the Body [by Flatulencies he means irregular Motions of the  
Spirits, which produce Spasins, as is obvious from what he had  
before raid], and, heing conveyed to the Parts full of Blond,  
refrigerate them; since, by constricting them, they hinder the  
Afflux of the Blood. But when those Parts, which are the  
Source and Fountain of the Blood, are refrigerated, such as the  
Heart and Liver, an Horror penetrates through the whole  
Blond, and, when the whole Blond is refrigerated, an Horror  
must, of course, seiae thewhole Bedy. For this Cause, there-  
fore, the Horrors first arise before the Fever; and, according  
to the Quantity in which the disorderly Spirits have made their  
influx, such will the subsequent Rigor be. If many cold ani-  
mal Spirits have made their influx, the Rigor will be vehement;  
but if a smaller Quantity 'of less cold Spirits have made their  
Influx, the Rigor wlll he less violent. These Horrors are ,also,  
accompanied with Tremors, which happen by this means:  
The Blond, dreading a present Horror, runs through all the  
Parts of the Body, and flows principally to the warmest Parts ;  
For when the Blond stows rapidly from the Extremities, the  
Viscera and Flesh tremble; for some Parts of the Body are  
full of Blood, whilst others contain none at all: And the Parts  
without Blood cannot rest for Cold, but shake, hecause depriv’d  
of Heat; Those Parts, on the contrary, which are full *of*Blood, tremble, and are seized with Inflammations, in Conse-  
quence of the Redundance of the Blood. This Doctiine he  
confirms *in Lib. 2. de Morias, Sect.* 5. The Blond being con-  
densed, the Veins are contracted, and, in their Contraction,  
contraA the Bedy, and excite a Tremor. If the Blood is but  
little condensed, the Symptom produced is only called a Rigor ;  
but if it is greatly condensed, a Horror is excited, which greatly  
afflicts the Patient. That a greater or less Fever is necessarily  
produced after the Horror, is owing to this: When the Blond,  
by any Force, (that is, an increased Motion of the Heart and  
.Arteries) becomes warm, and again resumes its own Nature,  
that is, exchanges a cold for a hot State, the Phlegm and Bile  
mixed with the Blond, by the violent Motion, also, hecome  
warm, and even much hotter than the Blond; When these  
Fluids are, therefore, warmed aster the Rigor, a Fever must  
succeed the Hear of the Blond. In this Passage *Hippocrates,*from mechanical Principles, and the Laws of Motion, so accu-  
rately describes the Progress and Generation of thefe Fevers,  
that we may justly doubt whether the Modems can give a more  
distindl Account of them.

Nor is the Doctiine of *Erastjlratus* very different from this  
of *Hippocrates:* For that Physician, as *Celfus, in Lillet.* ob-  
serves, was of Opinion, that if the Blond was conveyed into  
the Veins accommodated to the Spirits, that is, into the Ar-  
teries, and excite an Inflammation, which the *Greeks* call  
*Phlegmone,* that Inflammation excites such a febrile Commo-  
tion as is perceived in a Fever: And, afterwards,when, men-  
tioning *Erafastratus,* he tells us, that he affirmed, that a Fever  
was produced by a Transfusion of the Blood into the Arteries,  
in consequence of its Redundance. By these Passages, the In-  
equality of the Circulation of the Blood, in all febrile Commo-  
tions, is excellently defcrihed: For the Rigor which generally  
precedes the febrile Heat, is a Kind of Spasm, by which the ca-  
pillary Vessels, heing obstructed, hinder the free Circulation and  
Return of the Blond through the Arteries to the Heart: Hence  
the Blood, regurgitating to the Arteries and Left Ventricle of  
the Heart, and pressing upon them by its Weight, invites a freer  
Influx of the Spirits, and increases the Pulse. Hence *Hippo-  
crates, in Lib. de Flatibus,* informs us, that the Blood, when  
warm, and forcibly propelled, cannot pass through a narrow  
way (the Arteries) with Celerity, because many Things hinder  
and obstruit its Motion:. By these means, the Pulsations of the  
Arteries are produced, and in this manner Fevers and Pains are  
excited.

From whet has been said, it is sufficiently obvious, that, in  
Fevers, the Cold which is principally perceived towards the Εκ-  
tremities, is owing to the Defect of a sufficient influx of Blond,  
and a languid intestine Motion of that Fluid ; whereas the sue-  
ceeding febrile Heat depends upon an increased intestine Motion  
of the Fluids.

But as the Essence of a Fever consists in an unequal Circu-  
lation of the Blood, and the Cold, Horror, Heat, arid other  
Symptoms depending upon it; we shell, having already consi-  
dered the Origin of the Refrigeration, now investigate the  
-Source and Causes of rhe febrlle Heat. The various Opinions of  
Authors, concerning this Phenomenon, are found in *Fride Hiofso  
ananni Dijscrtat. de Caloris et naturalis et praeternaturalis Coasts.*

It is an usual Question, among Physicians, Whether the Vio-  
lence of the febrile Heat depends on an increased Circulation of  
the Blond. *Borelli, in yr. de MotU animal,* seems to have  
been the first who maintained this Opinion r For, says he, the  
most proper Affection and Characteristic *os* a Fever is, an in-  
creased Pulse, and a violent Commotion of the Heart and Ar-

terres succeeded by a febrile Heat. This is not only uni-  
versally agreed upon, but, also, confirm’d by Reason and Ex-  
perience; because, upon a violent Commotion and Concussion  
of the Heart, there soon aster succeeds a new and preternatural  
Heat of the whole Body, as is obvious in Anger, and violent  
Commotions of the Body, in like manner, when such a Mo-  
tion of the Heart is removed, that is, when its Action is dimi-  
nished, and rendered flower, a Tepidity, Rigor, and Coldness,  
succeed ; as it happens in the Colds and Rigors of Quartan Fe-  
vers.’ He afterwards, in the same Work, tells us, that, by the  
vehement and quick Pulsation of the Heart, the Blood, which is  
return’d during the Rest of the Heart, being pouted from the  
*Vena Cava,* must be impelled into the Arteries, as far as the  
minutest Capillaries, by the fame brisk Motion with which **the**Heart is contracted ; as is obvious, from the Laws of the Circu-  
lation. It is, asso, certain, from the Evidence of Sense, that, by  
a violent and brisk Circulation of the Blond, a Fervor and Heat,  
which did not before existjare excited through the whole Body ;  
the Origin of which is not, in my Opinion, to be deduced from  
Motion, considered as Motion, hut, rather, from the Nature  
of the Blood itself, which contains a Spirit, or Oil, or, rather,  
igneous Particles, sheathed up;, which, when dissolved, anddif-  
engaged from their Fetters, in such a manner as to exert their  
Motion, excite a sensible Heat.

Next, therefore, *Bcrelli* deduces the Heat of the Blood from  
an increased intestine Morion of its subtil and sulphureous  
Parts; for, by the Consent of all modern Philosophers, Heat is  
nothing but an highly rapid Motion of sulphureous Parts:  
Nor is it to he doubted but this hot intestine Commotion of the  
Parts of the Blood is increased, by an accelerated Circulation,  
which is discovered by the Vehemence, the Frequency, and  
the Fuiness of the Pulse: For when the Pulse is frequent, ve-  
hement, and full, the Blood must necessarily be moved briskly  
through the Vesseis of the Body, and the Heat he sensibly in-  
creased. Nor is it to be doubted, that not only in a sound  
State, by an increased Vehemence and Largeness of the Pulse,  
in Confequencc of a violent Motion of the Bedy, or Commo-  
tion of Mind, the Circulation of the Blood, and, consequently,  
the Heat is increased, but, also, in an unsound State, and even  
in Fevers, especially those of the intermittent, tertian, and .  
continual Kind, as, also, those of the burning Kind, and the  
*Syriocha,* the same Species of Pulse must produce a brisker Cir-  
culation, and, consequently, an increased Heat of the Blood.  
But this does not happen universally; nor do I assart, that  
where-ever there is a preternatural Heat in the Blood, there its  
Circulation must be increased: For an increased Circulation *is*not the only Caufe of the hot intestine Motion of the Paris of  
the Blood, since various important Arguments convince me,  
that several other Causes may concur to throw the minute Par-  
ficles of the Blond into a violent vertical Motion, even when its  
Circulation is flow and languid: For it is certain, that not only  
in malignant, but, also, in several other Fevers, there isia-pre-  
ternatural and intense Heat, where the Posse is neither vehe-  
ment, strong, nor large; hut only quick, or frequent, final!,  
and even weak; which Species of Pulfe by no means discovers  
a quick Circulation of the Blood through the Heart r Besides,  
the inflammatory Stagnations of Blood in the Lungs, and other  
Viscera, which are accompanied with an internal uneasy Heat,  
a Thirst and Refrigeration of the Extremities, sufficiently evince  
that all excessive Heat does not proceed from an increased Circu-  
lation of the Blond: And,certainly, nothing is more observable  
in Practice, than that an intolerable Heat preys upon the inter- -  
nal Parts of the Bedy, when the external Parts are obstructed,  
contradced, dry, and parched; and that, on the contrary, that  
Heat is less troublesome, which seizes only the Surface of the  
Body, or tends towards the external Parts; since this latter  
Species of Heat indicates a free Circulation of the Blond through  
the Surface of the Body, whereas the former Species discovers ‘  
an obstructsd or retarded Motion of the Blood through the in-  
ternal Parts: So that, in Practice, this Difference is to be per-  
petually observed, that, in an internal Heat, the Danger is al-  
ways great; whereas, when the Heat is external, there are  
greater Hopes of the PatieutS Recovery.

Besides, it is, also, consumed by Experience, that all such  
Things as render the Blood fluid, and invite its Motion and  
Circulation to the external Parts, so that a gentle Sweat may-  
succeed, which happens under a full and quick Pulse, which is,  
a Proof of the increased Circulation of the Blood, instantane.—  
oufly extinguish the most uneasy Heat; so that the Physician  
acts a judicious Part, who, a sew Hours before the Paroxyiin,  
difpofes the Body to sweat j by which means, the succeeding  
Paroxysm is always rendered more mild. It, therefore, seems  
consentaneous to Truth, that,under the intestine Commotion of  
the Fluids, many Effluvia, of an igneous Nature, are excited, that  
is,put in a violent Motion, which ,if they can be freely discharg’d  
through the Emumaories of the Body, greatly lessed theCaufc

**of the** Heat. But is **these** igneous **Effluvia remain in the Ha-**bit, which happens by a Diminution of the Circulation, and an  
Obstruction of Petioiration, they must, by returning into the  
**Blond,** redouble, and greatly increase, the Heat; **For we** find,  
that the Heat excited on the Surface of the Body, proceeds  
more from the refiectsd intestine Motion of the subtil Parts,  
than from the Circulation of the Blood. It is, therefore, cer-  
tain, that the Essence of Heat consists in an highly quick Mo-  
tion of sulphureous Parts ; and that this Heat becomes violent  
under every progressive Monon, by an increased Impulse and  
Attrition on the Vessels and Fibres of the solid Parts: But it  
by no means follows, that, where the Heat is increased, this  
should always happen by an increased Circulation, since such an  
Heat often proceeds from a Retention of the hot Exhalations,  
and thcir fresh Repercussions on the fame Objects as is suffi-  
ciently obvious, in violent inflammations, and hectic Heats.

But they who derive the Origin of febrile Heat from an in-  
creased Circulation of the Blood, build their Hypotheses on this  
Foundation, that a quick Pulse, which is the pathognomic Sign,  
and inseparable Companion of a Fever, is an infallible Proof of  
an increased Circulation of the Blood; and that there is a great  
Difference between a quick and a frequent Pulfe, wbich'are not  
Io be confounded by Practitioners, since the letter is rather  
found in a natural State, and in young Persons, upon an in-  
creased Agitation, either of Body ot Mind, upon drinking  
Wine, as, also, in a Palpitatior^of the Heart, and an Asthma;  
and, consequently, cannot be the genuine Sign of a Fever;  
whereas a quick Pulfe is never absent from a Fever.

This Doctrine I have investigated with the more Accuracy,  
.not only that we might be the more certain, with respeQ to the  
Origin of febrile Heat ; but, also, that, knowing the Nature of  
the Pulses exactiy, we might be able to form a Judgment, with  
respect th a Controversy long agitated among celebrated Physi-  
cians, Whether a frequent, rather than a quick Pulse, is the  
essential Mark os a febrile Commotion. See PULsUs.

Having already treated of the Causes of the Horror, Rigor,  
and Cold, which are always observed in Fevers, and generally  
precede them; heving, also, explained .the Nature and Origin  
of febrile Heat; and demonstrated the Reciprocation of two  
Kinds of Motions in Fevers, one of which tends from the ex-  
ternal Parts to the Centre, and the other from the Centre to  
the external Parts; we now come briefly to inquire, whether  
these two Motions depend upon merely physical, or on moral  
in Conjunction with physical Causes; as, alfo, what End they  
aofwer, and for what Purposes they are destined, in order to  
answer the first Part of this Question, it is to he observed, that  
the Mind, though incorporeal, has, nevertheless, in thinking  
and reasoning, a powerful Influence on the vital Principle, or  
the Motion of the animal Spirits, which it either increases, di-  
minishes, or varioufly determines. As mis was never denied  
by any Person who knew the Powers of the Passions and Ima-  
gination, and in whet manner they change not ooly the Motion  
and Crafis of the Fluids, but, asso, the Configuration of the  
Solids ; so it is not to he doubted, but a certain febrile Com-  
motion may be excited by Caines merely of an intentional.and  
moral Nature. But it is principally to be determined whether  
.a Fever is not most frequently produced by Causes merely phy-  
sical, acting without any Morality, and without any sponta-  
neousDirection of such an increased febrile Motion. The first  
who asserted moral intentional Causes which tend to a certain  
End, and which are only on the Presentation of a certain  
Objecti received into the internal Agent, or *Archaeus,* was  
*Hilmant, in Lib. de Morborum Ortu et Febribus*; where he  
preposterously attempts to reduce the physical Causes of Dis  
eases to the Class of moral Caufes. But I was always o.  
Opinion, that where known Causes, and Explications by sen-  
stole, obvious, and physical Matters, are or can he sound, and  
where Phenomena can be accounted for from the Properties  
of Bedies, we are never to have recourse to unknown or in-  
corporeal Qualities in them; for it is to be observed, that the  
Ancients carefully distinguished the Effects of Nature from the  
Operations of the Mind ; for they never call the Mind the  
*Curer of Diseases,* which, however, they affirm .concerning  
Nature.

Among the Antients, Nature was said to he the Cause and  
Principle of all the Motions of the Body: But they called the  
Mind the *Source and Principle of Knowledge and Perception :*Whereas Nature is, by *Hippocrates,* pronounced, absolutely  
without Knowledge and Intelligencer With respect to this,  
there is a memorable Passage in *Caelius Aurelianus, Lib.* I. de  
*Pastionibus acutis,* in which he mentions *Asclepiades,* who called  
the Soul *A Collection of the Senses* 5 and affirmed, that in the  
human Body, all things happened necessarily; and every Phe-  
nomenon had its respective Caufe; that Nature was no more  
than the Body, or its Monon; and that she was capable not ooly  
of heing beneficial, but, also, of heing injurious ; for whether  
the Soul, which in Men is the Principle of Determination, and

in Brute the Source os voluntary Motion, is only sensitive,  
or at once sensitive and rational, yet it can perceive nothing  
without Ideas, that is, without Motions impressed from ex-  
ternal Objects: But these Motions are only received by various  
Seofories, destined for that End. Where, therefore, the va-  
rious Senfories are defective, there, allo, the Perception and  
Direction of the Motions are defective; for Touch is abfo-  
lutely insufficient for accounting for, and understanding, the  
Nature, Figure, Motion, noxious Qualities, and Force of  
material morbific Causes: Pence, asso, it is easily understood,  
that in Diseases the particular Direction of the Monons cor-  
responding to the Nature of the morbific Cause can by no  
means be received by the Soul.

It is indeed true, that Nature is highly observant of Num-  
her, Order, Time, and Place, as is obvious in the Formation,  
Nutrition, and Conformation of the Body, the Cure of Dis-  
eases, and the carrying on of the Excretions. But this bap-  
pens not by any Intelligence of the Things with which the acts,  
and an arbitrary Power of performing particular Motions, or  
of directing them to a particular End, of which she is entirely  
ignorant: But rather thofe Effects directed to a certain End,  
are produced alone, by mechanic Laws, and the Influence of  
Bodies acting and re-acting on each other, under a certain  
Measure, Degree, and Proportion; which is obvious from this,  
that these natural Motions may be at Pleasure suspended, in-  
creased, or diminished, by mere corporeal Actions. Besides,  
we have a manifest Instance of a regular and organic Structure  
in Vegetables, the Fabric of which expressing great Order and  
Art, does not depend upon any intelligent Faculty, but on a  
merely necessary Efficacy of Motion, though not without Or-  
der. But, without insisting any longer on this, we shall ooly  
observe, that it is of great importance in Medicine, not to  
confound those Effects of Diseases, which flow from merely  
necessary Causes, with those which have, in Conjunction with  
them; a certain free and immaterial Principle of Action, as is  
obvious in the Passions of the Mind, where there is a great Dif-  
ference between the Mind and the Disease, since the Disease  
is only called that, to the Production of which merely corporeal  
Causes concur ; whilst a Passion of the Mind is find to he pro-  
duced, when the Mind labours under any Disorder, though it  
often produces a morbid Effect of the Body.

From whet has heen said we conclude, that a Fever is not  
to be called *salutary,* because Nature knows the internal Mat-  
ter to he peccant, and for that Reason endeavours at certain  
ς Times arru Places to eliminate it from the Body, according to  
the disserent Quality os its Peccancy, in a certain Degree and  
Proportion. This may be granted, with resped to the Mind,  
when put in a Passion, upon the Presentation of some externaI  
: Objeol of the disagreeable Kind; but it cannot be applled to  
Motions merely mechanical: For aS a Passion of the Mind is  
different from a Difeafe, fo, also, Anger is different from **a**Fever; but every Fever does not suppose an immaterial and  
ideal Adt or Perception of the Mind. A Fever cannot, there-  
fore, be properly called a salutary and useful Thing, excited  
for a good End, since Nature, and even the sensitive Soul, is  
absolutely ignorant of the Condition Of the morbific Caufes,  
the Ways, Places, and Ends intended by Nature, which are  
internal Α Fever, therefore, is not, in my Opinion, to **be**called *A Motion in itf els salutary,* neither with refpeol: to its  
Principle, or efficient Cause, nor with refpeof to its End or  
EffeS; because it is often hostile, and even fatal, to human  
Nature; but ooly because it sometimes, by Accident, produces  
a salutary Effects But to illustrare this by an Example r Thus  
the strong spasmodic Constriction of the Coats of the Stomach,  
or Intestines, by an Emetic or Purgatives, is not in itself a good  
and salutary thing, since it is plainly preternatural, and, coofe-  
quentlyy morbid, and rhe Source of violent Symptoms; yer,  
as it removes the impure, visoid, and- corrupted Sordes from  
these Parts, it does, for that very Reason, produce a salutary  
Effecti, Thus, alfo, Spasms of the internal Parts, which ge-  
nerally produce spontaneous Haemorrhages, are not of them-  
selves good, because they sometimes excite mortal Haemor-  
rhages ; but at other times, when the Blood is redundant, they  
accidentally produce this Effect in a falutary manner. The  
same holds true of a sever, which, considered in itself, can  
neither he faid to be useful nor salutary, since Half of Mankind  
are destroyed by it: Yet it often produces a salutary Effeci, by  
restoring the impute morbid Body to perfeci Health.

We now come to inquire, in a particular manner, in whet  
Patients, and by whet means, a Fever proves a salutary Medi-  
cine. Rut we must first of all observe, that the.Cause which  
excites the febrile Commotion in the muscular System, is often  
not ooly a Redundance of Blood and Juices, bus, also, a Col-  
lection of impure excrementitions and vifcid Sordes, both in  
the Primae Viae, and in the Vessels: Which two Caufes gene-  
' rally proceed both from a retarded Circulation of the Blood,  
and an infarction and Obstruction of the Emunflorles, as

generally happens in burning Fevers, **a** bilious *Synocha,* **a**continual Tertian, a catarrhous Fever, and others of a like  
Nature. In order, therefore, to expel the Cause of these  
Misfortunes, Nature arms herself not by a kind os Free-will,  
but from a physical Necessity, stimulated by the Action Of the  
hostile and peccant Matter, whilst the spasmodic Motion, not  
only of the external and membranaceous Parts, bus, also. Of  
the Muscles, and especially of the Heart, is increased by **a**greater Influx of the Spirits; for both a more strong and intense  
intestine and progressive chculatory Motion are required, that  
the redundant and peccant Juices, formed under this double and  
languid Motion, may he eliminated from the Body, after the  
Obstructions are resolved, and the Humours prepared and disi.  
posed for an Evacuation; for the Antients justly observed, that  
the Cures performed by Nature, were performed, first, by Ma-  
. turation and Concoction; then, by Discussion and Rarefaction ;

-and, lastly, by Solution and Excretion. See *Hollerius, in Schol,  
ad Aphor. Hippocrat.*

By Concoction, or Maturation, they understood that of the  
pathologic Kind, a fitting of the excrementitious Matter for  
. Excretion, just as physiological Concoction is a fitting of the  
z Substance of the Aliments for Nourishment: For as the crude,  
coarse, partly immoveable Humours, and such as are not fitted  
to the Pores of the Emunctories, are morbid, these are first  
**to he** prepared for an Evacuation, that is, the Viscid Matter is  
to he incided and absterged; that which is thick is to he ren-  
dered fluid, the intemperate and acrimonious Humours are to.  
be temperated and corrected; all which were included in Ma-  
turation and Concoction among the Antients, who order, that  
. not crude, but concocted Matter, should he expelled from the

Body, both by Nature and Art.

But as the Excretion of the peccant Matter is less commo-  
dioufly carried on, unless the Passages are previously free, and  
the Emunctories open, hence the Obstructions are to be Te-  
. solved, and the stagnant Humours, fixed in the capillary and  
excretory Veffeis, are to he resolved and colliquated. After  
these Ends are obtained, the Excretion of the peccant Matter  
afterwards succeeds happily.

These are the usual Manners; this the common Method ;  
.and this the Order used by Nature, in curing Diseases, or  
.removing morbific Causes from the Body; But she brings about  
:all these ends by one Instrument, which is Motion.

But .the Motion of the Blond is twofold; one, the hot in-  
reshne Motion of the sulphureous Parts; the other progressive  
and circular: Both these Motions are necessary, in order to  
- prepare and, afterwards, eliminate the peccant Matterfor cer-  
'tainly the Circulation of the Blood alone, though intense and  
brisk, is not sufficient for these Purposes, unless when accom-  
panied with an increased intestine Motion, or an Increase of  
Heat*And* though it cannot be denied, that in Fevers an ex-  
cessive Heat does Harm to the Body, yet Nature requires both  
an increased Circulation, and an accelerated, hot, intestine  
Motion, in order to subdue and remove the febrile Cause; for  
what more happily dissolves glutinous and Viscid Humours than  
Heat? What is more efficacious or expeditious in removing  
Obstructions brought on by these Sordes, or in opening the  
obstructed Emunctories, than hot and fluid Blond ? What  
sooner lessens the Redundance of the Blond and Humours, and  
Tenders that which is thick and immoveable, fluid, than Heat.?  
Hence the Antients justly esteemed the febrile Heat necessary  
to concoct, that is, to incide, attenuate, and prepare the pec-  
cant Matter for Evacuation. And that moderate Huat is in  
itself highly beneficial to the Body, is sufficientiy obvious from  
this, that Men of hot Constitutions, young Persons, and such  
as use Exercise, and drink warm Liquors, are rarely subject to  
chronical Disorders, and Obstructions of the Viscera. And  
this is, also, the Reason why all intermittent Fevers, especially  
chose of the Quartan kind, as *Hippocrates* observes, if they seize  
in the Sommer, are far shorter, and more easily cured, than  
is they happen in the Autumn and Winter ; for the Summer  
\* Intermittents often cease spontaneoufly, in the Month of *June,*when the Air is most intensely hot. Besides the greater Heat  
as perceived in the febrile Paroxysms, the sooner the Fever is  
terminated; and, on the contrary, the more languid and stow  
the Heat is, the more fixed and radicated is the Cause os the  
Disorder. In order to destroy this Doctrine, it may be replied,  
that such Effects are to be ascribed not so much to Heat, as to  
- an increased Circulation of the Blond, winch is necessarily  
productive of Heat. But though an increased Circulation of  
-the Blond cannot happen without an Increase of Heat, yet,  
as we have already observed, every Heat in the Body is not pro-  
-duced by an accelerated Circulation; fince Very often, when  
the False is languid and frequent, and the Extremities cold, the  
interior Parts are het, the Tongue dry-and black, and the  
Thirst insatiable: Besides, as the intestine Motion is absolutely  
different from the Circulation of. the Blond ; so, also, the for-  
**iner, in a different manner, contributes to Lise; Nor, if the**

Circulation alone, and Excretion of the useless Parts, were  
sufficient for the Purposes of Lise, would a certain Tempera-  
ture, Mixture, and Moderation of the Elements of the Blood,  
and especially of the Sulphur, which is the Foundation of the  
intestine Motion, he necessary to the Preservation of Lise and  
Health; the asserting the contrary of which is, however, absurd.

Hence the Antientsjustly asserted, that Lise consisted in Heat;  
that Nature, by means of Heat, attacked the morbific Causes  
of Disorders; and that there was no Animal, in the Bloed and  
Juices of which there was not some hot Substance; because,  
without an het intestine Motion, there can he no Generation,  
no Life, nor any Vital Motion performed: Nor does it hence u.  
follow, that there is no Heat which is not perceptible by the;  
Touch; for the Senses are not the only Test by which Heat Ἱαί  
to be judged Of. The hot intestine Motion may be said to  
happen, partly with respect to Cold, and partiy with respect in -  
its Effect, especially that of the rarefactory Kind ; so that, in  
order to oppose this Doctrine, it is to no purpose to affert, that  
Pishes may live without Heat: But Heat is absolutely necessary  
in Animals, to promote the spirituous Quality of the Humours,  
to preserve them fluid, to keep the Pores open,' and to carry  
on Nutrition and Excretion. Hence *Galen,* in his Treatise de  
*Usu Partium, Lib.* I.4. *Cap.* 6. calls Heat the first Instrument  
of Nature: For the same Reason, Nature, in subduing Dis.  
eases, uses a strong and preternatural Heat, as is obvious in  
Fevers; for, by means of Heals, the peccant Matter is not only  
subdued and attenuated, but, also, rendered fit sor Excretion ;  
for though it cannot be denied, that an intense Heat is prejn-  
. dicial to the Body, by obstructing the Evacuations, especially  
that by Sweat; yet, if we carefully examine the Matter, we  
shall find, that Nature does not so much cure Diseases by Eva-  
cuation, as by a Dissolution and Rarefaction of the Humours.  
And is the Matter is to be evacuated. Nature disposes it for  
Excretion, concocts it, and opens the PoreS, which Ends are.  
commodioufly answered by Heat; fince 2 Cure consists not so  
much in the Evacuation, as in the Correction of the morbific  
Cause: Hence, in my Opinion, those are greatly mistaken,  
whoTmagine, that the Matter which, after the Height os the  
Disease, is evacuated on the critical Days, is the morbific  
Cause. It is not, however, to he doubted, but the Evacuations  
in Fevers, carried on in due Quantities, and at proper Times,  
are excellent Signs that the Patient recovers; and chat Nature  
is superior to the morbific Cause; because they evince, that.  
every Thing is calm in the Body; that a free and equable  
Circulation of the Blood is restored ; and that the spasmodic  
Contractions of the Parts have ceased: Whence the Evacua-  
tions not only of the morbific Matter, but, also, of other ex-  
crernentitious Humours, generated under the febrile Commo-  
tion, are freely carried on: Hence such critical Evacuations are  
salutary, and, consequentiy, not to be checked: For it is to  
be observed, that the morbific Causes of Disorders act princi- '  
pally by Spasms; and, under Spasms, the Circulation of the ..  
Blood, and the Excretions, are disturbed. Hence, if the Eva- .  
cuationS are duly carried on, it is a good Sign, that the morbific’  
Cause is subdued; that the morbid Motions are allayed ; and  
that every Thing is again returning to a natural State: For as «  
soon as the Evacuations of the critical, but not of the sympto-.  
mafic. Kind begin to be duly carried on, in consequence of  
a proper Circulation of the Bloed, the Force of the Disease  
forthwith remits.

**We,** therefore, affirm, that a Fever is salutary, because, by -  
the hot intestine Motion, and an increased Impulse of the-  
.. Bloed through all the Vessels, the Viscid Crudities are attenuated  
and dissolved; the Obstructions of the Glands removed; the \_  
stagnant Humours rendered fluid; the corrupted and redundant  
Juices evacuated, and the excessive Humidity of the Habit dis- .\_  
sipated : So that a Fever is often an excellent depurating and  
evacuating Remedy. This Doctrine is confirmed, not only by ’  
Authorities, but, also, by Experience. Thus *Hippocrates, in  
Aph.* 70. *Sect. 5.* informs us, that they who are seized with a  
Quartan Fever, are not subject to Convulsions; and that they  
who are afflicted with Convulsions, are freed froth their Disorder,  
upon the Approach of a Quartan; for no Fevers are more sa- -  
lutary than those of the Tertian and Quartan kind, aS is uni-  
Versally known: For, if these Fevers are periodical, and not  
too long continued; or if they happen before the Strength is  
‘ consumed, or Old-age comes on, they excellently depurate the  
Blond, powerfully remove Obstructions about the Veins of **the**Mesentery, and resolve and carry off the coagulated, thick; and  
Viscid Humours, which are the Cause of the Spasms: They,  
alfo, dry the too moist Nerves, and corroborate such as are .  
paralytic and lax: Hence arises the Opinion of the common  
People, that a Quartan produces Strength; and that the Per-  
son who is seized with a Tertian or Quartan, will for some  
Years live free from all Diseases. This Doctrine is, also, con- '  
fumed by *Aph.* 26. of *Sect.* 2. where we are told, that " It is  
(t better a Fever should succeed Convulsions, than ConVul- ’

\*" sionS a Fever." But it is here to he observed, that the  
Convulsions here meant must arise from a Redundance, and  
not from a peccant Qualitv of the Juices; because both **the**intestine Motion, and the Circulation os the Blood, attenuates  
and difcusses the thick, viscid, and compact Matter lodged in  
the Brain, Nerves, and *Primes Via.* But *Hollerius,* in his  
Commentary on the same Aphorism, justly observes, that every  
Fever does not put an End to Convulsions, but only one os the  
moderate Kind, which is neither too weak, nor so violent and  
malignant as to impair the Strength. *Hippocrates,* alfo, telis  
us, in *Epidensu Lib.* 6. that a Qpartan cures Melancholy, **the**Epilepsy, the Leprosy, and the Itch: For these terrible Disor-  
ders arise almost from the same Cause which produces a Quar-  
tan ; that is, a Stagnation of impure and Viscid Blood, shout  
the abdominal Viscera ; and an Infarction and Induration os the  
Spleen, Liver, and Pancreas. But, as in a Quartan, a due  
febrile Motion dissolves obstinate and old Obstructions, these  
Violent Disorders are by this means removed, *Langius, in  
Epost.* 16. Lib. I. informs us, that upon the Crisis of Fevers,  
especia’ly those of the Quartan kind, he has often seen the Itch  
spontaneously removed, without the Assistance os any Medi-  
cines. As for an Epilepsy, *Hippocrates,* in *Epidem. Lib. ς.*T. 6. informs us, that " Persons labouring under a Quar-  
" tan are not seized with an Epilepsy ; or if they have sor-  
" merly been subject to it, they are freed from it by a sue-  
" ceeding Quartan." And this Assertion is expressly confirm'd  
*in Sect.* 5. *Aph. 2Q.* where we are told, that those afflicted  
with a Quartan are not easily subject to Convulsions ; and, if  
they have formerly laboured under them, they are freed from  
them by a supervening Quartan.

Nor is it a difficult Task to assign a Reason sor this; fince it  
is universally agreed upon, that a chronical Epilepsy is pro-  
duced by Obstructions, and the partly Viscid Impurities arifing  
thence,and which Nature, by an universal Spasm principally ari-  
sing in the Meninges os the Brain, and extending itself through  
the whole muscular System,endeavours to remove. But such Ob-  
structions, and viscid Humours, hindering the free Circulation of  
the Bleed through the Veffeis of the Head, are resolved, dis-  
cuffed, and eliminated, by the Heat and Horror of a Quartan :  
*For certainly,- by* such a strong Motion of the Fibres, and such'  
an increased Impetus os the Blood, as is observable in febrile  
Paroxysms, Obstructions are more effectually removed, and  
stagnant Humours more thoroughly discussed, than by any other  
Remedy, how Valuable soever, whether of the sudorific, or of  
the aperient and evacuating Kind. It is, also, owing to this,  
that those who have formerly laboured under a Quartan, are  
not easily seized with an Epilepsy; because a regular Quartan,  
by resolving Obstructions, frees the Body from those Causes  
which produce an Epilepsy.

Besides, a gentie Apoplexy is discussed by a Fever: *Thus Hip-  
pocrates,* in *Aph.* 5. *Sect.* 5. informs us, that is drunken Persons  
are suddenly depriv'd of their Voice, they die convulsive, unless  
. they are forthwith seiz’d with a Fever. InDrunkenness,when the  
Body is less perspirable,especially in consequence of a large Quan-  
tity os generous Wine, it may happen, that the Head may be  
filled with too large a Quantity os Blood, which too much  
distending the Arteries, and Veins os the Plexus Choroideus,  
intercepts the Passage os the Spirits: But in a Fever, the ac-  
celerated Circulation of the Blood not only opens the obstructed  
Vessels of the Brain, but, also, powerfully discusses the Mat-  
ter, whether aqueous or Viscid, which is stagnant in itS Pores.

*Hippocrates,* also, pronounces a Fever a peculiar Remedy in  
hypochondriac Disorders, fince in *Aph.* 40. *Sect.* 6. he informs  
us, that " A Pain of the Hypochondria, without an Inflam-  
" mation, but arising from Obstructions, Flatulencies, or a  
" cold unequal Temperament, is removed by a supervening  
" Fever.'' It is perpetually inculcated by *Hippocrates,* that  
fuch Disorders as proceed from Obstructions, a viscid Sordes,  
or Insarctions of the Viscera, are commodioully terminated by  
a Fever; because in a Fever, the increased intestine, and  
progressive Motion of the Blood, attenuates, incides, and re-  
solves the immoveable Matter, and disposes and prepares that

\* which is fixed and stagnant, to an Evacuation. I have often  
observed in Practice, that hysteric Symptoms and Spasms in **the**abdominal Region of old Women, after a Suppression of the  
Menses, have been removed by a Fever, accompanied with an  
effectual Heat and Horror. And if we carefully consider the  
Thing, we shall find that the spasmodic and febrile Motions,  
**so** familiar to hypochondriac Patients, especially in the Autumn  
and Winter, are useful in carrying off, through the Emuncto-  
ries os the Body, the excrementitiouS Sordes, lodged in the  
Mass os Blood and Humours.

But that a Fever is the salutary instrument of Nature, by  
which she frees herself from present Danger, is obvious from  
this, that the Redundance of Serum, whether pure or tainted  
with excrementitiouS, acrid, or bilious Salts, by which Nature'  
is oppressed, is by a strong febrile Motion, excited in **the mus-**

cular System, commodioufly carried through proper Emunctci-  
ries ; as is obvious in catarrhous, rheumatic, and arthritic’Fevers’  
as, also, in an Erysipelas, the Meafles, Small-pcx, and Purple  
Fever, where there is always a certain febrile Commotion,’  
and a subsequent salutary and critical Evacuation. Besides no-  
thing is more common than for a Fever os the inflammatory  
Kind to succeed an Extravasation and Stagnation of the Hu-  
mours ; and this Fever is not, in my Opinion, excited by the  
arbitrary Determination os theMind,in order to remove the stag-  
nant Humours tending to Corruption; hut it is rather a mecha-  
nical and necessary Effect,whilst the peccant Matter, not only by  
its Redundance, but, also, by its irritating and hostile Quality;  
stimulates the Fluid which actuates the Membranes and Mus-  
cles to an exorbitant Motion, which, being afterwards in-  
creased, though preternatural, is nevertheless, is duly managed,  
os singular Service in discussing and .resolving the extravasated  
Blond: Hence it is obvious, that *Hippocrates,* and the An-  
tients, were in the right, when they aflerted, that Nature was  
the best Curer os Diseases, that is, by an increased and intense  
Motion, winch is of the febrile Kind : Hence, also, it is oh-  
ViouS, that *Asclepiades,* according to *Celsius, in Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4.  
*de diversis Curationum Generibus,* was in the right, when he  
.said, that, in the Cure os Diseases, he used the Fever as a Re-  
medy.. *Sydenham,* also, affirma, that a Fever is the Instru-  
ment by which Nature separates the impure from the pure  
Parts. ' ..

From whet has been said, we may deduce the \_ following  
Considerations, Very useful in Practice: First, As a Fever is so  
beneficial to the Body, Physicians ought not in the Beginning  
to suppress febrile Commotions, because such a Practice, in  
continual and acute Fevers, such aS the Meafles and Small-pox;.  
an Erysipelas and the Gout, induces not only immediate Dan-  
ger, but, also, sometimes Death; and intermittent Fevers,  
when too soon suppressed, are sound from Experience to ter-  
minate in Violent Obstructions of the Viscera, and flow Fevers  
resulting thence, an Hectic, a Dropsy, and spasmodic and  
convulsive Disorders: The whole Skill of a Physician seems tos .  
consist in distinguishing those febrile Motions os Nature which  
may produce a good Effect, and be esteemed salutary and cri-  
tical, from those which are prejudicial, symptomatic, and  
pernicious. The former are not to be immediately suppressed ;  
but, if languid, promoted ; and, is excessive, moderated : But  
they ought never to be totally checked, nor too much heigh-  
ten’d ; since the best Intention the Physician can pursue, is to  
attack the morbific Couse of these hot Commotions, and lessen  
it gradually till it is quite removed. It is, therefore, impni. '  
dent to abuse the *Peruvian* Bark, which, if rightly used, is a  
divine Medicine, as, also. Opiates, and Substances possessed  
of a styptic Quality, in the Cure of IntermittentS: Those  
Physicians, therefore, err, who judging a Fever to be a bad ,  
Thing, whereas it is the Effect os a good Cause, immediately  
endeavour to suppress it; in which they are aS faulty as those  
who immediately suppress the Menses, or Haemorrhoids, by.  
Astringents; a Practice generally productive of .the worst of  
Symptoms. A Physician is, therefore, never to attempt the  
Suppression of a Fever; but to try the Removal of its Cause :  
And when that cannot be commodioufly done, he is to mode-. ”  
rate the Fever; which, also, tends to prepare and expel the  
morbific Cause.

From what has been said, ’tis obvious, that all Aliments and  
Medicines, which refrigerate too much, coagulate the Humours,\*  
and which,by their Viscidity,their Acidity,or their anodyne Qua-  
lity, retard the Motion os the Blood, are so sar from being use-  
sul in the Cure os Fevers, that they are rather injurious. The  
Physician ought rather to render the Humours fluid, and pro-  
mote the Circulation of the Blood through ail the Emunctories.  
Hence *Helmont, in T.r. de Febribus,* Cap. 9. justly affirms, that .  
Diaphoretics are the only specific Remedies for Fevers. Nor  
are Venesections, Evacuations, and Alteratives, any farther  
conducive to the Cure of Fevers, than aS they promote a  
free Circulation and Transpiration ; for is it is true, that Fevers  
generally arise from any obstructed Transpiration, and a dimi-  
nished Circulation of the Bloed, they must of course be cured  
by an Increase os the Circulation and Transpiration. *It* is, also,  
obvious from what has been said, that Medicines are most com-  
modioufly exhibited when Nature is. in a Commotion ; sor, by  
this means, she the more easily produces the designed Effects;  
With respect .ro this, *Helmont, in Lib. de Febrsbus, Cap.* q,  
tells us, that, if on the Day os the Access, and at a proper  
time. Medicines are exhibited. Fevers are often removed by .  
one Dose. The proper time is, about an Hour before the Pa-  
roxysm, on an empty Stomach, that thus the Medicine may he  
sufficientiy actuated; for if the Medicine is exhibited on the  
Days of Intermission, or long after the Paroxysm is begins, it  
is used in vain, whilst it is not assisted by Nature, either, in  
' actuating, or expelling, the Matter, which is the occasional

Cause os the Disorder; Besides, at such times, **the** Medicine

is rather hurtful than beneficial, hecause it proves a Stimulus to  
Nature, when she is inclined to Resh

From what has been said, we, also, learn, that it is a bad  
Sign, when a violent Cause, or Obstruction, is present, if  
the Fever is stow or flight, or if the febrile Motion does not  
correspond to the Cause. Hence *Hippocrates,* in *Aphor.* 40.  
*Sect. An* justly affirms, that it is never a good Sign, when the  
Body is sometimes hot, and sometimes cold ; for this is a Proof,  
that the Disorder will be long protracted. Hence, also, **the**Reason is obvious, why in weak Bedies, and those in which  
the Motions of the Humours towards the external Parts are not  
sufficiently free, there are no genuine Evacuations, but the Pa- .  
tient is affiicted with Translations and Abscesses, not to he cured  
without great Difficulty. We, also, observe in Practice, that  
those Fevers are far worse, and os a more malignant Nature,  
which do not discover themselves by Heat, a quick Pulse, and  
Thirst, then those which appear with these Symptoms, tho'  
excessive. I have, also, observed, that in stow Fevers, the Su-  
pervention of an het Fever with Horror is an excellent Sign of  
Recovery.

From what has been said, we conclude with *Hippocrates,*in *Epidem. Lib.* 2. that 'tis sometimes the Business os a Phy-  
sician to excite Fevers.; for, says he, in *Epidem.* that which  
Nature does spontaneoufly, ought to he done thy the Art  
**of** the Physician. But *\nAph.2.\. Sect. 5.* he exprefly advises  
the exciting of such a Fever; " For, says he, sometimes in a  
" Tetanus without an Ulcer, in young and fleshy Persons, a  
\*e pouring on of cold Water recalls the Heat, and that Heat  
" resolves the Distemper." He, also, confirms this Method  
**of** Cure in *Lib.* 3. *de Morb.* in the following manner: " Pour  
" a large Quantity os cold Water on the Patient ; then cover  
" him with warm and thin Cloths, but let Fire be removed ;  
" and this Method is to be used both in a Tetanus, and in an  
" Emprosthotonus. " For when cold Water is poured upon a  
young Body in fite Middle of the Summer, the Pores and Fi-  
bres,are seized with a Rigor and Horror, and the Blood is **re-**pelled to the internal Parts ; and thus, stimulating the Muscles  
**‘ of** the Heart, it excites Violent Motions, which are highly be-  
Iteficial in removing the Causes os chronical Disorders ; sor, as  
*Hippocrates in'Lib.* 2. *de Morb. Sect.* 5. affirms, a greater or  
slighter Fever always succeeds a Rigor. Without finding Fault  
with this Method, we shall only observe, that it is far safer by  
Swerfnl Medicines, which convey Motion to the Blood and  
umours, to remove the Couses of chronical Disorders. Hence  
the Reason is obvious, why Decoctions of the Woods, mineral  
Waters, Mercurials, Sudorifics, and Diaphoretics, are of such  
singular efficacy in removing obstinate chronical Disorders. .

Besides, 'tis certain from Experience - and Observation, that  
. hy Violent Anger the most obstinate chronical Disorders have  
sometimes been removed; for which no other Reason can be  
assigned, than that in Anger, as well as in a Fever, the Blood  
and Humours are moved with a kind of preternatural Impetus,  
as is obvious from the Vehemence and Quickness os the Pulfe,  
the Heat of the Body, and the quick Respiration. Thus *Va-  
riola,* in *Obs. Med.* 4. *Lib. 2.* informs us, that a certain Man  
was cured os a Quartan, which would yield to no Medicines,  
by being put into a Violent Passion by his Friends. The same  
Author, also, informs us, that a Relation os his own, aster  
being convulsed for about six Years, in such a manner, that  
the could nor work, his Hams being contracted, was by a sud-  
den Passion, whilst he endeavoured to beat a Servant, cured of  
his Misfortune, because, in that Attempt, his Body .was so Vio-  
Ientiy exagitated, that the Nerves os his Legs being relaxed,  
and his Hams softened, he was not only able to walk and stand  
strait, but, also, remain'd free from his Disorder during the  
Remainder of his Life. Besides, fays the same Author, I knew  
a Man cured of a Palsy of one Side of the Body, which would  
yield to no Medicines, by the sole Influence os Dread and  
Anger exagitating the Body. And in *Paulints Fafcicul. Obs.  
ad Acad. Nat. Curios. Dec.* 2. An. 6. *annex,* we have an In-  
stance of the total Cure of a Palsy produced by Anger alone.  
*Frederic Hoffman.*

PYRGITJE, οτυργίται, from πυργὸς, a Tower. Sparrows,  
thus called, because they usually build their Nests, and inhabit  
Towers.

PYRIA, πυρία, or *invein.* Any kind of Heat applied to the  
Body by way of Fomentation; or, a Fomentation in general.

PYRIASTES. The same as **PRO To GALA.**

PYRIATERION, Ηυριατήριον. A Laconic Bath, Bagnio,  
or Sweating-room. ...

LOS. A heated Brick.

Burns, or scalds.

**^he same as PROTOGALA.**

-PYRIFORMIS MUSCULUS. This is a sinaii oblong  
Muscle, of the Figure of a stat Pear, ΟΓ Pyramid, from whence  
it has its Name. It is situated almost transverfly hetween the

Os Sacrum and Ischium, being covered and hid, hythe first two  
*G lucres.*

It is fixed to the inferior lateral Part of the Os Sacrum, by  
fleshy Fibres, and to the neighbouring Part of the anterior, or .  
concave Side, of that Bone, by three Digitations lying hetween  
the anterior Holes. It is, likewise, fixed by a small Insertion  
to the *Ligamentum Sacroofciaticum,* and Edge os the great  
Sinns of the Os Ilium.

From thence it runs transversty towards the Joint os the Hip,  
its Fibres contracting in Breadth, and end, in a small Tendon,  
which is inserted in the Middle of the internal Labium of the  
upper Edge os the great Trochanter, by two or three Branches.  
The upper Part of this Tendon receives several Fibres from the  
*Gluteeus Medius*; and its lower Part is united to the *Gemellus  
Supcrior,* and Tendon of the *Obturator Internus.*

Sometimes there are two *Pyriformes* separated by the *Nervus  
Sciaticus.*

See the Uses Of this Muscle under the Article **QUADRA-  
TUS.** *Winsiousts Anat.*

PYRIMACHUS, or PYROMACHUS, πυροῥααχος. An-  
timony reduced to a stony Hardness, Copper fufed with Sul-  
phur, and thus rendered hard, is by some thus called.

~ PYRINE, πυρίνη. The Name of a Plainer described by  
*P. AEgineta.*

PYRIPHLEGES, πυριφλεγήῆς An Epithet for a Person  
labouring under an excessive febrile Heat.

PYRISTIRION. The same as **PYRETERION.**

PYRITES. Offic. Boet. 516. Fahr. 29. Cbarlt. Foffi I7.  
52. AldroV. Musi Metall. 57O. Worm. 39. I29. Schw. 388.  
*Lapis Pyrites.* Math. I38I. *Marchasita varia, feu Pyrites. ,*Mer. Pin. 2I2. *Marchasita,* Moderni. FIRE-STONES. .

It is found in almost all Mines, being the most fruitful Ma-  
trix of almost all Metals, Salts, and Sulphurs; for it is not  
purely a Stone, but feemS to be the most fertile os all Minerals.  
There are great Varieties of it, with respect to Colour, Figure,  
Mixture with Metals, Stones, and other Fossils; sor it enters Xin Various Proportions the Composition of Iron, Lead, Tin,  
Silver, Copper and Alum, and, also, that of black Flints,  
Pit coal. Lime-stones, Chalk-stones, and others. *Dale.*

The *Pyrites* is a kind os Stone, os which Copper is made.  
The best Sort refembleS Copper, and easily emits Sparks of  
Fire when struck. They burn it in the following manner:  
They wash it over with Honey, then put it into a gentie Fire  
of Charcoal, and continue to blow till it becomes red-hot.  
Others pur the Stone, first well washed with Honey, into a  
great Fire of burning Charcoal; and, when it begins to be red-  
hot, take it out ; and, blowing away the Ashes, wash it over  
with Honey, and burn it again, till it becomes equally friable  
in all Parts; for it frequently happens, that the Superficies only  
is burnt ; when it is thus well burnt and dry'd, they lay it aside,  
to be used as Occasion offers. Is it requires Washing, it must  
bewafned in the same manner as *Cadrnia.*

' The *Pyrites,* whether crude or burnt, is of an heating and  
abstersive Quality. It deterges such things as darken the Sight,  
and concocts and discusses Hardnesses. Made into a Plainer  
with Rofin, it represses Excrescences of the Flesh, by some-  
what of an heating join'd with an astringent Quality. Some,  
call it, when burnt, as before described, *Diphriges. Dioscor.*

PYRIUS PULVIS. Gunpowder. This is made os Char-  
coal. Brimstone, and Saltpetre, intimately mixed together, in .  
different Proportions, according as the Maker would have it  
more or less strong.

When a Spark of Fire drops upon this Mixture, it immedi-  
ately catches the black Oil in the Charcoal, which, in this .  
Case, may be considered as a kind of Tinder: This sets Fire to  
the Brimstone, and the Brimstone lays hold on theAcid of the  
Nitre or Saltpetre, which, expanding itself suddenly with great .  
Violence, bursts through, or carries along with it, whatever  
opposes it.

The following Account is generally given of the Invention  
*os* Gunpowder : That it was fust discovered by one *Constantine  
Anelxen,* a Monk os *Fribourg,* and a Chymist ; who, having  
put a Mixture of Charcoal, Saltpetre, and Brimstone, in a \_  
Mortar, and covered it with a Stone, it happened to take Fine,  
and blew up the Stone ; which Accident, occasioning him to  
make farther Reflections and Experiments, gave Rise to this  
surprising Invention. But others affirm *BartboldusSchvjartx* to  
be the DiscoVerer, and that it was first used by the *Venetians s*about the Year I38O. during their Wars with the *Genoese.*

But this Account is contradicted by others, who tell us, that  
in the Year 1343. the *Moors,* being besieged by *Alphonsus,.* the  
Eleventh os that Name, King of *Castile,* defended themselves by '  
shooting off a kind of Iron Mortars, which made a Noise like  
Thunder: And that, in a Sea-fight hetween the King of *Tunis \*and the *Moorish* King of *Seville,* above four hundred Years'  
ago, those of *Tunis* made use of certain Iron Tuns or Barrels, ’

-wherewith they threw Thunder-bolts of Fire. To which may  
he added whet *Du Cange* asserts, that Gunpowder is exprefly  
mentioned in the Register of the Chamber of Accounts in *France,*aS early as the Year I338.

However, this is certain, that *Ragcr Pacon,* one of our  
Countrymen, and a Frier of *Merton* College in *Oxford, sh*famous among the Commonalty sor the romantic Story of his  
Brazen-head, was well acquainted with the Nature and Com-  
position os Gunpowder, at least an hundred and silty Years  
before *Schwartu.* was born; as appears from his Treatise de  
*Nulliiate Magia,* published at *Oxford* in I2I6. where Men-  
tion is made os both in the following express Terms : "You  
" may raise Thunder and Lightning at Pleasure, says that ex-.  
" cellent Frier, by only taking Sulphur, Nitre, and Charcoal,  
" which singly have no Effect; but, mixed together, and con-  
" fined in a close Place, cause a Noise and Explosion, greater  
" than that os a Clap of Thunder. ”

But therein Reason to believe, that the Force os Gunpowder  
was known long before, and discovered by some Nations in Very  
early Ages of the World, though not brought to the great Per-  
fection it is in at present: And it is probable, that these People  
kept it aS a Secret, either for their own Defence, or, perhaps,  
out of a more generous and humane Principle; that is, for Fear  
of the Mischief it might do Mankind ; or 'tis possible, that the  
Art may have heen lost and recovered again at different Periods  
os Time.

The *Chinese* pretend to have had the Knowledge of Gunpow-  
der long before the *Europeans* ; and it seems very probable they  
had ; sor we have an Account in History, that *Bacchus* was  
drove from the Siege os a Town in *India* by Thunder and  
Lightning : And we farther read of something of the like Na-  
ture happening to *Alexander,* in his *Indian* expedition. Now,if  
it be considered, that these two Conquerors penetrated at least as  
far aS the Borders os *China,* it will not seem unlikely, that this  
Thunder and Lightning was the effect os Gunpowder, and  
that the *Chinese were acquainted* with it before the ’Expedition  
of *Bacchus*; and this seems still more probable, because rhe  
*East-Indies* naturally afford Vast Quantities of Nitre, or Salt-  
petre, without any artificial Preparation.

. The Fable of *Salmoneus* says, that he attempted to imitate  
thenThunder and Lightning os *Jupiter* ; and that *Jupitcr,* for his  
Insolence, killed him with real Lightning. The Conjecture does  
not seem far-fetched, if we should suppose *Salmoneus* wasacquaint-  
ed with the exploding Property os Nitre, and to have play'd.  
Tricks with it, in order to terrify his Subjects, and keep them.  
in Awe ; and the Circumstance os his, being killed with real  
Lightning, seems to confirm this; for it is easy to suppose,.  
that *Salmoneus,* not thoroughly understanding the Danger os his  
artificial Lightning, might accidentally destroy himself inhere-  
.with; and the People, ignorant of the Cause, might attribute’

it to *Jupilcr. L. .*

PYROLA?. **..“S'.**

The Characters are; - - \* -

The Leaves are alternate; the Flower isrosaceous, pentape-  
talons, shaped like a Hat, with a recurvated Pistil, and disposed  
in a Spike; the Fruit is roundish, striated,-umbilicated, quinque-’  
capsular, and full of small Seeds. ’ .’ — —

*. Boerhaave* mentions two Species of *Pyrola* ; which are,  
- I. Pyrola; rotundifolia; major. *C. B. P.* IqI. *Tourn. Inst:*256. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 278. *Pyrola.* Offic. J. B. 3. ifer. .Rais  
Hist. 2. I223. Synop. T 363. Ger. 330. Emac. 408. *Pyrola  
nostras vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 508. WINTER- GREEN.

The Leaves of Winter Green do somewhat resemble those  
.of the Pear-free, but are hardly so large ; They grow onToot-  
stalks, two or three Inches long, sinootha -and of a firm Tex-  
ture., The Stalks grow to be about a- Foot high, bearing on  
their Tops several smalldive-leaVed white Flowers, having a few  
Stamina in the Middle, growing one above another in a loose  
Spike, which are succeeded by cornered Seed-vessels full of very  
small Seed 4. the Root is small, fiend er, and fibrous. It grows  
in Woods, in divers Parts of- *England,* both' north and west,  
and flowers in *July. \**

The Leaves, which are the only Part used, and that not.  
often; are cooling and drying, and a good Vulnerary, both for  
inward and Outward Wounds and Haemorrhages, Ulcers in the  
Kidneys or Bladder, as, also, against-making bloody Water,  
and the Excess of the Catamenia. *Milleses Bor. Off.*

. 2. Pyrola; rotundifolia; minor. *C.B. P. las. Boerh. 2nd.  
alt. Plant.*

Besides the foregoing Species of *Pyrola., Dale* mentions the  
following;

*Pyrola altera.* Offic. *Pyrola Jolie mucronato ferrato.* C. B.  
P. ISI. Rah Synop. 3. .363. Tourn. Inst. 256. *Pyrola folio*

*ferrato, so* B. 3. 536. Ran Hist. 2. 1233. *Pyrola tenerior.*Park. Theat. 509. *Pyrola secunda tenerior Clusu.* Ger. Emac.  
4O8. SMALLER WINTER GREEN.

It is found in Weeds, hut it is somewhat scarce, and flowers  
in *fane.* The Herse which is of Use in Medicine, agrees in Vir-  
tues with the *Pyrola, rotundifolia ; mayor. Dale. .*

PYRONOMIA. The Art of regulating Fire in chymical  
Operations.

PYROPHAGUS. A Person who has the Art of swallowing  
Fire ; a Trick very frequent among Mountebanks.

PYRO PUS. A Ruby, or Carbuncle. It has some other  
Significations, which are foreign to Medicine.

PY.ROS, πυμάς. . Wheat.

PYROSIS, πύρωσις, from πῦρ, Fire. An intense Redness  
and Heat in the Face, such as happens to Persons travelling in  
excessive hot Weather.

PYROTECHNIA, from πῦρ, Fine, and τέχνη. Art. Chy-  
mistry.

PYROTICOS, πυροτικός. Caustic.

PYRRHOCORAX, from πυῤῥὸς, red, and κόραξ, a Crow.  
The red Crow, a Bird os no Use in Medicine. .

PYRRHOS, πυῤῥὸς, is, by all the Translators, render'd *ru\*  
sous,* redish; yet it lignifies, also, *fulvus,* fallow, or a yellow  
Colour inclining to white, the fame which we call flaxen;  
and is so commonly observed in the Hair of Boys and  
Youth, before the Years os Manhood. Thus *Galen, Lib.* 2.  
*de Temp,* and *Aristot, stay cast. Nat.* write, that the *Germans,  
Illyrians, Dalmatians, Scythians,* and those who inhabit cold  
and humid Countries, have πυῤῥὰς τρίχας, " yellowish or flaxen  
" Hair.'' TheDifference between the τὸ πυῥῥὸν and the τό ξανθὸν,  
the *fulvum* and the *flavum,* or the pale and bright yellow,  
which seem to come nearest their Signification in *Englistt,* is  
thus stated by *Galen, Lib.* I. *de Cois, 'iyyurciroi* τήν φύσιν έςιντδ  
πυῥῥὸν χρῶμα τῳ ξανθώ, *etc.* «‘The *Pyrrhos [salvuso* comes i  
" Very near -the *Xanthos (astavusc)*; but they differ, in that the  
" former is more inclining to Whiteness, and the other to Splen-  
" dor; for bitter Bile sometimes appears *fulua (arposa) of* a  
" palish Yellow; sometimes *flava* (ξανθή) os a bright Yellow;  
" and frequently of a pale Colour (ώχρά): For while it is  
" whiter; and more turbid than ordinary, it is of the pale Yei-  
" low; but when it begins to brighten up, and be purified, it  
" becomes os a splendid or bright Yellow; sor whatever is of an  
" igneous Quality, and sparkles in Bile, renders it of a brighter  
" Yellow (ξανθότερον); and as much aS the πυῥῥὸν *sseulvurn)*" is whiter than the ξανθὸν *lnsiavum.se* so much is the ῶχρίν  
" (the *pallidum,* or pale) whiter than the πυῥῥον. And, again,  
" aS much as the ξανθὸν is less white than the πυῥῥὸν, so much  
" is the ἐρυθῥὸν *seryshrdn,* red) less white than the ξανθόν."  
From hence we may infer, that the Colours signified by the  
Words *rus.us.* and *fubvus,* both comprehended under the *Greek*πυῤῥὸς, are a Mean between the *flavus, lsusaos,* and the *pallidus,*or pale, ώχροἼ; as this last is a Mean between the ξανθός,  
*flavus,* and the *niuRos,albus,* the white. The Epithet *ossulvus*is Variousiy applied by the *Latins* ; as to Stars, Gold, (by Tin-  
*gil* called, also, *stavurn,* as hearses, also, *falvurn* sor *stavum}* a  
Lion, Sand στ and by *Hippocrates,* as signified by πμῤράστ, to the  
Sand- discharged in nephritic Affections\*. -Πυῥῥὸνοὐραν, *en  
Progn.* is rendered by *Celsiuss Cap. 6. Lib.* 2. *Urina rubra,*and ὑποπυῤῥόν, spoken of the Stoois, by *rustus,Eib.* 2. *Cap.* 3.  
And;-to mention no more Particulars, *Hippocrates, Ltb.* 2.  
*orcci ywepric..* calls the Yolk of an Egg ώοῦ τὸ πυῤῥόν.

PYRRHULA. See RU BIcILLA. - -

ι PYRUS.

‘ The Characters are;; . \_

1 It is taller; and more erect, than the Apple-tree ; the End  
of the Pedicle runs into an oblong Ovary, whose upper Margin  
becomes a Drown, which is expanded like a Calyx, aster the  
manner of a? Star, into five Segments; and is hellowin the  
Centre 7 the Flower growing on the Ovary has five Petals, ex-  
panded like a Rose, and-arising from the Interstices os the Seg-  
ments of the Crown; is in, also, furnished with, twenty, or  
more. Stamina, which, too, arise from the Edge Of the Calyx;  
from the Centre of the upper Part of the Ovary are produced  
five Tubes;"which terminate in a scabrous, orbicular Apex;  
and the- Ovary itself becomes an oblong, turbinated, quinque-  
capsular, fleshy, and nmbilioated Fruit.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort of *Pyrus* ; which is,  
Pyms; sativa. *C. flo P.* 439. *Eocrh. Ind. A. 2.* 24y. *Tourn.  
Fast.* 628z *Parlei Theat.* I500. *Raii Synop.* 3. 452. *Pyrus.*Offic. RaiiHist.2. T450. Ger. I267. Emac. I4;o. LB. 1.22.  
THE PEAR TREE J Io

This is a Tree very well known to every Body, and of which  
there are several Rinds and Varieties cultivated in Gardens.

by aupIJs. here *Hiff.s.ast,* a to be indertood or all tie Colours berera pale itd yellow.  
i\*1\*? Redi ‘Vf )5ρ.ώςι«ν«ν, or fince the sand,,or other θηΜηίον wnev

ieottio in Unne, are varied, according to rim Colour or Quality of the Bleed.

The Fruit is generally cooling and restringent 5 but as I know  
-not of any medicinal Use they are put to, I shall forbear saying  
.any more about them. *Millers, Bot. Off.*

PYTAHAIA. The Name os an *Indian* Tree, which grows  
in rocky Soils, bearing a red Fruit as large as an Orange» in  
Taste like a Pomegranate.

PYTHON. .A Serpent celebrated for Sharpness os Sighs,  
large Eves, and a triple Row os Teeth.

PYULCUM, *-srvvrApv, from atiov,* Pus, and ελκω, to draw  
out. An Instrument for extracting Pus out of deep Sinuses ;  
perhaps a *Canula.*

PYXACANTHA. A Name for the **LYCIUM.**

PYXINUM COLLYRIUM The Name of a *collyrlaht*described by *Celsius, Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6. *Sect.* 25.

PYXIS. The Name *of an Acopon,* described by *Paulus  
AEgineta, Lib.y. Cap.* **I 9.**

PYXIS EMPLASTRUM. A Plaister described by *Actius,  
Tetrabib.* **4.** *Scrm.* **37** *Cap.* **I 4.**

PYXIS, in Anatomy, is the **ACETABULUM.** *0s Pyxides*is the *0s Occipitis.* It is, also, a Surgeon’s Box, divided into  
Compartments, for Containing Various Sorts of Salves, or Un-  
guents.



For the ^Signification of this Letter in ‘ the Chy-  
mical Alphabet, see *Alphabetum Chymicum.* Qi  
or q. in Prescriptions, imports Quantity.

QUADRAGESIMUS DIES. . The fortieth  
Day. The Antients fixed upon this Day as the last to which  
acute Distempers could extend'; calling all those chronical,  
which continued longer. I have, however, seen an acute  
Disorder continue sixty Days.

QUADRANS. The fourth Part of a Pound, that is, three  
Ounces.

QUADRANTAL. The fame **aS AMPHORA.**

... QUADRATUS .imports plump. But *quadratus* is the  
.Name os several Muscles. Thus there is the *quadratus Gena,*see CAPUT. And the *Pronator fisuadratus*of the *Ulna,* and  
*Radius.* See **PRONATOR.**

QUADRATUS FEMORIS. This is a small flat fleshy  
Muscle, of the Figure of an oblong Square, from whence it has  
its Name. It is situated transVerfly between the Tuberosity of  
the Ischium and the great Trochanter.

It is fixed by one Extremity along that obtuse Line which runs  
‘ from under the Acetabulum toward the lower Part of the Tu-  
herosity os the.Ischitim ; from thence it runs directly toward the  
great Trochanter, and is inserted in almost all the lower Half  
- os the oblong Eminence in that Apophysis, but principally in  
the small Rising, or Tuberosity, in the middle of that Emi-  
nence.

.. This Muscle, the *Pyrisiormis,* and *Gemelli,* called, also, by  
the common Name of *quadrigemini,* are Congeneres in these  
Uses; and these have been confined by Anatomists to the Ro-  
tation os the Os Femoris about its Axis from before outwards : ‘  
But this Use they cannot have, except when we stand, or lie at  
full Length: For, jin sitting, or when the Thigh is bent in any  
other Posture, they . carry the Thigh outward, or separate the  
two Thighs from each other, when bent.

All the four co-operate in these two Uses, of Rotation and  
Abduction ; but they co-operate equally or unequally, accord-  
ing to the different Degrees of the Extension or Flexion of the  
- Thigh. For Instance, when we stand strait up, they all per-  
.. form the Rotation equally 5 but if the Thigh be then carried a  
little forward, the *Pyrifermis* is more in Action than the *Qua-  
dratus* ; and is the Thigh be carried backwards, the *quadratus*. acts most. . - . *1 -*

These Muscles, by means of their Adhesion to the orbicular  
Ligament of the Joint of the Hip, may, likewise, serve to  
. hinder that Ligament from being squeezed hetween the Bones,  
in the different Motions of the Thigh.

**QUADRATUS LUMBORUM, SIVE LUMBARIS EXTERNUS.**

This is a small, oblong, flat Muscle, irregularly squared,  
narrower at its upper than at itS lower Part, lying along the  
Sides of the Vertebrae Lumborum, between the last false Rih  
and the Os Ilium.

It is fixed below to the external Labium of almost all the  
posterior Half of the *Crista Ossets Ilium,* to the *Ligamentum  
Sacro-Iliacum,* and a little ro the Os Sacrum, by a fleshy Plane,  
the Fibres whereof TUn obliquely backward.

From thenoe it runs between the Sacro-Lumbaris and  
Psoas, by both which it is partly hid, and is insorted in the Ex-  
tremities of all rhe transverse Apophyses of the Loins by ob-  
hque tendinous Digitations. It is, likewise,-fixed by a broad  
Insertion, tn the twelfth Rib, on the Inside os the Ligament

that lies hetween it and the *Longissimus Dorsi,* by which that  
Rib is connected to the first Vertebra of the Loins.

- I have observed, likewise, a small *Lumbario Externus* ad-  
hering Very closely to the back Side of the *quadratus,* and fixed  
by tendinous Digitations to the extremities of the second, third,  
and fourth transverse Apophyses of the Loins; from thence its  
fleshy Fibres run hp obliquely over the *squadratus fossu* then mix  
with it at its Insertion in the last false Rib.

The *Quadratus Lumborum,* and *Pfoas Parvus,* are of the  
same Use to the Vertebrae of the Loins, as the *Scaleni* to  
those of the Neck; when both *Esuadrati* act, they keep the  
Lumbar Pillar strait, that is, so as not to incline to either Side;  
and then they may assist the *Raecti* of the Abdomen in the In-  
flections forward, and the superior Portions of the *Obliqui in*lateral Inflections. .

They may, likewise, serve to support the Haunches alter-  
nately m walking; and, in standing on one Foot,the *quadra-  
tus* of the opposite Side may support the Haunch of that  
Side, in which Action they co-operate with the *Transuersu  
fpinales,* and posterior Parts of the *Obliqui Abdominis. Win.  
flows Anatomy. \_ .*

**QUADRIFOLIUM. A Name for the** *Trifolium; quadri-  
folium ; hortense album.*

QUADRIGEMINI MUSCULI Four Muscles, which  
’ assist in moving the Thigh-bone, are thus call'd ; the *Pyrifer.  
mis. Gemellus superior. Gemellus Inferior,* and *stsuadratus.*

QUADRUPES. A Quadruped. That is, an Animal fur-  
nished with four Feet.

QUAUHYYAC OCUILENSIUM. *Nuremberg.* The  
Name of **a** Very large *Indian* Tree, bearing Leaves resembling  
those of the Citron. The Bark is astringent, heating, drying,  
and of a strong Smell: It restrains a Diarrhoea, and excites a  
Sweat. The Juice, snuffed up the Nose, causes Sneezing,  
purges the Head, and thus removes Fevers, and Pains in the  
Head; for which Reasons, it is preserved in Families, as a.po-  
pular Remedy. *Raii Hist. Plant. . ἐν*

. QUAMOCLIT.

The Characters are; .

. The Root is annual; the Stalk Voluble, and scandent; the  
Flower monopetalous, funnel-shaped, and multifid; and the  
Fruit like that of the *Convolvulus. -*

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Sorts of *scsuamoclit*; which are,

i. Quamoclit; foliis tenuiter incilis & pennatis. T. I16.  
*Convolvulus, pennatus, exoticus, rarior, squamoclit.* Col. I.  
ObserV. 72. *fasininum, Millefolii folio.* C. B. P. 398.

2. Quamoclit; Americana; folio Hederae; flore coccineo.  
*Commel. Rar.* 21. *Bocrh. Ind.alt. Plant.*

The *Hist. Plantarum,* ascribed to *Boerhaave,* informs us,-  
that it is cathartic, like the *Convolvulus.*

QUANDROS. The Name of a white Gem, said to be  
found in the Brain of a Vultur. It is said to increase Milk in  
the Breasts ; but the Virtues, and the Thing itself, seem to be  
equally sabulous.

QUAN LI. Lead. *Rulandas.*

QUAQUILA. The **COTUANIx.**

QUARTANA FEBRIS., A Quartan, or Ague.

Among the Intermittent Fevers, a Tertian is,‘both with re-  
spect to Violence, and Obstinacy, surpassed by that which seizes  
every fourth Day, with two entire Days of Intermission, and is  
called a Quartan FeVer.

'This Disorder generally, in the Afternoon, about Four or  
Five o' Clock-, and sometimes sooner, or later, seizes the Pa-  
tient with a considerable Languor os the Body, a Pandiculation,  
and a heavy Pain os the Head, Back, Loins, and Legs;  
then the Hands and Feet become cold, the whole Body pale,  
the Countenance and Nails livid; after, which succeeds the  
Horror and Rigor familiar to this Species os Fever: The  
Tongue and Lips tremble, the Breathing is difficult, the Prae-  
cordia are uneasy, the Body is restless, and the Pusse contracted,  
hard, and sometimes unequal: All these Symptoms last gene-  
rally sor two or three Hours, during which time, most Patients  
are costive ; whereas, in some, there is a Stimulus to discharged  
the Faeces and Urine; and, in others, especially old Persons,  
there is an Effort to vomit, a real Vomiting, and a Discharge  
os the Excrements. In many Patients, also, especially those  
far advanced in Years, the Head is surprisingly disturbed, and  
such an Alienation of Mind brought on, that the Person speaks  
many incoherent Things ; then succeeds, siowly, a Heat,wluch  
though not very intense, is, yet, troublesome, on account of  
the Dryness os the Skin, with which it is accompanied: Then  
the Rigor is removed, and the Pulse becomes equal, quicker,  
and larger: There remains, however, an obtuse Pain os the  
Dead, accompanied with a Vertigo ; and, at last, the Skin be-  
comes moderately moist, till, aster sour or six Hours, the Heat,  
. and other Symptoms, disappear, when the Paroxysm os the

Fever is removed. Though the Patient,on the two Days os In-  
termission, generally gets out os Bed ; yet he is afflicted with a  
’ certain Sense os Pain in his Limbs and Fees, the Bones of which  
' seem, as it were, to be bruised, or oppressed, with a great

Weight, in most Patients there is, also, a Sense of Weight in  
the Head, and a certain preternatural Uneasiness of Mind.  
The Urine, also, which, during the Paroxysm, was thin and  
aqueous, is now thick, and depositos a Sediment.

- The Symptoms which appear under the Paroxysm, sufficiently  
\* evince, that, in a Quartan Fever, the whole nervous System is  
affected, and spasmodically constricted; so that the proximate  
and immediate Cause of this Disorder must, undoubtedly, con-  
fist in an universal and Violent spasmodic Stricture os the ner-  
vous Parts; which, proceeding, principally, from the spinal  
Marrow, preternaturally affects not only the Coats of the Ves-  
sels, but, also, the whole Nerves and Fibres; by which means,  
the Motion of the Solids and Fluids is greatly disturbed.

. The material Cause which throws the nervous Parts into such  
exorbitant Commotions, was, by the Antients, thought to be an  
extraVasated, putrescent, melancholic Humour: But as in all  
Fevers, so, also, in a Quartan, there is an active Matter, pos-  
fessed of a caustic Acrimony, stimulating the internal highly-  
sensible Parts to spasmodic .Contractions: Yet, because this Mat-  
ter is mixed with the pancreatic Juice,which has somewhat os an  
acido-Viscid Quality, it affords a considerable Respite, is not so  
soon collected, nor so quickly conveyed from the Primae Viae  
to the Membranes of the spinal Marrow ; For when it is in a  
sufficient Quantity collected in the Primae Vise, and successively  
enters the Mass os Bloed, being, at certain stated Periods, con-  
veyed to the Membranes of the Spine *of* the Back, it excites  
those febrile Commotions specified under the Article TERTI-  
**ANA FEBRls... ’ . .**

If we investigate the Origin os this febrile Matter, we shall  
find, that it proceeds from a stow Circulation of the Blood  
through the depuratory and secretory Viscera of the Abdomen,  
. especially the Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas, and a succeeding  
Infarction and Obstruction of these;. for, by this means, the  
fermentative, gastric, lymphatic, and saliva! Humours lose their  
temperate, subtil, and spirituous Quality, and assume a fixed  
and acid Nature ; so that they become less fit for the intimate  
Dissolution os the Aliments, and the Extraction of the Chyle,  
but produce a large Quantity of acid and Viscid Crudities ; and  
these Crudities, in Process of time, contracting a worse Qua-  
lity, and other external Causes, inducingAcrimony, concurring,  
a Quartan Fever is at last produced.

- That the languid Circulation os the Bloed through the abdo-  
menal Vesseis, is the Cause of this Disorder, is sufficientiy ob-  
vious, from this, that Quartan Fevers are most incident to  
Adults, and those advanced in Years; to Persons of melan-  
cholic Habits, and those who have contracted not only a Re-  
dundance, but, also, a Spissitude, and Impurity of the Juices,  
in consequence of a sedentary .Life, an Intermission os usual  
Venesection, coarse unsalutary Food, an excessive Use of acid  
and spirituous Liquors, a Suppression os usual critical Evacua-  
tions os Blood, or immoderate Passions. That the peccant  
Matter is of a caustic Quality, is certain, from this, thatQuar-  
tans generally appear in rhe Autumn, after the acrid Sordes are  
excluded from rhe Body by rhe'Heat of the Summer; that they  
are sometimes terminated by cho Itch, or Purples. chat they  
return when these are repelled. char they ar-e removed upon the  
Eruption or the Small Pox . that they are generated by Ter-  
Cans ; that they terminate in Tertians ; and rngr, like Ter-

stars, they are Very epidemic in marshy Places; where the Air  
is impregnated with a large Quantity of acrid Recrements.

Quartan Fevers are of different Sorts, fince some are of  
the simple, and others os the double Kind. The simple is that  
already described ; but a Quartan is said to be double, when,  
within four Days, two succeeding Paroxysins happen, in such *i*manner, that each preserves its proper Type, and peculiar Time  
of Accession, alternately corresponding to the preceding Pa-  
roxysm, and the third Day, only, being totally free from the  
Fever. This frequentiy happens when a simple Quartan is pre-  
posteroufly cured, or when any Error in Regimen is com-  
mitted. .. . .

Quartans are, also, either legitimate, or spurious. The for-  
mer observes its Period of Return; which is the Afternoon, .  
more exactly than any other Species of Fevers; but a spurious  
Quartan has not a certain Period sor its Return, which, how- \*  
ever, is generally in the Forenoon. The Heat, also, is greater,  
and assiicts the Patient more, than the cold Fit.

Sometimes every fourth Day the Paroxysm returns, after  
previous Pandiculations and Horripilation, but does hot very  
exactly observe its Period ; nor, when the Paroxysm abates,  
does it totally intermit, but is only milder on the intermediate  
Days, than on that in which the Paroxysm happens : The Heat  
is, also, preternaturally intense, the Pulse increased, the Ap- ' '  
petite languid, the Strength low, the Mouth dry, the Head  
giddy, the Sleep restless, the Urine red, thick, and with a high-  
coloured Sediment; for which Reason, it is, by Physicians, cal-  
led a continual Quartan..

Quartan Fevers are generally epidemical, especially after an  
excessively hot and dry Summer, in consequence of which, a  
large Quantity os acrid and bilious Recrements are generated in .  
the Body. An Instance os this is mentioned by *Sennegitus,* in  
*Lib. 1. Cap.* 20. as happening in the Year 1,606.. *Bartholine,  
inCcntr. Hist. Anat.* 95. mentions the same as happening in the  
Year 1652 ; and I can, from Experience, affirm, that the like  
happened in the Years I684, I7I9, I72.6, and I728. . And  
because, in consequence os the excessive Heat, large Quantities  
os cold acescent Liquors are often drank, and the cold Night  
Ain acts upon the Body, the Perspiration os the acrid Sordes is  
obstructed, and the Blood and Humours inspissated.

Quartan Fevers are epidemical in some Countries, and Parts  
of the World ; such as *Westphalia, Pomerania,* and other  
Northerly Climates, whose Inhabitants use heavy, coarse,-and  
crude Aliments; for,' almost every Autumn, long-protracted  
Quartans rage Very much in these Parts. The same thing hap-  
pens in marshy Countries, and Places whose Atmosphere is im-  
pregnated with noxious Exhalations ; in which Tertians are Very  
frequent in the Spring, and Quartans in the Autumn; and the  
Patients are often subject to Relapses, in both Cases.

Quartans are *of different* Kinds, according to the Diversity  
of the Patients they seize; for when they happen Io Persona  
who, in Consequence os a sedentary Life, or the Use os coarse  
and heavy Aliments, contain a large Quantity of thick Blood;  
to those afflicted with the hypochondriacal Disorder, or who  
have long indulged themselves in Grief, they are generally ob-  
stinate, and dangerous: For which Reason, great Care, with  
respect to Regimen, is requisite in the Patient, and great Judg-  
ment in the Physician, with respect to Medicines. When  
Quartans happen in cacochymical Constitutions, or in Persons  
where the Matter of the Purples lies latent in the Blood, they  
are accompanied with more terrible Symptoms, and the Strength  
is more impaired ; the Patientis, also, afflicted with Watching;  
Alienation os Mind, an Anxiety of the Praecordia, and, at last,  
the Purples appear ; and when these are by any Cause, however  
flight, repelled, the febrile Paroxysms are increased, and afflict  
the Patient more violently.

Quartans, in Patients whofe Strength is exhausted by old  
Age, indisposition, a bad Regimen, or exorbitant Passions,  
easily degenerate into continual Fevers; which are known from  
a Languor of the Strength after the Paroxysm, the Frequency  
of the Pulse, the flow Heat, and the Loss of Appetite; which  
Symptoms place the Patient in considerable Danger. When  
Quartans, aster hot Summers, seize young and Vigorous Per-  
sons, the Paroxysms last long, the burning Heat terminates in  
a profuse Sweat, and the Thirst, and Languor of the Stomach,  
are greater than in other Patients. As Infants and Children  
with Reluctance take Medicines, do not observe the Rules of a  
proper Regimen, catch Cold by throwing the Bed-cloaths off  
them in the Night, and have not only a lax Habit os Body, fit  
for retarding Perspiration; but, also. Stomachs fit for collecting  
Crudities, so they are long afflicted with Quartans, more fre-  
quently subject to Relapses than others, or afterwards exposed to  
the Attacks of other Diseases.

Quartan Fevers are, however, generally pretty safe, and  
rarely prove mortal, except in old Persons, those whose Strength  
is exhausted, those of tender Constitutions, or subject to epi-  
septic Fits, or when the Fever has not only been excited, but

augmented, by the Passions of the Mind ; or when such a Faint  
is committed, either by the Patient or Physician, that theQuar-  
**tan** pastes into a Quotidian, or some chronical and satal Dis-  
order. ...

The Safeness, however, of Quartan Fevers, scarcely attones  
for their Violence and Obstinacy; for they are generally long  
protracted, and often prove the Reproach of the Physician,  
hecause they elude the Force of his best-chosen Remedies.  
This principally happens in fuch Quartans as arise in the Au-  
**tumn,** and continue throughout the Winter; for these are  
rarely removed till the Vernal Solstice; at which Time, the  
Pores heing opened, and the Juices attenuated, by the Serenity  
**of** the Air, they generally disappear spontaneoufly. Quartan  
Fevers are, alsio, highly obstinate, when the Disorder is deeply  
**rooted in** the Viscera, especially the Lives, Spleen, and Pan-  
creas ; or when the whole Mass of Humours is contaminated,  
and impure, or the nervous System excessively weak, and dis-  
posed not only to conceive, but, also, to cherish such anomalous.  
Motions ; and especially when the Patient, by hiS Voracity,  
continually collects and increases the Matter of the Fever.

When, on the contrary, a Quartan happens in the Spring,  
**or** Summer, it is more easily cured, since the Temperature and  
Serenity of the Air greatly contribute to its Removal: Quar-  
tans, also, arising from irregular Living, or Crudities collected  
in the *Primee Vice,* whilst, at the same Time, the Viscera are  
sound, as, also. Quartans arising from a Suppression of Tran-  
spiration, are easily cured, and often happily removed, by one  
Vomit, or one Dose of some proper diaphoretic Medicine, ex-  
hibited before the Paroxysm : Those Quartans are, also, easily  
cured,\* unless through some Fault os the Patient, or Physician,  
which seize young and vigorous Persons; especially is they  
rather proceed .from Bile, than from an acid and tenacious  
Humour, which principally happens in such epidemical Quar-  
tans as rage in the Summer.

Nor is an anomalous Quartan, which does not retain its  
Type,, returns at uncertain Periods, or passes from the simple  
to the. double Kind, so dangerous aS it is commonly thought;  
for these Circumstances are Signs that the peccant Juices are not  
very tough, and deeply impacted in the Viscera; but that they  
are still disposed to Motion, and that Nature makes some Ef-  
forts sor eliminating the Matter which produces the Disease :  
Besides, the due Return os the Paroxysms contributes greatly  
to dissolve the Viscid, and discuss the stagnant Humours. So  
. that the more frequently these Paroxysms recur, the sooner the  
Cause of the Fever is removed, and, by the Assistance of Na-  
ture, the Cure perfected by a few proper Medicines.

Though a Quartan has generally no critical Excretion, yet  
**It is** sometimes happily terminated, by an Eruption of Pustules,  
Spots, small Ulcers, and the Itch,all over the Body; as, also, by  
the haemorrhoidal Discharge. In Children I have, alsis, seen  
Quartans, terminate successfully in the Small Pox; and I have  
found, that pregnant Women, labouring under Quartans, have  
not got rid of them till after the Delivery; at which Time, the  
Infants have been affected with the same Disorder.

Quartan Fevers are sometimes highly beneficial, not only in pre-  
venting, but, also, in removing other Disorders, those especially  
of a chronical Kind : For the increased Motion of the Solids  
and Fluids, under the Paroxysm, attenuates the tough Juices,  
forces them from their Seats, and greatly contributes to remove  
those old Obstructions, which are deeply seated in the minute  
Vessels, Glands, and nervous Parts. Hence the most Skilful  
of the antient Physicians, such as *Hippocrates, Asclepiades,  
Galen,* and *Celsius,* affirm, that they looked upon Quartan  
Fevers aS Remedies sor some other Disorders; and they are cer-  
tainly ofsmgularEfficacy in removing hypochondriac Symptoms.  
*Hippocrates, in Lib.* 6. *Epidem.* highly extols Quartans, as be-  
neficial in Epilepsies and convulsive Motions. Practical Au-  
thors have furnished us with Instances, in which convulsive  
Asthmas, the Stone, and Gout, have been happily removed by  
the Course os a Quartan Fever, duly and skilfully treated.  
*Aulus Gellius,* in his *Noct. Attic. Lib.* I7. *Cap.* 12. informs us,  
*scorn Plato,* that Quartan Fevers not only free the Patient from  
Disorders of the Viscera, but, after their Removal, leave the  
Body stronger, so that they are not, for the future, so subject to  
other Disorders, or Relapses into the same. I myself have,  
also, known many live to a great Age, after Quartan Fevers.  
Hence we cannot enough admire the Bounty Of indulgent  
Heaven, which has given\*an incomparable medicinal Virtue to  
some Diseases seemingly the most destructive of Health.

But when Quartans are protracted too long, the Juices con-  
ceive a Dyscrasy; and, if the Humours are thin and bilious,  
the Purples appear, or the spirituous, roscid, and nutritive  
Parts, being dissipated, the remaining Fluids become tough, are  
corrupted, and bring on chronical Disorders. Quartans, ill  
treated, degenerate into violent and satal Disorders ; fuch as a  
Dropsy, an Anasarca, an Ascites, a scorbutic Cachexy, cede-  
.Inatous Tumors, stow , and hectic Fevers of the continual

Kind, a dry Asthma, a Jaundice, a Chin-cough in old Persons,  
comatous Disorders and Hemiplegies ; in young Persons,the by-  
pochondriac Disorder; and,in Infants,Violent Convulsionsjwhich  
miserably distort the Spine os the Back, together with other  
Parts, both in the anterior and posterior Regions os the Body:  
And, in all these, after Death there is sound some conspicuous  
Fault os the Viscera, especially os the Liver, Spleen, and  
Pancreas; together with an Infarction, Obstruction, and Cor-  
ruption of the meseraic Glands.

They who are taken off by a Quartan Fever, die under the  
Rigor of the cold Fit, and an uncommon Perturbation of  
Mind. On this Occasion, as I have observed in two Adults,  
the Violence of the Spasms is so increased, that no Degree of  
Heat succeeds, whilst Symptoms, plainly resembling those pro-  
duced by Poison, appear, and, at last, destroy the Patient:  
And, in Infants, the spasmodic Strictures manifestly degenerate  
into satal convulsive Motions. .

Aster a Recovery from a Quartan Fever, the Patient ought,  
for some Time, carefully to observe a due and proper Regimen; i.  
for this Species of Fever easily recurs, and, upon the flightest  
Occasion, resumes its former Tenor. Those who, having sur- .  
mounted a Quartan, indulge themselves in Gluttony, and over-  
load their extenuated Bodies with a large Quantity, especially of  
unsalutary Aliments, easily relapse, in Consequence of a fresh  
Collection of Crudities in the *Prima Via.* The same Mis- .  
fortune is incident to those who have their Perspiration ob-  
structed, expose their Bodies to the cold and moist Air, or  
drink large Quantities of cold Liquors when they are excessively  
hot: Those, also, who have been long under the influence of  
Violent Passions, especially excessive Grief, easily relapse into  
Quartans. It, also, happens, though more rarely, that Quar-  
tans, which had ceased upon the expulsion os the peccant Mat-

. ter to the Surface of the Body, either under the Appearance of .  
the Itch, Pustules, Ulcers, or Purples, forthwith return, when .  
these are repel'd.

**THE GENERAL METHOD Or CURE.**

In the Cure of a Quartan, the following Intentions are to ne  
pursued.

I. The Viscid, acid, and bilious Crudities, gradually con-  
veyed from the *Prima Via* with the Lymph and Chyle to the  
Blood, and exciting febrile Commotions in the nervous System, .  
are to be Corrected, and evacuated, by proper Emunctories.

2. The Circulation of the Blood through the abdominal Vis- .  
cera, especially those to which the *Vena Porta* is distributed, in  
to be render’d free and uninterrupted, whilst the Congestion,  
Infarction, and Obstruction, are to be removed; or, at least,  
their Increase prevented. .

3. The Violent spasmodic Constriction of the nervous System,  
which is the Cause os the terrible. Symptoms, is to be allayed,  
and mitigated. And, . . .

4.. The impaired Strength os the Viscera, Stomach, and  
nervous Parts, is to be restored; by which means, not only  
future Paroxysms, but, also, a Relapse, are prevented.

The first of these intentions is answered by all those Re-  
medies which obtund Acids, incide tough Juices, correct such  
as are acrid, and cleanse the *Primee Via.* Os this Class,, the  
most considerable are, alcaline Medicines, such as the Salts of  
Plants prepared by incineration, especially the Sails of Worm-  
wood, and Carduus Benedictus: Neutral Salts are, also, excel-  
lent, sor answering this Intention, especially depurated Sal Am-  
moniac, the *Terra foliata Tortari,* and the digestive Salt of  
*Sylvius*; to which, in order the more effectually to correct the  
bilious Acrimony, we are to add gentle Absorbents, such as  
Crabs-eyes. Egg-shells, and Hartshorn, prepared without Fire.  
But if the Intention is to evacuate these Crudities, the Salts  
obtained from medicinal Springs, such aS those os *Egra, Epsom,*and *Sedicts,* exhibited in a large Dose, or the *Sedlitz* Waters  
by themselves, eliminate the thickest of them by Stool, whilst  
tartareous Medicines essicaciouby carry off the more, subtile  
falino-sulphureous *Sordes* by Urine. In Quartan Fevers,  
the *Magnesia Alba* is, also, possessed of a purgative Quality,  
since, by absorbing the Acid os the *Prima Via,* it is converted  
into a bitter Salt, resembling that of *Epsom.*

The second Intention is excellently answered by bitter Sub-  
stances, which, by their fixed balsamic Sulphur, restore the  
Balsam of the Bile, obtund acid and saline Humours, and pro-  
cure a certain mild spirituous Quality to the Juices: Such are  
the bitter Extracts os Fumitory, Wormwood, Carduus Bene-  
dictus, red Gentian, Marsh Trefoil, and the lesser Centaury ;  
the Essence or Extract of Rhubarb ; and the Piluhe Balsamicae,  
prepared according to the Directions of *Becher,* os well-depu-  
rated Aloes, bitter extracts, resinous, balsamic, and temperate  
Gums ; which, besides their laxative, have, also, an attenuating  
Quality, especially if they are taken alternately with the  
above-mentioned Salts. This Intention is, also, answered by a  
due Use of hot and cold medicinal Waters, in Conjunction with

a proper Regimen : But if an inveterate Obstruction of the  
Viscera, especially of the Pancreas, which, in obstinate Quar-  
tans, is highly pernicious, cannot he removed by mild Medi-  
cines, more penetrating and active Preparations of the-mineral  
Kind are to he used, such as *Mercurius Dulcis,* the *Diaphore-  
ticus Solaris* prepared in the manner directed underMERcURIbs;  
and the *Antiqujartanum* of *Riverius,* which is prepared *of* Mer-  
cury, A ntimony, and Gold, by frequently abstracting from them  
Aqua Regia, and then kindling Spirits of Wine upon them; and,  
among antimonial Preparationsjmedicinal Regulusof Antimony;  
the *Panaceas* of *Glauber* and *Conerdingius* ; as, alfo, my Sul-  
phur of Antimony, corrected and prepared witheut a Precipi-  
tation with an Acid.

The third Intention, which is to allay the spasmodic Stri-  
itures of the nervous System, is answered, first, by antispaf-  
modic nervous Liniments, consisting of human Fat, the Oils  
of Spike, Lavender, Rue, and Sage, together with *Peruvian*Balsam, applied, with brisk Frictions, to the spinal Marrow.  
Secondly, By Clysters prepared of nervous, carminative, and  
antispafmodic Herbs, with the Addition of a sufficient Quan-  
tity of demulcent Oils. Thirdly, By Baths of sweet Water,  
which were; by the Antients, principally used, before the Ac-  
cession of the Paroxysm. And, fourthly, By Epithems and  
Liniments prepared of spirituous and aromatic Substances, and  
applied to the epigastric Region under the Horror and Rigor of  
.the Fever.

The fourth and last intention of Cure is excellently an-  
swered, by all bitter Substances, which are, at the fame time,  
possessed of a certain balsamic and astringent Quality : The  
most considerable of this Kind are, *Peruvian* Bark, the Barks  
of Cascarilla, Capers, Tamarisks, and Cinnamon; the Shave-  
ings of red Sanders, and the Essences extracted from bitter  
Plants; which, when quickened with fome proper chalybeate  
Liquor, are highly efficacious. But my antifebrile Electuary,  
directed in the Article *Tertiana Febris,* is, of all others, the  
Inost effectual.

In Quartans, great Relief, is, also, afforded, by applying to  
the Wrists forne Pleisters ; fuch as that to which *Strohelbergerus*gives the Name of *Emplastrum famigeratissemum;* There  
Pleisters may be prepared of such Substances as, by their aro-  
matic and balsamic, as well as irritating Principle, add a certain  
Motion and Stimulus to the Fibres, ro that they dislodge the  
Matter deeply impaited in the nervous Parts, and, on the Day  
of intermission, render the.Circulation of the Blood quicker.

Besides these Remedies against Quartans, I shall subjoin two  
others, which I formerly found of singular Efficacy in *West-  
ihalia;* The one is a vinous Infusion, which answers all the  
mentions of Cure, and of which a large Draught ought to he  
drank every Morning. It is prepared thus:

Take of the fibrous Roots of black Hellebore, of Polypody of  
the Oak, and of Sena-leavos, without the Stalks, each one  
Ounce ; of Wormwool, the lesser Centaury, Carduus'  
Benediolus, and Marsh Trefoil, each half a Handful, of  
the Shavings of Snake-wood, of *Peruvian* Bark, and re.

, cent Orange-peel, each three Drains ., of the Filings of  
Steel, and the *Tartarus Tartarizatus,* each helf an Ounce:  
Cut down and bruise all these together, sprinkle them with  
two Drams of the urinous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac. Mix  
and insufe in two Quarts of Wine.

The other is the following Powder;

Take of *Peruvian* Bark, three Drams; of medicinal Re\_  
j -gules of Antimony, two Drams; of Mercurius Dulcis,  
(which is not to be triturated with the Powder, on account  
of the Salts, but only mixed with the Point of a Knife)  
of the sinelf Crocus of *Mars,* and Arcanum Duplicatum,  
each one Dram ; and of the Oil of Mint, four Drops:  
Make up into a Powder, of which half a Drarn, ora  
Dram, may be reduced to rhe Form of an Electuary,  
with Rob of Elder, or Julap of Roses, and exhibited every  
Morning and Evening.

And, certainly, this Powder is of singular Efficacy in a  
Quartan deeply rooted in the Viscera ; but it is only fit for  
robust Habits, and ought to be accompanied with a due Re-  
gimen: For though it sometimes excites a gentle Salivation,  
which proves uneasy, yet it succeeds so well, as to remove ob-  
stinate Quartans.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS, AND OBSERVATIONS.**

Quartan Fevers are fo obstinate, that they mil for Patience in  
those who labour under them, and due Expeolation in him who  
undertakes the Cure, especially when they happen in melan-  
cholic Constitutions, old Persons, those subject to hypochon-  
driac Disorders, those in whom the Circulation of the Blood

through the meferaic Veins is flow, those whose Viseper  
in&roted, or when they happen about the middle of the Aof  
tomn ; for, in the Cure of these Fevers, the Physician is not to  
act hastily, or attempt the Relief of the Padent by violent and  
drastic Medicines, for fear of doing more Harm then Good;

In the Beginning of the Disease, if the Patient is robust, and  
vigorous. Medicines of a pretty powerful, resolvent, colhe  
quatiog, and evacuating Quality, are to be used ; but when  
the Disease is of long standing, the Patient tender, and of a  
delicate Constitution, and a large Quantity of bilious and acrid  
Recrements are in the Body, the Fever is surprisingly increased  
by fuch Medicines, and frequently passes from a simple to a  
double Qurartan, or to a Quotidian: But temperate Substances,  
rather of the dietetic, than of the pharmaceutic Kind, are to be  
used in Conjunction with fuch Things as allay the Spasms of the  
nervous System.

Every Quartan, however, is not so obstinate as not to yield  
even to the gentlest Medicines ; for I have known many hap-  
pily cured of this Disorder, only by the Use of a temperate bal-  
samic Elixir, prepared with an aqueous Lixivium of bitter Ex-  
tracts and Rhubarb, with an Addition of a sufficient Quantity  
of *Hungarian* Wine: Others have been freed from Quartan  
Fevers by frequently taking Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, in  
some proper Liquor, drinking old Rhenish Wine, with or with-  
out Bitters, immediately before the Paroxysm, and afterwards .  
using violent Exercise. Some have, also, been cured of Quan,  
tans by the daily Use of Baths of fweet Water, and using such  
a Degree of Exercise as to produce Sweat immediately before  
the Paroxysm.

But Quartans are most happily and easily cured, when the  
State of the Weather is favourable, or when the Air is pure,  
subtile, and rarefied, as it is in the Spring, and serene Summers;  
for, in such Seasons, long-standing Obstructions of the Viscera  
are more quickly removed, the Toughness of the juices more  
speedily colliquated, and the acrid Sordes more expeditiousty eli-  
minated through the open cutaneous Pores, by an equable and  
constant Perspiration. I have known some who could not poffii  
hly be cured of Quartans, till they removed to a more healthy  
Part, or used another Regimen and Method of Life.

As in all chronical Disorders, so, alfo, in the Decline of  
quartan Paroxysms, ’tis expedient to change- the Patient’s  
Drink, and exhibit Decoctions prepared of the Roots of Sarsa-  
parilla and Succory, the Herb Carduus Benedictus, Raisins, and  
Fennel-seeds; and fuch Decoctions are not only to he drank  
cold instead of Ale, but, also, warm instead of Tea. In Quar-  
tan Fevers \*tis, also, proper to use temperate mineral Waters,  
such as the *Selteran* Springs ; for these, when drank with one  
half, or a third Part of Wine, produce an highly salutary EssedE  
in diluting the thick Juices, and evacuating the impure Humours  
by Urine.

. We are, also, to take due Care, that the acrid subtile Sordes he  
continually eliminated by Perspiration. This Effect is to be  
produced both before and after rhe Paroxysm, not by actiral Sua  
dorifics, bat by such Medicines as, by increasing the Tone of  
the Solids, accelerate the Circulation of the Blood, and by that  
means promote Sweat. This intention is excellently answered  
by violent Exercise, such as Riding, Leaping, or Walking a  
few Hours before the Paroxysm, by which means *I heve* often  
known Quartan Fevers removed. Accordingly *Celfus,* in iih.  
3. *Cap.* Io. lays it down as a Maxim, " That, on the Day the  
" Paroxysm is expected, the Patient ought to get out of Bed,  
" use Exercise, and endeavour, if possible, to prorrait his  
" Exercise till the very Access of the Paroxysm ; for, by this  
" means, the Fever is often removed. ” This Effeti I have;  
alfo, from numberlefs Experiments, found to be happily pro-  
duced by the followingMixture:

. Take of the .Water of Carduus Benedictus, four Ounces;  
of Treacle-water, half an Ounce; of the Salt of Car-  
duos Benedictus, one Dram; of diaphoretic Antimony,  
half a Dram ; of the Spirit of Vitriol, between twenty  
and thirty Drops ; and of the Syrup of Carduus Bene,  
dictis, two Drams : Mix all together ; and, if the *Primae  
Viae* are previoufly cleanfed, Half is to be exhibited mice  
or four Hours before, and the other Hass immediately  
after the Paroxysm.

-When the Fever is in the Decline, and, the Heat wearin»  
off, the Body becomes spontaneousty moist, we are r0great Care, that the Sweat be not interrupted by external Refri-  
geration, or drinking cold Liquors. If these Measures are not  
taken, the'Fever is not only longer protracted, but, also. Con-  
tractions, and cedematous Swellings, of the aenerally suc-  
ceed. But ’tis expedient to promote the Sweat°by moderate  
external Heat, and warm dllutiog Drinks.

Though Venesection is not directly calculated for removing  
the Causes of Quartans, yet when there ,s a Suspicion, that

the Fever is supported by an obstructed Circulation Of the Blood  
through the abdominal Viscera, as in thosie subject to hysteric  
and hypochondriac Disorders, and those afflicted with the *Hae-*morrhoids,-or who have a Disposition to that Discharge, a Vein  
may be opened in theFoot with so great Success, that byoneVe-  
nesection I have often observed an obstinate Quartan totally re-  
moved. AS most pregnant Women are generally plethoric, if  
they are seized with a Quartan, they not only bear, but, also,  
require Venesection, lest by the intense Motion os the Blood,  
excited by the febrile Spasms,the Uterus should be stimulated to  
an exclusion of the Foetus before the due time. We are,there-  
fore, carefully to consider the various Stages of Quartans, the  
Habit and Strength os the Patient, together with the Disposi-  
tion of the Solids and Fluids, lest, hy unseasonable Venesection,  
' the Cure should be render’d more difficult,and the febrile Spasms,  
during the Paroxysm, increased. It is observable, that the Blood  
taken from the Veins os Persons labouring under Quartan Fe-  
vers is remarkably peccant, and has its Surface covered with a  
tough, yellow Phlegm ; and, according to *Schenckias,* there is,  
also, a white pituitous Crust os this Kind found in the Veins  
Os Persons who are taken off by Quartans.

Nor in Quartans are Vomits to be used promiscuousty, and  
without Distinction ; for when there is a Propensity to Vomit,,  
arising from a Collection of crude and viscid Juices in the *Primed  
\* "Pice,* in consequence of excessive Gluttony, it is highly proper,  
hy an Emetic, to evacuate the peccant-Matter by the nearest  
Way, before it enters the Mass os Blood, and affects the  
nervous System. But it is expedient not to exhibit a Vomit,  
unless the Viscera are found, the Stomach and nervous System  
strong, and the Lungs free from every Disorder. Safe Vomits,  
and such as are appropriated to this Purpose, are, also, to he  
used : Os these the best is the Root of Ipecacuanha, which, be-  
sides its emetic, has, also, an aromatic and balsamic Quality.  
And, among Emetics calculated for this Purpose, we a re to preset  
those prepar'd os Copperjas *Cyprtan* and white Vitriohto antimo-  
nial Preparations,because the sormes,byconstricting the bilious and  
'glandularDucts,not only prevents the farther Afflux of the febrile  
Matter,but,also,by contracting and stimulating theFibres,renders  
.them more capable os diflodging the peccant Matter, deeply im-  
pacted in the nervous Parts. Butantimonial Preparations, and  
those *os* Copper, when duly mixed, and, as it were, reduced  
to a proper Temperament, afford an excellent Medicine, calcu-  
lated both for cleansing the Stomach, and subduing the Fever.

Though the *Peruvian* Bark, fkilftilly used, is os singular Effi-  
cacy against Quartan Fevers, yet we are not to call in its Assist-  
ance, unless the *Prima Via* are duly cleansed, the Plethora re-  
moved, and the Viscera sound, and free from Obstructions. It  
is, also, safer in those bilious Quartans which happen in the  
Summer, than in such as rage in the Autumn, and are support-  
ed by some Disorder of the Viscera, and a tenacious State of  
the Juices, in this last Case, it is more expedient to use a De-  
coction of the Bark with Wine, with an Addition of bitter  
aperient and diaphoretic Substances, such as the Tops of the  
Lesser Centaury, the Herb Carduus Benedictus, the Roots of  
red Gentian, and Burnet, together with Salt of Tartar.

In Quartan Fevers it is sometimes expedient to heighten the  
Virtues of the Bark by an Addition of highly subtile Crocus of  
*Mars,* and a volatile urinous Salt. Tins Medicine, however,  
never proves hurtful, when exhibited at proper Seasons, in just  
’ Quantities, and duly mixed with diaphoretic and resolvent Sub-  
stances. See QpINTtjINA. ‘

in order to diminish, or totally put a Stop to the-Paroxysms  
Os Quartans, especially such as happen in the Autumn, are ob-  
stinate, seize Persons os languid Habits, or are accompanied with  
Drowsiness, I have found excellent Effects produced by apply-  
ing to the Wrists Epithems prepared of acrid stimulating and  
gently Vesicating Substances. The Vulgar use other Substances  
for this Purpose ; but.as their Smell is too ungrateful, so Epi-  
thems os this Kind are most cornmodioufly prepared of Tur-  
pentine, Soo's, Sal Ammoniac, bruised Spiders, Pepper, and  
*Penice* Treacle.

Mineral Waters, especially those of the cold and hot Kinds,  
in my Opinion, contribute not only to the Prevention, but,  
also, to the Cure os intermittent Fevers ; but we are absolute-  
ly to abstain from them immediately hesore and during the Pa-  
roxysm, taking care before the Accession, to have the Water  
evacuated hy proper Emunctories, lest the febrile Motions should,  
by that means be increased. For Drink, temperate Liquors,  
as we have already observed, are always to be used.

Is in a Quartan Fever rhe Patient is excessively costive, it is  
expedient to render his Body soluble, rather by Clysters than  
internal Medicines. The heft- Ingredients (or Clysters Os this  
Rind are, such Substances as, hefides their emollient Quality,  
are, also, paregoric, and alloy rhe Spasms. fuch as the Tops  
os Yarrow, the Flowers os common Chamomile, Elder-flowers,  
the Flowers os the Lime tree. Cumin-seeds, Broth prepared  
os Veal, the Yolks of Eggs, and a little Sal Gemmae; some-

times, also, some antifebrile, bitter, nervous, and corroborating  
Substances, are commodioufiy mixed with such Clysters; sor, in  
*Prance,* it has been customary, for some Years past, to cure  
Quartans by srequentiy injecting Decoctions os *Peruvian* Bark  
into the Anus. The same Effect is, also, produced by Clysters  
of other antifebrile Decoctions, such aS those of Carduus Be-  
nedictus, the Lesser Centaury, Gentian-root, and the Herl»  
Marjoram, Rosemary, Southern-wood, and Sage. And cer-  
tainly this Method is very useful in Infants, and such aS have  
Stomachs either naturally weak, or easily subject to Nauseas;  
only we must observe, that the Body must be rendered soluble  
by an emollient and saline Clyster, before that os the nervous  
and corroborating Kind is injected.

The Violent Fevers with which Quartans, especially in Per-  
sons advanced in Years, are accompanied, are not without great  
Difficulty mitigated. The principal Relief is, however, th be  
expected from such Medicines as render the Body soluble, as,  
also, from bathing the Feet; by which means, the Impetus of  
the Blood is derived from the Head to the inferior Parts.  
Among external things, the greatest Relies is afforded by Vine-  
gar of Roses, or that of Rue mixed with Salt and Nitre, pour-  
ed upon Bread, and applied to the Head.

In order to prevent a Relapse into a Quartan, *Celsius, in  
Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I 6. gives us his Advice in the following manner:  
" Is, says he, a Fever of this Kind is removed, the Patient is  
" for a long time to remember the usual Day of its Accession,  
" and on it carefully to guard against Cold, Heat, Crudities,  
" and Lassitude; for it easily returns, unless the Patient is Very  
" careful of himself for some time after his Recovery.'' Hence,  
he ought, especially on the Day in which the Paroxysm used  
to return, to avoid Northerly Winds, a dense, cold, and moist  
Air, such as that of low-situated, marshy, and subterraneous  
Parts, taking care at the fame time to preserve Perspiration  
free and uninterrupted. He is to have a peculiar Care os his Re-  
gimen, and guard against eating too much, especially os such  
Aliments as are of difficult Digestion. He is, also, is possible,  
to preserve a constant Tranquillity of Mind, and avoid Anger  
and Dread, by which I have srequentiy known a Quartan  
brought on. ” ἐν

. Then-the Stomach is to he corroborated, and the Digestion  
assisted by stomachic Elixirs, prepared os bitter and aromatic  
Substances, which are to be long and srequentiy used, though  
in small Quantities, lest the Body, already weakened, should  
be thrown into a preternatural Heat. But in a particular rnan-  
ner we are to take care, that the crude Juices afterwards gene-  
rated be gentiy evacuated by Stool; for winch Reason the  
Patient must srequentiy use the balsamic Pills, or .the cinnaba-  
fine Pills, or. the *Pilulae de Arnmoniaco* of *squ.grcetan,* with  
which, if the Fever has been suppressed by the Use of *Peru-  
vian* Bark, we are to join the digestive Salt of *Sylvius:* By  
these measures, not only Relapses, but, also, other more ter-  
rible Disorders, and especially flow Fevers, are seasonably pre-  
vented. *Hoffrnan.*

QUA RS. A Gall-stone. *Rulandus.*

QUARTARIUS. The fourth Part of a Sextary, contain-  
ing nearly a quarter of a Pint.

: QUARTATIO. A Separation of Gold from Silver, when  
mixed together, by means of acid Spirits.

. QUARTURA. The fame as **QUARTATIO.**

QUASSATIO. A Concussion.-

QUATERNARIUS, or QU ATERNIO. The Space of  
four Days.

QUATRIO. The **AsTRAGALUS.**

- QUEBRICUM is, according to some. Arsenic ; according  
to others. Sulphur.

QUELLEM. Original, or Elementary Earth. *Rulandus.*

QUELLES. An **ELIXIR.**

. QUELMEISEL. The *German* Name for a Tent made of  
a Piece of Sponge, Gentian, or any other Root, so aS to swell,  
when introduced into a Wound, or Ulcer, and dilate the  
Orifice.

QUERA - IBA *Brasiliensibus.* .MarcgraV. & Piso. The  
Name os a Tree which grows in *Brasil.* The Bark contused  
and boiled, is effectual sor curing Wounds or Ulcers in the.  
Legs, or other Parts.

OUERCERA. See **EPIALOS.**

QUERCUS.

The Characters are ;

... The Leaves are sinuous, and, as it were, laciniated : The  
Flower is male, amentaceous, and consists *of* dense Clusters  
of male Apices, affixed to a thin long Capillament: The Fruit  
grows at a remote Distance from the Flower, on the same  
Tree, is furnished with three Tubes, and grows in a Calyx,  
consisting of final! angular Leaves, and becoming at last squa-  
mous: This Fruit becomes an Acorn, whose lower Part is con-  
tained in the Calyx, and, under an entire coriaceous Shell, in-  
closes a Kernel which cleaves in *two.*

*Bocrhaaue* mentions sive Species of Quercus; which are; - “  
I. QnercuS; latifolia; *ai2s;* quae brevi pediculo est. Co

*B. P.* 4I9. *Platyphyllos, mas. Lugd.*

The sweet and honeyish Moisture with which its Leaves are  
often covered, and which the Bees gather with a great deal of  
Care, does not come from the Air, as People imagine, it is  
an extravasated Juice, which is poured out upon these Parts,  
not only of the Oak, bus, also, of rhe Maple, where it makes  
a kind os Sugar; of the Ash, and of the Larch-tree, where it  
produces the Mannar In some Seasons the Leaves of the Lime-  
in the great Alley os the King’s Garden, are covered  
with it, in such a manner, that they look as is they were ver-  
nished : The Wastangs of these Leaves are sweetish, and loosen  
the.Belly. - *Martyn's Toumescort. '*

2. Quercus; latifolia; foemina. *Co Β. P.* 4Io. *Platyphyilos,  
fatniina.* Lugd. 2.

- 3. Quercus» cum longo pediculo. *Co B. P.* 420. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 583. *Boerh. Ina. alt. 2. syy. Quaeercus.* Offic. *Ssueraes  
vulgaris.* Ger.n56. Emac. 1339. *Quercus latifolias-* Park.  
Theat. I 386. Ran Synop. 3. 440. *Quercus vulgaris lenses  
Pediculis.* J. B. I. 7O. Raii Hist. a. I335. THE OAK.

This is a Tree which grows , plentifully in *England,* being  
one of the largest and most common Trees we have, having  
smooth,.shining, green Leaves, sinuated on both Sides. We  
have two Sorts, one of which, and the most common, bears  
its Leaves on short Foot-stalks, and its Fruit or Acorns on  
long ; and, on the contrary, the other has the Fruit on short  
. Foot-stalks, and the Leaves on long. . . i

Of the Oak, the Bark, the Buds, the Acorns, and their  
Cups, are used ; as, also, the Galls, which are Excreseencies  
. caused by Insects, on the Oaks of the Eastern Countries, of  
which there are divers Sorts, some perfectly round and smooth ;  
feme rougher, with several Protuberances; but all, generally,  
having a round Hole in them. / . .

All the Parts of the Oak are styptic, binding, and useful in  
all kinds os Fluxes and Bleedings, either inward or outward t  
The Bark is frequently used in Gargarifms, for the Relaxation  
of the Uvula ; and sor sore Mouths and Throats : It is,.also;  
used in restringent Clysters, and Injections against the Prolap-  
sus Uteri, or Ani. The Acorns, beaten to Powder, are fre-  
quently taken, by the Vulgar, for Pains in the Side.

The only officinal Preparation is the *Aqua Germinum Quer-  
cus. Miller\*s Bot. Off.*

4. Quercus; pedem Vix superans. . *C. Β. P.* 420. *Robur.*VII. *sive lfspercus, pumila.* Cluf. H. 19. Descript. VI.

5. Quercus; parva; sive Phagus Graecorum, & Esculus  
Plinii. *C. E. P.* 420. *Rail Hist.* 2. 1386. *Toum. Iasi.* 583.  
*Eoerh. Ind. alt.* 2. I77. *Phagus Esculus.* Offic. *Phagus sive  
Eseulus.* Park. Theat. 1386. *Phagus vel Esculus.* J. B. I. 2.  
74. ESCULENT, or SWEET OAK. -

It grows in *Greece* and *Dalmatia,* and the Bark, Leaves,  
Acorns, and their Cups or Calyces, are in Use, and agree in  
Virtues with those of the common Oak.

Besides the foregoing Species os Quercus, *Dale* mentions the  
two following; the first is the *Cerrus, or Holm Oak.* See  
**AEGILOPs.**

- The second is the,.

**ROBUR.** Ossie. *Pobur certia Clusii.* J. B. I. 2. 76. Rail  
Hisp 2. I386. *Robur cum Galla mayore rugofa.* Park. Theat.  
1386. *sstaercus Gallam exiguee nucis magnitudine ferens.* C.

. E. P. 42Ο. Tourn. Insta 583. .THE CALL-OAK.

. It grows in *Pannonia* and *Istria.* The Galls are used in

Medicine. - \*.

With respect to Galls, there are several,Sorts: The first and  
. best is termed the *Aleppo* Nut, or *Galla Spinofa e,* the second  
is white ; the third, smooth and round ; the fourth, of an ir-  
regular Figure; and the fifth, has a kind os Crown. All these  
Galls are owing to Insects, which first prick the Oak-trees,  
and then lay their Eggs in the Wound.: These Eggs swell with  
the Excrescence, and first turn to Worms , then to Flies,  
which, having perforated the Galls, make their Escape. And  
as some eggs are unfruitful, and remain in the Gall, they'are  
observed to yield a volatile Salt.

Galls are very astringent, and are by some given inwardly  
in Dysenteries : They have likewise been recommended in in-  
termitting Fevers; but the Foundation of their sebrifugous  
.Quality depends on too few instances to be. relied on. *Geof-  
frey.*

**QUERCUS MARINA. See FUCUS.**

QUERQUEDULA. The Teal: A Species os wild Duck.

It is esteemed good for the Wind Colic, when applied to the  
Belly. *L emery des Drogues. ,*

QUERQUERA. The same as QUE Re ERA.

QUIES. Rest. The Effects os which are abundantly ex-  
plained, under the Article FrBRA.

QUINGOMEO. . The *Portuguese* Name sor a .Species of  
*Alcea,* which grows in *Brasil. Raii Hist. Plant.*

QU NQUEFOLIUM. - ' ’

The Characters are;

' The Root is fibrous and perennial: The Leaves grow by  
mors than Threes, attheTopof the Pedicle, round one Centre:  
The Calyx is monophyflous, not caducous, and, aS it.were,  
octophyllous, or decaphyllous, expanded like a Star, and fur-  
Inshed with very numerous Stamina, proceeding from the  
Compass os the Pass of the Ovary : The Flower is rosaceous,  
pentapetalous, and more rarely tetrapetalous, the Petals stand-  
ing round, the Base os the Ovary : The Ovary is a-seminal  
Head, involved in a Calyx, hemispherical, and has several Eggs,  
furnished with a long erected Tubez

*Boerhaave*mentionSelevenSortsofQuinquefolium; which are,.

I. Quinquefolium; rectum; luteum. *C.B.P.* 325. *Pen-  
taphyllum, sive potius Heptaphyllum, majus, luteum, montanum,  
store mayore.* M. H. I 88.

2. Quinquefolium ; majus; repens. C. *B. P.* 325. *Tourn.  
inst. ilsap. Boerh. Ind. alt.* 40, *Pentaphyllurn et Quaenquefoliurn. .*Offic. *Pentaphyllurn vulgatisisimumt* Park. Theat. 398. Raii  
H:sh I. 6II. Synop. 3. 255.\* *Pentaphyllurnsive quinquefolium  
vulgare repens.* J. B. I. 397. *Quaeiaquefotium vulgare.* Ger.  
S3b. *(sigitna transposita)* Emac. 987. CINQUEFOIL, or  
FIVe-FINGERo.

The common Cinquefoil; or five-leaved Grass, has a large  
spreading, thick; woody Root; covered with a dark-brown  
Bark; and full of'small Fibres, sending forth many flender.  
creeping Stalks, which lie on the Ground, emitting small  
fibrous Roots from the Joints, by which it easily propagates  
itself, at every Joint grow the Leaves, five set together upon  
one long Foot-stalk, which are narrow, veiny, serrated about the  
Edges, the two outermost being the shortest : Amongst these  
come forth the Flowers, consisting of five round'yellow Leaves,  
with several Stamina in the Middle, set, also, on long Foot-  
-stalks; and aster them small, brown, naked Seed: It grows  
every-where by Hedges and Way-sides, flowering all Summer.  
The Leaves and Root are used.

They are restringent and drying, and serviceable against all  
kinds of Fluxes and Haemorrhages: The Powder of the Root,  
given to the Quantity of a Dram, two Or three times a Day,  
is said to cure Agues. The same is, also, accounted good tagainst malignant Distempers, and is an Ingredient in *Venice*‘ Treacle : It is frequently used in Gargles for sore Mouths and  
ulcerated Gums, and to fasten loose Teeth. *Millens, Bot. Off.*. 3. Quinquefolium; quod Pentaphyllurn, seu potius Hepta-  
phyllum ; erectum caule rubro ; hirsutus. Hi Co

4. Quinquefolium ; Tectum ; floribus subluteis. *C. B. P.*

5. Quinquefolium; minus; flore pallide luteo. Ti297.

6. Quinquefolium ; solio argenteo. *C. B. P. TsaS. Pen-  
taphyllum rectum, foliis profunde flectis, subfas argenteis, store  
luteo.* J; B. 2. 398.

7. Quinquefolium; minus; repens; luteum. *C.B.P.* 325.  
*Pentaphellum; parvum, hirsutum.* J. B. 2. 5o8.

8. Quinquefolium ; minus; repens ; luteum ; flore tetra-  
petalo. *Boerh. Tnd. alt.* 40. *Tormentilla.* Cjffic. Ger. 840.  
Emac. 992. Raii Hist. I. 617. Synop. 3. 257. ju B. 2. 59δς  
*Tormentilla vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 394. *Tormentitta siyboostris.*C. B. P. 326. Tourn. Inst. 298. TORMENTIL;

The Root of Tormenti! is pretty thick and large, for the  
Bigness of the Plant, frequently crooked and knotty, of a  
reddish Colour in the Inside, with many small Fibres; the  
Stalks are long, and very flender, and hardly able to support  
themselves: It has frequently seven, though sometimes only  
five, long narrow Leaves growing at a joint , less than Cin-  
quefoil, and serrated only at the Ends: The Flowers are small  
and yellow, of sour Leaves, with a sew Stamina in the Mid-  
dle: The Seed is small, growing naked on the Calyx, ft  
grows in Woods, and in Commons, and flowers in *June* and  
*July.* The Roots are used.

They are Very drying and binding; good sor Diarrhoeas and  
Dysenteries, especially attended with malignant Fevers; they  
being, also, accounted alexipharmic s They are serviceable in  
Haemorrhages of the Nose, Mouth, or Womb: They fasten  
loose Teeth; and help the Relaxation of the Uvula. *Millers,  
Bot. Osse.*

9. Quinquefolium; album; majus; alterum. *C. B. P.*325. *Pentaphyllurn album. J.* Β. 2. 598.

Io. Quinquefolium; soliis ternis ; praecedenti simile. *H. C.*

II. Quinquefolium; quae Tormentilla ; reptans; alata ;  
foliis profundius ferratis. *D. Plet. Raii Syn-.* 142. *Boerh.  
Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* I.

QUINQUE FRAGMENTA PRETIOSA. The Frag-  
ments os the precious Stones.

- These rare Compositions are hardly prepared anv other Way  
than by Chymistry, which sometimes affords us an ^Opportunity  
of employing them in Medicine : But it is sufficiens, that we  
have spoken of each of these Stones in its proper Place; to  
which we refer the Readers *Lcrnery des Drocrues.*

QUiNQUE-NERVIA. See **PLANTAGO.**

QUINQUINA.

*Cortex Peruvianas, Peruanus, China China, foUinquida.*Offic. *China Chinee, Cortex Peruvianus, Nuinestesna, Cortex  
Cardinalis de Lugo, Cascarilla.* Mont. exot. 8. *Kina Kina,  
vel Cortex Peruvianus Officinarum.* Ind. Med. 63. *Arborifer.  
hrifugd Perarviana, China China, et flsuinquina, et Gannana  
pertile dicta... Rail* Hist. 2. I796. *Pulvis febrisugus Peru-  
vianus.* Barthel. Hist. .Med. Cent. 5. p. IOy. *An Holqua-  
huili, feu Arbor Chilli.* Hern. 5o. Cap. Io. THE JESUITS  
TREE. , - - :  
~ It is an Opinion universally received, that every Disease has  
a Remedy peculiar to itself; and a sick Person can hardly com-  
plain to any Man, who will not recommend an infallible Me-  
dicine for his Disorder. This Error, which in the genuine  
Foundation of Quackery, should, if possible, he entirely era-  
dicated out of the Minds of Men; for as the Powers and  
Effects of Bodies are not in- their Natures absolute, fo the  
Qualities of Food and Physic have a Relation to the human  
Body, on which they operate: Hence Experience teaches us,  
that the fame Medicines may be both prejudicial and serviceable  
to different Persons labouring-under the same Disorder, though  
administred in the same manner. . :

*Hippocrates* long ago inculcated this Doctrine in *Lib. de Art.*56. " Every one, fays he; is not a Judge, what is beneficial  
" and what pernicious ; and yet the whole Art of Medicine  
" consists in this Distinction, for those Remedies; which are of  
" Service; are so from the proper Use of them; and those  
" which are of Disservice from the Abuse of Them." This  
- Author by no means ascribes to all Medicines, an absolute  
Power of procuring Health; but only in a certain respect; and  
that not hecauserhey are exhibited in any particular Disorder,  
but because they are duly and judiciously prescribed, aster a  
thorough Examination into the Patient's Constitution, with  
the Cause and Nature of the Distemper, having, at the same  
time, a peculiar regard to the Time, Order, Dose; and Quan-  
tity; but when these Cautions are neglected, he declares them  
noxious. Since, therefore. Medicines are both serviceable and  
prejudicial, he justly terms Medicine an Art; and pronounces  
him only a good Physician, who makes this Distinction between  
the different Effects, and Various Operations, of Remedies.

A due Regard to this Doctrine of *Hippocrates* would put an  
End to many opprobrious Controversies between Men of Learn-  
ing ; whilst some are surprisingly lavish in their Encomiums,  
and others equally profuse in their Disparagement, Of the same  
Remedy, in the same Disease; whilst they Very seldom agree  
in determining the Power, Effect, and Use, of any Medicine,  
in this or that Disease. No one can be a Stranger to the dis-  
. serent Sentiments, which are entertained of those Medicines,  
Called *heroic*; such as Mercurial Preparations, Antimonial Vo-  
mits, Chalybeates, Opiates, drastic purgative Narcotics, and,  
among chirurgical Remedies, Vesicatories, Fontaneis, Se-  
tons, and Venesection : But what is still more surprifing, they  
agree no hetter in their Opinions of the most simple and diae-  
tetic Parts of- Medicine, such as cold and het Baths, and the  
-Various Cures performed by Milk a nd-Abstinence.

The *Peruvian* Bark, brought into *Europe* about seventy  
Years ago from *America,* has met with the same Fate : It is  
wonderful, with whet Applause it was at first received; and  
whet Commendations were at first hestowed upon it, as an insal- \*  
lible Remedy against intermittents : Nor are there wanting, at  
this Day, some who have it in the highest Esteem. Another Set  
of Physicians condemn it as unsafe, and eVen pernicious; and  
these have still their Followers; and both Parties, in their Wri-  
tings, appealed to their own Practice: Bur, for my own Part,  
I esteem it a good, effectual, and safe Remedy, when properly  
used,' according to the above-mentioned Rule of *Hippocrates ;*but hurtful and dangerous, when irnprudentiy Or unskilfully  
given, without any regard to' the Constitution of the Patient,  
the febrile Cause, the Stage of the Disease, and other Cir-  
cumstances. : I have, ' therefore; made choice of it for the  
Subject of my present Dissertation, in which I shall first pro-  
duce the Arguments os the Advocates for the Bark, and then  
those of their Opponents; next from a rational Account of  
Fevers, and their Causes,' and an Inquiry into the Principles  
os the Bark, and its manner of operating, I shall shew both its  
salutary and prtjudicial Qualities; and, lastly, answer all Ob-  
sections.

The *Peruvian* Bark, then, has a great Number of Advo-  
cates ; *for,* at ita first Appearance in *Europe,* it was known at  
*Paine,* and fold, by the Jesuits, at an extravagant Price, as a  
most infallible Febrifuge . and in a little Bill, with Directions  
for the Use of is, they declared, that this alone, with a pre-  
ceding Purge, if necessary, would cure even Quartans. *Bar-  
tholine, Cent. esc Hist.* 5o. relis us, fjjat Cardinal *de Lugo* had  
Testimonials os above a thousand Cures performed by this Me-  
dicine in the Year I653, in which simple and dorthle Quartans

wreatiy raged ; and that *Fonseca* had, by Experience, found it  
not only innocent, bur salutary. *Fr. Rede, de Exporim. Nat.  
a.* I43. says, its Effects are miraculous. And *Tozzi, in Con:...  
rnent. in Asch. 25. Sect. 2.* asserts; that Quartans, which had  
hitherto heen esteemed incurable, are now easily eand safely  
oured by the *Peruvian* Bark. . .

From *Italy* it was conveyed into *France,* and there several  
times administered with such Success, that *Togaultius* gave it,  
both to the King, and Dauphin, more than once, to good Pur-  
pose. . About the same time it was received in *England,* with  
almost universal Applause. *Fct FVillis, de Fehr. Cap. fr ex..*pressly says, that of an hundred Patients, who had taken It,  
scarce one miscarried. To this one may add, the Testimony  
Of Mr. *Boyle,* in *T.r. de Philos. Expcrim,* who assures us, that  
he had removed Quartans of a Year’s Continuance, by. a Dose  
or two of the Bark, to the Quantity of a Drain. But *Digby,  
in T.r. de Medic. Secret,* most solemnly affirms, that, out of  
thirty whom he had cured of Quartans, by the Bark, not two  
relapsed :. Adding farther; that a Relapse was rather a Reproach  
to file Physician, than the Remedy. That great Practitioner  
*Sydenham,* in *Tract, de Febrio,* has not heen wanting.in his En-  
comiums on the Bark, and is Very particular in his Description  
of the proper Method of using it. . And that it is still in great  
Repute in *England,* is certain; front the Writings of *Freind,  
Lister,* and *Moret on,* which last in Tr. *'de Febribus,* says,rf.‘ The  
*" Peruvian* Bark Is, by the unanimous Consent of all mo-  
" dern Physicians, an universal Febrifuge; which entirely;  
" speedily, safely, and successfully cures all intermitting Fe-  
" Vers, at any Season of the Year, at every Age, and in every.  
" Temperament; so that it is unnecessary for Physicians to  
" rack their Inventions for the Discovery Of any other/'

By this Time it had gained great Reputation in most Parts of  
*Europe.* Among the *Swifs, Muralius* greatly extolled it; and  
in *M. N. Co Dec.* 2. An. IIX. *Obs.* 2. has given Instances os  
its Efficacy, both in Tertians and Quartans, upon Young and  
Old, and concludes with these remarkable Words, " It would  
" require a large Volume, to recount the Cures performed by  
" myself, and others, with the Powder of this Bark". The  
Writings of *Boerhaave* and *Decker* convince us, that it was,  
and still is, greatly esteemed in *Holland. Bohnius, in Diss,  
de minus fufpecta Febrium Fuga,* and *Bcrgerus, Discs., de Cortici  
China ab iniquis Judiciis vindicato,* have, by many solid Ar-  
guments, proved the Virtues os it ; and that the *Germans* ad-  
ministered it in intermitting Fevers. Nor was itdess esteemed  
*by PFaldsehmidices, Dolaus,* and *Zaps.us,* who acquired hath  
Fame and Wealth, by an antifebrile Electuary, whose. Basis  
was: the Bark: And his Son-in-law *Stroidel* still prescribes it  
with the same Success. ' \_ ’ "

- On the other hand, there have been, and still are, many  
learned and excellent Physicians, who do not scruple to reproach  
the Bark with the Title of an *uncertain, dangerous,* and even  
*pernicious. Medicine.* Some, relying upon their owm Expe-  
rience, positively affirm, that it is not only attended with yin-  
lent Relapses, but new and incurable Diseases, as a Cachexy,  
oedematous Tumors of the Feet, Dropsies, obstinate Costive-  
ness. Oppression of the Praecordia, hypochondriacal and hyste-  
rical Affections, -stow and hectic Fevers, accompanied with a  
Loss of Strength and Appetite, Consumptions, and sometimes  
Convulsions and Epilepsies in Children. Among its most con-  
siderable Antagonists is *Baglivi,* who, *Opp. Lib.* 2. says, that  
a Tertian will not admit of a Febrifuge, till the fifteenth Day,  
when it ceases spontaneoufly; that all Remedies hefore that  
Time are useless, if not prejudicial ; and that thosePhystciani  
acted preposterously, who, by Febrifuges, endeavour, as it  
were, to check a Fever in its Infancy ; for withina few Days  
it either returns more Violently, oris succeeded by Asthmas, ‘  
Dropsies, flow Fevers, Consumptions, or some other dangerous  
Distempers. - 6

ἱ Among **the** *Germans, Ettmuller, Opp. Tom.* 2. calls it a  
precarious Remedy, and elsewhere affirms, that it generally  
produces Costiveness, a Tumor and Hardness of the Abdomen,  
with tensive Pains; and that when these gradually remit, or  
are irritated by Purgatives, or the Spirit os Sal Ammoniac, the  
like Fever returns with a more intense Cold.. *Pallilius,* also,  
in an Epistle to *Baglivi,* informs us,. that the *French* give the  
Bark successfully in Fevers; but that this Practice would be .  
very ridiculous in- *Italy ;* nor does he advise it till towards the  
End, for strengthening the Stomach. For more Instances os.  
the noxious Quality of the Bark, see. *Blegny, Zodiac. Gall.  
Med. Phys. An.* 4. *Mens. August. Anna 5. Mens, fanuar.*and *M. -N. Co Dec.* 3. An. 9. *Obs.* Ic9. and *Cent.* 3. And  
*- Stahlius isiTheoria Med. and Opsifoe Ibysico-Med.* as, also,  
*ftrncker,* in *-Cons.pect. Medic. Thcoret. Pract.* every-where  
oppose and condemn the Ufe of the Bark in Fevers." And I  
must confess, that an improper Use of the Bark is very perni-  
Cions, and too often attended with dangerous Relapses, or other

( severe Distempers ; and particularly, that a Quartan is followed

by the Dropsy; and a Tertian, by hypochondriao Affec-  
tions, in consequence of the preposterous U se or the Bark.

I cannot, however, agree.with those who pronounce the  
Bark absolutely, and always, prejudicial in Fevers; .and; for  
that Reason, endeavour to discredit it, as ili adapted to their  
Cure; unfriendly to their happy Terminations; and opposite -  
to the salutary Efforts of Nature : For these imagine, that a  
Fever is nothing but an exactly methodical Effort os Na-  
ture, winch, by increasing the Motion os the Solids and Fluids,  
endeavours to di sol large out os the Body, through the. proper  
fecretory and excretory Ducts, those Causes, which giye/Birth  
to the Disorder: For the Accomplishment of this, say they,  
the Humanrs-must he put in Motion, and the Passages opened;  
but Ashingents, antong which is the Jesuit's Bark, incrassate  
**the** Fluids, Contract and obstruct the small Canais of the excre-r  
tory Ducts, and, consequently, retain the morbific Matter;  
which must necessarily produce'Relapses, Or.other dangerous  
Distempers.

They further suppose, that Nature’s principal Design in In-  
termittents, is, to diminish a Superfluity of Blond, pernicious  
to Lise, by an Increase os internal Heat, resulting from an  
Acceleration of the Blood's Circulation, and certain Resolution  
of it into an excrementitiouS Serum; and at the same time, by  
a stronger Impulse, to free the Viscera from Disorders, and  
Obstructions: And, consequently, that these febrile Motions  
are, as is were. Remedies and Means, by . which Diseases are  
Cured, Pains expelled, and those things which threaten Death,  
eradicated 7 so that a Suppression Of them must he Very dan-  
gerous. Besides, that it is an hazardous Attempt to disturb  
and hinder this wise intention os Nature, in expelling the  
noxious Humours through the secretory and excretory Ducts,  
by inducing a contrary Effect from Astringents ; which Practice  
must he attended with Relapses, severe hypochondriacal and  
hysterical Affections, flow Fevers, .Obstructions of the Viscera,  
Jaundice, Cachexy, Dropsy, Melancholy,: and obstinate Cose  
tiveness. -

But they rely principally upon this, that the Fomes of a  
Tertian is seated in the Primae Vhe; or in the Stomach ; and  
especially in the first small Intestines and adjacent Organs; such  
as the meseraic Veffeis and Glands: But as this Fomes is ge-  
nerally a viscid and tenacious Humour, that it is an Instance of  
the Wisdom Of Nature, that in the Beginning Of the Disease,  
the porous and external Parts should he constricted, that, by  
this means, the Blond may he forced to the internal Parts, and  
detained there, till a sufficient Quantity of the serous lymphatic  
Humour transpires through the Coats and Glands of the Viscera  
into their Cavities, which serves afterwards partly to colliquate  
and mollify, and partly to discharge the febrile Matter: Hence  
alley conclude, that all Medicines are pernicious which obstruct  
these salutary Motions, inspissate the Viscid febrile Humour in  
**the** Prirnre Vise, and by constricting the excretory Ducts sup-  
press all heneficial Secretions and Excretions, as well by Stool  
as Urine, and the Pores of the.Skin.- But the Bark is of this  
astringent Quality, and therefore to be rejected ; and such Re-  
fnedies are only to be used, as assist Nature, diflolve the febrile  
Matter, and, by decreasing the Redundancy of the Blood, and  
promoting Secretions of all kinds, free the Body from the  
Peccant Humour; and not such as dangeroufly repress it, by a  
Suppression of the febrile Motions.

. Thus the Adversaries of the Bark argue; and, at first Sight,  
they seem to have some Shew of Reason on their Side: But  
whether this should positively deter all Physicians from **the Use**.of it, is next to he inquired into. Their whole Argument,  
then, is founded on the Supposition os some internal Agent,  
which, upon a previous Knowledge, and subsequent rational  
Intention, produces and directs the vital Motions, among which  
are the febrile, as well as the Effects of Remedies, to some  
certain End. But such a Principle is so far from heing useful,  
either in the Theory or Practice of Physic, that it establishes  
Errors, or induces Confusion, both in explaining physical Sub-  
jects, and discovering or applying Remedies.

He who understands tins, will soon determine what Judg-  
ment to pass upon the febrile Motions excited by this Principle:  
They esteem these Motions naturally salutary; whereas they  
are rather destructive; and accuse wise Nature of Imprudence  
and Madness. For every Smatterer in Physic knows, that this  
universal Commotion is attended with spasmodic and convul-  
five Agitations tjf the external and nervous Parts, and, conse-  
quently, of the whole nervous System; not without a violent  
Injury to the animal Functions; and Danger of Death: So that  
every one; who dies of an intermitting Fever, expires with  
these Symptoms. And indeed, if this Agent could at Pleasure  
direct the vital Motions; it would be more safe; easy, and ra-  
tional, without this universal pernicious Spasm, and Stricture,  
of the Body, to conduct this copious Motion of the Blood and  
Humours, gradually to the seat of che Distemper. And though  
**I** own, that Fevers, especially of the intermitting Kind, in

Bodies full of thick and impure Juices, sometime?, her nd  
extraordinary progressive Motion of the Humours, and an In-  
crease os Heat, prove medicinal, and prevent eminens, chrtio  
nical, and Violent Disorders, arising from Obstructions of this.  
Viscera, yet they are not always accompanied with a Redun-  
dance of Blood and Humours, Impurity, or an excessive  
Crassitude of the Blued and Juices, or an Infarction of the  
Viscera ; much jess are these the immediate Causes os Inter-  
mittents ; and, consequently, this so impetuous Motion of **the**Solidsand Fluids, with a Dissolution of the Vital Humours, is  
quite unnecessary.

As to that Part of their Arguments; which is built upon  
Nature's Design, for the Preservation os the Bedy, to diminish  
the Redundance of the thood, by a dissolutory Resolution of  
it, by the intestine Motion ; we absolutely deny a Redundance  
of Blood and Humours to be the Gause of fire Distemper;  
I or, is this was the Case, plethoric Persons would he most  
subject to Fevers ; and all kinds of Fevers removed by season-  
able Venesection. Whereas a Consumption os Blond; and its  
excrementitiouS Particles, is the Effect and necessary Conse-  
fluence of the febrile Heat, which is rather an Enemy; than **a**Friend, to Nature, as it dissipates and destroys the Strength,  
upon which the Vigour of the vital Motions depends.

Of no greater Validity is that Way Os reasoning, which at-  
tributes the Cause os intermittents to the crude, viscid, tena-  
clous Humours, proceeding principally from Indigestion in **the**Primae Viae, and adjacent Organs; for intermitting Fevers  
very seldom proceed from an irregular Diet, or bad Digestion:  
But we may rather deduce the Origin of Tertians from **a**Quantity of acrimonious bilious Humours in these Parts, espee  
cially since we find young, choleric, and passionate Persons,  
liable to them in Very hot Seasons ; and that their Vomits and  
Stoois are bilious, and their Urine generally high-coloured, froni  
a copious Mixture of sulphureous and bilious Particles. And  
though! do not approve of Ashingents in all kinds of Fevers,  
yet I cannot allow, that the Bark, judicioufly exhibited, has  
this Effect ; but will rather venture to assert; that it promotes  
Excretions, and Peripiration, as I shall shew more at large here-  
aster. . . . -. .. ; . ν . -

- I shall now. propose my own Theory of Intermittents, and  
their Generation; by which we shall be the better enabled to  
judge Of the proper Methods of Cute, and the Remedies best  
adapted to remove them.. But I must premise, that Experience  
convinces us; that neither an irregular Diet, nor bad Digestion;  
gives Rife to them in one or two Persons, but that they rage  
epidemically, and spring from a preceding, unusual, long-con-  
tinned, hot, and dry State os the Air, when we carelessly ex-  
pose ourselves; about Sun-set, to the North Wind; or Cool,  
moist BreeEes, from whence we feel a remarkable Cold and  
Shivering; For this Reason in low . marshy Countries; which  
abound with Ponds, and stagnating Waters, we see the Inha-  
bitants so frequently afflicted with Intermittents at all Seasons;  
that they seldom live to any great Age ; for an Air which is  
cold, dense, moist, and replete with Insects, must stop Perspi-  
ration. Nor does any, especially an intermitting; catarrhous,  
arthritic, or rheumatic Fever, attack us, till cuticular Excre-  
tion has heen lessened or suppressed ; nor are we; before that;  
in Danger of a Relapse; and the Continuance and V iolence of \*  
the Disorder is proportioned to the interception and Suppression,  
os this salutary Evacuation.

When there is, therefore, a large Collection of noxious  
Humours, either from the Temperature and preternatural State  
of the Air, an Irregularity in the Affections os the Mind, or  
coarse Diet, which ought to be conveyed tbrough the Pores;  
and the Transpiration, which should rather he increased, for  
carrying off such a Quantity of active. Vapourish; salino-sul-  
phureous Particles, is, by A Stricture os the nervous and excre-  
tory Glands of the Skin, greatly impeded, it necessarily sol-  
lows, that the Motion of the excrementitiouS Serum must be  
directed another Way, that is, to the internal Parts. As this;  
in catarrhous Fevers, happens to the glandu ions Parts of the  
Nose\*, Fauces, and Bronchia; in those of the rheumatic and  
arthritic Kind, to the Membranes of the Muscles; and nerVeo-  
glandulous Ligaments of the Limbs; in Diarrhoeas to the Coata  
of the Intestines ; so, in Intermittents; the secretory and de..  
puratory Viscera of the Abdomen, aS the Liver, Pancreas,  
Glands, and glandular Coats of the Stomach and Intestines;  
are affected. But this malignant Humour here collected; viti-  
ates, corrupts, and contaminates the fermentative, lymphatic,  
saliVal, and bilious Juices; destined to Digestion and Chylifica-  
. tion; for these, whilst lodged in the Cavity of the Duode-  
num, by their mutual Fermentation, and Commixture with  
the Crudities of a bad Digestion, contract, by their Continu-  
ance; a worse Disposition, and hecome very prejudicial to the  
nervous Parts. These depraved Juices heing successively con-  
veyed to theBlood, as well through the Pores as Tubes, when  
they reach the nervous Membranes, encompassing the Brain

rand spinal Marrow, excite, by their noxious Quality, an uni-  
versal Spasm in the Vessels and nervous System, which consti-  
tutes the Effence'of a Fever. . '

. For a Fever is nothing more, than a Disorder or Effect of a  
preternatural Affection of rhe nervous. System : For all the  
'subsequent Symptoms, aS Pains in the Head and Back, parti-  
-cularly about the first Vertebra os the Loins, convulsive Pains  
-of the Joints, Lassitude, Languor, Cold, Rigor, and Horror,  
.sometimes productive of a Concussion os the whole. Body,  
Anxiety of the Praecordia, and Difficulty os Breathing, with  
Inquietude, a contracted, quick, small, unequal Pulse, Vomit-  
ing, or an Inclination to it, frequent Thirst in the cold Fis, a  
very great Costiveness, or even a Flux, in pome a Stimulus to  
make Water, and, as I have often observed in old Men, ai-  
tflicted especially with a Quartan, a Deprivation of rhe Under-  
standing and Senses, all plainly indicate a Violent Disorder of  
-the nervous Systems Whilst, therefore, under these Symptoms,  
by the Stricture, os the exterior Parts, the Blood is impelled to  
;the larger Vessels, the Lungs, Head, and Heart, it by its Quan-  
tity excites a more Violent Pulse, and quicker Systole, in the  
Muscle os the Heart Hence the Bloed circulates with more  
Celerity and Strength ; the Motion of the Arteries becomes  
more violent and swift ; the Spasms of the Nerves are relaxed  
by this Increase of- Heat, and the Matter which produced  
them discharged : The-Blood is then invited to the Surface of  
the Body ; and the Pores os the Skin, upon this Remission of  
- the Stricture, being opened, a Sweat succeeds.

. This seems to me the Origin and Progressos an intermittent  
Fever; and I shell now endeavour to account for the Return  
os a Paroxysm, at.a particular Distance of Time: This febrile  
’ Matter in the Duodenum, composed of Vitiated, bilious, lym-  
phatic, and sahval Juices,, with the Crudities Of indigested  
Food, passes .successively to the Bloed and nervous System.  
Then what remains after this Fermentation, if I may so call

\* it, receives fresh Nourishment from the impure Juices flowing  
out Os the Liver, Pancreas, and Glands of the Duodenum:  
Then, by the extraordinary Increase of Motion in the Paroxysm,  
the Blood and Serum degenerate into mucid, saline, sulphure-  
ous Sordes, which, aS they are not entirely dissipated on the in-  
termediate Day, remain within, and increase the Corruption  
os the lymphatic saliva! Juices, and of the Bile itself. And  
give me Leave to make one Observation, which no one, I  
think, has yet made; which is, that upon the intercalary Day,  
the Weakness os the Pulse, and the Coldness, rather then Heat  
os the external Parts, and Skin, sussicientiy prove the Transpi-

. ration to be incapable of discharging the febrile Matter. And,  
lastly, it is very probable, that the Tone, Vigour, and Fun-  
ction of this universal, nervous, fibrous, and tubular Emunctory  
os the Body, the Skin, are Very much weakened bysso many  
Violent and opposite spasmodic Motions, followed by an exces-

' five Remission; so that the salutary Business os insensible Trans-  
piration, cannot be effectually, performed through the whole  
Course os the Fever, and, of consequence, the Depuration of  
the Blood and Humours not carried on with proper Vigour :  
From these Considerations we may reasonably conclude, that  
the Fomes, which is continually receiving fresh Supplies, may,  
in a certain Space os Time, be collected into a Quantity suffi-  
cient to bring on another Fit.

That the Paroxysms return, sometimes daily; sometimes on  
the second, third, or fourth Day, and that at different Hours;  
and sometimes are double, may be attributed to the Difference  
os the Matter, either on account of its Quantity, and Activity  
or Inactivity, and the greater or less Afflux os it to the Primae  
Viae; and likewise the different State of the Viscera, especially  
the Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas, It is Very manifest, that  
anomalous Quotidians, Tertians, and Quartans, were epide-  
mical in *Germany* last Year, in consequence of the unusual  
Length os the Hcat and Drought in the Summer and Autumn;  
and that these Fevers must proceed from the Various Disposi-  
tion os the Humours and Viscera, according to the Variety of  
the Temperaments and Feeds os the Patients.

Aster this explicit Account os the Cause and Nature of in-  
termitting Fevers, we shall inquire into the Preservatives  
against them: Amongst these the *Peruvian* Bark claims the  
Preference, whose Qualities, therefore, and Effects, whether  
beneficial or noxious, demand a most accurate Examination.  
First, then, it is an Astringent; for its Powder, either by it-  
self; infused with Water, or mixed with highly rectified Spirit  
of Wine, constricts the Tongue : This is farther confirmed by  
a chymical Experiment, while a Solution os it with Vitriol,  
like all other AstringcntS, grows as black as Ink : Another of  
its Principles is a Bitter, of an opening Nature, winch is uni-  
versally allowed to be a proper Remedy sor Fevers ; fince al-  
most all Litters, such as Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus,  
Fumitory, the lesser Centaury, red Gentian-root, and *Virginia*Snake-root, and Snake-wood, are allowed to be excellent Fe-  
ferisages.

\_ The *Bark* is, also, a Balsamic, which is Very agreeable to  
Nature ; but this Quality shews itself, not so much by the  
Taste and Smell of the Powder, as by a Water drawn from it  
by Distillation, or when mixed with Spirit of Wine. Another  
of its Principles is, a fixed Earth, aS appears after brjlution and  
Extraction ; and this Principle, though hitherto overlooked,  
is of great Efficacy in correcting, blunting, and involving rhe  
Acrimony of the febrile Matter; particularly of the bilious  
Kind, in the fame manner as earthy Substances, Shells, Mo-  
ther of Pearl, Sealed Earth, and Coral, operate in removing  
Fevers. This Simple, therefore, according to *Galen’s* Manner  
of speaking, acts by the Whole of its Substance; and it has,  
besides, many other Advantages, which are seldom or never  
sound in any other Medicine; sor which Reason they are greatly  
mistaken, who confine the Power of this Remedy over Fevers  
to Astringency alone.

From this Theory and Pathology of Fevers, and these Qua-  
lines of the Remedy, we may soon learn the proper Use or the  
Bark, in intermitting Fevers, and how to give it to Advantage  
We have already proved the material Cause of intermittenti  
to be, a large Collection of vitiated Bile, and saliva! Juices,  
mixt with indigested Aliments, and lodged in the Primae Viae,  
particularly in that winding Intestine the Duodenum; from  
whence successively passing, in certain Quantities, into the in-  
ternal Parts, and nervous System, it occasions these spasmodic  
febrile Motions, Our Intention, therefore, in the Cure should  
be, to correct and blunt this peccant Matter, procure its Eli-  
mination, and prevent its further Discharge from the Glands,  
and biliary Ducts; and, in my Opinion, is the Bark does not  
entirely, it will yet, in a great measure, answer these Inten-  
tionS. .

We grant, indeed, that this Febrifuge is not so effectual,  
when the Primae Viae are overcharged with peccant Sordes, espe-  
cially of the Viscid and tenacious Kind ; but rather does Harm,  
by inspissating and rendering them more immoveable ; and, at  
the same time, by its astringent Quality, rendering the Patient  
costive ; by which means the febrile Matter is not only retain-  
ed, but the tensive Pains and Anxieties about the Praecordia are  
increased, aS we have often seen in those, whq have been long  
afflicted with a Quartan, especially old Persons and Children,  
when they have taken great Quantities of the Bark. In this  
Case, therefore, it is safer and better to reject this Remedy, or  
at least, not to use it till such others have been exhibited, as  
conduce to attenuate, incide, and evacuate by Stool, the thick,  
viscid, and tenacious Humours. For these Intentions, among  
Salts, we give the Preference to depurated Sal Ammoniac, the  
digestive Salt os *Sylvius,* Vitriolated Tartar, the Arcanum Du-  
plicatum, *Glaubccis* Salt, and *Epsom* Salt. Salts, also, drawn  
from medicinal Waters, are Very efficacious in removing chro-  
nical Fevers, such aS the *Sedlitx* and *Egran* ; half an Ounce,  
or an Ounce os which, dissolved in a sufficient Quantity of  
Water, and exhibited as often aS the Circumstances of the Pa-  
tient require, will cleanse the Intestines from the peccant and  
Viscid Sordes. The Power, also, of Bitters is Very great, in  
inciding, deterging, and evacuating the mueid, tenacious, and  
acid Juices ; among the best of these we may reckon the Ex-  
tracts of the lesser Centaury, red Gentian, and Carduus Bene."  
dictus. Wormwood, Rhubarb, and Aloes previoufly corrected  
and qualified, which, dissolved in a lixivia! aqueous Menstruum,  
and given in Wine or Brandy, on the intercalary Day, are  
Very service-ble. Aster these, the Bark, with other Remedies  
assisting its Operation, not only greatly prevents an excessive  
Afflux of the peccant Humours to the Primae Vise, bur, also,  
promotes and facilitates Perspiration. .

In like manner, when the Crudities arising from indigested  
and corrupted Aliments, with the Vitiated Bile and salival j nice,  
nourish a Fever, Reason and Experience convince us, that we  
ought to purge the Primae Vise os these acid, bilious, and cor-  
rupted Humours, before we use specific Febrifuges and Corro-  
boratives. For this Purpose, gentle Emetics are proper, or  
such Medicines as evacuate both upwards and downwards 4. het  
we must avoid all strong drastic Purges, and violent emetics ;  
sor these being injurious to the Stomach and nervous Parts,  
weaken the Patient, and rather increase than diminish the pre-  
ternatural Commotions. For this Purpose I would recommend  
an Ounce or two of Manna, with a Grain or two os emetic  
Tartar, gently diflblved in a sufficient Quantity of Spring-  
water; which Medicine operates efficaciously enough, both up-  
wards and downwards; and, as I am assured from long Expe-  
rience, answers the End proposed. Aster these Measures are  
duely taken, the Bark may be exhibited with the greater Sue-  
cess.

On the contrary, there are many Species of Fevers, such as  
the bilious Summer Quartans and Τertians, those os the dou-  
ble and continual Kind, accompanied with severe and cruel  
Symptoms, which proceed .from an intemperate, sharp, hot,  
and Volatile Bile, generally after a long-continued, hot, and dry

Season. In these Cases, after a few Fits, the Bark, especially  
**in** Powder, mixed with absorhent and nitrous Medicines, will  
**be** of Service in fixing, correcting, and blunting this Matter,  
and preventing too copious an Afflux of it to the Intestines:  
Thus have J known great Advantages produced by plentiful  
bilious Steals, especially in bilious choleric Constitutions; for  
the Fever has soon after left them.

AS what I have already said, is supported by Experience, so  
I can, upon the same Foundation, asters, that the Bark sup-  
ports and promotes Perspiration ; which, if not the principal,  
is certainly a Very material Step towards the Cure of intermit-  
ti ng Fevers. For when this salutary Evacuation, aS I before ob-  
se rved, is suppressed, and the Sordes, which should be discharged  
fry it, are convey'd to the internal Parts, it gives the first Rise to  
**these** Fevers, which bear a Proportion to the Quantity of bilious .  
Sordes retained in the Blond and Humours. Then these Sordes,  
on account of the inconsiderable Excretion upon the intervening  
I lay, bring collected in a greater Quantity, produce a Return  
**o** f the Fit. Relapses, also, proceed from a Retention of the  
febrile Matter, which generally happens, when the Patient, too  
soon aster Recovery, exposes himself to a cold humid Air, near  
stagnating Waters, in low Places, or in Vaulted Churches, or  
**to the** North Winds. It must, likewise, he attributed to the  
greater Freedom of cuticular Excretion in the Summer, that  
Lummer Tertians and Quartans are inore easily cured, than  
chose of the autumnal Kind; and that Quartans, which have  
continued all the Autumn, Winter, and Spring, go off spon-  
rtaneoufly. about the Summer Solstice, without any Medicines.  
And this will account for some Instances, produced by Authors  
os undoubted Credit, where obstinate Fevers have been cured  
by bare Exercise, aS Running, Leaping, Riding, or by hot  
Baths, and drinking Wine till the Pores were opened.

So great is the Use and Necessity os Perspiration in the Cure  
of Fevers, that it is incumbent on us to shew, that the Bark  
is endued with a Power to promote it. For its astringent Qua-  
lity seems adapted to produce a contrary Effect; and it is com-  
monly thought, that it obstructs the Pores, and prevents Per-  
spiration. But we do not ascribe an absolute and positive astrin-  
gent Quality to the Bark, but rather esteem it a Corroborative,  
in consequence os its bitter and balsamic Principles.

For though aluminous and Vitriolic Substances, Snake-root,  
and the Roots ofTormentil and Bistort, are Very astringent,  
yet they prove efficacious in intermitting Fevers, if they are  
seasonably, and after a proper Regimen, exhibited, especially  
drinking a warm Decoction, or Infusion, aster them, and using  
proper Exercise. But the Power, Nature, and Virtue os Cor-  
roboratives are far different; since these act not so much hy their  
terrestrial and astringent, aS by their balsamic and bitter Qua-  
lity, upon the weakened Solids of the Body, by procuring to  
them Strength, Tone, Vigour, and a motive Faculty, that  
thus the Motion of all the Vital Fluids, which principally de-  
pends upon that of the Solids, may be rendered quicker, and  
more expeditious, through the whole Habit; which always pro-  
duces a greater Excretion os Matter, by insensible Transpira-  
tion ; so that Corroboratives are much safer than Astringents.  
And, indeed, among the Simples of a corroborative .and sub-  
astringent Quality, thofe are best and most efficacious in curing  
obstinate and - inveterate Disorders, which have somewhat os a.  
balsamic Virtue. - Hence Decoctions , of the Vulnerary Herbs,  
such aS Strawberries, Sanicle, Baum, Agrimony, Scabious,  
Horehound, Lung-wort, LiVer-wort, Spleen-wort, Scolopen-  
drum, Money-wort; Plaintaim Yarrow, the Flowers of Daisies,  
and St. John's-wort, and Tree Lung-wort, have an universal  
and surprifing Effect, not only in the Cure ofWounds,: but,  
also, of inveterate and almost incurable Diseases, such as **the**Cachexy, Consumption, Scurvy, Jaundice, Spitting os Blood,  
and sometimes a Quartan, by depurating the Blood, opening,  
the obstructed Viscera,' and promoting the languid Excretions; .  
they do not, however, act immediately upon the Fluids, by  
correcting their Disorders ; but rather upon the Solids, by re-  
storing their Tone and Vigour. . Nor are we now unacquainted  
’ with the Power os Cascarilla, which is hotter and less balsamic  
*than slum Peruvian* Bark, in stopping excessive, and even dysen-  
teric Fluxes ; and, when properly applied, is os Service in in- .  
termitting, and, likewise, flow Fevers, which proceed, from .  
a Fault os the Stomach, or a Weakness of the Digestion.- o

The *Peruvian.* Bark, then, is so remarkably salutary, that by  
strengthening the Tone os the Solids, if promotes the Circula- -  
tion os the Blond; the Various Excretions, and particularly, in-  
sensible Perspiration. Hence we learn from Experience, that  
by the Use os it the Strength is restored. Vigour os Bodyand Mind  
recovered, lost Appetite revived, with an absolute Cessation os  
the febrile ParoxyfinS. Other celebrated Physicians have ob-  
served the same remarkable Effects produced by it: Thus  
*Lister, Bohnius, Sydenham, Decker, Bergerus, Jones, Mer~  
ton,* and D'*Aquin,* unanimousty declare, that the Bark in an  
extraordinary manner corroborates the Stomach, quickens the

Appetite, increases the languid Heat os the Body, restores **the**Strength, and not only promotes Perspiration, but, likewise.  
Urine, and sometimes renders the Body soluble, especially is ir  
he fresm And, at last, they judicioufly add, that all who have  
sound this Effect from the Bark in Fevers, have continued free  
from the Disorder, and been afflicted with no Symptom or In-  
convenience arising from it. But we must take notice, that ‘  
these salutary Operations are not derived from the increased  
cuticular Excretion alone. For I have not only often observed, ,  
that, aster a plentiful and continual Sweat on the intercalary  
Days, the Fit has nevertheless returned, without any Increase  
os Strength or Appetite; but am, likewise, convinced from  
Experience, that strong Sudorifics are not proper and condu-  
cive to stop febrile Paroxysms. For there is a great Difference  
hetween Sweat, which often proceeds from a Want of Strength,  
and decayed Tone of the Skin ; and an augmented Perspira-  
tion resulting from a brisker and quicker Circulation os the  
Biood through the whole Body : This latter may be distinguish-  
ed by the Vigour and Equality of the Pulse. And these Effects  
are not so much produced by Sudorifics, which excite an hot  
intestine Motion in the Blood, aS by those Medicines which  
restore and corroborate the Tone of the Solids, Heart, and Vest  
seis; among the Number of which Remedies, we may justly  
reckon the *Peruvian* Bark.

Nor am I os Opinion, that this Remedy alone does, at all  
Times and Seasons, by corroborating the Solids, increase the  
Circulation os the Blood, and Perspiration, in those who labour  
under intermittents ; but it is Very necessary, that the Body  
should be duly predisposed, the Passages and Tubes of the ex-  
cretories open, and not obstructed by Spasms, the Humours  
thin and fluid, not thick. Viscid, and immoveable, and the Vir-  
tues os the Remedy entire, and neither blunted nor weakened  
by the peccant Humours of the *Prirna Via..* For the effect of  
our Bark is the sameasthatoswell-prepared ChalybeateS, which,  
also, by corroborating the Tone os the Solids, and thus pro-  
moting an universal Circulation of the Blood and Humours,  
are os Very great efficacy in curing inveterate and Obstinate  
Diseases \*.. They do nos, however, always produce these happy-  
Effects, but only when- the Fluids and Solids are duly disposed  
to promote the Various Excretions. Since, therefore, Chaly-,  
beats, by strengthening the Solids, promote Perspiration, the  
Reason is evident, why chalybeated Flowers of Sal Ammoniac,  
aS, also, those prepared with Blood, stone, duly exhibited either  
in Powder, or reduced to an Essence with Spirit of Wine, sub-  
the Crocus Martis, and rusty Filings of Steel reduced to a Pow-  
der, and properly exhibited, have the seme Effect as the Baric,  
in stopping and even removing febrile Motions ; but on the con-  
trary, prove highly prejudicial, when indiscriminatelyprescrihed,  
without any regard to Time, or the Habit, Constitution, and  
peculiar Circumstances, os the Patient. \*

Hence it may possibly seem specious to urge, that, perhaps,  
it would be safer, and more reputable for a Physician, not only  
in the Cure os various Diseases, but, also, os Intermittents in  
particular, to abstain entirely from the Use of such Medicines,'  
as require so exact a Circumspection, to prevent them from  
being mischievous ; and rather commit the principal Business of  
the Cure to Nature, administering these only, which correct  
the Intemperance os the Humours, and render them sufficient-  
ly moveable and fluid. But this Practice is not always safe  
and beneficial to tlie Patient ; for Experience teaches us, that  
Intermittents are sometimes so obstinate and stubborn, that tho'  
an exact Regimen has been .observed,, and safe and select Re-  
medies used, which not only correct and dilute, but, also,'  
gently evacuate, and after the Paroxysm excite a Dinphoresis, »  
they yet continue for several Months, and sometimes a whole  
Year, and longer, emaciate the Body, - and entirely exhaust the  
Strength. Besides, the' the Violence of the Fever is in the mean  
time abated by these Medicines, yet on Account of the great  
Weakness brought on by its long Continuance, and which, ac- -  
cording to *Celsus,* happens in all Diseases, by any flight Error -  
in Diet, or Regimen, gentie febrile inconsiderable Paroxysms  
easily return, or otherDiseases, such as a Cachexy, and flow Fe-.  
Vers, are produced, especially if the Patient eats liberally; **so' '**that, even the Enemies of the Bark, and *Baglivi* himself, are  
forced to own, that inthe-End, when the Fever, has for a long:  
time preyed upon the Strength, the Bark may he used to  
strengthen the Stomach, and the whole Body. \* And certainly.  
there are many, and those considerable Disorders, especially siIch  
as arise from a Redundance and Impurity of the Juices, which  
might he successfully cured without Physic, by Abstinence and  
Hunger alone; but as many are unwilling to undergo such **a'**Degree of Mortification, recourse must be had to Venesection,:  
which is sar less safe than Abstinence. Care, must, therefore **be**taken to avoid dangerous and prejudicial Measures. 1

Another Argument br mght by many learned Physicians  
against the Bark is, that its astringent and corroborating Qua-,  
lities suspend the febrile Commotions and Paroxysms, but do

not remove the material Cause of the Fever, which afterwards  
induces Relapses, or other more terrible Diseases. But we  
have already proved, that the *Peruvian* Bark is of such a Na-  
ture, aS, when exhibited duly, in a proper Order, and in Con-  
junction with other suitable Remedies, to remove the Cause of  
the Fever, by promoting Perspiration, and restoring the due  
Tone *of* the Solids. Besides, there are Cases, where it is ex-  
pedient to check and remove, for a time, morbid, and even fe-  
brile Commotions, leaving the Cause to he afterwards subdued.  
For sometimes the Fitsare so Violent, sor Instance, in a continual  
and doubleTertian, that the Strength bring consumed by Watch-  
ing, and long-continued excessive Heat, the Patient becomes  
incapable os supporting the Disease any longer. Here then it  
is Very serviceable, and indeed necessary to suspend these dan-  
gerous Commotions for a time, that Remedies (both of the cor-  
resting and evacuating Kind) may he afterwards more efficaci-  
oufly used to remove the Cause os the Fever, because the  
Medicines would either do no Service, or he prejudicial, during  
such a Violent Paroxysm of the Fever, and such a Perturbation  
of the (Economy of the natural Motions and Functions.

But there is another Argument against the Use of the Bark,  
which feemS to carry greater Weight with it, and which is,  
that many Persons, as experience evinces, who have been  
afflicted with Fevers, have by this Medicine heen hurried into  
dangerous and incurable Diseases, such aS flow and hectic Fe-  
vers, Cachexies, an Ascites, and Tympanites; in Men, hy-  
pochondriac, and in Women, hysteric Disorders, and in Chil-  
dren, Convulsions, and Epilepsies. But, though it cannot be  
denied, that these dangerous Disorders frequently follow Inter-  
mitten ts, yet the Cause of this is not evident, and therefore  
deserves an accurate Examination. It must be observed then,  
that hesore the Fever the Humours and Viscera are generally  
disposed to those Diseases, which may, also, in some measure,  
he produced by. an improper Regimen, Diet, and manner of  
living, great Perturbations of Mind, and perhaps, also, by an  
unseasonable and imprudent Administration of the Bark, either  
with regard to the Quantity, or the Time of its exhibition ; so  
that the Person who considers this State and Condition of things.  
Cannot assert, that a proper Use os the Bark is the sole Cause  
of these had Effects, nor even suspect it, as faithless and pre-  
judicial.

Besides, it is sufficiently evident, that the most efficacious  
Remedies, such as Venesection, Emetics, Purgatives, Opiates,  
Mercurials, Chalybeates, Preparations os Gold and Antimony,  
**the** Volatile Salts of Animals, Laconic. Ba ths, and spirituous Me-  
dicines, is used without Judgment, are equally pernicious and  
fatal. But surely no one can hence infer, that they are os no  
Use in Medicine, and ought to he entirely rejected;- but he  
must rather argue thus: These noble Remedies are capable of  
producing bad as well as good Effects; and, therefore, should  
**be** properly used. But this Reasoning is still more applicable  
**to the** Use of the Bark, which is not to he classed among the  
above-mentioned Medicines, which are os an highly active Na-  
rture, hecause they contain a certain Principle, a small Quan-  
tity of which, produces sudden and great Alterations in the  
Body ; but the Bark acts otherwise, and whoever would see  
the Effects os it, must take successively a large Quantity, even  
fome Ounces os. it ; and we may reasonably conclude, that **the**Bark is not unfriendly to Nature, because it may he Very suc-  
cessfully given in Diseases, where the Strength is decayed, and  
the nervous System affected ; and for this Reason it is very ser-  
viceable in strengthening the Tone *of* the Stomach, Intestines,  
and nervous Parts, not only in Fevers, but, also, as Experience  
evinces, in Fluxes, Vomitings, Dysenteries, hypochondriac,  
and hysteric Disorders, and gouty Pains.

'Tis almost universally allowed, that, when the Fever is al-  
most overcome by the Assistance of Nature, the Bark may  
he successfully used to suppress habitual febrile Commotions ;  
but that it may he safely adrninistred in the Beginning, after the  
first or second Fit, is principally denied by those who think  
Nature prudentiy makes use of a Fever, as a Remedy to re-  
move the Causes, which endanger Lise, bring persuaded, that  
the wise and salutary Design os Nature is, by this means, dis-  
' turhed. But Experience, the hest Master in .the Medicinal  
Art, whose Sanction is superior to all Arguments, plainly evinces,  
that this Fear is unnecessary. I have known several instances  
os Persons, who, bring seized with an epidemic Tertian, at-  
tended with dangerous Symptoms, have been happisy cured by  
the following Method I Aster the third or fourth Fit, having  
taken an efficacious Medicine, which purged both upwards and  
downwards, they took the following Day, an antifebrile Electuary  
os the Bark, in proper Quantities, Order, and Time. By  
this means, after two or three Paroxysms, they were never sen-  
sible of another Attack, but perfectly restored to Health, espe-  
cially when, aster the Bark, they used strengthening, stomachic  
Medicines, and Exercise, to promote Perspiration. And I can  
positively affirm from frequent Observation, that a Fever is op-

posed with more Difficulty, and requires greater Caution, whet  
it has continued sor several Weeks or Months, than when the  
Assault is recent; because, the lunger the Continuance of the  
Fever, the greater Quantity os SordeS arises from the Dissolu-  
tion os the Blood by the het intestine Motion; and this large!  
Quantity of Sordes is, therefore, corrected and evacuated, with  
the greater Difficulty.

Os the same Opinion are several eminent Physicians, among  
whom we shall only mention *Bohnius,* who in a particular Dil-  
sertation *de Fuga Febrium minus suspecta,* has confirmed this  
Doctrine by many important Reasons ; and *Bergerus,* who, ia  
his Dissertation *de Chinchina ab iniquis Judiciis Vindicata,*Very justly speaks in the following manner : "I cannot ap.  
" prove os *Sydenham's* mistaken Caution in ordering, that the  
" Bark should not he too soon given, before the Fever has ia  
" some Degree wasted itself by its own Force, lest the Pa-  
" tient’s Life should he brought into Danger, if we should  
" suddenly check the Motion of the Blond, cleansing itself by  
" the utmost Efforts osa Fermentation. " *Padus, Donccilius,  
Lister, Morton, Jones,* and principally *Bohnius,* with more  
Reason teach us, " That aster the Use of EvacuantS, if neces-  
" sary, and especially *of* Emetics, at the Beginning, and he-  
" fore the Fever has taken Root, and weakened the Juices,  
" Viscera, and Strength of the Body, its Force is successfully  
" lessened by the Use of the Bark. Here there is no Fear"  
" either os Relapses, or of more Disorders, which *BaglivL*" ascribes to the Use of the Bark ; whereas he ought rather to  
have ascribed these Disorders to a preposterous Cure of the  
" Fever, and the Impurity os the Body, because both Reason  
" convinces, and Experience demonstrates, that, by a proper  
" Use of this salutary Medicine, both the Cause of those Dis-  
" tempers, and of the Fever itself, are removed; so that  
*" Bohnius* declares, that in almost infinite Numhers, to whom  
" he gave the Bark at the Beginning, and whom he cured,  
" none were sensible of any ill Consequence from it.

Lastly, in order to establish and confirm the proper, secure,  
and efficacious Use of this Medicine in the Cure os Fevers,  
we shall subjoin fome necessary Cautions and Admonition, the  
due Observation os which, will prevent any one from doing  
Mischief with the Bark.

The Bark, then, should not he given, till the *Primae Via* are  
cleanfed from that Collection os peccant Humours, with which  
they abound ; and this is best performed by detersive Salts,  
either alone in due Quantity, or mixed with a proper Laxative,  
or emetic. ' Nor should the Bark he prescribed, especially in  
a considerable Quantity, is the Viscera os the Abdomen are  
Obstructed or insarcted with Blood and Humours, hesore these .  
Obstructions are opened, and the Infarction removed; which  
Intention is best answered by drinking mineral Waters, by neu-  
tral and bitter Salts, obtained from het and cold medicinal  
Springs, by Preparations of Rhubarb mixed with Salt os Tar-  
tar, or the *Terra foliata Tortari,* by Broths boiled with aperi-  
ent Roots and Herbs, and by proper Motion and exercise of  
the Body.

Nor is the Cure os an Intermittent to be undertaken by the '  
Bark in a manifestly plethoric, cacochymic, cachectic, and hy-  
pochondriac Patient, or when the critical evacuations os Blood  
are suppressed ; but it is sar better by seasonable Venesections,  
by temperate balsamic Elixirs, by the *Pilulae Balsumicae Ρo le-  
ctor efla,* and the interposition of bitter neutral Salts, to remove  
Obstructions, and employ the febrile Commotions, which ought,  
never to he suddenly checked, as Medicines adapted to remove  
these Disorders.

Greater Caution is necessary, is the Patients to whom this  
Febrifuge is to be given, have their Strength and Blood exhaust-  
ed ; if they are obnoxious to exorbitant Passions; if they are  
old ; and if the Fevers themselves approach to a continual hectic,.  
ora flow Fever; is there is an excessive Costiveness; if the  
Urine is limpid, and withoutany Sediment; is the Hypochon-  
dria are tumid, and an autumnal, or winter Fever, has already,  
been long protracted ; sor, in such Cases, it is more expedient  
to moderate the febrile Commotions, is there are any, try gen-  
tly evacuating and corroborating Medicines, till at last, as it  
frequently happens, the Fits spontaneously cease, either by a.  
Change of Place, a more'exactRegimen, and Method osLiving,;  
Or a wholsorne, light, serene, and warm Air. -

Since it is os great' Importance to the proper and salutary  
Use of the Bark, in what Form, Dose, Season, and under whet  
Regimen, it is exhibited; Lye must observe rhe following Cau-.

. tions: i. AS to the Form, we ought above all to choose a pure,  
solid; well-tasted Bark, without any must)’, vapid Smell. This, '  
heing reduced to a Very floe Powder, is most commodioufly given  
in Substance, without any Addition, in any proper vehicle.  
But, is any one abhors the Powder, it may be made up into  
an Electuary with Water and Sugas, and then swallowed. I  
can positively affirm, that I have sound the Bark, given in this -  
plain Method, better, and more effectual, than when mint with

many other Ingredients, and reduced into a Variety Of Forms.  
When there is a manifest W eakness of the Stomach, accom-  
panied with a Loathing of the Powder, it may he infused either  
in Water or Wine, edulcorated at Pleasure, prepared with a  
little Cinnamon to render it palatable, and which may he drank  
either warm or cold. Besides, if the Fever is of the bilious  
Kind, attended with great Heat, it is hetter to give the Pow-  
der mixt with a fourth Part of purified Nitre. But when,  
from a Suspicion of an Obstruction and infarction of the Vii-  
cera by Viscid and crude Humours, its too strong Astringency  
is to he dreaded, whether it is given in a solid or a liquid Form,  
Jixivial Salts must he added, especially those of the alcaline  
Kind, which powerfully correct and subdue the astringent  
Quality of the Bark. For answering this intention, a most secure  
Corroborating and antifebrile Liquor may be soon prepared, by  
boiling an Ounce of the Bark with two Drams of Salt of Tar- -  
tar, in a Pint of Water diluted with Wine. I have, also.  
Used the following Electuary with very great Success :

. Take of the Rob os Elder, one Ounce ; os *Peruvian* Bark,  
fix Drams ; of the Extract of common Chamomile-flow-  
ers, of depurated Nitre, and of diaphoretic Antimony,  
each one Dram and an half; and of the Julap of Roses,  
a sufficient Quantity. . . . . '

. 2. AS to the Dose of this Specific, it is never to he given in  
an excessive Quantity, such aS a Dram or more at a time ; but  
it will be more adViseable to give, at different times, one or two  
Scruples only on the intercalary Day, after the Fit, every three  
Hours, drinking after it a sufficient Quantity of Water, Decoc-  
ion. Broth, or Beer. It may, also, he exhibited with the Aliments.  
But Motion and Exercise are Very great Assistants to the Ope-  
ration of this Medicine, as they promote Perspiration, which is  
very conducive to the removing a Fever, and preventing a dan-  
gerous Stricture of the Solids, or a Coagulation of .the Hu-  
mours. *.. . r . . ' :*

3. AS for the Time, we ought to persist in this Method of  
Cure, at least sot A Week: Then the Fever being gone, and the  
Appetite returning, a Dose should he taken once every Day,  
and aster that, every other Day. .\* - . τοῦ. .-

. There are still further Cautions to he observed in the Use of  
the Bark in intermitting Fevers : For, \*. so...

*l* I . During the Use of this Medicine, is the Patient is:costive,  
his Body must he rendered soluble, only by an emollient and  
gently stimulating Clyster ; but not by Purgatives, for sear of  
a Relapse, because; by the Use of these. Perspiration -is ob-  
structed, and the Afflux *of* the excrementitious Humours re-  
called to the Intestines. But afterwards Manna withCreamof  
Tartar may be used, aS, also, my balsamic Pilis, or those of  
*Stahl, os Decher, with* some aperient Salt, given *at* proper  
Intervals, during the In termission, and towards the End; of the  
Disorder, in such .a manner, however, that aster the Use of  
these Laxatives, a Dose os the Electuary may he again given.

2. When the Fever is gone, the Body should be kept in a  
.free Perspiration ; sor which Reason, cold Air, North Winds,  
and all external Cold, together with moist and low PlaceS,-  
are to he avoided ; and bitter stomachic and corroborating  
Elixirs, such as my balsamic Elixir, must be used ;: which be-  
ing taken in the Morning, or at Noon, not only contribute:  
greatly to strengthen the Stomach, but,’also,: to-prhmote Per-  
Ipiration.

. T must now .briefly mention the Fate this Dissertation hes  
met with.. There was published at *Fraricsuri* upon *thoOder,*a Dissertation, directly opposite to: ours, wherein, the -well-  
known Author, out of a Spirit of Contradiction, Very post-  
tively asserts, and supports the Aflertion with idle trissing Ar-  
guments, that the *Peruvian* Bark, *though* used jwith the ut-  
most Caution, is a faithless, dangerous, and noxious'Medi-  
cine. .I thought it. not worth my while avowedly to oppose  
this Writer, because the Judicious .and Skilful in the‘Healing  
Art will soon discover the Weakness of his Argumentation :  
Porthesake, however, of young Physicians, who are easily con-  
founded by a Diversity os Opinions, I have been induced to  
make some Remarks on that Performance.:

The whole Weight of the Reasoning in this Dissertation  
is founded on the famous *Stahlian* Hypothesis, which is, that  
the rational Soul produces these febrile CommotionsTor a salu-  
taryend, in order to eradicate the Cause of the Fever out of  
the Body ; and that they are, therefore, by no means to-be  
suppressed, especially by Astringents;' among winch -the Bark  
is certainly to be clafled. But, aS. I had in this Dissertation,  
previoufly overthrown this Opinion,. I am the more surprised,  
that the Author should, upon a bare precarious Hypothesis,  
totally deny, and utterly reject, the Truth of Facts, vouched  
by the Authority of the most celebrated Physicians of all Na-  
tions in *Europe,* and which palpably evince, that the *Peruvian*Bark may he successfully and safely used in chronical Fevers,.

which Can he cured with no other Remedy. For it is a very  
unphilosophical Procedure, to judge of Experience, and mK1\_  
Lure the salutary Use of a Medicine, by imaginary Hypotheses,  
and the pageant Force of abstract Reasonings, since we should  
rather inquire first into the Truth os a Fact, and then examine  
the Reasons, and by these means establish the Hypothesis. Let  
this great Author, therefore, as it is incumbent on him, de-  
monstrate, that the Bark, even cautioufly and circumspectly  
given, has, without Distinction, and at all times, been detri-  
mental in Fevers. As for my own Experience, in above fifty-  
five Years Practice in different Pisces, and particularly in *West-  
phalia,* where the inhabitants are plethoric, I dare confidently  
affirm, that neither incurable Diseases, nor Relapses, have oc-  
curred to me, from giving the Bark prudently, and not in too  
great a Quantity, especially, if it waS exhibited under a proper  
Regimen; so that I have rather observed the evident and se-  
cure Effects of it. I have myself been three times afflicted  
with a Very obstinate intermitting Fever ; and, after a fruitiest  
Application of all other Remedies, waS perfect!V recovered by  
a proper Use of the Bark alone ; whereas the Cures of inter-  
mitring Fevers, undertaken by other Physicians without the  
*Peruvian* Bark, or that of Cascarilla, have more than enough  
convinced me, that the Patients have not only been racked for  
a long time, but often hurried into Violent chronical Distempers ;  
and, whet is Very surprising, these very Contemners of the  
Bark have at last been obliged to have recourse to it, as their  
only remaining Refuge.

But, in. order to shew from Reason, whether, as is falfly  
asserted, the Bark, even properly used, by its astringent Qua-  
lity, depresses the febrile Commotions, without removing  
the Cause os the Fever, it will he necessary to examine very  
closely into the Manner of its operating. The Bark, then, con-  
tains fixed, terrestrial, astringent, and bitter Particles, by winch  
it exerts its antifebrile Virtue. But who in his Senses does not  
perceive, that in these Principles of the Bark there is a natural  
Remedy, if properly used, to infringe the subtile caustic Aeri-  
mony os the Bile in the *Prima Via,* from whence epidemic  
Tertians principally arise, before it is convey'd to the Mass of  
Blood, or from thence to‘the Nerves, and throws the whole  
nervous System into Violent spasmodic. Contractions ? Fur-  
ther, since every one allows a strengthening Principle in the  
Bark, which binds .up the relaxed Parts, and corroborates those  
that have lost their Tone, it is not to be wonder’d at, that from  
the Increase os Perspiration, especially on the intercalary Day,  
the .remaining Sordes, winch afford Matter sor a new Paroxysm,  
should be entirely evacuated, and the whole Impetus of the  
Fever, by this means, destroy'd.

Now we readily grant, that this Medicine will prove Very  
detrimental, and even bring on worse Diseases, if improperly  
administred, without any regard to an accurate History of **the**Distemper,, the Constitution of the internal Parts, the Cause  
os the Fever, and other morbid Dispositions and Circumstances,  
as the Time, Order, 'and Dose, in which the Medicine is ex-  
hibited. ' But, fince It is unreasonable to argue in the manner.  
I have already mentioned, it necessarily follows, that the Bark,  
when properly applied, is beneficial, and, when improperly,  
pernicious ; for, ifthe Bark,' given in large and too frequent-  
ly repeated Doses, finds Obstructions of the small Vessels in"  
the Viscera,, and a Redundance of Viscid Humours in a Body-  
disordered through the dull and languid State of the moving  
Fibres, in this Cass, by-iis ashingent and incraflating Quality,,  
it may increase the Distemper, and excite Violent chronical Dis-  
eases, .

- Thus much I thought proper to say at present, to convince  
every one, that the Bark is not so dangerous and terrible a Re-  
medy in Fevers,and other Distempers, as some imagine, butfafe,  
efficacious', and innocent, especially in the Hands os one, who ad-'  
ministers it with Judgment and Reason; and that the bad Effects  
of it do not proceed from the Medicine itself,- but should he de-  
servedly attributed to the improper Use os it, or the Errors of .  
the Patient, or a Neglect of removing the peccant Reliques.  
However, I would advise those, who are not complete Masters  
*of* the Healing Art, to refrain wholly from all heroic Medi-  
cines, and even the Bark itself, lest they should do more Injury  
than Good. *Hoffman.*

- Mr. *Pufirtuorth,* a Surgeon, in *Northampton,* sent a printed  
Letter to the Master and -Governors - of the Surgeons Hall in  
*London,* dated *Qctobcr* I8. lySi. in which he gives the follow-  
ing Account of his using the Bark in Mortifications.

*In the Tear* **17 I 5.** *I nuas scent for to a Man vtho had a Mor-  
tification on the Foot, frorn an internal Cause. T.he Ecver satus  
very high, attended with an irregular Pulse, ut is usual in that  
Casa I made deep Incisions in the mortified Part ta the Pane,  
and scarified all around as far as thcre was any Inflammation,  
and used thertornrnon Applications ; upon which the Fever abated,  
the.Pulse became not only calm, but, alsus regular ; and in a  
few .Days 1 had a Digestion at she Edges r I nuas obliged to leave*

Not, aS he remembered; but some Persons aheut him tatVed  
of a strait Shoe, which he bad complained of fome time he-  
fore, which there was no Suers to be laid on.. Therefore,  
we were all of Opinion, that it proceeded from an internal  
Cause. The Dressings heing prepared, I began to scarify on  
the mortify in Part, and cut to the Bones without giving lain  
any Pain. I then continued the incssions through the Skin  
all over the Back of the Foot, which was a fitde tumefied,  
without his discovering the least Sense of Feeling ; which did  
not a little surprise me, the Skin looking perfectly fair : I then  
went on all over the fore Part of the Small of bis Leg, whence  
we bad a considerable Discharge of a Sort, of a bloody Water,  
but there was still no Sensation: Therefore, I proceeded as high  
as the Gartering below the Knee, when he began to complain  
a little, and pure Blood followed the Knife. His Limb wu  
then well stuped with a strong Fomentation, and the Wounds  
dressed with Pledgets armed with Digestive, and dipped in het  
Oil of Turpentine; over them was applied a Poultice made of  
Oatmeal, stale Beer, and *London* Treacle.

He was then carried to Bed, and the Doctsr wrote thus:

Take of *Raleigh's* Confection, half a Dram . compound  
Powder of Crabs-claws, and the Root of *Virginian* Snake-  
weed, half a Scruple ; the Confection of Alkermes, A suf-  
ficient Quantity to make the Whole into a Bolus; to he  
taken every fourth Hour, drinking after it sour Spoonfuls  
of the following J ulap.,,

. Take.of the Waters of Milk, black Cherries, and Treacle,  
each three Ounces., of the Syrup of Saffron, six Drams:  
Make them into a jinlap.

Let him drink plentifully of Whey, and alterative Treacle,  
water. .

As soon as we withdrew, into another Room, the Company  
ashed me. What I thought of. the Gentleman's Casei I told  
them, I thought he was in very great Danger, not only as it  
proceeded from an internal Cause, hut because it bed spread so  
far in so little time. .. ..

*April* 23. Serjeant *Dickins,* and Mr. *Cheselden,* baking been  
sent for, came down this Morning; and; after they bad seen  
and examined the Patient, they told him, that every thing had  
heen done for him which was proper, that the Progress of his  
Disease appeared to be stopped, and that he had nothing to da  
but to go on in the fame Method.

. The 24th, his Pulfe was much the same as before, and **the**Mortification did not seem to spread. - - .

DI. *Newington* wrote as follows: .

*f. S* ~'su ’ ’ Ἀ. ..... ,.ό ....a..: .1..- .D-. ;

Take .of *Raleigh's* Confection, and Lapis Contrayerve, each  
. 2. Scruple ; Syrup of Saffron, enough to.make them into

Bolus:; to be taken every, fifth Hour, drinking aster it  
Tout Spoonfuls of the Juiap above prescribed, et

*April* 25. his Fever was high, his Tongue, dry, and the  
Mortification began to.spread a little. I scarified it deep, and  
dressed warm. : . . ..; : t.1

τ On the 26th, I could not perceive, that the Mortification had  
made any further Progress.’.

. The.Doctior wrote thust .xeda: -'..nI-rrenegiii'f'- "

Take of the commonDecoction for Clysters, eight Ounces;  
Oil of Chamomile, and Syrup of Violets, each two'  
Outtcesj Injecti this Clyster in the Evening.

.7-7- -'1^- 'C \_ .

. Take of the compound Powder of Crabs-claws, a Scruple;  
*English* Saffron, and. *Baleigh's* Confection, each half \*  
Scruple; Syrup of Cloves, enough to make them into a-  
Bolus; to he taken every sixth Hour, drinking after in  
four Spooofuls of thefollowing Juiap. si-:

Take of alexiterial Milk-water, and Mint-water, each sour-  
Ounces ; of Treacle-water, three Ounces, Syrup of Saf-  
fron, six Drams.. Make them into a Juiap. . —' !

\* . ‘ "i ’ . . . . ' \*/ \*"’.'\* L.. -K

The 27th, his Fever increased, and the Mortification spread:  
cross the Toes, towards the Ball os-the Foot, which ! scarified:  
deep, and dressed as before, .miisr—

On the ubth. the Mortification still:*got Ground ;* therefore-  
I had recourse to theactiedCautery, with;which I burned,  
wherereverit was corrupted..

NextDay! found no Benefit from the actual Cautery; for  
the Mortification increased *fo* that I told thofe aheut him, I  
had no Hopes of his Lise.. They immediately replied. What I  
Would nor taking off his Limb save him ? No, I said, I did  
not think.it wonin;. but .advised to send for-the two Gentle-  
men they, had consulted before. -.. . i ί-...

*it to the Care of an Apothecary; but in a start time I was- sent  
for again, the Fesjer being returned, aria the Part msrtisied  
higher : J used she same Method as before, with the same Sue.*rasc 5 dur *all the former Symptoms returned the third time ; bus,  
upon repeating the same Method again, ceased. J thought it to  
no Purpose ts take oof the Leg, having too often found Returns  
after it, the Fault being in see Bleed and Juices. But Provi-  
dence naw forest directed me ts under thy Bark in this Case (while  
there was a Remisticri of the Fever) ; it anfwered beyond what 1  
expected, the ‘Fever no more returned., the Ceg was taken oof5and l scevl the Persen well and lusty many Years afterwards; and  
1 have Jince several times bad the Experience of the good Effects  
of it in the like Cases, which has been no senall Satisfaction to  
me.*

MI. *Rnjhwoxth* reprinted this Letter, adding another to Ser-  
leant *Amyand,* dated *August* 5. I 7 3a. in which he says, *I beg  
Leave scest to mention, that leaving off the Barlt teaseon, a Pa-  
tient of mine bad a Return of the Alortistcacion, in about stve  
Days time; but, scarifying, and repeating it, 1 presently had  
the good Effects of it again, and (he is now perfectly recovered;  
and though see had a very ill Habit of Body before, is now much  
better than see had been for several Years, and her Looks spew it  
io all that knevj her before, though see is stsey Yeors of Age. in*PapoSo. of the fame Pamphlet, he says, *lt'is necejscary, that  
1 intimate ts all Surgeons quibat I have mentioned to eur Company,  
that I would not be misunderstood by my printed Litter, as if the  
Bark would ansuter in Mortifications from all internal Causes* I  
*for in seme it is not proper, as Surgeons may easely suggest to  
themselves. . .. ’*

In the fame Pamphlet is a Letter from Serjeant *Amyand,*dated *July 2g.* I 7 32. giving Mr. *Ruseworth* the following  
Account of his Success in exhibiting the Bark in Mortifica.:  
tions.

*I am now to acknowledge yours of the* I 7th *Instant, and to ac~  
quaint you, that from your Example, I have given the Bark in  
all Aiertistcatlans with such Success, at has encouraged the Gen.  
tlernen you mention, to administer it. I have new under my Cure  
a Gentleman of Seventy.eight, who owes his Life to that Medic  
cine. His Case was at first a Gangrene after a Phlegmon , the  
usual Means seemed to have removed the Danger; but the Fever  
continuing without Remisseon or Jnterndsseon, a Sphacelus seen  
appeared, of which nothing stopped the Progrese, till the Bark  
was used; and in twenty-four Hours, er lest, the Separation  
began, with a laudable Pus. The same thing happened* ιο *a  
Jca), whose Sphacelus had get Ground for three IVeeks, in spite  
of all Means, where several Surgeons were concerned,* i

*I have now used it in seven Coses, the Circumstances in each  
being different ; and yet, in all, the Bose has taken Effect ; even  
. within these few Days,* to *Mr*. Delenor, *who kept the Bagnio in* SI.  
Jamesb-street, *in whom a Mortification happened after several  
Punctures in dropfscal Legs. The BarPestopped the Progrese in lest  
than twenty-four Haurs, and the Sloughs began ts separate ; but  
the Patient having a Jaundice, and being spent with Evacua-  
tions, it revived, and came to the other Leg ; of which though he  
died, yet the Power of the Bark was se plain, that from this and  
the other Cases, I think it is evident, that we may be as sure of  
getting the bettor of, or at least of'estopping a Mortification from  
an internal Cause by the Bark, as conquering an Ague, thersoy.*

***I*** *am,* &c. Ciaud Amyand.

Mr. *Rustnijorth styes c.*the Bark in the Remission of rhe Fever,  
Mr. *Amyand,* in the Height of a sever,.; yet at had.the fame  
EffeiI; which shews the Difference between these Sorts of  
Fevers and Agues ; .in which last it . is known to every body,  
that the Bark does Harm, if given in the Fis. Mr, *Rapiworth*says, the Bark will not anfwer in all internal Mortificanons ;  
Serjeant *Amyand* asserts from Experience, that it will answer  
in all internal Mortifications/ Mr. *Ruscworth* discovered this  
extraordinary Effect of the Bark in the Year I7I5. sind com-  
municatedit, as he says, to feveral Physicians and Surgeons ;  
yet we never heard any thing of jt, till it was lately.brought  
intoPractice by Serjeant *Amyand.* Neither Serjeant *Amyand,*nor MI. *Rujbwortb,* have given any Accou nt of the Dofe they  
gave of the Bark, how often they repeated it, or how long  
they continued it. '

Mr. *John Douglas,* gives the following Case, by wayof.’In-  
stance, of the Effecti of She *fiertfoian* Bark in Mortifica-  
tions. *......s-* .srhSain'

*April nd. s']yst.* T was sent for about fifteen Mlles out of  
Town, to visit a Gentleman a little turn’d of Fifty, where I  
met DI. *Newington,* of *Creemuich,* and Mr. *IVade,.* Surgeon  
and Apothecary, of *Bromley.* Upon Examination, I found the  
Back of his Right Foot mortified near the middle Toes, aheut  
the Breadth of a Shilling, tho Small of the same Leg being  
pretty much tumefied, and pisted a little in som^Piaces; his  
Pulse quick, and bis Tongue dry. Upon Inquiry, whether  
he had received any Bruise, Wrench, po Wound, he answered.

On the 30th, in the Morning, Dr. *Nnvington,* Serjeant  
*Dickias,* Mr. *Cbeseldcn,* Mr. *lfrade,* and myself, met in his  
Chamber ; and found his Fever Very high,'and his Tongue ex-  
cessively dry, his Visage wild, a great Drought upon him. Very  
restless, the Mortification spread as far as the *Tonde Achillis ;*and he complained, also, of an Hardness and Pain in one Side  
os his Belly. Aster withdrawing, we were all of Opinion, that  
taking off his Limb would be of no Use; and that, in all Proba-‘  
bility, he could not live twenty-four Hours longer.

Upon this, Serjeant *Dickias* advised the Trial of the Bark,  
which he said had been highly recommended to him by Serjeant  
*Amy and,* in such Cases. .Mr. *Cheseldenvrzs* of Opinion, that it  
would do no Harm; but added, that he had never heard of its  
being serviceable in such Complaints ; nor did he believe that  
this, or any other Medicine, would succeed, in the present  
Case. Since it was the extreme Remedy, I was for having'ft  
given as soon as possible. That Evening it was given, in the  
following manner:

Take of the finest Powder of *Peruvian* Bark, half a Dram ;  
Confection of Alkermes, enough to make them into a  
Bolus: To be taken every fourth Hour.

’ . - v\*

*May j. I* returned, about Noon, and found a surprising Al-  
teration to the hetter: His Pulse was calm, his Tongue moister,.  
the Wildness of his Countenance gone, and he said he had rested  
much better than any other Night, from the Beginning of his  
Disorder. When I opened his Leg, I sound the Mortification  
had made no further Progress; he had then taken but four or  
five Dofes of the Barlt.

; Next Day he was still better, and we had a small Discharge  
from the Sore : He had five or six small Stools, but we stopped  
the Purging, by adding three Drops of liquid Laudanum to  
each Bolus of the Bark-

On the 3d I found two large Abscesses formed, one on each  
Anrle: The innermost being biggest, I opened it first, and had  
about four or five Ounces of good Pus; then I opened the  
other, and found near the same Quantity os Matter r I could  
now thrust my fore Finger, with Eafe, through, from the in-  
rental to the external Wound, hetween the. Tendo Achillis,  
and the Bones of the Tarfus, notwithstanding the outermost  
Tumor subsided but Very little after opening the innermost.

Thus the Violence of the Fever being taken off by the Bark,  
Nature was enabled to form these Abscesses, which was an in-  
fallible Sign that the Progress of the Mortification was stopp’d.  
We then order'd the Bark should be given only every fix Hours.

Next Day I found his Pulse higher, his Tongue a little dry,  
and the Discharge rather less than the Day before; therefore we  
ordered the Bark to be given every, four Hours, and a Glafs of  
Madera Wine after it. i .

On the 5th I found his Pulse regular, the Digestion plentiful  
and laudable, his Countenance serene, with other savourahle  
Symptoms s but the next Day I found him Very uneasy, and  
his Pulse quicker; and, upon Inquiry, I.sound this Alteration  
proceeded from his Mind heing russied by his Lawyer, about his  
Will.

.. On the 7th I found the Symptoms savourahle; on the 8th  
his sour little Toes being entirely mortified, I cut them off;  
and, next Day, I cut off his great Toe, and desired him to eat  
and drink more freely. .........

. On the I4th every Symptom continued savourable, the Dis-  
charge from the Wounds was plentiful and laudable, a total Se-  
paration was now made between the living and the dead Parts,  
and the Sloughs were hanging, like Tatters.

On the I8th he had two large Stools in the Morning, and a  
great Discharge from his Wounds, which I thought weakened  
.him ; therefore we ordered a Mixture, with *Confectio Fracase  
torti,* to be taken, in case he had any more Stools; and,ialso,  
to add liquid Laudanum to his Boluses of the Bark.

On the 2Oth I laid open a large Sinus above the inner Ancle.  
On the 24th *Nsr.Wade* and I agreed to give him the Bark  
.every six Hours only. '

On the 28th they shewed me an oedematous Tumor On the  
Back of his other Foot, upon which, we ordered him to take  
no more Bark, and drink a little more freely of Wine.. He had  
now taken the Bark every four Hours for. twenty-three Days,  
and every six Hours for five Days, in all, about ten Ounces.

Next Day I ordered his Left Foot to he washed well with  
-het Water, Bran, .and Soap, every Morning, to get off the  
Dirt, and scaly Foulness, which obstructed Perspiration:.We,  
also, ordered him some bitter Draughts, to he taken three times  
a Day.

.. On the 3Oth I found the oedematous Swelling of the Left  
Foot lessened ; and I designed to have purged hint, but that he  
had two or three natural Stoois: Next Day I found him hearty,  
and the Wound in good Order; therefore I took off the Bone  
of *she Metatarsus.* . \_ .ἐνχ. . .

*fane 2.* an old Gentieman, who came to aistt him, *took*a great deal of Pains to prejudice him against our Proceedings)  
On the 3d I found an Impostumation about the fore and.  
middle Part of his Leg; but I was obliged ro bring Serjeant  
*Dickens,* next Day, .to persuade him to suffer it to he opened,  
with which he did not comply without Reluctancy. I shade an  
Incision about two Inches long, and had a Discharge of three  
or four Ounces of Matter. On the 5th I carried him some.  
Spaw-water, to drink with his Wine. ;

On the 7th I cut off another of the metatarsal Bones ; and,  
on the 9th, I cut into the Joint of one os the metatarsal Bones,  
to hasten its Separation. On the I5th I cut into the Sloughs in  
the Foos, and let out a great deal of vifcid Matter; and then  
shipp'd off all the loose Rags of Sloughs ; upon which, I dis-  
covered a large Fungus, which had thrust forth under the  
Sloughs, from the tarsal Bones.

. On the I 6th I cut off the Remainder of the metatarsal Bones, ‘  
and sprinkled the Fungus with red Precipitate. On the I9th L  
perceived the Tibia bare about the middle; a large Sinus, and a  
considerable Discharge: The Sinus I laid open on the 2Ist,  
and on. the 22d I. laid open a small Sinus on the Back of his  
Foot. There was a large Discharge from his WoundS, which  
weakened him, and lessened his Appetite. The next Day the  
Discharge was Very fetid, and in too largo a Quantity; and, on  
the 24th, it seemed rather to increase, and his Strength to de- '  
Crease: Nevertheless, I laid open two more SinufeS. On the  
25 th the Discharge still increased ; however, I laid open one  
more Sinus.

The Ulcer now reach'd from the Origin of the Soleus, just  
below the Knee, all along the Inside of the Tibia, as far as **the**Heel, being "in some Places Very broad, and in others very  
deep; all the Bones of the Toes and Metatarsos were gone,  
and all those of the TarfuS carious. I now suspected that the  
Tibia was carious further than we perceived it, which might he  
the Cause of that great and constant Discharge; and I thought  
that he could not bear so large a Drain long, and that it was  
hetter to have his Limb off, before it was too late: But, on the  
27th, I was much pleased, to find the Discharge considerably -  
lessened, and could discover no more Sinuses: We, therefore,  
agreed to proceed as before, only to dress twice a Day, for some  
time. " ;

On the 28th I found the Ulcer in good Order, and the  
Discharge lessened. . ..  
*. July* I. we ordered an Infusion of the Bark to be taken  
twice or thrice a Day. On the 8th he was carried out into his  
Garden, -for the first time, in his three-wheel’d Coach, for the  
Benefit. Of the Ain. On the I 2th I took off the *Qs Culprit des,*and the three small Bones of the Tarsus. On the I 6th I se-  
parated rhe *Os Naviculare,* and left only the *Astragalus* and Gr  
*Calcis.*

*. Angust esc* I cut off, with a Knife, that large Fungus which  
sprung from the *Os Calcis,* and had plagued him so long, and  
then applied the Actual Cautery to stop the Blood, and consume  
the Roots of the Fungus. Before this, I had tried .red Preci-  
pitate, *RornanNitxicA,* Butter of Antimony, and eVen the Po-  
tential Cautery, several times, one after another, but could not  
destroy it. sse .

' i On the 29th, Part of the *0s Calcis* came away. . - .

*Sept. An* I took away the *Astragalus* whole, and the Remain-  
der of the *Os Calcis,* as I thought: When these two Bones  
came out, they left a Hollow big enough to receive a Duck'S  
Egg; the back Part was form'd by a horny sort of Excrescence,  
which seethed to spring from the *Tendo Achillis,* the sore Part  
of is, by the Remainder of the Flesh which made the Back of  
the Foot, and the upper Part by the hollow End of the Tibia:  
A good deal of Blood follow'd these Bones, therefore I cramm'd  
this Hollow full of Lint, and roll'd it up tight. *-e*

. On the 6th I cut off. this large homy Excrescence; (which  
made a Half-Moon round the End of the Tibia) with a Knife;  
there, was .no Appearance of any Bone in.it, yet my Knife  
stopp'd, when about half way through, which surprised me **a**little, because I concluded the *0s Calcis* was entirely gonesiyet  
:there was a pretty large Piece of it in the middle Of the Fungus,  
^therefore, cut a little higher towards the *Tondo Achtllis,* and  
tit separated, with Eafe, all round. It bled Very fresh, sol ty'd  
one Vessel, which spurted out, and stopp'd the rest with **the**Actual Cautery, which, at the same time, consumed the Room  
of the Excrescence. It was Very remarkable, that the End of  
-the Tibia was not carious, notwithstanding these foul Bones had  
remained there so long. : ; . . ..

On **the** T3th I found all the Sloughs separated, the End of **the**Tibia .coveted wish a fine grainy Flesh, the Lips thin, and the  
Discharge moderate and landable.. \* \* . - *. i*

By *Nov. %.* the long Ulcer, which reached from his Knee to  
this Heel, was perfectly cicatrized ; and though all the Bones of  
his . Foot, were taken, yet the Ulcer, on the End of the Tibia,  
was not above **the Breadth of a** Shilling,-and, otherwise, very

**faTourable. 1 then ordered a wooden Leg to he made for him, "  
to clap his Knee on, and walk about sor Exercise, until this  
little Ulcer should he cicatrized.** *....... .so. s*

**Mr. *Samuel Lewis,* aged Seventy-six Years, of a pale Corn-  
pl exion, and choleric Constitution, a lusty, and, seemingly, Ἄ  
very healthy Man, having but little Sickness from his Youth,  
shewed me an Inflammation of his Left Leg, extending from an-  
Issue he had helow his Knee, down to his Ancle, and all round'  
his Leg, partaking os an Erysipelas and Oedema. I threw out  
the Pea from his Issue, and endeavoured, by discutient FOinen-.  
rations. Embrocations, and Cataplasms, with Bleeding, and'  
lenient Purges, to mitigate the Inflammation, but to no Purdur  
pose; for I found it tending. Very fest, to a Gangrene: His  
Leg, .from an intense red, turned livid black ; Blisters arose/  
*etc.* I would have scarified it, but was not permitted. r '**

**On the thirteenth Day the Tumor was sunk, his Leg black'  
and dry, his Pulse quick, with frequent Intermissions; bin  
Countenance wild, his Tongue hard, parched, and dry: He  
. would not permit the necessary Incisions to he made. With,  
the Consent of Dr. *Anthony lveavcr,* a Gentleman os great  
Charity, Humanity, and Learning, I prepared eight Of the  
following Draughts:**

**Take os the Powder of the heft *Peruvian* Bark, half a Dram j  
of the Water Of Black Cherries, one Ounce and a half;  
and of the Syrup of Saffron, half an Ounce: Min, sor a**

**- Draught. . . - . -**

**One Of these Draughts I gave him about Noon, and Order’d,  
that he should Continue to take one every four Hours,**

**On the fourteenth Day, about Ten in the Morning, by  
which time he had taken three Drams of the Bark, I found his  
Tongue moist, his Countenance not so wild; and, examining  
his Leg, found it impostumated, from a little below the superior  
Tuberale of the Tibia, down to the Small os his Leg; a little  
above which I saw a sinall Aperture, with a little Matter oufing  
from it. I told him, he stood a Very sain Chance for his Life,  
if he would submit to the suitable Means.' With his Allow-  
ance, I immediately entered the Prohe-point of my Scissors at  
. the Aperture, and cut upwards, as fair as it was hollow ; then  
turned them, find cut downwards, as far as the Cavity ran, and  
discharged between three and sour Ounces os a well-digested  
Pus ; and, after fomenting very well with a Decoction of the  
warm Plants in assrong Lixivium os Wood-ashes, SalAmmo-  
niac, and camphorated Spirits *of* Wine (which I had used from  
the Time I suspected it would mortify), I dressed the .Incision  
with equal Parts of Basilicon and *Linimentum Arcai,* spread  
upon a Dossil dipped in het Oil of Turpentine, with a Cata-  
plasm of Oatmeal, Flowers of Centaury, and Chamomile, of\*  
each equal Parts, with the Fomentation and Oil of Chamomile  
' ever all. He sound an agreeable Warmth about his Leg, aster  
the Dressings were applied.**

**On the fifteenth, I sound him very chearful, and discovered a  
large Sinus betwixt the Soleus and *Gastrocnemius intensus* ; I  
laid it open, and discharged about the same Quantity of well.,  
digested Matter as Yesterday: There was a very large Slough in  
the former Incision, which I cut Ost, and drested as before.**

**The sixteenth he had been very restless all Night, his Pulse  
irregular, his Tongue rough and dry, with Flushings in his  
Cheeks, inquiring if he had taken his Draughts regularly, I \*  
was told he had not, through the Attendants Drowsiness:  
Aster reprimanding them sor that Neglect, and cautioning him  
about it for the future, I opened his Leg, and found the Dis-  
charge large, a fungous Flesh Thing in the first Incision, which  
I sprinkled with red Precipitate, and drested as before; and, by  
reason he had not a Stool since the fourteenth, I ordered him R  
tcommon Clyster, which brought away some harden'd Excre-  
ments. At Night, his Heat and Flushings were not so great,  
and his Tongue was moister. - - - — ......**

**The eighteenth, heingwearied of his Draughts, Iordered thus;**

**Take of. the Powder of the best *Peruvian* Bark, half an  
/Ounce; and of the Confection of Alkermes, one Ounce:**

**Mix together, and divide into eight Boluses; one of  
-which in to he taken every-fourth Hour, drinking after it  
three Spoonfuls *of* the following Julap: . -**

**Take of Milk-water, and Black Cherry-water, each four  
. . Ounces; of Rue-water, half an Ounce; of the epide-**

**«nical Water, two Ounces ; of the Tincture of Saffron,  
prepared with the Aqua Theriacalis, one Ounce; of the  
Confection of Alkermes, two Ounces; and of the Syrup  
of Cloves, two Ouncesr Mix all together. -.**

**. I observed Matter lodged in the *Gastrocnemius internes,* almost  
to the Sack of the Leg; T opened it in the most depending  
irarta hot had not the Discharge lexpected. - ;**

**On the twenty-first Day, Compresses and Bandages were  
applied, to unite that . Cavity,: and prevent the Matter from  
lodging in in** n. . .t .. .'. . ... .. -

**-On the twenty-second, a Sinus, running towards the Small  
of his Leg, opened. .... o -χ .; .**

**- On the twenty-third, he complained Of a Pain in his Side,  
and had a restless Night: I dressed the Ulcers only with dry  
Lint ; the Cavity above-mentioned inclined to unite.,**

**On the twenty-fourth he was very much dejected, but I could  
not apprehendthe-Reason Of it; every thing appeared in good  
Order;** *?. 4. - i.:.:-* it her.::. *.z* S:. .... *t -git: st*

**. On the twenty-fifth he snow'd mea Swelling inhisGroits,  
with great Hardness and inflammation Teaching down: the inside  
of his Left Thigh, extending-to a pretty large and insensible  
Tumor a little above his Knee, which he sound gradually to  
increase fince. the fifteenth Instant,, hut did not speak of it be-  
fore,-lest he should (aS he expressed it) he cut there, i Iapplied  
an emollient Plaister. over it, and was apprehensive Ἐκ would  
have a very large Abscess,, which would exhaust him: .There  
was very little Discharge from his Leg. .et**

**Till the thirtieth Day his Fever increased, withan irregular  
Pulse, great Drought, and a Dryness os the Tongue, notwith-  
standing he continued the Useof the Draught or Bolus, as he-  
fine; Very little Discharge from his Leg, the Ulcer appearing  
livid. I fomented : well, and applied the warm Digestive, as  
above. The Swelling in his Groin Very much increased ; the  
Inflammation decreasing, I salt Matter to fluctuate, but deep ;  
the Tumor notivery painful . Not having a Stool sorTeveral  
Days past, I gave him a lenient Purge, by which he had a Very  
large Stool of-black and Very fetid Excrements. t**

**On the thirty-first, .the hard insensible Tumor above his  
Knee was of a livid Colour,, and that in his Groin' rising  
towards a Point near thelnguen,. inclining to the Inside.**

**On the first .and . second of *February,* instead of : Matter,  
there was a Discharge of clotted Blood from his Leg: .1 dressed  
with the warm Digestive. -si si. . dur**

**On the third, the Pus was laudable, the Tumor in his Groin  
considerably raised; he took a lenient Purge," which gave him  
one Stool, nothaving had one fince the thirtieth Of last Month /  
: The eleventh ;. Io this Day his Fever continued, but not in  
any Degree, and his Pulse was irregular; a white Pustule ape  
peared on the most prominent Part of the large Tumor in the  
Inguen, which I cut, and then entering the Point of my Probe-  
scissars, cut about an Inch in Length.near his Groin.: Well-  
digested Matter gushed out, as from.a Cock, and in as sail a  
Stream, sometimes streak'd with Blood: I took from thence, at  
least, three Pounds- His Leg begins.to cicatrize.** *:.y.l* t i

**On the twelfth, a large Discharge about the Bed, from the  
last Incision, and .in. lame Quantity of Matter that fell helow  
the Orifice, yet in the Cavity on the Inside of the Thigh. 1  
applied a Caustic on the lowest Pars, and discharged srom thence  
about half A Pound; I, also. Open'd that Tumor .near his  
Knee, and discharged an Ounce of well-digested Pus.**

**On the nineteenth I opened another Sinus on the Inside of  
his Leg, and discharged thence only several Clots of Plood.  
From this time the Discharge from his Thigh gradually lessen’d;  
that very large Sinus united, by means of Compress and .Band-  
age; his Fever left him; and he did not use his Medicine since  
the Fourteenth Instant; in which Time, in Draughts and. Bo-  
luses, he had taken between ten and twelve Ounces: osthc  
Bark, which, being continued so long, and regularly, Lhelieve  
assisted Nature to expel her Enemy in that Very large Abscess in  
his Thigh, which, otherwise, might, notwithstanding the More  
tification was flopp'd in his Leg» have sein'd it again, or have  
fallen upon .some more noble Pars, and occasioned ins Death ;  
after winch, I made him a Decoction os the most agreeable Bit-  
ters, by which means, the recover'd a good Appetite, and, in a  
short. time, was able, with a little Assistance, to walk down  
Stairs, and any-where else in the House, with a Staff only;  
and, on the .twenty-fifth of *March,* he walked to my House to  
be dressed, which is near a Quarter Os a Mile; and, about a  
Week afterwards, w nt to his Work as usual, (which is mend-  
ing. Shoes) this Leg giving him very little Disturbance. . In the  
Day it swells considerably ; but, when he rises, in theMorning,  
is of its natural Bine ὁ sor which J .order'd a laced. Stocking.  
His Thigh isstrong,and firmlycicatrized; as, also, ishisLeg;  
arid the Man enjoys good Health, and is every Way as sit for  
his Work ashewas before his Ilin ess. - : \ „ C** *A.r  
s.* **-A Surgeon of *Glasgow,* of a very bad scorbutic Habit of  
.Body, about sorry Years Of Age, had a little Pimple on the  
rmiddle of the Under-lip, which his-Barber cut the Top from,  
-in shaving him, on *Saturday* the ninth of *February* ; the foi-  
lowing Evening, upon going out ra the cold Ain, the Pimple  
dwelled, and turned hard, with an Inflammat ion all round it,  
which increased the *Monday* following: He applied in anti-  
phlogistin Fomentation, with: Spirit of .Wine camphorated.  
Notwithstanding the frequent Use of these ser sourorfive Days**

followings, and his being twice blooded, the Inflammation,  
Hardness, and Swelling, increased considerably, extending itself  
to the Angles of his Mouth, and some way along the Cheeks,  
and all round the Chin, with great Pain, and with vast Dis-  
order through his whole Body. \_ -. i'-

On *Friday* the fifteenth, at Eleven at Night, a small black  
Spot, about the Bigness os a Herring-scale, appeared (not where  
the Wound was, but), on the middle of the red Part of **the**lap, which spread so fast, that, by Eleven next Forenoon, it  
cover'd near one haff of his Lip, that then began to stand out  
much; when a Consultation, of almost all the Physicians and  
Surgeons in Town, was called, who advised the Continuation  
of the Fomentation and Spirits, as before, and a Decoction of  
the Woods. For two or three Hours the Mortification conti-  
nued to spread, till it had covered almost his whole Lip, reach-  
ing inwards, and downwards, to the Gums, the Hardness and  
Swelling of the neighbouring Parts increasing. Upon this, he  
was advised to try the Powder of the *Cortex Peruvianas,* half a  
Dram for a Dofe. He took the first Dose hetwixt Three and  
Four o'clock Afternoon, and his Lip was dressed at Ten at  
Night, when the Mortification did not appear to he increafing,  
-at least the Increase was very inconsiderable: He then tome  
another Dose of the Barlt. Towards the Morning of **the se-**venteenth his Lip was again fomented, and he took a third Dofe  
**of** the Bark r At Ten of the Forenoon I dressed it, and found  
the Mortification had made no further Progress fince last Night:  
At Night I dressed it again; and then, for the first time, ob-  
served something like an Appearance Of Suppuration at the  
Place where the Wound, or, rather. Pimple, was ; but none at  
all on the mortified Part. That Night he took another Dose  
of the Bark, and continued to take two Doses, one in the  
Morning, and another in the Evening, for two Weeks.

The Fomentation and Spirits heing applied twice a Day, and  
a little Emulsion given him for Drink, without any other Me-  
dicine than the Bark, the Suppuration succeeded well in the  
mortified Parts on the third Day after he began to take that  
Medicine; upon which, proper Digestives, and other Dressings,  
were applied. The Sloughs cast Off very well; the Hardness  
and Swelling went off; and, in twelve or fifteen Days, the Lip  
healed up, though with a Considerable Contraction, by the great \_  
Loss of Substance.

In Very cold Air he still seek a Pain in his Lip. This, I am  
apt to believe, does not so much proceed from the Collus, as  
from his Lippressing upon the fore Teeth, which are very rough  
and loose; and which it does, more especially, when he as-  
tempts.to speak, by the Lip heing so much contracted.

I have read this Account to the Patient, and had his Appro-  
'hation Of my Relation of the Facts, which my Attendance on  
him all the Time of this Disorder gave mo sufficient Opportunity  
to observe. . \

*’ o.* Mr. *Monro,* Profefibr of Anatomy in the University Of *Edits-  
iurgbsogyves* the following Remarks upon the *PertcuicmBatic.*

After the good Effects Of the Bark, in Gangrenes, were  
.known,! had Occasion to use it several Times, in that Disease,  
with Success; and sometimes, by Necessity or Choice, gave it  
in an Injection by the Anus, rather than by the Mouth, as I  
had, also, formerly done in Agues: The Quantities given in  
Clysters were larger, but the Effects were the same. **One**-Cure of a Gangrene, made, I think, by the Bark in Clysters,  
frems.to.me so remarkable, that I must tell the History of it.  
ry A. young Gentleman, Very healthy, in Appearance, had  
strained. his Left Hand, but had no Uneasiness in it for ten or  
-twelve .Days ; at the End of which, he was suddenly seined  
with a very sharp Pain hear the *Os Pisiforme* of the Wrist; and,  
soontaster, the Teguments On the anterior. Part of the meta- '  
carpal'Bone of the little Finger swelrd: He neglected toastt  
Advice for two Days ; then some Student, who saw it, observ-  
ing a Mortification begun, scarified the Skin, fomented **the**Part, and applied some digesting Ointment with Oil of Tur-  
Sntine; which Dressings were continued, also, the. third

aykist sen? . *'1. ''* V' -si... . .r '. ?.!

-On the sourth Day , when Γ saw him first, the Teguments  
covering the short Muscles of the little Finger were all morti-  
fied, his Pulse was so lowx.that, with Difficulty, I Could feel it,  
andtt was so quickj that .1 could not number the Beats of it.  
He had a general Tremor over all his Body;, the *Suhsulius Ten-  
dinum* was Very frequent; he had a constant Anxiety, Restless,  
ness, and Delirium; his Tongue was parched and dry.; and  
whatever Fond or Drink he swallowed, was vomited before It  
almost got down to his Stomach. The gangrened Parts were  
again scarified and fomented, their Edges were dressed with  
warm Basilicon, to which a small Proportion Of Oil ofTut-  
pentine was added, and a Poultice of *Venice* Treacle was put  
over-all. Soon after, his great Guts were emptied by a laxative  
Clyster, , and, as soon as the Operation of this was done, five  
Ounces of warm Mille, and a Dram of the Powder of the *PA-  
srwian* Bark, were injected, winch he retained : Four Hours

after, the Milk and Bark were repeated ; and two more fuch  
Injections were given, in the Night-time. .

Next Morning he had no Raving, Tremor, Suhshltus, or  
.Vomiting; and his Pulse was stronger and flower r The Hand  
was dressed, asine preceding Day, and the Injection with the  
Bark was repeated ; in the Afternoon it was changed, at the  
Patient's Desire, sor. a Bolus of half a Dram Of the Bark, ’  
which was repeated every four or five Hours. The Fever ceased,  
the gangrened Parts began to separate next Day, and, the Bark  
heing continued several Days, the Cure went on without any  
further Accident, except that he was put to a good deal of Pain,  
one Day, by an Application Of ill-prepared *Aqua Phagedaenica.*This I mention, to have an Opportunity Of warning the  
younger Surgeons not Io make Use of that Medicine, unless  
when the Lime-water is strong enough to make the Solution of  
the corrosive Sublimate Mercury to turn turbid, and to preci-  
pitate in Form of a very sine red Powder: For if the Lime-  
.water is effete, and remains clear after the Sublimate is mixed  
with it, instead of a Very mild Medicine, they are to expect all  
the Effects os unaltered corrosive Mercury.

In all the Gangrenes where the Bark was given with Success,  
I observed, that it brought on a mild Suppuration, which I saw  
became worse when the Use of the Bark was interrupted, and  
then turned of a good Kind, when the Bark was again given t  
This made me join in Opinion with others, that it would, also,  
he of good Service in several Sores where the Suppuration was .  
faulty *: Experience proved* we judged right ; so that the Bark  
became a common, and a beneficial Medicine, in this Town,  
for such .Sores.

This Effect Of the Bark, in procuring a kindly mild Suppu\*  
ration, led me to imagine, it might be serviceable in the Small-  
Pox of a bad Kind, where either a right Suppuration did not  
come into the Pustules, or the Petechiae shewed a Disposition  
to a Gangrene; and I had the Pleasure to see the Effects I ex-  
pected from it in several Variolous Patients, to whom I gave **the**Bark : The empty Vesicles filled with Matter, watery Sanies  
changed into thick white PuS; Petechiae became gradually more  
pale-coloured, and, at last, disappeared; the blackening of **the**Pox began sooner than was expected. ' I no sooner had the good  
Effects of the Bark in the Small Pox ascertained by Trials,  
than I spoke of it to other Gentlemen in Practice here, some  
of whom had reasoned in the same way I had done, and had  
heen giving it to their Patients with Success; since which, **I**have had Thanks from some of my Friends in the Country, to  
whom I recommended this Practice.

I gave, at first, the Decoction, and then the Extract of the  
Bark ; afterwards, I forsook those weaker Preparations for the  
fine Powder, which was mixed with some mild rich Syrup, and  
an aromatic distil’d Water, both which may be varied, as the  
Patient prefers one sort of Taste to another. In this Form,  
from ten to forty Grains were ordered to be swallowed every  
four or five Hours.

But as several Children could not be prevailed on to take it  
by the Mouth, in airy Form I Could Contrive, and, through  
fear of having this Medicine given, would taste neither Food  
nor Drink, there was a Necessity Of ufing the other Form of  
Clysters: Previous to giving the Bark this way, the great Guts  
were unloaded by a laxative Injection; and then from half **a**Dram to two Drams of the Jesuit’s Powder was injected, with  
a small Quantity Of warm Milk, to which some Diascordium,  
or Syrup of Poppies, was added, if the Clysters were retained  
too short a time: These Injections were repeated Morning and  
Evening, or Oftener.

I have hitherto only given the Bark in the Small Pox, after  
the Eruption, and continued it till the Blackening was com-  
pleted ; hut am persuaded, from the Effects I saw of it, in  
mitigating'the Secondary Fever, that if it is given during the  
.eruptive Fever, it might he of Use in determining the Small  
Pox to he Of a favourable Kind.

I hope what I have said will not be understood as if I recom-  
mended the Bark as an infallible universal Remedy in those  
Diseases, and the only one that needs to he employed in them:  
So sar from meaning any such thing, I assure you, I have seen  
it sail, more than once, in both Gangrenes and Small Pox;  
and, in general, I know no Medicine which is not capable of  
doing Hurt to Patients, under some particular Circumstances of  
the -very ‘ Disease sor which it is given with the most Success.  
Thus, rn the Small Pox, when the Lungs are violently in-  
sarcted, I would not consent to give the Bark: I have seen  
Patients, in this Condition, almost suffocated, after a small Dose  
sis it: They would, also» in my Opinion, do Very ill, who  
would trust entirely to the Bark, neglecting the other Medi-  
cines which have been used, to Advantage, in the different Cir-  
cumstances of this Disease, The Bark would not, surely, mo-  
derate a very high, full, hard Pulse, with high Breathing, and  
inflamed Brain, in either eruptive or secondary Fever of the  
Small Pox, as Blood-letting would do. The Bark Could not

clear the Stomach and Bronchia of viscid Phlegm, as an Emetic  
would ; it would not, singly, calm the general Spasm, or relax  
the Skin, to make way for the Eruption, as when assisted by a  
tepid Bath: Nor would it raise a sinking Pulse, or discharge **a**Toad os viscid Humours, as the Stimulus of a Blister, and **the**Suppuration aster it, will frequently do. In short, I pretend to  
recommend it no further than as an excellent Assistant to  
Nature in what the Antients called the Concoction and Matu-  
ration os the morbid Matter, the Effects of which appear in  
moderating the Fever, and bringing a kindly mild Suppuration ;  
which are, indeed, grand Articles, in the **Cure** of Gangrenes,  
Ulcers, and Small Pox. *Medical Essays.*

MI. *Ranby,* in a late Treatise, recommends **the** *Peruvian*Bark, in some Coses where its Use is not, I believe, commonly  
known, as follows: '

The Method I have prescrib'd to myself, in penning this  
small Treatise, leads me in this Place to speak of the Bark; **a**Medicine which no human Eloquence can deck with Pane-  
gyric proportionable to its Virtues; os such incomparable Be-  
nefit it is to Mankind !

I have for a long time indulged myself in the frequent **Use**of this noble Drug, in respect os large Sores of every Kind 5  
and have often experienced, that, in those painful Circum-  
stances, it would procure Rest, if given in large Doses, when  
even Opium had been taken, without any manner of Effect.

Though I am aware, that a Very ingenious Surgeon recom-  
mends the Bark (see *Philos. Trans.* N°426.) against Haemor-  
rhages, in external Wounds in general; yet the prescribing it  
in gun-shot Wounds, in the manner I introduced it last Cam-  
paign, is a Practice, as I conceive, no-where lest us on Record;  
and this I did with extraordinary. Success, of which I shall give  
some sew of the many. Examples that have occurred to me in  
Practice.

In all sarge Wounds, especially those made by a Cannon-ball,  
there is constantly a great Laceration of the Membranes, and  
Parts endued with an exquisite Sensation; and these are eVer  
attended with an excruciating Pain, and a Discharge of a gleety  
Matter, which, if not restrain'd, proves often of the last Con-  
sequence. In this unhappy State, the Bark (given in Doses of  
a Drachm each, and repeated every three Hours, or ofrener,  
if the Stomach will bear it) with surprising Efficacy repairs the  
Breach made in the Constitution by this terrible HaVock.  
Elixir os Vitriol, taken three times a Day, in a Glass of Water,  
I find to be os singular Benefit, and to prove a Very good  
Assistant to the Virtues os the Bark; and, if the Body be  
costive, to each Dose of the Bark I add four or five Grains of  
Rhubarb, till that Inconveniency is remedied. Should **the**Bark run off by more than four or five successive Stools, **I**take care to check this Effect of it, by ordering two or three  
Drops os Laudanum, or two Spoonsuis of a Diascordium  
Mixture, along with it, every time it is given. . '

Where the Sore discharges a considerable Quantity of gleety  
Matter, is flabby, looks pale, and glossy, (which Appearances  
are ever consequent to aDoss os Substance) the Bark continually  
relieves the Pain, that is predominant in this Case, thickens **the**Matter, lessens its Quantity, and quite changes the Com-  
plexion of the Wound. And though the Patient has a dry  
’Tongue, great Heat, a quick, low Pulse, and a Head hardly  
clear; yet, even in this Situation, I have known it to do Mr-  
Iacles. Nor (I freely own, when the Necessity for it is evident  
. from Symptoms) have I, in administring it, the least Attention  
.to the Quickness of the Pulse; and in Wounds where, upon  
every Dressing, the Arteries have started, and, of course, sub-  
Jected the Patient to no littie Hazard, I have frequently re-  
mark'd the Bark to procure the most unaccountably good  
Effects. ’ s . ' \*

However, I would not he understood to insinuate, that the  
Park will stop the Bleeding of any considerable Artery; never-  
theless, though this efficacious Property is not to he expected  
from it, the Vitiated Texture and State of the Blond (which,  
.from too great a Degree os Fluidity, forces thus its Way thro'  
the arterial Passages) will he alter'd more effectually from **the**Exhibition os .it, than from any thing I know in the whole  
*Materia Medica* r From whence, I think, is plainly pointed  
.out to us, the BasiS wo are to erect our future Superstructure  
upon. The Bark, on these Occasions, I constantly advise,  
together with Opiates, more or loss, in proportion. to the Ur-  
..gency os the supervening Symptoms.

As to the Efficacy of Ihe Bark in amputated Limbs, Mr.  
*Ranby* gives the following Case.. It is very common, in fcor-  
Butin Constitutions, for a Sore, the first eight or ten Days after  
taking off the Limb, to promise all imaginable Success; from  
which time it frequently begins ro gleet prodigiously, looks  
pale, glossy, and flabby; and this Gleeting, if not check’d, in  
a littie while yuns the Patient out of the World. In Exigen-  
cies of this Rind, the Bark hardly ever saiis to procure Relief,

and works an apparent Change in a Very short Space of Time,  
sometimes in twelve Hours. This I can attest for absolute  
Truth, in regard *of a* very worthy Gentleman, about fifty  
Miles from *London,* who broke inis Leg by a Fall from his  
Horse. I took it off the second Day from the Accident, and,  
aster the first Dressing, resigned him to the Care of his neigh-  
touting Surgeons, not, in the least, afterwards suspecting hut  
that every thing was succeeding agreeably to our Wishes: But  
the Scene was soon reversed ; for, about sixteen Days aster, I  
receiv'd a Letter from the Gentleman who had the Manage-  
ment of him, intimating, that a small Artery, near the Skin,  
bled Very freely, on their removing the Dressings. In Answer,  
I advised a Vein to he open'd in the Arm, and the Bark to be  
taken instantly. Bus, as the Symptom of the arterial Open-  
ing ceas'd, and the Patient was without any Sign of a Fever,  
the Advice of seeking Resource from the Bark waS postpon'd.  
The Seven-and-twentieth Day, another Surgeon, eminent in  
the Profession, and myself, were hurried out of Town to his  
Assistance: On our Arrival, we found him very much ema-  
csated, a great Gleet incessantly ousing from the Stump, which,  
on the Removal of the Dressings, bled, from every Pore, like  
Water press'd from a Sponge. We immediately gave him the  
Bark, and repeated it every two Hours. The next Morning,  
the Discharge was considerably lessen'd, nor did there appear the  
least Footsteps of Bleeding. If he accidentally,' at any time,  
neglected taking it only sor a Day, or even lessen'd the Doses,  
the Wound inevitably pointed out the Omission, by the Altera-  
tion of its Complexion. He persisted in the Method os taking  
the Bark every two or three Hours, till he came to Town,  
when it was thought proper to give him a larger Respite. He  
now enjoys a perfect State of Health, and has done so ever since  
the Stump was heal'd; but, ere this was accomplish'd, he took  
near nine Pounds of the Bark. *Ranby.*

This Bark is brought from *Peru,* and there are three Kinds  
of it. The first is of a bitter, refinous Taste, and not so red  
as the common sort; the second, less than the first, is cover'd  
with a Moss; the third is the finest, and imported in small  
Pieces. '

The *Peruvian* Bark is uneven, and thick, its Colour resem-  
bling that os Cinnamon, Coffee, or Rust of Iron. It is os a

' bitter Taste, and has no Smell but what comes from the Wood.  
The Name *Nina* is - taken from the Count os *Cinched,*who was Viceroy of *Peru* when the Medicine was discover’d.  
The Tree, to which it belongs, is not, aS yet, sufficiently-  
known: It is said to have Leaves like the Plum-tree, and  
flowers like the Orange-tree. *Herman* says, it is a high large  
Tree, like the Lime-tree; and that it bears Berries. It grows  
in the inland Part of *Peru,* on the Mountains near *Lox a,* or  
*Loya,* in the Province of *squito.* The *Spaniards* say, that the  
Use of its Bark was discoverd in the following Manner:

Near the Town of *Coxa* was a Lake surrounded by. *ssisin.  
kiana* Trees, before the *Spaniards* settled in that Country ;  
These Trees bring, by an Earthquake, or some other Acci-  
dent, thrown into the Lake, communicated a bitter Taste to  
the Water;, *so that* the Inhabitants, who used to drink it, were  
obliged to leave it off: However, an *Indian,* who had a violent  
Fever upon him, and, consequently, a great Drought, finding  
no other Water, was forced to drink of this, by which he was  
perfectly cur'd of his Fever. He related this Adventure to some  
*os* his Friends, who, having made the same Experiment, were  
likewise cur'd : Upon this, they set themselves to discover what  
had given this febrifugous Quality to the Water os the Lake,,  
and sound, in the first Place, that a great Number os Trees  
had fallen into it; and. Secondly, that, aster a certain time,  
these Trees, heing rotted in the Water, it lost its bitter Taste,  
and, at the same time, its Virtue: Whence they concluded, .  
that this Virtue was owing to the Trees. Afterwards, they  
tried all the Parts of them infus'd in Water ; and thus disco-  
Ver'd, that their whole Virtue resided in the Bark. The *Spa-  
niards* having conquer'd their Country, this invaluable Me-  
dicine was kept a great Secret; and they oblig’d themselves,  
by Oath, never to discover it to their Conquerors; hoping, .  
thereby, to see them all perish by the epidemical Fevers that  
then reign'd in the Country. The Secret was inviolably kept,  
till the Year I640, when a *Spanish* Soldier, quarter’d in an Ar-  
*dianls* House, who had got into the good Graces os his Land-  
lord, was seiz'd with a severe Ague. The *Indian,* touch'd  
with Compassion, and searing, perhaps, that he should have a  
worse Guest, if this Soldier happen'd to die, brought him the  
Bark, which having taken, he was soon perfectly cur'd. The  
Soldier, surpris'd at such an unexpected good Effect os an

. unknown Remedy, made use os all his Address to discover the  
Tree to which this Bark helong'd, and, at length, succeeded.  
For some time he contented himself with curing his Fellow-

. soldiers, but never told them by what means; but the Vice-  
. queen. Wife of the Count *de Cinchon,* then Viceroy of *Peru,*

'being seiz'd with an intermitting Fever, which had so far  
baffled the Skill of her Physicians, that her Life was despair'd  
of, and this Report having reach’d as far as *Loxa*; the Soldier,  
who was Master of the Secret, told his commanding Officer,  
that if he would allow him to go to *Lima,* he would cure the

. Vice-queen. The Officer, having inform’d himself of the Cures  
he had perform'd in that Country, readily gave him not only

- Leave to go, but, also. Letters of Recommendation, and pro-  
per Certificates. Being arriv'd at *Lima,* he was admitted to  
make Trial of his Medicine, on this Condition, that he was  
to take as much himself aS he gave to his Patient This he  
easily agreed to; and, having succeeded, in a Very little time  
he was amply rewarded, and then prevail'd on to difcover the  
Secret, which the *Spaniards* made use of from that time for-  
ward, with so great Success, that the Physicians were asto-  
nish'd, and half-starofd. In *I* 649. Father *de Lugo,* a Jesuit,  
then Procurator General of ins Order, and afterwards a Car-  
dinal, brought some of this Bark to *Rome,* and the Society  
began to bring it into Reputation in *Europe,* by which they  
got a great deal of Money, in a short time. They sold it for  
more than the Weight in Gold, and, to disguise it the better,  
never parted with it but in Powder. Troth that time it was  
call'd the *Jesuits Powder,* because these Fathers were the sole  
Masters of it, and had brought it into Use. Two Drams were  
nt that time thought sufficient for the Cure of any intermitting  
Fever, heeause they never gave it till after many other Me-  
dicines had been made Trial of. The Physicians were divided  
in their. Opinions about it, some looking on it as a divine Me-  
dicine, whilst others believ'd it dangerous, and even fatal, in  
many Cases. Many Treatises were written, some for it, others  
against it; but the *English* Physicians, having, at length, made  
several Experiments with it, that might he depended on, it  
came to be greatly in Vogue in *England -,* and the fissions  
*Morton* wrote his *Pyretologia* in its Defence. In I679. a  
Person, nam'd *Tabor,* who, to make himself more considerable,  
changed his Name to *Talbot,* came into *France}* where, haV-,  
ing cur'd the Dauphin Of a stubborn quartan Ague, by this  
Medicine, it gain’d a great Reputation, and the King pur-

. chas'd his Secret, and made it public. It was then term’d  
the *English Remedy,* and Consisted of an Infusion of the Bark  
in Wine. There was a little Treatife publish'd at that time,  
**with** this Tide, *The Englifo Remedy for Fevers.*

The Bark is an infallible Remedy for all intermitting Fevers,  
If the following Circumstances he observ'd:

' 11. The Patient ought to lose some Blood, and to he purg’d  
hefore he takes the Bark; and, if he is of a dry Habit of Body,  
he ought to he kept, for some time, to a liquid Diet; because,  
hefore the depuratory Fermentation is hegun, the Fluids ought  
to be well diluted.

2. The Bark made use of ought: to he compact, or solid. Of  
**a** redish Colour, like Cinnamon, of a saint Smell, a little musty,  
titter and astringent to the Taste, and not kept too longs

3. It ought to he' given in large Doses: For Instance, a  
Dram of powder'd Bark may he taken at a Time, in a Glass  
of White-wine, or Water, and repeated every three Hours,  
till the Time of the Return, or Paroxysm, he over. It may,  
Iikewife, be given in Infusion, or Decoctionah Ounce boil'd  
in a Opart of Water, till reduced th a Pint, being drank, by  
large Draughts, in the Interval between two Fits.

" An It ought to he continued for a long time after the Fever  
has ceas'd, gradually diminishing the.Dose, and the Frequency  
of repeating it. This is a sure way to prevent a Return. .

: This Remedy appears sometimes to fail, that is, the Fever  
returns, after-a certain Quantity of it has been taken ; hut this  
is never owing to want Of Efficacy in the Bark, .but from Ig-  
norance of the true Method of taking it. Thus, if the Body  
is pot sufficiently prepar'd, it can't act as it ought, because os  
the Obstructions it meets with in the *Primes Vice,* and in the  
Blood-Veffels. If the Bark he bad, nothing is to he expected  
from it; and if the Dose he too small, or not continu'd for  
a sufficient time, it only deadens the Fever for a time, but does  
not radically destroy it.’ It is, therefore, a groundless Preju-

‘ dice, that the Bark fixes Agues, or that the Use of in is ever .  
attended with had Consequences, especially in the Stomach, as  
many pretend. The Patient is seldom thoroughly cur'd with-  
out some kind of Crists, especially by Stool., orTJrine t This  
latter is the best, and the Physician may he assiiPd, that his Pa-  
tient is safe, if he makes a greater Quantity os Urine than  
usual The Bark has, likewise, been given in Clysters, with  
Success ; but then the Quantity, usually taken by the Mouth,  
ought to he tripled. ’ 1 - ~ .

This admirable Specific is, Iikewife, a good Alterative, and,  
consequently, proper in an infinite Number of Cases where  
there is no Fever; for it strengthens the Stomach, excites **the**Appetite, *etc.* ’ ᾶ - ' . 7 '. -.

This Medicine is ’ not hurtful to weak Lungs, as some  
imagine. Experience having often shewn the Contrary; and it

has often prov,d very successful in Catarrhs, and other Kinds of  
Fluxions, even when accompanied with Spitting of Blood, aS  
in the Cofe of the late Maresehal *Talland.* But in these Cases  
Other pectoral Medicines are to he join'd with the Bark.

. Some join with the Bark, given in Fevers, dried Arum-  
root, Sal Ammoniac, Cinnamon, *etc.* Sal Ammoniac is the  
most proper Way of any, being min'd in the Quantity of half  
A Dram to two Drams of Bark. *Geoffroy.*

QUINTA ESSENTIA. See **ESSENTIA. -**

**CHYMICAL LIQUID QUINTESSENCES\***

- Put any distil'd aromatic, or essential Oil, into a clean dry  
Glass, and pour to it twelve times its Quantity of pure Alcohol,  
distil'd from Alcali, so aS to contain not the least Water **ϊ**Shake them together, and the Oil will disappear, and intimately  
mix with the Alcohol, so as to form one simple and transparent  
Liquor; but no Water must he contained, otherwise -the Expe- \*  
riment will fail.

Alcohol, therefore, and essential Oil, are os such a Nature,  
as intimately to mix and unite together, provided they are both  
perfectly freed from Water; for,, if only the Glass were moist,  
or the Breath interposed, it would hinder the Effect: And,  
when the. Solution is perfect, and the two Liquors are tho-  
roughly mixed together, the Addition Of Water turns them  
white, or opake, while the Water unites with the Alcohol, and  
separates the Oil. \_

If the Alcohol, saturated with the Oil, he carefully distilled,  
in a close Vessel, with a gentie Fire, and several times coho-  
hated, the Oil will thus gradually be made so Volatile, aS, in  
great meafure, Io rise along with the Alcohol: Whence Oils  
are rendered more moveable, and more subtile, and are exalted  
to the highest Degree of Penetrability, like that of Spirit, tho’  
still retaining their native Virtues. But if, with a Fire of Only  
Ninety Degrees, a Mixture of Alcohol and these Oils be di-  
stii’d, the Alcohol will rise by itself, or Only , carry with it the  
presiding Spirit from the Oil, leaving.the oily Part behind; and  
if, with great Care and Caution, the thinner Part he several  
times separated from the thicker, by repeated gentle Coho-  
bations, the Alcohol will, .ur length, be so impregnated with  
these Spirits, as to appear almost pure Spirit itself, leaving a-  
gross exhausted Ost behind. ..

. REMARKS.

The antient Chymists Conceived, that Fife, Air, Water, and  
Earth, Contributed to the Composition of Bodies, with **the**Addition of a fifth thing, which, made of the four common  
Elements,enriched theWholethy its Own particular and inse-  
parable Virtue, whereon the Colour, Odour, Taste, and Vir--  
tue, of each Body, principally depends: Therefore, they sup-  
posed, that each particular thing, consisting of four Essences,  
had a fifth Essence added tojt, which was extremely small in  
Quantity, yet of Very powerful Efficacy,, fo that, when sepa-  
rated, and added to another Substance, it animated the Spirits

’ thereof: - Upon which Subject *Isaac Hollandus,* and *Paracel.,  
sus,* ought to be reach. There is scarce any known Method-  
more proper than the. present. Tor preparing Quintessences.

Thus, if a single Drop of Quintessence, so made, with Oil of l  
Cinnamon, he mixed, and drank with a Glass of *Spanisu*Wine, it instantly gives a grateful Briskness to the flagging  
Spirits,and therefore proves an admirable Remedy in Faintings,  
Suffocation, and want of Spirits. Nor do we know, that the  
Art of Chymistry can go farther, in obtaining the Virtues of  
Vegetables. If a Drop of such a Mixture, of Alcohol and Oil,  
he let fall into the Water, It presently turns milky; which,  
shews when Oils are adulterated with Alcohol. Hence, also,’

. we understand the Power of Alcohol, which principally acts '  
. upon the Spirits and Oiisof Plants, by mixing and fixing them  
.. intimately with itself, and thus making a Compound, which  
afterwards seems to act with an uniform Virtue. And though  
these Oiis exist under Very different Forms in Vegetables, yet  
they may still he united with Alcohol, provided there he no  
Water in either: And we find, that the native Spirit always  
adheres to this oily Matter, under wherever Form it appears.  
All these Preparations heve .a great Affinity with. Fire ; for  
such Quintessences, being taken, heat the Body, and, is the  
Quantity be large, scorch and burn it , when externally ap-

. plied, they produce all the Effects os a sharp. Inflammation,  
even up to a Gangrene itself . ».

**. \* DRY QUINTESSENCES.**

; Take Alcohol, wherein an aromatic Oil is dissolved ; pour it  
iipon ten times its Weight of. dry Loaf Sugar, reduced to a fine  
Powder: Grind them together exactly, for a long time, in a  
glass Mortar, that they may unite; put the Mixture into a  
China Vessel, set in in a glass'Body, kept on all Sides mode-’  
rarely warm, that thus the remaining Spirit,'which moistens the  
Matter, may gently exhale, and, by means Of a Still-head, be  
collected in the Form of a liquid Quintessence: Arid thus the

Sugar will remain dry in the China Vestal, yet impregnated  
with the Quintessence. Let it now immediately he put into a  
glass Vessel, close stopp’d, and preserv’d, under the Tide of a  
dry Quintessence. By a Dram os the finest Wheat-flour, five  
Drams os Loaf-sugar, And grinding them dry in a glass Mor-  
tar, then adding a Dram of the liquid Quintessence, and pro-  
ceeding as before, an elegant dry Quintessence will he obtain’d.

By taking a Dram of the liquid Quintessence, and half a  
Dram of the essential Extract of Saffron, and three Drams of  
fine Sugar, and as much fine Wheat-flour, and proceeding as  
before, nearly the same Kind of Preparation will he obtained,  
but more compounded.

As any of these Kinds of Oil may he dissolved in Alcohol,  
and so brought into an uniform Liquor, though consisting Of  
various Sorts, and thus employed to the same Uses, it appears,  
that these noble Compositions may he made by Various Mix-  
tures, at the Discretion of the Artist. Hence there are infinite  
Ways of Varying these Forms, each whereof may, for Excel-  
lence. Vie with the rest.

REMARKS.

. Here we see to what a Length Chymistry may reach, in ase  
fording Forms of Medicines, of great Efficacy, in little Com-  
pass : For if a Scruple .Of the dry Quintessence be mixed with  
an Ounce of *Spani/hW'me,* we have, hence, a little Draught,  
containing the utmost Virtue that can he obtain'd from Aro-  
matics. Is, therefore, a prudent Physician shall justly know  
the Necessity and Use of such a Remedy, he may hence derive  
It from Chymistry for his Purpose. These Preparations have,  
this Convenience, that they may long he preserved perfect for

.. Use, and may he safely and commodiousty carried in Voyages,

Journeys, and Camps, where furnished Shops are not at hand.  
Here, again, we have the Bounds of Chymical Perfection.  
*BocrhaavPs Chymistry»*

QUINTANA. An Ague, the Paroxysm of which returns  
every fifth Day.

QUINTI ANTIDOTUM. The Name of an Antidote,  
describ'd by *Oribastus, Collect. Medicinal.*

QUINUA. See **AMARANTHUS. .**

QUIRAPANGA. The Name of a small white Bird found  
*in Brasil,* remarkable for nothing but the Shriiness of its Voice,  
which may he heard half a League. *Lernery des Drogues.*

QUISQUILA. The **COTURNIX.**

: QUISQUILlUM. A Grain of *Cyhemcs.*

**QUITY. See ARBOR SAPoNARiA.**

QUIYA. See **CAPSICUM.**

QUOCOLOS. The Name of a Stone found in *Tuscany, as*hard as a Flint, somewhat transparent, and, in some measure,  
resembling Marble. In the Fire it loses its Transparency, and  
becomes less ponderous, and white; and a strong Fire readily  
converts it into Glass. It has no medicinal Virtues, but is used  
at some Glass-houses. \* *A*

QUOTIDIANA FEBRIS. A Quotidian Fever.

Among the intermittent Fevers, those of the quartan and  
tertian Rinds happen more frequently than the quotidian, which  
seizes and terminates every Day, with a subsequent intermission,  
for the Space of some Honrs.

The Accession of this Fever happens early in the Morning,  
about four or five a Clock; and is accompanied with Cold and  
Horror, though without any Rigor. During the Paroxysm,  
there is a Cardialgia, accompanied with a Nausea: Some are  
afflicted with Head-achs, others with Deliquiums, and most  
with a Vomiting, Or Purging, or both: This State is succeeded  
by a Heat rather stow then excessive, whilst the Thirst is less  
intense than hefore 5 the Pulse, also, though before irregular,  
and weak, becomes more frequent, and not so hard, but con-  
siderably softer: Nor is the Urine high-colosusd, but rather  
-crude, turbid, and Of a Citron-colour. Many Patients, la-  
bouring under Quotidians, have an unsurmonntable Propensity  
to Sleep; at last, a gentie Sweat appears On the Body; and after  
ten, or, perhaps, more Hours, the Paroxysm is removed, leaves  
the Body languid and heavy, and. returns next Day at a stated  
Hour. -

This is generally the manner in which a genuine intermitting  
Quotidian seines, and proceeds.; but such Quotidians as do not  
preserve this Tvpe, but have their Accession either about Noon,  
or about the Evening, or at uncertain Periods, are Call'd spu-  
rious, erratic, or anomalous Quotidians.

This irregular Species Of Quotidian is frequently observ'd to  
he epidemical,, especially during a long-protracted, irregular,  
and in salutary Constitution of the Weather. After the long-  
continued Heat in the Years I727 and I728, I observ’d, that,  
according to the Diversity os Constitutions, not only Diar-  
rhoeas and Dysenteries, but, also, intermittent Fevers Of various  
Kinds, especially Quotidians, were produced.

But as we are treating of an intermittent Quotidian, we  
shall not Confound it with that of the continual Kind, which.

also, has Its Accession early in the Morning, with a cold Fit;  
but the Heat and Languor, the Quickness and Weakness of the  
Pulse, the want of Appetite, and, sometimes, a colliquative  
Sweat, remain all the rest of the time. If this Species os Quo-  
tidian is long protracted, it generally proves mortal ; since **the**Patients, after their Strength is exhausted, die under the cold  
Fit.

Nor is a genuine intermittent Quotidian to he confounded  
with a catarrhous Quotidian ; fince the latter, when of a henign  
Nature, seizes the Patient, towards the Evening, with a Kind  
**os** gentle Refrigeration, goes off in the Morning, and is suffi-  
ciently distinguishable, by the catarrhous Defluxions with which  
it is accompanied. A catarrhous Quotidian, on the contrary,  
when of the malignant Kind, is easily known, from the re-  
markable Loss os Strength, and the Watching; nor does it  
totally intermit, but remit.

The genuine intermittent Quotidian, allp, differs from other  
intermittent Fevers ; for when a simple Tertian becomes double,  
the Paroxysm seizes every Day: But the Times of Accession  
do not alternately correspond to each other; neither are their  
Causes, and the Methods of Cure to he taken, the same.

If, from a Quartan, the Fit becomes quotidian; it is called a  
triple Quartan, and the Paroxysm does not every Day return at  
one stated Hour, but, every fourth Day, has the same stated  
- Period of Accession: In these, also, the Methods of Cure are  
different, because they proceed from different Causes.

A genuine intermittent Quotidian, also, differs from a flow  
Fever, hecaufe the latter seizes after Meals, and towards the  
Evening, without Horror, but is accompanied with Heat in  
the Palms of the Hands, and Soles of the Feet: It is, also,  
more Violent in the Night, than in the Day-time; is accompa-  
nied with Sweat, and remits in the Morning, though it does  
not totally intermit.

Now as the proximate Cause of every Fever is a Disorder os  
the nervous System, so it is certain, that the formal Cause os a  
Quotidian consists in a spasmodic Agitation of the nervous Parts,  
and the Veffeis: But this preternatural febrile Commotionis  
brought on by a Matter, quite foreign to the natural and mild  
Quality of the Vital Humours conveyed to the Blond; though,  
at the same time, incapable of heing mixed with it.

For the *Prima Vise,* the Stomach, *Duodenum,* and the lar-  
gest Part Of the *Jejunum,* which is furnished with Valves, are  
the Seats in which the peccant Mattes, which, in some of its  
Qualities, resembles Leaven, is lodg’d ; from these it is con-  
vey'd through the lacteal Veffeis to the Blood and Humours,  
whence, being carried to the delicate and sensible internal Parts,  
it agitates and stimulates them to a preternatural and extraor-  
dinary Motion : And that, during a quotidian Fever, the Prime  
*Via* abound with various Kinds of peccant, corrupted. Viscid,  
acid, and bilious Juices, .is certain, from several Circum-’  
stances: For . a Quotidian is generally accompanied with Eru-  
ctations, Ἀ Nausea, a .Desire of Vomiting, want of Appetite,  
aCordialgia, and Inflation of the Thorax, an Uneasiness *of* the  
Praecordia, and Oppression Of the Breast; and, sometimes,a  
tensive, pungent, and biting Pain, reaching to the Back t A  
disagreeable, fetid, and, sometimes, a bitterish, or a somewhat -  
sweetish and nauseous, and sometimes a plainly nidorous Taste,  
is perceiv'd in the Mouth, and, at last, the FeVer is srequentiy  
terminated by a spontaneous Purging; but an artificial Cure is  
most happily effected by Emetics and Purgatives, in Conjunction  
with Stomachics.

But because this Fever is often protracted for many Months,  
it is justly io he suspected, that the Disorder is. deeply rooted in  
the Recessesof the lower Belly; for the secretory Organs,  
**the** Glands, and glandular Coats of the Intestines, being too  
much relaxed, instead of a subtil, lymphatic, and saliva! Juice,  
discharge a large Quantity of an impure and serous Humour» .  
The other Vifcera, also, subservient to the Depuration of the .  
Blood, such as the Liver, Spleen, and Pancreas, in consequence  
of their impaired Strength, and the languid Circulation of the  
Blood through them, send less pure, lymphatic, and bilious  
Juices, into the Organs of Digestion: Hence the Solution of  
the Aliments, and the Elaboration of the Chyle, are disturb'd, ..  
and many serous and corrupted Crudities generated and accu-  
mulated in the *Prima Via,* which assuming a worse Quality,  
by their Continuance there, and being conveyed to the Blood,  
excite the febrile Commotion, aS we have already observed. .

The greater Frequency of the Paroxysms in Quotidians, than  
in Other Intermittents, is, in my Opinion, owing to a greater  
Weakness of the *Primes Via*; for such a remarkable Weakness  
greatly savours the Generation of Crudities, and is the Cause  
why they more quickly stow, and are collected there; 'as, also,  
why they are sooner conveyed to the Mass of Blood, and Mem-  
branes os the spinal Marrow.

Hence it is, that all Things which tend to bring on a Flacci-  
dity- of the Vifcera, or generate crude and impure Juices, lay a  
Foundation for quotidian Fevers, which are principally incident

to those of languid Constitutions, those addicted to Idleness,  
those who use Crude Aliments, live irregularly, drink too much  
Malt liquors, indulge themselves in Grief and Care, and whose  
Stomachs are weakened by the Shocks of previous Diseases, or  
by Haemorrhages. It is more frequent in Winter, the Autumn,  
and cloudy Weather, than at other Seasons; old Persons are  
more subject to it than others. Women more than Men, Per-  
sons of pituitous, phlegmatic, and sanguineous Constitutions,  
more than those of bilious and melancholic Habits. „A Quoti-  
dian is, also, quickly generated, by other Intermittente, espe-  
cially when the Patient uses improper Aliments, is frequently  
rustled by the Sallies of Passion, has the Strength Of his Sto-  
Inach impair'd by strong Purgatives and Emetics, uses anodyne,  
hot, and spirituous Substances, or, neglecting to have *AAnPrinue  
Vice* cleansed, preposterously uses Astringents and Specifics.

-» An intense genuine Quotidian, arising from a want Of due  
Tone in the Viscera, is generally long protracted, and creates  
a great deal of Trouble to the Physician ; but erratic and epi-  
demical Quotidians, which depend only on a peccant State of the  
Juices, are more easily cured.

Quotidians which have a total intermission of the Paroxysm,  
are less dangerous than others ; but those which incline "to the  
Nature of the continual Kind, and which, after the Paroxysm,  
leave the Strength languid, the Pulse weak and frequent, and  
the Body, as it were, dissolved into Sweat, are protracted sor  
some Months; these so weaken the Patient, that he is generally  
taken off by them.

Quotidians succeeding other Intermittents, especially of the  
quartan Kind, are highly obstinate, and dangerous. Thus Co/-  
*fus, in Lib. p.* Cap. I5. telis-us, *that a Quartan seldom proves  
mortal; but, if it degenerates into a quotidian, the Patient is in  
a bad Situation :* For this Circumstanceindicates, that there is a  
great Disorder of the Viscera; and, in this Case, the Fever ge-  
nerally bears an Affinity to those of the continual Kind.

When, in the Beginning os the Paroxysm, bilious and pitu-  
itous Vomitings and Stools are evacuated, it is a good Sign,  
unless the Strength is alreaify unhappily exhausted, by the Length  
of the Disease: A gentie Eruption of Sweat, also, in the De-  
cline of the Paroxysm, and a copious Discharge of Urine with  
a Sediment, after the Fit, diminish the Violence Of theTub-  
sequent Paroxysms, and prognosticate a happy Termination Of  
the Fever.

On the contrary, when there is no Excretion, the Fever is  
long protracted, and the Viscera acquire such a Disorder, as to  
bring on Cachexies, stow and hectic Fevers, Consumptions,  
and, in those disposed to it, a Phthisis.

The same Misfortunes, also, readily happen, when Astrin-  
gents, and specific Febrifuges, are preposterously used; and if,  
by hot, sudorific, and spirituous alexipharmic Essences, the  
acrid Recrements are forced from the *Prima Via* into the  
Blood, the Quotidian soon passes into a continual Fever,accom-  
panted with a perpetual Sweat, and a Loss of Strength.

in Patients who die of Quotidians, the cold Fit is highly in-  
tense, lasting, and accompanied with a Rigor, a Loss of  
Strength, and a Perturbation of Mind: They generally have  
two Fits of this Kind, succeeded by Heat; but, under the third  
Fit, the Pulse is weak, and unequal, and the Cold terminates in  
a mortal Rigor.

**THE GENERAL METHOD OF CURE.**

Since the Causes of an intermittent Quotidian are a Col-  
lection of serous and viscid Crudities in the *Primes Via,* a  
flaccid State of the Viscera and Glands, and an obstructed Cir-  
culation of the Blood through the Vessels of the lower Belly;  
’ so the only Intentions of Cure must be,

. I. TO prepare, and, by proper Emunctories, evacuate the  
impure and peccant Juices from the *Prima Vice.*

2. To corroborate the Viscera, whose Tone is impaired;  
and, by that means, prevent the farther Generation Of Cru-  
dities. And,

3. To restore the free Circulation Os the Blood through the  
abdominal Viscera and Intestines, which are the Organs destin'd  
for the Digestion of the Aliments, and the Elaboration Of the  
Chyle. . . .

v The first of these Intentions is excellently answered, by inci-  
ding and abstergent Substances, and neutral Salts ; the most effi-  
cacious of which are depurated Sal Ammoniac, the digestive  
Salt of *Sylvius* prepared of the Caput Mortuum of urinous  
Spirit of Sal Ammoniac, Vitriolated Tartar, the *Arcanum da-  
plicatum, Epsom* Salt, *Sedlitoo* Salt, and antimoniated Nitre:  
Such Substances, also, answer this End, as abound with an acrid  
aromatic Salt; such aS the Roots of Cuckowpint, *Calamus aro-  
maticus,* white Burnet, true Costus, and Zedoary ; together  
with *Winter's* Bark, Ginger, and white Pepper; which, when  
reduced to a Powder, and mixed with the above-mentioned  
Salts, with the Addition of a Drop or two of some carmi-  
native Oil, make an excellent antifebrile Medicine.

For answering the first, as well as the sccond Intentions, that,  
is, gently to evacuate the Sordes by Stool, and, at the same  
time, to corroborate the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines, .  
and restore their disturbed Motion to a due Sure, the most effi-  
cacious Medicines are, the balsamic Pills of *Becher,* those of  
*Stahl,* and those directed by myself; as, also, the *Pilulae Aloe-  
phanginee,* the *Pilulae de Succino Cratonis,* and the *Pilula Soler  
nandri,* especially if exhibited in Conjunction with the above-  
mentioned Salts. ‘ -

But, for restoring Strength to the abdominal Viscera, and to  
prevent an Afflux of impure Juices to the Organs of Digestion,  
the most efficacious Medicines are, bitter Elixirs, mixed with  
Chelybeates, such as my temperate balsamic Elixir, prepared  
without Spirit os Wine, with an alcaline Liquor, or Essence of  
*Cascarilla,* mixed with Essence of Ginger; or stomachic Elix-  
irs, such as my Elixir, or that of *Michaeli,* with the Addition  
of a few Drops of a chalybeated Tincture, prepared os the cha-  
lybeated Flowers of *Sal Ammoniac,* with rectified Spirit of  
Orange-peel.

By these, also, the Circulation of the Blood through the ab-  
dominal Vessels, and the Organs of Digestion, is excellently  
promoted: However, if the Quotidian is obstinate, and sup-'  
ported by an irregular Regimen, the most efficacious Medicines  
are, medicinal Waters, especially those of the hot and cold  
Kinds; such as the *Caroline* and *Egran* Springs, drank warm ;  
which, used with a proper Regimen, and an Intermixture of  
bitter, balsamic, and anticachectic Medicines, dilute the viscid  
*Sordes,* evacuate them by Stool and Urine, together with the  
serous Recrements, remove Infarctions, and restore the free  
Circulation of the Bloed. -,

But the particular Method of nfing these is to be Varied, ac-  
cording to Temperaments, Ages, the Seasons os the Year, the  
Constitution Of the Patient, the State of the *Prima Vies,* the  
Sex of the Patient, and the Cause of the Disease; to each of  
winch Circumstances, both the Dose of the Medicines, and the  
manner of their Exhibition, are to be accommodated. It is,  
however, to be observed, in general, that, on the Hours free  
from the Paroxysm, saline Powders are to be exhibited, with  
inciding Liquors; and, on the third or fourth Day, the Body is  
to be rendered soluble, by proper Pills, but in such a manner, aS  
that their Operation may be over before the Paroxysm begins; and  
the Sweat, about to make an Eruption in the Decline of the  
Paroxysm, is to be promoted, by Rest, and drinking warm Li-  
quors ; after which, we are to subjoin Corroborative, bitter, cha-  
lybeate, and antifebrile Medicines.

**PRACTICAL CAUTIONS, AND OBsERvATIONs.**

Quotidian intermittent Fevers are to he treated with great  
Circumspection, lest they should degenerate into other chro- '  
nical, and dangerous Diseases, The Patient is, in a particular  
manner, to abstain from astringent and paregoric Medicines,  
large Quantities of precipitating earthy Substances, and all  
drastic, purgative, sudorific, and emetic Medicines.

It, also. Contributes greatiy not only to promote the Cure,  
but, also, to prevent the Return of a quotidian Fever, to .avoid  
all Commotions of Mind, especially Sorrow, and song-protracted  
Anxiety ; and to guard against insalutary Aliments, the Use of  
Wine, and Refrigeration, especially of the Abdomen.

As Nature often Happily terminates Quotidians by a critical  
Flux, so her Indications are to be followed ; and the Physician  
is to act in Concert with her salutary Efforts: For which Rea-  
-son, the Patient is notIo he reduced to a sudorific Regimen,  
nor are Sweats to be forced by Medicines: But we ought, ra-  
ther, to endeavour, that the peccant Matter, and the *Primes  
Vies,* should he prepared and disposed for a FluX ; which End is  
excellently obtained, when, a few Hours hefore the Paroxysm,  
a gentle Laxative, such as the *Pulvis.Cornachini,* or *Pilules  
Balsumica,* is exhibited with some of the aboVe-mention'd Salts.

Because Quotidians are accompanied with a Vomiting, which  
proves beneficial to the Patient, this should be promoted by  
proper Doses of well-chosen Medicines, exhibited seasonably.  
Hence it is sometimes absolutely proper, by means of Emetics,  
to excite a Vomiting before the Paroxysm. I remember, 'in  
legitimate Quotidians, .which used to have their Accession about  
Five in the Morning, I have often, towards the Evening before  
the Crudities were conveyed from the Organs of Digestion to  
the Blood, exhibited a gentle Vomit, consisting of fifteen Grains  
of Ipecacuanha, and half that Quantity of the *Puluis Gorna\*  
chini:* By this means, a Vomiting was happily excited, and  
sometimes a Purging, and the Fever, ..becoming considerably  
milder, .was afterwards easily removed, by other Medicines.

If a Quotidian lasts for a Month, or longer, and seems, as it  
were, to degenerate into a flow Fever, we may commodiousiy  
exhibit one Grain of emetic Tartar, dissolved in some proper  
Liquor ; by which means, I have known an incredible Quan-  
tity of stagnant bilious Juices thrown up, and the Patient greatly'  
relieved.

When Quotidians are accompanied with a Loathing of Fond,  
a preflory Pain, or Inflation of the Stomach, we are to apply to  
the epigastric Region stoall Bags, either dry, or boiled in Wine,  
-consisting of the Herbs Mint, Wormwood, and Rosemary ;  
the Flowers of Spike and *Raman* Chamomile, Cloves, and  
Nutmegs: These Bags, when applied after the Paroxysm, are  
highly beneficial, by essedtually promoting Perspiration and  
sweat

In Quotidians of the legitimate Kind, we ate to deal very  
cautiously with Febrifuges; but, in epidemic and erratic Quo-  
tidians, besides the above-mentioned Medicines, we may, also,  
isafely exhibit antifebrile Specifics, and that Electuary, the Basis  
of which is *Peruvian* Bark, and that of Cascarilla; since, by  
this means, a Soiubllity of the *Body,* and copious Stools, have

been procured, without any Uneasiness to the Patient: Bat, in  
quotidian Fevers, the Bark of Casoarilla is justly preferable to  
the *Peruvian* Bark, because the fonner is more corroborative,  
and astringent, than the letter.

Venesection is rarely proper in Quotidians which are already  
accompanied with a Weakness , especially of the Stomach, anti  
fenemily complicated with something of a cachectic Nature *t*fut if there is a considerable Plethora, especially arising stoma  
Suppression *of* the Menses, or Haemorrhoids, and if the Urine  
is tinged, or the Patient accustomed to drink Wine, a Vein is  
to he opened in the very Beginning of the Disorder, lest the Fever  
should be increased, and, according to the Observation of Phy-  
ficians, flow, hectic, and apostematous Fevers brought on.  
*Hofsaurn.*



For the Signification of this Letter in the Che-  
mical Alphahet, see **ALPHABETUM CHYMICUM.**

— Rin Prescriptions, imports *Recipe,* Take.  
- RABDOlDES SUTURA. The Sagittal Suture.

RABEBOIA. The Roots of the *Flammula Major. Ru..  
landus.*

RABIEL, or ROHEL. Dragons Blond. *Rulandus.*

RABIES. See **HYDROPHOBIA.**

RABlRA. Tin. *Rulandus.*

RAC EMUS. A Bunch *of* Grapes; or of Ivy-Berries; or  
of any other Fruit which grows in Clusters.

RACHAMMELCA. A new Tenn coined by *Dolaeus*from .the *Hibrew* Word **cm** *Pachom,* signifying the *Uterus,*and *Melech,* a King. By this Word he intended to ex-  
press what they call the active Principle, or **the** *Plastic Spirit of  
the Uterus.*

RACHI, orRACHO. Mercury. *Rulandus.*

RACHITaE, or RACHLEI. The Muscles belonging to  
the Back. *Blancard.*

RACHITIS.

This Disorder, generally known by the Name of *Rickets, is*a kind of partial Tabes, and consists in an unequal Nutrition,  
by which some Parts are deprived of their due Nourishment,  
and waste away, whilst others receiving more than enough,  
are preternaturally increased with an Incurvation of the Bones  
and Spine of the Back.

This is a new Species of Disorder; for it only made its first  
Appearance in *England* about the Middle of the Seventeenth  
Century; and was afterwards spread through all the Northern  
Parts os *Europe.* It principally discovers itself by these Signs:  
The Disorder appearing about the ninth Month of the Child's  
Age, or later, the Proportion of Various Parts of the Body  
gradually becomes irregular ; the Skin lax, the Abdomen large,  
and, as it were, turgid with Flatulences. The Muscles are  
consumed by an Atrophy, whilst the Joints of the Arms, Hands,  
Knees and Feet, become protuberant. The Bones are also  
render'd incapable of sustaining the Body, and the Spine of **the**Back is frequently enervated. Hence the Patientis hardly able to  
walk, and often intirely incapable of moving. Then the ju-  
gular and carotid Arteries become tumid, the Head large, and  
frequently nodding, in consequence of the weak and flaccid  
State of the Neck. The Genius is for the most part more acute  
than is usual at that Age. The Chest is narrow, and, as it  
were, compressed on the Sides; the Sternum accumulated,  
and the Extremities of the Ribs full of Knots. As the Disorder  
increases, it is accompanied with a flow Fever, a Cough, **a**Difficulty of Breathing, and other Symptoms which generally  
continue till the Patient dies. But 'tis carefully to he observed,  
that there are certain Degrees and Periods os Duration in the  
*Rickets,* which don't produce the same Symptoms in all Pati-  
ents ; but in some, those of a Violent, and in others, those of  
**a** mild Kind.

In dissecting those who die of the *Rickets,* sometimes one,  
and sometimes another of the Viscera is sound corrupted ; for  
in some, the Liver is preternaturally large, scirrhous, and ad-  
hering to the Diaphragm, whilst the Mesentery and Pancreas  
are obstructed, and full of indurated Glands. In others, **the**Lungs adhere either to the Pleura or Back, and are either livid  
or full of Vomicas, in others, the Pericardium is \*shli of  
Water. Most Authors, among whom are the celebrated  
*Giessen, Bonetus,* and *Horsier,* unanimously agree, that in Pa-  
tients who die of the *Rickets,* the Beginning os the Spinal  
Marrow is preternaturally hard and obstructed ; the Space be-  
tween the Dura and the Pia Mater full of Water; **the** Brain  
excessively large, and the carotid and jugular Veins smaller  
than their correspondent Arteries.

Induced by Experience and the Authority of thefe Authors,  
we shall, as the Cause of the *Rickets,* assign the intercepted  
ingress os the nervous Fluid into the spinal Marrow, either in  
consequence os its Obstruction or Compression. Hence **the**Nutrition os those Parts which receive Nerves from the spinal  
Marrow, inch as the Arms and Legs, must necessarily he de-  
stroyed; whilst, on the contrary, those are preternaturally  
nourished, whose Vessels are pervious, and receive too large a  
Quantity os nutritive Juice; as is observable in the Heads of  
*rickety* Patients, which, in consequence of the intercepted In-  
flux of the nutritive Lymph into the spinal Marrow, receive  
too much Nourishment; which not only renders them preter-  
naturally large, but also their Faces ruddy and well-coloured.  
Nor is the Brightness of their Genius to be otherwise accounted  
for, than from the Soundness of the Brain and Cerebellum,  
which duly discharge their respective Offices. For which rea-  
son, the Parts to which Nerves are distributed from the Brain,  
are generally in a good Condition.

’Tis also obvious why the Bones are incurvated and deformed  
with Knots about their Epiphyses; for because the Musclesand  
their Ligaments, by which the Bones are joined, are not in this  
Disorder duly nourished, whilst the Nourishment is copioufly  
conveyed through the Arteries to the Bones, it generally hap-  
pens that the Extremities of the Bones, which in Children are  
of a soft Texture, are, in consequence of the small Resistance,  
distended and elevated into Tuhercles. And fince during this  
Nutrition, the Bones perpetually increase, and the Muscles he-  
come smaller and shorter, the Elongation and extension of them  
is easily retarded by the Muscles which adhere to them. Hence  
an Incurvation of the Bones happens; and so much the more  
easily, hecause at this Age they are highly soft and flexible.  
Nor is the Distortion of the Spine of the Back owing to any  
other Caufe, than the Flaccidity and the Destruction of the  
natural Tone os the bony Procelles, Cartilages, Ligaments,  
and Muscles, connecting the Vertebrae of the Back ; and dur-  
ing this Flaccidity, these Parts, upon inclining the Body, re-  
cede too far from each other, and are too much distended to he  
again restored to their natural Situation.

The immediate Cause of the *Rackets* is a Vifcid Tenacity of  
**the** Juices, winch heing separated from the ininilsated Blood,  
are deposited on the spinal Marrow ; and, by compressing or  
obstructing its Pores, hinder the due Influx of the subtile ner«  
vous Fluid into it; so that it cannot he farther distributed  
through the Nen es.

Among the remote Causes of the *Rickets* produced by an  
improper Regimen, we may reckon all those .Circumstances  
which bring on an Atrophy ; for 'tis certain, from experience,  
that whatever disturbs Digestion, and generates a thick Viscid  
Chyle, unfit for Nutrition, has a Tendency to bring on **the***Rickets.*

But nothing more effectually contributes to the Production  
of this Disorder, than an Ain which is cold, cloudy, and im-  
pregnated with Various hurtful Exhalations; fince such an  
Atmosphere, partly by debilitating the Tone os the Skin, re-  
tains the pituitous Sordes in the Body; and partly by relaxing  
the Lungs, hinders the intimate Mixture of the Blood in them,  
and prevents its due Distribution through the whole Body.  
A memorable Instance of this is found in *London,*which, in conse-  
quence *os* the prodigious Quantity osexhalations,and the Particles  
of the Smoke, arising from fossile Coal, is found Very sit, not  
only for producing, but also for fupportingthe *Rickets.* Nor is it  
surprifing why, from the same Cause, this Disorder is most fre-  
quent in maritime and marshy Places, as also in the Spring and ’  
Autumn: And why in Towns situated by large Rivers, incom-  
moded with a moist Atmosphere, clouded with saline effluvia, or  
the sulphureous Smoke of fossile Coal, so many Children are  
subject to the *Bichets.*

Nor shall I hesitate to affirm, that the Stagnation of the Hu-  
mours in the spinal Marrow, is greatiy promoted by the foolish  
Custom of Nurses, who, for whole Days, carry Children in  
their Arms, wrapt up in a Cloak; and not only, sor a long  
time, keep the Spine of the Back in an incurvated Posture,  
but also hend the Legs unequally. Hence crooked Backs and  
Legs are not only produced, but a savourable Foundation  
laid for the *Rickets.* The like also happens, when Infants, by  
a Blow or Fall, have the Spine os their Back distorted; for which  
reason gibbous Children easily become subject to *skaeRiclcets. -*

Nor is it to he doubted, that previous Diseases dispose not  
only to a Consumption, but also to the *Rickets.* But among  
all Diseases, none so effectually contribute to the Preduction of  
this Disorder, as those which, by bringing on a Deposition of  
Humours on the ipinal Marrow, suspend and prevent the free  
Ingress and Egress of the nervous Fluid to, and from it. Thus,  
in Practice, we often find the *Pickets* arising from this Caufe,  
after an ill-managed Small-Pox; aS also after the Repulsion of  
the Itch, the Cnrsta Lactea, or a scald Head.

AS for the Prognostics of this Disease; if it is violent, and  
lasts till the fifth Year of the Patient’s Age, or longer, it is not  
to he cured without Difficulty; generally renders the Body  
languid and deformed; and unless, as Youth advances, when  
the whole Body undergoes a great Change, it is totally re-  
moved, it becomes incurable during the whole of the Pa-  
tient's Life. Nor is it to be cured with less Difficulty, when  
it is hereditary, or appears in the first Month after the Birth of  
the Infant. When the *Rickets* are succeeded by a Phthisis, ac-  
companied with an hective Fever; by a Dropsy, an Asthma,  
or a Diarrhaea; only saint Hopes of the Patient’s Recovery are  
to he entertained. But the *Rickets* which arise from a Fault  
of the Regimen or Ain, winch are succeeded by the Small-Pox,  
Itch, Gr other Efflorescences of the Skin, and are not accom-  
panied with a great Incurvation of the Bones, and an Inability  
to Motion, are more easily cured.

*The* **CURE. .**

When viscid, tough and pimitous Humours deposited on  
the spinal Marrow, are the Cause of the *-Rickets,* the first In-  
tention of Cure is to resolve the Viscidity of the Juices, re-.  
move Obstructions, and by that means promote a free Circu-  
lation of the Humours through all the Body. For this pur-  
pose, in order to remove.the Fountain of the Disorder lodged  
in the Primae Vhe, we see, above all things, to use gentle  
Laxatives; not neglecting, if it is necessary, and the Consti-  
tution of the Child admits, the Use of mlld Emetics, consist-,  
ingof a few Grains *os* the Root of Ipecacuanna, exhibited with  
Sugar and Cinarnon-Water, prepared without Wine, or re-  
duced to the Form of an Ele&uary, with some proper Syrup ;  
for by these means the vifcid Sordes, collectsd in the Stomach  
and Intestines, are not only excellently eliminated, but also by  
the Stimulus of such Medicines, a due Resolution os the Hu-  
mours, and an Opening of the obstructs! Veflels. are success.  
sully obtained : Only such stimulating Medicines are not to he  
exhibited to Patients whose Strength is exhausted, who labour  
under any Disorder of the Mesentery, ora violent Obstruction  
of the Viscera ; since, in Inch Cases, it is more expedient to  
exhibit Medicines of the deobstruent kind.,

To the Medicines already recommended, we may allo, now  
and then, add thofe of a gently resolvent kind, as Diapbore-  
tics generally are ; such as the Tinctiire of Tartar, the acrid  
Tinctiire os Antimony, and Preparations of Cinnabar; which  
in the *Rickets* are preferable to Mercuriais, and highly benefi-  
cial in elirninatiog the serous Impurities, partly by Perspiration,  
and partly by Urine; especially if they are exhibited in fuch in-  
fusions as dilute and purify the Blood. -

But in particular, for removing the Obsttuition of the spi-  
nal Marrow, and restoring the influx os the nervous Fluid in-  
to it, various Authors recommend Frictions os the Spine of  
the Back, Arms and Legs, with warm Linen-Cloths., as also  
Fumigations of Frankincense, Amber, Mastich, and Olibanum.  
But I can, from Experience, recommend as the most effec-  
tual Remedy, Baths of sweet Water, helled with Nervous  
Heths, such aS Marjoram, Lavander, Mother os Thyme, Rofe-  
rnary. Chamomile and Baum. In such Baths, the Patient is  
to be frequently immersed, and have the Spine of the Back and  
Joints tubbed and anointed with the following Nervous Oint-  
mens.

: Take of human Fat, and expressed Oil Of Nutmegs, each  
half an Ounce; of Peruvian Balsam one Dram; and of  
the Oils of Rue, Lavander and Cloves, each thirty  
Drops. .

By these means I have often seen many Patients afflictid with  
*sue Pickets,* not only surprisingly relieved, but also totallyre-  
covered.

. But these Measures are carefully to he accompanied with a  
proper Renimen ; sor the Patient is by no means to use statu  
lent viscid Aliments, or fuch as are of difficult Digestion r  
But he may frequently use weak Broths, prepared of Fowls or  
Veal, with the aperient Roots of Asparagus, Fennel, Succory,  
Smallage, Celeri, Parsley, and River-Crabs bruised. Then,  
in order to corroborate his Stomach, temperate somatic Elix-  
irs, fuch as the Visceral Elixir, are to be mixed with his All-  
ments. His Drink is to be thin, .and during the Time he is  
suckled, the Milk should he good and sufficiently thin; add-  
ing, at the fame time, proper Exercise suited to his Age ; such  
as( estation, that his languid Body may be only gently exer-  
cised. If he is costive, his Body is to he render’d soluble by a  
Laxative, or a GlysteI. If the Disorder is either brought on,  
or supported by a bad State of Health **in the** Nurse, **the same**Medicines are to be exhibited in larger Doses to her.

For an incurvation of the Spine, and Members variously  
distorted, we must also recommend Swathing, and the Use of  
proper Stays, provided due Care is taken to do no injury by  
them; since osten, by these means, the Infant is thrown into  
another more dangerous Disorder. *Frederic Hoffman.*

Chlldren are never hem with the *Rickets,* for thi? Disorder  
is rarely incident to-them before they are nine Months old,  
. and hardly ever seizes them after they are two Years of Age,  
hut frequently happens in the intermediate Space betweenthese  
two Periods.

This Disease is most incident and fatal to Children whose  
Parents are of a iax and weak Constitution; who are addicted  
to Idleneis and Effeminacy ; who five luxuriousty, or use pin-  
guious Aliments, Dishes prepared with Sugar, a small Quan-  
tity of Bread, fweet Wines, and large Quantities of warm  
Water; who are exhausted by chronical Disorders, Venery,  
Age, a Tabes, especially of **the** Venereal Kind, and. repeated  
Gonorrheas; for such Persons propagate a weak and languid  
Offspring.

Vv hen the Nurse labours under fuch Misfortunes, the *Rickets*are more quickly brought on, and increased in the Child.

Especially if the Disorder is treated with a cold and mciS  
Regimen, and the Infant fed with aqueous and mucous Sub-  
stances, crude Summer-Fruits, Fish, farinacious unleavened  
Bread , if the Infant has long laboured under an autumnal  
intermittent Fever, a chronical or acute Disorder ;- if he has  
had the Itch, an Herpes, or Ulcers, fijpprefled, or ill-cured;  
if he is enervated by Baths, Fomentations, Liniments, Oinr.  
ments, or moist Vapours; if he remains constantly without  
Motion in a perforated Chain, with the inferior Parts of bis  
Body naked.

This Disorder, when beginning, is known in those who  
cannot walk, first, from the Age; secondly, from the pre-  
ceding Causes ; thirdly, from the Brothers or Sisters os the  
infant heing feized with the llke Disorders. Fourthly, from  
a flaccid Swelling of the Head and Face. Fifthly, from the  
lax State os the Skin Sixthly, from the Swelling of the Ain  
domen. Seventhly, from the Leanness of the other Parts,  
especially of the Museles. Eightly, from the Protuberance of  
the Epiphyses at the Joints of the Radius, Ulna, Humerus,  
Knee, Tibia and Fibula. Ninthly, from the Largenefs of the  
Jugular Arteries and Veins, whilst the others decrease.

But in Chlldren who have hegun to walk, the approaching  
*Rickets* are known, first, from the before-enumerated Signs;  
secondly, from a flow infirm Manner of Walking, a falling  
forwards, and an Instability which terminates in a perpetual  
Desire of Sitting, which foon degenerates into a State of con-  
stant Decubiture, and at last an Inability of moving any of  
the Joints; **the** Neck in the mean time becoming flexile, and  
the Head nodding: And, thirdly, from the preternatural Ripe-  
**ness** and Force of the Genius , the genuine Exercise of the  
' Senses, the Appetito and Digestion remaining almost found and  
uninjured.

When. the *Rickets* are of a longer Standing, the Patient’s  
Head is preternaturally large, and its Sutures gaping; theTho-  
rax at the Sides is compressed to the Sternum, which rises in a  
kind of sharp Arch; the Extremities of the Ribs are full of  
Knots; the Abdomen protuberant, and the Teeth carious and  
block , which Symptons gradually increasing, frequently thro’  
the whole of the Patient’s Lise, produce the llke tenible Dis-  
orders, especially a Spina Ventosa, and a Caries of the Bones.

During the whole Course of the Rickets, a flow Fever preys  
upon the Body, till the Patient dies; and then in the Carcase  
ail the Fibres, Membranes, Vessels and Viscera are found soft  
and flaccid, while the Humours are colliquated and mucous.

Hence the immediate Caufe of the *Pickets* is, a languid,  
mucous Cold and vapid Cacochymy, perhaps complicated with  
a latent Venereal Taint, and accompanied with a lax and flap,  
cid State of the solid Parts.

The Cute of the *Rickets* is most effectirally produced by  
sight, easily-digested, dry, lean Aliments, season’d with mlld  
Aromatics, and frequently exhibited, the’ in a stnall Quan-  
tlty; by drinking a frnall Quantity of generous Liquors, espe-  
cially of Ale, the’ not old, hut long hell’d and thick; by a  
dry and somewhat hot Ain; by wearing very dry, and warm  
Clothes, especially such as are made of Wool; by lying upon  
Couches prepared of aromatic, corroborating, and drying  
Herbs, laid upon Boards, in the upper Rooms of the House;  
by Gestation, Concussion, Oscillation, Riding in a Chariot  
in rough Roads; by much dry and warm Friction, especially  
of the Abdomen and Spine, performed with Clothes, impreg-  
nated with the Smoke of Aromatic Substances; sometimes by  
the repeated Application of Cantharides, by gentle Emetics,  
frequently tho’ prudently repeated*, by* Purgatives, and then  
by corroborating Medicines, exhibited for some Davs succes-  
sively ; and lastly, by the long-continued Use os corrobo-  
rating, drying, antiscorbutic Medicines, and such as rouse  
the Spirits. Hence we understand the Uses of Immersion in  
cold Water, for the Cure of this Disorder, which, however,  
is not to be put into Practice, till the Viscera of the Abdomen  
are, in fome measure, eased of the Load of Humours which op-  
press them. Hence, also, the proper Use of Liniments may he  
understood, which ought to he of the nervous Kind, and ap.  
plied to the Abdomen, and Spine of the Back; but not to the  
prominent Parts of the affected Bones.

The best Aliments for Children iabouring under *the Pickets*are:

**I.** Well fermented Bread and Biseuit, mixed with a small  
Quantity of Saffron, Nutmeg, Cardarnmons, Cinnamon, Seeds  
of Celeri; and other grateful and corroborating Aromatics.

2. Lean Pigeons, Fowls, Rabbits, Mutton, Kid and Veal,  
gently roasted, cut small and mixed with Biscuit, Salt, and a  
little Parstey, Thyme, and Nutmeg.

3. Millet and Barley, boil’d with Water and Raisins ; and  
then seasoned with a little Wine and mlld Aromatics.

The most proper Drinks for Persons labouring under the  
*Bidets* are.

Ripe, red and astringent *French* Wines, an Ounce of which  
is to he exhibited three or four Times a Day.

Hass an Ounce of Hippocratic **Wine,** exhibited at **the** fame  
Time.

*Brunscvick* Mum, *Britisu* Ale, and that Species of *Dutch* Ale,  
which is sold at twelve Florins. ' ’

With these Malt Liquors, in the Summer Time, may he.  
mixed an equal Quantity of medicated Chalybeate Water,,  
bat rather of the Spaw Waters.

Take of the following recent Leaves dried in a Shade, *viz.*

. of the Male Fern, three Pounds; of Marjoram, Baum,  
and Mint, each two Handfuls : And of the following re-  
cent Flowers, also, dried in a Shade, *viz.* of Melilot, sweet  
Trefoil, Elder, and Roses, each two Ounces. Reduce  
to a fine Powder. Mix with double the Quantity of  
Barley-Chaff; and put all into Bags for Couches, on  
winch the Patients are to lie ; these are to he carefully  
preserved from Moisture, and frequently dried.

Take of Benzoin, Maffick, Olibanum, Amber and Frank-  
incense, each one Ounce ; reduce to a Powder ; of  
which throw a little upon live Coais, and the Steam  
arifing from it is to he received in Clothes, for rubbing  
the Parts.

Take of the Roots of IpecacUana, one Sempleof white  
*French* Wine, one Ounce ; and of Sugar, two Drams ;  
infuse for a whole Night; and when depurated, exhibit  
in .the Morning. Let this he repeated every fourth Day  
for five Times. \*

Take of the best Rhubarb, half an Ounce; os Citrine My-  
robalans, without the Kernels,, three Drams; and of  
the Troches of Agaric, two Semples. Infuse in four  
Pints of cold strong Beer, for twenty-four Hours; and  
let the Patient use this for common Drink for a Month:  
But if in should prove too purgative, it may be diluted  
- with an equal, or, if necessary, a greater Quantity of

Other Ale. . . ...

. The corroborative, drying, exciting and antiscorbutic Herbs  
proper for curing the *Rickets,* are. Agrimony, Betony, the  
Bark of Caper Roots, Spleen-wort, Succory, Dorder, Sanicle,  
Endive, Male Fern, Liver-wort, Harts Tongue, Baum,  
Myrobalans, Osmund Royal, Polypody of the Oak, the Leaves  
and Acorns of the Oak, Rhubarb, the Leaves and Root of  
.the Bramble, white Malden Hair, Scabious, the Bark, Flowers  
and Leaves of the Tamarisk, Trichomanes, and Male  
Speedwell. . S .: Ἀ S .’ νύ. . ῖ ..

Οί these medicated Ales, Wines, and Infusions, may be  
prepared and exhibited with great Success; as also Conserves,  
and other Things of a like Nature, thus:

Take of Agrimony, Spleen-wort, Fern-Root, HartSTongue,  
the Root *of* Polypody, and white Maiden TIais, each  
two Ounces. Having cut these small, mixed them, and  
put them in a Linnen Cloth, infuse them in twelve Pints  
of cold Ale, to he used for common Drink.

*Os,*

Take of the Leaves and Flowers of Betony, three Ounces;  
of the Barks of the Roots of Capers, Tamarisks, and  
wild Bramble, and of Trichomanes, each two Ounces;  
and of Filings of Steel, half an Ounce. Infuse in eight  
Pints of cold White Wine, of which one Ounce is to he  
exhibited thrice a Day.

Take of *Boylds Ens Vinocis,* two Grains; which are to be  
exhibited every Evening in CanaryWine for threeWeekS.

Take of the Filings of Steel, one Ounce ; of the strong-  
est distill’d Vinegar; ten Ounces; and of Sugar, three  
Ounces. Boil all together gently for twenty-fix Hours  
in a tall Phial; and let the Liquor, when filtrated, be  
kept in a close Vestel. Six Drops of it are to he exhibited  
every Morning and Evening in a little *Spani/h* Wine.

*Bocrhaav. Apb. et Mat. Med.*

RACRLRAAN, or RANAC. Sal Ammoniac. *Rulandus.*RADLEUS, or RADIALIS. *Winsiow.*takes -Notice of  
three Muscles under this Name; the first is the *Radialis In-  
ternus,* otherwise called *Flexor Carpi Radialis.* See FLEXOR.

The second is the *Ulnaris Externus, or Extensior Caepi Ra.  
dialis.* This Muscle *Winsaw* divides into two. In many Sub-  
jects, say^he, we find these two Muscles entirely distinct from  
one end to the other, and they may he named *Radialis Ex-  
ternus primus et Radialis Externus fecundus,* regard heing had  
to the Insertion os their Tendons. Sometimes the two fleshy  
Portions adhere closely together, appearing to make bur one  
Body, but the Tendons are always distinct and separate.

The first is inserted above, in the *Christa* of the externa  
~ Condyle of the *Os Humeri,* below the Insertion of the *Sapi  
nator Longus.* The second is inserted in the same Condyle

helow the Insertion of the first; and in chg neighbouring arti-  
cular Ligament. From thence the two fleshy Bodies run down  
Verwiclose iogether; and having reached the Middle of tho  
Outside of the Radius, each of them terminates ίη a ]0no-  
Tendon. ' u.

The Radialis Externus, together with the Radialis Inter-  
nus, turns the inner Edge of the Hand directly toward the-  
Styloide Apophysis of the Radius.

With the Ulnaris Externus it inverts the Hand, turning  
the Convex Side or the Metacarpus toward the lower Extre-  
mity of the Bones of. the Fore-arm. It likewise moves the  
second Row os the Carpus on the first, and thereby increases  
the transverse Fold on the Convex Side of the Carpus. This  
Motion alfo encreases the Angle, which the Back of the Hand  
naturally makes with the Outside os the Fore-arm; and there-  
fore, according to the common Language, it would be more  
properly term’d a Flexion outward, than an extension.

This Muscle acting alone, draws obliquely, and toward the  
external Angle of the Radius, that Portion of the Hand,  
winch answers to the first Metacarpal Bone, and to the In-  
dex ; but not without some Difficulty.

. Each of the two Radiales Externi may act separately, and,  
consequently, have distinct Uses ; since their Tendons having'  
passed the Annular Ligament, are inserted at some Distance  
from each other; and thereby one of them seems to be fitted  
to co-operate with the Radialis Internus, the other with the  
Ulnaris Externus; and they both serve conj’ointiy to keep the  
Hand in its true natural Situation. *Winsiow. ....*

RADIATED FLOWERS. See FLos RADIATUs, under  
the Article BoTANY... ..

RADICALIS. Radical. This, when join’d with *Humor,*seems to imply much the same as innate. » ..

RADICISECA. A Servant of the ancient Physicians, em-  
ploy’d in gathering, and cutting Roots and Herbs, and pre-  
paring them for Medicinal Uses.

. . RADICULA. . A Name for the *Raphanusi* According to  
*Blancard,* the *Ramans* call'd the *Lychnis, Sylvestris, qua Sapo-s. '  
natria, vulgo* by this Name.

.. .RADIUS, in Anatomy, is-the Name of a Bone in the  
Fore-Arm. See **BRACHIUM.**

RADIX ALBA, in *Hippocrates,* is the Root os the *Drd.  
-cunculus,* as explained by *Galen,* in his *Exegesis.*

RADIX BEZOARDICA, a Name for the CONTRA-.

**YERVA. '. '**

RADIX CARLO SANCTO. ...

This Root is found in temperate Solis, in *Mechodcan,* a Pro-  
Vince of *Amcrica.* . Its Bark is easily separated from it, is of  
an aromatic Smell, and of a bitter and somewhat acrid Taste.  
The Root itself consists of very flender Fibriis, which are  
easily separated from each other. The Bark is accounted su-  
dorific, and corroborates the Stomach and Gums. If chew'd  
it procures an agreeable Breath. It is good for Scurvies, Ca-  
tarrhs, Epilepsies, hastening Deliveries, and removing Her-  
Idas, and the Small Pox, is taken either in Powder or in the  
Form of a Decoction. The *Spaniards* have called it by the  
Name of *St. Charles,* on account of its uncommon Virtues. r*Lemery des Drogues.*

RADIX CAVA. A Name *for*:the *Mofchatellina Foliis Fu..  
maria bulbosa; de qua Cordus.*

RADIX CHINA.' See CHINA.

RADIX DULCIS. A Name sor the *Glycyrrhiza, capite  
echinato. .'*

RADIX IDssA.A Name for the *Ruscus-, Angustifolius, \*  
Fructu folio innaseente.*

RADIX RINZANGO. *Siue Bengalensis.* Supplenn. 396.

This came in Use but Very lately, for I find no mention of  
it in any Pharmacopoea, or Catalogue of Plants. As to its  
Virtues, it is recommended by Dr. *Tdncred Robinson, as* a  
Very potent Cephalic. .

- - RADIX SiMAROUBA, *Offise. Sima Rubs,* Geoff. Tract.  
297. Ind. Med. 9o. . ..

- - This is the Root os a *West India* Plant, winch produces the  
*Cayan* Wood, remarkable sor being very sight. The Root  
and Bark are said to he excellent Astringents, proper in all  
Sorts os Loosenesses, and especially in Dysenteries. The Dose  
os the Root is an Ounce cut in small Pieces; and os the  
Bark two Ounces; boil’d in three Pints of Water to a Pint.  
This Decoction the Patient uses for his common Drink, till  
he is Cured. *Geoffrey.*

RADlX URSINA. ANamefor the MEUM.

The five Opening Roots are, those of Apium, Asparagus,  
Fennel, Parfley, and Butchers Broom: These are by some  
Authors called the *greater Opening Roots,* to distinguish them  
from the Jester, which are those of Caper, Eryngo, Do«S  
-Grass, Rest Harrow, and Madder. . °

RADlX SANt..TjE HELENuE. *Cyperus Americanus.*

Hernand. - -

This is a pretty long Root, full of Knots, black without,.  
white within, and os an aromatic Taste, almost like that of  
, Galangals. It is brought dry from the Port of *St. Helena,*\_ ἀπ

in the Province of *Florida in Amarica,* where it grows. This  
Root is good against Pains of the Stomach, and is of an highis  
ly aperient Nature. It is recommended against the Nephritic,  
Colic, and a Difficulty of discharging the Urine. It is, by  
some, bruised and applied to weak Parts, in order to strengthen  
them. . *Lernery Traite des Drogues.*

- RADULA A Raspatory. . -

RAIA- Ossic. SalV. de Aquat. I49. Schones. Ichth. 57.  
Met. Pin. 185. Bellon, de Aquat. So. *Raia Clavata,* Al-  
droV. de Pise. 45O. Rondel de Pisc. L 353. Gesm deAquat.  
795. Charlt. Fife- ii. Rail Ichth. 74. Ejusil. Synop. Pise,  
26. THE THORNBACK.

This is a Sea-Fish, of which the Flesh, Liver, and Gall,  
are used in Medicine. The Flesh is analeptic, and is said to  
increase Venereal Vigour. The Gall is recommended against  
Dimness of Sight, and Exulcerations of the Eye; and .is a  
Remedy for the Itch.

*Pliny* recommends the Gall for Disorders of the internal  
*Ent, Lib.* 32. Cap. 7. See **BATIS.**

The Thornback is a Sea-Fish well known, of which **there**are several Species. Some have their Backs almost all over di-  
versified with white Points like Stars; others have none but  
on the Tail; another Kind taken at *Marseilles* is greatiy  
**esteemed.**

This Fish is of a blackish Colour, multiplies fast, feeds  
upon small Fishes, and lives in muddy Places near the Shore.  
**It** affords nourishing, solid and durable Food; because the  
viscous Juices it contains adhere to the Vesicles of the Fibres,  
and make it hard of Digestion. It is subject to cause Wind,  
and produce heavy and gross Humours, especially if eaten he-  
fore it is kept some Time. It contains much Oil and volatile  
Salt. It agrees at all Times with young, bilious and sanguine  
People, who have good Stomachs. In some Places it is dried  
and will keep long, but it does not thus yield good Fond.  
*Lernery of Foods.*

RAIZ-D’EMPOSE. A Name for the *Methonica Mala-  
barorum.*

RALLUS. The Name of a River-Fowl, aSortofMoor-  
Hen, frequent in *Italy,* and other Places. The Fat is esteem'd  
resolutive, emollient, and Anodyne. *Lernery des Drogues.*

*PJsNiNG.* Ashes. *Rulandus.*

RAMALIS VENA. The *Pena Portae. Theophilus de exr  
acta Retrimentorum Vesicae Cognitione.* Co 2.

RAMED. Rhubarb. *Rulandus.*

RAMENA-POU-MARAM. The Name Of a very large  
and tall Tree, which grows in *Malabar* ; to which I find no  
Medicinal Virtues ascribed.

RAMENTUM. A Strigment, or small Corpuscle, abraded  
or scrap'd from any Body.

RAMEX. The same as **HERNIA.**

RAMIGRI. Colophony. *Rulandusi*

RAMUS. The Branch of a Tree; or Ramification of a  
. Vessel in the Body.

RANA- Ossie. Met. Pm. I69. Bellon, de Aquat. 54.  
Schones. Ichth. 59. Rondel, de Aquat. 2. 2I8. Charlt. Exer.  
27. AldroV. de Quad. OVip. 89. *Rana Aquatica* Schred. 5.  
33I. Jonsi de Quad. I3o. Schw. Rept. *155.* Rail Synop.  
A. 247. *Rana aquatica et innoxia,* Gesm de Quad. OVip. 46.  
THE COMMON FROG.

Frogs are of different Sizes and Colours, according to the  
.. Places where they are bred. Sea-Frogs are monstrous, and  
not used for Food. Land-Frogs, called in *Latin Rance Syl-  
vestres,* nearly resemble Water-frogs, only they are smaller,  
and not eat; but Water-frogs are much used.

The Water-Frog is an amphibious Animal; but keeps most  
in the Water, as in Rivers, Marshes, Ponds and Fountains.  
It seeds upon Flies, Worms, Leaches, Snails, Insects, and  
Heths, which grow in the Water; sometimes also they de-  
vour their own Species, for small Frogs are often found in  
the Mouths and Bellies of large ones. They swim fast, and  
1 instead of walking, leap along.

In some Places they are much used for Food; tho' *Galen  
so* little regarded them, that he does not once mention them.  
Those bred in Ponds and Marshes are not so wholesome as those  
bred in Rivers, which abound with Phlegm, Volatile Salt, and  
oily- and balsamic Principles, winch are proper for allaying  
sharp Humours of the Breast, are a little nourishing, and of  
an opening and dissolving Nature. From their Viscosity,  
however, they are hard of Digestion, and breed gross Hu-  
moms; and some Authors assure us, that the two fre-  
quent Use of them makes People look sickly, and causes a  
Fever.

They agree at all Times with those who are of young and  
bilious Constitutions, have good Stomachs, and are accu-  
stomed to Exercise; het old and phlegmatic Persons ought to  
abstain from them, or use them moderately.

Their Spawn is much used in Physic, is cooling and moisten-  
I . -

ing, and proper for qualifying sharp Humours: The Water di-  
stilled from it has the same Virtues. This Spawn is a viscous  
Matter, transparent, cold, glewy, and full of small Eggs.  
*Lernery of Foods. . -*

*Emplastrum de Spermate Ranarum.*

Platster of Frog-Spawn.

Take of Frogs-Spawn, Oil of Frogs-Spawn, and Cerusi,  
reduced to a fine Powder, each two Pounds; of white  
Vitriol and crude Alum, each an Ounce and an half;

. hell all together , to the Consistence os a Plaisterr Then  
add of white Wax three Ounces; ofMastich and Frank-  
incense, each half an Ounce; and of Camphine three  
Drams. Make into a Plainer.

The Frogs-Spawn must he newly gathered, and mixed in a  
Bason with the Oil of Frogs-Spawn, the Ceruss, the Vitriol,  
and the Alum reduced to Powder. This Mixture must he  
boiled by a moderate Fine, to the Consistence of a Plainer;  
then the white Wax muff he melted in it ; and when it is al-  
most cold, incorporate with it the Mastich and Incense reduced  
to a fine Powder ; and last of all add the Camplure, dissolved  
in about half an Ounce in the Oil of Frogs-Spawn. This  
Plainer is to he made up in Lumps for its better Preservation.

It is proper for Wounds, accompanied with Inflammation 5  
it deterges, corrects the Acrimony of the Humours, and dries.  
It is used in Wounds of the Eyes.

The Vitriol and Alum are not ordinarily mixed with this  
Plaister, till about the End of the Boding: But as only -the  
Phlegm can he extracted from these Mineral Salts by sech a  
Bossing, it is no matter whether they are put in soon or late.  
*Lernery Pharmacop.*

RANA VIRIDIS. Ossic. AldroV. de Quad. OVip. 622.  
*Rana nostra viridis,* inch Med. 96. *Rana aquatica viridis,*Schw. Rept. I58. *Ranunculus viridis,* Schrod. 5. 305. Jons  
Quad. **I** 33. *Ranunculus viridis, five Dryepetes,* GesiL de  
Quad. OVip. 60. *Agredula,* Isidor. **THE TREE-FROG.**

The whose Frog, and its Bleed, are used in Mediane. The  
Animal agrees in Virtues with the common Frog, and its  
Ashes sprinkled on Wounds are said most effectually to restrain  
their Bleeding. The Blond is recommended as Of peculiar Ef-  
ficacy in a Philtre. *Dale from Schroder.*

RANCIDITAS. *Rancidicy*; that sort of disagreeable Cor-  
ruption which sat and Oily Substances contract by Age and  
Heat. .

RANCULA. An erratic Pain in a Wound, attended \*  
with Pain and Pulsation. *Johannes Anglicus.*

RANDIA.

The Characters are ;

It hath a Flower consisting of one Leaf, whose lower Part  
is tubulous, but the upper Part is expanded, chd for the most  
part divided into five Segments. The Flower is succeeded by  
an oval Fruit, having but one Cell,which is filled with flat car-  
tilaginous Seeds surrounded by a Pulp.

*Millen* mentions but one Species of this Plant.

*Randiafrutescens, fpinis bijugis, foliis subrotundis, floribus al.  
bis. Houst.* Shrubby *Randia,* with Spines growing two at a  
Joint, roundish Leaves and white Flowers. This Plant is fi-  
gured and described by Sin *Hans Sloan* in his History of *Ja-  
maica,* under the Tide of *Lycium forte, foliis subrotundos in.  
tegris, fpinis et. foliis ex adverse sitis.* Vol. I. p. 4o.

This Shrub grows plentifully about *La Vira Cruz,* whence  
the Seeds were sent by the late Dr. *William Houston,* who  
gave this Name to it in Honour of Mr. *Isaac Rand,* a curious  
Botanist.

This Shrub rises to the Height of ten or twelve Feet in the  
Country of its Growth, and divides into a great Number of  
Branches, which are always produced by Pairs opposite, as are  
also the Leaves and Spines. The Flowers are small, and of a  
white Colour, which are fucceeded by hard oval-shaped Fruit,  
about the Size of a large *Spani/h* Nut, which is full of flat  
Seeds, inclosed in a soft blackish Pulp. The Leaves continue  
green throughout the Year. *Mellen's Dictionary.*

RANGIFER. . Ossic. Jons de Quad. 64. Charlt. Exer.  
12. *Cervus Rangifcr,* Ran Synop. A. 88. *Totrandus,* Al-  
droV. de Quad. Bisul. 859. *Tarandus, five Rangifer,* Gesm  
de Quad. 840. *Tarandus,* Agricol. Eliot. THE RAIN-  
DEER.

It is an Inhabitant of *Lapland,* and its Horns and Hooss are  
*of* use in spasmodic Affections. -

RANIN.de VENssi. The large Veins under the Tongue.

RANULA. A Disorder of the Tongue, or rather a Tu-  
mour under the Tongue. See **LINGUA.**

RANUNCULO AFFINIS. A Name for the *Iiydrocotfle,  
Teylanica, Asori folio.*

RANUNCULOIDES. A Name for the *Hepaticae tri.  
folia; caeruleo store.*

RANUNCULUS.

The Characters are;

The Perianthium is generally pentaphyllons, sometimes hexa-  
phyllous, and commonly caducous. The Flower is rosaceous,  
generally pentapetalous, or hexapetalous, and furnished with  
numerous Stamina. The Fruit is round or oblong, and con-  
tained in Capsoles, each of which is furnished with an incur-  
Vated Tube, which Varies according to the Species. The  
Plant, in other Respects, resembles the *Chelidonium Menus.*

*Boerhaave* mentions sixty-nine Species of *Ranunculus,* none  
of winch have any particular medicinal Virtues ascribed to  
them at present, that I know of, except the Ist, 2d, 3d, 6th,  
. nth, I3th, I6th, 6Ist, 62d, 63d, and 68th.

I. Ranunculus pratensis;' erectus; acris. *C. B. P.* I78.  
*Raii Hist.* I. 583. *Synop.* 3. 248. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 30. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 289. *Ranunculus acris,* Offic. *Ranunculus rectus non re-  
pens, flore simplici luteo,* J. B. 3.4I6. *Ranunculus pratensis,  
erectus, acris, vulgario.* Park. Theat. 329. *Ranunculus sur-  
rectiscauliculis,* Ger. 8o4. Emac. 93I. UPRIGHT MEA-  
DOW CROWFOOT.

It grows in Meadows and Pastures, and the Heth is used.  
This Species of *Ranunculus* is of a caustic Quality, and if the  
recent Herb bruised be applied to the Skin, it excites a Pain  
and Inflammation. The Roots are in Request among the  
Rustic Sort of People, and Soldiers, for the Cure of inter-  
mittent Fevers.

2. Ranunculus; pratensis; erectus; acris; in folii medio  
maculatus. *C. B. P.*

3. Ranunculus; pratensis; erectus; dulcis. *C. B. P. M.'*Ho 439\* se -

*6.* Ranunculus; pratensis; repens ; hirfiitus. *C. B. P. tyg.  
Tourn. Inst.* 289. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 3I. *Ranunculus,* Offic.  
*Ranunculus pratensis, repens.* Park. Theat. 329. RaiiHish I.  
581. Synop. 3. 247. *Ranunculus pratensis eiiamque hortensis,*Ger. 8O4 Emac. 95I. *Ranunculus repens flore luteo simplici,*J.R3.4I9. CROWFOOT. -

This has a small creeping fibrous Root, from which arise  
several Hairy Leaves, cut into three Segments, each of which  
is divided into as many more, and are frequently spotted with  
white Spots on their upper Side The Stalks grow not so up-  
, right as those of the *Ranunculus Pratensis, radice verticilli modo  
rotunda,* having longer and narrower Leaves, and not so di-  
vided; bearing on their Tops, round, five-leav’d, shining,  
yellow Flowers, with several yellow Stamina in the Middle.

1 When the Flowers are fallen, the Head enlarges into a round  
Cluster of sharp-corner’d flatfish Seed. This Species sends out  
Flagelhe from the Roots, by which it propagates itself It  
grows frequently in moist Meadows, and by River-sides, and  
flowers in *Muy. Millens Bot. Off".*

This Species is quite harmless, and is often boiled with other  
Greens in the Month of *April. Dale.*

II. Ranunculus; montanus; aconiti sollo; albus; store mi-  
nore. *C. B. P.* I82. *Aconitum Ranunculoides, flore albo sim-  
\* plici.* M. H. 2. 45O.

I3. Ranunculus; pratensis; radice Verticilli modo rotunda.  
*Co B. P.* 179. *Tourn. lasts* 28o. *Bocrh. Ind.* A. 3I. *Ra-  
nunculus bulbofus,* Offic. Ger. 806. Emac. 953. Park. Theat.  
329. Raii Hist. I. 58I. Synop. 3. 247. *Danunculus tubero-  
sus major,* J. R 3. 4I7. BULBOSE CROWFOOT.

This is the most common, and with this our Fields about  
. Town are covered in the Spring. It may he known from  
the rest by its round white tuberous Root, having several Fibres  
at the Bottom. Its Leaves grow on longer Foot-Stalks ; but  
it is cut into three Sections, like the *Ranunculus-pratensis, re-..  
peris, hirsutus.* It grows more erect, and the Calyx of the  
Flower turns back, and remains till the Leaves drop; where-  
as, in the creeping Sort, the Calyxes sail off as soon aS the  
Flowers are opened. . It flowers in *May,* and is too frequent  
in our Fields and Meadows, being by the Vulgar called *Butter-  
Flowers* ; they believing that the Butter receives its yellow  
Colour from these Flowers; whereas the Cows will meddle  
with none os the Crow-feet when green, by reason of their  
hot caustic Taste. *Millen's Bot. Off.*

The Root of this Plant is so acrid, that it may he used for  
Caustics and Blisters, but principally upon the Joints os those  
Parts which are infested with the Gout. They bruise this *Ra~  
nunculus,* and apply it to the Corns of the Feet, aster they have  
heen well softened in warm Water, and cut to the Quick.  
*Martyns Tournefort.*

The Root is of admirable Efficacy in eroding, consum-  
ing, and drying hard Tumours; but loses its Virtue when  
dried.

I6. Ranunculus; palustris; Apii folio; laevis. *C. B. P.*I80. *Boerh. Ind. ps..* 2I. *Tourn. Inst.* 29 I. *Ranunculus pa-  
lustris,* Offic. Ger. 8I4. Rasi Synop. 3. 249. *Ranunculus  
palustris rotundi solius,* Ger. Emao. 962. Raii Hist. I. 585.  
*Ranunculus palaestris sive minimo.* J. B. 3. S58. *Ranunculus*

*palustris Sardonius, larvis.* Path. Theat. I2I5. ROUND-  
LEAVD WATER CROWFOOT.

It delights in watery Places, and flowers in *June* and *July.*

This *Ranunculus, Dale* supposes the fourth Species of *Dio.  
sicorides,* who writes that the Leaves and tender Stalks being  
applied aS a Cataplasm, are exulcerating and escharotic, not  
without Pain. Hence they cure scabrous Naiis, remove the  
Psora, and obliterate the Marks os such as are stigmatized.  
The Application hereof .cures also the Myrmeche, Acrochor-  
dones, and Alopecia, and that in a short time. A Decoc-  
tion of the same is good to foment Chilblains. The Root  
dried and trimrated, excites Sneering, when applied to the  
Nostrils, and worn as an Amulet, eases theTooth-ach, but it  
breaks the Teeth. *Dioscorides, Lib.* II. *Cap.* 206.

6 I. Ranunculus; gramineo folio; flore caudato; seminibus  
in capitulum spicatum congestis. See MYOSUROs. ’

62. Ranunculus; longifolius ; palustris major. *C. B. P.  
ISO. Boerh. Ind.* A. 34. *Tourn. Inst.* 292. *Ranunculus  
flammeus,* Ossie. *Ranunculus flammeus mayor.* Ger. 814.  
Emac. 96r. Raii Hist. I. 587. Synop. 3. 250, *Ranun-  
culus sealnstris flammeus major.* Park. Theat. 12I5. ' *Ranun-  
culusfolio longo maximus, LinguaPlines.* J. B. 3. 365. GREAT  
SPEAR-WORT.

It grows in marshy Ditches, and flowers in *June* 5 its Vir-  
tues are the same with those of the *Ranunculus palustris.*

63. Ranunculus, longifolius; palustris; minor. *C. B. P:*I80. *Tourn. Inst.* 292. *Boerh. 2nd.* A. 34. *Flammula,*Ossie. *Ranunculus flammeus minor.* Ger. 814. Emac. 96I.  
Raii Hist. I. 587. Synops. 3. 250. *Ranunculus palustris  
flammeus minor sive angustts.olius.* Park. Theat. I2I4. *Ranun-  
culus longifolius aliis flammula, ].* Β. 3. 864. SPEAR-  
WORT

It is found frequentiy growing in watery Meadows, and oo2y  
Places, and flowers in *June.* The Herb, which is of Use in  
Medicine, agrees with the other Species in its caustic Quality.  
-Its Leaves are sometimes eVen or entire, and sometimes serrated;  
in which latter Respect, it is called *Ranunculus flammeus serratus*by *GerardaecA Parkinson,* and *Palastrio serratus* by *C. Bauhine.*

68. Ranunculus; folio Cyclaminis; radice Asphodeli; major.  
*Tourn. Bist.* 285. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 35. *Thora,* Offic. *Thora  
Faldensis,* Ges, Emac. 766. Rail Hist I. 5oI. *Thora fo-  
lio Cyclamini,* J. B. 3. 650s *Aconitum Pardalianches alierurn,  
feu Thora minor,* C. B. P. I84. *Acrtitum Pardalianches, feu  
Thora minor.* Park. Theat. 3 I 7. *Thora montis Baldi, side Sa.,  
baudica.* Ger- *Aconitum Pardalianches primum, feu Thora ma-  
yor,* C. B. *Pardalianches,s.eu Thora mayor.* Park. LEOPARD-  
BANE.

It grows on the Mountains of *Switzerland,* and the Herb is  
endued with a caustic Quality.

The Virtues of this Plant are either of the laudable and fa- .  
lutary, or of the hurtful and pernicious Kind. The first, se-  
cond, sixth, thirteenth, and sixteenth Species are principally  
kept in the Shops. Its Roots and small Bulbs, bruised and ap-  
plied to the Skin, excite Pain, Redness, Inflammation, a Gan-  
grene, and an acrimonious State os the Humours: For this  
Reason they are of an escharotic, caustic Quality, and cure  
Diseases in which the nervous System is to be roused and  
shaken; such as Pains os the Bones, Epilepsies, Convulsions,  
Spasms,, hysteric Passions, fixed Pains of the Periosteum,  
Gouts, old Ulcers, and ischiadic Pains. They exulcerate and  
burn into Crust the Skin and Panniculus adiposus ; and if they  
are left in open Wounds, they excite Fistulas. It is also cu-  
stomary among Soldiers and common People, to gather, wash,  
and bruise the Roots of the first, second, and third Species,  
and apply them to the Soles of the Feet, or between the Fin-  
gers, by which Means they successfully cure, intermitting Fe-  
vers ; but if they are too acrid, they burn the Skin!

Tins Herb is, by many, called *Scelerata Herba,* hecaufe  
with its Roots and Bulbs the Beggars raise unseemly Ulcers on  
their Children, in order to excite the greater Compassion.  
The Herb put up the Nostriis excites a violent Sneezing.  
Warts are eradicated by rubbing them with this Plant; and  
the Ancients applied the Leaves of the *Ranunculus* for the  
Cure of a Leprosy.. This Plant is poisonous when used in-  
ternally, but externally it cures the Itch in Children.

It is by some called *Apium Risus* ; hence *Giulandinus,* that  
ikilsul Botanist, thought that it was the *Apiastrum* of *Pliny,*which *Dioscortiles* calls *Sardonia.* This is so acrimonious, that  
if it is applied to the Tongue, it immediately inflames it, and  
produces a Gangrene in it. ‘ -

It is also called *Hirba Strumea,* because it resolves and dis-  
cusses scrophulous and strumous Swellings; *Pes Corvinus, he-*cause the Leaves of some Species of it resemble Crows Feet ,  
and *Ranunculus,* from *Rana,* hecaufe it grows in moist Places.  
*Hist. Plant. Afcript. Bcerh.*

Besides the foregoing Species os *Ranunculus, Dale* mentions  
the following; . - . .

*Ranunculus montanus,* Ossie. *Ranunculus montanus maximus  
albus.* Park. Theat. 334. *Ranunculus montanus Aconiti folio  
albus flore majore,* C. B. P. I82. Toum. Inst. 29O. *Ranun-  
culus Aconiti folio,* Ger. Ernac. 954. *Ranunculus flore albo Al-  
pinus major, J.* B. 3. 86I. Raii Hist, I.589. MOUNTAIN  
CROWFOOT WITH A WHITE FLOWER.

It grows on woody Hilis, and flowers in *May* and *June;*and agrees in Virtues with the other Species of *Ranunculus.*

RAPA.

The Characters are;

The Pod ends in a fungous kind of Horn, and the Root is  
carnous and tuberous.

*Bocrhaave* mentions nine Species of *Rapa,* which are ;

i. Rapa; sativa; rotunda; radice candida. *C. B.P.Zg.  
Raii Hist.* I. 8oo. *Synep.* 3. 294 *Tourn. Inst.* 228. *Bocrh.  
Ind. A. 3.. 12. Rapa,* Offic. *Rapum hortense,* Parle. Pared. 508.  
*Rapum majus.* Ger. I 77. Emac. 232. *Rapum sativum rotun-  
dum, so* B. 2. 838. TURNEPS.

This is a Root so well known, that it would he needless to  
say more than that it is round, and somewhat flat,' os a white  
Colour, but somewhat reddish on the Outside. The Leaves  
are large, rough, and very much cut in, heing round and  
broad at the End, and lying on the Ground. In the Spring  
. it sends forth branched Stalks, clothed with smaller, but smooth  
and undivided Leaves, and long Spikes os sour-leaved bright  
yellow Flowers; which are succeeded by long, stender Pods,  
containing round black Seed. It is sown in the Fields and  
Gardens, and flowers in *April.*

TurnepS are much eaten with all Sorts of Flesh, in theWin-.  
ter Season especially, and are a wholesome and nourishing  
Root, tho' somewhat windy; and are more used in the  
Kitchin than in the Apothecaries Shops. Some commend a  
Syrup made with Slices *os* Turneps and brown Sugar-candy,  
Stratum super Stratum, baked in an Oven, as a good Pectoral,  
and helpful for Coughs and Consumptions. *Mellor's Bet. Off.*

Turneps are sown in a moist Soil with Cabbage, and are  
. much used for Food. They are of two .Rinds, Male and Fe-  
male, which, differ little from one another; only the Male is  
usually round, about the Bigness of a Child's Head, and much  
extended in Breadth; the Female is oblong, and most  
esteemed. Such as are tender, plump, of a good Taste, and  
grow in a sat and moist Soil, are the best. They sometimes  
grow to a prodigious Bigness. *Pliny* and *Tragus say,* they  
had seen some of the Males that, weighed forty Pounds; and  
*.Amatus* reports that he had seen some that weighed above  
fifty and sixty Pounds. Some of the Females have been  
known to have weighed thirty.

They contain much Oil, and a little effentialSalt; and are.  
very nourishing, softening, and provoke Urine, having an  
oily balsamic Juice, proper to correct the sharp Salts of the  
.Humours, and to recruit the solid Parts. The Decoction of  
them, strained and sweetened with Sugar, is used to allay the  
sharp Humours of the Breast, and remove Hoarseness, and  
must be taken just hefore going to Bed..

They are hard of Digestion, windy, and sometimes cause  
Obstructions ; because their Substance heing Very compact and  
close, they Continue a long Time in the Stomach before they  
are wasted, ferment there, and easily stop in the small Chan-  
nels or Pipes through which they pass. They agree at all  
. times with young bilious Persons, and those whose Humours  
are sharp and thin, provided, however, they have a good Sto-  
iniadh The Seed is reckoned good against Poifon, and to  
kill the Worms. *Lemcry of Foods.*

*7..* Rapa ; sativa ; rotunda ; radice obsolete nigricante.  
C.B.P.9O.

3. Rapa; sativa; rotunda; radice supra Terram viridi. '

*A.* Rapa; sativa; rotunda; radice foris & intus flaves-  
\_ cente. *Co B. P.* 90. - . .

5. Rapa; sativa; rotunda; radice foris & intus pallide  
lutescente.

6. Rapa; radice compressa, candida.

7. ‘ Rapa; radice oblonga; seu femina. *C. B. P.* 9o.

8. Rapa; radice oblonga; seu femina; radice obsolete  
nigra. ....

*a.* Rapa; radice oblonga; seu femina; major. *Bocrh.  
Ina. Alt .Plant.*

This Plant agrees in Virtues with the *Raphanus* ; the Cor-  
:. tex, or Bark, of the Root has an acrimonious Taste ; but the  
Juice of the interior- medullary Substance has a Honey-like  
Savour. The Root boiled and decorticated is an excellent  
Antiscorbutic, and is thought to have a demulcent Virtue.  
The expressed Juice of the Root, taken in a good State of  
Maturity, and before it bears Seed, heing boiled and clarified,  
with an Addition os Honey, making a third Part of the whole,  
is an incomparable Medicine for Ulcers in the Mouth, and to  
deterge Aphthae; and heing drank, is an excellent Remedy  
for an inveterate Cough. The Seed, heated and prefled, yields

an Oil of Use on all Occasions. The Bulb roasted under the  
Embers, is an Anodyne in Inflammations of the Ears. The  
same boiled in Butter, and made into a Cataplasm, is very good  
to mollisy Tumors. *Nicander* writes, that the *Rapa* is a Very  
proper Ingredient in alexipharmic and theriacal Compositions ; it  
serves also for Food and Sauce. *Galen* says, that it is a Very  
good Aliment, but flatulent; It inses, however, its Flatulency  
in boiling or roasting ; but as it is always deprived of its Cor-  
tex, it must still retain someTistulency. The.following Re-  
marks on *Rapa* are worth Observation : The lesier the Bulb,  
and the more sandy the Soil in which it grows, the more acts-  
monious is its Taste ; the Rind of the Btdb is always bitter,  
which is a Proof that the Plant is antiscorbutic. The Juice  
is highly commended by modern Physicians. They prefs the  
whole Bedy of the Bulb into a Flour, and so express the  
Juice, which is acrimonious; then with an Addition os Ho-  
ney they make of It a Gargarism, which is a good Remedy in  
the Qtunsey, and a Peripneumony. The eighth Species be-  
comes the more acrimonious sor being pierced by Worms,  
because the aqueous Juice is evacuated by the Wounds. That  
there is a considerable Flatulency in crude Turneps, is demon-  
strated by Mr. *Boyle,* who found, that by putting them with  
their Rinds pared off in an exhausted Receiver, and suffering  
them to continue therein for four and twenty Hours, they  
had in that Space of Time generated five Atmospheres; that  
is, rendered the Ain within the Receiver os five Times **the**Weight os that without it. The same Experiment will hold  
goed of Radishes; whence it appears, that there is in these  
Plants an antiscorbutic and Very detersive Quality. *Hist. Plant.  
Afcript. Bocrhaave.*

Besides the foregoing Species of *Rapa, Dale* mentions the  
following:

*Rapa Syuestris,* Offic. Co B. P. 90. Raii Hist. I. 8oo. *Ra-  
pum Sylvestre,* Ger. I 79. Emac. 233. *Rapum fsmesire non  
bulbosum.* Park. Theat. 86I. *Rapum fylvestre Matthioli,* J.  
B.2.84I. WILD TURNER

It grows in Fields, and flowers in the Summer. The Root,  
*as Dios.corides* says, is an Ingredient in *Smegmata,* or detersive  
Medicines, composed of the Flour of Lupines, Wheat, Dar-  
nel, or Vetches, for clearing the Skin of the Face, and os  
.the Body. *Dios.corides*,L. 2. C. I35..

RAPAX. A Name for Amber.

RAPHANINUM OLEUM. Ost drawn from the Seeds  
of the Radish. *Diofcorides* recommends it for cutaneous Dis-  
orders. L. I. C. 45.

. RAPHANISTRUM.

The Characters are;

The Pod is full of Joints, like a saseiated or filleted Co-  
lumn, and full of roundish Seeds, inclosed in each Joint.

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Species of *Raphanistrum,* which  
are; .

. I. Raphanistrum ; segetum; store luteo. Vel pallido. T.  
23O. *Bapistrum, flore luteo, siliqua glabra articulata.* Raii  
Hist. 805.

2. Raphanistrum; arvense; flore albo. T. 23o. *Rapistrum,  
store albo Erucee foliis.* Lob. Ic. I99. *Larnpfana.* Caesalp.  
355- ... dur.

3. Raphanistrum ; flore albo striato; siliqua articulata, stri-  
ata, minore. See **ARMORACIA.** *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Piant.*

It is called *Raphanistrum* from *Raphanus,* because its Root  
resembles that of the *Raphanus minor.* Its Virtues are the  
same with those of the *Raphanus. Hist. Plant. Afcript. Boer-  
haave. . -*

*Raphanistrum* is also a Name for several Sorts of *Ra-  
pistrum,* which see.

*Raphanistrum defpermum.* A Name *for* the *Erucago ; se-  
getum.*

*Raphanistrum, rnonofpermum.* A Name for the *Myagrum  
monofpermum, latifolium.*

RAPHANUS.

The Characters are;

The Pod is like a Horn, thick, spungy, divided by a thin  
Membrane into two Capsules, or Celis, containing round  
Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions five Species of *Raphanus,* which are;

I. Raphanus; major; orbicularis; vel rotundus. *C. B.  
D.ati.*

2. Raphanus; major ; orbicularis; floribus candidis. *C. B.  
P.* 96.

3. Raphanus; niger; major; rotundus. Me Hi 3. 265.

4. Raphanus; minor; oblongus. *C. Β.Ρ.* 96. *Tourn. Inst.*229. *Bocrh. Ind. A. 1.* II. *Raphanus hortensis. Radicati,*Offic. - *Raphanus,* Jo B. 2. 846. *Raphanus fativus,* Ger.  
I83. Emac. 287. Raii Hist. 804 Synop. 3. 296. *Raphanus  
vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 86I. Pared. 507. RADISH.

This Root is Very well known to every one, to be long,  
fingle, and white; and covered with a thin reddish Skin on

the upper Part; the Leaves are large, rough and hairy, pretty  
much cut in on the Edges ;. the Stalks grow to three or four  
Foot high, much branched, hating several four-leaved white  
Flowers,with a reddish Spot on each Leaf ; which are succeeded  
by pretty large, light, spungy Seed-vesteis, including oval,  
reddish, brown Seed, as big again as Rape Seed. It is plant-  
ed in Gardens, and flowers in *May.*

Radishes are opening, attenuating, and antiscorbutic, and  
are much eaten in the Spring; but afford little Nourishment,  
and are very windy. They provoke Urine, and are good for  
the Stone and Gravel. They are but seldom used in the Shops.  
*Miller’s Bar. Off.*

The Parts useful in Medicine are the Root and Seed, which  
are principally employed in wasting and expelling the Stone ;  
in provoking Urine and the Menses; and in opening Obstru-  
ctions of the Liver and Spleen. *Dale.*

The *Raphanus* has the Virtues of the *Cochlearia*; the Root  
is esculent, expeis Phlegm from the Intestines, and is a Carmi-  
native. The Flowers, Leaves, Seeds and Roots are antiscor-  
butic ; for which Reason they are much in request, and are  
proper for phlegmatic Constitutions. The expressed Juice *of*the Roots and Seeds, taken in the Morning with Honey, is a  
very wholesome Medicine, especially if a Draught of Whey  
be taken afterwards; for it cleanses the Stomach, Kidneys, and  
Lungs, and is good against an inveterate Cough and Hoarse-  
ness, proceeding from Phlegm; but it is not proper in a  
Cough proceeding from an Inflammation, nor for those who  
spit Blood. The Leaves are used among other Greens. The  
Root contains much of an aqueous and acrimonious Sub-'  
stance; and the drier it is, the more acrid it becomes; but  
its Acrimony is lost in boiling. Its Aquosity renders it statu-  
lent, on which Account it is said not to be good in hypochon-  
driacal Disorders: The daily Use of the Root, however, is of  
sufficient Efficacy to cure a great Dropsy in the Beginning;  
and it is of excellent Service in the Scurvy. It is also ape-  
ritive, inciding, and good for the Stone, the nephritic Colic,  
a Retention of Urine and the Menses, and in the Jaundice.  
The Seeds are opening; but taken inwardly by themselves,  
they excite a Nausea. *Hast. Plant.- Afcript. Boerhaave.*

*5.* Raphanus; major; oblongus. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*

*Raphanus aquaticus.* A Name for the *Sisymbrium; aqua-  
ticum ; Raphani folio ; siliqua breviore;* and for the *Sisym-  
brium ; aquaticum; foliis in profundas lacinias dinsis , siliqua  
breviori. . \* .*

*Raphanus rusticanus.* A Name for the *Cochlearia; folio cu..  
hitali.*

RAPHE. A Suture.

..RAPISTRUM.

The Characters are;

The Shell is almost globular, and consists of onc Capsule,  
which generally contains no more than one Seed.

*Bocrhacrve* mentions fix Species *cA Rapistrum,* which are;

i. Rapistrum; Orientale; Acanthi folio. *T. Cor.* I4

2. Rapistrum; monospermum. T. 2IO. *C. B. P.spS.  
Prodr. psp. J. Β.* 845. *Raphanistrum, monospermum, capsulis  
striatis, tenuitus, oblongiuseulis.* M. Η. 2. 267.

3. Rapistrum; maximum; rotundisolium; monospermum.  
*Com.* 147. *Raphanistrum monospermum, maximum, rotundifo-  
lium, capsula rotunda, glabra.* M. Η. 2. 265.

4. Rapistrum; arvense; folio auriculato, acuto. T. III.  
*Myagro similis, siliqua rotunda.* C. Β. P. reg. Prodr. 52.  
*Raphanistrum, siliqua minore, rotunda, rugofa, aspera.* M. H.  
**2.** 26y. ‘

5. Rapistrum ; Orientale ; folio Raphani ; capsulis rugo-  
sis. *Nisseole. ' -*

6. Rapistrum: Orientale; Dentis Leonis folio ; flore albo.  
*T. Cor.* 14. *Bocrh. Ina. Alt. Plant.*

It is called *Rapistrum* from *Rapa,* because its Leaves re-  
semble those of the *Rapa.* All the Species are antiscorbutic,  
and have an acrimonious Taste, mix’d with a Savour of Gar-  
lick, whence they contain something of shearing Quality;  
however, they are not much commended, and are but of  
little Use in Medicine. *Hist. Plant. Afcript. Bocrh.*

*Rapistrum, is* also a Name for the *Sinapi., arvense.  
praecox ; semine nigro.* And sor the *Sinapi; arvense ; pracox ;  
semine nigro; foliis integris.*

*Rapistrum store albo.* A Name for the *Raphanistrum ; ar—  
vcnfe; flore albo.*

*Rapistrum flore lnteo.* A Name for the *'Raphanistrum; se-  
getum ; flore culea, vel pallida.*

*Rapistrum Italicum.* A Name *for* .the *Erysimum', angusti  
folium; majus.*

RAPUM. Seo **RAPA.**

RAPUNCULUS.

The Characters are;

It has all the Appearance os the *Campanula,* except in that  
the Flower is monopetalous, quinquefid, stellated, and fur-  
nished with a corniculated Pistil.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Species of *Rapunduluri*; rhe first.  
of which has its Flowers collected into a Head, and in koown  
by the Name, . .

Rapunculus; Scabiosae capitulo. *C. B. P.* 92. *Scabioscs,  
globularis, quam ovinam vocant.* J. B. 3. 25. I a. *Kapuniitan  
montanum, capitatum, leptephyllum.* Col. I. 227.

The second Species, which is’ distinguished by haying its  
Flowers disposed in the Figure of an UmheIla, is called,

Rapunculus; yalerianoides; caeruleus; umbellatut. *Flor.* .2.  
I I 3. *Cervicaria, valerieawides, caerulea.* C. Β. P. 95. *Tra-  
chelium, umbellifer'um, caeruleum.* Ponae. *Palenianthemum.* Hoff-  
man. Del in. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*

It is called *Rapunculus,* because its Root resembles that of  
the *Rapum.* But I find no Virtues ascribed to it.

*Rapunculus* is also a Name for several Sorts of CAMPA-’  
NULA. ’

RAPUNTIUM.

The Characters are;

In Leaves, Fruit, and outward Appearance, it resembles  
the *Campanula.* The Flower is monopetalous, divided into  
Parts, shaped like a Tongue, and inclosed in a Sheath.'

*Boerhaave* mentions four Species of *Rapuntium,* which are ;

I. Rapuntium; maximum; coccineo; spicato store. *CoL  
in Rech.*

2. Rapuntium ; Americanum ; store dilute caeruleo. *A. P.  
P.* 105. *Rapunculus, Galeatus, Virginianus, store violaceo,  
rnayore.* M. H. 2. 466.

3. Rapuntium; Americanum; Virgae aureae foliis ; parvo  
flore caeruleo. T.. I63. i

4. Rapuntium; Africanum; minus; angustifolinm; flore  
violaceo. T. I63. *Campanula, minor, Africana, crini facie,  
flore violaceo, cauliculis procumbentibus.* H. L. *Bocrh. Ind.  
Alt. Plant. .*

This Plant is not received in Medicine. . The first Species  
serves to feed Sheep, and bears a Very beautiful Flower, which, .  
for Colour and Lustre, surpasses all others; for which reason  
it is called *Flos cardinalis,* the Cardinal Flower. *Hist. Plant,  
afcript. Boerhaave. 1*

RAREFACIENTIA. Medicines which ratify the Blood.  
RASA. The same as RESINA.

RASAS or RASTIS. Tim ’

RASAKETI, RUSATAGL or RUSANGL Burnt Coper  
per. *Rulandus.*

RASCATIO. Exscreation, Or Hawking.

RASCETA, or RASETTA, The Wrist; or Ankle.  
The Word is Arabich.

RASILIS .ERUGO. See ssiRUGO. -

RASORIUM. A Raspatory, or Lenticular: See *Table*28- *Fig.* 3, 4, and *5.*

' RASPATORIUM. The same as RASORIUM.

RASTETA. The same as RASCETA. *Paracelsus.*

RASTOL, or RASOES. Copper. *Rulandus-.*

RASTUL. Salt. *Rulandus:*

RASURA. A Shaving, or Rasping. It is also used *to*express a kind of Corrosion by acrid Humours. *Rasuree,* are  
Shavings, or Raspings,

RATIONIS OS. The Os SINCIPITIS. *Blancardo*

RATIS. *Marcellus Empiricus* informs us, that this is the  
French Name for the *Filicula,* (Polypody) winch frequently  
grows on the Beech.

RAUCEDO. Hoarseness.

RAVED. Rhubarb.

RAXACH. Gum Ammoniac.

REALGAR. *Realgar,* or *Lis.agalluin,* of the Shops;  
Σανδαρὰχηοτ the *Greeksy Realgar, Lesegalentti ZarnichAhmcr,*of *sites Arabians*called by uS Red Orpiment; is an arsenical  
Juice of the same Nature with Orpiment, differing from it  
only in Colour. It is of two Kinds, native and. factitious :  
The native *Realgar* is dug out of. the same Mines with Or-  
piment, resembling Cinnabar in Colour, and smelling like Sul-  
phur and Garlick when burnt, and made up in solid brittle  
Glebes. The factitious Kind is made of Orpiment, melted  
and helled for some time in -subliming Veffeis, by which the  
yellow Flowers are raffed to the upper Part of the Veffeis, and  
the Mass remaining at the Bottom, being condensed by Cold,  
hecomes of a red Colour, like Cinnabar, and is called *Real- .  
gar*; which, if it be exposed to the free Air for a long Time,  
becomes covered with a saline Efflorescence. This *Realgar is*not to be confounded with the factitious red Arsenic.

*Realgar* is brought from *China,* in different Figures; some  
of .which resemble the Figures of little Men, called Pagods ;  
and I am of opinion that it is not cut into these Figures, but  
cast in Moulds.

*Realgar* is no less poisonous than Orpiment. According to  
*Dioscorides,* Sandaracha has a septic and corroding Virtue ;  
but it is wonderful that he should recommend the Use of it,  
not only in Fumigations for Coughs os long standing, but

also taken inwardly, mixed with Refin sor Asthmas; with  
Honey for a Hoarseness, or a spitting up os a pundent Matter.  
Even *Hippocrates,* in a Suffocation os the Uterus, accompa-  
nied with a Cough, orders the Weight os an Obolus, or about  
twelve Grains os Sandaracha, mixed with the same Quantity  
of unprepared Sulphur, and three or four blanch'd Almonds,  
to he taken in sweet or perfumed Wine. The *Indians* com-  
monly drink Wine or Water out of arsenical Cups, for Vari-  
ous Diseases, aS a sovereign Remedy; though among us, this  
Practice has been sound to be attended with Very bad Conse-  
quenceS. It must be owned, therefore, that the Bodies of  
Men in hot Countries are different from ours. AS insensible  
Perspiration is there more copious, their solid Fibres are drier,  
and more unfit sor Motion; and, sor that reason, require  
more strongly irritating and stimulating Medicines, to make  
these Fibres contract as they ought. Likewise, as the Fluids  
in their Bodies are thicker and more Viscid than in ours, by the  
Evaporation of the more fluid Parts of them, they cannot he  
attenuated but by strong and Very acid Medicines; and there-  
fore what is a certain Poison to us, is to them an efficacious  
Remedy; as the cathartic Medicines which we use, have hardly  
any Effect on them, except they be given in three times **the**common Quantity, as has been often observed by Physicians.  
In our Climate, therefore, we ought to abstain from **the in-**ward Use of these Medicines, however prepared, corrected or  
mitigated ; because they still retain some Part of their delete-  
rious Qualities, and prove fatal to Persons whose Viscera are  
tender. Neither is the external Use of them' altogether safe ;  
for *Fernelius* relates, that by applying a large Quantity of Ar-  
senic to a cancer’d Breast, the Patient was carried off in six  
Days. About three Hours after the Medicine was applied,  
she was seized with a Shivering, Vomiting, Pain in her Head,  
and frequent Fainting. Her Pusse was weak, and as the Symp-  
toms increased by Degrees, she began to be cold in the Extre-  
mities os her Body, and then her Face and other Parts swell-  
ing beyond Measure, she soon died. From this Observation,  
*Fernelius* takes occasion to caution Physicians against the ex-  
ternal Use of arsenical Medicines, except in small Quantities,  
and to Parts at a great Distance from the Heart and Brain;  
though, in the Opinion of many Very great Physicians, they  
are thought to he Very powerful and efficacious Remedies in  
cachetic, phagedaenic, and carcinomatous Ulcers.

The Correction of *Realgar,* first proposed by *Helmont,* and  
afterwards published by *Dallicot,* first Physician to the Duke  
of *Lorrain,* which has been found successful in many Cases, is  
this: - . -

.. Put any Catentity of *Realgar,* finely powdered, into a Glass  
Matrass, and pour upon it as much of a strong Lixivium of  
Tartar and Nitre, as will swim four Fingers Breadth above the  
*Realgar.* Digest them in a Sand-heat sor twenty-four Honrs,  
shaking the Matrass Very often. Then pouring off, and pre-  
serving the Tincture, pour new Lixivium upon the Powder,  
and repeat the whole Operation, till almost all the *Realgar, is*diflblVed, some indifloluble metallic Parts only remaining. Ajo  
terwards mix all the Tinctures together, pass them through  
Cap-Paper, and pour, at several times, as much Vinegar of  
Lead to the strained Liquor, as will precipitate all that can he  
separated from it. Then pouring off the clear Liquor from  
the precipitate by inclination, let the Powder he washed with  
warm Water till it hecome almost insipid; and when it is well  
dried, burn a sufficient Quantity of rectified Spirit sof Wine  
upon it; and then calcine it with the Tincture of Opium ex-  
tracted with Spirit of Wine. This Powder, so prepared, is a  
gentie Escharotic, of great Service in cancerous Swellings.  
*Geoffrey.*

REBIS. A Word in *Paracelsus,* importing the Excre-  
ments of the Belly. It is also a Name for his celebrated Me-  
dicine, .called *Axoth.*

REBISOLA. A secret Medicine prepared of Urine, for  
the Jaundice. *Rulandus.*

REBOLEA. Mummy. *Rulandus.*

REBONA. Burnt Dung. Mummy. *Rulandus.*REBUS. The ultimate Matter of all Things,  
RECEPTACULUM. A Receptacle. In Chymistry, a  
Receiver. In Apatomy, the *Receptaculum Chyli,* or Recep-  
tacle of the Chyle, is the Part to winch the Lacteais convey  
the Chyle, in order to be transmitted to the Blond.

RECEPTARII MEDICI. Physicians who collect or write  
Vast Loads os Prescriptions, to the great Detriment of their  
Patients, are thus called by way of Reproach.

RECEPTUM. A barbarous Word, importing a Pre-  
fcription.

. RECESSUS. This Word is sometimes used to express an  
Abscess, or Apostemation. .

RECHA. Marble. *Rulandus.*

RECIDIV A. A Relapse. After a Diseaso is once cured,  
**the** Patient osten suffers a Relapso ; a Disposition to which may

he known by the following Signs: Is, aster the Disease has  
lest the Patient, a Weakness still remains; Is there be no Ap-  
petite, nor Digestion, but much Nauseating, accompanied  
with nidorous or acid Eructations : With equal Certainty is a  
Relapse portended, if the sorementioned Indications he attended  
with a fetid Breath, a Vehement Thirst, and much Watching;  
if the Praecordia, and Parts adjacent, are tumified ; and is the  
Face be inflated, especially towards the upper Eye-lid. All  
these sorementioned Symptoms indicate a Return os the Dis-  
order with the greater Certainty, in proportion aS they appear  
more evidently at those Times, in winch there is usually an  
Exacerbation of the Disease

The Kind, or Nature of the Distemper will also furnish  
something material for predicting a Relapse. Those Fevers  
which are attended with an Inflammation, are very subject to  
return upon the Patient; for though the Fever goes *Qffi, it*leaves behind it something of a Heat and yEstuation in the Vis-  
cera. Of the same Disposition are the Epilepsy, Dimness, the  
Hernicrania, an obstinate Pain of the Head, a Catarrh, Astluns, .  
Pains in the Kidneys, the Colic, Gout, and other Disorders os  
that Nature. The Season most favourable to Relapses is the  
Autumn; and every Relapse is the less dangerous sor being  
occasioned only by bad Diet, and not from some cormpt Re-  
liques of the former Disease. The sooner a Disorder returns,  
and the more impaired the Strength of the Patient, the worse  
**is the** Relapse; and whatever Disease ceafes all on a sudden,  
and sor no manifest Reason, seldom sails to return. *Lommius,  
Med. Oof.*

REC1PE. A Word always used in the Beginning of Pre-  
scriptions, importing. Take. It is generally wrote R, or is.

RECIPIENS. In Chymistry is a Receiver. In Pathology,  
*Recipiens* is the Recipient, Or Subject which receives a Dis-  
ease.

RECIPROCATIO. The same as ANTAPODOSIS.

RECLUSIO. The same as ANASTOMOSIS.

RECOCT A. A Sort Of Cheese made of Whey or Butter-  
mille *Castellus.*

RECOLATIO. A repeated Percolation, or Straining.  
RECORDATIO. The same as ANAMNESIS.

RECORPORATIO. See METASYNCRISIS.

; RECREATIO. The same as ANALEPSIS.

RECREMENTUM. A Recrement. It is much the  
same as excrement; except that with respect to Metals, their  
*Scoriae* are called Recrements.

RECRUDESCENTIA. This is used by some Authors  
to express a Relapse. -

RECTIFICATIO. Rectification; that is, a Depuration,  
**or** Exaltation of the Substances produced by Distillations, by  
repeating the Distillation a sufficient Numher of Times.

‘ RECTUM INTESTINUM. See CoELIA.

RECTUS. This is a Name for several Muscles. Thus  
there is the *Rectus Abdominis.* See ABDOMEN. There' are  
several Muscles which assist in moving the Head, that are  
called *Recti.*

' RECTUS MAJOR.

This is a small, flat, short Muscle, broad at the upper Part,  
and narrow at the lower; and though it is called Rectus, it  
is situated obliquely between the Occiput and second Vertebra  
of the Neck.

It is fixed below to one Branch of the bifurcated Spine os  
-the second Vertebra of the Neck, at a Tuherosity, which is  
often found at the upper Part of that Branch. - Thence it as-  
cends a little obliquely outward, and is inserted in the poste-  
rior Part of the inferior transverse Lineos the Os Occipitis,-  
at a small Distance from the Christa, heing a little covered by  
the Obliquus superior.

RECTUS MINOR. '

This Muscle is like the former, and it has also a small In-  
section below, in the posterior Eminence of the first Vertebra.  
From thence it ascends laterally, and is inserted immediately  
under the posterior Part of the inferior transverse Line os the  
OS Occipitis, in a superficial Fossida, on one Side of the Crista  
Occipitalis.

The Recti majores and minores postici, and Obliqui Su-  
perfores, turn the Head a littie Backward, on the first Ver-  
tebra of the Neck; and they can neither act otherwise nor se-  
parately ; the Recti MajoreS contribute most to this Motion;  
and the Minores seem likewise to hinder the articular. Mem-  
branes from being pinched between the Bones in great Mo-  
tions.

RECTOS ANTICUS LONGUS.

This Muscle is in some Measure of a pyramidal Figure, ly-  
ing along the anterior and lateral Parts *of* the Vertebra: of  
the Neck, all the Way up to the Basis Cranii.

It is fixed to the anterior Parts of the transverse Apophyses  
os the third, fourth, fifth and sixth Vertebrae in a djoieared  
Manner. From thence it runs up obliquely inward towards

**the** lateral Parts of the Bodies os **the** Vertebrae, pastes on **the**Foreside of the first and second,. without being inserted in  
them; and approaching gradually towards the same Muscle on  
the other Side, it is inserted near it, in the Forepart of the  
lower Side of the Apophysis Basilaris, or great Apophysis os  
the Os Occipitis.

RECTUS ANTICUS BREVIS.

This is a small flat Muscle, about the Breadth of one Finger,  
situated laterally on the anterior Part of the Body of the first  
Vertebra. It is fixed .below to the Balis or Root of the trans-  
Verse Apophysis of that Vertebra, near the anterior Eminence.

From thence it runs obliquely upward and inward to a  
transverse impression in the lower Side os the Apophysis Ba-  
silaris of the Occipital Bone, immediately hesore the Condyle  
on the same Side, heing covered by the *Pactus Anticus Longus.*. The Recti Maiores and Minores Antici, and the two  
Transversales Antici move the Head forward on the fust Ver-  
tebra; and the Recti Minores and Transversales Breves, like-  
wise defend the Capsular Ligaments. *IVinsiauds Anatomy. ..*-. RECURSIO.: The same as PALINDROMIA. Or the Re-  
turn of a Paroxysm, or Fit. . '2. nr...*.a*

. RECUTITI. The same as **APELLJE. et ἐν**

.. REDIVIVUS. Reviv'd. This, in Chemistry, is frequent-  
ly apPly’d to Metals, winch, aster having been disguised, and  
concealed in a Form foreign to their respective Natures, are  
reviv’d, and restor'd to that which is natural to them.

. . REDUC, or REDUX. A, Flux, or Powder, by which  
calcin’d Metals, or Minerals, are reduced to a Reguline Form.  
*Rulandas.*

. METHODS OF PREPARING FLUXES.

We' took four Ounces of red Lead, an Ounce of white  
Sand in Powder, and two Ounces os dry decrepitated Salt,  
and mixed them all well together in a Mortar; then putting  
the Mixture into a clean Hessian Crucible, fitted with a Cover,  
wefused the. Matter in a Wind Furnace for a Quarter of an  
Hour; when taking it out, and letting it cool, we afterwards  
broke the Crucible, and sound the Salt at Top, and a pure  
Glass of Lead at the Bottom. This Glass we carefully sepa-  
rated,. and kept a-part as a powerful Flux. ........  
t. The Salt is of.no other Use in this Operation, than to serve  
as a Flux to the Sand, and make it more readily unite with  
rthe Red-Lead; so as to form a Glass without any great Vio-  
lence of Fire, or the. Necessity Of being long detained therein.  
So that by this Means a Glass of Lead may he readily prepared  
'for the Purpose of artificial Gems, or other Uses.

- This Glass of Lead is a Flux extremely useful in the Busi-  
ness of Assaying; and when kept long in Fusion, passes thro'  
-the Pores of any common Crucible, almost'like Water thro'  
-a Sieve; To as, upon the Tost, readily to Vitrisy, or carry off  
all Sorts os Metalline and Mineral Matter, except Gold and  
Silver: On which Property, therefore, the Art of Cupelling  
^depends. ... ......

. .. Fluxes seem reducible to two general Kinds; the Vitreous  
.and the Saline. By the Vitreous we understand all those which  
either have of themselves, or readily assume a glafly Form in  
the Fire; among the Principle whereof we reckon the Glass  
.of Lead, the Glass of Antimony, and Borax.

. . By the Saline Kind of Fluxes, we understand all those that  
are composed of Salts, whether Tartar, Nitre, fixed Alkali,  
**or** the like. Among the principal. of this Kind, we reckon  
.the black Flux, SandiVer, Kelp and the like. The Vitreous  
Kind seem more immediately destined to act upon the stony  
ior Vitresscible Matter, wherewith stubborn Ores are frequently  
mixed; and the Saline Kind, to act more immediately upon  
.the Ore itself, for the due Exclusion or Separation of the  
: Metal.

The more kindly Ores require no Flux to make them run  
thin, or **to** afford all **the** Metal they contaln. And sometimes  
Ores are so kindly as to contain their own Fluxes within  
themselves. Thus we have met with Copper Ores, which  
.being barely ground to Powder, and melted, without any  
Addition, in a common Wind-furnace, have yielded as much,  
lor even more pure Metal at the first Operation, than we  
could obtain from them by Means of the usual Fluxes. Whence  
-we see that artificial Fluxes are not always neceflary ; or that  
the principal Use os them is sor the stubborn and less tract-  
able Ores. These are sometimes so exceedingly herd to fuse,  
and reduce to a metalline Form, that it requires the utmost  
Power of Art to Treat them advantageously in the larger  
. Way of Business, where no considerable Expence can usually  
he allowed for PluxeS. On this Account it is, that many  
Mines remain unwrought, as heing intractable, without great  
Charges. Whence the Improvement of the Business of Fluxes,  
**so** as to render them cheap and effectual, might greatly con-  
tribute to the Improvement of Metallurgy.

We would, therefore, recommend to further Enquiry whet  
. Matter it is, in the more soft and tractable Ores, which renders  
them so fusible, and easy to part from their Metal. Certain

Experiments we have made with thin View seem to shew,  
that in Copper Ores it is a Kind os bituminous Substance, ea.  
pable os melting by a strong Heat into a soft black Rind ofQlofin

Some of the most powerful and cheap simple Fluxes hitherto  
known, are dried Wine-Lees, dried Cow-dung and Η orsus  
dung, dried RIVer-mud, Fuller’s Earth, Iron Filings, com-  
mon Salt Glass, Kelp, or Pot-ash, SandiVer and the like,  
which may he used in the larger Works; aS Nitre, Tartar,'  
Borax, Sal-ammoniac, Mercury-sublimate, and the like, may  
in the smaller, or for the making of Assays.

As for compound Fluxes, they are numerous, almost every  
Operator having his- favourite Flux. And certainly some  
Fluxes ale better adapted than others to certain Ores. But  
perhaps a few general Ones might he fixed upon, which  
should serve instead of all those hitherto commonly known  
and used. We will here recommend three, which are power-  
sal, almost general, and not expensive.

I. Take of Nitre, prepared by long helling it in Lime-  
Water, of Sea Salt, melted in the Fire, SandiVer and dry  
Wine-Lees, each one Part; Glass os Lead three Parts ; and  
powder'd Glass, eight Parts; mix them all well together.  
This Flux added in an equal Weight, will fuse a Very stub-  
hern Ore.

2. For a still stronger. Take equal Parts of white Tartar,  
common Salt and Nitre, prepared aS above; calcine them to  
a white Powder, and mix therewith its own Weight of Glass  
of Lead; and of this Flux add two Parts to one of the stub-  
bornest Ore.

3. For a powerful Saline Flux, Take of the strongest Soap-  
boilers Lees four Pounds, white Tartar and common Salt,  
melted in the Fire, each one Pound ; boil them together with  
five Gallons of human Urine, to a dry Salt. This Flux is  
particularly proper where Sulphur and Cobalt aheund, and ren-  
der the Ore Very refractory. . '

But the great Secret in making and adapting of Fluxes, is  
not only to separate the Metal already ripened in the Ore, but  
eVen th mature and ripen the crude immature Part of the Ore  
in the Fine. Something of-this Kind we apprehend may be  
effected; as having Reason to believe, that certain Fluxes will  
obtain a larger Yield of Metal from certain Ores, than other  
Fluxes in common Use, though esteemed \_ of the best, and  
though they are perhaps of the dearest Kind. Thus clean Iron  
Filings will often do more than Borax. But as the Scales and  
Crocus, or Rust of Iron, have heen commonly used, instead  
of pure and perfectsIron itself, for a Flux, sew Operators  
.appear acquainted with the Excellence of perfect Iron, em-  
ployed for this Purpose ς And many Advantages are now com-  
monly reaped by a prudent mixing of one Ore with another  
of the same Denomination, and with the Slags or Recrements  
of Metals, in the Way of a Flux. *Shaw's Chemical Lectures.*

REDUCTIO, Reduction, in Chymistry, or Resuscitation;  
is the Restoration of a Metal, previoufly disguised under the  
Form of a Calx, or Powder, or distolved in a Fluid, to. **the**Form os a Metal. .

REDUPLICATIO. The same **as ANADIPLOSIS.**

REDUVIA. A Whitiow; or a painful Crack at the Root  
of the Nasis.

REFE. A Thread doubled and twisted. It is the same '  
**as AcIA. ' .**

REFECTIO. **The same as ANALEPsIs.** *Fabricius ab  
Aquapendente.*

REFICIENTIA. The same **aS ANALEPTIcA.**

REFINATK). Refination; that his Depuration; a Tenn .  
used with respect to Metals, and Sugar.

REFRIGERATIO. The same **aS CATAEsYxIs.**

REFRIGERATORIUM. A Refrigeratory. This is a  
Vestel filled with Water, thro' which the Worm pasies in Di-  
stillations. The Use is to condense the Vapours, as they pass  
thro' the Worm. *Vigani* takes Notice of another Sort ofRe-.  
frigeratory, *Meduli. Chyrn.* Tab. 2. Fig. 5. f. which consists -  
of a Vestel filled with common Salt.

REGENERATIO. The same as **PALINGENEsIA.**

REGIMEN. The Regulation of Diet, with a View os  
preserving, or restoring Health. See **DI JET A.** *Regimen in*Chymistry, is the Regulation of Fines.

REGINA. The same as’ BAs I Lis.

REGINA PRATL A Name for the **ULMARIA,** Mea-  
dow-Sweet.

REGIO. A Region. In Anatomy this is applied to many  
Parts of the Body. Thus the Pans adjacent to the Navel are  
denominated the Umbilical Region; and the Parts about **the***Hypochondria,* the Region of the Hypochondria, or Hypo-  
chondriacal Region.

REGIONALIS MORBUS. An Endemial Disease.

REGISTERED. Registers, in Chymical Furnaces, are  
Air Vents, by opening or dosing of which the Operator regu-  
lates the Fine at Pleasure : For when they are opened, the  
Heat os the Fine increases ; when closed, it abates.

REGIUS MORBUS. This Name is, by different Au-  
thors, apply’d tofeveral Distempers; het *Ccijut,* the Standard  
for Medicinal *Liitin,* means by this the Jaundice. Orber Au-:  
thors call the King’s Evil, and others the Epilepsy,- by this  
Name, . - .

in Chymistry the *Aqua Regia* is a corrosive Water, which  
dissolves Gold. Sea AQUA. And in Pharmacy *Regius is -2.*pompous Epithet, apply’d to many Medicines.

REGNUM. A Kingdom. The *Mosterus Medico* is di-  
vided into three Kingdoms., the Animal, Vegetable and Mi-  
neral. \*‘ .

REGULUS. TheMetalline Part of Minerals, which re-  
mains in the Bottom of a Crucible, aster the’Separation of the  
*Scoriae,* is called *"Bagulus,* or *Rex: - .*

REGULUS, is the Wren. ’ -

REJECTIO. A Casting up of any Thing preternaturally  
by the Mouth, either by way-of Expectoration or Vomit.

REL, or REBUS. Sour Milk. *Rsdandas.* -t .  
RELAXANTIA. Relaxing Medicines. - —jo.

RELAXATIO. Relaxation. See FIBRA. - . . :  
REIOLLAEUM. "A. Term used by - *Paracclfus,* - and his  
Followers, which itis not easy to aff.x~any Meaning to. *Hcl-  
anont,* in his Treatise intitled *Natura contrariorum surio,* de-  
sines it an efficient Quality, not proceeding from the Ferments  
and Seeds of Things. *'Relellaa,* fajs.he, are of tioo Sorts;  
one *in Cerpere p.ropris,* 'the other *its 'aliens.*;-Amongst the .Re-  
*lollaea propria* some' are'separable, as 'Cold from Water and  
Air; others inseparable, as Heatsrom .the Light of the Sun,  
a Candle, or Fire. ' Tine *Reloliaeum alienum* perishes,.if not  
supported; and is,, therefore; called transient; of this Sort is  
Heat in Water. ’ - r '" S'

REMINISCENTIA.' The sainjtios **ANAMNESIS.. 1**

REMISSIO. A‘ Remission of a 'Distemper is, when it is  
mitigated considerably, hut does not entirely cease; sorwhen  
it does, it is then called an intermission./ . . .

? REMORA. Ossic. Aldrov. de-Pise. 3.35. Bellon, de Aquat.  
405. Charlt. de Yisc. 6 . Jo ns. de Pise; 7. Raii Synop. Pise,  
?'r.I. *Tperuquiba et Piraquib'a Brastlienfiburi Natizgi* rSo. ‘Raii  
chain 4 Io. *Echenei'seu Remora,* Imperat; 684. THE SUCK-  
ING-FISH. ’ *' 'δ᾽ 4. uriso spsi--fry- : sisi*

It is taken in'the main Sea. 'AS To he Virtues , it restruitis  
Venery, prevents Abortion,-and retains’the Fains till Mar-  
runty. .

RENALE EMPLASTRUM: The Narne ofia Phester  
described by *Actius,* Tetrahib. 3. 'Setio. T Ὀ? 3. π"‘ 70

RENCHUS. ) TheHarne of a Fishfoaind in Βαυιιἐν, cce-  
lebrated for being a delicious and good' Allinent. . ’ I

RENES. The Kidneys. Thefe art by *Opibastiuri 'Attine,*and *Paulus Aigineta,* represented to beof’difficult Digestion. ''

The Kidneys are two pretty solid, glandular Bedies, sited  
bred in the posterior' Part of rhe’ Cavity of the Abdomen; on  
each Side os the Lumbar Vertebrae, between the fast false  
Rihs, and Ossa Ilium; The RrghtKidney'lies under the great  
Lobe of the Liver, and is consequently, lower than the Left,  
’ which lies under the Spleen. . so. - ... i ' s.

The Figure os the Kidneys resembles that of a large Bean ς  
their Circumference being convex on one Side, and concave  
on the other. The concave Side is" turned to the Vertebra,  
-and the convex Side the opposite Way. . Their Length , an-  
swers to the Distance 'hetween the last false Rib and Os ilium ,  
they are about half as broad as long, and half as thick as broad.

. In each Kidney we observe a Fore and Back-side; an upper  
and lower Extremity,' a *great* and sinall Curvature, and a  
Convexity and Concavity. .... \_ .

TheBack-side is broader than the Fore-side, and the upper  
Extremity is a little broader and more innervated than the  
.lower. The Depression in thesmall Curvature is oblong and  
uneven, refembllng a Sinus, .surrounded by several Tubercles;  
and as st is turned a little toward the Fore-side, this Side is  
something narrower than the other. . '

The descending Aorta and inferior Vena Cava, lle between  
- the Kidneys,' pretty close to the Bodies'ofthe Vertebras, and  
to each other; the Artery being on the Left Hand, and the  
Vein on the Right.\* Each of these large Vessels sends out  
transversely towards each hide, commonly one capital Branch,  
.which goes to the Kidney, and enters the Sinus and Depression  
thereof, by severaT Ramifications.

‘ These Vessels were by the Ancients termed the emulgent  
Arteries and Veiris, "het I chain rather, to call them 'the Renal  
Veins and Arteries/Sometimes there are more than one of each  
.Kind, which is oftenest found in the Arteries ; sometimes on  
one Side only, and sometimes on both:

The-Anery and Vein are not of -an equal Length, and the  
^Difference depends, on the Situation of the Aorta and Vena  
Cava ; for the lest Renal Anery is shorter than the Right,  
because the Actio lies nearest\* the Lest Kidney; and the Lest  
Renal Vein is longer than the Right, because the Vens Cava  
sics furthest'stom'thcTLeft Kidney.-

Thefe Vessels are likewise disposed in fitch **a** manner, ae-  
ther the Veins lle more antetioriy .than the Arteries; because  
the Aerta -lies close- to the Spina Dorsi; whereas the Vera"  
Cava, which perforates the Diaphragm at some Distance from  
the Vertebra, does not join them, sill after it has given off the  
Renal Veins.

Each Renal Artery is surrounded by a nervous Net-work,  
called *Plexus Renalis,* -which .furnishes a great Number of Fi-  
laments to the Kidneys, that-conie partio from the semilunar  
Ganglions of the two great fyrnpathetio Nerves, and partly  
from the *Plexus Hepaticus* and *Splenicus..* This Renal Plexus  
sends likewise fome Filaments round .the Renal Veins,

The Kidneys are surrounded by a very loose, membranous  
and cellular Covering, -called *Membrana Adipesa,* because in fat  
Persons the Cells of this Substance are filled with Fas. : This  
was sor a long nine mistaken for a Duplicature of the Perito-  
ineum, the true membranous Lamina of which covers only the  
Fore -fide of the Kidneys; and coofequently they lie without the  
Peritoneum ; because the Portion of that Membrane that covers  
them cannot he looked upon as an entireCoat; .so that the only  
common Coat they have, is the cellular Substance, which like:  
wife invests the Renal Arteries and Veins in Form of a Vagina.

The proper Coat Or Membrane of the Kidneys is compered  
of two Lamrme ; between which there is likewise a very find  
cellular Substance, which may he made -sensible by blowing  
through *a* Pipe hetween the two Laminae. - - .

1 ’ The external Lamina is very thin, and adheres closely to  
the internal Lamina, thy means of the cellular Substance. The  
internal Lamina penetrates every where by numerous Elonga-  
tions, into the Substance of the Kidney, from - which it can-  
not be separated without Tearing. ’ δ: . : *l*

The Surface of the'external Lamina is very smooth, po.  
lished, and shining, and it renders the whele Surface of the  
Kidney very even and uniform in Adults, in Children, this  
convex -Surface is in a manner divided intO several Lobes or  
Tubercles, almost -as in Oxen and Calves; and in grown Per.  
soris we sometimes observe the fame Inequalities.

The Blood-Vcileis having entered theEidneys; are rami-  
fied every way, and these Ramifications fend out other caper.  
lary Branches, which go all the Way to the Surface, where  
they appear like irregular Stars, and furnish the proper **Mean. ~**brane of the Kidneys. Sometimes there -two-Ramifications  
penetrate to the Membrana Adiposa, and communicate **there**with the Adipose Veins and Arteries. s

The proper Membrane having surrounded the Kidney, aH  
theway to the Sinus, joins the Vessels at that Place, and ac-  
companies all their Ramifications through ithe Body of the  
Kidney, in form of-a Vanina or Capsula; and likewise *east.*tributes; in part, to form the Pelvis and Calyces, or Infundi-  
hula. . .

We .sometimes observe a-considerable Vessel to go in  
or come out from the convex Surface of the Kidney; bat  
this is not common; and in that Case, there is a Depression  
by which the proper Membrane enters, and communicates with  
that Portion which goes in by the Sinus.

The Tunica Adipose, or common Coat, which likewise in-  
vests. the great Vessels to their Entry into the Kidneys, does  
mot seem to accompany them any farthers but terminates at  
the Sinus, in the Interstices between the Ramifications:- - -

We may distinguish three Kinds *of* Substances-in the Kid-  
ney; an exterior Substance, which is thick,- granulated, and  
in a manner cortical; a middle Substance, which - is medullary  
and radiated, called Striata, Sulcata, or Tubularis, because it  
seems to be made up of radiated Tubes .'and an inner Sub-  
'stance, which is only i Continuation of the fecond, and ter-  
minates, on the Inside by Papilhe; for which reason I have  
given it the Name *of Papillaris. . .. '*

Thefe three Substances may he seen distinctiy in a Kidney  
cot into tioo equal Parts through the great Curvature. The  
cortical Substance may he observed round the whole Circum-  
ference; and by the Microscope we perceive it to be of a  
'spungy, granulated, and waving Texture; all its Parts, ad-  
hering together in a radiated Manner. Its Colour is a bright  
whitish *Grey:*

By sine anatomical Injections and in Inflammations, we dis-  
cover an infinity of small capillary Vessels, which run in va-  
rious Directions, between and round the different Portions of  
this Substance ; and by the Help of a Microscope, we like'  
wife see great Numbers of small red Corpofoles more or less  
round, and difposed almost like Bunches of Currants. - Thefe  
small Corpofcles are, pethaps, only the Extremities of the cut  
Veffeis, filled either with Blond, or with -a coloured injec-  
tion. \* ' u . ...... .....

The other two Substances,' that is, the medullary 0r striated  
and papillary, are really but one and the fame Mass; of a more  
’ reddish Colour, the convex Side of which riles at several Places  
into narrow Tubercles, lodged in the same Nrrrhher ofCaviries  
or Depressions. The radiated Striae are afterwards continued to

the papillary Portion; and the Papillae form, in sothe measure,  
so many Centers of these Radii, opposite to the Tluberclesi ῖ  
. \_ The medullary Substance is likewise distinguished from, the  
.cortical, by the arterial and Venal Arches, winch Tend capil-r  
lary Ramifications on all Hands ; and its Colour is moreor  
less red. ...'. . . - , :. : ..edr

.. T he Papillae, which are only a Continuation of themedUl-  
Dry Substance, as..has beeRlaid, are often a little paler than  
that Substance.: They are ten; or .twelve in '.Number, very  
distinct from each other, resembling the: same Number, of  
Cones,1 with very, broad Bases.and obtuse Apices.:': .in.

.. At the Point . Of reach Papilla we see, eVen without a Mi-  
otoscope, in .a small Depression, several..Very small Holes,  
through which little Drops may heperceived to run when-the  
Papilhe are. compressed.; .These'.rare little Drops ςof Urine,  
-which. being filtred, partly, in .-thecortical, and partly in-the  
medullary or tubular Substance, do afterwards passi through the  
Substance of.thePapilhe,. and are discharged by these.Orifices.  
. Each Papilla lies: in a. kind ofmembranout.Calyx.orlin-  
fundibulum, which opens inton common Cavity, called, the  
*Pelvis.* This - Pelvis is membranous,- heing .ostho same: Struc-  
tore with the Calyces of which-it as a Continuation; and ins  
Cavity in Man is not uqisoriii, shut. dissingtiishedtnto three  
Portions, cach.osv.hich contains 2. certain Number of Infun-  
dibtda, or Calyces,, together :withthe.Papil he which the ..there-  
in.; and sometimes wie find two or.three Papliiai in. the fame  
-Infudibulum..r:.'J.-4.ss- ss-nr..: *A..:c set:*v.  
, At the Place Where these.Infundibula: surroundtheBases of  
-the Papillae, .they .send Productions..-into the medullary or rji-  
diated SubstanceOf. the Kidney, .which accompany the Blond  
Vessels, and serve for Capseles or Vaginae to: all the Vascular.  
Arches, .both .arterial anffyenal, and to their different Rami-  
fications, quite through the cortical.. Substance,: and aS far .as  
:the Surface of the Kidney.' .. .med:'..... \*. -o

......URETERS. .’ squ.Dio ἄκπὸ abn :

Aster the Infundibula have contracted in a conical Form  
roundthe Apices of the Papillae, reach of thernstorms a small  
short Tube .for Gullet,, which uniting at different .Distances  
: along the Bottom of the Sinus of. theKidneyj -forin threelarge  
"Tubes, which go out from the Sinus, in an oblique-Direction  
.from above-downwards, .and immediately Afterwards unite  
into one Trunk., h . s'- - -:.'7 ..i ; rrirfi ';:i:

. H'This Trunk becomes a very long.Canal, called the LJreter.  
In Men the three. Tubes supply the Place ofr what is called  
the Pelvis in Brutes, .and inighe-inore properly he called :the  
Roots and Branches of the ureters-than the Pelvis ; 'which  
Name would agree best to the Trank, aS being larger than  
the rest of the Ureter. The Ureters are- commonly -two in

- Number, one for-each Kidney; but sometimes there are-more  
-than. two.. *- -t*

The Situation: of.-the Trunk, and of the-Roots and  
Branches Of each Ureter, with respect to the renal-Artery  
and Vein, is in the following Manner; the Artery is in the  
upper Part-of the Sinus, and partly before the Vein. The  
Vein is about the -Middle, and between the Artery and Ureter.  
The Ureter is in-the lower Part, ahttle behind the Vein,  
and it is partly surrounded by one Branch os-the Artery.

. T his Disposition appears plainer near the anterior than near  
the posterior Side .of the Kidney, because this-last is broader .  
than the former; and we likevAse see there the three Branches  
of the Ureter, of which the -uppermost is the .longest, and  
the lowest am the shortest, because os their oblique Direction :  
.downward, ι ς ‘ ς. . - . j : ο.νύ .

. From this: Description we *see* that in the-human Kidney  
. there is no other common or uniform Pelvis, het the Trank  
or Head of the Ureter, and -the. three great-Branches. To  
have a true Idea-of their Diipchtion, we must imagine, that  
:the Ureter enters-the Kidney by the lower Part of the oblong  
-Sinus; that-it increases gradually in -Breadth aS- it - advances,

and that it is divided into three Branches, hesme.it -entersthe  
. Substance of the Kidney.' set:.:.; *Ari - t*

- One of these Branches may he-reckoned a direct Conti-  
«nation *of.*.the Ureter, and it is longer than the .rests- heing

. extended from the lower to the upper. Part os the Sinus, and  
it may be found without much Preparation. The other two

' Branches are shorter,--and cannot be well discovered-without  
an artificial Separation. The - Angles hetween these Branches

-at their-Bases, or, nt the Head of -the Ureter, -are .nor-pointed  
’ as those-of.other Ramifications; but formed by. a round In-

curvation, which is generallysurrounded by Fate *..s i -.*

-- - These first Branches of the-Ureters produce-other- final!  
“ Branches at the Bottom of the Sinus, 'which -are -disposed in  
‘ Paam- These small collateral Branches extend in Breadth, and  
’ form the Infundibula, or Calyces, -in which the Papilhe. are  
.lodged.; the great.Circumfer.ence- os which prodoces, in the .  
ASusstance of.the Kidjjey; -the- different Vaginaesof the vascular.

Arches, and os their Ramifications. The internal Lamina of  
. the heridney as continued .round .these Vaginae ; -and the.. exter-

**nal** Lemina ds expanded roundthe' sirfh Branches, incednd. rhe  
Trunk, .and round all the rest of-the Ureter...

:..Tf che Trank of .the Ureter he split oh mat Side .which is  
next the' Vertebrae;; .and this .Section .he jcontinued to the Ex-  
tremity of the superinr.BIanch; we may observe, jmineaiatei-  
ly above the Trunk, .two Holes.lying near each other, winch  
are the Orifices of the small: collateral Branches, and Gullets  
of: the Infundibula. A. little above ./these Holes, there are  
other two very much like them ; and so on all the Way to  
the Extremity of the superior Branch; .which terminates like-  
wise by these Gullets ..of. the. infundibula....And ineach of  
these Gullets .we may observe, at least, .'the*Apex* of one Papillas

A Section: begun on.the Convex-Surface .of the Kidney, '  
and carried fromi thence.to the. Trunk, of the Ureter, disco-  
ivers the Extent.of; the-Papilhe.verySplainly, and . likewise the  
-Infimdihela, - their..Gtillets, *etc. s* ν:?ς;:γτί *'.s'.' ccis s' ..*υ.νύ The.: Ureters .run down obliquely, find, wish a Very t small  
Degree of Inflexion, from the-Kidneys on the lateral Parts of  
the inner or -anteriorSide of the /Os sacrum, and passing he-  
-tween the Rectum, and.Bladder, they .terminate in thelasthf  
ithese Viscera.;' ί λ' :. ' *s-r: : - ::e::y.:/sc* Vli-

*s.* -Thayssare’ composed ut three proper Coats, thessirst of  
-which,-that surrounds the rest, is of a;whitish Colonr, and  
of a Very compact filamentary Texture, being stretched with  
Difficulty, and appearing, like a .filamentary Substante dege-  
nerated.' The next.Coat is of a reddish Colour, stronger than  
-the-firstand made up of different Strata, of Fibres, which in..  
stersect each other lint it is-Very, .hard to determine: whether  
*-they* are mu feular'or. simply membranous, vd ' ς .:i di

The innermost Coat/is in. some MeasureLigamentary, and  
lined By a .Very fine Membrane, which..covers a very delicate  
'-reticuLr Texture of Veflels. . It is flightiy granulated like  
shorn'-Velvet.; and .moistened all .over by a mucilaginous Li-  
-squon. d’cIti has sevesusdongitudinal Rugae,. which are intersected ‘  
by a-great Number os'smolltransecrse Rugae.. ....; s *s.'s t.* i

Besides these proper Coats,r the Ureters are invested by **the**-cellular Substance-of the Peritonaeum, the ιmembranous La-  
.ininaofwhich covers, likewise about, two thirdsof theirCir-  
-cunrferience, sometimes more sometimes less, but never fin-  
. rounds them entirely.'’ So that, when they are examined**-in**their natural Situation, they appear like Ropes lying behind **-the**' Peritonaeum, and-jutting out more or dess .towards the Cavity of  
the Abdomen, together with that Portion os the Peritonaeum,  
.'which covers them.’ : :.;U ι Ί χσ /= . : r uid-i.. -.2

t.r . All that has been said -about the Structure of the Uretery,  
-Pelvis,: Arches, Striae, Fossulae, and .Holes at the Apex os the  
Papilhe, - appears most distinctly, when:these Parts-ase ex-  
amined-in clear Water; .ss . . ..

**GLAKDssLAERENAt.C5,wULGOCARSULAE A-T RABILAsifAE.**-. Immediately above each Kidney lies’a glandular Body, call-  
.ed by the Ancients Cspsedin *Atrabilaria*; by others *Capsulae  
Renales, Reries. Succenturiati,* and *Glandulae Renales s,* and they  
- might--the properly-enough termed *Glandula fapra Renales.*

They are situated on the upper Extremity of each Kidney, ia  
little obliquely; .that is, more toward the inner .Edge and  
Sinus of the Kidney, than toward the outer-convex Edges - -  
st ‘Each. Gland is^ an oblong Body with three Sides, three  
Edges and two Points, like an irregular Crescent with its great  
or Convex Edge,- sharp, and the small concave Edge, broad.  
Its Length is abouttwo Thirdsof the greatest Breadth os the  
Kidney ; and the Breadth of its middle Portion is about one  
third Of its Extent hetween the two Extremities, sometimes  
more sometimes less. Its Colour is a dark yellow. ;

*It* has one anterior, one posterior, and one lower Side; which  
last may he termed the Basis; and it has one upper, and two  
-lower Edges, whereof one is anterior, -the other posterior.  
The upper Edge may he called the Crista, and the-two lower  
Edges,'the Labia. One of its Extremities-is internal, or  
turned inward toward the Sinus of the Kidney; the otheris ex-  
‘ternal, or turned outward toward the gibbous Part of the Rid-  
-ney? - The Figure of this glandular Body may also he compared  
to that os a single Cock’s Comb, or to the Top os an Heimer.

The Surface os these Glands is uneven; the Foreside is the  
broadest, and the lowest Side or Basis the narrowest.' Along  
-the Middle of the anterior Side, a Ridge runs from the Edge  
of the inner extremity, a little above the Basis, to the Joint  
-of the other Extremity, and divides this Side into two equal  
Parts, like the Middle Rib os the Leaf of a Tree, and on  
the lower Side finder the Balis, there *is a kind* of -Raphe or  
vfintnre.A : . . - — - *: . -sc- ’.'L.s. .*

' The Blond-Vessels os these Glands oome from the Renal  
.and -Diaphragmatical Veins and Arteries, and also from the  
*- Acrta^aesd Vina .Cava ,-ζηά* from the Caeliae Artery. These Ves-  
sels are termed the Capsular Arteries and Veins and as they  
enter-the-Glands, they Teem-to he invested by a Vagina. They  
ure-not always derived from the same Sources, neither.is their  
-NuInher the same in all Subjects; and -there is commonly a  
-pretty -large Vein,- which runs along the Ridge. The Nerves

on each Side are furnished by the neighbouring setnilntior Gan-  
glion, and by the Renal Plexus, whseh depends on it.

In the Inside of these Capsuhe, there is a narrow triangular  
Cavity, the Surface Of which is full of short strong Villi of a  
yellowish Colour ; bur in Children it is reddish, and of a dark  
brown in aged People. The Sides of this Cavity are con-  
nected by a great Number of Filaments ; and they appear to  
he wholly glandular, that is, to he filled with very fine small  
folliculous Corpuscles. Along the Topos the Gland, these  
Sides touch each other immediately.

in Opening this Cavity, we find a granulated or follicular  
Substance, which filis it almost entirely; and the Blond - Ves-  
sels are distributed on this Substance, as well as on the Sides of  
the Cavity. If the Section he begun at the great extremity  
of the Capsula, and he continued through the upper Edge 7  
and if the lateral Portions he afterwards separated, .the glan-  
dular Body appears like a kind of Crista, raised, from the  
.Middle of the Bottom of the Cavity. . ἐν

This glandular Body or Nucleus, adheres more closely to the  
.Bottom or.Basis .of the Cavity, than to.the two Sides, espe-  
cially near the great Extremity ; but yet it may he separated  
’ both from the Basis and Sides, heing connected to them by a  
great Number of. small Filaments. It adheres least .to the  
Basis near the small Extremity. . *z .*

The Capsular Vein, winch comes ordinarily from the Renal  
Vein, is much larger than the Arteries.; and it eommuni-  
cates with the Inside of the Capsula, much in the same man-  
ures aS the Splenic Vein with the Celis of the Spleen; sor it  
may he inflated by blowing into any Part os the Capfular Ca-  
vity, and the Air also passes into the Renal Vein. -.

This Cavity contains an unctuous Viscid Liquor, of a yel-  
lowish red Colour, which, with Age, changes gradually into  
a yellowish purple, a dark yeUow, and a black yellow ; and  
sometimes it is perfectly black; hut even then, if it be spread  
thin on a large Surface, it appears yellow. I have sometimes  
found it not only reddish, but mixed with real Blond..

The Uses of these Renal Glands have not as yet been dif-  
. covered; and all that we know aheut the Liquor contained in  
them, is, that it resembles the Bile. They are Very large in  
. the Foetus, and diminish in Adults. These two Phaenomena  
deserve our Attention.. . . .

They he sometimes directly on the Top of the Kidneys, but  
I never found them on the gibbous Part. The Gland on the  
Right-Side is partly connected to the Diaphragm, under and  
very near the Adhesion of the great Lobe of the Liver to that  
Muscle. That on the Left-Side adheres to the Diaphragm he-  
low the Spleen; and both these Connexions are confined to  
the contiguous Portions of the inferior Muscle of the Dia-  
phragm. They are involved together with the Kidneys, in  
the Membrana Adiposa; of which a Very thin Portion insinu-  
ates itself hetween the Kidneys and Glands, and also hetween  
them and the Diaphragm ; so that they adhere to both by the  
Intervention of the cellular Substance, which, in some Sub-  
jects, contains a Stratum of Fat.

The Venal Ridge already mentioned, finks so deep into the  
Fore-side in some Subjects, that the upper Part of this Side  
appears to he separated from the lower; but this is seen most  
distinctly when the Capsula is examined in clear Water.

When the Capsular Vein is opened lengthwise with the Point  
of a Lancet, we discover in it a great many small Holes, many  
of which are only the Orifices of the Branches of the Vein ;  
others are simple Holes; and it is, perhaps, through these that  
the Air passes into the Gland, as already mentioned.

On the outer Surface of these Capsuhe, we observe a very  
thin distinct Coat, separate from the cellular Substance that  
surrounds them. Sometimes this Coat is raised by an uneven  
Stratum of Fat, which makes it appear granulated ; and for  
- the same reason, the Capsuhe are of a pale Colour, like a *Cor-  
pus Adiposum.*

The Liquor contained in them appears sometimes in the  
- Foetus, and, in young Children, of a bluish Colour, inclined  
to red.

.’ To he able to discover the Uses of these Capsulae,we must not  
only attend to the two Circumstances already mentioned, but  
. also to their external Conformation, which is commonly more  
regular in the Foetus, and in Children, than in Adults and  
in old People. We must also consider the Consistence and  
Solidity of them Substance, which is greater hefore Birth, and  
in Childhood, than in an advanced, or Old-Age ; in which they  
are often Very flaccid, and Very much decayed: And this,  
perhaps, may he the Reason why the Figures given of these  
Glands, taken out of their Membrana Adiposa, are so Very  
irregular and different from what I have demonstrated for shove  
twenty Years past.

*Falfalva* endeavours to prove,, the *Rants Succenturiati,* or.  
*Gland dae Renales,* to he Organs of Generation, or assistant to  
them ; and gives the following Reasons for his Opinion: He  
observes the seminary Vesteis of several .Fowls to come from

these Capsuhe, before they are sent from the Testicles. In the  
Viper and Water Tortoise, he remarks such membranous *Con-  
nexions* between the *Panes Succenturiati* and the Τesticles, aS  
make it probable that some Excretions are sent through the  
Capsuhe to the Testicles. . He affirms his. basing seen Ves-  
sels that were neither nervous, sanguiferous nor lymphatic, go-  
ing from the human Capsuhe- to theTestes. His Observations  
are much the same as to Females,. To these he subjoins the  
Consent and Sympathy observed by Physicians between the  
Loins and-the natural or genital Parts. To confirm all, he  
relates the folinwing Experiment: He cut away one Testicle,  
and extirpated the Kidney of the opposite Side Of a Whelp.  
The Wounds healed, but the Creature was of a Very lax Ha-  
hit, and was so far from attempting Coition with Bitches, that  
he did not seem fond of them when they were proud.

*Falfalva* had endeavoured to secure the Honour of this Dis-  
covery to himself, by entering a publick Protest, that no other  
should claimin. Mr. *Ranby* suspected that the Duct, which  
the *Italian* Literary Journals mentioned as. the principal Part  
of this Discovery, was no other than an Artery sent off from  
that os the Capsula on each Side, to the Testicles os Men, and  
Ovaria of Women. *Edinburgh. MedicalEsiaysNsA.* II. p. 372.

THE URINARY BLADDER

The Bladder is a kind of membranous and fleshy Pouch or  
Bottle, capable of Dilatation and Contraction, situated in the  
lower Part of the Abdomen, immediately behind the Symphy-  
sis. of the Ossa Pubis, and opposite to the Beginning of the in-  
. test inum Rectum. The Figure of it is nearly that of a short  
Oval. It is broader on the Fore and Back-sides, than on the  
lateral Parts; rounder, above than helow, when empty, and  
broader below than above, when full.

It is divided into the Body, Neck and Bottom, into an an-  
terior, posterior, and two. lateral Parts. . The upper Part is  
termed the Fundus or Bottom, and the Neck is a Portion os  
the lower Part, which is contracted like the Gullet of some  
Vessels. . . - '

The Bladder is made up of several Coats, almost like the  
Stomach. That Part of the external Coat which covers the  
upper, posterior and lateral Sides of the Bladder, is the true  
Lamina or Membrane of the Peritoneum; and the rest of it  
is surrounded by a cellular Substance, by the intervention of  
which, the Peritonaeum is connected to the. Muscular Coat.

The proper Coats are three in Number, one muscular, one  
nervous, and one villous, which is the innermost. The Mus-  
cular Coat is composed of several Strata of fleshy Fibres; the  
outermost of which are mostly longitudinal; the next to these  
are more indined toward each hand; and the innermost, more  
and more oblique; and they become at length almost trans-  
verse. All these Fibres intersect each other in Various man-  
ners, and they are connected together by a fine cellular Sub-  
stance, and may be separated by inflating that Substance.

The nervous Coat is nearly of the same Structure with the  
Nervous Coat of the Stomach.

The internal Coat is something granulated and glandular,  
and a mucilaginous Serum is continually discharged through it,  
which moistens the inner Surface of the Bladder, and defends  
it against the Acrimony of the Urine. It appears sometimes  
altogether uneven on the Inner-side, heing fust of Eminences  
and irregular Rugae when empty, and in its natural State of  
Contraction. T hese Inequalities disappear when the Bladder is  
full, or when it is artificially distended by Air, or by injecting  
any Liquid.

At the Top of the Bladder, above the Symphysis of the Olla  
Pubis, we observe a ligamentary Rope, which runs up he-  
tween the Peritonaeum and the Linea Alba of the Abdomen,  
all the Way to the Navel, diminishing gradually in Thick-  
ness, as it ascends. This Rope had a particular Use in the  
Foeths. It is sufficient to add, that it is in part originally a  
Preduction of the inner Coats of the Bladder, which Produc-  
tion is termed *Urachus. .*

This Rope is composed also of two other ligamentary Elon-  
gations, which are the Extremities of the umbilical Arteries.  
These Arteries come from the Hypogastricae, run up by the  
Sides of the Bladder, and remain hollow and filled with Blood,  
even in Adults, as high aS the Middle of the Bladder, through  
all which Space they also send off Ramifications. Afterwards  
they lose their Cavity, and hecome ligamentary as they ascend.  
At the upper Part os the Bladder, they approach each other,  
and, joining the Urachus, form that Rope, which may he  
termed the superior Ligament of the Bladder.

The external Fibres of the muscular Coat are more nume-  
rous than the internal; and the most longitudinal anterior  
Fibres form a kind of Incurvation round the Urachus, at the  
Top of the Bladder, much like that of one of the fleshy  
Portions, which surround the superior Orifice os the Stomach,  
and lower Extremity of the Oesophagus. This Incurvation  
panes hehind the Urachus.

The Portion of the Peritonaeum, which covers the poste-

rior Convex Side of the Bladder, forms a very prominent  
transverse Fold, when the Bladder is- contracted, which dis-  
appears when the Bladder is extended. This Fold surrounds  
the posterior Hals os the Bladder, and its two Extremities are  
elongated toward each Side ; by which Elongations a kind of  
lateral Ligaments of the Bedy of the Bladder is formed, which  
are more considerable in Children than in Adults.

The lower Part of the Bladder, which deserves the Name  
of Fundus much better than the upper Part, is perforated by  
three Openings, one anterior and two posterior. The anterior  
Opening is formed by an Elongation of all the proper Coats,  
in Form of a Gullet, turned much in the same Manner with  
the inner Orifice of the Rostrum of the Head of an Alembic.  
This Elongation is called the Neck of the Bladder.

. The other two Openings, in the true Bottom of the Blad-  
der, are formed by the Ureters, which, in their Course down-  
ward, run behind the Spermatic Vessels, and then behind the  
lower Part of the Bladder, approaching each other. Each  
Ureter lies between the umbilical Artery and Vas Deferens of  
the same Side, the Artery lying on the Outside of the Ureter,  
and the Vas Deferens on the Inside.

. Afterwards they get hetween the Vasa Deferentia, and the  
Bladder, crossing thine Canals; and then at shout a Finger's  
Breadth from each other, they begin to pierce the Coats of  
the Bladder. They nm a little Way between the muscular  
and nervous Coats, and open into the Bladder obliquely, some-  
thing nearer , each other, than when they first entered its  
Coats.

The Orifices of the Ureters in the Bladder are something  
oval, and narrower than the Cavity of the Ureters imme-  
diately above them. The Edge of these Orifices is Very thin/  
and seems to he formed merely by the Union of the internal  
Coat of the Bladder, with that of the Ureters.

The Arteries of the Bladder are furnished by the *Hypoga-  
stricae* or *Iliaca interna,* bring Branches of the *Artesia Sciati-  
ca, Epigastrica* and *Umbilicalis* on each Side. The Veins  
come from those of the same Names, with the Arteries.

The Nerves os the Bladder come from the *Crurales,* and  
also from the *Sympathetici Maximi,* by Means of their Com-  
Inunication with the *Crurales.* It has also some Nerves from  
the *Plexus Mesentericus inferior.*

Besides the Ligaments already mentioned, there are also  
two small ones, by which the anterior Part os the true Bot-  
tom os the Bladder is connected to the Ofla Pubis. *lVinsiffasts  
.Anatomy.*

As the Kidneys, especially that on the Right Side, are by  
.their Situation and Connection capable os heing greatiy assisted  
.in their Excretory Office, by the Motion of the adjacent  
Parts; and as they are defended by the Membrane of the err-  
.cumambient Peritonaeum, and wrapt up in a kind of dry Fat;  
so they almost constantly receive the superincumbent Glands  
into their superior Part, which inclines somewhat to a Con-  
cave, and which is hardly ever of the same Form and Bulk in  
different Men. Then receiving one or more considerable Ra-  
mifications from the Aorta Descendens; acquiring, also,  
.another Membrane, and four or five large Ramifications, they  
from these receive many other smaller Ramifications, from  
which winding Vessels, so small as to escape the Sight, are di-  
.stributed through all the Parts of the Kidneys. The small  
Ramifications of these minute Arteries, in their vermicular  
Course, heing mutually united in some Parts, and again sepa-  
rated, form aS it were Conglomerations, from which seem to  
arise not only the small returning Veins, but also the minute  
lateral Ducts, which are almost pellucid, and which receive  
.the Urine separated from the small Arteries, convey. it from  
them; and when, aster uniting, they have formed many po-  
Iygonous pyramidal Bodies, they at last generally terminate in  
twelve membranaceous Bodies, called *Papillae,* in which many  
Orifices of the renal Ducts open obliquely every where, both  
externally and internally. ’

There are also found in the Substance of the Kidneys, small  
round hollow Bedies, every where covered with minute Ves-  
seis, furnished with Veins and Nerves, and reaching to the  
urinary Ducts. This is consumed by the Kidneys of Hedge-  
hogs, Tortoises, and Diseases in the Kidneys, as also the  
Sight of the Kidneys in a Foetus. For this Reason the  
Urine seems here to he secreted, by a double Apparatus, a cu-  
rious and laborious one of the glandular Kind, and one more  
simple, which receives its Name from *Ruyfcb,* a Circumstance  
by no means repugnant to the usual Methods of Nature in  
other Parts; as in the Liver for Instance. But *Ruyfcb,*after the most strict and exact Scrutiny, thinks that these were  
not really Glands, but only Intorsions of small Arteries.

The other Part of the renal Artery is necessarily employed  
in supplying Life and Heat to the Substance of the Kidneys;  
and from the Blood, conveyed by this Part of the Artery,  
seems to arise that large Quantity of Lymph, winch return-  
ing from the Kidneys, and being of the laudable and not of

the excrementitiouS kind, mixes with the Chyle, circulates  
with the Blood, and does not taste like Urine Hence, also,  
there will, without Doubt, arise proper corresponding Veins. .

For the small Veins arising from the minute Roots of the  
renal Arteries being collected, become larger, are united like  
Arteries in their Division; and at last join Trunks whose  
Number is uncertaim These convey in Various Manners to  
the Vena Cava the remaining Blood.

The Renal Papillae drop our the Urine convey’d into the  
urinary Ducts into the large Cavity, form’d by the expanded  
Membrane of the Pelvis, which is furnished with a soft Fat.  
Hence being collected, retarded and mix'd, it is forced into  
the Ureters, which are formed by an Angustation os the Pei-  
Vis, and which convey it to the Bladder.

For from the Circumference of the Papillae atsse about  
eleven or twelve Canals, which receive, and convey the  
Liquor discharged from them into three large Ramifications,  
which, when collected into one, form a large Pelvis, which  
terminates in one membranous, thick and strong Duct, fur-  
nish'd with Arteries, Veins, Nerves, lymphatic Veffeis, mov- .  
ing Fibres, and mucilaginous Lacunae, fit for lubricating its  
Sides. This Duct is called the Ureter, which running first  
strait downwards, and soon after bending all along under the  
Lamina of the Peritonaeum; and heing in Various Places of  
an unequal Breadth, is at last inserted in the posterior Part of  
the Bladder, about two Finger Breadths from its inferior Neck,  
and about the same Distance from each other. Then perfo-  
rating the exterior Coat, and running, about a Fingers  
Breadth, between it and the anterior Coat; and running  
down obliquely, it penetrates into the Cavity of the Bladder.  
Then its Fibres heing lengthened, and running downwards,  
it forms a round and long Bedy, by which the Bladder, when  
full, is hindered from returning the Urine to theUreters; winch,  
when the Bladder is expanded, are drawn downwards, and  
clos'd up by this Bedy, and convey the renal Urine safe to the  
Bladder: And this Structure hinders the Urine from ri-  
smg again into the Ureters, however the Bladder should he  
comprefled.:

All these Observations are confirm'd by microscopical Dis-  
coveries, Injections, Ligatures, and comparative Anatomy,  
in Hedge.Hogs, Dormice, Tortoises,. Bears, Oxen, Birds,  
human Foetuses, the Dissection of Patients subject to Dif.  
orders of the Reins, and monstrous and preternatural Kid-  
neys. Ἀ

Hence we may understand, that the mechanical Secretion  
of the Urine is made by the Forde of the Heart and stronger  
Arteries, by winch the aqueous Part of the Blond is forced  
into numherless Flexures, Gyrations, Resistances, opposite Mo-  
tions, Concussions, and Commixtions; and at last its more  
fluid Part is secreted, propeli'd, collected and expell'd through  
Ducts, only somewhat narrower than these Blood-Vesteis.

There is, therefore, no Occasion for accounting for the  
Secretion of the Urine by Attraction, Emulsion, or other  
, Powers of a like Nature.

Neither is there any Necessity for a Fermentation, in order  
to account for this; fince, in this Affair, neither the Place,  
the Cause, the Time, the Matter, the Mixture, nor the  
Effects of a Fermentation are to he observed.

Nor for the same Reasons are we to fuppose a fining and  
precipitating Power’in the Parts subservient to this Secretion.

'Tis sufficiently.obvious, that all the Humours, which are  
less thick than the Urine, will he discharged this Way, pro-  
vided they are only applied to these Vestals. Hence we un-  
derstand, that there is a Cause which hinders them from flow-  
ing here; or if they do that, sudden and great Weakness  
must he produced. The Renes Succenturiati always lying on  
the superior Parts of the Kidneys; but being separated from  
them by the interposed Fas, contiguous to the Diaphragm,  
united by Blood-Vessels, prefied between the Diaphragm and  
the Kidneys, furnished with Arteries, wanting peculiar Emis-  
saries, in Fabric resembling the Spleen, and subject to the  
same Things, and pouring almost all their Blood through their .  
Veins into the emulgent Veins, perhaps here performs this  
Office, the Venous renal Blood heing, by a saline Solvent,  
depriv'd of its most liquid Part, after the Secretion of the  
Urine, as the splenic Blood does to the Blood of the Vena  
Portae; or perhaps these are subservient to other Uses. But.  
this Theory is in all Probability just.

So that a continual and uninterrupted Secretion of the Urine  
is the primary Cause of the Soundness of the Kidneys and  
Ureters, as also the Cause why they are neither obstructed nor  
concreted by their own Collapsion or Preffiire. *Bocrh. Insiiiiui.*

**PROCESSES UPON URINE.** E"

*Urine is neither acid, nor alcaline, but fetid.*

Take the Urine of a Man in Health, made twelve Hours  
after Eating or Drinking, which must theresore.herve remained

so long in the Body, and have circulated almost the same  
time therein, and have been mixed with .nearly all the Juices  
in all the Vefieis, by means of the vital Powers. It is there-  
sore an aqueous Lixivium, that has washed away, and brought  
off with it, whatever would dissolve in Water, and run thro\*  
the fine urinary Vefieis of the Kidneys; particularly it con-  
tains the spirituous, saline, and saponaceous Matters of **the**Blond ; and when thus long retained and digested, it acquires  
**the** true Nature of the Body, as heing wrought upon by **the**vital Powers for twelve Hours successively; at which time the  
Milk has lost its own Nature in the Body, and now hegins to  
he converted into the Serum of the Blood. And for this Rea-  
son, such Urine should be chose as is well concocted, and dis-  
charged at twelve Hours Distance from. Feeding, the thinner  
and more crude heing come away hefore. Such Urine, there-  
fore, may always he collected without the Body, and yet re-  
tain and perfectly exhibit the Nature of the animal Juices, and  
.their Principles. This Urine is not acid, hecause it neither  
tastes nor smells sour, nor gives a red Colour by mixing with  
these Juices, that turn red with Acid: And, lastly, because,  
if heated and mixed with Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, it  
affords not the least Sign of Effervescence. And is another  
Part thereof he heated and mixed with the alcaline Spirit of  
Sal Ammoniac, it manifests no Sign of Effervescence; besides,  
what seems stranger, the Urine of a Man who drank a large  
Quantity os Rhenish Wine, which is considerably s0ur, 'and  
also of sour Beer, used much Vinegar in his Sauce, and eat  
largely of Fruit, did not afford the least Signs of Acid, upon  
any Experiment, twelve Hours after Eating. So likewise the  
Urine discharged by young Female Persons of weak Constitu-  
tions, that use little more than acid Vegetables for their Meat  
and Milk for their Drink, manifesta no Acid twelve Hours after  
Meals; the natural Powers, therefore, have in this time con-  
quered that Tendency which the Vegetables had to Acidity, or  
else the Acid that was in them. *Helmont,* therefore, justly said,  
that Acids were Enemies to the Veins; but his Followers hence  
unjustly forbid the Use of Acids in Diet and Medicine, as if they  
were poisonous; supposing them prejudicial to the first Passages.  
These Experiments wist he allowed by Chymista; but it may,  
perhaps, move them to hear, that there is no manner of Al-  
tali contained in this Urine, and yet the thing is certain; for  
if, to separate Particles of this heated Urine, there he succes-  
sively poured Vinegar, Lemon-Juice, Spirit of' Nitre, Spirit  
of Salt, and Oil of Vitriol,.no. Effervescence ensues.' but  
these Acids, mixed with warm Urine, discharged at the Di-  
stance of twelve Hours aster Eating, unite therewith, aSWa-  
'ter unites with Water, without Bubbles and without Hissing.  
Such Urine, also, does not turn the juicesz of Herbs to a  
green Colour, as alcaline Salts din '

REMARKS. 'δ᾽ -

Hence we may collect, that the Powers of the Body change  
Acids, so that they remain no longer the same, and prevent  
Things disposed to Acidity from becoming acid; and that, in  
Health, alcaline Salts are never produced, but only such as  
are neutral This I have observed in the Urine of Persons in  
high Fevers, and inflammatory Diseases, where the vital Ac-  
tions heing increased,’rendered the Urine stame-colour’d, **fe-**tid, sharp, and little in Quantity ; for even such Urine, exa-  
mined by the Methods above-mentioned, gave new Signs os its  
heing alcaline; whence I was led to consider, whether, in **a**perfect Stoppage'os Urine, where this Liquor is long detained,  
heated and agitated in the Body, it would not become alca-  
line. And it happened, that an. eminent Person in Years,  
sailing into this Distemper, which proved fetal to him, had no  
Discharge of Urine for five Days, hot, on the'sixth , suddenly  
made a few Ounces, which was’ red, turbid, and'setid; but  
**he** had hence no Relief, and made not a Drop afterwards, but  
'died. This Urine I directly carried home with me, and prey  
Tently examined by the known, chymical Methods, none of  
which shew’d it to he alcaline; whence I understood, that  
Urine could not become alcaline -in the Space of a hundred  
and twenty Hours', tho' agitated by the Heat of the Body, and  
the Action of Circulation. For in the Patient above-men-  
Honed, the Bladder contained no Urine; and I have never  
“ found any of the Humours in Health to he alcaline, though  
'they may hecome so from other Causes. Nor did I eVer find  
them alcaline in the most putrid Diseases, whether acute or  
chronical. I rememher once, an aged Com-Merchant had a  
“large Stone in his Bladder, but bring not a fit Subject to he  
cut for it, his Urine would often, when he was in exquisite  
Torture, smell alcaline ; and aS he’ had frequent Stoppages,  
**a** shillul Surgeon. waS obliged often to put back the Stone from  
**the** Neck os the Bladder, with a Catheter, towards the Bot-  
tom ; but heing once absent, the Patient continued in Pain,  
without making ' Water for several Hours ; but the Operator  
.returning, and performing his usual Office, the Urine came  
"out so sharp, .alcaline and putrified, and with such a peculiar

Stench os digested Urine, that the Surgeon inadvertently draw-  
ing the Vapour thereof into his Lungs, was thereby disordered  
for some Days. Whence I conceive, not having any Oppor-  
tunity of examining this Urine, hecause it was spilt, that, be-  
ing attractedinto the Pores of the Spongy Stone, and lodging  
therein, it was thus digested by the Heat, and so, perhaps, ac-  
quired a true alcaline Acrimony. However this be, it is cer-'  
tain, that the Urine contains no native alcaline Salt, and,  
consequently, no other Humour of the Body; because the  
Urine contains more Salts than any other animal Liquor; and  
hecause the Salts of the Urine are more acrimonious, and easier  
rendered alcaline, than of any other Liquor in the Body.  
Whence those Artists are greatiy deceived, who so loudly cry  
out against the natural, volatile, oily, alkaline Salts in the  
Body. This is an Error introduced into Medicine by an im-  
prudent Cultivation of Chemistry, which the more prudent  
Cultivation thereof must correcti The fetid Smell os Urine  
in Health is, therefore, entirely owing to the attenuating, pu- -  
trid, and Volatilized Oil, which as inseparable from it; and  
not to a volatile, alcaline Salt. Its bitter, nauseous, and sa-  
line Taste, proceeds from the compound Salt of the Urine,  
and from the Oil; as also, from the Sea-Salt winch Urine ge-  
nerally contains.

FRESH URINE, DISTILLED IN Α VERY CLOSE  
VESSEL, AFFORDS A FETID, NAUSEOUS WA-  
TER, NEITHER ALCALINE, ACID, SALINE,  
NOR VINOUS.

Take well-concocted human Urine, discharged in Health,  
and distil it in a Glass-Body, with a gentie Fire of a hundred  
and fifty Degrees, uniformly kept up, till only a twentieth  
Part remains behind. There will come over a limpid Wa- ,  
ter; the Urine in the mean time gradually changes from its  
natural Straw-Colour to Red ; and the more of this pellucid  
Water comes over, the deeper that red Colour appears; and  
at length the Remainder becomes almost of black Red, Very  
thick, turbid, opake, frothy, and tenacious. The first lint- .  
pid Part has a particular nauseous Smell, hut not that of a Vo-  
latile Aloali; but what seems strange, though it he often di-  
stilled over again., yet it always retains this nauseous Odour,  
and even though it should long stand in the open Air. This  
Corrupt Odour, therefore, is inseparable, and intimately mixed  
with the Liquor, so as not to he destroyed even by the Addi-  
tion of an Acid. It seems to resemble nothing more than that  
disagreeable Exhalation, which arises from Wounds in the Ab-  
domen, or the Carcass of a Man fresh opened after a Violent  
Death. The nauseous Taste of that Water, though some-  
whet putrid, is not alcaline, or any way saline, howsoever it  
he distilledi Again, in Distillation thereof, there appear no  
Veins upon the Glass Still-head, as in the Distillation os Vi-  
nous Spirits ; and if the Water that fust comes over, be a se-  
cond time distilled, neither thus will the least Quantity os any  
such Spirit appear ; and though ever so carefully rectified, is  
has, so often as I have examined it, never took Flame, but  
always quenched Fire. EVen the Urine of such Men aS are  
great Drinkers of strong Liquors, fuch as Wines and distilled  
Spirits, never affords any thing inflammable. When this first  
distilled Liquor of the Urine is mixed with Adds, it never  
gives any Signs of Effervescence, nor changes Juices green, aS  
Alcalies always do; nor Considerably precipitates the Solutions  
made with Acids ; and by no manner of Rectification will it  
afford a manifest Salt, nor ever change Acids into a compound  
neutral Salt. Consequentiy it is no alcaline Liquor; nor does  
it manifest the least Signs of Acidity upon any kind *of* Expe-  
riments ; as the Addition of fixed and volatile Alcalies, the  
Various Juices that turn red with Acids, and the like. Whence  
we seem to have proved our Point.

REMARKS.

We may learn many momentous Particulars in Medicine,  
from this flight Experiment. Thus, I. We see the lightest;  
thinnest, and most volatile Part of the healthy Juices is nearly  
elementary Water, excepting that there is inseparably joined  
therewith that other equally light, thin. Volatile, fetid and  
seemingly corrupted Matter, not proceeding from. a saline  
Principle, but rather from an oily one, and yet no ways Vi-  
nous or inflammable. 2. Hence there is no Fermentation  
in the Juices, nor no Production of inflammable Spirit, which  
is easily separated from Water; whereas this fetid Part can by  
no Means be separated from its Water. 3. Consequentiy,  
there is no inflammable Spirit in the vital Juices of the Body.  
4. Oil, by the Vital Powers of the Body, is rendered much  
more Volatile, than any .Salt in the Body, contrary to whet  
is generally heheved. This peculiar, fetid, oily Matter is  
scarce otherwise found, than in the Matter of Perspiration, the  
Sweat, and the Vapour which naturally resides in the Cavities  
of the Body. Vinous Spirits, when drank, do not go to the

urinary Pastages; and may, therefore, rise to the Head, di-  
sturb the Brain, the common Sensory, and the Origin of the  
Nerves; and hence (perhaps) they so wonderfully affect the  
Actions of the Cerebrum and Cerebellum. Hence (perhaps)  
It is, that they so easily exhale from the Body, possibly at  
the Surface of the Skin. Our present Process also shews,  
that there is no Volatile Salt in the Body, capable of rising  
with this Degree of Heat, whatever Chymista or Physicians  
may think to the contrary; and that there is no Volatile Al-  
cah, whether simple or oily, nor any Volatile Acid in the  
Body, so that the modern Physic must he greatly corrected  
in these Particulars. The fetid Smell of the Urine always in-  
creases and decreases, as the Vital Powers increase and decrease,  
in an healthy Body.; and the more the Body is exercised by  
Labour and Motion, the more this fetid Smell is always in-  
creased, and *vice versa.* If any Thing in the animal Juices is  
Ito he called Spirit, on Account of its Acrimony, Volatility,  
Lightness and penetrating Virtue, it is neither Vinous nor sa-  
line, but really arises from an Oil' corrupted, or turned to  
fitch a Putrefaction aS the Putrefaction of Vegetables.

THE REMAINS OF THE RECENT URINE, AF-  
TER THE PRECEDING PROCESS, ARE NEI-  
THER ACID, NOR ALCALINE, NOR TRULY  
SAPONACEOUS, BUT SALINE AND FETID.

Is the gross Remainder, after the preceding Distillation, he  
mix'd with any kind os Acid or Alcali, it affords no Sign of  
Effervescence, so as to appear either acid or alcaline; nor can  
it be manifested by any other experiment. It is indeed highly  
sharp, of a Very saline Taste, and a little bitterish, hut not  
alcaline; nor has it an alcaline Odour, but smells fetid almost  
as before. *If* used by Fullers and Wool-Scourers, it neither  
cleanses nor deterges, and therefore has no saponaceous Virtue,  
which it excellently acquires by putrefying. In this whole  
Inspissation there appears no Signs either of Chyle or Milk.  
Nor have I, with the utmost Attention, ever discovered the  
least of that Coagulation, which the Lymph and Serum of  
the Blood always run into by Heat. However treated, it ma-  
nifests nothing of a cheesy Nature; but constantiy the more  
it is inspissated by the Fire, the sharper and deeper-coloured  
it becomes; and thus, by Various Degrees, it increases and  
changes in Colour, Thickness and Acrimony, the longer the  
Inspissation is continued, so as to run through all that Diversity  
.usually observed in the Urine, under acute and chronical Di-  
stempers, as a *Bellini* has excellentiy observed. In acute Dis-  
eases, the hotter the Fever, and the more it dissipates the  
moist Parts, the redder, the sharper, and the thicker the  
Urine becomes. .

REMARKS.

. There is therefore naturally no fixed or Volatile Alcali in an  
: healthy Body, nor any fixed or Volatile Acid in the natural Juices,  
.whilst they remain sound; but this Salt is of a particular Na-  
ture, which we shall hereafter examine, and much less Volatile  
than Water, as not rising even with a boiling Heat. . It is sur-  
prising that no nutrimental Matter should ever be contained  
in this Urine; for there is no Chyle, Milk, Curd, Serum, or  
-Lymph therein, which coagulate by Fire; but Physicians justly  
acknowledge these as the original Matter of Nutrition. No-  
- thing nutrimental, therefore, is discharged from the Body along  
with the Urine. Thus all the Parts of the Chyle, Milk,  
. Blood, or the Humours thence prepared, that become sharp,  
./corrupted, subtile, unfit sor Nutrition, and hurtfid to the

Body, haying performed their Office, are at length separated by  
the Vital Powers, and, by means of the Kidneys, discharged  
.from the Body. Urine, therefore, exhibits the Humours highly  
. changed by the Powers of the Body, even so sar as never  
afterwards to prove healthful thereto ; and therefore the small  
. Quantity, the Sharpness, Colour and Thickness of the Urine,  
afford many, just Informations to the Physician, as indicating  
- the Necessity of Water, demonstrafing the Condition and State

of the Humours, the Remedies required in Diseases, and what  
Things are principally destructive to the Body, by diflolving the  
. .Texture of the Blood, and how pernicious a greatFluidity is.

RECENT URINE, INSPISSATED TO A FOR-  
TIETH PART, AND DISTILLED WITH SAND,  
AFFORDS AN ALCALINE SPIRIT, AN ALCA-  
LINE, VOLATILE SALT, A VERY FETID  
OIL, AND SALINE FJECES.

If the Distillation of the Urine be.continued, till. Of forty  
.. Pounds there remains but one;.. or if the like recent

Urine he suffered to exhale in. a low, rapacioris,, cylin-  
drical open, Vestel, with an almost boiling Heat, till only a  
. fortieth Part remains, there will he found at the Bottom a gross,

thick, blackish,, sharp Matter, winch being mixed with thrice  
its Weight of clean Sand, and then distilled in a Retort, in a  
. Sand-heat, by gentie Degrees at first, and often examining the  
/Liquors that come over, by removing the Receiver, a lim-

pid Water will first rise, as in the preceding Process . and  
when the Matter begins to be almost dry, another limpid  
Liquor will Come over, of a sharp, fiery alkaline Nature.  
Continue the Operation so long as this rises, and keep it inpa-  
rate, then closely lute on a Receiver, and urge the Matter by  
Degrees of Fire, upon which white Clouds will long continue  
to rise, jand unctuous Veins appear, whilst a somewhat oily,  
yellow Liquor, together with a white, solid and alcaline Sain  
will rise. At last, with the utmost Violence of Fire, there  
comes over a yellow or gold-coloured Oil, and when this  
ceases, a saline, feculent Matter remains at the Bottom. The  
.first Water is scarce alcaline, sharp, saline, or any Way oily»  
but like the Water of the preceding Process ; the second Li-  
quor has a sharp and manifest saline Odour, it proves pun-  
gent and fiery upon the Tongue, and has a perfect‘alcaline  
Taste ; it makes a Violent Effervescence with all Acids, and  
when saturated with any Aoid, concretes therewith into a  
compound, neutral, hals Volatile Salt, like Sal Ammoniac,  
but of a.determinate Nature, according to that of the Acid.  
This Salt therefore is truly alcaline and Volatile, like that  
produced from the Putrefaction of Vegetables. All this ap-  
pears more in the third unctuous Liquor, which is much  
more intensely alcaline, tho’ oily ; and hence is usually cal-  
led alcaline Spirit, .as consisting of Wares, Salt and Oil,  
mixed together. The whole Saltis alwaysalcaline, but ren-  
dered Very ungrateful by the fetid Oil adhering thereto. The  
Oil which comes over at the same time, and afterwards is  
highly setid, and insects every Thing with its Odour, so aS  
to be intolerable, and not only retains the Smell of Urine,  
but is somewhat stercoraceous. The remaining Faeces heing  
calcined in an open Fire, and elixated with Water, afford a  
true Sea-salt, if the Person has used that Salt in his Food,  
REMARKS.

Hence it appears that the Salt of Urine, tho\* not alcaline  
of itself, may be rendered *so* by a certain Degree of Heat,  
and that this urinous Salt is not ammonical, because Sal  
Ammoniac, the’ Volatile with a certain Degree os Heat,  
yet when sublimed thereby, never becomes alkaline, but re-  
mains compounded, how often soever it is sublimed ; .whereas  
the Salt of Urine, tho’ likewise of a half fixed Nature, and  
becoming Volatile with a certain Degree of Heat, at the same  
time also becomes alcaline, and no longer, retains the Nature  
of a.compound Salt. It therefore approaches to the Nature  
os alcaline Salt,, and Sal Ammoniac,' the' itself be neither of  
them. Hence also we see that the Salt, saline Spirit, and first  
Oil, are almost equally volatile in a sound State ; and that  
this unctuous Spirit .consists of Water, Oil, and Salt, into  
which it may be commodioufly resolved. And hence also we  
.. understand, how by the natural Powers, the mild, white,  
indolent, inodorous, and unctuous Matter of the Aliment, .  
Chyle, Milk, Fat, and Marrow, may turn into another  
that is sharp, yellow, inflammatory, thin and fetid ; whence .  
also the fetid Smell of the Urine usually proceeds. Again,  
we hence learn, that there is no fixed Alcali in the animal  
Juices ; for I never could find a' Grain thereof in the largest  
Quantity of the Urine thus treated. And lastly, that Sea-  
Salt may enter the Blood, mix therewith, thence pass into  
the urinary Vessels, and yet remain unchanged, so as to act  
through most os the Veffeis of the Body, without suffering an  
Alteration by their Re-actiorL All which Particulars being  
considered, our present Experiment, which is owing to *Hel-  
mens,* will he found of infinite Use in Medicine.

RECENT INSPISSATED URINE, \_ DISTILLED  
WITH FIXED ALCALI.

Fresh Urine being inspissated as before, pour thereon an  
equal .Quantity of the Oil of Tartar *per deliquium,* or the  
Solution of Pot-ashes, and there will instantly arise a sharp,  
alcaline, volatile Vapour, such aS usually proceeds from well-  
putrefied Urine, when it grows warm. Is the Mixture he  
now immediately distilled in a Glass Alembic, with'a gentle  
Fire, there Comes over a limpid Liquor, running in Veins,  
which proves sharp, highly alcaline, and more Volatile than  
Water, and in every refpect resembling true and strong.AI-  
calk And when instead os the Oil of Tartar, the dry Salt  
of Tartar is ufed, a dry alcaline Salt often rises first in this  
Distillation. And when the former alkaline Liquor is again  
distilled in a tall Body, with a gentie Fire, the.Part that  
first rises is saline, white and alcaline; the Oil remains at rhe  
Bottom, along with the fixed Alcali added, as if it was more  
fixed thereby. Lastly, when all is become dry, if the Fire  
he strongly kept up, there likewise comes over a fetid, yellow  
Oil aster the Salt.

REMARKS.

This Experiment shews the Nature of the animal urinous  
Salts to be such, that a fixed .alcaline Salt can instantly change  
them, like the violent Action of the Fare in the preceding  
Process. - And hence we learn that fixed alcaline Salts bring

mixed with the Juices of the Body, will presently render  
them sharp, alcaline, extremely moveable, and more Volatile  
than the Water and Spirit of the Body, communicate a fiery  
Corrosive Nature to the Spirits, and immediately give them  
a Tendency to Putrefaction. If the Salt and Sahne Spirit  
thus produced he several times distilled over again with a gentle  
Fire, they at length become as purely alcaline as those pre-  
pared from Hartshorn, or other costly Substances : When  
mixed with Acids, they make a Violent Effervescence, espe-  
cially if shaken together, and by this Means, are so mortified  
and changed as to lose their Sharpness, and all their alcaline  
or fiery Nature, heing thus also so fixed, as not to prove  
volatile with the Heat of an healthy Body. They **sese the**proper Virtue of acting like Volatile Alcalies, especially chat  
os almost mortally dissolving and attenuating the Juices of  
the Body. And what is more to our Purpose, Physicians  
may hence understand the surprizingly changeable Nature of  
**the** Salts of the Body; how Varioufly they may alter from their  
native Disposition; and the proper Effects of each Alteration ;  
and also learn the Remedies and Degree os Correction which  
each requires: . All which were known to the Ancients from  
Experience. Thus in Fevers, attended with an increased  
Heat and Motion, *Hippocrates* allowed only of Things tend-  
ing to an acid Nature, or actually acid, to he used as Fond,  
Drink, or Medicines; and hence we see, that fixed Alcalies  
are destructive in the Body, as often as attended with Heat,  
Motion, a fetid Smell, a Flame-Colour, or small Quantity  
**of** the Urine, or the Juices are too much dissolved; so that in  
inch Cases to exhibit these Salts is highly dangerous, especial-  
**ly** in the Plague,

RECENT URINE, ESPECIALLY WHEN INS-  
PISSATED, AFFORDS A FIERY SPIRIT THAT  
IS NOT ALCALINE, UPON THE ADDITION  
OF QUICK-LIME.

If Quick-Lime he thrown into recent Urine, there in-  
stantly exhale a spontaneous Vapour, which strikes the No-  
striis with an extremely pungent and fiery Sensation; and if  
it he now directly and gently distilled in Very close Vessels,  
it affords a limpid Water, of an intolerable fiery Odour, **like  
the** former, but much more sharp and Volatile. And if,  
**when the Urine is** first inspissated to **a** fourth Part, an  
equal Quantity of Quick-Lime he mixed with the Remain-  
der, the Odour is much stronger, and the Spirit obtained by  
Distillation, not to he equalled hy any other for its sharp,  
fiery, subtile, and volatile Nature. After all this Spirit is  
.separated by Distillation, and the remaining Mass afterwards  
.treated by the same Operation, it will never afford a solid  
Salt, as in the preceding Process ; but always a very fluid  
saline Liquor ; and whatever Acid is mixed therewith, it  
causes no Effervescence, tho' the fiery Virtue and Volatility  
are greatiy diminished thereby. There is Caution required in  
this Process ; for as soon as the Quick-Lime touches the Urine,  
or the inspissated Matter thereof, it excites a great Ebullition,  
and a Violent Heat, and at the same Instant the most sharp  
and volatile Spirit hitherto known arises ; and, heing agitated  
with the violent Heat, it is put into a furious Motion, so  
that being inadvertently received into the Lungs, it may in-  
. stantly prove highly dangerous, and occasion an instantaneous  
Inflammation in the tender Vessels of the Lungs, and directly  
communicate it to the Blood circulating through them. For  
if this Spirit he held to the external warm Skin, it immedi-  
ately makes the Part gangrenate and mortify ; but perhaps  
the whole Thickness, between the circulating Blood in the  
Lungs, and the Air contained in the Vesicles thereof, is not  
**the** thousandth Part os an Inch ; but this urinous Spirit, pre-  
pared with Quick-Lime, suddenly exhales its sharp Part in  
the open Ain, and leaves a Water hehind.

REMARKS.

Hence we may learn the Action of Quick-Lime upon the  
‘ saline urinous Juices of the Body ; for when assisted by Heat,  
and the Vital Motion, it presently generates these fiery Spirits,  
that prove destructive to the tender pappy Mass of the Brain  
and Nerves; and the hotter, or the mote agitated the Body,  
or the more it is affected with inflammatory Disorders, the  
more destructive the Use hereof. But when the Body a-  
bounds with Acid, Water or Phlegm, the prudent Applica-  
. tion thereof may be sometimes os Service. We must also  
consider, that the Lixivium os Quick-Lime has a great Force  
in correcting, and extricating the muriatic, fixed Salts in the  
Blond, and fitting them to he easily discharged ; whence it  
'. becomes an extraordinary Remedy in that Kind of Scurvy,  
which principally proceeds from the above-mentioned Causes;  
but in that Kind which proceeds from Putrefaction, and consists  
in a sharp Oil and Salt, it proves highly prejudicial Whence,  
perhaps, we may, in some Measure reconcile the Experiments  
of some eminent Physicians in *France,* which shew the Lixi-

vium of Qpick-Lime .to he pernicious in that Country ;  
whereas in *Germany* it appears a Very advantageous Medicine.  
But all this bolds truer of the Quick-Lime prepared from  
Stone than of that from Shells. The Particulars hence arising  
seem to he these. I. The violent Corrosion which happens  
in a live Body, upon the Application of Quick. Lime, pro-  
cads more from those fiery saline Spirits, which the Lime  
produces from the Salt, that was not sharp hefore, than from  
the corrosive Body of the Lime itself. 2. Hence it may he  
of Use in Diseases proceeding from acid, aqueous, austere,  
viscous, mucous, and phlegmy Causes, where Motion and  
Stimulation are wanting. 3. On the contrary, it proves  
hurtful in acute Distempers, proceeding from alcaline, bili-  
ous, saline, putrid, acrimonious, and heating Conies, where  
the Body is dry and strongly agitated by Motion. . 4 The  
mild Salts of the Body may instantaneoufly become extreme-  
ly sharp and poisonous, by the bare Admixture os a Thing not  
sharp itfelf. 5. That an exceeding sharp Matter may he  
produced from healthy Juices, which is neither a Salt, Spins,  
nor Oil; for this Liquor cannot, by any Art tint I ltnow of,  
he made to appear in the solid Form of a Salt, and can he  
only obtained invisible by Means of Water. 6. These Spi.  
rits therefore that do not appear to he alcaline, by any Expe-  
riments made with Acids, are much sharper than any Alcali;  
**so** that there is. not any known Thing that yields a sharper  
and more odorous Vapour. Whence also it appears, hew sad-  
denly a Very different Taste and Smell may arise from the  
Salt Of the Body, which is almost inodorous.

THE NATIVE SALT OF URINE.

Take very fresh Urine, discharged twelve Hours after eat-  
ing by a Man in Health, and immediately, by a gentle Fire  
of two hundred Degrees, evaporate it in a clean Vessel, till  
it acquires the Consistence of Cream. Then strain the Li-  
quor hot through a Flannel Bag, that the viscous Oils may  
he somewhat hept back and separated, which the more exactly  
it is done, the hetter. Set a large Quantity of this inspiflated  
Liquor, in **a** tall, cylindrical, glass Veflel, tied over with  
Paper in a cool Place, for a Year ; during which Time, a  
sahne, solid, hard, brown, and somewhat transparent Mass  
will Concrete to the Bottom thereof; and a thick, black,  
unctuous Liquor float above it, as separated and excluded from  
the Salt. Pour off the Liquor, and putting the saline Mass  
into another Vestel, add Very cold Water thereto, and shake  
it a little therein, to cleanse it from its oily Foulness,'which  
is easily done, because the Matter does not readily dissolve in  
cold Water. Let this saline Mass he preserved under the  
Titie of the native Salt of Urine. If this Salt he dissolved in  
Water, and several Times strained, till (he Solution becomes  
limpid, and then exhaled to a Pellicle in a clean Glass, and  
set to rest in a cool Place, it shoots into saline Glebes, of its  
own peculiar Kind, Very different from any other Salt, the'  
somewhat resembling the Crystals of Sugar, in Figure and  
Hardness. They are not fetid or alcaline, but extremely  
Volatile; and this is the purified Salt of Urine.

REMARKS.

This Experiment excellently shews Physicians the Nature  
of those Salts, which in an healthy Body are Very sharp, and  
greatly inclining to an alcaline Nature, yet not really alca-  
line; and therefore require to he quickly discharged by the  
vital Powers, to which they however owe their Origin.  
And hence Physicians may know, that the other Salts con-  
tained in the other Juices, are much less sharp or alcaline.  
These Salts are generated in the human Body alone, from  
the Meat, Drink, and Sea-Salt taken in and changed. There  
is Sea-Salt contained herein, but not alone. It is a sa-  
ponaceous Salt, but not Very unctuous. It is highly diu-  
retie, if drank diluted with Water, and sudorific with a  
proper Regimen. It has such extraordinary Effects upon Me-  
tals, that some have thence promised themselves Wonders.  
All the sat Matter, which remains upon straining, and cleaning  
the inspiflated Urine, is, when dried by a gentie Fire, excel-  
lent for the producing of Phosphorus ; for which End it may  
he preserved. The experiment also shews, that the Salt re-  
maining in the Urine, thus inspissated, will not putnsy or  
grow alcaline, so as to become volatile and easily sty off, tho'  
they are otherwise so easily changed. It should he considered  
what Share this Salt has in producing the Stone of the Bladder  
or Kidneys.

URINE, BY DIGESTION, TURNS ALCALINE,  
AND CHANGES ITS COLOUR, TASTE, O-  
DOUR, AND VIRTUES.

If such Urine as was described in the first Process, he kept  
in an open Veflel of Glass, earth. Wood, or Metal, in an  
Air of thirty three Degrees of W armth, it begins to smell  
fetid, putrefy, and change its Straw Colour sor a dusky

brown, depositing gross Faeces, and thus in a few Days ac-  
ousting an alcaline lixivious Nature, and at the same time  
striking a finny Crust on all the Sides of the Vessel. The  
hotter the Air is, the stronger; and quicker the Change of **the**Urine is made ; whence in the Summer-time, especially when  
the Weather is hot, all this happens in a greater Degree. To  
discover how sar this changeable Nature would reach, I filled  
a Bottle with natural recent Urine, and corking it close, set  
it in a moderately warm Place; and after three Months, I  
found it changed in this close Vestel, as is described in the pre-  
ceding Case. And herein the Change principally consists; the  
recent Urine of a Man in Health is os a straw Colour, it daily,  
proceeds through successive Changes, till at length it ends in a  
. deep brown ; and the more it is putrified, the darker the Colour.

And the same Thing is observable in the Urine of Persons un-  
der a Fever; the State of the Juices being learnt from the Co-  
lour of the Water. Recent Urine smelis ungrateful, though  
not alcaline; but digested Urine has a manifestly fetid. Vola-  
tile, alcaline Odour, Verv different from the other. Recent  
Urine is of a bitter, saline Taste ; but digested Urine putrid,  
sharp, alcaline, and perfectly lixivious. Recent Urine affords  
no Signs of containing an Alcali ; but digested Urine makes  
an Ebullition, and a Violent Effervescence, upon mixing with  
any Acid, and in every other Trial, manifests a true alcaline  
Nature. Recent Urine has no saponacious scouring Virtue;  
but digested putrified Urine is used by Scourers and Dyers, as  
a sharp Lie, that cleanses shut Wool, Silk, and the like, after  
the manner, of fix’d Alcalies : And as these Changes happen,  
with a small Degree of Heat in a close Vessel, which every  
one may he easily satisfied of by Trial, -st is in vain for Che-  
mists to deny this Property in Urine.

REMARKS."

We are here to consider, that there is separated from the  
Body, by the urinary Passages, a Water containing Salts and  
Oils, approaching to a State of Putrefaction; nor do we find  
in all the Body, another Fluid that is so easily changed by such  
a Digestion in close VeffelS. Urine, therefore, which is de-  
stin'd for Excretion, cleanses the Blood from these noxious,  
putrid Substances; and, therefore, is retain'd through any  
Distemper, it produces mortal Effects, as being soon rendered  
sharper by the Heat of the Body, and thence presentiy into-  
lerable to the finer Vessels, and dissolving to the Humours by  
a pernicious Relaxation. And as it thus easily and suddenly  
acquires these new Properties im a close Vessel, with a mode-  
rate Heat, we are shewn that the Body neither produces Vi-  
negar, nor inflammable Spirit from what it takes in, and con-  
sequently does not act by Fermentation, but introduces the  
true Change os a putrified Substance, and therefore in its Ef-  
fect, approaches nearer to the Nature os the Putrefaction of  
Vegetables; for if bare Stagnation can occasion this Change  
of the Urine, how greatiy must it be disposed to a true Putre-  
faction ? And hence we see how great Necessity there is of  
Water. Acids,. and saline Matters in those Persons who live  
in hot Climates, and accustom themselves to daily Labour and  
Exercise; for by Meats,.Drinks, and Sauces of this Kind,  
too great a Tendency to Putrefaction is prevented. Hence  
also the dally Necessity of a mild, somewhat acid, and a new  
Chyle, for sheathing the Acrimony produced in the Blood.  
Hence also it appears, that in twenty-sour Hours the necessary  
Utility and Service of this new Chyle vanishes; and that fresh  
Assistance is likewise required from the same Means. In burn-  
ing Fevers, therefore, tart, acid, and mild Aliments, like  
Chyle, are extremely necessary; great Abstinence heing in  
’ these Cases highly prejudicial- Hence it is that Barley Ptisans,  
with Vinegar and Honey, are here so serviceable, aS *Hippo-  
crates* prudently inculcates, in his incomparable Book con-  
cerning the Diet in acute Diseases. The Physician also, upon  
examining the Urine, by means- of these Experiments, may  
learn many useful Particulars, with regard to the Change of  
the Ofl and Salt thereof; and perceive that a true Stone may  
he generated from the Urine of 2. Man in Health, even by  
Rest, and while the Urine putrifies, or grows alcaline; and  
therefore that Attenuation, Alcalies and Putrefaction, do not  
prevent the Origin os the Stone, fince it may he generated and  
not diflblved even in putrified Urine. Hence, therefore, as  
Tartar is generated in the best-Wine, so is the Stone gene-  
rated, and not dissolved, in the Urine elaborated by the Vital  
Powers: Therefore, -Volatile alcaline Salts are in Vain given  
to preyent the Generation of the Stone. The following Ex-  
periment I have seen with Horror. Upon filling a clean Glass  
Bottie with the recent Urine of a healthy Person, and setting  
it by sor some time, then pouring out the putrified Liquor for  
Distillation, there was a stony Crust all round the Inside of  
the Glass. Without washing this off, I silled it with fresh  
Urine, set it by as hesore, and afterwards emptied it. And  
by repeating this several Times, I ay length found the whole

Surface of the Glass crusted. over with the 'Merter of the  
Stone. This Production of a stony Matter teems very de-  
structive, though necessary to the Body. It may perhaps seem  
strange, why the Body should not therefore putrisy by its own  
Vital Heat and Motion, fince it so soon putrifies the wholesomest  
Juices; and fince dead Carcases, exposed in Ain heated to  
eighty Degrees, in a few Hours putrisy, resolve away, and sty  
into Air, leaving only the Bones behind: But Chemistry sup-  
plies us with this Answer, that such a Putrefaction is prevented  
by the Meat, Drink, Sauces, Ain, and sometimes the Medi-  
cines used, which resist Putrefaction;. otherwise, in burning  
Fevers, the whole Structure of the Body would presentiy he  
disthlVed by Putrefaction.

DIGESTED URINE AFFORDS BY DISTILLATI-  
ON AN ALCALINE SPIRIT, A FETID OlL, A  
VOLATILE, ALCALINE SALT, PHOSPHORUS  
AND SEA-SALTS.

Take Urine digested according to the foregoing Process, di-  
stil it, with a gentie Fine, in a low Glass Body; there first  
arise Veins of Liquor running in the Form os unctuous Spi-  
rits. The Receiver heing changed, and the Fire a littie en-  
creased, there follow dewy Drops, resembling Water; and  
this Water may be accurately separated till the Matter remains  
almost dry, which again being urged by Degrees, and at  
length by a strong Fire, will afford a yellow and Very fetid  
Oil, along with something saline; black Faeces will remain  
hehind, which, when burnt in an open Fire, become a white  
Calx, that with Water resolves into Sea-salt, and a fixed,  
insipid, subtile Earth. The first Water is fetid, sharp, fiery,  
perfectly alcaline, and makes a Violent Effervescence with.'  
Acids. If this be distilled in a tall Vessel, by a gentie Fire,  
it affords a white, solid, truly alcaline Salt; and leaves a  
Water *of* an ungrateful Smell and Taste behind. When the  
Water that came over second is long distilled in a tall Vestel,  
with a gentie Fire, it affords somewhat of the former Spirit ;  
which being carefully separated, and the remaining Water di-  
stilled in a clean Vessel, it affords a Liquor which *Helmont* re-  
commends, in his Treatise on the Stone, for an admirable  
Lithontriptic. There here appears no fixed Alcaline Salt, but  
a true Sea-salt, if the Person used much thereof; but when  
I desire to obtain a large Quantity of the Salt, I usually pro-  
ceed thus. . ' ‘ ' . . .

I put a hundred Weight of Urine into a large low Vestel  
that widens upwards, and inspissate by boiling, with Care to  
prevent \* the unctuous Matter from boiling over; and heing  
left, till the whole acquires the Consistence of Honey, I put  
a large Quantity of this into an open cylindrical Glass, and  
expose it for some Months in a warm Room, so that it may  
be well putrefied. I afterwards put the Glass into asi Iron  
Pot, to the Mouth whereof a large earthen Still-head may he  
commodioufly fitted, and closely luted; the Head has a song  
Pipe, to which I apply a capacious Receiver, then raise the  
Fire by Degrees, upon which an incredible Quantity os a  
white alcaline Salt arises, next a yellow Oil that fouis **the**former Salt, and ,with it another Salt somewhat more fixed. **I**urge the Fire till the Pot begins to grow red hot, at which\*  
Time the Oil and the last Salt come over. Then suffering  
the Iron Pot to cool a littie, while the fixed Matter continues  
sufficiently hot, I take away the Receiver, and put up all that  
was raised into Glass Botties, and stop them close. This after-  
wards resolves into Spirit, Salt, and Oil, as the sonnet. If  
what now remains at the Bottom he mixed with twice or  
thrice its Weight of Wood-Coal, and then put into littie  
coated Retorts, and urged with the utmost Violence of **Fine**for sixteen Hours, into Receivers filled with Water, and so  
placed as to bury the Necks of the Retorts under Water,  
littie blue Masses of Matter will at length come over, and  
fall to thin Bottom of the Receivers, whence they are col-,  
lected, seas to he gathered together under Water, in a small  
Vessel; which being set over the Fire, fo as to he Very hot,  
the Matter of the Phosphorus melts without dissolving in the  
hot Water, and runs into one Mass, like melted Wax; **and**may be afterwards preserved for twenty Years, or more, un-  
der Water, without losing its Virtue. But if another Part  
he taken of the Mass, as it remains in the Pot, and calcined  
in an open Fine to a white Calx, this Calx, when put into  
Water, communicates a saline Matter thereto; and which,  
when reduced, proves to be true Sea-salt, that remained thus  
unchanged .through all the Digestions of the Body, and even  
after such a long continued Putrefaction and Distillation. That  
it is a true Sea.salt, appears manifest from the Taste, hue  
more particularly, hecause, when mixed with *Aqua fortis,* **it**disiolves Gold; so that there is no fixed alcaline Salt found  
even in this Urine; but whatever it contains of saline, is **ei-**ther of the Volatile Kind, or Sea-salt,

**REMARKS.**

This is the true Analysis of Urine after Putrefaction, where  
it affords all the same Matters as that which is distilled fresh,  
though with a less Heat and in an inverted Order. Putre-  
faction renders the Salts more Volatile than Water, and makes  
those alcaline which were not alcaline before ; it renders the  
Oil sharper, more fetid, and more Volatile, yet produces no  
inflammable Spirit, no fix'd or Volatile Acid, nor any fix’d  
Alcali. Yet these two Salts appear differently volatile ; the  
first whereof easily rises and separates almost pure ; the Other  
with more Difficulty, flower, and mixed with a copious Oil,  
not easily to he separated from it, and requires a large, and in  
part the strongest Fine to raise it. I once urged the prepared  
Faeces of Urine, .with the most Violent Fire for the making  
of Phosphorus, and was surprized to .find how long this sa-  
line Matter continued to come over, after having so song fuf-  
sered the Violence of a former Fine; but this Salt was strange-  
ly dense, yellow, fetid, and fix’d to the Sides of the Retort.  
All Acids, therefore, are here, changed into a neutral, saline  
Substance, by the Vital Powers; yet this neutral Salt becomes  
truly alcaline by Putrefaction, and more Volatile than any hi-  
therto known, even than Alcohol itself. This Putrefaction  
Volatilizes all the saline Matters os Animals and Vegetables,  
hut can neither convert Sea-salt into an Alcali, or render it  
volatile. Some eminent Chemists have said, that an Acid  
might, by the Force of Fire, he drawn from the Faeces of  
Urine, remaining after its Distillation: And I have found  
this true, where common Salt was largely used by the Person,  
and not changed, as was above observed, but remaining plen-  
tifully in the Faeces: For heing thus mixed in a large Propor-  
tion of Earth, the extreme Violence of the Fire drives over  
the Acid of the Sals, which has thus been hastily taken for  
the Acid of the natural Juices: Yet it must be acknowledg'd  
that Phosphorus spontaneoufly resolves into .an Acid by the  
Air, not greatly differing from the Oil, or acid Spirits of  
Vitriol or Sulphur; whence it makes a kind *of* Compound  
Body with Quicksilver. But whence this Acid should pro-  
Ceed I am at a Loss to know, as also Of what Nature it is.  
Certainly it suits neither with Animals or Vegetables; per-  
haps. Alum might be added in the Preparation; for thus it  
may he obtained to Advantage; and the acid Spirit of Alum  
is very like that of Vitriol. On the other hand, it has apt.  
peared by experiments, that Fowls feeding upon Vegetables  
inclined to Acidity, and drinking nothing but Water, while  
they were cooped up, and heing afterwards calcined with an  
open Fine, together with all then excrement, afforded Faeces  
that contained nothing either of acid, or of an alcaline Na-  
ture. If a Spirit highly saturated with volatile, alcaline Salt  
he highly rectified, it hecomes limpid; het if afterwards long  
kept, it changes brown, and generally deposits something ter-  
restrial to the Bottom and Sides of the Vestel. - Let it he ex-  
amin’d whether this is not that Volatile Earth, which rises  
with the first Spirit of putrefied Urine, that tarnishes the  
Glass so as not to be got off again but by the other subsequent  
Spirit, which, though scarcely saline, ipontaneoufly distolves  
it; Os which *Helmont* treats so largely in his noble Book of  
' the Stone. This deserves to be thought of and tried, as he-  
ing an easy Thing that has its Use. Certainly Alcalies rather  
generate the Stone; but if the second Liquor, which is not  
. alkaline, distolves the Stone, then Urine will contain both the  
' Matter of the Stone and its Solvent. Sea-salt, therefore, does  
not generate the Stone, but rather resolves it, as hindering  
by its Saltness, the Tendency of the Humours to an alcaline  
Nature and Putrefaction. Whence *Halrnont* Conceives, that  
Vinegar, Sea sals, and Sulphur, were the great antipestilential  
Remedies of *Hippocrates,* heing used along with fumigated  
Wine; whence the Adepts declare, that Nature has lodged  
absolute Perfection in Salt. It does not however commodi-  
oufly diflolVe the Stone formed in the Urine, or theConcre-  
tions of the Gout.

Dr. *Langrisu,* in his modern Theory and Practice of Physic,  
says. That the Kidneys are Organs designed by Nature to  
through out of the Body a recrementitious Liquor, which in  
Health is straw-coloured, or of a.pale Yellow, .and contains  
littie or no Sediment, or feculent Matter; heing in effect a  
Lixivium, in which a Portion .of the animal Salts and Oil is  
dissolved and washed away. Is, therefore, (as we have Reason  
to beheve) the secretory Ducts os the Kidneys are more than  
ordinarily contracted, in an acute Fever, either by the sharp,  
acHd Salts and Oil stimulating them aS the pass along, or. else  
by the general Tension of the Vesieis at that. Time ; or if  
the Uninn or Attraction between the serous and globular  
Parts os the Blood is so strong aa not m be separated in the  
Renal T ubuls, we have a manifest Reason for the small Quan-  
tity of Urine,

Another Cause, indeed, may he the Velocity of the Fluids j  
Tor a strong and swift Circulation is an Hindrance to all Se-  
cretions, by reason they are perform'd by lateral Branches go-  
ing off at or’near Right Angles; and consequently a swift  
Circulation along or parallel to the Axis, carries along with it  
what should he laterally secerned.

AS to the Colour of the Urine, that depends upon the Quan-  
tity of oily and sulphureous Particles wherewith It is impreg-  
Dated; it being well known, that Oil or Sulphur is the Cause  
of all Colours in Liquors ; since neither pure Salt, pure Wa-  
ter, nor pure Earth, can communicate any Colour at all.  
Add to this, that Oil gives the deeper Colour, the more it is  
attenuated and exalted by Heat and Motion. And again, when  
the increased Heat *of* the Body hath exalted the most fluid,  
aqueous Particles of the Blond, the Urine may become higher  
coloured, or intensely red, by the Proximity of the sulphureous  
Particles.

Hence we sometimes meet with Urine, so saturated with  
oily, saline, and terrene Particles, as to he a perfect Lixivium;  
and at other times, the Salts and Oil are not determined to the  
Bladder along with the Urine; that is, when the Fibres os the  
Kidneys are over and above contracted, or the Salts, and Oil  
are not attenuated and divided enough, to suit the Orifices of  
*the* secerning Ducts, the Urine is as limpid and clear aS com-  
mon Water. The former of these argues an inflammatory  
Disposition of some of the inner Viscera; and the latter tinea-  
tens Deliria, and Convulsions. . .

The rank fetid Smell, which often attends **the** Urine of  
Persons in ardent Fevers, proceeds from the Salts being Vola-  
tilized and rendered alcaline, and the Oil tending towards Pu-  
trefaction ; all which is repugnant to the natural State os **the**Fluids.

Towards the Crises Of Fevers, when the saline, sulphure-  
ous, and terrene Particles, are attenuated and ground sine e-  
nongh to pass through the Renal Tubuli, the Urine is loaded  
with Contents, and lets fall a thick Hypostasis, or turbid Sedi-  
Inent, after it has stood for some time. Since, therefore, the  
Urine, by its several Contents and Appearances, furnishes up  
with Signs as wall diagnostic as prognostic, it ought to he in-  
spected every Day, in order to deduce our curative Indications,or  
to make our medicinal Prediction with greater Certainty; either  
from the Cloud at the Top, the Eneoraema suspended as it were  
the Middle, or the Hypostasis or Sedimentum subsided to the  
Bottom: The last of which is the hest indication of a kindly  
and regular Concoction.

Thus by daily inspecting the Urine, we are taught the State  
and Progress of the Disease; and thereby enabled not only to  
make our Prediction, but we are, also, greatly directed thereby  
in our medicinal Practice. *Hippocrates* said great Stress upon  
his Observations on the Urine. And our Countryman *Willis*is so sanguine as to tell us, that the Acidulae Or *Spaw* Waters  
- do not more certainly shew the Nature of the hidden Mine,  
through which they are strained, than Urines give Testifi-  
Cation of the divers Sorts of Dyscrasies of Our Bodies and  
their Habitudes. . :

If, therefore, a bare Inspection of Urine is of such Advan-  
tage towards\* investigating the Nature, State, Progress, and  
Cure *as* Diseases; most certainly the natural History Of it, or  
a more .curious Search into the Contents of the Urine, in every  
Period of the Disease, will he of more moment in discovering  
the several Dyscrasies of the Blond, and in indicating the Me-  
shod of Cure, than what we can meet with in the Urinal only.  
For this Reason, I thought it worth while to make the sol-  
sowing Experiments, that byon exact Analysis we might fee  
the different Contents of the Urine, and the various Propor-  
tions of its Principles.

A CHYMICAL ANALYSIS OF THE URINE, BOTH.  
IN HEALTH AND IN ACUTE FEVERS.

**EXPERIMENT** L

I .took all the Urine that was made in the SpaceOf twenty-  
four Hours, by a Man, thirty-fiVe Years of Age, in perfect  
Health, and of a.regular Life. I weighed out two Pound,  
and distilled it; by which means I gained

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Clune. Dr. Gr. | | | |
| I. Lymph — — — | 3° | 7' | 2 |
| 2. Volatile Salt --- —- | 2 | **I8** |
| 3. 011 — — : |  | ς | 32 |
| 4. Cap. Mort, hefore Calcination — |  | 3 \* | **I7** |
| 5. Cap. Mort, after Calcination — |  | I: | **43** |
| 6. Fixed Salt — — |  |  | *&* |

The greatest Part of the Lymph was pellucid, insipid, and  
inodorous, and exhibited no Signs of.an Acid or an Alcali.  
hut the latter Part was very strong.and offensive, and sermen-  
ted Vinlentiy with Oil .of Vitriol, made *ά* white Precipitate.

**with Solution of Sublimate, and turned Syrup of Violets**

green. . μά - :

When the Volatile Salt first began to rise, it shot all over  
the Glass-head and Recipient into most beautiful Crystals;  
some *cd* which resembled fine BoughS or Feathers ; while others  
radiating from a Point or Centre, formed Stars or Roses of  
various Sizes.

When the Volatile Salt was mixed with an acid, a stinking  
Vapour arose, which smelt like a nasty Corner where People  
have made Water for a long time.

**I** repeated this Experiment three Times, but as there was  
no material Alteration either in the Quantity or Quality of any  
of the Principles, it would he encroaching on the Patience of  
**the** Reader to insert those Processes.

**EXPERIMENT Π.**

**A** young Lad, ten Years old, heing seined with an acute  
Fever, attended with a Phrenzy, Subsisttuses, and many other  
dangerous Symptoms, it continued till the eighth Day; on  
which moderate Sweats broke forth,.and the Urine let fall a  
**vast** Hypostasis.

All the Urine which was made on the eighth and ninth Days,  
being saved by my Order, it amounted exactly to two Pounds;  
which being committed to the Still, it afforded.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Ounc. Dr. Gr:** | | | |
| i. Lymph , — — — | 3° | 2 |  |
| 2. Volatile Sait — |  | 5 j | 46 |
| 3\* ' “ — . - ~ |  | I | 23 |
| 4. Cap. Mort, before Calcination | \* ι | 5 | 4 |
| 5. Cap. Mort, after Calcination —  6. Fixed Sait - — —ς — |  | I | 56 |

Hence we may not only observe a great Difference between  
the Contents of healthy Urine, and that made at the Crisis of  
**a** Fever; but we plainly see the Reason os the Vast Advantages  
which generally- accrue when the Urine is loaded with Con-  
tents, and lets fall a thick and turbid Sediment. For we have  
good Reason .to believe, from this Experiment, shut the  
greatest Part of the Hypostasis consisted of saline and sulphu-  
reous Particles, which, while in the Blood, irritated the Ves-  
sels, and increased the F eVer. . '

The Lymph also seemed to he. much stronger in this than in  
the former Experiment; and as it contained more Volatile Salt  
and Oil, it fermented more Violently,, and smelt stronger when  
mixed with Oil of Vitriol,  
ν . " -

**EXPERIMENT III.**

**A** young Woman, seventeen Years of Age, lay ill os an  
- ardent FeVer, and from the tenth to the fifteenth Day- the  
Urine came away involuntary; so that none could he saved,  
except aheut aSpoonful of limpid clear Water on the twelfth  
Day, at which time she was raving, gather’d up the Bed-  
Clothes, catched at imaginary Flies, and the like. On the  
thirteenth and fourteenth she lay comatose. The fifteenth she  
raved again, had strong Subfultuses, and a black parched  
Tongue. On this and the next Day, we saved eight Ounces  
Of Urine, which was something deeper coloured than a Citron,  
smelt strong, and had a Very thin- bright Cloud swimming Jo  
the middle. This Urine heing distilled, we procured.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| *. . - . - .* | Ounc. | | Dr. | **Gr.** |
| J. Lymph —7.  2. Volatile Salt — —.  3. 011 ' —e -— .—  4. Cap. Mort.- before Calcination |  | *Ί* | 5 .  I | 40 *n* |
| 5. Cap. Mort, after Calcination —.  6. Fixed Salt — — |  |  |  | 2I  4 |

**. . EXPERIMENT IV.**

. The dreadful Symptoms which attended this poor young  
Woman on the fifteenth and sixteenth Days, were something  
'alleviated on the seventeenth, by a gentle breathing Sweat;  
but the Remission was Very short, a *Rigor* succeeded? and the  
Fever seemed to return with greater Violence than ever. AH  
that Night she raved much. The next Day, the eighteenth,  
I found her delirious, with frequent Catchings os the Ten-  
dons, and her Pulse so extremely quick as scarce to he  
counted.

Nine Ounces of Urine being saved on the seventeenth and  
eighteenth / Days, i distilled eight Ounces of it, and ohe  
Tained.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Ounc. | Dr. | Gr. |
| I. Lymph — — 1 7 | *An* | 45 |
| 2. Volatile Salt .— - l |  | 48 |
| 3. Ost a 1 |  | 34 |
| 4. Copur Mort, before Calcination — j | **I** | ’ \*9 |
| 5. Coput Mort, aster Calcination — j |  | 23 |
| 6. Fixed Salt ' —- j | **-** | 3 |

It may he proper to observe, that aheut sour Ounces of thin  
Urine, which was made during the little Remission of rhe Fe-  
ver, was highly red at first; afterwards \*it grew thick" and  
cloudy, and the next Morning it. had a laudable *Hypostasis* sub-  
sided to the Bottom. The other Part was much the same with  
that of the former Process.

Having one Ounce of Urine to spare, and it smelling ex-  
ceedingly rancid and. strong, though the Glasses were Very clean  
in which it was Contained, I thought it worth while to try if  
I could possibly discover any alcaline Property in this Urine,  
before the Fife had any share in it; and accordingly I divided  
it into sour Parte; th the first I let sail some Solution os Subli-  
mate, which made no Alteration in it; to the second I dropt  
in some Solution of Alum, which also lay Very quiet; to the  
third T added Oil of Vitriol, which manifestly gathered toge-  
ther, and collected the grosser, thicker Contents of the Urine  
(which, by shaking the Bottle before we weighed out what  
was distilled,’ wereoqually scattered all oyer, so as to render it  
of an even turbid Colour) into little Rag, find left the Inter-  
stices clear. With the fourth I mixed Ost of Tartar, which  
immediately dispersed the Thickness- or Muddiness, ’ and ren- .  
dered it clear, and almost of a Straw-colour.

Hence it is evident, that though the Urine was not alca-  
line enough to raise a Visible Termentation with Acids; yet as  
the saline and oleaginous Particles were undoubtedly' attracted  
and collected together by. Oil of Vitriol, and repelled and  
dispersed by. Oil of Tartar, we may reasonably conclude, that  
the prodigious Heat of the Body had exalted the Animal Salts .  
and Oil to an alcalescent Stain. For this was the most intense  
Fever I ever met with ; and as the Heat had been continued  
many Days, I am persuaded it might he the Cause of these  
Phaenomena.

**EXPERIMENT** *V.*

\* On the I 9th Day os this young Woman’s Illness, we had  
a Remission lor sour Hours ; during which Time she Caine to  
her Senses, dranlt plentifully; herssendons were quiet, her  
False regular, in comparison to what they had been; and by  
the Assistance os a Clyster we procured two Stoois. Ln the  
Evening the Rigor returned, though not with so mush Ve-  
hemence aS oil the I 7 th. The Fever, Delirium, Suhsultqs  
Tendinum, *etc.* soon succeeded'; so that the Night was pasted  
with great Inquietude ' On the 20th Jo the Morning, she  
had two Hours "Sleep,. which greatly refreshed her, and flas,-  
kenedthe Pulse both in its Hardness and Velocity. She now  
‘hegan to spit a good deal of frothy Matter; her Skin, felt  
smoother and softer than it had done before; and the Urine on  
both these Days was loaded with Contents, and let fall a Very  
thick: Hypostasis. Eight Ounces of thisTlrine afforded, ‘

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| \* | **Ounc.** | **Dt.** | **Gr.** |
| I. Lymph- — — . | IS | '3 | 32 |
| 2. Volatile Salt . ea- | 1 | I. | 38 |
| 3. Oss “ squ squ' | 1 |  | 53 |
| 4. Cap. Mort, hesore Calcination |  | I | I2 |
| 5. Cap. Mort, aster Calcination | 1 |  | her |
| 6. Fixed Salt — .— | I |  |  |

Having mentioned in the former Experiment, that Oil of  
Vitriol plainly collected, and Oil of Tartar as manifestly dis-  
persed the Inrbid Parts of the Urine, I was induced to try it  
again with some of this Urine before Distillation; because it  
seemed to he more impregnated with Volatile Salts and Oil ;  
and consequentiy it might exhibit the Phaenomena more plainly.  
Accordingly I dropt a few Drops of Oil of Vitriol into an  
Ounce of it ; from whence a fine’white Froth arose to the Top  
of the Mixture, while the grosser Contents; run together, and  
after some time subsided to the Bottom. The Ferinent, in-  
deed, was but weaky however, it was enough to difcoVer, to  
any unprejudiced Person, ah alcaline Matter in the Urine. I  
must consess, indeed, Lhave repeated this Experiment a great  
many times on the Urine of other Persons in ardent Fevers,  
and never could observe she same Appearances; but, as l said  
hesore, since all the Vessels which Yedeiyed this Urine were  
very clean, and since the Heat was most extreme, as well as  
of very Jong .Continuance, I am positively sure .the Phaeno-  
mena proceeded from an alcaline Disposition in the Urine.

**EXPERIMENT VI.**

On the twentieth Night .this young Woman ilept well.  
The next Morning! found her greatly refreshed, though not  
free from the Fevur. All that Day, and the next, she Conti-  
nued mending; she spit much, had little breathing Sweats, and  
in Multitude of Contents in the Urino. All the Urine she  
made on the 2 Ist and 2 2d Days, heing .mixed together, and  
shook, in order th disperse the Contents equally, I distilled  
eight Ounces, and obtained.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Ounc.** | **DI.** | **Gr.** |
| I. Lymph \_ ..... | 7 | 3 | *20* |
| **a.** Volatile Salt — . . |  | **I** | 42 |
| 3.Oil — \_ \_ |  | **- I** | 8 |
| 4. Cap. Mort, before Calcination .... *e.* Cap. Mort, aster Calcination \_ —  6. Fixed Salt — — .... |  |  | 54  29  4 |

The critical Evacuations by Sweat, Urine, and Spit, con-  
finning on the 29d and 24th Days, my Patient was past all  
Danger; she flept quietly, and only complained of great Lassi-  
cede and Faintness : But as the Urine on there two Days con-  
tinued to be very turbid and thick, I was inviced to pursue my  
Ennuirv. and from eight Ounces procured,

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| . Ounc. | Dr. | Gr. |
| I. Lymph . — —' ' *i st ;* | 4 | *5* |
| 2. Volatile Salt — .— f | **I** | 15 |
| 3. Gil . ~ - - ε “ I |  | 5e |
| 4. Cap. Mort, before Calcination — | |  | 5.8 |
| 3. Cap. Mort, affer Calcination — l |  | 26 |
| 6. Fixed Salt — — .|s. |  | 3 |

The Oil and latter Part of the Phlegm, or Spirit, which  
came over in thit Process, heing left in the Recipient all  
Night, I found next Moming several large and beautiful Cry-  
. fills shot from them, some of which were as large, and much  
resembled the Crystal Stones used for Mourning Rings.

From these five last Experiments we may plainly observe,  
that the Urine became more and more impregnated with sa-  
line and sulphureous Parts, in Proportion to the Abatement of  
the bad Symptoms; till at the Crisis it contained more than  
double the Quantity it did at first. Hence the several Organs  
ofthe Body were vastly relieved, their Tension was abated,  
the Blood grew polite and sinooth, and the Cohesion between  
the several Orders of Blood Globules became less and less, by  
a constant Diminution of the Quantity of strongly attracting,  
acrid, irritating, saline and sulphureous Particles.

**Εχρεπιμεντ VIIL**

A young Man on the sixth Day' of ah acute Fever, made  
exceeding limpid, clear, and pale Urine, which was soon  
followed With a Phrenzy, Subfultus Tendinum, and other  
dangerous Symptoms. From eight Ounces of this Urine I

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| .. . - | Ounc. | | **DI.** | Gr. |
| IiLymph . — — ~ --- |  | *Ί* | . 5, | 48 |
| 2. Volatile Salt the ' |  |  |  | **. I2** |
| si. Oil . - - -  4. Cap. Mort, before Calcination -' |  |  |  | 19  44 |
| *ys.* Cap. Mors, after Calcination —  *6.* Fixed Salt — — |  |  | I- | 23 |

Iris an old Observation, founded on Experience, that if  
the Urine changes suddenly from a deeper Colour to a crude  
Paleness, without a Sediment, towards the Height of a Fever,  
is is the Fore-runner of some fatal Metastasis, as ofDeliria,  
Convulsions, and the like. And here, in ibis Experiment,  
we have, plain Demonstration of the Cause of it ; becaofe the  
animal Salts or Oils are not determined to the Bladder, along  
with the Urine, but are accumulated in the Blood and Lymph,  
and generate Obstructions. - - ' ' .

**EXPERIMENT** IX."

On the tenth Day the Urine of this young Man grew ex-  
ceedingty turbid, with an even white Hypostasis at the Bottom,  
and all the bad Symptoms vanished. Eight Ounces of this  
Urine afforded,

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| . s . Ounc. | **DI.** | **Gh** |
| I. Lymph l - ’ — — 7 | 3 | S3 |
| 2. Volatile Salt — — | **I** | 45 |
| 3. Oil - | **I** | 6 |
| 4. Cap. Mort, before Calcination |  | 48 |
| 5. Cap. Mort, after Calcination ... |  | 22 |
| 6. Fixed Salt ' — |  | 6 |

Here again we have manifest Proof of what vast Advari-  
tageitis ro the animal Oeconomy, to have the Salis and  
Oils properly attenuated, diluted, and drained off from the  
Bicod, by the fecerning Tubuli of the Kidneys.

Thus, in the most natural Way of analysing the Urine,  
without Fermentation or Putrefaction; 'or without the Addi-  
tion of any furpicious Analyser, we have, separated the several  
constitutive Parrs of Urine, whereby we have evidently de-  
monstrated, that the Urine jn Fevers abounds more with sa-  
line and sulphureous Particles than lt does in Health; and  
especially towards the Crisis, when rhe Salts and Oiis are  
sufficiently attenuates, ground, and comminuted, it is loaded  
with a Multitude of Contents, which gjves gre2t pthef ω

the Sick: But when it is pellucid, pale and clear, and **con-**tinues fo for some Time, it is a very dangerous Phenomenon,  
and requires the utmost Skill and Diligence to remove is. I  
shall only add, that the fixed Salt in all these Experiments,  
appeared, by the strictsst Trials with Oil of Vitriol, and a  
Solution of Silver, to he Sea-Salt.

RENOVATIO. Renovation, in Chemistry, is defined,  
the Restoration of a mineral Body to a persecti State, from  
one which is imperfects It is alto used, with resped to the  
Body, in the same Sense.

RENUANS MUSCULUS. A Name for the *Rectus  
Amicus Brevis.*

RENUNCIATIO, Renunciation v that is the Report  
of a Physician or Surgeon to a Magistrate upon an inquest,  
with respefl to the Event of a Wound, or Poison, or rela-  
tive to contagious Distempers.

REPANDATIO. The same as LORDOSIS.

REPELLENTIA. Repellent Medicines. See INFLAM-  
MATIO.

REPERCUTIENTIA. The fame as REPELLEN-  
'TIA.

REPLETIO. Repletion, Satiety, or a *Plethora.*

REPOSITIO. The Reduction of a luxated, or fractiuld  
k Limb.

REPRIMENTIA. Remedies which repel by their. A-  
stringehey.

REPULSORIA. The same as REPELLENTIA.

REPURGATIO. The fame as ANACATHARSIS.

RES NATURALES. The Naturale

In every Person, fays *Boerhaave,* however disordered, Lift,  
the Cause os Life, and its Effects, remain in fome Degree. ,  
These, fays he, are called **the** Naturals, or Things according  
to Nature, and sometimes simply Nature. . r

RES NON NATURALES. See CAUSA.

RES PRAETER NATURAM. Diseases, their Causes,  
and Symptoms, or Effects, are thus culled by the Writers of  
Institutes,

RESEDA.' ' ' ' Ἀ ' ,

The Charactsrs are ;

The Leaves arc pinnated ; it bath a polypetalous anontaloiis  
Flower, composed of several dissimilar Petals, out of whose’  
Cup arises the Pointal, which afterwards becomes a membra-  
naceous Fruit, for rhe most Part three or four corner’d, ob-  
long, and as it were cyllndraceous, pregnant with roundish  
Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species of this Plant; which area  
I. Refeda; maxima. *C. B. P.* Ioo.

-a. Reseda ; alba. *J. Β.* 3. 467.

3. Reseda ; vulgaris. *C. B. P.* Ioo. *Raii Hist.* 2. I053.  
*Sy nop.* 3. 366. *Tourn. last.* 423. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 25 I. *Re-  
seda,* Offic. *Reseda Plinii,* Ger. 226. Emac. 277. *Reseda  
lutea,* J. B. 3. 467. *Reseda minorseu vulgaris.* Park Theat.  
823. BASE ROCKET. si \ \

lt grows in chalky Soils, and flowers in *June* and *July.*The Herb is sard to mitigate Pains, and discuss Inflamma-  
tions. .

4. Reseda; minor; vulgaris. *Tourin. Inst.* 423. *Boerm  
Lid. A.* 25 I. *Phyteuma, Offic.* J.. Β. 3. 386. Raii Hist,  
a. Io‘54. *Reseda affines Plateuma dicta,* **C.** Β. P. ioo.  
*Reseda affinis Phyteurna Mnrtfpilieastum dicta.* Park. Theat.  
822. *Valeriana septima.* Ger. 9I8. Emac. I076. SMALL  
EASE ROCKET. . . . .. . -

This grows about Montpelier, and flowers in the Summer.  
The Herb is raid to increase Venereal Inclinations.

5. Reseda ; minor; alba; foliis dentatis. *Barr. Ic.* 588.

6. Reseda; minor ; folio inferiori parum, superiori magis  
incifo ;' perennis. *Boerh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

' RES1NA. Resm. See **CATHARTIcA."**

Resins consist of Oil and Acid, and accordingly are arti-  
ficially produced by mixing Spirit of Vitriol with Spirit of  
Wine, or of Turpentine. They are either solid or liquid,  
but these differ from one another only in the Proportion of  
Earth that enters their Composition. *Geoffrey.*

' METHOD OF PREPARING RESINS.

Let the Tinctures prepared with Alcohol from fat resinous  
Vegetables, be first well clarified by standing, then distilled  
in a Glass Body, with in gentle Fire, till only one Fourth  
remains behind : The Alcohol thus drawn off, is to be kept  
for the fame Use again. Then pour the thicken’d Tincture  
thro a low Giafs, with the Mouth wide enough to admit the  
Hand and let this Vessel contain twelve Times the Quantity  
of fair Water, in Proportion to the thickened Eindture. The  
Mixture thus will instantly grow thick, white, and foon ex-  
hibit yellow Curds, which, fallen to the Bottom, constitute .  
a gross viscous, unctuous, and somewhat transparent Matter ;  
then set the Glass in a Sand Furnace, and draw off the re-  
maining Alcohol by means of an Alembic, continuing the

Operations so long as the Veins in the Head shew any Spirit  
to rise, and add this Spirit to the former. At the Bottom  
there will remain the Water, with the abovementioffd Mat-  
ter below it. This Matter liquifies in hot Weather, but  
grows hard in the Cold. The Water being thrown away,  
tho' it still retains some Odour or Taste, tho' but little Vir-  
tue, let the resinous Matter collect and unite into a Mass at  
the Bottom. It will first he flexible, soft, and, when touch'd,  
stick incommodiously to the Fingers; but when washed sor  
some Time in several Waters, it begins to cool and harden,  
and when dried, appears a hard, brittle, traniparent Body,  
that will run with Heat, disiblve in Oil-and Alcohol- but not  
in Water, and bum in the Fire like Oil. This Matter is  
called by the Chymista Rofin ; and requires to he kept in a  
Cool dry Place, and in a close dry Vessel

This Rofin may be thus prepared from almost any oily,  
ponderous, dry and resinous Parts os Vegetables. Nature often  
produces the like from Vegetables, but no where more perfect  
than in the Camphine Tree, which yields a pure, white, tran-  
iparent, highly odorous. Volatile Rosin, tho\* hard to grind:  
And next to this is Benjamin, which is also a pure Volatile  
Rofin, copiously afforded by the Tree. But when pure Al-  
cohol acts upon refinous Plants, whilst yet green and juicy,  
the Water abounding in these Juices mixes with the Alcohol,  
and dilutes it; whence it acts like common rectified Spirit, or  
rectified Spirit of Wine, in Proportion as the Plant contained  
more or less Water; and thus its Action becomes different.

**- REMARKS.**

This Experiment, which is considerably general, shews the  
Nature of Rofin, which in the Plant seems to be a pure thin  
Oil. And hence Chymista are taught under what Various phy-  
sical Forms Oils may subsist, in respect of Heat and Cold ;  
for the Rofin, which in a certain Degree of Cold is hard and  
brittle, soon resolves by Heat into a pure fluid Oil. Some  
have supposed that Rosins are generated, whenever any strong  
Acid is mixed with a clear Oil, upon observing that the strong  
and fiery Spirits of Nitre and Vitriol turn with Oiis into a  
pitchy Mass, which, when farther perfected by the Fire, be-  
comes a true Rofin; and therefore that the Sulphur thus pro-  
duced is a true Rofin of the Earth. But there is Room to  
doubt whether the Coagulation of the Oil proceeds from the  
Acid, hecause by the natural Conversion of Balsams into Ro-  
sins, the Acid is always more separated from the Balsam, the  
more the Balsam, which was first liquid, grows thick and  
hard ; and at last there is less Acid sound in the Rosm, than in  
the more fluid Mass; and even the RofinS, which are thus  
said to he produced by a Mixture of Acid and Oil, yet always  
differ from those prepared by Nature, or by the Means of Al-  
cohol. These Rosins soon disiblve in Alcohol, but Sulphur  
never. ..

The RofinS, thus prepared, manifest their oily Nature by  
heing totally inflammable, and seem to contain their former  
presiding Spirit; for the Smell, Taste, and particular Virtue  
of the Subject are always found in the Rosm, though this is to  
he understood only so sar as they remained in the oily Part of  
the Plant. Hence these Virtues are long retained and preserved  
for Years, in the viscous Substance of the Rosin; whereas  
they would otherwise he soon lost in the Plant itself. And  
hence it often happens, that the Rosins taken in the Body pass  
through it undivided, by reason of their Tenacity, and with-  
out having their Spirits extricated to perform their proper Ac-  
tinns, as not meeting with the Bile, or other saponaceous  
Fluid, to dissolve and open them; and this is frequentiy re-  
gretted by Physicians, while they direct these RofinS in Form  
of Pilis, which may pass the Body without being dissolved,  
and without producing the defined Effect. These Rosins, also,  
generally have a manifest, sharp, caustic, inflammatory. Vio-  
lent Virtue; so that if they stick to the Tongue, or the Jaws,  
they prove Very troublesome by their Acrimony; and this Ef-  
fect they often have upon the Stomach and Intestines, and  
thus they may prove mischievous, by stimulating and inflaming'.  
And thus the Rosins of.Coloquintida, euphorbium. Hellchore,  
Jalap, Scammony, and the like, sometimes occasion Violent  
and dangerous Purgings, that cannot easily he stopt. In order  
to prevent both these ill effects, it has been found proper to  
grind them in a Glass Mortar, for a considerable Time, with  
an equal Quantity of dry Sugar ; so aS thus to prepare a fine  
Powder, which being afterwards mixed- and taken in any Sy-  
rup, never passes the Stomach undifiolved, nor sticks in the  
Folds of the Intestines, but proves an excellent and expedi-  
tious Kind of Purge. So likewise, *if.* mixed with a littie  
Yolk of Egg, this will disiblve their Tenacity, and promote  
and increase their Efficacy; and when thus treated, these  
Rosins will also prove purgative, which are obtained from  
Simples not purgative themselves, as we see in the Rofin of  
Guaiacum.

Some of the greatest Artists have observed, that the proper  
distilled aromatic Oiis, abounding with their own Spirits, grow  
resinous, as often aS they are deprived thereof. And this is cer-  
tainly found in some Oiis; for if pure Oil of Cinnamon he  
dissolved in Alcohol, and the Alcohol he with a gentle Fire  
drawn over from it by Distillation, it carries over the Spirit  
with it, and leaves the Oil behind deprived thereof and resi-  
nous. But as the purging Virtues of certain Plants partly re-  
side in that refinous Matter, which Alcohol extracts, and  
partly in another active Part of the Plant, which dissolves in  
Water, as appears in Jalap ; the Remainder of such a Plant,  
after the pure Alcohol has extracted all the Resin, will afford  
another Part by heing boiled in Water. And if this Decoction  
he strained, inspissated with a gentie Fine to the Consistence of  
an Extract, and afterwards mixed along with the Refin dissolved  
in the Yolk of an Egg, there will thus he obtained an ex-  
cellent Composition, containing almost the whole medicinal  
Virtue in a littie Compassa

RESINA JALAP1L See **JALAPA.**

RESINA SCAMMONIL See **SCAMMONIUM. '**

RESINATUM VINUM. Wine impregnated with Refin  
of the Pitch-Tree. It is mentioned by *Celsus,* L. 2. C. 24.  
as good for the Stomach. *Diofcorides,* L. 2. C. 43. informs  
us it was generally made in *Galatia,* where the Wines were  
subject to grow sower, without this Precaution, hecause the  
Climate was too cold to ripen the Grapes.

- RESINOCERUM. A Mixture of Refin and Wax.

RESOLVENTIA Resolvent Medicines. See FIBRA and  
**INFLAMMATIO.**

RESOLUTIO. Resolution. See **FIBRA** and **INFLAM-  
MATIo.:**

ReSOLUTIVUS. Resolutive, a modern Epithet for that  
Species of Fermentation, winch tends to the Resolution of  
Bodies. *Castellus* from *Stahl.*

RESONITOS. **A** Contrafiflure. See CAPUT.

RESORBENTIA. The same as **AnsoRBENTIA.**RESPIRATIO. Respiration. See **PULMONES.**

Whet Respiration is, and why it is uninterruptedly carried  
on without the Concurrence of the Mind, will appear from  
what follows. Tho' no Action seems to he more frequent  
than Respiration, yet it is not to he understood without con-  
siderable Difficulty, not only because it is partly Vital and part-  
ly voluntary; but also because an incredible Number of Or-  
gans are subservient to it; for which Reason its Nature is  
carefully to he investigated, which is most commodiousiy  
done by considering the Phenomena with which it is accom-  
partied, , and the Organs employed in carrying it on.

The Lungs suspended in the Air, which every where acts  
upon them, and equally presses them, always collapse, eon-  
tract themselves into a smaller Space, and become much less  
than when they remained in the enure Thorax, as is suffi-  
cientiy evinced by Anatomy: This is principally perform'd  
by the contractile Force of the muscular Fibres, winch connect  
the squamous Segments of the Bronchia.

If the Lungs thus contracted are silled with Air, forcibly  
blown through the Glottis, they are so distended as in Bulk  
not only to equal that which they had in the entire Thorax,  
but even much to exceed it, as is sufficiently certain from Ex-  
perience.

The same Thing happens, if when an Access for the Air  
thro' the Glottis, is left to the Lungs, the Air externally act-  
ing on the Lungs is either removed, or its Pressure diminish'd.  
This may he demonstrated by Experiments made in the Air-  
Pump.

Hence 'tis obvious, that the Lungs by their proper Force  
have always a Tendency to become less in all their Parts,  
than they are when placed in the entire Thorax. For this rea-  
son 'tis certain, that they are in a continual State of Distra-  
ction, so long as a Person is alive, so that they must collapse,  
and he diminished, whilst the whole of. the Animal remains  
in a Vacuum, obtain'd by an Exhaustion of the Ain in an  
Air-Pump. .

For there is nothing similar to a circumambient Ain between  
the external Membrane of the Lungs, and all the internal .her-  
face of the Pleura, in a sound Person; nothing therefore ex-  
ternally compresses the Lungs, except the Diaphragm. There  
is, however, always, an internal Ain contained in them, and  
freely conveyed to them through the Glottis. Hence the  
Lungs are always somewhat more distended by the internal  
Air, than they are compress’d by the external Ain, the Ac-  
cess of which is hindered by the Diaphragm, which is so con-  
nected with the Rins and Vertebrae, that the Air cannot enter  
the Thorax in such a manner as would he requisite for an  
Equilibrium.

The Truth of this Doctrine, which in accounting for Re-  
spiration is of the last Importance, as evidently demonstrated  
by Anatomy ; by the Production and Growth not only of the  
Foetus in the Uterus, hut also of Infants brought into the

World; by the Inflation of the Lungs, by Wounds penetrat-  
ing into the Cavity of the Thorax, occasioning a Collapse of  
the Lungs, hindering their Dilatation, and inflicted sometimes  
- on one and sometimes on another Side of the Thorax; but  
most of all by the Celebrated Experiment of Mr» *Hook* upon

' live Dogs.

Since, therefore, in Inspiration, a greater Quantity os Air  
enters the Lungs through the Glottis, it will extend  
the Lungs more, and overcome their natural Force; so that  
in this Action the Lungs are passive, but how far they are  
active is only to he discover'd from certain Phenomena.

In Vital Inspiration then, especially considered in a steeping  
Person, first, the Ribs, especially the nine superior ones, ar-  
ticulated at the Vertebrae, and by Cartilages join'd to the Ster-  
num, with their arched Part rise so to the Clavicles, that this  
Motion is principally observ'd in the Middle of the Arch.  
Whilst three or, perhaps, four of the Inferior Ribs are turned  
downwards, backwards, and obliquely outwards; but in such'  
a Manner that the seventh., eighth, ninth and tenth Ribs are  
by their cartilaginous Segments, as it were, 'drawn inwards. Se-  
condly, the whose Abdomen, to the Very End of Inspiration,  
. is gradually rendered more tumid, and press'd outwards. Third-  
ly, at the same Time the Cavity of the Thorax is enlarged,  
as is obvious by measuring with a Cord, by Viewing it with  
**the** Eye, and especially by a mechanical Consideration of **the**Figure, Situation, Connection, and Articulation os the Ribs  
here placed, according to the Rules of most perfect and Con-  
sornmate Art, as *Borelli* has excellentiy demonstrated.

But during this Action the Diaphragm is drawn downwards  
from the convex and. sinuous Situation it was in hefore, and  
assumes a plainer Figure, as is obvious from dissecting live Ani-  
mals, and from large abdominal Wounds inflicted on Man.  
But that this Change of Figure in the Diaphragm depends  
upon the Contraction of its muscular Fabric, is sufficiently oh-  
vious from, an anatomical Consideration of it.

Since,. therefore, in Inspiration no other Things happen,  
its Cause must he determined by these; namely, the above-  
describ'd Motions of the Ribs and Diaphragm: For which  
. Reason, we must enquire into the Causes which produce these  
Motions.

The ten superior Ribs, heing bonny, arched, incurvated,  
and more depressed and fiat in the Middle than in their rising  
Extremities, are by two Apophyses fortified with a Cartilage,  
articulated, first, into the -cartilaginous Pit of the Vertebrae, im-  
printed laterally and backwards on the united Bodies, or only  
**in the** Body of the first Vertebra; secondly, in the cartilaginous  
Sinus imprinted on the transverse Process of the Vertebrae.  
The seven superior Rins are join'd to the Sternum, by the  
Interposition of an arch’d, cartilaginous, and pretty elastic  
Segment;. which in the first Rib forms an acute Angle up-  
wards, in the second Rib an Angle almost right; and in the  
other five Ribs an obtuse Angle ;with the Sternum. So that  
the Angle here form'd by the Cartilages of the Rins, with **the**Sternum, is the more obsuse the more inserior the Rin is; or  
that Segment ascending enters the lateral Cavities of the Ster-  
num so that the more superior the Rib is, the smaller the  
Angle of this Insertion is from the Concourse of the superior  
Part of the Sternum. But the sixth, seventh and eighth Ribs  
join their cartilaginous Arches, not only in their uniting **Ex-**tremities, which reach to the lowest Part of the Sternum,  
but they also coalesce by mixing broad cartilaginous Processes,  
with each other. The two and sometimes the three inferior  
Ribs being only furnish'd with one posterior Apophysis, are  
only articulated to one Sinns in the Body of its own particular  
Vertebra; and their Cartilages heing almost only tendinous,  
they do not touch the Sternum, but are inserted in the Dia-  
phragm and Cartilages os the next Rins. So that they seem  
to he subservient to directing, equally sustaining, and perform-  
ing the Motions of the Diaphragm, backwards and down-  
wards. - '

... The. external intercostal Muscles, arising from **the infe-**rior Margin of the superior Rib, descend obliquely foreward,  
and are inserted in the superior Margin of the Rin next to it  
below, through all **the** bonny Circumference, hetween all **the**Ribs both true and spurious. But the internal intercostal  
Muscles, arifing from the inserior Margin of the superior Rib  
. at a Distance from the Sides of the Spine of the Thorax, and  
descending obliquely backwards, intersect the former, and are  
inserted in the superior Margin of the next Rib below, thro’  
all the bonny Circumference.

But the fubclavian Muscle arises fleshy from half the- info-  
riot Part of the Clavicle, where the Spine is joined to the Sca-  
pula, and going on in a forward Direction, is inserted in **the**. superior Margin of the first Rih near. Sternum.

- If, therefore, all these Muscles are contracted at once, then  
the-first Rin is sufficiently fixed by its own Arrindafinn, whilst,  
by the Force of the Subclavian, the ηίηβ following Rias are  
elevated and dturn’d outwards, especially in tnd Middles of

their Arches, yet so as to remain in an equable Paralellisin,  
and depress the cartilaginous Segments. Thus the Cavity of  
the Thorax is remarkably increased.

The Diaphragm already described, when contracted, be-  
comes plain, greatly dilates the Thorax, contracts the Ab-  
domen, draws the anterior Cartilages *of* the spurious Ribs in-  
wards towards the Vertebrae, draws the two inferior spurious  
Ribs downwards, and distends and overcomes the Force of  
the abdominal Muscles.

And these Muscles alone seem to perform Vital Ininiration;  
the intercostal Muscles receiving Nerves from the dorsal Nerves,  
andIhe Diaphragm from the Vertebral, diaphragmatis, and in-  
tercostal Nerves.

When, therefore, the Cavity Of the Thorax is increased  
hetween the Pleura and Surface of the Lungs, nothing presses  
the Lungs ; so that the Air which enters them through the  
Glottis, inflates them till they again are, or rather remain,  
contiguous to the Pleura and Diaphragm; and by this means .  
produces all the Effects already mentioned.

Whilst the Parts remain in this Situation, the Air acts up-  
on the Lungs with a Force equal to that with which the Tho-  
rax resista; so that the Lungs will remain in a State of Rest. \*  
Hence less Blond will pass through them, and a smaller Quan-  
tity of it he forc'd into the Left Ventricle of the Heart, and  
Consequently less Blood will he convey'd to the Cerebeflurn  
and its Nerves. The arterial Blond will also act less on the  
intercostal Muscles and Diaphragm; so that the Causes dilat-  
ing the Thorax are weaken'd. Hence the elashcity of the  
cartilaginous Segments' again depresses the Ribs, in which -  
Work they are also assisted by the muscular Fibres, arifing  
from the Side of the Sternum within the Thorax, and in-  
serted' into the bonny Extremities and Cartilages of the true  
Ribs. At the same Time the distracted Fibres of the Peri-  
tonaeum and abdominal Muscles restore themselves. Hence the  
compressed Vescera thrust the relaxed Diaphragm upwards into  
the Thorax, winch is by this Means contracted, and the Air  
expelled from the Lungs. By this Means Expiration and the  
Actions already mentioned are perform’d. But in a parti-  
cular manner, by these two Actions the Blood is not only  
carried through the Lungs, but its Motion accelerated.

At the same Time the Blond being again accelerated, be-  
gins to flow .more strongly and copioufly to the Cerebellum  
and Muscles, so that the Causes contracting the intercostal  
Muscles and Diaphragm are renew'd. Inspiration is restor'd,  
and thus the genuine, present, and effectual Cause of this al-  
ternate vital Motion is assign'd.

But besides these Causes of Respiration, there are also others  
subservient to the Will, and applied to the Ribs for the Violent  
Dilatation of the Breast, and its Contraction. The' the for-  
mer are subservient to the other Functions, yet they also con-  
cur to this, fince they are naturally form’d for it;. for fust,  
the first Scalenus arising fleshy from the anterior Part of the  
transverse Process of the second, third and fourth Vertebrae of  
the Neck, and descending obliquely forwards, is by iss Ten-  
don inserted in the first Rin. Then the other Scalenus, arising  
fleshy from the lateral Part of the transverse Process of the se-  
cond, third and fourth Vertebrae of the Neck, and descending  
tendinous above the first, is inserted in the second or third  
Rib. Then the third Scalenus arifing fleshy from the anterior  
lateral Part of the transverse Process of the second, third, .  
fourth, fifth and sixth Vertebrae of the Neck, is inserted for  
the most Part into the first Rib; sor by means of these Muscles  
the three superior Ribs are elevated, sustained and supported,  
lest the Action of the intercostal and other Muscles should he  
determin'd downwards in strong Inspiration. Nor is it any  
Objection, that by these Action the Neck is bended or turn’d  
about; because if they act at the same Time, and if the  
Neck is fixed by its erecting Muscles, which are the Spinalis  
Colli, the Transversalis Colli, the Interspinalis Colli, the  
Longissimus Dorsi, and the Semispinatus, acting at the same  
Time, and fixing the Neck; the Action of the Scalenus ne-  
cessarily elevates the Ribs. But in Very violent Respiration,  
’tis certain that many such Things concur. Fourthly, the  
Senatus Anticus Minor arising fleshy from the Caracoid Pro-  
cess, descending obliquely forwards, becoming larger, and then  
smaller, is inserted fleshy in the anterior bonny Parts of the  
second, third,. fourth, and fifth Ribs. Fifthly, the Serratus  
Anticus Major arising fleshy, large, and thick from the Basis  
of the Scapula, and descending. obliquely forwards, is, as it  
were, by notch'd fleshy Portions, inserted into the eight superior -  
Ribs; the two, three, four, or five inserior of winch are  
indented with similar Portions of the Obliquus Exterior  
Abdominals. For if the Muscles of the Scapula, the Tra-  
pezius, - the Rhemboides, and the Levator, fix the Sea-  
- pula immoveable upwards and backwards; then the Action rdf  
both the Serrati strongly elevates the Rins from the second  
to the eighth, which we observe to happen in the strongest In-  
spination. Sixthly, in the posterior Part, the Serratus Postiens

Superior, arising tendinous from the Spines of the two inferior  
Vertebrae of the Neck, and the three Superior of the Thorax,  
is by fleshy DenticulationS inserted into the Curvature of the  
second, third and fourth Rios, winch it raises upwards. Se-  
venthly, Respiration is also assisted by the Serratus Posticus in-  
ferior, winch arising from the Spines of the lumbar Vertebra,  
and sometimes from some of the thorcaic Vertebrae, is with di-  
gitated Fibres inserted almost in the Middle Arch os the ninth,  
tenth, eleventh, and the Extremity of the twelfth Rib; sor  
this Muscle, by the Descent of its Fibres, almost from the  
horrizontal ascendant Muscle, and by drawing these last Ribs  
outwards, downwards, and backwards, enlarges the Thorax,  
and prevents its Coarctation by an Approach of these Ribs,  
-in consequence os the Contraction *os* the Fibres of the Dia-  
phragm.; . - . ' .

But if the Action Os the Musculus Obliquus exterior, and  
or the Museulus Rectus acting in Concert, depressing the  
Ribs, contracting the Thorax,, and resisting the Serratus In-  
ferior Anticus, as is obvious from their Connection, concurs  
with the Action of the Sacro-lumbaris, which is a highly  
Compound Muscle, hardly capable of heing distinctly describ'd.  
It consists of a Series of muscular fleshy Fibres, arising from  
the transverse Processes of the Lumbar Vertebrae, and their  
Spines, and such as ascend upwards, and are there join'd to  
the fleshy Musculi accessorii, which proceed from the Ribs :  
This Action, I say, strongly assists a violent Expiration, the  
Abdomen heing at the same Time contracted by Means of the  
*MusculusTransucrsus. .*

In Women the Sternum is more compress'd, the Clavicles  
more streight, the Thorax narrower, and its anterior Part  
flatter, and. the Superior cartilaginous Segments sooner he-  
come bonny, than the inferior. Hence in Inspiration then  
Sternum is. turn'd upwards and obliquely outwards, and the  
whole Thorax as it were rises. Hence also they respire most  
' freely whilst their Abdomen is tumid.

'Tis certain ’ that those Muscles which are subservient **to**Respiration, and at the same Time under the Influence of the  
Wifi, are sar larger and stronger than those which nemssarily  
perform Vital Respiration. . Hence it is, that the Force of **the**former is capable of augmenting, diminishing, and of totally  
stopping both Inspiration and Expiration.

. Hence, we may conceive, that there are not two Moments  
in the Life of Man immediately succeeding each other, in -  
which the Pulmonary Vessels retain the same Figure, Large-  
ness and Action. .

As also, that here some Muscles have what we may Call **an**Antagonism without an Antagonist-Muscle.

f Hence also we understand the Antagonism between the Ac-  
tion of the Fluid winch moves the Muscles, and the Resistance  
of the simple Elasticity in the Solids.

. That in order to alternate Motions in Parts to act recipro-  
cally, it is not necessary to suppose alternate Actions of the Hu-  
mours, since it is sufficient that they, act in either.

The'Will is capable of stopping the Force and Cause ofRe-  
spiration, tho' not of directly stopping the Force of the Heart;  
fo that the Cause os Motion in the Heart, is stronger and  
more constant, and its Action more frequent: There is, how-  
ever, a kind of Consent hetween the Pulsations of the Heart,  
and the Number osRelpirations; tho’ it is hard to account for  
fuch a Consent. . .

Hence we perceive the Necessity of reiterated Pulsations of  
the Heart, in order to the Repetition Of Respiration. But how  
long these may stop, without destroying life, is hard to de-  
termine.

Hence also we understand, why in an asthmatic Paroxysm,  
a Peripueumony, a Di fficulty of Breathing, and in the Ago-  
nies of Death, Respiration is performed by the Vital Muscles,  
whilst those under the Direction of the Will greatly contribute  
.to it: So that the Neck, Scapulae, Breast, inferior Ribs and

Back, are evidently moved.

Why in perfect Health, when the Body is at Rest, and the  
Person awake. Respiration is *so* flow and still, that it is hardly  
perceptible, and at the same time the Circulation of the Hu-  
mours brilk.

Why in Coughing and Sighing, the Respiration heing acce-  
lerated, the»Motion of the Blood through all the Vestals is  
increased.

Why the first Action of Respiration is Inspiration, and the  
last Expiration. . -

Why when in Diseases the Respiration ceases long, the  
venous Sinuses, the Auricles, and the Heart itself, palpi-  
tale.

- And why it is, that an Ain which is highly heavy, light,  
moist, dry, hot, or cold, compressed or ratified ; as also that  
which being pent up in a small Space, is not soon renewed,  
is absolutely unfit sor performing Respiration, and continuing  
Lise. . *Bccrhaave Institus.*

OF PROGNOSTICS FROM A GOOD AND **bad -**RESPIRATION-

That a free and regular Respiration, according to Nature,  
is always of great Moment towards predicting the Recovery  
of the Patient, is, I believe, universally acknowledged- *Hip-  
pocrates,* in his Book os *Prognostics,* telis us, " That a Fad-  
" lity of Respiration has a great Influence towards a Recovery  
" in all acute Diseases, winch come to a Crisis in foray *Days.”*And he had Very good Grounds for so pronouncing, when, as  
*Galen* says in his Commentary on the Place, " A good Respi- ’  
ration shews that, the Thorax, Heart, Lungs, Diaphragm,  
" Pleura, and, in short, all the Parts contributing to Respi-  
" ration, are in a sound State; for it is impossible for any of  
" the Organs subservient to Respiration Io he injured, and **the**Patient at **the** same time to breathe in a free and natural  
de manner.'' And therefore **the** same Author, *Lib.* L de .  
*Uris,* among other Signs, justly reckons a good Respiration  
But that we may with Certainty prognosticate a good Event,  
there are two other Signs to he also regarded,, which are, **a**strong Pulse, and a right Disposition of the Sick, with respect  
to such Things as are offered for his Sustenance ; sor these  
three Signs observed at the same time, that is to say, a just and  
natural Respiration, a right Disposition of the Patient with re-,  
gard to Meat and Drink, and a Pulse sufficiently strong, are  
Indications of great Importance toward prognosticating agood  
Blue to the Disease, as *Galen in* 3 *Epid,* observes ; and they  
have frequently proved salutary Indications in those who have  
heen regarded as dying Persons. A due Respiration, therefore,  
in all acute Diseases, is good, and the contrary had, as it in- .  
dicates an indisposition of some Organ belonging .to Reinira-  
tiort. This last Sign, however, is of itself no sufficient In-  
dication of a fatal Event, but only in Conjunction with other  
mortal Prognostics; in which Circumstance, it is a most satai  
Indication, when attended with an Abhorrence of Food, **a**very, dry and parched Tongue, and yet no Thirst, Excre- '  
ments of the worst kind, and a very weak and low Pulse; and  
the Physician may, in such a Case, confidentiy predict the  
Death of the Patient. A bad Respiration then is always a bad  
Sign, though it he not always mortal in acute Diseases; but it  
is always very bad, when attended - with another very bad  
- Sign, and much more so, if attended with many such Signs.

Os such a Respiration *Hippocrates* speaks, I I *Aphor.* 5o. where  
he says, " In a .Fever not intermittent, a Dyspnoea, attended  
" with a Delirium, ismortal.', . . of-

If it he asked, what are these bad Respirations ? we answer,  
they are the great rare Respiration, and the small frequent one,  
winch, in dying Persons, *Hippocrates* usually calls Βραχύπνους,  
*strachypnus,* [See BRACHYPNOEA.J a small, flender, weak,  
diminished Breathing. Those Respirations are also very bad,  
which are performed with a Sound of the Thorax, like that  
of Persons on the Point of Suffocation by Drowning, heing  
obscure, stertorous, and interrupted. Of such we find *Hip-  
pocrates* speaking, II. *Aphor.* 67. - " In Fevers, says: he, the  
Breath stalking with a Noise in its Passage [τὸ ποιύμα προσκὸκτα.  
See PNEUMA] is bad; for it indicates a Convulsion." By  
this striking or impinging Breath, *Galen,* in his *Comment* on  
that *Aphorism,* understands one which is interrupted in the  
Middle, and stops. A sobbing kind os Respiration [κλαυδμώδιες  
άναπνοαὶ] is also Very bad, as we are taught by *Hippocrates,*6 *Aphor.* 54. But the worst of all Respiration, and such as is  
observed in dying Persons, are the cold, as when the Breath  
is expired cold from the Mouth and Nostriis. Next to these,  
are those we find mentioned, *Coac.* 26o. with the Epithets,  
*extended, urgent, and obscure,* (ε,εῖεινβν, καὶ κάτιπείγον, καὶ ἀμαυρὸντ  
where they are pronounced very bad,' and Signs Of approach-  
ing Death. By the first of these, wo are to understand the  
same with the *sublime* or *apparent,* [See PNEUMA.] in which  
the Breast, and sometimes the Scapulae, are distended, and  
the Lobes, or Pinnae, of the Nostriis, are moved ; but what  
is inspired, is so littie aS to he scarce perceptible to Sense, and  
yet the Inspiration is very quick and frequent, on account of  
the extreme Urgency of the Heat,, which gives Occasion for  
the two other Epithets of *obscure,* and *urgent,* or *hasty.* These  
then are the several Kinds of bad Respiration; and we shfin  
now treat of the Prognostics, which may be drawn from them  
separately.

A great arid quick Respiration, tho' it indicates a Redun-  
dance of fuliginous Excrements in the Body, according to *Ga-  
len, de Difficult. Rests. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 2o. yet it shews us, he  
says, the Soundness and Integrity of the Faculty; and that  
none of the Organs serving to Respiration is injured ; for their  
Greatness, or h uiness, and Quickness of Respiration., is occa-  
stoned by the Necessities os Nature, when therein a Prompti-  
tude of the Organs, and an entire Soundness of the Faculty.  
A great or full Respiration, and at the same time stow, or ae

long Intervals, shews a Delirium; and a small and quick Re-  
spiratian indicates a Collection of fuliginous Excrement, or a  
Pain in some Part which is moved by Respiration, or, as *Hip-  
pocrates* says, in his *Prognostics,* an Inflammation of the Parts  
above the Diaphragm. A small and stow Respiration, as *Ga-  
len* observes, in his *Comment* on the Case of *Pythian,* 3 *Epid.  
Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* 3. where there is no Collection of fuliginous  
Excrement, indicates a Pain of some Organ subservient to Re-  
spiration, or else an Inflammation os some neighbouring Part.  
These two last Differences os Respiration, with bad Signs, are  
more to be dreaded than the two former, as they indicate a  
great Weakness or Decay os the Faculty, or at least a Pain  
in some Part which moves the Thorax. Upon the whole  
then, a great and quick Respiration is a Sign of much . Heat,  
and a Redundance of fuliginous Excrement, but attended with  
a Soundness and Strength os the Faculty. A great, and at  
the same time a stow Respiration, is better than the former,  
as it approaches nearer to a sound and healthy State, and is an  
Indication of the Soundness of the Faculty without much  
Heat, and without; fumous Excrements.' All these are to he  
regarded by the Physician, in Conjunction with other Signs  
and Prognostics, to he formed from them altogether. But we  
proceed to speak of Respirations which are both great and dense,  
- and, on the contrary, of great and rare Respirations, the  
Knowledge os which will afford us many Prognostics, **for pre-**dicting the Fate of the Patient.

**A** great, and at the same time dense Respiration, is, when  
Inspiration is great and,suss, and Expiration hot and fervent  
through **the** Mouth and Nostriis. And this happens, as **we**read in the *Prognostics,* from a Pain or Inflammation affecting  
some Organ subservient to Respiration, or a Part of the Tho-  
rax ; for Instance, the Heart, Diaphragm, Lungs, Pleura, or  
Muscles of the Thorax; for if these Parts he pained.  
or inflamed for Want of a due Dilatation, a Dense  
ness of Respiration must of necessity he the Consequence:  
Such a Symptom, however, indicates a Strength of the Fa-  
culty, which gives great Hopes of a Recovery. A great and  
rare [άριχιυν, as when the Breath is long in drawing, in opposi-  
tion to *dense,* πυκὰν] Respiration in acute Fevers, indicates a  
. Delirium, according to the *Prognostics. .* But whet are we to  
understand by a great Respiration ? Is it where there **is a**' great Dilatation of the Thorax ? By no means; for in those  
who are affected with a Tumor, or a Straitness of the Organs  
of Respiration, without any flammeous Heat, there is a Very  
great Dilatation of the Thorax, but Inspiration is but small;  
we say, therefore, that a great Respiration is so called on ac-  
count os the great Quantity of inspired Air, and expired fuli-  
ginous Particles; and this seems to he exprefly **the** Sense, of  
*Hippocrates,* in those Words, μέγα δ ἀναπνιομενον [πυῦμαΐ which  
must be understood of the great Quantity of Breath in Respi-  
ration, and not of the Dilatation of the Thorax. To this  
it may he added, by way of Confirmation, that among **the**Differences of Respiration, what they call the sublime and ap-  
parent one, tho’ attended with a Very remarkable Dilatation  
of the Thorax, is yet het small and slender, as appears from  
*Galen.*

But why is a great and rare Spirit an Indication of a Deli-  
rium ? *Galen, Lib.* 2. *de Difficult. Peso.* has demonstrated  
the Truth of this Observation at large; .but then it does not  
. follow, that all delirious Persons should breathe after this man-  
ner ; for a Delirium may be attended with a Straitness of **the**Breast, or a Pain, or a Decay of Strength; all which occasion  
a small and rare Respiration. All, however, who labour un-  
der this Symptom Of great and rare Respiration, are cer-  
tainly delirious, as was particularly observed by *Hippocrates*of *Philistus, Silenus,* the Wise of *Dromeades,* and others. As  
to Prognostics, from this kind os Respiration, they are always'  
of importance, because a Delirium is always bad, .though not  
mortal, except when it is attended with other.bad and mor-  
tal Signs, as it was in the Cases of *Philifcus, Silenus,* **the**Wife of *Dromeades,* and the phrenetic young Man of *Meli-  
boea.* Os *Philistus,* **I** *Epid. -A.gr.* I. it is said that his Breath  
was constantly ἄσπίρ ἀνακαλουμὲνοι, ἀραιὶν, μέγα, " as if it were  
" revoked inwards, rare, great, [See PNEUMA] his Spleen  
" was elevated into a round Tumor ; he was always in a cold  
" Sweat, and he had Exacerbations on even Days.'' In this  
Sense, cold Sweats were one fatal concomitant Sign. *Silenus,  
Argr.* 2. " had, from the Beginning to the End, a great and  
" rare Respiration, accompanied with a continual Palpitation  
" os the Hypochondrium," which at length proved mortal ;  
.or in the Beginning he made black Urine, which deposited a  
black Sediment, waj delirious, and had pinguious Stools. On  
’ the sixth .Day he sweated a littie above his Heart, and his ex-  
.ireme Parts were cold ^ς] hvid, wish other Symptoms, which  
in Conjunction with his great and rare Respiration, were more  
than sufficient Indications, not so much os a Delirium, aS of  
the Fatality os the Disease. Os che Wise of *Dromeades,  
Abgfo.* t t. we read, " That on the sixth Day in the Morning,

" she was seiied within Rigor, which was soon succeeded by  
" an universal Heat, then by a Sweat all over, and a Cold-  
" ness of the Extremities, a Delirium, and a great and rare  
" Respiration ; and a littie after she was seized with Convul-  
" sions, which began at the Head, and carried her off on a sud-  
" den.” The young Man of *Meliboea,* 3 *Epid. Aigr. ult.*

had a rare and great Respiration, and at song intervals,  
" with a sostish Tension os the Hypochondrium, of an oblong  
“ Figure, was continually molested with a Palpitation of the  
" Heart, and made Urine like Oil."

A small Respiration is whet *Galen, Com.* 3. *in* 3 *Epid,* aster  
*Hippocrates,* calls *sunder* and *diminisued,* ζλιπέἐν καὶ μινυζωοἳ.τ  
and also *obscure,* because the Patient can hardly he perceived  
to breathe. Such a Respiration is always bad, aS proceeding  
from Weakness, and a Decay of the natural Heat; and if this  
small Respiration be also frequent, it is an Indication, ac-  
cording to *Galen,* of a Pain or Inflammation in some Part  
above the Diaphragm. But the Author of the *Coac.* 26o.  
says, that a frequent and small Respiration indicates a Pain or  
Inflammation in the principal Parts. Such a Respiration is  
Very much to be dreaded in acute Diseases ; and the more, if  
It he consequent upon a great Respiration ; for it is an Indica.  
fion either that Nature is Very much sunk, as was before ob-  
served, or that some principal Part suffers under a Pain or in-  
flammation, or both together; nothing, however, can, with  
Certainty, he predicted from this Respiration alone, unless it  
he confirmed by other Signs; for many under acute Diseases,  
whose Respiration has heen small and frequent, have recover’d.  
But when it is accompanied with other bad Signs, we have the  
greatest Reason to he apprehensive of the Event, and most  
when from frequent it becomes sinall, as is observed in. the  
last Stage of a Consumption. A frequent, then, or quick, and  
at the same time a small Respiration, with bad Signs, is mor-  
tal, as it was in the Case of the Sister of *Temeneus, A Epid.*T. 28. who, on the sixteenth Day, was observed to have such  
**a** Respiration, and died soon aster. .

A sinall, and at the same time rare, Oran unsrequent Re-  
spiration, is perhaps the worst *of* all, as it indicates that Na-  
ture is oppressed and exhausted to such a Degree, that it must  
of necessity fink under the Disease; for which Reason it is by  
Physicians justly called a cold Respiration, as heing a Sign of  
an extreme Degree of Cold, or an extinction of the natural  
Heat, agreeably to that of *Galen, Com.* 3. *in* 3 *Epid,* where  
he says there is a kind of small and rare or unfrequent Respi-  
ration, which, when cold, shews that the Vital Faculty is extin-  
guished. This is confirm'd by *Hippocrates* in his *Prognostics,*where a Cold Expiration from the Nostriis is pronounced mor-  
tal in a high Degree, as it was sor instance, in dying *Pytnum,*3 *Epid. Sect* 3. *AEgr.* 3. and others observed by the same  
Author.

. Having made these Remarks on Respirations, and what is in-  
dicated and portended by them, we shall proceed to examine  
in particular those Respirations which are observ'd in dying  
Persons, of which Nature are the cold, the sublime or appa-  
rent, the stertorous, or what is attended with Noise, and  
sometimes the sobbing and interrupted. Of a cold Respiration,  
which is the most mortal of all, and never observ'd het in  
those who are Very near Death, *Hippocrates,* 6 *Epid. Sect. 4.  
Aph.* 27. thus speaks; " Among deadly Signs is to he reckon-  
" ed a hot Vapour exhaling through the Skin and the Nostrils,  
" when a cold Expiration through the Nostriis has preceded  
" it.” This is better express'd by *Galen* in the folinwing  
Words: " One of the most mortal Signs is a hot Vapour  
" proceeding from the Skin, after a cold Breath discharg'd  
" by Expiration; but the Exhalation os a hot Vapour thro’  
" the Skin and Nostriis, is not always a sufficient Warrant  
" for predicting Death ; for, *as he fays a link after,* such a  
" .Symptom only happens to those who die os a Very hot Fe-  
" Ver, which having torrefy’d the Very Substance os the  
" Heart, ends at last in a Refrigeration of the same; the  
" Vital Faculty then ceafing to act as the Heart dies. Some-  
" times there is an Eruption os Sweat, as when the Body is  
" full of Humours; but when it has heen hefore exhausted and  
" dried by the Heat of a Violent Fever, a hot Vapour instead of  
" Sweat seems to exhale, and offer itself in a sensible manner  
" to the Touch.'' Hence in Coat. 16o. " A febrile and suligi-  
" nous Respiration is pronounced mortal, tho’ in a less De-  
" gree than the cold." Physicians, therefore, usually call  
these three Signs deadly, which are, a Burning Fever, a cold  
and rare Respiration, and a hot Vapour from the Sinn, which  
. we may sometimes call Sweat, or Moisture, and which in  
Fevers is a Forerunner of Death.

An obscure Respiration, also, as when the Patient can hard-  
ly he known to breathe, is no less mortal than a cold Respi-  
ration. An *obscure* Respiration is when hardly any Breath is  
discharg'd by the Mouth and Nostras. In this Sense a Respi-  
ration may possibly he very obscure, and yet appear Very ma-  
nisest to all, as when the Thorax, Scapulae, and Lobes of the

Nostrils are moved, which kind of Respiration Physicians pro-  
perry call the *sublime* and *apparent,* tho' a Very small Quantity  
of Breath he expired, on which Account it may he very ob-  
scure. Of inch a Respiration we read, *Coac.* 26O. where it  
is said, " The worst of all Respiration, and whet shews  
" Death to he Very near, is the extended, urgent, and oh-  
" score."

We come next to treat of a stertorous Respiration, or such  
as is perform’d with a Sound or Noise. A stertorous Respina-  
tion is when, in Breathing, there is perceived in the Throat a  
kind of Ebullition, or Noise, which we call a *Stertor,* or such  
as Persons make in Snoring. This Word is express'd in *Latin*by the Words *Strepitus, Sonus,* and *Ebullitio* ; .and in *Hippo-  
crates* by ρέγχος *(Rhencos,) gi'/Ca ssehencZiso* and sometimes by  
*riopC'.s .{Cerchnos).* in those who die of acute Distempers tins  
Fervor or rattling Noise in the Throat is generally heard for  
a little more than a Day before their Decease, and indicates an  
Extinction of the Faculty, winch is become too weak to ex-  
pel the excrementious Particles from the Fauces, ln others,  
who labour under Diseases of the Thorax, as a Pleurisy or  
Peripneumony, this Stertor is occasioned by a Straitness, or a  
.Retention os the Spit, attended with a small Respiration, and  
Oftentimes with an Orthopnoea, the most difficult of Respi-  
.rations, in almost all dying Persons this Fervour, or .Stertor,  
is perceived a littie hefore their End ; but most of all in those  
-who die of Pleurisies, PeripneumonieSand Suppurations of the  
Dungs, who are every one affected with it, for which reason we  
.must pronounce it a mortal Sign. But we are carefully to distin-  
guish here with respect to the Time when this Stertor first comes  
upon the Patient, as whether it be in the Beginning, or In.  
. crease of the Disease; for if it .is to he fatal, it never comes  
shut aster some other mortal Signs, as it did in the Case os the  
pleuretic Son of *Antiphanes,* 7 *Epid.* 28. and of *Menon,*another pleuretic Patient, 47. of whom *Hippocrates* says:

On the sixteenth Day his Respiration was stertorous; he  
.".hath a.Sweat about his Neck.and Forehead, but seldom  
" about his Breast; his Forehead and extreme Parts were  
": perpetually cold in a moderate Degree. He had a conti-

nual Palpitation of the Veins about the Temples ;. and for  
.some Time before his Death, was affected with a Coma,  
" winch held him Night and Day.'' A stertorous Respira-  
ction, therefore, in acute Diseases, is generally pernicious ; and  
-when preceded by, or attended with other bad Signs, the most  
satai os all Symptom, as it proved in the Caso of *Menan* be-  
Tore-mention'd, who, among other , had Signs, had a Sweat  
.about his Neck and Forehead, which *Hippocrates* in his *Prog,  
rustics* pronounces mortal in acute Diseases, and a Coldness of  
the extreme Parts, one of the worst of Symptoms. But in a  
Pleurisy, or Peripneumony, and that theycall acatarrhous Fever,  
-because consequent or attendant upon a Catarrh, a Stertor is some-  
. times occasion'd by the Plenty of excrementitious Particles,  
tor. a Redandance of the Matter os the Catarrh falling down  
upon the Breast and Fauces, and is no more a mortal Sign,  
.than it is in an Asthma or Orthopnoea, where the Patients are  
frequently relieved by an Excretion or Resolution of the Hu-  
.: mow. But a mortal Stertor is distinguished from another, in  
. that it not only begins, but increases more and more with the  
Disease, and is still more and more sensible; for such a Stertor  
.is mortal in the highest Degree, and is attended with all the  
mortal Signs: Whereas a Stertor, which begins with the Di-  
stemper, and in a little Time aster, as the Disease increases,  
..either through a plentiful excretion os Humours by Means of  
a Cough, or the Consumption os it by the igneous Heat of  
.the Fever, leaves the Patient, is not *so* much to he dreaded,  
as occasioned only by a Redundance of Humours, especially  
if it ceases for some obvious Reason. But a Stertor, which  
-tho' it he occasion’d in the Beginning os a Disease by a copious  
Catarrh, yet every Day increases, must of Necessity he per-  
nicious, because it is a sure Sign that Nature is so far burden’d  
and oppress'd with the Multitude of Humours, as to he ren-  
I dered incapable of making the necessary Excretions, whence  
a Suffocation is to he apprehended. Thus it was with the  
Wise of *Polernarchus,* 5 *Epid.* 62. of whom it is said,  
" That about the fifth Day she had a painful Tumor of the  
" Left Knee, and something seemed to he gather'd about the  
." Region os the Heart, and her Reinstation was like that  
"of one on the Point os Suffocation by Submersion, with  
." a rattling Noise in the Breast. On the seventh Day she  
" died.” The Son. of *Antipianes* also, 7 *Epid. T.* 28. who  
was affected with an Empyema, died with a Stertor upon  
.him. To this we may add, that *Hippocrates,* I *Prorrhet.* 25.  
.telis us, " That under an Aphony; or Loss of Voice, a con-  
spicuouS [πρέχειρσι. See PNEUMA.] Respiration like that of  
-Persons suffocated, is pernicious.'' And so much for a sterto-  
rous Reinstation, called also by some *Regmos* and *Cerchnos.*

We come now to consider the sublime or elevated, and ap-  
. parent Respiration, which also is never observ'd hut in dyincr  
Persons. Some call this kind of Respiration *sublime,* some

*apparent, sorntt conspicuous,* ζπρέχΗρον, *promptum,* readily offer-  
ing itself to View] and some erroneously a *great* Respiration,  
hecause they observe the Thorax Very much moved aud di-  
lated under it. Persons under this Circumstance, as *Gasque  
Com. in* I *Prorrhet* fays, may Very properly he said to he  
strangled, because they want Air. And it is customary with  
the same Author to call this kind of Relpiration φαιείμενον *(Pha-  
nomenori}* " apparent." The Patient in this Case seems in  
drawing his Breath, to move his whole Scapulae; so that their  
Motion appears confpicuoufly through his Cloths, and the up-  
per Parts of the Thorax seem to labour in the Work. For  
this reason *Galen* calls it, also, *pisuqui (meteoroofy* " sublime,''  
because the Patient in such a Case seems to move the higher  
and more elevated Parts os the Thorax. He gives us also the  
Causes of this kind of Respiration in what follows. " Such  
" a Respiration, he says, may be owing to a Straitness of  
." the Organs, or to some Disorder in the Origin of the Nerves,  
." winch latter *Hippocrates* justly thought might he the Cause  
" of a *great* Respiration, he had more properly said not a  
*€c great Respira lion,* but *R great Dilatation of the Thorax,* by  
" which some heing deceived, have errooeoufly called it a  
*" great Respiration*, tho' Expiration in this Case bo but small.”  
We may add that *Galen* and *Hippocrates* bestow the Epithet  
of *sublime,* not only, on this kind of Respiration just describ’d,  
but on that also under which the Lobes of the Nostrils and  
the Muscles about the Scapulae are Visibly moved, which lat- .  
ter Respiration happens in acute Diseases from an extreme  
Weakness. *Galen, Com. in* 3 *Epid.* 24. speaking on this  
Subject, says, " By those who are said to fetch their Breath  
by the Extremity of the Nose, [ἄκρῳ τἡρινὶ] are meant those  
" I suppose, who inRespiration move the Lobes os their No-  
" striis, sor we have seen many sick Persons breathe in such

a manner aS to contract those Parts in expiration, and di-  
" late them in Inspiration.'' This is a usualSymptom with those  
who are suffocated by aQtiinsey, Peripneumony, or Suppurations  
of the Lungs, as well aS those who are extremely weak and ex-  
hausted, and proceeds from an Obstruction of the Passage for  
the Breath by an Inflammation of the Aspera Arteris, whence  
the Patient is under a Necessity of fetching his Breath short,  
and with all his Thorax, and often strives to raise himself up  
when just suffocated, and attracts the external Air with all the  
. Remainder os his Strength, and with his whole Thorax; and  
perhaps this Sort of Respiration was by *Hippocrates* called *sub-  
. lime,* Dr .elevated (μὲννὰρον) because the Patients in fitch a Cir-  
cumstance strive to raise themselves. This *sublime* Respiration, '  
then, is usual in Persons labouring under a Qpinsey, Peripneu-  
mony and Empyema, and sor -the Reasons assigned.

In other acute Diseases, under which the Patients are not.  
suffocated by the Straitness os the Organs, this Respiration by  
.the Extremity os the Nose has another Cause, os which *Ga-  
len, de Dis.fic. Peso. Lib.* I. *Cap.* 23. gives the following Ac-  
count. " Is any one would have the proper Signs os a Dis-  
" order in the Faculty os Respiration, or os .any Animal Fa-  
" culty in general, and especially when under a Perfrigera-  
." tion, he will have for those Signs the Motion os the Lobes  
" of the Nostrils, the Action os all the Muscles about the  
" Scapulas, and the precipitate Collzpsion of the Thorax;  
" for when the Faculty by which Respiration is perform'd,  
" moves with lefs Vigour than it ought, it is assisted in In-  
" spiration by the Lobes of the Nostrils, which also help to-

-" wards attracting the external Air, aster the same manner as  
16 when- we would draw in any Thing by the Mouth, we  
c( contract the Lips; and thus again in Expiration there is a  
" precipitate Collapsion, and not a gradual Demision os the  
" Thorax.'' in short, then we may conclude from what has  
heen said, that whet we call a *sublime Respiration,* however  
occasioned, is always mortal, as indicating an extreme Strait-  
ness *of* the Organs os Respiration, by which Nature is in im-  
minent Danger of Suffocation ; or else an utter Decay of  
Strength, and Extinction of the natural Faculties, for which  
Reason it is never observ'd but in dying Persons. It is, also, ne-  
ver without some other precedent, attendant, or subsequent  
. mortal Symptoms, for this kind of Respiration never appears  
without some other deadly Sign; whence it is said by the Au-  
thor of the *Coac.* 260. that " The worst Kind of Respira-  
t( tion, and what shews Death to be just at hand, is tho eX.  
" tended, urgent and obscure.” We observed that tho’ this Sign  
alone was a sure Prognostic of Death, yet it was always at-  
tended with other deadly Signs; as it was, sor instance, in  
the Wise of *Olympiades,* 7 *Epid* 49. of whom it is said,  
" That her Eyes were cast down, and that she drew her" Breath in the sublime Manner through her Nostrils; that  
" she was ill-coloured ; and just before she died, had a Sweat  
" about her Feet and Legs.” Such, asso, was the Casa of dy-  
ing *Aristocrates,* 52. os whom *Hippocrates* says, *cc* That to-  
" wards Night his Respiration was sublime, that he had a  
" small Sweat about his Forchead, his lower Parts were cold,  
" and he was restless.''

To the other mortal Kinds of Respiration, we and the sob-  
bing, [ιρΛυθμώὸες] but small and rare Respiration, agreeably  
to the Judgment of *Hippocrates,* 6 *Apla* 34. " In acute Di-  
scares attended with a Fever, a sobbing Respiration is bad.”  
An interrupted Refpiration is no lest pernicious, but this per-  
' haps is the fame with the former, which Opinion seems to he  
favour\*d by *Galen* in his *Comment* on the before-cited *Apborifm,*where be fays that " Children when they cry feern to draw,  
“ in their Breath for a-while, then to have their Inspiration  
“ interrupted, their Thorax standing the mean tone un-  
" mov’d, and afterwards to draw in a fresh Supply of Breath  
“ to whet was wanting;- this is occasioned sometimes

tl from a Weariness of the Faculty, sometimes from a Hard.  
" ness of the Organs, and sometimes from both Causes in

Conjunction. It may proceed, also, from a convulsive  
" Disposition of the Mufcles of the Breast.” But whatever  
he the Cause, this sobbing and interrupted Respiration in acute  
Diseases is bad; and if the Strength of the Patient happens at  
’the same time to be very much exhausted, pernicious in the  
highest Degree. Such a Respiration is also but frnall and sten-  
der, and in acute burning Fevers indicates a Hardness and  
convulsive Disposition, and is always bad, as well as Con-  
vulsions from the same-Caufe, which is a Dryness of the ner-  
vous Parts. Of this Kind of Respiration it is, also, that *Hip-  
pocrates* speaks, *Apla* 67. where he fays, “ Thet an irn-  
" pinning or colliding, [προσνάπίον, which *Galen* explains by  
*'" interrupted]* Refpiration is bad; for it indicates Convul-  
" sions.” And Convulsions excited by Dryness in very hot  
Diseases are incurable, and consequently in acute Disorders  
mortal. But that we may rightly form our Prognostics con-  
cerning the Event of a Disease, from such Convulsions, we  
are to consider the Signs which precede, accompany or sue-  
.ceed them; and if none of these Signs are bad, we are to  
suspend out Judgment of the Fate of the Patient. *Prosper  
Alpinus de Praefag. Vit. et More,* p, 252.

RESSELLA. An obscure Term in *Paracelsus,* which he  
explains no farther than by telling us, that *Reseda* is what re-  
moves Heat, and Apse whet promotes it.

RESTA BOVIS, Rest-Harrow. See ANoNrs.

RESTINCTIO. *Rulandus* desines ChymicaI Restinction,  
A Gradation by which Substances heated red hot,‘are extin-  
guished in an exaltiog Liquor, and thus brought to their great-  
est Perfection.

,' RESTITUTIO, Restitution, in Surgery, is theReduction  
of a luxated or frafiur’d Limb. S*r*

RESTORATIO. The same as **ANALEPSIS.**

RESUMPTIVA. Restoratives, so

RESUSCITATIO. Resuscitation, in Chemistry, is the  
Restoration of any disguised Body to its original Form.

RETE MIRABILE. A Congeries of Blond Vessals in the  
Brain is thus called. See **CEREBRUM.**

RETENTA. Things retain’d in the Bedy; or which  
ought to be retain’d in a State of Health,

RETEPORA. A Name for the *Eschara Rendeletii.*

RETICULARIS, or RETIFORMIS. Retioular, or like,  
a Nee

RETICULUM. The fecond Ventride of a ruminating  
Animal.

RETINA. The Expansion of the Optic Nerves on **the**internal Surface of the Eye, is thus called. See OcuLUS.

The *Retina* is liable to two Sorts of Diseases; the first is  
a Separation of feme Parts of this Membrane from the Cbo-  
roides. At the Place where thisSeparation is made, there fol-  
lows an Elevation or -Fold, which stops the Light, and hin-  
ders its Passage to thet Part of the Cboroides, which is cover’d  
by this Fold, this occasions a fort of a Shade, which the Pa-  
tients fee in the Air. The fecond Disease .of the *Retina* is an  
Atrophy or Wasting of that Membrane.

The Cause of the first Disease may, with a great Shew of  
Reason, he thus accounted for, that the Blood Vessels of the  
*Retina* become varicous; for it is easily conceived, that the  
Dilatation of these Vessels may separate the *Retina* from the  
Cboroides, in thet Part which answers the dilated Vessels. I  
have always observed this Disease to proceed from a Cold in  
the Head, after some violent Exercise, or whatever else may  
heve put the Blood into a violent Motion. Hence I infer,  
that the external Cold, by obstructing the Pores of the Skin, has  
' slept the Perspiration of some Part of the Humours rarefied in  
the Blood Vessels, on the Surface of the *Patina,* which, from  
the Finenest of its Τexture, is damaged by this infarction,  
after the above.rnention’d manner. I call this Disease a Se-  
paration of the *Betina* frOm the Cboroides. As this Mem-  
hpoie fills a oinfiderable Space in the Eye, this Separation is  
often mule in several Places., so thsr the Signs of this Di-  
sease answer to the Number of the Parts separated.

Its Signs are certain Appearances in the Air, more or less  
distant rrom the Patient’s Eyes. They area kind of Shadows

of different Figures, modified according to the Size and  
Form of the Parts of the *Retina,* **which is** separated.

As to the Prognostic, there is no Danger of losing the  
Sight in this Difeafe; it is only troublesome to the Patient.  
As this Disease begins with the fame Signs as a Cataracts one  
Disorder may he taken for the other., hut to prevent the like  
Mistake,we shall propose the Difference, in a Cawait the Sight  
shortens and decreases daily ; whereas, in the present Disease,  
the Sight contiones the. same both in Quickness and Extent.

.Though Remedies do not perfectly cure this Disease, and  
that the Perrons once attach’d with it fee some of these Shades  
all their Lise their Number and Compass, in Breadth may he  
still he lessened. The following Remedies are os Service; such  
are Broths made of Crabs, repeated Purges, Eye-Bright Tea  
drunk in the Morning, Powder of Vipers, Wood.Llee, and  
Eye-Bright mined together.

In an Atrophy *of* the *Retina, as* the Rays os Light are not  
sufficiently modified in thet Membrane, they make too vivid st  
an Impression on the Cboroides, which is very detrimental to  
it. Hence ensues a coofused Vision ; fo that the Patients, at  
the first Look, can fee very well; but if they continue to read  
any nine, or to look at any shining Objects they feel a sudden  
Weariness in their Head, and a Dimness in their Sight, which  
obliges them to close their Eyes ; then opening them a Moment  
after they see, as at the first Look, but for a fliortTirne.

Embroiderers, Stocking-Weavers and Shoemakers are fub-  
jeft to this Dsseofe; the first becaufe the Brighmess of the  
Gold, Silver, and other Colours, damages the Sight by **the**lively Impression it makes on the Eye ; and the Shoemakers,  
in order to find the Hole made by their Awl, to run the End  
through it, by this continual Attention fatigue and weaken  
their Sight fo .much that they are obliged to quit their Trade. .  
These People can work but a few Days in the Week.

. There are some People, though they do not work as **these**Handicrafts, cannot, however, make use of their Sight a  
Quarter of an Hour, but their Head is disordered; of those  
I chiefly treat.

No Remedies cure this Disease. Nothing avails, hut rest  
and little Exercise of the Sight. All those Petions who are  
employed at fine or shining Work, if they heve a mind to  
continue, must make use of green Spectscles.

RETINACULUM. A Chirurgical Instrument, used in  
Castration, and the Operation for a *Hernia,* in order to pre-  
vent the intestines from falling into the *Scrotum.*

RETORTA. *A* Retort; a chymical Vessel with a large  
Belly, and crooked Neck, resembling a Hom; for which rea-  
son the *French* call is *Cornut.*

RETRACTIO. The same as ANTIPAsrs.

RETRAHENS AURICULAM. The Name of a Must  
**ole** called asso *Triceps Auris,* because **it** has sometimes three  
Beginnings. M. *DuVerney* fays it is composed of five or six  
fleshy Fibres, which have their Origination from the fuperiot  
and Fore-part of the *Apophyses Mastsides,* and descend obliquely  
to their Insertion in the Middle of the *Concha Auricula.  
Cowper.*

RETRANSMUTATIO. When a Substance originally  
in a fluid, but afterwards in afolid Sure, is again reduced to a  
Fluid, this is called, by *Parocelsas,* a Retraofmutation.

RETRIMENTUM. An Excrement, or Recriment of  
Metals, or any other Substance.

RETROCESSIO. The fame as EPANAcLBsIs.

RE VERBERATIO. The Calcination of a Body in a  
Reverberatory Heat.

REVERBERATORIUM, or REVERBERIUM. **A**Reverberatory. See **Ignis.**

REVERSIO. A Relapse.

REVIVIF1CATIO. Revivification. The same in Che.  
mistry as RKsUscrTATIo.

REVIVISCENTIA. The **sameasREvIvIFicATIo.**

REVOCATIO. The same as EpANAcLEsrS:

REVULSIO. Revulsion. See INFLAMMATIO, and  
**PHLEBoToMIA.**

REX. A King. The invention of feveral Branches of  
Physic Is ascribed to Kings and Heroes, some of which in an-  
cient Times were very skilful in this Science. I don’t know  
that this Word relates farther to Medicine, unless the Royal  
Touch could be thought medicinal; in which there is nothing  
so wonderful, as that a Man of the celebrated *lViseman’s.* Un-  
derstanding, should treat it as a Reality.

RHA. See **CENTAURI9M. 1**

RHABARBARUM. Ostic. LB. II, 989, ιο75. Get.  
316. Ogllb. Chin. 1.2I2. *Rbabarbarum Officinarum,* C. B.  
RIr6. *Rbabarbarum genuinum Officinarum,* Park. Theat.  
I56. *Rbabarbarum sacatum.* Ger. Emac. 393. *Rhabarba.  
rum lanuginosam, Jive Lapathum Chinense lengifolium,* Munt.  
Herb. Brit. I96. Raii Hist. IO77. *Rbabarbarum, Jive  
Rheum. Officinarum, Geoff.* Tract. a96, TRUE RHUBARB.

We do not certainly know the Plant of which Rhubarb is  
the Root; it is probably a Species of *Lapathum,* called by  
*Herman, Lapathum Sinenso.* It is brought from *China,* but  
*Mtentir.glas* pretends that he cultivated .it in *Holland,* in his  
Book *De Vira Hirba Britannica.*

It is one of the best and mildest CathartickS in the whole  
*Materia Medica* ; it operates Very well on the Bile, and on all  
the Viscera of the Abdomen, and at the same time strength-  
ens the nervous Fibres. On these Accounts, it is proper in  
weak Stomachs and Intestines. It is given in Substance from  
twelve Grains to half a Dram; and in Infusion, from half  
a Dram to a Dram and a half; and in a small Dose, it  
hecomes an excellent Alterative. It purges the Bile Very ef-  
fectually, and has a greater Force than any other Purgative,  
in opening Obstructions os the Liver. It is found by Cer-  
tain experience, to evacuate the Bile, preferably to any other  
Fluid. On this account, it is the Panacea of Children; and  
also because it strengthens the Stomach, and carries off all sorts  
os Matter that stagnate therein.' It is a Very good Remedy  
for Worms, and is given to Children subject to chronical Dis-  
eases, in a Ptisan, called Rhubarb-Water. The Use os Rhu-  
barb is, however, dangerous, when the Kidneys or Bladder  
'are suspected to be inflamed, .because it heats considerably;  
and for this R-easourif is improper in Haemorrhages. It is very  
good in a Looseness, becauses it purges and strengthens at the  
same time. In Cachexies, it ought to be givenin small Qpar  
tities sor a considerable time. *Geoffrey.*

There are two' Sorts os *Rhabarbarum* sold ; an Oriental,  
imported from *China*; and this is ponderous, distinguished by  
gold-coloured and red Veins, bitterish and astringent, sweet-  
scented, rather of a yellow Colour; and being moistned, stains  
the Hand with a Colour like that of Saffron; and is much e-  
steemed for its Virtues. The other Sort comes from *Russia,*and is ponderous, and of a darker Yellow, and less Valued than  
the other.' '' - \* .

Rhubarb is a mild and gentie Purger of yellow Bile, and  
Viscous and tartareous Phlegm from the Stomach and first Re-  
gion. It is a Specific for the Liver cures a Jaundice, and  
for its astringent Quality is commended beyond other Medi-  
cines, for all Disorders proceeding-from Relaxation, aS a  
Diarrhaea, Dysentery, and the like.

This Root was unknown to *Dioscorides* and *Galen*; and  
therefore some are Very erroneous, in confounding the *Rha,*or *Rheum,* of the Ancients, with our Rhubarb ; for the *Rhe-*um os *Dioscorides* has less os a cathartic Quality, and wants  
the Characters of the true Rhubarb, which is a compact Sub-  
stance, ponderous and dry, of a bitter Taste and acrid Smell,  
of a reddish Colour on the Outside, and of a light Red in-  
clining to Yellow within, with some Veins of a deeper Co-  
lour, and heing macerated or chew’d, dyes of a Saffron-Co-  
lour. *Rapontic,* on the contrary, is not of a close hut thin  
Substance, and not ponderous but light, and wants the sweet  
Scent of Rhubarb. *Dale,* from *Le Brunt*

*A* Decoction of the Leaves Very gently evacuates the Belly,  
'resists the Scurvy, and strengthens the solid Parts. Some old  
Persons say, that the Root of this Plant is the only Cathartic  
which ought' to be given in Diseases; and one of eighty Years  
in particular telis us, that he was deceived in all other Medi-  
cines but Rhubarb. Some assert it to he effectual sor correc-  
ting a Vitiated Bile, and for removing chronic Disorders which  
owe their Rise thereto. The Root consists of subtile Parts,  
whence it penetrates through the thinner Parts of the Blood,  
'and tinges the Blond with the Colour of Saffron; for if you  
take ten Grains of it in the Morning, it will communicate its  
Saffron-like Colour-and Smell to the Urine, which proves it.to  
be of very tenacious Parts with respect to Colour. Hence it  
hecomes effectual for depurating the Blood from thinner Ln-  
purities, sor cleansing the Kidneys from Sand and Gravel, and  
for resolving lubricous, grumous, and pituitous Matter. It is  
an excellent Remedy in all Extravasations and Stagnations of  
Blood; and it is said to he os extraordinary Efficacy in the  
Stone, Jaundice, Dropsy, and other Affections os the Liver,  
proceeding from a vitiated Bile. It is commended also against  
Inflammations, Weakness os the Stomach, and all Pains inci-  
dent to it; for Convulsions, for Disorders os the Spleen, Liver  
and Kidneys; for racking Pains of the Bladder, and Disorders  
os the Thorax; *for* Distensions *os* the Hypochondria, Affec-  
tions of the Uterus, and the Sciatica ; for spitting *os* Blood,  
attended with Difficulty; for the Hiccups, Dysentery, Cae-  
liae Passion; to prevent the Return os the Pits in Fevers, and  
for the Bites of Venomous Animals; outwardly applied with  
Vinegar, it removes the livid Marks of Blows, and the Im-  
petigo. The Root is a Very good Remedy in Contusions;  
cleanses the first Pasiages, strengthens the intestines after purg-  
ing, and is an admirable Cathartic sor Infants whose Fibres are  
too lax. It deserves all the high Commendations hestowed on  
it sor the Dysentery, Diarrhea, and all Diseases proceeding  
from a schirrous and cancerous Matter, being exhibited to the

Quantity Of two Scruples. Ten Grains given every Morn-  
ing, so as to he just enough to purge, in the best of Deolqui  
struents in inveterate, hypochondriacal and scorbutic Uisoaher,  
and restores the Strength of the Viscera, and the obstructed  
Fibres. TheWirtue os the Root consists in the Mixture.of  
a subtile and acrimonious Salt, with mucilaginous and earthy  
Particles; those saline and acrimonious Particles, in proportionin  
they are more or less disengaged from the Mixture of mucflagi-  
nous and earthy Particles, in which they stuck and were in-  
tangeld, the more or less they exert of their stimulating Force-  
Sometimes they excite so great a Commotion, aS *to.* press upon  
the Liver itself, and especially the Gall-Bladder, whence may.  
follow’ a double Excretion os Bile; which proves the Root os  
extraordinary Efficacy in the Jaundice, as was hefore. observed.'  
Its cathartic Virtue consists in its Salt, and . not at all in its  
Refin or oleous Particles, as appears from its Tincture, which  
is extracted with Water. Now it is clearly demonstrated from  
Chymistry, that Water can never resolve resmous nor. oleous  
Substances; and hesides, the Tincture extracted by Spirit os  
W ine is not so potent a Cathartic as what is extracted with  
Water ; nay the Water itself, aster Mixture, doos' not he-  
come milky, as it happens in all other Tinctures, which are  
extracted from oily and resinous Substances; and it is fur-  
ther to he observed, that these saline Particles may be so dissi-  
pared or diflolved by the Quantity os Liquids, aS to he inea-  
pable os exerting their Force. The Root when dried up with ‘  
Age, loses its Acrimony, and all its cathartic Virtue; aS it  
does, also, in Boding. The Smell os it in some provokes to  
Stool. It is os Service in a Gonorrhaea, by allaying the Heat  
os Urine, expelling the Malignity, and stopping the Flux. It  
is usually prescribed in Substance from half a Dram to two  
Drams; the Dose of the extract is two Drams, of the  
Tincture one Dram. The Root roasted or dried is astrin-  
gent, and as effectual in .a Dysentery as Terra Sigillata; and  
being mixed with Nutmeg and Laudanum, proves an excel-  
lent Remedy for an immoderate Flux of the Belly, its astrin-  
gent Virtue diffusing itselfinto all Parts. *Pechlius* employed it  
for Haemorrhages os the Nose, and such like Cases. The Root  
is sometimes hurtful in a Vertigo ; it destroys Worms, and is  
an ingredient in many officinal Compositions. *Hist. Plant,  
ds.cript. Boerhaave. . ’ '*

*Alexander Trallianus,* in the Opinion of Dr. *Frlend,* was  
the first Physician that mentioned Rhubarb, who recommends  
it in a Weakness of the Liver, and a Dysentery, tho\* Mr. *le  
Clerc* telis us, that .the *Arabians,* indeed, in. tranflating *Dio-  
fcorides* and the *Greek* Physicians, confound this Root with the  
*Rhaporticum,* and ascribe the Virtues, which the Anci-  
ents have observed in this latter, to what is properly **the***Rhabarbarum;* as may' be evident to any who will look  
into the Description, which *Rhazes* gives of it. 'And I  
believe *Alexander* himself, tho’ ’tis plain Rhubarb was known  
in his Time, was in the same Mistake; for he mentions it on-  
ly as an Astringent, as the elder *Greeks* describe the *Rhaponti-  
cum,* without the'least Hint os its purging Virtue. *Paulus*seems to be the first’who takes any Notice os the purging ha-  
culty in the *Rheum,* (he calls it simply so) and tells us, **how**we may make some laxative Medicines stronger, by the Adds-  
tion os this. And *P. Alpinus* says, that some have observed,  
that even *the-Rhaponticunt* would sometimes purge, tho’ in **a**less Degree than Rhubarb. The modern *Greeks* gave this Root  
the Name of *Barbaricum,* not from the Place of its Growth,  
but from the Placesit was imported to; for the Country in **the***Upper AEthiopia* was called *Barbaria,* as *Salmasius* well observes,  
from its lying upon the *Sinus Barbaricus,* in which were many  
great emporiums, particularly *Rhapta,* the Metropolis os this  
Region. This Gulf, upon the East, joins with the *Indian*Ocean ; and therefore *Actuarius,* and aster him *Myrepfus,*calls this Plant Ρέον Ινδικον. No doubt, in those times it was im-  
ported this way to *Alexandria,* and so might be known to these .  
latter *Greek* Physicians. However, I must observe, that *Sal-  
rnasius* does not take notice os *Alexander’s* mentioning Rhn- .  
barb ; hut quotes *Paulus* for it, who does not mention it, but  
only, in general speaks of, and describes the *Rha. Garcias ab  
Horto,* Physician to the *Spanish* Viceroy, telis us, he had learnt  
in *India,* that all the Rhubarb which was imported thither,  
and into *Persia,* grew in *China* ; that it was brought thither  
by Sea and Land ; but that the latter Way of bringing it **over***Tartary* to *Ormuz,* was much the best; for by Sea-Carriage,  
'twas more subject to rot. *Frtinds History of Physic.*

RHABDOlDES. Ραβδοειδὸς- ANamesor the Sagittal Suture.

RHA CHIA, or RECHIA. Ραχία, or Ρηχεη. An Over-  
flowing or Redundance os Humours. *Galen. Exeges.*

RHACHIS. Ράχις. The Spine of the Back.

RHACHISAGRA, from Ραχις. The Spine of the Back,  
and άγρα, a Prey. A Species of Gout fixed upon the Spine of  
the Bach.

RHACHIT.E,orRHACHITL Ραγήμα,οΓΡαχιαΤο. The  
Muscles belonging to the Spine of the Back.

RHACOS. Γάκος, from ράσσον, to break or tear. A Rag  
Used by Surgeons in dressing Wounds.

RHACOSIS, ράκωσις, is a Relaxation of the Skin of the  
Scrotum without that of the contained Bodies, heing an Affec-  
tion Very indecent to the Sight.

The Method of Cure usod by *Leonides,* was to lay the Pa-  
tient upon his Back, and to cut off the superfluous Skin against .  
**a** Board, or a Piece of hard Leather, after which he sewed  
up the Wound. But *Antyllus* used to take up the superfluous  
Skin with three or sour Stitches os a Needle, and then with a  
Knife or sharp Pain of Scissars, cut off whet was without the  
Stitches; then securing the Place with a Suture, he cured it as  
he did other bleeding Wounds. *P. AEginet. Lib.* 6. *Cap.*

**67.'**

RHAIBOS. RILEBOIDES. ραιβὸς, ραεβοειδὸς. Incur-  
vated, or interred. *Hippocrates.*

/RHAGADES. Fissares, or Chaps.

i RHAGADLE. Apostemations of the *Pudenda. Rydan..  
dus.* Or Abscesses of the Knees. *Paracelsus.*

RHAGADIOLUS.

The Characters are;

The Calyx consists of narrow-channel'd Leaves, which,  
alter the Flower is fallen off, become membranaceous Vagina.  
or Sheaths, each containing a fingle Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Rhagadiclus,* which are,  
j. Rhagadiolus; alter. *Cafalp.* 51I. *Hieraccum Stellatum.*

J. B. 2. 10I4 Rafi Meth. 3I. *Intybus, sive Endivia lutea,  
humilis,stellato semine.* M. H. 3.53.

2. Rhagadiolus; Lampsanae foliis. *T. C.* 36. *Boerh. Indo  
Alt .Plant.* Vol. L p. 92.

It has its Name, perhaps, from the *Rhagades* or Fissures of  
the Anus, Uterus, and Hands, which it is said to cure. *C.  
Bauhine* gives it the Name of *Hieraceum Foliatura SiliqUOs.a.  
Hist. Plant, asmipt. Boerhaave. -*

RHAGADIOLUS, is also a Name for the *Hedypnosts;  
Annua.*

" RHAGE. ραγή. A Fissure, or Chap.

RHAGES. ράγες. The Stones os Grapes; but the Ex-  
tremities, or Palp of the Fingers, are called by this Name,  
*Castellus.*

' RHAGIUM. The Name of a VenemouS Insect, men-  
tioned by *AEtius, Totrabib.An Serm.* I. C. I8.

RHAGOIDES. An Epithet for the *Tunica Uvea* of the  
Eye

RHAMMA. Ράμμα. The same as ACIA.

ry RHAMNOIDES.

The Characters are;

' It has the prickly or thorny Appearance of the *Rhamnus ;*the Flower, which grows only on the Male Plant, is maha,  
apetalous, and consists of a few Stamina, which arise from a  
bifolious Calyx. The Fruit on the Female Plant consists of a  
monospermous Berry, containing a roundish Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Sorts of *Rhamnoides;* which  
are,

I. Rhamnoides ; florifera ; salicis foliis. *T. Cor.* 53. *mat.*

2. Rhamnoides; fructifera; salicis foliis ; baccis aureis ; T.

*Cor.* 53. femina.

' 3. Rhamnoides ; fructifera; salicis foliis; baccis leviter fla-  
.. 'vescentibus. *Tourn. Coroll.* 53. *Boerh. Ind.* A. 2. i74. *Raii*

*Synop.* 3. 445. *Oleaster Germanicus,* Offic. *Rhamnus secun-  
dus Clusii,* Ger. Emac. I 334. *Rhamnus primus Dioscoridis  
» Eobelio, sive littoralis.* Park. Theat. IOO6. *Piamus /alicis  
folio angusto, fructu florescente,* C. B. P. 477. Raii Hist. 2.  
I592. *Rhamnus, sive Oleastcr Germanicus,* J. Β. I. 33.  
SALLOW-THORN.

It grows in sandy maritime Places, flowers in *June,* and the  
Fruit’ is ripe in *September.* An acid Rob is prepared of the  
Berries, which is recommended for the Dysentery. *.Dale.*

RHAMNUS.

The Characters are;

The Flower is monopetalous. Funnel-shaped, and tetrape-  
taloidal or pentapetaloidal. The Pistil, or Pointal, becomes a  
soft Berry, full of Juice, and full of sour callous Seeds, winch  
are gibbous on one Side, and fiat on the other.

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven Sorts os *Rhamnus,* which are,

i. Rhamnus; Catharticus. *J. B.* I. 55. C. B. P. 478.  
*Raii Hist.* 2. I 625. *Synop.* 466. *Tourn. Inst.* 593. *Boerh.  
Ind.* A. 2. 2I2. *Rhamnus Catharticus, Spina Corvtna,* Offic.  
*Rhamnus folurivus, sieve Spina infectoria vulgaris,* Parle. Theat.  
243. *Spina Cervina Ges.nori et Officinarum,* Volck. Flor.  
Nor. 368. *Cervi Spina* Rapp. Flor. Jen. 74. BUCK-  
THORN. '

This is a Hedge-tree or Bush, whose Branches are full of  
long stiff Thorns, and yellowish green Leaves, about as big  
as the Sloe-tree, more neatiy serrated aheut tho Edges The  
Flowers grow several together, being small, four-leaved and  
yellow, which are succeeded by lirtie round Black-berries when  
-ripe, yielding a purplish bitter Juice, and having three or four

angular Seed. It grows in Woods and Hedges, and flowers  
*in June,* the Berries being ripe about the latter End of *Sep-  
tember.*

TheJuice of the Berries purges serous,watery Humours pretty  
briskly, and is good against the Dropsy, Gout, Jaundice, and  
Scurvy, and Very serviceable against the Itch, and all manner  
os Eruptions on the Skin.

The only Officinal Preparation is the *Syrupus e Spina Ccr- .  
vina.* Syrup of Buck-thorn. *Miller’s Bet. Ossec.*

. By the Chymical Analysis, the Berries yield a great deal of  
acid Phlegm and Oil, a iittie fixed Salt and Earth: They are  
purgative, and Very good to remove serous Humours in chro.  
incal Diseases ; by which it relieves those who have the Gout,  
Palsy, Cachexy, Sciatica, and Rheumatism. Take a Dram,  
or a Drachm and a half of its Berries, powdered and mixed  
with a little Conserve os Orange-Flowers. They boil fifteen or  
twenty Berries in common Broth, adding half a Dram of  
Cream of Tartar; strain it through a Cloth, and give it the  
Patient to drink; some mix with it two Drams of Tincture  
of Steel, or boil half an Ounce ofIron-Rust in a Rag tied up  
in a Knot, for the Greeni-Sickness. The most common Use  
of these Berries is to make a Syrup of them. The Dose is  
from one Ounce to two, and even to three, when necessary ;  
but it is proper to eat some Pottage after taking it. *Martfoes  
Tournefort.*

The Berries of this Shrub appear under three Colours; in  
the first Place, heing gathered in the Time of Harvest, then  
dried, bruised, and macerated in Water and Alum, they ap-  
pear os a yellow, or rather a Saffron, like Colour. Secondly,  
in Autumn, when through Maturity they have acquired a  
Blackness, heing gathered, bruised, and kept in a Glass-Ves- .  
sel, they represent a beautiful green Colour, which they call  
a SAP-GREEN. And, lastly, is they he gathered aheut the  
Feast os St. *Martin,* at which Time they still adhere to the  
Tree, they appear, according to *Tragus,* of A Scarlet-Colour.  
*Raii Hist.*

SYRUPUS DE SPINA CERVL  
ί

*Syrup of Buck-Thorn.*

The College-Dispensatory orders it to he thus made.

Take of the Juice of ripe and fresh Buck-Thom Berries,  
gathered in the Month of *September,* two Pints: Let the  
Faeces subside, and to the clear Liquor add os Cinnamon  
and Nutmeg, each three Drachms; and let them stand  
in Maceration for the Space of a whole Day; then  
strongly press it out, .and put to it one Pound and an  
half of white Sugar, to be boiled up to the Consistence of  
a Syrup in a Bath-heat.

This has not, till lately, heen received by the College into  
their Dispensatories. The Spices are commonly tied closely  
in a thin Bag, and suspended in the Syrup while boiling to a  
Consistence.

The *Edinburgh Dispensatory* directs it in the following  
manner.

Take of the clarified Juice of ripe Buck-Thorn Berries,  
three Quarts; brown Sugar, four Pounds ; and with a  
gentie Fire boil them to a Syrup; and while it is yet  
warm, mix therewith a Dram of the distilled Oil. of  
Cloves, received upon a little Sugar. -

To add the Corrector here in the Form of a chymical Oil,  
faves the Trouble of steeping the Spices ordered sor that pur-  
pose in the *London Dijpenfatory,* and answers the End more  
certainly.

*Sydenham* observes, that Syrup of Buck-Thorn alone eVacu-  
ates Water plentifully and little else, without disturbing the  
Blood, or rendering the Urine high-coloured, as other Pur-  
gatives generally do, and has only one bad Quality, aS occa-  
stoning great Thirst during the Operation. But is it he given,  
even in the largest Dose, to such as are difficult to purge, it  
will neither give many Motions, nor carry off enough os Wa-  
ter.

I remember well, adds the same celebrated Author, sor it  
was my first dropsical Patient, that I was called about twenty  
seven Years ago to Mre. *Saltmar/h* in *Wostminstcr,* who had  
the Dropsy in the greatest Degree I have yet seen, her Belly  
heing swelled to an incredible Size. I gave her an Ounce os  
Syrup os Buckthorn before Dinner, according to the Custom  
os that Time, and it brought away an almost inconceivable  
Quantity os Water, without causing any Disturbance or Faint-  
ness. Encouraged by this Success, I gave it every Day, inter-  
posing only a Day or two occasionally, when she seemed  
weaker than ordinary. And the Water being by these Means

Carried off by Degrees, the Swelling of the Belly diminished  
daily, and she recovered. .

And now being young and unexperienced, I could not help  
thinking that I was possessed .os-a. Medicine effectual for the  
Core of .any kind of Dropsyso. but in a sew Weeks Idiscovered  
my. Error. For heing called afterwards to another Woman,  
afflicted with the Dropsy, winch succeeded aninveterate Quar-  
tan, I gave this Syrup, and repeated it frequently, increasing  
the Dose .by Degrees ; but having ineffectually attempted to  
evacuate the Water, inasmuch aS the Medicine did not ope-  
rate, the Swelling Of the Belly increased, and she dismissed  
me; and if my Memory does not sail me, recovered by the  
Assistance, of another Physician, who administered more effi-  
Cacious Remedies. . j . . - ..\_. n.I.

. The usual Dose is an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half.

- 2. Rhamnus; spinis oblongis;. Cortice alheMonspeliensiuns,  
7.R I.6. 3I. . . Lpo " ’ ss sssi- ,

- 3. Rhamni, primi; altera .Spectes. *Clus. FL* Ioo.

... 4. .Rhamnus; spinis oblongis,; flore candicante, *C. B. P.  
Anflsu Bocrh. JncL A.* 2. 2I2., Raff *Hist.* 2. I592. RAwmtus  
*albus,* Offic.. *Rhamnus primus Clusii,* Ger. Emac. I334.  
*Rhamnus fecundus Monfpeliensium sive Primus Clusii,* Park.  
Th eat. IOO5. *Rhamnus Cortice albo Monsipeliensis.* J.B. I.3I.  
RAM-THORN WITH WHITE FLOWERS..

This is a thorny Shrub, with a smaller Fruit, consisting of  
a humid Pulp, inclofing a single Seed. ,

.It is a Native of *Spain, Portugal,* and other southern  
Countries, flowers in *May,* and the Fruit is ripe inAutumn.  
A Catapasin of the Leaves, as *Diofcorides* says, is good for an  
Erysipelas,rand spreading Ulcers. : 'τ .... - : .

5. Rhamnus;..Hispanicus; folio Buxi; minor, T. 593.  
*Lyceum, Hifpantcum, folia Buxi. Q.* B. P. 478.

- 6. Rhamnus ; Afer ; folio. Pruni sylvestris leviter serrato;  
spinis brevioribus.: ..... .. si

7. Rhamnus; Americanus;, solio Buxi rotundo; spinis al-  
ternis. . : ..... .; τ

; 8. Rhamnus; Afer; spinis longis; cortice albo; frtictu  
caeruleo. *Ind.* 246. .. . c .

9. Rhamnus; Afer; folio Pruni longiori, subrotundo; flore  
Candicante; fpinis longissimis. *Lycium Pruni folio subrotunda,  
flore candicante: Ind.* 246..' ’ ;

IO. Rhamnus; Hispanicus; solio Buxi ampliori. T. 593.

II. Rhamno similis; Africana; fructu triloculari; solio  
pyracanthae. *Lycium Asthiopicurn, Pyracanthee folio. Η.. Ά.  
i.* I63. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Vol.* 2.

. The Betties of the first Species are gathered in the End of  
*September,* or Beginning of *October,* and their Juice expressed  
while they are fresh, and boiled up with Sugar, makes what  
they call Syrup os Buckthorn, which is an excellent Cathartic,  
and a Specific against a Dropsy, but excites a great Thirst.  
It is commended by *Hippocrates* for its purgative Quality, but  
is of no Virtue, as he says, on other Accounts. The Ber-  
ries purge Bile and Phlegm,-but principally serous Humours,  
whence it is *of good Service in z* Cachexy, Rheumatism, Ar-  
thritis, and Palsy. The Decretion of the Berries, with an  
Addition of aperient Tincture os Steel, is a very good Me-  
dicine for the Chlorosis. *Hist. Plant. Ascrip. Boerhaave.*

RHAMNUS is also a Name for *ύ\& Paliurus,* and also for  
the *Rnamnoides; fructifera Salicis foliis; baccis leviter sia-  
vescentibus.*

*. Rhamnus tertius, Dioscorides,* 4 Name for the *Mesipilus ; spi-  
nose ; Pyrifolio.*

Besides the foregoing Species of *Rhamnus, Dale* mentions  
the following: :

*. Rhamnus niger,* Ossic. *Rhamnus niger Theophrasti,* Park.  
Theat. IOO7. Ran Hist. 2. I593. *Rhamnus tertius Clusii*,Ger.  
II 52. Emac. I334. J.B. I. 34. *Rhamnus ternius, store her-  
baceo, baccis nigris,* C. B. P. 47y. Tourn. Inst. 593. BLACK  
RAM-THORN. .

It is sometimes found in our Gardens, and flowers in *May.*The Decoction of the Fruit is good in Relaxations and Weak-  
nesses of the Limbs, and for the Pains of the Gout. *Dale.*

RHANTERE6. ῥαντῆρετ. The internal Angles of the **eyes.**RAPHANEDON. ἡαφαιτδον. The same aS **CA UL ED ON.**RAPHANeLCEON. Oil. of Radish-SeedS.

RHAPHANUS. See **RAPHANUS.**

RH.APHE. ἡαφἡ. A Suture.

RAPHIS. ἡαφὶς. A Needle for Chirurgica! Uses.

RHAPONTICUM.

*Rhaponticum* Ossic. Alpim Exot. I87. *Rhaponticum Thrace-  
cum,* Bocc. Mus ray. *Rhaponticum folio Lapathi majoris gla-  
bro, Rha et Rheum Dioseoridis, C.* B. P. i I6. *Rha vcrum  
Antiquorum,* Ger. Emac. 393. Rail Hist. I. I7o. *Rhabar-  
iarum Officinarum,* Elem. Bot. 75. *Rhabarbarum forte Diose  
coridis et antiquorum,* Toum, Jim. gq. *Rhabarbarum rotundi  
folium vcrum sive Lapathum siativum rotunde folium amplissi-  
mum store albo, vel Rheum antiquorum,* Munt. Heth. Brit. I 9 2.

*Rhabarbarum. Musioviticum,* Mont. .Plant. Gen. p, 6. *REa-  
barbarum JVitseniarum,* Ogilb. Chin. 2. 6g o. quoad. Fig. *La-  
pathum prcestantijsirnum, Rhabarbarum officinarum dictum.*Boerh. Ind. A. 2. 84. *Lapathum exolicurn, folio amplissima in.,  
star 'foliorum Brassica,* Rupp. Flor. Jen. 44. *Hippolapathum  
maximum rotunds folium exoticum. Jive Rnaporticum Thracicum,  
fedvcrius Rhabarbarum vcrum.* Park. Theat. I54. TRUE  
RHAPONTIC. - . ssss - , .

This has a large thick Root, at the Head, and divided into  
many Branches, of a dark Brown on the Outside, and a deep  
yellow Colour within, of a bitterish Taste. From this Root  
arise several large, somewhat crumpled green Leaves, roundish  
but pointed at the End, os a sourish Taste, growing on red-  
dish Foot-stalks. From among these arises a thick "Stalk,  
three or four Foot thigh, having small Leaves, and a heme-  
rotis'Company of white, ffarninous, six-leaved Flowers, suc-  
ceeded by large, shining,' triangular, brown Seed. It is plant-  
ed in Gardens. The Root of this Plant, if carefully dried,  
pretty much resembles the finest *Turlciso* Rhubarb, especially  
the Heads, having, the same reddish Veins, and may deceive  
those who are not Very. well acquainted' with the Difference.  
This is what ought to be used in the’ Shops, aS being the true  
Raphontic; what the Druggists use formerly to sell for it, be-  
ing'he Root of the *Rhaponticum Folio Helenii incano* C. B.  
which is a Species of the great Centaury, and of far less Vir-  
tue than this.

Rhapontic, as to its purgative Quality» is much weaker than  
Rhubarb ; bur is accounted more restringent, and good for  
Fluxes and Weakness of the Stomach, spiting of Blood, and  
making hloody Urine. It is likewise good against the Bites of  
VenoInouS Creatures. It is an Ingredient in . the *Theriaca An.,  
dromachi. Miller’s Lot .Off. '.*

.. This Root is Very like Rhubarb, bur may be distinguished  
from it by its leaving a mucous Taste in the Mouth, Its Mu-  
cilage being diluted by the Saliva; and because when it is cut it  
appears regularly marbled, of a red,white or yellow Colour; and  
these'Colours are disposed in a radiated manner. It is less pur-  
gative than Rhubarb, requiring a double Quantity to produce  
the same Effect. It is also a little astringent. *Geoffrey.*

’ It is common chough in the Gardens of Botanists, and  
flowers in *May.* There is scarce any Difference hetween this  
and true Rhubarb, only this is more acrimonious, less solid,  
and more of a Saffron Colour. Rhapontic is less purgative,  
and more astringent than Rhubarb. It is Vulnerary and ano-  
dyne, and is of Use in Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, Convulsions,  
Ruptures, the Orthopnoea, periodical Fevers, and yenemouS  
Bites. The Dose in Powder is two Drams, in Infusion six  
Drains..

. It is much controverted among Botanists, as Mr. *Ray* ob-  
serves, whether the *Raphontic* of the Ancients, and the Rhu-  
barb os the Moderns, are one and the same Plant; some af-  
firming, others denying it ; and some among the rest are in-  
consistent with themselves, sometimes making them to be  
the same, at other times different. The Various Opinions and  
Reasons for them may be sound in *J. Bauhinds* Appendix to  
his *History os. Plants; we* shall only observe with *Prosper Al.:  
pinus,* that our *Rhapontic* is the true *Rhapontic* of *Diofcorides,*hut quite different from the Rhubarb of the Shops. *Dale.*

RHASPE. ρασπη. A Species os Wine mentioned by *Ni-  
colaus Myrepsus,* Sect. i. Co 500. It is nor known what Sort  
he means.

RHASTONE. ἡαστἀνη, frotn ράδιος, ἡάο», easy, in *Hippo-  
crates,* 3 *Epid,* signifies a Remission or Alleviation of a Pain  
or Disease. The Word in *Plutarch, de Precept. Sal.* means  
a Sort os Indolence, or middle State between Pleasure and  
Pain. It occurs also in *Hippocr, de Artic,* where it imports  
an easy and gentie Method of Curing, in opposition to a vio-  
lent Way of Management, and is there recommended to  
Practice.

RHASUT ET RUMIGI *Maurorum* Rauwolff. Lugd.  
Append. *Aristolochia orientalis Foliis lanceolatis.* Pit. Tournes.

A Species of exotic *Aristolochia,* growing principally among  
.the Moors and about *Aleppo* ; its Root may he used in Me-  
dicine instead of those of the other Species of *Aristolochia.* Jr  
contains Plenty of Ost and Salt, and is Vuinerary, detersive,  
drying and resolvent, being outwardly apply'd. *Lemery des  
Drogues.*

RHECHIA, **ἡτ.χία,** *Jon.* for *faxsat.* See **RACHIA.**

RHEGMA, ρετγμα, of ἡήγνυμι, to break, a Rupture, is a  
Species of Solution os Continuity in a softer Part, made by a  
Violent Blow, or Fall, without Section or Function, and pro-  
ceeding from an immoderate Distension. *Galen, de M. Me.  
Lib.* 3. *et Lib. de Constit. Art. Med.* And the same Author,  
*Com. ad* 6 *Aph.* 22. says that a *Phegma,* or Rupture, happens  
when the carnous Part of A Muscle is broken or torn asunder.  
Ρηγμάα, in a peculiar Sense, is a Name, as *Hippocrates*says. *Lib.* I. *de Morb.* given by some to those slight Spasms

which affect the fleshy Parts without a Suppuration. In *Epid.*near the Beginning, those little ulcerated Fissures which affect  
the Lips and Gums, are called ρήγμςκτα των ίλκένινν " Ruptures  
"of Ulcers," where *Rhegmata* signifies no more than *Rha-  
gades,* or Fissures; and *Lib.* 3. *de Morb.* Abscesses breaking-  
internally are called ρετγμαια, *Rhegmata.*

RHEGMATIAS, ἡν,γμάϊίας ἡ ρέγμοἁίης from the preceding  
Word, *Lib. 1. et 2.. de Morb.* is one who labours under the  
inward Rupture of an Abscess. *Rhegmatice, dur/peuCai, Lib. de  
Acre, Aqu. et Loe.* are Persons affected with a Rupture os some  
internal Vefleis. -

RHEGMOCHASMOS, ῥαγμοχασμὲν, from *ifiypeae,* a Rup-  
ture, and χάσμα, a gaping Orifice; a Rupture with a subset  
quent Hiatus, is one os the three Causes of an Hoemoptoe,  
assigned by *Celsius, Lib.* 4 *Cap.* 4. the other two bring ANA-  
STIMOSIS and DIABRosIS. See these'Words.

RHEMBe, ρέμβη, from ρέμβω, *to wander,* is the same as  
*Plane, majdur,* an Error or Aherration, *Galen in Exeges.* where  
he seems tothave an Eye to that Passage, 7 *Epid,* καὶ κκτα φω-  
αίν ἡ» εν τἡ ἡεμβίη, " He stumbled in his Speech,'' (mistook,  
and spoke one Thing for another.) Here *Galen,* for ῥεμὲνίου,  
reads ρέμὲνμ Hence ένμβἀοἳα πυρέτοὶ in *Artaus de Cause et Sign,  
acut. Morb. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2. are erratic, or rather desist-  
tory. Fevers in Opposition to συνεχέες, *continual Ones.*

RHENANUM VINUM. Rhenish Wine. See VINUM. 7

RHENCHOS, ρέγχος, from ρέτχ¥» *t° sucre.* Snoringi  
This Affection is otherwise called *Stertor,* which is a Sound  
like that os the *Ccrchncm,* but greater and more mani- *e*fest. Many confound those Affections, and make them to  
differ only in Place and Magnitude, calling by the Name os  
*Stertor* that Sound or Noise which is heard or supposed to he  
made in the Passage hetween the Palate and the Nostrils,'as  
In those who fleep ; that boiling or bubbling Noise which in  
Relpiration proceeds from the Larynx, or Head, or Orifice,-  
of the Aspera Arteria, they call *Cerchm-,* but if the Sound  
comes from the Aspera Arteria itself, they will have it called  
*Ccrchnos,* that is, as some understand it, a rattling, or as others,  
a stridulous, or wheezing Roughness of the Aspera Arteria.  
In dying Persons this Affection is called by the *Greeks ξίγχ^',  
Rhenchos,* which is a Snoring or rattling land of Noise, pro-  
ceeding, as it were, from a Conflict between the Breath and  
the Humours in the Aspera Arteria. ..

This and such like Affections are owing to a Weakness of  
Nature, as when the Lungs are full of Pus, or Humors, to  
which purpose we read in the *Prognostics* of *Hippocrates*.. "It  
" is a bad Sign when there is no expectoration, and no Dif..  
" charge from the Lungs; but a Noise, as from an Ebul-  
" lition, is heard in the Aspera Arteria, from a Plenitude of  
" Humor.'' Expectoration is suppressed either by the Visci-  
dity of the Humor, which requires to he discharged, and  
which adhering to the Asperia Arteria, and being there agi-  
rated by the Breath, excites that bubbling Noise, or Stertor.  
or by an Obstruction of the Bronchia; or, lastly, by a  
Compression of the Aspera Arteria, and Throat ; whence  
the Passage is straitened, in which the Humours being  
agitated, excite such a kind of Noise as before described.  
Hence *Galen* calis those who are strait-breasted *stertorous.*That Author assigns but two Causes of this Symptom, which  
are either the Straitness of.the Passage of Respiration, or the  
Redundance of Humours, or both together; but is is neces-  
sary to add a third, which is the Weakness of the Faculty,  
which is the Couse of the *RJjenchos* in dying Persons, where  
Nature is too weak to make Discharges.

From what has been said, we conclude that this Symptom,  
or this Sort of Fervor, or Ebullition in the Throat, is not al-  
ways mortal; but only when Nature is oppressed with the Re-  
dundance of Humor in such a manner, that the Lungs can-  
not discharge themfelves by spitting; or the Passage appointed  
for the Breath, being the Aspera Arteria, is Very much ob-  
structed, upon which account many dying Persons labour un-  
der a Stertor with their Mouths gaping. An Instance of this  
yon have in *Menon.* 7 *Epid. grp.* of whom it is said,  
" That the had a Wheezing in hts Throat, or Aspera Arte-  
" ria, with a Stertor ;\*\* and in the Wife of *Theodorus,  
2J.* where we read, That she was affected with a stridu-  
“ lous kind *of* Hoarseness of the Breast and Aspera Arteria,  
with a bubbling kind of Noise, and Fluctuation of Pus."  
Again, *Text.* 9. it is said of the Wife of *Polycrates,* that " she  
" was affected with a Wheezing about the internal Parts of  
" the Aspera Arteria and Fauces, and a *Ccrchnon,* that is, aS  
*" Palesius* renders the Word, *Afperitas ranaida,\** a harsh kind  
of Rattling or Snoring. And *Hermeptolemus, Text.* I6. afi.  
sticted with a Peripneumony., on rhe seventh Day spit a pale  
kind of Matter, and fell inm a Stertor. The Woman, also,  
*T.ext.* 2O. who laboured under a Quinfey, dy'd at last in Con-  
vulsionS with a Stertor. And, to name no more, the Son of  
*Ampbiphradic,* who lay sich of a Ρΐςα^ν, was much mo-  
jested With a Wheezing or *Cerchnon* about the Fauces. In all

these Instances this Symptom must he ascribed partly to the  
Weakness , of Nature, and partly to the Redundance and Vi-  
scidity of the Pus or Humor. It is indeed always a bad Sign,  
and much to he dreaded; but is highly pernicious in the  
Progress of a Distemper, when the Strength is Very much ex-  
hausted, as it plainly indicates that Nature is no longer ca-  
pable of making Excretions, and is on the Point of Sustb-  
cation ; and this Symptom, in such a Case, is necessarily at-  
tended with some other mortal Sign. But in the Beginning os  
a Disease there frequently happens a kind of Ebullition, or Fer-  
vor, in the:Throat, from the Redundance of Humour, or  
its Viscidity, which disposes it to adhere to the Aspera Ar-  
teria; het when this Humour comes afterwards to he con-  
cocted, and discharged by Spitting, the *Ccrchnos,* or ebullition  
ceases. And fuch a savourable 'Event may he predicted from  
the Appearance of other good Signs, at the same time, with-  
out the Attendance of any bad Sign, as it happen'd in the  
Case of *Pisistratus,* 7 *Epid. Text.* 56. who had a Stertor  
" in the Fauces, but supported himself under the Distemper  
" Very well,’ and had the Use of his Reason. His Fever re-  
" mitted, he had the Benefit Of due Excretion, the Stertor  
" ceased, and he recover’d his Health.” *Prosper Alpinus de  
Preefag; Vit. et Mort. AEgrot. .'*

RHEON. A Name given by Authors both to the true  
Rhubarb and Rhapontic. ’

RHETINE, Resirt.

RHEUM. The same as RHEoN.

RHEUMA, ἡεῦμα. A Flux, or Fluxion, from *lsus tostcw.*RHEUMATISMUS. A Rheumatism.

The Ancients called all kinds of Pains affecting the exter-  
nal Parts, or the Joints, by the common Name of Arthritis,  
whilst the Word *Rheumaiisinus* was not *so* much as known  
among them. Thus *Areteeus, in Lib.* 2. *Chron. Cati* I2. *de Ar-  
thritide,* uses the following Words. " This Disorder in some  
" Patients wanders over the whole Body, and is at last convey'd  
" to the Muscles of the Back and Thorax. 'Tis hardly cre-  
"edible how for this Misfortune spreads and diffuses itself;  
" the Vertebrae of the Back and Neck hecome painful, aS also  
" the Top of the Os Sacrum ; and soon aster this Pain is  
" communicated to the Kidneys and Bladder.'' But in the  
last Century some celebrated *French* Physicians, such aS *Caro-  
lus Pise, Rivcrius, Ballonius* and *Chesueau,* have -called the  
Pains afflicting the intermediate Spaces hetween the Joints, and  
Muscles of the Neck, orof eitherArm, or- of the anteriororposte-  
rior Part of the Thorax, the Shoulders, Scapulae, Thighs, the  
Hands, by the Name *Rheumatism.* Whilst they called those Pains  
Arthritic, which afflicted only theJoints and Articulations; thoI  
these Pains received different Denominations according to the  
different Parts they affected, thus when they appeared in the  
Feet, they were called *Podagra* ; in the Hands, *Chiragra; in*the Elbows, *Onagra* ; in the Teeth, *Dentagra* ; in the Verte-  
brae of the Bach, *Lumbago*; and in the Articulations of the OS  
Ischium, *Dolor Ischiadicus,* or the Sciatic Pain : And even at  
this Day, 'tis customary to calla Beginning and easily-rernov'd  
*Arthritis, Chiragra* or *Podagra, by* the Name os *Rheuma-  
tism.*

But aS rheumatic and arthritic Pains differ Very considerably  
with respect to the Parts affected, the Causes, Symptoms, and  
Method of Cure; so the more sagacious Physicians have con-  
fidered them aS. distinct and separate : Nor is the Difference  
hetween a beginning and inveterate Arthritis of small Impor-  
tance in the Practice of Medicine.

In a Rheumatism the Muscles, with these common Mem-  
brane, and their Tendons, where they are inserted in the  
Bones, are in Various Limbs, and other Parts of the Body,  
affected with Violent Pains and Spasms; whereas, in an Ar-  
thritis, the tendinous and nervous Ligaments, by which the  
Bones are articulated, in consequence of their Cohesion with  
the Periostium, are Violentiy afflicted. But asina beginning  
Arthritis and Podagra the Pain is rather lodg'd in the Surface  
of the Ligaments, so in an inveterate Disorder of this Kind  
the peccant Humor, which is the Cause of the Pain, is seated  
deeper, and rather possesses the Space between the Cavities of  
the Articulations. A true Arthritis and a Rheumatism, also,  
differ in this, that the former srequentiy recurs, miserably tor-  
ments the Patient, continues long, and is not to he cured  
without Difficulty; whereas a Rheumatism sometimes attacks  
the Patient but once or twice in his Lise, does not continue so  
long, is more easily removed, and capable of a more expe-  
ditious Cure. The Pain in these two Disorders is, also, fre-  
quently of a different Kind ; for in a Rheumatism it is ac-  
companied with Tension,-Oppression, a Sense of Weight and  
Coldness, without any conspicuous Tumor or Redness; where-  
as, in an Arthritis, the Pain is more lancinating, distending,  
pungent, and, as it were, threatning a Rupture, with a con-  
fiderable Tumor and Redness.

AS the Cause of every uneasy Sensation is either a Redun-  
dance or peccant Quality of the Juices, stagnating and con-

gested in the minute Vefieis of the Coats and Membranes, by  
which they are violently distended, vellicated and corroded, so  
’tis not to he doubted but these Causes con air to the Pro-  
duction of rheumatic and arthritic Pains, .-

'Tis certain, from Experience, that.indtoaly Persons who  
are young, of sanguineo-serouS Constitutions, and os spongiout  
Habits, by the Admission of Cold, or a northerly W ind im-  
pettjoufly rushing in upon any Part; but also that plethoric Pa-  
tients, Women, and Men otherwise of a robust Habit, by  
neglecting Venesection or Scarification, especially after an  
obstructed Perspiration, seel rheumatic Pains in the Neck, Sca-  
pulae, Shoulders, Back, Sternum and Thorax, or are even  
assiicted with gentie Degrees of an Arthritis. Whereas those  
who are naturally of lax and less fibrous -Habits, who are de-  
cended from arthritic and gouty Parents, or whose Strength  
and the Tone of whose Parts are highly weakened by the im-  
moderate Use of Venery, Wine, Luxury, or Violent Fatigue  
and Commotions of-Mind, are assiicted with.a true, .a deeper  
and more obstinate Arthritis, especially in the Feet. -  
- Those labouring under a Violent Arthritis, especially Of **the**inveterate kind, when this ceases,, are easily afflicted with an  
Inflammation of the Kidneys from the Stone; and when this  
ceases, they relapse alternately into an Arthritis. Besides;'tis  
certain,-from dally Experience, that arthritic Patients, espe-  
cially-those assiicted with the Gout in the Feet, generally la-  
hour under some Fault of the Digestion, and have their Primae  
Viae turgid with Eructations, Flatulences, Spasms, and a Load  
of peccant Humours 7 whilst, at the fame, time, their Bodies  
are not sufficiently soluble.. Besides, we observe, that many  
Persons assiicted with the Gout, are also subject to the he-  
morrhoidal Discharge, tho' without any Relies, violent Pains  
seizing the OS Sacrum, and the Veins of the Anus sometimes  
hecondng tumid.. ; - : ' - -

\* As the Nature and Condition of the Humours, which ;ae-  
nerate and support rheumatic and arthritic Pains, are not al-  
ways the same, so these Disorders often differ widely with re-

' spect to their Degrees, Genius and Symptoms; sor where  
there - is only a Redundance of Blood, as yet not much con-  
laminated by impure Particles, the Pains are generally mild  
and flight, which happens in a simple Rheumatism, and the  
beginning Arthritis of plethoric Patients. But the Pains are  
sar more violent, when they are sustained and supported by  
a Collection of impure, and excrementitious Serum ; sor 'I  
have often observed, that asin all Pains, so also in those which  
violently afflict the external and nervous Parts, it rarely hap-  
pens that a Redundance of temperate and pure Blood alone  
produces the Effect, since it i^renerally mixed with an ex-  
crementitious Serum ; sor 'tis either too thin, serous, and  
impregnated with a small Quantity of red Globules, or con-  
taminated by a viscid, glutinous and tenacious Serum. The  
excrementitious and impure Salts in the Mass os Blood also  
differs much with respect to their'Volatile, fixed, saline and  
tartarouS Acrimony, and consequently produce different Sym-  
ptoms. So that, according as the Nature and Genius of these  
Causes differ, the Rheumatism may properly be distinguished,  
by Physicians, into the sanguineous, cacochymic, scorbutic,  
fix’d, and wandering. \* \*

Hence it happens, that in different kinds of Pains, Blood  
taken from the Veins differs both with respect to Colour and  
Consistence: For sometimes, when it is received in warm  
Water, it is observed to abound with a large Quantity of viscid  
Mucus,. consisting of Fibres Variousty interwoven. Sometimes  
the Serum, which floats above it, is immediately form’d into  
a Concretion resembling Glew or Leather, just as it happens  
in those afflicted with a violent Peripneumony. At other  
Times the Serum is very thin, and the Bloed. of a florid red  
Colour, which frequentiy happens in a Rheumatism and wan-  
dering Gout, and is a certain Sign, that a Salt os a somewhat  
alcaline and volatile Nature is mix’d with it. *Carolus Pifo,* in  
*Libr. de Morb. ex Collwv. Seros, ociund. Sect.* 5. *Cap.* 3. in  
Pains os the external Parts, telis us. That he has observ'd the  
Bloed so full of serous Sordes, that when it was set by in **a**Bason, hardly a twentieth Part which had the Colour and  
Consistence of Bloed subsided **to the** Bottom, whilst **the re\***maining Part, which floated above, was entirely aqueous, but  
cover'd with a vifcid white Pellicle. *Ballonius,* in *Libr. de  
Rlteumatisino,* telis os, that he frequentiy found the Bloed,  
which he had taken in a large Quantity from the Arm, im-  
pure and resolv'd into a putrid Serum. And I myself have often  
observ’d, that tho' in the Beginning of these Pains the Bloed  
was of a laudable Consistence, yet in Process of Time, or  
when the Disorders were deeply rooted, it was highly serous,  
corrupted, and covered with a tough Pellicle. For a Redun-  
dance of Blood is the first Caufe and Origin of these Pains;  
but in the Course of the Disease, it is, by the hot intestine  
Motion, and the continual Agitation, converted into a pec-  
cant Serum; *for* which Reason *Carolus Pifo* clashes all. **the**Species of **the** Arthritis and Rheumatism among **the** Diseases

arising from a serous Sordes; which seemS 00 he confirmed by  
the thin and copious, as also the stimy and turbid Urine, to-  
gether with, the profuse and fetid Sweats which generally ac-  
company these Disorders.

It is a Question of no small importance in the Theory of  
Medicine, hew-and in what manner, fince the Bloed is in a  
perpetual Motion through; the Vefieis, the peccant Serum is  
separated from it, becomes stagnant, and is deposited in the  
external nervous Parts. And thss the Theory of the Ancients  
was entirely destitute os the Succours os natural Philosophy  
and Anatomy, in investigating the Causes and Generation of  
Disorders, yet *Hippocrates, in Lib. de Flatib.* has, as it  
were, from the Principles os natural Philosophy and Me-  
chanics, made a.beautisal Attempt to explain the Causes of  
these painful Destuxions, and the Method os their Generation ;  
for he telis us, that Blond naturally hot, - when forcibly con-  
vey’d through a narrow -Passage, cannot, in consequence of  
Obstacles and. Obstructions, pass quickly through it: So that  
the thinnest Part of the Blood is not received into the Veins,  
but being accumulated, stows through other Vessels, and when  
it stagnates, produces 'Fluxions and Pains in particular  
Parts. : ἰ - : - ' ἐν

But that we rnay heve a-more adequate Idea of the Gene-  
ration of these Disorders, we must first consider the occasional  
and accidental Causes, and- then the manner in- which these  
Pains generally attack the Patient. ’ Now, "tis Certain, from  
Experience, that rheumatic Pains of the Limbs are most in-  
cident to those Persons, who, after intense Labour, Motion,  
and Exercise, the Use of the warm Bath, or an intensely hot  
Atmosphere, suddenly expose themselves to a cold Air, or a  
northerly Wind. Soon after which they are sein’d with a  
certain Horripilation and Weariness, and then with a heavy,  
oppressive, and contractory kind of Pain in - Various Parts ;  
such as the Neck, the Scapulae, the Shoulders, the Back, the  
Loins, or in that particular Side into which-the Cold and nor-  
therly Wind has penetrated, find sometimes all over the Body:  
And the Disorder is the more xiolent, the more turgid the  
Body is with Blood: Ihave, .also, frequentiy - observed Per-  
sons, aster liberal Venesection/'Women aster copious men-  
strual Discharges, or Fluxes of Blood, from the Uterus produc'd  
by Abortion, Patients after Violent Fluxes, whether sponta-  
neous or induced by strong and drastic Purgatives, when they  
have too long exposed their Bodies to a cold northerly Wind,  
or to a moist and cold Night-Air, afflicted with Violent rheu-  
matic Pains ; for no other Reason, than that by the Violente  
of the Cold penetrating the Pores,, the small lymphatic Veins  
and Arteries, which contain and convey the Blood for the  
Nutrition of the Parts,, are compressed, contracted, and  
clos'd up. Hence it happens,, that .the Serum being no longer  
capable of being contain'd in and convey'd thro’ its Veffeis,  
overflows like a River, and is deposited sometimes in one Part  
and sometimes in another, or as placed without the Vesseisand  
the Laws of the Circulation. But since all extravasated Hu-  
mours, in Process of Time, lose their\*mild and natural CrafiS,  
assume a foreign Nature, and become partly glutinous and te-  
nacious, and partiy acrid and saline; hence it happens, that  
by the Tension, Compression, Lancination, and Violent Stric-  
ture of the fibrous and nervous Parts, intense Pains, frequent-  
ly accompanied with a Sense of chilly Cold, are produc’d.  
Sometimes it also happens, that the extravasated Serum, like  
the White of an Egg, degenerates into a thin and corrupted  
Sordes, which cannot he again coagulated by a strong Heat,  
and passes from one Part to another; especially from the su-  
. petior to the inferior Parts, through the fleshy and porous Sub-  
ι stance of the Parts. For nothing more frequently recurs in  
Practice, than to observe a Rheumatism changing its Place,  
and falling from the Head to the Neck, the Scapulae, the  
Shoulders, and Breast, especially in young Persons, whereas  
in Adults it salis down to the Back, the Parts about the Coc-  
Cendix, and the Thighs.

'Tis also certain, from Experience, that about the Spring,  
and in the Month of *Octobcr,* when there are remarkable  
Changes os Weather, from hot to cold, and from cold to hot,  
or when contrary Winds suddenly succeed each other, ar-  
thritic and rheumatic-Disorders most frequentiy attack Persons  
who abound with an impure Blood and Serum, prey upon the  
BodV, and afflict it with a kind of febrile Commotion. These  
Disorders are preceded by a spontaneous Lassitude, and Heavi-  
ness of the Limbs, accompanied with a Refrigeration of the  
extremities, a Horripilation, and a certain Sense of Cold.  
This State is succeeded by an uneasy internal Heat, especially  
about the Praecordia, a quick and contracted Pulse, Restleflness,  
Thirst, Loss osAppetite, CostiVeness, and sometimes a Difficul-  
ty of Breathing. Afterwards a Violent and acute, or an op-  
pressive Pain, accompanied with Tension, seizes sometimes one  
and sometimes another Part, and is increased in the Night-time,  
just aS it usually happens in catarrhal Fevers. And tho' this  
febrile Commotion is in some mild, and in others Violent, and

is easily remov'd, yet a Pain remains in the Part affected, and  
often Continues for a long time to rack them. But ssere  
every febrile Commotion is of fuch a Nature, aS spasmodically  
to affect the external and nervous Parts, and by contracting  
and compressing'the minute Roots and Extremities os the  
Veffeis, accumulates the Blood and Humours in the large interi-  
or Vessels, and produces a quicker Systole in the Heart and Ar-  
teries, it can hardly happen otherwise, but that the Blood heing  
convey'd with a great Impetus into the lateral Ramifications  
of the small Arteries, winch do not contain red Blood, should  
"at last deposite its ferous Portion without the Vessels ; and this  
is the Origin Of the Pain. But 'tis to he observ'd, that these  
painful spasmodic Strictures os the sensible Parte are not pro-  
duced by a thin Serum entering into them, since this Species  
os Serum is in a-great measure dissipated; bur rather by JtS  
more Viscid Parts,- and its saline pointed Spicuhe intimately in-  
stnuating themselves Into their Pores. .Hence these Disorders  
do not quickly and easily yield to Medicines, because, the pec-  
cant Matter is deeply impacted in the Parts. \_

From what has heen said it is sufficiently obvious, that an  
Obstruction.of. the Circulation of the Blood, and os its Re-  
gress through the minute Veffeis, constitutes, the immediate  
and evident Cause of these rheumatic Pains; which may be  
more clearly demonstrated from thin, that, aS I have often ob-  
serv'd, when a tight Bandage, aster Venesection in the Feet  
for some feyere Wound, is lest applied for twenty-sour Hours,  
an uneasy Pain,-like that of the Gout, and which lasts sor  
many Days, seizes the Articulations of the Foot, and espe-  
Cially of the great Toe. An Accident of this Nature lately  
happened to a celebrated Physician,, who for certain Reasons  
had a Vein opened in the Calf os his Leg, but was. obliged to  
use a tight Ligature, because the Vein lay. low. Next Morn-  
ing a Violent Pain and Tumour had seined not only, the Cals  
os his Leg, hut also the Articulations os his Foot; so that  
there was a Necessity for a careful Discussion os the Tumor,  
by internal and external. Medicines, lest it should degenerate  
into a greater Misfortune. From what has been said, we, also,  
see that there, is a great Affinity hetwixt a Rheumatism and  
an Arthritis, fenceshe former .sometimes sts effectually coun-'  
terfeits the latter, as by some th he called an universal and  
wandering Arthritis, which sometimes suddenly seizes several  
Articulations, violentiy afflicts the Vertebrae of the Spine,  
and the Joints of the Bones. Nor is it strange to observe, in  
’ Practice, that fix'd and wandering Rheumatisms, in those who  
are frequentiy subject to them, especially if they have, besides  
contracted a Weakness, are at last.transfonn'd.intoia true Ar-  
thritis. And since an Hemicrania, a Pleurisy, a spurious He-  
patitis, and a Tooth-ache, are Species of Rheumatisms, 'tis  
not to he doubted, but they are generated by the same Causes,  
and in the fame manner.

'Tis certain, from Experience, that the Rheumatism spares  
neither that Age nor Sex, which *Hippocrates, in Sect.* 6. *Aph.*29, et 30. in some Circumstances, pronounces free from the  
Arthritis. But 'tis in a particular manner observable, that  
those who in their Youth have been subject to frequent He-  
morrhages of the Nose, which have afterwards ceased, are sub-  
ject to Rheumatic Pains; which is also observ'd by *Hippocrates,  
in Prorrhet. Tib. L.* where he informs us, that those who  
have Pains and Tumors about the Joints, have large Viscera  
provided in their Childhood and Youth, the Blood has ceased  
Io flow from their Nostriis; for which reason he orders us  
care sally to enquire, with respect to the eruption of the Blood,  
whether it happen'd in the Patient's Youth, as also whether  
there, are pruriginous Prickings, as it were, with a Nettie,  
either in the Breast or Back, since these are sufficient Proofs  
os the impurity of. the Serum. But what *Hippocrates* affirms,  
wish respect to Hemorrhages of the Nose, may, in my Opi-  
nion, he assarted concerning all other salutary Excretions of  
’the Blood: Fornothing more frequentiy occurs in practice,  
than that Women, especially *of* a sanguineous Complexion,  
aster the fiftieth Year of these Age, when their Menses totally  
cease, are afflicted with wandering Pains here and there, un-  
less such a Misfortune is prevented by seasonable Venesections.  
'Tis also sufficiently known Io Practitioners, that an usual  
Discharge from the luemorrhoidal Veins, proceeding duly and  
*set proper Seasons,* may render Persons free both from ar-  
thritic and rheumatic Pains ; to winch they become subject,  
when that Discharge ceases or is suppress'd*it* Tho’, at the  
. same time, I have known Instances os weak and cachectic  
Patients, in. whom neither the arthritic nor nephretiC Pains  
ceased, even under a due haemorrhoidal Discharge,

As for the Generation of these Disorders, 'tis to he ob-  
serv’d, that Persons who have strong Exercise, live sparingly,  
.and drink Water, are free from them; whereas those who in-  
.dulge themselves in Idleness, drink WineS and spirituous Li-  
. quors, live luxuriously, and. are addicted to immoderate Ve-  
nery, especially when young, are frequently afflicted with  
Violent arthritic and rheumatic Pains.

. .'Tis also to he observ'd, that a' remarkable Disposition to  
these Disorders in produced by other previous and long-pro-  
tranced Diseases, putfrculariy intermittent Fevers, especially  
when ill-manag'd. Thus *Eallenius, in Lib. de Rheumatism,*informs us, that h^thas observ'd many, towards the End os  
chronical quartan Fevers, afflicted with violent Pains os all  
the Joints. I have, also, known long-continued Colics, and  
Pains os the Abdomen, succeeded by wandering severe Pains  
os the Joints recurring at stated Periods? ' . .

. There is also.4Tcorbutic Rheumatism, in which the whole  
Mass os Lymph and Serum is contaminated with impure, ex-  
eremeptitious,. saiino-fulphureous and acrid Particles, which  
now:and then discover themselves by Efflorescences, Spots, and  
a Purple Fever; and this Species os Rheumatism draws in  
Origin, from an improper,-;heavy, ;and saline Diet; an idle  
and sedentary Lise *sc Λ* continual Living in,a soggy and Vapid  
Ain; and long-protracted Sorrow : For .which Reason iris  
very, frequentsy incident *to* the Inhabitants of Maritime Court-  
tfieS.

, .Bur a .Venereal herieumatism is of a more, terrible kind, and  
by’the Night-time, especially, afflicts, certain nervous Parts in  
those who by impute Coition, have contaminated their whole  
Mass, os Lymph and Bleed, with a Virulent and putrid Mi-  
asms. But all the Causes hitherto enumerated, seem to have  
a Tendency to inctease the Serum, render it impure and in-  
temperate, and impair the Strength os the solid Parts, by di-  
minishing the salutary Excretions; by which.means Stagnations  
arid Defluxions of the Serum, together with intense Pains, are  
produced. \_ , . . . ’ .

Hence the reason is obvious, why rheumatic and arthritic  
Pains are happily terminated by copious Discharges of Urine,  
spontaneous Sweats,’ and natural Hemorrhages; and why.the  
Patients receive great Relies from Various Efflorescences os the  
Skin. Thus *Hippocrates, in Aph.* 74. *Sect. 4.* telis us,  
" That where there is a Probability os on Abscess about  
iC the Joints, the Patient is reliev'd by discharging a large  
" Quantity of thick white Urine, like that which in some  
" Patients begins to he discharg'd on the fourth Day in Fe-  
" Vers accompanied with Weariness. But is an Hemorrhage  
" .of the Nose happens, the Disorder is soon terminated."  
By Fevers accompanied with Weariness, we may justly under-  
stand those of the rheumatic Kind, which seize with a Sense  
of Pain and Weariness all over the Bedy. I have, also, fre-  
quentiy observ'd, that arthritic Pains have ceased upon the  
spontaneous Appearance of Ulcers in the Legs;.-and again  
seized the Patient when these were artificially consolidated.  
I have also known Violent Mthritic Pains totally removed by  
the Appearance os a PsoraAOr an Itch, resembling.a white  
Leprosy; for as a Tranflation of the peccant Matter from  
the internal to the external Parts is highly salutary, so, on the  
contrary, a Tranflation of it from the external to the internal  
Parts and Viscera, iS highly prejudicial. ..

. So long as rheumatic Pains and heginning Gouts remain in  
the external Parts, and the peccant Humour is not prepofte-  
roufly drawn inwards to those.os amore noble Kind, they  
are free from Danger, and do \_ not readily prove satal .to the  
Patient: Fur as in the first Years of Lise, and in.Youth,  
these troublesome catarrhouS Defluxions in the Head, and  
those os a rheumatic Kind in the muscular Parts, accompanied  
with frequent Hemorrhages os the Nose, denote a remarkable -v  
Weakness of Nature, or a diminish’d Tone and Strength os  
the Solids; so, in Youth and .Manhood, they .prognosticate  
Various chronical Diforders, which in their Causes and Genius  
have a near Affinity with these, especially when the Patients  
are descended from, morbid and hypocondriac Parents. .

THE CURE.

From what has heen said, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that the  
whole Intention and Method of Cure consists in duly consi-  
dering the particular Habit of the Patient, and the different  
Causes of the Disorder ; whether it is recent, and proceeds  
from a Redundance os Blood ; ‘ or, from a Collection os ini-  
Pure Serum, and is of long-standing and deep-rooted ; then  
in forming proper curative Intentions from these Circum-  
stances ; and, last os all, in prescribing Medicines proper sor  
answering these intentions.

When, therefore, the Patient is evidentiy plethoric, and  
an universal Rheumatism, accompanied with a febrile Com-  
motion, has seized all his Limbs, and is therefore, aS the An-  
cients called it, os the sanguineous Kind; the most effectual  
and expeditious Means of Relies consists in Venesection, used  
in the Beginning of the Disorder, as is justly observ’d by the  
most skilful Physicians. Thus *Alexander Trallian, in Lib.* II.  
speaks in the following manner: " When you suspect that  
." the Humour collected about the Joints is of the sanguineous  
" Kind, you are, if nothing contra-indicates, to use Vene-

" section: For by this means I have known many either toa  
" tally cured, or rarely afflicted with Defluxions; because,  
" in the Very Beginning of the Disorder, they had Blond  
" taken from them, both sor the Purposes of Evacuation and  
" Preservation.” This Doctrine is confirm’d by my own Ex-  
perience, for I have known many plethoric Patients, who, by  
external Causes, having Perspiration totally obstructed, have  
been seized with intense Pains *of* the whole Body, accompanied  
with a Stupor and Immobility of the Parts; but were totally re-  
covered by seasonable Venesection in the Beginning, which may,  
if Necessity requires, he safely and baldly repeated about the  
fourth Day. I have, also, known Persons of a middle Age, and  
of sanguineo-choleric or melancholic Constitutions, *seized* with  
a mild Gout in the Hands or Feet; het have had these Misfor-  
tunes prevented, or entirely removed, by Venesection about the  
Equinoxes, or sometimes about the Summer Solstice.

And as the sanguineous Rheumatism is in no Country more  
frequent than in *Prance,* on account of the sanguineous Com-  
plexion of the Inhabitants, and the Tendency of their Ali-  
mejtts to generate a large Quantity of Blood ; so ’tis not fur-  
prising, that the *French* Physicians, who first wrote .well on  
a Rheumatism, should greatiy recommend Venesection for its  
Core. Thus *Ballonius, in Lib. de Rheumatis.mo,* speaks 'thus τ  
" I recommend Phlebotomy in a Rheumatism, and affirm it  
" to he a salutary Remedy.'' *Carolus Pise* also affirms, that  
repeated Venesection is of great Importance, both in prevent-  
ing and curing a Rheumatism, and furnishes US with many  
memorable Instances of it. *RFverius, in Cant.* 3. *Obs.* 42.  
and *Cent. An Obs.* 42. mentions an obstinate Rheumatism, re-  
moved in two young Men, by Venesection seven times re-  
peated. . *Leon. BotaUus,* the first Author of Venesection in  
*France, in Lib. de Curat, per Sang. Mission. Cap.* I 2. evinces,  
by many Reasons and Instances, how useful repeated Vene-  
section is in rheumatic Pains, and how speedy a Relief is af-  
forded by it. *Sydenham* also affirms, that the Cure of this  
Disorder is to he expected from nothing but Phlebotomy,  
winch is to he repeated in a few Days. In *Me N. Co Dee. An  
An.* 9. *Obs.* I 20. there is a memorable Instance of an univer.  
sal Rheumatism cured both happily and expeditioufly by repeat-  
ed Venesection alone. But Venesection is still more necessary  
hath sor the Prevention and Cure of a Rheumatism in Women,  
whose Menses are either defective or totally suppressed ; and in  
Men who have an ufual hemorrhoidal Discharge suppressed.

Supported both by Reason and Experience, I asters, that be-  
sides Venesection, in a hot Arthritis and Rheumatism, when  
beginning and accompanied with a febrile Heat, a present and  
speedy Relief is afforded by .mild Diaphoretics, moderately  
mixed with nitrous Substances, and exhibited in small but re-  
iterated Doses, persisted in for a considerable Time; fince by  
their Means the intense Heat,. Fervour and Orgasm of the  
Blond, is not only allayed, but also the peccant Humour gent-  
Iv, successively, and equally discusied. The most proper Su-  
dorifics for this purpose, are the Powder of Crabbs Eyes, fos-  
sile Unicom, burnt or unburnt Hartshorn, diaphoretic Anti-  
mony, or its Ceruss, Amher, prepared Sheds, and Cinnabar,  
with the Addition of a sufficient Quantity of purified, or rather  
' artificial Nitre, which are to he exhibited in pectoral and gently  
anodyne Waters; such as those prepared of the Flowers of  
Elder, the Egyptian Thorn, Meadow-sweet, and the Lime-  
Tree ; of black Cherries, Carduus Benedictus, Ladies Thistle,  
and Scabrous. Nor is it improper, in order the hetter to check  
the febrile and erratic Heats, to add to these a due Quantity of  
Citron-Juice; or to render the Medicine more grateful, of the  
Syrup of Citron-Juice. For common Drink, we recommend  
Whey, acidulated with Cream of Tartar, or impregnated with  
Tamarinds; or Water boiled with the Shavings of Hartshorn,  
the Roots of Vipers-GIass, Succory, Liquorice and Grass, to-  
. gether with the heeds os Fennel.

But when Rheumatic Pains arise not so much from, a Re-  
dundance *os* pure and well-conditioned Blond, as from a Pleni-  
tude of Blood of the impure and serous kind, especially in  
weak Persons of serous and phlegmatic Constitutions, than Ve-  
nesection, especially in the Cure, is not to he used without  
the greatest Caution. Hence *Galen, in Lib.* 6. *Aphor.* 47.  
justly observes, " That Patients afflicted with a Plethora, are  
μ to he relieved by venesection; but that to such as abound  
" with corrupted Juices, we are to exhibit Purgatives.'' And  
\* by these evacuations, he affirms, that he not only cured many  
who for a long time before had heen every Year afflicted with  
Diseases, but also removed and warded off a beginning Gout  
and Arthritis sor many Years. But those who have been often  
harrafled with Defluxions of this kind, receive more Injury  
than Benefit from Venesection, especially if they are old or  
of weak Constitutions.

Hence 'tis obvious that the Ancients were of opinion, that  
the Differences of Parns, especiallv of the arthritic kind, with  
respect to their Causes, were to he carefully observed in the  
Cure , for there is one Method of curing a Rheumatism, or

a beginning Arthritis, tho' universal, in a plethoric Habit,  
which is produced by a Redundance of Blond, in consequence  
of an obstructed Perspiration: But the Method of Cure in  
quite different, where an intense Pain is obstinately stand ut  
one Part, accompanied with a Violent Sense of Cold, and ex-  
cited by Cold imprudently admitted to that Part in serous Bo-  
dies. But still different Measures are to he taken, when a  
plethoric Patient, under a long Course of the Disease; or by  
means of a preposterous and unskilful Cure, degenerates into a  
cachectic, or cacochymic State, and little landable Blond of a  
due Consistence, but a great deal of serous and excrementitious  
Sordes, is contained in the Vessels; for in Cases of this kind,  
those Remedies are. principally indicated as proper, winch  
gently, tho’ effectually, eliminate the peccant Serum through .  
proper Emunctories, that is, by Stool, Urine and Perspira-  
tiort.

.With respect to the Use of Evacuants, Violence is in this  
Case by no means to he used; but the bilious, viscid, and se-  
rout Sordes, are to be gentiy and gradually eliminated by  
mild and temperative Laxatives. This Intention I have from  
experience found excellently answered by Infusions prepared os  
Water, mixed with half the Quantity of Wine, and gentiy -  
boiled with the Roots of Succory, Burnet, and Polypody,  
Rhubarb, Senna Leaves without the Stalks, Carduus Benedic-  
tus, the Tops of the lefler Centaury, Agarick, Orange and  
Citron Peel, the Bark of SaIsafrass Word, Raisins, and *Tar-  
tarus Tortarifatus.* It is also heneficial -to chew about two  
Semples or a Dram of Rhubarb, with sat Raisins or CurTans;  
for I can from Experience affirm, that Rhubarb taken in Sub-  
stance evacuates twice as much as if it was exhibited in De-  
coctions or Infusions; and at the same time it remarkably coed  
roborates the Tone of the Intestines and Viscera. But it is  
expedient to exhibit such an evacuating Medicine thrice, or at ’  
least twice a Week, that the Sordes left in the Primre Viae by  
a bad Digestion may he eliminated; fince otherwise they greatiy  
Contribute to cherish the Disorder, and augment its Force.  
And I have learned from repeated Experience, that alterative  
and evacuating Medicines of this kind are of singular Service  
in such Pains as recut periodically and at stated Hours.

When the *Primae Via* are thus cleansed, 'tis not only ex-  
pedient but necessary to eliminate the peccant Serum, by such  
Decoctions as gentiy promote Transpiration and Sweat; such  
as those prepared os China-Roots, the Roots os Sarsaparilla,  
Succory, Liquorice, and Vipers-Grass; the Wood and Bark  
of Saisasrass, the Wood of yellow Sanders and Guajacum, to-  
gether with Figs and Currans. When the Disorder is deep-  
seated and inveterate, I have often found from Experience,  
that great Relief is afforded by crude Antimony, mixed with  
double the Quantity of the hezoardic and diaphoretic Powder,  
above described, and exhibited at proper Seasons, and in due  
Doses, instantaneous Relief is also afforded by a celebrated  
diuretic and diaphoretic Liquor, which restores the Tone of  
the Parts, and is prepared os the Tincture of Tartar, the acrid  
Tincture os Antimony, the anodyne mineral Liquor mixed in  
due Proportions, and exhibited in proper Doses.

When a Rheumatism either of a fixed or wandering kind,  
seizes a scorbutic Habit, and discovers itself by evident Signs  
and Symptoms, the Cure is pretty long hefore it is perfected 3  
for it is neither an expeditious nor an easy Task to restore the  
whole Mass of Lymph and Serum, when become intempe-  
rate, corrupted and impregnated with saline and excrementi-  
tious Parte, to its native Sweetness and Consistence, in this  
Case, the most efficacious Medicines are those of a diluting and  
demulcent kind, pretty copiousty used and persisted in The  
most considerable of thiS sort are sweet Whey, either impreg-  
nated with Manna, acidulated with Tamarinds, or mixed with  
the Juices of antiscorbutic Herbs ; as also the temperate mine-  
ral Waters, such as those of *Selteran, jVildungen,* and *Tounstei-  
run,* or inrobust Constitutions, those of *Pyrmrnt* and *Egra,.*mixed with half the Quantity of Astes or Cows Milk, and  
used with a proper Regimen, almost answer all the Intentions  
- of Core.

If a Rheumatism draws its Origin, as it frequently does,  
from the Remains Of a Lues Venerea contained in the Mass  
of Blond, more powerful and drastic Medicines become neces-  
sary ; for unless sudorific Decoctions of the Woods, heightned  
by an Addition Of crude Antimony, or even of *Mercurius  
Dulcis,* are prudentiy used, the Cure is rarely brought about.

As sor Topics for the gentie and successive Discussion of the  
Humour fudged in any particular Part, great Caution is neces\* .  
sary in the Choice and Exhibition of them, left they should do  
more harm than good. If the Rheumatism is of the sangui-  
neous kind, it is most proper totally to abstain from them, and  
only to cherish the Parts affected with a moderate Hear of the  
Bed and other Coverings. Since by this means the peccant  
Matter is more mildly and happily exhaled, than it can he by '  
the Assistance of various Topics. But if a thick, immove-  
able, and cold Humour is deeply and obstinately seated in any

Part, and accompanied with a Sense of Cold, and a Coast no-  
tion of the Pores, then Frictions with rough-warm Cl oaths  
powerfully remove the tenacious Humour from its fixed Seat ς  
and aster these Frictions, Cupping-Giasies, either with or with-  
out Scarification, are to he applied ς het ’tis to he observed,  
that Cupping-Glasses, with Scarification, applied to such pain-  
. fid Parts, *even* tho\* the Incisions are pretty deep, procure an

Evacuation of but very little Blood t A iatrsfaelory Proof that  
**the** Ramifications of the Blood-Vessels are so contracted and  
compressed by the spasmodic Stricture, as to obstruct the Cir-  
culation of the Blond : So that ’he highly probable that these  
Pains are not fo much excited by a Redundance of Blond con-  
gested in these Parts, as by **a** viseid and amid Humour stag-  
nating in them. . - '

When therefore the Humour is deep-seated and produces  
violent Pains of the Limbs, we can hardly he entirely without  
v.-frmal Remedies. But tho’ for this purpofe various Medi-  
nines are by different.Authors highly extolled, yet I have sound  
none more essectiial than my nervous Lmiment, which is pre-  
pared in the following Manner: .

' Take *os Anhalt* Water two Ounces, of *Peruvian* Rdsam  
two Drams, and of oldThenaca one Dram; Infuse and  
extracti by Digestion : To the strain’d Liquor add of the  
Essences of Saffron, Castor and Nutmegs, each two  
Drams, and of Camphire one Dram; make into a Lini-  
ment, with which the pained Limbs are to he often  
anointed. ,

But if after a long protrailed Pain, a Rigidity and Immo-  
' bility, accompanied with a Stupor, remain, which Disorder is  
called a Paresis, the fellowring Liniment used in the same man-  
ner, I have often found to produce admirable Effects.

Take of human Fat two Ounces, and of *Peruvian* Balsam  
and Oil of Cloves, each two Drams, mix up into a Li-  
niment according to Art. . .

Baths also, whether natural or artificial, are of singular Use  
in the Cure of these Disorders, when cautioufly. used ; But  
they ought never to he ofed in the Beginning or **in the** Height  
of the Diseafe, but rather in its Decline, both to draw **the**Remains of the Disorder from their remote Seats, by moderate  
Sweats, and to soften the rigid Memhers, and corroborate such  
as are weakened by the pernfid spasmodic Strictijres and Agita-  
tions. But I can from Experience assert, that I bavedound  
better Effects produced by none, than by a Bath prepared of  
**the** Waters of *Laucastad in Meissen,* which contain a delicate  
Crocus Mortis, and are of a highly subtile and light Nature.

Tho’ in Pains of the external Parts arising from a Redun-  
dance of thick Blond, and a Suppression of the salutary Excre-  
tions, copious Venesection, especially in the Beginning, is a  
powerful and divine Remedy., yet when along-protractsd Pain  
has fo destroyed Digestion, alaudableChylification and Strength,  
that the Body rather abounds with Serum than with Blood, or  
is already weaken’d by Age; Venesection is not to the used  
without the greatest Caution. Neither is Phlebotomy to he  
used when under the Paroxysm, accompanied with a febrile  
Commotion; Nature attempts Translations of the peccant  
Matter, to the external Parts; at which time, just as in an E-  
rysipelas, it is by no means excedient to disturb and counteract  
the salutary Work of Nature for the Patient’s Relief. ’ .

I have often observed, that Venesection properly instituted  
hesore the AEquinoxes, excellently preserves Persons of constric-  
ted Habits, aS also those of fanguineo-melanchollc and san-  
guineo-choleric Constitutions, not ooly from catanhous De-  
fluxions, but also from rheumatio and arthritic Pains, to which  
they were hesore frequently subjects so that there is not **a**more powerful Remedy for preventiog these Disorders, than  
Venesection, especially if the Patient ufesdue Exercise, and  
abstains from spirituous Liquors and a rich Flesh-Dies.

Tho’ a Milk Diet is of singular Service in wandering ar-  
thritio Pains, and where the Diforder is produced by a subtile  
and bilious Acrimony, yet ’tis expedient to abstain from it,  
when ths Vessels are too full, either of a stagnant or too serous  
Blood, and the Tone of the Stomach and Intestines is destroy-  
ed, lest by its Means Infarctions of the Viscera should he pro-  
duced, anil the Way pav’d for a succceding Cachexy.

‘ When a Suppression os the hemorrhoidal Discharge is **the**Cause of rheumatio or arthritio Pains, this Evacuation is  
with all Expedition to he recalled, thol for this Purpose we  
are by no Means to use Venesection in the superior Parts, but  
in the Feet. Theo we are ro exhibit those Medicines which  
gently promote this Discharge, such as the *Pilulae Avicenna,  
the Pilula Beeberiana,* and others of a like Nature, interposing,  
at proper Intervals, the temperate and nitrous Powders, which  
allay the internal Heat, that greatly contributes to the Suppref-

sion of the Haemorrhoids. If these Measures should not prove  
effectsral, het Gripes and Vomitings should accompany the ex-  
temal Pains, we are without Hesitation to apply Leeches to  
the Veins of the Anus, a Remedy which sometimes proves fur-  
prizingly efficacious.

These who are subjeci to catarrhous, rheumatic, or ar-  
thrice Disorders, as asso those who are disposed to spasmodic  
Commotions, or Congestions of the Blood and Humours,  
ought carefully to abstain from all strong, hot, diuretic and  
diaphoretic Medicines, from acrid Purgatives, from all fpintu-  
ous balfamic Substances, which throw the Bleed into 3 pre-  
ternatutal Orgasm, from rich spirituous Liquors, after which  
the Urine is red and deeply tinged ; and from all Malt IS- '  
quors, except of the medicinal Kind, such as that which does  
net oppress the Head, is freely discharged by Urine, and of-  
fists Digestinn: But they ought for common Drink to use ei-  
ther pure. Spring Water, temperate mineral Waters, or some  
grateful Decoction, which creates no loathing. And these  
Measures are still more carefully to he observed by thofe whose  
Juices are. contaminated by scorbutio Purples, **a** very com-  
mon Disorder in our Age.. .

. When a vinlent arid obstinate Pain for a long Time'asijicis  
the inferior Parts *of* the Body, fuch as the Os Ifchium, and  
the Os Coccygis, and the Patient is of a robust and vigorous  
Habit of Body, more powerful chymical Medicines, fuch as  
*Marcurius Dulcis,* Solar Precipitate well prepared, and medi-  
cinal Regulus of Antimony, which may alfo he added to sudo-  
rific Decoctions, are of singular Efficacy in removing the  
thick; tough, tartatious and vellicating Humour, from its  
deepest and most remote Seats.

When the Pains are so vinlent, which happens in delicate  
Constitutions, as to deprive the Patient of his Appetite and  
Sleep; and when neither Venesection, the nitrous and tem-  
perate Powders, nor any anedyne Liquor prove effectual to  
allay them, it is expedient gradually to pass from gentle Ano-  
dynes, such as the Emulsion and Syrup of white Poppy Seeds,  
to thofe of a more powerful Nature, such as the *Pilula lVil..  
degansti, she Pilula Storckii,* the *Pilula de Stryace,* or even a  
Grain or two of Laudanum Opiatum, with an Addition os a  
small Quantity of the Extract of Saffron. But in other Cafes,  
Opiates are not to he rashly used, since it has been osten ob-  
served, that they render thefe Disorders fo obstinate, as  
hardly to yield to the most efficacious Remedies, but create  
**a** great deal of Trouble both .to the Pauent and Physician.

in a beginning Rheumatism of the Scapuhe, nothing is  
more efficacious than the Application of a Vesicatory between  
them; but if this Misfortune should happen in plethoric Ha-  
bits, as I have osten observed in Women aheut fifty Years of  
Age, when their Menses cease, great Relief is afforded by  
applying Cupping-glasses with Scarification, to the inferior  
Parts every Month.

- As Persons naturally disposed to anomalous Motions of the  
Solids and Fluids, and. tossransiations or Congestions of **the**letter, are of a tender Habit, of a delicate Turn of Mind,  
and easily injured, by the exorbitant Workings of Passions,  
which lay a Foundation for the Generation of there Disorders;  
so Tranquillity of Mind, sufficient Exercise, and an Abstinence .  
from every Thing which has **a** Tendency to ruffle and dis-  
compose the Mind, are of great Use in the Cure of these Dis-  
orders. *Frederic Hoffman. .*

The Rheurnatistn, a very frequent Disorder, bears a very  
near Affinity to the Arthritis, the Gout, .and the Scurvy.

The preceding Causes of this Disorder are, a fangnineous  
Habit, accompanied with an acrimony of the Juices, a mature  
Age, luxurious Lining, a sudden Admission of the Cold to the  
Body, when ovet-heated, the Influence of the Weather in  
the Autumn, an Obstruction of Perspiration, and a tough in-  
flammatory Stato os the Fluids, to he discovered by a pleu-  
**tetio** Blond. It begins with a continual Fever, and creates a  
violent dilacerat ng Pain, which is greatly increased upon the  
smallest Motion, is long fixed in one Place, seizes the Joints  
of any of the Limbs, and is particularly incident to the Knees,  
the Loins, and the Coxendix. It also sometimes affects **the**Brain, Lungs, and Viscera, is accompanied with a Tumour  
and Redness of the Part, and comes and goes periodically.

If it remains for a considerable Time, and is increased, it  
often, affer the most violent Pains, deprives the Limb of Mo-  
non, and produces an Anchylosis, which will hardly yield to  
any Medicine. '

The immediate Cause of a Rheumatism seems to he so mild  
an lnstamrnation as not to degenerate into a Suppuration,  
in the lymphatio Arteries of the Membranes contiguous to the  
Ligaments of the Joints. .It is cured by Venesection; repeated  
antiphlogistic Purgatives, every Evening after which a proper  
Narcotic is to be exhibited ; \*by mild tepid Baths, and and.  
phlogistic Fomentations applied to the Parts affected ; by dra-  
stic Vesicatories and Cauteries; by highly diluting and emosti- \*

**ent** Medicines; by attenuating Food; by Re st and the Warmth  
os the Bed; and towards the End of the Cure by Frictions  
with warm dry Cloths, together with the Use of Antiscorbu-  
tic Medicines.

A Lumbago or Rheumatism seizing the Loins, and sciatic  
Pains, are cured in the same Manner, tho' with somewhat  
greater Difficulty.

Hence appear the Reasons why this Disorder is so frequent,  
and its Appearances so Various ;. why 'tis highly dangerous,  
when it seizes the Brain or Lungs ; why in these Parts it is  
not discovered without the greatest Difficulty ; and why the  
Use os hot Substances, or the too speedy Exhibition of Nar-  
cotics, must be dangerous in it. *Boerhaave Aphor.*

**T** his Disease happens at any Time, but especially in Au-  
tumn, 2nd principally affects such as are in the Vigour of Life.-.  
Tis generally occasioned by exposing the Body to the cold  
Air, immediately after having heated it by Violent Exercise,  
or some other Way. It begins wish a Chilness and Shi-  
vering, which are soon succeeded by Heat, Restlessness,  
Thirst, and the other Concomitants of a Fever. In a Day  
or two, and sometimes sooner, there arises an acute Pain in  
some one or other of the Limbs, especially in the Wrists,  
Shoulders and Knees, which, shifting between whiles, affects  
these Parts alternately, leaving a Redness and Swelling in the  
Part last affected. In the Beginning Of the. Illness the Fe-  
ver, and the abovemention'd Symptoms, sometimes come to-  
gether ; het the Fever goes off gradually, whilst the Pain con-  
tinues, and sometimes increases; occasion'd by the Derivation  
of the febrile Matter to the Limbs; which the frequent Re-  
turn of the Fever,- from the Repulsion of the morbific Matter  
by external Remedies, sufficiently shews.

- This Disease, when unattended with a Fever, is frequently  
taken for the Gout, though it differs essentially therefrom,  
aS will easily appear to those who are thoroughly acquainted  
with both Diseases; and hence it is, perhaps, that physical  
Authors have not mentioned it ; unless we should esteem it  
a new Disease. But however this be, it is at present very  
frequent, and though, when the Fever is gone off, it seldom  
proves fatal, yet the Violence of the Pain, and its song Con-  
tinuance, render it no contemptible Disease. For in case of  
wrong Management, it frequently remains not only several  
Months, but some Years, and even during Life; though in  
this Case it is not equally painful, but has its periodical Red  
turns, like the Gout; and the Pain may possibly go off spon-  
taneoufly aster it has heen of Very long standing. But\* in the  
mean time, the Patient is depriv'd of the Motion\* of his  
Limbs during Lise, the Joints of the Fingers heing contracted  
inwards, with stony Concretions as in the Gout, which ra-  
ther appear in the internal Parts of the Fingers than the ex-  
tent al, while the Appetite may he Very good, and the general  
Health not amiss. ‘

There is another Species of this Disease, though it is not  
generally esteemed of this kind, which may properly he called  
a rheumatic Lumbago. It is a Violent-fix'd Pain os the Loins,  
reaching sometimes to the Os Sacrum, and resembling a ne-  
phritic Paroxysm; only the Patient does not Vomit. For,  
besides the intolerable Pain near the Kidneys, the whole Con-  
duit os the Ureters, even to the Bladder, is sometimes , af-  
fected with the same, though in a less Degree. I have heen  
formerly led into an Error hereby, ’ as imagining it to arise  
from some Gravel lodged in these Parts ; whereas, in reality,  
it proceeds from the peccant and inflamedMatter of the Rheu-  
matism, which affects only those Parts, leaving the rest of  
the Body free. Unless this acute Pain he removed in the  
same Manner as the former Species, it continues aS long, and  
proves equally violent; fo that the Patient cannot he in Bed,  
but is forced either to leave it, or sit upright therein, and he  
perpetually moving his Body backwards and forwards.

Since both the Kinds of this Disease seem to arise from In-  
flammation, ‘ as appears from their Concomitants just men-  
tioned, and especially by the Colour of the Blood taken away,  
which exactly resembles that of Persons in a Pleurisy, which  
is universally allowed to be an inflammatory Disease; so I  
judge that the Cure ought to he attempted only by Bleeding,  
the Heat of the Blood heing in the mean time abated by cool-  
ing and incrassating Medicines, along with a proper Regimen.

Accordingly, as soon as I am called, I direct ten Ounces  
of Blood to be immediately taken away from the Arm of the  
Side affected, and prescribe a cooling and incrallating Julap,  
nearly aster the following Manner. ...

- Take of the distilled Waters ofLettice, Purflain, and Wa-  
ter Lilly, each sour Ounces;. Syrup of Lemons, an  
Ounce and Half; Syrup *os* Violets, an Ounce; mix them  
together for a julap, of which her the Patient drink at  
Pleasure or os the. following Emulsion. -

Take seven blanched sweet Almonds ; os-the Seeds of Μφόν .  
lons and Pumpions, each Hals an Ounce; the Seeds os  
white Poppies, two Drams; beat them together in a  
Marble Mortar, then pour on, by Degrees, a Pint and  
Half of Barley-Water; mix them well, and when  
strained, add two Drams of Rose-Water, and Half an  
Ounce of white Sugar.

To ease the Pain, I order a Cataplasm, prepared of the  
Crumbs of white Bread and Milk, impregnated with Saffron; or  
a Cabbage-Leafto he applied to the Part affected, and frequently-  
renewed. With respect to Diet, I enjoin a total Abstinence  
from Flesh, and even the thinnest Flesh-Broths, substituting  
in them Place Barley-Broth, Water-Gruel, Panada, and the  
like. I allow only small Beer for Drink, or winch is more  
proper, a Ptisan prepared of Pearl-Barley, Liquorice, Sorrel  
Roots, and the like, boiled in a sufficient Quantity os Water.  
I, also, advise the Patient to sit up fome Hours every Day,  
hecause the Heat which proceeds from always lying in Bed,  
promotes and augments the Disease.

The next Day I repeat the Bleeding in the same Quantity ;  
and in a Day or two after, aS the Strength will permit, I bleed  
again; then interposing three or four Days, aS the Strength,  
Age, Constitution of the Patient, and other Circumstances  
indicate, I bleed a fourth Time, which is generally the last,  
unless too hot a Regimen has preceded, or heating Remedies  
have heen exhibited without Necessity. But the Use of Opiates  
requires more frequent Bleeding; and therefore, though the  
Pain he ever fo Violent, during the whole Course of the Di-  
sease, yetwhen I intend to effect the Cure solely by Bleed-  
ing, I judge it highly necessary to refrain from Opiates, he-  
cause the Disease is fixed thereby, and does not yield so readily  
to Bleeding; so that where such Medicines are given too fie-  
quentiy. Bleeding must in consequence he ostner repeated than  
is otherwise necessary. Besides, in the Height inf the Disease  
they do not answer the Expectations we have conceived of  
them.

While the aboVementioned Remedies and Regimen are care-  
Tally continued, I inject Clysters made of Milk and Sugar,  
between times on the intermediate Days of Bleeding; ear-  
nestly recommending the exact Observance of these Directions,l  
for at least eight Days aster the last Bleeding.; and then!  
preserihe a gentle purging Potion to he taken in the Morn-  
ing, and in the Evening a. large Dose of Syrup of white  
Poppies in Cowflip Flower Water; whereby a Check is put  
to the tumultuary Motion ofche Blood, which might other-  
wise endanger a Relapse. This heing done, I allow the Pa-  
tient to return by Degrees to his customary way of Living,  
with respect to Diet, Exercise, and Air; but at the same time  
caution him to refrain, for a considerable time, from Wine,  
and all spirituous Liquors, salt or high-season'd Flesh, and in  
general from all Food of difficult Digestion.

After having repeated Bleeding, .as shove specified, the Pain  
is greatiy abated, though it does not go quite off; but aS soon ’  
as the Strength returns, winch Bleeding had greatly impair’d,  
the Symptoms will Vanish, and the Patient recover perfectly ;  
especially upon the Approach of the following Season of the  
Year, which will he more conducive to recruit the Strength,  
than that wherein he was first attacked with.the Disease.

'But though this, or a similar Method, seasonably used in  
the Beginning of the Disease, - generally proves successful;  
yet it frequently happens, when the Cure is attempted by a  
contrary Procedure, that the Patient as severely afflicted during  
Lise with flying Pains, which are sometimes Violent, and at  
others more gentie; whereby the Unikilful are easily deceived,  
and they are commonly reckoned Symptoms of the Scurvy.

But it is here to he observed, that when the Rheumatism  
hath taken deep Root by a Confinuance os some Years, -it is  
improper to repeat Bleeding at such short intervals as in the  
Beginning of the Disease; and hetter to interpose someWeeks  
hetween the Operations. By these Means the morbific Matter  
will either he quite exhausted, or at least in so great a Degree,  
that the Remains os it may be carried off entirely, by an  
Issue made in one of the Legs, and exhibiting a proper Quan-  
' tity of some Volatile Spirit, every Morning and Evening, in  
Canary.

But though there is a remarkable Difference hetween the  
true Rheumatism and the Scurvy, it must nevertheless be  
own'd, that there is another Species of the Rheumatism, which  
is near a-kin to the Scurvy: For it resembles it in irs capital  
Symptoms, and requires nearly the .same Method of Cure ;  
and therefore I call it a scorbutic Rheumatism.' The Pain  
sometimes affects one and sometimes another Part, but ir rare-  
ly occasions a Swelling, as in the other Species, neither is it  
attended with a Fever. It is, also, a less fixed Pain, and acA  
companied with irregular Symptoms; sometimes it affects one  
Limb, and sometimes another; sometimes it onlv --racks rhe  
internal Parts, and causes Sickness, winch goes off again upon

the Return of the Pain of the external Parts. In this manner  
the Patient is alternately afflicted, and the Disease proves of  
long Duration, like those Distempers which are esteemed most  
chronical. It principally attacks the Female Sex, and Men of  
weak Constitutions ; so that I should have concluded it ought  
to he referred to the Trihe of hysteric Disorders, had not re-  
peated Experience taught me, that it wouldnot yield at all to  
hysteric Remedies.

Such, likewise, as have gone through a long Course of the  
Peruvian Bark, are subject to this Diseases which, by the way,  
is the only ill Effect I have ever observed from the Use of this  
Medicine. But however it be, this Disease, whether it pro-  
ceeds from this or any other Cause, is easily conquered by the  
Use of the following Remedies,which I should have conceal’d,  
had I not preferred the Good of Mankind to any private  
Interest.

Take of the Conserve of Garden Scurvy-Grass, 2 Ounces;  
Conserve of Wood-Sorrel, an Ounce; compound Pow-  
der of *Arum,* six Drams; Syrup of Oranges, enough  
to make the whole into an Electuary; two Drams  
of which is to he taken three Times a Day, for a

. Month, drinking after it three Ounces os the follow-  
ing distilled Water.

Take of Garden Scurvy-Grass, eight Handfuls; of Water-  
Cresses, Brook-Lime, Sage, and Mint, each four Hand-  
fulls; the Peel of six Oranges; Nutmegs'bruised. Half  
an Ounce; infuse them in six Quarts of Mum, and draw  
off only three Quarts for Use, in a common Still.

A CONSUMPTION FROM A RHEUMATISM.

In a Gout and Rheumatism, especially those of the legiti-  
mate and humoral Kind, which draw their Origins from an  
acrid Ferment supply'd by the Nerves, there is so manifest a  
Colliquation of the whole Mass of Blood, that we have no  
Reason to wonder if a Phthisis should arise from these Disor-  
ders,' especially when they are obstinate, chronical, or subject  
to recur frequentiy. Hence we may observe, that Rheumatic  
Pains, arising from a contracted Cold, seldom or never invade  
the Joints, without being accompany’d with a pulmonary  
Cough. And as I observ'd that the illustrious Mr. *Orlando  
Bridgman,* Mr. *Philips,* Mr. *Tibs,* and a great many others,  
have at last died either os a Phthisis or Asthma, aster long-  
continued arthritic and rheumatic Paroxysms; so I have, also,  
sometimes remark'd, that an acute and fatal Phthisis succeeded  
the Very first Paroxysm of the Rheumatism.

It sometimes happens that a Phthisis succeeding the first Ac-  
cess of the Rheumatism is of the acute Kind, fince it draws  
its Origin from the Colliquation of Humours in the acute  
Paroxysm of the humoral Rheumatism. As it, therefore, par-  
takes of the Nature of a common Phthisis, its Cure ought to  
he attempted in the same manner; that is, by lubricating and  
incralsating Substances, Opiates and other pulmonary Medi-  
cines. And eVen in Cases where there is neither a troublesome  
Cough, nor a Difficulty of Breathing, I use, and that with  
great Success, in all Paroxysms of the Rheumatism, to pre-  
scrihe large Quantities of *Apozems* and *Eclegmas,* of a pecto-  
ral, lubricating and incrastating Nature, not only with a View  
to give a proper *Coasts* and Softness to the Blood; but, also,  
in order to guard against a *Phthisis,* winch frequentiy acknow-  
ledges a Rheumatism/for its Cause.

When a Phthisis arises either from a Gout, or an inveterate  
and often recurring Rheumatism, it is plainly os the chronical  
Kind, and may happen for a long Tract os Years gradually  
to injure the Lungs and other Parts, destin'd for the several  
Purposes of Respiration. And, indeed, a Phthisis of this Kind  
partakes os the Nature of an Asthma; fince, by reason of  
the Viscidity of the Phlegm, it is more frequentiy accom-  
pany'd with a Difficulty of Breathing than an obstinate Cough,  
and seems rather to arise from a *Stapor* of the nervous System,  
than a Colliquation of the Humours.

But this' asthmatic Phthisis has, in my Opinion, something  
singular in its Nature, fince the Choice of Ain has not the  
least influence upon it; for I have observ'd, that Patients la-  
bouring finder this Species of Phthisis, even though they were  
asthmatic, breath'd aS free and easy in an Air that was damp,  
and impregnated with the Smoke of Coals, as in that which  
was pure and serene. Hence it happens, that lubricating and  
expectorating Medicines ars, at least, of no Service in this  
Case, whilst, at the same time. Opiates and incrastating Sub-  
stances produce the most sand Effecti. Greater Relief is justly  
to he expected from frequent and copious Exhibitions of the  
Spirit of HartS-horn, Sal-Ammoniac, chyrnical Oil of Ju-  
niper, and such other Medicines as rouxe the Spirits and com.  
fort the Nerves, than from any Opiates or pectoral Medicines  
whatever. j

The rheumatic Pains and Swellings are generally lessened  
in proportion as this Asthmatic Phthisis advances and gain\*  
Ground. And indeed a true and legitimate humoral Rhee-  
matism degenerates into a nervous one, accompanied with flit-  
ting Pains, without any apparent Swelling, long hefore it proves  
mortal. \* “

A rheumatic Phthisis, arising from a chronical Rheumatism,  
and invading old People, is, for ought I know, altogether in-  
curable, fince 'tis a sure Sign that weakened Nature is. now  
no longer able to maintain the laborious Struggle, and grapple  
with so formidable an Enemy as the Rheumatism.

Gentie Vomits, repeated at proper Intervals, especially is  
they happen to work easily, and are not called in too late,  
contribute Very much to the Cure of this Species os Phthisis,  
since they prove Deobstruents to the Brain and Nerves, allay  
.the rheumatic Pains, and lessen the Stupor and Rigidity *of* the  
nervous System in general ; by which Means the procatarctic  
Cause, or Fomes of this kind of Phthisis is in a great Mea-  
sure removed, or at least diminished.

Venesection, in the Beginning of this Disorder, before the  
Strength of the Patient is too much exhausted, is also of fin-  
gular Service, not only by lessening the hectic Heat, and the  
rheumatic Pains, but also by proving a grateful Relief to the  
Difficulty of Breathing.

But when the Disease is considerably advanced, and the Pa-  
tient labours under an universal and preternatural Languor, I  
have often observed, that Venesection not only gives an addi-  
tional Shock to Nature, already too much weakened, but al-  
so increases the Difficulty of breathing. And indeed I have  
not the least Reason to doubt, but this asthmatic Phthisis sre-  
quentiy proceeds from profuse and often repeated Venesections,  
under the Paroxysms of a Rheumatism; fince by that Means,  
as well as by other immoderate Hemorrhages, the due *Crofts*of the Blond is destroyed, and its whole Mass impoverished.

I have also had many Prooss of the fingular efficacy os the  
Peruvian Bark in extinguishing the hectic and colliquating  
Heat, excited and left in the Mass of Blood, by the Force and  
Violence of the Rheumatism; and indeed if this Heat is not  
removed and carried off, either by the efforts of Nature, or  
the Assistance of Art, it paves a direct Way, and lays a sere  
Foundation for a pulmonary Phthisis/

**I** have. also observed, that for this Very Reason, chalybeate  
Medicines, and especially chalybeate mineral Waters, provided  
they were drunk betimes, and pass'd off freely and copioufly  
by Urine, were of fingular Use in the first Stages os this Di-  
stamper, for procuring a Respite, at least, if not for perfect-  
ing the Cure.

\* Hot Baths, and artificial Baths, used before the Patient'S  
Strength is too much exhausted, have generally a lucky in-  
fluence upon this Species of Phthisis in its first Stages, by re-  
moving the Obstructions of the Fibres.

in the Beginning of this Distemper, a Milk Diet is also of  
singular Service, byediminishing the Heat, and allaying the  
preternatural Acrimony of the Blond. But I must own it is  
not so proper when the Disease is advanced, and a Difficulty  
Of breathing already brought on; because, in that case, it ge-  
nerally renders the Phlegm impacted in the *Bronchia* more glu-  
tinous than it was hefore. Nor perhaps is it a groundless Con-  
jecture, that the too plentiful Use of Milk in Rheumatisins,  
Very much disposes the Patient to an asthmatic Phthisis.

**C’ A S** *E I.*

*One Mrs.* Laurence, about thirty five Years of Age, hap-  
pening, when big with Child, to he seized with an universal  
Rheumatism, was so unfortunate aS to commit the Core osher  
Health to a certain Apothecary for some Months, till at last con-  
sidering her Complication of Symptoms, her Cough, her Diss  
ficulty of breathing, her hectic Fever, her Languor, and other  
Symptoms of a like Nature, it became uncertain whether she  
was to sail a miserable Sacrifice to a Rheumatism or a Phthisis,  
fince her Rheumatism, which was formerly of the legitimate  
Kind, had by this Time degenerated into a nervous one, ac-  
companied with a certain Rigidity and flitting Pain of the  
Joints, but without any Tumour or Swelling. When the  
Patient was in this deplorable State, I was called on the 25th  
of *October* I 686; and in order to allay the rheumatic and  
hectic Heat os the Blond and Spirits, together with the hy-  
static indisposition arifing from them, I prescribed her the sol-  
lowing Electuary arid Julep.

Take of the old Conserve *os* red Roses and of Hipps, strained  
through a Sieve, of each an Ounce, Lavender Flowers  
powder'd, Magistery of Coral; of each a Dram, of Sy-  
rup of Corals a sufficient Quantity, mix them, and make  
an Electuary, of winch let her take the Quantity of a  
Nutmeg every fix Hours.

Take the Waters of Rue, and black Cherries, of each sour  
Ounces; of Barley-Cinnamon Water three Ounces, **the**compound Waters of Piony, and of Briony, of each an  
Ounce and half; of prepared Pearl a Dram and half; of  
fine Sugar a sufficient Quantity to sweeten them ; mix  
them, and make a Julap, of which let her take four or  
five Spoonfuls after every Dose of the Electuary, and  
likewise at other Times when she has a Mind to it.

To help the Pains and Stiffness of her Joints, I ordered  
that same Night blistering Plaisters to he applied to the Inside  
of her Arms, near the Arm-Pits; and I tried a gentie Evacu-  
ation by Stool, with two Ounces of Tinctura Sacra, winch  
she here well I ordered the following Paregoric Draught to  
he taken when she was to go to Resh

Take of red Poppy Water three Ounces, Barley-Cinnamon  
Water an Ounce, of compound Piony Water two  
Drams, Salt of Wormwood fix Grains, Syrup of Meco-  
nium six Drams, mix them, and make a Draught.

. October 28. I gave her the following Vomit.

ι Take of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* an Ounce, Sy-  
rup of Violets two Drams ; mix them, and let them he  
given for a Vomit about five o'clock in the Afternoon,

. with due Care and Management; and (if it he necessary)  
let her take hetween her Vomiting a Scruple of Salt of  
Vitriol, twice or thrice in a Draught of warm.Poffet Ale.

**ι I** ordered also the following Paregoric Draught to he taken  
when the Vomit had done working.

Take of Mint-Water half an Ounce, Dr. Stephen's Water  
three Drams; Barley-Cinnamon Water, Alexiterial Milk  
.Water, of each an Ounce, of Diacodium six Drams ;  
mix them, and make a Draught.

Frorn’the Vomit she found an universal Relief, and that not  
only from the Symptoms of her Consumption, but also of her  
Rheumatism. And therefore, after three Days, I ordered the  
Repetition of the Vomit ; and then I endeavoured to extin-  
guish the hectic Flame, which had heen kindled in the Blued  
-by the Rheumatism, and thereby, to take Care of her Lungs,  
. which had been injured by it, in the Manner following.

Take a ftssicient Quantity of the Ingredients of the pecto-  
ral Decoction, of the Peruvian Bark an Ounce, Balsam  
of Tolu a Dram.; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of  
spring Water, to a Pint and half; to the Liquor, when  
. . it as strained, add distilled Treacle Water, the Balsamic

Syrup, of each an Ounce and half ; mix them, and make  
an Apozem, of which let her take four Ounces three  
, Times a Day for fix Days together, taking always in the  
. Night-Draught fifteen Drops of Delmont's liquid Lau-  
... danum, if any Gripes, or Looseness, or want of Rest  
should trouble her.

When .she had. done ufing the Apozem, I ordered the eme-  
.tie Potion to he repeated, and afterwards, *Novernb.* I 3. I pre-  
scribed the solinwing Pilis.

Take of the *Peruvian* Bark, finely powdered, an Ounce,  
.. .. Mucilage, of Gum Tragacanth, a sufficient Quantity.

Mix them, and make them into Pilis of a middle Sine,  
to he gilt; of which let her take six Morning and Even-  
.. . . ing, every Day. . -

\*.. .With .the .Use .of thesse she grew perfectly well, being  
evidently freed not only from the Pains and Stiffness of her  
; Limbs, but likewise from her Cough, Difficulty of Breathing,  
-Oppression, Fever, and all the other Symptoms of a pulmo-  
nary Consumption. Her Appetite also returned, and at length  
she likewise recovered her Strength, and her Flesh, and still  
-enjoys very good Health, without any Return of her Rheu-  
rmatism or .Consumption. *Manton.*

- RHeXIS, ρῆξιί, from ρἠγνυμι, to break, a Rupture, in  
*.Hippocrates,* 5 *Apia.* I 5. signifies the breaking of an Abscess;  
and also. 6 *Epid. Sect.* 6. *.aph.* 24. In other Places it is ap-  
plied to a Rupture of some Blond-Vestel, whence an Haemor-  
rhage is occasioned.

l .RHICNOSIS, *issaucv.,* from *gratis* rugous or wrinkled, is a  
. Corrugation of the skin,, attended with an Extenuation of the  
. Body, and opposed m *Ectasis, uclcursi,* a Distention of the Skin  
. from Repletion. . ..

. RHIGOS, *frgul, Lat. Rigor,* a Rigor, is defined by *Galen,  
Lib. de Trent. et Palp. etc.* a Perfrigeration, with an Uneasiness,

and irregular Agitation and Concussion of the whole Bodr,  
This is the Definition of a morbose *Rigor,* ροχος νΐσ,ρέν, or fr  
τῥακτα, as he calls is. *Com. s. in I Epid,* or ἡῖγβς υοσῶοἳς. aS it is  
called by *Hippocrates, Lib.* 4. *de Morb.* when the Disorder a..  
rises, or has its Original in the internal Parts, and proceeds  
from no external Violent Cause, but invades and comes upon  
the Body, as it were spontaneoufly; for *Pigor* in a more uni-  
versa! Sense, or aS it signifies any uneasy Perfrigeration, may  
he incident to Persons in Health. That a *Rigor* is not a Sense  
of Perfrigeration, with a Trembling, is largely proved by Ga-  
sol in the Book above cited, where he gives the distinguishing  
Characters os a *Rigor,* and *2. Tremor,* or Trembling; and at  
last concludes, that a *Rigor* is a strong and urgent Sense os a  
Refrigeration os the natural Heat. *Hippocrates,* also. *Lib. A.  
de Morb. lens,* that a *Rigor* proceeds from a Refrigeration of  
the whole Body, occasioned by a Refrigeration of the Blood;  
and *Lib. An* he makes a *Rigor* to take its Rise from a Violent  
Irruption of acrimonious Humours into some Part, and a Ve-  
hement Conflict of the.jarring Humours, attended with a Coni  
cussion of the whole Body; and such a *Rigor* as this was always  
accounted by the Ancients an Attendant upon a Fever, as 'ap-  
pears from *Hippocrates, Lib.* I. et 4. *de Morbisy* for a ρέγος  
ευεκ&έρμαίτος, or a *Rigor* not succeeded by an intemperate or fe-  
verish Heat, was, aS *Galen* says. *Lib.* 5. *de Sytapt. Causa* un-  
known to the ancient Physicians, on account os their extremely  
frugal Way of Living, bring no more than a Sensation of a  
kind os Horror, and having Very little os the true *Rigor in*it. This owes its Original to a Vitreous Phlegm, and cold  
and crude Juices, Intemperance in Diet, a lazy and idle Lise,  
and to the frequent Use of Bathing; and is Very familiar to  
the Female Sex, as *Galen* in many Places assures us. *Hippo-,  
crates. Lib.* I. *de Morb.* makes a *Horror* to .he a weak kind  
of *Rigor;* and *Celsius, Lib.* 8. *Cap.* 2. uses the Word *Horror-  
sex Rigor,* from *ieAph. 58.* where he says, " That a burning  
fo FeVe, which the *Greeks* Call καυσάδης, *Cause des,* meets with a  
" Solution from the sudden Coming os a *Horror.”* The  
*Latins* also call those Shiverings and Shakings, which affect  
the Patient under the Fits of Fevers, indifferently by the  
Name of *Horrores*or *Rigores.*

*~ Rigor* is also taken in another and quite different Sense, for  
an inflexible Hardness and Tension of the Nerves and Muscles,  
which seems more properly expressed by *Rigiditas.*

RHINARION, ῥαάριον, the Name of a smectic or deter-  
sive Collyrium, described by *Paulus, Lib. η. Cap. 16.*

RHINE. The same as SQUATINA, which see.

. RHINEMA, RHINISMA, ἡίνημα, ἡ ῥαισμα. Scrapings, She-  
Vings, Filings, and the like. *Hippocrates, Lib.* I. *vigi ynaUK.*and *Galen, Lib. 'Z. xamaj-rlaf.*

RHINENCHYSIS, ἡινέγχοσις, from ρίν the Nose, and ἐγχύω,  
to infuse; an Infusion into the Nostrils, which is performed by  
an Instrument: called \_

RHINENCHYTPS, ῥαεγχότης, a Syringe for the Nostriis,  
mentioned by *Caelius Aurelianus, de Morb. Chron. Lib. 0.. Cap.*4. and *Lib.* 3.. Cap. 2. where the Vulgar Reading is *Rdnenchy-  
tos*; but *Rhodius, ad Scrib. Larg.* reads *Rhinenchytes. .*

, RHINION, ῥαίον, the Name of a Collyrium in *Galen de  
G. M. S. L. Lils.* 4. *Cap. y.* and of another described by *Col.,  
sus. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6. for a dry Opthalmy, and scabrous eyes.  
*Castellus. ..'...*

RHINOCEROS, Ossic. Schroff 5. 305. Rail Synop. A.  
122. Mont. Exot. 5. AldroV. de Quad. Bisul. 878. Charlt.  
Exer. I2. Gesm de Quad. 842. Jons de Quad. 66. *Abada  
siue Rhinoceros,* Bont. THE RHINOCEROS.

The Part in Use is the black, fissile, pyramidal Horn, a  
Cubit in Length, of the Figure of.a Buffalo’s Horn, and per-  
.sectly .solid, or without Cavity.

This Horn is commended against contagious Poisons, and O-  
ther Distempers which require Sudorifics, and therefore in such  
. Cases may supply the Want os the Unicorn’s Horn. *Schrader.  
Monti* writes that the Horn is alexipharmic, cardiac, stoma-  
. chic, diapheretic, and a Sweetner.

Though there are Various Kinds of Quadrupeds with one  
Hom, deserihed by Authors, I take them all, says *Dale, to*he fictitious, except the *Rhinoceros,* which is the only Unicorn,  
Or one-horn'd Quadruped, and perhaps the Very same with that  
os the Ancients, whoso Hom *AElian* affirms to be black. And  
*Schroder,* as well as others, aserihe the Virtues said to be in **the**Hom of the Uniconi, to the Horn of the *Rhinoceros;*

RHINOPTES, ἡινύστης, from ρέν, or *gins,* the Nostriis, and  
. άστεῖεμ», to see, is a Person who from a Disease in the great  
*. Canthus* of the Eye, which has laid open the Passages to  
the Nose, is enabled to see through the Nostrils; an Instance  
of which we have in *Rungius de Visas Syrnpr.*

RHINOS, ψνόςν in *Erotian,* is expounded by δέρμα, **the**"Skin.

RHIPIDION, ριπ.δ.ον. A Fan. *Aioschion.*

. RHIPTASMOS, ρικταίμὲν, from ψκτα, to toss or\* casti A  
Tossing and Restlessness, a Symptom very frequent in Fevers.  
See ALYSMOS.

RHIZA, ρίζα. A Root.

RHIZAGRA. The Name of a Chinirgical Instrument,  
for extracting the Roots or Stumps of Teeth.

RHIZIAS, ἡιζιας. A Liquor collected from Roots by Inci-  
sions made therein. *Silphium* is particularly thus called.

RHIZOPHORA. The Name os a Vegetable, os winch  
*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species ; the first of which is the  
*Rbizaphora ; Indica ; Bryoniae nigrae similis* ; ad soliorum or-  
tum Verrucosa. *Plukn. Phys. T.* 220. *F.* 50.

The second is the

Rhizophora; Americana.

RHIZOTOMUS, ψῥαὶμα. The same as RADICI-  
SECA.

RHOA, ένὰ. The Pomegranate.

RHODAPSINTHATON, ροδαψινδατω. A Preparation os  
Roses. *Artius* describes several os these, Tetrabib. 4. Serm.  
4. C. II7.

RHODELAEUM. Oil os Roses.

RHODIA RADIX, Offic. Ger. 426. Emac. 532. Rail  
Hist. I. 69o. Park. Theat. 729. Co B. P. 286. J. B. 3. 683.  
*Telephium luteum minus, radice Rosiam redolente.* Hist. Oxon. 3.  
468. *Anacampseros radice Rasum fpirante major,* Tourn. Init.  
264. Boerh. Ind. A. 269. Rasi Synop. 3. 269,. ROSE-  
WORT.

It grows on hilly Places, and flowers in the Spring. The  
Part in Use is the tuberous and brittle Root, which is os a  
dark-brown Colour on the Outside, and whitish within, and of  
a rosy Smell and Taste. This Root is heating and drying,  
and cephalic; its principal Use is in Pains of the Head.  
*Dale.*

RHODIACON, ἡοδιακὸε. The Name of a Plaister de-  
scribed by *Galen* from *Asclepiades. L. ‘2. de Comp. Medic, p.  
G. Cap.* I7.

.RHODIDES, ένδ.δις. Troches Of Ropes, described by  
*Dioscorides. L.* **I. Co I3I.**

RHODINON, ρέδιμα Oil Of Roses. Or Vinegar off  
Roses. -

RHODITES VlNUM. Wine impregnated with Roses;  
the Manner of preparing it is described by *Dioscorides, L.*

RHODIUM LIGNUM. See ASPHALTHUS.

RHODODAPHNE. The same as RHODODENDRON.  
’ RHODODENDRON. The Oleander, or Rose-Bay.  
SeeNERIUM. -si-

RHODOMELI. Honey of Roses.

RHODOMELON. . ἡοοἳμιλον. A Confection of Roses,  
Quinces and Honey.

.RHODON, ρέδ». A Rose. Sometimes it imports .the  
Oil of Roses.

RHODOSACCHARUM. Sugar of Roses.  
‘ RHODOSTACTON, μένακταν. Honey of Roses. *Pau-  
lus Aspsinet a. L.* 7. *C.* I7.

RHODOSTAGMA, *esbreaymaj,* front ροδον, a Rose, and στάζἀ,  
to distil. Dt. *Freind* remarks, that *Actuarius* is the first *Greek*Author who makes mention of distilled Liquors, aS the *Rho-.  
dostagma,* and *Intybostagrna,* which the Tranflator calis *Stilla-.  
titius Liquor Rosurum, et Aqua quam Intybus stillavit*; and  
which are by the Author used as Ingredients in a Julap. *Gefner*indeed contends, that these Liquors here specified, are not pre-  
pared by any chymical Process, and are nothing more than Sy-  
rups of those Plants, just like the *Rhodostacton* described in  
*Paulus.* M. *le Clerc,* following the Opinion of *Langius,*thinks otherwise; and has shewn Very plainly, that the stilla-  
titious Liquor of Roses mentioned by *Actuarius,* is Very diffe-  
rent from the *Rhodostacton* of *Paulus,* which is only made with  
the Juice of Roses and Honey helled up together. His Judg-  
ment seems to he Very right in this Matter; and aS a further  
Proof os it, give me leave to observe a Passage or two in *Ni-  
colaus Myrepsus,* one of the last of the Ginncer, and who often  
copies from our Author. He describes the *Rhodostacton* of  
*' Paulas,* Only with this Difference, that he says it may he made  
with Sugar, as well aS with Honey: Then he describes the  
*Hiydrorosutum,* as it is delivered down to us by *AEtius* and *Pau-  
lus,* a Medicine much like the former, with this Variation a-  
done,, that Water is added to the Rofes: And after that, he  
proceeds to grve this very Julap in *Actuarius,* which proves, at  
least, that he thought it a Preparation Very dishnct from the  
other two. And it must appear very evident to any one who  
considers the Composition itself, that it is a Very absurd one,  
unless the distilled Rose-Water be meant; for otherwise it is  
just a double Trouble, and making the Medicine twice over,  
with the very same Ingredients to littie ouroose.

RHOE. The same as RHUS.

.3 RHOEAS, ροιὰς, orjodur from to stow, *os lsus, to dnw,  
IS a* Flux of the Eyes, occasioned by a Diminution of the Flesh

in the greater Canthus, or Anale of the Eye. *Galen, Com.* 2.  
*in* 6 *Epid,* makes four Kinds of is, according to the different  
Causes; for either it is occasioned, he says, by tho Closure or  
Obstruction of the Passage at the great Canthus, or by a Col-  
lection *of so* much Excrement in the Eye, that this Passage,  
by reason of its natural Straitness, is incapable os receiving it,  
and therefore discharges it. Or thirdly, it may proceed from  
the Stopping of the Paflage by a Cicatrix growing therein, as  
it happens aster a Section of the *Encanthides.* [See ENCAN-  
THIS.] Or lastly, from any other Ulceration os the Part.  
The Author of the *Definitiones Medica,* defines a *Rhceas* to he  
a Consumption of the Flesh in the Angles of the Eye, occa-  
stoning a Flux of the Tears. And in the *Jfagoge* ascribed to  
*Galen,* we read that the Eye is affected with a *Rheeas,* when  
either the *Canthus,* by some unknown Cause, is perverted, or .  
by a chinirgical Operation so raised, aS to he incapable os con-  
taining the Tears, or preventing their Efflux.

According to *AEtius, in Tetr. lz. Scrm.* 3. *Cap.* gg. the  
Disorder by the *Greeks* called *Rhoeas,* which is a Diminution  
or Decrease os the Flesh in the large Angle os the Eye, hap-  
pens when by an Exulceration, or the Removal of a Ptery-  
gium, or the natural Flesh, the Angle of the Eye is removed,  
salis down on the Cheek, and becomes uncapable os retaining  
the Tears. This Disorder also sometimes happens from an  
ill-cured *AEgiieps.* Those Persons are, also, called *Rbceadcs,*who in Consequence os continual Defluxions of the Eyes, per-  
petually discharge Tears. Those, the Angle of whose Eye is  
totally removed, are to he cured by Medicines of a corrobo-  
rating and consolidating Quality. But if a Callus is induced,  
the Parts must be stimulated by some more acrid Medicines.  
But manual Operation is also necessary for the Cure os this  
Disorder; for a Ligature is to he applied about the Neck, and  
some Blood-Vessel about the Nose, are to he marked our and  
afterwards opened with a two-edged Knife. Then a Sponge  
heing applied to the Eye, a triangular Cautery is to he implied  
to the Part, tho' not so deep as the Bone, but only fo as to affect  
the Skin and Wound. Afterwards a Lentil with Honey is to  
he applied. When the Ulcers are sufficiently clean, the Eye is  
io he kept open till the Angle is filled with laudable Flesh, sor  
fear of a Concretion, in the Cure of this Disorder, Allum  
and Turpentine are of fingular Service. - .

RHOGME, ρέγμἡ. A Rupture, Fracture, *or* Fissare.

RHOGMOS, ρογμὲν. A Snoring.

RHOICOS, ρέι'κὸς. Fluid. An Epithet for Bodies abound-  
ing with Humidity..

RHOIDARIUM, ἡοῖδάριον. The Name of a Medicine de-  
scribed by *AEtius, Totrdbib.* I. *Serin.* 2. Co 68.

RHOITES, *gulrr.s.* A Sort of *Rob* of the Juice of Pome-  
granates, described by *Dioscorides, L. 5.* G 34. But a Con-  
section made of three Sextaries of the Juice of Pomegranates,  
and one of Honey, helled to the Consumption of one Third,  
is thuScalled by *Paulus AEgineta. L.* 7. Co I5.

RHOMBOIDES MUSCULUS.

This Musclu is a thin, broad and obliquely square fleshy  
Plan, situated between the Basis of the Scapula and the Spina  
Dorsi ; and it is from its Figure that it has heen termed *Kborn-  
boides.*

It may he divided into two Portions, one superior, the o-  
ther inferior, winch sometimes appear separate. The superior  
Portion, which seems in seine Subjects to he made up of two,  
is fixed by an Insertion wholly fleshy in the two or three low.  
est spinal Apophyses of the Neck, and partly in the posterior  
cervical Ligament. The inferior Portion is fixed by a tendi-  
nous Plane in the three or four uppermost spinal Apophyses of  
the Back.

These two Portions, of which the inferior is by much the  
broadest, being united, are inserted in the edge *of* the Basis  
. Scapulae from the small triangular Space to the inferior Angle,  
'the superior Portion covering a small Pari of the Insertion of  
the *Angularis.*

This whole Muscle is covered by the *Trapezius,* and covers  
- immediately the *Serratus Posticus Superior,* heing joined to  
each of these Muscles by a filamentary, or cellulous Sub-  
stance.

According to the Insertions and Direction of the *Rhomb sides,*its general Use must he to draw backward and upward the sub-  
spinal Portion of the Basis Scapulae.

It is also a Moderator to the *Trapezius* and *Serratus Mayor,*when they raise the Shoulder or carry the *Acronuum* upward ;  
and it brings the Scapula back to its natural Situation, when  
the Action of these Muscles ceases.

It may draw the Scapula directly backward, if the inferior  
Portion of the *Trapezius* acts at the same time. For as this  
Portion draws obliquely downward and toward the Spina Dorsi,  
and the *Rhomboides* obliquely upward and toward the same  
Spine; the joint Action os both must produce a Motion di-  
rectly backward, as it happens when we pull back both  
Shoulders equally, in order to difengage them.

It may also, together with the radiated Portion of the *Ser.  
ratus stdajor,* draw the Basis of the Scapulae directly back-  
wards. This, however, is but an inconsiderable Motion, and  
not so eofy as the rest; for the *Serratus JlAascr* contributes to  
it only in proportion to the Action of the *lshcrnboides,* which  
is but very finali; and in thisCase the *Acrioriam* can rife but avery little Way. *Wonstovss Anatomy.*

RHOMBOS, ἐοαίοί- A Species of Bandage mentioned by  
*Galen,* thus called from its Figure.

RHOMBUS. A Fish called a Turbot.

There are several Sorts of Turbos, of different Sizes; some  
have Prickles on then Head, and towards the Tail, and  
others .none. They have a delicious Taste, and are best whlle  
they are fresh, firm, white, tender and juicy. Some call it  
*PbofiaKus Aquaticus,* the Water-Pheasant, because its Taste  
resembles that of a Pheasant.. It contains a just Proportion  
of silly and volatile saline Principles, and has but few  
viscous and gross Juices. It is, therefore, nourishing and  
easp of Digestion; is reckoned good against the Distempers of  
the Spleen, when applied thereto, andproduces no ill Effects,  
unless immoderately used. It agrees at all times with any Age  
and Constitution.

There are very large Turbots in the Ocean and Mediter-  
ranean. *Rondeletius* fays,. he bad feen some which were five  
Foot long, four in Breadth, and a Foot thick. This Fish  
- sometimes lives about the fat Soils, and near the Shores, but  
generally at the Mouths of Rivers, where it watches the sinall  
Fishes, on which it feeds, especially the Cray-Fish, *Limery  
on Foods.*

RHOMMA, ἐίονμα. The same as ROPHEMA.

.' RHONCHOS, ἐ»κος. Snoring or Snorting; from ἐἰχκω,  
to Inore.

RHOPALOSIS, -ἐοπάλωσις- A Disorder of the Hair, which  
should seem to resemble the *Plica Polonica,* as it coosists in a  
- Matting or Concretion of .the Hains together. *Galen Destn.*

RHOPE, *iprii.* from *Ana,* to verge, or incline. A violent  
Tendency of the Humours to any particular Part.

RHOPHEMA, ἐόφόνια, from ἐοφόνν, to fup. This Word is  
frequently used by. *Hippocrates. Caelius Aurelianus* translates it,  
*'Sorbilis Cibus.* It is rhe Cremer of Ptifan, that is the Pulp of  
Barley decorticated and bolled. .

RHOX, *ζύξ.* The *Tunica Uvea* of the Eye. Or the Pu.  
pil of the Eye, in *Maschern de Marias Mulierum.*

' RHUS.

The Characters are ;

The Leaves are pinnated, or triphyllous; the Calyx is quin-  
quefid, sinall and dentated. The Flowers are rosaceous, pen-  
tapetalous, and disposed in Bunches. The Ovary in the Bot-  
tom of the Calyx hecomes a roundish Capsule, pregnant with  
a single and almost globular Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions twelve Sorts of *Rhus,* which are;

I. Rhus ; sollo Ulmi. *C.B. P.* 4I4. *Toura. last.* 6II. *Boer.*

*Jnd. Ac a: ifpcj. Rhus Obseniorum, Sumach.* Ossic. *Rhus  
Cociaria,* Ger..I29I. Eman. I474. *Phus, stve Sumach.*J. B. I. 555. Raii Hist. 2. I590. *Sumach, stve Rhus Ob-  
soniorum et Coriarium,* Park. Theat. 1450. COMMON

- SUMACH.

This Rhus grows not to he a Tree of any great Magni-  
tune, having its Branches cloathed with long pinnated Leaves,  
whole single-Pinnae referable die Leaves of the Ehn-Tree,  
but are somewhat longer, the Flowers grow in large white  
Clusters, which are succeeded by. sinall, flat, round, hairy  
. Seed of a restringent earthy Taste. It grows in *Italy, Spain*and *Turkey.* The Leaves and Seed are used.

They are both very restringent and stiptic, good for all  
. Kinds of Fluxes and Haemorrhages, both used inwardly arid  
outwardly. They resist Putrefactions and Gangrenes, and  
Mortifications. It is an Ingredient in the *Syrupus Jpfyrtinus.*

The *Unguentum Sumach* takes its Name from the Seed.  
*Miller. Bot. Off.*

' It is refrigerating, drying and hitringent, and is principally  
used in fluxes of the Belly, Uterus and Menses. It restrains  
the Haemorrhoids, and corrects Bile- We think fit to ob-  
serve, that the *Rhus Obseniorum, Coriariorum,* and *Rubeum*(the *Rhus* of the Cooks, of the Tanners, and the red *Rhus)*of *Galen,* are not different Species of Trees; but the *Phus  
Clsemorurn* is no other than the Emit; the *Rhus Coriurio-  
. rums* the Leaves and sinall Branches ; and the *Rubeum* the  
Seed of the fame Tree, This is the Opinion of that very  
learned Botanist, Mr. *J. Ray,* with whom we agree in our  
Sentiments on this Head. *Dale.*

a. Rhus Vifginianum. *C. B. P. App.* 417. *Pali Hist.  
2.* I59I. *Town. Inst. hit. Bcerh. ind. Ac* 2. 229. *Park.  
Theat.* I4.50. *SumachJive Rhus,* Ind. Med. II4. VIRGI-  
NIAN SUMACH.

It is a Native of *Virginia,* but cultivated with us in the  
Gardens of the Curious, and is esteemed to have the fame  
Virtues as the common Sumach.

3. Rhus; Americanism, Racnr, cui adnaseun.ur folia, rubra-,  
sollo lato, utrimque glabro, non serrato, Piftar h;,,. sunill.

4. Rhus; Americanum ; Rachi, cui solla adnasountub  
rubra; soliis prscedentiangustioribus.

5. Rhus; Americanum ; Rachi, cui folia adnaseuntur, rni  
bra, alata; follis molle Clusii brevioribus.

6. Rhus; Africanum; trifoliatum ; majus; folio subro-  
tundo, integro, molle & incano. *Plain. Phyt.* 2I9. 8.

7. Rhus; Africanum; trifoliatum, majus; follis obtusis  
& incisis, hirfutie pubescentibus. *Plukn. Plet.* 219. 7.

8. Rhus; Africanum i trifoliatum; majus; follis acutio-  
ribus, incisis, stupra viridibus, glabris, infra, argenteis, glabris.  
H. R. D.

9. Rhus ; Africanum; trifoliatum ; majus ; follis acutio-  
ribus, arguticis denticulatis, glabris, subtus argenteis. H. R. D.

I0. Rhus; Africanum ; trifoliatum ; majus ; foliis subtus  
argenteis, acutis, & margine incisis. *Plukn. Phyt.* 2I9.6.

II. Rhus; Africanum; trifoliatum; minus; glabrum;  
splendente folio, subrotundo, integro. *Plukn. Phyt.* 2 Io. 9.

ia. Rhus; Africanum; trifoliatum; majus; glabrum,  
splendente utrimque sollo, subrotundo, medio quandoque cre-  
nato. H. R. D. *Bocrh. Jnd. Alt. Piant. Val. 2.*

It,is called *Rhus,* ἠοῦς, siompA, *rhee,* to flow, hecause it  
stops Fluxes. The Fmir, which is disposed as it were in  
Clusters, and is of a red Colour, and an acid and- grateful  
Taste, - is of excedent Service in a Diarthsea and Dysentery,  
especially when it is helled with the Rinds of Pomegranates in  
Water. It is no less useful in an immoderate Flux of the  
Menses, in the Diabates, Haemorrhoids, and Gonorrhea.  
The Seeds of the Sumach are only the dryd Grains, taken  
out of the Clusters, and are not of fo much Virtue, on ac--  
count of their Dryness; and therefore the recent Berry is to  
he chofen,-being excellent, particularly in resisting Putrefac-  
tion, and a Gangrene in a Paronychia. The Gum put in a  
Tooth eases the Tooth-achi The tender Buds, and green  
Emits before they are rendered succulent by Maturity,' are of  
Senice in a kind of hectic Fever, attended with profuse  
Sweats, on account of the too great Tenderness, Flaccidity  
and Humidity of the Fibres. *Hist. Plant, aseript. Boer-  
haave.*

*Diascurides* tells ns, that the Herb *Phcenix,* φοινιξ (which is  
a kind of *Lolium* distinguished among the Latins by the Epi-  
thet *Murintmaj* is called by seine ἐν, and by others *Anchinapr,*ἀγχινωψ; but the ἐῆς L-.-ἐν. *Bed Rhus,* of the Greeks, is the  
Seed of the *Frutex coriarias,* or Sumach. As to this last Plant,  
there is no sinall Controversy among the Learned, whether  
there be several Species thereof, or only one, because there are  
several mentioned, and those under distinct Names, in the  
Writings of the antient Physicians. One they call *ses* μανει-  
ρικὴς *(Virus Obsenioruusp,* another ἐν Βνμαοὸιψιἀπό (Rhus *Coriari-  
arum)* and a third *gis* Σορανῆς *{Syrian Rious').* Some perhaps  
will lay that thefe are hut different Names for the fame Thing ;  
hut when all these three are mentioned in order one aster an-  
other, it can scarce he supposed that they are. meant of the  
feme Thing. Now these three before named are mentioned  
one niter another, as so many several ingredients, in Hun- .  
dreds of Compositions of *Myrepsas, for* Example, in bis *third  
Plaister,* where we read, κιραριοῦου. σιὸίων, ῥοῦ μχγνι^ικοῦ, ἐοῦ Σσριακ»,  
ρέ βηρσοἐνψαοῦ, " Cinarnon, Malicorium, *RJous Obsoniorum,  
Rhus Spriacum,* and *Rhus Coriariorums'* Upon' this Consi-  
deration *Fuchscus* conduced, and not without Reason, that  
there were as many Species as distinct Names of *Rhus.* But-  
against his Opininn we have a strong Argument from *Diosco-  
rides,* who affirms that the *Rhus Obseniorum,* which some call  
*Erythrus* (red) is the Seed of the *Rhus Ceriariorum,* where  
you may. also observe a Difference in the Gender, for the  
Shrub is culled *n lies lscaec Phus'},* but the Seed ί ρἐν *lhic Alnis).*When therefore we read ἐν μα.γνιρινύί in Authors, we must  
understand it of the Seed, which was applied to cullnary Uses,  
but when we meet with *gio* Βυρσι,ὸς, or ΕυρσοὸειΜὸς, it is meant  
of the Shrub, whose Leaves were used in dressing of Leather.  
The *Virus Obseniorum,* or Seed, was also called absolutely ἐν,  
*Rhus,* as we mid in *Galen's* Evegesis, and had also the Addi-  
tion of ίρυβρἐν. *Ped,* because when mature it turn’d red.

But the chief Difficulty 'lies in determining the *Rhus Syriacumi*which *Myrepsas* separates both from the Rhus *Obseniorum,* and  
*Coreariarum. Theophrastus* fays, that the Shrub *Rhus* growa  
every where; he therefore described the *Rhus* which grew in  
*Greece.* But *Pliny* accommodates the Description of *Theo-  
phrastus* to the *Syrian Rhus,* and reckons the *Phus* arnonev the  
Number of exotic Plants which were peculiar to *Syria,* tho\*  
*Theophrastus* makes st to grow every where. Where we read  
*in Pliny, quad vocatur Rhus,* in a certain Manuscript is express  
sed *quod vocatur Res* ., and agreeably to this we find in *Celsas  
Ros Syrians,* which *Brodaeus and Crinitus* interpret of Msnna,  
as if he had spoken of the *Syrian Ross* or Dew, and not of  
the *Syrian PJoos,* or *Rhus. Pliny, Lib.* a4. *Cap.* Ir. rec-  
kens two Kinds of *Phus,* as distinH from the *Rbus Spriacum,*

where he says, *Nec* Rhus *Latinum habet,* Ac. ' " Nor have  
" we a Name in Lain sor *Rhees,* thed it be useful on many

Accounts.” He goes on to defcrihe three Kinds os *Rhos,*or *Rhus;* one an Herb with Leaves like the Myrtle, another  
which is the *Frutex coriarius,* and the third under the Name  
os *Rhus erpthros,* winch is the Seed os the second. As to the  
Herb *Rhus,* some take it sor whet some call *Rhus Montifpese  
solanorum,* which is a Shrub with the Leaves os the *Oxmfrsine;*but the *Frutex coriarius* there mentioned, is the Very same with  
that. *Lib.* I 3, under the Name os the *Rhos Syriacum.* Ma-  
ny called the Seed ρῦς ἐρυθρὸς, to distinguish it from the Shrub.  
The Medicinal Lexicons os the modern *Greeks* take the ρετς μα-  
γειρικὸς, ερυδρὸς and Συριακὸς for the same Thing, and expound  
-them all three by σοὐμοκιε, *Sumacin,* or σουμάκιον, *Sumacion,* and  
and it is certain that the Shrub which the *Greeks* called *Fie,  
Rhus,* is the same with what the *Arabians* now call *Sumac,*but as for the *quit Zapxxio, Rhus Syriacum,* I imagine there is  
no .Difference hetween it and the common *Rhus,* in Genus or  
. Species, but only in Goodness, and perhaps the Seed was  
brought out of *Syria,* as heing the best and most proper for  
seasoning of Meat, in which it was employed, as *Pliny* sayS,  
instead of *Salt,* and with an Addition of *Silphium,* was thought  
to render all Flesh-meat more savoury and grateful to the Pa-  
late, *Salmasius de Homonym Hyl. Jutr. Cap.* 58.

RHYAS. ῥαὰς. The fame aS RHOEAS.

. RHYeMA. ἡύημα. A Sort of Cake made Of Honey and  
fine Flower.

. RHYMA. ρετμα. A Remedy. *Castellus, Gorreeus.*

RHYME, ρύμη. The same aS RHOPE.

RHYMMA. ἡύμμα. From ρύκτα. to absterge. An Abster-  
gent Medicine.

RHYNDACE, ῥαδάκη. A Sort of Bind about the Size of  
. aDove. *Hisp chins.*

RHYPODES, ῥαπωδης. An Epithet for Medicines of a strig-  
mentitious Consistence; from ἡύπος. *Sordes. Galen, de Comp.  
M. P. G. L.* 2. *C.* I.

RHYPOS, ῥαπος. Sordes, Filth, in the Galenical Stile, is  
an Excrement of the third Concoction, and collected on the  
Superficies of our Bodies. For as each of the two Concoctions,  
. both that which is performed in the Stomach, and that which  
is afterwards made in the Liver, leaves two Kinds of Excre-  
ment, one moist, and the other dry; so from the third Con-  
coction arise, also, two Kinds of Excrement in every Particle of  
an Animal, heing produced, from the Very Juices with which  
they are nourished. One of these Excrements is Sweat,  
which was before a Vehicle for transmitting Aliment, and is a  
thin serous Humour, like Urine; the other consists of.half-  
concocted Reliques, which could not he assimilated to the Part  
in order to its Nourishment. This also is of a thin Substance,  
as being the same which is evacuated through the Pores of  
the Skin by insensible Transpiration; but it is mixed also with  
some grosser excrementitious Parts, whence it Very frequentiy  
stops and stays at the Skin; and hence have the Haus their Ori-  
ginal, and, also, those *Sordes* which are still accumulated and dif-  
fused over the Skin. These *Sordes* were not unknown to the  
Ancients, who Very carefully absterged them from human Bo-  
dies, for Various Uses, giving them the Name of *Strigmenta,*Strigments, as well *Sordes* ; the *Greeks* called them not only  
,ξυντος, *Rhepus,* but γλωὸς, *Gloias.* They have the Virtue of  
moderately heating and discussing, which they acquire not so  
much from the Nature of our Bedies, as from the Mixture of  
. Oil and Dust. For those *Sordes* which were absterged with  
the Strigil in Baths, were a Mixture of Oil and Sweat; but  
those which were procured from the *Palaestra,* or Common-  
Place of Exercises, had, besides, an Addition of Dust, both that  
which was sprinkled on the Combatants after they were anoint-  
,ed with Oil, and also what was raised by stirring in the Heat  
Of the Conflict: That kind of Sweat which was thus excited,  
’ was called by a peculiar Name βάτος, *Patus.* Those *Sordes*' then which had a greater Mixture of Oil, must be acknow-  
.ledged to have more of an emollient Virtue; but those which  
. had more of Dust in them, were more drying, discutient and  
digestive, especially if the Dust had more of Asperity and A-  
crimony than ordinary. For that Dust winch is of a finer  
, and more pinguious Substance than usual, and is what *Galen,  
Lib.* 3. *de Sanit. Tuend.* calls κοἱις λιπαρἀ, " sat or greasy Dust,"  
is of a more emplastic Nature, and prevents a Diffluence and  
Resolution of tho Particles os the Body on which it is sprinkled.  
But of all *Sardes,* or *Strigments,* those are most discutient, as  
well as moderately drying and emollient, which were scraped  
off, by the Ancients, from Statues and Vessels of Brass or Cop-  
per, in which Oil was reserved sor the Uses of the *Palastra,*as hating contracted somewhat os an *AErugo* from the Metal,  
aS *Paulus, Lib. y.* observes. *Gorraus.*

RHyPTICOS. ἡυπτε,ἐν, from to absterge. Abster-

gent. .

RHYSIS. ρετσις. A Flux, a Term much used by the Phy-  
.sicians of the Methodic Sect. See the PREFACE. In o-

ther Medicinal Wtiters, it imports a Haemorrhage, a *Dior-  
rheea,* a Gonorrhaea, or a Falling of the Hain.

RHYSSeMATA. ἡυσσημαια. The Wrinkles and Sordes  
which appear upon the Skins os old People. *Castellus. Gorraus.*

RHYTHMOS, ξυνμὲν. The Cadence or Harmony os the  
Pulfe ; or the due Proportion betwixt one Pulsation, and those  
which are subsequent. See **ARITHMOS.**

RHYTIDOSIS. ῥατίδωσις. A Washing, and Corrugation of  
the Eye. *Galen.*

RIAL ARMeNIGOS. ρέαλἀρμὲνεγος. A barbarous Name  
for an Antidote in *Nicolaus Myrepsus, Sect.* I. *C.* 5Io.

RIBES.

The Characters are s

It is a Shrub without Prickles, with large Leaves; the Pe-  
dide ends in an Ovary, crowned with a large Calyx, divided  
into five great Segments ; the Flower is pentapetalous, five  
small Petals arising from the interstices of the Segments, and  
is furnished with five Stamina; the Ovary emitting a long  
Tuhe from the Centre of the Apex, becomes a round Fruit,  
which is umbilicated, produc'd in Clusters, and full os small  
Stones.

*Boerhaave* mentions six Species of *Piles,* which are ; I.  
Ribes ; Vulgaris, acidus; rubet. *J. B.* 2. 97. *Bocrh. Ind. A.*2. 54. *Ribes, Rdbesia,* Offic. *Ribes, Grsssularia,* Ind. Med.  
56. *Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro.* Ger. Emac. I 593. Ind Ran  
Hist. 2. I485. Synop. 3. 456. *Rabes fructu rubro.* Park.  
Theat. I56I. *Ribes rubra,* Pared. 558. *Gresselaria multiplies  
acino. Jive non fpinos.a hortensis, rubra five Ribes Officinarum,*C. Β. *P.* 455. Tourn. Inst. 639. RED CURRANTS.

The Currant-tree is well known to he a somewhat taller  
Tree than the Goose-herry, with larger Leaves and Thorns  
without. The Fruit grows in small Bunches ofa red Colour,  
and of a sharp sweetish Taste ; it is usually planted in Gar-  
dens, but is said to grow wild in the North os England. It  
flowers in *April,* and the Fruit is ripe in *fune.* They are  
.cooling and grateful to the Stomach, quench Thirst, and are  
somewhat restringent; a Jelly made with the Juice and Sugar,  
is cooling and grateful in Fevers. Currants are Very rarely  
**used** in the Shops. *Miller’s Bot. Osisc*

The Jelsy os Currants is saponaceous and resolvent, and an  
excellent Medicine, as well in Fevers, as chronical Obstructi-  
ons, if taken for a long Time together, diluted with Water.

Currants are of two Sorts, red and white, winch have  
nearly the same sharpish Taste, which proceeds from the acid  
Salts plentifully contained in them, which are dissolved in a  
sufficient Quantity os Phlegm. These acid Salts render them  
cooling, and proper for allaying the Heat os the Bile, and other  
Humours. They contract the Stomach a little, and resist Poison.  
The frequent eating os Currants sometimes occasion little  
Prickings in the Stomach; but the over-sharpness may be qua-  
lified by mixing a little Sugar with them. Good Sweet-meats  
are made of Currants, and also a Liquor, with Water and  
Sugar called Currant-wine, used in the Heat os Summer to  
cool and moisten the Body . A cooling moisftning Jelly is,  
also, made of them, which is used in Physic, and in Food,  
heing Very agreeable to the Taste ; this mixed with Water  
is given feverish Patients to drink. Currant Leaves are astrin-  
gent. *Lernery on Foods.*

2. Ribes; store ruhente. *J. B.* 3. 98. *Grofsularia, horten-  
sis, majore fructu rubro.* C. B. P. 455.

.. 3. Ribes ; quae Groflhlarise ; hortensis ; majore fructu al-  
*he. H. R. Par.*

4. Ribes ; Vulgaris; acidus; albas baccaS ferens. *J.B.* 2.  
98. *Gresseularia, Hortensis, fructu Margaritis simile.* C.B.  
P- 45S.\_ ' . «

5. Ribes; alpinuS; dulcis, *j. Β.* 2. oS. *Grojsidaria, vul-  
gario, fructu dulci.* C. B. P. 455.

6. Ribes; nigrum Valgo dictum; folio olente. T. *B.* 2.98.  
*Raii Hist.* 2. I486. *Synop.* 3. 456. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 254.  
*Ribes nigra,* Offic. Paric. Pared. 558. *Ribes fructu nigro,*Theat. I562. Ger. Emac. I593. *Grofsularia non fpinos.a,  
fructu nigro,* C. Β. P.455. THE BLACK CURRANT.

It flowers in June. The Emit is recommended in a Quin-  
fey, whence they are called Squinancy Berries. *Raii Hist.  
Plant.*

RIBESIA, a Name for the RIBES.

RICINOIDES.

The Characters are ;

\_ The Male Flowers consist of several Leaves, which are  
placed in a circular Order, and expand in Form of a Rose ;  
these are barren. At remote Distances from these Flowers,  
upon the same Plant, are produced the Embryo's, winch are  
wrapt up in the Flower-Cup, and afterwards become tri-  
capsular Fruit, containing one oblong Seed in each Cell.

*Bocrhaaue* mentions two Species of *Ricinoides,* which are;

. I. Ricinoides; Americanafolio Gostjpii. *Tourn. Inst.*656. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 253. *Nuces e Bar I a does,* Offic. *Ricinus  
Americanus,* Get. 339. Emac. 496. Parle. I 83. Rafi Hist. I.

I 66. *Ricinus Americanus messor femine nigro,* C. B. p. 432.  
*Ricinus major Americanus Curcas dictus, et Faba Purgatrix  
Indice Ocdtduce,* ju B. 3, 6.43. *Rdcinoides, feu Pineus purgans,  
vel Pinhones Indici,* Cod. Med. 97. *Munduy-Couacu, sive Nux  
Cathartica Americana,* Pisi 169. *Mundubi-Guacu Brasillensi-  
bus Pinhones Lusitanas, mihi Nux Cathartica, Marcg.* q6.  
*Gsuauhay-ohuatli* I. *Avellana Cathartica,* Herm Β7 BAR-  
BADGES NUTS. '

This grows in *Barbadees,* and other Parts of the *West-In.,  
dies.* The Fruit is oblong, oval, of the Size of a (mall Bean,  
having one Side convex, the other deprefled, including under  
a hard Pellicle a white HerneL It agrees with the *Ricinus*in Virtues.

2. Ricinoides; Arbor; Americana; folio multifido. yourzr.  
*Jost.* 566. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 253. *Palma Christi,* Tourn. Mat.  
Med. 75. *Ricinus Americanus tenuiter divisi folio.* Raii Hist.  
1. I 67. *Avellana purgatrix,* C. B. P. 4I8. Raii Hish 2.  
I386. *Avellana purgatrix Novi Orbis,* J. Β. i. 322. *Avel-  
lanae purgatrices,* Parin Theat. I62I. *Nuces purgantes,* Ger.  
1362. Emac. I546. PURGING NUTS.

This is an *American* Plant. The Nuts are of a whitish  
Colour, and are excessively cathartic. It is said, that a single  
Nut both Vomits and purges for several Days, but that if the  
Pellicle is taken off, and it is divided into smaller Doses, it  
purges gentiy. *Hist. Plant. Bocrh. afcript.*

RICINOKARPOS.

The Characters are;

The Male Flowers, which are dispos'd in a Spike, are pro-  
duced in the following Manner : At the End os a littie Ten-  
der, hairy Pedicle, grows a naked, tripetalons, herbaceous.  
Floscule, the Petali, winch are acute, being expanded in the  
Form of a Star. From the Center of this Floscule, which is  
raised in the Form of a Cone, are produced nine Stamina,  
. each furnished with one Festiculus.

Almost in the same Place of the Plant arise the Ovaries,  
furnished with shorter Pedicles, round, hairy, triangular, tri-  
capsular, and tricircous, likethe *Ricinus.* The Place whence  
the Flower and Ovary have their common Origin, is surround-  
ed with a Sort of common Calyx, from winch the Ecdicles of  
the Flowers are produced.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Riiinobarpos,* which are;

i. Ricinokarpos; Afra. *Mercurialis procumbens, ' dicoccos,  
Africana, folio viola tricolors.* Par. Bat. App. P. IO.

2. Ricinokarpos; Americana ; store albo spicato, foliis  
Circaeae acutiori. . *Boerh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Fol.* L  
v RICINUS. .

The Characters are;

- The Root is fibrous; the Leaves are alternate, large, and  
ragged ; the Flowers are some Male, some Female, on the  
same Spike of the same Plant. ’ The Male Flower consists of  
a monophyllous quinquefid Calyx, expanded like a Star, from.  
whose Center arise Multitudes of fertile, Male Stamina, which  
appear, while they are bcheld united, like a brachiated Thyr-  
sus.

The Female Flower, or Ovary, consists of three Colis  
growing to one Avis, and so resembling a triangular Fruit,  
whose Apex is adorned with many Pinnulas, from the Middle  
os which arise three Tubes, each of which has a rough, bifid  
Apex. Each Coll contains a fingle Seed, in Shape and Bigness  
resembling a Pine Kernel

*Boerhaave* mentions five Sorts of *Ricinus,* which are;

I. Ricinus; Vulgaris. *C. Β. P.* 432. 7. *B.* 3. 642. *Raii  
Hist.* I. I66. *Tourn. Inst.* 532. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 253.  
*Cataputia major. Ricinus,* Offic. *Granadilla Peruviana* Phar-  
macop. *Picenus,* .Ger. 399. Emac. 496. *Palma Christi,* Cod.  
Med. 88. *Ricinus serve Cataputia mayor vulgatior.* Park. Theat.  
I82. *Nhambu-Guacu sive Ricinus Americanus,* PiL i8o.  
MEXICO SEEDS.

This Plant grows to heas tall as a littie Tree, with a smooth  
jointed hollow Stalk, a Finger thick or more, covered with a  
glaucous Mealiness. The Leaves are large, roundish in Cir-  
cumscription, but cut into five, seven, or sometimes nine  
sharp pointed, and serrated Divisions ; the Foot Stalks are  
long, centring in the Middle of the back Part of the Leaves.  
The Flowers are small and staminous, growing on the Top of  
the Sulks, but lower down, and upon she Body of the Plant  
grow Bunches of rough triangular Hulks, each including  
three white Seeds less than Horse Beans, which, in their brittle  
Sheds, contain spotted Kerneis, os a sweetish oily Taste.

These Kernels, which are the only Part ufed, are given by  
some Persons to purge watery Humours, which they do both  
upwards and downwards with great Violence ; but considering  
we have much hetter and safer Purges to answer all Intentions,  
they are but seldom used. The Oil expressed from the Seeds,  
is good to kill Lice in Children's Heads. *Miller’s Bat. Osse'*

2. Ricinus; Americanus; major; caule Virescente, *Hi R.  
P.* I56.

3. Ricinus; Africanus; maximus ; caule geniculato, ruti-  
lante. *Hi R. P.*

4. Ricinus ; Americanus; perennis.

5. Ricinus , vulgaris ; minor. C. *B. P.* 432. *Era-urti,  
Ricini pusillum genus.* Clusi Exot. 48. *Ricinus minor.* Η.  
Eyst. .ffiist. o. 8. F. II. F. I. *Boerhaave Ind. Alt. Plant.*Vol L \*

It is called *Ricinus,* because the Seed resembles the Animal  
of that Name, which so greatly infesta Dogs and Black-Cattle ;  
it is also called *Palma Christi,* hecause the Leaves are said to  
resemble the Palm of a Hand; and some believe it is the Tree  
which shaded *fanas* alter he was discharged from the Whale.

The fifth is called the *Purging-Bean*; of this is prepared  
the Oil of *Kerva,* .the *Oleum Cicinum,* called the *Oleum Ficus  
Infernalis*; so much celebrated in the *Indies as* a Lenitive,  
tho’ this he the most acrimonious of all the Species. If it  
he stripped os its Pellicle, it purges upwards and downwards to  
such a degree, as to he prescribed by *Hippocrates* in the room  
of the *Grana Cnidia,* or *Cervus Cnidius.* But heing taken  
with this Pellicle, it purges so violently aS to tatrrse an Inflam-  
mation of the Stomach and Intestines, whence it may pass for  
Poison. But tho' the Seeds are highly acrimonious, the Oil is  
Very lenient, .and excellent for a Rigor or Stillness of the  
Limbs, and also for the Itch, Ulcers, and to destroy Worms.  
The fourth and fifth Species taken inwardly, work violently  
both by Stool and Vomit, whence they are prescrihed In Apo-  
plexies, Lethargies, and aS Hydragogues in Dropsies. Hist.  
*Plant, afcript. Bocrhaave.*

RICINUS is also a Name for an Insect, which is thus di-  
stinguished.

*Ricinus,* Offic. Schroff 5. 345. AldroV. de Insect. 559.  
Jons, de Insect. 9I. .Charlt. Exer. 52. *Ricinus Octapes,* Raii  
Hist. Insect. IO. THE TICK.

It is a nasty littie Animal, - of a livid Colour, with a blunt  
and roundish Tail, and full of Blood, and Very much insects-  
Cows, Swine, Goats, Sheep and Dogs;

The Blood of those Ticks which live about Dogs, as *Pliny*says, is a *Psilothrum,* or Medicine to take off Hair, and miti-  
gate an Erysipelas; and we are told by *Amatus,* that it is an ad-  
mirable Remedy for an obstinate and malignant Impetigo.  
*Dale. \* A.*. RIGOR.

Before we treat of the Prognostics which may be drawn  
from *Rigors,* with respect to the Death or Recovery of  
the Patient, it will he necessary, first to 'settie the Notion  
os a *Rigor ;* for if this he omitted, no certain Judgment  
in Diseases can he formed from such a Symptom. A .RI-  
*gor* then is a sudden and Violent, or *as Galen, Lib. de  
Trern. Palp. Convulsi et Rigore,* says, " A dolorific Per-  
\*♦ friction or Refrigeration os the natural Heas, with an un~  
" equal Concussion and Agitation of the whole Body, pro-  
" ceeding from the expulsive Faculty of the sensible Part, en-  
" deavouring to expel the noxious Humours.'' It is distin-  
guished from a *Tremor,* in that a *Tremor* is only a Vibration  
os one Member, but a *Rigor* of the whole Body. But of  
this, we shall speak more accurately a littie below. A *Rigor*sometimes happens without a Fever, but generally attends it.  
That a *Rigor* may be excited without a Fever, we are taught  
by *Galen* in the Book abovementioned. *Cap. j.* and *de Cause  
Symptom. Sect. 2. Cap. ζ.* and in his Book *de Inaqual. Temper.  
Cap.* 8. where he has demonstrated, against the Ancients, that  
*Rigors* may happen without a Fever. And he hinsself observed  
at *Alexandria,* a young Man who was seized with a *Rigor,*after eating unripe Dates, from the gross Humour obstructing  
the Veins. That a *Rigor* could be without a Fever was un-  
known to the Ancients, except *Hippocrates,* who, I *Epid. Sect.*3. *AEgr.* 5. says of the Wise of *Epicrates,* that " when the  
" Time os her Labour approached, she was seized with a  
" Rigor, but had no increase of Heat, as was said ; the next  
" Day. the same Symptom continued, and the third Day she  
" was delivered of a Daughter.'' There may be therefore a  
Rigor without a Fever, which *Galen* and the *Greeks* call  
ργις ἁηκδίρμἀπότον, " a Rigor without Heat;" but the *Rigor*which admits of Heat, aS heing succeeded by a Fever, is a Vi-  
olent, concuffive and morbous Affection. ,

But how are we to distinguish a *Rigor* from a Coldness and  
a *Horror ?* Since we are told by *Galen, de T.rem. lgc.* before  
cited. *Cap.* 6. " For a sick Person to he under a *Rigor,* is  
" certainly not the same aS to he under a *Horror* or *Coldnefsso*And it is usual to fay, that the Approach of the Fit is attended  
in one Patient with a *Rigor,* in another with a *Horror,* and in  
another perhaps only with a *Coldnese*; and this is the common  
Language and Use of Words in the Writings of Physicians.  
Thus when a Person becomes vehemently cold, without any  
Concussion or Agitation of the Body, he is not affected with  
a *Rigor*; for to deserve that Name, it must he attended with  
an unequal and involuntary Motion. If this Coldness he

accompanied only with a gentie and unequal Commotion of the  
Skin, it is called a *Perfriction*; but is this Commotion os the  
Sktn he very considerable, and attacks the Patient by Fits,  
without attacking the whole Body, it is called a *Horror* ; so  
that a *Horror* is such an Affection os the Skin alone, as a *Rigor*is os the whole Body. \*

The Causes os a *Rigor* are, first, immoderate Heat or  
Cold : That these produce sudden and great Alterations in the  
Body, and induce *Horrors* and *Rigors,* is Very well known to  
such aS enter an immoderately cold or hot Bath, and is de-  
monstrated by *Galen, de Cause. Symptom. Lib. 2. Cap.* 5.  
Justly therefore it is said by *Hippocrates,* that " Cold irritates  
" Ulcers, hardens the Skin, causes intolerable Pains and fe-  
" brile *Rigors P* Some are seized with a *Horror* from an  
Excess of Fear, as others are with a *Tremor* from Ulcers and  
Abscesses under a Suppuration; and that *Rigors* are some-  
times induced by Section and Inustion, we are told by *Galen,  
in* 6 *Epid. Com.* 3. where he says, that " such Operations in-  
" duce a *Rigor,* as from something acrimonious affecting the  
" sensible Flesh.”

Agreeably to this Notion, the same Author rightly pro-  
nounces the principal Causes of a *Rigor* to he bilious and acri-  
monious Humours; sor these, by Vellicating the sensible Parts,  
provoke the natural Heat, which, in striving with great Force  
to expel them, excites that unequal and conclusive Motion of  
the whole Body, as he expresses it, *de Cause Sympt. Lib.* 2.  
*Cap.* 5. These *Rigors* are Very apparent in bilious Fevers,  
especially of the intermittent Kind, in these Cases, the thin,  
bilious, and highly acrimonious Humours heing expelled with-  
out the Veins, are under continual impulses from all the sen..  
sible Corpuscles, and forced from one Place to another, till  
they take their Course either towards the Skin, and there dis-  
charge themselves through its Pores in Sweat, or are thrown  
upon the Stomach, and discharged in Vomiting, or forced  
downwards into the Intestines, and evacuated bv Stool. Hence  
Rigors are usually succeeded by bilious Evacuations, as *Galen,  
. Com.* 2. *in* 6 *Epid,* observes, where he says, “ In our Dis-  
" course of a *Rigor* we have shewn, that Excretions of bitter  
Bile, which hurries through the sensible Bodies in order to he  
discharged, are the Consequence of that Disorder This then  
in the Origin os a *Rigor :* The noxious and acrimonious Hu-  
mours are, by the expulsive Faculty of the Veins, forced with-  
out those Vessels upon the other Parts, from which, fince they  
as much infest and irritate them by their Acrimony, and excite  
their expulsive Faculty, as in the other, they are equally ex-  
pelled and forced upon others ; and thus successively, till they  
make their Retreat to the Skin, Stomach or Belly, where they  
find a Vent, as has been said. Now the injured and irritated  
.Parts, in striving to expel the noxious Humous, call in the na-  
Aural Heat to their A distance, whence the extreme Parts are  
refrigerated, being destitute of that Heat. But when the Ex-’  
.pulsion of the Humours is finished, which is when they have  
made their Way to the. Skin, or some other Place, whence  
they may he excreted, the Heat is recalled, and the extreme  
Parts recover their Heat, and the sooner and more effectually,  
.if the natural Heat be vigorous; but is this he Very weak,  
those Parts are very flowly and insufficiently heated, or hardly  
return to their usual Warmth. Under this Expulsion of **the**Humours happens that unequal or irregular Concussion and Vi-  
bration of the whole Body, which we call a *Rigor,* during  
which the extreme Parts are refrigerated, the natural Heat re-  
tiring inwards; for which reason the Body is always cold under  
a *Rigor. . .*

This Affection, which we call a *Pigor,* is not only excited  
by acrimonious Humours, but sometimes by a gross Humour  
obstructing the Veins. Of this Nature was the *Rigor* os the  
young Man of *Alexandria,* observed by *Galen* as above-men-  
tioned; for which he accounts in the following Manner: " In  
" this Case a *Rigor* is occasioned by an Obstruction os the  
" Motion of the natural Heat by Force. For this Heat, being  
" entire and unimpair'd, both in Substance and Strength,  
" strives to expand itself, and to he distributed into all Parts os  
" the Body; but being sorcibly restrained, and repelled to **the**" more inward Parts, it retreats to its own Original; but  
" being incapable of making any Stay there (sor to a Sub.  
" stance of a moveable Nature, Consistence in Place is Death)  
" collecting, and, aS it were, concentrating itself, it recurs  
" not with an equable and free Motion, but rushing forth  
with an Impetus, and as it were a Horse starting from the  
" Barrier, it directs its full Force against what obstructed its  
" Passage, endeavouring to propel the same, and clear the  
." Way; but heing repelled, audits Violence check'd in **the**" Midst, the whole Body is shock’d at the Encounter. For  
" hesides other effects, it is rendered Vaporous by dashing  
" against those Obstacles, and recoiis inwards, as tho' from  
" Repercussion, and retreats again to its Principle or Origi-  
V nal ; thence again breaking forth, it salis on with more  
" Violence, and being again repulsed, renews its Attacks till

" it has removed the Nuisance." A *Rigor* begins at **the**Back and Loins ; to which Subject relates that of *Hippocrates,*5 *Aph.* 69. where he says, " *A Rigor* in Women begins prin-  
" cipally at the Loins, and proceeds by the Back to the  
" Head: In Men, they begin in the anterior rather than the  
" posterior Parts of the Body, as in the Cubits and Thighs.  
" in Men also the Skin is of a rare Texture, as appears by  
" the Hairs."

But det this suffice for illustrating the Notion of a *Rigori*we are now to examine what may he predicted from it; and  
here we shall treat first of such *Rigors* as are of good Progno-  
stication. Among *Rigors* observed in Fevers, those are good  
which are periodic, and the proper Symptoms of Fevers. Pe-  
riodic *Rigors* which happen every Day, or every second or  
third Day, and precede intermittent Fevers, are all salutary,  
and by *Hippocrates,* 4 *Aph.* 43. pronounced Void os Danger ;  
and the more so in proportion to the Greatness of the inter-  
mission, and the Shortness of the Fit. *Hippocrates,* 4 *Aph.* 63.  
telis us, that " quotidian *Rigors* are solved by quotidian Fe-  
" Vers ;'\* for, as *Galen* says in his Comment on the Place,  
fince *Rigors* happen with Commotion, through the whole Ha--  
bit of the Body, succeeded by an Expurgation and EVacua-  
tion of the Humours, the intermission of fuoh Fevers inay he  
rationally expected to terminate at last hi an utter Cessation of  
the Disorder. Whet he *(Hippocrates) lens of* quotidian .Rs-  
*gors,* that they are solved by quotidian Fevers, is as true of  
tertian and quartan *Rigors,* as appears from Observations on  
Tertian and Quartan Fevers, .. whose Returns are always pre-  
ceded by a *Rigor.*

But the most salutary of all *Rigors* are critical ones; such  
are those which attend a Fever upon some critical Day, with  
Signs os Concoction, and are succeeded by copious and kindly  
Sweats, or Vomitings, or Stoois, or an Haemorrhage from the  
Nostrils, which are followed by a perfect Removal, or at least  
a remarkable Abatement of the Fever. Of such *Hippocrates*speaks, 4 *Aph.* 58. where we are told " if one under a burn-  
" ing Fever he seized with a *Rigor,* he becomes freed from  
" the Disease.” There seem to he two Properties helonging  
to a good *Rigor*; the first is, that it her succeeded by a re-  
markable Heat, of which *Galen, Lib. de Trern. etc. Cap. 6.*assigns three Causes; first, that the natural Heat being re-  
prefled from the Superficies, is collected in the internal Parts,  
in order to assist in expelling the noxious Humours; after  
which heing cherished and increased by the Humour which re-  
sides within, it breaks forth all at once, and expands itself with  
more Vehemence. Secondly, that in its Violent Recourse, its  
Motion heing much accelerated, it kindles in striking upon  
the external Parts, and is increased after the same manner aS  
Stones and Iron acquire a considerable Heat by Motion and  
mutual Attrition. And lastly, that the Heat, in its Return to  
the Superficies, brings along with. it some hot Humour,  
which must have its Effect in heating the external Parts; and  
the more Vigorous the State of the natural Heat, the hotter is  
the Body after a *Rigor,* and the weaker this Heat, the less  
Warmth will accrue to the Body. Hence it is a good Sign for  
Bodies to he well heated after a *Rigor,* fince it indicates a  
Firmness and Strength of Nature, as on the contrary, which  
will appear hereafter, for a Patient, alter a *Rigor,* to acquire  
little or no Heat, shews him to he in a Very bad State, and  
that Nature is Very weak and low. For the Body therefore  
to acquire an extraordinary Degree of Heat aster a *Rigor,* by  
what Cause soever procured, is a Very good Sign.

The other Property os a henefiaial *Rigor* is, that It be  
succeeded by Very beneficial evacuations or Purgations; to  
which we may add, that it wholly removes, or at least dimi-  
nishes, the Fever. Such were the *Rigors* observed by *Hippo-  
crates* in many of his Patients, particularly the Wife of *Epi-  
crates, Charion,* the Virgin os *Larisse,* the Woman which lay  
ill at the House os *Timeneus,* and *Philisiiis.* Os the Wife of  
*Epicrates,* I *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* 5. he says, " On the four-  
" teenth Day (os her Illness) she was seized with a new *Rigor,*" succeeded by a high Fever ; on the fifteenth she Vomited at  
" several times bilious yellow Matter, sweated, and was free  
" from a Fever ; towards Night was highly feverish, and her  
*" Urine was* thick, with a white Sediment." And of *Cha-  
rion,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* 2. *AEgr. ζ.* we are told, that " on the  
" seventh Day he was seined with a new *Rigor,* had a high  
" Fever, sweated all over his Body, and had a Crisis.'' in  
the same manner when, he relapsed on the seventeenth Day,  
" he was taken with a new *Rigor,* succeeded by a high Fe-  
" Ver, sweated, had a Crisis, and was freed from his Fever.'\*  
In his Account of the Virgin of *Laris.su,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* 3.  
*AEgr.* I 2. he tells us, " On the sixth Day she had a copious  
" Haemorrhage from the Nose, and was seized with a Horror,  
" succeeded by a copious and hot Sweat all over the Body, had  
" a Crisis, and was freed from her Fever.” The Woman also  
at the House *cAT.tmeneus, sc Epid. T.* 25. had *R Rigor* succeeded  
by a happy Crisis, The same was the Case of *Phirtsses* the

Wise of *Heraclides, y Epid.* I 36. Sometimes a *Rigor* is a  
good Sign in an Haemorrhage, as we find it pronounced,  
I *Prorrhet.* I 50. where it is said, that " they who in the Be-  
»« ginning are molested with a copious Haemorrhage, have **the**" Course os it stopped by a supervening *Rigory”* and not  
without Reason, fince, under an immoderate Evacuation, **the**Heat, together with the Blond, sometimes retire to the inward  
Parts. A *Rigor,* however, in Diseases os this Kind, portends  
their long Continuance; for as *Galen* says, in his Comment on  
the Place, " If an Eruption of Blood does not mitigate **the**" Disorder, but is succeeded by a *Rigor,* both this and **the**" Disease are rendered of long Duration, hecause the Body  
" is difficult to he heated.” Sometimes *Rigors* portend a Crisis  
upon the Coming on of a *Tremor,* according to *Coac. y.y.*

We have treated enough of such *Rigors* as are esteemed of  
good Prognostication in Diseases, and are now to say something  
os the contrary Kind, or those winch portend nothing but the  
Destruction of the Patient. Of this Nature, in the first  
Place, is **a** *Rigor* succeeded by little or no Heat; for this is  
an Indication of great Weakness of Nature, agreeably to  
**I** *Prorrhet.* 65. where we read, that " Refrigerations from **a***" Rigor* not succeeded by Heat, are bad.'' And the Reason  
is, aS *Galen* observes, hecause it indicates an extinction of  
the Heat, as it did in the Case of the Woman who lay ill in  
*Merdaceum Foro,* 3 *Epid. Sect. L. AEgr.* 12.

Those *Rigors* are also pernicious which are succeeded by  
none, or a bad evacuation, and are properly reckoned among  
those bad or imperfect critical Signs which determine nothing.  
*Galen,* in I *Prorrhet.* discoursing on this Subject, says, " They  
" who understood this of a *Rigor* in general, should have  
" always rememher’d, that is it happened on the third or  
" fourth Day, it was a peculiar Symptom of such Fevers;  
“ but is it appeared after that Time, and was nor attended

with a Crisis, it was os Very bad Signification.”

*Rigors* are os a Very bad kind, when they are attended with  
some bad Excretion, because they are of the Number of unde-  
termining critical Signs, which *Galen* affirms to be either mor-  
tal, or os difficult Crisis [that shew the Disease will have a sa-  
tai, or at least a very hard and dangerous Tum.J. On the  
same Point we read, I *Prorrhet.* 66. " If Heat returns not  
" upon a Persriction, or extreme Perfrigeration, attended  
." with Sweating, it is a bad Sign ; and if to those there be an  
" Accession of a burning Heat and Pain of the Sides, with  
" frequent Attacks of a *Rigor,* the Patient is in a dangerous  
" State.'' Now all cold Sweats are dangerous, especially such  
aS affect the upper Parts, and those which, tho' copious and  
profuse, remove not the Fever. We find an instance to this  
purpose, I *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* II. in the Wife of *Dromea-  
des* s in the Account os whofe Cafe it is said, ce that on the  
" third Day about Noon she had the Return of a *Rigor,* with  
" a high Fever, Urine aS hefore, a Pain of the Hypochon-  
‘ " drium, had a Loathing and Nausea, a troublesome Night,  
" without Sleep, with a cold Sweat diffused over all her Bo-  
“ dy." She died on the sixth Day. The Woman also who  
lay sick in *Foro Mendacium,* had several Fits os a *Rigor,* at-  
tended with a cold Sweat before her Death. A copious Sweat  
also, tho' not cold, in a crude State of the Disease, winch  
\_ neither removes the Fever nor its Symptoms, is mortal ; and  
especially if it appears on the sixth or eighth Day. Such was  
that observed by *Hippocrates, 1Epid. Sect. p. AEgr.* I 2. in  
the Person who was taken ill of a Fever after Supper, of whom  
he fays: " On the eighth Day he was seized with a *Rigor,* had  
" a high Fever, sweated much, seemed to be without a Fever,  
" flept little, and was cold aster Sleep.'' On the eleventh  
Day he died. And we read, *Coac. “* that repeated Fits of a  
*" Rigor,* with Sweating, are mortal.'' All *Rigors* therefore,  
succeeded by a bad Evacuation, or none at all, are bad.

With Respect to a Fever, *Rigors* which neither remove  
nor alleviate rhe Disorder, are of a Very had Kind. Thus has  
*Hippocrates* determined, 4 *Aph.* 56. " A *Rigor,* he says»  
" coming upon a Fever, if the Disease is not mitigated, **is a.**" bad l ign.” [in that Aphorism it is a *Sweat,* and not a *Ri-  
gor* ; but the Aphorism which would pretty well answer **the**Purpose, is 4 *Aph.* 46. which is, " that a *Rigor* coming up-  
" on a Fever, and the Disease not intermitting, if the Pa-  
" tient he weak before, is mortal.\*'] But the Case is worst  
os all, when a *Rigor* of this Nature is succeeded by a copious  
Evacuation,, as *Galen* rightiy observes in his Comment on  
*4 Aph.* 46. " For if, he says, an Evacuation follows *& Rigor,*" and the Fever be not alleviated, thereby, the Patient must  
" probably fink under them in Conjunction; both because **the**" weak Condition of his Body cannot bear the Agitation of  
. " the *Rigor,* and also because the Evacuation is sufficient to  
" cause his Dissolution.” But if the Strength of the Patient  
he very much exhausted by the Disease, a *Rigor* will prove  
mortal, according to **4** *Aph.* 46. hesore quoted; for all .δι’-  
*gors,* os whet kind soever, which happen under a great De-  
cay of Strength, are pernicious, aS indicating an Extinction

Of the natural Heat. And to this purpose are we to understand  
the Author of I *Prorrhet.* 65. where he says, that *cc %* **Κς-**" frigeration from a *Rigor,* where the Heat returns not a-  
t( gain, is abed Sign.” And *Coac.* 22I. " a *Rigor* coming  
" upon a severe Fever, with a Distortion of the Eyes, proves  
" mortal.” Perhaps also whet *Hippocrates* says, 7 *Aph.* 7.  
« A *Rigor* and Delirium aster a Debauch, are bad,” may he  
applied to these Kinds of *Rigors*; for such a *Figor* is occa-  
stoned, *23 Galen* on the Place observes, from an Extinction of  
the Hear by an Oppression, in the same manner as a Fine is  
extinguished by heaping too much Wood upon it, **or a Lamp**by pouring on too much Oil.

The pernicious Signification of *Rigors* is also known from  
other preceding, concomitant or fubsequent bad Signs, in a  
continual Fever,- a *Rigor,* attended with bad Signs, is always  
to he dreaded. This will appear from what *Hippocrates* says  
of them, I *Epid. “* When burning Fevers, he says, hegan  
" (to he epidemic) they afforded Signs by which one might  
" judge when they were like to prove mortal; the Patients  
were first seized with a high Fever succeeded by a *Rigor,*" were incapable of Sleeping, were extremely restless, thir-  
" sty, land loathed every thing.” In Phrensies also accom-  
panied with white Stools, or white Urine, the Accession of a  
*Rigor,* is a bad Sign, as we are told, I *Prorrhet.* I3. and  
T. 64. it is said, " that for a Person under a *Rigor* not to  
" know his familiar Acquaintance, and to he forgetful of  
" whet is past, is a bad Signas it indicates, as *Galen* says  
in his Comment, that the natural Heat is overcome by **the**extraordinary Refrigeration. And a little aster, I *Prorrhet.*67. " Burning *Rigors* [καυμάἰωδια ρίγια] are not without Dan-  
" ger; and when accompanied with a fiery Redness [τὸ φλο-  
γῶοἳς] of the Face, and a Sweat, are bad Signs." . This is re-  
peated, *Coac.* 7. And again, T. 89. speaking of these Kinds  
**os** *Rigors,* he says, " For a Person labouring under a Fever,  
" and a Lassitude, with a Distortion os the Eyes, to he seized.  
" with a *Rigor,* is of pernicious Signification; and a coma-  
" tons Disposition in such Cases is bad.'' Again, *Coac.* II.  
" Severe *Rigors,* inducing a *Torpor,* are malignant,'' as in-  
dicating an Extinction of the natural Heat. And, T. 22.

*Rigors* accompanied with Head-ach and Paintings, are  
" mortalhecause they indicate a considerable Inflammation  
of the-Brain. Our Judgment, therefore, of the bad Event of  
a *Rigor,* is justified thy the Concomitance of other bad Signs.  
This is further illustrated, *Coac.* 2o. or more clearly, I *Pron..  
rhet.* IoI. where it is said, that" such as labour under repeated  
" Fits of a *Rigor,* winch is exasperated towards Night, with  
" Watchings or Agitations of the Veins [Φλεβοδπόοἳα, see **the**" Article PHLeBODONODES] in Sleep, and involuntary  
" Discharges of Urine, fall at last into a Coma and Convul-  
" sions." *Rigors,* therefore, in inn acute Fever, in Con-  
junction with other bad Signs, render the fatal EVent more  
easily to be prognosticated.

Continual and frequent *Rigors* are also of a bad kind, aS we  
find them pronounced, *Coac.* 9, Io. fince they indicate either  
a Suppuration of some one os the Viscera, or Vain Efforts to-  
wards a Crisis, or else an extinction *os* the natural Heat. We  
have an instance to this purpose, in the Woman who lay ill  
in *Foro Mendacium,* hefore quoted ; and whose History will  
greatly serve to illustrate what has been said of mortal *Rigors ;*sor she was often seized in the Progress of the Disease with *Ri-  
gors,* winch were always attended with pernicious Signs. The  
Cale is as follows, 3 *Epid. Sect. 2. AEgr.* I2. " A Woman  
" who lodged in the *Forum Mendacium,'Ritet* hard Labour  
" with a male Child, was taken ill os a Violent Fever, atT  
" tended at first with a Thirst, Loathing, and Cardialagia ;  
" her Tongue was dry, her Stools were thin, and little in  
" Quantity, and Voided aster much Pain and Gripings, and  
" she had no Sleep. The next Day she selt somewhat of a  
*" Rigor,* succeeded by a high Fever, and something of a cold  
. " Sweat about the Head. On the third Day, the Stools were  
" crude, thin, much in Quantity, and voided with Pain. On

the fourth she had a new Fit os a *Rigor,* all the Symptoms  
" were exasperated, and she could take no Sleep. On the  
" fifth she was Very ill; and on the sixth continued in .the  
" same State, and Voided Plenty os liquid Matter by Stool.  
" On the seventh Day she was seized with another Fit of a  
*" Rigor,* succeeded by a high Fever, a great Thirst, and  
" continual Toffing, and towards Night, with a cold Sweat  
" all over the Body, with a Coldness of the extreme Parts,  
" into which the Heat could not he recalled. At Night she  
" had another Fit of a *Rigor,* and her extreme Pans reco.  
" vered no Warmth; she had no Sleep, was a little delirious,  
" hut soon came to herself again On the eighth, about  
" Noors, she recoVered.Heat, had a Thirst,, with a Coma,  
" and a Nausea, and vomited up some bilious yellowish Mat-  
" rer, tho’ but littie in Quantity; she had a had Night, pal-  
" fed it without Sleep, and great Plenty of Urine uame from  
" her involuntarily. On the ninth, all the Symptoms were

" remitted, and she was inclined to a Cerna; in the Even-  
ing she had something of a *Rigor,* and vomited a llttle bi-

" llous Matter. On the tenth the bad a new Fit of a *Riser,*\*\* the Fever was exasperated, and the bad no Sleep ; in the  
‘" Morning she made great Plenty of Water, which had no  
\*" Hypostasis, and her extreme Parts recovered Heat. On  
“ the eleventh she vomited virulent, bssious Matter, and soon  
\*\* after was again seized with a *Rigor,* and a Refrigeration of  
" the extreme Parts ; towards Evening sue fell into a Sweat  
“ with a *Rigor,* vomited much, and had a very bad Night.  
" On the twelfth sue vomited up much black, fetid Matter,  
" and was much molested with the Hiccup, and a Thirst.  
\*" On the thirteenth the was seized with a *Piter,* and vomit-  
\*" ings of much biack Matter, which had a very ill Smell ;  
"" aheut Noon she lost her Voice. On the fourteenth Blood  
\*" eamr from her Nose, and she died. T be whole Course  
" of the Disease was a Looseness and a Horror. The Wo-  
" man was aheut seventeen Years of Age.” *Prosper Alpinus  
de Prefag. Vit. et More. Ac grot.*

RIGOR. A Stiffness or Inflexibility.

RIGOR NERVORUM, is the same as Tetanus,  
RILLUS, is delined by *Rulandus,* a chemical Uteofil, in-  
to which melted Metals are pouted, in order to impart to  
them an oblong Form.

RIMA. A Fissure, or Chap. In Anatomy it imports,  
the Fissure of the Female Pudenda.

RIMULA. The Aperture of the *Glottis.*

RINAEUS MUSCULUS. The Name of a Mofeleof the  
Nose mentioned by *Douglas,* which he, asso, calis *NasaUs,* and  
says it arises fleshy from the Extremity of the Os Nasi, and  
adjacent Part of the Os Maxillare.

It is inserted into all the Cartilages of the Ale.

Its Use is to open and dilate the Nostril, by polling that  
Part outwards.

RINAR. *Rulandus* explains *this,'Limatura.*

RIPARIUS. An Epithet of Animals which frequent the  
Banks of Rivers, or the Sea-shore.

- RISICALLUM. The fame as **AURIPIGMENTUM.**

RIS TORUM. A kind of nourishing Aliment prepar’d  
of the Yelks of Eggs. It seems to be a Sort of Egg Caudle.

EISUS. Laughter. See RBsPIRATIo. See SARDoNIUs.  
RITRO, Offic. *Echinepus miner,* J. B. 3. 72. Tourn.

Inst. 463. *Carduus glebofus miner.* Ger. 99o. Emac. 1151.  
Park. Pared. 332. *Carduus Spharocephalus caeruleus miner,*C. B. 38r. Rail Hist. I. 383. *Scabiose Cardui folic Spharo-  
cephala hundlicr,* Herm. Cat. 539. LITTLE GLOBE  
THISTLE.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *June.* The Root  
is used, and possessas the same Virtues as that of the ECHI-  
**N0FUS MAJOR.**

RIWAND, and RIWANDTZINI, are Arabic Words,  
irr porrina Rhubarb.

ROADES, in *Paracelfus,* is an unskilful, simple Physician.  
ROB. See DEcocTIo.

ROBERTIANUM. See **GERANIUM.**

ROBES. Vinegar. *Rulandus.*

ROB1GO. The fame as Rusrco.

ROBORANTlA. Strengthening Medicines. See *AN***A-  
LEFTICA.**

ROBUR. The Oak. See QusRcus.

ROBYS. An Epithet for the best Sort of Wheaten Bread.  
*Castellus from L cm grus.*

ROCELLA. See FUcus.

ROCHETTA. *Antonio Hieri* informs us, that *Polverine*or *Rochetta,* which comes from the Levant and Syria, is the  
Assies of a certain Herb growing there in Abundance : There  
is no doubt but that it makes a much whiter Salt than *Barillia*of Spain, and therefore when you would make a Crystal very  
perfects make it of Sut extractsd from Polverine or Rocbetta  
of the Levant. For tho’ Barillia yields more Salt, yet Cry-  
stal made of it inclines to a Blueness, and has not the White-  
ness and Fairness of that made of Polverine.

Upon this *Merret* remarks, that Polverine and Rochetta  
are the fame Thing, and are nothing more than Ashes ex-  
tracked from the same Plant, hut differing in Goodness. The  
Name of the fatter is wholly unknown to out Glass-Houses,  
and has now no Distinction at *Moran* itself. The Name of  
Polverine is still kept, and ’tis given to all Ashes which come  
from the Levant to make Glasses with. The Reason then  
of their different Names seems to he. that the Polverine was  
that which was brought in final! Powder, and the other in  
bard Pieces or Stones, and therefore named *Rochetta.* And  
indeed the Workmen observe, that the harder and bigger  
Lumps yield a whiter and stronger Salt than that which comes  
over in finafl Pieces or Powder. And whether this proceeds  
from the Seasons of their Growth, Gatheaing and Burning,  
or from seme Sophistication from other fixed salts mixed with  
it, or from Sea-Salt or other Moisture with which they are

**a**

damaged, I determine nut. But certain it is,. that to make  
the strongest Salt, and fuch as will come into bard and stony  
Lumps, they make a Lee of their first burnt Ashes, and there-  
with water the Herbs to he next burns, and so water the Herbs  
with new Lees at every Burning, and this will make a most  
strong Pot-ash for Soap-boylers and Dyers : Tho’ I cannot  
affirm that this Method has been practised in making *Rocbetta,*and that it is now omitted.

ROCHUM ALUMEN. Rock Alum.

RODODENDION. SeeNBRrUM, **andAECOLETHRoN.**ROGG Α A Name for the *SecaleHiybermcm, vel majus.*ROHOB. The fame as Ron.

ROMANA ADRIANA ANTIDOTUS, The Name  
os an Antidote delcrihed by *Nicolaus Myrepfus.* Sect. I. C. 5.

RONAS. A Root ofed much by the Persians, for dying  
a red Colour. I don’t know that it is ofed in Medicine.

RONDELET1A.

The Characters are 5

It hath a Salver shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf,  
which is tubulous, and rests on the Empalement; which  
Empalement afterwards hecomes a roundish coronated Emit,  
divided into two Cells, containing many small Seeds.

*Miller* mentions but one Sort of this Plant, which is, *Een-  
deletia arborescent, tini facie.* Plum. Nou. Gen.

This Plant was discovered by Father *Plunder, in America,*who gave is this Name in Honour to *Gulielrnus handeletius,*a famous Physician of *Montpelier.*

The Seeds of this Pient were sent to England by Mr. *Ro-  
bert Millar* Surgeon, who colleoled them on the North-side of  
the Mand of Jamaica, where the Trees grow plentifully, as  
also in several Parts of the *Spanilh* West Indies. *Moller’s  
Dictionary, Vol.* II.

RONDESSA. A Sort of American Cat, which is faid to  
take her Young into her Belly, and bring them out again st  
Pleasure. *Castellus* from Ephi N. C.

RORELLA. A Name for the *Ros Solis.*

RORIFERUS. Roriferous. An Epithet applied by seme  
Anatomists, to rhe laolcal and lymphatic Vessels.

ROS. Dew.

If in a long continued Summer’s Drought, the Surface of  
the Earth comes to he greatly parched with the Heat of the  
Sun, not only Water, but, also, other less volatile Substances,  
of an unctirous and saline Nature, will thus he raised to fome  
Height into the Atmosphere, thol invisibly, fo long as sixth  
Exhalations are agitated by the Sun’s Heat, which coming to  
lessen towards the Evening, the Air soon grows cooler; while  
at the same time, the Earth retaining the Heat much longer  
than the Ain, still continues to breath out hot Exhalations,  
whence arises a white, dense, visible Vapour, hotter below  
than above ; this Vapour appears, therefore, first in low wa-  
tery Places, thence gradually diffuses itself, so as in the Night  
to cover the Surface of the Earth with a Mist, which is dissi-  
pated by the Rising Sun. This Moisture, called by the Name  
of Dew, is a very compound Substance ; nor can we assert  
any Thing that will hold universally true of its peculiar Na-  
ture. It must needs he a Chaos, as it is a Collection of all  
Sorts of volatile Particles, promiscuously jumbled together by  
the Heat of the Sun, acting upon the Earth y it must, asso, he  
different in different Parts of the Earth, according as different  
Kinds of Particles lodge therein. Thus in large Tracti of  
gravelly or Heath Ground, which he dry and high, it will be  
finall in Quantity, and almost totally aqueous , as in fat bitu-  
minous Earths, near Marshes, and standing Waters, it is far  
different in Quantity and Quality, and prejudiced to Health ;  
whence it is no Wonder that Chemists, in their analysing of  
Dew, should find 5uch different Results, that scarcely any two  
are agreed about them. Certainly they who seek for the Spi-  
rit of Life, the universal Solvent, the Mercury of Lise, the  
Nitre and Steel of *Sendivogius,* in Dew, seem not to under-  
stand them right; it is better to say, that Dew is of a sub- .  
the saponaceous Nature, capable of supporting Vegetables.  
Some Dew that had heen collefied in a certain Part of the  
Earth, has afforded a Liquor, by Distillation, which struck  
the Colours of the Rain-bow upon Glass, fo strong as not to  
he effaced by Friction, alcaline Lixiviums, or *Aqua lnegia*; it,  
also, burnt like Spirit of Wine. Again, some distilled De'.v  
having heen digested with gentle Heat, for eight Days, and  
then rectified six Times over, till it was exceedingly subfile, is  
reported to have broke three Glass Vessels successively, tho’ it  
still remained perfectiy insipid. Again, some Dew is described  
to he like a yellowish Butter, that melts by heing rubbed upon  
the Hand, yet grows hard and dry with a moderate Heat,  
heing of a fetid Odour, and to he found in pretty large  
Lumps in the Night, especially in the Spring and Winter.  
The Nature of Dew, also, differs surprisingly with the different  
Seasons of the Year, and the various Successions of Meteors;  
hence exceedingly small Seeds of Vegetables, and invisible

Eggs of minute Animals, with numerous other 'Things com-  
ing to he digested, fermented or putrefied therein, it must al-  
ford many Very different Productions by Distillation ; whence  
Chemists have formed very odd Opinions about it. We can  
only say that the greatest Part of it is .Water ; and that the  
other Parts cannot he ascertained on Account of their infinite  
Variety. *Bccrhaazds Chemistry. ' .*

ROSA. .

The Characters are; ; ... ...

It is a Shrub generally covered with a prickly or thorny  
Bark; the Leaves. are pinnated, and end in an odd Lobe.  
The Extremity of the Pedicle forms an Ovary almost .sphe-  
rical, and surrounded on the Top with a Crown deeply cut  
into five Parts, radiated, and with its five long, laciniated Seg-  
ments resembling a Calyx. The Flower is pentapetalous, the  
Petals arising from the internal Margin .of the Calyx; whence  
also are produced ' Very numerous Stamina. The Ovary pro-  
duces from the Center of the Apex a small Head, adorned  
with a Multitude of fimbriated Tubes, and becomes an uni-  
capsular Fruit, full of. vast Numbers of angulous hairy Seeds,  
and furnished witir a foliaceous Apexet

*Boerhaave* mentions thirty-nine, and *Mellen* forty-nine Spe-  
cies of Roses; that those principally used in Medicine are the  
seven following: . .

i. ROSA CANINA. *The Common Briar or Dogs.Rofe.*See CYNOSBATO5. .

; 2. ROSA DAMASCENA, *pallida,* Offic. *Rofa Prov in.,  
cialis, sive Damascena,* Ger. 1079. Emac. I26I. *Rosu Da-  
mascena,* Park. Theat; IOI7.’ Paratio 4I3. Raii Hish 2.

- I468. *Rofa Purpurea,* C. B. P. 48 r. Tourn. Inst. 637.  
*Rosu Damascena, store pleno,* Boerh. Ind. A. 2. I5 2. *Rofa  
rubello, store mayore, multipiicato, sive pleno, incarnata vulgo,.*J. B. 2. 36. *An Rofa incarnata vulgaris,* Mont. Ind. 5I.

' THE DAMASK-ROSE. .

The Dainalk-Rose grows not *so* tall, nor so large as the  
white Rose, hut yet taller and fuller os Prickles than the red,  
especially about the Stalk., The Leaves are whiter and more  
harry. The Flowers are less double than the *Provence* Rose,  
and the Beards prickly; they are. of a pale red Colour, and  
cf a most pleasant Scent. ' ’

The Flowers, are of a gentie cathartic Nature, purging  
choleric and serous Humours, being given to Children and  
. weakly Persons, -and mixed frequentiy with stronger Ca-  
thartics. ... . . -

- Officinal Preparations os Damask-Roses, are the *Syrupus e*

*Succo Rosurum, Syrapus Ros.aceus folutivus,* the *Aqua Rosurum  
Dkiaaseenarum,* and the *Electuarium e Succo Rosurum. Mil.*

*. ler’z Bet.Offise r . i"'*

' AQUA .ROSARUM DAMASCENARUM. WATER  
OF DAMASK-ROSER See AQIJA.

ELECTUARIUM E SUCCO ROSARUM. ELEC-'  
TOARY OF THE JUICE OF ROSES. See ELEC-  
TUARIUM.

SYRUPUS E SUCCO ROSARUM.  
*Syrup of the "Juice of Puses.*

; This is prepared without -any Infusion, from the expressed  
juice of the Flowers, with the same Proportions of Sugar to  
the Quantity of Juice as directed in the *Syrupus Ros.aceus So-  
lativus.* ’ :\*y

SYRUPUS ROSACEUS SOLUTIVUS.

*Solutive Syrup of Safes.*

Take os boiling -Water, four Pound; star into it as much  
fresh Darnaik-Rose Leaves .as it will contain ; let them  
stand together in a warm Infusion sor twelve Hours, and  
then press it out strongly.- Let. this again be heated,  
and new Flowers stirred in, and steeped as hefore; and  
proceed to a third Repetition of the same, every Time  
increasing the Quantity of the Flowers pur in, in pro-  
portion to the Liquor, which every time will -increase al-  
most one Third. When this is ail finished, to fix Parts  
os the Liquor put four Parts of white Sugar, and boil  
into a Syrup with a Bath-Heat, according to Art.

This is the same as in the former Dispensatory of the Col-  
lege, but at first was ordered to be repeated nine times in the  
Inrusion ; hut the Shops have heen hitherto most accustomed  
to make it from che clarified Juice of the Roses, or from  
their Residuum after Distillation. “ ’ '

3\* ROSA PALLIDA, Offic. Indi Med. 98. Chomel.  
12. *Rose rubra pallidior,* C. B. R 4g J. *Pesse holoserica,*Lob. Icon. 2. 2O7. *Rofa fativa,* IV. Doth Pempt. I87.  
*Dale* makes a Doubt whether this be not'of the same Species  
- with the Damask-Rose.

4. ROSA PALLIDA, Offic. *Rose maxima multiplex,  
C.* Β. P. 4SI. Tourm Inst. 637. *Rofa Hillandica, suje  
Batava,* Cer. IO8I. emac. I262. *Rosu Provincialis, sive  
Hillandica Damascena,* Park. Pared. 4I3. Raii Hist. 2. I 469.  
*Rosea Hillandica rubella plena quibus.dam, centifolia, fpinofo  
frutice,* J. Β. 2. 37. THE DAMASK PROVINCE.  
ROSE.

It is common in Gardens, and flowers in *July*; the Vir-  
tues are the same with those of the Common Damash-  
Rose. '

5. ROSA RUBRA, Offic. Get. I079. Emac. I26I.  
Rail' Hist. 2. I468. *Rofa rubra multiplex,* C. Β. R 48I.  
Tourm Irish 636. *Ros.a rubra Anglica,* Park. Pared. 4I2.  
.Rose *rubra valde plena,* J. B. 2. 34. THE RED-,  
ROSE!

This Rose generally grows in lower Bushes than the White  
Damask Roses; the Flowers have very sew Prickles, on the  
Stalks, and the Calyx or Beards are shorter and smoother ;  
they are less double than either the White or Damask,  
having a great many yellow Anthera in the Middle. . ’

The Red-Rose is more binding and restringent than the  
Damask and White, and good against all Kinds of Fluxes ;  
they strengthen the Stomach, prevent Vomiting, and stop  
fielding Coughs, by preventing the Defluxion *of* Rheum, and  
are of. great Service in Consumptions. The Antherae or" Api-  
ces are accounted Cordial, though they are but seldom used.

Officinal Preparations are, a *Simple Rose-Water, Conserva  
Rasurum, Saccharum Rosurum, Syrupus e Rosts siccis, Mal Ro.,  
scrum. Oleum Rosurum, Unguentum Rufarum, Tinctura Rosu..  
rum, et Spectes Aromaticum Rosatum. Millrtis Bot. Osse.*

The Parts in Use are the Flowers and the *Anthera,* which  
are yellow Flosculos, winch adhere to the Capillamenta in the  
Middle of the Flowers. ss '

The Flowers are of principal Use in Fluxes, Fevers, Thirst,  
and Loss of Appetite. Outwardly they are of Service in Vomit-  
ings, Head-ach, want of Sleep, Pains of the Ears and Gums,  
and of the Anus ; in Ulcers of the Month, Fauces and  
Eyes. The Antherae dried, are used in Dentifrices sor A-,  
striction Of the Guins. *Dale.*

Roses are of fingular Service in Medicine, fince the Water  
distilled from them in Consequence of its fragrant Oil, is  
highly friendly to.Nature; and whether internally exhibited,  
or externally applied, excellently calculated for recruiting the  
Strength, and alleviating Pains and Inflammations in all hot  
Diseases. Conserve of Roses, by means of its cordial and a-  
stringent Virtues, is peculiarly adapted arid appropriated to  
pthisical and hectic Patients. Vinegar of Roses, mixed with  
the Spirit and Water of Roses, adding Nitre and a littie Cam-  
phine, makes an Epithem, which, when applied to the Head, I  
have, from repeated experience, sound to be of incompa-  
rable Efficacy in removing Head-achS,. preventing Deliriums,  
and stopping immoderate Haemorrhages from the Nose. Hisse-  
*man de Prase. Ranted. Domest.*

CONSERVA ROSARUM. See CONSERVA.

MEL ROSARUM. Honey os ROSES. See MEL.  
ς OLEUM ROSARUM. See OLEUM.

’ SACCHARUM ROSATOM TABULATUM, so  
*Loycaengo-Sugar with Roses..*

Take of Red-Rose Leaves without the white Heels, and  
hastily dried in the Sun, one Ounce; of the whitest

-' Sugar, one Pound. Melt the Sugar over the Fire in  
. Rose-Water, and the Juice of. the same, each two  
Ounces; and after due Evaporation, mix with it the  
. Roses in fine Powder, and pour it upon a Marble, so as

i to make it into Lozenges.

- SPECIES AROMATICUM ROSATUM. See ARO-  
MATICA.

SYRUPUS E RpSIS SICCIS.  
*Syrup of dried Rosies.*

“Take Two Quarts of hot Spring-Water, and in it infuse  
: half a Pound of Rose-Leaves, hastily dried in the sun .

the next Day press out the Liquor, and with two FoundS  
of Sugar boil it up to a Syrup.

' TINCTURA ROSARUM RUBRARUM.  
*Tincture of Red Roses.*

*T*ake half an Ounce of Red-Rose Leaves, well cleared of  
the white Heels, and thirty Drops of Oil os Vitfiol.

. pour upon them in a glazed earthen Vessel two Pints and  
an half of helling Spring-Water, and let .them stand  
close covered for three Hours; then strain off rhe Li-  
quor,xand nut to it three Ounces os fine Sugar-Candy..

**UNGUENTUM ROSATUM.**

*Ointment of Roses.*

Take of Hogs-Lard, cleared from all its Membranes, and  
well washed, one Pound;' and add to it one Pound of  
fresh Red-Roses; which suffer to stand together for seven  
Days; then hell them over a gentle Fine, and press out  
the Lard; then macerate again with fresh Roses the  
same Space Of Time, and boil and strain as hefore.  
Lastly, put to it six Ounces of the Juice os Red-Roses;  
of Oil of sweet Almonds two Ounces, and boil over a  
stow Fire, to a Consumption of all the Juice; then  
strain it again, that it may hecome an Ointment.

6. ROSA ALBA, Offic. Ger. 1079. Emac. I260. Rali  
Hist. 2. I473. . *Pofa Anglica alba.* Park. Pared. 4I2. .Rose  
*alba vulgaris mayor,* C. B. P. 482. Toum. Inst. 637. *Rosu  
alba,flore pleno,* Boerh. Ind. A. a. 25 I. *Rosu candida plena,  
J. B.* 2. 44. THE WHITE-ROSE.

The White-Rose Tree grows taller than most other Kinds  
of Roses, having fewer Prickles on the Branches, and those  
pretty large; the Leaves are of a dark green Colour; the  
Flowers are white, and more double, or fuller of Leaves than  
the Damaik Or Red, having a less fragrant Scent than either of  
them.

The Flowers only are used, heing drying, binding and cool-  
ing, and the Water distilled from them, is much used in Col-  
lyriums sor sore inflamed Eyes, being the only officinal Prepa-

1 ration from them. *Millen's Bot. Off.*

' 7. ROSA MOSCHATA, simplici store. *Co P Pi* 482.  
*Toum .Inst, kiasp. Rose Mofchata minor, flore simplici,* J. B.‘  
2. 45. Rali Hist. 2. 1474. *Rose Mofchata simplex.* Park.  
Pared. 4I7. THE MUSK-ROSE.

. It grows in warm Places, hut was never used among us; it  
purges violently.

ROSA HIERICHUNTICA. A Name for the *Myagrurn;  
ex Sumatra, et Syria ; femine fpinos.o, simili Capiti Aviculae..*

ROSALIA. A Name *for* the Meafles; or for a Distem-  
per resembling the Meafles, consisting in Petechial Eruptions,  
or Asperities os the Skin. *Castellus* from *Martianus.*

' ROSBOTH. Α soft Excrescence of a hard Part. Ca-  
*stellus* from *Avicenna.*

- ROSCA. An *Erysipelas.* Rulandus. .

ROSCOLtE. The Meafles. \

: ROSIO. Corrosion.

- ROSMADIAN. Mercury of the Philosophers,  
' ROSMARINUS.

*r* The Characters are *i*

It is a Verticillate Plant, with a labiated Flower, consisting  
Of one Leaf, whose upper Lip or Crest is cut into two Parts,  
and turns up backwards, with crooked Stamina, or Chives;  
but the under Lip, or Beard, is divided into three Parts, the  
middle Segment being hollow, like a Spoon; out of the two.  
or three teeth’d Flower-Cup rises the Pointal, attended as it  
were, by four Embryos, which afterwards turn to so many  
Seeds, that are roundish, and are inclosed in the Flower-  
Cup.

*Boerhaave* mentions .six Species of *Rofmarinus,* which  
are; -

I. Rosmarinus; hortensis ; angustiore folio. C. *B.* Ρ. 217.  
*Tourrillnst.* I95. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I79. *. Rofmarinus,* Offic.  
*Rofmarinum coronarium.* Get. IIC9. Emac. I292. *Liba-  
notis coronaria, five Rofmarinum vulgare,* Park. Theat. 7 I.  
ROSEMARY. ’

' This is a Plant very well known, growing almost in every  
Garden. It grows larger and more woody in *England than in*many other Countries, hating woody tough Branches, with  
long narrow thick Leaves, that are hoary and somewhat.hel-  
low underneath, and green above,; among these grow the  
. Flowers several together in Clusters, of a pale purple Colour,  
each having a large Galea, and is set in a thick, hoary, five-  
corner’d Calyx, at the Bottom of which lie four round Seeds.  
It grows wild in *Spain,-* and the Southern Parts of *France*; but  
with us is planted in Gardens, and.finwerS in *April.* The  
Leaves and Flowers are used.

Rosemary is a Plant of great Service in Affections of the  
Head and Nerves, helping the Apoplexy, Palsy, and all Kinds  
of Convulsions, Pains, and Dizziness os the Head. It strength-  
ens the Sight and Memory, and opens Obstructions of the  
Liver and spleen. The dried Herb burnt is good to sweeten  
the Air, and correct noxious filthy Smells.

. Officinal Preparations are the *Conferva Anthos, Aqua Regina  
Hungariee,* and the Chymical Oil and fixed Salt. *MillePs  
Bot. Osse .*

Rosemary, with respect to its Virtues, bears a great Affi-  
nity to Spike and Lavender ; and aS it abounds with a pe-  
netrating balsamic Oil, its Spirit proves equally essicaninrrs in  
Disorders of the Head, with Spirit of Lavander. An Infusion

of Rosemary in Water or Wine, is highly beneficial in the  
*Fluar albus,* and Sterility proceeding from it, in Hoarseness, in  
Asthma's and a disagreeable Breath. *Arnaldus de Villa Nava*affirms, that he has often seen Cancers, Gangrenes, and Fi-  
stulas dried up and perfectly cured, tho' they would yield to  
no other Medicines, by frequently washing them with an In-  
fusion of Rosemary in Spirit of Wine. *Hoffman de Freest.  
Famed. Dornest. \**

AQUA HUNGARICA.

*Hungary, or sue squeen nf Hangars, s Water.*

Take of Flowers of Rosemary, twenty Ounces; rectified  
Spirit of Wine, thirty Ounces ; let them infuse for some  
Days, then draw off as much as there was Spirit put in.

This is most Conveniently made by the Copper Alembic,  
taking Care that the Receiver is closed with a Bladder to the  
end of the WOrnL And this Way common Spirit may he aS '  
well used as the rectified, observing not to draw it so low as-  
io he cloudy ; for after a certain Standard, the oily Part of the  
Flowers, which is considerable, will turn it milky. What  
runs afterwards, as a great deal will, which yet smells and  
tastes strong of the Flowers, may either be kept to throw in-  
to the Still again, when the same is to he made, or used in  
the Shop for a small Spirit of Rosemary ; and the last. Run-  
nings of all may pass for a good simple Water, under the same  
Tide. The College have rejected this out of their new. Dis-  
pensatory ; and indeed whet is imported from *France,.,* and;  
Countries where the Rosemary most abounds, is so good and  
cheap that it is hardly worth any Body’s while to make it here,  
unless the Wholesale Dealers : For these Gentiemen can in  
an Instant brew the largest Quantity, at a Very small Expence.  
Their Way is, to impregnate rectified Spirit of Wine with  
chymical Oil of Rosemary and that Of Lavender, and this,  
with a *French* Tide, they palm upon the Nation sor *right-  
French Hungary Water.*

CONSERVA ANTHOS. *Conserve of Rosemary. Flffes-  
ers.* See **CoNSERVA.**

‘ For the chemical Oil of Rosemary, fee OLEUM.  
For the fixed Salt, see SAL.

2. Rosmarinus ; striatus; five aureus. *Parle. Theat. J An*

3. Rosmarinus; hortensis; angustiore folio; argenteus.  
*Ho RVPar.* I58. - - E " ‘

. An Rosmarinus; spontaneus, folio eleganter Variegato.  
*Ho R. D,*

5. Rosmarinus; spontaneus ; sive latifolius. *Co B. P.* 2I7..

6. Rosmarinus ; spontaneus; sive latifolius, solio. Apice ile  
hamum curvato. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Pol.* i.

\* Rosemary Leaves are antihysteric, uterine, emmenagogue  
and cephalic; when used in Fomentations and Cataplasms,  
they are os an alleviating and detergent Nature. Rosemary,'  
in consequence of its heating and dissipating Quality, is an ex-  
cellent Remedy in a *Fluor albus* arifing from Languor. The  
Leaves bruised, made up in Form of a Paste, and swallowed,  
powerfully strengthen the Stomach and rouse, the Spirits.  
This Plant is an excellent Medicine in Disorders of the Head  
and Nerves, such as a Vertigo, a Carus, an Epilepsy, a Pal-  
fey, a Cholic, hysteric Fits, .and Weakness of Memory. - Its  
Leaves, when put in a Bath, are excellent against Barrenness,  
render the Sight clear, remove a disagreeable Breath and Dif-  
ficulty of Breathing, and resolve Obstructions of the Liver  
and Spleen, for which Reason they are highly beneficial in  
the Jaundice ; externally they contribute to strengthen the  
Nerves, prevent Gangrenes, and resolve Cold Humours, in  
Catarrhs, and the Disorders arifing from it, the Smell of this  
Plant is beneficial; Rosemary is produced in *England, Spain,*and some Parts of *France.* Its Leaves smell like Camphine;  
and from its Flowers are obtained a Spirit, an Oil, and a  
Quintessence. The Water distilled from its Flowers is. *The  
frsceen of Hungary s Watcr,* so called because a certain Hermit  
taught its Composition to that Queen. This Water is excel-  
lent in *Deliquiurns,* and what we call a Sinking of the Spirits.  
Melancholic and hysteric Patients are greatly relieved and ex-  
hilerated by the grateful Smell] of this Water, which is, also,  
excellent sor those who saint upon seeing the Bleed spring  
from an opened Vein; for it excellentiy revives the Spirits,  
when applied to the Nose, .at. Organ of all others the most  
easily affected. In the same Case, it is taken internally in  
Rain or Spring Water, and externally the Temples, Nostriis,  
and nervous or muscular Parts, are to be rubb’d with this  
Water. In Contusions, Wounds, Tooth-achs, Gangrenes,  
and Congestions os cold Humours, this Water is used with  
great Success. Of Rosemary Flowers, gathered in the Middle  
of the Day, bruised with Sugar, and afterwards preserved  
from the Air in a Galley-pot, is made the celebrated English  
Conserve, known in the Shops by the Name of *Conferva Florum  
Anthos.* This Conserve is an excellent Remedy in Vertigos,

arising from a Cold Cause, as also in Cold Distempers. Hence  
’tis an excellent Stomachis, and proper in that Disorder of  
the eyes called *luma Lippea,* when not proceeding from an  
Inflammation. The Leaves of Rosemary, boiled in Wine,  
strengthen the Nerves. A Conserve is also made of its Leaves  
for the Use of the Poor. The Oil obtained from the Flowers  
and Leaves of this Plant is cephalic, anti-scorbutic, emmena-  
gogue, and in Virtues greatiy approaches to the Savin. It is  
an excellent Medicine in Epilepsies, cures the various Sym-  
toms of the hysteric Passion, and promotes a Discharge of the  
Lochia and Menses ; for when the Foetus or Menses are re-  
tained, 'tis customary among the Women to exhibit some  
Drops of this Oil in Wine. *Hist. Plant. Afcript. Boerhaav.*

ROSMARUS. The Sea-Cow. See MANATI.  
ROSANIA or ROSALIA. The same as RoSEOLAE.  
ROS SOLIS. . .  
The Characters are ;

The Leaves are thick set with bristly Hairs distilling Drops.  
The End of the Pedicle becomes an oblong tubulated Calyx,  
divided into five acute Segments, within which is seated a rot.  
saceous pentapetalous Flower, furnished with five Stamina.  
The Ovary from the Center of the Calyx, within the Flower,  
is of a conic, accuminated Figure, gaping when mature, and  
full *of* a Multitude of Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Ros Solis,* which are ;

I. Ros Solis; folio subrotundo. *Co B. P.* 357. *Raii Hist.*2. IIooi *'Synop.* 3. 356. *Tourn. Inst.* 245. *Boerh.Ind. A. 216.  
Ger. Emac.* I 556. *Ros Solis,* Offic. J. B. 3. 761. *Ros Solis  
maser.* Get. I366.: *Ros Solis sive Rorella vel Rofa Solis,*Park. Theat. IO52. *Ros Solis, Rose Solis, Sponsu Solis,  
Rorida et Rorella etiarn dicta.* Chain 5.59. ROSA SO-  
LIS. . ; " ’ . \ ssq ’ ; -

This is a small low Plant,, having a little fibrous Root,  
from which spring finali round hollowish Leaves, on Foot- .  
stalks of about ah inch in Length, covered and fringed with  
short red Hairs or Bristles, which make the whole Leaf appear  
redfrom among these arise naked Stalks .three or sour Inches  
high, having several small five-leav'd Flowers on the Top,  
standing one -Way, which are succeeded by little longish Seed  
Veffeis, containing very small Seed ; it grows in boggy  
Grounds, and flowers in *June* and *July.*

*Rosea Solis* is commended by some as a great Cordial, and  
good for Consumptions, Convulsions, and the Plague. For-  
merly a cordial Water, in which this Herb, with several  
Spices, was a principal Ingredient, was in great Repute, under .  
the Name os *Rose Solis,* tho' now almost out of Date. *Mil-  
len’s Bot. Oflsc ..*

Some Authors affirm It is a Caustic, and improper for in-  
ternal Use. ' ' :

2. Ros Solis : solio oblongo. *Co Β. P.* 3S7. *Bdecrh. Ind.  
Alt. Plant. voLL ' .' :. . st -*

ROS SYRIACUS. The same as ELΛΌMELI ; which see.  
ROSTRI FORMIS. The same as COR AcoIDES.

ROSTRUM. The Beak of a Bird. Hence several Chi-  
rurgical Instruments are, from their Similitude, called by this  
Name. Thus there is the *Rostrum Corvi,* the Crows Bih For-  
ceps ; the *Rostrum Gruis,*; Crane’s Bill; the *Rastrum Psittaci- \*  
( num,* Parrot's Bist; and the *Roflrurn Fulturis,* Vulture's ΒΠ1.  
*- Rostrum Leporinum,* is a Hare Lip.- . ~

ROTANG.: The Name of a Species of Reed mentioned  
by *Pisi. '. ‘ s'" " .”*

ROTATORES. The Trochanters. See TRocHAN-.  
TE RES. The AlchymistS are called *Rotatores* thy Way of De-  
rision. ’ - ‘ \* ' '  
ROTILA, in *Paracelsus,* is the same as RUBRIcA.

ROTULA The *Patella,* or Cap of the Knee. In Phar-  
macy, *Rotula* is a Troche. . ..

ROTUMHA. A-Vestel like a Cucurbit. *Ridandus.*

ROTUNDUS MAJOR. The Name of aMuinlepof the  
Shoulder. See TERES MAJOR.’

ROTUNDUS MINOR. ’See **TERES MINOR.**

ROUCOU. See **ACHIOTL. . .... si**

RUB, in *Rulandus,* is the same as ROB.

RUBEA ICTERITLA, in *Paracelsus,* is an Erysipelas.  
RUBECULA. Offic. Jonsi de Avin. 87. Met. t 7 8.

Bellon, des Oyse. 349. Gesh. de AVib. fiSI. Charlt. Exet.  
97. *Erithecus five Rubdula,* AldroV. Ornith. 2. 742. *Pu~  
hecula five Erithacus,* RaiiOmith. 219. Ejusd. Synop. A. 78.  
THE ROBIN-RED-BREAST,' or RUDDOCK.

This Bird, when eaten, is by some esteemed to excite Ve-  
nereal inclinations.

RUBEFACIENTIA Topics which excite a Redness of  
the Skin ; the same as **PHAENIGMI.**

RUBELLA. This is defined by *Dornaus,* a spiritual Es-  
sence, extracting a Tincture from Bodies by its resolutive  
Power. .

RUBELLIANA:. The Berries of the white Bryony.  
*-Rhodius in Scribor.. Larg.* N°. in a 9.

RUBELLIO. The Sea-Roach.

This Fish has two sharp Fins on the Back, and feeds upon  
small Crabs and other little Fishes ; it is more esteemed in  
Winter than in Summer; and this may he occasioned by. its  
different Way of seeding in these two Seasons ; for in Win-  
ter it keeps in the open Sea, het in Summer it draws near  
the Shore; or, according to some Authors, the Difference  
may arise from its spawning in the Summer.

This Roach is easy of Digestion, hecause’tis tender, de-  
licate, not Very compact in its Parts, and has but little gross  
Juice. It is nourishing, restorative, and promotes the *Semen,*by Reason of the balsamic, oily Parts, and Volatile Salts with,  
which it abounds. It is, also, reckoned good for stopping a  
Looseness; operating on this Occasion, by calming and sup-  
prefling the sharp and pungent Humours, which cause this  
Inconvenience, by its oily Principles; It agrees, especially in  
Winter, with any Age and Constitution. *Lemery on Foods.*

RUBEOLA. ..

The Characters are ; '

The Leaves grow four, or more together ; the Flower is  
monopetalous. Funnel shap’d, and quadrifid, resting upon one,  
or a double Ovary ; the Ovary becomes a Fruit Containing  
two Seeds. .

*Bocrhaave* mentions two Species of *Rubeola,* which are ;

I. Rubeola ; latiore solio. T.. I 30. *Rubia, latifolia, spicata.  
Q.* B. P. 334. *Ps.eudo-Rubia, latifolia, spicata,* M. H. 3.  
333\* - ,. '

2. Ruheola; angustiore folio. T.. I3O. *Pseudo-Rubia,  
spicata, angastis.olia.* M. H 3. 333. *Bocrh. Ind. All. Plant.  
Pol.* I. ‘ '

This Plant is recommended'in a Qpinsey. *Hist.Dlant.  
Bocrh. Afcript.*

RUBETA. The Toad. See BUEO.

RUBIA. . - ‘

' The Characters are ;

The Leaves are rough ; the Fruit consists of two succulent .  
Berries, which contain each an umbilicated Seed.

*Bocrhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Rubia,* which are;

i. Rubia; Tinctorum; sativa, *C. B. P.* 333. *Bocrh.Tnd.  
A.* 147. *Tourn. Inst.* 114 *Rubia Tinctorum,* Offic. Ger. 957.  
Emac. I I I8. Raii Hiffa i. 48o. Synop. 3.223. *Rukiasu-.  
tiva,* J.B.3. 714. *Rubia mayor sive hortensis.* Park. Theat. .  
274. MADDER. ' - \*

The Roots of Madder are about as thick as a large Goose-  
Quill, round and much branched, os a reddish Colour, clear,  
and somewhat transparent, having a small, siender, hard,  
tough String in the Middle, of a sweetish Taste, with a littie  
Bitterness ; from these spring many square, rough, weak  
Stalks, full of Joints, about which are set five or six long  
sharp-pointed Leaves, that are broadest in the Middle, and.  
narrow at both Ends, rough almost to Prickliness. The  
Flowers grow in long Spikes, coming forth at the Joints with..  
the Leaves, small and yellow, of one Leaf cut into four Seg-  
ments, each succeeded thy two small, moist, blackish Berries,  
containing two pound umbilicated Seeds. It is planted in  
Fields and Gardens, and flowers in *May.: -*

The Roots Of Madder are opening and attenuating, good  
for Obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice and Dropsy,  
and cleanse the Kidneys of tough and (limy Humours, and are  
, of Use against the Stone and Strangury. They are accounted  
good to dissolve congealed Blood, and to he serviceable in .“  
Wounds and Contusions. A .great Quantity of the dried  
Roots are used by tho Dyers to dye a red Colour. *Millen's  
Bet. osse. si ’ . . ' si”. \*.*

2. Rubia; sylvestris; aspera ; quae Sylvestris Dioscoridi.  
*C. B. P. 333. Raii Hist.* I. 480. *Synop.* 3. 223. *Bcerh.  
Ind. A.* I 47. *Pdebia silvestris et Rubeola.* Offic. *Rubia fyl..  
vostris.* Park. Theat. 274. WILD MADDER.

'It. grows wild in Hedges. The Root agrees in Virtues  
with the *Rubia Tortctorum Sativa.*

jj. Rubia; sylvestris; Monspeffulana ; major. *J. B. 3.*

*7Ι5Ἄ . ' ' '* E

An Rubia ; quadrifolia; asperrima ; lucida ; peregrina. *Bocrh.*

*Ind. Also Plant. VoLL . °*

RUBIA SYNANCHICA, Offic. *Rubia Cynanchics,* C.  
β.\_ F. 333. J. Β. 3. 723- Eini fLso 4S5. *Pubecla vuii  
gdris quadrifolia, lands, floribus purpurascentibus,* Tourn,  
Inst. I30. Raii Synop. 3. 225. *Synanchica Lugduniensu,*. Ger.. Emac.- II2O. *AJperula repens Gefncri, feu suxifraga.  
altera Casulpini,* Park. Theat. 453. SQUINANCY.r.  
WORT. .

It has a black, thick, woody Root, which Inns to a great  
Depth in the Earth, and is furnished with very numerous  
fine capillary Fibrils, divided into a Multitude of Hoads, and  
shoots up many smooth, siender angalous Stalks, a Span in .  
Length or more, clothed at the Joints, which are frequent  
near the Head os the Root, with four Leaves, very short .  
and broad, so as that the I-ength is scarce the third *Pntp* or

the Breadth. About the Middle of the Stalk the Joints are  
frequent, and the Leaves longer, narrower, sharper, and grow  
also by Fours. The Flowers on the Tops of the Stalks and  
Branches, form a kind of Umhellas, as in the *Faleri ana,* and  
are expanded from an oblong Tuhe into sour Segments, os a  
beautiful red Colour, and a pleasant Smell; sometimes they  
are white like those of the *Jasininum,* which they resemble in  
Colour and Smell, het are of the Sine of the *REa* of *Diosco..  
pides.*

- These are succeeded by a Coacervation of Seeds, which,  
grow two together, and are rugous or rough, oblong, and  
bear like those of the *Phaseolus,* double the Sine of those of  
the common *Gallium,* and when dry of a yellowish Colour.

- It abounds in barren Places, and chalky and sunny Hills,  
as on *Gogmagog Hills, Sussex Downs,* and the like Situations.

It is supposed to be of extraordinary Efficacy in the *Squsc  
nancy,* (whence its Name) a Quinsey, whether inwardly or  
Outwardly used. *Dale. - - »*

RUBICILLA Ossic. Mer. Pin. i76. Schw. A. 346. *Rubsc  
cella, Pyrrhula,* Charlt. Exer. I7. *Rubicella feu Pyrrhula,*Gesh. de Avib. 664. Will. Ornish. I8o. Ran Omith. 247.  
Ejusil. Synop. A. 86. *Pyrrhula feu Rubicilla,* Aldrov. Omith. -  
2. 744. Ions, de AVib. 87. *Rubecula,* Bellon, des Oyse. 349.  
*Byrriolen* Scaliger. THE BULL-FINCH, ALP, or NOPE.-

The Flesh of this Bird is recommended against the Cholic.  
RUBIFICANTlA. The same as **RUBEFACIENTIA.**

RUBIGO. The Rust of Metals, Or Mildew; or Smut of  
Corn.

' RUBINUS. See **CARBUNCULUS.**

RUBRICA FABRILIS. Offic. Mer. Pin. 2 I8. Matth.  
1359. Calc. Mus. I 34. Dough Ind. 8o. *Rubrica,* Charlt.  
Foss. 2. Worm. 4. AldroV. Mus. Metall. 257. *Rubrica.  
Fabrilis Mollis,* Kentm. 8. RED OKER, RUDDLE,  
MARKING STONE.

This is an earthy, ponderous, and intensely red Substance,  
found in many Parts of *England,* and IS used in Vuinerary and  
drying Plaisters.

RUBRICA SINOPICA. Ossic. Matth. I354. *Rubrica  
Sincpis* Agricol. 583. *Terra Sinopiana.* Toum. Voy. Ed.  
- Lend. 2. I59. EARTH OF SINOPE.

This ought to he thick, heavy, and all of one Colour, re-  
sembling Liver; and when diluted with Water, it ought to  
diffuse itself therein. - -r -

It is dug out of the Earth in *Cappadocia,* is esteemed dry-  
ing, and is said to restrain a Diarrhea.

RUBUS.

The Characters are; .

The Calyx is quinquifid ; the Flower is rosaceous, penta-  
' petalous, arid furnished with a great Number of Stamina ;  
the Placenta is in the Centre of the Calyx, to which it grows;  
the Fruit is round, and compos'd of a great Numher of suc-  
culent *Acini,* fixed to the *Placenta,* and furnished with ob-  
long Seeds, each heing furnished with a long Tube.

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Species of *Rubus,* which are ;

I. Rubus Vulgaris ; sive Rubus fructu nigro. *C. B. P.*479. *Toum. Insu* 6I4. *Bocrh. end. A. Q..* 60. *Rubus vulga-  
ris,* Offic. *Rubus,* Ger. Io89. Emac. I272. *Rubus vulga-  
ris major.* Park. Theat. IO13. *Pubus mayor - fructu nigro,*J. Β. 2. 57. Raii Hist. 2. 1639. Synop. 3. 467. THE  
BRAMBLE OR BLACK BERRY BUSH

The Bramble has many long, creeping, angular, tough  
Branches, beset with a Multitude of Very sharp crooked  
Thoms. The Leaves grow on the younger Twigs, usually  
five on one Foot Stalk in the lower Parts, and three on the  
upper Part next the Flowers, which grow in Clusters at the  
.End os the Branches, consisting of five Leaves a-piece,.in  
some Plants white, in others Of a pale Red; with several  
Stamina in the Middle. The Fruit is a Cluster of *Acini,*green at first, then red, and when ripe, of a black Colour,-  
and os a pleasant sweet Taste. It grows every where in the  
Hedges, flowering in *June* and *July,* and the Fruit is ripe at  
the latter End of *August Bad in September.* The Leaves and  
Fruit are used.

The Leaves are accounted Restringent, and are frequently  
prescribed in Gargariffas sor sore Mouths and Throats; the  
unripe Fruit is Very binding and restringent, usesus for ail  
Kinds of Fluxes and Bleeding; for Thrushes and sore Mouths.  
The Juice os the ripe Fruit made into Syrup, is-.accounted  
good against Heat of Urine. *Miller's Pot. Csss. . " "*

The Leaves of the Bramble are styptic, and of an earthy  
Taste; they stain the hlue Paper with: A deep red ; the Fruit  
gives it a much deeper, and almost as deep aS Alum; this  
Fruit is vinous, and of a very good Smell upon some Brambles,  
and insipid and disagreeable upon others. It is very probable  
that the acid Part os the natural Salt of the earth, which in  
the Leaves is very little disengaged from thc Othcr Principles,  
is almost entirely freed from them in chc Fruits, and pro-  
duces there, with the terrestrial Parte, 2 Salt which resembles

Alum; so that the Antients had a great deal of Reason to  
use the Frint os this Plant to bind. The Bramble is astringent,  
detersive and absorhent; the Decoction os its Branches, aS *Dio.  
scorides* affirms, stops a Looseness and the Fluor albus. Its  
Leaves, chew'd, clear the Ulcers os the Gums and Mouth ;  
bruis'd and applied to the Tetters they kill them, and cure  
the Piles. The Juice of the voung Shoots thickened in the  
Sun, acts more powerfully. *Galen* was of the same Opinion;  
he made Use os the Leaves for Wounds; os the Flower  
and Fruit for spitting Blood, and of the Root sor tho Stone.  
*Pliny* has stollen out of *Diofcorides* whet he has said os the  
Bramble ; but he adds to the Virtues of this Plant that of he-  
ing diuretic. This Plant is hew used to cleanse and bind,.ta-.  
*ken* either outwardly or inwardly. The Decoction of it is  
used for the Wounds of the Legs. *Taberncenwntanus* says,  
that, a Bolster dipped in the Juice of the Bramble, and put in-  
to the Fundament, will stop the Flux of the Piles. Mr. *Ray*relates, that Dt. *Needham* set a great Value upon the Syrup  
Of Black-berries for the Heat of Urine. A simple *Diarncron*may he prepared os it for the Diseases of the Throat. The  
Juice of the Bramble is an Ingredient in the *Diamaron Ni.  
lai usitatum.* The Gun-powder made of the Chais of this  
Plant is quicker and stronger than the common Port. *Mar-  
tfoe s Tournefont.*

2. Rubus; repens fructu caesio. *C. B. P. ofpri. Toum. last.*6I4 *Bocrh. Ind. d.2.60. Ger. Emac.* I27 I. *Chamaeba-  
tos* Offic. *Rubus minor Chameerubus sipe Humirubus,* Parin  
Theat. I.0I3. *Charncaerubus spinosus fructu caruleo.* Jonl.  
Dendr. 272. *Rubus minor fructu caeruleo,. J:* Β. 2. 59.  
Raii Hist. 2. 1640. Synop. 3. 467. THE DeW BER-  
RY. . . . ’ - '

' It is found amongst the Corn. It flowers in *May.* The  
Fruit becomes ripe .in *Anturnn.* The Fruit is in Use. It  
agrees in Virtues with the *Kubus vulgaris, or* the Bramble or  
Black-berry Bush. *Dale. - .*

3. Rubus; Idaeus; spinosas; fructu albo. *C. B. P* 479.  
7.5.2.59.

4. Rubus; Idaeus; spinosus; fructu rubro. *J. B.* 2. 59.  
*Raii Host.* 2. I640. *Synop.* 3. 467. *Bocrh. lad. A.* 2. 69.  
*Rubus Idaeus,* Offic. Get. I0S9. Emac. 1272. Earic. Theat.  
557. *Rubus Idaeus spinosus, Q.* B. P; 479. Toum. Insta  
6I4. THE RASPBERRY-BUSH.si ' si '

The Raspberrv-Bush has flender brittle Stalks, covered with  
an ash-colourid Bark, heset with small weak Prickles; it has  
five high-Vein’d, oblong, sharp-pointed Leaves, growing up-  
on one Foot-stalk, white underneath and green-above, in-,  
dented about the Edges. The Flowers consist of five Leaves,  
of a white Colour, with a Cast of Red; each os which is  
succeeded by a roundish Fruit made of a Cluster os Acini, for ’  
the most part red, but in some Plants they are of a white Co-  
lour. It grows wild in some Parts of *Jseales,* and the North  
*cADngland,* and flowers in *May,* and the Frint is ripe in ’  
*Junes ' ' ...*

The Fruit, which is the only Part used, has a pleasant  
grateful Smell and Taste, is cordial, and strengthens the Sto-  
mach, stays Vomiting, is somewhat restringent, and accounted  
good to prevent Miscarriage.

The only Officinal Preparation is the *Syrupus de Rubo  
Idaeo. Miller’s Bot. Oss.*

They make a Wine, a Syrup, a Ratafia, and a Vinegar, of ‘  
the Fruits of this Plant. Spirituous Water is also drawn  
from them. These Preparations are strengthening, and good '  
in malignant Fevers and the Small-Pox. Nitre dissolved, and ,  
chrystallized with the Juice of Raspberries, is Very agreeable.

*’ MartyrssTournes.ort. . . ..*

The red Raspberry is more common than the white; such  
as\* are large, full of sweet and Vinous Juice, and pleasant to ,  
the Taste and Smell, are the hell.

They are of a moistening and cooling Nature, cordial, and  
fortify' the Stomach; they fweeten the Breath, parisy the  
Blood, and are reckoned to be antiscorbutic and antine- '  
phritic. " .

Thein refreshing Taste and Smell proceed from their eilen-  
rial Salt, intermixed with some oily Parts a littie refined,  
which lightiy pricking the Nerves of the Taste and Smell,  
excite an agreeable Sensation in them. They have nearly the -  
same Principles, and consequently the same Effects aS Straw-  
herries ; but they are moister and more phlegmatis, and not so  
compact'in their Parts; *for* which reason they easily corrupt in  
the Stomach, if they continue there too long. The Flowers  
are used against the St. *Anthony's* Fire and Inflammations of  
the Eyes. .....

Raspherries are proper in warm Weather, and suit young .  
bilious People, and those whose Humours are too sharp, and  
over-much agitated. *Lemery on Foods.*

5. Rubus; odoratus. *Cornuti,* I58.

6. Rubus ; flore albo, pleno. *Hi R. Mens.p.*

*I.* Rubus; Alpinus; humilis. *J.B.* 2. tii. *Tourn. Last. -*

" dies.'' We learn also from the same Book, that the Nerves,  
which were afterwards called *recurrent,* were then newly disco-  
vered. " The Ancients, says *Rufous,* called the Arteries of  
" the Neck *Carotides,* or *Carotics,* as much as to say, supr.  
" restes, because they believed, that by a strong Compression  
" of these Arteries the Animal was said afleep, and lost hin  
“ Voice ; but it has heen discovered in the prdent Age that  
" such an Accident proceeds not from a Compression of those  
" Arteries, het from that of the Nerves contiguous to them.”  
This Physician seems also to have seen certain Vessels of  
the Matrix, of which Anatomists before him had made no  
mention. *" Herophilus,* says he, helieVed that Women had  
" nothing of varicose Parastatae, but we have found, by exa-  
" mining the Matrixes a Brute, certain Vessels which arise  
" from the Testicles, and being reflexed on both Sides in **the**" Form of Varices, proceed to terminate in the Cavity of the  
" Matrix. They also yield a glutinous Humour when pressed,  
" and it is undoubtedly believed that they are seminal Vessels of  
" that Kind which they call *variasse.” Rufus* had before ob-  
served, that there are sour spermatic Vefieis in Man, two Va-  
ricons, and two glandulous ; and that the Extremity of **the \_**first, winch joins to the Testicles, went by the Name of *Para.,  
states.* The littie Treatise of the Diseases of the Kidneys and  
Bladder contains nothing particular. *Rufus* also wrote some  
Commentaries upon *Hippocrates.*

The Three Books of *Rufus Ephesius, os* the Names *os* **the**Parts Of the Human Body, were published in *Greek* by *Jac.  
Goapylus, Rt Paris,* I554, in Octavo, *Typis Repitis, ex Officina  
A. Turnebi.* They had been translated, together with *Are.,  
tceus,* into *Latin,* by *Junius Paulus Crasses,* and printed at  
*Venice,* I 552, in Quarto, and were revised by the same *Gou- .  
polus,* and reprinted at *Paris,* I 554, in a .smaller Size; and  
again, among **the** *Medici Principes of Hin: Stephanus,* I567,  
in Folio. They were also revised a second time by *Crasses,*and reprinted at *Panics,-* I555, and at *Basil,* 158 I, in Quarto.

His Book of the *Diseases os. the Kidneys and Bladder,* with  
his Fragment of *Cathartic Medicines,* were published in *Greek*with the other three Books of *Rufus* abovementioned, and  
*Soranus de Utero et Muliebri Pudendo,* by the same *Goapylus,*at *Parti, ex Officina Turnebi,* 1554, in Octavo, and printed  
the same Year in *Latin* in a lefler Size; and were afterwards  
reprinted in *Latin* among the *Medica Artes Principes* of *Hen.  
Stephanus,* I567, Folio.

A new Edition of *Rufus* in *Greek* and *Latin,* revised and  
Compared with the *Bern* Manuscript, was designed by .Marts-  
*nus Bogdanus,* aS we are, told by *Bartholinus, Cent. An Medic.  
Lfosi- . .*

*Labbeus, Bibl. nou. Manuscript.* mentions *Rus.us de Pane.,  
reis, et de Ojsibus’,* and *RJsasis* ascribes to *Rus.us* the Books  
περὶ υγιείας, " Of Health,'' which are sound among the Writ-  
ings of *Galen.*

Works of *Rufus* which are lost, are five Books, περὶ οἳαἰίης,  
" Of Diet,'' mentioned by *Suidas,* and the second of them  
quoted by *Oribasius.* Four Books, περὶ βὀτανῶν, " OfHerbs,'\*  
in Hexameter Verses, mentioned by *Galen, Prase. Lib.* 6. *de  
Simp. Med.* who seems also to quote some of them. *Galen in*the Place just mentioned, quotes also the θεξαπίὑΐεκά βε.βλοα,  
" Books of Therapeutics;" whence most os the Fragments  
os *Rufus,* which we find in *AEtius,*. seem to be taken. *Galen*also commends a Treatise of *Rufus* concerning MelancholV, or  
*Atra Bilis.*

Besides these Works of *Rus.us* mentioned by *Galen, Suidas*takes notice of his Treatise of the *Diet of Corpulent Persons ;*os another on *Fulncrary Medicines*; and a Treatise of *Ficoui  
Tumors or Excrescences*; another of *Ancient Medicine*; and a  
Treatise of *Melk, Wine, and Honey.* There was another.*Ru-  
fus,* called *Menius Rusus,* mentioned by *Galan, Lib. I. Le C.  
M. P.* G. *Fabricii Biblioth. T. G.* p. IO2.

RUGA. A Wrinkle. The following Prescription is an  
approved Cosmetic in Wrinkles of the Face. Boil Hartshorn,  
not old, in Water, till it yield a Sort of Juice. Then strain'  
the Water, and with the same knead Bean-Meal, which aster-  
wards reduce into Troches, and dry them in the Shade.  
When Occasion requires, disiblve a sufficient Quantity os  
these. Troches in Water, till it hecomes of. the Thickness of  
a liquid Cerate, with which anoint the Face, and when it is  
agglutinated, wash it off with warm Water. *AEtius, Telrab.*2. *Serm.* 4. *Cap. An*

RUGITUS. A Murmuring of the Intestines; the same  
as BORBORYGMOS.

RUMA. The *Gula, ex* the external Part of the Throat.  
RUMEX. Thesameas.ACETOSA.

- RUMINANTIA ANIMALIA. Ruminating Animals,  
that is, those who chew the Cud.

RUMPHAD A Species of *Indian Arum,* called also IG-  
NOME. The Juice is poisonous ; but'the Roots are recom-  
mended as an excellent Application to the recent Bites of Ser-

615. *Bocrh. Ind. A. 2.* 60. *Charnaruhus,* Offic. *Chama\*  
rubus Saxatilis,* C. B. Pin 479. RaiiHish I. 65.4. Synop.

3. 26I. *Riebus Saxatilis,* Ger. Ic9o. Emac- I273. *Rubus  
Alpinus Saxatilis,* Park. Theat. Io 14. STONE-BRAMBLE.

It grows on high Mountains, flowers in *fune,* and the Ber-  
ries have the same Virtues with Raspberries.

. All these Species of the *Rubus* are received in Medicine;  
the Roots of the first, second, third and fourth Species, digged  
up in *February* or *March,* about the Full Moon, and heiled in  
Honey, are a Very good aperient Medicine, whence it is pro-  
per for a Dropsy. The Fruit heiled in Red Wine, was ac-  
counted by the Ancients a sovereign Remedy, where the Case  
required Strengthening, and for the Haemorrhages, and Fluxes  
of the Belly. The ripe Berries are full of a nitrous and aro-  
matic Juice, which is highly aperitive, resolves dry and  
harden'd Coagulations, and expels them by Urine, and is on  
that account Very serviceable in Diseases, which require laxa-  
five and lenient Remedies, and Inch as are endowed with a  
saponaceous Quality. The Leaves, winch way soever pre-  
pared, are corroborative and astringent ; the Fruit is laxative  
and aperient, and the expressed juice of the Leaves is of Use  
in all acute Diseases. Hence the *Syrupus de Rubis,* or de  
*Rubo Idaeo,* is Very good in all Disorders proceeding from Bile,  
and Inflammations. A few Berries of the fourth and **fifth**Species, put into Wine, communicate to it a fine Colour and  
Fragrancy, and greatly exhilerate the Heart. They call this  
Wine *Ruboides.* Of the same they prepare a Jelly, which is  
commended for hot Distempers. The Leaves and Fruit are  
commended in a Diarrhaea, Fluor Albus, Vomiting, and im-  
moderate Fluxes of the Uterus and Nostriis; they cure Ulcere  
of the Gums, and are an excellent Remedy for the Aphthae  
and Ulcerations of the Mouth. The bruised Leaves extirpate  
Warts, cure Wounds and Ulcers, and remove the Itch. *Hist.  
Plant, aseript. Boerhaave.*

RUCMA, or LUCMA. *De Laet.* An *American* Fruit,  
somewhat like an Orange with respect to Size and Shape. It  
, is not esteemed a good Food, nor is it used in Medicine.

RUCTUS, or RUCTATIO. An Eructation, Or dis-  
charging of Wind upwards.

RUELLIA-

The Characters are;

It hath a funnel-shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf,  
- which is cut into several Parts at the Brim, from whose em-  
palement arises the Pointal, which is fixed like a Nail in **the**Bottom of the Flower, and afterwards hecomes a membrana-  
ceous Pod, which opens into several Parts, and is silled with  
small Seeds.

*Mellen* mentions three Species, which are ;

i. *Ruellia; Americana, humilis-. Asphodeli Radice.* Plum.

Nov.Gem ‘ - -

2. *Ruellia; Carolinana ; foliis oblongis angustis, stare pur-  
pureo.* Houst.

3. *Ruellia ; Amcricana; humilis, parvo store candeo, capsu-  
lis teretibus.* Houst. .

. The first Sort was discovered by Father *Plumier in America,*who gave this Name to the Genus in Honour of Dr. *Ruellius,*a Person learned in Natural History, who flourished in the  
Sixteenth Century. The second Sort grows plentifully in  
*South-Carolina,* from whence it was brought into the *English*Gardens. This Sort grows much taller than the other two..  
The third Sort was discovered by the late Dr. *William Houston  
in Jamaica,* who sent the Seeds into *England.* The Flowed  
of this Kind are much smaller than those of the other Sorts,  
and are of short Duration, seldom continuing above one  
Day. *Miller's Dictionary.*

RUFUS EPHESIUS, or RUFFUS EPHESIUS. This  
ancient Physician lived under the Emperor *Trajan,* and waS  
esteemed by *Galen* One of the most ikilful of his Profession.  
The same Author telis us, that *Rus.us* wrote of the *Matocia  
Medica* in Verse; he also wrote a Treatise of the *Atra Bilis,*and some others cited by *Suidas;* but now lost; and we have  
nothing left of his Works, but a small Treatise os the *Greek*' Names of the different Parts of the Body, and another of **the**Diseases of the Kidneys and Bladder, with a Fragment of **a**Treatise of Cathartic Medicines. His principal Scope in **the**first of these Works, was to give a general Idea of Anatomy,  
’ and in particular to prevent the Mistakes os his Cotemporaries,  
who studied Medicine in reading ancient Authors, some of  
whom had distinguished certain Parts of the Body by Names  
different from those given them by others. Besides this, **we**may infer from whatRIestesr says in this Book, that Anatomic  
Operations, in his Time, were only exercised upon Beasts.  
" Chuse, says he, an Animal the most like Man that can he,  
" you will not find all the Parts in every Respect resembling  
" those of the Human Body; but they will, however, have  
*“ zi* least some Relation one to another. Formerly, he adds,  
- " Anatomical Demonstrations wore made upon human Bo-

pents; but if the Wounds are not fresh, cut them open, and  
then apply the Roots. It is, farther, esteemed an excellent  
Topic for Parts affected with the Venereal Disease.

RUPICAPRA. See CAPRA ALPINA.

RUPTORIUM. A Caustic used in Surgery for breaking  
or opening Abscesses.

' RUSCHS.

The Characters are ;

The Calyx is monophyllous, and multified, from the  
Middle of which proceed monopetalous, campaniform, and  
globous Flowers; the Ovary becomes a globous soft Fruit,  
filled with one Or two Seeds, which are generally hard.

*- Boerhaave* mentions sour Sorts of *Rusius,* which are;

I. Ruscus; angustisolius, fructu folio innaseente. See  
BISLINGUA.

2. Ruscus; latifolius, fructu folio insidente. *Tourn. Inst.*79. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 63. *C. B. P.* 305. *Laurus Alexan-  
drina,* Ossic. J. B. I.574. RaiiHist. I.663. *Alexandrina  
genuina.* Park. Theat. 7οο. *Hippoglojsum Matt hi oli,* Ger.  
76L emac. 909. LAUREL OF ALEXANDRIA.

The Root of this Bay is hard and knotty at the Head,  
sending out several long Strings and small Fibres ; the Stalks  
are tough and limber, growing not to any great Height, haV-  
ing the Leaves set alternately upon them, which are hard, firm,  
and full of straight Nerves, of an oval Shape, but sharp-pointed  
at the End, about two Inches long; on the Middle of the  
Back-Part of each grows a small mofly green Flower, which  
is succeeded by a red Berry about as big as a Juniper-Berry.  
This Plant grows in the mountainous Parts of *Italy* and *Him-  
gary.^*

It is commended by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* to open Obstruc-  
tions of the Kidneys and the Womb; to provoke Urine and  
the Menses, and as helpful in long and hard Labour. It is alfo  
accounted a good vulnerary Plant, and useful to dry up old  
Ulcere and Sores; but is rarely used in our Days. *Miller's  
Boi. Oss'.*

3. Ruscus; angustisolius ; fructu fummis ramulis innaseente.  
T. 7 o. *Laurus Alexandrina, fructu longis pediculis caulibus al-  
ligato.* M. H. Bloes

4. Ruscus; myrtisolius; aculeatus. SeeBRUSCUS. *Bocrh.  
Ind: Alt. Plant. Pol. 2.*

RUSMA. A Preparation of Honey which the *Turks* and  
*Tartars* use by way of *Drepax* or *Psilothrum.* It is made by  
helling Honey to the Consistence of a Rob or Sapa.

RUSTICULA. The same as GALLINAGO. The  
Woodcocks

RUTA.

' The Characters are;

The Leaves are divided into Segments; the Calyx is mono-  
phyllous, quadrifid, quinquefid, and stellated ; the Flowers are  
resaceous, tetrapetalous, and pentapetalous, furnished with  
eight or ten Stamina, four or five of which arise from the  
. Unguis of the Petals, and four or five from the Interstices  
Of the Petals; the Ovary seated in the Bottom os the Calyx,  
'hecomes a roundish, quadrangular, or pentangular Fruit, con-  
sisting of as many Capsules, in which are contained kidney-  
shap’d or angular Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions ten Species of *Ruta,* which are;

I. Ruta; major; hortensis; latifoha. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 266.  
*Ruta,* Ossic. *Ruta hortensis.* Ger. IO7O. Ernac. I 25 5.  
*Ruta hortensis mayor.* Park. Theat. I 32. *Ruta hortensis lati-  
folia,* C. B. P. 336. Tourn. Inst. 257. *Ruta fativa, uel  
hortensis, J.* B. 3. I97. Rali Hist. I. 874. GARDEN-  
RUE. . /

Rue is a shrubby Plant, whose elder Branches are tough and  
woody, having smooth blueish green Leaves, divided into an  
uncertain Number of small oval Sections, which are some-  
what thick and sat, and round-pointed at the end, abiding  
all Winter. The Flowers grow on the Top of the younger  
Shoots, consisting usually *of sour yellow,* hollow, scoop-like  
.Leaves, torn in about the Edges, and having eight yellow  
Stamina, encompassing a roundish green Head, cut as it were  
into four Parts, growing large, and seemingly punched full of  
Holes, containing small black rough Seed. The Root is  
woody, having many Fibres. -Rue is planted in Gardens ;  
the Leaves and Seeds are used; the whole Plant has a Very  
strong Scent. - y - .

Rue is a Plant of many Virtues, being alexipharmin, and  
good against infectious pestilential Diseases, and the Plague it-  
self, and all Kinds of Fevers. It helps Disorders of the Head,  
Nerves, and Womb, Convulsions and hysteric Fits, the Colic  
and Weakness of the Stomach and Boweis; it -resists Poison,  
and cures the Bites of venomous Creatures, and mad Dogs.  
It Ingredient in the Compound-Water of Briony, and in

Officinal Preparations are a simple Water, and a Conserve os  
the Leaves, and an Oil hy Decoction. *Miller'c Bar. sssf. '*

That Rue was greatiy esteemed by the Ancients, is suffici-  
entry certain;- fince it was the principal Basis of the Antidote  
of King *Mithridates.* Rue abounds with a highly acrid and  
penetrating Oil, capable os stimulating the languid Fibres to a  
brisker Motion, and consequently impartinn an additional  
Strength to them. The Leaves of Rue mixed with recent  
Butter, and eaten in the Morning with Rye-Bread, are bene-  
ficial to those who abound in Phlegm, and an excellent Pre-  
servative against the noxious Influences of a moist and vapid  
Atmosphere, and the contagious Miasmata Of epidemical Dis-  
orders. The Leaves bruised with Pepper, common Salt, and  
strong Vinegar, and applied to the Arteries of the Carpus,  
provided the morbid Matter is hefore duly managed, excel-  
lently check the febrile impetus, and are often used with more  
Efficacy and less Danger, in stopping obstinate Quartan Fe-  
vers, than internal Astringents, and the so much celebrated’  
*Peruvian* Bark. Strong Wine-Vinegar, richly impregnated  
with the Juice of Rue, when applied to the Mouth and No-  
striis, is not only an excellent Preservative against the Conta-  
gion of epidemical Disorders, but also more effectual in pre-  
venting Deliquiums, than all the cephalic, rich, balsamic and  
apoplectic Spirits. *Hoffman, de Prastant. Rented. Dornest.*

Rue is an Herb Very much commended aS an Alexiphar-  
mic, and is esteemed one of the best Simples sor Hysterics,  
Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Pestilence, Inflammations  
and Gangrenes; in which last Case, the Herb bruised and ap-  
plied with Wine and Salt, quickens the dead Part, prevents a  
Suppuration, and effects a Cure. *Nicander* commends it a-  
gainst tire Bites of all Venomous Creatures. There is no  
better Herb in the Pestilence; it has something os an aro-  
matic, acidish, fragrant and oily Quality, and is heating in a  
high Degree, with a kind of Acidity. The Smell revives  
Women under a Syncope, and raises them under hysteric or  
epileptic Fits." It is of mighty Efficacy against Phlegm, and  
is Very good, externally applied, for cold and pituitous Tu-  
mors; and it is highly celebrated for clearing and sharpening the  
Sight. It has a Very acrid but not burning Taste, and a-  
bounds with a Salt, Oil, and a Very penetrating Spirit, and is  
on that Account of singular Service in moving and stimulat-  
ing the Nerves, and in attenuating gross Humors, and expel.  
ing them by insensible Perspiration and Sweat. It is an excel-  
lent Plant, as *Pliny* allures us, against all Sorts of Poison, and  
For all hysteric Melancholy, and hypochondriac Disorders, *2nd*for Fain tings. It provokes the Menses, and expels, the Lo-  
chia, Foetus, and Secundines ; and drank in the Morning in-  
stead of Tea, and the Vapour received into the Eye, sharpens  
the Sight. The Seed is much commended for the Worms,  
and the Gonorrhsea, and confumes the Semen by its excessive  
Heat and Dryness. The Herb is of Service in the Small-Pox  
and Meafles, the Epilepsy, lethargic Disorders, and the flatu-  
.lent Colin. Rue externally used .is good for cold, humid and  
watry Tumors. A Cataplasm is prepared of Rue bruised and  
boiled with Wine, which resists an Inflammation. Rue may  
be given inwardly in the most acute Diseases. *Hist. Plant,  
as.cript. Boerhaave. .*

2. Ruta ; hortensis; latifolia; arbufeulae similis, *C. B. P.*

3. Ruta; Africana; maxima, *Catal. Schwerin: -*

4. Ruta; Chalepensis; tenuisoiia ; florum petalis-Villis sca-  
tentibus, *M. H.T.* 508. '

. 5. Ruta; Chalepensis; latifolia. .

6. Ruta; hortensis; minor; tenuifolia, *M.H.* 2. 507. -  
- 7. Ruta; hortensis; minor; tenuifolia; foliis Variegatis ar-  
-genteis. -

8. Ruta; sylvestris; minor, *C. B. P.* 336. *J. B.* 3. 2ΟΟ.  
*Peganium Narbonensium,* Lob.

9. Ruta; sylvestris; major, *f. B.* 3. 2CO. *C. B.Ptysu.  
Park. Theat.* I33. *Raii Hist.* 1. 874. *Tourn. Inst.* 257.  
*Boerh. Ind. A.* 26O. *Rnta Montana,* Ossic. Get. SO7I.  
Emac. I255. WlLD RUE. - - :

ι It grows on . Mountains, and flowers in *fati,* and is supposed  
to have the same Virtues as the Garden-Rue, but is more, acri-  
monious.

-IO.-Ruta; sylvestris; linifolia; Hispanica, *Bocc. Musi  
Part.* 2. 82. *Tab.* 72. - *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Poise.*

RUTA is also a Name for the HARMALA which  
see. . .... . .

RUTA CANINA. A Name for the *Scrofhularia', Plata  
Canina dicta vulgaris. . -*

RUTA CAPRARIA. *Goats Rue.* See GALEGA.

RUTA HYPERICOIDES. A Name *for* the *Hypericum;  
foetidum ; frutescens.*

. RUTA MURA RIA See ADIANTHUM ALBUM.

- RUTA PRATENSIS. A Name for the *Thalictrum,  
pratense ; angustis.olium.*

RUTACEUM. Vinegar of Rue. See ACETUM. -  
RUTET.A The same as TARANTULA; which fees

RUTICILLA- A Biol ceded the Red-Tail, or Red-  
Start. The seme as PHOENICURUS.

RUTILUS. Offic. Schonf. Ichthi 63. *Rutilus, Jive Rse.  
bellusfosraiatistt,* Geso. de Aquas. Sai. *Rutilus Jluviatilis,*Jons, de Pisc. 99. *Rusilus, sue Rubellus stuviacilis Gefoeri,*Aldrov. de Pirc. 732. 62I. Rail Ichth. 262. Ejusth Synop.  
Psth. Iaa. *Rutilas, jive Rubellus* Mex. Pin. I90. THE  
ROCHE.

The Flesh of this Frsh, which is very common in Rivets, is  
said to promote Venereal **Inclinations**

RUYSCH. A celebrated Anatomist of *Hillond.* See a  
farther Account of him under the Article ANATOME.

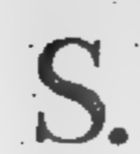
RUYSCHIANA.

' The Characters are;

The Root is perennial, and the Leaves are not so thick as  
these of Rosemary ; the Galea is hollow, bifid and trifid, the  
Beard trifid, the middle Segment banging forward, bifid, and  
spirally convolved. The Flowers are beautiful, generally set at  
first by Sixes in thin Whorles, but afterwards collected **into a**Spike ....

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort of this Plant, which is,

Ruyfchiana; flore caeruleo, magno. *Hyssepus Aastriaca,  
magus store, soli0 Chamapitidis.* H. L. *Chamapiyys,- caridea,  
Aastriaca,* C.B.P. 230. *Prunella, Hyssepifolio viridi, ample  
store carulae,* Μ. H. 3. 364. *Bcerh. Ind. Ast. Plant. Vol. i.*



For the Signification of this Letter in the Chemical  
Alphabet, fee **ALPHABETUM Chymicum,**

si S or st. immediately following any Charactsr  
importing Quantity, signifies *Semis,* Half.

SAAMOCNA.- A Name for the PAvtA.

SABDARIFFA A Name in *Boerhaave* for the *Ketmia ;*

*- Indica ; vitis folic; aquiliore.*

- SAB1NA.

The Charactsrs are

*The Leaves* resemble those of the Cypress, but are more  
compedi; the Berries are verrucose ; it has a very strong and  
singular Smell. —‘.  
*an Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Sabina,* which are;

I. Sabina j folio Tamarisci ; Dioscoridis. *C. B. P.* 487.  
*Bcerh. Ind. A.* 2. 207. *Sabina,* Ossic. Park. Pared. 6o7.  
*Sabina vulgaris,* Theat. I027. Raii Hist. 2. I4I5. *Sabina  
sterilis.* Ger. II93. Emac. I376.. L B. 288. SAVINE.  
r .' Savine is an ever-green shrubby Tree, that seldom grows  
very tall, having the Branches set dose together, oloathed with  
narrow, short, somewhat prickly Leaves, pretty much re-  
sembling Cypress, osia very strong Smell; among these, aster  
the Tree is old, and has stood long in a Place, grow small,  
mossy greenish Flowers, which are succeeded by small flatfish  
Berries, lefs than those of Juniper, of the same blackish, blue  
- Colour.- It is planted in-Gardens, where it seldom produces  
Emit, and has therefore generally heen reputed barren.

Savine is hot and dry, opening and attenuating,. and a pow-  
erful Provoker of the Catamenia, causing Abortion, and ex-  
pelling the Birth. -“It is very good to destroy Worms in Chil-  
dren. *Nat ..Ray* recommends the-Juice of is. mined with  
Milk, and fweetened with Sugar, as an excellent Medicine  
for that Purpose; beaten into a Cataplasm, with Hog’s Lard,  
-it cures Children’s scabby Heads.- ....

- Officinal Preparations are, rhe *Oleum Sabina per insustmem  
decoctionem,* and r the *Gleum Sabina chyrnicum. Moller’s Bot.  
Oof.* . d - -

*Boerhaave,* in his Chymistry, asserts, that 'a Water pre-  
pared from Savine, by repeated Cohobations, is a most excel-  
lent Echolic, Emmenagogue, and Promoter of the Haemor-  
rhoides ; that it is heating, and a- most excellent Medicine, if  
used discreetly. He farther informs us, that the chymical  
Oil of Savine is a most powerful Promoter of the Meofes,  
.when their Retention proceeds .from a Languor and Debility  
only. . - ' .’.. . A -----

A Cataplasm,: made of the Seeds of Savine,'bruis’d with  
Sal Gem anil Oil, t is faid to be good for an Anchylosis j. and  
a Catapiastn- of the fame Leaves, mixed with Honey, is fre-  
quently applied to the umbilical Region, in order to destroy  
-.Worms in the Belly. ....'to 1 ' ‘ *'s'.*

a. Sabina; ublioCypressi. C. *B. P. esup. Bcerh. IndrAa..  
.Roy.,* sichnin Ossic- *Sabina baccifera, . J.* Β. I...288. Ger.  
tt93. Emac. 1376. *Sabina baccifera. major,* Parke Theas.  
Joao. *Cedrus baccifera fructu minore caerulea,* RaiL Hist..*a.*.I4I5. *Juriperus Alpina Sabinam reserens.* Pink. Almag.-20I.  
-BERRIED SAVINE. - . . . -

This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, and is said r to he at.  
itenuatiog, and inciting ; powerfully to provoke the Meofes,  
to promote the Expulsion of the Secundines, and to destroy  
:Worrns in the Intestines.

RABON, or SABENA. Soap, or a Lixivium from whence  
Soap is made. „. .

. SACCELLUM. The fame as SACCULUS.

: SACCHAR,

: or. . SACCHARUM. σάκχαρ, or σάαχχρον.

-Suaar.

With respeit to the Sugar, or αάκχαρον, *Saccharum,* of the  
Antients, which is find to he the same, with μικ. ααλάμι,ον, ' ,  
Honey of Reeds,” of *Theophrastus,* and which others cal-  
led άλας Ινίονὑν, " Indian Salt, ” *Salmastus* fays, that it was  
gathered from some Reeds or Canes, as tall and big as Trees,  
and that it is the fame as they now call *Sacar Marnbu.* . The  
*Arabians* gave it the Name of *Tabaxir,* which is still in Use  
*in Turkey* and *Peesia,* to signify that Kind of Suaar. But as  
neither the *Arabians,* any more than the *Greeks,* had ever  
feen in their own Country the Reed which produced it, and  
spoke of it only by Hearsay, they entertain us with nothing  
but mere Fables on that Subjecti *Avicenna* tells us, that it is  
supposed that the Canes of the *Tabaxir* heing agitated by the  
Wind, shock and hmise one another in such a Manner as to  
take Fire, and kindle into a Flame, and that the Ashes which  
are collectsd after this Combustion, - at the Bottom of the  
Canes, is the *Tabaxir.* He confesses indeed, that‘this is a  
vulgar Story, to which he gives no Credit ., but he believes,  
however, that the *Tabaxir* is the Ashes of *Indian* Reeds, of of  
their Roots, which are burnt on Purpose ., and *Averroes* fays, ’  
that it is the Charcoal made of the Joints of the same Reeds.

. b?; *Salmastus* observes, that this Error of the *Arabians,* in fop.  
.poling, their *Tabaxir* was a Kind of Ashes, because is was  
in the Form of a greyish Powder, gave Occasion to the  
modern *Greeks,* who transtated those *Arabians,* to render the  
Word *Tabaxir by .Spodium,* which comes.from σποὸις. *Spodos,*Ashes. And this has been the Cause of great Confusion in  
Medicine , for .the antient. *Greeks* gave the Name *css Spodium*to what we now call *Tatty, [Dale says* the *Spodium Graecorum*was Putty] but the modern *Greeks,* and ell the Physicians and  
Apothecaries after them,-, have called burnt Ivory by that  
Name , so that there are three very different Things, a Kind  
of Ssigar, the Ashes or Soot of a Mineral, and the Ashes of  
Ivory, all under one Denomination. - .

To return to the *Spodium,* which is rhe *Tabaxir,* it is fur-  
ther to be observed, that the *Arabians* distinguished it from  
the Sugar of the Ancients, tho’ it was, as we said. the. very  
same Thing, hecause they believed that their *Tabaxir* was a  
Kind of Ashes, whereas the Sugar of the.Antients was de-  
scribed as a Dew which sell upon the Canes, or as a fweet and  
sat Juice which Sowed from the Cane itself, when it was  
burnt. On the other hand, they believed that our Sugar was  
the fame which they found in the Writings of the *Greeks* under  
the Name of σἄκχπαρ, *Saceharm,* and upon that Account they  
called it *Suchar,* or *Zu char,* tho’ there be really a good deal  
of Difference between those two Sugars.; ..The first, or that  
of the Antients, besides, that it proceeded from a very large  
Reed, as we hefore observed, stow’d from it naturally and  
spontaneoufly, like , a Kind, of Manna, whereas our Sugar is  
the juice of a much smaller. Cane, whichimust be ground arid  
pressed, in order to extracti its Juice ; rand this Juice must af-  
terwards he helled and purified, to-acquire the Consistence it  
has. .... ... i

*Salmastus* shews, that the Sugar which we now ufe was ab-  
solutely. unknown to the Antients. *Seneca,* fays he,, tells us.  
It is reported that Honey is sound Among the *Indians in*the Leaves of Reeds, which is generated cither by the Dew  
“ of that Climate, or the fweet and fat Humour of the Reed  
" itself.”. - You see by this how httle known and mid the -  
*Tabaxir. vns* by the Antients, since *Seneca* fpeaks of it ouly hy  
Hearsay. The *Arabian* Authors who reckon several Kinds of  
siugar, omit this which was the only kind known to-the An-  
cients by that Name; and the Reason was, as we hinted he.  
site,, they did not take it for a.Sugar, but a Spodium. Thus

*Salmasius,* who heli eves, however, that the Antienfe, tho’ ut-  
terly unacquainted with our modern factitious Sugar, might  
have heard speak of the Cane which produces it, and of its  
Juice; but that the *Indians* themselves of those Times knew  
not how to make the Sugar, and only used the expressed Li-  
quor of the Cane, which is sweet, for a Drink. As a Proof  
that the Antients had some Knowledge of the Sugar-Cane, he  
quotes those Verses of *Farro Atacinus c*

*Indica non magna nimis Arbore crescit Arundo,  
Illius e lentis premitur radicibus humor.  
Dulcia cui nequeant succo contendere Mella.*

" In *India* there grows a Cane of a moderate Bigness; from  
" whose Viscid Roots is expressed a Liquor with which Honey  
" itself cannot he compared for Sweetness." *Salmasius* how-  
ever intends not to prove that the Invention of Sugar, or the  
Way of preparing it as we now havefet, is very new; het ac-  
knowledges that it was discovered above eight hundred Years  
ago, and that it was grown Very common in the Time of *A.,  
vicenna.*

The Cane which produces the Common Sugar is thus di-  
stinguished.

*Arundo Saccharins,* J. B. 2. 531, Ger. 35. Emac. 38.  
Raii Hist. 2. I 278. *Arundo Sacchariifera.* C. B. Pin. I8.  
Theat. I93. Boerh. Ind. A. 2. I62. *Harundo Sacchariifera,*Park. Theat. 12IO. *Canna Sacchariifera,* Ogilb. Chin. I.  
22Β. *Arundo Viba Brasiliensibus dicta,* Pif. (I648.) *Taco-  
rnaree sive Arundo Sacchariifera,* Ejusd. (1658.) *Fuhee et To-  
comaree Brasiliensibus,* Marcg. 82. THE SUGAR CANE.

This Species of Cane is produced in large Quantities in  
the *East* and *West Indies,* and the Islands most contiguous and  
adjacent to them. Its Stalk and Leaves resemble those of  
the common Cane, only its Stalk or Trunk is not so high as  
that os the other, finceitis only six or seven Feet in Length.  
The Stalk of this Species is os a Colour like that formed by  
a Mixture os yellow and green. 'Tis more than an Inch in  
Circumference, furnished with Knots or Joints, and full of  
a fpongeous, white and sweet Pith. Its Root is not unlike  
that of the common Cane, but is not fo woody, tho' it a-  
bounds with a sweet Juice. *Lobelius in Aducrs.ar. -* informs  
US, that its Root dried and reduced to a Powder, is a Meal  
fifed by many of the *Indians* for making a Species of Bread of  
a Very agreeable Taste. The best Cane is produced in the  
*Canary* and *Madera* IflandS. That growing at *fava* and  
*Madagascar* is also excellent. This Species .of Cane yields  
the Sugar by *Latin* Writers called *Saccharurn, Zuccharum,  
. Zuccorum* and *Sucharum.* The *Arabians* call it *Zuchar,* Zus-  
*cara, Succhar, Zsozar,* .and *Sutter,* and the *Greeks, Belumxpegor,*. Σάκχαρ, Σάκχαρι, and Σάλχαρε». Many call it *Mel Arundina-  
ceam,* . after it is boiled, evaporated, and put in wooden Vessels  
for Exportation.

... There are in the Shops Various Species of Sugar, which  
' receive their Appellations either from the Parts in which they  
are produced, or from their Goodness and Fineness. Thus  
we have *Canary Sugar, Pa lenti an Sugar, Malta Sugar, Pow-  
der Sugar, Refined,* and *Double Refined Sugars, Thomasian  
Sugar,* from an Ifland of the *Indies* bearing the Name of  
*St. Thomas, Sugar Candy* and *Penidlan Sugar,* and *Coarse  
Red Sugar,* most generally used in Clysters, on Account of  
Its abstergent and resolvent Quality. *Barley Sugar* is also a  
factitious Sugar, and is accounted good for the Breast and  
Throat. The hest of it is white, fpongious, large, and easily  
broken. For Coughs in Children it is exhibited with Ost of  
sweet Almonds, or Syrup os Violets. The Diapenidion *of*the Sheps cures Disorders os the Breast, alleviates Coughs,  
is good against pleuretic Pains, a Difficulty of Breathing,  
Consumptions, Disorders os the Lungs, and Spittings of Blond.  
Liquid Sugar remains always in the Consistence of Honey or  
Syrup, and is no more than the Froth gathered in refining the  
other Sugars. AS for the Nature and Qualities of Sugar in  
general, it is temperate, heating, emollient, resolvent, pur-  
gative, and calculated to resist Putrefaction. If it is properly  
used, it nourishes the Body ; for according to *Cland.. Diodat.  
Panth. Hyglass, L. ϊ. Cap.* 2I. nothing nourishes which is  
entirely free from Sweetness. It is good for the Stomach,  
Lungs and Breast, cures Coughs, and all Diseases of the  
The rax, promotes Expectoration, softens internal Tusnors,  
cleanses Ulcers of the Kidneys, Bladder, and Intestines,thin..  
ders all corrosive Substances from so easily corroding the. in-  
ternal Parts, makes agreeable Sweet-meats, and renders un-  
grateful Medicines agreeable. But the more white and pure  
Sugar is, the less sweet it, also, is, aS we are informed by *Pis.  
L An de Facultat. Simpl. cap.* I. and *Eras.m. Frances;* for if  
coarse brown Sugar is dissolved in a Lixivium of Lime Wa-  
ter, refined and separated from its grosser and more impure  
Parts, it a flumes an acid Taste, different from what it had

hesore, and overheats the Blond ; for which Reason, Per-  
sons of het and bilious Constitutions ought to he Very can-  
tious in using it, except in Medicines, since it will soon he  
converted into Bile : For according to *Ettmullcr,* by its vo-  
latile Acidity it disturbs the Bile, and excites a preinmarrtrai  
Orgasm in it. And according to *Henricus ah Hear, Obs. Med.*5. it is principally injurious to scorbutic, hypochondriac, ca-  
chetic, and feverish Patients, if they use a considerable Quan-  
tity of it ; because, heing easily Converted into Bile, it ang-  
ments the Fever and all its Symptoms. It is also injurious  
to Women who labour under a Suffocation and Strangula-  
tion of the Uterus, relaxes the Mouth of the Stomach, and,  
according to *Ettmullcr,* on account of its easily fermentable  
Quality, soon becomes acescent in the Stomach, and *Primae .  
Fice.* It weakens Digestion, and produces Flatulences, and  
sudden Heats, impairs the Appetite, generates a corrosive  
Blood, produces Pains os the Belly and Dysenteries. Accord-  
ing to Jo. *Chr. Frontman. T.r. de Hamcrrhoid. Paet.* I.  
*Probl.* 33. it says a Foundation for the Hemorrhoids. This  
Opinion is also Confirmed by *Melch. Sebix. L.* 2. *de Facult.  
Aliment.* and *Pal. Henr. Volger. Diaetet. Comment, cap.* 9.  
*Simon Pauli in esuadripont. Bolan.* informs us, that in *Eng~  
land* an excessive Use of Sugar produces Consumptions; and  
*Ehrenfr. Hagendom, in Hast. Med. Phys.* 23. *Cent.* 3. tells  
.us, that Sugar produces an irregular Gout. Not only Wo-  
men, but, also, several Physicians are of Opinion, that Sugar  
and Honey generate Worms in Children ; bur if we reflect on  
the Generation of these Animals, we shall easily perceive that  
it is hindered by nothing more than by Sugar and Honey. *In  
Act. Med. Leips. An.* I7oo. Sugar copioufly used is recom-  
mended against Worms. This Piece os Practice is also au-  
thorised by *Laevinus Lemnius, L.* I. *de occult. Nats Mir.  
Cap. lai. j. Heuns, de Peste, Cap.* 2I. *Jo Parana. deMorb.  
Intostinor. Cap.* 2. *LOur. Straufs. Palaestr. Med. L. Se* And  
*A. Vincent de Petrone,* in his *Consilium de scermtculis quibusdam  
in Corvorum et Aprorum Hepate inventis* ; for 'tis certain that  
Worms are generated either by a coarse, crude, and Vermi-  
nous Matter,, subject to Putresaction, or by the Eggs of In-  
sects taken in with the Aliments. But Sugar and Honey ne-  
ver putrefy, as we are told by *Galen, in Lib.* .3. *de Simpl.  
Med. Facultat. cap.* 15. On the contrary. Sugar and Honey,  
by means os their balsamic Quality, which resists Putrefaction,  
are very proper for preserving Substances sor a long Time.  
For this Reason in the Shops, Conserves, Syrups, Electuaries,  
Linctuses, and Confections, cannot he made without Sugar:  
Neither can Roots, and. Various other Things he preserved  
without it; for it not only aflhmes the Smell, Taste, and  
Colour of all the ingredients, but also preserves their Virtues  
and Qualities sor many Years. For this Reason also the An-  
cients embalmed their Dead with Honey. Confirmations of  
this may he found in Various practical Authors. *Ant. Mixala.  
in Cent.* 5. *Aph. lay.* informs us, that not only Butter, hut  
also sweet Substances and Raisins kill Worms. And *Sanctor,  
in Lib. ζ. Meth. Vitande Error. Cap.* II. tells us, that Hoe  
ney and Sugar are possessed of a certain intense Acrimony  
and Heat, by which they are greatly defended against Putre-  
faction. Externally Sugar cures recent Wounds, purifies Ul-  
cers, removes white Spots and Films from the Eyes, acconi-  
ing to *Marc. Gatinar. in Prax. Med. cap.* 2I. The *Turks,*in order to cure their Wounds, wash them twice a Day in  
Wine, and afterwards put Sugar in them. *J oh. Haricus, in*his *Thesaurus aureus. Part. Q..* informs us, that Sugar sprinkled  
on the Crown of the Head, removes Head-ache. It-  
*Riedlin. Lin. Med. An.* 2. we are told that Sugar, mixed  
with Oil of Marjoram or Cloves, and taken up the Nostrils,  
removes a Coryza... According *tcsJoh. Beguinus in Tyrocin.  
Chyrn. L.* 2. *cap.* 6. 011 of Sugar relieves Pains of the Breast,  
Coughs, Asthma's and Hoarseness, in some Measure stops  
Catarrhs, and promotes Digestion. The same Authoralso in-  
forms us, that Tincture os Sugar, exhibited in Cinnamon or  
Rose Water, is excellent in Syncopes and Deliqinums. .

Sugar is the essential Salt of the *Arundo Saccharifera,* or  
Sugar-Cane, the different Kinds of which are these : .

*Mus.ctfVadO,* the first Sugar got. from the Juice of the Canes.

*Cafsinada,* Sugar refined from the former by the Whites of  
Eggs, Lime-Water,. *ete.* which being more oily than the  
more refined Sorts, .is to he preferred for all inward Uses.  
It is also most proper for Confectioners, because it does not  
-candy so easily.

*. Loaf-Sugar; Casisimada,* still further .refined, and clarified  
in different. Degrees. . It haS the same Qualities with the for-  
mer, but in a less Degree for inward Use. They both cut  
Phlegm, promote Expectoration, and animate the Blood ; het  
they excite Vapours and the Tooth-ach. They who use  
much Sugar, are liable to Fevers and to rotten Teeth, in  
*Brasil,* the Skimmings Of Sugar are given to the Hogs, by  
which they are soon fattened,-and their Flesh hecomes Very  
delicate.

*Sugar Candy,* or Crystals of Sugar is of three Kinds, white,  
. yellow, and red ; which arc only the three former Sorts  
- boiled to a due Consistence. White Sugar Candy comes  
from the *Loaf Sugar* ; yellow from **the** *Casseonado,* and red  
from the *Muscovado.* Sugar Candy is most proper in Colds,  
**berm the** it melts stowly, and thereby gives Time to the Saliva  
**to** mix with it, and thus to blunt the Acrimony of the Phlegm.

*Red Sugar.* This was used very much formerly in Loose-  
rtesies, but at present Oil of Sweet Almonds, and other  
Things of that Kind are substituted for it.

*Syrup of Sugar,* or *Matisses,* is the glutinous Part which  
drains from Sugar, and was formerly used for the red Pre-  
serves Or Sweet Meats ; but it gave them a disagreeable burnt  
. Taste. In the *West Indies* they ferment and distil it ; but the  
Brandy or Spirit which it welds is unpleasant and very intoxi-  
eating. A much better Spirit might he made of refined Sugar.

To these we may add the *Saccharum Acernum,* Maple Su-  
gar ; which is the Product of *Canada* and *New England, in*which Countries the Natives collect the Juice that runs from a  
kind of Maple Tree by Incision, and then evaporate that Juice .  
to the Consistence of Sugar, winch, while it remains unctuous,  
is better for internal Use than any other Kind; and the famous  
Syrup of Malden-Hair of *Canada* is made with it. As it is  
brought to us, it is of a greyish Colour, and tastes like other  
Sugar; With this Sugar the Inhabitants of these Countries  
prepare also a Sort of Liquor, which is their common Drink ;  
and also make Brandy and Vinegar from it. *Geofsiroy.*

*As* Sugar is a temperate Sals, friendly to Nature, and ca-  
jpable os producing an intimate Union of oleous and pinguiouS  
parts with Water, hence appear» the Reason why some both  
among the Ancients and Moderns, used to mix Honey, Su-  
gar, Figs, and dried Grapes, with the Fond intended to sat-  
ten old Animals ; for the pinguiouS Parts of the Aliments,  
which, when intimately incorporated with the aqueous Parts,  
constitute the Milk and Chyle, are by this Means more quick-  
ly dissolved, united with the aqueous Parts, and form a large  
"Quantity of Chyle, winch is conveyed with the Blond to all  
the Parts *os the Body.*

***Hence*** *also* appears the Reason why either Honey or Sugar,  
mixed with Milk, prevents its Elaboration into Butter ; for  
**the** Sugar more firmly unites with the Phlegm the numerous  
oleous Particles in- the Cream ; whereas, in order to the  
.Churning of Butter, or' its Collection into one Mass, these  
sought rather to he separated and disjoined from each other.

\* Hence we may also learn, that Sugar is not so unfriendly  
Io the Mixture Of the vital Fluids, as is commonly believed,  
"since it neither induces any Change on the Blond, Milk or  
Serum, when mixed with them, but rather by stimulating the  
'intestinal Fibres, sacilitates the Excretion of the Foeces by  
Stool. And as it greatiy promotes the Union of the oleous  
with the aqueous Parts of the Aliments, hence 'th probable  
that it greatiy contributes to the Generation of a sarge Quan-  
tity of Chyle. This accounts sor the usual Method of fat-  
tening Capons and Geese, by mixing a littie Honey, Sugar,  
or Salt with Wheaten or Barley-Meal sor their Food. *Hoff-  
man. Observat. Chyrn., L.* I. *Obs. y.*

I heve had Reason to give a great Character of Sugar, on  
account of some extraordinary Effects it seemed to have on  
my Grandfather forty Years since. He made it his daily Pra-  
ctice to take or lick up as much Sugar as his Butter spread  
upon Bread would receive, for his constant Breakfast, unless  
**he** happened to exchange it *for Honey* sometimes. He fre-  
.quentiy sweetened his Ale and Beer with Sugar; He had  
Sugar put to all the Sauces he used with his Meat : He had  
ail his Teeth in his Mouth ar eighty Years, strong and firm ;

\* never had any Pain or Soreness in his Gums or Teeth ; ne-  
ver refused the hardest Crust. In his eighty second Year one  
of his Teeth drop'd out, and soon after that a second, which  
he put into my Hand, and was one of the Fore-teeth : He  
bid me seel the Cavity, where I struck my Nail upon a Bone.  
In short, all his Teeth came out in two or three Years, and  
young ones filled up their Room : He had a new Set quite  
round. His Hain, from a Very candid white, became much  
darker. He continued in good Health and Strength without  
any Disease, and died in his 99th or Iooth Year, of a Plethora,  
as I guess, for want of Bleeding. Ise was a *Bedfordshire*Gentieman of an old *Englijh* Family, and the Case well  
known. This reconcil'd me much to Vindicate Sugar, winch  
I have formerly done hesore the Royal Society ; and have  
shewn the unjust Calumny of the famous *Willis* against Sugar,  
who charges it with a corrosive Liquor, as bad as *Aqua Fortis i*he cans it *Aqua Stygia.* I examined it, and found the Charge  
unjust ; that Sugar contained no worse Substance in it, than  
Milk and Honey, and Manna, nay even Bread itself The  
Experiments were approved os, and are in your Journals.  
*By Dr. Slare,* in the *Philosophical Transuctisni abridged,  
Vil. 5‘ pi* 3tr.

**Mr.** *Sarraccin, u Physician of Quaebeche* and Correspondent  
**os the** Royal Academy, found in *North America* sour Species  
ofMapple-Trees,. which he sent as a Present to the Royal Gar-  
den, aster having given a Name to each. The fourth of these  
Species, which he casts *Acer Canadenso Sacchariferum, fructu  
minori, D. Sarrazin,* is a Tree about sixty or eighty Feet -  
high, whose Sap, which ascends from the first of *April* to **the**Middle of *May,* is pretty osten richly impregnated with Sugar,  
as the Natives of that Country and the *French* **heve** sound.  
For obtaining this Sap they make an Incision in tire Tree,  
from which it flows into a Vessel. This Juices when eva-  
porated, leaves about a twentieth Part of its primitive Weight,  
which is true Sugar, and proper to he used in making Con-  
fections, Syrups, and other Things, in which Sugar is gene-  
rally employed. One of thefe Trees, which is three or sour  
Feet in Circumference, will in one Spring yield sixty or eighty  
Pints of Juice, without lofing any Thing os its Vigour. But  
is more was drawn from it, it is obvious that the Tree would  
he weakened, and a proportionable Decay brought on. This  
Juice, in order to be impregnated with Sugar, requires Very  
fingular Circumstances, which one would not easily conjecture,  
but which Mr. *Sarraztn* has carefully adverted to; for, first,,  
at the Time the Juice is drawing, the Root of the Tree must.  
he covered with Snow, which must he brought for that Pur-  
pose, if it is not there already : Secondly, this Snow must he  
melted by the Sun, and not by a warm Air : And, thirdly,  
it must heve heen a Frost the Night hefore. This Method  
used by Nature in forming the Sugar of the Mapple-Tree, .  
resembles some delicate chymical Operations, where the Chy-  
mist does Things apparentiy opposite, and where those Things  
which appear the most similar do not produce the same Ef-  
fects.

Another curious Remark of Mr. *Sarraascns* is, that **the**Juice of this. Species of Mapple-Tree, which is not good for  
making Sugar, will become so half an Hour, or an Hour at  
most, aster the Snow with which the Root of the Tree is co-  
Vered, begins to he melted. This Snow must therefore enter  
the small Filaments os the Mapple-Tree, and operate in them  
with great Expedition.

Mr. *Sarrazin* also informs us, that the *Apocynunt Mas.us  
Syriacum rectum,* furnishes a Juice os which they rnaice Sugar  
*in Canada* ; sor this Purpose they also gather the Dew sound  
in the Bottom os its Flowers. *Hist» de llAcado Royal des  
Sciences, An.* I 730.

' SACCHARUM HORDEATUM. *Parley Sugar. -*

It is made from Sugar helled over a flow Heat, tn *λ*Decoction os Barley, brisidy beat up with the Whites *os* Eggs,  
and frequently scummed whilst upon the Fire. It is then to he  
strained through a Flannel, and again set upon the Fine, where  
it must boil flowly till it rises in large Bubbles, and upon Trial  
is sound not to stick toIhe Teeth. It is to he poured upon a  
Marble-Stone rubbed over with Oil os sweet Almonds, aS soon  
as the Bubbles subside, and its Extremities, as it runs out, turn  
back again, till it grows os the Consistende os a thick Turpen-  
tine, when it must be sastened to something, and nimbly drawn  
out by Hands rubhed over with Starch, into thin or thick, long  
or short Threads at Pleasure, and laid upon **a** Plate provided  
on Purpose, till it hardens into Lozenges.

SACCHARUM NITRATUM. *Sugar with Nitre.*

*1* ake Crystal Mineral, one Drain, fine Loaf Sugar **three**Drams, mix together.

This is cooling and diuretic, and also serviceable in the  
scalding of Urine in a Gonnorhaea ; but it is principally good  
to cool the Inflammation os the Uvula, and ease a sore Throat,  
by letting it melt gentiy in the Mouth.

SACCHARUM ROSATUM. See **ROsA.**

SACCHARUM SATURNI. See **PLUMBUM.**

SACCHARUM SCORBUTICUM. *An Antiscorbutic  
Sugar.*

Take any Quantity of the Juice of Scurvy-Grass, keep it in  
a Glass Bottie close stopped up fill the Foeces are preci-  
pirated ; then decant the clear, put a good Quantity of  
Sugar in a Marble Mortar, and work it west together,  
then gentiy dry it. Afterwards - put more Juice to **the**same Sugar, dry it again, and repeat this Operation **seve-**ral Times, and keep it close stopt sor Use.

SACCHARUM TABULATUM SIMPLEX **ET PER-**LATUM. *Simple and Pearl Lozenge Sugar.*

The first is made by pouring Sugar, winch hath been suffi-  
cientiy boiled with half its Quantity of Damask Rose-Water  
upon a Marble. And the latter by adding to every Pound of  
the former, towards the End of its boilmg, half an Ounce  
of prepared and levigated Pead, with eight or ten Leaves of  
Gold.

. SACCHARUM TABULATUM COMPOSITUM.  
*Compound Lozenge Sugar.*

Take of fine Rhubath sour Scruples, *of* the Troches os  
Agaric, os Coralline, burnt Hartshorn, os the Leaves os  
Cretan Dittany, of Worm-seed, of the Seeds os Purflain  
and Sorrel, os each one Scruple; of Cinamon, Zedoary,  
Cloves, and Saffron, of each half a Scruple; of the finest  
Sugar powdered one Pound. Let the Sugar he dissolved  
in five Ounces of simple Wormwood Water, and one  
Spoonful of strong Cinnamon Water ; and the foremen-  
tioned Species mixed with it, so as to make it into Ta-  
blets.

SACCITONIUM. Wine strained through a Bag. Co-  
*stellus* from *Codronchius.*

SACCULI ADIPOSI. The Celis of the Cellular Mem-  
brane silled with Fat.

SACCULI MEDICINALES. Medicinal Bags 5 that is.  
Bags filled with Medicinal Ingredients.

SACCULUS CHYLIFeRUS. The Receptacle Os the  
Chyle.

SACCULUS CORDIS. The *Pericardium..*

SACCUS. The *Intestinum Cacum. '*

SACCUS LACTEUS. The *Receptaculum Chyli.*

SACER. Sacred or holy. But it is used in a Very diffe-  
rent Signification; that is, to express *dreadful, horrid,* or *exo-  
crable.* Thus *Virgil* calls the Love of Gold, *Aurisccra fames.*In both these Significations it is used by Medicinal Writers.  
Thus,

SACRA FISTULA, is the Spinal Marrow, according to  
*Blancard.*

SACER IGNIS, is a malignant Species of **ERYSIPELAS.**

SACER MORBUS, is the epilepsy.

SACER MUSCULUS, is the Name of a Muscle, called  
by *lFinsuw Transucrfo Spinalis 'Lumborum.*

This Muscle is composed of several oblique converging or  
transverse-spinal Muscles in the same Manner as in the Back and  
’ Neck ; and it lies between the spinal and oblique Apophyses  
of the Loins, reaching to the *Os Sacrum.*

The lowest of these Mufcles are fixed to the superior lateral  
Parts of the OS Sacrum, to the *Ligamentum Sacro-Iliacum,*and to the posterior superior Spine of the OS Ilium. The rest  
" are fixed to the three lowest transverse Apophyses, and to **the**four lowest Oblique Apophyses of the Loins, and to their late-  
**ral** .Tuherosities. From thence they run up to all the spinal  
Apophyses of these Vertebrae, the external, or those that ap-  
pear first, being longer than the internal, which he immedi-  
ately on rhe Vertebrae, eipecially toward the lower Part.  
*JVinsiausts Anatomy.*

’ SACRUM OS.

The *Os Sacrum* is situated in the posterior and lower Part  
of the Trunk, as the Basis by which the whole Spine is sup-  
ported, and from hence it has by some been termed *Os Basilares*

Its Figure comes near that of a long Triangle, with the  
Basis upward, and the Apex downward. It may he divided  
into the upper Part or Basis ; the lower Part or Apex; two  
’ Sides, the anterior or concave ; and the posterior or convex;  
and two lateral Parts or Edges. We here consider it as one  
Bone only, as it is in an adult Subject.

In young Subjects it is made up of several distinct Pieces,  
termed salse Vertebrae, united'together by Cartilages, which  
in time diminish, grow hard, and disappear, leaving no Marks  
hehind them, but littie Ridges or Dines more or less promi-  
nent. These Pieces are five in Number, and sometimes six,  
all of them resembling the Vertebrae in something. The first  
' is much larger than any of the true Vertebrae ; but their Size  
diminishes by very great Degrees as they descend, so that the  
lowest, which makes the Point of the *Os Sacrum,* has scarcely  
the Appearance of a Vertebra.

In the anterior or concave Side, we commonly see four  
Pair of large Holes, and sometimes more (according to **the**Numher os false Vertebrae) disposed in two longitudinal Rows,  
and appearing to he formed by the Notches in the original  
Pieces meeting each other. Between these two Rows of  
Holes, through the whole Length of the Middle of this Side,  
'we observe the Bedies of five or six false Vertebrae cemented  
together, of which the uppermost or first comes nearer to  
the Structure os a true Vertebra than the rest. The last is  
very small, and below the Holes it has a Notch on each Side,  
and sometimes a Production in the Shape os a httie Horn.

‘ The posterior or convex Side is Very uneven. The same  
Numher of Holesappear here, aS in the fore-side, and disposed in  
the same Order, but they are not so large. Between the two  
Rows os Holes, is a sort of spinas Apophysis more or less  
imperfect, especially toward the upper Part. \* In these Apo-  
physes we often find Openings, sometimes in the superior,  
sometimes in the inferior, and thus perpendicular Fiflures are  
termed os different Breadths. Sometimes a transverse Open-

ing is left between the several Spines *, but in* all that has  
heen here find, great Varieties are observable On the Outside  
os each Row os Holes are Tuherosities which appear like  
transverse and articular Apophyses confounded together. At the  
Basis or upper Part of the *Os Sacrum* are two articularApophyses,  
answering to the suserior ones of the last Vertchra os the Loins.  
Below each of these Apophyses, laterally, is a large'Notch;  
and between them, we see distinctly enough the upper Side  
of the Body of the first false Vertebra, which is like that us  
the Lumbar Vertebrae, being Very much inclined backward :  
so that the Body os this salse Vertebra, as well as of the last  
true one, is longer before than behind. From .this Obliquity  
it happens, that the *Os Sacrum* and last Lumbar Vertebra, \*  
form, at their Connexion, a very considerable Angle.

Behind the Body of this first. Vertebra os the *Os Sacrum, '*hetween the articular Apophyses lies the Orifice of a large Ca-  
rial, triangular and flat, which runs down'in the Middle  
Substance of the Bones hetween the two Sides, and between  
the four Rows of Holes, behind the Bodies of all the salse'  
Vertebrae. It contracts as it descends, and communicates  
withall the large Holes, bring the Continuation.os the great "  
Canal of the Spine. It is "often broke into by the Fiflures al-  
reedy mentioned, on the Back-side. ’ δ᾽

The lateral Parts are broad toward the Tops innning on  
each Hand, a large, uneven, irregular, cartilaginous Surface, \*  
in the Figure of a great S, and sometimes of a Bind'S Head.  
By these two Sides the *Os Sacrum* is connected with the *Os  
Innominata,* by a Cartilaginous Symphysis. Between each of  
these lateral Sides, and the nearest posterior Holes, there is a  
large rough Depression, and under that, another not so large.  
These Depressions are often pierced by several Holes, which  
lose themselves in the inner Substance of the Bone. ’ *iVinsiov/s  
Anatomy. ' ' ' '*

SACRA TINCTURA. See HIERA. \ ‘

In *Paulus AEgineta,* L. 7. Co 8. there are several *'Hieras*descrihed, which imports the same *zs Sacra.* Thus there is  
the *Hiera Archigenis, Hiera Antiochi, Hiera fasti. Nitra Ga-  
leni,* and *Hiera Russe.*

SACRA VASA. The Veffeis which belong to the *Os Sa-  
crum,* and Parts adjacent.

SACRANUS COLOR. A Purple Colour. *Johns.on. . .*.SACRES. Pigs about ten Days old. *Castellus scorn. Langius.*

SACRO-LUMBARIS MUSCULUS. This is a long coni-  
plex Muscle, narrow and thin at the upper Part, broad and  
thick at the lower, representing a kind of stat Pyramid. It  
lies between the Spine and posterior Part of all the Ribs, and  
along the back Part of the *Regio-Lumbaris,* all the Way to  
the *Os Sacrum.*

Through all this Space it is closely accompanied by the *Lon-  
gissimus Dorsi,* which lies hetween it and the Spinal Apophyses  
of the Vertebrae, a narrow, pinguious, or cellular Line running  
between them. The Name os *Lumbo.Costalis* would better  
express the Situation of this Muscle than that os *ffiC'Sacro.  
Lumbaris. .* It might he termed *Medics Dorsi,* Io distinguish it  
from the *Lalifsimus* and *Longissimus Dorsi,* between which it in  
placed. ' .

It is fixed below by a broad thin tendinous Aponeurosis to  
the superior Spines of the *Os Sacrum,* and to the neighbouring  
lateral Parts os that Bone; and lastlv, to the external Labium os'  
the posterior Part of the *Coista Ossis Ilium,* all theWay to the great  
Tuberosity. The Aponeurosis covers and adheres Very clofely  
to the lower Part of **the** *Longissernus Dorsi,* and where it is  
fixed to the *Os Sacrum,* it is a little covered by some Insertions  
of the *Glutaus Maximus.*

From thence this Muscle runs upward, and a little laterally,  
' over all the *Regio.Lurnbaris,* the Aponeurosis sending off from  
its Inside a Mass os fleshy Fibres, which are divided from be-  
low upwards, into several large Fasciculi inserted in all the  
transverse Apophyses of the Loins. ...

Afterwards it runs up obliquely over all the Ribs, sometimes  
as high as the two or three lowest Vertebra; os the Neck,  
sometimes higher, and sometimes it ends at the first Vertebra  
*os* the Baek, v .- - -

Through all this Extent the Side os the Muscle next the  
*Longissimus Dorsi,* or Vertebras, is Very, even; hut that next  
the Ribs is divided into several Portions, in an oblique Disposi-  
tion from below upwards, resembling in some measure the  
Branch os a Palm-Tree. These Portions or Digitations are  
fixed in the transverse Apophyses os the Neck, in the Tube-  
rosity of the first Rib, in the lower Part os rhe angular Im-  
pressioris of the ten following Ribs, and near the Extremity of  
the last Rin.

This Digitation belonging to the last Rib is broad, and  
more fleshy than tendinous. Those of the other Ribs are ten-  
dinous, flat and narrow, and those of the Neck are something  
fleshy» but Very slender. The most superior Portions are  
longer and narrower than those below them, they growing'  
gradually shorter and broader aS they descend.

In dissecting this Muscle with Care, between these Portions

and **the** Ribs, **we meet** with several long thin muscular Fasci-  
**crssi,** which crossing the Portions, and adhering to them, **are**afterwards fixed in the Ribs above and behind the Insertions of  
the several Portions.

Thefe muscular Fasciculi begin at the traofverse Apophyses  
of the fame Vertchrz of the Neck, from whence they run  
down and are fixed in the eight or nine following Ribs. Some-  
times they pass over several Ribs without heing inserted in  
them ; but this varies in different Subjects, and sometimes in  
the two Sides of the fame Subjects

in this manner these Faseicoli form a particular Plane, which  
some take for the internal Portion of the *Sacro-Lumbaris.,*others, after *Stenc,* call it *Musculus Accesserius Sacro-Lumbaris.*Some take it for a distinct Muscle, casting it the *Cervicalis De-  
scendens of Diemerbrceck.*

The two *Sacro.Lumbares* maintain the Back and the *Pegio-  
Lumbaris* in their natural Situation when we stand or sit, and  
by the Relaxation of their Fibres more or less, the Trunk is pro-  
pottionably hent forward by the Weight of the Head and  
Breast. They also extend the Back and Loins in all Postures,  
keep them steddy and fixed under the Weight of Burdens,  
and bend the Loins backward.

- One of them acting alone, may have the seme Uses of  
bending forward, extending, resisting, and bending backward,  
but with less Strength, and in an oblique Direction, as when  
the Body is inclined obliquely forward, and to one Side at the  
same time, or extended from that Posture. They also ferve to  
counter-balance the oblique Murcles of the Abdomen, in  
turning the Thorax upon the Pelvis.

. There Muscles may in some respects be compared with the  
*Splenii*; that is, their superior Insertions with the Mastoide  
Insertions of the *Splenii,* and their inferior insertions with the  
vertebral Insertions of these Muscles. The Mastoide.Portion  
of the *Splenius* is longer, more distant from **the** Articulation,  
and more disposed to perform large Motions, and to resist  
great Efforts than- the vertebral Portion, in like manner, **the**Costal Portion, of the *Sacro-Lumbaris,* by the Icedgth of the  
tendinous Series, by their graduated insertions in the Ribs, and  
by their Obliquity, is better disposed for the Uses already men-  
tioned than the vertebral Portion.

The sinall muscular Fasciculi which cross these tendinous  
.Portions, called *Musculas Sacro-Lumbaris Accesserius,* seem to  
counterbalance and moderate the Depression of **the** Ribr in the  
great Efforts of the *Sacro Lumbaris.*

The Use of these Muscles in progressive Motion, is not sub  
.ficiently demonstrated. It is supposed that while we list one Leg  
to make a Step, the *Sacrt-Lumbaris* of the other Side sustains  
the Vertebrae of the Loins and Back, to prevent their yielding  
rd the *Pseas* which sifts the Leg, and puts it in Monon ; but  
the Direction of the greatest Part of the Fibres of the *Sacro-  
Lumbaris* is very improper for such an Use.

The Use of the *Sacro-Lumbaris* in Respiration is also at-  
tended with Difficulties; for when the Body is very much in-  
clined forward, and even much loaded, the Ribs continue still  
to be raised wish the fame Ease as they are depressed tho’ **the***Sacro-Lumbaris* is principally employed in this Case; het it is  
to he remembered that I speak here only of bending and load-  
ing the Back, not of loading the Shoulders. -In the first Cafe,  
the Ribs move easily, but not in the second. *lVinsenus Ana-  
toms. '*

SACTIM. Vitriol. *Rulandus.*

SADIR. The fame as SCORIA *Rulandus.*

SAEPAE. Large eroding Pustules. *Castellus,* from *Foe-  
fas.*

SAFFATUM, is. according to *Johnsen,* a .species of Salt,  
but he does not explain what.

SAGADENON. σαγαὸμόν. A Name for the heft Species  
of Opobalsamum, which *Galen, de Antilles* L. I. C. 4. says,  
was produced in *Palestine.*

SAGAPENUM. Offic. C. Β. P. 494. Rafi Hist. I. I844.  
Schred. 2I4. Park. Theat. I544. Ger. 898. Einac. I056.  
Mill. BoD’ Ossie. 384. *Sagapentem Veterum.* J. B. 3. 156.

This is a Gum flowing, as is supposed, from a Species of Fe-  
rula, which grows, according to *Dioscorides,* in the Country of  
*- - Media,* though it comes to us from *Alexandria.* It is of a  
reddish-brown Colour, made up of Drops usually dung and  
dotted together, of a fomewhat dear horny Colour in the in-  
side, a litde like Asia Feetida, but harder, with fomewhat of  
the Garlick Smell. We sometimes see it in sinall Drops not  
clotted together, of a light yellowish brown Colour ; but this is  
not often to be met with.

*Sagapenum* is opening and attenuating, cleansing **the** Breast  
of tough Phlegm, helping **the** Asthma and Difficulty of  
Breathing. It is likewise good for **the** Dropsy, promotes **the**menstrual Evacuation, and prevents hysteric Disorders. Out-  
wardly applled, is -helps herd Tumors and Swellings. *Mailer's*

**a**

***Bet. Oof.* See FERULA MAJOR, sou FAEMINA PLI-  
NH. -**

This Gum is imported from *Alexandria.* That is most **e-**steerned which is pure, pellucid, on the Outside of a fallow, or  
brownish Colour externally, but within whitish ; of an acrid  
Taste, and strong Smell like Garllck. It is attenuating and  
opening, and purges off viscid and serous Humours, lodged in  
the Stomach, intestines. Uterus. Kidneys, Brain, Nerves, **the**Joints and Breast. Hence it is serviceable in a Dropfy, inve-  
terate Cough, Asthma, Head-Ach, Convulsions, Epilepsy,  
Pally, Tremors of the Limbs, Obstructions and Tumors of  
the Spleen, and Cholic. It provokes the Menses, and excites  
Urine; but destroys the Fcetus. *Schroder.*

SAGDA. The Name of a Gem mentioned by *Pliny, L.  
pct. Cop.* ro. of a green Colour, which he informs us, the *Chal-  
daeam* find adhering to ships. In *Same-Tbnacia,* he farther ’  
tells us, a light black Gem is found, resembling Wocd, which  
hears the fame Name.

SAGIMEN VITRI. Alcaline Salt. *Rulandus.*

SAGITTA. ι

The Characters are;

The Root is fibrous, thick, sungous and creeping. ' The  
**Leaves** at first referable those of Plantain, bur afterwards the  
bearded Head of an Arrow; the Stalk is just as usual in urn-  
helliserous Plants ; the Flower is tripetalous, like that of the  
*Plantago Aquatica*; and the Faint consists of a Collection of  
Seeds like a Strawberry. ...

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Sagitta,* which are.

Sagitta; aquatica ; major. *C. B.* I94. *Ranunculus, palu-  
stris, folio sagittato, maximo.* T. 29a.

2. Sagitta; aquatica ; minor; latifolia. *C. B. P.* Ι9.φ.  
*Beerh. Ind. A.* 46.’ *Sagitta,* Offic. *J.* B. 3. 789. Raii Synop.  
3. 258. *Sagitta minor.* Ein sis. Hist. r. 6I9. *Sagittaria mi-  
nor latifolia,* Parin Theat. i2a7. *Ranunculus, palustris, folia  
sagittato minori,* Tourn. Inst. 29a. ARROW-HEAD.

- - It grows in Brooks and Waters, flowers in *May* and *June,*and the Parts in Ufe are the Herb and Seed. It .is, fays  
*JWatthiolus,* of a cold and moist Temperament, and has **the**same Virtues as the *Plantago Aquatica.*

3. Sagitta; aquatica; minor; angustifolia. *C. B. P.* I94.  
*Ranunculus, palustris, folia sagittato, angustiori,* Τ. 292.  
.; 4. Sagitta ; aquatica; major ; folio angustiore.

It has the Virtues of the *Plantago Aquatica,* het the Smell  
and Taste shew it to-be of a heatiog Quality.. *Hiji. Plant,  
ascript. Boerhaave. .*

SAGITTALIS SUTURA. The Sagittal Suture of-the  
*Cranium.* See CAPUT. :

SAGITTARIA. The fame as SAGITTA. - -

SAGITTARIA ALEXIPHARMICA. Offic. *Carma In-  
dica, radice alba, Aleriphurmica.* Raii Hist. 3. 573. *Arunda  
Indica, angustifolia, store rutilo, pediculis donata.* Hist. Oxon.  
3. 250: *Agutiguepcebi Brastlieastbus,* Raii Hist 2. Iao3. *Ra-  
dix quaedam in lldalaca, qua adversas vulnera Sagittis toxics  
illitis facta, praesentaneum remedium est Garrias,* C. Β. P. 3or.  
*Radix Malaca quadam toxicis Sagittis resistens, J.* Β.-2. I73.  
ARROW-ROOT, DART-WORT.

This Plant has a Root two or three inches in Length, geni-  
culated, of the Thickness of a Man’s Thumb, white, and of  
a conic Figure, even’ Interpode or Space between the Joints  
heing hast an Inch in Length, and every Joint fending forth  
several Fibres two or three inches long, for attraiiing Noutish-  
ment. From the Root arise various Leaves on Pedicles three  
Inches in Length, and of a good Breadth, embracing one ano-  
ther, or the outer ones wrapping themselves about the inner,  
and surrounded with a white Ring at the Place of Apposition.  
The Leaves are four inches long, and two Inches broad near  
the round Base where they are broadest, and are thin, fibrous,  
and grafly, and of a greenish-yellow Colour, in other Respects  
it is like the *Coma lndica.*

Sir *Hans Sloane* observed this Plant in the Gardens of *Jamaica ,*and the *Charibbee* Islands. It was transplanted to *Jamaica* from  
**the** Island of *Dominica,* and is highly valued on account of its  
alexipharmic Virtue, and its Efficacy against Wounds inflicted  
by poifoned Darts and Arrows; for which purpose it is **fre-**quently used by the *Indians,* who bruise the Herb, and apply it  
to the injur’d Place. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

SAGMINALIS HERBA. Vervain. See VERBENA.

SA GOU. See Paced, *Japonica-, fplaosts pediculis ., Po’y-  
podii folio.*

SAGZENEA A Name for two Medicines described by  
*Avicenna,* the greater and the less, which are recommended  
against coin Disorders of the Stomach, intestines, and U- .  
terns.

SAHAFATUM, or SAHAFATI. The fame as ACHOR.

SAHARA. Tine fame as PERVIGILIUM.

SAIC. Quicksilver.

SAIRE. The same as ESSERE.

SAKMUNIA. The Arabic Name for Seam mo nI. ‘

SAL. Salt. For an Account of Salt, considered as a Chy-  
mical Principal. See PRINCIPIA, and ACIDUL/E.

A Salt is, by *Geoffrey,* defined to he a solid, friable, pellucid  
and sapid Mineral Body, dissoluble in Water, fusible by Fire,  
and easily Concreseible in Form of Chrystals. This Defini-  
tinn agrees to alimentary Salt, Nine, Vitriol, Alum, Sal-Am-  
moniac, and Borax.

OF ALIMENTARY SALT.

Alimentary Salt, or that which is used in Food, is distin-  
guishable from all other saline Bodies by the cubical Figure of  
its Crystals, which it retains even in the least Particles, which  
are the Objects of Sense. It is of two Kinds, being either  
dug out of the Earth, from whence it is called Fossile Salt, or  
Sal Gem, or prepared by evaporating the Sea-Water, being  
from thence termed Sea-Salt; or by evaporating the Water of  
Salt-Springs.

OF FOSSILE SALT OR SAL-GEM.

There are several Kinds of this fossile alimentary Salt, dif-  
soring from each other only in their Colour, which is white,  
grey, of a yellowish red, or pellucid like Chrystal; which last,  
most properly called Sai-Gem, is preferred to all the rest, as  
heing judged most pure. It is of an octagonal or cubical Fi-  
gure, and salt Taste, pellucid like a Gem, and often re-  
sembles Crystal, both in Colour and Brightness. In the  
Mountains of *Catalonia,* near the City of *Cardona,* and also in  
deep Mines in *Poland* near *Cracow,* huge Rocks of this Salt  
are found, and they beat them to pieces with proper Instru-  
ments os Iron.

The Virtues of Sal-Gem are the same as thofe of Sea-  
Salt. This Salt is used as a Stimulus in Clysters and Suppo-  
sitories given to soften . and evacuate the indurated Faeces, in  
this or the like Manner : ,

Take of despnmated Honey two Ounces ; Sal Gem, a  
Dram and a half; boil them to a due Consistence for a  
. Suppository. Or, take of Honey, boiled to a due Con-  
sistence, one Ounce ; Sal Gem, and Species of Hiera, of  
each balsa Dram, Disgridium, fourteen Grains ; mix  
and make them into a Suppository.

. Take of the Root *Qs Spanssh* Pillitory half an Ounce ;  
Leaves of Marjoram and Rue, of each one Handful ;  
- Leaves of Senna, Agaric, and the Palp of Coloquintida,  
of each two Drams, boil jn a sufficient Quantity of Com-  
mon Water to twelve Ounces, of strained Liquor, in  
. which diflblVe of Sal Gem two Drams, and add of Eme-  
tic or Antimonial Wine, three Ounces, for a Clyster in  
Apoplexies, and other Ileepy Diseases.

. In these Affections even the strongest and most stimulating  
.Clysters are sometimes of no effect, because the Intestines are  
become paralytic ; and they are never to he used in an Inflam-  
mation of the Intestines. The Chymical Preparations of Sal  
Gem are the same as those os Sea-Salt. *Geostroy.*

. Fossile Salt is dug out of Very deep Mines in *Trans.ylvania,  
Hungary, Russia, Siberia, Tartary.* and many Places in *Ger-  
many.* But the most remarkable Salt Mines are those of *Bochna*and *Vilisie,* not sar from *Cracow* in *Poland.*

The Salt Mines near the‘small Town of *Viliske,* which  
(the Church excepted) is altogether dug hollow under Ground,  
have four Descents; of which the two principal being in the  
Town itself, are those through which the Salt is drawn up ;  
.the other two serve for letting down Timher and other Ne-  
cessaries. These Descents or Holes are fouror five Foot square,  
lined all the Way downwards with Timber. Above is a great  
Wheel, with a strong Rope of the Thickness of a lusty Arm,  
drawn about by a Horse, like asina Horse-mill.

He that will descend, must cover himself with a Frock, and  
.have another Man that fastens another Rope to the aforesaid  
Fig Rope, and having *so* tied it about himself as to sit in it,  
he takes him in his Lap, and helds him last.. about; : where-  
upon the big Rope heing somewhat let down, another fastens  
likewise a Piece of Rope to the other thick Rope, and- does  
like the. formethe-seating himself in it, and taking and clasping  
another Man in his Lap, and being also let down, a littie  
Way, gives Place to\*others to do the like; in which manner,  
- thirty, forty, and m0re persons, may he let down all at once ;  
of whom the first having touched the Ground, steps, out and  
. goes aside, the rest following him, and doing the like ; and  
thus they descend to the Depth of a hundred Fathoms. But  
then they take a Lamp, and lead People about by strange Pas-  
sages and Meanders, still more and more descending, till they  
- come to certain Ladders, by which they go down an hundred  
Fathoms deeper, where there are double Passages and Holes,

one above another, in Abundance ; for the Mine-men dig on  
still, and cut out every where, and on all Sides, as long as  
the Salt Vein lasts. The great Holes, to secure both the  
Town above, and the Work below from falling in, are care-  
fishy supported by strong and well-compacted Timber.

These Mines were first discovered in I25I. Within them  
is found a kind of subterraneous Republie, which has itsPo-  
lity. Laws and Families, and even public Roads, Carriages,  
and Horses for drawing the Salt to the Mouth of the Quarry,  
where it is taken up by Engines. These Horses, when once .  
they are down, never see the Light again; but the Men take  
frequent Occasions of breathing the Village Ain When **a**Traveller is arrived at the Bottom of this strange Abyss,  
where so many People are interred alive, and where so many  
are eVen hern, and have never stirred out, he is surprized with  
a song Series of lofty Vaults, sustained by huge Pilasters  
out with the Chiflel, and which, being themselves Rock-Salt,  
appear, by the Light of Flambeaux, which are inceflaittiy  
burning, as so many Crystals or precious Stones, os Various  
Colours, shedding a Lustre almost intolerable to the Eye.

The Rocks of Salt are hewn in the Form of huge Cylin-  
ders ; the Workmen ufing Hammers, Pick-axes, and Chis-  
**seis,** much aS in our Stone-Quarries, to separate the several  
Banks of Stone. AS soon as the massive Pieces are got out of  
the Quarry, they break them into Fragments, fit to he thrown  
into the Mill, where they are ground and reduced to a coarse  
Farina or Flower, which serves all the Uses ofSea.Salt.

In these Mines there are three Kinds of Sal Gemmae, one  
is common, coarfe and black ; the second somewhat finer  
and whiter ; the third Very white, hard and transparent, which  
last is the Sal Gemmae of the Druggists and Dyers.' It cuts  
like Crystal, and is frequentiy used for Toys, Chaplets, little  
Vales, and the. like ; the other Sorts are less compact, and .  
only sit for Kitchen Uses. The coarfe and black Salt is cut  
out in great Pieces, roundish, and three *Polonian* Ells long,  
and one ell thick, which are sold from fifty to seventy *Po~  
Ionian* Florins.

The greatest Pieces lie before their Doors, where they are  
lick'd by the Cattle as they pass. The Colour of these Salt-  
Stones is darkish grey, with some Mixture of yellow.

But the principal Wonder os the Place is, that through  
these Mountains of Salt, and along the Middle of the Mine,  
there runs **a** Rivulet of Fresh-water, sufficient, to supply **the**inhabitants. .

The Imperial Salt-works at *Soowar,* near *Eper in Upper  
Hungary,* are also remarkable for many curious Particulars »  
of which Dr. *Bruclernan* gives the following Account. They  
are at least an hundred and forty Fathoms deep, in the Cuts  
os them, one sometimes finds Alleys os Rock-Salt, os the  
most delicate blue and yellow Cosours. He observed, that the  
first Colour being exposed to the Sun for some Days, lost en-  
tirely that beautiful Ultra-marine, and became white as the  
other Rock-Salt, which did not happen to the yellow, which  
preserved its Colour ; but when you pound them together,  
the Salt was neither blue nor yellow, but extremely white.

*Melisseantes, in* his Geography, speaking of Salt-works  
which the *Spaniards* have in *Catalonia,* says, that there is  
Rock-Salt, the Colour of which is so diversified, that it comes  
near the Rain-bow, in having green, red, yellow, and blue  
Colours; but that, by first preparing, and then grinding is,  
it became white. The same happens also to the red Rock-  
Salt of *Saltnaurg,* which heing pounded hecomes white.

But one Thing Very remarkable, in the Mines of *Soowary is*a Chapel, which can easily contain a hundred People, cut in  
the Rock-Salt, with an Altar, a Pulpit, a Sacristy, Chairs  
and Forms cut in the same Rook. They celebrate once every  
Year, the Week after *Epiphany,* divine Service in this Cha-  
pel, and the Sermon is always preached by a Jesuit of *Eper.*This Service was founded for the Officers of the Excise and  
the Miners. . . -

But that which is most curious in thefe subterraneous Foss  
**ses,** are **the** Flowers *of* Salt, which grow as the Beard of a  
.Goat, with this Difference only, that these are much whiter  
and finer. One cannot enough admire these Effervescences,  
which seem to Vegetate, yet one cannot find them in all the  
Cuts, nor at. all Times, but they appear and grow according to  
the Temperature of the Seasons, which in thofe Parts is Very  
wholesome.. These Sort of Plumes of Salt are Very brittle,  
they’ melt also in moist Places, and dissolve into an Oil; but  
**are** nevertheless the most pure Salt, the finest, the most acid,  
**the** whitest and most beautiful; so that it is not without Rea-  
son they have given it the Name of the Hower of Salt.

At *Neufol,* there is a Statue of Rock-Salt, as large aS the  
Life, winch serves as the Barometer of the Town ; sor when  
it begins to sweat or grow moist, it presages Rain or wet  
Weather ; but when in is dry you may certainly promise  
yourself settled Fair.

There are also several Salt-mines in *England, s&xxat* the  
*Wyches in Cheshire.*

**OF SEA-SALT.**

**The** artificial Sea-Salt is obtained by the Heat *os* the Sun,  
or by Coction from Sea-Water, or Salt Springs or Wells.  
**In** *Britany in France,* the Manner of making Sea-Salt is, to  
dig shallow broad Trenches, which are lined with Clay.  
These being filled with Sea-Water by the Tide, the .Heat of  
the Sun evaporates the Water, and a large Proportion of Salt  
. remains behind.. **In** *Normandy* they make small Heaps of Sand  
.Upon the Shore, which imbibe the Sea-Water, and the insipid  
Humidity being afterwards evaporated by the Heat of the  
Sun, the Salt remains among the Sand. To separate it, they  
first, boil it in fresh Water, and then having strained off the  
Lixivium, Containing now only a Solution of Salt -in fresh  
Water, they boil it again with a gentle Heat in leaden Caul-  
drons, to a certain Degree of Thickness; then putting out  
**the** Fine, the Salt chrystallizes.

- . Salt is made from Sait Fountains likewise, by boiling the  
Water till the Humidity exhales; and whilst in is boiling,  
.they mix with it either Gall or Bullocks Bloed, which makes  
the Salt form itself more easily into larger Lumps ; for the  
Parts of the Gall or Bloed inVTcate or entangle the bituminous  
**or** earthy Parts, which hinder the Concretion of the Salt, and  
- are altogether thrown up as *B* Scum, Or at least remain in **the**Strainers. Sea-Salt, prepared by the Heat os the Sun, is pre-  
Terable both for culinary and officinal Uses. The Taste, of it  
is wall known ; the Colour is greyish, because of the particles  
. pf Earth mixed withIt ; but if it he diflolyed and chrystalliaed  
Jby a gentie Heat, it is formed into Very white cubical Grains,  
halt made hy boding is whim, hut the Grains thereof are  
Hot exactly cubical, because of some Mixture of different  
Balts.

Before Sea-Salt has felt the Tire, it changes neither **the**byrup of Violets, nor Tincture os Heliotropium, jt makes no  
Effervescence with the Oil Os Tartar per Deliquium, but dif-  
covers, however, some small Signs of Acidity. It lesions the  
Transparency of the urinous Spirit os Sal-Ammoniac, -and  
.darkens the Colour osthe Infusion of Gash By-other Trials  
it seems likewise to discover an alcaline Nature ; for it turns  
**.2** Solution of corrosive.Sublimate white, and makes an hot  
Effervescence with Oil *os* Vitriol. A Solution of Salt in  
TVater being .evaporated to-a Pellicle, and then set in a .cool  
' Flace, the greatest Putt of it will he -formed into Cubical  
Chrystals; but the-Reinainder cannot he brought to concrete  
without Heat ; and even then st is formed into no .regular Fi-  
.gure, and soon runs per Delimiium in the moist Ain. Hence  
.it is evident, that Sea-Salt is made of at. Acid Of .a pecu-  
liar Kind, and of a mineral Alcali, and that the acid Portion  
is so far entangled and involved in the other, as hardly to he  
able to exert its proper Virtues in a concrete Form.

From 'Sea-Salt, by. Distillation in a Retort,. we obtain  
**.an** acid Spirit, which turns .the blue Tincture os Heljotro-  
.pinm into a purple Colour, and ferments vehemently with  
Ost of Tartar, but without any sensible Heat.; but. does  
mot raise any Effervescence with Lime-Water. Thin .acid  
Spirit is the only Dissolvent of Cold and Tin, het cannot  
dissolve Silver or Lead ; and It communicates this Qua-  
lity to Spirit of Nitre and of .Vitriol 4 which, hy bring  
mixed with it, becomes *Aqua Regia.* Is this Spirit, when  
Very pure, he saturated with the alcaline Sait of Tartar,  
it concretes into a *Sal Salsus,* resembling Sea-Salt in Taste,  
.and in the cubical Figure of its Crystals .; whence it appears  
.that Sea-Salt is an Acid perfectly saturated with an alcaline  
**Salt. The** Chrystals Of Sea-Salt crackle and crepitate in the  
**Fire.**

Its Virtues are, to check too gruat Fermentation, and. pre-  
vent Putrefaction; and for that Reason, it is used by Chymists  
for macerating Plants, to/.keep them from rotting ; and what  
it does to Plants in macerating, is not different from its Effects  
.on the Aliment-inthe -Stomach; -where it both checks too  
.great Fermentation, and prevents Putrefaction. -It likewise  
calms the too great Ebullition of the other Fluids of the Bo-  
.dy ; and, as it readily joins with Volatile -urinous Salts, and  
.changes them into a Sal-Ammoniac, it .is fitted to soften the  
Acrimony of the Fluids, and promote the Depuration thereof  
by Urine. By its little Points It likewise stimulates gently the  
inlid Parts, and thereby increases their oscillatory Motion, by  
which Means all the Functions of the Body are hetter pet-  
.formed. On these Foundations are built ail the Virtues ass  
-cribed to Sea-Salt, of drying, heating, deterging, digesting,  
.opening, attenuating, increasing the Appetite, exciting to Ve-  
-nery, and of resisting Poisons and Putrefaction. -

It is ordered in an *Apepsia,* or want of Digestion, in want  
**-of** Appetite, in Costiveness, and Obstructions of Urine, and  
-is an Ingredient in the *Unguentum Enulatum.* It is much  
.esteemed by the Chymists, aS being rhe only Menstruum for  
-Gold.’ *Geofsirap.*

**.ANALYSIS OF SALT.**

Take any Quantity of Salt, procured either from the  
Rock, Sea-water, or briny Springs, and as pure as possible .  
dissolve it in a sufficient Quantity os Water, and digest it sor  
a long Time, in a Vessel fo closely ston'd, that none of the  
Waiter may evaporate; and, by these Means, an insipid Earth  
will sail to the Bottom, which cannot again he dissolved in  
Water. Pour off the Clear Liquor, and let it evaporate in a  
Place free from Dust, till a Pellicle or Scum like a thin Skin  
appears ΟΠ the Top ; and then set it in a Cool Place, and the  
Salt will shoot into transparent Chrystals of the Figure os **a**Cube or Dye. Pour ofl' the clear Water from the Crystals,  
and evaporate again to a Pellicle, and set it in a cool Place,  
as hefore, and more Chrystals will he formed, but less pure  
and transparent than the former. Repeat this Evaporation  
and chrystallization so long as any Chrystals will shoot, and  
then an oily, saline Liquor will remain, which is not rendered  
dry without a good deal of Difficulty, and a considerable  
Heat Jong continued. After this has been evaporated to Dry-  
ness, it will attract the Moisture of the Air, and Rm into  
an Oil *per Deliquium,* more readily than any other Substance  
whatever, and then lets fell a small Quantity os insipid Earth  
not dissolvable by Water ; dry the remaining Oil and calcine  
it, then expose it to the Ain till it runs again into an Oil,  
which will let fell more insipid Earth. Is these Calcinations  
and Solutions are repeated a sufficient Numher of Times, no-  
.thing will he left at last but pure insipid Earth, of which **there**will he a pretty large Quantity, if all that is lest after each  
Solution he collected together. All the other Parts heing .ren-  
dered Volatile fly off into the Ait. . .*. Ἀ \_ I*

By the Analysis Os Salt it appears that common Salt Consists  
of a pure insipid Earth, an acid Spirit extremely volatile, and  
Water , and it is highly probable that this Earth, hefore it **was**united to the arid-volatile Spirit, was of an alcaline Nature,  
and perhaps exactly the same with the *Natron* of the Ancients,  
What makes this the more likely is, that if any fixed alea-  
line Sait in impregnated with the arid Spirit of common Sait,  
a Sait will he formed Very nearly the same with common Salt,  
winch the Chymists call regenerated Salt. .

Common Salt has many Very extraordinary Properties.  
**I.** The smallest Chrystals os Common Sait .are always os a cu-  
bic Figure, that is the Figure of a Dye.. .

2. Upon the Application of Fire to It, Ft crackles. . This  
Decrepitation or Crackling of Salt, seems to proceed from the  
Ain contained in its Pores, which heing ratified by the Fire,  
breaks its Prison and makes its Escape.

.. 3\*. Spirit os Salt in the only Thing in Nature that wall dis-  
solve Gold; but not without heing joined with the .Spirit of  
..Nitre.

4 Sait preserves ail Vegetable and animal Substances from  
Putrefaction, aS also Water, and is itself incorruptible. This  
Property it entirely owes to the Acid it contains.-

*5. Ἀ* greater Quantity os common Salt will he dissolved in  
a given-Quantity ofWater, than of any other Salt whatever;  
sor six Ounces of common Salt may he dilsolved in sixteen of  
Water ; hut it must he observed, that warm Water will dis-  
solve more Salt thaurcolth and that in Proportion to the Heat  
.osthe Water. Thus -Water in that Degree Us Heat which  
.makes it boil, diflolVes more Sait than in any less Degree of  
...Heat, -insomuch, that as it grows cool, it will every Moment,  
let sail more and .more of the Salt which was dissolved in it,  
which will appear at the Bottom of the containing Vessel nn-  
dissolved; and when the Water is so cold as to freeze, it will  
.expel, almost all the Salt, .which will stink to the Bottom of  
the Ice in a solid Form. ." . .

6. Salt distolved in Water of a Heat equal to that os the  
Atmosphere, renders the Water considerably colder. And yet,

7. Notwithstanding this Increase of Coldness, the Salt will  
keep the Water from freezing, insomuch that Water, where-  
in Salt .is distolved, shall not freeze near so soon as pure Wa-  
ter : And hence we may observe, that Salt, when interposed  
hetween the small Particles of Water, has the Power of pre-  
venting their Aflociation, that is, then Concretion into Ice **4**otherwise Salt, by increasing Cold,, would promote Freezing.

8. If Spirit of Salt is poured upon see reduced to Powder,  
.it will-increase the Coldness thereof to a surprizing Degree j  
tcva Degree much greater than eVer was produced naturally,  
and in which every Animal must die.

9. Salt thrown upon burning Coals greatiy increases their  
. Heat. This proceeds from the Ain, Water and Acid contain-  
-ed in the Body of the Salt ; for the Air heing forced our of  
the Salt by Heat, acts upon the Fuel like a Pair of Bellows;  
and that this will increase the Heat of Fire is known to all  
smiths, who, when they would make their Fires intensely  
.hot, frequently sprinkle Water upon the burning Coals..

Io. Salt made extremely dry, attracts the Moisture of the  
Air considerably, even in the dryest Seasons, insomuch that it  
is a common Thing for People who deal in Salt, to buy ir at  
the *IViches* very dry, and to sell it a great many Miles distant,  
for less *per* Hundred than it cost them ; yet are they consider-  
"able Gainers, because the same Quantity of Salt that weighs a  
Hundred at the *Wyches,* will he much, heavier, after having  
imbibed the Moisture of the Aim l- . ' -

With respect to these Properties of Salts, it may he remark-  
ed, that as Putresaction is, always,- in Proportion to Heat, that  
Vast Body of Water-, which we Call the Sea, would putrefy  
and stink, (as we find, in effect, fresh and stagnating Waters  
-do) especially in het Climates and calm Weather. Now this  
.Putrefaction would he fatal not only to all the Animals- con-  
tamed in the Sea, but also to those Land Animals that came  
‘within the Influence of the Vapours arising from this Vast Bo-  
dy of putrefying Waters, which probably would he all Animais  
upon the Face of the Earth. - so...

- Now we find, by the fourth Property Of Sals, that it pre..  
: serves all Vegetable and animal Substances from Putresaction,  
-as also Water, and that there’in a- great\* (Quantity of this  
Salt in the Sea, is a Proposition unnecessary to he proved.

By Property the fifth, we find, that a greater Quantity of  
Salt will be diflolved in warm Water than in cold ; and by  
:this it should feem, that more Salt should he dissolved in hot  
-Climates, and in: hot Weather, where there is more Occasion  
Tor it to guard against Putresaction, than in cold Climates and  
‘cold Weather,, where there is less Occasion for it; accord-  
ingly we find, by repeated Experience, that. in the *Meditcr-  
-ranean* Sea, where the Climate is hot, one Pint os' Water  
contains an Ounce of Salt ; hut in the *Ealtick,* where the  
Climate is cold, the same Quantity of Water contains only  
'half an Ounce. ’Tis as certaim that under the equator, the  
. Sea-Water contains still a greater Proportion Of Salt, and  
those Seas that lie more Northward than the *Baltick,* a less.

v Agreeable to this is an Observation made by a Friend of  
-Mr. *Boyle,* at his Define, who found, by a Glass Instrument  
-made on Purpose, that the.Sea-Water increased in Weight,  
sand consequently in Saltn.ess, the nearer he approached the  
Dine. *... c ...... -*

*The same* Author - farther informs us, that at *Manar,* near  
the great Cape Of *Comori,* where the famous Pearl-Fishing is  
curried On, and the Climate is Very warm, the Ocean issso  
salt as to deposite a good Quantity at the Bottom in hard  
Lumps. - - \* -

.-- We learn farther, from Property the sixth, that Salt ren-  
ders Water, wherein it is diflolved, colder than it would o.  
therwise be. Now, as Putresaction is in Proportion to Heat,  
this Property must also guard against Putrefaction in hot Cli-  
mates, and in hot Seasons.

Dr. *Halley,* in the Philosophical Transactions, has a Disser-  
tation, to shew, that as Salt is perpetually conveyed to the  
Sea by Rivers, the Sea must daily acquire a greater Degree  
of Saltness; insomuch, that if we had any authentic Observa-  
tions relative to the Degree of Saltness of the Sea, made at  
distant Periods of Time, we might from these calculate the  
Age of the Worlds

' But if there is any Truth in these Observations I have made  
-above with respect to the Saltness of the Sea, as there un-  
edoubtedly is. Dr. *Halleys* System, however pretty and inge-  
nious, must entirely sail to the ground; as the Reader will ea-  
-sily perceive, if he considers, that the Sea was, in all probabi-  
. lity, as salt a Fortnight after the Fall of *Adam* as at this time,  
since the Necessity and .Convenience of it were as great then  
as now: And it is very unlikely that the Almighty should create  
.his Works imperfect, and leave them to he brought to Perine-  
tion by a long Series of Time..

- I must add, that although Salt is incorruptible, yet it is Ca-  
pable of heing so far destroyed, as to remain no longer in the  
.Form os Salt ; as appears by its Analysis Now, though what  
. 'the Doctor says he true, that Salt is perpetually brought into  
’the Ocean by Rivers, and that the exhalations of Water from  
The Sea are perfectly fresh, yet the Consequence which he thence  
draws, that the Sea grows every Age more salt, may not he  
True; for it is highly probable that Salt, by the alternate Ac-  
tions of other Bodies upon jt, may undergo such a Sort of  
.Transmutation, aS we have above described in its Analysis;  
and then the -Volatile Parts, winch constitute the specific Na-  
\*ture thereof, and render the fixed Part, or Earth, dissolvable in  
Water, being disunited from the fixing Earth, may Very likely  
'-fly off, and mix with the Air ; and then the fixing earth, now  
no longer disiolvable in Water, will fink by its own Gravity  
to the Bottom'. And if we consider (as Sir *Isaac Newton* ob-  
serves) that Nature delights in Transmutations, it will appear  
.more probable, that there is a perpetual Generation and Disto-  
lutlon of Salt carrying on in the World.

Before Sea-Salt is distilled, some Preparations are neceflary,  
and especially Calcination or Decrepitation; for fince the

Grains Os Salt fly and crackle in the Fire, they would burst all  
the Vessels used in the Distillation, except the watery Fluid,  
with which they abound, was first carried off by Calcination.  
This Decrepitation arises from the watery Fluid contained and  
inclosed between the Particles of the Salt, which heing diflolved  
by the Heat, burst the Prison wherein they were detained, se-  
- parating the Particles that surround them with *R* kind of Ex-  
plosion. The Decrepitation or Calcination of Salt is per-  
: fonnedin this Manner: ; . .

The Salt is set on lighted Charcoal, in an open earthen  
i Vestel, and stirred constantly with an Iron Spatula.\* As  
soon as the Salt begins to he thoroughly heated, it makes  
a crackling Noise, which increases for some time, and.that  
ceases altogether. - When all the Noise is over; the Sait  
. ρὶ is decrepitated, calcined, dried and bums, and remains  
*. ’ i* in the Vessel, in Form of a Powder. This decrepitated

Salt serves for cementing Minerals of Metals, for tbeDi-  
- 7 \* i stillation of Spirit of Salt, and for rnany other chymical  
.' - '. Operations. υ . - 4.

. ' .- -so . - - - . -- -. .sc ... ... o. *ra.i*

**' THE DEPURATION AND CRYSTALLIZATION**

**- ἀ - OF SEA-SALT; - ~ susisu**

Dissolve common Sea-Salt in fix times its Quantity of  
-Rain-Water, strain the Solution hot through a close Linen-  
: Bag, so often as to render it perfectly limpid ; then exhale a-  
.way in a Glass-Vessel one sixth Part of the Water; set theRe-  
mainder in a quiet cool Place for three Days, in aWeflel co-  
vered to keep out the Dust; if it deposites any Faeces, poor  
off the Liquor from them by gentiy indining the Vessel; ifit  
-deposites none, the Liquor is perfect, and may now he evapo-  
rated to aPellicule: Again set it in a cool quiet Place for  
r twenty four Hours, during which time it will shoot into cubi-  
- cal Crystals. Carefully pour off the Liquor remaining aster  
Crystallization, dry the Salt with a gentle Heat, and keep it  
separate. This is the Salt that I commonly employ for chy-  
mical Uses. Let the remaining Solution he again evaporated  
to a Pellicle, and set to shoot as hefore. By thus continuing  
to repeat the Operation, the Liquor will at last become thick,  
unctuous, austere, and hard to dry,'and scarce afford any-  
Crystals. If the Salt thus purified he decrepitated in the Fine,  
and afterwards fused with a strong Heat, then poured out nin-  
on a dry Marble, it resolves in the Air, and deposites earthy  
Faeces; from which the Liquor being carefully separated, then  
inspiflated, calcined, poured out, and suffered to run in the  
Air; the Operation being thus‘repeated, the Salt at length Va-  
nishes into the Air, as a Very ancient chymical Writer has truly  
observed. - .....

**REMARK S.**

' Crystallization is the only Method of procuring Salts pure  
and simple, when their innate Virtue, whilst the Salts are  
diluted with a certain Proportion of Water, unites the find-  
lar Parts together, and separates the dissimilar ; and the Wa-  
ter, heing attracted more by one Salt than another, one  
Salt sooner extricates itself than the other. And unless  
Salts he thus previously depurated, it is in Vain To expect  
they should afford pure Spirits, which are neceflary to cer-  
tain Operations. If any Sea-Salt were in Nitre, the Nitre,  
upon Distillation, would afford not an Aqua-fortis, but an  
' Aqua-Regin; and the same holds true of Sea-Salt, if any  
Nitre he mixed among it. The Sait thus obtained is such a  
Dissolvent of Gold, that, without its Addition, Gold can no  
. Otherwise he dissolved, except by fining with Metals. This  
Salt is a wonderful Preservative, by means whereof all theParts

. Of Animais and Vegetables are preserv'd from Putresaction.

**GLAUBER'S SPIRIT OF SEA-SALT; - -**

I. To three Parts of Sea-Salt, prepared as above, and put  
into a Glass-Retort, pour one Part of the strongest Oil of Vi-  
triol, at the Instant they mix, a Volatile white Vapour rises,  
which is th he carefully avoided, as being suffocating, and  
capable, if but once drawn in with the Breath, to stop the  
Action os the Lungs irremediably. , Directly apply a large and  
cold Glass-Receiver, lute the Juncture, apply a Very small  
. Quantity of Fire at first, for a furious Spirit will long  
continue to Come over so as to blow through the Luting,- or  
break the Vessel; so that the Fine must he kept gentie sor  
three or sour Hours: Then increase it a little, and a less vola-  
tile Liquor will come over. After eight Hours have been  
employed upon the Operation, urge the Fire till the Iron-Pot  
hecomes ignited, and no more Liquor rises; then let all’ cool,  
and when the Neck of the Retort is no longer hot, take off  
the Receiver; the Liquor will fume ; and hewaresof receiv-  
ing the Fume in with-the Breath. . Pour.it into a Glass wall-  
fitted with a Glass-Stopper, and set it in a cold Place; other-

**wise** the Glass often bursts, by **means os the** Motion of **the**Vapour. .If thus kept .for Years,, a white suffheating Vapour  
immediately breaks out upon opening **the** Vessel; but if **the**Spirit thus produced he carefully distilled in a Glass-Body, un-  
der a Chimney, into a Receiver, the Volatile Spirit will come  
over, while there remains , at the Bottom a more fixed Liquor,  
os a Colour betwixt a yellow and a green. This Liquor re-  
mains quiet without exhaling, but that which comes over into  
the Receiver has a Violent suffocating Volatility, and may he

- kept apart as a pure volatile Spirit of Salt in a close Vessel.

2. To three Parts os purified and dry Sea-Salt, put into a  
Retort, add two Parts of clean Rain-Water, and one Part of  
**the** strongest Oil of Vitriol. Let the Oil of Vitriol fall in by  
stow Drops, to prevent the Bursting of the Vestel, by **the**sodden Heat that would rife from mixing in the whole at once.  
..The Mixture will grow hot, place the Retort in a Sand-Fur-  
nace, and apply a capacious Receiver 7 distil gentiy for. the soft  
four Hours, whileIhe .Water comes over (lowly; otherwise,  
df made to rise bri&ly,- it always cracks the Receiver. After  
.this, increase the. Fire-gradually ; the Spirit os Sea-Salt will  
come Over, which is then known , to rise, when the Liquor  
runs in spiral Veins. Now raise the Fire, and gradually urge  
lit,: till at length the Iron-Pot grows of a red Heat, and no  
Inore Liquor comes over; at which time the Spirit will nut  
..fume. -. Then suffering all to. cool,.pour out the Spirit, which  
as mow neither suffocating nor ssmoaking. If this be distilled  
.again with a gentie Fire, .in a Glass-Body, there will come  
.over, a limpid ungratefully acid Water, of excellent internal  
**-.Use,'** heing mixed with Juleps, in fuch Distempers aS require  
it; an excellent sat Spirit will remainin the Bottom, of a Co-  
Jour betwixt green and yellow.

3. in both Cases there will he left hehind a very white and  
’ fixed Salt, that can only he sused with a Violent Fine.

RE MAR R S.

It seems surprising that Oil of Vitriol should raise so Volatile  
.a Spirit, by being barely poured upon so fixed a Salt aS Sea-  
Salt; which Spirit is again fixed by adding fain Water to it,  
.and is not generated when the Oil of Vitriol as mixed with  
\*.a strong Solution of Sea-Salt for Distillation ; or again when  
.the Oil of Vitriol is diluted with Water, and added to **the**:Sea-Salt; in .which three Ways this surprising and suffocating  
. Volatility is fixed, and render'd unhurtful; but when the Spi-  
quit, thus fixed and render’d wholesome, is urged with the  
-Heatof a hundred Degrees, it lets go its Water, and remains  
rich. Very sat, thick, gratefully acid, fragrant, and of a greenish  
' Colour,' and as perfect as can he any way obtained. But here  
-again are certain Limits, for only one Part of the Salt is thus  
converted'into add Spirit, while the others remain fixed with  
the Oil of Vitriol. I could scarce gain more than a third Part  
.os pure Spirit, separable from the Water, in proportion To the  
. Salt. This Spirit has some Properties in common with other  
Acids, and some particular. It is particularly grateful to **the**.Stomach, excites she Appetite, attenuates mucous Humours,  
. resists Putrefaction, and corrects the Bile, when either too a-  
-crimonious, large in Quantity, or corrupted. It is of excel-  
lent Use .in curing Gangrenes of the Gums, Mouth, or  
-Tongue, it prevents the Generation of the Stone, and, ac-  
5 cording to *Helment,* helps to distolve it. It is serviceable in the  
-Strangury attending Old-Age. If the strongest Spirit of Salt  
. he mixed with thrice its Weight of Alcohol, and the two he  
.thoroughly united together, by two or three Distillations, they  
. make a Volatile, oily, acid, fragrant, and balsamic Spirit Of  
.great Virtue. This acid Spirit diflolves- Gold when Very  
strong, or render'd more noble by being several times drawn  
over from Sea-Salt, in short, this Liquor exceeds all that can  
he said of it ; and this is a highly useful Experiment, which we  
. owe to the Industry of *Glauhcr. j*

SPIRIT OF SEA-SALT WITH BOLE.

I. Take six Pounds of pure dry Sea-Salt, put it into two  
earthen long Necks, each of them containing three Pounds of  
Salt ; put the long Necks into the Fine, and cover them with  
. Tiles to prevent any thing falling in. Let the Fire he placed  
around them at some Distance first, and afterwards gradually  
. nearer,. and at length up to their Sides. The Salt will sor a  
. long time continue to crackle strongly; but this Decrepitation  
.at length ceases,, when both the long Necks are thoroughly  
ignited. When the Fire is burnt down, the Salt is found  
'white, pulverized, and will not crackle, when thrown into  
. the Fine. It loses always one Fourth in the Decrepitation, but  
. seems otherwise unchanged, though it would easily grow  
. moist in the Ain It is now fit for Distillation; wherein had  
. it been employed without Decrepitation, the Action of the  
Fine would have made it leap into the Receiver, so as to distort  
. the Operation, and sometimes to burst the Veffeis; but in

wad cracahng Sptnt heing drawn out by Cahisinntinn, it wist  
afterwards calmly endure the Fire.

2. Take three Pounds of this Salt, as soon as it is decrepi-  
rated ; grind it in a large hot Mortar, and presently mix there-  
with .ten Pounds of common red Bole ; divide the Mixture in-  
to two Parts, and charge two Long-Necks therewith, so that  
the Matter may not come into the Mouths of the Veffeis, as  
they Tie horizontally in the Furnace. Then fit them into the  
ReVerheratory, building up the open Side of theTuntace with  
Bricks and Mortar, so as to leave the Necks of the Vesicis to  
come through the Wall. Apply Adopters and large ReceiV-  
ers, and also a gentie Fire, increased by Degrees for twenty-  
four Hours, that all may hecome thoroughly .hot and *dry:*Then light up a strong Fire in the Morning; a copious where  
Vapour will come over, like white Clouds, into the ReceiV-  
ers, and dewy Drops appear in the internal Surface thereof.  
Keep the Fire thus sor two or three Hours; then increase it,  
upon which the Receivers usually hecome clearer, and the Spi-  
rit runs in unctuous Veins. And now the Fine may be in-  
creased to the utmost Degree, and continued thus for six or  
eight Hours, that the Veffeis may .he thoroughly ignited.  
When no more Spirit comes over,, leave off; let ail cool ;  
.carefully take away the Receivers, and empty the pure Li-  
quor *i* It will he acid,' gratefully fragrant, os a green Colour,  
and in the Quantity of about fix Ounces from a Pound. The  
Bole remains saline. I have boiled it in Water, filter'd, and  
inspissated the Lixivium, and thereby procured a large Quan-  
tity of a yellow, saline, styptic Salt, that was not alcaline,  
hut appeared a new Kind of Salt. And this has generally  
been my Success; whence I wonder *Beguinus,* and others,  
should write, that they could convert the whole Quantity of  
Salt into excellent Spirit of Salt. For my own part, I never  
could, with the utmost Care and Cantion, in the most exact  
manner, and with the strongest Fine, long continued, obtain  
above half the Quantity, unless there had chanced to bo any  
Moisture adhering to the Salt, or the Bole. This Distillation  
of Sea-Salt .requires a stronger Fine than that of Nitre. -i-

REMARKS.

This Spirit shews that a certain Part, but not the whole of  
the Salt, is here converted into Acid, by means of the **Fine**and Bole. In this Distillation, towards the End, a yellowish  
Matter, inclining to white, always fixes to the upper Part of  
the Receiver, and has a sweetish, styptic, saline Taste; and **I**heve found this in great Plenty, when the Operation was per-  
formed with Brick-Dust instead of Bole ; it seems to proceed  
from the Salt and sat earth mixed together. The Salt ob-  
tained from the Caput Mortuum is highly commended by  
*Helmont* for the Preparation of *Butler's* Stone; and the Spirit  
is recommended for the same Purposes aS that of the preceding  
Process, where the Particulars relating to this are already con-  
sidered.

. GLAUBER'S SAL MIRABILE.

Take the white, saline, fixed Salt remaining at the Bottom  
of the Retort, in the Preparation of *Glaubers* Spirit of Sea-  
Salt, to he got out by breaking the Glass; bruise it, melt it  
in a Crucible at the Fire, with Care to prevent any Coals fal-  
ling In, and afterwards dilute it with common Water. Or  
else dissolve the Salt, as it remains in the Retort, by pouring  
hot Water to it; strain the Lixivium hot, evaporate it to a  
Pellicule, and set it in a quiet cold Place; it usually coagulates  
into a Mass like Ice, or is it remains somewhat fluid,, it turns  
solid upon heing poured into another Vessel. If the Salt he  
diflblved in six times its Quantity of het Water, then thick-  
ned again, and set by in a large Glass, it shoots into beautiful  
Crystals, of a particular Figure, considerably large, that **re-**main solid, and do not runedn the Air.

REMARKS.

The famous InVenter of this Salt justly called by the Name  
of *Wonderful,* not only on account of its heing new, but of  
the surprifing Effects introduces. I know some Chymists who,  
are fond of Systems, pretend that no more than a true *Tarta-  
rum Vitriolatum,* is here produced, which was long known  
before the Time of *Glauber.* But *Tartarum Vitriolatum*has not the Properties which are sound in this Salt, either  
with respect to Figure, Taste, or any Thing else ; for if .  
this Salt he properly prepared, reduced to Powder, and  
mixed with thrice its Weight of Vinegar, Beer, Wine, or  
Water, and set apart, it freezes them. When melted in a  
Crucible, if a fourth Part of Antimony he thrown to it, by  
a Piece at a Time, it wonderfully resolves it, and has many  
other Effects, as to which *Glauber,' Boyle, Becher* and *Slasil*\* deserve to he consulted ; all of them Men of the utmost Pene-

tration, in swing Light to the more abstruse Parts of Che-  
mistry.; 'to whom we must also add .the great *Hamberg.* In  
Surgery this Salt is of excedent Use against Putrefactions and  
Gangrenes ; it is allo of Use, when internally taken, by gently  
stimulatiog, resolving, purging, and promoting of Urine.

' ’ ... - ut - - -T *' ~-r*SEA-SALT REGENERATED.

, ' . . i. *.A --'* .. su t . f. . ,'r . -i

Dilute four Ounces of 03 of Tartar per- Deliquium, with  
thrice its Weight of fair Water; putthem into a tall and-ι  
large Glass Body, with a narrow Mouth, and heat the Li-  
quor strongly : Then, by Means of a Funnel let fall into it,  
by a Drop' at a Time, *Glaubers* Spirit of Salt, or that prepared  
with Bole, a great Effetvecence will he excited. When this-  
is over, shake the Glass, and mix all well together; then  
drop in more Spirit, and mix as before, till the Aleali he  
perlectiy saturated with the Ackt Now let the Liquor rest,  
and gently pour it from -the Faeces into a Filter; evapo.ate  
to a Pellicole, set it in a cold quiet Place, and perfedt Cbry-  
stals of Sea-Salt will he' obtained. T teat the remaining Li-  
quor in the same Manner, after the first Cbrystallization is  
over, and this will afford the same Salt, which will he fixed  
in the Fire,-and have ass the other Properties of native Sea-.  
Salt. 'I - T i'

**REMARKS.**

. \* - .so ~υ'-. - ' i ---- - -

The : vegetable A least, which indifferently receives any A-  
old, is here determined by the Acid of Sea-Salt; and heing  
saturated therewith, afiinnes the Nature of that Salt. —

I ’ v '

-OF THE SUBTILTY AND SPECIFIC VIRTUES OF  
THE SPIRIT OF SALT. ’ ----

*' c* Common Salt isof the neutral Kind, and consists of an Acid  
and Alcali as is sufficiently-evident from its artificial Com-  
- position, from Spirit of Salt, and Salt of Tartar mixed in  
- a due Proportion to the Point of Saturation. -But this Acid  
cannot he more commodioufly disengaged from the common  
Sals, than by an Addition *of* Oil of-Vitriol, which, when  
mixed in equal Quantity with it, nor ooly excites a violent E-  
hullinon, - because the Acid of the Vitriol acts powerfully upon  
the alcaline Principle of the Salt, but also a thick, white, and  
highly penetrating Smoke ascends, which, when concentrated,  
affords an highly acid fuming Spirit, which must he kept in  
Glasses well closed with Glass Stoppers. If this Spirit is very  
strong, it hecoines het on the Affusion of Water, almost in  
the same Manner with Oil of Vitriol. “ ; ;

The Distillation of this Spirit with Oil of Vitriol; is most  
\_ commodioufly made from a Glass Cucurbit by an Alembic,  
sor by Reason of the violent-Effervescence and Froth, the  
Distillation cannot be.commodioufly made from a Retort, be-  
cause ’tis to he apprehended that the Froth may pass over. A  
proper Quantity of common Water is to he added, which of.  
fists the Ingress of the Acid of the Vitriol into the interior  
Parts of the common Salt, by which Means a longer Quantity  
ofSpiritis obtained - . .

*t* The Rectification may he made from the Retort ; thus **a**Spirit of a yellowish Green, which is its genuine Colour, is  
yielded, and the grosser Parts of the Acid of the Vitriol re-  
main in the Bottom. This Spirit tinges the Skin with a Co-  
lour refembling that of Rofes. t . -

i The higbly penetrating and subtile Nature of this Acid is  
obvious from this, that rn-a gentle Heat, or even in *Balnea  
Marea, .it pastes over* the Helm of the Alembic, and when  
lodged in open Glasses; fo exhales as soon to sill the whole  
Room, and that the penetrating Nature of this acid Salt sur-  
passes that of Nitre. I am induced to believe, because the acid  
of Salt has a freer Access into the Pores of Gold then that of  
Nitre, which dissolves ail other Metals, for without an Ad-  
dition of common Salt, the firm Compages of Gold cannot he  
dissolved.

So great is the Subtilty of the Acid of common Salt, that  
when taken internally, it distines its Operation and Efficacy to  
remote Parts, especially those of the membranous Kind. But  
it in a particular Manner exerts its Influence on the nervous  
and sensible Membranes of the Lungs, by stimulatiog and agi-  
taring which, it excites a gentle Cough; for which Reason,-  
the Acid of common Salt ought to be very cautiously ofed  
without losing its Textore 5 Jt, also, by its powerful Stimulus,-  
penetrates to the urinary Pastages ; for there is hardly a more  
efficacious Medinine for exciting **a** Discharge of Urine, than  
Spirit of common Salt.

Those who have Fontanels in their Bedies, and frequendy-  
ofe Spirit of Salt in Broths prepared with Flesh, perceive pun-  
gent Pains in their Fontaneis. The great Subtilty also of this  
- Spirit, is the Reason, why by aching on the nervous Coat of  
-the Stomach, it excites the Appetite sar better than all other  
'acid and mineral Spirits.

Strongly concentrated Spirit of common Salt has this peen\*  
liar to it, that it does not, hire other corrosive and highly  
'concentrated Acids, fuch as Oil-of Vitriol,-and my fuming  
Spirit, by the Addition of a sufficient Quantity of highly recti-  
fied Spirit of -Wine, lose its acid Taste, and afliime a sweet  
Taste and Smell. The strong Acid of common Salt remains  
entire in the Bottom of the Cucurbit; for ’tis sufficiently  
known to Chymists, that Oil of Vitriol, aster the:Additjon of  
a sufficient Quantity of highly rectified Spirit ;of Wine, at dis- '  
ferent Times, mays by Distillation, the convened into a very  
penetratiogspirit, of a grateful Taste arid Smelhi

Thus also my firming Spirit, upon an Admixture of twelve  
Parts of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, becomes sweet, and  
assumes a grateful Τaste and Smell, because by the oleous and  
sulphureous Parts of the Spirit of Wine, the aeid Spiada are  
fo cotreoled and sheathed up, as. to asinine a quite different  
Nature, Textore and Efficacy. But this is not found tn bap.  
pen in the Spirit of Salt, which rejects this Uninn of the oleous  
and phlogistic Spirit ; for it retains its Acidity entire, except  
that its thinner sulphureous Part heing united with the inflam-  
mable Spirit; in tome Measurechanges its Smell, and -renders  
it more grateful.. ;:..X

1 ’Tis also peculiar to Spisit of- Salt above that of Vitriol and  
Nitre, that it does not Io quickly dissolve Filings of Steel, but  
leaves the *Lapis hamatiiis,* and the most fithiile *Crocus mortis*entirely untouched; whereas common Sate *ex* which is fliH  
better. Sal-ammoniac, acts more quickly and powerfully on  
chalybeate Minerals, *slum-lapis haematites,* and Filings of Steel,  
and by dissolving them, converts them into a highly astringent  
Vitriol/ provided they are intimately mixed in a Crucible, and  
kept on the Fine for a considerable Time, which neither bap-  
pens with Vitriol nor Nitre.

Νο Acid fo soon extracts the Sulphur, with which Iron is  
richly impregnated, as the Acid of common Salt; for whether  
a Solution of Steel, with Spirit of Salt, is inspissated, or whe-  
ther Sal-ammoniac, with Filings of Steel, is treated by a close  
Fire, a Vitriol1 is obtained of a yellowish Colour,, an astringent  
Tulle, a grateful Smell, and which is net capable of Crystal-  
lization, but melts away in the open Ain; and 'ifdulyde.  
phiegmated Spirit of Wine is posited upon it, the sulphureous  
Part of the Steel, and the thinner Portion of Salt immediately  
enter it, and thy this Means is prepared a Tinctirre ofSteel,  
which Sofia yellow Colour, X fragrant Smellainsubastringent  
Taste, and highly efficacious in restoring the Tone of the  
Parts ; for by-this Means the sulphureous Substance of Steel,  
which -is of great Use in Medicine, may he mosi commodi.

'-ouflyfeparated ’ ’ '. . ' -

Tis, also,to he observed, that highly concentrated Spirit of  
Salt, when mixed with OS of Vitriol, produces agreater Ef-  
fervescence,- thin any other herd Spins. *Hassencm. -Oof. Physc  
Chyrn. Lib: os, Oof.* I7. μα u.ci: - ' ' ? .. ..

**OF THE SOLUTION OE SALTS. : .**

' si -'..sssss. . . ; ῖἌ.εἴ-,/ ; . *rf* siUlx H 'ss

It has hitherto heen received as an incontestable Mamin a.  
rnong Chymists; that phlogistic or inflammable Spints are the  
most commodious Menstruums for oleous, resinous, and sid-  
phnreous Bodies, but not at all for Sake, whose Solutionis  
obtained by aqueous Menstruums: This Doctiinefeems to he  
confirmed by Experience; which convinces us, that Spirit of  
Wine highly rectified, or depriced of all its Phlegm, -neither  
dissolves and imbibes neutral Salts, nor those of the 'fixed al.  
caline Kind, when poured upon them, het leaved them un-  
touched. We shall therefore shew, -that this Maxim is not fo  
universal as It is generally thought, but that it has many Et-  
ceptionsf-in which it may he demonstrated to the Eye, that  
highly rectified ’Spirit of Wine does not rtjeS Salts of all  
Kinds, but readily dissolves them, and is incorporated with  
them ; for as for fixed almiine Salts, we observe, that in the  
Abstraction of highly rectified Spirit of Wine from Salt of  
Tartar, especially when frequently repeated, a large Quanfity  
of this Salt is dillolved in the Spins, which by this very Means  
hecomes highly acrid, alcaline, and proper for the Dissolution  
of Oris ; for when I took ten Ounces of the Salt of Tartar,  
well calein’d, and by a gentle Heat drew off -two Quarts of  
highly rectified Spirit of Wine from them, I obtained a Spi-  
rit richly impregnated with the Salt of Tartar. But as the  
Salt of Tartar -always separates χ great deal of Humidity  
from the rectified Spirit of Wine, hence it affitmes a liquid  
Form in the Bottom of the Cucurbit. This Humidity I ab.  
stractsd by a proper Evaporation, and afterwards calcined the  
Salt in a Crucible, and upon examining the Weight, sound  
that it had lost three Ounces, because ooly seven Ounces re.  
mained. I repeated this Experiment, and poured the faine  
Spirit on the Salt of Tartar, to he abstrwhed by a genhe  
Heat, but had only half the Quantity draws off; and in the  
Cucurbit there remained two Liquors, one of which flaring  
above the Liquor of the Salt of Tartar, was of a yellow Co.

lour, of is. highly acrid Taste, and full of an aloaline Salt.  
This is by subymists celled the Tinctiire of Tartar. The  
other, which was below *it,* was ooly a Solution of the Spirit  
of the Salt of Tartar, by Means of the Phiegm lehe This,  
when dned and calcined, had its Weight considerably de-  
creased. .:

From this Proccis ’tis sufficiently obvious, that tho’ the gain  
of Tartar strstains the Force of the Fire and Aim so as to  
have no Pam of it exhaled, yet it may, by frequent Ab-  
straction, by an inflammable Spiris, become not ooly vola-  
tile, butalso capable of heing resolved by fixed a Spiris.

\*Tis, also, to he observed, that Salt of Tartar, however  
strongly calcined, always separates, by Digestion, and Ab-  
straction, from the highest rectified Spirit of Wine, a Portion  
of Phlegm, in which it dissolves ; a certain Proof that the  
phlogistic tr vinous Spirit is nothing but the Oil of these  
Things which have undergone a Fermentation, resolved into  
Phlegm, by the intestine fermentative Motion. This 1 shall  
afterwards evince by other Experiments.

\_ The yellow Colour of the Tincture ofTartar is owing to  
no other Caufe, than that the Oil of the Spirit of Wine,,  
intimately mixed with the Salt of Tartar, is capable of ting-.  
.ing it with that Colour,, which may he confirmed by ma-  
ny Experiments, especially in the Elaboration of the acrid  
Tinctiire of Antimony. :

Not only fixed alcaline Salts may he rendered . soluble, in  
highly rectified Spirit of Wine, hut I can also prove, from  
various Experiments, that there are neutral Salts, which are  
more expeditiously dissolved in highly rectified Spirit of Wine,  
than any fixed alealine Salt ; so that six Parts of the Spirit  
-are capable of receiving and retaining in their Pores one Part  
of the Sals. . . S

. These are two artificial Salts ; the one is prepared thus r  
We take :any given. Quantity of pure .and dry volatile  
Salt of Sal Ammoniac in a. Glass, into which we gently,  
drop Aqua Fortis, or Spirit of Nitre, till the Point of Satu-  
ration is found, by which Means the neutral Nature of this  
Salt ought to be accurately investigated.. This Liquor, which  
is of a nitrous and acrid Taste, we evaporate in a warm Fur-  
nace, by which Means we obtain a highly white and dry

; Salt, of a nitrous and acrid Taste, which, when thrown upon  
the Coals, flames, and leaves ooly very few terrestrial Parts.  
The other of these Salts is prepared thus : We take volaule  
and dry Salt of Sal Ammoniac ; this we saturate with Spin  
rit of Salt instead of Aqua Fortis, by. which Means there is  
produced a third Salt, exactly like Sal-Ammoniac, and which  
is quickly united with rectified Spirit of Wine.

But when this fame volatile Salt is converted into one of a  
third. Kind, like Sal-Ammoniac, with Spirit, or Oil of Vitriol,  
it is by no Means sufeeptible of an Union with the Spirit of  
Wine, hut flies its Embraces. For which Reason, if rectified  
Spirit of Wine is poured upona Solution of this Salt made with  
common Water, the volatile Salt forthwith subsides, which  
iloes not at all happen, if this Spirit is poured upon the hefore-  
mentioned Salts when dissolved ;. for the Solutions of these are  
capable of an intimate Union with Alcohel of Wine.

r. The Reason of this Difference feerns to he,that the Spiritof  
Vitriol isa highlysixed Acid, .whereas the Spirit distilled from

. Nitre, and common Saltis of a highly volatile and subtile Na-  
ture, sot which Reason, there is a clofe Union between these Spi.  
drsand .this volatile Salt ; hut its Union is lest with a more  
fined Acid.. For the fame.Reason, if the Salt' prepared of  
the .Oil of Vitriol and .the volatile Salt of Sal-Ammoniac is  
...hyd-a brisk.File, urged in a Glass Cucurbit, the volatile Sale  
sties off, and the Acid of the Vitriol is left; which, however,  
does not happen with the two forementioned Salts,, which,  
tvhen treated, with a brisk Fire, fly. totally off in the Ait, and  
leave no. Marks of themselves. '

r..- These neutral Salts, capable of a Solution in Alcohel of  
Wine, are of singular Efficacy, both in Medicine and Che-  
mistry ; for Nitre thus dissolved in my Rezoardic Spirit, my  
anodyne or camphorated Liquor, is an excellent Medici he  
sor preventing anddifcussing internal Instmarnations, and for

. duly expelling exanthematous Disorders. , . r . .

... Iis allo, well .known, thet Nitre is excellent for difeut.  
sing e.rysipelaceous Inflammations of the Skin, when mixed  
with camphorated Spirit, *of* Wine, which is by itself too  
hot and burning. But as common Nitre is incapable of such  
an Union, hence the End jnay he most commodiousty ob-  
tained by my volatile artificial Nitre.: :

. .- As for the other Arnmoniacai Salt dissolved in Spirit of  
Wine, it may he.rendered a Stomachic Medicine of singu-  
lar Efficacy, when ins invigorated by the Addition of a pro.  
Sr Quantity of. the Spirit of Salt 5 for twenty or thirty  
tops of it thus prepared, and exhibited in a proper Vehicle,  
are excellent lot restoring a'langurd Appetite, resolvingchose  
Crudities which are the Caufes-of various Disorders, and may  
he properly used as a Succedaneum to the aperitive Tincture  
*of iAcebius,* whose Virtues it in some Measure fin-passe-;

sot ’tis fufficiently known that this Physician got a 0f

Money Means of his aperitive Tinciure, which he prepared  
of rectified Spirit of Sals, somewhat corrected by the Addj-  
tion of a proper Quantity of Salt of Tartar; for which  
Reason, is Virtues are derived partly from the fubtile Spirit  
of the acid Salt, and partly from the neutral Salt produced  
from the Spirit of Salt and the Salt of Tattar. But since  
we, instead of Salt of Τattar, take the volatile Sale of Sal-  
Ammoniac, and since the Virtues of this Salt are far mbre  
efficacious in correcting the Disorders of the Stomach than  
these of common Salt, hence it follows that the Tincture pre-  
pared from it must he also more efficacious. But *Moebius,*in my Opinion, gave the Name ofTinfture to mis Liquor,  
becaufe he tinged it with the Flowers of Daisies or Rosin, in  
order the better to conceal the Secret.

That there are in Nature Salts of very different Kinds, is  
sufficiently known, since some are natural, and others artist.  
cial, fisme acid, and others alealine, whilst others are of the  
neutral Kind. ’Tis also known, that the Effects of these are  
very different, and that they are all capable of heing dissolved  
in Water, which is, as it were, their specific Menstruum ;  
but at the fame time, ’tis to be doubted whether many know  
that their Solution is very far from heing equal, but widely  
different, since feme are sooner and more quickly dissolved,  
and enter the Interstices of Water in a much larger Quantity,  
whilst others aredissolved flowly and with Difficulty, and are  
received into Water in fmaller Quantities. Concerning this  
I made the following Experiments:

One medicinal Pint of Water quickly dissolves four Ounces  
and an half of common Salt, and one Pint common Mea-  
sure diilolves six Ounces of it.

A medicinal Pint of Water, by sufficient Agitation, re-  
ceives six Drams of Nitre, and the fame Quantity of Vitriol  
is dissolved by the like Quantity of River Water. .

Only two Ounces of Alum can he dissolved in one Medi-  
cinal Pint of Water, and, which is more surprizing, the same  
Quantity of the *Arcanum Duplicatum* can only be dissolved  
in the like Quantity of Water. .

Among the Salts which are most easily dissolved, and with  
which the whole Water is, as it were, saturated, the most  
considerable is thearbsicial purgative *Epscm* Salt; which is  
quickly disiclved by. an equal Quantity of Water ; fo that one  
medicinal Pint of Rivet Water commodiousty receives twelve  
Ounces of this Salt. ... .

: The Salt of Tartar, which is alealine, is also easily dis-  
solved, since one Pint of. Water is capable of receiving almost  
nine Ounces of it. T ho’ these Experiments may at first Sight  
appear trifling,, yet they are of singular Importance in Chy-  
mistry, since from them we learn,

ιωο. How much Water is requisite to resolve and depurate  
these impure Salts.

*aide.* From a Solution of common Salt, we learn, that there  
can be no feline Waters, sixteen Ounces of which can possibly  
contain more than six Ounces of Sals.

3ιἐο, These Experiments, in a great Measure account for  
the Separation of Salts, when mixed with Waters of various  
Kinds. Thus, for Instance, if Alum is added to a Solution  
of Salt, by previous Boiling and Inspissation, the Alum is first  
separated in the Form of Crystais in the aqueotis Menstruum,  
but the common Salt is left, which by continuing the Inspis-  
sation, may also at last he obtained in the Form of Crystals,  
The Reason of this is, hecaofe the Alum requires a greater  
Space inorderto be contained in the Water than the common  
Sals. Hence this Space heing lessened, it is forced to a Sepa-  
ration, and quits rhe Pores of the Water. Besides, \*tis known  
that.common Salt almost always adheres to Nitre; but this  
Salt ought carefully to be separated from is. because it not.  
only hinders its Inflammability, hut resists the Separation of  
a laudable and good Aqua Fortis; sor when a large Quanti-  
ty of Salt adheres to the Nitre, an Aqua Regia is rather ob-  
tained, which dissolves Gold and not Silver. The Method  
of Separation is this. The Nitre is dissolved in a due Quan-,  
tity of Water, and after gentle Boiling, the Vessel exposed  
to a moderately cold Air, by which Means the Nitre de-  
scends in form of pyramidal Crystals, whilst none of the  
Salt is precipitated. . Afterwards, upon Inspissation and Cry-  
staliaadon, rhe Nitre is separated, and the common Salt *sec*.mains in the rest of the Liquor. The Reason of this is to  
he deduced from the more easy Solution and Retention of the  
common Salt in the Water than of the Nitre.

’Tis sufficiently known that the Arcanum Duplicatum is  
prepared of Nitre and Vitriol, if these two Salts are duly cal-  
cined; nor do they however at all Times fo closely unite  
with each other, As -to form the Sal Duplicatum, but  
the vitriolic and nitrous Parts often remain separate. If  
therefore we would separate from these two Salts the Area-  
num Duplicatum, which is a neutral Salt, the Lixivium  
duly boiled, must he subjected to Crystallization, by which  
Means the Arcanum Dupllcatum is precipitated, whilst the

Vitriol and Nitre remain in the Lixivium . for from what  
has already heen said, 'tis obvious that one medicinal Pintos  
Water can hardly contain an Ounce of this Salt.

*4to,* Is we intend to separate Salts of different Rinds from;  
each other, this must he obtained by a Solution with Water: :  
For those Salts .which are copioufly conveyed into the Pores of.-.  
the Water are most speedily dissolved, whereas those which  
with Difficulty enter the Pores os the Water, require a longer  
Time sor their Solution. Thus, for Instance, if we intend .  
to separate the Arcanum Duplicatum, from another neutral  
Salt, such as Nitre or Vitriol; or Sal Ammoniac from com-  
mon Salt orNitre, we must pour common Water upon them,  
which imbibes the common Salt or Nitre, and leaves the Ar-  
canum Duplicatum in the Bottom. In like manner, if we.  
intend to separate the Arcanum Duplicatum, or Vitriolated  
Tartar, from an alcaline Salt or Pot-ash, this End must  
he obtained by an Effusion of Water, which quickly dissolves:  
the alcaline Salt, and leaves the Neutral. Thus also Alum is  
separated from Vitriol; sor the latter is more quickly dis-  
solved than the former.

5to, Since there is no Phenomenon in Nature without its:  
adequate Cause, the Reason why some Salts are more easily  
dissolved than others seems to he placed in the Water itself.  
The Salts which are most easily dissolved, seem to consist of  
highly subtile,- much divided, and small Particles, whereas  
those which are with Difficulty difiolved consist of gross,  
' coarse, firmly cohering, and consequently fixed terrestrial  
Parts-, for the highly subtile and minute Particles are capable,  
of entering the minute Pores and Interstices of the Water,  
from which thegroffer Particles are excluded. From what has.  
ι been said 'tis obvious that *Eps.ont* Salt is of ae highly subtile  
Nature, because an Ounce of it is received by .an Ounce  
of Water, which is Very surprismg, and seems hitherto to’  
have heen adverted to by none. Hence-it also, happens,,  
that highly rectified Spirit of Wine, when , poured upon a  
saturated Solution of this Kind, forthwith coagulates it into)  
.a firm and stable Mass, - like Ice, because the rectified Spi-  
fit of Wine has an easy Access into the Water. Hence  
'tis necessary that the solid Particles of the Salt, winch,  
when joined together, form fitch a sum Mass, should be sud-  
, denly forced from the Pores of the Water. This Subtilty of  
*Epsom* Salt is owing to this, that .there is a small Quantity os  
fixed earth in it ; . for. 'tis remarkable that this Salt, when  
mixed with Powder of Charcoal, and exposed to the Fire in a  
Crucible, 'is totally evaporated, and- filis the Room with a  
sulphureous Smoke. . This Salt also, in consequence .of its  
Subtilty, is preferable to others for purging, .because it infmu-  
ates itself more deeply into the intestinal Coats than any other  
Salt, such as the *Arcanum Daplicatum,* Nitre, or common  
Salt. And- because common Salt isunoreTiintile than Nitre, it  
- is also more purgative. But a Solution of ^dum is not to he  
procured without great Difficulty’.; for which Reason, .on  
account of the large Quantity os Earth it contains, it braces  
up the Pores, and is of a more astringent .Quality than Vitriol,  
hecause it contains a greater Quantity of Earth, as is obvious  
\* from Calcination, in which the Alum affords a greater-Quan-  
tity *:6s'Caput mortuum* than the Vitriol. Common Salt is,  
besides its Salubrity, excellentiy calculated for preserving Fleshes;  
and preventing Putrefaction, because it enters theiPores of the  
Flesh to he preserved, and extracts itsHumidityxwluch .cannot  
he so speedily done by other Salts: And on account of the  
Subtilty and easy Solution of *Eps.om* Salt, I am apt to think  
that Bodies might be better preserved by it than by any other  
Salts. *Hoffman. Observat. Phys. Chyrn. Lib. 2. Dbse 's. et* 6.

' OF THE CAUSTIC QUALITIES OF SALTS.

That the caustic and Virulent Quality of Salts Consists in  
the great Subtilty of their Parts, may at first appear a Para-  
dox, tho’ the Truth of the Observation is: sufficiently evinced  
from the following Considerations. ’Tis an important Cir-  
cumstance, both in Natural Philosophy. and Chymistry, to  
know the Various and surprizing Natures of the Mixtures *of*Bodies, fince from these arise the various Phenomena and oif-  
ferent Operations of these Bedies. Thus, for instance, tho’  
the Pyrznoirt Mineral Waters sar exceed all others, in these  
- penetrating and saline Taste, yet' in twenty four Hours, if  
they are exposed to the free Air in a large Vestel, they lose all  
their Taste and Efficacy, and only resemble common Water,  
since all the saline, spirituous, and medicinal Parts are evapo-  
rated in the Air. 'Tis also to he observed, that if *Pyrmont*Water is subjected to Distillation in a close Vestel, the Va-  
pour and Water distilled retain no Taste, nor is any Thing of  
a saline or vitriolic Nature to bo found either in the *Caput  
Mortuum er* in the Water itself.

. It may seem surprising, that so efficacious a Salt should thus  
vanish, and be evaporated. But our Surprize, will cease, when  
we know from Chymistry and Natural Philosophy, that the

most acrid Salts, and eyen mild alcaline, and fined acid Salts,  
when treated in the like Manner, are found to consist of a  
subtile. Volatile and insipid Vapour. Thus quick Lime, by an  
Affusion of Water, acquires a highly acrid Taste, but by  
Boiling loses all its acrid Taste and Efficacy. This same  
quick Lime, with an Addition of Pot-ash, when difiolved and  
boiled in Water, and then inspissated, affords a Garrstic so  
powerful, as by single Contact to corrode Leather, Paper,  
Cloths, and other Substances, and convert them into a kind of  
Mucilage. Notwithstanding this, if a few Ounces os this  
Sait, dissolved in Water, are helled and, inspissated, and after  
the Addition of fresh Water, the Boiling and Inspissation fre-  
quentiy repeated, , there at last remains a fourth Part of insipid  
Earth. The same happens to all fixed alcaline Salts, and m.  
common-Salt, which, if they are dissolved, boiled, coagulated,  
calcined; and afterwards diflblved and coagulated several  
Times, afford nothing but an insipid Earth.

. But the Curious are not equally apprised of another Thing,,  
which happens with respect to the Bossing of Salts, which is,,  
if the Water, which is a Vehicle *for* the elements and Seeds  
os the Salt, is not boiled by a gentie and gradually decreasing,  
but by a Violent. Fire, a fourth Part of the Salt is lost, and a  
great Part of it dissipated in the Air. Nor is it to be doubted  
but the like happens to Vitriolated Tartar, and the *Arcanum  
Daplicatum,* if they are helled by too strong a Fire.

- 'Tis also observable, that an acid Corrosive, if duly managed,  
degenerates into a similar insipid Matter. Thus Oil of Vitriol,  
which is a highly fixed and powerful Caustic, degenerates into'  
a black and msipid Earth, and a somewhat acid Phlegm, os a  
sulphureous Smell. Now that the Oil of Vitriol is a highly  
concentrated and fixed Acid, is a Thing too well known to  
stand in need of a Demonstration; yet if this Oil is drawn from  
sulphureous Substances, whether of the Vegetable or animal  
Kind, such as Opium, Orpiment and Antimony, this highly  
fixed and strong Acid is converted into an eVaporable Smoke,  
of a highly Volatile Nature, almost without any Degree of  
Acidity, and only leaves an inconsiderable Remainder of Acid  
in the *Caput Mortuum.* From these Experiments ’tis obvious,.  
that this fixed Acid is Compounded of Very active and subtile  
Parts, which active and subtile Nature they immediately as-  
sume upon the Admixture of a small Quantity of any pin-  
gui ous and sulphureous Body......

. My Spirit,, which, when poured into distilled Oils, produces  
a Flame, is *so* highly corrosive, asina short Time to attack,  
corrode, and dissolve the most solid Metals, yet it is totally e-  
vaporated in the Ain,, and resolved into Smoke, which cart  
hardly he contained in the closest- Vesteis; a sure Proof that it  
consists of highly subtile Parts,

Hence we cam easily account, for GlauhePS Experiment;  
which is, that common Salt, by an Admixture ofa due Quan-  
tity os Oil of Vitriol, isdifiolved into a highly subtile Vapour,  
which filis the whole Room... But if this Smoke is concen-  
trated and collected, it is an highly acid and corrosive Spirit. -

Is we consider Vegetables, we find large Numbers of them  
composed of highly subtile .Parts, closely cohering, with each  
other, whilst at the same Time they are possessed .of singular  
Efficacy.. This is sufficiently obvious from drastic Purgatives ,  
and Emetics, which exert their Efficacy by athighly. subtile,  
acrid, and caustic Sals, such as White Hellebore and Assra. -  
badca, which are poflefled of a Very drastic, purgative and eme-  
tic Quality, yet these, when infused in Water, and boiled sor  
a considerable Time, sese all their drastic Quality. Tobacco  
is also a drastic Purgative and emetic, and works in a Very  
Virulent Manner on .the human. Body; yet is it is. boded in a  
sufficient Quantity of Water,, its drastic Quality is lost, and  
an Extract obtained from it,, highly extol'd by some Physicians  
*for* .its.Efficacy- in.resolving viscid Humours, which so sar, in-  
jure Expectoration, as to threaten a Suffocation; Aloes, tho'  
not ranked among the Class Of drastic Purgatives, yet purges  
so strong, and throws the Mass of Blond into'so Violent Com-  
motions, that a few Grains of it are sufficient for a Dose; but  
if it is dissolved in River Water, and boil’d sor a consider-  
able Time,, its cathartic Quality in so much impaired, that it  
is not in the least purgative, unless exhibited in a very large  
Dose. Scammony and Coloquintida may in like Manner he  
deprived of their purgative Quality by Boiling.

*Jt* may seem somewhat - more difficult to deprive mineral  
Substances of their drastic, emetic and purgative Quality by  
Boiling. But the Truth os this is confirmed byIhe following  
Experiment. When in preparing emetic Tartar from *Crocus  
Metallorum* and Cream os Tartar, the Infusion is boiled long,1we observe, that by this Means the Efficacy of the Medi-  
cine is greatly impaired, so that ten Grains of it must he *east. .*hibited for a Dose, whereas otherwise two or three are sufli-  
cient. ....

All these Experiments sufficiently evince, that not only the  
Acrimony os halts, but also the Virulent and drastic Qualities  
of.other Bedies, areto be.ascribed to their highly subtile and

Soft sold by some, which, in the Course of those Tims, was  
sound to be a *Sal mirabile,* made from the *Oleum Vitriols* and  
common Salt, but shot into ruch small CrystaIs, as not at first  
Sight to he distinguished from the other. Necessity heing  
Mother of invention, it was not long before it was discovered,  
and the Experiment was tried at the Lady *Carrington's* Salt-  
Works near *Pcrefmouth* ; where it was found the fame Thing  
could he done, as at another Work not far from it, and in  
which Dr. *Hoy* bad been concerned. It was some Years after  
this Salt had been made at *Portsentuth,* hefore the Salt-Makers  
at *Limingtcn* attempted, or indeed knew the Method of making  
it, who are now the greatest Traders in it, and have sent se-  
veral Ton in a Year to *London,,* besides whet has been di-  
reefly exported from thence.

I remember it to have been the Opinion of the Proprietors  
of the Salterns near *Portfmcuth,* that this purging Salt could  
nut be made at any other Salt-Works except theirs, and that  
the hitter Taste in the Salt was communicated from the Earth  
to the Sea-Water, whilst it stood exposed in their Sun-Pans.  
But Time has proved this Opinion false; for besides what has  
heen find of its heing made at *Limington,* it was about sour or  
five Years ago begun to be made near *Newcastle,* where it is  
still continued to he made, and doubtless may be made at any  
Salt-Works, where the common Salt is made from Sea-Water  
by Evaporation. Whether any Thing of this Kind has been  
attempted at any of our Inland Salt-Springs, either in *Cheshire*or *WorcesterJbire,* I am not yet satisfied.- There is some Dif-  
ference in the making the common Salt in *Hamplaire, from  
that* about *Newcastle :* At the first of there Pisces, in the Be.  
ginning of the Summer, at Spring Tides, or at New and Full  
Moon, the Sea-Water is let into their feeding Ponds,' which  
are their Reservoirs for their Summer’s Working, and from  
hence is conveyed into small square Pans, and again, affer  
some time, from there it is conveyed into larger Pans, or Beds,  
which they call Brine or Sun Pans, all which are made of  
Sea-mud and Earth, in these last Pans, or Beds, it lies ex-  
posed to the Sun and Wind, in order to exhale the weakest  
Waters ; and it is in these Beds, if the Weather prove very  
favourable, that they can shake as good Bay Salt as any we  
have from *France*; and at such a Time they never bring their  
Baine to the Boilers. But if the Weather is not hot enough  
sor that Purpose, their Brine is exposed so long in these Pans,  
till-' it becomes of fuch a Strength as to support their Eggs  
made of Glass or Wax, to a certain Height above the Surface -  
of the Brine, 'which from thence is conveyed into large Stone  
Cisterns, and then into Boning Pans made of Iron, where it  
is tolled down (after having heen frequently scummed) to a  
Sea-Salt. \*Tis observable, that whilst the Brine is helling,  
there precipitates a hard trusty Matter, which is partly taken  
out: by Vessels placed in proper Parts of the Pan for that Put-  
pose, pod Part of it fixedain the Bottom of the Pan so hard,  
as to.he afterwards dug off,-and this the Workmen call *Scratch,*and: is-what Dr. *Cellins,* concerning the Sea-Water helled at  
*Shields,* calls a Stone Powder. When the Operation for the  
Sea-Salt is finished, it is taken out hot, and put into wooden  
Troughs; with Holes at the Bottom, through which runs the  
superfluous Liquor : Under these Troughs are'set other Ves-  
sels-(wish Sticks fixed in them in a perpendicular Posture) to  
receive-whan runs through. In thefe Vessels the Liquor is  
suffered to contioue sometime, and according to the Quantity  
Of Sea-Salt still left inis, will crystallize to the Sticks, some-  
thinglike Sngar-candJY hutin much larger Shoots ; and this  
they call Cat-Salt, of Salt-Cats, and rt bolds some Share of the  
bitter: Salt.- When'thisfSalt is broken small, or rather pow-  
der-ed, Itiis so white, that some Gentlemen choose it for their  
Tables; het the greatest Consumption of it is among the  
Cake Soap-boilers, dine Liquor that will not shootin these  
Sticks, ts what) at these' Works, they call the *Bittern,* fit for  
making the *Sal Cathdrticum. ’ .ἐν*

Near *Newcastle,* their Method is to-receive the Sea-Water  
into their Reservoirs at High Water, at any Time of the  
Moon, if there be no Fresh in the River, occasioned by Rain  
in tho higher Country; and from these Reservoirs, without ‘  
exposing ofit in Beds, as at *Lendngten,* they pump it into  
then Bolling Pans, where evaporating it almost to a Pellicle,  
they fill-it up-again eight or nine Times,, and then waste it  
with a gentle Heat for rhe common or Sea-Salt. Ths Liquor  
that runs from this Salt, when taken out, and put into pro.  
per Vessels, is wharthey call the *Bittern,* which, *if* it stands  
some Time in those Vesicis, a Salt wist shoot and crystalline  
to the Sides, in Taste pretty much llke Sea-Salt, hut with a  
Share of Bitterness, and feems to answer ced the Cat-Salt of  
the *Limington* Works, and very probably would shoot after  
the fame Manner, if they made Use of the same Apparatus.

I could not hut mention this genend and loose Account of  
making the common Salt, as necessary to introduce the Liquor  
called *Bittern,* which, before Dr. *Hiy* found out an Ufe tor it.  
was always stung awav; ceding so different in its Properties

moveable Parts, which, when closely Joined, exert a corrosive  
and acrid Virtue, which the Air, Water, and Heat destroy,  
by disjoining them; nor is it surprising that Sults consist of  
highly fiibtile Pans, because the mere subtile any Body is,  
the quicker Motion it receive» and propagates, as is observable  
in ths AEther, the Air and Water.

But the Corrosion and Disiolution of Bodies by Salts are pro-  
duced by the intense Motion of their Parts, as is obvious from  
their Effects. The more concentrated therefore the moving  
Force is, the more conspicuous and noble is the Effects Thus  
the fuming concentrated Spirit corrodes more powerfully than  
the Spirit of Salt, which again is more corrosive than Oil of  
Vitriol, because the Spirit of Nitre consists of more subtile  
Parts than the Spirit os Salt, and the Spirit of Salt os more  
subfile Parts than Oll of Vitnol. .

From all these Considerations, we may con elude, that ail  
Salts are made up of a subtile, penetratiog, and, as it were,  
setherial Matter, and that their Parts, when joined with the  
Earth, as a Kind of Cement, arc *of* a highly acrid and corro-  
sive Qualiry, but whin disjoined and separated, totally’ desti-  
lute of Virtue and Efficacy. This may he excellently illu-  
strafed by a Burning-glass ; sor, as by its Means the Rays of  
Light, when much concentrated, produce an intense Heat,.  
so wben they are more diffused, they operate in a proportion-  
ably more languid and faint Manner. *Iioffnian. Oof. Physt  
Cbym. Lib.* 2. *Obsc* 15. i

SAL ACIDUM. An acid Salt. See AcrDA.

SAL ALEMBROT. See AYEMBRoT. *Schroder* describes  
the Preparation of a *Sal Alembrut,* thus :

Take of common Soft, Sal Gem, and alcaline Salt, each  
an Ounce; make a Lixivium with the Juices ofMint, and  
Clove-Gilly-FIowers each two Ounces, and two Pints of  
Fountain Water ; filler and coagulate.

SAL ALCALI, or ALKALI. See **ALcALt.**.SAL AMMONIACUM. See**AMMOKIAcUM.**

SAL ANATRONi. See.**NITRUM.- -**

SAL ANIMALIUM: Animal Salt. See **ALCALI.**

SAL CATHARTICUM AMAR-UM. The hitter pur-  
ging Salt, commonly called *Epson Sal.* This was first made  
by DI. *Grew,* by evaporating the *Epsern* Waters.. Some  
Yeans after, several, other bitter purging Springs were found  
in different Counties, and Salts in small Quantities were helled  
up fromthem, but from no'Place, nor all the Places put to-  
gether, in such large Quantities, as from, the Springs on one  
Side of *Shooters Hill in Kent,* about the Year I7oo, which  
were then in the Possession of those two ingenious Chymists,  
MI. *George ustAMci Francis Mault,* and. where they made  
filch large *Apparatus for* evaporating, the -Water, that they  
have sometimes boiled down aoo Barrels in a Week, from  
which, in a dry- Season,, and when the Land Waters did not  
get" into their Drains, they have obtained 224 Pounds of Sale  
After these Works had gone on some time. Dry *Hay.*sound  
dur a more expeditious Way of making a purging Salt, so  
dearly resembling that from the purging Springs,ain all its  
Properties, that it soon passed, on .the World for the other,  
and continued so to do. The-great Consumption os thefe  
Salts (which then'whin ordy by the Name of *Epsern Salts)* as  
west at home as abroad, engaged fome-pf our-Phrficians sma-  
ny Years before *M. Bolduc* took Notice-of it) to fiispecti  
thst even what vias made at *Shooters Hill* was1, spurious, and  
received an Addition of something to increase the Quantity.  
But these Suspicions, I dare positively affirm',- were- entirely  
groundless, as to the stalls made .there, and readisp.belleye: the  
fame of any other Place, where the Spring Waters were  
helled down for Sain But upon a-Consideration, that there  
were greater Quantities of this Salt, consumed, than all the  
Places where- the Waters were toiled oould produce, which  
was the real Fact at that Time of - Day, there was sufficient  
Room to fuspedl that fome of them were not genuine, as  
appeared to he true feme time .aster., yer the Secret, which  
was then in a few Hands, of making- these Salts- cheap, gave  
those who had it’an Opportunity of underselling thofe who  
made it from the Waters, and, in a Year or two, tendered  
them incapable of making it to any Advantage SO that the  
Work on *Shooter's Hill* was thrown up; and; I believe there  
has not heentoo Pound of Salt made from the Waters since

: that Time in any Part of the Kingdom.

Some Time before this Work at *Shooter's Hill* was'broke  
up, some Pains were taken to discover the Secret those had,  
who sold the Salt fo cheap ; and upon examining the several  
Salis, that were sold about Town, those dsspofed of by Mr.  
G. and *F. iApult,* were certainly genuine, and were therefore  
a proper Standard to judge of the rest by. But from all the  
Experiments then made, there could no material Difference  
he found between the Salt made from the Waters, and that  
made by them who were in the Secret. There was indeed a

from the Brine made use os to produce the Sea-Salt, that it i  
would not bod up into the Operator, to determine the Time  
when to take out the Sea-Salt from the Pans, before the Bit-  
tern incorporated with it, which would otherwise spoil the  
whole Making.

The *Bittern* at *Lmington* (as observed before) not shooting  
to the Sticks, is carried by Channels into Ptts made tight with  
Clay, where it stands for fome Months, and there will shoot  
again. What Liquor remains is heiled down, till it is obser-  
ved to he in a Disposition to crystalline, and then is conveyed  
into wooden Coolers lined with Lead. The Liquor, which  
will not shoot there, is heiled down aster the seme Manners  
in order sot another Crystallization. By this Tone the Liquor  
seems to have altered its Property, and becomes of a Very  
pungent biting Taste, and» if heiled down, will not longer  
shoot into Crystals, as before, but precipitates, during the  
Boiling, a small grained Salt; and if yon should continue to  
hell down the Liquor, separated from this Sals, each Qpanti-  
ty of Salt thus produced will he still more pungent than the  
other. Is you hell down the whole Quantity of this Liquor»  
it will produce a Sals, which, is exposed to the Ait, will run '  
*per Deliquium.* The Liquor that produces this Salt' is always  
flung away wherever the *Sal Catharticum* is made.

This is what at present I Can give no other Name to, than  
a third Salt produced from the Sea-Water, differing, in some  
Respects,, as much from the other two, as they dister st°m  
one another.

To return to the several Crystallizations, such as mentioned  
to be shot from the Bittern, these will he of different Sines»  
as to their Figures, and hold some' Share of the third Sals,  
but now taken Notice of, which makes them subject to give  
and dissolve; nor is their Taste come yet to that simple Bitter  
os the pure Salt. These therefore are either separately. Or  
altogether, to he flung into a Copper, with as much common  
Water as is suffident to dissolve them, and allow of a gentie  
Evaporation; till they are again ready to be poured into the  
Coolers, in order for Crystallization. This generally proves  
to he the pure *Sal Catharticum,* throughly freed (aS far as the  
Experiment I have tried can he convinciVe) from either a Sea-  
Salt, or the third Salt. The Liquor decanted from this  
Shooting may he boiled down again, in order for a second  
Shooting, and after that a third ; but as the Liquors from  
these Shootings are heiled away more or less, so you will  
sooner or later meet with the pungent Liquor, which contains  
the third Salt, as you did in the former Shootings from the  
*Bitten,* from which the pure *Sal Catharticum* is as necessarily  
required to he freed aS from the common Salt; a Proof of  
which cannot be better determined than by one of the Expe-  
riments to he. taken Notice of hereafter, *viz.* that with the  
*Oleum Vitriols,* which will certainly ferment with this Sals, if  
the Sea-Salt has not been well separated from it, or if it still  
holds .some of the third Salt. And when any of the Crystal-  
fixations will not stand the Test of this Experiment, they  
ought to he dissolved and shot again, as before, by which  
Means the pure Salt is to he obtained. I do not mention this  
as a Trial made Use of at the Salt-Works, but what I have  
by Experience found to he true. And the same Experiment  
will sene’to distinguish a *Sal mirabile* made at these Works,  
from that made with Oil os Vitriol and common Salt. The  
Account they give of it is this : They take any Quantity  
of coarser grained Crystals heiled from the Bittern, which,  
when dissolved and evaporated, more than they would other-  
'wise do for making the *Sal Catharticum,* they throw into a  
Wooden Bowl, with some Oil of Vitriols where it stands for  
ten Days, and shoots into large Crystals, transparent, and like  
the *Sal mirabile.* But as this Salt, by this Method, is not  
sufficiently satiated with the Oil of Vitriol, (if they use any)  
so it is easily discovered by the Oil of Vitriol, which will  
readily ferment with it ; whereas it has no Effect on the other  
*Sal mirabile* made as above. / ...si.

By the Assistance os *Robert Caso* Esquire, at *Newcastle,* I  
have received the several Shootings of Salts from their Bit-  
tern, aS also some of the Bittern itself; from which I have  
obtained a pure *Sal Catharticum,* as also the lake Kind of third  
Salt, as mentioned from the *Lemington* Bittern. The Me-  
thod I took for doing it is agreeable to that I have already  
mentioned, and many Years ago tried at the Salt-Works near  
*Ports.mouth.* It is by Mr. *Cay* that I am informed they some-  
times boil their Bittern, without letting it stand any Time to  
shoot of itfelf The Difference is not Very material.

If this Account he intelligible, whet the *Sal Catharticum*. is, will no longer he 2 Mystery, and the next Thing worth  
the enquiring into will he, whether this Salt deserves the Re-  
flections that have discouraged the Prescription of it *l* And  
. why it may not pass sor a Salt aS excellent in its Rind, and he  
of the same Nature, and Have rhe fame Properties, as that  
' produced from the *Epsom,* or any other bitter purging Springs -

*Dr. Grew,* in his Treatise, *de Natura Salis Cathart. Amari,*

*Cap. 2.* says, that .in .the Evaporation of any of the bitter  
purging Waters, they yield a Cream at Top, as also a Se-  
diment, both together weighing six, eight Or ten Drams,  
from a Gallon of Water ; and that the lesser Part os this Se-  
diment is, in Substance, the same with the Cremor; the  
rest is all Salt, but consists of two Sorts, one a muriatic Salt,  
the which is proper or peculiar to these Waters. \* In the *Ep-  
sum* Water, the muriatic Salt is about a twentieth Part of the  
saline Mixture; in-the *Dulwuh* it is in greater Proportion,  
and the same in several others; it is both in its acrimonious  
Taste, and Figure of its Crystals, not unlike to common Salt.  
The other Salt is that which he says is particular or proper  
to the purging Waters, and is made by Evaporation and Cry-  
stallization. In this Preparation, first the earthy or plaistery  
Part, is to he separated, next the muriatic Salt, and lastly a  
brown, and dark Liquor from the proper Salt os the Waters.  
And in the fourth Chapter of the same Part, having shewn  
the Difference of the Figure betwixt the Crystals of this Salt  
: and those os Alum, he goes on, ’ Neither is there any better  
Ground to account the purging fialt a Spectes of common  
Salt, from which heing perfectly freed, it differs as much in  
Taste as from Alum. And in the same Chapter, he says it  
will appear, the bitter purging Salt, althff it hath some Qua-  
lities in common with other Salts, yet is truly, or specifically  
different from them all. Thus far Dr. *Grew.*

. Now I cannot see any thing in this Account, but what  
will, considering all things. Very well agree with the Purging  
Salt from the Sea-Water: For, first, there is an earthy or  
plaistery Part Contained in these Waters, and this must he  
separated. The Very same is in the Sea-Water, and is pre-  
cipitated in the boiling them down, as has heen observed, and  
by the Operators is called *Scratch.* Next there is a muriatic  
Salt allowed to he in these Waters; in some more, in some  
less; and this is also to he separated. The Very same is done  
from the Sea-Water, tho\* in a vastly larger Proportion. And  
lastly, there is a black and dark Liquor to he separated. The'  
this is but an obscure Way which the Doctor makes use of  
to express himself, it cannot he better explained than by what  
has been sound to he fact in boiling down the Waters at  
*Shooter's Hill:* That after several Shootings of Salts, by re-  
peating the Bossings of the Waters, there would at last re-  
main a Liquor of a deep brown Colour, which would no.  
longer yield a crystallized Salt; hut if heiled up dry, would  
afford a Salt of the same kind with the third Salt already  
mentioned. Arid this explaining Dr. *Grevds* black and dark  
Liquor, helps at the same time to prove, in this Article too,  
that the Set-Water affords the same kind of third Salt. I  
have tried several of the Experiments mentioned by the Doc-  
tor, by which he distinguishes his Salt from other Salts. Such  
as not affecting the Colour of Syrup of Violets ; Curdling of  
Milk when botled ; in the Figure of its Crystals; in its easy  
Dissolution in the same Quantity of Water, in its coagulating  
with the Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, in its Calcination; and  
in the Bitterness of its Taste, as well hesore as after Calci-  
nation, *etc.* and find this Salt thus separated from the Sea-  
Water answer to all the Trials. Some sew Experiments, that  
the Doctor has not taken notice of, ‘ I shall here subjoin, and  
then leave the whole to the Opinion of hetter Judges, whe-  
then there is any specified Difference hetween those two  
Salts. ..........

- In order to have a Standard for these Experiments, I pur-  
posely got. Mr. *Hyet,* Apothecary at *Epsom,* (whose Fidelity  
I could depend on) to boil me down some of their Waters;  
which he did from the Well in the Town, and sent me a  
sufficient Quantity of the Salts, to answer the Purpose I want-  
ed them for. I procured, also, some of the first Salts from  
the *Lemington* Bittern: These do not held so much os whet  
I have already distinguished by the Name of the-third Salt, as  
I find the *Newcastle* Salts do. This *Lemington'* Salt, I (for  
Distinction-sake) call the first *Lemington* Salt. Part of this I  
dissolved, and shot into pure *Sal Catharticum,* heing freed aS  
well from the Sea-Salt, as the third Salt 5 and this I call the  
second *Lemington* Salt. I procured, also, from *Newcastle* the  
first Salt shot from their Bittern, which I call the first *New-  
castle* Salt. Part of these I dissolved and shot, ‘and obtained a  
pure *Sal Catharticum*; and this is whet I call the second *New-  
castle* Salt. I am obliged to make ufe of the *Sal Mirabile,*mede from Oil of Vitriol, and common Salt, that havinn  
been taken sor the *Sal Catharticum,* as also common Salt,  
that having been represented as the principal Substance of the  
*Sal Catharticum.*

I took half an Ounce of each of these Salts, and dissolved  
them in about two Ounces of Water to each hrdf Ounce of  
Salt. A sinall Quantity of each Diflblution I poured into aS  
many Glasses, and dropped into them all s0me Butter 0s An-  
timony. The Precipitation that followed, seemed t0 he alike  
in them all; and upon dropping a little Oil *of* Vitriol into  
each, whet was precipitated heing more powerfully attracted  
by the Oil, the several Liquors became clear. These are the

two only Experiments in which I found the Consequences so  
much alike in them all.

In the following Experiments, the *Sal Mirabile* is sufficient-  
ly distinguished from all the rest. Slices of Gall cut into  
these several Solutions have no manner os Effect upon'any,  
except that of the *Sal Mtrabile,* which as soon tinged of the  
Colour of Sack, or rather .deeper. . Spirit of Sal Ammoniac,  
with Tartar dropped into the several Solutions, turns them  
all milky, except that of the *Sal Mirabile,* which keeps its  
Transparency. The Spirit of Sal Ammoniac with Lime, the  
Oil of Tartar per Deliquium, the Tincture of Cochineal pre-  
pared with Spirits of Wine do .every one, used after, the same  
manner, sufficiently distinguish the *Sal Mirabile* from, all ’the

-rest., ἐν ” .... ; -... .- si -φζ.δδ’ *--j.s:*

In the following Experiments, the.*Epfan-Sdst,* **rhe** second  
*Lcrmngton* Sait, and fecond *Newcastle* Salt, agree-together;. and  
differ from the common Salt, the first *Lem ington* Salt, and the  
first *Newcastle* Salt. In the several Solutions- I dropped a So-  
.Turion of Silver in Aqua Fortis, from winch followed these  
Consequences, The Solutions- Iff the *Epsom* .Salt,. secondTz-  
*sudngton* Salt, andsecond:2V?w/:siZ» Salt, beuame equally milky,  
- hefore the Precipitation. The Solution of. the Sea-Sals, and  
first *Newcastle* Sals, let. the Precipitation .pass without receiv-  
ing any nulky Tinge. The first *Jesmington* Salt, as holding  
less of the third Salt than the first *Newcastle* did, took a little  
milky Tinge. The Precipitation fell nimbly, through the So-  
lution os the *Sal Mirabife,* leaving it milky. .. .

-in the Condition these were in, I poiired some Oil of  
Tartar per Deliquium to each of themon which, after  
some time, a hlueish Scum arose on the Surfaces of the *Epo*~sorn Salt, second *Lesnington* Salt, and .second *Newcastle* Salt.  
There also appeared a little On the first *Lemington* Salt, but  
Tint on the red.- dur:. .7 ' s . . υνύ . υς Ἰ . -

Y A Solution of corrosive Sublimate was made in Water, ten  
Drops of which, mixed .with the several Solutions, produced  
little or noAlterationSthutupon droppingin the Oil Of Tar-  
tar per Deliquiumjhe following Appearances were produced:  
Iti the Solution of the *Epsom* Salt, ’fecond *Lormington* Salt, and  
.second*Newcastle* Sals,. theErecipirations were.red;- in the  
Solution of the. common Salt,-.and-first *Newcastle* Salt, **the**Precipitations were whiteso, -in the. Solutions os the first .Zin-  
*vangton* Salt,. the Particles-precipitated approached .pretty near  
‘the Colour of the three first.. ,χ-L 'Vi.. A’ " rc- . - - -

I took fome of these several Salts in .Substance, and to each  
of them poured *.B.* little -Oil Of Vitriol, which is one of the  
Experiments Dr. *Grew* tried upon his Sals, : and which he says  
.causes a moderate Ebullitinn, whereby it -appears to partake  
.of san alcaline. Principle: . But without *looking for* this alca-  
line principle from its sermenting withan Acid, (Terins just-  
ly exploded by the learned. Dr. *Freind* in his *Praelectiones Chpri  
nstcee) j* am inclined to helieve, that the Salt in which he  
‘tried the Experiment had nos, according to his own Diree-  
tions, heen thoroughly-separated from his muriatic Salt. For.  
this Oil poured on . the *Epsom. Sals, ,* second *Lendngton* Salts  
and second *Newcastle* Salt, produced no sensible Fermentation.  
.On the Sea-salt It acts with Violence, forcing off its add Spi-  
rit with'an insufferable Gass The same Effect in Proportion  
it-had on the *sirio Lemington* Salt, .none at all on the *Sal Me.,  
rdbiliesciio* being a. Sea-salt already satiated with the Oil.

What T have all along Called the third Salt, answers in '  
most of *these* Experiments to tho Sea-salt, and yet has some  
Properties exceedingly different from it to those I have men-  
tinned, these may he added; it will decrepitate like Sea-salt ;  
it. readily, “melts,:; when: put in La^Crucible in the Fire; arid  
when calcined till Ted hot,; affords a Calx equal to, ; if riot  
stronger than,, aTime-stone, and: ferments Violently, as well .  
with Water as with Oisof Vitriol. This Calx, when me- .  
posed to a moist Air, will Part .Of it run *per* Deliquium; but '  
not so soon as hefore Calcination. All these Properties differ  
in every reipect from she common Salt, find leave me still in j  
doubt what to call it, as also how sar Experiments lof this  
kind may be deemed conclusive. '.By Mr. *John Brown* Chy-.v.  
mist, ' in the *Philosophical Transactions alorid^d, NcA.* VIIL- .  
*P.j3tstsusu si..*

THE METHOD OF PRESCRIBING THE BITTER

; si; ; PURGING *SALT, siet'-'squ sese ...*

It may he taken in; any Liquor agreeable to the Patient's;.  
Constitution or Palate.. I jofrentxse the following Method :

' Talte offipring-Water, two Quarts, Mace, a Dram;; host  
them a Httie, and in the Diquor lliflolVe such a Quart\* -  
tity os the bitter Purging Salt, as may he agreeable to-  
the Constitution and Disease of the Patient; for an Apo-:  
Eeinj to he drankthot,?warm, or sometimes cold, in the

Morning sailing, in the Space os two Hours, with a  
httie Exercise- This Apozem may he either taken by  
itself, or in the Working of other Physic..

. .- The Operation of the Salt may he quickened by the Ad-  
dition of Sena and Manna in the following Manner -. *z*

- Take two Quarts of Spring-WaterMace, a Dram, *A:,  
lexandsian* Sena, two Drams or three; boss them a  
httie; and then add an Ounce of the Salt; an Ounce  
and half;or two.Ounces of the best *Calabrian* Manna ;

.Y and run the Liquor through RSieve, .2.o’. ' -. :“

The Salt may also he safely taken thus:

... Take three Pints and a half of Spring-Water j of the bit-  
.00 - ter purging Salt an Ounce, or ten Drams. Mix them,  
.i' tat and when the' Water boils, pour upon it half a Pint of

- ....^ ItewjMstlkj jmd strain the Liquor from .the Curd. .

... The most proner Vehicle for. this Salt in Summer is the  
*Tonbridge,* or;any other.chalybeate Water.. For instance a  
Dram Or. a Dram and half of. this Salt, taken in the first three  
or four Draughts of *Tunbridge* Water, and repeated for some  
Mornings, prepares the Humours,-andi clears the Way for  
the intendedCourses. Thefichalyheate W.aters-dossometimes  
bind; which Inconvenience is remedied, by. putting a httie of  
this Salt into the first or last Glass.

Every Draught of. the Purging Waters themselves may he,  
also, usefully impregnated with a.Dram of the Purging Salt;  
three Drams or half an Ounce *tos* which , is also extremely  
proper for sharpening. Clysters. *i st ..y - - A. C. s'r.*

’ TO QUICKEN ^DECAYED APPETITE.

ω . ’ ? t »’.t . 1 \* - . ί ά . - '\* - . ή e " X ' \* . ’.

Take a Flash Of Spaw-Water, or a. Quart or three Pints  
Of any other chalybeate .Water.;., or if not to be had, of  
spaced Water; of the hitter Purging Salt, half an Ounce,  
six Drams, or an Ounce; mix and drink them fastings.

δ᾽ τι τι E TO **STAY-**'VOMITINGS,: - *Tso*

- ϊ;:;μα: .'.w *'. %?.::s* Θ”. fess." sc'

\ Take Os any chalybeate Water, three Pints or two Quarts!  
ΟΓ instead. thereof maced Water ; of the' bitter Purging  
Salt, six Drams, an Ounce,: or .tenDrams; mix them,  
and drink them fasting warm or Cold. Repeat them

- - thrice either, every Day or every other Day.’

' W.T0 PAIN OF. THE STOMACH.;

Take os the heft Sena, two.Drams; Macc, a Dram ; boil  
them in a sufficient Quantity os Spring-Water, to three  
Pints or two Quarts; and m the strained Liquor, add  
fix Drams, an Ounce, or ten Drams of the bitter purg-  
ing Salt; of the Syrup of Steel, an Ounce and half;

' for a purging Apozem to be drank in the Morning aster  
the usual Manner. Or it may he made without Sena. ..

**IN** THE HYPOCHONDRIACAL AFFECTION

**S ;/^MTTH.HEAP ;:.-:“** *sus*

... , ”, r A. ‘ \* , -" 1. *. .. . ae a ' ‘ ‘ “*

Take of any chalybeate Water i-R. Quart, three Pints, of  
- two Quarts; dissolvein each Draught half *A.* Dram, *or.*

a *Dram os* the bitter Purging Salt; drink, it at seven or  
eight Draughts cold. Or instead of Chalybeate Waters, it  
may he taken in simple. Miik-Warer, or distilled from

- the Leaves of Borage and Burnet. The Salt may he,'  
also, successively taken m this Manner for the Heart-burn»

' Ἕ JsN THE. COLICo ί ' ;

Take of Spring or River Water seasoned with Mace, three  
Pints and a half; Chamomile Flower. Water, or Mint  
Water, six Ounces; the bitter Purging Salt, an Ounce  
**or** ten Drams; Manna,..am Ounce and half or two  
Ounces/ Mix them for an Apozem. Let the Patient  
take about half a Wine-Pint at a Draugbt hot, and all  
oflt inch Hour, of an Hour and half, altho’ he should  
. Vomit some Part of it. A Spoonful or two of the Tin-  
. -. ctura Sacra may he taken before every Draught of **the**

Apo2em. *.a .An'* ῖ'-. . . . -

**: ; INTEL WORMS. - .**

Mix a Dram or a Dram and half of the Salt with any  
“ Fond commonly made sor Children, without Milin

**IN NEPHRITIC PAINS.**

Take Of Chamomile Flowers, a Handful; Cumine Seeds,  
sweet Fenll Seeds, and Parfley Seeds, all bruised, of each  
an Ounce; Marsh-mallow Rout fliced and bruised, two  
Ounces: Boil them in a sufficient Quantity of fain Wa-  
— ter. To the strained Liquor and half an Ounce of Tur-  
.pentine, dissolved in the Yolk of an Egg, of the bitter  
Purging halt, half an Ounce; and Syrup of: Marsh-mal-  
lows, three Ounces; .mix them sor a Clyster. It the  
Pains are very great, add to the Clyster forty or fifty  
Drops of cydoniated Liquid Laudanum.

If the Pains still continue, Recourse must he had to the  
--following Apozern: ' -νύ-Ἄ

: i Take of the Decoction of Pearl Barley, seasoned with  
Mace, three Pints, or .two Quarts 5 six Drams, or an  
Ounce, of the bitter Purging -Salt; Syrup of Marsh-  
- Millows, three or four Ounces: Mixthemfor an Apo-  
aem, to be taken hot, in an.Hour, an Hout and half,  
or two Houts, although the Patient should- vomit Part  
Of is. ‘ -

**. This Apozern may alio he used successfully in an seCH UR Y  
pr HEAT OF URINE. . - *r A***

**’ IN A DIABETES.**

By this Salt, or the. Waters, in conjunction with the con-  
stant Use of Chalybeate Waters, and Hypnotics, I have 're-  
stored forne, but indced young Patients to perfect Health,

IN THE JAUNDICE.

In any Sort of Jaundice, whh or without Stones in the  
Gall, the Purging-Water or its Sait is very properly given in  
the following or .other like mannermi . υ , ε.-

Take of Pilule Rufiis half a -Dram ; Rhubarb, and vo-  
- - lathe Salt of Urine, each half a Scruple; Syrup of  
: Wormword enough to .make them into six Pills-to he

taken going, to Bed. In the Morning following let the  
Patient drink'this Apozern. *soy si mi*

Take two Gunces of. the hiiavings of Harts-Ham; hell  
them in three Quarts of Spring-Water, to two: Then  
add Mace .and -Turmeric, each a Dram ;' z and having  
boiled them a little, dillolve in the strained Liquorthe  
v hitter Purging sialt, and Syrup of Steel, of each an  
... Ounce; for an Apozemto he drank asoftrally.

so IN MADNESS.- ... . si δ᾽

. To quicken the-Operation *of* purging Medicines, rife the  
following ApojsernI..„ .. e -

Take of thcLeaies of Baum and Borage, each a Hand-  
sol; insure them in. two Quarts or five Pints of boiled  
Spring-Water wblle it is hot, and let them stand in a  
Vessel west/covered for bass an Hour. Add-to the  
... strained Infusion an Ounce or ten Drams mi the hitter  
Purging Salt;, of the Syrup of Violets, three .Ounces.  
Mix them for an Apozern to he drank by itfelf, er with  
any convenient. Purge insteedof Posset-Drink. Or,

Take an Ounce of the bitter Purging Salt; dissolve a  
Dram in a Draught of any chalybeate Water, and let  
the Patient drink eight such Draughts.

The same Water Or Salt may ahis he taken usefully in the  
Intervals of Other Purgations.. - .so.

ΣΝ..ΤΗΕ HEAD-ACH.

Aster Bleeding, and (if necessary)- Vomiting, exhibit the  
following Medicines: \* ,imi . : -

. Take prepared Scanunony, powdered Rhubarb, and Mer-  
curious Dulcis, of each ten, twelve, or fourteen Grains ;  
Syrup of Buck-Thorn, enough to make them into five  
Pills, to he taken at four or dure o’Clock in the Mom-  
in, and let the Patient steep upon is. Aster three Hours  
let him drink this Aporem T ” ’ a ' -

Take of Spring-Water reasoned with Mace, three Pints  
Or two Quarts ; of the bitter Purging sshe, sin Drams

or an Ounce; Syrup ofVinlets, two Ounces. Mix and  
let the Patient take them by convenient Draughts, being  
.kept warm in the Working.

Let the Pilis and Apozern he repeated every third and  
fourth Day, and the Apozern by itself on the intervening  
Days, continuing this Course, if necessary,-for a Fortnight  
or theee Weeks. ; . : .

IN THE MEGRIM.

With-other proper Remedies, ofe the following:

Take *of* Pilula Mastichina, two Scruples; Chymical Oil  
. - of Marjoram five Drops: Mix and take them going to  
..--..Bed Next Morning drink this Apozern. - -

Takeof Spring-Water seasoned with Mace, a Quart, or  
theee Pints; the Water *of* Sage of Virtue, four Ounces;

. sweet Marjoram Water, two Ounces j the bi tier Purging  
Salt, six Drams ; mix and take them in the usual manner.

**z ' IN FITS . OF THE MOTHER.**

„ If a temperate Purge he necessary, use the Purging Salt  
-dissolved miSpaw-Water, :or that of Baum. '

**ν '.: TN THE WANDERING GOUT;**

The Purging Waters or their Salt may he taken, with other  
proper Remedies, in thefollowing manner. ?-

Take of the Powder of resinous Jalap, half a Dram; of  
.. , prepared Scamrnony, six Grains; Calomel, half a Scut-  
... ple .Syrup ofBuck-Thom, enough to make a Bolus,  
- χ to .he taken: at five in the Morning, the Patient steeping

After three Hours let him drink this Apozem.

Take of Pearl-Barley, an .Ounce and half; Currants, three  
Ounces; boil them in Spring-Water,totwo Pintsand  
. ,as half,, adding, towards the End Of the Boiling, half

.... A Dmira of Mace4.in-.the strained Liquor, dissolve an

Ounce of the bitter Purging Salt, and half an Ounce,  
: . pn'Ounce, or anOmiceand bass of the best Wanda,  
.. . jorranApo2em..:2.S .' .0 .’.-d e \* ' '

If the patient is not easily wrought upon, let him take six .  
Drains, or An Ounde of the Syrup of Buck-Thom in the  
first Draught: And let the-Bolus he repeated with this or the  
like Apozern, every other, or third, or fourth Day.

. This Apozem is alfecexcellent in forne Soris os Itch, nut  
that which.is contagious, but in that which proceeds from the  
Scurvy.. It:is likewise: beneficial .after the Small-Pox is  
shelled Off;, and with: *ninsE Purges* in the Room of Pollet-.  
Drinhi;.™:,". . . .

. Those who on a long Journey, especially in Summer, Are  
usually costive,; by two of three Drams of this Salt taken m  
a Draught tor two of. Spring-Water, wilHiereby keep them-  
selves soluble and very ctioL 7. - ,;\*

DISEASES IN WHlCHi.THE BITTER WATERS.  
. AND; THEIR SALTS MAY BE PREJUDICIAL.

In all Dropsies! in a continual Fever; in an Ague ; the  
Green-SicamessSpitting-of Blond; Cholera Morbus; and  
the -Pnify.;: Nor are. they to he allowed to Women wish  
Child, without,great Circumspection. - 7 - . . .

They, may also prove thiniful in a Suppression of Uriper  
which depends upon lumUlcer in the Bladder, or aStone tod.  
big to pafs v in either of which Cases the Patient is to abstain  
from all Diuretics. But otherwhe I have often given this  
Medicine successfully;, thet is to say, in bringing away the-  
Urine, and Stones with it hist of the least Sine. *Grew or  
the Bitter Parging Salt.* -. v

SAL CATHARTICUS HISPANICUS, .. ς’. ί.-

This is A Salt produced near *Madrid* from the Waters of a  
certain Spaing, which spontaneousty form themfelves in Cry-  
stais. It is a Salt of the neutral Kind, and in Properties *ex&St.*ly agrees wish *Glauberso* Salt, - and ’tis even - observed to purge;  
more gently, furely and copiously then *Epsom* Salt. *N. Bars  
let. stAcm. del Acad. Royal, An.* 1714.

SAL SEDATIVUM, Sedative Salt. .'

This Salt invented by Mr. *Hamberg* is a perfper *Sal halfom,*which arises in the Form of Flowers, of a-Kind of white,  
sight, dry Species of Meal, in the Distillation of a Solution of  
Borax and Oil Us Vitrlol, which contains a very strong Acid.  
It neither alters the Colour of the Juice of Violets, nor acts .  
sensibly on the Solution of corrosive Sublimate, nor upon the

'Solution of Mercury by the Spirit os Nitre ; it is \*2'Salt very  
useful in Medicine, tho'it is Only sedative, that is,‘ tho’ it  
only alleviates the violent Paroxysms of Fevers'for fix or seven  
Hours, during which Time the Physician may prescribe more  
efficacious Medicines, which could not have been otherwise  
used. *Hist, dell Acad. Royal, An.ssp pestes*

SAL POLYCHRESTIJM DE SEIGNETTE. Tins  
Salt, which has been used in Medicine for many Years, takes  
Its Name from Mr. *Seignette* a Physician of *Rochelle,* 'who in-  
vented it, and during his Life kept it a Secret, which he only  
transmitted to his Children, who in their Turn kept the Secret '  
so inviolably that no Chymists have hitherto been able cer-  
tainly to discover the Mystery, some taking it for one, and1Tome for another Thing. \*

The great Reputation of this Medicine, from its “first Disc  
covery to our present Times, induced Mr. *Boulduc tD*attempt  
a Discovery of its Composition.

The first Experiment, says that Author,, which Ί made  
with this Salt, was t.o put some of it' upon a live 'Coal, upon  
which it hecame fused, bubbled, yielded a Smoke, and at last  
left a Coal-like Matter. But among all these Effects,, what  
most engrossed my Attention was the Smell exhaled *from* it,  
which could not well he mistaken by Chyinists, since it was  
'the same with that ofTartar, orCreain'ofTartar, which do  
not differ from each other. I did notoonfine Inysels to the  
Fusion and boiling os this Salt upon "the "Coals, heoause thefe  
“are Properties common to many Balts ; but tasting the Coal  
which remained, aster all the Smoke .was evaporated, ‘I found  
that it made nearly the fame Impression on my Tongue with  
fixed and lixivial Salts, ; / s ' .. i, " .' ‘ . τ , ' -  
si These two Properties,'lhe Smell\*of burnt Tartar, and the  
- lixivial Taste, joined to its easy Solution rnsoold Water, made  
ine at first suspect that it might possibly approach to'the Na-  
ture os soluble Tartar. But not satisfied 'with this- Proof,  
which to me appeared superficiaL T proceeded to' Distillation.  
’Two Ounces therefore Of'this Salt, .pushed by the, Tire Tn  
Ἀ Retort, yielded a fussicientiy olear Liquor, with a blank Oil  
Floating on its Surface., Upon examining both, T sound -the  
Diquor 't6.he thefipirit*(A* Tartar, and ’the Oil was what we  
- call the empjTeninatic or fetid Oil .of Tartar. Then I-distil-  
led two ‘Ounces of soluble Tartar, and the Produce was the  
'same-ai in the preceding Distillation. ' - .. ..

Hitherto 1 thought I had Reason to believe, that; the ’Salt of  
. 'Mr. *Siigncfte,* find soluble Tartar, were 'one and the Time  
Thing, but at“lrst sofne Circumstances made she inspect that  
they were different. \_ -ss

After the two Distillations now'Inentioned, I viewed the  
Residuums which to me appeared the same, since they were  
both a black. Coal-like, porous and ratified Matter, which T  
took for a calcined Tartar, and from which I could only., ob-  
.thin a fixed alealine Sajt. Accordingly, . upon pouring Spirit  
of Nitre upon both, they hath produced a’ Fermentation, how-  
ever, the Residuum of the soluble Tartar apparently fermented  
much more brisitly than that of'Mt. *Seignettds* Sals, and car-  
lying niy Researches farther, L calcined both Reiidiniixis in an  
open Fire, and after having dissolved them in Water, and fil-  
trated thern, Γ sound in the Residuum of the soluble Tartar,  
a. Taste simply lixivial, and upon the Filtre -a kind-of Ashes.  
But the Lixivium of Mr. *Seignette* I'Salt had foine Smell ’re-  
fumbling that of a rotten Egg, and when filtrated, ’hail tint  
the Colour of Waterdike that 'os the soluble Tartar,.huto  
hlue'ish Colour. Upon pouring' distilled Vinegar npoh’thiS Sol.  
jution, the Liquor hecame turbid, .and after soine Time, pre-  
cipitated a white and apparently" sulphureous Matter." ss

But after all these Experiments, There, was nothing certain  
so.distinguish Mr. *Scignetrds* Salt from the cornmoh.soluble  
Tartar ; and tho\* I have had frequent Opportunities of eon-  
Vesting with the two' Mr. *Geos.sm.ys,* who frankly .cortifniini-  
cated their Sentiments on this Subject to me, Γ confess T  
always remained'uncertain’as to she Matter of which..this  
Salt consisted, and for ought I know,, might have done’ so'all  
Iny Life, if my Friend Mr. *Grosses* had' not one Day opened  
iny Eyes, by communicating to the what he had observed in  
making Experiments on she Salt of ICali ; for he shewed the  
a Salt winch gradually separated 'of subsided fro m a ‘Solution  
of that Substance, and which, tho’im Figure it .reseinbled  
*Glaubguls* Salt, yet it fermented with all Acids, and especially  
Very briskly with mineral Acids, but more flowly with vege-  
table Acids, such as Lemon Juice, Vinegar, and soine others,'  
and most faintly of all with Cream os' Tartar. But however  
flow ijs Diflblntion with Cream of Tartar when cold was,  
yet it was in process os Time perfectly dissolved ; and Mr.  
*Cresse* added, that thin Mixture deserved th he examined by  
Evaporation and Crystall cedrion

I immediatelyjind hold Of thin Hint, and imagined that this  
Mixture would afford a new SpecieS of neutral Salt, or folubld  
Tartar *3 and from* that Time forth, I suspected that 'Mr.

*SAgKettr*endeavouring to make a new Cream os Tartar, which»  
as in well known, is nothing else but Tartar rendered soluble  
by the fixed Alealine Salt of the same Tartar, might have be-  
lieved, stvith some other modern Chymists, that all wh-rding  
Salts\* obtained\* from' Plants byOalcination, are the' same, and  
that the Fire leaves no essential Part of the Plant from which  
they are obtained ; that chnsequently one might he indifferent-  
ly substituted for another, and at last, that according to this  
Principle, having easy Access to the Salt of Kali, he could  
of it make his soluble Tartar; and that upon executing this  
Design, he had ohtainetrsroin it a Salt, which was not found  
to he precisely the common soluble Tartar, known for so long  
a Time, but' a new Salt, or rather a new Species of soluble  
Cream of Tartar, to which he afterwards gave the pompous  
Epithet of *Polychrest,* "on account of the many good Effects it  
produced; -

In This Opinion Trctnained Tor'a long Time, without making  
any Trial whether it was really *so* or not, tho' I had fre-  
quently communicated iny Sentiments to several Chymists  
upon this Subject.

But at last T resolved so put the Design in Execution,  
which Mt. *Geoffrey* did atche same Time ; and tho’ none of  
us knew that the other was engaged in this Talk, yet we  
thoth found 'precisely the saine Thing.

In order io ‘Inake Mr. *Siignettds* Salt, we take the Salt os  
the best calcin'd, whitest and hardest *Alscant* Kali, reduced to  
in Powder'; ins this we make a strong Lixivium by boiling in  
- Water, and filtrate the Lixivium, which is Very transparent.

Then we take separately some Cream of Tartar in Powder,  
’ Upon' which we pour this Lixivium, when warm. This  
Mixture excites a Fermentation, which lash sor a considerable  
Time, and which leyen after itthas ceased, is renewed at cer-  
tain interVais. In the Time of this Fermentation, the Cream  
of Tartar is resolved ; After which there is a copious Precipi-  
tation of a spongeoas and light Earth, which is to be sepa-  
rated from the Liquor by .Filtration. Then we evaporate .  
this Mixture to the Consurnpfion os about a third Part, Then  
iris 'to be rest at fest-in earthen Vessels, by which Means,  
after 'some Days we find Crystals transparent like Crystal,  
which wheri disengaged, and not supported by the Veffeis, are  
formed Into “Cylinders hr Colninrss, winch: through all their  
- Length shave many flat Surfaces, above nine of which I have  
sometimes counted, thof they, are not -generally found in so  
greata Number'. - S ST ' - si' Y; ,

' . sh Iny'Opinion, it ss impossible teisactly. try determine the  
-Precisei Proportion of thin Salt sqf Ealife and the Cream of  
’ Tartar, fince some Rinds os Kali contain a larger Quantity  
of Salt than others..' But the most natural Way of finding this  
Proportion, is to disserve in theDixiVitim aS much Cream of  
Tartar as it will receive, that is, tosthe Point of Saturation.  
.. A Lixivium of six Pounds of Kali generally absorbs two  
Pounds and three or four Ounces of Cream of Tartar, and  
when the Kali is Very white sand richly impregnated with Salt,  
the Lixiyiuin of fix Pounds sometimes absorbs an equal Weight  
of Cream of Tartar. This Dsiserence, as we may easily con-  
ceive, -lean only ‘depend upon the Quality of the Kali, accord-  
ing .as it is In ore or less impregnated^ with alealine Salt.

But whan X thole the "halt which subsided in the Solution or  
LixiVitini of Kali, find the Configuration of which nearlyre-  
sembleS shut of *GlaubePs* Salt, half a Pound os this Salt dis-  
solved, easily received thirteen or fourteen Ounces of Cream  
of Tartar,. and the Mixture precipitated scarcely any Earth.  
ThIs'is the justest proportion I can propose sor the Substances  
which enter .the Composition of Mr. *Scignettds* Sal Polychri-  
smim ' Ts we only, wait. for. a short Time, we have **the**Crystals os Kali, alter which .the Mixture is more equally  
ihade, and is nor subject’to the Precipitation os the different  
heterogeneous Substances which the Kali communicates to the  
Likivinm.“"“j " '”"4. Y . -

In a Word, my Salt, whim formed into Crystals, and com-  
- pared, with that of Mr. *Seignette* also crystallized, was found  
to he precisely the same in all Circumstances; for they are  
figured like each other, are easily dissolved in cold Water,  
when reduced to a Powder, have the same Taste, and com-  
municate a: certain Coldness to the TongUe. When put upon  
a live -Coal, They become fused' andbrshble, yield the Smell of  
burnt Tartar,. and are sat last reduced to a black and spongeous’  
Coal, which yields TaHar... . :

If aster this Examination, we should doubt of the Confor..  
inity of this Salt withMr. *Seignette's,* we may he convinced  
of it by ail Experiment, .which makes a speedy Decomposition  
os it For if we disseise equal Quantities of both Salts sepa-  
rately in warm Water,-and pour into each Solution Oil os  
white Vitriols till its Action ceases, in Proportion as these.  
Solutions become cold, a saline Concretion is formed, which  
when examined, is found To he true Cream of Tartar, .in  
Crystals regenerated or separated from the Alcali, whilst, the

Oil of Vitriol is united with it, and afterwards by Crystallina-  
tion, forms with it a *GlaubePs* Salt, in the same Manner aS if  
this Oil had been pouted upon the Lixivium of the Kali.

Mr. *Seignettds* Sal Polychristum is therefore a Cream of  
Tartar rendered soluble by the Alcali of Kali. *Mem. de PAcad.  
Papal des Sciences, An.* I73I.

SAL CORALLIL Salt of Coral. See **CORALLIUM.**

SAL CORUM CERVL Salt of Hartshorn.

SAL EX DUOBUS. A Name for **the ARCANUM DU-  
PLICATUM, winch see.**

SAL EBSHAMENSE. **See SAL CATHARTIcUM** A-  
**MARUM.**

SAL ENIXUM PARACELSL See ENIxA.

SAL ESSENTIALE. An Essential Salt. See AcETosA.

SAL FIXUM. A fixed Salt. See **ALCALI.**

SAL FLUOR. An acid Salt in a liquid Form, before it  
is fixed by uniting with a terrestrial Substance. *Lernerfoe  
Pharm. Urnvers.*

SAL FOSSILE. Sal Gemmae.

SAL GEMMAE. See **SAL ALIMENTARis.**

SAL INDICUM. **Sugar.** See **SAccHARUM.**

SAL JOVIS. Salt of Tin. See **JUPITER.**

SAL LIXIVIOSUM. A lixiVial Salt. See **ALCALI.**

SAL MARINUM. SeaSalt. See **SAL ALIMENTARIS.**

SAL MARTIS. Salt of Iron. See **MARS.**

SAL MEDIUM. A Neutral Salt.

SAL MERCURIALE. *Hartman* informs us, that this  
imports *Sal Ammoniac.* But some call Mercury Sublimate by  
this Name.

SAL MIRABILE GLAUBER!. *Glauber's* Salt. See  
**SAL ALIMENTARIS. .**

SAL NEUTRUM. A Neutral Salt. See **NEUTER.**

SAL NITRI. Nitre. See **NITRUM.**

SAL POLYCHRESTON. See **NITRUM.**

SAL PRUNELLAL See **NITRUM.**

SAL SUCCINI. See **AMBRA.**

’ SAL' SULPHURIS. Salt of Sulphur.

' Take of Sal Polychrestum, four Ounces, powder it in a  
Glass Mortar, with a Pestle of the fame; put it into a stat  
wide-mouth’d Glass, and add to it of the Spirit of Sulphur two  
Ounces, stir them well together, and evaporate in a Sand  
Heat, which will leave a pleasant acid Salt, which put up in  
a Vial for Use. ....

This is not, strictly speaking, the Salt Of Sulphur, but  
Nitre fixed by Sulphur, and afterwards impregnated with its  
Spirit. It is diuretic, and if given in a large Dose, cathartic,  
as most Salts, in the former Intention it is given from ten  
Grains to one Dram, in the latter up to four Drams, dis-  
solv'd in Broth, or any proper Vehicle warm.

SAL TARTARI. Salt of Tartar.

SAL THERIACALE.

The Ancients made Use of a Compound, which they Call  
Salt of Vipers, or *Sal Theriacede.*

*Dioscorides* describes it, as made by burning a Viper in a  
. new .earthen Pot, with some Figs, common Salt and Honey,  
.and when it was reduced to Ashes, adding a little *Spica Nardi*or *Malabathrum. Pliny* adds nothing to the Viper, but the  
. Juice of Fennel, and a Grain Of Incense. But *Galen, Pau.,  
lus* and *Aetius* descrihe a much more compound *Sal Theriot-  
cale. Le Clcrc.*

SAL VITRL Salt of Glass, or Sandiyet. See AxUN-  
**GiA VITRI.**

SAL VOLATILE. A Volatile Salt. See **AMMONIA-**

**. CUM, and ALCALI. ; \**

.. SAL VOLATILE OLEOSUM. See **AMMONIA CUM.**

SALURINOSUM. A Urinous Salt ; that is, a Volatile  
Sals, which rises in the Distillation Of Animals, ahd'Vege-  
tables, and fmelis somewhat like Urine.

Besides the Salts above taken notice of, there are some  
very curious Salts mentioned in the Memoirs of the Royal  
Academy of Sciences; as the Salt Of *Daaphiny*; the *Spanijh*Salt; and the sedative Salt.

**SALT OF DAUPHINY.**

This Salt was first of all accidentally discovered near *Gre-  
noble,* the Capital Of *Daaphiny,* by some Miners, who search-  
ing in some of the old metallic Mmes, which as yet remain'd  
open, milled whet they sought for, but in its stead found an  
Earth impregnated with small shining Substances, which some  
of them knew to he of a saline Kind. Thus imagining that  
they had found an Earth abounding with Salt Petre, they  
made a strong Lixivium of is, and perceived, in the Evapo-  
ration of this Lixivium, Crystals, which bore some, tho’ a  
very imperfect. Resemblance to thoso os halt Petre.

. tho' the Crystals of this Salt had home a greater Re-  
semblance to those of Salt Petre than they did, it does not  
hence follow, that the former ought to he taken for the latter.  
*If* the other specific and distinguishing Properties of Salt Petre

were wanting; since the Configuration alone of any Salt does  
by no means ascertain its Essence or Characters.

But in order the more effectually to discover what this Salt  
is, we shall consider its external Properties, and the Principles  
Or Elements of which it is composed.

’ This Salt then generally comes from *Daaphiny* in large  
Lumps, the Inferior Part of which is about an Inch in Cir-  
cumference, irregular, white, opaque, and. pretty firm;  
whereas the superior Part, which is about two or three Inches  
in Circumference, represents a Cluster of small, transparent,  
and shining Crystals, some of which are disposed in star La-  
minae: But the greater Part are formed into oblong Squares,  
thss so much interfering with each other, that they seem m  
have been prevented in the Configuration to which they bad  
a natural Tendency; for there are Very few of them which  
form small Columns perfectly, consisting of four Sides.

- "This Irregularity and Confusion is the Effect os too pre-  
cipitate an Evaporation and Crystaliaation. But this Salt, in  
whatever State and Condition, is easily dissolved in about an  
equal Quantity of common Water, is friable, and hecomes  
tarnished by Heat, and in process of Time by the Influence  
Of the Ait. It is easily melted on a live Coal, but does not  
become, fused and take Flame like Salt Petre; for it only  
bubbles by means Of the Water it contains, which heing dis-  
sipated by the Heat of the Fire, it is transformed into a saline  
Calx. This Salt, when tasted first, conveys a sensible Bitter-  
ness to the Tongue, which is soon succeeded by a Sensation  
Of Cold. \

By these Marks and Properties, the' only external, we ge-  
nerally use to judge of the *Sal Mirabile Glaubers,* similar to  
which is the Salt of *Daaphiny,* fince it is possessed of the same  
Qualities. But that the Analogy, or rather Identity, of these  
two Salts may be the more effectually evinced, we shall en.  
quire into their Constituent and component Principles.

With respect, therefore, to artificial *Glaubguls* Salt, we  
certainly know that it consists of *2.* saline and an earthy Prin-  
ciple; the former is a fixed vitriolic Acid 5 and the latter, an  
Earth of Sea-Salt with which the Acid mixes and incorporates  
itself; so that the Salt of *Daaphiny* must have the same two  
Principles, in Order to be entirely similar to that of *Glauber.*

Tho’ it would he sufficient to prove the saline Principle os  
ine Salt of *Dauphiny,* and deduce the other from it aS a just  
Consequence, since we are Convinced that a Vitriolic Acid can  
with no known Substance, except the Basis of common Salt,  
form a Salt of the same Configuration and Properties which  
*GlauhePs* Salt Ought to be possessed of, yet I shall not entirely,  
overlook the second Or earthy Principle of the Salt of *Dau-  
phiny. ...... so.. ...*

Inorder, therefore, toprove the true Principle of the Salt  
. Of *Daaphiny,* 'tis needless to observe, that by means of in-  
. flammable Substances, it is easily converted into a Liver of  
Sulphur, .which in this Change can he nothing but a Vitriolic  
Acid. Nor shall I insist upon the Precipitations which it pro-  
duces os Lead diflblved in Aqua Fortis, or of Sugar of Lead  
dissolved in Vinegar. I shall only confine myself m its Effects  
with Quick-Silver; and upon one Experiment made for this  
Purpose build another, in order to prove its earthy Prin-  
'ciple. ~ . ........

I therefore distblVe an Ounce of Qtuck-Sdver in an equal  
Quantity, or a little more. Of good Spirit of Nitre: *I pour*this Solution into five Ounces of the Salt Of *Daaphiny,* dis-  
solved in common Water. Upon which the vitriolic Acid,  
Contained in the Salt of *Daaphiny,* immediately abandons Its  
earthy Basis to the Spirit of Nitre, from which, as heing the  
stronger of the two, it separates the Quick-Silver; and after  
having intimately united itself with it, they both subside to  
the Bottom of the Vessel, in a yellow Powder like Tuthith  
Mineral, which is Commonly prepared with Quick-Silver and  
Oil of Vitriol. . . ’.εἴ

After having removed this yellow Powder, which is really  
aTurbith Mineral, as we shall afterwards shew ; and having  
washed and dried it, I mix an Ounce os it with two Ounces  
of well-dried Sea-Salt. This Mixture I push in a Sand-  
Heat, in a Vestel whose superior Part is Very convex; Upon  
which a new Scene appears, for the Acid of the Sea-Salt  
proves superior, and .in its. Turn separates the .Quick-Silver  
from the Vitriolic Acid concentrated in the Turbith, and rising  
together to the Top of the Vestel, they form a kind of sub-  
innate Mercury 5 whilst the Vitriolic Acid finding an Earth  
like that which it had abandoned to the Spirit of Nitre,' and  
which in this Case is the Earth left by the Acid of the Sea-  
Salt, it joins itself to it, and remains with it at the Bottom of  
the Vestel, ' in the Form of a saline Powder; which, when  
distolved in Water, regenerates a Salt perfectly 'similar to that  
which I had employed to precipitate the Mercury, having the  
same Configuration of Crystals, the same Properties, the same  
Principles; and, in a word, the genuine Characteristic os  
*GlaubeAsSdlc. ’ " . “* ...... S

Those who are ignorant os Chymistry may possibly he stir-

prized at the different Oranges which happen in these two  
Experiments: For in the former, which is the Mixture of  
the Salt of *Daapisury,* with a Solution of Mercury, the  
vitriolic Add contained in this Salt, enjoys its full Force.  
\*\* For, almost on all Occasions, it is superior to other A-  
“ ads; and according to particular Occurrences, separates  
" from them the Salts and Earths they contain. It, al-  
“ so, separates from them their metallic Substances, as  
" it does in this Cafe with respect to the Mercury, which  
“ the Spirit of Nitre had dissolved. It also forces this  
" Acid xo yield to it, and is afterwards precipitated with it  
\*\* into a Tuthith Mineral.” But a Circumstance appa-  
rently sinall produces a very considerable Change in the **se-**cond Experiment, which is the Mixture of this Turbith with  
Sea-Salt. Chemistry, as well as other Arts, has Exceptions  
from its genend Rules, one of which occurs in this Experi-  
ment, which is, " That every time that certain metallic  
" Substances are dissolved by any Add, in which there is  
" Sea-Salt, or its Principle, or if these are added to **the**" Acids, .they deprive them of their metallic Substances, he-  
“ caufe they have more Analogy with thefe than with **the**" other Parts of fuch Acids. Perhaps this Analogy or Rela-  
" tion depends on the mercurial Nature of these metallic  
" Substances.” This Effect is, however, produced by the fa-  
line Principle of this Salt upon the Mercury; for it separates  
it from the vitriolic Acid, which kept it confined in the Tur-  
bith, and raises it along with itself into a Sublimate, leaving  
its Earth behind it, which Effeol was in its Turn produced  
by the vitriolic Acid.

By those two Experiments .the constituent Principles of the  
Salt of *Dauphiny* are rendered conspicuous. For it quickly  
precipitates Mercury into a Turbith Mineral, which can only  
be done by a vitriolic Acid. This Salt has, therefore, such an  
Acid for its saline Principle,

The Salt of *Dauphiny* must, also, sor its other Principle,  
have the Earth of Sea-Salt: Because, as we have already ob-  
served, the vitriolic Acid cannot, without the Concurrence of  
that Substance, form a Salt possessed of fuch Properties, and such

. a Configuration of Crystals, as those of the Salt of *Daupriny,*and which it has in common with the Salt of *Glauber.* This  
is confirmed by the second Experiment, where the vitriolic  
Acid of' the Salt of *Dauphiny,* which was added to the Mer-  
cury, finding in the Sea-Salt an Earth similar to that which  
it bad abandoned to the Spirit os Nitre, again forms with it  
a Salt crystalized in 'the fame manner, and possessed of **the**same Properties with the first I employed.

Thus the Salt of *Dauphiny* has the fame Principles with  
*Glauber’s* Salt, and is for that Reason a genuine *Glauber’3* Salt  
of the natural Kind, because Art contributes nothing to its  
Production; fo that ’tis to be hoped a due Regard will in  
process of time be paid to this Salt, since it produces the same  
Effects on the human Body with a true *Glaubers* Salt, and is  
persectiy possessed of all its Characteristics; which are, That  
it does not become moist in the Air; does not alter the Tin-  
Aute of Tourofol and Flowers of Violets; and that itself  
’is not altered by the Oil of Vitriol, like other Silts, which  
still retain some Portion of Sea-Salt. *Mom. del Acnd. Reyale  
des Sciences, An.* I727.

I. SALAMANDRA Ossic. Schrod. 5. 343. Aldrov. de  
- Quad. Ovip. 639. Schw. Rept. I63. Gefii. de Quad. Ovip.

80. *Salamandra terrestris,* Raii Synop. A. 273. Jons, **de**Quad. I 37. *Salamandra terrestris maculis luscis distincta,*Charlt. Exer. 28. THE SALAMANDER or QUENCH-  
FIRE.

~ The Salamander is a Species of Lizard, of a biack Colour,  
' mark’d with yellow Spots. Its Head and Belly are thicker

than those of the common green Lizard, but its Tall is  
shorten It has a sharp Snout and full Eyes. Each of its  
Feet is armed with sour pretty big Claws, but it is much  
slower in jts Pace than the common Lizard. On its Back  
is a Figure much resembling that of a Cross, and it is mark’d  
with two Lines, which reach from the Neck to the Tail.  
.There are two kinds of Salamanders, the terrestial and **the**.aquatic; the first is found in cold and moist Places, the other  
delights in Fountains and running Streams. ..

' Salamanders are found in *Italy, Germany,* and in *Nasrmandy.*It was formerly believed, that they could live in the Fire,  
because it was observed that they remained a longer Time in  
the Fire, without heingconsumed, than other Animals; he-  
cause they are full of a Iactsous and vifcid Humour, which for  
some time diminishes the Heat of the burning Coais, but at  
length the Fire penetrates and burns them. The Bite of this  
.Reptile is esteemed as dangerous as that of a Serpens, in  
Biting it discharges a lafteous. virulent, and very acrimonious  
Juice.- It contains a good Quantity of caustic volatile Salt,  
-OU and Phiegrn.

The Salamander is corrosive, burning and depilatory, being

outwardly applied. It can hanfly he touched without hurting  
the Fingers. *Emery des Dreguos.*

The Ashes of a Salamander are an excellent and effechid  
Cure for scrophulous. Ulcers, heing sprinkled on the Parts of-  
soiled. *Schroder.*

2. SALAMANDRA AQUATICA. This is distinguished  
in the following manner:. .

*Lacertus aquaticis,* Offic. Schrod. 5. 343. *Lacertus aqua-  
ticus neger*; Mer. Pin. I 69. *Salarnandra aquatica,* Raii Sy-  
nop. A. 273. Cbarin ExeI. 28. Rondel, de Aquat. 2. 29C.  
*Salamandra aquatica, aliis Lacertus aquaticus,* Jons, de Quad.  
**I** 37. *Scincus aquaticus quibufdam.* THE WATER EFT.

It is sound in Fish-Ponds and standing Waters. The Pow-  
der of it is commended for fredirstiog the Evulsion, or Draw- -  
ing the Teeth.

SALAPPA. Jalap.

SALCAE OLEUM. Oil of *Salca.* The best Preparation  
of Oil of *Salca,* and as I prepared it in *Alexandria, majs Aetius,*is in the following Manner:

Take of Aspalathus, half **a** Pound; of Xylobalsamum,  
nine Ounces; Cyperus, four Ounces; Elecampane, both  
Sorts of Iris, each half a Pound; Calamus Aromaticus,  
eighteen Ounces; Flowers of the Juncus Odoratus, two  
Ounces and half; of fat Storax two Ounces; two  
*Indian tstuss,* Malabathrum, eight Ounces; Spikenard,  
one Ounce ; Cloves, Zedoary, each one Ounce and an  
half; Amomum, three Ounces; Casta, two Ounces; ,  
Castus, one Ounce, Myrrh, one Ounce; Hypnum  
(a Species of Moss) Xylocasia, each three Ounces; Oil,  
ten Sextaries. Then boil together in the Oil the Xylo-  
balfamum. Iris, Cyperus, Elecampane, and Xylocasia,  
decorticated, grosty pounded, and macerated two or **three**Days in Water; stir them continually, instilling Water  
by Degrees, when they begin to grow dry. When they  
have helled three Hours or more, take them off, and  
let them stand covered for a whole Night. The next  
Day take them out, and separating the Water from the  
Oil, hell them again in pure Water mixed with a final!  
Quantity of Wine; and as soon as they hegin to boil  
up, put in the Calamus, the Flowers of the Juncus Odo- .  
ratus, all first steeped in old fcented Wine. The third  
Day take them out in like mariner as before, and add-  
ing more Water, hell them a third Time, putting in '  
the rest of the ingredients as foon as they begin to boil.

- 'They make a secondary Sort, .which is done by adding  
six Sectsrii of Oil to whet remains after the third; and  
after helling it a sufficient time, adding three Ounces of  
good white Myrrha Stacie; half a Pound of *Sirsma*[Water of Opobalsamum;] half a Pound of Mastich ;  
and an Ounce of good Storax. Oil of *Salca* is used by  
the Women to anoint their Heads, and what I have here  
given is he far the best Way of preparing in *Aetius, Te.  
trab.* **I.** *Senn.* **I.**

Another Preparation of Oil os *Salca.*

Take of Oleum Omphacinum, twenty Sectsrii; Iris 11-  
lyrica, one Pound ; Amomum, one Ounce and an half ;  
Aspalathus. Hypnum, each one Pound, Calamus Aro-  
maticus, two Pounds; Cloves, Malabathrum, Carpo-  
balsamum, each one Pound; Xylocasia, five Ounces;  
Casta, four Ounces; Costus, fat Storax, Saffron,  
each one Ounce ; Myrrh, Zedoary, each three Ounces ;  
Spikenard, sour Ounces. Boll them all in Water, and  
manage them as it is directsd in the former Preparation.  
*Aetius, Tetrab. 4. Serm.* 4, *Cap.* II4.

SALEFUR. Garden-Saffron. *Rulandus. r*SALEP. See OncHIs.

SALICARIA.

The Characters are;

The Calyx is tubulous, striated, and multifid. the Flowers  
are rofaceous, hexapetalous, and grow out of the upper in-  
cisures on the inside of the tubulated Calyx, almost in  
a Senes of Whoris, and are furnished with a Multitude of  
Stamina, sometimes no fewer than eighteen. The Ovary,  
which is adorned with a long Tube, that has an Apex-shaped  
like a Bafon, when ripe hecomcs an ovared, oicapsular Shell  
involved in the Calyx, and full of small Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Salicaria,* which are.

**I.** Salicaria; vulgaris; purpurea; follis oblongis. *Thum,  
last.* 253. *Beerso Ind. A.* 22 I. *Raii Synop.* 3. 367. *Lystmachia  
purpurea spicata.* Ger. 386. Eraac. 476. Park. Theat. 546.  
Raii Hist. 2. I036. *Lastmachia spicatu purpurin farse Pliaise,*C. τδ᾽ Αοξυννιάστσ *plasurea quibufdam apicata,* J. B.  
a. 902. *Blattaria rubra spicata major, glabra, commuris*

*folio acuta.* **Hist.-Oxon. 2. 490. SPIKED WJTTnW-  
HERB.**

It grows in marshy Places, and by the Banks of Rivers,  
and flowers in *July.* The Heth, which in uscd ut Mndidne,  
is an Opthaimic. *Monti* The distilled Water is a present  
Remedy for Wounds, Punctures and Sugillarions of the Eyes,  
as well as Dimness of Sight and all other Infirmities incident  
to those Parts. *Park.* It is a Specific in Inflammations, *Raii*Hist. The Decoction of. the Herb is an excellent Remedy  
for the epidemic Diarrhoea of *Ireland. Threlc. Synep. Hip.*

2. Salicaria; purpurea; soliis subrotundis. T. 253. *Lysis.,  
rnachia, sipicata, lanuginofa, folio subrotunda, store purpureo.*H. R. Par. *Blattaria, rubra, sipicata, mayor, lanuginofa, folio  
subrotundo.* M. H. 2. 490.

3. Salicaria; Hyflbpi folio, latiore. T. 253. Lysimachhe  
spicatae, purpureae affinis, hyssopifolia. Η. L. 3q7. Hyfiopi-  
solia, major, latioribus foliis, C. B. P. 2I8. Hyflopisolia, a-  
quatica, J. B. 3. 792.

4. Salicaria; Hyflopisolia; angustiore. T. 253. *Hyjsepi-.  
folia, minor, angustioribus foliis.* Co Β. R 218. M. Η. 3.6I4.  
*Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant: Vol. i. ...... .*

There has heen .no Virtue observed tohelongto this Plant,  
tho' it he the *Lysimachia* os *Dioscorides,* and it only serves aS  
an Ornament in Gardens, on account os its beautiful Flow-  
ers. *Hist. Plant. Afcript. Boerhaave,* p. 299.

SALICORNIA.

The Characters are;

It is aphyllous, smooth, succulent, and has the Appearance  
of Houseleek, consisting of Scales articulated hex-wise. The  
Flower is apetalous, naked, and grows out of the Commis-  
sures of the Scales. The Fruit is a Vesicle containing one  
Seed.

ν *Bocrhaave* mentions but one Sort of *Salicornia,* which is,  
-Salicornia *Dod. p.* 82. *SaHcomia, geniculata, annua.* T.  
Cot. 5I. *Kali, geniculatum, majus.* C. B. Ρ. 289. M. Η. 2.  
6II. *Cali, geniculatum, sive Salicornia.* J.B.3.704 *Bocrh.  
Ind. Alt. Plant. Vol. 1.*

A Decoction of the Leaves is Very opening, provokes Urine  
and the Menses, accelerates the Birth, expels the Foeths and  
Secundines, and purges watry Humours, whence it is os Ser-  
vice in a Dropsy. Its Ashes are used in making Soap and  
Glass; and heing infused in Water, cure the Itch and all cu- ’  
taneous Diseases, the Parts affected heing washed therewith.  
*Hoist. Plant. Afcript. Bocrhaave.*

' SALIVA.

By *Saliva* we mean in general, that Fluid by. which the  
Mouth and Tongue are continually moistened in their natural  
.State. This Fluid is principally supplied by Glands, called  
for that Reason SaliVal Glands, of which they Commonly  
reckon three Pairs, two Parotides, two Maxillares, and two  
Sublinguales. These are indeed the largest, and they furnish  
the greatest Quantities of Saliva; but there are a great Num-  
ber of other lesser Glands of the same Kind, which may be  
reckoned Assistants or Substitutes so the former. All these  
may he determined salival Glands, and’ they may he enume-  
rated in the following Manner: . t

Glandulae Parotides. Glandulae Linguales.

. Glandulae Maxillares. Amygdalae.

Glandulae Sublinguales. Glandulae Palatinae.

Glandulae Molares. Glandulae UVulares.

Glandulae Buccales. Glandulae Arytenoidaeae.

Glandulae Labiales. Glandula Thyroidasa.

The Parotides are two large, whitish Glands, irregularly  
oblong and protuberant, situated on each Side, between the  
external Ear and the posterior or ascending Branch of the  
lower Jaw, and lying on some Part of the neighbouring  
Masseter Muscle The superior Portion of this Gland lies  
hefore the cartilaginous Meatus of the Ear, and touches the  
Apophysis Zygomatica of the Os Temporis; and it is extended  
forwards and backwards under the Lohe of the Ear, as sar as  
the Mastoide Apophysis. . . .

From the anterior ond superior Portion of this Gland, a  
white membranous Duct or Canal is produced by the Union  
*os a great Numher of* small Tubes, representing so many  
Roots. This Duct runs obliquely forwards on the Outside of  
the Mastetes, and then perforates the Buccinator from with-  
out inward, opposite to the interstice hetween the second and  
third Dentes Molares, where the Hole or Orifice represents  
the Spout of an Ewer.

- This Canal is named Ductus falivalis Stenonis, or Ductus  
Superior. It is about the twelfth Part of an Inch in Diame-  
ter, and in some Subjects is partly covered by small glandular  
Bodies, united with it ut different Quantities. The Arteria  
and Vena Angularis run up over this Duct, and the Portio  
Dura os the Auditory Nerve runs through the Gland itself;  
apd it aho receives Filaments from the second veITibral Pain.

The maxillary Glands are smaller and rorrnder tharr the.  
Parotides, and are situated each on the Inside of the Angle of  
the lower Jaw, near the Musculus Ptervgoidaeus Inferior.  
From the Inside, or that which is turned to the Musculus  
Hyo-glofius, each of them sends out a Duct in the same Man-  
ner as the Parotides, bur it is smaller and longer, and goes  
by the Name of Ductus Saiivaiis *Whartons,* or Ductus in-,  
ferior.

This Duct advances on the Side of the Musculus Genio-.  
glossiiS, along the inner Part and superior Edge of the Glan-  
dula sublingualis, to the Frenum of the Tongue, where it  
terminates by a small Orifice in form os a Papilla,

The Glandulae Sublinguales are likewise two .in Number,  
of the same Kind with the sormer, something oblong, and  
flatted like a blanched Almond. They are situated under the  
anterior Portion of the Tongue,one oneach Side, near the low-.  
er Jaw, on the lateral Portions of the Musculi Mylo-Hyodati,  
which sustain them. The two Extremities of each Gland are  
turned backward and forward, and the Edges obliquely in-  
ward and outward.

They are covered on the upper Side by a very thin Mem-  
brane, which is a Continuation of the Membrane that co-  
vers the under Side of the Tongue. They send out laterally  
several small short Ducts, which open near the Gums by the  
same Numher of Orifices, all ranked in the same Line, at a  
small Distance from the Frenum, and a littie more backward.  
In many Animals we find particular Ducts belonging to these  
Glands, like those of the Glandulae Maxillares; but they are  
not to he found so distinctly in Men. The Musculi Genio-  
glossi lie hetween the two sublingual Glands, and also between  
the two maxillary Ducts.

The Molares are two Glands nearly Of the same Kind  
with the former, each of them heing situated between the  
Mafleter and Buccinator; and in some Subjects they may  
easily he mistaken for two small Lumps of Fat. They send  
Out small Ducts, which perforate the Buccinator, and open  
into the Cavity of the Mouth, almost over-against the last  
Dentes Molares; and from thence M. *Hiistcr,* who first de-  
scribed them. Called them Glandulae Molares.

All the Inside of the Cheeks, near the Mouth, is full of  
small glandulous Bedies, called Glandulae Buccales, which  
' Open by small Holes or Orifices through the inner Membrane .

Os the Mouth. The Membrane which covers the Inside of  
the Lips, a Continuation of that on the Cheeks, is likewise  
perforated by a great Numher of small Holes, which answer  
to the same Number of small Glands, called Glanduhe La-:  
biales, The Glandulae Linguales are those of the Foramen  
Caecum of the Basis of the Tongue.

The Glanduhe Palatinae belong to the Arch. and Septum  
of the Palate; the Glanduhe Arytenoidaeae are described un-  
der the Article LARYNX. The .uvular Glands are only a  
Continuation of the Membrane of the Palate, in form os a  
small Bunch os Grapes. We might likewise reckon among  
the salival Glands, those of the superior Portion of the Pha-  
rynx ; and also the glandular Bodies of the Membrana Pitui-  
taria of the Nares, and of. the Sinuses that communicate  
with these..

The Amygdalae are two glandular Bodies of a reddish Co-  
lour, lying in the Interstices. hetween the two lateral half  
Arches of the Septum Palati, one on the right the other on  
the left Side of the Basis of the Tongue. Thein Appearance  
is not unlike that of the Outside of an Almond Shall, both  
because their Surface is uneven, and hecause it is full of Holes  
big enough to admit the Head of a large Pin.

These Holes, which represent a Sieve or a Piece of Net-  
work, are continued to an irregular Sinus or Cavity within .  
the Gland, filled commonly with a viscid Fluid, which comes  
from the Bottom of the Sinus, and is from thence gradually  
discharged through these Holes into the Throat. To see the  
true Structure of the Amygdalae, they must be examined in  
clear Water, having first been washed in lukewarm Water,  
; and handled very gentiy. .

The Thyfoide Gland is a large whitish Mass, which co-  
were the anterior Convex Side of the Larynx. It seems, at  
first Sight, to he made up os two oblong glandular Portions,  
united by their inferior Extremities, helow the Cn'coide Car-  
tilage, so as to resemble a Crescent, with the Cornua turned  
upward. It is of a moderate Thickness, and bent laterally  
like the Thyroide Cartilage from which its Name is taken.  
The two lateral Portions lie on the Musculi Thyro-Hyoidaei,  
and the Middle, or inferior Portion, on the Crico-Tbyroidaeh  
The Thyro-Pharyngaei Inferiores send Fibres over this Gland,  
and they communicate on each Side by some such-Fibres with  
the Sterno-Thyroidaei and Hyo-Thyroidaei.

This Gland seems to he os the same Kind with the other  
salival Glands, but it is more solid. Some Anatomists thought  
they had discovered the excretory Duct, but they mistook a  
Blood-Vessel for it. We sometimes meet with a Rind of

glandular Rope, which runs before the Cartilago Thyroides,  
and disappears before the Basis of the Os Hyoides.

This glandular Rope goes out from the common Basis of  
the lateral Portions of the Thyroide Gland, and is lost he-  
tween the Musouli Sterno-Hyodsei, hehind the Basis of the  
Os Hyoides, or between that Basis and the Epiglottis. There  
are likewise small Openings on the Side of the anterior Li-  
gament of the Epiglottis, or that by which it is connected to  
the Basis of the Tongue. One of thefe Openings appears like  
a small Papilla; and this is the farthest that I have been able  
to trace the glandular Rope. *Wooftaars Anatomy.*

The Saliva is a thin pellucid Humour, incapable of heing  
concreted by the Fire, almost without Taste and Smell,  
and frothing much when shaken. It is an Humour of the  
glandular Kind, fecreted from the pure arterial Blood : In  
hungry Persons it is fluid, acrid, and copiousty discharged..  
And in thefe who have fasted long, is is highly acrid, pene-  
trating and resolvent. In farinaceous and succulent Vegetables,  
it not only produces a Fermentation, het asso augments one  
already hegun. It is swallowed not ooly by Brutes, but also  
by human Creatures in a found State, even when asieep. Too  
copious an Evacuation of it made voluntarily, produces Loss  
of Appetite, bad Digestion, and an Atrophy, lt consists of a  
pretty large Quantity of Water and Spirits, and is, also, of a  
saponaceous Nature in consequence of a small Quannty of  
Oil and Salt it contains.

By Manducation, therefore, the Saliva is expressed and accu-  
rately mixed with the attenuated Fond, which contributes,  
first, to the Assimilation of the Aliments to the Nature of the  
Body to be nourished, secondly, to the due Mixture of the o-  
Jeous with the aqueous Pairs , thirdly, to the Solution of the  
saline Parts; fourthly, to Fermentation; fifthly, to a Change  
of the Taste and Smell of the Aliments ;' sixthly, to an Aug-  
mentation of the intestine Motion ; seventhly, to a momenta-  
neous Relief from Hunger ; and eighthly, an Application of  
the fapid Parts, thol it is insipid itfelf.

The Saliva, therefore, which is in a curious and surprising  
Manner elaborated from the arterial Blond, and which, when  
discharged, is mixed with the Aliments, cannot .on other  
Occasions he evacuated without bad Consequences ; but aster  
it is swallowed, has performed its Offices, and is corrected by  
a fresh Circulation, it assumes a hetter Quality, as is obvious  
from certain Disorders, the Remedies appropriated to their  
Cure, and their several Crises. -  
. An excessive Evacuation ofthe Saliva disturbs the first, and  
consequently all the succeding Concoctions; induces Thirst and  
Dryness of the Parts ; generates black Bile, and forms a Ta-  
bes and Atrophy. If the Saliva is not at all secreted into the  
Mouth, or secreted in a smaller Quantity than ufual, the Man-  
ducation. Taste, Deglutition and Digestion of the Aliments,  
are hindered, and the Patientis Thirst is augmented. *Boerhaat e  
lastitus.*

SALIVALES DUCTUS. The Salival Ducts. See SA-

**LIVA.**

With respect to these Ducts, MI. *Meuro* gives the subse-  
quent Cafe in the *Medical Esseays, Vol.* 2.

MI. *Ker* of *Fragton,* a young.Gentleman of a delicate Con-  
stitution, and threatened with a Consumption from an Ulcer  
in his Lungs, was seized, after riding in a cold Night, with  
a very hard Tumour about the Middle of his lest Cheelc,  
which the Gentleman who attended him, endeavoured at fust  
to resolve; but observing a Suppuration to come on, it was  
opened with a Lancet on - the Inside, and afterwards an ex-  
ternal Orifice was also made, and Eseharotics were applied to  
waste down the haul Stool of the Tumor that still remained.  
When no more Hardness was felt, his Surgeon endeavoured  
to ineam and cicatrize, but was disappointed by a constant  
plentiful Discharge of a thin clear Lymph. The Orifice was  
again enlarged, and it' was dressed a considerable Time with  
Astringents and Dryers, in different Forms, but without any  
Success..

*in September lyvi,* bring accidentally in the Neighbour-  
hood of *Kelse,* where Mr. *Ker* lived, - I was sent for to advise  
with DI. *Abernethy* and DI. *Scot,* Physicians there, and with  
Mr. *Jandesen* Surgeon concerning his Cure. The external  
-Orifice in his Cheek was as large as would have received the  
Point of my Thumb, and at- the Bottom of it we could di-  
stinctiy see some Part of the superior Tali vary Du& laid bare,  
with a Hole in the outer Side of is. large enough to allow the  
Button of a middle sized Prohe to- enter it; and when be  
moved his lower Jaw at out Desire, the Saliva ran out plenti-  
fully at that Orifice. When the Jaw was not moved, a very  
sinall Quantity of the Spittle ouzed out , but in Time of Din-  
ner, it made a Napkin, lard eight Fold over the Pleister that  
covered the Ulcer wet all through.

We agreed to make an artificial Opening sot the Saliva in-  
to his Mouth, which I did in the following Manner 5 having

with two Fingers of one Hand stretched his Cheek outwards,  
I directed the Point of a large Shoe-maker-S Awl, which I  
held in the other Hand, into the open Breach of the Ducts  
and thrust the Awl obllquely forwards, through the Cheek  
into the Mouth, hetwixt my two Fingers ; then drawing back  
the Awl, I passed an eyed flexible Probe, mounted with *a.*small Cord of Silk, through the Passage made by the Awh  
and brought it out between his Lips with my Fingers, leaving  
one half of the Cord hanging from the external Ulcer, then  
the Ends of the Seton heing disengaged from the Probe, were,  
tied loofely near the Angie of the Mouths and his external  
Ulcer was dreised up with dry Lint kept on with a Plainer  
He was desired to rinfe that Side of his Mouth frequently with  
Brandy ; and the Sides of the external Ulcer were kept from  
going out too fast, or turning callous, with the lunar Caustic.  
Ln less than three Weeks this Management had the desired  
Effects of rendering the Passage in which the Cord was en-  
gaged, callous, (which the Looseness of the Cord, and the  
Want of Pain when it was drawed, plainly shewed ;) when  
Mr. *Jamiesen* took out the Cord, and healed the external  
Ulcer very soon. In a llttle Time I sew our Patient at *Edin-  
burgh,* with a firm Cicatrice on the Part where the Sore had  
been.

This Operation is plainly directsd by my Friend Mr.  
*Cheselden,* in these Words : " When this DuS is divided by  
" an external Wound, the Saliva will stow out on the Cheek,  
" unless a convenient Perforation be made into the Mouth,  
“ and then the external Wound may he healed.” None,  
however, of the chirurgical Writers whom I have looked in.  
to, give any Instance of this Operation having heen formerly  
performed.

THE EXTIRPATION OFTHE SALIVAL GLANDS.

Though many Methods have heen proposed sot removing  
scirrhous and indurated Glands in other Parts of the Body, yet  
the Method of extirpating the parotid and maxillary Glands,  
which are sometimes exceedingly minified, and are connected  
with the larger Branches os the carotid Artery, has not hither-  
to been mentioned. Whet has heen hitherto advanced in part  
titular Treatises and Theses, with regard to these Glands, re-  
iates very little to their Extirpation ; an Operation which has  
heen reckoned by fome very pernicious and extremely dange-  
reus.

- Nor can I altogether diseommend this Opinion ; for the  
Branches of the carotid Arteries passing through these Glands,  
are fo large, that when they are wounded, the Patient may  
bleed to Death, unless attended by a skilful Physician or Sur-  
geon. 1

. 1 hol the Hemorrhage may, in this Operation, he very  
large, yet it does not fellow, that it never can be stopped by  
a prudent Physician; for whom it is not sufficient that he can  
relieve the Patient in flight Disorders, but he must asso make  
Experiments where the Case is doubtful, or in the Opinion of  
feme, desperate. And I have often had Recourse to this Me-  
thod of Extirpation, when these Glands have heen violently  
swelled, and severely indurated, even approaching to a carci-  
nornatous Nature, aster they had been treated by other Phy-  
fidans with Digestives, Corrosives, and other Medicines.

in performing this Operation, it is necessary to he provided  
with a good styptic Liquor, Linnen Rags, much scraped Lint,  
a Puff-ball, thick Compresses of different Sizes, and a Ban-  
dage aheut six Elis long. Then let the Patient he placed in  
a Seat with bis Face towards the Light, having his Head and  
Hands secured by Assistants. The Operator must next open  
the Skin above the Tumor, with a longitudinal incision, and  
carefully separate the scirrhous or indurated Gland from the  
contiguous Parts with the Knife, and at last from the Arteries  
with which it is connectsd. The Blond then rushes out so  
profusely, that near a Pound will he lost before the Operator  
can lay aside his Knife and take up the Dressings, He must  
therefore immediately dip a Ball of Linen Rags in the styptic  
Liquor, and press it, alfo, upon the larger wounded Arteries.  
The Remainder of the Cavity of the Wound must he well  
filled with fcraped Lint and dry Rags, and compressed with the  
Finger, then apply a large Piece of Puff-ball, with three or  
four thick Compresses; securing the whole with a proper Ban-  
dage. Thus, by Degrees, the Haemorrhage will he assuaged,  
especially if the Patient he laid upon the Bed, and the wounded  
Part compressed for three or four Hours, by the Hand of an  
Assistant. But it is necessary to observe, that if the Tumor  
.he extremely large, it may more easily he extirpated by a  
crucial incision. The Patient must then rest in Bed for the  
three or four following Days, without loofeningthe Bandage,  
to prevent a fresh Haemorrhage. That this Time is necessa-  
ry, I not ooly knew from the Nature of the Wound, but  
from Experience; for heving performed the Operation on a  
Gid, the was impatient under the Stricture of the Dressings,

which I attempted to relaxa littie the next Day ; but so vio-  
lent an Effusion of Blood immediately ensoed, that I thought  
her Lise was in Danger, and I was obliged to make the Ban-  
dage tighter than before.

. After the third or fourth Day, the Bandage and the Com-  
press, filled with the fetid Blond, may he gently removed,  
heing first softened with warm Wine, or Spirit of Wine , so  
much of the Puff-ball as is loose may also he removed, leaving  
every Thing that has a strong Adhesion. New Compresses,  
dipped in warm Spirit of Wine, or digestive Fomentation,  
such as Lime-Water, or camphorated Spirit of Wine, must  
he directly applied, and secured with the Bandage as hesore,  
but a little more relaxed, that the Patient may he able to  
tahe some Aliment, which was before impossible, or extreme-  
Jy difficult. The second and third Dressings must he perform-  
ed only every other Day, and the rest must he renewed  
every Day, because the Wound will discharge much Matter.  
In every Dressing it must he carefully observed, that none of  
the Compresses, Puff-ball or Lint he removed, but whet are  
quite loose ; and when any os the first Lint comes away, the .  
Wound must he again filled with fresh Lint, spread with some  
digestive Ointment, till all the Lint and Puff-ball come away  
Ipontaneoufly, which usually happens about the eighth or  
tenth Day. Then the Wound may he cleansed by some di-  
gestive Ointment, and incarned with a Vulnerary Balsam ; and  
the Cure may he completed with dry Lint, as in other Wounds.  
But it ought to he observed, in performing the Operation, to  
make the Wound hehind the Cheek or maxillary Angle, that  
the Cicatrix may not deform the Face.

It is furprizing that *Garengeot,* who is so ample in other  
Parts of Surgery, and even bestows a Chapter on this Opera-  
tion, should take no Notice of the Method of stopping the  
Haemorrhage. He. even asserts that there is no Occasion for  
' any Remedies for suppressing the Effusion of Blond, in extir-  
pating' these Glands, or even indurated Breasts; because only  
.a sew Drops of Blood will be emitted in removing the largest  
os these Tumors ; and that the Wound itself may he easily  
healed, by clofing its Lips with a Suture. Hence, I think,  
it is evident, that ip his general Doctrine he littie regarded  
thefe indurated, parotid or maxillary Glands, or perhaps ne-  
ver saw the Operation. Hence we may see the pernicious  
.Consequences of writing in general Terms, without Specifi-  
cations of Exceptions. For it is certain, that whoever fol-  
lows *Garengeofs* Directions in this Operation, must unaVoid-  
ably destroy the Patient by the Effusion of Blond, as happen-  
ed to a Surgeon at *fena.* This Case is related in the *Com-  
mere. Lit. Narimberg. An.,* I733, where the Author adds this  
Observation, " That we may hence learn how much safer  
" it is to relinquish thefe Tumors than to extirpate them.”  
This Remark, however, should not deter the skilful Surgeon  
from the Operation, winch I have often successfully performed  
myself, without the Death of one Patient. I must however  
allow, that *Garengeolls* Assertion may hold in the extirpation  
of scirrhous Glands in most other Parts of the Body. Extir-  
pations of this Kind we meet with in *Roenhuyfen,* Obs. L  
and in the Additions of *Tolingius* to *Scultetus,* published at *Ley.,  
den* in I693.

- As this Operation, however, is extremely dangerous,. and  
often leaves a large Cicatrix, as thefe Tumors may sometimes  
he resolved by proper Remedies ; this Method ought certainly  
to he tried first, rather than to proceed directly to Extirpation.  
For thss Purpose, anoint the scirrhous Tumors dally with Oil  
of Bricks or of Soap, and a littie Camphire, Or with warm  
.Oil. os Amher, or os Juniper; apply over the indurated Part  
a Plainer os Diachylon, with the Diaphoretic Mercury of  
*Mynsicht,* or the Soap Plainer of *Barbette,* with Oil of Am-  
her or Juniper, or the like proper Digestive ; warm medicinal  
Bags will likewise he proper sor this Purpose.

. - In the mean time, internal Medicines are not to be ne-  
glected ; such as resolvent Decoctions os Swallow-wort and  
Fig-wort, which may he drank two or three times a Day, or  
,taken in the Morning in Bed to raise a Sweat. Between these.  
Draughts tahe every Day the Powders of burnt Sponge, Sal  
.Gemmae, Diaphoretic Antimony, or others os the like di-  
gestive Nature. Some prescrihe as much bruised Lizards as  
-will lie on the Point of a Knife. I have often found excel-  
.lent Effects from the /Ethiops Mineral and Mercurius DulciS;  
tho' in the Use of these Medicines it is proper to exhibit  
Purges at proper Intervals. But if all these Remedies prove  
ineffectual, is may not he improper, if agreeable to the .Patient,  
to proceed to a Salivation which, according to *Agricola,*and other celebrated Physicians, has heen Very efficacious in  
discussing scirrhous Tumors in the Neck; and I have expe-  
rienced its Virtues in some Cases.

But when a Scirrnus of this Kind is attended with an In-  
. stammauon, and resolvent Medicines prove ineffectual, it may  
he proper to bring tire Tumor to Suppuration, and treat it  
like an Abscess. And I have known Instances, wherein Diss

cutients have made these indurated Glands, and also other  
Tumors of . the Neck degenerate into an Abscess. But when  
the Disorder is inveterate, emollient suppurative Medicines will  
turn the increasing Tumor into a malignant Ulcer, or even  
into a Cancer ; and the lame Effects are produced by the Ap-  
plication of Corrosives, which also occasion a great Effusion  
of Blond, and consequently Danger of immediate Death, as I  
bad lately an unhappy Instance in a Person of Quality. *Hei-  
ster’s Surgery.*

. SALIVANTIA. Medicines which excite a Salivation.  
SALIVARIS. Pellitory of *Spain.* See **PIRETHRUM»**SALIVATIO. A Salivation. See **MERcURIUs.**

A copious and artificial Evacuation of the Saliva is indi-  
cared:

*imo.* By Crises which tend that Way.

2ιώ, By the particular Nature of a *Disease,* especially when  
lodged in the Glands and Membrana adiposa. But in no Case  
is it more indicated than in a Lues Venerea. And,

*3tio,* By the Nature Of an epidemical Disease.

The Body is most cornmodioufly prepared for a Salivation,  
by the previous, duly Continued, and liberal Use os attenu-  
ating, diluent, lenitive, and warm Decoctions of scabious,  
Pellitory *of* the Wall, Burdock, China Root, Sarsaparilla,  
Sassafras and Sanders. .

A Salivation is excited,

*imo.* By washing the Mouth with certain Liquors.

*.. 2do,* By the flow and protracted Mastication os some Vis-  
cid Matter, such as Mastich, Wax, and Myrrh, especially is  
acrid Substances are mixed, with these, such as Pellitory of  
*Spain,* the Leucanthemum Canariense Sapore Pyrethri, Gin-  
ger and Pepper.

3ted, By drawing into the Mouth acrid and irritating Va-  
pours, such as those of Tobacco. Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram,  
Thyine, and Mother of Thyme.

*Ato,* A Salivation Is excellently excited by the Action of  
such Medicines as produce a gentie but long continued Nau-  
sea, such as Antimony, neither entirely fixed nor totally erne-  
tic, taken with a small Quantity of common Vitriol.

5to, By such Substances as totally dissolve all the Parts of  
the Blond, convert it into Lymph, and render it sit sor a  
Discharge by Way of Saliva; such as cnide Quicksilver,  
Cinnabar, a Solution of Quicksilver in Aqua fortis, white  
Precipitate, red Precipitate, Turbith Mineral, and sublimate  
Mercury distblved. The Action of these Medicines is pro-  
moted by warm Fomentations applied to the Head, Ffeck  
and Face. '

An excessive Salivation is leflened or stop'd:

*imo.* By a large and continued Use of mild and tepid  
Drinks, such as Decoctions of Mallows, and Liquorice, in  
Milk and Water. '

. 2ιώ, By allaying the Impetus of the Humours by means of  
mild, oleous, and anodyne Emulsions, with a proper Additi-  
on of Diacodium or Opiunt. And,

3tis, By making a Revulsion of the Humours to other  
Parts, by any large evacuation,' especially that by Stool  
But great Caution is necessary, lest the impetus of the moved  
Matter, which in this Case is always. acrid, should rush to  
other Parts, and produce a greater Danger;. so that here the  
Caution of the Physician is necessary for the Safety of the Pa-  
tient.. *Bocrhaav. Institui.*

It was no doubt owing to Chance that Mercury was dis-  
covered to be a Cure for the Pox, by Fluxing. But. the Dis- .  
covery, that it had such a Power of Fluxing, was not made  
at the same tithe. For *Guida* recommends an Ointment,  
which he calis the saracenical Ointment, for the Scabies,  
which *G. Forella* says, throws out the Humours by the Mouth.  
Now *Guido* wrote in I 363, long hesore the. Pox was known  
*in Europe.* Besides, it is plain that this Property os Mercury  
was known to *Theodaric,* and even by the Way of Unction ;  
for he describes several Sorts of these Ointments, lays down  
the Rules, how often, and how long, the Unction should he  
continued, till the Flux rises. The Humour, he says, will flow  
out at the Mouth like a River; and this Method he knows  
to he attended certainly with Success, in the Malum Mor-  
tuum and Scabies. This Author wrote soon aster I 252.

T hese mercurial Applications were taken from the *Ara-  
bians. Ehazes* and *Avicenna,* and the rest, prescrihe them in  
cutaneous Affections, without any View or Apprehensions *of*Fluxing. *Alfaharauius,* who was later, seems to have a No-  
tion of this Effect; for he treats os the Cure, when the  
Mouth, the Tongue, and the Throat were swelled, attended  
with .Corrosion, and great Stinking, from mercurial Unctions.

The first Instance we have upon Record, of a Salivation  
heing recommended, is in *fob. de Vigo,* who wrote in 15I8.  
He says there is nothing to he done in the Pox, but to use  
mercurial Unctions, which, by Salivation, cure it in a Week.  
The famous *Jucobus Carpus, qt Bcrengarius Carpensis,* whe  
wasin great Reputation in the Beginning of this Century, is

supposed to he the strst who win- Master of this Secret. Per-  
haps *J. de Vigo* might have learnt this Way of Unction from  
him. Indeed *G. Torella,* Physician to *Cas.ar Borgia,* and to  
Pope *Alexander the Sixth,* afterwards made Bishop of St. *Justa*hy that Pope, mentions mercurial Unctions, but condemns  
them as pernicious; and takes notice how many Persons igno-  
rant. Quacks had killed by this Practice. *G. Torella* practised  
about I49S. - '

*. Fracastorius* recommends mercurial Unctions and Fumiga-  
tions of Cinnabar. Some time after *Aloysius Lobcra,* a *Spa-  
niard,* in a Treatise of his upon the Subject of the Pox, de-  
livers the Method of Unction -with great Exactness; orders  
the Room to he kept close and warm, and the Patient not  
to shift ; and that the rubbing in of the Mecury should he  
continued till the Salivation comes on well, and the Sym-  
ptoms abates But the Time this may take up is undeter-  
mined. *Nicolaus Massed,* one of the best Anatomists of his  
Age, succeeded these Writers. He says the most secure and  
certain Method of curing the Pox, is Salivation ; which may  
he done, safely, even in Children, and Women with Child.,  
He gives several Forms of Unctions, the Basis os all which  
are Lard and Mercury. He lays down Rules for preparing  
the Body, and guarding it against all InconVenienctes, and ill  
Accidents which may happen both during the Course and  
after it. He observes, that the Humour sometimes runs Off,  
not only at the salivary’ Glans, but by Stool, Urine, or Sweat;  
and that not seldom with Success. He uses this Method of  
Unction sometimes for thirty-seven Days; continuing or in-  
termitting it by Intervals, as Circumstances require. *Eras.a-  
volus* wrote in I55I. He has no new instructions in him.  
*Fallopius,* his Scholar, read Lectures upon this Subject, about  
the Year 1555. He is the first who is particular in some.  
Points relating to Salivation, either as to the Quantity of the  
Discharge, or the Length os the'Course. The Measure he  
mentions is from seven to ten Pints a Day, and though  
sometimes ten Days, or thereabouts, he a sufficient Time for.  
the Flux to continue, yet there are. Cases, where he thinks  
it may be proper to prolong it, till the twentieth. However,,  
he thinks this Method ought never to 'he attempted but where  
Sarsa and Guajacum sail. *Frtindls History of Physic. "*

. THE METHOD OF RAISING A SALIVATION ’  
- BY FUMIGATIONS. νὰ -

./

- The Patient heing .first duly prepared, is placed naked in a  
proper Chair, or Stove; and small Pieces of Cinnabar, to the  
Quantity os two or three Drams, being thrown upon live  
Charcoal, the Steam is received through the Pores- of the  
Skin. The Patient grows soon very warm, and sweats more  
or less, in Proportion to his Strength. .This Operation is re-  
peated every Day, or every other Day, till the Gums begin  
to swell and ulcerate, and the Spitting rises to a sufficient  
Quantity. - . \_

Some preset PlaisterS to Ointments; and it is certain, that  
the effects os them are flower and milder. They are applied to  
the same Places, and with, the same Precautions as the Ointment.  
(See below.). Others are os Opinion, that a Salivation is most  
safely raised, and afterwards either increased or diminished,  
as the Physician shall judge the Patient’s Strength to require,  
by the internal Use os the mercurial Panacea : And it must  
be owned, that both Fumigations and Ointments iare hazar-  
dous and uncertain; sor Fumigations sometimes affect the  
Head, and produce direful Symptoms; and Ointments raise  
sometimes too great a Salivation, sometimes .none at all; he-  
cause a greater or smaller Quantity os the Quicksilver enters  
the Blood, according as the Pores os the Skin are wider or  
narrower; and this can never be known but by the Event.  
But the Usefulness and Excellence os the Panacea consists in  
this; that being given at first in small Doses, the Quantity  
os it may be encreased at Pleasure, till the Patient spits the  
Quantity required; and tins Quantity is either encreased, di-  
minished or continued the same at the Pleasure os the Phy-  
sician, without any Fear of Danger. The other Methods of  
Salivating are not, however, altogether to be rejected; for  
it is sometimes necessary to mix them with the Use os the  
Panacea, which being stow in its Operation, the Ointment is  
to be used once or twice in fome Cases, to bring the Spitting  
speedily to the desired Pitch. In Persons, therefore, of a  
Very’ strong Constitution, the Salivation ought to be raised by  
Unction, and afterwards kept up by the Panacea; but in  
weak Habits the Panacea alone is to he depended on, or, at  
least, with. the Assistance of only a sew PlaisterS. ’ In Cases  
os violent continual Pains, Nodes, or Exostoses, PlaisterS are,  
also, to he applied; as in the pocky Itch, Herpes, Ulcers,  
Scabs or Pustules spread over the Body, Ointments are most  
proper. Lastly, Fumigations are usefully mixed with Un-  
ctions, or with the Panacea, when there are Ulcers, Ver-  
Iucae or Condylomata in the Pudenda or AnuS.

THE METHOD OF SALIVATING BY THE  
PANACEA.

The Patient is first to he let Blood once or twice, accord-  
ing to his Strength and the Fuiness os his Veffeis. The Lay  
after the last Bleeding he ought to take a purging Potion, and  
at a proper Distance of Time, as two Hours or more, four  
Grains of Tartar Emetic, distolved in weak Broth. The  
next Day he should go into a warm Bath, and repeat Bathing  
once or twice a Day for six or seven times.

By these Preparations the *Primae Vies* are cleared of their,  
gross Contents, the Veffeis are relaxed, the Bloed circulates -  
more clearly, the Juices hecome more fluid, and the solid Fi-  
bres foster, or less rigid. We ought, however, to take Care  
not to weaken the Patient too much, by Bleeding or Bathing,  
lest he he unable to bear a duo Salivation ;. neither are Ca-  
thartics to he repeated, hecause they retard the Spitting: For  
though Venereal Diseases may he cured by Purging, yet Sa-  
livation is much more safe.-

The Patient’s Body being thus prepared, the next Day af-  
ter his last Bathing, he ought to take ten Grains of Panacea  
in the Morning, and five in the Evening; the second Day.  
fifteen Grains in the Morning, and eight in the Evening;  
the third Day twenty Grains in the Morning, and ten in the  
Evening; the fourth Day twenty-five Grains in the Morning,  
and fifteen in the ^Evening; and thus the Dose may be in- Screased every Day from five to ten Grains, till the Quantity  
spit in twenty-four Hours amounts to three or four Pints; or  
. the Evacuations by Stool are proportionable to that Quantity.

No mom Panacea is from thence to be given, except the  
Evacuations begin to lessen before all the Venereal Symptoms  
disappear. In that Case, Recourse must again be had to the  
Penacea, beginning with the same Dose which the Patient  
took last, and continuing it till we are assured of a perfect  
Cure. If, after the Panacea is left off, the Salivation' should  
increase, a Cathartic ought immediately to be thrown in,  
and frequentiy repeated at small intervals. If, during the  
Salivation, a. Looseness should happen with Violent Gripings,  
and a Dysentery be. apprehended, detergent, lenient, and  
strengthening Clysters are to he exhibited. During the whole  
time of the Cure, the Patient's Nourishment ought to consist  
of Broths, Eggs, Panada, ‘ and other Spoon-meats, but of  
nothing solid. . .

The Panacea ought to be given in some proper Conserve,  
drinking a Draught of Broth after each Dose; and for three  
or sour Hours afterwards no kind of Nourishment should be  
given. When the Effects of the Panacea are quite over, the  
Patient ought to be purged two or three times, and then use  
a Milk Diet for a considerable time. ' .

Nothing can he with Certainty fixed concerning the Quan-,  
tity to he evacuated in a Salivation : For aster the. most *Co-  
pious* Evacuations, some Patients have remained uncured;  
whereas others .have been perfectly restored aster a Very flight  
Course. This, therefore, must be left to the Judgment of  
the Physicians as also, whether the Patient has Strength to  
go through a Salivation, when the venereal Disease is com-  
plicated with others. Thus, in a Constitution inclining to a  
hectic Fever, where the Blood being already too much dis-  
solved, pastes out of the Body in profuse. Sweats, the Mer-  
cury, by diflolving it still more, would undoubtedly evacuate  
it by all the Emunctories of the Body, and Lise along with it.  
In scorbutic Affections, though the Juices are said to be Viscid '  
and concreted, yet the Use of Quicksilver has often been fa-  
tal ; hecause, as in these Diseases, the Salts in the Fluids are  
in greater Quantity and more caustic, than in those of the  
Venereal Kind, yet their Force and Energy is much weaken'd  
by the Lentor of the Fluids; but, if by the Use of Quick-  
silver this Lentor is taken ossa and the Juices made more  
fluid, the saline Spicula then prove greatiy detrimental to the  
tender Membranes, by pricking and tearing them to Pieces;  
whence follow those intolerable Pains, Haemorrhages, Inflam-  
mations and Exulcerations, which arise from taking Mer-  
cury.

Quicksilver is said to he a great Enemy to the Nerves, he-  
ing thought to bring on Weakness, Tremblings, and Palsies;  
but these Symptoms are not to he attributed to Quicksilver, so  
much as to the injudicious Use of it: For by giving it in  
Very small Doses, the coagulated Humours are unequally dis-  
solved, so that the concreted Portions which still remain, be-  
ing hurried along by the more fluid Parts, enter the smallest  
Canals of the Body, and there stick and form Obstructions;  
which gradually increasing, both in Strength and Number,  
the Tone of the solid Parts is weakened and destroyed.

It has been often ashed, on what the salivating and anti-  
venereal Virtue of Quicksilver depends. To explain this,  
some have, without Ground, had Recourse to Acids and Al-  
calies: But in the Cure of Venereal Diseases, this Medicine

acts neither as an Acid, nor as an Alcali, since it produces '  
the same Effects, whether it he mixed with acid Salts, or he  
conveyed into the Blood perfectly crude and unmixed, as by  
Friction and Fumigation. Neither is their Opinion probable,  
who say that the venereal Poison is an Acid, fince the Saliva  
of those affected with this Disease discovers no Signs of Aci-  
dity ; but on the contrary, shews itself to he of an alcaline  
Nature,' by turning byrup of Violets green, raising an Effer-  
vefcence with acid Liquors, and by corroding Copper. We  
are not, therefore, to imagine, that Quicksilver acts like an  
Absorhent or Alcali, by sheathing the acid Parts ofthe Poison,  
for other Absorbents would hetter answer that Intention. It  
is more probable, that all the Virtues and Energy of Quick-  
silver depend on two Qualities, its great Divisibility, and the  
spherical Figure of its Particles; by which it is enabled to pe-  
netrate the most inward Recesses of the Body, insinuate itself  
between all Parts Of the Blood and Serum, and divide all  
Concretions sound therein; not only by preventing their mu-  
tual Contact, but by increafing their Fluidity; 2 small solid  
Sphere heing interposed hetween each two larger Molecules  
Of the Juices. Again, as these Molecules stagnate at the  
' Orifices os the very small Vessels, with the Globules of Mer-  
cury hetween them, they are fully exposed to the Force of  
the Solids, and of the circulating Fluids, and thereby divided.  
and broke to Pieces, so as to be capable Of passing through  
the smallest Canals of the Body.

Now, when we consider those Emunctories of the Body,  
which are capable of transmiting a thick viscid Lymph, we  
find them all reducible to the intestinal and salival Glands;  
for those of the Kidneys and Skin give Passage only to the  
finer Parts of the Lymph, because of the Smaliness of the  
Vessels of which they are composed. And, hence it is, that  
sudorific Medicines have not a sufficient Effect in Venereal  
Complaints, hecause they drive through the Pores of the Skin  
only the thinner Parts, leaving the more thick and Viscid  
hehind, which they cannot dissolve; but the saliVal and in-  
testinal Glands are capable of secreting these more concreted  
Parts, Therefore, on taking Mercury,' both or either Of  
these Emunctories transmit this Viscid Lymph, according as  
- it is found in the Body in greater or smaller Quantities. This  
Excretion is made most commonly and most copiousty by the  
salival Glands, because they are the most exquitiitely sensible.  
But when the Lymph to be evacuated is Very acrid, and ca-  
pable os irritating and stimulating eVen the intestinal Glands  
to a sufficient Deegree, it passes off, also, by these ; so that  
the Determination of this Lymph to both. Or to either of  
these Emunctories, depends, on its Acrimony; and for this  
Reason it is, that when the Irritation of the intestinal Glands  
is very much encreased by a Cathartic Medicine, the Excre-  
tion is principally made that Way, and the Salivation de-  
creases, or .may be totally stopped. *Geoffrey.*

There are many 'ways of raifing a Salivation, and all by  
Mercurial Preparations. The Preparations which I have used  
myself, fays *Turner,* as the safest and most commodious, are  
Calomel and *Mercurius Dukis* fix times sublimed, given in-  
wardly, in the milder Pox; or the same heing foster radi-  
cated, and got into the Bones, the crude Mercury externally,  
in the way of Unction.

The *Mcreurius Vitae, Arcanum Corallinum* with the red,  
yellow and green Precipitates (however in Use with some)  
I think too churlish, and scarce safe for tender Constitutions ;  
nor indeed can I see any Reason for their Use, whilst we have  
hetter and less hazardous Medicines to supply their Room.

so salivating by the internal Method, to an adult Person,  
of a tolerably good Habit, as to his Strength, and who has  
not been much used to the Medicine, I generally give fifteen  
Grains of Calomel with a littie Conserve of Roses in the  
Morning, and the like Dofe in aS much of Diascordium  
without Honey, at Night, which I prefer to the larger given  
once, or, as customarily, twice a Day; because it is now  
\* less liable to run suddenly through them, or too hastily sub-  
lime, and endanger them that way, by the Inflammation.  
Besides, in this gradual way of proceeding, it comes on more  
certainly, easily, and also more securely to the Patient; the  
Effect of each Dose affording Opportunity of foreseeing rea-  
dily, what more he requisite, and when you must intermit,  
if not entirely forbear its farther exhibition. I know a Phy-  
sical Writer hath lately acquainted us, that we are each  
time to double the Dose of Calomel; as for the first, fifteen  
Grains, for the second half a Dram, for the third a Dram,  
and so till the Spitting comes on ; but I would advise, that  
no Person take this Author for his Guide in this Affair, lest  
inadvertently he destroy his Patient, together with his own  
Reputation.

After three, four, or five Days of this Management, we  
usually observe the Fauces to enflame, the Inside of the  
Cheeks to become tumid, or high and thick, heing ready to  
fall in betwixt the Teeth, upon shutting of the Month ; the

Tongue looks white and foul, the Gums also stand out, the  
Breath stinks, (which is a favourable Omen of its coming on)  
and in general, the whole Inside of the Mouth appears shining,  
seems as it were parboiled, lying in Furrows, aS it appears,  
after strong Spirits have been retained in the Mouth. They  
now begin to refuse their Nourishment, while the Tongue,  
Gums and Cheeks are swelled, and so sore that they cannot  
chew, especially solid Fond, but must he now content with  
Liquids and the softer Aliments. Besides, they are often sick at  
the Stomach, and frequentiy puke, or bulk up a thin Phlegm,  
another promifing Forerunner of a good Salivation, when the  
Pukes are moderate and easy, and come by Intervals. But if  
attended with *Cardialgia,* or Violent Pains and Torture at the  
Stomach, perpetual and incessant Reachings, Fainting and  
cold Sweats, nothing is more dangerous.

- The Inside of the Mouth heginning to appear thus whealed,  
you may expect soon after to find it ulcerated, especially about  
the salival Glands; and then it may he proper to desist for a  
Day or two, if not give over, that you may the better observe  
the increase Of the Ulcers, what Sloughs are likely to he  
raised, and Of what Depth and Dimension they are like to  
prove ; from which a near Conjecture may he made, of the  
Duration as well as Quantity of the Spitting, now begun ;  
the Consistence of the effluent Lymph, heing at the same time  
Considered.

When the Salivation is thus raffed, the Patient ought to be  
encouraged to proceed chearfully; and to he sometimes re-  
freshed with a little mulled Wine, of whet Sort he likes best;  
but Red is preferable, if there he any Tendency to a Diar-  
rhaea, adding a third, and sometimes one half of Water.  
Let his Diet he a small Chicken Broth, Water-Gruel and Pa.  
nada ; his Drink a small Sack-Whey, or Postet-Drink, with  
a Draught of good Small Beer and a Toast between whiles:  
But in Gripes or a Looseness, the white Drink, prepared of  
calcined Hartshorn, or Rice-Water ; also the Decoction of the  
ShavingS of Hartshorn and Ivory, heiled with a Crust of  
Bread, and sweetened to the Patient’s Taste, are to take  
Place of the rest.

Thus having given him some few Days Respite, if after the  
Coming on of the Ptialism, you find him hearty, and his  
Chops but moderately swelled on the Outside, and not Very  
sore within, the Ulcers not increafing, and few or no Sloughs  
appearing, the Flux also inconsiderable in Quantity, you may  
now again give him a Scruple of Calomel in Diascordium, as  
he goes to Rest, repeating the same for two or three Days fol-  
lowing, as you find Occasion. *j*

When in this Way he lias taken about half an Ounce of  
Calomel (tho'there is seldom Occasion to go fo high) with  
but little Alteration as to the Swelling or Soreness of his  
Mouth, and as littie Appearance of the Ptialism ; his Pulse  
and other Circumstances, with respect to any ill Symptom at-  
tending, savouring the same, he may be vomited with eight,  
nine, or ten Grains Of the Turpeth Mineral by itself, only  
made into a Bolus with Conserve of Roses, or farther mixed  
up with half a Scruple, or fifteen Grains of the Calomel, en-  
couraging the Operation with small Draughts of common  
Postet-Drink hetween whiles, upon each Motion to reach;  
but without loading his Stomach, as is customary in other E-  
meticks, lest happening to run downwards, it invert the Or-  
der or Course of its intended Operation. The same Vomit,  
if found requisite, may he repeated two or three Days after,  
which at these Times often answers our End, by raifing the '  
Humours towards the Jaws, and forwarding the Salivation  
much more effectually, than more Doses of the Calomel,  
simply repeated, would have done ; and if, after this, it should  
so happen, as in spite of all Endeavours to the contrary, it  
sometimes will, whether from some fingular Idiosyncrasy, the  
Tenacity of the Lymph, or some Defect in the glandular Secre-  
tion, that the Spitting will not rise to any Quantity, notwith-  
standing the Tumefaction, Inflammation, Stench and Putre-  
faction, and sometimes Ulceration also in the Patient's Mouth,  
you must forbear and purge it off. The Relies of the Patient  
must now be attempted some other Way, as by giving Calo-  
mel once or twice a Week, and purging it off again next  
Day, or two Days after ; and on the intervening Days, di-  
rect some other antivenereal Specific, fitch as the alterative  
Pill of Gum Guaicum, diaphoretic Antimony, and the  
thiops Mineral, with a good strong Decoction of the Woods,  
well chosen and energetic, suiting also with the Temperament  
of the Patient; as, if cold and phlegmatic, the Scobs of Guai-  
acum ; if hot and dry the Sarsaparilla and China Roots; which,  
: however flighted by some as insignificant, yet observed with a  
strict Discipline, as to the other Non-naturais, have certainly  
Very great Advantages attending them, as well perspiring the  
: noxious Particles, and drying up the superfluous Serum by the  
one, as contemperating the acrid and sour Juices by the other.  
By this Method, duly prosecuted, tho' it may he somewhat  
longer, the Purpose may be at length effected, which by the

former was not to he obtained. Some have ‘remarked, that  
those Persons who are purged with great Difficulty, are with  
great Difficulty salivated; which may arise from the same  
Cause, the Toughness of the Humours, and flower Secretion.  
Althff in the Evacuation downwards, we often find thin, cho-  
leric, and dry Bodies, are more easily moved by Lenients, as  
common Oil, Manna, lenitive Electuary, Cassia, Diaprutinum,  
even a Bit of fresh Butter, or sat Broth, than by stronger  
Purgatives of Scammony, Colocynth, and the like.

When the Ptialism proceeds successfully, it may he left to  
take its Course, till it declines spontaneousty, which, in Pro-  
portion to the Ulcers or Thickness of the Sloughs about the  
Parts of the Mouth, may happen at the Expiration of one and  
twenty Days, or sometimes a Month from the Time of its  
fust Rising, which is usually long enough to subdue this Disease,  
aster it is confirmed. I said, from the Time of its fifing, or  
spitting perhaps a Pint and a half a Day, till it comes to three,  
'sour, or five Pints, in twenty four Hours, and so gradually  
goes off again; for often the first four or five Days, and some-  
times a whole Week, is spent in bringing it to the first Pro-  
portion.

. Besides, this Way of salivating by the Calomel, in the  
more stubborn and rebellious Pox, attended not only with  
cruel nocturnal Pains, Gummata, Tophe and Nodes, but also  
rotten or foul Bones ; where the Patient has been long used to  
the taking of Calomel, or a like mercurial Preparation inter-  
nally, and has perhaps been often salivated by such Prepara-  
tions to no Purpose, it is better to attempt the Cure by sa-  
livating with the Unction, in which littie Regard is to he had  
as to the Choice of the Ointment with which the Quicksil-  
Ver is to he incorporated, since the Stress is entirely said on  
the Quicksilver. \* In this Method, as well as in the other by  
Calomel, Core must he taken not to proceed too hastily.

Is you have one Ounce of the Quicksilver to three Ounces  
of *Axungia* (which is the Proportion I have usually observed)  
about an eighth Part may be used Night and Morning ; let-  
ting the Patient rub it gentiy with his own Hands, into his  
Limbs hefore the Fire, beginning from his Ancles up his Shins  
to his Knees, all round his Joints ; and so to'his Thighs,  
which are presentiy after to be covered close up with his  
Yam Stockings and Flannel Drawers; then let him use the  
Remainder *of* tins eighth Part about his Elbows, and so to  
this Shoulders, wiping his Fingers and Hands’dean about the  
Glands of his Armpits, or those of his Groin : His Body be-  
ing all the while defended from the cold Air, by a Screen or  
Blanket hung hehind him, and after wrapt up warm in his  
Flannels, aS be must also he in the other Method of salivating,  
such I mean as a Flannel Shirt or Shift, Waste-coat and  
Drawers, a Cap and Muffier pinning up thereto behind, and  
covering well his Throat, Chin, and Cheeks before, to keep  
these. Parts from the cold Air, which above all is highly ne-  
cessitry.

Some also anoint the Trunk, especially the Spine ; but I  
always found the Pores of the other Parts sufficient to let the  
Globules of the Mercury into the Blond ; and it is not mate-  
rial by what particular Pores it had first its Admittance.

For those who are Very weak, once a Day may suffice ;  
but the robust and strong may be anointed twice, or, which  
is as well, and will save Trouble, divide the Unction into four  
Parts, and consume one Part about him every Night, after  
which let him enter into a warm Bed, with Flannel Sheets  
. or Blankets, disposing him to a gentle breathing Sweat, with  
a Draught of warm Posset-drink, Mace-ale, os, if Very feeble,  
a Cup of his mull'd Wine; by which the Pores heing open-  
ed, the mercurial Particles may have the freer Entrance.

It is usual to increase the Mercury and Ointment to four  
Times the Quantity which we have directed. Thus *Harvey*prescribes one Pound of Axungia to he' mixed with three  
Ounces, and sometimes six Ounces of Quicksilver, adding  
also a little white Ellebore and crude Antimony in fine Pow-  
der. pretending thereby, to forward the Salivation, and in-  
crease the Force of Medicine in mastering any Malignity.  
Mr. *IVifcman's* Composition was also six Ounces of Mercury  
to one round of the other Materials, of which he used one  
Ounce, or two Ounces at a Time, once or twice a Day, for  
sour, six, or eight Times, according to the Patient’S Strength,  
and the ease or Difficulty os Iaifing the Flux. *Hildanus* di-  
rects six Ounces os Mercury to twenty Ounces os Axungia,  
and the other Ingredients. But I can see no Reason for using  
so much Axungia, provided a Hals, or a fourth Part of it he  
sufficient to convey the Quicksilver into the Blood ; nor to  
whet End any other Ingredients should he added to the Axun-  
gia, unless the Turpentine, heing, aS I conceive, mere like to  
hinder, especially the Species or Powders, by stopping up the  
Pores, than to forward the Operation. But leaving every one  
to follow the Proportion he likes best, in relation to my own,  
I must farther observe, that if aster the third Unction, sup-  
posing: the whole divided into four Parts, the Patient begins

to complam of his Chops, or that the' Inside thereof ap-  
pears ulcerated, you must stay a Day or two to ]he the Effect  
of what is already done, before you proceed ferrhec The  
like must he observed when Gripes, or bloody Stoois approach.  
But is the Spitting comes not on, and no supervenient Symptom  
contra-indicates, you may expend the remaining fourth Part  
in like Manner ; and perhaps in some Bodies, there may he  
Occasion for a Half, Or full as much more. However, it will  
always hesound safest to proceed leisurely, when you have  
gone thus sar, and sometimes to wait a Day,.two’, or three,  
before you continue the Unctions ; fince altho’ at first it may  
seem aS if the Mediane had taken no Effect, you may soon  
after find it sufficient. For, tho\* a Day or two after the  
fourth Unction, the Flux may he longer than usual in coming  
forwards, and the Excoriations about the Chops Or Inside of  
the Mouth appear inconsiderable, yet in a Day or two more  
they may he seen to spread and increase to a copious Spitting,  
heyond what was expected. But when alter rubbing in an  
Ounce, or an Ounce and a Hsus of the Mercurial Ointment,  
the Salivation appears not, it may also he. necessary here to  
administer a Dose or two of the Turpeth Mineral, ata Day  
Or two Days Distance ; and where there are Gummata, Tophe  
and Nodes, you are in the Unction more especially to rub the  
Ointment, well into these Parts, laying over them afterwards  
the *Emplastrum de Ranis,* with a double Quantity of Mercu-  
ry. T his will both help the Resolution of them, and encou-  
rage Or keep up the Ptyalism, which heing arrived to the  
Quantity of four, five, or six Pints, in a Day and Night, is  
accounted a sufficient Discharge. Yet this is no absolute Rule .  
to go by. Or upon which we can safely pronounce the Patient  
whose and sound, any more than the Quantity of the Medi-  
cine to he used, can be limited to any one certain, or constant  
Proportion. Since we have known some who have spit more,  
yet miss their Cure; whilst others who have come Very short  
of such a Quantity, have notwithstanding obtained theirs.-  
However, during the Salivation this Way raffed, upon its too  
sudden Declension (the' it commonly happens that the Sloughs  
heing deeper, and their Mouths sorer, they usually spit longer  
than by proceeding internally with the Calomel) it is often  
expedient to give a Scruple of the same, every Day, .or every  
other Day, for two or three Times, as there may he Occa-  
sion; and toward the Conclusion, you are to purge your Pa-  
tient with two or three Ounces of the common Infusion of  
Senna, and one Ounce of the Syrup of Buckthorn, or for those  
that are Very weak, an Infusion of fliced Rhubarb, Senna  
Leaves and Tamarinds, with Salt of Tartar, adding to **the**strain'd Liquor one Ounce of the best Manna, Or solutiVe Sy-  
rup of Roses, which may he repeated once or twice a Week  
for two or three Times; and when he is a little easy, his  
Chops growing pretty well, he may he permitted to eat a little  
Meat, as the Flesh of a Chicken or Rabbit, also Veal or  
Mutton, but well roasted, without Sauce or Gravy. About  
this Time also, it is usual to sweat them, at least before they  
go abroad, in their Bed, or Stove, or under the Cradle, with  
Spirit of Wine burning just by, to he continued as their  
Strength will hear, for an Hour or two, and to he repeated  
at two or three Days Distance, if there he Occasion, observ-  
ing that the utmost Care he now taken, that your Patient he  
not injured by the cold Air, and that he gradually cool himself,  
by lessening or withdrawing the Heat or Bed Cloths he lies  
under, lest getting Cold, he make some fresh Complaint of  
Pains, which, tho' arifing from this new Occasion, he may  
impute to the old one, and think the worse of his Cure for  
some Time.

During his Sweat, let him rub his Body thoroughly with  
warm Napkins, conveyed to him in the Bed; and when saint,  
let his Spirits he kept up with three or four Spoonfuls of some  
proper cordial Julap, or a Draught of his burnt Wine.

In order to promote this Diaphoresis, he may take a little  
*Venice* Treacle, with a Scruple os the Cinnabar of Antimony,  
or half a Scruple of Bezoar Mineral, upon which let him  
drink a Draught of his Diet-drink, made as hot as he can  
bear it. This Drink he ought to he strictly confined to, for  
three Weeks or a Month after he comes out of the Salivation,  
that having by this Evacuation secured his Body from any Re-  
licks of the Disease, or its Remedy, the redundant Serosity  
remaining after the Colliquation may he dried up, before the  
Blood is supplied with fresh nutritious Juices. By the Neglect  
os this Circumstance, and by running over hastily to their  
wonted Liherty and Custom of Living, they too suddenly fill  
their Blond with a Load os improper and unsuitable Juice, at  
this Time in a weak infirm State, and despising them Purging,.  
Sweating, or Diet, as needless Pieces os Formality, or an use-  
less Penance, too often incur the Misfortune os an unhappy  
Relapse.

Dr. *Sydenham* indeed telis us, that the Salivation must take  
its Course, by which the Mercury, together with the pocky  
Venom, sufficiently spend themselves needing no other Help

er Way of Evacuation. But certainly, as I have sometimes  
sound, 'tis ill trusting hereunto ; for the Sluices being set open,  
so great a Colliquation, both of nutritive, as well as excrementi-  
tiouS Juices, has then happened, that if the Current were not  
otherwise to he diverted, and the Tone of the Blood after  
invigorated, some Patients would he in Danger of losing their  
Lives by the Ptyalism, or at least of falling into a Confump-  
tion ; others from the impoverished and languid State of-the  
Blond, are subject to incurable Dropsies; which has been the  
.Fate of some, even where Endeavours have not been wanting  
to turn the Stream. . -

*i* Yet I think this Author was not .mistaken imhis Opinion  
of the Pre-requisites of a Salivation, proposed as necessary by  
some ; such as purging the Patient plentifully; which he has  
Justly censured, as. only needlessly hanassing the Body, im-  
pairing the Strength, and weakening the Spirits, of all which  
the Patient is now suddenly more than eVer to stand in need,  
thy reason of the. Conflict which will .he unavoidably excited  
,by the Mercurial Particles in the Blood. . However, a lenient  
Purgative two or three Days hesore, and the taking a littie  
Blood, from those especially os A plethoric Habit, as also a  
more than ordinary Abstinence for such Space of Time, may .  
be necessary to keep under a Fever, Dysentery, and Inflama-  
Hon of the Parts; as also to moderate some other SymptonS  
-which might create Trouble, when these Remedies are not so  
-sit to be put in Practice. Bathing also in warm. Water, for  
fome lean, hot, and emaciated Patients, has been sound ser-  
viceable. It the Case admits of Delay, the best Time for sa-  
livating is the more temperate Season, about the End of the  
Spring'or the Beginning of Autumn; otherwise it may he  
-enterprized at any other time, only taking Care to provide  
a good close Room with a Fine suitable, in the Winter or ex-  
treme cold Weather; and one more large and ally in the ex-  
ceeding Heat of Summer. Let the Women, also, he said  
down, just after the menstrual Purgation is over.

One thing of no small Moment in this Affair is, the Choice  
of a Nurse, who (if possible) should he a Person thoroughly  
acquainted with the Business, knowing how to succour them  
under their several Difficulties, taking care not only of their  
Mouths, by syringing where it is wanting, but. of their  
Bowels, by Clysters, when they are . called for to appease  
their Gripes, and remove the Tenesmus.

The first Accident which usually attends a Patient under  
a Salivation, is a *Diarrhcea* at the Beginning; and if not  
timely prevented, sometimes\* soon terminating in a Dysentery,  
accompanied with bloody Stools, and. horrid Torture of the  
Bowels; winch Accident may be removed in the following  
Manner. .

Take of Diaseordium, and Conserve of red Roses, each  
half an Ounce; Red Coral, finely triturated, and Japan,  
earth, and true Bole, pulverated, each a Dram;  
Diacordium, enough to make them into an Electua-  
ry: Of which take about the Size of a Chesnut every

- fourth Hour, or ostner, during the Continuance of the  
Flux, drinking aster three or four Spoonfuis, of the  
following Julap.

Take of Barley-Cinnamon Water six Ounces ; Mint-Wa-  
ter, and Aqua Mirabilis, each two Ounces; Syrup of  
-Quinces,. one Ounce; mix them for a Julap.

Let his Drink be prepared of the Decoction of burnt  
Harts-Horn, coloured with a littie Cochineal; and, when  
the Pains are Very urgent, attended also with a Tenesmus, or  
perpetual Desire of going to Stool, discharging only a bloody  
Mucus, in the Intervals hetwixt them, exhibit the following  
Clyster:

Take of the Decoction Of burnt Harts-Horn, half a Pound ;  
Diaseordium, or Venice Treacle, half an Ounce; dis-  
solve them in the White of an Egg, with two Ounces  
Of Canary’ Wine. To he repeated as Occasion may  
require.

Which will, as a Fomentation, not only comfort the In-  
testifies, and ailevrate the griping Pain, but alfo, by its ab-  
sorbent Quality, correct the sharp Humour, and thereby abate  
the Stimulus. But if, notwithstanding this Remedy, the  
Looseness still continues, prescribe thus:

Take of Diaseordium without Honey, and Conserve Of  
. red Roles, each half an Ounce; the Barks of yellow

Myrobalans, and the. Cinamomum Acutum, a littie  
bruised, each a Dram; Barley-Cinnamon Water, half  
a Pound: Infuse them warm for an Hour, then  
strain it, and add, of Mint-Water, an Ounce; Dr.  
*Stephens’*s W ater, two Ounces. Mix them, and (first

shaking the Bottle) take two or three Spoonfuls aster  
*every* Stool \*

. Let him, also, at some, times drink four or five Spoonfuis  
of Red Wine or Claret, boiled up with a third of Water and  
a littie Spice, sweetened with double-refined Sugar; which  
will serve aS well as any.Cordial, and inm which, under great  
Extremity of Pain, may he instilled twelve, fifteen or twenty  
Drops *of* the cydoniated Liquid Laudanum, especially at the  
Hour of Resh Now although .in must he allowed, that at  
these times there is nothing to he done without the Help of  
Opiates, yet the less Occasion we have sor them the better ;  
because by retarding or slackening the Motion os all the  
Fluids in general, together with the glandular Secretion, they  
are subject, also, to thicken the Lymph itself, which should  
he discharged by the Glandules of the Fauces. . Wherefore,  
so soon aS ever this Accident is overcome, you must lay them  
aside, forbidding Poster-Drink, Water-Gruel, Sack-Whey,  
hut especially Malt Liquors, sor some time ; instead os which,,  
as hesore advised, let him , he kept strictly Id the . Decoction  
of. burnt Harts .Horn, or Rice-Water. Let his Chicken her  
also, boiled with a Crust Of Bread, a little Rice,. or a few  
Shavings of HartS-Hom. All which are gradually to he lest  
Off, and changed again for the more diluting Drinks, whejt  
the Diarrhaea is checked, and the Salivation comes forward;  
winch is scarce to be expected so. long as the Looseness con-  
tinues, by which the Humours are carried downwards, the  
direct contrary way that they ought now to take. ?

In giving Opiates, the Consequence of one Dose is always  
to he observed\* before another be ordered; which must he at  
about two Hours Distance, if there should he Occasion for a  
Repetition; the Quantity being increased according to the  
Age, Sex, Habit, and Strength of the Patient.

The next Accident we shall take notice of in raising a  
Mercurial Salivation, is the Sickness and Vomiting; which,  
if mild and gentie, may he let alone, only ordering the Pa-  
tient to drink freely Of a small Chicken-Broth, PofletDrink,  
or thin Water-Gruel, that his Retching may he the easier;  
and giving a Sup of mulled Wine with a Sprig os.Mint, a  
littie Lemon-Peel, a Blade of Mace, or a bruised Clove in-  
sused in it, to comfort the Stomach, and refresh him between  
whiles; by which this Complaint (the. Salivation soon after  
rising) goe5 off in sew Days, without farther Trouble. But  
if Cardialgia,. or racking and intolerable Pains about the  
Mouth of the Stomach appear, with incestant or perpetual  
Vomiting, Spasms of the Members, continual Sickness with-  
out Respite, Leipothymia.or Fainting, with cold Sweats epost  
the Forehead and Eyebrows, the Patient is in the utmost  
Danger; and Mercury must not only be desisted from, but  
the Course of what has heen given must be turned down-  
wards, especially if costive, by directing the common emol-  
lient Clyster, with two or three Ounces of the coarse Sugar,  
and as much of Olive Oil; adding, if there be Occasion, as  
a Stimulus, a Dram or two of the *Spocies Hierae,* and as  
much Sal-Gem; while, in the mean time, you arousing all  
Endeavours to take off the Orgasm in the Spirits, to com-  
pose the enraged Stomach, with some proper Cordial Julap»  
or the burnt Wine; with which, is his Pulse allow, you may  
mix an Opiate, in such Quantity as the Importance of the  
Complaint, and the Strength of the Patient shall indicate.  
A.little mulled Sack, with Spice and a few Drops os Liquid  
Laudanum, aster his Bowels are emptied by the Clyster, will  
sometimes answer: Or you may direct the following Mix-  
ture.

Take of the Water of black Cherries, and Barley-Cinnamon  
Water, each two Ounces; Spirit of Mint, one Ounce;  
prepared Crabs Eyes, - and red Coral finely levigated,  
each half a Dram; Salt of Wormwood, one Dram ;  
Syrup of Lemons or Quinces,, at. Ounce ; *London* Lau-  
danum, carefully dissolved, and mixed with the rest,  
two Grains.. Mix them, -and (after shaking the Bottie)  
give two Spoonfuis, every two Hours, sooner or later,  
as the Exigency may require, during the Vomiting and  
Pain of the Stomach.

Three or four Spoonfuls of simple Mint Water, well freed  
from the Empyreumatic Oil that comes over in the Distil-  
lation, and swims on the Top, supped hot aS Tea is drunk,"  
is, also, proper to alleviate this Illness ; likewise Epithems of  
Decoctions of the Tops *cs Roman* Wormwood, with some os  
the Aromatics, aS the Roots os Galangals and Zedoary, the  
Calamus AromaticuS,- Cloves, Nutmegs and Macc, in red  
Wine, are not improper. Flannel Cloths should be expressed  
from the same Decoction made hot, and applied to the pit  
os the Stomach; aster which the whole Region of the Sto-  
mach may he anointed with the expressed Oils os Mace and

. Nutmegs, adding a few Drops of the distilled Oil of Worm-  
wood, and afterwards applying the great Stomachic Plaister.

For this Purpose I have likewise successfully prescribed the  
following. ...

Take of Hungary Water, and Liquid Laudanum, each  
one Ounce; dissolved Camphine, half a Dram; mix them  
sor an Epithem ; in which, when warmed, soak a piece  
os soft woollen Cloth, folded to the Breadth os four Fin-  
gers square; which, heing strongly wrung, apply to the

' Pit of the Stomach, to be renewed when dry, or as Cir-  
cumstances may require.

But this Symptom is often too powerful for these or any  
other Remedies, and frequently carries off the Patient in a few  
Hours; usually proceeding from the Ignorance os the Under-  
taker in hurrying on the Flux, giving disproportionate Doses  
os the Medicine, repeating them too fast, or continuing them  
longer than was proper; by which means the Patient is hur-  
ried to the Grave.

A third Complaint very usual at these Times (and which is  
always to be expected) is the soreness of the Chaps. For  
easing which, at least in some Measure, let the Patient hold  
in his Mouth, sometimes a little Barley Water, or Chicken  
Broth, made lukewarm; also now and then a little warm  
Milk, which is proper to lenisy or affwage the Pain. But let  
them by no means use any restringent Mouth-waters Or Gar-  
garisms of Alum, Sage, Plantain, Bramble or the like; nor  
thedigestive ones of sat Figs, the Roots of Marsh-mallows and  
- Liquorice, Raisins, *etc.* lest by the one, you harden and dry  
the Ulcers, and stop the Current of the Rheum; by the  
Other you too soon digest, and hasten off the Sloughs hefore  
their Time, and healing the Sores too soon, shorten the time  
' of the Ptyalifm. However when the mercurial Salts with  
those of the acrid Lymph, have eaten deep into the Parts, by  
' which the Putrefaction spreading there may be danger, by **the**Loss os Substance, of a foul Jaw Bone, at such Times the  
Surgeon must be careful to check the farther Erosion, and prtj-  
Inote the Digestion os the Ulcer; consuming the rotten Flesh,  
by touching the Parts with fifteen or twenty Drops of the  
Spirit of Vitriol, mixed with an Ounce of the Honey os Roses.  
**Let** him also take a Gargarism Os the Decoction os Barley,  
with the Leaves of Plantain, Horsessail and Strawberries,  
with which may be mixed a small Quantity of the Tincture of  
Myrrh and Aloes, with Honey of Roses. Ifthe Putrefaction  
still increase, let the Parts he touched two or three times a  
day, with an armed Probe dipped in the following Mixture  
made hot.

Take of Honey of Roses, one Ounce; Tincture of Myrrh,  
extracted with W bite Wine, two Drams; or rectified  
Spirit of Wine, one Dram ; of theTlos Unguenti *IE.*gyptiaci, one Dram; mix them for Use,

. , It also frequently happens that the Jaws are so locked up,  
that the Patient cannot without Difficulty receive his Suste-  
nance, nor the Surgeon inspect the Ulcers; for obviating  
which Inconveniences I have been under a Necessity of thrust-  
’ ing a bit of Stick, covered with a soft Rag, in at the Corner  
of the Mouth, between the backward Teeth. But if not-  
withstanding, any Adhesion happen os the Inside of the Cheek  
to the Gum, occasioning a Stricture, and hindering the Pa-  
tient in the free opening of his Mouth, or in the Performance  
of Mastication, such aStricture is carefully to he divided.

It is not unusual in raising a Salivation or during the Course  
os it, especially where there are some rotten Teeth, fora  
. Blood-Vessel or some small Artery to burst open, by reason of  
the stronger Pulsation than ordinary at such times, the Circu-  
lation heing somewhat impeded by the Fluxion of Humor and  
Tumefaction os the Parts, and consequently the Vibration of  
the Coats of the Artery stronger than at another Time; or  
this Misfortune may proceed from the Erosion of the Coats of  
**the** Vessel by the caustic Salts; whence great Haemorrhages  
have ensued. At these times a little Pellet of Lint covered o.  
ver with the fine Powder of Crude Alum, or of Vitriol, or  
dipped in and expressed from the Aqua Styptica Regalis, and  
thrust close down into the Cavity, stops the Effusion, being  
held tight with the Finger fora little while; or if the Situation  
will admit, a Compress dipt in Oxycrate with the White of  
an egg, and the Jaws close shut may be sufficient. *Wifeman*recommends an Egg boiled hard, and held between the Teeth,  
provided the bleeding Vessel can be compressed by it. I once  
’ met with a Flux of this Nature so Very impetuous, that I  
found it the safest way to clap a red hot Steel Probe into **the**Socket of a rotten Tooth which had been some time hefore  
extracted, whence the Blond spurted out, and thus searing **the**Vessel restrained the Flux. The like Accident sometimes  
happens at the Separation of the Sloughs on the Sides of **the**

Cheeks; but here a little Oxycrate held in the Mouth wgl he  
sufficient; or where the Bleeding is inconsiderable, it may he  
suffered to run off with the Lymph, which is only streaked or  
discoloured with it, perhaps three or four Days, without any  
Other Detriment. If it should last longer, discharging in any  
considerable Quantity, to the weakening of the Patient, some  
restringent Liquor, fuch as the Decoction of Oak-bark, or a  
strong Infusion osthe Leaves of red Roses, unripe Galls, Po-  
megranate Bark, and Baiaustine Flowers in Forge Water,,  
acidulated with Spirit os Vitriol, or the like, may beheld in  
the Mouth and spit out again aS often aS there is Occasion.

. We have already taken Notice of the Diarrhaea, and direc-  
ted how it may he repressed; but if upon renewing the mer-  
curial Medicine either inwardly os outwardly, notwithstand-  
ing all Endeavours, because os some Idiosyncrasy, in the Pa-  
tient, it will sty to the intestinal Glands, the Discharge may  
be permitted to proceed that way, if the Strength of the Pa-  
tient permits, and the Symptoms are not too pressing, and by  
this way have I known the Venereal Venom entirely removed j  
only taking Care to sheath the Intestines, which are deprived  
of the Mucus, by frequently injecting as a Clyster some good  
Flesh Broth, or the Broth of a Sheep’s Head, or of the En-  
traiis of a Capon, in which dissolve the Whites of new laid  
Eggs, These not sufficing you must proceed to greater Ano-  
dynes, and even to Opiates themselves. The contrary to this  
Accident is an over CostiVeness, which seldom happens, so  
as to hinder the Salivation in comparison of the Looseness and  
Bloody Flux. If the Body be hot and dry, and the Patient  
spits but little, although his Chaps be much inflamed and sore,  
if he has been without a Stool for some Days past, it may be  
proper to throw up a laxative or emollient Clyster, such as  
warm Milk, with Sugar and Oil; or if the intestinal Fibres  
are Very fluggish, a little common Salt may be put in ; also  
a Suppository of the Species of Hiera Piera, Sal Gem, and Ho\*,  
ney, boiled and made up in a proper Size; which emptying  
his Boweis, and Cooling his Body, may probably dispose him  
to a freer spitting. Now also a greater Liberty may he  
granted him in his Liquors, of which, for the better diluting  
Of his Blood, let him drink freely ; as Of Small Beer warmed  
with a Toast, Barley-water, a small Sack-whey or Poffet  
Drink;' also by way of Diet, Water-gruel, Oatmeal Caudle,  
small Chicken or Veal Broth, sometimes allowing him a  
roasted Pippin, if his Mouth will suffer it, or a sew stew’d  
Prunes, with such other- opening. Cooling and diluting Li-  
quids, as are forbidden those who are subject to the Diarrhoea.

There are two other supervenient Accidents which some-  
times perplex a mercurial Ptyalifm, and endanger the Pa-  
tient’s Life, Iinean the too sudden Rise of the Salivation, as  
it were all at once, by which he may he choaked or strangled ;  
and its Continuance, aster the Time of its expected Declen-  
sion, by which the nutritious Juices being thus constantly  
drained away, an Atrophy or Consumption must necessarily  
ensue.

The heft Way to prevent the former is to hegin with the  
lester Doses, and when you find the Humors tending upwards,  
to proceed warily, intermitting the Repetition of the Medi-  
cine a Day, two, or three as there may seem Cause. But if  
by any unforeseen Accident the Fauces should suddenly in-  
flame and tumefy, the Patient is brought into apparent Dan-  
ger, and Derivation and Revulsion must be immediately at-  
tempted ; as of sharp Clysters prepared of the common De-  
coction for Clysters, in which are to be dissolved Confectio  
Hamech, Species Hierae Picrae, Sal Gem, or a small Quantity  
of the Pulp of Coloquintida tied up in a Rag may he boiled  
with the other Ingredients. Also some cathartic Medicine  
may he taken by the Mouth when it can be swallowed.  
Bleeding under the Tongue, In the Arms, and Cupping  
with Scarification on the top of the Shoulders, sharp and  
large Blisters between the Shoulders and behind the ears, ex-  
tending along the Jugulars on each Side os the Neck, may  
he Very beneficial ; at the same time some moderate attenuating  
Injection may he thrown into the Throat with a Syringe, to  
clear it from any Viscous. Phlegm, fuch as the Decoction for  
the Syrup of Marsh-mallows, with the Syrup of rhe five  
Roots, and Lemon Juice; or the Pectoral Decoction, a little  
sharpened with dulcified Spirit of Nitre, Spirit os Sulphur or  
Vitriol, adding Syrup of Mulberries, Honey of Roses, and  
Syrup of Brambles,\*or the like, taking Care not to use reper-  
cutient or restringent GargarismS, which incraflating and  
locking up the Humors in the Glands, would farther hazard  
a Suffocation. If the Humours are Viscous, besides the above  
Injection, the Patient may drink warm Draughts of rhe fame  
Decoctions, and where his Lungs are more than ordinarily  
stuffed with a tough and viscid Phlegm, 'as is usual in s0me  
cold, bulky and asthmatic Persons, he shay take a Spoonful of  
fresh Linseed Oil drawn without Fire,, if his Stomach can  
bear it, with a like Proportion of simple Oxymel ; or Oxy-  
mel of Squilis may he taken hetween whiles in a Draught

of the pectoral Decoction; which in an excellent Promoter  
of Expectoration. , ,

Purging Clysters and Cathartics are, also, to he repeated at  
proper Intervals, when the Spitting holds longer than ir should ;  
by which the Patient's Strength is daily impaired, and athec-  
tical Indisposition contracted. Bur here the sharper Purga-  
tives are not so proper, the Humours heing more, gently car-  
ried off downwards, or moved that Way at repeated Di-  
- stances. Diuretics are here, also, requisite, to divert the se-  
rous Humours by the Glands os the Kidneys, from those of  
the Mouth : For this Effect the Salt of Tartar. is excellent 5  
after which, in order to fix the Mercurial Particles,» and re-  
strain the farther Colliquation, Sulphur is esteemed one of the  
best Remedies. Wherefore let half a Dram or a Dram of the  
Flowers of Sulphur, or from a Scruple to half a Dram of its  
Magissery, called Lac Sulphuris, with a littie Conserve of  
- Roses, he administered two or .three times a Day j or a littie  
of the following Composition.

ι

Take of the Conserve of red Roses, and Quinces, each  
half an Ounce; Milk of Sulphur, two Drams; Cina-  
mon Bark, Japan Earth, and red Coral, all prepared,  
each a Dram ; Leaves of Gold, twelve; Syrup *of  
Myrtle,* enough to make them into an Electuary.

Let the Patient's Drink he a chalybeated Tincture of Roses,  
gratefully sharpened with Spirit of Vitriol, or a small Lime-  
Water. Mean while, let his old Stockings, Drawers, Shirt, -  
Muffler, Cap, and Sheets, with whatever he had on during  
the time of the Unction, and in his Spitting Course, he  
changed for others very well aired before they are pur on. If  
the Patient he already in a hectical State, Astes Milk and te-.  
staceous Powders are the fittest Medicines; which may he  
Ordered for him in the following Manner:

Take of the Conserve of red Roses, an Ounce j prepared  
Crabs Eyes, prepared Pearls, and prepared red Coral,  
each a Dram; of the Species Diatragacanthi frigidi, a‘  
Dram and half;. Syrup of Marsh-mallows, enough to  
make them into an Electuary ; of which take aheut the  
Size of a Nutmeg, early in the Morning; drinking af-  
terwards half a Pint of new-milked Asses-Milk, and sieep-  
ing after it an Hour. Let the Dose he repeated at four  
in the Afternoon, with the same Quantity Of Asies-Milin

. Bur if there he any febrile Paroxysm, the Bark must he  
prescribed, which, by its specific Property, will not only take  
*orS* the Fits, but by its manifest Stypticity, invigorate also the  
languid Condition Of the Blond, and so put a Cheek to the  
Salivation. ...

If a Dropsy happen to ensue, from the broken Texture of  
.the Blood, accompanied with anasarcous Swellings of the  
Feet, Legs and Thighs, and sometimes, also, an Ascites of  
the Abdomen, the indications and Remedies are the same  
as in other watery Tumours.

If a Palsy should be the Consequence, such inciding, vo-  
latile, and warm invigorating Medichtes, as may open the  
‘ obstructed Tubes, and restore the nervous Fluid to he car-  
ried on in its accustomed Channels, together with such local or  
topical Application, as may excite the Spirits, and give a new  
Tensity to the Nerves themselves, are most effectual. *Tur-  
ners Syphilis. .*

**A CONSUMPTION FROM A SALIVATION.**

Salivation is either natural, or procured by Art; and both  
of them is a plentiful Separation of the nutritions Juice by the  
Glands which supply the Spittie; upon which Secretion and  
Expence of the nutritious Juice, after a long Course of Sali-  
vat ion, the Blood hecomes sharp and grows hot, and the  
muscular Parts heing deprived of their due Nourishment,  
fall into an Atrophy, or Consumption.

A natural Salivation, or Spitting, for the most Part happens  
to those that have the Scurvy, and that because the Blood,  
by reason os its Acrimony, is not able to assimilate the new  
Chyle, and reduce it to its own Nature, and therefore as it  
circulates continually, throws it off by the Glands, which  
supply the Spittle. From whence it comes to pass, that even  
filly Women know, that Spiting too much inclines Men to  
a Consumption; for which Reason they do well to pre-  
scribe the swallowing of the Spittie to prevent a Consumption.  
"Whereby not only the Progress of tho Salivation is hindered,  
(sor Spitting does by a certain continual Drawing, aS it were,  
suck the Glands, which afford the Spittle, and put them upon  
a new Separation os it) but also che Chyle, which is separated  
by the sahvarory Ducts to no purpose, is restored to Nature,  
to make up the Loss which the Mass of Blond sustains.

It is, also, as certainly true, that every Salivation procured  
by Art, that is, raffed, with Mercurial Medicines, (if it con-  
tinues long) brings on a hectical and consumptive Dispo-  
sttion.

In this Case (the Salivation being ended) the Patient  
must he put into a Milk Dint for a long time, by which the  
Sharpness of the Blood may he corrected, and a consumptive  
Disposition may he prevented. After that he must he scut  
into an open and henign Air, and he nourished with the plen-  
tiful Use of such Fond as affords good Juice; and besides all  
this, (if it be neceflary) he must drink the chalybeate Wa-  
ters.

I met with a very remarkable Instance of this kind*sas* Con-  
sumption in the Daughter of Mr. *Daulton,* an Apothecary,  
who, from a Salivation that was raised with Mercury to cure  
the King’s Evil, sell, as soon as ever the Salivation was ended,  
into a fatal Consumption; and by reason of the great Ex-  
pence of the Humours caused by her Spitting, she could ne-  
ver be restored, either by the Help of the Air, or by a Milk  
Diet, or any other Art; but heing gradually wasted away  
with a Consumption, after a Month or two from the End of  
the Salivation, she died without any Sign of a Consumption  
Of the Lungs. *Mortorfs Phthisiologia, Lib.* i. *Cap.* 9.

SALIUNCA NEAPOLITANA, *sive Nardus ex Apulia.  
Italian* Spikenard.

SALIX.

The Leaves are entire; the Flower, which is Male, and  
1 grows on a separate Plant,, is amentaceous, spiked, and con-  
sista Of a Multitude of Stamina. The Ovary, which is found  
Only on the Female Plant, is furnished with a long Tube,  
adorned with four Horns, is of a conoidal Figure, and con-  
stituted in such a manner as to hecome a spiked Fruit, eon-  
taming a Multitude of Capsules resembling Horns, and gaping  
by Maturity into two Parts. These Capsules are full os  
many downy Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions eighteen Sorts of *Salix,* which are ;

I. Salix? Vulgaris; alba; arborescent. *Co B. P. espy,.  
Tourn. Inst.* 559. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 2Io. *Salix,* Ossic. Ger.  
I 203. Emac. I 389. Raii Synop. 3. 447. *Salix arborea an-  
gustsfolia, alba, vulgaris.* Park. Theat. I430. *Salix maxima,  
fragilis, alba hirsuta,* jf. B. 2. 2I2. Raii Hist. 2. 1419.  
COMMON WILLOW.

This is the largest of all our Willows, having tough, fieri-  
der, green Twigs, clothed with long narrow Leaves, green  
above and whitish underneath, serrated aheut the Edges, and  
seton alternately. Early in the Spring come long, flender,  
loose Catkins, which inclose very small heed in a white DowIL  
**It** grows every where in moist Places, and by River-Sides.

The Bark, Leaves, and Juli, are cooling and binding, and  
useful against all kind of Fluxes and Hemorrhages. The Sap  
which flows from the wounded Bark, is accounted good sor'.  
inflamed and bloodshot Eyes. The Ancients used to put the  
Branches *os* the Green Willow about the Beds of those who  
were sick of Fevers, to cool and temperate the Ain. *Miso  
hr’s Bet.*

**It** grows in watry Places, and by the Sides of Brooks. The  
Leaves, which are used in Medicine, are refrigerating, dry-  
ing, and somewhat astringent, tho' its principal Use is in re-  
straining Venereal Diseases. Outwardly they are of Service \*  
in Hemorrhages from Wounds, Or from the Nostrils, and the  
like Disorders.

The Leaves of the Willow being laid in Water, and the  
same placed in a Room where the sick Person lies, are com-  
sortable and refreshing in an extraordinary manner. They  
are, also. Very grateful Food to Cattle, A Decoction of the  
Leaves is Very proper in an Haemoptoe; and a Clyster is pre-  
pared of the same for a Dysentery. The Leaves, externally  
used, are of Service in Baths for the Feet in order to procure.  
Sleep, and cool the Heat of Fevers. The Bark of the Tree  
has the same Virtues; and besides, the Ashes thereof, as  
*Dioscorioles* says, are effectual for extirpating Warts and Corns.  
*Hist. Plant. As.cropt. Bocrhaave.*

2. Salix, Vulgaris; nigricans; folio non serrato. *Co Β.  
V-473-*

3. Salix; Vulgaris; ruberis. *Co Β. P.* 473. *Tourn. Inst.*590. *Bocrh. Ind. A. Ί.* 2IO. *Salix rubens,* Offic. *Salix an.,  
gustifolia purpurea sieu nigra.* Park. Theat. I43O. *Salix rubra  
minime fragilis, folio longo angusto,* J. Β. I. 2I5. Rali Hist.  
2. I42I. COMMON RED WILLOW.

It grows in watry Places, and the Leaves and Bark, .which  
are the Parts used in Medicine, have the same Virtues with  
the common Willow.

- An Salix; lutea; sativa; folio crenato. C.R.P.473.

5. Salix; folio amygdalino, utrimque visente, aurito. Co  
*B. P.* 473. *Bocrh. Inde A. Q..* 2IO. *Toum. Inst.* 5qI\_ *Salix-  
nigra,* Offic. *Salix Spontaneo Amygdaliito folio, fragilis auri.,  
culata,* J. B. r. 2I4. *Salix viminales nigra,* Parin Theat.

I420. *Salix solio splendente auriculato flexilis.* Ran Hist. 2.  
IA20. Svnop. 3.448. SHINING WILLOW, or FRENCH  
WILLOW.

It grows in Plantations among other Willows, but I find  
no peculiar Virtues ascribed to it. - \_ .... si, '

6. Salix; oblongo, acuto, incano, folio. *C. B. P.* 474.

7. Salix; folio longo, angusto, acuto,, leviter serrato, supra  
viridi, infra, albescente ; Viminibus luteis. t .

8. Salix; Platjvphyllos , Leucophlaeos ; Dalechampit. *Lugd.  
l2.su- . .. 'τι. .*

9. Salix; foliis longissimis, angustissimis, supra atroviridir  
bus, infra incanis, margine crispo.

lo. Salix; folio longo, utrimque viridi, acuto, serrato. '  
II. Salix; montana; major; foliis Laurinis. *.Hi. R. Par.*

I 2. Salix; latifolia; rotunda. *C. B. P esjsp. .*

.13. Salix; folio ex rotunditate acuminato. C. *B. P. esplp.*

I4 Salix; humilis; capitulo squamoso. *C..B.P.Sa-  
lix, Helice Theophrasti.* Lugd. 277.

I5. Salix; folio longo, non auriculato; Viminea rubra. *Cati  
Caniabrig. . '* ' Ἀ . .

I6. Salix; pumila; foliis utrimque candicantibus & lanu-  
ginosis. *C.B. P.* 474.

17 ἰ Salix; pumila; brevi angustoque folin, incano. *Cr B,  
V’ Wre' .. .se -*

18. Salix; minima; flore eleganti luteo. *An Salix, pumila,  
montana, folio. rotundo..*. Raii Hist. I423 ? *Bocrh. Ind Alt.  
Plant. Fol.* 2. p. 2IO. . ’

Besides the foregoing Species of *Salix,* Dass mentions the  
following. ..

*Salix, idolice.* Offici *Salix, Helice Theophrasti,* Park. Theat.  
1435- *Salix Rosea Anglica,* Ges, I2O4. Emac. I390. ROSE  
WILLOW.

It grows by the Sides of Brooks, and is esteemed only a  
*Luses Naturars .*

SALLENA. A Species os Salt-Petre. *Pulandus.*

SALMERINUS, or SALMERO. A Fish Very like the  
Salmon, but smaller ; it is found in Rivers and Lakes. This  
Fish has something Of the Trout,, and is at least of as good a  
Taste as it and the common Salmon. It is tender, delicious  
and short, and not at all Viscous;. but on the contrary, so easy  
os Digestion, that some. Physicians allow the Sick to eat it.  
It corrupts very soon, if not salted, and produces Very near  
the same Effect as the Salmon. ... \*

Some pretend this Fish does not at all differ from the Com-  
inon Salmon, and that in time It grows as big as the other.  
, However, *Johnston* snakes a different Species of It ; and we  
may easily apprehend by the Description this Author has given  
us of its Form, that there is some small Difference between  
It and the Salmon. Besides, *Gesucr* says, he once consulted a  
very experienced Fisherman and Man of Probity upon this  
Subject, who assured him, this Fish would never grow so big  
as st. common Salmon, tho' it were to continue many Years  
in the River. *Laemery on Foods.*

SALMO. The Salmon. ' .

The Salmon is a Fish of an excellent- Taste, and covered  
with numerous small Scales, marbled with red or yellow Spots.  
It is usually. two or three Foot long, and Very thick, shod  
there are some six Foot long; some have weighed from twen-  
ty four to thirty six Pound. It has been said that this Fish  
will not five but in troubled and muddy Waters; hut small  
Fishes have been found in its Belly ; nor is it probable that so  
large and strong a Fish should live only upon troubled Water,  
and his numerous Teeth seem designed for solid Food.

‘ Tho' the Salmon be a Sea-Fish, it usually comes up the  
Rivers in the Beginning of Springs where it is observed that  
he fattens. But when he has tarried above one Year in a  
Rives, he grows pale, dry, leans and ill-tasted. This Fish  
lives several Years, and may be kept a long Time Out of the  
Water before it dies. ’

The best Salmon is well fed» larges os a middling Age,  
render, short, reddish, and taken in fine clear, and running  
Water. It is eat either fresh or salted; the first is much  
more agreeable to the Taste, but soon corrupts. It is tender,  
short and savoury, and abounds with Volatile Salt, and oily  
and balsamic Principles, which render it nourishing, strength-  
ening and restorative ; it also promotes Urine, is pectoral and  
restorative but if eat immoderately, heing Very sat, it causes  
Reachings and Indigestions ; and if too old, it is dry, hard,  
and heavy upon the Stomach. *Lcmery on Foods.*

SALOME. Σαλώμη. The Name os a Plaister described  
by *Galen,* de Comp. M. p. G. Lib. 2. C. 7.

‘ SALOMONIS SIGILLUM. Salomonis Seal. The seme  
as the POLYGONATUM.

. SALPA. Stock-Fish.

This is a Sea-Fish pretty large, long, and resembling a  
common Cod. It seeds upon Sea-ware, and Excrements, but  
is not much esteemed for Food, hecause its Flesh is hard, and  
has no great Taste. They are dried till they are as hard

aS Wood, so that before they are prepared, they must  
he beaten in order to make them tender. They are shin tohe os an aperient and resolvent Nature *Lottery des Droaues.*

SALPKTRA. Nitre. \* 6

SALPINGO-PHARYNGAEUS, according to *Vialsulva* and  
*Douglas,* is one of the Origins Of the Muscle of the *Pharynx.*It arises from' the Extremity of the bony Part of the *Tuba  
Eustachiana.*

SALPINGO-STAPHILINUS MUSCULUS. A Muscle  
of the *Uvula,* thus described by *Douglas.* It arises fleshy  
from the bony Part of the Tube of the Ear, and is inserted in-  
to the Basis of the Uvula, where it joins Fibres with its Part-  
ner Muscle on the other Side.

Its Use is to draw the Uvula upwards and backwards.  
SALSAMENTUM. **ThesameasTARIcHos, which see.**SALSAPARILLA. The **fame aS SARSAPARILLA.**

SALSATURA. fn the Preparation of the Philosophers  
Stone, is Dealbation.

SALSEDO. Saltness.

SALSEDO MUCRUM. Salt Petre, that is. Nitre.  
SALSUGO. Pickle, or Brine. .

SALTABRL The same as *Sal Alenthrot.* See ALsM-  
**BROT and SAL.**

SALVATeLLA. A Vein in the Back of the Hand,  
the opening Of which some Physicians have fancied to be of  
singular Use in Melancholly. It is the Vein which comes  
from the little Finger, and that next to it; or, according to  
others, that which proceeds from hetwixt the Thumb and  
Fore-Finger.

SALVIA.

The Characters are ; /

It agrees almost in every Character with *Selarea,* or Clary.  
The Galea is sulcated, or formicated, the Beard trifid, the  
middle Segment thereof being almost excavated. The Stamina  
of the Flowers, by their Inflexion, represent the Fabric of  
the Os Hyoides.

*Boerhaave* mentions twenty Species of *Salvia,* which are ;

I. Salvia ; major ; an Sphacelus Theophrasti ? *C. B. P.*

*Tourn. Inst.* ISO. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I66. *Salvia hortensis  
mayor,* Offic. *Salvia mayor.* Ger. 623. Emac. 764. *Salvia  
mayor vulgario.* Park. x Theat. 49. *Salvia latifolia,* J. Β. 3.  
304. Raii Hist. i. 509. COMMON SAGE.

Sage is a shrubby Plant that grows in every Garden, and is  
well known to heve long, rough and wrinkled Leaves, some-  
times of a hoary Grech, and sometimes of a reddish Purple  
Colour, Of a pretty strong Smell.; the Flowers grow on long  
Stalks, set on Verticillatim in Spikes ; they are large and ga-  
seated, having the Galea crooked and hollow, and the Labella  
broad, os a bluish Purple Colour, set in large clammy Calyces,  
in the Bottom of which grow four round smooth Seeds; it is  
planted in Gardens, and flowers in *Muy ;* the Leaves and  
Flowers are used. *Miller’s Bot. Off.*

It grows in Gardens, and flowers in *June,* and the Parts  
in Use are the Leaves and Flowers. Sage is diuretic; it pro-  
vokes the Menses, when retained through Thickness, and  
moderates their Excess ; it is also serviceable in Palsies, Ver-  
tigos. Tremblings and Catarrhs '; outwardly it absterges Aph-  
thae in the Mouth. *Dale from Schroder.*

Sage, which is produced almost in every Garden, is an ex-  
cellent Cephalic, and was always highly esteemed by the In-  
habitants of the Eastern Nations, who at present - prefer its  
dried Leaves to Tea. in Consequence of the subtile, Vapo-  
rous, find sedative Ost it contains, a Decoction or rather In-  
fusion of it by Way of Tea, is highly efficacious in spasmodic  
. Disorders, in Contractions of the Members, and chronical  
Epilepsies.. Baths of it prepared with an Addition os nervous  
Substances, such as Iron-wort, Origanum, and Mother of  
Thyme, are very serviceable in curing paralytic Members,  
and restoring the Tone of the Uterus. In order to allay In-  
flammations os the Fauces, and other Disorders of the Teeth  
and Mouth, Surgeons order a Decoction of Sage to be used  
as a Gargariim. *Haffnum. de Praestant. Rcrned. Domest.*

See BUFO. . ' '

2. Salvia; major; an Sphacelus Theophrasti; floribus can-  
didis ? *C. B. P.* 237.

3. Salvia; perelegans; tricolor; argentea; Belgarum. Hi  
*R. Par.*

4. Salvia; major ; foliis *ex* viridi & luteo variegatis. *Hi. R.  
Par.*

5. Salvia ; major ; foliis ex Viridi & albo variegatis.

6. Salvia, latifolia; serrata. *C. B. P.* 237. *Prodr.* I13.

7. Salvia; major; arborescent; foliis Vietis, laceris, Fim-  
bria aurea. donatis.

8. Salvia; Cretica; non pomifera. *Clus. Hi* 343.

9. Salvis ; folio lato, amplo, subrotundo.

IO. Salvia; minor; aurita & non aurita, *C. B. P.* 237\*  
*Tourn. Inst.* I8I. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I66. *Salvia hortensis minor,*Ossic. *Salvia minor,* Ger. 623. Emac. 764. Rail Hist. r.

5I0. *Salvia minor auriculata,* J, B. 3. .365. *Salvia minorsive  
pinnata,* Parin Theat. 5o. SAGE OF VIRTUE.

This Sage is smaller than the common Sort, having lesser,  
narrower and smoother Leaves, of a whitish hoary green Co-  
lour, with frequentiy two small Pieces or Ears growing on  
them next the Stalk, which in some Plants are wanting, and  
in others but on one Side ; it is of a milder Scent than the  
common, and has rather smaller Flowers, but much of a Colour, \_  
flowering at the same Time, and is also planted in Gardens.

The Virtues Ofboth this and the common Sort are much  
the same.; the common is used more in the Kitchen, they  
are Cephalin, .and good for all Diseases of the Head and Nerves,  
as the Palsey, Convulsions, *(Ac.* They are likewise diuretic,  
and good for uterine Obstructions, and are much used in Fe-  
vers of all Sorts, in Tea or Posset, drinks *Miller’s Ball. Off.  
' ii.* Salvia; angustifolia; serrata. *Co B.P. ttysp.*

I2. Salvia; Orientalis; latifolia; Absinthium redolens ;  
fiorecarneo magno.

I 3. Salvia; Orientalis; latifolia; hirsatissima; Viscosapin-  
nata ; flore & calice purpureis; inodora.

I4. Salvia; Africana; frutescens ; folio subrotundo, glau-  
co ; flore aureo, magno. Hi. A. 2. I83.

I6. Salvia; baccisera. *Co B. P.* 237.

I7. Salvia ; bacciserae similis ; sed foliis magis undulatis.

IS. Salvia; Cretica; frutescens; pomifera; foliis longio-  
ribus, incanis, crispis. T. C. IO. *T. Vofo* i. 77.

I9. Salvia; Hispanica; folio Lavandulae. 7. I8I.

20. Salvia; Absinthium redolens. *J. B.* 3. 307. *Bocrh.*

*Ind. Alt. Piant. Pol. . . -*

The first Species of *Salvia* is called *Sphacelus Theophra-  
sti,* hecause its Leaves bruised and applied to a gangrenous  
Place, cure a Gangrene, and prevent a Sphacelus. Some of  
the Species are sard to be pomiserous ; ' the Occasion why  
they are fo called is, that in hot Countries a certain Insect  
half penetrates the Leaf, principally of those Plants which have  
wrinkled Leaves, and there lays its Seed, whence in the fol-  
lowing Year is produced what we name a. Gash These Spe-  
cies heing transported hither, are furnished with those Galis  
for .the first Year, which disappear in the next, because **we**have no such Insects in these Countries. \*

*Salvia* is so called from *Saluus,* sound, healthy, because no  
Plant has a greater Reputation for Healthfulness and Whole-  
someness, whence the Question in the old Verse,

*Cur moriatur Homo cui Salvia crefcii in Horto?*

Why dies the Man whose Garden Sage affords?

All the Species have a Very fragrant Smell heyond all other  
Plants, and if smelled to for a considerable Time, Cause a Sort  
Of Ebriety, and at length a Vertigo; for examining this Plant  
.. upon an empty Stomach, Γfound myself almost drunk with  
the Smell thereof, and when I had taken some of the Flowers,  
I felt a Heat, with an Accession of Strength from them. The  
Leaves insusedin Water blacken it like Tea, and Ink may  
be made with the same as well as with Galis. Drank after  
this manner, it is astringent, stimulates the Fluids, and corro-  
borates and dries the Fibres and Bones; whence I conclude it  
to he a Strengthener, Heater, and Raiser of the Spirits. It is  
justly, therefore, by *Dioscorides* esteemed a most effectual Sudo-  
rific, Cardiac and Cephalic, and has given Occasion for the  
Verse in the *Schola Salernitana* above cited. The Leaves  
infused in Wine fasten loose Teeth and Gums, and are good  
for the Scurvy, and by their balsamic Virtue corroborate the  
Parts. It is an excellent Plant for all Diseases Of the Head  
proceeding from Weakness of the Stomach, and is of Service  
in the Palsy, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Podagra, Arthri-  
**tis,** Vertigo, Leucophlegmatia, and Chlorosis Or Cachexy Of  
Virgins. It is subject, however, to one Very great InconVeni-  
ency, which is, that it harbours Toads .under its Roots; the  
Way to avoid which is to plant near it Rue, which these A-  
Iumais cannot endure. Hence the rhyming Verie,

*Salvia eum Ruta faciunt tibi Pocula tuta» -.*

Sage indeed was by the Ancients justly esteemed alexiphar-  
Inie, sudorific, cardias, and especially cephalic, but it was only  
in cold Diseases, where Phlegm abounded. The distilled  
Water, and the Conserve of the Flowers, were usually exhi-  
bited as Preservatives against all Sorts of Poison, by their sir1dorific and strengthening Virtues. Sage is also reckoned to  
. have an antiseptic Virtue, which renders it Very serviceable in  
\* seasoning Carcases, and therefore of great Use and Esteem in  
the Seraglio of the Grand Signior; for, first, it defends the  
Parts from Worms and Infects ; secondly, by its astringent  
Virtue it causes a Constriction of the Parts; and lastly, by  
. its grateful Fragranay resista Corruption. The *Chinese* are said  
- to have so great a Love' for it, that when yon present them

with some of it, they cannot forbear asking hew **the** *Europe-  
ans* can take such Delight in then- Tea, when they have so  
much Sage os their own Growth. Sage corroborates and con-  
stringes the solid Parts, and is employed by the Surgeons in re-  
pressing Haemorrhages from Wounds, by Constriction os the .  
Arteries; and the Herb heiled in Wine is very good Tor a pa-  
ralytic Limb, heing of an aromatic and astringent Quality,  
attended with somewhat of Austereness. All the Species have  
the Nature os the *sssucrcus,* whence they are binding, excite  
the Spirits, and move the Nerves} hence they are a Very  
good Remedy in a Laxness and Inertness os the Nerves. A  
Conserve os Sage is Very proper for a Weakness of the Sto-  
mach in Women, for those of that Sex who have sor Years  
together laboured under an Infirmness or Dchility of the Sto-  
mach, are cured by taking half a Dram of the Conserve. Hist.  
*Plant, afcript. Bocrhaave.*

SALVIA AGRESTIS. A Name for the *Scordium ; alte-  
rum , .five Salvia agrestis.*

SALVIA MONTANA; A Name for the *Sclarea ; glu-  
tinose ; fiatis lutei, variegati. Barba ampla cava.*

*SNLVJN* SYLVESTRIS. A Name for the *Stacbys; Ca-  
nariensis ; frutescens ; Fcrbasei folio. ’*

SALVIA VITAL A Name for the *Ruta; ynuraria.* See  
**ADIANTHUM ALBUM.**

Besides the foregoing Species of *Salvia, Dale* mentions the  
following.

*Salvia folio tenuiore,* **C.** Β. R 237. Tourn. Inst. i**BI.**Rafi Hist. i. 5Io. *Salvia Indica,* Get. 623. Emac. 765.  
*Salvia minor aurita odoratissima Hispanica,* Park. Theat. 5o.  
*Salvia tenuifolia, J.* B. 3. 3o6. SPANISH SAGE.

It is. cultivated in Gardens, and the Leaves, which are  
the Part used in Medicine, are endued with the same Virtues  
as those of the common Sage.

SALZ, SULZ, or SeLENIPPUM; Brine.

SAMBACH. A Name for the *J asininum y five Sambach  
Arabum Alpini.*

SAMBUCUS.

The Characters are ;

The Branches are full of a fungous Pith j. the Flower is  
monopetalous, rotated, multifid, as it were rosaceous, and  
disposed in Umhellas, or Bunches. The Ovary, which pe-  
netrates the Bottom Of the Flower, becomes a Berry fail of  
Juice, and generally Containing three oblong Seeds.

*Bocrhaaue* mentions eight Species of *Sambucus,* which are ,.

i. Sambucus; fructu in umhella nigra. *Co P Ps.*456.  
*Tourn. Inst.* 606. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2» 223. *Sambucus* Ossie.  
Ger. I234. Emac. 1422. Pali Synop. 3. 46I. *Sambucus  
vulgarii.* Park. Theat. 407. *J.* Β. i. 544. Raii Hist. 2.  
I6O9. COMMON ELDER.

The Elder-Tree is a common Hedge-Tree, whose spread-  
ing Branches have a spungy Pith in the Middle. The outside  
Bark is of an Ash-Colour, under which is another that is  
green. . The Leaves are pinnated, of two or three Pair of  
Pinnae, with an Odd one at the End, which is larger than  
the rest: They are Oval, sharp-pointed, and serrated about  
the Edges. The Flowers grow in large flat Umbels, They  
are small, of One Leaf Cut into five Sections, with as many  
sinall Stamina, and are succeeded by small, round, deep,  
purple Berries, full of Purple Juice, The Elder-Tree grows  
frequentiy in Hedges, especially in moist Places, and flowers  
*in May,* and the Berries are ripe in *September.* The Bark,  
Leaves, Flowers, and Berries are used. .. ' ι . . .

The inner green Bark purges thin serous Humours,  
and is much used for the Dropsy, the Leaves are .only.used  
outwardly,’ being good for Inflammations, St. *Anthonfoe* Fine,  
and the Piles. The Flowers are helpful for the same, and  
are frequently put in Fomentations and Cataplasms, for all  
kinds of Swellings and Tumours, and Pains os .the Limbs,  
Inwardly used they expel the Wind, and help the. Colic. The  
Berries are cordial and useful in hysteric Disorders. They are  
.diuretic, and good for the Dropsy; and are frequentiy put  
into Gargarisins for sore Mouths and Throats. . —...ί. ς .

On the Trunk of this Tree frequentiy grows ta. fungous  
Excrescence, wrinkled and turned up like an Ear, whitish **on**the Outside . and black within, with several little' Veins.  
These are called Jews Ears, Or *Auriculae JudeorwrL.* They  
are accounted good for the Swelling and Inflammations of the  
Tonsiis, *sore* Throats and Qinnseys.

Officinal Preparations of the Elder, are the *Aqua Florum  
Sambuci,* the *Oleum Sambucinum,* the *Unguentum Sarnhucinurn,*and the *Syrupus Sambuci.. Millen's Bot. Os.fi. - \_*

Its Leaves have a Taste at first herbaceous and saltish, as-  
terwards bitter. . The Fruit is .sweetish, and gives a deeper  
Red to the blue than to the white Paper.

Its Leaves yield, by. the Chymical Analysis, beside some  
acid and alcaline Liquors, some volatile concrete Salt, a great  
deal of Oil and Earth. Thus it may probably operate by a  
Sal Ammoniac, loaded with more Acid than ordinary, and

Joined with a great deal of Oil and Earth. . The. Salt of **the**Elder-Berries resembles Alum rather than Sal Ammoniac. It  
affords only a little urinous Spirit from these Parts, het a great  
deal of Acid, Ost and Earth, *Jo Bauhin* and Mr. *Rap* took  
its Flowers to he Pentapetalous; hut it is monopetalouS.

*Hippocrates* says it purges both by Urine and Stool. - *Dio..  
fcocides,* also, says, that an Infusion Of the Roots and Leaves  
**in Wine** evacuates Serosities, and affords Relief in hydropic  
Cases. He, also, commends Elder Wine, especially that of  
the Berries, for the Biting of Vipers, and in hysteric Cases ;  
and adds, that it asswages Inflammations and the Gout, cures  
Burns, Ulcers, and the Bitings of mad Dogs. *Tragus* and  
*Dodonaeus* prescribe either the Juice of the middle and green  
Bark, or an Infusion of them in Wine or Milk, to evacuate  
Bile and Serosities. *Ju Bauhin* gives an Ounce and an half of  
Elder-Bark Water to he drank thrice a Day, in the Morning,  
Noon, and at Night, in hydropical Cases. Fresh (not dried)  
Elder-Flowers fried with Eggs, are said to purge well enough.

Infuse dried Elder-Flowers in Whey, and take a Glass of  
**it** Morning and Evening for the Small-Pox, and *St. Anthorofs***Fine;** bathing the Face, in the mean time, with t\*O Parts  
of Elder infused in one Part of Spirit of Wine.

' - A Conserve and a Syrup is made with these Flowers. They  
boil them gentiy in Vinegar and Honey for Clysters. *Came-  
rarius* prescribes the Decoction of the young Shoots of Elder,  
with a little Saffron, to provoke the Terms. They are, also,  
used in a Conserve and Syrup, or Powder, to keep the Belly  
open, and purisy the Blond. A Rob, Extract, Spirit,  
Wine, Vinegar, Syrup, and Oil, is made of the Berries of  
*Elder.* To make the Rob, take one Pound of the Juice,  
half a Pound os Sugar, thicken them over the Fire. *Quer-  
cel cress* Receipt of the extract is, make a Tincture of dried  
Elder-Berries, with a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine,  
add a little Spirit of Sulphur; let them digest in a close-  
stopped Bottle five or six Days; filtrate the Tincture, drink  
half a Spoonful or a Spoonful, which is Very good in the hy-  
stericPassion; or draw off the Spirit of Wine by Distillation,  
and the Extract will remain in the Bottom of the Cucurbit ;  
the Dose is from a Scruple to a Dram, in the same Disease and  
the Looseness. The burning Spirit of Elder-Berries is Very  
sudorific, as also the Juice of the Berries, which are easily  
preserved either ..with Oil, or by mixing a third Part Of good  
Spirit of Wine. That which they call Elder-Wine is this  
Joice kept a Year: Some host it with Sugar to the Consi-  
stence of a Syrup. The Stones of the Berries, by Expression,  
yield an Oil which eases the Pain of the Gout. An Oil is,  
also, made for tins Distemper by Dissolution of its Leaves.  
.They bruise the Rihs of its Leaves, put them into a Stone Pot,  
. and bury it pretty deep, aster having luted it well with Plaister.

At the end os the Year a Sort of Oil subsides to the Bottom  
os the Pot, which is Very lenisying. The Stones given from  
Three Drams to half an Ounce, in Powder, are purgative, or  
else an Emulsion ofabout an Ounce may he drawn from them;  
heing macerated in white Wine, they are scarcely purgative.  
The Leaves helled in thick Wine are very resolvent ; they  
-abate the Swelling of the Legs ofhydropic Persons, by placing  
them so as to receive the Vapours or Steam from a Bathos  
'it, or by frequent fomenting and applying the Faeces as a Ca-  
taplasm to them. The Leaves and Flowers of Tansey may  
he mixed with it.

*Matthiolus* prescribes an excellent Ointment for Burnings:  
.Take Oil of Olive, two Pound ; middle Bark of Elder con-  
tused, one Pound ; boil them together,' (adding now and then  
‘Elder Water) till the Bark he hard and black. Strain and  
boil it up to an Ointment, with four Ounces of new Wax,  
-.and as much of the Juice of young Elder Shoots, to .keep it  
from burning. Before it is removed from the Fire, add Tur-  
pentine, and Male Frankincense, of each four Ounces; two  
hard Yolk os Eggs; keep it in a Stone Pot for Use. Or  
boil the middle Bark of Elder-Branches, contused in Oil Of  
Olive or Nuts; bring it up to the Consistence of an Ointment  
.with Bees-Wax, and Yolks of eggs; keep it in a Bason with  
-fresh Water. This is Very good sor the Gout,. Inflammation  
of the Piles and Burnings. Apply some Honey, add afterwards  
some Nut-Oil boiled with Elder. This gives great Relief tn  
Burnings by Gunpowder. Wash Ulcers produced by Burnings  
with a Decoction of Elder and Ash-Barin *’Lvvelfcr* prescribes  
an Ointment for Burnings thus : .....

Take of fresh Butter two Pounds; Elder-Oil, and green  
Juniper Berries bruised, of each a Pound; fresh Elder  
Flowers; fix Ounces; white Roses, sour Ounces ; ma-  
Cerate all thefe together some Days, then hell them a  
little, and mix them up with five Yolks of hard Eggs.  
Apply this Ointment to the Burning with a Feather, and  
Cover it with brown Paper.. *Martyr? s Toumefort.*

*Martin Blochwsitx* bas -written A whole Book of the Vir-

tues and Use of Elder, under the Title *css Amnortia Sambuci,*“ The Anatomy of the Elder-Trec”

The inner Bark (the middle of the Stem) evaratates serous .  
Humours, whence it is of Service in Dropsies. The Buds,  
or tender Leaves, boiled in Wine, or eaten in SalladS, are  
not so effectual, but fittest for weak Constitutions. The same  
pulverized, and taken in Pease-Broth, are good for Costive-  
ness. The inner Bark applied to Ambustions, is said to be  
effectual to extinguish the igneous Heat. *Dioscorides* recom-  
mends a Cataplasm prepared of the fresh and tender Leaves,  
with Polenta, for Combustions. *Actuarius* also highly com-  
mends the *Sandmats* for a recent Combustion. The Flowers  
are discutient, emollient, resolvent, sudorific, and anodyne.  
Their principal internal Use is in preventing or curing an Ery-  
sipelas; and externally, they are of Service, also, in an Ery-  
fipelas. Combustions and tho Colic. Our Domestics, says ’  
*Jo Bauhin,* take the Bunches of Flowers, and fry them in a  
Pancake, and make thereof a grateful and wholesome Food.  
They may as well he mixed with other Meats; or fried with  
Eggs, heing gentiy loosening of the Belly. The Flowers  
dried infe their purgative Quality with their Humidity; but  
retain their digestive and attenuating Virtue. Vinegar, in  
which the Flowers have heen macerated, is grateful to the  
Stomach, excites an Appetite, and cuts and attenuates gross  
and crude Humours. The Berries .are alexipharmic and su-  
dorific. The Spirit drawn from the Berries is one of the  
principal Sudorifics, and also a Very noble antifebrile Medicines  
And the Wine prepared of the Juice, with white or *RJaenisu*Wine, is of admirable Efficacy in the Dropsy. *Camerarius*writes, that the Juice of the Benins, mix'd with Cock-Broth,  
in winch a good Quantity of Parfley-Root has been boiled,  
and expressed, is Very good for hydropical .Persons. The  
Stones, or Seeds of Elder are abstersive, and purge violentiy  
both by Stool and Vomit. The Decoction of the middle Bark  
Of Elder, or Dwarf-Elder, with Syrup of Poppies, are an  
effectual Sudorific : For Narcotics added to Diuretics or Dia-  
phoretics are the more provocative to Sweat, as appears from  
the Mixture of Opium in Theriaca Andromachi, and Mi-  
thridate. For Inflations of the Feet, take a sufficient Quan-  
tity of Leaves of Elder, and boil them in Oil and Salt, and ’  
therewith foment the Parts.

For the Arthritis, take Leaves of 'Elder, and put them in  
a glased Pot; so as that they may fill it without heing wrink-.  
led; press them Very well and often, then put a Cover upon  
them, and bury them a Year under the Earth. After which  
you will find a Crust above, and Oil below, than which Oil  
nothing is os greater Efficacy, as it has been often tried.  
A Conserve of the Flowers has the same Virtue.

The *Sambucus* is less hurtful to the Stomach than the *Ebu-  
lus,* .and the Leaves have not so strong a Smell, nor so much  
of a cathartic Force as those of the other. The *Gcrmans* fre- .  
quentiy nfe the inspissated Juice of the Berries as a Sudorific,  
and give it to their Children with Bread; and sometimes ex-  
thibit it with good Success to those who are inclined to a  
Dropsy. The Berries are boiled in Water, and strained; and  
then boiled again to the Consistence of a Sapa, or Rob.

A Plum-Tree grafted on an Elder-Tree, bears purging  
Fruit, according to *Camerarius,* who says he has tried it, tho’  
he could not easily comprehend the Reason. I think neither \*  
of them probable, says *Ray,* and cannot comprehend either  
the Insition *of* a Plum-Tree into an Elder-Tree; nor, if this  
he granted, how it should bear a Fruit of a purgative  
Quality. . .

For an Erysipelas, we have a Fomentation .much in Use,  
which is prepared of two Parts of Elder-Water, and one Part.  
Spirit of W ine. This Practice is grounded on Reason and  
Experience: For the Spirit of Wine, by the Subtilty and  
Activity of its Parts, is disposed to reduce the ruffled and di.  
started Tubes and Fibres of the Skin into their natural Or-  
der; and besides, the Parts affected with the Erysipelas are  
often eased and relieved by it in a remarkable manner This  
is the common Remedy in *London.,* but I have often in this -  
Case, says Dr. *Hulse,* fuccessully made use of Water of  
Elder-Flowers, mixed and shaken together with Oil of Fl-  
des, to which I have sometimes added Spirit of Elder-Berries,  
I have.frequently cured this Disorder with Oil of Elder and  
Canary Wine, mixed and shaken together.

For a quotidian Fever, take of the Bark of the Root of  
Elder, one Ounce ; of Asarabacca, three Ounces, with a  
Dram and half of Cinnamon ; boil them in Milk, and g»ve  
it in the Beginning of the Paroxysm. It provokes to Stool  
and excites Vomitin" at one. and the same time.

For Burns, or Combustions, take of the green middle  
Rind, or Bark of Elder, a Quantity at Discretion, anti b0d  
it in Oil till it he withered, and add thereto a little Wax, in  
order to render it a lucid Ointment. This, sayS *chelsusau, I*have several times tryed with Success, *Raii Hi P.*

The Root rasped and infused in Wine, to the Quantitv of

in Ounce, purges Water in great Abundance. The Juice of  
the middle Rind of Elder, expressed in a glased Mortar, and  
exhibited from a Dram to half an Ounce, is the best of Hy-  
dragogues, for a Person who is just suffocated with a Dropsy,  
provided the Viscera he sound, for it always cures in a few  
Days. It dissolves the Humours to such a Degree, that the  
Body runs with Streams of Water in every Part, and the Pa-  
tient saints away on Occasion of so great and sudden an Eva-  
cuation. The Bark of the Rout is esteemed much the heft  
for Use. The Leaves and Tops are commended by *Diosco-.  
rides* in the hysteric Passion, Inflammations, Combustions and  
Gout. The same Author exhibited the Juice of the Middle  
Rind, infused in Milk or Wine, to those who laboured under  
the Pestilence, in order to provoke Sweat. The bruised  
Leaves are Very effectual in discussing all scirrhous and inflam-  
matory Tumors, in easing the Pain of the Gout, and diffi..  
paring aqueous Swellings, whence they are of Service in an.  
aqueous Hernia. The Flowers are Very salutary, and being  
infused in the manner of Tea, are Very proper in all hot, fe-  
verish, variolous and morbillons Distempers. Their Decoc-  
tion is very good to increase Milk in Women's Breasts; and  
outwardly they are of Service in an Erysipelas, Phlegmon,  
Head-ach, and Want of Seep, heing applied in a dry or  
humid Form, by their demulcent Virtue procuring a kindly

. and quiet Sleep. Of the Flowers are prepared a Conserve  
and Syrup,-of Use in Clysters. The Tops are good to pro.,  
voke the Menses; and the Flowers are proper in all cancerous  
and scirrhous Diseases, the Pain, of the Cholic, and a quartan

*i* Ague. Os the Berries is prepared a Rob, which is justly  
accounted of universal Use in chronic as well as acute Disor-  
ders, where is required a Dissolution, or an Evacuation by  
Stool, Urine or Sweat, according to the different Determi-  
nation or Tendency of the Humours. I never found any  
Remedy which gave so much Relief under a Cancer as these  
Flowers. There was an old Man, who lived to above one  
hundred and twenty-five Years, who regarded this Rob of  
Elder as his Arcanum, and happily survived many contagions  
Seasons, by using no other Remedy, but taking every Day  
some of this Rob, to which only, and to no other Thing,  
he imputed his Health and long Life. The Extract is Very  
good in Hysterics, and the Berries are of Service in all kinds  
**Of** Dysenteries and Diarrhaeas; and the Oil is Very good in

**. the** Gout. The Leaves, or middle Bark, made into an Oint-  
ment with Oil, are useful in the Haemorrhoids, Gout and  
Combustions; and half an Ounce of the bruised Seeds miti-  
gate Pains of the Belly, and destroy Worms. The outer  
Bark is astringent; and the Pith dried and torresy'd is of Ser-  
'vice in humid Ulcers. *Htstl Plant. Afcript. Boerhaave.  
. Bartholine,* in *Dissent, de Medic. Dan. Lib.* I. informs us,  
that elder is at once more safe and efficacious than the cele-  
brated Antidotes prepared of. Theriaca and Mithridate. The  
Flowers and Rob of Elder are highly and justly esteemed by  
the common People ; for the. former are with great Success  
externally applied for alleviating all erysipelaceous Swellings,  
Toothache and Gouts ; as also for softening Abscesses and hard  
Tumours, produced by coagulated Milk. The Water of  
these Flowers, in consequence of its anodyne Quality, is of  
fingular Efficacy in all Diseases, whether acute or chronical **j**hut especially in those Disorders where Expulsion is proper,  
where the Pain is intense, and where there is an Inflamma-  
tion of the internal Parts. The Rob prepared os Elder-Ber-  
Ties, is, as it were, the Panacea of the Country People, who  
use it as the hest Preservative, and the safest Medicine in the  
.Beginning of Diseases, mixing it either with warm Ale or El-  
der Flower Water ; for it not only promotes the Excretions  
by Stool and Perspiration, but is also postesied Of an anodyne  
Quality. Some, in order to render this Rob more diaphore-  
tic, add about a Dram of calcined Hartshorn to it. If this  
Rob is mixed with an equal Quantity of Sugar-Candy, .and a  
due Quantity os Brandy poured upon the Mixture, and kindled  
aster a sufficient Agitation, is affords a Medicine, one Spoon-  
ful of which 'is os fingular Service in long protracted Coughs,  
.. and hefore the. Paroxysm of intermittent Fevers. The fre-  
quent Use of this Rob generally .mitigates, and sometimes  
stops the Impetus of these Fevers, .provided the Crudities of  
the Primae Vise have heen previously treated with Laxatives  
and Correctors. The Middle Bark of the Elder Tree, if  
hell’d in Ale, Water or Wine, powerfully promotes. Sweat,  
.Urine, and the Menses, for which Reason it is highly proper  
for cachectic Patients. This Baric, when externally applied,  
removes oedematouS and erysipelacious Swellings, as also Pains  
and T umore of all Kinds. *Haffman. de Freest. Flamed. Da-  
rnest.*

' . AQUA FLORUM SAMBUCI. SeeAoudur.  
OLELM SAMBUCINUM. see **OLEUM.**

ROB BACCARUM SAMBUCL

***Flab of Elder Berries.***

Take of the Juice of Elder Berries any Quantity, and lei  
it leisurely he inspissated over a gentie Fine, either by it-  
self, or in Conjunction with a fourth Part of Sugar.

After the same Manner is prepared the Rob of Dwarf EI-  
**der,** of Juniper and Veronica; unless that in the lattes, the  
Sugar and juices are required of equal Quantities, Aster **the**like Manner others, also, may he prepared.

**„ - UNGUENTUM SAMBUCINUM.**

'/ τ - s *- Ointment of Elder. . . .*

- . Take Of Elder Leaves gathered in *May,.* ten Handfuls, of  
Ἀ . the young Shoots growing about the Bottom of the Tree,  
*Z .* .. two Pounds, of the inner Bark of the same, one Pound.

After these are all cut small, boil them in twelve Pounds  
*ci .. '-.Os fresh Buttes,* Over a flow Fine, continually stirring  
- . them all the while. Press out the Butter and strain it:

; to it put the same Quantity of fresh Leaves, Shoots and  
Bark, and repeat the Process as before, and then press it

- -.-out again with less Force, so that it might be an Oint-  
. . ment. .... . -

This is entirely new, and wonderfully well contrived to  
preserve all the Virtues of the Elder, as much as fuch a Form  
will admit of.: The Measure of Boding is until the Leaves,  
*etc.* grow crisp. t

. . 2. Sambucus ; fructu in umbella viridi. *C. B. P.* 456.

3. Sambucus; racemosa; rubra. C. *Β. P.* 456. *Parh.  
Theat. Anysu Raetii Hist.* 2. I6Io. *Tourn. Inst.* 606. *Bocrh.  
Ind. A.* 2. 223. *Sambucus montana,* Offic. *Sambucus racemo-  
so acinis rubris,* J. B. j. 55I. *Sambucus racemose vel Cer-  
vina, Ger.* I234. Emac. I422. MOUNTAIN ELDER.

This Elder differs not a great deal from the common, in  
Branches or Leaves ; these are pinnated, and rather narrower  
than those of the common Elder, haying five serrated Pinnte  
on a Stalk. The chief Difference is in the Flowers, which are  
yellower, and grow in thicker Clusters, and in the Berries,  
which are not so deep, but of a reddish Colour.. This Elder is  
seldom to he met with in *England,* but grows .plentifully in  
*Germany,* and flowers in *Mas. . .*

. It is not much used inwardly, being accounted somewhat  
Narcotic. It is an Ingredient in the Unguentum Populeon, but  
heing rarely to he had, the Common Elder is used in its Stead.  
*MilfePsBot. Oflfi. ... . „ t "*. An Sambucus, laciniato folio. *Co IL* Ρ. 456.

. 5. Sambucus; humilis ; sive Ebulus. *Co B. Pitt.* 456. *Raii*Hist. 2. I6II. *Synop.* 3. 46t. *Toum. Inst. 6060 Bocrh. Ind.*A. 2. 223. *Ebulus Chamceacte,* Offic. *Ebulus suae Sambucus  
humilis.* Get. I238- Emac. I426. Park. Theat. 2O8. *Ebu-  
lus sive Sambucus herbacea,* J. B. I.C546. DWARF-ELDER,  
or DANEWORT.

This is a much less Plant than the common Elder, seldom  
growing to be above three or four Foot high, having several  
long pinnated Leaves, growing two at a Joint ; they are  
longer and narrower than the common Elder, and sharper  
pointed. The Stalks are square and striated, dying down eve-  
ry Year, and rising again in the Spring ; on the Top of these  
grow Umbels Of white Flowers, having frequentiy a Dash of  
Purple, each of one small Leaf, divided into five Segments j  
which are succeeded by round Berries, when ripe, - os a deep  
Purple, or black Colour, and full of a purplish Juice... The  
Root is think, and creeping on the Surface of the Earth.

*Dwarf-Elder* is much of the Nature of Common Elder,  
purging serous watery Humours by Stool, and is therefore good  
sor.the Dropsy, and other Distempers arifing from a Glut of  
Serum. It is likewise Very serviceable against gouty, scorbutic \*  
Humours, both given inwardly, and applied outwardly, boiled  
ina Lixivium. *Miller's Bet. Off.*

..z The Leaves are a little bitter, and the Fruit is more so. It  
as stiptic, and does not redden the blue Paper. Bythechy-  
Inical Analysis .the Leaves and Tops yield .a little, add and  
urinous Spirit, no concreted Volatile Salt, and a good deal of  
Oil and Earth. The Leaves are emollient and resolving, .  
they are heated under the Fire, and used as . a-Cataplasm sor  
the Gons, and all Kind of Tumors. The young Shoots  
and Bark are purgative. They often infuse half an Ounce of  
Its Seeds in a Glass of-White Wine ; then squeeze them a  
little, and'give the Wine to hydropical Persons to drink, but it  
purges Very gentiy. It is better, to make an Emulsion with six  
Drams or an Ounce of them, to discuss the dropsical Swelling  
of the Legs, or to cure the Rheumatism, make a Balneum  
vaporis, wish the Leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Tansey, Sage, and  
such like Plants, or else .boil these Leaves in .thick Wine to  
bath the Parts, and apply the Fasces to them. The Oil ex-

pressed from the Seed is sweetening and resolving. This Heth  
is a Succedaneum to Elder. *Martyrfs Tourrxfori.*

The *Ebulus* is supposed to he endued with the same Virtues  
as the *Sambucus,* but in a superior Degree. The Bark and  
Seeds are Hydragogues, and therefore of Service in the Drop-  
sy, Gout, and other Diseases proceeding from Serum. **A De-**coction of the Root and Seeds is celebrated by almost all Bota-  
nists for the Evacuation of Water in hydropin Cases, but it ought  
to he corrected on Account of its Violence. An Infusion os **the**Park of the Root of *Ebulus* is a very Violent Medicine, but  
the Decoction is milder, the Cathartic Virtue thereof heing  
much diminished, according to *Fernelius,* in the Boiling. *Cl.  
Hoffman* says the Berries and Seeds are inferior in Efficacy to  
the Root of the *Ebulus* ; and I suppose, says *Pay,* the tender  
Shoots and Leaves are, also, os a milder Nature. The Leaves  
**os** the *Ebulus* being bruised and applied, are no less effectual  
in curing Combustions than those Of the *Sambucus.* **The**Leaves boiled in a Lixivium, and externally applied in Fomen-  
tations, are of Service, also, in mitigating the Pain of the Gout,  
as we ourselves have in Part experienced ; the Oil of the  
Seeds by Expression does the same inore effectually; the Ber-  
Ties, as well as those of the *Sambucus,* dye the. Hair.

For Affections\* os the Spleen, take os distilled Water of  
*Ebulus* to the Quantity of about four Ounces, sor ten or twelve  
*Days* in the Morning fasting. This is an approved Prescrip-  
iron of *Du Faso* a Doctor of Physic, Tor Pains, Inflations, and  
Obstructions of the Spleen. . J

6. Sambucus; humilior ; frutescens ; foliis eleganter varie-  
gatis. \* *Suth.*

. 7. Sambucus; humilis; sive Ebulus; folio laciniato. *C.*B. Ρ. 456.εἴς *" 'f si sta"*

8. Sambucus; major; folio nigrion. *Bocrh. Ind. Ale. Plant.  
Vol.* 2.

. SAMBUCUS PALUSTRIS. A Name for the **OPULUS.**

SAMBuCUs ROSEAi A Name for the *opulusflore  
globosa*

.. SAMECH, in Paracelsus, according to *Rulandus,* is Tar-  
tar, or Salt of Tartar. ,' ' ;

. The *Balsumum Samech Paracelst* is thus prepared. .

... Take .Of the best and purest Salt of Tartar, One Pound ;  
reduce this th a strong Lixivium\* with a sufficient Quan-  
tity *of* Rain-Water; then distolve and boil in Rain-

. . Water one Pound os Cream of Tartar .; mix both Solu-  
tions, Drop by Drop, till you observe the Effervescence  
totally gone , then suddenly filtrate whet is capable of  
. ; Filtration, and evaporate to the Form of a Salt; and

thus you have the *Balsumum Samech* of *Paracelsus* ; which  
may be rendered more perfect in the following Manner.

**Take** Of this inverted Salt of Tartar any Quantity ; pour  
upon- it a Quantity os alcohol of Wine, sufficient ho rise  
- .three Finger-Breadths shove it : Let them stand in Di-  
gestion till the Spirit of Wine has assumed a highly red  
. 1 Colour ; then pour off . the Spirit os Wine, and add a  
 fresh.Quantity .of.it. Continue this till you have enough  
... of the Tincture; then mix ail the Portions os the Tin-  
cture together, and evaporate to an Half; for by this  
Means is prepared a Medicine, which powerfully car-  
ries off the Tartar os the. Blood by Urine, and effectually'

. - expels Sand and Stones from she Kidneys.

**The** Pose of the Sait Is from half a Scruple to a whole  
Scmple, in some proper diuretic Liquor ; and the Dose of the  
Tincture from one Scruple to half a Drain. *Cstfloctan. Chym.  
Deydo '... .* . "I  
. SAMEN. Barley. *Rulandus.*

SAMIA TERRA, Ossic. Charlt. Tosh 3. Aldrov. Musi  
MetalL 239. Match. I3QI. Worm. 5. EARTH OF SA-  
MOS. τις.''; / ' si \* '

This is an argillaceous, sebaceous, pinguioua, and ponderous  
Substance, Os a white- or pale Colour, and astringant Taste.  
It was brought froth the Ifland of *Samos*; and is recommended  
*by Diofcorides* for checking Fluxes, st agrees in Virtues with  
.the *Lemnian* Earth.

SAMIES. ' An obscure TerIn in *Paracelsus,* which is said  
io import the secret Effect, or Influence of the Ain

SAMIUS LAPIS. The *Samian* Stone. It is found in  
the Island of *Santos,* and is used by Goldsmiths in polishing and  
brightening Gold; the white and ponderous Is the best.

The *Samian* Stone is astringent and refrigerating; for which  
Reason, heing taken inwardly, it is of Service in stomachic  
Disorders. It quickens and preserves the sensitive Organs  
.[for άμβλείτμαν I read durrdince»], and used with Milk, is ef-  
fectual in Deflexions upon the Eyes, and in Ulcers. Employ-  
ed as an Amulet, it is supposed to accelerate the Birth, and to  
prevent Miscarriage. *Diosc. Libi* 5. *Cap.* 173. See ADANA  
TERRA.

EAMOLOIDES. . E

The Characters are ; / .

It hath a Flower consisting Of one Leal, winch is cut into  
four Parts almost to the Bottom, and expands in form of A  
Star. In the Centre Of the Flower arises the Pointal, which  
is surrounded at Bottom by a Number os slender Threads,  
which are expanded, and accompanied by sour Chives. This  
Pointal afterwards becomes an oblong Seed. Vessel, which is  
Vivalve, and contains fiat Seeds. st ’

*Boerhaave* mentions but one sort Of *Samoloides* which is.;  
Samoloides ; quae Capraria, Curastaviea; Cahritta vulgo dicta»  
Ho A. i. 79, *Eocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Fol. L. sta*

This Plant is very common, in *Jumdica,* and several Other  
Places in the *West Indies,* where st hath heen by some Peo-  
ple dried and used as Tea, from whence it had the Name.  
In *Curasao* the Goats feed, on this Plant, from whence'the  
Inhabitants gave it the Name of *Cabritta.* But at present it  
is not used by any os the Inhabitants of *America* so Tar as I  
can learn. *Millers Dictionary sial.* 2,

SAMOLUR .

- The Characters are;

It hath a Wheel shaped Flower, consisting of one Leaf,  
which is cut into several Segments; the Pointal arises from  
the Empalement, and is fixed like a Nail in the Centre of the \*  
Flower; which uniting with the Empalement, is turned in-  
Io a Fruit or Pod, opening at the Top, and inclosing many  
small Seeds. : .

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one sort of *Samolus,* which is

Samolus Valerandh *J. B.* 3. 79I. *Feronica, aquatica, foe.  
lio subrotundo, non crenato.* M. H. 3. 323. H. L. 622. *Ana-  
gallis, aquatica, folio rotundo, non crenato, Q.* B. P. 252.  
*Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Vol.* **I. .**

This Plant grows wild in swampy Places, where the Wa-  
ter usually stands in Winter, , and is seldom preserved in Gar-  
dens ; it is an annual Plant, which flowers in *June,* and the  
Seeds are ripe in *Augufl..*

It approaches in Resemblance to the. *Peronica,* but these  
have a tetrapetaloidal Flower, whereas the *Samolus* is penta- .  
phylloidal; it is endued with a flight, nitrous and antiscorbu-  
'tic Virtue. . ' '

SAMPARANTAM. The Indian Name for an orbicu-  
lar Print, the same as the *Lobus Echinatus Molucensis.* Ponat.  
*Lobus Orbicularis fusius, spinosis Tuberculis obsitus, binos  
Phaseolos nigros continens.* C. B. *Clusius* supposes these to have  
some use in the *Indios,* because all those he saw had Holes bor'd  
thro' them, in order to be strung; but he could not discover  
for what they were employ’d..

SAMPSUCHINUM. A Compound Ointment desicrib'd  
*in Diofcorides. L.* **I.** *C. sI.*

' SAMPSUCHUM. See **AMARACUS.**SAMSTRAVADL See **JAM Bos.**SANALIA. The Syrian Name for those Species of Tu-  
mors which the Greeks Call *Meliccrides. Artius, Tetrabib.* **2.***Scrrn. An sc.* **I5i .**

SANAMUNDA. A. Name for the CARyoPHYLLATA J

**UΙοGARIS \* \***

' SANCTUM LIGNUM.. See GUAiAcUM.  
SANDARACHA. See AMBRA.

SANDARACHA GR ./ECO RUM. The same as REAL- .

**GAR.** i ’  
SANDARACHA, Officim *Pernix Arabum.*

. This Is a Gum Resin, which flows from the *Cedrus Ly-  
cia mayor Dodon.* It is attenuant and resolvent, but is sel-  
dom used in Physic, though very much by the Varnishers;  
heing first distolved in Spirits of Wine. It is,, also, used to em-  
bellish Writings, being first scattered on the Paper, and after-  
wards rubb'd with a Wolfis Tooth; for hy this Means the  
Paper continues to bear Ink, and all Erasions disappear, st is  
sometimes confounded with Juniper Gum, and is very diffe-  
rent from that kind *of* Orpiment, which was the *Sandaracha*os the ancient Greeks. *Ceoffroy.*

. ‘SANDASTROS. A precious Stone call'd, also, *Gard.,  
ynatites,* mark'd with yellow Spots.' It is esteem'd Cordial,  
arid good to resist Poisons, being powder'd, and taken in the  
Quantity Of half a Scruple, or a Scruple. But *Lernery* is of  
Opinion, that it only acts as an *Alcali,* and Abforhent.

. SANDILZ ANGLORUM, *five Anguilla de Arena.*The foreign Writers upon the *Materia Medica,* in particular  
*Lernery,* have mistaken this Word. They mean Sand-Eels ;  
.a small Fish, dug out of the Sea Sand in many Parts of*Brsu  
pain.* They are somewhat longer than a Finger, about aS  
thick, of a blue Colour on the Back, and white on the Belly.  
They are used in Food, and are esteem'd aperitive.

SANDIVER. *Bee* **AXUNGIA VITRI.**

SANDIX. See **CERUSSA.**

SANDYX, in *Diofcorides,* L. 5. Co Io3, is Census cal-  
cin'd in a Pot, till it acquires the Colour of *Sandarach,* that  
*is. Realgar.*

SANGUICULUM- The same **asHAEMATIA- \_sc**

**SANGUIFICATIO.** Sanguification; that Is, theela-  
boration of Blond.

SANGUIFLUUR The Name of a poisonous Serpent;  
**the same as HAEMORRHOUs.**

SANGUIFUCA. A Filtre. *Rulandus.*

. SANGUINALIS HERBA. ANameforthePo&goIntw.  
Knot' Grass.

' SANGUINARIUS. The same as ENAEMos.

SANGUINEA. Nitre. *Rulandus.*

SANGUINEUS. Sanguine; that is, full of red Blood.

SANGUINIOLUM, in *Paracelsus,* is a Sign in the U-  
fine of a future Exulceration, and Apostemation.

SANGUIPURGIUM. A flight Fever, thus call'd by  
some Authors, because it is thought to purge, the Blood.  
si SANGUIS. Blood.

As the Welfare of the Animal Oeconomy depends so much  
upon the Blood, and its due Circulation thro' the Veffeis a-  
dapted to convey it to all Parts os the Body, it will he os some  
Importance to examine the Nature *of* this Fluid, and enquire  
. into the Vital Powers by which it is elaborated, and render'd  
fit to support the Body in a State of Health.

All our Fond consists os Animal or Vegetable Substances,  
Salt alone excepted, and Water, and many os these require a  
Culinary Preparation, inorder to render them the more easily  
djssolvable by the Actions employed sor their Resolution. The  
Business os Cookery, therefore, is to diminish the Cohesion  
of the Parts of Alimentary Substances, and partially digest  
them before they are taken into the Mouth; and to harden  
them by Dressing, as is sometimes done, is an Error of the  
worst Consequence with respect to Health, however it may  
indulge the Palate.

Aliments, then, prepar'd, or crude, are taken into the  
Mouth, where they are comminuted by chewing, mix’d  
with the *Saliva,* and prepar'd sor a future perfect Digestion,  
Towards which this is the first Step. Manducation, or Chew-  
ing is performed by means os the *Biventer, or Digastric* Mus-  
cles, which acting, draw the Chin towards the Breast, and  
open the Mouth ; which again is closed by the Contraction of  
the Temporal Muscles, the Masseters, the external Ptery-  
goide, and Internal Pterygoide Muscles, which being Very  
strong, press the Jaws together with a prodigious Force.

The first Part of Manducation is, the inciding, or cutting  
the Aliment with the fore Teeth, which is called biting;  
the Food is then apply'd to the double Teeth call'd Grinders,  
by the Varied Actions of the Buccinators, the Orbicular Mus-  
cle of the Lips, the Zygomaticks, the *Elevator Labiorum  
Communis,* the *Elevatores Labii Saperioris propria,* the *Ele.  
valor Labii inferioris proprius,* the *Depressor Labii inferioris  
preprius,* the *Depressior Labiorum communis,* the *Obliquus La-  
bii inferioris,* and the *Platysina Myoides*; when these act all  
together, the Cheeks and Lips are apply'd so closely to the  
Teeth, that no Part of the Aliment, whether solid or Fluid,  
Tan fall from hetwixt the Teeth externally; but when they  
act separately, the Aliment is apply'd to the Teeth in such A  
Tnanner as the Circumstances most require. The Tongue,  
also, has a Very considerable Share in applying the Aliment  
properly to the Teeth. The Action of Mastication is of  
io much Importance to Health, that *Hippocrates* long ago  
remarks, that those whose Teeth are good, live to a Very old  
Age. . It is therefore a Very great Error to fwallow the Ali-  
ment, before it is duly masticated.

During the Action of Mastication, the comminuted Alt-  
Inent is intimately mix'd with the Saliva, discharg'd from the  
Parotid Glands, the internal Maxillary Glands, the sublingual  
Glands, from innumerable Emissaries in the Tongue, Pa-  
late. Gums, and Lips, and from Glands situated in the an-  
terior and inferior Parts of the Palate, the Uvula, and from  
the Tonsils, This Saliva is a thin, pellucid Fluid, which  
does not concrete by Heat; is almost Void of Taste and  
Smell, and when agitated forms a tenacious Froth; it is se-  
parated by the Glands from the pure Arterial Blond, and dur-  
ing Hunger, is more copious, fluid, and acrid; after long-  
fasting it is Very acrid, penetrating, detergent, and resolvent;  
it excites and increases Fermentation in farinaceous and sue-  
Culent Vegetable Substances, and Syrups; in both Men, and  
Brutes in a healthy State, it is swallow'd during Sleep; and  
is wantonly spit out, Losii of Appetite, Indigestion, and A-  
trophies, are hence excited; it consists of a pretty large  
Proportion of Water and Spirits, and a small Quantity of  
Oil, and Salt, which are united into a natural Soap, Very  
well suited to attenuate the Aliment, and dispose it to a per-  
‘sect Solutions

Hence tile Error is evident which those commit, who la-  
' Vish this salutary Fluid, and sollioit the Discharge thereof by  
smoaking, or chewing Tobacco, or by any other Means.

The Alimentary Mass thus masticated, and moisten’d, is  
thrust towards the *Fauces,* whilst the Teeth are closed, the  
Aliment Confin'd within them by the Contraction of the

Muscles of the Lips and Cheeks, and the Tongue is so di-  
rected, as to occupy all that Space betwixt the Teeth os the  
shpenor Jaw, and the Palate. Mean time the *Genioglossi,  
Styloglosse,* and *Ceratoglossi,* acting successively, from a Cavity  
at the Root of the Tongue, under the pendulous Veil of the  
Palate, the UVula, and Tonsiis; but above the *Larynx,* and  
*Pharynx,* and before the Membranes which cover the Bodies  
of the Vertebrae or the Neck, and posterior Muscles of the  
*Pharynx,* and bring thither all the Aliment to he swallowed  
down. Then the Root of the Tongue is expanded, ele-  
vated, and brought forwards by the Action of the *Genioglossi,  
Myloglossi, Geniohyoidaei, Mylohyoidai, Styloceratohyatdai,* whilst  
the *Os Hyoides* is applied to he pendulous Veil of the Palate,  
and the Foramen leading to the Nose is closed. At the same  
time, the *Os Hyoides* and *Larynx* are elevated by the Con-  
traction of the *Thyrohyoidaeus.* Hence the Aliment to he  
swallowed presses upon the *Epiglottis,* whilst the *Uvula* is de.,  
prefled by its proper Muscles, and the Chink of the *Glottis*closed. At the same time, the *Genioglosse, Myloglossi, Genio-  
hyoidaei,* and *Mylohyoidaei,* move the Root of the Tongue,  
*Os Hyoides,* and *Larynx,* forwards ; and thus open the *Pha-  
rynx,* which is annex'd to the Root Of the Tongue, the *Os  
Hyoides* and *Larynx.* And thus the Fauces are opened, and  
Room made for the Aliment to he swallowed; especially  
when, at the same time, the ..external Pherygoide Muscles,  
and some Fibres Of the Masseter, draw the intire inferior  
Jaw forwards, thus making more Room, and bringing for-  
wards the *Glessepharyngcei, Hyopharyngaei, Thyrepbaryngai,*and *Cricopharyngai.* Thus the superior Part of the *Pharynx*is dilated, and applied to what is to he swallowed, whilst the  
superor Orifice of the Pharynx closes, the *Stflopharyngeei* be-  
ing contracted, and *Oesephagaei* relaxed, for the farther Pas-  
sage of the Aliment. At the same time, the internal and ex-  
ternal Muscles of the *Gargareon* act in inch a manner, .aS to  
elevate and expand the Veil of the Palam, and.to prevent  
any Panicles from falling either into the Chink of the *Glottis,*or Passage to the Nose. The very instant afterwards, all-the  
contracted Muscles abovementioned are suddenly relax'd, and  
both the *Sternohyoidaei, Sterrwthyroidaei,* and *Coracocerato-.  
hyoidaei,* act; by which Mechanism the broad posterior. Ser-  
face of the Cricoide Cartilage is pressed downwards and back-  
wards against the *Pharynx.* And at the very same Moment,  
the *Glofsiostaphylini, Pharyngostaphelini,* and *Anygos* Muscle of  
*Morgagni,* act with a kind of convulsive Motion, and great  
Force; so that the Veil of the Palate then distended, and  
expanded upwards, is suddenly drawn downwards, in fuch a  
Manner as to press the Aliment into the Orifice Of the *Oeso-  
phagus,* now elevated, and dilated by the Contraction of the  
*Glossostaphylini,* and *Pharyngosiaphylini.* 'With these concur  
the same kind of convulsive Motion in the *Glessepharyngcei,  
Hyopharyngai,* and *Thyrepbaryngai* ; hy which the Tongue,  
*Os Hyoides, Larynx,* and posterior Part os the *Pharynx axe*so prefled together, as to assist, at the same time, with con-  
fiderable Force, the Intrusion of the Aliment into the Orifice  
of the *Oesophagus.* Thus the *Pharynx* is closed, whilst the  
*Oesephagaus* contracts, and the Aliment is retained in the  
Cavity of the *Oesophagus,* under the *Pharynx,* and is imme-  
diately farther protruded into the Stomach, by the Contrac-  
tion of the longitudinal and orbicular Fibres of the muscular  
Coat of the *Oesophagus.*

By this exquisite Mechanism is the Aliment Conveyed to  
the Stomach. Hence, however, it is evident, that many  
Disorders in these Parts may interfere with Deglutition, ren-  
der it laborious, or utterly subvert it; in particular. Tumors  
in the Parts subservient thereto, and Palsies of the Muscles.  
Deglution may, also, he prevented, by a continued swallow-  
in g os dry Substances: For by this the Mucus, which lines  
the Inside of the *Fauces, Pharynx,* and *Oesophagus,* is abraded,  
and wasted; and thus- the Organs, subservient to Deglution,  
are rendered too dry to perform their respective Offices. When  
the UVula is lost, or the Veil of the Palate slit. Deglution is  
incommoded; in the first Case, the Person thus affected is  
subject to a Cough when he attempts to swallow, because a  
Part of the Aliment is subject to fall into the *Larynx*; in the  
second Case, the Aliment to he swallowed panes into the  
Nostriis. -  
. As soon as the Aliment has pasted into the Stomach, the  
superior Part of the, inferior Muscle of the Diaphragm con-  
tracts upon the inferior Part of the *Gula,* which passes thro'  
it, and thus closes up the Stomach.

The Food thus moistened, and at the same time full os  
Ain, deposited in the close, moist, and warm Stomach, would  
there spontaneously begin to ferment, or putrisy, according  
to the different Materials of which it consisted ; ‘ and either  
Way would he greatiy changed, either into an Acescent, Al-  
calescent, rancid, or glutinous Mass. But the Villous Coat  
os the Stomach, which immediately embraces the alimentary  
Mass, sopplies it perpetually, by innumerable Emissaries, with

a thin, pellucid, frothy Humour,:abounding with Spirits, and  
a little Salt, which, in the most Voraceous Animals, is nei-  
theralcaline nor acid, but somewhat acrid, after long fasting ;  
and with a more viscid and mucous Humour, discharged into  
the Cavity of the Stomach, fromthe Emissaries of. certain  
Glands destined for the Secretion thereof. See Co ELIA.

. If it. be considered .that the alimentary Mass is moistened  
by the Sahva brought into the Sromach perpetually, and that  
m Targe /Quantities, from the Mouth, *Fauces,* and *Oesopha-  
gus* ; that the Stomach dilutes it by the Humours abovemen-  
tinned; that the Relicts .of former Aliment is mixed and  
agitated with it; that the Air contained in the alimentary  
Mass ratifying, divides it intimately ; and that the Heat os the  
Part excites and promotes the Action O/ all these,sues evident  
that Τthe Food must in the Stomach he macerated, diluted,'  
swell ’th attenuated, fermented, and distolved, and thus ren-  
dered fit to mix with, the Animal Juices, and pervade the mi-  
nute Canals of the Body.' \* ..

Besides these, the Action of the muscular or carnous Coat  
of -the 'Stomach must; be taken into Consideration, which  
closely embraces all the Contents of this Organ, mixes them  
and grinds them together by a Sort of Vermicular Motion,  
exposes them to the Action os the surrounding Parts, retains  
the more gross Parts, and expels the more Fluid towards the  
*Pylorus,* and thence into the *Duodenum. .. ..*

- Several other Circumstances must he considered as promot-  
Ing the Digestion of the Aliment in the Stomach ;. as. First,  
the Heat communicated to this Organ by all the surrounding  
Parts. ^Secondly, the perpetually-repeated Strokes of innu-  
merable Arteries in the Diaphragm, Omentum, Spleen, Liver,  
Pancreas, Mesentery, and Peritonaeum, upon the Stomach.  
Thirdly, the Violent Vibrations of the *Aorta,* situated imme-  
diately under the Stomach. Fourthly, the Action of the  
-nervousiFluid, with which no Part is more copionfly supplied  
than the Stomach ; a Circumstance not yet perfectly under-  
stood. S Fifthly, the perpetual Compressure of the Stomach,  
and all theabdominalWiscera, by the reciprocal Action of the  
Diaphragm and abdominal Muscles, during Inspiration and  
Expiration. . '..t.;,

\ TheEffects of all these Causes, acting with united Force,  
Ynust he, -

- First,: To levigate, distolVe,.and intimately mix the most  
.easily mutable Parts os the Aliment, and to press them thro’  
'the *Pylorus* into the *Duodenum.*

Secondly, To retain the more tenaceous Parts; and by a  
ContinuationOf the same Causes, to produce the same Effects  
upon them.

Thirdly, To render juiceless the Membranes, Tendons,  
Cartilages, and Bones of Animals; and the Skins, Filaments,  
and harder Parts of Vegetables i and thus to expel them out  
Os the Stomach, in order to their being discharged by  
ί Stool.- ... . . . . .

. It is worthy of Remark, that all the Juices employed in  
-. bringing aheut the Digestion os the Aliment, are neutral and  
saponaceous, and neither alcaline nor acid.. Hence appears  
' theiAbsordity *of* those idle Dreams of Authors relative to

. Ferments, and alcaline or acid Menstruums in the Sromach,  
..than winch nothing is inore absurd.

We have thus conducted the Aliment to the Stomach,  
- whencetit. is expelled into the *Duodenum,* where it undergoes  
- some considerable Alterations, from the Action of that In-  
testine, and of the Bile and pancreatic Juice thereon. For  
. which see the Articles DUODENUM, BILIS, CHYLUS, .and  
**- PANCREAS. -** . ς ’

. in the Intestines the; Chyle is separated from the *Paces,*which are expelled by the peristaltic Motion of the Intestines  
thro’ .the .Arms, whilst the same peristaltic Motion impeis  
the elaborated Chyle into the Orifices of the lacteal Vesieis,  
: which is afterwards convey’d to the Receptacle of the Chyle,  
and. thence through the thoracic Duct to the left subclavian  
Vein,, where it mixes with the Mass of Blond, and by the  
*i.Vina.CaVa Descendens* pastes to the right Auricle of the

Heart., se.. .? .

. .The Vena Cava Ascendens and Descendens unite in one,  
.- and open into the right Auricle, where they unite. There is a  
.littie Protuherance- made by their Coats on the Inside of the  
Canal, like an Isthmus, which directs the Blond both of the  
one and the other into the Auricle, and so hinders them from  
rusting one upon another. The right Auricle, in its Diastole,  
receives the Blood from the Vena Cava, which by its Systole  
.isthrust into the right Ventricle:. (For the tendinous Circle,  
which is at the Mouth os the Cava, contracts and hinders the  
Blood to return into it) which at the same time is in its  
Diastole, in the Systole of the right Ventride, the Blond  
is thrust into the Pulmonary Artery: For it. cannot return  
into the Auricle, because oftheValvuhe Tricuspides,which com-  
’ municates with the Vena Pulmonalis, which carries hank the

Blood into the left Auricle, which in its Systole thrusta tho  
Blood into the left Ventricle, which is then in ien Diastole.  
In the Systole of this Ventricle the Blood is thrust into the  
Aorta, (for it cannot return into the Auricle, her-pt!si. of thcValVuhe Mitrales) which carries it through all tho Body.  
Now the Aorta, when it comes out of the Heart, ascends  
a littie upwards, and then -turns downwards to form the de-  
spending Trunk ; and from the upper Side of this Turning  
the cervical and axillary Vessels arise. BY this Artifice the  
Blood collides against the . Sides of the *Aorta.*7 its Force is  
broken ; Pars of it is taken in by the Mouths of the ascending  
Branches ; hut its greatest Part is directed downwards, δ᾽ .' "

The Blood .conveyed by the Arteries, is carried to outre-  
sponding venous Canals, and so. again to the right Auricle of  
the.Heart. Ἀ" .. \* = -so

-- Let us now consider which Way the Blood circulates in **the**Foeths; for this you must observe, that in the right Auricle,  
on the lower Side os the Protuberance os the Cava, just op-  
posite to the Month os the CaVa Ascendens, there is a Hole  
called the Foramen Ovaie, which opens into the Vena Paly  
monalis. .This Hole has a Valve, which suffers the Blond to  
enter the Vein, but hinders it to come back again. There is  
likewise a Passage, or Canal, winch runs from the Trunk os  
the Puimonary Artery to the Trunk of the Aorta'.

Now the Blond, which comes from the Placenta, by the  
umbilical Vein, into the Vena Portae, is sent into the Cava  
by a Canal, which goes straight from the Trunk of the Portae  
to the Trunk of the CaVa in the Liver. ' This ascends **the**Vena Coys, and is directly thrown through the Foramen  
Ovale into the Puimonary Vein, which carries it into the  
Jest Ventricle, which throws it into the Aorta, to he distri-  
buted through all the Body. But the Blood,' which comes  
down the Vena CaVa Descendens, is diverted by the Isthmus  
of the CaVa, from the Foramen Ovale, and falis into the  
right Ventricle, which thrusta it into the Puimonary Artery,  
from whence Part of it is immediately carried by the commu-  
nicating Canal into the Aorta. The Reason of these Passages  
in a Foetus was, because the Blood could not. all pass thro’  
the puimonary Blood-Vesieis, they being too much compressed  
by the Substance of the Lungs; but as soon aS the Child is  
horn, and the Pressure is taken off from the Blood-Vesieis by  
the Distension of the Lungs with Ain, the Blood finding **a**free Passage thro’ the Lungs, runs no more by the communi-  
cating Canal,whose Direction, likewise, is not so ssivourable for  
its Reception as before; because the puimonary Artery being  
stretch'd out with the Lungs,' makes it go off at right Angles,  
- and therefore it dries up. And now the puimonary Veins  
heing distended with the greater Quantity of Blood, which it  
. receives from the Lungs, the Valve of the Foramen Ovale is  
. pressed close to its Sides, denying a Passage to the Blond from  
the Cava, to be mixed with the rest *of* the Blood. ’ By this  
you see, that the Blood, which comes from the Vena Cava  
DefeendenS, pastes only through the left Ventricle, whilst **the**Blond which comes from the Caya Ascendens passes only  
through the right Ventricle. ’ . .

As the Blood is the only Treasure of Life, so long as it  
is possessed of a. laudable Quality, and in a due Quantity ear-  
ned through the Vascular Parts of the Body, so 'tis necessary  
the Physician should, by all proper Methods, investigate its Na-  
ture and various- Mixtures in different Constitutions and Dis-  
eases. But nothing has a more direct and immediate Tenden-  
cy to render us acquainted with the genuine and real Nature  
of the Blood than a chymical Analysis of it. . .

In order therefore to this, we must first by statical Experi-  
ments discover the Proportion between the solid and fluid  
Parts of the Blond, both in a fluid and morbid State. The  
Estimate is to he made in the foliowing Manner : The Blood  
taken from the Vein is first to he weighed, and then put in-  
to a Tin Vessel, in which it is to he dried; then the remain-  
ing dry Powder is again to be weigh’d, by which Means the  
Quantity of the solid and fluid Parts of the Bleed may he ex-  
actly determined. The larger the Quantity, therefore, there is  
of a solid Matter, the more thick -and tenacious the Blond  
is; a Circumstance which surprifingly favours the Generation  
of Obstructions.

We are taught by the Laws of Mechanics, that three Of  
the fluid, and only one of the solid Parts of the Aliments,  
are necessary to the Preservation of Health. Hence we justly  
infer, that there ought to he a due Proportion hetween **the**Aliments and Drink, fince the former by no means Contain **a**due Quantity of Fluid or Moisture.

in the above-mentioned Experiment, 'tis observable that **the**aqueous Part of the Blood is sar sooner evaporated than **the**same Quantity of any Water placed in a similar Vestel, and  
exposed to the same Degree of Heat; a certain Proof that  
the Water mixed with the Blood and vital Humours, is not  
gross and crude, but highly thin and volatile, Notwithstand-

leg this Ciscrrmstanne, the human Blond is specifically heavier  
than Water, on Account of the solid Principle it contains.  
for is a Vessel full of Water weighs nine Ounces and fix  
Drams, upon pouring out this Water, and filling is with hu-  
man Blond, its-Weight is observed to amount to ten Ounces  
and two Drams. So that in this Case, the same Quantity of  
human Blood furpailes the like Quantity of Water by more  
than half an Ounce. . '

If the Serum fioatiog on human Blond is put into a Silver  
Spoon, and held upon live Cools, it is llke the White of an  
Egg, formed into' a haul and fissile Body, a certain Proof  
that this Serum is turgid with a large Quantity of nutritious  
Juice: And, like the Whim of. an Egg, is it neither , of an  
alcaline or an acid Nature, because it neither produces an Ef-  
fervefcence with Acids nor Alcalls- ’Tis. therefore, no.Won-  
der that it should she-coagulated by a Solution of Alum, Oil  
*of* Vitriol, and highly rectified Spirit of Wine. Hence ’tis  
obvious hew prejudicial these Liquors must be to the viral  
Τexture and Motion of the Blond.

Blood newly taken from the Vein is totally resolved into  
Serum, when exposed to a gentle Heat, which is fo far from  
rendering it more folid, that it gradually and successively re-  
solves the Coagulum? If this Heat is continued for a consider-  
able Time, the Blood is stlll rendered thinner by its Contio  
nuance, and, just like the White of an Egg, begins to grow  
putrid, in which State it not only has a fetid Smell, butalfo  
produces an Effervescence, when mixed with Acids. Hence  
'tis obvious, thet an alcaline Salt is produced by putrefaction.  
From this Experiment we learn, that .the Blood and Serum,  
by the natural Warmth of the Body," in process of Time de-  
generate into Excrements, such as Sweat and Urine, and that  
an Accession of new' Chyle is always necessary; otherwise, a  
long contioued Hunger may prove the Cause os Death.

When human Blood is fubje&ed to Distillation from a Glass-  
' Vestel, exposed to a gentle Heat, a large Quantity of Water  
is yielded,which has neither the Appearance of an Acid, an Al-  
call, nor any spirituous Principle. Hence stis obvious, that the  
'spirituous Principle of the Blond is highly moveable, but by  
Do means sulphureous, phlogistic, or of an alcaline and vola-  
tile Quality. . - ' ..... 6 .:. .I’' 1.:-

If after abstracting the Phlegm of the Blond from the **Cu-**curbit by a very gentle Heat, the coagulated Mass left in the  
Bottom is put into a Glass Retort, and exposed to a brisk Fire,  
there is first obtained a yellowish Spirit, and a yellow Oil,  
after which a volatile white Silt adheres to’the Sides of the  
Vessel in various Figures. Then, upon increasing the Fire,  
**a** gross Oil which falls to the Bottom, is obtained, and a large  
Quantity of volatile Salt ascends. ‘ „ .. ..... 7 ...ς .

From the Caput Mortuum no fixed Salt is obtained, except  
perhaps common Salt, which generally happens if the -Person  
has used large Quantities of that Salt. . When the Caput  
Mortuum is committed to an open Fire, a small Quantity of  
**a** whitish Earth remains.

If an equal Quantity of Quick Laine is added to human  
Blood before Distillation, then, a more pure volatile Salt is ob-.  
mined, or ’tis rather betterto rectify all the Substances ob-  
tained from Blood, with Quick Lime. ....

But we are principally to advert to thet Experiment, in  
which, without the Assistance of Fite, which destroys the  
primitive, and induces a new Texture, by an Assirsion only

of warm Water, the Blond is resolved into its Elements ;  
for if the Blond is dried, reduced to a Powder, and put into  
warm Water, this Water becomes reddish, and there remains  
a viseid Matter, of a brownish Colour, which cannot be dis-  
solved by Water. And this Matter, indiflolvable on account -  
of its glutinous Substance, is twice as large in Quantity as the  
Matter capable of Resolution. If it is dried, there remains  
a Powder of a dark Colour, which easily takes Flame, a cer-  
tain Proof that it consists of fubtile sulphureous Parts, whereas  
the Remainder consists of more fixed and terrestrial sulphu-  
reous Parts.',*' ' i.*

7 These two Substances in the Blond may he discovered by  
the Eye, if Blond flowing from a Vein is received into tepid  
Water, which isfoon singed with a reddish Colour, whilst in  
the Bottom of the Vestel there remain white Flakes, corn-  
pored as it were *of* Spiders Webs, and incapable of heing re-  
solved by Water. Nor is it to be doubted that a Blond thus  
abounding with fuch a gross Substance, is very subjeci to ge- \_  
Derate polypofe Concretions, and produce Obstructionsof the  
Veffeis. *Hastsman. Obse Physc. Chym. Lib. a. Oof. 2i.*

For an Illustration of the Texture and Consistence of the  
Blond, Dr. *Langrise* took the Pains to examine it in a statical  
Way, in every Stage of an acute continual Fever, where  
Blond could he drawn with Safety ; in order to discover, the  
different Proportions of Serum and Gore, and the different  
Powers of Cohesion between the red Globules which constitute  
the Crassamentum, ἐν ..

But before we proceed, contiones the Doolor, to the Ex-,  
periments thetofelves. It may he proper to advertise the Reader  
of the Manner in which they were made. First, Lalways  
took Care to bleed into a Porringer as near the fame Shape  
and Size as possible; because a larger Surface of Blond should t  
not he exposed to the Influence of the Air in one Trial than  
in another. Secondly, all the Blond was received in one Por-  
ringer, because I heve sound by Experience, that a Pound of  
Blood does notseparate fo much Serum when divided into feve-  
ral Parcels, as when "contained in one Vestel. Thirdly, Ial--  
ways fet the Blood in a cool Place, and after it had stood  
twenty four Hours, I very carefully weighed the Serum and .  
Cruor separately, in order to find their disserent Proportions.  
Fourthly, I took a 'very thin Glass Tube, twelve inches long,'  
and one Third of an Inch in Diameter, and having hermetically  
Iealed up one End of it, Lblowed it Out to an obtine Point,  
about the Bigness of a middling Pea. Now this Point being Λ  
set upon the Crassamentum, the Weight of the Tube was  
not of itself sufficient to press through; and but very seldom  
when filled with Water ; so thet my Way of trying the Co-  
hesion of the Gore, was to pour Mercury into thedT ube, till  
it was just heavy enough to cut its Way through ; and as the' .  
Tube was exactly graduated, I could by these Means very  
nicely determine the Power of Cohesion between theGlobules  
which constituted the Crassamentum. - u

*N. S,* Every Degree was one Eighth of an inch ;; fo that  
when is is said in the following Table, *Degrees of Cehe~ .  
fan, Na* 48. we mean that the Cruor was fo tough as  
to he equal to the Weight of six Inches of Mercury, he.”  
sides the Weight of the Tuhe, which was three Drains,  
and fifty six Grains.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| The Age ' of the Person. | π-H I  S ~ Og  **ike .'\*1** | The Symptoms, s t ii? | TheQuanti- ty os Blood taken away.  . fi ν Ἀπὸ.,- so '. | The Quan- Γ city of he- J ram. ; It | The Taste, arrd ColocLr of this Se. j| ram. ... ' i | The Colour and\_ dinnusterree of rhe Zraslamentnm | Whet Days the Crises happened, and by *vehet* Outlets.  *ἐν 'i-f* i' .' - .-. |
| A Man aged45. | nd. | intense Heat. Tinrfs, Vomit- ings, Looseness, excruciating | 15 Ounces End tw o - | 3 Ou nces, I.  3 .Drams, j I | something more .1 brackish than - ( | Very florid,.ex- j j repchere and - | On the seventh Day by sweat nod rnrhid fj- |
| A Woman aged 3a.  A Man i aged 25. | τι V  Iff  EVth | , Pains in the Head, Back, and Loins, and clear, pals, limpid Urine.  A quick full Pulse, extreme .. Pain in the Head and Loins, and-delirious.  A foul. moistTongue, crude Urine, strong full Pulse, De- | Scruples... . ;  I4 Ounces and I Dram.  I 5 Ounces  2 Drams, | ind I Scruple 1  5 Ounces, J] Drams, and I z Scruples. J 5 Ounces, il Dram, and I | healthy Semis, and of a flaming yellow.’ Almost insipid and *os* a wheyiso Co- .our.  Quicss saline Taste, and straw- | shereablneSpeck. J degrees os Co- . , lesion 34 ixtretnely florid. Degrees of Cohe- inn 26. - 'Y  Exceeding florid. ’ Degrees of Co- ... hefion 38... χχ | rine- HEES .  On the ninth Day her . profuse Sweats and thick Urine. ' :  □a the 7th and 8th Days by an *Haeaior-* |
| . ’ .' Τ 4. , |  | lirium, excessive Heat, and frequent Vomitings. . - , | and twenty- five Grains. | I Scruple .; I | coloured- ; | rhage at theNose, plen- tiful Spitting, turbid |
|  | .'T— | —- . - . -. .. . o. \_ \* ;. - | . . . |  |  | i - - ί-: . | Urine, and moderate |
| *AMan* aged 4I. | Hid | Great Incalefcence, strong full Pulse, a Pain in the Head and Back, giddy .and nau- sea VentficulL ? | I4 Ounces, I Dram, and I Scruple. | 5 Ounces, a I Drams and |  16 Grains, τ | Brackish, and of a Citron Cosour. | Of Vivid red, with here and there a sizy Speck upon ' it. Degrees of Co- | Sweats. .  Died on the 7th Day. by turbid Urine, and profuse Sweats. ;; ‘  .. 7. .: |
| A Boy aged I2. | nd. | A Phrenzy with extreme Talk- .' ativeness, a wild Stare with | 6 Ounces  I Dram. -- | I Ounce, i j 6 Grains. I | Very Sals, and os a bright yellow | hesion 43. . - - A thin white Coat at Top, and florid | Diedonthe 7th.Day. |
| - - .. | j *si's .* | his Eyes, a dry browru | . / - - | - ..... 1 | Flame-Cosour. | nndemeach De. | - .. |
| - ' ' |  | Tongue,a thick black Film or Skin. adhering to the | ; ' -- - ’ - |  |  | grees of Cohe- non 48. | *a a . ..* ...Z. .. *..... e. . .* |
| . |  | ..Teeth , and. Lips, Subsist- | .-r". r | ;| | - - . . .... ... .. |  | *.e '* -X . d . . \_ |
|  |  | iuses, and a quick labour- |  | a-. | |  | S ; *s'* i - ’ j Ἴ[ ’ | *l i bn: . -..am* fl L . I C;....’ .' . |
| A Boy agedIo. | IVth | ing Pulse.  A flushed Countenance, an ex- | 6 Ounces. ‘ | I Ounce, I | Brackish,elear,and | *Os* a Vivid Colour. | On the 8th and 9th |
| . -. | treme, quick full Puhe, a | a Drams,- | .3 Drams,—- I | Flame, coloured. | Degrees of Co. - | .Days, by moderate .. |
|  |  | - brown parched Tongue, with | 1'2 Grains. | I Scruple. | t : . .' νὰ ' : | helion a3.t - | Sweats, and 'five or fix |
|  | - λ | a white List round it, a De. | *1' .am so ' - ‘* | - T' 1 |  | loose Stools. |
|  | *'-r‘ i* t; N | lifiuru,;ingh-Coloured Urine | *t e* . νοῦ |  | *o* |  |  |
| **A Gin** agedstfe |  | and costive: |  | 1 | *I -* | *- -- '. ... r. -* | *- \* - -' 1 ’ ........* |
| Hid | Exceeding delirious, a sell | 7 Ounces, | a Ounces. j | Very pungent, and | Of a vivid Red. | On the roth Day, by |
| iuhisss. . | . quickPulse,, pale limpid | a Scruples. | I 4 Grains. | extremely yellow. | Degrees os Co- | spitting, turbid Urine, |
|  | SA . ’ | Urine, a dry. parched Skin, | ... . . |  | hesion 26. | and swelled Legs. |
| A Min aged *-jdsu* |  | and costive. ‘ | ' - i | . '. . Ἄ. |  |  |
| Vth | A burning Heat, unquenchable | *tz* Ounces | 2 Ounces, j | Qu ink salineTaste. | Very florid. De- | On the I I th and I ath |
|  | Thirst, general Uneasiness, | r Drain, | I 5 Grains. | and of a bilious | grees of Cohe- . | Days by profufeSv/eats. |
| *. ; r^.- ... ....* |  | Watchings, full Pulse, and | I 6. Grains. | *. -. .... e \_ . ..* | Colour. | lion 56. - - | turbid Urine, and Spit- |
| A Man - aged 26. |  | high-coloured Urine. |  |  | ‘ - - - |  | ting. ' \* - |
| 1st... | Giddiness, sick;Fits, great In- | 14 Ounces, | 4 Ounces, | 1 No difference to | Of a good Co- | On the 6th Day by. „. |
|  | caleseence.,4.a strong full | 2- Drams. | 36 Grains. | 1 be perceived from | lour. Degrees of | eight or nine loose |
| . &ΛΓ So | *i'.. ’.* | .. Pulse, Pains in the Head |  |  | healthy Serum. | Cohesion 22. | Stools. |
|  |  | and Back, and ciear lirnpid | . ... . ' w |  |  |  | Z” mi ' ’' . |
| AWoman" | \* | Urine. ' - ” |  | *.. - '* | l . '. |  | . . . ' - ς '.; . ὅ |
| Hid | Excruciating Pains in the Head | I 2 Ounces, | 3 Dances/ | Pungent, saline, | Exceeding ViVid. | The 8th Day by the |
| aged '22. |  | and Loins, extreme Thirst, | ' I Drain, | g Grains. | andshaw-colour’d | Degrees of Co- | menstrual Discharge, |
|  | ....-.. - | inward Burnings, dry parent. | I Scruple. | *: l ' .-. !. '':.* | 1 1t ‘ | hesion 36. | and moderate Sweats. |
|  | *. ..* | - ed Skim--and strong full | *s''-, si. .* | I . ὀ *A. :* |  |
| *e..‘:. in A.!y s.* | ' cedi. | -‘6 Pulse, t.othss her th - . - "so. | I- S.' - Ἄ- |  | 1. ’ |  | *. . ” .so* |
| Λ Mau aged 24. | Vth | A very strong, quick, /nil | r4 Ounces, | 3 Ounces, | **I** Much more brae- | Very florid. De- | The I I th Day by pro- |
|  | Pulse, Vertigo, bilious Vo- | 26 Grains. | 5 Drams, | kish than healthy | grees of Cohe- | sine Sweats and thick |
| *i. ‘-cl* | - r - | ..minings, inteoserHear, and |  | I. Scruple. | I Serum, and deeper | lion 28. | Sediment in the Urine. |
|  | Ird | unquenchable Thirst. |  |  | **I** coloured. | *” . : .a-.* |  |
| *. A* Man aged 46. | J A brown, dry, parch’dTongee. | I a Ounces, | 3 Ounces, | I Quick, pangent. | A thin blueish | The 9th Day by Spit- |
|  | Pains in the Head audBack, | 6 Drams.- | I Dram, | I and yellow. | Film at the Top, | ting. Sweat, and thick |
|  |  | general Uneasiness and full | .- n A . .. .. | I a Grains. | and florid under- | lateritious Sediment in |
|  | .σ \*..... . | Pulse: \* *ndurr-* T..4. | ~ ’ ' . . ? .. ' |  |  | neath. Deg. of | the Urine. |
| A Man |  | r A |  |  | 1 . . . - . .. ' ' | Cohesion 33.. | - - |
| I Vth A quick fall Pulse, greatThirst, | | ! to Ounces, | 2 Ounces, | j Saline and bilious. | Very vivid. Deg. | The 5th Day by an |
| aged ar. |  | Pain in the Heed, giddy. | 2 Scruples, | 3 Drains, . |  | of Cohesion 28. | Hemorrhage at the |
| A Man | Hd | clear limpid Urine. | 8 Grains. | I5 Grains. | **1** | A delicate Red. | Note, and moderate Sweats on the 6th. |
| Great Incaleseettcs, extreme Thirst, bilious Vomitings. | I 5 Ounces, | 3 Ounces, | **I** Pungent, and Very | The 7 th Hay by pro- |
| aged 38. |  | a Drains. | 4 Drams, | **I** yellow. | Degrees of Co- | fuse Sweat. |
| A Girl |  | a parched Skin, and strong quick Pulse. |  | 6 Grains. | hesion 34. |  |
|  |
| XII | .A Phrenzy, fubfultus Tendi. | 6 Ounces. | I Ounce, | **1** Very salt, and 0 | I Florid and with- | The 2 ad and 23 d Days |
| aged 15. |  | num, a full labouring Pulse |  | 5 Drams. | **I** a bright Flame- | out a Speck upon | by moderate Sweats, |
| \* |  | intense Heat, and a parch. |  | **I** colour. | it. Degrees of Co- | Spitting and very tur- |
| A Man | XII | ed brown Crust upon tin Tongue. |  |  | 1 - | hesion 28. | bid Urine. |
| [ A full heavy Pulse, lixiviou | s 8 Ounces, | a Ounces, | I Exceeding pun- | A thin Buff-coat | Died on the I 9th Day, |
| aged 36. |  | Urine, a flight Pain in th | θ r Dram, - | 22 Grains. | J gents and os a | at Top, and mon | \* \* |
| *a* |  | Side, a quick and difiicu] | t I6 Ginins. |  | I deep bilious Co- | dusky than ordi- | \* |
|  | - | Respiration, a binok parch') | I |  | I lour. | nary underneath. |  |
|  |  | Tongue, intense Heat, sub | - |  |  | Degrees of Co- |  |
| **♦** |  | ‘ - fultus' Tendinum, and de lifioas. |  |  |  | helion 64. |  |

I must beg Leave to take Notice of the Reasons which ini  
duced me to draw Blond from one Patient οα the twelfth  
Day, and from another on the thirteenth Day of the ]3iL  
ease; especially considering the great Usefulness of Bleeding  
-in the Beginning of this Distemper,, and the Danger of doing  
it towards the Crisis. I. I waS not consulted for either of  
them till these Days on which I drew Blond. 2. No Eva-  
cuations of either Kind had been made before these Times.  
3. As to the Girl it was about the Time of Age that we  
-might expect .the menstrual Purgations ;. Pains in her Back,  
Giddiness, Retchings to Vomit, and the like Symptoms pre- -  
ceded this Illness; her Pulse was full and weak, and seemed to  
struggle sor want of .Room.. .4. As to the Man, the Day  
hefore I visited him, he had taken an.Ounce of the Cortex,  
his Apothecary mistaking a little Remission, for a true Inter-  
mission of the Fever; Suhsultuses, intense Heat, a difficult  
Respiration, and a flight Pain in the Side soon followed the  
Use of the Cortex;. and for these Complaints I found him  
taking Boluses, os Lapis Contrayervae, Saffron, Castor, Sal  
Volatile succinatum, and the like. By this Treatment I  
presume, he became delirious, his Countenance was flushed,  
his Tongue black, and dry, his Urine extremely high-co-  
. loured, his Pulse full, heavy and something unequal. These  
were the Symptoms, and these, in my humble Opinion,  
were sufficient Indications for Phlebotomy, though so late  
in the Disease. I must add, that I never saw the Blood  
stream out th Violently, and with so large an Arch as it  
did from the Arm of the Man , and had not my Timidity  
prevented taking away more Blond, I am persuaded, I had  
stood a better Chance for the Recovery os my Patient.

- From these Experiments it plainly, appears, that in ar-  
dent Fevers, the red Globules exceed the Proportion which  
they ought to bear to the serous Part of the Blood: For ac-  
.cording to Mr. *Boyle’s* Experiments and Observations of the  
Weights of the Crassamentum and Serum, after they have  
separated one from another, it appears that the Quantity of  
Serum which may be poured off from the Crassamentum, is  
about one Half os the whole Mass. - And indeed, froth Ex-  
periments which I have purposely made on the Blued of three  
young Men in perfect .Health. I find it to he nearly, the  
same; the Serum in all three Trials, much exceeding one  
third of the whole Mass, though I cannot say that in any  
of them, it fully arrived to one Half .

Here we may also observe the different Consistence of the  
Cruor in a febrile State, ‘from that in Health. - The Degrees  
os Cohesion in the Blond of the three young Men just men.  
tinned, were eight, nine, twelve, or the most Viscid of their  
Blood gave way to the Weight of one and a half Inch of Mer-  
- cury.; whereas we find in the Tables above, that the Co.  
hesion of the Globules which constituted the Crassamentum,  
was sometimes equal to a . Column Of Mercury seven or eight  
Inches in Height. .......

Since therefore the Blood in acute Fevers is more than or-  
djnarywiscid and tenacious, and contains too great a Quanti-  
ty os-red Globules, notwithstanding the usual most fluid Ex-  
. cretions are greatly diminished, even from the Very Beginning  
of the Disease ; let us enquire by whet Means this Altera-  
tion is most likely to he produced.

That accurate Observer os Nature *Lewenhoek* has shewn  
us, that the largest red Globules are made up of fix smaller  
Spheres clustered together in a Very regular manner; and  
that so nicely, that in a perfect- Globule the Composition  
comes to he perceptible. He likewise assures us, that he  
saw Globules in the Blojod, much less than those which com-  
posed the red Globules ; whence we may reasonably con-  
clude, there are several Orders of Globules in the Mass of  
Blond, the smallest of which, if properly united to others,  
and those again to the largest Order, exhibit red Globules.  
And on the contrary the largest Globules may be broken  
down into their compounding smallest Globules, and by  
\* that Means come again under the Denomination of Lymph  
or Serum.

Hence we may conclude, that whatever will dispose the  
smallest Order of serous Globules to aggregate or unite into  
larger ones, and those again into such as are still larger,  
will at last produce red Globules. Now we know of no-  
thing more likely to produce this great Change than strong-  
ly attracting, saline and sulphureous Particles, together with  
Heat, which invigorates their attractive Power, and thereby  
greatly conduces to the fixing and uniting the smallest Ginbales  
to each other.

It is certain that most of the Antecedents of Diseases are dis-  
posed to charge or impregnate the Blood with saline and sulphu-  
reous Matter , and indeed, I can give no other Reason why  
one Man shall catch cold, and have a Fever, and another,  
perhaps, shall have the perspiratory Ducts more fully stopt,  
and yet have only a ferous Deduction, from the Nose, Eyes, or  
Lungs, but because in one the Blood is more impregnated, by  
an intemperate Use of the Non.naturals, with saline and

hlphureons Particles, than in the other; and for that Reas  
son the Juices are more likely to become het, acrid, gru-  
mous, and fit for the Production of a Fever.

. To he a little more explicit: Let us reflect on the different  
States *of* the Blood under different Di sea fes\_ Tn the Leuco-  
phlegmatis. Anasarca, Ascites, and indeed in all Distempers  
where the Vital Powers are depressed, the Pulse weak, low, .  
and flow, and the Heat of the Body is much helow the na-  
tural Standard; here, - I say, we may observe hew very sub-  
ject the Globules of the highest Order areto lose their Con-  
texture, and to he broken down into the smaller compound-  
ing Globules, fo as to increase the Quantity of Serum.\*  
Whereas in ardent Fevers, where the saline acid sulphureous  
Particles abound too much, where the Vital Heat is aug-  
mented above the Healthful Standard, and all the Powers of  
the Body exert themselves-to the greatest. Degree ; there we  
may observe the smallest compounding Globules intimately  
united into larger ones, whereby the red Globules increase,  
and the whole sanguineous Mass becomes more dense, heavy.  
Viscid and tenacious.

Hence we have good Reason to conclude, that the most  
necessary Requisites towards forming of red Globnles in the  
Blood, and causing these red Globules to coalesce, are a cer-  
tain Proportion of saline and solphureouS Particles, and a cer-  
tain Degree of Motion and Heat; whereby the Constitu- .  
ent Parts of the Blood are made to attract each other more  
vehemently. ..

Heat, which coagulates the White of an Egg, has not its  
Effect merely by evaporating the most fluid Part, and there-  
by suffering, the other Parts to approach nearer and nearer to  
each other;- but it performs this sudden and wonderful  
Change, by increasing the attracting Power of the saline  
and sulphureous Particles, whereby the smaller Order of  
Globules run into each other, and form larger ones; and  
these again join with others till the whole Mass is consoli-  
dated. '

Thus it Is with the Blood; a proper Quantity of saline  
and sulphureous Matter, and a moderate Degree of Heat  
are perfectly neceflary -towards maintaining a natural and  
healthy CrafiS ; but whenever they are encreafed above, or  
decreased helow the. natural Standard, either inregard to  
their Quantity, or Motion, the Blond will become too gru-  
mens, and florid, or too thin, limpid, and pale.

In regard to the Action of the Veffeis; if they have any  
Share in compressing and uniting the serous pellucid Globules,  
of the Blood, and forming them into red Globules, we may  
reasonably conclude, that in ardent, continual Fevers, where  
the Action of the whole Vascular System is greatly increased,  
the Globules will be most of all compacted and joined to-  
gether.

From the whole it appears highly reasonable to believe,  
that a mere Plethora Of languid, inert, unactive Matter, is  
not the Foundation Of ardent Fevers ; but that the Blood  
at such Times is too plentifully stored with acrid, sharp, irri-  
taring, strongly attracting, saline, and sulphureous Particles.  
However that nothing may he wanting towards investigating  
the true Causes of this Disease; I have thought it worth  
while to separate the constituent Parts or Principles of the  
Blond, and to take a just Estimate Of their several Propor-  
tions. .

By proper Distillations and the Force of. Fine, we may  
compel Nature to an Account; and though the Bulk and  
Configuration of the saline and sulphureous Parts are un-  
doubtedly much altered and commuted by the Action of Fire;  
yet the Proportions of the several Principles of the Bleed are  
not increased or diminished thereby;, and Consequently by  
Carefully separating and weighing them, and seeing the seVe-  
ral Proportions they bear to each other, we may arrive at a  
Knowledge Very useful in accounting for some of the Pheno-  
mena of Diseases, and directing us to a right Method of  
Cure. It is satisfying and useful as well as curious, to re-  
duce to Measure and Weight the constituent Parte of the  
Blood; and I am persuaded no inquisitive Person will judge  
it a vain Undertaking.

**A CHYMICAL ANALYSIS OF THE BLOOD, BOTH  
IN HEALTH AND IN ARDENT FEVERS.**

**EXPERIMENT L**

Eight Ounces of Blond, taken from a young Man in per-  
fect Health, and distifled, afforded as sallows.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | **Ounces. Dr.** | **Gt.** |
| I. Lymph | El 4 | 45 |
| 2. Volatile Salt | 1 I | 3S |
| 3' Oil s, , | I I | 52 |
| 4 Cap. Mort before Calcination | I I 7 | 25 |
| 5. Cap. Mort, aster Calcination | i i 2 | Io |
| 6. Fixed Salt | 1 1 | 5 |
| 2 |  | **The** |

The first three or four Ounces Of Lymph seemed to eon-  
tain little volatile Salt or Oil, it not being fetid or disagree-  
able either in Taste or Smell; neither did it ferment strongly  
with Acids; but the latter Part was highly impregnated  
therewith, and fermented violently with Oil of Vitriol, made,  
a white Precipitate with Solution of Sublimate, and turned  
Syrup of Violets green.

**EXPERIMENT IL**

" From eight Ounces of Blood drawn from A Man of fifty  
Years of Age, in perfect Health, something corpulent, and  
one who indulged in good Eating and Drinking, without using  
much Exercise, I obtained.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| .. Ounc. | | Dr. Gr. |
| I. Lymph — — | 6| | 4 1 25 |
| 2. Volatile Salt —— |  | J 46 |
| 3, on - - \_ *A* | 1 | **1112** |
| 4. Cap. Mort, hesore Calcination ike- - 1 | I | 7 1 3T |
| 5. Cap. Mort, after Calcination —. . |  | 3 1 |
| 6.. Fixed Salt — |  | l 8 |

Two Grains of the fixed Salt heing laid upon a Piece of  
clean Glass, *I* dropt upon it one Drop os the Oil os Vitriol,  
whence arose a Violent Fermentation, and a white pungent  
Fume. ’ ' -

Four Grains of the same Salt heing difiolved in two Ounces  
of Rain-Water, I added to it four Drops of a Solution of Sil-  
yer in *Aqua Fortis,* which caused a manifest Milkiness, find  
evidentiy discovered the fixed Matter to he Sea-Salt; Tor no  
other Salt produces a white Fume with Oil; *of* Vitriol, fin a  
white Cloudiness with a Solution of Silvers-

**\ EXPERIMENT** IIL sese ..

" Eight Ounces of Blond extracted from a Man, On the se-  
cond Dav of an intense BurninR Fever, afforded, ‘ ‘

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| .δ᾽/δ᾽\* \* \* ' ς Ounc. | | Dv. | or. |
| i. Lymph\_ 1 | 6.1.4 | | .6' |
| 2; Volatile Salt ' — 1 |  | **I** | 5 |
| 3. Oss - E"- - - 1 |  | **I** | -3Ἕ |
| An Cap. Mort, hefore Calcination —.. . j | . '7 | *si'* | .27 |
| 5. Cap. Mort, after- Calcination so |  | 2. | 46. |
| 6. Fixed Salt ' — — *-her so. -f* | 1 - | ' - | 1 |

**\* . EXPERIMENT IV...**

' Eight Ounces of Blood drawn froth a Man of a.robust  
Constitution, on.’the fourth Day Osin .most acute Fever,:inf-  
forded, \* ”6 “ἐν i ‘ῖ." \ ~ ~ si .

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| ..; .ss .. ' ’: τις ,τ . ss ς . OuI | **1C.** | Dr. | Gr |
| LiiDvmpV ? Led \_ ἐνμό- S I | 6 | 3 | *Tis* |
| ’πὸ Volatile salt ? -; *- sstici'”'- -"Nlen. i.*  'squ Oil.— *s' - - -* --susI TT.j |  | Σ  *A* | -34-  27 |
| 4. Cap. Morn before Calcination y ...... l |  | 7 | 56 |
| -"-5. Cap;‘Mort, aster Calcination . ἀ ‘ ’ ’. 7 j |  | *2* | 54 |
| Y 6. Fined Salty . — -her — j | \* Ἴύσ |  | Α |

: The'fixed Saltin 'these Experiments, -exhibited che **same**Phaenomena with that; in the preceding ones. '/ 'sole ᾶ/ -  
' The Lymph in the two last Protests seemed to'hei inore  
strongly charged with volatile Salt and Oil, than, the 1 others,  
and fermented more violently with Acids, Y ss "'si ~ 'siso

These were the Proportions of the several Principles which  
the sanguineous Mass'afforded uss by the most carefirr Distilla-  
tion. Whence it is evident, that'the saline; and sulphureous  
Parts'did' aheund more in’ those seized with acute Peyers, than  
in those in Health, ‘τι. u ~ ... ᾶ .I . ... . .

**' DISEASES ARISING' FROM TOO "GREAT A VEY  
- ;su LOCITY OF THE BLOOD,. am Ἴστὴ**

\* All the Fluids contained in~ any’ Veffeis arising from the  
Aorta', ore secreted from tho Blood alone,, which A little  
**i** .hefore was fo effectually mixed’ in the-Right and Less Ven-  
tricles of the' Heart, that - it" apparently resembled one  
homogeneous Fluid.

**a .. Ο .. .**

In Disorders arising from too bristta'Circulation of the Blood,  
'tis necessary Jointly to consider both the Solids and Fluids ol  
the human Body, the Nature and Properties of the latter ol  
which we shall now investigate. : Y.

The Blond then is that universal- Fluid’ which stows into  
the Right,’ and is expelled from the Left Ventricle of the  
Heart. This Organ receives, by Means of the Veins, the  
whole Blood from every Part os the Body, and having re-  
ceived it, returns it by Means os the Arteries, to all the  
Parts os the human Fabric. Fromjthis Blood, all the Pare  
os the Body, and all the Viscera, prepare their respective Hu.  
mours which are different, according to their various Structures  
In the Blood therefore are contained all the Humours of tht

human Body, not with respect to them particular Nature **and**Quality, but with respect to their Matter, of which, in all the  
Parts, according to their peculiar Structure, that is produced  
which the adorable Architect of the human Body originally **and**wifely intended. During the Circulation, this Matter changed  
in all the Parts and Viscera, returns to the Heart, except some  
Part which is eliminated from the Body. This Fluid is called  
Blood, both when it is expelled from the Heart, and when it  
returns to it ; and so longas these two Motions are continued,  
so long Life remains. - . .

Hence, we may affirm, that all the Humours are generated  
**os the** Blood, and contained in **it. . ...**

The Blood consisting os so many different, tho' intimately  
mixed Substances, appears to he an homogeneous Fluid, of **a**red Colour, but when lest to itself in a State of Rest, it is se-  
creted and divided into distinct Parts. si si ’

**This** Blond, when circulating in the Vessels, contains large  
Globulessof a determinate Bulk, a changeable Figure,  
and a reddish Colour; yellow serous Globules, six times  
smaller than those of tho red Kind; a pellucid Fluid,  
capable os being concreted by tho Fire ; and a pellucid,  
light, and fine Water, consisting os still smaller Globales,  
which however cannot he discerned on account os their  
Transparence. The Globules of the first three Species '

- form what we call the Serum, both os which may be dis-  
cerned by Microseopesss \* .

' These Circumstances are supported by the Observations os  
Mr. *Leeuwenhoeck*; for the human Blood,when Viewed through  
a Microscope is observed to consist os many spherical Parts,  
collected together; and swimming in a finer pellucid Liquor,  
whose Parts are not, for that Reason, to be discerned hy the Mi-  
croseope. -When with Microscopes, the Motion of the Blood  
through the Veffeis in the pellucid Parts of Animals is observed.  
It evidentiy appears that the Molecules of the Blood forced'  
through the narrow Channels of she Vessels, and meeting  
with other Molecules, have their Figures every Moment  
changed, and are consequently os a flexile Nature. According  
to the same *Leeunucrihoeck,* the largest Molecules os the Blond  
ase the red Globules, consisting of six smaller Particles; mutu-  
ally joined and united; and if these smaller Globules, which  
by their Union form the red Globule, were not thus united,  
they would become yellow and he serous Globules. If the  
- same.Analogy obtained in’ all the other. Parts, of the Blood,  
then the.serous Globules would also consist of six smaller Glo-  
bales, and the Division would extend to the most subtile  
Fluids secreted from the. Blood : But Experiments are .wanting  
to ascertain the Truth os this ;: for these Parts os the Blood  
which are more subtile than the red and serous Globules, are  
entirely pellucid. But since there are numberless Series of de-  
creasing Vessels between the Aorta, the largest Vessel, and the  
most minute -Nerve, proportionable Humours seem to stow  
through ass these intermediate Series os Vessels. t The Conge-  
ties of the lhegest Molecules'of the Blood, is called Red Blood,  
whilst ass Its more, subtile Parts’ taken conjunctly, . constitute \*  
what we call Serum; for 'the human Blood, when taken from  
the Veins, spontaneously separates into two such distinct Parts.

The. red. Part os the Blood,' when concreted, and separated  
se ' froth the Serum by; Rest alone, and in consequence os  
the Laxity os ths,Parts,.is soon so resolved into Serum as  
to he almost .totally, ’converted, into it.

. When the Vein of a sound Person is opened, the Blood  
stowing out in a *suss* Stream, is a sew Minutes after concreted i  
into one red Mass, which gradually heginsj-to he lessened,  
hecause its thinner Part’is exprefled, has its Quantity every  
Moment enlarged, and- generally serves sor the red Mass to  
swim in. Some Hours aster this Serum of the Blood is poured  
off, the red Mass appears still less, and there is a fresh Quan-..  
tity of Serum collected, till at last almost the whole red Part  
is converted into Serum.. Hence it appears, that the red  
Portion of .the Blood is gradually colliquated, and transformed  
into Serumr According ' to Mr. *Iuetewenhoeck,* this happens,  
hecause the. red Globules, consisting of six smaller Molecules,  
being now freed from -the Pressure of the Vessels, gradually  
recede from each other into those serous Globules’, by whose  
Union they were form'd. Hence appears the Difficulty of  
determining the Proportion between the red and serous parrs of  
of the Blood, fince the former is thus gradually colliquated into  
the latter.^.

Serum, long kept in an Air moderately warm .and moist,  
by Rest alone, and the Laxity of in Parts, is resolved ,  
into a. more thin, pellucid, and light Fluid, which gra-  
dually hecomes putrid, and is so volatile, as to he almost,  
totally evaporated ; and these Circumstances are increased  
in Proportion to the Time.

As the red Part of the Blood is gradually resolved into Se-  
rum, so the Serum, when left to itself, is gradually attenu-  
ared, begins to putrisy, and sties off in Vapours, leaving be-  
hind it a small Quantity of feculent Matter But Serum,  
thus kept in a moderately warm and moist Place, the thinner  
it grows, the more acrimonious it also becomes., and can no -  
longer he coagulated, by the Hear of boiling Water, or by  
Alcohol. In the White of an Egg all there Cirennrstances  
happen in the same manner: For there are hardly any two  
Fluids more similar to each other in all them Phamomena,  
than the White, of an Egg, and the Serum os Blood.

All Bleed newly taken from the Veins, is, by a gentle  
Heat, but little surpassing the natural Warmth, and with  
a small Loss os the exhaling Part, coagulated into a so-  
lid, scissile and tenacious Mass, not to he. dissolved by  
Water, Sals, Oil or Spirits. And the like Effect is.  
produced by the Heat os Fluids, .which is a. parti-  
cular Sort of Concretion, tho' in its Effects similar  
to the former.

The Blood, even of the soundest Persons,, has a great  
Propensity to Concretion. When the ruptured minute Ar-  
teries of the Nose discharge Blood, it is forthwith concreted  
into a kind of solid Cake. But this Tendency to Coacre-  
tion in the Blood is greatiy augmented by an Increase os  
Heat: For as soon as an Heat, surpassing (perhaps) by ten or  
twelve Degrees the greatest Heat of *Fahrenheitsts* Thermo-  
meter, is induc’d On the Blond of a sound Person, it becomes  
totally concreted. Hence it is, that in acute Disorders so  
great Danger arises from an increased Heat. But Blond  
Once thus concreted, is not to he resolved without the greatest  
Difficulty. Many Substances, when mixed with the Blood,  
may prevent its easy Concretion; but when it is Once Con-  
creted, it can hardly he resolved again; for in this Case nei-  
ther Salts, nor Spirits, nor Oils, nor Soaps, are Of any great  
Efficacy. Blood thus inspissated by Heat, is afterwards colli-  
quated in the open Ain, but then it putrifies at the same time;  
nor does the Concretion seem to happen, because by the  
Heat the most subtile Farts are dissipated : For Blond stowing  
from the Vein into boiling Water, is forthwith coagulated  
into a scissile Mass. The same Property is also found in the  
White os an Egg, which, when put into boiling.Water,  
even tho' inclosed in the Shell, is forthwith indurated.

. The Redness Of the Blond, together with the Serum and  
Lymph, which are thus capable *of* Concretion, are pro-,  
duced by the Action of the Veffeis, and the Efficacy of  
the Circulation, as the Change induced on the Nature of  
the Chyle, Milk and Blood, whether circulating, or  
without the Laws of Circulation, informs uS, and is suf-  
ficiently discovered by Microscopes.

*f ‘*

’Tis much disputed whence arise the sUrprifing Properties  
of the Blood here enumerated; such as its Redness, the Yel-  
lowness and easy Concretion of the Serum. Philosophers and  
Chymists have advanced the most palpable Absurdities, with  
respect to this Affair. No Person, however. Could eVer, from  
the finest Aliments, prepare one Drop of Blood; for the hu-  
man Body alone is capable of preparing its own Blond of a  
Matter which was not Blond before. Nor is it of any Im-  
portance whether the human Body is small,, and in the Be-  
ginning of its Existence, or whether it is in a robust and  
adult State: For the Presence of Blond is fo inseparable from  
the Nature of the human Body, that it is found in the weak-  
eft infant, as well as in the most robust Man. Besides, in  
the human Embryo, as soon as it can he observed by the  
Eyes, there is.red Blood even at the time when there is not  
the smallest Appearance Of red Blood either in' the Plaenta,  
the Membranes surrounding the Embryo, or the Fluid con-  
tamed in these Membranes. Hence we see, that it is the hu-  
man Body itself which generates the Blood, even in that ten-  
, der and mucous Principle.

When, in the first Rudiments of a human Creature, red\*  
Blood hegins to he formed, cannot he easily determined by  
Experiments: But the incomparable *Malpighi* has demon-  
strated the Thing in an incubated Egg. An impregnated  
Hen’s Egg,, cherished by no incubation, tho' Viewed with  
the best Microscopes, is observed to contain no red Blood,  
either in its Shell, Membranes, White, Chalazas, Yolk, or  
the Bag of the Golliquament.

But in an incubated Egg there appeared a Change almost  
every Hour ; and at the Circumference of the Cicatricula  
about the Yolk appeared some Vessels Visible by the Help of  
Microscopes. A sew Hours after these Vessels began to he  
distinguished by a Liquor contained in them. About the  
thirtieth Hour of the Incubation, these Vessels were of a  
somewhat greenish Colour. At the fortieth Hour they were

Of a serrugineous Colour, resembling that of wither’d Vine-  
Leaves in the Autumn, becairse the Congeries of all rhrde-  
VesielS was collected into one, which reaching to the Cica-  
tricula, terminated in a certain Sinus which then first ap-  
peared. This Sinus was the right Auricle of the Heart, as  
afterwards appeared. And in this Sinus, which hung from  
the *Carina,* there appeared a manifest Pulsation; and a little  
after a small red Speck in that beating Body. Then this red  
Speck appeared diffused through the right and left Ventricles  
of the Heart ; and a littie after in the Duct which runs lon-  
gitudinally along the Carina, or Rudiments of the Spine, and  
which was the Aorta. Hence we know, that red Blood may  
he prepared of a Matter which is not red, and that without  
the Admixture of pre-existent red Blood. This Redness de-  
rives its Origin from the beating Point or Speck, for it first  
appears where the Pulsation is; and there is red Blood present,  
before any Colour of Blood appears in the Rudiments os the  
Liver in the Chick. Hence we see, that the Opinion os the  
Ancients is false, who ascribed the Work, of Sanguification  
to the Liver.

Perhaps, also, the Air (without which neither any Plant  
can Vegetate, nor any Animal live) contributes to the first  
Formation of red Blood. For after the eighteenth Hour of  
the Incubation, *Malpighi* (aS he informs us in his Treatise  
*de Ovo incubato)* observed the Cicatricula ascend to the obtuse  
End of the Egg, where the Air is lodged. In Adults the  
Chyle to he converted into Blond flows immediately through  
the Lungs, where, throughout the broadest Part of their Sur-  
face, it is in highly tender Vessels almost exposed to the open  
Ain. According to the ancient Alchemists, the latent Fond  
and Support of Lise was contained in the Air.

But in adult Persons the Blood is prepared from the Ali-  
ments in a similar manner: For the lacteal Vessels receive the  
Chyle prepared in the Intestines, in the same manner as the .  
Veffeis of the Yolk received .the White of the Egg attenu-  
ated by the Heat of Incubation. AS the whole Chyle meets  
in one thoracic Duct, so in the Chick all these Vessels were  
united within the Amnion. The Heat of Incubation, the  
Motion of the Humours Through the Vessels, the Force of  
the Heart, and the Action Of the Air concurred within forty-  
’ eight Honrs to the Production of red Blood in a Chick,  
which hefore had none Of that' kind. But in a sound adult  
Person the Chyle is Converted into Blood in the Space of  
twenty-sour Hours, as is evinced by the Observations Of  
*Lower* and *Walaeus.* The Heat of the Body, the Action of  
the Veffeis and Heart, together with the Force of the Air in  
the Lungs; applied to the Chyle as it passes through them  
with the Blood, Concur to the Transmutation of Chyle into  
, Blood in Adults. But that such a Conversion is sooner per-  
formed in adult Persons, than in growing Chicks, seems to be  
owing to the far greater Action of the Vessels upon their  
Contents, the Relptration, and the superior Quantity of pre-  
existing red Blond. . dur. ’

But when these Causes producing red Blond in Adults, are  
in some measure defective, or act but' slowly, red Blood is  
not produced, but a peccant and degenerating Liquor; as is  
obvious from what is commonly called the Green Sickness in  
Virgins, during which Disorder no red Blond is produced ;-  
but such. a greenish Colour arises all over the Body, as was  
observed in the Veffeis of the Yolk of the Egg, before any.  
.. red Blond was formed.

Hence, the. Blood is not, aS some imagine,, propagated by  
seminal Force, but produeed of a Matter not of the sangui-  
neous Kind in a Body which as yet has no Blond. And aS  
this Circumstance happens in the first Origin and Formation  
of Man, so it continues to the End of his Use.

When in human Creatures Blond is a forming from the  
Chyle, Various .and successive Degrees Of Changes are ob-  
served:’ For the Chyle, a,sew Hours after Meals, is found  
conveyed to the Blood, tho’ not assimilated. \* Hence, when  
after a liberal Meal Blood is Taken from the Vein, besides the  
Serum and the red Part, there is a white, sweet, and chylous  
Part found fluctuating in the Blond.

' in a few Hours .the Chyle, conveyed with the Blond  
thro' the Vessels, is separated from the Blond by the Fabric of  
the Breasts, and affords Milk, which 'is of a different Nature  
both from Blood and Chyle; for in . Milk there hegins to he  
formed that Tendency to Concretion, which is already pre-.  
sent in the Serum of the Blood, for it yields Cheese. But  
this Tendency to Concretion is never found in the Chyle.  
Hence we may artificially imitate the Preparation of Chyle  
in Emulsions, but never the Nature of Milk.

When a sound W oman for twelve Hours totally abstains from  
Meat and Drink, her M ilk begins to he saline and yellowish If  
she abstains still longer, nothing is found in the Blood taken  
from her Veins, but what (like the White of an egg) is by  
means of the Fire concreted, which never happens in the'  
Chyle.

Hence we may conclude that the Bodies of sound Persons  
are the Formers and Producers of their own Bleed, in the  
same manner as any Plant, by its peculiar Fabric, prepares its  
San from the Juices of the fertile Earth and the genial In-  
fluences ofthe circumambient Air. . -

But in the human Body the Formation of Blood depends  
principally upon the Efficacy of the Circulation, hy which  
the Vesseis aa upon their contain’d Fluids. Hence in the  
most robust Persons the Blood is redosi, Or rather almost  
black in consequence of iis saturated ted Colour, and is  
concreted almost the very Moment it is lest in a State of  
Rest. And in acute Diseases, when the Circulation is in-  
creased, all the Parts are intensely red, and the Serum *of*the Blood is converted into a Scissile Masi But in weak  
Persons, in whom the Efficacy of the Circulation is fat lest,  
all the Parts are pale and languid, whilst the Blood is thin  
and hardly capable of Concretion. Rot when, in such Per-  
sons, by due Exercise and proper Remedies, the Circulation is  
augmented, the red Colour and the due Cohesion of the  
Blced return.

The increased Motion of the Blond thmi the Vessels is  
produced by more frequent and strong Contrafeinns of  
the Heart.

After considering the Nature of the human Blced, we now  
come to investigate the Cause of its Motion and Circulation.  
Some celebrated Men have imagined that this Cause resided  
in the BIood itself; for having observ’d that, by the mutual  
Mixture of certain Liquors, violent Commotions were sud-  
denly excited, they hence concluded that something similar  
to this happened in the Blced.

. Bat when in the most violeut burning Fever, upon the .  
Rupture of a frnall Artery of the Nose, the Blood is dis-  
charged with an uncommon .Impetus, and received, whilst  
as yet het in a clean Vessel, it is forthwith in a' State of  
Rest, and affords no Signs of an intestine Motion, Hence  
the Cause of the Blood’s Motion is not lodg’d in itself.

But the mufcular Action of the Heart, ,by a strong Force,  
expels the Blood contained in its Cavities, thro’ the Arteries,  
which, immediately after, when the. Action of the Heart  
ceases, by their Elasticity and muscular Force, convey thei  
Blood still farther. Thefe are the. true and only Causes of  
the. Circulation of the Blond. But- the Beginning or Prin-  
ciple of this Motion is contained in the Heart; for when the  
Arteries are so contracted that their Diameters are smallest,  
they would remain in a State of Rest and Inaction, unless  
they were again dilated by the Blced expelled from the Heart.  
The muscular Action ofthe Heart is, therefore, the Cause of  
the Circulation of the Blced, and when that ceases all the  
Fluids become stagnant . : : . ' . . .

- If therefore the Action or rather Contraction of the Heart  
(for in the Diastole the Heart is not active but passive) is  
rendered more frequent and strong, the Cause of the Circu-  
lation will be augmented; for it is not sufficient that the  
Heart should move frequently and contract itself, since near  
the Death of any Patient .its Contractions are so frequent that  
they cannot be numbered, whilst in the mean time the Cic-  
culation begins to sail because scarcely any Blond is expessd  
from the Heart. *. .... . s- i ...*

- But \*us also requisite, that it should more forcibly con-  
tradi itself that all the Blood contained in its Caipties may  
he expelled ; for a strong Contractionof the Heart is that  
which expels all its Contents, whilst the weakest is that  
which expel none at all. The. intermediate Degrees are  
weaker Contractions of the Heart. *. -s'*

. The Contractions of the Heart are rendered more frequent  
. and strong, first by the Brain and Cerehellurn promoting  
i, a too copious Expression of the nervous Fluid as is ob- i

fervable in Persons under the Influence of any. Passion  
or rack’d with the Agonies of Pain, .Secondly,ctiy an  
Irritation of the Heart, in consequence of an accelerated  
Motion of the venous Blced, produced either by Eric-  
tion or the Action of the Muscles; or by fome acrid,  
aromatic, saline, and alcaline, purulent, ichorous, or  
putrified Substance lodged in the Mass of Blood; and

... sometimes by a Species of Contagion, Plague or Poison j  
and when this happens, the Disorder, cannot from the  
Discoveries hitherto made, be distinctiy explained.

p We now come to consider those Things which, from Ex-  
perience, we find capable of exciting and increasing the Mo-  
tion of the Heart.

- I.The Heart has all the Properties of a true Muscle,,  
and is furnished with thofe Parts which in other Muscles are  
subservient to their Motions. When the Nerve distributed

in any Muscle is destroy’d, the Action of thet Mu sole-is of  
course abolish’d, when the Brain is compressed by the Effu-  
sion of any Humor, the Action of all the Mofche fabler,  
vieur to voluntary Motion ceases. Isi’by any Cause, a too  
brisk Reflux of the Spirits thro\* the Nerves into any Muscle  
is produced, the Action of fuch a Muscle will he increased  
even to the highest SpafnI. But large and numerous Nerves  
are distributed to the Heart, which, however, has not a quick  
and acute Sensation in consequence of these Nerves. The  
other Muscles of the Body, when fatigued by excessive Mo-  
tion, are painful, whereas in acute Fevers, when the Heart has  
for many Days been agitated by an intensely brisk Motion,  
it perceives no Pain Now all the Causes which can pro.  
duce a quicker Motion of the Spirits thro’ the Nerves of the  
Hears, also increase and augment its Morion.

Now that the Passions of the Mind principally and ef.  
fedtually produce this Effeolis universally acknowledged, tho’  
none has explained the manner in which is happens. The  
hest-natured Man when affronted bas fuch a Change induc’d.  
on the State of his Mind as produces an Alteration in all  
the Parts of bis Body; sor the Contractions of bis Heart  
immediately hecome quicker and stronger, his Pulse large and  
vehement, his Heat is encreased, his Race becomes tumid,  
bis Eyes sparkle, and a burning Fever is sometimes excited,  
which proves so violent as to determine in Death. .

Pain may allo so change the whole Brain as to produce a  
Delirium, after which no farther Pain is felt, ot a perfecti  
Syncope, which puts an. End to the most racking Tortures.  
Since therefore Pain is thus capable of changing the com-  
mon Seofory, it may also assent the Nerves distributed from  
it. Intense Pain rarely continues long without producing a  
Fever, that is a quicker Contraction of the Hears, even in  
Disorders very different from a Fever, such as the Gout for  
Instance. Hence *Galen* in bis Treatise *De Pulstbus ad Ty-  
renes,* Cap. Ia. informs us, that “ Pain when small and on.

ly beginning renders the Pulse more large, vehement,  
“ quick and frequent; but when it is increased and he-  
"" comes so vinlent as to injure the vital Strength, it renders .  
the Pulse more small, languid, quick and frequent.

a. *As far the Irritation of the Heart;* Besides the  
Causes of Motion which the Heart has in common  
with the other Muscles of the Body, there is in the.  
Heart a singular and peculiar Property, which may be  
culled Irritability, or A Capacity of Irritation; for when the  
Influx os the. Spirits thmi the Nerves into the Fibres of the  
Heart, and the Motion of the Arterial Blood, cease aster  
Death, the Motion of the Heart may he restored by blow-  
ing thro’ the Veins, or injecting tepid Water into them.  
The Heart, also, when cut from all the Vesseis with which  
it coheres, retains its Motion sot some time, and after it has  
been in a State of Rest for several Houts, when it is che-  
rished with Heat and prick’d with a Pin, it again begins to  
move. Physiologists have in a fubtile manner explain’d, why  
the Heart should become alternately Paralytic, and he again  
contractsd, as it were, by an instantaneous and sudden Spasm,  
and how the Cause producing the Systole of the Heart  
should every Moment perish, and he immediately after re-  
new’d; and their Accounts of these Phenomena they have  
deduced ; from the Structsre and Situation of the Parts.  
But the Heart, when taken out of the Body, and no longer  
adhering to any Vesseis, continues the same Motion, and fre-  
quently for a considerable time.

*As for the Acceleration of the venous Bleed y* When  
in consequence of any violent Passion, or the. seeing of  
any horrid, and frightful Objecti by any tender Girl, -  
there is . an absolute Rest of the Heart, if cold Water is  
sprinkled on her naked Body, the Parts being contrailed  
by the Cold,: convey the venous Blced to the Heart, hy  
which Means its Motion is restor’d. Thus *Hamer,* in the .  
Fifth Book of his *Iliad* telis ns, that when *Sarpedan* was  
so excessively wounded aS to fall into a Deliqurum, he was  
restor’d by the Blowing ofthe North-wind on his Body,,  
becaufe the Veins were constnQed by the Cold. Hence all  
these .Things which accelerate the Motion of the venous  
Blond to the Heart, alfo augment its Motion. Thus an in-  
tensely burning Fever may he excited by excessive muscular  
Motion, and too strong Frictions. See FrBRA.-

*Asfor acrid and other unfriendly Substances lodging in the Mast  
of Bleed*; All the Humours of the human Body, when sound,  
are mild; since the Blood of a found Person, when put into  
the Eye, produces no Pain; and when it is in this State, its  
Circulation is highly equable. But as soon as acrid Substances  
are mixed with the Blond, its Motion through the Vesseis is,  
. by the Irritation of the Heart, increased, and a Fever pro-  
duced, which either expels these acrid and unfriendly sub-  
. stances: from-the Body, or so subdues them, that they no

longer prove injurious. Nor is is of any Importance of what  
hind this Acrimony is, since they all produce the same Effects,  
and only differ with respect to the'Degrees and Duration of  
their Actions. In aromatic Substances, the Acrimony con-  
tained in a tenacious Oil, is not easily dislodg’d and-thrown  
off. Thus, when large Quantities of Pepper are imprudently  
taken for the Cure of intermittent Fevers, a mild Tertian is  
often changed into a burning Fever: The Person, who at  
Dinner uses too large a Quantity of Sea-Salt, wist, in the Af-  
ternoon, become feverish, and affiictsd with Thirst, till by  
drinking copiousty, that Sain is washed off. Vinegar itself,  
which in putrid Fevers is so efficacious, excites *z* Fever when  
too liberally used. Wired an Imposthumation concealed in the  
internal Parts collects Pus, this Pus, when resorbed and mixed  
with the Blond, dally excites a Fever, which gradually preys  
upon the Body, and is called an hectic Fever. When inis  
Pus, by A long Retention, is changed into a thin Ichor, in  
becomes more acrid ; and when reforh’d, produces more ter-  
rible Misfortunes. , i' 2.

Corrupted Bile lodged about the Praecordia, or the putrid  
Gore of the corrupted Liver, excites violent Fevers, which  
can never he. cured, unless that putrid Fomes could he re-  
moved. ....

But in all these Cases the .Acrimony may be discovered by  
the Senses; tho\ at the fame time, - there are other very sur-  
prising stimulating Substances, which can be reduced to no  
known Species of Acrimony, but yet disturb the Body in all  
its Functions. . , . - ,

The Contagion of the Small-Pox, by its subtile Miasina,  
which entirely eludes oar Seofes,, infects the soundest Person,1upon which is produced a violent Fever, which in a sew Days  
fills all the external and internal Parts of the Body with a va- '  
riolous Pus. And in this Pus, by the Disorder formed *of*the soundest Humours, there is the fame Force of propagat-  
ing the variolous Contagion -infinitely, as in obvious from the  
Method of inoculation, in which a small Drop of variolous.  
Pus is put into a .crude and recent Wound. But none has'  
hitherto been. able to explain the Nature of this Stainulus, or  
demonstrate the Method in which the found Humours, chang’d  
by the variolous Contagion, assume a poisonous Nature, and  
become capable of multiplying the Contagion almost, infi-  
nitely. . , *. ..... s*

The Kind of Plague peculiar to each Species of Animals,.  
rarely happens to more than one Species at a time. When  
the Plague ragedin *Europe* among Oxen, even thofePerfons  
who ufed the .Flesh of the.infectsd Animals, remained free-  
from every Degree of the Contagion. The most skilful Phy-  
sicians, after a sedulous investigation of the. Nature, of this  
terrible Disorder, ingenuousty confessed that they .knew no-  
thing with refpecti to the Caofe, since its Effects .-were , drily  
subjedled to the Senses.. The pestilential .Virus remains in-:  
active upon Iainnen, Leathern, or. Woollen Clothe; .and upon  
open and porous Woods, till bring applied to. the: human  
Body, it becomes active, and by multiplying the Contagion,  
diffufes itself every where, in this Cafe, how surprisingly-  
all the Parts of the. Body are disturb’d, and what violent Fe-  
vers are excited, may he feen in *Diemerbrssuk* and . others,  
who have wrote concerning the Plague. . . „

.The surprising .History of Poisons..evinces, that in some  
\* Liquors of poisonous Animals, there are fuch Stimuluses - as  
have no Acrimony- observable to the Senses;. but yet, hy an in-  
conceivably quick Action, they injure almost all the Functions,  
and excite Ivinlent. Feversi We shall only instance in the  
Polson of the Viper. The celebrated *Pedi,* relying .on the"  
Observations and : Candour of . *Charas,* tasted . the yellow-  
juice adjacent to the Gums of the Viper, and found.its Taste  
to resemble that of the Oil of Sweet-Almonds. Whereas a  
small Quantity of the same Juice, adhering to an inconsider-

- able Wound made by a Brte in a Person of Distinction, who  
handled a Viper imprudently, a few Minutes, aster, produced  
the most vrolent.Symptorns, Io that the Patient hardly eseap’d,'  
aster numerous Attempts for. bis Relief ..... tio .

*» ...d~..e .... ..*

. An increased .Motion of the Blood through the Veffeis  
produces a greater Force of the Blood propelled, upon  
the receiving Veflels; a greater Resistance in the Veffeis  
to the Blood ; a strong Compression of .the.Blond; A  
violent mutual Attrition of the Vessels and Blood; a  
strong mutual Attrition of the Parts of. the Blood; a  
greater Heat in all the Parts of the Body j an Exficca-

- tion of the Blond, in consequence of the Dissipation of  
. - its most aqueous Parts; an inflammatory Viscidity of the

Blood, by which it is easily disposed to Concrerinn ; a  
. Resolution of the Blood into Salts, and volatile and acrid

Oils- an increased Largcnest of the Vesicis at their Be-  
.. ginnings; an. Impulse of the Einids inn, the mi.  
. num Vesseis, which produces jn them Obstructions. De-

ftructioris. Inflammations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, **a**Sphacelus, a Scirrhus, and the infinite Misfortunes which  
may succeed them.

In this Paragraph are considered these Effecti on the Solids  
and Fluids of the human Body, which depend upon an in-  
creased Motion of the Blood.

*Assior the greater Force of the Blood propelled, ppors the receiv-  
es Vessels,* The Arteries are always full; when, therefore, the  
contracted Heart expels the Blood contained in its Cavities  
into the Arteries, these latter must he dilated ; or fuch a Quan-  
tity of Bloed ought to he expelled through the Extremities of  
the Arteries, as is forced from the Heart into the Arteries.  
But all the Arteries, except those known by the Name *Co-  
ronary,* are dilated in the very Moment at which the Heart  
is contracled. Hence almost the whole Action of the Heart  
is employed in dilating the Arteries; and by this Force the  
Sides of the Arteries are so prefled, that they recede from  
their Axis, and have all the Fibres constituting their Sides  
dismissed. But as we have already shewn, that an increased  
MoUon of the Blood is produced by a more strong and fre-  
quent Contraction os the Heart, ’tis obvious, that theForce  
by which the Sides of the Arteries are compelled to recede  
from their Axis, is then increased in a Proportion com-  
pounded of the increased Strength, and Frequency, of the  
Contractions of the Heart.

*As far the greater Pesistance of the Vessels to the Bleed i*The Arteries, when distended, are in a Stato *of* Violence.  
Hence, by the Elasticity and museular Force of their Fibres,  
their Sides endeavour to approach nearer their Axis; by which  
Means they repress the distending Blond r For uniefs the Ar-  
teries contracted by their own Force, expelled the distending  
Blond, the Heart could not, in the following Systole, expel  
the whole Blood .contained in its Cavities into the Arteries,  
as yet distended ., the Blood would he gradually accumulated  
in the Cavities of the Heart, and the Circulation fuffocated.  
The stronger, therefore, **the** Action of **the** Heart distending  
the Arteries is, the more strongly will that Force act by  
which the Arteries endeavour to contraft their Cavities; and  
theoftner, in the same Space ofTime, the Heart is contrasted,  
the more frequently, wlllrthe contractsd Arteries re-adt on **the**distending Blood.

*Ac for the strong Compressum of the Bloody* The Blond  
contain’d in the Arteries is aIways, as is were, hetween  
two Presses , for when the Arteries are dilaced, the Con-  
traction of the HearL forces the .Blood from the Bain, to  
the Apex of the Artery; whilst, in the mean time, the nar-  
row Extremities of the Arteries make the greatest Resistance.  
When the Arteries are contrached, the Valves about the Basis  
os the Arterresfin .the Heart make a Resistance ., and there is:  
the fame Resistance at the Extremities of the. Arteries; hence:  
in both Cases the- Blood? contained in the Arteries is com-  
pressed.. .But since. the constituent Parts of the Blood; are;  
flexible, and capable of Compression, as we have already ob-  
served, if the compressing Causes, that, is, the Adiion of the  
Heart and: Arteries, ate; increased, it necessarily follows, that-  
the Compression of the Blood must become stronger

*As -fore the strong mutual Attrition of the Vessels and  
Bloode aend of the Paxts of the Blend with each ether.*When the Blood is forced from the Heart, it : acts upon the:  
Sides of - the inctrrvaled Aorta; ’and this Direction of the  
Blond is rested by the . strong Sides of the Aorta, and the  
Blood contained in its-Cavity. Hence no..Particle of Bloed  
expelled from the Heart into the Aorta, for two Moments,  
preserves that Direction of Motion which it had when it  
was expelled from the Heart. Besides, the Aorta is conical,  
or wider at the Base, but gradually becomes narrower. But  
since the Direction of the Blood expelled from the Heart into  
the Aorta, is in Lines perpendicular to the Basis of the Aorta,  
it must necessarily happen that the Particles of the Bloed  
will strike against the Sides of this conical Canal; and in  
their Resiliuon\* thence, will meet other Parts moved in a  
different Direction.... Hence there is a perpetual Attrition of  
the Parts of the Blood with each other, and with the Sides  
of the Veflels. Hence, also, as the Parrs of the Blood are  
flexible, their most considerable Angles being destroyed by the  
perpetual Attrition, they acquire a spherical Figure. But hy  
an increased Motion of the Blood through the Veflels, this  
Attrition is augmented in the fame Proportion.

*As for the greater Hiat of the while Body* ; From, this  
mutual Attrition of the Parts, and on the Sides of the  
Vessels, arises Heat. This is sufficiently certain, because  
as soon as the Blood is in a Stare of Rest, all its Heat is  
lost, and the Body is gradually reduced to the fame Degree  
of Coldness with the common Atmosphere. When rhe Mo-  
tion of rhe Blood is increased by violent Exercise, or a Fever,

the Heat is increased;. but weak Persons, the Circulation of  
whose Blood is languid, are always cold.

Hence we .see the Truth os that Assertion of *Hippocrates,*who, in the End of his Book *de Corde,* informs us: " Thar  
" the Blood is not naturally hot, but becomes so.'\*

*As for the Exsiccation of the Blood, in consequence of  
the Dissipation os. its most aqueous Parts*; An increased  
Heat always dissipates the most moveable Parts of any  
Fluid; but, as we have already shewn, a greater Heat is  
produced by an increased Motion of the Blood through  
the Vessels. The whole internal and external Surfaces of the  
Body have exhaling Vessels, which secrete from the Blond,  
and dissipate an highly fubtile Liquor. An increased Appli-  
cation, therefore, of the Blood to'these Organs, will pro-  
duce a proportionably greater Secretion. Hence it is, that in  
all Diseases accompanied with an increased'Heat, the Body is  
dried. Hence *Hippocrates, in Lib.* I. *de Morbis,* informs us,  
that " They who die of burning Fevers, are taken off by  
" Dryness.''

*As for the inflammatory Viscidity of the Blood* ; There is  
in the Blood of the soundest Person a natural Propensity  
to Cohesion, in consequence, os which it is spontaneoufly  
concreted when taken from the Veins, and left in a State  
os Rest. This Cohesion is increased by the greater Heat;  
fince by that Means the aqueous diluting Part is dissi-  
pated, and the Force compressing the Blood strengthened.  
We have already shewn, that by an increased Motion, the  
aqueous Part is dissipated, and the Heat in like Manner in-  
creased. But the Action of the Veffeis on the Blood, is a  
true Compression of the Blood they contain. Hence, fince,  
by an accelerated Motion os the Blood, the Action Of the  
Vessels on the Blood is increased, it is obvious, that all those  
Causes concur to produce this increased Action of the Vessels  
on the Blood, which contribute to its Concretion. Then  
arises the *Phlegma Phlegmonodes,* which is entirely distinct  
from a languid, cold, and mucous Concretion. . In this Cafe  
it is called an inflammatory Spissitude, arifing from a strong  
Compression of the Principles of the Blond to each other.  
The Elements, Or component Parts of the Blood, are ob-  
served to he spherical, or nearly so. Hence they touch one  
another in few Points. But when, by a too strong Pressure,  
their Figure is changed, and the thin aqueous Part, in which  
they floated, expressed, they come into more numerous Points  
os Contact, and are by that Means concreted. Hence arises.  
shat coriaceous Toughness observable in the Blood of pleu-  
ritic Patients

*As for the Resolution of the Blood into Salts, and volatile and  
Acrid Oils*; The State and Condition os the Salts and Oiis *of* the  
human Blood, are best known from the Urine; which, as it is  
'the true Lixivium of the Blood, washes off the already form'd  
Salts and Oiis, which are of an acrid, and consequently an  
hurtful Nature. It evidently appears, that the Urine is the  
mere acrid and fetid, the stronger the Circulation of the  
Blood is. In weak Persons the Urine is pale, almost with-  
out any Smell, and not Very salt. Whereas, in robust  
Persons, habituated to Exercise, the Urine is redder, more  
fetid, and highly salt: An increased Motion, therefore, of  
the Blood through the Vefleis, renders the Salts of the Blood  
more acrid and volatile; and its Oiis more attenuated, but at \*  
the fame time less mild. Hence again arise new StimuluseS in-  
creasing the Circulation, by the Increase of which they were  
originally produced ; and. thus the Effect of the Disease in-  
creases the Disease. -

*As for an increased Largenefs of the Visseels at their Begin-  
nings* ; The Force Of the Heart expelling the Blood into the full  
Arteries, is the only Cause which dilates these Arteries.  
When, therefore, this Action of the Heart increases, the Di-  
latation of the Arteries will, in like manner, he augmented.  
But this Dilatation will be the greater, the nearer the Ar-  
tery is to the Heart: Therefore the Beginnings of all the  
Arteries will he more dilated; whereas this dilating Force  
cannot with so great Efficacy be conveyed to theirExtremities.  
*. As for the Impulse of the gros.s Fluide in the minute Vessels ;*' The coarsest Part of the Blood is observed to he a red Glo-  
bule, which naturally can be only contained in the largest  
Vessels. The next largest Particle os the Blood may enter a  
smaller Vessel, which, in consequence of its Smallness, ex-  
cludes the red Globules, but admits all such as are smaller.  
The same holds in the other Series of decreasing Veffeis; and  
Health seems principally to consist in this, that proportional  
Fluids remain in their proper and respective Vessels, When,  
- 'therefore, by an increased Motion of the Blond through the

Veffeis, the Beginnings of the Arteries of the next succeed-  
ing Series are too much distended, grosser Parts, which ought  
not naturally to he contained in theso Vestals, may enter  
them. Thus, for instance, when the Beginning of a serous  
Artery, arising from an Artery containing red Blood, is di-

lated too much, the red Blond will enter this serous Artery.  
And that this really happens, is certain from Experience. It  
a sound Man runs violently, his whole Face will hegin to  
grow tenfe, and an excessive Redness will appear in such  
Parts as were not naturally red. The whole Tunica Adnata  
of his Eye begins to have its Vefleis filled with red Blood,  
whereas they never in a natural State contain red Blood.  
Aster violent Exercise, or Riding in a Chariot in rough and  
uneven Roads, the Blood passes through the dilated renal  
Vefleis, and a Discharge of bloody Urine by that Means is pro-  
duced, .which, however, is easily cured by Rest alone.

*As for Obstructions and Destructions of the minute Vessels;*An Artery in its Course gradually becomes narrower and  
narrower, till ar last it is almost only capable of transmitting  
One Molecule of Blood. This evidently appears upon ex-  
amining the Circulation of the Blood, in the pellucid Parts  
of Animals, by the Assistance os Microscopes. But in a par-  
ticularly beautiful manner, when the Lungs os a live Lizard .  
appearing through a Wound mado on Purpose, are Viewed  
with a Microscope. For in this Case it evidently appears,  
that about the Extremities, or narrowest Paris of the Arte-  
ries, all the Molecules of the circulating Fluid are changed  
into an oblong cylindrical Form,' and so transpreffed through  
the narrow Channeis'os the Arteries. When, therefore, sor  
instance, a serous Artery, dilated at its Beginning, receives -  
any Portion of red Blood, this Blond cannot pass through its  
most narrow Parts. Hence such an Artery will he obstructed;  
and fince the Fluids propelled by the vital Motion, act upon  
the obstructed Part, such a tender Vessel must be easily de-  
stroyed.

*As for Inflammations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, a . Spha.  
celus, a Scirrhus, and all their Consequences*; Whilst the  
red Blood stagnating in the minute Canals is .compressed,  
and an Attrition of it produced by the Action of the  
Blood which succeeds, and is generally put into a violent  
Commotion by the concomitant Fever, the Disorder is  
called an Inflammation, which must, for this Reason, most fre-  
quentiy arise from gross Fluids, propelled into Vefleis natu-  
rally too small for their Admission. But when an Inflamma-  
tion is once produced, all its Effects succeed: For when the  
in sarcted Vessels, together with the impacted Humour inca-  
pable of. Circulation, are acted upon by the vital Force, and  
heing dissolved, degenerate into a pinguinous, white and  
equable Humour called Pus, a Suppuration happens. If, in  
consequence of a sudden Rupture of the Vefleis, the Circu-  
lation of the Vital Humours through the Part affected is to-  
tally destroyed, a Gangrene, or Mortification of the Part  
is excited ; and when this Disorder seizes he whole Substance  
to the Bone, it is called a Sphacelus. If about glandular  
Parts, an Inflammation arises, a hard Tumor without Pain,  
but not to he resolved without the greatest Difficulty, is pro-  
duced, and distinguished by the Name *Scirrhus.*

From a due Consideration of these Circumstances, it eVi-  
dentisi appears, that an increased Circulation of the Blood  
may produce numberless Disorders. All the Humours Of the  
Body,' by an increased Motion, and an augmented Heat aris-  
ing-from it, may he totally changed into a morbid State, by  
the stronger Pressirre, the Coagulum induced by the greater  
Heat, and the augmented Acrimony. There is a greater. At-  
trition, and often a Rupture of the solid Parts produced.  
The gross Humours, which cannot penetrate through the  
narrowest Parts of the Veffeis, enter the dilated Vefleis:  
and if we consider that all these Disorders may happen in all .  
the Parts of the Body, 'tis obvious that number less Diseases  
may arise from this single Cause.

An increased Circulation of the.. Blood may therefore be  
known from an acquaintance with its Causesand Effects  
already enumerated, but especially from the quickness  
and hardness of the Pulse; the velocity and difficulty of  
Respiration ; and the intense Heat.

’Tis of great Importance in the Practice of Medicine, to  
know whether the Velocity of the Circulation is too great or  
not.' Is the Causes of an increased Circulation are present,  
and the Effects of a too Violent Motion of the Humors ob-  
fetvable, the State of the Patient is no longer dubious. There  
are, however, some infallible Signs which demonstrate the Ex.»  
cess of the Circulatiois, such as

*The Velocity and Hdrdncfs of the Puls.e.* The Celerity  
of the Pulse is a Sign, that in the same Time the Heart  
is Oftener contracted ; and the Hardness os the Pulse denotes  
the plenitude of the Arteries, and is a Proof of a Blood highly  
compacted, densis, and in consequence of jts inflammatory  
Viscidity, with Difficulty capable of passing thro’ the Extre-  
mities of the Veffeis. The Celerity Of thespulse alone with-  
out Hardness, denotes that the Heart is Oftener the' not

shore strongly contracted ; sor near the Death Of any Patient  
the Pulse is very quick, tho', at the same time, small. Where-  
as the Hardness of the Pulse alone without Celerity rather de-  
notes a Suffocation of the Circulation, as is observable in  
highly plethoric Patients.

*An Increased Circulation is also hurwn from a quick and dif-  
ficult Res.piraiion.* The whole Blond expelpd from the right  
Ventricle os the Heart must pass thro' the Lungs before it can  
come to the left Ventricle. But the right Ventricle of the Heart  
is not by its muscular Force alone able to propel the Blond thro'  
the narrowest Parts of the Pulmonary Artery, 'tis alfo re-  
quisite there should he a Dilatation of the Lungs by Infpi-  
ration, in Order to make a quick Passage for the Blond ex-  
pell’d from the right Ventricle. The more frequently and  
strongly, therefore, the right Ventricle contracts itself in the  
same Time, the more frequent and strong the Respiration  
will he. Hence, as soon as by Running or any other Exer-  
cise, the Motion of the Blond thro' the Vessels is increased,  
the Respiration is proportionably augmented and perform'd  
with greater Difficulty. Thus the Respiration is increased on-  
ly by an augmented Velocity of the Blood passing thro' the  
Lungs. But when by this increased Motion an inflamma-  
tory Spiffitude begins to he produced, the Respiration will he  
far more laborious and quick ; for the Incapacity of the  
Blood for circulating, first discovers itself in the Lungs.  
Hence 'tis that in acute inflammatory Disorders a quick and  
difficult Respiration is so bad a Sign.

*An increased Circulation is also known by the excessive Heat of  
the Body.* So long as there is a free Passage thro' all the Ves-  
sels, an increased Celerity of Motion in the Fluids also augments  
the Heat of the Body, as we have already shewn. But when  
Blond rendered incapable of Circulation cannot reach the  
Extremities of the Veffeis, a Coldness of the Extremities is  
produced. But at that Very Time there is a burning Heat  
about the Vital Viscera, as happens in the worst burning Fe-  
Vers. And this is by *Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* and o-  
ther Parts of his Works, generally reckoned among the  
Mortal Signs.

. The Remedies, therefore, best calculated and most efficacious  
for allaying an excessive Circulation, are such as diminish  
the Frequency and Force of the Contraction of the Heart

These simple Disorders are first to he Consider'd in an  
abstracted Light ; for which Reason 'tis here supposed, that  
nothing is changed in the Body, but only that the Circula-  
tion os the Blond is augmented. Every thing, therefore, is a  
Remedy for. this Misfortune, which can remove the proxi- .  
mate Cause of the increased Motion of the Blond. But  
this Caufe is a too quick and strong Contraction Of the  
Hears, so that every thing is a Remedy which can produce  
a slower and weaker Motion of that Organ. But fuch a  
Remedy must act either on the Spirits which move the Heart,  
Upon the Venous and arterial Blood convey'd into it, or upon  
those stimulating Substances which by their Irritation pro-  
duce a stronger and quicker Contraction of the Heart

Some of these Remedies have an Influence on the Mind,  
and others on the Body.

We have already observed, that only a Change in the  
Disposition of Mind, may in the soundest Person so increase  
the Motion of the Heart, as to produce a violent Fever.  
And unless the Physician can then remove that Change of  
Disposition, other Remedies will he of no Service. But eve-  
ry thing which produces this Effect acts upon the Mind  
without inducing any change on the Body. Thus when a.  
Man in a Violent Passion is frighted, his Passion is removed  
without any Change induced on his Body,, whilst only the  
' State and Disposition of his Mind is altered. The other  
Causes removing the material Causes of an increased Circu-  
lation act only on the Body.

. The former of these Remedies are such as allay violent  
Passions by Reasoning; excite the contrary Passion, or  
divert the Person under its unhappy Influence.

*Violent Passiores aye sometimes removed by Reasoning.*.We are conscious to ouefelves, not only that we think,  
but also that we think on objects different from the Act of  
Thinking itself. And ‘ if these Objects are only perceived  
by an ordinary Perspicuity of Mind, they affect ns but little,  
and onlv retain the Soul ut a kind of simple Contempla-  
tion. This ts sufficiently evinced in profound Mathema-  
ticians, who sometimes so spend their Lives in thinking upon  
Mathematical Subjects, that they are but httle assi-cted with  
other Objects. e have also a particular kind of Percep-  
tion, which tno we cannot communicate it to others, yet

makes as strong and ardent an Impression upon us as Truth  
itself. Thus upon tasting a delicious and grateful Wine, an  
Idea is excited in. the Mind, which we can no otherwise  
explain, than by saying that it is pleasant. But that this I-  
dea is pleasant, is so evident, and affects the Mind so strong-  
ly, that no Truth can make a greater Impression upon it.  
On the contrary, if any Person tastes a rotten Egg, he so  
abhors it that he would almost submit to any Thing rather  
than taste any more of it. Thus the Affections of the Mind,  
together with its Perception, almost by an absolute Necessity,  
carry the whole Mind along with them, so as to desire to ren-  
der the pleasant Idea permanent, and to remove or destroy  
that os the displeasing Kind.

But this Pleasure or Disgust accompanying any Idea, not  
only differs from the Idea itself, and the Principle of Thought,  
hut also disturbs the whole Train of Ideas, influences the  
Will, and as it were destroys Liberty. Since it necessarily  
determines us to like and diflike. This singular Phenomenon  
has induced Philosophers to call the Affections of the Mind  
Passions; and justly, because we are not their Masters, but  
their obsequious Slaves, since we often approve of what is  
good and laudable, and under an immediate Sense of its  
Worth pursue its fatal Opposite.

Philosophers have greatly erred in endeavouring to destroy  
this Pleasure or Disgust which accompanies the Perception of  
Ideas ; for no more is requisite of Mankind, than that they  
should govern the Affections of their Minds by Reason.  
But this latter is often so weak, that it cannot subdue **the**former. Hence Resolution and Perseverance become ne-  
cestary, that Reason fortified by an Habit of Opposition,  
may at last come off triumphant; for certainly the wisest  
and best of Men can hardly conquer the exorbitant Passions  
of their Minds, by the most refin'd and exalted Suggestions  
of Reason and Religion.

*Violent Passions are also removed by exciting the opposite Af-  
fections.* The wisest Legiflators, conscious that human So-  
ciety could not he govern'd by Reason alone, have proposed  
Rewards and Punishments. The Dread of Punishment is  
sufficient to stifle the dire Effects of Passion, when the most  
beautiful moral Precepts are of no Use. 'Tis, therefore, of  
great Importance to know the opposite Affections of the  
Mind; Anger is suppressed by vinlent Dread, whilst **the**most timorous Man is render’d held *by Anger. Is* we ob-  
**serve the** Changes induc'd on the Body under these **two**contrary Passions, they will be found intirely opposite.

In an angry Person there forthwith arises a stronger  
.and. quicker Contractinn of the Heart. The Pulse be-  
comes fuller, stronger and quicker, and all the Parts, even  
in the most extenuate Persons, hecome tumid and expanded. **A**greater Heat arises in the whole Body. Almost all the Mus-  
cles become tense, the Eyes are stern, prominent, sparkling,  
and as it were cover'd with Blond, whilst Menaces and  
Reproaches are alternately pour'd forth. *Horner,* who every  
where paints Nature in her truest Light, in *Lib.* I. *Iliad.*compares the Eyes of *Agamemnon* when angry, to sparkling  
Fires. In the same Book, *Achilles,* when represented as en-  
raged at the Loss of his beloved *Brifers,* is said to have his.  
Eyes sparkling in fuch a manner as to strike Terror in all  
who beheld them. *Achilles,* in his Answer to *Ajax,* per-  
shading him to take Arms, telis him that his Heart was be-  
come tumid with Anger. And *Achilles,* when Viewing the -  
Arms, brought by his Mother *Thetis,* is said to have imme-  
diately fallen in such a Passion, that his Eyes struck Ter-  
ror, and appeared..like Sun-Beams under hiS Eye-brows.

\* Α Man suddenly struck with Terror, becomes pale and  
Cold, whilst his whole Body is contracted, his Pulse is quick,  
hut small and unequal; he is seized with a Palpitation of  
the Heart, and a violent Oppression about the Lungs, and a  
Sighing. The whole Strength of his Limbs is destroy'd,  
his whole Body trembles ; and sometimes Persons in this  
Condition hecome stiff like ’ Statues, whilst the trembling  
Accents die upon their faulPring Tongues. Hence *Horner*gives the Epithets *cold* and *pale* to the Passion of Fear. And  
when *Alexander* flies from *Menelaus,* rushing in upon him.  
Trembling seized hiS Limbs and Paleness his Cheeks.

Hence it appears that contrary Affections of Mind pro-  
duce opposite effects in the Body, and consequently that  
one Affection of the Soul may he a Cure for another. The  
same might he demonstrated by comparing other opposite  
Affections.

*Violent Passions may also be remov'd by diverting the Per-  
son under their Influence.* The human Mind has a sur-  
prising Faculty of affixing the Ideas it forms to certain Signs  
merely arbitrary, whilst there is no manner of Similitude be-  
tween these Signs and the Ideas, tho' afterwards upon see-  
ing such Signs, the Idea hesore affixed to them is rendered  
present to the Mind. By a few Letters Vario usiy combin'd.  
Ideas are excited incur Minds, which we had seme Years

hefore, though the Remembrance of these Ideas had been en-  
tirely lost, unless these arbitrary Signs had preserved them.'  
The same holds true with respect to the Affections of the  
Mind. Thus *Eneas,* when beginning to yield to the Intreaties  
of Vanquished *Turnus,* when he Views the Belt of *Pallas,*whom that Warrior had killed, is transported with incredible  
Rage. This Accident is beautifully described by *Virgil,* in  
the twelfth Book of his *AEneid.*

*- —— furiis accensus, et ira i*

*Terribilis : Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum  
Eripiere mihi l Pallas te hoc vulnere,. Pallas  
Immolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.*

When, therefore, this Pleasure or Disgust accompanies the  
Ideas renewed by these Signs, more intense Affections os  
Mind are excited, and may by this Means be, at last, ren-  
dered perpetual. Then the almost infinite Variety of the  
Thoughts of the Mind is destroyed, and all its Powers em-  
ployed upon this one Subject. The Will, winch before Could  
chuse an infinite Number of Objects, is now intensely fixed  
upon one. This Species of Disorder is called a Delirium 5  
but if it is Very Violent, 'tis called Fury.' If it is accompa-  
nied with a Fever, and an Agitation os the Humours, it is  
. called a Phrenitis. If these Symptoms are absent, it is called  
a *Mania*; and if the Disorder is attended with a Neglect of  
every Thing, it is called *Foolijhnes.s. ...*

Hence skilful Physicians, without the .Knowledge Of the  
Patient, remove all those corporeal Marks which renew such  
Ideas, whether by the intervention of the Senses, Or of the  
Memory. Other Objects presented to them, and capable os  
exciting other Ideas, which gradually lessen and diminish the  
too strong Impression made by a particular Object or Train  
of Ideas, are said to divert the Patient. For this it is saffi-  
cient, that the Thoughts be in such a manner chang’d, that  
the same Idea, by a long Continuance, may not afterwards  
possess the whole Mind, and become indelible. . . . ..

But when Violent Affections Of the Mind disturb the whole.  
Body, and irritate the whole nervous System, which frequent-  
ly happens in hysteric Disorders, then we have recourse, to  
such Medicines as sooth the Spirits, and, for a time, totally  
abolish the Action Os the Braln. Such a Relief is princi-  
pally afforded by she Juice Of the Poppey, which, when ex-  
hibited in a small Quantity, induces the most pleasant Sensa-  
tion imaginable; and, like the celebrated Nepenthe of *Helen,*

creates a perfect Forgetfulness of all Misfortunes. A consi-  
derable Dose os It induces Sleep, and an excessive Quantity  
an Apoplexy. The Use os Wine, in a Person not much ac-  
customed to it, produces the same Effects, excites uncommon  
Cheerfulness, allays violentPaffions, and, at last, induces Sleep, i  
which puts an agreeable temporary Period to all Misfortunes.

**ν . . . \* st so ' .**

' The other Medicines proper for allaying an excessive Cir-  
culation Os the Blood, respect the Body, and act by a  
Rest of the Muscles, a Relaxation Of the Veins, by  
correcting Acrimony, by diluting, by Obtunding, and  
. . by removing the Causes Os the Pam.

*As for a Rest of the Muscles* ; One of the Causes of the  
Motion of the Heart, is the Influx of the venous .Fluid inso  
the Cavities of the Heart, as we have already observed. But  
the Motion *os the* Venous Blood to the Heart is accelerated  
by the Motion of the Muscles; for most of the Veins situ-  
ated on the surface of the Body, lie upon the MufcleS.  
Hence they are compressed by the Muscles, when hecome  
turgid in acting; by which means’ the Blood contained in the  
Veins is conveyed towards the Heart, because the Direction  
os the Motion of the Venous Blood is from the Apex to the  
Base. Besides, when the Mufcles act, they hecome pale7  
because all their Blood is expressed, and at that time is quickly  
conveyed through the Veins to the Heart. j Hence the Circu-  
lation of the Blood is greatiy increased by muscular Motion.  
Surgeons are sufficiently apprized os this, who, *is* upon open-  
ing a Vein, the Blood is slowly discharged, order ' the Patient  
to move his Fingers; upon which in is immediately more  
quickly and copioufly discharged. Hence the ancient Phy-  
sicians, though unacquainted with the . Circulation of the  
Blood, in all Disorders accompanied with an excessive Mo-  
tion of the Fluids, ordered the greatest Rest, removed all  
Objects capable of affecting the Senses strongly, and enjoined  
that the Patient should be lodged in a dark Room remote  
from all None. .

*Ac for a Relaxation of the Peins .* In highly acute Disor-  
ders, in which there is the greatest Circulation of the Bleed,  
it is always observable, that the greatest Quantity of,Bleed is  
lodged in the arterial Vessels, whilst a Depletion of the Veins  
is, by that Means, produced. On the contrary, in languid,  
flow Disorders, in which the Circulation is defective, the

Veins, and all the Cavities of the Body; are silled, whilst the  
Arteries are emptied , a Relaxation, therefore, and Impletion  
of the Veins, accompany a diminished Circulation of the  
Blood- Besides, the relaxed Veins heing more easily distend-  
ed by the Blood impelled from the Arteries, must also eon-  
tain more Blood. A smaller’Quantity of Blood will, there-  
fore, return to the Heart, and by that means one of the princi-  
pal Causes of the Motion os the Heart wili he diminished. The  
Impetus of the Blood forced from the Arteries into the Veins,  
is, also, more retarded, hecause there is, in the Veins, a larger  
Quantity of Fluids to be moved; and for both these Reasons  
the Velocity of the Circulation is diminished. .

But fince, as is observed under the Article FiBRA, any  
Part of the Body may be relaxed, this End is heft obtained  
by a Vapour-Bath applied to the Surface of the Body; whilst  
the same Intention is, also, pursued by proper Clysters, emol-  
lient Decoctinns, and Aliments of a relaxing Quality. This  
Method was universally used by *Hippocrates* in acute Diseases.

*As flor a Correction of Acrimony;* The Degrees of Acri-  
mony, when known and reduced to their proper Classes, may  
be removed by Art, provided the Viscera are as yet sound.  
Thus an alealine, acid, or aromatic Acrimony are pretty easily  
removed. But when such poisonous stimulating Paitictes, or  
contagious Miasmata, not to be discovered by the Senses, but  
only known from their Effects, are the Causes of an in-  
creased Circulation, then the healing Art becomes defective.  
When that highly-poisonous Animal, known by the Name  
of a Rattle-Snake, bit a sound Girl, as we are informed by  
*Louis Feuillee, in Journal des Obferv. Physiques, Mathemati  
et Bolan, sears* after Death, ensued, and though the Physie  
cian was present, he could afford her no Relief; and when,  
a few Hours only after her Death, they attempted to remove  
her Body; the putrid and corrupted Flesh was separated from  
the Bones. When the soundest Man is infected with the Va-.  
riolouS Contagion, winch is so subtile as to elude the Senses,  
all the Parts' of his Body are disturbed,1 and a Violent Fever is  
excited, which so suspriningly changes all the Humours of  
the Body, that within fourteen Days all the Parts of the  
Body, whether internal or external, are almost dissolved into  
a gangrenous Gore. If,, in the Beginning of the Disorder,  
this Stimulus could be rendered inactive by a proper Antidote,  
no bad Symptoms would ensue. This is that τὸ δείον, that pre-  
ternatural and incomprehensible Quality in Diseases, which  
so frequentiy baffles the Efforts of Art, and is the Reason -  
why so often Physicians cannot check the excessive Motion  
of the Fluids. All that Art can do in this Case, is to weaken  
the Principle of Life, by which alone Poisons are rendered  
active ; since they produce no Effects upon a Carcase. Then  
the Poison is to be obtnnded by the Exhibition of the most  
emollient Substances; and washed off by diluting Liquors  
drank in large Quantities. ’ . .

*- As for removing the Cause of the Pain* ;. In a Luxation of  
any Joint, the most Violent Pain is produced. And this Pain  
brings on a Fever, not to he cured till the luxated Bone is re-  
duced, and the Pain by that Means remov'd.

The Anodynes, \_ Narcotics, and Hypnotics, proper for re.,  
moving Pain in Disorders arising from an excessive Circula-  
tion, are-specified under the Article VULNus. *Pan-Sweiten.  
Comment.in Aph. Boerhaave. -*

SANGUIS DRACONIS, See **CALAMUS** and **DRACO-  
HIS SANGUIS. -------**

SANGUISORBAs A Name for the **PIMPINELLA,**which **see. ... -** *...is.—:-..*

*SANGUISUGA.* See HIRUDO. . ....

SANGUISUGUM. A Disorder of the Heart, proceed-  
ing from an Accumulation of Blood, is thus called by some.  
barbarous Authors. - - -

SANICULA. ---- ' μάῆ

...The Characters,are;

*The End Of* the Pedicle becomes a rnonopetalous, quin-  
qnefid Calyx, in winch is contained a pentapetalous Flowers  
consisting of Petals closely contracted, and exactly covering  
two, three, or five Stamina; this is the Description of the  
Male Flower.. The other Flowers are hermaphrodite, seated  
in a quinquesid Calyx, and having, ’ also, fire Petals, which..  
are in dike manner closely contracted, and accurately cover  
two, three, or five Stamina, placed, about the Ovary, which  
consists of two lappaceous Ova, each furnished with an erect  
Tuhe. The Seeds are gibbous and echinated.

*.\* Bocrhaave* mentions but one Sort of *Sanicula,* which is,  
Sanicula; Officinarum. *Co h.Pgulso- Bocrh. Lnd. A.* 73.

*Tourn. Inst.'lasts. Sanicula five Diapensia,* Ger. 8oI. Emao.  
948. Rail Hist. I.'475. Synop. 3. 22I. *Sanicula vulgaris,  
sive Diapensia,* Park. Theat. 5l2. *Sanicula mas Fuchsu, five  
Diapensia.* J. B. 3. 639. SANICLE.

- This Plant has a small, stringy, fibrous Root, from which  
spring the Leaves on long Foot-Stalks. They are five\* cor-  
ner'd, resembling somewhat those of the lesser Maple, and

*tuae* serrated about the Edges, of a dark green Colour, smooth  
and shining. Its Stalks grow to he about a Foot high, bare.  
os Leaves to the Top, on which grow little Umbels of five-  
leaved white Flowers, small and full of Stamina; each  
Flower being succeeded by two rough bur-like Seeds. It  
grows in Woods and Thickets, and flowers in *May.* The  
Leaves are used.

This is one of Our prime vulnerary Plants, being frequently  
put in Wound-Drinks, and traumatic Apozems; and is good  
for Ruptures, inward Bruises, spitting os Blood, or any He-  
morrhages, and for Wounds both inward, or outward, *.Mel-  
ieses Bot. Osse*

By the Chymical Analysis, beside several acid Liquors, **the**Sanicle yields an urinous Spirit, and some concreted volatile  
Salt, and a good deal Of Oil and earth. It contains **some**Sal Ammoniac, Sulphur and terrestrial Parts. It is detersive,  
vulnerary, and aperitive. It is used with the otherVuinerarjes in  
Broths, Ptisans, and Potions for Losses of Blond, and to open  
and strengthen the Bowels, It is used after the manner os  
Tea. It is an Ingredient in vuinerary and detersive Lotions,  
in Plaisters and Balsams for Wounds. *Martyris Tournefort.*

It is called *Sanicula, a fanando, iC* from Healing;" be-  
cause of its sanative Virtue, which is so extraordinary, that  
the *French* have a Proverb,

*squi ha du Bugle et da Sanicle  
Fait aux Chirurgi ens la Nicle.*

" He who has Bugle and Sanicle never wants a Surgeon.''  
It has an Astringency with its Bitterness, as appears by its  
Taste. It is good» says *Label,* briefly summing up its Vir-  
tues and Uses, for internal and external Wounds, Hasmor-  
rhages. Dysenteries, Ruptures, and Lacerations, taken in-  
wardly in Decoction, or outwardly applied.

For a Thickness and Protuberance of the Navel in Chil-  
dren, apply a Cataplasm of Sanicle boiled in Wine to the  
Part, and secure it with a pretty tight Bandage; and to the  
Back, opposite to the Region of the Naval, apply .the bruised  
\* Roof of Comfrey. This Prescription has been found success-  
ful in almost innumerable Instances. *Raii H.P.*

It is .useful in consolidating Ulcers, Fistulas, Ruptures - and  
Erosions. *Schroder.*

Sanicle is mightily Commended by the *French* and *Walloons,*who eat It sor Inflammations. It is good, also, in an Has-  
moptoe. *Bauhine* thinks it proper in hot Diseases of the Kid-  
neys, but I see no Reason for it; but it is a useful Plant in  
a Languor and Decays from a Viscoushess of the Humours.  
It is os a penetrating, balsamic Virtue; *for* it has an acrid  
Sort of a Fragrancy, in which consists its Virtue, and leaves  
an astringent Taste in .the Mouth. The Leaves bruised, and  
applied to Wounds, cure them without Suppuration. They,  
also, remove external Tumors, - and deterge Sordes. It is  
. serviceable in Hernias and Haemorrhages, and in discussing  
T urnors by Resolution or Dissipation; the Leaves being bruised  
and applied with Wine or Vinegar. The Decoction is taken  
inwardly tohissolve grumous Blood, and is good in Fractures,  
where Purgation and Abstersion are required. *Hist. Plant.*

*. Afcript. Bocrhaave.*

**SANICULA, is also a Name for several Sorts Of SAkI-**

**. FRAGA. jo ,**

SANICULA ALPINA. **A** Name for the *Fcrbas.cum  
humile ; Alpinum; P'iliosum, Borraginis folio, et stare..*

SANICULA AMERICANA. A Name for the *Metella',  
Americana ; florum petalisfimbriatis.*

SANICULA F/EMINA. See **ASTRANTIA NIGRA,**SANICULA MONTANA. A Name for the **CORTUSA.**SANICULA MONTANA AMERICANA-, A Name  
for the *Mitella , Americana, florum petalis integris.*

SANIES. The same as ICHOR.

SANIODeS. Σανιἀδης, from *eratis.* **A** Plank. Flat chest-  
*nd. Galen.*

SANITAS. *Health. '*

SAN-LUCIANUM LIGNUM. *Santa Latita lViod.*

This is the Wood of a Tree named *Cerasus racemofa silve-  
stris, fructu non eduli,* C. Β. P. It is brought from *Lorrain.*It is Very tender, and has some Smell, but is little used in  
Physic. *Geoffroy.*

SAN MARTHANUM LIGNUM. This is a kind of  
red *Frazil* Wood, uscd in Dying, and which comes from  
*St. Martha,* near *Carlhagena,* in the *Spanish West Indies.  
Geoffroy. . -*

SAN TALUM. *Sanders.*

There are three Sorts of Sanders, the white, red, -and yel-  
low. It is broucht from *Siam,* and from the Islands of *Timor*and *Salor,* but Botanists are not agreed to whet Tree it he-  
longs. According to *Herman '* it is called *Sircanda,* and  
bears Berries. T ne white Kind comes from the. young  
Trees, the red and yellow from the old ones; the former

of these two being the Outer Part of the Wood, the other  
that next the Pith. The Labourers who cut this Wood  
are often seized with malignant Fevers, and Deliria of a Very  
singular Kind, the affected Person generally imitating the  
Actions of that Trade to which he was broucht up ; and they  
have also a *fames canina,* of a very terrible Kind. - See *Pon-  
tius de Medicina Indorum.* The yellow Sanders is most proper  
for physical Uses. It is refinous, of an agreeable Smell, and  
excites sweating. The white has not so strong a Smell, and  
the red none at all; but it may he distinguished from *Brasil*Word by its Roughness in the Mouth, when tasted, and ac-  
cordingly is is a little astringent. All the Kinds, especially  
the yellow, enter into many Compositions; sudorific Decocti-  
ons are also made of them. *Geoffroy.*

The white and yellow Sanders of the Shops are produced  
by the same Tree, the Cortical Part os which, according to  
many, is called white Sanders, and the medullary Part yel-  
low Sanders: But *Garcias* informs us, that there is fo great a  
Resemblance between the Trees which bear the white and  
yellow Sanders, that they cannot he distinguished except by  
the Inhabitants who sell them to the Merchants. *Dale.*

SANTALUM ALBUM. Offic. Ger. I389. Emac. I586.  
Park. Theat. 16O5. *J.* B. I. 486. C. B. P. 392. Raii  
Hist. 2. 180.4 WHITE SANDERS.

The Part in Use is the Wood, which is hard, solid, pon-  
derous, of a pale Colour, and of a Smell and Taste like that  
of the yellow Sanders ; both Sorts are imported from the *East  
Indies.*

: Both the white and yellow Sanders are refrigerating, drying  
and aperitive, hepatic and cordial. Their principal Use is in  
a Lipothymy, Palpitation Of the Heart, and Obstructions of  
the Liver, and the like Disorders, Outwardly they .are of  
Service in Catarrhs, Cephalalgia, Vomiting, and the like.  
*Schroder.*

SANTALUM CITRINUM. Offic. Park. Theat. I604.  
L Β. i. 486. Raii Hist. 2. I 8O4. *Santalum pallidum,* C. B.  
P. 392. Ger. 1389. Emac. I5S6. YELLOW SANDERS.%

The Heart or solid Marrow, is of a yellow Colour, a bit-  
tenth and aromatic Taste, and of a fragrant, and grateful  
Smell.

Yellow Sanders is the Marrow of a certain Berry-bearing  
Tree called *Sarcante,* in the Bland Tornor, which, when se-  
parated from the Integuments, is solid, thick, and of a yellow  
Colour, of a bitterish aromatic Taste and fragrant Smell.  
This Commodity is brought from *China* and *Siam,* and **the**Tree itself is tall like a Walnut-free, but bears Fruit resem-  
bling Cherries, The white Sanders is the paler Marrow of  
the same Tree, of a fainter Smell, and less aromatic Taste,  
When these Trees are dried, the Marrow’alone is chosen}  
which, if it is not sufficiently odorous, is called white Sanders.  
Yellow Sanders derives its fragrant Smell and aromatic Taste  
from the tender Refin of which it consists, and which is easily  
extracted by infusing the Shavings of it in a. sufficient Quan-  
tity of highly rectified Spirit of Wine. By Digestion a very  
yellow Tincture is extracted from it, which when inspissated  
over a gentie Fine, aster the Spirit is abstracted, constitutes a  
liquid Balsam of a darkish Colour and grateful Taste, and  
which in Consistence and Colour almost approaches to .Peru-  
*vian* Balsam. And if this Balsam is again diflolved in highly  
rectisy'd Spirit Of Wine, it is a balsamic Essence of singular  
Virtue.

This Experiment excellently illustrates the Nature and Ge-  
neration *usctiae Peruvian* Balsam, the Balsam of CapiVi, and that  
OfMecha, which are nothing but liquid Resins ; for if the rest-  
nous Principle of Sanders is dissolved in highly rectified Spirit  
of Wine, and the Solution inspissated, it assumes the Consist-  
ence of a Balsam, and is no more converted into a solid Refin,  
fince some moist Particles have by this means intimately insi-  
nuated themselves into its Composition.

The Essence of yellow Sands is of the same analeptic and  
sedative Virtue with Amber, and is highly beneficial in Dis-  
orders arising , from a Weakness and want of Tone in the  
nervous and membranous Parts ; for which End, it may either  
he used by itseif, or in Conjunction with the Essence of Aloes,  
Wood or- Amber. *Hoffman. .*

SANTALUM RUBRUM. Offic. Ger. I389. Emac. I5S6.  
Park. Theat. 1605. Co Β. P. 392. J.R I. 489. Raii Hist..  
2. I8O5. RED SANDERS.

This is the Heart or middle Part of a Tree, that grows  
in the *East Indies,* upon the Coast of *CormandeI* It is  
firm, hard, and ponderous, hut of Very little Smell or Taste ;  
and is generally believed to belong to a Tree having papilio-  
naceous Flowers.

The red Sanders is likewise accounted Cooling and drying,  
and though of less Virtue is much more used than either  
of the former, especially to give a red Colour to Infusions,  
Tinctures, or Decoctions. It is, also, esteemed to he some-  
what more restringent. *Miller's Bot. Ofsi.*

It grows in the *East Indies,* beyond the River *Ganges.* The  
Part in Use is the Wood, or rather the Hears, or Matrix, se-  
parated from the outer Integuments, the Bark and Wood,  
and of a solid, dense, oonderous and red Substance. -

This Species of Sanders is refrigerating and astringent..  
Whatever Virtues, therefore, are by the *Arabians* ascribed to  
the several Sorts of Sanders, against preternatural Heats, and  
the like kinds of Disorder, belong in a-more especial manner  
to red Sanders. *Dale. .. . \_.*; From red Sanders, winch is the solid, ponderous,, and red  
Marrow of a siliquous and thorny Tree, which grows in *Ma-  
labar* and *Coromandel,* with Spirit of Wine, may he extracted  
a Tincture os a red Colour, as is. sufficiently known. But  
'tis a Circumstance new and unadverted to, that from this  
Wood may he prepared a Resin of a dark reddish Colour, a  
very small Quantity of which tinges a few Ounces of the Spi-  
fit of Wine of a beautiful Colour, resembling that of Bloods  
This Refin is prepared in the same manner with other Resins;  
for highly rectified and not common Spirit of Wine is to he  
poured upon the Shavings of the Wood. The Essence is to  
he extracted by a gentie Digestion; and when we obtain a large  
Quantity of it, the Spirit is to he extracted, and whet re-  
mains liquid, is to he inspissated hy a gentie Heat. Thus  
there remains a. dark-coloured red Powder, a small Quantity  
of which dissolved in Spirit of Wine, tinges a large Quan-  
tity os the Spirit, of a beautiful and deep red Colour.

'Tis peculiar to this Resin, that it is so free from all Taste  
and Smell, that -when it is kindled, there is no manner of  
Smell perceived 5 when kindled it bums, but froths greatly,  
and leaves a large Quantity of Earth.- It tinges Spirit, of  
Wine of a beautiful Colour, but produces no fuch Effect  
with any Oiis, whether expressed or distilled: Nor is it dis-  
solved by Oiis, which sufficiently shews, that it rather consists  
of a subtile and earthy, than of a pinguious and oleous Suh-  
stance. It may he used for tinging Medicines; and as it  
tinges the Spirit of Wine of a deep red Colour, it may by  
Anatomists he commodioufly used -for'injecting the arterial  
Vesseis of the Head. - ... - νύ .so. - ... .: .’ ...

- SANTERNA See **BORAX. - ..**

. SANTOLINA. ' Ἀπὸ ; ... he.u

" The Characters'are ; -J -

- - The Root is fibrous; the Leaves are alternate, denticulated,  
crenated, and granulated. The Calyx-is squamous, and as it  
were hemispherical. The Fl oscules-are multifid,-- and sepa-  
rated from one another by imbricated Leaves. The Flowers  
grow single at the End of a Branch, and are larger than those  
of Absinthium or Abrotanum.:- :*-‘'i* .dur . l - -

*\* - Boerhaave* mentions twelve Sorts os- *Santolina,* which are;

~ I. Santolina; foliis teretibus. See **ABROTANUM- FAE-  
AIINA-. ' . '** . πδ᾽ὑ .

so. Santolina; flore majore; foliis;Vjllosis, et incanis. T..  
460. *Abrotanum flamina, flore majore foliis villosis et incanis.*

- 3. Santolina ; foliis obscure; Visentibus flore,aureo. T/46T.

4. Santolina ; foliis minus incanis. T. 461. *Abrotanum,  
flamina, foliis nantes incanis.* C.B.P.I37. , .ῖ ,

5. Santolina'; incana; Chamaemeli odore suaviore. *Astra  
lanum, saminu, solla collecto, incano..' so ' '* - Y ’

6. ' Santolina; Hispanica; foliis‘Chamaemeli. Ti46I.- '

7. Santolina; Africana; Ericae foliolis .congestis; flosculis  
singularibus albis, *“"Camphorata, Africana, umbellata,. fruter.  
seats Hcrrnanni.*Ή.Α. 2. 79. : -si .

8. Santolina ; *spinosa )* foliis dgerati.PH/ss *fornofa,* Alpim  
Exot. 327. "squse" *' eti.su.\ l'. : 'si*

9.I Santolina; Africana; Coronopi’folio.; canlicunS pro-  
, 'cumbentibus. *Bellis, Africana, capitula aphyllo, luteosoCoro-  
nopifolio, cauliculis procumbentibus.* - H. L.Tlor. 54.' \* ’ -

IO. Santolina ; 'foliis'Rorismarini; major. T. 46 I. *Abro-  
tamem flamina foliis Rorifmarini, majus.* Co B. R r37.'

*II. Santolina ;* Hispanica; foliis vermiculatis;''

*Ί2.* Santolina, foliis Fricas,'vel Sabinae?.., T. 460. *Abrp-  
tarum smmina, foliis Frica, vel Sabinas C.* B. Ρ, I 37. *Bocrh.*

*. Lnd. Alt. Plant. Vol.* i.’ su τ .εί'εἴ ς' -,; -τ \*αίῖ  
" The first Species is thought by *Fabius Columna* to be; the  
*Polium* os the Ancients, which is a Very celebrated Herb, and  
be seems to'he in the right. It isI a Diaphoretic and Anti-  
colie, whence it is an ingredient in all aleaipharmio Compo-  
sitions. All the; Species are alexipharmic and aromatic, like  
the eupatorium and Petasitis. *FiistV Plant. Afcript. Bocr-  
haave. . - tio . ’-st. \* 1*

’ SANTONICUM SEMEN. Worm-Seed; is a Grain  
used to destroy Worms generated in the human Body, and to.  
which Children are especially subjecti It is also called *Iiagio-  
fpermos. Semen Sundum, Semen contra Virmes, Semen contra  
Scmenzsna, Santolina, or Eantolina,* and *Worm-Powder.* The  
Plant which produces this Grain; has' Leaves so small, that  
they can hardly be distinguished from the Grain itself. It is  
pretended to he a Native o *sXaintogue,* [a Province of *France]*

*whence* it takes one of its Nainas; but what is sold by the  
Merchants who deal in Drugs, comes from *Persia,* and is im-  
ported hy *French, Englisis,* and *Hollanders, spoCn. Aleppo,  
Alexandretta* and *Smyrna.* -The Marks of its. Goodness aro,  
a full Body, a greenish Colour, - a pretty strong Smell,  
and a bitter .and pretty aromatic Taste;- and we must be  
very careful that it be. not coloured with an artificial Green,  
and that the Seed of *Abrotanum* he not substituted in its  
Room. . - - ' .

It contains much Oil, and essential or Volatile Salt. Taken  
inwardly it is Very good to kill Worms in the Body, and  
suppresses Vapours; the Dose is from half a Scruple to a  
Dram. *Laemaery des Drogues.*

SARA. **SeeCARAENUM, and DECOCTIO.**

- SAPERDA. .σταπέρδη. A Fish mentioned twice by Hip.  
*pocrates,* in his Treatiso *de internis Affectioribus.* It should  
seem to have been preserved with Salt, or Pickle, like An-  
chovies. - We learn from *Perseus,* that jt was brought from  
the *Black Sea. ....*

SAPHADA. Small reddish Scales, which adhere to the  
Hairs. *Paracelsus. . . . . '*

5 APHssNA. A considerable Vein on the Inside of the  
Ankle is thus called. *Galen, de Curat, per. Vianas.ectionem,* is of  
Opinion, that the opening this Vein is of great Service in  
exciting the *Menses*; for by means of the Orifice made, the  
Blood is more copioufly derived, not only to that Vein on  
which the Operation is performed, but, also, to all the other  
Veins arising from the fame Trunk, as *Bellini* has at large \  
demonstrated, because there is less Resistance in those Parts  
where the Vein is opened, chan in the other Parts of the  
Body. If, therefore. Blood is taken from the Ankle, there  
will, of Course, be a more copious Derivation of the Blood  
to the Uterine Vessels, which arise from the Vena Cava, as  
well as the Saphena.- Consequently, fince the Vesseis are ’  
greatly distended by a large Quantity of Blood stowing into .  
them, a Passage will be the more easily-opened for the men-  
strual Blood. Thus *Mayern, ati* his Treatise *de Morb. Intern.  
Cap.* 22. informs us, that he had seen speedy and surprifing  
Effects produced by the Application of Leeches to the hemor-  
rhoidal Veins. In like maimer, when,- without any viscid  
Quality, the redundant Blood is, through a\* Fault of the Ves-  
seis, retained, upon opening the Saphena, the Humours are  
not only more ratified, - but, also, more copioufly conveyed to  
the Uterus. . For both these Reasons,- the Momentum of the  
Blood will he increased,^ to the uterine -Vestels, thro'which  
the Menses will os course he excited. Hence we may form  
a-Judgment of the Doctrine *of Lindanus,* so much extolled  
by *Fttmuller t* For the former of these Authors distinguishes  
the Times in winch Venesection is to he used, as *Ettmuller*informs us m the following Words.- " When the Menses  
" are about-to make an Eruption, but have not as yet ap-  
peared, a Vein is to he opened in the Arm; but after they  
" have begun to flow, -or are suddenly obstructed, the Sa-  
" phaena is to he opened; but in the Ancle a Vein is never to  
"he opened, -unless the Menses actually flow,f or- are sup-  
prefled." *.sittmullcr* accounts for this Doctrine in the fol-  
lowing Words :When the Menses: are about to make an  
" Eruption, and the Blood in a State of Turgescence and Rare- 1‘e faction; the Effortof Nature is toconvey it downwards; for  
" which Reason, if the Vesseis are small, they cannot he forth-  
" with opened, but heing rather distended, in some measure  
" retard the Discharge of. the Blood. When, - therefore, by  
" opening the Saphaena, the Impetus of the Bleed is con-  
ed veyed to the inferior Parts, the larger Quantity of it is  
" conveyed to the Uterus, by which means the Disorder is  
" increased ; whereas, by opening a Vein of the. Arm, some  
" Quantity of it is sollicited upwards, the Vesseis are freed '  
" .from Oppression, and .the Blood circulates more freely.  
" And an Opening os the Saphena will never' provoke the z  
".Menses, except in Cases where (when actually flowing)

they have heen suppressed either by Cold or a Frignit." In  
this Reasoning it is supposed, that the Blood is so turgid and  
ratified,- that it' might quickly enough pass through the Ves-  
sels, unless, in consequence of its being conveyed downwards.  
Plenitude should obstruct sits Motioni But that the Vessels  
should yield the less easily, the more they''are' distended with  
Blood, as ur Principle so'far from' being, compatible with sound  
Philosophy,-that it is inconsistent .with' common: Sense. For  
if opening the Saphena"pronsotes the' Menses', when already  
flowing, and recalls them when suppressed, why should it  
not, at other times, recall their Discharge ? Whence happens  
it, that in one Case it augments the Momentum os the  
Blood, and in another diminishes it ; ‘ whilst,.at.the -same  
time, .the Blood is equally strongly conveyed to the Uterus ?  
Since, by opening a Vein os the Arm, some Quantity of  
Blood is.solliched upwards, the Passages of the Uterus are  
freed from .Oppression; but the Impetus becoming languid,  
in consequence inf the Diminution os the Plethora, the Vess

seis are not so easily opened, because they are not so much di-  
stand ed.\_ *Ettmullcr* affirms, that *Riverius* gives us an Instance  
in Connrmation of this Doctrine of Plenimde, in which he  
telis us, "That, as often as the Vein in the Ankle was  
" opened in a certain Woman, her Mensos were stops,  
" whilst they flowed copioufly by opening a Vein of the  
" Arm." As this Phaenomenon seems contrary to the com-  
mon Doctrine of Physicians, the Professors at *Montpelier*have explained it in the following Words. " Since this Wo-  
" man was plethoric, and afflicted with a Suppression  
" of the Menses, in consequence of a Redundance of Blood,  
"so distending the Vefleis of the Uterus, that they could  
" not he sufficiently compressed; the Blood heing attracted  
" to those Vefleis, by opening the inferior Veins, the Ob-  
" struction was augmented. But when, by opening the su-  
" perior Veins, there was a Revulsion from the Vefleis of  
" the Uterus; and when their Plenitude and Distension were  
" lessened,'they then more easily contracted themselves, in  
" order to perform the natural and usual Expulsion made from  
" the Uterus.'' There is a Distinction to he made between  
a Plethora when single, and when accompanied with a Len-  
tor of the Blood; for thy the former-the Menses cannot he  
suppressed, nor consequently the Opening of the Saphaena,  
which increases the Plethora to the uterine Vefleis, prove  
hurtful to the eruption of the Menses. But in a Plethora,  
accompanied with a Lentor of the Blood, because there is an  
Obstruction in the Uterus, .that is, because the Viscid Blond  
stops in the capillary Vefleis, the Humours heing more co-  
pioufly conveyed to the Uterus thy opening the Saphaena, and  
the Blood flowing out more impetuoufly, there is a greater  
Adhesion of the Viscid Parts to the Orifices Of the Vefleis.  
But this Danger in opening the Saphaena is not to he ascribed  
to the Plethora, but rather to the Lentor; so that the Cantion  
Of *Lindanus* only holds good in that Species of Plethora  
which is accompanied with a Lentor of the Blood. The  
Woman already mentioned from *Kiverius* laboured under a  
Plethora of this Kind ; for which Reason her Physicians justly  
made it their intention of Cure, to diminish the Plethora, by  
liberal Venesection in the Arm ; and afterwards, by opening  
the inferior Veins, to sollicit **the** Blond to them, especially  
about the usual Time of Eruption. The Reason why it is of  
more Service to open a Vein in the Arm first, and afterwards  
the *Saphaena,* seems to he this. When the Quantity of Blond  
is diminished by Venesection in the Arm,\* the Velocity of the  
Remainder is increased ; and when the *Saphaena* is afterwards  
opened, the Blood is propelled more forcibly to the inferior  
Parts; and thus the *Plethora* in the uterine Vefleis is perpe-  
tually increased. Hence the *Plethora* and Velocity heing both  
' increased, the distending Force of the Blond on the uterine

Veffeis, is, for a double Reason, augmented, and in conse-  
quence of this, a due Evacuation is excited. *Freinds Em.  
menologia s . ;*

SAPHERA, or ZAPHERA. ‘ *’Zasiser,* a bluish mineral  
Substance, made, according to *Lemery,* from the *Caput Mor-  
tuum os* Cobalt, left after the Sublimation of Arsenic, and  
twice the Quantity of powder'd Flint calcin'd together, so as  
to form a Sort of Stone. It is used by the Painters and En-  
amellers, but is possess'd of no medicinal Virtues.

SAPINDUS. The same as ARBOR SAPONARIA,  
which see.

SAPINUS, according to *Blancard,* **is the** Fin, or **the infe-**rior Part os the Fin without Knots. ..

SAPO. Soap. SeeOFFA **HELM0NTIANA.**

SOAP FROM EXPRESSED OILS AND A FIXED  
ALCALL

Take a Quantity of expressed Oil-Olive in One Glass, and an  
equal Weight os Oil of Tartar in another, pour the Oil gentiy  
upon the Lixivium, and it will float thereon, and the two Liquors  
remain perfectly distinct. Shake the Vestel wherein they are  
both contained,, and the Mixture will immediately appear  
. white, opake, thick,’ and somewhat viscous; and when suffer-  
ed to stand in this State, it will continue for some time equal-  
ly mixed, bur at Length the Oil and the Lixivium will sepa-  
rate from each other; whence it appears, that expressed Oils,  
by Means of the Acid always lodged therein, are disposed to  
mix with Alcalies, eVen tho' diluted with Water; but that  
this Uninn is so weak aS easily to he separated. Again, it  
seems probable, that the Acid is the Means of procuring this  
Combination ; becaufe Oils, deprived of their Acid, more dif-  
. ficultly unite with Alcalies. If this Mixture be gentiy boiled  
over a flow .Eire, till the Water is gradually exhaled, it comes  
into one consistent white .Mass, of a nauseous oily Smell, and  
a sharp, alcaline, ungratcsul, unctuous Taste, which will ea-  
sily resolve in the Air ; but if in the Boiling, a just Proportion

of the dissolved Alcali or Oil he added. Or mixed therewith,  
so as that the Compound may perfectly dissolve in Water,  
without separating from itS Oil, and yet manifest nothing al-  
caline to the Taste, and remain long in the Ain without run-  
ning, it is then called perfect Soap. It was afterwards found,  
by a successive Repetition of Experiments, that the stronger  
the Alcali, the more perfect the Soap ; and as Quick-Lime  
wonderfully increases the Power and fiery Nature of Alcali,  
an Alcali prepared by means of the same, began to he used  
instead of the simple Kind, for the malting of Soap; and be-  
cause they also observed, that the Union was made more per-  
fect by long continued Boiling, and that this Boiling required  
a larger Proportion of Water, they added Water more plen-  
tifully, and at length, by repeated Trial, they likewise sound  
that a certain Proportion of Oil and Alcali was required; and  
thus by successive Degrees, the certain and determinate Way  
of making Soap was found.

They take the fixed, alcaline fiery Salt, prepared with Quick  
Lime; this they diflblve in such a Proportion of hotWater, that  
the Lie may support a new-laid Egg ; and this the Soap-makers  
call their capital Lie. They afterwards dilute Part of it with  
more Water till a fresh Egg will fink therein; and this they  
call the weaker Lie. They afterwards mix their Oil-Olive  
with an equal Weight os this weaker Lie, by stirring them  
well together, till the whole becomes white, then boil the Mix-  
hire with a gentie Fine, keeping it continually stirring, till  
the Water heing exhaled, the Remainder hegins to unite ; at  
which time they throw in thrice the Weight of Capital Lie,  
in Proportion to the Oil, and min and boil till the Mass he-  
comes so thick, that a httie of it said upon a cold Stone, ap- -  
pears to he of a due solid Consistence ; and is now a Part of  
this cold Mass is diflolved in Water, it manifests no Signs of  
Oil, this shews that the Oil is well united with the Alcali;  
hut if any Oil still appears, the Addition of a httie more ca-  
pital Lie is required, and the Bossing must then uniformly he  
continued, till the Soap will perfectly distolve in Water. At  
this Time the Soap is tasted, and if it proves sharp and alca-  
line, it is a Sign that Alcali abounds ton much therein.  
Therefore a littie more Oil is added, and the Boiling Conti-  
nued, till at length a Mass nce obtained, so hard as to cut in  
the cold, and that will ^perfectly distolve in Water, and nei-  
ther taste alcaline uporythe Tongue, nor run spontaneoufly in  
the Air ; and thus the Soap is perfected.

Instead of Ost-OliVe any other sat Substance may he used»  
as the Pats of Animals and the Oiis of Fish; thus black  
Soap is made from Train-Oil, or the helled Blubber of  
Whales; but the purer the Alcali is, and more scentless,  
tasteless, and less ungrateful the Oil, the better the Soap, espe-  
dally for medicinal UIe.

**REMARKS.**

Here we see an intimate Combination of native Oil with  
fixed Alcali, by Means of Water and Fire, into a homoge-  
neons Mass, which will perfectly distolve in Water ; whence  
it appears, that the Ost here loses its former sat Nature, and  
acquires another more agreeable to Water ; and that this is  
brought about by the Means of sharp fixed Alcalt. And there-  
fore, where the Humours of the Body abound with Oil, Salts  
are'generally useful, and consequently in this Case, a prudent  
Use of fixed alcaline Salt may be allowed. Hence also we are  
shewn a Way, whereby the Acrimony of Alcali may he entire-  
ly blunted, so as to grow soft and put off its corrosive Na-  
ture, hy the means of Oiis. Whence again, in such Cases,  
where the like sharp, saline Matter predominates, fresh ex-  
pressed Oiis, drank in plenty, will blunt it; and this has been  
often practised with good Success in the acutest Diseases, and  
the more pernicious Kind of Scurvy; again, when this Acri-  
mony is spontaneously generated in a certain Place, as in the  
Kidneys or Bladder, where the Stone drinking in the Urine,  
turns it to this Kind of Acrimony: But in the Soap so pro-  
duced, tho' the Tenacity of the Oil is abolished, yet the for-  
mer Virtue of the lixiVial Salt remains, whereby it deterges.  
without Danger Of corroding; for when mixed with Water,  
it makes a strong saponaceous Lie, which by Heat, Motion,  
and Trituration, dtsiolves Gums, Oiis, Rosins, and gross  
Fats, rendering them also saponaceous, or soluble in Water ;  
and thus it has a scouring, detergent, opening, cleafing Pro-  
perty. ‘ Hence it renders coagulating Humours fluid, opens  
old Obstructions, and thereby restores the lost Use of the  
Parts. It, also, has great Effects upon Concretions, con-  
sisting of gross Earth and Oil; it prevents Acids from co-  
agulating the Chyle or Milk, and even resolves them aster  
. Coagulation. Whence it appears to he almost an universal  
Opener, Dilutes, Resolver, and thinner in the Body, in the  
abovernentioned Cases;. heing drank upon an empty Stomach,

well diluted and at different Times, in a sufficiently large  
Quantity, and assisted by the Motion Of the Body. It is  
likewise wonderfully serviceable, being externally applied in  
sinuous and fistulous Ulcers. It may he ting'd and disguised,  
by giving it a grateful Colour with Saffron, Turmerick, CO-  
chineal, or other Pigments; and if it still proves disagreeable,  
on account of the nauseous Smell acquired by the Oil in boil-  
ing, it may he corrected by a littie Balsam of *Peru.* But its  
Use is highly pernicious in those Distempers, where Lise is in  
Danger from a Putrefaction, that distolves and corrupts the  
Humours, as has frequently appeared in the Plague and other  
putrid Distempers, according to the just Observation of Drd-  
*" merbroech.* Many other Particulars of chymical and medi-  
cinal Use may he easily deduced, concerning this noble Pro-  
duction, from what is above delivered. Soap effects whet  
neither Water not Oil Could perform, does that with Safety  
which Alcalies do with Danger, and can perform what other  
Salts cannot.

SOAP FROM DISTILLED OILS AND FIXED Alam  
CALL ’

Chemists considering the Virtues, which by Experiment they  
found in distilled Oils, were concerned to find that these Oils,  
not mixing with Water,could not enter and act upon the Hu-  
mours of the Body ; and thereforeobserVing thatexprested Oiis  
might be successfully united with fixed Alcali, they, went  
upon trying the same with distilled Oiis, but found that these  
lost their Virtue by boiling, and eVen could not thus he  
joined with the Alcali, and hence tried Various Experiments  
to unite these different Bedies, till excited by the Directions  
and Promises Of *Helmons,* some of them seemed to have  
sound the Means of effecting the Thing. I myself, for-  
merly made many tedious Experiments to this Purpose, and  
at length succeeded as I shall now relate. The Secret con-  
sists in this, that the Alcali should be perfectly sharp, pure  
and dry, and, Come in Contact with an Oil perfectly de-  
prived of Water; all the rest is successfully performed by the  
Atmosphere; but if the least Water should enter, the Ex-\*  
periment will be frustrated. ’ .

Take the purest and strongest fixed Alcali, and grind it  
In a clean Iron Mortar, with an Iron Pestle, to fine Powder,  
the finer the better, while it remains thoroughly hot from  
rhe Fine, and almost ignited; then put it into an extremely  
dry and well heated Urinal,'and set it in a het. and dry  
Place, on a clear and dry Day ; and .at the very Instant  
that.the hot Salt is all collected at the Bottom Of .the Glass,  
let fall therein the true aetherial and pure Oil Of Turpentine,  
so that one Drop may immediately follow another, and  
fall upon the middle of the hot Salt; the Ost itself having  
been first well heated; and thus the Oil will immediately,  
with a great Fume and hissing Noise, be attracted into **the**thirsty Salt, and diffuse itself intimately through the whole  
-Mass. Continue to pour in the Oil quick, till enough is en-  
tered Into the Salt, and stoats above it, so as to prevent it  
from ton thing the external Air - which is always moist  
-with Water, or from touching the Surface of the Salt.  
Set the Glass in a Cellar, where being Covered witin Paper,  
the Oil will soon disappear, and be united with the Adca-  
fine Salt; then pour some more.ofrthe warm Oil thereon,  
and mix it with a Stick into the former Mass. Set the'  
whole by; as hesore, and continue thus till near thrice the  
Quantity of the Oil is united with the Salt ; the whole will  
he now a saponaceous and penetrating Mass, which, the  
Inore it is stirred, the sooner and hetter it is made, whence  
it may he expeditiously obtained,, by .puttingit into astrong  
Glass, and suffering it to he carried daily, and shook in a  
Stage Coach, as Doctor *Grew* and *Bohn,* have formerly  
observed. The Experiment has always succeeded well,  
when I have observed the foregoing Circumstances; but  
never if the least Of them were neglected. The Operation  
is known to be well performed if a littie of the Soap will  
mix with Water without manifesting any Sign of Oil. If  
the Soap, thus prepared, belong kept in the.Ufinal, there  
usually rises, by degrees, along the Sides ofthe Glass, a certain  
white crystalline Salt, of no disagreeable Odour, and of a  
penetrating, mild, saline, but notalcaline. Taste; which is  
.wonderfully insinuating, easily soluble, and affords an highly  
useful medicated Soap. . ...-.-

This Salt which is but little in Quantity, I suspect gave  
Origin to the Assertion, which perhaps is too free, that  
fixed Salt of Tartar was here rendered Volatile, by means  
of Oil added thereto, so as to become a Substitute for the  
Alcahest; but when I urged this Soap with Fire, after It  
was well prepared, I did not find' the promised volatile  
Salt. .. '

REMARKS.

This Experiment also shews ns the thirsty Nature of  
pure fixed Alcali, whereby it drinks in and unites thesc Salts  
wish itself, and again how a sharp fiery Alcali may be  
softened into a mild oily Salt. We have sufficiently spoke  
**to** the Virtue it has against acid, austere and viscous Coagu-  
lations, under the former Process; we must however observe,  
'that all the Virtues there related, are here found more No-  
ble and Active, and constantly somewhat heating. Hence  
we understand the Nature of distilled Oils, with regard to  
fixed Alcalies, or of fixed Alcalies with regard to them ;  
and of the new Production by a proper Combination os the  
two. *George Starbey,* and his Followers, call this Soap  
Volatile; but I never could find it so, as I said above.  
This is the Soap which *Matthew,* an Empiric os *London,*made under the Tide of *Matthew's* Corrector, wherewith  
he mixed Opium, and the Roots of Hellebore and Liquorice,  
and then digesting them together, he made general Pilis  
thereof, that were diaphoretic, scarce emetic, or purgative,  
but anodyne, though they would often vomit the next Day.  
*Starkey* published a more correct Preparation os these Pills at  
the End of his *Pyrotechny,* where he boasts of their Virtue  
after the Manner of Chy mista, unjustly pretending that the  
Virtue of the Hellebore remained entire, though deprived of  
its Vomiting Quality. The excellent Μ *Hornbcrg* observes,  
that a strong Lixivium made of this Soap, mixed with a  
sharp Acid is strangely rendered turbid and changed ; while  
**the** Alcali heing attracted by the Acid, lets go the Oil.  
These Soaps heing well dried and digested with pure Al-  
cohol, are in Tome measure resolved into the less Elixir Of  
the Philosophers, where the Sulphur and Spirin are u-  
**nited.**

**THE SOAP OF BALSAM OF SULPHUR. .**

I. Take the *Balsam* of’Sulphur, as directed to he pre-  
par'd with a Vegetable express'd Oil under the Article  
BALSAMUM. Dilute it with twice or thrice its KWeight of the same Oil as was used in its Preparation, and  
herewith make **a** Soap. This will he the Soap required,  
which *Starkey* in hiS *Pyrotechny* so highly commands from  
*Holmont.*

2. Or take *Balfam* Of Sulphur, with Turpentine as di-  
rected under the same Article, and therewith, instead Of.  
simple Oil of Turpentine, make a Soap: This Soap will  
he the sulphureous Soap Of the Philosophers. - 1

**REMARKS.**

These Procelles shew the Ways whereby natural simple.  
Sulphurs, as also such as closely adhere to Semi-Metals, as  
the Sulphur of Antimony, *etc.* may he joined to fixed Alca-  
line Salts, and thus become mixible with nearly-all the  
Animal Juices, and exert their Virtue in all. the Veffeis of  
**the** Body. The followers of *Helmcmt* hence promised them-  
selves wonderful medicinal effects, not easily to be obtained  
by other Means; because in these Sulphurs, so opened, they  
find a great solutive Power, which is manifest by their disa-  
greeahle Odour, their ungrateful, and highly penetrating and  
heating Taste ; but the same Effects may be had in the Soaps,  
described above, without the disagreeable Odour and Ran-  
cidness. These Processes, however, have these Chymical  
**Use. . . - - - .**

THE BALSAM, OR SOAP OF SULPHUR, UNI-  
TED WITH ALCOHOL.

i. To the terebinthinated *Balfam* of Sulphur contained in  
a tall Bolt-Head, add six times its Weight of pure Alcohol,  
and make a Solution;" which having stood for some Time, the  
Sulphur in part precipitates out of *gisAn. Balfam,* into fulphu-r  
reous Crystals, and in part remains dissolved, so as m afford  
an alcoholized *Balfam* of Sulphur. ’ Λ;

2. Or take the terebinthinated Soap of Sulphur, as describ'd  
in the proceeding Process. N°‘ 2. digest it with Alcali, and  
this makes perfectly the same Solution, of a Very penetrating  
Taste and Odour. *Bocrhaauds Chymistry. - -*

SAPONARIA. A Name for the *Lychnis, Syluestris, qua  
Saponaria vulgo. si " ' - " \**

SAPONEA. The Name of an Arteriacal, or Pectoral.  
Medicine, made of Oil of sweet Almonds and Sugar dissolv'd  
in Water of Violets. *Castellus* from *Claudinus.*

SAPOR. Taste. See GUsTUS.

SAPO TA. *The Mammae Sapota.*

The Characlers are ;

It hath a Rofe shaped Flower, consisting of several Leaves,  
which are placed in a circular Order ; from whose Empalement  
arises the Pointal, which afterwards becomes a large, oval,  
short, fleshy Fmit, inclosing an oblong pointed Stone or Fruit,  
which is finely polished, having a rough Fissure on one of  
the Edges, of an Ash Colour.

*Miller* mentions two Sorts of *Sapsia,* which are ,

I. Sapota fructu turbinato minori. *Plum. Prov. Gen.*

*. a.* Sapota sructii ovato majori. *Plum. Nav. Gen.*

The Name of *Sapota* is what there Emit arc called by the  
Natives of *America ;* to which some and the Appellation of  
*y.iamma.* But there is no other Name given to these Fruits  
by the *English,* since they, have fettled in the *West Indies,*so far as I can learn.

The first of these Trees is common about *Panama,* and  
some other Places in the *Spanise West Indies,* but is nor to he  
found in any of the *Engiise* Settlements in *America.* The se-  
cond Sort is very common in *Jamaica, Barbadees,* and most  
of the Islands in the *West Indies,* where the Trees are planted  
in Gardens for their Fruit, which is by many Persons greatly  
esteemed.

Thelc Trees grow in *America,* to theHeighth of thirty-five  
or forty Foot, having a strait Trunk, covered withanAsh-co-  
loured Bark. The Branches are produced on every Side, so ,  
as to form a regular Head. These are hefet with Leaves,  
which aro a Foot in Length, and near three Inches broad.  
The Flowers, which are produced from the Branches, are of  
a Cream Colour ; when thefe fill away, they ιιο succeeded by  
large, oval, or top shaped Fmit, which are covered, with a  
.brownish Skin, under which is a thick Pulp of a Russet Co-  
lour, very lufcious, called natural Mannelade, from its Like-  
ness to Mannelade of Quinces. *Miller, Dictionary, Vol.* 2.

SAPON. The Name of a Wood used in dying, but of  
no medicinal Virtues. ...

SAPPHIRUS. Offic, Aldrov. Mus. Metall. 97I. Geoff.  
Przleol. So. Kentm. 48. Mont. Exot. I4. Calc. Musi  
223. Boet. I83. Worm. Io4. Schrod. 320. Cbarll. Fossi  
38. De Laet. 30. *Sapplarustnas caerulaeus.* Schwa 39I. *La~  
pis Sapphirus,* Mattio I387. THE SAPPHIRE. " ’ "

The Sapphire, called by some the Gem of Gems, is a hand  
Stone ofa blue Colour like that of the olear Sky. It comes near-  
est the Diamond in Splendor, Traofparency, and Hardness,  
and is of two Kinds ; one pale, called the Female Sapphire,  
the other of a deeper blue, called the Male. There is a third  
Sort, likewise, which has no Colour at all, and 'is sometimes,  
made' to pass for a Diamond, but is neither so- herd nor so  
brilliant ‘ ' .........

Sapphires are brought from different Parts of the *East In-  
dies,* and thence called *oriental.* The rest are sound in *Sile-  
fsa* and *Bohemia,* called *occidental.* The Colour of Sapphire  
may he taken out by File, and then it looks like a Diamond ;  
for which Reason I believe this Colour to come from a small  
Mixture of sine Sulphur of Copper. Many are the inestimable  
Qualities superstitiousiy ascribed th. this Stone , but, besides  
these, we are told that it raifes and exbilerates the Spirits, *re-*fists Poison, and cures Ulcers of the intestines. *Geoffrey. so ‘*

It is of a cold and dry Quality, astringent, confolidatiog,  
olexiphermic, cordial, and ophthalmic. *Schrodesi. ‘*

SAPRIAS..σαπρίας. The same as ANTHEsMIAs. '

’ SAPURUS. The fame as SAppHIRUs.

".. SARAFFI, is explained by *Rulandus. Gypfa. ' -"* Y  
SARAPOUS. παρἄκπς. Α Petion whose Toes are very  
distant from each other.' *Galen. Exeges.*

SARCA, SAYRSA, or SARRA Iron. *Rulandus.*

.' SARCION. σαρκίον. A Caruncle.

SARCOCELE. ααρκομόλ,.. From αάρξ, Flesh, and αάλη,  
a Tumor. A Species of *Hernia.* See HERNIA, and CA-  
**iTRATIo. ...**

' SARCOCOLLA. Offic. C. Β. P. 498. Parke Theat.

I 544. Raii Hist. 2. I 847. Geoff. Tracti 364. *Sareneolla (esti-  
rinarum,* LB. I. 308. SARCOCOL.

This, is a Gum which comes over in small whitish’yellow  
Grains, with a few of a reddish Colour mixed among'them,  
.of a viscid and somewhat bitterish Taste, with a sweetish Re-  
lish. There is another Sort, which has been brought over  
lately in Lumps of a brownish yellow Colour, finessing and  
tasting fomewhat refinous, very friable, and powdering’of a  
whitish yellow Colour. It is said to come from *Perjia,* but  
we have no Knowledge of the Tree which produces is.'“

It is of a resttiogent, coofolldatiog,- glutinous Nature, good  
to heal and cicatrife Wounds. It is serviceable against Dy-  
senteries, Spitting of Blood, 2nd Bleeding at the Nofeand  
is frequently made use of in Distempers of the Eyes. ' It is  
put into *Trochisci albi Rbasts* and rhe *Emplastrum Opodeldoc. .*

To make it into a Collyrium, nothing is required hut to  
dissolve it in Plantain Water. *Geeofray.*

Cause what is recent, of a Colour inelinina to Paleness  
(for the old and stale is reddish.) of a bitter Taste, a porous  
and glutinous Substance.

It is heating, drying, astringent, consolidating, conainri-  
nating, digestive, and maturating. Its principal Uses ate in  
exterging and consolidating Wounds, and inducing a Cicatrix  
over them, whence it baa he Name. st of encellen. Ser-  
vice in Rheums, Albugo, or Films affecting the Eyes. forwhich Purposes it is macerated five Days in Asses or Womens  
Milk; and heing mixed with Rofe-Water, and (ifyou think  
fit) with a little Sugar, is applied ro the Eye.llds. st is  
Ingredient in Anacollemas lor Haemorrhages of the Nose.  
*Dale.*

SARCOEPIPLOCELE. A Kind of compound Ruptore,  
comisting of a Descent of the *Epiploon,* xed a *Sarcocele. Ot*a Rupture of the indurated *Epiploon,* either umbllical or  
fcrotal. ‘ :

SARCOMA.

A Sarcoma is defined a fleshy Turnor, arising in any Parr  
of the Body,- from some Effusion of the nutritive Juices out  
of their Tubuli, as happens in Contusions, and by some  
other Accidents. This Tumor heing certainly made up of  
the same Materials, and having the like manner of Accretion  
with that of other Pans, bur with this Difference only,' that  
the letter is restrained by the Course of the Vefieis, to fome  
certain Figure, and equal or irregular Dimensions, whilst the  
former is in Form, and under no certain Restriction or Li.  
mitation.

For when this precious Liquor, by Reason of stjme Ob-  
stacle, is perverted from its primary Ufe or Office of nourish-  
ing some certain Parts, rather than he unactive, bufy Na-  
tore will be still forming something thereof, however rude or  
unshaped, as well as useless it may prove.

The same*Liofus* or Aberration is dally feen in Plants, with  
the llke Excursions of their Sap, analogous to the Blood of  
Animals, when by feme Accident of Let or Stop in its more  
regular /progressive Motion, it is forced to deviate or turn  
aside our of its Channels.

The Sarcoma is distinguished from encysted Tumors, in  
that it has no Cystis or proper containing Capsula llke thole,  
nor is it moveable as they are; neither yet does it give way  
as the test to any Pressure, having no Cavity, but is firm,  
compact,’ and more solid.

As to the Cure, whoever reflects upon the Nature and  
Matter of this Tumor, will easily apprehend it is to no Pur-  
pose to expert it should either he repelled or discussed, and  
as little to .hope for Suppuration ; since it is made up of Flesh  
itfelf, or the extravasated nutritious Juice here camified, and  
turned to a folid Substance; and if the Base or Foundation  
thereof he not small chough to allow of the Ligature, it can  
be no otherwise removed than by Knife or Fine, either actsal  
or potential: By the first I mean, the hot Iron; by the latter,  
the esctiarotic, or caustic Appllcation.

It may, indeed, so happen as to want ull three, not only  
to stay the Haemorrhage, or Flux of Blood,- but to eradicato  
and consume the Basis f which being done, and the Wound  
digested, you are to incarh, if there he Ocoasion, or other-  
wise to dry up the Remains into a Cieatrix

But before you enterprise any of thefe Operations, you are  
thoroughly to examine, the Nature of the fleshy Body you are  
about to, eradicate, erther of these Ways: Thus, when of a  
mild Appearance, soft and tractsble, of the natural Colour or  
kindly Aspects attended with little Pain, situated free from the  
larger, or fed ooly by some capillary Blood-Vessels, dear asso  
of the Nerves and Tendons, in a goad Habit of Body, and  
a governable Patient, there will be greater Encouragement.  
On the contrary, when hard, livid, unequal, painful, seated  
in the Joints, or among the tendinous Pans, nourished by  
some large Artery, the Body cacochymical, and the Sick un-  
inly, ’tis better not to meddle therewith.

Farthermore, observe in all Operations of this kind, and  
indeed in many others, though seemingly of less Moment, it  
will be requisite, that the Patient’s Body should he prepared  
three or sour Days hefore, by Phlehetomy, Clysters, or le-  
nient Purgation, as allo an abstemious Diet, which fatter ought  
to he continued through the whole Course of the Cure, to  
prevent a Fever, with the coofequent Symptoms. *Turner's  
Surgery.*

SARCOMPHALON, from durf, Flesh, and ομφόνλω, the  
Navel. A fleshy Excrescence at the Navel.

SARCOPHAGOS,' σαμαοφἐνβς, from *durs.* Flesh, and φοόστ,  
to eat. A Name for the *Asseus Lapis.* Catheretics are, also,  
thus called.

SARCOPHYIA, ααμαοφαίον. Α fleshy Excrefcence, or  
SARCOMA .

SARCOPYODES, σαμαοπυὑὸες. An Epithet of Spit resem-  
bling purulent Flesh, which is sometimes cough’d up in a Con-  
sumption.

. SARCOSIS, σάράωσις. The same aS SARCOMA.

SARCOTHLASIS, σαρκόδλασις, or SARCOTHLASMA,  
σαμαόθλασαα. From σάρξ. Flesh, and θλάω, to contuse. Con-  
tided Flesh, or a Contusion of the Flesh. *Nanus.*

SARCOTICA Sarcotics. That is. Medicines which ge-  
Derate Flesh in Wounds.

SARDA, or SARDINA. The Pilchard.

This is a small Fish found in the *Mediterranean,* which re-  
fumbles the Anchovy, but is larger and thicker ; and it is less  
than a young Snath Sometimes they keep in the Middle of  
the Sec and at other Times resort near the Shores.

This Fish is best when young, tender, well fed, fresh, and  
patch’d in *March* or *April.* It contains much Oil and volatile  
Sain When fresh it is delicious Fond, nourishing, opens the  
Bedy, produces good Juice, and is of a dissolving Nature, and  
may he auvantageoufly applied, when pounded, to Swellings  
of the Gurns and Legs.

When pickled, it loses some of its excellent Taste, heats  
much, causes Thirst, makes the Humours sharp and pungent,  
and produces nearly the same Inconveniencies with the Pickled  
Herring; het it has a much finer and more agreeable Taste,  
and may he reckoned among those Foods which are more plea-  
sent than wholesome. When it is frestI, it is good in cold  
Weather, for any Age and Constitution; but when it is pickled,  
it ought to he eaten more moderately, especially by those who  
are young, and of a hot and bilious Constitution.

SARDA, is also a Name for the *Sardius Lapis,* Cornelian.  
\_ SARDONIUS RISUS. Sardonian Laughter, a convulsive  
and involuntary Laughter; it acquires this Name from *the  
Fierce Sardonia,* or *Sardoa,* which is the *Ranunculus; palu.  
first, apii folio-, lavis,* and which is said to excite a Kind  
of Madness and Convulsions, by which the Cheeks areoon-  
tooted in such a manner, as to resemble those of Persons un-  
der a. Fit of . Laughter, This Disorder, which has pasted into  
a Proverb (in which Acceptation *Sardonius Rises* signifies a  
forced Laugh) is justly regarded as very dangerous, since it  
induces sirdden and unexpected Death, under the Disguise of  
a fasse Laughter.

The Cure for those who are disordered by taking this Herb  
is first to vomit, and then to take a Draught of Hydrornel  
and Milk, and to use Fomentations, Embrocations, and In-  
unction of the whole Body with hot Ointments, The Pa-  
stent is, also, to bathe in Water and hot Oil, and after Bath-  
.jng to be anointed, and very well rubbed. In general the  
-Cure is to he managed in the same Manner as for Convul-  
sions; Castor, also, may he taken, either alone, or in Passum,  
.with other Medicines of the like Nature. *Aetius, Tetrab.* 4.  
*Serm.* I. *Cap.* 66. copied *verbatim* by *Paulus* and *Actuarius.*

SARDONYX, Ossie. Boer. 233. Kentm. 49. Charlt.  
Foss 34. DeLaet.7o. Worm. 97. Calc. Musi 241. *Sardo-  
nyx Indira,* Geoff. Praelecti 78. THE SARDONYX.

The *Sardonyx,* as the Name imports, is a precious Stone,  
of an Appearance betwixt the *Sardus* and *Onyx. Geoffroy*says, that the *Onyx,* or *Sardenyx* according to some, is diffe-  
rent from the true *Sardus.* See **Onyx,**

The *Sardus,* or the Sardian Stone, is very rare, and not  
perfectiy transparent. We meet with two kinds of it, one  
called *Oriental,* the other *Occidental* or *European,* the former  
.of which is the hardest. Both these were by -the Ancients  
termed *Sardoryx.* The second Sort is the *Indian and Arabian,*of which the former is pellucid, the other opake.

The *Indian Sardenyx* resembled heth the *Surdas* and *Onyx,*its Surface being like the *Onyx,* or human Nall; but its Root  
was white, like the *Sardus,* or of a Flesh Colour; and was  
mostly transparent, though some of them being opake, were  
- from thence called *Caeca,* or blind. -

The *Arabic Sardonyx,* called by some *Memphitis,* was di-  
-stinguished by a black or dark blue Substratum, surrounded  
by a white Circle, and by its Surface heing more or less  
white. This, by Jewellers, is termed simply *Onyx.*

The Ancients were of Opinion that the *Sardus,* by a cer-  
ta?n Irradiation, exhilarated the Mind, banished Fear, inspired  
with Courage, defended against the Power of Witchcraft and  
Poison. It is given in Powder to stop all bloody Fluxes; but  
is very little used at this time. *Geoffrey.*

SARDUS. See **CARNEoLos.**

SARE. The fame asESSERE.

SARFAR. Iron. *Rulandus.*

SARGAZO. The *Vitis Marina.* See FUcUs.

This Plant covers a large and spacious Sea of the *Indies,*. elevating itself a- Hand’s Breadth above the Surface: It shoots  
. forth several sine, stender Stalks, interwoven one among an-  
other. The Leaves are long, thin, strait, serrated at the  
Edges, of a reddish Colour, and of a Taste like that of Per-  
ccpier. The Fruit is a round Berry, as big as a Pepper-Com,  
light, and empty. The Plant is very tender when first taken  
out of the Water, but hecomes hard, and brittle when it is  
dryd. There is no Root to it as yet discovered, but only the

Mark where it has been broken off when taken oin of theSea; hut it has, very probably, its Root in the Bottom of the  
Sea. This Herb, by its vast Abundance, renders the Navi-  
gation of that Sea very dangerous. It is eaten in salsis,,  
*Limgry des Drogues.*

*Sargasso* is very aperient, and good to provoke Urine, and  
break the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, for the nephritic  
Colic, and the Scurvy, heing either eaten, or taken in De-  
coction.

*Sargasso* comes from *Sargajsc,* which is the Name the *Por-  
tuguese* give that Extent of Sea which lies hetween the Islands  
of *CappoVend* and the *Canaries,* and the main Land of *Africa.*

SARGUS, a bulky Fish, fleshy and thick, and found in  
the *Egyptian* Sea, on the Shores, and in the Sand. It has a,  
large Body, covered with sine Scales, and is of a Colour in-  
clining to a Violet. It has a capacious Belly, sharp Snout,  
and great Teeth resembling human Teeth. It has a black  
Spot towards the Tad, and its Body is often beautified with  
Streaks of the Colour of Gold and Silver. It is a Native of  
the *Adriatic* Sea, and is said to be fo great a Lover of Goats,  
that if it finellsthcm, or does hut fee-their Shadow, it leaps  
and throws itself forward in order to get upon them. It com.  
mouly seeds on the Mnd and Surf,, that is found on the Sea-  
shore. It is good to eat, but its Flesh is hard.

The *Sargus* is esteemed good for the Dropsy, being taken  
in Broth. The Teeth worn about the Neck, are supposed-  
to he a Preservative from the Tooth-Awh *Lemcry des  
Drogues.*

: SARMATICA LUES, is the PLICA PoLoNIcA.

SAROPUS. The fame as SARAPUs.

SARRACENA. *The Side-Saddle Flower.*

The Characters are ,

It heth a Flower consisting of several leaves, which are  
placed circularly, and expand in Form of a Rose, and resting  
in a many-leaved Empalemeut. From the middle arises the  
Pointal, which is membranaceous, and shaped like a Hood,  
and afterwards becomes a roundish Fruit divided into five  
Celis, which contain oblong Seeds.

*Miller* mentions but one Species:

*. Saracena Cariadanjis foliis cavis et auritis. last. R. Hi*

This strange Plant is a Native of *New-England, Virginia,*and several Pistes in *Narth America*; where it grows on Bogs,  
mid such Places where the Waters usually stand in Winter.  
The Leaves of this Plant - arise from the Rout every Spring,  
heing eight or nine in Number, which are small at the Bot-  
tom, but swell larger towards the Ton, and are hallow like  
a Pitcher, having a Sort of an Appendix at the Top, some-  
what resembling a Flap, fo that in these leaves there is cent\*  
monly a large Quantity of Water contained. Between the  
Leaves arises the Flower-Stem, which hath several rosaceous  
Flowers growing on the Top, which are succeeded by roundish  
Fruit.

The Name was given to this Plant by DI. *Tournisert, in*honour of DI. *Sarazin,* a curious Botanist, who sent the  
Plant from *Canady* to Dr. *Tournefore* at *Paris. Miller's  
Dictionary.*

SARRAMPIO. The seine as PICOTA.

SARSAPARILLA. Offic *Smila\* ofpera Peruviana,* Park.  
Theat. I73. *Smilax aspera Peruviana Jive Salfaparilla,* C. B.  
P. 296. Raii Hist. I. 656. *Smilax Peruviana Salfaparilla,*Ger. 709. Emac. 859. *Smilaci affines Salsapuriila,* J. B. 2\*  
I I7. *Ivapefanga Brajstienstbus, Sarsaparilla Hispanis,* Marcg.  
II. *Adacapatli sea Zarca-parilla,* Hernand. 288. *An Cari-  
vellandi ?* H. M. Part, 7. p. 3g. T. 3I. SARSAPARILLA.

This is a very long, stender Root, free from Knots, about  
as thick as a Goose-Quill, with a brown wrinkled Bark on .  
the Outside, and white and somewhat mealy within, hav-  
ing a small, tough, stringy Pith in the Middle, of little Smell  
or Taste. A great many of those long Roots descend from  
one large Knot or Head. It grows in Pced-and *Brazil,* and  
is dcseribed by *Pise* under the Name of *Ivapecanga,* being a  
Species of *Smilax aspera,* baaing slender prickly Sulks, and  
long oval sharp-pointed Leaves, of a deep Green on the upper  
Side, and whiter underneath, wain three large Veins and two  
Claspers set on by them. The Flowers grow in Bunches at  
the Ends of the Stalk, and are succeeded by find! biack  
Berries. r

Sarsaparilla is beating, drying, attenuating and sudorific;  
and particularly useful for the French-Pox, for which it has  
been accounted a Specific, and much used in Diet-Drinks for  
that Distemper. It is likewise serviceable against the Gout,  
Rheumatifin, Scurvy, and the King’s-Evll, being accounted  
a Sweetner of the Blood. *Aclillcr’s Bat. Oof.*

It is of fine Parts, and accounted a Specific for the Lues  
Venerea, Arthritis, Rheumatism, and the like Difeases.  
Whether Sarsaparilla be specifically different from, China-Root,  
I will net. favs *Dale,* takina unon rne vn determine.

*Sarsaparilla* is a very noted Root, which began to he very  
much celebrated about the same time with the Root of *China,*as appears from the Epistle of *VifaUus* [quoted under rhe Ar-  
tide CHINA.] It is inferior indeed to Guaiacum, but is ge-  
netally supposed to he much superior in Virtue to China Root,  
and even to exceed Guaiacum itself, when after a Course os  
mercurial Inunctions, and drinking Decoctinns of Guaiacum,  
the Patient is still molested with Ulcers, Rhagades about the  
Arius, Tophs, Nodes, Ganglia, and Gummata; butespeci-  
ally with Rheumatic Pains, either fixed Or wandering, and  
owing their Original to the venereal Infection, in which lat-  
ter Case it is esteemed a Specific.

It is imported from several Countries of *America,* and ospe-  
cially from *Peru, Mexico,* and *Braxtl,* where it is said to  
grow fpontaneoufly, and plentifully, even in the Hedges. It  
is generally believed to he the Root of a Plant, the same  
with the *Srnilex Afpera,* Or Very near akin to the *Snilax.*Hence it is called by the *Spaniards Sarsaparilla,* or *Tsarpa-  
parilla* (that is, *a small Vine resembling the Bramble)* which .is  
the Name they give the *Smilax Afpera,* as we are told by  
*Andreas Lacuna,* hecause the *Smilax* in its Leaves, Branches,  
and Tendriis resembles the Vines, hut in Its Thorns and  
Prickles, the Bramble, for *Zarza in Spanisu* is a Bramble, and  
*Parilla* a little Vine. This Opinion is, also, savoured by  
Experience; sor it is certain, that the Roots of our *Smilax  
Afpera* Very nearly resemble in Figure those of *Sarsaparilla,*and almost equal them in Virtue, since we are allured by  
*Fallopius, de Morbo Gallico,* that he made use of the Roots  
of the *Srnilax Afpera* gathered in *Italy,* with happy Success,  
and cured Multitudes of the Lues Venerea.

*Sarfa-partila* is prepared in Decoction aster the same man-  
ner as *China,* that is, by cutting two Ounces of the Root  
into small Bits, and macerating them a whole Day in six  
Pints of common Water, aster which they boil them., over a  
gentie Fine in a double Vessel well closed with a Lid, till one  
third. Or half, he evaporated. Of this Decoction the Patient  
is to take a Glass, that will held ten Ounces, Very early in  
Bed; what remains serves during the rest of the Day sor  
ordinary Drink, and this- Course is continued for twenty or  
twenty-sour-Days. AS to the rest, the Patient is allowed a  
somewhat greater Latitude in Diet,, than under the Use of  
Guaiacum, and observes, in that Respect, the same Regimen  
as is prescribed to those who drink the Decoction of *China.*See CHINA. *Astruc de Morb.Ven.*

'. SARTORIUS. prist..

This is the longest Muscle in the human Body. It is stat,,  
and about two Fingers in Breadth, Iimated obliquely along the  
Inside of rhe Thigh.. χ - \_ '

. It. is fixed above by a very .short Tendon, in the lower  
Part of the anterior superior Spine of the Os Ilium, hesore  
the *Musculus Faseice lata.* The Beginning of its Body lies  
in the Notch between the two anterior Spines of that  
Bone. jo -

From thence it runs down obliquely over the *Vastus Inter-  
.nus,* and other Muscles that lie near it, all the Way to the  
Inside Of the Knee, where it terminates in a small Tendon,  
which grows broader near its .Extremity, and is inserted oh-  
liquely and a. little transversely, in the fore Part of the Inside  
Of the Head of the Tibia, near the Spine or Tuherosity of  
that Bone, immediately above the Insertion of the *Gradlis  
Interior. - .*

The fleshy Body of this Muscle is inclosed' in a Vagina  
Formed by an Expansion of the *Fascia Lata.* Its Fibres in  
general are longitudinal, and where its lower Tendon turns  
obliquely round toward the Head of the Tinia, it seems to  
be braced down and secured in its Place, by a tendinous Frae-  
num or Vagina. A little hesore it is inserted, it detaches a  
distinct Aponeurosis or tendinous Branch, which runs ob-  
liquely downward on the Inside of the Tibia.

The *Sartorius* performs the Rotation of the Thigh from  
before outward, whether extended or hent; being, an Anta- '  
.gonist to the *Musculus Fasciae Later,* and a Congener to the  
*.l^uadrigejntns.*

If during this Rotation the Leg her extended, the Toes  
.are turned outward; but if the Leg he bens, it is turned to-  
ward the other Leg, aS when, we lay it over the other Leg  
or Knee, in the manner that Taylors fit at Work, from  
whence this Muscle got the Name of *Sartorius.*

It, also, bends the Thigh, or raises it forward ; it moves  
. the Pelvis forward on the Os Femoris ; and when the Pelvis  
rests on the two Tuberosities of the Ischium in siting, it  
.keeps it in that Situation. In this Action it is a Congener  
to the *Rectus Anterior* ; bur acts with much more Force, aS  
having its Line of Direction further from the Center of  
Motion.

Lastly, it bends the Leg, whether it performs the Rota-  
tion of the Thigh at the same time or nor. In this latter

Case it is directed by the Co-operation of some Congener, or  
counterbalanced by the Action of the *Musiulut Fascia later.*

The Length and Obliquity os its fleshy Portion, the Pas.  
sage Of the inferior Tendon through the Apeneurofin Vagina,  
the particular Insertion of this Tendon, and the Extent os  
the Apeneurosis, which it sends over the Tibia, contribute  
very much to these different Uses.

. Besides all these Uses, it may in some Cases assist the *Po-  
pliteus. Winsiffurs Anatomy.*

SARX. σἁρξ. Flesh.

SASSAF SYRORUM. A Species of Willow that grows  
*in Syria* and *Egypt.*

SASSAFRAS, Offic. Get. I34I. Emac. I525. Park.  
Theat. 1606. Rati Hist. 2. I568. *Arbor, sieve Lignum Pava-  
num,* J. B. I. 483. *Arbor ex Florida Ficulneo folio,* C. B. R  
43I. *Comusinas odorata folio trifido, margine plana, Sasses.ras  
dicta.* Pluit. Almag. I 2o. *Anhui ba, sieve Sassafras Brasilian- {*stum, Pison. I45. SASSAFRAS.

This is a large Tree, which grows in *Virginia,* and other  
Parts of the *West Indies,* arising to a good Height before it  
spreads into Branches. It has two Sorts of Leaves; those -  
which grow on the lower Parts of the Twigs, are oVal but  
sharp-pointed; and those which grow on the upper End are  
divided into three Sections, somewhat like the Maple. The  
Flowers are small and yellow, growing in Clusters, and are  
succeeded by final! Berries. The Root is thick and large,  
covered with an iron-coloured Bark, under which is a sight  
brown, not Very hard Wood. It is of a Very pleasant Smell,  
especially the Bark-

The Root with the Bark, winch are only used, are heat-  
ing and drying, and diaphoretic; helps the Scurvy, Gout and  
Dropsy, and are an usual Ingredient in Diet-Drinks for the  
*Lues fan crea.* A Tea made of the Shavings is mightily com-  
mended by some against catarrhous Defiuxions, and sor Short-  
Tress of Breath.

Officinal Preparations are the *Electuariurn e Sajsufras,* and  
the chymical Oil, *Millen's Bot. Off. . .*

It is principally of Use in removing Obstructions, and  
strengthening the internal Parts, in causing Fertility, and cur-  
ing the Lues Venerea. It is accounted a Panacea, or save-  
reign Remedy for Catarrhs. *Doles*

. Much about the same time with the other anti-venereal  
Woods and Roots, was imported the Wood called *Sassafras,*from several Parts of *America,* but principally from *Florida,*where the Natives call it *Pabarnute,* as we are told by *F. Co-  
real, Voy. aux Jnd. Occido Sassafras* is of a reddish Colour  
inclining, to white, ligneous, of a light and rare Substance,  
contained under a thin Bark, winch is ash-coloured without,  
and sanguineous within, of an acrimonious, sweetish and aro-  
'mafic Taste, and of a. fragrant Smell, whence it is usually  
called *Lignum Fceniculi,* or *Fcaeniculatum,* Fennel-Wood.

There was prepared and used a Decoction *os Sasses.ras,* as-  
ter the same manner as the Decoctions of *China* and *Sarsa-  
parilla* ;. but as *Sassafras* comes next to *China* in the Virtue of  
curing the Symptoms of the Venereal Disease, so it is Very  
much inferior in that respect to *Guaiacum* and *Sarsaparilla.*

*It has been* the Custom for a long time past to sake the two  
Woods, *Guaiacum znd Sassafras*,with the two Roots *China and.  
. Sarsa-parilla,* which are all of a like Nature andVirtue, and boil  
them together,, generally without any Cathartic, but some-  
times with Leaves of Senna, which was the Fashion since the  
Tear I 55O, as we are informed by *Brajsirvolus, de Radices,  
China Ulsus* Of these Drugs in Conjunction then were pre-  
pared Decoctions and Bochets, [See **BOCHETUM] winch**were sometimes only diaphoretic and diuretic, but sometimes  
Cathartico-tliuretic, and Very commonly known by the Names  
of *Ptis.anee sudorifera, or Ptisuna e Lignis suderisicis. »* s

The Proportions of the Ingredients were Various, accord-  
ing to the different intentions winch were to he answered.  
Generally they take two Ounces Of Lignum Guaiacum in  
Dust or small Chips, or many Ounces of Wood of Sassafras,  
cut likewise Very small, and the like Weight of the Roots  
of *China* and *Sars.a-parilla* each, cut into Very small Bits, and  
-infuse them warm in ten or twelve Pints Of common Water,  
for twenty-four Hours. After this they add thereto, if it  
shall be thought requisite, two Ounces of crude Antimony,  
. grossly bruised, and loosely tied up in a Nodule, and boil the  
whole over a gentie Fire, in a Vessel covered with a Lid, to  
the Consumption of a third Part ; after which they add there-  
to an Ounce of Scrapings of Liquorice, and, if they would  
have it purge, half an Ounce of the Leaves of Oriental  
-Senna, which are to boil a Moment. . This done, when  
warm, they strain the Decoction, and set it aside in Glass-  
Bottles well stopped for Ute.

The Custom is to take three Draughts of this Decoction  
every Day, for twelve or fifteen Days together; the first in  
the Morning fasting, the next four, or five Hours aster Din-  
ner, and. the last going to Bed; or at least two Draughts,

that is. to fay, in the Morning and Evening, omitting the  
Afternoon's Draught, if it shall be thought proper. During  
the Tube of taking it, the Patient is to be kept to a sparing  
Diet, and to confine himself at Home, if the Season of the  
. Year requires it. *AJlruc de Morb. Ven.*

SASSIFICA. A Name for the *Tragppogm ; purpuro-cceru-  
ieum, perri folio, elund Artist vulga.*

\_ SATHE. οῦαθη- The PENIS.

SATURANTIA. Absorbents are sometimes thus call’d,  
because they saturate the Acid residing in the first Passages.

SATURATIO. Saturation in Chymrstry it is the per-  
fed Impregnation of an. Alcali with an Acid ; or of an Acid  
with an *Alcali,* so as to render the Mixture entirely neutral.

SATUREIA.

The Characters are; -

The Leaves are oblong and narrow; the Calyces are  
final!, sharp, several ojione Pedicle,, and a Pedicle on each  
Side. The Galea is erect, and bifid ; the Beard trifid, and  
the middle segment crenated. The Flowers are dispersed in  
the Wings of the Leaves, and not collectsd into Heads, nor  
disposed in Whorles, nor growing on famous Pedicles.

*Boerhaave* mentions nine Sorts *of Satureia,* which.are;

I. Satureia;, Sativa. *J. 3.* 3: 27c *Boerhaave Ind. Ac*I6I. *Tourn. last.* I97. *Satureia,* Ossic *Satureia borteasts.*Park. TheaI. 4. Raii Hist. 1. 5 IS. *Satureia Aestiva, horten.  
sis.* Ger. 461. Emac. 5.75. *Satureia hortense: five Cunila Sa-  
tiva Plinii,* C. B. P. 2I8. SUMMER SAVORY.

This Savoury has small stringy Roots, from, which spring a  
great many woody Branches, eight or nine Inches high, a  
little hairy, and having two long narrow Leaves at a Joint,  
narrowest next the Stalk; the Flowers; grow toward the  
Tops in small Whorles of a whitish Colour with a blush of  
Red, galeated and isolated, set in five ponced Calyces, con-  
raining sour sinall dark brown Seeds ; it is sown in Gardens,  
and Flowers in *June,,* the Leaves and Tops areufed; *Mil-  
lersBop. Oof.*

It is one of those het and acrimonious Herbs which, pro  
voke Urine and the Menses, and, supposed to have much the  
same Virtues with Thymerand Hyssop. *Dale suornJLiy. :*. 2. Satureia;,' montana; durior; flore in pediculis ramosis  
exalis soliorum: *Boerb. Ilum Ac* L6I. *Thymbra,* Ossic. *Sa-  
tureia hortenses.* Ger. 46I. Emac. 5.73. *Satureia vulgaris.*Park. Theat. 4. *Saturcia montana, sQ. B.* P. 218. *Saturcia  
durior,* J. B. 3. 272. Raii Hist. I.. 518.. *Calarninthaefnitese  
eens, Satureia filio,, facie et odere.* Tourn. Inst. itu.  
WINTER SAVORY. -

. This is more woody and shrubby than the former, ha-  
ving the Leaves more like Hyssop, stiffer and: herder, and  
seemingly pierced fullof Holes, and ending in Spinuise ν The  
Flowers are of the Colour of the former, and the Seed-much  
alike. This is likewise cultivated in Gardens,, and Flowers  
at the sameEime.\_n.n; :. . - 1: - -

They are both much of a Nature, heing heating, drying,  
andcarminitivejtKpelling Wind from the Stomach and Bow-  
els, and are good forthe *Asthma,,* and other Affections of the  
Breast: They openObstructions of the Womb,, and promote  
the. menstrual Evacuations. The Winter-savoury is much  
used inthe Kitchen.*' Millers. Bor Off. :*

. 3.Satureia;Cretica folio rigido, brevi,crasso. *Beerh.Ind.  
A 161. Thymbra vera,* Ossic. *Thymbra legitima,* Tourn.  
Cut. I 3. *Thymbra Graeca* I. B. 3. 373. *Thymbra five Sa-  
turcia Cretica legitima.* Park. Theat. *4. Saturcia Cretica,* C.  
R Raise Ger. Emac. 576. Rail Hist. I. 519. *.Tragari-  
ganurn,* Alpin. Exot. 78. *An Hiestopurn montanum Cilicium  
quibufdam,* J. B, 3. 277 ? TRUE SAVORY.

There are two Species, of *Tragcriganurn* growing in *Crete'*(or *Cards')* one with larger and thicker Leavesand Branches,  
and rougher Leaves; the other is lets,, and more Sender: Both  
of them produce from one Root many, hard, woody, some-  
what rough and stender Stalks, which shoot forth here and  
thereinto several sinall, strait, round and slender Branches,  
situated at Intervals on each Side of the Stalk; and thick set  
with small, blackish Leaves, broader than those of Thyme,  
and generally dispos’d on each Side, by Pairs, one Leaf lar-  
ger than another. The Branches which bear the Flowers  
ate furnished with Leaves, which stand three or more in op-  
posite Order. The Leaves of the greater Species are-larger  
and rougher, being furnished On every Side with, rough and  
somewhat stiff Hairs. The Flowers are dispos’d round rhe  
Extremities of the Stalk, and collectsd into Tufts, as in  
the Marrubium : They are small, of a Sky-blue colour, and  
have a pleasant Smell,..and produce a very small Seed. The  
Root is small, stender, woody, and divided into other smaller  
Roots. The whole Plant has a fwect Smell, and. is consi-  
derably heating and acrimonious to the Taste. *Hcmarius Bel-  
lus* believed this Plant to be the *Thymbra.*

It is hot and dry beyond the second Degree. . Both the  
Leaves and Flowers revive the languishing Heat of the Sto- -

mach, and corroborate the fame, heing in some Measure astrin.  
gens. A Dram of the Flowers or Leaves taken in Wine, or  
any other Liquor, are an effectual Remedy against cold E)ss\_  
eases. The Plant taken in Wine, or its Decoctiioo drank,  
effectually promote the Menses, heat a cold Uterus, and di-  
gest Flatulences. The Leaves boiled in Vinegar, and taken  
for several Days together, are very successfully used for an  
obstructed and indurated Spleen. The Decoolion of the  
tender Buds, besides being useful for the Purpose aforesaid, has  
also, as *Diofcorides* observes, a cathartic Virtue, by which it  
purges yellow Bile by Stool. *Prosper Alpinus de Plancis exa..  
cicis.*

4. Satureia ; Cretica; folio rigido, crassiore majore. *Trago,  
rigantem, Creticum, folia et ramo mascri crosseorique, follis  
asperioribus.* Alpin. Exot. 7 tat

5. Satureia; spicata. *Ossee. C. B. P.* 218.*Boerb. Ind. A.* I6I.  
*Satureia Sti. Juliani,* Ger. 46I. Emac. 576. Raii Hist I.  
5I8. *Satureia spicata Sti. Juliani,* Park. Theat. 4. *Satu-  
reia foliis tenuibus, fove tenuifolia Sti, Juliani quirundam,* I..  
B. 3. 273- *Satureia tenuifolia Sti. Juliani quorundam, Thym-  
bra vera, fove genuina aliis,* Chain 423. *Thymbra Sti. Julia-  
ni, sute Satureia vera Libello.* Tourn. inst. I98, ROCK  
SAVORY.

It grows on Hilis and Walls, flowers in Summer, and a-  
grees in Virtues with the rest of the Savories. *C. Bauhirte*takes this for the *Saxifraga prima Matthieli,* but *Parkin,  
sen* makes it a different Plant.

6. Satureia ; Cretica; angusto, oblongo folio, in pediculis ra-  
mofis exalis foliorum. *Calamintha, Cretica, angusto, oblongo .  
folio.* T. I94. *Csmppodium Creticum.* Alpin. Exot. 265.

This Plant shoots up with six, or perhaps more or fewer,'  
strait, round, slender Stalks, to the Heigbth os a Span, and  
thick *set* with Leaves, in Size, Figure, and Odour resembling  
thofe os Serpyllum, and disposed in opposite Pairs, at very  
sinall Intervals. Between the Leaves and the Stalks are pro-  
duced the Flower, two or three together, of avinaceous Colour,  
from which proceed every minute Seeds. The whole Plant has  
the Smell of-Serpyllum, only sweeter, and- has a hot Taste.  
The Root is long, stender, and woody, and without Smell  
or Taste: They who sent us the Seeds of this Plant from  
*Crete,* call’d it by the Name of *Sexifrage*; because it is cele-  
brated for its extraordinary Virtue in breaking the Stone in  
the -Kidneys and Bladder. : But it seems to us to agree well  
enough with the Characters of the *Clinopodium* of the An-  
tlents, which is described by *Diofcorides* to be a shrubby Plant,  
with Leaves like those of *Serpyllum,* ramous, two Spans in  
Height; and growing in rocky Places. The Flowers, which  
grow at Intervals like those of Marrubium, by their Disposi-  
tion resemble in feme measure the Feet of a Bed. From the  
Description, we are persuaded that this Plant of ours is most  
like *Clinppodium,* especially on Account of the Likeness of its  
Leaves to those of *Serpyllum*; hut if it had Flowers, also, like  
thofe of that Plant, and trailed on the Ground, we should  
have made it a Species os *Serpyllum.*

This Plant, from its Taste and Smell, appears to us to he  
of a heating and drying Quality, beyond at least the first  
Degree, which is farther evident from the Fineness of its Parts,  
with forne flight Measure of Astringency. We may there-  
fore rationally siippofe it to be of good Service to the Stone and  
Gravel, and other nephritic Disorders, though as yet we  
are unacquainted with its true Uses in Medicine. *Prosper  
Alpinus de Plantis Exoticis.*

7. Satureia.; Virginiana 5 *Par. Bat. Thymus, cephalitis, au-  
tumnalis, longiore folia.* T. I96. *Serpent aria Virgine ana.*Bocc.M1s. E2. I6I. Tab. I08. 115.

8. Satureia ; major ; frutescens; verticillis densissimis.  
*Tragorigani secundi altera Species.* Cinf. H. 355..

9. Satureia ; an Cretica; spicata. *Sherard. Hi Maurer?  
Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Vol.* Z.

Savory is of a very hot, penetrating, and aromatic  
Taste, whence it is of Service in all Diseases in which Wa-  
ter and an inert Phlegm are predominant; as also in Expul-  
sion of Humour, and corroborating rhe Parts. It has a migh-  
ty Influence in moving the Nerves, stimulates to Venery, ex-  
cites Thirst, prevents Sleep, and causes long Watchings. It  
is of service in Obstructions of the Menses, and an Ischurv,-  
orRetention of Urine. It is to be observ’d, however, that-  
the too free Ufe of it excites bloody Urine, which is suc-  
ceeded by an Hemoproe; it is therefore very pernicious in alii  
Hemorrhages, but is excellent Seasoning for farinaceous Foods,  
as Beans, and the like ; and is accounted one of the best Ar..  
tiseorbutics, and highly commended againft pituitous Dis-  
eases, and the Dropfy. Iris a very serviceable Pfant in Af-  
fections of the Stomach, or Crudines and loss of Appetite, and  
sharpens the Sight. Externally, it eases Pains of the Ears,  
discusses Cold Tumours, and strewed in Beds, is said to kill  
the Fleas. - *Hiest. Piant, ajerips. Boerhaave.*

SATURNUS, **Lead. See PLUMBUM.**

SATYRLACE, σατυριαμό. The Name Of **an** Antidote  
described by *Paulus Asgineta.* **L. 7. C. II.**

SATYRIASIS, σοςτυρἐκσκ. Isa violent Desire of Venery,  
attended with a Tension and Rigidity of the Pudendum, oc-  
casioned by a morbous Disposition of the Body. It takes its  
Name, as some will have it, from the Relation it hears to *Sa-  
tyrs,* who, according to the Report of Fable, and the Talk of  
the common Peopli, are a Kind of Demons extremely addic,  
ted to Wine and Venery; or, as others say, from the Herb  
*Satyrion,* which has an extraordinary Virtue of excising vene-  
real Desires, accompanied with a Rigidity of the genital Parts.

Antecedent Cautes of this Disorder are, Medicines taken as  
Provocatives to Venery ; these are called *Satprica* [according  
to the former Etymology] or ιντάἰικ'α *(entatica.* SeeENTAsIs.)  
which are acrimonious, incentive, and prejudicial to the  
Nerves. Or the Disease may he occasioned by an intempe-  
rate and unseasonable Use of Venery.

The *Satpriasts* is an Affection common to both Sexes, and  
mostly incident to the Young and Middle-aged ., for the Vi-  
gor of Age is continually prompting to venereal Exercifes.

The Patient under this Disorder is affeded with a **vehe-**ment Tension and Rigidity of the Pudenda, attended with  
**a** Pain, a burning Heat, and an immoderate and urgent Itch-  
ing and Stimulation to Venery ; hesides a Depravation of  
Reason, a quick Pulse, very short Breath, Despondency,  
want of Sleep, Delirioofness, Thirst, loathing of Food, dif-  
ficult Evacuation of the Urine, so as generally to occasion **a**Retention of the Farces, and sometimes a Fever. There is  
in all universally a Contraction of the Nerves, which the  
*Greeks* call σπασμὸς. *Spofmus* [Convulsion] and involuntary,  
Ejection os the Semen. At first they fancy themselves in  
forne measure relieved by the Use of Venery, and the Dis-  
charge of Semen; but soon aster they are afflicted with **a**more violent Extension of the Parts, for they are much, in-  
commoded and injur’d by this short Gratification, the’ **they**fancy themselves relieved for a short Space of Time, in **the**fame Manner as these who are affected with the Itch or Sore-  
ness of the Eyes would frequently.be rubbing **the** Parts,  
and imagine they find some Ease, though but for a Moment,  
in what the *Greeks* call χειραἀπόα *{Chirapsta,* from χιἰρ, the  
Hand, and ἀπότομαι, to touch) the Touch of the Hand.”  
In the Decline of the Disorder, all the beforementiould, by  
‘ the *Greeks* called σίνμάιὑμάΐα *{Symptomata)* Symptoms, and by  
us *Accidentia Pastionis,* "\* the Accidents of the Disease,” **are**abated.

All the aboyementioned Symptoms are, also, incident to  
Women labouring under this Disorder; but in them the  
*Pruritus* is more prevalent by Nature, and to such a Degree,  
that without any Scnfe os Shame they apply their Hands to  
the Parrs, and beg of every Man who approaches to gratify  
their Inclination.

A *Satyriasu* is different from a *Goncrrhaa,* which we call  
*Seminis Lapses, ""* a Flux of the Semen ; ” for this latter is  
an involuntary and continual Efflux of the Semen, without  
a Tension of the Pudendum. Neither is a *Satpriasts* one of  
those stow Diseases which the *Greeks* call χμἄκ. *chronia,*chronic, nor rn any respect like what the *Greeks* call πμοιπισ-  
μαλ. *Priapifrnos,* a Disorder mentioned by *Demetrius Attaleus*in his Book of Signs, who relates that he observ’d it in an old  
Man, who labouring at Mastupration, could perform no-  
thing, and was affeoled with an excessive and somewhat pain-  
ful Tension of the Pudendum, so as to pass for a Horn, in  
which State it continued for many Months, without yielding  
to Medicines, hut was by Length of Time, and stow **De-**grees, reduced to its primitive and natural State. But a *Saty-  
riases* is an acute Disease, and continues not long upon the Pa.  
stent; but consists, as I faid, in a Convulsion of the Nerves,  
and an ardent and stimulating Desire of venereal PJeafure.  
It is therefore a Disease of Stricture, and of an acute and ve-  
hement Nature ; for the whole Frame of the Nerves is affec-  
ted, as we may judge by the disorder’d State of the Mind,  
and the Convulsions of the Members : But the Parts which  
seem to he principally affected, are the feminal Passages, or  
Ducts, called by the *Greeks apio\** οπερμιίἀπόἰ, *(Porispermatici),*and thofe which are more immediately concern’d in **the** *Α&*of Coition.

In cur Method of Cure we order the Patient to live in a  
warm Place, silent, and free from Noise, with his Buttocks  
and Pudenda, as far as the *Pubes,* which the *Greeks* call *nuri,  
(etron)* wrapped in fine Wool, forbidding all Visits, espe-  
cially of young Women; for the Sight of a fair Visi-  
tant proves, an Incentive to the Sick, who perhaps could not  
when in his right State of Health converse with fuch desire-  
nine Objects without unchaste Emotions. Ar the Approach  
of the Fit, it will he proper to take some Hold of the Patient  
by the Joints, and to keep off his Hands from the affectsd  
Parts. VV hen the Fit is come to its Height, we apply Wool

**expressed cut** of fweet and her Oi I, or a Decoction of Fenu-  
greeke Linseed, or Marshmallows. After the Remission of  
the Fit, we think it convenient to use Phitbotorny, on ac-  
count *of the Violence of* tbe Symptoms, and that within  
the *Diatrites,* [fee that Word] if there he a Necceffity for it,  
or on the *Diatrites,* if there he no ssicb urgent Occasion.  
By *Rernijsan* of the Fit we understand, if there be a Fever ac-  
companying the Disorder, the Remiffion and Abatement of  
the Fever. For it is necessary, in ssicb A Cafe, that when the  
Disease is exasperated, the Fever should he increased. and  
when that is mitigated, this asso should he diminished. But  
when there is no Fever, we judge of that Remission by the  
Mitigation of those other Accidents, called by the *Greres  
avurisquerte.* Symptoms, aS Redness, Heat, Itching, or vene-  
real Longings, or **the** rigid Tension of the Pudenda, or the  
like. After Phlebotomy, we anoint the Body all over. and  
having washed out the Mouth and Fauces, we give the Pa-  
tient Halica *(Alica)* in Honey, or Bread sopp’d in Water,  
**and** poach’d Eggs. On other Days, to those Parts which  
we had covered with Wool, we apply a Cataplasm prepar’d  
of the Seeds of Fenugreek and Linseed, or Flour soak’d in  
-Water, which the *Greeks* call *apiurilumi, (omen lujin,* a crude So-  
lution) or in Water and Honey. At the same Time we ap.  
ply Cupping-Glasses, in the Time of the Fit, without Sca-  
rification; but at Intermissions we scarify the Buttocks,  
and the Pudenda to the Pubes, shaving off the Hairs.  
We apply also Leeches, and use Vaporation with Sponges,  
having first helled some Laxatives in the Water. We ad-  
minister also- a Clyster of warm Oil, or warm Water and  
Oil, and then renew the Cataplasm hefore Mean Besides  
these Means we also make Use of an Encathisma, *lSernciupiurn)*sometimes prepaced of Oil, or of warm Water and Oil, and  
fornetirnes of lenient and laxative Decoctions, For Women  
**we** prescribe a Pessary to he dipped in warm Oil, and to **be**gradually introduced into the Vagina by the Hands of some  
experienced Person of the Female Sex, and cover the whole  
Breadth of the external Parts with Wool, ora Cataplasm,  
and apply Cupping-Glasses to both Ahe of the Pudendum.  
In the Dectine of the.Disease we advise Gestation, and bath-  
ing in Oil or warm Water, in a Tub or Vessel for that  
Purpose, with the frequent Use of the Bagnio, and a proper  
Diet, consisting of Variety of Foods, of good Juices, pro-  
hibiting acrimonious Things, strong Broths and Wine  
sor a considerable Time 4. we also apply Cerates to the  
Parts .affectsd. For he Female Sex we order more liquid  
Compositions, and injecti them by Way of Clyster, with the  
**Use** of Pessaries, composed Of Fats, Marrow, Melilot, or the  
like, of which we shall treat more at large in the Book we  
design to write on the Diseases of Women.

None of the Physicians, except *Themisen,* have treated of  
this Disease, though it does not ooly heppen very frequently,  
but has been known to he very common. *Themisen* informs  
us, that in *Crete* many Persons died of the *Satyriases,* which  
we may suppose to he occasioned by an Error in Diet, and  
their too frequent and plentiful eatiog of the Herb *Satyrion.*He tells us farther, that at *Molau* he saw a young Woman,  
modest in all other Respects, and Wife to a Petion of Qua-  
lity, destroyed with a *Satpriasts.* And in the second Book of  
his Epistles to *Astlius,* he proposes a Method of Cure, in  
which he prescribes Phiebotomy, Fomentations, and refrige-  
ratiog Cataplasms, in order to extioguish venereal Desires;  
he advises, allo, drinking cold Liquors; all which Directions  
are incongruous, and inconsistent with one another. For  
that Relaxation and Remission, which are effected in the Body  
by Phlebotomy, are contrary to the Constriction and Con-  
densation of the Parts which are procured by the Cataplasms  
and Fomentations with cold Liquors. Since, therefore, the  
Desue and Delights of venereal Pleasures are owing to an In-  
flammation [στιινηον. in the Language of *Caelius* and the *Me-  
thedici] of* the Pudenda, as well as the Disorder of Reason  
to an Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain, the In-  
clinations to those Pleasures must he heighten’d, and even  
doubled, by the Use of Coolers and Constringenti. *Cael. -si—  
relianus L.* 3. *C.* I8- *Acut.*

The same Author, *Chron. L. ζ. C.* II. gives us the sol-  
lowing Account of a Priapism.

. An Erection of the Penis, without any concomitant Pain,  
or the Consent of other Parts, is called a Priapism ; because  
the Penis,: in this ereSed Stare, resembles that of the lewd  
and infamous God *Priapus. Demetrius Apameus* makes men-  
tion of this Disorder, in his Book concerning the Signs of  
Diseases; for he informs us, that a certain old Man used the  
unnatural Practice of Mastupration, without ever being able  
to procure an Emission of Semen; whilst, at the fame time,  
the Erection, which was accompanied with a stnall Pain, and  
continued for several Months, was fo great, that the Penis  
resembled a Horn. This Man’s Misfortune would yield to  
no Medicines, but ceased slowly, and after a long Time, a

Circumstance which sufficiently distinguishes a Satyriasis from,  
a Priapism, fince the former is quickly over, and does not  
long assiict the Patient, because it is produced by a Distension  
os the Nerves, and a Violent Desire or Stimulus to Venery.  
Whereas a Priapism may he conceived to he a Palsy of the  
seminal Vefleis and other Nerves, distributed to the Parts  
about the Penis, by the Distension of which the Patient Is  
subjected to this Misfortune. *Ccelius Aurelianus Morb. Chro-  
nic. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 9. \*

Doctor *Cheyne,* in his Treatise concerning the Nature of a  
Fibre, describes a certain Species of the Satyriasis in the fol-  
lowing manner.

Among convulsive Disorders, says he, there is one so rare  
and uncommon, that I don't remember to have read any xthing remarkable about it; and I never saw but three Persons  
afflicted with it. Those who are fond of reducing Diseases to  
certain Classes, refer it to a Satyriasis, a Disorder treated of  
by all who have wrote Systems of Physic. But from **the**Descriptions given by these Authors, a Satyriasis, though not  
Os the venereal Kind, appears to he among the Number of  
inflammatory Disorders; and to be incident to young and  
vigorous Persons, especially those of a salacious Turn, and  
such as have wantonly indulged themselves in the Gratifica-  
tion os their Lust. Whereas the Disorder of which I treat  
is incident to the.Infirm, to Persons of weak and lax Fibres,  
to such as digest their Aliments stowly and imperfectly, to the  
Hypocondriac, to such as are distended with acrid Flatulences,  
and those who are sad and dejected. This Disorder is rarely  
troublesome to the Patient in the Day-time, but principally in  
the Night, especially after the Person hecomes first warm in  
Bed, at which tithe he is seized with a Violent inflation and  
Tension os the Penis, as is an Attempt was made to pull it  
off; though, at the same time, he is not stimulated to lust,  
because the intense Pain is more than a Balance for every  
lascivious Idea, which is so far from being grateful, that it  
is rather observed to be disagreeable to him. in this Case the  
only Circumstance which procures an Alleviation of the Pain,  
is to get out os Bed, and expose one's self to the cool Ain,  
by which means the Inflation immediately subsides ; for which  
Reason the Disorder to me seems to he of the convulsive  
kind, and not to he different from the Spasms of other Mem-  
bers, which are pretty frequent and well known. But in  
shch Patients this Memher is (perhaps) principally seized with  
Spasms, either because its Fibres are more easily'irritated, or  
through some Fault or Piece of Imprudence in the Patients  
themselves. Besides the Pain arising from the Convulsions,  
.there is another Circumstance highly detrimental to the Con-  
stitution, which is that the Paroxysm of the Disorder hap-  
pens principally at that Time, when the Patient being mo-  
derately warm in Bed, begins to be inclined to steep, which  
is interrupted by his being forthwith obliged to get out of  
Bed ; so that he is not sufficientiy recruited by Rest, but his  
Appetite and Digestion becoming languid, and he himself be-  
ing in a sew Weeks rendered more like a Spectre than a Man,  
is ready to do or suffer any Thing for the Sake os Sleep, which  
in this Case is not easily procured, since both Opiates and all  
hot and cardiac Medicines increase the Disorder. Every  
Time it has occur'd to me in Practice, I have attempted its  
Cure in the same manner with other convulsive Disorders,  
by a Repetition of gentie Emetics according to the State of  
the Patient; when the Disease hegan to return, by persisting  
for six Months in the Use of Milk of Sulphur, .ssthiops Mi-  
neral, and Cinnabar of Antimony; by a shorter and scanty  
Use of Volatile Medicines ; such as Flowers of Benjamin,  
and Salt of Harts-Horn; by a Sender Diet long protracted,  
three or four Ounces of Flesh, for instance, each Day; a  
' small Quantity of red Wine mixed with Bristol-Water; and,  
lastly, by the Peruvian Bark, and the exterior Part of Orange  
Peel, and a few Grains of the Vitriol of Mars. By these  
Medicines, and this Regimen, by moderate Exercise, and  
frequent Immersions in cold Water, in two Years time, I  
perfectly cured two of the Patients I found afflicted with this  
Disease. The third, who, as he was advanced in Years,  
would not submit to the Labour and Length of a Cure, tho'  
he generally lives free from the most troublesome Symptom  
os his Disorder, is nevertheless subject to a Relapse, if he at  
any time indulges himself in high. Living. See **PENIs.**

SATYRION. A Name for several Species os **ORcHIs,**which see. -

SAVICH. An *Arabic* Word, importing a subtile Meal, or  
Powder. *Castellus from Valefcus de Tarcnta. ” “ -*

SAUNIA. The Name os a Composition made into a  
Mass like a Leaf, of Sweet-Almonds and Sugar, each one  
Pound; os *Amylum,*half a Pound, and os Oil.of Sweet-  
Almonds, an Ounce and a half 4. this Mass was made into  
small oblong Leaves, of an Ounce Weight uach. *Castellus*from *Clemertinus Clementius.*

SAVONEA. The Name of an Arteriacal or Bechiral  
Confection in *Forestus. .*

SAURE, according to *Plancard,* is the **NASTURTIUM.**SAURURUS. *Lizard?s Tail.*

The Characters are;

. The Leaves are like those of the *Arioides.* Tho Flower  
is apetalous, furnished with two Stamina, and hermaphrodite.  
The Ovary is of an' oval Fotin, soft, monospermous, and  
furnished with a trifid Tuhe. The Flowers and Fruit are  
disposed in long, siender Spikes.

*Boerhaave* mentions sour Sorts of *Saururus,* which are ;

I. Saururus; arborescens-; fructu adunco. *Plum. Pl. Am.*58. *Fig. Tsu :. .*

2. Saururus; frutescens; foliis Plantagineis; fructu bre-  
viori. *Plum. PL Am. Fig.* 76.

3. An Saururus hederaceus; Cauliculis maculosis; major.  
*Plum. Pl. Ant.* 5o. *Fig.* 66 ?

*.4. An* Saururus hederaceus; cauliculis maculosis; minor.  
*Plum. PL Am. ζ. Fig.* 67 ? *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Pol.* 2.

The Name *Saururus* is from σαῦρα, *Craurap* a Lizard, and  
'Ουρἀ ζίἐνσ) a Tail Its Virtues are the same with those of  
the *Arum* and *Arioides. Hist. Plant. A script. Boerhaave.*

SAXIFRAGA.

The Characters are;

The End of the Peduncle becomes a tubulated Calyx,  
which has deep incisures in the Saxifrage, but less deep in the.  
*Geum,* and is quinquefid. The Flower is rosaceous and pen-  
tapetalous, arising from the Circumference os the Ovary,  
and furnished with eight or ten Stamina. The Fruit is roun-  
dish, horned, bicapsular, and full of small Seeds. In the  
Saxifrage it grows together with the Calyx, but in the *Geum*is supported thereby.

*Bocrhaave* mentions thirteen Species of *Saxifraga,* which  
are, first, those with a roundish, crenated, and tender Leaf

I. Saxifraga; rotundifolio alba. *C. B. P.* 3O9. *Raii Sy-  
nop.* 3.354. *Teurn. Last, Boerh. Ind. A.* 222. *Saxifraga  
alba,* Offic. Ger. 693. Emac. 84I. Raii Hist. IO48. *Saxi-  
fraga alba vulgaris,* rarin Theat. 424. *Saxifraga alba radice  
granuloso,* J. B. 3. 706. *Sedum bicorne, album, rotundifolium,  
erectum, radice granulofa.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 473. *Sanicula ra-  
dice granulosa, store albo,* Herm. Cat. Hort. Lugd. Bat. 535.  
WHITE SAXIFRAGE.

The Roots of White Saxifrage consist of several small, red-  
dish, round Grains, with a sew small Fibres mixed among  
them; from which spring thick, hairy, half-round, whitish,  
green Leaves, set on Very long footstalks, and crenated about,  
the Edges. The Stalks grow to he a Foot or more high, some-  
what hairy, and branched at the Top; on whichngrowSpikes  
. of white five-leaved Flowers, with several white Apices. The  
Seed is Very small, included in two-homed and roundish Seed-  
Vefleis. It grows in Meadows, and flowers in *April* and  
*May.* The Herb and. the granulated Root is used.

This Plant has its Name from its supposed Virtues, being  
diuretic and lithontriptic, good sor the Stone and Gravel, and  
Stoppage *os* Urine.

The only Officinal Preparation is the simple Water. *Mil-  
ler's Bot. Oss'.*

This Plant is esteemed a great Diuretic. Its Roots may  
he either used in White Wine, or a Decoction may he made  
of them in common Water. *Fuchsias* affirms, that it pro-  
vokes the Terms, and attenuates the dense gross Lymph,\*  
which hinders the ordinary Motions of the Lungs. *Martyn's  
Tournofort.*

It is said to he good in Obstructions of the Menses.

2. Saxifraga; rotundifolis; alba; flore pleno.

3. Geum; rotundifolium; majus. *T.* 25I. *Sanicula, mon-  
tana, rotundifolia, majori* C. B. P. 243. *Sedum bicorne, mon-  
tanum, ferratum, hederaceo folio, majus, guttato store,* M. H.  
3. 476- . . . . . . :

4. Geum; folio circinato; pistillo floris pallido. T. 25I.  
*Sanicula Alpina, Cotyledonis folio rotunda, umbilico pallido.*Flor. 2. 9y. -

5. Geum; folio subrotundo, minori; pistillo floris rubro.  
T. 25I.

6. Geum ; folio oblongo, crenato ; fructu & Cauliculis ru-  
herrimis; flore pallidulo, rubris guttulis adfperso.

The three following have oblong serrated Leaves, resemb-  
ling those of the *Agrocides.*

7. Saxifraga; sedifolio; flore alboj multiflora. T. 252.  
*Sedum, ferratum,'store albo, multiflorum.* Ac. Reg. *is*3. *Sa-  
nicula, Pyrenaica, longis.olia, multiflora, elegantifsirna.*

) 8. Saxifraga ; sedifolio, angustiore, serrato. *Tourn. Inst.*252. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 222. *Umbilicus Fencris alter,* Offic, *Um-  
bilicus Fenoris minor,* Get. Emac. 529. *Cotyledon altera mi-  
nor,* Park. Pared. 232, *Cotyledon, media foliis oblongis ferratis.*

*Co B. P.* 285. *Sedum serratum, I. B.* 3. 689. Raii Hist.  
2. Io45. SMALL NAVEL-WORT.

This Plant is found in the Mountains of *Germany,* and  
flowers in Summer: It agrees in Virtues with the *Sedum  
majus vulgare. ' :*

9. Saxifraga; foliis subrotundis, serratis. T. 232. *Colyle-  
don, minor, foliis subrotundis, serratis.* C. B. P. 285. Prodr.  
Ἴ32. L B. 3. 690.

IO. Saxifraga; muscosa; trifido folio. T.. 252. *Sedum,  
Alpinum, trifido folio. C. Β. P.* 284.

II. Saxifraga; alba; petraea; Ponat, *in Fol.* 337. **T.** 252.  
*Trydactylites Alpina.* I. B. 3. 762. *Sedum, tridactylites, ma-  
jus album.* C. B.P. 284. M. H. 3. 479.

I2. Saxifraga; tridactylites; Alpina; pallide lutea. T.  
252. *Sedum, tridactylites, Alpinum, pallide luteum.* **C. B.P.**284.

I3. Saxifraga; verna; annua; humilior. *Tourp. Inst.*252. *Raii Synop.* 3. 354. *Boerh. Indo A.* 223. *Paronychia  
rutaceo solio.* Offic. Get. 499. Emac. 624. *Paronychia  
foliis incisis,* Parin Theat. 556. *Tridactylites tectorum  
flore albo,* I. B. 3. 762. *Sedum Tridactylites tectorum,* Co P. B.  
285. *Alsine Tridactylites tectorum,* Herm. Hort. Lugd.  
Bat. 20. *Sanicula aizoides Tridactylites murorum.* . Pluit.  
Almag 33I. RUE WHITLOW GRASS.

This is a small, low Plant, seldom above three or four  
Inches high, usually os a reddish Colour : The Leaves are  
thick, sat, and somewhat clammy, divided into three Parts  
at the End, whereof the Middlemost is largest: They are  
hairy as well as the Stalks, which area little branched, hav-  
ing on their Tops small, white, five-leaved Flowers. The  
Seed-Vessels are round and swelling, and contain Very mi-  
nute Seeds. The Root is small and fibrous. It grows on  
the Tops of Walls, and low Houses, flowering in *April,* and  
perishing by the Summer's Heat, arising yearly from the  
scatter’d Seed. z

This Plant is accounted a specific against the King's-Evil  
being very much commended by Mr. *Baste* sor that Di-  
stamper: And Sir *John Colebatch,* in his Essay upon Acids  
and Alcalies makes mention of a poor Girl at *Worcester*afflicted with scrophulous Ulcers, who received great Benefit  
from it. *Miller’s Bot. Off.*

. I myself, says *Boyle,* have often gathered an unpromising  
Plant, called *Rue lenued bPhitlow.Gras.s,* which flightly in-  
fused in Beer, to my Knowledge, lately, without Pain,  
and in few Days, cured a Kinsman of Sir *Kenelm Digby* os  
the King's-evil: Yet I dont find any Botanist recommend it  
sor that Distemper.

A Physician, says *Boyle,* whom I knew, was sent for to  
a scrophulous Patient, in whose Throat he found a Tumour  
fo large, and so unluckily seated, that greatly compressing  
the CEsopaguS, it render'd Deglutinn exceedingly difficult;  
the Tumour was, also, herd and stubborn, as not to he  
discuss'd nor brought to a Suppuration; whence the Patient  
was put in imminent Danger os being starv'd. In this  
Strait, the Phy sician remembering the Character I had given  
os Whitlow-Grass, sent about the Country to get all that  
could be. procured, and first gave a little os it, in the Form  
of Infusion, in such liquid Aliments as the Patient was  
' able, though with great Difficulty, to get down j and having  
by this Means, after some Time, gradually made the **De.**glution more easy, he gave the Remedy in greater Plenty,  
to impregnate the whole Mass os Blood and Juices os the Body  
with the Virtue of the Herb, whereby the Tumour was at  
length dissolved, and the Patient cured.

The first, seventh, and eighth are possess'd of a nitrous, balsa-  
mic, and saponaceous Quality. *Hist. Plant. Boerh. as.cripr.*

SAXIFRAGA, is also a Name for several Sorts of TRA-  
**G0SELINUM,** which see.

SAXIFRAGA MONTANA. A Name for the *Farti-  
culum ; tortuosum* ; and for ’ several Sorts of *Ses.eli.*

SAXIFRAGA, ROTUNDIFOLIA, AUREA. A  
Name for the *Chryfosipleniurn ; foliis ataplloribus, auriculatis ;*and for the *Chrys.ofplenium ; foliis minoribus, subrotundis.*

Besides the foregoing Sorts of *Saxifraga, Dale* mentions  
the two following.

. I. *Saxifraga antiquorum.* Offic. *Saxifraga antiquorum  
quibusdam,* I. B. 3. 338. Rail Hist. 2. I033. *Saxifraga an-  
tiquorum quibusdam, Gypsophyton, et Symphytum petraum,*.Chain 443. *Saxifraga magna Matthioli,* Ger. Emac. 6O5.  
*Saxifraga major Italorum MatihioU,* Park. Theat. 426. *Ca-  
ryephyllus Saxifragus,* C. B. B. 2II. *Lychnis minor Saxi-  
fraga,* Tourn. Inst. 336. THR GREAT SAXIFRAGE  
OF MATTHIOLUS. .

It grows on the Top os Mount *Lupo,* and flowers in  
*June.* The whole Plant is admirably endu'd, as *Malthio-  
lus* says, with the Virtue of breaking and expelling the Stone.

*Diojcorides* describes his Saxifrage to he a Famous, shrub-  
by Piant, growmg m rocky and rugged **pinee.,, like**

thymum; which is fo short a Description aS to give Occasion  
for much Controversy among Authors, and sor many Plants  
of quite different Kinds to he taken for it, or to he call'd by  
its Name. In our *Englisse* Shops there are two Sorts of.  
Plants known by the Name of *Saxifrage,* and used accor-  
dingly. These are the *Pirnpinella Saxifraga,* or *Burnet Sa-  
xifrage,* and the *Saxifraga vulgans,* or *Meadow Saxifrage;*but neither of them agrees with the Description of *Diosco.*rsifrr, though the same Virtues are ascribed to them by Au-  
thors. But we are to enquire what Plant was the true  
*Saxifrage* os the Antients. *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis* will  
have it to he a Species of *Savory,* which *C. Bauhine* takes to  
be the same as the *Thymbra S. Juliani Lobeliana.* Our *Par-  
bins.on* proves, that the *Saxifraga vera* of *Matthiolus,* and the  
*Thymbra S. Juliani* of *Lobel,* are very different ; and there-  
fore censures *C. Bauhine* as mistaken in making both os them  
synonymous, or the same, with his *Satureia sipicata* ;. and  
assures us, that the Plant which he saw and tasted (for the  
*Saxifraga sacra MatthioU)* did not at all agree, either in  
Smell or Taste, with the *Satureia* or *Thymus,* but came  
nearer to his *[Bauhine'sp Thymum inodorum. Dodonaus* and  
*Gerard* take the *Serpyllum vulgare* for the *Saxifrage* of  
*Dios.corides*; but *Parkinson* supposes them all mistaken, and  
**I** should think he was in the right for rejecting the Judg-  
ment of the forementioned Authors, did he not pertinacious-  
ly adhere to the *Saxifraga vcra* of *Matthiolus,* since there is  
another Plant in the same Author, which is more likely to  
be the Saxifrage os *Diofcocides,* for which Reason we have  
exhibited it above as such. For its admirable Virtue in  
. breaking and expelling the Stone, the Reader may consult  
*Matthiolus* himself, who was convinced os the same not only  
by his own Experience, but also by the Testimony os *Cal-  
ceolarius,* an Apothecary of *Ferona,* who first communicated  
it to him *Dale.*

2. *Saxifraga Dioscoridis,* Matth. fol. 976. *Saxifraga vera  
Diofcortdis,* C. B. Meth. 693. Lugd. 4. *Saxifraga,* Matth.  
Comp. 642. Cam. epit. 716. *Saxifraga vera Dios.corides  
Mattbioli,* Park. Theat. 426. THE TRUE SAXIFRAGE  
OF DIOSCORIDES ACCORDING TO MATTHI-  
OLUS.

It grows on Rocks and stony Places. The Herb boiled in  
Wine is good in feverish Disorders; it is, also, serviceable in  
the Strangury, cures the Hiccough, breaks the Stone in the  
Bladder, and provokes Urine

These are the Virtues which *Dios.corides.* ascribes to his  
*Saxifrage*; but in my Opinion they were not intended for  
this Plant, and therefore we have only followed *Matthiolus*in ascribing them to this above. What was the true  
Saxifrage ’of the Antients I have endeavoured to shew  
under the SAXIFRAGA ANTIQUORUM, and suppose  
the Virtues aboVementioned to belong to that Plant. Many  
Botanists are not satiSssid aS to the Plant we have given  
above, nor know where to fix the Name, and seine suspect it.  
*Dales*

SAXIFRAGA. Medicines which have the Power of dis-  
solving, or breaking’the Stone. The same as Lithontriptics.

SAXONICUS PULVIS. This Powder is prepared in the  
following Manner. Take of the Roots of recent Garden  
Angelica sour Ounces ; os the Roots of wild Angelica,  
Marsh-mallows, and Polypody *os* the Oak, each two Oun-  
ces; of the Roots of common Nettle and Swallow-wort,  
each one Ounce ; of Valerian Root half an Ounce; and of  
the Back of the Root of *German* Mezerion an Ounce and  
an half. .

’ These when cut down are to be put into a glaz'd Vessel, and  
such a Quantity os strong Vinegar is to be poured upon them as  
to rise two Inches above them: Then the Vessel is to be  
close stopp'd, and the whole boil'd over a gentle Fire:  
Then the Vestel is to be open'd, the remaining Vinegar  
thrown away, and the Roots dried till they can be redu-  
ced a Powder, to which are to he added twenty-sour of the  
Berries of the Herba Pans, also pulveriz’d.

This Medicine is highly esteem’d against Poisons, the  
Plague, and other malignant Disorders. It purges Violentiy  
on account of the Barkof the Root of the Mezerion. The  
Dose is from half a Scruple to two Scruples, or a Drachm.

In this Preparation, it seems sufficient to correct the Bark  
of the Root of the Mezerion, and in some measure deprive  
it of its corrosive Acrimony, by heiling ir in Vinegar; but  
as -the other Roots have nothing of a malignant '"Nature,  
their most Volatile and essential PartS are carried off by  
bossing; so that by impregnating them with the Acid of  
the Vinegar, the remaining Part os their volatile Principles  
is fix'd; for which Reason 'tis sufficient to dry them in the  
ordinary Manner. The Quantities of Ingredients, and the  
Manners of preparing this Powder, are different in diffe-  
rent Authors. It borrows the Epithet *Saxonicus,* from  
*Saxony,* where it was first invented ; but it is only used in

*'Germany,* fince it would he too Violent for Persons os a  
less robust and hardy Make. *Lemery. Dharmacop. Uni..  
Terselle. .*

SSESTEN. Qpick Lime. *Ralandus.*

SCABIES. The Itch. See **LEPRA. . . .**

SCABIOSA.

The Characters are J

The Calyx is expanded in Manner of a Star, deeply jag-  
ged, and consists of a double or tripple Order of Scales ly-  
ing one upon another. The exterior Order of Flofcules  
consists of larger Floseules than the rest, and these generally  
bilabiated ; but those which are contained in the Middle,  
within the Others, are quadrifid or quinquefid. The Top os  
**the** Ovary has a hairy, foliaceous, or acculeated Crown, in  
Manner of a Calyx, surrounding the Flower, which grows in  
the Apex. The lower Part of the Ovary grows in a glo-  
hens Placenta.

*. Boerhaave* mentions forty eight Species of *Scabiofa,* which  
. are;

I. Scabiosa 5 Africana; frutescens. *Par. Eat. Ie.*.2I9.  
. 2. Scabiosa; Africana; frutescens ; maxima, foliis rugo-  
sis & crenatis minor. *Par. Bat. Defer.* 220.

3. Scabiofa ; Africani; frutefcens ; maxima; soliis tenuis-  
sime incisis.

4. Scabiosa; Alpina ; folio Centaurii majoris. *C. B. P.*27o. *Scabiofa, centauroides.* Alpm. Exot. 205.

I received as a Present from *Naples* a Piant, which I took  
for a Species of the *Centaurium mayus,* which it very much  
' resembles in Leaves ; sor it sends forth from its Root many  
large and blackish Leaves, so like those of the *Centaurium  
mayus,* that every one took it for that Plant the first Year :  
But in the second Year it produced several naked, (lender,  
round, rushy, strait Stalks, two Cubits in Height, or more,  
bearing on the Top round Heads, Very like those of Scabious,  
as are also the Flowers, which are of a yellow Colour; and  
the Seeds, which are long and black, no less resembling  
those os that Plant. The Root consists os a Multitude of  
long, flender Fibres, proceeding from one Origin. From  
the Heads, Flowers, and Seeds, we thought we had Reason  
to reckon this Plant a Species of *Scabious,* and accordingly  
distinguish'd it by the Name of *Scabiofa Centauroides,* on ac-  
Count of the Resemblance of its Leaves to those of the *Cen-  
taurium mayus.* The Seeds are intensely bitter, from which  
Quality the Moderns have generally inferso os the several  
Species of their *Scabiofa,* that they are of a heating . Proper-  
ties. Hence it appears that this, as well as the other Sorts of  
Scabious, are heating and drying to a considerable Degree ;  
and cut and deterge gross Humours, by which Means they  
are Very effectual in opening Obstructions of the Viscera.  
For these Purposes some exhibit a Decoction of the Seeds, or  
os the Roots, in Water; and also, sor the Scabies, or Itch,  
’ and for the *French* Pox. Some have bestowed high Commen-  
dation on the expressed Juice of the Leaves or Roots, or  
the Decoction of the Roots, or the Powder of the Seeds  
with a little old Thetiaca, aS Sudorifics in pestilential Fe-  
vers; of all which Properties and Virtues we suppose our  
*Centauroides,* since It is endu’d with the fame Bitterness, to  
be possess'd.- This Plant endures the Frosts in *Italy,* and is  
perennial. *Prosper Alpinus de Plantis Exoticis.*

5. Scabiofa; pratensis; hirsuta; quae Officinarum. *C.  
B. P. QEcy. Toum. Inst.* 464 *Boerh. Ind. A.* 129. *Sca-  
biofa,* Offic. *Scabiofa major vulgaris.* Ger. 582. Emac. )ιγ  
*Scabiofa vulgaris pratensis.* Park. 484. *Scabiofa major com-  
muniar hirsuta, folio laciniato.* I. Β. 3. 2. Rail Hist. I. 3T4.  
Synop. 3. I9I. SCABIOUS. - -

The lower Leaves of Scabious are rough and hairy, sour  
or five Inches long, an Inch or more in Breadthjssometimes  
deeply cut in, and often almost whole, and without any In-  
cistons, upon breaking asunder, drawing, out into long  
Threads, the Stalks grow to the two or three Foot high, round  
and hairy, having two smaller and more finely cut Leaves  
set at a Joint ; and on their Tops round, flatfish, blue Flow-  
ers, whose middle Part is compos’d of several smaller hollow  
Flosculi, each set in its particular Calyx, but having an outer  
Row larger and more showy: each Flower is made of one  
Leas cut into five unequal Parts. When, the Flowers are fallen,  
the Heads grow round by the enlarging of the Calyces into  
hairy, flatfish Seed ; the Root runs down deep into the  
Ground: It grows in Fields and Meadows, and flowers in  
*June.* The Leaves are used.

They are accounted cordial, alexipharmic, sudorific, and  
pectoral; and good for all Distempers of the Lungs; as  
Coughs, Shortness of Breath, and as also for sore Throats  
and Quinsies. Outwardly, they are serviceable against the  
Itch, whence it takes its Name of *Scabiofa* ; scabby Sores,  
. Tetters, and other cutaneous Distempers; and takes black  
and blue Marks out of the Skin.

Officinal Preparations from Scabious, are *the Syrupus Sea.,  
biifer Comp,* and the *Videntia Scabiofa. Millguls Bet. Osse.*

Scabinas is bitter, and gives a faint Tincture of red to the  
blue Paper, which gives us Reason to believe, that jt C0n-  
.tains a Salt resembling the Sal Ammoniac, and joined with a  
great Quantity of fetid Oil, and Earth; for.

By the chymical Analysis, beside several acid Liquors, a  
great deal of Sulphur and Earth, and a little urinous .  
Spirit, and volatile concrete Salt are obtained from it. The  
Scabious is alexipharmic, sudorific, aperitive, detersive, vul-  
nerary, and good to promote - Expectoration when the  
Bronchia and Vesicles of the Lungs are stuffed with a  
glutinous and condensed Phlegm, the Juice os This Plant,  
from three to fix Ounces, in which one Dram of Treacle  
and ten Grains of Camphire are dissolved, may be given for  
a Sudorific: This is a good Remedy in malignant Fevers,  
Small-pox, Meafles, and in the Pleurisy, after the Uss of  
antimonial Medicines. Scabious and Carduus Benedictus  
Water are mixed in expectorating and diaphoretic Ju- .  
leps. A Syrup of the Juice of, this Plant is very good for  
cutaneous Diseases; but the outward Parts must he bathed  
at the same Time with the Decoction of Scabious.  
Take a Pint of this Decoction; three Spoonfuls of well  
camphorated Brandy, separate what of the Camphire re.,  
mains upon the Surface os the Decoction, by passing, it  
through a Linnen Cloth, and give it hy Spoonfu|s sor the  
Vapours ; bathe for the Tetters sor about the fpace 0f aMonth, and continue the Use of the Syrup for rhe whole  
Time. The same Decoction may he given to thofe Wh0make purulent Urine, and those that have Ulcers in Their  
inward Parts. It is used also to wash Wounds. *Tabernae.,  
montanus* says, that the Juice of Scabious mix’d with a little  
.Borax and Camphire takes away the white Spots chat ate  
often seen upon the Horn of the Eye. *Mariyofs Tournesert.'*

It is an Alexipharmic and Pulmonic, and is of principal  
Use in ImposthumeS, a Pleurisy, Qpinsey, Cough, Asthma,  
.the Pestilence, and fistulous Ulcers. Outwardly, it is used in  
the Scabies, Pruritus, Impetigo, and the like cutaneous L)i-  
stem pers. *Dale from. Schroder. ' '*

\* 6. Scabiofa;.. Alpina; vulgari similis ; folio viridiori, ma-  
gis laciniato; flore purpureo.

7. Scabiosa; major; communior ; hirsuta; folio non la- , .  
tiniam. *l.B.fri. r- - . -*

8. Scabiosa; integrifolia;glabra;radicepraemorsa.

*A.* I29. *Morsus Diaboli, et Succisu,* Offic. *Morsus Diaboli,*Ger. 587. Emac. 726. - *Morsus Diaboli vulgaris sure pur-  
pureo,* Park. 49 I. *Succisu glabra,* C. Β. P. 269. *Succisu  
sive Morsus Diaboli,* L B. 3. Ii. Raii. Hist. I. 380. *Sea.  
biosu radice succisu flore globoso,* Raii Sy nop. 3. I9 I. *Scabiosa  
folio integro, glabro, store caerulea.* Tourn. Irish 466. DE-  
VIL'S BIT. \* si

The Root of Devil's Bit is thick and short, at the Head  
shooting out strings, or large Fibres on every Side, but seeming  
as it were cut off in the Middle, whence it takes its Name .  
*Succisu.* The Leaves are long, and somewhat bread, and ’  
pointed at the Ends, rough and hairy; standing on long soot  
Stalks, little or nothing serrated about the Edges. The  
Stalks arise to he a Foot high, or more, and round and  
hairy, having two smaller Leaves set at a Joins, and on their  
Tops Flowers, like those of Scabious, but in rounder Heads,  
and all of a Bigness, each made of a short Tube, cut into five  
Segments, set in its. proper Calyx, and followed by a round  
striated. Seed. It grows in Meadows and Pasture Grounds,  
but flowers not till the End of Summer: The Leaves are  
-used.

They are accounted alexipharmic, and useful'in malig-  
nant Fevers and pestilential Distempers, and against the Bites  
os venomous Creatures. They are good to dissolve congeal’d  
Blood, and therefore serviceable against the ill Effects of Falls  
and Contusions ; and heing applied as a' Cataplasm,  
take away the black and blue Marks in the Skin arif-  
ing from them. Our Herb-Women generally sell the Leaves  
.of this Plant for those of common Scabious. *Miller's.Bet.*

*Osse ' ' ... -* '..Set

The Leaves of the Succifs, which they call (in *Englisise*Devilss-bit, are bitter, and stain the blue Paper wish a .jeep  
red Colour. The Root, which is bitter and stiptio, stains it  
with a deeper. The same Virtues are attributed to this Plant  
that are to the Scabious. *Mantyris Tournesont.*

*c).* Scabiosa; folio integro ; flore Albo. T. 466. *Succisu .*

*glabra,floribus albis.* C. B. P. 269. -

IO. Scabiosa ; solio integro ; flore incarnato. T.. 466.  
*cifa, glabra, floribus incarnatis*.-C. B. P. 26o.

II. Scabiosa; Africana; frutescens;. solio rigido, splen-  
dente, serrato; flore albicante. *Hi A.* 2. I85.

I2. Scabiosa; Syriaca; annua; flore csruleo ; Sylvan ex  
Syria dicta. *H. Maurocen.* I57.

I3. Scabiosa; altissima; annua; foliis Agrimoniae non  
nihil similibus. *H.* L. 539.

14. Scabiosa ; Orientalis; argentea ; foliis inferioribus  
incisis. *T. Cor.* 34.

I5. Scabiosa; Stellata; folin laciniato ; major. *C. B.  
P.* 27 I.

I6. Scabiosa ; Stellata; folio tum deffecto. *c. B. P.* 27I.  
*Scabioso Arborea.* Alpin. ExoL 34.

The Plant which I call *Scabiosa Arboresiens* has a whitish,  
thick Trunk, a Span high, springing from a small Root,  
which runs into many long, Bender Fibres, spreading  
obliquely under Ground. From the Trunk spring many  
long, flender Stalks, which rife obliquely upwards, and are ador-  
ned at just Intervals with five, fin, seven, eight, or perhaps  
nine hoary, whitish Leaves ; in Shape and Size resembling  
those of the Aizoon, or Sempervive. The Flowers are  
large, of a Carnation Colour, inclining to white, of the  
Size and Shape of those of the common Scabious, and grow  
two or tbree on a Stalk, hanging by long Pedicles, into  
which the Stalk is divided. Thefe Flowers consist of Flos-  
cules closely collected into a round Head, of the Size of a  
Cherry, from whence are produced small round Seeds. The  
whole Plant has a white, hoary, and Very beautiful Aspect,  
and grows to the Height of two Cubits, or more. It is de-  
stitute, especially the Flowers, of Smell ; but has a bit-  
terishand somewhat astringent Taste, whence it appears to  
the of a detersive and aperient Quality, and somewhat hot  
and dry, and therefore serviceable in conglutinating and  
jncarning Ulcers. *Prosper Alpinus de Plantis exoticis.*

I7. Scabiosa ; Stellata; pretescens ; Leucoii folin minor,  
una alterave crena inciso. *Flor.* 2. 56.

I8. Scabiosa; Indica; prolisera. *Hort. Edinb.*

I9. Scabiofa; peregrina; rubra; Capitino oblongo. *C.  
B. P.* 270.

20. Scabiosa ; peregrina; capitulo oblongo; flore carneo.

2I. Scabiosa; peregrina; capitulo oblongo; flore atropur-  
pureo. ’

22. Scabiosa ; peregrina ; capitulo oblongo. Variegato.

23. Scabiosa; capitulo globosa; minor. *C. B. P.* 270.

24 Scabiosa ; capitulo globosa ; major *C. Β. P.* 270.

25. Scabiosa; folio molli, incano ; flore incarnato.

26. Scabiosa; tenui folia ; flore coeruleo ; biennis.

27. Scabiosa; Catalanixestensis; minor 5 folio palmato  
seu Cardiacae ; incarnato flore.

28. Scabiosa ; capitulo globofo, foliis in tenuissimas laci-  
nias divisis. *C. B. P.* 27 I.

29. Scabiosa ; Alpina; altissima; foliis tenuissime dii-  
sectis; flore coeruleo. *Hi Mauroc.* 156. *Corona feminis pur.  
purest.*

3o. Scabiosa; Alpina; altissima, foliis tenuissime dissectis ;  
store coeruleo. *H. Mauroc. I56. Corona seminis alba.*

31. Scabiosa; ωχρολιύκω flore; sive *Fu Clusi Hi iii,*32. Scabiosa; ωχραλιύκ» flore; sive *PII. Clus. Hi ii. flore  
albo.*

- 33. Scabiosa; Cretica; capitulo pappos rnentiente. T.  
*Cor.* 34.

34 Scabiosa; Virgae Pastoris solio. *C. Β. P.* 270.

35. Scabiosa; Orientalis ; hirsuta; tenuissime Iaciniata;  
flore parvo purpureo. *T. C.* 34.

। 36. Scabiosa; fruticans; angustifolia. *C. B.* 270.

37. Scabiosa ; foliis argenteis. *IPheeler.*

38. Scabiofa ; Indica. *Bontii.*

39. Scabiosa ; argentea ; angustifolia. *C. B. P.* 270.  
pla. Scabiofa ; fruticans ; angustifolia alba. *C. B. P.* 27O.  
41. Scabiosa; flore globoso, niveo. *C. B. P,* 270.

42. Scabiosa ; maritima ; parva. *I. Β. 3. J.*

43. Scabiosa ; fruticans ; latifolia; alba. *C. P. P.* 296. .  
44. Scabiosa ; altissima ; flore coeruleo.

45. Scabiosa ; altissima; flore carneo.

- 46. Scabiosa; frutescens; foliis infra integris 5 flore Cce-  
Iuleo.

47. Scabiofa 5 perennis; sicula; flore sulphureo.

48. Scabiosa ; annua ; parva ; ramosa ; flore parvo, pal-  
lide coeruleo. *Pocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Vol. I.*

It takes its Name from the *Scabies,* which it is said to cure.

These Plants are Very serviceable in Diseases os the Breast,  
whenever a gross tenacious Matter requires to be attenuated  
and lubricated; and’ it is of most Virtue when taken in a  
Decoction with Honey in hot Countries. The Seed is exhi-  
bited in all Violent Fevers, for it is demulcent and attenua-  
ting. For Contusions and Wounds, and especially sor the  
Pestilence and *French* Pox, it is said to be more effectual than  
Sarsaparilla, or Lignum Guaiacurn. The fifth and seventh  
Species are proper for cutaneous Diseases, and take their Name  
more particularly from the *Scabies}* and their Infusion, De-  
coction, or expressed J nice, may very safely he used against  
the Pleurisy or Peripneumony; *for* the Juice is fomewhat  
viscous, and the Herb is maturating, and promotes Expecto-  
ration in acute Diseases. The same, you will say, has heen  
affirmed of *Savory',* but this is sometimes .too 'stimulating,  
and provokes to Stool; whereas *Scabious* is a Very gentle Plant,

and no way heating. The eighth and tenth Species go by  
the Name of *Davips-bit,* because their fibrous Roots are cut  
off in the Middle, and by their Section represent a Crown.  
The Antients say, that the Devil, jn spite to Mankind,  
bit off a Piece of the Root in Paradiso, as knowing how be-  
neficial it would he to the Human Race. The Root perishes  
yearly, and is renew'd in *Autumn.* The distilled Water of  
the fifth Species is much commended ; bur I believe it to he  
of no more Virtue chan Rain water. The ninth is esye..  
dally recommended for the Pestilence. They am all ape-  
rient and sudorific, and therefore of Use rn rhe Small .Pox,  
Quinsey, Cough, Asthma, and Fistula's, or running Ulcers  
of the Breasts and Legs. Outwardly, they are effectual in the  
Pruritus, Tinea of the Head, Impetigo, Pains of the Hjg-  
merrhoids, and Pimples in the Face. *Hist. Plant, as.cript:  
Boerhaave. —*

SCABRUS, in *Paracelsus,* is a Disorder of the Far, con-  
sisting in a Pain, or Asperity, of that Organ.

SCACURCULA. The Spirit of the. Bone of a Stag's  
Heart. . *Rulandus.*

SCADIDA CALLL A Name for the *Euphorbium eve-  
rum antiquorum.*

SCALA. A Ladder, us’d sometimes as a chirurgical  
Instrument, for reducing a Luxation of the *Hurncrus.*

SCALENI MUSCULI.

These are compound Muscles, irregularly triangular, and  
from this Figure the ancient *Greeks* gave them their Name.  
They reckoned them to he only two in Number, situated  
laterally on the Vertebrae of the Neck, all the way down  
to the first and second true Ribs. Afterwards they were di-  
Vided into six, three lying on each Side; but I have com-  
monly found no more then two on each Side, one lying up-  
on the other ; the first os which I name *Scalenus. Primus,* or  
*Primes Costae ,* the other. *Scalenus Secundus,* or *Secunda  
Costae.*

The *Scalenus Primus* is fixed to the upper Part of the  
Outside of the first Rib, by two distinct Portions, called  
commonly Branches, one anterior, the other posterior. The  
anterior Branch is fixed to the middle Portion of the Rib,  
about an Inch from the Cartilage. From thence it runs  
obliquely upwards, and is inserted in the transverso Apo-  
physis of the sixth, fifth, and sometimes third Vertebra of  
the Neck.

The posterior Branch is fixed more backward in the first  
Rib, an Interstice of about an Inch ; but being left between  
it and the other Branch, through which the Axillary Artery  
and Brachial Nerves are transmitted. From thence it runs  
up obliquely behind the former, and is inserted in all the  
tranverse Apophyses of the Neclt.

The *Scalenus Secundus* is fixed a little more backward in  
the external Labium of the upper Edge of the second Rib,  
sometimes by two separate Portions, and sometimes with-  
out any Division. The anterior Portion is fixed immediately  
under the posterior Portion of the first Scalenus, by a short  
flat Tendon, united a littie with the first intercostal Muscle.'  
From thence it runs up over the posterior Portion of **the**first Scalenus, communicating also with that Muscle, and is  
fixed by Insertions, partly tendinous and partly fleshy, in the  
tranverse Apophyses of the four first Vertebrae of the  
Neck.

The posterior Portion is fixed in the second Rib, more  
backward than the Other. From thence it runs up, being  
divided into two Portions, whereof one is inserted in the  
tranverse Apophyses of the three first Vertebrae of the Neek,  
behind the *Scalenus Primus.* The other Portion runs up  
behind the former, and is inserted in the tranverse Apo.  
physes of the two first Vertebrae.

The Vertebral Insertions of both *Scaleni* Vary, they heing  
sometimes confounded with each other, and sometimes with  
those of the neighbouring Muscles Behind the *Scalenus  
Secundus,* there is a small fleshy Plane inserted in the Iran-  
Verse Apophyses os' the last Vertebrae os the Neck, and in  
the second Rib. This does not belong to the *Scaleni,* but in  
the first of the *Musculi Sapra Coflales,* or *Levatores Costa,  
rum,* as they ate commonly called\*

- In dissecting the anterior Portion of the second *Scalenus,*I have observed a small Muscle fixed to the Extremity of  
the transverse Apophyses of the last Vertebra of the Neck,  
which having run down from thence to the inner and  
lower Part os the first true Rib, was slightly inserted there,  
and seemed to continue its Course to the convex SideOf the  
Pleura. I have also seen all the Soaleni inserted in the first Riin

The *Scaleni* seem hetter fitted for the Motions of the  
Neek, than for those of Respiration; and j frankly ac-  
knowledge, says *Winsiow,* that in reflecting on this, I began to  
doubt of this latter Use; especially when I called to Mind whar  
I said about the Uses of rhe Subclavius, (See SUBcLAvIUs)

which is, that I could not believe this Muscle to he employed  
..in Refpiration, because of its Insertion in the cartilaginous  
Portion of the first Rib, which is irnmoveably fixed to the  
sternum, and also much shorter,'much' broader, And .conse-  
quently much less flexible than the Cartilages of the other  
Ribs. -

.... Moreover, the Neck, in. many Situations,- cannot serve as  
a fixed Point to the *Scaleni* for the Motion of the Ribs ; pe  
for instance, when it is bent forward over **the** Sternum, or  
incheed very much to either Shoulder; and **yet we'** find that  
none of these Situations do in the least binder the Motions  
of Respiration. . ;

From this Tube, therefore, I shall rank th- *Scaleni* among  
the Mufcles which move the *Vertebra A* the Neck, becaufe  
the Articulation of the first Rib on both Sides, with the first  
Vertebra of the Back, seems to serve only for the Motion  
of that Vertebra on the Rib, and not of the Rib on the Ver-  
.tebra. in this marrier ought Truth to he . embraced .wher-  
ever it prefents itself. *lVinstcears Anatomy. ., .-l*

SCALPRUM. A Lenticular, or Raspatory. *Blaneardeex-*. plains *Sialprim,* a Chisel for Amputations ; or a Launcee .

SCAMMA, σχάριρια, in *Callus Aurelianus, More. Chronic.  
Lib.* 2. *Cap.* I. was the Limit, or Bound, of the,Space, or  
Plot of Ground, alerted for the,Use of those who exercised  
themselves in Leaping, and mark’d by laying along a Rail,  
or drawing a Trench'. The fame Author uses the Word to  
signify the Ralls, or Posts, which marked out the Area, .or  
Space of Ground, design’d for Walking., *Scamma* whs, also,  
the Pit in the Stage where the Wrestlers played their Prines.

SCAMMONIA, σκσμμισιία. Scarnmony, Α Plant, which  
from one Root shoots up a Multitude of fat, and somewhat  
hairy Stalks, to the Height of three Cubits, with hairy Leaves,  
resembling thofe of the Helxine, or Ivy, but softer and trian-  
gular. The Flowers are white, round, concave in manner of  
Baskets, and of a strong Smell. The Root is very long, **as**thick as a Man’s Arm, white, of a strong Smell, and full of  
Juice, which is collected in the following manner: They **se-**parate the Root from the Head, and with a Knife excavate  
it in Form of a. Cupola ; into this. Cavity from all Parts runs  
**the** Juice, which is taken out in Shells. Others' dig a Cavity  
of the same Form in the Ground, , and strewing the. fame  
with Wainut-Leaves, let the Juice run into it, and **there**-suffer it to dry before they remove is.

oi. The hest Scarnmony is pellucid, light, Tare,. of the Colour  
of Bullis Glue, with final! fistulous Perforations, and fungous;  
such is whet is imported from *Myjia in Apia.* In trying **the**Goodness of it, it is not sufficient that it turns white when  
touched with the Tongue, for fo it will do when mixed with  
the Juice of the *Titkymalus,* het Regard is to he bad to **the**forementioned Characters ; and, else, that it is not over-hearing  
or burning upon the Tongue, as it is when mixed with the *Ti-  
ihymalus.* What is made in *Syria* and *Judea* is the worst,  
.heing ponderous, denfe, and adulterated with **the** *Ttthyrnalus*and Flower of Vetches.

A Dram, or sour Oboli of the Juice taken in Hydromel,  
or Water, purges downwards Bile and Phlegm. Two Oboli  
with Sefamum, or fomc other Seed, are sufficient for loosen- '  
ing the Belly. But where stronger and more efficacious Purg-  
ing is required, the Dofe may be three Oboli of the Juice,  
with two OBoli of black Hellebore, and a Dram of Aloes.  
A purging Salt is, also, prepared by miking twenty Drams  
of the Juice of Scarnmony with six Cyathi of Salts t This is  
exhibited in Proportion to the Strength, the full Dole being  
three Cochlearia, the middle two, and the least one. Α Dram -  
or two of the Root, mixed with the hefore-mentioned, ferves  
also for a Purge; and some drink the Decoction of it. The  
fame heiled in Vinegar, and then triturated with Barley-  
Flower, makes a useful Cataplasin for the Sciatica. The  
Juice applied in a Pessary with Wool, destroys the Embryo;  
made in a Litus, with Oil or Honey, discussas a Phyma;  
heiled in Vinegar, cures the Leprosy, rubbed on the Parts  
affected; and mixed with Vinegar and Oil os Roses, is good  
to wash the Head affeSed with an inveterate Cephalagia.  
*Diascorides, Lib. 4. Cap.* I7I.

SCAMMONITES. οπαμιιω,ἰἰκς. Scammonires, or Wine  
of Scarnmony, is prepared by taking fifteen Drams of the  
Root of Scarnmony, digged in the Time os Harvest, and  
putting them, bruised and tied up in a Lninen-Cloth, into a  
Congius of Must. It purges the Belly, and evacuates Blle  
and Phlegm. *Diascorides, Lib. e. Cap.* S3.

' SCAMMONIUM.

We have two Sorts of Scarnmony in the Shops, that of *Alep-  
po,* and that of *Smyrna.* The firft is the hest and most pur-  
gative ; and is got from a Plant named *Scammonea Syriaca,  
C. Β. P.* which is a Species of *Convolvulus*; it is a very strong  
Cathartic, but causes great irritation, and even Inflammations  
in weak Habits. It is given, in Substance, from two to twelve  
Grains; het ought never to he used when there is the least

Suspicion of Inflammations in any part of the Abdomen;.' If  
is likewise a very ticklish, uncertain Purge; sometimes it has  
no Effcedatall; sometimes it causes fatal Super-purgations;  
**and,,** which is most remarkable, itfometirr.es does not operate  
at ail the'-first Day, but brings on an insupportable Tenes-  
inus and Hypercatharsis the next. It is very proper to dilute  
it with some oily, vssad Substance; sirch as the Yolk of an  
Egg, *az* an Emulsion made with Sweet -almonds, and the cold  
Seeds. Prepared Scarnmony, or Diagridiurn, is a very proper  
Ingredient in the *Pulvis Cornachini,* which purges without  
any. of. the bad. Effects of Scarnmony: - Madam *Grimaldi’*s  
Powder .seems to he nothing but the *Pulsus Corrsachini* dis-  
guisedi Scarnmony is the Basis of many purgative Composi-  
tions, fuch as. the *Diaphaenicurn,* **the** *Diaprunum, Confectis*Ainniih, and others. *Geoffrey.* υ - ’

PREPARATIONS OF SCAMMONY.

There are various Ways which Authors have contrived to  
prepare Scarnmony, and all with a View to make it a milder  
and safer Cathartic. Most:agree in doing this with Acids;  
to which purpose some bake or roast is. inclosed in the Fruit  
of a Quince, and then it is called *-Diagrydium.,* others- wash  
it with the Juice of Lemons, Citrons, and with distilled VI-  
negar; but the following Preparation is most prescribed.

SCAMMONIUM CUM SULPHURE PRAEPARATUM.

. :;o:. *:z 'Scarnmony prepared with'Sulphur.-. ; .*

Lay .the Powder of Scarnmony upon thick, strong Paper;  
then hold it. over -Coals, upon which Sulphur is to be  
burned, until it turns white and melts. Afterwards rub .  
it in a Mortar, a -little -greased, to a sine Powder for  
*. .smsu .. si. su..:...*

This is prefcrihed from three Grains, to eight or ten Grains,  
and has.the Virtues of the Scarnmony itself, being little altered  
by this Preparation. -

RESINA SCAMA1ONIL : 4.' . .

*. Festa of Scarnmony. ’*

Take any Quantity of Scarnmony, and dissolve it in a suf-  
ficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine; decant it, and put to  
it common Water, which wist occasion it to turn mil-  
ky, and let the Resin fall to the Bottom; or put it into  
a Retort, and gently draw off the Spirit.-'

... This is somewhat stronger and rougher in Operation thin  
the Resin of Jalap. Its Dofe is from two Grains, to six Or  
seven. *Quincy.*

TINCTURE OF SCAMMONY.

The milky, unctiious, thick Juices, which spontaneously  
distil in plenty from wounded Plants, usually appear Resinous,  
when inspissated by the Heat of the Ale, or Sun; such Juices  
are particularly thofe of the Hawk-weeds, Sow-thistles, Goats-  
beard, Succory, Spurge, Euphorhium, Poppy, or the like,  
and these Juices, when reduced to a dry Form, and ground to-  
Powder, and helled once or twice with Spirit of Wine, dis-  
solve in great meafure, leaving only a little.earthy Faeces he-  
hind; and this is particularly the Cafe of Scarnmony.

REMARKS.

**‘ - ’ A**

The Tinolute os Scarnmony, so prepared, purges in a final!  
Dose, or in the Quantity of two Drams, if mixed in three  
or four times its Weight of the Syrup of Damask Roses.  
This Process principally shews, the Action of pure Spirit of  
Wine upon vegetable Compounds, according to this ancient  
chymieal Rule, that Spirit dissolves its like. For Alcohol,  
when persectiy pure, scarce extracts any thing more from  
well-dried compounded Vegetables, than the inflammable  
Parts, Spirit, Balsiun, Oil, Colophony, Rosin, and resinous  
Gum, and what is merely saponaceous; leasing a pure, dry  
Salt and Earth hehind. If, therefore, the Artist knows thet  
all the particular Virtue required presides in these Parts, then  
the Operation must be perform’d with pure Alcohol alone  
but when the Virtue required lies in a mixture of the oily,  
resinous, saline, andsaponaceous Parts together, it is better to  
use the common rectified Spirit, then Alcohol; hecause that  
Spirit acts, by its aqueous Part, upon what is saline and sapo-  
naceous; and by its Alcohol, upon whet is balsamic, oily and  
resinous; so that by this Means, the .mited Virtues may be

. obtained in the Tincture. This is evident in the Roots of  
Hellebore, HenDodactiis, Jalap, Mechoacan, and Turhith ;  
hecaofe theTindtures drawn from them with a Spiris only once  
rectified purge much better than those extracted byipure'Al-  
cohol. For if a resinous Tincture he drawn he Alcohol from  
.Jalap, it purges' less; while the Remainder, being helled in  
Water, communicates a purging Virtue,thereto. But if the  
Tincture he extracted with common: Spirit, it Iproves highly  
.purgative; and the Remains contain fcarce any thing.worth  
. the extracting. Hence we learn, that a fixed alcaline. Salt is  
not required in the making of many Tinctures, hecaofe it  
would either destroy, or change their particular Virtues; and  
that they are nor always to he made with Alcohol; hut..we  
are first to consider what Spirit should he used. All the Tin-  
Hurts prepared with pure Alcohol,, will burn entirely i away,  
almost like pure Alcohol itself; whence it is manifest, that  
this Menstruum extracts only the inflammable Part from the  
Compound, and leaves the rest hebind. If, therefore, the  
Virtue of a Plant entirely refines in the feline, saponaceous

. Part, to hell it with Water is bettor than Alcohol. The  
. Opium'dissolved in Water is the best, the next is that dissolved

.in Wine, and the next in Spirit of Wine; but always the  
worses the herter the Spirit. .... \_\_ ... i

Α PURGING POTION, i s '

If two Drains of the Tioctirre ofsicamrnony,.prepared, as  
above, with rectified Spirit of Wine, he mixed with thrice  
its Weight of .a proper purging Syrup, as that of Rhubarb,  
and this Dose he taken upon an empty Stomach, in a Distem-  
per, Constitution, and Age, that requires so. strong ia Purge,  
.it commonly has the defired Operation in purging the Bile,  
δ᾽ .. R E Μ A REX ‘S st

Many Virtues of Vegetables usually reside in their Rosins,  
which are generally tough and ready, by their Tenacity, to  
stick to one Part of rhe Body, and thus their Virtues are either  
retarded or hindered ; but when disiolved in a spirituous,.vege-  
table Menstruum, they operate quicker, and in a much less  
Dose. Rosins dissolved in Spirits are fo sharp, thet they can.  
not be drank alone; and if diluted with Water to render them  
potable, they are presently precipitated into a tenacious Mass;  
whence nothing teems more proper than'to mix them with a  
thick Syrup, where they cannot he precipitated, het are mid-  
jgated by the saccharine Part; which, by its extraordinary sim-  
plicity, does not, at the fame, time, change or impair their  
Virtue. *Boerhaave's Cbyndjiry. - -' .*

i SCAMNUM HIPPOCRATIS. **See** BATHR0N.

SCAMPIUZA; σκαμπιοςζα, A Name sot the *Tusselage* or  
. Coltsfoot. *Fuclesius in notis ad Nicolaum MyrepfumAuric.* I.

Cap. 505. ...... . ... ’ 7

SCANDELLA. The fame as GYMNocRITHoN.  
SCANDIX, called allo ANTHRISCUS. ' ”

The Charactsis are,

The Root is annual and fibrous, and the Seeds resemble-a  
long Needle.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Sorts of *Scandir,* which are, ’  
I. Scandix; femine rostrato; vulgaris. *C. B. P.* I 3a. *Teurn.*

*Jastis* 326. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 70. *Ran Synop.* 3. 107. *Scan-  
dir,* Ossie. *Scandix vulgaris, seu Pecten Veneris,* Park. Theat.  
2C7. *Peden Veneris,* L B. 3. 7 I.. Rail Hill. I. 428. *Pec-  
ten Veneris, save Scandix,* Gen 884- Emac. I04I. SHEP-  
HERD’S NEEDLE, OR VENUS’S COMB.

It grows frequently among the Coni, and flowers in *May*and *June.*

*Scandix* is reckoned among wild oleiaceous Plants, or Greens,  
and is friendly to the Belly and Stomach, whether it be eaten  
raw or helled. The Decoction drank is good *for* the Blender,  
Kidneys and Liver. *Diascoridey, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* I 68. Some  
fay, that the Root hereof bruised with Mallows draws out all  
manner ofSplinters, or otherThings. infixed in the Bedy. *Bund.*

*Λ.* Scandix; Cretica ; minor. *C. B. P. squi. Pride, yc).  
Pecten Veneris, foliis tenuistinie dissectis, Antbriseus Cafabema.*j. B. 3. 273. *Anisemarathrum,* Col. I. I 80.

3. Scandix; Orientalis; store maximo. *T. Ce Beer. Ind.  
Act. Plant. Val.l.*

SCANTON. The send Smell of Urine. *Pulandus.*

SCAPELLATUM. Uncovered, it is used with respecti to  
the Retraction of the Prepuee in a *Paraphimoses.*

SCAPHA, σχάφη. A Bathing Tub, or Cistem. *Scapha,*in Anatomy, is the external Circumference of the Ear, op-  
posite to the Helix. *Castellus.* It is, also, the Name of a  
Species of Bandage sot the Head *Galen, de Fasciis.*

SCAPHION. σχ4.ςν. A ainall Bathing Tub. Or ther  
- Part of the Head which is covered with Hairs. Or the *Ace-  
- \* iabulum. Scaphia* are the Buttocks.

SCAPHin. σκα4.ΐ. A small **Bathing-Tob ; or 1 Milk-  
"jog Pad, or a hollow oblong Vested in which Barley was**

bruised;. Ίη *Hippocrates* it sometimes imports the oblong,  
hollow Shell of the Sea-Muscle; or a Measure, the same aa-  
*-Concha: ......*

SCAPHOIDES OS. The same as *Os Naviculare.* **See**CRUs. '

SCAPULA. The Scapula is the triangular Bone situated  
on the -Outside of the Ribs, and extended commonly from  
the second to the ‘ seventh true Rib; its superior posterior '  
Angle, when it is in the least straining Position, heing about  
theee Inches from the spinal Processes of the Vertebrae, while  
the long Side between that Angle and the insetior one is  
stretched obliquely forward as it descends, having nothing  
hetween it and the Ribs, except the thin Extremities of some  
Muscles; /but as the Scapula advances forwards to its Articu-  
lation with the Arm Bone, its Distance from the Ribs in-  
creases. .... ' . .

- The Sides and Angles of the Scapula are all unequal^ for  
the posterior Side or Base is the longest, the inferior Costa  
is the second in Length, and the superior Costa is about **as**much proportionally shorter than the inferior, as this is than  
the.Baso The inferior Angle is very acute, the superioris  
near to a right Angle; and what is called the.Anterior, does  
notedeserve the Name; for the two Sides do not meet to  
form an Angle.. The Body of this Bone is concave towards  
cheiRibs, and convex hehind, where it has the Name of  
*Dorsum.* . Three Processes are generally reckoned to proceed  
from the Seapula. The first is the large Spine that rises from  
**.the** posterior convex-Surface, and divides it unequally. **The**second Process stands out from the anterior Extremity of the  
superior Costa; and from its imaginar}"Resemblance to a  
.-Crow’s Beak, is termed *Ceracoides.* The third Process is the  
whole anterior thick bulbous Part of the Bone. '

:: Aster tbits naming the several constituent Pans of the Sca-  
pula, the particular Description will he more easily under-  
stood. . -' " ‘ st ’ ’ *As*ῖ

The Base, which is tipped with Carthage in a young Suh-  
jects is not all strait: For above the Spine, this Side runs  
obliquely forw ards to the superior: Angle; in which oblique  
Space the *Musculus patientia* is inserted. At’the Root of  
the Spine, on the Bach-part of the Base, a triangular plain  
distinct Surface is formed by the lower Fibres os the *Trape-  
zius.* Below this the posterior Edge of the *Scapula* is sca-  
brous and'rough for the Iofertion of the *Serratus major an..*riofs and rhomboid Muscles. The inferior Angle is **made**smooth on its posterior Surface, by the *latijstmus durst* passing  
over it. From this forwards the inferior *Casta,* by the Ac-.  
tion of that fame Muscle, is .for some Way brought to a  
.more diredi Course ; and fo far the posterior Surface is flamed  
by the Origin of the *Teres major.* As this iofetior *Costa* runs  
forwards from this, it is os a considerable Thickness; and  
-on its. posterior Surface is slightly hollowed, and made smooth  
by the *Teres minor,* while it has a *Fojsa* formed into it be-  
low by’the *Teres major* ; and between the two a Ridge with  
a small Depression appears, where the *longus extenser Cubiti*has its Origin. The superior *Casta* is very thin, and hear its  
anterior Extremity has a semllunar Cavity formed in it, cross  
the Extremities of which a strong Ligament is stretched, and  
sometimes the Bone is continued, to form a Hole for **the**Passage of Blood-Vessels and Nerves.' Immediately behind  
this Cavity the *Mufcuius ceraco-hyoideus* has its Rise ; and  
from it to the Termination of the *Fosses* for the *Teres minor,*the *Scapula* is narrower than any where else, and sopports the  
third Process. This Part has got the Name of *Cervix.*

The whole *Dorfurn* is always faid to he convex; but by  
reason of the raised Edges that furround it, it is divided into  
two Cavities by the Spine, which is stretched from hehind for-  
wards, much nearer to the superior\* *Cesta* then to the infe-  
rior. The *Cavitas fuprofpinata* is really concave where the  
Muscle os the same Name is lodged ; while the Surface of  
this Bone below the Spine is convex, except a *Fosta* chat runs  
at the Side of the inferior *Cesta;* and on this Surface the  
*Musculus infraspinatus* is placed. The internal or anterior  
.Surface of this Bone is hollow, except in the Part above the  
Spine which is convex, in the Hollow the *subscapularis*Musele is contained.. When this Muscle is removed, several  
Ridges and intermediate Depressions appear, that at first View  
would feem to he adapted to the Ribs; but *slum.Scapula is*situated too obliquely for allowing the Ribs, to make these  
Impressions in fuch a Direction; and they point out the In-  
terstices of the Bundles of Fibres of which the *seubseapularis*Muscle is composed, as *Wonsuw* justly observes. \_

The Spine rifes small at the Bare of the *Scapula,* and he-  
comes higher and broader as it advances.forwards. On **the**Sides it is unequally hollowed and crooked by the Actions of  
the adjacent Muscles. Its Ridge is divided into two rough  
stat Surfaces: Into **the** superior the *Trapezius* .Mofcle is in-  
serted; and from the inferior. Part os the *Deltoid* has its  
Origin. The Extremity of the Spine becomes very broad and  
fiat, and is well known by the Name of the *Acromion,* or

Top

Top of **the** Shoulder. This in Children is an *Epiphysis/,,* and  
in some old Subjects I have seen it Only joined by a Carti-  
lage to the Spine. The interior Edge of the *Acromion* is flat,  
smooth, and covered with a Cartilage, for its Articulation  
with the external Extremity of the Clavicle; and its inferior  
Surface is hallowed, to allow a Passage for the safea and *supra-  
fpinnti* Muscles, and free Motion to the *Os humeri.*

The coracoid Process is not strait, but a littie crooked,  
with Its Point inclining forwards ;-so that a Hollow is left at  
its inferior Root, for the Passage of the' *infra-sisepularis*Muscle. . The Extremity of this Process is marked with three  
plain Surfaces: Into the internal, the *Serratus minor anticus*is inserted: Froth the external, one Head os the *Biceps suxdr.  
.cubiti* rises; and from the inferior, the *Coracobrachialis* has  
its Origin. - At the superior Root of this Process, ' iinme-  
.diately hesore the *Cavitas semilunaris,* a plain or rather some--  
twhat hollowed Surface is made by the Origin of the other  
Head of the *Biceps flexor cubiti*; arid from a rough scabrous  
.Surface on the upper. Part of the coracoid *Apophysis,* strong  
Ligaments go out, to connect it to the Clavicle and *Acromion.*: From the *Cervix scapula* the third Process is produced.  
This is superficially hollowed on the anterior Part by a gle-  
-noid Cavity, which is somewhat elliptical; but has an ObtuseEN-  
trernity helow, and an acute one above ; therefore, resembles  
much the Shape of the longitudinal Section os anegg. Between  
the posterior Brims of this *Glene,* and the anterior Root of  
the Spine, **a** large Sinuosity is left, for the Transmission os  
the *supra* and *infra-fpinati* Muscles. The Root Os 'the *Su-  
percilia* is surrounded by a rough Circle, for the firmer Ad-  
hefion of the . circular Ligament os the Articulation, and of  
the Cartilage winch is placed on these Brims, where it is very  
thick, but becomes Very thin as it is continued towards **the**. Middle of the-Cavity, which it dines ch over. The medul-  
lary Vessels enter the *Scapula* near the Base of the Spine.

The Substance of -the *Scapula* is, as in all other broad stat  
Bones, cellular, but of a Very unequal Thickness j for the  
Neck and third Process are Very big and strong;' the inferior  
Costa, Spine and coracoid Process, are. of a middle Thickness ,  
and the Body is so pressed by the Muscles, as to become  
diaphanous.. .i. .

*. The Scapula* and Clavicle are joined by plain Surfaces,  
tipped with Cartilage, to .which Sort of Articulation I ap-  
plied the technical Name *Arthrodia,* by which neither Bone  
is allowed any. considerable Motion, being fightiy tied down  
by the common circular Ligament, and the proper one that  
proceeds from .the coracoid Process; otherwise their Surface  
**os** Contact is so .narrow, that they would he frequentiy di-  
slocated : A small. Flexion however is necessary, and there-  
fore they are not united, into one Bone. Sometimes a mov-  
able ligamentous Cartilage iS found in this Joint, sometimes  
such a Cartilage is only interposed at the anterior Hals of it,  
and in some old Subjects I have found a sesamoid Bone here.  
The *Scapula* is connected by *Syfarcosis* to the Head, *Os hyoi..  
des. Vertebrae,* Ribs and Arm-bone; and by Means of the  
Muscles, that have one Extremity fastned to these Bones,  
and the other to the *Scupula,* it iis moved upwards, down-  
wards, backwards or forwards, and can turn in its own Plain,  
carrying always the exterior Extremity os the Clavicle and-  
the Arm along with it, which Motions are at great Length  
explained by *lVinsunu..* The glenoid Cavity of this Bone re-  
ceives the *s.)s humcri* by *Enarthrosis. -*

The Ufe of the *Scapula* is to serve as a *Fulcrum* to the  
Arm ; and, by altering its Position on different Occasions, to  
allow always the Head of the *Os Humeri* a right-situated  
Socket to move in, and thereby to assist and enlarge the Mo-  
tions of the superior Extremity, and to afford the Muscles  
which rife from it more advantageous Actions, by altering  
their Directions to the Bone they are .to move. This Bone,  
also, serves to defend the Back-part of the Thorax, and is  
often employed to sustain Weights,’ or resist Forces too  
great sor the Arm to beat.

The Base, *Acromion,* coracoid Process and Head os the  
*Scapula,* are all in a cartilaginous State at the Birth; and the  
three first are joined as *Epiphys.es*; while the Head, with the  
glenoid Cavity, is not formed into a distinct separate Bone,  
but is gradually produced by the Ossification of the Body of  
this Bone heing continued forwards. *Monro s Osteology.*

...The Scapula in many Subjects has a small cartilaginous Bor-  
der along its whole BasiS, which in Children is remarkable **e-**Rough; but in full-grown Persons it disappears. ‘

The Glenoid Cavity os this Bone is covered with a Carti-  
lage, which is thinker toward the Circumference than the  
Middle, and a little raised above the Edge of the Bone. This  
Thickness os the cartilaginous Circumference makes the Ca-  
vity greater than it appears in the Sceleton; and sometimes in  
place thereof there is an additional Border, which is thick at the  
. Circumference of the Cavity, thin towards the Bottom, and  
very narrow, st is of a pliable Ilippery Substance, yet some-.

thing different from, that ofa Cartilage, resembling in fomo  
[neasare the Border of the Cotyloid Cavity ..of the Os limo,  
minatunn. . .. . ... ....

The sinall cartilaginous Surface of the Acromion, in thicker  
in the natural State, and Very littie convex.

The small triangular Surface, at the Extremity of the Spino  
of the Scapula, near the Basis, is covered with a very thut  
smooth cartilaginous Lamina ; but being transparent, it does  
not appear Very white. There are no other.Cartilages com-  
monly sound in the Scapula; though we sometimes observe  
in dry Bones several Places which seem to have been cartilagie  
nous; but this is owing to the dried Remains of Ligaments  
and Tendons.

The Neck of the’ Scapula, at a small. Distance from **she**Edge of the Glenoid Cavity, gives insertion to the capsular  
Ligament or mucilaginous Bag, and to the articular Ligaments  
of the Joint of the Scapula and Os Humeri.

Besides these articular Ligaments of the Scapula, there are  
three ligamentary Cords fixed to the Tuherosityos the Cora-  
coid Apophysis, two of which, by their other Extremities,  
are inserted in the oblique Eminence on the lower Side of the  
Humeral Extremity of the Clavicle, 'the third understhe A-  
oromium. There is . also a thin flat .broad Ligament, which  
reaches hetween the Crista of the Spine of. the Scapula and  
the Edge Of the inferior Costa. *Winsiovsts Anatomy,*

See FASCIA, for the Bandages recommended sor Disorders  
of the Scapula.

' SCARABIEUS CORNUTOS. Schroff 5. 345. *sca-  
rabaeus maximus Platyceros, Taurus nonnullis, aliis Cervus vo-  
lans,* Raii Insect. 74. *Scarabaus Cervus volans dictus,* Mer.  
Pin 20I. *Scarabaeus major cornutus,* Mouls. Infect. I48.  
Jons, de Insect. 67. *Cervus Volans,* Aldrov. de Insect. 45 I.  
Charlt. exer. 46. THE sTAG-FLY.;

This Insect is, as I take it, what is usually called the Cock-  
Chaffer. It is recommended as an Amulet sor an Ague, or  
Pains and Contractions os the Tendons, if applied to the  
Pari affected. *Schroder* reports, that if tied about the Necks  
os Children, it enables them to retain their Urine... An Oil  
prepared by Infusion of these Insects, is recommended by **the**same Author in Pains os the Ears, if dropped into them. :

SCARABAEUS PILULARIS. Schred. 5. 345. Jons de  
Insect. 7 o. Raii Insect. I o5. Charlt.Txer. 47. Aldrov.de  
Insect. 449. Mouls. Insect. I 5 3. *Scarabaeus Pilularis Mela.,  
noeyanus,* Met. Pin. 2oI. THE COMMON BEETLE. .

The Powder of this insect sprinkled upon a protuherating  
Eye, Or prolapsed Anus, is said to afford singular Relief. In  
order' to reduce them to Powder, they are first to he exposed  
to the Sun in a Glass-Vesiel.stopt, that they may he dried.

- ' An Oil is directed to he prepared of these Insects, boiled in  
i Oil till ’ they are consumed, which applied to the blind Hae-  
, inorrhoids, by means of la Piece of Cotton, is said to mitigate  
the Pains thereof. *Schroder.*

*Schroder* takes notice of another Species of. *Scarabaeus, '*which he calls, .....

- SCARABrEUS -UNCTUOSU6. This Insect is found in  
*May* and *June* by the Sides of Paths, in Woods ; and, when  
touched, tinges the Hands with a pinguiousyellowish Liquor.  
They are somewhat of the Nature os *Cantharides,* add are **re-**commended by *Wicrus,* in the irregular and wanderiiIg Gout,  
is taken in Powder. The Liquor abovementioned, is said to  
be a good Topic for Wounds. The Insect is an Ingredient in  
some Plaisters sor *Bubos,* and Carbuncles ; and in some Anti-  
dotes ; and an Oil is prepared from them, by boiling them in  
Olive-Oil, which is said to be good against the Bites os Scor-  
pions. ''

SCARABELAPHU6. A Name for the SCARAB7EUS  
CORNUTUS. '

SCARDULA. “A Fresh-Water Fish, called, also, *Bra-  
ma,* and *Cyprinus Latus,* the Bream. It is a Fish resembling!  
Carp in many Respects. It lives in the fame Places, upon the  
same Food, and also very long; and its Flesh produces nearly  
the same Effects : Its Shape too is like the Carp ; but it is soft,  
C tender, and hetter tasted than the Carp. Most Authors, who  
have treated of it, say that this Fish contains gross and excre-  
mentitious Juices, and that its Taste is more pleasant than  
wholesome. However, we have not found it has produced  
many ill Effects. *Demery on Foods. .*

- SCARIFICATIO. [Scarification. See CUCURBlTUUE.

*Ontbasius,* either from *Apollonius* or himself, speaks very  
fully of the good Effects of Bleeding by way of Scarification,  
a thing little taken notice of by former Writers ; and asihreS  
us, from his own experience, how successful he had sound it  
» in a Suppression of the .Menses, Defluxions of the Eyes,  
Head-ach, and Straitness of Breathing, even when the Person  
was extremely old.

/When he himself was taken ill of the Plague, the second  
Day he scarified .his Thtgh, and took av.ay two Pounds of

Plood; by-which Method he.entirely recovered, as did several  
.others, who used it. This Manner of Scarifying was different  
from that Cs Cupping.. The *Arabians* seem to have a Notion  
Os the latter only. Ilut'sroth this Place, aS wen.25 from some  
Passages in *Galen:* it is plain that the Ancients made deep in"  
visions into, the Skin by The Knife." The *AEgyptians* practise it  
io this Day, and *Prosper. Alpinus* describes at large the.Appa-  
Tams: They first make a strait Ligature under the Ham, then  
-rubb the Leg, and put sit into warm Water, and beat it with  
Reeds to make it swell/and so scarify. \_In the. Cure of Gid-  
diness, *Oribasius* himself speaks of them aS two distinct Opera-  
tions. . *Frtincl’s History os. Physic. ... .*

SCARIFlCATORIUM, or SCARIFICATOR. A Chr-  
rurgical Instrument, used for making Scarifications. See CU-  
**UURBITULss. - - \***

- SCAR IOLA. A Narne for the *Cichoreum-, latifolium^  
sive Enaivia vulgaris. ... so*

- SCARLATINA FEBRIS. :

**--T.** The' the Scarlet-Fever{may happen At any time, yet it  
generally comes at the Close of Summer, When it seizes whole  
Families, but especially-Children. - TL) A Chilness and Shi-  
vering oome at theBeginning, as in other Fevers, but without  
great Sickness, (ai)'Afterwards the whole Skin is covered  
with small red Spots; which are inore numerous, larger and  
redder, but not so uniform as those which constitute **the**.Measles, 3.T They continue two or three Days,' and after  
they are vanished, and the Skin is scaled, off, there remains **a**kind of branny Seales, dispersed over the’Body, which fall off,  
and come again for twine or thrice successively.. .

2; As this Disease seoms to me to he nothing more than **a**moderate Effervescence of the Blood, occasioned by the Heat.  
os. the preceding Summer, or some other way, I do nothing  
that may prevent the Despumation of the Blood, and the Ex-  
pulsion os the -peccant Matter through the Pores,’ ‘ which is  
quickly enough performed. Accordingly I refrain from Bleed-  
ing, and the Use of Clysters, which make a Revulsion, where-  
by I conceive the noxious Particles are more intimately mixed  
with the Blood, and - the Motion which is more agreeable to  
Nature is checked. On the other hand, I forbear Cardiacs, by  
the Heat os which'the Blood may perhaps he put into awin-  
lent Motion, than so gentie and mild a Separation as effects **the**Core requires ; and besides, by this means a high Fever may  
he occasioned. I judge it sufficient for the Patient to refrain  
wholly from Flesh, and all Kinds of spirituous Liquors, and  
to keep his Room, without lying always in Bed. When **the**Skin is entirely peeled off, and the Symptoms Vanished, It is  
proper to give a gentie Purge, suited to the Age find Strength  
of the Patient. By this plain and manifestly natural Method,  
this Disease in Name only (for 'tis little more) is easily cured,  
without Trouble or Danger: Whereas, on the contrary, **ifwe**add to 'the Patient's Evas, either by confining him continually  
in his Bed, or exhibiting Abundance of Cardiacs and other  
superfluous Remedies, the Disease is immediately augmented,  
and he frequentiy salis a Victim to the the OVer-ossicioufness of  
the Physician. . . ”

. 3. But It should here he observed, that when epileptic Con-  
vulsions, or a Coma, arife in this Disease at the Beginning of  
the Eruption, which sometimes happen to Children and young  
Persons; 'tis highly proper to apply a large and strong Epispa-  
stic to the Neck,-and immediately exhibit a Paregoric of Sy-  
rup of White Poppies, which is to be repeated every evening  
during the illness; and he must be directed to make use osMilk  
helled with thrice its Quantity of Water, for his ordinary,  
Drink, and to refrain from Flesh. *Sydenham.*

SCARLEA. The same as SCLAREA. Clary.

SCAROLACHANUM. A Plant mentioned by *Nicolaus  
‘ Myrepsus,* Sect. 8. C. 7I. which *Eusebius* takes to he **the**

SCARIOLA. " . ' :

SCARUS. This is a large Fish, which is said to he of **the**ruminating Kind, and lives upon Herbs and Sea-wreck, with-  
out eating any other Fishes. It is sound among **the** Rocks in  
*Sicily, Asia,* and *Greece.* It is esteemed good Food, hecause  
its Flesh is tender,- friable, and of easy Digestion. Its Liver,  
when eaten, or when dried, reduced to a Powder, and taken  
in White Wine, is said to be good against the Jaundice, and  
proper for removing Obstructions. *Lcrnery des Drogues.*

SCATEA,- in *Paracelsus,* **is the** fecond Species os tarta-  
reous Urine.

SCAURUS. - The same aS SARAPUS. .

. SCelLEN. A Name for the SALVATELLA.

SCELERATA HERBA. A Name for **the** *Ranunculus y  
palustris ~, Apii folig ; lands.' '*

SCELETON.

All the Bone of an Animal, freed froth the Teguments,  
Muscles, Vessels, Glands and V ifcera, and orderly connected,  
have the general Designation *Sceleton.* This Term 'might in-  
heed be applied to any dry Preparation, bUt is now, by the

common Consent os Anatomists, restrained to this Prepara-  
tion of the Bones.. ./ . .

\_. Of the two Sceletons there, are two Sorts; one natural,  
when the Bones are kept together by their own Ligaments 5  
the other artificial, when they are joined with Wire, or **any**other Substance which is not Part of the Creature to which  
**the** Bones belonged. Small Subjects, and such whose Bones  
are not fully ossified, are commonly prepared the first Way;  
because were all their .Parts divided, the nicest Artist could not  
heroin them, by reason os their Smaliness, and of the Sepa-  
ration of the unoffified Parts ; whereas -the Bones of large  
adult Animals.are soonest and most convenientiy cleaned  
when single; ’ and there is no great Difficulty in restoring them  
to, and keeping them firm in their former natural Situation.

Sometimes we prepare the Sceletons of the same Animal in  
both these Ways; that is, we leave the smaller Bones **Joined**by their natural Ligaments, and separate the larger ones till  
they are cleaned, when they are again connected by Wires, '  
or some such Substances.

’Tis worth while to remark, that when theBones are brought  
to their natural Situation, scarce any one of them is so placed  
as to be in a perpendicular Bearing to another; the' the Fa.^  
bric composed os them1 is so contrived, that in an erect Posture,  
a perpendicular Line, from their common Center of Gravity,  
sails in the middle of their common Base. By this Centric  
Vance we can support ourselves as firmly, as If the FAxis of  
all the Bones had been a strait Line perpendicular to the Hor-  
rizon; and we have, at the .same time, a much greater Fact-  
lity and-Strength in several of the . most neceflary Motions we  
perform. It is true indeed, that wherever the Bones, on  
which any Part of our Body is sustained, decline from a strait  
Line, the Force required in the Muscles to counter-act the  
Gravity of that Part, is greater than otherwise :it needed to  
have been; hut then this is effectually provided for in such  
Places, by the Numher and Strength of the Muscles . As song  
therefore, as we remain in the Tame Posture, a considerable  
Numher\* of Muscles must he in a Constant State of Contraction j  
which we know, both from Reason and Experience, must soon  
create sus uneasy Sensation. This we call heing weary of one  
Posture: An Inconvenience that we would not have had in  
standing erect. If the .Bearing of. all the Bones to each other  
had been perpendicular; but 'tiS sufficiently compenssted by  
the Quickness,. Eale and Strength of a great .Variety of other  
Motions, as was above, hinted. ...t r.r. ci

The Bones of Women are smaller, in Proportion to thein  
Length, than those of Men, hecause the Force Of their Mus-  
cles is not so great, nor is such strong external Force applied  
to them, to prevent thein stretching out in Length. "

The Depressions, Ridges, scabrous.Sursaces, and other In-  
equalities made by the Muscles, are.not so conspicuous in them, '  
because thein Muscles are neither so thick or strong, or so  
much employed, to make so strong Prints on thein Bones. -

Their Os Frontis is more frequentiy divided hy a Conti-  
nuation of the sagittal Suture, which depends on the- first and  
second general Causes assigned strove for the Specialities in thein  
Bones, as will appear after reflecting on the Account given  
formerly of the middle, internal Spine of this Bone. - -νύ

Their Clavicles are less crooked, hecause their Arms have  
heen less forcibly pull’d forwards; which in our European Wo- -  
men, especially those of Distinction, is more hindred by their  
Garb. ; / . . ..

Thein Sternum is more raised by long Cartilages below,  
that the Thorax might he there widned, in some Proportion, *s.*to what it is shortned by the Prestine upon the Diaphragm  
when they are with Child. . ... .; - - ’ i

The Defect of Bone, or the Hole in the Middle of the  
Sternum, is ostnest found in them, to allow the Passage of the  
mammary Vefleis, fay some; bus, in my Opinion, this is ow-  
ing to a lax Constitution, by which the Ossification is not so  
soon compleated, as where the Action of the Solids is vigo-  
rous, and the Circulation of the Fluids is brisk;., for a much  
smaller Hole might have served this Purpose; and the Branches  
of the internal mammary Vefleis, which are sent to the exte-  
rior Parts os the Thorax, pass out hetween the Cartilages of  
the Ribs hefore these are joined to the Sternum.

The Cartilago Xiphoides is oftner bifurcated in Women  
than Men; for the Reason assigned in the preceding Para-  
graph, a less forcible Power Of Ossification.

The superior Cartilages Of the Rihs sooner ossify, to support  
the Weight of the Mamma..

- The middle Cartilages are more fiat and broad, by **the**Weight of the Breasts . :

The interior Cartilages are longer for enlarging the Chest. l  
The Os Sacrum is more turned outwards for enlarging the  
Pelvis. .

Weakly Women, who have hern many Children when  
young, often have the Vert ch ne os their Baek henced sor-

wards, and.their Sternum depressed; or become, as *Chefelden*-justly observes, round-shouldered and flat-breasted, by the  
Pressure and Weight of the impregnated Uterus,- and by the  
strong Action Os the abdominal Muscles. ' ' --

The Os Coccygis is more moveable and less hended forwards,  
Io-facilitate .the Birth. ’ '' - ...

The Olla Ilium are more hollow and more reflected out-  
wards, and consequently farther removed from each Other, in  
-order to widen the inferior Part os their Abdomen, and to  
support, better the impregnated Uterus. " ‘ \* ..

The Ridge on the upper Part os the Os Pubis is larger in  
such Women, as have born Children, being extended by the  
strong Action os the Musculi recti Abdominis.

The Cartilage between the twoOfla Pubis is thicker, by  
which the Pelvis is more capacious. \

The conjoined Surfaces of the Ofla Pubis, and of theOsta In-  
: nominata, and Sacrum are less, that with the straiter Os Sa-  
crum, a larger Passage might be left for the Exculsion of the  
Child in Birth. ' - : ------

The great Tnherosity of the Ofla Ischium is flatter in  
Women than Men ; because it is moreTrefled upon in the  
sedentary Life which Females enjoy.

in Consequence of the Pelvis of Women being wider, the  
\* Articulation of their Thigh Bones must he farther removed  
- from each other; and therefore, as *Albinus* very well re-  
'marks, a larger Space is left for the Procreation and Birth os  
Children .; which Distance of the Thighs, may he one Reason  
\*why Women, in running, generally shuffle more from-one  
Side to the other than Men, to preserve the Center of Gra-  
- Vity os their Bedies from falling too far to. a .Side of the  
Joint of the Thigh that supports them when the other is  
raised, which would endanger their tumbling to the Ground.  
*-Monro’s Osteology. - - -- .. -- -*

SCPLETYRBE. See **SCELOTYRBE.'.**

SCELOS.- σχέλος. The Leg. See CRUS.

SCELOTYRBE.. From σχέλος, the Leg, and τύρετη, Tu-  
Tnult.. A Violent Pain imine Legs, proceeding from the  
Scurvey. : ....... .....;

. SCEMPSIS. σχῆμψις. The same as ApOScEpsIs, which  
she. - 'S'"' 'ἐν ί

' ‘ - lSCENOS. σχἡνος, in *Hippocrates,* signifies the whole Body.

SCePARNOS.' σκεπάρνος. SeeAsciA. " nt"

SCEPASTRA. σκεπάστα. *Α.* Species of Bandage for .the  
'Head. *Galen,- de Fafciis. . ' .*\* SCEPE. σκέπη. A Covering. In *Hippocrates, Epidem.  
L.* 6. in feems to import the surrounding Ait.

SCHAGRI-COTTAM. A Species of Cornel-Tree, which  
’grows in *Malabar.* The expressed Juice of the Fruit mixed  
"with Sugar, and drank, is esteemed Very cooling; a Decoc-  
’ tion thereof is recommended as a good Lotion for the *Uvula*when relaxed. The Juice of the Leaves taken with Sugar is  
good in an hepatic Flux, and Diarrhoea; and, as a Lotion,  
Tor Pustules in the Mouth. Of the same Juice, mixed with  
Vinegar, a Gargarism is made, which is said to relieve in a  
Qinnsey. : .

SCHASIS. σχάσις. Scarification.

SCHEHENDINIGI. Hemp, or Hempseed. *Rulandus.*

SCHEMA, σχῆμα. The Figure of a Part of the Body ;  
or the Form and Type of a Disease.

SCHEM-PARITI. The Name of an *Indian* Species of  
*Alcea,* to which I find no medicinal Virtues ascribed.

SCHERBET, or SERBET. A *Turleisch* Liquor, prepared  
, of the acid Juices of Fruits and Sugar. . .

SCHERUNAM COTTAM. H. M. The Name of a bac-  
ciferous Shrub, which grows in the *Fast Indies.* The Vapour  
of a Decoction of the Leaves eases the Tooth-Ach, and kilis  
'Worms bred in the Teeth. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

SCHERUS-CHUNDA. A Name for the *Solanum; fru-  
ticosum ; Indicum ; Fructu rubro.*

SCHESIS. -σχύσ.ς. From σχνὰ, to have, hold, retain, sig-  
nifies sach a Disposition of the Body as is easily induced or  
removed, and is.called οἳοίθεσις *{Diathesis,}* aS ἔξι, *(Plexis} is,*on the contrary, a settled Disposition, or Habit. Σχεσις IS,  
also, the . same as επίσχίσις, a Retention or Suppression ; thus  
αχέσιίςτῶνοὐρων, *(i Epid. Sect.* I.' *Aph. 2.* are Suppressions of  
Urine. . '

SCHETEA. σχετῶια. This Word occurs in *Hippocrates,  
de Morbis Mulierum, L. st.* The Phrase is σχετῶια δρωσι, which  
’ the Interpreters explain. *They do Things which ought io be re-  
trained from,* that is, throw up indecently their Aliment by  
vomit, i ' ....... . ...

SCHETICOS. σχετικὸς. An Epithet for Diseases, im-  
- porting their being not so fixed and rooted in the Constitution,  
but that they may be readily cured. *Galen.*

SCHETTL H. M. The Name of a bacciferous Shrub, \*  
which grows in *Malabar.* The Root bruised and taken in  
cold Water, is said to he' cooling in feverish Burnings, and -  
Heats of the Hands, and to be good for spitting of Blood.

It is, also, recommended for easing Pains of the Head, if that  
-Part is washed therewith. Taken in Milk, It is said to coot  
the . Kidneys, and to he good in a GonorThaea.

Theseas another Plant much like this which is called *Bem  
Scheisu* the Fruit of which is eatable, and os a sweetish fa-  
rinaceoas Taste. '

PCHIAS. The same as ISCHIAS. .

SCHIDACEDON. .A Bone is said to he broken οχ.οα-  
πέοἳν, *Shidacedsn,* when it is fractured lengthways. It is de-  
rived from σχ.ξυν, to cleave -  
' SCHlNDALMOS. σχικταλμὲν. AFssiine. . ' -  
- SCHINELAEON. σχιν^αίον. Oil of Mastich. *Diofcorides,  
Li.su. ati. '* '' ' i

~~ SCHISMA. σγίσμα. A Fissure.

SCIRSTUS LAPIS. Offio. Charlt. Fosse24. Match I382.  
*Schisius* Calo. Muf. 274. Worm. 64. Aldrov. Musi MetalL  
'655. De Laet. I23. *Schistus seu Scissilis Lapis,* Boet. 3o2.  
THE CLEAVING STONE.

It is exported from *Germany.* The best is of a metallic  
Substance, find of the Colour of Saffron; the others, which  
are not so good, are blackish, and consist’ os thin, shining,  
*and* transparent Laminae, which stick to one another. The  
Virtues are the same with those of the *Haematites,,* only  
- weaker in every Respect. *Boetius* thinks' it a Species os Talc;  
and *Agricola* perceives no Difference between it and the *Hae-  
matites* except in the Figure. ’ . ' ~ ’

*Diofcorides* says that it filis up a *Cceloma* of the Eyes, [See  
CoELOMA.J being diluted with Womans, Milk; and is,  
also. Very, effectual for a Rupture, or sailing out of the same  
Part, for Thickness of the Eyelids, and a Staphyloma. *Dio-  
fcorides, Lib. 5. Cap.* I45.

SCHCENANTHUS. *fundus adoratus,* Ossic. *Schcenan-  
them.* Get. 39. Emac. 43. *Sahcenanthus,sive Juncus odora-  
tus,* J.B.2. 5 I 5. Raii Hist. 2. I 3*16. Juncus odoratus sive  
aromaticus,* C. B. P. I I. *Juncus rotundus aromaticus,* C. B.  
Theat. I63. *juncus 'odoratus tenuior.* Park. Theat. I44.  
*Gramen dactylon aromaticum, multiplici panicula, fpicis bre-  
vibus, tomento candicantibus ex. eodem pediculo binis,* Plulc.  
Phytog. Tab. I9o. Fig. I. *Gramen ad Junceum accedens aro-  
maticum majus Syriacum,* Hist. Oxon. 3. 229. CAMELS

-HAY. ' ' ?

Though this is commonly’ called a Rush, yet it is not one,  
but a Species of Grass, whose Leaves grow thick together,  
Inclosing or incompassing one another, having a small fibrous  
Root. They are long and narrow, of a pleasant sweet Smell.  
The Stalks grow to be a Foot or more high, bearing Panicles  
of short woolly Spikes, set opposite to one another. It grows in  
*Arabia,* and other Eastern Countries. The Leaves only  
are used. ' - 1 '

Camels Hay is heating and drying, opening Obstructions os  
the Diver and Spleen, and provoking the Catamenia. It  
easeth the Pain os the Womb after Child-Bearing, provokes  
Urine, cleanses the Reins, and helps ths Hiccough, occa-  
. sioned by Wind in the Stomach. It is an Ingredient in the  
two great Compositions, *Thcciaca Andromache,* and *Mithri-  
date. Millen's Bet. Off. ' --*

The Leaves and Stalks are used, and are os an acrid, bit-  
terish, and pleasant Taste, and a Very fragrant Smell. ’ It in  
heating, somewhat astringent, discutient, and of fine Parts.  
It is principally of Use in Obstructions of the Menses, Liver  
and Spleen; in Inflations of the Stomach, Vomiting, and Hic-  
cough ; Difficulty of Urine, and Pains of the Kidneys, Blad-  
der and Reins. *Dale from Schroder. -*

SCHCENOBATA. σχοινοβοπέα, from σχςιγνος, a Rope, and  
βαίεω, to go. Walking or Dancing on a Rope. It occurs in  
*Hippocrates, de Victus Ratione, L.* 3.- Some think it should.  
be read νανιβατία. Walking in the Dust; Others read it xem-  
Ἕατία, Running a Sort of Race.

? SCHOENOPRASSUM. See **CEnA.**

SCHORIGERIAM. A Species of Nettle which grows in  
*Malabar,* is called *Batti Schorigcriam. ’ -*

SCHULLI. There are two prickly Shrubs which grow in  
*Malabar,* which are thus called; one is the *Paina Schulli,*to which I find no medicinal Virtues ascribed. The other is  
the *Nir Schulli,* the Leaves of which powdered, and mixed  
with the Oil of the *Ficus Infernalis,* [See **GLAUCIUM.] is**said to dissipate Tumors on any Part of the Body, but espe..  
cially of the Male *Pudenda.*

SCHUNDA-PANA The Name os a Palm-Tree, which  
**grows in** *Malabar.* **See PALMA. - .**

SCLENA The Gruntes, or Shadow-Fish. See UMBRA -  
SCLAMACHIA, or SCHIOMACHIA. From *c^maj i.*

Shadow, and μὲνχομαι, to fight. A Sort os Exercise among  
the Ancients, which consisted in Agitations of the Arms, as  
if a Person was fighting with his Shadow.

SCIATICA.

The Sciatica or Hip-Gout is a continual, heavy, dull,  
gnawing Pain, in or about the Hio-Joint and the Parts adja-

cent. This Disorder may arise from the simp Cause with that  
which produces the Gout ; het is most generally the Effect of  
catching Cold, or heing exposed to the open Air. It may al-  
so he occasioned by Contusions and Venereal Disorders. -

- As;for the Diagnostics os a Sciatica, It frequently seizes  
those who have had the Thigh-bone di (located, especially in a  
Change of Weather from hot to cold, and sometimes conti-  
nues during the whole Winter. Men and Women, young  
. and old Persons, are equally subject to this Disorder, in which  
an external Tumor.or Inflammation seldom appears; neither  
is the Pain so acute as in other Kinds of the Gout; and tho'  
.in has Remissions, yet 'tis generally continual, -and increased  
by walking,., or sitting long in the same Posture. When the  
Sciatica is inveterate, and of long Standing, especially in Per-  
sons, of -tender, lax, or corpulent Habits, there -sometimes  
. happens a Relaxation of the Ligaments, which produces a  
Lameness and a Pain in Motion, and when increased, a par- τ  
rial Disiocation. Sometimes also the Sciatica is produced in-  
: old Persons, by any Cause which - relaxes,, contracts, or oh-  
structs the Nerves os the Thighs, Legs and Feet ; and if this  
Relaxation, .Contraction, or Obstruction are Violent or long-  
continued, they .bring on a Palsey, and afterwards an Atrophy  
Of the-Parts. *.. . .s .. .. -. si -.*

The Sciatica is rarely mortal, and seldom dangerous, bnt  
often long protracted ; and if: it-proceeds from Blows, Falls,  
venereal Disorders, or Old-Age, the Patient often relapses in  
cold Weather, and continues ill for the most part of the Win-  
ter. A Palsey and Atrophy of the Parts are Very bad Sym-  
- proms. .. .. n ) *is- '\.*

In Sciaticas proceeding from an internal Cause, a proper  
Regimen must be observed; and in those arising from Old-.  
-Age, a nourishing and balsamic Diet should be prescribed. But  
-in other" Cases a moderate Diet is to be used. The Patient  
should,, also, be kept in a warm Ain, and use proper Exercise.

In the Cure of a Sciatica, Bleeding is beneficial, except in  
Persons extremely weak or old; on the Day after Venesection  
an Emetic of Ipecacuana is to be given, and afterwards a pa-  
regoric: Draught, if necessary; which may the prepared in the

- following Manner. ... ... - . .

’ Take of the Pilulae Matthaei, half a Scruple ; of compound  
u Raddish-Water, two Drams; of epidemic Water, half

. . an Ounce; of alexiterial Milk-water, and’ black Cherry-  
.... water, each one Ounce, and os the Syrupns de Meco-  
nio, half a Dram: Make into d Draught to .he taken at  
Bed-time. - . " . χ .

This Draught may he repeated, if the Paln should be very  
violent, and the Patient restless; otherwise it is better to  
omit it. ; . . .. .. ...

in a Sciatica, Emetics of Turpeth-Mineral are highly  
commended, and may. he commodioufly exhibited in the.fol-  
lowing Manner. . .

Take of Turpeth-Mtneral six Grains; of the Powder of  
Ipecacuana, fifteen Grains; and of the Conserve of Rose-  
.mary, a Quantity fussicient for.making a Bolus.

Aster the Operation exhibit the following Medicine.

Take of the. volatile Saltos Amber and Castor, each six  
..Grains; of London Laudanum, one Grain; of the Con-  
serve of Wood-Sorrel, half an Ounce;. of the Oil of  
Rosemary, one Drop; and of the Syrup of Clove Gilly-  
Flowers, a Quantity sufficient for making a Bolus, to  
he taken with the following Draught. .

Take of alexiterial Milk-water, two Ounces 5 of Treacle-  
: water, one Ounce; of the Syrup of Saffron, half an

Ounce; and of the compound Spirit Of LaVander, half  
an Ounce: Mix for a Draught.

After the Exhibition of an Emetic, Purgatives are generally  
used, and operate best, .if Calomel is added to them thus.

Take , of the Powder of Jalap, two Scruples ; of Calomel,  
half a Scruple; of the Oil of Sassafras, half a Drop;

.\_:and of the Syrup of Rhubarb, a Quantity sufficient for  
making a Bolus, to he taken in. the Morning with a

' PssPer Regimen, and repeated twice a Week sor six  
' Ἴ **jutes.**

But -sor fuch 23 ate or weaj^ lenient Purgatives-are  
- -most proper, exhiintmg at proper a Dofc of Calu-

**r^ th -** G eTUI?e^ aod repeated alternately for some time.

It the Catharnus oporare brissily, and pss increafesfining them , a Paregoric is to he utmi. Δο the Piluhe Matthaei  
are anOptare bom of a dinpherndc and dut-ech. Nature^ fo

they seem well-fitted for this purpose.

On the intermediate Days of Purging, but especially aster  
the Course os it. is finished. Preparations of the Woods are of  
Use, thus: .

Tahe ofThe Bark of Gujacum and Saflasrass-Wood, each  
four Ounces; and .of ston’d Raisins, four Ounces -, boil  
in Spring-Water in a close Vessel for ten Hours; so that  
there may he eight Pints of the Liquor; which, when  
strained, is to he used as ordinary Drink.

This Course ought to he continued at least for five or six  
Weeks, and the following Bolus .exhibited during that time,  
when the Patient goes to Bed.

Take of the Cinnabar of Antimony, one Scruple; Of Gum  
Guaiacum and Camphire, each five Grains; of the Volatile  
Salt of Amber, fouss Grains; of the Oil of Sassafras, one  
Drop; of the Conserve of Wood-Sorrel, half an Ounce;

. and of. the Balsamic Syrup, a Quantity sufficient sor  
 making a Bolus. . . . ? . . . *etA'.*

For Patients of thin; hectic and weak Constitutions, Balsa-  
mics fnay. he mixed with the Medicines already prescribed,  
such as Sperma-Ceti, Peruvian Balsam, and .Balsam of Tolu.  
Warm Baths.of Milk are beneficial, as cold Baths are service-  
able for those whose Solids are too much relaxed. - τ .

Neither are Externals to he neglected when the Part is re-  
laxed. Thus; j . .......

Take of Oxycroceum and *Paracelsus’s* .Plaister for-Ruptures,  
. eachanOunce;. of Camphire, two Drams; Of the Oil  
os Amber, one Dram and an half: Make into a Plaister,  
to be spread upon Leather; and applied to the Part af-  
fected. ... ...ἐν I. ν ...

. But when the Part is contracted, the following Topic is to .  
he used. . :S ... .- ..

Take of Diachylon, with the Gums, two Parts; and of  
the Ammoniac and Cumin Plaister, each one Part: Mik  
and apply by way Of Plaister to the Part.

When the Blood is poor, and its Circulation languid, **a**Course of Chalybeate Waters may he heneficial; but in the  
Opposite Extreme, a Milk Regimen, with the testaceous Pow-  
ders, are to he .used. . Δ. .Ἀπὸ

Sometimes the Gout seizes.the Os Ifchium, Or the Os Coc-  
Cendicis, where it produces the same Symptoms, with.those ob-  
served in the Sciatica, Allowance; heing made sor the Diffe-  
rence of the Parts; Such a Disorder is generally Very painful,  
and hard to he cured. And is, aS it sometimes , happens, **.the**Part should come to a Suppuration, it is Very dangerous;, the  
Ulcer always discharging a sanious Ichor, which shews it Io he  
ofa phagedenic Nature? Sometimes, also, a sharp and corrosive  
Humour occasions a Luxation, of the Bone, which is .a Case  
still more dangerous, and requires the Assistance, of a Surgeon.

\_ But in other Respects the Cure does not materially, differ from  
that of a Sciatica. . st

AEtherialOil of Turpentine, taken in the Quantity Ofeighty  
Or a hundred Drops, in Honey, Or any proper Vehicle, at  
eights going to Bed» and repeated at due Intervals,issaid-to  
he a sovereign Remedy in this Distemper. - ....... mi *Γ  
. e* SCIDEN. Ceruse. *Rulandus.^ ..* lon.i

...SCILLA. .. ... ἐνχ ἐν

- The Characters are ; . Ἄ *A.. .:.*

The Root is bulbous, very large, capaceous, or Onion-like,  
and acrimonious. The Leaves are broad ; and; the. Flowers  
are like those of the *Ornithogalus,* or *Hyacinthus Stellaris,* and ’  
grow in a Spike before the Leaves appear. . ί i ..... x

*Boerhaave* mentions three Sorts of *Salla,* which are ;

I. Scilla; vulgaris; radice rubra.*. C. B. P. J3.\_ Raii*Hist. 2. II64. *Bocrh. Ind A.* 2. I43.. *Scilla,.* Offic. .. *Scilla  
rubra, magna, vulgaris,* J. B. 2. 6 *I5. Scilla rubra. Jive  
Pancratium verum.* Park. Pared. -I33. *Pancratium Clusii,*Ger. I 36. Emac. 172. *Ornithogalurn maritimum, feu Scilla  
. radice rubra,:* Toum. Inst. 38Iv *Cepa maris, et :Squilla,*Offic. Germ. SQIJILL, or SEA-ONION, mi L , ys

This differs from the White only in the Colour os the  
Roos, which is red, and having its Leaves growing more e-  
Tect. They are both much os a Nature; but the White is  
preferred, e'- ... . .. si

:: They are of: a. hot bitterish Taste, opening and attenuating ;  
good to cleanse the Lungs of tough Viscid Phlegm ; and of  
great Service in Asthmas and Difficulty os Breathing, and are  
often used as a Vomit, to clear the Stomach, and help the  
Jaundice and Dropsy. They likewise provoke Urine and the  
Catamenia. ‘ ' . . . st . '

Officinal Preparations are the *Acetum,* the *Vinum,* the *Oxy-  
mcl Scilliticum,* and the *Trochesei de Scilla.. Millers Bot. Off.*

it fiowers in *September,* and the Root, which is the Part  
ufed. is imported to us from *Spain.* It is of an acrid and bis-  
ter Taste, attenuans, aperient, difcutient, and diuretic; and.  
'-is principally used in Obstructions of the haver. Spleen, Biliary  
Dun, Menses, and Urine; in mucous Disorders of the Lungs,  
Cenosis, and ether like Disorders. *Dale scrum Schroder-.*

OX-YMEL SCILLITICUM. See ACETUM.

TROCHISCI DE SCILLA AD THERIACAM.

t- *Tsrochesof Squillrfor theThereaca.*

Tike Squills gathered about the Beginning of *June,* after  
the Stalk and Leaves are grown dry,, of a middle Size,  
.... plump, white, with the exterior Part peeled off, and the  
harder Part, whereuoto the Roots grow, cut away, and  
cover it with a Passe of Wheat-Flower, to be baked in  
an Oven, until the Crust is well dried; then make an  
Hole into it with a wooden Scute, to try whether the  
Squill is thoroughly tender. When it is so, heat it well  
in a Mortar, and mix with it the Flowers of white O-  
rohds, or red Cicers sifted fine, eight Ounces of every  
one Pound of Squills ; then- form them into Troches of  
about two Drams each, with Hasids rubbed over with  
Oil of Rofes, and dry them in thesihade..:.

This Process is the same very nearly as directed in the *Au.  
gust an* and first *Linden* Dispensatory: Its first Connivance is a-  
scribed to *Galen,* who describes jt *de Antidetis, uni* in the  
*-Theriaca ad Pisenenc.,* forit-was originally designed; but  
*Zwelfer* finds great fault with it on many Accounts, .with  
relation to the Virtues of Squills ; but let that be as it will, he  
, says in the Troches there is so little as to avail hardly any  
thing, reckoning that not above nine Ounces at most of the  
.Troches can be made out of this Quantity; whereas it is  
certain that eight Ounces is owing to the Cicer-Flowers.....

. ..." - VINUM SCILLITICUM. ..

*.’ .... VVine of Squills. ... :\_*

. S Take Squills dried, one Pound j infuse them in eight Pints  
of Whim Wine fourteen Days ; and then strain out the  
Squills, and keep the Wine for- Use.

. This is as gentle anEmetio as the Vinegar of Squillsbut  
it is more agreeable-to-cold, weak Stomachs.. After some  
time using mis Medicine,, it will not vomit, but irritates just  
enough to squeeze out forne stimy Water from the Glands,  
-and thereby greatly contributes to render them ready in the  
--Discharge of their propci Offices, insomuch that there is hardly  
any one Medicine that better guards against those Inundations of  
Rheums, which drown Old-Age, or are .the Consequences of  
Decays-from frequent Debauches, than this does; although,  
indeed it is not very pleasant. From one.ro four Spoonfuls  
may he taken every Moming. ‘

' 2. Scilla; radice alba. C. *B. P. Hiaii Hist. 2.* II64.  
*Boerh. Inde A.* 2. I43. *Scilla alba.* Park. Parad, I53. *Scii.*

*s la Hispanica vulgaris,* Ger. Emac. I7I. *Scilla magna albo,*T. B. 2. 618. *Ornithegulum maritimum, seu Scilla radice al-  
ba,* Tourn. Inst. 38I. THE WHITE SQUILL.

The white Squill, has a large, round,. fomewhat Peat-  
fashioned Root, compos’d-of a great Number of Coats, in-  
closing one another with several Fibres at the Bottom,  
from the Middle of which rife a few large, shining, green  
-Leaves, rather bigger than those of the Lilly, with a re-  
markable Rib id the Middle; these continue all Winter,  
and withering away, there arifes m the Spring a thick, round  
Stalk, a Foot and a Half high, having a long, and large Spike  
of six-leaved white Flowers, succeeded by largesieed-Vesselsi  
It grows by the Sea Side in all the wanner Countries. The  
Roots are used. *Miller's Bot. Ossi.* ε . ..

3. Scilla ; Africana;. store parvo, viridi; bulbo ampliffimo,  
- lanuginoso. *H. Ac* 2. IS7. *Bser. Ind. Alt. Piant.*

- - The Squill, besides its Acrimony, which it holds in com-  
mon with *Arum,* \* has an ungrateful and fomewhat nauseous  
Taste, hence, hesidesthei-Virtues it lias in common witsuAt  
*rum,* it excites Vomiting, and provokes to Stool, and is no  
less effectual than *Arum* in pituitous Affections., . While crude  
it is very acrimonious, and burns the Fauces. For. this  
Reason they do it in Ovens, or the Sun, and prepare it as  
Arum. It is never given in Substance, hut affords Matter  
; for the celebrated Preparation of the *Oxymel Scilliticum,* so  
; Justly commended for dissolving of Phlegm, *durst. Plant, a.  
.script. Boerhaave.* -Λ\* / 2’ - - - \_

ε - SCILLITICUM ACETUM? Vinegauof Squills.. See  
**' ACETUM. -** si

SCINCUS. Offic Schrod. 5. 346. Jons, de Quad, I3R  
Aldrov. de Quad. Ovipt 658. Bellon, de Aquat, ^7. Ron-  
del. , de.Pisic. a. a3I. *Scincus seu Croccdilus terrestris* Raii  
Synop. A- 27!.. *Scincus, esteem kA Croesdilarn terrestrem w.  
cent.* Gesh. de Quad. Ovip. 24. *Scincus murinus,* MonL.  
Exon 6.. *Scincus Lacerti Species,* Ind. Med. IG7. THE  
SCINK. - , . . .

It is an aquatic Animal, cover'd with ash-colour’d Scales,  
and mark'd with a sky-colour’d List, which reaches from  
the Head to the Tail It is an Alexipharmic, and Provcca-  
tive to Venery. *Schroder.* For the first of these Qualities,  
fays the famous *Amman,* it is received as an Ingredient in  
*Mithridate,* and for the other, into the *Electuariurn Dia-  
satyrion,* tho’ indeed in different Parts; for in the *Diafaiy...*rlonthe Belly and Loins only are used,.perhaps for the  
Sake of an Hypothesis relating to the' Situation of the Reins  
and spermatic Vesscis: But *Mithridate* receives only the  
Belly of the Animal ; whence you may infer, fays *Hiofman,*that different Parts work different Effects. But since *Die.  
seorides* commends the Flesh about the Kidneys, *Galen, lib.:* I.  
*Simpl.* the Kidneys; themselves, and *.Pliny, lib.* 28; *cop.* 28.  
the Snout and Feet, as Incentives to Venery these and  
other Hypotheses relating to the *Scincus* are by *Hoffman* justly  
rejectsd,*Anale.* .. ... .......2

SCINT1LLA VENERIS, in *Paracelsus,* is a Resolution  
of the Limbs, or. Deprivation of Motion from a venereal  
Cause. ... " ’ :

SCIRONA, Autumnal Dew. *Rulandus..*

SCIRPUS. A Name for the *Juncus; aquaticus; maxi-  
mus.. . .. -*

SCIRRHONES, Small subcutaneous Lice.

SCIRRHOSIS. Α Disorder of the Eye, arising from the  
Violence of a long continued Inflammation,, when the Flesh in-  
creases in Bulk, and assumes a somewhat livid Colour.

SCIRRHUS. ss -

A Scirrhes may.he produced by whatever is capable of co-  
agulating, inspissating, or drying the Liquids in the Glands ;

.. the Seat therefore of. a Scirrhus may be any of the Glands,  
het especially such as contain an easily inspissated Liquor,  
or from their Situation difpose their Contents to a Stag-  
nation. Hence a Scyrrhus frequently happens in the Eyes,  
the Nostrils, the Mouth, the Breasts, the Akilhe, the  
-Groin, the Pancreas, the Mesentery, and. the Uterus.

A Scirrhus is, one of the general Methods in which an  
Inflammation terminates; when,.for Instance, theInfiarnmation  
is neither resolv’d, nor yet that Part separated from the  
sound adjacent Parts, which had heen rendered unfit for  
carrying on the vital Circulation' of the Humours according  
to the Laws of Health, both in the fluid and solid Parts:  
But as in the Article *Gangrena* thet Species of Gangrene is  
not only considered which arises after violent Inflammations,  
but allo all Gangrenes proceeding from whatever. Caufe, so  
in this Artiole the general History and Cure of a Scirrhus is  
describ’d.

*Galen,* when treating of the Difference of Tumors; in  
*Comment* in *Aphor. zsu Sect* 4. informi us, thet herd Tu-  
mors without Pain are called *Scirrbujscs.* This Definition of  
a Scirrhus he'also gives in various other Places, and this seems  
to have been the general Notion of this Species of Tumor.  
In some Passages, however, he gives a fomewhat different  
Description of a Scirrhus ; for in his *Method Madende ad  
Glaucon,lib.* 3. *cap,* 6. he fpeaks in the following Manner :  
“ A legitimate Scirrhus is a preternatural Tumour, hard,  
\*\* and without Sensation ; but a spurious Scirrhus is not to-  
\*\*. tally depriv’d,of Senfation, though it with feme Difficulty  
“ perceives rhe Action of Objects upon it;, that Species  
“ therefore, which is deprived of Senfation, is incurable 5 .  
“ whereas - that which retains; a languid Sensation is not  
“ absolutely incurable, though, at the seme. Dine, it is not  
“ to be removed without great Difficulty”.. But that *Ga-  
len* did not in this Pastage ofe the Word-άνάιοεητος in the  
fame Sense in which the Word *deuhaos* is generally taken,  
.is obvious from a passage of his *Methode Medendi liile* I4.  
*cap.* 6. where he speaks thus : We call a Scirrhus a bard  
“ Tumor witheutPain, though not absolutely without Sen-  
\*" sation 5 for this, fatter Species of Tumor is not curable.’\*.  
From all which ’tis obvious, that in all Scirrhusses there is  
Hardness without Pain, and, according to *Galen,* totat In-  
sensibility in those of the . worst and incurable Kind.

But *Galen* has described Scirrhusses not only in theglandn.  
far, het also in the other Parts of rhe Body r For wbentreating of the Cure of a Scirrhus, io the fifth Chap, of the  
last-quoted Boole, he recommends the Virtues of Vine-  
gar as effectual and safe when the fleshy Parts of the  
Muscles are become seirrheusj hut be orders is to be used  
with greater Caution, if rhe Ligaments or ψemions are af.  
fectsd with the llke Misfortune. .And in bis *Mnshnd. Modend.*

*, ad Glauccn, lib.* a. *cap. h.* he inform,

us, that in a Boy

saoeunng under an Erysipelas, when his’ Skin was con-  
. noted by Refrigeration, there was a scirrhous Tumor lust  
tn .ns whole Thigh t For it i, not to he denied, that preter-  
natural hard TumorSj without Pain, are also sound in other  
Parts os the Body hesides the Glands; which, therefore, ac-  
Cording to the general Definition of *Galen,* ought to he  
call'd Scirrhuses. BUt since these Tumors often terminate  
in a different Method from a Scirrhus, and do not so readily  
degenerate into a Cancer, I think it would be expedient for

'the Sake of Distinction to call them scirrhous Tumors.

The Seat os a Scirrhus, properly so call'd, seems to he a  
a Gland, or hollow Follicule, whose Sides consist os all  
'Kinds of small Vessels, , and into whose Cavity the opening  
‘Mouths of the small Arteries discharge a peculiar Liquor, by  
the Fabric of the Arteries secreted from the Blond convey'd  
to the Gland ; then the Liquid collected in the Cavity of  
-the Gland is conveyed through its Emunctory, and for va-  
rious Purposes distributed to different Parts of the Body.  
There are many simple Glands os this Kind which discharge  
the Liquid contained in their Cavities either on the Surfaces  
of the Membranes, or towards the Skin, or the Cavities of  
the Nostrils, Mouth, Fauces, Aspera Arteria, and Oeso-  
phagus. Is many of these simple Follicules are conceiv'd  
united, and their Emunctories terminating in one large  
common Canal, which conveys the Liquid thus collected  
-sor its peculiar Uses, then the Congeries of these Glands  
contain’d in one common Membrane, and terminating in  
one common Emunctory, is, by Anatomists, call'd a Com-  
.pound, or conglomerate Gland. The parotid and other  
Glands, for Instance, which secrete the Saliva from the  
Blood, and convey it through one Emunctory into the Ca-  
vity of the Mouth, are call'd conglomerate Glands.

Every thing, therefore, which by Coagulation, Inspissation,  
or Exsiccation, can render the Juice secreted by the Fabric of  
the Glands, and collected in their Cavities, incapable of  
passing through, their Emunctories, will lay a Foundation  
for a Scirrhus. The same Effect will, also, he produced by  
' every Cause which by external Compression fo straitens the  
Emunctories of the Glands, that the Discharge of the Di-,  
quid secreted into their Cavities is hindered ; then the Folli-  
cule, or Gland, will be distended by the retain'd Liquid,  
and only the thinnest Parts will be resorb'd by the Mouths  
. os the Veins which open unto the Glands, or be discharg'd  
through the straiten'd Emunctories ; whilst the grosser Part  
' being retain'd and accumulated, will distend the Follicule of  
the Gland, and compress the Vestel'S running thro\* ite  
Membrane; hence will arise a Tumour and Hardness,  
. from an Infarction of the Vessels by Means of the coagulated,  
: inspissated, or dried Fluids. An Absence of Pain will, also,  
\* arise from a Compression of the Nerves distributed through  
'the Fabric of the Glands. And in an incurable Scirrhus,  
‘as *Galen* calls it, a perfect Insensibility will be produc'd  
’ by the same Cause. In other Parts of the Body, also, in  
which by the arterial Fabric, without the Interposition of  
.inch Follicules, the secreted Humours is collected in a cer-  
Iain common Receptacle, the like Misfortunes may hap-  
pen: Thus, for Instance, in the Testes, the Artery convey-  
ing the Blond communicates red Blond to its corresponding  
Vein, then being divided into numherlefs Ramifications,  
which constitutes almost the whole Substance of the Testes,  
it from its small Mouths discharges into a common Re-  
ceptacle a peculiar Liquor, by this surprizing Fabric secreted  
from the Blond. Now, if by any Cause the free Discharge  
. os this Liquid collected in the common Receptacle, is hin-

der'd, all the same Misfortunes will happen with those al-/  
ready mentioned as incident to the. Glands, and the TestiS  
will he distended into a hard Tumor without Pain, that, is,  
will become a Scirrhus. This is evinced by frequent In-  
stances which occur in Practice, and from which 'tis cer-  
tain, that in this Place, as well as in other Scirrhuses, the  
Cure is very difficult, and that such Indurationsof the Testes  
-are,.also, converted into Cancers. The same may also hep-  
pen in some of the Viscera; for in the Liver the hepatic  
Bile is secreted from the Blood of the Vena Portae, and  
.this Bile being receiv'd into the minute Ramifications di-  
stributed through the whole Substance of the Liver, is at  
last poured into one common large Duct, call'd the hepatic-  
Duct, through' which it is convey'd‘Io the Intestines?.  
Now is the hepatic Duct is obstructed,' urine small Ramifi-  
cations conveying the Bile, secreted by the Fabric-of‘the Li-;  
ver into it, by anv Causa block’d op, such las a Stagnation,  
Coagulation, Inspissation, or Exsiccation of the Humours, "the  
whole Liver, or some Pa-t of it, may be distended into a  
scirrhous Tumor. The Production of this Misfortune is  
greatly savoured by the flow Motion of the Blond os the Vena  
Portae, fince being now become venouS, it ought again to  
be forced through the narrow Channels of the converging Ca-

nals, and by the easy Degeneration of the Humour into a  
State of Toughness, which renders it incapable of rimthafinn.  
Hence, though according to the Opinion of some Anatomists,  
there were not in the conglomerate Glands, such as thOfe  
called the Parotid, and others *of* a similar Nature, fuch Fol-  
licules collecting the Liquid secreted by the Arteries, and  
conveying it through their small Emunctories into rhe com-  
mon excretory Duct ; and though the secretory Ramifications  
derived from the Arteries, without the Interposition os any  
Follicules, should convey the secreted Liquid directly into the  
excretory Duct; yet a Scirrhus would he produced by the  
same Causes. Thus, sor instance, if the Juice thus secreted  
from the arterial Blood, being coagulated, -inspissated, or  
dried, should obstruct the common excretory Duct, or the  
small secretory Ramifications which convey this Liquid into  
this common Receptacle, a Scirrhus will he produced : For  
the great Difficulty of curing a Scirrhus seated in the Glands,  
properly so called, principally consists in this, .that the Mat-  
ter heing collected in these Follicules, and placed, as it were,  
without the Bounds and Influence of the Circulation, the im-  
petus of the arterial Blond, propelled by the Force of the  
Heart and Veflels, cannot act directly on these Parts. But  
if the parotid Gland consists of minute Arteries, wrapt up  
in a Clew, and by their small Emunctories conveying the  
secreted Liquor into the common excretory Duct, the impetus  
of the arterial Fluid will reach the small Mouths of these Ar-  
teries, infarcted with an inspissated Fluid, with a Force too  
small to remove that Obstruction, or by a henign Suppuration  
Io separate these minute Veffeis, with their obstructing Hu-  
mour, from the other Veflels to which they adhere. The  
Person who duly considers these Circumstances, must he con-  
vinced, that scirrhous Tumors are not to be cured without  
the greatest Difficulty ; and the Truth of this is sufficiently  
evinced from the long-continued Indurations of the Testes,  
in which, however, the Secretion seems to be made without  
the Interposition of Follicules. S

,Tis therefore probable, that the Cure os a Scirrhus is the  
more difficult, the more compound the Glands it affects, are ;  
for when these simple Follicules, winch in the Surface of the  
Body collect a pinguous kind osLiquid and evacuate it by  
their Emunctions, are obstructed, the secreted Humour is ac-  
cumulated, the Follicule distended, and a Tumor produced ;  
which, according to the Various Consistence of the Matter it  
contains, receives different Denominations, such as *Meliccris,  
Atheroma,* and *Steatoma,* which see under their respective Ar-  
ticles ; for such Tumors seems justly to he referred to this Class,  
especially if they contain an hard Matter, as happens in Ste-  
atoma'S, for then they are contained in the general Definition  
of a Scirrhus. But Surgeons boldly make Incisions in such  
prominent, inflated Tumors, express their contained Matter,  
and often happily consume the Cavity os the Follicule by  
strong Suppuratives, or, sometimes, by Corrosives;' for such  
Tumors rarely degenerate to the Malignity of a Cancer, tho',  
in external Appearance, they resemble a malignant Scirrhus»  
Of this I had an Opportunity of seeing a memorable Instance.  
' A Man of sixty Years of Age had, sor several Years, been  
afflicted with an hard Tumor, which was gradualsy augmen-  
ted, till it, at last, equal'd the Balk of an ordinary Fish It was  
situated in the inferior left Part of the Face, near the Angle  
of the inferior Jaw-Bone. Its Basis was broad, but heing  
moveable it could be elevated with the Skin, nor did it ad-  
here to the subjacent Muscles. This Tumor began to be  
gradually more raised to a Point: The Skin appeared red,  
or rather almost livid, in the Apex of she Tumor. There  
' first arosie an Itching, and then a Pain in the distended Skin ;  
and when his Friends dreaded the worst, because he would  
apply nothingro it, the Apex or Top broke, spontaneoufly,  
and a hard, granulated Matter was discharged. - Upon .this,  
the Tumor subsided so far as hardly to leave any Marks of it,  
and the Patient, for some Years after, enjoyed as good Health  
as his Age would permit. But in Conglomerate Glands,  
. when hecome scirrhous, this inspissated Liquor is not lodg'd  
in one Cavity, but is dispersed through several BagsorVef-  
seis. Hence 'tis obvious that the Cure must he far more difficult.

- . Besides, when a conglomerate Gland becomes scirrhous,  
the Difference os the Veffeis, in which the Obstruction of  
such a .Gland happens, is a Circumstance of great Impor-  
' tance; for in every conglomerate Gland there are Veflels  
' which convey to it the arterial Blood, from which, by the  
-Fabric of the Gland, a peculiar Liquid is secreted. In such  
Glands there are, also, Vefleis winch secrete this Liquid from  
.’ the Blood, Vessels which contain it when secreted, and other  
Vefleis which eliminate and carry it off If the Vessels winch  
convey the Blood to such a Gland are obstructed, the Irnne-  
tus of the Vital Humours seems capable of acting upon these  
Parts with such a Force, as, by means os a Suppuration, is  
sufficient to croduce a Separation os the obstructed from the

*. As for the Nastrils., Rseyseh, in Epest. g. Tab.* 9. *Fig.* 7.  
has demonstrated, and shewn by a Figure, that the mucous  
Membrane lining the Cavities of the Nostrils, abounds with  
small glandular Bodies. But since the Liquor secreted in these  
Glands is easily inspissated, hence Scirrhoses are often formed  
in these Parts. *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Morias, Lib.*

2. *Cap.* II. feem. to have described Scirrhufes formed in  
these Parts, when treatiog of Polypuses; of which he enume-  
rates five Species; concerning the second of which he fpeaks  
thus : "" The Nofe is filled with Flesh, which appears hard to  
\*\* theTouch.” This Flesh be orders to be burned by the actirai  
Cautery. The fourth Species of Polypus he thus describes :  
" Within the Nose, aheut the Cartilage, something hard is  
"" produced by some particular Cause, and feems to be Flesh ς  
“ but when it is touched, it appears like a Stone.” After di-  
viding the Nose with a Knife, be, asso, orders this Species of  
Tumor to he cauterized in the fame manner with the former.  
And in describing the fifth Species of Polypus, he affirms,  
“ That in the superior Part of the Cartilage or the Nose,  
"small Cancers arise in a kind of oblique manner.” These  
**be** also orders to be cauterized.

*As for the Mauth* ; 'Tis at present sufficiently known, that  
almost all the internal Parts of the Mouth are furnished with  
mucous Repositories or Receptacles. The callous Membrane  
covering the Palate is furnished with them. The Uvula, the  
pendulous Vess of the Palate, and the Tonsils, which con-  
sist of a mucous Membrane, folded up into finous Wreaths,  
have an inconceivable Number of fuch mucous Follicules,  
which, from their open Mouths, discharge a large Quantity  
of frothy Mucus. The remotest Part of the Fauces is  
furnished with a large Number of such mucous Follicules,  
which resemble sinassUlcers so much, that they are often, by  
the Ignorant, taken for fuch. ’Tis not, therefore, to be won-  
dered at, that scirrhous Tumours should fo often be observed  
**in there** Paris. After an ill-cured Inflammation of the Fau-  
ces, I **heve** often seen them become scirrhous. *Hildanus, in  
Observ. Chirurg. Cent.* I. *Oof.* I9. observed the Uvula scir-  
rhous, hard, livid, unequal, and so large as almost to sill **the**whole Cavity of the Mouth, and reach to the Fore-Teetn.  
The same Author, in *Cent.* I. *Oof. uo.* about the Root of  
the Uvula, saw an hard unequal Turnor as large as an Henin  
Egg; by which means the Patient’s Respiration was nindeFd,  
and the Deglutition of Aliments, especially of Drink, render’d  
highly difficult.

*As for the Breasts',* Though *Ruysch,* in *Ep.est Pro-  
blent* I 5. and some other Places, denies that the Breasts arc  
glandular; yet fuch is their Fabric, and such the Nature of  
the Milk secreted from the Blond, that scirrhous Tumors are  
often formed in them, as we are assured from dally Expe-  
rience: For without the Interposition of any Follicules, the  
lactiferous Tubes arising from the Arteries, unite with their  
adjacent Vessels into large Ramifications, and, at lest, form  
the larger Milk-Vessels, which are again contracted, and in  
fmall Ducts terminate in the Nipple. But as the Milk col- .  
lecled in the Breasts, and distending the lactiferous Vefleis,  
may again return into the Vessals whence it comes, and as with--  
out the Discharge of a single Drop from the Nipple, the most  
turgid Breast sometimes suddenly becomes empty and subsides,  
it is obvious, that the laoleal Tubes are a Continuation of the  
Arteries, without the intervention of any Follicules. But  
the Milk naturally disposed to Coagulation, becoming stag-  
nant in the distended lactiferous Vefleis, is divided into a Co-,  
agulurn and Serum. . The letter being thin, may easily pass  
through the Apertores of the Nipple, or return into the Mass  
of Blood : Whereas, the former deprived of its Serum,, re-,  
mains immoveable in the lactiferous Volin, where heing more  
dried, it often degenerates into a Scirrhus not to he resolved.  
And as a Scirrhus sunned in the Glands, properly so called,  
is often obstinate against the heft Medicines, because rhe Im-  
petus and Efficacy of the vital Humours could produce scarcely  
any Effecti upon the coagulated Juice contained in the Cavity  
of the Gland, so the fame will happen in the Breasts., for rhe  
larger lactiferous Tubes correspond to the Cavities of the  
Glands collecting the secreted Liquor. Their narrow Extremis  
ties opening into the Nipple, are of a similar Use with th. Ε.  
munctsries of the Glands, which carry off the Humour col-  
leered in their Cavities. Hence the. Reason is obvious,: why  
Scirrhufes are often formed in the Breasts, the’ they are notjproperly fpeaking, glandular. \

*As for the Arm-pits and Groin.,* The Glands situated in **these**Parts are very fit for receiving what is fecreted from the WbojeMass of Humours. For which Reason, both in Diseases and  
sometimes in Health, by a salutary Effort of Nature, some’  
Humours are deposited here, which would have been morehurtful elsewhere. Hence sodden Tumors are often produced  
**in these** Glands, and frequently prove very obstinate, whether  
on account of the vimient Nature of the Matter impasted or  
**on** account of the intricate vaseular Comoaaes of these Glands.

other Parts; perhaps this happens when, in some Diseases, the  
paroled Glands fo often becoming tomid, fall into a benign  
Suppuration. But when an Obstruction happens in the se-  
creting Vessels, ’tis sufficiently obvious, that the vital Hu.  
mours must *zSc* upon thofe Parts with a smaller Impetus ;  
het when this Liquid is concreted and becomes stagnant in  
the Vessels, containing and collecting the secreted Humour,  
this Humour , placed without the Limits and Influence of the  
Circulation, will not yield to the Efficacy Os the best Medi-  
cines. An Obstruction of the excretory Ducts produces the  
same Misfortune, unless when their Situation is such, that such  
Remedies as resolve and attenuato the concreted Humour,  
may with Success he applied to them; or when there is forne  
Cause lodged about the extreme Orifice of the excretory  
Ducti- which by obstructing or compressing it, hinders the Dis-  
charge of the Liquid to he excreted. Thus if the excretory  
Duct of the paroted Gland is infbrctsd with any Humour, the  
whole Fabric of this Gland may he converted into a Scir-  
rhus : But the Sitoation of this Duit lays a Foundation for  
hoping, that by Fomentations and Frictions, the heginning  
Disorder may as yet he surmounted ; especially if the obstruc-  
ting Cause is lodged about the Aperture of this Duds, by  
which it discharges the fecreted Humour into the Mouth,  
or if any Tumor arising connguous to this Aperture com-  
presses it. This Dorstrine is confirmed by what happens in  
Diseases of the Genitals ; for if by a Gonorrhaea, or any other  
Cause, a Tumor is produced aheut that Part of the Urethra  
where the common Emunctories of the Vesiculae Seminales,  
and the Vasa Deserentia open, the Excretion of the Liquid  
fecreted, sometimes in both, but oftener in one of the Telles,  
is hindered; in which Case, a little after the Vas Deferens and  
Epididymis, and last of all, the Substance of the Testis,  
properly fo called, begin to swell, I have, in this Case,  
always observed, that the Epididymis swells first, and often  
becomes pretty hard, and that the Testis is afterwards di-  
stended to a larger Bulk,' but remains foster to the Touch  
than the distended Epididymus. And in this Case the Disor-  
-der is generally happily cured, hecaufe the Caufe is not lodg’d  
in the Substance of the Testis, but about the End of the  
excretory Dues: For as soon as the Tumor in the Urethra  
is diminished, the Epididymus gradually decreases, and by  
-gentle Frictions, is restored to its former Bulk and Softness,  
whilst the Tumor of the Testis totally disappears. But when  
the Substance of the Testis is raised into a hard Tumor,  
without any previous Disorder obfervable in the Epididymus,  
the Disease is far more obstinate, since such a Scirrhus is rare-  
ly or *ever* resolved; for in this Case the Disorder is seated in  
the minute secreting Vessels, or such as contain the secreted  
Liquid, which are here, with surprising Order, disposed in so  
many Circumvolutions, that the Impetus of the vital Fluid con-  
veyed through so small a fpermatio Artery, must he scarcely  
any, or at most very small on the obstructed Parts. Scarcely  
any thing can, in this Case, he expected from external Medi-  
cines, since the intricate Substance of the Testis is defended  
. by fo many Coverings.

Since, therefore, a Scirrhus arises from a Coagulation, **In-**spissation, or Exsiccation of the glandular Juice, it is obvious,  
.that this Misfortune must happen most frequently in those  
Parts where, by the Fabric of the Glands, a vsscid Humour is  
fecreted, or fuch a Liquid as though not tough when se-  
creted, yet acquires such a Quality immediately after. The  
whole internal Part Of the Mouth, especially the Fauces, **the**Oesophagus, the Aspera Arteria, **and the** Bronchia of **the**Lungs, have such fmall mucous Repositories, in which a tough  
Mucus, for lubricating and defending there Parts, is depo-  
sited. ’Tis not, therefore, to he wondered at, if Scirrhufes  
should he frequently produced in these Parts.

*.- As for the Eyes*; Iis fufficiently certain from Experience,  
that the sebacious Glands, situated in the Edges of the Eye-  
lids, and which prepare the unctuous Matter which anoints  
the Eyelids, and defends them from mutual Attrition, may,  
when their Emunctories are obstructed, become tumid, and  
subjeil to scirrhous Tumors. The Glandula Innominata is,  
alfo, situated here, and obnoxious to the seme Misfortune. Tine  
Caruncle, alfo, situated in the larger Angle ofthe Eye, sometimes  
becomes scirrhous, anil is raised to a great Bulk. *Hildanus,*in *Obsemoat. Chirurg. Cent.* I. *Obseru.* 2. informs us, that he  
happily removed fuch a scirrhous Tumor, as large as a Chest-  
nut, formed in the larger Canthus of the left Eye; and in  
three Weeks Time made fo complete a Cure, that the Pa-  
tientis Sight was not injured. The same Author, in *Obf* I.  
gives us an Account of a more terrible Cafe, in which a hard  
livid Scirrhus, as large as a Goose’s Egg, and beginning to  
grow cancerous, hung out without the Eyelids, and after-  
wards hecame terrible by an excessive Hemorrhage. But Hip.  
*danus* dexterousty extirpated this whole Tumor, together with  
the Eye from its Orbit, and by that means preserved **the** Pa-  
tiene

by wnrch is happens that the Impetns of the arterial Blood car,  
act with ji.de Efficacy on th- obstructed Parts. AVhen an in-  
veterate Scirrhus seizes the Breasts, tho fubakillary Glands ge-  
nerally hecome tumid and indurated. Ansi every one knows,  
that by means of a' venereal Contagion, the Glands os **the**Groin are often changed into Scirrhuses, not to he cured with-  
out the greatest Difficulty.

. Nor only in the external Parts of the Body arc Scirrhuses  
sound, hut also in the internal Parts, where they prove **the**Causes of the most obstinate chronical Disorders.

*. As for the Pancreas and Mesentery .,* 'Tis certain, from  
many practical Observations, that these Parts have been found  
fcirrhous. Tbiis, in *Mister. Curiosc Dec. 1. An.* 6. A Coun-  
try VVninan of fifty-one Yeats of Age, the Mother of a nu-  
merous Family,and one who had generally preserved her Health  
pretty well, yet became sick for about five Years, being af-  
flicted with a Suppression of the Menses, and a frequent Vo-  
miting, whilst in the mean time **a** Tumor of **the** Abdomen  
was formed, which gradually increasing, filled the whole  
Right Hypocondrium, might he felt with **the Hands, and mo-**ved towards the Lest-Part of the Body. But after a great deal  
, of Torment she died ; and upon faying open her Body, be-  
sides other Disorders, all the Glands of her Mesentery **were**found fcirrhous i and the Tumor, which might he felt exter-  
nally with the Hand, was found to he the Pancreas hecome to-  
mia and seirthous. The Mouth of the Pylorus was, allo, sound  
scirrhous, and the interior Part of the Stomach was everywhere  
fub of indurated whitish Glands. *Pare, in Lib.* 7. *Cap.* at.  
informs us, that in a Woman of sixty Years of Age, he saw  
rhe whole Pancreas and Mesentery fcirrhous, and pretematu-  
rallv large. And in the fame Part he affirms, that in fcrophu-  
. Jous Patients, after their Death, he had found the Glands of  
the Mesentery tumid, of various Bulks, whilst **forne** of **them**.were as Urge as an ordinary Fist. In some, also, there was a  
.i-whitish, and in others a purulent Matter. *Lamatte,* in his  
*Tgulte Complei de Chirurgie,* informs us, that in the Carcass  
ofa dropsical Woman there were many scirrhous Glands found,  
ten or twelve of which were as large as an ordinary Fist, and  
as hard as Wood.

*As for the UterusHippocrates,* in bis Treatise *de Mulierum  
Morbis, Lib. 2. Cap.-giS.* informs us, that the Uterus is sub-  
jest to scirrhous Tumors. And in this Place alone, fo far as

I remember, he uses the Word αουιρρω3ῆςχι. " For, fays he,  
'" if the Uteri are affedled with a Scirrhus (v ἐνἄτραι .παρ-  
*" . gilsutr.*) the Menses are obstructed, and the Mouth of **the**\*: Uterus collapses, and renders them incapable of Conception,  
and is, as it were, quite different from what it was in a na-  
tural Stater Andis touched, it appears like a Stone.” in  
*Paulus Ai.gir.eta, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 68. a Scirrhus *of* the Uterus  
is described. And *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Natura  
.Mal. Cap.* 28. informs us, that a Cancer is to he dreaded  
from a Scirrhus of the Uterus. ‘‘ For, says he, when the  
" Uterus of a Woman hecornes hard, it falls down to the  
“ Pudenda. If the Groins hecome hard, and there is apre-  
" ternatural Heat in theTudenda, a Cancer is beginning to  
iC. be formed.”' ’Tis. also certain, from the Observations of  
.the Moderns, that a Scirrhus is frequently sound in the **Ute-**rus. *Parc, in Lils. es. C.* 4I. in the Carcafs of a Woman,  
who bed long been afflicted with an hard and distended Abdo-  
men, found the Uterus as large as the Head of a full-grown  
Person.. ’And when in the Presence of several Physicians and  
Surgeons, he took it out and attempted to cut it, he found  
the whole Substance Of it so bard and scirrhous, that it was  
hardly to be divided by a sharp Knife. The Sides of the U-  
tetus, when cut, exceeded three Fingers-Breadth in Thick-  
ness. And io its Caviry was found a thick scirrhous Body, as  
large as two ordinary Fists, and ooly in **some** Parts adhering  
to the Sides of the Uterus. In this Substance were sound A-  
theromas. Cartilages, and even Bones. In the Middle of **the**.Neck Of the .Uterus, there was found a similar Scirrhus, Jar-  
.ger than an Hen’sEgg. This Uterus, with its Contents,  
exceeded nine Pounds in Weight. *Hildanus,* also, in *Observas  
Chirurg.spent.* I. Cap. (so, 66, *et 67.* furnishes us with In-  
stances which sufficiently evince this. . \

But tho’ Scirrmisss are most frequently sound in the Parts of  
the Body here enumerated, yet they have, and, been sound in-  
cident to other Visoerai Thus we every where read in prac-  
- treal Authors, that’ the Elver has heen found fcirrhous either  
' in whole or in pami *' Arelatis de Cause. & Sign. More. diu-  
turn. Lib.* I. *Cap.* I4. informs us, that a Scirrhus is a Dir-  
order which isnor ouly farniliarrn, but also lassa a long time  
in the Spleen. ’Tis also certain from Experience, that  
.sohirrous Tumors have' heen sound in the Stomach and In-  
festines. In the Abridgment of the *Phelofophical Transactions,  
lal. gr* we have an Account of a soirrhous urinary Bladder,  
whose Membranes were a Quarter of an Inch thick,

Hence a Scirrhusmay he produced by an Inflammation, by  
stagnant, caseous, indurated or coagulated Milk; by a  
Contusion; by strong Attrition; by Carbuncles; by Bu-  
bos ; by Ulcers too speedily dosed ; by the atrabilatious  
Matter of the Blond or Bile, especially when theMeofes  
or Hainiorrhoids are obstructed; by a lapidescent, gross,  
austere, and gyfeous Matter; by a melancholy Lise;  
by Hard-living ς and by an hereditary Disposition.

*Ac for cm lastammation;* ’Tis observed under the Article  
INFLAMMATIo, that an inflammation sometimes terminates  
in a Scirrhus; in which Case the Extremities of the obstructed  
Vessels, together with the stagnant Fluid with which they are  
infaroled, are not separated from the adjacent sound Parts; but  
the morbid Part still remains, and often acquires fuch a vim-  
lent Nature,' that it can never after he resolved, but either  
continues during the whole Life, or must he removed  
either by the Knife or the Cautery. - The ancient Physicians  
took notice of this Origin of a Scirrhus from an Insiarruna-  
tion. Thus *Aretaus,* in his Treatise *de Cause et Sign. Mor-  
bar. datum. Lib.* I. *Cap.* I3. informs us, " That if rhe  
\*.\* Liver is not suppurated by an Inflammation, is generally  
\*’ happens, that in Progress of Time rhe hard Tumor is  
“ changed into a. Scirrhus.” And *Paulus Acgineta, Lib.* 3.  
*Cap.* 68. when treating of a Scirrhus of the Uterus, speaks  
in the following manner: “ Sometimes the Uterus becomes  
" suddenly scirrhous, without any evident Cause ; tho’ this Mis-  
"\* fortune generally arises from a preceding Phlegmon, which  
" is neither resolved nor converted into an Abscess.” Such  
seirthous Remains of an ill-cured Inflammation are sound not  
only in the glandular, but also in other Parts os the Body. This  
was observed by ιχοαιί,when treating ostheCureof**an Erysipelas,**in his *Meth. Mede Lib.* I 4. *Cap.* 3. For after he bad said that an  
Erysipelas required greater Refrigeration than a Phlegmon, be  
informs us, “ That by the incautious Ufe of refrigerating  
" Medicines, the Skin hecomes livid, or even black, efpe-  
" dally in old Persons; so that some of the Parts thus resei-  
" gerated, cannot be perfectly cured by Discutients, hut  
" leave a certain fcirrhous Tumor hehind.” in inflammatory  
- Disorders a Scirrhus is, perhaps, frequently produced in such  
Parts as are not. glandular, whilst by too frequent Venesec-  
tions the Strength is fo weakeed, that the Impetus of the vi-  
tal Fluid is not able to resolve the obstructing Molecules mi-  
pasted in the narrowest Parts of the Veffeis, nor to separate  
them by a gentle Suppuration. Hence, perhaps, it is, that af-  
ter a- Pleurisy not only the Pleura, but also that Part of the  
- Lungs achering to it, are indurated into a Scirrhus ; sot aster  
the preposterous Cure of violent Inflammations, surprizing  
Degeneracies have heen observed in the membranous Parts.  
Thus sometimes, and even ostener than is generally believed,  
the Pericardium is inflamed. And in Subjects who have died  
of long-protractsd Disorders of the Breast, this thin membra-  
nous Bag of the Heart has not only heen found surprisingly  
inspissated, but also indurated. Thus in the *Acta Pbystco.  
Modica. Vol.* 2. *Oof* 2O. in the Carcase of a Sailor, who had  
laboured under a violent Asthma and a Cough, and at last  
died of a dropsical -Tumor os the Abdomen, Scrotum, and  
Legs, the Pericardium, among other Disorders, was sound an  
Inch thick, firmiy adhering to the Heart, and of a eartilain-  
nous Hardness ; so that it would hardly yield to the Knife.  
For tho’ *Malpighi, in Epest. adSocietat. London, de Structura  
Giandul. Conglobas* and *Santorini, in Observat. Anatom,* sound  
the Fabric of. the Pericardium, when changed by Diseases,  
glandular; yet in this Case its membraneous Substance seems  
to haye degenerated, since no dilated and indurated Tollicules  
were sound; but the Pericardium was become cartilaginous.

*A Scirrhus may be produced by stagnant Milk.* A Scirrhus  
frequently arises from this Cause in the Breasts of Nurses;  
who, dreading a Suppuration, expose their inflamed Breasts  
to the Heat of the Fire; or foment them with Spirit of Wine:  
By this Means **the** Tumor is often lessened, since **the thin-  
nest** Part of **the** Milk, stagnant in **the** lactiferous Ducis, is  
either dissipated, or discharged from the Nipples; but the  
remainder is, by that means, rendered thicker, and often **forms  
a** Scirrhus not to be resolved by any Art.

*A Scirrhus may, alse, be produced by a Centaston :* As ’th  
certain, from Anatomy, that the Glands comist of number-  
less Arteries, by the various Disposition , of which a thin Li-  
quid is separated from the arterial Blood, which, when col-  
leefed, is discharged from their Emunciories, ’tis obvious,  
that when there Parts are injured by a Contusicn, these Vet.  
seis may, he that means,-he destroyed, or the Emunctories of  
the Glands *so cornprefs’d or* obstructed, that a free Discharge  
of the Liquid, secreted by the arterial.Fabric of the Glands,ἐν  
hindred. Hence by Stagnation, and.an. Exhalation or Re-

sorption of the more liquid Parts into the minute Veins, there  
arises an Inspissation os the secreted Liquid, and a Tumor is  
form'd which is hard, scarcely capable of a Resolution, with-  
out Pain, and known by the Name of Scirthus. But .if an  
inveterate, hard, and rough Tumor of this Kind is accom-  
panied with Pain, it is called a Cancer.

*A Scirrhus may, also, be produced by violent Attrition.* By  
this Means an Inflammation, and all its Consequences, may  
he produced. Thus in common Prostitutes, scirrhous Condy-  
lomas are frequentiy produced in the Vagina, by too frequent  
and Violent Attrition. Those addicted to unnatural Lust,  
are, also, afflicted withfcirrhous Tumors; whilst, *psJoevenal*happily expresses it: ... /

*" —- — —- Podice Levi*

*Caduntur tumidae, medico ridente. Marisca.*

*A Scirrhus may also be produced by a Carbuncle.* This hap-  
pens when, by a sudden and violent Inflammation, the Skin  
together with the subjacent Parts of the Tunica Adiposa, is  
converted into a dry and hard Eschar j the Cure of which  
consists in having its whole Circumference, by means of a  
Suppuration, so separated from the live Parts, that it may sail  
off But if this cannot he obtained, after allaying the Inflam-  
mation of the adjacent Parts, such a-scirrhous Tumor will re-  
.main, especially if it is lodged in the glandular Parts.

*A Scirrhus may, also, be produced by a Bubo.* Tho' Tumors  
of the Glands, in Various Parts of the Body, are sometimes  
called Bnbos, yet this Name is in a peculiar manner appro-  
priated to Swellings of the inguinal Glands: Such Tumors  
are most frequently produced by a Venereal Contagion, remain  
long, and prove obstinate against the best Remedies.

*" A Scirrhus may, alfo, be produced, by closing an Ulcer too soon.*'Tis frequentiy observed, that when a Phlegmon is converted

. into an Abscess, the middle Part is entirely soft and maturated,  
though the whole Circumference of the Tumoris as yet hard,  
as is observed under the Article SUPPURATIO. Hence such  
an Abscess is not to he soon opened; but it sometimes hap-  
pens that in the Top of the Abscess, the Integuments heing  
rendered tense, and macerated by Cataplasms, are sponta-  
neousiy ruptured, and afford a Discharge for the contained  
Pus, whilst the rest of the Matter remains crude and hard ; un-  
less such an Ulcer remains open, and is treated with such Me- ,  
dicines as excite a Suppuration, there often remains a scir-\*

Ihus Hardness sor a considerable Time; which, however, is  
generally gradually dissipated in such Parts as are not glandu-  
lar. But when, after an ill-cured Suppuration, such a Hard-  
ness remains in the Breast, it often leaves a Scirrhus which  
cannot he resolved. - But never is a Scirrhus more frequentiy  
- produced by this Cause, than in Venereal Buboes; when,for  
Instance, heing suppurated, they are opened hefore a perfect  
Maturation; or when, after they are-opened, the Surgeon,  
weary of the long-protracted Cure, attempts their Consoli-  
. dation by desiccative Medicines; for in this Case something  
-ofa-seirrhous Nature is always left. \ -..

*A Scirrhus may also beproduced by the atrabiliarious Matter  
of the Blood, or of the Bile.* .When the Blood is deprived  
\* of its most fluid Parr, whether by Violent Motion of the  
Body, or protracted Exercise of the Mind, then the remaining  
Part is blacker than usual, becomes incapable of Circulation,  
in Consequence of. its Pitch-like Tenacity arifing from an  
Union of the thick Oil of the Blond, with its terrestrial Parts,  
and with greater Difficulty passes through the narrowest Parts  
of the Veffeis. Hence this Matter, which is called Black  
- Bile, is Very sit for producing Obstructions; but when the  
Bile properly so called becomes stagnant in the Gall-Bladder,  
it may acquire a furprifing Tenacity,- and often degenerates  
. into calculous Concretions. Such a sordid and tenaceous Mat-  
ter; produced by a Stagnation and Inspissation of the Bile, is,  
also, called black Bile; but it is far more acrid, and more easily  
becomes putrid, than the former Species produced‘from the  
Crassamentum *os* the Blood. This latter Species may disturb  
the whole Laboratory of the Bile, obstruct the Parts in which  
it is contained, and afterwards becoming putrid, produce the  
most terrible Disorders: But the former Species seems prin-  
cipally calculated for producing scirrhous Tumors; fince the  
. Blood, contaminated by such a Lentor, easily hecomes stag-  
nant in the intricate Structure of the Glands. - Practical Ob-  
servations, evince, that scirrhous Tumors are most frequentiy  
found in such Persons as, in Consequence of a peculiar Idiosyn-  
crasy.- incline to an atrabiliarious Temperament, the Signs oi  
which are enumerated under the Article **TEMPERAMENTUM.**The ancient Physicians almost always accused the black Bile,  
as the Cause of a Scirrhus and Cancer ; and Galen, *in Me-  
thod. Medend. ad Glaticon. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* i2. affirms, that the  
only Cause of a Cancer is when the black Bile collected in she  
Body is neither evacuated by the HemorthoidS nor Varices,  
nor propelled to the Skin, but conveyed to other Parts of the

Body. In this Opinion he was confirmed by observing, that  
in the Parts thus affected, the Veins appeared full of a thick  
and black Blood: Why this should happen, is shewn under  
the Article CARCINOMA. The great Sirnilitirtio between a  
Scirthus and black Bile sufficiently evinces, that the former  
often arises from the latter; for the tenacious and pitch-like  
Humous, called Black-Bile, generally sills and obstructs the  
Vessels of the abdominal Viscem, and produces Diseases prin-  
cipally of a chronical Nature. When this stagnant black  
Bile, by any Cause, began to be chllequated and corrupted, it  
was, by the antient Physicians, called the turgescent, or moved  
black Bile; and when it acquires such a State, it rages with '  
incredible Fury, and excites, in the coldest Constitutions, the  
most acute Fevers, which soon prove Mortal. It, also, brings  
on the worst os Dysenteries, Corrosions os the Viscera, Deh-  
quiums, and, frequently, sudden Death. A Scirrhus may be  
long lodged in some Parts os the Body, without proving un-  
easy to the Patient, unless it happen strongly to compress the  
adjacent Veffeis: But if the Matter os an 'inveterate Scirrhus  
hegins to he moved, either spontaneous, or by imprudent  
Treatment, it soon degenerates into a terrible Cancer.

*Scirrhous Tumors are most generally formed in Women, nuhen  
their Menses cease.* The most considerable Changes happen  
in the Bodies of Women, when their Menses first begin to  
appear, and when they cease In Women arter the Season os  
Conception. The Observations os almost all Physicians evince,  
that about those Times, scirrhous Tumors are produced in  
the Uterus and Ovaria, by an infarction of the Veffeis; but  
there is so great a Consent hetween the Breasts and Uterus,  
that aS soon as the Excretion of the uterine Blood is obstruc-  
ted, the Breasts begin to swell, aS appears in pregnant Wo-  
men, as alfo in Child-bed Women, when, after the Cesia- .  
tion, or considerable Diminution of the Lochia, the Breasts \*  
become turgid with Milk : 'Tis, therefore, not to be won-  
dered at, if, upon the Cessation of the Menses, the Breasts  
should he affected, their Vefleis distended, and scirrhous Tu-  
mors formed. 'Tis, also, frequently observable, that scirrhous  
Tumors, produced hy other Causes, are about this Time in-  
creafed in Bulk, and often changed into Cancers. *Hippocra-  
tes,* in his Treatise *de Morb. Mulicr. Lib. i. Cap.* 20. in-  
forms us that " the Menses retained in the Uterus, regurgi-  
" rate to the Breastsand after enumerating many Symp-  
( toms, by which Women were deceived into a Belief of their  
Pregnancy, he subjoins, " in thein Breasts arise hard Tuher-  
" cles, some of which are large, and some small. These ne-  
" Ver come to a Suppuration, but become gradually harder, '  
. " till at last they terminate in occult Cancers.’' *Dionis,* in  
his *Cours dl Operations de Chirurgie demanstr.* o. concludes, from  
his own Observation, that among twenty Women afflicted  
with Cancers, fifteen are seized with this Misfortune hetween  
the forty-fifth and fiftieth Years os their Age; and he adds,  
that in a Journey through the Provinces of *France,* he saw  
many in the Hospitals, of almost every Town, afflicted with  
Cancers, hut that the Patients were generally about the Age  
now mentioned; or if the Disorder happened to such as were  
younger, the menstrual Discharge was defective in them.  
*Hollerius, Comment. 2. in Lib.* 3. *Coac.Hippocrat. No.* 4o.  
informs us, that by the Retention, or scanty Discharge of the  
Menses, glandulous Tumors are, also, formed in other Parts  
of the Body; for, in one Year, he saw more than two  
hundred Giris, who, about the middle os the Spring, had Tu-  
mors formed on the Groin, in Consequence of a too scanty  
menstrual Discharge. And in the Case mentioned above,  
a Woman about the forty-sixth Year of her Age; hefore  
sound, having her Menses suddenly suppressed, began to he  
sick; and when she died, upon opening her Body, the Me-  
sentery. Pancreas, Stomach and Pylorus were found scirrhous;  
from all which it is sufficiently obvious, how much a Cessation  
of the Menses contributes to the Production of a Scirrhus,  
or to the Increase of it after it is already formed.

*. ... Scirrhous Tumors are, alsi, very readily formed, upon a - Sap..  
» prefsion of the hemorrhoidal Discharge. As* the black Bile is  
frequentiy conveyed to the abdominal Viscera, and there pro.  
duces many surprizing Misfortunes, nothing seems more com.

. modious than that the tenacious, and often pitch-like Blood  
i should he evacuated by the hemorrhoidal Veins ; and this is  
- frequentiy observed in Persons of a melancholic Habit. Hence  
*Hippocrates, in Aphor.* I2. of *Sect.* 6. commends the He-  
v -morrhoids as beneficial to melancholic Patients. When, there..  
- fore, the atrabiliarious Matter is retained, in Consequence os  
f the Suppression os an usual hemorrhoidal Discharge, ir mcv lay  
. a Foundation for the most obstinate Obstruction in che nce-  
, dinar Parts, aS we have already observed.

*. A Scirrhus mast, also, be produced by a lapidescent, arose, Ou-  
's stere or gypfecus Matter.* Unless it were certain, from num-  
5 - oerless Experiments, it could hardly he believed thet there is,  
, eVen in the most fine and limoid Humours of the human Bo-  
e dy, a certain Matter os which a pretty, hard Stone may he

form’d. Thus, limpid Urine separated from the Blood  
through the minute renal Ducts, often lays a Foundation .  
sor calculous Concretions, not only when it becomes stag-  
nant in the Pelvis, Ureters and Bladder, het also in the  
Kidneys themselves, which have sometimes beeen sound en-  
tire?.- calculous. I have seen, says *Fansuveiten,* many renalStones  
discharg'd, which had Stalks, bv which they seem to have been  
inserted in the renal Ducts, whilst the rest os their Surface  
was globular. I also saw, says the same celebrated Au-  
thor, a small Stone extracted from the sublingual Gland.  
In the Cavity os the Abdomen, which is only moist with  
a fine exhaling Dew, small Stones have, also, been sound.  
Calculous Concretions os this Kind have, in like Manner,  
been sound in the Substance os the Brain, and almost in all  
The Parts of the Body. If, therefore, fimular Concretions  
are form’d about glandular Parts, highly obstinate scirrhous  
.Tumors will be produced. The Stones formed in the hu-  
man Body are of Various Degrees of Hardness; for some-  
- times they are excessively hard, as is principally observable

in the Stones of the Bladder ; at other Times they are far  
more soft and friable, as is principally observable in those  
form'd in the Gall-Bladder: And, says Doctor *Fansuociten,*I have seen white friable Stones, almost resembling Plaister,  
thrown up from the Lungs in Coughing. And we  
are by *Pare* informed, that the Glands of the Me-  
sentery were found scirrhous and turgid with a gypseous  
Matter.

*A Scirrhus may also be produced by a sorrowful Life:* In  
melancholic Disorders, this surprizing Circumstance is ob-  
serv'd, that black Bile predominating in the Blond, and es-  
.pecially lodging about the Abdominal Viscera, produces such  
a strange Uneasiness, and so insupportable a Sadness, that the  
miserable Patients are often prompted to lay Violent Hands  
upon themselves. It is, also, observable, that Violent Pas.  
.lions produce a similar Matter in the Blond, and fix it in  
the Veffeis of the Abdominal Viscera. Since, therefore.  
Sadness may produce atrabiliarious Matter, it is obvious,  
that it may, by that Means, lay a Foundation sor a Scirrhus.

*A Scirrhus may, also, be produced by coarse Diet t* Among  
other Causes, Melancholy may be produced by austere, hard,  
terrestrial and dry Aliments, long used, especially if the Pa-  
Iient enjoys too much Rest and Ease. Hence studious Men  
are so often afflicted with Obstructions of the Abdominal  
.Viscera, because they frequently use Flesh and Fish indu-  
rated by Salt, or in the Smoke or Air, Pease and Beans ;  
whilst, in the mean Time, they employ their Minds intensely,  
without giving any Manner of Exercise to the Body ; such  
Persons generally find to their great Injury, that these coarfe  
and heavy Aliments are to be forsaken by them, and  
that the softest Pot-Herbs, such as Lettice, Endive, and Suc-  
. teory, together with the tender Fleshes of young Animals,  
agree far better with the Health of the Learned. When  
the Children *of poor Persons* eat farinaceous Substances,  
Crude and unfermented, their Abdomens are rais'd into a  
Tumor, because their tender Viscera are insarcted with an  
insuperable Lentor. The like Misfortunes are produced in  
the Children os Country People, by greedily devouring an.

\* .stere and unripe Fruits.

*A Scirrhus may, also, be produced by an hereditary Taint t*That a Phthisis, Epilepsy, and Gout are transferrfd from  
Parents to Children, is certain from daily, but satal Expe-  
rience. \* The fame, perhaps, holds true with respect to seve-  
ral other Disorders : And such hereditary Diseases, if not in-  
curable, are yet by all Physicians reckoned Very hard to he  
cured. The celebrated *Boerhaave* us’d on this Occasion to  
tell his Audience, that he knew a certain Family, all the  
Children of which, at a certain Period, became icteric, and  
at last died dropsical, since their Disorder would yield to no  
Medicines ; that the Cause of such a Misfortune might he  
discovered, and afterwards prevented, their Carcasses were  
cheerfully submitted to the Examination of Physicians, who,  
upon opening them, found the Liver scirrhous.

The Effects of a Scirrhus form'd are, by its increas'd  
Bulk to affect the adjacent Parts, to press upon them and  
compress them, to injure the peculiar Functions of  
the scirrhous and adjacent Parts, and by these Means  
to produce Inflammations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, Pal-  
scys. Atrophies, a Sphacelus, Sterility, difficult Labours,  
the Iliac Passion, and many other Disorders of the  
like Nature, which may he easily deduced from the Na-  
tore and Office of the injur’d and compressing Part.

The tcirrhons Part is increas’d in Bulk, by which Means  
- it must necessarily happen, that the Vessels os the adjacent  
Parts must be rendered narrower, and sometimes totally com-  
. pressed. For this Reason, under the Article OBSTRUCTIO,  
: scirrhous Tumors are enumerated among the Causes which by

an external Compression of the Vefleis lessen their Diame-  
ter2. The Effects, therefore, of a Scirrhus may he num-  
berless, and quite different, according to the Variety os the  
Parts affected, and rhe Functions os the Parts compressed by  
the increasing Scirrhus. Thus a Scirrhus term’d in the  
Breast of a sound Woman by an external Causo, often  
continues till the Patient is sar advanced in Years, without  
creating her any Pain. Bat when a Scirrhus seizes the Oe-  
sophagus, or the adjacent Parts, which by becoming tumid  
can lessen and compress its Cavity, Deglutition is entirely  
obstructed, and after the Patient is tantalized, osten sor se-  
Veral Months, inevitable Death ensijes. 'Tis, therefore, here  
sufficient to specify the general Sources from winch the Ef-  
fects of a Scirrhus may he deduced. But the Knowledge of  
the particular Disorders produced by a Scirrhus depends upon  
the Functions of the Parts affected ; the most considerable,  
however, of these Disorders are here enumerated ; such as

*Inflammations, Suppurations, Gangrenes, and a Sphacelus ..*Coder the Article INFLAΜMATIO, where the Causes Of  
an Inflammation are consider'd, 'tis observ'd, that all the  
Couses os Obstructions may produce an Inflammation : But,  
as has heen just now observed, a Scirrhus is one of these  
Causes os Obstruction, which, by an external Compression,  
. lessens the Cavities of the Veffeis : But an Inflammation  
form'd may be succeeded by all its Effects, and conse-  
quently by a Suppuration, Gangrene, and a Sphacelus. 'Tis,  
however, to he observ'd, that a Suppuration never happens  
in a legitimate and confirm’d Scirrhus ; but only in the. ad-  
jacent Parts compressed by the tumid Scirrhus. Besides, un-  
der the Article GANGRAENA, when the Causes of an Inflam-  
mation are consider'd, 'tis obvious, from the Observations  
Of *Hildanus,* that a Gangrene was form'd in heth  
Legs, in consequence of a scirrhous Tumor compressing the  
*Vena Cava* in that Part where it is divided into the two  
Iliacs ; and this Gangrene was succeeded by a Sphacelus,  
which ascended to the Knees, and prov'd mortal to the Patient.

*A Scirrhus may also produce Palsies t* In order to the Vo-  
luntary Motion of the Muscles, 'tis .requisite there should  
he a free Communication through the Nerves, between  
the Brain and the Muscles. If, therefore, a Scirrhus should  
all along compress a Nerve distributed from the Brain to  
any Muscle, such a Muscle will he paralytic. Now, if a  
large, nervous Trunk, distributed to any Memher of the  
Body, should he compressed by such a Couse, a perfect Palsey  
of that Memher will be produced. When the subaxillary  
Glands becoming scirrhous and tumid, strongly compress  
the adjacent nervous Trunks, 'tis sufficiently obvious that  
a Palsey may he produced by this Means. Thus, Joys Doc- -  
‘ tor *Fans.weiten,* in a Woman of sixty Years of Age, I  
saw the whele right Breast scirrhous ; after which the  
Glands under the right Arm-pit became tumid and hard,  
and this Circumstance was succeeded, first, by an intense Pain,  
and then by a Stupor and beginning Palsey in the whole  
Arm. The Glands, in the mean time, in the right Side of  
the Neck, were highly tumid and hard; whilst the Pa-  
tient was subject to frequent Diliquiums, perhaps from a  
Compression of the Par Vagum, and the intercostal Pair of  
Nerves. . . . ’

*A Scirrhus may, also, produce an Atrophy t* 'Tis observ'd  
under the Article *Vicinus,* that is a large Artery is so divided,  
that Iio more Blood can be convey'd to the Parts farther  
from the Heart than that Division, then all such Parts as  
received the vital Blond from this large Trunk become morti-  
fied, because they are entirely deprived os the Influx os the  
vital Fluid. 'Tis under the same Article, also, observ'd, that  
this may happen in two Manners ; for. the Fluids no longer  
propeli’d by the Motion of the arterial Blood, either become  
stagnant and corrupted, by which Means a flow and putrid  
Gangrene is produc'd: Or, the Humours lest in the Parts  
farther from the Heart than fuch a Division, by the proper  
Contraction of the . Veffeis, pass into the Veins, winch by  
the Assistance os the adjacent turgid Muscles return the Hu-  
mours they receive to the Heart: Thus the Vessels totally  
deprived os their Fluids will collapse, their collaps'd Sides  
will grow together, and the Bulk of the Part will he daily  
lessen'd, till at last becoming dry, it almost resembles Mum-  
my, as IS shewn by a surprizing .Instance under the Article  
*-faulnus.* 'Tis sufficiently obvious, that the same Misfortunes  
must he produced, if a Scirrhus so compresses the Artery di-  
stributed to any Part of the Body, as totally to obstruct the  
Circulation of the Blond in it.

*A Scirrhus may, also, produce Sterility:* 'Tis not to be  
doubted but Sterility may he produced, in either Sex, if the  
Organs of Generatinn are so indurated into a scirrhous Tu-  
mor, as either to abolish or lessen their peculiar Functions.  
Thus, 'tis certain, from many Observations, that the Te.  
stes in (Men may become scirrhous. But since in Wo-  
men. there are still more Conditions absolutely necessary,

*Mt* holy for the" Reception of the Rudiments of the Fee.  
tus, but alfo for its Retention, Support, and Notn-ishment,  
to perfect Maturity in the Uterus, ’tis fllssiciendy obvious,  
that the Causes of Sterility are far more frequent in WO.  
men than in Men. Tis certain from Experience, that  
seirrhous Tumors, either in the genital Parts or these adja-  
cent; and by their Bulk com pressing all the contiguous  
Vessels, frequently prove the Causes of Sterility. *Hippe.  
crater,* in his Treatise *de Hiaturae Muliebri,* cap. I9.. ob-  
serves, that in fat Women the thick Omentum so com-  
prelses the Uterus, that they Are incapable of Conception.  
In the fame Parthe informs us, that if the Mouth or Neck  
of. the Womb is scirrhous, which may he discovered by  
introducing the Fingers, the Woman will he barren, unless  
that Disorder is cured. By faying open Carcasses, it has  
often appeared, :that: fcrrrhous Tumors of the Uterus have  
been'the Causes of Sterility. *Hildanusin Observat. Chirurg.  
Dentur.* I. *Oof. iso.* informs us, that upon the Death of a  
woman of sixty Years of Age, who had been twice mar-  
ried, but remained barren, he laid open her Body, in order  
to: discover the Cause of her Sterilitygnipoir which he saw a  
Scirrhus, which- like a Ring encompass’d the Neck of the  
Matrix, and fo clos’d up its Aperture, thet the Point of a  
Probe could hardly be introduc’d into in In the same *Cen~  
iury. Oof.* 66. he informs us, that in another Woman, who  
in her first Labour being seined with an Inflammation of  
the Uterus, afterwards remained barren, be, .aster her  
Death, sound a Scirrhus as Urge as a Goose’s Egg, so situa-  
ted hesore the Mouth of the Uterus, as inti rely to block up  
the Passage to it; and fo strongly adhering, thet .it.was  
impossible to separate is. I saw, says *Vanfweiten,* the  
whole Vagina scirrhous, and so tumid,, that it would  
hardly admit a Probe. ’Tis, also, observable, thet in fuch  
Women as have lived barren, acancerous Dispositionofthe Ute-  
tus **is** produced, about theTime that theMenses generally ceafe;  
and this Disorder sufficiently manifests its Malignity by the  
excessive Pains, the acrid Sauces discharg’d, and the profuse  
Hemorrhage subsequent to the varicofe State of the Vessels,  
which are at last corroded.; from all which it is obvious,  
that a Scirrbus is justly reckon’d among the Causes of Ste-  
riliiy.

*A Scirrbus may ' alse produce dissecuit Labours s* Thet the  
Foetus, when arriv’d at a State of Maturity, may he dis-  
charg’d from the Uterus, ’tis requisito thet its Orifice and  
Vagina should be capable of a free Expansion: If, therefore,  
these Parts are indurated by a scirrhous Tumor, or if fuch  
Tumors in the adjacent Parts should comprefs these Parts,  
’tis sufficiently obvious, that the Birth must, by this Means,  
he render’d difficult, and sometimes absolutely impossible.  
\*Tis true, that a Scirrbus is rarely so foon enlarged to so  
great a Bulk, as, if it did nor exist before the Conception  
but-is form’d during Pregnancy, to do a great deal of Injury  
when theFcetusis to heexciuded. But aScirrhus form’d in the  
Uterus or Vagina, must, in all Probability, ley a Foundation  
for Sterility; for which Reason it is enumerated among  
the Caofesof that Misfortune. ’Tis, however, certain, that  
some Women have become pregnant, the\* the Aperture by  
which the Semen was convey’d into the Uterus was very  
final!. Hence absolute Sterility is not always produc’d, the\*  
there is a large Scirrbus in these Parts, tho’ in such Cases  
the Lacedr will always he difficult. In practical. Authors  
there are many Observations which confirm this Doctiine.  
Thus, fays *Vanfweiten,* I knew a Woman of thirty-eight  
Years of Age, who died during Labour of. bet first  
Child, neither could the Foetus be brought into the World,  
*in the Hist, de P Acad, des Sciences,* for the Year I705, the  
celebrated MI. *Littre* informs us, thet in the Carcass of a  
certain Woman be found the Neck of the Uterus dos’d up  
by a glandular Substance, which adher’d to the Uterus, and  
was here and there perforated with sinall Holes.' In the *Me-  
dical EJsays, Tom.* 3. we have an Account os a Woman  
of forty Years of Age, who in her first Labour could only  
here theFcetus ex trained dead, on account of the excessiveNar-  
rownefsof the Pelvis: ThreeMontbs affer Marriage becoming  
pregnant, she: was about the Time of the Delivery, for two  
Days, rack’d, with intense Pains, without any Dilatation of  
the Mouth of the Uterus. As the Surgeon had not a Spe-  
culum Uteri at hand, he separated the Sides of the Vagina  
with a coarse Instrument, upon which the Cicatrice of the  
Orifice of the Uterus, which was grown together, appeared ;  
and when with a Knife the Surgeon was laying open the  
Mouth of the Uterus, he found, a cartilaginous Hardness all  
round it, and was forced to make many small Incisions in  
it, hesore he could procure a sufficient Dilatation: A dead  
Foetus was extracted by the Surgeon’s Hand, upon which  
the Patient was immediately *seiz’d* with an acute Fever, a  
pleuritic Pain, and an obstructs! Refpiration, which in  
twenty-four Hours proved mortal. *Hildanus in Qbscrvat.*

*Chirurgi Cant.* I. *OSse. Op.* informs εκ, that in the Carcase  
of a WOman who died, aster suffering her. Pains of Labour  
six Days in vain, he sound the Uterus item, and rne Head,  
of the infant shaking in the.Cavity of the Abdomen. Tne  
Cause of this Misfortune was a Scirrbus, almost as large as  
the Head of the Foetus, and which by its Bulk hinder’d rhe  
Exclusion of the Insane . \_ ...

*. A Scirrhas may, alse, pridscce the Iliac Pastion z* Whatever  
Cause is capable of so contracting any Part , os the intesti-  
nal: Canal, thet its Contents, which by the peristaltio Motion  
ought to be propoll’d to the Anus, cannot pais, may produce  
this terrible Disorder. : Hence, the peristaltic Motion heing  
inverted, the Contents of the Intestines return to the- Sto-  
macb, and after great- Uneasiness, are vomited up in a most  
unseemly Manner.'. When an Inflammation accompanies  
tbis Diforder, it often .proves mortal i; But when it has no  
concomitant Inflammation, the Patientmay, for a long Time,  
be afflicted with is. . It has . been frequently observ’d, that  
scirrhous Tumors compressing or totally obstructing the In-  
testines,. have laid a Foundation for the Iliac Passion. *Hil-  
danus, in Observat. .Chirurg.. Cent. s. Obsc* 69, informs us,  
that in. the Carcass of a Man whe for some Years laheur-’d  
under a fixed and continual Pain, under the Region of his  
Liver, and at last died.of. a. violent Iliac Passion, he found  
an exulcerated Scirrhus in the Bottom:of the Intestinum  
Caecum: The celebrated *Boerhaave,* saw a remarkable Case  
which confirms this Doctiine. A lively Boy, the Son of a  
Family of Distinction, happening to over-beat himself by  
Skating, went into the Sledge in which his Father was, where  
he remained for about an Hour, expofed to in pretty intense  
Cold: Soon after he perceived a Pain in bis Abdomen, and  
was continually in a languishing Condition. A sew Weeks  
after this he began to he costive, till at last the Discharge  
of bis Fceces was almost entirely suppress’d: His Appetite  
remained pretty good, though every three Days, affer great  
Uneasiness, he vomited up. all the Aliments he had used  
duringthatTime. After using various Medicinesto no Purpose,  
the Boy died, and the Bedy was iofpectsd by the Physi-  
cians employed whilst he was alive, and whe were of dif-  
ferent Opinions with rcspeft to the Disease. *Boerhaave*prognosticated thet his Misfortune proceeded from a latent  
Scirrhus, i and , for that Reason only prescribed gently resol-  
vent Medicines, and fuch Aliments as could generate but .»  
fmall Quantity of Fieces.. Other Physicians concluded, that  
the piruitous Sordes lodged in the Intestines, and obstructing  
them; was to he eliminated by Vomit- and persuaded the  
Boys Parents to heve him treated in this Manner. But all  
the Symptoms were increas’d by these Means. Upon open-  
ing the Careass, there was found a Scirrbus compressing the  
Intestinum Ileum, in that Part where its Extremity is inser-  
ted in the Intestinum Colon. Before the obstructiid Part,  
the sinall. Intestines appeared enormousiy dilated ; but hehind  
it, fo contracted, that they hardly surpassed the Bulk of the  
Vermiform Process.

. Besides the Disorders now enumerated, many more  
may arise from Scirrhusies form’d in other Parts of the  
Body. Thus we read in practical Authors, that fix’d cbro-  
hical Pains arc produced hy seirrhous Tumors of the Sto-  
mach and Pancreas, tending to the Malignity of a Cancer.  
A Scirrbus of the Liver often produces an incurable Jaun-  
dice, and afterwards a mortal Dropsy. From what has been  
said, ’tis sufficiently obvious, that many obstinate chronical  
Disorders arise from, scirrhous Tumors form’d in the inter-  
nal Parts of the Body.. We now come to consider the diag.  
nostin and prognostic Signs of a Scirrhus. .

- A Scirrhus is known to he prefent from a Knowledge of  
its Caufes, Effects, and Symptoms, together with an  
. ; Acquaintance with rhe Part affectsd, and the Tern-  
ο perarnent of the Patient.

. AScirrhus formed in the external Parts of the Body is easily  
discover’d, but with more difficulty known when eon ceded  
in the internal Parts. But obscure Cases of this Nature are  
illustrated by,.a. Consideration of the following Circum-  
stances. ... .

*-As for the Cause of a Scirrhus :* If the Cause predispo-  
sing to the Generation of a Scirrhus is an atrabiliarleus Spit,  
situde of the Humours, arising from a long protractsd Use of  
austere, terrestrial and coarse Aliments, without violent Exer-  
cise; or from a long-continued influence of Passions, espe.  
cially Grief; and if, at the fame Time, the efficient Cause is  
a Contusion ; if an Inflammation is neither resolv’d nor chan-  
ged into a Suppuration ; if the usual Discharge os the Menses  
or Hemorrhoids is suppress’d ; or if the Taint is hereditary,  
we may from fuch preceding Caufes justly dread a Scirrhus.

*As for the Effects of a Scirrbus ..* - A Scirrhus always in\*,  
lines not onlv **the» FlIntH-jOnc** *e\s* **ri-ον Part .sffLA-,αΛ h»tr nllft**

frequently the Action of the adjacent Parts, which it com-  
presses by its Bulk. Hence, if the Causes fit for, producing **a**Scirrhus have preceded, if the Signs of the injured Fune.  
fions evince that the Usta os certain Parts, which they en-  
joy’d in a found State, are disturb’d, or totally abolish'd, and  
if the Disorder long continues in . the same State without any  
considerable Increase, the diagnostic Signs of a present Scir-  
Thus are by these Means strengthened. Thus, for Instance,  
if after an acute Disorder of the. Breast, which, is. neither  
cured, by a gentle.Resolution, nor a henign Suppuration, **a**Difficulty of Breathing and a dry Cough remain; and if  
these.Symptoms are increased after, the. least Exercise, or **a**liberal Use of Aliments, we may justly conclude that a Scir-  
rhus is form'd in .the Lungs ; which by its Bulk .straitening  
the. Air Vefleis of the Lungs, renders Respiration difficult;  
and by compressing the Biood- Vessels,f hinders the Blood  
expefl'd from the right Ventricle of the Heart -from being  
freely convey'd through all the narrow Parts; of the pulmo-  
nary Artery. Hence the Motion, of the Blond; being in-  
creas'd by Exercise, or a large Quantity of crude.Chyle be-  
ing mixed with the .Venous Blond in the right Ventricle of  
the Heart, the Lungs hegin to he compress'd, and the Resis-  
tance. made m the Action os the right Ventricleof the Heart  
is increas'd, and this increas'd Resistance cannot he furmoun-  
ted by all the Efforts made by such .a Patient fur augment-  
ing his Respiration. A latent Vomica os the Lungs.com.  
pressing the adjacent Parts, will produce the same Symptoms ;  
but the Uneasiness will, he augmented in Proportion to the  
Increase of the Pas, till the Patient- is: either suffocated, or  
freed from his Disorder by a Rupture of the Abscess;. A  
gentle hectic Fever, the almost perpetual Concomitant of a  
Scirrhus os the Lungs, will sufficiently discover sochaelatent  
Disorder. In a Scirrhus, also, of the Lungs, all Circum-  
stances for along Time remain in the same Condition"; and  
the Symptoms often Continue for several Years, without  
any Increase. : . .. .6

*f As for the Symptoms of a Scirrhus :* When this Disorder  
affects, the external Parts, it. is known by a Tumor, Hard-  
ness, and Absence os Pain : But. when it. seines the internal  
Parte, these Phaenomena cannot he discovered by the Senses;  
in which Case the Effects os a Scirrhus are only capable os  
guiding the Physician's. Judgment, and directing his Prac-  
tice. . . .... . . . . . ......ἰί .

*: Asif dr the Part affected:* \*Tis already observ'd, that  
scirrhous Tumors are. principally form’d about glandular  
Parts, especially is the Fluid secreted by the Fabric ’ os the  
Glands is naturally easily inspissated; such as the Milk in  
the Breasts, for instance. Hence scirrhous Tumors are by  
flight Causes produced in these Parts. ἐν

*As for the Constitution of the Patient t* An atribiliariouS  
Habit, as is already observ'd, most powerfully contributes  
to.the Preduction os a Scirrhus; and the .Signs of such an  
Habitare enumerated under **the Article TEMPERAMEN-**TUM. :

From the Circumstances enumerated above, The. Tec\*  
mination of a Scirrhus may be prognosticated, con.

' sidering at the same Time the Duratinn and Effects  
of the Disorder: And a Scirrhus, which is of its own  
Nature henign, by an increas’d Circulation of theHu-  
. mourS acquires a malignant Quality. .

In prognosticating, we not only determine the easy, or dis-,  
ficult Cure of a Scirrhus known from its diagnostic Signs,  
but also foresee the Missortunes which will be produced by  
the Injury done to the Functions of the scirrhous Parts, or  
of the adjacent Parts compress'd by the Bulk of the Scir-  
rhus. The Prognostic, therefore, of. a Scirrhus, is to be de-  
duced from the same Circumstances on which its diagnostic  
Signs are founded. Thus, for Instance, a . Scirrhus arising  
from an atrabiliarious Spiffitude of the Humours, is with  
far greater Difficulty cured, than a Misfortune of the like  
Kind remaining after an Inflammation. For greater Mis-  
fortunes are to he dreaded, when a Scirrhus adjacent to .large  
Vessels compresses them, than when a Scirrhus seizes the  
Breast, in which Case it hardly creates any Uneasiness to **the**Patient, unless it degenerates into a Cancer. But in form-  
ing the Prognostic of a Scirrhus, the Physician is principally  
to attend to the Duration and Various Effects of the Disor-  
der ; for, as we shall afterwards shew, there are generally  
great Hopes, that a recent Scirrhus may he cur’d ; where-  
as, when- it is of several Years standing, it is incurable,  
except there is a Possibility of extirpating it. The Effects  
of a Scirrhus are various, according to the Diversity either of  
the Parts immediately affected, or of those compressed bv its  
Bulk. . - . .

As a scirrhous Tumor is without .Pain, it is not naturally  
productive of .great Misfortunes, except when situated in those

Places where, by compressing the adjacent Parts, it disturbs  
some considerable Functions of the Body. Thus, says  
Doctor *Fansuveiten,* I have known a scirrhous Tumor lodg'd  
for twenty Years and more , in the Breast, without producing  
any Inconvenience. And 'tis certain, from the Observations  
of practical Anthers, that Tumors of this Kind have been  
conceal'd, in the internal Parts os the Body, without any  
great Detriment to Health. : Thus, in the *Hisi An TAcadern.  
des Sciences* sor the Year I7OC, Mr. Ζ.ίιιτπ informs us, thatin  
**a** Manos .sixty Years .of Age, killed.- by a Fall from an  
Heigimhe found, the whole Spleen putrified, though the  
Man had never Complained of any Disorder, but always  
lived in an apparently sound and healthy State. Bur the  
Bulk of this Spleen must have been-very. small, since it  
only weighed an Ounce and an Half, and consequently could  
not by its.large Sine greatly press upon the .adjacent Parte.  
*Hippocrates,* in his T reatise *de Affectionibus, cap.* 5. when  
treating of. splenetic Persons,, speaks .in the sollowing Man-  
nerc " In process of Time,, a splenetic. Disorder degenerates  
" in some Patients into a Dropsy, and .they waste, away. In  
" some others, the Spleen comes to a Suppuration, and **the**“ Patients, 'when cauteriz’d, are cur’d.; whilst in others  
." the Spleen becomes hard, and. large, Tn which Cose the  
" Misfortune lasts till the. Patient becomes old .r But Disor-  
" ders of this Kind are produced, when in consequence of  
" Fevers;’ or the . preposterous . Cure. χγτ any ether Disease,  
" Bile, or Phlegm, or both, are deposited on the Spleen ;  
" and though Misfortunes of this Kind are song protracted,  
" yet they are not mortal”. If, however, rhe Nature of **a**Scirrhus is consider'd,, it will:he sufficiently.obvious, that  
numberless Disorders may arise from it, provided, by any  
Cause whatever,, the .Motion os the Humours through the  
Vessels is augmented: For in the Scirrhus there remains a  
Liquid, coagulated or inspissated,. either collected in the Fol-  
licules, or dispersed through the highly intricate Fabric of  
the Vascular Parts.- This Liquid may, therefore, he con-  
ceived as a dead and unactive Body lodged, in thefe Parts:  
But the Vesseis fill'd with this stagnant Liquid, or the Fol-  
licules, : distended by its Means, in their Membranes, contain  
Vital Vesseis, which being ..straitened by the Compression of  
the scirrhous Concretion, the Circulation of the Humoura  
becomes.more difficult, the’ it may as yet he carried *on  
where* the Motion of the Vital Fluids is moderate. But if  
by a Fever, for Instance, the Velocity of the Circulation is  
increas'd, these Vital Vessels, every where compress'd by the  
scirrhous Concretion, cannot he so dilated, that in the  
same Time a larger Quantity of Fluids will he convey'd  
through them : Hence an Obstruction will he form'd in  
them, and by.a quicker Circulation os the- Humours, an In-  
stammatinn. But since, in consequence of this strong At-  
trition in these contracted Vessels, a pretty strong Heat must  
he produced, as is observ'd under the Article INFLAM-  
MATIO, a Putresaction of that scirrhous Concretion will  
soon after ensue, and all the Misfortunes- enumerated under  
the Article CANCER he produced. The Reason is there-  
fore obvious, why **a** Scirrhus, which is of its own Nature  
benign, may, by an increas'd Velocity os the Circulation,  
he render'd malignant.

As this accelerated Motion of the Fluids often cannot  
.. he avoided, a Scirrhus lays a Foundation for constant  
Dread and Terror.

No Physician is possess'd of so uncommon Skill, as at all  
Times'1 to ..prevent an accelerated Circulation of the Fluids  
in his own Body; for the Passions of the Mind, which  
can neither he avoided by any, nor duly check'd by the wi-  
fest, often greatly augment the Impetus and Velocity of the  
Circulation,, as is observ’d tinder the Article SANGUIS.  
Slight Errors with respect to Diet, may, also, sometimes pro-  
duce the same Effect; and an increas'd muscular Motion  
will prove hurtful in the same Manner. But Patients can  
never he prevail’d upon to avoid these Things with due  
Caution, since a Scirrhus, in consequence os its Freedom  
from Pain, is almost always neglected. But though the Pa-  
tient was, with the greatest Caution, to follow these Dic-  
tates, yet he cannot possibly guard against the Irritation of  
a mild Scirrhus, either by the Shocks of epidemical Disor-  
ders, external Injuries, a Contusion, for Instance, or other  
Misfortunes of a ljke Nature. Besides, the Changes natural-  
ly incident to the human Body are capable of converting a  
Scirrhus into a Cancer: Such as the Collation of the Mensis,  
for Instance, in Women past the Date of Conception, as is  
shewn, under the Article CARcIOMA. 'Tis, therefore, ob-  
vines, that a .Scirrhus in any Part of the Bndy ]aVS a Foun-  
dation for the constant Dread os a more terrible Misfortune;  
since no Act nor Care are sufficient to prevent all the Caines  
capable os changing a.benign Scirrhus into the most malig-  
nant Cancer.

**Hence the Physician is to observe,**

*—. imo.* That the Cure of a Scirrhus, which is recent, be-  
nign, situated in a proper Place, not perfectly hard, and  
afflicting a Person whose Juices are laudable, is to he at-  
tempted by emollient and resolvent Medicines; the most  
considerable-oi which are acid Fumes, and Merrnry duly

.. used. ....... .... .

. in the Cure of a Scirthus great Prudence is requisite, and  
nothing is to he attempted rashly, since Errors committed can-  
not afterwards he rectified, but. bring on a Train of terrible  
Misfortunes. Physicians and Surgeons ought, therefore, always  
to remember ’the salutary Advice of *Hippocrates,* who, in  
*.Aphor.* 38. *Sect.* 6. informs us, " That it is expedient not  
":io. attempt to cure Patients afflicted with occult Cancers,  
" since by these means they soon die; whereas those whose  
" Cures are not attempted, five For a great while.”: . By  
occult Cancers, *Hippocrates seams* to have meant malignant  
and inveterate Scirrhuffes, which are so easily irritated  
hy the Application of Medicines, arid degenerate into exul-  
cerated Cancers. Before, therefore, any Remedies are applied  
to a Scirrhus, the Physician ought carefully to examine whe-  
ther is is capable of being resolved. .. But this is known from  
its haying the following Qualifications. ... ' ...

*,-Isiii is recent -.* For in this Case, the concreted Humour  
has .not, in Consequence of the Dissipation of its most liquid  
Parts, degenerated into an irresoluble Moss ; and in a recent  
Scirthus the whole Substance of the Gland is rarely affected.  
Hence there is a better Opportunity of conveying to the as-  
sected Part, through the as yet pervious Veflels, resolvent Me-  
dicines, whose Efficacy will he still, the greater upon the scin-  
.rhous Concretion;-hecause it. has not as yet acquired a cal-  
culouS Hardness. If, therefore, a Scirrhus has' for sseyeral  
Months affected any Part of the Body, only small Hopes of  
its Resolution remain. Hence *Aretaeus,*. in his Treatise *de Cu-  
rat. Morb. diuturn. -Lib.* I. *Caps* I An. when treating of a  
Scirthus of the- Spleen, justly advises " to prevent approach-  
.\*f ing, and resolve beginning Scirrhusies.'' But in the same  
Passage he. informs us, that the Resolution of a Scirrhus is not  
very easy.; ... V.

d*As. the. Scirrhus is. benign,* So long as the Scirrhns is with-  
.out Pain, nor too large nor hard, the Colour' Of the Integu-  
ments unchanged, and no Itching and preternatural Heat per-  
ceived in the affected and adjacent Parts, the Scirthus. is said  
to he .benign: But if it is attended with the opposite Sym-  
ptoms, it is .said to he of the malignant Kind ; the Signs of  
which are hereafter enumerated;

ε - *if the Scirrhus is situated in a commodious Place. -* **If, sor**Instance, Medicines can he commodioufly applied to it, and  
-an Access is given to the Surgeon’s Hand, that if, contrary to  
Expectation, a Scirthus before benign, heing irritated by the  
Application of Medicines, may he extirpated by means of rhe  
Knife. .7:7. . .

*Is. the Scirrhus is not perfectly hard-* For a stone-like  
Hardness, and a rough uneven Surface, indicate a confinmed  
Scirrhus, which will soon degenerate into a higher State of  
Malignity, thy the Application os the most mild and resolvent  
Medicines. The Scirrhus, therefore, ought to yield to any  
Pressure; otherwise ’.tis to be dreaded that the Vefleis and Li-  
.quids coagulated in them, are almost concreted into an irre-  
soluble-Mass.

*Is. a Scirrhus saxes any Part of a Body vvhose Juices are  
found..* For since, aS we have already observed, an atrabi-  
Jiarious Cacochymy greatly favours1 the Production of a Sch-  
inus, it will he of no Service, by many Efforts, to refolve the  
.Matter impacted in the Veffeis ; if, aster its Resolution, a si-  
.milar Obstruction is soon produced by the same Caute. Thus,  
-for Instance, if .the Mass of BUod is affected with an acrid  
-and putrid Scurvy, a Putrefaction, in this Case so hurtful, as  
.to be dreaded, whilst the Resolution of the Scirrhus is -at-  
**-tempted** by emollient and resolvent Medicines. . -

. So many Precautions are requisite, in order to cure a Scir-  
-thus in a safe and proper manner: But fraudulent Quacks,  
floating OH-Women, and too often imprudent Chymists, **pre-**fumptuoufly confiding in their Arcanums, despise the Dangers  
of which .they are ignorant ; and by their pompous, but de-.  
.Iufive Promises, precipitate Persons into the greatest Miseries.

. But when, after A mature Consideration of all Circum-  
.stances, it as probahlechat a Scirthus is capable of Resolution,  
.Emolhents which relax the Vessels, and Resolvents which,  
without exciting , a great Commotion, fuse the concreted Hu-  
.mours, are the only Medicines to he used. *Aretaeus,* in his  
.Treatise *de Curat. Morb. diuturn. Lib.* **I.** *Cap.* I 4. affirms,  
that in order to remove a seirthouS Hardness of the Spleen, we  
are to use Medicines aS hot aS Fire ; bur immediately after  
he orders the Parts to he sprinkled with Oil, Vinegas, and  
Honey , aS also with the Powder os the Glans Unguentaria.  
For the same purpose he also recommends soft and emollient

Cataplasms*. Galen,* in his Treatise *de Method. Medend. Lib.***I** 4. *Cap. An* when treating of the Cure of a Scirrhus, lays it  
down as a practical Rule, " That if any one attempt an Eva-  
" oration with Violently attractive and discutient Medicines,  
" without softening the Tumor, and colliquating the concreted  
" Juices by moistening and heating Substances, the Cure will  
" for a few Days at the Beginning seem to proceed excellent-  
" her But the Remainder of a Disorder, thus treated, will  
" be incurable, for by this means, also, the most subtile  
" Parts heing discussed,, what remains will he similar to  
" a stony Concretion.'\* The Truth of this Doctrine is  
sufficientiy evinced in Nurses, who, in order to avoid **a**Suppuration, expose Tumors formed in their Breasts to  
.the Live-Coals, and rub them ; for by-this means the Tumor  
is soon lessened, and a Suppuration prevented; but an incu-  
rable Scirrhus remains all the Patient's Lise aster. In such  
Cases nothing is more proper than twice a Day to expose the  
Part affected to the Steam of tepid Water; then to rUb it  
softly, and apply some aromatic Pjaister, especially with an Ad-  
dition of the serulacious Gums, such as Gum-Ammoniac,  
Sagopenum, Galbanum, and others of a like Nature, Fo-  
mentations and Cataplasms, prepared of similar Substances,  
may also answer the same intentions. Thus ;

Take os the Flowers of Marsh-mallows, Chamomile, Me-  
hint, and Elder, each one Handful; of the Lesser Cen-  
taury, half an Handful7 of the Leaves of Worm-word,  
.White Hore-hound, Rue and Saxin, each one Handful **j**of White Briony-Root, four Ounces; and of Garden-  
/Angelica, one Ounce: Boil in Water in a close Vessel,  
and, straining the Liquor through a Cloth, with every four  
- .Pints, of it mix four Ounces os the Spiritus Vini Theria-  
calls. Apply to the naked Skin with woollen Cloths,  
' laving over them a Swine's Bladder anointed with **a**

. little Oil.

*. o j . l ' .. .....*

**... .. Os.** the above-mentioned Ingredients boil a proper Quantity  
-in as much Water as is sufficient for making a Cata-  
plasm ; adding towards the End, of Gum Galbanum dis-  
 Solved with theYolk of anegg, three Ounces; of Linseed-

- iMeal, two Ounces ’,. and of Linseed-Oil three Ounces.  
. ..' ὑ *.soi* l \* \* ' ....

A. Plainer for a Scirthus is prepared in the following  
manner. .. . . - .. . -- -

.Take of Gum-Ammoniac, Galbanum, Sagapenum and  
Opoponax, oach two’Ounces .. Melt all together in an

- earthen Vessel over a gentle Fire; and depurate; then  
mix intimately with the whole four well-beaten Eggs ;

. of yellow Wax, two Ounces ; of the Meal of White  
’ Briony-Root, three Ounces; and os the Oil of Rue,  
. . -i hy Infusion, a sofficient Quantity.

By :this Method, says \* *Fanfweiten,* continued for some  
MontiiS, I have srequentiy cured recent seirthouS Tumours  
of the Breast. *I* have, also, seen happy Effects produced by  
so thick .a Solution of Wenice-Soap in Milk, as to resemble  
a thin Poultice, received into a Spunge, and applied to tite  
fcirthous Part, with a-Swine'S Bladder anointed with Oil,  
over it.

Acid Fumes, especially thofe arising from vegetable Juices,  
prepared by Fermentation, such aS Vinegar for instance, are of  
great service in resolving scirrhous Tumors. This Method is,  
-by *Galen, in Method. Medrnd. Lib.* T4. *Cap. 5.* greatly recom-  
mcnded; *for* he would have the Application of Emolhents to  
-he interposed with the Use of fuch Medicines as attenuate and  
incide the Matter-of the Scirrhus; and he extolis Vinegar as  
the best -of the inciding Liquors. For the Cure of scirrhous  
Indurations of the Tendons and Ligaments, he extinguishes  
-the ignited Fire-Stone, or a Piece of a Milstone, in the  
strongest Vinegar, and orders the scirrhous Tendons and  
Ligaments to he moved up and down over the ascending  
Steamafter which he again a oplies the emollient Remedies.  
He was, however, afraid lest the Steam of the- Vinegar  
too long or often applied, should injure the Substance of  
the Tendons and Ligaments; but affirmed that its Use was  
.safe in a Scirrhus of the Spleen, or any fleshy Parts. He also  
informs us, that he invented feme compound Medicines pre-  
pared of Vinegar, and procured a perfect Cure of a scirrhous  
Spleen, by the Application of Gum-Ammoniac dissolved in  
Vinegar to the Consistence of Clay, without any other Reme-  
dy. But in his *Method. Medina. adGlaucon. Lib. 2, Cap.* 6.  
.he excellently observes, that by the Use of laxative Medi-  
vcines, the Scirrhus was mollified, but not diminished; whereas  
its Bulk was considerably lessened by the Application of Medi-  
chins prepared os Vinegar; for which reason, he recommends  
the alternate Use of these Remedies. *Galen,* also, in the  
.same Bools, *Cap. y.* recommends rhe internal Use of Vine-  
gar for curing **a** Scirthus os the Viscera; and informs us, that

in a Scirrhus of the Spleen external Applications alone are riot  
sufficient; fince, in order to the Cure, the Patient must drink  
strong Potions prepared os the Barks os Caper-Roots and  
Spleen-Wort, together with the Roots and small Branches of  
tire Tamarisk boiled in Vinegar or Oxymel. The Observa-  
tions Of the Moderns sufficiently evince the salutary Use of  
Vinegar, in resolving scirrhous Tumors, whether its Steam  
acts upon the Parr affected ; whether it is used by way of  
Fomentation ; or whether, being mixed with the ferulacious  
Gums, it is applied to the Part affected. . 'Tis customary al-  
most in all Shops to dissolve Gum-Ammoniae, Galbanum,  
Opoponax and Sagapenum in Vinegar; and then to depurate  
them by straining them. After which they are again dried by  
means of a gentie Fire. But this Method os Preparation  
feems not only to have been designed for the Depuration of  
these Gums, but also that the most acrid Parts of the Vine-  
gar, whose thin and aqueous Parts are dissipated, might he  
.united with the Gums, and their Efficacy, in dividing and at-  
tenuating Concretions, by that means increased. Thus *Hil-  
da mt s, in Observat. Chirurg. Cent.* I. informs ns, that a ro-  
bust yotmg Woman, when suckling a Child, had her Left-  
Breast inflamed ; but when the Inflammation was removed,  
there remained an hard Tumor, which the Women and  
and Quacks in Vain endeavoured to remove by many Medi-  
cines. But when *Hildanus* was called, he ordered the Insant  
to he weaned, and the Breast to he daily anointed with a Li-  
niment, which, among other Ingredients, contained a large  
\* Quantity of Gum-Ammoniac diflolved in Vinegar of Squilis.  
He, also, twice a Day applied an emollient Cataplasm; and by  
this Method, exhibiting at proper intervals a gentle Purga-  
tive, the hard Tumor was entirely resolved. The fame Au-  
thor affirms, that the like Measures proved successful with him  
in a similar Case.

There is, perhaps, no internal Medicine more efficacious  
than Vinegar saturated with an highly pure alcaline Salt; or  
if to a Pint of *PFenisi)* Wine, we add half an Ounce of the  
Salt of Carduus Benedictus, of the Stalks of Beans, or some  
such Substance, of which Mixture the.Patient is to take half  
an Ounce three or four Times a Day. The Ancients greatiy  
extolled the Use os such Medicines. Thus *Pliny, in Histor.  
Natur. Lib.* 23. informs us, " That the Ashes of the Twigs  
α of Vines and vinaceous Trees, when mixed with Vinegar,  
." cure Condylomata, and other Disorders of the Anus; thet  
\*" they cure Tumors of the Spleen, when mixed with Oil  
" of Roses, Rue and Vinegar; and that the Ashes of Twigs  
" sprinkled with Vinegar, cure Disorders of the Spleen."  
The Steam of kindled Sulphur directed to the scirrhous Part,  
is, also, greatiy commended; but as it is Offensive to the  
Lungs, it cannot, for that Reason, he properly used.; The  
known Virtue of Vinegar, in dissolving the Blood, also, as-  
fords greater Hopes of a Cure in such Cases; -whereas the  
Acid of Sulphur, especially when strong, induces a Coagulum  
of the Blood.

The Efficacy of. Quicksilver in. removing Obstructions, is  
universally acknowledg'd; and both the external and internal  
Use of it has often greatiy contributed to the Cure of a he-  
nign and beginning Scirrhus: For when it has acquired a  
stony Hardness, and hegins to he malignant, no Relief can he  
expected from the strongest mercurial Preparations, nor from  
a Salivation excited by Quicksilver, but all the Symptoms are  
rather increased by these Means; and, in consequence of the  
increased Motion of the Humours, the Scirrhus. is sooner  
changed into a Cancer. To a resoluble Scirrhus the Em pis-  
strum de Ranis with Mercury is generally applied with Suc-  
cess, only we must take care, lest, by an imprudent Applica-  
tion of it, a dangerous Salivation should he excited, which fre-  
.quentiy happens. Hence, as soon as the Patient hegins to  
perceive any Pain or T ension about his Gums, the Plainer is  
to he taken off, and the Part to which it adhered carefully  
washed with a Lixivium os Soap. ThisPlaister generally pro-  
duces happy Effects in the Resolution os scirrhous venereal  
Buboes. The Steam os kindled Cinnabar proves beneficial,  
since the Virtues os the Sulphur and Quicksilver are united,  
but it often excites a sudden Salivation.

*2do,* If the Scirrhus does not yield to these Medicines; if  
its Place, Situation, adjacent Parts, Mobility, the State  
of the Disorder, and the Strength and Condition os the  
Patient permit, it is with all Expedition to he totally  
extirpated with the Knife.

Is, after the Use os these Measures for several Weeks or  
Months, the Tumor js not diminished, nothing remains but  
to extirpate It, lest heing left, it should say a Foundation for  
the perpetual Dread of a Cancer. Tis, also, expedient to  
take this Step aS soon as possible, because such a Scirrhus,  
when long left, is generally increased in Bulk, and often ad-  
heres to the adjacent Pans, in consequence os which the Ex-

tirpation is afterwards flu. more difficult, and often impossible.  
Besides, it often happens, that the Disorder is propagated to  
to the neighbouring Glands, in which Case several Scirrhufles  
must he extirpated before a perfect Care can he obtained:  
For it rarely happens, that large and irresoluble Scirthusies are  
lodged long in the Breasts, before the fubaxillaty Glands are  
affected with the like Disorder. Tims, .says Doctor *Pan.,  
fweiten,* in a Woman who, by means of an external Coutu-  
fion, had a Scirrhus formed in her Breast, which by the fre-  
quent Application of almost helling Spirits of Wine, had as-  
fumed a stony Hardness, not.only the fuhaxillary Glands, but  
also the whose Breast, Neck and Shoulder of the same Side  
become hard. But it can never he too warmly inculcated tp  
Surgeons never to think of the Extirpation of scinthouSTumors,  
unless they are absolutely certain that they can he totally re-  
moved : For if the smallest Part should remain after Extir-  
pation, it will soon degenerate into a Cancer, aS is certain  
from fatal Experience. Before, therefore, the Extirpation of  
a Scirrhus is resolved upon, the following Circumstances are  
to he duly considered.. , dur.. :v. . -

*As for the Place of the Scirrhus* ; This ought to he inch  
as to afford an easy Access , to the Hands sand Instruments Os  
the Surgeon: For none was ever so far deserted by his Rea-  
son, as to think of the Extirpation of internal scinhous Tu-  
mors. Tho' *Tulpius, in Obs.ervaL Med. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 34.  
informs as,'. that in a Widow *os* fifty Years- of Age, he saw  
a .Scirrhus, formed in the Vagina, as large as an ordinary Fist,  
covered with a thick coarse Membrane,-within white and re-  
sembling the Substance of a Man's Testicles, happily extir-  
pated by. aikilsul Surgeon, without any Injury done to the  
adjacent Parts, by winch means the Patient was freed from  
a woeful Train of Misfortunes; fince the Tumor, when cut  
out, afforded pretty satisfactory Proofs, that .the Scirrhus was  
degenerating into a Cancer. ... -

*As for the Situation of a Scirrhus, and. the Parts adjacent  
to it*; .These are principally considered: with. respect to the  
large Vefieis adjacens, and from an Injury done to which,  
great Danger arises ; if, for instance, there was a Necessity  
for extirpating the subaxillary or parotid Glands : Nor even in  
these difficult Cases is the skilful Surgeon absolutely to despair  
of Success ; since 'tis certain from Experience, that expert  
Surgeons have extirpated Scirrhusses even in these Parts. Thus  
*Hildanus, in Obferv. Chirurg. Cent.* 2. *ObJ. Jcy.* informs us,  
that he extirpated from A Woman's Breast a Scirrhus already  
become cancerous ; and that he happily extirpated three other  
Scirrhuses under the Axilla os the same Side, one of winch was  
as large as an Egg; to the Vefieis distributed to it he applied  
a Ligature, for fear of the Hemorrhage justly to he dreaded  
on soch an Occasion. *Abraham Kaau,* in his *Dissertatio de  
Scirrho,* informs us, that he saw the parotid and sobaxillary  
Gland, when become scirrhous, happily extirpated by a skil-  
ful Surgeon at the *Hague;* that aster the Extirpation of the  
parotid Gland, there was no Occasion for tying the Arteries,  
fince the Hemorrhage was easily stopt by putting in a Piece  
of Spunge dipt in some astringent Liquor, which sponta-  
neously fell out on the eighth Day, whilst a Discharge of Pus  
appeared underneath. From these Circumstances we may  
learn what happy Effects may he produced by a skilful Hand,  
eVen in the most dangerous Cases.

*As for the Mobility of the Scirrhus*; Before the Extirpation  
os a Scirrhus is agreed upon, it ought to he evidens, that it  
is moveable in all Directions, and not adhering to any Part,  
for unless it is totally removed, the smallest Portion left will  
most infallibly degenerate into a Cancer, as all practical Au-  
thors affirm. But every Gland is lodged in a cellular Coat,  
-and is with it naturally moveable every Way; a Scirrhus  
ought, therefore, to he said hold on with the Fingers, and  
moved upwards and downwards, and to the Sides in all Di-  
rections; and when it : moves with equal Ease in all Directi-  
ons, it is said to he moveable, and neither adheres to the sub-  
jacent nor circumambient Parts. The cellular Coat, indeed,  
every where adheres to the Gland, but .the one may he se-  
parated from the other, without any Loss, or even without  
any considerable Pain, as we shall afterwards shew. It some-  
times happens, that a Scirrhus can he easily enough moved  
downwards and to the Sides, whilst .the Skin adheres to . its  
: superior Part ; but this is easily known, hecause in that Part  
: the Skin cannot be elevated. But1 a Scirrhus of this Kind  
may he, also, extirpated by cutting out, at the same time,  
that Part of the Skin to which in adheres. But in such a  
Case the Wound ought to he Very large, and the Cicatrix  
will he unseemly on account of the lost Sinn.

*As for the State and Condition of the Scirrhus*; Whether,  
‘ for instance, the. Scirrhus is single, or whether other.seir-  
ι rhous Tumors, if present, can he resolved, or, if Neressiry  
calls sor is, extirpated with the Knife. Thus, for instance,  
- .it would dignify nothing to. remove a Scirrhus from the Breast,  
‘ when it is evident,, from certain Signs, that the Uterus is

exactly described in the before-cited Dissertation wrote by  
*Abraham Kaau,* who saw the Operation happily performers hy  
a skilful Surgeon, in that Dissertation, the Author justly ad-  
vises, that the Scirrhus should not he imprudently drawn in  
the Separation: For when the Nerves distributed to the heir-  
thus are stretched, and rendered tense, a Violent Pain is not  
only excited, bus, also, mortal Convulsions have followed,  
sometimes long aster the Operation. We are, also, to take  
care not to irritate the Sursace of the Wound by acrid  
Styptics; nor are we to use such Things as Violentiy coagu-  
late the Blood : For the concreted Clots of Blood lodg'd  
in the divided Veins, may, through Ramifications which con-  
tinually become larger,: be conveyed to the Heart and Lungs,  
and lay a Foundation for Polypuses. Lint applied by a proper  
Bandage, is generally sufficient; Puff-Ball is, also, or singular  
Use in stopping the Hemorrhage. - , .

But when the Scirrhus is taken away, together with the  
incumhent Integuments,. aS in the Extirpation of a Breast;  
it is requisite there should be an Incision made under the  
Scirrhus, through the Tunica adipose, without hurting **the**subjacent Parts: In order to this, the Scirrhus is to be ele-  
Vated from the subjacent Parts, either w ith the Hands of the  
Surgeon only, or by passing proper Needles through it, or by -  
thrusting the Forceps of *Helvetius* into the Substance of the  
Scirrhus; or passing a kind os Fork through the Membrana  
cellulosa between the Scirrhus and subjacent Parts, the Extir-  
pation is to he performed by a Knife, which pasting along  
close under the Fork, divines all the Parts, and goes through  
the Membrana adiposa. During the Operation, the Scirrhus.  
is to he elevated by raffing the Fork, by which means the  
Knife is hindered from injuring the subjacent Parts. But dif-  
ferent Methods of Extirpation are chosen by Surgeons, ac-  
cording to the Bulk of the Scirrhus, and the Nature of the  
Part in which it is lodged. But the Extirpation of such a  
Scirrhus cannot be made without leaving a large Wound.  
Hence there is always Danger, lest the Patient should either  
he exhausted by too copious a Suppuration, or that the Pus  
collected in so large a Wound, heing resorb'd by the bibulous \*'  
Veins, should contaminate the Mass of Blood with a puru-  
lent Cacochymy. Hence the former Method of extirpating  
a Scirrhus is safer, fince it is never succeeded by so violent a  
Suppuration, and the Wound is much sooner cured. **The**Surgeon ought, also, to have intrepid and ikilful Assistants,  
in order to compress the divided Arteries, lest the Blood dis-  
charged should incommode the Operator.

If a Scirrhus is old, or known to he malignant from its Co-  
lour, . Hardness, Roughness, Itching, and beginning Pain ;  
if a bad Event is to he dreaded from the Part affected,  
or those adjacent; is **the** Scirrhus adheres to any Parts ;  
if it happens in a cacochymical Person, or cannot pos-  
sibly he extirpated. Then all those Things are to he a.,  
voided which increase the Motion of **the** Fluids, lest **the**Scirrhus should become a Cancer. ' Hence Medicines of  
an emollient, suppurant, corrosive, caustic and dissipat-  
ing Nature are bad.

Having already considered the Measures to he taken for the  
Resolution and the Extirpation of a Scirrhus, we now come  
to enquire what ought to he done when there are no Hopes  
of a Resolution, and no Possibility os an extirpation. The  
Impossibility of a Resolution is known from the long-standing  
of the ScirThus ; from a Change of the natural Colour of the  
Integuments to a red, purple, or livid Colour; from a stony  
Hardness, accompanied with a rough and uneven Surface of  
- the Tumor. But if to all these an Itching is added, it is greatiy  
to he dreaded, that the Scirrhus will soon degenerate into a  
Cancer; for then the Scirrhus begins to he put into a land of  
Cornmotion,\* and the Nerves distributed through it are gentiv  
distended. Hence arise so keen a Titillation and itching, that  
the Patients, tho’ told that a Cancer will he formed, if they  
scratch it, cannot yet abstain from doing so. And if a Pain  
soon succeeds the Itching, the Disorder is stili more terrible.  
The Extirpation of a Scirrhus is known to he impossible, is it  
has so grown to the adjacent Parts, that it cannot be totally  
extirpated; when it is fttuated in a Place to which the Hands  
os the Surgeon cannot have Access; or when the Largeness  
os the adjacent Blood -Vessels render the Operation too dan-  
gerous. But in this last Cale, a great deal is to be expected  
from the Skill and Dexteritv os the Surgeon. But is 2 malig-  
nant Cacochymy has fo infected the Mass os Blood, that the  
Consolidation os the Wound made in the Extirpation of the  
Scirrhus, can hardly be expected ; or if several scirrhous Tu- .  
mours appear in other Parts of the Body, »tiS sufficiently ob-  
vious, that, in Iucn Cases, the Operation must be vain and to  
no purpose. Since therefore, in such a ease, the Disorder  
can neither be corrected nor removed, the whole that Art oan  
do, is to retain it in the lame State, and orevent its degenerat-

alfo fcirrhcus, or that there is a Scirrhus in the other Breast,  
which, for Reasons *to* he after mentioned, cannot he extir-

*Ac for the Strength and Condition of the Patient*; Csds cer-  
tain, that all the Efforts of the Physician ought to aim at the  
Recovery of the Patient. Hence, if the Strength is so sar  
destroyed, as that the Death of the Patient might he dreaded  
from the Pain, the Hemorrhage, or the Violent Suppurations  
which often enfue upon the Extirpation of large Tumors, the  
Cure is, in fuch a Case, attempted in Vain. The same Cau-  
tion is to he observed in Cafes where an excessive Cacochymy  
has infected the whole Mass of Blood; for in this Cose\*  
Wounds can hardly ever he brought to a good Cicatrix, un-  
less the State of the Blood could be rendered better. 'Tis cer-  
tain, that if there is a Sulpicion that a Scirrhus will soon de-  
generate into a Cancer, this dubious Remedy is to he prefers’d  
**to** so certain and so terrible a Misfortune; and in this Case the  
prudent Physician ought to advise the Extirpation of the Scir-  
thus, though the Operation could not be performed without  
Danger. - -

When, after a mature Consideration of all Circumstances,  
the Extirpation of a Scirrhus is agreed upon, great Caution is  
necessary with respect to the Method in which it is to he  
done; sor actual Cauteries and corrosive Applications are not  
to he used, unless the Scirrhus is so small, that it may, by  
these means, he destroyed all at once; and even, in this Case,  
it is more safely extirpated by the Knife, fince, is the smallest  
Portion is left, a Cancer is to he dreaded. If a scirrhous  
Tumor, which rarely happens, should he totally prominent  
heyond the Surface os the adjacent Parts, .to which it is only  
fixed by a Kind of Foot-stalk, some have advised the tight  
Application of a Ligature aheut this Stalk, so that all Nou-  
rishment heing by this means intercepted, the Scirrhus may  
die away and fall off But this Method in not to be used,  
unless the Surgeon is certain, that nothing of the Scirrhus. is  
thus divided by the Ligature; for the Part left, though the  
sar greater Part were already sallen off, would degenerate into  
a Cancer. .The celebrated *Bocrhaave* had an Opportunity of  
observing a memorable and fatal Instance os this, whilst some  
Persons thus attempted the Cure of a large scirrhous Tumor,  
with a small Neck situated on the Back, though they were  
fussicientiy advised, that their Measures might be productive  
of the worst of Consequences: For by means of two Brass  
Laminae, prepared on purpose in such a manner as to become  
gradually tighter by Screws, they endeavoured to compress  
the Root os this Tumor, but the Event was fetal; for not  
Only the Scirrhus, but also the adjacent Parts, were seized  
with an excessive Putrefaction, and diffused so fetid and dis.  
agreeable a Smell, that the Patient heing deserted by every  
Body, and by his Surgeons, fell a miserable Victim to the  
preposterous Measures which had heen taken with him.

It, therefore, seems most proper to remove a Scirrhus by  
the Knife, with all Expedition, when there is no hope of a  
Resolution; sor a Scirrhus when lest long, is ready to increase  
in Bulk, adhere to the adjacent Parts, or propagate itself to  
the neighbouring Glands. A Scirrhus may be extirpated in  
two manners; for after making an Incision in the Integu-  
ments, the entire Scirrhus may he taken out ; or the Scirrhus  
together with the Integuments may he cut out at One and **the**same Time. The former Method is safer, though more  
slowly performed, and is to he used in removing small scir-  
rhous Tumors, no where adhering to the Skin, but remaining  
every where free in the *Membrana Cellulofa.* But when the  
Scirrhus is large, and adhering to the Skin, the latter Me-  
thod is to he used; when, for instance, the whole of **the**Breast heing scirrhous, is to be extirpated. In order to take  
out a Scirrhous in the former manner, the Surgeon stretching  
the Integuments, is to make an Incision through the Skin  
and Membrana adiposa, to **the** Scirrhus, without wounding  
it. This Incision must be varied according to the Bulk of  
the Scirrhus: Thus, if the Tumor is but small, a strait in-  
cision is sufficient; but is it is large, a crucial Incision is re-  
quisite. Then by small Hooks elevating the Corners of **the**divided Integuments, they are, by a Kinise, to he separated from  
the Scirrhus, till the whole anterior Part of it is exposed to  
\stew; then thrusting the Forceps of *Helvetius* into the  
Body of the Scirrhus, it is to be gentiy drawn upwards; that  
it may he the more commodioufly separated by the Knife, and  
taken out. When a scirrhous Gland is lodged in the Mem-  
brana Adiposa, this Separation may he made without any great  
Pain, except in that Part where the Veffeis enter the ocir-  
Thus. Having removed the Scirrhus, and stopt the Honor-  
rhage, we are to examine whether any Thing of a scirrhous  
Nature is left behind; then we are to proceed in the Cure,  
in the same manner aS in the Cure of other Wounds, accom-  
panied with Loss of Substance. See the Article **VULNUS.**The Extirpation of such a Sei nth us- together wth all **the**Cautions necessary to he observed on fuch an Occasion, are

ing into a more terrible Misfortune. This is that Care con-  
cerning which *Hippocrates* affirmed, that it was most expedi- \*  
ent not to attempt to cure those labouring under occult Can-  
cers; because those who are thus treated die soon after :  
Whereas those whose Cures ate not attempted, live longer;  
for a Scirrhus, accompanied with the Symptoms just now  
enumerated, may he justly called an occult Cancer. It is to  
he observed, **that** an irresohible Scirrhus very soon degenerates  
into **a** Cancer, if the Motion of the Humors is increased  
cither in the whole Body, or in the Part affectsd, as  
**we** have . already observed . All such Remedies, therefore,  
as increase the Motion, of the Humors, are hurtful, under  
whatever specious Names they may the recommended; for in  
this Case a Suppuration can never happen, by means of which  
the irmioluble scirrhous Concretion may he separated from **the**sound Parts; . but a malignant-and unfurmountable Putrefac-  
tion, which preys upon ass the adjacent Parts, will ensue, as  
is observed under the Article CARctNOMA. So long as a  
Scirrhus, degenerating into a Cancer, is contained within its  
own Integuments, it intolerable; but when, aster a Rupture  
of the Integuments, an exulcerated, Cancer is produced, it  
rages with uofurmountable Fury; all emollient and suppurat-  
ing Medicines, therefore, by lessaning the Cohesion of the In-  
teguments, accelerate and hasten mis Misfortune. But cor-'  
rosiveand caustic Medicines prove injurious, far sooner and .  
in a far more terrible Manner. *Hildanus, in Observe Chirurg. .  
Cent. I. Obferv..* 89- has, by bis Observations, demonstrated, ;  
bow pernicious emollient Substances are, when applied to in-  
veterate scirrhous Tumors. And, says DI. *Vanfweiten,* I myself  
have often seen foolish Women, when endeavouring to bring  
scirrhous Tumors in their Breasts to a Suppuration, have soon  
converted them into exulcerated Cancers, by the Application  
of sirch Medicines. *Ettmuller, in Oper. Med. Tern. u. Part*2, orders an incurable Scirrhus to he left entirely untouched,  
or to he converted into a stony Hardness, by the Application  
of Nitre disiclved in Vinegar. But this seems to the a dange.  
rous Piece of Practice, since the increased Bulk of the Tu-  
mor denotes its greater Malignity , for it would he irritated  
by these acrid Substances, and especially if the Scirrhus is al-  
ready troublesome by the Punctirres with which it is accom-  
panied ; if it is painful when touched, or of a livid Colour;  
to a Scirrhus of which Kind, he orders the Application of this  
Remedy. It is, therefore, hetter to hinder the Scirrhus from  
degenerating into a worse State, by such Things as prevent  
an Inflammation, or assay it when formed; since the Obsti-  
nacy os this Disorder surpasses the Power of any Art hitherto  
known.

JBut the most proper Medicines under this Disorder, are  
Anodynes; fuch Substances as allay the Motion of the  
^Humours .-Preparations of Lead, and mild Preparations  
of Mercury.

Tine Fond ought to consist of recent Milk, Butter-Milk  
and Whey ; Broths prepared of the fresh Fleshes of Quadru-  
peds and Fowls; Preparations of frurnentaceous''Substances,  
such as Oats, Barley, Millet, Canary-Grass, Rye, Wheat, the  
Pot-Herbs enumerated under the Article FIaRA, mild mature  
Summer-Fruits, which are partly acid and partly fweet; espe-  
cially boiled. The Drink ought to be Decoctions of the Roots  
of China, Sarsaparilla, and the three Species of Sanders. All  
violent Passions of the Mind ought, allo, to be carefully avoid-  
ed, or, when excited, prudently soothed and removed. All  
acrid heating Substances, or such as throw the Humours into  
**a** Commotion, are in this Case highly injurious. Iflancinatiog  
Pains, and an uneasy Itching, are perceived in the scirrhous  
Part, ( these Symptoms are to be allayed by Anodynes, heth in-  
ternally used and externally applied. Thus,:

- Take of White Poppy-Seeds bruised, two Ounces; of the  
Roots of Fennel, sour Ounces; of Wild Puppy-Flowers,  
fix Drams; and of the Flowers of Mallows, one Hand-

. sol. Boll in Water in a close Vessel for a Quarter of an  
. Hour; and with each two Pints mix two Ounces and an  
half of the Syrup of White Poppys. Os this Prepara-

... tion let the Patient now and then drink three or four  
er. Ounces. Y".'

i Take of Sperma.Cosi, prepared Red Coral, and unwash’d  
diaphoretic Antimony, each one Drain ; and of purer  
Laudanum, two Grains ; Reduce to a fine Powder, to'  
he divided into four equal Doles; of which the Patient'  
*-is. to take one* every Morning and Evening.

,External Medicines are also of Use, and an excellent Fed  
mentation may he prepared in the following maimer.

T2S^f. ,the ΠοχνεΓ3 *A* Henbane, Melllot, Red Popov  
ττ-ιτ ε er’ y8Ci1.One pugst. . Boll with Water in a close  
Vessel; and with each pint and an half of the Liquor,  
mix Vmegar of Eider and Rofai two olonces.  
and of the rectified Spirit of Wine, four Prams

Take of the Vinegar of Litharge, one Ounce; of ike ex-  
ΡΙξμα\* „ °f "“hane Seeds, of the expressed Oil of  
White Poppy, and Of the O2 of Rofc. . Infbfionj ,  
each two Drams:. Make into an Ointment, adding to-

; wards the End six Grains of pureOpinm.

For Pleisters we may ofc the Red-Lech Plainer, and the  
Unguentum Diapompholygos r Or, .

Take of the expressed and recent Juice of the Leaves  
of Henbane, Garden-Poppy, and Phellandrium, each  
- four Ounces: Boll over a gentle Fite, infpissate ., and ro-  
wards the End, mix eight Ounces of White-Wax, and  
one Ounce of the Oil or Roses by Infusion; Min inro **a**Plainer. Or, ;;' ' .

Take of the Sugar of Lead, Cenist, an Amahisma of  
Mercury and Lead, each two Drams; of White.Wax,  
sour Ounces; and of the Qll of Rofes, he Infosion,  
three Drams :..Make into a Plaister.

But if the Integuments of the Scirrhus hegin to he inflam-  
ed, we are, by prudently applying Preparations of head, to  
endeavour to check that Inflammation. The most coofide-  
rable Medicines of this Kind are Vinegar of Litharge, diluted  
in a large Quantity of Water; the Unguentum Nutritum,  
prepared-’ ofthis Vinegar, and the Oil of Night-shade inn.  
rnately mixed, and the EmpIastrum Diapompholygos. There  
Medicines, also, allay the Itching. The. scirrhous Part isto he  
carefully covered with Ἀ Piece of soft Leather,; in order to  
prevent all Attrition of the Cloaths, by which the Integu-  
ments might he easily excoriated. Hence Women who have  
scirrhous Breasts, should never wear Whale-bone Stays, nor  
use hard Exercife, since, in that Case, the Scirrhus would he  
agitated by the subjacent pectsral Muscle. Mild mercurial  
Preparations are in this Case of great Use. An Amalgams of  
Quicksilver and Lead, mixed with the Emplastrum Diaporn-  
pholygcs, has sometimes proved highly beneficial in Cases where  
the Integuments of .the Scirrhus have already been beginning  
to he inflamed. Others recommend a thin Plate of Lead, he- ‘  
fineared with Quicksilver, and adapted to the Figure of the  
Scirrhus. But when Mercurials are applied to a Scirrhus, we  
ought to he very cautious, least, by an unskilful Use of them,  
a Salivation should he excited, which, in this Case; missal-'  
ways prove hurtful, since it cannot resolve the feirthous Con-  
cretion ; whllst at the same time it increases the Motion and  
Acrimony of the Humors, and consequently promotes the  
Degeneration of the Scirrhus into a Cancer.

If at the same time the Temperament of the Patient is  
peccant, that is above all other Things to he corrected.

Since the whole Intention of this palliative Cute is to prevent  
the greater Bulk of: the Scirrhus, and binder it from degene-  
rating into a Cancer, it is sufficiently obvious that the morbid  
Temperament of the Patiens, if be has fuch, ought to he cor-  
reeled. We have already observed, that an atrabisiarious Ha-  
bit, of all others, lays the greatest Foundation for fcirrhous  
Tumors. If, therefore, such a Temperament is present, it  
will increase a present Scirrhus ; for which reason the Diet and  
Aliments ought to he firch as are proper for correcting this  
Temperament. ' For this purpose, the Patient is to use fuch  
Things, as, by mild and saponaceous Quality, fuse the arra-  
biliarious Juice. On the contrary; all Substances possessed of  
any considerable Acrimony are to he carefully abstained from.  
Honey, Venice-Soap, the mild but strongly resolvent Juices  
of Heths, are of singular Service; as also proper Decoctions,  
fuch as thore prepared of Succory, Goats Rue, Endive, Fu\*  
mitory, and forne others. If, in like manner, the Patient was  
afflicted with a violent Scurvy, that Disorder is, in like man-  
ner, to he removed, or at least mitigated by proper Medicines;  
because acrid Juices, mixed with the Scirrhus, increase its  
Malignity, and soon change it into a Cancer. *Van Swicten.*

When a Scirrhus appears to he inveterate, and the Pa-  
tient is of an infirm Constitution, no Digestion must he at-  
tempted ; for this Treatment, especially if the Disorder is  
seated in the Breasts of Women, may easily make the Scir-  
rhus degenerate into a Cancer. But where the Scirrhus is  
recent, soft, and attended with little Pain, and the Constitu-  
tion of the Parient is sound, it may not he irnprooer to un-

dertalte its Difcussion by the Use of Digestives both internally  
and externally., The most efficacious internal Medicines are  
the DecoctIons of the Woods, the digestive Essences and  
Tinctures, with the milder Mercurials, interpofing Laxatives  
sor resolving the thick inspissated Humours. AS the Use of  
external Medicines alone are generally more pernicious than  
beneficial, a ikilful Physician ought always to he consulted,  
not only to prescrihe proper internal Medicines, but likewise a  
neceflary Regimen with regard to Diet.

The principal external Resolvents are PlaisterS of the Gum-  
mi Amrnoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Bdel-  
lium, and the like, either separately or mixed ; or the Pow-  
der of the Roots of Briony and Birth-wort, may be added to  
them. Of the same Intention are the Emplastra de Cicuta,  
de Ranis Vigours, and of Diachylon, with Mercury.. Or the  
following^. - ί’ .. 'si

Take of the Gums Galbanum and Opopanax, each an  
- Ounce; Ammoniacum and Bdellium, each twoOunces;

Olive-Oil, two Pounds ; yellow Wax, half a Pound ;  
Powders of the Root of long and round Birth-wort, La-  
. pis Calami naris,. Myrrh, and Frankincense, each an  
. Ounce; Venice Turpentine,.. sour Ounces : \_ Mix them

\* . soraPlaister.. j ... . .. ' ί λ .

Cataplasms may he reckoned the next efficacious Remedies  
to PlaisterS. Thus.: :ij . ... . ........

Take of the Roots , of white Briony, four Ounces ’;  
Roots of round Birth-wort, and Angelica, one Ounce ;

.; of. the Herbs, Savine, Rue, Scordium, and of Camo-  
.S. mile-Flowers, each'a Handful; Of the Flowers of Me-  
lilot, Elder,. ..Mallows, and Lester Centaury, each ai  
.00 Handful: Boil .them -in clean Water, and a close Vesi.  
.... fel, to the Consistence of a Cataplasm ; adding at **the**.... -End, Os Galbanum diflblVed in the Yolk of an Eggs  
.three Ounces ; Linseed Meal, two Ounces; Linseed

Ost, enough .to. make the whole into a Cataplasm.

- This Cataplasm, or a Fomentation made of the same  
Herbs, helled in Vinegar, may he applied warm, , not forget-.,  
ting the Use of. internal Medicines. . .

- Some greatly recommend Fumigations os Acids, as Dige-  
stives tn this Case, using thoiling .Vinegar, either. common or.  
that, made os Lavender, Elder, Rue, .or Treacle, for several .  
Days.:. Some sprinkle the Vinegut on an ignited Stone, and  
receive the Steam through a Funnel. Others expose the  
Part affected to the Vapour of .burning Sulphur; but the  
strongest Remedy used of this Kind, is the Fume arifing from  
ten to . twenty Grains of Cinnabar thrown upon live Coais, or  
an.ignited..Stone.. But particular Care must he taken, that'  
these Fumigations be not too strong, nor too frequently used.,,  
for by being drawn into the Lungs, they may. produce dan-  
gerous Effects; and as the Cinnabar contains Mercury,' If  
may raise a Salivation. ..... *..... A.*

. Mercurial Remedies are excellent in this Case, either when  
applied immediately, or aster other Medicines have proved  
unsoccesssuL Besides the internal Use. os Mercury,, an ex-  
cellent Ointment may be prepared, by mixing it with Hog’s  
Lard, , and a sufficient Quantity os Turpentine, in a Glass or  
Marble Mortar. With this anointche Scirrhus twice or thrice  
a Day, and apply the *Emplastrum Vigonis* with Mercury, or  
the like. But in order to prevent a Salivation from being'  
raised by this Method, 'twill he neceflary to exhibit every ,  
fourth or fifth Day a. gentie Purge, as the. Powder of Jalap,  
or the laxative Pilis,, for. carrying off the Mercury. Mean  
while the Fauces should, he carefully inspected, which, when  
they swell or are painful,-threatena Salivation. But in order  
to prevent it, more frequent. Purging. is necessary; and the  
mercurial Remedies must be omitted .till, the Symptoms of 4  
Salivation vanish. By observing these Cautions, you need  
not doubt the Patient's Recovery, unless the Case he already  
desperate. . ' .-ιοἐν - Ψ.-7-'ἐν ?.

If a 11 these Remedies prove ineffectual to discuss the Scir-  
thus; and. if it is safely situated and moveable, and the  
Strength of the Patient will permit the Operation, it will he  
proper to extirpate the Scirrhus, lest, as often happens, it should  
degenerate into a Cancer, l'he Wound may. he healed with  
*Arc cruris,* or any other ..vulnerary Balsain,, .as in other  
Wounds. *s~- . . /T* 'Ἀ' T- ί ...

But when the Scirrhus is immoveable, unequal and deeply  
seated; when the Constitution of the Patient is infirm ; when  
the Disorder proceeds from- an hereditary’ Infection, and fever’  
- ral are generated in the same Person when Jt in seated in  
some noble Part, and from its Vicinity to the) larger Blood-  
Vessels, an Hemorrhage may prove fatal, then the Use of  
the Digestives, of the Knife, or of Corrosives is evidontiy im-  
proper This Sort of Scirthus almost always degenerates into

a Cancer, or is, at least, attended with very acute Paim. Here,  
therefore, the Pains are to he removed, and the Cancer, ar  
least, prevented. " . . ..

*In* this Cafe the Blood must not only he corrected by suit-  
able external and internal Medicines, but a proper Regimen  
of Diet must he observed. Let the Patient, therefore, he  
nourished with Various kinds of Broth, made of the Flesh of  
young and tender Animais, with some mild Pot-Heths, such  
as Barley, Oats, Rice, Millet, Manna,.the softer Pulses, Spi-  
nache. Asparagus, Viperis Grass,' Goat's Beard, Succory, Par-  
fneps, and fresh Hops. The most wholesome common Drink  
is either fair Water, or a Ptisan made of the China Root,  
Sarsaparilla, Grass, Polypody,. Veronica; Hart's : Tongue,  
Agrimony, Saracen's. Confound, Pellitory of the Wall,;  
Malden Hair, and the like If-the Scirrhus he attended  
with Pain, add to the Patient'S Drink: a little of the Seed of.  
white Poppy, which may he fweetnedIo the Patient'S Taste.  
In order to correct the Acrimony of the Blood, exhibit **the**Powder of Crabr-Eyes, prepared Shells, Salt of Wormwood,  
native Cinnabar, crude Antimony, and diaphoretic Antimony,'  
mixing with every Dose, to alleviate the Pain; half a Grain  
os Laudanum Opiatum, once, twice, or thrice a Day,.ac-  
cording to the Circumstances of the Patient. What, also,  
excellentiy answer this intention, are, the recent. Powder or  
Juice of Millepedes, a Dram of Sperma Ceti,, given with the-  
other Powders; mercurial Purges, either in Pflis or Powders  
and, lastly, frequent Bleeding and Putgingin Spring and Au-  
tumn. ' T ’ X " :

Outwardly apply, constantly, a thin. leaden Plate well im-  
pregnated with Quicksilver; which will not only mitigate the  
Heat and Pain, but may avert the Danger os a Cancer. If  
this leaden Plate is not effectual' sor this Purposes apply Plain  
stein and Ointments, composed os Ingredients properssor as-  
suaging Pain; such as the following. ' ' -

Take of Unguentum Diapompholygos,, two Ounces;, Opi- - :  
um, ten Grains; mix them together, and therewith.fre-'  
quently anoint the Part, affected; and,.also, apply it'  
with a Linnen Cloth. Or, ; u.. -

Take of amalgamated Mercury and Lead,, one Ounce7  
Ointment os Roses, a sufficient Quantity; make th ent\*  
into an Ointment, winch apply to the Part with a Linnen  
Cloth, like a Plainer. Or, ' ᾶ V --

Take of the Vinegar of Litharge, one Ounce, the ex-  
. prefled Oiis os Henbane, and white Poppiees, each two-  
... Ounces; the infused Oil of Roses, two Ounces; min  
.... and make them into an Ointment, to which, at the

End, add from six to ten Grains of Opium, which  
spread upon a Linnen Cloth, and apply to the Scirrhus  
several Times a Day.

If the Patient diflikes these Ointments, refrigerant PlaisterS  
may he applied ; such as the leaden Plaister os *Mynstcht,* the  
Plainer of red Lead, and Os Diapompholygos; or the sol-'  
lowing Composition, which is excellent for alleviating Pam.δ᾽

Sake of the recent, exprefled and purified Juice of Hen-'  
bane Leaves, Garden Poppy; and Water Hemlock, each  
four Ounces'; inspissate them by boiling over allow Fire;-  
and at the End add, of white Wax, eight Ounces poof  
the infused Oil of Roses, one Ounce; make them into-  
a Plaister. Or, ' Y st: si..;.

*c- -* .. .-.υ \ *scvuri.mi*

Take os Sugar of Lead, Cerus, amalgamated Mercury-  
and Lead, expressed Oil os Henbans, and infused Oil off  
Roses, each two Ounces; White Wax, ’. four; Ounces-;'  
mix and make them into a Plaister. .

If the Pains are Very Violent, add to these.a littie Opium.

Some eminent Physicians, in the Cure of a Scirrhus, bring  
it to Suppuration, or use corrosive Medicines, or the actual  
Cautery. But aS Suppuration and Corrosives endanger a Can-  
cer, and as People have a natural Abhorrence to the actual  
Cautery, besides many other Inconveniencies which attend  
these Methods, they ought to be laid aside as flow, hazardous  
and cruel. The easiest and readiest Method, .therefore, of  
curing a large and painful Scirrhus, -whether-it be in the  
Lips, Salival Glands, or Breasts, or Testicles,-is to remove  
it entirely by Incision, unless much Danger may he feared  
from the Haemorrhage. - Bur if any of toe corrupted Part  
should he left behind, it will he liable to generate a Cancer  
of a most malignant Nature ; and although The Scirrhus  
should he entirely extirpated, a new one wilLsrequently arise,  
without any Fault of the SurgeorI. heme Physicians, aster  
the Incision, apply the actuary Cautery, in order to flop the

Hemorrhage, to entirely extirpate the Scirrhus, and prevent  
its Return. But this Application appears ro me unnecessary,  
as it contributes little to prevent a new Scirrhus, and as there  
are many milder and more proper Remedies for stoooing the  
Effusion of Blood. -

SCIURUS. The Squirrel. The Fat of this Animal is  
said to be emollient, and to mitigate Pains of the Ears, if  
put therein.

SCLAREA.

-The Characters are ;

: The small Leaves under the Whorls are of a different Shape  
from the rest; the under Leaves are wrinkled, and of a rarer  
Texture. The Calyx is tubulous, qinnquefid, and as it were  
bilabiated. The Galea is falcated, long, crooked ; the Beard  
tripartite, the middle Segment bifid and hollow. The Flow-  
ers surround the Joints os the Stalks in circular Order, and  
. are generally six in numher, and disposed, as it were, in form  
of a Spike. The Seeds are roundish.

*Boerhaave* mentions twenty-nine Sorts of *Sclarea,* which  
are ; . .

I. Sclarea, *Tourn. Inst.* 179. *Boerh.Ind. A.* I63. /for-  
*minum, Sclarea,* Ossie. *Horminum fatiuum vulgare,sive Scla-  
rea,* Park. Theat. 55. *Horminum Sclarea dictum,* C. B. P.  
234. Raii Hist. I. 543, *Gallitrichurn,* Ger. 668. *Gallitri-  
churn fativurn,* J. B. 3. 3o9. *Gallitrichurn Jive Horminum,*Get. emac. 768. CLARY.

The lower Leaves of Clary are large, tough, rugged, and  
wrinkled, broad at Bottom, and ending in a blunt Point:  
The Stalks areabout two Foot high. Very hairy and clammy,  
of a strong Scent as well as the Leaves, growing thick to-  
gether, and cloathed with smaller Leaves: The Flowers  
.stand in large Spikes, of a pale blue Colour, pretty big and  
large, bending hollow Galea's: They are set on *Ferticilla-  
tum,* or Whorle fashioned, having two round, hollow, thin,  
whitish Leaves, with a green Border under each Whorle.  
The Calyx of the Flower, which is Very clammy, is di-  
vised into two Parts, the upper ending in three, and the  
lower in two Spinulae, containing four round blackish Seed.

. The Root is woody, and not much branched, and perishes  
after it has born Seed. It grows in Gardens, and flowers in  
Tune and *Julsi* The Leaves are used.

Clary is accounted to be of a warming and drying Na-  
ture. Infused in Wine, it comforts a cold, windy Stomach:  
It is particularly commended to strengthen the Kidneys, to  
help a Fluor Albus, and invigorate a cold relaxed Womb.  
*Millen's Bet. Ossi.*

2. Sclarea ; flore albo.

3. Sclarea; Syriaca ; store alhe. T. I79. *Horminum Si-  
riacum,* C. B. P. 238. Prodr. 114. .

4. Sclarea; Orientalis; folio rotundo; flore magno; par-  
tim albo, partim purpurascente. *T. Cor.* Io.

5. Sclarea; Lusitanica; glutinosa; amplissimo folio. T.  
399’ „

6. Sclarea; Vulgaris ; lanuginosa; amplissimo folio. **See***JET η* Io Pis.

7. Sclarea; laciniatis; foliis. T. I79. *AEthiopis, lacsu  
niatissoliis.* Barrel. Ic. I88.

8. Sclarea; sicula ; folio argenteo, subrotundo. *AEthiopis,  
tota, argentea; perennis lanupinosu.* Copani.

9. Sclarea; .zEthiopica ; folio subrotundo; perennis. *Ind.*63. *Marum AEgypiiorum.* Alpin. Exot. 252.

There grows in the dry and rugged Parts of *Egypt,* a  
Kind of sweet-scented Plant, which runs up in one whi-  
tish jointed Stalk, to the Height of a Cubit, or more : On  
each Side of the Joints stands a long thick Leaf, Very like  
that of the *Horminum Sylvestre,* both in Size and Shape, with-  
out Smell, and almost without Taste, but drying, with  
somewhat of Astringency. These Leaves are covered with  
a white Down, and proceed from the Joints in opposite Or-  
der in the lower Part of the Stalk. In the upper Part, or  
above the Middle of the Stalk, there proceed from the Joints,  
together with the Leaves, short, (lender, square. Branches;  
from these Joints on each Side are produced white Flowers,  
very much resembling those of the *Sclarea,* or *Herba Sancti  
Johannes* ; and having, aS well as their small Leaves, a Very  
strong, though not unpleasant Smell: Thofe are succeeded by  
small Seed-Vessels, containing round, minute Seeds, like  
Cabbage-Seeds ; and of a penetrating Smell. All the young  
Shoots of the Stalk, with the Leaves, Flower, and tender  
Branches, are very fragrant ; and heing dry'd in the Shade,  
serve to put among Clothes to defend them from Moths, and  
communicate to them its Fragrancy; sor the tender Branches  
being dry d, change their strong Smell into one more  
pleasant.

The Flowers and Seeds are heating, digestive and resolvent.  
A Dececnon os the Leaves, and especially Ihe tender Shoots,  
in Wine, is good for cold and flatulent Pains, and heing  
apply’d to the griev'd Part, are surprisingly effectual. The

Juice of the Leaves, with Vinegar and Honey, are good te-  
remove Pains from the Face. *Prosper Alpinus de Plantis ,χ,..  
ticis.*

10. Sclarea 5 Indica ; floribus Variegatis. T. T7q. *Hor-  
minum hirsutum, flora violaceo, punctis aurati notato.* M. H.  
3. Secti It. Tab. I3. Fig. I6.

I I. Sclarea; solio triangulari, dentato. T. Igo. *Hurnses  
num. Lapathi unctuast folia, feu majus, hastato folia.* J4.  
Blaesi

-I2. Sclarea ; folio triangulari ; caule tomentosij. T.  
*Horminum Canaricnso, tomentosum, hamata folia.* **M. H.** 3.  
394. Ἕ

13. Sclarea; rugoso; verrucoso; laciniato, soho. T. I8o.  
*Horminum, ceratephyllum; rugosum, stare sulphureo.* M.  
H.3.393.

I4. Sclarea ; Pyrenaica; glutinosa; foliis finuatis. T..  
I76. *Horminum angariae folio.* Pat. Bat.

I5. Sclarea; glutinosa; floris lutei. Variegati, Barbdam-  
pla cava. *Horminum luteum; glutinosum.* Co B. P. 238.  
*Oruala tertia.* Ded. p. 292. *Colus Jovis.* H. Eyst. .ffist. o.  
8. F. 4. Fig. I. *Galeopsis Species, lutea, ofiferda odorata,  
nemorensis. J. B. 3.* 3I4. *Salvia, montana, maxima, foliis  
Harmini, flore flavescente.* T. I8o.

I6. Sclarea; Asphodeli radice. T.. I79. *Horminum,sangui-  
neum, Asphodeli radice.* Triumf. 69. M. H. 3. 394.

I7. Slarea ; folio amplissimo, sanguineo, Bardanae. *Hor-  
minum,folio Bdrdana,sanguineo, amplissima.* Triumf.

I8. Sclarea; major; foliis in profundas lacinias incisis.  
Ϊ. I79. *Horminum,silvestre, majus, foliis profunde incisis.  
C.* B. R 239. *Gallitrichurn, siyluestre, flore majore, albo,*I. B. 3. 3I2.

I9. Sclarea ; pratensis ; foliis serratis; flore albo. T. I79.  
*Gallitrichurn, silvestre, flore majore, albo.* I. B. 3. 312.  
*Salvia, agrestis, store alhe.* H. Eyst. Vern. o. 9. F. 2. Fig.  
3. *Horminum, pratense, niveum, soliis incanis.* **C.** B. P. 238.  
M. Η. 3. 393.

2o; Sclarea; pratensis; foliis serratis; store caeruleo. T.  
179. *Horminum, pratensi, foliis serratis.. Q.* E P. 238.  
M. Η. 3.1393. *Gallitrichurn silvestris vulgo, sive silvestris  
Sclarea, sto .e caruleo, magno.* J. B. 3. 3II. *Orvala Sylofese  
tris Species quanta.* Doth p. 293.

*Casulpinus* had not well observed the Smell of this Plant,  
for instead of none at all, as he affirms, it has a bad one  
.It seems to contain a Volatile oily Salt, wherein the urinous  
Spirit predominates, fo that it gives no Tincture of red to the  
blue Paper. *Martyn? s Tournes.ort.*

2I. Sclarea ; pratensis ; foliis serratis; store fuaverubente.  
*Tourn. Inst.* I 79. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I 65. *Sclarea pratensis,*Ossie. *Horminum pratense foliis serratis, store suavcrubente.*Hort. Reg. Pat. *Gallitrichurn silvestre vulgo, sive fylvestris  
Sclareaflore purpureo magno.* J. Β. 3. 3I I. MEADOW  
CLARY.

It grows in the Meadows, and is no more than a Va-  
riety of the *Horminum pratense foliis ferratis,* according to  
*Co B.P.* XL 244- *Buxb.* I6I.

22. Sclarea; Africana; amplissimo folio; annua. *Ind.* 64

23. Sclarea; folioSalViae ; major ; Vel maculata. Τ. I So.  
*Horminum fylveflre, faluriiferium, majus, vel maculatum. C. B.*Ρ- 239.

24. Sclarea ; folio SalVhe; minor; sive glabro. T. ISO;  
*Horminum' siyluestre sive fabvifolium minus.* C. Β. Ρ. 239.  
*Gallitrichurn glabrum, folio Salvia, flore purpureo,* J. B.  
S- 312.

25. Sclarea ; folio SalVhe ; store purpureo. T. ISO. *Hir-  
minum, sulvice solio.*

26. Sclarea ; Orientalis ; folio Betonicae acutissimo,; Co-  
ma purpurascente. *T. Cor.* IO.

27. Sclarea; Cretica; latifolio; flore vario..

28. Sclarea; quod Horminum; fylvestre; flore rubicun-  
dissimo, interdum flammeo. *Bocc.*

29. Sclarea; Orientalis; foliis rotundioribus, candidis-  
simis. T. 6. IO. *Bocrh. send. Alt. Plant. Vil.* I.

The Juice of the first, second, third, and fourth, and of  
the twenty-second, called *Africana,* being drank will cause  
Ebriety; it also resists Acidity, and is for that Reason mix-  
ed in Beer, to which, besides, it communicates a vinous  
Quality, for which it is esteem'd by the *Dutch* Peasants, who  
love Beer that will make them soon drunk. It is, also, of  
Use in Surgery, for it is discutient, and removes Tis mors, re-  
stores Heat, and resists Putrefaction.- But it is to be ufed  
with Caution, if fermented, in which Circumstance is is su-  
dorific. The Leaves of this Plant, especially of the first and  
second Species, and in some measure of rhe third and fourth,  
being smelled to sor a considerable Time, will procure Ebrie-  
ty ; and the Leaves boiled in Beer, qualify it sor rendering  
Persons soon drunk ; but, ufed with Moderation, they-  
comsort the Spirits and Nerves. The Plant is aperient, an..  
tihysteric, and proper in difficult Labours, and Obstructions

*' Ύϊκ Scolopendra* is a fiat, stender Worth, three Digits in  
Length, of a yellowish, or reddish Colour, furnish’d 0aboth Sides with a Multitude of Feet, two pretty loner An-  
tennae,and a bifid Tail. Being boiled in Wine, it is esteemed  
by some a Depilatory, or Medicine to take off Hair.

. The Bite Of the Scolopendra is said to be poisonous, *Oriba-  
nus de Morb. Cruat. A.* 3. *c.* 69. advises to wash the injur'd  
Part with Brine; or to say upon it Ashes with Vinegar.

*. TlxScolopendra* is a Venomous Infect with eight Feet, and *it.*forked Tail. The Bite of this Animal causes a Lividness  
and Tumor in the Parts about the Wound; sometimes there  
appears a Feculency, and, though but seldom, a Redness.  
The Part affected immediately hegins to ulcerate, and the  
Ulceration is both painful, and difficult to be Cured ; to  
which we may add, that there is a pruriginous Sensation  
over all the Bndy. - ' - ......

For the Core, pounded Salt is to he apply'd to the Place,  
or Rue bruised, or Ashes work'd with Vinegar. The  
Wound is also to be washed with strong Brine, or, as *Ar-  
chigenes* directs, with plenty of het Oil, hesore the Things  
first order'd are to he applied. Inwardly are to be exhibit-  
ed, Aristolochja in Wine, or Serpyllum, or. Calamint, \_ or  
-Wild Rue, or Trefoil, or half a Hemina of the Juice of ♦  
the Root of Asphodel mixed with Wine, *P. AEginet. lip.* 5.

9. ... ..

This Author makes two Sorts of *Scolopendra,* the terres-  
trial and marine; and -says, that The Bite os the latter is  
succeeded sometimes by an aqueous and pellucid Tumor;  
but that of the other, by a Redness of the tumisy'd Part:  
But *Oribosius, Aetius,* and *Actuarius,* make no such Diss,  
tinction of a *Scolopendra. -*

*Aetius* advises the same Remedies as are prescrib'd for the  
Bite of the *Mus Araneus,* with the Application of Salts  
miked with Tar, or Cedria with Honey, or Garlick with  
Fig-leaves, and Cumin and ErVum in Wine. For Po-  
tions, the same Things are proper which are recommended  
against the *Mus Araneus,* and besides these. Wormwood and  
Mint in Wine,  
: SCOLOPENDRA MARINA, Offic. Charlt. Exer. 62.  
Rail Insect. 44. Mouff. Insect. 322. *Scolopendra marina prsu  
ml.* Rondel, de Aquat. 2. I08. AldroV. de Insect. 635.  
Jons, de Infect. I 43. *Scolopendra marina rubicundior.* Mousse  
Insect. :322. Mer. Pin. 205. THE SEA MANY  
FEET. .. ss .lsus  
- It is found in the Bottom of the Sea, according to *Gefner*Or in Oister-BedS, as *Mouffet* says.

Boiled in Oil, and the Parts anointed therewith, it taketh  
off the Hair ; but the Touch thereof excites Itching. *Diosc  
corides, lib.* 2. *cap.* I6.

SCOLOPENDRIA. **SeeASPLENIUM.**

SCOLOPOMACHiERION, from σκολόπαξ, a Wood-  
cock, and μακαίριον, . a Knife. An Incision-knife shaped like  
a Woodcock’s Bill. . i

. SCOLYMOCEPHALU6. A Name in *Boerhaave* fur  
several Sorts of *Conocarpodendron,. Hopophyllocarpodendron,* and  
*Iaepidocarpodendron.r \ ‘s*

SCOLYMUS. The Artichoke. See **CINARA;.**

The Characters are; ' -

The Calyx is squamous; the *Oua* are separated from one  
another by a small, thin Leaf which grows to them: The  
Seeds when ripe, still adheres to the Leaf ; It has the Ap-  
pearance of a Thistle. - .

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts os *Scolyrnus,* which are:

I. Scolymus ; Chrysanthemus. *Co Β.* 388. *T.ourn. Last.*4BO. *Bocrh.. Ando A. gi. Scolyrnus,* Offic. *Scolymus Theo-  
phrasti sieve Dryngium luteum Monfpeliensiurn,* Park. - 972.  
*Carduus Chrysunthemus Narbonensis,* Get. Emac. II55.  
Raii Hist, it 258. *Spina lutea,* J. B. 3. 84. *Cichorium  
luteum Scolymoides Spinis horridum, Narbonensi,* Hist. Oxon.  
3.55- GOLDEN THISTLE. . -

\ It grows in *Italy* ; arid che Root, which is the Part used  
In Medicine,. is supposed to agree in Virtues with that of  
Eryngo. See AL.^.

: 2. Scolymus; Chrysanthemus; annuus. *A. R. Par. 2.  
BoL Mons.p. Cichorium luteum, Scolymoides, spinis horrid  
dum, Hispanicum -annuum.* M. H. 3. 55. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt.  
Plant. Vol.* I.

.The .Root of the *Scolymus* boiled in 'Broth, in the  
Spring Time, is reckon'd a wholsome Aliment: The same  
decorticated, and taken with Vinegar and Oil, is a Carthartic.  
*Hist. Plant, afcript. Bocrhaave.*

\ SODYMUS SYLVESTRIR See **CINARA.**

SCOMBER. Offic. Aldrov. de Piso. 27o. Schones. Ichtb.  
66. Raii Ichth. I8I. Ejusd. Synop. Pisc. 58. *Scomber  
sive Scombrus,* Gefn. de Aquat. 84I. Jons, de Pisc. A3.  
*Scornbrus* Bellon de Aquat. 2oo. Rondel, de Pisc. I. 234.  
SalV. de Aquat. 24I. THE MACKREL OR MACA-  
RED s

of the Menses, and is very good also for the Fluor Albas, and  
a great Provocative to Venery. The Leaves bruised emit so  
strong and vinous a Smell, that it is commonly us'd instead  
of burnt Wine in Liquor intended for Fomentations ; for it  
communicates *a* heating Quality, and produces Spirits. The  
Plant is well known to the Cooks. The Leaves bruised,  
resolve cold Tumors, and expel Sweats. *Hast Plant, nsoripr.  
Boerhaave.*. ο ' \_ '

- . SCLERIA; σκλαρία, from σκληρὸζ, hard. Hardness, in a *testes*neral Sense, comprehends all Kinds of Hardnesses, in the  
same Extent as σκλήρωσες, *Sclerosis,* bur is used- by *Galen, or  
whoever* was the Author of che *Medicus,* to signify a Hard-.  
ness of the interior Parts of the Eyelids. \* *Castellus.*

SCLERIASIS,. σνιλ,,ξίασις- The same with the preceding  
Word. . ..

.—SCLEROCOI' 1 IA, from ακληρές, hard, and

lontis, a Bed. Lying On a hard Bed, hard Lodging. Thus  
*'Hippocrates, Lib. de Salubr. Diata,* advises those who are of a  
sat' and gross Habit of Body, and are desirous to become lean,  
among other Parts of Regimen, σκληροκείάίιν, " to lodge hard/?  
and those who practise it, are called. Lib. 3. *de Diata,*σκλημαῳτίατ, *Sclerocoitiez. . - - - '*

. SCLEROMA, σνιλἀρωμα, from σκληρέω, of σκληρές, hard,  
in the *Definitiones Medica,* is a somewhat'hard Tumor arising  
in some Part of the Uterus. In a more general Sense, it is  
the same as σκλἀρυσμα, *Sclcrys.ma,* a hard Tumor. - *Fcnsius  
Castellus. -. '* - ἐν - i - . χ : λ

A *Scleroma* of the Uterus is a Species of *Scirrhus,* seated  
principally in the Neck Of the Uterus, and resembling a  
Tumor, but less ren itent, and attended with a- moderate  
Pain. Ρ. *AEgineta, lib.* 3. *cap.* 68.' The Cure is the same  
aS that of a *Scirrhus* of the same Part. See UTERUS and  
ScIRRHUs. ’ . \* ; ’ ; -'

SCLEROPHTHALMIA, σκλημὲν&αλμία, from σκληρὸς,  
hard, and - ὸφθαλμὲν, an Eye. A Sclerophthalmia, or herd  
Lippitnde, is a Disease of the Eye, attended not only with  
a Hardness and Slowness of Motion, but with a" Pain  
and Redness. - The Eyelids, in this Affection, are hard and  
dry, never- effusing any Moisture, with small, writhed,  
dryish, mucous Concretionssin their Corners, and a Difficulty  
of opening or Inversion, aster Sleep, on account of their Dry-  
ness. ’ This Disease seems to be a Kind of Inflammation,  
whose general Characters are a Pain and Redness, but it dif-  
fers from an Inflammation in a Property, peculiar to itself,  
which.is Dryness. . It differs also from a *Xerothalrnia,* or dry  
Lippitude, in that this, latter, though necessarily hard oh  
account of its Dryness, is, however, much less hard than, a  
*Bclerephthalmia,* and not so painful. si \* ’\*

SCLEROSARCOMA,'σκλημαἀρκωμα, from σκληρὸς, hard,  
and σἀρκωμα, a *Sarcoma,* a hard, carnous Abscess, affecting  
the. Gums, and . resembling sometimes a Cock's Comb,  
sometimes the Flesh of a testaceous Animal. *Castellus.*’ SCLEROSIS, σκλἡρωσις, is the same as SCLERIA, which  
see. . si. .et*Z. .*

\* SCLEROTICA *Tunica,* one of the Coats of the Eye,  
which see described under OcULUs. . . .,

. SCLIROSIS, SCLIROMA, SCLIRUS, orSCLERUS,  
all import the fame as SCIRRHUS. . st

SCLOPETUM. A Gun; ..For the Preparation of the  
*Aqua Sclopetaria,* see AQUA. For Gun-shot Wounds, see  
VULNUS. - ,.Ἀ

. SCOBS. - .The rasped Powder of Hartshorn, or Ivory.  
It also imports the fame aS. *Cineres Clauellati* ; or the Scoriae  
of Metals. *Castellus. .;*

SCODEGHINO. The Name of a particular Sort of  
Incision-knife, described by *Scultetus,* and. us'd by *Rousset in*performing the Caesarean Operation.

SCODlNEMA, σκοδίνημα. Thin Word, is explained  
by *Erotian,* a Heaviness of the Head. ss ?.

’ SCOLECIA 7ERUGO. . Bee AERUGO. :

. SCOLECIUM. A Species of venomous Spider. See  
PHALANGIUM. *-:.A ' et.. .*

SCOLECOIDES, «ωληκοειδάστ. The same as VERMI-  
FORM Is, an Epithet Jor-a Worm-hke Process of the  
**CEREBELLUM.** .:ᾶί ... -I se:.: . ..

SCOLEX, σχάλεξ.Δ Worm. .'.in: .-...

" SCOLIOSIS, σκολίωσις, from σχολάς, oblique, Obliquation,  
Perversion, *a* turning aside, is particularly apply'd hy *Hippo-,  
crates to p.* Distortion, Or Perversion of the Spine sideways-

. SCOLIOTES, σκβλμαης. from «ολάς, oblique. Obliquity,  
*in Hippocr, de R. Vi Jo.Ai* is spoken of the Hypochondria,  
and explain'd by *Gailen* in his Comment-. On the Place, by  
ἀνμμαλἱα, Inequality. I . 'so .. ..et - . 7 ’ ?: so

SCOLOPAX. SeeGALt.INAGO. . .. .

s. SCOLOPENDRA, .Offic. Charlt. Exer. 57. Mousse  
Infect. I99. Mer. Pin. 2O5. - *Scolopendra .terrestris,* Aldrov.  
de Insect,. A35.. Jons. .. de Insect. I27.\_ THE MANY  
FEET. ..- ς . .. χ

It lives in the Sea, and is commended for the Jaundice,  
and Obstructions of the Laver.

This Fish is well known, and always found in the Sea, but  
never in fresh Water. It is fished for when about the Size we  
usually see it; . for it afterwards increases in Bulk, and is not  
looked upon as the same. This Fish is much used in *England,* but  
Only for a certain Season of the Year, aster which it disappears.;  
but in forne Countries they heve it at all Seasons. These are  
best which are fresh, thick, tender, juicy, and agreeable to  
the Taste. When it is salted, it becomes not so well tasted.

It is nourishing Food, and reckoned to he of a dissolving  
Nature; but is heating and not reckoned wholesome, pro-  
ducing Viscous and gross Juices, and is nut easy of Digestion.  
It contains much Oil, volatile Salt, and Phlegm. *Bellonius*blames those who boil Macarel, and says it should he roasted,  
and seasoned with fuch Things as promote Digestion. . Un-  
doubtedly the Roasting diVesta it more of its Viscous and gross  
Juices. It agrees, in the Spring and Summer, with young  
People of a healthy Constitution, who .have a. good Sto-  
mach. *Lemery on Foods. - . . . si.'*

SCOMBRUS. The same aS **SCOMBER, *f .***

SCOPARIA- See **CHENoPODIUM.**

SCOPS. σκίψ. The Name of a Bird, a Sort os Owl, .of

. no Use in Medicine. ^ ς .. ' ss  
SCOPTULA. The same **SCAPULA.**

. SCOPULA. A Brush. *s , '*

The Flesh-Brush is an Exercise most useful for promoting  
a full and free Perspiration and Circulation. Almost every  
Bedy knows what well Currying will do .to Horses, in mak-  
ing them fleek and gay, lively and active, even so much aS  
to he worth half the Feeding. This it can no otherwise ef-  
fectuate, than by assisting Nature ro throw off, by Peripi-  
ration, the Recrements of the Juices,. which stop the full  
and free Circulation; and by constant Friction, Irritation,  
and Stimulation, - to allinite Blood and Spirits to the Parts most  
distant from the Seat of Heat and Motion, and so to plump  
up the superficial Mufcles. The same Effect it would pro-  
duce in other Animals, even human Creatures themselves, is  
they were managed in the same manner, with the same Care  
.and Regularity. I should think it, therefore, well worth the  
Pains of Persons of weak Nerves and sedentary Lives, cine-  
oially those threatned with paralytic Disorder, to supply the  
want of Exercise *of* other kinds, with spending half an Hour  
Moming and Night, in Currying and rubbing their whole  
.Body, more especially their Limbs, with a Flesh-Brush. And  
"\*tis a wonder to me, that Luxury has not (brought Cold.  
.Bathing and Currying shUse, upon the.Animals (especially-  
those of them upon whom they can be so readily made use of,  
such as Oxen, Pigs, Veal, Lamb, and all Poultry, which na-  
turally delight in Cold-Bathing) which are brought to the  
.Table. For certain it is, that Cleanness and due Exercise  
. (of winch Currying is one Part) would inuch contribute to  
make all Animals whatsoever, without Exception, healthier  
.in themselves, fuller of Juice and Spirits, and consequently  
hetter Food sor human Creatures. *Cheyne of Health arid lang  
Life. " .δ᾽*

SCORAX The Gum of the Olive-Tree. *Rulandus.*SCORBUTICA. Remedies for the Scurvy.

: SCORBUTUS. .The Scurvy. '

The Scurvy, a Disorder Very frequent in maritime and nor-  
therly Countries, is the Cause *os* many other Diseases; and  
.though it has not been entirely overlooked and neglected ei-  
ther by the Ancients or Moderns, yet it has not hitherto been  
accurately described, for want of long Voyages and TraVeis  
’.into the cold Countries, where it principally rages.

AS this Disorder often imposes on the Physician, by its fur-  
prising Variety of Symptoms, it cannot he hetter known than  
by forming a Judgment of its Nature, after premifing a com-  
plete History of it. .

It is sound among the *Britons, Dutch, Swedes, Danes, Nor-  
wegians,* and Inhabitants *os* the inferior or northern *Germany ;*so that it principally affects the northern Nations, and the  
People living in cold Climates; among these it is in a par-  
ticular manner injurious to those adjacent to the Sea, to  
Places overflowed by Sea-Water, to Lakes and Marshes, to  
. sat fpongious Soiis, to Valleys surrounded by high Kilis, and  
her the Brinks of Rivers or Lakes. It is principally incident to  
those who lead an idle and sedentary Life; to those who in  
.the Winter-time live cold in Places paved and built with  
- Stone; to Sailors, who use salt Aliments, smoked Fleshes, Bis-  
cuits, putrid and verminous Water either by Sea, or on Land a  
to those who are Lovers of Water-Fowls, salt Fishes, Beef or  
Pork salted and indurated by the Air or by Smoke; to those  
who use sartnaceous unfermented Substances, Pease, Beans,  
and salt, acrid, or old Cheesc; to those who are subject to  
Melancholy, Madness, hypocondriac or hystefic Passions, flow  
Disorders, and more especially to those who have used large  
Quantities of Peruvian Bark. ’

- When it attacks such Persons, it seizes, is increased, and  
maturated with the following Phenomena.

*First,* There is a preternatural Laziness, Torpor, and Love  
of sitting and lying in Bed, a spontaneous Lassitude and  
Weight os the whole Bedy, a Pain of all the Muscles, as it  
were arising from excessive Fatigue, especially in the Legs  
and Loins; a Difficulty os Walking, especially up a rising or  
down a declining Ground; and' in the Morning aster Sleep,  
.a Sensation of all the Limbs and Mufcles, as if they were  
fatigued and contused.

200. The Respiration is difficult, laborious, and almost de-  
.sective upon the smallest Motion; there iS an appearing and  
disappearing Tumor of the Legs, which hecome so heavy as  
to he immoveable. On the Legs there appear red, brown,  
yellow and Violet-coloured Spots. The Colour of the Face is  
Ofapahsh brown. There in a heginning Faetor of the Mouth,  
theGunss becoming tumid, painful, hot and itching, and upon  
the least Pressure discharge Blood. The Teeth, in consequence  
os the Retraction of the Gums, are denudated and loose.  
Various wandering Pains through all the external and internal  
Parts of the Body, producing surprising pleuretic, stomachic,  
iliac, colical; nephritic, cystic, hepatic and splenetic Disorders.  
There are, also. Various but flight Hemorrhages.

3/rd. The Putrefaction os the Gums smells like a Carcass;  
they are, also, inflamed, discharge Blood, and are at last  
seized with a Gangrene. The Teeth become loose, yellow,  
blacks and at last carious the Annuli, adjacent to the Venae  
Raninae, hecome Varicose. There are Hemorrhages, which  
often prove mortal, from the external Skin, without any Ap-  
pearance os a Wound, from the Lips, the Gums, the Mouth,  
theNostriis, the Lungs, the Stomach, the Liver, the Spleen,  
the Pancreas, the Intestines, the Uterus, and the Kidneys.  
There are formed every where, especially in the Legs, Ulcers,  
so obstinate as to yield to no Applications, and winch, sor a long  
Time, continue fetid, and inclin’d to a Gangrene. The Patient  
is afflicted with an Itch, crustaceous Eruptions, a dry and gentle  
Elephantiasis. The fibrous Part of the Blood taken from the  
Veins, is black, grumous, thick, though not compact; whilst its  
serous Part is saline, acrid, and its Surface abounding with a yel-  
lowish green Mucus. The Patient is, also, afflicted with cor-  
roding lancinatingPains, which soon terminate, and are increased  
in the Night-time, through all the Limbs, Joints, Bones, and  
Viscera. Livid Spots, also, appear on the Skim

- 4to. There are form’d various burning, malignant, in-  
termittent, wandering, periodical, and Continual Fevers,-  
which bring - on san Atrophy. The Patient is subject to  
Vomitings, Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, severe Stranguries, De-  
IiqniufnS, Anxieties, which frequently prove mortal; the  
Dropsy, a Consumption, Convulsions, a Tremor, a Palsy,  
Contractions of the Parts, black Spots, a Vomiting and Purg-  
ing os Blood; a Putrefaction and Consumption os the Liver,  
"Spleen, Pancreas, and Mesentery; and in this State of the  
Disorder the Contagion is Very quick.

Hence 'tis obvious, that the Nature and'EffectS of a SeurVy  
are easily understood by those who duly consider what has heen  
said; "

Hence 'tis, also, obvious, that the proximate Cause of a  
Scurvy is such a State of the Blood, in consequence of which  
It is in one Part peccant, with respect to. Thickness, and in  
the other with respect to its acrid, saline, alcaline or acid  
Thinness; which Circumstances are above'all Things to he  
accurately investigated and distinguished.

From these Circumstances, known from the Nature of the  
Disease, all its Phaenomena, however surprifing, may the de-  
duced. . .

This is evinced more fully by the Rules which the prospe-  
rous or unlucky Cure of this Disorder has established, the  
principal of which are these following.

In a Scurvy, that which is thick is to he rendered thin.  
that which is stagnant, moveable; and that winch is coagu-  
lated, fluid.

'Thet, in like manner, which is too thin, in to he inspis-  
sated ; and that winch is acrid, corrected, and mitigated,  
not only in a general, but, also, in particular.

’ And in the Concretion of the one, we are always to have  
a due Regard to the Nature of the other. Hence great Skill  
and Judgment are necessary to the successful Cure of a  
Scurvy.

Acrid evacuating Medicines always exasperate this Disori,  
der, and sometimes render it incurable.

*imo.* Hence the Cure is to he begun with mild, attenu-  
ating, deobstruent, and purgative Medicines, exhibited in  
small but reiterated Doses. Thus,

Take of the Vitriol of Tartar, which is not add, of the  
Crystals of Tartar, and of Sal Polychrsstum, each half  
a Dram ; reduce to a Powder, to be taken in the Morn- ’

ing in Wheys drinking twelve Ounces of Whey after  
in . Or, . - :

Take of Sal Polychrestum, .two Drams; Of the greater Pi-  
luhe Cochise, one Scruple ; of the solutive Syrup of Roses,  
... .with Senna, six Drams; and of distilled Succory-Water,

... two Ounces; mix up for a Draught. Or,

- - Take of the Elixir Proprietatis, prepared with. Salt of  
Tartar, two Drams; of the solutive Syrup ofRoses, with

. - . Senna, seven Drams; and of distilled Fumitory Water,  
Ϊ. two Ounces; mix up sored Draught. Or, .. .- .

Take of the greater Piluhe Cochine, one Dram ; make into  
twenty-one Pilis, of which let the Patient take two at  
Night, before going to Bed, arid five in the Morning,  
. . before Breakfast. ss - ἰ -

*-. ndo.* W*e* are to proceed in the Use. of attenuating and di-  
gesting Medicines, such as *Helmands* Tincture of the Salt  
.of Tartar, one Dram of which may he. taken in two Ounces  
of Wine; *Harvefoe* Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, sour  
Drams of which may be taken in three Ounces of Wine ;  
*Ludavicusts* Tincture of Mars, one -Dram of which may he  
taken.in one Ounce of Wine; vitriolated Tartar,.Crystals,  
and Cream of Tartar, and Vitriol of Mars, . half a .Dram of  
any of which. may be taken.in. three. Ounces of Wine; Sal  
Polychrestum, and *Tochenius’s* Salts, prepared froth Vege-  
tables, one Dram Of any of which.may he. takenrin three  
Ounces of Wine; the Elixir .Proprietatis, prepared with Spi-  
fit of Vinegar, two Drams of which, may be taken; the  
Elixir Proprietatis, prepared with Salt of Tartar, two Drains

. .of which are sufficient sor a Dose; the Elixir Proprietatis, pre-  
.pared with aromatic Waters, three Drams of which may he  
taken for a Dose; the Volatile, oleous, aromatic Salts, one  
Dram of which may he taken ; Venice Soap, four Drams of  
-winch may he:taken; *Starhey’s* Soap, .half a Scruple of  
which may be taken; simple Oxymel, four Ounces for a  
Dose; simple Oxymel of Quills,. three. Ounces for a Dose,  
.compound Oxymel of Quilis, twojOunces for alDosmssTo  
.this Class, also, the Conserves of Sorrel and Wood-Sorrel;  
.aS, also. Oranges, China Oranges,: Citrons, Lemons, and  
Pomgranets.i .2.... .. . .2 *z.' : - si*

.... . 3her. After this we are, for along time, Io persist in the  
.Use of mild Specifies, exhibited in any Form; fuch as Male  
and Female Southern-Wood, broad;and small-leaved Worm-  
wood, all the Species of Sorrel and Wood-Sorrel, Maudlin,  
.Agrimony, the. Male and Female Pimpernel, Mugwort; Cost-  
.rnary, Burdock, Beccabunga, Oak ; of Jerusalem, red Cab-  
thage and Colly-Flower ; wild Parsley, Box, Chervil, .Groimd  
Tine, Germander, .Snecory, wild Cabbage, Cumenoides, En-  
idive, Hemp-Agrimony, Fennel, Fumitory, both Species Of  
Galangais, Ground-Ivy, Docks, LOVage, Marjoram, Baufn,  
.Mint, Water and Garden Cresses,. Moneywort, Rhubarb,  
Sage, Scabious, sscordium, Flixweed, Paul's Betony, Nettles,  
.Oranges, Citrons, Lemons and Pomegranate; Barberries, ripe  
.Cherries of. all Kinds, Strawberries, GoosherrieS, Mulberries,  
.sweet and somewhat acid Apples, Apricots, and all ripe  
rPlums. The Fruit of the red and grey Bramble, Ralpherries,  
-Elder-Berries, Tamarinds, and Spanish Whorties.

4ro. In the mean time, the six Non-naturals are to be  
only regulated, so as to he contrary to the Causes of the Dis-  
.order hesore specified. .. . .

l In the second Stage of the Disorder, described. in N9.2.  
.the Substances last-mentioned are proper. Then we are, for  
.sometime, to use somewhatzmore acrid Antiscorbutics, in  
.the Form Os exprefled Juices, Conserves, Spirits, Volatile  
: Saits, medicated Wines, and Ales. The Substances proper  
.sor this Purpose, are the Acriviola, Garlicks, Jack-by-the-  
' Hedge, Cuckow-Pint, wild Raddish, Wormwood, Onions,  
.the greater Celandine, ScurVy-Grass, Elicampane, Hedge-  
.Mustard, Rocket, Gentian, Hedge-Hyssop, Woad, Dittan-  
der, Leeks, the Ptarmica Draco, Garden and wild Raddish,  
Rue, Savin, Worm-Seeds, Soapwort, the lesier Houfleek,  
Mustard, and Water Trefoil. An expressed Juice may be  
prepared thus; . Ί

- Take of the Shavings of wild Raddish, four Ounces; and  
of the recent Leaves of ScurVy-Grass, Money-wort, and  
Netties, each four Handsels: Express the Juice, and mix  
with Sugar, and let the Patient take two Drams four or  
fix times a Day.

. A Spirit may be prepared thus :

i Take of the Seeds of Mustard, Garden Raddish, Rocket,  
Hedge-Mustard, and Garden Cresses, each one Ounce;  
Of the Leaves of Scurvy-Grass, Dittander, and wild

‘Raddish, each two Handfuls. To these, when cut a.nd  
bruised, add of Sea-Salt two Ounces; of Yess one  
Ounce-; and of Spirit of Wine, a Quantity sufficient to  
rise two Finger-Breadths above the Ingredients; utistst  
and cohobate three Times.

**A** volatile Salt may he thus prepared:

With the preceding Ingredients for the Spirit, instead of  
Sea-Salt and Yess, mix of Sal Ammoniac bruised, three '  
Ounces; and of Pot-Ash, seven Ounces. Distil as he-  
sore. :'' . - \

**. A** medicated Ale may the prepared thus';.

.Take of the recent Leaves of Scurvy-Grass, Rocket, Hedge-  
Mustard, and Water-Trefoil, each-one Handful; of the  
recent bruised Seeds of Garden-Crestes, and Garden- -

: Raddish, each two Ounces ; os the Flowers of Lester-  
Centaury, one ,Ounce ; and of the Roots of Wild Rad-  
dish, five Ounces. Put all into half a Firkin of recent  
fermenting Ale, which as to be used for ordinary Drink.

A medicated Wine mayheprepared thus:

.j. / ςΌ th ς ss - \*

. Take of the Bulb. of. Arum, newly dug out of the  
n ites Ground, half'an Ounce; ofwild Raddish, one Ounce;  
- . of the Leaves of ScurVy-Grass and Trefoil, each one

Handful; of Mustard-Seeds, two Ounces; and of Rhe-  
ItishWine, fix Pints: Make into a medicated Wine.

.- Externally Baths.-for the Body and Feet are to be used,  
prepared with antiscorbutic Ingredients.: Hot dry Frictions,  
together with specific Liquids, are, also, to he used. Besides,  
Venesection will often contribute to diminish the acrid Fluids,  
lessen the Corrosion ofthe too much distended Vessels, procure  
.a Revulsion, and pave a Way sor the Operation of other Me-  
dininesto he Used. h ssi ri...

But according as the . acrid Tenuity of the Fluids, the Heat  
andche Dread *of.* an 'Haemorrhage are greater; or according  
-as the Thickness, and languid .State of the Fluids, and Coldness  
and Paleness of the Vessels are greater, we are to use Specifics  
moderately astringent, somewhat cooling; or.hot and acrid.The  
.moderately astringent Antiscorbutics are Capers, Flowers of  
Broom, the common Ash-tree, Dock, and all the Species ofit.  
Hops,. Polypody of the Oak, Rhubarb, and Tamarisks. . The  
somewhat cooling Antiseorbotics are Oranges, Citrons, Le-  
mons, .China-Oranges and Pomegranates:; somewhat acid and  
sweet Summer-Fruits, Sorrel, .Wood-Sorrel, Succory, En-  
dive, Letties, Dandelion, Milk and Water in the Summer,  
.Whey 2nd. Butter-milk; Tartar, and all acid tartariZed Sub-  
stances. The hot and acrid antiscorbutic Medicines are al-  
ready enumerated^

ο ... For removing the Disorders of the Mouth in this Species of-  
Scurvy, we must use antiphlogistic, antiscorbutic Medicines,  
appropriated to the Various Species of Scurvies. In hot Scur-  
.Vies of the Gums, the following Gargarisms may. he used.

.. Take of Lemon-Juice and Honey Of. Roses, each two

.. Ounces ; of the dulciry’d Spirit of Salt, half a Dram ;  
and of distilled Rue-Water, two Ounces:. Mix all for **a**: Gargarism. Os,'.- .'

Take os the Spirit, of Sea-Salt, two. Drams 5 and os dit.  
stilled Sage-Water, eight Ounces;; Mix for a Garga..

'. ' rises.. *Cds, .. . ’* . . .... j;

- Take of recent Lemon-Juice, one Ounce; of sal Am.  
moninc, one Dram.; and of distilled Rue-Water,.fix  
Ounces: Mix for a Gargarism.

In cold Scurvies of the Gums, the following Gargarism may  
*heused.’ - so,* . ἱ.

- Take os the Spiritus Theriacalis, and of the Spirit of Scurvy..  
. .. Grass, each one .Ounce; and of the. Honey Of.Roso.

mary, two Ounces: Mix for a Gargarisen. Or, .

- .Take of camphorated Spirit of Wine, haif anOuntx.; of  
the Tincture *of Myrrh, one* Ounce ; of the Rob of Ju-  
niper Berries,' half an Ounce; of the distilled Water.of

- .Wormwood, four Ounces ; and of Sal Gemmae, one  
Dram : Mixfor aGargarism.

For the Cure of the third Species of Scurvy, described NO.  
3. all the already prescribed Measures are to be used ; only **the**Patient is to use large Quantities of lenitive,, dimeric, -anti-

septic, and antiscorbutic Medicines ; whilst’ a gentie Discharge  
by Sweat, Urine and Stool, into he long continued. Thus:

. Take of Fumitory, SorreL Brook-Lime, and Water Tre-  
foil, each one Handful; os Whey and Butter-milk, each  
two Pints : Make into a Decoction. Or,

Take of Wood-Sorrel, one Handful and an half; of Be-  
tony and Chervil, each half an Handful; and *as* Ta-  
.. -marinds, one Ounce and an half: Cut all down, and in  
three pints.of the Whey of Summer-milk, infuse for an  
Hour in an almost boiling Heat, tho' without Boiling :  
Then with the Liquor, when expressed through a Linen-  
Cloth, mix of the Syrups of Citron-Juice, Ralp-hetrieS  
and Violets, each one Ounce: Of both these Prepara-  
tions let the Patient drink one. Ounce every Half-Hour  
...... during the Day ~.. . .

-.The fourth .Species of Scurvy AS rarely to he cured ; but  
the Method of Cure is'to he Varied according to theWariety of  
the .Symptoms; ..Sometimes Mercurials prove beneficial, as  
also the Medicines:last recommended

If what has been said is duly considered and compared with  
the Phaenomena of the'Disorder, and the Dissections of those  
who have died of it, it will he obvious, that, inorder to a  
successful Cure of tltis. Disease, , the Physician must carefully  
investigate the Nature Of the peccant. Humor,.and the peculiar  
predominating Acrimony. And as this Acrimony may he ei-  
ther saline and. munatic, acid and austere, alcaline and fetid,  
or .rancid and oleous;. so a Knowledge of these particular Cir-  
cumstances will render the Cure of the Disease more easy than  
it would otherwise he. Hence, also, the Reason in obvious,  
why Whey, Butter-milk, and medicinal Waters, have so of-  
ten removed the most terrible Symptoms'of this Disorder, and  
what .these Symptoms are? Why the acid Juices of ripe  
Summer-Fruits,, such aS Oranges, ..Citrons, Lemons, .Pome-  
granates,. Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Vinegar, Rhenish and Mo-  
selle Wine, are so often Specifics for this Disorder, and in  
what Cases they prove fuch ? Why astringent and. austere  
Substances; such as Rhubarb, Docks, .Tamarisks, Capers,  
austere Wine, either of. the black or red Kind, and Prepara-  
tions of Steel, so. often prove beneficial, and in what Cases  
they are so ? . Why themost acrid aromatic Substances,, such  
aS Scurvy-Grass, Dittander, Ginger, the lesser acrid House-  
Leek, alcaline Salts of the Volatile, fixed, oleous, aromatic,  
and saponaceous Kinds, so often prove beneficial without the  
Help of any other Medicines ? Why what is serviceable to  
lone scorbutic Patient; is prejudicial to another ? And lastly,  
why,, instead Of perplexing ourselves about the Various Names  
of this Disorder, we ought rather to investigate the peculiar  
Genius of each Species of Scurvy, aS if it was a distinct Dis-  
ease? *BoerhaaveAphorcet Mat. Med.*

The Name *Scurvy* is at present so extensive and common,  
that almost any chronical Disorder, if accompanied with any  
Degree of impurity, comes under that Denomination. - Thus  
nothing is more usual, than to class a Cachexy, a Gout, a  
Dyspniea, a Palsey, an erysipelas, a Colie, an Atrophy, a  
Rheumatism, the Purples, and several others, among the scor-  
butic Disorders. 'Tis, also, customary for ignorant Physicians,  
when, from certain Signs, they can.neither know the Disease  
nor its Cause, to affirm that it is a Scurvy, assigning for its  
.Cause a scorbutic Acrimony. . In Practice there, also, fre.  
quentiy occurs a singular Disease, accompanied with surprising  
spasmodic and convulsiVe Symptoms; in which Case the Ig-  
norant either refer the Disorder, to Fascination, or falsely call  
*it* by the Name of the. Scurvy. This Opinion is.opposed by  
some celebrated modern Physicians, who either absolutely de-  
ny that there is any such Disorder as the Scurvy, or pretend  
that it is only an Excerbation of the hypocondriac and hy-  
static Disorders. But in this they are mistaken, as will after-  
wards appear. . .' 1 . \_ -

A Scurvy, properly so called, is a violent Injury of the  
Functions of the i whole Body, arifing from a preternatural  
Dyscrafy and Corruption of the Blood and Vital Juices, pro-  
duced by the Fault of the Diet and Ain, familiar not only to  
.the Inhabitants of maritime and northerly Parts, but also to  
-Soldiers residing in Camps; and not to he cured without great  
Difficulty. ....

This Disorder, which is accompanied with Various and ter-  
rinle Symptoms, principally discovers its Nature in the exter-  
nal Parts; for if it is approaching, a spontaneous Lassitude  
seizes the whole Body, which is succeeded by a Heaviness of  
.the Legs and Feet, accompanimi with an Inability of Mo-  
non : Then the Colour of the Fane recedes from its natural  
Redness, an Ichor mixed with Bloed is discharged from the  
.Gums, whose Flesh is relaxed and consumed to rhe very Roots  
of the Teeth, which by that means are rendered loose. In  
.the Legs there appear Spots of VariotrsTimun».;, Bulk and Co-  
....... i

lours, and which frequentiy terminate in malignant Ulcers.  
AS the Disorder increases, the Limbs are generally seized  
with lancinating Pains, either of the wandering or fixed Kind,  
.accompanied with a certain Inability of Motion or convulsive  
Strictures.

That a Scurvy was not altogether unknown to the Anci-  
ents, is pretty certain from *Hippocrates,* who, in his Trea-  
tise *de Internis Affectibus,* describes the Scurvy under the  
-Name of the *Disease of rhe Spleen,* in the following man-  
Her:.". The Person, says he, who is seized with this Disor-  
der has this Abdomen inflated, then his Spleen becomes  
" tumid, hard, and assiicted with acute Pains. The Colour of  
" the Face becomes black, or pale, resembling the Rind of a  
." Pomegranate. The Gums have a fetid Smell, and are se-  
parated from the Teeth. Ulcers resembling nocturnal Pu-  
ss stales, appear on the Legs ; the Limbs are extenuated, and  
" the Patient is costive.'' *Pliny,* also, *in Histor. Natural.  
Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 3. heauttfully confirms this, in the follow-  
ing manner: " When *Censor's* Army was on the other  
." Side of the *Rhine in Germany,* by their drinking insalutary

Waters, supposed to he contaminated by some Spells, there  
appeared among them two new Disorders; one of which  
" being a putrid and fetid Disorder of the Mouth, they called  
" στομακάκη ; by means os which, in two Years Time, all the  
" Teeth dropt out. - Whilst the other so injured the Nerves  
" of the Legs, aS to loofen the Joints of the Knees, and VeL  
" licate the Legs; from.whichit got the Name of σκιλσιάρετπὸ  
- But in order to render the Nature and Genitss of a Scurvy  
more conspicuous, we shall trace the History of this Disorder  
with all its terrible Symptoms, through the several Parts it go-  
nerally affects, heginning with the Abdomen. Patients of  
this kind do not Very often complain of a Weight and Pain of  
the Stomach, tho' they are sometimes affected with a Nausea,  
Cardialgiaand Vomiting. The Appetite is, in some, pretty much  
impaired, and in others preternaturally increased. But it is  
quite otherwise with -respect to Thirst ; for there is scarce-  
ly any Define for Drink. Acid, bitter, nidorous, and se-  
tid Eructations are -frequentiy discharged with Violence.  
Rumblings and a Noise are frequently perceived in the Sto-  
Inach. and fntestines. Some have their Bodies Very soluble,  
whilst others, are so Costive, that the indurated Faeces can.  
.hardly he discharged.. In some the ssh us .is, aS it .were, drawn  
inwards ; so that nothing can he commodioufly introduced in-  
to it without the greatest Uneasiness. In the Abdomen are  
..Violent Colic-Pains, far different from those of the common  
.Kind; for they are lancinating, acute, and so intolerable, that  
.the Patient is ready to lay violent Hands on himself. Nor in  
.this, as in other Colics, is the Abdomen distended with Flatu-  
lences. Since the Navel is drawn inwards, so far that an or-  
dinary Fist may he put into the Cavity. This Disorder is long  
-protracted, nor does it easily yield to Medicines and Fomen-  
' rations, but has this peculiar to it, that it frequently terminates  
in a Palsey.

We now Come to consider what Symptoms occur in the  
Breast under a Scurvy. Patients of this Kind are afflicts wish  
a Difficulty of Breathing, which frequentiy arises, or is exas-  
perated, by excessive Motion. This is often accompanied  
with an Uneasiness which the Patients perceive under the Dia-  
phragm, in the Middle between the Hypocondria, where the  
*Cartilago Ensiformis* is situated, and which does not suffer  
them to breathe freely, except in an erect Posture. There is  
an easy Transition from this Disorder to a Dropsy, which first  
discovers itself by a Swelling os the Legs, and then os the Ab-  
dornen, efpecialsy is drastic Purgatives have been used. Be-  
sides the Difficulty os Breathing in the Thorax, a Pain is per-  
ceived sometimes in the Left, and sometimes in the Right-  
Side ; sometimes towards the Back, and sometimes towards  
the Sternum, and at other times in the Sternum. But this  
Pain ought, not to he confounded with a true Pleurisy, in  
which the Pain is Continual, pungent, and accompanied with  
a Fever, a continual Cough, and an Expectoration of co-  
loured Matter. But this is not observed in a scorbutic Pleu-  
risy, where the Pain is most acute, het not continual; since  
it recurs by intervals; nor is it accompanied with Thirst and  
*Λ.* Fever; nor is the Breathing difficult, except under the  
Pain. Besides, in a scorbutic Pleurisy, the small and unequal  
Pulse is quite different to that which happens in a true Pleurisy.  
Sometimes there is no Cough, dr one which is not Very trouble-  
some; and when such a Symptom is present, it proceeds not  
so much from any Disorder of the Thorax, as from a Matter  
sailing down on the Glands of the Fauces. This Disorder  
may, therefore, be justly called a spurious scorbutic Pleurisy,  
and may he easily distinguished from a true Pleurisy; because  
the former continues longer than the latter. A Palpitation of  
the Heart is, also, frequentiy incident to scorbutic Patients, who  
. are, likewise, subject to Coarctations of die Breast, and Deli-  
quiums, into which they sail when they endeavour to get out  
-os .Bed, without any external Cause. But these DeliquiumS

differ from others in this, that during the former, the Pulse  
is large and strong ; whereas, in other Deliquiums, it is small  
and intercepted. Besides, in the Thorax, because in it the  
Oesophagus is situated, there happens another Symptom ; for  
scorbutic Patients srequentiy complain, that their whole Gullet  
is obstructed,‘and that something like a Stake is contained in  
it, which would so hinder the Deglutition os the Aliments  
and Drink, that if any Attempt was made that way, they  
would run a Rifle of heing suffocated.

Hating thus considered the Thorax, we now proceed to the  
Neck, Fauces and Head, where Various Symptoms occur ;  
such aS a preternatural Discharge os the Saliva, a Symptom  
Very frequent to scorbutic Patients. The Gums, also, are in  
this Disorder greatly affected, since in the Beginning they he-  
come tumid, and, when gently handled, discharge a serous  
Bleed. A luxuriant Flesh is, also, often copiously formed on  
them, which is at last accompanied with a highly fetid Smell  
When the Gums are thus indisposed, the Teeth begin to be  
loose in their Sockets; so that they may sometimes he taken  
out. There is, also, srequentiy a Tooth-ach, without any ma-  
nifest Cause; but this Tooth-ach differs from others in this,  
that it suddenly disappears, and easily recurs. The Patient is  
often afflicted with Violent and generally wandering Head-achs,  
which principally have their Periods towards the Evening, but  
terminate in the Night-time upon the. Eruption of a Sweat.  
VertigoS, also, and Dimness of Sight, frequently happen, and,  
at certain Intervals, a Drowfiness; and, on the contrary,  
other Patients are for many Weeks tormented with Watchings,  
without being weakned, as it happens to feverish Patients.  
Sometimes, also, an excessive Dejectedness, or an absolute Deli-  
rium, happens. But this Species of Delirium differs from  
others in this, that it seizes the Patient in an anomalous man-  
ner, and seemingly without adequate productive Causes.

If we consider the external Parts, we find the Scurvy pro-  
ductive of Convulsions, Pains, and Spasms in them. Thus  
Convulsions frequently happen in the Hams of the Legs, and  
the Ancles, are .sometimes contracted. Here and there, also,  
violent Contractions happen, which srequentiy remain in the  
Joints. This Disorder is excellently described by *Georgius  
Horstius.* Palsies, also, frequently happen, especially in the  
Legs, after Violent Spasms of the intestines : In which case, a  
preceding Stupor is the Fore-runner of the approaching Mis-  
- fortune. . But these Palsies differ from an ordinary Palsy,  
which is gradually formed, continues long, and destroys all  
Motion; whereas a scorbutic Palsy seizes quickly, disappears  
suddenly, and in some measure leaves the Motion of the Part,  
especially if the Patient keeps his Bed. Besides, an excessive  
Weariness seizes all. the Limbs, without any manifest Cause.  
Some scorbutic Patients, also, complain of a Vermicular Pain,  
and sometimes ah obtuse tensive Pain seizes the Marrow of  
the Bones. Others are racked with the most intense, pungent  
and lancinating Pains, just as if the Parts were torn asunder.  
These Pains are generally wandering, and transfer themselves  
from one Part to another, which they, also, soon leave. Hence  
they are called the Wandering-Gout. But sometimes they  
seem to keep a fixed Seat in the Breast, in which Case a  
Pleurisy is to be dreaded.

Pains arise principally in the Legs, as also about the Ancles  
and Soles of the Feet; sometimes in the Extremities of the  
Fingers, the Hip, the Knee, the Back, the Loins, and the  
Nape os the Neck ; and these Pains differ from a true Ar-  
thritis, hecause they wander up and down, not only about the  
Joints, but also in the Flesh, about the Membranes. In this  
Disorder the Patient is also afflicted with profuse, troublesome  
and wasting Sweats, especially in the .Ninht-thne. Haemor-  
rhages, also, sometimes happen from the Nose, and are not to  
be stopped without great Difficulty. Besides, on the Skin ap-  
pear Spots, which are sometimes larger, and sometimes small-  
er, resembling the Bites of Gnats, and which are generally at  
first red, then purple, and somewhat livid, and last os all  
black. The larger Spots sometimes occupy the whole Legs,  
and diffusing themselves far, appear sometimes on the Thighs,  
Neck and Breast, and Vanish, and again appear at Intervals.  
Sometimes, also. Tumors and Tubercles appear in different  
Parts os the Body. O edematous Tumors are formed in the  
Feet, and Exulcerations happen in the following manner:  
First, the Part is very painful; then the Cuticula is separated  
from the subjacent Skin, just aS is boiling Water had heen  
poured upon it, the Serum is discharged, and then the Part is  
intensely painful; but a true Pus is hardly ever observed in  
such Parts. Some Patients are, also, afflicted with dry and deep  
Ulcers, winch discharge neither Pus nor Sanies, but easily de-  
generate into a Gangrene. Gangrenes are, also, frequently  
incident to scorbutic Patients, especially in their Toes ; but  
such Gangrenes differ from others in this, that they seine  
without a manifest Cause and Inflammation, spread siowly,  
and are long hefore they destroy the Patient. These are the  
principal Signs and Symptoms of a Scurvy, which are not all

equally observed in all Patients, since some are afflicted with  
more, ' and others with fewer of them ; in some they are mote  
Violent, and in others more mild ; in some continue a longer,  
and in others a shorter time.

Having given a compleat History of the Scurvy, together  
with the several Symptoms with which it is generally compli-  
cated, we now come to consider the proximate and remote ’  
Causes, from which this, and its several Effects, proceed; be-  
cause both the Prevention and Cure of this Disorder, in a  
great measure, depend upon an accurate Knowledge os its  
true Causes. We have already, in the Definition of a Scur-  
vy,' placed its continent and proximate Cause in an excessive  
Impurity and Corruption of the Vital Juices, which is highly  
unfriendly to Life and Health. But since it is not as yet a-  
greed upon, wherein this Taint principally consists, or how  
it arises and exerts its unlucky Influence, we shall inquire with  
more Accuracy into these Circumstances.

'Tis, therefore, certain from Physiology, that a good State  
of Health, Or the Soundness of the natural, vital, and ani-  
Inal Functions, depends upon a laudable T emperament. Mix-  
hire and Crash of the vital Humors, the Blood, the lympha-  
tic and nutritive Juices, and the nervous Fluid, and their due  
Influx and Circulation, through all the Parts 0f the Body.  
But fince a due Temperature and Purity of the Juices prin-  
cipally consists in this, that the more subtile, moveable, a-  
queous, aetherial, elastic, and gently sulphureous Parts, he in  
a due Proportion mixed and united with the gelatinous and  
fine mucous Parts; and that the gross, glutinous, terrestrial,  
and. Various kinds of saline Parts, aS, also, the tartareous, al-  
caline, sulphureous, or bilious, and superfluous, aqueous, and  
pinguinous Parts he duly eliminated through proper Strainers  
and Emunctories; such as the Skin, through which Peripira.\*  
tion is made, the Liver, the Kidneys, the intestines, and the  
glandular Coats of the Fauces,. Nose and Bronchia, it is sui-  
ficientiy obvious,'that an impurity of the Juices, or a Caco-  
chymy, must he .produced, when the terrestrial, tenaceous,  
sulphureous, and saline Parts, retained in the Body, surpass  
those of the mild and temperate kind. But ’tis to be oh.;  
served, that the impure Dyscrasy of the Blood, in this Dis-  
order, is not always of the same kind, but differs according  
to the Nature of the excrementitious Particles, and induces  
inherent Symptoms; for in some Patients the peccant Matter  
is highly Viscid, fixed, terrestrial, saline and acid; whereas,  
in others, it is bilious, saline, alcaline, and sulphureous. Hence  
Authors have ascribed a Scurvy either to a cold or an hot  
Cause. To these I add a third Spectes of Scurvy, which  
arises from a Vapid Disposition of the Juices, tending to a pu-  
trid Corruption; and this is found to he a Scurvy of the worst  
and most malignant kind. . . ‘ .

The putrid Corruption and Vapid State of the Juices iS suf-  
ficiently evinced from this, that the Scurvy is often propa-  
gated by Contagion, and all contagious Disorders have for  
their Foundation and Cause putrid Exhalations, which pene-  
trating deep into the Body, like a Fomes or LeaVen, conta-  
minate, and convert into their own Natures, the predisposed  
Humours, especially those of the pinguinous Kind. Hence  
*Sennertus,* in his Treatise *de Scorbnto, Cap. i. et* 4 observes,  
that a Scurvy has been produced only by the Stench os Pa-  
tients who have died of this Disorder; and *Caspar Hoffman,*in his Treatise *de Febribus, Cap. cpso* has excellently described  
the noxious Nature of scorbutic Exhalations in the following  
manner. " Immediately, says he, aster the Patient's Death, '  
" there is no Danger; but aster the Carcass begins to grow  
" putrid, all Persons ought to keep at a Distance from it,  
" unless they chase to be infected with the same Disorder."  
Besides, the excessive Corruption of the Blood and nutritious  
Juice in sufficiently evinced, from the spontaneous Lassitude;  
the Languor and Weakness os the Limbs ; the Loss of  
Strength, so far as to produce a Deliquium; the weak and  
languid Pulse; the excessive Stench of the Sweat and Urine ;  
and the quick and easy Sphacelation of tne external Parts,  
without any previous, external Cause.

But in order to generate the Symptoms which afflict  
scorbutic Patients, the depraved and corrupted State of  
the Humours alone is not sufficient; but 'tis, also, requisite  
the Union of the fluid and solid Parts of the Blood should  
he destroyed, which may he pretty distinctly collected  
from Various Phaenomena accompanying the Scurvy. But  
this Separation of the Fluid, from the more solid and heavy  
Parts of the Bloed, is by no Circumstances hetter known  
than by the Discharges of aqueous Blood, which generally  
happen from the Nose, Gums, and Anus; aS, also, from this,  
that in the external Parts, such aS the Face, Lips, and Legs,  
the Mouths os the Veflels sometimes ipontaneoufly open and  
discharge Bloed. Scorbutic Patients are, also, frequently sub-  
ject to copious Discharges of the Saliva, Urine and Sweat,  
which, also, indicate an excessive Separation of the Serum  
from the thick Blond. Whereas on the contrary, the in-

constant Pains wandering from one Part th another, fuffi-  
ciently evince the Thinness and subtile Acrimony of the  
impure Serum; for a thin and acrid Humour extravasated,  
is easily and quickly convey'd from one Part to another,.  
which principally happens in a wandering scorbutic Gous,  
To this Cause we may, also, justly refer the Uneasiness of  
the Praecordia, the spasmodic Constriction of the Orifices of  
the Stomach and Diaphragm, and the lancinating Pains of  
the Intestines and Breast, commonly called a spurious Pleu-  
risy 5 together with the Itching and Exulceration of the  
external Parts. The Lentor and Thickness os the scorbu-  
tic Humor may he known from the Tumors, the fixed  
Pains, the Weariness of the Limbs, the Horror and Stupor.  
Hence, also, we are to account sor the Palpitations of tho  
. Heart, the Syncope, the Carus, the Lethargy, the small and  
weak Pulses, the Sadness, the Melancholy, the polypous  
Concretions in the large Veffeis of the Heart, the paralytic  
Disorders, the sudden Swelling and Increase of the Body, the  
Largeness of the Liver and Spleen, and the Tubercles in  
various Parts of the Body.

Besides, that the Union between the solid and fluid Parts  
of the Blood, which is highly necessary to its Circulation  
through the minute Veffeis and Viscera, is destroy'd, may be  
known from Blood taken from the Veins of scorbutic Pa-  
tients, which is generally grumous,- black, heavy and thick,  
with a large Quantity of fetid and ill-tasted Water;  
I have frequently seen the Blond discharg’d from the  
Feet os scorbutic Persons in Water, soon compacted  
into fibrous Concretions; whilst in others, I have seen  
the Bleed received in a Vessel, soon aster covered with a  
very tenacious, glutinous Pellicle. But in others,'instead of  
a duly consistent Blood, I have, with Admiration, seen, a  
thin, florid, and acrid Serum discharged, which lest no  
thick, black Substance in the Bottom of the Vessel.

Having thus investigated the Causes of a Scurvy, *we now*come to examine, which of the Viscera are principally as-  
fected by it, and what is most properly to be esteemed its  
Seat. But as Authors differ with respect to this, we shall  
enquire which of their Opinions approaches nearest to Truth;  
The Antients, and among the rest *Hyppocrates,* affirm'd, that  
the Spleen, which they thought the Seat of the melancho-  
he and atrabiliarious Humours, was most affected. - But  
from the acurate anatomical Disquisitions of the Moderns,  
Tis certain, that the Seat of this Disorder is rather to be  
placed in the Liver. Thus *Sennertus,* in *Med. Prdct. Lip.*3. *Sect.* 2. *Cap.* 2. informs us, that upon opening the Body  
of a Person who died of the Scurvy, he found almost the  
whele Omentum putrid and corrupted, but no apparent  
Disorder in the Spleen. *Forestus, in Lib. 20. Observ. Scholi  
th.* informs us, that upon opening the Body os a certain  
Man of Distinction, who died of this Disorder, he rather  
found the Liver afflicted than the Spleen. *Reufnerus, in  
Exercitat. An de Scorbuto,* informs us, that he saw the Liver os a  
scorbutic Man, corrupted. Callous, and unfit for the Depu-  
ration of the Blood, whilst the Spleen had the Bulk and  
Colour os a sound Liver. *Horflius,* also, in his Treatise *de  
Scorbuto, Sect.* 2. *p.* 8. telis us, that he saw the Liver os a  
scorbutic Man totally scirrhous, both internally and exter-  
nally, without any Veffeis or Blond contained in it; whilst  
**the** Spleen was three Times larger than in a natural State it  
generally is, appeared Very sound, and by its pretty red Co-  
lour, and fleshy Substance, resembled the Parenchyma of  
-the Lungs. And Dr. *Willis* often, dissecting the Bodies of  
many scorbutic Patients, observ'd, that the Parts most **fre-**quently affected, were the Liver or the Gall-Bladder ; for  
in some he found the Liver absolutely without Blood, and  
like a Cow's Udder aster the Milk is drawn from it. In  
fome he found the Gall-Bladder entirely empty, in others  
obstructed with Stones, and in others full of highly  
bitter Sordes; whilst the Spleen was sound and free from  
any apparent Disorder.

But I shall not hesitate to affirm, that in this Disorder  
all the Vifcera and Emunctories subservient to the Depura-  
tions of the Fluids are affected and disorder'd, fince, in con-  
sequence of the stow Circulation of the Blood, their minute  
Veffeis and Ducts are easily insarcted, obstructed by a vis-  
cid Sordes, and at last absolutely indurated: But in parti-  
cular, that universal Emunctory of the whole Body, the  
Skin, through which the thin excrementitious Juices are  
exhaled, seems to he most considerably affected: Nor are  
the sanguineous Viscera in the Abdomen, to which the Vena  
Portae is distributed, such as the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery,  
and Omentum, entirely unaffected by this Disorder; hecause  
the Liver is destin’d for the Secretion of the impure, saline,  
fulpr.ureous Parts, and such as have a Tendency to an alca-  
line Nature. The Spleen, also, principally contributes to **the**int mate Mixture of the fluid and solid Parts of the Blood,  
for which Reason the Injuries done to these Parts in a Scurvy,

are to he particularly regarded. But I would have it ob-  
serv'd, that in this Disorder we are not absolutely to con-  
fide in anatomico-practical Observations ; because, we rarely  
find an Opportunity of dissecting scorbutic Persons who have  
died before they fell into a Dropsy, an Atrophy, an Hectic,  
the Morbus Niger, or an- internal Sphacelus.

’ That a Scurvy is *so* long protracted and fo obstinate, aS  
with Difficulty to yield to the most proper and efficacious  
Medicines, is, in my Opinion, owing to this, rhar the La-  
boratory of Digestion and Chylification, by winch I mean  
the Stomach and Intestines, is disorder'd, and considerably  
injur'd : For as the intimate Dissolution of the Aliments,  
and the Preparation and Extraction of a Jaudable, sweet and  
chylous Juice, depend intirely on the Temperature, gentiy  
spirituous Quality, and sufficient Influx of the Salivas, gastric  
and pancreatic Menstruums; so when by the Impurity os  
the Blood, these menstrual Liquors plainly lose their tem-  
perate Nature, they only produce a crude, viscid, and  
acid Chyle; which heing convey'd to the Blood, by its  
peccant Fomes, not only sustains, but also augments the In-t  
temperature and Impurity of the Juices.

Having traced- the continent and proximate Causes and  
true Seat of a Scurvy, and its several Symptoms, and con-  
sider'd in whet Manner it diffuses itself to all the Parts of  
the Body, we now come to investigate whence these internal  
Causes os the Disorder derive their Origins; and this, in  
my Opinion, is best done by carefully adverting to what  
the Physicians commonly call the external non-natural  
Causes, which are daily necessary to the Preservation of  
Health. Thus, 'tis certain from Experience, that the Scur-  
vy is endeinial and familiar to some Countries, especially to  
northern and maritime Climates, such as those of the *Danes,  
Norwegians, Zealanders,* the *Freexlanders,* the *Ditmarsians,*the *Dutch* and the *Swiss* ; the Couse of which is to be sought  
for in the Atmosphere, which being impregnated with impure,  
putrid, saline, and too aqueous exhalations, is by that Means  
**in a.** great Measure depriv'd os its elastic and expansive  
Force, on which the Tone and Strength of the Solids, and’ -  
their moving and systaltic Force depend. Hence, in  
southerly Climates, marshy, dank, and low situated Places,  
where Inundations, Stagnations of Water, and cloudy Weather  
frequently happen, are Very fit for generating the Scur-  
**vy,** certainly, sor no other Reason, than that the Air im-  
pregnated with many moist Exhalations and Vapours, by  
greatly relaxing the moving Fibres, retards and diminishes  
the Circulation of the Humours, and consequentiy the na-  
tural Secretions and\* Excretions.

But since, according to *Hippocrates, in Lib. de Flatibus,*Diseases proceed not only from the Air, but, also, from  
the Aliments *t* So we find from Experience, that hard, high-  
salted Beef and Pork, the compact Fleshes of old Animals,  
when much salted and indurated in Smoke, as also Fish,  
especially of the Sea Kind, when salted and hardened, greatiy  
contribute to render the Scurvy familiar to some northern  
and maritime Countries. Pulses of a gross Texture, especially  
those produced in dank and marshy Places, and coarse,  
hard Bread, prepar'd of Rye reaped in rainy Weather, or  
which has contracted a Mouldiness, have, *also,* a Tendency  
to produce the Scurvy; which Disorder is, also, generated  
by crude, hard, saline and stagnant Waters, daily us'd;  
and by Ales prepar'd of such Waters, when not duly im-  
pregnated with Hops, or when they become acid or fecu-  
lent. And all these Causes are sar more injurious, if at the  
same Time the Life of the Patient is inactive, and free from  
Labour and Exercise; for by this Means the Vital Circu-  
lation of the Fluids, and the Secretions and excretions de-  
pending upon it, are greatiy retarded, and a Thickness of **the**Blood and Humours induc'd.

'Tis, also, observable, that Persons of a spongious and loose  
Habit, those of a sanguineo-phlegmatic Temperament, those  
who are corpulent, and whose Vessels are very small and  
numerous, are more subject to a Scurvy then those of dry,  
stender and firm Habits, who have larger Vessels: Be-  
cause, in the former the Circulation heing flower, and the  
Secretions more languid, the pinguious watery Juices, upon  
the Approach of any Miasma, quickly degenerate into a pu-  
tredinous Corruption. It is, also, observed, that Women  
are more subject to the Scurvy than Men ; Persons who re-  
side in Towns more than the Country People; and studious  
Persons more then the common People, who by Exercise  
and Labour expel by Perspiration the peccant Humours ac-  
cumulated in their Bedies.

But nothing has a greater Tendency to corrupt the Mass os  
Blood, pervert the Laws of the Animal CEconomy, and  
suppress the several Evacuations by Stool, Sweat, and Urine,  
than a Suppression of the Menses in Women, and os the  
Hemorrhoids in Men : So nothing can have a more imme-  
diate Influence in-producing the Scurvy. Barren Women

are, alfo, subject to this Disorder; and these whose Men-  
ses have ceas'd on account of their Age; and in general all  
who totally omit usual Evacuations of Blood, whether by  
Scarification or Venesection ; for by this Means the Hu-  
mours being copiousty accumulated in the Body, cannot pass  
freely through all the Vessels, but hecoming stagnant here  
and there, contract an Impurity which is the Origin Of the  
Scurvy. : According to *Solomon Albertus, Eugalenus,* and  
*LVillis,* excessive Hemorrhages from the Nose, the Uterus,  
the hemorrhoidal Veins, and in child-hed Women by the Lo-  
chia, have no less a Tendency to generate the Scurvy, than  
a Suppression of the usual Evacuations of Blood : For too  
great a Loss, as well as a Redundance *os Blood,* lays a  
Foundation for, a Stagnation and Corruption of the Hu-  
mours. . . . ..

Old Persons are most subject m this Disorder; .for the  
Diseases most familiar to them have a great Affinity with  
the Scurvy, because they derive their Origin from an im-  
pure, saline, and Viscid State os the Blood and Humours.  
Nor is this difficult to be comprehended ; for in the De-  
cline os Lise, the minute Veffeis. by which the Excretion of  
. the Sordes is principally made, the Parts are nourish’d, and the  
- Lymph is intimately mix'd with the Blood, begin to he dried,  
contracted, and render'd narrow; hence they cannot duly  
perform their Functions, by which Means the whole Mass of  
Bloed is, in.process of Time, rendered impure.. ..

Among, the remote Causes of a Scurvy, we may, also,  
justly reckon whatever weakens the . Strength, and dimi-  
nishes the Vital Motions, together with the Secretions and  
Excretions. Nothing , has a greater Tendency..to produce  
these Effects, than Violent Perturbations of Mind, induc'd  
by anxious Care, Sadness and Grief. Thus *Eugalenus in T.r.  
de Scorbuto, Obs. 15. positively* affirms, that all those who  
live on coarse Aliments, And labour under long Grief, are  
greatly dispos'd to the Scurvy. This Doctrine is confirm'd  
by *EVillis,* who observes, that some have been rendered  
scorbutic hy a sudden Fright; for the Passions of the Mind  
are of singular Efficacy in infringing the Strength of the So-  
lids, and the Circulation of the Blood, which depends upon  
It: Hence the Humours circulating flowly, become thick,  
unfit for . passing through-the minute Vessels, and: at. last im-  
pure. Hence there is an easy Transition to the Scurvy.

As Eafe and want of Exercise dispose to the Scurvy, so  
excessive Motion and Labour too long continued, have gene-  
rally a Tendency to induce this Disorder ; for by this Means,  
the most pure and subtile Parts of the Blood, nutritious Juice,  
and nervous Fluid, are dissipated and exhausted : So that the  
remaining Humours are afterwards easily susceptible of a fo-  
reign and corrupted Quality, especially upon the Access of  
a Contagion. But above all, we condemn unseasonable and  
intense Exercise, by which the Chyle, as yet not sufficiently  
dioested, is too quickly convey'd to the Blood; and hence  
arise all the Disorders we have already observ’d to proceed  
from a bad Digestion and a crude Chyle. Thus *Galen,*in *Lib.* 2. *de Sanitate tuenda. Cap. Ί..* informs us, " That  
" when Exercise is perform'd, a large Quantity of cm de  
" and inconcocted Aliments, and Juices ought not to be  
" in the Stomach or Veffeis, lest these should be convey'd  
" to all the Parts os the Body before they are duly pre-  
" pared by a mature Concoction.''

Nothing, also, more easily and readily disposes to the Scur- ‘  
Vy, than when any previous Disorder has left a kind os Taint  
in the Blood, the alimentary Juice, or any os the principal  
Viscera. Hence nothing is more frequently observed in Prac-  
tice, than that a Scurvy succeeds continual and intermittent  
Fevers, when preposterousty suppressed; or when the Pa-.  
fients, as yet weak, eat liberally. The Reason of this is ob-  
vious ; for the vital Juices heing, by. the febrile Heas, de-  
prived of their due spirituous Quality, and their most subtile  
and sulphureous Parts, circulate with Difficulty. Hence the  
Miasma, lest by the preceding Disease, easily contracts a fo-  
reign Quality. But not to mention the many Observations  
which evince the Power os all Disorders to produce the Scur-  
vy, we shall only specify the Affinity between the hypocon-  
driac Disorder and the Scurvy; for the latter very often  
either accompanies or succeeds the former, so that some  
Physicians have salsely asserted, that there was no Diffe-  
rence between those Diseases..

The Patient's Method of Life, also, sometimes’ proves the  
antecedent Cause of a Scurvy. Thus Mariners, who under-  
take long Voyages, are surrounded with a moist Air, and eat  
large Quantities os gross and high-salted Aliments, are in a  
principal Manner subject to it. The Scurvy is, also. Very  
frequent in a Camp; hecause the Soldiers, observing no  
Regimen, drink stagnant Waters, 4nd often corrupted Li.  
quors, eat crude, and sometimes half putrid Aliments, moul-  
dy Bread, and rancid Bacon; expose their Bodies to an impure,  
moist and cold Ain, especially in the Night; and waste their

Strength by Watchings and Hunger. *Olaus Magnus,* in  
*Lib. 16. de Regionibus Septentrionalibus, Cap.* 5 I. telin Us.  
" That by. high-salted and sm cak'd Fish and FLsh, μά  
" cold and crude Aliments, and by ill-bak'd Bceegi, the" Scurvy is produced, in which the Fauces and Gums be..  
" come putrid, the Stomach is tormented, and the Teeth  
" are seiz'd with a Stupor and become loose.'' *Hiechstetcrus,*also, in *Obs. Med. Decad. J: Case* Io. has along Obfer-  
Vation concerning the Scurvy, aS a . Comp Disease, formerly  
raging in the Middle of *Germany,* the most considerable Cir-  
cumstances of which Observation are these following: Aster  
the King of *Sweden,* in the Year I634, subdued *Ausburg,*the Soldiers billeted in the Houses Os the Citizens brought  
.intothe Town a burning malignant Fever, accompanied with  
a Delirium and Petechias, under which the emperor's Sol-  
diers, also, laboured, so that great Numbers were cut off by  
it. But this Disorder remitting in the Beginning of the  
Winter, many of the Citizens complain'd of a Weariness,  
Sense of Weight, and Inability to walk, nor could they stand  
upright on account os the Rigidity, stain, and Hardness os  
their Legs, which in some were swell's, and in others ex-  
tenuated. Those who were, of dry Constitutions, had the  
.Tendons, Nerves, and Muscles of their Legs drawn up-  
wards, so that they could not extend them ; and sometimes  
this Disorder os their Legs was.accompanied with an acute  
Pain, and sometimes not ; some were able to tumble up and  
down in their Beds, but not to extend their Legs; and many  
of these Patients died about the end of the cold Winter,  
in the Year I 634. The Legs of some were so weak, that  
they could not stand upon them, though they were ca-  
pable of moving themselves in Bed. Spots of the Skin were  
common to all these Patients, and appeared first red, like  
Lentils, then blewish, and then livid, sometimes covering  
the whole Legs. The Gums of the younger Patients were  
seized with a lax and flaccid Tumor, which when roughly  
handled, or rub'd,. a black and fetid Blood was discharg'd.;  
.the Breath was, also, disagreeable, and the Mastication de-  
.sective: A Leucophlegmatia, an Ascites, a Tympanites, an  
Atrophy, aDiarrhaea, or a Jaundice succeeding, proofs mor-  
Ial to the Patient. Under this Disorder the Sick could not  
well bear a dry Air, on account of the Ebullition of their  
Blood. Hence, also, excessive Motion was prejudicial **to**them.

. Having given the History, enumerated the Signs, and  
specified the Causes of a Scurvy, it will be easy to distin-  
guish it from other Disorders, with which, in regard to its  
Symptoms, and the impure Dysorasy of the Blood, it seems  
to have a great Affinity. I know that many, both of the  
antient and modern Physicians, affirm, that a Scurvy is the  
fame Difease with that described by *Hippocrates* in *Lib. de  
Intern. Affect,* under the Name of *Ileum Cruentum;* sor inzthis Disorder, as well as in the Scurvy, the Breath is highly fe-  
tid, the Gums recede from rhe Teeth, Hemorrhages of  
the Nose happen, and sometimes Ulcers of the Legs ap-  
pear, some of which are cur'd, whilst others become worse.  
But since the Spots of the Skin, by which the Scurvy is at  
present discovered, are not so much aS mentioned by *Hippo-  
crates',* and since those labouring under the Ileum Cruen-  
tum, are said to be sufficiently capable of walking, or la-  
henring, whereas those afflicted with the Scurvy have a  
Languor, Weight, Coldness of the Legs, and an Inability  
to walk, I can hardly induce myself to embrace the Opi-  
nion of these Physicians. Some, also, refer the Scurvy to  
the Black Jaundice, in which, also, the Breath is fetid, and  
the Gums, being corroded, discharge a black Blood, and  
have Ulcers form’d in them, which are with Difficulty  
brought to a Cicatrix. The Patients are, also, afflicted  
with Laziness and Languor, and the Disorder is not cur'd  
without great Difficulty. But though these two Disorders,  
on account os the violent Corruption os the Humours,  
have a great Affinity ; yet they differ in this, that in the  
Black Jaundice the Colour of the Face and whole Bodv is  
black, the Foeces are porracious, a bitter Taste is perceiv’d .  
in the Mouth, neither is there any Fever, or Force of  
Contagion. Besides, in a Black Jaundice, the Liveris prin-  
cipally affected ; whereas, in a Scurvy, all the Viscera am  
disorder'd, and the nervous System afflicted with lancinating  
Pains and Spasms; which, however, does not happen in  
the Black Jaundice.

A Scurvy is, also, easily distinguished from hvpocondriso  
and melancholic Disorders, with which, however, it is fre\_  
quently accompanied; for that in bypocondriac and me..  
lancholio Disorders, on account *os* the destroy’d Tone os  
the Viscera, and the flow Circulation os the inspista-ed Blood,  
there is a certain Impurity and Corruptinn of tim Humours,  
.as also Spasmsand Pains, from a Stagnation os the Juices,  
yet the Mass of Bloed is not so putrid-and corrupted,.nor  
impregnated with so many and so acrid 3-lcSj in the

Scurvy. Hence, not Only the contagious Force, but, also,  
the Spots, the putrid UlcerS, the relaxed and bloody Gums,  
the Weariness of the Body and Limim and the Loss of  
Strength, sometimes productive of Deliquiums, all winch are  
the Symptoms of a Scurvy, are wanting. Besides, the Scur-  
vy. On account of that Corruption which preys both on the  
solid and fluid Parts, on account of the Spots, Pains and Ul-  
cers, and even on account of its contagious Nature, has a  
great Affinity with the Lues Venerea. 'Tis, however, of  
great Importance, to make a due Distinction between these  
two Disorders, otherwise many Errors will he committed in  
Practice: We are, therefore, to rememher, that the Lues Ve-  
nerea only arises from Contagion; whereas the Scurvy is pro-  
duced by a Fault os the Air, Aliments, Water, or an Abuse  
of the Non-naturais; for which reason, it is peculiar to cer-  
tain Regions and Climates. Besides, the Scurvy principally  
: affects the Gums, and renders the Teeth carious ; whereas the  
Lues Venerea ratheroxulcerateS and corrodes the Tonsiis, U-  
Vula, Nostrils, and Bones of the Palate. The Urine, also,  
of scorbutic Patients is thick, highly coloured, and richly im-  
pregnated with lixivial Salts; whereas, in n Lues Venerea, the  
Urine in paler coloured, and turbid, with a stymy Sediment.  
-And, lastly, in a Scurvy, the Spasms and Pains are wander-  
ing; whereas, in a Lues Venerea, they are more fixed,  
situated in the Bones, and exasperated in the Night in  
Bed.

Bat a Scurvy has a greater Affinity with no Disorder, than  
with the red chronical Purples, which is generally free from a  
Fever, and. so common, thet, by way of Distinction, it is  
called the scorbutic Purples; because tins, as well as a Scurvy,  
«produced by a great Impurity of the Humors; but itdif-  
ssers in this from a Scurvy, that, in the former, numerous  
Pustules, as large as Millet-Seeds, here and there appear with  
.Corrugation, Asperity, and Dryness of the Skin, and being  
' accompanied with a profuse Sweat, diffuse a Stench, especi-  
-ally about the Beginning of the Disease, when the Patient is  
afflicted with Horripulatjons, ItchingS, Heats, and a certain  
.Oppression of the Breast; but none of these. Symptoms hep-  
pen, in a Scurvy. Besides, no other exanthomatous Disor-  
der is so instable, especially in Persons of delicate Constitu-  
’ons, as the Purples, fince it suddenly appears and disappears,  
.often leaving no bad Consequences bchind it, but a certain  
Oppression of the Breast, and an Hoarseness; which Sym-  
ptoms are, however, easily removed by a proper Regimen.

Among the Disorders which bear a great Affinity to the  
; Scurvy, we may also justly reckon that Species of Cachexy,  
.which, by the modern Physicians, is generally called fcorbu-  
tic. But that we may know how Sir these. Disorders differ,  
'tis to he observed, that a Cachexy is neither contagious nor  
epidemic, nor highly offensive to the Gums, nor accompanied  
with Spots; all which Symptoms, however,.generally ac-  
company a true Scurvy. Besides, the material Cause of a  
'.Scurvy differs from that of a Cachexy, which proceeds ra-  
- then from a Redundance of a thin, than of a glutinous and  
acrid Serum. Hence the external Parts of cachectic Patients  
.Bodies are observed highly relaxed, flaccid and tumid.

Having thus specified the Difference between a Scurvy and  
-other Diseases, which heve an Affinity with it, we now come  
to consider how we may form a prudent Judgment with re.  
spect to its Cure and Event. First, then, ’tis to he observ-  
ed, that the Scurvy is one of those Disorders which neither  
suddenly seize, nor suddenly forsake the Patient; but pro-  
.ceeding slowly, require a long Time and an exact Regimen,  
both for their Mitigation and total Cure. Hence it happens,  
that a Scurvy, upon the flightest Error in Regimen, easily re-  
curs, especially where there is an hereditary Disposition to it,  
in winch Case it is rarely totally removed. The same also,  
happens, when the Disorder is inveterate, the Patient old, or  
. the Bedy weakned and exhausted by previous Diseases; for,  
.in these'Cases, it gradually paves the way to a Dropsy,  
an Atrophy, a Palsy, Convulsions, a Carns, a Lethargy,  
an Apoplexy, Sphacelations of the Extremities, and other  
.mortal Disorders. But ’tis otherwise when the Disease is be-  
’ ginning, the Patient young, the Habit firm, and its Origin  
owing to Contagion ; for then ’tis easily cured, especially if its  
Fomes is carried off by the menstrual or haemorrhoids! Dis-  
charge. It is, also, more easily cured by removing the Patient  
from insalubrious, maritime and northerly Climates, to more  
healthy and southerly Countries. When hypocondriac and  
cachectic Patients, or those labouring under a Violent Gonor-  
rluea, are seized with scorbutic Symptoms, the Cure is highly  
difficult, tho’ not absolutely to be despaired of. It is observ-  
‘able, that tho' the Inhabitants of northerly Climates are Very  
yobust, yet they are more difficultiy cured of a Scurvy than  
those of southerly Countries. The Reason of which seems  
to he assigned by *Hippocrates, in Aph,* βΟ. where we are  
-.told, 15 Thar those who perspire little, are robust, and not

subject to Disorders; but if they become sick, they are not  
" without great Difficulty restored to Health T’for in the  
Inhabitants of Northern Countries, whose Skin is thick, dense  
and constricted by the intense Cold, the subtle and spirituous  
. Part of the Blood is copiousiy retained and not exhaled. Hence  
these People are robust and Vigorous: But when-they-are .  
afflicted with Disorders, which ought to he cured by -Perspira-  
tion, they are with Difficulty restored to Health, on account  
. of the Thickness and Constriction of their Skins.

**. A** sudden Eruption, and a sudden Disappearance of scorbutic  
Tumors, frequentiy indicate a Palsy;. Gripings of the Abdo-  
men, and: continual Contorsions about the Navel, in old Persons  
.bring on. a Sphacelation os the Intestines, and sudden Death,  
*-or-*a.Tympanitis; the blacker the Spots are, the more ma-  
lignant is their Nature; and is they degenerate into Ulcers,  
they are not to he cured without great Difficulty,, and often  
terminate in a sphacelous Corruption. It is, also, a bad Sign,  
when the Gums and adjacent Parts are exulcerated, and an  
Abscess is form’d in the Jaw.

Diseases arismg from a scorbutic Dyscrasy of the Humours,  
.such as Palsies, chronical Purples, and Cachexies, easily re-  
cur, sometimes every Year, and at other times, at longer In-  
.terVais, according to the Patient's Method of Living, Regi-  
men, and other Circumstances; and is any Taint is convey-  
**..ed to** the Viscera and nervous Parts,, it is not easily removed;

for the scorbutic Humour partaking of the Nature of Leaven,  
and heing deeply rooted in the Blood and nutritious Juice, is,  
with great Difficulty, expelled.

It is, farther, to he observed, that generally hypocondriac  
and scorbutic Patients, are rarely restored to their former and  
natural State of Health, because they rarely submit to dietetic  
Rules and the Directions os their Physicians, but are fond of  
a sudden Cure by means of Medicines. Hence it is, that  
running from one Physician to another, and changing one  
Medicine for another, they render their Disorders worse; e-  
specially if Nature heing habituated to Medicines, eludes the  
Force of the most powerful and efficacious. Besides, few  
Physicians know the Art os' treating these rebellious Disorders  
with proper Remedies, exhibited in a proper Order, Method  
.and Dose ; for in these Cases they exhibit powerful and drastic  
Medicines; whereas it ought to be said down as a general  
Rule, that the Scurvy, the most Violent of all chronical Dis.  
orders, is not to be treated with drastic, but with the most  
mild and simple Medicines.

, Having already Consider'd the Origin, Nature and Tenni-  
nation ofa Scurvy, we now come to enquire into the Measures  
most proper to be taken for the Prevention and Cure os this  
Disorder. But, as in any Disorder, these two intentions can-  
not be obtained without removing both its remote and proxi-  
mate Causes ; so there is no more proper Method, both for  
preventing and curing the Scurvy, than a Removal of its  
Causes: And as these Causes are to he sought for in the pre-  
posterous Use of theNon-naturais, and especially in the Air;  
since no one, unless infected by another, ever laboured under  
the Scurvy, provided he has not committed terrible errors in  
Diet and Regimen, it is sussicientiy obvious, that if we in-  
tend m remove the Cause of a Scurvy, we must, above all  
Things, have a particular Regard to the Patient's Regimen;  
for which Reason we shall prescribe some dietetic Rales to be  
observed.

- Those, then, who are disposed to the ScurVy, or already af-  
fected with it, ought to change the Air in which the Disease  
was formed, and remove from unhealthy Places where the  
Air is impure, vapid, deprived of its due Elasticity, - cloudy,  
or impregnated with noxious Exhalations, to Places that are  
-more salutary, and blesied with a purer Ain This seems to  
be confirmed by *Hippocrates, in Lib.* 4. *Epidem.* where a  
Change os Climates is pronounced highly heneficial in all  
chronical Disorders. This is, also, evinced from Experience;  
fince we know that those who are hern and educated in Places  
fit sor generating the ScurVy, enjoy a far better State of  
.Health, when they remove to Places blessed with a more pure,  
-subtile and temperate Ain. Nor in this Respect are any Set os  
People more curious and observant than the *Italians,* whe, for  
the Preservation of Health, have one Place of Residence sor  
the Summer, another for the Autumn, and another for the  
Winter.. But the *Germans,* eVen those of Note and Distine-  
tion, little solicitous about the. Purity of the Air, remove  
from healthy to unhealthy Places, where remaining for a  
long time, they contract a morbid Habit of Bedy. Every  
scorbutic Patient ought, therefore, *is* possible, to change his  
Habitation and Air, and to travel from northerly to more  
southerly Climates, especially to *Italy* and *France.* But if the  
Patient’s Circumstances does not permit him to travel from  
unwholesome to more salutary Places, the Air is to he artifi-  
cially corrected by burning Juniper-Wood in the Chimney,  
or by Amber thrown upon Live-Coals.

AS for Aliments, thofe of difficult Digestion are to be  
avoided; fuch as the Flesh of old Animals, Or Flesh  
smoak'd, high-salted, or become rancid ; dry'd Sea-Fishes,  
and Aliments of an austere and astringent Quality. Scor-  
butic Patients ought, also, to abstain from pinguiouS Fleshes,  
and fuch aS incline to Putrefaction ; aS also from sweet Sub-  
stances, which, according to the Diversity os the Juices  
lodged in the Primae Viae, either hecome acescent, or con-  
tract a Lentor, and by that Means induce an Infarction  
of the Viscera. But it is otherwise with Currants, which,  
by Means of their mild Sweetness, join'd with a subtile A-  
eid, are laxative, emollient, and correct the Acrimony of  
the Humours. But nothing is to he more carefully incul-  
cated than a proper Abstinence, or great Moderation in eat-  
ing and drinking ; especially in Patients who are Voracious,  
corpulent, or of sanguineo-phlegmatic Constitutions ; he-  
cause excessive eating generally produces a Redundance of  
impure and peccant Juices.

- Among Liquors, none more powerfully contribute to **the**Generation os the Scurvy, than Waters that are heavy, stag-  
nant, turbid, and dispos'd to Putrefaction ; for which Rea-  
son the Patient ought to drink only such Waters as are light,  
pure, impregnated neither with Salt, nor a calcarinus, terres-  
trial Principle, and in which Meat is easily heiled ; and the  
Ales prepared os fuch Waters ; sor it is hardly credible  
whet Mischief is done in northerly Countries by drinking  
Ales prepared of unwholsome Waters, and mot sufficiently  
hopp'd ; which, as they easily become acid and feculent,  
not only with Difficulty pass through the minute Ves-  
sels of the Viscera and excretories, but also generate large  
Cjuantities of Flatulences. Austere Wines, which contain **a**great deal of Acid, are, also, to be carefully avoided;  
whereas fragrant sweet Wines, possess'd os a subtile Spirit,  
moderately taken, prove Very beneficial. But the hest Wines  
for scorbutic Patients, are genuine *Hungarian* Wine, as,  
. also, good Rhenish Wine, which is still better if impreg-  
. Dated with the Essences or Extracts os Wormwood, Scurvy-  
Grass, or Elicampane.

As Tis certain from Experience, that an indolent Lise  
and excessive Sleep greatiy contribute to the Generation os **the**Scurvy, so there is not a more infallible and efficacious  
Method, either of preventing or removing it, than due and  
proper Exercise : For, since the continual Systole os the  
Heart, and reciprocal Action of the Diaphragm and Tho-  
rax, by Means of which the Circulation of the Blond thro'  
the abdominal Viscera is excellently promoted, alone sup-  
port and govern the Vital Motion os the Solids and Fluids;  
and since this Motion is greatly assisted by Exercise, during  
which rhe muscular Motion is increas’d, and the Fluids con-  
tained in rhe Vessels propell’d, we may, without any Impro-  
priety, call Exercise that Universal Remedy which preserves  
rhe natural Mixture os the Fluids, and Structure os the So-  
lids, promotes the Circulation os the Blond and Humours,  
separates rhe pure from the impure Juices, and conse-  
quently prevents and removes Diseases of all Kinds, the  
Scurvy itself not excepted. Thus *Hippocrates,* in *Dib.* 2.  
*de Diata,* informs us, " That Idleness moistens and  
" weakens the Body, whereas Exercise dries and .corro-  
" borates it.” The Reason os this Doctrine is obvious,  
and greatly confirms my Opinion with respect to the Use  
os Exercise in the Scurvy ; for by a sedentary Lise, the Cir-  
culation os the Blond is render'd flower: Hence, the super-  
fluous Moisture not heing sufficiently eliminated through  
the Excretories, relaxes the fibrous and nervous Parts;  
whereas, by due Labour, the redundant Moisture is dissipa-  
ted, by which Means the Tension of the Solids is increas’d,  
and the Body strengthened. Every thing, also, which di-  
minishes the Circulation of the Blood, such aS excessive  
Watchings, profound Meditations, obstinate Study;.immode-  
rate Venery, frequent Drunkenness, and especially exorbitant  
Passions, such aS long protracted Grief and Fear, is to he  
avoided with the utmost Diligence.

- These Ere the principal Directions to he observ'd, with  
-respect to Diet and Regimen, to which I shall subjoin those  
Remedies which from Experience I have hitherto found hest  
adapted to remove both the: proximate and remote Causes  
of a Scurvy. Now we have already shewn, that the vio-  
lent Symptoms accompanying a Scurvy are produced by the  
excessive Dyserasy of the Blood, and the Accumulation of  
the recrementitious Sordes in the Blond, and other Vital Jui-  
ces ; and that this Dyserasy and Accumulation depend upon  
the flow Circulation of the Blond, and an Infarction or Ob-  
struction of the capillary Veffeis in the Viscera and Emunc-  
dories. Hence the Medicines adopted to the Removal of  
this Disorder, ought to dilute and correct the impure, acrid,  
saline and sulphureous Humours, dissolve those that are te-  
-nations and viscid, open the obstructed Passages os the Vis-  
cera and Emunctories, .and corroborate the weaken'd nervous

and muscular Systems; for by these Means 2 fine and brink  
Circulation of the Fluids through the minutest Canals,  
and what depends trpon is, an intimate Mixture of rhe.  
Fluids with the Solids, and a mild Temperature of the vital  
Juices, is excellently obtained.

The Physicians who have wrote expressly concerning the  
Scurvy, have asserted, that the Dyserasy of the Humours  
is os two Kinds; but all of them agree, that, according to  
the Diversity of the morbid, saline Principle, different, al-  
teratiVe, and correcting Medicines are requir'd, which  
partly by changing the Acid, and partly by correcting the  
volatile sulphureous Salt, and allaying the caustic Acrimony,  
remove the Disorder. Though I grant the Difference of  
the Salts now mentioned, yet the different and far-fetch'd  
Correction of them seems to me ridiculous, since, I shall de-  
monstrate, that the only and safest Method of correcting  
and subduing all morbid Salts, is by proper Fluids.

This Intention, then, is answered by pure and light  
simple Water, the genuine Menstruum and Diflolvent of  
all Salts, into which, when taken with a proper Regimen  
and in a due Quantity, rhe saline Particles of every Kind  
lodged in the Blood and Humors, easily immerse themselves,  
and are by that Means excellently diluted, mitigated and  
corrected. But besides .the correcting Quality os Water, it,  
also, produces another happy Effect in the Scurvy, whilst  
it dissolves the tenacious. Viscid and coagulated Humours,,  
and frees the infarcted and obstructed capillary Veffeis. and  
Emunctories from the impacted, Vifcid Matter.. But this  
laudable Quality and Virtue is still found more powerful,  
when Water that is pure, light and subtile, is possess'd with  
an additional mineral Principle, and impregnated with a suf-  
ficient Portion of a neutral, or Volatile, or fix'd alealine  
Salt; fuch as the Various cold and hot Springs, especially  
the coroline and selteran Springs, together with these os *Alum  
gra, Wildungen,* and *Empsm* ; sor these being far more active  
than common Water, pass sooner through the capillary  
Vessels, enter the Emunctories more expeditioufly, and are,  
for that Reason, highly efficacious in removing Obstruc-  
tions, and eliminating excrementitiouS Sordes. Hence 'tis not  
to he doubted, but the universal Remedy os a Scurvy consrsts  
in mineral Waters; especially since for more than thirty  
Years I have, with great Success, prescrib’d both hot and  
cold mineral Waters for the Cure,-not only of the most ob-  
stinate chronical Disorders, especially those os the hypocon-  
driac and hysteric Kind; accompanied -with a certain scor-  
butic Impurity, but also os a confirm'd Scurvy. But the  
Use of these Waters is succeeded by a far more certain and  
happy Effect, if an accurate Regimen is, at the same Time,  
observ'd, and their Efficacy assisted by the repeated Ex-  
hibition os proper antiscorbutic and balsamic Medicines.

When these mineral Waters cannot he had, the Cure  
may be happily obtained by pure and light Fountain .Water ;  
for in obstinate chronical Diseales, pure subtile Waters, im-  
pregnated with a chalybeate Principle,, are. of great Efficacy,  
as is obvious from the many Cures, not only os a Scurvy,  
bur, also, os other obstinate Disorders, yearly performed by  
the Waters os *Lauchstadt,* about two Miles srom *Hall* in  
*Germany* ; sor these Waters contain a subtle Crocus Mar-  
tis, by which the relaxed Tone os the moving Fibres is  
excellently corroborated, by which Means the Circulation of  
the Blood through the whole Body, and the salutary Ex.  
cretions are greatly promoted, especially if these Waters are  
us'd both externally and internally.. . Hence we learn, that  
the antient Physicians, especially *Celsius,* in *Lib. o.. Cap.* 9.  
and *Scribonius Largus,* in *Cap.* 32. sor what they call the  
*Lien Magnus,* and the Difoders arising from it, so justly  
recommended the drinking of Water; in which ignited Iron  
has been extinguish'd. ....

But besides mineral Waters, nothing is more effectual' in  
correcting a scorbutic Acrimony than the Milk of Animals,  
and especially that of Astes, which *Hippocrates, Galen,  
Areteeus,* and *Celsius* so highly extol in subduing Various  
chronical Disorders, and especially these. arising from Acri-  
mony. Some os the most skilful of the Moderns, also,  
confirm this Doctrine; and as a Specific, for the Scurvy,  
prescribe Milk, especially that of Asses, or the Whey of  
Cows, or Goats Milk; concerning which the curious Rea-  
der may consult *Drawitxius, Balthas, - Brunnerus, Euga-  
lenus, JVierus, Solom. Alberti,* and *Matt. Martini,* who  
' have wrote judiciousty concerning the Scurvy ; and unant-  
moufly confess, that they have cur'd more scorbutic Pa-  
tients only by a Milk Diet, or Whey impregnated with  
the Juices os antiscorbutic Herbs, and long us’d, than by  
all other Remedies whatever; and that those who were  
wasting away with a Scurvy have received more Strength  
from this Remedy, than from the hest Corroboratives. Nor  
is the Reason of this effect difficult to he conceived ; for as  
the Violent Symptoms of scorbutic Patients, shch as lancinat-

Ing and spasmodic Pains of the Limbs, Corrosions and Exul-  
ce rations of the external Parts, derive their Origin from  
the excessive Dyscrasy of the Humours, a Diminution of the  
Excretions, by Stool, Purspiration and Urine, and an Ob-  
struction os the Vefleis ; so 'tis certain, that in order to  
open the obstructed Pastages, dissolve the tenacious Humours,  
and correct such as are acrid and saline, no Medicines are  
more, proper than those of a diluent and odimulcent Kind,  
and such as render the Humours fit for Transpiration, among  
which the most powerful are Afles Milk, winch is sweeter  
than that of other Animals, or the Whey of Cows or  
Goats Milk, especially when infus'd. or gently boiled with  
antiscorbutic Herbs,. Tuch as ScurVy-Grass and Water-  
Crefles, which, besides a Volatile Salt, contain a bitter Prin-  
ciple.

But when a Scurvy is accompanied with an Infarction of  
the Viscera, .and a Cachexy, or, which frequentiy happens,  
with the Hypochondriac Disorder, and the Purples, the Cure  
succeeds best if.the Milk is mixed, not only with the  
milder Acidulae, fuch as the *Selteran* Waters, and those  
Of *IVildungen,* and *Thanstein,* but alfo with the stronger  
cold Springs, fuch as those of *Pyrmont* and *Egra,* and thus  
drank under a proper Regimen. See *FriA Hiffman. Differs,  
de Connubio aquarum Mineralium cum Lacte.*

Besides these Remedies, we must also mention some of  
the pharmaceutical Kind, and especially those called the an-  
I iscorbutic Specifics; among which we may justly reckon  
Scurvy-Grass, and all the Species os Garden and Water-  
Cresses, Brooklime, Horse-Radish, the Roots os wild Ra.  
dish, and Mustard ; which, by their subtile and salino-  
sulphureous Principles, penetrate into the most recluse Parts  
of the Body, and induce. a surprising Change both on the  
disorder'd Fluids and Solids ; for they distolve Viscid and  
tenacious Humours, exalt and subtilize such aS are fixed and  
acid, and, by restoring the Tone, Vigour and Motion of the  
relaxed Solids, prevent a rapid Corruption of the Body. Va-  
rious Preparations of these Simples are us’d ; for some distil  
Waters, whilst others obtain Spirits from them by Fer-  
rnentation or Abstraction; others from these Substances,  
when recent .and cut down, express the Juice, which they  
take by Spoonfuls, either alone or with some proper Vehicle,  
such as Milk: Others mix them with their Aliments, boil  
them in Broths, add them to Ale during Fermentation, or pre-  
pare Conserves of them with Sugar, as the different Cir-  
cum stances of the Parient require, which are to be judg'd  
of by the Physician. -

There are, also, various other antiscorbutic Remedies, such  
as, among Bitters, the Roots of Gentian and Succory, and  
the Herbs Scordium, Carduus Benedictus, Wormwood, the  
lesser Centaury, and Water Trefoil: Among BalfamicS and  
Corroboratives, Juniper Berries, the Tops os the Fir and  
Pine Trees, Winter's Bark, Cascarilla, Peruvian Bark, Co-  
per Bark, the Herbs Spleen-wort, Paulis Betany, White Hore-  
hound. Dodder of Thyme, and the Roots of Elicampans,  
Zedcary, and Arum : Among Gums, Gum Ammoniac, Sa-  
gapenum and Galbanum; and among Wood, Sassafras,  
Guajacurn, and AlorS; which, *if* us'd either in Substance  
or in Dccoctions, or Infusions, or reduced to extracts, or  
Elixirs, and exhibited at proper Times, in a due Order and  
in just. Doses, are highly efficacious in mitigating the Symp-  
toms and removing the Disorder ; sor by their active, gently  
sulphureous and balsamic Principle, they rouse and invigorate  
the languid Circulation of the Blood, and correct the acid  
and viscid Intemperature os the Humours.

There are, also, other. Remedies no less efficacious in the  
Cure of a Scurvy ; and these, partly by thein gently sulphu-  
reous .and Vaporous Principle, and partly by their emollient  
and correcting Quality, are excellently adapted to allay and  
sooth the Pains and Spasms: Of these, the most considerable  
are the recent Fats of Animals, especially human and  
Dogs. Fat, the Cream os Milk, Oil of sweet Almonds  
.obtained without Fire, Sperma Coti, Castor, Asa-seetida, the  
-Extracts of Yarrow and common Chamomile, the The-  
riaca Coelestis, .Diascordium, Saffron, Earth-Worms, the  
Shavings of these Tooth of the . Sea.Horse, and the elk's  
Hoofs, of which, various Medicines may he prepar'd in  
a liquid Form, and successfully exhibited according oo  
the. different Circumstances of the Patient, and Stages of  
the Disease..

Having already considered the Core of a Scurvy, so far aS  
it is obtain’d by those Medicines which attenuate and incide  
the gross Humours, correct those that, are acrid and saline,  
open the obstructed Vesteis, and corroborate the relax'd  
Parts,-we now come to treat ορ Rvacuants, .hecause we de-  
rive the Origin of a Scurvy from a Diminution cr total  
Suppression os the natural Excretions by Stool, Urine, and  
Perspiration; as, alfo, by rhe menstrual and hemorrhoidal  
Discharges. As for Venesection then, whether in the Arm

or the Foot, whether by the Lancet, Scarification, or the  
Application os Leeches, we affirm, that it is not to be used  
in the Scurvy without the greatest Caution, and a mature  
Consideration os all Circumstances. Thus, if the Patient is  
plethoric and young, is the Disorder is recent, and arises  
from the Cessation or total Suppression os the Menses in  
Women, or the Hemorrhoids in Men, Venesection may he  
properly and safely us'd, in whatever Parr the Physician  
thinks most proper. But if, as it often happens in the Pro-  
gress of the Disease, a Redundance os impure and corrupted  
Serum is generated, then Venesection, especially when co-  
pious, by impairing the Strength, would infallibly do more  
Harm than Good, But when a Diminution os the Quan-  
tity of Blond is indicated, and especially when the Pains,  
Tumors, and Various Defedations os the Parts, tender such  
a Depletion necessary, it is most safely obtained by frequent,  
though not copious. Detractions of Blond, and, perhaps, still  
more properly by Scarification; which Method, as it is  
safest, so I always greatly approved of it in the Cure of  
violent Disorders.

AS for other Methods of Evacuations, and the Use of  
Purgatives, I am of Opinion, with other skilful Physicians,  
that, excluding all drastic Substances, we ought only to use  
those of the mildest Kind, such as the Roots of Polypo-  
dy, Sena Leaves, Agaric, Rhubarb and Manna, which when  
duly mixed with the abovementioned antiscorbutic Ingre-  
dients, and us'd by Way of Infusion or Decoction, are  
highly beneficial, by gently eliminating the peccant Hu-  
mours lodg'd in the Primae Viae. This Intention is  
answered by the Pilulae Polychrestae Balsamicae, prepared  
after *BechePs* Manner, of well depurated Aloes, Ex-  
tractos Rhubarb, bitter Herbs, and temperate balsamic Ingre-  
dients, exhibited at proper Seasons, interposing or not, as  
the Physician thinks proper, the absorhent Powders and di-  
gestive Salts. The same Caution is to be observ'd with  
respect to Diuretics, the more drastic os which, because they  
too copioufly evacuate the Serum, are to be rejected, and  
those us'd which gently evacuate the viscid and tartareous  
Humours, such aS Decoctions of the five aperient Roots,  
especially of Parfly, Salery, Fennel and Asparagus, which  
were, also, us'd by *Hippocrates* and *Aretaus.* The same,  
also, holds true with respect to Diaphoretics, the best of  
which are those which open the Pores, render them pliant,  
and convey the Blond and Humors to the Surface of the  
Body.' But we are to reject those which, by throwing the  
Humours into too Violent Commotions and Exagitations,  
diminish the Serum and Strength, by excessive Sweat. The  
safest Diaphoretics are, therefore, these which gently promote  
Perspiration, such as the hezoardic Liquor of *Bujsius,* the  
Spiritus Nitri dulcis, the Spirit os Tartar, the Mixtura  
Simplex, the fuccinated Spirit of Hartshorn mixed with  
three Parts of the Anodyne Mineral Liquor and Spirit of  
ScurVy-Grass, Flowers of Sulphur, .ZEthiopS Mineral, Infu-  
sions of Tea, Paulis Betany, Carduus Benedictus, Scot-  
dium, and Elder Flowers, diaphoretic Antimony, Cenrss of  
Antimony, calcin’d and uncalcin’d Hartshorn, Amber, Be-  
aoardic Mineral, Medicinal Regulus of Antimony, Native  
Cinnabar, and Cinnabar os Antimony, compound Powders  
of Crabs Claws, *Ludouicusts* and my Bernardic Salt;  
to which, according to the Circumstances of the Patient, may he  
added, a Quarter of a Grain of Camphire.

Having thus considered rhe general Method of Cure, we  
now come to subjoin some Cautions with respect to parti-  
cular Cases and Circumstances. In a hot Scurvy, therefore,  
which seizes young Persons of choleric Habits and accus-  
tomed to drink. Wine, and arises , from a Redundancy of  
sulphureous and bilious Particles in the Mass of Blond, spe-  
cific Antiscorbutics, turgid with a sulphureous Volatile Salt,  
.such as Scurvy-Grass and its Spirit, oughtto be Very can-  
tioufly exhibited ; *for, by* sharpening the Spicula of the Salts  
in the impure Blood, and agitating them with a brisker  
Motion, they exasperate the Symptoms, produce Pains os the  
Head and Limbs, Anxieties, and Inflations of the Spleen,  
by which Means they do more Harm than Good. But  
they may he more safely exhibited when corrected with A-  
cids, such aS Wood-Sorrel, and the Juices of Citrons,  
Oranges, Barberries and Pomegranates. Tbus, the Conserve of  
ScurVy-Grass, mixed with an equal Quantity of the Con-  
serve of Sorrel, taken twice or thrice a Day, drinking after  
it some Antiscorbutic Water,, produces Very happy Effects,  
especially if in het and bilious Patients, it is accompanied with  
a moistening Diet, consisting of Milk Meats, emulsions of  
Sweet Almonds, Decoctions of Barley and Oats, Broths pre-  
pared os Fowls, with Lettice, Endive, Sorrel and Cresses,  
interpofing at proper Intervals, gentie Laxatives and Diure-  
tics. But it is to be. observed in general, that the Use of  
antiscorbutic Herbs, and their Juices, whether by themselves  
or with a Vehicle,, ought to he Very long, persisted in...

When a Scurvy proceeds from muriatic Salts, which Bap-  
pens in those who ear liberally of smok'd and high-salted Ali-  
ments, and have corroding Ulcers, a stinking Breath, putrid  
Gums, a thick and saltish Urine, aS is generally observed in  
old Sailors, then happy Effects are produced by Whey, long  
and copiously drank; by Citrons, China Oranges, and ripe  
Fruits; whereas spirituous and Volatile antiscorbutics are ge-  
nerally detrimental.

Scorbutic Patients are frequently afflicted with lancinating  
Pains of. the Abdomen, and oppressive Pains of the Breast,  
which ought by no means to he. treated with Carminatives or  
hot Medicines. But it is expedient at .proper Intervals, and  
in due Doses to exhibit .my anodyne Liquor, or an anti-  
spasmodic Elixir, prepared of the anodyne Liquor, and the  
Essences of Castor and Saffron. Besides, excellent Effects are  
produced by Broths of Fowis, prepared with a proper Quan-  
rity of Oil of. Sweet-Almonds and Sperma Ceti, Whey,  
boiled with the Roots of Marsh-mallows, red Poppy Flowers,  
and Earth-Worms; Water-Gruel ; and emollient.Clysters  
prepared of Milk,, with the Addition of a little Castor-and  
Saffron. No less Caution is requisite, if, as it srequentiy hap-  
pens, there are spontaneous Evacuations, Diarrhaeas, for in-  
stance : For these, if gently treated, generally afford great  
Relies; but when too soon stops, leave hehind them Car-  
dialgias, Inflations of the Hypochondria, and Infarction» os the  
Viscera. \_ . . '

In order to alleviate the intense Pain, and procure Rest,  
small Doses of Opiates, corrected with Purgatives, or Alexi-  
pharmics, are only. to he exhibited twice or thrice, in order  
to preserve the Strength; which, when the Pains cease, is  
hetter restored, and renders the Patients fitter for surmount-  
ing the Disease. Tonics are more srequentiy hurtful than  
beneficial , in scorbutic Pains, Exulcerations, and Spots, as is  
principally observable in the wandering Gout, in which To-  
pics, indiscriminately applied, by repelling the peccant Mat-  
ter to the internal, and especially to the nervous Parts, often .  
excite Violent Symptoms, such as Vertigos, Dulness os hear-  
ing. Difficulty-os breathing, Cardialgias, Violent Gripes of  
the intestines, and sometimes terrible Convulsions of the  
Limbs. 'Tis, therefore, better, in this Case, totally to ab-  
stain from Topics, and-keep the Parts affected in an equal  
Perspiration, by wrapping them up-in warm Linnen Cloths.  
But if crusty black Ulcers require external Remedies, we are  
to imitate *Eugalenus,* who prudentiy advised, that rejecting  
all acrid Substances, we should only use those of a mild Na-  
ture, such as Preparations os the Yolk of an Egg, Myrrh,  
Olibanum, Saffron,- Oil of Roses, and Peruvian Balsam.  
When there is an excessive Impurity of the Humours, tend-  
ing to Corruption, we are to he very cautious in ordering  
.Scarifications, for sear os a Gangrene, which may he excel-  
lently prevented by Quick-Lime Water, exalted by campho-  
rated Spirit of Wine, and Sal Ammoniac. ’. . \_

Where the Corruption of the Humours is very great, the  
. Tumors and Inflammations easily degenerate into obstinate

Ulcers, winch create a great deal of T rouble both to the  
Physician and the Patient. When the Patient is of a dry and  
delicate Constitution, the PainS and Spasms easily produce Fe-  
vers, which greatiy waste rhe Body, and impair the Strength  
W hen the Body is spongious, phlegmatic, and corpulent, the  
Humours degenerate into a putrid Corruption, which spreads  
like a Sphacelus, and, in process of Time, produces a great  
-and even a fatal Loss os Strength. For this Reason the pru-  
dent Physician ought to attack the Disorder, not only by Topics,  
but, also, principally by such internal Remedies as cleanse the  
Blood, and resist Putrefaction. But both Physician and Sur-  
geon ought to take care not to open inflammatory Tumors,  
hefore they are come to a sufficient Suppuration : For when  
this error is committed, a putrid; Corruption is soon formed  
in corpulent and -moist Habits. ?

In order not only to cleanse and consolidate the putrid and  
bloody Gums, but, also, to fix the loose Teeth, I have found  
nothing afford a more instantaneous and efficacious Relief than  
one Part of my. -Balsam of Life, mixed with three Parts of  
.. the Syrup of Oranges, and applied to the Gums by way of

Ointment. If.this Medicine cannot he had, we may corn-  
medioufly substitue in its Room, the Essences of Amber or  
Myrrh, camphorated Spirit of Wine, and the dulcified Spirit  
os Salt, mixed with a proper Quantity os Honey. In such  
Cases, a gentle- Scarification is, also, heneficial, in order to  
procure a Discharge of the ichorous Matter. In bloody Tu-  
.mors of the Gums, great Benefit is, also, obtained by the ex-  
ternal Applicationof the’Unguentum AEgyptiacum, mixed with  
Honey of Roses and Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, or by applying  
Gum Lac and Spirit of Scurw-Grass. Internally a Decoc-  
tion of Horse-Raddish with Milk, or Ale boiled with the  
Tops os the Pine, produce very happy effects. .

When the Symptoms are mitigated, and the Disease he-  
gins to remit,. *Matthaus Martini, in Tractat, de Morbis Me-*

*senterii,* thinks Baths of sweet Rain-Water highly beneficial;  
and from the Advice of *Fernelius, in. Observat.* 44. orders  
their Use to he persisted in for more than ten Years. Nor is  
this. Advice to he rejected, fince *Vtlcammcr, in M. N. C. Disc  
cur. z. an.* 6. informs us, that an hypocondriac and scorbutic  
Patient was, in three Days time, perfectly cured, and reco-  
vered his Strength, by using every Morning and Evening a  
Bath of sweet Waters, prepared with emollient Herbs, in  
the Waters of-the Bath, winch were highly fetid, there  
floated a thick, black, acrid Sordes, which daily became  
larger. In -order to soften and discuss hard and painful Tu.  
mors of the Feet and Legs, I have found nothing rnore he-  
neficial than Baths prepared of the antiscorbutic Herbs, Brook-  
lime, Water-Cresses, and Scurvy-Grass, lest after the Ex-  
preffion of the Juice; as, also. Baths prepared of the Tops  
of Fir and Pine-Trees, srequentiy used.-

, I have only One Thing, to advise, with respect to the Use  
of Baths, whether natural or artificial ; and that is, that they  
ought never to he usod aster a putrid Corruption is discovered  
in the external Parts; and that they ought not to he too  
warm, and dispose the Body to profufe Sweats; for hence  
follow an excessive Weariness of the Limbs, an insatiable  
Thirst, Palpitations *of* the Heart and Cardialgias. which, if  
any one endeavours to remove, by drinking cold Liquors, or  
other refrigerating Substances, the Tone os the Stomach and  
Intestines will, in all probability, he greatiy destroyed by that  
means. -

Many scorbutic Patients, according to *Martini,* in .the  
Part already quoted, perceive little Advantage during the Cure;  
but are cured when they dismiss their Physicians, and for-  
bear the Use of Medicines : For Nature heing weakened - by  
the Medicines,, upon desisting from them, recovers Strength  
sufficient to subdue the Disorder. This Circumstance was  
not only adverted to by the ancient Physicians, but, also, re-  
commended for removing Various Disorders. Thus, *Artius,  
suLib.* 2. *Serm.* 2. *Cap.* 3. and *Rhafes,* order Medicines to  
he sometimes abstained from sor three Weeks; and *Aretaeus*asserts, that many Diseases are spontaneouily cured by discard-  
ing the Physician. This Observation 1 have often found to  
held in the Cure os many chronical Disorders, especially those  
of the hypocondriac and scorbutic Kinds; for that Maxim of  
*Celsus* is founded upon Truth, Lt That sometimes the hest  
" Medicine is to use no Medicine at all.'' *Frederic Hoffman.*

SCORDIUM. - '

The Characters are;

The Flower is like that of the *Chdmadrys,* one or two  
preceding from tire Ala *os* each Leaf. - The Calyx is tubu-  
lated. The Smell resembles that os Garlic.

I. Scordium; *Ossic. Ger.* 534. *Emac.* 661. *Raii Hist.*I. 576. *Synop.* 3. 246. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* r83. *C. B. P.* 247.  
*Jo Β.* 3. 242. *Scordium legitimum.* Park. Theat. III. *Camar-  
aryspalustris. Allium redolens.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 423. *Chamec-  
drys palastris cannsoens, sou Scordium Officinarum,* Tourn.  
Inist. 2O5. 172. WATER-GERMANDER.

*Scordium* has a small, string)’, creeping Root, from which  
spring a great many square hairy Stalks, about a Foot high,  
beset with two oblong, round-pointed, fomewhat wrinkled  
and hairy Leaves at a Joint, without Foot-Stalks, having  
roundish indentures about the Edges. The Flowers come  
forth among the Leaves in thin Whorles, of a reddish Colour,  
having no Galea, but only a Labella. They are set in hairy  
five-pointed Calyces, at the Bottom of which grow four final!  
Seeds. The whole Plant has a strong aromatic Scent ; but  
with somewhat of the Garlick. It grows in marshy, fenny  
Places, aS in the Ifle of *Ely,* in great Plenty, and flowers in  
*Jody.* The Leaves are used.

*Scordium* is sudorific and alexipharmic, of Use both as a  
Preservative, and a Remedy against all malignant and pestilen-  
tial Diseases, and putrid Fevers ; it resists Putrefaction, and  
destroys Worms, and is-good against the Bites of all Venemous  
Animals ; 'st is an Ingredient in *Fenice* Treacle and Mithri-  
date ; and Diascordium takes its Name from it. *Mellguls  
Bet. Cisse*

The *Scordium* is bitter, aromatic, and gives a faint red (in-  
lour to the blue Paper : It contains an oily, volatile Salt, the  
- Sal Ammoniac of which is not entirely disengaged, but wrap-  
ped up in a great deal of Sulphur. The *Scordium* is a good  
Distblver ; it is aperitive, diuretic, sudorific ; the infusion of  
it should he drank in malignantFevers, the Small Pox, Meafles,  
and Diseases os the Skin. It is used aster the Manner os Tea,  
or a Pugil os it may he helled in lean Broth, to restore the  
Appetite, kill Worms, and purify the Blood by insensible  
Transpiration. Half an Ounce os the extract os this Plant  
in a Bolus, or an Ounce osthe Conserve os its Leaves and  
Flowers; usually prove sudorific. This Conserve is os Use for  
purulent Spitting. This Plant is also detersive and vulnerary:  
It is used in Lotions, with Wormwood and the lesser Centory.  
Fomentations are made os these Herbs, and -they are applied

as a Cataplasm on Parts which are threatned with 2. Gangrene.  
To cure a Gangrene, the fpacelated Flesh must first he eaten  
off with the Water of corrosive Sublimate, and Arsenin,  
Ur the Butter of Antimony; *for* without this Assistance,-  
the Vulnerary Plant would he of no Use. The *Scordium is*used in the *Theriaca,* she Mithridate, the Orvietan of Hasse  
*marts* Composition, *Matthialus’s* Antidote, and. most alexi-  
pharmic Compositions. It has given Name to .the *Diaseordi-*um of *Fracastorsus,* and to that of *Sylvius. Martyns Tcurve-*

2. Scordium; alterum;, five Salvia agrestis. . *C. E. P.  
stisp. Bocrh. Ind. A.* I S3. *Scorodonia, Salvia smvesirti,* Offic.  
*Scorodonia, sive Salvia agrestis,* Ger. 536. Emac. 662. Raii  
Hist. I. 576. Synop. 3. 247. *Scorodonia five Scordium asa  
terum qusbufdam, et Salvia agrestis.* Park. III. *S cor dotis  
sive Scordium foliis Salvia,* J. B. 3. 293. *Chamadrys fructid  
cofa silvestris melijsa folio,* Tourn. Inst. 2o5. WOOD  
SAGE. - . ..... ;; .. ..

The wild Sage has several square, woody and hairy Branches,  
on which are set, by Pairs, rough, wrinkled, Sage-like Leaves,  
but which are greener and broader than Garden Sage ; of a  
pleasant Smell, but with a Touch of the Garlick. The Flowers  
grow on the Tops of the Branches in long Spikes, with a  
small Leas set on by each Flower ; they are yellow, of the  
verticillate Kind, having no Galea, but in its Place a few  
purple Stamina; their Calyces are hairy, containing four .  
brown Seeds. The Root is (lender and creeping. It grows  
in Hedges, and bushy,, Places, and .flowers *ifofuly.* The :Leaves are used. .... ί si \_

Wood Sage is accounted very good for the Gout, Rheu-  
matism, Scurvy and Dropsy; it provokes Urine and the Men-  
ses, and is an excellent: Vulnerary Plant, and preVentS Morti-  
fications and Gangrenes. *Miller's Bot. Cisse. .*

Its Leaves are Very bitter and aromatic; they have a little  
Taste of Garlic, and give hardly any Tincture of red to the  
.blue Paper ; which gives us Reason to believe they contain a  
Salt like that of the *Germander,* hut loaded with more eflen-  
.rial Oil, and in which the Sal Ammoniac discovers itself but  
'little. Thin Plant is Very aperitive, diaphoretic. Vulnerary  
and resolvent : . *Dodonaeus* prescribes the Decoction of it in  
the venereal Disease. *Tragus* commends its Juice and Infu-  
sion in Wine, as a Medicine Very aperitive and sudorific, good  
to strengthen the Stomach and kill Worms, to provoke U-  
fine, and to carry off the Jaundice and the Tertian Ague ;  
they use it Very successfully at *Paris* sor the Dropsy, by  
giving to drink every four Hours a Glass of the Infusion of  
this Plantin white Wine. *Martyrs sTournes.ont.*

3. Scordium ; frutescens ; solio angusto Salviae; .flore lute-  
olo. *Boerh. Ind Alt. Piant. Pol.* I.

The first Species is found to he an excellent and safe Re-  
medy against the Pestilence. *Rudbechius* sound by experiment, \*  
that this Plant intruded into the Mouth, intestines, and Nose  
os a dead Body, preserved it from Putrefaction. *Scordium,* a-  
mong the Antients, was an Ingredient in all Medicines against  
the Poisons of mad Animais. It expels all . foreign Matter,  
especially what inclines to Putrefaction, by Sweat ; it has an  
intolerable and nauseous Bitterness, but not such as creates a  
Nausea, by which it seems qualified for Rilling all Manner of  
Insects and Worms. But I shall' not take Occasion from  
hence to determine, whether or not the eggs of Insects, as  
*Kircher* and others think, are drawn in by Inspiration with  
the Air, in pestilential Times, and thus.cause the infection,  
which this Herb, by killing those Worms as soon as generated,  
seems adapted Io *remove,*ἐν It Cures a Gangrene, resolves  
Tumors, and is proper in intermittent Fevers , externally ap-  
plied, it cleanses Wounds and Ulcers, and mitigates the Pain  
.os the Gout ; the .expressed Juice, with Sugar, is exhibited  
.in pulmonic Disorders. *Fracassatus* has written largely of the  
: Virtues os this Plant, rand *Sylvius* in his *Praxis,* with a great  
deal os Labour, extracts from it a very penetrating Tincture,  
.which is not to. be had .so good at she Druggists or Apothe-  
caries, who will not take the necessary Pains for obtaining it.  
If therefore we would with any Measure of Certainty rely  
on its effects, we ought ourselves to take Care of the Pre-  
paration. The Extract is called *Diascordium Sylvii,* and  
supply the Place of the *Mithridaiium,* as a Sovereign  
Remedy. The Conserve is sudorific, and good for the Asth-  
‘ ma and Shortness os Breath, and for.Virgins labouring under  
.a Chlorosis, and Obstruction of the Menses ; the.Leaves in-  
fused in Wine, are servrreahle in Dropsies. The second Spe-  
cies is adapted to chirurgioal Uses; sor the bruised Leaves,.  
with Vinegar, Litharge,'and Salt, cure a Gangrene and Can-  
: cet. *Hist. Plant. as.cript. Boerhaave.*

*Scordium,* with other proper Things, is prescribed by Histor  
tn Fomentations and Cataplasins, sor a Gangrene and Spha-  
celus, and in a sudorific Potion fcr a Chilblain.

SCORDOLASER. *Asia Farida.* **See SILPHIUM.**SCORPOENA or SCURPIS.

- This is a Sea-Fish, by some thought to he the Female os  
the Sea-Scorpion, because 'tis pretty much of the same Shape;  
het it is really another Species of Scorpion, far less, and of a  
ciniritious or brownish Colour. Its. Principle of Life is so  
strong, that it moves for some Time after its Heart and en-  
trails are taken out. Its Bite is not Venomous, and it feeds  
upon Sea-Wreck, and is good Food. Its fixed Salt is poises-  
fed of the same Virtues with that of the Sea-ScorpiorL *Lernery  
des Drogues. t .*

SCORIA. The Dross or Recrement of a Metal.

SCORITH. Sulphur. *Rulandus.*

SCORODON. Garlick. *Rulandus.*

SCORODONIA- A Name for. the *Scordium alterum,  
sive Salvia agrestis.*

SCORODOPRASSUM. See **ALLIUM.**

SCORODOTHLASPI, *Ulysses Aldecrvandi,* J. B. This  
is a Species of Thiaspi, or small Plant, which from its Root  
sends Leaves, resembling those of the Daisy. Some of these  
Leaves are jagged, others surrounded with small Teeth, and  
others without Teeth or Jaggs, but nervous and green.  
From amidst these Leaves arise some small Stalks, winch also  
bear Leaves, and at their Tops Flowers, composed of four  
sinall white Leaves and a Pistil, which afterwards becomes a  
stat Fmit, like an oVal Purse, which contains Seeds almost  
round and flat. The Root is simple, white, and furnished  
with some Fibres. The whole Plant smells like Garlick, and  
is of an agreeable Taste, having a small Degree of Sharpness  
in the Mouth. It is cultivated in Gardens, and is os an high-  
ly aperient Quality, and proper to resist Putrefaction. *Lernery  
des Drogues.*

SCORODOTIS. A Name for the *Scordium ; alterum,  
sive Salvia agrestis. ... .*

SCORPIACA. . The Name of an Antidote in *Galen do  
Antidot. L.* 2. *C.* I 2. which is recommended against the  
Sting os the Scorpion.

SCORPIO. Offic. Schrod. 5. 346. Ind. Med. Io7.  
Ims. de Insect. 95. Charlt. Excr. 54. *Scorpius,* Rail Hist.  
Insect, o. AldroV. de Inxit. 577. Mouff Insect. 2O4 THE  
SCORPION.

It is an Animal with eight Feet, resembling a Crab, only  
**less,** and of a blackish, or sooty Sort of Colour. Burnt alive,  
and the Ashes exhibited, they provoke Urine, when obstructed  
by the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder; bruised and applied to  
the Pisce, they cure the Poison of their own Stings.

The Scorpion is an excellent Remedy of itself for its own  
Poison. Some bruise it and apply it to the Wound; others  
take it bruised in Wine ; and others instil Oil os Scorpion  
into the Wound, *Heister Chirurg.* The Oil of Scorpions  
is by some recommended as effectual in a Suppression of  
Urine, the Bladder . being anointed withit hot, or hesor»  
. a Fire, *Idem.*

The Sting of the Scorpion is succeeded by a most violent  
.Pain of the injured Pan, with a Coldness, Tension and  
Numbness; a cold Sweat about the Wound, and over all the  
Body. They who are stung in the lower Parts, are affected  
with a Swelling os the Groins , if the Wound he in the up-  
.per Parts, and but shght, there is a Tumor under the Arm-  
pits ; but if the Hurt be considerable, a burning Heat affects  
the Place, aS in Ambustions; \_ and there is an Eruption os  
Warts, resembling AntS, about the LipS and .the whole Body;  
so that the Patient fancies himself struck with Hailstones.  
The Face is distorted; a glutinous Sordes gathers about the  
Eyes; the Tears are Viscous; there is a Hardness of the  
Joints, and a sailing down of the Anus, with a Desire to go to  
Stool; a Froth about the Mouth, much Vomiting, Hickups,  
and Convulsions like those in an Opisthotos.

The Cure is performed by taking inwardly Serpyllum, the  
Root of Althaea, and ElaphoboscuS, which last is an excel-  
lent Remedy, whether eaten green, or.drank in Powder.  
The Seeds of wild Parshep, and Halle-Nuts, are, also, good  
Medicines; and the latter worn about the Body, are a Pre-  
servative against the Sting os the Scorpion., Or take a House-  
Snail and apply it, together with the Shell, upon the Pisce,  
and the Pain will immediately cease. Earth-Worms are said  
to have the same Effect. Or take a River-Crab, and bruise  
it with Wine and Laser, and exhibit it in a Potion. An-  
other excellent Antidote against the Poison of the Scorpion,  
and with which I cured mysels when affected, is thus pre-  
pared : Take of Castor, Succus Cyrenaicus, Pepper, each sour  
Drams; Costus, Spikenard, Sassion, Juice of Centaury, each  
. two Drams; Honey clarified, a sufficient Quantity; the Dose  
in the Quantity of a Hafle.Nut, for the Sting of a Scorpion  
in diluted Wine; but for the Bite of an Asp, in Vinegar. It is  
os an attractive Quality, *so as* to attract the poisonous Juice,  
. tho’ digested, and settled in the Joints. Garlic, also, bruised  
either by itself, or with Salt; or W ild Rue, or the Herb  
Scorpiurus, are proper to he applied. I used to bruise a Dram  
of wild Rue in Vinegar, and with an Ounce of Wax, and a

Quarter of an Ounce of the Resin of the Pine-Tree, and a  
. little Oil, make into a Cataplasm,-and apply it to the Place,  
and it proves an admirable Remedy. Sheeps Dung, alfo,  
helled in Wine, and applied immediately, removes the Pain.

*-Accius, Tetrab. er. Serm.ts Cap.* **Io.**

Oil cf Scorpions is prepared, by putting thirty-five Scor-  
pions into two Pounds of Oll of Sweet Almonds, and after  
exposing them to the Sun for forty Days,, straining off the  
Oil. -

SCORPIODECTOS, *axsmajovmsu A Person* wounded by  
a Scorpion. *Dioscorides.*

SCORPIOIDES. ' z

The Characters are; *- s'--*

It has a Part full of Joints, and convoluted like a Snail  
ora Caterpillar, having in each Joint a Seed of an oval  
Figure. " \*' ’ " ".

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Scorpioides,* which are,

I. Scorpioides, folio Bupleuri. *C. Β.* 287. *Clyrnenos, Dio-  
scordis.* Col. I. I55, I56.

2. Scorpioides ; Bupleuri folio; siliquis lenibus. *Park.  
Theat. Bot. 11 iso*

3. Scorpioides; siliqua crassa Boelii. *Ger. Emac. App.*1627. ’ .' ‘ .

4. Scorpioides; Bupleuri. folio, corniculis asperis; magis  
in se contortis & convolutis. If. Hi 2. Iit. *Boerh. And.  
Ale. Plane. Vol. II.*

This Plant, by its Signature, promises some Virtue against  
\_ the Bite of Serpents; but it is not safe to rely upon it in such  
Cafes. - ' -

SCORPIODES LEGUMINOSA. A Name for the  
*Ornilbppodium ; Scorpioides ; Jiliqua compresses.*

SCORP1OIDES MAJOR. A Name for *slum Hiliotrs-  
pium ; minus; angustiselium ; palustre, seu glabrum.*

SCORPIOIDES MATTH1 OLI. A Name for the *Or-  
nit bipedium ., Portulacae folia.*

SCORPIOPLECTOS. The seine as SCORPIODEC-  
TOR .

SCORPIURUS ANNUUS. A Name for the *Helio-  
tropium ; minus., angustiselium ., cirveasc ., seu hirsatum.*

SCORPIURUS PALUSTRIS. A Name for the ise-  
*liorropiam ; minus ., ar.gastifolium palustre ; seu glabrum.*

SCORPIUS. A Name for the *Genesta-Spartiums majus.  
'lsngioribUi aculeis.*

SCORPIUS MARINUS. Offic/ Bellon, de Aquas.  
248. Schones Ichth; 67. Sale, de 'Aquas. 199. *Scorpius,*Aldrov. de Pisc. t95. Jons, de Pise. 4r. ' Gain, de Aquas.  
845. Rondel, de Pise. I. 2oi; *Scorpius major Rondeletii,*RaiiIchthi 53I. ’ stiusd. Synop. Pise. I 42. *Scorpio,* Charlt.  
Pise. 23. THE SCORPION FISH.

It is taken in the *Mediterranean* Sea; the Gall of it is  
good for Cataracts, an Albugo, or other Infirmities of 'the Eyes  
which darken the Sight. *Dioscorides.*

SCORTUM; The SCROTUM. ‘ -so-  
.SCORZONERA.

The Characters are;

- The Root is carnous, and full of'a factious Juice: The  
Leaves ate alternatethe Calyx is oblong; squamous, . and  
sooner than the Petals of the Flower. The Seed is oblong,  
and generally contain’d in a Husk. \_

*Boerhaave* mentions *fix Species* of *Scorzonera,* which are ;  
. I. Scorzonera; latifolia; sinuata. C. R. P. 275. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 476. *Boerh. Indi'A.* 89. ‘ *Scorzonera nestra et Hispa-  
mca viperaria,* Offic. *Scorzonera Hispanica maser.* Park. Pa-  
rad. 3OI. Rail' Hist. I, 248. '*' Viperaria Histpemica,* Ger-  
598. *Viperariastye ScorzonerpeHiJpanica,* Ger. Emac. 7 36.  
*Tragopegon Hispanicus five Eseorocanere, aut' Scoszoncra.* I.  
B. 2. robo. V1PERS.GRASS. )si-; ;';si ; ’

The Root of this Plant is about a Finger thick,, birfsittle  
branched, of a reddish brown on the Outside,, arid white  
within, full of a white milky Juice .- The lower Leaves are-  
broad, long, sharp-pointed, and waved about the Edges, of a  
pretty firm Texture. The Stalk arises stosie two or three  
Foot high, smooth and round, beset with Leaves, without  
Footstalks, broad at the Bottom;-and' growing narrower  
and grassy at the Ends. The Flowers grow on the Tops of  
the Stalks sir sealy Calyces, compos’d of several’Rows of  
narrow Peula, somewhat like Dandelion, which afterward'turn  
into Down, having long, {lender,, whitish Seed. It grows in  
some Paris of *Spain,* but is planted here in Gardens, and  
flowers in *July.* The Root is used.

lt is accounted cordial, sudorific, and alexiphermic, use-  
ful in all Kinds of Fevers and malignant Distempers, and is  
accounted good against the Stings or Bites of venemous  
Creatures. *Miller’s Bot. Off. . - . -*

The Root of Scorzonera is of a sweetish and not unplea.  
sent Taste, and as good to eat as a Parsnep, whether" raw,  
boiled or pickled , it is even ferv‘d up at the Tables of Per-  
sons of Quality, and prelbr’d before a Parsnep, or Skirret.

It is not ouly good for the Bite of the Serpent *Eseurao,*but for the Bitea of all other Serpents. The Virtues hereof  
are extended, alfo, on pestilential Ferrers, all Manner of Diss  
orders of the Heart, Melancholy, Palpitations, Syncope, Epi-  
lepsy, Vertigo, Obstructions of the Viscera, and Affedtions of  
the Uterus. *Manardus* has written a Book on this , Plant,  
in which he relates surprizing and even incredible Things of  
its Virtues against the Serpent *Eseurz».* The *Scorzonera of*the Island *Amapria* is bitterer than the *Sparse, ot* what is  
cultivated in our Gardens, and is very, serviceable in the Be-  
ginning of a Dropsy, or in a stubborn Jaundice. If you  
want an hepatic Medicine for gross and adust Bile, this bit-  
terest Sort of *Scorzonera* is most effeciual. The mountain  
nous *Scorzonera* is celebrated aS an AJcxipbarmic in *Ephcm.  
Germ. Ac.* i I. *Oof.* 8 I. *Raii Hi P.* a48.

2. Scorzonera; latifolia; altera. *C.B. P. Tgip.*

. 3. Scorzonera ; laciniatis soliis. *T. esol. Tragopegon, latso  
niatum, luteum,* C. Β. P, 274.

4. Scoraonera ; sicula j altissima 5 folio plantaginis hirfutO.

5. Scorzonera, foliis gramineis, *Sher.*

6. Scorzonera; foliis laciniatis; supina. *Bocc. Boerh.  
Ind .Ale. Plant. Vel. T.*

*Scorzonera* rakes its Name from *Esecrse,* a *Catalonian*Word signifying a Viper, because it is said to he very ef-  
fectiral against the Bites of that Animal. The *Sc&rzanera*imported from *Spain* is fat superior in Virtue to ours, which  
wants the aromatic Quality of the *Spanijh.* Perhaps it had  
its Name from its Effects on the Viper, which if “but touch-  
ed with the Juice of this Plant, immediately droops and  
sickens ; and it is Isid, that a Person may take a Viper in  
his hare Hand without receiving any Harm, if he firstrubs  
his Hand with this Herb ; set the Viper will not he able to  
bite, but faints and sicken\*. And I know an Apothecary»  
who commanded his Servant to take in his’ Hand a living  
Viper, such as they put into *Venice* Treacle. The Ser-  
vant was immediately bit by the Viper, and funk to the  
Ground, when bis Master immediately apply’d this Herb  
bruised to the Wound, and to the Viper, which still hung to  
it. ' 'The EffeS was, that the Viper immediately sell off, and  
the Servant was cured. The Juice is very serviceable in In-  
stammatory Diseases; three Ounces thereof being taken in  
the Morning fasting, are recommended against all volatile  
Poisons; and the Herb apply’d, cures envenom’d Wounds.  
The Roof, which is perrennial, is proper to be taken out  
of the Earth before it produces Leaves, and to be hung up or  
dryrd, or preserved in . Sand. It is a proper Herb in all  
Diseases procceding from too great a Mobility of the Hu.  
mours, and which require Aggluonants and Demulcents ;  
also, in all Disorders arising from a .putrid Blood, such as  
the Small-Pox, Measles, Pestilence, burning Fevers, ' Perip-  
neuinoriy and Pleurify. The Root is an excellent Cleanser  
and corrective, for which Reasons it is of extraordinary  
Use in hypochondriac Disorders, being helled in Barley-  
Water., The Root bruised in a Marble Mortar, and the  
Juice expressed through a Linden Cloth, makes an excellent  
Medicine ; but all its resolvent and nutritive Virtue is loft  
in Decoction. It is of good Service in Melancholy, and  
Pains of the Gout, and some use it with Success in an im-  
moderate Flux of the Menses. There is no Herb more  
commended than the first, second and third Species in the  
Phthisis, Extenuations, and the Jaundice. *Hist. Plane,  
afcript. Baerhaave.*

Besides the foregoing Sorts of *Scorzonera, Dale* mentions  
the following. " - , - ς - u.. . . ,

SCORZONERA SUBCCERULEA, Offic. *Scorzonera  
angastifolia subcaerulea,'* C. B. P. 273. Raii Hist. I. 249.  
Tourn. lost. 476. *Scorzonera elatior angastifolia Pannonica,*Park. Theat. 4I0. *Viperina* 6», GeI. 59B. *Viperina an-  
gastifolia elatior.* Ger. Emac. 737. *Tragapigpris Species five  
Scimoconcra maser angastifolia sabcaerules stare,* I. B. 2.  
IO62. HUNGARIAN VIPERS GRASS.

It grows in hilly Placed and the Roos, which is the Part  
used in Medicine, persectiy agrees ’ inu Virtues with that of  
the common *Scoriornera,* and may supply its Room.

SCOTODINOS;aK»ridur. or SCOTODINE.*-axrniuri*or ακνεοὸιίον.'' A Vertigo attended with-a Dimness of Sight ;  
from, σκανοί. Darkness, andδἄκ. a Vortex. - :

SCOTOMIA, or SCOTOMA. Frotnaxfror, Darkness.  
Thesame as' ScoTODINos.

SCOTOS. Darkneis, or Dimness of Sight

SCREATIO. The Action *os* Hawking, in order to  
bring up Matter lodg'd' in the *Faucets* or the Matter thus  
brought ups ...

' SCRIBL1TA. A Wafer. *Castellus.*

SCRIBONIUS LARGUS. The Name Of a *Fonmra*Medicinal Author, who lived under the Emperors *Tiberius*and *Claudius,* and wrote many Things in Medicinc, of  
'which his Treatise *Of the 'Compcstticn of Medicines,* is still

*extant,* and often quoted by *Galen ..* It was dedicated to C.  
*Julius Callistus,* the favourire Freedman of *Claudius.,* and it  
is only by this'Dedication that we are able to judge of  
She Time in which *Scribonius* lived, for he fpeaks in one  
Place of *Mossealiuss* and *Claudius aster* a Manner which leaves  
no room to dcubethet he lived undertheir Reign : *Mnjsca.*

*lina,* fays he, the Consort of our God *Casar sc*

. Some learned Men have thought that *Scribonius* wrote this  
Book in *Greek,* and what we now have in *Latin* is nothing  
"fecit a *Latin* Tranflation, made a long Time afterwards.  
What gave Occasion forthem to think thus, was, that the  
*Batin* of *Scribonius* did not seem to them to come rip to the  
Purity of that Language, which was still preferred in the  
Reign of *Claudius.* But *Rhodius* has prov’d, that these lear-  
ned Men are mistaken, and that our *:Scribonius* has all the  
Air. of an Original, though the Language he not quite so  
pure as that os *Celsas,* who preceded him not long hesore;  
which only proves, according to *Rhodius,* that Men who  
five in the fame Age speak not always with equal Purity  
of Stllc ; and indeed, the whole Book shews that he wrote  
it in *Latin -,* and in the Preface he makes bis Acknowledg\*  
ments to *Callistus* for presenting his *Catin* Medicinal Trea-  
tise to rhe Emperor. As to his Person, his Name thews that  
he was a *Roman,* and of the *Scribsnian* Family, except it be  
suppos’d that he borrowed that Name from the fame Fa-  
mily, in Imitation of other Strangers ; but if this were the  
Cafe, he would have join’d his own proper Name to it.  
*Le Clerc, Histcire de la Medicine. Fabricii Biblioth.  
Car Ac. '*

' SCRIPTULUS. A Scruple; the fameasScRUpULUs.  
SCROBICULUS CORDIS. The Pit of the Stomach.

f\ SCROFFA. The fame as ScRoFHVLA.

; SCROLLUS.' A River Fish, found in the *Danube,*somewhat smaller than the Perch. It isted on the Back,  
greenish on the Sides, with a Mixture of red Spots, and  
white on the Belly.' It is esteem’d excellent Food, but is  
not used in Medicine. *Lemery* des Drogues.' "  
. SCROPHULA. The Kingis-Evil; from *Scrapha,* a  
Swine; becaufe this Animal is said to be much subjeQtofuch  
a'Disorder. \* . ’ ‘ ' .. 5 ' [ "

*Quincy* remarks, that the Gout and the King’s-Evil a-  
gree, in being frequent' amongst Persons strong both in Bo-  
dy and Mind, who are hearty Fceders, and on other' Ac.  
counts well and healthful; in this respects however, consi-  
derably differing, that' the Evil generally appears St three,  
four, or five Years of Age; and dries Sway by that State of  
Manhood that the Gout gives its "first Warnings of approach;  
though neither of these are without some Latitude of Ex.  
ception. And SSthcs Gout isowing to sharp saline Humours,  
that are contracted thyia particular Way of living, and fa-  
voured in their Accumulation by a peculiar Make ofthe  
Parts where they settle, upon the Declension ofthe natural  
Strength, so this Disease feems owing: to a hot, sharp Hu-  
mour, propagated *d Semine* from the Parent, ih the first  
Formation discovering itself at an Age,, when certain Glands  
are fitted for its Reception, and disappearing when the di-  
gestive Powers have arrived to their greatest Strength.

That Persons subject to the Evil do early shew an un-  
common Vivacity of Mind, and Forwardness of Under-  
standing, is a Fact that all have experienced who have been  
accustomed to such Opportunities of Observation ; as, also,  
that if the Distemper goes on without much Interruption  
from its natural Course, and dries iawayabout the Age of  
Manhood, as it commonly does, such Persons are generally  
strong, and free from Distempers asterwards. . T

That such a Humour can be derived from the Parent, is  
granted, perhaps, in more Instances than where it is really  
so, and is likely to he yielded By many, more on the score  
of a vulgar Opinion, than sor any true Notions of the Man.  
her hew fuch a Thing is possible: It may he, therefore, ne-  
cessary to form Tome rational Conceptions hereof, in order so  
judge what Disorders spring from such an Origin, and  
which nor; hecaofe, without some Rules to determine thy,  
. Cases may be confounded and mistaken, from some Resem-  
blance in their Appearance, which flow from very different  
Caufes.

To this Purpose, then, I cannot see whet we have th do  
with the Philosophy of rhe Microscope, so far as ft asserts  
the fiemen to be animated before Generation, because st. feenis  
not in any Manner in sffeft the Matter under Inquiry ; but  
so fas as we get any Knowledge of the sensible and mani-  
fest Properties of that fmall Portion of Matter, from whence  
we boast the Production of the finest Machines in the Crea-  
tion, it appears to consist of a *nesy* fubrle, active Salt, floating  
in a am, balsamic Vehicle; whereas, therefore,' we’ can con-  
ceive wbar Consequences to the (Economy already formed,  
.may flow from an Exams or Deftat in. the more active Prin.

eiple of soch a Composition j *ro* may we, by a Parity of  
Reason, conjecture, what must he the Result of *every* De-  
viation from the natural Standard in the same Principle be-  
fore its Animation in rhe Matrix. Where, then, this  
Principle abounds with Heat and- Pungency in the masculine  
Semen, it will not only irritare more frequently and mere  
strongly to venereal Embraces, but carry with it the same  
Qualities into the impregnated Ovum ; and, without some  
uncommon Interruption, or Contemperature from opposite  
Qualifies; will encrease in the growing Fcetus, in Propor-  
tion to its Enlargement, and make a Part of that Consti-  
tution to which rt gave Being, with the fame Affections xed  
Properties as it stood possessed of io the generating Semen.

Hence, it will he no difficult Thing to imagine whet a  
Condition the Off.sirring of fuch a Parent mush be in and  
how, sooner or later, in one or another Part, this primitive  
Matter may shew itself in a very troublesome, if not a very  
mischievous Manner; as the Circumstances of Life, and  
Strength of the Constitution encourage or obstruit its Exer-  
tion, and the peculiar Configuration os the Glands favour or  
resist its Accumulation and Lodgment; And though in the  
Case immediately under Enquiry, it principally shews itself  
from a little Time after Birth to a Stare of Manhood, is pro-  
bable from this Reason, that fooner, it is not in Quantity  
enough to he discernable, or is hindered from Exertion by  
the Laxity of the Parts, and Viscidity os Humours, which is  
always more or less the Cafe of very young Children; but  
that when the Parts have got some Degree of Firmness, and  
have digested away the tough Humours, this hot, sharp  
Matter becomes sensible to the fine Strainers and Mem-  
branes as it passes in the Course of Circulauon, and at last  
fixes upon them so as to occasion Pain, inflammation.  
Swelling, and running Sores: But when, again, the Constitu.  
non takes another Turo, and arrives to its utmost Vigour,  
the digestive Powers become able either to destroy its Pun-  
gency by Attrition and Comminution, to detach it off by  
some natural Outlet, most commonly the Glands of the  
Skin, or to lessen it, so much at least, in Quantity, that it  
flows with the ordinary Current without sensiole Effects and  
never afterwards appears, but in giving to the generating  
Principle the fame bad Taint from whence it derived its  
Existence: And that even frequent Coition and Propagation  
shall vent and draw off A great deal of this Matter, to the  
Benefit of the Parent, and Detriment of Posterity, is not  
only probable, but almost demonstrable'; because, during that  
Time of Life, and. in Proportion to such Indulgence, the  
Parent is always the most free from it, and that during the  
Travels of a Woman with Child, hefore subject to such  
Humours, or any of the like Kind, she shell he entirely free  
from it then, though, if the Issue survives the common Fate  
of Convulsions, a little more Age seldom sails to discover  
when such a Mother had her temporary Relief. ,

That the Distemper then under Consideranstr may he thus  
propagated, is not only out of Question from common Ex-  
perience, het the Manner of it may in some meafure he eon.  
ceived from thefe Hints, and the Nature of the generating  
Matter. The fame Way of Thinking,, allo, will suggest  
in what Circumstances’ a Person may (all into this Distem-  
per without having it to charge upon Parents, or the Milk  
of a tainted Nurse, which,, alfo, may possibly happen, the,  
it is. believed, very rarely'; and that is from a Way of  
feeding, "or any other Condition os living, that gives to  
the Mass of Humors an uncommon Heat and Sharpness,  
which in Time shall fix upon the fame Parts, inflame and  
ulcerate them ih the fame Manner as that derived from a  
distemper'd Semen. And this will not appear at all strange  
to those who consider how'’many cutaneous Foulnesses, that  
are generally propagated by Infection, do sometimes derive  
their Origin from a Constitution thus disposed to generate  
the same Humour within itself, without any Infection ; as  
what is ordinarily called the Itch, which is commonly got  
by Infection, does yet in fome scorbutic Habits arife to the  
Height of that Distemper, so'as to be in a Condition of  
infecting others, though it was generated *de rnrvo* of itself.

The. various Shapes and Appearances of this Distemper,  
as it is differently circumstanced in Proportion to the Quan-  
tities, Asperities, and other Aggravations of the Peccant Hu-  
mours, with the Parts it settles upon, must he left to rhe  
Descriptions of Authors who have professedly wrote about it,  
it heing sufficient to our .Design here, to take Norice, that  
it is from a hot, sharp Humour, fitted to he deposited upon  
certain Glands, and affecti them in the Manner as it is no-  
torioufly known to do. .

But so far as from rhe principal Circumstances of this  
Distemper are suggested to us any Means of Cure, it is most  
obvious, that as the greatest Difficulty in getting rid of the  
morbid Humour which causes the Gout, is in its lying so far

distant in the Habit from the common Reach of Medicine,  
so this seems not quite so remote, but to flow mostly in the  
common Stream os the Blood, and to he immediately depo-  
-sited by that upon’ the Parts affected, and most suited for itS  
Reception. Besides, therefore, promoting Digestion, Com-  
Ininution and Transpiration, as, 'also, softening and smooth-  
ing the Asperities of burning corrosive Humours, a constant  
well-chosen Course of Diuretics must- necessarily be of great  
Service. And too many Instances' we-have, by Experience,  
os Cases that have been sufficiently laboured with Mercurials,  
-and the ordinary officinal Alterants, without Success, that  
have afterwards heen conquered by means seemingly much  
.{lighter, such aS the Millepedes; and the common antiscor-  
butic Drinks, made principally' with- cooling and diuretic  
Herbsand Roots; no general Form os which can he con-  
trived to suit everyPatient and Circumstance, and must, there-  
fore, he left to the Contrivance of a Physician, according to  
the particular Exigences of different Constitutions. ' As to  
that singular Way of Cure, whence this Distemper comes by  
the Name of the King's Evil, there is something in it To re-  
mote from all good Sense, fince it .can. take place only on a  
deluded Imagination, that I think it justly banished with the  
Superstition and Bigotry that introduced it.. *Quincy sMedi-  
cina Siatica. . - . -*

. The *Scrophula* or *Struma* is a hard glandulouSTumor; usually  
of the same Colour with the Skim-sseated principally on the  
Sides-of the Neck, about the Musculi-Mastoidei, behind the  
Ears, and under the Chin; either inore or less-moveable,  
single of the conglobate Kmd, or in Clusters of the conglo-  
merate Kind ; many Patients having been observed ’to have  
them contiguous from the Ear down to the Clavicle. ....

Though the principal Seat of this Disease is- in the Sides  
os the.Neck, scarcely any Part -osihe-Body is exempted from  
it; and it affects-either Glands, Muscles, .Membranes,'Ten-  
dons, Bones, or the Viscera. „ .

- ' The Glands are the most remarkable Seat ofchis Distem-  
per,- and whenever-the outward Glands appear swelled, those  
of-the Mesentery may he concluded Io he so too, ‘the Me-  
sentery being usually the Part first attacked by this \*Malady.

. . In the Eyes tt: shews itfelf in a: troublesome Ophthalmia,  
producing both the Anchylops and AEgylops; and in the Lids,  
the Epiphora and Lippitudo-;- -sometimes-the whole Bail os. the  
Eye is thrust out-by. these glandnlous" Tumors. This Di-  
stemper appears in the-Nose, by theOZenary inthe'LipS, by  
the Labrisulciuth; or thick pouting Tumor, especially os the  
upper Lip, with a-'Fissure in the-mrddle; -in the Throat, by  
tho tumefied -Tonsils; under the-Tongue, her the Ranula;  
on the Wind-Pipe; by the BronchoceJojo Under the Chin, and  
on the Sides of the Neck, thy the Struma, properly so called.  
It breaks out in the Groin and Arm-pits, and the Sreasts too  
are subject to is, 'The Testicles-and Proffates may he liable ;  
hut in these Cafes' another Distemper is generally suspected.  
The Strumous Matter-is sometimes collected, like a. gummy  
Substance, about rhe-Muscles and.Tendons, especially in the  
Fingers, Hands, Feet, and Toes; and the elbows. Knees,  
and Ankles are often attacked , in-this manner. The fixed,  
immoveable, whim Swellings- oh ine"Joints, are the’ un-  
doubted Offspring of this Distemper. l -

-' The Bones are often affected' with this Distemper,\* not the  
Skull itfelf excepted ; though the Bone'swells, it appears ex-  
ternally hard and-sound, but theDeartand Marrow may he  
entirely rotten; and this-is called the-fipina Ventosa. "When  
a strumous Tumor touches a Bone, .in becomes carious. The  
Viscera too are often subject to-these'Tumors, which is not  
surprising, is we- consider that most .os the Viscera are sup-  
posed to he made op os-Glands.'"'' t1)

The stsumons-Tumors of a round Fignire’are reckoned the  
mildest, which;-as well'as others, arise without Inflanima-  
tion or Pain, and. with moderate Hardness, but by: increase  
of Heat inflame and suppurate. Some os the mildest'and  
biggest suppurate, ^without changing- the . Colour of the'Skin,  
but in a few Days .they. renew their Hardness. -When they  
suppurate with'inflammation, the Matter is mixed with  
Bloed, . and they are -named Phsegmonoides; others are in-  
diIrated and become scirrhous, yet. sometimes fret, and grow  
painful and soft tn their upper Part,- which by Tome has  
been mistaken for-a Suppuration, but at'their Opening they  
only gleet, and- often degenerate into a Cancer. Someti mes  
thine Tumors are primigenial, as when the Disease is Ori-  
ginal ; and secondary when they succeed some otherDistem-  
per, aS particularly'a Fever, which often terminates in a Con-  
gestion of Matter. It, also, sometimes happens after Ca-  
tarrhs, and other Distempers; and seine proceed from , sudden  
Fluxion, and others from long Congestion. The *Steatoma,  
Atheroma,* and *Meliceris,* as they are frequently Companions  
of,- fo they are often not easily distinguishable from, these  
Tumors.

When the Tumor affects a conglobate Gland, it is usually  
round, moderatelv hard, and moveable without Pain. Those

of an oval'Figure, which are hard,-and accompanied with  
Pain without Inflammation, are malignant; and if they grow  
.unequal, - threaten -a Cancer. When the Tumor seines a  
conglomerate Gland, the Shape of the Gland is usually pre-  
served, especially when it is wholly affected ; but sometimes  
they are oval, round or fiat, in a Muscle the Shape of the  
-Tumor is uncertain, and always distinct from the Muscle.

' The Particulars to be considered in the Prognostic are,  
-whether the Tumors he many or sew; in Clusters, or snore  
distinct;, 'great, or small; deep, or superficial; moveable, or  
immoveable; henign, or malignant;' soft, or hard; the Si- .  
tnation, ' whether near great Veffeis, Joints, Nerves, Ten-  
dons, or Bones; also, the Habit of the Body, and Age of  
the Patient. - - .

If the Habit of Body he tolerable, the Patient young, the  
Strurnse recent, and but moderately hard, the Resolution and  
Suppuration may he easily effected ; but -if they have heen of  
long Continuance, are hard and lie. deep among the Vefleis,  
the Work becomes difficult; yet the Cure of both is often  
promoted by accidental Ferments, which often either resolve  
or suppurate them. If the Strumae be moveable and free  
from remarkable Veflels, the Extirpation is not difficult; het  
if the Habit of Body he bad, and the Struma immoveable, they  
are not to be meddled with ; if they he moveable, and yet  
he deep among the great Veffeis, the extirpation iS dange-  
rous : Besides, in the best Habits os Body, new Strumae are  
ready to-rise while the old ones are extirpating.

. If the Strumae have been long ulcerated, and are become  
sinuous and Virulent.; and if they lie near one another, they  
often find a Communication to one another, though they ap-  
pear distinct: In this Case the Lips grow callous, and the Ul-  
cers corrosive, frequentiy fordid, and the Cure is not to be hop-  
ed as long as any one Cystis remains, or .the Vessels that seed  
them;' hut if the Ulcerations be simple, the Cure is accord-  
ingly easy. Those who are seized with Strumae in the Neck,  
after forty Years os Age, seldom recover, as they generally la-  
hour under great Obstructions, whence spring scorbutical Af-  
fections,. Jaundice, Fainting, Vomiting, Less of Appetite,  
sometimes a Dropsy; and sometimes a Cough, in which Case  
they die tabid. ’ '

-. Ifstrumous Tumors arise from Caries in the Bones of the  
Fingers or Hands, their Cure will require great Care; if in the  
Foot.or-Toes, it will be more difficult; is in the Os Calcis,  
Joint of the Ancle, or Astragalus, or in the. Knee-Bones, and  
Ischia, or the like,- whose you can't lay open, or judge of the  
Caries, the Case is deplorable, the Work is long, and the Very  
Discharge of Matter exhausts the Spirits of the Patients ; fo  
that they generally die of a Marasmus. But if, by Strength of  
Body' -and Help of Medicines, the Ulcer digesta, sometimes  
the rotten Bones moulder and exfoliate, and thy a *Callus* with-  
in, theMemher isfupplied. .

If strumous Tumors outwardly foul the Bones ; if the Ha-  
hin of 'Body be tolerably good, and the Ulcers well handled,  
they may.recover: But if the Habit of Body be bad, new  
Ulcers arise; sothattheWork is long and difficult.

...- THE METHOD OF CURE.

: lin the Cure, three Things are required.'

- ΙήΔ Regimen .OfDies, and the other Non-naturals.

2. Pharmacy, or internal Prescriptions. '

3. The Application of Externals,. either to discuss, suppur  
rate, or extirpate the Glands.

. fWtth respect to a Regimen of Diet; Regard ought to he  
had to the Constitution of the Patient, whether it he hot or  
cold, dry or moist, old or young, robust or. delicate. Is the  
Body he cold or moist,-we generally suppose a Surfeit1 pre-  
ceded; and Crudity to abound ; in which. Case, Abstinence  
fromMeatand Drink, ’or At least great Moderation, is requi-  
site. - Thein Diet ought to he moderately heating and drying,  
as Mutton, Kid, Rabbet; Pullet, Chicken, Partridge, Phea-  
sans, - Polity; and the like, and these roasted ; Avoiding allA-  
lirnerrts which yield a gross phlegmatic Nourishment,' such aS  
Water-Fowl, Fish; especially those of Standing-Waters,  
Herbage, Cheese, ' all ’smoak’d, seasoned or dried Meats.  
Their Bread ought to’he'of Wheat, well-baked, and their  
Drink medicated Ale or. Beer ; Wine also is allowed, and  
Water utterly forbidden;’ ' '

- -her hovand dry Constitutions tending to a Hectic, we al-  
low aDiet of a more hsimid Nature, their Meat being boiled  
withLettice, Spinnage/ Purslane, Wood-Sorrel, and the  
like; Io some of these we dare scarce permit the eating os  
any Flesh;but rather AMilk-Diet, or Asses Milk; though Milk  
will not he always found' assreeable; in which Case we pre-  
scribe- medicated Broths. Pork is, by some, forbidden stru-  
mous People.

- Air is a great Help to the Cure, which ought to be mild  
and -gentie, in cold Weather heating and attenuating, and in  
the hot cooling. Exercise os Body ought to be enjoined, in

heing necessary to waste Superfluities. Sleeping in the Day is  
forbidden, unless where the Case is painful, to which it is an  
Anodyne. The Passions os the Mind ought to he mode-  
rated.

The internal Prescriptions must he qualified according to the  
Habit of the Body, if it be cold and phlegmatic, abounding  
with gross viscous Humors, the Prescriptions ought to he heat-  
ing and attenuating. In plethoric Constitutions, the stronger  
Cathartics ought to be exhibited, or the milder often repeated.  
The Purgatives are, the Species Hierae with Agaric, Diatur-  
beth, Pulvis *Cortachini,* Piluhe Cochiae, e duobus, *Rudii,* **de**Hermodactylis, Alocphanginae, imperiales, e Succino, Tro-  
chisci, Alhandal, Diagrydium, Resina Jalapis, and Mercurius  
Dulcis, and all those Medicines prescribed in the Lues Ve-  
nerea. . ' ' . .

Alteratives are also usefully taken on those Days in which  
the Patient does not purge. Among these, a Decoction of  
the Woods claims a Pre-eminence ; to which are added one  
hr other of the Specifics, so called, such as the Roots Of Fig-  
wort. Drop-wort, Devil's-bit, Soap-wors, Bur-dock; the  
Bark of the Walnut-tree; the Herbs, Rag-wort, Crane's-  
bill, Herb-Robert, the greater Celandine, Houndis-tongue,  
white Hore-hound, Fox-glove, and the like.

. In these Decoctions, it is very common to put also a Lump  
cis crude Antimony, of four Ounces or half a Pound Weight,  
grossly powdered and tied up in a Rag; a Specimen of which  
you have in Dr. *Pullen’s Decoctio Liberans,* and his *Decoctum  
Edulcorans*; of a Diet, in his *Cerensijia ad Scrophulas,* and his  
*Decoctum ad Screphulas.*

For such as are not able to he at the Expence of these, or  
unwilling to he at the Trouble of preparing them, which must  
he continued sor a long time, I have frequentiy ordered  
a Solution of Quick-Lime, one Pound, to a Gallon of  
Spring-Water ; which heing decanted, two or three Ounces  
os the Shavings of Sassafras Wood, with half an Ounce, or  
an Ounce of Liquorice Root fliced, may he steeped therein;  
these net only taking off the brackish Taste, and changing it  
for one more pleasant, but giving, likewise, a very agreeable  
Smell and Colour to the Solution.

As to the cold Infusion os several Drugs, prescribed by some  
Physicians, the Cost seems to he ill bestowed; the Water be-  
ing before saturated with the Salts os the Lime, and the Woods  
too compact to yield any Virtue this Way, which require **a**.Decoction os many Hours, with as many taken up in **a**preceding het Infusion preparatory thereto: For which Cause,  
when I would have the Water more thoroughly medicated  
therewith, I either order them to he boiled in Lime-Water,  
soinewhat weaker,' prepared sor the purpose; or having made  
the Decoction in Spring-Water, to each Quart thereof, half  
a Pint of the common Lime-Water may he added. And  
.thus the Salts of the Lime have heen sound, perhaps,  
more heneficial than more pompons Forms of Remedies.

Besides these Liquors to he taken aS a Diet, there are  
other Medicines, such as the diaphoretic Antimony, Bezoar  
Mineral, .ZEtbiops Mineral, and Gum Guaiacum. /

The Lapis Spongiae,' or Sponge-Stone, with Sponge itself  
calcined. Dr. *Turner* says, he has - Often experienced success-  
fully, and relates the'following Case. .

A Countryman, about thirty Years of Age, presented him-  
self to me sor Advice, with both Sides of his Neck (where the  
Strumas were placed *racematim,* as I may say) like a Bunch os  
Grapes, but. mare fitly compared Io that of Turneps, with  
which extending forwards, the Larynx was so compressed as  
to endanger Suffocation. He had the like Glands,upon the  
pectoral Muscles, about the Axillae,,with other ganglionide  
Tumors on his Arms and Wrista. Os a Case so pertinacious  
and inveterate I had little Hope; I prescribed him a Diet of the  
, Woods, with some AntistrumaticS; Purgation with Extract  
of *Rude us,* and *Mercurtus Dulcis* between whiles; also an alte-  
rative Electuary os Gum Guaiacum, .ZEthiops Mineral, Powder  
of Millepedes, made with the Conserve of Hips ; together with  
a Roll of the Plainer of Frogs, with double the Quantity of  
Mercury, to he applied externally upon the Glands plainer-  
wise, and renewed aS. there was Occasion; returning him  
back into the Country, where he had hesore undergone a co-  
pious Salivation sor thirty Days; notwithstanding winch the  
Distemper increased. . . ’

But growing weary' of Method, he quickly aster threw all  
aside; till meeting with one who had laboured under the like  
' Malady, and had got his Cure by a Remedy, which required no  
Regtmen, this Acquaintance procured from his Correspondent  
-in Town some of tho same for our Patient, being a large  
Gally-Pot full of a dark or biar-kish Powder, out of which  
he took a Spoonful, Night and Morning, in a Draught of  
Beer; and finding his Kernels waste, he was encouraged to  
go on, especially considering how easy it was purchased ; his  
Friend making no Secret of the Matter, but frankly telling  
him what it was. Upon which, that he might not he far-

ther troublesome, he desired a Relation he had here, accord-  
ing to the Direction given him, to buy a large Quantity of  
the most gritty and sabulous Spunges he could pick out. which  
drying in an Oven he reduced to Powder; and having con-  
finned taking the same for about three Months, the Glands  
were all dispersed, and his-Distemper vanquished; so that  
being in Town about some Business at the Year's End, I saw  
him with a smooth Neck, scarce a Vestige of the Disorder  
remaining, having, as he expressed himself, *Pisid away the  
Kings s Evil.*

Somewhat related to this, adds *Turner,* is the *Pulvis ad  
Strumas of Dr. Bates,* prepared os Lapis Spongin, three Parts;-  
Sal Gem, two Parts ; and Vitriolated Tartar, one Part ; which  
I heve seen beneficial, also, in some Cases. Bur whoever  
thinks that by this he has got an infallible Medicine, will find  
himself mistaken. *Grulingius* prescribes it thus r

Take of Sponge, Sponge-stone, and Pumice-stone, each  
equal Parts; let them he calcined, and take a Dram *for*a Dose, twice a Day, with a Diet-Drink.

\* In another Part of his Writings I find it thus:

Take of Sal Pumicis, half a Scruple; Sal Gem, two  
- Scruples; Salt of Tartar, one Scruple; mix and make  
’ them into a Powder. Let it he given in Wine, or Aqua  
Scrophulariae, beginning when the Moon decreases, and  
continuing to the Change.

For the same Purpose in another, I find this:

Take of the Powder of the Root of the Gladiolus, half  
a Dram; let it be taken in a Spoonful of the Syrup of  
Violets, every Morning, for a Month.

If the Patient he Of a hot and dry Constitution, the Case  
is more difficult, because the Medicines eminent in the Cure  
of this Disease, are generally such as are like to injure the  
Body in one of these Qualities, being most of them such aS  
either heat, or at least dry it; many of them do both, aS  
*Sarfa,* and the Woods;--as, also, the Cineres Spongiae, Sal  
Gem,. and all the Species. In this Case the Waters will have  
their Place, though *Wiseman* does not so particularly approve  
them as others do. Afles Milk is of great Efficacy in this  
Case; and where Afles Milk does’ not agree, distilled Milk  
may he prescribed; Also, Decoctions of Sarsa, Chins, Ma-  
stich Wood, white Sanders, and Shavings of Harts.Horn and  
Ivory, with the more temperate Pectorals and opening Roots.  
Purging, in this Case, .if the Body requires it, ought to he  
with Lenitives; and to Children, the Infusion of Rhubarb is  
sufficient. Emulsions, Pearl Julaps, and Opiates, are, also,  
heneficial. *IVis.ernan,* also,-directs the testaceous Powders;  
but *Turncr* soys, that by Reason of their Grit, or exceeding  
Hardness, unless Very finely levigated,. I should suspect their  
Passage through the Lacteais; or passing, their being coacer-  
vated in the mesenteric Glands; as I rememher once to have  
found them in a strumous, tabid Patient upon Dissection, whe  
had taken great Quantities of them.

I have, therefore, a better Opinion of the Millepedes, which  
are usefully prescribed, not only in these Infarctions, but for  
attenuating, absterging, or cleaning all mucilaginous and  
tartarous Concretions upon the Viscera, which they precipi-  
rate by Urine.

The Method of prescribing them, is after they are washed  
and dried, to bake them in an Oven, and reduce them into  
Powder, which is given from a Scruple to half a Dram, in  
any convenient Vehicle, fuch as white Wine; but their in-  
fusion alive in white Wine, and taking the Expression is  
much preferable. Thus two, or two and a half Ounces of  
the live Millepedes, may he steeped in a Pint of good white  
Wine, and two or three Spoonfnis of the Expression given  
sor a Dose twice a Day. Or twenty may he swallowed at a  
Time, an easy Talk to many, whereby their Volatile Parts  
are preserved; which may he impaired, if not destroyed, by  
the Heat of the Oven. -

The third intention is performed. by the Application of  
Externals, i. To the Tumors which we endeavour to re-  
solve, or suppurate, or to extirpate. 2. To the Ulcers which  
are the Effect either of Suppuration or Extirpation. In Tu-  
mors we shall begin with Emollients and Discussants, though  
it is no easy Work to resolve these Glands, if we consider  
**the** Stubborness of **the** Matter, and its being contained with.  
in a Cystis ; yet in some soft delicate Bodies the milder Sort  
of Glands, -which are not too much indurated, frequently  
resolve. The *Emplastrum de Ranis cum Mercurio* is frequent-  
ly applied for this End, as also that of the Gums, *Ammo..  
niacum, Galbanum, Bdellium,* to which crude Mercury may  
he added, as it is in the New Dispensatory. Some neat

Forms of which are to he met with in Dr. *FullePs Emplasi.  
trum Antimoniale,* and the *Linimentum de Bryonia,* pre-  
scribed for the same Purpose; as also in *Bated s Emplastrum  
ad Strumas,* and *Diagalhanum,* with his *Unguentum Digi-  
talis. \_ ...*

*Zacutus de Prax. Admirabile,.* Vol. II. Lib. I. Obs. 101.  
says he never used the fallowing Ointment without Success.

Take of rhe Root of Great Bryony, plump arid round,  
half a Pound ; cut it into small Pieces, .and fry it with  
three Pounds of recent Olive Oil, till they hecome dry  
and wasted ; strain it, and add of Turpentine of Fir,  
' half a Pound; Yellow Was,, fine Ouncesremove it'.

from the Fire, and make it into a Viscid-Ointment. .

' The Herb Goose-grass or Clivers, beat up with Lard,  
and the Strumae .therewith anointed, discusses the same, .  
while the distilled Water of the whose Plant lends farther

" Assistance. The Root os Smallage in recommended by Mr.  
*~ Ray* for the like Use. *Crollius* as highly extols the Lefler  
' Celandine or Pilewort, whose Roots, he says, are a Kind os :  
Specific in this Disorder. An Ointment prepar'd of these  
Roots is directed thus. .. .- : ::

*sta - - ' e ‘*

Take of the Root of the Lefler Celandine, cleaned and :bruised,' and Hogs Lard, each a .Quantity at Discre- .  
tion; -let them he pounded and boiled together, till .  
the Roots hecome dry ;. repeat th&Operation twice, till  
the Lard is well impregnated with the Roots; and thus  
you have an excellent Ointment.

*Etmuller* and Mr. *Ray* recommend the *Pulvio. Cyani,* or .  
Tincture of Its Flowers; others, the Radix Cynoglossi, or  
Root of Hound's-Tongue, drinking the Decoction of it, and  
applying it out Aardlv in Cataplasms. But the FOlinm Digi-  
talis, or Leas or Fox-Glove, pounded and applied to the  
Strumae, or the Ointment of iis Juice, "is highly esteemed  
by the Botanists. Dr. *Bateists* Preparation of this Ointment  
. stands thus. si'. - „ .... . -.

Take os *May* Buttes, three Pounds ; fresh Leaves of .Fox-  
glove, bruised, as much as you can mix with .the .But-  
ter ; expose them to the Sun thirty Days; then boil  
' them till the Leaves hecome curled, and let a strong Ex-  
prcssion be made. ' . o :.

: This seems to be the same used by Mr. *IViseman,* which  
he calls the *Falentia Digitalis,* having undergone a repeated  
Infusion os fresh Leaves, by which the same is further im-  
pregnated with the Virtues os the Plant. *Holmont* praises  
the spongy or hairy Excrescence, growing out of the Canker-  
Rose, the Powder heing taken to half a Dram mixed with  
Sugar. . .

The *Radix Rusici,* or Root of Butcher's Broom, in fine  
Powder, given to a Dram every Morning in White-wine,  
especially if an equal Proportion of those os Flipendula or  
Scrophularia he added, and adminlstred in the like Dose, is  
praised by *Etmuller,* aS is the Rue leaved- Whitlow-Grass by  
Mt. *Boyles Arnoldus Villanouanus* fays, that the fresh Root  
os Scrophularia, eaten for ten Mornings fasting, certainly  
cures the King's-Evil.

When the Glands discuss not, but begin to enflame, a Sup-  
puration will be the Consequence ; to promote which, let  
the stronger emollient Suppuratives be applied, as the Roots  
os white Lillies. Spoony, Marshmallows, Sow-bread, wild  
Cucumbers, to which may be added, sat Figs, and Pigeons  
Dung ; and is the Progress be Very flow, *sor stirring* up the  
stuggish Humour, and rousing its Heat, the Root os Pelli-  
tory os *Spain,* and the Seeds os Staves-acre and Mustard.

To promote the Suppuration, it is, also, common to pinch .  
them hard ; and seme People in the Country thrust a Thorn  
into them, which excites -Inflammation, and disposes them to  
suppurate. Care must he taken to endeavour a perfect Con-  
coction ; sor if they are opened while any Part of the Gland  
is herd, it will encrease, and occasion a Necessity of eradi-  
caring it, or os leaving the Core imperfect.

With regard to the Manner of opening them when, supu- .  
rated, that by Incision makes the least Scar; but is the Stru-  
ma be large, the Caustic may give a larger Opening with  
less Pain: The Matter heing discharg'd, you. rnay deterge  
with *Paracclsurs* mundificative, precipitate, and the .Vitriol  
Stone ; and afterwards incarn and cicatrise.

But in old and herd Strumae, we seldom obtain *3.* com-  
pleat Suppuration : Sometimes, during the Application of the  
most subtile Discutients, we raise a Heat in the Skin, which  
affecting the Cystis, and Part of the Gland next under it,  
causes an imperfect Suppuration; by the Continued Use os

the Discutients it at length Itets ίβ wayin small Apertures,  
which, is the Applications are continued, grow bigger, and  
become so many painful Ulcers, spreading one into “another,  
the Body of the Gland remaining hard; without Hopes of  
.Suppuration. But if you dress them one, two, or three  
Days with a Pledgit of Unguentum Basilicon, you may  
qualify the Heat, and moderate rhe Ulceration ; and fo by  
interchangeably applying the Discutient or Lenient, yon may  
happily waste the whole Gland, if the Patient be treated with  
proper Internals. Sometimes- the Strumae protrude in a  
Fungus, and may he tbrusta quite out by passing a Spatula  
under them, and the Ulcer may he healed in a few Days :  
Where they are incapable of being so thrown out, the protu-  
berant Part may be cur. off, and the remaining Basis con-  
sumed .with Echaroticsr . . .. .: 1

. If the Struma he movable, and free from remarkable  
Vesteis; the speediest Way of Cure is by cutting the Skin,  
and taking them- out whole, with their Cystis: These which  
have Sralks, andtare pendent, or grow small near the Basis,  
may be tied and cut off In those which are so thick in  
the Basis, that yon cannot make Deligation on them, you  
may pass a .proportionable big . Needle under the Roots of  
them, and cut them . off .under the Needle.

The common Way of taking out all the Species of Stru-  
mae. Atheromata and Melioeris, by Incision, is in cutting the  
Skin the Length of the Tumor ; and. the Incision should  
.be made warily, lest the Cystis should be divided, and the  
Matter flow forth. After they are separated round to the  
Basis,; it may be sometimes necessary to make a Ligature  
upon the Vessels, hefore they are cut off Those which are  
Very large; \_ with a proportional Basis, as Steatomata, gene-’  
rally called Wens, are. sometimes taken .out thy making a.  
crucial Incision, and sometimes by an oval one, taking off  
so much of the Skin as may he judged superfluous ; then se-  
parate it with great Caution, becaufe the Skin commonly ad-  
heres so close to the Cystis, that they cannot he divided with-  
out the Help of the Knife : Having separated it, turn it out,  
and make a .Ligature underneath upon the Veffeis, and cue  
it off; then bring the Lips, of the Wound together, with  
two or three Stitches, and dress it .up in a proper Manner.  
Some Empiricks cut them off without more ado; scarce  
making a Ligature on them:- But this Way heing always  
. attended with a Flux, of Bleed, others chuse rather to pass  
. a Seton-Needle with .a strong Ligature close under the Basis,  
. or as near as it may he, and that way make a Ligature  
strictly about'it.. Sometimes, we make the like Ligature  
without Incision, and. are content to eat off the Tumor by  
straitening it; thus it .falis off without effusion of Blond;  
but there is great Danger.of mortifying the sound Parts un-  
derneath, or os causing fuch a Disturbance as prolongs the  
- Cure. Therefore, it may he more proper in great Steatomas's  
and complicated Tumors, which are inclosed in Cystises,  
. rather to cut the.Cystis, and with the Hands pull out the pre-  
ternatural Body, leaving the Cystis behind. The Cystis will,  
by Digestion, separate and cast off, and the Wound will, also,  
heal by Agglutination, if the superfluous Skin he cut off, and  
the remaining Lips brought together.

Aster the same Manner may all those Tuhercles in the Eye-  
brows and Face he treated, where the Cystis .separates diffi-  
cultly from the circumjacent Parts, or where a great Sear  
may be unseemly. . I’ s

Where the Strumae are large or lie deep near considerable  
Vessels, there, if Extirpation he sese, the best Way will he  
by .Caustics and Escharotics. To. prepare the Patient for  
this Operation, the Body ought to be purged frequently,  
and, if the Constittution he plethoric. Bleeding- may he ne-  
- cestary ; also, during the Extirpation they ought to. be un-  
der an antistrumatical Course of Physic, with- Alteratives;  
otherwise new Glands.will. arise while - you' are eradicating  
rhe old ; upon which Consideration,, you are to furnish your-  
seif with such Efcharotics as may penetrate deep into the  
Gland, and do their Work with least Pains

In eradicating the Strumas, we are .sometimes necessitated;  
upon the accidental Erosion, of an: Artery, to apply the  
strongest Escharotics; but generally we qualify them aca  
cording to the Habit of Body, Age and Strength os the  
Patient,, and Condition of the Glands, aS they are hard or  
soft, have more or less Sense, or are seated in. or near an  
Emunctory. Those Compositions which have Sublimate ha  
them, are exceedingly painful, scarce to be endured in the  
strongest Bodies ; -and though they he taken off in five or  
six Hours Time,, yet. the Salts having once penetrated the  
G lanas, the Pam will continue vehement many Hours aster;  
and affcct the neighbouring Parts with great Inflammation  
and'Tumor, frequently raising new Glands, When these  
Compositions are applied to the softer Sex, or tender Bodies,  
it affects the Head with Violent Pain, benumbing Ihet Side

and the circumjacent Parts, and depriving: them, of therd ..  
Senses. Fainting, and Palpitation of the Heart, are frequent  
Essects os such Escharotics.

The Method I usually begin this Work with, is by the -  
Application os such a Caustic as will least spread, makjng.it  
proportionably long, reaching from the inwest Part of rhe .  
Gland upward ; for in consuming, the Strumae will sink  
down wards. The Sides must be defended with Planters, to  
prevent it from spreading ; for the Lips heing once divided,  
they v.ill give way, and accordingly as your Escharotics pe-  
netrate into the Body of the Gland, the Sides of it will  
fall.in, and he eradicated out os-rhe narrowest Opening .  
you can make; and the narrower it is, the less Blemish  
.will arise froth the Cicatrix, and the sooner it will be  
cured. The eschar being made, you may divide it the  
. whole Length, and with a caussic Slone 'rub into it till it .  
hath penetrated into the Body of the Gland, which it: will .  
the .sooner de, is interchangeably you press into the fame

Elaee, with a Stick - dipped in Oil of .Vitriol. . Haying thus .  
. .done, dress it up with Unguentum Basilican, wirhDinGseed  
r Oil hot, embrocating the PartS with Ossof Roses, and with .

. Vinegar, and apply a Plainer os Bole over all. ’. This Way :  
of dressing is not without Pain, but it seldom lasts above

- half an Hour. The third Day after you may dress again,  
. and if you find the. Eschar in the Middle dried hard;'.dress it ’  
with LenientS; but is it feel soft, rub it. again inter-

-changeably with the caustic Stone and Oilof Vitriol,'thrust-  
i ing'jthem.every Way into the Body of the Glands, taking  
. Care that the Lips of the Ulcers be- not enlarged; thereby. '  
-By this-Way os proceeding, a great Part of- the Struma will  
he eradicated, before the first eschar in the Circumference

. cast .off .from the Skin. Having thus near eradicated the  
'. Struma, you may consume the Remainder with precipitate

Mercury, and keep it open with Dossils of Lint, permitting  
. the Ulcer to contract narrower the while, that it may heal  
with a Cicatrix. This *I* conclude the easiest and speediest  
Way to eradicate the largest Struma, but in these - corripli-  
: cated Strumae, and others which will not admit os such Pro-  
ceeding. I apply an Escharotic, or the-strongest catheretic  
Powders, as I see Couse. The Steatoma heing Suet, yields  
notto Escharotics -. - - . --- ’

Hitherto we have treated only os the King's-Evil as in"is  
.contained in a Cystis, heing the *Struma* of the Antien'ts; .  
.hut astn the History of the Disease, we enlarged its Bounds '  
.further, we shall:proceed-to the other Species there mentioned,  
.whichcannot be reduced to the Methed here proposed.- As  
.to *thCSirumce,* and other preternatural Tumors included in  
. a Cyftis, affecting, the Muscles, Tendons, Ligaments, and  
other Parts os the Body, they differ not in the Way Os  
- Cure from what has been already delivered, except that they  
require more Caution in the Extirpation Os them, as they  
.affect the Joints, or sensible Parts. .. ι

The Gumminess upon the Muscles -and Tendons,: tie-  
.quire emollient and discutient Dressings.

The Swellings affecting the Joints in'this Difease are-os  
i two ..Sorts, both made by Congestion, and increase gra-  
dually ; yet differ, in that the one arises externally upon- the  
Tendons, and between them and the Skin, or hetween them  
-and the Bone ; the other internally, within the Bone itself  
.. That which arises externally affects the Ligaments and

Tendons first, and sometimes relaxes them to such a De-  
gree, that the Heads of the Joints frequentiy separate from  
one another, and the Memher emaciates and grows useless.  
But sor the most Part, the Humours over-moistening the  
Ligaments and Tendons, produces a Weakness and Unea-  
finest in the Joins, raising a Tumor externally, and, in its  
progress, the Membranes and Bones are corroded by the  
Humour.

Particular Care must be taken, not to be deceived in taking  
the Cafe either for a Diflocation or some common Abscess, sor  
fear os undoing the Patient with rough Ufage, under Pre-  
tence of setting a Bone that was never out ; or, by treating  
it with Maturatives, os making Work for a fistulous Ulcer  
with foul Bones, which will never aster be in your Power  
to heal up again. As a further Guide in the Way of Diag-  
nostic, if the Tumor be os the strumous Kind, arising more  
especially from an internal Couse, there are usually some of  
the other. Symptoms attending, as sore Eyes, swelled Lips,  
Glands about rhe Neok, or under the Chin, or the Parents  
have been subject to the fame Distemper, and entail'd it Thus  
upon their Isine. But if its Rise were first os all from some  
' Strain or Bruise, the greater Caution is requir'd in forming  
a right judgment.

In order to the Cure, apply, in the Beginning of  
the Fluxion, astringent and drying Plaisters, as os red  
Lead, and Bole, with moderate Bandage, and place the  
Memher \_in such a Position as may prevent the Descent of  
Humours. Is Blood abound, a Vein may he opened; but- this

Humourrequires purging with Calomel, *etc. zrdl* Alteration  
by specific Decoctions, diaphoretic Antimony, Beaoar Ini.  
neral and the like. In the Decline of the Fluxion, strengthen  
the Joints with Fomentations, and . Plaisters of a discutient  
and astringent Quality, Tops of St. *John's* Wort, Centaury,  
Wormwood, Marjoram, and Betony, Flowers os Saoc, Rote.

Inary, Red-roses, Balaustines, Cypress Nuts, Myrtle and  
Juniper Berries, *etc.* in Wine, with the Addition of.Brandy  
and the Emplastrum de Sandice. But isp through want of  
such Treatment, they Trow excessively swelled, and the  
Humour incapable of being pressed back' or discussed, you  
may sufpect the Bones to he corroded ; sor that Swelling TS  
mostly raised by a Hypersarcosis within, and' ought not be  
opened without a Prediction" of a Caries joins, however it  
may, by a seeming Fluctuation, be thought to have Mat-  
*ter,* yet, upon opening, ir will only discharge A Gleet, and  
the Hypersarcosis will thrust out in a Fungus. Irin . shine  
Particular Pari a-Suppuration visibly appears, and upon-Aper-  
ture an- albugineous Matter ^/discharged,. you may conclude  
. the Bone under it is rotten, especially if it he in the Hand'or  
ι Foot.4. and the longer you delay the Opening, the more rdt- -

- ten the Bones will be. "1:V --- ' ‘ ' si sis.'

Therefore, in such Cases, having foretold she Patient or  
his Friends of the Danger, give vent to 4heMatterrpropor-  
tinnably large (according to rhe Rectitude\* of the Vessels) to  
the Bone, and proceed to the Cure aS in ' Ulcers wish Ca-  
ties, heing careful to keep the Member in a right Position,  
that.the Joint above it do riot contract,'aS infrequently'  
-happens in the Elbow, Knees and Hip. It sometimes hap-  
pens, that thefe Diseased Creatures sail'into the Hands of  
Pretenders to Surgery, who, by improper Applications, raise  
great Tumors; and not knowing how to dress them, suffer

\*. the Aperture to be silled up, and overgrown with luxurious  
Flesh till the Bone Tot underneath. Others, when con-  
sulted in such Cases, although they know the Bones to  
be' carious underneath that 'Hypersarcosis, advise the leav-  
ing them to Nature, persuading their Patients, that it is the  
Work of Time, and that the Assistance of Surgery will but  
increase the Malady. But as one rotten Bone cannot cast off  
another, they may well rot in Pieces ; and- till the Hyperiar-  
costs he removed, and The Bones laid bare, nothing can  
he expected but A postuinations one after another, and the

. Patient will. at length die hectic. It is proper, therefore, to  
. consume- the Hypersarcosis by 'fuch Applications as the  
Strength of the Patient can bear, making way for the Bone  
or Bones ; pull out such as are loose, and dispose the others  
to exfoliate; then by Coinpress and Bandage press out the  
Matter,-and;endeavour to restore the Part to its natural  
Smaliness; and for this Purpose, the Ulcer must he well de- .  
terged, and the native Heat cherished by discutient and drying  
'Fomentations.. The Com presses under the Bandage ought,  
also, to he pressed out of a Solution of Salt'of Nitre, *etc. in*Vinegar. By this Method you may happily, cure them, if  
Internals be prescribed, with Regulation of Diet.

. The other"Sort of Abscesses, which take their Beginning  
from an Ulcer in the Bone, have been already mentioned un-  
der the Name os *Spina Pentofa.* This Disorder arises trom  
a morbid State in the mednllaay Juice, which corroding the

- Fibres,' makes a Solution of Continuity there, corrupts the  
interior Part of the Bone, and at last (if not prevented) .oor-  
rodes the Shell, and passes its subtile Humour through seme  
Perosity it had made.

This Disease of the interior Part, hy Degrees, usually so  
affects the external Shell of the Bone, aS to raise it to a preter-  
natural Tumor, which at the same Time over-stretching  
the Periostum, causes an Uneasiness; and this Pain, Is it  
grow so acute as to produce Inflammation, an Abscess con-  
sequently follows, -

Is the Bone he spungy, and is soft, it is wonderful to see  
how quickly the Fibres of it will he mollified, and prepared  
for a sudden Distention, as is the Part were rather muscular  
than osseous. So in Childrens Fingers I have seen a Bone  
swelled in a Night; and the like T'umor raised in the spongy  
Bones of Adults, in a sew Days, and without much Difficulty  
yield again to exsiccant Remedies.

It sometimes happens, that the interior Part of the Bone  
is totally corrupted, without any external Tumefaction or  
Pains, till the acid Humour makes its Way through the  
Cortex, and corroding the Periosteum, causes a Solution of  
Continuity there ; which, by Access of Pain, swells and in-  
flames the external Parts, and produces Maturation in a few  
Days. Those the prothberating Bones, also, frequently  
raise AbsceffeS aster the same Manner, and sometimes when  
the exterior Parts suffer under another Ulcer, dIfferept from  
this. .

In some Species of this Disease, there is a sudden Tumor  
raised in a "Night; in others it swells gradually, and never  
corrupts externally. In others, the Humour pierces through

the Cortex, and raises suddenly an Abscess. And these Dif-  
serences may he said to arise, somewhat, from the Place or  
Bone they affect ; frr, accordingly as the interior Part os  
is is softer er harde , or the external Cortex is solid or po-  
rcus, so it suffer.' Solution sooner or inter. Those of the  
Cranium, for the most Part, pass their Way through the  
interior Lamina,.and affect the *Dura Mater,* &c. producing .  
great Pains, Convulsions, Spasms, Epilepsies, and they die  
before the Disease is discovered. In the great Bones of the  
Knees, Ancles, Elbows, *etc.* they pass their Matter fiowly^  
and are more generally diseased with ApostamationS, exter-  
nally arising-from the Protuberance os them. In the *Os  
Tali,* or Heel.hohe, which is spungy within, and lull of ex-  
rental Pores, .they make their .Way through, more, suddenly,  
and .'so they .do. in the Jaws, Fingers and Toed. ’ .

The most visible' Signs of the Spina *Pentoses,* area Protu-  
berance of the Pones, without discolouring the Skin, and  
often without Tumor *or* Pam..: - ,.ὑ...:

The Aposternations proceedings froth the Spina Ventosa,  
most certainly shew them, rising always between^.theMem-  
branes and Tendons ; and somewhat a Fluctuatson shay be  
selt there before the external Skin he. considerably, inflamed;  
alin, is upon ..opening it search he made with a Probe, it wist  
penetrate deep into the Bone, yet is the.Cortex.of it.white ;.  
whereas the other Abscesses always 'begin externally; and  
is.the Bone be bare, yet is it. only, superficially carinus, or  
stained by the-Matter.:. ” f '

\The Cure of the Spina Ventosa, .in .the..fester Bones, is  
possible ; butthose in the bigger’Bones are for the most  
part deplorable ” Infants and Children are generally the .Suhe  
jocts of this Disease. : . ' . ' . ' .  
Tlii the.Cure of these, the same Method is requited which,  
has been Above proposed in those Abscesses, and Ulcers with  
Caries ; as,.also, the fame Regulation, in Dies,-and. other  
Non-naturals. /.

’ 'The Topics1 ought in the Beginning to be such as are  
astringent and drying, aS t-he. Plaister e Bolo, Caesaris, os  
simple Red-read, etes with Soap de Sandice, and of Frogs,  
with double Mercury,, with good Bandages, i *f ,*If afterwards, they press their Matter externally, they.

must , he laid open i by Incision,'according to the Length  
of the Protubtrance. Those of the. Cranium are not  
Inheh protuberant, from the Reasons given\*;. 'yer you  
ought to make\* Inspection, and proceed accordingly, by.  
Rugine, or Trepan,.as the Symptoms indicate; Theseos  
the Jaws are visible, and require Vent by the. Extraction  
of the Teethaaster’wbichIhe. Caries must he consumed by.  
Medicines of a drying Quality, of which the Actual Cautery  
iS the most fpeedy and effectual. Those of. the Fingers and  
Toes are to be. laid Open by Incision, in case of Apostema-  
tion, the Length of the Protuberance,, and the Bone **cut**into,. and. the Caries dried up. The Ulcers in the.greater.  
Bones ought, also, th be opened, that the Matter may be  
discharged, and the Bone laid bare in order to Exfoliation,  
is it he possible. But if the interior Part he. much cor-.  
rupted, your best Way will he to keep that Part os the  
Ulcer dilated, which lies over the Aperture in the Bone,  
by.some Dossil dipped in Spirit of Wine, or the like, heal-  
ing the rest os sthe Ulcer, and prescribing such Internals as  
may dispose the Body to a better Habit; for these only are  
the carious Bones which we may leave to Time, it being in  
Vain to attempt the Exfoliation of great Bones, where the  
Rottenness, as in a Pear, beginning at the Core, hath con-  
sumed the Substance os them. See OS.

OF THE STRUMOUS OPHTHALMIA.

This Species os sore Eye takes its Beginning from Vi-  
cious Humours inflaming the Tunica Adnata, which in-  
creasing, sometimes affects the other Tunicles with great Pain,  
Tension, and Pulsation, whence Pustules arise and suppurate,  
terminating sor the most Part in . Ulcers, which leave hard  
Cicatrices, and, by reason of the sharp Deduction sailing up-  
on the Edges os the Eye-lids, make a Blearedness ; and there-  
fore these Inflammations are in *Latin* called *Lippitudo.*

The Causes are the same with those *os* the *Kings.Evil;*yet it may he more particularly imputed to Abundance of  
Humidity repleting the Head,, and descending to the weak  
Eyes. \* . \_ .

An Ophthalmia is supposed to he 'strumous, when it has  
been of long Continuance, arising without manifest Caine,  
and yielding not to the common Remedies os BleedingYBlister-  
ing. Purging, with the Anodyne Collyria, Vulgarly prescribed.  
It is known to be so, when it is periodical, and accompanied  
with strumous Swellings in the Neck, a thick chopt upper  
Lip, an Ozaena, a. crusty, scabby Nostril, and the like.

If the Ophthalmia he from Plenitude, the Face is high-  
Coloured, the-Eye-lids somewhat swelled and inflamed, the  
capillary Veins large and full; yet the Humours are not so  
liable to fret as in other Cases, nor is the Pain extremely ve-  
hement.. Is the Disease he from Cnoler, the Visage iS not red,  
hur'the Pain is sharper, and with excoriation os the Eye-lids..  
Is it'-proceed from Tituitous Humours, all the before-men-  
tioned Symptoms os Inflammation, Pain, *etc.* are more re-.  
miss,, and the lacrymal Humours are. not corroding, unless  
there he a Mixture os saline Humour Joined with it. Whe-  
ther an Ophthalmia can arise from Melancholy, may he  
doubted; but js it do, there is a smah F section or Pam.  
That proceeding from the King’s-Evil is os an acid Qua-  
lity, with sharp Fluction and Pain , the Eyes are, also, more  
subject to he gummed together with a Viscous Humous, than  
they' are in those from, the aforesaid Causes. Whether the.  
Humours affecting the eyes, flow from the external or in-  
teroal Vessels, may he discerned from their Complaint: For,,  
if they flow from the Pericranium, *etc.* the Pain, Pulsation,,  
with Heat in their Forehead and Temples, will demonstrate  
it ; hut is the contrary, the Pain will be.more intense, and  
deeper'within amongst the. Membranes; there will be,, also,  
an Itching in theiPalate and Nostriis,. with frequent sneezing.

The Time os the Inflammation ought also, to be const-,  
dered, in order to the Cure, and is thus djscerned: In the  
Beginning, the Eyes Jook red, and rhe Humours distilling.  
upon them are thin 7 In the Increase, the Heat and \_ Pain  
are ’augmented ; in this State,, the Inflammatinn and Pain  
are great, and the Humours thicken, and gam the Lids to.  
gether,.,especially in. the Night : In the Declination, the  
Fluxion, Pain, *etc.* ‘ Visibly diminish. . . ..

" The strumous Ophthalmia is *os* most difficult Cure, and.  
in Children Very Vexatious, by reason os the Humidity they,  
abound with; also, because of their.IIowardness,. and Inca.-  
pacity of taking proper Remedier,, or. admitting external.  
Applications ; and, in consideration of the Laxity of their;  
Eyes,, they are subject to relapse upon .every little Disorder.  
Those arising by Consent from the internal Parts, the *Dura  
Matcr,.lscct* are subject th more grievous Symptoms than  
those which proceed from the Pericranium, and other external  
Parts. . si. ί ' .. t ; ... .

If In .an Ophthalmia the Pain, *etc.* persevere any long  
Time, there is Danger. that the TunicleS of the Eye may  
he corroded; and is the Cornea happen to have been long  
ulcerated, a Blindness.followS, or at least a Dimness os Sight;  
by reason of a Condensation of a gross Matter about **the**Pupilss ' ' E :

in .order to the. Cure, the Diet ought, to he of Meat  
of easy Digestion, with great Moderation, avoiding all  
sharp, salt,, hot, or spicy Meats, and inch as may beget  
Crudities. In the Beginning os the Disease, Wine is forbid-  
den S Hydromel is allowed ; hut in hot, bilious Deductions,  
a Decoction of Barley, with, a small Quantity os Cina-  
rnon-Water, is only permitted. The Air ought to be pure  
and temperate ; that which is windy, dusty or smoaky, he-  
ing offensive to the Eyes.: So is Sun-shine; therefore, a  
Piece of Silk, or Linnen, should be put before the Eyes,;  
commonly a Piece of green Sarsenet. Exercise of every Kind  
is forbidden, and Quiet enjoined. Sleep in these Diseases is  
necessary’, when it can be obtained, the Eyes enjoying Quiet  
the while, which mightily conduces to their Recovery.

’ The same Antistrumatics are to be directed as were men-,  
tinned before, for the Disease in general; unless, that in  
Place of the hotter Cathartics, the more lenient and gentle  
Purgation is by some preferred, giving Calomel over  
Night, and purging it off therewith next Day, or the Day  
aster ; repeating the same once, if not twice a Week ; re-,  
membering that on the purging Days, . especially if the  
stronger have been administred, some gentle Anodyne be gi-  
ven at Night, as half an Ounce, or six Drams os *Syrapui  
e Meconio,* in one or two Ounces os the Water os Cowsiip.  
Flowers, or the Water os white Poppies. On the inter-tmediate Days, the Expression of MillepideS may be gi-.  
ven, as above directed.

Revulsion and Derivation is necessary, by cupping on,  
the Neck and Shoulders, bleeding with the Lancet in the  
Arm and Jugulars, or with Leeches at the Temples, or be-  
hind the Ears. Shaving the Head, Blistering, Issues and Se-  
tons, are of frequent Use ; hut Issues in the Neck often cause  
Strumas to arise thereabouts, and therefore some prescribe  
them behind the Ears. In the declining of the Ophthalmia, .  
and after general evacuation and Diversion os the Humours, .  
bathing the Body. in luke-warm Water will he found of.’  
great Advantage in contemporating hot, sharp Humours, if  
the Season of the Year, and the Age os the Patient wjR  
permit.

In the Application of external Remedies to the Eyes, we  
ought not to he too hasty; for the mildest Medicines drop-  
ped into them, prove generally offensive in the Beginning of  
Inflammation. Authors do not agree on the set Time when  
we should begin our Applications to the Eyes ; hut all of  
them concur in proceeding first with general Evacuation and  
Diversion os the Humour, and afterwards, suppose about the  
third Day, to use Collyria. The Ingredients mixed with  
Collyris, ought to he well washed, that they may he without  
Acrimony, and so finely powdered that they he not the least  
gritty.' The DecoctionS also ought to be cleanly made ; and  
in dressing the Eyes, special Care ought to he taken in cleansing  
them and their Lids of Viscous Matter, to which Purpose an  
Eye-cup is most necessary. ' ’ ’

Tn the Use os external Remedies, it must he considered,  
whether the Disease he in its Beginning, State, or Declination.  
For let the Empyrics boast of this or that univeisal Collyri-  
um, they cannot cure these Ophthalmias with any one parti--  
oular Medicine ; for, in the Beginning of the Inflammation,  
they require Repellents ; in the -Increased somewhat of Resol-  
vents ought to he mixed with them in the State, they  
ought to he treated with Resolvents os a digestive Quality ;  
and tn the Declination with Resolvents and Detersives of an  
exsiccant Quality. -. - - 'si..

Thus, in the Beginning, all Epithems or Collyria are to be  
moderately repercutient, aS the Waters of Roses, Plantane,  
Frogs-Spawn, with the Water beat up with the White of  
Eggs. To these are added the Lapis Tutiae and Calaminaris,  
or the Sief Album Rhasis.

in the Increase, Resolvents should he mixed with the for-  
mer ; among these are reckoned the Waters of Eye-bright,  
Celandine, Fennel, with the Mucilages of Linseed, and the  
Seeds of Fenugrec and Marsh-Mallows.. To which,' in the  
State, are added the Gum Sarcocolla, moistened with Breast-  
milk, as more powerfully digesting than some others.: Again,  
in the Declension, Resolvents with Restringents.

When great Pain attends the Fluxion, some mild and ano-  
dyne Collyria are most convenient ; such are the Mucilages  
of the Seeds of Mallows, Flea-wort, and Quinces, extracted  
in Poppy-Water, also Womens Milk dropped from the Breast  
into the Eyes, and PidgeonS Blood instilled into the Eyes.  
Likewise, the Mucilages of the Seeds of Poppy and Henbane,  
extracted in Rose-Water, to any of which may he added, in  
extreme Pain, a few Grains of Opium. . When there is great  
Heat, Itching, and Redness, add half a Scruple of Sugar os  
Lead, to two or three Ounces of the Collyria, with one, two,  
or three Grains Of white Vitriol. . .’ si

During the Use of these Remedies, Intercipiente may the  
applied to the Temples, as Gum Mastich, or Tacamahacca,  
with- a few Grains of Opium and Camphire, melted and  
spread upon a circular Piece of thin Leather.

Epithems, or frontal DesenfitiVeS may, also, he laid to the  
Forehead, of true Bole, Dragons-Blook, Frankincense, : with  
Whites of eggs» Vinegar of Roses, and Farina Volatilis, [or  
**the** fine Flower that flies off in dressing Corn] ; or the Whites  
of eggs beat up with Rock-Allum. Which last Sort are to  
he frequentiy renewed, as they grow stiff and dry.

Instead of these, more especially over the Eye-lids, may be.  
applied Cataplasms os the Pulp of sour Apples, roasted under  
the Ashes, mixed with any of the above Mucilages; or a De-  
coction of the Leaves of red Rofes, and Flowers of Elder,  
with the Addition of Crums os White Bread, the Yolk of  
an Egg, and a littie Saffron. ’ .

A Fomentation of **the same** Decoction may he farther *ser-*viceable to resolve the Tumor, and give a Breathing to the  
impacted Humor, ifjudicioufly prescribed. Where the Cilia,  
or Fye.lashes, are subject to he glued together, as commonly'  
happens after Sleep, let them be lightly smeared with a Fea-  
ther, dipped in the Unguentum Tuthe, upon going to Resh

While thefe Topics are applied, some other Internals are  
**to** be prescribed, which from their supposed Faculty of strength-  
ening the Sighs, are named Oxydorcica ; some Forms of  
which you may meet with in the Cerevisia Oxydorcica, Pul-  
vis Cibarius, Pulvis Ophthalmicus, and the Electuarium Oxy-  
dorcicum of Dr. *Bate.* Whet specific Virtue is in the Eu-  
phragia, the Basis of these Compositions is uncertain ; but the  
Millepedes ought to be mixed with them, or added to **the**other Ingredients. And indeed, if the Ophthalmia he stru-  
mous, the other Alteratives hefore recited seem preferable.

If there should happen any Danger to the Sight, by a  
Speck or Suffusion on the Pupil, some gentie Detersive may he  
dropped in, aS a Collyrium prepared of white Sugar-candy,  
with some Grains of Sal-Ammoniac, or white Vitriol, dis-  
solved in the Water of Fennel, Oats, Eye-bright, or Celan-  
dine. T he Juice, also,. of thofe Plants are often mixed with  
Honey, and made into a Liniment, or with the fine Powders  
of Myrrh and Aloes, also the Water distilled from Honey is  
recommended for these Uses.

The sobtile Powder of Crocus Metallorum,' infused for  
some Days in one of the above named Waters, half a Dram  
or a Dram to two Ounces os the Water, which must be  
poured *off* clear at the Time os Ute, has excel lent Effects in  
this Cafe. But there\* are many Compositions for this End ;  
some proper Forms you will meet with in tho Collyrium Am-  
moniacum, Collyrium de Succis, and the Coliyricum Vitrio-  
linum of Dr. *Pullen,* and a very celebrated one in the Aqua  
Ophthalmica Sappharina of Dr. *Bate.* For the **EPIPHORA  
fee CATARRHUS.**

OF THE STRUMOUS .dEGILOPS. .

' lops is a Tuhercle in the inner Canthus of the Eye,  
either dcrophulous, atheromatous, or os the Nature of a Me-  
liceris, or sometimes with Inflammation. The *Greeks* call it.  
Ancylops when not ulcerated; and .ZEgilops when it i«. in  
which latter Case it is liable to grow sinuous, and heing so,  
is called Fistula Lachrymalis,. sometimes passing through the  
Bone of the Nose itself. ; '

The Causes os the rEgilops are the fame that produce the  
like Tumors: in other Places. But in same Cases it is made  
by Fluxion, and appears first as a small Phlegmon. This Diss  
ease frequently occurs in the \_ *Lues Vinerea y \_* but these here-  
treated of are strumous. .

If it proceeds from the Struma, it is then made by Con-'  
gestion, and the Tuhercle is round, without discolouring, the  
Skin. If it he made by Fluxinn, Pain and Redness appear,,  
with Inflammation over all the Eye. Sometimes it begins  
only with a Weeping of that Comer, and is not discovered  
till it affects the Eye with Redness; and then by Pressare-  
with the Finger upon that Canthus, a mixed Matter may be.  
discharged. Part of which is not unlike the White of an Egg.'  
Sometimes this Matter eats quite through the Bone, and dis-  
charges itself downwards, through the Nose, with a fetid  
Smell. . ..

Fistulae LachrymaleS are difficult of Cure, from what Cause  
soever they arise, the Part being loose and spongy, and the Eye  
Very sensible, and the Laxity os the Part makes Humours subject  
to soak into it, and to penetrate even to the Bone itself. The  
Sensibility of the Eye renders it subject to Pain and Fluxion,  
and, also, unfit to he drested with sharp Medicines, such aS'  
these Diseases require. That Fistula which is recent, with  
sufficient Opening, is the easiest of Cure. Those os a long  
Continuance are for the most part accompanied with Ulce-  
rations of that Gland, and Caries in the Bone, which makes  
them subject to a' Weeping aster they are cured. Is the’  
Ulcer he accompanied, with Erosion, it will he subject to ter-  
minate in a Cancer. -.

The Indication of Cure is taken from' the'Condition of  
the Asgilops, whether it he in its Beginning with Inflamma-  
tian, or by Congestion, passing’Its Matter forth under the  
Cilium in the Eye; into which Case it is fistulated.

- In the Beginning of .the ..ZEgilops Bleeding by Lancet is  
necessary, and so is purging; also, such Alteratives aS haves  
heen prescribed in the general Cure of Strumae, with Regu-  
lation os Diet accordingly.- ’ -

You may attempt to resolve the Humour by some gentie  
Anodyne, and discutient Cataplasm; but if it inflame and  
suppurate, you must hasten, the Maturation, aS well as the  
Discharge, hecause of the Part it lies upon, and the Danger'  
thence arising from delaying the evacuation. . Having dilated:  
the Sinuosity, and digested the littie Abscess, you may try a-  
Sarcotic of Myrrh, Aloes, and Sarcocolla, made up with Ho-  
ney of Roses, or a Tincture of the said Gums in Wine,  
mixed with equal Parts of the Honey. But when, notwith-  
standing your Endeavours to incarne and agglutinate, the  
Matter still continues to discharge, not only by the outward  
Orifice, but, also, under the Cilium into the Comer of the  
Eye, you may try some more powerful Desiccative; such is  
the Solution os the *Lapis medicamentosus Crollii,* in Plantane  
Water, or a strong Lime-Water, assisted by a suitable Com-  
preffion on the Cavity; for which a late-invented Instrument,  
by the Screw, has heen admirably well contrived and ad-  
apted.

These Remedies sailing, let It be considered, whether you  
have a good Foundation to heal upon; and having made  
Trial with your Probe, if you discover any Roughness on  
the subjacent Bone, or if the same he made bare by the  
Acrimony of the Humour, it will be to littie Purpose to pro-  
ceed farther in the above Method, till by a fine-pointed actual  
Cautery you have dried it, and fitted it sor Desquamation,  
or perforated quite through, thereby deriving the Matter  
by the Nostril, and disposing the Caries to throw off that  
Way; when your outward Ulcer, which before had baffled.,  
your Endeavours, will heal up with the milder Epulotics, or  
perhaps with a littie dry Lint, without any’ farther Distur-  
bance.

In the Use os Medieines-to this Part, you inash not only  
have Regard to the Eye itfelf, bur to the Gland and its:  
Caruncle; for if they happen th he too ditersive, corrosive,  
or sharp, there may he Danger Of a Rhyas, or Consump-  
- tion of the Part ; aS thy the Digestive and Sarotse too long  
continued, an Encanthis, or. too great Prominence may en-  
sue ; for which, as Incarnatives will he wanted for she for--  
Iner, fo Catheretics will he required for the latter." - - -

OF THE SCROPHULOUS TONSILS.

- The Tonsils, or-Almonds of.the Ears; are, asso, fre-  
qoently swelled in the King's-Evil: These Swellings are  
raffed by Congestion, gradually; without Pain, and,- therefore,:  
are seldom taken Notice of, tillthy their Growth they bring  
Inconveniencies with them ; asa Catarrh, Cough, or Diffi-  
culty of Deglutition, insomuch, that - the Drinin often runs  
out at the Nope. " - - - / ' τ

\* These differ from the common Swellings of the *Amygdalae,  
as* Tumors by Congestion do-from these made by ; Fluxion ;  
which latter are of sudden Growth, and terminate as soon;  
whereas the other may have been many Years growing,' in-  
creasing and decreasing with the Moon, as generally- all Tu-  
mors by Congestion in the - Glands do. The Causes of  
Tumefaction of these Glands are the same with Those of the  
Strumae. ‘ ‘ - - ' ' ' -

They are soft, fleshy Tumors, of a round-dr oval Fi--  
gore, retaining the natural Colour of the Skim, and have  
little Sensation; so that you may pierce the Body of them  
with a Knife or Probe, without causing Pain- oTedsawing  
Blood; yet. are they subject to Inflammation, and the like  
Accidents that other Swellings of the Glands are? :

Is theTumefaction be-small, the Disturbance is little;’  
many having had them from their Infancy without great  
Inconvenience. Is the Swellings be big, there 'may he Dan-  
ger os Suffocation : ‘But in "th-t Case they may be extir-  
pated without running great Hazard. - - \* 'ἐν.νύ . ..so-

*ln order to* the Cure, Physicians generally prescribe Ve.i'  
nesection, and Evacuation by Clysters and lenient Purges:  
They, also, endeavour Derivation by blistering, cupping,'  
Fontaneis, and the like, which is necessary, in which astrin-  
gent Lotions may be, also, proper. - But inIhose-stnade by  
♦ Congestion, the speediest Way of Cure is by Extirpation ;  
and that either by Abscission, at’ once cutting them off, or  
by actual or potential Cautery. Modern Writers have said  
little of these Extirpations. *Fabricius, ad Aquapendente,*makes the Abscission of them both difficult and-dangerous.  
' The Extirpation of them may be attemptedthy the Ac-  
tual Cautery, passing it. through. a Cannula, and twice or  
thtice perforating - the Bod*y* of the Tonsil ; but Tome Re-  
mains of the Excreflence w:ll he left. The Way of Poten-  
tial Cautery, is by working with a eaustioStone, -and'other  
Efcharotics, fixed in siren an;Instrument as may ,serve to  
eat into them, 'without offending'the neighbouring found-  
Parts.- To this Purpose; make way - into the Body of the  
Gland; eonfumingtt within ; a nd at last the Shell; sor ex-  
terior Pan, falis in Pieces, and is so eradicated. -‘.The Way  
by Excision is, by making a Ligature about the Basis of  
them, and snipping them" close off with a. Pair of crooked-  
prohe Scisiars.' In this “Work yon ought to consider well,  
how they are eradicated ;\*for sometimes they are Tooted- like  
a Crista, deeper m'the Throat; its1 which, if in cutting them;  
you only cut that Part you tied, .and cut the Ligature at.  
the same Time, it will flip Town into’the Throas, and ha-  
zard their choaking. Therefore,, while you hold-the Liga-  
ture with ope Hand, - you‘must pass the Scissors down aS  
close by the Basis os it as you can, so aS by one Strip you  
may cut it‘clear off. But lest you'should sail, it will be ne-  
cessary to have anotherLigature fitted in an instrument for  
your Purpose, and the PatientisHead to be held steady, that  
in case you sail in the first Attempt, and it fall unto'the  
Throat, you may readily retu rn Ft, and tie it at the fame  
Time ; which is no difficult thing to do. \* The Excision  
made, the Bleeding will be foon stopped by Gargling with  
Oxycrate; and yon may cicatrize it in, few Days, by touch-  
ing it with the Vitriol and Alum Stones. Ἀ ! ‘

OF THE STRUMOUS RANULA, δ᾽ .

The Ranula is a soft Swelling, possessing the falival Glands  
under the Tongue, sometimes on one Side, at others on both  
Sides of the Frenum. It is made thy Congestion; and in its  
Progress fills up the Space between the Jaws, and makes a'  
Tumor externally under the Chins' It is a soft Tumor,  
without Pain or Alteration of Colour in The Skin, yielding  
to the Impression of the Fingers, bur rising on taking them

offsu it contains a Matter not unlike the White of her  
Egg, or such as we meet with in an Atheroma. By raising  
the . Tongue, it obstructs the Freedom, of Its Motion, and  
occasions a thick Speech, which some heve fancifully oom-  
par’d to the. Croaking of Frogs; others/ from a supposed  
Resemblance thet this Tumor has to that Creature, willthaw  
it thence denominated *Ranula.* It is not dangerous as to  
Life,.but difficult of Cure. .si. 4. u rp.st

' AS' for Topics, they seldom have much Effect, especially  
when it has been of long standing. However, seine- of-the  
volatile,-or of the fixed -halts; with certain Aromatics and  
stiptie Powders, may be held under the Tongue; to attenuate  
and'dtscuss rhe Viscous Humours fitch as Sal-Ammoniac,  
Sal-Gem, the Powder of sthe Root of Ginger, Cloves; Pome-  
granate Peel, dried Hystop, Powder of-Galls; and the like.  
These, with -others of the like Nature, having been ineffec-  
tually tried, the Turner must he opened, and the Contents  
discharged, either by a pointed actual Cautery, which is coin-  
monly used, or by Incision. ί - 6 . .st :ιυ.- ’ ξ

τι That Stones are formed about this Parr, the Tonsils, and\*  
others adjoining, some of them gypseous, or brittle; like the  
Gout-Stones, others - more solid, like - these sound in the  
Bladder, we have many Examples; and that Struma’s are  
liable to such Concretions, is less surprizing, if we;“consider  
the Proneness os their Juices to Coagulation.

-E. OF THE STRUMOUS OZIENA.

\* The Ozaena is an Ulcer of the Nostrils, so named from  
its fetid or strong Scent; which,-if strumous, has usuallv the  
same Attendants for its diagnostic Signs, with the Ophthalmia.'  
It admits of a doubtful Prognostic, being a stubborn Mala-  
dy, hard to cleanse, sso as to get a firm Foundation for  
healing upon ; and,.when os long standing, a Work diffi-  
cultly accomplished.-' -tio ::

In the Cure, theufual Evacuations by bleeding and purg-  
ing- may1 the necessary to' Carry Off the -Humour other Ways,  
while the same antistrumatic Alteratives are prescribed, as  
for the other Species. Having loosened the crusty Matter  
usually stopping up the Passage, by putting up a little Oil, a  
Bit-os-fresh Butter, or throwing up some emollient Injec-  
tion, such aS the Decoction Os Mallows in Barley1 Water,  
you are, aster thus, digesting, to mundify, or deterge, by  
another Decoction os the Leaves of Agrimony, Plantain,  
Leffey Centaury,' and St. *Johns,* Wort, adding .to\* rhe  
strained Liquor sa, little of the Honey os Roses, from an  
Ounce to. half a Pound or is the Ulcer be putrid, haif an  
Ounceof the Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, more or less;  
according to the Degree of Putrefaction, and the Sense os  
the Part, may he added ;-as, also, os the Dnguentum JEgypo  
tiacum, an Ounce or more, especially the *Mel* thereof fine-.  
Iuating on the Top, which may be farther increased, and  
isa most suitable Medicine, not only for-the sordid Ulcers  
ofIhis'Part, but *oi* the Throat also.- ;

The Ulcer being deterged, we may attempt to heal it-with  
the Ointment osTutty, thrust up with a Tent, or some  
ether Epulotic, which availing not, a stronger1 Desiccative  
must be used, aS a: Solution of the Lapis Medicamentosus,  
or the Lime-Water, with a little Honey os Roses; likewise  
assrong Tincture of Rose-Leaves, Pomegranate Peel, and  
Flowers of Balaustines, drawn in the -Forge-Water,. or a  
roughsuptic Wine r This Tincture may he thrown up with  
a’Syrmge, made with a Snout for .that Purpose, νύ : τι

But when these, and other Errhines. of the like drying  
Nature, succeed nor, .we have recourse to the cinrsabarine  
Fumigation. Some have recommended the Fume osa  
Wax-Candle burnt under the. Nostril for the same lnten--  
tion; V/ ...' ' ; . '

"Bat observe, thatrin setting about "the Cure of .this D.jfease,  
as well as the Ophthalmia, with others of the same Rind,  
you must be careful to distinguish the venereal from -the stru-  
inout;- for as. in the first, we can do nothing without Mer-  
curials, fo in the last, together with them, we are to direct  
some ainistrumatic Remedies between whiles,

ry For the Labrifulcium, or chopped Lip, Tee LABRIsUL-  
dUM. i *Wiseman* and *TurncrA ----- - dur‘*

- Those Tumors are called strumous or scrophulous, which  
appear .externally, on the. anterior and lateral Parts of the  
Neck.:: Of these. Tumors there are different Species ; some  
are small, some of .a moderate Sine, and some surprisingly  
large ; Tome are soft, others hard; some are moveable, others  
imrnoyeable; some are favourable, others maliemant. Scro-  
pbulous Tumors arise in indurated Glands of the Neck 3  
sometimes in the small moveable Glands ; sometimes in tho  
superior and inferior salival Glands, and sometimes in the Thy-  
roide Glands, which last are by some particularly called *Scrophu"*

*lee,* or the King's-Evil ; and by the *French, Ecrtsuelles.* Some  
are of the same Nature with encysted Tumors, containing a  
Substance sometimes harder, and sometimes softer, line Cheese,  
Sues, or Lard. But when a Tumor arises in the anterior  
Part of the Neck between the Skimand the Aspera Arteria,  
and is distended with Air, Humors, or a thick Matter, hav-  
ing been occasioned by a -Strain, in lifting a Weight or the  
like, it is named a Bronchocele. It is proper to observe, that  
some Nations are almost free from this Distemper, whilst  
others are severely afflicted with it. Among the latter -may  
he reckoned the *Spaniards,* and among the *Germans,* the  
Inhabitants *os Styria, Swabia, Bavaria,* and *Switzerland s,* het  
above all, those of *Tyrol,* among whom the strumous Swell-  
ings increase to fuch a prodigious Sine, as. to hang down to  
the Belly or Navel, and sometimes to the Knees. This Spe-  
cies is always flaccid. The Cause of this Disorder raging in  
particular Places, is ascribed to the Nature of the Air, and of  
the Water. But the Manner in which these operate, has not  
yet heen sufficiently explained by Medicinal Writers, although  
many specious Opinions have been offered. In some Wo-  
men these Tumors appear in different Parts of the Neck af-  
ter a difficult Labour. Besides the Differences already men-  
tioned, some are mild and almost without any Pain or Incon-  
venience; some are attended with Inflammation and Pain ;  
some hecome indurated, like a Scirrhus', and obstruct Respi-  
ration and Deglutition, or heing entirely malignant, gradually  
degenerate into a Cancer. But to whatever Species they he-  
long, when they become inveterate, they seldom or never are  
cured , but when they are recent, they may he discusted, e-  
specially when the Tumor proceeds from an induration os the  
Glands

In order to the Cure of a recent Struma, it is not only  
necessary to presitrihe an exact Regimen of Diet and Way of  
Living; but also to remove the internal Cause by digestive,  
sudorific and purgative Medicines, agreeable to the Age and  
Constitution of the Patient. Such internal Medicines should,  
also, he assisted with the following Ointment externally ap-  
Plied. .-

Take of crude Mercury, one Ounce j Venice Turpentine,  
two Drams; Hogs-Lard, a sufficient Quantity to reduce  
them into an Ointment, in a Glass Mortar.

Let the Tumor he anointed with this Ointment .several  
times a day, and apply the *Emplastrum de Ranis cum  
Mercurio,* mixed with a little Roman Vitriol, or the Plaister  
of Galbanum, Of Spenna Ceti, of Henbane, or os Soap.  
It will, also, he necessary to exhibit a proper Cathartic once or  
twice a Week, lest the Mercury, mixed with the Ointment,  
should occasion a Salivation. *Scultetus* and *Fabricius ab Aqua-  
pendente,* prefer the following Ointment in this Case

Take of the Oil of Bays, one Ounce , Rock-Allum, half  
an Ounce; common Salt, two Drams; make them in-  
to an Ointment. z

Others, not improperly, apply *Oleum Philosophorum,* or.  
*Petroleum Album,* either alone or mixed with the Oil of  
Soap. Some advise to apply to a recent strumous Tumor or.  
Bronchocele, a leaden Collar or Plate of Lead anointed with  
a mercurial Ointment, and secured by a proper Bandage ; by  
which, if the Tumor is not entirely discussed, its Increase is  
at least prevented. Some superstitious Remedies are advised in  
this Case, winch are supposed to act by Sympathy, such as  
drawing the Hand or Bone of a dead Person gentiy over the  
Tumor, with others of the same kind not worth mention-  
ing.

If the strumous or scrophulous Tumor has been of long  
Continuance, but moveable, the Knife hecomes preferable to  
Medicine, because it may then he entirely rooted out by In-  
cision. But if it he entirely fixed and deeply seated in the  
Neck, a Cure can scarcely he expected unless they he soft ;  
sor in this Case the large Blood-Vestels and Nerves are ex-  
posed to the utmost Danger of heing divided, or at least  
wounded, if Incision he attempted; the Consequence os  
winch would he some Violent Disorders, or eVen Death itself  
*Garengeot* and *Petit* affirm, that no indurated or scirrhous  
Glands, not even those which are immoveable, are connected  
with, or rooted in the sound Parts ; and therefore Extirpation  
may he safely used in fixed strumous Tumors. But as they  
have given us no Instances of their Success from this Opinion,  
it must, at least,, he looked upon as doubtful and uncertain  
When the Τumor hangs by a flender Part, like a Stalk or  
Root, I which is not a frequent Case) it may he extirpated with  
a Ligature. But is it he connected with a broad Root, a lon-  
gitudinal or crucial Incision, is the Swelling he Very large,  
must he made through the Integuments, to the Bag of the  
.Tumor, from which the Lips of the Wound must he sepa-

rated with the Kruse. It may then he extracted, like other  
encysted Tumors, with the Hand, or a Hook, ora threaded  
Needle, or with a proner Forceps. (See *Tab. esaer. Fig.* IT  
Mean while Assistants should he ready with Linen-Cloaths, or  
a Spunge, for wiping the Blond from the Wound, which  
might otherwise obstruct the Surgeon in the Operation. Is a  
large Blood-Vessel should happen to he divided with the Root  
of the Tumor, it must he dosed by applying rectified Spirit of  
Wine, or some other styptic Liquor; and if these sail, by a  
Ligature or the actual Cautery. As the divided Skin is now  
more than sufficient to cover the Wound, the superfluous Part  
must he Cut off, and enough lest to induce a Cicatrix; then  
the Lips may he brought into Contact, and the Wound may  
he healed by a sticking Plaister, as in other Wounds. Soft  
Tumors of the strumous and scrophulous Kind, I have opened  
with the Knife or Cautery, extracted the contained Matter,  
deterged the Wound, and healed it, as hesore. As these  
Tumors are often attended with littie or no Pain, it is not  
surprifing that they should he often neglected, especially by the  
poorer Sort of People, who disregard the Deformity produced  
hy them, and are apprehensive of the Torment they mush  
undergo in the Cure. Such a Neglect is still less surprifing,  
if these Very Tumors should he esteemed a considerable Or-  
nament, as they are by the *Tyrolexae.* If the Patient he afraid  
Of the Knife, Tumors of tins Kind, which are mild, soft,  
not connected with large Veins, nor deeply seated, may he  
removed by Caustics. *Heisters. Surgery.*

SCROPHULARIA.

The Characters are;

The Calyx is monophyllons, consisting of five long, flen-  
der, obtuse, or acute Segments. The Flower is monopeta-  
lous, anomalous, open on both Sides, generally globular, bi-  
labiated, pitcher-shaped ; the upper Lip trussed up with two  
small Leaves, in Form of Ears, and the Beard bent down-  
wards, with wide Fauces; from the Inside of the Bottom os  
the Flower arise four Stamina. The Fruit is round, acumi-  
nated, cleaving into two Parts, and divided by an interrne-  
diate Partition.

*Boerhaave* mentions fifteen Sorts of *Scrophularia,* winch  
are;

i. Scrophularia; annua; folio Urticae. *M. H.* 2. 48I.

2. Scrophularia; annua; folio Lamii; flore luteo, *M. H.*2.482. .

3. Scrophularia ; nodosa ; fetida. *C. E. P. Bocrh.  
Ina. A.* 234. *Tourn. Inst.* 166. *Scrophularia,* Offic. *Scro..  
phularia mayor.* Ger. 579. Emac. 7i6. Raii Hist I. 76am  
Synop. 3. 283. *Scrophularia major vulgaris.* Park. Theat.  
6I0.. *Screphularia vulgaris etmayor,* J. B. 3. 42I. FIG-  
WORT.

Figwort has tall square Stalks a Yard or more high, with  
two Leaves set opposite at a Joint, which are at some Di-  
stance; they are each Pair set on a contrary Position, on  
short foot Stalks from a broad Base, ending gradually in a  
sharp Point; they are serrated about the Edges, and srequendy  
of a brown Colour, with a Smell like Elder. The Flowers  
grow .on the Tops Os the Branches in small Clusters, of a  
purplish dark Colour, being monopetalous, and, as it were, la-  
biated with a gaping Mouth. The lower Part is round and  
hollow; the upper fiat, and cut into two Parts. The Seed-  
Vesseis are roundish pointed, cut into two Parts, full of small  
brown Seed. The Root is long and spreading, full of white  
Knobs.. It grows in the Hedges and Thickets, and flowers  
*in June. ,*

This-Plant, from the Signature of the Root, is accounted  
good for scrophulous Tumors, or the King's evil in any Part  
of the Body ; as also for the Pain and Swelling of the Hae-  
morrhoids, or Piles either used inwardly or outwardly; as  
also for cancerous stubborn Ulcers. *Mellen's Bet. Ofs.*

Its Leaves are Very bitter and stinking, even more than  
those of elder, and give but a Very faint Tincture of red to  
the blue Paper ; the Root gives it a deeper, which makes us  
Conjecture that the Sal Ammoniac, winch is naturally in the  
Salt of the Earth, predominates in this Plant, where it is u-  
nited with a great deal of fetid Oil.

By the chymical Analysis, we obtain from this Plant a great  
deal of Volatile concrete Salt and Oil. Thus it is no Won-  
der, that it should he so resolvent, emollient, and fweetning.  
These Qualities are essential to Medicines which are to dis-  
solve the most obstinate Tumors, accompanied with In-  
flammations, and those, also, which are called cold. The  
fetid Oil softens the Fibres, diminishes their Tension, and  
lenifies; whilst the Sal Ammoniac attenuates, divides and  
evaporates the Matter that is lodged in the Pores of the Flesh.  
The greatest Part of Plants that smell like Elder, or the  
*Stramonium,* have almost the same Virtues, with reference to  
Inflammations and Tumors, and none are more proper for  
Wounds in the tendinous Parts. The Juice of this Plant in  
used to cleanse the most putrid Ulcers/ and even those that

are carcinomatous. ' The Ointment made with the Roots of  
this Plant, is used to resolve scrophtdous Tumors, and assuage  
the Inflammation of the Piles. . The Parts, also, must he. a  
little shewed with the Powder of the same Roots.

Figwort Ointment, according so *Tragus\*s* Method, is made  
thus: Draw the Juice of the whole Plant in *May,* and keep  
it a whole Year in a Bottle well stopped; then mix it with an  
equal Quantity of Oil and new Wax. The same Author  
affirms, that he has seen it cure all Sorts of Scabs and itching  
Humours, even such as are but a little different from the  
Leprosy. He recommends the distilled Water of it Very  
much for Pimples and Redness or the Face. The Author  
of the *Hist. Lugde* advises to make the Ointment of Fig-  
wort aster this manner: Take up the Roots in Autumn,  
bruise them with fresh Butter, and put them a Fortnight in  
a Vault, in a Stone-Pot well stopped.; .then dissolve them over  
the Fire, and keep this Ointment,. aster having strained it  
' through a Cloth. Is you follow *Tragus's* Method, you must  
put some Oil upon the Figwort Juice, to.keep it from growing  
mouldy, or else mix it with a sixth Part of. Spirits of Wine. If  
you keep this Ointment according to the *Hist. Lugd.* instead  
os bruising the Roots with fresh Butter, and putting, them in  
a Vault, they must he put in Digestion in *Balneo Mareae for  
three Days* in a Glass Cucurbit, with its Chapiter. These  
' Ointments are excellent for the Gout, Piles and Tetters;  
hut at the same time that they are used, a Dram of the Pow-  
der Root os Figwort, mixed with some convenient Conserve,  
should betaken in the Morning; or else the Patient should  
drink a Glass os Wine, in which the Root has been infused  
a whole Night. *Martfoes Tourncfcri... :*

The *Scrophularia* has its Name 'from its nodons Root,  
whose white Knobs resembling the Tumors of the *Scrophula,*which this Plant is said to cure, gave Occasion for the Ap-  
pellation. The Root cures strumous Swellings, and the He-  
morrhoids, and is of Use in cancerous, and inveterate creep-  
ing Ulcers, and a malignant Itch. If any Person, also, be  
afflicted with the tormenting Pain of the blind Hemorrhoids,  
let him take but a Very small Quantity of the Root or Leaves  
of *Scrophularia* in his Meat or Drink, - and he will imme-  
diately receive Ease; or let him take the Plant in Substance  
\* either dry or green, or its Decoction. This is an ObserVa-  
tion of *Hen. ab. Heers,* who fays he has had repeated Expe-  
' rience of the Truth of it. The Powder of the dried Root  
applied cures the Hemorrhoids; a Dram of the same taken  
inwardly, expeis Worms from the Belly ; the distilled Water  
of the Root, takes off the Redness of the Face.

The'following Plaister for the Scrophula, or King's Evil,  
is the Prescription of *Ds.Sibbald, in his Prodronius Histor.*

*' Natural. Scotia.*

Take Fat of Swine, one Pound, and dissolve it overa  
so gentle Fire; then take Leaves of Scrophularia, Hounds

Tongue. Flowers os the white Laminin, of each an equal

. Quantity; cut them Very small, i and boil them in the  
’ " Fat over a gentle Fire, repeating the Boiling three or  
Ἀ four Times, till you have an Ointment of a deep green

Colour. Then weighing the Ointment, take half its  
Weight in Wax, as much Rosm, two Ounces of Tur-  
pentine, and an Ounce of Verdigrease. DiflblVe them  
all together, then strain it through a Linnen Cloth, and.  
make thereof a Mass, os which spread a sufficient Quan-  
tity upon Leather, and apply, to the Place. *Rail H. P.*

4i Scrophularia ; radice fibrosa. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 234. *Be-  
tonica aquatica, Offise. Gts.* 579.. Emac. 715. *Betonica aqua-  
tica major.* Park. Theat. 613. *Scrophularia aquatica mayor,  
Q.* B. P. 235. Ran Hist. I. 76.4. Synop. j. 283. Tourn. Inst.  
166. *Scrophularia maxima radice sibrofa,* J. B. 3. *astbi. Yque-  
taya Brasiliensis,* N..MSS. D. Tano. Robinson. M. D. WA-  
TER BETONY.”

This has larger and taller Stalks than the former, less-  
branched, having larger Leaves, round-pointed, and in Shape  
like Betony, growing on longer Foot-stalks. The Flowers  
are in Shape like the former, but little larger, and of a redder  
'Colour. The Seed-Vessels and Seed much alike; hut the  
Root has none of the Knots, or T ubercles, and it grows by  
.watry Places and Ditch:Sidcs, and flowers in *fane.* The Root  
is used. ... .

. It is much of the Nature of the shriner, and where that is  
not to he had, it may supply its Place.. It is, likewise, deter-  
she and vulnerary, and is commended by some as good against  
the Itch. *Mellen's Bot.Os.si.*

.’ This Plant stinks, is bitter, detersive, and gives hardly  
any Tincture os red to the blue Paper ; so that it is probable  
it may contain some Sal Ammoniac, mixed with fetid Oil. and  
earth. T bus it is no Wonder that it should he detersive and  
vulnerary. It has the same Virtues with file *Scrophularia  
major. Martfoes Tournesurt.*

5. Scrophularia; nemorensis; solio Urticae ruGoso; store  
atropunicante.

6. Scrophularia; Meliflin solio. T. I66.

*J.* Scrophularia; Hispanica; Sambuci folio glabro. *T. sscpla.*

8. Scrophularia ; maxima ; Lusitanica, Sambuci solio la-  
nuginoso. T I6y. . .

9. Scrophularia; Ruta caninadicta; . vulgaris. *Co Β. P.*236. *Ruta canina.* Clus H. 2O9.

Io. Scrophularia; Lusitanica; frutescens 3 Verbenacae fio-  
liis. T. I67. \* . - -. ’

II. Scrophularia; Orientalis; foliis Cannabinis. *T.Cor.g.*

*T2. Scrophularia;* Nebrodensis; folio. Urticae , altissima;  
flore Pbreniceo. *Ho Cath. Hi Maurocen. ifS.*

*I*3; Scrophularia'; 'peregrina; frutescens; Loliis Teucrii  
crafliusculus. *Breyn. Prodr. T.* 166. . - . ς

I4. Scrophularia; subrotundo, crasso, & nigricante folio;  
flore luteo-pallido ; capsula turgida. *Boce. Mus.* 2. 65. T. 60.

I5. Scrophularia; Hispanica; foliis' tenhissimis. \* *Salvad.  
Boerhsltnd. Alt. Plant. Vol.* I. -----

This Plant takes its Name *Scrophularia* from *Scrophula, he-.*cause by its Inequality itrefeinbles the *Scrophula,* and not because  
it cures scrophulous Tumors about the Neck, as the common  
Opininn. is.. The -third Species is the *Scrophularia mayor* of. .  
the Sheps; but the *Scrophularia minor* is the same aS the *Che-  
lidonium minus. . . ’ . . -.*

The *Scrophularia* is of an acrid and aperient Quality, ac-  
companied with a copious Mucus ; whence it is an effectual  
Lenitive in all Pains proceeding from a peccant Acrimony,  
mitigating the same, as well as dissipating any gross Matter.  
A Cataplasm thereof is of universal Esteem for discussing, re-  
solving and maturating, though the Humour be of consider-  
able Hardness. The Leaves, dried in the Shade, retain their  
corroborating Virtue. The Powder sprinkled on watry Ul-  
cers, closes and conglutinares them, and is proper in a Dila-  
tation of the Hemorrhoids. The third is commended for  
curing all Strumae, and resolving hemorrhoidal Tumors. The  
fourth takes off the nauseous Taste of *Senna*; and because no  
JCathartic is in better Esteem than *Senna,* a certain Surgeon  
made a profitable Secret of it, but was discovered by a Bota-  
nist, who, by putting the Leaves in Water, sound it to he  
this Plant, and by the same means discovered whence *Senna*had such an Effect, in order, therefore, to take off the nau-  
seous Taste of *Senna,* as well as perfectly to remove its Acri-  
mony, by which it is offensive to the Brain and Nerves, to  
two Drams of *Senna* add half a Dram os this Plant. The  
Leaves fresh bruised and applied, cure the Haemorrhoids and  
Corns in-the Feet. *Hast: Plant. AfcripL Boerhaave..*

SCROTOCELE. A *Hernia* of the *Scrotum.*

SCROTUM. Ἀ .

The Scrotum is the cutaneous Covering of the Testes out-  
wardly. It is a Bag common to both, formed by a Continu-  
ation of the Skin of the neighbouring Parts, and commonly  
-very uneven, having a great Numher or Rugae on its outward  
Surface. Interiorly it is fleshy, and forms a Muscular Cap-  
sula for each Testicle, termed Dartos.

The exterior or cutaneous Portion of. the Scrotum is nearly  
of the same Structure with the Skin in general, of which it  
is a Continuation, only it is something finer; and it is like-  
wise plentifully stored with sebaceous Glands and Bulbs, or  
Roots os Hairs.

Though it is a common Covering for both Testicles, it is  
nevertheless distinguished into two lateral Parts by a superficial  
and uneven prominent Line, which appears like a kind of  
Suture, and from thence haS heen termed Raphe.

„ This Line is a Continuation of that which divides, .in the  
same thinner, the cutaneous Covering os the Penis; and it  
is continued through the Pcrinaeum, which it divides, like-  
wise, all the. way to the Anus. It is only superficial, and does  
nor appear on the Inside *of* the Skm.

' The inner Surface os this cutaneous Bag is lined by a Very  
thin cellular Membrane, through winch the Bushs and Glands  
appear Very distinctly, when we View its Inside. The Rugae  
of the Scrotum are in the natural State commonly a Mark  
of Health, and then its Size is not Very large. It increases  
.in Size, principally according to its Length, and then the  
Rugae disappear, more or less, according to the Degrees of  
the preternatural State or Indisposition. *lVinstow’s Anatomy.***SeeDARTOs. ' ’**

For the Dropsy, and *Paracentesis,* of the *Scrotum,* fee  
**HERNIA.** And for proper Bandages for **the** *Scrotum,* **see  
' Fascije\***

SCRUPULUS. A Semple ; a Weight equal to twenty  
Gralris. It is the third Part of a Dram, and the twenty fourth  
Of an Ounce.

SCUMA. The same as *Squama.* A Scale. *Rulandus.*SCUTA' TABESL A Tortoise. *Rulandus.*

SCUTALIS CARTILAGO. The Scutiform Cartilage,  
at the inferior Part of the *Sternum.* From *Scutum,* a Shield.

**SCUTELLARIA See CAssinA.**

SCUTIFORME OS. The *Patella. . .*

' SCUTIFORMIS CARTILAGO. The same as *Scutalis  
Cartilago.* \_ . ' ί.

SCUTUM. , A Shield. ‘ The *Patella,* is, also, sometimes  
thus called. : -

’ \* In Pharmacy, *ae Scutum,* or Shield, is a pretty solid stoma-  
chic Topis, made in the Form of a Shield, and may he either  
prepared by Way of Bag or Plaister. \* The former is'sto con-  
sist of het stomachic Powders, of a corroborating Quality,  
and the latter, of aedue Mixture of'Mastich, some stomachic  
Powder, and the odorous Gums, with a proper Quantity of  
Turpentine. The Topics os this Kind are used aster purging,  
in order th corroborate the Stomach, correct a cold Intempe-  
nature, restore ς Digestions and prevent vomiting, *Morelli,  
Form. Remed. " ' .......*

SCYBALA. «ύβαλα. Excrement induratedin Lumps.

SCYBELITESi σκυβελίτ,5ς. A Sort of Must, which distils  
ipontaneoufly from Grapes, without pressing.

SCYLACION. σκυλακιον. The Flesh of Puppies. *Hip-  
pocrates. .*

- SCYROS. σκῦρος. Α ScirrhuS. *Hippocrates. .*

SCYTALA." *A* Sort of Serpent, resembling the AM-  
**PHISBoENA, which fee.**

- SCYTALIDES. σκυταλίοἳς. The *Phalanges* of the Fin-  
gers. .'. .. Ἀ:. .. . .

SCYTALION. A Name for the *Cotyledon, or Umbilicus  
Veneris. Oribasius, Medicim Collect.* L. II.

SCYTHICA RADIX. Liquorice. *Blancard.*

- - SEB. Gold ; or*Alum.* Rulandus. .so

SEBEL. The *AralacNaarae:* for the Disorder of the .Eye  
Called a *Peninas. .*

‘ SEBESTEN;; See MYXA. ’ s\_

- -.: SEBUM. -. Suet. \_ Suets are esteemed emollient, discutient,  
arid .somewhat astringent. That of the Stag, Fallow Deer,  
'Coat, Kid, Sheep, and Cow, are used in Medicine.

' SECACUL. A Name for' the *Tordyliumy Orientale;  
Secacul Arabum dictum Rauwolsio.'*

SECALE. The Characters are ;

i: It has all the Characters of Wheat, only it has a flatter  
Spike, which is always bearded with a thinner and more naked  
-Grain 6 - ' ' - - r .

*. Bocrhaave* mentions ten sorts of *Secale,* which are;

~ Τ. Secale; hybernum ; Vel majus. *C. B. P.* 23. TLmit.  
425. *Tourn. Inst.* 5I3. *Bocrh. Ind. A. 0..* I56. *Secale,*Offic. Ger. 6 I. Emac, . 6S. J. Β. 2- 416. Rail Hist. 2.  
I24I. Synop. . 3. 388. *Secale vulgatius,* Parkss Theat.

TI28. RIE. -

Rie grows taller than any other *Englilh* Corn, with **a** beard-  
ed Ear, (tenderer than Wheat, and having a smaller darker  
Grain. It is. a Winter Corn, and ears a Month earlier than  
Wheat, it heing a common Saying, That *April* never goes  
our without an Ear Of Rie, nor *May* without an Ear of  
‘Wheat. ' -

Rie is more used sor Bread than sor Medicine, tho' it is  
less nourishing than Wheat, and subject to cause Gripings in  
those not Used to it.

Tire Farina is sometimes prescrihed outwardly in Cataplasms  
against Tumorsand Inflammations. *Mellen's Bop. Ojffi.*

*Secale* is so called *afecundo,* " from cutting;" for there  
heing two Sorts os Fruits of the Earth, the *frumentaceous*and *leguminous,* the latter are gathered, *(leguntur)* or pulled  
by the Hand, but the frumentaceous, such as *Rie,* and other  
” like Grain, are cut *(secantur) QT* reaped.

- There are two Species *os* RieObserved by *Co Bauhine* and  
*Mellen,* one the\_ common, or Winter Rie -, the .other the  
lesser, or Spring Rie. The first is sown in Autumn, as  
-Wheat ; the other may be sown in the Spring/ in the Sea-  
son for Barley ; but those seem to differ only in the Time of  
Sowing, and the- Accidents thence produced.

Rie holds the. next Place so Wheat among frumentaceous  
'Grain; the Bread made of it is black and heavy, and has  
something of an obstruent Quality, is difficult of Concoction,  
=and heavy upon the Stomach, especially is it he not cleansed  
- from the Bran, and generally .provokes to Stool, not without  
'Gripings, to fuch as are not used to it. The Country  
People are persuaded that the Use of Bread made with Rie  
-strengthens the Body; And *Bruyocinus* astures us, that in the  
County of *Lyons,* and the neighbouring Parts, the Women  
who seed on Rie:Bread, are strong, jolly, and handsome,  
' tho’ at the same Time be supposes, that this affords but a  
-very mean Aliment-to the Body. -Some prefer Bread made  
of Rie to what is made os Wheat .or Spelt, on account of  
its' Moiftness, and because it is not fo soon dried with the

-Ain' .: . .:..S. : . - - '

The People of our Country, sayS *Bauhine,* use to mix with  
thin Rie an equal Quantity of. Meal of Wheat or Spelt, that  
the Bread may the longer retain its Softness, and he' the lighter  
-and inore grateful to the Taste; ’and.the Bread so’prepared is.

by Advice of. the Physicians, much used by Persons of Quality,  
especially in Summer.

Here in *England,* and, as *Ruellius* says, in *France,* we saw  
not only Rie by itself, but mixed with Wheat, almost in e.  
qual Quantities ; and this Mixture we call by a Latin Name,  
*Mefcellane,* and in some Places MUNG-CORN.

The Meal of Rie, not cleansed from the Bran, bound a-  
bout the Head in a Linnen-Cloth, is .a Very certain and im-  
proved Remedy in an inveterate Pain of the Head, and is ob-  
served, also, to he of Service in a Delirium, especially ifmix-  
ed with some Tops Of Wormwood. *S. Paulk.* It is usual  
among the common Sort, to put some dry Meal of Rie in 4  
Linen-Cloth, and apply it to the Place affected with an Ery-  
sipelas, and by that means to discuss it.

By immoderate Rains, the lower Corn of the Ears *of* Rie,  
when ripe, grow out into a black purple Grain; or as *Co Bau~  
bine* expresses it, some Seeds are protruded a considerable way  
out os them Hulks, and grow to a considerable Bulk; and  
some of them are bent in the Figure os a Horn; all which con-  
tract a black Colour on the Outside, but contain within a  
white farinaceous Substance, of a pretty close Contexture,' of  
the Taste of Malt, called in some Parts os *Germany* MUI-  
TERK0RN, that is, the *Mother of Rie,* and esteemed a so-  
Vereign Remedy in an immoderate Flux of the lochia. This  
degenerate *Secale* is, by *C. Bauhine,* called *Secale Luxurians;*and by *Lonicerus, Clavi ‘Siliginis.* It is proper to enquire whe-  
ther the Excrescences be occasioned by the Puncture of an  
*InseGt. Paii Hist. p. stadur. ,*

2. Secale ; vernum; Vel minus. *Co B. P.* 23. *M H.*3. X79‘ ' ' .

I. Gramen; spicatum ; secalinum ; latifolium ; mariti-  
mum; spica breviore; T. 518. *Spartium marihmum; serve  
ocapnum, latifolium.* J. B. 2. 5I2.

S. Gramen ; spicatum ; secalinum j maritimum ; maxi-  
mum ; spici longiore. T. 5I 8. *Spartium, fpicatum, pungens,  
oceamcm.*j. B. 2. 5I *I.*

. '3. Gramen; spicatum1; secalinum;\* maritimumjrmaxi-  
mum; spica .laxiore, T. 5IR *Spartium, Hollandicum, maxi-  
mum, maritimum, fpica fecalind.* Raii Hist. I26O. -Meth.  
T7a. : si- ' ’ Ἀsq T ..στὴ. ’

4.. Gramen;.’ Spartium; Juncisolium'. *C. B. P. Theat.*' 69; *Spartium y parvum Lobelii.* j. Bi 2. 5 I3.' ,.

5. Gramen ; Spartium; Hollandicum’; solio capillaceo;  
' minus. *Co B. P. ζ.* Prodr. II. NO. 30.

’6. Gramen; Spartium; Hollandicum, Variegatum. Co st  
*P.* 5. *Theat. ylt..* . , d  
. y. Gramen; spicatumaristis longissimis; fetas.equinas  
referentibus. ,. ' ῖ

' 8. Gramen; Spartium ; pennatum. C. *B. P. ζ. Spar-  
tium, Austria eum, pennatum.* Clus. H 22 I. *Boerh. Isid  
Alt. Plant. Pol. 2. . , -*

The Seeds of Rie yield a Meal, with a properBran belonging  
to it, of which Bread is made, which is of excellent Service in  
such Cataplasms as are emollient and resolvent. The Crust of it  
toasted, cleanses the Teeth. The Bread is less nourishing,  
and not so soon digested as that of Wheat,' but is Very loosen-  
ing, and good sor those who are costive.' The Bran is deter-  
five and emollient, and of Service in a Diarrhaea and an inve-  
terate Cough. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Bocrh. e*

SeCAMONE. The Name of a Species of *AEgyptian*Apocynum, called by *C. Bauhine, Apocynum angusto solicit foe  
lio;* It grows in *AEgypt,* and is remarkable sor a yellow hot  
' Juice which flows from it, and which, when dried, is said  
to purge off powerfully thin Humours. *Raii Hist. Plant.;*

SECANlABIN. Oxymel. The Word is Arabic, ss .

SECESSUS, imports either an Abscess, or a Separation os  
'Parts in a mixed Body; ora Stool.

SECHA. Wormseed. *Castellus* from *Ardoinus.-*SeCLA. The same as SECALE. Rye.. .  
SECRETIO. Secretion. See GLANDIJLA, .  
SECTA. A Sect. For an Account of the Various Sects  
of Physicians, see THE PREFACE, f

SECTACROA. The Flower os Nutmeg. *Donates.*

SECUNDIN.E. The Secundines, or Aster-birth. See  
CHORION, AMNIOS, ALLANTOIS, and GENE-  
RATIO.

The Human Secundine is said to he of some Use in Medi.  
cine. Thus it is by soihe ordered to he applied, warm as it  
comes from the Utetus, to the Face, in order to remove  
Freckles. A Water is also distilled from it in Balneo Matiae,  
for destroying Spots or Blemishes of the Face. When dried  
and reduced to a Powder, it is ufed internally against Epilep-  
sies, for accelerating the Delivery of the Foetus, and allaying  
the Pain of Wounds; The Dose of this Powder is from  
half a Scruple to two Scruples. *Lemery des Drogues.*

- SeCUNDlFORMIS. The same as CHORO Ci DES.

SECUR. Gold. *Rulandus.*

SECURIDACA. - -

The Characters are ;

The Flowers are disposed in Form of Rays, and the  
Ped is strait, stat, annulated, full of Joints, and contain-  
ing in each Joint a rhomboidal Seed, emarginated in-  
wardly.

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort of *Securidaca,* which is,  
Securidaca lutea major. *C. B. P.* 348. *Raii Hast g2i.*

*Tourn. Inst.* 399. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2.52. *Securidaca,* Offic.  
*Securidaca store latio, siliqua lata, oblonga* ; '-L β. 2. 345.  
*Sccuridaca, Hedyfarum, Pelecinum,* Chain 155. *Hedyfarum  
mayus five Securidaca mayor vera,* Parle Theat.. 1087. Hi.  
*sessarum majus.* Ger. 1056. Emac. I272. HATCHET  
VETCH. . : . '.

It grows among the Corn in het Countries, but is culti-  
vated with us in Gardens, and flowers in *June.. '*

*Securidaca,* or *Hedyfarum,* is described by *Dioscorides as*a shrubby Plant, with Leaves like the Order, and Pods re-  
sembling a Horn, and containing a yellowish Seed, of the  
Figure of a two-edged Hatchet, whence it took dt Name  
*Pelecinum,* [πέλεκυςν *Pelecys* signifying a Hatchet, or Ax] and  
os a bitter Taste. It grows among Wheat and Barley.-  
*. Clusius* says, that the Seed os no Plant better resembles the  
Hatchet os the Antients than this ; and I, says *Dale,* am of  
this Opinion. . i

*Securidaca* taken inwardly, is good sor the Stomach, and  
is an Ingredient in Antidotes. Used in a Pessary with Ho.  
they before Coition, it is supposed to prevent Conception. *Di0~  
fcorides. Lib. less.* .... ... I .

The *Historium Plantarum* ascrihed to *Bocrhaave,* says its  
Virtues are unknown. ί - ' ἱ -

*: Securidaca AEgyptia.* A Name for the *Senna-, Orientalis ;  
fruticosa-, Sophera dicta. ' .*

*z . Securidaca dumetorum. A* Name for the *Coronilla; her-  
bacea‘, flare vario. - .*

*r.. Securidaca peregrina.* A Name for the *Pelecinus. vul-  
garis.* ..so . . . \_ ς .

.SEDAFF. *Rulandus* explains this *Concha marina.*

SEDALIA VASA. The haemorrhoidai Veffeis. *iVillis.*

. SEDANTIA- Sedative Medicines.

. Sedative Medicines are such aS are possessed of a Power  
trot only os.composing, checking, and. allaying the exorbi-  
tant and irregular Motions os the Solids and Fluids, but,  
also, of alleviating .and resolving the painful, spasmodic  
Structures of the Parts. AS the Effects of these Medicines  
are Very extensive, we may justly include in their Number,  
Paregorics, which not only gently relax and sooth the rigid  
Fibres, but, also, obtund the Acrimony of the Juices; Ano-  
dynes, which alleviate the Violence of racking Pains ; Anti-  
spasmodics, which mitigate and remove the spasmodic Struo-  
Iures of the Parts ; Antiepileptics, which check .convulsive  
Motions ; Hypnotics, which procure Sleep ; and Narcotics,  
which induce a considerable Stupor, of the Senses, and Torpor  
of all the Motions of the Body.

This sedative Quality is eminently poflesied by the  
Roots os Pinny, Valerian, and Mug-wort; the Herbs Cla-  
ry, Bafilicon, Night-shade, and Herb Paris; the Flowers of  
Sage, Bastard Dittany, the *Egyptian* Thorn, Meadow-sweet,  
Elder, the Lime-Tree, Piony, red Poppy, common\* Chamo-  
mile. Yarrow, Roses, Mallows, Lily of the Valley, Prim-  
roses, and white Lillies; ail the Parts of rhe Poppy, such as  
its Seeds, Bark, Flowers, Juice, Opium and the Seeds of  
white Henbane, Dili, and Piony ; the Barks of El-  
der, and the Lime-Tree: Among aromatic Substances,  
Saffron, Nutmegs and Mace; among Fruits, the. Ker-  
nels of Cherries, Peaches,' Bitter Almonds, and the Nux  
Vomica. To this Class, also, helong Alsa-soetida, Cam-  
phire, depurated and artificial Nitre, Preparations of Cinna-  
bar, and Substances obtained from Animals, such as Castor,  
Musk, Civet, human Fat, that of Dogs, Badgers and  
Foxes, Milk, Cream, the Yolks of Eggs, Earth-worms,  
and the Shavings of Bones, such ad^those of Hartshorn, of  
the Tooth os the Sea-Horse, of the Elk's Hoof, of the Ani-  
mal Unicorn, of Ivory, os the Stone found in the Head of  
the Sea-Cow, and of the Human Skin ; Among chymical  
and prepar’d Substances, my anodyne mineral Liquor, the  
Spirnus Nitri Dulcis, volatile Tincture of Sulphur, Lau-  
danum Opiatum, the Laudanum of Sydenham, Laudanum  
. impregnated with the Juice os Quinces, Hysteric Lad-  
danum, Theriaca, Diascordinm, the Theriaca Ccele-  
fits, the Pilulae de Cynoglostb, the Piluhe de Styrace,  
the Pilulae Wildegansii, and the Piluhe Starkei ; the  
Syrups os red Poppies, Chamomile and Yarrow, the  
Oiis of Henbane and Earth-Worms, the anti-epileptic Pow-  
der of *Dres.den,* (the Basis of which consists of the Ashes of  
rhe Lime-Tree and Mug-Wort;) the cephalic Specific of  
*Mechaiii,* the Pnlvis Marchionis, the anti-epileptic Water of

Langius, Waters distill’d from the above-mentioned Pinweher  
and the Ointment of Poplar.

These Sedatives, in Various Manners, exert their Efficacy  
both on the' Solids and Fluids of the human Bodv. ThusParegorics, by their mild, mucous, sulphureous and subtle  
Pans, by an immediate Contact, not only relax the indu-  
rated and spasmodically constricted Fibres, but, also, sheath  
up and obtund the Vellicating Spicula, and consequently in  
Pains, painful Tumors, and acrid DefluxionS, great Service  
is done by Cataplasms, Plaisters or Ointments, prepared with  
Saffron, the Flowers of common Chamomile, Melilot, white  
Lillies,- Elder, Mallows and Poppies, the Leaves of Hen-  
bane, Milk, Cream, the Yolks of Eggs, and the Poplar  
Ointment for Burns, which is most commodiousty prepa-  
red of. Mallows, theBarks of the Lime and Elder Trees, Lin-  
seed Oil, and Wax. . . . . ..

.AS many Disorders and Symptoms arise, as from their  
proximate Couse, from spasmodic Strictures and Crispatures  
of the Vefleis and nervous Parts, *so* Antispasmodics are os  
Very extensive Use in Medicine, though they do not produce\*  
their Effects in one and the same Manner; for, by an imme-  
diate Contact, they either mollify and relax the tense; indu-  
rated, and constricted Fibres, as Milk, especially that  
of Affes, Oil of Sweet Almonds, emulsions of Almonds,  
and of the four cold Seeds, the Fats of Animals, and the  
Cream of Milk; or by their mild, volatile Sulphur, they  
allay the .tumultuous Commotions of the nervous Fluid:  
Of this Kind the most considerable are. Waters distill’d wi.h  
Rain-Water, or *May-Dew,* from the-Flowers os Sage, Ba-  
stard Dittany,, the *^Egyptian* Thorn, the Lime and Elder  
T rees, Meadow-Sweet, Peaches, white Lillies, common Cha-  
momile, Cowflips and Yarrow; the Kernels of Peaches,  
Cherries, and Apricots ; ’ which Waters, on Account 'os  
their antispasmodic Virtue, are with great Benefit exhibited  
in convulsive and epileptic Fits; or some Antispasmodics  
produce their. Effects by a certain subtile. Volatile Sulphur, ob-  
rained from the animal Kingdom, ' and consequently more  
friendly to Nature, such as Earth-Worms, Castor, the Pow-  
ders of the human Secundines, of the Intestines of Wolves,  
Vipers, the Shavings of. the human - Skin and Cra-  
num, of the Elk's Hoof,- of the Tooth of the Sea-horse, and  
os the Stone found in the Head of the Sea-Cow ; aS, also,  
Musk and Civet, which in epileptic and convulsive Motions, .  
as, also, .in chronical Epilepsies, are used with great Success.

Of an anodyne Quality, proper for alleviating Pain, and  
inducing Sleep, are Preparations of Poppies, Opium, Saffron,  
and Hounds Tongue, which, by their Volatile sulphureous Ex-  
halations pervading the small Tubes of the Membranes, cheek  
the tumultuous Commotions of the nervous Fluid, and thus  
not only allay the preternatural Motion in the Part affected,  
but, also, in the whole Body, since by this Means the Mo-  
tions of the Heart and Arteries are render’d more moderate ;  
for,-as during an excessive Motion and Agitation os the  
Membranes of the Brain and nervous Parts, the Patient isatis  
fiicted with watching; so when these are in a quiet and mo-  
derate State and Condition, a kindly Sleep approaches.

But Narcotics, which induce a Torpor and Stupor of  
the Senses, together with profound Sleep; by a fulphureous,  
ungrateful, and unfriendly Vapour, by which the Motion  
of the nervous Fluids is almost extinguish'd, operate in so  
dangerous a Manner as to prove mortal to weak Habits, and  
in others to produce Madness. The pernicious Medicines os  
this Kind are, all Preparations os white and black Henbane,  
of the Thorn-Apple, and a particular Species of it, the Du--  
troy, as, also, of Night-shade, and its Apples.

. Some Sedatives, also, allay Spasms, mitigate Pains, and-  
procure Sleep, by removing the Causes which hinder these  
salutary Effects: Of this Kind the most efficacious are  
Nitre purified, or artificial; as, also. Preparations os Cipna--  
bar and Camphire ; for nitrous Preparations not only cheek  
the Heat and brisk intestine Motions of the sulphureous Parts  
of the Blond, but also moisten the solid Parts, and render  
their exorbitant Motions more moderate, so that they possess  
an excellent. refrigerating, moistening, anodyne, and anti-  
spasmodic Virtue. Preparations of Cinnabar, skilfully us’d,  
are of singular Service in mitigating Those epileptic and con-  
vulsive Motions, which arise from viscid Lymph, stagnating  
in the Brain, and in the Membranes thereof; and the spinal  
Marrow ; hecause, when their Use is long persisted m, they  
powerfully colliquate such a Viscid Lympri. Camphire, espcA  
cially when mixed with Nitre, excellently diffcuffes Inflam.\*  
mations, which are always accompanied with Watchings,  
Pains, and sometimes a Delirium ; and thus it exerts an an-  
tispasmodic and sedative Virtue. Alia-foetida and Sagape-  
num, two fetid Gums, exert, their Efficacy in two Manners  
in allaying these Spasms of the Intestines, which, in hysteric  
Disorders, greatlv afflict Women, oar the because they sooth

the-Spafins and Pains; and partly because hy thoir faponacious;  
gummous and acrid Salt, they resolve the tenacious Juices,  
and remove Obstructions of the Glands and minute Duels.

Sedatives are therefore of singular Efficacy, since, in Con-  
sequence of their active Principle, and subtile volatile Exhale-  
lions, when exhibited in very small Doses, they not only sud-  
denly, but intimately pervade the interior Pores and Ducts of  
the solid Parts, but abo remarkably change and allay the ex-  
orbitant Motions of that highly subtile and moveable Lymph,  
which communicates Sensation and Motion to the Paris. Bur  
as in all Medicines, the more mild, gentle,, safe, and friend-  
Iy to Nature, areto be preferred to those of, a more drastic  
and active Kind, so the same Caution is. carefully to he ob-  
served, and diligently inculcated in the Use of antirpasmodic,  
anodyne and sedative Medicines. Nor are we ever to. use  
those of the more drastic Kinds, such as Opiates, when the  
Intention can he answered by those ofa milder Nature,, such  
as'siypnotio Waters, prepared from, fragrant Flowers, Emul-  
sions of Ponpy.Seeds, or reparations of Nitre, Cinnabar, and  
Castor. ... ...» *.---r*

'And the’ Opiates, correctsd by the Addition of. Pur-  
gatives,and Balsamic, as in the Pilulse Station, and .the  
Pilule Wlldegansii, or by the Addition of AJexipharmics,  
as in the Thcriaca Coelestis, and the Diascordium, or hy  
the Addition of Analeptics, as in the Laudanum of *Syden-  
ham,* are of singular Use and Efficacy, is prudently exhibited ;  
yet if other safer Medicines, capable of producing the fame  
Effects, can be found, ’tis hetter totally to.abstain from the  
former, especially in weak Habits, .old Persons, Children, and

. Patients whose Strength s impaired by whatever Caine. Rut  
wh ' are still more carefully to abstain.from those Medicines  
which have a Mixture of narcotic .Substances in their Compo-  
sition, such as the Piluhe de Cynoglosto, which besides Opium,  
contain the Seeds of Henbane , and tho\*. there Pills are at pre-  
sent frequently used by some who are Enemies to all .other  
Opiates, yet I have sometimes observed tertiole Effects pro-  
iluced by the Use of them.

Thol I formerly made frequent Use.of corrected Opiates,  
yet since I happily found the Method:of preparing from **the**sulphureous Portion of Vitnol, which was by the ancient  
Chemists accounted anodyne, that penetrating Liquor, which  
is of a fragrant Smell and aromatic Taste,: I have fasely **re-**jecied she Use of all diner Opiates : For this Spirit, which  
Γ call my anodyne mineral Liquor, Jis totally fulphureous,;  
burns fuddenly and violently til! it is consumed, suddenly takes  
Fine by the Flame of. a Candle, the’ at three Inches Distance,  
from it; and in a warm Room, is quickly dissipated in the:  
Air. It is, however, cold as Ice, to the Touch, and when,  
well distilled and rectified, like Oil it swims upon .Water.:  
The Use of this Medicine is very extensive, and its Virtues  
very various ; for it excellently alleviates Pains, and procures;  
Sleep , hence it is with great Success used in violent Pains of  
the Cholic, Stone, Cardialgia and Gout, as also in Heedachs  
and Tooth-achs. It allo promotes Sweat; and tho’ it is of **an**intensely hot Nature, yet it produces no Commotions in **the**Blood. Besides, it leaves no Torpor nor weakness in the  
Head ; for which Reason it is with great Success exhibited to  
all weak Constitutions, when rhe Strength is greatly impaired,  
as in an hectic Fever, for instance; and which is still, more  
surprising, it even increases the Strength. And as its principal  
and primary Action is on the Stomach, so st is of singular  
Use id all Disorders incident th that Part, such as Nauseas,  
hypocondriac, asthmatic and cardialgiac Inflations, by pro-  
coring a Discharge for the Flatulences, *Frederic Haffrnan.*See LIQpOR MINER-AIuSi. . ..υτίγτραΠἄκ

SEDENTARIUM OS, in *Deventer,* is the Protuberance  
of site *Os Coxendicis,* upon which we sis.

SEDES. The ANUS. It, also,: imports; a Species of  
Fractinc. See ERAcToRA and HsDRA. ' .

.SEDHE. Cinnabar. *Rulandus.*

SEDIGITUS. A Person who has six Fingers. .

^SEDIMENTUM.’ Sediment. ‘

SEDINA, or SEDEN. Dragons Blond. *Rulandus, .*

SEDMA. The Lapis *Hiematitis. Rulandus.*ssEDuM.

.The Charactsts are;,

. The Leaves are alternate, not ordinate. . The Calyx is  
tnonophylious, multifid, and deeply cut into as many Segments  
as the r lower has Petals, which are five, at least. \_ The  
Flower is pentapetainus, or polypetalous, rosaceous, and ge-  
iterally furnished with as many Stamina as Petals. The Ova-  
ry is seated in the Bottom of **the** Calyx, and consists of **a**Multitude of litde Husks, equal in Numher to the Pends of  
the Flower, each furnished with one Tube, nearly resembling  
Sheaths, with a comiculated Apex, , collectsd into a round  
Head, fomewhat distant from one another, and containing great  
Numbers of sinall Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions twenty eight Sorts of *Sedum i* which  
2TC 9

I. Sedum; majus ; arhorescens. *J. B.* 3. 6flo. *1A Hi*3. 470. *Sempervivum, seise Sedum, - arborescent, majus.*Dod. p. I 27.

2. Sedum; majus , arboreseens; *j. B. Foliis elegantissime  
variegatis, tricoloribuss*

3. Sedum , Canannum ς foliis omnium τηπ,όtrain *Hi Ac 2.*I89. .

4. Sedum ; Africanum ; frutesocns; ‘folin longo, ferrato,  
confertim nato.. *Ind.* IaI. .

. 5. Sedum ; Africanum ; frutescens ; caolepellucido j sollo  
subrotundo. *Ilum* .I2I.

6. Sedum ; Afrum ; montanum; foliis subrotundis, denti-  
bus albis serratis, coofertim naris. τ -

7. Sedum ; vulgare; maximum. *M. Hi* 3. 474. I

8. .Sedum j majus ; vulgare, C. *B. P:* .289. -Raii Hist. I.  
687. *fo.B.* .3. 6S7. *Tour».- last.* 262. : *Bcerh. ind. A.* 286.  
*Sempervivum, majus. Sedum majus,* Offie. *Sempervivum majus.  
Ger.* 4.II., *Emac.* 5I0.- *Raii Synppo.* 3.- .269. HOUSE  
LEEK. .

Hoofc Leek,has a great many thick succulent Leaves, set .  
together in a round Form,, convex on rhe Outside, and flatfish  
within, sharp pouted, and with fomewhat -hairy Edaes.' The  
Stalk grows to he about a Foot high, reddish, and having a  
fucculent Bark, covering a tough, white String or Pith ; the  
Leaves -which grow on it are thinner and longer than those  
below; on the Top of the Stalks grow reflecled Spikes of  
starry Flowers, made up of several narrow, sharp pointed red-  
dish *Peiaia,* set about a greenish hollow Crown, which is  
afterward enlarged into several sinall, hollow, herned Peds,  
or Sced Vesicis, which inclose very sinall Seed. The Root  
is long, woody, and full of Fibres ; it grows frequently on  
**the** Tops of Houses aS *wuriBngland;* the’ MI. *Ray* feerns  
to doubt, whether it be a Native or no.

House Leek is cooling and restringent, and tho\* not **often**given inwardly, is commended hy some as good to quench  
Thirst in Fevers, mixed' with Postet.drink, as also for Heat  
and Sharpness ,of Urine. *' Prevotius,* in bis *Modicina Paupe-  
rum,* commends an equal Quantity, that is, three Ounces of  
the Juice of this, and *Perstcaria maculata,* heiled to the Con-  
fumption of a third Part, and given .in Drink as a certain  
Medicine to. flop a Looseness and Bloody Flux. Outwardly  
of is useful against Burns and Scales, St. *Anthony's* Fise,- and  
**the** Shingles, *.Millers Bet.Dsse . . . ' : rs - :*

This Plant heing analysed, yields a good deal of Acid and  
Earth, and a very little concrete volatile Salt. It probably  
contains a Salt resembling Alum, mixed with a little Sal-Arn-  
maniac; for the Juice of this Plant evaporated to one Hass,  
emits an urinous Smell. . The Hoofe Leek is detersive and  
astringent; it is .used sometimes to refolve, but it is repellent.  
For the Quinsey, gargarize the Patient with the distilled Wa.  
ter, and apply forne Cray Fish to the Throat, bruised with its  
Leaves. The Juice also of Cray Fish and Houfe Leek, is  
used with Success as a’ Gargarism. These Juices are used also  
in injections in *the Procidentia. Uteri,* and - sinuous Ulcers.  
The Leaves are applied to Corns, and the Knots of the Gout.  
For foundered Horses, nothing is better then to make them  
drink a' Pint of the Juice, of this Plant. *Martyn’s Tounusert.*. It is customary, with us, among the common Sort, fays  
*Schroder,* to give the expressed juice of House Leek and Sugar  
in Fevers and hot Diseases. The Botanists in out Country  
prefcrihe the Juice infused in Poster, and Dr. *Tancred Sabin-  
sen* says, he has known it exhibited with good Success in Fe-  
vers, and especially in those of the erysipetalous and hectic  
Kinds; for this Plant abounds with a medicinal alcaline Salt

*Tragus* writes. That Iilnnen Cloths moistened with the  
Juice or distil led Water, and applied to Inflammations in any  
Part of the Body, and especially in Phrcnsies, are of extraor-  
dinary Service, as they are, also, in Inflammations and Redness  
of the Eyes, as well as of the Liver and Kidneys; they give  
Relief, also, under thahGout, and cure Arubustions. The  
Juice mixed with the juice of *Soianum,* and boiled in Swines  
Fat with Poplar Buds, then strained and made into an Oint-  
ment, is .of admirable Efficacy, and, in the Opinion of *Tra-  
gus,* to be preferred before all Preparations of Unguentum Po-  
puleum whatever. *Galen* and *Dioscorides* disced the Applica-  
tion of the Juice with Vinegar, instead of an Epithem, to  
an Erysipelas, which no Physician, says *Caspar Hiofman, in*our Times, would venture to prescribe. .The Juice rubced  
on Warrs and Coms, so as that they may he well moistened  
therewith, and the Cuticle or thin Membrane of the Leaves  
asterwards laid upon the fame, effectirally cures and extirpates  
them. For Corns, or homy Excrescences of the Feet take  
of Leaves of the greater House Leek, a sufficient Qu.,-  
tic, bruise them, and apery them far six Days together.  
*Clusocau.* r

For U’cers of the Matrix and Urethra, take Juice of the  
greater House-Leek, four Ounces; Litharge, one Ounce;  
with two Yolks of Eggs; beat them all together in a leaden  
Mortar, and so use them. It is the Prescription of a Surgeon  
or *Paris.*

The Leaves of the great House-leek stripped of their outer  
Membrane, and pur into pure Water, or Rose-Water, and  
every now and then applied to the Tongue, when dry or  
chapt, in Fevers, and renewed frequently, are remarkably  
lenient and serviceable in fuch a Caso. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

g. Sedum; Vulgari magno simile. *Jo B.* 3. 688.

Io. Sedum; montanum; tomentosum. *C. Β, P.* 2S4.  
*M. Ho* 3\* 474- *Sempervivum, montanum, rubrum, gnapha-  
ltides,* Col. I. 2qr.

I I. Sedum; Alpinum; roseum; minus; Viride; *Sc* sub-  
hirsutum.

I2. Sedum; echinatum; Vel stellatum, flore albo. T. *B.*3. 68O. *M. Hi.* 3. 4y3. *Cotyledon stellata.* C. B. P.  
*ms-* Esse.- EE' E’ .’

I3. Sedum; minus; teretifolium; album. *Co B. P.* 283.  
*Raii Hist..* 2.1040. *Syncpo* 3. 27I. *Tourn. last,* 262.  
*'Bqerh. Ind. A.-* 286. *Sedam natius,* Qssic. *Sedum minus Os.su  
Tinarum,* Gor. 4I3. Emac. 512. *Sedum minus folio longius...  
culo, tcreti, store albo,* J.B. 3.6oo. *Virrnicularis store albo,*Turk: Theat. .734. SMALL HOUSE-LEER. / .. j

The Stalks os this Sedum, before they flower, are of a  
hlueish green Colour, beset, especially towards the Tops, with  
sat, thick, succulent, blunt-pointed, round Leaves.. .When  
they arise to flower, they have a. sew of the like Leaves  
growing alternately on them. They have .on their- Tops  
small Umbels, of white five-leaved Flowers, which are sue-  
seeded by as many little horned Seed-Veflels, full of Very  
small Seed. The Root is fibrous. It grows upon old .Stone,.  
Walls and Buildings, and flowers in Summer.

The Leaves and Stalks are used, heing much' os the Na.  
jure os the great *Sedum,* and, like that, cooling and good  
for all Kinds os Inflammations. This is the *Sedum minus*that ought to he put in the *Unguentum P'epuleope;* but if  
not to be procured, the Prickmadam may supply its Place.  
*Millen's BoLCofs. si frscscfr "*

I 4 Sedum; minus; into *Sc* crasso Caule, Portlandicum  
Belgarum ; Me Hi 3. 47I.

15. Sedum*y* minus ; luteum; folio acuto. *Co B.P.* 283.  
*M. Ά* 3. 47 I. *Sedum; minus , store lutes, J.* B. 3. 692.  
PRICKMADAM: 7' \ :

This sedum, in manner of growing, is much like the small  
Houfleek. The principal Difference is, that the Leaves are flen-  
derer, sharp-pointed, flattish in the Inside, and seeming only  
stuck on the Stalks; the lower Parts of them turning up a little.  
The Flowers grow in Uinhels, heing yellow, of six sharp-  
pointed Leaves,with as many Stamina and Apices in the Middle.  
The Seed grows in horned Pods as the other, and the Roots  
much alike. It grows upon old Walis, and on the Tops of  
Houses; and is much more frequent than the last, flowering  
at the sarnetime, and may Very well supply its Place, being  
as cooling,. and. in all Respects as serviceable. *Millen's Bot.*Offise .. ...so .... . '..try E - - ς ’ Ἀ

This Plant has an herby, styptic, saltish Taste, and gives  
a pretty deep Tincture os Red to the Blue Papes, which  
seems to shew that its Salt resembles Alum ; but; is mixed  
with a little Sal Ammoniac, a pretty deal of Sulphur, and a  
great deal os Phlegm. Thus it in astringent. *Martyri s.Touroer  
fort. ...*

I6. Sedurn; minus; d Rupe Sancti Vincenth'.- *Raii Sy-  
nop.* I52. '

I7. Sedum ; minus ; teretifolium; alterum. *C. B. P.*283\* 7. .#♦ 3. 69L

*IS.* Sedum; parvum; acre; apicibus albis.

I9. Sedum; parvum; acre; flore luteo. *J.B.* 3. 695.  
*Ran Hist. u..* I04r. *Synop.* 3.. 27O. *Tourn. last.* 263.  
*Boer. Ind. A.* 286. *Illecebra,* Offic. *Illecebra minor, feu Se-  
dum tertium Diofeoridis,* Park. Theat. 733. *Ferrnicularis, feu  
Elecebra rtinor acris.* Ger. Emac. 5 I 7. *Sempervivum minus  
’vermiculatum acre,* C. B. P. 283. WALL-PEPPeR.

Wall-Pepper, or small Stone-Crop, has its Stalks sour or  
five inches long, wholly covered with thick, sat, triangular,  
blunt Leaves, and on their Tops a few star-like, five-leaved,  
yellow Flowers, with several Stamina in the Middle. The  
Root is small and fibrous; it grows upon Walis, and the  
Tops of low Houses, and flowers in *May* and *"June.* .It has a  
very hot biting Taste, and therefore is called Wall-Pepper.

This is too frequently used in the Shops for the *Sedum mi-  
nus,* and is sold for it by the Herb-Folks ; het it having Qua-  
lities directly opposite to the other Sedums, and more apt to.  
raise than to cure Inflammations, it ought not to he put into  
the *Unguentum Populeon,* nor into any other Medicine for it.  
This Stone-Crop has been found by Experience to he good

for the Scurvy, heth taken inwardly in Decoctions, and the  
Limbs bathed with it in Fomentations . and it js likewise  
commended against the Kingin-Evil. *Millen's Bat. Oof.*

The acid Part of the natural Salt of the Earth seems to  
have let a corrosive Salt resembling the Spirit os Nitre, in-  
volved and formed by some Sulphur, escape into .the Texture  
of this Plant. *Martyns Tournefoert.*

There is a third Kind Os Sempervium, which some call  
wild Purflane, or *Telephiun,* and the *Romans Illecebra.* It has  
small, pretty thick and dense Leaves, like Purflane. It grows  
on Rocks, and is of a heating, acrimonious, and exulcerating  
Quality; a Cataplasm thereof, with Swine’s Fat, discusses stru-  
mous Swellings. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 9 I.

The Juice extracted by means os some Liquor, and given  
inwardly, excites Vomiting, and potently discharges gross,  
pituitous and bilious Humors ; whence it is of surprising Effi-  
cacy in Quartans.: \_

20. Sedum ; minimum; luteum ; non acre. *J. B.* 3. 695.  
*M. Hi 3. acts. Selnperuiuum, minus, vermiculatum, insipidum.*C. B.P. 284. .... *t 2..4. . . . .*

2 I. Sedum; minus; circinato folio. Ὄ. R *P.* 283. *Ai~  
ZMn da Syphyllen:* Lugd. I I53.

2a. Sedum; Cepaea.dictum. *Tourn. Inst.* 263. *Bocrh. Ind.*A. 2S7. *Cepeea,* Ossie. Ger. Emac. 621. C. B. P. 288.  
*J.B.* 3. fi79. Raii Hist I. 690. *Cepeea Mattbioli,* Park.  
Theat. 727- BASE ORP1NE.

It. is. cultivated In Gardens, flowers in Summer, and the  
Herb is in Use. .' Ἀ

*Cepeea* is like Purflane, hut has blacker Leaves, and a flen-  
.der Root. The Leaves exhibited in Wine cure the. Stran-  
.gury, and the Scabies os the Bladder, but more effectually, if  
taken in a Decoction of the Roots of the *Asparagus,* helled  
*Myst canthus. Dioscorides, Lib. 3. Cap.* I 68.

23. Sedum; Vulgari magno simile 7 minimum; foliolis acu-  
tissimis, consertissime natis, . .

24. Sedum; Afrum; saxatile /.foliolis i Sedi Vulgaris, in  
Rosam Vere compositis, 'χτ

25. Sedum, Alpinum; albumfoliolis Compactis. *C. B.*

*P.* 284. ....

26. Sedum; pyramidale ; elegantissimum. .

27. Sedum ; Alpinum; Coridis folio. T. 263.

28. Sedum; Hispanum ; solio glauco acuto 5 flore albidos  
*Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant. Fob* I. , .

This Plant acquires the Name of *Sedum, d sidendo, \*\** from  
fitting,'' hecause of its sessile Posture on Walis where it grows.;  
or *a sedanda,* " from allaying,'' .hecause it allays or mitigates  
the Pains of Inflammations; *Sempervivum,* hecause it is always  
green Winter and Summer ; *Virrnicularis,* hecause its Leaves  
resemble Worms; and *fervis Barba, " Jupiter’s* Beard;\*' but  
for this last Appellation I can give no Reason.

This Plant abounds with a Juice .of. extraordinary Efficacy  
in all manner of cold Diseases. All the Species, except the  
. first, agree in their Properties, being of. an aqueous, nitrous,  
emollient and laxative Quality, mixed with something of Aci-  
dity, Austerity, and a flight Measure of Astringency. On this  
Account the Leaves stripped of their, outer Membrane, and  
macerated in Water, are commended in burning Fevers, In-  
stammations, Gangrenes, and Suppurations of the Stomach  
and Intestines, sor Aphthae, and the Qpinsey. The *Africans*give ten Ounces of the new-expressed Juice in a Dysentery,  
and with the same cure not only this Disease, but all pestilen-  
tial and spotted Fevers. It is, also, a Very good Plant for cor-  
recting the Malignity of the worst Kind' os Ulcers, The  
bruised Leaves cure the Erysipelas, Corns in the Feet, and the  
Nodes of the Gout. Of the same is prepared an excellent  
Ointment sor the Haemorrhoids. The nineteenth Species is  
as hot and acrimonious as the others are mild and gentle.  
There was in this Country a certain empiric, who,, with  
two Ounces os this Plant, infused in Milk or Beer, cured  
Quartans, Dropsies, and other chronical Diseases, by causing  
the Patients to Vornit in a Violent manner; under which, if  
the Disease proceeded from cold obstructing the first Passages,  
they recovered; hut if there was an immoderate Heat in rhe  
Case, the Remedy proved mortal. It causes an Alteration in all  
the Humors, and is of very good Service in a flow Dropsy. It  
is highly commended in Pains of the Gone and Sciatica; tho’ I  
should not Venture to. give it inwardly,- hecause of its Acri-  
many. The former Species are *os* Service in Combustions  
and Cancers. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Boerhaave.*

SEDUM is also a Name for several.Sorts of SAxIERAGA  
and CoTYt.EDON which see.

t .SEDUM AQUATILE. A Name in *Boerhaave,* for the  
**ALoIDES.**

SEDUM MINUS FRUTICOSUM. A Name for the  
*Chenopodium ; siaifolio minitno ; frutescens ; perenne.*

SEDUM PETR-EUM. A Name for the *Alyssen; Alpi.. ..  
num, hirsutum-, luteum.*

SEGAX. Dragon's Blood. *Rulandus.*

SeGITH. Vitriol. *Rulandus. . -*

SEL SERAPIONIS, .& AVICENNJE. The Name of  
a Fruit, of a bitter and acrimonious Taste. It is said to he  
produced near *fcrufalens.*

SELAA. A Node, or encysted Abscess. *Castellus* from  
*Foresius.*

SELACHOS, σέλαχος. A cartilaginous Fish, or Fish whose  
Skin is cartilaginous. Of this Kind is the Skate, Ray, and  
- many others. .

SELAGINOIDES. A Species of Moss. See the Expli-  
Cation of Terms under the Article BoTANY. .

SELAGO. A Species os Moss. See the Explication of  
Terms under **BoTANY.**

SELATUS. Quicksilver. *Rulandus.*

. SELDONIUM ALCALI. *Paracelsus* describes this as  
something Very readily difloluble, and emitting a Tincture ;  
but his Meaning is not understood.

SeLENIACON. A Name for the Species of *Cyphis sa-*cred to the Moon, and consisting of twenty-eight Ingredi-’  
ents. . It is descrihed by *Paulus AEgineta,* L. 7. Co 22. It  
was, also, a Name of a Sort os Amulet against the Epilepsy,  
worn by Children. It is derived from σελήνη, the Moon. .

. SELENITES. Offic. Charlt. Foss. 23. Kentm. 32. Worm.  
56. Aldrov. Musi Metal. 678. Boet. 3q6. Gesn. de Lap.  
45. *Lapis specularis argenteus.* Cup. Hort. Cash. Supp. 252.  
*Crystallus Calcaria,* Mont.Exot. I4 THE SELENITE.

This is a rhomboidal, pellucid Fossil, divisible into thin  
*Laminae.* It is found in many Places, particularly near *Epsern  
.Wills* in *Surrey.* It is said to agree in Virtues with the *Tor  
stacca,* to be a Sweetner of the Blond, and to restrain Hae-  
morrhages. Externally it is used as a Cosmetic. In the Ca-  
talogue os Simples in the College-Dispensatory, it is con-  
founded with the *Lapis Specularis.*

.SELERL See **CELERI, and APIUM.**

SeLIBRA. Half a Pound. ; -

SELINITES. An Epithet for Wine, impregnated with  
the Seeds of *Apium. Diofcorides,* L. *5. C* 74.

SELINUM MONTANUM. See **APIUM.**

SELINUM SEGITALE. A Name for the *Slum*;: ar-  
*venso , siveSegetum. - .*

. . SELINUSIA TERRA, A Species of Medicinal Earth,  
mentioned by *Diofcorides,* L. 5. C. 174 This, he says,  
agrees with the *Chian* Earth in Virtues. That is best,  
which is shining, white and friable, and which readily dissolves  
when mixed with any Fluid. . .. I. " .

SELLA TURCICA. A Sort of Cavity in the Basis of  
.the Skull, formed-by .four Processes of the *Os Sphenoides.*See CAPUT..

. SEMASIA, σημαπὸ. The Access of a Distemper.  
SAMBELLA. Half a Pound.

SeMEIOTICE. That Part of. Medicine which treats os  
the Signs os Health and Diseases.

. SEMEN. A Seed. The sour;greater hot Seeds are thefe  
of Anise, Caraway, Cumin, and Eenil. *Fr. Hesseman fays*Dill, instead of Caraway. . \* ..

. The four smaller hot Seeds are those of Bishops Weed,  
Ammomum, Apium,. and Dancus.

- The four greater cold Seeds are thofe of the Citrul, Cu-  
curnher. Gourd, and Melon.

The four Jester cold Seeds are those of Succory, Endive,  
Lettice, and Purslane. - ...

That, the five greater hot Seeds are of singular Use in pre-  
paring domestic Medicines, is sufficiently. certain from Ex-  
perience. We shall not here consider them apart, but only  
observe, that whether reduced to the Form of a Powder, boil-  
ed with Ale, or infused in warm Water, by reason of the  
Sulphur, and Oil they contain, which are mild, -friendly to  
Nature, and Volatile, they are highly efficacious in correcting  
the Acrimony, and resolving the Viscidity of the Humours;  
as, also, in soothing all the Parts of the Body, however agi-  
tated or rack’d. Hence they are highly expedient in all spas-  
medic and convulsive Disorders; for they excellently alleviate  
Spasins, discuss Flatulences, and, at the same time, correct  
the Humours. For which Reason we recommend them in  
. Colics, Coughs, Diarrhaeas, and Gripes, especially those to  
which sucking Infants are subject, on account of the caustic  
Acrimony of the Milk, which discovers itself by the greenish  
Colour os the Excrements. *Hippocrates* frequentiy used Aniso  
Seeds, and they are certainly a Valuable Medicine, on ac-  
count of their friendly Quality to the Stomach and Intestines;  
for this Reason *Helnumt* justly called them the great Reliever  
of the intestines. A Decoction of these five Seeds with Cha-  
momile Flowers, Oil of Sweet-Almonds, and a little Venice  
Soap, injected by way of Clyster, in of excellent Service in  
the most Violent Disorders of Children, and excellently dis-  
pels their Flatulences, and relieves their Gripes. These five  
Seeds, also, whether used in a dry or hqnd Form, provoke

the Menses and Sweat ; cure the Hiccup, prevent Abortion,  
strengthen the Stomach in Vomitings and Hiccups; discuss.  
Flatulences ; expel Urine and the Stone , remove Hoarseness,  
and facilitate Labour, especially if the Steam of them is ad-  
mitted to the Uterus. The Steam os a Decoction os Fennel  
surprisingly cleanses the Eyes, and strengthens the Sight. It  
is, also, beneficial in Deafness, aS we are informed by *Gabel-  
cbffvcrus Concur.* I; *Curat.* 6. *in Annotat.* A Decoction of  
Fennel is, also, good for increasing the Milk, aS we are told by  
*Amatus Lusitanus, in Concur; 6. Curat.* 86. "Nothing is more  
efficacious than the Seeds of Cumin for strengthening the re-  
laxed Tone of the Intestines,-And discussing Flatulences. And  
*Rainerus Solmander, in Lib. 35.* informs us from *Scrapion,* that  
it is excellent for strengthning the Uterus, removing its Fla-  
tulences, and checking the Menses and Fluor Albus, ' *Hoff-  
man de Freest. Rimed. Domest.*

SEMICONGIUS. Half a Gallon.- --

SEMICUPIUM. A Half Bath; or a Bath in which the  
Parts above the Navel only are immersed.

SEMIDALIS. σιμιδαλάστ. Fine Wheat Flour.

- SEMIFIBULEUS MUscULUS. Ἄ Name Tor a Muscle  
of the TARSUS; called, also, P ERo N *JE.* US ME Di US. See  
PERONAEvs.

SEMIMEMBRANOSUS MUSCULUS.

This is a long thin Muscle,-partly tendinous, from whence  
it has its Name, and situated on the Backside of the Thigh,  
a littie towards the Inside. ...... ...

It is fixed by a broad Tendon, or long Aponeurosis in the  
irregular, obtuse, prominent Line, which goes from the Ace-  
tabulum to the Tuberosity of the Ischium, a little above the  
Insertion of the Semi Nervosus, and between those of the  
Gemellus inferior and Quadratus, mixing some Fibres with  
the Triceps Tertius. ......

From thence-it runs down fleshy, in an oblique Direction,  
behind the inner Condyle of the Os Femoris, below which it  
terminates in a thick Tendon; which is inserted in the poste-  
rior and interior Side of the inner Condyle of the Tibia, by  
three short Branches, the first or uppermost of which goes  
a littie toward the Inside; the second more backward ; and  
the third lower down. Before it is Inserted, it sends off some-  
times an Aponeurosis like that of the Biceps.

The *Semimembranosus* has the same Uses with the *Seminar:,  
vosussc -* It hends the Leg on the Thigh, and: the Thigh on  
the Leg; it extends the Thigh on the Pelvis, and the Pelvis  
on the Thigh, and sustains the Pelvis when it is inclined for-  
ward. It differs in this one Thing from the *Santocius, Gra-  
cilis Internus* and *Seminervosus,* that its Insertion is not on  
one Side, but hehind the Joint; and for that Reason it is  
hetter disposed both to begin and continue the Flexion of the  
Leg, than they are. *Winsiauses Anatomy.1*

SeMIMETAULA, semimetals, or Marcasites.

SEMINA LIS. A .Name for the *Polygonum,* or *Centino-  
diurn. . -*

SEMINERVOSUS MUSCULUS.

This is a long Muscle, half fleshy and half tendinous; or  
like a Nerve, from whence it has its Name. It is situated  
'a little obliquely on the posterior and inner Part of the  
Thigh. -

It is fixed above to the posterior Part of the Tuherosity of  
the Ifchium, immediately hesore, and a littie more inward,  
than the *Biceps.* It is afterwards fixed by fleshy Fibres to.  
the Tendon of the Biceps, for about the Breadth of three  
Fingers, much in the same manner aS the *Coraco-Brachialis is.*fixed to the *Biceps* of the Ann.

From thence it runs down fleshy towards the lower Part of  
the Inside of the Thigh, having a Sort of tendinous Inter-  
section in the inner Part of its fleshy Portion. Having reached  
below the middle of the Thigh, it terminates in a small, long.  
round Tendon, which runs down to the inside of the Knee,  
hehind that of the Gracilis, where it expands in Breadth.

- It is inserted in the Inside of the upper Part of the Tibia;:  
about two or three Fingers Breadth below the Tuberosity, or .  
Spine, immediately under the Tendon os the *Gracilis Inter-  
nus,* with which it communicates. ' It has the same oblique  
Turn with the *Gracilis* and *Sartorius,* and sends off a like  
kind of Apeneurosis.

The *Seminervosus* hends the Leg. and may, also, bend the  
Thigh on the Leg. By its Insertion in the Tuberosity os the  
Ischium, it, also, extends the Thigh on the Pelvis, and car-  
ries it backward; and may, also, extend the Pelvis on the  
Thigh, when it has been inclined forward with the rest of  
the Trunk; and consequentiy prevent its heing carried too  
far along with the Tronk, when we stoop forward, either  
standing or sitting. *IVinsiovsts Anatomy.*

SeMIRHOMBUS. See HEMIToNON.  
SEMIS. The Half of any Integer.  
SeMISEXTUM. The same **as HEMIECToN.**

t SEMISICILICUR A Dram.

SeMISIDERATUS. Hemiplectic; that is, seized with  
an Hemiplegy.

SEMISPECULUM. An Instrument for dilating a Wound  
in the Bladder, in the Operation of Lithotomy, described by  
*Hiidanus,* in his Treatise *de Lithotomia.* Co 15.

SEMISPINALIS COLLI, *serve T.ranfvcrfo-fpinalis Colli.*

This Name is given to all that fleshy Mass which lies be-  
tween the transverse and spinal Apophyses, from the second  
Vertebra of the Neck to the Middle of the Back; the *Sple-  
nius* and *Complexus mayor,* winch cover it, having heen raised.

It is composed of several oblique converging Muscles, winch  
may he divided into external and internal, and of these the  
external are the longest. -

The external are fixed helow, to the transverse Apophyses  
of the six, seven, eight or nine upper Vertebrae of the Back,  
by tendinous Extremities, which, as they ascend, hecome  
fleshy, and mix with each other. Their superior Insertions  
in the Neck are six in Number; whereof the first, which is  
tendinous, is in the seventh spinal Apophysis ; the rest, which  
are fleshy, are in the five next spinal Apophyses. ' !

The lowest of these external Muscles mix more or less by  
some communicating fleshy Fibres, with the *Spinalis, Lon-  
gissimus,* and *femi-fpinalis Dorsi.* V

The internal are shorter and more oblique than the exter-  
nal, .and partly covered by them. They are fixed, by their  
lower Extremities, to the transverse Apophyses of the three  
or sour upper Vertebrae of the Back, and to the oblique Apo-  
physes of the four or five lower Vertebrae of the Ncck; and  
by their other Extremities they are inserted in the six spinal  
Apophyses of the Neck. : S . -

Some os these internal Muscles are very short, lying wholly  
between the spinal Apophyses,, and the oblique or transverse  
Apophyses next them.

' The *Semi-fpinales* or *Transiverfo .fpinales* of both Sides act-  
ing together, extend the Neck upon the Trunk, to keep it  
from inclining forward in standing or-sitting, and bend it  
backward. The *Semi-fpinales* of one Side acting alone, pro-  
duce the same Motions in an oblique Direction, and in that  
Case they are assisted by the inferior or Vertebral Portion of  
the neighbouring *Splenius,* under which they cross.

The *Semi-fpinales* of both Sides may, also, serve for the  
Rotation of the Neck, but then the inferior *Splenius* of the  
opposite Side must'assist them. This Motion is made in the  
ordinary. Situation of the Neck, principally 'on the fourth and  
fifth Vertebra. They may, also, perform the lateral Inflexions  
of .the Neck, by assisting the *Longus Colli* and anterior Ver-  
tebral Muscles of the same Side. *- Winflouris Anatomy.. r*

SeMI-SPINALIS DORSI, *five Trans.verfrfpinalis Dorset.*

This is a fleshy Mass, which from all the spinal and trans-  
verie Apophyses of the Back and Loins, is extended in distinct  
Fasciculi over the Vertebrae themselves. ...

' It is made up like that of the Neck, of several oblique  
converging Vertebral Muscles, the uppermost of which is fixed  
helow, to the third transverse Apophysis of the Back, and  
above to the first spinal Apophysis. The lowest is fix’d below,  
to -the third transverse Apophysis of the Loins, and above to  
the daft spinal Apophysis of the Back.

They may be divided into externalxwhich are first discovered,  
and Internal,. which lie immediately on the Vertebrae. The  
external from the first Vertebra to the seventh inclusively, ap-  
pear to he longer than .the internal, which are covered by  
them.. They may, also, be distinguished into those which go  
from one Transverse to several spinal Apophyses, and thofe  
which go from several Transverse to one spinal Apophysis.

The *Semi-fpinales*or *Tranfverfo-fpinales* heing oblique,  
converging. Vertebral Muscles, are Assistants to *the Sacro Lum-  
‘ baris* and *Longissimus Dorsi,* which they cross on each Side.

By this Decussation joined to the Multiplicity; and graduated  
Distribution of their insertions, they increase the Strength of  
the other Muscles considerably; whether they act equally and  
uniformly with them, or alternately. The Lumbar *Semi-s.pi-  
nales,* called by the Ancients, *Mufadus Saccr,* (See **SAcER.)**because os their Insertions in the *Os Sacrum,* are. more ex-  
posed to Motions and Strains than -these of the Back, and  
are, also, larger and thicker. They are much better fitted  
.than the *Sacro-Lumbares* for-supporting the Pelvis-on both  
Sides in walking, and on one Side, when we raise the Foot  
on that Side, and support ourselves on the other. *AVinsiwsts  
Anatomy.* . . J.

SEM1SSIS. The same aS **SEMIS.;' ἐν ... . - - .**

SEMITERTIANA. A Kind of complex Fever, which  
we call a *Senutertian,* and the *Greeks* ημιτριταῖος, *Hemitritaus,*and it deserves our .careful Observation. It begins with a  
Horror, and goes off with .a Sweat, yet not so as. to leave  
the Patient entirely free from a Fever. But'since it is com-  
plicated of an intermittent Tertian, and a continual Quoti-

dian, on one Dav it is more exasperated, and rndinsta *sspAe*Patient with a Horror, and frequently with somethino. of 2Rigor, attended with bilious Vomitings or Stoois, a burning -  
Heat, and Exhalations of humid Vapours. On rhe ocher'  
Day the Patient is rather sensible of a Cold than a Honor,  
and is not much afflicted with Heat or Thirst; the Pulfe is,  
more moderate, and the Fever more gentie on all Accounts j  
besides, on one Day may he observed two kinds of Fevers,'\*  
on the other but one. A semiterxian Fever is indeed burr  
rare, but where it is once settled. Very dangerous. An ex-  
quisite *Semitertian* is, when the Supplies os peccant Matter  
for the intermittent Tertian and continual . Quotidian are  
nearly equal; otherwise there cannot be a pure *Semitertian,*and consequently the Disease, as it is thought, will the more  
easily give way to Remedies. *Lommii, Med. Obs.*

- Among the epidemic Fevers of the intermittent and ma-  
lignant Kind, we (in Practice) frequently meet -with that  
Species winch consists of an intermittent Tertian, and a Quo-  
tidian of the continual kind, for which Reason it is by the'  
*Greeks* called ημιτρεταῖος; and by *the Latins, Semitcrtiana.* s

This Species os Fever generally seizes the Patient, in the  
Forenoon, with a Violent Cold and Horror; and a contracted  
Pulse. This State is afterwards fucceeded by an Heat, which  
lasts for some Hours, is accompanied with a frequent Pulse,;  
and remits without heing totally removed upon the Eruption  
os the Sweat. Towards the Evening the Heat is rather in-o  
Creased, after a gentie Refrigeration ; and next Day the Diihe  
order is milder, and accompanied with Thirst, til about the.'  
Evening, after a flight Horripulation, it again becomes more  
Violent. -But on the third Day, -he Horror again seizes the-  
Patiens, and is succeeded by a more intense Heit, whilst the.  
State of the Disorder is the same it was on the fust Day. So  
that there is .always present -a -kind of growing Fever, the:  
Exacerbation of which happens towards the EVein ng ; and on  
the third Day, in the Morning, this Exacerbation is most  
Conspicuous, and accompanied with a Rigor. Besides, the  
Strength is impaired, the Appetite rendered languid, the Sleep-  
defective, and the Urine thin and crude; whereas, aster the  
Paroxysm of a Tertian, it is thick and high-coloured. ἼΐΓ '  
Coughing a small Quantity os crude Matter is spit up.. This  
Species of Fever is, also, frequently accompanied with a Pain  
of the Back and Abdomen, which latter is, also, tumid;  
Some, upon the Approach os the Tertian Paroxysm, are af-  
flicted with : a Nausea and Cardialgia; others Vomit; others'  
fall into Deliquiums; and others become absolutely deliri-'  
Ous, - . ’\* . -st

This Fever is almost unknown in some Parts of *Europe,*the Inhabitants of which generally take it for a malignant in-,  
termittent Fever; but the former greatiy differs from the lat-  
ter, fince it is neither contagions, accompanied with exanthe..'  
matous Efflorescences, .» nor attended with so considerable a  
Loss os Strength. Besides, it has every third Day a conspi-  
cuous-Exacerbation accompanied with Horror. - Ψ .

Others, in like manner, unjustly confound a Semitertian  
with a continual Tertian; for the latter, otherwise than in the  
former, has its Exacerbation only on the third Day, but net-  
in the Evening; nor is it wholly continual; but the' it at first.  
seizes with a continual Heat, yet, on the third Day, it gene-  
rally loses its Violence, and passes into an intermittent T-erab  
tian.”...: /\* : ;

Nor is a Semitertian to he confounded with a double Ter-  
tian;. for tho' the latter seines every Day, yetIhe Paroxysms  
correspond to each other, and the Fever itself -perfectly inter-  
mits ; whereas, in a Semitertian, there is absolutely no Inter-  
mission, but a Remission. "-.‘The Paroxysm, also, happens a-  
bout the'Evening, and is always double on the third Dav.

A Semitertian is, therefore. Composed of two Fevers, and  
must, therefore, have a double Fomes, and - a double Cause ;.  
that is, the Source of the continual Fever in the Mesentery, in  
consequence of the intercepted Circulation es the Bloed thro’-  
its Structure, And its consequent inflammatory Stagnation in  
the contiguous nervous Coats. But the violent Paroxysm hap-  
pening on the alternate Days, has, as well as-a Tertian, its  
Seat and Cssufe in the Intestines, and especially in the Duode-  
num; for to The winding Cavity of this Intestine, the lyrn-'  
phatic; bilious, and corrupted Humors, in consequence os the  
Disorder of the -Mesentery, are conveyed from the Glands,  
the Liver- and Pancreas-; as also crude Juices from the Sto-  
mach; which constitutea inorbid Fomes r which, mixing with  
the Blood,- and being conveyed to the nervous Membranes of  
the Spine, induces a preternatural febrile Motion. . . '

Among the Things which have a Tendency to generates  
Semitertian, we may reckon all thofe Substances and” Circum-  
stances which render the Juices thick and impure, and espe-  
cially fill the Primx Vheand Veflels os the Mesentery with  
Sordes. Hence Semitertians are most generally incident to  
those, who, neglecting a salutary Reginum, eat liberally of

sweet, acid, fermentable Aliments, and farinaceous Substances  
fried with Butter, Sugar, and Eggs; and to those who lead  
an idle and too sedentary Lise ; who drink too little , who are  
too great Lovers of sweet.Wines ; or who indulge the Passions  
Os the Mind, especially Sorrow. Semitertians are, also, readily,  
incident to Persons after a Recovery from acute Disorders;  
to those who are costive; to those who frequentiy use drastic  
Purgatives; and to such as have, the menstrual orhaemor-  
rhoidal Discharge suppresied. These Fevers are, also, less fre-  
quent at other Seasons than in the Autumn, the fruitful Source.  
of terrible Fevers, On account of the Variety and inequality  
of the Weather, which is highly unfriendly to salutary Per-  
spiration. Semitertian Fevers, also, frequentiy happen to  
those, who, when oVetheated, greedily drink cold Liquors,  
or who, when sweatings sit down in moist Places.

. Semitertians are observed to he more frequent in some  
Countries than in others. Thus *Galen, Spigelius,* and *Ba-  
glivi,* inform us, that they rage more in *Italy* than in other  
Climates. And Certainly, in that Part of the World, the  
Heat, during the Day, generates many acrid recrementitious  
Sordes, whilst the cold Air of the Night hinders the exclu-  
ston os these ; and the cold Drink, of which they are so Very  
fond as to prepare it by putting Ice into it, occasions, that  
the Juices in the Mesentery, where the Resistance is small,  
and the Circulation languid, as it were, stand still, and con-  
ceive an inflammatory Stagnation. And thus a continual Fe-  
ver Is generated, which is changed into a Tertian, by the.  
corrupted Juices falling from the Mesentery to the Intestines.  
The like happens in *Hungary,* where a similar State of the  
Air, and a liberal Use *os sweet, and spirituous* Wines, fre-  
quentiy excite Semitertians,

.. Since, therefore,.a Semitertian, hesidesthe common Cause  
of Intermittents in the Primae Viae, has, for a Foundation,,  
an Inflammation,, and a continual Disposition never to admit  
of a .great Remission of the Symptoms, nor of a due Time  
for recovering the Strength, It is of a Very dubious Nature,  
and. far. mor.e dangerous than a simple Intermittent.

\_ For this Reason, its Progress is quick, since, for the most  
part, it terminates on the ninth or thirteenth Day, either in  
Health, .some other Disease, or Death.

When it is long protracted, the inflammation either comes  
. to a Suppuration, and the Disorder is changed generally into  
an hectic or stow Fever ; or when there is a Violent Obstruc-  
tion of the Mesentery, it terminates in a Dropsy; or, which  
happens more .rarely,, when the Primae Vise are filled with:  
Sordes,, it ends sometimes in a simple, and sometimes in a,  
double Intermittent. - :. ' sii’

- But when the Sweat not only breaks Out in the Decline:  
os he Paroxysm, hut also on .the seventh Day, which is cri-  
tical ; Ort *if, aster* this Day, the Intestines are put into a.  
Commotion, and a bilious, pituitous, Or eVen a bloody Flux,  
is produced, it is a good Sign, and prognosticates the Solution  
Of the Disease ; .or if there happen Violent Pains os the Ab-.  
domes, which are increased at Certain stated Hours, the Dis-.  
order is resolved by them, or afterwards terminated by a sub-,  
sequent saffrons and purulent Diarrhaea, or an Evacuation os  
a large Quantity of black Blood by Stool. . -

On the contrary, when none os these Circumstances hap-  
pen, but rather \_ a Heat about the Praecordia, a Tension and  
rain in the whole Region of the Stomach, a Vomiting, a  
Hiccup, a Restlessness, a Tossing, and a Trembling of the  
Hands, are perceived, they are bad Prognostics, and indicate  
that the Inflammation has spread Itself farther even to the  
Stomach- .. . . - ’ .  
.. Those who die of a .Semitertian are .taken off under the Ac-  
. cess.of a Violent Paroxysm, which, keeps the Type of R  
’ Tertian, the Inflammation, in the mean time, heing far dif-  
fused and converted into Putrefaction.. Thus *Spigelius,* in his  
*Lib: de Semitertiana, Cap.* 14. informs us, that he always  
sound this Io he the Cause of the sheath of such Patients, in  
the following manner; " When, says he, I reflect upon’ what  
" I have observed, in dissecting those who have died of Se-  
" mitertians,. L can ascrihe their Death to nothing; else but  
" putrid Stagnations in the Vessels; sor in the Carcasses of  
" such Persons,. Γfound Inflammatrons formed of-bilious and  
"..pituitous Blood, about the concave Part of the Liver, in  
V the Stomach, in the great and small Intestines, in the Me-  
" sentery, Omentum and Spleen, and often in one or more  
" of these Parts, and sometimes in them all ; and a supervening  
" Gangrene or Sphacelus, tho’ perhaps small, was found to he  
" the Cause of-their speedy Death,”

- E THE CURE .:

. 3Etw? Principal Intentions to .her pursued in the Cure of  
a. Semitcrtian, are, ....... ’. .,

‘ \_ i~3. With, all Expedition either to discuss or hinder rhe  
farther spreading of the inflammatory^ Stagnation lodged in

the Coats of the Mesentery and Intestines, and-exposing the  
Patient to imminent Danger.

μά. To correct and gently evacuate the febrile Matter  
daring the Intermission, having a due Regard, at rhe *fayys.*Time, to the critical Efforts of Nature.

The former of these Intentions is excellently well aQ,  
swerfd, by diaphoretic and gerjrly nitrous Powders exhi-  
bited frequently in small Doses. Thu; ;,

Take os the Ceruss of Antimony, of prepar'd Mother os  
Pearl and Crabs Eyes, each one Dram; of the Soln- \*

. tion of Crabs Eyes, and depurated Nitre, each half a  
- Dram ; reduce them to a Powder, of which, every  
. three Hours, fifteen Grains may be exhibited in a De-  
coctinn prepared of two Ounces of the Roots of Vi-  
pers-Grass, one. Ounce of the Shavings of Hartshorn,  
.. . one Ounce Of Currans, and half an Ounce os rhe  
Roots os Succory, boil’d "for half an Hour in sourQuarts *os* Water.

The same Intention is answered, by exhibiting every three  
Hours a Spoonful or two of the resolvent and diaphoretic  
Mixtures, prepared os the pectoral and analeptic Waters of  
Lily, os the Valley, Galangals, Carduus Benedictus, Vipers-  
Grass, and black Cherries, with the distill’d Vinegar *of*Crabs Eyes, diaphoretic Antimony, the Mixtura Simplex,  
and the Syrup of Carduus Benedictus.

. By Means os these, the Sordes of the Primae Vise, which pro-  
duce the Disorder, being corrected and d iluted, are best evacuated  
by Solutions of Manna, with a due Portion of Cream of Tar-  
tar. Rhubarb, Raisins, and Sal Polychrestum ; for these,  
without any Commotion of the -Blond, Irritation of the  
nervous Parts, or Loss of Strength, cleanse the Intestines,  
and greatly contribute to remove the Infarctions of the Me-  
sentery. This Intention is, also, answered by balsamic  
Pills, .prepared of bitter Extracts, resinous and balsamic  
Gums, and depurated Aloes, together with the precipitating  
nitrous Powder, moderately but frequentiy used. If the more  
subtile Parts of the Sordes, are, by an increas’d Perspiration,  
to he eliminated through the cutaneus Pores, the Essence of  
Scordium mixed with an equal Quantity of the anodyne mi-  
neral Liquor, is of all other Medicines the most safe and ef-  
ficacious. . .. . .

All Cures are to he *so managed,* as never to disturb or  
interfere with the critical Efforts of .Nature, but rather to  
assist them when defective, and moderate, them when ex-.  
Cessive. - . . .

Hence,’tis highly prejudicial to exhibit Purgatives, espe-  
dally in the Beginning os a Semitenian, fince, by that  
Means, the unprepared Matter is agitated, the Inflammation  
increas'd, and the Disease dispos'd to a speedy, tho' a fatal  
Event.

. Saline Detersives exhibited by themselves, are not to he  
us'd in a Semitertian, especially in large Doses, except anti-  
moniated Nitre, to which, and the Sal Polychrestum, *Baglivi*justly ascrib'd so much; for these are possess’d os an ape-  
Tiens, diuretic, and gently laxative Quality, and may some-  
times be commodicufly exhibited to the Dose *os* fifteen  
Grains, in a sufficient Quantity of some proper Decoction;

But if-a Semitertian seizes a Person who is costive, or if  
he is long costive during it, his Body .'is only to be ren-  
tier'd soluble, by Clysters prepared of Paregoric and emollient  
Substances, the carminative Seeds, and *Penice* Soap, that thus  
the Primae Viae may be freed from the excrementitious Sordes;  
for if this is neglected. Nature seeks a Way upwards, and  
excites a Vomiting, especially when the biliary Ducts in the  
Liver are turgid with an acrid Bile.

In the Decline os the Fever; the Physician is to follow  
the Tendency *os* Nature,.which often terminates the Disor-  
der by a Flux, so that on this Occasion the above-mentioned  
Laxativesand balsamic. Pills .are commonly used. ss :  
- In a Semitertian, the Physician is to he very cautious in  
exhibiting Emetics, lest he should create a Vomiting, or  
Hiccup, or dispose the Stomach to an: Inflam matinn : But if  
the peccant Matter is to be evacuated .by Vomit, in conse-  
quence of the Tendency .of Nature that Way. the Intention  
is sufficiently answered by drinking tepid .Water with .Salt,  
or a very gentle antimonial Stimulus, .so-; .

In a Semitertian, Venesection is not proper, except there is  
a Violent Plethora, and an intense Heat in Persons as yet Vi-  
. gorous, and labouring under a Suppression os critical Hcmor-  
rages ; for in this Case, Venesection is absolutely necessary, in  
order to prevent a mortal Inflammation of the Intestines;  
but it- is to he us'd in the very Beginning, since the sooner a  
proper. Quantity of Blood is taken away, the sooner the Cure  
as accomplish'd. Y ’

The Patient is, also, carefully to avoid all het Substances,  
alexipbarmic Eflences, beioardic Tincture?, a hot Regimen,

and large Quantities of hot LiquorS ; for by Means; os thesc,  
the Heat is increas'd, the critical Discharge of the Fomes of  
the Disease through the Intestines as disturb’d, and the  
Strength impaired by profuse Sweats.

Astringent, - too fix'd, earthy, testacious Powders, and  
*Peruvian* Bark, are not to he us’d in a Semitertian ; for  
*Baglivi* observes, that by Means of these, either mortal In-  
fiam mations, or flow and hectic Fevers have been brought  
on.

Though the Patient should he afflicted with an exquisite  
Pain of the Abdomen, and frequent Stoois, he is nevertheless  
to abstain from Sedatives, and is only to he reliev'd by  
anointing his Abdomen with spirituous and corroborative Li-  
niments, whilst the Tumult and Commotion is to he check'd  
by an internal Exhibition of Diaphoretics.

For ordinary Drink, the most proper is the Decoction he-  
fore mentioned; as, also, a Decoction of Oats prepared in  
the following Manner:

Take of clean wash'd Oats, one Pound; of the Roots of  
Succory, Sarsaparilla, and ViperS-Grass, each one  
Ounce ; of the Flowers of red Poppy, six Pugiis; of  
. antimoniated Nitre, half an Ounce; Leaves os Sca-  
bious, half an Handful; and of pure Nitre two Drams ;  
boil them in five Quarts of common Water, to a Con-  
sumption of a third Part, and edulcorate with Syrup of  
Carduus Benedictus, wild Poppy, or Citron Juice.

-. .In Semitertians, I have, also, found happy Effects pro-  
duced by Decoctions of Chamomile Flowers, and the Tops  
os Yarrow, or- by Extracts prepared from these; for fuch  
Decoctions and Extracts safely alleviate the Pains, especially  
os the hysteric and complicated Kind, and,, at'the same  
Time, by their Bitterness, prove excellent antiscorbutic  
Medicines, and restore the due Tone of the Parts. ..  
.. AS no Fever more readily recurs than a Semitertiansi sothe  
Patient is, after it, carefully to avoid the Thingsalready enu-  
merated, as the -procolartio Causes of the Disorder. All  
Things are to be us’d temperately ; the Body is to be kept  
soluble by mild Laxatives ; the Increase of Crudities is to  
he prevented by-Stomachics ; -and, which is of all other  
-Circumstances the most important, the Perspiration is care-  
Tully- to he kept i. free and unobstructed ; for as in all Fe-  
vers, so, also, in those of the semitertian Kind, -rhe Relapses  
are far worse and more obstinate than the original Dis-  
order. ὐ - . - .

These are the general Precepts, founded on Reason, and  
supported by the Indications Of Nature,, by the O Nervation  
os which the Cure may be judicioufly attempted, and success-  
fully perform'd. But- the particular Method is to be suggested  
thy the Sagacity of the Physician, which is to direct him to  
the Order, Dose, Time, and Use of proper Medicines, which  
bring the same-with those employ'd in the Cure.of-continual  
quotidian, tertian and quartan Interm ittents, may be seen un-  
der these Articles. *Frederic Hiffman.*

- SEMIVERBERATORIUS IGNIS. A Sort of rever-  
beratory Fire,, which only surrounds- the Bottom os the  
-Vessel. ... of.-’..... - am

'SEMOTIM.- Achors, or Tineas, *' Castellus* from *Falese  
cus de Taranta. .r... . ...*

- . SEMPERVIVUM. See SE-DUM.. l ς .. - hss - - .

SEMUNCIA, or SEMIUNCIA. Half an Ounce,, s

- SENA, ς The-same as SENN AV Ἀ C ....i sset ss-.-  
SENDANEGUM. The *Lapis Hearrnatitis,* Blond-Stone.

*Rulandus.*

SENECIO, et..- ------ b.Iilse.su

The Characters are; ..--l ' .

. The Calyx is monophyllous, cylindrical, multifid.  
Very flightly squamous in the sower Part, os a conic Figure  
when the Flower is fallen off; and when is is ripe, generally  
handing downwards.- i ’’r-- - -' .....

*Bocrhaave* mentions ten Species os *Senecio,* which are;

I. Senecio ; ‘minor ; vulgaris. *Co B. P.* I3I. *-Tourn. Inst.*456. . *Bocrh. Ind. A.* I I 7. *" Erigerum, Senecio,* **Offic.** *So-  
negro vulgaris.* Park, fry I. Raii Hist. I. 29t.-' Synop. 83.  
*Eenocio-vulgarisfive Erigeron.* I.'B. 2. IO4I. *Erigeron,* Get.  
2I7. Emac. 278. GROUNDSEL OR-SIMSON.i..

Groundsel has a small, stringy Root, full of Fibres, from  
which springs round, succulent, striated Stalks, which are  
sooner or taller, according to the Sod it grows in, and: fre-  
quently os a reddish Colour. The lower Leaves are about  
two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, cut usually into  
five Jags or Sections, whereof the last is usually tripartite.  
The Leaves which grow on the Stalks are set on with a  
broad Base almost encompassing them: The Flowers grow on  
the Tops of the Branches, without any *'Petala,* or Border,  
consisting only of fistulas, vellow Flowers, - growing in a  
-green striated *Calyx,* which aster turns into a Down. It

grows on Banks, and Walls, and amongst. Rubbish, (low-  
ering the greatest Part of the Year. ; .' \_

The Juice of this Herb taken in Ale, is accounted by.  
some a gentle Vomis, and of Use to help Pains in rhe Sto..  
mach, and evacuate Choler, and to help the Jaundice : It  
likewise destroys Worms. Outwardly apply’d, it is uscful  
in fcrophulous Tumors, and Inflammations os the Breast,  
and helps scald Heads. *Mollers Bet. Off.*

- It has an herby Taste, a little inclining to acid; is gives a  
pretty -deep red Colour to the blue Paper.

By the chymical Analysis, it yselds, besides several acid Li-  
quors, a .great deal of Oil and Earth, no Volatile concrete  
Salt, but a httie urinous Spirit ; so that it is probable its Salt  
may resemble that of. Coral, being involved with a great deal  
of Sulphur, and mixed with a little Sal-ammoniac.

Groundsel is emollient, lenisying and resolving; two  
Ounces of its Juice kills Worms, and eases the Cholic; the  
whole Plant is used in the ordinary Decoction of Clysters,  
and in the Cataplasms for assisting Suppurations. A Cataplasm  
.of it boiled in Milk, or fried with fresh Butter, is good for  
the Gout, Piles, and dissipates curdled Milk in the Breast.  
*Martyns Tournefort.*

.The Juice taken in Beer, or the Decoction thereof with  
Currans or Honey, is. a gentie Vomit, as we are taught by  
daily Experience. *Tragus* fays.it. is rarely taken inwardly;  
others .write, that it is good in many Cases thus administred,  
for Instance, in the Cholera Morbus, Jaundice, a hot Distend-  
perature of the Liver,. Worms, Vomiting, and Spitting of  
Blond, Sciatic Pains, and the Fluor Uterinus. Outwardly,  
it is Of Use in Inflammations of the Breast, Scald Heads, Stru- τ  
mas. Pain Of the Stomach, Stoppage of Urine, Gout and  
Wounds. : . .rti si . ; ' : : .  
ς It . is Very likely Io be good for the Worms, because our  
Farriers give the expressed Juice thereof to Hosses, for the  
-Worms of the Stomach and Intestines, commonly called *Bones,*whose.Effects are suddenly fatal.. *RaiiHi P. s*

- 2. Senecto; Asgyptius; folio Matricarhe.. *Ind,* 4o. fe-  
*.cobeea AEgyptia folio senecionis, multiflora,* Vail.

3. Senecio ; Jacobaese folio. *Me H. B.* 309. *Jucobeea vul-  
garis, laciniata.* C. Β. Ρ. M. Ή. 3. IOS. *Erigerurn rnayus.*Doth -p. :6.4I. . . -.: ;ςdur Senecio ; Africanus; altissimuS; Blattariae vel Hieracii  
-solin. *Schol. Bot. Par. Bat. oyati. .*

5λ Senecio.; Africanus; folio retuse. *Hi C.Crnyru Afri-  
cana, Senecionis flore, retusis foliis,* H. L. App. 66 I. *Pseudo^  
Helichrys.um frutescens, Africanum, retusu foliis viridibus, store  
luteo, nuda,* M. H. 3. oo. X. . .

. 6.- Senecio ; Africanus ; arboresoens ; folio serrato; *Conyza  
.Africana, humilis, foliis angufliortbus, nervosis, floribus umbel. '  
latis.,* T. 455. *Eapatorium Indicum, flore- albo.* Barth. Ac.  
Hash. T- II. 57, .ss *-T.-*

:. Senecio ;. ’ virginianus ; arboresoens - Atriplicis folin.  
*Par. Bat.* 225. *Elicbrys.o affines, Virginiana, frutescens, foliis .  
Chenopodii glaucis.* Plulm. 27. *Conyza Virginiana, Halimi  
folio.* T. 455. *Pfeudo-Hilichrysum Virginianurn,- frutescens,  
' Hotlijni latioris foliis glaucis.* M. H..3; 90. -i -t

8. -Senecto ; Africanus ; t arboresoens; solio Ficoidis. *Com..*

*rnel. Rar.AO.* S. ssa'di /

9; Senecio Asiaticus ; Jacobaeae solio ; radice lignosa ;  
.China Officinarum dicta nobis: *Comrnel. Plant, usu,* (ed. 1724.)  
94.- *Tnd. Mcd. Boerh. Ind. A. iiy. Ps.eudo-China, China*

*supposita.* Ossic. *Senecio. Madras.patanus Rapi solio, floribus  
-maximis, cujus Radix ,acnonnuHis China dicitur ;* Pet.-Missi  
680. Hort. Elth. 345. *Hieracio/smilis Indice Orientalis sembesu  
-latis-floribus, radice'crajsia et carnoso,* Pluk. Mantui 102.  
Raii.Hist.: 3. 14o. *Parin Chakka,* Act. Philosophe Lond. NR..  
-274. p; 943. BASTARD CHINA; ..; δ .- j.minr

It grows in the Kingdom, of *Malabar., so o .* . ..’".Ἀ. νύν *i*

This is the Plant which some Years ago was sent to the *Eng..  
Lisess East India* Company .at *Landon,* under the Name of. Pared-  
*Chakka Malabarica,* by *Samuel Brown..* The Description -ofit  
by - Dn *Dillenius,* in-his *Hortus Elthamensis,* is as follows Τ

-ThisPIant is here *[in Madraspatant]* called *China Rooty*" but it is Very different, from' that which.you call *Spincsu*

[that is, *Petiver.)* Mr- *Ingram* os *Newcastle* -was: cured’  
«« by it of aHectic FeVery under which -he had laboured ma-  
'"- ny-Years. - It-is two Feet in Height, and. has a. Root like  
" that of ὈΖιίηιτ .- -Is . Experience shall supply me with , any  
" further Observations, & will take Care to inform you,''  
Some Specimens of -this Plant were presented by the Com.  
pany to the Royal Society at *Londons* and .published in che  
Philosophical Transactions for the Year I7O2, N°. .274.. wich  
Observations. A seut Years aster the famous *G. Commelin,*M. D. was presented with the .same Plant, and puolished a  
Description of it in *Hori: Medic. Aanstehd.* under the Name  
*AA Sentrio .Asiaticus, Jacobeae folio. Radice lignose, China Ossies  
dicta ;* " the *Senecio* of *Asia,* with a Leaf like that os the  
*" siacobeea,* and a woody Root, - called the *China* of the

tc Shops,” with the following Note ; " I hsd the Knew-  
" ledge of this Plant from that skilful Surgeon *Andreas Ham-s  
" mel,* who brought it with him from the *East Indies* into his  
" own Country.” ..This gave Occasion to the Authors of  
the *Catalogus Simplicium,* in the *Pharrnacop. Lindin,* and the  
*Indices Medicamentorum in the Pharrnacop. Parise* to commit  
a Mistake, in improperly setting down this *China of the Sheps*for the *Root ost the.Plant.*

The famous Botanist *Switscn* sent me a Figure with a De-  
scription of the *Japanese China ,* hut this is quite another  
Plant from what we are speaking of. Its Root indced is very  
thick, as in the other *y* but then it is alfo tuberous, which is  
otherwise in. the *Senecio,-* and is a scandent Plant, like the  
*aemautcs of Canada,* or Ivy, or Briony, which last it most  
resembles. I imagine that our *Senecio* is not so penetranng as  
to cure the Leprosy *i.* sor it is hetter qualified for an Emollient  
than an ExpelleI. But.the *Japenese* is far more acrimonious,  
.so as perhaps to he sufficient for the Cute of the Lues Ve-  
nerea, as it. is laid of the Root of *China,,* tho’ I never, as yet,  
saw any such Effect performed by in This Root is very dear,  
and forthat Reason very often adulteratedfor when it is cor-  
roded, and exhausted with Age, they fill up the Perforations,  
and sell it for good and sound ; and therefore I never pre-  
serine it hesore Examination, for there is no trussing to it  
unseen. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Boerhaave.*

IO. Senecio ; montanus; altissirnus ; Limonii sollo. *Vaill.  
Conyza, montana, foliis longioribus serracis, stare e sulphureo ab.  
' bicante.* Comment. Ac. Rea. Soc. *Boerh. Ind. Alt. Piant.*

*Vol.* **I.**

This Plant is commanded for its singular Efficacy in inflamma-  
tions of the Fauces, the Juice heing ofed with Oxycras.in a  
Gargarism ; it isrecommended, allo, for fcirthous Tumors. A  
certain Botanist, *Peter van Hoy,* by Name, told me that all  
the *China Root* brought from the *Indies* was the Root of this  
Plant, .and that its thick Root is used by the *Chinese* in De-  
coction, as a general Purger of the Blood, and they say that  
.it cures the Leprosv ; and it must he granted, that these  
Virtues do in some Measure belong to this Plans. *Hist. Plant,  
ajcript. Boerhaave. ....*

SENECTA ANGUIUM. The *Exuvia,* or Soughs of  
Serpents.. A Decoction or infusion of there is recommended  
against Pains of the Ears, Teeth,-and Eyes. Some fupersti-  
tious Women tye them about their Wastes, in order to pre-  
went a Miscarriage, .and about then Thighs, to accelerate  
Delivery. , - .

SENELLA. The Hawthorn. -

SENEMBI. An *American* Lizard, aheut sour Foot .long,  
rand.half. a Foot in Thickness. Certain . Stones sound; in the  
Head of this Animal, are esteemed, by the Inhabitants, goed  
for the Stone in the Kidneys. and Bladder, taken in the Quan-  
tity of a Dram. : .

00SENICAE A Sort of Gum. See ACAcIA sILIqpIs  
**COMRRRSSIS**

. SENNA., \

The Characters are; ..

It has a rosaceous, pentapetalous Flower ; the Ped is fiat,  
incutvated and bivalve, and the Seeds are like Grape-Stones,  
and separated from one another by fmall Partitions.. .

*Bocrhaave* mentions seven Sorts *csi'Senna,* which arc

I. Senna ; Italica ; foliis .obtusis. *C. B. P. 39-y Tourn.  
last.* 6I8. *Boerh. Ind. A.* a. 57. *Sena Italica,* Park .Theat.  
225: Rasi Hist. 2. I 792. Ger. II14. *Aena foliis, obtusts.*Get. Emac. I297. *Sena Florentina,* J. B. I. 377. ITA-  
LIAN SENA. . ‘ .'. - . ...... .cr.

This is distinguished from the true Senna, by the Large-  
ness and Roundness of its Leaves. This Leaf is, asso, much  
thinner, and more brittle thin the other.- It is a very weak  
Cathartic, but gripes violently, and. therefore is seldom ofed.  
*.Geaffriy. '. s --»\* . ..*

- a. Senna ; Alexandrina ; sive foliis acutis. *Ce B. P.* 397.  
*-Raii: durst.* 2. I742. *Aoum. last.Axti. Boerh. Ind. Ac* 2.

57.. *Senna Alexandrina,* Ofhe; *Sena Orientalis,* Ger. tiI4.  
Emac. I247. J. R. I. 377. *Sena Alexandrina,* Park. Theat.  
.22c.r ALEXANDRIAN SENA.,.-, .... t

-t Senna is kishrubby Plant,, having many woody Stalks arising

to he.two or three Foot high, full of winged'Leaves, com-  
. posed of three Pais of Pinnae, with an odd one^at the End,  
which are oval and sharp: pointed ; the; Flowers are yellow,  
'five leaved, full of purplish Veins, with several crooked.Sta-  
mina .in the Middle. The Seed, which is of a yellowish,  
-green Colour, flat, and in Shape like a Grape-Stone, is in-  
. closed in a broad flat membranous Bladder,-sticking so clofe  
together, that they .are.with Difficulty parted. Senna grows  
. in *Egypt, Arabia,* and other Parts of *Turkey* ; the best comes  
from *Alexandria,* and ought to he of a pale, yellowish, green  
Colour, not broken, hut free from Stalks, and of -at pleasant  
**\_ frafh scent. . .**

. Senna is a- Purging Medicine, of frequent Use, bring one  
of the milder Sort of Cathartics, yet working pretty brisidv,  
and carrying off choleric and phlegmatic Humours out of the  
Stomach and Bowels ; bur heing somewhat griping, and of a  
nauseous Taste, it ought to he corrected with Spices or other  
Carminatives.

Officinal Preparations of *Senna* are, the *Decccturn Senna,*the *Syrupus Rosarum cum Senna,* the *Pulvis Senna Campese  
major, et minor. Moller’s Bot. Off.*

*Geoffrey* remarks, that this is the true Oriental Senna,  
smoother to the Touch, and not so green as that of *Tripoli,*and its Infusion is of a pale Colour. The Leaf is of a pretty  
strong Consistence, and spaced like the Point of a Spear.  
This is the best Sort of Senna. Ir purges Phlegm in a par-  
ticular manner; but as it is fubjest to gripe, it ought to he  
given with Caution to thofe who have weak Vifcera, or are  
of an inflammatory Habit of Body. It is usually mixed with  
Carminatives, such as Coriander Seed Cinnamon, *etc.* or  
more effectually with alcaline Salts. It ought to he well  
cleaofed from its Stalks, and then the Dose in Substance is  
from a Scruple to a Dram; and in Infusion, from two Drams  
to half an Ounce. Some have endeavoured to correct *Senna*with the *Scrophularia magna aquatica .,* hut that is now lest  
off, common Tea heving the same Effects Some Physicians  
order Senna by the Name of *Folia Orientalia.*

. The Follicules or Fruit of the Senna Tree purge in a less  
Degree than, the Leaves. The common Dose is from three  
to fix Drams in infusion or Decoolion. *Geoffrey. .*

. Senna is a very usual Purgative, proper sor eliminating het  
and ferous Humours; and, consequently, yellow Bile and  
Phiegm from the Head, Liver and Spleen. Because it is of  
a hot and drying Quality, it is to he corredted by the Flow-  
ers of Violets and Borrage, and by Prunes; and because it  
is flatulent, and might prove hurtful to the Stomach, it is to  
he corrected with Cinnamon, Galangals and Ginger. *Dale  
from Schroder.*

DECOCTUM SENAE.

Take of the Leaves of Alexandrian Senna, one Ounce  
and a half; of the Seeds of the Jester Cardamons, two  
. Drams; and of Salt of Tartar, three Drams: infuse  
the whole in one Pint of boiling Spring Water, and  
. strain it off for Ufe.

' PULVIS DIASENAE. ' ' scsu

*.... \_ .... Compound powder of Senna.*

Take of Sena Leaves, and Cream of Tartar, of each  
two Ounces; of Cloves, Cinnamon, Galangal, and  
Seeds of Bishop’s Weed; of each two Drams., of Dhe  
grydium, half an Ounce. Make them into a Pow-  
der.

This, is the *Pulpis Sanctus of Brafavolus,* and is prefe-  
rable, to either the *Pulvis Sena Compostius major,* or the *Pul-  
vis Sena minor Compofitus,* as the Quantity necessity for a  
Dose is much less, and therefore easier to be taken in a Bole  
or Mixture. Its Dofe is from one Scruple *to* one Dram.

PULVIS SENAE COMPOSITUS MAJOR. See Pusi

**VIs. . ;.? - ...**

PULVIS SENE MINOR COMPOSITUS. See **PUL-  
VMtioLs.iE .... .. ..**

SYRUPUS ROSACEUS SOLUTIVUS CUM  
SENA.

*- . Solutive Syrup of Rests wist} Senna.*

Take of Senna Leaves, picked clean, sin Ounces; of  
Caraway and sweet Fennel Seeds, of . each three Drams.  
Aster thefe are first sptiokled over with white Wine,  
. , .let .them he fleeced in three Pints of an Infusion of

Damask Roses for the space of two Days ; then strain  
the. Liquor, and boil it up into the Consistenceof a Sy-  
tup, with two Pounds of white Sugar.

.i This is in the new.Dispensatory of the College exactiy aS  
.in.the *Syrupus st Sucre Roserum .,* hut therein are also many  
other solutive Syrups .of Rofes, with AgancHellebore, *etc.*which are *very* justly expunged here. :

3. .Senna ; orientalis ,. fruticosa ; Sopbera dicts. *Sspbera  
India Orientalis,* Brayn. Predr. r. 5 I. *Calega assents, de-  
phera dictae,* C. Β. P. 352. *Securidaca Acgyptia,* Park. M.H.  
a. 78. *Ponriam Tangera,* H. Mak 2. I0i. *Eseapasli, altera.*Hcmand. 376.

4. Senna ; Occidentalis ; odore Opii vinoso; Orobi Pan-  
nonici foliis mucronatis glabra. *Hi L. Cassia Americana, foe-  
tida, soliis oblongis glabris.* T. 6i9. *Pajornirioba,* Pisonis.  
I85.

5. Senna; Occidentalis ; Odore Opii Vinosissimo ; foliis E-  
bull hirsutis,

6. Senna; Occidentalis; soliis Ebuli acutis, glabris; odoro  
minus Viroso.

7. Senna; Occidentalis, odore Opii minus Viroso ; foliis  
glabris obtusis majoribus. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant, feel.* IL

One Drain, or half an Ounce of the first and second Spe-  
cies, made into an Infusion, is an excellent Purge; but now  
disused, on account of the nauseous Taste, and the Gripes,  
they produce. The Gripes are removed by an Addition of  
Fennel-feeds, and the nauseous Taste by Figwort. The *In-  
dians* put the bruised Leaves of the fourth find fifth Species  
into the Waters, and by that means catch the Fishes, as it  
were, fleeping near the Surface of the Water. These Leaves  
are also said to alleviate Pain *Hast. Plant, afcript. Boer-  
haave.*

Besides the foregoing Spectes os *Senna, Geoffroy* mentions  
the two following.

I. SENNA TRIPOLITANA. This Sort is greener,  
larger, rougher, and of a more disagreeable Smell than the  
common Senna. It does not yield so much by Infusion ; that  
is, a greater Quantity is required to make the infusion of equal  
Strength ; but it is of a greener Colour.

2. SENNA DE MOCHA. The Leaves of this Kind  
are longer and narrower-than those of the common Sort;  
its Smell stronger, and it gripes more Violently. It is not  
used in this Country.

SENSIBILIS, ἀεσθήίός, sensible ; is applied to whatever is  
capable os making. an Impression on the Senses. - *Galen, de  
Dignt Puls. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I. - . ?

'SeNSlFICUS, ἀεσδἠίικάστ, sensific ; - according to the best  
Philosophy, is the proper Epithet os the Nerves of the ex-  
ternal Senses,. which convey the animal Spirits, as the effici-  
ent instrumental Cause, to the sensory Organs. *Galen, de  
Hip. e Plat. DecrcrLib. η.-Cap.* 5. -

SENSlO, SENSATIO, ὰισθησες, is properly spoken of ac-  
inal Sensation, which consists in the Perception of any sen-  
sible Thing, affecting and causing some Alteration in the Or-  
gan os Sense. - σ ... ;

- SeNSITORIUM. The same as **SENSORIUM.- .**

♦- SENSORIUM, ἀισδητἡριον, according to the ancient Hypo-  
thesis, the Instrument of any sense *Galen, de Oder. Instr.  
Cap.* 5. Agreeably to the same Doctrine, *Sensorium commune,*nsidur ἀισ&κταρέον, the common Sensory, is what receives the  
impressions of all sensible Objects, conveyed to it by .the  
Nerves of each particular Organ of Sense, and consequently  
is the immediate- Cause os Perception. This Office is, by  
*Dr: Willis,* assigned-to the striated Parts of the Brain, and  
*by Des Cartes,* to the *Glandula Pinealis.*

- SENSUS EXTERNI. The: *External Sensos,* are the  
Means, or Instruments, of external Sensation, and are com-  
monly reckoned five in Number,' which may he found under  
their proper Articles.. The. Exertion, of the *External Senses,*that is, external Sensation, consists only in a Change made in  
the Superficiesof a Nerve by the Contact oflan external and  
sensible Objecti-and propagated by-a free Communication of  
that Nerve to a certain Place in. the -medullary Substance of  
the Brain, or what the Schools call the *Commune .Sensorium,*on which Occasion there is excited in the Mind, some Idea  
of he sensible Object. - ' —

SENSUS INTERNI. The *Internal Senses,,* are those  
Actions of the Mind or Intellect, to which it is excited from  
its Perception Of Ideas, and -are generally reduced under four  
Heads, *Memory, Imagination,* the *Passions,* and'*Attention,*some add *Hunger* and *Thirst, Α.* more particular Account of  
these, more than what may he sound under *Imaginatio,* **and**occasionally under other- Articles, we think unnecessary.

- SENTIS. A Name for the RUnUs. *BlancarA. :*SEPARATIO, διάκρισκ, διαχάρησις. The same aS SECRE-  
**TIo, or SEGREGATIO. See SECRETIO.**

SEPARATORIUM. A Separatory. *A* chymical Ves-  
sel contrived for separating Liquors. It is of an oblong, and,  
in fome measure, uniform Figure, with an Orifice as big as  
one’s little Finger for. pouring in Liquors, and a small Hole  
in the Bottom, about the Bigness. of a Needle for discharging  
them ; in the Middle it is bellied for .the greater Capacity. It  
is also called HYPocLEPrICUM. *Separatorium* is also a Sur-  
geon's instrument for separating the Pericranium, *Rulandus,  
Castellus. ....*

SEPEDON, σηπεδοὐν. See PUT REDo. X

SEPHIROS. A kind of hard and dry Impost hum e, a

spurious Scirrhus. *Paracelsus de Ulc. et Apost. '*

SEPIA. Offic. Schrod. 5. 332- Ind.' Med. IQ9. Salr.  
de Aquar. I 65. Mont. Exot. 6. Aldrov. Exang. 44. Charlt.  
Exeso 5 I. Jonsi. Exang. 7... Bellon, de Aquat. 336. Rondel.  
I. 498. Gesm Aquat. 85r. *Libigs, depia.* Mer. Pm. I9I.  
THE CUTTLE-FISH.

. This Fish is a kind of Polypus; it has a Bag in its Neck?Containing a black Liquor, like Ink, which it emits to trouble  
the Water, when pursued by Other Fishes. The Bone re-  
commended in Physick as a good Dinretie, is sonnd nbont its  
Middle. Others make a Powder Of it for Cleaning the Teeth.  
*Geoffroy: .*

The Parts in Use are the Bone, or Shell, the black Liquor  
or Humor, and the Eggs. The first is a testaceous Sub\*  
stance, white and smooth, and tumid on each side ; on the  
upper Part it is somewhat hard, smooth and glabrous; on the  
sower, fungous, sottish, somewhat rough and friable. It  
grows on the Back of the Fish, and tastes a little acrimo-  
nious.

This Substance dries and absterges; cures Spots, Freckles,  
and the humid Itch; is good for the Eyes; removes Swell-  
ings in the Gums; gives Relief in the Asthma; stops a Go-  
norrhaea; expeis the Stone, and provokes Urine. The  
black Humor found in the Bladder within the Bedy, is said to  
loosen the Belly ; and the Eggs absterge the Kidneys and U-  
refers, and provoke Urine and the Menses. *Dale* from  
*Schroder. - -*

SEPIUM. The Bone or Shall of the *Sepium* before de-  
scribed.

SEPLASIARIUS. Properly a Seller of Perfumes, sweet  
Balis, and Ointments 7. from *Seplasia,* the Market-place of Co-  
*pua,* samous sor those Commodities; but it is, also, frequentiy  
used to signify one whe deals in the *Materia Medica,* the  
same aS MATERIALISTS, a Druggist or Apothecary.

SEPS. Offic. Jons, de Serp. 14 Charlt. Exer. 32. Gefn.  
de Serp. 118. Aldrov. Hist. Serp. 186. *Seps five Lacerta  
Chalcidica Columna. -* Raii Svnop. A. 272. Aldrov. de Quad.  
OVip. 638. THE SERPENT SEPS. . ,

- This is a Very poisonous Serpent, about three Foot long,  
and proportionably thick; said to be found in *Syria, Croatia,*and many other Countries. *Hioscorides* informs us, that ta-  
ken in Wine, it cures its own Bite. The Poison os its Bite  
acts dike that Os the Viper, and is cured by the same  
means. . *. i*

SEPTA, according to *Blancard,* are Septic Medicines.

SEP TANA. A septinary Fever; that is, one which  
performs its Period in seven Days. \* -

.. SEPTENTRIO. The North. *Aquafortis* is, also, called  
by-this Name. *Rulandus.*

ί SEPTICA. Putrefactive, or corrosive Medicines.

. SEPTINERVIA. A Name for the *Plantago ; latifolia ;  
sinuata. so: . - μα .*

- SEPTUM CORDIS. The Partition betwixt the two

-Ventricles of the Heart. ......

SEPTUM LUCIDUM. The thin Partition which di-  
vides the two lateral Ventricles of the Brain; See CERE-  
**BRUM.**

; SEPTUM NARIUM. The Partition betwixt the No-  
strils. . -

SEPT™ TRANSVERSUM. The Diaphragm. . '

. SEQUESTRATIO, in Chymistry, is Separation.

SERANGODES, σηραγγώοἳκ. Cavernous;. having many  
Pores or Interstices; spongy.,. so. .

- SeRAPIAS. Salep, See ORCHIS. ..

- SERAPINUS. Gum.Arabic. *Rulandus.*

SERAPIUM.: A Syrup.

SERBET.’ The same as Sc HERB ET».:.

SEREX. *Rulandus,* explains this *Lac Acetosum.*

SERGETICUM,  
σεργητικὸν. An Epithet in *Galen,* sor the

*Unguentum Irinum.: ἐν* **Ἄ.**

SERJANIA.- μ .... . -

This. Name was given, to this Genus of Plants by Father  
*Plunder,* who discovered them in *America,* in Honour to the  
Reverend .Father *Philip Sergeant,* who was of the Order of  
the *Minims,* and a Person well Versed in the Knowledge of  
Botany and Physick.

r The Characters are ;—, : '

It hath a rose-shaped Flower, consisting of four or more  
Leaves, winch are placed in a circular Order ; from whose  
Flower-cup arises the Pointal, which afterwards becomes a  
Fruit composed of three Celis, having three Wings, and each'  
Cell containing one round Seed.

The Species are 7

Seriania Scandens ; Polyphylla et racemosa.. *Plum. Nau.*

*Gen. -*

. Seriania Scandens , Enncanhylla et racemosa. *Plum. Nou.  
Gen.*

. Scrjarua Scandens ; Triphylia et racemosa. *Plum. Nau.  
Gen.*

These Plants were sound by the late Dr. *JVilliam Houstotm,*at *La Fcra Cruz* and *Carnpechyi* where they grow to a great  
Height, whenever they grow near large Trees to support  
them ; for they have Tendrils by which they fasten them-  
selves to whatever Trees grow near them. *MillePs Dict.*

SERICIACUM. Arsenic. *Rulandus.'*

SERICUM. Silk. See BOMBYX. The red Jejuhe is, also,  
**railed *Sericum.* .See ZIZ.1PH.Us.**

SERINUS. The Canary Bird; more remarkable for its  
Song, than any medicinal Virtues.; ’ though it is laid to he  
good for the Epilepsy, if eaten.

. SERIOLA. . A Name for the *Cichoreum ; latifolium; sieve  
Enaivia vulgaris.*

SERIPHIUM. A Name for the *Sifyrnbrium; annuum ;  
fictio Absinthii minoris.* A Species of Wormwood is distin-  
guished by this Epithet.

SERIS. A Name sor the *Cichoreum Sativum. Serides,  
aesgulsi,* are esculent Pot-Herbs.

. SEROSUS. Serous, aqueous, abounding with *Serum.*

SERPENS. "See ANGUis.

SERPENS INDICUS. See COBRA DE CAPELLO.

SERPENS MARINUS. Ossic. Aldrov. de Pisc. 346. Gesm  
de Aquat. 864. Rondel, de Pisc. 409. Bellon, de Aquat. I 57.  
Sale de Aquat. 58. Jons, de Pisc. 9. Charlt. de Pisc. 6. Rafi  
Ichth. 1O7. Ejusd. Synop. Pisc. 36. *Serpens marinus quindecim  
Pedes longus,* Johns. Itet. Cant. 4to. 1632. p. 17. THE  
SEASERPENT. ' μά

It is sound in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Flesh is said to  
cure incontinence of Urine, is taken with Lily Root. *Dale.*

SERPENTARIA NIGRA. See ASARUM VIRGINIA-

**NUM. .**

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA. Offic. *Serpent aria Vir-  
gikiana, Contraycrva. Virginiana, Vipcrina.* Mont. Exot.  
Med. 7. *Tres Radices sub hoc nomine in Officinis nostris ve-  
neunt, ut nos monuit erudiissemus ille Botantcus,* Leonard.  
Plukenetius. *M: D. in Liceris ad me datis, vix.* (L) *Aristolo-  
ahia polyrrhixos, auriculatis foliis. Virginians,* Plulc. Phytog.  
Tab. 78. Almag.. 5o. Toum. Inst. I62. Raii Hist. 3. 393.  
(II.) *Aristolochia Violae fruticosa foliis Virginiana, cujus Ra-  
dix Serpentaria dicitur,.rluk.* Phytog. T. I5..Almag..5O. Raii  
Hist. 3. 394. (III.) *Aristolochia, Pisiolochia, seu Scrpentarla  
Virginiana, caulenodos.o.* D. Banister. -Cat. MS. Ran Hist. 3.  
394. Tourn. sust. s62. *Aristolochia polyrrhizos Virginiana,  
'fructu parvo pentangulari.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 3I0. *Ptstolochia  
'Virginiana,* Ger. Emac. 848. *(ubi confundit eum Pisiolochia  
Cretica Clusii) Aristolochia polyrrhixos Virginiana,* Park.  
Theat. 42O. *Radix Snagrolnotha Creticus* (SNAKE 'ROOT  
*Nadae Anglia)* Corn. 214. VIRGINIAN SNAKEWEED.

We have two or three Sorts of Roots, which are sold un-  
der this Name in the Shops ; the first is the *Pisiolochia, Vir-  
giniana Ger. Emac.* and the *Pisiolochia Polyrrhir.es, Virgini-  
ana, Parb.* The second is figured by *Plaienttt,* in his *Phy-  
iygraphia, Tab.L.^..* And a third, whose Description.was sent  
by Mr. *Banister* from *Virginia* to Mr. .Ray, and is in the  
*Philosophical Transactions,* N°. 247. for *December* I698 ;  
being to this Purpose. t -

The *Pisiolochia,-Cs' Serpentaria Virginiana,* hath a bushy  
Root, consisting os -a Numher of small Strings of a yellowish  
Colour, and a. hot aromatic Scent and Taste; thence grow  
one or two smooth or Very littie hairy Stalks, round and not  
square, upright and not trailing. The Leaves grow alter-  
nately on the Sides, and that one at a Joint. They are thin,  
long, and pointed, coming in like a Heart at the Foot-stalk ;  
a little hairy above, and rough, with many protuberant Veins  
underneath, and in handling stick a littie to the Fingers.  
Near the Ground grow one or two hollow Flowers, -each  
upon its own Foot-stalk, terminating in a Heel, -which sup-  
ports a broad, round, galericulated Lip, the Center of which  
operis into the Hollow of the Flower. The Lip is of a light  
russet Colour. The Seed-Vesiel is hexagonal, -shap’d like-a  
"Pear, about half an inch Diameter, when ripe. It grows .in  
*.May,* and the Seed .is ripe in *August.* The Leaves and-Stalks  
die in Winter. - - - f -

Snake.Root is a Cordial, alexipharmic, and sudorific; good  
in all kinds of Fevers, particularly malignant and contagious  
Ones, and the Plague itself. It is carminative, expelling  
Wind, strengthning .the Stomach, and helping the τColic. -It  
cures the Bite of. a mad Dog, and other venemous-Bites,  
particularly that of the Hattie-Snake. *Mt Iler3 s Bar. Oss'.*

It is given aS 2 Diaphoretic in the Small-Pox, Measles,  
and to kill Worms. It is, also, Emmenagogue and Diuretic.  
The Dose is from ten Grains to a Dram. *Geofsiroy.*

There .is another Species os /Snake Root, called the Si-  
*nchha Rattle-Srake-kcoot,* which is said to cure effectually-the  
Bite of a Rattle-Snake, if taken immediately after it. The

Bite of this Snake is sudden Death, for the most Part; that  
is. Death follows often in fifteen Minutes, sometimes sooner ;  
and at other times the Patient may live some Days. The Rea-  
sons of these Differences, in the Time of Death, are Various,  
such as the Season of the Year, Constitution os the Patient,  
and Part bit. Those that travel or hunt in the Woods, car-  
ry this Root powdered in their Shot-Bags, to chew and swal-  
low as soon as they are bit by the Snake, the Stagnation of  
the Blond being prevented by its peculiar Activity.

A Nation of Northern *Indians,* called the *Seneltkas,* were  
the Discoverers of the Efficacy of the Root os this Plant;  
they observing that the Root and Flowers resembled the  
Rattie of the Snake, concluded that Providence had im-  
pressed that Characteristic to point out its Use. From that  
*Indian* Nation this Root is named *Seneklca Rattle-Snake-Root,*to distinguish it from the other Plants called Rattle-Snake-  
Root, which are much inferior in Efficacy. These *Indians*returning from a War with a southern Nation called *Cataw-  
baes,* in the Year I7Ig, communicated the Efficacy of this  
Root to *'William Cantko,* a Planter in the Frontiers of *Vir\*.  
ginia,.* which he imparted to the Country about him, and so  
it was soon known throughout *America.*

The Root of this *Seneklca Rattle-Snake-lVied,* has fince  
heen used, as is said, with Success, in the epidemical Fevers  
of *Virginia* ; in Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, Gout, and Rheu-  
matisms, either in Decoction, infusion, or Substance; and  
in these it should seem to he a good Medicine, if the Ac-  
counts we have of it could he depended on.

SERPeNTARIUM *Lignum.* See COLUBRINUM LIG-  
**NUM. .**

SERPENTINA, a Species os **STELLARIA.** *Blaraeard.*

SERPHETA. The Name of a Medicine in *Paracelsus,*Lib. 2. *de Tant,* that will liquify the Stone.-

SERPIGO. The same as HERPES or IMPETIGO, for  
both which Affections this Word is sometimes used.

SERPILLUM.

The Characters are;

TheLeaves are broader.than those of Thyme; The Stalks  
are procumbent, less woody- and hard. Its other Characters  
very much resemble those of Thyme. \*

*Boerhaave* mentions six Sorts of *Serpillum,* winch are;

I. .Serpillum; vulgare ; -majus. *Co E. P.* 22o. *Raii Sy.  
nop.* 3. a3t. *Bcerh. Ind.* XI 33. *Tourti Last, ssay. Serpyllum  
vcrum,* Ossic. *Serpyllum majus.* Park. Theat. 8. Ran Hist. *s.*522. *Serpyllum majus flore purpureo et albo,* Get. 456. Emac.  
.570.. GREAT MOTHER OF THYME. „

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in Summer. The  
Herb, which is the Part used, provokes Urine and the Menses,  
and is good for the Gripes, Ruptures, Lacerations, and In-  
flammations of the Liver, eases Pains of the Head, and is  
particularly serviceable in Phrensies and Lethargies; stops  
Vomitings of Blond, and is good for she Bites of Serpents.  
*Dale from Diofcorides. ,*

. 2. Serpillum,; vulgare; -. minus. *Co B. P.* 220. *Parle.  
Theat. S. Toum.lnst.Acs.su Bocrh. Ind. A.* I55. *Serpyllum*-Offic. *Serpyllum vulgare.* Ger. 455. Emac. 57O. Raii Hist,  
i. 52I. Synop. 3. 23o. J. B. 3. 269. MOTHER OP  
THYME. . :

Mother of Thyme, has a small, stringy, creeping Root,  
from whence spring a great Numher of very stender, leaning  
woody Stalks, having :two small, roundish green Leaves, set  
at a Joint on short Foot-stalks. The Flowers grow on the  
Tops of the Stalks among the Leaves, in small loose Spikes,  
whorle-sashion, labiated, but with a very small Galea, os a  
reddish Purple Colour, Let in small hairy Calyces. TheLeaves  
and Flowers have a strong pleasant Smell; it grows frequent-  
ly upon Heaths and Commons, and flowers in *June* and *July.*The whole Herb is. used..... . .

Mother of Thyme is.cephalic, stomachic, and uterine;  
good sor the Palsy, Epilepsy, and green Sickness, promoting  
the Catamenia. It is good against catarrhous Defluxions,  
and old Coughs, and. .helps, ispitting of Blond. The distilled  
Oil is good for theTooth-Ach. *Mill.egis Bet. Osse*

Mother of Thyme is a littie bitter, acrid, stiptic, odorise-  
rous, ’and stains.-’.the hlue-Paper with a pretty deep red. -It is  
likely .that it abounds with an aromatic and oily volatile Salt;  
hut; this Salt retains still/a .Part of the Acid of the Sal Am..  
thoniac: of the Earth; .whereas, in the aromatic, oily, arti-  
ficial. Volatile Sals, the-acid 'Part os the Sal Ammonisc has  
heen stopt by. the Salt of.Tartar, or by the AdheS. Thus the  
Mother of Thyme is cephalin, stomachic, and .good sor the  
Vapours- It destroys. the explosive Matter which causes con-  
vulfive Motions; it restores the spirituous Parts of rhe Blood,  
and re-establishes the EunctinnS of rhe Primae Vim. Infuse  
all Night a Handful of Mother of Thyme in red Wine,  
strain the Infusion througha Cloth, and give it to drink sash-  
ing to those that have the Greensickness for seven or eight

I Davs

Days together, adding to each Dose four or five Drops of es-  
sential Oil or Sassafras : The Spirit of the Mother of Thyme,  
and its distilled Water, are very good for soporific Disorders,  
and the Vapours. The essential Oil is commended for the  
Epilepsy, or the Water drawn from its Flowers, macerated  
in Aqua Vitae, and distilled afterwards, *for* a Rheum or an  
old Cough ; throw two great Handfuls of Mother of Thyme  
Into one Quart of Water; let it give but one Boil; then take  
the Pot off the Fire, cover it, and, add two Spoonsuis of  
white Honey to the Infusion, or else pour a Quarter of a Pint  
of the same Infusion boiling, into two equal Quantities of  
Cows Milk, and make the Patient drink *it* hot at nine o\*  
Clock at Night. A Dram of the Powder of the Mother of  
Thyme is diuretic. The Conferve of the Flowers and Leaves  
os this Plant relieves those that are troubled with the Falling-  
Sickness. *Martfoe sT.oumes.ont.*

3. Serpillum; Vulgare; minus ; folio ex albo & viridi  
vario.

4 Serpillum ; angustifolium ; hirsutum. *C. B. P.* 22O.

5. Serpillum ; Africanum ; hirsutissimum. *Vitill.*

6. Serpillum ; foliis Citriodore. *C. B. P.* 22o. *Tourn.  
lost.* I97. *Bocrh; Ind. A.* I55. *Serpyllum cetratum,* Offic.  
Get. 458.'IEmac. 573. Parin Theat. 6. RaliHish I. 522..  
Synop. 3. 23 I. *Serpyllum Cicriodore. J.* B. 3. 270. LE-  
MON THYME.-. / νύ - .

It grows in hilly Places, and flowers in *August,* and agrees  
in Virtues with the other Species *of Serpillum. -*

SERRA, a Saw, a chtrnrgical Instrument used in Amputa-  
. tions; there are two Sorts, the greater Saw, which is used in  
cutting off a Limb, as an Arm, or a Leg ; and the lesser,  
which is employed in taking off a Finger or Toe

SERRATA. A Name in *Blancard* for the CHAMdE-  
DRYS.

SERRATULA.

The Characters are ;

The Margins of the Leaves are much, and minutely ser-  
iated ; the Heads are smaller than those of the greater Cen-  
taury. .

*Boerhaave* mentions five Sorts of *Serratula,* which are;

I. Serratula. *Offic. Co B. P.* 235. *Jo B.* 3. 23. *Raii Hist.*

I. 33I. *Synap.* 88. *Boerh. Ltd. A.* I44 *Serratula purpurea,*Gen. 576. Emac. 7 I 3. *Serratula vulgaris store purpureo.*Park. 474. *facea nemorensis, qua Serratula vulgo* Toum.  
Inst. 444 SAW-WORT.

It grows in Woods and Meadows, and flowers in *fati.* **It**is esteemed Vulnerary, and is said to mundify Ulcers, and  
promote the. Generation os Flesh therein ; to mitigate the  
Pains os the Haemorrhoides, and to cure an Intestinal .Rup-  
ture. The Herb and Root are recommended in Case of  
Bruises in Falls from Eminences. ’

' 2. Serratula; flore candido, *C. Β. P.* 235. *Jacea nemoren-  
sis, qua Scrratula valgo, flore albo.* T. 4.44.

’ 3l Serratula; Virginiana; soliis rigidis. *Par. Bat. le2y.  
sic. et Desir. M. Fi.* 3. 133. s

4. Serratula ; Noveboracencis ; altissima; foliis Doriae mol-  
Thus, subincanis.- *Par. Bat. Prodr. M.H.* 3. I33. --

' The following -Species is elegantly crowned with a hairy  
Crown.

5. Serratula ; annua ; semineciliari elegantissimo. *facia,  
-annua, foliis lacernatis, serratis, purpurascente flore. T. dur .  
Cyanus, pulchro femine Centaurii majoris,* J. B. 3. 24. *Centau-  
rtium capitatum, ciliare, annuum, foliis laeciniatis, ferratis,*M. H. Blaes. 362. Chandrilla, *foliis laciniatis ferratis,  
purpurascente flore: C.* Β. P. I3o. *-Senecio-Carduus, Apulus.*Coh I. 34. *Boerh. Lnd. alt. Plant. Pol. . -*

SERRATUS MAJOR.

This in a broad, fleshy, and pretty thick Muscle, lying on  
the lateral Part of the Thorax, hetween the Ribs and the Sca-  
pula, by which it is covered. Its Figure is that of an irregu-  
lar Square, its greatest Breadth being in the Back-Part,  
. where it terminates by Digitatioris of unequal Lengths, in a  
radicated Disposition, their Extremities describing an Arch or  
Cone ; and from these DigitationS its Name is taken.

It is inserted backward in the internal Labium of all the  
Basis of the Scapula, from the superior to the inferior Angle.  
From thence running forward wholly fleshy, it increases gra-  
dually in Breadth, is inserted in all the true Ribs, and often  
in one or two os the false RibS, by the same Number os Di-  
«stations.

The Insertion in the first true Rib is about five Fingers  
Breadth from the Cartilage; in the secund, something less ; in  
the third, about four Fingers Breadth; the fourth, three ; in  
the fifth, two ; in the sixth, one ; in the seventh, one half;  
and in the first false Rib, two Fingers Breadth ; but in all  
these Measures, some Latitude is to be allowed. The  
Breadth of each Insertion in the Ribs, is at least an inch.

Tho’ the Dictations os this Muscle give it a radiated Ap-  
pearance from the Scapula to the RinS, yet these Radii do

not at all lie in that Disposition which at first Signit we would  
he subject to imagine. The Muscle is mime up ορ two  
Planes, the one great, the other small.

The small Plane looks like a distinct, narrow Muscle,  
closely adhering to the superior Edge of the great Plane. It  
is fixed by one Extremity under the superior Angle os the  
Scapula, and by the other to the first Rib, by a small insertion,  
and to the second Rib, by a broad Insertion. This Plane is  
easily seen by turning the Scapula forward, -having first sepa-  
rated the *Rhomboides;* but when that is turned back, the  
*Pectoralis mirior* heing first cut off, this Plane does not appear,  
being covered and hid by the broad one.

. The broad Plane may he divided into two Portions, one  
fuperior and one inferior, adhering to each other by their  
Edges.

The superior Portion is thin, and takes up about three  
Quarters of the Basis of the Scapula, reckoning from the sh-  
perior Angle, From thence it contracts, by small Degrees,  
and forms two Digitations, Very like those of the small  
Plane, which they cover by their Insertions in the two first  
true Ribs, or in the second and third, and sometimes in all  
the three.

The inferior Portion is fixed in the lower Quarter of the  
Basis Scapulae, from whence it expands itself by six or seven  
very long fleshy Digitations, which decrease in Breadth as  
they descend and are inserted in the Manner already said, in  
the six or seven RibS which follow the two first. It must he  
observed, that the three first Digitations take up almost all'  
this (Quarter of the Basis Scapulae, the three last being fixed  
precisely in the inferior Angle. The Extremities of the three  
or four lowest Digitations mix Fibres with those .of theDiZP  
*quus externus* of the Abdomen.

The Direction of the Fibres and Digitations of the *Serra-  
tus major,* will be easily comprehended, by recollecting, that  
the Ribs are inclined downward in different Degrees from be-  
hind forward ; for which Reason the Fibres os the superior  
Portion of the .broad Plane, cross over the RibS at less acute  
Angles than those helow them, so that in the natural Situation  
of the Scapula, the lowest of these Fibres which run up Very  
obliquely dross over the third, fourth and fisth true RibS..

The upper Fibres of the inferior Portion of the broad  
Plane, runup proportionably more obliquely, and therefore  
cross over more Ribs, and at more acute Angles than the  
others, which are less oblique ; and tho' some of these run  
transversely, yet the Ribs heing oblique, they must cross over  
some of them, tho' in a lesser Degree. The lowest of these  
Fibres or Digitations run a little downward, and consequently  
fall in-more with theDirection of the Ribs, but not so much  
as. may: he imagined. These Digitations are Very small and  
weak.

The *Serratus mayor* raises the Shoulder or Top os the Sca-  
pula,-brings it forward, and hinders it from sinking, in all  
these, it is the principal Actor; and it is impossible to conceive  
how Labourers raise and support, by the Shoulder alone, the  
heavy Burdens with which-they are loaded, without the As-  
sistance of this Muscle. -

The Thickness, Length, and particular Disposition of its  
Fibres, but above all, the insertion of the greatest Portion of  
them, near the Angle of the Basis Scapulae, prove sufficiently  
what I advance; and'the general Action of -the radiated Por-  
tions is to draw the inferior Angle from the Spina Dorsi, to-  
ward the lateral Parts of the Thorax.

. The uppermost and strongest Portions pull this Angle up-  
wards at the fame time, and consequently raise the Acromi-  
- urn, which cannot he pushed forward, by reason of its Con-  
nexion with the Clavicula.

These superior Portions cross over the; greatest Part of the  
true-Ribs ; and accordingly, in raising great Burdens, we find  
ourselves obliged to hold in our Breath, that is, to lessen Ex-  
piration as much as ‘-we can, in order to fix-the RibS, and to  
hinder them from finking, that they may serve for a solid  
Fulcrum to this Muscle,' -in Proportion - to 'the Force with  
'which it acts. -ἐν : . ......

The next Portions rim'according to the Length of the  
Rins, and consequently do not much constrain them in their  
- reciprocal Motions, not heing in a Condition either to ratio  
or depress them ; and the most inserior and weakest Portions  
are only Assistants to the rest, in bringing the lower Anole  
of the Scapula forward, toward the lateral Part os the Thorax.

The small distinct Plane (above described) is not an Assist-  
ant to' the radiated Portions or inferior Part of the great  
Plane. It seems designed to regulate the Motion of rhe. su-  
perior Angle backward and downward, while the inserior is  
carried forward and upward by the radiated Portions ; and  
when their Action ceases, to bring the Scapula back to its na-  
rural Place.

The superior Portion of the great Plane is an Assistant  
partly to. the radiated Portion, and partly to the small Plane,

according to **the** different Places of its Insertione **in the** Basts  
Os the Scapula.

From all this we fee, that the principal *Use* of the  
*ratus mayor* is to raise the Shoulder, and not for Respiration.  
When both Planes act together, this Muscle may in some  
Cases bring the Shoulder directly forward, or rather hinder it  
from going back; as when we push any Thing with great  
Force directly forward, with the Hand, especially when the  
Arm is extended. *lVinsiovsts Anatomy.*

SERRATUS MINOR ANTICUS. *Douglas* describes  
this Muscle in the following Manner :

It arises tendinous from the *Processes Coronides Scapula,*hut soon grows fleshy and broad, and is inserted tendineo-  
carnous into the lower Edge of the bonny Part Of the third,  
fourth and fifth Rib.

Its Use is either to assist the *Serratus mayor,* or to draw **the**Scapula forwards.

SERRATUS POSTICUS-SUPERIOR.

This is a flat thin Muscle, situated on the upper Part of the  
Back. It is fixed on one Side by a broad Aponeurosis to the  
lower Part of the posterior cervical Ligament, and to the spi-  
nal Apophyses of the two last Vertebrae of the Neck, and  
two first of the Back.

From thence it runs down a little obliquely forward, and is  
inserted by broad fleshy Digirations, in the posterior Part of  
the second, third, fourth, and sometimes the fifth, true Ribs,  
near their Angles ; but sometimes it has no Insertion in the  
second Rib.. It is covered by, and closely united with the  
Rhomboides.

The Serratus Posticus superior, is disposed to move up-  
wards the three or four upper Rias next the first : And if  
any Portion of this Muscle should he observed to he inserted  
in the first Rib, that could only serve for the Motion of  
-the Vertebrae, with which that Rib IS articulated, and not  
. for the Motion of the Rib itself, because of the Stiffness and  
Immobility of its cartilaginous Portion. ’

SERRATUS POSTICUS INFERIOR.

This is a flat, thin Muscle,'lying on the sower Tart of  
the Back. It is fix’d in the last spinal Apophysis of the  
Back, and in the three first of the Loins by a broad Apo-  
neurosis ; from.thence it runs up A little obliquely, and is. fix'd  
- by fleshy broad Digitatioris in the last sour false Rias : .Its In-  
section in the lowest Rib is near the Cartilage, and \_ in the  
other three near their Angles. It is covered by the. Latif-  
sirnns Dorsi, to which it adheres very closely, and it covers  
the Sacro-Lumbaris and Longissimus Dorsi. 1 .

. . . The Serratus Posticus interior, Is ‘ better disposed fur  
depressing and keeping down the last three or four salso lfibs

. than the Serratus Posticus superior. .

The Use which has been assigned to these two Muscles, of  
being Vaginae, or moveable Fraena, to the Longissimus Dorsi  
and Sacro-Lumbaris, is without Foundation ; for the Por-  
tions of these Muscles covered by the Serrati, have no more  
Need os such a Contrivance, than those which are mot co-  
vered by them. *Winsiow's Anatomy.*

SERRIOLA. A Name in *Blancard* for the CICHO-  
. REUM. „ -

SERTOLARA. A Name in *Boerhaave* for the *Opun..  
-. tictdes marina ; qua Cora llina latifolia, et Opuntia marina.*

SERTDLA, *Campana.* The same **aS MELILOTUs,**SERVITUS, οἳιλεία, Subserviency, is spoken of the Func-  
tions and Uses of the Parts which are subservient to others.  
These fubservient Parts are distinguished into *Preparatory* and  
*- Deferenti* the- *Preparatory,* for Instance, with respect to  
. the Testicles, are the *Fasia Spermatica Praeparantia :* The  
*Deferent* are the *Penis* and *Fasia Deferentia.*

SERUM. Whey. The thin Part of the Blond is, also,  
called *its Scrum.,* - See ALBUME N, LAG, and **ALIMENTA.**

SESAMION, σησάμιον, ΟΓ,σησαμἀκν a Sort of Cake pre-  
. pared os Sesamum; Honey, and Oil. *Foesius.*

SESAMOIDEA OSSA. The Sesamoide Bones.

The sesamoide Bones, in general, are Very small, heing de-  
nominated from a Seed to which they are supposed to bear  
a Resemblance. Several fuch Bones are found in the Joints  
both of the Toes and Fingers. . .

Two of them, however, are big enough to he preserv'd in  
- Sceletons. They resemble a large, flat, oval Pearl, hollow'd  
on one Side

They are about the third Part of air Inch in Length, and  
half as broad as long ; and they are connected near each  
other, by a small, short Ligament, to the Basis of the first  
Phalanx of the great Toe, so as to Aide on each Side of the  
. middle Eminence of the double Pulley in the first m era rar sal  
-Bone, like two small Patellae.

Though they are generally sasten’d in Sceletons, to the sirs:  
Bone os the Metatarsus, they nevertheless heinng only to  
the first Phalanx of the great Toe, as the Patella belong,  
not to the Os Femoris, hut to the Tibia. *TVinsixtsts Anu-  
tomy.*

SESAMOIDES.

The Characters are; - si so'

*The* Leaves are oblong and intire, and the Flower’is' like  
that os the *Reseda.* The Fruit consists of a Congeries ns lime  
Pods, Horns, or Rays, full of a Kidney-shap’d Seed.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Sort of *Sesumoides,* which is,.the  
Sesamoides ; salmantioum siparvum. I. *Cl us. H.* 296. *Boerh.  
Ind. Alt .Plant. Fol. L* See CATANANCE. \*

Botanists have not determin'd what the *Sescmoides is,*winch is srequentiy order'd by *Hippocrates* to be us’d with  
black Hellebore.\* *Dios.cocides* describes it in the following  
Manner.

The *Great Sesumoides* in *Anticyra* goes by the Name, of  
*Hellebore,* because it is mixed with white Hellebore in Pur-  
ges. It is an Herb like Senecio, or Rue, with long Leaver,  
a white Flower, a stender and inefficacious Root, a Seed  
like that of Sesarnum, and of a bitier Taste.

A Pugil of the powder'd Seed, with a Scruple and an half os  
white Hellebore, taken in Hydromel, purges Bilesand Phlegm  
by Vomit. *Diofcorides, Lib. sus Cap.* I52.

‘ SESAMUM. - - st

. The Characters are ; si

. The Root is annual ; the Calyx proceeds from, the Wings  
of the Leaves, almost without a Pedicle, and is small, and  
consisting - of five long, slender Segments; the Flower is  
inonopetalous, and much resembles that of *Digitalis.* The  
.Ovary is siliquous, tetragonal, oblong, divided into sour. Celis,  
which are full of many eatable Seeds. si ’

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Sorts os *Sesumum,* which are ;

I. Sesamutn, *Offic. I. Β.* 2. 896. *Cy P P. tfsujleni*.Hist. 2. I327. *Pari. Theat.* 254. *Sesumum vel Sisurnam,*.Get. I054. Emac. I232. *Sesumum Jeu Sems.'sen* Al pin.  
./Egypt. Vol. IL p. 47. *Digitales As)rientalis Sesunum dicta,*Tourn. Inst. I64 *Sesumum congentibus Gangya., Lusitanis  
(dirgiltum,* Mareg. 2I. *Gangila five Sesumum Africanum.,*Pison. III. *Schit-Elu,* Hott. Mal. 9. 1o5. Tab. *5t,.Trala*Herm. Musi SeyL 58. OILY PURGING GRAIN.

It is heating, moderately moistening, emollient, and pa-  
regoric; and is os a Viscous,\* pinguious, and consequently οί  
an emplastic Quality. - It discusses a Hardness os the Nerves,  
heing rubbed therewith, and cures the Pain of the Cholic.

*. Dale* from *Schroder.*

*S/famum* is Very much used by the *Egyptians,* both in  
Pood and Medicine, because jt is os quick Growth, aS. are  
other Fruits aster the Inundation os the *Nile,* and very well  
.rewards the Planter sor his Pains by the Fullness of its Pods,  
which never fail. *Parkinson,* I know not from what Au-  
thor, says, that Sesamum grows spontaneoufly in the *East..  
Indies,* but that it is cultivated in *Egypt, Syria, Greece, Crete*and *Sicily.* The *Arabians* call the expressed Oil of the-Seeds  
Ζρὶά *taib,* that is, *good. Oil,* by way os Eminence; be-  
- cause it is of Very frequent Use in Meats.; and in *Egypt* it. is  
sold dearer than Oil os Olives. . . ’

*Margrave* describes this Plant with a render strait Root,  
furnished with numerous Filaments, reddish on the Outside,  
and white within, if he does not mistake the Plant.

I am of Opinion, *lens Ray,* with *Jo Eauhine.* and *Stapel,*that this Plant is not the true *Sesumum* os the *Antients -,* and,  
therefore, it is to.be ncejbted, whether the Virtues ascribed  
to the *Sesumum* by *Diofcorides,* really belong to it ; we shall,  
therefore, omit them, and only insert those which *Prosper Al-  
pinus,* in his Book *of Egyptian* Plants, ascribes to the *Seja-  
. mum. ' ' . .... it*

The Decoction os this Plant is used, he says, ’in Fomen-  
tations for OphthalmieS, Coughs, Difficulty of Breathing,  
Pleurisy, Peripneumouy, and hard scirrhous Idinors.ssi: is  
of Service, particularly to rhe Women, for lnsessionssiin  
Hardness of the Uterus: It in of Use, also, tn scald Heads,  
. and Sugillations. The Plant and its Seeds helled with . fio-  
ney, are of Service in Dryness of .the Nervte, i ChinhestsofiS,  
and hot Inflammations. The Dedoctiori is of Use in,Coys-  
ters for the Cholic, to render the Belly soluble, and to pth-  
. mote the menstrual Discharges. The Women very com-  
monly drink the Oil and its Tees, in’their Baths, in-order  
to grow sat. The-Oil serves the *Egyptians* for many other  
Purposes, aS for Pustules, Asperities, and all other cutaneous  
DetedationS from a melancholy Humour, being either drank,  
frequently taken with Food, or apply'd externally to the Part;  
affected. Four Ounces thereof taken in the Morning, for  
many Days together, is an Arcanum with some for Itching:  
of the Skin, Difficulty os Breathing, desperate Pleurisies, Pe-  
ripneumony, for provoking the Menses, and aS a Demulcent

both inwardly and outwardly, for violent Pains of the Sto-  
Inach, Intestines and Uterus. *Raii Hist. Plant.* 1327.

2. Sesamum; alterum j foliis trifidis . Orientale , semine  
obscuro. *Plaht.Phyt.* I69. 4. *Digitalis, Orientalis, altera,  
simime obscuros* T. I65. .

3. Sesamum; Orientale; trifidum ; flore niveo. *Hont.  
- Compt. T..* Iti5- *.Digitalis, Orientalis, trifida, dora niveo.*

T.I6S. *Bocrh. Indo AUsuPlant,*

**This** Plant is Very serviceable^ heing used by Way os Fo-  
mentation, in the Pleurisy, Ophthalmy, and scirrhous Tu-  
mors; and administer'd in Clyster,, is goed sor the Cholic.  
**The** *Indians* extol it above all Plants, because it procures, as  
they say. Beauty and Gracefulness tothe Body; for their  
Women anoint themselves with Oil os Sefamum, which  
clears the Face of all. Spots contracted by Sun-burning, or  
otherwise. The Fruit is Very nutritive and eatable, and with  
an Addition of Poppy-Seeds, is made into Cokes. The Oil  
is the softest of all Oiis, and is, therefore, proper in. all hot  
Diseases. *Hast. Plant, afcript. Bocrhaaue.*

SESBAN.'\*soso ’ : su\_ ς ,'οὐρ T

- The *Sefbanis* a Shrub of the Bigness of the Myrtle, with  
the Leaves of the *Securidaca,* only longer and narrower,  
with nearly an equal Numher of tender’ herbaceous Branches  
on each Side, if .the Plant he pretty well grown.. These  
Branches are of a watery^ green, somewhat inclining to red,  
and have something of a Roughness to the Touch.. The  
Flowers are of a Saffron-Colour, Very like those of the A-  
hagyris, and hang in Bunches'from Ἄ smaller I Branch or  
Spray. From these Flowers are produced long Pods, nearly  
resembling those of Fenugreek, and containing Seeds. not  
much unlike the Seeds' of that Plant. The Pods, as *Vesiati  
gius* observes, are divided into distinct Cells, according to the  
Numher of Seeds they contain; and the fame’ Author ob-  
serves, that the Trunk of this Shrub is armed with rare and  
short Spines, for which Reason the *Egyptians* plant the *Sesuan*in Hedges, which ferve to separate their Fields. δ᾽  
7 The Seeds are (aid to corroborate and dry a too humid  
Stomach, and to restrain all manner of Fluxes of the Belly,  
and-to he no less serviceable in repressing an immoderate Flux  
of the Menses, whether they be taken in Decoction or Pow-  
der. *Prosper Alpinus. Visiingus. .*

*Morison,* in bis *Histor.* Oxon, blames *C. Bauhine* and *Par-  
Itinson, for* describing this Plant. with articulated Pods, when  
- they did not clearly understand what an articulated Pod, pro-  
perly speaking, was; for an articulated Pod, he jays, is di-  
vided transversely into many Joints, distinguished by their In-  
terstices ; each Interstice, when the Pod is dried and bro-  
ken, containing a fingle Seed.

As for our part, says *Pay, we never yet saw* this Plant;  
nor did *Morison* himself ever see it,’as he owns; and there-  
sore we cannot tell whether its Pods are really articulated, or  
only nodous or protuberant,' where the Seeds are, and de-  
pressed or narrowed in the Interstices. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

' SESCUNCIA, or SESQUIUNCLA. Half an Ounce.

5 SESELI. Ἀ

The Characters are;

The Root is perennial, in the last biennial; and the  
.Leaves are wider and shorter, and the Seeds longer than those  
of Fennel.'

*Pocrhaave* mentions sour Sorts of *Seseli,* which are,

I. Seselis perenne; solio glauco breviori. *Bocrh. Ind. A.*30. *Fonticulum silvestre,* Offic. *Fonticulum silvestre perenne.  
Ferulae folio breviori,* Tonnt. Inst. 3 Ii. \* *Meum latifolium a.,  
dulterirnem,* C. Β. P. I48. *Meum alterum Italicum quibuse  
dam,* J. B. 3. I5. Raii Hist. I. 433. *Meum spurium,* Ger.  
895. *Meum altorum Italicum,* Get. emac. II52. *Meton spu-  
rium. Italicum,* Park. Theat. 889. *Saxifraga montana minor  
’ Italica, foliis in breviores partes divisis.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 272.  
BASTARD SPIGNEL.

It grows on dry Hills, and flowers in *June.* The Root,  
which is in Use, is of a Very dry and burning Quality, and  
offensive to the Stomach. Outwardly it is an Escharotic.

2. Seseli; perenne; folio glauco longiori. *Faill. Foenicu..  
lum fybvestre, elatius. Ferula folio longiori.* T. 3I I. *Saxifraga  
'Mattbioli, tenuis.olia, et umhellis.cra, J.* B. 3. 2. I8.

3. Seseli; quae Feruhe facie, Thapsia, five Turbith Gal-  
lonIm. *Jo Β.* 3. 2.45. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 5o. *Turbith cineri-  
cium, Ps.eudo-Ticrbith,* Offic.*-Thapsia ferulae facie, five T.ur-  
bith Gallorum,* Raii Hist. I. 420. *Thapsia fceniculi s.aese, Co*B. P. I43. Park. Theat. Ἔ77. FRENCH TURBITH.

It is found in the Mountains of *Aquitaiis,* and the Root,  
.which is the Part used, agrees in Virtues with the *Thapsia.*

An Seseli ; quae Saxifraga Pannonica, Clusii, Hi I 96. *Saxi.,  
fraga montane minor, multifida solio, Pannonica,* M. H. 3.  
273. *Daucus montanus, multifido brevique folio,* C. B. P.  
I50. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*

The Name *Seseli* is ancient, but given to fo many Plants  
that there is no End of them. *Label* first called It *st/squejn A.,  
dulterirnem,* by which Name it has been called almost hy  
one fince; and *Morison* reckons it among the *Saxifrages,*There is nothing of it used in Medicine but \_ the Roos, which  
purges in a Very Violent manner both upwards and down,  
wards.. Outwardly it is usedin Ointments in all cutaneous  
Diseases.; *Seseli* is not so sweet scented: as .Fennel. *Hist.  
Plant, afcript. Bocrh. .*

SESELl is also a Name for several Sorts of **SILAUM.**

SESELI aETHIOPICUM. Offic. *stefeli AEthiepicumsmpe  
tex.* Ger. I 233. Emae. I 241. Rafi Hist. I. 476. .Park.  
Theat. 9O7. *Seseli AAhiapicum solids folio,* C. B. RI6I.  
*Seseli Asthiopicumfruticosum, Periclymenifosio,* J. B. 3. .I97.  
*Bapleururn arbores.cens, . Salicis folio,* Tourn. Inst. 3 Io. Bo-  
erin Lid. A. 7 I. SHRUB HARTWORT. -

It is sometimes to he met with in she Gardens of the Cu-  
rious, and flowers in *August.* t .. . . ἐν ./ἐν

.The Seed is much more acrimonious and scented than that  
of the *Seseli Muffeliensts, wiaesuaett* is opposed to have some  
extraordinary Virtues. . . . . . . . ... . .

SESELl .ETHIOPICUM is, also, a Name for the Dr-  
*sirpitium\*, foliis latioribus; lobatis. \_ .*

SESELI CRETICUM. A Name sor the *Tordylium ,  
Narleonenso; minus',,* and sor the *Tordylium Apulum ; mi.,  
nimum... cr ’ ~ ...... ... ....*

SESELI MARITIMUM. A Name sor the *Lignsticum ;  
Scoticum; Apii folio,* μ \*..

SESELI MASSILIENSE. Offic, Rail Hist. I. 4I4. *Seseli  
Massiliensi alterum.* Ger. 894. Emac. I05 I. Park. Theat.  
*Ses.eii Massiliense, Ferulae folio,* C. B. P\*. I6I- *Seseli Massi-  
liense nuperorum, folio aliquatenus simili Viscagee,* J. B. 3. 33.  
*Libanotis Massiliensis, Ferulae folio,* Hisp Oxon. 3. 3 IO.  
ITALIAN HARTWORT., ' , -fe-.

The Part used is the Seed, which is os principal Service, in  
Diseases of the Head, the Epilepsy, Weakness os Sight, Con-  
Vulsions, and the like, herd in Affections of the Breast and  
Lungs, Coughs, Catarrhs; also, in Obstructions os the Liver,  
Dropsy, Crudities os the Stomach, in the Stone os the Rid-  
neys and Bladder, and in a Stoppage of the Menses. It is a  
specific Remedy against the *Cicuta. Dale,* from *Schroder.*

SESELI MASSILIENSE is, also, aSNarne for the *Farsi..  
culum ; iortuofum. ./ ;*

SESELI MONTANUM. A Name, sor the *Oreosclinurn g  
Apii solid may us. ' .δ᾽ i .. . ’ .... .*

SESELI. PALUSTRE. A Name for the *Thysselinum ;  
palustre. . . ... .. . . .*

SESELI PELOPONENSE. A Name sor the *Cicutacea ;  
latifolia ', fcetida. '. ' \* ' ’ .*

SESELI PYRENAICUM. A Name for the *Apium’,  
Pyrenaicum’, Thapsiafacie. . -*

SESELI VULGARIS.S A Name for the *Silen ; manta-  
num ; majus.* l '

SESQUI. This Word, joined with any Number, Weight  
or Measure, signifies one Integer and an half.

SESQUIALTERUM. The same as **HEMIOLIUM.** *Sese.  
quialtera,. in Hilmont,* is a sort of irregular, or compound  
Fever. ' ‘ . ς

SESQUIHEMINA. An *Hemina,* and an half  
SESQUlLlBRA.. A Pound and an half.  
SESQUIOBOLUS. An *Obolus* and an half.  
SESQUIPLUM.- The same as **HEMIoLIUM.**SESQUlSEX l'ARsUM. A Sextary and an half.  
SESQUIUNCIA. τ An Ounce and an half. . ? \_  
‘.SESSILIS. An Epithet for that Species of Wart helled  
**MyRMECIA. Z** . Ἀ' '

SETACEUM. A Seton.

Mr. *Bernard* observes, that a Seton was described by *Lan-  
franc* four hundred Years ago. Dr. *Frtind* adds, that *Roland,*who lived earlier in the Thirteenth Century, not only men-  
tions the Thing, but uses the Very Word, and gives a De-  
scription how the Needle with the Thread should be passed.

*Camanufali,* a Physician of *Baldache* or *Bagdet,* who, at  
the latest, lived hesore that City was taken, by the *Tartars in*one thousand two hundred and fifty eight, mentions a Seton  
twice in the Cure of a Cataract, and what he calls the Lu-  
nella, an Imposturae between the Cornea and the Uvea.

Dr. *Freind.* thinks, that *Albucasis* describes the Operation  
plainly, where he treats of cauterizing the Arm-pit, for a  
Distocation of the Shoulders, when it arises from too great a  
Flux of Humors, and makes use of a Cautery, which has  
two or three Spits or Branches Very small and sharp, and  
runs into the Skin till it comes out on the other side.

The same Method he uses in Tumors of the Spleen, and  
advises that the Ulcers should he kept running too. a long  
time.

*' AFcaniis.cus Pedemsntanus,* who was Physician to *Robert*King-os *Sicily,* about- one thousand- three hundred and ten,  
transcribes the Words of *Albucasis,* in speaking os-a Difloca-  
tion in the same Place. The Discourse os *Rhatces* concern-  
ing-Cauteries, makes it clear, that it was a samilar Practice in  
his Age. He describes the several Places it should he made  
in; -loniin the Neck, between the Rife, inithe-Bally, *etc.*and sor what Distempers, *etc.* -The Translator calls it *Sectori-  
um* ; and these Ulcers, he says, must he kept open' *cum tentis  
et pities,* which is aS'plain a Description of a Rowel,' or a  
Seton, as Words can express. For-Pains in the Ears, Eyes  
or--T-eeth, he particularly- advises one to he made either in  
the -Middle or Pulp of the Ear, and the Running to he eon-  
tinned aS long as it can. Ἀ'. ". -' ’

- Dt. *.Frejnd* jo of Opinion, that the Dint of a Seton was  
first taken from the Cattle-Doctors; and 'quotes a Description  
of -it.from *Columellagiarffigr* wrote in *Claudius’*sTime, and says  
this Method is still in Vogue amongst the Herdsmen.. What  
is proposed by- *Columella,* is, with regard to1 the PIague; or  
some epidemical Infection amongst Cows ; and we- find Issues  
were afterwards applied to the humane Body in the same Di-  
stamper; ι first by*'Jo Arcularius,* who; flourished in-the I5th  
Century; and after his Example, many Physicians in. the  
succeeding Age re corn mended them as the most esscctualPre-  
servatives in. that terrible Disease.- -ἱ-- ι ......

in the Time of *Albucasis,* and for some hundred Years after,  
**the** way of making a-Seton was always by a Cautery. *Hoile,  
rius* was one of the first who made it with a Neddie unheated;  
which makes sit surprising, that *Hildanus* should so dong aster  
descrihe it- as an Invention of his own; However, there seems  
to he-forne Ground .for the Criticism of *Severinus,* that thy  
the Word *Sectorium,* used in the Tranilation of *Rhazes, in*is implied that-it was not done by Ustion; and indeed it in  
plain, that *Rhazes* distinguishes the two ways of performing  
this Operation, either by Burning or Cutting, and: sometimes  
by both jointly ; and-in the Article where he orders a Seton  
to he-cut hetween the Navel and the Clavicle, for an Asthma,  
Phthisis, Pleurisy, *et-c:* he adds, that a Cautery likewise may  
he applied in the same Place, for the same Complaints. *Fraeind  
Hist. Phys. - - . . -* ’’ss.EE

When a few Horse-Hairs, A Thread, or Linnen Coed, are  
drawn through The Skin, particularly in the Neck, with a  
kind of large Needle, it is called a Seton. There are three  
Methods of performing this Operation. First the Surgeon  
takes up the Skin at the lower Part of the Neck, arid an  
Assistant lays hold of it about an Inch higher, thoth keeping  
it tight; then the Surgeon passes a large broad crooked Needle  
(See Tab. 39. Fig. I2. or Tab. 43. Fig. 9.) armed with a  
Cord of Lionels, Silk or Cotton, or with a long narrow  
Piece of Linnen, or with twenty or thirty Linnen or Cotton  
Threads, gently twssted together, (Tab. 42. Fig. I 7.) thro'  
the Skin, and removing the Needle, leaves the Thread be-  
hind. Then the Wound must be. drefled with some digestive  
Ointment, and over each Orifice, by which the. Thread is  
transmitted, apply a Plaister ; and thus the Seton is compleated,  
which derives its Name from *Setae 'Equinae,* or Horse-Hairs,  
that were used by the Ancients for this purpose ; in the Room  
of winch the Moderns substituted Linnen or Cotton Threads,  
as occasioning less Pain to the Patient. The Cord must he  
twice a Day, in the Morning and Evening, drawn first a  
little on one Side, and then on the other ; and the Matter  
which is by these means discharged, as in an Issue, must he  
wiped off. Thus will it hecome an Ulcer wish a double Ori-  
free, daily .emitting a large Quantity of purulent Mattee; and  
this ought to be continued fo long' as the Disorder of the Pa-  
tient requires. When the Cord becomes foul, a new One  
may he fastened to the End of it, and by drawing the old  
one out, the new one he gently introduced in its steed.

' The second Method differs little from the first, except  
that in Place Of a Needle, the Wound is made with a double-  
edged Knife; (See Tab. 22. Fig. L or B.) and the Cord is  
introduced by a Prohei Thus the Knife making a larger  
Wound than the Needle, a greater Quantity of Matter may  
he discharged. For the more convenient Peformance of this  
Operation, use an instrument fitted with a Handle, like that  
in Tab. 44. Fig. 5. for when it has pierced the Skin to the  
Part Β. the Cord or Thread may bo drawn out at the Aper-  
ture A. and by drawing the Instrument hack out of the  
Wound, it may be left behind.

' The third Method of performing this Operation, is with a  
peculiar Instrument, aS’ exhibited by *Bartiseh, Andreas a Cruce,  
Hildanus, Fabricius ab Aquapendente,* and *Glandorp ;* while  
the Skin is held tight by it, a Perforation is made with a  
sharp-pointed red hot Iron, and then the Cord is introduced.  
AS this Method of Operation 'occasions Violent’ Pain, and  
great Suppuration, it has been preferred as the most effectual,  
by eminent Physicians, for caufing a copious Revulsion of

shper-abundant, peccant’ Humours froth the Eyes, add other  
principal Parts os rhe Head." ' " τ si r ’’

Some chink a Seton made longitudinally Jn the “Neck \_is  
preferable to the transverse. But. though;J’ haye purposely  
tried this Method, 1 never could difeover 4ts .Advantage over  
the otherbut always sound the Operation more difficult,".^  
the Skin cannot he so easily raised transversely as longitudi-  
nally, nor the Needle or Khiso he so conveniently .hero.  
ducess In’executing this Method, the Head. IS to be inclined  
backwards, and the Skin heing taken. up, .must, he perforated  
with a Vary crooked Needle, (See Tab/43.TTig.o.)' esap  
the Operation may he the more conVehientryspersormedfby  
laying held of the Skin with a Forceps,, thari with the..Finr  
gers,'such as is made for tho Polypus \*oT the Nose, haying  
two oblong Perforations towards the extremities/(see Tain  
40. Fig. I6.) through which the Perforations os. the Skin  
may he made. si.' '. ...si.gi

*Dionis, Garangeot,* and' others, think a Seton os little or no  
Benefit in the Cure of Diseases.. On the other hand, many  
skilful Physicians have regarded It as A most excellent Remedy  
against obstinate Diseases^ particularly of .the Iiuad, aS Drew-  
finest, - Head-Achs, Epilepsies, and \ Disorders os the Dies,  
And as a Plentiful Revulsion is, by this Operation, made of the  
superfluous corrupted Humours, from the Head 'to the Neck,  
it is not furprifing that' some' Physicians have reckoned one  
Seton a more efficacious .’Remedy than two Issues. A Seton  
has by Experience been proved beneficialinDistampers os the  
Head, as\* the Hydrocephalus, Catarrhs, intense Pains, with  
the Loss' of Memory, Epilepsies, Drowsiness, and even the  
Apoplexy: And, also, in Disorders of the Eyes, aS in Violent  
Inflammations, Gutta Serena, and a Cataract or incipient  
SulfuffioIL ? But the Pain and Trouble Produced by a Seton;  
prevent many from' ex periencing. the. good Effects of so' ex-  
cellent a Remedy. *Hoist. Inst. Chir. .* ᾶ Ἀ  
- SETANIOS. σἠτάνιός. ’An Epithet Thr a Sortos Wheat,  
sown in the Spring, and reaped in the Slimther, so as to be  
but about three Months 'in.' the Ground'; whence it is Called  
*Trimestre, scHorrtus,* Or *Hornotinus.* ‘ 8nceinos,. according; th  
*Hes.ychius,* sometimes imports pure or fine.; ” ἐν. sc

SEVATIO. A *Steatoma. Castellus* froin *Ingrassets. "*

SEVERI COLLYRIUM; See **ATBtrM SEyERI** Chi-  
**L’YRIUKL"‘.".si sc‘ '.si \ - δ᾽-**

- SEUliO; Lead. ' *Rulandus.* τ ' i

SEUTLOMALACHE. The Beet, according to-sonte 5'  
but others call the Spinage thus. *Blancard.*

SEVUM. The same as SEBUM. ' ί .

\* SEXTANS. The sixth Part of a Pound, or two Ounces,  
or sixteen Drams. *Galen. de C, Me P. G. et de CstM. S, se.*It is, also, used for the sixth Part of any other standing  
Weight or Measure.

SEXTARIUS, ξέσης. A Measure as well for Liquid as  
dry Things. See MENSURA. We shall only add here, that  
the Parts os the *Sextarius* were like those of the *Ac, Uncia,  
Sextans, quadrans, Trions, Ssuincunx, Semis, Septunx, Bes,  
Dodrans, Dextans, Deunx,* by winch Words a certain Num-  
her of *Cyathi is meant,* a *Cyathus* heing one twelfth of a *Sex-  
tarius. . . ...*

SEXTULA. ‘ The sixth Part of "an Ounce, or stair  
Scruples.

. SEXUNX. The Weight of six Ounces, or Half a  
Pound. ' .

\* SFeRRO CAVALLO. The *Italian* Name for the Per-  
*rum Equinum,* Horshoe Vetch.

' SHERARDIA. . . . **ῆ**

This Name was given ’ to this Genus of Plants by ME  
*Vaillant,* who was Proseflbr os Botany at *Paris,* in honour  
to Dr. *William Shcrard,* who was the most famous Botanist  
of - the Age. \_ ί

The Characters are;

' It hath a labiated Flower, Consisting of one Leas, which is  
divided into five Parts at the Brim; the upper Lip being di-  
vided into two, and the under Lip into three Parts. The  
.Ovary, which is at the Bottom of the Flower-Cup, after-  
ward- becomes a dry Capsule, contalningywo oblong Seeds.  
To these Notes may be added, that the Leaves grow opposite  
by Pairs.

*Millen* mentions thirteen Sorts *of.* this Plant; winch are ;

I. Sherardia; repens; nodifiora. *Fail. Nov. Gen.*

2. Sherardia; repens; folio subrotundo; *eraffo*; nodifiora.  
*Fail. Nou. Gen.*

3. Sherardia; incana; nodiflora. *Fail. Nov. Gen.*. 4. Sherardia ; nodiflora; Staechadis serrati folli, folio. *Fail.  
Nov. Gen.*

' - 5. Sherardia; ocymi felio lanuginoso; store#nrpureo. Pass  
*Nav. Gen. ...* ί

6. Sherardia; teucrii folio ; flore Purpureo. *Pail.Nov.Gea.*

, 7. Sherardia,-frutesoeus,teucrd fblio; **ficte tatruleo;** Pur-  
pura seenre amplissimos *Vail. Non. Geis.* ' ,5 smrwollot o.si

g. Sherardia; teucrii sollo; flore coccineo. *Vast, Nav. Gen.*\_ 29. Sherardia; spicata;; folio.ianguseo .r.rfetIasohjv florecte-  
jrrrleo. *HasesturiA.* .ir.si '.'ced ; Ιιίίἀπόί e .. .lomii  
r 29. Sbetardia;;. sphisldur.store poosi.reo; seminibut -tatjori-  
iam longioriptis-jjs,heram *digulsuf.- Hiusu ;....da: '*T1II. Sherardia,-yerherue follo; ,subrotundo; -cofinj. flori-  
lamaemicis; fpitatlongiflinia edcrarsistined. *Afyiest.* om -

rya. Shetatdix;;.foliis osilongis f,ferratisflof(?..««uleo ;  
)^loa herginima. ',ryBasc. \ sorti hf ascedxed owa-hefi -  
I. *.yogi* Sherardher aborescens; wodjsloja ; foliis rtrgosia\_& ser-  
raus.-i flore purpureo., *Hiast. y* υ , ...*. stmurifn*ssTher first of these Plants is,Ἀ Niitiye of. *EurepriAa* wlll  
.amine in theopen Mr. iruthis Country;" -euo™ omi llO  
‘ All the other Sorts are Natives ofthe warm Parts-os *Ame-  
rica,* so are too tender to thrive in the open Ain of *England.* The second-Sort was found by Dr. *Wolliam Higullpin,*ginw-  
ing plentifully in *Jamaica.* This Plant; trash, its branches, on  
the Ground, emits Roots from the Joints as the former Sort,  
shstoth.not\_preduce:m\_any Tloyrenk.hsmi I in -sain I stioT  
“fThesoujrth Sort was found in, great Plentys.-afe *he Vera  
Cauri, loftsu.sHadeleuni*..as. were..the:ninth, tenth, .eleventh,  
. twelfth and thirteenth Sorts,- at *Campechy,* hy .the .\* same Gen-

tlernanv- lied iina .'rTsiTTor modi kits \_aer.stxeo uvrt.'\*  
T The third,-.sinh, "and sixth. Sorts, grow plentifully in *Ja-  
maica,* and several other Places in the *Westlndiesus* from  
whence I heve received their Seeds.

The seventh Sort is a very specious Plant, whicti'merits a  
Place in every good Collection of Plants. This,produces  
long Spikes of large:, blue Flowers,. which. continue long  
Time,\_aadmake a fine Appearance. The Seeds of . this Sou  
were sent *tv England* by MI. *Robert Millar,* Surgeon, who  
perhered,them;near δοηοτησ., *~r.-~A.* snT .UCT-ASIIS  
.. ThethirteenthSoItrises to he-nineor tenFperhigh, and  
hath a wooden Stem.. *AAilleri-s Dictionary.*; ;.i -st 1st, ρ hi  
-. SLAGONAGRA, Front σιωνόσ, ;a Jaw, *prisAn&la* ajdury.  
The Gout in the- Jaws. e;S tisi. i .7 /.rlonhe-.A to MS-

SIALOGOGA. .tssTIIMilli.

in the Class of *Evacuants* are to be *teCavtpeii Siplagsgres,  
fli.Sallvqnts,* ,which potently excite a lymphatic and, saliva!  
Flux, that discharges itself by the Mouth. And: .thsi there  
be several Things mi the Kingdom of Vegetables, whloh, *co-*ceived by the Mouth as Emetics, or chewed with the Teeth,  
provoke-the falivaIHumor from the- Glands and Fauces, yet  
there is scarce any thing in Nature which puts the whole Mass  
of Lymph in so .strong a Motion,.and-fo; forcibly acts upon  
the salival Glands and Ducts, as to cause a.continual and.co-  
pious FIowof Spittle, not Duly for. Weeks but Month? toge-  
ther, as' some Substances with which we are 'supplled from  
the Mineral Kingdom, and especially thofe which, belong to  
she Mercurial on Antimonial Trihe,. prepared by the Art of  
Chemistry. ; AS; for Mercury, it is of that peculiar Force and  
Virtue,\_that whether «fed. outwardly by Inunction, or -taken  
inwardly in a small Quantity, it excites a most copious Salle  
yation, by the Benefit whereof, . if rightly managed, some very  
stubborn and otherwise incurable Diseases, which proceed from  
an impure Lymph and Serum, fuch as the Lues Venerea,  
Herpes,- malignant Scabies, and malignant and spreading Ul-  
cers, may he perfectly cured and quite extirpated, ii And this  
singular, and, in a manner, peculiar Virtue, belongs not only  
to Quicksilver well pounded with Sugar,.and .taken inwardly  
with Conserve, het to all .artificial .Preparations .thereof, as  
Mercurius Dulcis, red Precipitate, white Precipitate r with  
Spirit of Sal Ammonias.. .Precipitate from a Solution of Mer-  
cury in Aquafortis, Turpeth Mineral, Arcanum Coroliinum,  
Mercurius Diaphoreticus Jovialis, Solaris, AEthiops Mineral,  
and Cinnabar itself, as well native as antimonial, or common,  
prepared of Sulphur .with Mercury, and the *Antiquartiurn of  
Rsuerius.* Preparations from the reguline Substance of An-  
simony, which deserve to he mentioned, are the Crocus Me-  
tallorum, *Man's s* Powder, Sulphur Auratum,fo called, and  
prepared either-the common Way, by Precipitation with Vi-  
negar, or. a Solution of Steel, or even of Gold, .’or pretioi-  
cited after a singular manner, as the Panacea Glauberiana;  
which, in the *Brunfwick* Dispensatories, is called *Panacea  
Consrdingiana.* χ. . . .\_οῦ fan

These *Sialagogues,* or salivatory Remedies., before men-  
tinned,..may; ypry.well be divided into two Ciasscs, the mild  
and the strong. Of rhe first Kind, which are,, asso, mercurial,  
are, also, AEmiopsMineral and Cinnabar; when exhibited in  
large and repeated Doses; in which Case they provoke AFlux  
of Spittle, and .put the lymphatic Humors in Motion; and  
are beneficially administred in Diseases proceeding from Ob-  
structions of the Glands, or Coagulations of the Serum, .or  
Extravasations of the fame in the Head, by resolving, and  
fining the coagniated Juices. To this last, asso, belong An-  
Iimonials, because the Sulphur heing in a manner incorporated

with the rsguline Substance which is in them, they tio her  
gentio, nof excite such, Perturbations and severe Sherptonrs,  
as are the Effects of most chymical Preparations of Mercuty.  
Among the gender Sorts of *Sialagogues,* may info ne  
koced Mereurius Dulcis, well washed and prepared, ami  
Quickfilver itself, duly depurated, and reduced by Art into **a**.solid Form and Powder, - excepting Quicksilver externally  
applied ς for when it is reduced with unctuous Substances into  
an-Ointment, and rubbed 9n the inferior nervous Parts *of* the'  
Feet, of the Hams and Knees, and much more on the Shine  
of the Back, jt frequently, and often suddenly, raises **so**strong apo plentiful a Salination, as is hardly to he restrained.  
4 The Manner of Operation teems possible to he conceived  
and accounted for as, follows b First, Quicksilver is to he. coir-  
ascipted as the heaviosi.of aH Fluids, the least *of whose* Par-  
ticles, inSolution ansi Division, always preserve their specific  
Gravity superior to .thet.-of .all Fluids.', iieckindly,. the Quick..  
aidur’ itself may, by. all the *salival* Menstrua, he resolved into  
infinitely small and subtle. Molecules, 'which,.by their con\*  
roding Force, together with their specific Gravity, rnav he  
enabled: to-penetratejntij.the innerinost Parts ofthe]VedTeis  
and Pores in the human Body: That the Parts and Pores  
of Quicksilver may.he dishised in afutprifing manner, is evin  
dent to Sight;-in that only one Grain of sublimato Mercury,  
dissolved in two Ounces of Water, will not ooly communi-  
cate to it a very seosible acrimonious metallic Taste, but,’ also,  
endue it with so efficacious a Virtue, that: this Mercurial Wa-  
ter, used internally or externally, shall potently excite Excre-  
tions by Salivation, Sweat,:Stool, or even Vomiting, , accord-  
ing mi the Disposition of the Subject and Humors; applied  
outwardly, it shell, .on-a-sirdden, dry up . and repress the Itch  
and all cutaneous Defedations. Whenever, therefore, Mer-  
curiais either externally applied in Suffemigations,: Plaisters or  
Ointments, or taken inwardly, are, by the bilious-alcaline Hus  
mors ofour Body, distolved, or reduced into very minute Parts,-  
they-speedily and effectually exert their Force upon the Nerves,  
and especially upon the nervous Fibres os the .conglobate and  
conglomerate Glands, and even upon the very Membranes  
of the Lactsais and Lymphatics ; and, by increasing their Sys  
stole and Contraction, accelerate the Motion of the Lymph j  
by whictijmeans the Obstruction in .the Glands and capillary  
Vessels of the Humors are opened, and the Stagnation and Stop-  
pages ofthe coagulated Lymph, arc at length effectually opened  
andrelolved. . - *s-* r.-.i ι

.. . By .such Ways and Means, thenr are the Lues Venerea,  
and other Difeofes, of a like Nature, extirpated ; but it does  
hot follow, that there is always a Necessity for Sallvation in  
the Cure Of these Distempers; for a skilful Person, who is  
acquainted with the Secret, knows how, by **the** dextrous **Use**and Application of well-prepared Mercurials and Antimonials,  
to cure these stubborn Diseases without Salivation. For, as all  
skilful and: experienced. Physicians will readily acknowledge, **the**Flux of the Saliva is not the Cause of the Cute of the Lues  
Venerea, but the Removal of **the** Obstructions of the  
Glands and capillary Vessels, and the Colliquation of the vise  
old Humors settled therein; the accidental Consequence of  
which is a copious Profusion of the sallval Humor.

, Under a Sallvation ixoited by Mercury, the exterior, espe-  
cially the lower Parts, particularly the Feet, are generally  
cold and contracted; .there is a Stoppage, alfo, of the ordi-  
nary Evacuation by Stool and Urine; the free Circulation,  
then, of the Lymph, and Serum, as well as the Blood, he-  
loss, by this Stricture of the lower Parts, interrupted in the  
capillary Vesicis, the serous and lymphatic Humors are di- ,  
verted upon the. superior Parts, and most of all upon the ’  
Glands of the Fauces, which are appointed for their ordinary  
Receptacle ; from which they take their Course where they  
can first find a Vent, and run off in one continued Current '  
by the Mouth, preventing both Sleep and Eating. I have  
observed in some who lay under an immoderate Salivation for  
three Months together; or longep, and were, at last, carried  
off by a Lipothymy, or fuffocated hy a Catarrh, a Coldness  
or the external Parts to such a Degree, that it was impossible  
by any Medicine, Baths, or Frictions, to recal the Heat into  
them. And that an Interruption of the free and equable Mo,  
tion of- the Blood and Lymph through all the Parts of the  
Bedy,. whl raise a Salivation, appears from that contimu  
Spitting fo incident to melancholy and hypochondriacal per-  
sons; in which, for the .seme reason, that is, *a* Constriction  
of the inferior Parts, the Lymph and Saliva are thrown off  
in greater Measure upon the glanduious Structure of the  
Mouth and Fauces... in Surd:Ί. . .

The Reason of that fend and putrid Smell, which proceeds  
from the flowing Humour under Sallvation, especially from  
Persons salivated for the venereal Infection, seems to be, that tha  
very sine Parts of the Merctrry.exceeding all the other Humours  
in Gravity, and heing intimately united. with them, do, fay  
their circumvolutory Monon, commence a Dissolution os the

Mixture, Crash, and Contexture of the Blond, in the same  
manner as it happens in a Putrefaction, which is the Couse  
that there exhales *2,* sulphureous Foetor with something os a  
Volatility, so as to blacken the very Teeth.

All the Panaceas, so highly celebrated by the Chymists,  
and especially the solar Kind, which owe the greatest Part of  
their Virtues to metallic and mercurial Elements, if they are  
rightly prepared, and skilfully used, are not to he defrauded  
Os their just Commendations in the- Cure of stubborn and  
desperate Diseases, which will not yield to ordinary Means.  
-Such Medicines are endued with the highest ActivityOf- Parts,  
and, though exhibited in a small Dose, have a potent Influence  
Upon the nervous System, and produce Very considerable Ef-  
fects. And I know how. to prepare several Medicines of that  
kind, and especially Antimoruais, which, with due Respect to  
the Dose and Regimens and a proper Regard to the Subject,  
shall in a Very small Quantity purge,- vomit, and even raise  
a Salivation; but Very sew Physicians - know how to admini-  
ster them fltilfully, and in a right manner. *F. Hoffnum. 1*

. SIALISMUS: The same as PTYALISMUS. i .:.. \ SIALOCHOOS, σιαλοχοβς, from σίαλον. Saliva; and χέφύ,  
to pour out. In *Hippocrates* it imports aPerson in a Qpinfey;  
who discharges a large Quantity of *Saliva. Sialochoi, enatisqu,*is expounded, by *Erotian,* Persons, whose Mouths abound  
with a bitter *Saliva;* and by *Hefychius,* such People as spit  
in a Persons Face whilst speaking to him; an Inconvenience  
often attending, when the Tongue is too large. 3

SlBAR. Quicksilver. - ;. .ἐν

. . SIBARE, in *Avicenna,* is a Violent Sort of *Phrenitis*; or,  
according to others, an erysipelatous, or gangrenous Inflam-  
mation of the Brain, and its Membranes.

SIBEDATA. In *Paracelsus,* is Swallow-Wort.-^ *Rulan..  
dus.* It, also, imports a Stone, on winch Colours are  
ground. - ’ - '

, SIBETINA. In *Paracelsus,* is an Epithet for the Cholic.  
.. SIBILUS. A hissing Noise ; such as is heard during the  
Respiration of asthmatic Patients; or as sometimes is perceived  
in the ears. The *Uvula, .is,* also, called *Sibilus,* by *Fes.alius.*- SICCANTIA.. Drying Medicines. - I

SICCHASIA. σεκχαπέα. In *Mafchioofs* Treatise *de Morbis  
Mulierum,* C.I8. is that Loathing of Food, and Uneasiness  
at the Stomach, which Women perceive during Pregnancy.'  
:.. SICCUS.. Dry. A day Belly imports Costiveness : A  
dry Constitution is one which does not abound with Moisture-  
A dry Dropsy is a Tympanites; and a dry Ophthalmy, is. an  
Inflammation of the Eye, not attended with a Discharge of  
Humours. -s - '2' ss " .

SICELICA, Or SICULA. An Epithet sor a Medicine  
recommended against the Cholic by *Galen,* de C. M. S. Loc-.  
L. 9. Co 5. -- ss '

SICILI ANE. See ANDROSAENUM.

SICILICUM, or SICLIUM. A-Weight, equal to sour  
Drams, according to *Galen. Rhodius,* in his Notes *ta Scribo-.  
nius Largus,* makes it only two Drams.

SICUA. A Cupping-Glass. - '

SICYeDON. σεκυηδοἱ. The Name of a Species of Frac-  
ture ; the same as CAULEDON. See FRACTURA.

SICYOIDES. Single-seeded Cucumber.

The Characters are;

It hath an expanded Bell-shaped Flower, consisting of one  
Leaf, which is cut into several Segments at the Brim. Of  
these Flowers, some are Male, which adhere to no Embryo ;  
and others are Female, which rest on the young Fruit, which  
is afterwards enlarged to the Size of an Almond-Kernel,  
and is flat and prickly, containing one Seed os the same  
Shape.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Sort of this Plant, which is, the  
‘Sicyoides Americana; fructu echinato; foliis angulatis, T? 103.  
*Cucumis Canadensis, monos.permos, fructu echinato.* Par. Bat.  
133. *Colocynthus monococeos. Fulgo Bryonia Canadensis, fernsu  
ne Angurtie.* VOlkham. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*

*Boerhaave* conjectures this Plant to he poisonous.

*Mellen* takes Notice of another Species of this Vegetable,  
by the Name *of Sicyoides ; Americana; Fructu echinato ; so-  
liis laciniatis..*

SICYONE, *crucwmaj.* This signifies, in *Hippocrates,* Co-  
locynth; a Species of Gourd in the Shape of a Pear; a com-  
mon Cupping-Glass; and a conical Cupping-Glass, open at  
the small end. *Galen. Exeges. Erotian* explains it, a Wild  
Fig..

SICYONIUM OLEUM. *Paulus AEgineta,* L. 7. C. 20.  
gives the Preparation of three Sorts of Oil under this Tide.  
The first is the

SICYONIUM SIMPLEX, which is thus prepared : Take  
of the Root of the Wild Cucumber, two Ounces, and put  
them into an *Italian* Sextary, or Pint of Qi!., and boil the  
same in a double Vestel. \_ . -

The second Sort of *Sicyonium. Compositum,* is prepared in  
**the** following Manner: .

Take of Oil, ten Sextaries; Root Of Wild Cucumber  
scraped, one Pound; Serpyllum, Melilot, each **six**

. Ounces; of pinguiouSTorchesofthe Pine, [See DAIs.J  
Marsh-mallows, each five Ounces -of- Scolopendrium,  
**'fix** Ounces ; of Faenugreek, two Sextaries : Macerate

the Faenugreek a Day in Water, then strain it; and put  
i - therein-the other Ingredients, together with the Oil,  
and two Sextaries of Wine. Boil-them all together,

- and then add thereto of Stags Marrow, -beaten with a  
moderate Quantity of Oil,, four 'Ounces, and a like  
Quantity of Fat of Hens. This done, strain off the  
Oil into proper Veffeis ; Some, after Boiling, expose ft  
forty Days in the-Sun.' - ... - : -..cr. \* ἐν .

- Another Preparation of *Sicyonum Compositum,* of greater  
-Virtues, in as follows t" i - \* : -

^ . . . .. - Wa ta\* . . .. .... - - ... *-.f . . . ...... . : A...... a* W. - - *. a*

Take juice of Elaterium, three Sextaries ; round and inng  
.. Birthwort, Styrax, Elecampane, Hyssop, Iris, Colocyn-  
. this, Penyroyal, Origanum, Cypenis, Wood of Libai.  
- nus, - Centaury, Bay-leaves, each two -Ounces ; Oil;

five Sextaries. Mix them together, and boil them.tifl  
but little of the Liquor remains. *Pi Algineto, Lib.* 7.

*- Cap.* 20» ' - . in "... . ’ ffa . Ἀ...Η

SICYS. A Cucumher..so. : 1 - λ'.

SIDA.l- *csiSri.* - The Pomegranate. *Sidia,* is the *Putamen,*or Rind of the Pomegranate. *Hippocrates. Plantard lens,*that *Sida* signifies the *Althaa,* Marsh-mallows, but *L* don’t  
know his Authority. .- t - λ ' . t-o: ..in

SIDA-POU. The Name of a Tree which grows in  
*-Malabar,* sslt- is only remarkable for bearing-no Fruit; at  
least till it is very old. ; *Raii Hist. Plant, -f ' si* S ‘  
. SIDERATIO, s An Apoplexy; -or a Sphacelus ; or a Spe-  
cies of *Erysipelas,* winch the Country People call a Blast. -

SIDERITIS. *.setet* ς τ

. The Characters are ; - 2 Λ

. The *Galen.* is erect, the Beard. tripartite; long, and pen-  
dulous; the Flowers grow in Whorles at the Wings of the  
Leaves, which are cut like a Crest, and differ from the other  
Leaves of the Plant.- Y' v .

*- Bocrhaave* mentions thirteen Sorts of *Sideritis,* which are ;  
νύ i. Sideritis; Alpina Hysibpifolia. *Co B. Peti^S- ' ' ;*

2. Sideritis ; Vulgaris;-hirfuta, erecta. *Co B.* 233. *Bocrlr.  
Lnd. A.* .17I. *Sideritis,* Offic. *Sideritis vulgaris,* Gen Emac.  
fr97. Raii Hist. I; *atifr Sidcritis, vulgaris hirsuta,* J. B. 2.  
425. *Sideritis vulgaris Nlnsir.* Park. Theat. 585. COM-  
MON. IRON-WORT. -

It grows Common in *Germany, Italy,* and *France,* and  
flowers in *June.* The Herb is used, which is said to be good  
for Wounds, and Ruptures, -and to be so drying as to cure a  
*Fluor albus:-'* s- ' ... :: ' - .

*Dale takes* Notice of a Species of *Sideritis,* of which this  
is esteemed only a Variety, tho’ he makes them different. It  
is thus distinguished.

SIDERITIS. Offic. *Sideritis hirsuta procumbens,* C. B. R  
233. Rail Hist. I. 564 Toum. Inst. I9L *Sideritis Clusia  
Hispanica, hirsuta,* J. B. 3. 426. *Sideritis prima herba  
fudaica.* Park. Theat. 584. *Sideritis herba Judaica,* Ger.  
559. *Sideritis Judaica labelli.* Ger. Emac. 69o. IRON-  
WORT.

An Application of the Leaves cures Wounds, without any  
Danger of Inflammation.

Botanists have not determined what the three Species of  
*Sideritis* mentioned by *Diofcorides* are. *Dale* thinks this Plant  
the first; the *Pimpinella Sariguiforba,* the second ; and the  
*Gcranium Robertianum,* the third.

3. Sideritis; hirfuta ; Vulgaris ; humilior. *C. B. P. 2^3.'*

An Sideritis ; arVensis ; latifolia"; glabrae *Co Β. P.* 233.  
*Raii Hist.* i. 566. *Parle. Theat.* 5S7. *Gcr. Emac.* 699.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* I7I. *Sideritis glabra arvensis,* J. B. 3. 427.  
*Betonioa arvensis annua store ex albo flavescente.* Tourn. Inst.  
203. IRON-WORT WITH SMOOTH LEAVES.

This grows amongst Com, and agrees in Virtues with the  
other. *Dillerdus* thinks this the right *Sideritis* of the Shops.

5. Sideritis ; Persica; odorata; latissimo folio, hirsuto;  
flore ex luteo {albicante. *Ex Tourn.*

*6.* Sideritis; Hispanica; frutescens; foliis rigidis profunde  
dentatis. *Jussieu.*

7. Sideritis ; fnItefcens; folio incano Olea.

8. *An* Sideritis ; Staechados folio ? τ .

q. Sideritis ; minima ; .Egyprin; ramosa. *Lippis.*

Io.. Sideritis; Lusitanica ; minor, flosculis inteiS.

II. Sideritis, Hispanica, procumbens *i* flore albo major.

*T. lifer . ...*

X2. Sideritis; Hispanica ; frutescens ; sive lignosior.Tl I92.

I3. Sideritis; Orientalis; folioPhlomidis.T. Co I2. *Bocrh.*

*tnd. Alt. Plant. - . ‘*

' It has its Name *Siderites* from σίδηρος *(Sideros)* -Iron, *so Di.,  
ofcoridcs* calk those Herbs which are adapted to the Cure of  
Wounds inflicted by Iron.' 'ItIs also called *Ferrundnntrix* for  
the same Reason, and *Herba Judaicu,* hecause the *Jows* for-  
merly used It in Medicine. - These' Plants are Very scarce,  
because the Seeds are sometimes three or four Tears in the  
Ground before they appear, whence the Time of their Shoot-  
ing is Very:uncertain. They are never used, in Medicine,  
except sometimes by Way os Cataplasm in Hernias.’ Hist.  
*Planti asm ipso Boerhaave. ' ' ' ' '.’*

*Dale* mentions another Spedies'of'Sherrdurs, which is the'  
7\* *Sideritis foliis hirsutis profunde crenatis,* ‘ C. B. Pi 233.  
*Tourn. last:* I9I.: *Sideritis Mens.pesulana,* J. B. 3. 426. *Si.,  
desitis Mensipeliensts Locelli i,*.Parin Theat. 585. ” GERMAN  
IRON-WORT. - ' ' ' ’ εἴ

- It grows in Meadows, and flowers in *fane* and *fulg. It*is’ much usedssn the Shops ~of *Germany,* and is said Io he  
possessed Of the fame Virtues as the other Species of *Sideritis.*

**- SIDERIT is,** is also a .Name for the *Saniculae, Officina..  
rums* for *sitc Stachys, major, Germanica ;* and for several  
Sorts *cAcMarrukiastrum. ' ’ - 'ss’ss ‘.δ᾽.*

**SIDERITIS-AR-vENsrsss** A; Name for the *Galeopsis; pa.,  
tula segetum y store purpurascente.* Ἄ

SIDERITIS SPINosA. A Name for the *Stachys y jpi-  
nose; Cretica. ' ' "*

**- SIDERITIS** VIscosA. A Name, for *sicae Galeepsis -, an-  
gusiis.oliaCretica viscosa στ ' \* :*

SLDEROS.- σίδηρος. . Iron?' See **MARS. ’**SIDIA. See **SIDA. ‘** *Rulandus* explains *Sidia,* al File.  
SIDOlDES; σεδιοεδὸς, fromσίδη, a Pomegranate; .A .yel-  
lowish Colour, like that of a Pomegranate. /  
' SIEF. A dry.Collyrium/‘ The Word is *Arabic.*

SIEF DE PLUMBO;

Take of Lead burnt and wash'd. Copper burnt. Antimony,  
Tutty wash'd. Gum Arabic, Gum Tragacanth, each  
one Ounce ; Opium, half a Dram ; Rose-water; a suf-  
ficient Quantity; make them into Troches'according to

- Art.

SIEF DE THURE. ' ; ’

Take of Frankincense, Lapis Calaminaris, Pompholyx,  
each ten Drams; Cemss, five Ounces ; Gum Arabic,  
. Opium, each six Drams; fair Water, a sufficient Quan-  
tity ; make them into Troches. *Pharmac. Londinens.*

SIELISMUS. σιελισμὲν. Salivation.

SlELOCINeT lCA, from σνὰλον, *Saliva,* and' *lumsa, to  
moves* The same as SLALAGOGA.

SIGIA. Liquid Storax. :r- - .. ..  
SIGILLATA TERRA. Seal'd Earth. See **TERRA.**SIGILLUM SOLOMONIS. Solomon's Seal, a Name

for the *Polygonatwn ; lascfollnm ; vulgare.*

SIGILLUM HERMETICUM. An Hermetic Seal. A  
Glass Vestel is said to be Hermetically seald, when the Glass  
is melted, and the VeffeTby this Means closed.

SIGMOIDES. Sigmoidal, or in the Shape of so. Sigma ;i  
three Valves of the Heart have this Epithet applied to them.  
See COR. The Corocoide Process of the *Scapula* is called the  
Sigmoidal Process. The Semicircular Cavity of the Cubit, at  
the Articulation of the Fore-arm, with the *Humerus,* is some-  
times called the Sigmoidal Cavity: And the Cartilages of the  
*Afpera Arteria,* have the Epithet *Sigmoidal* applied to them by  
some Authors. -

S1LACH, or SILAC. A Disorder of the Eye-lid, consist-  
ing in a preternatural Thicknef thereof.

SILAUM.

The Characters are; ' - - '

The Leaves are pretty thin and short, and much like those  
of Fennel, only widen The Seeds are long, sulcated, . and  
furnished with a Sort os foliaceous Margin.

*Boerhaave* mentions five Sorts of *Silaum,* which are ; .

I. Silaum quibusdam ; store luteolo. *Jo Β.* 3. 2. I7I.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A. 5i. Saxifraga vulgaris,* Offic. Mill. Bot.  
399. *Saxifraga Anglica facie Seseli pratensis.* Ger. 89o. Emac.  
I047. Raii Hist. i. 433. *Seseli pratense nostras.* Park. Theat.  
9o5. Rail Synop. 3. 2x6. *SeseU pratense Silaus forte Plinio,*C. B. P. I62. *Anglica pratensis Anii folio,* Tourn.’ Inst.  
3 I 3. MEADOW SAXIFRAGE. \*

This Saxifrage has a Root about a Finger thick, striking  
deep in the Ground, of a brownish Colour on the Outside,  
and whitish within, of a hot aromatiok Taste and Smell,  
from which spring several winged Leaves, not very large,  
cut into long narrow Segments. The Sheiks are channeled,  
arising to he two Foot or more in Heighth, beset with final-  
let Leaves, and having on their Tops Umbeis Of pale, yel-

low, small, five-leaved Flowers, and aster th-m  
striated reddish brown Seeds: It grows common in Meadows  
and Pasture Grounds, and flowers in *Angusi.*

The Roos, Herb, and Seed are used, being all arecumted  
excellent in provoking Urine, and of great Service in tho  
Gravel, Stone, and other Distempers of the Kidneys, aS also  
in expelling Wind. *MiUccis Bar. Offs .*

- The Heth and Seed are substituted, in our Shops for those  
os the white Saxifrage. - . ’ -

' The Juice, Decoction, distilled Water, or Seed pulverised,  
are found by common Experience to he effectual in provoking  
Urine, in diminishing and expelling the Stone, discussing  
Flatulences, . and easing the Pain of the Cholic. *Raii Hist.  
Plant; ; ' ' si .- ' - - : - - si\\_*" 2. Silaum ; quod Ligusticum ; 'Ferlike solio. T. 324.

3. Silaum; quod Ligusticum ;- Creticum ; folio Faeni-  
culi -, caule nodofo, T. Co 23; \* ‘

. 4. Silaum ; quae Angelica; pratensis ; altera ; Apii folio.-

SIS-. .': : :: E-’ - si - si  
~ 5?Silaum; quod Ligusticum; Cicutae-folio, glabrum. T..  
323.- *Seseli montanum. Cicutae folio, glabrum.* C; B. P. I6I.  
*Bocrh. Ind. Alti'Plani. ' '*

SILER. - ' si

The Characters are;

The Leaves are lohated, and of a pretty large Size, with  
long, intire, blunt Segments, divided at the End into Parts:  
The Seeds areoblong, largeand striated.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Borts of *Siler,* which are;

I. Siler; soli is Aquilegis. *M. U. I.S. Lignsticum Rau-  
wolfii soliis-Aquilegiae,* J. Β. 3. 2. I48. *Libanotis latifolia,  
Aquilegiee foliis,* C. B. P. I57. *Angelina montana, perennis,  
Aquilegio solio.* T. 313. . z

2. Siler; montanum ; majus/ *Bocrh. Tnd. A.%2. Sesuli  
vulgaris et Siler montanum,* Offic. *Seselisiue Siler manta-,  
num vulgare,* ju Β. 3. I68. *Siler montanum Officinarum,*Get. 892. Emac. I04R Raii Hish I. 439. *Siler monta-  
num 'vulgo Seselios,* Park. Theat. 909. *Ligusticum, quod Se-  
seli Officinarum,* C. B. P. I62. Tourn. Insta 323. COM--  
MON HARTWORT.

Hartwort has a large, thick Root, that strikes deep into the  
Ground, with a great many stringy Fibres at the Bottom.  
The Stalk arises to he as high as an ordinary Man, full of  
Branches, having many large winged Leaves as it were en-  
compassing the Stalks with a thin Sheath, .cut into several  
Segments, each of which is usually divided' into five, and at  
the End three oval smaller Leaves, smooth and pointed at the  
End. It has large Umbels os final! five-leaved white Flow-  
ers, each of which is succeeded by two large, long Seeds,  
striated on the Back, and having a leafy Border on each Side,  
of a brown Colour, a pretty strong Smell, and a hot, bitterish  
Taste. It grows upon the *Alps,* and the Mountains of *Italy,*and flowers in *fune.* The Herb and Seed is used.

They are both heating and drying, provoke Urine and the  
Menses, expel the Birth and Aster-birth', and are good in  
Disorders of the Head and Womb. The Seeds are put heth  
ino the Theriaca and Mithridate. *Millens Bot. Off.*

3. Siler; niontanumry .minus, *M.U. I.. Ligusticum,  
sive Siler montanum, angastifolium.* C. Β. P. I62. *Bocrh.  
Ind. Alt .Plant. .*

SILESIACA TERRA. See **TERRA SILESIAcA. ’**

SILEX. Offic. Boet. 5 I5. Mer. Pin. 2.13. Worm. 39.  
Charlt. Foff I6.' Aldrov. Mnf. Metall. 724 ' Kentm. 44.  
*Lapis Silex 'dictus niger.* Cup. Hott. Cath. Supp. 2. 53. Si-  
*lexnigcr,kiap.* THEFL1NT. ' '

Flints, aocording to *Schroder,* may be us’d internally for .  
molding tartareous Mucilage, resolving the Stone, and open-  
-ing Obstructions. They are, also, us'd as Dentifrices.

*Flints,* like all other Stones, are form'd of Salts, or acid  
Liquo rs, which penetrate and intermingle with the Earth,  
that isan Alcali, in such a Manner, that from this Mixture  
results a *Coagulum,* which is insensibly harden'd by the sob-  
terraneous Heat, or petrified by the Cold. And here it is to  
he observed, that, according to the Quantity of Earth which  
unites with an acid Liquor, we find produced the Various  
Sorts of Stones; and that precious Stones and Crystals owe their  
Denseness and Tranfparency to such a Proportion as was ne-  
cessary to make an exact Penetration, and close Union of the  
Acid with the Earth.

It is Very probable, -'that Stones are hardest when but  
Earth mixes in the Solution, for' then “ the acid Wa-  
ter acting upon all Parts of that Earth, disiolves it m.  
tirely, after which, the Coagulation heingth long Time in  
forming, the Parts intermix and unite incomparably hetter  
than when there is much Earth. And it is Very easy tn  
conceive, how a large Body may he composed of very  
small Corpuscles; for if they had been large, they would  
have left great Spaces, or Pores, in their Conjunction ; and  
great Pores are contrary to hard and compact.

. When much Earth mixes with the acid Liquor, the So-  
lution is perform'd but by Halves, and the Coagulation heing

too quick in forming, there results, nothing but an opake  
'Stone, with no considerable Degree of Hardness.

*Flints* are formed of a Combination of a good Quantity  
of acid or saline Water, with a small Portion of Earth ; but  
they are opake, because the Earth of which they are com-  
posed is sulphureous, and sometimes metallic.

Crystals are compos'd of a perfect Solution os Earth, or  
Stone, in acid or saline Waters; this Solution must he  
clear, or limpid like Water, either because it is silrated in  
passing through some Earth, or happens in a clean Place.  
When it settles, it becomes fixed, in the same Manner as  
when Saltpetre is crystallised in Water, the' Crystals retain  
**the** Purity of the Solution, and are'transparent.

Precious Stones are form'd by a Solution, at least, as per-  
fect and clear as that which forms Crystal ; but then in the  
Solution there is an Intermixture of metallic Particles, which  
gives them Variety of Colours, and a Degree of Hardness  
much above Crystal. .... ss~ss

Grains of Sand are small Crystals,- which appear her «shut  
- like Powder of Crystals, but discover their Figure in- the  
Microscope. . ' " *sc f ' ‘ \**

We meet with Waters in many Countries, which falling  
upon Rocks, at the same Instant petrify,' aS it happens in  
the Grotto of *Arsi* in *Burgundy.* The Reason that may he  
given sor their Petrification, is, that these Waters contain an  
Acid, which in pasting oyer the earths, dissolve some Portion  
of them, which might he Capable os' inducing a Petrification;  
but the great Agitation they sufferin this rapid Descent from  
. the Mountains, hinder their Coagulation, which cannot he  
effected before these Waters are fallen into some proper Place  
where they may rest. ' . '

In other Places we meet with Waters at Rest, which pe.  
trisy Woods, Plants, Fruits, and Parts of Animal, cast into  
it. These Waters are of the fame Nature with those just  
mentioned, only they have more of Phlegm, for which Rea-  
ion they cannot coagulate themselves, but when you immerge  
**a** solid Body in them, they so penetrate it, and unite and fix  
themselves to it in such a Manner, aS to sill all its Pores, so  
that the Body seems to have Chang'd its Nature, and to  
he turned into Stone.

**CALCINATION OF FLINTS.**

This Operation teaches the Manner of opening *Flints* and  
Crystal in such a Manner, that they may be easily reduced  
to Powder.

Heat *Flints* in the Fire red-hot, and quench tijem in  
common cold Water; repeat this Heating and Quenching  
three or four Times, until they become friable, and may he  
reduced to an impalpable Powder, after they have been  
dry'd.

Crystal is calcin'd aster the same Manner, but it is sooner  
render'd friable then *Flints.* A Liquor and Tincture may,  
also, be extracted from it, as well as from *Flints,* and of like  
Virtue,

OBSERVATIONS.

*- River-Flints,* which are mark'd with Veins of different  
Colours, are esteemed the best, hecause they are supposed to  
yield the most Tincture.

. The best Way to calcine them well, is to put them in an  
earthen Pot, cover it well, and then put it in a Furnace in  
the Middle *of* a great Fire ; the *Flints,* when heated, will  
sparkle and look red; continue a Violent Fire till they no  
longer sparkle, then uncover the Pot, and Cast them, red.hot  
as they are, into common cold Water, where set them he  
quenched, and remain about an Hour, after which, separate  
the Liquor, by stooping the Vessel, and letting it run off  
into an earthen Pan. If the *Flints* are not yet friable  
enough, they must he heated red-het again, and thrown into  
the same Water.

This Water receives from the *Flints,* **a** Salt, or Kind of  
Saltpetre, which, in Conjunction with the Impressions of **the**Iron, communicated to it from the Pots render it aperitive,  
and proper for the Gravel» and Chlorosis. The Dose is a  
Glass at a Time.

*Flints* and Crystal are too hard to he reduced to a Pow-  
der in the ordinary Way, and, therefore. Methods must he  
taken to soften them, in order to render them capable of br-  
ing pounded with Ease. Cold Water renders them friable,  
when thrown quite red-hot into it , because. Calcination  
having opened their Pores, the Coolness of the Water stops  
them all on a sudden, by which Means the small Particles  
of Fire, which are thus imprisoned within, make impetuous  
Efforts to free themselves, and breaking their little. Prisons,  
render the Matter porous and brittle. This Heating and  
.’ Quenching are repeated three or four Times, that the Sub-  
stances may he penetrated and soften'd in all their Parts.  
’Some use Vinegar instead of Water, for extinguishing *Flints*- Crystal.

**.. , .. TINCTURE OF FLINTS.:**

This Operation is no other than an Exaltation of some  
Parts os the Flints, and of Salt of Tartar in Spirit os Wine.

Mix four Ounces os Flints Calcin'd and reduc'd to an im-  
palpable Powder, Very exactly, with sour-and-twenty Oun-  
ces of Potash; put this Mixture in a large Crucible, which  
cover, and set In a Wind Furnace ; make a Fire about it  
by Degrees, in order to give it a gentie Heat, which, after-  
wards, increase to the highest Degree, and continue it in that  
State during five Hours, so as that the Matter he always in  
Fusion ; thrust a Spatula Into it, and when you have taken  
it out again, you will see whether your Matter begins to  
grow transparent like Glass ; if it does, pour it into an Iron  
Mortar heated, and it will immediately congeal into a hard  
Mass, which must he reduced to a Powder while it is hot,  
one Half of which is to ha put into a very dry and well-  
heated Matrass ; pour thereon highly rectify'd Spirit of  
Wine, till it rises above the Matter four Digits ; isop well  
your Matrass with another whose Neck enters into that which  
contains the Matter, lute exactly the Junctures with a wet  
Bladder, and place it in the Sand; make a Fire under it,  
strong enough to cause a Simmering in the Spirit of Wine,  
for two Hours, and it will assume a red Colour; unlute your  
Matrasses, and having separated them, pour off by Inclina- '  
tion the Tincture into a Bottle; pour some more Spirit of  
Wine on what Remains, and make a Digestion as hefore;  
separate the Liquors, which will still be a little red, and hav-  
ing mixed it with the other, put the whole into a Glass Co-  
curbit, which cover with its Head, and having adapted to  
it a Receiver, and exactly'luted the Junctures, distill off  
two Thirds Os the Spirit of Wine in a Vapour-Bath ; take  
your Vestel off the Fire, and keep what remains in the  
Bottom of the Cucurbit in a Vial well stopt.

This Tincture is said *to* he a good Medicine to remove  
Obstructions ; it is of Use in the Scurvy, and hypochondriac  
Disorder: The Dose is from ten to thirty Drops in some  
proper Liquor.

**OBSERVATIONS.:**

The Lime of the *Flints* unites so closely with the Salt os  
Tartar, by Calcination, that you might say the whole Mix-  
**ture is** converted into Salt, and this is what we shall **shew**in the following Operation. ’

The Spirit of Wine you use must he perfectly alcalised, or  
rectify'd, otherwise you will obtain no Tincture: You must,  
also, take Core to put the pulverized Matter, as hot as pos-  
fible, in Infusion. We distil two Thirds of the Spirit of  
Wine, that the Remainder may be redder and stronger.

Almost all Chy mista will have it, that this red Tincture  
comes from the Sulphur of the Flints heing diluted with the  
Spirit of Wine ; but it is more probable, that this Colour  
proceeds from the Exaltation of the alcaline Salt in the Spirit  
os Wine, smce a like Tincture is produced from Salt of  
Tartar.

**LIQUOR. OF FLINTS.**

This Operation is a Resolution of *Flints* into a Liquid, by  
means of Salt of Tartar.

Take equal Parts of calcin'd Flints and Potash, expose  
them to the cold and moist Air of a Collar, in a stat Vessel  
of Glass, and they will dissolve into a Liquor, as clear as.  
common Water, which filtrate, and keep for Use

This Liquor is said to be diuretic. The Dose is from six  
to five-and. twenty Drops in some proper Liquor.

If you mix together equal Parts of this Liquor, and some  
corrosive, acid Spirit, they will immediately form themselves  
into a Kind of Stone.

**OBSERVATIONS.**

The Salt of Tartar, or Potash, attenuates the *Flints* to  
such a Degree, as to render them dissoluble like itfelf, aS we  
may observe in this Operation, in which the Humidity of  
the Collar entering through the. Pores os the calcin'd Matter,  
insensibly dissolves it; and if this Solution he evaporated, you  
will find at the Bottom an alcaline Salt.

*If* this Liquor be mixed with an acid Spirit, there imme-  
diately arises an Ebullition; because, the acid Spirits penetrate  
**the** Alcali, and afterwards there is form'd a Coagulation  
stronger than when you throw the acid Spirit upon the Li-  
quor of Salt of Tartar, because their Alcali contains more  
Tartar, than does Salt of Tartar.

This Liquor is capable of disiolving some sulphureous  
Obstructions which sometimes stop up the Passages, in which  
Case it provokes Urine; but is it meets with some acid Hu-  
mour, it forms a Coagulation, which may possibly he con-  
verted into a Stone, for winch Reason I would not advise the.  
Use of this Remedy.

From the Coagulation os these two Liquois might he ex-  
plain'd, in a sensible Manner, the Formation of Stones in  
disterent Parts of our Bodies, since acid Liquors and Alcaltio  
frequently enough meet together in these Places. . -

The Liquor of *Hints* is of Service in extracting the Sul-  
pherfrom several Minerals: The Alchymists have given it  
the Name of *Alcahest,* that is, the *Univerfol Dissolvent,* a  
Name first used by *Paracelsus,* and compounded of two  
*German* Words, *Al Geest,* which signify *All Spirit, {Tout  
Esprit.) Fan Helmont,* who borrowed that Word from *Pa-  
\* racelfus,* apply'd. it to the pretended universal Difiolvent, of  
which, he says, he was the Inventor.- The Name, however,'1seems to me to he but ill adapted m the Liquor of *Flints, as*well as to several others on which is has been bestow'd, fince  
we find nothing in them but fixed Parts, without the least '  
thing spirituous. *Lemery, Cours de Chymie.*

filLICETUS, in *Paracelsus,* imports flinty, and is us'd  
by him as an Epithet for very much indurated Tartar, or  
Gravel, in the urinary Passages.

SILIGNIS. σοστὴς. The finest Wheat-Flowet.

SILIGO. A Name for the *Triticum , Hybernurny Aristis,  
carens.*

SlLIPIT. Coppet. *Rulandus.*

SILIQUA. A Weight in Use among the Antients, equal  
to three Grains and *dx.*

SlLIQIJA, in Botany, is the Carob. See CARoBA.  
SILIQUA HIRSUTA, is the CowHAGE, which fee.  
SILIQUASTRUM.

The Characters are;

The Wings [of the Flower] surmount the Standard ; the  
Keel consists of two Petals; the Pointal, or Pistil, which  
arises out of the Calyx, is wrapped with the Stamina, and  
becomes a fiat, membraneous Ped, full Os Kidney-shap'd  
Seeds. The Leaves are alternate.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Siliquastrum,* which  
are; .

.I. Siliquastrum. *Tourn.lnst. stay. Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2.23.  
*Arbor Juda,* Ger. I240. Emac. 1428. Park. Theat.  
I554. Raii Hist. 2. I7I7. *Judaica Arbor, so B.* i. 423.  
*Siliqua silvestris rotundi folia,* C. B. P. 402. *Cords prior  
Theophrasti quibufdarn, aliis Colytea Theophrasti,* Raii Hista  
I7I7. JUDAS'S TREE.

The Pod of this Plant is esteem'd astringent.

2. Siliquastrum; Canadensis. *T. 6/sp. Siliqua, silueso  
strio, rotundifolia. Canadensis,* H. R. Par. *Boer. Ind. Alt.  
Plant.*

SILPHIUM, σίλφιον, was a Root of great esteem in Try-  
bio, about *Cyrene,* for its excellent Uses, either at the Table  
or in Medicine. It was originally called σίρφι among the  
Natives, and thence ιείλπν, which at last was formed into  
the σιλφίοε of the *Greeks. Salmasius, Exercit. Plin. in So-  
lin.* takes ςείρπι to be a barbarous Word; bur I conceive it  
was the old *Chaldee* Word sor Gum, which is ?pQ, *Screph.*See *Schindler's* and *Casiellusts* Heptaglot Lexicon, under the  
Word. From hence the *Latins* deriv'd their *Serpe,* and the  
Juice of this Root they called *Lac-ferpitium,* which be-  
came, afterwards, the *Latin* Name for *Silphium,* and was  
corrupted into *Laserpicium,* which they falsely deriv'd  
from *Laser.* This Juice or Gum of *Cyrene* was of so high  
Value, that the *Romans* deposited what they could get of it  
in the public Treasury, as the greatest Rarity, and which  
*Julius Ccesur* carried away in the Time of the Civil War,  
aS *Pliny* says: And whatever was costly and rare, waS, by the*Greeks,* called from hence Βάττειπέλφεον, *the Silphium of Battus,*that is, of *Cyrene,* of which Colony *Battus* was Founder.

i This *Sisphium* of *Cyrene* has been long lost, even hesore.  
*Plinfoe* Time ; so that we know nothing of it more than by  
Conjectures, about which there are many. Modern Philo-  
sophers, and Botanists, seem to find it in our *Asses Foetida.*This is the Opinion of Mr. *Evelin,* Dr. *Bently,* and Mr.  
*Laurence* in *his new System of Agriculture.* I must take  
leave to dissent from these great Authorities; for first,  
the σίλφιον os *Cyrene* is call’d by *Theophrastus* ἔυοσμον, sweet  
- smelling: By *Diofcorides,* as yielding, (ῥαμάν πμσ,,νεςάτη») a  
very sweet Savour.. By the old Scholiast on *Anistophanes, TaQuae*(so ἡδύοσμβς. How well this Description os the old fragrant  
*Lybian Silphium* agrees with the detestable Stink of *Asia Fen.  
tide:, I* shall submit tn the Nose os every Man.

*Kempser* indeed, in his Account of the gathering of *Asesu  
Foetida,* telis us. *That beyond the Territory of* Disguun, *the  
Plant os. Asia is suid to have lost almost all its offensive Smell,  
and grcrumfr sujeet, that Goats are fond of the Leaves, and  
feed themselves exceedingly flat with them* . hut neither will  
ι this amount to the ένοσμον nine»» of *Cyrene.*

And to this Description *Kempser* has added the Figure of the  
Plant, which I have hero given from him. Tch. chC hist.

Now as the strongest Argument, that I think fogni

nished against Dr. *Bentley,* who says that he convinced Or.  
*Mead* that the *Asia* of the Moderns *was the genuine Silphium,*I shall give a Medal or two, upon the Reverse of which *wes .*have the Figure of the old *Sisphium* of *Cyrene* preserved/  
See TAELE the last.

The first Medal is of *Alexander,* the Son *us Ammon* who "  
*is, therefore,* homed. The Reverse is the *Sisphium* of *Cyrenes*in token of the Oracle of that Country, which declared him-  
to he Son *of Hammon. - 1*

The Legend we see is KYPA, implying *Cyrene,* which  
was represented by its Symbol the *Silphiumr* as a Plant *proper  
only* to that Place, and the X, I conjecture, stands for σίρφι»,  
or epDs *Screph,* the original Name of this Plant, as is he-;  
fore mentioned. The Reason why the *Chaldee* epQ is im../  
plied under the *Greek* Characters is, because this Medal was  
struck by the *Greeks,* in Honour of *Alexander. As* this Or-.,  
cumstance, therefore, on the Medal, is what.was never taken  
Notice of by *Agostino, Angelani, Spanheim,* or others, it may  
he worth our Observation, as giving a great deal of Light to  
the present Etymology of the Word ; and shewing us, whet  
we now call σίλφιον in Imitation of the *Greeks,* was origi-  
nally known by the Name of epQ, or *Sirpi,* and ftom hence’  
we may undoubtedly derive our *Sirrup, os Syrup.* We may,  
also, observe, on the other Side of the Plans, a Star in Desig-'  
nation of the Sun, to the intense Heat of which, in that  
Climate, perhaps, they ascribed all the remarkable Virtues  
of the *Sisphium.*

The other, I suppose is either of *Hammon, '* or else of  
*Old Battus,* according to the Epithet that CATULLUs gives  
.him.

*Et* Batti Veteris *Sacrum Sepulchrum.*

The Reverie, as the first, is the *Sisphium,* with the **Le-**gend KY for *Cyrene,* without the X .

Now if any one will compare the *Asia* of *Kempser* with this  
Description of the *Sisphium* of *Gyrene,* he must. observe that,  
there is not the least Resemblance in the World between these  
two Plants, the Juice or Gum of which Dr. *Bentley* con-  
vinced Dr. *Mead* and others to he one and the same.

Let us now consider the Proof upon which Dr. *Bentley*grounds his Assertion, that good *Afa* is the same with *Sil-  
phium.—Pliny* describes it thus. *Probatio sinceri prima, in co.,  
lore modice rufoe [Dioscorid. triorgulbsu et cum frangitur candido.*The good *Sisphium* is of a reddish Colour, and white within  
when it is broken. Now the Doctor resta his Proof upon -  
this, that his *Asia* answered in all Respects this Description of  
*Pliny,* and therefore concludes that good *Afa* is the same  
with the genuine Silphium. It might be the same, I grant;,  
for the Description of *Pliny* relates to the *Silphium Persicum,*or what we call *AJsu,* but not to the *Silphium Cyrenaicum.  
Pliny* owns, that *Multis yam annis in ea terra (Cyrene) non  
invenitur.—*That the *Sisphium* of *Cyrene* had not been sound.  
for many Years. And a little alter he adds, *Diuque non aliud  
ad, nos invehitur Laser, quam quod in Perside aut Media et  
Armenta nascitur, fed multo. infra Cyrenaicum.* Froth whence,  
we may conclude, that the *Sisphium* he describes was that of  
*Persia,* or whet we call *Asefa,* which was that winch was com\*,  
mon in his Time, and not that of *Cyrene,* which he never  
saw. So that Dr. *Bentley s* Proof, by which he *convinced Dr so*Mead *and others,* is no Proof at all to the Purpose it is.  
brought. All it proves in, that the Afa of this Day, when it.  
is good, is of the same Marks with that which *Pliny* describes,.  
and that *this* was *Persian Silphium* is hence evident ; hecause  
he says no other had been found for many Years, *{aiuquey*hut what grew in *Persia, Media,* and *Armenia.* This ought  
to teach us, to he a little cautious how we give up our As-  
sent to great Authorities, that have nothing oftentimes to sup-  
port them but a Name. -

This same Observation will likewise hold good with re-  
spect to *Diofcorides,* for when he described it ύπίρυδρσν, co-  
*lore rufo,* he meant the *Persian Laser,* or *Asia,* as we have  
it at this day ; and which I make no doubt of, from the  
Figure of the Plant, which *Salmasius* has taken out of a  
manuscript Copy of *Diofcorides* IIOO Years old, and which  
seems to resemble Very much the Figure in *Kempser,* but to  
he widely different from that on the Medass, as may he seen  
bystcomparing them; for which purpose I had them en-  
graved.

The Question that immediately presents itself here, is,  
how do we know that the Figure on the Medals is that of the.  
*Sisphium Cyrenaicum ? '*

The Answer is, that this Medal agrees with what *Aristotle*the Scholiast of *Aristophanes,* and *Toetxes,* say of the Medals  
of *Cyrene,* that on one side they had the King κταμαέα; for so  
I read it in the Scholiast of *Aristephar.es,* not βασιλείαν j and

on the Other the *Silphium. BystHiscychius,* under Βάττουσίλφιον,  
is more express. He says, the αι?μαν was so honoured among  
the *Cyrensans, curl* καὶ i, Ta νίμίσματ, *leuss* μὲν Ἄμμαω,α, *leuse* δἐ πέλ-  
φε» εἴκεχαρετχ&αι, as is to he feen on their Medals, where was  
engraved on one side *Amman,* and on the Reverse the *Silphium.*How well the Medals agree with this Account os the Anci-  
ents, is too evident to need any thing more to he said in  
Proof, that the Plant on the Reverse of these Medals is a true  
Representation of the *Cyrenian Silphium,* and which is very  
different from either that of *Diofcorides,* or *Eempifer.* From  
whence we may, with great Certainty conclude against Dr.  
*Bentley* and others, that the *Asia* of the Moderns is not the  
same with the celebrated *Silphium* of *Cyrene.* Upon the whole,  
it is to he supposed, that the *Silphium* of *Cyrene* is quite lost;  
and that we know no more of it but its Figure, and that it  
was of great Value for its medicinal and culinary Uses.

The Asa Feetida of the Moderns is thus distinguished.

ASA FCE l IDA, Ossic. C. B. Pin. 499. Worm. Musi  
'222. Mont. Exot. II. Scrod. 4. I84. Park. Theat. 1569.,  
*Asia foetida instrati Officinarum,* J. B. 3. I 3 3. *Asia foetida,*Ind. Med. I 6. *Altith. feu Asia feetida, favanis et Malaiis  
Hindicta, Eunt.* 4I. *Asia foetida Diseunensis, Hinaifib, um..  
bellifera, Lrtisticb affinis, instar Paonia ramosis ; caule pleno  
maxinio ; femine foliaceo, nudo,, solitario, Branca Ursina vel  
Pastinaca simili , radice Asiam foetidam fundente,* Kemph.  
Amaen. Exot.535. Fig. 536. DEVILis DUNG.

Silphium grows in the Countries of *Syria, Armenia, Media,*and *Libya.* Its ferulaceous Stalk is called *Maspetum;* the  
Leaves are like those of Smallage, 'and it has a broad Seed.  
The Root is heating, hard of Digestion, generates Inflations,  
and is hurtful to the Bladder. Made into a Corate, it cures  
strumous Swellings, and Tubercles, and applied with Oil in  
a Cataplasm, removes Lividness contracted by Blows in the  
Face. Mixed with Cerate of Iris or Cyperus, it helps the  
Sciatica. Boiled in Vinegar in a Pomegranate Shell, and ap-  
plied by way of Cataplasm, it takes off Excrescences about  
the Anus; the same drank resists Poisons. In Sauces and  
Pickles, it makes a grateful Ingredient to the Palate. They  
collect the Juice that distils from incisions made in the Root  
and Stalk. The best is what is reddish, transparent, some-  
what like Myrrh, and of a strong Smell, not ponaceous, nor  
of a harsh Taste, but when diluted turns white.

The *Cyrenean* Juice, if you taste but a little of it, raises  
a Moisture over all the Body, and diffuses a most fragrant  
Odour, so as almost to take away the Breath of. him who  
tastes it. The *Median* and *Syrian* Kinds are weaker in Vir-  
tue, and have a ranker Smell. \*

All the Liquor, hefore it is inspissated, is adulterated with  
*Sagapenum,* or Bean-meal, which may he discovered by the  
Taste,. Smell, Sight, and by diluting it. Some give the  
Name of *Silphium* to the Stalk, but call the Root *Magudaris,*and the Leaves *Mas.peta.* .The Liquor is of most Virtue, next  
to that the Leaves, and least os all the Stalk. This Liquor  
- generates Inflations, is os an acrimonious Quality, and cures  
an Alopecia, being mixed with Wine, Pepper, and Vinegar,  
and rubbed on the Part. Made into a Litus with Honey, it  
. clears the Sight, and discusses a Cataract In the Beginning.  
For Pains of the Teeth, it is put into their Cavities; or  
mixed with Frankincense, and tied about them in a Linnen  
Rag; or, lastly, serves in a Collution, or towash the Mouth,  
being mixed with a Decoction of Hyssop and Figs in OxycraS.  
. It is good , to he applied to the Wounds made by the Bite of  
a mad Dog ; and is effectual against the Poison of all veno-  
mous Creatures, and envenomed Weapons, heing either drank,  
or used to anoint the Part. Diluted with Oil, it makes an  
Ointment for the Sting of the Scorpion, and is infused into  
Gangrenes after Scarification. It is, also, applied to Car-  
buncles, either alone, or mixed with Nitre, Honey and Rue;  
and extirpates Corns and Callases, aster they have been first  
cut or pared ; for which Purpose it is made into a Malagma  
with Corate, or the Inside os dried Figs. Used with Vine-  
gar, is cures a recent Lichen, and removes a Sarcoma or Po-  
lypus, being mixed . with Vitriol or Verdigrease, and rubbed  
on the Parts affected for several Days together; but the Ex-  
inherences are to he extracted with the Forceps. It cures  
an inveterate Roughness of the Aspera Arteria; and diluted  
in Water and supped, it immediately relieves those who are  
taken with a sodden Hoarseness. Made into a Litus with  
Honey, it repressis the Swelling of the Uvula; and with  
Oxymel, makes a good Gargarifm in the Quinsey. It pro-  
cures a good Colour to those who use it in Food,; and taken  
in a poach'd Egg,- is good for a Cough, and in sorbile Li-  
quors for a Pleurisy. Exhibited with dry Figs, it is effectual  
against the Jaundice and Dropsy; and taken in Wine with  
Pepper and Frankincense, It removes a Rigor. It is given»  
Io the Weight of an Obelus, in a Teranos and Opisthotonos ;  
and used in a Gargarism with Vinegar, it expels Leeches ad-  
hering to the Throat Taken in OxVmel, it relieves under

Coagulations of Milk within, and in the Epilepsy. Taken  
with Pepper and Myrrh; it provokes the Mensos; and with  
Grape-Kernels helps the Coeliac Passion; and the same drank  
with a Lixivium, gives Relief under sudden Convulsions and  
Ruptures. For Potions it is distolved by bitter Almonds,  
Rue, or hot Bread. The Juice of the Leaves has the same  
Virtues, but in a much inferior Degree. It is good, eaten  
in Oxymel, for the Ainera Arteria, *faquir durrQuae]* and parti-  
cularly for a broken Voice [ἀπΜαπιἰσ., ἡχοιςτ ; it is eaten,..  
also, with Lettices instead os Rocket.

There is another sort of *Magudaris,* said to grow in *Africa,,*whose Root resembles the *Silphium,* tho’ not so thick, but is  
acrid, fungous, and Void of Juice, yet works the same Ef-  
fects with the *Silphium. Diofcorides, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* q4.

Asa Foetida is a Gum Refin, brought to us in Lumps of  
different Colours, white, yellowish, blue or brown, which,  
last is the worst Colour of all. It has a Very thong fetid  
Smell, and we are obliged to *Kempser* for a Very exact Hi-  
story of the Tree winch produces it, and of the manner of  
gathering it.

Asa Feetida is an excellent Remedy in all hysteric Disor-  
ders, whether only smelled to, or mixed with what is taken  
inwardly. It is, also, reckoned a good Sudorific, and strength-  
ens the Stomach. The Dose is from twelve Grains to half  
a Dram, but with a View to the Stomach only, it must he.  
given in smaller Doses. Externally, it is a good Resolvent;  
and in that Intention, is an Ingredient in the *Ceratum de  
Galbano,* and is sometimes tied to the Bits of Horses Bridles.  
*Geoffrey.*

THE HISTORY OF THE ASA FCETIDA OF  
' DISGUUN.

The *Hingisieh* is an umbelliferous Plant, a.kin to Lo-  
vage, with branched Leaves like Piony ; a full and large  
Stalk; an edged Leasy-winged Seed, naked and single, like,  
that of Branc-Urfin or Parlhep; and a Root yielding *Asia foe-  
tida.* Its Root lives for many Years; is large, heavy, naked,  
black on the Outside, which in a Clayin soil is smooth, in A  
Gravel rough, and, as it were, wrinkled; for the most part’  
fingle like a Parfnep, bur often branched into two or three at.  
a small Distance from the Top, some of which grow perpen-'  
dicularly down; others run obliquely and irregularly, just as  
they are hent and twined by what they met in their Way.  
The Top of the Root throws itself out of the Ground, and  
is set round and thick like the *Peuceden,* with rough Fibres  
standing up like Bristles of a reddish-brown Colour. It has a  
sat juicy Rind, that easily comes off as one pulis up the  
Plant, and on the concave Part of it is smooth and moist .The  
Substance of the Root is heavy, solid and white, like a Tur-  
nep full of a sat. Very white, and Very fetid Juice, with a  
horrid ungrateful Smell, of the Garlick-kind, which is called  
by the *Persians* and *Indians, Hinge,* and by the *Europeans,  
Asia fceiida.* The Leaves spring out from the Top os the  
Root in the latter End of Autumn, *six* or seven in Numher,  
and always more or fewer in proportion to the Greatness of  
the Root; all Winter they flourish greatiy, and wither away  
about the Middle os the Spring. The Leaf is branched out  
into several Parts, even about a Cubit long, shaped sor the  
most part like the Piony, and of the Substancey..Colour and  
Smoothness of Lovage. It has a Smell not so strong aS that  
of the Root, and a rank Taste, joined with a Bitterness and  
aromatic Keenness. It consists of Stalk and Branches. The  
Stalk is a span or more long, not so thick as a Man's Finger,  
with Ridges winding round, like a Screw, stringy and of a  
grass-colour, channelled towards the Bottom, by reason of the  
Leaves inclofing one another, in the upper Parts round.  
Each Branch has upon it five, more rarely seven Wings,  
placed on the opposite Sides, but not directly over against one  
another, somewhat more than a Handis-breadth long, running  
obliquely upwards ; the lower one is longer than the others.  
Each Side of the Wing is divided into several Lobes os un-  
certain Numher, and unequal Bigness, oblong and somewhat  
oval ; in some Plants Very narrow and long, distinct and at.  
a good distance from one another, quire to the Ribs; and  
thus being few and separate from each other, every one looks  
like a Leas by itself; in others they are broader, shorter, and  
more grown together, with oval or circular indentures in  
them, according as Nature has been pleased to divert herself  
in forming them, which she does with such Variety, that the  
Difference of the Leaves shall make the Plants appear aS if  
they were not of the same Species. The Lobes run oblique-  
ly upwards, are narrow at the Bottom, and he along by the  
Sides of the Rib, of a sea-green Colour, smooth, juiceless,  
stiff and brittle, a little hollow on the lower Side. They  
have one small String running from the Rib unequally along  
them, very rarely accompanied with others on each Side of  
it. The Bigness of the Lobes is uncertain; but one may

reckon them, at a Medium, about three Inches long and  
one broad. Before the Root dies, (which generally happens  
in the latter End of Summer) there rises, with a Numher of  
Leaves round it, a fingle, strait, round, furrowed, smooth,  
herbaceous Stalk or Stem, which grows up to the Height of  
fix or nine Foot or more; at the Bottom it is larger than  
the Grain of a Man's Hand ; it grows less by degrees, and is  
divided into a small Number of Branches, and they again  
subdivided into Umbrellas, like the rest of the ferulaceous  
Plants. It is surrounded with very small Leaves, which grow  
alternately about the Distance of a Hand's-breadth from one  
another; which, with their broad, membranous, and (welling  
Bases, cling about the Stalk unequally and cross-ways to each  
other; and when they fall off, leave Marks hehind them,  
which make a salse Appearance of its heing divided into Joints.  
It is exceeding full os a white fungous Pith, not broken by  
Joints, but with a sew short Fibres amongst it running irre-  
gularly lengthways. The Umbrellas are upon a Stem os a  
Foot, others of a Span long, or yet shorter, and shoot out  
into several Radii disposed circularly ; each of which making

- 2 kind of smaller Umbrella, ends in a few little *Radii* of a-  
brut two Inches long ; and on these grow the Seeds, naked  
and upright, upon short or Very small Sulks. The Seed is  
plain and *edged, etc lease, foliaceum)* of a reddish-brown, oval,.  
' nor unlike the Seed os *Sphondylium,* or Garden Parfnep, but  
somewhat larger and blacker than the latter, a littie hairy and  
rough, marked with three Furrows, one of which runs  
'through the Middle, and the others wind along'the Edges,  
‘and all reach from End to End. It has a small Scent os Gar-  
lie, and a strong smart bitter Taste, in the Middle of the  
’outward Shell or Husk is contained the true Seed, which is  
black, fiat and oval, ending in a sharp Point. The Flowers  
**:I** did not see; but they say they are Very small ones, and os  
a whitish pale Colour, and I do not question but they‘’con-  
sist of five Petala or Leaves. - ' ---' ' -' ‘ ' . - τ -

The Plant of *Asia foetida* is called by *Avicenna* Andsindaah  
and Haltut ; which Word *Dioscorides* renders πέλφιον, and  
*' Matlhiolus* Laserpitium. In its own Country, both the Root  
and the Juice it affords, are called *Hingiseh,* and in *India  
Hung.* But in common Speech,"the 'Word *Hingiseh* is used  
sor the Plant, and *Hang* for the Juice ; and in these Senses I  
. have used these Words in my present Description. Whence  
the Name *Aja* is derived or corrupted, I enquire not? The  
*Germans,* from iis strong and offensive Smell, give it the  
Nameof *Devills Dung.* This Plant, by the Conjectures of  
'Botanists, has been referred to several different Species, and  
‘ by the famous .Critieks, *Scaliger* and *Sabnasius,* set forth by  
’ “its proper Marks and Names. I shall here give a genuine  
History of it from my own Inspection and Observation, hav-  
ing sor that' purpose taken a tedious and fatiguing Journey  
from the City of *Gomroon* to the Country where it grows.  
\*’ ' Persir; only," is its native Country, not *Media, Lybia,  
Syria,* .or *Cyreneso* wherefore, all the several Distinctions that  
"are to he sound in Authors, hetween the Juice of this or that  
'Country's Growth, are insignificant. I was informed by  
two *Chinese* Dealers in Spices, that this Plant grows'in their  
Country near the great Wall which divides Cosm? from Thr-  
*saury,* and has a. Juice gathered from in But Lam not satis-  
fied os ‘the Truth of this, because. I do not find any mention  
made of this Plant in the *Chinese Herbal*; for the importing  
the Gum by theWay.of the Wall may have given Occa-  
ision to such a Mistake among the Ignorant. There are, at  
this time, but two Tracts of Land in *Persia* which'produce  
this Plant, the Fields and Mountains .near *Heraat,* which is a

- Market-Town in the Province os *Choras.aan,* and a Range of  
Mountains in the Province *Laar,* which reach from the. Ri-  
ver *Cuter,* to the City of *Congo,* along the Bay of *Persia,* at  
the Distance *6f*.two, or in other Places three or more Para-  
sangs from the Shore. But It is hot in eVery Part os either  
os these Tracts, that the Plant' yields anyPlenty of-Juice; but  
about *Heraat,* that only which grows" in the wild Champaign  
Country ; and in the Province *css Laar,* that only which is  
found upon the Mountains near the Town or Territory os  
*Dis.gtcun.* What grows on either, fide of thefe Countries, ei-  
ther yields a small Quantity of Juice, and is therefore not  
worth the Pains of gathering; orris it wall yield any, there  
is no body to gather it. For on this side of *Disputin',* the Inha-  
hitants of the Country, who are *Arabians,* Husbandmen brought  
over from the opposite Shore, and Strangers to every other way  
os Lise but that of Shepherds, never attempt to gather any of  
'is, but conoem'themselves only for the Supply of a low and  
humble Lise, which they lead in poor Tents, and become su-  
pine and thoughtless of everything beyond their own wretched  
Subsistence, and the Care os their little Flocks. Beyond *Disc  
gram* the Plant is said to have 4ost-ainIost all its offensive Smell,  
find grown so sweet, that theGoats are fond of the Leaves, and  
seed themselves, exceeding sat with them. In order to fatten  
them the Day hefore they graze there, they are fed once

with Mountain sals,1 (the only Salt they have thnce) and- for  
**the** first fourteen Days aster they begin to seed on is,-hey  
are never suffered to'drink. The Plant grows indifferently  
in Thickets and craggy Places, and indeed wherever thcWind scatters the Seeds ; het most plentifully, and often at  
no more than a Foot's Distance between the several Plants,  
in Places flatted and sunk into a Plain, as heing fitter sor re-  
taining, and (on account of the better Condition of the Soilt  
nourishing the Seed. ’ /

It seldom grows in a moist or rich Soil, but more frequent-  
ly in a stony, nocky, dry Soil, with a small Mixture of Clay;  
and if the upper Part os the Land furnishes not Moisture  
enough, it supplies itself with it from helow, by striking the.  
deeper Root. The People os *Heraat* account that which is  
called *Hingiseh,* and grows (they say) upon the Mountains,  
and in the Woods of *Dis.guun,* a different Species from that  
which they call *Hase eh,* growing in their own Fields. The  
former, they tell you, affords but a small -Quantity of juice,  
and eVen that thin and weak ; whereas theirs at *Hcraar* yields  
Abundance os’Ouze, more sat, unctuous;--and fetid, and  
therefore much the better Sort.- To try the Truth of this,  
and to observe in what respects they differed, I carefully com-  
pared a Plant of the Growth of *Heraat* (which while I dwelt  
at *Gamroon* I procured from *Choras.mia,* and had lost a great  
Part of its Strength) wish one of *Dis.guun,* and I profess *Ϊ*found no Difference tn-the Shape. I then showed rhe Plant  
os *Dis.guun* to the Carriers of the *Asia* of *Heraat* (who yearly  
brought it to *Gamrood}-* not telling them os which Growth it  
was, and they immediately declared is tothe their own; the-  
*Hasieh* Plant the Parent of the trueand genuine.^. Whence  
T gather, that the Difference between the Plants *Ossuisigutea*and *Hcraat* arises only from the Difference of Soil in those  
two Places. That of the Fields of *Choras.mia* is perhaps a  
*-fetter* Soil, and therefore furnishes the Root with a larger  
Oyantity of Juice, than the barren Ridges of the Mountains  
of *Laar* can afford it;-to say nothing *os* the Juices of the  
Plants.of each- Province, which, compared together, afford not  
the least Suspicion that they are os a different Species; but  
are exactly alike, except in Cases where a Difference is made  
either by Adulteration, or by the Season or Manner in winch  
-they were gathered, as will appear-more fully by what fol-  
lows. - The People of *Dis.guun.* distinguish between the Male  
;andτ Female Plants ; those of the former Sex, they say, yield '  
no Juice, but shoot up into a Stalk, winch produces Seed,  
and by that means they die at the Root; the latter afford the  
Juice, and have no Stalk: However, this2 is a -false Distin-  
'ction, and made through want of due Attention ; for there  
is no Root ever foundthut whet will yield Juice, if it he cut  
"before it runs'to Seed like Fennel; ’Tor it will; if Jest to itself,  
-sooner or later shoot out a Stalk ;. afrerwhinh heing deprived  
.of its Vital Moisture,-it withers and dies,- which is common'  
-to it, with most other Plants of the umbelliferous kind. The  
Root is said to live aiVast while, eyen To vieswith the. Lise of  
’a Man for Duration ; wherefore 'tis no Wonder if the Roots  
.sometimes he found of. a-monstrous Sine. - If the Nature of  
the Soil he such, thatlosses not to'a Head in the former Part  
of its Lise, (as it sometimes sothappens) they affirm the-Stem  
will grow to six Foot in Length, and to the Thickness of an  
ordinary Manis .Waste.- In its middle Age Iis as thick ash  
Manis Leg or Arm, and. the Thickness got by one Years .  
^Growth is that of one's Thumb,-always answered .with a  
proportionable Length.' The Fibres around the Head are  
sometimes a Mark of-Age, and I ain inclined to think they  
are the.Remains of the Stalks of the Leaves which have fallen  
oif,.and were Teo- nervous and firm for the Teeth of Time  
To destroy. ' i γ----. ‘ -. t: ... .. fe - '

All *Asia Fcntida* stows from the Root when 'tis out, and  
''none either stows, offtself,- or can hy any Art he pressed out  
. of the Stalk, that Distinction, therefore. Os the samons *War-  
:mius,* between the Alo of the Root, and -that of tho Stalk,  
eonses trynothingr - A .Root under four Years Growth, yields  
-very little Juice, - arid is never cur'; bur as it grows older and  
larger; - it. yields pIoportionably - more Liquor. ... Ἀ.

:: afrit he taken out os the Earth, and. not cut rill the next  
''Day, yet a milky Juice.will stow from intSs such a Quantity  
-osJuice It abounds with, that it becomestIncommonly heavy.  
Ls it he cut through inross-wayS, its -whole opper Surface will  
he overspread with This'milky Juice, which springs up in a  
continued Line winding irregularly, ; If we observe the Root  
Tarefiillyf we shall spot find it all os the fame Substances bur  
in Tome Pates of afibsous and harder Substance, the Fibros .  
‘running lengthwise in an irregular manner;: and in others os  
a-softer, inore spungy,' and homogeneous One; the latter  
seems designed for retaining the Liquor, and digestion it in  
Its Vessels, the former\* sor the Circulation, and Conveyance  
of it to nourish the Stem. And I add; also, , that it contri-  
butes toche making the Root firmer and more durable,which  
is of itself brittle and fragile. When -the Root is dried from

all its Moisture, it looses all he .foster Parts, -nd rhe fibrous  
ones only remaining, are contracted, into a stringy Pithy hut  
the rough Bark loses little of he Dimensions.- The Liquor,  
when it first stows from the Veffeis of the Root, is very  
white, liquid and set, exactly like the Cream of fwect Milk,  
and therefore not in -the least clammy ; but by heing kept in  
the Air or Sun, it changes its Colour to a light brown, and  
grows firmer and glutinous. Its Scent is the Test of its Ex-  
cellency ; the stronger it is. the better the *Asa.* When it  
first comes from the Root, it is of a prodigious strong Scent,  
- above what it is, when grown firmer by Age, and brought  
into *Europe ;* insomuch that one Dram of *Asa* fresh from the  
Root, wist cast a stronger Smell than a hundred Pounds of  
what is dried by long keeping, and is usually fold by our Drug-  
gists. When 1 returned from the Mountains, I carried home  
.with me a pretty many Roots, (into a very large House with  
a Court in the midst of it) but they silled every Room of ir  
with fo noisome a Scent, that I was forced immediately to  
throw them away. When the *Castla* (a Word they use for  
a Drove of laden Cattle and their Drivers) arrives with *Afa,*from *Cherajmia,* this Sort of Ware is always unloaded in a  
Field at a good Distance from the City ; but notwithstanding  
this, if the Wind blows from that Quarter, the whole Air of  
the Place is infectsd with its Stench. It must he carried into  
*India* in a Vessel by itself, not with any other Goods that are  
liable to he corrupted for Experience teaches, it will infecti  
and spoil them all, and does the fame by all Liquors. The .  
Vestel in which I crolled over into *Arabia,* hed one single  
Sack of *Heraat Afa* hanging at her Stern, which made us  
.prodigiousiy uneasy with its offensive Smell; and .the Master  
of the Ship was apprehensive, that even in that little way,, it  
.would do harm to the Rose-Water, *Schiras* Wine, and the  
Eatables on heard. .. ... ...... if'cedi

*. Dioscorides,* Book 3. Chap, 78. has given us a long List  
of the medicinal Virtues of *Afa., and Garcias Aram. Hist.*E. I. C.4 has said a great deal of its Excellency that Way.  
The *Persian* Physicians, by reason of the Nicety of.that  
People, hardly ever use is. The Peasants of the Province of  
*Laar* became acquainted with its Efficacy in curing Colic Pains,  
the Dropsy, and especially the Tympany, from the Advice of  
the *Banjans.* A Citizen of *Difgumn* himself told me, that he  
was afflicted with the Tymoany, and that by swallowing a  
.Bolus or large Pill *oi Asa,* Sfery Morning for six Weeks , to-  
gether, the was perfectly recovered. During this Course of  
*Afa* the Wind discharged itself so frequently upwards and  
downwards, and. was of so abominable a Scent, that he  
was, forced to banish himself from all Society and Conversa-  
tion. The Seed of the Plant has the same Effect, het in a  
less'Degree, and, therefore, the *Indians* fetch it henqe for  
physical Uses. Wounds are said tothe healed, to- a Miracle  
by the Application.of *Afa* fresh gathered If this. Plant he  
laid in any Furrows where Water drains, and from thence  
runs into any Gardens or , Groves of Padin or Date Trees,  
that Water will kill all the Worms , at the Root of any Plant  
whatsoever. . .The *Indians* (especially the *Banyans') pla-Asa*commonly in their Sauces, ’..

The famous *Renadaeus* could hardly he brought to believe  
this Accoaint of in given him by *Gazaoia,* for, fays he, *if  
this be true, surely.either Asa Fcetida dees mm stink in* India, .or  
*the* Indians *Palate; are -made of Erase.* I myself have tasted  
Cakes that have been mixed with-this Liquor, which here  
had a far more tolerable Relish than I expected from them.  
’Tis a common Thing .among *Banyans* to rub the Rims of  
their Cups with this Liquor, to raise an Appetite. n-,..’,.

There is a very great Dispute hetween the Men *os IIerssat*and ’ *Difgreun,* whofe *Asa* is to be preferred ; each think to  
advance the Worth of their own Commodity, by depreciat-  
ing that of the others. At *Heraat,* the *Asa* of the Moun-  
tains of *Difguun* is decried, as lean, dry, and of a bastard  
Kind . while their own .is declared to be set, soft, and of  
the highest Scent. The Men of *Difguun* reply in behalf of  
their *Asa,* that the Fatness Of the *Pieraat Asia* is not natural  
but forced, by their .mixing .it at its -fiosi Gathering with the  
Cream of. Camels or Goats ; by these Means, they think it  
does ’tint harden so. soon, mor will it, keep so long when it is  
thus sophisticated thus, fay they, the .Buyer is cheated into a  
Belies, that what in really the Fatness of the Mixture,. is the  
genuine Richness of the .dur. Envy, and the Love of Gain,  
engendered this Quarrelbet there is no Reason thence to  
conclude the *Asad* these two Places to he .of a different  
Species ; wherefore, without Regard to this or any other Di-  
stinctions made hi. Druggists, I shall only distinguish between  
the Plants rhemfelves; and the *Asa* they, .produce, tat they  
grow in Fields or Mountains ; at *Heraat csi Difguun* ; or, if  
you would rather uso the Names of.the Provinces in which  
they grow, of *Clicrastna* or *Laar* j the one is for the most  
Part far ter and softer, and brought over wrapped in Sheeps  
an- G oats Skins; the other is drier, and comes in Bags made

of the Leaves of the wild Pain.-tree. As all my Obrinva-  
tions were made upon the latter, so I here give you an Ac-  
count of the Manner of gathering st; which is the fame with  
that of gathering the *Asa* of *Heraat,* except in a very sew  
Circumstances.

The Harvest of *Hingisch* or *Asa,* is gathered by seme of  
the Inhabitants of the neighbouring Villages, but principally, by  
the major Part of the People of *Dijguun,* v.ho are, in all,  
about three hundred, and is complcated in four Seasons, or,  
which is the fame, in going four times from the City to the  
Hilis where the *Hingisch* grows, which are distant about two.  
three or four Parafangs. „ I will relate the Order *of* the seve-  
ral Trines, or Seasons, in which the Harvest was reaped by  
the People of *Difguun,* that Year I visited these Mountains,  
which was I687. The Order is indced always the same,  
tho’ perhaps the Day on which they begin their Harvest, or  
the Distances between the fevera! Seainns of it, he not always  
exactly the fame.

FIRST SEASON.

Before ever they began their Work, they made Enquiry  
what the foreign Demands for *Afa* were, that they might not  
fpend their Time and Labour in vain ; as Icon then as they  
are allured of a Vent for it, they flock to the Mountains  
about the Middle of *April,* because that is the proper Season  
to prepare the Root for yielding its Moisture;' of which the  
Paleness, Drooping, and Witheringof the Leaves, is a cer-  
tain, Sign. If the Peasants of the neighbouring Villages de-  
termine to gather any, they repair thither in the fame Month.  
When they arrive, they disperse themselves",’ and keep at a  
great Distance from one another, so that they who have  
agreed to make one common Stock of what they gather, .  
whether they are a single Famlly, or a Number of Families  
related to each other, or the People, of one particular Street  
thus agreed, pitch severally upon a certain Trait of the  
Mountain, and gather 'there. Here each Man chearfully  
falls to Work on the Plants he finds; and first, with a Spade,  
takes away the Earth a little Distance around the Root,  
which is commonly a firm Sand or Gravel, to .about the  
Depth of a Span, so that the Root appears naked a good  
Height .out of the Ground. Secondly, he takes the Sulks  
of the Leaves cross-ways in his Hand, and twists them off  
from the Root, which,in that Seafon of the Year, is easily  
done ; then takes off the rough Crown of Fibres from its  
Head, which appears underneath bald and, wrinkled. .Third- 1ly, with his Spade, or Hand, he breaks the. Clods of Earth  
he haddug up, and covers rhe'Root again with them to the  
Top ; then upon the Earth he lays the Leaves be has pulled  
loss, or any other that chances to be near him, with a Stone  
upon them, lest the Wind, which is here often exceeding  
violent; should carry them away, and he, at his Return, not  
know where to find , the Roos.

The Reason of thus covering the Root, is to defend it  
. from the Sun’s Heat ; for were it exposed to st, It would, in  
twenty sour Hours, putrefy, and yield no Prosit , to the La-  
bourer i Asterithey have thus prepared many thousand Roots  
for gathering: (four or fiXcMen usually prepare two thcusimd)  
they ' leave the Mountains and return home, having, in about  
three Days time, finished the Labour of thesirst Season, which  
'they call *Aastian,* that *id,-to kill,* as is mis were *the Seasctt  
of Slaughter--,* because, in this .Season, the Plants are con-  
demned hereafter to die, by being .drained of their vital  
Juice., ss . ..... -.

' si Ϊ*? -SECOND* SEASON..' .! dur - ‘ so .

Aster-forty Days spent at home (this Year they staid longer  
than they usually did) .the whole Numher .of Gatherers leave  
the City in the Evening, and in the Morning, the twenty  
fifth. of *Map.* arrive at the Mountains, in they then divide  
themselves, and each Company goes to its allotted Tfast of  
Ground, to cosiest the Liquor from the. Roots., prepared in  
.the Mander described above; which being here’ got together  
for the Nourishment of the Leaves, now all stagnates at the  
Top. ’ The Instruments they had, were, a .sharp Knife for  
cutting the Root, a Sort .of Slice or Spattle made of Iron,  
inroad at the End, to serape the Juice from off the Root, and  
a Dish or Cup fixed upon their Side, to pur the Juice into,  
as they scraped it off, and two Basnets hanging by. a Yoke  
from thesinoulders, in which they carry off the whole Quan-  
tity of Juice they gather.. It ought to be . mentioned, that  
every Company divides its Portion of Land, and donseoumi-  
ly the Roots, into tivo Parts, and all in the Company work  
in each Parr every other Day , because, aster the Root has  
afforded, a good deal of Moisture, it requires Time both to  
yield srtsh Liquor,, and to chicken what it .has a’w-.ry  
yielded, ίτ so 'si :: -

- Fatio Man takes a Root, and removes the Bundles os Leaves  
and forth which cover its Top. He then cuts off the rough  
Top cross-ways, and leaves the upper Surface concave, whe-  
ther the Liquor flows, without any Danger of running over, -  
till after two Days it is scraped off. Then, as in the for-  
rner Season, he again'covers the .Root from the Injuries of  
the Sun's Heat, and takes Care to lay the Leaves over the  
Sursace arch-wise, that they may not, by pressing upon it, .  
wipe off the juice. When their Talk is finished for that  
Day, the next Day, the twenty sixth of *May,* is spent from  
Dar-break in the like Labour, in the other Division os their  
Land : .On the twenty seventh they revisit the first Part  
with which they began, and aster having taken away the  
Shelter of Leaves, they scrape off the Liquor they find at the  
Top os the Root, and put it into the Dish that hangs by their  
Side. Then they take away a little more of the Earth about  
the upper Part os the Root, and with their Knife cut off the  
dry Surface, about the Thickness of ah.Oat-staaw; sor it is  
enough is just the Outward Surface be cut off, which Ropt  
- up the Pores, which, when that is removed, discharge them- .  
selves os their Liquor ; and indeed they have experienced,  
that the thinner the Parings are, the freer and more plentifully  
the Root flows again." The same Perfuasion they have of  
the Preserableness os one Manner os cutting it, which they  
require should be performed by striking the Knife through,  
and not the common Way os drawing it hackward and for-  
ward ; which, they say, does not make them ouze so plenti-  
sally aS the other.

The Reapers frequently empty the Dishes which hang by  
their Sides,, and then put the juice into larger Veffeis, or pour  
it into Leaves laid upon the Ground, that rhe Sun's Heatinay  
stiffen it ; by which means also it loses its\* natural Whiteness;  
for its Substance being soft and differently, situated, admits the  
Sun’s Rays in a greater Quantity in some Parts than in others';  
Its Colour also mayhe affected by what it is said upon when  
fresh gathered. ... . .. ...... - - " '7\*

Thus, after the Root is covered again, the Work is done.  
‘ On the twenty eighth, the same Business is done In the same  
Manner, in the second Division. ‘ On the twenty ninth they  
return to the first Division; 'and when they have gathered  
the Liquor from the Root a second rime, they take away the  
Earth, cut it, and cover it again as hefore. On the thir-  
tieth,-the Liquor in the Roots of the second Part, is gathered  
-‘a second Time, and the Roots cut. This is the ' Work of  
the second Season, in which the Roots are thrice\*,tint, and  
the Liquor that pours out of thein Twice gathered.i Then  
each Man puts his whole Collection into the Baskets,' which  
-hang on each Side of him, from a Yoke laid across hisShoul-  
ders; and carries it away.' Each Company of sour or-five  
’.Men carry off shout ten or twelve *Maan* os *Dis.guud,* that is,  
about fifty*lGerman'* Pounds, This *Asu* os the first Gathering,  
.is not esteemed the best; but rather a’ meaner Sort.

scr 'sufr THIRD SEAsONES '” S'E.T

- After ten Days time (eight will do) allowed for the Roots  
io fupply themselves with fresh Liquor ; on *June* tenth',.at  
Day-break, they return, to the first Division', and go' oh with  
their Harvest. Having removed the Shade of Leaves, and the  
' Earth from about the Root as before,1 they scrape off the Li-  
quor from the Top os it, and then cut it again, and .cover

‘ up thefresh Wound as:before. On the eleventh they do the  
same in the second 'Division, τ 'r' 'gi '

This Liquor,' winch in ten Days timeflows from1 the Roots  
in a larger Quantity, and is Of a due Consistency’, is milled  
*-Pispaas,* ine other is called *Syur,* ‘that is *Millc,* from Its  
Whiteness, and want of Consistency;. The *Pispaas* is coin-  
' monly esteemed much better, and is a. great deal dearer' than  
the-opor; whether. on‘ account of its' Scarcity, or its greater  
Consistency, I know inot ; this I ain sere of, that the *Syur,*thss fit is thinner, is not of a worse Substance , than the*Pifsiaas;*' for if it be longer, exposed to the Air, ItJgrows full\* as shin,  
and cannot be distinguished from it. -I am, therefore,’ in-  
clined to- think, that the ’People' os' *Difguthr* never hefore- sold  
the *Asia Syur* pure' and : genuine, hut always adulterated it,  
which was easily done,-when it was fresh gathered, because  
-it was so liquid and. thin ; whereas the *Pispaas* being much  
more consistent and firm; will nor mix with, any otherSuhe  
‘ stance, and is therefore sold neat arid pure? All *Asia* is of it-  
self simple and unmixed, therefore,\* 'all heterogeneous Matter  
iff *Asa*comer by Adulteration.- The Reapers themselvmi’chh-  
fessed to me, that.rhey used to- mix with the *Sjur Asia,,* not  
Meal, nor any bort ds sagapenouss Ghm, ” as most Writers  
have thought; het a"pu’re 'Clay, which was Just at Hand'on  
; the ? Mountains where they father iss -Mosh- they Tai# put  
an equal Quantity of this to their *Afoegi* others twice'as inuch,  
or in Proportion to their Desire of Pyosis,-frill putting- he the  
more, the thinner the *Asu* was, This made the Price os this

*Asu* very low *i.* and aster the Cheat was ' thscovered, the *Ala*of this Sort was despised ; and indeed, they'who thus adaisa-  
rated it, suffered enough sor it ; for no body would buy arry  
*Dis.guun Asia* for Fear os this Imposition ; : having therefore  
learned more Prudence, they no longer usie any Kind of fo-  
reign Mixture, but put the *Asas* os each Sort and Gathering  
promiscuoufly together, and carry' it in Bundles to *Congo* and  
*Orntus,* whence 'tis exported. And is there is yet any Mix-  
ture in ha iris through the Negligence of the Gatherers, in -  
not covering the Roots carefully after the)' have cut them :  
Tho’ indeed all their Care cannot prevent Dirt and Dust  
from falling from the LeavesThat shade the Roots, ***at*** *from*heing blown upon them by the Wind, which will, in some  
Measure, soul the Liquor;. .

On the twelfth-Day, in the first' Division, and on the  
thirteenth, in the second Division, they gather the Juice  
*Syur,* and cut and cover the Root again; and on the fourteenth  
they do the same again in the first Division, and on the fisc  
teenth again in the second ; so the Roots, aster having yield-  
ed once the thicker *Asia Pispaas,* and Twice the thinner *Syur,*are left under their Covers. .

. FOURTH SEASON? \  
\* \*' \* a ’

After three Days Stay at heme, on the third of *July,* they  
‘Visit the Roots- again; having been taught, by Experience,  
that in a longer Intermission, aster they have been so often  
drained of their Moisture, and brought nearer and nearer  
Death, they will be subject to putresy, and whatever Liquor  
they have then in them, would he lost, by deferring the Ga-  
thering os it any longer; The first Day is spent in gathering  
the *Asia Pispaas,* in the first Division, in-the Manner before  
described. \* The fourth Day is spent in the’ second Division,  
in the same Work. On the fifth Day they gather. *Asu Syur*in the first Division ; and on the sixth, .in the second DiVi-  
sion. On the seventh Day they'finish the Work in the first Di-  
vision ; they get what Juice they find there, and cht the Roots  
no further, but leave them uncovered, whereby the. Ain and  
Sun presently kill them; On the eighth Day, they’ con-  
cluded the Bufiness in the’ second Diyisionf and leave the  
Roots’, in the same Manner, to he destroyed. /. Thus is the  
Harvest of *Hingefeh* or sisa compleated. ' .si ''

in three Excursions to the Hilis, they gather the *Syur  
Asia* eight Times, and the *Pispaas* three times from each  
Root. But it is to be remembered, that the larger Roots,  
such aS are above twenty Years old, and are sound in the fur-  
thest Parts of the Mountains, whither they cannot climb  
without great Difficulty, are not so soon laid aside, hut they  
will yield the *Asia Pispaas* four or five times., and the *Asu  
Syur* so' much Oftener in 'Proportion. So that these Roots  
are not compleatly drained os their Juice fill *September.* How-  
: eVer, in these Mountains few Roots are found above ten '

Years old, and none eVer exceed twenty..,'.;F0r. the great  
Price that *Asu* hath bore *sot* many YearS together, made the  
Reapers gather all the Roots' that ever they could find, *so* that  
there' has not. Of late, been Time enough, allowed for any  
to arrive at so great an Ago and Bulk, The Rootsheing.  
drained of their Moisture, and' left uncovered, do every one  
of them’putresy : Tho' one os the Reapers affirmed to me,  
upon his. own Experiences, that if they were covered with  
Earth, they would grow again 7 but in this Point none of the  
rest agreed with him: *Kiliaps.cr. . -.*

. SILURUS. Ossic. -Schw. Theriot. Sil.. 444. Schhnes-  
Ichth.' 69. RondeLde Pise, 2. ϊ8θ. *Silurus Iliondeletit,* Raii  
Ichth. I28." Ejuid. Synops Pise'. 7o. Gesili.de. Aquat. 867.  
*Glanis,* Aldrov. de Rile. 567. Salv. 2Io. Charlt. oe Pise.  
4O. Joim dur Pisc. iorlli The SHOAR FISPL

This' Fish is found'Yn the\**Danube,* and\* its Flesh is nou-  
rishing when, eaten fresh,' and loosens the' Belly *s* hut seasoned  
with Salt;, affords ' Versi litthe Nourishments hnr clears the *Af-  
pora Artoria,* and In ends the; Voice.. The salted Flesh applied  
draws out’ Splinters, and .the ffickle’cures’h recent Dysentery,  
being used.by'Way orshsession, by", attracting the Flux of  
’ Humours'in the Superfiaes; a’Clyster OT-the. sortie' cures' the

Scistica.) *DsosegridapiN'su. sc." s '.si '. ' '*

SILYstCM. i A Name " for several. Spedies os Thistles.  
Thus there is the *Cardutse Lartieuisificregrinusl major, scmsue  
'safest,* whichTh.called by *PAsikiasen, Ssiibum minus annuuyn.*

And' the.' *Carspuus laorcatipire'grinus CumcrErti.* J. B. *aides*i *maculis refotus' exatieuss* C. B. is called, *Silydunt minus Bceisu  
‘ clan,* by thessaihe Author. ' SeeACA CRtiTENasUMs .  
‘ 'SLMAROUPA.: ' ’ / ,ςμά' ;ζς\_

The most: celebrated Plants which have beep, pointed, out  
and’heronimehffed, either.by'.the ancient Botanists in general,  
or rnedeth Travellers in particular, as ipeciiic Remedies, are  
not really specific, but in certain Cases. "'Disenses seem not to  
‘ resemble one another inore‘in’ seine hertdin Symptoms, which  
are common to them., than they sometimes differ as to the

Causes on which these.Symptoms depend. Hence it must of  
Necessity happen, that the same Remedies being employed in  
Diseases, which resemble one another only in Appearance,  
seldom or never produce the same Effects ; and this has given  
Occasion to the ill Usage which is every Day made os the  
most salutary Plants, and that Neglect and Disregard which  
have afterwards heen shown to those which were, at first,  
the most in Vogue.

The Plant *Ipecacuanha,* which *Pise* had observed to he one  
of the most effectual Remedies for a Dysentery with the  
People of *Brasil,* that famous Root which the late *Halve-  
tius* first employed with so good Success in this Country, and  
which; from that Time, justly pasted for a Specific against  
that Disease, is on the Point of sharing the common Fate ol  
all wonderful and extraordinary Plants imported from foreign  
Countries.

Ought we then to condemn as useless that Remedy, he-  
'oause it has not always succeeded in Dysenteries when pre.  
scribed ? Or ought we not rather to lay the Blame on the  
Want of Experience in thofe, who heing no Physicians, di-  
rected the Use os it on improper Occasions ? And indeed  
whet. Remedy, the’ever so effectual, would not he subject  
to lose its Reputation in such Hands ?

The true Reason why *Ipecacuanha* is sunk in its Esteem  
among us, .Is, that instead of a prudent Use of is, in a Col-  
lection of Crudities in the *Prima Via,cr* the abdominal Viscera  
it has heen prescrihed sometimes in hepatic Fluxes, sometime  
‘ in dysenteric Fluxes occasioned by an immoderate Use os Purga  
lives, frequently under an Inflammation about the Abdomen, and  
sometimes when a pungent and fixed Pain, which attends  
some Dysenteries, gives Room to suspect a cancerous Ulcer  
in the Intestines. . .

Y To direct the Use of *Ipecacuanha,* on any of these Occa-  
sions, would he, in a Manner, to force Nature to produce,  
by Means of this Remedy, Effects for which she never de-

\* signed it. If the littie Success which attended iis Administra-  
" tion in all these Cases, was an evident Proof that they were \*  
' all out of its Sphere, would it not he prudent and advisable  
' for the practical Physician to abstain from the Use of it, be-  
' cause, in these Circumstances, it had not answered his Ex-  
pectation ? And fince he was convinced by his Observations,  
that this Root cured no Dysenteries but such as were of a cer-  
tain Character, should not that Experience have put him up-  
on the Search for new Specifics, for the Cure of those which

‘ might he of another Kind ? ’ C" . .

It can hardly he doubted by those who have never so little  
"consulted the antient Botanists, hut that fuch there, are in Be-  
\* ' ing ; and if the Ancients had the Knowledge os' some of them,

why should we despair of retrieving them from that State of  
Oblivion into which they are fallen **fince** their Time *I*

*Dioscorides* speaks of a Root of a . yellowish Cast, pretty  
’thick, and Very astringent, which, he says, was brought from  
*Barbary,* a Name given in his Time to the remotest Coun-  
tries of the East. The Bark of this Root was 'then used in  
Decoction for Haemorrhages at the Mouth .and Nose, for

\*' . Dysenteries and Fluxes *[Devoyements]* ; he gives Ir the Names  
os Μακιρ (Aserar)-and *bAxurigi^Macirfe*

*- ' ' Pliny* calis by the same Names of *'Metier* and *Macir,* the  
Bark of a Tree which was brought from the *Indies,* and  
which, he says, was os a reddish Colour.

*Galen,* who in the Description and Uses which he gives us  
of it, agrees with these two Authors, only, adds, that it is  
aromatic. :... . . - ‘ ’si .

And it’ is not at. all strange that *Averroes,* - and other *Arabian*‘Physicians, had the Knowledge ofthe*'Macer,* since it is the  
Bank of a Tree which grows in the Eastern Countries.

All that has heen said by ancient Authors Concerning **the***Maccr,* may he found in the Relations given us by some who  
’ have travelled into the *East Indies,* and particulariy those who  
have visited the Coasts os *Malabar,.* and the Ifiand of *Sainte  
Croix.* They teh us of a greyish Bark, which heing dried,  
‘ becomes, aS they say, yellowish, in Very' astringent, and has  
’ the same Virtues aS the *Macar CA* the Ancients.- ....

*‘Christopher Acosta,* who has given, us one of the first Ac-  
counts of simple Drugs imported 'from the *Indies',* and was  
Physician to the Viceroy, says, that the Tree which bears  
\* that Bark, was, by the *Portuguese,* called *Arbore de las Cama-  
ras,* and *Arbore Sancto* ; that is to shy, " a Tree for Dysen-  
*N* teries,'\* and, for its excellence, “ The Holy Tree ;" by  
the Christians,' *Arbore de Sancto Thorne,* " the Tree of St.

*Thomas,”* by **the** Natives of tho Country, *Macruyre,* and  
by the Brachman Physicians *Macre,* which agrees with **the**ancient Word *Macer. . ... i \*' 'si-'-*so The same Historian,' who is the only one that' has given us  
a Figure os that'Tree, compares it with one of our Elms;  
and as to the Virtues and Usc of .jts Bark, he relates such  
particular Matters of Fact, of which, he says, he-had been an

Eye-witness, that **there** is hardly any Remedy which might  
with more Justice claim the Name of a *Specific.*

To shew the Value which they have for this Bark in the  
*Indies,* I shall only quote a Passage from the Works os that  
Physician, being an elegy, or Commendation, given, he says,  
by an *Indian,* to the Tree which he called *Macre,* as he was  
shewing it to him. It was a Tree, he said, pointed out by  
Angels for the Health os Mankind, and that it was *to* he  
preferred in its small Dose hesore the large Quantity os Barks  
os *Myrobalans, Areca,* and *Coris,* which are usually pre-  
scribed, and have been always reputed by the *Indians* the most  
excellent Remedies against the Dysentery.

*Clusius,* a Botanist of the sixteenth Century, and particu.-  
‘ larly famous for his learned Inquiries into foreign Plants, had  
i . a Suspicion even in his Time, that a certain small Quantity  
iof Bark, like that just before described, and which he saw  
at a Physician's at *Amsterdam,* for whofe Use it was imported  
from the *Indies,* as a Specific against the Dysentery, was the  
*; same* Bark which *Moiiardes,* a Physician of *Sevil,* says, in  
his *History of Drugs,* he had so happily made use of in that .

I. Distemper, without knowing what it was.

t All these Descriptions, which seem to agree to the same  
**Tree,** and that Tradition of the Virtues os its Bark, proved

i . true by the Experience os those Authors, have excited my Cu-  
. riosity, in order to attain the Knowledge of so sovereign a  
, Remedy, and to enquire into the Caufes whence it comes to  
s he intirely lost, since the Time of *Galen,* in the Westem  
- Parts of the World.

. About the Year I7I3, there was first imported from  
*Cayenna,* to M. *le Comte de Pontchartrain,* Secretary os State,  
the Bark *of* a Tree called in that Country *Simarouba,* and  
which he was assured was used, in those Parts, with good Sue-  
**cess,** in Fluxes and Dysenteries. This Account os its Use-  
fulness induced that Minister to make a Present of it to the  
Academy of Sciences, and to M. *Fagon,* at that time first  
Physician to the King, who presented a Part to the Profesihrs  
of the Royal Garden. But the small Quantity which was di-  
stributed to them not permitting them to make many Expe-  
riments, it only served to lie in their Druggery, aS a Sample  
of\* a rare Drug, whose Effects were not aS yet well attested

**' in those** Parts. ' \ '

. All that was then discovered relating to it, by the Experl-  
ments which M. *Fagon* caused us to make, was, that this  
Medicine was, at least, safe, and not dangerous, fince it had no  
sensible Effect, neither by any manner of Evacuation, nor -  
by the least Pain in the Intestines. Ἀ ' \_

But in the Year i7I8, when the Heats of the Summer  
' were excessive, aad gave Rise, to Vast Numbers *of Dysenteric*Fluxes, which were so Tar 'from ’yielding’ to Purgatives and  
common Astringents, or even to *Ipecacuanha* itself, winch was  
accustomed to be used,j- with good Success, in repressing those  
extraordinary'and violent' Rinds of Evacuations, that, on the  
contrary, they were rather the more exasperated and increased  
by the Repetition of those Remedies, we had Recourse, as to  
the last and most ’sovereign Remedy, To the small Quantity  
of *.Simarouba*. which, was left us, of the Distribution which  
. M. *Fagon* had jnade to us, and we were soon satisfied, in  
' short, that of all the Remedies which we had hitherto put in  
' Practice, none had so readily succeeded aS this Drug/

This happy Success haying raffed inore and more my Esteem  
for this Bark, I intreated M. *Randot,* Intendant General of  
the Navy, to procure for me another Quantity, with a De-  
sign th use it nor only in Dysenteries, which were ceased at  
.the Beginning of I7 I9, but in Fluxes of Blood, which are  
fo common in the Women of this Country, and fo dangerous,  
on Account of the Use of Alum, which has been sor some

Y.tiine past' the Remedy in Vogue, -

si The Conjectures which I had entertained of the near Affi-  
i nity of the.Causes which produced those Fluxes, and certain  
‘.Dysenteries, .which are pretty common, induced me to make

Trial os the same Drug in both these Disorders ; and the con-  
' tiniial Success which attended .the Use of it on both Occasions,  
' was sosar from tempting me to make a Secret of the Disco-  
. Very, that, on the 'contrary, it . engaged me to compare: all  
.those. Observations with those I had seen in our ancient Bo-  
tanic Authors, concerning the Description and Effects of *Ma.*yer, with a View of retrieving, and restoring to the Public,

' that previous Specific, so much extolled by them.

’ s And such is the. Matter of Fact, that in Truth it maybe  
. laid, -that is the *Simarouba of* the *Americans* he not the *Maccr*‘ of the Ancients, it has, at least, a Very great Resemblance to  
2 it, both in Form and Effects.

The Colour of the *Simarouba* is a yellowish Greys *Di.,  
safcatides* says, that the *Meter* is os a yellowish Colour. ‘:  
δ᾽ Out Bark' is more or less thick, in Proponion to the Age  
*' ess* the Tree ; the same Author makes the Bark os din *'Maccr*Io he os a competent Thickness.

s I M

It is generally ackowledged, by all those who have spoken  
of the *Macar,* that it is os a very astringent Quality ; This,'  
also, is the specific Virtue of the *Simarouba,* the Dheoction  
of which heing drank, has the same Success aS 'that antient  
Specific exhibited in the same Manner.

It will, indeed, he difficult to demonstrate a perfect Agree-  
inent hetween the *Simarouba* and the *Macer,* because the  
Antients who speak of the *Macer,* are not agreed as to the  
Tree winch bears thet Bark, nor about the 'Quality of its  
Smell nor Taste; and it is to the Variety of their Relations  
on this Head, and the Ignorance of Commentators, whe  
confound *Maccr* with *Macsssp* that, I think, we ought to  
impute the Cause of thet Oblivion into which that Drug has  
frllen-fince *Galeofs* Time ;’ for as to the Point of its being a  
Native'of the *East-Indies, xrlheucEP liny, Serapion,* and *A-  
veroes,* ail make it to come, *Garcias ab Horto, Acosta,Sad.  
fohn Marques,* who travell’d thither in the sixteenth Cen-  
tury^ assure us, thet it was a Remedy then' ’used in the  
Hospitals, and that at *Bengal* they made a considerable  
Traffiek wish .in. Τ. ' .” . . si. si.

With regard to the *Simarouba,* I shall now give you an  
Account of what I had an ‘Opportunity to observe, after I  
-had received fifty Pounds of that Drug *from M.Barrere,*Physician and Botanist, at his" Return from *Caprinna,* in the  
Year J723. - This Bark, both aS to its Inside and Outside, :pretty much resembles that of the Linden-Tree, and is of  
the fame stringy Consistence, r which render it flexible, and  
.hard to break ;. aod heing chew'd in the Mouth, it -has a -  
little bitterish Taste, which is\* Very tolerable, and communi-  
cates thesame'to the Water in which it is boiled.

It is observ’d, that in the boiling, the Liquor grows white  
and spumous, like Milk, and rises considerably more in the  
Vessel, than the Decoctions of common Drugs; and, when  
it is settled after boiling, takes a reddish Colour, much like that  
of Small-Beer.

During almost fifteen Years last past, in which I have used  
the *Simarouba,* I have observed, that two Drams of that Bark  
boiled in a Pint and half of Water to a Pint, is enough for -  
three Glasses, one .of which is the ordinary Dose.

This simple’Decoction having always hetter succeeded  
with me than the Powder os the Bark and its Wood, I pre-  
scrihe it with the inore Freedom, in that it is not at all dis- -  
agreeable to the Taste: But fince we meet with some Pa. '  
tients, who had rather take the *Simarouba* in Powder/ the  
Bark or its Wood must be rasped, almost ^ in the same  
Manner we rasp Tobacco, and exhibit twelve or twenty  
. Grains every three Hours, either in Pills, or in a Spoonful or  
two of Broth. Tins Manner of exhibiting it, seems pre-  
ferable try that practis’d by the *Indian* Physicians, whe give it,  
*as Acosta* says, in sour Whey, ss

. Before I ventur’d to publish whet I now write, I satisfy’d  
myself by my own Experience, that the Effects os the *Si.,  
marouba* were almost constantly the same in obstinate and  
. flimy Dysenteries, and in bilious and bloody Flukes, which  
very rarely Ailed of stopping at the third or sixth Glass,  
without any Pain, or Evacuation upwards or downwards, ex-  
cept in a more plentiful Discharge by Urine, which hecornes  
high-colour’d, and sometimes, in particularly qualify'd Sub-

) jects, copious Sweats.

. Almost all those who have been cured by it, have inform'd  
me, that aS soon as they had taken the second Glass of the

. Decoctiones *Simarouba,* they salt inwardly a dull Kind of  
Motion throughout their whole Bedy, which they call’d a

*. Combating with the Disease,* much like to the Effects produ-  
ced by the *quinquina,* when being seasonably administer'd  
It puts a sudden stop to the Return of the feverish Fit.

In short, though I have seen sick Persons, who were Very  
"much extenuated, a nd had lost all Appetite, recover, after the  
. Use of this Medicine sor two Nights, a Serenity and Com-  
posure of Spirits,:which were the Prognostics of approaching  
Health, and heve their Sleep and Appetite, in a surprizing  
Manner, restored, yet I have met with some Subjects, who,  
either through Want of Regimen, or from some Remains of  
**the** Disease, heve relapsed some Days after their Restoration,  
hut by renewing the Use of the same Drink for two or theee  
\_ Days together, the Disease has at last been totally subdued.

Though such are-the-good Effects of the *Sirnarcuba,* as I  
can attest from my own Experience,. it must, however, be  
eonsefled, that it would he dangerous, or at least os no Ser-  
. vice,Io use it in Fluxes, Floodings and Dysenteries, where  
.an Evacuation of. the *Prima Via* might first he necessary  
hesore we think -os strengthening the Intestines ; hecause the  
. Constipation which succeeds the Use of this Remedy, and  
: . Continues for . two or three Days, might occasion some Con-  
gestion and Settlement of the Humours in some particular  
Pars, especially in Subjects where the Kidneys are obstructed,  
or when the Party is not free to sweat; Hence it appears to  
me adViseable, not only to have recourse to general Reme-

S IN

dies, hesore the Use of the *Sirnarauba,* but ahS to j,e eareful  
to proportion the Dose to the Condition os the Patient.

lf we might Judge by thet flight Relish os Bitterness per-  
ceiv’djn chewing the *Simarouba,* aS well as by rhe whitish  
and milky Colour It communicates to the Water in which it  
is boiled, and by the Readiness with which it represtes rhe  
most stubborn and inveterate dysenteric Fluxes, not only by  
putting a Stop to’the Blond mixed with the Stools, but by  
restoring' the Excrements to their \* natural Consistence, we  
may he pretty confident, that there enters into its .Compo-  
sition an acrimonious, saline Matter, involved in oily and  
balsamic Particles; . for its Bitterness; and the Recovery of-  
lost Appetite, which It procures, depend on that acrirno-  
Pious. Matter, which becomes stomachic'; the milky Colour -  
which the Water receives from it in boiling, indicates it to  
he endu'd with an -unctuous, balsamic' Quality, the certain  
Proofs of which :are, that calm Composure of Spirits, and  
Tuddch. Cessation of all griping and wringing Pains, and others  
of any Kind whatever; and, lastly, by its quick Suppression  
of the Haemorrhage, and that considerable Constipation os  
the'Belly which it'procures, we are convinced of its’ Vulne-  
rary and astringent-Virtue, which was the most Valuable  
"Qualification of the *Macar* of the Antients.'

TheDiscovery of a Specific for the Cure of certain Dy-  
senteries, which yielded not, in these Countries, to the Use  
of *Ipecacuanha,* nor 'to other “Remedies celebrated for  
curing that Distemper, is not the only Fruit which the Pub-  
lic may reap from the Observations here made; they in-  
struct us besides, and let us see that all Plants have their Use,  
and that we ought not ‘ siightly to lessen the Number os  
those which are useful\*, by retrenching such as have not all  
their Properties display’d before us;-that it is the Duty of  
the practical Physician to cause a proper Value to be set on  
such Remedies, and Assistances, which would come insen-  
sibly to the neglected, if Botany were to be regarded only as  
a Science of pure Curiosity ; but that without the Lights as-  
forded us\* from Botany, it would he impossible to come to  
the Knowledge of a considerable Number of Specific indi-  
cated by the Antients, and lost for many Ages; and,wastly,  
we learn what Precautions, are necessary in the Use of  
Things recommended to\*us and extolled by Travellers, that  
we may not employ them but in such Cases, and under  
such Circumstances at. require' their Assistance. *Memoiroi  
de ΓAcad, des Scienc.* I729. *par M. de Jussieu.*

SIMBOR MANGlANAM, *store Cornu' Alcis.* Bontii.  
The Name of an *Indian* Plant, which grows near the Sea in  
*Java, ntid* the Kingdom os *Bantam,* of the Figure of an  
Elk's Horn. It is' said to be emollient and resolutive; to  
loosen the Belly, and kill Worms, if bruis'd and apply'd to  
the Region os the Navel. \* It is, farther, us'd as a Resolver  
of cold Tumors. *Lemery des Drogues. ’*

SIMIA. Raii Synop. A. I 48. Aldrov. de Quad. Di-  
git. 225. Jons, de Quad. 96. Scbw.edc Quad. I2I. Charlt.  
Exer. I6. Gesm de Quad. Digit. I47.. THE APE.

The Parts in Use are the Stone, or *Bezoar Simiae,* which  
is sometimes sound in the Stomach os this Animal, the Hears,  
and the Flesh. The Heart roasted, or boiled in Hydromel,  
sharpens the Sight.' The Flesh is cold and dry, austere, of  
very bad Juice, and unfit to eat. *Dale from Schwencnsold.*...SIMIA is, also, a Name for a Fish sound in the *Nile.*

SIMILA, or SIMILAGO. The same as SEMIDALis.  
Fine Flower, or Meal.

SIMITAS. A Flatness of the Nose. '

. ..SIMIVULPA.. The Name of an Animal mention'd by  
*Aldrovandus.* It is thus call’d, hecause it resembles an Ape,  
and a Foxi It is of no Use in Medicine. \*

SIMITIUM. Ceruss. *Palandas.*

SIMOS, or SIMOTHES. Cerusin *Rulandus.*SINAPELCEON.. Oil of Mustard Seed.

SINAPL .

The Characters are;. ' ' . . - .:

The Pod is full of Very tart Seeds, . which areos a  
roundish Figure, and of a very hot Taste, and ends in a  
'fimgouSHorn sell os the like Seeds.

*Bocrhaave* mentions fourteen Sorts of *Sinapi,* which are -  
I. Sinapi, Rapi folio. *C. B.P.sacy.' Tourn. Inst.* 227.

*Boerh. Indo A.* 2. Ϊ3ῖ *Sinapi,* Offic. *Sinapi sulivum.* Ger.  
I 89. *Sinapi sutivuni allerurn.* Ger. Emac. 244. *Sinapi  
fativumsecundum,* Raii Hist. I. 803. Svnop. 3. 295. *Si-  
napi faiiuum Eapi folio.* Park. Theat. 83. *Sinapi siliqua  
latiufculd glabra, scinine rufo, sive vulgare,* J. B. 2. 855.  
*Eruca Eapi sioha,..* Rupp. Flor. Jon. 64 ' COMMON  
MUSTARD. *’ ’E’*

Common Mustard has the lower Leaves large, rough; and  
pretty much resemblingTurnep Leaves. The Stalk grows  
to be three or four Foor hioh, smooth, .much branched,  
and having several smaller ° Leaves chan these below.

thick, smooth, and less Cut in, but yet a little finuated about  
the Edges, and hanging downwards on longFoot-Stalks. The  
Flowers are final! and yellow, os four Leaves a-piece, set ma-  
ny together, and flowering by degrees; before they have done  
flowering, the Spine of the Seed-Vested is extended to a great  
Length ; they are squarish, clasping close to the Stalks, and  
sharp-pointed at the End, full of round, dark, brown Seed,  
of a hot biting Taste. The Root is whitish, branched, and  
full of Fibres, but perishes aster it has ripened it; the Seed  
grows frequentiy in waste Places,, and among Rubbish, and  
is frequentiy sown in Gardens, flowering in *'fune.*

The Seeds are used, and of them is made the Sauce of so  
Common Use, called Mustard, which is a wholesome Condl.-  
inent, provoking an Appetite, strengthening the Stomach,  
and helping Digestion. It is, also, good for the Head, and  
useful in Apoplexies, Lethargy and Palsy, especially of the  
Tongue. The Seed bruised and infused in Wine or Ale, is  
os great Service against the Scurvy and Dropsy, provoking U-  
fine and the Menses. Mustard outwardly applied, is Very  
'thawing 2nd ripening, and laid on paralytic Members, It re-  
*, cash* the natural Heat. *Melieses Bot. Oflsi.*

Mustard Seed, by .the chymical Analysis, gives a much  
greater Indication of an acrid than an acid Salt; het it as-  
fords a considerable Quantity of Oil,. Very little fixed Salt  
simply 'saline, a great deal os Earth, a little urinous Spirit,  
and no Volatile concrete’Salt.

.This Seed is stomachic, diaphoretic' and antiscorbutic; it  
is’ good for the Hypochondria, Green Sickness, Cachexy, and  
fleepy Distempers. It is proper for such aS are threatned with  
an Apoplexy, to chew Mustard .Seed in the Morning fasting.

i The following Cataplasm gives great Relies in Rheumatisms os  
the Breast: ...

Fry some Leeks, cut sinall, with a little Vinegar ; when  
they are enough, strew them with a- httie bruised Mu-  
stard-Seed : Apply this Cataplasm to the Partoffected ;  
it is Very resolvent, and will raise Blisters is you put in

‘ Φ good deal os Mustard.

Some make a Cataplasm with Turpentine, Pidgeons Dung  
and Mustard, and apply it to the Parts affected with the Gout,  
and' even to the Jaw in a Violent Tooth-ach. *Martyns  
'Tournofort.- ---- - "...*

It heats and dries, incides; attenuates, and attracts: sta  
. principal Uses are to excite an Appetite, promote Chylisication,  
and purge the Head. Outwardly it is used in a Sinapism, he-  
Ing put in the Nostrils, or applied to other Parts. It breaks  
mature Tumors, and excites Sneezing. *Dale* from *Schroder.*

When Mustard is calcined, .it leaves Very little Salt in the  
Ashes, hecause the Salt is Volatile, find sties off in the Caleina-  
tion. ’ ‘ .

We have given the Distillation of Mustard-Seed under the  
' Article AL CALI. And must here remark from *Boerhaave,*that Mustard, and' other acrid Vegetables, prove excellent  
Medicines, when prudently given in Distempers attended with  
.an indolent, watery, or cold phlegmatic Humor, no way sa-  
line, where acid Humors are lodged in the first Passages;  
where the Bile is lluggish, and where no alealine, fetid, or  
oily putrid Matter is lodged ; het the Body remains cold, tor-  
pid, and swelled all over; as, on the other hand,'they prove  
hurtful, where the Body is hot and feverish, the Bile sharp,  
the Juices putrid, the Parts inflamed or wasted; or where the  
putrid Scurvy abounds. . . s.

Oil os Mustard, by Expression, is prescrihed with Success.  
in the severest Fits *of* the Stone. But this Oil, by Express  
fion, is more mild, and by no means like Oil of Mustard-  
Seed, which is procured by Distillation, and is extremely acrid  
and igneous.

2. Sinapi; Apii folio; siliqua hirsuta; femine albo, aut'  
rufo. *Boerh. Ind. A. 2.* I3. *Tourn. Inst. 2Q.J. Sinapi album,*Offic. *Sinapi Apii folio,* Co B. P. 99. *Sinapi album, siliqua  
hirsuta, semine albo uel rufo, J.* B. 2. 056. Raii Hist. I. 802.

- Synop. 3. 295. WHITE MUSTARD.

This Mustard seldom grows so tall as the former, but it is  
rather more branched; its Branches are fuller of Leaves,  
which are rough and hairy, and more divided than the for-  
mer. The Flowers are larger, and of a deeper yellow Co-  
lour ; the Seed.Vesteis stand our farther from the Stalks, are  
very hairy, ending in a long empty Point, containing four or  
- five white Seeds, which are .larger than the common, and  
nuke the Seed-Vessels appear knotted. They are not quite so  
'Kot aS the other. This grows wild in several Places, but not  
so frequentiy aS the former, flowering about *fuly. ' '*

This is much of the Nature of the common Mustard, and  
. some prefer it hefore that to make their Sauce, beam rise it is  
7 less bitter, and pleasanter to the Taste. *Millen's Bot. Off.*

3. Sinapi arvense ; praecox; femine nigro, *Tourn. Inst.*227. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. I3. *Rapistrum,* Offic. *Rapistrum ar-  
vorum, Get.* I79. Emac. 233. Park. Theat. 862. Raii  
Hish I. 8o2. Synop. 3. 295. *Rapistrum flore luteo,* J. B. 2.  
844. C. B. *LrUca arvensts vulgaris,* Rupp. Plot. JetL

It is frequently found among the Com, flowers in Summer,  
and the Seed is used. It is os a drying, detersive, and some-  
what digestive Quality, and provokes Urine. \_ *Dale* from  
*Jo. Bauhine.*

An Sinapi; Indicum; Lactucae folio. *Par. Bat.* 23o.

5. Sinapi; Indicum; Lactucae soiio; minus, seu angusto  
profundius crenato. *Par. Bat.* 23Q.

6. Sinapi ὁ arvense; album; hyemale; solio Rapi; semine  
luteo.

7. Sinapi; Hispanicum ; pumilum album, T. 227. '

*8. Sinapi*; quod Sinapistrum ; luteum ; minus ; folli quer-  
Isis.

9. Sinapi s quod Sinapistrum ; Siculum; siliquis Irionis. .

I 0. Sinapi; arvense praecox; semine nigro; soliis integris,  
T.. 227ξ *Rapistrum store luteo, foliis non incisis,* C. B. R

95- - fr. ' " . . ' E.

*Ii.* Sinapi; Siculum; luteum; minus; folio Rhapon-  
fixi. ’ . / -

I2. Sinapi; quod .Sinapistrum; SyriacumTsolio Irionis;  
alsissimum.

"' I 3. Sinapi; Chinense;. folio Acanthi.

I4 Sinapi; Hispanicum'; solio glaucii Violacei. *Nasturtium  
fylvostre. Erucae affine.* C. Β. P. Io5. *Boerh. Ind. Alt. Piant.*

If Mustard-seed he eaten crude, the Vapour excited in the  
Mouth not only provokes Tears, but a Tumor, Itching and  
Sneezing Externally it serves for the Sinapismus of the Anci-  
ents,which consisted in bruifing the crude Seeds intoaPoultice,  
and applying' it to the Part where an Exulceration was to he  
raised ; but is this be often repeated, it causes a Gangrene.  
AS to internal Uses, it is proper where an inert, aqueous, or  
phlegmatic Humor is predominant. I observed a surprising  
Effect of it on a Girl at *Amsterdam,* who labouring under  
Convulsions, after she had tried all manner of Remedies in  
vain, was, at last, by the Advice os *Ruyfch,* cured by the  
Use of Criide Mustard bruised with Wine, What is com-  
monly called *Mustard,* is a Sauce made of the bruised Seed,  
and is so named because in *Italy* they made it with *Mast,*whence they called it *Mustum ardens,* and by Contraction  
*' Mustard. .* This Sauce, -with Vinegar, is Very serviceable in  
digesting Food, and would be very proper for our *{Dutch}*' Sailors, because it is an excellent Preservative against the Scut-  
Vy. The Seeds are attenuating and inciding; for which tea-  
: son Mustard is always added as a proper Sauce to Meats dried  
and hardned in the Smoke. 7'he Seeds are, also, os Ser-  
Vice, whether used internally or externally, in hypocondriac  
Disorders, Inflations of the Stomach, Obstructions of the  
Spleen, and other Diseases proceeding from an Acid, of which  
Nature are the Scurvy, Cachexy, Chlorosis, and soporous As-  
sections; they also stimulate to Venery, and provoke Urine.  
The expressed Oil is externally applied in the Palsy and cold  
Diseases ; the Seeds are also applied in a Quartan,, and some-  
times in a quotidian Fever.

There is. a new Plant, which may he reckoned a fifteenth  
Species under the Name Sinapi; luteum ; Chelidonii querni-  
folio. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Boerhaave.*

SINAPI ALBUM. A Name for the *Turritis; foliis in-  
ferioribus cichoraceis ; cateris Pers.oliata.*

SINAPI ECHINATUM. A Name for tho *Erucago so.  
getum.*

SINAPI MONSPESSULANUM. A Name for the  
*Sis.ymbrium ; palustre, nanus', siliqua as.pcra. ’*

SINAPISIS. - Armenian Bole. *Rulandus.*

SINAPISMUS, σιναπισμὲν, A Sinapism ; that is, a Cata-  
plasm of Mustard-Seed, applied with a View of exciting a  
Heat and Redness of the Skin.

SINAPISTRUM.

The Characters are j

The Leaves grow three or five oh one Pedicle, and are di-  
gitated. The End of the Pedicle thickens into a Placentula,  
whence arises the Calyx, consisting os sour small Leaves os  
the Colour os the Flower. The Flower is tetrapetalous, the  
four Petals being erected above, and six Stamina taking up  
the inferior Void Part of the Flower. The Ovary grows out  
of the lower Part of the Placenta, three balsamic Spheres he-  
ing seated at the upper Parts, is extended forwards, and he-  
comes a cylindrical, bivalve, unicapsolar Pod, full of many  
roundish Seeds placed all in one Row.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Sinapistrum,* which  
are;

I. Sinapistrum ; Orientale; triphyllum; Ornithopodu sill-  
quis. *T. Cor. tsp.*

2. Sinapistrum; Indicum; pentaphyllum; store carneo ;  
minus ; non spinosum. *Hi L. Pentaphyllum ; peregrinum; si-  
liquosum y bivalve minus,* M. IL 2. 288. *ssqunqusifoliujn sili-  
quositm,* Alpin. Exot. 322-

3. Sinapistrum ; Lusitanicum ; triphyllum ; store rubro ;  
siliquis corniculatis. *H. L. Trifortum; Lusitanicum; bivalve;  
flore rubro.* M. H. 2. 28 g.

Sinapistrum; Indicum; triphyllum; siliqua maxima; flore  
albo. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*

This Plant was so called by *Herman,* as if it were a  
smaller Kind of *Sinapi,* hecause in Figure and Acrimony it is  
so Very like the Sinapi, that it may he used in its stead. Hist.  
*Plans, afcript. Bocrh. .*

SINAPIUM Mustard; that is, a Preparation of Mu-  
stard sor culinary Uses, and such as is used in Food.

SINCIPUT. The anterior Part of the Head. See CA-  
POT. . . .

SINE PARI. The *Vena sine pari* is the same as AZYGOS.  
The *Emplastrum sine pari,* the matchless Plainer, is the pom-  
pous’ Title os a Plaister described in the Ohl College Dispensa-  
tory, but left out of the last.

' ' SINGULTUS. The Hiccup.

As Respiration consists of Inspiration and Expiration, so it  
may he injured with respect to either of these two. The  
. Faults of Expiration are treated under the Article TUssis;  
hat. to the, Disorders incident to Inspiration, belongs that by  
the *Greeks* called λυγμὸ;, or λυγσύς, and by us the *Hiccup,*which may be defined a Spasmedico-Convulsive, interrupted.  
and uneasy Concussion os the Diaphragm, and some os the  
Parts affix'd to it, made in Inspiration, and accompanied with **a**‘sonorous Explosion of the Ain thro' the Mouth. . ’ ’

in order the hetter to explain the Nature of this Disorder,  
we shall premise some Things concerning the Structure of the  
Parts which concur , to Its Production. The first, then, *of  
these* which Occurs, is the Diaphragm, which in all its Cir-  
cumference is muscular; has Fibres winch nin from the  
Center to the Periphery ; is tendinous in its Center; divides  
the middle from the lowest Cavity of the Body, by its trans-  
verse, and at the same time somewhat oblique Situation, fince  
it is higher hefore, and somewhat depressed towards she poste-  
rior Parts. Towards the Thorax it is convex, but inwards  
the Abdomen Concave. It is furnished with spretty large  
Nerves, partly’ from the vertebral.Nerves of the Neck, and  
Tartly from the intercostal Branch and the Par Vagnm. It  
has two Perforations, the Right of which, in . a tendinous  
^Circle, transmits the Vena Cava; the Left, in its muscular  
Part, transmits the Oesophagus and Par Vagum. The Dia-  
phragm, also, adheres, to Various Parts ; for on she anterior  
Part it adheres to the Ribs, Sternum and intercostal Muscles ;  
in the middle Parts, by means of the Pleura surrounding its  
convex Surface,, to the Mediastinum ; to the Stomach, not  
only by the Nerves, and exterior Coat produced from the  
Peritonaeum, common to them both, and surrounding the  
concave Part of the Diaphragm, but, also, by means of the  
Jest superior Mouth os the Stomach, by the *Greeks* called  
καρδία; to the Liver and its gibbous Surface, by the Liga-  
mentum latum. And at the posterior Region, it is firmly  
fix'd to the Lumbar Vertebrae, by two musculouS and tendi-  
nous Appendices.

In Consequence of this Connexion of these Parts, a Change  
os Place in one of them must be succeeded by the Motion of  
the others, as we are taught by Respiration in its natural  
State; for in the first Act of Respiration, which is Inspira-  
tion, the intercostal Muscles partly draw the Ribs upwards,  
and partly forwards; and partly the Fibres os the Diaphragm,  
which is muscular, contracting, and becoming short from the  
Confer to the Periphery, the Diaphragm is chang’d from a  
convex to a more plain Figure, immediately the adjacent  
Parts imitate this Motion, and the whole Abdomen is drawn  
upwards and forwards, the Stomach, in the mean time, being  
compressed by the Abbreviation of the Fibres of the Dia-  
phragm. But all these Parts return to their former Situation,  
when in Expiration the Diaphragm resumes its Convex Fi-  
gure. Hence it follows, that when the Thorax and Abdo-  
men are drawn Upwards and forwards, and the Cavity of the  
Breast enlarged, then Inspiration is 'performed; and Expira-  
tion when the contrary happens.

Now to apply this Doctrine to the Hiccup ; Though the  
Diagnostic of this Disorder is easy, yet from accurate At-  
tention, we find its History' to he as followS. The Breast is  
i exagitated with a quick .Impetus, accompanied with an acute  
Sound. Under this exagitation; the Thorax and Abdomen  
are raised, the Cavity of the Breast hecomes larger, the  
.Speech os the Patient is intercepted ; and **the Pain is fre-**

quently so great, that, according to *Dolaus, in ExcyclAc.  
Medic. Lib.* 3. *Cap. L.* the whole Body seems to he thrown  
into a Commotion, and the Ribs, aS it were, broken. ThcSound with which this Disorder is accompanied, is sometimes  
so great, as to resemble the Barking Of a Dog, and he heard  
by Persons passing in the Streets, or living in the Neighbour  
hood, as we are informed by *Lazarus Rivcrius, Obs.* I. *Tho-  
mas Bartholinus, Histor. Anat. rarior. Cent.* 2. Histor. 4. and  
*Vitus Riedlinus, in Obs.* 3I.

These' Circumstances, compared with the Phaenomena of  
Inspiration, sufficiently inform us, that the Hiccup is a Dis-  
order of that Part of Respiration, or at least happens tinder  
it. For as in natural sospiration, a Motion of' the intercostal  
Muscles is observed to precede; and a Constriction of **the**Diaphragm, and, at last, an Elevation of the Abdomen to  
follow; and all these are performed in a flow and gentle  
manner , so, on the contrary, in a Hiccup, aS being a pre-  
ternatural Inspiration, there iS first observed a Constriction  
of the Diaphragm, and in consequence of the Consent, a  
Motion of' the Parts affix’d, ensues; but all these happen  
quickly, and with Violence.” When the Diaphragm is thus  
suddenly exagitated, the Throat and Stomach must of Course  
he so too.- Hence a Part of the Ain taken in being lodged  
in the *Gula,* is with a Violent impetus forced upwards thro'  
the whole Oesophagus, and, at last, in the Palate, which is  
Vaulted, forms that Noise commonly called the Hiccup. **See***Langius in Pathol. Antmat. Cap.* 36. At last **the** exagitated  
Diaphragm, when the Noise is discharged, is more or less  
flowly rendered convex; that is, its muscular Fibres ate again  
lengthned. Hence arises Ease, and the convulsive Exagita-  
tion only returns by Intervals.

Since, therefore, the Hiccup is a Very quick Convulsion os  
the Diaphragm, but stein its and recurs at certain Intervals, it  
is to he distinguished from that spasmodic Distension which  
keeps the Diaphragm long rigid,, and produce, a perpetual  
Difficulty os Breathing. See *Caspar Hoffman, Inst. Mcd.  
Lib. 2. Cap.* 86. *Sect.* 6. and *Galen de Syrnpt. Lib.* 2. *Cp.  
2.* The last mentioned os these Disorders is observed to ap-  
proach to a convulsive Colic, or to Violent hysteric Paro-  
xysms, but is not accompanied with that Noise familiar .to  
those afflicted with the Hiccup.

It is, also, to be observed, that there is a great Difference  
hetween a chronical and an acute Hiccup ; since the latter is  
observed to accompany acute Disorders, such as continual, ma-  
lignant, exanthematous and pestilential Fevers, and Inflamma-  
tions of the more noble Viscera. This Species os the Dis-  
order in not only of a short, but also os a dubious Termina-  
tion. A chronical Hiccup, on the contrary, generally ac-  
companies long protracted Disorders, such as those of the hy-  
steric and cachectic Kind, a bad State os the Primae Viae,  
or a bad Conformation of the Parts subservient to Respira-  
' tion. And this Species of the Disorder may remain for se-  
veral Days, Weeks/Months, or even Years. Thus Far-  
*tholine, in Cent.* 3. *Epist.* 6I. gives us an Account os a Wo-  
man, who for two Years laboured under so Violent an Hic-  
cup, that she seemed to he poflefled by a Devil. And in  
*Cent. st. Hist.* 4. he mentions an Hiccup which lasted for  
four Years. Other Authors give other instances of the same  
Kind; a large Number, os which are found in *Marcellas Dc-  
natus. Lib. An Hist. Med. Cap. ζ.* and *Schenckius, in Obs.  
Lib.* 3.

Physicians entertain various Opinions with respect to **the**Seat of the Hiccup. *- The* Ancients, and among the rest,  
*Hippocrates, in Aph.* 36. *Sect.* 6. accused the Stomach a-  
lone, and affirmed that the Hiccup was a Violent Commotion  
of it, by which it endeavoured to expel something offensive  
to it. But lest by this means they should confound it with  
a Vomiting or Eructation, they asserted, that by an Hiccup  
those Things which were lodged in the superior Orifice of the  
Stomach, were exagitated; whereas, in a Vomiting, the  
Substances in the Bottom of the Stomach were thrown into  
a Commotion. See *Forestus, Obs.* **I**2. *Lib.* **I** 8. Others,  
the most considerable os whom is *Felix Platerus, in Lib.* **2.***de Funct. Laesum. Cap. Se.* have placed the Seat of the Hic-  
cup in.the Diaphragma alone, when they saw that the for-  
mer Opinion would not account for all the Phaenomena of  
the Disorder. Others steering, as it were, a middle Course,  
affirm "that the superior Month of the Stomach is primarily  
affected, but that by Consent the Diaphragm is always ex-  
agitated. The most considerable Abettor os this Opinionis  
*Dolaus, in Encyclop. Med. L.* 3. *Cap. 2.*

But, in my Opinion the principal Seat and Organ of this  
Disorder is the Diaphragm; for without the Assistance of  
this transverse Muscle there could he no Inipiration ; a pre-  
ternatural Effect of which the Hiccup is: for fince the su-  
perior Mouth of the Stomach firmly adheres to the Dia-

phregrn, that, aS well as theOesophagus, must necessarily he af-  
fected in this Disorder. Hence appears the Reason of dividing'  
Hiccups into those of the idiopathic and those of the sympa-  
thetic Kind; the former os which is, when the immediate  
Cause os the Disorder is lodged in the Diaphragm itself; and  
the latter when'the Cause resides in the Stomach, whose Vel-  
lication is propagated to the Diaphragm. '

The immediate Cause os the Hiccup, is an Irritation or  
Stimulation, either os the Diaphragm or Stomach, and a con-  
Vulsive Exagitation os the Parts induced by that means. 'For  
this Reason, the weaker the nervous System is, the more  
readily any Person is seized with thus Disorder. Hence In-  
fants, Children, and old Perfons, are more subject to the Hic-  
cup than others; so that they easily fall into that transitory  
Species os the Disorder which we do not here treat os, and  
which is produced either by a Refrigeration of the Stomach,  
' greedy Drinking» drinking excessively cold Liquors, *or  
Laughter.* But the more seeundary and remote Causes which  
concur to promote a morbid Hiccup, which requires the Phy-  
sicianss Aid, easily exert their Influence on such Patients, and  
are these following.

This Disorder, then, is very readily produced by a cold  
and moist Air, especially when the Patient is hot. Those who,  
contrary to their Custom, walk with their Breasts bare, or  
only flightiy covered, or who walk upon cold Floors with  
their Feet bare, the more tender they are the more readily  
they are seized with an Hiccup. And Infants whose Fon-  
taneis continue to beat, and are not yet closed, are Very fre-  
quentiy seized with this Disorder. *Carolus Raygerus, in M.  
N. Co Dec.* I. *Anno. is. Obs.* 2II. gives us an Account of  
an Hiccup which lasted sor three Days, and was produced by  
staying too long in the Water. But *Rivcrius, in Cent.* 3.  
*Obs.* 42. furnishes us with a still more memorable Case of a  
Certain Girl, who was Violentiy afflicted with the Hiccup  
during the Winter, but was freed from it every Summer.

Aliments either of a bad Quality, or used in too large a  
Quantity, produce, an Hiccup. Voracious eating alone, in  
which one Mouthful or one Draught immediately follows  
another, and remains in the superior Orifice of the Stomach,  
by Vellicating it, produces an Hiccup, though of a flight  
Kind. Thus *Forestus, in Lib.* IS. *Obs.* I2. informs us, that  
an Hiccup was produced by a Piece of an Oxes Lungs re-  
maiming in the Oesophagus. Aliments, also, which by their  
too great Quantity load the Stomach, produce the same Mis-  
fortune, as is obvious in Voracious and gluttinous Children.  
And *Epiphanius Ferdinandas, in Hist. Med.* 43. informs us,  
that Bread alone eaten too greedily and in too large a Quan-  
tity produces an Hiccup. Liquors drank in too large a Quan-  
tity, especially if the Person is exposed to cold, or if the Li-  
quors themselves are too cold, produce. a Cough, as we find  
from experience, among those Topers, who remain with  
their Breasts bare when drinking ;' and among sucking Chil-  
' dren, if cold Malt Liquors are exhibited to them. ’ *Timaus  
a Guldenklee, Lib.* 3. Case 5. gives us an Instance of an Hic-  
cup produced in a Man, who being pretty hot, drank a large  
Quantity of cold Water with Nitre. And *Rivcrius,* in his  
Treatise *de Morb. infrequent. Obs. I.* informs us, that a Vio-  
lent Hiccup os hals a Years Continuance was produced by  
a Draught of cold Water.

Whatever Aliments are either too acrid of themselves, or  
from Various Causes degenerate within the Stomach- into an  
acrid and Viscid Sordes, capable of Vellicating its Coats, pro-  
duce a more or less Violent Hiccup. Every one knows, that  
Milk' and its Preparations becoming corrupted in the Sto-  
machs of Children, produce the Hiccup ; a fatal Instance of  
which is alledged by *Bartholine, in Act. Med. Hasises Fol.* 2.  
*Obs.* 28. The same holds true, with respect to acrid and  
caustic Substances, or such as are absolutely poisonous. *Gul-  
dcnklee,* in *Lib. η. Case.* 4. mentions an Hiccup produced by  
eating Hemlock. The same Author, in *Case. J.* gives us in  
Instance of one produced by Euphothium. *Gatinarias, de  
Cognit. et Curat. AEgrit.* gives us Instances of its heing pro-  
duced by Onions, Garlick and Ginger. *Barbette, in this  
Drax. Med. Lib. An Cap.* 2. informs us, that he knew an  
Hiccup produced, by taking Oil of Vitriol instead of Balsain  
of Sulphur. And *Sckenckias, in Lib.* 3. telis us, that Hie-  
cups are produced by the too liheral Use of refrigerating and  
acid Julaps in acute Disorders. Among the Things capable  
of exciting this Disorder, we may, aho, reckon drastic Vo-  
mits and Purges, especially those prepared with Hellebore,  
which, by corroding, stimulating, and inflaming the Stomach  
.and Intestines, dispose to an Hiccup.

Acrid and corrupted Humours, impregnated with many  
saline Parts, and acting on the Diaphragm, excite the quickest  
'and 'generally satai ExagitationS of it. J knew a Man, who  
"heing for thirteen Days afflicted with a violent Hiccup, at last  
died f and upon opening his Body, some Ounces of extrava-  
sated acrid Serum were sound in his Thorax. To this Species,

also, belongs that «kind of .Hiccup which is\* produced hsithe  
Translation of an arthritic or gouty Matter to rhe Diaphragm.  
Ari Instance of this kind arising from repelled arthritic Pains'  
is mentioned by *Georg. Hieron Veliferius,* in *Hccat.* 2. *Obs.*5.4. Hiccups are, also, produced when Dianhaeas' or Dysen-  
teries are check'd in . the Beginning, ror'fupprested by mears,  
of Opiates, Or other Astringents, aS is cbsarved in yfrsiwhattio  
Notes, *ad Potcr.- Cent.* 2. *Cap.* 47; ‘A repelled Erysipelas,  
or in old and weak Habits, one not sufficiently expelled, is  
frequentiy accompanied wish an Hiccup.' All thofe Effects  
depend on an acrid, and, as it were, caustic- Matter insinuat-  
ing itfelf into the nervous Parts of -the Diaphragm, or the  
superior Orifice of the Stomach.

- An acute Hiccup is the Concomitant: of such Disorders as'  
have a quick and speedy Termination,, of which the most  
considerable are Inflammations of the more noble Viscera.  
Thus an Hiccup succeeds Wounds or Inflammations' os the  
Dinphragm, aS appears in a Paraphrenitis; as, also. Wounds  
or Inflammations of the Stomach or intestines, according to  
*Forestus, in Lib.* IS. *Obs. tir-* Hiccups, also, succeed phleg-  
mons of the Liver, according *ttyColsus, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* ys innd  
*Barbette, Prax: Med. Lip.A Cap.* 2; "Arid the pathognomic  
. Sign of this Disorder, is a Pain ascending to the Throat. In-  
flammations, and. violent Wounds os the Brain and Meninges,  
by reason os the Consent these Parts have, thy means os the  
Par Vagum, with the Stomach and Diaphragm, also,' pro-  
duce Hiccups in a Violent Degree. See *Hippocrates, Sect. p.  
Aph.* 3. and *Heurnius,* in his Comment upon the same Apho-  
rism. i . - . .

An Hiccup generally accompanies continual, malignant,  
and exanthematous Fevers, when Various remote Causes con-  
cur to its Preduction; for an Hiccup is either produced'by a  
concomitant Inflammation, which, according to *Diemerbrarcegi  
Cap.* 13. *Sect. 5. and Cap. I5. Annotat.* I5. principally hap-  
pens in the pestilential Fever, from a Carbuncle on the Dia-  
phragm or Stomach; or if the due Progress os Fevers is pre-  
posteroully disturbed by Anodynes and Opiates, an Hiccup sue-  
ceeds; a memorable Instance of which we have in *Riveriui,  
Cent.* 3. *Obs. sy.* Hiccups, also, succeed the Repression of  
Sweats, and the Stopping or Repulsion of exanthematous Dis-  
orders ; or Hiccups accompany an acrid Sordes os the Sto-  
mach; an Instance os’which, in that Species of Fe ver called  
*Hirnitritaa, Forestus frces* us in *Lib.* 5. *Obs. I5.* in these  
Cases, dangerous Symptoms appear, such aS insatiable  
Thirst, considerable Weakness, Watchings, Deliriums, ah  
unextinguishable Heat; a tremulous Motion of the inferior  
Jaw-Bone, Convulsions os the Nerves, Interception os the  
Voice, and 4 Thinness of the Urine; On the contrary, if  
the Hiccup happens about the critical Days, and the other  
Signs, especially that os Coction in the Urine, are good, it  
portends no III, but prognosticates a critical Vomiting or a  
Flux, aster which it ceases. These acute Fevers are, also,  
sometimes attended with an Hiccup, which remains with  
them, and is augmented through the whole of the Fever.  
An Instance of which we have in *M. N. C. Ann. 4. Obs.* 4g.  
Of this Kind, also, is the memorable Case related by *Pole-  
ri us, in Cent.* 2. *Cap.* 47.

To the acute Hiccups os a dubious Event, we must, also,  
refer those which, according to the Ancients, succeed Inani-  
tion, or too large an Excretion of the Humors. That exces-  
sive Vomiting or Purging are accompanied with an Hiccup, is  
consumed not only by Experience, but alfo by *Hippocrates, in  
Sect.* 7. *Aph.* 3. and 41. and *Sect.* 5. *Aph.* 4I. and *lyy Syden-  
ham.* Hiccups, also, succeed Violent Haemorrhages, whether  
natural from the Uterus, or from the Nostrils, or by a Spit-  
ting of Blood, or produced by Violent Wounds, as *Hippo-  
crates, in Sect. e-. Aph.* 3. informs us. ’ In these Cases, the  
Hiccup, generally, as the last Efforts os Nature, precedes  
universal Convulsions and Death.

A chronical Hiccup sometimes arises from a peccant State  
of the Blood and Humors; when, for instance, these are ei-  
ther impregnated with any Acrimony, or in Consequence of  
a Retention os the usual Excretions, too copioufly congested  
in the Vessels of the Diaphragm and Stomach. Hence the'  
Hiccup is Very familiar to pregnant Women during the last  
Months os their Gestation; aS also to hysteric Women,  
whose Menses do not stow duly. Thus *Schurigius, in Par...  
th enol,* gives us an Account of a Woman who, before the E-  
ruption of her Menses, was always afflicted with an Hiccup,  
which ceased aS soon aS these hegan to stow. Chronical, aS  
well as.periodic Hiccups, generally afflict cachectic Patients,  
and such as labour under Indispositions os the Liver; in which  
Cases, the Cause is to he sought for in the Bile become acrid  
and Vellimting the nervous Coats of the Stomach and Duo--  
denum. Hence *Lcriilius, in Jutrom.* mentions an Hiccup,  
which In a cachectic Patient lasted till a Vomiting ensued.

The Faults os the bony Parts surrounding rhe Breast, and  
**a** bad Conformation, sometimes contribute to the Preduction

6s a chronical HiCCup.- Thus,- if the CartilagoEnsisormis  
is relaxed, or by any other Cause bended too much inwards,  
so as to stimulate the Stomach, it is forthwith observed to pro-  
duce an Hiccup. Accordingly, *Fern elite sin Lib. 6. de Pant.  
Mocir.* and *Sympr. Cap.*3. mentions an Hiccup produced by  
a-Depreffionos this Cartilage, which lasted sor three Months.  
'Tis, also, certain-from Experience,' that Hiccups are pro-  
duced by Luxations, Fractures, and Contorfionsos the Ribs;  
hence *Ferneliud,* in the Part last quoted, gives us an -Instance  
os an Hiccup arising from a luxated Rib, which ceas'd im-  
mediately upon the Reduction: And *RJbodius, in Cottar. Ί.  
Obs.* 6I. makes mention os a continual Hiccup arising from  
a Compression os the twelfth Vertebra of the Neck.

As for the Prognostic Of an HiccIrp, that Species produ-  
**ced** by Viscidities, Crudities, or an Acrimony of the Primae  
**Vise, is** by no Means dangerous, noris that familiar to hy-  
steric Women much to he dreaded. Much less is an Hie-  
cup dangerous, when it proceeds from Refrigeration, or drink-  
ing cold Liquors, provided too large a Quantity of jthem is  
not drank when the Body is covered with a Sweat. Hiccups  
are frequent in sucking Children, in whom it prognosticates  
no Harm, but is more inauspicious in old Persons. ' I know  
a Gentlewoman os forty Years of Age, who for twenty  
Years has been daily afflicted with an Hiccup, without any  
apparent Disadvantage to her Health. But an Hiccup is  
inore dangerous,.when it happens - in acute Fevers, especially  
those of the burning and pestilential Kind ; and if a Deli-  
rium, or Convulsions are brought on, it Proves'-mor-  
tal. An Hiccup which principally arises from an In-  
flamination of the Liver, is generally - mortal; nor is-that  
Species of Hiccup to he lefs dreaded, which is produced by  
acrid Purgatives, Emetics and Poisons.' -All Hiccups fucceed-  
ing Inanition, Purging, or liberal Vomiting, are bad, but still  
worse, when coming aster Hemorrhages and Wounds .of the  
Head. Hiccups produced by stopping Diarrhaeas, or Dysen-  
teries', or repelling erysipelatous, gouty or arthritic Disorders,  
ale not free from Danger. As :the Hiccups attending the  
Fevers of old Persons labouring under Hernias scarcely ad-  
rnit of a Cure, they generally prove mortal, according to  
*Foresius* in *Lib.* 18. *Cap.* I2.- Sneezing join'd Io an Hic-  
imp, especially that which arises from Repletion, is beneficial,  
and prognosticates that it will cease.-n’ ' T si.'.

Every Hiccup does not require a Cure; for that gentie  
Species which "arises from a. long protracted Inspiration, or  
any Distraction os Mind, is easily .terminated by exciting  
Pain in any Part of the Body, by thinking carefully upon any  
Object, or by Terror unexpectedly rais'd. But a morbid  
Hiccup, not yielding to these Means,: ealis for the Assistance  
of the Physician, who is principally- to follow three Inten-  
tions of Cure 2. The-first of these is, -to mitigate and allay . the  
preternatural, spasmodic, and convulsive Motionst -The fe-  
cond is, to remove the material Causes: And the third is,  
to restore the- Pa rts affected and weakened. si - . uri,  
T IIPorder to answer the first of- these Intentions, - the. An.  
tlents us'd Opium, and the Medicines prepar'd ofit, fuch  
as the Laudanum Opiatum, Mithridate, Philonium,o Dia-  
scordium, and the’ Theriaca, by which, they - affirm,  
that they cur’d- rhe-Hiccup. 0 But T-prefer gentles, . anti-  
spasmodic and anodyne Substances; such as Amber, 'Cinna-  
base 8affron-and Castor j which- last is so highly-extolpd by  
some Authors, that*Alexander Trallian, in -Lib.yj.* seems  
persuaded, that an Hiccup may be cur'd by itS Means, us'd  
in the Form os an Amulet. - From-a -Iong Series of Expe-  
rience, I prefer in this Disorder the anodyne Liquor, so all  
other. Medicines, and -exhibit itf-either alone; or in-CoRinncc  
tioedwith Tincture os' Castor. Nor is the Spiritus Nitri Diil-  
cis less efficacious, provided ’ it. is mixed with a smallDose-of  
thoBalsam os Lise, st An Ounce, orthalf an Ounce of the  
Oil os Sweet -Almonds- mix'd with-a-few Drops-osethe di-  
still'd Oil os .Dill, is by Tome thought a Spccific for the  
Hiccup.. t - . uri . .

Bin the Physician is, in a particular Manner, to pursue  
**the** second Intention; which is, to remove the - material  
Causes. When, therefore, any Sordes lodg'd in the Sto-  
mach, by stimulating its superior Orifice, produces' an Hic-  
cup, this Sordes is to be corrected,: and gently -eliminated.  
If io is of an acrid and bilious Quality,- Absorbents impreg-  
hated- with Citron Juice, or the precipitating Powders, areto  
he exhibited in cold Water. A viscid Sordes, obstinately  
fixed in the Foldings of the Stomach, is to he treated-with  
digestiveSalts, especially with the Liquor of the Terra Foliata  
Tartari, and such Roots as are-at once of a resolvent and  
corroborative Quality; fuch aS the Roots of Swallow-wort,  
.which has something of an anodyne Nature in-it,-and thole  
of the Calamus Aromaticus. The peccant Matter, when du-  
ly concocted, is-to- he eliminated either by Vomit1 or-Stool ;  
**rhe** former of these Intentions is: answer'd by **the** Root of  
Tpeccacuana, .or, which is best of -all,- by four or : fix Grains

of the Powder of Squills, min'd with thref Grains of purified  
Nitre.. The Body is .render'd soluble by Preparations' *vs***Manna** and Rhubarb,ς-hyr **the** Piluhe AIoephanginae, the PI-  
luhe Macrocostime, or the .Piluhe de Succino *Cratons,* pre-  
pared wish a large Quantity of Am best .With theso Pilis  
may be commodioufly min'd a few Grains-of the Piluhe de  
Stytace, or of **the** Piluhe de Cynoglosse, *by* which Means  
they answer a double Intention. In this ..Cose, also, gently  
carminative Clysters are sufficiently fafe,. especially in. Tn-  
sants, whose Hiccup is produced by- corrupted Milk, in  
which Cose, Sulphur of Antimony duly corrected, or An-  
rum Fulminans well , prepared, and exhibited in a small  
Dose, are,; also, of singular Service. - .

If an Hiccup arises from a JSuppreffion. Of.Perspiration by  
Cold, or any other Cause; The Physician .ought principally  
to attempt the recalling os this Evacuation, besides bring ,  
kept temperately warm; .this Intention ,is. answer'd-by  
Fomentations of the Parts affected, liberal Draughts of warm  
Liquors,., and Infusions of. resolvent and. corroborating Roots  
and Heths, in which it will he expedient .ro exhibit a proper  
Quantity of the bezoardic.Powders prepared of Amher, cal-  
cin'd Hartshorn, Diaphoretic Antimony, Cinnabar; and a  
small .Quantity of the Extracts of Saffron, and Castor. Tn  
this Case, the Spiritus Bezoardicus Buffii, \_ infixed with the  
anodyne mineral. Liquor, and the Essence of Castor, is an  
excellent Medicine, When in acute and .exanthematous Joe,  
vers an Hiccup arises from a Suppression of Tranipiration,  
besides a proper Regimen, Frictions .and fix'd Diapbri-  
reties, are most properly- us'd.. In a chronical Hiccup arising  
*from* a Refrigeration, and of an obstinate Nature, drinking  
the *Hippocratic* Wine affords Relies: Besides this, het Baths are  
of. singular, efficacy, since they not only recall: a Diaphoresis,  
but, also, soften the spasmodically constricted Parts, which  
*Pdverious. in Obs. Infrequent.,* evinces by an Example. .ssss

The same Methodos Cure; is to. he observed in an Him  
cup arising from an erysipelatous, arthritis, or gouty Matter  
repell'd, or not sufficiently expell’d : For.'in this Case, hefides  
the Diaphoresis to be . obtain'd by the already mention'd Met  
dicines, it is expedient to recal the acrid and peccant Matter  
from the phrenic Nerves to its former Beata For answering  
this Intention, mild Laxatives and Clysters are of singular Efe  
ficacy; Sinapisms, .also, -and Vesicatories .applied to the  
Scapulae, or Calss of the Legs, afford great.Relief, by drawing  
off rheacrid Serum.: When a Gout is receding, it as .of sin-  
gular Service frequently io bathe the.Feet .in warm BathsT  
For this Reason *Trallian: \n.Lib. y.* and *Rivcrius in Prax.*highly i commend the - Immersion of the . Hands in i warm  
Waters *.'.ss. ... : . :zr.* ., v-i l i

' 'When by the Exhibition of an Emetic, a Purge, a caustic  
Medicine, or a Poison, an Hiccup is excited,, such Tlsrnos  
are tohe us'd as destroy and enervam the Force os the Polson,  
among which none are mote valuable and.efficacious Ihan.pinn  
guious. Substances, CHI oLSweet Alinonds,? Oil of Olives; -  
mucilaginous Substances, Milk and Cream: exhibited .. seaT  
sonably, and before the Insta in matinn’ has sein'd the Part.;  
rhusThe Poison being sheath'd up, its irregular Motion .is. to  
he check'd .thy .the -above-mentioned.Anodynes, l But if the  
Hiccup proceeds from a Poison received by .Contagion,- as  
in the Plague, from the Bite .os.a mad Dog; or., the Sting  
of urny: Insect boiling with: Rage, then .theriacal Mechr  
cities; Treacle-Water,, and the ..Theriaca. Celestis, in  
Conjunction- with nitrous,1: antispasmodic and diaphoretic  
Substances, and Camphire and Cinnabar,- afford the .greatest  
Relief. —Thin Method of Cure his alsis, to:he observed,when  
the Hiccup-arises from a .malignant, caIistie,. or exanthema).  
tousMatter repell'd from the: Surface.; ofthe Body: to: the in-  
ternal Parts.;, in which Cafe, a Powder ..codfistingiof.edfi sew  
Grainhyoi Camphine .and;Nitre, as, alsoinEmulfions of sweet  
Almonds, and the sourigreater cold Seeds, prepared! *with* the  
diaphoretic Waters,-affoid;shrpri2ing Relief. ....d .::.;E

Hiccups arising from Molent Hemorrhages^rare 'hardly to  
he remoeddj till the Effusions of Blood. whence they proceed  
are stopp'd. Now, violent Hemorrhages' are;to heoheck’d  
by internal,'temperatihgni tonic and astringent Medicines,.and  
by external Means, "fuch aS proper Applications to.:-the  
Partaffected. When. thenEffiision.-is. .stops,- we . are1 m  
use sase Anodynes, in Conjunction with .efficacious Analeptic^;  
Antio:lastly,'thePatientis to he supportediny C&rdiais 4nd  
restorative Aliments.*s* ο.’ι .trim" ' ;

Nor for the Cure-of-an-Hiccup are .we th despiseoorIftr  
borating- Medicines, especially in.the Decline of .the Distasea  
of thefe themost considerable are the cprroiioratingiOils,ssjIe)j  
-as these of Mace, Mini, asus Worm-wood,, .min’d with A.sew  
Drops of my Balsam of'Liife, and exhibited in some, of-the  
spirituous Waters, - such’- as.Those of Cinnamon, Mins,2.and  
Baum,- or aromatic Aqua Vitae, as; also;- the carminative  
Essence of Wedelius, the-carminative Water.mf *Dorncrellias,*or a Draught os generocs Wine..: The Medicines in anTIio-

cup arising from a Retention of Flatulences, and. a Vellication  
of the Stomach, produced by them, answer both Intentioris  
of Cure, when joined - with carminative-Clysters. Among  
Topics, considerable Relief seems to .he promis'd by apply-  
ing to the Praecordia, antispasmodic, paregoric and anodyne  
Liniments prepared of express'd Oil of Nutmeg, human  
Fat. the Oils of Macs,’Mint and Worm-woods Saffron,  
Castor and Camphire- . Nervine Cerates, and Plaisters - ap.  
plied to the Pit of the Stomach, aS, also. Constrictions *of*the Parts affected by proper Bandages, seem not to he entirely  
useless.-' - ... u -

~ An Hiccup arising from an\* Acrimony or Viscidity of the  
Stomach, is often cured by the copious drinking Of warm  
Fluids, which sheath tip the Acrimony, dilute the Viscidity,  
and remove the Cause of the Stimulus, .. But all cold Liquors  
render the Disorder worse.. '' . - »

- An Hiccup succeeding a. Diarrhaea, or Dysentery,- on-  
seasonably check'd, is .Of a dangerous Nature; for which  
Reason, the Means -of Relief ought to he speedily us'd. In  
this Cale, therefore, rhe safest and most efficacious Reme-  
dies are. Clysters prepared of emollient and gently laxative  
Substances, such as.the Pulp of Cassia, with , an Addition of  
Extract of Rhubarb--frequently injected: But it is not ex-  
pedient to exhibit Laxatives by the Mouth, for it is rather  
proper to correct the bilious and acrid Humours, which -may  
he done by the Magnesia Albs, and other Absorhents, but  
especially by drinking sweet Whey; then we may, also,  
join internal Anodynes, and external Paregorics.

**; The** Hiccup attending acute Fevers is cur'd by Curing  
**the** primary Disorder, which is accomplish'd by an equable  
Promotion of a Diaphoresis. In this Case, we are t6.’take  
great Care not to exhibit saline, much less laxative Medi-  
**cines,** aloetic Pilis, too het a Regimen, or very warm  
Drink; for as Cold, so, also, excessive Heat is unfriendly  
**to the** nervous. Parts,: especially if they labour under **any**Disorder.

-: For the like Reason we are to guard against the same Prae-  
tice in Hiccups arifing from an Infiammatinn of the Viscera,  
in which Cofe we must, with all Expedition, open a Vein in  
**the** Foot; if the Inflammation is as yet recent, and the Pa-  
tient plethoric, then we ‘must exhibit internally. Discussants,  
and other Medicines, which promote Sweat and resolve the  
stagnant Juices’; to.which, is the Pain is intense,: we .may  
add gentleAnodynes ; bus, particularly, theBody is.to heal-  
ways kept soluble: bylinjecting Clysters; externally, Prepa-  
rations of Camphire and Saffron, and discutient Bags are to  
he applied; the Physician at The sitmeTime taking.-Care of  
his Reputation by a prudent Prognostic. -.

Hiccups seizing cachetic Persons, or those labouring under  
Disorders of the Liver, are cur'd by such Medicines as correct  
acrid Bile; that is, by resolvent, attenuating, bitter, and eva-  
cuating Infusions; and is these should prove, ineffectual,- no.  
- thing is more powerful and efficacious than het Baths and  
mineral Waters-: A memorable Instance of this is recorded  
*in Bond. MeA.Sept. Lib:* 5. *Sect. se. Obs.* 6.

1 An Hiccup which: accompanies hypocondriac Disorders,  
and is generally owing to a: Suppression Os the natural Excre-  
tions os Blond, is not to be cur'd till the primary Disorder  
is remov'd. In this Case, if all other Means prove ineffec-  
tual, the het Baths, especially *tlae.Caroline* Springs, using at  
the fame Time those of *Toeplitx,* are of Use. for. corrobo-  
rating the Parts. In scorbutic Patients, an Hiccup , is most  
properly cur'd thy Astes Milk mixed with the *Seltcran* Wa.  
ters .warm'd. This Method is oom mended, by *Paulini. in  
Onograph. Cur.,Sect.*4. *Cap.* 3. *Par.sli*

" If fractured, distorted, or luxated RibS produce an Hiccup,  
the Reduction of the Luxation, and'the. Consolidation of the  
-Fracture by proper chirurgica! Measures, are only capable Of  
affording Rehess The. Cartilago Ensiformis, when luxated  
and headed inwards, is most properly: cur’d, by blind Cup-  
pinglGlafles applied tto the :Pit of the Stomach. This  
Practice is greatly extoli'd by *Vitus Riedlinus Ian. Med: Anno*Y695. *Mens. Aug. Obs.Ae.* : t Ἀ". ν. . - nr

. Anodynes must, be cautioufly us’d in checking -Hiccups.:  
If the peccant Matter is large in; Quantity, it is above all  
Things to he corrected and eliminated.; especially, .if It IS of  
an acrid, caustic, or. virulent. Quality; for Anodynes,  
before this Matter is discharg'd, would he only adding  
Fewel to the Flame. As in all Disorders where an anodyne  
and soothing Quality is requisite, so more especially in spas-  
modico-convulsiye Disorders os all Kinds, Opiates are rarely  
to he exhibited alone ; but when mix’d with proper Eva-  
chants, they are highly safe and efficacious *y* And this Secret  
of checking the Force os Opium is of an old Date,. as is  
obvious from that celebrated Medicine of *Asclepiades,* men-  
tinned by. *Galen in Lib.* 8. *de Compost Medicam. Cap.* 3.  
*Avicenna Lib. An Fen.* I3. *T.r.* 5. Co I9, and which consists  
osCostus, Saffron, Spikenard, Asarum, Mastiche Aloes,

and Opium. In Imitation of this- Medicine are made the  
Ptluhe Rondeleth, the Piiuhe Poterii,’ the Pihhee Platen,  
the Pilulae RiVerii, the Piluhe Wildegansii, the Pilulae .Start  
kn, and the Pilulae Anglicanae.. In Asthmas, -Chincoughs,  
Hiccups, and other painful and spasmodic Disorders, I with  
great Advantage use to mix the Pduhe Aloephanginae, or  
my Piluhe Polychrestse, with two or three parts os the Pi-  
luhe de Styrace, or de Cynogloffo. - t *A-.*

An Hiccup arifing from a flight Caufe is often happily,  
stopt, without the Use of Medicines; When, for Instance,  
under **a** voluntary Motion of the Thorax, made on purpose,  
**the** Diaphragm is so press'd, that its moving Fibres , are either  
more stretch'd or relax'd; the former is done by strong In-  
spiratinn, by Running, Jumping, or Violent Riding ; and  
the latter by strong Expiration, Vociferation, or by tying **the**Thorax-with a Bandage, winch is a . simple, and often aR  
instantaneous Remedy. Of the same Kind is Sternutation,  
which as (according to *Hippocrates)* it removes an Hiccup  
when spontaneous, so the Physician ought artfully to pro-  
mote it for the same Purpose; and especially when either .a  
Viscid or flatulent Matter is lodged in the Coats or CormA  
gations, of the Stomach, Sneezing is to he excited, in  
order to remove .is by Violent Expiration, during which the  
abdominal Viscera; and especially the Stomach, are strongly  
exagitated. But an artificial Sternutation is by no means  
to he produced, when an Inflammation, .ora subtile Caustic  
and Virulent Matter have deeply insinuated themselves into  
**the** nervous Parts. *-s*. AS for Prevention, **a** due Use of the Non-naturals, and  
especially the avoiding a cold Air, is of great Importance.  
Those whofe Solids are weakened by long Diseases, must  
preserve themfelves against an Hiccup by the prudent Use .of  
'chalybeate Baths, and chalybeate Medicines; drinking at.**the**same Time proper Liquors, and using due Exercise... *Fro-  
deric Hoffman. ...... ...*

The Hiccup generally happens to the Aged after an im-  
moderate Looseness, but principally aster excessive Vomiting, -  
and frequently prognosticates i m minent Death, o .I, in-  
genuoufly own, that I-have not been able to satisfy, mysels  
in my enquiry into the I Cause of this. Symptom; but I  
have frequently observed it to arise from some Disturbance  
raised in the Stomach, and adjacent Parts, by violcnr MediT  
**cines ,** nor without great Danger to the Patient, hecaufe Na-  
ture isunable to .check .and quiet this Commotion ; and;  
on this Account, I judged it properIo assist her by;Ass,  
by giving a large Dose, os no less than two Drams of - Dia-  
scordium, which seldom ; failed to remove this Symptom;  
when the Seeds of Dill, and-.other celebrated Specifies had  
proved ineffectual. *Sydenham:. .. . ... - . 00*

The famous - *Julapium Mosehatum* of*' Fuller,* so much **re-**commended as a Remedy for the .Hiccup, is th us. prepar'd.μ

’Ἀ -- ‘ . u . ; :..r . ς si

Take os. Damask Rose- water, six .Ounces ; of the Waters  
; os Orange-flowers, one Ounce, of Barley Cina-  
mon-water, two Ounces; of Compound Piony-water,

.. one Ounce and an half; of Musk and Amber-  
. - grease,triturated with one Grain os Salt of Hartshorn,  
. each two Grains; soft Saffron, cut and . tied .in a Bag,  
one Scruple.; os the Oil of Cloves, one Drop; Os the

; Confection ofAlchermes, two Drams ; and or the Syr-  
top. PL Cloves, an.Qunce and an half. ,.ν so. s

- -ι egi.. νύo υ . . i:; ».r . ο.ι '

. This Mediane is a temperate, but powerful Cordial, and  
highly beneficial in malignant Fevers, which convey dele-  
rerious Vapours to the Stomach, irritate the languid Spirits,  
produce Spasms, and an Hiccup. But notwithstanding .its  
almost divine Energy, I have-not always sound ittiofficieut  
for subduing this daft-mentioned Symptoms The Dose .is five  
Spoonfuls every three HoutS.; . *Fulleses Pharmacep.* . ; 7

*-. ... t .* .. \*. ..\*“\*’\*'\*ssh

PRESAGES FROM HICCUPS. \* ‘ H

The. Event of a Disease may be prognosticated from, a  
Hiccup,, though, indeed, it comes under The general No,  
tion of Convulsions, haing . a :Rind os. Convullion of the  
Stomach,' as we are taught by *Galen* in his Comment on 5  
*Aph.* 3. And the same Author, in his .Comment nn; the Book  
*Gr Hippocrates de Rat.Vict. inMorb. Acut.* .calls, the Hiccup  
a convulsive 'Motion ; and inore.expressly .ro the Purpose in  
his Commentary on the sixth Book of *the.Aphatis.ms,* he teas  
us, That though we may be allow'd to call a Hiccup  
**" a** Convulsion of the Stomach, when we would describe  
" ini Nature, it would, perhaps, he better not m oast Te  
" by that Name, but rather, a Motion ossthe fame Kind  
" as Vomiting, only more, intense and violent: Tor the  
" Stomach, while it labours to expel its Contents, is evcir-d

to two Kinds of Motions, the most violent of which is  
" a Hiccup ; the other is Vomiting, in which latter iten-

" endeavours to expel what is contained in the wide and open  
" Capacity of the Stomach, Tint in the Hiccup.only what  
". molests the Mouth os that Part." Hence It. appears,' that  
an Hiccough as an expulsive Motion of the Stomach, endea-  
vouring to-discharge itself of some offensive Matter. We may  
then very properly call a Hiccup a Convulsion of. the Sto-  
mach, but os inch a Kind. of Mohon as is. observed in epi-  
leptin Patients, whose Brain is injured, or rather, with *Galen*

*\ Com, in. Lib. de R. Vi Jo A.* a Sort of convulsive Motion.  
These Motions, according to *Hippocrates,* 6 *Aph:* 39; are  
excited either by a Repletion or Inanition of the nervous  
Parts, and particularly, of the Mouth of the .Stomach. A  
Repletion happens from an Excess in Eating or Drinking,  
from a Redundance of Humours, a Phlegmon, or Flatulences,  
A Dryness or Inanition, is caused by a burning Heat, all- im-  
moderate -Evacuations, Purgations, Watchings, Fastings»  
and the like. That a Hiccup is excited by the same Cause  
as a tine Convulsion, we may infer from *Hippocrates,* where  
he speaks , *of* a true Convulsion os the Stomach, proceeding  
from one or. other'cf these Causes. A Hiccup Often hep-  
pens from a biting Sensation in the Mouth of the Stomach,  
which excites Motions that., many justly enough call con-  
vulsive, and is occasioned by\_all fuch Things as either oppress  
the Stomach by their Redundance, or injure itchy, some of-  
fensive Quality. For when the" Stomach is loaded with a Re-  
dundance of Humours, or Foods of bad Juices, or is Velli.

. cated by some acrimonious Matter, or distended with Flatu-  
lences, -or irritated by Heat or Cold, or any other Quality,, or  
{offers through Dryness, or is agitated'inn Manner not-unlike  
Convulsions, it endeavours to expel what offends ha .To thia  
Purpose we find *Galen* expressing himself, Tri. 8. *de Comp.  
Mede Cap.* 8. 'io Thus, he says, a Hiccup sometimes hap.  
" peas either from a Coldness or Repletion of the Stomach,  
“ or from a Vellidation of acrimonious Humors, or fuch aS  
" are endued with seine medicinal Quality.'' And a littie  
aster, a Hiccup may be occasioned he some acrimonious  
il or serous Humours, or some Medicine .Vellicating the Sto-  
fLmach, which being expelled by Vomiting, the Hiccough  
". immediately ceases.'' Many aster taking the Medicine  
composed of the three Species of Pepper, and drinking Wine  
immediately upon It, are molested with a Hiccup, of which  
Number.! myself am one ; and every Body knows that some  
Persons are sobject to he taken with a Hiccup after' FoodS  
of a stimulating Quality, which, upon vomiting, immediately  
ceases; sometimes a Hiccup .is occasioned by a Rigor of  
the Mouth of the Stomach -. Children are Very subject to the  
Hiccup, from a.Corthpuon. of the Aliment in thesstoinadh,  
and from a Coldness os the Part. \_\_Hiccups .'in Fevers are  
sometimes occasioned’ by a dangerous Inflammation os the  
Stomach, Brain, small Intestine, or Liver, from a Compres-  
sion of the Mouth os the Stomach, from a Tumefaction''os  
the concave Part os the Liver, a Communication os the burn-  
ing Heat of that Part, Or the Flux of an acrimonious Hu-  
mour from the inflamed' Part upon the Mouth os the Sto-  
mach and vellicating it, or some acrid Exhalation Irritating  
the shine. But let this'suffice for the Causes os' a Hiccup  
and let us how consider the Prognostics which Inay he drawn  
from.it. ' scfrsc si. so Ess. .... - stasosa

:A Hiccup then, is only not to he .dreaded, when if hyp-  
hens without a. Fever, or any other Disease, and is ocea-  
honed by Wine, or Foods, or even hy some aorimoruons,  
cold, ’ hot,. or corrupted cold of hot Humour. 7 In .Fevers'  
they tare always dangerous, as well aS Convulsions,; and  
most of. all when succeeded by a Fever. Some-Fevers are  
called Singultuous, because’ the Patient is almost "conti-  
nually -molested .with, .the Hiccup,. .which increases arid re-  
tints with the Fever, which, sor that Reason, is helled by  
the *Greeks lumssusm.se Libigodes* [from λὸγξ, .the Hiccup]; men-  
tioned hy *Hippocrates, tleR.si.st.Ac* And *Galen,* sus his  
Comment thereon tells us, that a Fever takes the Namesis *Sin-  
gultuous* from the Hiccup, which continually attends it, and  
is exasperated, together with the Disease, through the whole  
Stage of the Disorder ; but Hiccups are most to he dreaded  
when they proceed from an Inflammation of the Stomach,  
small Intestine, or Liven Cosis telis us, that a frequent  
Hiccup indicates an Inflammation of the Liver; \*a Hiccup,  
however, does not simply proceed froth an Inflammation of  
the Lives, but from an extraordinary Inflammation of that  
Part, as *Galen* observes, in his Comment on 5 *Aph.* 3. tho'  
*.Hippocrates,* in that Aphorism, says absolutely, " That the  
" Hiccup fucceeds an inflammation. of the Liver." ' The  
Hiccup then, under an Inflammation of the Liver, is gene-  
.rally mortal, andthe same is true of im Inflammation os **the**. Brain or Stomach, and especially when it comes after Vomit-  
ting, to winch Pulpose *Hippocrates,* 7 *Aph.* 3. says, that aster  
-Vomifinl, the Hiccup and Redness of the Eyes . are bad  
Signs. *Galen* says os the Hiccup, that it is the same Dis-  
order. with respect to the Stomach, that a Convulsion is to

the Muscles, and that sometimes it affects the whole Ssqinaeh.  
sometimes its Mouth, **and the** Oesophagus, which are molest-  
ed with Humours ; and if these can he. discharged by Vomit-  
ing, the Patient is. immediately freed from the Hiccup ;  
but if this has no Effect, it shews either that the Brain, **the**Original of the Nerves, or the Stomach, labour under a const-  
derable Inflammation. A Hiccup, therefore, which comes  
aster Vomiting, is.generally pernicious, and most of all in **the**Iliac Passion, according to that of *Hippocrates,* 7 *Aph:* IQ.  
" The Ileos, succeeded by Vomiting, Hiccup, or ConVul-  
" sion, is ofthad Prognostication.'' And *Galen,* in his Com-  
ment thereon, says, that the Patients, in that Disorder, do  
not always .vomit, but only when it proVes mortal,. , and if  
they are Vehemently affected, the Excrements ascend, and a  
Hiccup is excited. In acute Fevers, then a Hiccup suc-  
ceeding Vomiting, and especially that osa bad Kind, is. to he  
esteemed mortal. An Instance of this wo find in *Hippocrates, -*3. *Epid,* of a Woman, who, on the twelfth Day of her Illness,  
Vomited much black, fetid Matter, and was extremely mo-  
lested with the Hiccup and a Thirst, and died the next  
Day. We may well then Venture to pronounce all Hic-  
Cups, especially if frequent and troublesome, in acute I Fe-  
Vers,. mortal, and most of all, if consequent upon a bad  
Kind os Vorniting,ss mean that wherein fetid,. black, VL-  
rulent, or fincere Humours are discharged ;Justly, therefore,  
*in Coac.* is a Hiccup condemned, winch follows a Vomit-  
ing of sincere Matters. An Hiccup, consequent upon imh  
moderate Evacuations, or Purgations, is generally mortal; aS  
proceeding from a Vellication of the nervous Parts of the Sto-  
mach, occasioned through Dryness. Hence *Hippocratis,*5 *Aph.* 3. pronounces a Hiccup or Convulsion, succeeding  
a copious Haemorrhage, a; bad Sign ; and in the following A-  
phorism he says, that the same Symptoms supervening upon an  
immoderate Purgation, are had Prognostics. The most fatal  
os all Hiccups, is what is consequent upon an immoderate  
Purgation, where the Body is naturally weak; agreeably to  
these of *Hippocrates,* 7 *Aph.* 41. where we are told, that a  
Hiccup' coming after an immoderate Purgation, is no good  
Sign; and the like may he said os a Hiccup, excited by-a  
Tumor or Inflammation of the Liver under the Jaundice, ac-  
cording tochat in *Coac. asp Ci.* where it is said; " They who  
" are affected with the Jaundice, and a Hebetude Of the-  
" Senses, is a Hiccup supervene, sell into a Looseness, or  
" perhaps labour under a .Constipation of the Belly, and he-  
" come os 4 greenish yellow Aspect” **A** Hiccup is not  
consequent upon every Affection of **the** Liver, but when **th.t’**Part is highly inflamed, or the whole Stomach is oppressed  
or irritated by a Redundance of Bile, or labours under a vio-  
lent Inflammation, the Hiccup is exasperated to a high De-  
gree. To confirm, however, our Predictions os the satai  
Event of. 4 Hiccup, we, ought to take into our Considera.-  
tion other pernicious Signs, both preceeding and consequent  
to that Disorder, which is never mortal, but in Conjunction  
with other destructive Symptoms, appearing either before, or-  
attendant, upon in To this Purpose **we** are told by the Au-  
thor of the *Prorrheiica, “* That an Aphony, attended with  
" Hiccups, is-a . Very bad Sign;” .and *Coac.- Prceseig.*' ce That a Lassitude, with a Hiccup and a Stupor, portend  
a bad Event. Other Very bad concomitant Signs, are scold’  
Sweat, an invincible Coldness of the extreme Parts in.athurn-  
ing Fever, no Thirst, a Loathing of Fond, copious ;Sweats,  
without an Intermission of the Fever, Bloed falling by Drops  
from the Nose, with many other Signs of'the like; Nature,.  
which you will find mentioned in the History’ os the Woman  
who lay ill in Childbed, 3' *Epid. Sect. Ί. eAEgr.stL. siProfper  
Alpinus de' Praefag. Vit.et Mont.*

*Edrixineachus,* according to *Plato,* says, there are three  
Ways of curing the Hiccough ; to hold ones Breath some time;  
to wash the Throat with Water ; and to sneeae. \*.

*Alexander Trallian* says. That any Surprize, or Intenseness  
**of** Thought (as counting os Money) will immediately remove  
**a** Hiccup; T ' ‘

’ SINOPICA RUBRICA. See **RUBRIcA SINoPICAss**SlNOPIS. The same as **RUBRICA SINOPICA.**

SINUS.. In Anatomy,, the *Vagina* is called the *Sinui Mu-  
liebris,* or *Senus Pudoris;* and certain Cavities in the *Dura  
Motor,* are called the *Sinuses* os the *Dura Mater.* - See CA-  
PUT. A Sinus of a Bone, is a Cavity which receives the Head  
of another Bone. In Surgery, a *Sinus* is a Collection *of Mat-*ter, with a small Orifice for the Discharge thereof

SION: **See SIU Μ. ....**

.. SJOUANNA *Amelpodi,* IT M. *Frutex Indicus penta,  
petalo s Gemina Baccae, Calyce, excepta.* It is an. umbellife-  
rous and bacciferous Shrub, growing in the *East Indict..*The Fruit comes forth in the lower Branches, while the upper  
ones are adorned with Buds and Flowers, and the whole  
Umbella, with its Bads, Flowers and Fruit seen altogether,  
afford a most pleasant Sight.

**The** virtues are only in the Root, which is effectual against  
the Poison of Serpents and Scorpions. *Raii Hist. Plant. '*

SIPHAC. The *Peritonaeum.*

SlPHILK. The Pox. ca .

SIPHI l'A PARVA, in *Paracelsus,* is the *Chorea Sancti  
Viti,* St. *Vituds* Dance. *Siphita Stricta,* in the same Author,  
is Walking in the Sleep. fess..

. SIRA. Orpiment. *Rulandus.* \*\*“ '"I

SIRACOSTUM, or ALSIRACOSTTIM. The Name  
**os** a Medicine, recommended by Mesusc, in acute Fevers.'

. SIRAEUM, πέραιυν. The same ins SAPA, **or any Tweet**Decoction. \* - ' . ς

SIRENES, See **DRACUNCULI.**

SIR1ASIS. The Name of a Distamper to which Children  
are subject, which consists in an Inflammation of the Brain,'  
and its Membranes, attended with a Depressure of the *Fon~  
tanella* ; a Cavity os the eyes ; a burning Fever; a Paleness,  
and Dryness of the whose Body ; and an utter Prostration of  
Appetite. *Castellus.*

SIRICON DE PLUMBO, is explained by *Rulandus,  
Cinis Plumbi.*

. SIR IN GA. Calx. *Rulandus.*

SIRONeS. The same as SIRENES.

SlRYPUS. **See SYRUPUs.**

SIRSEN. A *Phrenitis. ...*

. SIRZA. An Eschar. *Rulandus/*

. SISARUM.' .. ’ so

The Characters are;

The Roots are like the *Napus,* and hangin greatNumhers  
to one Head. The Leaves are pinnated, grow to a Rib, and  
end in an odd Lohe ; the Seeds are narrow and striated.

*. Bocrhaave* mentions but one Sort os *Sifarum*; which is,  
Sisarum Germanorum. *C. B. P.* I55. *Tourn. Inst.* 309.

*Bocrh. Ind. A.* 54. *Sisir.* Offic. *Siser vulgare.* Park. Theat.  
945. *Sifarum* Raii Hist. I. 442. Ger. 871. Emac. 1026.  
Park. Pared. 5O6. *Sifarum multis,* Jo B. 3. I 53. SKIRRET.

. The Root of the Skirret is branched, into, many long, glan-.  
dulous Parts, of a whitish Colour, and a.pleasant sheet Taste’  
when boiled. The Stalk arises th he three or four Foot,  
high, thick, and.channelled; cloathed with long pinnated  
Leaves, composed os three or five song, sharp-pointed Pinna;,  
serrated about the Edges, two opposite, the odd fine at the.  
End, heing roundest and largest.... The Flowers grow in Urn\*,  
hels, being small and five-leaved. ...The Seed is fomewhat like  
Parfley-Seed, hut larger. : It .is planted in Gardens, and  
flowers in *fane. .. νύ . ’’ ' "..s', sisi*

The Roots only are used, and that but seldom in -the Shops,  
being eaten at the Table like Pariheps, which they excel! in  
Sweetness of Taste, though fomewhat windy. -They ore ac-  
counted nourishing and provocative, are\* diuretic and good Tor  
the Stone. *Mellen's Bot. Off.*

The Root is os culinary rather than officinal Use, and is"  
of a bitterish and somewhat astringent Taste. It in good fori  
the Stomach, excites an Appetite, is diuretic and lithoritriptic  
affords good Nourishment, is easy os Digestion, and esteem’d  
**a** specific Antidote, against Quicksilver. *Dale from Schroder. . sc*

*Cordas* takes it to he the wholsomest of all esculent Roots.  
*Dodonaeus* fays they are moderately hot and moist; ate easy,  
of Digestion, and not flow os Passage; are moderately nu-  
tritive, and of no had Juice : It is, however, flatulent, whence  
it provokes Lush *Raii Hist. Plant. ’*

Scarce any Root has a sweeter Taste than that of jo Skirret  
and *Pliny* tells us, that the Emperor *Tiberius* exacted it of the  
*Germans* way ofTribute. It is of excellent Virtues, and Very  
proper for those who spit Blood or make bloody Urine, if they  
confine themselves to eat no other Root but this boiled in Milk,  
Whey, or Flesh-Broth ; for by such means they would pro-  
cure a due Laxness os the Belly, and a Removal of the Dis-  
order. It is.recommended, also, for the Strangury andT 00  
nesmus, and is esteemed a Very good .Remedy against a Dy-'  
sentery and Fluxes, of the Belly.- The Root boiled aS afore-  
said, then bruised, and taken in the Morning hefore"the Pa-  
tient rises, is.Very good in a Phthisis,; or great Extenuation os  
the Body; aS it is, also, in all pectoral Disorders. *Hist. Playtt.  
Afcript. Bocrhaave. .*

t SISARUM' SYRIACUM. : A Name for *ihcsseorstylium i  
Orientale; Sccacul Arabum dictum Rauvsolsio. .*

; SISER. The lame as **SISARUM.** .Ἀ ” T ' / i  
. SlSON. A Name for the *Siumj aromaticum , Sifon Oso  
sicsKarurn.* See AMOMuat.

SISYMBRIUM.

The Characters are ; ’

. It has a thin Pnd, the Valves not bursting, nor wreathed  
into a spiral Form, nor forcibly discharging the Seeds; it has  
also a fuigular Appearance, the Leaves being jagged or cut in-  
to Pinnae.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Sorts of *Sisimbriunt,* which

I. Sifymbrium; Pyrenaicum ; latifolium; purpuraihente  
flore. T. 226. *Nasturtium Pyrenaicum, aquaticum,* Pon. Bat.

2. Sisymbrium ; aquaticum. *Tourn. Inst.* 226. *Bocrh. Ind.*A. st.. I5. *NasiurtiumAquaticum,* Offic. *-Nasturtium aqua-.,  
ticum. vulgare.* Park. Theat. I 239. Raii Hist. 1.8I 6. *Na-  
sturtium aquaticum supinum,* C. B. *P.* I04.- *Nasturtium" An  
quaticum sive Crateva Sium,Gnt.* Emac. 257. *Sifymbrium  
Cardamine, sive Nasturtium aquaticum, s.* Β. 2. 884 S 'Raii  
Synop. 2. 300. WATER CRESSES; .- .. - I

The Roots of Water-Cresses consist of a great Numberof  
white Strings, fixed in the Earth under the Water, .from  
which arise many pinnated Leaves, of six Pair of blunt-  
pointed long Pinnae, with an odd one at the End, larger then  
the rest, a httie waved about the Edges, many times of a  
dull green Colour. The Stalk grows to he about a Foot,  
high, hollow and channelled, having smaller Leaves growing  
as the Joints. The Flowers grow in Tufts of small four-  
leaved white Flowers, flowering gradually, fo that the Stalk,  
with the Seed-Vessels, run up into a long Spike. They are  
round and siender, full of very small red Seed. It grows in.  
Ditches and Rills of Water, and dowers in *June.* The Leaves  
are only used.

They consist of fine volatile Parts, and are warming and  
opening, and of great Service against the Scurvy, and all its  
Symptoms, heino one os the Plants whose Juice, mixed with  
that of ScurVy-Grass, and other Herbs of the like Nature,  
is given against all scorbutic Affections.' They are, like-  
wise, good Jor the Stone,'Gravel, Dropsy and Jaundice, and'  
are frequentiy eaten as Sailed in the Spring. *Millerss Bati  
Off \_ s' '.st*

This Plant is acrid, and gives no Tincture of red to the'  
blue Paper. It contains a Salt pretty much resembling the  
*Oxysul Diaphoreticum Angeli Sala,* which is an alcaline Salt,  
over saturated with Acid. Besides this Plant, there is in the  
Water-Cresses a little Sal Ammoniac and Sulphur, and a *great*deal .of earth. For,

By the Chymical Analysis we obtain from this Plant a great  
deal of Acid and Alcali, a little urinous Spirit and Sulphur,  
and a pretty deal of earth. It is aperitive, diuretic, and anti-  
scothutin. They hell a Handful os it in' lean Broth of Cray-  
Fish Soop.z These Froths purify the Blood, and Very mucin  
relieve those that' are dropsical, scorbutic,' or hypochondriaci  
The .juice. Extract, and urinous Spirit of this Plant have)  
the sathe'Virtues. They affirm that this Juice takes away the-  
Polypus, of the -Nose, and makes it fall'osq if it he often5washed 'with it. *Martyn s Tournesent.*

’ .3. Sisymbrium; Orientale; facie Barhareae; folio Planta-i  
gini. *'T. Cor.* I6. “Iss ‘ ‘ ‘ \* "T

4. Sisymbrium; Erueae folio glabro; flore luteo. See  
**BAREAREA. ' \*ss ' -pri- ) ----**

5. Sisymbrium ; Eruae folio glabro; minus; ’ & praeco-1dins, T. 226. *Eruca, latifolia, lutea, feu Barbarea minors*MrΗ4.a3o; *„ sif.su*

*6.* Sisymbrium; Ethete folio glabro; minus; folio elgni  
gaiiter Variegati, *i. \ Y .......... .... .*. ..o

7TSisymbriums ‘aquaticum; Raphani folio; siliqua bre-  
viore. T. 226. *Raphanus aquaticus, alter.* C. B. R Edit, *rr*97iProdL 38i *'Rapistrum aquaticum.* Tab. Ic. 408. 7 \*; u

8. Sisymbriumaquarinum ; foliis in profundas lacinias di-  
Visis ; siliqua breviori. *Tourn. last. 226. Bocrh. And. Asci.*I6. *Raphanus aquati rus, saffic.* RaiiHist. L\*8I8; Ger. rstfe  
Ethaei 240. Park. Theat. I228. *Raphanus aquaticusnsosqu  
in profundas lacinias 'divisugi* C.\*B. R 97. Prodr. 3. 8. Rdit  
Synop. 3ί 3o I. *Raphanus' aquaticus T.abcrnaemontani. zs.siBi*85^7. *'Armoracia foliis laciniatis,* Volck. ‘ WATER-RAIT

lt grows in marshy Ditches, and flowers in *sseune* and *Judsi*It din supposed by some to\* agree in Virtues with the Horse-  
Raddish.- ' *'si ῤ* “ V T" - ... ’ \* l’Ἀ’’ - . “ "\*:i

ry.Sisymbrium ;'palustre; repens ; folio nasturtii. *Trliisesf  
ErsicafPalustris, et nasturtii folio, siligua Ablengas* Gi 'B.'Pr

S, "'.’’et se\ . . : '  
*i* her. Sisymbrium ;‘aheruum ; folio absinthii minoris. *. T.tntruri  
Inst, squ.su Boerh. lnd. A. sos* **I 6.** *Sophia Chirurgorum, sO&N:*Get. 9’io. Emac. 1o6S: Park. Theas, *Sfoe. ErnsimumSopkia  
difer.sm.-i* Rail H ist, r. Rr 2? hynop. 3b *iastssi Nasturtium selves.  
strAtenuisisinse divisum, CscΒ.* **R I05..** *Seriphium Gerntanicum  
suae Sophia quibusdam,* J. B. I. 886.- '*Accipitrinuri Repins et  
LAnicefi,* Rupi Flor. Jen; 7 64.'*Thdlictrtcm: Dodonaeil* Lued;  
**I I** 46. - *Cardamine silvestris tenuifisime divisis foliis.* H. Monfin  
FLDi-WEED.’ 'Ἀ

“Tlixweed has a white, hard, woody Roos, fust of final?  
Fibres At the Pottoin, perishing after having ripened Seed.  
, The Stalks arise to he shout two Foot higher more or less;  
heset with many long, winged; and-very finely and nearly djo  
Vided green Leaves, pretty much resembling those of the true  
*Roman* Wormwood, heset with Very short fine Hairs; The  
Flowers grow at the End os the Branches, bring small;vel-

I am sensible, that the Thirst generally observed in Drop-  
lies, may he esteemed a salse Guide, and .a Pecti rastae Io  
drink, at a time that it is pernicious; het it must he const-  
dered, that .the stagnating Waters in this Distemper putrisy  
and contract an Acrimony, which is well corrected by drink-  
ing proper Liquors in due Quantities.

A Thirst arising from a Dryness of the whole Body is  
allayed by the liberal and long-continued drinking of warm,  
aqueous, and farinaceous Liquors, rendered grateful by the  
Admixture of a small Quantity Of some proper Acid. Thin  
Decoctions of Barley, Oats, and Bread; Whey, Milk, and  
Water, Posset-Drink, and a thin unsalted Decoction of Veal,  
without its Fat, are beneficial. Among fermented Liquors»  
small Beer, though not that Rind impregnated with Aroma-  
tics, is serviceable. Baths, Fomentations, and Clysters, are,  
also, useful in this Cale.

A Thirst arifing from a Dryness of particular Parts, fuch as  
the Mouth, the Tongue, the Fauces, or Oesophagus, is al-  
layed : . '

*uno.* By the Use of the Things above recommended.

2do. By often washing and gargarifing the Mouth with **the**same Things. ι. .

3tsc. By opening the sahval Glands and Ducts, by means  
Of Epithemsand Fomentations, consisting of laxative, moist- .  
ningand aperient Ingredients. In this Case, Oxycrate with  
Crums of Bread is of fingular Use. .

A Thirst arifing from an acrid lixiyial Salt, or from an  
acrid aromatic Salt, is removed by the Things already men-  
tioned, as heing of a diluting Nature; but especially if acId  
and nitrous Substances are miked with them. Hence we  
know how a Thirst, arifing from a muriatic Salt, is to he .  
allayed, fince it only calls sor aqueous Liquors.

But a Thirst arifing from a Matter unfit for passing thro\*  
the Vesteis, is only to be removed by diluting and resolvent  
Liquors. *Bocrhaav. Inftitut.*

SITOS, ιείτος. Wheat, or any fuinentaceous Grain, of  
which Bread is made; or Bread. In *Hippocrates* it fre-  
quently imports solid Aliment, in Contra-distinction from for-.  
bile Aliment; or Aliment in general ; and sometimes the Re- ’  
crements of the Aliment contained in the intestinal Tube.

.. SITOSPELTUM. ινιτύσπχλτ». A Name for the *IEG'Ti*

**Lops,** a Species of Grass. *Gorreeusi*

SITTA. πέττα. The Name of a Bird, a Species of *Pyes*SIUM. ' . : .

The Characters are;

i The Root is like that of a Colewcrrt, fibrous and ligneous.  
The Leaves are pinnated, growing by Pairs to one Rdb, and  
ending in an odd one. The Petals of the Flowers are bifid,  
and the Seeds are roundish, gibbous and ’striated.

*Bocrhaave* mentions fix Sorts of *Siam,* ..which are -

**I.** Sium; latifolium. *C. B. P.* I54. *Totem. Inst.* 306.  
*Bocrh. Ind.* A. 55. *Siam,* Offic. *Sium majus.* Ger. 2Oo.  
*Sium majus latifolium.* Ger. Emac. 256. Raii Hist. i. 443.  
*Stum maximum latifolium,* 'J. Β. 3. I75. *Slum Dioscoridis five  
Pastinaca aquatica mayor.* Park. Theat. I 24O. *Sium latifo-  
lium foliis Variis,* Ran Synop. 3. *211:* WATER-PARS-  
NER

It grows in Rivers and marshy Plates, flowering in *July.*The Leaves eaten either Crude, or boiled, are said to. break  
and expel the Stone ; to excite Urine and the Menses ; to  
Ϊremote the Expulsion of the Foetus ; and to be good in a  
Iysentery. *Dioscorides, Ls.* 2. C. I 54. i .

2. Sium ; Erucae folio. *C.B.P.* **I** 54s. *Sion aquaticum,  
rugosis foliis, multisides, trifidis, et dentatis.* M.U.I2. Ic. ' .  
T. 5. - *Sium aquaticum, foliis multifidis, longis et serratis.*

M. H. 3. 283. *Sium alterum,* Dod. p. 589. *Cicuta, aa  
quatica, Gefnerio* J. B. 3. I75. *Cicuta maxima,* H. Eysta  
Vern. O.7. F. 2. Fig. 2. *Horba venenosa.* Lch-

Our *OEnanthe Cicuta facie, succo virose.,* .which *JVips.er*has described by the Name of *Cicuta Aquatica,* and of the  
dismal Effects of which in Lome Children, who by Mis-  
take eat of *it,* he has wrote a large Treatise, was very pro.,  
bably *Cicuta* so much in use of .old, especially at *Athens,*for Killing. At least the. Violence of this makes It a much  
fitter Instrument os Death than the common Hemlock, which  
is not by far of. so malignant a Quality. .

Though we must withal allow differing Climates very eon-  
siderably to heighten or abate the Virtues of Plants. And it  
is not altogether improbable, that the Poison with which the  
*Athenians* took away the Lives of Malefactors, was an in-  
spiflated Juice compounded of that of *Cicnta* and other cor-  
rosiVe Herbs.: - .

But he this as it will, the Alterations which *Wepfer* oh--  
served the Roots of *OEnanthe* to make in the Body, were **a**Violent Pain and Heat in the Stomach, terrible Convulsions,  
with the Loss of all the Senses, Distortion of the Eyes, and  
flowing of the Blond out of the Ears, the Mouth so last shut  
that no Art could open is. Efforts to Vomit, but nothing

low, and four-leaved, and are succeeded by Very (lender Seed-  
Vesiels, about an Inch or thereabouts in Length, still of very j  
small reddish Seed. It grows frequently in sandy Ground, I  
and amongst rubbish, and flowers in *fune.*

The Seed is the only Part used ; and 'tis said, that the De-  
coction of it unbruised is a certain Remedy for the bloody  
. - Dux; but it will not heve the same Effect, if the Seed be  
bruised. It is, likewise, commended for the Stone and Gra-  
veh *Mellen's Bot. Off.*

It has *a* Taste a little astringent, but acrid, and something  
like that of Mustard. It gives a faint red Colour to the blue  
Paper. The Sal Ammoniac predominates in this Plant, being  
mixed with a great deal os Sulphur and terrestrial Parts ; so  
z that it is Vuinerary, detersive and sebrifugouS.

*Casolpinus lens,* that its Seed kills Worms. *Tragus* allows  
that it stops the Dysentery, and all Sorts os Fluxes. They  
give a Dram os it in Pottage or Wine for a Looseness. The  
Water in which the Plant has heen macerated cold, has the  
same Virtues. The Juice, Conserve, or Extract of the Leaves  
and Flowers, are good sor spitting Blood, the *Fluor Albus,*and immoderate Fluxes of the Piles and Terms. Externally  
implied, it cures Wounds, and cleanses Ulcers. They sell  
the Seed at *Paris* under the Name of *Tolitron,* which comes  
from *Thalictrum;* for *Dodonaus* has given it that Name.  
*Martyofs Tournesurt.*

I I. Sisymbrium ; annuuin; folio absinthii minoris latiore.  
*Nasturtium fylvestre, tenuifsimd divisum, felio latiore.* C. B. P.  
Vat. I05.

12. Sisymbrium; minus; Erucae folio glabro, nigro,  
crasso,, lucido. *Barbarea, minor, nigro, crasset, lucido, folio.*

I3. Sisymbrium; palustre; minus; siliqua aspera. Ὑ.226.  
*Sinapi parvum, siliqua afpera,* C. B. R qq. Prodr. 4I. *Eryy  
simum annum, minus, siliqua afpera.* Vaill. *Bocrh. Ind. Act.  
Plant. ,*

The second Species is a medicinal Plans, and has the Smell  
and Taste of *Eruca,* or Rocket, accompanied with a Bitter-  
ness universally grateful; whence it is of Use in those scor-  
butic Affections in which Cochlearia and Nasturtium are pro-  
per, for which Purposes it is used in Sallatis. It cures all  
Diseases proceeding from a Viscidity and Ropiness of Blond.  
The Juice taken in the Morning for Months together, is an  
excellent Remedy for scorbutic Ulcers. It has the Virtues of  
the Cochlearia, thss a much less Root, and, also, the Taste  
. of that Plant, but is less acrimonious, and has very salutary  
Qualities, (especially the seventh Species) which have been  
observed hesore of the *Erysimum* and *Eruca.* The tenth is  
the most effectual of them all, in deterging malignant Ul-  
cers, and depurating sanious ones, and for consolidating them,  
especially if used internally as well as externally.. Hence it  
has the Title of *Chirurgorum Sapientia,* for it is of a sapo-  
naceous as well as astringent Quality ; and heing applied to  
a Wound, conglutinates it without a Suppuration: It, also,  
provokes Urine, and is os Service in the Stone and Dropsy.  
*Hist. Plant. Afcript. Bocrhaave.*

SISYRRHINCHIUM. Offic; *Sis.yrrhinchium Theophrasti,*Ran Hist. 2. II67. *Sis.yrrhinchium minus angusti folium,* C.  
B. P. 41. *Crocus Italicus parvo flore, radice rostrata,* Elem.  
Bot. 29O. *Bulbocndium Crocifolium flore parvo, violaceo,*Tourn. Coroll. 50. SPANISH-NUT.

It grows in the Kingdoms os *Palencia* and *Murcia in Spain,*and flowers in *March.* The Root is said by the Inhabitants,  
where it is a Native, to be good for the Gripes; but **the**Bedy must be exercised with Dancing after taking it.

SITANIUS. The same as SETANIos.

SITIOLOGICE. That Part of Medicine which treats of  
Aliments ; from σΓτβς, *Aliment,* and λέγ», to *speak. \_ ;*

SITION. σιτίβν. Aliment in general; or Bread made of  
Wheat in particular.

SlTIS. Thirst. This is excited either by a Defect of a  
due Quantity of Moisture in the Bedy ; from a Thickness  
and Immeability of the Humours ; from a redundant Heat;  
from a muriatic, ammoniated, alcaline, aromatie, oleous and  
rancid Acrimony; or from Poisons.

It is worthy of Remark, that Thirst seems to he a kind  
os Instinct, which directs a Person to drink Fluids, at the  
same time when the State of his Body requires Dilution.  
Thus after Eating, a Thirst is excited, as a sort of Notice,  
that the Food wantS something to dilute it. When the Hu-  
mours of the Body are chick, viscid, and unfit for Circulation,  
Thirst gives a sort of Warning of the Condition of **the**Fluids, and a Persuasive to mend their Defects, by diluting  
them , and rendering them more thin, and sit for their dr re  
Distribution.

in feverish Disorders, Thirst seldom sails of putting the  
Patient in Mind, that it is necestary to attemperare hin  
Heat by aqueous and acescent Liquors. In like mannerΑ if  
any kind of Acrimony is offensive ut any Parr os che Body,  
Thirst gives notice of the Danger, and indicates the Remedy.

thrown up. frequent Hiccups, with a great Distension  
and Swelling, especially at the Pit Of the Stomacb j 2nd when  
Death had concluded the Tragedy, a continued Running of  
green Froth at the Mouth.

*Sfalpart Vander JViel* gives the like Account of two Persons  
killed at the *Hague* by the same Roots.

In a Dog, who, for Experimentis fake, died by this Poi-  
son, the Stomach, when opened, was sound quite constring-  
ed, and shut up at both Orifices, its inward Surface red, with  
llvid Spots here and there ; the Intestines were empty ; ouly  
rhe Rectum contained a little greenish Mucus.

Thus it appears that this Plant consists of hot, acrid,  
and corrosive Parts, which by ratifying the Juices of the Sto-  
mach, and wounding its nervous Membranes, are the Cause  
os all thofe Disorders which immediately follow.

. For upon the Sense of a violent Irritation and Pain, the  
Fluid of the Nerves is presently in large Quantities determined  
to the Part affectsd ; and this, if the Stimulus he not over-  
. great, will he only to such a degree as is sufficient, by con-  
tracting the Fibres of the Stomach and Muscles of the Abdo-  
men, to throw off the Cause of the disagreeable Seofation;  
hut the uneasy Twitching heing too terrible to he heme, the  
Mind, by a kind of Surprize, with Haste and Fury, as it  
were, commands the Spirits thither; thus the Business is over.  
done, and the Action of the Fibres becomes so strong, that  
the Orifices of the Stomach are quite doled j so that instead  
of discharging the noxious Matter, the Torment is made  
greater, and the whole Oeconomy put into Confusion.

This forcible Contraction of the Muscles, was the Reason  
that one of the Children which *Wopfer* saw, made Urine in  
the Midst of the Agony, to the Height of five or six Foot,  
with a Strength and Violence surprising to the Spectstors.

Nor is it any Wonder, if in these Circumstances all Sense  
be lost. Blood gush out at the Ears, Nostrils, *etc.* the Parts  
bring all torn and broke by the Violence of the Convulsions,  
which though they began in the Muscles of the Belly, must  
at last prevail in rhe Members too, till the whole Fabric is  
shocked sod overturned, and forne of the corrosive Salts, per-  
haps gening into the Blood, and by the Rarefaction of it  
-distending the Vessels, the membranous Coats of which being,  
already over-stretched, will the more easily give way and Jer  
.out their Fluid.

’ The Cafe of *Aconitum* is much the same; this is cur Na.  
*pellas* or *Monks-hood.,* and its Effects fo nearly agree with thofe  
now related of *OEnantbes* that I shall not need to redte  
them; the Experiments of *Wopfer* are full and convincing.  
And indeed as all the Histories which this fame Author has  
so carefully given us of Triais made with several vegetable

1 Poisons, *Selanum, Nax Vomica, Co culus Indicus,* and the like,  
on different Creatores, put it out of all doubt that the common  
Mischief of these is a Twitching and Inflammation ofthe Sto-  
mach ; so it appears from hence that virulent Plants, although  
they may he distinguished even from one another by parti,  
cular Virtues, do, however, kill by a like Operation and  
Force, which differs principally in Degree from that of noxious  
-Minerals. . ‘ .

And therefore, in order to know what the specific Quast-  
ties of any such Herbs are, they must he given ouly in very  
small Doses; and then perhaps it would appear, that they are  
Dot made (as some imagine) to he deliterious and destruc-  
tive, hut for very good and heneficialUfes; as we particularly  
experience in the Case of Opium.

Nor is it at all strange that the Symptoms from a vegetable,  
and from a mineral Virulency, should he fo different, although  
of the same Kind, and ooly of unequal Force ; for the more  
solid Parts of Minerals, eroding the Coats of the Stomach,  
. induce a perfect Mortification and Gangrene ; and thus do  
their Worlcatonce ; whereas the weaker Salts of Plants can  
make but a slighter Excoriation, upon the painful Sense of  
which those Agonies and Convulsions that follow, rather gra-  
dually exhaust the Strength ; and thus the Animal is not killed  
so speedily, nor with the fame Appearances.

Upon this Score, tho’ mineral Poisons do not pass the  
*Prima Via,* vegetable ones in fame Cafes possibly may; just  
as we find those Medicines which have a great Degree of  
1 rotation presently to induce a Vomiting; whereas the fame  
Twitching, a little weakned suffers them to pass into the  
Intestines, and work downwards by Stools.

By this we may, perhaps, give some guess at the Nature of  
those Poisons, with which, they tell us the Natives in some  
Parts of *Africa* and *India* are fo expert at Kissing, that they  
can do it in a longer or shorter rime as they please. These  
are most probably either the Fruits or the inspissated Juices of  
corrosive Plants, which inflaming the Bowels, may cause  
little Ulcers there, whose fatal Coofequences, we know, may  
very well he stow and fingering.

This I am the rather induced to believe, because an inge-  
nious Surgeon, who lived in *Guinea,* told me, that the Anti-

dote by which the Negroes would sometimes cure those who  
were poisoned, was the Leaf of an Herb, which purged both  
upwards and downwards. For by these means the Stomach  
might be cleared from the adhering corrosive Parts of the  
Venom. Yet 1 can hardly think it possible at rhe seme time,  
that they should he able, by varying the Composition or  
Quantity os the Dofe, to ascertain the Time in which it  
will kill, to a Week, Month, and the like; nor indeed have  
I ever met with any Person who could attest this to he Mat\*  
ter of Facts Though repeated Triais and Observations may  
help one well practised in fuch Tricks to give notable Con-  
jeolutes in this Point..

The Ancients, indeed, pretended much the same thing  
with their *Aconitum,* of which they seem to have made a  
kind *of* Secret and Mystery, as we learn from *Theophrastus,*who 5ays, *the ordering of this Pcisen was different, according  
as it was designed to kill in two, three Months, er a Year.*But this he relates only as a common Tale or Opinion, and  
not as a Story to which he bimfess gave any manner of  
Credit.

It is very plain, that the common Cure of all Poisons of this  
kind, must he by freeing the Stomach, as soon as possible,  
from the corrosive vellicating Particles, and defending the  
Membranes from their Acrimony, by fitch Things as are of  
**a** smooth," olly, and lubricatiog Substance. *Moad on Pcisens.*

3. Sium ; sive Apium palustre; foliis oblongis. See ΒΕ-  
**RULA.**

4. Sium; medium ; ad alas floridum. *M. U.* 63. *Aplam,  
palastre, minus cauliculis procumbentibus, ad alas jleridum.*H. L.

3. Sium; arvense sive segetum. *Tsurn. last.* 3o8. *RaiiSy- -  
nep.* 3. 2II. *Boerh. Ind. A. 55. Selinum segetale,* Offic. Park.  
Theat. 932. *Selinurn Sii foliis,* Ger. Emac. ror8. Raii  
Hist. I. 443. HONE-WORT.

This Plant grows amongst Corn in moist Solis. The ex-  
pressed Juice mixed with Ale, and taken every Morning fast- ,  
ing, is said to cute Tumors of the Cheeks. The Juice of  
one Handful of **the** Herb, is **to he** taken in half a Pint of  
Ale. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

6. Sium; aromatioirm; Sifon Officinarum. See **AMO-  
MUM.**

*Boerhaave* says, that notwithstanding the Virtues ascribed  
to the first Species, he never durst ufc it, on account of the  
Refemblance it bears to the second Species, which is the fa-  
mous *Cienta Aquatica,* of which *Wopfer* wrote an entire Trea-  
the. This second Species has a thick bulbous Root, of a  
sweet Taste, but is one of the greatest Poifons known; for  
if taken into the Stomach, it excites horrid Convulsions, which  
soon prove mortal, uoless discharged from the Stomach by  
Vomit. The Method os Cure is, to pour down large Quan-  
tities of warm Oil, with Water, and a little Honey, and by  
this means to excite Vomiting, that the Poison may he dis-  
charged from the Stomach. Under the Article CIcUTA, I  
have referred the *Cicuta Aquatica* by Mistake to PuELLEN-  
**DRIUM.**

SMALTUM. Smale This is a chymical Preparation of  
a blue Colour, ofed by Painters and Enamellers, but of no  
Use in Medicine. It is commonly called Stone, or *Powder  
Blue.* It is made of *Cobalt,* Pot-ash, and Powder of Flint-  
Stones. The Manner *of* preparing it is defcribed in the *Philo-  
seplacal Transactions,* by Dr. *Krieg,* and by *Joh. Henry Linck*of *Liipstc,* in the fame Work.

SMARAGDINUM EMPLASTRUM. The Name of a  
Plainer described hy *Celsas, L* 5. C. I9.

SMARAGDUS. Offic. Boet I95. Calc. Musi 2I2. Geoff.  
Praelecti SO. Schrod.-?3I. Kentm. 47. De Laet. 33. Aldrov.  
Musi Metall. 973. Charlt. Foss. 38. *Smaragdus a nonr.ulsu  
Profsmus,* Worm. I 03. Mont. Exot. I4. THE SMARAGD  
OR EMERALD.

The Emerald is a green, diaphanous, shining Gem, very plea-  
sant to the Sighs, bat excessively brittle, which has given oc-  
casion to many Stories. It is divided into Oriental and Oc-  
cidental. The Oriental is the best in all Respects. The other,  
which comes from *Peru,* is nor near fo bright, and besides,  
has generally some foul Spots. There is a third kind of Eme-  
rald, *ot Psends-Smaragdas,* sound in the Mountains of *Swit-  
zerland* and *Auvergne,* which is extremely tender, and of the  
Palest Green.

Fragments of Emerald thrown upon **a** clear Fire, emit a  
sine Flame, and totally lose their Colour, which is a Proof suf-  
ficient that this Gem contains forne Sulphur of Copper. Be-  
sides the superstitious Uses ascribed to it, it is said to stop  
Fluxes of all kinds. It makes Part of the *Electuariam de  
Gemmis,* and *Consectio de Hyacinthe,* together with the other  
precious Fragments. *Geoffrey.*

SMARIS. Offic. Rondel, de Pire. I. 140. Bellon, de  
Aquat. 226. Gain. de Aquar. 322. Aldrov. de Pise. aa7.

Rail Ichth. 3I9. E'usih Svnop. Pifc. I36. Jonsi de Pish 55.  
Charit.Pisc.36. THE WHITE CACKERED

This is a Fish found in the *Mediterranean* Sea. The Head  
or this Fish salted and burnt, is said to repress the tumid Lips  
cs Ulcers; to restrain phagedaenic Ulcers; and consume  
Corns, and those Excrescences called TZyro. The salted Flesh  
is said to he a good Application in Case of the Sing of a  
Scorpion, or the Bite of a mad Dog.

SMECTlS. σμηκτίς. A **Name for theCIMoLIA TERRA.**

1 SMEGMA, σμἡγμα. Soap. ' '

SMELE. σμήλη. This is explained by *Gorrous,* a dry  
Powder of any kind sprinkled upon the Skin, with a View of  
deterging or deanin g it.

SMERILLUS. The same as **SMTRIs.**

SMILAX.

"The Characters are;

It has the Appearance of a scandent Plant, with Claspers;  
or Tendrels. The Stalks are spinous, and the Flowers poly-  
petalous and rosaceous. The Berry is soft, roundish, and full  
os an oval Seed.

*Bocrhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Smilax,* which are:

I. Sinilax aspera; fructu nibente. *Co Β. P‘.* 296. *Tourus  
’ Inst.* 564. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 60. *Smilax as.pera,* Ossie. Get.

7O9. Emac. 859. J. Β. 2. I I5. *Smilax as.pera fructu rubro.*Park. Theat. I73. Rail Hist. I. 655.' ROUGH BIND-  
WEED.

This Plant is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in Sum-  
mer. The Leaves, Tendrils, Root, and Berries are used in  
Medicine, which are said to evacuate noxious Humours by  
Sweat, and Tranipiration; to cure Disorders of the Skin;  
to expel Poison; and ease Pains of the Joints. It is a *Suc-  
cedaneum* for *Sarsaparilla;* and is celebrated for curing Ve-  
nereal Disorders, taken either in Decoction, or Powder.

2. Smilax; aspera; minus spinosa; fructu nigro. *C. B.*

*F.* ’ Y . ' - .

3. Smilax; aspera; Indiae Occidentalis. *Co B. P.* 296. -

4 Smilax; Orientalis; sarmentis aculeatis; excelsas arbo-  
res scandentibus; foliis non spinosis. T. Co 45. *Bocrh. Ind.  
Alt. Piant. - ' ’ .*

*Bocrhaave* takes Notice of some other Plants under the  
Name of *Smilax,* to which he gives the following Cha-  
racters.

- The Root is perennial and creeping; the Flowers are naked,  
hexapetalous, furnished with six broad and thick Stamina, and  
disposed in Spikes. The Ovary in the Bottom of the Flower  
is os a spherical Form, furnished with a short Tube, and be-  
comes a Berry containing a single Stone. -

I. Smilax; aspera; racemosa; Polygonnti solio. T. 645i  
*Polygonatum racemosum.* Corn. 36. *Lilium convallium, Vir-  
ginianum, Polygonati foliis racemosum.*

2. Smilax; unisolia; humillima. *Tourn. last.* 654. *Bocrh.  
Lnd. A.* 2. 64. *Monephyllen,* Offic.. Ger. 33O. Emac. 409.  
Rail Hist. I. 668. *Monophyllon, Jive unifolium,* Parle Theat.  
505. *Unifolium, siue Ophrys unifolia,* J. B. 3. 534. *Lilium  
convallium minus,* C. B. P. 304. ONE BLADE.

This Plant grows in Woods and Thickets, and flowers in  
*May* and *June.* The Flower is used, which is esteemed a-  
lexipharmic and Vulnerary. . . *‘ l*. SMILAX DALECHAMPIL *A* Name for the Ilex; *fo-  
lio rotundiori, molli, modicequesinuato ; sive Smilax Theophrasti.*

SMILAX HORTENSIS. A Name for the *Phaseolus  
vulgari si . - -- ‘* . v

SMILAX HORTENSIS MINOR. A Name , for the

*Phaseolus hortensis minor. . . . -*

. SMILAX LssiVIS MAJOR. A Name, for the *Cons.  
volvulus', vulgaris, mayor , albus*

SMILAX L-dEVIS MINOR. A Name for the *Convosu  
vulus ; rinor ; arvensis ; flore roseo..*

' SMILE, σμίλη. A - crooked Incision Enise, with two  
Edges. *Gorreeus. . .*

SMlLIUM EMPLASTRUM. -See **ABSESSUs.**

EMIRIS. See **SMYRIS. I.'**

SMODICON, μμωοἳκτα. *A* Remedy for SU«illations ; from'  
σμάοἳξ, a Sugillation. '

SMYRIS *et* SMERILLUS, Offic. *Srniris,* Mer. Pin.  
Boet. 59I. Worm. 65. Aldrov. Musi MetalL 653.Charit.  
Foss. 27. EMERY. . ς

*Smyris, Smyrtilus,* or Emery of the Shops, σμάρις of  
the *Greeks, Smergium* of *Serapion, Sumbagedi* of tho *Ara.  
bians,* is a ferruginous, heavy, metallic Substance, of a Colour  
inclining to black, and so hard that Lapidaries use it in cut-  
ting and polishing their Diamonds, and Smiths to polish their  
Iren and Steel.

Emery is os three Kinds ; the common, which is blackish,  
and Very much used, is found in many PartS of *Europe,* espe-  
cially in an Island on the Coast of *Tuscany,* and in *Guernsey*in the *British* Channel. The second is a-hard uneven Sort of a

reddish Colour,like Bloodstone orOker, but doesnot stain the  
Hands. This is, by some, reckoned among the Bloodstones;  
The third is of a blackish red Colour, streaked gold-  
coloured Veins. It is sound in the Gold-Mines of *Peru,* and  
really contains Gold. This Kind is thought by Chymista to  
he a Gold-Ore, or rather a Sort of immature or imperfect  
Gold ; and therefore they esteem it Very much, and extract a  
Tincture from it with Spirit of Sea-Salt, with which they fin  
Mercury in an Instant, and give this Substance the Name of  
the miraculous Precipitate, hecause- they fancy they shall at  
length attain the true Art of making Gold by Means there-  
of.

Emery is recommended by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* as a Den-'  
tifrite; but it corrodes the Teeth too much, and insensibly  
wears them away. It is not now of any other Use in Phy-  
sick. *Geossroy. -*

SMYRNA, σμύρνα. Myrrh.  
SMYRNIUM.

The Characters are;

The Leaves are large, Various, and sometimes persoliated,  
or perforated by,the Stalk; the Seeds are thick, hemispheri-  
cal, lunated, gibbous, channelled and black. -

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Sorts of *Smyrnium,* which are ;

- I; Smyrnium. *Raii Synop.* 3. 208. *Tourn. Inst.* 3 I6.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* 54. *Hipposelinum et Smyrnium,* Ossie. *Hippo.:  
felinum.* Ger. 866. *quoad defcripsa* Emac. I019: Raii Hist;  
I. 437. *Hipposelinum, sive Smyrnium vulgare.* Park. Theat.

930. *Hipposelinum Theophrasti, vel Snofrnium Diofcoridis, Ct*B. P. I54. *Macerone esuibus.dom Smyrnium, semine magno, ni..  
gro,* J. B. 3. I26. *Olufatrum' quibufdam.* ALEXAN-  
DeRS.

- Alexanders has many large winged Leaves, of a yellowish  
green Colour, much larger than Srnailage, or else pretty much  
resembling it. The Stalks grow to be three or four Foot  
high, charrnel'd or furrowed, having the like, but smaller.  
Leaves growing on them, and on their Tops pretty large Um-  
bels of small five-leaved white Flowers, succeeded by large ob-  
long corner'd black Seed. The Root is large and branched,  
blackish on the Outside, and white within. The whose Plant has 1a strong warm Taste. It grows upon the Rocks by the Sea-  
side, and flowers in *Junes* It is usually kept in Gardens for

This is an Herb more used in the Kitchen than in Apo-  
theearies Shops, heing eat now aS a Sallad among other Herbs,  
or else heiled and eaten with Salt Meat. It is accounted to  
he of the Nature of Parstey or Smallage, but stronger, and  
therefore may he serviceable in opening Obstructions of the .  
Liver and Spleen, to provoke Urine and the Catamenia, and  
to help the Dropsy and Jaundice. *MillePs Bot; Off.*

It is aperient, diuretic, and shdorific ; excites the men-  
strual Discharge, and promotes a difficult Birth; it is good  
for the Colic, Asthma, and Ischiadic Pains. *Hist. Plant:  
Bocrhaauio aseript.*

**' 2.** Smyrnium; peregrinum; rotundo fohe. *Co C. Pc***κίἐν**

3. Smyrninm; peregrinum ; folio oblongo. Co *Β. Pt*I54. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*

SODA. An Head-ach. Sometimes, according to *Plan\*  
card,* it imports a Heat of the Stomach. *Soda Subethica, is*a soporiferouS Pain of the Head. *Castellus* from *Bonetus.*

. SODA, is, also, the lixivial Salt of KALL  
SOIA.- .lSee PHASEOLUs.

. SOL. The Sun, in Chemistry, is the Character fof  
Gold. See **AURUM. ‘**

- In the *Collectanea Chyndca Leidensia,* there are several Pre-  
paratioris of Gold described, which are not used in the pre-  
sent Pharmacy.

SOLANIFOLIA. A Name for the *Circaea ; Lutetiana ;*and for the *Cirecea minima:. ...*

SOLANO-CONGENER. See **BELLADONNA.**

SOLANOIDES. Bastard Nightshade.-

. The Characters are ; ἐν

It hath a rose-shaped Flower, consisting of five Leaves,  
whose Pointal. afterwards becomes a roundish Fruit, haying  
one hard Seed, which is covered wish7 a thin Pulp, *so* as *tel*have the Appearance, of a Berry.

*Millen* mentions two Sorts of *Solanoides,* which are ;

I. Solanoides Americana; Circeae foliis canescentibus.  
*Tourn.*

*2.* Solanoides Americana Circeae ; foliis glabriSi *Tourn.*

These Plants are Natives of the Warmer Parts of *America, -*from whence then Seeds have been brought into *Europe ;*and the Plants are now become pretty common in the Gar-  
dens of the Curious.

. The Fruit of. these Plants afford a fine red Colour, when  
bruised ; but it soon fades on Paper, which renders it worth  
little.. .If a Quantity-os these Fruit is squeezed into a

Glass os fair Water, so as to colour the Water,’ of a deep  
red, and a Stem of Flowers - of the Tuberose put into the  
Glass, it will in one Night imbihe so much of the Liquor as  
to Variegate the Flowers with a Rose Colour. *Mellors Dic-  
tionary. . .*

SOLANUM. .

The Characters are; ..... ... ....

It has the Flower of the Alkekengi; the Calyx is mono-  
phyllous, quinquefid, stellated, and not vesicary. The Fruit  
is soft, succulent, os an oval or globular Figure, and fall os  
Seeds, which are generally flat. - - \*

*Bocrhaave* mentions sour and twenty Sorts of *Solanum;*which are,

**i. Solanum ; scandens; Vel .Dulcamara. See AMABA-  
DULCIs. .**

2. Solanum; scandens ; vel Dulcamara; store albo. *C. B.  
P.* Iby.

3. Solanum ; scandens; vel Dulcamara ; .foliis ex albo va-  
riegatis. *M. Hi. B.* I94.

4. Solanum ; Officinarum; acinis nigricantibus. C. *B. P.*166. *Tourn. Inse.* L48. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 67. *Solanum vul-  
gare,* Park. Theat. 346. Rail Hist. I. 672. Synop. 3. 265.  
*Solanum hortensie,* Ger. 268. Emac. 339. *Solanum hortense,,  
sive vulgare, j.* B. 3. 6O8. *Nilentsiunda,* Hort. Mal. Part.  
Io. p. I45. T. 73. *Aguara-quiyls,* Pison. 224. NIGHT-  
SHADE.

*Cordas* and *J. Bauhine* have taken the Flower of this  
Plant to be pentapetalous ; whereas it is certainly monopeta-  
Ions. It is commonly believed that the Seed of the Night-'  
shade, with black Fruit, produces those which have a red and  
yellow Fruit. But hesides that Experience shews the con-  
trary, these Species are distinguished by other more particular  
Circumstances, as will appear by their Descriptions.

The Nightshade, with black Fruit, has a Root half a Foot  
long, three or four Lines thick at the Neck, waving, whitish,  
fibrous and hairy; the Stalk, which is full of Pith, rises about  
a Foot and a half high, three Lines thick, greenish, rough,  
and angular, divided Commonly at the Distance of nine or  
ten Inches, into several Branches, stretching out upon the  
Sides, and often hending downward ; garnished with Leaves  
Εowing alternately, which heginning with a Tail half an  
ch long, increase to an Inch and a half in Breadth, and  
two Inches long; they are pointed, waved rather than notch-  
ed, dark, green, smooth, and shining; the Pedicle lengthens  
. itself into a Rib; the Waves of which hend themselves about  
till they are Jost in the Extremities Of the Leaves. Those  
which grow upon the Divisions of the Branches, are smaller,  
rounder, and more pointed at the Top, where the Sprigs are  
set with two or three httie Threads.

The Flowers do not usually grow out of the Bosoms of  
the Leaves, aS in most other Plants, but out of the Branches  
. themselves, a littie below the Leaves. These Flowers grow  
together from five to eight, upon a Stalk an inch and a half  
long, divided into flender Pedicles, four or five Lines long.  
Each Flower is white, monopetalous, of the Shape of a Ba-  
son, three Lines or theee .and a-half in Diameter, perforated  
at the Bottom, where it is yellowish, and, as it were, termi-  
Dated in a Ring; divided from the middle into five Segments,  
long» pointed and disposed in Form of a Star: From the  
Sides of the Bottom os the Flower arise short Chives, charged  
each with a yellow Summit, dusty, narrow, a Line and a half'  
long. All these Summits join together, and hide the Bottom  
of the Pointal, the Basis whereof is almost round, pale  
green; jointed in the Hole of the Flower, and fixed in the  
Bottom of the Empalement; this Empaleme.tt is a littie  
greenish Funnel, cur into five obtuse Points. When the  
Flower is gone, the Pointal becomes a spherical Fruit, pretty  
hard, at first of an Olive-green, afterwards black, about  
four lines Diameter, full of a limpid Juice, and several whi-  
tish Seeds, a Line long, flat, rounded, bordered with a small  
greenish Skin, easily separated from it, disposed in a Ring  
about the Placenta, which is in the middle of the Fruit, and  
distributes the Nourishment to all the Seeds.

The Root is in a manner insipid; the Leaves have an  
herby Taste, a little saltish; the Fruit is something sharp  
and winy; the whole Plant has a narcotic Odour, but not  
fo strong as in the other Species.

. It flowers in *July, August,* and *September*; the Fruit is ripe  
*in September* and *Octabcr.*

The Leaves give het a saint Tincture of red to the blue  
Paper; but the ripe Fruit gives it a Very deep one; winch  
gives us Reason to conjecture, that the sal Ammoniac in  
this Plant, is tempered in the Leaves by a considerable Quan-  
tity of fetid Oil and Earth ; but that the arid Part id this  
Salt is Very much disengaged in the ripe Fruit; so that we  
must make choice of the Parts of this Plans, as different Oc-  
casions may require. The Berries, for Example, are more

cooling, but yet inore repellent than the Leaves, which le-  
nify by resolving, cleansing, and absorbing.

By theChymical Analysis they yield a great deal of Volatile

:-concrete Salt. ”

Nightshade is used to allay Inflammations, to soften and re-  
lax the Fibres which undergo too Violent a Tension. They  
apply the bruised Heth to the Piles, or bath the Parts, with  
the Juice a littie warmed. They work this Juice sor some  
time in a leaden Mortar, to anoint the Cancer with. The  
same Juice quickened with a sixth Part os Spirit of Wine,  
‘ well deflegmated, is Very good for the St. Anthony’s Fine,  
Totters. Pustules, Pimples, and all the Diseases of the Skin.  
The Nightshade is used in the Ointment of Poplar, and all  
- anodyne Cataplasms. *Ceefalpinus* affirms, that they give the  
Water, or the Juice, to drink in the Inflammation of the  
- Ventricle, and Heat of Urine; he says, that three Ounces  
of the same Water,- taken with an equal Quantity of Worm-  
wood Water, evacuates by Sweat.. Nevertheless, the inter-  
nal Use of this Plant is very much suspected. *Tragus* says,  
that it kilis Hogs, and advises not to use the Water of it in-  
ternally, till.it has heen distilled two or three Years. *Mar-  
tyn’s Tourrofort. - ' -*

5. Solanum; officinarum, acinis Puniceis. *Q.B. P* I66.

- 6. Solanum ; officinarum; acinis ex luteo virescentibus/

7. Solanum; officinarum ; folio laciniam Stramonii, flore  
parvo; albo; acinis nigris. - - .

8. Solanum; lanuginosum; hortensi simile. *RaiiH.* 672.

9. Solanum ; tuherosum ; esculentum. See **BATTATA  
-VIRGINIANA. - - ' -su-" - .....**

IO. Solanum; pomiferum; frutescens ; Africanum; spi-  
nosum ; flore Borraginis, soliis profunde laciniatis, - -

II. Solanum; pomiferum ; frutescens; Africanum; spi-  
nofum, flore Borraginis ; folio pallidius Virescente, subtus Io-  
mentoso. . - . ' -

12. Solanum ; pomiferum ; frutescens; flore Borraginis;  
folio tomentoso ; incano; solo caule spinoso.

- I3. Solanum ; incanum; Chinense ; minus spinosam;  
floribus parvis, umbellatis. *Pluk.Almag. ' ‘‘*

I4. Solanum ; fruticosum ; bacciserum. See' **AMOMUM**.PLINII. - . '

I5. Solanum; lignosum; Africanum ; semperVirens; Lau-  
rinis foliis. Η. A. 2. I9I.

‘ I6.‘ Solanum ; Africanum 5 lignosum ; folio; atroviridi;  
angusti; oblongo, obtuso.

- I7. Solanum; Guineense 5 fructu magno instar Cerasi,  
nigerrimo, umhellato. \*

I8. Solanum ; Americanum 5 caule & pedunculo nigro ; .  
& folio Acanthi, spinosis.

. I9. Solanum; Americanum ; caule pedunculo; folio Mal-  
vae, tomentosis, & spinis albis donatis ; fructu luteo.

’ 20. Solanum ; spinosum ; fructu rotundo. *C. P. P.* 1.67.  
*Pomum Hiorachuntanum.* Imperat. 665. *Mala infana, ni-  
gra.* Rauwolf. Lugdi Append. ’

21. Solanum; fruticosum; Indicum; fructu rubro. T.  
I49. *Cheruhunda.* H. Mal. 2.Ἄ7. *Scheruschunda.* Io.  
Tab. 36. . '

22. Solanum; Africanum ; spinosum; fructu canescente,  
'Undulato. *T.riums.ett. Pralus Any.*

*2.3 .* Solanum ; pomiferum , non spinosum'; fructu dum.

*Paill.* -- - Ἄ - \_ ... :

24. Solanum; spinosum; incanum; foliis sumatisflore  
Borraginis, fructu luteo ; ovuli Gallinacei magnitudine &  
forma. *Triums. Bocrh. Ind. Alt: Plants —*

The first and second Species are called *Dukis.amara,* or  
*Dulcamara, scBittcr-fweeso* because.if you chew a Bit of  
them newly crops, it diffuses a Bitterness over all the Mouth,  
and soon after a Honey-like Sweetness. The Juice of this  
Plant is Very penetrating, saponaceous and detergent, whence  
it is proper in Wounds where Blond is extravasated and gru-  
mous. It is, also, diuretic, expelling Gravel from the  
Kidneys ; and sudorific, for which Reason Physicians ad-  
vise a very strong Decoction of the tender Branches m he  
drank in a Phthisis, where Attenuants and Cleansers are requir-  
ed ; but where there is an excessive Thinness os Blood, which  
manifesta itself by natural Sweats, it is prejudicial. It is a  
very serviceable Plant in Inflammations, and too great a  
Tenseness of.the Fibres, and the bruised Leaves are good in  
the Haemorrhoids : The Juice is very good in a Cancer, to  
wash the fame ; and with rectify'd Spirit of Wine, is proper  
in an Erysipelas, and all cutaneous Diseases. It has the  
Virtues of Liquorice, and the Decoction of it is highly ser-  
viceable in all Disorders from Obstructions, for it is detersive  
and aperient, and is commended in all pectoral Distampers,  
Ulcers, external or internal, the Scurvy, and Lues Venera,  
It is Very diuretic, and no Plant is more proper for a Camp,:  
where the Soldiers heve received any internal or external Hurs,  
Outwardly, it is useful in the Gout.to eale the Pains.' Phy-.

sicisns higlily extol the Outward Use of this Plant, and, I  
think, with good Reason: They take the broiled Leaves,  
and expressing the Juice, mix it with Ointment of Rofes,  
and apply it to the Head in a Phrensy, as a Refrigerent  
and Anodyne, whence the Juice is faid to be an Antiphlo-  
gistic. The Leaves bruised with Salt, or Nitre, are proper  
in Inflammations, Gangrenes, and Suppurations.; The Plant  
taken inwardly, is faid to mitigate unnatural Heat, to re-  
frigerate, and comfort the internal Parts. But as many  
Children in the Country are seiz’d with Convulsions, and  
destroy’d by the Use of it, which, also, proves mortal to  
Poultry, as we are assur’d by the Peasants, this Plant is to  
he suspected, as well as its Berries. The Leaves bruited are  
. fit to be externally applied in Inflammations of the Haernor-  
rheids. The seventh and eighth .are not fo soon to he trust-  
ed. The ninth has Tubera for Roots, and was first disco-  
vered in *America,* where it is commended as excellent Ali-  
ment ; but if too freely eaten, they are suffocating. The  
Tubera roasted under rhe Assies, are very wholsome Aliment,  
and are raid to he provocative. The fourteenth ,is\_ thought  
to he the *Splanum* of the Antients, and the Apples are said  
to be of a refrigerating Quality ; but I can say nothing of  
their Virtue, for want of Experience. The seventeenth is  
.very poisonous, for its Berries cause Death, almost without  
any visible Symptoms. *Hist. Plant, aseript. Boerhaave.*

*Solani Species,* FockiiFockii *dicta javaneastbus* Bontii.

By the Leaves, Flowers and Fruit, it is certain, that this  
Plant is a Species of *Solanum,* only the Fruit is much larger  
than that of our *Solanum,* as exceeding sometimes the Length  
of a Cubit, as thick as a Man’s Arm, and of so smooth and  
polish’d a Rind, as to represent a Manis Face like a Mir-  
ror. It is full of minute Seeds, like that of the common  
*Solanum.* The Fruits in thefe Countries *(Java,* and the  
neighbouring Isiands) are nor only esculent, het of a very  
delicious Savour, if boiled with Wine and Pepper, and have  
the same Taste, as the Stool of an Artichoke They are of  
good Nutriment, and of a diuretic Quality, for which Rea-  
son they are very serviceable in the Stone of the Bladder, and  
Affections *of* the Kidneys. χ

There is a wild Species of this Plant, which bears a per-  
sectiy spherical Fruit, and os a yellow Colour when ripe (rhe  
Garden Sort being purple or white like Hall) and of a hit-  
ter Taste, so as none hut the wild Boars and Rhinoceroses  
will eat it. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

*Solanum vesicarium Indicum.* C. B. *Solanum sene. Hali,  
ca cabum Indicum.* J. Β. *Halicacabum Indicum rectum.* Parin  
*Camara Baselienstbus.* Marggr.

This Piant has a pretty thick,-and, according to *Parkin-  
sen,* a firm, erect, angulous and nodous Stalk, of the Height  
of a Cubit, or two, spreading into many Branches, adorn’d  
with Leaves siomewhat larger than thofe of the common  
*Hialicacabum,* jogged, and of a smutty green Colour. The  
Flowers grow single from the Divarications of the Branches,  
and the Bosoip of the Leaves,' and are of a pale yellow  
Colour, like those of the common *Solanum.* The Bladders,  
or Fruit, are equal to those of the *Halicacabum,* with a Stone  
fo large, as,sometimes ro burst the Bladder into four Pans.  
The whole Plant is insipid, but exudes a mucilaginous Juice  
at the joints, of the strong Smell of the *Lycopersecon. Raii  
Hist. Plant, ex Parkiof.* 1 find no Virtue ascribed to it.

SOLANUM:is allo a Name .for, ..several Sorts of Athe-  
*tergr, Tvivsaerdsl/sapiesiee”,* and. *Stramonium. .. . ..*ι SOLANUM’BARBADENSE. A Name .sot the .Phyia-  
*acca ; Americana, fructu minori. . . ...*

; SOLANUM \_ MELANOCERASOS. Sa ΒΔοΑ-  
**DONNA. . ...** i :-.’d

SOLANUM POMIFERUM. A Name for the *Me.  
langena, fouctu. oblongs violates.,* and for the *Moelongena,  
fructu oblongo albs. - - -* ,-r. ..."

SOLANUM QuUADRIFOLICM. Α Name for the  
*Hiirba Paris. - \_\_* . . s

SOLANUM RACEMOSUM *et Virginearum,* i Names  
for the *Phytolacca Americana fructu majori.*

, SOLARIS HERBA, is the HELIOTROPIUM.  
SOLATER, or SOLATUR. Quicksilver. *Rulandus.*SOLDANELLA. - ,

T lie Charactsrs are; - -t; . : ,

The Root is perennial; the Leaves are stiff, and less than  
those of Aiarabaccs. The Flower is Bell-shaped, and fim-  
briated ; and the Fruit is cylindrical, and gaping at the  
Top. ......

*Boerhaave* mentions hut one Sort of *Soldanella,* which is,  
j. Soldonella ; Alpina ., rotundifola. *C. B. P.* 295. *Tourn.  
last.* 82. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 202. *Soldanella Alpina,* GeI. 690.  
*Soldanella Alpina rotundiselia,* C. Β. P. 295. Toirtn. Inst.  
82. *Soldanella montana quibufdam, s.* Β. u.8I-. MOUN-  
TAIN BINDWEED. δ᾽ , '

It grows on ‘the Alps, flowers in *July,* and the jjeth is  
reckon’d by *Monti* among Vulneraries.

SOLDURA. The Farces of alcaline Salta. *Libandus*SOLEAE The Sole-Fish.

There are but few Fishes which have so excellent a Taste,  
and are at the same Time fo wholesome as the Sole. This  
Fish is of different Bignesses and-Kinds.

It is tender, short, firm, having but little viseous, and  
gross Juices, and contains a juft Proportion of oily and vo-  
latile saline Partioles, which makes it have so agreeable a  
Taste, and tender it nourishing, productive of good Juice,  
and easy of Digestion. The Head of this Fish being dried  
and reduced to Powder; is reckened good for the Stone, Gra-  
vel, and Scurvy. It produces no ill Effects, if it he not im-  
moderately used.

*Buglofsas* is another *Latin* Name foritfrom Βοένλωσσοστ, from  
. Βους, an Ox, and *ysjaraa,* a Tongue, hecaufe in Form it re-  
sernbles a Neat’s Tongue. *Lemery on Foods.*

SOLELASAR. An alcaline Salt.

SOLEN... σωλνίν. A hollow chirurgical-Instrument, in  
which fractsr’d Limbs were plac’d. It is, also, rhe Name  
of an oblong Sea Shell-Fish, of which Naturalists take No-  
tice of two Species.

SOLENARIUM. σωλσάςιον. A channell’d chirurgical Tn-  
strument, in which the *Penis* was said, as a fradtur’d Limb  
in the *Solen.*

SOLEUS.

This is a large, fleshy, flat Muscle, nearly of an oval  
Figure, and thicker in the Middle than at the Edges. It  
has its Name from i.s supposed Likeness to a Sole. It is  
situated on the Backside of the Leg, lower down than the  
*Gastrocnemii,* by which it is covered ; and these three  
Murcles form the Calf of the Leg.

It is fixed above, partly to the Tibia, and partly to **the**Fibula. It is fixed to above one Third of the upper Part of  
rhe Backside of the Fibula, and a little to the articular Li.,  
gament of the Head of this Bone It is, also, fixed to the  
Backside of rhe Tibia, from the oblique Line or Impression  
which terminates the Insertion of the Popliteus, down to the  
Middle of the internal Angle of the Bone ., afterwards, leav-  
ing these two Bones, it ends in a broad, strong Tendon,,  
which, together with that of the *Gastrocnemii,*. forms what  
is call’d *Tendo Achillis..* This strong Tendon contracts a  
little ini «.Passage to the Os Calcis, and then expanding a  
little, it is inserted obliquely in the Backside of the Bone,  
all the Way to the Tuberosity. The outer, or posterior  
Fibres of this large Tendon, are the longest ; the inner, or  
anterior Fibres, shortest; and the rest are longer ot shorter,  
in Proportion to their Nearness to these two Portions.

. The fleshy Body of the *Soleus,* seems to consist of two  
planes .of Fibres at least, that on the Backside of **the**Muscle heing the most .simple; and the other, or that  
next the Bone, heing penniform.

This Muscle, and the two *Gastrocnemii,* form what Ana-  
tomists, call,a tore Triceps.

The *Gastracnemii* and *Soleus* make a Kind of *Triceps,* and  
by their commpn Tendon extend rhe Foot, and keep it ex-  
tended against the strongest Resistance. It is by their Means  
that we raife the whole Body, even with an additional Bur-  
then, when we stand a. Tip-toes, and that we walk, run,  
and jump. ,:The Length of the posterior Portion of the Os  
Caleis gives them a great Advantage in acting, by removing  
the Line of their Direction from the Axis of Motion.

The Motions of the Foot perform’d by these Muscles,  
may he referred to the first two Kinds of Levers. When  
we stand a Tip-toes, the Foot represents a Lever of the se-  
cond Kind, the Fulcrum being then at one End, rhe Power  
at the other, and the Weight between them: And we have  
a Lever of the first Kind, when the Leg heing fixed, **we**endeavour to overcome any moveable Resistance with the  
Toes, or whenever we move the Foot held off the Ground.

Thefe Muscles not only extend the Foot on the Leg, but,  
allo, rhe Leg on the Foot, as appears evidently when after a  
moderate Genuflexion, we raife our Bodies ; for then the  
Foot remains fix’d, while these Muscles extend the Leg. and  
it is here to he observed, that this Genuflexion is not made  
by the Action of any Flexors, but only by the Rebvation  
of the proper Extensors.

. The *Gastrecnemu,* by their Insertion in the *Os Remoris,*may in great Efforts move the Leg on the Thigh, and **the**Thigh on the Leg, as Assistants to the *Biceps, Semi-Mam.-  
branesies, Semi-Tendinoses, Gracilis Internus,* and *Sartorius.*In these Morions the superior Extremities of the *Gastrocnemii*cross under the lower Extremities of the Muscles last named.  
The fiesuy Fibres of the *Gastrocnemii* ate very long, and  
there is a great Diltance between their two Insertions., and.

**.on this Account, .these Muscles are belter fitted sor large De-**

grees of Motion than for .Strength.

' - The *deletes,* by **the** Multitude of Its fleshy Fibres, **and** its  
pennisorm Struct ure, is more proper for strong than large Mo-  
Cons, and seems principally to sustain the *Gastrocnemii in*the Motions begun by them The tendinous Portions of  
tins Muscle, and of the *Gastrocnemii,* though they form **a**-strong Tendon altogether, seem nevertheless to Aide a little  
upon each other in the different Flexionsand Extensions of  
**. the** Foot. *IVinjbmfs Anatomy.*

SOLIDAGO. A Name *for* the *Doria ; qua facobeea.  
.Alpina ; soliis longioribus ; ferratis.*

SOLIUM. The Bathing Vestel in the antient Baths.

SOLIUM is, also, a Name sor one Species of flat  
Worm, for there are two Sorts, of *Tenias*; one properly  
. so call'd, that neither moves,mor has any form'd Head ; the  
. other call'd *Solium,* from its being the only one of Its Spe-  
cies in the Body, winch, moves, and has A very regular.

. round Head, resembling a Wart.

**SOLOMA. Silver; that is. Silver of the Chy mists,**

*Rulandus.*

SOLSEQUIUM. Sulphur;

SOLVAS. An obscure Word in *Paracelsus,* importing  
.something which diilolves Bole, het does not explain whet.  
. SOLUTIO.. Solution. This imports the Termination  
**os a** Disease; an Inflammation, for Example, by Resolution.

. Chymical Solution is explain'd under the Article MEN-  
STRUUM. Solution of the Belly, is rendering it laxative.  
\* It has been a constant and received Opinion among the  
Professors of .the Art of. Chymistry, and still prevails  
among them, that . the Solution os Bodies, which is of *ex..*cellent Use in Chymistry, is effected principally by Means of  
**the** Pores of those Bodies... Solid Bodies, they say, on ac-  
Count of the different Structure, and Connexion of the Parm  
of which they consist, are .furnished with Variety of Pores  
-and Passages, through which the smallest Panicles, of the  
Menstruum find an Entrance, and, by infinuating themselves  
into the .interstices, dissolve, the Connexion. These Pores,  
they imagine to. .he .of different Magnitude and Figure,  
and to hehong to Jluid as well as solid Bodies, and Io  
- admit none .but. congruous Particles, like to these os  
which the Dissolvent is composed; whence they conclude,  
that different Bodies require different Menstruums.'

But, however subtile and ingenious that Opinion may ap-  
pear, in point of Invention, or bow specious soever in the  
Eye of Reason, we doubt not, upon a thorough Examina-  
tion and deeper Insight into the Matter, to shew, that it in  
built upon a very weak and flippery Foundatiojs, which we  
. demonstrate in the following Manner.

First, then, we freely grant, that in all hard and com.  
**. pact** Bodies **there are** some Pores or Cavities, not of **the same,**hut different Figures, Part of which admit the Aereo-ethe-  
real Fluid, while into others, from whom that Fluid is **ex-**- polled or excluded, some other Convenient aqueous or spirituous  
Liquid may find an Entrance. This Difference Of Pores in  
Bedies is, also, the Cause of their specific Gravity, or that  
fome are heavier or lighter than others. Bus, however, we  
ought to.understand, that .if the Pores or Interstices between  
**\* the** Parts of solid Bodies are possessed by Fluids, we are not  
fo much to regard the Figure of those Pores, as their Din-  
. meter, whether it be larger or narrower ; for It is known  
.from Mechanics, **that a** Fluid enters Pores, of wherever  
Figure they are, if it these qualified as to meet with no  
Obstruction on account of their Diameter. And, therefore,  
though we do not absolutely, deny, that there are such Pores  
in solid Bedies, yet no Reason: obliges tis to grant the fame  
in Fluids:. For, .though .in solid Bedies the Parts more  
firmly-cohere, and are at Rest among themselves ; yet it is  
. otherwise in Fluids whose Parts are agitated by the Interstu-  
. ent ether with a constant, and continual Motion, and **are**rperpetually..changing.their Situation... Since, therefore, it is  
\* impossible .so much as to conceive any constant Disposition  
- os Pores, in a Fluid,: itis evident,-that the different Arrange-  
: rnent. *os their Parts* has -nothing to do in Solutions ; for  
when a Liquid.occupies the .Pores of a Solid, it leaves it in  
**a** more light andinbtilely fluid State than when it enter'd,  
t But the Case. is. otherwise Jn Fluids, for these, when **the**. Ether is expelled, which impeis Fluids to. continual Motion,  
are deprived of all. Motion, and necessarily concrete into  
r-a Solid I.Thus Water, when the subtile ethereal Matter is  
. expressed by the Incumbent very .cold .Air, congeals into **a**- -hard and compact .Substance. . To this it must he added,  
t that Fiurds, when they admit **a** large Quantity of Ether,  
affect a large Space, :as it happens when they are heated,  
whereas Solids are not affected iQ **che** same Manner.

Besides, fince Fire liquifies Metals and Stones, Mercury  
softens and aooalgamates Metal, one *Ounce* of Acid dif-

solves the like Quantity of alcaline .Salt, and one Ounce of  
highly rectify'd Spirit of Wine receives one Ounce of pure  
distill'd Oil, sor **instance.** Oil of Cloves, of Lavender, orCamphire, I see not hew this Reception of Solids inm rhe  
Pores of a Fluid can any way take Place; sor the Pores of  
**the** di (solvent Menstruum cannot he greater **than, *tor* equal**to, the whole Body.

Nor can we by any Means comprehend bow Copper put  
into a Solution of Silver, or Iron into a Solation of Cop.  
per, can cause a Precipitation in these Solutions, because  
these solid Bodies can by no Means enter the Pores of the  
Menstruum: Nor can -it he explain'd from this Hypothesis  
why highly rectify'd Spirit of Wine pour'd on saturated Spin  
rit os Sal Ammoniac should precipitate its volatile Salt, or  
why Water should precipitate a Solution os Camphire in  
Spirit os Wine.

Some there are who press'd with these Difficulties, take  
another Method of Explication, and alledge the Similitude  
of Parts -hetween the Dissolvent and the Body to he diffol-  
**red.** But neither will this Hypothesis put the Matter beyond  
all Doubt, since we observe that heterogeneous, or quite dif-  
similar Bodies easily unite with one another, and dissolve one  
another more readily than homogeneous Bedies use to do j for  
*every* one knows, that all Acids Very readily distblve Salt, or ai-  
caline Bedies ; that Water admits Earth, as we see, for In-  
stance, in a Decoction of Quick-lime; that insipid Water  
receives all Kinds of Salts, and that alcaline Menstruums **are**well fitted for diflolving Sulphurs. - \* T

. Nothing, then, remains but to search after some other, and  
these true and genuine. Causes of Solutions, which areas--  
sected by Menstruums. And the most probable Account  
which can he given os the Matter and the most easy to  
he conceived seems to us to be, that we should suppose the  
Fluid, in putting the Parts of the DiflblVend in Motion, to  
hurry them along with itself in the. same Motion os Flui-  
dity, and by this Means unite itself with them. Thus we  
see that Water puts .all Kinds of. Salts into a like Motion  
of Fluidity, and so unites itsclfr. - /

Moreover, all distilled Oiis, all resinous Balsamics, are  
.dissolved by a sulphureous, highly rectify'd Spirit of Wine,  
and by that Means are incorporated together. And Solu-  
tions are generally made when the active Principle, especially  
**the** saline, intimately unites itself, with the Diflblvend in  
fuch a Manner, that both together constitute a third, that is,  
a neutral Salt; which done, this very neutral Salt," by an  
easy Compliance with the Motion of the Water,, is itself  
readily dissolved. Thus menstruans Acids, which ..are no-  
thing but a Solution of an acid halt into a Phlegm, while  
they dissolve alcaline Substances, whether earthy or saline,  
pass into a neutral Salt, which, after the Manner of. all Salts,  
liquifies into **a** Phlegm. In the same Manner Metals,- when  
diflblved by menstruous Acids, as Aqua-Fortis, or Aqua-  
Regis, while Ihese acid Salts astociate with .the .metalline  
Particles, pass into **a** third Kind of Salt, which appearsafter  
an Evaporation Of the Menstruum, and is readily .diflblved  
in the Water contained in the Menstruum. — ...t.l

\_ From all these Experiments it appears, that **a** Menstruum  
which cannot he united with the Diffolvend,. can effect no  
Solution. Thus highly rectify'd Spirit of Wine\* cannot he  
united with common Salt, because' the inflammable  
Sulphur refuses **a** Conjunction with this Kind Ost Salt; and  
hence it is that common Salt, as well as other Salts, can-  
not he.diflohPd by this highly rectify'd Spirit. For a like  
Reason, oleous and alcaline Menstruums dissolve not Metals,  
because neither the Sal Alcali, nor the Oil, can insinuate  
themselves into.an intimate Union of the Parts which con-  
stitute the Metals, and not at all because they are contrary |to  
one another in their Pores and the Figure os their Parts ; on  
. the contrary, highly rectify'd Spirit of Wine very readily  
unites with distilled Oils and Resins, which are only a more  
subtile Kind os Oil, coagulated by an Acid, because they meet  
together in a friendly Manner , and thus Water with Water,  
**and** Water with Ice,, readily mix together.

As, therefore, a Solution .is effected by an.Union of the  
Dissolvent and the Thing to be dissolved, so when this Union  
is again destroyed, and the Dissolvent forsakes the Thing  
dissolved, or one of them is separated from another, the Flui-  
dity itself ceases, and the diflblved Substance is separated  
from the Menstruum, which Action the Cby ini sts call *Pre-  
cipitation.* It is a great Error, therefore, to imagine that  
Precipitation happens because the Pores of the Menstruum,  
which contained the Thing dissolved, are occupy'd by some  
other Matter, whence there must of necessity bean Expulsion  
of the Parts of the dissolved Body from the Pores of rhe  
Menstruum.. It might he more truly fatd, that Precipitation  
is no other than a new Solution, or a new Union of the  
Menstruum with another Body, I mean while the precipi-

**feting Matter unites moreclosely with that. Menstruum with**which the Body was before united.

. The Reason why rhe Menstruum, with which the Body  
was before united, applies Itself to a new-and even precipitat-  
ing Body; and unites itself.with is, seems to be,that the Men-  
.frruum, more readily and freely incorporates with the Preci-  
pitant, than with the former Body, on Account of the greater  
.Agreement of Parts, which as a Point that deserves Confir-  
mation by .Experiments. Thus Copper put in a Solution  
of Silver made by .Aqua-fortis, causes it. to subside ; and  
Iron in aiSolution Of Copper,.made in the like Manner by  
Aqua-fortis, soon precipitates the Copper .: and Zine, when-  
ever .added to a Solution of Iron by Aqua-fortis, immediately  
Causes the Iron to subside to the Bottom jo and is you have  
a Mind again to precipitate the Zinc, it may. very well be  
.done by throwing in some Salt os Tartan Ἀ. .  
: .The Reason To he given for these different Precipitations is  
**aS** follows: Because the acid -Salt of the -Nitre, which is\* in  
theAqua-sorris, is hetter qualified to associate with the: Salt  
of Tartar .than with the Zinc, thence it lets the Zinc sub-  
side; and .because theacid Salt of: the Nitre.will much more ,  
easily incorporate with Zinc -than with Iron, hence, the Iron  
is precipitated ; and again, because the same add Salt more  
readily .unites with Iron Than Copper,: therefore Iron put into  
a Solution of Copper, causes it: to sink to;the Bottom,- and  
thus it is in other Instances. And it is besides worth our  
^Observation, that an Acid inore violently, precipitates such  
Bedies, which have been disiolved .in a .more-subtile Acid.  
Thus Spirit of Vitriol, poured on Solutions of alcaline, earthy  
Bedies, such as Mother of Pearl, Corals,. Crabs Eyes, and  
Egg-shells, dissolved in Vinegar, suddenly precipitates them  
to the Bottom. . The Reason is . obvious, and is because .a  
stronger Acid more intimately unites with terrestrial alcaline  
Particles, than does.a milder One, whence - this latter heing  
lest to. itfelf, very speedily sinks and subsides. : And there-  
fore, whenever Spirit of Vitriol is poured , on Sugar of Lead,  
**winch is** a Salt prepared with Lead and distilled Vinegar,  
there; happens in like Mannered Precipitation of -the Lead;  
but when these are distilled, then the Spirit of-the distil-  
..led Vinegar, and not the Spirit of Vitriol, ascends and is  
distilled, the Spirit Of Vitriol being, lest.in the Bottom,: u-  
nited with the saturnine Body ; and the same Thing happens  
in those other Solutions of alcaline .Substances made with Vi-  
negar, which have been, already mentioned.: .-.

Moreover, Water precipitates Solutions of. resinous Bodies  
made with highly rectified. Spirit of. Wine, not hecause this  
Spirit enters the Pores .of the Water, l but hecause. it more  
easily and freely unites with Water than with Resins. The  
same highly rectified . Spirit of Wine precipitates .the volatile  
Salt from the Spirit of Sal-ammoniac,. which is prepared with  
Water. In short, a Solution of Balt Of Tartar; precipitates  
**a** Solution Of Pearls,, or of Crabs Eyes made with Vinegar,  
because the Salt of Tartar more easily and readily unites with  
these Acids than with these earthy Bodies,, whence-also an  
Addition of Crabs Eyes to the Solution of Salt of Tartar will  
not destroy the Uninn.It is. a known Experiment also,  
that common Salt .cast into: a Solution of Silver by Aqua-for-  
tis, precipitates it-into a white Magistery, .for scarce any other  
.Reason, than that .the; highly penetrating Acid of the Nitre  
incorporates with the Earth of the common Salt, which is  
of an alcaline Nature, abandoning: the Silver with which it  
was united, ἰ.i-.:;-.I / S as . . ... - fs: -j... si u.n.:

From allthese Experiments .which, have been produced, Et  
abundantly appears, that *Syncrisisjand Diaceisu,* or *Union* and  
*Separation,* are the greatest .Instruments .and most- simple O-  
perations of Nature, for the performing so many and so great  
Effects, fince neitheriNutrition,..Generation,. Virtue, Accre-  
tion, Mutation of Form or Texture, Solution, nor Coagula-  
tion, cant he understood;Or explained without them. And  
hence we may he Convinced, also, .that, the Doctrines os Pores  
and Particles of; Various Figures, to which the Chymists and  
Naturalists betake themselves .for Refuge, -when pressed with  
Difficulties, in os no: Service, as having .no good Foundation  
in the Nature of the Thing itself.; and that many and great  
Phaenomena of Nature may sar more easily, and -with much  
less Perplexity,, he-explained and illustrated- by the two fun-  
damental Points of *Union Separation. F. Hessenan. OL.  
sav.Physuo-Chym. -\_ . .. ’. -*

SOLUT1VA. Laxatives. - . .. - -- -

. SOMNAMBULQ. Ἄ Person who walks in his Bleep.

SOMNIFERA. Medicines which induce Sleep. .  
SOMNIUM. *A.* Dream or. Vision. See INsOMNiUM;  
*Pythagoras* taught that the Air was inhabited by the Souls  
- os Demons or Heroes, and that these Beings send to Man-  
kind Dreams, Signs and Diseases, and also to Beasts. :

The Ancients were .strongly poflCsied withan Opinion,

that their Gods communicated to the Sick'in Dreams, Feme.»  
dies for their Distempers.

*- Galen* says, that once, when he had a fixed Pain in **the**Part where the Diaphragm is attach'd to the Liver, he  
dreamed that *AEsiculapius* advised him to open the Artery he-  
twixt the Thumb, and the second Finger of the Right Hand -  
which he did, and found himself immediately cured.

*Plutarch Synop.* 9. ro. examines into the Reasons why au-  
tumnal Dreams are more uncertain than others. .

*Pkayllus,'.*General of the *Pkoceans,* in the Wat betwixt  
them and the *Thebans,* dreamed that he was like the Statue  
of a confumptiVe Person, dedicated by *Hippocrates* at *Delphi,*and soon after died confumptiVe.

SOMNOLENTIA. Sleepiness. See LE THAR G-Us.  
SOMNUS. Sleep. See OPIUM, and LETHARGUS.  
All Bodies, by their Actions upon one another, and by the  
Action of .the circumambient Bodies, are liable to be impair-  
ed and wasted.; and all animal Bodies, from an active and  
Self-moving Principle within them, as well as from the Rubs  
of Bodies without them, are constantly throwing off some,  
of their superfluous and decayed Parts; so that animal Bedies  
are in a perpetual Flux. To restore this Decay and Wast-  
ing *of* animal Bodies, Nature has wifely made alternate Peri-  
ods of Labour and Rest, Sleeping and Watching, necessary  
to our Being ; the one for the active Employments of Life,  
to provide for and take in the Materials of our Nourishment;  
the other to apply those Materials to the proper wasted Parts,  
and to supply the Expences of Living. And it seems aS im-  
proper, in the Order of Nature, to disturb the animal Functi-  
ons in the Time of Sleep, by any other Employment, than  
that of the.secondary Concoctions (as they are called) that is,  
the applying the' Nourishment to the decayed Parts, to re\*  
eruit the Bloed, perfect the Secretions, and to lay up plenty  
of Spirits, or (to speak more philosophically) to restore the  
weakened Tone of nervous Fibres; that is, in short, to re-  
store the Decays of Watching and Action : This, I say, is  
**aS** improper, as it would he (were it possible) to eat or drink,  
or make Provision for the Necessities of Life, in **the** Time of '  
Sleeping. Hence is eVident, the Absurdity os heavy. Various  
and luxurious Suppers, or of going to Rest till many Hours  
after such a Meal, which must otherwise break in upon the  
.Order, of Nature, and the due and appointed Times of Sleep-  
ing and: Watching. -Wherefore, I advise the'Valetudinary,  
the Studious, and the Contemplative, either to make no Sup-  
pers, or only of vegetable Food ; l and to take a one Time  
for .Watching-after- them. - 'Γ-Γ’ῖ -

- There is nothing more certain, than that (abstracting from  
' acute Cases) our Sleep is sound, sweet and refreshing, accord-  
ing as the alimentary Organs are easy, quiet," and clean. If  
anyone, not suffering under any Disease, is disturbed .in his  
Sleep, ins certain his Stomach is silled with Food or Cru-  
dities 5 or his Guts filied with Wind, Choler, or soperfiuous  
Chyle : And those restless Nights, and the Difficulty of going  
to sleep, which, are generally ascribed to the Vapours, are  
entirely owing to these Causes, tho' they he not so strong as  
to hecome sensible; for then Pain is added to Watching,  
and they are selt. And upon Complaints of ‘ such restless  
Nights, I never once failed, upon Enquiry,, of. finding **the**true Cause in .the Diet of the preceding Day, Or os some  
few Days hefore ; and constantly have discovered, that some  
Error in Eating and Drinking, either in Quantity or Quality,  
. has produced them. L have been astonished to see hypochon-  
driacal and hysterical People, restless all NighI. tossing and  
tumbling till towards the Morning, then dropping afleep till  
late Hours, awake heavy, oppressed and unrefreshed, complain  
of being hag-ridden, tired and. wearied,'as if they had heen  
whipp'd, spurred, lashed, and beaten; through allthe Watches  
of the Night rise with-foul Mouths and white Tongues,  
Belchings, Yawnings, .Coughing, Spitting; or1 Reaching and  
Heaving, without Appetite, Spirits or Lise, all the-Day-time,  
hegin to live and breathe, become chearful and hungry, about  
ten, eleven, or twelve O'Clock at Night,; ear a hearty. Vari-  
ous,-and luxurious Supper, drink a Cheeruping Cup of **the**best, become as merry as Crickets, and long to sit up later,  
at lash tumble to bed, and repeat the same Farce over again.  
**-The** Reason os all this Complaint is the Load on **the** Stomach,  
that will not suffer them to reft till it is got off. The sharp  
and .crude Humours twitching and twinging the nervous  
Fibres, and Coats of the Bowels, become like so many  
Needles and Pins constantly running through them, tho' not  
. always with sensible Pain; the unconcocted Chyle stopping  
or circulating flowly, first in the Boweis, then in the smallest  
Vefleis, hegets these Convulsions, Flatus, Night-mfres, and  
.Oppressions of Spirits. SO ihati the secondary Digestions are  
not over till next Evening, (bench their Want of Appetite ;)  
And when-these are finished, their Stomache come, and their

Spirits flow; and thus thq perpetual Round is'carried on.  
Did they but follow the Dictates of Nature, go : to Bed far  
some Days with a light Vegetable, or no Supper at all, and  
bear the Inconveniencies thence arising, then Appetites, would  
come in due Season, and they would quickly find, the Truth  
of the Aphorism of the *Schola Salernitana., . ' .*

**U . . α - - - - -**

*.Saranus ut sit levis, sii tibi cegna.brevis.so.*

, The Seasons for Sleeping andWatching»- which Nature  
seems to point out to us, .at least in these our Climates near **the**Tropic,.are the Vicissitudes of Day and Night. These Damps,  
Vapours'and Exhalations, that are drawn, up into the higher  
Regions, and are so rarefied by **the** Heat and Action of **the**Sun, as to become innocent, or very weak in the Day-time,  
are condensed,: fink low, near the Surface .of the .Earth, and  
are perpetually dropping down in the Night-season,. and  
Consequently must he injurious to these tender Persons, that  
unnaturally watch in that Season, and must necessarily . obstruct  
the Perspiration, .which the Activity of Watching, .and the  
Motion of Labour promotes. Our Bodies fuck and. draw  
into them the good and bad Qualities of the circumambient Air,  
through the Mouths of all the perspiratory Ducts of the Skin.  
And .were we to View an animal Body with-a proper Glass, it  
would appear with an Atmosphere quite round it, like **the**Steam os a Boiling Pot... Now we may easily conceive what  
Injury a Constitution may receive, notonly by stopping such  
a perpetual Discharge of Superfluities, but also by forcing in-  
to the Habit, by the Air’S-Weight and Pressure,. those noxi-  
ous Fumes and vapours, that are perpetually,falling near **the**Surface os the'Earth in the Night-time. Your true Topers  
are so sensible of this, tbafe. hy. .Observation, they have ga-  
thered it to be' more safe Joe, their Health, and.-hetter for  
prolonging their Lives, to get drunk betimes and go to Bed,  
than to sit by and he sober. . -

On the contrary, the Heat of-the Sun in the Day-time,  
by its Action , on human Bodies, the Very Tight, and free  
Air, find the .Motions os Things about us, disturbing **the**Quiet os the Air, must necessarily disorder the equable Course  
of the Perspiration, the Tenor os the secondary Concoctions,  
and the T ranqdillity of. the Spirits, so necessary to Rest and  
Quiet. So that nothing seems more directly pointed out to us  
by Nature, than the Day for Labour, and the Night for  
Rest : And this without taking, in .the Consideration of **the**Necessity.of the Surf'S Light, for the Ends of Labour,.and  
providing the Necessaries of Life. Some Animals that are  
exceeding tender, are directed by Nature to alternate Pe-  
riods of Watching and Rest, not twice in twenty four Hours,  
hut twice in the Year, as Summer and Winter; such as  
Swallows, Bats, and many Sorts *of* Insects, who steep all the  
Winter, and watch all the Summer. So consistent is. Na-  
ture, in appointing the brightest and most enlightned Parts of  
our Dives .for: Action, and the darkest and most inclement  
for Resh. .Not but that robust Constitutions (aS .well as A-  
nimais fitted by Nature for. different Ways of Living)’ may,  
by. Custom ,.get the Setter os these natural Appointments :  
But I., write, sor. the Valetudinary,.the Studious and the Con-  
femplatiYei Ἀ . . st .. ..... **.j:... . :**

I adyise‘all inch, if they would/preserve-these Health, and  
lengthen out their Days, to avoid, aS much as .is possible.  
Evening Dews, Nocturnal Studies,, and unseasonable Watch-  
ing in Summer to go to Bed with the Sun, and in Winter,  
to rise, at least, by Break of-Day. Those who liverem perate-.'  
ly, will necessarily steep but littie: But to recompense, that, their  
Sleep will he much more. found, refreshing, and fruitful of  
Chearfulness and free Spirits, than that of those who live more  
freely. For, aS I have before said, the Quantity, of Sleep will  
always .he in. Proportion to .the Quantity of Eating and Drink-  
ing . Valetudinary,- Studious,and Contemplative People,  
ought tw go to; Bed by eight, nine, or ten,. at farthest, and  
rise by sous, ssVe, or by .which they win have eight'  
Hours ashed? arid that is; sussiciertefer any Person, not un-  
der an inherhersqor.tine Tharp. .Pitssus a chronical Distem-  
per ..et . . \_ .-- ς -

'. Nothing, can -he morepreindietal to tender Constitutions,  
-studious, and. contemplative -Persons, than lying long a.hed,  
or lolling'and aoaking in sheets, any There after One is di-  
stinctly awake, or has stept a due and reasonable Time. It  
necessarily thickens the Juices, enervates **the** Solids, and  
'weakens the..Constitution.-..A free open Air Is a Kind of **a**cold Bath,; ctpecedly -alteredrising out os a warm Bed ; and  
consequent^., makes .the Circulation brisker and.more com-  
pleas, arid braces up the Solids, which lying a-hed dissolves  
and soaherin.Moisture. XThe erect.Posture, and the Activi-  
ty . of Watching, make the Perspiration more plentiful, and  
tied gross Evacuations more readily thrown off Thin is evi-  
dent, from ‘the Appetite and Hunger those that rise carry seel

beyond that which they get sm. lyingTong a-hed.\* Add to al  
these the Influence of the fresh, benign. Morning Air, the  
retreating of all the noxious Damps and Vapours os the  
Night, together with the Clouds and Heaviness that are  
thrown upon the Brain from Sleep ; and lastly, chat. Chear-  
fuiness and Alacrity which is felt by the Approach or Presence  
of that glorious Luminary, the Sun, which adds a new Force  
to the Hears, and a Spur to the Spirits.

All Nations and Ages have agreed, that the Morninn Sea-  
son is the proper Time for speculative Studies, and°those  
Employments that most require the Faculties of the Mind.  
For then the Stock of the Spirits is undiminished, and in its  
greatest Plenty, the Head is clear land serene, the Passions  
are quieted and forgot, the Anxiety and Inquietude that the  
Digestions beget in the nervous System, in the most tender  
Constitutions, and the Hurry the Spirits are under aster the great  
Meal, are settled and wrought off. I should advise, there-'  
fore, those who are of a weak relaxed State of Nerves, who  
are subject to hypochondriacal or hysterical Disorders, whose  
Professions lead them to much Use of their intellectual Facul-  
ties, or who would indulge speculative Studies, to go early  
to Bed, and to rise betimes, to employ their Morning Hours  
in these Exercises till eleven o’Clock, then to take some agree-  
able Breakfast of Vegetable-Fond ; to go on with their Studies  
and Professions till three, four, or five, aS their Spirits will  
hold Out, and then to take their great Meal of Animal Food ;  
all the rest of the Day .to throw off all Study and Thought,  
divert themselves agreeably in some innocent Amusement-,  
with some gentie bodily Exercise; and as soon as the Dige-  
stion is over, to require and provide for going to Bed, with-  
out any further Supplies, except it he a Glass of fair Water,  
or warm Sack-Whey. But the Aged and Sickly must go  
sooner to Bed and lie longer,, because Age and Sickness break  
Rest, and the stiffened and hardened LimbS os the Ancient  
become more pliant and relaxed by much Sleep, a supine Po-  
sture, and-the Warmth of the Bed. .. -

RULES. FOR HEALTH AND LONG LIFE, DRAWN

\ ".SFROM SLEEP AND WATCHING.'

. I. The Valetudinary, -the Sedentary, and the Studious,  
should eat Very light, or no Suppers ; if any it ought to be  
vegetable Pood ; neither ought they to-' go soon to Bed, af-  
ter any Supper whatsoever. ': ’ .. . . o —- .. -

2. Going to Bed on a full Stomach, and Wind and' Cru-  
dities somewhere in the alimentary Passages, js the Cause of  
the want of due Rest, which is sound and refreshing-always  
in Proportion to the Emptiness and' Cleannessof these Passages;  
and their Vacation from.their proper Office of Digestions  
and this is the Cause of -the Want of kindly’ and’refreshing  
Rest,-in hypochondriacal and hysterical People; - *t.‘~ . -*

. 3.. .Watching by Night, and Sleeping by--Day,- Sii-'of-thq  
most pernicious Consequence .to: Health and long-Life;- and  
plainly contrary to the. Indications of- Natureofnd the Consti-  
tutions of'our Bodies. ’ Α - . . - . ο -mi .0 n.. . -.

4. The Valetudinary, Sedentary, and Studious?, ought Care-  
fully to avoid Evening Dews, .Nocturnal Studies, innd'iineasy  
Watching, go to Bed by eight,- nine, orotenssand. rise'pro-  
portionally by four, five, or! six,, unless, actually -under a Fit  
os-Sickness, χ '/ *- z'o* List :? sss

5. Nothing is more, prejudicial to- tender Constitutions,  
than lying long a-hed, indulging a lethargic and drowsy -Sleep,  
or Jofling-or loitering awake, as' appears by -their: -Heaviness,,  
and Want.ofAppetite. upon.doing so 4.-and their good Sto-  
machs, Cheerfulness, and Freedom os Spirits, when they rife

. early. *ACheyne on. Health. '* r\* ιο i’.r."

.. In*s* another Treatise, the above-quoted Author thus (peaks  
with respect to Sleep.. d . ‘

j Sleep.T conceive to.be causedby-the Disability and Inca-  
parity of. the bodily. Organs io continue and perpetuate the  
active, rational and. voluntary- Functions. Without Repair,  
Nutrition, and Windinglup, they-grow languid and unelastic.  
When by Labour,-. or the . common Expence of Living, the  
Organs are relaxed and debilitated, there must-he an alternate  
Cessation to repairandrefit them; which is called Sleep ; and  
accordingly we find the-animal Body ishortned and compres-  
sed. by Its own Weighs, hy Action, and by the Loss of its  
Spring against Night, and lengthened and -extended again in  
the Morning. Whet hinders bleep is the. continual Action os  
an internal Fluid, ' Wind or Flatulence, acting on the internal  
Membranes:(of which the. Bowels principally consist) prick-  
ing-and stimulating them, and forcing them into Action ; and '  
by the-Recoil or elastin Sharpness of this internal *Aura* or *Ela-  
tus,* producing wild Cogitation, or irregular intellectual Ope-  
rations. Hence it is that the Body is restless ; and ohen  
there in an; Endeavour to gulp, expel and throw up thin

Wind ; that Medicines that force the. Perspiration, as Opt-  
ates. Eastern Gums, animal Salts . and. ; Spirits, Aromatics,  
Cordials, and Diaphoretics, procure Sleep ; and a Dose, os  
the Gum Pills, with an Aloetic, will give a good Night, as  
is drives out the peripirable Matter every Way ;.:and Cyder,,  
and any flatulent Food (aS green Pease) will hinder it.  
Dreaming is but partial. steeping, for Sleep admits of all the  
Degrees of Quantity there are between found undreaming  
Sleep and perfect healthy Waking, all the Degrees and'Terms  
that are between a given Quantity and nothing ; and accord-.

\* ingly Labour, Fatigue, light Food, gentie Evacuations os all:  
Kinds, will procure, in some Degree,, undreaming Sleep ;  
and the more rank, high, and poignant the Aliment, the  
Inore painful and terrifying will he our Dreams ; as, on the  
other hand, the more mild, soft and light our Food is, the  
mere pleasant and gentle will be our Dreams, if otherwise  
healthy. And old Persons, weak and sickly. Constitutions,  
and People under acute and chronical Distempers, especially  
those that are called nervous and cephalic, have the wildest,  
most inconsistent and painful Dreams, and the most imperfect  
Sleep, and sometimes no Sleep at all, which is one os their -  
greatest Miseries. I should - philosophically define Sleep, a  
Disability or Incapacity os the material Organs, from Exina-  
nition. Use and Expence, to continue easily much longer  
the intellectual Functions and voluntary Motions, without a -  
new Repair and Winding up, in the same Manner as Hun-  
ger is caused ; and Dreaming to he only partial and imper- -  
sect Waking, by a perpetual Irritation from Flatulence and  
obstructed Perspiration, on the internal Nerves and Mem- -  
branes, or from Pain; and Waking to .he the perfect and  
pleasant Pliancy os the intellectual and animal Organs, to  
obey the impulse os the self-motive, self-active Spirit ; and that  
in this immaterial Agent there is a lower, and more ordinary  
and weaker Effect and energy (or a contractile and expansive  
Energy) by which the animal Functions are perpetuated with-  
out interruption ; and a higher and more intense and Volun-  
tary Degree os Agency, by which Waking, and the intel-  
lectual Operations are performed; and it is this, that in a  
sound Sleep, and in a Deliquium, is suspended, and in Death  
both, without a new Vehicle. .

OF PROGNOSTICS FROM SLEEP IN DISEASES.

All *Sleep* from which the Patient awakes not at all, or not  
without Difficulty, but labours under an extraordinary Drow-  
siness, or Pro'pension to Sleep, is' os a lethargic Kind, of  
which Nature is a *Coma* or *Cataphora,* a *Carus,* a *Catoche* or  
*Catalepsis,* and *Feternus* or *Lethargy.* For our Instruction in  
forming Prognostics from these disorderly Kinds os *Sleep, as*well as from what is natural, we are to premise some Things  
which may be of Use to us in acquiring a just Knowledge  
es those soporiserouS Affections. . And here, first, we shall  
divide *Sleep* into natural and unnatural. Natural *Sleep,* ac-  
cording to the *Definitiones Medica* ascribed to *Galen,* is a Re-  
treat, or Recourse os the Soul from its Boundaries to its  
Original, according to the Course of Nature ; or it is a Rest  
and Cessation from animal Actions. In this *Sleep,* the na-  
tural Heat, which was fatigued and exhausted with La-  
bour and Watching, retires into the Viscera, and there  
receiving fresh Recruits from the copious Humid residing  
. in those Parts, breaks forth with renewed Force, and rouses  
the Subject from *Sleep.* In Conformity to this Sentiment,  
we are told by *Hippocrates,* 6 *Epid. Sect.* 4. *Aph.* I 2.  
" That in. Watching the external Parts are evidently hotter,.  
" and the internal colder ; .but that the Reverse happens in  
*" Sleep.”* And *Sect.* 5. *Aph.* 28. he observes, " That in  
*“Sleep* the Blood retires more to the inward Parts." *Ga~  
' len* makes the same Observation in his Comment, when, he  
says,." That a Person, while awake, has his .exterior Parts  
" hottest, and the interior coldest, and that the Reverse hap-  
" pens to him in Sleep.'' And a littie after, in Confirma-  
tion os the Judgment of *Hippocrates,* he adds, that in *Sleep*the Bloed, and with it the.natural Heat, retires no the inward  
Parts; and, in Waking, is diffused on .the Parts towards the  
Superficies. By this inward Recession .os the .natural Heat,  
and the consequent Refrigeration os the exterior Parts, all the.  
Actions and Operations os the Senses are suppressed and lie  
dormant, the Passages os the Nerves through which the Heat  
is diffused outwardly, and the animal Faculties exert them-  
selves, being obstructed by the Cold, whence, as *Galen* ob-  
serves, there follows a Cessation os all the.Actions os the SouL  
This, then, is natural *Sleep,* which, aS we said, is occasioned  
by a Retirement os the natural Heat, exhausted by Watch-  
ing, to the Viscera, in order to be recruited. Hence  
it is that *Sleep* becomes customary aster Meais, and, what is,  
also, a particular Cause of *Sleep,* that ar fuch a Time a Mul-

titude os gross and humid Vapours Ascending to " rhe \* Hoad,  
obstruct the Passages of the Brain, by which Means the Hear  
is repressed and inclosed within, .and rendered incapable of  
'diffusing itfelsp in order to awaken the Subject, before it. has  
. accomplished.an Extenuation and excussion os those Vapours.  
We conclude, then, that natural *Sleep so* occasioned either *by*a Retirement of the natural Hear, dried up and exhausted  
by Watching, and standing in Want of the Humid to the  
Viscera, in order to be recruited, or from Vapours arising  
from the Fond, and . obstructing the Passages of the Braln.  
This last *Sleep,* Indeed, is by some esteemed in Kind os unnatu-  
ral *Sleep,* and it is plainly so, and so much the inore, when these,  
Vapours are more copious, as we may observe in drunken  
Persons, who steep long and profoundly, from an. Oppletion  
of the Brain, with Vapours, generated by an excessive Quan-  
tity of Wine. With Relation to this Subject, we are told  
by *Hippocrates,* 5 *Aph.* .5, " That if a drunken Person loses  
de his Voice on a sudden," he dies in Convulsions, unless he  
ic he seized with a Fever, or recovers his voice at the Time

when a Crapula generally terminates;" for,, in such a  
Case, is the Wine and its Vapours he not digested and dis-  
cuffed by the Heat, they induce, a Suffocation. Hence he  
had Reason to intimate, that Persons in fuch a Condition are  
relieved by the Accession os a Fever, because the febrile Heat,  
which is far more efficacious than ssc natural, digests the  
Vapours of the Wine, '

This, then, is one of the unnatural Kinds of *Sleep* which  
Physicians call by Various Names, according to the/ Diversi-  
ty os their Causes, tho’ they all come under the general Ap-Jpellation *of Lethargic.* This Affection is incapable of exert-  
ing itself outwardly, but remains latent and confined within,  
either on Account os the Multitude of Humidities which op- \*  
press the Brain, or the Cold alone, or on both Accounts, or  
from mere Weakness. \* . ' .\* ' '

That Kind of unnatural *Sleep* which affects the Patient  
in a Lethargy, is properly called *vetcrnous* another Kind is  
what the *Greeks* call κἀρος, a *Carus,* and the *Arabians Subcth.*Besides, there are other Kinds, which take the Names os *Ca-  
tache* or *Catalepsis,* or, as it is generally’ termed *Congelatio, iC* a  
" Congelation," and a *Coma* or *Cataphora* ; ail these are Spe-  
cies os *unnatural Sleep,* whose nature is to be examined, in -  
order to enable us to form Predictions from them.

First, then, we will suppose that all who are affected with .  
an unnatural Sleep, are said to he *comatous,* or *vetcrnous* (Ls-  
thargic). *Galen in* 3 *Epid. Corn. i.T. so.* calls them owed-  
*tous,* who have a strong Inclination or a rropcnsion to *Sleep:*He calls it a *Propensian to Sleep,* when tlie Patients are unable  
to watch, or remain with their Eyes open, but keep them'  
winking or twinkling. And in his Comment on 2 *Aph.* 3. .,  
he calls a *Coma sa* long *Sleep,* from which it is difficult to a-' ,  
wake ; and this Difficulty of Awaking, is what distinguishes  
this Affection from a long natural *Sleep,* as the same Author'  
observes. *Com. in* 2. *Aph.* i. where he says, " That many  
." are deceived, who persuade themselves that *comatous* Affecti-  
" ons begin with a *Diog Sleep* ; for we have said enough to  
" convince them, that they cannot he called a *Coma, he-*fore they come in Conjunction with a Difficulty of A-  
" waking, and that a *Sleep,* which, exceeds the natural  
es Bounds in respect of Time, hut is not attended with **a**" Difficulty of Awaking, is rightly called, *a long Sleep?\**We bestow therefore the epithet of *comatous* or *lethargic* on a  
*Sleep* from which it is difficult to rouse the Patient, or such a  
Propension to *Sleep,* as keeps him with his Eyes not indeed  
open, but winking, and desiring to shut his Eye-lids in Hopes  
os Sleeping. . [See the Article COMA.] -

The Species of a *lethargic* or *vetcrnous Sleep,* are distin-  
guished, in that. some imply no more than *ae Prepension  
to Sleep,* of which Nature are what we call a *Coma, Ca-  
taphora,.* and a *Marcor* (preternatural Drowsiness;) others  
include in their Notion not only a Propension to Sleep,  
but a Violent Drowsiness, and an almost invincible Necessity . -  
os steeping, as is observed in a *Lethargy.* Others again im-  
port besides, a *Congelatio cor Deprehensu,* affecting all the Parts -  
of the Body, which Disorder is called by the *Greeks Catoche*and *Catalepsis.* And, in the last Place,; there are others which,1together with a Difficulty of awaking, and an almost invin-  
cible Necessity of steeping, include a Deprivation of all Senfe  
and Motion, aS well aS Reason, aS in that lethargic Affection  
which the *Greeks* call *Caros,* and the *Arabians Subeth.*

These lethargic *Sleeps* admit, also, of another Distinction,  
for some of them are simple and exquisitely such ; others ’ -  
mixed with Watchings. In this respect a *Coma* is distinguish'd .  
into what is simply so called, and into what the *Greek s* call  
*ttilsus durfvoncr, " A wakeful Coma*aS they, also, call the -  
former, κῶμα ήπωοἳς, " *A sieepy C omasa* Thus we call an  
Affection compounded of a Lethargy and a Frenss, bv the .'

Name of *Typhomama,* in which the Patients'steep, wake, and  
are delirious ; os soch a Disorder are we to understand *Hip-  
pocrates,* 3 *Epide Sect.* 3. where he says, " That of those

who laboured under Phrensies, none was outrageous, as  
" it generally happens in such Cases, but funk away under  
" the Weight and Oppression of a malignant kind of *Topor*" and *Cataphora.”*

Having premised these Things concerning the Differences  
of a *lethargic Sleep,* we proceed to enquire. into the  
Caufes. *Galen,* in 3 *Epid. Com.* I. *T. J.* assigns four Causes  
of a *Corna* or *Cataphora.* The first is an extraordinary Hu.  
mectation os the Part which is ths Fountain of Sensation,  
(and in which *Aristotle* has rightly demonstrated that *Sleep is*produced) aS it sometimes happens in Drunkenness. The se-  
cond is only cold, as when it is occasioned from the Use of  
Narcotics.. But this Cold either affects the sust Original,  
or results from a Consumption of the natural Heat by an im-  
moderate flammeo us Heat, the Consequence of winch is  
mortal. The third Cause consists of a Complication of Heat  
and Moisture, from whose Concurrence, also, proceed what  
we call a *Cqmatous Sleep.* -The fourth and last is a Decay of  
Strength ; and this is the Cause os that kind of *Coma* which  
is observed in dying Persons, who, on account of Weakness,  
are not able to keep -their Eye-lids open; and it is peculiar  
to Persons in this Circumstance, that after they have shut  
their Eyes, they take little or no Sleep, but lie waking, and  
yet have not the Power to lift up their Eye-lids. *Galen, in*2 *Aph.* 3. *et de Lee. Affect. Lib.* 3. *Cap. 3. et de Preesug. ex  
Pulsibus, Lib. An Cap.* 8. and in many other Places, teaches  
that the proper Sign of Dryness is Wakefulness, of Humidity  
profound Sleep, and of Coldness Dotage, accompanied, also,  
with a profound Sleep, as appears from the Use of Narcotics.  
From a Humidity of the Brain, attended with a Refrigera-  
tion, proceeds a lethargic Sleep, and the Consequence of a  
Coldness - and Dryness of that Part is a *Catalepsis,* that is, 4  
*Deprehensio* [See that Article] or *Congelatio,* under which  
Disorder the Patients are not comatous, but keep thein Eyes  
fixed and staring, without eVer closing them.

These, then, are all the Causes which *Galen* assigns of simple  
or exquisite soporiserous Affections; but when thefe Disorders  
are of a complicated Nature, as for instance, when a Person  
under a *Coma* continues waking, and even appears delirious,  
there must,- of Necessity, be a complicated Cause. We have  
observed, that there is a fleepy and a wakeful *Coma;* the  
Cause of the first we have already assigned, the other happens,  
according to *Galen,* on 2 *Aph.* I. and *Lib.* 4. *de Prafag. ex  
Pulse Cap.* 8. when the Brain is oppressed with Heat as well  
as Humidities,'in the same manner as when from a Mixture  
of hot and pituitous Humours in the Brain, there arises that  
Affection compounded os. a Phrenzy and Lethargy, which  
the *Greeks* call τυφωμαιἰα, *Typhomania,* of which we have  
spoken before; and supposed to be he Case of thofe described  
by *Hippocrates,* 3 *Epul. Sect.* 3. who died under a violent  
*- Cataphora, after* labouring for a long time under. a continual  
*Coma* of the wakeful kind. *Galen,* in his Comment, telis us,  
that a wakeful *Coma* proceeds from a Putrefaction of cold  
Humours in the Brain; for a *Coma* proceeds from Humidity;  
and a Delirium from an Acrimony excited by Putresaction.

We proceed from the Causes of the Various kinds of *Sleep*to the *Prognostics* which may be drawn from them, begin-  
ning with the Natural. Now as all unnatural *Sleep* is. bad,  
so, on the other hand, all natural *Sleep* is good and hene-  
ficial; since, as *Galen* says. *Com. in* 6 *Epid. Sect. An T.* 12.  
it concocts the Humours, by Virtue of the Heat retiring to  
the .inward Parts ; and, aS he tells us, *de Caus. Pulp. Ldb. jl.  
Cap.* 9. by the Increase os the internal Heat, the Concoctions  
in the Veins and Arteries, and in the whole Animal, are  
' highly promoted. For this Reason *Sleep* is to he avoided in  
the Beginning of internal Inflammations, as attracting the  
Matter to the inward Parts and Viscera; unless, as the same  
Author observes. *Corn, in* 4 *Aph.* 67. it may he thought to  
prove more beneficial hy concocting the Humours, than per-  
nicious on that other Account. *Sleep* is heneficial in the  
Decline os a Disease, otherwise it proves mortal, as may. he  
inferred from *Galen, Com. in* 2 *Aph.* 2. Sleep is known to  
to he good and salutary, by- its mitigating the Inflammation,  
Fever, Pam, or Delirium, which it effects whenever it con-  
cocts the morbific Matter. To this Purpose is that Of *Hip-  
pocrates,* 2 *App. u* Sleep which increases the Pain and Un-  
" easiness in a Disease, is mortal; but Sleep which gives  
" some Relies is nor mortal.” Nay, is rather good and set-  
Viceable In the Decline of Inflammations, Pains and Fevers;  
and, in short, is always salutary, aS indicating a Concoction  
and Digestion of the Humours by the Heat, agreeably to  
that os *Hippocrates* in the second Aphorism *of.* the same  
Look, where, he says, " When *Sleep* composes a Delirium,  
" it is a good Sign.” And *Galen,* in his Comment, approves  
that *Sleep* which mitigates an Inflammation, Fever, Pain and

Delirium. *Sleep* is known to he good, when it appears to  
he profound and not turbulent; for such *Sleep,* aS you read  
*Coac.* I 52. indicates a firm Crisis. But the best kind of  
*Sleep* is what succeeds long Watching, and which appears to  
he sweet to .the Patient, tho’ it he of long Continuance.  
*Galen,* in I *Prorrhet.* speaks os some who after three or four  
Days waking, siept a whole Day and Night, and found great  
Relief from it; fuch inng Sleep usual?, proves of great Benefit  
to Children, and is commended in them.

We have said enough with respect to the Indications and  
Prognostics to he drawn from natural *Sleep,* and proceed to  
treat of the unnatural kinds os *Sleep.* And first we read,  
*Coac.* I 7 8. τὸ καρετλς παεἵαχοὐ κακὸν, "A carous Disposition is  
" on all accounts bach” For the' in drunken Persons, as some  
say. *Sleep* is neither to he absolutely commended nor con- '  
demned, yet several have been known, who after a Day and  
Nights profound Sleep under a Debauch, have never awaked.  
Very justly, therefore, waS it pronounced by *Hippocrates,* of  
fuch Persons, 5 *Aph.* 5. that is they he soddenly seized with  
an Aphony, they die in Convulsions, unless relieved by a Fe-  
ver, or recover their Voice at the usual Time when a *Cra..  
pula* is solved.

But can there he .any good Indication produced from co-  
matous *Sleeps ?* Most certainly, since they are frequently Fore-  
runners of fuch Crises as are form'd by Haemorrhages at the  
Nose, or from the Parotides, the Blood ascending to the  
Head. But .then this favourable Judgment must be confirm’d  
by Signs of Concoction in the Excrements, and by other critical .  
Signs; with relation to which it is said, I *Prorrhet,* I68.  
" That a *Coma* and Deafness attending a Cephalalgia, end  
" in an eruption of an Abscess behind the Ears.'' And T.I6o.  
“ A Tension os the Hypochondrium, with a *Coma,* Rest-  
" leffness, and a Cephalalgia, terminate in the Parotides.''

With relation to bad kinds os Sleep, all which exceed the  
Bounds of Nature are supposed to be such, according to *Hippo-  
crates,* 2 *Aph.* 3. where he says, " That both *Sleep* and  
*" Watching,* if they exceed the Bounds of Nature, are bad.''  
But with respect to *Sleep,* we are to have a special Regard to  
Custom, which is a second Nature. Bad, also, is all *Sleep*from winch the Patient receives no Benefit, and much more  
that *Sleep* which leaves him in a worse State than before, sor  
such, 2 *Aph.* I. is pronounced mortal; and *Galen,* in his  
Comment thereon, telis us, " That as *Sleep* in the Decline.  
" of a Disease is of great Service, .is it relieves the sick; so  
" is it renders his State rather worse, it proves mortal.'' in  
the same Place he teaches, that *Sleep* is hurtful in Fevers,  
when neither the Fever nor its Symptoms are diminished,  
but increased or exasperated hy it; or new Symptoms, *2s-*Pains and a Delirium, are excited; or when the Patient,  
who was delirious before his *Sleep,* perseveres in his Delirium  
after it, or is the *Sleep* degenerates into a *Coma,* from which  
it is impossible, or, at least, difficult, to rouse him. All  
these Aggravations proceed from the Malignity os the Hu-  
mours, which being left unconcocted by the natural Heat,  
recur upon the Viscera, and oppress those Parts, as the above-  
said Author there shews.

A *Coma* in the Beginning os Diseases, as it is usually occa-  
sioned by a Redundance os Humidity oppressing and moistening  
the Brain, can he an Indication os no other than a severe  
and dangerous Distemper, since it is a manifest Sign, that  
the Brain begins to he injured by so great a Multitude of  
Humours, and is attended with some other pernicious Symp-  
toms, proves mortal.. Thus it happened in the Case os the  
Wise os *Olympia des,* 7 *Epid. T.* 49. who on the fifth Day  
heing seized with a *Coma,* was insensible to Endeavours used  
to rouse her, and recovered not the Use os her Speech, which  
she had lost, nor was any way relieved, but drew her Breath .  
in a sublime Way, [See PNEUMO.] through her Nostrils, '  
all which concomitant Symptoms portended a fatal Event to  
the *Coma.* A *Coma,* also, appearing not in the Beginning,  
hut at the Height os a very hot and severe Distemper, is no  
less fatal than is it were excited by a Decay os Strength. An  
Instance os this Nature we have in *Hirmocrates,* 3 *Epid.*Sect. I. *AE.gr.* 2. on whom *Galen* thus comments: " The  
*" Coma* which seized *Hirmocrates* on the eleventh Day, was  
" induced either by an extraordinary Refrigeration os the  
" Brain, or an Imbecility os the Faculty ; but from which

soever os them it proceeds, it is extremely pernicious: For  
" we have demonstrated, that Coldnesses consequent on hot  
" and dry Disorders .are incurable ; but what is occasioned her  
" Weakness, signifies that Death is very near at hand.”  
We have already observed, that this kind os *Coma* may he  
known by *Galen’s* Description of it. *Com.* I. *in* 3 *Epid. T. su*" The Patients, he says, aster they have shut their Eyes,  
" have little or no Sleep, but he waking, ' tho’ unable to  
" raise their Eye-lids.'' Again that. *Coma* is no less mortal,  
as *Galen, Com.* I. *in Prognosi.* in which the Patients he with

their Eyes staring, and never shut them, a Symptom common  
to those who are affected *rtitis ti. Congelatio,* or *Deprehensio..  
Os* this Sort of *Coma, Galen* discourses in the Place above-  
quoted, in the following manner: " We ought to regard,  
" he says, the Suspection, as *Galen* says. Of the Eyes in Sleep;  
" for if any Part of the White of the Eye appears when the  
" Eyelids are shut, and the same is not occasioned by a Flux of  
" the Bellv, or taking a Medicine, or the ufual Custom of the  
" Patient in steeping, it is a pernicious Sign, and highly destru-  
" ctive, as indicating an Extinction of the Faculty which moves  
" the Eye-lids.” An instance to this Purpose we have in the  
Wife of *Theodorus, . J Epid. T. Q.y.* of whom *Hippocrates* ob-  
serves, that " Her Eyes were funk, down, and rested mostly  
" on the lower Eye-lid, with a fixed and stupid Look, and  
" the Whites appearing pale and discoloured, .and like those  
" of dead Persons/' Such is the Aspect of those who are  
affected with a *Congelatio,* which Disorder is by the *Greeks.*called *Cntoche* or *Catochus,* and *Catalepsis*; and the Patients  
by *Galen* on the *Prorrhetica,* those under a *Catochus.* .Os  
those the Author of the *Prorrhet.* 96. speaks, where he fays,  
that "A *Catochus* and an *Aphony,* attended with an *Eclysis* (or  
" an universal Faintness and Feebleness) are pernicious.'' -'

.But we may he instructed to pass our Judgment upon, a  
*Cerna,* not only from the Variety of its Causes, but from O.  
ther Symptoms which precede, attend, or are consequent up-  
on it. . In the first Place, from preceding Signs, as, for. in-  
stance, when a *Coma* succeeds long Watching,, proceeding  
from a Very hot and dry Cause; in this Cose it is deadly,  
as we observed in another Place, where we shewed that a  
Coldness consequent upon hot and dry Diseases, is. mortal.  
For this reason, all Physicians regard a Lethargy, which sue-  
ceeds a Phrensy, as a most satal Disorder. - A *Coma,* therefore,  
which comes upon the - Patient after long Watching, except  
it be critical, is . pernicious. In the same manner is *3. Coma  
to* he esteemed.good or bad, , from the good or bad Signs which  
accompany it; - for with other bad Symptoms it must necessarily  
he bad and dangerous: But when the Patient lies under a Co-  
*’ ma,* .and at the same time continues waking, which indicates  
no small Degree of Malignity in the Distemper, it iforeshews  
a difficult, or dubious Crisis: And thus it is, also, when the  
*Coma is'* attended with a Delirium. According to the Obser-  
vation . os *Hippocrates,* 3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Stat. Post,* and in  
particular Instances, whose Cases are related in the same Book,  
severe and dangerous Symptoms attending a *Coma,* render it a  
Very dangerous Disorder.. Thus the Author of P *Prorrhet'.*So. *“FC Coma* with a Distortion of the Eye is bad." And  
*Coat.* I8o.-..ffc They.who. in. the Beginning of a Disease are  
" comatoufly affected, and sweat a thin Matter, and dis-  
" charge ..a concocted Urine; who. labour, under a burning  
" Heat, succeeded thy Refrigerations without a Crisis, the  
" Heat:returning aster short intervals, and who become tor-  
" pid, ’.comatous and convulsive, are .in a dangerous State."  
And no. .wonder, fince there is .a Complication of so-many  
formidable and deadly Symptoms. And in the following  
Text we read, " that comatous Sleep and extraordinary Re-.  
" srigerations of .the Body are mortal.’' But this is to be  
' understood of a burning Fever, in which the Patients burn  
inwardly, and shiver with Cold outwardly; and in such Dis-  
orders a *Coma* is always destructive. In the last Place, it may  
very well be known what a *Coma* portends, .from the Signs  
which appear after it; for it appears to be critical when fol-  
lowed by some good Excrctiost or Evacuation, n But it seems  
proper to a *Coma* to portend the critical: Appearance os the  
Parotides. Thus we read, *Coac.* 185. “ That they who are  
" oppressed with a *Coma,* Nauses, and Pain os the Hypo-  
" chondria, and spit littie and fiequentiy, may expect Ab-  
" scefleS hehind the Ears; or perhaps the Coma may. be at-  
" tended with a convulsive Disposition '' Sometimes a *Coma*is the Forerunner of a Flux of the Belly. Thus we read in  
the same Treatise, T.. 182. " That they who labour under  
" a *Coma,* attended with a Lassitude and Deafness, are re-  
" sieved by a critical Flux of the Belly, discharging itself in  
" red Stools.” But the Author os I *Prorrhet.* I. I. which

. " is repeated, *Coac.* I79. telis us, " That a Distillation of  
" Blood .from the Nose, under a *Coma,* is a mortal Sign.”  
Os the same Signification, also, are all bad Evacuations and  
bad Symptoms appearing aster a *Coma,* as portending a.hard  
. and dangerous Crisis. Thus for Instance, is a CoOTtzhe suc-  
ceeded by Convulsions, a Delirium, Aphony, Anxiety, Vio-  
lent Pains os the Viscera,, or other bad Symptoms, they are  
so far from being good Prognostics, that they portend a fatal  
Event.- *Prosper Alpinus de Prasog. Vit. et 'Mort. A.grot.*

SONATH. The Name- of a Remedy extolled by *Para-  
-eelsus,* as excellentin Apostemations. . . .

oONCHITES. A Name for the *Fiicracium.* Hawk-  
Weed. -

SONCHUSL - - . . /

... The Characters are; ' . -

. The Stalks are tender and fistulous; the Heads are large ;  
the Calyx is contracted into a Cone, when the Flowers fall  
off; the Seeds are either small, long and narrow; or larger  
and sulcated, or rough as if granulated. ... ι ...

*.: Bocrhaave* mentions fifteen Sorts of *Sonchus,* which are ;  
.. I. SonchusI afperI athoreseens.6. *Β..Ρ.* I24. *Edit. 2.  
Hicracium, arborescent ; palustre.* C. B. P. I27. Edit. I.-\*

:2. SonchuS ; Tepens ; multis Hieracium majus, *j. E.* 2s  
.1017. *Raii Hist.* I. 226. *Synop.* .71. *Tourn. Inst: Ay dur Boer-  
haave, Ind. A.* 84. *iiieracium,* Offic. *Hicracium -mayus folia  
Sanchi, vel Hicracium Sonchites,* C. B. Ρ. 126. *Sonchus arbo~  
reseens.* Ger. 23 I. Emac. 294. *Hicracium may us Dioscoridis,*Get. Emac. 296. *Hicracium mayus Sonchites,* Park. 783.  
THE GREATER HAWK-WEED. .

It is found in the Fields, and flowers in *July.* The  
Leaves are said to he cooling, and moderately astringent, and  
to he good in Inflammations. : The Herb, together with the  
Root, is said to be a good Topic fort the Sting of a Scot-  
pion. *Dale. Dioscorides. .. ...*

3. SonchuS; Niliacus; gigas ; *Lippiio*

*s An* Sonchus; asper; non laciniatus. *C. E. P.* 113. Me Hi  
*3.* 36O. κ

- 5. Sonchus ; asper 5 laciniatus A? non laciniatus. *Pares*8c4. *C. P. P.* I24. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 85. *Raii Hist,* I. 223.  
*Synep. Jo. Sonchus afper,* Offic. Ger. 229. *Sonchus Asperior,*Get. Emac. 291. *Sonchus afper laciniatus folio densis Leonis,*Tourn. Inst. 474. *Sonchus laciniatus fpinosus,* J. B. 2. I016.  
PRICKLY SOW-THISTLE.

This Sow-Thistle has a hollow, angular, channel'd Stalk,  
about two Toot high, having the lower ^Leaves long,stiff,and  
pretty much cut in, or indented about the Edge, every In-  
denting ending in a Prickle; those which grow on the Stalks,  
do, as it were, encompass it with two roundish Auricles, and  
are less jagged than those below. The Flowers grow several  
together on the Tops of the Stalk, in Shape like Dandelion,  
but much less, and of a paler yellow Colour, the under Part  
Of the Petala being tinctured with Purple; i they are set in  
longish scaly Calyces, and turn into Down, enclosing long  
thin flatfish Seeds; Ihe Root is thick, long and whitish ; and  
the whole Plant, upon breaking, yields a milky bitter Juice.  
It grows every where upon Banks, and by Way-sides, and  
flowers in *May* and *June.* The Leaves are .used. *Millar’s  
Bsuosi. ... “ . - ‘*

6. Sonchus; \*hevis; laciniatus; latifolius. *C.B.P.* I 24.  
*Tourn. Inft. An] An Boerh. dna. A.* 85. *Sonchus lands,* Offic.  
Ger. 229. Emac. 292. Park. 8O5. Ran Hist. I. 222. *Synap.  
IQ. Sonchus laciniatus non fpinosus,* J. B. 10X5. SMOOTH  
SOW-THISTLE.

.. The smooth Sow-Thistle has hollow-channel'd Stalks, like  
the rough, and grows as tall; the Leaves are smooth, and  
free from Prickles. Those next the Stalk are Cut dike Dan-  
delion into several /Segments, that at the End being largest ;  
those which grow on the Stalk seem to encompass it, **and**have fewer Incisions, being somewhat triangular and pointed  
at the End. The Flowers, Seed and Root, are much alike.  
This grows in the same Places with the former, and is no less  
frequent.. ..

- The Leaves Of both the last Sorts are of the same Nature  
with Dandelion, heing aperitive and diuretic; and good for  
the Gravel and Stoppage of Urine, some People boil the  
Leaves in Postet-Drink, and give *it* in Fevers-, The young  
Shoots are eaten by some People among Sallads like. Lettice.  
They are but seldom used in the Shops. *Millensp Bot. Off. .*

It has a herby saltish Taste, a little ..bitter, and gives a  
pretty deep Tincture of Red to the blue Paper.. It contains  
a Salt, in some measure like that called *Oxysul Diaphoreticum*by *Angelas Sala;* but in the Sow-Thistle this Salt IS dissolved  
in a .great deal of Phlegm, and united with a great deal of  
Sulphur. The Sal Ammoniac is found there m a very small  
Quantity; for,.

By.chymical Analysis, it yields but a littie urinous Spirit, and  
no .volatile concrete Salt; thus the Sow-Thistle is a Diflblver a  
littie moderated; .the Decoction is given to drink, to allay the  
Heat of the lower Belly.; it facilitates the Circulation of the Hu-  
mors in this Pars, and removes the Obstructions, by. which  
they stagnate. ' *Mar lysis Tour resort.*

7. Sonchus; hevis; laciniatus; latifolius ; store niveo. Co

*B.* P.I24. . . '

8. Sonchus; muralis; cymis hirsutis. *HoJC. SuppL .*

**q.** Sonchus; angustisoliuS; maritimus, *C. B. prodr.sil.*

I0. Sonchus ; afper; laciniatis; Creticus. *Cy B. P.* I 24.  
*Prodr. 60. . Hicracium mayus, folio Sonchi, femine incurvo.  
Q.* B. P. I27. *Dhenarillae Cretica, nomine misse, femine cri-  
spo.* J. Β. Io22.ss t

**II.** Sonchus ; Trrgitanus ; Papaveris hortensis sollo. *Flor.***2-** *ori. Chandrilla Tingitana, stortbus luteis, papaveris her.  
tenses folio.* H. L. 637.

I2. Sonchus; hevis; angustifolius. C. *B. P.* I24. *Sonchis  
affines, Terracrepeda.* J. B. a. Ior8. *Chandrillis quaedam of.  
finis, laciniata, an Trinciatella,* J. B. 2. 102I. *Hieraciurn an-  
nutum, foliis imis angustioribus, laciniatis, caulesecntibus, glau-  
cis et integris.* M. Η. 3. 67.

I3. Sonchus; chondrilloides , alsissimus; folio oblongo,  
nimio, flore luteo magno, radice repente.

I4. Sonchus; hevis in plurimas, tenuissimas lacinias di-  
Virus. C. *B. P.* I24. *Prodr.* 6I. *Chandrilla lutea,* J. B.  
I029.

I5. Sonchus ; hevis, in plunmas, tenuissimas, angustrssi-  
masque lacinias divifus. *Cimde Peg. Vaill. Boeris. Ind. Alt.*

*. Piant. '*

SONDARI. Η. M. The Name of an *East Indian*Shrub, called *Frutex Indicus Baccifer, ficribus umbellasts, fructu  
tetra cocco.* It is of ho Ure in Medicine. *Raii Hisp. Plant.*

SOPHERA. A Name for the *Senna ., orientalis fruti-  
cosa ., Sophera dicta.*

SOPHIA CHIRURGORUM. . A Name for the *Sisem.,  
brium ; ammum ; Absinthii minoris folio. ''*

SOPHISTAE, σοτιζόμόν» herd. These are deseribed by  
*Hippocrates,* as Physicians guilty of Arrogance and Insolence  
to other», on a Presumption of their superior Knowledge;  
whereas in fain they are guilty of the most notorious Errors,  
and excessively ignorant.

SOPHIST! CATIO. Adulterationi

SOPHRONESTERES. The *Dentes Sapientia.* See  
DENS. .......

SOPIENTIA. Medicines productive of Sleep, or Ease  
. from Pein. See **AN0DYHA, NARCOTICA, and OpIUM.**

SOPIO. An old Name for *Opium. Rhodii Lexicon Scri-  
. bonianum.*

SOPOR. The fame as CAROS, or COMA.  
SOPORARIAE ARTERIAE. The Carotid Arteries.  
SOPOR1FERA Medicines inducing Sleep.

SORA.' The same as EssERR.

SORBET. The same as SERBET. \* '

SOR BTIO. Sorhi le Aliment.

SORBUS.

The Charailers are;

It resembles the Pear and Crataegus in all Respects, except  
that the Leaves are pinnated as in the *Fraxinus.*

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Sorbus,* which are ;

I. Sorbus; sativa. *C. B. P.* 4t4. *Boerhsplnd. A.* a. 248.  
*Toum. last.* 633. *Sorbus,* Ossic. Ger. I287. Emac. I47I.  
Raii Hist. I. I456. Synop. 3. 452. J. B. 37. *Sorbus leat-  
tsma,* Park. Theat. cedo. . ΤΗΕ SERVICE-TREE.

This grows, to be a pretty, large Tree, whose Branches are  
cloathed with winged Leaves, something like those of the  
Asu-rree, consisting of seven or nine serrated Pinnae, each  
Leaf terminating in an odd one. It has several Clusters  
of five leaved white Flowers, which are followed by  
Fruit of the Shape and Bigness of a final! Pear, growing  
several together on Foot-Stalks, an inch long they are of  
a greenish Colour, with a Mixture of Red, as it has been  
. more or less exposed to the Sun ; of a rough, austere, choaky  
-Taste ; but when ripe or mellow, fwcet and pleafant. It is  
found wild in fome Parts of *England,* as in *StaffordAnre* and  
*Cornwall,* flowering in *May.* but the Fruit is not ripe till  
*November.* The Fruit is used.

It is reckoned to be very restringent and useful for all  
Kinds of Fluxes ; but.when ripe, not altogether so binding.  
The Fruit is seldom or never to be met with in onr Mar-  
kets ; and therefore, for a Succedaneum, we use the *Sorbus  
Torminalis. Miller s Sot. Off.*

a. Sorbus; aucuparia. *J. B.* I. 62. *Toum. last.* 634.  
*Baerh. Ind. Ac* 2. 248. *Ornus,* Offic. *Ornus five Froxinus  
selvestris,* Parlc. Theat. 1419. *Ssrbus selvestris, jive Fraxinus  
Bubula,* Ger. I290. Emac. I473. - *Sorbus selvestris, folits  
domestica senilis,* C. B. P. 4I5. Raii Hist. a. 1457. Synop.  
3. 45a. THE QUICKEN-TREE. '

This Tree grows in mountainous and moist Places ; it  
flowers in *'May,* and produces ripe Fruit in *September.* The  
Fruit is faid to he a very Rood Hydragogue, and excellent for  
the Scurvy. The Liquor which distils from a Wound made  
in this Trec. is recommended as an excellent Antiscorbutic,  
and as a good Remedy for Disorders of the Spleen.

SORDES 'AURIUM. Ear-Wax.

**Sordes** ULCEcuM. The sordid Matter in soul and  
ill-digested Ulcers.

SOREX. See’Mus **Major.**

SORGHUM. A Name for the *Molium ; arundinaceum ;  
sabrotunaosemine ; Sorgho nominasa.*

SORNi. Mars ; that is. Iron. *Turba Philosophorum.*

**. SORY, σ-ευ. or σωςι. 5ec Ch ALctTls.**

SOSTRATI VINCULUM. A Species of Bandage de-  
fcnbed by *Galen,* in his Treatise *of Bandages.*

SOTEIRA, αώτΜ.α. The Name of an Antidote deseribed  
by *Paulus Acgineta.*

SOTIRELLA. The Name of a Medicine in the Form  
of a hard Mass, consisting of Opium and some other Nar-  
cotics, with Nutmeg, Saffron, Cainphire, and Soot. It is  
described in the *Augastan Hispeofatcry,* and is directed to he  
put into hollow Teeth.

SOTIRELLA PARVA, is another medicinal Mass,  
composed of much the fame Ingredients ; of the fame Use;  
and described in the fame Dispenfatory.

' SOTSITSOU. A Name in *Boerhaave Index Alter.  
Plantarum,* for the *Palmas Japonica-, fpinasts pediculis; Ps.,  
lypadii folio.*

SPADAM. The Name for a Species of Sword-Fish, nei- .  
ther used in Fond or Physic. *Lernery des Drogues.*

SPADON, οπάὸων. A Sperm.

SPAGIRIA, or SPAGIR1CA ARS. Chymistry, or Al-  
ctiymy.

SPALAX, σπάλαξι The Animal called a Mole.

SPALT, according to *Lernery,* is a flinty heavy Stone,  
which is used by the Founders in fusing their Metals. It is  
esteemed detersive and desiccative, externally applied.

SPANA, for *Hispana,* Spanish. In *Scribonius Largus,*No. 256. the *Pix Spana,* Spanish Pitch, is an ingredient in  
**a** *Malagma,* there directed. The fame Epithet is applied to  
Wine, Oil, Pitch, Alum and Opium, by various Authors.

SPANACHlA, according to *Elancard, is* the fame as  
*Spinachia,* Spinnage.

SPANDARAPUM. The fame as SpARADRApUM. *Ca-  
stellus,* from *Schenckius. ' ..*

SPANOPOGONES, σπα,οπώγωρις. from 'σπανὴς, thin, and1 ' .  
πογων, the Beard. Persons whose Beards are" thin, or whose  
Hairs fall off from their Chins, are thus called.

SPARA. A whimsical Term in *Paracelsus,* to which it  
is not easy to affix any Meaning, lt is thus defined, *Spara Vis  
Aiineralis ex lleck. prima Substantia ex prime ente, esc pars  
prima ex quatuor elernentatis. Elernentata ifla font .Mineralia  
majora. Paracelsus. . \_*

SPARADRAPUM. A Sort of Cerecloth, called, also.  
*TelaGualteri.*

Take of the *Diapolrna* Plaister, and Diachylon with the  
Gums, each one Pound ; Ceruss, half a Pound ; Root  
Of Orris, finely powder’d, an Ounce and half: 'Melt  
these together, and whilst they are in Fusion, dip there-  
- in soft worn-out Linen-Rags, so that they may be co-  
vered wain the Plaister on each side; then take them  
out, spread them, and let them dry, and render the Sur-  
faces smooth with a Knife or *Spatula.* The principal  
Uses of these are sot Issues. *Lernery Pharmacist Universe*

There are two other Forms of Sparsdraps in the old CoI-  
lege Dispenfatory; as the *Sparadrap* for Issues.

Take of Wax, half **a** Pound, Red Lead and Turpentine,  
each four Ounces; Cinnabar, and the Roots of Floren-’  
tine Orris powder’d, each one Ounce; Muse, four  
Grains : Mix, and use as above.

Take Oil of Rofes, half a Pound; Sheeps Suet, four  
Ounces ; Wax, ten Ounces ; Litharge, Resin of the  
Pine, Frankincense, and Mastich; each two Ounces;  
Armenian Bole, and volatile Meal, each an Ounce:  
Make a Pleister to be ufed as the preceding.

The last is, in the Old’ College Dispensatory, called *Tela  
Gualteri.*

SPARAGMOS, σπαραγμός. A Convulsion.

SPARAGUS. The same as **ASPARACUs.**

SPARALLIUM. An uterine Clyster. *Rulandus.*

SPAREDIA. In *Paracelsus,* is a Ligature anointed over  
with the White of an Egg.

SPARGANIUM.

The Characters are; - ,

The Flowers are .male, polypetalous, herbaceous, furnish-  
ed with a vast Numher of Stamina, and are clofely connected  
to the Stalk in the Form of a Globe. The Ovaries grow on  
the fame Stalk below the above-mentioned masculine Flowers,  
and are crooked fmall Tubes like Peds, which, when ripe,  
become osieous, unilocular, or bilocular *Capfulae,* filled with a  
farinaceous Nucleus. These Ovaries are, also, cohered into  
Globes like Knots.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Starganium,* which are ,  
I. Sparganinm, ramosum. *Ger. Emac.* 43. *C. B. P 1..*

*Theat.* 28. *Park. Theat.* 1205. *Raii Hist. 2.* 131 r. *Synt,.* 3.

457. *Tours. last.* 53I. *Boerb. Ind. A.* 2. I68. *Sparganium,*

Ossic. *Spargonium quibufdam,* L B. 4. 541. BRANCHED  
BUR-REED.

It grows on the Banks of Rivers, and in marshy Pisces,  
flowering in *July.* The Root is recommended by *Digicom,  
des* as excellent against the Poison of Serpents, taken in  
Wine. . '

2. Sparganium; tion ramosum. C. *B. P.* 15. *Theat.* 23I.  
*Plaianaria altera,* Dod. p. 6or. *Bcierh. Ind. Ast. Plant.*

SPARGANOSIS, σπαργμόωσις. A Milk Tumor in the  
Breasts. *Galen.*

SPARSI MORBI. Scatter'd Diseases. The same as  
Sporadic Diseases. .

SPARTIUM. The Broom-Tree:

The Characters are;

. It hath a pupilinaceous Flower, whose Pnintal. which rises  
from the Flower cup, afterwards becomes a short, roundish,  
swelling Pod, containing, for the most part, one Kidney-  
shaped Seed in each. ῖ : ’εἴ

*Boerh/iave* mentions three Sorts of *Sparcium,* which are; "  
I. Spartium ; alterum ; monospermum ; semine Rani si-  
mill *C. Β. P.* Tp6. *Genista Hispanica. stpribus. luteis parvis,  
. rnonesipermos, seintne Ramscmili. ’’ \_ ' - so." τ ”*

a. Spartium.; tertium; store albofC. 2?. *P.* 396i *Cer  
- dista Hispanica,, storibus candidis.i "so T ' so ' 'soi*

3. Spartium ; orientale ; siliqua compressa, glabra & annu-  
late. *T.* ψοτ. 44. *Boerh. And. Alt. Plant.*

SFARTIUM is, also, aNarne for several Sotioos **GENISTA**and Sac ALE. . . *,.J 'so* . ”... ’ ὓ

\* SPARUS, σπμόβς. The Name of a Fish sound near the  
Seashore, somewhat like a Guilt-Head. ,,J

SPAS Med σπάσμα, from σπάν. to draw. A Di vol (ion or  
Disteosion *of* the nervous Fibres of a Muscle without Lacera-  
tion, or a Wound. . Sec C0NTUSA.

SPAS.MODES, σπασμόὸας. Spasmodic, or convulsive;  
from σπασμὸς, a Convulsion. *", s' ' '*

SPASMODICUS. The same as SFAsMoDEs. sc.

SPASMOLOG1A. A Treatise or Dissertation on Sperms.  
cr Convulsions. . ..........

SPASMOTICUS. The same as SFAsMODIcUs and

**SFASMoDBS. .**

SPASMUS. A Convulsion, or Spasm.

No Disorder is more terrible to human Nature, or com-  
plicated with more dreadful Symptoms, than Convulsions,  
whithare preternatural and violent Contractions of the ner-  
vous. membranous and muscular Parts, especially of the  
Tn/nk and Limbs, arising from a spasmodic Striolure of the  
Membranes surrounding the spinal Marrow, and the Nerves  
distributed from it, and an impetuous influx of the nervous  
Fluid into the Organs of Motion.

Hence appears the Difference hetween Convulsions and an  
Epilepsy;, for as the primary Cause of the letter is situated  
in the *Pda* and *Dura Mater,* thofe nervous Membranes which  
cover the Brain and the other Parts of the Head; Io, on the  
contrary, the Cause of Convussions is principally to be sought-  
ser in those Membranes which surround the fpinal Marrow;  
and the Nerves distributed from it. The Symptoms, also, of  
those two Disorders are different, though most of them, ori  
account of the intimate Consent of these nervous Membranes,  
are found to have a great Affinity with each other; For in  
an Epilepsy the Patient is affli&ed with an Alienation of  
Mind , a Depravation of the internal as well as the external  
Senfts; a foaming of the Mouth; a clenching of the  
- Thumbs in the Fingers; and a Forgetfulness of every Thing  
that happens during the Fir. But these are Symptoms dif-  
ferent from those os Convulsions, in which there is neither'  
an Alienation of Mind, a foaming at the Mouth, nor a  
clenching of the Thumbs; ana if these Symptoms happen  
during Convulsions, they constituto the Disorder of the con-  
vulsive epileptic kind.

Convulsions, like other spasmodic Disorders, principally  
exert their Tyranny upon the nervous, fibrous, and membra-  
nous Parts ; and as these are copiousty interwoven with other  
muscular, glandular, cartilaginous and bony Parts, they, allo,  
draw them into Consent, and excite violent Commotiohs in  
them. And though these violent Commotions principally af-  
fect the external Parts and Limbs, yet they sometimes pene-  
trate to the internal Viscera, and excito terrible Disorders in  
than.

Cor.rulfions attack the miserable Patients in various man-  
nets , for in forne they happen fuddenly, without any Signs  
of the approaching Disorder; whilst in others they may be  
foreseen by feme Signs: The most considerable of which are,  
a Refrigeration of the Extremities, especially of the Feet ;  
ora Sense of formication, which, else, seizes the Os Coxygisi  
aril like a cold Vapour aseends through the Spine of the Back.  
The left Hypocondnum is affected with tensive and flatulent  
Pains, and the Parient is fo obstinately costive, that neither  
the Flatulences nor Excrements can be discharged, whilst the

smallest Oyster-Pipe cannot lonintroduced into the Anus,  
or is it is otherwise, the Clysters and Suppositories are, by  
the Force of the Spasms, thrown up by Vomit along wish  
the Excrements; The Bladder is so'strongly constricted,  
that either none, or a very limpid and white 'Urine is dis-  
charged In other Patients Convulsions are preceded by Os-  
citations, Pandiculations, T remors of the whole Body; An-  
xieties of the Praecordia; an unequal, hard, and contracts!  
Pulse; Cardialgias, Nauseas; Vomitings; Palpitations of  
the Heart; a Difficulty of Deglutition; Pains of the Head  
and Teeth; ^ Ringing of the Ears, and a Vertigo.

During the convulsive Parorysin', 'the Limbs are surprising.  
ly agitated, drawn in different Directions, distended, tossed,  
contorted and incurvated. Sometimes the Arms are so re-  
torted towards the Back, that the Pationt seems to sit upon  
them : At other times they in vain beat the passive Air*: At*other Times the Legs are drawn .into various Directions:  
Sometimes they stamp and- strike the Earth hard : Sometimes  
the Spine of the"Back is incurvated, so as to form an Arch,  
whilst the Breast is raised: And at other times the whole  
Body is stiff and immoveable, as a Stone. These Agitations  
seize many in the very Posture in which they are, without  
throwing ' them on the Ground; whilst others, like epileptic  
Patients, fall suddenly down, weep, laugh, grind 'their Teeth,  
grpri hang out 'their Tongues, and are vertiginous. As the  
Gestures and Motions of convulsive Patients are very various,  
as we find tn *list. Na C. An. Li Oof* a3: *Dec. an.* 9. *Oof.* 64.  
*Dec. 2..Ort.* 3. *Oof. Th. an. y. Obft25.* and *Horstii Epijlsl.*so ’tis still far more surprising, that such Patients should fre-  
quently speak Languages they never leam’d, and like Prophets  
prediftfirrore Events; for which Reason they were by the  
Ancients accounted Demoniacs, as we are informed by Fo-  
*restus, in Obf Med. Lib. to. Oof.* 56. *Schol.*

After the Paroxysm many Patients retain an incredible Larf-  
gtror-of the whole Body and Feet, many fall into Deliriums,  
and a profound Sleep ; and in others the Disorder is termi.  
nated by Eructstions, an Explosion of ’ Flatulences, Vomiting,  
and a copious Discharge of Lymph. Convussions are fre-  
quently succeeded by an Evacuation of Mucus or Blood from  
the Nostrils, Uterus, or hwrnorrhoidal Veins.. In forne, also,  
the Paroxyim is terminated by crying, and in numberless dif-  
ferent manners. The Sleep of convulsive Patients is generally  
turbulent, and full of Dread and Terror., their Appetite un-  
stable, and their Bodies costive; they sweat with Difficulty,  
and are subjecti to the Influence os various Passions of  
the Mind. The Paroxysms are sometimes longer, and  
sometimes shorter; and happen sometimes at longer and at  
other rimes shorter Intervais, thol for the most Part they strictly  
observethe Variations of the Moon. I have known Patients  
in whom they have duly happened at a particular Time of the  
Year for a sew Months, and have afterwards entirely ceased.  
In Women they either precede or accompany the Eruption  
of the Menses; and are more frequent and violent after  
high Feeding. They are, also, easily excited by the slight-  
est Causes, especially by the Passions of the Mind.

Thofe are most subject to Convulsions whose nervous Sy- '  
stains are either naturally, or by ariy other Cause, weak;  
especially if their Juices are impute. Hence Convulsions are  
not only hereditary, but, also, sometimes handed to very re-  
mote Generations ; especially if the Parents have been hypo-  
chondriac, hysteric, arthritic, subject to the Hemorrhoids,  
or if the Mother, when pregnant, has been inclined to vio-  
lent Passions: For this Reason, Chlldren and young Per-  
fons are more subjedt to Convulsions than Adults, and  
Women than Men. Persons of a delicate Turn of Mind,  
an acute Genius, and thofe of choleric Temperaments, are,  
also, more liable to them than others.

Having given the History of Convulsions, we now come  
to consider their Pathology. The proximate Cause, there-  
fore, of Convussions, is a strong and violent Stricture os the  
Membranes surrounding the spinal Marrow, and of the ner-  
vous Parts distributed 'thence. Hence ’tis obvious, that in  
Convulsions those Parts are only agitated, which receive their  
Nerves from the spinal Marrow. But since thofe Mem-  
branes have an intimate Communion with the Meninges  
of the Brain, of which they are Productions, it is easy ro  
conceive why convulsive Motions are frequently complicated  
with those of the epileptic Kind, into which they, also,  
often degenerate.

That thefe Things may he the more clearly perceived, ’tis  
to be observed, that the fpinal Marrow, like the Brain, is  
composed of a white, medullary, and cineritious Substance,  
and is continuous to the Brain. See *Hippocrates, L. de Car-  
nibus Sect.* 3. *Galen, Li* I2. *de usa Partium, Cap.* I 5. and  
*Vestingius, in Anus. Cap.* 14. This fpinal Marrow is covered  
with one common membranous Covering, which adheres to  
the Spondyls of the Vertebra , and with three proper Mem-  
branes, the innermost and second of which are Productions

from the Pia Mater, and the third from the Dura Mater.  
This spinal Marrow is lodg’d in the Cavities os the Vertebras,  
and, according to *Vieussens, in Neurograpb. Lib. 2. Cap.* I. is  
' furnished both with arterial and Venous Blood-Vessels .di-  
stributed through its Substance ; for it receives arterial Rami-  
fications from the Vertebral Arteries, and the Trunk of the  
Aorta Descendens, from winch the returning Blood is dis-  
. charg'd through the small Veins, first into the Venous Sinuses  
os the Vertebrae, the Veins os the Vertebrae, the *Fend Sine  
Pari,* other small Veins, and at last into the Vena Cava  
Ascendens, See *Vieussens* in the Work above quoted. *Tab.*

I8. *Fig.* I. 21 and 3. The principal Function of the spi-  
nal Marrow seems to be, to distribute from it various Nerves,  
*of* which there are thirty Pairs, and two spinal Nerves, by  
*IVillis* call'd the accessary Nerves, which are distributed to  
the *Par Pagum.*.. Seethe same Author, *T.ab.* i9. *Fig. n.-*These Nerves are first distributed to the Muscles os the sore  
and back Parts Os the Neck, of the Back, Breast, superior  
and inferior Limbs, to the Motion of which they are sub-  
servient; then they are distributed through the internal Vis-  
cera, of the Breast and.Abdomen, constitute the Membranes  
in them, .and lastly send off Various considerable . Ramifi-  
cations to the external Muscles of the Face and Head, and  
' contribute greatly to the Motion of these Parts.

Whoever duly compares what hasheen said with all the Symp-  
toms os the.Disorder, will easily discover a rational Connexion  
hetween them, and he. able to assign the mechanical Cause  
of Convulsions. But 'tis to he observ'd, that tins convulsive  
Irritation of the Parts may happen in a double Manner ; for either  
**the** Membranes of the spinal Marrow are primarily irritated, con-  
vuls'd, and draw other Parts with which they are connected into  
consent; or some of these Parts are first spasmodically affected,  
and communicate the Convulsion to the spinal Marrow,  
from which it is propagated, to other Parts. Hence we shall  
call the former of these Convulsions Idiopathic, and the lat-  
**ter** Sympathetic.

Among the mediate Causes which dispose to this Con-  
striction of the spinal Marrow, the most considerable are Vio-  
lent Passions, than which nothing is more effectual .both  
for inducing and supporting Convulsions, especially if the  
Patient is expos'd to external Cold, or commits any Error  
in Regimen. *Henricus ab Heer,* in *Obs.* 24 gives us a me-  
morable Instance of Violent Convulsions produced by a sud.  
den Consternation of Mind, occasioned by a Reflexion upon  
Fornication before committed. And nothing is more fre-  
quent then for Persons, especially fuch as. are young, to .he  
- seized with Convulsions by Frights, or excessive Passion.

Immoderate or premature Venery are, also, of great Efficacy  
in exciting Convulsions ; for which Reason Coition is call'd  
by Physicians, a flight Epilepsy.

Among the material Causes os Convulsions, **we** may justly  
reckon a peccant State of the Juices, and especially a certain,  
acrid, saline, and scorbutic Dyscrasy of them. Hence Con-  
vulsions are frequently produced by a Retropulsion of the  
Gout, arthritic Disorders, the Itch and Purples; and the  
Convulsions are again mitigated upon the Erruption of the  
peccant Matter. But as nothing more contributes to the  
Impurity os the Humours, than the Redundance or Spissitude  
of them, especially if the natural Excretions by Sweat or  
Stool, or the Hemorrhoids, or Menses, are diminished or  
suppressed. Hence 'tis obvious, why hysteric and hypocon-  
. driac Patients, and those afflicted with an Obstruction os the  
Menses or Hemorrhoids, are most subject to Convulsions.  
Hence 'tis frequently observed, that Girls hesore the Erup-  
fionof their Menses, are often afflicted with Convulsions,'  
which often tease upon the Appearance of that Evacuation.

Is we enquire into those nervous Parts from which the  
convulsive Strictures are generally propagated to the Mem-  
branes of the spinal Marrow, the most considerable of them  
are found to he the Stomach and Intestines, the Vellications of  
winch prove **the Cause** of Convulsions through **the** whose  
nervous System; for these Parts, by MeanSos their nerveo-mem-  
branous Structure, are Very susceptible of irregular Motions,  
and are «ready affected by the. slightest Cause. But .since  
the Stomach receives its Nerves first from the right and lest  
external Ramifications os the eighth Pair, and likewise from the  
Nerves arising from the first and second Vertebrae of the Back,  
and running off to the costal Ramification ; and since the In-  
testines receive their nervous Branches from the internal Ra.  
mification of the eighth Pair, which concurs with the In-  
ter costal, and forms rhe mesenteric Plexus, the Reason is ob-  
vious, why the Strictures of these Parts are easily propagated  
to the Membranes of the spinal Marrow, and the whole  
nervous System.

» Hence no Species of Convulsions **are** more frequent than  
those winch heve their primary Seat in che *Duodenum.,* in  
winch acid and vifcid Crudities mixing with the Bile and  
pancreatic Juice, quickly acquire an acrid and almost cau-

stic Nature. Thus in *M. Na Co Dec.* 3. *an. 3. Oof..* I 38.  
we heve a memorable Account of a Catalepsis, accompan.ed  
with violent Symptoms, the Cause of which was lodg'd in  
the *Primes Via.* Hence, also, acrid, caustic, and poisonous  
Substances, by corroding the Membranes, excite universal  
Convulsions. Thus in‘ *M. N. C. Dec.* 3. *an.* 4 *Obsi* 3n.  
there is an Instance in which universal Convulsions were pro-  
duced by drinking Wine edulcorated with Litharge. And  
'th sufficiently known, that acrid Purgatives heve often pro-  
duc'd the same Effect. All these will the more easily and  
infallibly happen., if a scorbutic Disposition of the Patient  
concurs. Hence in *M. N. Co Obs. Jy. Dec.* 2. *Au.* 3.  
we heve an Account *of Violent* epileptic Convulsions ami.  
ing from the imprudent Injection or an acrid Clyster in  
scorbutic Pains of the Belly.

This is, also, confirmed by Various Observations of im-  
partial Authors, in which 'Iis evinced, that Worms in the  
Intestines'heve produced surprizing ambulatory and rotator,\*  
Convulsions, especially in Children. Memorable Instances os  
this Kind are sound in *Georgius Hirsiius Epist. Medecin.  
Sect.* 3. *Me ND. Dec.* I. An. 6. *Obs.* I87. and *Des.*3. An. 3. *Obs.* 99. and *Forestus* in *Obsi Med. L.* io.  
*Obs.* II7. If we enquire into the Causes of these Con-  
vulsions, we shall find, that they not only consist in Cor-  
rosions and Vellications os the Intestines, which happen to  
Children, but that they are, also, produc'd in Adults, by  
dead Worms in the Intestines, which diffuse a purredinous  
Vapour, which insinuates itself into the nervous System.  
Hence, in Cases Of this Kind, the Breath is often setid and fcadaverous. -

But fince the urinary Bladder and Uterus receive their  
nervous Ramifications from the lowest Branches os the in-  
ternal eighth Pals, and from some Ramifications arifing  
from the OS Sacrum, 'tis easy to conceive why Vellications,  
Spasms, and Wounds of these Pans terminate in ConVul-  
fions. Thus, according to *Ettmullcr, in Coll. Pract. p.* 2ἰ  
*Tom. 1.* there are numberless Instances of Convulsions pro-  
duetd by a Suppression of Urine. 'Tis, also, frequently ch-  
serv'd, that Women in Labour are seiz’d with peculiar con-  
Vulsive Motions of the Limbs, when the Spasms of the U-  
terns ascend and affect the Nerves of the spinal Marrow.  
Hence the Hands and Neck are often agitated from one Side  
to another, the Breast is elevated, the Members and’ whole  
Body tremble; and unless those Spasms are allay'd and again  
deriv’d downwards, in order to expel the Foetus, they often  
prove prejudicial, and even mortal, both to the Mother and  
Infant; for though 'tis certain, that there can he no De.  
li very without spasmed ic and convulsIVe Motions, yet 'tiS to be  
observ'd, that their Seat ought to he principally in the Uterus,  
Os Sacrum, and adjacent Muscles. But when from various Causes  
they are propagated to the superior Parts, and invade the su-  
perior Part os the spinal Marrow, they excite Various and ter-  
rible Symptoms.

External Wounds of the spinal Marrow, and other remote  
nervous Parts, also, produce Violent Convulsions. Every Sur-  
geon knows, that Fractures and Luxations of the Vertebra,  
where bony Splints prick the spinal Marrow, excite ConVul-  
fions: And every one knows, that Wounds of the nervous  
Parts, or of a single Nerve, by Venesection, for Instance, or  
any Puncture, VeUication, or any Couse whatever, produce vio.  
lent Convulsions. *Rhodius* in *Obs. Cent.* i. *Obsi* 32. and  
50. gives us Instances of Convulsions produced by a Punc-  
ture of a Nerve in the Hand. *Forestus* in *Obs. List.* Io.  
*Obs.* II8. 119.- informs us, that Convulsions were produced  
by the pricking of a Nerve in Venesection. And in *Obs.*I2O. he informs us, that the like Effects was produced by  
a Wound. And *Rhodius,* in the Part above quoted, informs  
us, that Violent Convulsions have sometimes been produc'd  
by an incautious Pairing of the Nads. Hence Punctures,  
Wounds, and Injuries os some of the external Parts of the  
Head and Muscles, are found to terminate in' Convulsions,  
winch I have seen excited by a Wound of the. temporal  
Muscle. Nor is this to he wonder'd at, since, according  
to *Vieussens* in *Neurograph. T.ab.* 24 from the second ver-  
tebral Nerve, some Ramifications distributed upwards through  
the external Ear enter Various Muscles os the Face.

The same is, also, the Reason of the Convulsions produ-  
ced by the Stings of Various Animals. In *M. N. C. Dec.* I.  
*An.* 9. *Obs.* 65. we have an Account os a surprising Species  
of Convulsions produced by the Bite of a large Ely. Many  
skilful Physicians have given us Instances of intenso Pains of the  
Limbs, Agitations, and Incurvations of the Back, and Tos-  
fings, accompanied with a disordered Fancv, produc'd by  
the Bites and Stings of enraged Animals. Hence 'tis ob-  
vious, that the Matter is Very small and pernicious, which  
excites, fuch Tumults and irregular Motions in the whole  
nervous System.

Though Convulsions are Very terrible, yet they are not  
suddenly mortal. When they are recent, the Patient young,  
and the Constitution sound, an ealy and short Cure is to be'  
hop'd sor: But if they arife from a Suppression of the Menfes  
or Homorrhoids, they are removed by recalling these EVacua-  
tions. But when the'Humours are thick and impure, the  
Excretions suppress’d, the Constitution delicate, the Patient  
advanced in Years, and the Disease hereditary, and of long  
standing, the Core is Very difficult ; for then the Fluids are  
not only peccant, bus, also, the solid nervous Parts, in which the  
acrid exhal'd Matter is impacted and radicated. Besides,  
the Nerves when greatly distended with Violent Concussions,  
instead of the subtile, etherial, nervous Fluid, are fill'd with  
a gross Vapour, and sor that Reason not without great Dif-  
ficulty reduc'd to their natural State. Hence, also, we are  
to account for the suprizing Strength of Persons under con-  
vulsive Paroxisms. Convulsions, alfo, frequentiy degenerate  
into a true Epilepsy, or a hypocondriac Melancholy, espe-  
‘ dally when a bad Regimen, or a preposterous Cure concur.

Lastly, those who die of Convulsions are taken off by an Apo-  
plexy. . Hence on dissecting the Carcasses of these who have  
died of Convulsions, the Vesteis of the Brain have been  
sound insarcted and distended with stagnant Blood ; or Extra-  
Vasatious os Blood have been found here and there in the Ven-  
tricles os the Brain, and in the spinal Marrow.

In the Cure of convulsive Motions, three Intensions are to  
he principally pursued; the first of which is, to correct the  
materini Couses which support the Disorder, prepare them  
for an Elimination, and commodiousty evacuate them.. The  
second is, to footh and allay the Violent and irregular Com-  
motions of the nervous Parts. And, thirdly, to corroborate  
the nervous System, in order to prevent a Relapse, which fre-  
quently happens. But the Patient, especially if the Disor-  
der is inveterate, is above all things to he exhorted to Pa-  
tience under the Core for some Time; nor is the Cure to  
be obtain'd by a great Variety of drastic Remedies, but ra-  
ther by mild Medicines, and such as are friendly to Nature;  
these, with the Assistance of Patience and a sufficient Time,  
will accomplish the' Cure.

With respect to the Cure in general, \*tis to be observ'd,  
that is the Disorder, According to *Hippocrates,* arises from **a**Redundance of Humours; or if the Quantity’ of Blood is  
too great; or is it is thick, .and the Ruffe large, and espe-  
dally if the Habit is sanguineous, we are to begin the Cure  
with Venesection either in the Foot or Arm; and **these Ve-**nesections are to he repeated twice, thrice, or Oftener, ac-  
cording to the Degree of the Plethora ; or Scarifications  
may be interpos'd; but Venesection is more expedient after,  
than during the Paroxysm ; for by bleeding in the Pa-  
roxysm, I have frequently observ'd Violent “and long pro-  
tracted Symptoms produced.

I have, also. Very rarely observ'd convulsive Motions re-  
Inoir'd without the Observation of a proper Regimen.  
Hence in inveterate Convulsions it is expedient to change the  
Air and Soil, especially if dank and moist, and to reside in  
a serene and mild Air ; to travel and . use frequent  
Exercise; proper Aliments, of a soft Texture and easy Di-  
gestion, are to be chosen ; but all hot, spirituous, vinous,  
and Malt Liquors are to be carefully avoided. The Patient  
is, for ordinary Drink, to .use Decoctions of the Root of  
Viperis Grafs and Shavings of Hartshorn, or Whey, or the  
*Seltcran* cold Springs. Bathe for the Feet, prepared of Ri-  
ver, water, Bran, and Chamomile Flowers are, also, to he  
us’d ; and the Patient is to immerse his Legs pretty far into  
them when they are considerably tepid, before going to Bed,  
after which he is to procure a gentle Sweat ; for these Mea-  
sures have a singular Efficacy in promoting the Circulation  
of the Humours, and allaying the spasmodic Strictures.

But no Attempts towards a Cure are to he made, unless  
the Body is soluble ; for which Reason, if the. Patient is  
costive, we may exhibit a proper Dose of **the** *Piltda Bal-  
famicae,* or Infusions and Potions prepared with Manna, or  
Manna us’d instead of Sugar in some warm Infusion ; or if  
the Patient is entirely costive, emollient and oleous Clysters  
are to he injected till the Body is duly soluble. But when  
'tis certain that the FomeS of the Disorder is lodg'd in **the***Primes Via,* 'tis expedient, especially about the Changes of  
the Moon, to exhibit an Emetic in Conjunction with a Laxa-  
tive, for which Purpose two or three Grains of emetic Tar-  
tar may he mixed with a Decoction prepared of one Ounce  
os Manna, that thus there may he a sufficient Evacuation  
os the peccant Humours both by Vomit and Stool.

Among the most simple and dietetic Medicines which are  
generally of great Service in convulsive Disorders, we may  
justly reckon large Draughts of cold and simple Water, by  
which Means I have seen the most Violent Convulsions re-  
. mov'd ; sor common Water, in consequence of its Levity  
and Fluidity, enters the capillary Vessels of the human Body,

renders the Blond more fluid, corroborates the Parts,: involves  
the acrid and sulphureous Humours and Vapours, and hy ex-  
citing a gentle Sweat, eliminates them from the Body,  
Hence the proper and moderate Use of temperate, cold, and  
het Springs, seems to he of fingular Efficacy in convulsive  
Disorders. :

But if Convulsions, especially about the State of Puherty  
**or** Youth, arise from excessive Venery, Anger, or any other  
Commotions of Mind, the Patient is carefully to abstain  
from every thing capable of producing a Commotion and  
Orgasm in the Fluids, or exciting the Solids to preternatural  
Motions and Violent Strictures, such as Aromatics, acrid  
Purgatives, Emetics, all hot and spirituous Substances, Vio-  
lent Exercises of Body and Mind. On the contrary, greater  
Confidence is to he repos’d in Diuretics, emollient, demulcent, .  
and nutritive Substances. Hence Cows Milk, that os Asses,  
or Whey, as, also. Bathe of sweet Water mix'd with  
Milk, are of singular Service. Gelatinous, nutritive Broths,  
are, also, of great Service ; and for ordinary Drink, the Pa-.  
tient is to use weak Chocolate, or Decoctions prepared Of the .  
Roots of ViperS-Grass, Barley,-the Shavings of Hartshorn  
and Ivory, anff the Flesh *of* Vipers.- To these we are to  
add such Remedies aS allay spasmodic- Motions, together with  
Anodynes and Specifics, which are hereafter mentioned. .

When Convulsions arise from Worms, these are to he  
kill'd and expell'd from the Body : But'tis to he observ'd,  
that in this Case all AnthelminthicS and Specifics are not  
equally proper; since the Preparations of Garlick, Vitriol,  
Copper, Aloes, drastic Purgatives, and Mercurials destroy.  
Worms, 'they are nevertheless unfriendly: to -the nervous  
Parts when rashly exhibited. It is more expedient to attempt -  
the Cure by external Remedies, such as Clysters os Milk,  
'those prepared of sweet and oleous Substances, - and Dine-  
ments of a purgative Quality, such as the Ointment of Sow- .  
Bread, externally applied to the Navel and Abdomen. The ’.  
AnthelminthicS given internally ought to possess a corro-  
borative and nervous Quality, such as Worm-seed, either.  
reduc'd to Powder or an aqueous Essence, os Mercurius Dulcis'  
mix’d with two Parts of medicinal Cinnabar, and reduc'd  
to the Form of Pills;with Extract of Tansy, Rhubarb, and  
the lesser Centaury. Other peccant, bilious. Viscid, and  
acrid Sordes of the *Prima Via,* are to be treated with in-  
ciding, - resolvent, absorhent, digestive Medicines, fuch as  
Correct Acrimony, and gentie EvacuantS, either of the eme-  
tic. or laxative Kind. If acrid Purgatives, or Things of **a**caustic or poisonous Quality have excited the Convulsions, **the***Spicula* of these Substances are to he sheath'd up by pin-.  
guious, oleous, mucilaginous Substances, and Preparations of  
Milk. .

If Convulsions are supported by a Suppression of the  
Menses, we are by no Means to recal that Evacuation by  
Emmanagogues, and other hot Medicines generally exhi-  
bi ted for that Purpose. In fuch a Case, Tis more expedient .  
to restore the free Circulation of the Humours by the Use of  
Bathe of natural and medicinal Waters, by prudent Vene-  
section, by bathing the Feet with tepid Liquors, by bal-  
samic Pilis, by warm Infusions of the Leaves of Baum and  
the Lime-Tree, and by correcting Powders. Then the ir-  
regular Motions of the solid Parts are to he allay'd by An-  
tispasmodics and Anodynes, fuch as the anodyne Liquor mix'd  
with Essence of Castor, which is an excellent Medicine;  
then the weaken'd Parts are to be corroborated. When  
Convulsions arise from a Suppression or Diminution of the  
*Menses,* besides the above specified Remedies and Venesec-  
tion, the Application of Leeches to the *Anus* is of fingular  
Service.. ' -

It-frequently happens, that the Retropulsion of Sweats, of  
ulcerous Excretions, of the Itch, Purples or Gout, induces  
Convulsions. In this Case, the acrimonious Sordes of the  
*Primes Via* are to be corrected, and the spasmodic Stric-  
tures allay'd by absorbent Powders prepar'd of Crabs Eyes,  
the *Pulvis Marchionis,* prepar'd Amher, Cinnabar, Nitre,  
diaphoretic Antimony, and the Extracts of Saffron and  
Castos, In the Evening the Patient may take the anodyne  
Liquor, with a small Dose of *Bussin* s's bezoardic Spirit, and  
the Spirit of Castor, or antispasmodic Pilis prepar'd thus;

Take of the Extracts of Yarrow, and of the Flowers of  
Chamomile, and the Herb Carduus Benedictus, each onu  
Dram ; of *Venice* Treacle, Amher, and Cinnabar, each  
half a Dram; of Saffron, twelve Grains ; and Oil of  
Chamomile, eight Drops; form them into Pilis, with  
which Laxatives are to he frequently interpos’d. ‘

Then Astes Milk mixed with the *Selteran* cold Springs  
are to be drank, or Whey, both of which are to he persilted  
in for some Weeks, interposing, at proper intervals, Manna  
in conjunction with Cream of Tartar.

If, when by these Means, the material and especially the  
gOsier Causes are removed, convulsive Motions should still  
remain, they ate to he treamd with fuch Medicines as allay  
exorbitant Motions, and with Specifics opposite to the subtile  
sulphureous Vapour which is impacted in the Nerves, and is  
the principal Support of the Disorder. To this Class princi-  
pally belong antispasmodic and antioeleptio Specifics, taken  
from the animal Kingdom ; for thain, by their Fragrance  
immediately perceived by the Smell, are opposite to the fetid  
Vapours which support the Convulsions, and by a specific Vir-  
tue subdue them. The most considerable of this Kind, are  
the Shavings of the Sea-horse’s Teeth, of Ivory, of the Bone  
found in the Head of the Sea-cow, of the Elk’s Hoof, and of  
the human *Cranium,* as also human Blond and Secundines  
dried, the Vifcera of Vipersand Serpents, together with these  
Hearts, Galls, and Liver; the Ankle Bones of Hares dried and  
pulverised, the Water of Swallows with Castor, but especial-  
ly the Powder of Earth-worms. No less efficacious are some  
Medicines drawn from the vegetable and mineral Kingdoms,  
among which are the Coals of the Lime-tree pounded, the  
Extract of Saffron, the Flowers and Roots os Piony and wild  
Poppies, as also Medicinal Cinnabar. This intention is, also,  
answered by Sedatives and Anodynes, such as the anodyne  
Liquor mixed with Essence of Castor, the Piluhe de Cyno-  
glosto mixed with *Aururn Fulminans* and Cinnabar, and the  
*Pilula IVildeganfii,* which, when the grosser Matter is re-  
moved, excellendy check habitual convulsive Motions. And  
lastly, Corroboratives are to be used, in order to answer the  
third Intention of Cure.

Nor are we to neglect external Remedies, among which we  
may reckon Ointments and Liniments applied to the Nape  
of the Neck, and Spine of the Back. The ingredients of  
these may. he that of human Fat, Badgers, Bears, the  
Mountain Mouse, the Braver, and Vipers. With these  
Fats we are to mix the distilled Oiis of Rue, Lavander,  
Marjoram, Rosemary, Nutmeg, and, in order to render them  
more penetrating, a sew Drops of the Spirit of volatile Salam-  
moniac. But ’tis to he observed, that the distilled Oiis are  
to he omitted in Patiens who cannot bear them, and truly  
the Fats and mucilaginous Substances used. No Medicine is  
preferable to Baths of fresh Water used about the Time of the  
Invasion. , By these let a gentle Sweat he provoked, Nature  
being either spontaneously inclined to is, or, if not, by an  
Infusion of the Flowers of the Lime-tree, which are of  
singular Efficacy, of Cowflips, St. John’s-wort, and Vale-  
rian Root, by which means, violent Paroxystns are frequently  
prevented.

When in Convulsions arising from Worms, Mercurius  
Dulcis is exhibited with a purgative, ’tis to he observed, that  
before the Use of this Medicine, or other Anthelminthics,  
mucilaginous Demulcents, fuch as a few Spoonfuls of the  
Oil of Sweet-almonds, are to he exhibited ; or let Milk be  
drank immediately hefore or after, in order to allay the Stric-  
tures of the Intestines.

Tho’ Venesection is often heneficial in convulsive Disor-  
ders, especially where there is a Plethora, a Spissitude or Dy-  
terasy of the Humours, a Suppression of the Menses or He-  
morrhoids, or when the Head is violently affectsd, yet we are  
not to take away a large Quantity of Blond at one Time,  
nor to ufe Venesection promiscuously; for as the Disorder,  
when osten recurring, more frequently proceeds from a De-  
fect than a Redundance of laudable Blond, it easily happens,  
that by immoderate Venesection the Strength is impaired,  
the Stomach weakened. Perspiration retarded, and in Patients  
not manifestly plethoric, more Harm than Good done. Nor  
is Venesection to he performed on the Side affeoled, nor du-  
ring the Equinoxes, but about fourteen Days before or after  
them ; because at these Times the Paroxysms, during which  
nothing is to he attempted, are generally more violent than  
at other Seasens.

When a Suppression of the Hemorrhoids supports Convul-  
sinns, and a gentle Tumor and Obstruction of the Vessels are  
already formed, after other proper Measures, I know no more  
' efficacious Medicine than Chalybeate. Hence the following  
vinous Ininsion is of singular Service.

Take of the Roots of Zedoary and Succory, each half  
an Ounce ; of the Tops of the Lefler Centaury, and  
the Flowers of Clary, each four Pugiis ; of recent Citron  
Peel, half an Ounce ; of Currans, two Ounces ; and of  
Rhenisu Wine one Quart; mix all together, digest over  
- a gentle Fire, ana keep for Use.

In convulsive Disorders no Medicines are more prejudicial  
than such as throw the Humours into violent Commotions,  
to which they are ax thefo Times too much subjects Hence  
we are careiufiy to abstain from all bor spirituous volatile  
SuKtinces, hot Tinctures and Essences, crude Astringents and

Narcotics, which not only reeal the Paroxysms, het also ren-  
der the Diforder worse and more obstinate.

We are not rashly and immediately to have Recourse to  
Baths, which are not to be used, fo Jong as the Patient is  
plethoric, or the *Duodenum* full of Sordes; for in fuch Cases,  
Sis to he feared that the malignant Matter, bring put in Agi-  
ration by the Baths, should he diffused thro’ the whole Body.  
The same Caution is to he observed with respeS to a Milk-  
Diet; instead of which bilious Patients ought to use Whey ;  
nor is a Milk-Diet to he used at all, imiefs the *Prima Via*and Viscera are sound and free from Sordes. A Course of  
Milk is most safely hegun about the Middle or End of the  
Spring.

The Body in convulsive Disorders ought always to he kept  
soluble, since we obferve them to be most violent when the  
Patient is costive. This intention is best answered hy mild  
laxative Preparations of Rhubarb, Raisins and Manna, Cly-  
sters, and an emollient Diet. The’ Liniments are of singular  
Efficacy in soothing and relaking Spasms, yet they are more  
properly used when the Paroxysm begins to remit, than at its  
Height, especially if the Patient has previously used the Bath.

Antipileptic Specifics and spirituous Corroheratives are by  
no Means to be exhibited in the Beginning of the Disorder,  
and not till aster the material and gross Cause is removed ;  
for when this Caine is removed, convulsive Motions frequent-  
ly cease) without the Assistance of Specifics, whose Efficacy  
is sound to he greatest in Convulsions arising from Commo-  
tions of Mind, especially if the Viscera are sound. ThuS’I  
knew a young .Man, whe for sixteen Years hed laboured un-  
der violent epileptic Fits, happily cured by my antipileptic  
Powder, after having previously taken a Vomit.

The Retorn of Convulsions is best prevented by a due  
Use os the Non-naturais. Let the Patient, for instance, live  
in a pure, serene and temperate Ain. And as *Hippocrates, in  
Sect. i. Aph.* 45. affirms, that in young Petions, Convulsions  
are cured by Change of Air, so the Patient is to he per-  
suaded to remove from marshy, cold, and moist Places, infectsd  
with a thick and coarse Air, to higher, dryer and more  
healthy Parts. The Patient must not lie on the moist Ground,  
nor walk long in a bad Air, in the Night-time, or when the  
Sun shines excessively hot. Let his Food he of easy Digestion,  
and for ordinary Drink, lei him use cold or medicated Wa-  
ter, or warm Infusions. He ought to preserve a fercne Mind,  
abstain from immoderate Venery, ufe Exercise, take a good  
deal of Sleep, preserve his Body soluble, and, lest a Redun-  
dance Of Blood should happen, use proper Venesections or Sea-  
risications. *Frederic Hioffnum.*

SPASNIA. A violent lancinating Pain in the Muscles of  
*the Thorax* during Coughing. *Castellus* from *Mercurialis.*

SPATHA, σπὄθη. This sometimes imports a Rib, or  
a Scapula; het is is generally used to exprest a *Spatula,* an  
Instrument well known in Apothecaries Shops. *Spatha, in  
Celsas, L. y. C.* IO. is a Sort of incision Knife, the Shape  
of which *Hiester* thinks is not known. *Celfus,* speaking of  
a *Polypus* in the Nose, fays it must he loosened from the  
Bone by a sharp Iron Instrument, *in modum Spatha sucto,*shap’d lihid a Sword , for *Spatha,* σινάθε, signifies, properly,  
a Sort of Sword ; whence all the other Things which are thus  
called, borrow the Name on account of their Similitude.  
*Spatha,* σπάθη, is, also, the external Covering of the Fruit of  
the Palrn.

SPATHESTER. σπαθν.στἑρ. from οπίον, to *draw.* A Chi.  
rurgical Instrument.\_contrived for drawing the Prepuce over  
the Glans, when too short to cover it.

. SPATHOMELE. σπαθςμήλ,ι. A *Statist a.*

SPAT1LE. σπατίλ,ι. A liquid Stool.

SPATULA. An Instrument for mixing and spreading  
Plaisters, and for many Other Uses.

SPATULA FAETIDA See **XyRIs.**

SPAUL. Blond. *Rulandus.*

SPECARIUM. The same as LAPIS SPECULARIS.

SPECIES, in Pharmacy, is a Powder.

The *Species* usually prepared are the following.

*Species Diambra cum et stne Oderatis.* See DIAMBRAs  
SFEcrEs.

SPECIES DIANTHUS. See **DtANTHoN.**

SPECIES DIATRAGACANTHIFRIGIDL SeeDrA-  
**TBAGAcANTHr FRIGIDA Species.**

SPECIES DIATRIIsN PIPEREo'N. See **DIATRroN  
PIFERRoN Species. . .**

SPECiES H1ERAE PICRAE. See **HIERA.**

Besides the foregoing *Species, Schroder* mentions the fol-  
lowing:

Species Diamiu.

contra Apoplexiam.

Aromaticw Caryophyllene enn & sine ambra &  
Moseho.

Aromatice Rolane cum &sine Ambra & Moseho.

g^,.\* xxacainminthes.  
Cephalicae.

Diacinnamomi.  
Diacoralln.

Confectionis Cordialis.

Cordiales cum & sine Ambra & Mofcho.  
Diacubebarutn.

Diacutcuma five Diacrocu.  
Diagalanga.

de Gemmis calldae, cum *& sine* Ambra & Moschn,  
de Gemmis frigidae.

Ducti sive Electijarii Ducis.

de Hyacintho.

Diahystopu. ι

imperatoris. 1

Diaireos Salom.

Simplex.  
Usitatae.

**Justini sive Electirarii Justini.**

Dislacca. . . ,

Laetificantes Galen.cum & sineAmbra & Moscho.

Laetificantes Rhasis.

Liberantes, coofectionis liheraur.

. \* Lithontribon.

Diamargariton calidae Avicen.  
Diamargariton frigidae Nicolai.  
Diamofchu Amarae. ' .

**dulcis cum *Si* sine Ambra & Moscho.**

**Diapenidion.**

contra Pestem, Feminandi Imper.

Diapleres archontioon, cum & sme Moscho. .  
r , Diapceonias, cum & sine Ambra & Mofcho, Cord.

Benedictio Laxativa.

, Diacarthamu.

Caryocostihi. 1 -

Episeopi, sive Elescophi.  
de Succo Rosarum.

Diaturbith cum Rhubarharo.-

Diaprassiu Nicolai.

Electuarii Resumptivi.1

Diatrhodon Abbatis, cum & sine Mofcho.

Roratas novellae.

Diaspolitioon.

Diatrion Santalon. ι

Diatharnaron, cum & sine Mofcho.  
Diatrogacanthe calida.

ad Vermes, Confectio ad Vermes.

Dia-Xyloalods, cum & fine Ambra & Moscho.

Dia Zingiberis,  
SPECIFICA. Specifics.  
Since \*tis certain from Experience, that some Medicines  
have a Kind of peculiar and specific Efficacy in the Cure os  
particular Disorders, and are for that Reason preferable to  
others, I shall consider forne of thofe Medicines, which, from  
long Experience, I have found in a singular Manner hene-  
sicial in the Cure of certain Diseases. ; But by *Specifics* I do  
not, with the common Herd of Physicians, mean fuch Medi-  
cines 1 as infallibly and in all Patients produce falutary Ef-  
fects, and npver frustrate the Hopes of him who prescribed  
them. For such Medicines are no where to he found, - be-  
cause the Operations and Effects of Remedies ate not formally  
inherent in them, but depend upon the mutual. Action and  
Re-action of the Medicine upon the Body, and of the Body  
upon the Medicine ; for all Medicines ait not only according  
to their own Sphere of Activity, but alfo according to the  
Constitution of the Patient, so that the same Medicine, ejthi-  
breed to ten different Petions labouring under the same Disor-  
der, produces different Effects in each.

The high Pretences, therefore, to Panaceas, Arcanums and  
Specifics, against particular Disorders, are false and ill-grounded,  
since he Specifics we ought to mean no more than such Me-  
dicines as are more efficacious and infallible than others in the  
Cute of particular Disorders ; for some Medicines contain  
Elements or Principles every one of which contributes to re-  
move the Cause of the Disorder ; so that the Compound, or  
.Medicine itself, aofwers various intentions of Cure at once.  
Thus Rhubarb is preferable to all other Laxatives in the Cure  
of Diarrheas, because it not only evacuates, but also by its  
. balsamic Bitterness, blunts and corrects the acid and caustic  
Humours, and when the Purging is over, corroborates the re-  
laxed Tone of the Viscera by its earthy, (ubastringent Particles.  
Thus, also, in Difeafes of the Breast, and Coughs proceeding  
from Disorders of the Stomach, in order to cleaofc the Primm  
.Via, Manna is preferable to all other Laxatives on account of  
its Sweetness, which obtunds and (xrrects the corrosive, acid,  
and acrid Humours. Other Remedies are, also, called Specifics,  
because their Virtues and Power of producing certain Effects  
in particular Diseases, have been discovered and confirmed by

long Experience: Hence the *Peruvian* Bath'is a Snecin-  
for. stopping the Paroxrfms of Interrnittents, Opium for alle-  
visaing Pain, and Mercurials for curing the Lues Venerea.  
Some Remedies are called Specifics, because they are more  
friendly than others to the Parts affectsd, and by their Virtue  
have a particular Influence upon them. Thus the Nerves,  
together with the nervous and membranous Parts, are happily  
affecied by Medicines abounding with a subtile, aromatic  
and fragrant Oil, whereas bad Effects are produced in them  
by Narcotics, Opiates and Astringents. The Stomach is de-  
lighted with Acids, by Means of which Appetite and Digestion  
are promoted, but the Bronchia of the Lungs are injured  
and stimulated to Sparms by them. Cantharides, and Infests  
abounding with a volatile caustic Salt, neither affecti the Sto-  
mach nor intestines, but the urinary Ducts of the Kidneys,  
the Ureters, Bladder and Urethra, are vellicated and agi-  
tated with spasmodic Strictures by them:

Thus we are to form out Judgments of the Virtues of  
Specifics, which ought to he frequently used and greatly  
esteemed by Physicians. But we shall now consider what  
Specifics are appropriated and adapted to particular Disorders:  
With regard then to intermittent Fevers, and especially, in  
order to check their Paroxystns, the *Peruvian* Bark is greatly  
celebrated, because, besides its astringent Quality, and that by ’  
which it stops febrile Motions, which it has in common  
with many other Medicines, fuch as Preparations of Vitriol  
and Allum, the Roots of Torment'd and Bistort, it is, also,  
in Coofequence of its bitter, balsamic Principle, posselled of  
a singular Efficacy for correcting the morbific Matter, and  
corroborating the languid Solids. This Bark may be exhibited  
in Substance, reduced to an Electuary or Essence, or, which  
is hest of all, infused and gently boiled in *Rheni/h* Wine.  
Among the Specifics, alfo, for Interrnittents are generally rec-  
koned the Flowers of common Chamomile, fo much extolled  
by *Baglivi,* because heth on Account of their Bittemess,-  
Oil, and antispasmodic Virtue, they are highly efficacious in  
Fevers, and by their gentle Astringency, restore the Tone of  
the Solids. But if interrnittents are highly obstinate, which is  
generally owing to an Obstruction of the Pancreas, this Ob-  
struction is by nothing more efficaciously removed than by  
*Mercurius Dulcis,* Medicinal Regulus of Antimony, and anti-  
monial Sulphur corrects!, and prudently exhibited.

In Quartans, the most celebrated Specific is the Essence of  
Rhubarb and Gentian, prepared with the Lixivium of the Salt  
of Tartar, and the urinous Spirit of Sal Ammoniac; for in  
Quartans, the Liver, and its Vessels, are full of gross Blood,  
the biliary Ducts infarctsd with a thick and tough Bile, and  
the *Primae Via* overloaded with acid Crudities t Hence this  
Medicine, becaufe it corrects and fweetens the acid Humours,  
resolves and attenuates the stagnant Blood and lentefccnt Bile,  
restores a due balsamic Quality to the Bile, and purges gently,  
is preferable to all others. But when Quartans are fo invete-  
rate and obstinate as to elude the Force of all other Medi-  
cines, *Mercurius Dulcis,* or diaphoretic Mercury duly pre-  
pared, are highly efficacious; as also, the *Antiquantium* of *lis-  
verius,* which is possessed of the fame Virtue with Mercury.  
And tho’ the Mercuriais exhibited should excite a Salivation,  
yet it is not to he dreaded as dangerous, since frequently the  
Fever ceases whilst it succeeds. .. .

All inflammations, which are always accompanied with a  
y Fever and Danger, and generally happen in the Nerveo-mem-  
branous Parts, Tuch as the Pleura and Bronchia of the Lungs,  
are by a certain Specific Virtue cured by purified Nitre, mixed  
with a sinoll Quantity of Camphire, by Demolcenrs, gentle  
Anodynes, Emolsives, and fixed Diaphoretics. In extinguish- .  
ing all febrile Heats, Nitre is preferable'to all other Things,  
becaufe, besides that Virtue by which it fixes and abates the  
intestine Motion of the sulphureous Parts of the Blood, it  
resolves and attenuates the thick Blood and Lymph lodged in  
the narrow Veffeis, and at the same time moistens and relaxes  
the tense and rigid Fibres, and consequently exerts an anti-'  
spasmodic Virtue.

When there is a malignant Disposition of the Humours, or  
such a State of the Juices as st prone to Putrefaction, or  
when by Contagion, fuch Miasmata are conveyed into the  
Body as are fit to induce fuch a putrid Corruption of the  
Juices both in acute and chronical Disorders, I find nothing  
more effectiral than Camphire, especially when exhibited in  
Conjunction with Nitre ; for the Camphire, by its balsamic  
Quality, preserves the due Crash and Mixture of the Blond,  
diminishes the Force of the Ferment, and by augmenting  
Perspiration, without exciting an excessive Heat of the Blood,  
excellently promotes the Elimination of the Soules, throuah  
the Pores of the Skin. But if the Fever or inflammation  
are of the mallgnant Kind, Camphire is never to be exhibited  
alone, but always mixed with Nitre, in other ro restore  
Strength, which is greatly impaired in almost di Dsseascs,  
and especially those of the malignant Kind, I know no more

efficacious Remedy than Citron Peel, -on Account of the Oil  
which it contains ; as also. Cinnamon, and a weak Water  
distilled from it, with the fragrant Juices of Straw-berries,  
Rain-benies, and Cherries. When the Fever is absent. Oil  
of Cinnamon, and an Eheosacchanim prepared of it, are of  
singular Use in restoring the Strength. In a Plague, the  
most malignant of all Disorders, the best Specific is Vinegar,  
either simple, or prepared with Alexeterial and Cordial Roots.  
The Juice of Lemons and Citrons, and the Syrup of Citron  
Juice, mixed with Oil of Cedar, as Acids, powerfully resist  
Putrefaction, the Source and Support of which is an exalted  
alcalino-sulphureouS Principle tending to a corruptive Diflolu-  
tion of the Humours, and a Destruction of their due Mix-  
ture.

We now come to treat of Pains, which, if they arise from  
spasmodic Strictures, fuch as the Cardialgis, the Colic and  
the Stone, are most surprixingly relieved by my anodyne mine-  
**ral** Liquor, which is not only possessed of a gentiy anodyne  
and discutient, but also of a corroborative Quality not to he  
found in other Sedatives. When Flatulences become stag-  
nant, and so pent up as to distend the nervous Coats of the  
Stomach and intestines with Violent GripingS, I have sound  
no more powerful Specific for their Discussion than Orange  
Peel, Camomile Flowers, Caraway and Cumin ; hecause, on  
account of the subtile vaporous Oil they contain, they are  
anodyne and mitigating, and by their bitter, aromatic, acrid  
and fragrant Principle, corroborative, and proper to restore the  
Tone of the Parts. By which Means the Crudities, which  
are the Cause and Fomes of the Flatulences, are afterwards  
commodioufly eliminated.

Nor are there Specifics wanting for other Disorders. Thus  
scorbutic and rheumatic Pains of the Limbs, and a wandering  
Gout, are greatiy alleviated by Earth-worms, the Juice or  
Powder of them, especially, when mixed with Absorhents,  
Cinnabar and Nitre, and long and copioufly used with Afles  
Milk or Whey. I have, also, seen long continued rheumatic  
Pains and Contractions of the Limbs, cured hy gradually ex-  
hibiting the Powder of crude Antimony from about ten  
Grains to half a Dram. Let this Medicine he taken daily,  
interpofing a mild Decoction os the temperate Woods. *As-  
ses* Milk, according to *Pliny* and *Diofcorides,* was by the An-  
cients looked upon as a Specific for the Gout, and frequently  
' used ; and such gouty Patients are also surpriaingly relieved by  
Decoctions of the Roots of Mugwort, Vipers Grass, Salsa-  
Parilla, China-root, Liquorish, Polypody and Hermodactyles,  
liberally and for a considerable Time used. In a Tooth-ach,  
an Ounce of Elder Rob drank in Broth, in order to promote  
a Diaphoresis, and fome of the fame Rob dissolved in Ale,  
with which the Mouth is to he frequently washed, affords  
infallible and present Ease to the Patient.

Hypochondriac and hysteric Disorders have a great Affinity,  
and principally exert their Violence by inflating and spasmo:,  
dically constricting the Intestines, by which Means they draw  
the whole nervous System into Consent. These Disorders  
have, however, their peculiar Specifics, by which they are al-  
laved, the most considerable of which are hot and cold medi-  
cinal Waters, Baths, proper Exercise, fetid Gums and Medi-  
cines, such as Asa Foetida, Sagaponum, Opoponax and Castor,  
which when exhibited alone in the Form of Pilis, or rather  
with Purgatives, such as corrected Aloes, or the Extracts of  
Rhubarb and black Hellebore, or mixed with Myrth and Sai-  
fron, and frequently tho’ moderately used, surprizingly allay  
the Spasms, corroborate the Tone of the nervous Parts, and  
Colliquate and gentiy evacuate the Viscid Humours.

in Disorders os the Head, and especially of the Nerves,  
which proceed from a Weakness of the Brain, and a languid  
feeble State of the whole nervous System, such as an Hemi-  
plegy, a Palsey, a Diminution of the Senses, a Torpor and  
Stupor of the animal Functions, a Difficulty of Hearing, a  
Ringing of the Ears, a Syncope, a Vertigo, a Weakness of  
the Stomach and Intestines, as also a Diarrhaea and Vomiting,  
**I** have found no more infallible and instantaneous Specific  
than my Balsam of Life, prepared ofgenuine cephalic and aro-  
matic Oiis, and used both internally and externally.

Besides, for Madness, whether os the furious or melancho-  
lic Kind, not only Venesection, but, also, the Use of hot and  
cold medicinal Waters and Emetics are celebrated as Specifics.  
The AntientS, and *Hippocrates* himself, for this Purpose prin-  
cipally used white Hellebore, the Virulence of winch, accord-  
ing to *Prosper Alpinus, in Med Method,* they corrected by  
Boiling it with Oil or Oxymel, and giving the Patient a  
large Quantity of Milk before its exhibition. But this Practice  
is now obsolete, perhaps, hecaufe the Moderns are ignorant  
of the Method of collecting and exhibiting Hellchore. See  
*Schulnii Dissert, de Helleboris.rtis veterum.* Nor is it to he  
doubted but Hellebore is a Specific in Deliriums and Madness,  
especially is its Operation is assisted by Venesection and Baths  
os sweet Water, which are beneficial in all lyisorders of this

Kind. But in Madness arising rather from the Exorbitance  
of Passion, than an Obstruction of the Hypochondria, A lies  
Milk, Nitre, and Asies Blood dried and reduced to a Powder,  
are excellent Demulcents, greatly allay the excessive Strictures  
of the nervous Fibres, and in the Beginning of the Disor-  
der, produce happy Effects, especially if the Patient changes  
his Climate, and avoids every Occasion of Passion.

The more terrible and frightful an Epilepsy is, the more  
sollicitous Physicians have been about Remedies to remove it;  
and certainly there are many Specifics extolled for this Pur-  
pose ; het I helieve none are better, or more infallible., than  
the Powder of Earth-Worms, Cinnabar, the Powder of hu-  
man Secundines, the Shavings of the human Cranium, the  
Elks Hoof, and human Skin. But aS these are proper in an  
idiopathic and chronical Epilepsy,, so in that of the sympto-  
matic Kind, nothing is more efficacious than my anodyne  
Mineral Liquor, which greatly alleviates epileptic Fits.

When in an Asthma the Vesicular and Vascular Compages  
os the Lungs is obstructed, and insarcted with a Viscid Phlegm,  
Gum Ammoniac, Saffron, Peruvian Balsam, and Opoponax,  
either reduced to Pilis, or made into an Essence with Tin-  
cture os Tartar, are of all others the best Specifics: But  
when the Lungs are affected with any Phthisical Disorder,  
the hest Specific is Asses Milk, either alone or mixed with  
the *Selteran* Waters, which are highly beneficial in Disor-  
ders of the Lungs. This Intention is, also, answered by  
pure distilled Sulphur, especially is dissolved with the Fat of  
Animals, such as Human Fat, or the recent Fat of a Dog;  
as, also, with Sperma Ceti, adding, in order to corroborate  
the Stomach, a few Drops os the Balsam of Capivi, or of the  
Oils of Sassafras Wood and Fennel; for such is the Nature  
of Sulphur, that it not only strengthens the languid Parts;  
but, also, dissolves and discusses the Viscid Juices, by which..  
means it is highly beneficial in Disorders of the Lungs, such  
aS Exulcerations, Tuhercles, and Vomicas, arising from a  
Stagnation and Condensation of a Viscid, caseous, andmuci-  
laginous'Humour precipitated from the Chyle.

Besides a Phthisis, Dropsies are reckoned among the most  
dangerous and hardly curable Diseases. But if they admit of  
a Cure, Elaterum was hy the Ancients extolled as a Specific  
for this purpose ; hecause, when duly exhibited, it carries the  
Waters off both by Vomit and Stool. Andis the Body is  
duly prepared, the Humors render'd fluid, and Emollients ex-  
hibited both hesore and during its Use, it is of all other Me-  
dicines the most efficacious. But as the Waters are, also,  
evacuated by Urine, this Intention, if the. Waters are dis-  
posed for such an Excretion, is excellentiy answered by the  
Powder of Cantharides, mixed with Salt of Tartar, adding,  
in order to prevent any Inflammation, a few Grains of de-  
purated Nitre, and one Grain of Camphire. The Jaundice  
is also, frequently, a Very obstinate Disease; but hesides E-  
. merits which act powerfully on the biliary Ducts, Rhubarb,  
the Roots of Turmeric and Madder, especially if boiled in  
Water and Wine with the Addition of Nitre and Salt of  
Tartar, are sound Very efficacious in this Disorder ; an Insu-  
sion of the middle Bark os Elder, unless the Patient is too much  
weakened, is, also, useful, by colliquating the Viscid Bile, and  
expelling the smalhStones from the biliary Ducts.

In a calculous State of the Kidneys, the best Specific is an  
Infusion of the Tops of Yarrow long and frequently used.  
Nor is a singular and specific Virtue to be denied to dried  
Strawberries, Winter-Cherries, Hounds-Tongue, Carrot-  
Seeds, and especially the Bark of the .Egyptian Thorn-  
Root, if either infused in Water or taken in weak Geneva ;  
for in these Substances there is a traumatic, gentiy balsamic,  
and subastringent Quality, by which they corroborate the  
weaknedTone os the renal Duct, and conglutinate and cure the  
exulcerated, and, in some measure, dissolved Substance of the  
Kidneys. Bitter Almonds, on account of their anodyne Oil,  
and Oil of sweet Almonds, are excellent demulcent and mi-  
tigating Medicines under the Paroxysm.

The Diseases peculiar to Women from some Disorder of  
the Uterus, especially an irregular State of the *Menses* or  
*Lochia,* are most commodioufly- treated with corrected Aloes,  
Myrrh, Saffron, Amher, round Birthwort duly reduced into  
Pills ; for which reason the *Pilula Bechociana,* and others  
composed in the same manner, have acquired so great a Cha-  
racter. In Men the Irregularities of the haemorrhoidal Dis-  
charge are corrected by Manna and an Infusion of the Tops  
of Yarrow, because this Plant contains a shbtile Oil, which  
alleviates Spasms, and with respect to its Smell, Taste, and  
especially its bluish Colour, greatiy resembles the Oil of Cha-  
momile.

A Dysentery, which is contagious, weakens the Patient by  
nurnherless Stools, and often proves mortal, is not removed by  
Medicines appropriated to ordinary Fluxes, but by certain  
Specifics peculiar to itself. Thus 'tis certain from Experience,  
that Ipecacuanha is of all other Medicines the most power-

fid Antidysenterie, if exhibited once, twice. Or thrice, in due  
Doses, in the Beginning of the Disorder. Then afterwards  
other Things capable os obtund ing Acrimony, mild Diapho-  
retics and Correctors internally and externally, aS also Rhu-  
barb aS the best Laxative are to he used ; but the Cascarilla  
Bark is the best Specific for corroborating the flaccid Fibres  
of the Intestines, and checking their irregular Motions’.

Terrible Symptoms are sometimes excited by Worms in  
the Intestines, for the Extirpation of which there are Various  
Specifics, by the *Greeks* called Anthelmintics. And though  
there are numberless Medicines extolled for this purpose, they  
are not all equally efficacious, the hest, however, are Asia  
Foetida and Sagapenum, especially when reduced to the Form of  
Pills, with Purgatives, such as *Mercurius Dulcis* and Extract of  
Rhubarb. Only 'tis to he observed that both before and af-  
ter the Exhibition os such Pilis, the Patient is to take a  
few Spoonfuls of the Oil of Olives or sweet Almonds, which,  
like all other Oleous Substances, are highly offensive to the  
Worms, and sooth the intestinal Fibres spasmodically affected  
by the Corrosion of the Worms, whose Discharge by Stool  
they procure; for Asa foetida and Sagapenum, by their un-  
grateful Smell, kill' the Worms as effectually aS we know  
from Experience Garlick does. The Seeds, also, of  
Worm-seeds, and the HerbTansey, are successfully exhibi-  
ted against Worms, but they operate in no other manner than  
by resisting the putredinous Colluvies, which impairs the  
Strength, and induces a flow Heat and Languor; whilst, at.  
the same time, by corroborating the Tone os the Intestines,  
they facilitate the Expulsion os the Worms.

..Violent Hemorrhages, from whatever Part, require speedy  
- Relies, and efficacious Remedies, lest terrible Symptoms  
should ensue. In Cases, therefore, os this Nature, nothing  
is more efficacious than Nitre dissolved.in common Water,  
and successively applied; and in order to prevent a fresh He-  
morrhage, the Powder *os* the. Tooth os the Sea-horse is to  
be frequentiy used. Six or eight Grains of the *Pilulae de Cy-  
noglesse* may, also, be exhibited with Success; and the Oil and  
Seeds of Henbane, by their narcotic Quality, obtund the  
exquisite Sense of the Solids, and by that means hinder the  
Spasms from folliciting the Blood to a certain Part, where it  
might be discharged. In seminal Fluxes, especially of the  
Virulent Kind, there is not a more powerful Specific than

3 Venice Turpentine, and its aetherial Ofl ; or in their stead, the  
Balsam of Capivi, or that ofMecha, which, after the Use of  
Purgatives, especially of the mercurial kind, produce excellent  
Effects, either with or without Camphire, if exhibited either  
in an Emulsion os the sour cold Seeds, Milk or Whey.

In no Disorder is the Impurity of the Humours greater  
than in the Scurvy, which is principally endemial, arises from  
bad Aliments, a cold and moist Air, and is increased by a  
sedentary Life, and especially by Grief. But a long Course  
os Experience has found the most powerful Specifics sor this  
v Disorder to he Marsh-Trefoil, Scurvy.Grass, Beccabunga,  
Cresses and wild Ratldish-Root; the Effects of which will be  
Inore conspicuous and \_ infallible if their expressed Juices are  
drank with , sweet Whey or Goats-Milk, and the Patient's  
- Bedy duly prepared for fuch a Course. But in inveterate  
‘ Scurvies, accompanied with Pains, I have known singular  
Relies afforded, by drinking for some time a Decoction of  
Pine Cones, with an Addition of the Marrow taken from  
the Bones os Beef and Veal, χ

A Lues Venerea can hardly be totally exterminated from  
its latent Recesses, without the Assistance os Specifics, the  
most powerful of which are Quicksilver, Guajacum and its  
Bark, and duly prepared Antimony, for there is not in the  
whole Materia Medica a Medicine which so powerfully moves  
. the whole Mass of Lymph and Humours, and excites so co-  
pious a Discharge of the Saliva, which is frequently continued  
-for some Weeks, as Mercury, which when conveyed into  
the Body, by the specific Gravity os its Molicules, which is  
greater than that of the human Juices, penetrates into the  
internal Parts of the Body, and passing with Force thro' the  
smallest Ducts, removes Obstructions in them. It, also, totally  
changes the Crash of the Fluids, and, by a certain intestine  
Motion, induces, as it were, a putredinous Colliquation of  
them, and by this means, tho' not without some Trouble  
and Danger,, removes the Lues Venerea and other obstinate  
chronical Disorders arifing from an Impurity of the Serum.  
The softest Mercurial used for exciting a Salivation is *Mer-  
curius Dulcis,* joined with Absorbents, and exhibited for some  
Days, ascending gradually from five to twelve Grains, till the  
Saliva hegins to Sow copioufly, and observing at the same time  
a proper dietetic Regimen. Guajacum, by the subtie, acrid  
and resinous Salt with which it impregnates the Water in  
which it is boiled. Vellicares the Fibres and Coats os the Ves-  
sels, and increases the Circulation of the whole Mass of Hu-  
mors and Lymph, by which means the viscid Juices are re-  
solved, and the Obstructions removed.

Fora malignant Leprosy, Herpes, Itch, and other rhasedati-  
ons and Exulcerations of the Slrin, the hest Specifies are Prepara-  
tions and Decoctions os Vipers, Antimony, and ofquicir-By he di-  
aphoretic Sulphur. The *Plica Polonica,* stopping orpreposterousty  
cut off, produces Violent Symptoms, for removing which no  
hetter Specific is as yet found than a Decoction os the Herb and  
Seeds ofClub-moss,with which the Head is to he often washed .  
for, by this means, the Viscid excrementitiouS Serum, fo  
much indisposing the Brain and Head, is safely eliminated \* ..  
through the Hairs and Pores of the Skin with which the Cra-  
nium is covered. If the eyes are afflicted with a saltish De-  
finition, accompanied with Redness, as in an Epiphora, and if,  
especially in the Night-time, the Eyelids are conglutinated by  
a Viscid Humor, a Grain of white Vitriol, mixed with fresh  
Butter, and put upon the larger Orbit of the Eye, affords  
surprising Relief, and quickly removes the Disorder. Pellicles  
of the Eyes, intercepting Sight, are quickly removed by drop-  
ping the recent Fat of Vipers into the Eye, and a beginning  
*Gutta Screna* is excellently discussed by Sulphur of Antimony  
taken internally.

When any Parts are afflicted with Contractions or Rigi-  
dity; nothing affords more instantaneous Relief, than fre--  
quently putting them into recently opened, and as yet warm  
Animals, by which mild oleous and natural Warmth, the  
tense and rigid Fibres areoxceP.ently relaxed. When after a -  
Fall, or a Violent Contusion or Blow on the external Parts, Stag-  
nations and Concretions of the Blood and Humors produce  
various untoward Symptoms, a Decoction or Infusion os  
German Leopards-Bane almost compleats the Cure, on aC-  
count of its fingular molding, resolvent and discutient Qua-  
lity. -

When treating of Specifics, we must mention Asses Milk,  
fo much extolled thy the Antients as highly conducive to  
Health and LongaeVity. But with respect to this, the Reader  
may consult the Article LAG, and *Patinus, in Tom.* **2.** *Epi.,  
stolen.*

. These are the most select and approved Specifics *i* in all the  
*Malcria Medica.* But 'tis to he observed; that they are not  
possessed of absolute, but of relative Virtues, and that their  
Success depends upon certain limited Conditions and Circum-  
stances, which ought to be duly adverted to in using them.  
Besides, tho' these Reinedies are os singular Use when rightly  
used, they are, nevertheless, of no manner of service, unless  
the Bedy is properly prepared for .them, and the Obstacles  
which might impair or hinder theirOperation removed. Thus  
when there is a Redundance of Bleed, and the *Primes Via* are  
overcharged with Sordes, Venesection must be used, and the  
Stomach and Intestines freed from the Load os crude, bilious,  
and excrementitiouS Sordes, hesore Specifics can be of any "  
Service-

Nor is it to be thought that when Specifics are used, there '7'  
1 is no Necessity for other external and internal Medicines,  
qapahle os correcting and evacuating the peccant Humours: ?.  
For Specifics do not so much affect the peccant Matter as  
the Motion of the Solids and Fluids, which they assist by re-  
ducing it to its natural State; and- this they perform best when  
after the material mortific Causes are removed, and the pec-  
cant State of the Humours corrected by Medicines of a tem-  
perating, resolvent, discutient, and deobstruent Quality, they  
are exhibited in a due Dose, -at a proper Seasons .and irr a  
laudable manner. In a particular manner, we are to take  
Care that the *Prima Via* be free from impure and Viscid  
Juices, by which the Force of the Medicine is greatiy ob-  
tunded, or totally suffocated: Whereas, when these are  
cleansed, the Texture os the Medicine remains entire, and  
produces its desired Effect on the nervous Substance os the  
Stomach and Intestines ; as is obvious with respect to Emetics,  
Purgatives, Opiates, Analeptics, and all other Substances,  
small Quantities of which produce considerable Effects.

Lastly, with respect to Specifics, the Physician ought to  
know not only the Time and Dose in which they are to be Kexhibited, but, also, how long they are to he used, and what  
Regimen and Method of Living is most proper for the Pa-  
tient ; for that Method of Cure which consists only in the  
Prudence and Judgment of the Physician, and his diligent  
Attention and Observation of the Constitution of the Patient,  
is of so great Importance to the desired Effect, that it is pre.,  
ferable to the Use os Specifics alone: And without such an  
Observation and Attention to the State and Constitution os  
the Patient, he will find the hest of Medicines sail, and  
cannot properly be said to understand his Profession. He who  
duly considers what has heen said, will see how las Art in  
necessary for the Cute os lPifeases. *Frederic Haffman.*

SPECILLUM. A Prohe. *Specilla,* also, sometimes lrn.  
ports Pledgets, or Tents.

SPECULARIS LAPIS. Offic. Boet. 397. Kentm. ’26.  
Mont. Exot. 14. Schroff 356. Worm. Musi 56. *Lapis sue-*

*cularis Naatcricis,* Charlt. Fossi 23. *Glacies Maria, feu Lapis  
Specularius,* Koning. MUSCOVY-GLASS.

It is a fossile Stone,.resembling Crystal, transparent, and  
divisible into very thin *Lumina.* It is erroneoufly supposed,  
says the learned *P. Amman,* m he the *Glacies Mariae,* [the  
Virgin *Marfoe* Looking-Glass] as it was formerly believed to  
he the *Aphroselene,* or *Selenites:* For both Opinions are sa- '  
hulous; the first, because it is uncertain whether the Virgin j  
*Mary* eVer made use os such a Glass; and the last, because ]  
it neither contains the Image of the Moon, nor increases or ς  
decreases as that Planer does. We heve it Imported from l  
*. Muscovy,, Spain,* and other Parts; and it isos Use in Sur-  
gery, in. the Cure of sordid Ulcers. It is of Service, also,  
. in difficult Labour, and is an Arcanum against the Epilepsy;

and is, also, reckoned among Cosmetics.

SPECULUM. A Prohe; or an Instrument for dilating  
the natural Passages, or .Cavities. Thus there are the *Speculum  
Ani,* represented Tab. 55. Fig. I5. The *Speculum Oculi,*Tab. 38.-Fig. I5. and I6. The *Speculam Oris,* Tab. 41.  
Fig. II. and I2. And the *Speculum Uteri, as* which there  
are many Sorts described by Authors;

The *Tunica Aranea* of the Eye is called *Speculum. Specu-  
lum Cilrinurn* is yellow Arsenic; *Speculam Album,* white  
Arsenic.

SPECULUM INDICUM, is.FifingS of Iron. *Rulandus.*

SPELTA., See ZEA.

SPELTRUM. Speltre; the Name by which Mechanics  
call Zink. See ZINcHUM.

SPeRAGUS. According to *Blancard,* the same as **ASPA-  
RAGUS.**

SPERGULA. .A Name for several Spectes of ALSINE,  
which see.

SPERMACETI. Parmacitty. See BALAENA .  
The *Emplastrum de Spermate Ceti* is thus prepared:

Take of White Wax, four Ounces; Spenna Ceti, two  
Ounces; Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar, strained and  
boiled, an Ounce. Mix and make a Plainer, accord-  
ing to Art. . .. 7

This Plaister is esteemed an Emollient, and is much re-  
commended as an Application to the Breasts, to prevent their  
growing herd, and the Milk from coagulating therein. It is,  
also, said to be good for strumous Swellings.

SPERMATICOS, σπερματικὸς. Spermatic. An Epithet  
for the Organs of Generation, and the respective Parts  
thereof. . ’

SPERMATOCELE. A Spectes of *Hernia,* consisting in  
a Tumor of the Spermatic Vessels; a Disorder frequently  
consequent to a humoral *Hernia, or Venereal* Swelling of the  
. Testicles.

SPERMATOP.dEA. Medicines which increase the Se-  
minal Juices.

' SPERNIOLA, or SPERNIOLUM. Frogs Spawn. *Ru-  
landus.*

- SPHACELUS, in Botany, is a Name for the *Scordium  
Alterum ; sive faliua Agrestis.*

SPHACELUS, σφἁκελος, or σφακελισμὲν. A Sphacelation.  
**See GANGRAENA.**

The Terms σφἁκελος» σφακελισμὲν, σφακιλίζιεν, σφακιλίζμααι,  
have Various Significations in *Hippocrates*; sometimes they  
mean a Sideration and Corruption peculiarly os a Bone, as  
7 *Aph. 'jcy.* and in several Places, and *Lib. de Tract,* where  
we read, for instance, καὶ οὐτεο κίνδυνος σφακελίσμ. τὸ οστιον τὸ τῆς είίέρνῆς,  
" and thus the Bone of the Heel is in danger of Sideration.''  
They bear the same Sense in many Places os the Book *de Ar-  
tic.* And this Exposition of the Words is warranted by Ga-  
*len,* who, in his Comment on 7 *Aph.* 50. says, τὸ σφακίλίζεεν  
μὲν ω; πολλάκις ειρηνοιν εν τω περὶ αγμῶν καὶ ἄρετρίον ίπὶ τῦ οἳαφδείρεσὕα.  
τοὐνομαφέρων, " the Word σφακελίζιιν [to be afflicted with a spha-  
" celus] is often used in the Books *de Fract.* and *de Artic.*" for διαφοἱίρεσθαι [to he corrupted.''] *Celsius* uses the Verb *vi-  
tiari* in the same Sense concerning a Bone ; for instance. *Lib.*8. *Cap.* 9. where we read. *Omnis mora vitanda erit, ne Os  
infra vitietur,* " All Delays are to be avoided, least the Bone  
" underneath should be corrupted.” But these Words are  
spoken, also, in general, of the Sideration and Corruption of  
any Part, whether flesh. Nerves, or Bones, as *Galen* writes  
in many Places, and especially. *Com.* 2. *in Libs de Fract.*where he says, τήν ὕληντης ὑσίας'εκάστα μορίου φ9ορὰν, *etc. t(* The  
" Antients call the Corruption os the whole Substance os any  
" Part a *Sphacelus*; bur to express a Corruption os the fleshy  
"..Parts, they use other Woras; for which reason he {Hip.  
*" picrates)* usually calis the Flnih, in utch a ease, σαπμὲν, *pe.s-*." δῶσαν, σηπομοἱην. *[Sapran, Mydcs.an, Sepornanen,* Words lm-  
" porting Putrefactions and by .other like Names ; but when  
\* ".he speaks Os a Corruption os the whole Substance of the

" Bone, he uses the Word *Cquricct.^,* which Affection is oc-  
" casioned by a Conversion of the adjacent Flesh into vinous

Ichos [or Sanies] which by their Irrigation corrupt the  
" Bone.” The same Author, *Lip. de T.umuT.* has ctiestes  
Words, " I call, says he, by the Name σφἁκελος, every Cor-  
" ruption of the solid Parts, as well whet happens to the -  
" Bones as to the Flesh and Vessels;” and he there  
makes a Gangrene a Species of *Sphacelui.* Agreeable  
hereto, σφὰκιλον, *in Exeg.* is expounded φῆςρετ πᾶσα καίι’ *Zr*An γίγνήταί τρόπον, " every Corruption, after what manner  
soever it happens.’' The fame Author, *Comm, in* 7  
*Aphorism.* 50. exprefly telis us, that σφἀκελος is fometimes-  
taken for a Sideration or Corruption of a Part which  
tends to Destruction, but is not yet a confirmed Gangrene;  
and more he says to the same purpose. *Com. 4. in Lib. de  
Ant.* where, tho' he distinguishes a *Sphacelus* from a *Gangrene,*yet, hecaufe of then Vicinity, he acknowledges the Words  
are sometimes erroneoufly used by Physicians. In this uni-  
versal Sense, I think, is to be understood the σφἁκελος his.  
φαλου, " the Sphacelus of the Brain,'' *Lib.i. deMorb.* theegiaxs-  
λισμάς ίγκιφάλα, in the second and third Book, and ῆ» ἀφακιφαλίση  
ὅ ἰγκεφαλος. *Lib.* 2. in two Places ; and σφακιλίλςτα. εγπέφαλος;  
in the same Book ; σφἀκελος τοῦ ἱγκίφἁλου, *Lib. de Aer. Assit. et  
Loe.* οἱἀσοισι σφακελισίῇ Ο εγκέφαλος, 7 *Aph.* 5O. and ἰγκίφἀλίι σφα-  
κελίσανίος, *Coac.* 187, So that a αφπὸλος. Sphacelus, of the  
Brain is so called, when the Brain, from any Cause whatso-  
ever, is so far corrupted as to be in danger of a *Sphacelus.*And by κεφαλῆς σφαιαλος, 7 *Epid,* we are to understand an in- '  
stammation of the Head, or such a Disorder as threatens a  
Sphacelus, or a Very intense Pain os the Head which naturally  
tends to the Destruction os the Patient in an acute Fever.  
Thus again is the σφακίλώδιις ίτ.ροκρανεας os *Archigenes* expound-  
ed by *Galen, Lisi.* 2. *de Loc. Affect,* of those who have so in-  
tense a Pain, or so Violent an Inflammation on one Side of  
the Head, as to he in imminent Danger of a *Sphacelus. lher*greeably to this Sense, *Hes.ycheus* expounds σφἁκελος by άμὲνρος  
ίδύνη, " an immoderate Pain;'' and *Farinus* expounds σφακε-  
λίζειν by άλγεθ μετὰ σπασμῦ, “ to he affected with convulsive  
" PainS.” *Pliny,* also. *Lib. tss. Cap.* 24. expounds the  
σφακελισμὲν of the Trees in *Theophrastus, Hist. Plant. Lib. An  
Cap.* Io. by *Dolor Membrorum,* " a Pain in the Members,''  
or Branches ; and σφακελψςς. in *Hefychius,* is οδυνάτα. καὶ άλγἀκταε,  
[Verbs importing Pain.] These Various Senses of the Word  
σφἁκελος were known to *Galen,* as appears. *Lib.* 2. *de Loc.  
Affect,* where he says, " Ah are not agreed as to the Signifi-  
*N* cation of this Word σφἁκιλος; for some understand by it  
a Violent Pain, others an Inflammation in *so* high a Degree as  
to create Danger of a Corruption of the Part, which some call  
a Gangrene. Some call a Corruption of the Part itself *cpisce.-*λος ; others σπασμὸς sa Convulsion] ; others, again, give the  
Name of σπασμὲν not to Corruption in general, het only to  
what proceeds from an Inflammation os nervous Bodies.  
Some understand it not os a οπασμὸς actually present, but what  
is expected from the Greatness of the Inflammation; some  
call it a strong Tension, others a Putrefaction. The σιῥακε-  
λισμὲν «ὑρου καὶ *arin,* " Sphacelisinus of the Nerve and Bone,"  
in Wounds, *Prorrhet.* 2. seems to he expressed in *Celsus, Lib.*

5. *Cap.* 26. bv *Nervi Resolutio,* " a Resolution of the Nerves.''  
In much the same Sense are we to understand οδοἱτος σφασ«λ.σμὲν,  
" a Sphacelism of a Tooth." *Coac.* 236. σφανιελισμὲν τῆς γνἀθου,  
" a Sphacelism os the Cheek," *Lib.* 5. *Epist. aptucneraestici aene-*γὀνος, ‘ι a Sphacelism of the Jaw," from a Tubercle and Ab-  
scess, 7 *Epid,* and ισχιον εσφακὸλισε, " the Os IschiUm was as-  
" sected with a Sphacelus,'' from a Luxation, et that is,  
‘e dead and withered," 5 *Epid, δ rnii iatpeutpriaei,* the Foot  
Ci was affected with a SphecelUsand πόχεος σφακελισμὲν, "2  
" Sphacelism *of* the Cubit,” from a Fall, *Lib. eodem.* There  
is also a σφάκιλος winch proceeds from an Inflammation of the  
Part, *Lib. de Ulcer.* We are told, also, by *Galen, Com. An  
in Lib. de Art.* and *Com.* in 7 *Aph.* 5O. that σφἁκελος is taken  
for an incipient Gangrene; in which Sense is to be understood  
that Passage, I *Epid, lsque aepeexuri^u daeocaesttaleo* τήν φλάβα ἱ?.εεῶσα. καὶ  
ύγεῶσαι, " Where Things tend to a Sphacelus, the Vessels are  
" to he cut, a Wound made, and the Cure thus effected.'\*  
Here the Author plainly gives Directions how to manage an  
incipient Corruption, or a Gangrene not yet confirmed.

SPHACERUS. σφάκιρος, in *Galcofs Exegesis,* is a Word  
ascribed to *Hippocrates,* for which he quotes a Palsage in the  
Additions to the Book *de Cap. Vielner.* but observes, at **the**. same time, that most Copies read σφἀλιρος. *Faesius* here reads  
σφἁκελος for σφάλιρβς, and so the Passage quoted will read κεφαλ-  
γία δὶ καὶ σφἀκελος ήν ἡ, " If there be a Pain of the Head, and  
««a Sphaceluswhence he infers, that the Word σφάκιρος,  
in the *Exegesis,* is put for σφἀκελος. What Additions there  
were to the Book *de Cap. Vielner. in Galen's* Time, is not  
easy to he known ; at present there are none remaining but  
those which relate to the Book *de Acre, Locis et Aquis. .*

TPHAENOIDES OS. The Sphaenoide, or Cuneiform Bone;  
from egied, a Wedge. See **CAPUT.**

SPIUENOPALATINUS. The Name Of a Muscle of **the**UVULA, winch see.

SPILER1ON. *erpociferr.* A Pill.

SPHERISTICA, *serve Pilae Ludas,* is a Species of gym-  
nastic Exercises performed with a Ball. Of the *Sphesristica,*there were sour Kinds in Use among the *Greeks,* which were  
those with *the little Ball, the great Bals the empty Ball,* and  
*tie Corycus*; which last *Mcrcurialis* reckons among the *Balls,*tho' *Galen, Oribasius,* and *Paulas* make it a distinct Thing,  
because it was, as he says, a *Ball,* or at least something like  
it, aS will appear from the Description helow.

The Exercise with the Ball, says *Oribasius* from *Antyllus,*induces a greater Promptness to Motion, and strengthens the  
Vital Actions. Of the Exercise with the *little Ball* there were  
three Kinds: The first was with a *Ball* of a very small Size,  
in which the Parties held their Bodies Very erect, and played  
with their Hands at a Very near distance. This Exercise  
was Very beneficial to the Legs, winch were kept Very much '  
upon the Stretch all the Time; it was, also, good for the  
Back, the short Ribs, and Arms, and rendered the Flesh  
solid.

The second *Ludus parvae Pilae* was with a *Ball* a littie  
bigger than the former; in this they intermingled Arms, but  
kept off with their Bodies, held their Heads erect, and mov'd  
in Various manners, to this Side, or to that Side, according  
to the Direction of the *Ball.* This, fays *Oribasius,* is the  
hest and most salutary Exercise performed with the *Ball,* ren-  
dering the Body net only healthy and prompt to Motion, but  
robust and Vigorous, giving a Person a sum Look, and not  
leading the' Head.

The third Exercise of this Nature, was with a *Ball* of a  
larger Size than the two former. In this one Party stood  
while the other moved; the first gave the *Ball* a Violent  
Stroks, which sent it to a great Distance, in which Action  
there accrues some Benefit to the Arms and Eyes, while the  
other Party, who is in Motion, is the better sor it, not only  
in the fore.mentioned Respects, bus, also; in his . Legs on  
account of Running, and in the Spine of the Back, because  
os the Inflexions he makes while he runs. And these are  
the three Exercises with the *little Ball.*

The exercise with the *great Ball* differed from the former,  
not only with respect to the Size of the *Ball,* but the Po-  
sition os the Hands ; for all the former were played or per-  
formed with the Hands always helow the Shoulders, but in  
this they held their Hands above their Heads, and sometimes  
.moved on Tiptoe, that they might reach the higher ; and  
sometimes Vaulted, that they might catch the Ball. when it  
flew over their Heads. This Exercise procured Firmness to  
the whole Body, and was particularly good for the Body, as  
it drew the Humours downwards. . But is the Ball be os  
above a moderate Size, as some there are which require both  
Hands to throw them, it strengthens, indeed, the Arms in  
discharging it; but then it gives severe Strokes, and is im-  
proper for those who are sick, or upon the Recovery; and  
pot good for Persons in Health.

This Account of the *Ludus parvae et magna Pila,* or the  
exercises of the *little* and *great Ball* is found in *Oribasius,  
Med. Col. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 32. taken from *Antyllus.* in the  
*Ludus parva Pila* the Philosophers *Epigenes* and *Ctesudus* of  
*Chalcis,* are said to have excelled: And besides the three  
Kinds above descrihed, *Pollux* mentions the *Aporraxis* and  
*Crania,* in which they reclined their Bedies, and threw the  
Ball directly upwards, and intercepted its falling to the  
Ground. . - ..

Among the Kinds os *Parva Pila, Merctrtialis* reckons, also,  
.what, in *Athenaus,* is called άρπαστὸν, *Hiarpastum,* and φενίνοἳο,  
*Pheninda,* both because the *Herpastumls* described by *Galen, in*his Book *de Luda parva Pilae,* among other Plays os that  
Kind, and hecause *Clemens Alexandrinus* makes the *Pheninda,*which *Pollux* makes to be the same with the άρπαστὸν, a kind  
of Play with the *parva Pila.* Of the Nature of this Exer-  
cise, see below.

AS to the *empty Ball,* we have no clear Notion of it, says  
*Merctcrialis ;* but if we may he allowed to conjecture from  
the Words of *Antyllus,* in the Chapter of *Orybasius* above  
quoted, we may suppose it to be like the rest, sewed up with  
Leather, but full os nothing but Air or Wind ; whereas the  
others were stuffed with Feathers, or some other Matter.  
Thus *Mcrcurialis;* to which we may add from *Antyllus,* that  
the *empty Ball* was, also, called a *Follicle,* and gave the Party  
.as much Exercise of Motion and Running as the third kind  
Of *Ludus parva Pila,* to thofe who played the moving Part,  
but was unseeable and clumsy, and difficult to he managed.

The *Corycus,* and the manner of exercise with it, is de-  
scribed by *Oribasius* from *Antyllus,* aS *Mercurialis* took it from  
**a** Copy in the *Fatican* Library, in the following" manner:

“ The *Corycus* for weak Bodies, who chute thet Exercise, is  
" stuffed with Figs or Floor, but for those os a robust Hahin  
" with Sand. The Size of it is accommodated m the Ago  
“ and Strength ; and it is hung to the Roof of the Gymna-  
" stum, -with its Bottom as high above the Floor, aS is tho  
“ Navel Of the Person who is to exercise it. The Party  
" takes the *Corycus* in both Hands, and heaves and shoves is,  
" first gently, afterwards with greater Force, so as to follow ,  
it when it recedes, and to give way when it returns, as

i6 heing compelled by its Violence, till at length he dis-  
“ charges it out Of his Hands with a Spring, .that it may  
Ci recur with the more Vinlence on the opposed Body. At  
" last, after many Recourses, he restores it by Degrees to  
"its first Situation and Rest, obviating its Returns, and  
" breaking the Shock sometimes with the Hands protended,  
" sometimes with the Hands upon the Breast, and some-  
" times with the Breast alone, the Hands heing cast behind  
U the Back.” From this Passage of *Antillus* we have good  
Reason to conjecture, that the *Corycus* was spherical, or at  
least of a roundish Figure; for if it had been angular, it could  
not have thus struck upon the Breast and Hands without  
hurting those Parts. *What follatds is from Mcrcurialis.*

There-were, also, four kinds of *Palls* in Use among the  
*Latins,* which they called the *Follis, the: Trigonalis,* the *Pa-  
ganica,* and the *Harpastus,* which some will have to he all  
comprehended by *Callus Aurelianus* under the Name os *Ita..  
lica Sphcera.*

The *Follis* was a great Ball made of Leather, and full of  
nothing but Wind; if it were os a larger Size, it was im-  
pelled with the Arm, and was then sometimes simply called  
*Pila;* and from the Figures in some Coins os the Emperor  
*Gordian* the third, we may conjecture that- every one of the  
Players had his own *Pila.* If the *Ball, or Pila,* were of a  
lesier Size, it was thrown out os the Hand, and was called  
a *Follis pugillaris,* as in that of *Plautus's Rudens, Extemplo  
hercle ego te Follem pugillaiorium fa gram.* And I believe it  
was sometimes called *Folliculus,* aS by *Suetonius* in the Lise of  
*Augustus,* who, the says, took great Delight 'in playing  
with it. I

The *Pila Trigonalis* was a *little Ball,* and had its Name,  
as forne think, from the Place where it was used, which they  
suppose to be triangular, but more probably from the Num-  
ber, Figure, and Situation os the Players. This was some-  
times simply called *Follis,* as in that of *Mortial.*

Non *Pila,* non *Follis,* non te *Paganica Thermis  
Praeparat —- —. — — — — —*

*Nan* Harpasta *vagus pulverulenta rapis.*

For if there are only four Kinds of the *Pila,* and the other  
ahree are named, the *Pila trigonalis* must here come under  
the simple Denomination of *Pila.* And I suppose *Celsius* to  
speak in the same manner, where he says, *Ab alvo citata vex-  
atis Pilam, et reliqua.superiores Partes excreantia convenire. -*" For those who are molested with a Looseness, the *Pila,*" and other Diversions “which exercise the upper Parts, are  
" proper." For in this Play the lower Parts remained at  
rest, while the upper Parts were in continual Agitation, the  
Players, as we gather from *Martial,* heing placed in a trian-  
gular Situation, in such a manner as to receive the *Ball*sometimes from the Right, and sometimes from the Left, andsalways to preserve it from falling to the Ground.

The *Pila Paganica* was so called because it was Very com-  
mon, and used in the Country-Villages called *Passet,* or in the  
*Page* os the.City, which, according to *Dionysius Halicarnasseus,*was formerly divided into sour Tribes, which were, also,  
called *Pagi,* and the Inhabitants *Pagans* This *Pila -was*made *os Leather,* stuffed with Feathers, broader than the  
*Toigonalis,* and harder than the *Follis.* That this, among the  
rest, was used in the *Gymnasium,* appears from the Verses of  
*Martial,* and it was the Custom os the *Romans,* immediately  
after exercismg themselves with the *Pila,* to go into the  
Bath.

The fourth and last *Pila* of the *Latins MT2S* the *Harpa-  
stum,* which from the Name seems to he the same as the  
ἁρπαστὸν of the *Greeks* besorementioned. This was a Ball which  
they snatched or wrested one from another; but the Sine or -  
Materials are unknown; only it appears from *Athenaus* to  
have been of a round Figure, though it was probably of  
Leather like the rest, the Descriptions of all which are o-  
mined by Authors because they were known to every Body  
in their Time. *Galen,* however, who gives the best Account  
of it, in his Book hesore-mentioned, shews it to he 4 *little  
Ball,* and not one of a middle Size, as some will have it;  
whence the Piny now called *Font-Ball,* tho' in some Parti-  
culars it resembles that with the *Harpastum,* yet differs from  
it in the Size of the Balls, *Qus Foot.ball* much exceeding the

*Harpastum* of **the** Ancients in Bigness. The Exercisc of the  
*Harpastum* appears, from the before-cited Verse of *Martial.,*and other Passages, to have been very laborious and quite im-  
proper for Women; and therefore I used to wonder why  
*Caelius Aurelianus* advises the Nurses of epileptic Children to  
exercise themselves at playing with the *Spbara,* or at some  
kind of Dancing, unless we suppose him to mean by the  
*Sphaera* the same as the *Follisr* which was used by Children,  
as well as infirm and aged Persons, as appears from **the** sol-  
lowing Verse of *Martial.*

*Folle decet pueros ludere. Folle senes.*

Besides what has been said os the good Effects of the Ex-  
ercise of the *Pila,.* we may observe that *Galen* and *Paulus,*reckon the Use of the *Parva Pila* among those Kinds of quick  
Motion,which are not attended with Violence, but have a Pin-  
tue of attenuating gross Particles. And I suppose, that *T.rasa  
lian* had the Play with the *Pila Magna* in view, when, in the  
Cure of the *Priapifrnus,* he recommends the Exercise of the  
*Sphaera,* by which the peccant Matter iS diverted to different  
Parts, and the flatulent Spirit is digested. *Aretaus* was of o-  
pinion that the Exercise both os the *little* and *great Ball* were  
bad for Vertiginous Persons, hecause the Circumvolutions and  
Strainings of the Head and Fyes were subject to produce a  
VerUgo. *Paulus* reckons that of the *Corycus* among quick.  
Exercises, which having a Virtue, as we said, of attenuating  
gross Particles, *Callus Aurelianus flod* very good reason to pre-  
scribe the Exercise which the *Greeks,* as he says, call *Coryco-  
rnachia,* iff a *Polyfarchia,* or too corpulent a Habit of Body.  
and *Hippocrates, Lib.* 2. *de Diat.* that the *Cory corna chia,* 2nd  
the *Chronomia,* will have the same effects aS the *Acrocheiria*[a Sort of Wrestling at ArmS-length.] *Antyllus* supposes the  
Exercise of the *Corycus* to render the Body inusculous and ro.  
bust, and to he adapted to the whole Body, and to all Parts  
of the Vishera, on account of the Blows to which it exposes  
the Party. *Aretaus,* also, recommends the *Corycobolia in an  
Elephantiasis.* But if we consider the Blows which are’ usu-  
ally received from the *Corycus* on the Breast, we shall he com-  
Einced that it must he dangerous sor those who are of an in-  
firm Breast to use that Exercise; and that it may possibly pro-  
duce a Rupture of the Vessels of the Thorax.

Having thus spoken of the good or had Effects sus the The  
os the several Kinds of the *Grecian Pila* with respect to  
Health, we proceed to the like Consideration of the *Latin  
or Roman Pila,* as distinguished into its several Kinds, winch,  
aS we have observed, were equal in Numher to those of the  
other. And, in the first place, the Use of the *Follis* exer-  
cises- the whole Body, and in a particular manner, when it is  
struck, the Arms and the Back; and strengthens those Parts;  
for which reason, I suppose, *Calius Aurelianus* intends this  
Kind of *Pila,* when he advises epileptic Persons to exercise  
their Shoulders in playing with the *Sphara.* When this Sort  
of Ball is thrown with the Hand, that Part indeed receives  
most Benefit; but, upon the whole, this kind of exercise is  
good sor the Viscera, and is of admirable Use in the Expul.  
sion of Stones and Gravel from the Bladder and Kidneys.  
And therefore *Augustus,* I suppose, who was much.subject to  
these Disorders, used to divert himself, as we are told by *Sue-  
tonius,* with the Exercise of the *Folliculus*; which, as it prin-  
cipally employs the superior Pans, is Very judiciouily advised  
by *Celsus,* to those who labour under a Flux in the Belly, or  
a Trembling of the Body. .I imagine, alfo,' this kind of Ex-  
ercise to be meant by *Pliny the Younger,* when, in one of  
his Epistles,' giving an Account os the manner of Living,  
and of the Regimen observed by *Spurina,* a Very prudent  
Man, and very studious of his Health, he observes, that he  
exercised his Body with the *Pila,* and with that kind of  
Exercise used *cum Senectute pugnare,* " to struggle with old  
" Age.” So that there is a great deal of Truth in that  
Verse of *Martial* above quoted.

The *Pila trigenalis,* which was small, and answered to the  
third Species of the- *Parea a Pila* described by *Antyllus,* as be-  
fore mentioned, produced the same Effects as that did ; but  
in a particular manner, it exagitated and exercised the Eyes,  
which were always, necessarily upon the Stretch, and turned  
sometimes this way, sometimes that way, now upwards, then-  
.downwards, but perpetually in Motion. *Horace,* therefore,  
had reason to say that this Kind of Exercise was had sor a  
Lippitude, as in the following Verse.

*Namque* Pila *Lippis damnosum et ludere crudis.*

It is certain that a Lippitude, or a lachrymous Disposition  
of the Eyes, are exasperated by the least Motion, but Rest  
comforts and refreshes them; and the same may be said with  
respect to those whe are molested with Crudities ; for it is a  
general Rule, ’ " That no Exeroiso is to he undertaken hesore

" the Food be perfectly digested.” But as fur those who  
are molested with Flatulences in the Belly and Stomach, or  
Pains proceeding from Cold, the Exercise *os the Pila is so*sar from being prejudicial, that it - proves os very great  
Benefit, By heating them, and powerfully discussing these  
Flatulences. *Calius Aurelianus,* therefore, deserves Praise,  
for particularly recommending, among other Exercises, the ’  
Use of the *Pila* for the Cholic ; and for the same Reason  
has *Celsius* commended it as proper for thoso whe are os a  
weak Stomach.

The *Pila Paganica,* on account of its Breadth and Hard-  
ness, was difficult to he manag'd, and therefore more proper  
for Peasants, and those of hard and robust Bodies, than sor  
Citizens, and such as are not inur'd to Labour. And it  
would he thought utterly unfit in these present Times, sor  
old Men and Children, and those of a Valetudinary Dispo- -  
sxtion of Body, to exercise themselves with this Kind of  
*Pila. '*

\* The Use of the *Harpastum* is to be reckon'd among  
quick and Violent Exercises, on which Account it may be  
said to attenuate, expel Excrements, increase Heat, strengthen  
the Body, and particularly the Arms and Shoulders: " And  
" while they encounter together as *Galen de Ludo parva.  
" Pilae* describes it) and strive to hinder one another, that the  
" Person placed in the Middle might not receive the Ball,  
" there arises a. great and mighty Struggle, with much Col-  
" laring and Wrestling, by the first of which the Head  
" and Neck, and by the other, the Sides, Thorax, and Bel-  
" ly, from such a .Multitude of Listings, Depressions,  
" Throwings ossa and Pushes with the Head, and other  
" Ways os taking hold in use among WresterS, are ex-  
" tremely fatigued: The Loins, also, and the Legs, in such  
" Kinds of Exercises are stretched in an extraordinary  
" Manner." We may conclude, therefore, that as the  
*Harparstum* Confirms more and more those who are found  
and robust, so it is Very prejudicial to those who have a  
weak Head, or infirm Neck, some Defect in the Thorax,  
or have their Kidneys or Loins overheated. *Mercurialis de  
Arte Gymnastica. ' .*

’ SPHrEROCEPHALUS. The Name Of a Species of  
*Carduus,* with round Heads, call'd *Carduus Eriocephalus.*

SPHssiROMATA. σφα,ρετματα Carnous, round Protu- -  
herances of the Buttocks.

‘ SPHAGE. σφαγή. The anterior Part of the Neck, or  
Throat. Hence,

SPHAGITIDesq The Jugular Veins.

SPHAGNUM. A Species of Mass. See the Explication  
of botanick Terms, under the Article BoTA*Ny.*

SPHATULA FCETIDA. The same 'as **SPATULA  
FOETIDA.** s

- SPHENDAMNOS, according to *Blancard,* is a Name  
for the Maple.

SPHeNDONE. ρφέεἴονη. A Sling, or a Bandage resemb-  
ling a Sling ; ora Woman's Girdle. *Galen. Exeges.*

SPHINCTER. A Name appropriated to many Muscles,  
which close the natural Passages, Thus there is the

SPHINCTER ANI. This is a large, thiok,.fleshy Muscle,  
encompassing the Anus ; its Figure and Series of Fibres ex-  
ternally, immediately under the Skin, incline to an oblong  
Oval; it is connected forwards to the *Accelerator Urinae,*backwards to the *Os Coccygis:* AS it is continued farther upon  
the Body of the *intestinum Rectum,* its Fibres are circular sor  
near two Inches in Breadth. It is much larger in Man than  
in other Animals, in whom, by Reason of the erect Position  
of the Body, there is greater Force required to retain the  
Faeces, which is the Office of this Muscle. See *Tab.* I4.  
*Fig.* I. r. See CoELIA.

- The SPHINTER GULAE, is the OESOPHAGEUS.

- - The SPHINCTER LABIORUM, is the same as the  
*Constrictor Labiorum.* See CAPUT.

SPHINCTER VAGINrE. This lies immediately under  
the Clitoris, incompaffing the Vagina with circular Fibres,  
three Fingers in Breadth : In some Subjects, it scarcely aps  
pears fleshy. - - .

This acting not only strengthens the Vagina, but thereby,  
also, it hinders the Bloed, in its Return from. the Plexus  
Retiformis of the Pudendum, by compressing some of its  
subjacent Veins which pass underneath, by which Means the  
Labia became distended, and the Vagina contracted. v

SPINCTER VESICAE.

*Fallopius* observes, that the Anatomists of his Age had not  
well describ'd this Muscle in placing it below the Prostatae,  
in which Case, as he alledges, the Semen in the venereal Act  
could not he emitted without the Urine; which Observa-  
tion latter Authors have not taken Notice of, either through.  
Inadvertency in Dissection, or being imposed on by Part of  
the *Levatores Ani,* which remained on the Prostates, winch  
*Riolanus* calls the *Sphincter Externis.* It is stated in the up-  
per Part of the Neck of the. Bladder, immediately above the

*Glandula Prestata,* **where (as** *Fallopius* **says) you must not**, expedi to find an enure Musele and Substance distinct from  
the Substance of the Canal, like that *of* the Anus, but the more  
- fleshy Part of the Neck of the Bladder, composed of many  
transverse Fibres, whose Contraction hinders the involuntary  
Egress of the Urine.

To discover these transverse Fibres, our Anther advises  
to immerge the Bladder in scalding Water after Inflam-  
mation, the external right Fibresheing removed, thefe will  
appear underneath.

**. SPHINGONTA. σριιγοντα. Ashingent or obstruent Me-**

**dicines.**

SPHONDYLIS. The Name of an Insedl about the  
Size of one’s little Finger, with a red Head, white Body,  
and eight Feet. It is heil’d for medicinal Uses in Oil or,  
Wine, and is esteem’d resolvent, good to fortify the Nerves,  
to dissipate rheumatio Humours, and is applied to Fraciures.  
*Lernery des Drogues.*

- SPHONDYLIUM. .

The Cbaractsrs are;

It has a long perennial Root; the Leaves are very large,  
vanoufly jagged, and cut into large Labos. The Petals of  
the Flowers are bifid, horned, and the outer Petal larger\*  
than the rest. The seed is large, flat, oval, with an A-  
pex emarginated, or stoning inwardly; it is, also, striated,  
generally deposits its Invelucrurn, or Husk, and is mark’d  
with black-Streaks on the Superficies.

*- Boerhaave* mentions six Sorts of *Spbendylium,* **which are ;**

I. Sphondyliurn.; vulgare; hirsutum. *C. B. P.* I57. *Turn.  
Inst.* 320. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 66. , *Sphondylium,* Ossic. Ger.  
*.Quoad descript.* 856. Emac. Ioog. Raii Hist. I. 408.  
Synop. 3. 205. *Sphondylium vulgare.* Park. Theat. 953.  
*Sphondylium quibufdam, five Branca Drstna Germanica,* I. B.  
3.160. COW PARSNEP.

It grows on Meadows and the Borders of Fields, and  
flowers in *July.* The Seed is commended by DI. *Willis, de  
Morb. Cnnvulst isosv-Jeannes Anglicus,* as of excellent Ser-  
vice in hysteric Paroxysms. It is reckon’d by *Buxbaurne*' and *Schroder* one of the five emollient Herbs. *Dale.*

The Virtues afcnbed by *Diofcorides* and *Pliny* to the  
*Spbrndslium* seem not to belong to this Plant, whence it is  
justly doubted whether it be the true and genuine *Sphondy-  
lium* of the Antients, theugh the Description of the *Spbon-  
dstiurn* in *Dioseorides* pretty well agrees with it.

The Root, according to *Tragus,* has the Virtue of mold  
. lifting and repressing Tumors, particularly thofe of the  
Matrix, Liver and Spleen. The Surgeons use the expressed  
Juice of this Herb in emollient Ointments. *Fuchstus*afcribes the fame V irtues to the Root as to that of the *A-  
canthus Verus,* which is of a drying and somewhat inciding  
Quality : But *Geseter,* with whom agrees *C. Hoffman,* says it  
is very far from having the Virtues of the *Acanthus Verus.  
Schroder* fays it is of principal Use in Clysters, and other  
Paregorics, under what Form soever, but generally in Ca-  
taplasms. The Inhabitants of *Poland* and *Lithuania,* as  
*Dodonaeus* relates, heil the Leaves and Seeds of *Sphondylium*inWates, and of the fame, with an Addition of Ferment,  
make a Drink called *Parse,* which serves the Poor instead  
pf Beer. The Leaves of *Sphondylium* are very grateful Food  
to Rabbets. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

The *Sphondylium* has Leaves resembling, in some Measure,  
thofe of the Plane-Tree, and shaped much like thofe of the  
*Panax.* The Stalks rife to the Height os a Cubit, or more,  
and are like thofe os Fennel. The Seed on the Top is like  
that of *Seseli,* double, but broader, whiter,'and more chaffy,  
and of a strong Smell. The Flowers are white, and so-is  
the Root, and like a Radish. It grows in marshy and  
watry Places.

The Seed purges pituitous Humours by Stool, and cures  
thefe who labour under Disorders of the Liver, the Jaun-  
dice, Orthopnsea, Epilepfy and Hysterics. Used in a Suffix-  
. rnigation, it roufes those who are seis’d with a Cataphora. The  
Oil is 'proper in an Embrocation for the Head under a  
Phrensy, Lethargy, or Headacb. Applied with Rue, it  
stops the spreading of a Herpes. The Root is exhibited in  
the Jaundice, and Disorders of the Liver; scraped and  
thrust into Fistula’s, it confirmes Callosities therein. The  
Juice of the recent Flowers is good for ulcerated and pu-  
rulent Ears. It is prepared by Insolation, like other Juice,  
Snd then reposited. *Diofcorides, Lib.* 3. *Cape go.*

*Pliny* gives the fame Description and Virtues of the *Sphon..  
dylium,* or, as he has it, *Sphondylion,* with *Diofcorides,* whom  
he stems, in this and other Particulars of the *Materia Mer*ἀάα, to agree. *. ’s'*

*2* Sphondylium; .maximum ; Transilvanicum; Ricini fo-  
lio. *Panaces Heracleum.* Match. 544.

. 3. Sphondylium , hirsutum; folio angustiore, minutius Is.

'amato ; caule atropurpureo; flore rubello.

**4. Sphondylium; majus 5 sive Panax Heracienth quinus,  
dam.** *j. Β.* **3. 2. I61.** *Panax, Sphondyliifolio, fog Hera-  
cleum, C. B. P.* **I57.**

**5. Sphendylium , hirsutum; foliisangniloribus. C.** *B.P.***157.** *Prodr. 83. -*

**6. Sphondylium Alpinum ; giabrum.** *C. B. P.  
Predr.* **83.** *j. Β.* **3. I63.** *Bocrh. IndeAlt. Plane. v -*

It is called *Sphondylium,* because it has an unpleasant  
Smesh like the Animalcule, or Inseit called *Sphondylis.*

It is *of* an acrimonious Quality, like the Ferula, and  
Thapsia, and not receiv’d in Medicine, though it he loot’d  
upon in the Country as an Emollient The Plant, however,  
is raid to be very good in Clysters and Cataplasms, and to  
he of service in the Epilepsy. A Decoction of the Leaves or  
Roots is good for the Hysterics. *Hist. Plant, ascripf.  
Boerhaave.*

SPHONDYLUS. The Name of a Stone, sound in the  
Head of the MuotL. ' ...

SPHYGMICA. That Part of Medicine which treats  
of Pulses, from σφύγμις, a Pulse.

SPHYRA. οφυςέν The Ankle.

SPHYRAENA. σφοςάιιοι. The Name of a long, thin  
Fish, with a pointed Nose like a Beak.

SPICA. A Spike. See the Explication of botanic Terms  
under **BOTANY. '**

SPICA NARDL Sec NaRDUs INDioA.

SPICA TRIFOLIA. . A Name *for* the *Maliletus -, Cre-  
tica humillima , hand fuse; store alba, magno.*

SPICA VULGARiS. A Name for the *Lavandula ; an-  
gufiifolia,* and, also, for the *Lavandula., angastiselia . store  
alba. ’ . ‘*

SPICA, in Surgery, is a Species of Bandage. See  
**FASCIA.**

SPICATUM. An .Epithet for a precious Ointment  
mention’d frequently .by *Galen,* and much us’d by ths Rich  
and Luxurious.

SPINA. The *Spine* is that long Pile of Bones reaching  
from the' *Condyloide* Processes of the *Occiput,* to the Extre:.  
mity of the Rump. It somewhat resembles two unequal Py-  
ramids, whose Bases are common, or joined together The  
Spine is not hewever strait, hut has four or five remarkable  
crooked Turns; for in .descending from its superior Part, it  
is made to advance forwards by the Force Of the Muscles,  
which pull the Head and fuperior *Vertebra* back, being  
greater than the contracting Power of the Flexors, and  
thereby it supports the *Oesophagus,* and Vessels of the Head.  
Its Middle gives Way backwards to the Heart and Lungs,  
then it is again bended forwards, to support the *Visecra* of  
the *Abdomen*; afterwards a second Time turns back for the  
Enlargement of the *Pelvis*; and, lastly, is reflected forwards  
for sustaining the last great .Gut. We should however oh.  
serve, that notwithstanding this crooked Figure of the Spine,  
it is so contrived, that the Centre of Gravity of all that  
Part of it which sustains any considerable Weight, falls on **the**Middle of the common Base, .

The *Spine* is commonly divided into *true* and *false Ver-  
tebra,* the former constituting the superior long Pyramid with  
its Base inferior, while the *false Vertebra* make the inferior  
shorter Pyramid, whore Bare is superior.

*True Vertebra* ate the twenty-four superior Bones of the  
*Splae,* on which the several Motions of the Trunk of our  
Bodies are performed, from which Use they have justly got  
their Name. ' '

Each of these *Vertebra* is composed of its Body and Pro-  
cesses.

The Body is the thick, fpungy, anterior Part,-which is  
convex hefore, concave’backwards, horizontal and plain in  
most of them above and below 5 their anterior and posterior  
Surfaces having several remarkable Holes made in their thin  
external Plate, both for the firmer Connexion of the Liga-  
ments, and for the Pailage of Veffeis into their cellular  
Substance." - -

' Between these Bodies of each .two adjoining *Vertebra,* a  
Substance between the Nature of Ligament and Cartilage is  
interposed; which is composed ofconcentrical curve Fibres,  
the exterior of" which are the most solid and hardest,' while  
those in the Centre are very soft and full of a glairy Li-  
quor, and therefore this Substance was notimproperly called  
by the Ancients *Ligamentum mucofum :* This is firmly fixed  
to the horizontal Surfaces of the Bodies *of* the *Vertebra*and therefore not only allows these Bones to recede froof  
each other, and to be prest closer together witheut hreakin.,  
but serves to connedt them, in which it is assisted by a strssj  
membranous Ligament, which lines all their concede ἐν,εἴ  
face, and by still a stronger Ligament that covers ast thefranterior convex Surface. This fast it is, *that Blancard A..*seres us he discovered to consist of two Rows of tendinous

s P I

*Fibres,* decussating each other in Form of X, so as to he  
alternately disposed through al] the *Vimeara,* that is, the first,  
third, fifth, and seventh, should he similar, and the second,  
fourth, sixth, and eighth, distinct from the first Class, het  
alike among themselves.

We may lay down aS a general Rule, notwithstanding some  
Exceptions, that the *Bodies* of the *Fertehra* are smaller and  
more solid above, but aS we reckon downwards, appear  
larger and more spungy, and that the Cartilages hetween  
them are thick, and the surrounding Ligaments strong in  
Proportion to the Largeness of the *Vertebrae,* and to the  
Quantity os Motion they are to perform : By which Dispo-  
sition the greater Weight is supported on the broadest best  
secured Base, and the Middle of our Body is allowed a large  
and secure Motion, which is of considerable Benefit to us.

From each Side of the Body *of each Vertebra,* a bony  
Bridge is produced backwards and to a Side . from the po-  
sterior extremity of which, one slanting Process rises, and  
another descends; the smooth, and whet is generally  
the flattest Side of each of these four Procelles, which are  
called the *oblique,* is covered with a smooth Cartilage, and **the**two inferior oblique Processes of each *Vertebra* are fitted to,  
and articulated with the two superior or ascending oblique Pro-  
cefles of the *Fcrtebra* helow. ' '

From hetween the superior and inferior oblique Process of  
**each** Side, **the** *Virtebra* is stretched out saterally in Form of a  
Process, that is universally named *Transuers.e.*

From the posterior Roots of the two oblique and of the  
transverse Process *of* each Side, a broad oblique bony Plate is  
extended backwards, where these meet the seventh and last  
Process of the *Virtebra* takes its Rise and stands out backwards;  
this heing generally sharp-pointed and narrow-edged, has  
therefore been called *Spinal* Process, from which this whole  
Chain os Bones has got its Name.

. Besides the common Ligament which lines all the interior  
Surface of these Processes, aS well as of the Bodies, there are  
particular Ligaments that connect the Processes of each two  
contiguous *Vertebra. ..*

The Substance of the Processes is considerably stronger and  
firmer than that of the Bodies of the *Vertebra,* having a  
thicker external Plate, and without so many large Holes  
made in it.

The seven Processes considered conjunctly, as forming **the**posterior Shares of the *Vertebra,* are hollow at thein anterior  
middle Part; which Concavity, joined with that at the poste.,  
rior Part of the Bodies, makes one great *Foramen,* which an-  
fwers to such another in the *Vertebra* above and below :  
Therefore the *Foramina* of all the *Virtebra* raken together,  
form a long great Conduit, which is widened or straitened in  
Proportion to the Size of the *Medsdlafpinalis* which it con-  
tains.

in the lateral Bridges, which join the Bodies to the Proces-  
ses of each *Virtebra,* a semichcular Notch is observable both  
above and below; which, exactly corresponding with others  
in the contiguous. Bones, when the *Vertebra* are joined, form  
**a** round Hole in each Side, hetween each two *Virtebra,*through winch the Nerves that proceed from the *Medulla fpi..  
nalis* and the Blood-Vesiels pass. -

The Articulations then of these true *Virtebra* are plainly  
double ; for their Bodies are joined by *Synchondrosis,* and  
their oblique Processes are articulated by the third Sort of  
*Ginglymus.* Hence it is evident that thein Centre of Motion  
is altered in different Positions of the Trunk : For when we  
bow forwards, the superior moved Part bears entirely on the  
Bodies of the *Virtebra,* if we hend back, the oblique Pro-  
Cefles support the Weight; if we recline to one Side, we rest  
upon the oblique Processes ofthat Side and Part os the Bodies;  
if we stand erect, all the Bodies and oblique Processes have  
their Share in our Support.

Hence it follows : I. That because the Joints, of which  
the Spine is composed, are so numerous, the *Medulla spinalis.*Nerves, and Blood-vessels, are not subject to such Compression  
and Overstretching in the Motion of the Trunk of the Body,  
**aS** they would he otherwise ; fince several *Virtibrce* must he  
concerned in every Motion of the Spine, and therefore a Very  
small Curvature is made at the Conjunction of any two *Vir-  
tebree.* 2. Thar an erect Posture is the surest and firmest,  
because the Surface of Contact of .the *Fulcra* is largest, and  
the Weight is most perpendicular to themi 3. That the  
Muscles which move the Spine act with greater Force in  
bringing the Trunk to an erect Posture than in drawing it to  
any other: For in bending forwards, back, or to a Side,  
the Muscles which perform any of these Actions are nearer  
.the Centres of Motion.; consequently the Lever, with which  
they act, is shorter than when the Centre of Motion is on  
the Part of the *Virtebra* opposite to that where these Muscles  
.are inserted, which is the Case in raifing the Trunk. This  
*IS* extremely necessary, fince. in the Deflexions of the Spine

S Ρ I

from **a** perpendicular Bearing, the Weight of the Body soon  
inclines it which Way we design; whereas in raising us erect,  
this great Weight must he more than counteracted. *An In  
calculating* the Force exerted by the Muscles which move the  
Spine, we should, with *Bcrelli* and *Parent,* always make Al-  
lowance for the Action of the Cartilages between the *Vertebra,*which must, in every Motion from an erect Posture, he  
stretched in One Side, and compressed on the other, to both  
which they will resist; whereas, in raising the Trunk, these  
Cartilages will assist by thein springy Force. 5. We are hence  
naturally led into the Reason of the *Phaenomenon* observed by  
Mt. *Waffle,* that our Height of Stature is increased in the  
Morning, and diminished at Night: For the intermediate  
Cartilages os the *Virtebree* prefled all Day long by the Weight  
of our Body, in the Evening become more compact and thm ;  
but when in the Night they are relieved from this Pressure,  
they again expand themselves to their former Thickness ; and  
seeing the Balk of any Part must Vary according to the diffe-  
rent Distension or Repletion of the Vefleis composing it, we  
may understand how we "become taller aster a plentiful Meal,  
and decrease after Fashing or Evacuations, which Difference  
the *Abbe Fontenu* has proved to depend mostly, if not solely,  
on the different Thickness of these Cartilages. 6. From the  
different Articulations of the Bodies and oblique ProcefleS of  
the *Virtebree,* and the different Strength of the Ligaments,  
it is plain that they are formed so as to allow a much larger  
Motion forwards than backwards ; this last being os much less  
Use, and might he dangerous by overstretching the large  
Blood-Vesiels thatare contiguous to the Bodies of the *Vertebrae.*

The *Virtebree* at the ordinary Time of Birth consist of  
three bony Pieces, connected by Cartilages ; that is, the Bo-  
dy, which is not fully ossified ; and a long curved Bone of  
each Side, on which we see a little Share os the bony Bridge,  
the oblique Procelles complete, the heginning transverse Pro-  
cesses, and the oblique Plate, but no fpinal Process ; so that  
**the** Teguments might he in no Danger of being hurt by **the**sharp Extremities os these spinal Procelles,' as they would be,  
if there were any such sharp bony Processes, while a Child is  
in the hended Posture it remains in in the Womb, nor by  
the Pressure winch it undergoes in the Birth.

From this general Mechanism of the Spine, an Account is  
easily deduced of all the different preternatural Curvatures the  
Spine is capable of: For is one or more *Virtebra* are os un-  
equal Thickness in opposite Sides, the Spine must be reelined  
over to the thinner Side; which now sustaining tire greatest  
Share of the Weight, must still he more compressed, conse-  
quentiy hindered from extending itself in Proportion to the  
other Side, which, heing too much freed of its Burden, has  
Liherty to enjoy a luxuriant Growth. The Causes, on which  
such an Inequality of Thickness in different Sides os the Fw-  
*tebrae* depend, may Vary: For either it may he owing’ to an  
OVerdistension of the Vefleis of one Side, and from thence 4  
preternatural Increase of the Thickness of that Part ; or,  
which more commonly is the Case, it may proceed from an  
Obstruction of the Veffeis, by which the Application of pro-  
per Nourishment to the bony Substance is hindered, whe-  
ther that Obstruction depends on the faulty Disposition of the  
Veffeis or Fluids, or if it is produced by an unequal mecha-  
nical Pressure, occasioned by a paralytic Weakness of the  
Muscles and Ligaments, or by a spasmodic OVeraction of the  
Muscles on any Side of the Spine, or by a Person's conti-  
nuing long, or putting themselves frequently into any particu-  
lar Posture, declinino from the erect Posture : In all these  
Cases, one common Effect will follow, that is, the *Virtebree*turn thick on the Side where the Vessels are free, and re-  
main thin on the other Side where the Vefleis are straitned or  
obstructed. Whenever any morbid Curvature is thus made,  
almost necessarily a second Turn, but in an opposite Directi-  
on to the former, must be formed. Both hecause the Muscles  
on the convex Side of the Spine being stretched, must have a  
stronger natural Contraction to draw the Parts to which their  
Extremities are fixed, and that the Patient will make Efforts  
to keep the Center of Gravity of his Body perpendicular to  
its Base, that the Muscles may be relieved from a constant Vio-  
lent contractile State, which always Creates Uneasiness and  
Pain.

When once we understand how these crooked Spines are  
produced, there will he httie Difficulty in forming a just  
Prognosis of our Patient’S Disease, and a proper -Method of  
Cure may he contrived, which must vary as to the internal  
Medicines, according to the different Causes on which the  
Disease depends ; het one general Indication must he pursued  
by Surgeons, which is to counteract the bending Force, by  
increasing the Compression on the convex Part of the Curva-  
ture, and diminishing it on the concave Side. The Manner  
os executing which in particular Cases must he Very different,  
and requires a very particular Examination of the Circum-  
stances both of the Disease and Patient. In many such Cases

I have found some simple Directions as to Postures’ in which  
the Patients Body should he kept, os Very great Advantage.

Hence also it is easy to deduce the Reason of old People  
generally bowing forwards, and at last heing incapable to raise  
their Spine erect; fince the Cartilages shrivel in becoming  
more solid : And as this must happen most and soonest  
where these Gristles are least stretched and extended, there- .  
fore this Curvature is generally first most remarkable in the  
*Vertebrae* of their Back, or they hecome round.shoalder'd.

Tho' the *true Vertebra* agree in the general Structure  
which I have hitherto described, yet hecause of several Speci-  
alities proper to a particular Number, they are commonly di-  
vided into three Classes, that is. *Cervical, Dorsel* and *Lumbar.*

The *Cervical* are the seven superior *Vertebra* ; which are  
easily distinguished froth the rest by these Marks. They are  
all, except the first, of near an equal Breadth. Their Bodies  
are smaller and more solid than any others, and flattened on  
the Fore-part, to make Place to the *Oesophagus*; or rather  
this flat Figure is owing to the Pressure os that Pipe, and to  
the Action of the *longi Colli* and anterior *recti* Muscles. The  
posterior Surface, which is also flat, is generally rough. Or  
has small Processes rising from it, where the Ligaments are  
fixed. The superior Surface of the Bodies os each *Vertebra is*made hollow, by a flanting thin Process being raised on each  
Side; and the inferior Surface is also excavated, but in a dif-  
ferent Manner from the former ; for the posterior Edge is  
raised a littie, and the anterior is produced a considerable  
Way. Whence we see how the Cartilages between those  
Bones will he more firmly connected, and the Articulation os  
any two *Vertebra* will he more secure.

The Cartilages hetween these Vertebrae are thicker, especi-  
ally in respect of their Bulk, than those belonging to the  
Vertebrae os the Thorax, because os the larger Motion that  
is allowed here; and they are thickest at their Fore-part,  
which is one Reason of the Vertebrae advancing forward as  
they descend.

The oblique Procelles of these Bones of the Neck more  
justly deserve that Name than those of any other Vertebrae.  
They are situated flanting, the superior Processes having their  
smooth, and almost flat Surfaces, feeing obliquely backwards  
j and upwards, and the inferior oblique Processes, with these

Surfaces, seeing obliquely forwards and downwards.

The transverse Processes of these Vertebrae are framed in a  
different Way from those of any other Bones of the Spine:  
For besides the common Process nfing from between the oblique  
Processes of each Side, there is a second that comes out from  
the Side of the Body of the Vertebrae ; and the two, after  
leaving a circular Hole for the Passage os the cervical Arte-  
ry and Vein, heing united, are considerably hollowed at their  
. upper Part, with fifing Sides to protect the Nerves that pass  
in the Hollow ; and at last each Side terminates in a tubercu-  
lous Point, for the Insertion of Muscles.

The spinal Procefles of these cervical Bones stand pretty  
strait .backwards, are shorter than those of any other Ver-  
tebrae, and are forked or double at their Extremity; and hence  
allow a moreconvenient Insertion to the Muscles, and a larger  
Motion backwards.

- The Holes between the bony cross Bridges, for the Passage  
of the Nerves from the *Medulla fpinalis,* have their largest  
Share formed in the lowest of the two Vertebrae, to winch  
they are common.

The Substance of the cervical Vertebrae, especially of their  
Bodies, is not fo porous or tender as of the other two Classes.

So far the cervical Vertebrae agree in their general Cha-  
racteristics, but still have some particular Differences, which  
oblige us to consider them separately.

The first, from its Use of supporting the globular Head,  
has got the Name of *Atlas*; and by several Authors is called  
*Epiflrephea, from* the Motion it performs on the second.

The *Atlas,* contrary to all the other Vertebrae of the Spine,  
has no Body ; but instead of it there is a bony Arch;. in the  
anterior convex Part os which, a small Rising appears, where  
the *Musculi longi colli* are inserted; and on each Side of this  
Protuberance a final! Cavity may he observed, where the  
*Recti interni rtinores,* commonly (tho\* wrongly) ascribed  
to *Cowper,* take their Rise. The superior and inferior Parts  
*of* the Arch are rough and unequal, where the Ligaments  
that connect this Vertebra to the *0s occipitiis* and second Ver-  
tebra are fixed.- The posterior Part of the Arch is concave,  
smooth,, and'covered with a Cartilage in a recent Subject, to  
receive the Tooth-like Process of the second Vertebra. This  
Hollow makes the Passage for the *Medulla fpinalis* seem much  
larges in this Vertebra than in . any other. On each Side of  
this Concavity a small rough Sinuosity may be remarked,  
where the Ligaments going to the Sides of the Tooth-like  
Process of the following Vertebra are fastened ; and on each  
Side a small rough Protuherance and Depression is observable,  
where the transverse Ligament, which secures the Tooth-like

Process in the Sinuosity, is fixed, and hinders that Process so  
injure the *Medulla fpinalis* in the Flexions of the Hheri.

The *Atlas* has no more spinal Process than Body ; but LIA  
stead of it there is a large bony Arch, that the Muscles which  
pass over this *Vertebra at that* Place, might not he hurt ut  
extending the Head back. On the posterior and superior Pars  
of this Arch there are two Depressions, where the *Recti postici  
minores tdlen* their Rise ; and at the inferior Part are two other  
Sinuosities, into which the Ligaments winch connect this  
Bone to the following are fixed.

The superior oblique Procefles of this *Aclas* are large and  
hollow, rising more in their external than internal Brim ; by  
which their Articulations with the *Condyloide* Processes of the  
*0s occipitis* are firmer; for, as I remarked from *Galen,* in the  
Description of these *Condyles,* they cannot flip to either Side;  
and then this Protuberance serves to defend the *Fesse* or Chan-  
nel formed behind the external and posterior Part os. each of  
them, in which the Vertebral Arteries make the circular  
Turn, as they are about to enter the great *Foramen* of the  
occipital Bone, and where the tenth Pair of, Nerves go out.  
The inferior ohlique Procefles are large, extended from with-  
in outwards and downwards, and are fligbtiy hollowed : So  
that this first Vertebra, contrary to the other six, receives the  
Bones with which it is articulated both above and below.

The transverse Procefles are not much hollowed or forked,  
but are longer and larger than of any other Vertebra of the  
Neck, to serve for the Origin and Insertion of several Muscles.  
Those of the Muscles fixed to the transverse Procefles that  
serve to move this Vertebra on the second, gain a considerable  
Lever to act with, by the Distance winch each of these long.  
Procefles make from, the Axis of Revolution. si si

The *Condyles os* the *Os occipitis* move forwards and back-  
wards in the superior oblique Processes of this Vertebra, by  
means of their double *Arthrodia,* which makes the third Spe-  
cies of *Ginglymus* ; hut Very littie Motion can here he allowed  
to either Side, and there must he still less circular Motion,  
which the Head obtains principally by the Circumvolution os  
the *Aclas* on the second Vertebra. \_ . -

In newborn Children this Vertebra has only the two late-  
ral Pieces ossified, the anterior Arch, which it has instead os  
a Body, being cartilaginous.

ι . The second *Vertebra* os the Neck is called *Dentata,* from the  
Tooth-like Process on the superior Part of its Body. Some  
Authors call it *Epistrofhea* ; but improperly, fince this Dea  
signation is only applicable to the first, which moves on this  
as on an Axis.

The Body of this Vertebra is somewhat os a pyramidal  
Figure, the inferior Part being large, and produced, especially  
at its Foreside, to enter into a Hollow os the Vertebra below;  
while the superior Part has a square Process, with a small  
Point standing out from it. This it is that is imagined to re-  
semble a Tooth, and has given Name to the Vertebra. The  
anterior Surface of this Process is cylindrical, smooth, and co-  
Vered with a Cartilage, where it plays in the Hollow of the  
anterior Arch of the first Vertebra. The posterior Surface  
is much the same Way disposed, for moving on the cross Li-  
gament, which is cartilaginous in the Middle. From the  
Sides of the *Processes dentatus,* the Ligaments go off to fix  
it to the first Vertebra ; and from its Point a strong one is  
sent out to the *0s occipitis.* Immediately helow the two la-  
teral Ligaments, a Sinuosity may be observed on each Side,  
where the first Vertebral Nerves escape.

The superior Oblique Procefles of this *Vertebra dentata* are ..  
large. Very near in a horizontal Position, and flightiy convex,  
to he adapted to the inferior; Processes of the first Vertebra.  
A moveable Cartilage is said by some Authors to he interposed  
hetween these oblique Procefles of the first and second Verte-  
bra; but I. could never find it.. The inferior oblique Pro-  
cesses of this *Vertebra dentata* answer exactly to the Description  
given of those common to all the cervical Vertebrae.

The transverse Procefles differ from those os the other cer-  
Vical Vertebrae in this, that they are shorter, Very little hol-  
lowed at their superior Part, and not forked at their Extremi- \*  
ties ; and that the Canals through which the cervical Arte- '  
ties pass, are about the middle Substance of the Process re.,  
flected outwards, so as the Course of these Vessels may be did  
Iected towards the transverse Procefles of the first Vertebra j  
which are further produced, and therefore make a Turn of  
the Arteries necessary: But if this had been any where in  
such a moveable Part aS the Neck is, and the Artery not de- "  
funded by a Bone, and fixed to that Bone, scaree a Motion  
could he performed without the utmost Hazard of Compres-  
sion, and a Stop put to the Course of the Liquids, with all  
the Train of its ill Consequences. Hence we observe this  
same Mechanism several Times made Use of, when there ’is  
any Occasion for a sudden Curvature of a large Artery. This '  
is the third remarkable Instance of it we have seen: The *A*first was the Passage os the *Carotides* through the *OJsu tempo-*

*rntn;* and the second was that lately described in the Verte-  
bral Arteries, turning round the oblique Processes of the first  
Vertebra, to come at the great *Foramen esses occipitis.*

The spinal Process of this *Vertebra dentata* is thick, strong  
and short, to give sufficient Origin to the *Musculi recti ma.,  
yores,* and *obliqui inferiores* and to prevent the Contusion of  
these Muscles in pulling the Head back.

This second *Vertebra* consists at the Birth of four bony  
Procelles;. for besides the three which I already mentioned as  
Common to all the Vertebrae, the Tooth-like’ Process of this  
Bone is begun to he ossified in its Middle, and is joined as  
an Appendix tothe Body of the Bone. Whence we may de-  
duce one good Reason, why Midwives ought to apply Stay-  
bands to keep the Heads os new-born Children from falling  
too sar hackwards, till the Muscles attain Strength enough to  
.he able to prevent that dangerous Motion.

When we are acquainted with the Structure and Articu-  
lation os the first and second Vertebrae, and know exactly  
the Strength and Connexion of their Ligaments, there is no  
Difficulty in understanding the Motions that are performed  
. upon or by the first, tho' this Subject was formerly Matter  
Of hot Dispute among .some of the greatest Masters of Ana-  
tomy. 'Tis none of my Purpose at present to enter upon a  
Detail of the Reasons advanced by either Party, but to ex-  
plain the Fact as any one may see it who will remove the  
Muscles, which in a recent Subject hinder the View of these  
two Joints, and then will turn the Head into all the different  
Positions it is capable of This done, he will observe the  
Head to move forwards and hack on the first *Virtebra,* as  
was already said; while this *Atlas* performs the *Circumgyration*upon the second *Vertebra,* the inferior oblique Processes of  
the first *Vertebra* shuffling easily in a circular way on the su-  
perior oblique Processes of.the second, and its Body or ante-  
rior Arch having a Rotation on the Tooth-like Process, by  
which the perpendicular Ligament that is sent from the Point  
of the Tooth-like Process to the occipital Bone is twisted,  
while the lateral Ligaments that six the *Processes dentatus* to  
the Sides of the first *Virtebra* are Very differently affected, for  
the one upon the Side towards which the Face is turned by  
the *Circumgyration* is much shortned and lax, while the oppo-  
site one is stretched and made tense, and yielding at last no  
more, prevents the Head from turning any further round on  
*this Axis, so that* these lateral Ligaments are the proper *Mo-,  
derators* Of the *Circumgyration* of the Head here, which must  
he larger or smaller as these Ligaments are stronger or longer,  
and more or less capable of bring stretched. Besides this Re-  
volution .on this *Axis,* the’ first *Vertebra* can move a sinall ~  
Way to either Side, hut is prevented from moving backwards  
» and forwards, by the anterior Arch of the first *Vertebra,* and  
by the cross Ligament which is closely applied to the Tooth-  
Eke Process. The Motion forwards here would have heen  
of Very bad Consequence, as it would have brought the Be-  
ginning of the *Medulla fpinalis* upon the Point of the Tooth-  
like Process.

The rotatory Motion of the Head is of great Use to ha  
on many Accounts, by allowing us fo quickly to apply our  
Organs of Sense to Objects, and the *Axis* Of Rotation was  
. altogether proper to he here; for if it had heen at a greater  
, Distance from the Head, the Weight of the Head, if it had  
at any time been removed from a perpendicular Bearing to  
the small Very moveable Joint, and thereby had acquired a  
long Lever, would, at every Turn inconsiderately performed,  
have broke the Ligaments to Pieces ; or these Ligaments must  
have been formed much stronger than could well have been  
connected to such small Bones *i* Neither could this circular  
Motion he performed without Danger on the first *Virtebra,*because the immoveable Part of the *Medulla oblengata is so*near, as at each large Turn the Beginning of the *Medulla  
fpinalis* would have been in Danger os twisting, and suffering  
by the Compression this would make on its tender Fibrils.  
On the whole, we may he convinced, that the quick circu-  
lar Motion of.our Head is of good Use to us ; and that this  
second *Virtebra* of the Neck is altogether proper, both by  
its Structure and Situation, for heing the Axis on which that  
Motion is to he performed.

But then I must take notice that the lateral, or the  
*Moderator* Ligaments, confine the Motion of this Joint so  
much, that tho' it may serve us in several Occasions,  
yet we often require to turn our; Faces so sar round aS this  
Joint could never allow, without the greatest Danger of im-  
mediately twisting the spinal Marrow too much, and also of  
the oblique Processes of the *Virtebra* heing luxated ; there-  
fore, in the large Turns of our Face backwards, we increase  
the Rotation by a little Assistance from each of the Vertebrae  
of the Neck, from the Vertebrae of the Loins, and from  
most of the Joints of the lower Extremities. This Combina-  
tion of a great many Joints towards the Perform? nee of one  
Motion, is also to he observed in several other Parts of the

Body, notwithstanding such Motions being generally said te  
he performed by some one Joint only.

The third Vertehra os the Neck is by some called *Axis;*bur this Name is given without any Reason to chis third Ver-  
tebra, while it might he applied very ppoperly to the second.  
This third and the three below have nothing particular in  
then Structure, but all their Parts come under the general De-  
scriptions formerly given, each os them being larger as they  
descend.

The seventh Vertebra os the Neck comes near m the  
Form os those os the Back, having the upper and lower Sur-  
faces os its Body less hollow than the others, the oblique Pro-  
cesses are more perpendicular, neither spinal nor transverse  
Procelles are forked. This seventh and the sixth Vertebrae of  
the Neck have the Hole in each of their transverse Processes  
more frequently divided by a small cross Bridge, that goes .  
between the cervical Vein and Artery, than any other Ver-  
tebrae.

The twelve *Dorsal* may he distinguished from the other  
Vertebrae of the Spine, by these proper Characteristics Their  
Bedies are of a middle Size, hetwixt those of the Neck and  
Loins ; are more convex hefore than either os the other two  
Sorts, and statned laterally by the Pressure of the RibS, which  
are inserted into small Cavities formed in their Sides. This  
Flaming on their Sides, which makes the Figure of these  
Vertebrae near an half OVal, is of good Use, as it affords a  
firmer Articulation to the Ribs, allows the *Trachea arteria* to  
divide at a smaller Angle, and the other large Vefleis to run  
secure from the Action of the Vital Organs. The posterior  
Part of these Bedies is more concave than in any of the  
other two Classes. Thein superior Surfaces are all horizontal,  
with their Edges tipped with *Epiphyses,* which *Fallopius al-*ledges are only some Parts of the intervening Ligaments be-  
come bony. The Cartilages interposed hetween the Bodies  
of these Vertebrae are thinner then in any other of the true  
Vertebrae, and contribute to the Concavity os the Spine here  
at its Fore-part, by their being thinnest near the anterior  
Edge of the Vertebrae.

The *oblique* Processes are placed almost perpendicular, the  
superior ilanting Very little forwards, and the inferior as much  
bach. Neither they, nor the oblique Procelles of the Bones  
of the Neck, have as much Convexity or Concavity aS is  
worth remarking. rAt their Roots a small Roughness is ob-  
servable, where the Ligaments that surround their Articu-  
lations are inserted; and on the posterior Surface os the Bone,  
hetween the Processes of opposite Sides, several sharp little  
Processes stand out, where strong Ligaments are fix’d.

The *tranfverse* Processes of the *dorsal Vertebra* are long,  
thicker at their Extremity than in the Middle, and turned  
obliquely backwards, which may he owing to the Pressure of  
the Ribs, the Tuhercles of which are inserted into a Depression  
near the extremity of these Processes.

The spinal Procelles are long, small-pointed, and run dop-  
ing down ; and at the superior Part of their posterior Surface,  
a small Ridge rises, which in received by a small Channel in  
the anterior Surface of the spinal Process immediately above,  
which is connected to it by a Ligament. Hence’ littie Mo-  
tion can he allowed of here, lest the Heart and Lungs should  
he disturbed in their Actions.

The Conduit of the *Medulla fpinalis* is more circular, but  
corresponding to the Figure of that Cord, smaller here than.  
in any other *Fcrtebra*; and a larger Share of the Holes In  
the bony Bridges, for the Transmission of the Nerves, is  
formed in the superior than in the inferior *Virtebra.*

The Bodies of the four superior *dorfal Virtebra* deviate from  
the Rule of the Vertebrae becoming still larger as they de-  
scend, for the first os these four is the largest, and the other  
three inferior gradually become smaller, to allow the *Trachea*and large Vefleis to divide at smaller Angles.

The two uppermost Vertebrae of the Back, instead of br-  
ing very prominent forwards, are flamed by the Action of  
the *Musculi longi colli* and *recti majores.*

The proportional Magnitude os the two little Depressions  
in the Body of each *Ferte bra* for receiving the Heads os the  
Ribs, seems to Vary in respect to each other, in this manner;  
the Depression on the superior Edge os each *Ferte bra,* de-  
creases as sar down as the fourth, and. always after that in-  
creases.

The transverse Processes are longer in each lower *Vertebra*to the seventh or eighth, with their smooth Surfaces, for the  
Tuhercles of the Ribs, feeing gradually more downwards;  
but afterwards as .they descend become shorter, and the smooth  
Surfaces are directed more upwards.

The spinal Procelles of the *Virtebra* of the Back become  
gradually longer and more ilanting from the first, as sar down  
as the eighth or ninth Vertebra, from which they manifestly  
turn shorter and more erect.

The first *Vertebra,* besides an Oblong Hollow tn its inferior  
Edste, that assists in forming the Cavity wherein the second  
RTo is received, has the whole Cavity for the Head of the  
first Rib formed in it.

The second has the Name os *Axillary,* without any Thing  
powinilar in the Structure of it.

. The eleventh often has the whole Cavity for the eleventh  
Rib in its Bedy, and wants the smooth Surfaces on each  
transverse Process. \*

The twelfth always receives the whole Head of the last  
Rib, and has no smooth Surface on its transverse Procelles,  
which are Very short. The smooth Surfaces of its inferior ob-  
lique Procelles sace outwards as the *Lumbar* do. And indeed  
we may say in general, that the superior Vertebrae of the  
Back come nearer the Resemblance of those of the Neck,  
while the inferior are liker the *Lumbar.*

The inferior and last Class of the true Vertebrae is the  
*Lumbar,* which five Bones may he distinguished from any  
others by these Marks; I. Their Bedies, though of a circu-  
lar Form at their anterior Part, are somewhat oblong from  
one Side to the other, which may be occasioned by the  
Prefline of the large Vefleis, and of the *Viscera* contiguous  
to that Fore-part. The *Epiphyses* on their Edges are larger,  
and therefore the superior and inferior Surfaces os their Bodies  
are more concave than in the Vertebrae of the Back. 2. The  
Cartilages between these Vertebrae are much the thickest of  
any, and render the Spine convex within the *Abdomens by*then greatest Thickness being anterior. 3. The oblique Pro-  
cesses are strong and deep, those in opposite Sides being al-  
most placed in parallel Planes, the superior, which are con-  
cave, facing- inwards; and the convex inferior ones out-  
wards, and therefore these Vertebrae do plainly receive each  
other above, and are received below, which is nut so evident  
in the other two Classes already described. 4. Their trans-  
verse Procelles are small, long, and near erect, for allowing'  
a large Motion to each Bone, and sufficient Insertion to  
Muscles, and sor supporting and defending the internal Parts..  
5. Betwixt the Roots of the superior oblique and transverse  
Procelles, a small Protuberance may be observed, where some  
. os the Muscles that raise the Trunk of the Body are insert-  
ed. 6. Their spinal Procelles are strong, strait, and h'ori-  
zoned, with broad stat Sides, and a narrow Edge above and  
below, this last" heing depressed On each Side by Muscles.  
And at the Root of these Edges, we see rough SursacesTor  
firing the Ligaments. 7. The large Canal for the *Medulla  
spinalis* is rather larger here than in the Back. 8. The Holes  
for the Passage of the Nerves are more equally formed out of  
both the contiguous *Virtebra* than in others, but the superior  
furnishes however the larger Share of in. '

Both-transverse and spinal Processes of the middlemost Ver-  
tebra 8f the Loins are longest and thickest, and on each Side  
of that they decrease, so that these Processes of the first and  
fifth'are the reall, which is Very necessary, especially as to  
the transverse ProcefieS of these two Vertebrae, lest if they  
had been’ long, they had struck on the Ribs or *Ossa Ilium*or bruised tho interposed Muscles in the Deflexions os the  
Spine to a Side.

The *Epiphyses* round the the Edges of the Bodies of these  
Vertebrae are most raised in the two lowest, and consequent-  
ly make them appear hollower in the Middle, than the others  
are. . .1

The Body os the fifth *Vertebra* is rather thinner than that  
of the sonrth. The spinal Process os this fifth is smaller, and  
the oblique Processes face more backwards and forwards, than  
in any other *Lumbar Vertebra.*

From the whole, we may deduce the Uses of the true Ver-  
tebrae in these few general Heads. To give ns an erect Po-  
sture ; to allow a sufficient and secure Motion to the Head,  
Neck, and Trunk of the Body on all necessary OccasionsT  
and to support and defend the *Viscera* and other soft Parts.

Aster considering the Structure of the particular Vertebrae,-  
and their mutual Connexion, we may observe in each a so-  
licitous Care talcen that they shall with great Difficulty be  
disjoined; for their Bodies enter either so into each other, aS  
to prevent their heing displaced any how, as in \* the Vertebrae  
os the Neck ; or these Bedies are prossd on all Sides, as these  
os the Back are' by the Ribs ; or their Surfaces of Contact  
are so broad, and the Ligaments so strong and firmly connec-  
ted, aS to render the Separation almost impracticable, as in  
the Loins; while the Depth and Articulation of the oblique  
Processes are exactly proportioned to the Quantity of Motion  
. the other Parts of the Bone will allow, or the Muscles can  
perform: Yet as these oblique Processes are small, and there-  
sere not capable of so secure a Conjunction as the larger Bo-  
dies, they may sooner yield to a disjoining Force ; but then  
their Dillocation is not of near so bad a Consequence; for by

their being dssplaced, the Mufcles, Ligaments, and Medinin  
Spinalis, are indeed stretched; whereas, when the Body of  
the Vertebra is removed out of its Place, the Medulla Spinalin  
must he completely compressed, or intirely destroyed.

The *False Vertebra* compose the under Pyramid of the  
Spine. They are distinguished from the former justly enough  
by this Epithet of *Falsi*; hecause tho' each Bone resembles  
the true Vertebras in Figure, yet none of them partake of  
their Use of. serving in the Motion of the Trunk of the Bo-  
dy, all of them heing intimately united, except at one Part  
where there is a moveable Joint; whence the common Divi-  
sion of these false Vertebrae into two Bones, OS Sacrum,  
and Coccygis. See COCCYX, and SACRUM OS. *Monrds  
Osteology.*

The Cartilages of all tho Vertebrae in general, are of two  
Kinds; one proper to each Vertebra, the other common to  
the two Vertebrae that lie next each other: The first I term  
Cartilages of Articulation, the others. Cartilages of Sym-  
physis.

The proper articular Cartilages of each Vertebra os the  
whole Spine, are those sour which coVer the Surfaces of the  
four small articular Apophyses. In the natural State they are  
very white and smooth, and much thicker than in dry Bones. .  
Their Circumference is the same with that of the articulated  
Sides of the Apophyses, except in those Places where there are  
small superficial Notches. In the first Vertebra of the Neck,  
and Vertebrae of the Loins, these Cartilages are thicker than  
in the rest.

The two inferiorArticular Cartilages of the first Vertebra,  
and the two superior Cartilages of the second, seem to he dis-  
proportionate, tho' not so much aS in dry Bones; and in some  
Subjects we find moveable or inter-articular Cartilages be-  
tween the Apophyses of these two Vertebrae.

The first Vertebrae of the Neck has a small cartilaginous  
Incrustation in the Middle of the concave Side of its anterior  
Arch, answering to another on the Fore-side of the odontoide  
Apophysis of the second Vertebra ; so that these two Verte-  
bra have five articular Cartilages each, besides the inter-articu..  
lar ones already mentioned

The Vertebrae Of the Back, besides the four Cartilages os  
their small Apophyses, have others which do not belong to them  
Articulations with one another, that is, those that cover the la-  
teral Fossidae in the Bodies of these Vertebrae, and the Fos-  
sulae of their transverse Apophysis, by both which they are ar-  
ticulated with the Ribs. ...

The Cartilages of Symphysis lie between the Bedies of the  
Vertebrae, one of them being contained hetween, and closely  
Joined to the lower Surface of the Body of one vertebra,  
and fo the upper Sursace of that next under the former ;  
the Breadth and Circumference of them answering exactly to .  
that of the Surfaces to which they are connected; but their  
Height or Thickness is different in each Class of che Verte-  
brae. In the Vertebrae of the Loins they are a quarter or  
third Part os an inch in Thickness, according to the Sta-  
ture os the Subject. . In those of the Neck, they are not so  
thick,, and the thinnest of all are those of the Vertebrae of  
the Back.

These Cartilages are not of an equal Thickness in all their  
Parts. Those of the Neck and Loinslappear to bethickest on  
the Fore-side, and those of the Back rather thickest on the  
Backside ; but these Differences are most remarkable in the  
Vertebrae that lie near the Middle of each Class.

The internal Structure of these Cartilages is different from  
that of all the other Cartilages *os* the Bedy; and indeed they  
resemble the rest in nothing butWhiteness and Elasticity. When  
we View, their Circumferences only, they seem to be one uni-  
form Mass, as the others generally are; but when they are  
divided by an incision parallel to the Sursace of the Verte-  
bra to which .they are joined, we see that they are made up  
of a great Number of cartilaginous concentrical Rings con-  
sained within each other, a small Distance being lest he-  
tween them. They are closest and thinnest near the Centre,  
and about the Middle seem to degenerate into another softer  
kind of Substance.

These Rings do not form an entire Circumference, being  
turned inward on the Backside, answerably to the posterior  
Slope in the Body of each Vertebra. They lye horizontally,  
one Edge being fixed to the lower Side of one Vertebra, and  
the other to the upper Side of the Vertebra next below the  
former. The Interstices between the Rings are silled with a  
mucilaginous Substance, less fluid than that of the Joints;  
and their Breadth or Height is proportionable to the Distance  
of the Vertebrae between which they lie.

Each cartilaginous Lamina taken separately, is very pliable  
according to its Length; bur taken altogether, they-are .not  
so easily hent, partly because of their circular Figure, and

partly hecause of their Proximity and Multiplicity. They  
yield, however, in the Inflexions os the Spine, and their **ex-**ternal Surface, which, in the ordinary Situation os the Spine,  
is even with the Surface os the Vertebrae, becomes promi-  
nent, or jets out on that Side towards winch the Inflexion is  
made, the Cartilages being then compressed *by* **the Ver-**tebrae.

They likewise yield on all Sides without any Inflexion of  
the Spine, to the Weight of the Head and upper Extremities ;  
but this is done by very small and imperceptible Degrees, and  
most of all, when the upper Parts of the Body are loaded  
with any exterior Weight.

They restore themselves afterwards merely by heing freed  
from Compression; so that a Man is really taller after lying.  
some time, than after he has walked or carried a Burden for a  
great while: The most natural and simple Reason that can he  
given for the different Heights of the same Persons at diffe-  
rent Times, *first* observed in *England,* and afterwards con-  
firmed by M. *Morand,* a Member of tho Royal Academy of  
Sciences ; being the different State of the inter-vertebral Car-  
tilages/

The inter-vertebral Cartilages of tho Neck, lying for the  
most part between the convex Side of one Vertebra, and the  
concave Side of another, are of a greater Extent in propor-  
tion to the Size of these Vertebrae than those of the Back and  
Loins. Without the Convexity and Hollowness in these Ver-  
tebrae, which are the least of all, the Cartilages could not  
have heen made large enough to he able to resist Strains and  
great Motions.

The Vertebrae are strongly connected Io each other by  
three Kinds of Ligaments. Each Vertebra is connected to  
that above and below it, by a great Nurnher of Very short  
and strong Ligaments, which cross each other obliquely, and  
are fixed round the Edges of the Body of each Vertebra.

These crucial Ligaments cover the Circumference of the  
inter-vertebral Cartilages, and adhere closely to them. They  
seem to be looser in the cervical and lumber Vertebrae than in  
those of the Back, and by that means yield to the Cartilages  
in the different Inflexions os the Spine already mentioned.

The Bedies os-all the Vertebrae from **the** second of **the**Neck **to the** OS Sacrum, are covered by ligamentary half Va-'  
ginae on the Convex Side, in which these Vaginae are fixed,  
surrounding all the crucial Ligaments, and made up of liga-  
mentary Fasciculi and Filaments, partly oblique, but mostly  
longitudinal. ‘

All the Vertebrae .are likewise strongly connected by a h'ga-  
mentary Tube, which lines the inner Surface of the me.  
-dullary Canal from the occipital Hole, to the OS Sacrum, re-  
presenting a kind os long flexible Funnel, its Cavity at **the**upper Part heing equal to that of the occipital Foramen, **and**ending in a small Point at the OS Sacrum.

This Ligament is made up of several Strata of longitudinal  
and oblique Fibres interwoven together, adhering closely to  
the Inside of the great Foramen in each Vertebra, by a great  
Number of Filaments detached from it to the porous Sub-  
stance of the Vertebra.

The first Vertebra is not only fixed to the OS Occipitis by  
*- u* Portion of this ligamentary Funnel, but, also, by a distinct  
and Very strong ligamentary Covering, which surrounds and  
adheres Very closely to that Portion of the Funnel. This  
Covering is fixed above, round the great occipital Foramen,  
where it begins to adhere to the Funnel, and below, quite  
round the Circumference os the first Vertebra. The second  
Vertebra has two Ligaments peculiar to it, one which con-  
nects the Apophysis Dentifonnis to the Os Occipitis ; and a-  
nother transverse, which confines this Apophysis within the an-  
terior Portion Of the Cavity of the first Vertebra. The first  
may he termed the Occipital, and the second, the transverse  
Ligament os the odontoide Apophysis.

The occipital Ligament is Very strong and thick, and ad-  
heres in a Very fingular manner to the three Planes of **the A-**pex of the Apophysis, and is afterwards divided into two or  
three Portions which are fixed in the like manner, in the **an-**terior Edge of the great occipital Foramen, and in **the** Ine-  
qualities of the Apophysis Basilaris near that Hole.

The transverse Ligament may he said more justly to belong  
to the first Vertebra, both Ends of it being inserted' in the la-  
teral impressions of the inner Surface of that Vertebra; but is  
ranked among the Ligaments of the second Vertebra, because  
of its Use, and because of the Insertion of its middle Portion.

This thick Ligament is stretched from one Side of the  
'inner Surface of the hest Vertebra to the fecond about **the**Middle os the Foreside, its Texture is very close, and it is  
nxed by this Portion in the Back-Part of the Apophysis Den-  
edsormis; and sometimes it seems to have additional Fasciculi,  
which adhere by one end to both Extremities, and by **the**Other to each Sideses the Apophysis,

Along the whole bony Canal of the Spine, between the  
Basis of each, spinal Apophysis, lies a stat and very elastic Li-  
gament, of a yellowish Colour, which fillo up the posterior -  
great Noches of the Vertebrae adhering to their Edges, and  
likewise to the neighbouring Portions *os* the Funnel or grear  
ligamentary Tube.

Between the Extremities or Apices of the spinal Apo-  
physis, we find small ligamentary Ropes which run from one  
Spine to that next it, and which are really double, though  
they seem to he finale in the Vertebrae of the Back and Loins.  
In the Vertehrae of the Neck they are fixed lepa rarely to the  
forked Extremities of the Spines.

Between all the spinal Apophyses, from their Apices to the  
Middle of the Bases, lies a ligamentary Membrane going be-  
tween each two Apophysis, , and thereby distinguishing the  
Right Side os the Vertebra from the Left. «There is a Li-  
gament of the same kind hetween the transverso Apophysis.

These are inter-muscular Ligaments, or ligamentary Septa,  
which divide the Muscles of one Side from those os the o-  
then The first Kind may he termed *Inter-Spinales,* and the  
other *Intcr-T.ranfvcrs.ales.*

The utricular Ligaments of the Spina Dorsi, are those  
which tie the glenoide Cavities of the first Vertebra to the  
Condyles of the Os Occipitis; those that join the cartilaginous  
Surface of the Apophysis Dentiform is, to the anterior Cavity  
of the first Vertebra; and those by which all the oblique or  
articular Apophyses are connected together.

These are all small, short, strong ligamentary Fasciculi,  
fixed by both Extremities, round the cartilaginous Surfaces  
of the Apophyses, surrounding Very closely all the capsular  
Ligaments *of* these Articulations.

The Vertebral Ligaments of the Ribr, or these which con-  
nect the Ribr to the Bedies, and transverse Apophyses os the  
Vertebra Of the Back, are of the same kind, bring inserted  
round the cartilaginous Foffuhe, in the Body and Apophyses  
Of each Vertebra. '

Besides all these Ligaments of the Spina Dorsi, there is one  
which goes in form of a Membrane, from the OS Occipitis, ,  
all the Way to the last two Vertebrae of the Neck. It is  
broad at the upper Part, and from thence diminishes gradu-  
ally, by its upper broad Extremity; it is fixed along the oc-  
cipital Spine, and by one Edge, in the posterior Tuhercle of  
the first Vertebra, between the two spinal *Furca* of the fol-  
lowing Vertebrae, and in the Apices of the spinal Apophyses  
of the lowest Vertebrae ; but the other Edge is loose. This  
is a true inter-muscular Ligament, and I give it the Name of  
*Ligamentum Cervicale Posterius.*

There are two lateral Ligaments of the same Kind fixed to  
the transverse Apophyses of the Vertebrae os the Neck.

THE MUSCLES OF THE SPINE.

The Muscles which lie along the Spine, the greatest Part  
whereof serve for the Motions of the Neck, Back and Loins,  
have, by the greatest Anatomists, heen thought Very difficult  
to be well dissected and clearly described, especially those of  
the Back.. All these Muscles are very complex, interwoven  
with each other, and multiplied in Various Manners; so that  
it becomes necessary either to make their Number much  
greater than that of the Vertebrae, or to reduce them to a  
small Number of long Muscles intersected at different  
Places.

*Steno,* in order to sacilitate the Knowledge, Dissection and  
Description of these Muscles, thought proper to rank them  
in the following manner. By Vertebral Muscles he under-  
stands those which are fixed in the Vertebrae alone; and he  
distinguishes them all into *Recti* and *Obliqui.* The *Recti* are  
those winch run parallel to the Medulla Spinalis, or whose  
Direction is longitudinal The *Obliqui* are those which  
run obliquely hetween the spinal and transverse Apo-  
physes.

He divides the *Recti* into Middle and Lateral ; the middle  
*Pecti* are those which are fixed to the Spinal Apophyses; the  
lateral, those fixed to the transverse Apophyses.

He moreover divides all these Muscles into Simple and  
Compound ; the Simple heing those which are fixed in two  
Vertebrae only ; the Compound, those fixed in are more than  
two.

The *Obliqui,* according to him, are of two Kinds; some  
run up from the transverse to the spinal Apophyses, approach-  
ing each other; and some run up from the spinal to the  
transverse Apophyses, diverging from each other. ’ The first  
Sort he terms *ad medium vergentes ,* the second, *a medio reee..  
dentes.* These Terms are borrowed from Optics; and ac-  
cordingly these two Kinds os Muscles might be named con-  
verging and diverging Muscles. Lastly, he adds, that several  
Muscles os the first kind go from one tranfverse to several

spinal Apophyses, and from several transverse to one spinal A-  
pophysis.

According to this Account of the Vertebral Mofeles, the  
ancient Terms *SpinalerThanfverfales* and *Semi-Jpinales,* may  
still he applied- to them, understanding by *Spinales* those  
Mofeles which are wholly fixed in the spinal Apophysis ; by  
*Transuerfales,* these which are wholly fixed in the transverse  
Apophyses ; and by *Semispinales,* those which are fixed in the  
fpinal Apophysis by one Extremity' only. At present the two

. Kinds of oblique vertebral Muscles are better expressed by the.  
two compound Terms *Tranjverse-Spinales* and *Spino-Traof-  
versales.*

It is, however, necessary to retain the general Names os  
*Vertebrates Recti,* and *Vertebrales Obliqui,* because though the  
Terms already mentioned agree very well to .the posterior  
Obliqui, they cannot he applied to the anterior Ohllqui, one  
End of which is fixed not rn the spinal Apophysis, but in the  
Bodies of the Vertebra.

The small simple Muscles which go between two Verte-  
hne, may be termed *Vertebrales Minores*; and the large com-  
. pound Mufeles thet reach feveral Vertebrae, *Vertebrales Ma-  
jores* ; heth Sorts heing afterwards divided into *Spenales and  
Transuerfales Majores* and *Mnnsres.* The sinall Muscles are  
. likewise called *Inter-spinales* and *Inter.transuersales .,* and as.  
there are some small oblique Mofeles thet cannot he said to  
reach either the traofverie or spinal Apophysesi these may be  
termed simply *Inter-vertebrales.*

The *Traofverse-Spinales* that go from several transverse to  
-nee spinal Apophysis, are disposed in this manner: The Por-  
tion that comes from the most distant tranfverfe Apophysis, is  
inserted in the Extremity of the fpinal Apophysis, the Por-  
tion from the next transverse Apophysis is inserted more late-  
rally; and the same Rule holds in all the other Portions, ex-  
cept in that which comes from the traofverfe Apophysis, which  
is nearest the spinal Apophysis.

This last Portion is not fixed in the fpinal Apophysis, but  
rather in its Root or Basis, and likewise very near the Basis  
of the transverse Apophysis; so that it is more properly *Inter.,  
vertebralis* than *Transuerfoofpinalis.* Thus in the *Tranfverse-  
fpinales,* that go from the ninth, eighth, seventh and sixth  
transverse Apophyses of the Back, to the fifth spinal Apophysi?  
of the same Class, we find that the last and smallest is fixed in  
YheBasis of the sixthTranfverse and of the fifth fpinal Apophysis.

The *Transuerse-Spinales* which go from one transverse to  
several spinal Apophyses, are disposed in this manner. The  
Portion that goes from the Basis, or near the Basis of the  
transverse Apophysis, is fixed either in or near the Basis of  
the spinal Apophysis immediately above it. The next Portion  
which is more distant from the Basis of the transverse Apo-  
physis, runs up beyond the next spinal Apophysis, and is in.  
serted in that above it, a little further from the Basis.

The other Portions observe the fame Order, thet which  
comes from the Apex of the transverse Apophysis, being in-  
serted in the Apex of the most distant spinal Apophysis. From  
this Difposidon we see, .’that the most superior vertebral Mus-  
cles which go from one traofverfe to several fpinal Apophyses,  
are the most inferior of those which go from several traofverfe  
to one fpinal Apophysis.

It must he observed, thet in speaking of the oblique verte-  
bral Muscles. I consider their Direction from helow upward,  
and not from above downward; because the inferior Verte-  
brae commonly support those above them, except when a Pet-  
son stands upon his Head, with his Feet erect, in which  
Cafe the superior Vertebrae sustain the inferior.

. We ought likewise to remark, that in speaking of these  
Mustles the Term Traofverfalis is more proper than Trans-  
verfus, which last points out a certain Direction very disse-  
rent from that which these Mofeles have ; whereas the other  
marks the Relation which they have to the tranfverfeApophyses.  
. Besides the Vertebral Muscles properly fo called, several  
other Muscles, not inserted wholly in the Vertebrae, serve to  
move them. Some os the Ancients called these Semi Spi-  
nales, to distinguish them from thofe they termed Spinales,  
which included all the vertebral Mofeles; and therefore as we  
have termed there Vertebrales, the other may he named Semi  
Vertebrales. . . -

Among the Vertebrales properly so called, some from their  
Insertions seem to be common to the Neck and the Back,  
fome to the Back and Loins; but for Distinction Sake, I  
reckon among thofe of the Neck, not ooly. the Mofeles in-  
tirely fixed in the Vertebrae thereof, but, also, thofe whose  
superior lofertion is in the seventh Vertebra of the Neck,  
though all their other insertions be in those of the Back;  
and I observe the same Method with refpoft to the Loins.

All these Muscles vary, very much in their insertions and  
reciprocal Communications; by which last they are often so  
much confounded together, that it is a very difficult Matter  
to distinguish them for those who are not previously acquainted

with them. In general, they are more easily dishing, ,sshed in  
Children than in Adults, and in Adults than in vcry aged  
Persons. :

The Mufoles which move the *Vertebrae* of the Necke 2re,  
by *Wiastma,* reduc’d to twelve, six on each Side, which are

I. The *Longus Calli.*

*‘i. Transuersalis Calli Maser.*

3. *Transuersalis Gracilis, five Collateralis Colli.*

*4. Senti-Spinalis, five Transuerfo-Spinalis Colli.*

5. *Spinalis Colli parvi, seue Inter Spinales.*

6. *Transuerfales Colli minores stve. Inter Transuerfales.*

Sec a Description of these Muscles, under rhe respective  
Articles of their Names.

*Tlx Spinales Minores,* and *Tranfversales Minores,* are here  
reckoned collectively; for if we rake them separately, there .  
are fix or seven of each Sort on each Side of the Neck;  
neither is the Number of them always the same. The *Traof-  
verfalis Gracilis* has often been looked upon as a Portion of  
that long muscular Mass termed *Limgissemus Dorse.* It has  
likewise heen taken by some for tne- *Cervicalis Deseen.  
dens of Diemerbroek* ; and by others it has been called *Ac-  
cesserius Stenonis.*

We ought likewise to reckon among rhe Museles of **the**Neck, the.OBLiQuUS **Major,** ano **Rectus** MINoK j  
which fee under their Names.

The Museles which move the Vertebra of the Back and  
Loins would amount to a much greater’Number, and be  
much more difficult to conceive, than thofe of the Neck,  
were they to be reckoned separately as vertebral, or semi,  
vertebral Muscles. It is therefore proper to reduce them to  
**a** collective Number, which, may conveniently enough **be**fixed to twenty-sour, twelve on each Side, that is,

*s. Sacro Lumbaris.*

*2. Longiscimus Durst.*

3. *Spinalis Dorse Major.*

4. *Spinales Dorse Minores.*

*5. Transuersalis Dorse Major.*

6. *Transuerfales Dorse Minores.*

7. *Semi Spinalis, five Transuerse Spinalis Dorse.*

8. *Semi Spinalis,stve Transverse Spinalis Lumborum Sacer  
Veterum.*

9, Io. *Spinales et Transuerfales Lumbsrurn.*

I r. *Quadratus Lumborum, stye Lumbaris Externus.*

12. *Coccygai.*

The Vertebrae of the Back, and especially thofe of the  
Loins may likewise be moved by the Muscles of the Abdo-  
men. The inferior Portion of the *Longus Colli* may con-  
tribute something to the Motion of the upper Vertebra of  
the Back; the *Pseas to* that of the Vertebrae of the  
Loins, and the *Glutaeus Maximus* to thet of the *Os Cuc-  
Csgul. ....*

The-Defcriptions and Uses of these Muscles may be found  
under their respective Names, except those os rhe Muscles of  
the *Os Coccygis,* which are omitted under the Article Co.  
**cYx.**

These are small, thin, radiated Muscles, lying on  
the inner or concave Side of the *Os Sacrum,* and neigh-  
bouring Parts of the Pelvis: They are sour in number, two  
on each Side, whereof one is placed more forward, the other  
more backward ; for which Reason rhe first may he termed  
*Coccygaus anterior, five Isehio.Caccygaeus* ; the other *CQccy.  
gaeus pesterior,five Sacra-Coccygaus.*

The *Coccygaus anterior* is fixed by a broad Insertion in  
the anterior Portion of the small transverse Ligament at the  
upper Part of the Foreman Ovale of the Os *Inneminaturn,* which  
is no more than a particular Fold of the great traofverfe  
Ligament of the Pelvis; From thence it runs between this  
'great Ligament and the *Museulus Obturator Internus,* with  
which it is often confounded by Anatomists; and contracting  
in Breadth, it is inserted in the lower Part of the *Os Coc-  
esgis. ' .si*

The *Coccygaus posterior,* or *Sacro-Coccygaus,* is fixed So  
the inner or concave Edge of the two first Vertebrae of the Os  
Sacrum to the inner and lower Edge of the *Ligamentum Sacro-  
Sciaticum,* and to the Spine of the *Os Ischium:* Fromthenee  
contracting in Breadth, it is inserted in the Inside of tbc*Os Coccygis* above the former Mufcle. *WonJlevj.*

SPINA ACIDA. See BERBERIS.

SPINA ACUTA. AName *sot* the *Mnspilas; Apla folia.,  
selvestrss, sipinesia; sue Oxyacantha* ; and, also, for the ati.  
*Jpilus ; spinesia ., Puri folio.*

SP1NA ALBA. A Name for the *Mespilus; Apla sella,  
fylvestris sepinofa, stve Oxyacantha .,* and, also, for the *Bela,  
nopus, folio Acanthi aculeati tenuiter laciniate, store asm.*

SPINA ARABICA. Offic. *Carduusscpinofissemus scphsm.  
rocephalus rigidis aculeis armata. C.* B. 385. *Carduusspi-  
uostssemus sphaerocephalus, Cardai Arabici nandae mistus.* Patio.  
Theat. 978. ARABIAN THISTLE.

It is easily naturaliz'd in Gardens, and Howers in Sum-  
Iner. The Root and Leaves are used.

The *Spina Arabica* seems to he of a like Nature with the  
*Spina Alba, sor* it is astringent, and good for the Fluor Ube-  
rinus. Vomiting os Blood, and other’ Kinds of Fluxes, aS is  
the *Spina Albo* beforementioned. *Dioscorides Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I5.

The *Spina Arabica* of *Dioscorides* is to he reckon'd among  
ambiguous Plants, and no Wonder, since all that he says  
Of it is, that it appears to he of the Nature of the *Spina  
.Alba* ; which is so obscure an Expression, .that it has been  
almost impossible for any one to unty this Gordian Knot.  
*- Co Bauhine,* and after him *Parkinson,* affirm it to be the  
Plant which, on their Authority, I' have here mention'd;  
but *Cas.alpinus* and *Anguillara* have refer'd it to the *Carduus  
tomentosus Advcrs.ariorumi*

SPINA CERVINA. See 1 **RHAMNUS CATHAR-**SPINA INFECTORIA. See j **TIcUS.**

SPINA LUTEA. A Name for the *Scolymus ; chryfan-  
ihemus.*

SPINA SOLSTITIALIS. A Name in *Bocrhaave* for  
several Sorts of *Jucea.*

.SPINA SOLUTIVA. SeeRHAMNUs **CATHARTICtiS.**

SPINA TOMeNTOSA. A Name for the *Carduus to-,  
rnentosus ; acanthi folio, angustiore.*

SPINA VENTOSA. The Name of a Disorder of the  
Bones. See **OS.**

*a* SPINACH IA.

The Characters are;

The Root is annual ; the Flowers apetalous, {luminous,  
seated at the Wings of the Leaves, consisting of a quadrifid  
Calyx and Stamina, on a separate, or male Plant. The  
Ovary is a Capsule, either turbinated, horned, or angulated,  
furnished with hairy Tubes, and contains a turbinated Seed  
on the female Plant.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Spinachia,* which are j

I. Spinachia ; vulgaris; capsula seminis aculeata. *Tourn.  
Inst.* 533- *Eoerh. Ind. A.* 2. I03. *Spinachea.* Ostin. Ger.  
260. Emac. 33O. Raii Hist. I. 162. *Spinachiafive Dlus  
Hispanicum.* Park. Parad. 496. *Spinachia fartina.* J.  
B. 2. 963. *Lapathum hortenso, sou Spinachia fomine spi-  
nosa. C.* B. P. I II. SPlNACHE.

- Spinache has a long whitish Root, from which springs se.  
‘. veral pretty broad, sharp-pointed Leaves, hollowed in next  
the Stalk, and in Shape somewhat like Aron ; but they .are  
more wrinltied, and covered with an unctions Mealiness.  
The Stalk is fat and succulent, growing to be about two  
Foot high, having the like but smaller Leaves growing on  
it, with several Spikes os green herbaceous Flowers, and  
after them Come large prickly Seed. It IS sown yearly in  
Gardens.

, It is more used for Food than Medicine, being a good  
boiled Sallad, and much eaten ip the Spring, being useful to  
, temper the Heat and Sharpness of the Humours. It is cooling  
and moistning, diuretic, and renders the Body soluble. *Misc  
ler’s Bot. Oss. ’*

*Spinache,* which is now so celebrated and useful a Green,  
seems unmention’d and unknown to the AntientS. Tt is  
so called by the Moderns, from it spinous Seed, though  
there is, also, a Species of it which bears Seed which is  
smooth. We are not certain where it grows fpontaneousty,  
hut it is probably os *Sstanisu* Original, since some call it  
*Olus Hispanicum*; but it refuses no Soil or Climate, and is  
in Use in almost all Parts os *Eurepe.* It is boiled without  
"Water, sor it affords Liquor enough in the Dressing to  
boil itself without the Help of any other.

Among all culinary Greens, fays *Traastus,* Spinache is, in  
my Opinion, the most laudable and grateful, whence it may  
be eaten in almost all Kinds of Diseases. It is very ser-  
viceable in feverish Disorders, and is proper for old Persons  
who are subject to Costiveness: In the first, by allaying the  
Heat, though it be even of a hectic Quality; and for aged  
Persons, by lubricating the Belly, which is much better  
than by always stimulating it to Excretion by Cathartics and  
Suppositories. It is cooling and moistening, by its nitrous  
Quality, mollifies the Belly, cures Roughness of the *As.pera Ar-  
teria,* find is good for *a dry* Cough. It easily creates a Nausea,  
unless it be seasoned with Ginger or the like. The Juice  
and distill'd Water mitigate the Heat and gnawing Pain of  
the Stomach, and are said tc, procure Milk. Externally, it  
is apply'd by way of Cataplasm to rhe Stomach and Liver,  
in order to remove a Pain and Inflammation. *Raii Hist.  
Plant.*

2. Spinachia vulgaris; steriin. ττ 533. *Lapathum, hor-  
tense, sou Spinachia sterilis.* C. β. P. I i5.

3. Spinachia ; vulgaris ; capsala feminis non aculeata. T..  
533. *Lapathum, hortensie, jep Spinacrsoia fl urine non fpinos.a.*C. B. P. I I5.

4. Spinachin; Cretica ; supina; capsula seminis aculeata,  
T. 533. *Beta, Cretica, feminefpinofo. J.* B. 2. 963. *La-  
pathum Creticum eyufdem.* Ioid. *Bocrh. Indo Alt. Plant.*

Spinache is mollifying, but not nourishing ; for if one eat  
a Pound of it, he voids it all again by Stool, for the juice  
goes all off in Concoction, and spends itself in looscning **the**Belly. The fresh Herb affords a thick, but very wholesome  
Juice, which mitigates the Asperity os the Lungs, and is of  
Service in Inflammations os the Intestines. *Hist. Plant,  
afcript. Bocrhaave. ( -*

SPINALIS MEDULLA. The Spinal Marrow. See  
**CEREBRUM.**

SPINALIS. Spinal; helonging to the Spine. This is an  
Epithet'of certain *Apophyses* of the Vertebra of the Spine;  
and of several Muscles. Thus there are **the**

SPINALIS COLLI MINORES. See **INTERspINA.**

**IeES.**

SPINALIS DORSI MAJOR.

This is a pretty long and siender Muscle, lying upon the  
lateral Part of the Extremities of the spinal Apophyses os the  
Back.

It is composed os several muscular Fasciculi of different  
Lengths, which crossing each other, are inserted laterally by  
small Tendons in the spinal Apophyses from the second, third,  
or fourth Vewchra of the Back, and sometime?, though sel-  
dom, from the last of the Neck or the first of the Back;  
all the Way Io the first or second Vertebra of the Loins,  
with several irregular Decussations, which vary in different  
Subjects.

The longest Fasciculi are a little incurvated, because they  
inclose the rest, which are gradually, disposed between the long  
ones and the spinal Apophyses, so that this Muscle, which  
.terminates by both Extremities in Points, is of some con-  
siderable Breadth in the Middle.

It communicates by some Fibres with the *Longissimus  
Dorsi* and *Semi Spinalis* or *Tranvenso.Spinalis.,* and it sends  
off Fasciculi to several transverse Apophyses of the Back,  
from the fourth to the eleventh.

It is commonly named *Serni.Spinalis,* but very impro-  
«perly.

SPINALES DORSI MINORES.

These Muscles are of two Kinds; some go laterally from  
the Extremity of one spinal Apophysis to another, being often  
mixed with the ' short Fasciculi of the *Spinalis Major t*The rest he directly between the Extremities os two neigbr  
bouring spinal Apophyses, being separated from their Fellows  
On the other Side by the spinal Ligaments They arc smaller  
and thinner than those of the Neck, and are properly enough  
termed *Inter-fpinales.*

All the *Spinales* and *T.rans.verfales* of the Back and Loins  
belonging to the Class os *tlumsaertebrales Recti,* the *Spinales*to the middle Muscles, and the *Transuersules* to the lateral,  
are principally useful to assist, moderate and maintain  
the Motions os Extension and lateral Inflexion, whether  
simple and direct, or oblique and compound; much io  
the same Manner as is done by the like Muscles os the  
Neck.

The *Spinales Majores* and *Transuersules Majores* have this  
peculiar to them, that their fleshy Portions not lying in a  
strait Line hetween their Insertions, they may perform not  
only direct Motions when they act in even Numbers,, but,  
allo, oblique Motions, when the Numbers of each Side ar?unequal. The small *Spinales* and *Transuersules* being con-  
fined-hetween two neighbouring Vertebrae, cannot co-operate  
but in direct Extensions and Inflexions

SPINALES ET TRANSVERSALES LUMBORUM.

There are some Fasciculi Which run up from rhe superior  
salse Spines os the *Os Sacrum* to the lower spinal Apophyses  
os the Loins, which may be looked upon as so many *Spinales  
Lumborum Majores.* There are likewise some *Spinales Mi.  
nores* between the spinal Apophyses os the Loins, and *Transo  
verfales Minores* hetween the. transverse Apophyses, which  
are sometimes of a Considerable Breadth. *Winsiavsts Ana-  
tomy. ' .*

SPINUS ALBUS. A Name for the *Mefpilus; Apii  
folio ; silvejiris ; Spincjsca ; five Oxyaeamha.*

SPINUS ; or *Ligusinus* of *Jonston,* is a little Bird, of **the**Size of a Goldfinch, generally of a yellow and black Co-  
lour. Its Beak is of a moderate Length, siender, and point-  
ed. It seeds upon Seeds, and is sound in warm Countries.  
It builds its Nest in mountainous Woods, and sings very  
. agreeably. It contains a large Quantity of volatile Salt,  
and, when eaten, is reckon'd good for the Epilepsy. .

SPIPOLA. The Name of a small Bird, us which *Asa  
dravandus* reckons several Species. -

SPIRACULA. The Pores of rheSkim

. SPIRAEA. '

The Characters are ;

The Calyx is monophyllous, quinquefid, and stellated ;  
the Flowers rosaceous and pentapetalouS ; the Pera is grow-  
ing out of the interior Margin or the Calyx, at the inter-  
stices ot the Segments ; the Stamina are Very numerous. The  
Ovary in the Bottom of the Calyx becomes a Fruit compo-  
sed ot five Pods, each growing on its Placentula, and full of  
an oolong Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Spirae,* which are ;

I. SpIrae.2; Salicis folio. *To urn. Inst.* 6 I 8. *Bocrh. Ind.  
A.* 2. 238. *Spiraea*; Offic. Raii Hist. 2. I699. *Spiraea  
Tbeephrnstiforte Clusio.* J. B. I. 559. Park. Theat. I437.  
*Frutex Jpicatus foliis salignis /erratis.* C. B. P. 475,-  
SPIKED WILLOW.

It is cultivated in Gardens, flowers in *July,* and the Seed  
is ripe in *August.* The Part of Use in Methcme is the Seed,  
winch is of an astringent Quality.

2. Spiraea ; Opuli folio. T. 618. *Anonymos, Ribesii fo-  
liis Icon.* Roherti. *Euonymus Virginiana, Ribesu folio cap-  
sulis elegantor bulatis.* Η. A. **I. I**69. See **AN0NYMOS  
RIBESII FOLIIS.**

3. Spiraea ; Hyperici folio, non crenato. *T.* 6I8. *Pruno  
silvestri affinis Canadensis.* C. β. P. App. 517. *Hypericum,  
frutescens, Canadens.e.* Robin.

4. Spiraea; Atncana; odorata; foliis pilosis.^ *CornrneL  
Rar.* 3. *Boerh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*

SPIRITUS. Spirit. Any fine volatile Substances, which  
exhale from Bodies in a given Degree of Heat, are called  
Spirits: Hence, by a Sort of imaginary Analogy, upon a  
Supposition or their extreme Fineness and Volatility, theDcrvouS Fluid has had the Name os *Spiritus,* Spirits appro,  
priated to it. Upon the nicest Scrutiny, it appears, that thecertical Substance of the Brain is a Collection of extreme!  
minute Glands, from whence distinct medullary Fibre, arise  
.which by their Union form the *Medulla Oblongata.* -chat  
vast Quantity of pure, sine, arterial Blood is convey'd to the  
Brain; that a large Quantity of a very thin Flind in found  
in the medullary Part of the Brain when cut, which in  
Disorders of the Head, and nervous System, is often found  
. to be more copious ; and that the Blond convey'd to the  
Head, is afterwards returned by the Veins to the Sinufes,  
thence to the Jugular Veins, and by these to the Heart.  
This Structure renders it highly probable, that the cortical  
Substance of the Brain consists of minute Glands, which se-  
crete a Very fine Fluid, to be convey’d by the medullary  
Fibres to the *Medulla Oblongata,* whence, and from the  
spinal Marrow (a Continuation thereof) all the Nerves of  
the Body arise.

It is, farther,' remarkable, that all the Nerves consist of  
the fame medullary Substance, inclos'd in a Coat borrow'd  
1 from the *Pia Mater,* and another from the *Dura Mater*that if the *Medulla* of the *Cerebrum,* or *Cerebellum,* is any  
Way injur'd by a Wound, Compressure, Putrefaction, or  
Corrosion, every Action of the Body depending upon the  
Nerves which arise from those Parts, immediately ceases,  
though the Nerve .itself remains intire; that the Nerves,  
notwithstanding their Laxity, Incurvation, and winding  
Progrefs, very readily convey Sense and Motion to all the  
Parts of the Body; that if any of the Nerves are divided,  
or compress'd, all Sensation and Motion betwixt The Division  
or Ligature, and Part to which that Nerve is distributed,  
immediately ceases, though it remains in the Parts betwixt  
the Division or Ligature, and the Origin of the Nerve.  
Hence 'tis evident, that Sensation and Motion are convey’d  
to all the Parts by Means of the Nerves : And it is con-  
. eluded, though not with an equal Degree of Certainty, that  
the Animal Spirits are the Instruments of Sensation and  
\* Motion.

This is all that is certainly .known of these Spirits, which  
are distinguish’d into Natural, Vital, and Animal. The  
Natural are said to preside over the Digestion of the Ali-  
ment, and Elaboration os the Chyle, Or the natural Actions:  
The Vital over the Motion of the Lungs, and Heart, or  
vital Actions : And the Animal, over the animal Actions,  
as Sensation, Voluntary Motion, *etc.*

Upon so precarious an *Hypothesis,* as that of the real Exis-  
tence *of* these Spirits, many elaborate Theories have been  
form’d, which have introduc’d a great deal of Error,  
Confusion, and bad Practice. Thus *Morton* speaks much  
about *something deleterious concealed in the animal Spirits,*which, according to his System, must be drove out by warm  
Cordials ; a Practice which has destroy'd more Lives than  
War, Pestience, and Famine. And thus *Willis* amuses us  
with a *Phlogosis,* or Inflammation of the animal Spirits,  
with no great Degree of Information to his Readers.

Dr. *Cheyne,* a Gentleman who had Candour enough to  
own the Errors of his Profession, and Spirit enough to think  
for himself, thus treats of the animal Spirits.

The Doctrine os Spirits, to explain the animal Functions  
and their Diseases, has been so readily and imiversally received  
from the Day of the *Arabian* Physicians (and higher) down  
to our present Times, that scarce one (except here and therea Heretic of late) has called this Catholic Doctrine in question.  
And those, 4 who perhaps had Courage or Curiosity enough to  
doubt of, or examine the Matter, either out of Laziness, or  
to avoid a tedious Way of expressing themselves, have impli-  
citly gone into the common . Dialect, which is now Very con-  
venient. The System first was but rude and imperfect, but  
having heen adopted by Philosophers and Mathematicians, as  
well aS Physicians, they have brought it to a more consistent  
find less absurd Theory. *Borelli* gave it a great Countenance,  
by receiving it to explain Muscular Motion, in his Book *de  
Motu Animalium, Willis* gave it all the Advantages of Flo-  
quence and Metaphor, *fohn Bernoulli* has added to it a  
kind of Geometry and Calculation. And last os all. *Monsieur  
des Molicres,* in tho *Memoirs de st Academic Royal* sor I 7 24,  
has added Plainness, and some Conformity to the Datura!  
Appearances, and taken off most of the common Objections.  
I shall not tire myself nor the Reader, by detailing the Sy-  
stem at length, nor the several Steps by which .it has been re-  
formed and amended. *Goelike,* Professor at *Francfort,* in a  
small Treatise, has solidly exposed and ridiculed it, as far as  
*Borelli* went, or the precedent or co-temporary Physicians:  
And Dr. *Pemberton* has, I believe, geometrically shewn the  
Insufficiency of what *Bernoulli* has advanced to mend the  
Matter, in his Preface to ML *Cowper s* Book on the Muscles.  
I shall therefore only suggest some general Reflexions, which  
perhaps equally distress this System, however improved or  
amended. ..

I will not urge, that the hest Eyes or Senses, however as-  
sisted, have not hitherto been able to discover any Cavity in  
the Substance of the Nerves, or in the small Filaments into  
which they are divided ; that, on the contrary, as far as  
*Leeuwenhoek,* doubtless the hest Observes, or others who have  
examined the Matter with great Accuracy, could perceive,  
they appear solid, transparent, and with broken Reflections,  
even when dry, like crack'd Glass, Wire, Horn, or any other  
solid Substance, without any apparent Cavity. Nor that by  
compressing them by Ligatures, stopping the Influx, or by  
streaking and milching their Lengths, are any Appearances to  
he observed like those in other Vessels, which, we know -  
carry Fluids in them, more than must necessarily happen from  
compressing the small Arteries that go along by them. It is  
true, that by stopping and tying the Trunks of the greater  
Nerves, the Muscle itself will turn paralytic and motionless,  
hut it will equally do so, upon intercepting the Motion or in-  
flux of the Blood, which concludes nothing but this, that  
these Nerves are necessary towards the Action os the Muscles,  
whether from their carrying a Fluid, or from their own tonic ..  
Nature, their internal Configuration, or any other Manner  
they may. act, is not thereby determined. And if Probabilities '  
could any Way influence a Fact, they must lie on the other  
Side of the Question, since that, thin and soft Liquor, which  
seems only fit to keep them moist and lax, rather derogates  
from the Existence of any spirituous Fluid in them, proper  
for the intended End. Nor, thirdly, will I urge against it  
Dr. *Glifserfs* Experiment, of putting the Arm ossa strong,  
brawny Porter into a large Tube full of Water, and fixing it  
close to his Shoulder, that the Water might not get out,- but '  
ascend into a small conical Tube, passing out of the Side of  
the larger one ; whereby he found, that upon the strongest  
Action os the Muscles, the Water subsided and fell in the  
small Tube, and rose again upon their ceasing to act; from  
whence he concludes, that, muscular Motion is not performed  
by the Inflation or .Swelling os the Muscles, but that, on the  
contrary, when they are moved, they are contracted into a  
lesser Figure, and more compact Substance, or are hardened ;  
which would scarcely happen, if any Matter, how subtile so  
ever, flowed in the Nerves, and thereby was added to the  
Substance os the Muscles: For fince the Impenetrability of  
Matter is demonstrable, the least'such an Addition could ef-  
fect, was, that thss the Fluid, by its Subtilty, would not sen-  
sibly increase the Bulk, yet surely it could not lessen it. I  
say, I shall not urge these obvious Objections against this  
Doctrine; hecause, tho'. I think they cannot be solidly an..  
swered, yet they may be evaded ; but shall proceed to offer afew Considerations, which I think equally distress it, in all  
the Improvements that have been made on it. '

Some have imagined the Nature of this Fluid of animal  
Spirits, Io have some Resemblance with that of Light, (the  
most subtile, active, and penetrating Fluid apparent in this  
our System) which would make them quickly penetrate, sty  
through, tear, break, and consume their rare and tender Pri-  
sons, which could he of no more Use to them, to deter-  
mine them to regular and uniform Motions, than Glass  
Tubes are to Light. And were they like urinous or in-

flarnmaale Spirits, yet neither would such (lender Prisons con-  
tain them any Fime, or convey them uniformly for regular  
Purposes. And lastly, is they wore like Water or aqueous  
Fluids, they could neither have Activity nor Subtilty sufficient  
to solve the Appearances, nor could they move with Velo-  
city enough to answer the Purposes of Volition, Sensation,  
and voluntary or involuntary Motions, under that more gross  
and lluggish Form, and would eVen then ouze through then  
Containing TUbeS.

Ina Word, give them what Nature you will, they will  
never answer the animal Functions and Appearances. For  
suppose them to heve any Resemblance to the other Fluids in  
our System, if extremely Volatile and active, they would fly  
away, and tear, in a Very short time, their continuing Tubes,  
and Canals of the Nerves, and could not receive regular De-  
terminations from them ; and yet such they must he, to an-  
swer the Ends os Volition and Sensation : And if they were  
grosser, denser, and less refined, they would not answer quick  
and sudden Motion and its Cessation. And they can never  
he supposed to he extremely active and Volatile, and gross and  
thick at the same Time. We find in Dropsies, that a grosser  
Fluid than they can he supposed to he, will ouze in great  
Quantities through Veffeis of as close a Texture as theirs, not  
to mention the sudden Effects of all Kinds of Spirits (taken  
inwardly) upon the Nerves, which from this Appearance must  
even he supposed to penetrate the Substance of these Nerves,  
and yet the nervous Fluid must be, at least, aS subtile and pe-  
netrating as they.

Quick and instantaneous, strong and Vinlent Motions, (in-  
creased by adding great Weights, as we know by experience)  
seem absolutely to have determined the Nature of animal  
Spirits, to that ofthe most active and Volatile Kind of Fluids  
imaginable, hecause none else is capable of so quick and strong  
Actions, in order to determine the instantaneous Obedience of  
the Muscles to the Orders of the Will: And such strong,  
violent, and quick Motions, must necessarily make a great  
Waste and Expence os thefe animal Spirits, so as to require a  
constant Supply os such fine and subtile Parts from the Fond:  
And yet we find, that aqueous. Vegetable, and earthy Sub-  
stances only, make up most of the Nourishment of those who  
have the best and strongest Spirits, and live in a constant  
Course of such Action ; and the animal Heat employed to ge-  
nerate them, rises no higher than that of Vegetation or Incu-  
bation only, which is not sufficient for any other Kinds of  
Spirits, inflammatory or urinous.. But how any Fluids at all,  
os what Kind soever, can he supposed .or imagined to go  
backwards and forwards in the same indivisible Instant almost,  
(to convey Pain, for Example, to the sentient Principle, and  
muscular Action at the same Instant, to shut the Eyes upon  
Appearances of Danger, or to actuate all the Muscles neces-  
sary for running away under a Panic, and a thousand other  
Instances that may he given) seems Very hard to explain from  
the known Nature of Fluids.

The existence of animal Spirits has heen principally con-  
trived to solve the Appearances of nervous Distempers, as Ob-  
structions of the Nerves, or their incapacity to act under some  
Circumstances. Now, if thefe Appearances can he accounted  
for, more conformably to the Analogy of Nature, without  
this Supposition than by it, then the Dispute will he at an  
End, and they useless. AS to the Obstructions of the Nerves,  
fince they are plainly cylindrical for nearly such) it does not  
seem agreeable to Mechanism, that any Fluid should readily be  
Obstructed in them. For whatever Fluid, of whatever Na-  
ture, can enter the one Extremity in the Brain, will move  
on by the same Impulse to the other. For Example, a Ball  
of the same or less Diameter than the Cavity of a cylindri-  
cal Tube, will move on (by the Force first impressed) from  
one end to the other, without Stop or Hindrance from  
the Tuhe; and the same may be concluded of any Fluid ;  
which makes Obstructions pretty unaccountable in cylindrical  
Tubes. Besides, it is no small Prejudice against any Fluids  
moving in the nervous Fibres, even that their Figure is cy-  
. ’lindrical ; for we see in all Tubes that contain Fluids (as the  
Veins, Arteries, and LympheductS) to accelerate the Motion  
os the Fluid, their internal Figure is conical, or tapering or  
. nearly so, which readily accounts for the Obstructions in  
these last mentioned Vessels ; and it is not improbable that  
. Nature, which ia always similar or consistent with itself, had  
the Nerves heen designed to carry a Fluid, would have hol-  
lowed them in this Form. And on the contrary, the fre-  
- quent Obstructions that happen in those Vefleis, which are  
of this mentioned conical Figure, and the Hardness of such  
Obstructions, may be sufficient to account sor the Ob-  
structions os the Nerves themselves. From all which we  
may, I think, pretty firmly conclude, \_ that the Notion of  
. animal Spirits is of the fame Leaven with the sobstantial  
Forms os *Aristotle,* and the celestial System of *Ptclsmy.*

*Ptrteps* there may he in Nature material Systems of Fluids  
os several Degrees os Rarity and Subtilty, even indefinitely  
many and different. What makes it not impossible that there  
may he more such Systems of subtile elastic Fluids, than tha\*  
mentioned .Ether described by Sin *Isaac Newton,* is, that the.  
Elasticity, Attraction, and other Qualities of thin *Nevttonian*ZEther, must necessarily he caused by some other m0re ache-  
real and subtile Fluid, else we must admit Elasticity, Attear-  
tion and Activity in the Particles constituting this *Naustordan*./Ether without a Cause ; or we must suppose these Qualities  
innate to them, and to: have been impressed on them irn-  
mediately by the first and supreme Cause. And thus **we**are necessarily thrown into one or other os the two Horns of  
this Dilemma, either to admit of Fluids descending in *infini-  
tum,* in Tenuity and Subtilty, to produce elasticity and Ar-  
traction, or allow Particles of Matter impressed with **these**Qualities in their Creation immediately by the Supreme Being. ’  
It is true, this *Newtonian* .Ether advances us one Step fur-  
ther into the Nature of Things; but here we must necessarily  
stop, the Works of God appearing literally inscrutable to .  
Perfection. A few of the first Steps we may go .in this in-  
finite Progression, but in all **the** Works of God there is a  
*ne plus ultra* ; perhaps it may be in the inanimate material  
System of Things, as it is most certainly in the Animal King-  
dom, that Nature' and its Author, to distinguish itself from  
finite Mechanism, always operates by Systems and Organs in  
Number even infinite, if not infinite in the highest Sense, .  
yet certainly indefinite or infinite in a relative Sense, and in  
regard to a finite Capacity; and thus he leaves Images and..  
Signatures of himself on all his Works, as is manifest in  
Quantity, Time, and Motion; and their Signs or Charac-  
tors, infinite Divisibility, infinite Progressions, Eternity, Se-  
ries's and Fluxions. Mercury is grosser or denser than Wa-  
ter, Water than Air, Air than Light, Light than thither ;  
and how sar further Nature may go in descending in Tenuity,  
Subtilty, and refining of other Systems of Fluids, none alive  
can certainly tell. This as a Conjecture of the Analogy of  
Things, the infinite Divisibility, or Increase of Matter, from  
finite, till it hecomes infinitely great or fmall, at leash aS to  
Our Conceptions, Nature's never passing from positive to ne-  
gative Quantities, till it goes through the Medium of No-  
thing, or infinitely small os the same Denomination; its ne-  
ver passing from Motion to Rest, but through infinitely small  
Motion: In a Word, its never acting in generals, by Starts,  
Jumps, or unequal Steps ; I say, all these Hints seem- to point  
out something like this. From all which, and a great deal  
more might he urged, it may not be improbable, that as in  
Quantity there is one or more means hetween the least and  
the greatest; so in Substances of all kinds, there may be In-  
termediates between pure, immaterial Spirit and gross Matter,  
and that this intermediate, material Substance, may make the  
Cement hetween the human Soul and Body, and may he **the**Instrument or Medium of all its Actions and Functions,  
where material Organs are not manifest: And may possibly  
he the Cause of the other secret and inscrutable Mysteries of  
Nature, and the same (for ought I know) with Sin *Isaac  
Newtons* infinitely fine and elastic Fluid or Spirit; for since  
he has not, I helieve none else will take upon him to deter-  
mine its Specific Nature, or indeed, whether it actually he or  
not: The innumerable Appearances seem to imply some such  
Thing. . .

To conclude this dark Subject of Animal Spirits, if they  
must he supposed, we may affirm they cannot be of the Na-  
ture of any Fluid we have a Notion of, from what we see  
or know. Indeed, the large Size, the wonderful Texture,  
and the great Care and Security Nature has employed about  
the Brain, makes it probable it has been designed for **the**noblest Uses, that is, to he the Temple or Sensorium of **the**sentient and intelligent Principle. And its Resemblances, in  
many Circumstances, to the other Glands, which certainly  
separate Liquors, makes it not impossible that it may heve  
Uses analogous to these. But how to assign them, explain,  
or accord them with what has heen suggested above, I know  
not. May not the sentient Principle have its Seat in some  
Place in the Brain, where the Nerves terminate, like the  
Musician shut up in his Organ Room ? May not the infinite  
Windings, Convolutions, and Complications of the Begin-  
rung of the Nerves which constitute the Brain, serve to de- \*  
termine their particular Tone, Tension, and consequently  
the intestine Vibrations of their Parts ? May. they not heve  
interwoven Blood-Vefleis and Glands to separate a milky Li-  
quor.; to soften, moisten, and continue their Elasticity, and  
innate mechanic Powers through the whole nervous Systems ?  
And, also, to keep them in a proper Condition to play off  
the Vibrations, Tremors and Undulations made on them by  
Bodies, or these Effluvia ? May not these -Vibrations be pro-  
pagated through their Lengths! by **a** subtile, spirituous, and

infinitely elastic Fluid, which is the Medium of the intelli-  
gent Principle ? As Sound is conveyed through Air to the  
Tympanum, and by it to this Medium or AEther, and'from  
the Medium to the intelligent Principle, and as Sight is per-  
formed through or by Light; and is not the Analogy of Na-  
ture and Things thus in some measure preserved ? I own it is  
much easier to confute than establish ; and I should not he  
Very sanguine about the Non-Existence of Animal Spirits, but  
that I have observed the Dwelling so much upon them has  
led Physicians too much to neglect the mending the Juices,  
the opening Obstructions, and the strengthning the Solids,  
wherein only the proper and solid Cure of nervous Distem-  
pers consists ; -and apply to.Volatiles, Fetids, and Stimulants;  
which, at best, are but a Reprieve, and is not unlike blow-  
ing up the Fine, hut at the same time forcing it to spend Ta-  
star, and go out sooner; for Volatiles, Aromatics, and Cor-  
dials, are much of one and the same Nature, and all hut  
Whips, Spurs, and pointed Instruments to drive on the resty  
and unwilling Jade. *Cheyne’s Englisu Malady.*

Upon the whole, it should seem, that whoever lays any  
« Stress upon the precarious Doctrine of Animal Spirits, in ac-  
counting for Distempers, or investigating Remedies, is either  
weak enough to be imposed upon” himself, or malicious  
enough to amuse others. . .....

SPlRITUS RECTOR. The prevailing, or ruling Spirit  
os Vegetables. This resides in the Oil of ^Plants, and is ex-  
tremely volatile,/ being inimitable by Art, and imparting that  
Smell and-Taste to every individual Plant, winch is peculiar  
to it, and to he found in no other. ’ . ' \_ " ’ ' ’

In Pharmacy, there are many- Liquors, which go by the  
Name of- Spirits,' the principal of which are the follow-

- \ Ἕ . . ’ . - 6ES ' '

SPlRITUS ACETL Spirit of Vinegar; See AcETuM.  
SPIRITUS ALKERMES.

Take Spirit of Cinnamon, Citrons, black Cherries, and  
Rosemarv, of each four Ounces, Juice of Chermes, ,  
two Ounces ; Sugar, two Ounces; Mix all well toge-  
ther, and let them stand to settie a proper Time; de-  
cant off clear by Inclination, and filter the Remainder.  
To the whole add ten Leaves of beaten Gold, broke  
small, and keep for Use? ' - ’ ' '''

This is almighty grateful Cordial, and by the Virtues of its  
respective Ingredients, cannot but be good in all Intentions  
where the Spirits are to be raised, and the Nerves strengthned;  
and from the Chermes it is supposed to be particularly useful  
in assisting Delivery. It may be taken at Discretion.

SPIRITUS ANTI-EPILEPTICUS PUERORUM, ς '

*- \_ ’ - An antis epileptic Spirit for Children.*

Take Flowers of Lavender, Rosemary,’Marjoram, Sage,  
os each two Handfuls;. Castor, two Ounces; Camphire,  
three Ounces; Spirit of Wine, three Pints; Sal Am-  
moniac, four Ounces.; Salt of Tartar, three Ounces ;

’ and simple Lavender Water, enough to cover the In-  
gredients. Then, after a Digestion of three or four  
Days, draw off one Pound and a half or two Pounds by a  
Retort, in which drop Oil of Rue, thirty Drops; Am-  
ber, twenty Drops; Oil of Mace and Juniper, of each  
forty Drops, and they will perfectly diflblve in it.

.This is taken out of the *Collectanea Chymica Leydensia,*where it stands prodigioufly recommended for all spasmodic  
Affections, and whatsoever appears with Convulsions of the  
Nenes, and particularly in those of Children. The Ingre-  
dients sufficiently demonstrate its Properties that way, and it  
is very convenient for taking ; tho' if the chymical Oiis were  
omitted it would be better, and not much the worse in Ef-  
ficacy : For the other ingredients pretty well sate it, info-  
much aS to turn an aqueotis Vehicle it is dropt into milky.  
It may be given from two to twenty Drops in any proper Li-  
quor, and repeated according to the Urgency of the Sym-  
ptoms. ’ ‘ - .

SPIRITUS AURANTIORUM.

*Spirit of Oranges.*

Take -Orange-Peals, fresh and clear’d from the White,  
one Pound; Proof Spirit, two Gallons. Draw off, in  
an Alembic, one Gallon and a half, and dulcify it with  
fine Loaf-Sugar at Pleasure, - .

This makes an excellent pleasant Dram; and can hardly  
he exceeded by any Thing, if a sew fresh Orange Flowers be

strew’d upon its Surface afterwards. The last Running malope  
a good Carminative; and if no such Ufe rakes it off in the  
Shop hefore, in will he worth keeping to throw into the Still  
at the. next making of the Spirit. After the same manner  
are to be made the Spirit of Citrons, Lemons, or any Thing  
of the like Kind ; and their Flavour will be greatiy heightned  
with the least Touch imaginable of Ambergrease.

SPlRITUS BENZOLNL See **BENzoiNUM..**

SPIRITUS CASTOREL See **CASTOR. ... .**

*.2* . i . . si... ... .

SPIRITUS CERASORUM NIGRORUM. ’

*Spirit of black Cherries. -*

Take any Quantity of the Cherries, and bruise them, fo  
as to break -all the Stones and Kernels; then let -them  
stand till they ferment, and draw off what is spirituous  
by an Alembic. *st -.-so so - , s su-s*

The Dose is from two Drams to one Ounce..

SPIRITUS COCHLEARIAL

*- Spirit of Scurvy-Grafs. - " . ..*

Take of Garden Scurvy-Grass in Flower Yor fresh and  
newly gathered at any other Time) twenty PoundS,  
bruise it. grossly, and put it into a Copper-Still tinned  
within ; put to it of the Grounds of Ale, three Gallons,  
with one Pint of now Yeast ; stir them west together ;  
lute on the Head, and kindle a little Sinall-Coal under  
fit, to give just a'fermenting Warmth; let it stand  
twenty-four Hours, and then give Fire to distil the Spi-  
rit. That which comes first is the best, and - must be  
-kept by itself; the other Running will serve for more -  
Grass, in the Room of common Water, another Time.

. The great Quickness and Volatility of the Herb seems so  
little to want any of this Help, that it is to he seared it is the  
worse for it; for let the Head be ever so close luted, some  
will make its Escape. Therefore we take the following to  
be much the better Wayss ' . - - - - -

Take the same Quantity os Scurvy-Grass, - and put to it  
Of common Proof Brandy, two Gallons; a gentie Fine  
will bring over the Spirit, which may be drawn to near  
the Quantity of Spirit of Wine put in. -

; This will he strongly impregnated- with the volatile Parts  
os the Grass, and keep much longer than the other; the  
Pungency of the Grass being naturally kept alive, as it were,  
in this Spirit, which os itself would either find an Escape, or  
die and flatten, as it will do in Time, with all the Contri--  
vances that can be invented to prevent it. If two or three  
Pound of Horse-Radish be added to st,, it will he much the  
better. This is given in all scorbutic Cases in common Li-  
quors, from twenty to one hundred Drops ; and possesses the  
principal Virtues os the Herb itself jn Substance.

SPIRITUS COCHLEARI.dE AUREUS.  
‘ ' i

*Golden Spirit of Scurvy-Grase.\* «*

Take of the foregoing Spirit, one Pound ; and diflblve in  
it of Resm of Jalap, or Scammony, or Gamboge, one  
Ounce. If there be any Sediment, decant the tinged  
Spirit off carefully from it. . .

This is kept up in great Esteem amongst the common Peo-  
ple, by the great Pretensions os several Venders of it; but it  
is an indifferent and useless Medicine, unless to athlectic Con-  
stitutions, and is Very unfit to answer the expectations its..  
Name raises. Its Dose is from twenty to sixty Drops.

SPIRITUS CORNU CERVI. See ALCALI and CER-

**vUs. - - - (**

- SPIRITUS CROCI, see **CROCUS. : '**

SPIRITUS JUNIPERI.

*Spirit of Juniper.*

This is made aS that of the Oranges ; two Pounds .heing  
allowed to one Gallon of Spirit of Wine. The poor  
and common People have it in a great Esteem, but -  
theirs is made with the worst of Spirits, insomuch that  
It passes by the Name of the Beggar’s Cordial, and is  
most commonly called Gin.

- . SPIRITUS LAVENDUUE.

*Spirit of Lavender.*

The Manner of snaking this, from the College Dispensa-  
tory, is already described sunder the Article **LAVENDULA,**which see. But *Boerhaave* orders it to he prepared in the  
following manner. - .

Take six Ounces of fresh and ripe Lavender-Flowers, ga-  
thered in a warm clear Afternoon, and twelve Pounds  
of common Spirit of Wine, and distilled by the Rules  
of the Art, in the Alembic and Worm, till the Liquor  
begins to come over milky. What arises first, is a lim-  
pid Spirit impregnated /with the Taste and Odour of the  
Plant, and must be kept separate. A thick white Li-  
quor will now hegin to follow ; a Pint whereof is to he  
collected and kept apart, there will remain bchind a  
. brownish black Liquor, together with the Flowers, but  
.not much of the manifest Virtue thereof. The first Li-  
quor is called the Spirit, and the second the Water of  
Lavender. - .

. Take three Ounces of the like Flowers, and pour the  
former Spirit and Water upon them, and distil as before.  
Keep the pure limpid Spirit separate, under the Tide of

. .. -the double Spirit of Lavender, but draw off none of the  
. . white Water, for fear of Burning. A Quart of fresh

Water may, however, he poured into the Still, and then

**... a** Pint drawn over, which will serve in other the like  
Distillations. In the same manner, two Ounces of **re-**cent Howers may he distilled with the preceding double  
Spirit, and the Water be asterwards obtained; by which,  
'means the Spirit will he so much the richer in the native  
Spirit of the Lavender. Water is here added, least the  
Flowers, added aster the first Distillation, should become.  
dry, and burn, whilst the last Spirit was-running off,  
and by repeating the Distillation with fresh Flowers every  
time, the Spirit thus hecomes excellent. The fame Ope-  
ration may be performed, tho' flower, in a Glass-Body or  
Retort, with little Trouble, and without Foulness. And  
thus I have often carried these spirits to the highest  
Perfection. And this Operation is universal for ob-  
taining all \* the Spirits from odoriferous, aromatical  
Flowers ; the principal whereof are Garden-Cloves, Saf-  
fron, Jasmin, Lavender, Lilies, Marum, Orange-  
Flowers, and Rosemary Flowers, bur a principal Spirit of

.. this Kind is that of Rosemary every where celebrated,  
and too much used under the Name of *Hungary Witter.*

R E MA Ris.

It is easy to perceive that the essential Oil of the Flowers is  
here raised in the Distillation ; and along with this Oil the  
Spirit of Wine rsses almost pure, like Alcohol; and therefore  
this Spirit dissolves the Spirit of Lavender, and the Oil that  
rises with it: But after the Alcohol is drawn off, **and the**Water begins to follow, then the ascending Oil turns the Wa-  
fer milky. Whence is easily understood how these Spirits **are**procured by Art, and exalted at the Pleasure of the Artist.

\_ SPIRITUS MELLIS.

*Spirit of Honey.*

Mix one Pound of Honey with three Pounds of clean  
Sand, and put it into a Retort in a Sand-Furnace ;

- make a Fire of the first Degree for two Hours; increase  
it to the second for two Hours more, and so go on to  
" the third ; where let it remain till no more Fumes nor  
t Drops will fall: There will then come over an empy-  
reumatical Spirit and Oil: Put them both into a Cucur-  
hit, and with a Fire of the first Degree draw off the in-  
sipid Water, and the second will raise the Spirit.

This is a Spirit only in the same Sense that other Acids are;  
for this is an Acid, and will dissolve Coral or Pearl, as di-  
stilled Vinegar. It is affirmed to be good to make the Hain  
grow, and used so much son that Purpose, by rubbing any  
bald Place with it, that it is to be met with almost in every  
Shop, altho’ it is os no Value for any one thing else.

‘ SPIRITUS, SAL VOLATILE, ET OLEUM  
MILLEPEDUM.

*Spirit, Lofatile Salt, and oil of Hog-Lice.*

Put any Quantity of Millepedes into a lung-bodied **Re-**.tort, so. that it be not above half full; place it in **a**

- Sand-Furnace, lute on its Receiver, and give it the first  
Degree os Fire till the Retort is thoroughly’ hot; then  
increase the Fire to the second, in which keep it two or  
three Houts, according to the Quantity of Millepedes  
made use of, and some Liquor will drop into the Re-  
ceiver, and the Volatile Salt will begin to rise; increase  
it to the third and fourth Degree, then ceaso and take  
off the Receiver, when it is cool, where there will he a  
Spiris, and Oil, and a Salt, which must her separated and  
rectified apart, or put altogether into a long-neck'd Ma-  
trass, luting on a Head and Receiver,, and separate the  
Salt by Sublimation, as that of Vipers.

The Volatile Salt is the only Part this Process produces that  
is of Value; and this has the Virtues of the Millepedes in  
Substance, and is good for all the Purposes of the *Vinum Mil-  
lepedam.* Its Dose is from four to sixteen Grains in a Bolus,  
which is the best Form for its Administration.

SPIRITUS NITRI. See **NITRUM.**

. SPIRITUS NITRI BEZOARTICUS. See **BEZOAR- ’  
TICUM MINERALE.**

: SPIRITUS NITRI DULCIS. See **NITRUM.**

SPIRITUS NITRI CUM OLEO VITRIOLI. . See  
**NITRUM.**

SPIRITUS SACCHARI.

*Spirit of Sugar.*

To one Pound Of powder'd Sugar put three Pounds of  
Fullers-Earth also in Powder, or in its Room so much  
Sand clean washed ; place a Receiver half full of the  
Mixture in a Sand-Furnace, and give it Fire of the first  
Degree sor two Hours; then increase it to the second  
’ for two Hours more ; proceed to the third, where keep  
it till no Fumes appear in the Receiver. Then let all  
Cool, and in the Receiver there will he found a fetid  
Oil and Spirit, which separate as usual. Put the Spi-  
rit into a Retort or Cucurbit; set to it a Receiver un..

.. luted; make Fine of the first Degree, and therCkeep it  
tiilI the Drops have a little Acidity; put away the  
Phlegm, lute on the Receiver, increase the Fire to the  
second Degree, where keep it till all is come off.

This will dissolve Pearl Or Coral,, and is alfo accounted a  
good Medicine in the Stone and Gravel in the Bladder or Kid-  
neys ; but it is hardly made or prescribed.. The Dose is  
from ten to fifty Drops. There is another Spirit of Sugar,  
which the Chymists call Compound, that has half as much Sal  
Ammoniac as Sugar. It makes a finer and still more aperient  
Spirit, but is not used. ...

SPIRITUS SACCHARI ARDENS. .

*, A burning Spirit of Sugar.*

z ’

Take of coarse Sugar or Moloffes, any Quantity at plea-  
sure, in proportion to the Still; put to it ten .or twelve  
\_ times its Weight of Water; and let them stand a suf.  
ficient time to ferment: As soon as the Fermentation is  
over, put the Liquor into a Copper-Still with its Re-  
frigeratory, and give it gradual Tire till it begins to  
drop. Observe so to manage the Fire, that the Spirit'  
Come from the Mouth of the Worm in a small Thread,  
and so continue till it‘runs insipid; then let out the  
Fire, and rectify the Spirit by a. second Distillation, ei-  
ther in a Glass Body or Head; or if the Quantity he  
great, in a Copper-Vestel, observing to separate, the Spi-  
rit from the Phlegm, as in the first Distillation, which  
may be further rectified till it will burn all away, and  
then it is called Alcohol.

This is of the same Use as the Spirit os Wine, and is  
much preferable to our Malt Spirits; heth for Softness and  
Flavour, and is exceeded by none but that of the Grape.

SPIRITUS SALIS. See **SAL. ‘ '**

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACL See **AMMONIA-  
CUM.**

- SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIAC! SUCCINATUS.

'See AMM0N1ACUM. . '

SPIRITUS SALIS DULCIS. See **SAL.**

SPIRITUS SALIS MARTIS.

*Spirit of the Salt of Iran.*

Put into a Retort of Stone, or of. Glass, covered with  
Clay, eight Ounces os the Salt of Iron, made with Oil of  
Vitriol, and Spirit of Wine; place the same.in a Re-

- verheratory, cover the Junctures exactiy with Clay, and  
make a sinall Fire of the first Degree, in order to heat  
the Vessel gently: Augment the Frre to the second De-  
gree; when nothing more comes over, augment the

. Fire to the third Degree; and white Vapours will  
.arise, so as to fill the Receiver: Continue this Fine  
. ’ fill these Vapours dear up; then augment it to the  
. .. fourth Degree, and continue the fame till nothing  
... . more comes out from the Retort. The Operation or-  
dinarily lasts tr elve Hours. Let the Vessels cool, and

. take the CLy from them, and there will come out of the  
- Receiver a very strong Smell of Sulphur; and one shall  
find there five Ounces and five Drams of a clear Spirit,  
having an acid Taste almost like the ordinary Spirit of  
Vitriol, but more stiptic, and participating much of the  
Spint of Steel. Keep it in a Glass Bottle well stope

The Author of it says, the Iron will not rise fo well with-  
out a Mixture of Spirit of Wine in its Preparation ; but it is  
the Degree of 'Fire to which such Rise is rather to be attri-  
buted. . It may be given from sour Drops to twelve in any  
convenient Liquor. . ' -

SPIRITUS SALIS CUM OLEO VITRIOL!. See  
**Sal.**

SPIRITUS SALIS VOLATILIS OLEOSUS. S.e AM-

**-MoNI.ACUM. '**

SPIRITUS SAMBUCL

*Spirit of Elder.*

Ferment any Quantity of the Berries, and draw Off the.  
Spirit by an Alembic.

Aster the fame manner is to be obtained the Spirit of any  
Fruit or vegetable Substance. The last Spirit is commended  
for possessing she Virtues of the Elder in internal Uses, and is  
applied outwardly as the *Spiritus Cerasorum Nigrarum.* The  
Dose is one, two, or more Spoonfuls.

SPIRITUS SAPONIS.

*Spirit of Soap. -*

Cut into small Pieces sixteen Ounces of *Alicant* Soap, and  
: soften it in an Earthen Vestel by a gentle Fire, and mix  
. .. in it seven or eight Ounces Of Ciay-Powder: Put the  
tv Mixture in a Retort big enough that one third Part may  
.... remain empty ; place the fame in a Furnace os Rever-  
. ε' heration, adopt a Recipient, lute the Joints exactiy, and  
make a little Fire in the Furnace to the third Degree ;  
and continue doing so till nothing more distills. Separate  
. she V-esiels when cooled, and pour the whole contained  
in the Recipient into a Funnel furnished with grey Pa-  
per, and there will come out a watery and clear Liquor,  
which is yellowish and of a bitter Taste ; which may he  
ceded the Spirit of Soap, of which there will be six  
Ounces.

I. do not know that this has been made in our Shops, but  
' it seems naturally suited for -so many Purposes of Moment, aa  
to deserve Recommendation, lor it cannot but be very open-  
ing and resolutive, both inwardly and outwardly applied ; and  
seems admirably calculated for Embrocations, with other suit-  
able Ingredients, against arthritio and such like obstinate  
Pains. I cannot, alio, but think it efficacious in the Jaun-  
dice, Scropbulas, and thmiike glandulous Foulnesses; as also,  
a goed Menstruum for Opium, to make a liquid Laudanum  
with.

c SPIRITUS TARTARI,

c i

*Spirit of Tartar.*

Take of the ; pure Chrystals of Tartar four Pounds ; distil  
in a Retort with a large Receiver, increasing the Fire by  
Degrees till the Fumes altogether disappear. There will

-. come out a Phlegm, a-Spirit, and an Oil: Aster the last  
of these is separated, put the other into a Glass Cucur-  
. bit; and rectify in a Sand-Heat two or three times over,  
drawing off every-time not above a third Pan. Of the  
Remainder may be made a Salt osTartar by Calcination ;  
from whence, allo, may he obtained an Oil of Tartar by  
Fusion.

The Spirit is extremely aperitive ; but to make it yet more  
so, to three Parts of the Oil and Spirit which were procured  
by Distillation, put one Pan of *Spiritus Nitre Dulcis*; shake  
them well in the Receiver, and put them carefolly into a clean  
GlassRetorr, which, set in a Sand Furnace ., fit and lute on a  
Receiver,- anil give it a Fire of the fust Degree, till the Lute  
I ' /

he dry; then advance to the second, in which will come o-  
ver a penetrating and grateful Spirit, which is a most powerful  
Diaphoretic, and also assists he Urine, ft is given from two  
Scruples to two Drams, in any groper Vehicle, in the most  
obstinate chronic Diseases. ’

*e*

AQUA SEU SPIRITUS THERIACALIS CAMPHQ--  
RATUS, CROLLH.

Take os Thetiaca Andromachi, five Ounces; choice  
Myrrh, two Ounces and a half, Oriental Saffron, half  
an Ounce; Camphire, two Drams: Mix them, anil  
pour thereto ten Ounces of rectify’^' Spirit of Wine.  
Put them in a Cucurbit, and place thereon an Alembic  
will clofed, and let them stand in a warm Place for sour  
and twenty Days; after which distil them in *Balnea  
Maria,* by which means you will obtain a fine Spirit,  
which you must pour again upon the Dregs; digest them  
in the Cucurbit, and distil them over again, and repeat  
it the third Time. :. . 1.

R E M A R K S.

The Myrrh must be grosty pulverized, and put together  
with the Saffron into a Glass Cucurbit-; the Camphire and .  
*Thcriaca* must he dissolved in Spirit of Wine, and this Solution  
poured into a Cucurbit, which must be carefully cover’d, and  
set in a warmPlace, where the Matter must be suffered to digest  
for twenty four Days; after which you must adapt a,Head  
and Receiver to the Cucurbit, exactiy luting the Junctures. .  
and distil off the Liquor in *Balnecr Mareae.* You are to pour  
heck the distllled Spirit on the Dregs .in the Cucurbit and  
aster a Digestion of four and twenty Hours, distil as before ;  
and the seme Distillation, or Cohobation, must he repeated  
the third Time, and the distilled Water or Spirit referved in  
a Bottle well stopped.

It provokes Sweat, and repressas Vapours ; resists Polson,  
and the Mallgnity of Humours, and is of Service m pestllen-  
tial Seasons. The Dofe is from one to two Drams. .

The Author directs a long Digestion of the Ingredients,  
and several Cohobations, the better to exalt and separate all  
the volatile Parts in the Distillation. But it is to be feared,  
that in thofe repeated Cohobations the most subtile os there  
Particles will he dissipated, either through The Pores of the  
Glass, or through the Junctirres, let them be never so well  
luted. I should rather think, therefore, that one Distillation  
was enough, aster a Digestion of four and twenty Dans, so  
long a Time heing sufficient to render it eafy for the Dissol-  
vent to dissolve, and exalt all the ingredients which enter  
thet Composition, and so much the mom as thofe Principles  
are almost wholly sulphureous and volatlle. *Lernery Pharma-.  
copse universelle.*

*Hiister* in .many Pisces hestows great Encomiums on the  
*Spiritus Vini Theriacalis,* (by which, I prefume, he means  
the Medione here described) and fpeaks of it as an external  
Remedy of great Efficacy in Gangrenes, Windows, and the  
vend other Chirurgical Cafes.

SPIRITUS VENERIS.

*,, Spirit of Copper.* i

This is an acid Liquor drawn from the Crystals of Copper  
by Distillation, and may be prepared in the following manner.

Fill two Thirds of a Glass Retort with Crystals of Cop-  
per, prepared with distilled .Vinegar. - Put your Retort  
in Sand, adapt a large Receiver, and lure the Junc-  
tures. Use at first a gentle Fire, in order to raise by Di-  
stiliation a sinall Quantity of insipid Water. This Wa-  
ter will he followed by a volatile Spirit. Then aug-  
ment the Fire by Degrees, and the Head of the Retort  
will be filled with white Clouds. Towards the End of  
the Process furround the Retort with Live-Coals, in or-  
der to make the last Spirit, which is the strongest, come  
over. When the Clouds disappear, and the Receiver is  
cold, suffer the Fire to go out, unlute the Junctures,  
and pout all that is contained in the Receiver into a  
a Glass Alembic, in order to distil it to Dryness with a  
Sand Heat; and this will he the rectified Spirit of Copper.

This Medicine is used against Apoplexies, Palsies, Epllep-  
sies, and other Disorders of the Brain. Seven or eight Drops  
of it are to be taken in any proper Liquor. It dissolves  
Pearls, Comis, and other Substances of a like Nature.

There remains in the Bottom of the Retort a black Mat-  
ter, which may be again converted into Copper, by fusing it  
in a Crucible, with the Addition of a little, Sdtpetre and Tur'  
tar. *Lernery Cours de Chynde.*

SPIRITUS VINL See **ALCOHOL. -**

SPIRITUS VINT CAMPHOjtATUS. **SeeGAMPHORA.**SPIRITUS VINI RECTIFICATES. See **ALCOHOL.**

SPIRITUS VINI TARTARIZATU6..

*T.artarired Spirit of winp.*

Take Salt of Tartar, two or three times coagulated and  
dissalved, one Pound ; give it a strong Fusion in a Cru-  
cible, for two Hours; powder it in a warm Mortar, and  
whilst warm put it into a Matrass to four Pints of recti-  
sy'd Spirit of Wine: Shake them well together, and  
place them in a Sand-Furnace; lute the Junctures of  
' the Head and Receiver ; give Fire to such a Degree, as  
may make the Drops succeed each other Very quickly,  
and continue it till all the Spirit is come over.

This Spirit volatilizes and carries over some Part of the  
Salt of Tartar along with it; which is demonstrable by the  
Salt sustaining the Loss of, at least, one Ounce of its Weight.  
And by this Operation the Spirit of Wine obtains a more  
agreeable Scent and Taste than hefore, and is, also, more  
subtile and penetrating.

Another Way.

’ Take the Salt os Tartar left in the Bottom of the Mat-  
trass in the foregoing Operation, dissolve it in pure recti-  
fy'd distilled Vinegar; filter the Dissolution, and co-  
agulate the Salt, which dissolve again in more distilled  
Vinegar; filter and coagulate as before. Repeat this  
Operation so often, that no black Faeces remain, and  
that the distilled Vinegar comes off as strong as it was  
put upon the Salt. And then is the Salt prepared, which  
some, call Volatile Salt os Tartar.

Is a farther Exaltation of this Salt is required, take of tho  
foregoing Salt of Tartar sour Ounces, and put to it of the  
Spirit of Wine one Pound, which will readily dissolve it.  
Let the Dissolution stand quiet for three or four Hours, and  
decant it gently from the Faeces; draw off the Spirit of  
Wine in a gentie Sand-Heat in a Retort: Diflolve the Salt  
again in the same Spirit of Wine, and repeat the Operation  
till no Faeces remain: Return the Salt again into the Spirit  
Gf Wine, in which it will totally diflolve.

This is the true tartariaed Spirit of Wine, with which Mr.  
*George lVilsen* says he used to extract the Tincture and ano-  
dyne Sulphurs of Metals, and unite them with Vegetable fixed,  
and animal volatile Alcalies; and he farther owns it to he the  
principal Ingredient in the anti-rheumatic Tincture (of which  
he does not give the Recipe) that cured him of a Violent  
Rheumatism, which afflicted him three Years successively ;  
and that he was not only freed from those acute Pains which  
attend the Distemper, but then continued without any Re-  
turn, which was about- fifteen Years after. Nor aro its VIT-.  
rues (he continues to inform us) confined to that Disease on-  
ly , for the Gout, Scurvy, Dropsy, Jaundice, Colic, Green-  
Sickness, and Stone in the Bladder or Kidneys, give way to  
it.. Its Dose (that is of this Spirit) is from fifty Drops to two  
Drams, diluted in Wine and Water, or both mixed.

SPIRITUS VITRIOLL **SeeVITRioLUM..**

SPIRITUS VITRIOL! DULCIS. See **VITRIoLuM.**SPISSAMENTUM. The same as STYMMA ; which fee.  
SPITHAMA- σπιθαμἡ. A Measure of Length, called a  
Span, which is usually said to be twelve Fingers Breadth, or  
as much as from the End of the Thumb to the end of the  
little Finger, when extended.

SPLANCHNICA, σπλομαικὰ, from σπλάγνίν. An Entrail or  
Bowel. Medicines.appropriated to the Diseases of the Bowels  
or *Vifcera.*

SPLEN. The Spleen. See LIEN.

SPLENECTOMIA. An Excision **of the** Spleen.  
SPLENeTICA. Remedies for Disorders of the Spleen.  
SPLENIA. Compresses.

In dressing Wounds, after the Plaister and other Necesse-  
- fies, it is usual to apply Compresses, which are made of  
clean soft old Linen, sour, six, or eight times doubled. They  
were called *Stslenia* by the ancient Physicians, because of the  
frequent Resemblance os their Figure to that of the Spleen ;  
and they are called Compresses, becausechey serve to keep the  
Plaister and other.Dressings firm. Compresses are also often,  
applied without Plaisters, sometimes dry and sometimes moi-  
sten'd with Waters, Spirits, *etc.* Of different Kinds and  
Qualities, according to the Nature of the Disorder.

The Figure and Size of Compresses are different, according  
**to** the disterent Parts of the Body to which they are applied.  
Sometimes they are square, as in Tab. 23. N°. i2. oblong,  
aS inN°. I3. triangular, as in N°. Σ4. crucial, as in N°.  
I5. According to their Situation, also, they are called right.

oblique, and transverse, and sometimes angular, when they  
surround the Arm or Leg. Some are shaped like an Asterisk  
or Star, as in N°. I6. Some are cut either on one Side or  
both Sides, as far as the Middle, seeN°. I7, IS. Some are  
hexagonal, like N°. I9. and others are globular, like a Ball,  
which are placed under the Arm-pits, in Luxations os the  
Shoulder-bone, see N°. 2o. Some are small and square, like  
N°. *%s.* which are used in stopping Haemorrhages from  
wounded Blood-vessels; others are slender, as N°. 22. and  
are useful in Sutures os Wounds and Ligatures of the Arteries.  
Those which are designed for covering PlaisterS, ought to he  
made broader than the Plaisters.

The principal Intentions os Compresses are, I. To cherish  
the natural Heat of the Part affected, and keep out the Cold.  
2. To secure the Dressings under them. 3. To convey li-  
quid Remedies to the Parts wounded, or otherwise disordered,  
and to contain them longer on the Part. 4. To fill up any  
Inequalities or Depressions about the wounded Part, that the  
Dressings may be kept firm, especially in Fractures. 5. To  
prevent the Skin from heing irritated by the Stricture *os*Bandages, which might occasion troublesome Itchings, and  
even Pain. *Hessteofs Surgery. \**

SPLENICA. Medicines appropriated to Disorders of the  
Spleen.

SPLENISCOS. σπλήιισχσς. A Compress.-

SPLENITIS. σπληιίτιἐν An Inflammation, or Tumor of  
the Spleen. *Splenitis* is, also, a Name .for a Vein in the  
Left-Hand, the same as the *Salvatella,* which in the Right-  
Hand is called *Jocor curia. -*

SPLENIUM. The same as the *Afplentum,* or *Cetcrach.*

SPLENIUS MUSCULUS.. See MASTo**IDAEUS SUPE-  
RIOR. .**

SPLIT. A Name for the *Ftnnaria lutea.*

SPODIACON. σποδεακἐν, from σπβδὸς; Ashes. The Name  
of a *Collyrium,* descrihed hY *Paulus AEpineta,* and thus called,  
because it was of an Ash Colour.

SPODITES. σποδιτης. An Epithet for Bread, importing  
its having heen baked under the Embers..- *Galen. Exsges.*

. SPODIUM. See **CADMIAs .**

SPODOS, σποδὸς. The same as Spodium. . Properly it  
signifies Ashes.

SPOLIATORIUM. The same **aS APODYTERIUM.**

SPONDYLIUM. **See.SPHONDvLlUM.**

SPONDVLOS. σπἐνδυλος. Tile second *Vertebra* of the  
Neck, or a *Vertebra* in general.

SPONDYLOLITHOs. A Sort of Stone found in the  
Country *cd Tirol,* resembling the Vertebra of a small Animal.

SPONGIA.

The Characters are ;

It is a thin, bibulous, and strangely implicated Substance,  
generally softer than the *Keratepkytus.*

*Bocrhaave* mentions seventeen Sorts of *Spongia ;* which  
are; . '

I. Spongia; ad usum praestantissima; foraminibus exiguis  
pervia. T. 575.

2. Spongia; compressa, magna; *Co B. P.* 368.

3. Spongia; globosa. *C. B. P.* 368. *Imp.* 635. *Tourn.  
Last.* 575. *J %'* 3. SI6.’ *Faii Lsist.* I.sso. *Boerh. Ind. -  
A.* 8. *Spongia marina alba.* Ger. I383. Emac. I577. *Spon-  
gia marina usualis.* Park. 1303. SPUNGE.

The Spunge is an imperfect Plant, or Sea Vegetable grow-  
ing under Water at the Bottom of the Sea, upon the Rocks  
and Stones, of a kind of woolly or hairy Substance, of a /  
springy Nature, fall of a great Number of small Cavities,  
light and porous.

Spunges uncalcined, are never ufed inwardly, being ac-  
counted of a poisonous Nature, swelling up the Stomach, and  
not digesting ; they are used by Surgeons in Embrocations,  
and to stop Bleeding. *Millen's Bot. Off".*

Of *Spunges,* those which are full os fine Perforations,  
some call *male* Spunges, and os these the hardest *Tragi',*those which are of a contrary Disposition to the before-men-  
tioned, they call *female* Spunges ; they are burnt like the  
*Alcyonium.*

Spunges, while new and not pinguious, are vulnerary’, and  
repress Tumors ; applied with Water or Posea, they conglu-  
tinate recent Wounds, and with bail’d Honey heal old Sinuses.  
Old Spunges have no such Effect, tho’ they serve to separate  
and widen the Lips of Ulcers and Calluses when ready to close,  
by being tied up dry in a Linen Rag, and intruded aster the  
Manner os Lint. New Spunges applied, dry rheumatic and  
cancerous old Ulcers, and repress Haemorrhages. Burnt with  
Vinegar they are serviceable in a dry Lippitude, and where  
Abstergents or Astringents are required ; hut for Ophthalmic  
Remedies they do best washed. Burnt with Pitch, they are  
good for an Haemorrhage. Those which are sese st are  
whitened in the hot oeason by irrigating them with the Spume  
of the Salt, which sticks to the Rocks, and then exposing

them in the Sun,' in doing which we must he careful to turn  
the hollow Part upwards, and that by which they were cut off  
downwards. If the Weather he fain, they may he exposed  
by Moon-light, heing irrigated with the Spume of Salt, or  
with Sea-water; and Sponges so exposed become whitest of  
all. *Dioscorides,. Lila* 5. *Cap.* I38.

A burnt Spunge is of an acrimonious and digestive Faculty.  
Impregnated with Bitumen, and used while it is on Fire in  
order to he dried, it stops an Haemorrhage from a Wound.  
If Bitumen be warning. Pitch may serve, Α new Spunge is  
manifestly drying, for if you apply it to a Wound either with  
Water, Posea, or Wine, it will prove as good an Aggluti-  
nant as thofe Medicines which are applied for stopping an  
Hsernorrbage. *Oribasc de Vires Simpl. Lib. i. Cap.* I.

The Use of a Spunge is in deterging Soules, Sanies, Blond,  
Pus,\*or Medicines themselves from the Body, or in relieving  
the fame under a biting or itching Sensation. But for the  
Face we use a Spunge in order to revive and raise the Spirits  
when funk, as in a Lipothymy, for which Purpose we apply a  
Spunge, dipt in the Summer in cold Water, but in the Win-  
,ter in what is Milkwarm. But we must he cautious in fuch  
Cares, and not make the Application in the Beginning or In-  
crease of the Fit, but in the State or Dectine thereof; for in  
the Beginning we make Ufe of odoriferous Things. *Archi-  
genes* for a burning Fever, when near’ its Height, would have  
us apply the Spunge not only to the Face, but asso to the  
Breast. *Actius, Tetrab.* I. *Serrn.* 3. *Cap.* I70.

4 Spongia; cinerea; cava v vaginam referens.'

5. Spongia ; Americana; compressa, spinosa j echinata 5  
eleganter punctsta.

6. Spongia; Americana; infundibulum reserens 5 spinosa ;  
echinata, eleganter punctsta.

7. Spongia; flava; Priapeia; cava; mirabilis.

8. Spongia ; flava; cava; cylindrica dunor.

9. Spongia , fissca; cava ; conica; tuberculosa; ingens.

Io. Spongia ; rarnofa. C. *B. P.* 368. *Conferva marinae  
genus.* Lob. Ic. 257. . ‘

**II.** Spongia; ramosissima; occulata.

**I2.** Spongia; ramosa; fluviatilis Newtoni. *Raii Hi* 8.

I3. Spongia; dura; ambarum griseum penitus referens.

I4. Spongia ; ingens ; anomaia; Pelvim referens.

I5. Spongia; dura; rarnofa; nigra ; suberis instar.

**I6.** Spongia ; ramose; fistulosa; millepora.

I7. Spongia: pulcherrima; reticulata; fistulosa; lacunata.  
*Boerh. Ind. Alt. Piant.*

Sponge is a soft, light, porous Plant, resembling a Fungus,  
and adhering to the Rocks in the Sea. Almost all Springes are  
brought from the *Mediterranean* Sea. Spunges are of Use  
for enlarging Wounds when too small, and being burnt, af-  
ford an excellent Powder for cleaning the Teeth. There are  
fomefimes found in Spunges some very finall Corpuscles, which,  
by the Help of a Microscope, appear to be small *Concha,*which being reduced into Powder, are said to be good for  
the Sand and Gravel in the Kidneys, and the Scrophula,  
and also for Worms in Children. All these being burnt to-  
eer, afford a very absorbent Powder, and emit a Smell  
that of burnt Horn. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Boerhaave.*

Spunge is a very remarkable Plant, because when subjected  
to Distillation, it affords an urinous Spirit, exactiy resembling  
that procured from animal Substances. Calcined Spunge is  
celebrated for its Virtues in curing the King’s Evil, and not  
without Reofon; for ’tis certain that in this Distemper ma-  
ny remarkable Cures have been performed by is.

SPONGIAE LAPIS. Offic. *Lapis Spongia,* Boet. 407.  
De Laet. 135. Schrod. 357. Worm. 54. Charlt. Foss. 23.  
*Lapides in Spongiis,* Matth. I39o. *Spsngites,* Aldrov. Musi  
Mendl. 67 I. SPUNGE STONE. ’

It is a Stone quito friable, concreted in a Spunge, and of a  
white or grey Colour. It is an Attenuant without any re-  
markable Heat, and is good to break the Stone in the Kid-  
neys and Bladder, and also to diseufs strumous Swellings.

The Stones found in Spunges heing taken in Wine, are  
gced to break the Stone in the Bladder. *Diofcarides, Lib. 5.*Cap. 163.

SPONGIOLL Small Mushrooms which are produced in  
the Spring, and are esteemed, of all others, the best.

SPONGION. σπόγγιον. The Name of an Epithem, and  
of a Malagma, desorihed by *Paulus Aigineta,* thus called, he-  
cause fa id to imbibe hydropic Humours like a Spunge.

SPONGiOSUM OS. Α Name for the *Os Etbntoides,* or  
*Cribriserrne* of the Heed See **CAPUT.**

SPONGOS, σπυνγος. A Spunge.

SPONSUS. Mercury. *Rulandus.*

SPONTUM. Ashes wetted with Water, and ofed in the  
Depuration of Gold or Sllver,

SPORADES, σσοράὸ,ί. Ao Epithet for Diseases, import-  
ing *interspersed* or *disseminated.* Sporadic Diseases are such  
as seize particular Persons at any Time or Season, or in any

Place ; whereas epidemical Diseases are peculiar to certain  
Times or Seasons, and .endemial to particular Pfares,, The  
Word is derived from σπώρω, to sow, Gr scatter.

SPORADIC! MORBI. Sporadic Diseases:, sice Spo-

**RADES.**

SPORETOS. σπορπτἐν. The Beginning of Winter, or  
lavter End of Autumn, in which the Seed of Winter::Corn is  
sown.

SPOROS. σπόρος. The feminal Fluid.

SPUMA. Froth or Foam. *Spuma Argenti is Litharge.*See LITHARGYRUs. *Spurna* in Chymistry, isAshes. *Spurna  
Alaris,* **is the** *Halcyonium.*

*Spuma Nitri,* is the *Apronitrum. Spuma tnurn Draconian,*is Butter of Antimony,

SPURIUS. Illegitimate. This is applied as an Epithet to  
various Diseases. The Ribs, also, which do not reach to the  
*Sternum,* are called *Spurious Ribs.*

SPUTAMEN. The same as SPUTUM. '

SPUTUM. Prognostics from Spir, or Excretions by Spit- -  
ting.

This’ the Name *Sputum,* Spit, he given by Physicians to  
whatever comes from the Mouth, except what is discharged  
by Vomitiog, in which Sense it comprehends all Excretions  
by Screation or Hawking, simple Spitting and Coughing, yet  
the Word is more properly applied he them to the Mat-  
ter excreted by means of a Cough, and under this Acceptation  
we shall now coofider it with respedt to the Signs on which  
we may ground our Predictions concerning the Death or Re.:  
covery of the Patient.

The Matter discharged by Coughing, provided it he simple,  
and not in the least mixed with other Humours, is a mucous,  
pituitous Excrement distilled from the Lungs. Some-  
times indeed bllious, or merely purulent Substances are dis-  
charged, but these are the Effects of very bad Disorders:  
Now these Excretions by Means of a Cough, to which, as  
was faid, we shall give the Name of *Spit,* are, as *Galen* tells  
iis, Indications of the Affections of the Lungs, Thorax, Af-  
pera Arteria and Throat, and, in short, of all the Organs of  
Refpiration. And they differ from one another in Substance,  
Figure, Colour, Quantity, Simpleness and Mixture, Smell,  
Taffe, Facility of Screation, an in Alleviation or Aggrava-  
tion of the Pain and Cough- In respert of Substance, they  
are either thin or thick, vifcid or not vifcid; in regard to  
the Figure, they are called smooth, equal, round, spumous,  
bloody land purulent; as to Colour, they are said to he white,  
pale, yellow, russet, red, green, livid, black, and sometimes  
particoloured ; in Quantity, they amount to much, or little orr  
nothing ; in refpedt to Simpleness and Mixture, they are;  
either merely simple, or more or less mixed; as to their  
Smell, they are either said to heve an ill Smell, or to have no  
ill Smell; in Taste they take the Epithets of insipid, fweet,  
sals, bitter and acrid j as to Facility or Difficulty of Excrea.:  
tion, we fay they are easily, or with Difficulty, or by no  
means dischargeable by Coughing ; they are also either fuch  
as mitigate or increase the Pain and Cough ; and, to seek  
for no more Distinctions, are either concoctsd, or crude and  
malignant

The Causes of all these different Excretions by Coughing,  
are to he known and understood., and, first, as to *thin* and  
*liquid Spit,* its Thinness proceeds, according to *Galen* on the  
sixth of the *Epidemics,* from the weak Heat of the Brain,  
which is incapable of concocting the aqueous Excrement, as  
are asso the Lungs on the same Account, or a Defeol of Heat  
sufficient to thicken the Humour. This Sort of *Spit,* in a  
Pleurisy, he makes the Beginning of Concoction, as the thick  
*Spit* is a Sign of perfect Concoction; for *Spit,* in its State  
of Maturation, grows thicker and thicker.

*Spit* hecomes moderately viscid, when the thin or liquid  
Parts are throughly conceited, but an extraordinary Viscidity  
indicates an intense Heat resolving the Humid, by which  
Means, the Phiegrn heing agitated by a high Degree of Heat,  
thickens and becomes viscid. Such a Viscidity of the *Spit*is very pernicious in pleuretic and pulmonic Disorders, hecause  
it adheres fo sirmiy to the Parts as hardly to be disengaged,  
and oftentimes, by obstructihg the small Arteries of the  
Lungs, induces a Suffocation, of which *Galen, Lib. 4. de  
Loc. Affect. Cap. (a.* gives an instance in *Antipater,* a *Roman.*Physician. For in a Pleurisy, or Peripneumony, and even in  
an Asthma, what cannot he thrown off induces a Stertor and  
Ebullition, and is frequently the Cause of Suffocation or asI  
Empyema. But a watery and fluid Phlegm, which is void  
of the least Viscidity, is a Sign of a weak Heat, which is in-  
. capable of consuming the thin Humidity.

A *frswoth* and *equal Spit* indicates the Phiegrn to he not on-  
ly of one simple Substance, but that it is equally aintated in  
all Parts hy the Heat; as one unequal and variousty figur’d,  
indicates the contrary; ‘

*Spumetis,* or *frothy Spit,* in which the Spume Continues sor  
a considerable Time, is from a pituitous and viscid Substance,  
agitated with a great Degree os Heat; *Spit* remarkably spu-  
mous is justly condemned by *Galen, Lib. de talius Morbi  
Temp.* This Sort os *Spit* may proceed also from a flatulent  
Spirit mixed with the Phlegm, or some, other Humour, aS it  
happens when the excrementitious Parts discharged from the  
Lungs are mixed with a great Quantity of Air. In this re-  
spect we are told by *Paulus,* that spumous *Spit* is frequentiy  
discharged from the Throat, hecause it is a Part concerned  
' in Respiration- In a Pleurisy and Peripneumony what is ex-  
pectorated by Coughing appears spumous, not from a flam-  
lent Spirit, but an igneous Heat contracted by the affected  
Parts. Under these Disorders, if spumous Bloed appear a-  
mong the *Spit,* it shews the Substance of the Lungs to he in-  
jured, aS we are taught by *Galen i* and it appears from *Hip-  
pocrates,* 5 *Aph.* I 3. thet the spitting of spumous Blond is a  
Certain Sign of an Ulceration in the Substance of the Lungs.

*Spit* of a *round Figure* expectorated by Coughing, is from  
a thick and tenacious Humour collected in the Fibres of the  
Lungs, and agitated by an extraordinary Degree of Heat, ac-  
cording to the Sentiments of *Galen, Com. in (y Epid,* to  
‘which we add, that it takes this round Form, because the  
glutinous Humour contained in the Aspera Arteria, assumes  
the same Finure with that Part, which is globous, as having  
its interior Cavity turned orbicularly. I have observed this  
Sort of *Spit* in some Persons who were free from a Fever,  
and sor a Very long Time seemed to he no way indisposed,  
hut at last died all of them of Consumptions. Round *Spit,*according to *Hippocrates,* 6 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aph. Q.y.* and  
*Sect. 6. Aph.* 2I. indicates a Delirium, perhaps from the  
Heat signified by it, which, as *Galen* says, *de lac. Affect. Lib. An  
Cap.* 8. fills the Head, but it can never by itself, and alone,  
pe rt ind a Delirium.

Os much the same Kind with *round Spit, is Spit* in the  
Figure os Hailstones; this was observed by *Galen,* of a cer-  
tain Person who could not avoid sidling into a deep. Con-,  
sumption.

*.. Bloody Spit* is from an Extravasation of Blood, occasioned  
sometimes by an Aperture os the Mouths of the Veins,  
which the *Greeks* call *Anastomosis* ;' an Effusion of this Kind  
is not attended with Pain, Inflammation or Fever, and the  
Blood sis thin and watery, and much in Quantity, if pro-  
ceeding from large Veins, and but little, if issuing from final-'  
ler Vessels.' Sometimes the Extravasation and consequent  
Haemoptoe is caused by an Erosion of the Vessels, called Di-  
*abrosis* and *Anabrosts,* which Affection is indicated by a trouble-  
some Cough without a manifest Cause. The Bloed in the Be-  
ginning is but littie in Quantity, and is evacuated as Intervals,  
tho' sometimes, when the Erosion is considerable, or affects  
the larger Vessels, there is a copious efflux. In the third  
and last Place, the Haemoptoe may. he occasioned by a Rup-  
ture os the Weins, which Affection is called’ a' *Porirrhexis,*and is indicated by a Pain, especially if the Flux proceed  
from a Rupture of the Vefieis about the Thorax or Lungs  
near a Membrane, and the Blood is also much in Quantity,  
if the Rupture he occasioned by a Redundance *os* Humours,  
violent Motion, Clamor, a Fall, a Blow, or the like. Bloody  
*Spit* then you see, is occasioned by in Aperture, Corrosion,  
or Rupture of the Veins. But in a Pleurisy this Kind os *Spit*shews thet Nature attempts the Concoction of the morbific  
Matter hy gentiy attenuating the seme, whence the Passages  
being dilated sor the Exhalation of the Vapours, the thinner  
Part, and what is next to the Vapours, takes Occasion from  
the Laxness of the Pores to flip through them into 'the inter-  
nal and neighbouring Spaces, from which, by the Rise of a  
Cough, and Expectoration os *Spii,* in incipient Concoction  
is indicated. This kind of bloody *Spit* is mixed with  
Phlegm, and is incident to those Pleurisies which *Galen,  
Corn.* 3. *in* 6 *Epid,* pronounces of the mildest Sort. But  
Very bloody *Spit* in pleuretic Disorders, is utterly condemned  
by the Author of *Coac.* 390, because it is much the same as  
is pure Blood were expectorated, and indicates another kind  
of Disorder, winch is either a *Di abrosis* os some of the Ves-  
sels by an acrimonious and corroding Bile attenuating the  
Bloed, and opening the Veins ; or a *Ehexis,* that is, a Rup-  
ture from a violent Compression of the Thorax, which  
proved ineffectual in discharging the Contents of the *Phlegmon.*

Purulent aster bloody *Spit* indicates an approachingphthisis,  
7 *Aph.* I 5, I6. bur in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony it is a  
Sign of a Suppuration and Empyema, whence proceeds a Con-  
sumption ; for if the peccant Matter be not removed in four-  
teen Days, it either destroys the Patient by Suffocation, or  
hecomes more putrid, and is converted into Pus, the Signs of  
which are a Horror, either recent or increased, or violent  
Fever, and a Weight or Load. Agree?hie to this are the  
’Sentiments os *Hippocrates,* 2 *App.* 47. Wherc he says, " That

" Pains and Fevers happen more about the Time of the  
" Generation of Pus, than aster it is generated.'\*

With respect to the *Colours* of the *Spit,* or Matter excreted  
by Coughing, it appears *rabite* when it is either pituitous or  
purulent. White *Spit* from Phlegm, in pituitous Diseases, if  
of Service ; in bilious Disorders, it is not only of n0 Benefit,  
hut a bad Sign, as indicating that nothing of the Master  
which causes the Distemper, sor Instance a Pleurisy, is dis-  
charged. Of white *Spit* from *Pus* we have spoken just  
now.

*Yellow, pale,* and *black Spit,* are from Bile of the same  
Colours impregnating the same. *Com.* 4 *in* 6 *Epid. T. 4,*The same Author, *Lib. u. de Loe. Affect. Cap. cy.* compre-  
hends the Colours of *Shit,* with their various Causes, in the  
following Passage: " We have already shewn, he says, that  
" all Inflammations proceed from a Conflux os Bjood.  
" wherefore if the Blood be bilious, the *Spit* will be yej\_  
." low, or pale; is pituitous and spumous, the *Spit* will he  
" white; is the Blood he melancholic, the *Spit* will be  
" either black or livid ; 'if none os these Humours affect  
" the Bloed, the *Spit* will be red. In Pleurisies, the *Spit*" is frequently observ'd to have more os a bilious Hue, in  
*" a* Peripneumony it has usually more of a phlegmatic  
" Cast.''

*Party-colour\* d Spit,* according to *Galen,* indicates a Variety  
os Affections, and consequently a difficult and hazardous  
Distemper.

Much *Spit* indicates a Multitude os Humours, and if  
expectorated with Ease, and white and thick, shews the  
Phlegmon to he concocted and subdu'd. Is it be much  
and purulent, and the Pus therein be white, smooth, equal,  
and not fibred, it signifies that the suppurated Plegmon will  
be ended by an Excretion of the Pus. Much bilious, green,  
livid and black *Spit,* shews the Disease to be Very crude and  
malignant, and Very difficult to he subdu'd by Nature.

*Spit* little in Quantity with respect to the Disease, the'  
concocted, is of no Service, and therefore justly to he  
dreaded in a Peripneumony, aS we are taught by the Auther  
of the *Coac.* 4I6. and find confirm'd by an Instance in *Hip-  
pocr at es,* 7 *Epid. T.* 58. of the Wise of *Euxenus.*

No *Spit* at all excreted in pleuritic and peripneumonic  
Disorders is highly dangerous, especially when the Patient  
has not the Benefit Of Expectoration either in the Progress  
or Beginning of the Disorder. Not to spit in a Pleurisy is  
of the same Signification as aqueous Urine in other Fevers,  
indicating the extraordinary crude Stare of the Disease, as  
*Galen* telis us. *Lib.* I. *de Crisibus, Cap.* I8. The same Aur  
thor. *Com. in* I *Aph.* I2. says, that want os spitting shews  
the Inflammation or Phlegmon to he difficult of Concoction,  
and of long Continuance. And, *Lib. de Constitut. Art.  
Me Acrid. Cap.* 16. he says, that to spit nothing is pernicious,  
partly because it signifies that the Matter is as it were bound  
up in the Phlegmon/and partly in that the inward Parts are  
universally corrupted by its Detention. Hence the Author of the  
*Coac.* 38 r. justly pronounces dry Pleurisies, in which nothing  
is discharged by'spitting. Very dangerous. And *Galen, Lib.*2. *de Crisibus, Capi* Io. expresses himself to the same Pur-  
pose, as follows: " When the Disorder, he says, is exqui-  
" sitely strait, and hinds up, as it were, in itself the whole  
" Flux [Confluence of Humours] it produces deadly Di-  
" stampers, which are called απτυτοε *{Aptasti)* spitlessf' And  
*Lib. de Totius Morbi Temp. Cap. 16.* he positively deter-  
mines, -that want of spitting, attended with great Pain and  
a Difficulty of Respiration, Is mortal.

It is no less fatal under the same Disorders sor spitting to  
he suppressed for no manifest Reason, as the same Author ob-  
serves,Trd. *de Constit. Art. Med. sor* such a Suppression,  
he says. *Com.* 2. *in Prognosi,* is owing either to rhe T hickness  
and Viscidity of the Humour, or to the LaxnesS os the  
Membrane which incloses the Lungs; or, lastly, to the  
Weakness of the Faculty in the Patient. Tothe same Pur-  
pose the Author of *Prorrhet. csosu* tells us, thet " They who  
" are affected with a Pain of the Side attended with bilious  
" Spittings, if these cease for no Reason, are seized with  
Madness.'' Here *Galen,* in his Comment on the Place,  
writes, that " This is not always the Consequence, but  
" only when there is a Tranflation os the bilious Humour  
" to the Head.'' In a Tabes and Suppuration there is no-  
thing worse than a Suppression of *Spit* ; in the latter Case it  
signifies a Phthisis or Death, and in the former it portends  
a fatal Event. *Galen,* in 7 *Aph. 16.* says, that consumptive  
Persons live under their Extenuation as long aS they can cleanse  
and free their Lungs hy coughing; but when the Pus re-  
mains within, the Passages for Respiration being by that  
Means obstructed, the Patient is suffocated on *R* sudden. To '  
the same Purpose we are told by *Hippocrates, y Ach.* I 6.  
that " Upon spitting of Pus comes a Pthisis; and when the

" Spit is retained, the Patients die.” An Excretion, also,  
which is weak and fruitless, and is not projected by the  
.Lungs, but on Account of an excessive Plenitude rattles  
in the Throat, shews either the Redundance and Viscidity  
of the Humours, or the Weakness of the Faculty.

In a Pleurisy, Peripneumony, Empyema, and Tabes, for  
the Patient to be able to spit out readily and freely, is  
a very good Sign, as we are told by *Galen, Lib. de Conjiitut.  
Art. de Medendi* Thisin a Pleurisy and Peripneumony, shews  
that Nature has begun her Work of Concoction, and that  
the Spit has no bad Quality ; and in a Suppuration it gives  
Hopes that the Put may this Way be evacuated, and a  
Phthisis prevented. Of such Sputation we find *Hippocrates*speaking in *Prognostic,* where he says, " .That in all Pains  
" and Disorders about the Lungs and Sides, a prompt and  
" easy Excretion is required.'' For this shews both the  
Strength of the vital Faculty, and, also, of the animal Fa-  
culty, in the Brain, and that Nature's Instruments, the Muscles,  
are no way incommoded in Respiration by an Obstruction  
or Compression of The Passages ; and, also, that the Matter is  
neither so viscid as not to be separated from the Parts, nor  
too thick nor too thin to be raised. ’ .

*Pure,* or simple and uninixed *Spit,* except shch aS is  
meerly pituitous, is occasion'd, as we are told by *Galen, Lib.  
de Humoribus,* from a Consumption os all the aqueous Hu-  
midies by a flammeous Heat, whence it shews an internal  
Burning os the Parts, and that the Disease is os a very dif-  
ficult and dangerous Nature, because such *Spit* is of a ma-  
lignant Quality, and Can hardly be expectorated. *Hippo.,  
crates* in his *Prognostics* condemns pure or simple *yellow Spit,*hat most of all *black Spit* when pure. .

*Spit* appears mix'd with an aqueous Humid, when either  
the humid Parts are not consumed by the febrile Heat, or  
there is a Redundance of the pituitous Humour. '

What we call *various* or *Party.colour'd Spit,* appears mix-  
ed with a Variety of Humours ; and this is much worse  
than the former, as indicating a Complication of Disorders.

*Fetid Spit,* by its ill Smell, denotes a considerable Putre-  
fiction in the Humour of which it is composed. For this,  
Reason *Galen, Lib. de Tot. Morb. Tempor.* highly condemns  
very fetid Spit in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony : And *Hip.  
prorates, Coac.* 406. 409. prononnees it mortal in an Em-  
pyema.

*Insipid Spit* is occasioned by erode Phlegm, *facet Spit* by  
Phlegm concocted, *bloody Spit* by concocted Phlegm mixed  
with Blood. *‘ Salt Spit* is from salt Phlegm, which Acquires  
its Saltness from an excessive Agitation and A station by Heat,  
and, also, according to the Sentiments os the *Arabian* Phy-  
sioians, from torrid Vapours, or a Mixture of bilious Hu-  
mours. *Acrimonious* and *bitter Spit* is from yellow, russet  
and aeruginous Bile ; *acid Spit* from a melancholic Humour.

*Spit,* by which a Mitigation os Pain is occasion'd, is  
esteemed very salutary, because it indicates a due Evacua-  
tion of the Humours, according to that os *Hippocrates,* I  
*Aph.* 25. " When Things are evacuated which require Eva-  
" ouation, it conduces to Health." And, as he fays in an-  
other Place, 2 *Apia.* 2. " That Sleep which removes a Deli-  
" rium is good, but the contrary bad ; ” thus it happens io  
Affections os the Pleura and Lungs, that where *Spit* causes  
no Alleviation of the Pain, it is of no Service, but of worse  
Consequence when the Pain increases by it : For *Spit* which  
gives no Relies to the Patient tinder his Pain and Anxiety,  
though in itself of no bad Quality, prognosticates a Suppura-  
, tion, according to *Hippocrates* in the following Passage of  
*Idet Prognostics :* " Whenever a Pain in those Parts is not  
" removed either by Expectoration, or Evacuation of the  
" Belly by Stool, or Venesection; or Medicines, or Diet,  
the Disorder tends to a Suppuration.'' And to the  
same Purpose he says just before, " That all Ex-  
" cretions which remove not the Pain are had; hut the  
" worst os all are the black, whereas those by which the  
" Pain is alleviated Are os the best Kind."

In the same Manner, *Spit* by which the Cough ceases is  
a very’ good Prognostic, hecause it indicates that the Humour  
which is the Cause of the Cough and Inflammation, disc  
charges itself the most commodious Way. *Spit* and Ex-‘  
cretions which, on the contrary, excite much Coughing,  
are pernicious ; for the Humour, either through the Depra-  
Viry of the Matter detained in the Lungs, or the Weakness  
of the Organ, or of the Faculty, or its own Thickness, is  
with great Difficulty raised, and is sometimes intercluded  
in a narrow Passage, in fuch a Manner, as to occasion  
Suffocation. Sometimes it contracts such a Degree of  
Viscidity, as not to be separable from the Parts to which  
τ it adheres; and oftentimes when it is raised into the Tubes  
of the Lungs, is there detained, and adheres to them like  
Glue. Thin *Spit,* on account of its Diffluence and Inco-

herence, is no less difficult to be expectorated. Bv all thefg  
Rinds of *Spot* then, or Excreations, much Coughino is ejc-  
cited, winch, on the contrary, is restrained by *Spit* ορ amoderate Consistence; and not too Viscid or too thio, for  
fuch Reasons *Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* utterly'con-  
demrrS all Expectoration of *Spit* which provoke much  
Coughing. ’

*Concocted-Spit* in a Pleurisy or Peripneumony, is white;  
light, neither too thick nor too thin, as *Galen says. Com.* 2.  
*in Prognost.* which is easily discharg'd by Screation, and is  
os equal Consistence ; this is from Nature having got the  
better of the Distemper.

In a Suppuration, *Hippocrates Prognostic,* requires *Spit* which  
ds white, pure, and free from Fetidness. And in the same  
Treatise he commends fuch *Spit* as is mixed with yellow  
Bile, especially in Pleurisies, indicating that a great. Part  
of the Matter which caused the Inflammation discharges it-  
seif in a due Manner. On the contrary, thin *Spit,* or what  
is too thick, or too thin, or tw0 viscid, is of a crude Sub-  
stance, and shews that Nature hag not aS yet concocted  
anything.

Of *a* malignant Kind are. the purely yellow, russet,  
green, livid, black, party-colour’d, highly fetid *Spit,* with  
such as increases the Pain and Cough, or is attended with  
a great Difficulty of Respiration. And so much for the  
Causes of the different Kinds of Respiration; we shall now  
treat of the salutary Kinds of Spit.

*Of the good ’ Kinds of* SPIT, *which are Prognostics os.  
Recovery.*

*.. . ' ' e*

In speaking os the good Kinds os *Spit,* we shall first oh-  
serve how they ought to be when the Subject is or is not  
molested with a Fever, Cough, Difficulty os Respiration, or  
a Pain: Secondly, what Kind os Spit is requir'd in a Pleu-  
risy and Peripneumony : And, thirdly, what is to be desir’d  
in an Empyema, or Suppuration.

First then, in Affections os the Thorax, without an In-  
fiammation or Fever, the best *Spit* is what is white, smooth,  
equal, moderately thick, with a flight Degree os Viscidity,  
ting'd with no bad Colour, that is to say, yellow, pale, rus-  
set, green, livid or black; for *Spit* ting’d with Colours, and  
especially yellow, is utterly condemned by *Galen, Lib. An so -  
Loc. Affect. Cap.* 8. That *Spit* is, also, well circumstanced  
which is easily excreted, without much Coughing, and  
which, also, restrains a Cough, and gives Relief under a  
Difficulty of Respiration.

In a Pleurisy and Peripneumony, the *Spit* is esteem'd salu-  
tary which resembles that of Persons in Health, as we are  
assured by *Galen, de Crisibus, Lib.* I. *Cap.* 7. sor it is. not  
possible that, when the Parts of the Thorax and Lungs are  
Very much injur’d, the *Spit* should be like that of found  
Persons, but there must of Necessity be a Difference. Now  
*Spit* which resembles that of healthy Persons, is never dis-  
charg'd but in the State of the Disease, at which Time there  
is a perfect Con cocti on. Hence *Galen,* in I *Aph.* I 2. says;  
that concocted *Spit* is white, smooth, equal, neither too thick  
nor too thin, and which is easily and readily excreted.  
The same Author, in 6 *Epid,* tells us, that in a Pleurisy and  
Peripneumony, which are of a favourable Kind, the Patients  
have some Discharge of *Spit* at the Beginning os the Di-  
stemper, and that this Discharge indicates that the Concoc-  
tion is begun, and that if the Matter discharged be thin;  
it is a Sign os a moderate Concoction, if thick, of a perfect  
one. And *Com.* in I *Aph.* he says, that for the Sick in those.  
Disorders not to spit, indicates a very crude State of the  
Disease ; to spit something, but of a thin Consistence, shews  
the Concoction is begun ; sor the *Spit* afterwards to become  
thicker, indicates a greater Concoction ; and when it domes  
thick, as was said, white, smooth, equal, and is easily dis-  
charged, it indicates a perfect Concoction. The best *Spit,*therefore, has these Qualities ; and such was that observ’d by  
*Hippocrates* os *Anaxion* on the twenty-seventh Day, 3 *Epide  
Sect. z.AEgr. S. ‘ ~*

But this, perhaps, may he liable to Objections, if it he  
just what *Hippocrates* says, *Lib. Prognost.* where we read,  
in such Cafes, " The *Spit* should appear deeply tinged with  
" yellow Bile." And a little' after it is said, " Thur au  
" Excreation of yellow *Spit,* not mixed with much .Blood,  
" in the’ Beginning of a Peripneumony, is very falutarv."  
To the same Purpose we are told by the Author os *Cyoap.*386. " That in pleuritic Pains it is good for the spit .to  
" be coloured," and ibid/390, " That in all Pleurisies  
" and Peripneumonies it is hest when the Spit is easily 3nd  
" readily discharged, and has a yellow Mixture.” Hence  
it follows, that not only white *Spit* iS good, but, alfo, if yel-  
low, bloody, and pain Matter be mixed with the fame.

1 his indeed is very tme, har not jn che State or Heighth  
of the Disease, bur in the Beginning or Increase os the same ;  
sor which no other Reason is to be given, than that these  
Kinds of *Spit* shew the Inflammation to proceed from yellow  
Bile and Blond, which, as *Galen* shews, is less dangerous  
then such as are excited by other Humours, and, also, dis-  
charges some os the Matter which is the Couse os the In-  
flammation ; so that these Kinds os *Spit* discharg'd in the  
Beginning or Increase os the forementioned Disorders are not  
unserviceable. But is such *Spit* happens later, it is less safe,  
and shews that the Disease will be flow in Concoction, *Coac.*3S5 39°. or of long Continuance, and not Void of Dan-  
ger. It is not, however, mortal, but only soreshews a long  
Disease; nor yet useless, aS was said, hecause it signifies that  
some Part of the Humour which is the Cause of the Inflam-  
mation is evacuated, and, also, that the Inflammation itself  
is not of a malignant Nature, but milder, and less dan..  
gerouS then when it proceeds from other Humours. Hence  
it appears, that neither green, nor black, nor party-coloured  
*Spit* is good, since it signifies that the Inflammation is ex-  
cited by Very depraved Juices, and consequently that green  
and black *Spit* is more depraved than the yellow and bloody.

That is to be esteemed good *Spit,* also, which, besides the  
soremention'd Characters, has moreover this, that it is  
easily and freely discharged, according to that of *Hippocrates,  
Lib. Prognost.* where it is said, " That in all Disorders as-  
" secting the Parts about the Ribs and Lungs, it is requir'd  
" that an Excreation of the *Spit* be soon and readily per-  
" form'd.” It is early and seasonable enough, when it hap-  
pens within the third and fourth Day; and if it be, also,  
of a good Kind, it is a Sign that the Disease will he short  
and favourable, as we are assur'd by *Galen, Com.* 3. *in Aph.*and *Lib.* I. *de Crisibus,* and *Com.* 3. *in* 6 *Epid.*

*Spit* much in Quantity, and concocted, on a critical Day  
is a Very good Sign, and one of those which are critically de-  
termining ; and *if* it removes the Pain, Cough, and Fever,  
there will be no Necessity of any other Sign, to pronounce it  
very good and critical. We have an Instance to this Purpose,  
3 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *AEgr.* 8. in *Anaxion,* of whom it is said,  
" That on the seventeenth Day he began to fpit a little  
" concocted Matter, and found some Relief; on the twenty-  
" seventh the Fever returned, he cough'd, and expectorated  
" plenty of concocted Matter, his Urine had a large, white  
" Hypostasis, his Thirst went off, and he fell into a Sleep."

We may add to what has been mention'd, that this *Spit*is Very good and salutary, when it appears in Conjunction  
with some other good Evacuation. »

In Suppurations, also, the *Spit* is to have the same Quali-  
fications as are mention'd in the aforesaid Disorders, and are  
requir'd by *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* where he says, that  
" The hest *Spit* is white, smooth, of one Colour, free from  
" Phlegm, and expectorated without Pain, or Violent  
" Coughing." To which we may add, that it is copious,  
and removes the Fever, Thirst, Cough, and bad Respi-  
ration.

*Of bad* **SPIT,** *Which is a Prognostic of a fatal Event.*

We shall here, first, enumerate the bad Kinds of *Spit,*which portend a fatal Event to those who labour under no  
Disease, beginning with the *pituitous.*

A pituitous Matter, or *Spit,* which has for a long  
Time distilled from the Lungs, and is in Substance  
immoderately thin or thick, or Viscid, much in Quantity, of  
a round Figure, or os a saltish or acrimonious Taste, are  
generally Very much suspected. Sher Very *thin* excites a  
very troublesome Cough ; and the *thick,* by obstructing the  
Passages of Respiration, endangers a Suffocation; as does,  
also, the *viscid,* by long adhering to the Bronchia of the  
Lungs. A *suliijh* or *acrimonious Spit, by* corroding the Ar-  
teries, paves the Way to a Haemoptoe, and from thence to  
spitting os Pus, and *so at* last to a *Pstasis. Round Spit,*which has been shewn before to proceed from a thick and  
tenacious Phlegm, agitated by excessive Heat, always renders  
a Person Very subject to a Phthisis, as appears from the he-  
soremention'd Instances recorded by *Galen.*

*Bilious Spit,* also, is condemn'd by *Galen,* especially in  
such as are suspected to be consumptive. This Kind of  
*Spit* is known by the Colour, which is either yellow, pale,  
or russet; and by the Taste, which is acrid or bitter. Those  
Colours, especially the yellow and the pale, are evident Cha-  
racters of bitter Bile, as we are assur’d by *Galen, Lib.* 2.  
*de hoc. Assect. Cap.* Io. By the Colours, then, we manifestly  
discover when *Spit* is of a bilious Kind; but we are not so  
certain with regard to the Taste, which may be blunted  
and obscured by a Mixture of Phlegm. Hence Physicians,  
otherwise very skilful, sometimes happen to he deceived in  
not discovering the bilious Humour concealed within the

**I**

the Lungs, because the *Spit,* tho’ appearing os a yellow, pale,  
or *russet* Colour, is not observed by them to have the least  
Taste os Acrimony or Bitterness, when all the while the  
Lungs are corroded, and the *Spit* at length by this means is ren-  
dered bloody, or purulent, whence proceeds a Phthisis. We  
have Instances to this Purpose related by *Galen, de Logits Af-  
fect. Lib.* 4. " A certain Person, he says, on a sudden, spit  
" out a Humour Very much resembling liquid Bile in Colour,  
" which was between yellow and pale, but of no acrid Taste;  
" after that he continued to spit up a greater Quantity every  
" Day, till at length a stow Fever coming upon him he he-  
" gan to decline, and expectorated purulent Matter, and  
\*" continued so to do for the Space of four Months, when  
" he brought up Blood with the Pus, and the Fever with  
" the Phthisis increased, together with the spitting os Pus, os  
" which he expectorated a vast Quantity. The Fever still in-  
" creafing, and the Strength at last heing exhausted, the Patient  
" dy'd under all the Marks of a Consumption. I knew one  
" who laboured under much the same Disorder for six  
" Months, and another who fingered a long Time. The  
" first of these Patients, with whom I was concerned, seem’d  
" at first to he free from any Distemper, but was at last as-  
" sected in a most miserable manner. The second of these  
" Patients, whom also I attended, I endeavoured to relieve  
" by immediate Remedies, as knowing his Disorder from the

Beginning, and much more that of the third Person, who  
" applied himself to me. But tho' I endeavoured with much  
" Application of Thought, to effect the Cure of these Dis-  
. 44 orders, yet neither of the Persons, in the Circumstances  
" before-mentioned, nor any one since them, could he re-  
" covered; for when they were very near their End, they  
" spit out putrid Pieces of thein Very Lungs."

It seems strange that such a kind of *Spit,* when free from  
Bitterness and Acrimony, should corrupt the Lungs; but it  
is still more surprifing, how the Lungs can be infected by  
*Spit,* which appears to be pituitous, and is free from any  
thing of an acrimonious, salt or bitter Taste. To account  
for this latter Circumstance, it must he fupposed, either that  
all the bilious and acrimonious Humour lies concealed within  
the Lungs, and by adhering to their Bronchia corrodes  
them; or that the Phlegm, by Putresaction, acquires an Acri-  
mony, by which it is rendered capable of corroding and pu-  
trefying the Lungs; in the same manner, perhaps, as when  
the Air, being insected with a phthisical Contagion, or ren-  
dered highly acrimonious, infects the Lungs of those who live  
and breathe in it. But how comes it to pass, when the *Spit*appears yellow or pale, but has nothing in its Taste of Acri-  
mony. Saltness or Bitterness, the Subject should fall into a  
Consumption ? The Reason of this is, because by the Mix-  
ture of the pituitous Humour in them, the Taste is more  
easily concealed and disguised than the Colour, and that a  
most acrimonious and highly putrid Humour, by its Distil-  
lation upon the Lungs, corrodes them: Or, it must he said,  
that the Appearance of this same yellow and pale *Spit* **is a**Sign of a Collection of much bilious Humour within the  
Lungs, by which they are putrefy'd and corroded, and the  
Patient brought into a Consumption.

*Black* and *melancholic Spit* is of a very bad kind, aS ap-  
pears from *Galen, Lib. de Console. Art. Med. Cap.* I 6. where  
he writes, that a melancholic Humour, when predominant,  
is Very pernicious, both on account of its very had Qualities,  
and that it is highly corrosive, difficult of Concoction, and  
not easy to he expelled ; and, also, because it indicates an  
extraordinary Heat, which is necessary for its Generation  
and Aflation. *Spit* of this Kind is frequentiy succeeded by  
*Bloody Spit,* which is more to be dreaded by Persons in  
Health than under a Pleurisy, agreeably to that of *Hippocra-  
tes, 4. Aph. 25. “* Blondos any. kind discharged upwards is  
" bad.” In fuch *Spit* Blond thrown up by a Cough is al-  
ways to be dreaded, tho' it be not constantiy succeeded by a  
mortal Distemper, especially if it distils from the Head upon  
the Fauces, and is thence discharged by Help of a Cough, as  
*I* experienced in myself, when after a quartan Fever I threw  
up a great Quantity of Blond by Coughing, which was a cri-  
tical Excretion, and removed the Fever. But whenever it-  
is not the Matter of a Distillation from the Head, but pro-  
ceeds from the Breast and Lungs, it induces Danger of a  
Phthisis. *Galen,* indeed. *Lib. 5. Meth. Med.* writes, that he  
recovered a *Roman* Matron and a young Man of an Hae-  
moptoe, and all others who applied to him for the same  
Disorder, on the first Day of their Illness; but as for those  
who delayed it for some Days, or till a Phlegmon had seized  
them in such a manner as to render their Urine like that of  
feverish Persons, he never knew one of them perfectly cured.  
Justly, therefore, is spitting of Pus, aster spitting of Blood,  
pronounced by\**Hippocrates,* 7 *Aph. I5.* a had Sign: And  
*Galen,* in his Comment, truly says, that all spitting of Blond  
is not malignans, het such aS is succeeded by Pus, for this

induces a Phthisis, according to 7 *Apis.* **16. which says, " Af-**“ ter spitting of Pus comes a Phthisis." We have just Rea-  
son, therefore, to conclude, that bloody *Spit* expectorated  
from the Breast and Lungs, and succeeded by a Discharge of  
Puai is a mortal Prognostic.

All copious Discharges of *Spit,* also, which no way relieve  
the Patient, nor alleviate the Pain, Cough, or Difficulty of  
Respiration, are always useless, and portend a bad Event.  
And these are the bad Kinds of *Sait* in the Subjects before-  
mentioned.

in Persons under a Pleurisy or Peripneumony, *Spit* Very  
this, or Very thick, or Viscid after the Beginning or first  
Days of the Disorder; also *Spit* which is spumous, round,  
copious but useless, scanty or none; *Spit* suppressed, frequent,  
- white, yellow, pale, russet, green, aeruginous, ponaceous, of  
a deep yellow, livid, black, parti-coloured, fetid, pure or  
unmixin, excreted with great Difficulty, or with a Stertor  
and Rattling in the Throat, and such as no way mitigates the  
Pain, Cough, and Difficulty of Respiration, are all con-  
demned ; but the worst os all, and most destructive, is what  
excites and exaiperates the Cough, Pain, Difficulty of Re-  
Ipiration, and Fever.

*Spit* Very thin, or very thick and Viscid, which Kinds in-  
dicate the Disease to be considerably crude, if they happen in  
the Beginning, are esteemed not wholly unserviceable, since  
they give Hopes that they may be Concocted in Time; but  
is they appear afterwards, that is to say, after many Days,  
and are not concocted, they are Very bad *Signs. Spit* Very spu-  
mous is also condemned, and more particularly the unmixed,  
bilious, russet, green, livid and black; sor these Kinds, as  
we have shewn, proceed from an immoderate Burning, or  
colliquative Heat.

Whitish *Spit,* and what is spumous, consisting of Phlegm  
agitated by Flatulences, as in the Case when the pituitous  
Matter in its Passage from the Lungs becomes spumescent by  
contracting much Air, are not so dangerous. In a Peripneu-  
Inony the Blood which is discharged by Spitting is generally  
spumous. The Author os the *Coac.* 4OS. says, " That in  
" a Pain os the Right Hypochondrium, the spumous Blood  
" discharged by spiting flows from the Liver, and the Pa-  
" dent generally dies.''

*Spit os* a round Figure is very much condemned, because  
it is a Sign os an immoderate internal Heat, by which the  
Humour is dried; the same Spit, perhaps on account os a  
Repletion os the Head by the same inward Heat; is said by  
*Hippocrates,* 6 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aph. Q.J.* and *Sect.* 6. *Apih.* 2 I.  
to portend a Delirium. The Author, os the *Coac.* 39O. con-  
demns round *Spit,* as pernicious in a Pleurisy; but *Hippo-  
crates, Lib. Prognost.* says more justly, " That round white  
" Spit, in pleuritic Disorders, is of no Service to the Pa-  
“ tient.” ‘ " δ᾽' .

Much *Spit* of a bad kind portends a great deal of Danger,  
especially if it appears on a critical Day, and no way relieves  
the Patient; for it is to he esteemed one of the critical Signs  
which determine nothing.

*Spit* little in Quantity is no less condemned,' as being in-  
sufficient to Turge off the Humour which is the Cause of the  
Inflammation; but most of all is it to he dreaded, when it is  
not only scanty but crude, and excreted with much Difficul-  
ty. Of Patients under this Circumstance we find *Hippocrates*speaking, I *Epid. Sect. i.* “ They expectorated, he says, by  
", Coughing, a dense, concocted Matter, little in Quantity,  
u which they brought up by Degrees, and with much Diffi-  
" culty; but in those who laboured under the most violent  
" Symptoms, the *Spit* had no Signs Of Concoction, but .was  
" perpetually crude.’'

Under a Pleurisy not to spit at all is of no less fetal Signi-  
fication, aS indicating the Disease to be in a highly crude  
State \*. See the Quotations from *Galen* to this Purpose before,  
under the Causes os no *Spii'.* This Absence os *Spit,* then,  
must of Necessity [shew the Matter of the Disorder to he  
difficult of Concoction, and consequentiy portend the long'  
Continuance of the Inflammation, as we- are told by *Galen,  
Cam.* I. *in Aph.* Io. For the same Reason the Author of  
. the *Coac.* 38I. says, " That dry Pleurisies, in which nothing

" is evacuated by Spitting, are Very dangerous.''

*Bilious Spit,* In the same Diforders, suppressed without  
Reason, aster it had at first appeared, portends a Delirium,  
according to the Author of I *Prorrhet.* 97. and is said by  
*Galen, Lib. de Const. Art. Med. Cap.* I6. to be a Sign of ap-  
proaching Death; consumptive People, also, live as long aS  
they can bring up their *Spit,* but when that is retained they  
die. 7 *Aph.* 26.

*Frequent Spit,* but not discharged by Coughing, if attended  
with any other phrenitical Sign, indicates a Phrensy, accord-  
ing to the Author of I *Prorrhet. 6.* And a little after the  
- frme Author, T. I 2. utterly condemns frequent Spitting in  
Fevers ; and indeed justly, because, as *Galen* expresses it, it

is a Sign of a disordered Brain, which suffers under a Re-  
pletion. Again, I *Prorrhet.* 3I. this frequent Spitting, at-  
tended with a Perfrigeration, is said to he the Forerunner of  
black Vomitings, which is a most pernicious Symptom.

*lfahtie, pituitous Spit,* in bilious Diseases, is of no Service  
to the Patient, according to *Hippocrates in Prognostic,* where it  
said, " That white, glutinous and round Spit, is of no Be-  
" nefit;" and for a good Reason, aS indicating that nothing  
of the Humour, which is the Cause of the Inflammation, is  
discharged, which in inflammations from Bile is none of **the**least pernicious Signs. ’. Some Years ago there raged at *Base  
fano* and *Morostica* a pestilential Pleurisy, which proved mor-  
tal in four, or at the most in seven Days. Under this Dis-  
order whatever was. excreted by Spitting, was of a white pi-  
tuitous Substance, which a certain Physician not well Versed  
*in Galen’s* Doctrine, took for a good Sign, and always had  
good Hopes of the Patient. But he still found himself de-  
ceived, as not knowing that those white pituitous Spittings  
were an Indication that the morbific Matter of the Inflam- -  
mation was not thereby evacuated, and consequently that the  
Disease was highly crude and pernicious. This is confirmed  
by an instance in *Hippocrates, η Epid. T.* 58. of the Wife of  
*Euxenus,* who had a Cough, and spit up a white, thinnish  
Matter, and but little at a Time, and dy’d at last os a  
Pleurisy.

*Fellow* and *pale Spit,* also whet is *bloody,* not well mixed,  
**if** they are first discharged after the Beginning, or first State  
of the Disorder, indicate the same to be difficult of Con-  
coition, of long Continuance, and therefore by no means  
Void of Danger, j On the contrary, if they appear in the Be-  
ginning, they shew that the Disease will have an easy So-  
lution, as we observed hefore. Of the yellow and russet  
kinds *of Spit* it is observed in the *Prognostics,* that *is they*happen a considerable Time after the Beginning of the Dis-  
ease, they are Very bad; or, 'as it is expressed a little after,  
if they appear not till the seventh Day, or later, they are  
less secure.

*Pale, russet, green, deep red, livid* and *black Spit,* are of  
the same Prognoshcation; *green* and *aruginous Spit* indicate  
much Heat and Adustion, with Plenty of aeruginous Bile.  
*Hippocrates,* in the *Prognostics,* utterly condemns the deep  
green *Spit,* as *Galen, Lib. de tot. Morb. Temp,* does the deep  
red, as highly pernicious.

*Livid Spit* .is still more dangerous, as proceeding from a  
Redundance of .black Bile, or Extinction of the natural Heat,  
and is therefore justly condemned by the Author of the *Coac.*39O, if appearing in the Beginning of a Disease.

*Spit* of a *black* Colour is the most pernicious and fatal of  
all the Kinds, because it proceeds, as we have already ch- .  
served from *Galen, Lib.* I., *de Crisibus,* from a Vehement As-  
sation, or an universal Refrigeration, on account os the Ex- \*  
tinction of the natural Heat. Justly, therefore, does he make  
it an Indication of a most formidable Disease, and *Lib.* y. An  
*Cris.* a Prognostic of Death. The Author of the *Coac.* 39o,  
4O7. tells us, that they who throw up a black Matter by  
Vomiting are in a dangerous State. *Hippocrates, Lib.* 3. *de  
Morb. sms,* that those who cast up black Clots of Bloed by  
Coughing, die on the seventh Day.

*Spit* of *various Colours* seems to he no less destructive, as it  
indicates a Multiplicity of Disorders; for which Reason *Hip-  
pocrates* pronounces tins kind of Spit, attending an acute Pain,  
mortal.

*Spit'simple Gt unrnixed* is always condemned, for good Spit  
ought to he of a mixed kind; and the contrary to this is  
bad, but especially the *pure* and undiluted, as proceeding from  
a Consumption *of* all the serous Humidity by the Heat.

We conclude, then, that in Pleurisies and PeripneumonieS,  
Spit of a yellow Colour, simple or unmixed, russet, aerugi-  
nous; Spit of a deep red, or livid, but most of all black, and  
pure or undiluted, are of bad Prognostication, and are con-  
demned as such by *Hippocrates,* in his Book: of *Prognostics ;*for they are too sure Indications of a desperate Disease.

*Fetid Spit* is, also, constantly condemned in acute Diseases,  
because it is an Indication of an extraordinary Putrefaction.  
*Hippocrates,* 5 *Aph.* it. makes the ill Smell of the *Spit* a din  
stinguishing Character of Persons in a Consumption, and also  
a mortal Symptom.

' Spit discharged with much Difficulty by Secreation has been  
censored as bad, agreeably to the Observation of *Hippocrates,*I *Epid. Sect.* I. before quoted.

Spit which rattles in the Throat, and induces a *Cerchnos*or *Stertor,* is no less to he condemned; of such we find *Hip-  
pocrates, in Prognost.* thus pronouncing- " Bad, also, says  
" he, is the Spit which cannot he worked off, or ejected  
" by the Lungs, but filis and rattles, or bubbles in **the**" Throat.\*'

In the same List of the bad Kinds *os Spit* are to he reckon-  
ed those which are so far from mitigating, that they increase

and exasperate the Cough, according to the Book of *Prog-  
nostics,* winch pastes the same Censure on those which miti-  
gate not a Paim These; however, are not sufficient -for a  
Prediction, unless accompanied with, other Signs, which, as  
*Galen* says, are accurately to he considered. -

Other Kinds of bad *Spit ust* soch as (tho' frequent and  
troublesome) neither remove a Difficulty of Respiration, nor  
a Cough, nor a Fever.

Lastly, a Discharge of *Spit* on a critical Day» aster which  
the Patient finds himself in a worse State than hefore, is ac-  
companied with some other bad Sign, is succeeded by inevi-  
table Death.

. And these are the kinds of Spit which are to he condemned  
in a Pleurisy and Peripneumony. See **PHTHISIS.** *Proffer  
Alpinus de Prefag- Vit. & Mort.*

SPYRAS, or SPYRATHOS. σπυρὰς, or σπόραθος. .The  
Dung of Goats in small round Balis. Goats TricklingS.  
*Hippocrates* advises to use these by way of Suffhmigation in  
Disorders of the Uterus.

SQUALOR. See **AUCHMOs.**

SQUALUS. The Name of a Fish mentioned by *Aldro..  
vandus.*

SQUAMA TERIS. See ffa.

S^AIVIARIA, & SQUAMATA. Offic. *Orobanche ra\*  
. dece, dentata mayor,* C. B. R 88. Raii Hist. 2. I 229. *Oro-  
banche radice dentata, five Dentaria Mayor Matthioti,* Park.  
Theat. I363. *Dentaria mayor Matthioli,* Ger. I387. Emac.  
I585. *Anablaturn Cordi, sive Aphyllon, J.* B. 2. 7g3. Paii  
Synop. 3. 288. TOOTH-WORT.

It grows on the shady Banks of Hedges, and flowers in  
*April. - ‘*

Tooth-wort is consolidating, conglutinating, and good in  
Hernias, Wounds, and Various Affections proceeding from  
Fluxions.

, SQUAMOSA SUTTJRA. The squamose Suture Of the  
Skull

SQUATINA. Offic.,AldroV. de Pise, 47I. SalV. de Aouat.  
152. Rondel, de Pisc. i. 367. Bellon, de Aquat. 78. Raii  
Ichth. 79. Ejusd. Synop. Pise. 26. Charin Pisc. I2. GesiL  
de Aquat. 899. Jons de Pisc. 23. Men Pin. I86. THE  
KING-STONE, OR MONK-FISH.

It is taken in the *British* and other Seas. The Eggs, Skin  
and Ashes, are used. The dried Eggs are found to he very  
serviceable in stopping a Looseness, by the Experience of the  
Fishermen, who use it for all manner of Fluxes of the Belly.  
*Rondel.* Of the Skin is prepared an excellent *Smegma* for the  
Psora and Scabies, and the Ashes are effectual against the Alo-  
pecia and Achors. *AldrOVand.*

The Skin os this Fish is recommended, by *Galen, for* rub-  
bing Parts affected with an *Alopecia.*

SQUILLA, in Botany, is the same as SCILLA ; which  
see.

SQUILLA, Offic. *Squilla gibba,* Schonef. Ichth. 72.  
Rondel, de Pisc. I. 549. *Squilla parva,* Met. Pim I92.  
*Squilla gibba Rondeletii,* AldroV. de Exang. 250. THE  
SHRIMP.

. It is taken in the Sea, and agrees in Virtues with the *Asia..  
cus.* Lobster.

SQUILLINUM, AZIZA. Horse-Dung. *Rulandus.*

SQUINANTHIA. A barbarous Word importing a  
Cninsey.

SQUINANTHUM. The same as SCHAENANTHUM.

SRlNT. The *Hungarian* Name for any inflammatory  
Tumor in the Mouth, Throat; or Anus.

STAC. Coagulation, or Congelation. *Rulandus.*

STACHYS.

The Characters are;

' The Leaves, Stalks and Branches are hairy, hoary, and  
covered with a Very soft Down. The Galea is fornicated. Or  
arched, erect,, and somewhat bifid; the Beard trifid, the  
middle Segment large and pendulous. The Flowers are dis-  
posed of at first in thick WhorleS, bur towards the Top in  
Spikes.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Sorts of *Stachys,* which are;

I. Stachys; major; Germanicae *C.* B. Ρ. 236. *Sideritis,  
Heraclea DtoJcoridis,* Col. Phytch. I. 3I.

2. Stachys; major ; Germanica; folio angustiore, *Flor.*

3. Stachys ; Cretica; pro Pseudo-Stachyde I. in Prodromo  
describitur. *C. Β. P.* 236. *Prodr.* 113.

4. Stachys; Alpina; magna; flore ex albo rufescente.  
*Pfeudo-Siachys Alpina,* C. B. P. 236. Predr. I I 3.

- 5. Stachys; Creticae similis ; store purpureo triplo ma-  
jore\*

6. Stachys; minor; Iralipo *Q. B. P.* 236. *Tourn. Inst-*I86. *Boerh. Judo A.* I 54. *Stachys,* Offic. Ger. 563. EmaC.

695. Raii Hist. I. 354. *Stachys Diefccridic,* Path. Theat. *aof.*BASE HORE-HOUND-

The *Stachys* is a shrubby Plant, resembling *Marrubium,*but somewhat longer, and producing numerous rare, hard,  
and somewhat hairy Leaves, white, and of a pleasant Smell,  
with several Stalks, which shoot up from one Root, and are  
whiter than those of *Marrubium*; it grows in mountainous  
and rugged Places. *Stachys* is os an acrimonious and he-ting  
Quality ; for winch reason a Decoction of the Leaves heing  
drank, provokes the Menses, and expels the Secundines. *Dio-  
fcorides. Lib. 2- Cap.* I20.

It is cultivated with us in Gardens, and flowers in *June.*

*. η.* Stachys; Verticillata; odera; Betonicae foliis pallidis.  
*Hi. C. 2.*

8. Stachys, Canariensis; frutescens ; Verbaci folio. T.  
I 86. *Salvia silvestris ; amplissimis Verbafcis.oUis ; graveolens,  
store albs, parvo, Canariensis,* Pluk. Almag. & Phytogt.  
T. 322.

9. Stachys ; hormini folio obscure Virenti ; store serrugineo ;  
*Me Hi Blocs.* I98.

Io. Stachys ; spinosa; Cretica. *Co B. P.* 236. *Gaidaro-  
thymum.* Alpin. Exot. 86.

II. Stachys; orientalis; altissima; foetidissima. *T. Cor.*12.- '

I 2. Stachys ; alba ; latifolia ; major.

I 3. Stachys; Cretica; latifolia; T. I86/ *Bocrh. Ind.  
Alt. Plant.*

All these Species of *Stachys stave* a Very strong and rank  
Smell; whence they are good in hysteric, apoplectic, and  
epileptic Disorders. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Bocrh.*

STACTE. See MYRRHA. In another sense it imports  
a Lixivium distilling from Ashes; or it signifies Brine

STACTICON. σακτ.πέν. The Name *os* a Collyrium in  
*Scribonius Largus,* Ν° 34. and in *Paulas AEgineta,* L. 7.  
C. I6.

STADIEUS, σταοἳεὸς. A Person .who walks a *Stadium.  
Galen. Exeges.*

STAIS. *rceat.* Meal moistened with Water, and kneaded  
with the Hands; or it signifies Fat or Suet.

STAGIUM. The same as*-Sextula,* the sixth Part of an  
Ounce, that is, four Scruples.

STAGMA. A Liquor exposed to Distillation. *Blancard.*

STAGNEA. VASA. Vessels tinned on the Inside; or in-  
crusted, or lined, in order the hetter to preserve their Con-  
tents. *Scribonius Largus.* i

STAGONIAS. Γαγίννὰς, from Γάζἀ, to distil. An Epithet  
for that Species of Male Frankincense which is in small round  
Lumps, dike Drops.

STALAGMA. A distilled Liquor. *Blancard.*

STALAGMOS. ΓαλΛγμὸς. A Distillation from the Heed.

STALTICA. στἁλτικα, from στάλλω, to contract. Repel-  
lents ; or Medicines which render the Lips of Wounds even.

STAMINA. See the Explication of Terms under the  
Article **BOTANY.**

STAMNOS. σάμνος. An Um, or Bason for holding  
Water.

STANNAR. The Mother of Metals, or the occult Fume  
of which Metals are generated. *Rulandus.*

STANNUM. Tin. See JUPITER.

STAPES. The Name of a Bone in the internal Ear.  
See AURIs.

. STAPHIS. A Raisin.

- STAPHISAGRIA. StaVes-acre. A Name for the *Delphi-  
nium ; Platani folio ; Staphifagria dicta.*

STAPHYLE, σταφυλἠ. A Grape. Or a Disorder of the  
Uvula, which consists in an Extenuation of its superior Part,  
and a T umor of the inferior; whence it depends in the shape  
of a Grape. The Uvula, or Gargareon, is, also, thus  
called.

. STAPHYLEPARTES. σταφυλιπἀρτης. A Chirurgical In-  
strument for elevating the *Uvula,* mentioned by *Paulus AEgi.  
neta,* L. 3. C. I6.

STAPHYLINUS. A Name for the *Daucus Vulgaris.*

STAPHYLIS. σταφυλάστ. In *Moschion, de Morbis Mulierum,*C. I I 6. this is a fort of Cup for feeding Children, contrived  
with an Orifice resembling a Nipple, or a Grape.

STAPHYLODENDRON.

The Characters are;

The Calyx is pentaphylloidal. Caducous and expanded ; the  
Flower rosaceous, pentapetalous, erect, as it were, in the Fi-  
gure of a Bell, and furnished with five Stamina. The Ovary,  
in the Bottom of the Calyx, is furnished with two Tubes,  
and becomes a membranaceous Fruit instated like a Bladder,  
and divided into Capsules full os stony Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions sour Sorts of *Staphylodendron,* which  
**are ;**

I. Staphylodendron, *Offic. T. B. I. auri. Raii Hist. i.*I6SI. *Syncp.* 3. 46S. *Tourn. last. (ilis. Boerh. Ind. Ac* a.  
235. *Pistachio selvestris,* C. B. P. 40I. *Naux Vesicaria,* Ger.  
Iaso. Emac. I437. Parin Theat. I4I7. THE BLAD-  
DER NUT-TREE.

It is fometimes sound in Hedges, flowers in *May,* and the  
Nuts are ripe in Autumn. The Nuts are by forne fupposed to  
have the fame Virtues with Pistachios.

*Ray* says, that he knows no Use of them in Medicine, but  
that they serve the poorer sort of People in many Places in-  
steed of Beads, to number their Prayers. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

*1.* Staphylodendron ; Virgniianum ; trisoliatum. Hi L.  
*Pistacia sesuestris, trifolia, Virginieasts.* Η. R. Par.

3. Staphylodendron ; Africanum; sollo singulari, lucido.  
*Par. Sat.*

4. Staphylodendron; Africanum; folio lanuginoso Rofina-  
tini latiori. *Bcerh. Ind. Alt. Piant.*

It has its Name from σταφυλ,ΐ, *[Staphylen &* Grape, and  
- ίί,ὸρορ, *(Dendron)* a Tree; hecause its Fruit grows in Chi-  
- 1 ficrs.

*Scaliger* rays that the Nuts are eatable, and that he has. of-  
ten eat them instead of Pistachios. From the Seeds is expressed  
an Oil of a resolvent Virtue. *Hist. Plant, ascript. Bocrh.*

STAPHYLOMA. A Disorder of the Eye. See OoU-  
LUs.

STARAPHAXAT. A restringent Medicine, or one  
which restrains Fluxions. *Rulandus.*

STASIS, στάσνς.- A Stagnation.

STATER, στςἀπόρ. A Weight equal to four Drams.

STATHEUSIS. στάίευσις, or στάτιυσιστ, from ςωτἐκον. to roast  
.by a flow I ire. A gentle or imperfect roasting, or toast,  
ing.

STATICA. The fame as STALTICA.

' STATiCE.

' The Characters are ;

The Root is fibrous and perennial, the Leaves grassy, and  
the Stalk naked. The Calyx being squamous, membranaceous,  
and consisting of a Multiplicity of Series of Squamae, is com-  
mon. The Floscules are polypetalous, refembling Clove-  
Gilly Flowers, each seated in its proper Caljele, which is  
shaped like a Funnel, monophylIous, and deeply; cut into  
Segments. These Floscules are collected in great Numbers  
together into one floriferous globular Head, surrounded by  
that one common squamous Calyx before described. The  
Ovary proceeding from the Center of the Calycle coofists of  
five Eggs, which grow together in a Circle round the Basis of  
the Placenta, and are each furnished with a long Tube.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts of *Statice,* which are ;

Statice, *Lugdan.* YI9O. *Scabiose, montana, globose store,  
gramineis foliis, lacierihus. Caryopbyllus, montanus, major,  
store globose,* C. B. P. an. *Gramen Polyanthemum, majus.*Dod. p. 564. *Armeriri, montanus, tentsifolius, major.* Clof.  
Η. 287. *Limonium smajus, store globose.* M. Η. 3. 600.

2. Statice; follis angustioribus ; store rubro. *Scalriofa, men..  
tana, globose stere, gramineis follis angustioribus, store, rubre.*Η. L.

3. Statice; soliis angustioribus; store albo. *Scabiosa, mon-  
tana, globosestore, gramineis foliis angustioribus, store albs.* H. L.

4. Statice; montana; minima. *T.* 34r. *Scabiosa, mon-  
tana, globose store, gramineis.foliis angustissimis, minima.* Η.  
L. *Caryophyllus montanus, minimus, store glebose.* H. R.  
Par. *Armerius montanus, tenuifolius, minor.* Clusi H. 287.  
*Limonium minimum, vulgatius, store globose,* M. H. 3. 60I.  
*Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Piant.*

*Dodonaeus* pretends that the *Statice* is of no Use in Medi-  
cine, but that the Flowers are beautiful enough in Garlands.  
But *Dalecharnpius* assures us, that the whole Plant is of an  
astringent Taste, and is of surprising Virtue in drying up and  
/repressing the Eruptions of Humors, bring either brained and  
applied, or the Juice of it drank; that it cutes the Dyfehtery,  
an excesfive Flux of the Menses, Bleeding at the Nose, and  
spitting of Blood; that it is also a Vninerary, and cicatrsses  
malignant Ulcers.

It is, astringent, whence it is of Use in immoderate  
Fluxes, and may he of service in Disorders proceeding  
from a Laxness of Fibres, and where the Humors are too  
fluid, and disposed to Eruptions. *Hest. Plant, afcript. Boer-  
haave.*

STATIONARIAE FEBRES. Stationary Fevers.

There are certain general Constitutions of Years, which  
owe their Origin neither to Heat, Cold, Dryness, nor Moi-  
sture, but rather depend upon a certain secret and inexpli-  
cable Alteration in the Bowels of the Earth, whence the Air  
becomes impregnated with inch Kinds of Effluvia as subjecti  
the human Body to particular Distempers, fo long as that  
Rind of Constitution prevails, which, aster a certain Course  
of Years, declines, and gives way to another. Each of these  
general Constitutions is attended with its own proper and pe-  
collar Kind of Fever, which never appears in any other; and

therefore I call this Kind of Fevers Stationary. *Sydenham.*

STATIVA. The fame as **STALTIoA.**

STATUS. The Constitution, or State of any thing, xed  
in this senfe it is the seme as CATAsTASIS. It, allo, imports  
the seme as ACME.

STAXIS. ribr, or απόσταἡις, from στώζ», to distil. A Dis-  
charge of Blond from the Nose by Drops. This is the gene-  
ral signification of the Word τάξις, in *Hippocrates,* tho’ some-  
tones he adds *ix gulp.* or ἀπὸ sola, “ from the Nostrils.”

A *Staxis,* in the Doctrine of *Crises,* is justly condemned  
as indicating a Weakness and Decay of Strength in Nature.  
Thus, I *Prorrh.* it is said, ίρὸεζάἰαίονσι στάξιεστ ὸὑσκολαι, " Distilla-  
" tions of Blood from the Nose on the eleventh Day are bad,” ,  
where *Galen* on the Place condemns all fuch Distillations.  
The fame is repeated, *Coac.* 336. And *Coac. yy* we are told  
that ςῆςιις ίλάχισται *xaaM,* " small Distillations of Blood from  
"\* the Nose are had ;” particularly in Pleurisies and Phrenxies.  
Such Distillations are condemned as very had Signs, *Coac.*405. 227. I *Prorrhet.* I. On the contrary, free and copious  
Discharges of Blond from the Nofe are, in the DndIrine of  
Signs and Crises, esteemed a Solution of the Disease, accord,  
mg to that in I *Epid. Sect.* I. where we read that άιμιἐμόγίαι  
λαὑραι, *etc.* ", copious Haemorrhages from the Nofe for the  
" most part relleved the Patients.” And not ooly small and  
spaaing Eruptions of Blood from the Nostrils, which stop with-  
in their due Measure, but all weak, final! and imperfect Ex-  
cretions, whether by Urine, Vomit or Stool, are condemned  
as bad Prognostics, *Coac.* 4oo. and the Judgment there pas-  
sed upon them is confirmed by Mauer of Each in many Cafes  
recorded in the *Epidemics.*

STEAR. στἰαρ, in *Hippocrates,* sometimes signifies simply  
*Fat,* as in many Places of the Books *de Morbis- Mulicb.*Sometimes it signifies not only Fat, but Leaven or Dough, or  
Paste, in the same seofe as rwi, *Stais.* Thus *lLib.* I.  
γνκα) τοατα. ϊψιιν ώς ὄιον παρ γενίσ^αι, " Boil them till theyhe-  
come like a Lump of Dough ,” which is repeated in Words  
to the fame Effecti *Lib.* πιρἰ γισαικ. φόν. And *Dioscorides,  
Lib..* 2. *Cap.* 202. *rtdii* ί» ί κηλίἱ περνπλάσσἰἰαι, " It is wrapped  
" up in Paste or Clay;’ where tho’ the printed Editions read  
the Word στοειτἰ, yet that the ancient Reading ought not to be  
changed, appears from *Pliny, Li* 20. Ce 9. who feemsto have  
read στἰάίι, and to have mistranstated it *Acleps,* where be fays.  
*Coquitur plurimis modis* 5 *in olla qua conjiciatur in Clibanum  
aut Furnum, vel Adipe aut Luta illita.* “ It is prepared many  
Ways, either by baking it in a Pot, or dawbing it over  
" with Fat or Clay.’\* Again, *Diascorides, Lib. 5. Cap.* 99.  
says of *Stibium, scr.aiui* ὸι στςατι πιριβλασβίν, *etc.* " It is wrap-  
“ ped up in Paste, and so roasted under the Coals.”' Where  
*Pliny,* again. *Lib.* 33. *Cap. 6.* translates the Word by *Adeps. -  
Galen, Lib. 2. et* 3. *de C. M. S. L.* uses the Words  
στἐκτος and στιατὑὸ,ι in the fame sense ; I mean, as signifying  
Paste or Dough, or some fuch Composition ; and *iiefychius*expounds σ/βρ by λίονος, ζὑμη, "Eat, Leaven.” *FOesius.*

STEATOCELE. From στἰαρ, Suet, and χήλη, a *Hernia.*A Species of *Hernia,* caufed by a Collection of a Substance  
in the *Scrotum,* resembling Suet,

STEATOMA, στίῆςωμα, from στἰαρ, Suet. . A Species of  
Tumor, containing in a *Casus,* or Bag, a Substance resembling  
Suet. In the *Definitiones* ascribed to *Galen, Steatoma* is dc-  
scribed, a preternatural Increase of Fat.

STEGNOSIS. Constipation, Condensation or Obstruc-  
tion.

STEGNOTICA. σίγνωτικά. Astringents, from στνηνίον, th  
brace up.

STEILAEUS. *rulumu.* The Handle of an instrument. *Hip-  
pecrates. .*

t STELECHIEA. ςτλιχιᾶια, from the preceding Word. An  
Epithet for the *Veua storea. Galen.*

. STELECHlTES. The Name of a stone sound in some  
Parts of *Germany,* about the Size Of a Finger, of the fame  
‘Nature as the BELEMNITES. It is esteemed desiccative, and  
good to dean the Teeth, as a Dentifrice.

STELENCHIS, or STLENCH1S. στιλιγχἰς, or στλνηχἰς-  
A *Strigil,* an instrument ufed in the ancient Baths to rub off  
Sweat.

STELLA. A Star. See **AsTRoNoMIA. .**

STELLA MARINA. The Star-Fish, a Sort of Sea In-  
secti of which there are man}' Species. They are esteemed  
opening, if taken by way of Decoction; and their Smoke  
when burned, is faid to cure the Epilepiy.

STELLA OCC1DENS, is *Sal Ammoniac.*

STELLA TERRAE, is Talc.

STELLARIA AQUATICA. Water Star-Wort, or star-  
heeded Water Chickwced. *Raii Hest. Plant.*

STELLARIS LAPIS. See **AsTROITEs.**

STELLIO. A small Species of Lizard, or Eft, marked  
upon the Back with Spots resembling Stars. The Bite of  
this Animal is said to inspissate the Humours, and stupify the  
Senses ; to remedy which, Venice Treacle and volatile Salts

are recommenced. The Flesh is stud to **excito** Sweat, and  
resist Potion. *Ecmery des Dregues. \_ . - ,..*

STELLIO ADUST A, is Cinnabar. *Rulandus. .*STEMA. The *Penis. Rofsus Ephesius.* - I.  
STEMPHYLA, *fijey.oj..* The Hoiks of Vines ; or the  
Mass remaining ofter the’Wine is pressed out of the Grapes.  
Sometimes this Word is applied to the Recrements of-Olives,  
after the Oil is pressed out.

STEMPIIYLITES. edcaike. A Sort of Wine;, the  
same as LoaA. .

STENYGROCHORIE. *rirr/^An, so Gether* reads the  
Word, *Lib. de Artic,* whereas all the Copies have it *svrxturi,  
lStencchocie.)* The Word seems derived from the Veth n»-  
γρέσαι *(Stenygrofai,)* which *Galen,* in his *Exegesis,* expounds  
by *roiiusu (Stenofai,)* to straiten ; and adds that tome will have  
is to import a straitening, obstructing the Pastages of the  
Humours, and drying them up. This Senfe agrees with *Ero~  
tian,* who makes σταυγρουσαι to mean the same as άποστνγ,ϊἐναινκαὶ

. ΐυ,αῶσαι τοπ» τβά ό ῶ υγρασἱα ιστι, "To straiten and block up  
’ " a Place in which is some Humidity.” Those Expositions  
have certainly a Relation to the first Aphorism of the second  
Section of the sixth of the Epidemics, and prove the Word  
*Termajc* to be compounded of rwh, narrow, and όγρἐν, moist.'  
*Galas,* however, in bis Comment on this Aphorism, denies  
.this, and assarts that the fecond Syllable is attenuated and not  
aspirated, because the Word ὑγρἐν is not contained in it., and  
vthat the Word ητυγρὴς, with the *Ionians,* signifies no more  
.not less than ras, which he proves by the'Authority of *Si.  
'rnonides,-* who has μόνος στεἄκνσι, συμπισων εν *άτζαπΰ,* " Meeting  
" stone in a narrow Path,” which Quotation is very cor-  
ruptly read. *Com.* r. *in Lib. de Artic,* where, on the Word  
‘στεα-γεοχορί,ι, *Galen* approves of the same Etymology, as not  
deriving, from στμός, and ένρὸστ, and χώρα *(Chora,* a Place) but  
from στ«ηγ.ρὴς, which signifies no more than , so that Λνο.  
τροκαγή is no more than στα’κουρί’!, and this no more than στειό-  
τις, Narrowness. Hence it appears, as was observed in the  
Beginning, that *fas ruoxofiv,* as it is generally read, *Galen*reads στ-υγροχωρί». The Verb στσυγρυσαι is by the fame Author,  
*Corn.* I. *in* 6 *Epid,* expounded by πυ»ῶσαι, to condensate,  
and στινῶσαι, to straiten ; since it is opposed to *lasciau,* to di-  
lato. And by the Doctrine of *Hippocrates,* Things dilated  
are to he closed by Astriction and Refrigeration.

‘ STEPHANIAEUS. στίφανιῶιος. Coronary. See' CORoNA.  
RIA, and CoRoNALis.

STERA. Α barbarous Word, signifying the *Uterus,* by  
Corruption for ὑστἱρα.

STERCUMEZEFF, or STERCORUMECEFR Li-  
tharge. *Rulandus. Johnsen.*

STERCUS. Dung. See FJMUs.

STERGETHRON. Α Name for the larger *Aizoon,*Houfleek.

STERILITAS. See **BALSAMICA.**

STERIPHNOS. The fame as STRUFHNos.  
STERNO-COSTALES, *vulgs Triangulares Sterai.*These are five Pairs of fleshy Planes disposed more or less  
obliquely on each Side the Sternum, on the inside of the  
Cartilages of the second, thud, fourth, fifth and sixth true  
Ribs. -

They are ioferted by one Extremity in the Edges of the  
Inside of all the lower half of the Sternum. From thence  
the first Muscle on each Side runs, up ohllquely, and is fixed  
in the Cartilages of the second Rib. The second runs less  
obliquely to its insertion in the Cartilage of the third Rib.  
The rest are inserted, in the fame manner, in the Cartiiages of  
the followingRibs; their Obliquity decreasing, and theirLength  
increasing in Proportion as they are situated lower down; so  
that the lowest is almost trainverse.

This last Mufcle, which is fixed by one Ejuremini in the  
Cartilage of the fixth true Rib near the Bone, and seems to  
pass the *Appendix Enstfcrnds,* immediately above the Insertion  
of the Diaphragm in thet Appendix, and to join the Muscle  
on the other Side. The superior Portions of the transverse .  
Mufcles of the Abdomen, united with the lowest *Sterne Co.  
stales* have nearly the fame Appearance, so that thefe might  
be reckoned to belong to the *Transuersales,* did not the In-  
tertion of the Diaphragm come between them.

The insertions and Direction of the *Sterns Cestales* heing  
. carefully examined, it will be found that their Use is to de-  
press the cartilaginous Portions, and anterior Extremities of  
the Rihs, especially the superior Ribs, except the first; and  
at the fame time to draw the Cartilages of tho inferior Ribs  
near-the Sternum, by Reason of the Curvature. They may  
therefore very well he called *Depresseres Castarum* as the *Supra  
Castales* are named *Levatores. JViastow's Anatomy.*

STERNO-HYOIDAEUS, *sue Sterne-Cleide.Hjcidaus.*

This is a long, thin, star Muscle, broader at the lower than  
at the upper Part, and situated, -together with its Fellow, on

**the** Foreside, of the Throat, from whence feme heve very  
improperly termed it *Sterna Mastcidaus.*

It is fixed by its lower Extremity in the superior and late-  
mi Part of the inner posterior Side of the Sternum, in the  
posterior Part of the sternal Extremity of the Clavicula, in the  
traofverse Ligament which connects these two Bones, and in  
the inner or tjaek-side of the Cartilage of the first Rih. All  
there other Insertions are more considerable then thet in the  
Sternum, which is sometimes scarce perceivable. : . ’

From thence it runs upon the Foreside of the Aspera Ar-  
teria, joined to its Fellow by a Membrane, which forms a  
sort of *Linea alba,* and is inserted laterally in the lower Edge  
of the Balis of the *Os Hiycides. ’* t

. There is sometimes a traofverse tendinous Line, about the  
Middle of the Backside of this Mufcle.

The *Sterno-Hyoidai* draw the *Os Hycides* directly down-  
ward, and serve to counterbalance' the different Motions of  
the *Style-Hyoidaei, Oma-Hycidnd,* and *Genie-Hiyoidaei.* They  
may in some Cases he assisted by the *Sterno-Thyroidai* and  
*Tkyro. Hyundai. VVinstow's Anat.*

STERNO-MASTOIDAEUS. See **MAsToiujEUs AN-  
TEBIOR.**

STERNO-THYRODAEI. **SeeLARYNx.,**STERNUM. See TuoRAx.

STERNUTAMENTUM, signifies the same as **ST ER-  
NUTATIO J ΟΓ aS STERNUTATORIUM. , ...**

STERNUTATIO. Sternutation, or Sneezing. A Branch  
of the fifth Pair of Nerves unijed with those of the sixth  
Pair, is distributed in the Cavities of the Head, lined by the  
pituitary Membrane ; and when any Part of this Nerve is  
irritated to a certain Degree, the Intercostal Nerve, and the  
*Par Vagum,* are drawn into consent, in fuch a Manner, that  
the Mufcles subservient to Respiration, suffer a Kind of Cone  
vulsion, and the Ain is expelled the Lings with Violence,  
and acting upon all the Parts os the pituitary Membrane,  
absterges, and brings away the Mucus there secreted ; and he-  
sides, this excites all the Actions which depends upon the  
Brain, sometimes to such a Degree as to become fatal, thol  
often salutary when the Faculties are languid, or the Mucus  
indurated upon the pituitary Membrane, as it frequently hep-  
pens after a Night’s Rest. See **CAPUT.**

STERNUTATORIUM. A Sternutatory, or Medicine  
which excites Sneeaing. Snuff is the most common Sternu-  
tatory ; but any Thing which will stimulate the Nerves men-  
tioned under **STERNDTATIo, to** a sufficient Degree, will  
excite Sneezing. -

STERNUTATORIUM CUM EUPHORBIO.

*A Sternutatory with-Euphorbiam.*

Take Powder of Euphorbiam, halfa Scruple; white Wine  
an Ounce; Spirit of Scurvy-grass, two Drams ; Oil of  
Marjoram, two Drops ; shake all together.

This with the Euphorbiam is too sharp and violent to he  
trusted therein to snuff up ; and therefore ’tis best to dip a little  
Cotton, and just thrust it into the Nostriis. *Ludavici* is fo  
timorous, as to order but half a Dram in half a Pint of Wa-  
ter, to he boiled and strained, and even then to he used hut 7  
very sparingly. .

STERNUTATORIUM CUM MARJORANA.’ ‘ si

***A*** *Sternutatory with Marjoram.* ζ - r

Take of an Infusion of Marjoram made like Tea, one  
Ounce ; dissolve in it Salt of Vitriol ten Grains, and  
put it in a Glass for Use.

This is directsd and much recommended by *Ettmuller,*and it may he made stronger or weaker, by a greater  
or Jester Quantity of Water, as is found needful. But  
of all the Medicines to this Purpose the. following is  
preferable. . ' .

STERNUTATORIUM CUM SALE VOLATILE  
. rr OLEOSO.

*A Sternutatory with Sal Valatile.*

Take *Sal Volatile Oleosum,* two Drams; Spirit of Laven-  
der, twenty Drops j Damask Rofe-Water, or Orange  
Flower-Water, half an Ounce; mix. - -

This is both mild and grateful, and very refreshing to rhe  
Head, as well as a gentle Provoker of what is secerned  
by theNofe. x ι. - -—--- - -

**STERNUTATORIUM CUM SUCCIS,  
ύσ -**

***A Sternutatory with Juices.***

Take Leaves of Honeysuckle, four Handfuls; Primrose,  
three Handfuls; Betony, two Handfuls ; Marjoram,  
one Handful; bruise them all together, and press out

- their Juice.

This is much milder than either that with Euphorbium  
or Tnrpeth Mineral, and may he used in any Disorders and  
Stoppages os the Head, either by shuffing a littie out os the  
Hollow os the Hand, or blowing it up the Nostrils with a  
Quill, and these liquid Snuffs have .this Advantage over Pow-  
der, that they do not clog up-arid heat the Nose. -

**STERNUTATORIUM CUM TURPETHO MI-  
- NERALIsi ; '. '**

*, ' ' A Sternutatory with Turpeth Mineral. .*

Take Turpeth Mineral, half a Scruple ; Powder of Liquo-  
rice, balsa Dram ; Nutmeg', one Scruple; Oil of Rose-  
mary, two Drops; mix together.. ' " -

This is. very powerful in all such Illnesses Of the Head as  
proceed from tough Viscid Matter sticking upon the Glands  
and Sinuses, and have been of long Continuance, and obsti-  
nate ; for it brings it away in fuch Plenty, that 'tis almost  
like a Salivation ; but it is subject to make the Nose sore, and  
therefore the Nostrils should be rubbed sometimes with a little  
Oil os Almonds, or warm Milin ’

i STERTOR. A Snoring ; or what the Vulgar call a  
Rattling in the Throat; a fatal Symptom in Apoplexies, and  
**many** other Pistempers, See **RHENCHOS.' ” - '**

STldE. what. Sea PEBELEs. *Galen. Exeges.*

STIBL σύβι. The same as STIBIUM.

STIBIALIA. ' Antimoniai Medicines. ’ Ἀ  
STIBIUM. Antimony. See ANTIMONIUM. si .

STICA, according to *Blancard,* are external Astringents,  
as Bole, and Dragons Blood.

τ STICHOS. Ηχος. The Name of an Arteriacal, or pecto-  
ral Confection, -the principal Ingredient in which is *Marru-*

*. - bium* Horehound, described by *Galen, Lib.* 7. *de Co tap. Me  
S. Lat. Co 2. .*

- STICTICUM EMPLASTRUM. An Adhesive Raister.

STIGMATA. The Marks Of Blows, Bruises, Wounds,  
**. or** Burns.

STILBOMA. στίλβωμα, from στίλβω, Io shine, a general  
Term for any Cosmetic used to procure a shining Counte-  
nance. *Castellus.*

' STILBUS. Antimony. *Rulandus. .*

STILlSCUS, the same as *Scalmus,* Or *Priapifcus. Oribas.  
de Machin.* See PR I **A PIS e U** s.

STILLA. A Drop.

STILLATICUS, the same as **DISTILLATUs,** distilled,  
an Epithet of Liquors pasted through an Alembic. *Castellus.*

STILL1CIDIUM has two-Significations, one *pathologic,*in which Sense it is the same as STRANGURIA, which see ;  
the other *pharmaceutic,* in winch it signifies an. Instillation of  
Liquor upon some Part of the Body, heing much the same as  
*Embrocation. Castellus.*

STIMML ρίμμι. Antimony. *Dioscorides.*

STIMULANS, κήόσν, stimulating, the fame as *pungens,*pungent, is an Epithet applied to a Kind of Pain, *Galen in***6** *Aph.* 5. The Words *stimulans* and *stimulus,* are, also, ap-  
plied to some of the more active Kinds of Medicines, which  
are added to those which are flower, in order to quicken their  
Operation. *Castellus.*

STINCUS, as *Fuchsius* observes. *Not. in Myreps. Antid.* 69.  
is a corrupt Word sor *Scincus,* taken from a Manuscript Copy  
which has ρὶγγα, *Stinga, for* ακίγγα, *Scinga,* which CornIpti-  
on, he says, is still retained in the Shops to this very Day,  
where instead of *Scincus,* they say *Stincus. .*

STIPATIO. The same as *Constipatio,* or STEGNoSIs ,  
which see.

STIPES. That Part of a Plant which is between the  
Root and the Branches, the Trunk. Stem or Stalk. *Blan-  
card.*

. STIPNROS. Γιφρὸς. \* The same as STRYPHNOS ; which  
fee.

STIPTE, *Stipteria,* are corruptly read for *Stypte, Stypteria.*Alum. We meet also with *Stiptica* for *Styptica. Castellus.*. STIPULE, according to *Blancard,* are the Leaves which  
surround the Stalk in Corn.

STLENGIS. στλιγγὶς. The same as STRIGIL or STRI-  
GILIs, which see.

STOEBE. A Name for several Sorts of **JACEA .**

**STOEBE** *Plantaginis Polia.* **See CATANANcE.  
STOECHAS.**

The Characters are,

The Galea is erect and bifid, the Beard trifid, and the  
Flower appears quinquefid. The Spikes of the Flowers are  
thick, squamared, and crowned at Top with small, coloured  
Leaves. . '

*Bocrhaave* mentions three Sorts of *Stcechas,* which are;

**i.** Stcechas; purpurea. *C. B. P.* 216. *Tourn. Inst.* 2OI.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* I 53. *Stcechas Arabica,* Offic. - *Stcechas A-  
rabicavulgo dicta,* J. B. 3. 277. Rxii Hist. I. St4. *Stae~  
chas vulgaris.* Park. 67. *StcechasJive Sptca Hortulana,* Get.  
469. Emac. 385. FRENCH LAVENDER, χ

This beautifiil Shrub grows three or four Foot high, clothed  
with long hoary Leaves less than those of common Lavender,  
two at a Joint, with smaller coming forth among them, the  
Stalks are square, bare os Leaves to the Top, on which grow  
thick, round scaly Spikes, or Heads os Purple, galeated  
Flowers ; set in hairy Calyces. On the Top of the Spikes  
grow two. or three siender Purple Leaves, the Seed is small  
and round, four succeeding each Flower ; the Root is thick  
and woody, add much branched ; the LeaVes and Flowers  
have a strong aromatic Scent. It grows naturally **in the**southern Parts os *France ind in Spain.* It took its Name,  
according to *Diosaridefe* from' the *Stcecbades* lsiand in **the***Mediccrranean* Sea,. not sax from *Marseilles..* It is planted  
with us ih Gardens, where it is easily' increased, and bears  
our severest Winters with moderate Shelter; and pity it in  
notinore propagated, the fresh Heads being certa:nIy os greater  
Virtue and Efficacy than those which comes from abroad,  
there heing not fresh Importations in many Years. It flowers  
*in June, ussd* its Heads ought Io he gathered when they are  
firm and bard, which is about the latter End of *"July.* The.  
Flowers are only used.

They are cordial and cephalic, 'strengthning **the** *Genus Nor.,  
vosum,* and are useful for Apoplexies, Palsies, and all Kinds  
of Convulsions ; they are opening and attenuating, promote  
the *Catamenia,* resist Poisons, and the Bites of Venemous  
Creatures. They are an Ingredient in the Theriaca and  
Mithridate. *Miller’s Bot.. Off. - -*

*Stcechas* is absterging, attenuant and aperitive ; its principal  
Uses are in Affections os the Head and Nerves, aS - the Ver-  
tigo, Apoplexy, Palsy and Lethargy. In Diseases of the Breast  
it has the same Effects as Hyssop ; it also provokes Urine  
and the ‘ Menses, resists Poisons, and gives Relief under hy-  
pochondriac Disorders. Outwardly it is used in Lotions of  
the Head, Suffumigations, and other Ways. ' *Mesue* is Very  
prolix in describing its Virtues; there are three Preparations  
of its Syrup in Use, the Simple, and Compound, and that  
of *Ferrielius-.* They are all esteemed cephalic, and used with  
good Success in cold Affections of the nervous Parts. *Mesue*writes that Starcher purges Phlegm and Melancholy; but be- -  
cause it is flow and weak in Operation, he orders an Addi-  
tion of a sixth Part of common Salt, Sal Gemmae, black  
Myrobalans,-or Cepula. He also advises Persons of a bilious  
Constitution to abstain from it, for which Reason, perhaps,  
says *Co Hoffman,* it is grown out of Use. *Raii ..Hist.  
Plant, p.* 514.

2. Stcechas ; folio venato. *Co B.P.* 2 I 6. *Lavandula, foliis  
crenatis.* T. I98. 1

3. Stcechas; cauliculus non foliatis, *C. Β. P.* 2I6. *Bocrh.  
Ind. Alt. Plant. Fol.* I. *p.* I53.

The first Species is called *Stcechas Arabica,* not because **it**grows in *Arabia,* but hecause of the high Commendations  
given it by the *Arabian* Physicians. *Stcechas* is somewhat of  
a ranker Quality than *Lavender-,* in other refpects it has **the**same Virtues, and is recommended for the same Diseases^  
thence a Syrup of *Stcechas* is so much commended by the *A.,  
rabian* Physicians, that they prescrihe no cephalic Medicine in  
which this is not an Ingredient. But the common Prepara.. :  
tions of this Syrup is good for nothing, hecause the Virtue is  
lost in the Boiling. The Conferve therefore, or the distilled  
Water, or only a simple Decoction, taken inwardly, are of  
excellent Virtue. Bruised, and the Juice exprefled without  
Exhalation, there is no better Medicine sor strengthening tho  
Brain. The Plant has a Very pleasant and fragrant Smell,  
and is anti-hysteric, attenuans, diaphoretic, detergent and in.  
ciding. Hence it is of Service in Obstructions ol the Mensos,  
Retention of Urine, Head adh and Mtlmcholy, resolves co-  
agulated Blond, but excites Catarrhs. It is reckoned of ex-  
cellent Use for freeing the Lungs of acrimonious Humours,  
and kills Worms. Outwardly it is a Very good Emollient  
in a Hardness of the Uterus, and to strengthen **the** Head ut «  
an Apoplexy. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Boerhaave.*

STOECHAS CITRlNA. A Name for several Sorts oP  
**HELICHRYSUM.**

Besides the'foregoing Species Of *Stachas, Dale* mentions  
the following.

The Influence of these Symptoms being communicated by  
the Stomach to the Soul, a Disease must necessarily arise, but .  
Men, through Ignorance of the sympathising Parts, from  
whose Consent proceed the most severe and dangerous Disor\*'  
ders, ascrihe the Cause of the Disease (merely) to the Stomach.  
What confirms my Assertion is the Contiguity os the Heart,  
the Original of all the Faculties ; sor the Heart is seated in  
the Midst hetween the Lungs, to\* the Middle of these is the  
Stomachconnected, and this with the others to the Spineos  
the Back. From this Vicinity of the Heart proceed the Car-  
dialgia. Fainting, and melancholy -Disorders.,. . -

The Cause of this Disease, among a thousand others, is  
more especially a Discharge *of* Pus from the Belly upon the Sto-  
mach. This Disorder is also incident to those who through  
Necessity are forced to five on thin and hard Diet, and to such,  
also, as spend their Time in Sinely, and learned and laborious  
Researches, who are smitten with the Charms of divine Know- -  
.ledge, and deprive themselves of- due Rest and -Food, ne-  
glecting the Care of themselves, and thinking nothing wor-  
thy os their Regard but a wise Saying, or a wise Actions  
These hard Students and Contemplators despise a Fulness and  
Variety of Meats, abstaining from Fond and Sleep, and satis-.  
sying their Thirst with Water. Instead of a soft Bed, they  
lie on the Ground, without any Covering but the common  
Canopy of the Sky, and *go muffled* up in a thin and Thread-  
bare Cloak, coveting no RiclIeS nor Possessions hut the inva-  
luable Acquisition os divine Wisdom and Knowledge, which  
comprehends all that deserves to he called good in their E-  
steem. When they find it necessary to eat, they are contents  
ed with what is cheap and common, and use itnot for the  
sake of satiating an Appetite, but sor rhe Sustentation ns Lise.  
They indulge not themselves in drinking of Wine, or chear-  
ful Conversation, in Tours or Promenades, but neglect the  
due Exercise -as well as Clothing os the Body. Whither  
will not a.Loye of Learning divert a Person, and. draw him  
aside Γ It seduces him from his Country, Parents, Brothers,  
and Sisters, a nd even from himself, and his own Lise. Thus the  
poor Student becomes extenuated, looks ill-coloured, and old  
while young, is silent, thoughtful, never laughs, hut is corr-  
stantiy severe and stern in his Behaviour? . The Stomach is  
affected with Loathing, or is soon satiated with such cheap and  
Ordinary Food as comes first to hand, being unaccustomed to  
Varieties, and . of a dull Appetite to all Manner of Meats, and  
offended by any unusual Food, the raking os which is imme-  
diately succeeded by a general Loathing. "

This Disorder of the Stomach is a chronic Affection, and  
different from a Phlegmon, Fluxes,. Cardiogmus, and Pain  
of the Stomach. ’ “ ῤ

The Stomachic Passion is most common in Summer, at  
which Season there is a Weakness os Digestion, 'Appetite,  
and all the Faculties. The Time of Life most subject to iris  
old Age, which, on account of its Vicinity to Death, is but  
too liable to a Failure of Appetite, even without a Disease.  
*Aretaus de Cause et Sign, diutin. Morb. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 6.

The *Stomachic Passion* takes its Name from the Part affect-  
ed, the *Stomach* ; but not every Disorder complained of in  
that Part is without further Consideration to he called the *Pase  
sun of the Stomach,* unless it he attended with the Concur-  
rence and Continuance of many Symptoms, together, and  
hecomes *os* the Nature of chronic Djstemoers with repeated  
Exacerbations and Remissions. A Number’os Physicians have  
prescribed singly sor the Cure of this and that particular Syrnp-  
tom of the Disease, sometimes treating of the Hardness of the  
Stomach, sometimes of its Ventosity, of the Rheumatism in  
particular of the Stomach, and so of its Wealmess, its Loath-  
ing and Aversion to Food, and the rest. *Themist»,* in his  
first *Book of chronical Disias.es,* calls a Solution os the Parts  
about the Stomach by the Name of *Rheumatism.* In his fe-  
cond Book he gives it the Appellation of *Pentosity. Thessealus*in his second *Book of Diatrtics* treats distinctly os the Cure of  
a Solution, and of an Inflation os the Stomach. Our Design  
is to speak of them all under one general Head, in which we  
shall reduce *yentosity* or Hardness from an Inflammation, under  
Diseases of *Stricture,* and a Loathing or Abhorrence of Food,  
and a *Corruption* of the same, a Disorder 0f an ambiguous  
Nature under the two principal Diseases.

The. antecedent Causes of the *Stomachic Passion,* besides  
those which it has in common with other Distempers, are,  
more particularly a continual indigestion or Vomiting aster  
Eating, a taking Cold, Sorrow, also, and raking a strange  
and nauseous Draught of Physic.

The Symptoms attending this Disease in the Time of the  
Fit are, a Fainting, a cold Numbness os the Joints, or a Heat  
more piercing than the natural, diffusing itself through all rhe  
Members, and most sensible in the Palms of the Hands, winh  
a dewy Sweat, a Restleshess, Jactation, and Anxiety, a Low..  
Itess of Spirits, and Despondency of Mind, a Change of

STOECHAS CITRINA GERMANICA, offic. τα-  
*chas citrine Germanica latiore folio. J.* B. 3. I 53. Ran Hist.  
1. 28 I. *Elichrysumsitu Staechas citrina latifolia,* C. B. P. 264.  
Tourn. Inst. 453. *Amarantbus luteus latifolius.* Ger. Emac.  
646. *Gnophaleum luteum,* Volclc. 102. GERMAN GOD-  
DY-LOCKS.

It is cultivated in Gardens, and flowers in *May.* The  
Flowers, which are the Parr used in Medicine, are of Service  
in Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and provoke Urine and  
the Menses ; they resolve coagulated Bloed, dry up Rheums,  
and expel Worms.

*Tragus* says, that the Flowers of *Amarantus* (so he calls  
this Plant) are of a hot Nature, which is known by their  
Taste and Smell. Boiled in Wine and taken they expel  
Worms of the Belly, which *Tragus* says is Verified by his  
Own Experience. Taken in the same Manner, they provoke  
Sweat, and therefore he esteems them effectual in Obstructi-  
ons os the Liver, Spleen, Kidneys and Bladder. A Lye  
made of the Flowers cures scald Heads, and kills Lice, and  
put among Clothes preserves them from Moths. The Del  
coction thereof: in Water heing used by Way *of* Vaporation  
or Fomentation, mollifies the Hardness and Swelling of the  
Matrix. . Some use the Flowers, as *Breynius* fays, with good  
Success in the Jaundice, *Raii Hist. Plant.*

.. STOIBES, στιίβης καρπὸς, the Fruit of the Stoehe," in  
*Galen, Exegesis,* is expounded by τὸ ἰππάφίως σπέρμα, " the  
" Seed of the Hippophaes." But *Foestus* thinks we should  
read στηβης and ἰπποφέως, and that they have a Relation to that  
Passage, *stab. o..* περὶ γυναικ. where a Cataplasm os the Seed  
of the *Stybe,* c-r the Bramble heiled in Water and Cail, is  
directed to he applied to the Breasts, in order to mollify their  
Asperities. But there we read στυβἡς, as *Galen* also in his  
*Exegesis,* says, that the *Hippophaes* is called alfo πόβος. *Stylus.*Now the στειβἡ, *Staebe,* is an Heth fit for making green Beds  
or Banks on which to sit or repose, and may serve instead of  
Flocks to stuff Beds or Couches, and is called by some *Phleos,*according to *Pliny, Lib.* 2i. *Cap.* I5. from *Theephrast. Hisu  
Plant. Lib.* 6. *Cap.* I. *Hes.ychius* writes στοίβη, and expounds  
it by «δος χορτε, " a Kind of Stubble.'' Some read in *Galen  
rilAlen* for στείβης, and στίλβον for. στυβον. It is also written *roscn.  
Lib. exegi ritn.* φύσ.

8TOLIDES. τοΜδες. Wrinkles in the Forehead..

. STOLONES. The Suckers of Plants. . . ) .

STOMACACE, from στόμα, the Mouth, and *ulumor,* ExiL  
A Symptom of the Scurvy, consisting in a Fcetor of the  
Mouth, and an Erosion and spontaneous Haemorrhage of the  
Gums. -

STOMACHICA.

: The Stomach has the leading Part both in Pleasure and  
Pain, for by its commodious Vicinity to the Heart it has  
the principal Share in contributing to the Strength of the Bo-  
dy, and by its sympathizing with the Soul, has a mighty In-  
fluence towards the Exaltation or Depression of the Spirits.  
From Pleasure proceed a good Concoction, a lively Colour,  
and fleshy Habit of the Body ; from Pain or Uneasiness the  
Contrary to these, and sometimes a Dejection of Mind, the  
Stomach receiving no Aliment, or Melancholy, with an  
Aversion to all Fond.

.. A Disorder of this Part [the *Stomachica Passio}* is attended  
with a Hatred and Aversion to all Food, not only when it is  
offered, but when Out os Sight ; for the Patient recais the  
Idea of it to Mind, accompanied with a Nausea, Anxiety,  
Redundance of Humidities, Cardialgia, an Effusion of the Sa-  
liva, and sometimes Vomiting : And tho' the Body suffers,  
and the Belly he empty, he bears the Pain of Fasting better  
than that of Eating; and if he finds it necessary to eat, he is  
forced to endure a Pain much worse than that of Hunger. It  
is Very troublesome to him to chew his Meat, and much more  
’ irksome to swallow it; besides, he has an Aversion to common  
and wholesome Food, and longs for what is absurd and con-  
trary to common Use. Nature with him is perverted, he is  
tired with every Thing, and hates and shuns his Very Food.  
.. He is molested with a Pain hetween the Shoulders, which is  
. increased after Eating and Deglutition, Restlessness, Anxiety,  
. Dimness os Sight, Noise in the Ears, Heaviness of the Head,

Numbness and Palsy of the Limbs, a Palpitation of the Hypo-  
chondria, and sancies that the Spine of his Back moves to-  
wards his Legs. Whether standing or lying» he seems to he  
.. agitated and moved this Way and that Way, like a Reed ora  
. Tree by the Blasts os Winds. He spits a cold watery Phlegm,  
. and if abounding with Bile in a bilious Constitution lnceam

η 'ωικροχόλοισι] is (object to a Scotomia. He is free from a  
; Thirst, tho' aster Eating he seems to define Drink, conti-  
nues waking tho' stuggish and drowsy, like those who labour  
\* under a Coma, is hern, pale, feeble, saint, spiritless, timid,  
filent, yet soon angry, very much molested with black Bile,  
and sometimes salis into Fits of Melancholy.

Colour, **a** small, swift, and weak False, a Wasting of **the**Body, or, on the contrary, an immoderate Appetite, with a  
Corruption of the Fond, which acquires an acid, unsavoury  
or nidorous Quality. Sometimes the Patient lies speechless,  
and grinds or clenches his Teeth ; there is always a Cold in s  
the Head, with a Ringing in the Ears. Sometimes, also, there  
is an- insatiable Thirst, and when the Inflammation is .at the  
Height in the Time of the Fit, a Dryness of the Mouth, and  
a imping under the Region of the Praecordia ; there is, also, ,  
a Pain in the same Parts, or hetweep the Scapulae, which  
extends itself further, if -the Inflammation happens to he more-’  
diffused,with a Dissichlty of Deglutition, anda Strangulation,"  
which has induced some leading Men of our Sentiments, id  
theirBooks of Epistles, to call this Kind os Symptom a *Slo-.  
machic lffisinsey. ' ’ -*

; A *Hardnesesusrtiae* Stomach, without. Heat or Pain, is'  
attended with other common Symptoms, and hesides with'  
a ligneous Sensation of the same Parts, and especially be--'  
tween the Shoulders, if.the Stomach be wholly dry'd. If’  
there be only in Dryness os its upper PartT there will- be a '  
Difficulty of Deglutition till what is received arrives at the  
Bottom os the Stomach ; or ds the Dryness: or Hardness as-;  
sect its Bottom, which the Greeks call *SdmajspBasis)* Deglu-  
tition will be easp ; but when it is perfected, wdl be suc-  
ceeded by a Sense of Weight, with a Hardness, and a Vi-  
Cale Tumor in the interior Parts of the Praecordia. .

A *yentosily* of the Stomach is attended by a Tension to-  
gainer with an Inflation. There is a Repletion of the Head,'  
from a Retention of FlatuositieS, with continual Eructations,  
which manifests itself hy a Sense of Heaviness of that Part,  
which is increased after taking Food, at which Time therein  
2.Sound, also, Of the Liquids in the' interior Parts, as  
os a Bladder half full, the Wind rushing through the empty  
Spaces, till the Parti are relieved from this Tension, and re-  
. laxed by the Benefit of Eructations. If the Intestines he,  
also, inflated, there follows a Rumbling of their interior Parts,  
which the *Greeks'* call βορετορίγμὲν *(Borborygmus.)* A *Solation*of the Stomach, which they call *Rheumatismus,* [a Rheu-  
matismJ is succeeded by a Flux of the Saliva, and some-’  
times by a continual Spitting, and 4 nauseous Humectation  
of the Mouth, with a biting Sensation in the inward Pans.  
Some, in this Circumstance, Vomit up Vast Quantities of a  
gross, tenacious, or a bilious and porraceous Humor, or some  
other Substance of -the same Colours. If the *Solution* be or-  
*’salt,* which the *Greeks* call ἀδηλος*saidelos)* or the Signs are  
not apparent/ winch the *Greeks* call λογοβεἀρκτα *(Logatheoreta}*there follows a Weakness or the Pulse, with . a Sense of  
.Trembling and Pendulousness of the Stomach, a Faintness  
and Swooning, which the *Greeks* call λειπσδομία *(sapothymiafi*This Symptom is removed for the present by taking some  
Food, and the Patient finds himself refreshed, though but  
for a while, for he relapses into hiS former Fainting-Fit,  
and is in the fame Circumstances as in the last Paroxysm;  
so that unless he receives speedy Recruits of Aliment he falls  
away as dead. Hence we are told by the Antients, that  
. Numbers under tins Disorder have continued eatjng and  
drinking for a whole Day and Night without ceasing. And  
*, Asclepiades* relates, that a Servant os *Praxagoras* eat every  
i Day three Loaves, each of two Pounds in Weight, and alter  
' he had eaten them was no otherwise affected than if he had  
taken nothing. And this last Character distinguishes the sore-  
. mention'd Disorder from a *Phagedana*; for in this latter the  
Food received is not digested, nor continues in the Stomach,  
but is expelled thence by Vomiting. *Calius Aurelianus  
.Morb. Chron. Lib.* 5. *Cap. 2.*

E : THE CURE. .

\* In other Diseases, after the Cure, there remains nothing to  
confirm the Health and strengthen the Body, but a proper  
. Regimen with a good Concoction. To *stomachic* Patients  
alone a Regimen proves of no Service, or prejudicial, for  
want os rightly digesting his Aliments. I shall, therefore,  
... briefly give Directions ip using proper Means for promoting  
a due Concoction in such Subjects. For Gestation, Walking,  
with other Exercises of the Body and of the Voice, may  
procure an Appetite, and subdue a Loathing or Inappetence of  
. the Stomach, but prove insufficient to remove a long and he-  
hitual Indigestion, and to render a lean and extenuated Body  
carnoas, and of a good Habit. The Sick in such Cases  
are more to he indulg’d than other Patients, and to he ma-  
Raged in the nicest Manner: The Physician, also, is to  
. comply with their Desires, provided they extend not to  
. something which would prove Very prejudicial to them ;

for this, is the best Way you can take, if they Cannot he

persuaded into a Liking of whet wOuH he most. proper .andheneficial' '

Medicines to he taken inwardly are the juice of Worm,  
wood. Unguentum Nardinum, Theriaca, the Seeds Of Parse  
lay, Ginges, Pepper, and Seseli; these promote Concocti0n.  
Outwardly, to the Sternum may be apply'd an astringent  
Epithem, compos'd os Nard, Mastich, Aloes, Acacia, and  
Juice os Quinces 1 Another os the like Nature may he  
preparedoftbePulpofApplesbruisedwith Dates. Besides these  
Remedies, others may be used, which. I have prescribed for  
the Cure of a Thirst in a Diabetes. The same Remedies,  
indeed, which are proper in this’Disorder, would excite a  
Thirst in a Diabetes; hut in Stornachics, the Tone os the  
Stomach is not at all disposed to render the Patient thirsty.  
*Areteeus de Curat. Chron. Morb. Lib. Q. Cap.* 6.

STOMACH1CA7 . . .. ;

*Stomachic-Corroboratives,* or such aS strengthen the Tone,  
of the Stomach and Intestines, among which are *Carminatives,*as the Roots of Galangals, red Gentian, Zedoary, Pimpi-  
nella. Calamus Aromaticus, and Arum ., Of Barks and Rinds,  
those of Canella Alba, Sassafras, Citrons, *Seville* and *China -*Oranges, the Cortex Africanus, rhe Cortex Winteranus,  
Cascarilla; Of Spices, Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, Cinnamon,  
CardamumS and Mace. Other Things of this Nature are,  
among Simples, *zs'Roman* and common Chamomile, Worm-  
Word, Mint, Carduus Benedictus, and the four Carmina-  
five Seeds; Of Preparations, the Oil of Cedar, Oil of Orangea  
by Expression, Oils os common Chamomile, Daucus Cre-  
ticus, Anishin \* Stellatum, Cumin, Caraway, Mint and1Wormwood, with the Spirit of Salt and sweet Nitre. A-  
thong Compounds are the Sal Volatile *Sylvii,* Our stomachic  
Elixir, and that os *Michaeli,* the carminative Essence of ZPed  
*delius,* the stomachic Powder of *Birbmannus,* the Essence of  
Orange-Peel, with sweet Spirit of Nitre, Tincture of Tar-  
tar, Oiis of Oranges prepared by Expression, the compound  
Essence os-Wormwood os *Conordingius,* the carminative  
Water os *Dornerellius,* and the Spiritus de Tribus.

Though many cephalic\* and nervine Remedies are, also,  
of excellent Service in Diseases of the Stomach and Intestines,  
especially such as proceed from a Weakness or Decay of their  
Tone, there are yet other Medicines which, with Regard to  
the. particular Kind of Disorder, are accommodated, as it  
were, by a specific Virtue to the Distempers of those Parts.  
Thus, sor example, under a Weakness of Appetite, from  
a Congestion os Viscid and acid Crudities in the Stomach,  
besides BIters, fuch as the Root of red Gentian, rhe Herbs  
Wormwood, and Carduus Benedictus, and the several Sorts  
of.Spices; the Roots, alio, of Galangal and Pimpinella, the  
Canella Alba, Pepper, Ginger, and Arum, are of especial  
Service. For a Nausea, Vomiting and Inversion of the Sto-  
mach, the most present and effectual Remedies are Mint,  
its spirituous Water, and Oil carefully distilled ; Mastich;

« and its Spirit, with what is prepared of *Peruvian* Balsam  
and Salt of Tartar, and our. mineral anodyne Liquor.. A-  
gainst the Cardialgia, Colic, and Gripes, the speediest and  
best adapted Remedies are fresh Orange Peel, and the  
Essence of the same duly extracted, the Water and Oil of  
*Ethiopian* Cumin, the genuine Oil of the Flower os com-  
mon Chamomile, with the sweet Spirit of Nitre. To cor-  
rect an excessive Lubricity of the Intestines, and restrain a  
a Looseness, the Cascarilla is endu'd with a peculiar Vir-  
tue. Under Inflation ofthe Intestines, the most effectual  
Medicines m expel the Flatuses are the carminative Water  
*os Dorncrellius,* the carminative Essence of *lgredelites,* the  
Spiritus de Tribus incorporated with the sweet Spirit of  
Nitre, the Essence and Water of Zedoary, and Cardamoms,  
withthegenuineOilsofCaraway and Cumin. *Frederic Hoffman.*

STOMACHOTR0TOS, from τομαχβς, the Stomach,  
and τιτρωμχω, to wound, wounded in the Stomach.

STOMACHUS, ρίμαχος, has many and various Signifi-  
catinns with the antient Physicians. Properly, ’ it signifies a  
narrow Neck like an Isthmus placed hesore any const-  
derable Cavity resembling a Belly ; and this was what the  
Antients meant by the Word. The Name was afterwards  
tranflated to signify the *Oesophagus,* or *Gula,* the Gullet ;  
and since that, to denote the Mouth of the Stomach, which  
the Antients call καρδία *{Cardia).* This last Sense was im-  
pos'd upon the Word in *Galen* S Time, as he informs us in  
the Beginning os his fourth Book *de Usu Partium.* The  
same Author, *Lib.* 5. *de Loe. Affect. Cap: c,.* telis us, that  
Writers fince the Time of *Aristotle* usually give the Name  
. of *Stomachus* to the Part hetween the Fauces and the Mouth  
of the Stomach, which the Antients called *Oesophagus,* and  
those in his Time, *Gula,* " the Gullet; " hut that *Ari-  
stotle* always called Ibis Pan'by its antient Name. Thus

*Tudur, Lib.* I. *de Nat, Deorum,* makes **the** *Stomachus* adhere  
to the Roots of the Tongue, whither the Fond is first trans-  
mitted from the Mouth, with the Assistance of the Motion  
and Agitation of the Tongue, and through which it is im-  
pelled downwards. *Celsus,* also. *Lib, 4. Cap.* **I.** *et* 3. takes  
**the** *Stomachus* sor the *Gula,* when he says, that it is situat-  
ed unoer the Fauces, and receives the Pood; though the  
fame Author seems to use the Word improperly for the lower  
Part os .the Stomach, when he makes the *Stomachus* the Be-  
ginning of the Intestines, and describes it as a nervous Part  
beginning from the seventh Vertebra of the Spine, and join'd to  
the Stomach about the Praecordia. *Lib. 4. Cap.* I. And  
*Pliny Lib.* **I** I. *Cap. TI.* calis the upper Part os the *Gula,*or Gullet, the *Fauces,* and the other Part the *Stomachus,*which Appellation, also, was not unknown to the Antients,  
as appears from *Homer. II.* γ. Verf. 292. καὶ ἀπὸ στομάχα; ἀμῦν  
ταμίνἠλιῖχαΛκῶ. " And cut the Throats *(Stomachic* of the  
" Lambs, *etcF* To proceed, *Galen* in many Places  
writes, that *Stomachus* was a Name for the Mouth *of  
the* Stomach ; and *Lib.* 4 *Cap.* 5. *de Lac..Affect, he.*says, that the Antients call’d the Mouth os the Sto-  
mach καρδία; the Appellation being given it from some  
Symptoms which it seemed to induce; but .in his Time  
it was call'd *Stomachus,* by a wrong Use of the Word,  
as he writes. *Com. ad* 7 *Aph.* 56. where he says, that in his.  
Time not. only the common People but the most eminent  
Phyficans call the Mouth of the Stomach, by an Abuse of  
**the** Word, *Stomachus.* To the same Purpose he writes **in**many other Places, and particularly *Lib.* **2i** τῶν κατὰ τοπ..  
he says, that *Stomachus* is the Name by which *Archigenes*calis the Mouth of the Stomach, and is the usual Appella-  
tion bestow'd on it by the Physicians, who use the Phrase  
*Stomachicae Syncopa* (to signify a Syncope proceeding from an  
Affection os that Part) and call some *Stomachici* from a  
Disorder in that Part, and particularly those who have an  
Oppression at the Mouth os the Stomach, as he writes in  
the Beginning os *Lib.* 8. κκτα τοπ.

*Hippocrates, Lib.* περὶ ἀνὰομάς, and *Lib.* πηρὶ καρδίτχ, calis the  
*Oesophagus,* or *Gula,* αίμαχος, which was the usual Name  
the Antients had for it. *Stomachus* was, also, us’d among  
**the** *Latins* to signify the fame as *Gula,* or the Canal sub-  
jacent to the *Fauces* at the Root of the Tongue, winch  
transmitted the Meat and Drink to the Stomach, aS we are  
assured by *Gellius, Lib. tsp. Cap.* II. Thus; according to  
the Opinion of *Erasistratus, sestesxpe* κοιλέννς, in *Hippocrates,*will signify that narrow Pipe, or Neck of the Stomach pre-  
fix'd to its Cavity, from that antient and proper Signification  
of ρίμαχος, observ'd in the Beginning, in which Sense it  
is Very often used by *Hippocrates.* For Instance, στὀμαχος  
κύσταιί, is expounded in *Erotian* to he the Neck os the.  
Bladder, and - σῆς μητρας στόμαχος, the Neck of the Womb.

STO MARG US. σττομαργος,. *Galen,* in his *Exegesis,* writes,  
that *Diofcorides* reads στομὲνγου in the second of the *Epide-  
mics,* and understands it *ru* λαλῆςτος μανικῶς, of one who talks  
madly. Others, he says, read στβμἀργου, and make it a pro-  
per Name.

STOMATICA. *fofaxnxet,* from *rip.ee,* the Mouth. Re-  
medies sor Disorders of the Mouth, and *Fauces.*

STOMOMA, στῥαωμα. Purified Iron, that is. Steel.

STOMOMANICON. στβμομιινικὸν. A Name for the  
Muscle call'd otherwise *Platysma Myoides.*

STOPAROLA. The Name of a small Bird mention'd  
by *Aldrovandus.*

STORAN. **SeeSTYRAx.**

STORYNE. στυρύνη. An Instrument us'd by the Antients  
for drawing Blood from the Nose, as we learn from *Are’  
taus, de Curat. Dsuturn. Morb. L.* **I.** *C.* **I..** As this Aur  
thor but just mentions it, and I don't know that it is taken  
Notice of by any Other, I cannot descrihe it.

STRABISMUS, STRABlLISMUS, Or STRABOSI-  
TAS. A Distortion of the eye. Or squinting. **See Octr.**

**. LUS.**

STRAMONIUM.

The Characters are ; z foe

The Root is annual.; the Leaves are alternate, and finu-  
ated at the Edges; the Calyx is pentagonal, and tubulated.  
The Flower is monopetalcus. Funnel-shaped, quinquefid,  
and open. The Ovary in the Bottom of the Calyx hecomes  
a prickly, roundish Fruit, divided by a decussated, or cru-  
ciform Partition, into four Colis, containing many Kidney-  
shap'd Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions six Sorts os *Stramonium,* which are;  
’ I. Stramonium; fructu spinoso, rotundo; store albo sim-  
plici. T. I I 8. *Salanum, Poms-fpinofo, rotunda, lengo store.*C. B. P. I 68. *Datura Turcanurn.* H. Eyst. Adt. Ο. 2-  
F. I2. F. t. E \*

2. Stramonium; fructu spinoso, oblongo; caule,flore,  
violaceo. *Bocrh. Indo A.* 26 I. *Stramonium,* Offic. *Stra--  
manium majus album.* Park. Pared. 360. Raii Hist. I. 748.  
*Stramonium fpinofum.* Ger. 277. Emac. 348. *Stramcrica  
fructufpinosi oblongo store albo.* Tourn. Insh'xIq. *Saras.  
monia altera mayor, five Tatura quibufdam,* J. B. 3. 624.  
*Salanum saeiidurn porno fpinosc, oblongo,* C. Β. R I 68.  
THORN APPLE.

The common Thorn-Apple has a white, think, woody  
Root, pretty much branched, and full of Fibres, from which  
arises a thick, round, hollow Stalk, two or three Foot high,  
divided at the Top into several Branches, and cloathed with  
large Leaves, waved and sinuated about the Edges, in Shape  
like the common Night, shade, hut much larger, os an ugly  
foetid Smell. The Flowers are long, white, hollow Tubes,  
dilated at the Ends into large pentangular Brims, each Angle  
ending in a long *Ligula:* They stand in loose, green, five-,  
cornered Calyces, and are succeeded by large Seed-Vessels, near  
as big as a Walnut, covered all over with long, thick,.  
uptight Thorns ; and as they ripen, they separate into four:  
Parts, shewing the flat, black, and somewhat rough Seed.:  
It is sown in Gardens, and is sometimes sound wild among  
Rubbish, and flowers in *July.*

The Leaves are accounted cooling, and good *for Burns,.*Scalds, and Inflammations in any Part. The Seed is narco-,  
tic and soporiferouS, and rarely used. *Miller's Bet. Ossi.*\_.3. Stramonium ferox. *Bocrh. Ind.* 261.. *Tourn. Inst.*I I 9. *Datura,* Offic. *Solanum foetidum Pomo 'grandiore.  
Aculeis denato,* Raii Hist. I. 748. PUTROY. .si

The Seed of *Stramonium* pulveriz'd and drank disorders  
the Senses, and induces a Delirium, which lasts twenty-sour  
Hours, whence, as we are told by *Gar das,* it is us'd by  
Thieves to mix with the Food of those whom they design  
to rob. And *Acosta* telis us, that it is customary with lewd  
Women to give half an Ounce of the Powder to their Gal."  
lants, in Wine, Or any other Liquor they like best. He  
who is so unfortunate aS to take it remains for a long  
Time like one without Reason, either laughing, weeping,,  
or steeping, and sometimes talking, and giving rational An-(swerS as if he were 111 his right Senses, though the contrary;  
he true, *sor* he neither knows whom he talks, with, nor re-,  
members a Word of what has been said after he comes to  
himself. Some of these Women are so experienc'd in admi-  
nistring this Medicine, and know how to temper it in such'  
a Manner, that its Effects shall last for a certain Time, or .  
sor as many Hours as they please. There are some Physicians  
among the Pagans, who use the Seed Io'proVoke Urine ; their  
Method is first to exhibit some Emetic, then inject an  
acrimonious Clyster, and apply strong Ligatures to the Arms  
and Legs, and rub them very well, and sometimes to apply  
Cupping-Glastes Io them: If these have no Effect, they  
find it necessary to open a Vein in the great Toe.

As the Pagan Physicians, aS well as the Christian Natives,  
abhor the Use of Venesection and Cupping-Glasses, they do  
nothing hut provoke Vomiting, and apply strong Ligatures  
and Frictions. If these will not answer the.Intention, they  
prefcrihe a Bath of warm Water to provoke Sweat. Aster  
vomiting they exhibit R Draught of Wine mixed with  
Pepper and Cinnamon. A Dram of the Root taken in  
Wine induces a profound Sleep and strange Dreams full of  
surprizing and extravagant Images. The Seeds macerated  
a Night in Vinegar, then carefully powder'd, are good to  
anoint a miliary Herpes, and spreading Erysipelas. An  
Ointment prepared of the Juice of the Leaves with Swines  
Fat is a most approved Remedy for a Burn by Fire or  
scalding Water. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

**4.** Stramonium ; fructu spinoso, rotundo; flore Violaceo, -  
duplici, triplicive. T. II9.

5. Stramonium; Americanum ; minus ; Alkekengifolin.

6. Stramonium ; folio Hyoscyami; flore toto candido ;  
fructu propendente, rotundo, spinis innoxiis ornato. *Datyra,  
folio Hyoscyami latissimo, flore toto candido, fructu prepen-  
sidente, rotundo, cepiouissirnis, et Longissimis, /pints, fere innoxiis,  
- munito, se mine pallida.* H. Mauroc. *Bocrh. Ind. Alt. Plant.*~ The Leaves, Roots, Flowers, and Seeds of *Stramonium* taken  
inwardly, induce a Sapor, if used in great Quantity. The  
very Smell thereof causes Ebriety. A . large Dose destroys  
the Memory of all things pash The Whores in *fava* use  
- it when they are hir'd by People of Quality; the Women,  
also, give it to their Husbands, who become delirious after-  
wards ; they will, also, take it themselves in the Presence  
of their Husbands out of Wantonness. Too large a Dose  
induces Stupidity, Faintness, and at last Death. The Plant  
induces a strange Kind of Madness, or Drunkenness: They  
who take it, make Answers with their Hyes open, but re-  
member nothing, nor concern themselves in the least about

anything. For this Reason the *Indian* Princes make use or  
it to render their Rivals stupid, and coofcquently incapable of  
Government, in which Condition they suffer them to five  
and shew themselves to the People. There Effects are caused  
by the Drink called *Datyra,* which is composed .of Opium,  
Stramonium,- and Hyofcyamus. This Drink has no Taste  
nor Smell, yet the Diseases procceding from it-are incurable.  
*Garcias,* incced, streaks of a Remedy, which is immediately  
to take a Vomit with a large Quantity of Salt and Vinegar;  
this in fome measure cures, but they never recover their  
Strength of Brain. See *Berniers* Travels thro\* the Domini,  
ons of the *Great Mogul.* This Plant taken in a small Quan-  
tity causes Sleepiness, in a large Dose Madness, Convulsions,  
cold Sweats, and at fast Death. Outwardly, in the Form of  
a Cataplasm, it'is of Service in an Erysipelas, Convulsions,  
inveterate Ulcers, and all kinds of Inflammations, but is ne-  
ver to he ufed internally. *Hist. Plant. Afcript. Boerhaave.*

STRANGALIDES. στραγγοιλίλς.. Hard Tumors in **the**Breasts from concresed Milk. ,

STRANGULAT1O. Strangulation; a Sensation of Suf-  
focation in hysteric Disorders.

STRANGUR1A. στμαγ-/ουρί«. from στμα,ξ, a Drop, and  
ἐνρ», Urine. A Strangury; that is, a Discharge of Urine by  
**Drops, attended with Pain. See CALcULus, CATHETER,  
CdinHETERrsMUs, GoNoRRHjEA, and Renes, »**

.STRATIFICATIO. Stratification; that is, the laying  
different Substances upon each other; *Stratum super stratum ;*Laver upon Layer. t . - .

1 STRATIOTES, Offic. *Stratiotes Atgyptia,* J. Β. 3. 787.  
Raii Hist. 2. I 384. *Stratiotes aquatica vera Dioscorides et As-  
gypciaco.* Park. Theas. I 249. *Lenticula palastris Aigypeiaca,  
five Stratiotes aquatica folii sede majore latioribus,* C. B. Ρ.  
362. *Hay alent el rnaavi,* id est, *Stratiotes,* Alpin. AEgvpt. 2.  
5I. WATER SEA-GREEN. -

. It grows in the Canais derived from the *Nile* near *Damiata  
its Egypt,* and fwims orr the Water like the *Lincicula Palu-  
stris* ; has no Stalk, but has leaves resembling those of the  
*Cjwgiossem,* somewhat short, broad, thick, hard, hairy and  
whitish, to thefe Leaves, instead of Roots, bangs a little thin  
Sort of Down. From its Resemblance to the greater *Sedan*or Sea-green, they call it *Hay alcrn el masvi,* that is, *stValer-  
Sea-green.* It has no Smell het wbar it bas from the Wa-  
ter, hut has a dry and astringent Taste like *Acacia,* and is  
found by Experience to he good for the same Diseases as Plan-  
tain. Hence the Countrywomen, whom they call *Bedavi,* use  
the Decoction of Juice, or take a Dram of the Powder every  
Day, to stop an Haemorrhage of the Uterus *y.* and the Pea-  
sinis apply the bruised Leaves to Wounds, with surprising

- Success. I suppose this to he the true *Stracistes* of the  
Ancients, of which *Dieseorides* gives the following Descrip-  
tion: “ The *Stratiotes,* which grows upon the Water,  
“ and which some call the *River Stratiotes,* the *Egyptians*

*Tibus,* the *Magi* the Blond of *Aclarus,*-fwims upon the  
“ Waters, and lives without a Root, whence it has its  
“ Name. It is like the *Sempervivum,* only has a larger

Leaf,” That Author aseribes to it the same Virtues for  
which the *Egyptians* now use it; Io that therecanhe.no  
doubt hut this is the true *Stratiotes.* The same is more  
clearly demonstrated by *Pliny, in* the following Words:  
“ The *Stratiotes is* a Plant in much Esteem among the

*Greeks,* but it grows only *in Egypt* among\* the Inunda-  
“ tions, heing like the *Aizosn,* ooly its Leaves larger.”  
*Prosper Alpinus, de Plans Egypt.*

osiTRATIOTICON. - «ν.-ρατιωτινε,, or STRATIoT JE CoL-  
LvaiUM. The Name of a Collyrium described hy *Scribo-  
nius Largus,* NO. 33. and *Paulus Atgineta.* L. 3. C. 22.

STRATUM SUPER STRATUM. See **STaATIEI-  
cATIo. - '** . X

STREMMA. *majfcua,* from στρἰφο, to turn. A Strain,  
or, as it is ofually called, a Sprain, of the nervous and mem-  
branous Parts about a Joins.

STREP1TOSUS. The Name of a flatulent Disorder com-  
mon in those Parts of the *Alps* which belong to the House of  
*Austria,* in which the Face, Neck, and Arms, are so distend-  
ed with Flatulences, as to make a Noise, when struck, like  
a dry Bladder half distended with Wind. *Castellus* from  
*P. de Scrbait. Med. Septentr.*

STRIATA CORPORA. Two Protuberances of the  
Brain, upon the *Crura* of the *Medulla Oblongata.* See CR-  
**REBRUM.**

STR IB! LIGO. A cutaneous Efflorescence. *Hilment. Tu-  
mul. Pestis.*

STRICTOR. The same as Sphinctsr.

STRICTUM, **in** *Scribonius Largus,* No. 45. is Dense.

S FRICTURA. Stricture, Rigidity. I heve made seve-  
ral References to this Article in the Course -of this Work,  
at that Time intending to explain the Doctsine of Disease

from Stricture or Rigidity here; het as I afterwards judged  
it more proper to he inserted under the Artiole FIBRA, the  
Reader must heve the Trouble of consulting that, sice, also,  
in the Preface, the Methodic System.

STRSDOR DENTSUM. A Grinding of the Teeth.

*Prosper Alpinus,* in his Treatise *de Praesag. Vit. et Mort.  
Acgrot.* telle us, that a *Stridor Dentium,* which he calls a Con-  
vulsion of the Teeth, has been frequently observed by him  
to he a mortal Symptom, and he confirms his Observation  
by the Authority of *Hippocrates,* I *Prorrhet.* 48. and in the  
Book of the *Prognosucs,* where it is find, that "\* the Grind-  
“ ing of rhe Teeth in Fevers, where a Perron has not been  
“ accustomed to do the fame from his Childhood, portend  
“ Madness and Death; and if it he attended with a Deli-  
" num, is st, much the more dangerous and fatal.” And '  
*Galen* commenting thereon fays, “ That a Grinding of the  
" Teeth, when the Patient has not been used to it from the  
\*\* Beginning, indicates an approaching Delirium ; but if you  
“ perceive the Patient to labour under both Symptoms, that  
" is, to grind his Teeth, and to be under a Delirium, you:  
\*" may conclude him to be near Death.” We read rhe fame  
Prognostics from a *Strider Dentium, 1 Prjsrrhet. esis.* And we  
have it confirmed by an instance which *Hippocrates* gives us, ,  
7 *Epid. T.* 2o. in the Petion who lay ficti in the House of  
*Metron,* who, the Day hesore he died, was affected with  
this Contrition or Grinding of the Teeth, among other rnor-  
tal Symptoms. We may conclude, therefore, that a *Strider  
Dentium,* in acute Diseases, portends nothing but Death.  
*Prosper Alpinus.*

STRIGENSIS TERRA. See TERRA StLEsIAcA.

STRIG1L, STRIG1LIS, was an Snftrument in Use a-  
mong the Ancients in their Bathe and some gymnastic Exer-  
cises, and served to absterge Sweat and Sordes from the Body.  
Persons who intended to bathe or use some Exercise, when  
they came into the Gymnasium, put off their Clothes in the  
Apodyterium [fee the Article] ; after which fome of them,  
especially fuch as designed Wto hex or wrestle, went into the  
*Aliptereum,* where they were anointed, and thence proceeded  
to the Place where the Dust was, with which they were  
rptiokled as they passed along, and then entered on their se-  
veral Exercises ; which being finished, they returned to the  
*Aliptcrium,* and had the Strigments and Sordes absterged  
from their Bodies by the *Alipta* [see the Article] with Iron  
*Strigilsu,* and as they consisted os a Mixture of Oil, Dust and  
Sweat, they were preserved for medicinal Uses, and called by the  
*Attics Canisalus,* κο,ίσαλος, and by others *Patos, hares,* as appears  
from *Dioscuri des, Pliny, Galen,* and *Aetius*; tho’ *Avicenna,* in  
his second Book, mentions the dry Sweat of Wrestlers, which  
I fuopofe to he such as had no Mixture os Oil or Dust. And  
tho’- *Strigils* were used in Bathing in Galons Time, they were  
generally Spunges, or made os Linnen, and not always com-  
mon, but every one carried with him his own *Strigil,* efpe-  
orally those who had an Aversion to Instruments which were  
of common U se. *Strigils* were of Iron, Gold, Silver, Horn,  
Ivory or Brass, and were os a crooked Shape, like a Gardiner’s  
Pruning Knife, as appears from ancient Monuments, and  
that Verse of *Martial.*

*Pergamus hoc misest curvo distringere Ferro.*

STRIGMENTUM, χλοιὴς, ἐὐποε, the Strigments, Filth,  
or Sordes, absterged from the Skin in Baths, and Places *of*public Exercifes, or from the Walls or Statues belonging to  
thofe publlc Places. Hence *Strigments* are of three Kinds,  
first of the Baths, coofisting of the Sweat, Oil, and Sordes  
collected in thofe Pisces; secondly, of the *Palaestra,* consist-  
ing of the same Things, with an Addition of Dust, collect-  
ed partly by Inspersion after anointing with Oil, and partly  
in the Colluctstion of the Combatants offensively, and in-  
sidiotisty throwing Dust upon each other, besides what was  
raised by Conflicting. The third Kind was obtained by Ab-  
rasion from the Walls and Statues belonging to the *Gyrnna-  
sturn*and these Strigments, or Sordes, consisted in a great  
measure of Oil, (the same with which the Combatants were  
anointed) with a Mixture of Particles of that particular Sub-  
stance to which it adhered, and consequently fome Communi-  
cation of its Virtues; as, for instance, what was scraped off  
from Copper' Statues had a Mixture of the Substance 'and  
Virtues of AErugo.

*Archigenes in Galen, Lib.* 3. αατά τόπ, uses Strigments with  
.Lime for discussing the Parotides ; and uses, also, for the samePurpofe an Application of Nitre, with a third Part *os RU.  
brica Sinopica,* and with *Unguentum Cyprinum,* reduced to **a**strigmenti tious Consistence.

Strigments absterged in the Baths are of a heating, molli-  
fying, and discutient Quality ; and therefore proper to anoint  
the *Aehagades* and *Condslemata* affectio e the Anns.

The strigmentitious Sordes of the *Puri astra* have

a Mixture of Dim, discuss Collectinns of - Matter about the  
Joints ; and, being applied hot thy way of Fomentation, - or  
in a Malagma, give Relief under The Pain of. rhe Sciatica.

The Strigments which are scraped off from the Walis and  
Statues belonging to the *Gymnasia* [public Places of Exercise]  
are heating, and discuss Tumors which are difficult of Ma-  
turation, and are proper sor Abrasions, and Ulcers in old  
Persons. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 34, 35,36.

S TRINGENS. Astringent.

- STRIX. ’ The Screech-Owl, a Bird described by *Aldrvoand.*

This nocturnal Bird is a Species of Owl, and as large as  
an ordinary Hen. stt lives in mountainous and maritime Places,  
near the Folds in which the Goats are kept, because it is  
fond of their Milk, and sucks them when it can have any  
Opportunity of doing so. It contains a large Quantity of vo-  
latile Salt and Oil. Its Flesh, when dried and reduced to a  
Powder, is proper for the Cure of Palsies and Quinsies. The  
Dose is from half a Dram to one Dram. ltS Fas, when ex-  
ternally applied, is emollient, resolvent, and proper for cor-  
roborating the Nerves. Its Gall is detersive, and proper for  
removing Specks of the Eyes. *Lrnury des Drogues.*

. STROBILE. στρνὰ-λη, from στρέφ», to turn. An intort-  
ed Pledget of Linnen..

STROBILITES. στρίβιλίτης. An Epithet for Wine im-  
pregnated with Pine-Cones.. *Dioscorides,* Z. 5. C. 44 ‘

STROBILUS, στὀβελος.. An Artichoke. But *Strobilus,*also, signifies a Pine-Cone; and in *Dioscorides, as Marcellus  
Virgil* renders him, a Pine-Kernel.

Pine-Kernels cleansed and eaten, or taken in *Pafsum* with  
Cucumher-Seeds, provoke Urine, and correct the Acrimony  
of Humours infesting the Kidneys and Bladder. They, also,  
give Rehef under the gnawing Pains os the Stomach, heing  
taken in the Juice of Purflain ; they strengthen a weak Body,  
and correct the corrupted Humours The whole *Strobili,* or  
Pine-Cones, gathered fresh from the Tree, then bruised and  
boiled in Paflum, are three Cyathi of the Liquor, *is* taken  
every Day, are good for inveterate Coughs, and i Phthisis.  
*Dioscorides, Lib.* i. *Cap.* 88.

STROM BITES. A Stone in Form of that fort of Shell-  
Fish, called *Strombos. \**

STROMBOS. στρὀμβος. A Periwinkle, or any Species of  
turbinated Shell-fish, from στρέφω, to turn.

STROP HOI. σρέφοι. Gripes *of* the Intestines.

STRUMA. See ScRoPHULA.

STRUTHIO. Ossie. Schrod. 5. 323. Charlt. Exer. 79.  
*Struthio-Camelus,* Will. Ornish, ico. Raii Ornith. I44. E-  
.jufd. Synop. A. 36. Schw.A.,350. Aldrov. Ornish. I. 587.  
Gesh. de AVib. 67 o. Jons. de Aviso 35. Bellon, des Oyse,  
232. THE OSTRICH. . -

The Parts of this Animal used in Medicine arethe *Coat of  
the Craw,* the *Fat,* and the *Eggs.* The *inner Coat of the  
Craw* corroborates the Stomach, and dissolves Stones in a  
furprifing manner. The *Fat* is agreeable to the nervous  
Parts, mollifies the Hardness of the Spleen, and mitigates\* ne-  
phritic Pains, the Parts heing anointed therewith. The *Eggs*burnt and triturated in Vinegar cure the impetigo.

STRUTHlO-CAMeLUh. The same with the preceding.  
It is also called AERA.

ι ‘ - STRUTHIOFERA. A Species of *Filix, so* Called be-  
cause its Leaves resemble the STRUTHIO.

STRUTHIOMELA, STRUTHIA. A small Species  
of Quinces, more odoriferous, and of a sweeter and less a-  
stringent Juice than the common sort. *Plin. Lib.-15. Cap.*II. . *Oribas. Med. Col. Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 50.

STRYCHNODENDRON. *Raii.* A Name for the 5o-  
*lantern fruticosum bacciferurn.*

STRYCHNOS, STRYCHNON, «τρύχνος, στρύχνον, in  
*Dioscorides,* is the *Solanum.*

\* STR YPHNOS. στρυφνος. The fame aS Ac ε RRUS,which fee.  
.- STULTITIA, μοὐρωσις, See MoRosis. -  
STUPEFACIENS. See NARCOTICA.

. ’ STUPHA.. The same as *Balneum Laconicum,* or a Vapor-  
Bath. - See **BALNEUM.**

STU PIO. *Stannum,* or Tim' *Rulandus:' ; -*

STUPOR, νὰρκη, νάρκωσις. .A Stupors or .Numbness.

. .- - STUPOR DENTIUM. An Affection 6f the Teeth;  
for which seeDBNs. . ...

STUPPA, STUPA. A Stupe, in Surgery, is a Piece  
-of Cloth dipt in some proper Liquor, and applied to an af-  
fected Part. *Blancard.* Os, as *Castellus* describes it, it is a  
'Linen or Hempen Bag used by the Surgeons in stopping a Ca-  
vity, and, also, in epithems to the Forehead, Nucha, and o\*  
ther Parts, and in Fractures. . -

' -STUR1O, Offic. Schrod. 5. 333. Aldrov. de Pisc. 5II.  
-Bellon, de Aquat. Ior. Gefii. de Aquat. 93r. Jons, de Pisc.  
75. Rali Ichth.-239. Ejufd. Synop. Pisc- II2. *Acipenser,  
Rondel,* de Pise r.4rc. Charlt. de Pise. 3.4. *Ac iprefer, jive*

*Slstria,* Schons. Ichth. 9. *Acipenser, Sturts,* Met. Pin- I88.  
*Sturio. Jive S.lurus,* Sale de Aquat. I I 3. T HE LT L B.-  
GEON.

It is a Native of the Sea, but sor the most part an Inhabi-  
tant os Rivers. The Parts in Use are the *Bones* and the βα-  
*viar,* which is a Mass resembling green *Hamburgh* Soap, heth  
in Colour and Substance, and is exported in great Quantities  
from *Russia* to *Italy* and other Countries. The Way of pre-  
paring it is thus related by *Gefner:* They take the Eggs of  
the Sturgeon, and first cleansing them from the Nerves which  
are therein, wash them in Vinegar or White Wine, and spread  
them upon a Table to dry. This done, they put them into  
a Vestel, and cover them with Salt, then break them abroad  
with the Hand, not using an instrument, and afterwards put  
them into a Bag of a rare Texture, that the Humor may run  
through. When this is done they put it into a Pot with a vHole in the Bottom, by which the remaining Humor, if any,  
may he evacuated, and aster, well pressing and Covering it close,  
set it aside for Use. ..

The *Bones* are commended in the wandering Gout, and  
are exhibited in the Pain of the Colic. The *Caviar* is non-  
fishing, increases the Semen, and excites Lust. *Dale. - - . -*

Sturgeon is a large Fish that lives both in the Sea and fresh  
Water;' it has an excellent Taste, and grows fat in the Ri-  
Vers, and more delicious than if it had continued always in  
the Sea ; it usually weighs a hundred Pounds, but sometimes  
double. This Fish is able to strike a Man down with its  
Tail, and it will frequentiy break the Nets in which it is  
taken. In Ponds they cannot live long; and aS it has no  
Teeth, it cannot \* feed upon Fish, but subsists upon the Filth  
and Froth of the Sea. z «  
. Sturgeon was much esteemed by the antient.R«inous,ond the  
Belly is reckoned heft. It contains much Oil and Volatile Salt,  
and yields a nourishing and solid Food, because of its thick  
and gross Juices. It is, also, hard, toughish, sat, and difficult  
Of Digestion; and therefore it is injurious to weak and tender  
Persons, and those who are sick or recovering from Illnefles.  
As Sturgeon is sat, it relaxes the Fibres os the Stomach and  
Boweis, and renders the Body a littlessoluble.. The Bones of  
this Fish, taken to the Quantity of a Dram, are looked up-  
on to he opening, good for Rheumatisms and the Gravel;  
they extract what is called Mouth or Water-Glue from it,  
which is not so soon difiolved as the common sort, but pro-  
duces the same Effects. *Lemery on Foods.*

STURNUS. Offic. Bellon, des Oyse, 32i. Gesh. de Aviso  
677. Charlt. Exer. 90. Jons, de AVib. 96. Schw. A. 35I.  
Will. Ornith. I44. Rail Ornish. Iq6. Ejusd. Synop. A. 67.  
*Sturnus vulgaris,* Aldrov. Ornith. 2. 632. Met. Pin. 177 .  
THE STARE, OR STARLING.

It makes its Nest about Towers, and the Tops of Houses. -  
Its Dung is esteemed a Cosmetic, and is said by *Galen* to cure  
the Alphi, Pani, Impetigo, andMorphew.

STYGIA. An Epithet of caustic or Corrosive Waters,  
and particularly *Aqua Regia. 'Castellus. . . .*

STYLISCUS. στύλισκος. See PRIApIsCUS.

STYLOCERATOHYOIDsEUS SeeSTYLOHYoIDAEUs.

STYLO-CHONDRO-HYOIDiEUS. So *Douglas* names  
one of the Muscles called *Stylohguldaus,* because. it-is inserted  
into the cartilaginous Appendix of the *Os Hyoides. ,*

STYLO-GLOSSL See LINGUA. -ἐν,:..

STYLO-HYOIDEUS. This is a small Muscled lying  
obliquely between the *Apophysis Styloides* and *Os Hyoides.*

It is fixed interally by one Extremity to the Root or Basis  
of *tscaeApophysis Styloides,* and by the other to the *Os Hyoi..  
des,* at the Place where the Basis and Cornu unite ; and also  
to the Cornu itself, from whence it has been Called *Styio-Cerata  
Hyardaeus.* . Ἀ . τ ss ...s-tei-

The fleshy Fibres of this Extremity, are Often parted, and  
inclose the middle Tendon of *Digastricus. Winjlow.*

The *StylenHyoideei^olvC* the *Os Hyoides* upward and back-  
ward in a middle Directionthetween those in which they he ;  
and they draw it more upward and backward when they act  
freely, that is, without heing checked or confined by other  
Muscles. When one acts more than the other, the Sone is  
moved obliquely. *Winsiavsts Anatomy, Sect.* 3. No. I I45.

STYLOIDES.*Processes, five Apophysis.* See CAPUT. .,  
STYLO-PHARYNGaEUS. The Name of ASiusele  
belonging to the PHARYNX ; which see. .

STYLOS, *errilumin* A Probe, os which various Sorts are  
used in Surgery. . . ..:\* ἐν -

STYMMATA, σπόμματμ, from *atiqlio,* to astringe or in-  
spissate, in Latin *Spifsiamenta,* Spi (laments, are the Name  
which the Antients had sor their mod folid and substantial  
Ointments, and, also, for inch Things as gave a Spiffitude and  
Solidity δto their Ointments.... These latter *Stymmata* were  
some sweet-scented Simples, such as Costas, Nardus,.- Amain-  
Ous, Arnomnm,. and Mint.*i* which heing mined .in the Coin-

**1**

position of Ointments, communicated to them a Fragrancy,  
and preserved them from Corruption, as *Galen* says, *de C. Me  
S. L. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* I. *Stymmata* differ from *Hedys.mata,  
nemajureea,* in that these latter are liquid. *Stymmata,* then, seem  
to be properly such Things as not only communicate a Fra-  
grancy, but exercise their astringent Quality in such a man-  
ner as to preserve the Ointment, with which they are mixed,  
from Corruption. Thus *AEtius, Tetrab.* 3. *Serm.* I. *Cap.*49. in the Composition of a Troche, directs *Stymmata, or*SpiflarnentS os a Decoction of the Bramble, Myrtle, Pome-  
granate Flowers, the Root of the Capparis, with the Leaves  
of the Willow, and other Things os that Nature. A littie  
aster, in the same Chapter, he directs dry Spissamenta pulve.  
*sized*; also Pomegranate Flowers, Galli, Malicorium, Myr-  
tle, Lentiik, and other things of- the like astringent Quality.  
For the same Purposes, the *Stymmata,* in the Oil os Roses,  
are Lentiik, Calamus, and Aspalathus, as we are informed by  
*Diofcorides.*

STYPTERIA, στυπτηρία, from στὑφω, to astringe. Alum.

**' See ALUMEN. ’**

STYPTICAE from πόφω, to astringe. - Styptics, or Me-  
dicines, which stop Haemorrhages. When a considerable  
Haemorrhage is stopt by Absorbents or Styptics, it is always  
produced by means of a Clot Os Blood secured by Compres-  
sion, so that the Orifice os the Vessel is stopt. This Clot ge-  
nerally consists of two Parts, the one. without and the other  
within the Vessel; that without is formed by the last stow-  
ing Blond, which, in coagulating, incorporates itself with the  
Lins, Moss or Powders, used for stopping the Blond. The  
other Part of the Clot within the Vessel, is only..that Portion  
of the Blond which was ready to he discharged when the Ves-  
sel was stopped. These two Parts are often but one conti-  
nued Clot; that without the Vestel performs the Office of a  
Covering, whilst that within it serves as a kind of Stopper.  
Both contribute to the stopping of the Blond by the Solidity  
they acquire in Coagulation, and their future Adherence the  
one with the internal Part of the Veffeis, and the other with  
.its external Orifice.

. When Styptics or EscaroticS are used, the Clot is sooner  
formed, than when Absorbents or simple Astringents are only  
employed. The Clot in the former Case possesses a larger  
Space in the Cavity of the Vestel, which makes the Stopper  
more deep. The Covering or external Portion of the Clot is  
also thicker, because at the same time the Styptics and Efca-  
reties coagulate the Blond, they also burn a Portion of the  
Vessel and adjacent Flesh, which incorporating with the co-  
agulated Blood, form together a thicker and more extensive  
Covering. *Mem. de ΓAcad. Royale, An.* 17 3I...- *Mr. Petit.*

*Alcosiol,* or pure Spirit of Wine, is the most usual, and,  
perhaps, the hest Styptic ; and is the Basis of most of the  
.celebrated *Arcana for* stopping Haemorrhages. *Bocrhaave*says, it becomes an immediate Styptic, as it prevents Putre-  
fiction, and occasions a thin but Very solid Eschar. For if  
PledgitS he dipp’d in pure Alcohol made hot, and applied to a  
bleeding Wound, if it be closely compressed upon the Part,  
and covered with a Piece of Bladder, lightiy besmeared with  
Oil, and kept on with a proper Bandage, the Haemorrhage  
presently ceases, and the whole Dressing may continue unre-  
moved for three Days, in which Time the Vesteis are usual-  
ly dosed, and strangely contracted and consolidated by means  
of the Alcohol. So far *Bocrhaave.*

HELVETIUS’s STYPTIC.

The Method of curing fresh Wounds in, a few Days  
without Suppuration, where neither Nerves, large Vesteis,  
Bones, or any of the Viscera were concerned, has heen long  
ago observed. *Purman,* a famous Surgeon of *Bresiaw,* in his  
*Chirurgia Curiosa,* telis us of a Mountebank, who gave him-  
' self thirteen Wounds, by Incision, in the upper Part of his  
Left-arm, and thereupon applied his Nostrum, and with the  
Help os a good Roller was cured in two Days Time.

Next he mentions a martial Styptic, which stopped Bleed-  
ing incomparably, and healed fresh Wounds (as he says) in  
two Days, especially, if the Patient took withal a sew Drops  
inwardly. This has, also, been mentioned by *Blegny sucus thin-*'ty Years ago. . . - *e ' l*

When I came into *France,* I sound that many littie Trials  
were made there, also, wish a Styptic Ball, mixed with *French*Brandy, by stricking a Cock through the Head, opening the  
Crural Artery of a Dog, or chopping off a Dog's Leg, *etc.*But I found that it did not amount- to any Thing Of Conse-  
quence *i* yet I have stiff a Ball,\* made above twenty Years  
ago of Filings of Iron and an .equal Quantity Of Tartar,  
misted well with *French* Brandy upon a-Marble; this, with  
some Alteration,- was afterwards published by the famous  
*Helvetius,* Physician *toLesuis* XIV. of *France,* in a Book cal-  
led, *Rtuueil des Methodes pour le Guerifon de divers.es Ma-*

*ladies y* which was reprinted in *Holland* in tho Year jeio.  
This Preparation was then sold hy *Pierre Eattermend,* Apo-  
thecary at the *Hague in Holland.*

The Recipe for his Medianal Ball I heve translated, and is  
is as follows:

Take four Pounds of the Pilings of Steel, and eight Pounds  
of Tartar, well powdered; mix these well together, and  
put them in a new earthen Pot, and pour thereon as  
much *French* Brandy as will make it. into a Poultess.  
Let this stand fermenting in a Cellar for four Days, and  
stir it between whiles. Then put it in *Balneo Mariae,*and distil it according to Art with a moderate Fire, to  
draw off the Brandy. When you find that nothing but  
the Phlegm comes off, take it from the Fire, and take  
out the Mass, stamp it Very fine that not the least Lump  
may remain ; then mix it again, as hesore, with a suf-  
ficient Quantity of Brandy, and put it into the Cellar to  
ferment, as before, and then distil it a second Time.

This Operation may he reiterated seven or eight Times, \  
but the last Time mix your Mass well upon'" a Marble,  
and form it into two Ounce Balis. One os these Balis is  
steeped in a Pint of good *French* Brandy, a littie warmed,  
and hung only in it by a Wire, till the Brandy has re-  
ceived the Colour of the Ball. But if you are in great  
Haste, then grate a sufficient Quantity of the Ball in some  
Brandy, stir it well, and you may use it that Very In-  
stant.

Νο doubt but the Author thought, by often grinding, fer-  
menting and distilling this Mass, to communicate and subtilize ..  
its Particles, so as to make it more fit to contract the Fibres  
and Veffeis of a Wound, and to prevent Stagnations of the  
Fluids, both within and without, upon Contusions ; but the  
Success did not answer, and therefore it was said aside. Nei-  
ther did *Helvetius* ever recommend it as an universal Styptic,  
astringent, or consolidating Medicine, but merely in fresh  
Wounds, and that Only fora first Dressing, and where People  
lived at a Distance, and could not get immediately Assistance  
from a Surgeon. Besides, he makes several Exceptions where  
it should not be used, and in general advises where Chaly-  
beat Medicines may he made Use of according to Experi-  
ments.

But last Year a Balsamic Styptic was published hy one Dt.  
*Eaton,* good to stop all Manner of Bleeding without or with-  
in, and that without any Manner of Exceptions. This made  
me desirous to see it, and soon after I had an Opportunity to  
examine it : I found presently that this was the same old  
Mediane, which was got hither also, aster other Countries  
had discarded it. But I neglected it that Time as not worth  
my Notice, till I Taw lately a Treatise of Consumptions pub-  
Wished by Sin *Richard Blackmore,* giving it the greatest En-  
comium that ever was given to anV Invention whatsoever.  
For, says he. *Dr.* Eaton's *Balfamic Styptic bide fair for the  
Credit of a certain Remedy in stopping of Blood outwardly or  
inwardly, uhcre the. Crafts of the Blood is not entirely ruined,  
and will be of more Service to Mankind than all the Discove-  
ries made by Galenical Compounders of Drugs, anafystematical  
Methodists.*

Finding this Remedy recommended in so extraordinary a  
' manner by so eminent a Physician, I began now to think  
that possibly I might have heen mistaken, and therefore de-  
shed Mt. *iVintcrbottorn,* an Apothecary in *Bow-Lane,* imme-  
diately to prepare the Recipe, as descrihed by *Hobvetius.*When this was ready, I sent for a Bottle of Dn *Eaton's*Styptic, and tried them both with Galls hesore several Gen-  
tiemen; the Tincture was the same, a deep Purple. I then  
precipitated the Contents with Old Hock, arid sound the pre- ,  
cipitated Matter to he the same in both. .Not contented  
with my own Enquiry, I sent several small Quantities to.  
others, and went myself to Mr. *Godfrey* the Chymish They.,  
all told me, that there was no Difference betwixt them. I  
tried several ways m find out Its balsamic Quality, from  
whence it has its Name, but found none. Then I confessed  
it surprized me, that a Man who had a Mind to vend a  
Thing as a Secret, had Dot done so much as to alter it either  
in Taste, Smell, or Colour, and yet this might very well  
have been done, without robbing it of its Virtue in tho  
least. i. - :

"- My. next Business was to try these two upon the cruras  
Artery. Having got a good middle-sized Dog, Mr. *scanty*laid .the Artery bare, and opened it with a Lancet the length-  
wise os the.Artery, for near half an Inch. The old Trick  
used to he to cut the Artery crostways, and there was noNecessity of a Styptic at all,, nor indeed here neither. But  
at first *Helvetiuss.* Tmcture was applied, and stopped the  
Bleeding; then we opened the Artery again, arid tried Dr.  
*Eaton s* with the.same Success; I then had the Artery open-

**ed in the other** Thigh, and tried it only with *French* Brandy,  
which I found did as the other two. I opened the Artery'  
again, and had difiolved in *French* Brandy a little *Sal Martis*and *Saccharum Saturni,* and applied that, and it answered in  
the same manner. This made me immediately conjecture,  
that there was but llttie Virtue in either of them, but only  
that the Brandy by its great Heat did merely contract the  
Fibres of the Artery, which, no doubt, might he a little as-  
sisted by the Chalybs; but this could not he much. I then re-  
flected upon the Smallness of the Crural Artery in a Dog,  
and that it was no more to he compared to the crural Arte-  
ry of a Man, than a Cock's Head to a Manis Head, and that  
a littie Pledgit of Lint might have stopped the Blood without  
more th do, as well as the Temporal Artery, when opened  
with a Lancet, which we did, and the Pledgit os Lint stopped  
it. We then untied the Dog, and sent him going, who ran  
directly home. The Mistress of the House tore off the Pled-  
gits, and had the Dog well washed with Butter and Beer  
wanned, she not knowing whet had been done to him ; upon  
which the Dog fell a heeding again, tho' not much, and the  
Blood stopped of itself Thus far as to its outward Use, and  
**I** could wish it were as harmless within. If only, according  
to *Helvetius,* it had been ordered to have heen taken inward-  
ly in fresh Wounds and ContufIons, one might have let it  
pass ; but when, without Exception, Dr. *Eaton* recommends it,  
as also even Sir *Richard,* in all outward Bleedings, I then  
thought it high time to make some Animadversions upon it.  
For Sir *Richard* himself fays, in his Treatise.of Consumptions,  
jo. 99 and IOI, that in spitting of Blond there is an Orgasm

\* or stimulating Ferment : What is this but a Feverish Indispo-  
sition ? And is there any Haemorrhage without it ? Now if  
so, will not Brandy and Chalybeate heighten this ? which by  
their Heat and Stimuli brace and irritate the Fibres, and ac-  
celerate the Blood's Motion. And will not then the Blood  
take up more Room, and press harder against the Sides of  
the Vefleis, and whatsoever opposes it ? IS not this the Way  
to make an Orgasm, and cause an Haemorrhage ?

Dr. *Eaton* telis us himself, in his Book, *p.* 57, That it  
did very much overheat a Gentlewoman, and that her Bleed-  
ing still continued after the taking of it, and she might have  
perished, if a Surgeon had not given her a cooling and astrin-  
gent Apozeme. And but just before, jo. 47, he complains of  
a Physician, 'that was not willing that his Patient should take  
It, who had a hectic Fever upon her, because he was afraid  
that it was too hot. ' '

Since the former Trisis, on the Ioth of *fane* last, I de-  
sired Mr. *Ranby* to open the carotide Artery of a Dog, think-  
ing that this Artery might give me more Satisfaction than the  
crural Arteries had done, to try the styptic Quality of the  
Tinctures of *Helvetius* and *Eaton.* Having laid bare the Ju-  
gular Vein, divided, and tied it, that its Bleeding might not  
hinder us from finding the carotide Artery, we were obliged  
to cut some of the Muscles through likewise, till, with some \*  
. Difficulty, we found the Artery, which being opened with a

Lancet, the Blood spouting forth, I applied to it *Hielvetiuflo*Tincture, upon which the Blood stopped. I took it ossi  
in less than a Minute, and made it bleed agaim, .but it bled  
but littie, and then I applied Dr. *Eatons* Styptic ; we filled  
up the Wound with Lint, and stitched up the Integuments,  
then untied the Dog, and let him run down Stairs ; where,  
aster some Time I saw him again, and sound he had bled a  
good deal, and was still bleeding.' I was very well satisfied,  
that he would not bleed to Death, the Artery heing so Very  
"small; and if he had had nothing but Lint upon it, it would  
'have done as well. It must be observed, that the carotide  
Arteries are largest in Proportion in human Bodies, and that  
this Artery of the Dog was but littie bigger than the crural  
Arteries of the former Dog. This shews that’the styptic  
Quality of these Tinctures is Very inconsiderable ; and that  
*IIeloetius\*s* Tincture is rather better than Dr. *Eatons,* if  
there is any Difference, tho' I believe it proceeded from the  
Brandy, for my Brandy was stronger than Dr. *Eaton’s.* I en-  
quired sor the Dog next Morning, and sound him alive and  
well, only hanging his . Head on one Side, which proceeded  
from the cutting through of the Muscles. *.Dr. Sprengal,  
Philscphical Transactions abridged,, Vil.* 8. ψ, ’

A RESTRINGENT PREPARATION OF IRON,  
SOLD BY THE NAME OF COLBATCH'S

STYPTIC POWDER. ..

. Take any Quantity of Filings of Iron, and pour upon  
them Spirit os Salt to the Height of three or four Fin-  
gers above them; let them stand in a gentie Digestion  
till the Fermentation is over, and the Spirit of Salt is he-

. come sweet; then pour off that Liquid, and evaporate  
it in an Iron Glass Vestel until half is consumed ; at  
which time put to . it an equal Quantity *os Saccharum*

*. Saturni,* and evaporate to a dry Powder. If upon its  
first becoming dry., the Operation be stops, it has ex-  
actly the Appearance of *ColbatcPs* Powder;'hut if it he  
continued longer, and the Heat raised, it will turn red.  
It must be kept close stopt from Air.

If this is not kept close stops, it will imbibe the Ain, and  
flow so as to lose its Efficacy. I have heen informed from  
Very good Hands, that this is the Styptic with which there  
was so much Noise made some time ago, by the Author of  
*Novum Lumen Chirurgicum,* and sor the Sale os which a Pa-  
tent was procured only in that was used Oil of Vitriol, in-  
stead os the Spirit of Salt in this: but that Difference is in-  
significant. This is a Preparation of *Martis,* once Profesior  
at *Leyden,* and is in the *Collectanea Chymica Leydensis*; how  
much soever some have pretended to make a Secret of it since.  
It is commended as a Restringent in most Kinds os Fluxes in-  
wardly, and particularly Haemorrhages. The Dose is from  
four to twelve Grains, and is conveniently given in any Forms,  
but Powders or Pilis.

EXPERIMENTS MADE WITH MR. COL-  
BATCH’S» STYPTIC, BY MR. WILLIAM

COUPER.  
♦

I. A large' Dog being provided, an Aperture was made  
through the common Integuments os his Abdomen, whence  
the small Guts were extruded. Aster an Incision made in  
one of them according to its Length, they were again re-  
duced ; the Wound in the Abdomen being stitched up, **a**Solution of this Powder was applied; the Dog continued  
without any ill St mptoms, and became perfectly well in a  
few Dass after. The like Experiments I have made on a-  
notber Dog, who in like manner recovered without the Ap-  
pearance of any Medicine. . '

II. The Leg of a Dog was amputated three Inches above  
the Patella; the Expence of Blond from the Arteries was  
great, which did partly proceed from Unaptness os the Appli-  
cations which were prepared; but aster two or three At.  
tempts, the Flux os Blood was stopped, and such a Bandage  
made use of, as was necessary only to keep on the Dressings.  
The Dog continued without any considerable Flux of Blood,  
and the next Day he was found on his three Legs.

IIL The diseased Arm of a Man in St. *Bartholomeuses* Ho-  
spital, was amputated above the Elbow ; but for a Quarter of «  
an Hour's Time many successless Applications of this Styp-  
tic were made, and at length a small Tent, dipped in the  
Powder itself, inserted into the Extremity os the bleeding Ar-  
tery, hesore the Flux os Blood .would admit the Application of  
Bandage. Five Hours aster, a fresh Flux of Blood appeared,  
and strict Bandage was applied. The same Morning the  
aboVementioned Amputation was made, a Boy about twelve  
or fourteen Years os Age, had his Leg also taken off helow  
the Knee, to whose Stump divers successless Applications of  
this Styptic were also made; before it was bound up ; and in  
less than an Hour aster, a fresh Flux os Blood happened, and  
strict Bandage was added. Some Hours after these Operations,  
both these Patients suffered extravagant Pains. Three Days  
aster, the Applications were taken off; and had any Person,  
a Stranger to what had teen done, seen the Stumps, he  
would have supposed nothing less than an actual Cautery had  
heen applied, as could have occasioned such large Eschars, and  
so horrid an Appearance; which did sufficiently denote this  
Vuinerary Powder to be a Violent Caustic. \

Trials of Styptics on the Bedies of Quadrupedes have been  
commonly practised, to commend them to the Public; but it  
is not without Cause that Pretenders to such Remedies have  
made choice of younger Animals, as Dogs, Calves, and **the**like, for that purpose. But fince the only Standard of their  
Lise is their Success on the Human Body, we ought to make  
our Experiments on those Animals, whose Magnitude and  
Age bear a Proportion to it. For nothing is more obvious In  
wounding the Arteries of living Animals, than that the Pro-  
trusion os their Blood bears a Proportion to their Bink ; and  
in Dissection, the Arteries of the Foetus are remarkably  
thinner than those os an Adult; and those os aged Bodies  
.grow still thicker, and frequentiy become cartilaginous, and  
at length entirely bony. *Mr. Cowper, Philosophical Transe  
actions abridged. Vid.* 3.

STYPTICUM REGALE.

*T.he Royal Styptic.*

Upon the sympathetic Powder four Ounces, infuse of good  
Oil os Vitriol half an Ounce ; stir them well in a Glass-

Mortar, with a Pestle Of the same, and let them stand  
twenty four Hours on Vvarm Sand, in a wide mouth’d  
Glass ; grind this Mixture again with a littie Spirit of  
Wine, and put it into a Matrass; pour upon it more.  
Spirit of Wine, to make that already used a Pint. Lute  
It well, and let it stand forty eight Hours in Digestion,  
often shaking it : Then let it stand to cool and settie,  
and decant the Spirit *of* Wine, which keep well stopt.  
Remove the Cucurbit or Matrass into a Sand Furnace ;  
lute on its Head and Receiver, and drive over the Helm  
all that will rise by the third Degree of Fine, which also  
keep by itself: Let all cool, and take out what is left  
at the Bottom ; powder it,- and put it into a Cucurbit,  
and pour upon it distill’d Rain-water, one Pint; set  
it on warm Sand for forty eight Hours, and shake it

. often ; then let it settie, decant and keep it for Use.

The impregnated Spirit and Water may he used apart or  
mixed ; and is the Mixture be defined stronger, there may be  
put to it some of the acid Spirit drawn off, after the Spirit  
os Wine was decanted : But equal Parts of the impregnated  
Spirit of Wine and Water, evaporated to .a Dryness, make  
the best Styptic of all ' This is commended for' a very  
powerful Sty ptic, and to he one of the best Vulnerarios in the  
World, in curing all fresh Wounds by the first Intention (as  
is boasted fo much of by *Cotbatch’s* Grand Styptic) that is,  
without Suppuration and Digestion.

STYRACINUM OLEIJM. Oil of STYRAX, mede  
by boiling a *Sentans* os Styrax in a - Sextary of the hest Olivo  
Oil. *Acrius TotraHb.* I. *Serm.* I.

STYRAX.

The Characters are ;

The Leaves are roundish, the Calyx is dentated and am-  
pullous. The Flower is monopetalous, tubulated in the lower  
Part, and multifid in the upper, with its Lobes expanded in  
Form of a Star. The Ovary in the Centre of the dentated,  
multifid Calyx, hecomes a roundish, fleshy Fruit, generally  
inclosing one or two Stones, which contain a Kernel.

*Bocrhaave* mentions but one Sort *os Styrax,* which is. Sty-  
rax; folio Mali Cotones, *C. Β. P.* 452. *Tourn. Inst.* 598.  
*Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. 218. *Styrax,* Offic. *Styrax Arbor,* Ges,  
I342. Emac. 1526. ju B. i. 34I. Raii Hist. 2. I68O.  
*Styrax arbor vulgaris,* Parle Theat. I530. THE STO-  
RAX TREE. ‘

It grows in *Italy* and other Countries. The Part used in  
Medicine is the Refin, of which there are two Sorts to be  
had at the Shops, the dry and the liquid. The dry *Storax* os the  
Shops, *Styrax Calatn.ita, Rand. Ind.* 87. *Mont so Epent.* II.  
is a fat refinous Substance, os a yellow Colour, inclining to  
red, concreted into Grains os various Bignesses, of a resinous,  
and somewhat acrid Taste, a very fragrant Smell, and stow-  
ing spontaneoufly from the Trunk of the Tree.

Observe, here, first, that our Apothecaries and Druggists  
sell in their. Shops a most impure *Magma,* mixed with various  
heterogeneous Bodies, as Chaff, Halts, Bran and Saw-dust  
(which perhaps gave Occasion for the *Styrax rubra nonnullis)  
for Styrax Calamita.* Secondly, we meets with Prescriptions  
in which the *Storax Calamita* and *rubra* are ordered distinctly.  
Now what is the Meaning *QsoNicolaus* in making such a Distinc-  
tion, there are different Opinions. Some by the *Styrax ru-  
bra* understand the *Thymiama,* others the best Sort *css Styrax,*which runs into Grains; and others again will have it' to be  
nothing but the *Styrax* grown red with Age. The learned  
*Commelin* writes, that there are two Sorts of *Resin,* the dry  
and the liquid; the dry is sold in the Shops under two different  
Names, the. *Styrax Calamita* and the *Styrax rubra,* which  
differ only in Purity. And *Hoffman,* (with whose Opinion  
we agree) telis us they are the same Gum, but different in.  
Purity ; for the *Calamita* also participates something of a Red-  
ness. But when we find in Medicinal Prescriptions the *Styrax  
Calamita,* we are to understand it of the *Styrax* in Grains, or  
of what is cleansed from Impurities ; but- by the *Styrax rubra*that most impure *Magma* os *Styrau* which is commonly sold in  
our Shops. Chuse what is fat, viscous, consisting of pale red-  
dish Fragments, of a. lasting Smell, and which yields a mel-  
leous Liquor when it is worked. - s '

The *Storax liquida,* Offic. LIQUID STORAX, is a pin-  
guious Liquor, of a melleous and tenacious Substance, of a  
brown Colour, or brown inclining to red, of a strong Smell,  
and flows from the Bark of the Tree. It heats, dries, mol-  
lines and digests, and is. very serviceable in Disorders of the  
Brain and Nerves, and cures Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarseness,  
and the like.

There are also great Disputes among Authors about the  
*Styrax Liquida.* Some will have it to he the same aS *Stacte,*that is, stillatitious Myrrh, winch appears to he a Mistake  
in that the T ears of Myrrh, on account of the Similitude of

Substance, will dissolve in any aqueous Liquor, whereas **the***Styrax Liquida,* like other Resins, will distolve in none but  
sat and oleous Liquors. Others affirm it to he a factitious  
Substance, prepared of a Solution of *Styrax Calamita,* in Oil  
and Wine, boiled with a Mixture of *Vinice* Turpentine.  
When this Decoction is grown throughly cold, the *Styrax  
Liquida* is said to separate, and fall to the Bottom, sending  
up a more liquid and oleous Substance to the Superficies.  
Some will have it made by Expression, and others assert it an  
Oil exprefled from the Kernels of a Tree whence the *Storax*flows ; some, again will have it made by a Decoction of the  
Bark or Wood of the *Styrax,* others os liquid Amber. Hoff-  
*man* asserts, that the *Styrax Calamita* and *Liquida* are the same  
Gum, and different only in Purity, so that the *Liquid* is the  
best. But what is sold sor *Liquid Styrax* in our Shops is a Sub-  
stance merely factitious, aS I am assured by several Apothecaries  
*in London.* The *Storax liquida vera* is a Kind os Bird-lime  
prepared of the Bark os the *Rss.a Malles,* boiled in Sea-water,  
as I am allured by M. *Petivcr,* in the *Philoscph. T.ranfact.*N°. 3j3. What Sort os a Tree the *Rosc Matios* is, and to  
what *Genus* to he reduced, is quite unknown to me, and  
therefore I can only add, that it grows in *Cobrosc* an Istand  
in the upper *Rad-Sea,* not far from *Cadejh,* which is three  
Days Journey from the Port of *Suet.* Whether *Cattar-miya*be a Name given by the *Turks* and *Arabians* to the Tree,  
or the Birdlime made of its Bark, is a Thing uncertain. This  
Birdlime is brought to *Judda,* and from thence in the Months  
of *June* or *July* to *Mocha,* where in Proportion to its  
Goodness it is sold from sixty to one hundred and twenty  
Dollars a Veflel, which weighs one hundred and twenty  
Pounds. The best is what has the least Mixture of Dirt or  
Dust, with which it is Very often soiled, but Very easily puri-  
fied from them by the Help of Sea-water. *Dale.*

The Storax-tree has a Trunk like that of a Quince-tree,  
het has a whiter Bark; the. Leaf, also, resembles the Leaf os  
that Tree, only is less and roundish, or ending in a blunt .  
Point,' covered with a hoary Down underneath, but green and  
smooth above. The Flowers on the young Sprays are like  
those of the Orange-tree, white, and several joined together,  
consisting of several Petals, and sweet-scented. The Fruit is  
of the Size of a Filherd, hoary, callous, of a brown Colour  
and bitterish Taste, opening into three or four carinated Fi-  
gures, and discovering a ligneous Stone, -os the Colour of Box,  
which contains sometimes but one Kernel, channel'd with  
four Furrows, sometimes a double angulous Kernel, and some-  
times a third, ί suppose this, says *Ray,* to he accidental, for  
naturally one Stone includes only one Kernel.- The internal  
Substance of this Rental is unpleasant to the Taste. It grows  
plentifully in the Hedges and Woods in .the Country about  
*Rome. - .’ - ... .- -*

’ The *dry Styrax,* called the *Styrax Calamita* Of the Shops,  
has its Name from the *Calami, or* Canes, in which, as **we**are told by *Galen,* it was formerly brought from *Pamphylia:*It is a gummouS and resinous Juice of the Tree before de-  
scrib’d, concreted, dry, and of a Very sweet Smell.

It was for a Very good Reason that the *Styrax i was* im-  
ported in Canes, since *Parkinson* found by his own Expe-  
rience, that the pore Gum os *Styrax,* after he had by. Art  
and the Help of a Press alone, rendered it depurated and'  
fluid, did-not only penetrate the Joints and Commissures of  
the Vessels, but the very Wood itself in the Summer Time,  
and flowed out, so that he was obliged to keep it in a Glass  
Vestel well stopped; but the Spaces between the Joints of  
Caneshave.no Chinks nor Commissures, and therefore are  
the hetter adapted for containing so scented and subtile a  
Gum. It may be observed, that the *Styrax Tree in Italy.*produces but a small Quantity of Tear, which is the Case  
os many other Trees in that Country, which in a Very hot,  
Climate abound with Plenty os Juice. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

There ate several gummy Substances, which are the Pro-  
duces of this Tree: The'first is the *Styrax Rubra,*." red  
Styrax,” 'or, as some call it. *Thus Judaeorum ,.su* the .fetor  
Frankincense,'' hecause they suppose , it to be the Resin  
which\* the jvise Men offer'd To our Saviour. This is a red.-  
dish, or yellowish Substance, extracted from the Tree by  
Incision. A second Sort is the *Styrax Calamila,* so called  
because it was transported in *Calami,* dr Canes os Reeds, to  
preserve its Odour : This *Styrax* is reddish on the Outside,  
and white within, and sof a Very pleasant, aromatic Sinell.  
The third .Kind is the *Styrax. Liquido,.*" liquid Styrax,'\*  
which is an 'oily. Viscous Matter, of the Consistence os an  
Ointment,’ of a greyish Colour,, and. aromatic Smeil.  
Some extract an .Oil from the Tints,.which is called *Styrax  
Liquida. - \* . .... . .*

The Virtues are the same as in Turpentine,. only a little  
more effectual, aS it is more fragrant.. It is of Service in  
raising the Spirits, as, also, against Coughs, and Colds in the

Head, being used by Way of Suffirmigation: It is, also, :  
useful in mollifying the Nerves and Tendons, and dissolving  
scirrhous Tumors. *Hist. Plant, afcript. Boerhaave.*

SUBACTIO. The working of any medicinal Ingre-  
dients, either with the Hands, as in making Plaisters, or with  
**a** Pestle in a Mortar.

, SUBALARIS VENA. The Auxiliary Vein.

SUBBUTEO. The Name of a Bird, resembling **the**Bittern, but less.

SUBCARTILAGINEUM. The sameasHYPOCHON-  
DRIUM. -

SUBCLAVIA VASA. The subclavian Vessels; that is,  
the Arteries and Veins which are situated under the Cla-  
vicles.

' SUBCLAVIUS MUSCULUS. The subclavian Muscle..

This is a small oblong Muscle lying between the Clavicle  
and first Rib. It is fixed by one End in all the middle lower  
Portion of the Clavicle, at the Distance of about an Inch  
from each Extremity; and by the other, in the Cartilage and  
a small Part of the Bone of the first Rib. It seems, also, to  
adhere to the Extremity of the Clavicle next the Sternum, by  
a Kind of broad, thin Ligament.

The *Subclavius* can have no other ordinary Use, but to  
bring down the Clavicula, after it has been \* raised together  
with the *Acromion,* by the Action os the *Trapeccius* sand  
*Serratus Mayor.* It may, also, hinder not only the *Clavicula*in which it is inserted, but, also, the *Acromion* from rising,  
especially when assisted by the *Pectoralis minor, Rhembardes,*and *Angularis.*

When we stand, or sit, the Weight of the Arm alone  
seems to he sufficient to bring down the *Clavicula,* when  
raised ; and therefore in this Cose there would be no Occa-  
sion sor the *Subclavius* to act upon the Clavicle, nor for **the***Pectoralis minor, Rhomhoides,* and *Angularis* to act upon **the***Acromion.* But when we lie, or are situated rn any other  
Mannes, the Weight of the Arm has no such Effect; and  
in these Cases, these four Muscles become more or less ne-  
cessary. .'

The *Subclavius* therefore is a proper Depressor of **the***Clavicula ;* and an Assistant Depressor Os the *'Acromion*or of the Shoulder in general, together with the *Pectoralts  
minor, Rhomhoides,* and *Angularis,* all which in their Turns  
assist the *Subclavius in* its Action on the *Clavicula.*

- I cannot conceive what has led several great Anatomists  
to rank this among the Muscles of Respiration, since “it is  
inserted not only in the Bone, but in the Cartilage os the  
first Rib; since this Cartilage is not articulated with the Ster-  
num, but joined to it as immoveably as to the Bone of the  
Rib by its other Extremity ; and lastly, since this Cartilage  
is much shorter, much threader, and much Tess “pliable than  
the Cartilages of all the other Ribs of equal Tthicknessl  
*LPinsirusts Anatomy. \* - '*

- SUB-COSTALES.

These are fleshy Planes, of different Breadths and every  
thin, situated more or less obliquely on the Insides of the  
Ribs near their bony Angles, and running in the saute Di-  
rection with the external Intercostals.

They are fixed by both'Extremities in the Rihs; the in-  
ferior Extremity being always at a greater Distance from the  
Vertebrae, than the superior and several Ribs lying hetween'  
the two Insertions. .

These Muscles are more sensible in the lower Ribs than in  
the upper, and they adhere closely to The Ribs that **lie he-**tween their Insertions. si ...... .

The *Sub-Costales* having the superior Extremities of their  
Fibres much more distant from the vertebral Articulations  
os the Ribs, than the lower Extremities, it follows, that they  
can more easily move the upper than the lower Ribs, and  
consequently that they are Assistants to *suo'Sterno.Cstales.  
lPinsioVsts Anatomy.*

SUBDITA, or SUBDITITIA. Medicines which are  
introduc'd into any of the natural Orifices," as Pessaries,  
and Suppositories. ' ‘

SUBDUCTIO ALVI, is Purging the Belly, or procur-  
ing Stools, :

SUBER

**The** Characters are ;

It is in all Respects like the *Ilex,* except in its Bark, which

- thick, spungy, and light;

*Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort of *Suber,* which is,

Suber; latifolium; perpetuo Virens. *C. B. P\_* 424.  
*. Tourn. Inst. siSAn Boerk: Ind. A. 1.* 173.. *Suber,* Offic.

*Suber Latifolium,* J.- B. I, 2. 1Δ3. Raii Hist. 2. I 393.

Ger. tr63. Emac. 1347. Parin Theat. I397. THE  
CORK TREE. . Λ \*

' The Cork-tree is a Kind of ever-green Oak, of a thicker  
and firmer .texture, green above, and whitish underneath, not  
cut into so many Segments; in some Leaves smooth, and

in others only a little indented about the Edges ; the Acorn’  
are smaller then those which grow on the common Oak, set  
generally two together upon one short firm Stalk; the Bark  
of the Trunk is rough, and os a great Thickness, which, if  
not taken off in its stated Time, will burst of itself, and  
come off, the young Bark appearing of a reddish Colour;  
they separate it by making a long Incision from the Head  
to the Root of the Tree, which they take Care to do in  
dry settled Weather, for the young, tender Bark is liable to  
he destroyed, and the Trees killed by Rain. The Cork-  
tree grow sin the southern Parts of *France,* and *Spain,* and *Italy.*

Cork is said to be restringent, and good for all KindsOf  
Fluxes; the same is said of its Ashes, or burnt Corin *Mel.  
leofs Bot. Off.*

The Bark bruised and drank in warm Water, stops an  
Haemorrhage ; the Ashes of it burnt have the same Effect.  
*Raii Hist. Plant.*

The Fruit is astringent, and serviceable In the flatulent  
Colic; the Bark is detergent and astringent, and useful in  
Haemorrhages, and a Diarrhaea ; and burnt to Ashes, is  
resolvent and demulcent in the Haemorrhoids. *Hist. Plant,  
afcript. Boerhaave.*

SUBETH. **The** *Arabic Name* **for a CARUS.**

SUBETH SAHARA. The *Arabic* Name for a ConA  
**VIGIL.**

SUBFASCIATIO. The same as HYPODESMI6. See  
**HrPODBSIS, and EpIDESMOs.**

SUBFRONTALIS SUTURA. The Suture by which  
the *Os Frontis* is connected with the BoneS of the superior  
Jaw.

SUBHUMERATIO. The same as CATOMISMUS.

SUBINTRANTES FEBRES, are Fevers in winch one  
Paroxysm begins, hefore the preceding ends.

SUBLIGA MEN. The same aS HYPODESMIS.  
SUBLIGAMENTUM. The same as ENrEOREMA.  
SUBLIMATI O. Sublimation.

Sublimation differs little from Distillation, excepting that  
in Distillation the fluid Parts of Bodies only are raised, and  
in Sublimation the solid and dry Parts. The Matter to he  
distilled may be either solid or fluid ; but Sublimation is con-  
cerned only in solid Substances.

Another Difference is, that Rarefaction, which is of great  
Use in Distillation, has little or no Efficacy in Sublimation ';  
for the Substances which are to be sublimed, being solid, are  
incapable of Rarefaction, and can only he raised by Im-  
pulse. It may not, however, be improper to inquire into  
the Reason of fuch a Diversity in the Elevation of Bedies ;  
why some ascend with a gentle Heat, and others are not to  
be raised with the most Vehement Degree of Fire.

Fixed Bodies Are such aS abide the Fire ; volatile, such as  
not being able to endure the Fire, are raffed by the Force  
of its Heat. We will therefore begin with the first, and  
explain the Manner how in Volatile Substances, which seem  
to be os the same Nature; there happens so great a Variety  
and Difference in their Elevation.

The Cause, of this Elevation and Ascent in the Particles of  
Bedies, is to he ascribed to the Fire, not only on Account  
os its Impulse, but. of another Property. The Fire insinu-  
ateS itself into all the Interstices of these Bodies, and thus  
breaks the Cohesion of their Parts, so that they are at last  
divided into Very small Particles, *is* not the most minute  
to which Art can reduce them. Particles thus separated lose  
much of their Gravity, for the Gravity os the same Particle  
decreases in the same Proportion as the Cuhe of its Diameter is  
lessened. Suppose, therefore, a Body.whose Diameter, is I2,  
arid its Gravity I2: If then its Diameter he made less by I, the  
Gravity of that Body will he only 94 orthereabouts. For I33I,  
which is the Cuhe Os the last Diameter, bears the same Pro-  
portion to 9am which I728, the Cuheof the first Diameter,  
does to'I2, the Gravity of the Body. Bur if the Diameter  
be reduced to Io, the Gravity will het just exceed 6; and if  
it. be dirniniibrd half, that is to 6, then the Gravity will he  
less than 2 ; so that Very minute Corpuscles, when their Dia-  
meter is lessen’d in the utmost Degree,-thave scarce any  
Gravity at all. Therefore, when ;once-they are thus di-  
vided, they are very easily sublimed. , .

But besides the Decrease of Gravity, there is another Re-  
sult from this Division of the Particles of Bedies, which con-  
duces Very much to hasten the Ascent, and that in the Va-  
riety of their Surfaces. For, the Sursace of a Body decrea-  
ses, in a Very different Manner from it Gravity, only aS the  
Square of the Diameter as lessened. Now, the Gravity de-  
creases In fuch a Series aS is expressed by the Numbers 1728,'  
1331,4000, but the Diminution of the Surface will Observe  
this Proportion, I44, I 2 I, I oo. And when upon reducing  
the Diameter, to 6, the Gravity will he less then 2, and the  
Surface will still amount to 36. So that rheugh the Gravity  
**of** a Particle he so lessen’d, aS to he reduc'd almost to no-

thing, yet there will be Surface enough left, which will serve  
to raise it. This Argument, which has been explained by  
Calculation, may be demonstrated, as it were, to Sense, by  
the following Experiment. If Water he poured upon the  
Filings os Iron, and a little Oil of Vitriol dropped upon it,  
a Fermentation will presentiy arise, and the Globules of the  
Air, in striving to disengage and extricate themselves, will  
carry up with them some of the Particles of Iron to the Sur-  
face os the Water. This can happen upon no other Account,  
but that the Proportion *os Gravity* in the Filings of Iron is  
very small in respect to the Largeness of their Surface ; and  
therefore Iron is forced upwards by a Body, which is a great  
deal specifically lighter than itself. But how much this  
must contribute to a more quick Ascent, will be much more  
evident to the Senses from the Sublimation of Comphire, Ben-  
jamin, and Arsenic; whose Particles, as they cohere .but  
loosely, are for that Reason diffused into a larger Surface;  
upon which Account they are more easily sublimed than  
any\* other Substance ; and, upon Account of their Surface,  
will even ascend sooner than some Fluids. So Flower of  
Sulphur rises sooner than the lightest Oil. By this Contri-  
Vance os Nature, that the Gravity of Bodies decreases in a  
triplicate, but their Surface in a duplicate Proportion of their  
Diameters, it happens that Bodies, which have a Very diffe-  
rent Gravity, may be raised with the same Force. Thus  
theSalts os animal Substances,, as of Hartshorn, human Blood,  
Viters, and the like, being composed os very minute Cor-  
pussies, as is sound by Experience in distilling them, easily  
ascend, because the Surface in them is not lessened so much  
as the Gravity. And the Salts of Vegetables, though of a  
more close Texture, are, by reason of their large Surfaces,  
without much Difficulty raised. The Corpuscles, also, of  
Minerals and Metals, though very compact and heavy, in  
some Measure yield to the Fire, and are capable os heing  
sublimed. In all these Instances, the Breadth os the Surface,  
which exposes the Particles more to the Impetus of the Fife,,  
is the Reason why they are raised with as much Ease as if  
their Gravity had been lessened by diminishing their Sur-  
face. So that Particles, though ever so different In Weight,-  
may be equally raised by the same Degree of Heat, if the  
Proportion of their Gravity he reciprocal to that of their  
Surfaces. From what has been thus explained, may. easily1he deduced- the Reason os all that Variety observed in the  
Volatility of Bodies. With regard to Fixation, as it pro-  
ceedsfrom contrary Causes, it wants little Explanation ; for  
her that thoroughly understands why shine Substances can be  
sublimed, must, at the same Time, apprehend why Others  
cannot. *Quincy:*

SUBLIMATORIUM. A subliming Vessel.

SUBLIMIS MUSCULUS, A Name for the PEREo-  
**RATUS** *Digitorum.*

SUBLIMITORIUM. The same as HYPALEIP-  
TRON. *Castellus. . .*

SUBLINGUALES GLANDULiE. The sublingual  
Glands.

SUBLINGUALIA. Medicines lay'd under theTongue,'  
in order to dissolve there, and cure a Cough, or *Bronchocele,*or mend a fetid Breath. ..... . ^

SUBLUXATIO. An incompleat Luxation.-  
SUBMERSIO. Drowning. See the Operation *of Bron-  
chotorny* under the Article **ANGINA.**

That in populous Towns, and' even in less considerable  
Places situated on the Banks Os Rivers, some Persons  
have almost every Year the Misfortune to be drown'd,  
is a Truth not to he call'd in Question ; but it is not equal-  
ly known and believ'd, that many Persons taken out of the  
Water without any Appearance of Life, would be rescu'd  
from approaching Death, if, for a sufficient Time, fee proper  
Means of Relief were afforded.

After some short Attempts, we continue to esteem as dead,  
thofe in whom all Appearance of Lise seems to he extin-  
guish'd, especially if they have remained for a considerable  
Time, a few Hours for Instance, in the Water, in which  
Case no Measures are taken *for* their Recovery. Histories,  
however, related by Anthers worthy of Credit, sufficiently  
evince, that the Lives of Men, who for several Hours have  
been not only in, but under Water, have been preserv’d,  
.and that sometimes two Hours have elaps’d before there  
appeared any Sign that they were not really dead. The  
steep and dangerous Banks of some deep Lakes of *Switzer-  
land* frequently, occasion dismal -Accidents of this Nature.  
The good Success of the Measures us'd for restoring, such  
Persons, sometimes sooner, and sometimes later, have been  
publish’d in the *Svdfs Mercury,* and thefe Measures we shall  
here enumerate, since it is to be wish’d that they were uni-  
versally known, that they could he put in Practice on all  
Occasions that require them, and chat in putting them in

Practice, the World might discover Measures still mom gf.  
ficacious and infallible.

Formerly it was thought the best and most expedient thing  
that could he done for the Recovery of the drown'd Person,  
to hang him up by the Heels: But fince, from the Dissec-  
tions made by skilful Anatomists, 'tis certain, that drown'd  
Persons have generally less Water in their Stomachs, than if  
they had voluntarily drank a considerable Quantity, it does not  
seem expedient to put the drown'd Person in a Position which  
would prove uneasy as soon as the Humoursaof the Body  
should resume their ordinary Motion. It may however  
happen, that the Person may have swallowed too much  
Water, and in order to know whether he has or not, and  
to make him vomit it up is he has, 'tis proper to put him  
into a Tun, open at both Ends, and which for some Time  
is to he roll'd backwards and forwards in different Direc-  
tions. He may, alfo, be excited to vomit the Water by  
frequently introducing into the Oesophagus the bearded End  
of a Feather.- ,

After taking off the Cloths Os the drown’d Person, instead  
os letting him lie stretch’d and naked on the Shore, which  
is too often the Practice, we ought, with the utmost Ex-,  
pedition, to shelter him from the Impressions of the cold  
Air, and begin to warm him by wrapping him up with  
Cloths and Coverings. *e*

In order to warm him the more effectually, he is after-  
wards to he put into a Bed, the Cloths of which are pretty  
warm, applying, also, frequently to his Body hot Napkins  
and Cloths.

There are Instances of drown'd Persons, on whom the  
Influences of a hot and scorching Sun, to which they have  
been expos'd, have produc’d the same happy Effects which  
the warm Cloths have upon others. Some have been warm'd  
in hot Baths, hut these are not On all Occasions to be  
had.

The great Intention to he pursued' is, to put the solid  
Parts of the Machine in Action, that thus they may restore  
the Motion of the Fluids. In order to answer this Intention,  
the drown’d Person is not to be left in Bed in a-State of  
Rest, but agitated in an hundred different Manners, turn'd  
from one Position to another, listed up and let fall; and *i*

snak'd in various Directions in the Arms of Persons of  
Strength sufficient for that Purpose.

Spirituous Liquors ought, also, to be poured into his  
Mouth, and where these cannot be had, 'tis customary to  
pour warin Urine into it, which has been observ'd to pro-  
duce happy Effects. Some prescribe’ a Decoction of Pepper  
and Vinegar,, to be us'd as a Gargarism.

We must, also, attempt to irritate the internal Fibres os the  
Nose, either by Volatile Spirits, and the Liquors us'd in  
apoplectic Cases, or, by tickling the Nerves distributed to the  
Nostrils by the bearded Part of a Feather, or by blowing  
into the Nostrils through a Quill, Snuff, or some more pow-  
erftss Sternutatory.

One of the Measures taken with such drown'd Persons as  
have been restored to Lise, has been by Means of a Quill,  
or small- Pipe, to blow warm Air into their Mouths, that  
thus it might be convey'd into their Intestines, into which it  
has, also, been successfully introduc'd by Means *of* a pair of  
Bellows? For this Purpose we may, also, use a Syringe,  
which might perhaps be still employ'd to hetter Purpose, in  
injecting warm Clysters capable of irritating the Intestines,  
and producing more considerable Effects than the Air gene-  
. rally convey’d th them.

Bus, perhaps, the most efficacious Method that can he  
taken with a drowned Person, is, by Means of a proper Pipe,  
to blow the Smoke of Tobacco into his Intestines. There  
have heen several Instances at once os the speedy and happy  
Effects of this Smoke on drowned Persons.

None of all these Measures specified ought to be neglected,  
since they may possibly concur to produce an happy and fa-,  
lutary Effect; but.they will prove most successful, when  
- taken under the- Management and Inspection of a judicious

Physicians Is a Surgeon can be had. Venesection is by no  
Means to -he neglected, and perhaps it is most commodioufly  
instituted’in the Jugular Vein ; sor in drown'd Persons, 23  
well-asm those that are bang'd Or. seiz'd with an apoplectic  
Fit, the Veins of the Neck are too. much distended and  
choak'd with Blood. Now if these Veins can happily be in  
some Measure emptied, they will.he in a more proper Condi-  
tion to act upon the Fluid they contain, .and which, in ord  
derto restore the Patient, they ought to put in Motion.

- When these Measures prove unsuccessful, the Surgeon's  
last Recourse ts to Bronchotomy, or opening the *Arteria  
Trachaa,* for perhaps the Air entering freely into the Lung?,  
through the Aperture made in the Canal through which they

~ receiv’d it in their natural State, and rhe warm Air which .

may he blown through this Aparture, will restore the Playing  
of the Lungs, and all the Motions of the Breast.

But we must carefully advise all those who shall employ  
themselves in the humane and beneficent Office of re-  
storing drown'd Persons, not to be discourag'd if the first Ap-  
pearances do not answer their Expectations ; sor 'tis certain  
from Experience, that some-drowned Persons have not begun  
Io discover any Signs of Lise, fill they have .heen tolled about  
and tormented .for more than two Hours.’ Besides, the Man  
who has succeeded in restoring to Lise a Person whose Death,  
without his Assistance, was certain, is sufficiently rewarded  
for his Pains by the Success; and if his Pains and Diligence  
should fail of their desired Effects, he will still receive an  
exalted Pleasure from a Reflection on his having acted with  
the most noble and generous Views. *Bruhier.*

SUBMISSIO, sometimes signifies a Remission ; sometimes  
*it* imports the same as *Systole,* with respect to the Arteries,  
that is, their Contraction.

SUBPOPLITEUS MUSCULUS. The same as POP-  
**' L1TEUS. .**

SUBPURGATIO. A flight, orgentle Purgation.

SUBSCAPULARIS MUSCULUS. - -

This Muscle is os the same Breadth and Length with the .  
*Scapula* os which it occupies all the inner or concave Side,  
and from this Situation it has its Name. It is thick, and  
made up os several pennisorm Portions, nearly in the same  
Manner with the *Deltoides.*

It is fixed in the internal Labium of the whole Basis, and  
in almost the whole internal Surface of the *Scapula,* its  
fleshy Portions lying in the Intervals between the bony  
Lines when these are found. Near the Neck they leave the  
Bone, and form a Very broad Tendon, which is inserted in  
the Surface of the small Tuherosity of the Head of the *Os  
Humeri,* close by the bony Channel. The lower Edge of  
this Tendon, probably sends off the ligamentary *Franum*mentioned in the Description of the *Latissimus Dorsi, Teres  
Major, &nd Coraco Brachialis.*

This Muscle covers immediately the *Serratus Mayor,* be-  
ing in a Manner inclosed hetween it and the *Scapula.* The  
upper Edge of its Tendon is joined to the lower Edge of that  
Of the *Supra-Spinatus,* except at the upper Part os the bony  
Channel, where they give. Passage to one Tendon of the  
Biceps. It likewise adheres to the capfular Ligament. The  
Tendons of the *Supra-Spinatus, Infra-Spinatus, Teres Minor,*and *Subscapularis,* being all joined by their - Edges, form  
a Sort of Cap, which covers the upper Part of the Head  
of the *0s Humeri. :*

The Use commonly ascribed to the *Subscapularis,* of pressing  
the Arm against the Ribs, from which it has the Name of  
*Porte-s.euille in French,* is without Foundation.- When the  
Arm hangs down in its natural Situation, this Muscle may‘turn  
it round its Axis, from without forward, as it happens when  
in this Situation we beat the Breast with the Fore-arm bent ;  
'and it likewise strongly assists the *Latissimus- Dorsi,* when we  
Turn the Hand hehind the Bach. - ’

. When the Arm being raised, we move it backward, aS in  
giving a back Stroke with the Elbow or Fist, the *Subscapula-  
ris* hinders the Head os the OS Humeri from being luxated  
forward ; for which Purpose it is. well fitted both by its  
Structure and Number of its Fibres, this Motion being some-  
times performed with great Violence.

It may likewise, by Means of the Nearness and lateral  
Union of its Tendon with that of the *Sapra-Spinatus,* assist  
: that Muscle in keeping the Head of the Os Humeri in the  
Glenoid Cavity, when the other Extremity of the Bone is  
raised. *lVinsiovsts Anatomy. \**

SUBSIDENTIA. The Sediment, or *Hypostasis* in Urine.

SUBSTILLUM SANGUINIS. A dropping of Blood  
from the Nose.

SUBSULTIO. A Palpitation. -y '

.SUBSULTUS. An involuntary twitching, - or spasmodic  
Contraction of the muscular Parts. . '

SUBVERSIO STOMACHI. A Subversion osthe Stomach  
is a Violent Vomiting, when what should pass into, or through  
the Intestines, is discharged by the Mouth.

SUBVOLA. The Part of the Hand otherwise called  
**HVPOTHENAR, which see.**

SUCCAGO. The inspissated Juice of any Plant. *NRcb*or Jelly.

SUCCEDANEUM. Any Drug, or Medicine, substituted  
for another.

SUCCENTURIATI RENES. - Two glandulous Bodies  
situated near the Kidneys, called also. *Glandular Renales,* or  
*Capsidae Atraldlacea.*

SUCCENTURIATOS MUSCULUS. A Name for the  
*Pyranudalis.* See **ABDOMEN.**

SUCCIDA LANA Greasy Wool, that is. Wool im-  
pregnated with the Sweat of the Sheep.

SUCCINGENS MEMBRANA. . The Diaphragm.

SUCCINUM. Amber. See **AMEBA.**

SUCCISA. A Name sor several Species of **SCABIOSA.**

SUCCOLATA. Chocolate.

SUCCOTRINA ALOES. Alloes of *Succotra,* esteem'd '  
the best Species. See **ALOES.**

SUCCUBUS. A Species of Night Mare. See EPHi-  
**ALTES.**

SUCU. The Name of a *Chinese* Species of Apple.  
SUDAMINA. The same as **HIDROA.**

SUDOR. Sweat.

Under the Skin, above the Fat, are disposed all over the  
Body what we call *the Meliory Glande,* which are closely  
united, each Gland furnished with an Artery, Vein and  
Nerve, and produce an excretory Duct or Vessel, which pastes  
through a Perforation in the *Reticular Body,* and discharges  
through a wide Orifice, the Sweat under the Epidermis.  
These Ducts are cover’d with a hollow, and raised Valve, of  
a round Figure, and seated under the Skin ; its Use is to  
transmit or restrain the Humour. This excretory Duct is the  
principal Organ *os Sweat,* in Conjunction with the VAsCULA  
*Ruycheiana.*

The *Sweat,* thus secreted, varies according to the Diffe- '  
rentes of Air, Soil, Sex, Age, Temperament, emunctories.  
Dies, Way of Living, and Time of Concoction, almost in  
the same Manner as does the Urine.

*Sweatis* seldom or never observ’d in a found Body, unless  
from an Error in the Non-naturals; in its primary Effects it  
is always hurtful; by Accident it sometimes proves heneficial.

*Pcrjpiration according to* SANCTORIUS;

There are, besides the excretory Veffeis above described,  
under the Scales of the Epidermis, exhaling Veffeis, which  
Open obliquely, and are os such exquisite Subtilty, that.simz-  
*wenhoeck* computes that a hundred twenty-five Thousand of  
them will take up no more Space than a common Grain os  
Sand. Through these Vessels perpetually transpires a Very  
subtie Humour, from all Points of the Body, which has the  
Name of *Sanctoriana Pers.piratio,* from *Sanctorius,* who has  
the Glory os being the Discoverer and Persector of this im-  
portant Doctrine in Medicine.

The Exhalation of this Humor is from the whole external  
Epidermis, and also from the Cuticula of the Mouth, No-  
striis. Fauces, Larynx, Lungs, OesophagaS, 'Stomach, Inte-  
stines, Bladder and Uterus. Hence in Quantity it exceeds  
the Sum of all other Excretions; sor in the Air of *Italy,* the  
Vigour of Age, easy Circumstances os Lise, and moderate.  
Eating and Drinking, the Quantity exhaled through the ex-  
ternal Skin, and by the Mouth and Nostrils, amounts to five  
Eights of the Aliments received.

When this *Exhalation* or *Perfpiration* is highly subtile; e-  
quable and undisturbed, in Quantity copious, and is aug-  
mented after Sleep,, it. is at once a Sign and a principal  
Means of perfect Health.

A Deviation, or Alteration, in any Manner, from the Qua-  
lification just required in *Perfpiration,* is the first and most cer-  
tain Forerunner of some Disorder, and perhaps the Cause  
of it. . . . . . \*

*Perspiration* is effected, preserved,, increased and restored  
by a robust State of the Viscera, Vessels and Fibres, by  
Exercise, and Motion to the Degree of an incipient, gentie  
Sweat, by the moderate Exercise of Venery, excited by the  
Health and Strength of the Body, and nor by the Advice and .  
Instigation os the Mind, by a Sleep os seven or eight Hours,  
with the Body well cover'd, but not oppressed under a Load  
of Clothes ; by moderate Cheersuiness, Youth,'solid but light  
Aliments, fermented, not sat, and season’d very slightly with  
Spices, and by. pure, serene, dry, weighty and cold Air.

The Contraries to all these Requisites besorementioffd, as  
well as an Augmentation .of all the other Excretions, dimi-  
nish, obstruct and deprave the Action of Perspiration.

Hence we learn the Matter, 'Cause, Effects, Necessity and  
Uses *of* this *Perfpiration*; that it is especially serviceable to  
Flexibility, Softness, and Restoration of lost Substance, and  
principally that the humid and quick nerveouS Papilla: might  
be fit for the Impression of Objects, and transmitting the Ef-  
fects of that Impression. -

It appears also that when Sweat is increased, and Sts Vess  
seis enlarged, that *Perfpiration* is’ oi Necessity diminished, and  
its Vessels compressed.

And that with Violent Motion,- and excessive Heat, this  
*Perfpiration* is turned into Sweating; but that wi.th gentle  
.Motion and a moderate Degree of Heat, it is Very muss pro-  
moted. '

That nothing more conduceSIo a. free *Porspiraticfi* than,  
gentle and long continued Friction.

That long and copions Sweats Highily check and weaken  
it, and that fuch Sweats are constantly and necessarily Atten-  
dant on weak, wasting, ConsomptiVe, fainting and dying  
Persons.

. Questions to he solved on this Head are;

Why immediately after Eating, and also a long Time after  
the same, *Pensipiration* in a healthy Person is diminished ?

Why *Perspiration* is greatest in the fifth and the twelfth  
Hours after Eating ?

Whence it comes to pass that riding on Horse-bacls, or  
Gestation in a Coach, or Ship, but especially Violent  
Motion on the Ice, or in the Snow, so highly promote  
*Pcrs.piration ?*

: SUDOR ANGLICU5. The Sweating Sickness.

This Disorder is so call'd from the lfland in which it  
first appeared, in I483. among the Soldiers os *Henry* VII.  
when he landed at *Milford Haven in lVitles,* whence it  
spread itself and rag'd in *London,* from the 2istof *Septem-.  
ber* till the End of *October.* In the same City it returned  
five Times, and always in the Summer; First in I485 ; then  
in I506. Afterwards in I5I7, when it was fo Violentas  
to take off the Patient in three Hours, and so universal as to  
attack People os all Ages and Conditions; so that half of  
the-inhabitants os several Towns in *England* fell Victims to  
its irresistible Fury. It appear'd the fourth Time in I 548,  
when it - generally proV'd mortal in fix Hours ; and then it  
appear’d in I 529, at which Time alone it spread itself to  
the *Nethcrlands* and *Germany*; in the latter of which it prov’d  
very fatal. The last Return of it in *London,* was in I55 I,  
when it rag’d with such Fury, as in one Day to take off I20  
of the Inhabitants of *Westminster.* At *Shrewsbury,* the Rest-  
deuce os the celebrated *Caius* or *Kaye,* from whom this Ac-  
count of the Disorder is taken, it rag’d with such Inclemency  
as almost to depopulate that whole Quarter of the Country, cut-  
ting off some when travelling on the Road, and others when  
at home minding the Concerns of their Families. Some when  
awake, and others when fast afieep ; so that in Urge Families  
sew remained free from the Disorder; in such as were less  
numerous generally none; and among thofe, who were seiz'd  
with it, some died in a Moment, and others one, two, three,  
four, or more Hours after they began to sweat? So that  
those who were briik and healthy at Dinner, were Often  
dead before Supper.; but none who surviv'd the Disease were  
ever out of Danger, till 24 Hours after its first Attach. From  
such Beginnings it increased so much, and spread so far, as  
to strike Terror into the Inhabitants of all *England*; and had  
this unlucky Circumstance, peculiar to itself, that Flight, which  
in other contagious Disorders is the best Method Of Preven-  
tion,. was Of no Use.; sor not only such Of the Natives of  
*England* as left the Towns, and betook themselves to the  
Fields, but, also, those who retir'd to *France, Holland* and  
*Scotland,* were equally subjected to it as if they had taken no  
Precaution; whilst, whet is equally, or still more surprizing.  
Foreigners residing in *England* were not attack'd by it.

It seiz’d different Patients in different Manners; for in  
. some it first appeared with a Pain in the Neck, Scapulae,  
Legs or Arms; whilst others perceived only a Kind of warm  
Vapour or Flatulence running through these Parts. And these  
Symptoms were suddenly succeeded by a profuse Sweat, which  
the Patients could not account for. The internal Parts he-  
came first warm, and were soon after seiz'd with an incre-  
. dible Heat, which thence diffus'd itself to the Extremities of  
the Body. An. intolerable Thirst, Restleshess and Indisposi-  
tion os the Heart, Liver and Stomach, were the next Symp-  
toms, which were succeeded by an excessive Head-ach, a  
Delirium, in which the Patient was Very trifling and talka-  
five, and after thefe a Kind of Extenuation of the Body, and  
an irrefistable Necessity os Sleeping.

In some the Sweat stopp'd in the Beginning, and their  
Limbs hecame moderately cool. But this Evacuation being  
afterwards promoted, the Matter of it was of a disagreeable  
Smell, os different Colours, according to the Nature of the  
Patients Humours; sometimes more and sometimes less in  
Quantity, and of a pretty thick Consistence. Some were  
seiz’d with a *Nausea,* and others with a Vomiting; but these  
Symptoms happen'd almost only to such as had overloaded  
their Stomache with Aliments. All without Exception were  
assiicted with a difficult and frequent Respiration. The Urine  
had nothing preternatural, except that it was of a thicker  
Consistence, and ting’d with a fainter Colour than usual.  
The Pulse was also more quick and frequent than in a nitu-  
ni State. In those, however, who breath'd the least cor-  
rupted Air, and of the hest Constitutions, the Disease was  
more mild and temperate, heing generally accompanied with  
no worse Symptoms than a preternatural Heat and Sweat.

From the .Symptoms now enumerated, *Kaye* defines this  
. Disorder to he **a** diary Fever of the pestilential and contagi-

ous Kind, and to support hi? Definition reasons in the follow-  
ing Manner.

The profuse Sweat is» in this as well as in other Fevers,  
produc'd as a Symptom by the excessive Agony and Heat  
of the Patient; for as *they* who work hard have the Whole  
of their Bodies cover’d with Sweat, so those who labour  
under Violent internal Disorders are subject to copious Sweats,  
which are the instruments Nature uses, in order to carry off  
the’ Cause Of the Disease. If she is Vigorous enough to pro-  
duce this Effect, the Patient is preserv'd; but if she is too  
faint and languid, he falis a Victim to the superior Force of  
his Disease; for if this Sweat flows spontaneously, and is  
duly carried on, it is os the salutary and beneficial Kind; but  
if it is totally cheek'd, or too much diminished, it is either  
mortal, or highly dangerous; for the Truth of which the Au-  
thor appeals to the Experience of his Countrymen.

The learned and ingenious Author next proceeds to shew,

*I. Why* this Fever is of diary Kind;

2. From what CauseS it proceeds, *etc.*

3. ' Why the Inhabitants os *Britain* alone are subject to it.

The First he accounts for from the particular Nature of  
the Poison which, he says, is os the putrid Kind. The Se-  
cond he explains from the Situation and Air of *Britain*; which  
last is subject to be impregnated with noxious Exhalations,  
proper to produce. Diseases of the putrid Kind.. And the  
Third he Accounts for from a particular' Fitness and Dis-  
position in *Englisu* Constitutions, to receive and be acted upon  
by this Poison. But as the learned Disquisitions of the Au-  
thor, on thefe Points, would swell the Article too much, and  
are not Very satisfactory, we shall proceed to give the Me..  
thod he prescribes, both for the Prevention and Cure of  
this Disorder.

For preventing this Disease, then, he orders Tempe-  
rance, and the Choice os salutary Aliments, and Drinks. No  
crude Pot-herbs nor SalladS are to be used, because they may  
have received a noxious Quality from the Air; or if they  
are us’d, they are to be previously wash’d with warm Water.  
The following Powder is to be sprinkled on the Aliments.

Take of Mace and Cloves each two Parts, of Zedoary and  
Dittany Root each one Part; of all the Sanders each  
half a Part, of red Coral and red Roses each one Part;  
of Cinnamon three Parts, of Pearles one Part, and of  
Sugar a sufficient Quantity. Bear all and reduce to **a**fine Powder. .

The Ain is, also, to be render'd as pure as possible, by re-  
moving those Things which can corrupt it; such as Carcases  
of Animals, stagnant Waters, and other Things os a like Na-  
ture, and by correcting and altering its peccant Quality, by  
Means of constant Fires, especially in the Morning and Even-  
ing 5 and by burning in . the Room fragrant Substances.  
When we go abroad, which should be aS rarely as possible, **we**should carry in our Hand a Preparation to smell to, which he ‘  
orders he made in the following Manner.

Take of the *Nux Unguentaria,* Mace, Cloves, Saffron,  
Cinnamon, and Chian Maffick well triturated, each  
one Part and an half, of Storax two Parts and an half,  
of Ladanum four Parte, with a few Grains of Amber  
and Musis, diflolVe in aromatic Wine, and make into  
**a** proper Consistence *for* a Paste, to be finell'd to.

The Steam of Scordinm or Vervain, receiv'd into **the**Mouth before going abroad, is an excellent Preservative a-  
gainst this Disease; as also holding continually in the Mouth  
a Piece os Zedoary or Elicampane Root, macerated sor **a**Night in Vinegar of Roses. .

No one must go abroad fasting, for at that Time the  
Body is more subject to Infection than at others. 'Tis, there-  
fores proper to take, hefore going out of the House, a pro-  
per Quantity of *Theriaca,* either by itself, or in a Glass of  
distill’d Water of Sorrel, or Scabious. The Troches of  
Vipers, and several other Things of a like Nature, are, also,  
proper for the same Purpose, but the most essieacious- Preser-  
vative is by the Author said to be the following.

Take of Sorrel, red Rofes; yellow Sanders, Spikenard,  
Cinnamon, Saffron, and Citron Seeds each one Parr, of  
*Armenian* Bole one Part and an half, of seal’d Earth half  
a Part, os prepar'd Pearles half a Part, with the Ad-  
dition of some Leaf-Gold, all which aro to be tritu-  
rated, and taken in a small Quantity of Vinegar.

In plethoric Persons the Quantity of Humours are to be  
diminish'd by Abstinence, or by Venesection, and other Eva-  
cuations, as the State of **the** Person shall require.

After the-Sweating Sickness has. sein’d a Patient, the best  
Method to be pursued is to promote rhe Sweating for a due.  
Time; for by this Means alone the Disorder in remov'd,  
lor this Purpose the. Patient is to he kept .warm, and due-  
Care is to be taken, that he does not, thro' Ignorance or Rest-  
lessnels, expose any Pan of his Body to the open Air. The.  
Patient must be attended, and have his Sweat continued for  
twenty-four Hours, because at that Time the Disease ge-:  
neralIV terminates in an happy Manner. Duringall this:  
Time, the Patient must abstain from all Aliments, and from  
Drink of every Kind for at least five Hours, unless the Pa-  
tient's Strength is so exhausted, as to call for a supply os  
them, which, however, can hardly happen in so short a  
Time. Is the Sweat does not flow spontaneously. Frictions  
with moderately warm Cloths may be us'd, taking Care to  
prevent the Access of the Cold ; and if by this Means he  
sweats, we are to abstain from other Methods; but if none  
os these will do, sudorific Potions are to he us’d. Sleep is  
to be prevented, by calling on the Patient with a shrill  
Voice, and pulling him till both the Desire and Necessity of  
steeping are remov’d. Aster the Patient is recovered, he  
is not too soon to go abroad, nor expose himself to the open  
A is, by doing which many have been taken , off by an in-  
curable Flux. *Caius de Ephemer. Britannica.*

SUDORIFERA. The saine. as SUDORIFICA.

SUDORI FICA. Sudorifids ; Medicines . which excite  
Sweat. See DIAPHORETICA. v . .

SUFFERSUR.E. Pustulous Eruptions, which break  
out upon Children, on Account of Heat. *Forestus.*

SUFFUvIENTUM. A Suffumigation. This differs from  
odoriferous Substances, because the latter diffuse their Odour  
without the Assistance of Fire ; whereas the former does not  
exert its Influence without the mediate or immediate Action *of*Fire. εἴ

There are two Kinds of Suffhmigations, one subservient to  
Pleasure, and another contributing to Health ; both ofthem  
are either dry or moist. The Suffumigation sor Pleasure is,  
also, call'd θυμίαμα ; whereas that for Health is more properly  
call’d a Vapour or Steam.

t That subservient to Pleasure, and the Purposes of Luxu-  
ry, is made up Os fragrant and sweet-scented Substances, and  
may he us'd either in the Form of a Powder, Troches, or  
medicated Condies. The first Of which may he prepared  
of Storax, Benjamin, the Root Acorns, Zyloaloes, Marjo-  
rain Leaves, Orange and Lemon Peel, Mace, Cloves, Cin-  
namon. Camphire, Amher, Musk, and Civet, in due Quan-  
tities, reduc’d to a Powder.r The second may consist os the  
said Powder put in melted Gum Tragacanth, and made up  
with feme proper Water : And the third may he prepared of  
the odoriferous Gum melted, with an Addition of the above-  
.mention'd Powder, Gum Tragacanth, or Ladanum melted,  
and a proper. Quantity of Musk, or Amber. Though this  
Species os Suffumigation is principally intended for Pleasure,  
Vet as it consists Os cephalic and cordial Ingredients, it must  
necessarily contribute to corroborate the Brain, . recruit the  
Spirits, and prevent their assuming a malignant Quality. The  
moist Suffumigation for Pleasure consists of Storax, arid Ben-  
jamin ; or if you please, a small Quantity Of the above-  
inenton'd Powder dissolv’d in some odorous Water,' such as  
that os Roses. ...

The Suffumigation contributing to Health, is either cor-  
Yoborative, and consists almost of the same Ingredients with  
that sor Pleasure, or it is alterative, dries’ the Brain, purges  
the Lungs, provokes the Menses, and prevents a Suffocation.  
The dry Species of this Suffumigation is prepared of fweet- \_  
scented Substances, such as Ladanum, Storax, and Benja-  
min, and sometimes os Galbanum, Asta.Foetida, and Ca.  
stor, which are highly beneficial in several Disorders of the  
Uterus. This, also, may he exhibited either in the Form,  
of a Powder, consisting of the aboveinention'd Ingredients,  
.or in the Form os 'Troches, prepared as above. A Suffhmi-  
. gation os this Kind is, also, sometimes made by throwing

Tobacco alone on the Coals, and collecting the Steam in a  
Funnel, or some proper Instrument; this powerfully purges  
the Brain, and frees the Breast from pituitous and bilious  
Excrements. This Species of Suffumigation is us'd either sot.  
corroborating or altering, sor drying the Brain, removing  
Catarrhs, and Phlegm generated in the Breast in various  
Disorders. Suffhmigations of Tobacco, Colt'S-Foot, and  
Sulphur are beneficial for drying Ulcers of the Lungs, and  
sor several other Disorders of the same Kind. The moist  
Fumigation sor Health, consists either of some simple Li-  
quor, such as Vinegar, Wine, Aqua Vitae, or Rose-water ;  
bur in hard, oedematious Tumors to he discuss'd, the Fire-  
Stone, or a Brick ignited, are to ,he pur into the Vinegar,  
and tne Steam received ; this is, also, frequently done in

the Plague : Or the moist Suffirmigation for Health may con-  
fist Of a Decoction of proper Ingredients. This Preparation  
is principally us'd in Disorders of the UtenuS, in stopping or  
promoting the Menfes, in Dysenteries, Disorders of the Anus,  
Ears and Eyes. . This Speciea Of Suffumigation is us'd for  
drying, constricting, relaxing, softening, discussing and open-  
ing. *Morelli de FormuL Remedior.*

SUFFIMENTUM CATARRHALE.

*A Fume for a Catarrh.*

Take Olibanum, Amher, Benjamin, Storax, Gum Gu-  
aiacuin, and Balsam of Tolu, of each two Scruples ;

: /Inake all into a gross Powder to burn.

: Where the Deduction is very thin, and has much of its  
Cause in the Laxity of the Glands, such Means may do Ser-  
Vice by constringiug the Pans, and repelling the Flux, inso-  
much that it may be .thrown off by other more proper Out-  
sets; but where there in an Asthma, and Very weak Dungs,  
there, is great Reason to sear Mischiefs; .because checking  
the Rheum will thicken it, and make it pass with greater  
Difficulty through the pulmonary Veflels, when, in the  
Course of Circulation, it comes thither.. The following,  
therefore, may be less inconvenient, though this may, also,  
he used in the same Manner, to burn upon Coals, Only receiv-  
ing the Steams with a Cap before it is put on, especially at  
Night going to Bed.

Take of Gum Guaiacum, Gum Juniper, Mastich, Myrrh,  
-- each a Dram; Cloves, two Drams; Balsam of

*Peru,* sixteen Drops: Make them into a coarse Pow-  
der.

Filling a thick Cap srequently'with the Steam of this burnt  
upon Coais, may, with sometime using, strengthen the Fibres,  
and particularly the Glands about the Head; whereby, they  
will not he subject to those Suffusions of Dymph, which ought  
to he remanded, by other Secretions, and Principally by  
Urine,. .. . ... ... -Λ

SUFFIMENTUM HYSTERICUM. -

*An Hyficric Fume.*

Take of Assa-Foetida, one Ounce; best White-Wine.  
Vinegar, a Pound; boil them in a Pot with a narrow  
Mouth, and let the Patient held her Head over it,  
with her Mouth Open.

. This is an untoward Application, and seems justifiable only  
in Cases where other Means cannot he used ; though in  
some Kind of hysteric Convulsions, Steams this way received  
Up the Nose have very sudden and remarkable Effects.

SUFFIMENTUM ODORIFERUM.

*A s.weetofcented Fume.*

. Take of Benjamin, one Ounce j Storax, half an Ounce;  
Labdanum, two Drams; Musk and Amber-grease,  
each five Grains : Make them into a fine Powder, to  
mix with Wax for Candles.

The Scent of this burnt in Places suspected of Conta-  
.gion, or Infected with any noisome Steams, is not only plea-  
sent but heneficial. They are likewise very agreeable to light  
Pipes with.

ANOTHER. ῖ

Take os Cypress Roots, and Calamus Aromaticus, each  
One Ounce; Rosemary, one Handsel; Storax, and  
Benjamin, each twnDrams; Frankincense,iwo Ounces:  
Make all together into gross Powder to burn.

This is useful to take away the ill Scent of a Room, from  
what Cause soever it he; and in a Time of pestilential  
Contagion, would he beneficial to burn for an Hour, or two  
every Morning in all the Rooms os an House, or some con-  
venient Place, where the Whose may the filled with its  
Steams. And, by this Caution, many Families who lived  
*in London* during the last great Plague, escaped heing hurt  
bv it. - " ’ ’ .

**- SUFFLMENTUM AD PBOCIDENTIAM ANL**

*A Fume against the falling dawn of the Fundament.*

Take of Frankincense, Mastich, Amher, and Cloves,  
each a Dram ; Red-Rose Leaves, and Balaustines, each  
two Drams: Make them into a gross Powder.

This is to be burnt upon a Chaffindish of Coals under a  
Chair, with a Hole in it, over which the Patient is to fit  
with the Part bare, aster the Gut is thrust trp; and by  
such Means continued, will the Sphincter at last get Strength  
enough th keep it up without any such Help. In a Tenes-  
mus it is, also, of Use. .-

SUFFIMENTUM AD PROCIDENTIAM UTERI.

*A. Fume against the falling dawn of the Wcmsta*

Take of Myrrh, Mastich, Cinnamon, and Spikenard,  
' each a Dram ; Mins, and red Roses, each two Drams;

'si - Cloves, Zedoary, and Pimento, each halfaDram: Make  
- them "into a gross Powder to burn.

TThis is to be used as the preceding, and in the same  
Weakness it is, also, good, as that is os Service in this.  
These are very easy Remedies, and might be beneficial in  
many uterine Weaknesses, where persons -are too squeamish  
or Prejudiced to take necessary Medicines . another Ways  
Fumes from hot, aromatic Liquors,’which are sometimes  
directed to the same Purposes, are hardly so efficacious aS  
those which arise from the burning, dry Ingredients; he-  
cause their Moisture prevents their being so immediately re-  
stringent.

SUFFITUS. The fame as SUFFIMENTUM.

SUFFO. This in explain’d .by *Rulandus* and *Johnson,  
Panis Porcinus. .*

SUFFOCATIO UTERINA. A Strangulation *os the  
Uterus,* an hysteric Symptom. See HYsTERICA\*

SUFFRUTICeS, in Botany, are Under-Shrubs, or small  
Shrubs, with ligneous Branches, and small Leaves.

SUFFUMIGATIO. ‘ The same as SUFFIMENTUM.

SUFFUSIO. A Cataract. See CATARACTA.

SUFFUSIO AURIG1NOSA. A Jaundice.

SUFUFF. Compound Powders, in the Shops call'd  
*Species. Castellus,* from *Libandus. . '*

SUGILLATIO. Sugillation. See the Article CONTU-  
SA, for the Difference hetwixt a *Sugillation* and *Ecchy-  
mosis. ' ' - . ' '*

SUGITIV A. Medicines which consume the Serofities  
os hydropical Persons. *Castellus. -*

SULPHUR. - . '

The Sulphur of the Shops, called Sifer in *Greek,* because  
used in all expiatory and other sacred Rites, is a mineral,  
concreted Juice, solid, dry, friable, fusible by Fire, and Very  
easily inflammable. The Flame it emits is blue, and the  
Smell os burning Sulphur is strong, subtile, acid, and very  
prejudicial to the Lungs.

Sulphur is of various Kinds; it is, in the first Place, di-  
vided into ἄπυρον, or native Sulphur, which has never been  
exposed to the Fire;. and εμπράμενον, or factitious Sulphur,  
prepared by Fire. It is either of a yellow, yellowish. Ash,  
or light Colour, and either pure or impure in Substance.

Native Sulphur, termed *Sulphur Vivum* in *Latin,* is of  
two Kinds ; one pellucid, and shining like Gold, and either  
os a citrine or greenish Colour. ’ This is found about the  
gold Mines in *Peru, Switzerland,* and many other Places..  
The other, is opake, sound either in hard, solid, shining,  
greenish, or yellow Lumps, or in form os a clayish Glebe,  
os a light Ash Colour, or yellow. This Kind is dug near all  
the burning Mountains, near some sulphureous Springs, and  
in several other Places os *Europe* and *America.*

Factitious Sulphur is prepared in different Manners: In  
some Places it is obtained by boiling of Water; and at *Buda*in *Hungary,* according to' *Agricola,* it is evaporated along  
with rhe Water *of* the mineral Springs, and concretes in  
the Covering, or t)ome of these Fountains, like Flower of  
Brimstone, and is gathered from thence, once every Year,  
with great Care. It is, also, extracted from a Sort of Ash-  
coloured, argillaceous 'Earth. Thus in some Places of *Italy*there are Mines, out of which a fat, white, argillaceous  
Earth is dug, mixed with some blackish Veins ; and this  
.Earth heing put into Very capacious earthen Veffeis, and di-  
. still’d, the melted Sulphur runs out at the Rostrum of the  
Alembic into a Receiver, where it soon ooncretes into large  
Lumps, Aster the Distillation is over, a red Earth remains,  
which is thrown away as useless. Sulphur is, also, often ex-

tracted from a Kind of *Pyrites,* especially near *Liege,.***where there is a** Kind of *Pyrites* like Lead Ooe, which  
being dug “Ps fe broken into small Pieces, and then  
thrown into Very large Crucibles, Or rather earthen Cu-  
curbits Of a quadrilateral Figure, with a narrow Orifice:  
**These Veffeis are** placed in proper Furnaces, in an inclined  
Position, where by the Sulphur contained in these Stones,  
being melted by the Fire, runs into Leaden Vessels filled to  
a certain Height with Water, where it concretes imme-  
diately'; the Substance which remains in the Cucurbit con-  
tinning-a large Portion Of Vitriol. If by this first Ope-  
ration, the Sulphur he not sufficiently pure and clean, it is  
melted a second Time in Iron Vessels, and boiled with the  
.Addition of a certain Quantity of Linseed Oil; afterwards  
it is made op, either in large Lumps,. or iy thrown into  
hollow Cylinders of Iron, rubbed.Over with Oil on the Inside,  
and so is *formed* into Rolls.

Sulphur so prepared is called common Brimstone, or com-  
mon Sulphur, and is of two Kinds, yelLw, or greenish,  
which, last is preferred for the Extraction os Oils or Sulphurs  
from Other Bodies, .e. containing the greatest Quantity of  
Vitriolic Salt. Common SulphuT melts by Fire, is easily  
inflammable,-emitting a fine blue Flame, with acid Efflu-  
via, which effecting the Nostrils, and Lungs, .excite Cough- '  
Ing *: An* electrical Quality is likewise observed in it. . It is  
not soluble by Acids, but Very readily by alcaline or oily  
Substances. When sired in the open Air, it stieS almost all  
away, a small Portion of a Kind of metallic Earth only re-  
maining: But if the Vapours that ascend from burning  
Sulphur he collected with Care, it becomes an acid Li-  
quor, of the same Nature with Spirit of Vitriol, without  
any apparent Mixture of oily or bituminous Parts...But if  
Sulphur he distilled in an Alembic, or any other close Vessel,  
the Vapour does not then turn, to a Substance of a different  
Kind, but concretes in form of a yellow, footy Dust, called  
Flowers of Sulphur, which is of the seme Nature aS it was  
**before** Distillation. *Geoffroy. »*

**THE EXAMINATION OF SULPHUR.**

, Perfect Sulphur is found in the Mines, under Very different  
Forms; sometimes smooth and yellow; sometimes yellow  
and almost transparent, like Amber; sometimes red, and  
almost transparent, like a Ruby; but more frequently of an  
Opake, grey Colour. Any of these Sorts being put into **a**Crucible, easily melt in the Fire, and so long appear Iran-  
sparently red; but when cold, they again become opake.  
Sulphur, as soon as melted, readily takes Flame upon **the**Admission of the external Air, and burns blue ; the Vapour  
whereof, heing received with the Breath into the Lungs,  
proves suffocating m all Animals. It entirely burns away,  
or scarce leaves any Faeces hehind : If kept melting in the  
Fire without burning, it discharges a strong-smelling Acid,  
but not suffocating Vapour. As soon as melted, some  
Part of it goes into the Air ; and if long kept fused, with-  
out burning it, it all gradually becomes volatile, and Va-  
nishes. When cold, it is extremely brittle ; and when mel-  
ted by Heat, it seems Viscous, like Pitch; and in neither.  
Form will mix with Water. It will never dissolve in Al-  
cohol alone; if its Powder he mixed with any Acids or Al-  
cali, it gives not the least Signs of Ebullition, or Efferve-  
scence ; so that it has not thus the Effect of an Acid or an  
xAIcali. *Is* taken crude into the Body, by small Doses fre-  
quently repeated, it wonderfully cleanses the first. Passages,  
at length purges strongly, and then effectually cures certain  
cutaneous Diseases, and such aS proceed from Worms or  
mercurial Fumes.

**REMARKS/**

Hence the Nature of Sulphur may he in some Measure  
understood, as found naturally in the Earth. And hence it ap-  
pears, why the Chymists have called it the Rosin of the Earth .  
for, excepting that it does not dissolve in Spirit of Wine and  
Alcohol, in other Respects it approaches to Rosin.

**THE FLOWERS OF SULPHUR.**

. I. Take six Ounces Of common Sulphur, put it into **a**Body of *Hessian* Earth, apply a capacious Glass-head, close  
the Junctures with a Mixture of equal Parts of Clay and  
Ashes, wrought up with Water ; set it in a Sand-Furnace,  
so that the same may almost touch the lower Rim of theGlass-head; let the Pipe of the Head, and,..also, rhe Body  
itself incline a little downwards, that the Moisture may  
run into the Receiver fixed fur thet Purpose; make a gra-  
dual Fire, and continue it rill the Head hegins to grow

. dark withthe ascending Flowers j a little .Water will rise and  
come into the Receiver. cautinusty keep up the Fire, that  
the Heat may not melt the Flowers in the Head, and  
-yet he sufficient to sublime .the Sulphur; continue thus  
for eight Hours, and at length increase the Fire, till the  
lower Rim of the Head grows almost so het as to melt the  
Sulphur; the Sulphur will now he sublimed into a yellow,  
light,sratified, soft powdery Substance, called Flowers of  
Sulphur.

2. This Experiment is sufficient for our present Purpose ;  
-but those who make Flower of Brimstone for Sale, have en-  
tire Furnaces built for the Purpose ; with two Chamhers or  
Partitions, one containing the Sulphur to be sublimed, where  
the Fire is placed, and the other adjoining to it, communicating  
therewith, and kept cold. Both of them are exactly stop-  
ped up, to exclude the Air-; and thus the Sulphur heing  
urged in one Chamber, by the Heat *of* the Furnace, and  
render'd Volatile, flies into the other which is cold, and there  
collects together. When the Operation is ended, and all  
grown cold, -the Furnaces are opened, and the Flowers  
Twept out; and thus they repeat the Operation .with fresh  
Sulphur. And as they thus prepare the Flower of Sulphur  
in large Quantities, with little Labour and small Expence,  
hence it is usually sold but little dearer than rough Brim-  
stone. . :

REMARKS. r -

The Sulphur by these Means is attenuated and purified ;  
in other Refpects it is not chang’d ; but thus-it becomes Ve-  
ry fit sor internal, medicinal Use. For when thus divided,  
it exerts its Virtues to greater Advantage in the Body; and  
thus, also, it proves fitter for external chirurgical Uses, princi-  
pally when it comes to he mixed with Balsams, Liniments, and  
Ointments. Hence we understand its wonderful Nature ;  
for though ever so often sublimed, it always remains the same,  
without heing changed or mixed 7 It therefore can inever  
become a Metal, or enter the Composition of Metals. This  
therefore is not the Sulphur of the Philosophers, nor-can ne-  
ver he made to afford it, as .being no more than-an Oil  
mixed with an Acid. So long as the Air is excluded from  
this Sulphur, heated even to the Degree os Fusion, is remains  
unchanged by the Fire; but aS soon as the free Air is admit-  
ted, it presently takes Flame, and then soon changes, and  
divides into separate Parts. *Paracelsus* directs these Flowers  
to be sublimed from the red Colx of Vitriol, and recommends  
them for the Cure of exulcerated Lungs. I made the Expe-  
riment, but without finding that these Flowers, which he  
su much commends, had greater Virtues than the com-  
mon Flower of Brimstone.

THE ACID SPIRIT OF SULPHUR.

i. Chufe a cool, moist, still Day, and melt pure Flower  
of Brimstone, in an earthen, cylindrical Pan, three Inches  
deep, and as many over. When the Sulphur is thoroughly  
melted, but not fired, put the Vessel under a Chimney that  
does not smoke, but discharges all Fumes made upon the  
Hearth. Now light up the melted Brimstone, and imme-  
diately cover it with a glass Bell, the Center whereof is over  
the Center of the Flame. The Bell should first he su-  
spended in the Vapour of hot Water, to moisten its internal  
Sursace, and let it be so supported by Bricks, set triangularly,  
as not entirely to extinguish the Flame of the burning Brim-  
stone ; otherwise, the nearer it is to the Flame the better.  
AS soon as the Flame begins to go out, let there be at hand  
another similar Vessel full os melted Brimstone, to he sired  
and applied as the former, and continue thus for a whole  
Day. A strong-smelling, acid Vapour, will begin to collect  
in the Bell, especially during the Coldness of the Night ;  
apply ahttle Glass Receiver to the Bell, which is to be set  
io inclining, as that the Liquor may gently run out of it  
into the Receiver. Thus, by continuing the Operation, and  
increasing the Numher of the Bells, there will he obtain'd  
a gratefully, acid, ponderous, yellow, and sometimes red Li-  
quor, that is wonderfully fixed at the Fire, so as to require  
almost the same Heat.to raise it as Oil os Vitriol. It, also,  
strongly attracts Water; and therefore gradually increases its  
Weight in an open Glass. If all these Directions he well ob-  
served, the Operation will always succeed. The Vapour here  
must be carefully avoided.

. 2. Mr- *Hamberg* finding this Method too tedious, has in-  
vented a much easier and better, whereby five Ounces may  
be obtain'd in twenty-four Hours. He took the most ca.  
pacious Glass Receiver he could get, and out a round Hole  
in the Bottom of it, eight or ten Inches wide. This is  
Hone by first finding the Centre of the Ba(her by letting a  
Plumb-Line fall down through the Mouth of che Glass till

it touch the Bottom, and remain every way equidistant from  
the Sides; the Point.os Contact is mark'd with a Diamond;  
then setting the Foot of a Pair os Compasses on that Point,  
and opening them to the Distance of five Inches, the Peri-  
phery of a Cincte is struck with Ink. When the Line is dry  
it is to he cut with a Diamond, the deeper the better. Then  
have at hand an Iron ting os the exact Size with the Circle  
drawn. When the Iron is heated, apply it to the round  
Line, and the Piece will sty off, and leave the Basin open.  
When the Bell is thus procured, paste a Slip of strong Linnen  
about the Neck, with a Loop-hole *for* a String to run thro',  
in order to suspend the Bell'; then have ready a cylindrical  
earthen Pan, six Inches wide, full of pure melted Sulphur ;  
light it, and set this Vessel upon a glazed earthen Foot, plac'd  
upon the rising Part in the middle of a large glazed Dish;  
.suspend the Bell exactly over the middle of the Flame, at  
such a Distance as not to extinguish it. Make the Sulphur  
always burn equably, by adding fresh Supplies of it, and talc- ‘  
ing off the Crust with an Iron Rod, when it grows hard ; so  
that the Distillation may thus proceed uninterrupted. The  
other Particulars ahovementioned, of moistning the Inside of  
the Bell with a warm aqueous Vapour, of taking the Oppor-  
tunity of a cold, moist, still Ain, and of a Chimney that does  
not smoke, are here also to be regarded.

**REMARKS.**

- The Sulphur sublimed into Flowers is freed from its Earth  
and metallic Part. When lighted after being melted, it burns  
Only on its Sursace contiguous to the Air; its blue Flame  
consists of Fine, or the inflammable oily Part of the Sulphur,  
agitated by the Fire, and a mineral Acid, which is the other  
Constituent Part of the Sulphur, now agitated, attenuated,  
made Caustic and Volatile, by the Flame. Thus the .unctuous  
combustible Matter is consumed by the Fine, and the ponde-  
rous Acid dissipated, which soon aster condenses. by its own  
Weight, when it gets dear of the Flame that throws it off.  
Hence this Vapour becomes so mortal, because the Violently  
caustic Acid, thus strongly agitated. Comes in Contact with  
the Nerves, which move the Muscles, that join the inter-  
stices of the cartilaginous Rings of the Larynx, Bronchia, and  
Vesiculae of the Lungs, whence it contracts them fpasmedi-  
Cally, so as to stimulate the Lungs into a panting Endeavour  
to cough, while they are entirely contracted, and not suffer'd  
to expand by the Weight of the Air; altho' the Breast be  
dilated with a laborious but fruitiest Endeavour. The same  
Vapour, shut up with fermentable Liquors, stops Fermenta-  
tion ; and if strongly repeated, prevents Putrefaction, in all  
Bodies that otherwise easily putrefy. Hence this Fume is a  
proper Preservative against pestilential Poison, and the Con-  
tagion that flies abroad, or remains fixed in Goods, so as to  
infect them.

And hence we understand why the Flame Of Nitre and Sulphur  
put together, but principally of Gunpowder, afford a Very heal-  
thy Fume in the Height of the Plague; for the explosive acid  
Vapour of Nitre and Sulphur corrects the Ain; and the same  
Vapour, if received in a small close pent-up Place, kills In-  
sects. This Spirit of Sulphur, called by the Name of *Oleum  
Sulphuris per Campanam,* or Oil of Sulphur by the Bell, is no  
other than the Oil of Vitriol, which, was lodg’d in the Vi-  
triolic *Pyrites i* and afterwards joining with the Oil of Coals,  
constitutes Sulphur. This appears from all kinds of Trials,  
pression, which is waning in the Spirit of Sulphur pre-  
pared from the Flowers of Sulphur. The great *Homberg*has, with much Labour and Subtilty, Computed the Quan-  
tity of this Acid contained in Sulphur, and sound it to  
be nearly a tenth Part. And thence, perhaps, we have the  
Reason why Alcohol will not touch Sulphur; that is, hecaufe  
its Oil is saturated with Acid: And again, why a tenth Part of  
Alcali, mix'd with it by the Fire, occasions Alcohol to dis.  
only Oil of Vitriol is suspected to contain some metallic Im~  
solVe it; hecause thus having Alcali to absorb the fix’d Acid,  
it leaves the Oil free to diflolVe in the Alcohol : And again,,  
why Sulphur resists Acids, and is not resolved thereby: Why  
when once dissolved with its own Acid, it admits no more:  
Why Metals melted or calcined with Sulphur, are corroded  
by it; that is, because the Acid os the Sulphur forsaking its own  
Oil, is strongly attracted into the Metals, and thus corrodes  
them into a kind of Vitriol. Hence let those less Ikilsul Chy-  
mista grow more prudent, who endeavour to fix Sulphur;  
which is only a fossil Acid united with an inflammable Oil,  
and no longer attempt to fix metallic Mercury with it, for  
fuch heterogeneous Things cannot enter each other; nor can  
they give the Gravity and Solidity here so requisite, nor in-  
deed the Simplicity or Malleability. This Spirit of Sulphur,  
being purified, barely by standing, then mix'd with Juleps,  
gives them an agreeable Acidity, and renders them a who}-  
some Drink in all Inflammations, and hot Diseases, attended

with thirst and Corruption. *Hilmont lens* it is conducive to  
the Prolongation of Life.

SULPHUR DISSOLVED IN FIXED ALCALI.

Take nine Drams of pure Flower of'Sulphur, melt it in  
a Crucible, and add two Drams of dry fixed Alcali in Pow-  
der ; the Sulphur will presently hegin to change of a new  
and particular Odour, and of a high red Colour; stir the  
Mixture over, the Fine with a Tobacco-pipe, then, when  
thoroughly melted and united, pour it out upon a cold Marble.  
It will be a red brittle Mass, soluble in Water, and soon re-  
lenting in: the. Air ; whereas the Sulphur hefore would neither  
resolve by the Action of the Air or the Water.

δ᾽ : REMARKS. λ -

The fixed Alcali being here actuated hy the Fire, inti-  
mately unites with The melted Sulphur, attracts its Acid, and  
joins therewith, so that the Sulphur resolves into its two se-  
parate Principles ; yet the Oil does not here remain separate,  
hut is intimately united with the Alcali, and acid Salt, so  
as immediately to produce a wonderful Soap, consisting of  
Acid, Alcali and Oil.; and therefore the Combination of the  
fossil'Acid, Alcali and Oil, in the /Composition of Sulphur,  
changes the Oil to another Nature; but the Acid remaining'  
almost unchanged. Comes out the same upon the Resolution:  
And hence we may understand the Power of fixed Alcali in  
Metallurgy. - Sulphur is often mixed with Metals, and makes  
them brittle; but, if fix’d Alcali he added to them in Fusion,  
it takes the Sulphur into itself, from the Metal; and floating  
upon the Surface, as a lighter Soap, leaves the heavier Me-  
tal, now freed from its Sulphur, to fall to the Bottom, in  
the Form os a Regulus, whilst the Alcali has no Entrance  
into, or Power upon the Metal. Hence, therefore, if there  
he any Doubt, whether any fossil Glehe or Ore contains Sul-  
phur, the Way is to grind and melt it with fixed Alcali, for  
thus the Alcali will manifest the Sulphur by the Colour and  
Smell produced.. '

SULPHUR DISSOLVED IN VOLATILE ALCALI.

Mix any strong alcaline Spirit, whether prepared from Sal  
Ammoniac, Harts-horn, Blood, or the like, with pure Flow-  
ers os Sulphur; distil and cohobate, by which means the Sul-  
phur will he dissolved; or if the Mixture be long kept in a  
close Vessel, and frequentiy shook, by this Method, also, a  
golden Tincture may he obtain'd.

si' sussese REMARKS.

This Process serves to shew the Power which Volatile Ai-  
cali has uponshe acid of Sulphur, and the consequent Change  
thereof But whether the Tincture possesses such great me-  
dielnal Virtues, especially in Diseases os the Breast, as an emi-  
nent Chymist imagined, may he justly questioned.

THE SOLUTION OF SULPHUR IN ALCOHOL.  
... ... . -- . ...-χ ’ e- . . .

. Take Sulphur first opened by fixed Alcali, aS in the last  
Process but one, and whilst it remains still hot from the Fire,  
and consequently dry, grind it fine in a hot and dry Mor-  
tar; put it into a dry Glass, and pour pure Alcohol thereon,  
so as to float five Inches above it. The Alcohol thus per-  
fectiy dissolves the Sulphur, as soon as it comes in Contact  
with it, into a rich, gold-colour’d, unctuous Liquor, which  
by staking, -becomes still richer. Let the Tincture he de-  
canted clear from its Faeces, pour fresh Alcohol upon the Re-  
mainder, and this being again tinged, separate it, and repeat  
the Operation, till the Alcohol becomes tinged no longer.  
Keep all the Tinctures mixed together; they make a Liquor  
that has a Very particular Smell, though not ungrateful, but  
with some Fragrance. It is of an exceeding aromatic heat-  
ing Taste, and of a corresponding medicinal Virtue; the  
Faeces lest hehind are grey-coloured, saline and earthy.

- REMARKS.

Alcohol will not touch native Sulphur, though ever so long  
digested therewith; but as soon as the Sulphur is opened. by  
Alcali, it is then eagerly taken up by Alcohol; so that I  
scarce know any quicker Solution. Hence we learn the  
Power that Aleaties have upon'Sulphur, for procuring En-  
trance to Alcohol. Sure, therefore. Sulphur, frequentiy lies  
concealed‘in many sessile Glebes, but especially in Ores ;  
whence it happens, that a simple Tincture of Sulphur has of-  
ten been sold for the' most secret and valuable metallic Tim.  
cture, even to Princes ; and I remember a boasted Tincture

of'Gold thus put off for *Aurum potabile* ata high Price. This  
Tincture was made by mixing Gold with crude Antimonv,  
and the Alcali of Tartar, or *Glaubers* Alcahest, melted and  
stirred together ; then the whole being afterwards bruited,  
and brought to Powder, it afforded a golden Tincture with  
Alcohol; but thia, I say, was a mere Tincture of Sulphur ;  
for the Gold here remains unchanged : But Antimony abounds  
with Sulphur, and in melting, the Alcali attracts this Sul-  
phur, 'separates.it from the metalline Mass, and opens it;  
then the Alcohol heing added to the whole ground Mass, ex-  
tracts only the sulphureous Part opened by the Alcali, and  
leaves the Gold, or metallic Part of the Antimon)’, perfectly  
untouch'd. This Observation is of infinite Use in examining  
numerous other sham Tinctures ; foras soon aS a ikilsul Artist  
knows that fixed Alcali is employed in 'making them, he  
knows they must proceed from Sulphur; because the metal-  
lie, or as the Chymists call it, the mercurial Part, is never  
touch'd by Vegetable Alcali. In the mean, time, our Tin-  
cture of Sulphur affords a wonderful warming Medicine, that-  
caufes Eructation, resista Acids, and curs Phlegm; a few  
Drops of it heing taken upon an empty Stomach, in Mead,  
*Spaniso* Wine, or any proper Syrup, which it thus turns  
white, so as to be called the Milk of Sulphur. But I could '  
never discover its antiphthisical Virtue, as a last Refuge in ul-  
cerated Lungs, though I have diligently sought for it; not-xwithstanding the great Doctor *IVillis* has-wonderfully recom-  
mended it in this Distemper; but I judge such Preparations  
should be more sparingly praised by Physicians.

THE SYRUP OF SULPHUR. -

Take a Dram of Sulphur opened with Alcali; dilute it .  
with thrice its Weight of Water,, wherein it almost wholly  
dissolves ; add to the Solution twice or thrice its Weight of  
Sugar, a little boiled; mix them together, and thus a kind of  
Syrup of Sulphur is prepared, containing the Virtue of the  
opened Sulphur, and may thus be conveniently employed for  
medicinal Uses. It is made more expeditioufly by mixing the  
Tincture with fix Times its Weight of the Syrup of Liquo-  
rish, or the like Syrup.

REMARKS.

What Opinion Physicians should have os this Composition  
we hinted above, in considering the Tincture ofSulphur. The  
Syrup is heating, drying, and stimulating, which are Proper-  
ties that do not suit Coughs and Consumptions; especially  
where the Body is worn down, and attended with constant  
Sweats. But hence we advantageoufly learn, how wonder-  
fully the Powers inf Foffiis may be concealed in almost every  
Thing; for if any fossile Glehe, rich in Metals and Sulphur,  
he first gently washed, ground to Powder, calcined with  
fixed Alcali; and afterwards distolved in Water, Sy nip. Wine,  
Alcohol, or other Liquors, the alcaline sulphureous Part easily  
distolves, and lies concealed. Whence the Liquor receives  
some particular Virtue, which should he carefully examined  
hefore the Liquor is used internally.

' SULPHUR PRODUCED FROM OIL AND ACID.

Take four Ounces of pure rectified Oil of Turpentine,  
put. in into a Retort, and let Tall thereon by a Drop at a  
Time, an Ounce of highly rectified Oil of Vitriol; shake  
the Retort, after the Addition of each Drop, that it may be  
thoroughly mixed. The Liquor will now heat, smoke, grow  
red, and exhale a Variable Odour. Aster the whole is tho-  
roughly mix’d, digest it for eight Days ; then apply a ca-  
pacious Receives, and distil in a Sand-furnace, the Juncture  
heing well luted; a new and particular oily Liquor will come  
over. The Matter at the Bottom appears first like a Fluid  
Bitumen, but gradually thickens, and at length hecomes  
pitchy, and bituminous; the Liquor that comes over is fetid,  
fulphureous and suffocating, if received into the Lungs. If  
the Distillation he carefully carried through with successive  
Degrees of Fine, there will at length arise a true Sulphur into  
the Neck of the Retort, as may appear from its Form and  
manner of burning.

REMARKS.

' Hence we learn the artificial Method of preparing Bitu-  
men and Sulphur; and that the fix’d Acid of Vitriol, Alum,  
and burnt Sulphur, is the incombustible Basis of Sulphur,  
while the other Part is the combustible pure Oil; which two,  
by their intimate Union, compose Sulphur. Is thjs factitious  
Sulphur he burnt, its oily Part affords a Flame without Smoke;  
and the other Part, in the burning, affords au acid, caustic,  
suffocating Vapour, which is preservative and ponderous, so

as not to rise, high, and if condensed by a Glass Bell, it drops  
down into Oil of Vitriol, exactly like that of the natural Sul-  
phur. A pure infiammable Oll seems to he collectsd in  
Sulphur, such as can scarce he otherwise obtained; whilst the  
grofs, uninflammable, terrestrioris, or other faline Matter is  
excluded in this Combination; no other Add, produced by  
Nature or Art, will make Sulphur by miking with Oil. The  
Acid of Vitriol, wherever it be, or wherever suhtilely concealed,  
j oins with any inflammable Oil *fo as* to make Sulphur. Tartar of  
Vitriol, *Glauber's* Sal Mirabile of Sea-Salt, and of Nitre,  
the Salt of Vitriol, burnt Alum, and other Bodies containing  
this Acid, as often as they are, by Means of it, joined with  
an inflammable Oll, always afford true Sulphur. Hence this  
Add alone has the Properry of producing Solphut, whilst all  
inflammable Olls ferve therewith for the fame Purpose; and  
hence Sulphur can never be produced where this Add did not  
pre-exist ; whence numerous ohicute Particulars may he un-  
derstood in the chymical History of Fossils and Metais and,  
.therefore, whoever would explain them, should remember  
what is here delivered. To give an Example from *Becher;*Melt *Glaubers* Sal Mirabile in the Fire, throw powdered  
Wood-Coals thereon, a sulphureous Flame arises, and a  
brown Mass is left at the Bottom, which heing distolved in  
Water, and precipitated, a true sulphureous Matter is obtained.  
Here it is plain, that the Oll of Vitriol in the Sal Mirabile  
leys hold of the infiammable Matter in the Coal, and becomes  
Sulphur; therefore, in determining the Essech of any chym-  
cal Operation before hand, we must carefully examine whether  
any of the Matters imployed, either manifestly, or secretly,  
contain the Oll of Vitriol, Alum, or Sulphur, and whether  
any infiammable Matter is, allo, applied; for in this Case,  
' the Action of Sulphur is immediately produced.

SULPHUR OBTAINED FROM ALCOHOL AND  
ACID.

into a tall Glass Body put eight Ounces of Alcohol, pre-  
pared without Alcali; let fall to it, by a Drop at a Time,  
highly rectify’d Oil of Vitriol, shake the Glass well after  
each Drop, and rest a little, otherwise a great Heat, and firs-  
focating Vapour would arise; continue thus, by De-  
grees, till an Ounce-of the Oil of Vitriol is added. The  
Mixture will have the fweet Fragrance of Southern-Wood,  
which will spread over the whole Place, but ought to be  
avoided, as heing fuffocating ; if received in a small Quan-  
tity into the Lungs, it caofes a violent Cough ; and if re-  
ceived in a large Quantity, at once, I judge it might prove  
mortal: The Liquor will hecome reddish. Let it now he  
gently digested, in a dose Vessel, for five Days; then distil it  
gently in Glasses clofe luted ; a wonderful, fubtlle Spirit will  
come over, which proves incredibly suffocating, and is fo much  
the more dangerous, as, by its grateful Smell, it treacherousty  
leads one to take it in freely. Contioue this gentle Distilla-  
tion for some Time, till the mixed Matter grows black ; then  
the Spirit which last came over will he exceeding sweet and  
fragrant; and now there will begin something add to arise,  
which was not in the former Liquor; then change the Re-  
ceiver, still keeping a gentle, but constant Fine, that the La-  
quor may rise flowly, for if the Fire was to he urged too  
strongly, but sor a Moment, the Matter would immediately  
swell and ratify, fo as to come over at once into the Vef-  
fels, and disturb the Operation. If the Distillation he thus  
gently continued, there arises an aqueous, fctio Liquor, and  
along with it another that is ponderous, pure, limpid, and  
keeping separate and unmixed with the Phlegm. After all  
this is come over, and about one Half of the Whole, again  
change the Receiver, and distil by Degrees of Fisc up to the  
highest, a fetid Liquor will arise, that does not mix with the  
former ponderous Kind , at the Bottom of the Vestel remains  
a black, brittle and uninflammable Matter, though otherwise  
in forne Degree approaching to Sulphur ; so that by there  
Means we have three distinit Liquors arising from this Mix-  
ture, as, alstr, a suffocating Vapour, and a fixed *Caput Mor-  
tuum,* of a very partioular Nature, remaining hehind.

REMARKS.

The strongest Fossil Acid, by thus barely mixing with  
the most subtile vegetable Oil, or Alcohol, causes such a  
violent Heat, as, if imprudently mixed, almost to take Flame,  
and produce a considerable Effervescence. At the Instant of  
mixing, there arises a sweet Odour, which diffuses itfelf  
widely , but by a long Digestion, the disagreeable Odour of  
Garlick is prcduced. The sweet suffocating Odour is attended  
with an Acid. Here, r. a fpirituous, fragrant, suffocating,  
inflammable, and tastish Liquor is separated; whereas the Oll  
of Vitriol was a little before fo fixed, and no way fragrant.  
2. There comes ov»r a fetid, sulphureous, aqueous, uninflam.

mable, acid Liquor, though neither the Alcohol nor Oll of  
Vitriol contain much Water. 3. There comes over slim-  
pid, ponderous Liquor, that sinells and tastes gratefully aro-  
matic, hut will not min with the two former, yet dissolves  
in Alcohol, and then extracts somewhat of a Tincture from  
calcined Gold, and hence is esteem’d the philosophical Oll  
of Vitriol. It is certainly a dulcified Oil of Vitriol, concern-  
ing which *Iseac Hillandus, Gofner,* MI. *Boyle,* but particu-  
larly DI. *Hoffman,* may he consulted. The black Faces he-  
ing diluted with Water, return almost into acid Oil of Vi-  
triol. We have here a great many unexpected Phenomena  
from a simple Combination ; perhaps this may be the philo-  
sophical Spirit of Wine, which, by its Fragrance, calls in  
the Neighbours while it is made, according to *Lilly's* Account  
of is. Perhaps it is the ducified, fragrant Spirit of Vitriol of  
*Paracelsus,* which he esteemed powerful in the Falling Sick,  
ness ; and possibly the Tinolure prepared with it from Gold  
is a Species of *Paracelsada Aurum Potabile,* digested in the  
Stomach of the Ostrich. Certainly this Operation may ex-  
cite the truly Curious to examine with Care, whether there  
he any thing of these great Secrets concealed therein. We  
find it does not produce true Sulphur, but only certain Pro.  
perries of it *Boerhaave’s Chymestry.*

As Sulphur cannot he resolved into its different Principles  
in close Veffeis, rhe Distillation of it remained very imper-  
fect, till M. *Hamberg* completed it. His Method, as ex-  
plained in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences  
for the Year I703, is this :

Take Flower of Brimstone, four Ounces; Oil of Tur-  
pentine, a Pound ., digest them in a Matrass over a Sand-heat  
for eight Days, till the Sulphur is dissolved, the Liquor ap-  
pearing of a dark red Colour. Then, if the Solution he set  
in a cool Place, in a Vessel cooled by Art, about three Fourths  
will torn to yellowish Crystals, the other fourth Part re\*  
maining dissolved in the Liquor. The Crystals being sepa-  
rated from the Tinctirte, let a Pound of fresh Oil of Tur-  
pentine be poured upon them, and thus continue to repeat  
all the Parts os the Operation till the Flower os Sulphur he  
quite dissolved ; mix all the Tinolures together, and distil  
them in a large Glafs Retort over a gentle Fire; the greatest  
Part of the Oil of Turpentine will come over limpid, toge-  
ther with a. small Portion of a whitish and very acid Li-  
fluor but as soon as the Drops from the Neck of the Re-  
tort appear red, change the Receiver, and increase the Fite by  
Degrees, till nothing more will come over. Near the End  
of the Operation, a thick, brownish Oil will appear, mixed  
with a small Portion of a whitish, acid Liquor., ln the Bot-  
tom of the Retort is sound a biack, rare, fpongy Earth, or  
*Caput Mortuum,* in some Measure foliaceous, shining, insipid,  
and remaining fixed in the most vehement Degree of Fire.  
Let the thick, dark-coloured, and bituminous Oil he put into  
another Glass Retort, and when the Remains of the Oll of  
Turpentine, and of the white acid Liquor, are all drawn  
off by a very gentle Heat, red Drops will begin to rifethen  
immediately remove the Fire, and upon the bituminous Mat-  
ter in the Retort pour rectify’d Spirit of Wine, which being  
drawn off again, in a gentle Heat, will have a very fetid  
Smell; pour fresh Spirit on the Remainder, and contioue  
this Process till the Spirit that comes off has lost all its un-  
pleasant Smell; and the black Matter which then remains in  
rhe Retort will Smell agreeably enough, and is the true bi-  
tuminous and infiammable Part of Sulphur.

It is here tobeobservedjsthat only a certain Portion of thisbitu.  
minous Substance is dissolvable in Spirit ofWine, another Part  
remaining which is soluble neither by that Spiris, nor by any  
lixivia! Liquor, but only by essential distilled vegetable  
Oils. This indissoluble Substance is a strong Cathartic gi-  
ven in the Quantity of two or three Grains; but that Por-  
tion which yields to the Spirit of Wine is an excellent Bal-  
sam for the Lungs.

By this Analysis, three very different Substances are ob-  
tained from Sulphur, almost in equal Quantities, one acid,  
the second bituminous, and the third earthy and fixed.  
The acid Liquor is not different from Spirit of Vitriol, and  
when saturated with Salt of Tartar, is formed into Crystais  
like those of vitriolated Tartar. This Similitude of those  
two Liquors is farther confirmed hy the artificial Production  
of Sulphur.

*Diascorides* informs us, that Sulphur is good in Coughs, when  
mixed with an Egg; and *Hippocrates* used it in hysterical  
Affections accompanied with Coughing, by way of Fumi-  
gation, sometimes alone, and sometimes mixed with other  
Substances. The internal Use of Sulphur is recommended  
by Physicians in Difeafes of the Lungs, of which it is, by  
way of Eminence, termed the Balsam because it promotes  
Expectoration, and clears and strengthens that Organ, and is  
therefore very heneficial in a Phthisis, Asthma, and Ca-  
tarrh. It has in all Ages been a famous Medicine in cura-

neous Diseases, Scabs, and Psoras, used inwardly Or On"  
wardly. Externally applied, it discusses hard Tumors, ri-  
pens and digesta Buboes; but no Medicine prepared with  
Sulphur is thought to he agreeable to Women with Child, '  
because it is ready th cause Abortion. Inwardly taken, it is  
laxative, and promotes insensible Perspiration, as may he per-  
ceived by the sulphureous Smell of fuch Persons aS have  
taken it, and by the brownish or black Colour which it gives  
to the Gold or Silver they carry about them. It is therefore  
very quickly and readily diffused through the whole Body,  
and, by its balsamic Parts, it blunts and entangles the acrid  
Salts, with which the Fluids abound in these Diseases ; and  
thus resolves their native, mild, soft, and oily Qualities, by  
which Means it readily Cures small Ulcers in the Lungs and  
Skin '

Though Sulphur may he given inwardly, even in a gross  
Powder, yet it is seldom ordered without some Preparation.  
It may be purified different Ways; some put it into Water  
with melted Wax, which swims at the Top while the Sul-  
phur salis to the Bottom ; and by repeating this Mixture  
till the Sulphur begins to acquire a red Colour, it is then  
thought to be more defecated. Some boil it in Water for fe-  
veral Days, changing the Water every now and then, and  
afterwards they fet it for two Hours in hot Smoke, that **some**Fumes may exhale, and the remaining pale yellowish Sul-  
phur, they judge to he very pure. Others make Milks and  
MagiflerieS of Sulphur, which they think much preferable to  
common Sulphur ; but all these Preparations either change  
the true Nature of Sulphur, or else are of no Effect as all.  
The best Way to purify it, is by Sublimation, or the Re-  
duction os st to Flowers, by which common Method it is  
freed from the earthy or metallic Parts that may have been  
mixed with it. Sulphur thus prepared may be ordered in **the**Diseases already mentioned, in the following Manner :

Take Flower of Brimstone, four Ounces; Sugar of Ro-  
ses, one Ounce.; Syrup of Maiden-Hair, a sufficient  
Quantity to make a soft Opiate; of which three Drams,  
Or half an Ounce, are to be taken every Morning sast-  
ing, and every Evening, at the greatest Distance he-  
tween Meals, sor a long Continuance of Time, in the  
Scabies and Asthma.

Take Flower of Brimstone, an Ounce; white Sugar,  
four Ounces; Rose-Water, a sufficient Quantity : Boil  
them according to Art, and make them mm Tablets,  
or Lozenges ; to be taken at a great Distance from  
Meals, in Coughs, Consumptions, and Asthmas. .

Take Flower of Brimstone, two Drams; mix it well in  
a poched egg, and swallow is early in the Morning  
fasting, and repeat it again in the Evening, for the Itch,  
rubbing the Body with the following Ointment:

Take the Roots of wild, sharp-pointed Dock, and Elecam-  
pane, of each two Ounces; fresh Butter, four Ounces;  
Flower of Brimstone, an Ounce and half: Mix them  
together, and make them into an Ointment.

As the powerful Acid contained in Sulphur is Very preju-  
dicial to the Lungs, ChymistS, in order to make it a more safe,  
and equally efficacious Medicine, have endeavoured to miti-  
gate or invifcate that acid Salt, by the Preparation called  
Balsain of Sulphur, for which, on any Quantity os Flower  
of Brimstone, they pour aS much Oil of any Kind as will  
swim three or sour Fingers Breadth above it, and then digest  
them in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Oil begins to look red  
or brown. This Liquor, when cold, is separated from the  
Fasces, and kept sor Use. In this Manner are the different  
Balsams os Sulphur prepared ; such as the *Balfamum Anisia-  
tum, Faniculatum, Tcrebinthinatum, funiperifatum, Succina-  
tum,* so called from the different Oiis used. The Dose is  
from ten Drops to thirty in Asthmas, immoderate Coughs,  
Ulcers in the Lungs, nephritic Pains, and Ulcers in the  
Kidneys, and Bladder. From this Balsam are prepared the  
balsamic Pilis of *Morton,* which in stow, scorbutic, or scro-  
phulouS Phthisis, are attended with a Very small Fever, if any  
at all; and where the expectorated Matter is glutinous, as in  
an Asthma, are Very beneficial, both in the Beginnings and  
shbsequent Stages of the Disease.

Take of Powder of Millepedes, three DramS; Gum  
Ammoniac, well purified, a Dram and an half; Ben-  
jamin Flowers, two Scruples; Extract of Saffron, and  
Balsam os *Peru,* each ten Grains; Terebinthinam Bal-  
sam of Sulphur, a sufficient Quantity: Mix and make  
them into Pilis, which must either he gilt or rolled in

Powder of Liquorish. The Dofe is fifteen ΟΓ eighteen  
Grains, to he repeated three Times a Day, ar medicinal  
Hours.

But the best Balsam of Sulphur that has ever been pre-  
pared, is undoubtedly that of the great *Hamberg,* made by  
extracting a Tincture, with Spirit of Wine, from the him.,  
ruinous Part of Sulphur, freed from all its acid and earthy  
Parts. This Tincture, evaporated over a gentle Fire to  
the Consistence Of a Syrup, is the genuine Balsam of'  
Sulphur; and os excellent Use, not only in Diseases of the  
Lungs, but in all Disorders in which the animal Functions  
are disturbed by acrid Salts in the Fluids. It is taken a few  
Drops at a Time, in any Syrup, or licked from the Palm  
of the Hand. -

The Spirit of Sulphur is proper in burning, malignant, and  
pestilential Fevers. It quenches Thirst, prevents the Putre-  
faction of the Fluids, and calms the Effervescence of the  
Blood and Bile, not by coagulating the whole Mass of  
Fluids, as the other mineral, acid Liquors, but only by. en-  
tangling the sulphureous Parts: For, according to *Borelllls*Observation, a Dram or two of Spirit of Sulphur, injected  
into the Jugular Vein of a Dog, did not kill the Animal **5**but the same Quantity of Aqua-sortis, even diluted with  
Water, throws a Dog into terrible Convulsions, of which  
he soon dies ; and upon opening his Body, the whole Blood  
Contained in the Veins and Heart is found in grumous  
Clots. Moreover, Spirit of Sulphur attenuates gross. Viscid  
Humours, and thereby often removes Obstructions., whence  
it is recommended by some in Asthmas: However, I do not  
think it proper in phthisical Coses, because, like other acid  
Liquors, it excites Coughing. It is given only in a few  
Drops at a Time, sufficient to give a grateful Acidity to any  
proper Vchicle; and by repeating this Dofe at the Begin-  
ning of every Paroxysm, intermitting Fevers are Often cured-  
by it. ς

' Spirit of Sulphur, either by itself, or mixed with Honey  
of Rofes, cures simple Aphthae in a Very small Time, pro-  
vided there he no Inflammation, by only touching these little  
Ulcers with the Spirit or Mixture, imbibed by a Bit of  
Cotton, or Linnen Rag. *Riverius* is Of Opinion, that it is  
an excellent Remedy in putrid Fevers; and that it is found  
hy Experience to cool, open, resist Putrefaction, prevent the  
Inflammability of the Fluids, and quench Thirst. But it  
is never to be given in Pleurisies, Peripneumonies, Spitting of  
Blood, Phthisis, and other Diseases of the Lungs, except the  
' Obstruction arises from a thick, pituitous Matter, in Inflam-  
mations of the Stomach, Dysentery, bloody .Urine, and UI-  
Cers of the Kidneys and Bladder. *Geoffiroy. '*

SUMA. Tartar. *Rulandus.*

SUMACH. A Name for the *Rhus ; folio Ulmi.*

SUMEN. The **HYPOGASTRIUM.**

SUMMITATES. The Tops of Planis. . '

SUPERBA. A Name for the *Caryophyllus ; tenuifolius ;*

*plumarius; Flore pleno, purpurascente.*

SUPERBUS MUSCULUS. A Name for the *Elevator  
Oculi. ' ‘ \* .....*

SUPERCILIA. The Eyethrows.

’ SUPERCILIUM ACETABULI. The Margin of**-the**ACETABULUM, which see.

' SUPERCOMPOSITIVA SECTA. The Episynthetic  
Sect of Physicians among the Antients. See the Preface.

SUPEReXCRETIO. The same as HYPERCRISIS.  
SUPERFICIES, in *'Rulandus,* is the White of an Egg.  
SUPERFCETATIO. Supersdetation. See**EPICYRsIS.** *i*SUPERGEMINALIS. The *Epididyrtis* is sometimes

' thus call’d.

- SUPERGENUALI6. The PATELLA.

SUPERHUMERALIS. The fame as **EPoMIs. '**SUPERIMPRIEGNATIO. The same as **epICYEsis.'**SUPERLIGULA. The **EPIGLOTTIS.**

- SUPERMONICUM. This is explain’d by *Dorneus,*/Enigmatical.

SUPERPUR GATIO. The same as **HVIERCATHAR-**SIS, which see.

SUPERSCAPULARIS SUPERIOR. **A** Name for the  
*Musculus* **SUPRASPINATUS.**

SUPERSCAPULARIS INFERIOR. **A** Name for **the***Musculus* **INFRASPINATUS.**

SUPERVACUATIO. The same as **HYPERCRISIS.**

SUPIM. The Name Of a *Chinese* pomiferous Tree, of  
no Use in Medicine, that I know of

SUPINATOR LONGUS, SIVE MAJOR.

This is a inng, flat Muscle, lying on the external Condyle of χ  
the Os Humeri, and on the convex Side os the Radius, from  
one end Io the other.

Itis fix’d by fleshy Fibres to the external inter, muscular  
Ligament, and to the Crista of the external Condyle of the  
*Gs Hamers,* for five or six Fingers Breadth above the Con-  
dyle, between the *Brachiaus* and *Ancon aus Externus ,* from  
thence it runs along the whole convex Side of the Radius,  
and is inserted by a stat, narrow Tendon, a littie above the  
Styloide-Apophysis in the Angle hetween the concave and  
' fiat Sides os the Extremity os this Bone.

The *Sapinator Longus* was believed to he concerned only  
in the Motion of Supination, till *Heister* Very justly obser-  
ved that it was, also, a Flexor of the Fore-arm : And in-  
deed, a Very small Degree of Attention to its Insertions and  
Situation, must convince us, that it is much hetter fitted  
for this last Use than for the Erst; for *before it can* act  
as a Supinator, the Hand must he in the greatest Degree  
of Pronation ; and eVen then, it can do little more than bring  
the Radius back to its natural Situation, without compleating  
the Supination, excepting it he by Jerks. It would, there-  
fore, he much more properly named *Radialis Longus,* than  
*Sapinator Longus.*

This Muscle may hend the Fore-arm, by Means of the  
Connexion the Radius with the Ulna, in several different  
Situations; that is, when the Fore-arm is fully extended,  
the Radius being either in a Motion *os* Pronation or Supi-  
nation, or in a middle Situation between both.

On this Occasion it is proper to observe, that the Method  
of examining the Uses of the Muscles on tdead Bodies, by  
pulling them in order to move the Bones in which they are  
inserted, is Very uncertain, except particular Care he taken  
to pull them in their true natural Direction, winch is often  
different from whet it appears to he when they are dissected,  
hy reason of the lateral Connections, and *Prana. ,*

Supination persormed when the Fore-arm is fully extended,  
in commonly attributed, in part, to the Rotation of the  
*Os Humeri,* by Means of its Articulation with the Sca-  
pula, as if this Supination, when the Fore-armis extended,  
were greater than when it is hent; whereas the Difference  
In Supination is really but Very small, though it he very ’  
considerable in the Motions of Pronation.

SUPINATOR BREVIS, SIVE MINOR.

This is a small, thin, fleshy Muscle, surrounding a great  
Port inn of the upper third Part of the Radius.

It is fixed by one End to the lower Part of. the external  
Condyle Of the *Os Humeri,* to the external lateral Liga-  
ment of the Joint, to the annular Ligament of the Radius,  
and to Part of the lateral Eminence in the Head of the Uina.

From thence it passes obliquely over the Head of the Ra-  
dius, covering some Part of it, and running down upon,  
and in some Measure surrounding the Neck, it turns in  
under the bicipital Tuherofity, and is inserted by the Side os  
the inter-osseous Ligament in the Inside of the superior Quarter  
of the Bone, and even a little lower. In some Subjects we  
may observe the Marks of the Passage os this Muscle Over  
the Outside Of the Bone. It makes an Angle with the  
*Pronator Tores,* resembling the *Raman* V.

The *Supinator Breuis* seems to have no other Use than  
what is expressed by its Name ; and as it is a short, small  
Muscle, it must be Very weak. Its Use is principally owing  
to the Obliquity of its Fibres; but still neither this nor the  
former Muscle would he able to perform Supination, where  
a great Force is required, without the Assistance of the Bi-  
ceps, which is the most powerful of all the Supinators, and  
the principal Actor in this Motion. *PVinstcnds Anas.*

SUPPEDANEA, or SUPPLANTALIA. Topical Me-  
dieines apply'd to the Feet.

SUPPOSITORIUM.

' A Suppository, is a Kind of medicated Cone, or Ball,  
which is introduced into the Anus for opening the Bellyl  
Suppositories are usually made of Soap, Sugar, Allum, or a  
Piece of Tallow-Candle, about the Length of a Thumb,  
and the Breadth of a Finger; though they may he made  
smaller, -sor Children, and sometimes a littie thicker for  
Adults. Soppofitories are sometimes compounded os Ingre-  
dients adapted to .the Disease, and Circumstances of the Pa-  
tient, as of Honey, Sals, Powder of Aloes, Colocynthis,  
and the like. If one Suppository does not occasion a Stool,  
it must be supplied by a stronger ; and if that does not suc-  
ceed, the Repetition must he continued till the Effect required  
is produced. They are sometimes lubricated with Oil or  
Butter, that they may he introduced with greater Ease.  
Some use a Lozenge of Sugar, or a small Piece of thin Lin-  
nen Cloth rolled up, with a littie herd, salt Butter, which  
greatly loosens the Belly. For Ulcers of the Rectum, the  
best Suppositories are made of Honey of Roses, Powder of  
Mastich and Myrrh, or of Colophony. The stronger Sup.  
positories, which are composed of acrid and stimulating

Ingredients, are advantageously used in promoting a difficult  
Birth, if the Infant he in a natural Position, and, also, sor  
expelling the Secundines, when they are tenaciously retained  
in the Uterus. In exhibiting them, the Patient should he  
put in the same Posture as in giving a Clyster, and the Sup-  
pository must he gentiy thrust up the Anus with the Finger.

SUPPRESSIO. A Suppression, or Retention ; it is ge-  
nerally us'd relative to Urine, or the *Menses.*

SUPPRESSIONIS IGNIS. A Fire of Suppression, in  
Chymistry, is, when the Vessel containing the Ingredients  
to be acted upon is covered with Sand, upon which live  
Coals are laidj so that the Matter contain'd in the Vestel  
may he acted upon both from below and above.

SUPPURANTIA. Suppurative Medicines.  
SUPPURATIO.

If an Inflammation, by Neglect, too sate Use, or ill  
Success of the Methods, directed under the Article IN-  
FLAMMATIO, tends to a *Suppuration,* and it appears so  
to do by the Signs there given» the Indications will he,

I. To maturate the crude Humour, as soon as may he, into  
one similar Substance.

2. To mollify the same, with tho adjacent Parts.

3. To attract it outwards,

4. To procure a Vent for the concocted Pus.

5. To mundify the Place. ‘

6. To manage the rest of the Cure as a Wound.

An Abscess, ἀπότασις, ἀπὀστημα, *Abs.cejsus,* with the ar.tient  
Physicians, had Various Significations. *Hippocrates, Epidem.*I. gives that Name to the Change of one Disease into  
another, when he says, *ίξ* ἄλλων πυρεῖεον καὶ νοσημάτων άποσταστΐίς ίρ  
τεῖερεταίους εγεὸςντο; "Of other Fevers and Diseases there was a

Mutation into Quartans". The Name *Abs.cesi* was, also,  
given to those Efforts of human Nature, by which some  
noxious Matter was separated from the Blood, and either dis-  
charged from the Body, or' deposited on some Part. The  
Antients, therefore, divided these Kinds of *Abscesses* into such  
as were form'd, κατ’ *vepri,* " by Efflux", [See EcROEj and  
these which were form'd, κατ ἁπὸὐεσιν, " by Deposition.''  
*Galen.* I. *Com.* 2. *in* i *Epidi* Thus, sor Example, in a Pe-  
ripneumony, the Matter of the Disease is observed to find .a  
Vent by Spitting, by a bilious Flux of the Belly, or by  
Plenty of think Urine with much Sediment, and in these  
Circumstances there IS an *Abs.cesi* by an *Efflux.* But where  
there is no such Excretion, and yet from the salutary Signs  
which appear, we can predict the Recovery of the Patient,  
we are directed by *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognosi,* to expect an  
*Abs.cesi,* either at the Ears, or towards the inferior Parts of  
the Body, the Matter of the Disease being deposited in those  
Parts. But at present we understand by an *Abscess,* according  
to the common and received Sense of the Word, the Tran-  
sition of an Inflammation into a Suppuration, and a Collec-  
tion of Pus thence generated in some Part of the Body. In  
this Sense is an *Absees.s* defined by *Galen, M. M. ad Glauc.  
Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 2I, " An Affection in which Hedies that were  
" before in mutual Contact, secede from . one another.  
" Hence it is necessary that some Void Space should be lest  
" in the Middle, which will contain some flatulent or hu-  
" mid Matter, or a Mixture of both. Some Inflammations,  
An and many erysipelatous and phlegmonoide Tumors are  
" changed into an Abscess.” For while the obstructed Ex-  
tremities of the inflamed Veffeis are separated by the Force  
Os the Vital Fluid, which presses on them behind, they he-  
Come intermingled with the effused Humours, and being che- .  
rished by the Heat of the Place, pass into Pus, which by  
removing at a Distance from one another the Parts which  
were hesore contiguous, makes Room for itself But since a  
true Phlegmon almost constantly resides in the Panniculus ’  
Adiposus, this Membrane, which easily gives Way, may by.  
a Collection of Pus be sometimes distended into, a very great  
Tumori Now, that such a preternatural Cavity is formed  
by a Collection of Pus, after the Phlegmon has heen suppu-  
rated, which did not exist before, is demonstrated, in that if  
you make an Incision with a Lancet into the inflamed Part,  
before the Pus be generated, there will be an Eruption either  
of Blood,sor some thinner. Ichorous Fluid, and the whole  
Tumor appears solid ; But if the Incision he made aster Sup-  
puration, there appears a manifest Cavity aster rhe Effusion  
os 'the Pus, occasion’d by a Secession of the Parts which were  
before contiguous.

The best Cure of an Inflammation, is undoubtedly by Re-  
solution ; but when this is out os the Power os the Physician  
or Surgeon to effect, as is frequently the Case, there remains  
nothing but Suppuration, since other Mutations or Cense-  
quences of an Inflammation, which, are either a Gangrene  
or Scirrhus, are much worse. . Is, therefore, from the Signs  
enumerated under the Article INFLAMMAT io, it appears

that the Inflammation is of fuch a Nature, that a Resolu-  
tion cannot reasonably be expected ; or though perhaps there  
were some Hopes in the Beginning, chat the same might he  
effected; yet through unsuccessful Application, or Neglect,  
or too Ute Use of proper Remedies, (after the Impetus of  
the vital Liquid, by a continued Pressore for several Days to-  
gether, has consolidated the obstructing Molecules, and ren-  
dered them quite irresoluble by expressing the most fluid  
Parts) all Expectations of a Resolution are absolutely  
Vain and fruitiess ; the curative Indications are to be di-  
rested in such a Manner, that by forming a Suppu-  
ration as soon aS possible, all rhe Parts, both in the Fluids  
and Solids, which are corrupted by the Inflammation to such,  
a Degree that they can no longer he subservient to the Laws  
Os Health, may be removed out of the Way ; and this he-

. ing effected, that afterwards the lost Substance may he re-  
stored, .and the separated Particles he reunited and restored  
**to** their natural Cohesions.

I. The material Cause of the Disease, as long as it  
continues in such a Disposition aS qualifies it for caus-  
ing or increasing the Disorder, is called *crude*; but when  
by .the Vital Forces, its own Nature, or proper Medicines, It  
becomes changed in such a Manner as to he more Con-  
formable to the Laws of Health, and less injurious to the  
natural Functions, it is termed *concocted* ; and that State of  
the Disease, in which this material Cause is so alter'd as to  
he less pernicious. Is called *Maturation,* or *Concoction.* Now  
*this Crudenefs* may take Place as well in the Fluids as Solids,:  
. and consequently the fame may be said of *Maturation.* In  
a Phlegmon we bestow the Epithet *crude* on all Matter  
which so obstructs as to be incapable of Resolution, and  
every Vessel so obstructed that it cannot be open'd, comes under  
thesameDenomination. Inorder, therefore, to the Restitution of  
Health, this obstructed Vestel, together with its contained stag-  
nant Matter, must he separated from the other quick and per-  
vious Veffeis, and with the effused Liquids be changed into  
one homogeneous Humour called *Pus.* As long, therefore, as

\* the Cohesion os the obstructed Extremity, with the other.  
Parts of the Vestel which are pervious, remains undiflblved,.  
the Vital Force acting upon the Place obstructed, causes an  
Increase of all the Symptoms os the Inflammation; but when  
a Separation is effected, and a free Passage is opened for the  
Humours through the dilacerated Extremity of the Vessels,  
it is Very reasonable to conclude, that all these bad Symptoms  
must he very much diminished. A *Crudenefs,* therefore, is  
known by the Increase or Height of all the Symptoms *i*and *Maturation,* on the contrary, by their Remission. We  
have an. elegant Description of the whole Affair, in *Celsius,  
Lib.* 5. *Cap.jiS.* .where treating of Abscesses, he says,  
*". Crude* in what has in it, as it were, a great Motion of  
" the Veins, attended with a Weight, Heat, Distention,  
" Pain, Redness and Hardness ; and if the Abscess be con-  
" siderahly large, there is a Horror, with a flight conti-  
" nual Fever ; but is the Suppuration be deeply seated, in-  
" stead of those Symptoms which otherwise appear on the  
" Skin, the Patient is molested with pungent Sensations.  
" When there is a Remission of the heforemention'd Symp-

toms,- and the Place itches, and becomes whitish, or  
‘ " somewhat livid, the Suppuration is maturated."

2. The Hardness and Resistance of the inflamed Part  
proceeds from the close Compactness of the Liquids and So-  
lids. [See INELAMMATIo] and while these continue, the  
Disease is justly said to *be crude.* But *Maturation,* requires a  
Separation of the obstructed Extremities" from the other Parts  
of the Veffeis. The more, therefore, the Parts are soften'd,  
and, as it were, withered, the sooner, and with the less  
Pain, may this Separation he effected. But if the Part be  
affected with a violent Phlegmon, it is generally observed,  
that though the Middle of the diseased Place begins to soften,  
all the circumjacent Parts retain their Hardness, for which  
Reason they are to he treated with the like Emollients, as *Cel-  
sos* advises us in the.Chapter before quoted, where he says, " If  
" the Parts about the Phlegmon are harder than ordinary,  
" they are to he mollify'd with Fomentations of bruised  
" Mallows, or Seed of Fenugreek, or Linseed, boiled in  
*" Passem.”*

3. If the PuS generated from the Suppuration of the in-  
flamed Part settles about the Superficies of the Body under  
the Skin, there is generally a spontaneous Elevation of **the**Skin into n Tumor, especially is the Place he treated with  
mollifying and relaxing Medicines: But if the Pus should  
have a deeper Seat, the Danger is the greater, lest it should  
have Sinuses in the Panniculus Adiposes; or if it he latent  
in the interior Parts, it is to he feared that it will communi-  
cate Id purulent Contagion to .the Viscera. As soon there-  
fore, as hy the Signs descrihed under the Article INFLAM-  
MATIO, it appears that the Inflammation tends to a Suppu-

ration, we are to try all Methods for deriving the Pua to the  
exterior Parts. *Celsus, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 6. treating of the Cure  
of a Pleurisy, for a violent and recent Pain commends Bleed-  
ing ; but if that proves useless, or is administer'd too late,  
he bids us have “ Recourse to Cupping or Scarification:  
" A Sinapism, also, prepared with Vinegar, may properly  
" he applied to the Breast, till it raises a Blister, to which a  
" proper Medicine is to be afterwards apply'd, in order to attract  
" the Humours to the Place,.'' And speaking of a Peripneu- , '  
mony, *ibid. Cap. J.* when arriv'd at its Height, he says,  
" It may he os Service to apply to the Breast Salt, pounded:  
" Very small, and mix'd with Corate, because it slightly cor-.  
" rodes the Skin, and diverts the Impetus of the Matter;  
" which infest the Lungs to the exterior Parts. It may he .  
" of good Use, also, to apply a Malagma, *os* that Kind.  
" which operates by Drawing.'' H the PUS now totally.  
formed can he convenientiy attracted th the exterior Parts, the  
EVent of the Inflammation is not so much to he dreaded ::For even in a suppurated Pleurisy, for instance, the Patient  
dies either of a Suffocation from a Compression of the Lungs  
by the Ulcer turgid with PuS, and prominent towards  
the interior Parts, or of a Rupture of the same Ulcer difcharg-.  
ing its Pus into the Cavity of the Thorax, the Consequences  
of which are an Empyema, Phthisis, and Death. But if the  
Impostnme generated in the intercostal Parts tends towards,  
the superficial Parts, and there rises into a Tumor, an In-,  
cision being made therein, and the Pus evacuated, the Pa-  
tient generally recovers. With this View the antient Phy-  
sicianS irritated the external Parts with stimulating Medicines,  
or treated them with highly mollifying Cataplasms or Fo-  
mentations, in order to divert the Impetus of the Disease.  
towards the exterior Parts. - ι

am When the Extremities of the Obstructed Vessels, with  
the stagnant Blood contained in them, by Means of Heat,,  
a Mixture of Humours, and long Settlement in a close Place,  
are chang'd into a pinguious, white, and homogeneous Liquor,,  
a maturated PuS is then said to be form'd. By what  
Signs we may know Ihe Presence of such a PuS, shall .  
he declared hereafter: But when the Pus is too long con-  
fined within this close and hot Place, it grows by Degrees  
thinner, and at the same Time more acrimonious ; and aS  
the small resorbent Veins expand their open Orifices in all  
the Superficies of the Cavity in which the PuS is contained,  
they will absorb the same, and, by transmitting it to he  
mixed with the Mass of.Blood, induce a purulent Cacochy-  
my, the Consequence of which. may he a hectic Fever and  
Pthisis. Besides, the Pus being render'd more acrimonious,  
will much injure the whole Superficies os the Place in which  
it is contained; and being at the same Time attenuated, will  
Very easily find Ways for itself into the Panniculus Adipo-  
sus, the Consequences of, which are often Very bad Sinuses and  
Fistulas; which are all owing to a Neglect of procuring in  
Season a proper Outlet for the concocted PuS.' Hence, also,  
we clearly understand the Difference between the Resolution  
of an Inflammation, and the Core of it by a Suppuration r  
For in the Resolution of the Inflammation, the. Matter os  
the Disease is,, by Means of the Vital Forces and proper Re- .  
medies, alter'd in such a Manner, as to become very like  
what is of a laudable and wholesome Substance, and qualified  
for Circulation through the Veffeis with the other Humours,  
without injuring the Functions; so that in this Cose no  
evacuationis required. But when by Means of Suppuration  
there happens a Separation of those Fluids and Solids which  
were corrupted by the Inflammation, they are converted into  
,a mild Pus, though quite different from the Nature of our  
Humours; for which Reason, when mixed with them, it  
creates Disorders every where, and excites Fevers, until it  
he evacuated from the Body, or secreted from the Blood by a  
Translation, and deposited in some Part of the Body, whence  
it must again be expelled before a Cure can be effected. It  
appears, then, that an evacuation of the concocted Pus is re-  
quired, and that in a speedy Manner, since the longer it stays,  
rhe more acrimonious it becomes. What great Mischiefs  
and Disorders arise from too long a Detention os PuS in an  
Abscess, we learn from the Observations os Physicians. A Vir-  
gin, forty Years old, had her lest parotid Gland suppurated ;  
and on the fourteenth Day of the Disease, the Abscess there  
generated was elevated to the Bigness of one's Pish And  
though in the Beginning of the Disorder the Patient was free  
from a Fever, and took Care of domestic Affairs, yet at  
last, for want of a due and seasonable Discharge os the Pus,  
she was seized with a Fever, attended with Very bad Symp-  
toms, as Fainting, Nausea, Watchings, and other pernicious  
Concomitants, which in a sew Days put an End to her Lise.  
The Abscess, indeed, broke of itself a sew Days before her  
Death, but littie or no PuS stow'd out os it. *Hilden. Obfs~*

*Chirurg. Cent,* **i.** *Obs.* 39.. **A** Child of **three** Months Old had  
an Abscess upon its right Shoulder, and theParents not suffer-  
ing an Incision to he made in the Place, -the Tumor began  
to. subside of-itself;- but the .PUS: being resorbed, was  
transiated -to the Pedenda, where it. caused **a** mortal  
Gangrene of these Parts. *Ibid. Oof.'Ss.* Numbers of the  
like Observations occur, in Authors, which shew how dan-  
gerous it is to suffer maturated Pus. to continue long, inclosed  
in a Vomica. ’

5. *As* long as the suppurated Place remains closed, it in  
called a *Close Vomica* ; but after on Outlet, whether sporira-  
neoufly or by Art, is procured sor the Pus, it is called an  
*Open Fornica.* But the whose Superficies of the Cavity which  
contained the Pus, was macerated in the same; whence it  
must of Necessity have been more or less injur'd by it, espe-  
cially if the Pus were by Delay and Heat, rendered consi-  
derably acrimonious. .--An Union, therefore, and Consolida-  
tion of the separated Parts, Or a Restitution of these which  
are destroy'd, can never be accomplished before all that Su-  
perficies he reduced to the Condition of a pure Wound; and  
therefore, the halfmortify'd. Extremities of the Vefleis, with.  
the half-corrupted Parts of the Panniculus Adiposus, must he  
separated, and every Thing else he done which is requir'd in.  
Wounds. [See the Article VULNus.] " Ulcers, says Hyp-  
*" picrates, Lib. de Ulccr.* hefore they are cleansed will not  
" unite, though their Lips are brought together; nor will  
." they admit of a spontaneous Coalition. Ulcers, also, whose  
" circumjacent Parts are inflamed, can- never unite as song  
" as the Inflammation continues. Or if the Parts surround-  
" ing the Ulcers appear black, or if there be any putrisy'd  
" Blood, or a *Farix* supplying an Influx of Blond into the  
" Place, in such Cases there can he no Coalition before **the**" circumjacent Parts of the Ulcer are made whole and  
" sound.” . \* -

6. After Depuration, the Ulcer pastes Into the Nature of  
a pure Wound, but with Loss of Substance ; and therefore  
a Regeneration of whet is lust, and a Re-uninn Of what is  
separated, are next to he procured.

Maturation is effected by the Application os fuch Medi-  
cines as,

6 i. Increase Motion in the Part affected, by cherishing,  
stimulating, heating, communicating Heat actually  
or virtually ; they have the like Effect on the whose  
Body, exciting a flight Fever.

All Maturation os an inflammatory Crude Matter into con-  
cocted Pus, must he effected by Means of the vital Forces; for  
soon as these sail or languish, the Formatinn of Pus. is oh-  
ι serv'd to Cease. And therefore *Hippocrates, Lib. de Ulccr.*enumerates among the Signs of Death the Exsiccation or  
Drying up an Ulcer, whether generated before, or during  
the Time of Sickness : And in the last Stage of a Pthisis, **thp**Spit is diminished, and frequentiy even ceases, for the like Rea-  
son. Now, rhe. vital Force is estimated by the Circulation  
of the Fluids through the Vested. Since then the Extremi-  
ties of the obstructed Veffeis‘.are to he separated, together  
with their stagnant Contents, by the Force of the Fluid  
pressing upon them forward, the speediest Way of effecting this  
must he by augmenting the Strength and Celerity Of the Motion  
of the Fluids through the Vefleis in the Part which re-  
quires Suppuration; for in that Case, the Fluid projected  
through the Veffeis will, within a given Time, act upon'  
the obstructed Extremities with stronger and ostener repeated  
Strokes, and by that Means destroy their Cohesion. Hence  
-an increased Motion is mention'd under the Article IN-  
ΗΑΜΜΑΤΙΟ aS one Condition requir'd to cause a Tenden-  
cy in a Phlegmon to Suppuration. It is, however, to be ob-  
served, that too swift a Motion of the Liquids through  
the Vessels causes a sudden Rupture of the Capillaries, in-  
stead of a gradual Separation; the Consequence of which is  
**a** Gangrene, instead of a laudable Suppuration. A just Mo-  
deration, therefore, is requir'd, so aS that the Motion in  
the Part be greater indeed than in a State’of Health, and  
yet not excessive.. Now, the Heat of the inflamed Part, if  
it he on the Superficies of the Body, or the Fever, in a  
greater or lesser Degree, if the Disease have a deeper  
Seat, will discover whether the Motion ought ro he in-  
creased or diminished. If the Motion he too flow or lan-  
guid, it is to he quicken'd and increased, either by the Ap-  
plication os Topics to the Parts affected, or by internal Re-  
medies. .:

We have observed Under INFLAMMATIO, that a Phlegmon  
IS attended with a Fever, either universal or partial, and  
therefore the Motion is to he incn-afed in the inflamed Part  
-alone, if it. be possible, or in the whole System by exciting a  
flight kind of Fever. Thus we fee in a Phthisis, where Pus

is generated every Day, that the Patient is never free'fran  
a flow hectic Fever, which is. exasperated while the Pus is  
generating ; but diminished during the Expectoration os the jsame when generated; and therefore it is said by *Hippocrates,*in the Place quoted under INFLAMMATIO, " That Pains  
" and Fevers are more incident about the Time of the Ge-  
" iteration of Pus, than after it is generated.'' Things  
qualisy'd for answering the aforesaid Intention, are the aro-  
mafic Gums, Ammoniac, Galbanum, Opopanax, and the  
rest; in all which there is a moderate Stimulus, and at  
the same time a good measure of Tenacity, by which they  
adhere to the Partto winch they, are applied. And thus by  
confining their very subtile Exhalations, they cherish the  
Part as it were in a Vapour-Bath of theirown Creation; and,  
at the same time, by relaxing the Veffeis, insinuate their  
stimulating Aromatic Principle; which is the Reason why  
such Remedies are os extraordinary Efficacy in all Inflam-  
mations, where, on account of too languid a- Motion, we  
are apprehensive of a Scirrhus. All these Medicines, also,  
which thus by a gentie Stimulus excite a greater Motion in  
the affected Part, are at\* the same time Virtually orpoten-.  
tially heating, because a greater Heat is the Consequence of  
an increased Motion os the Fluids through the Vessels, as is  
demonstrated under the Article INFLAMMATIO. Those  
Medicines, also, are Very serviceable, which are actually hot,  
provided their Heat he not so intense, as by dissipating the  
most fluid Part, to convert the rest into a scirrhous Hard-  
ness. The best Heat then,in this Case, is of a. humid kind,  
as when Fomentations and Cataplasms are applied wrapt tip in  
heated woollen Cloths, or the like, by which means the as-‘  
sected Part is fomented and cherished with a continual the\*  
gentle Heat. For, " A hot Suppuratory, tho’ not in all  
" Ulcers, is a Very good Sign of a safe State, for it softens  
" the Skin, attenuates, and mitigates Pain.'' *Hippocrat.* 5.  
*Aph.* 22. with other good Effects. Why he says, " Not in  
" all Ulcers,'' is explain’d by *Galen* in his Comment on this  
Aphorism, where he says that .Heat is prejudicial to putrid  
and rheumatic Ulcers, by increasing the Putrefaction, and at-  
tracting Defluxions.

2. Maturation is promoted by the Application of such Re-  
medies as restrain the excited Motion and Heat to the  
Place affected, by glutinous emplastic Substances, which  
prevent too great an Exhalation and Dissipation, and  
by Lenitives Correcting an Excess of Acrimony.

The inflamed Place is always hotter than it is usiially in a  
State of Health ; and fince all the Symptoms of an Inflam-  
mation are increased, when it tends to a Suppuration, the  
Heat must be so too hefore the Abscess he formed. But by  
an increase Of Heat the most liquid Part of our Humours is  
dissipated, whence it must he highly heneficial to apply such  
Things as cherish the Part affected by a continual Humecta-  
tion, and restore what is dissipated by the increased Heat.  
Hence those Remedies must he of extraordinary Service, which  
are able to retain a large Quantity of Water, and will not  
easily part with it. But such is the Nature of all glutinous  
Things, which with Water will form themselves into a due-  
tile Paste, aS will all farinaceous Substances, and particularly the  
Meal of Linseed, which wili absorb a Vast Quantity of Water.  
Of Things of the like Nature are formed highly emollient Cata-  
plasms, of which there are Various *Formulae.* And if the Place  
which requires Suppuration he kept Night and Day well wrapt  
up in them after the Manner prescribed, especially if Care he  
taken that they may he always warm, all Inflammations which  
will not admit of Resolution, are generally speedily enough  
maturated, and converted into good Pus. And fince all  
these Remedies have, besides their moistening Quality, an  
emollient Virtue, and relax the solid Parts of the Body, they  
must in an extraordinary measure mitigate the Pain which at-  
tends the Suppuration, and is generally pretty sharp; and  
besides exert these lenient Virtue, by inviscating and ob-  
tunding all manner of Acrimony; in which last respect they  
are of Service, because a mild Disposition of the Humours is  
requir'd in order to a Suppuration, as we have observ'd un-  
der INFLAMMATIO. And fince there is great Danger here of  
a Degeneracy into a Putrefaction, on account os a Stagnation  
of the Fluids, in the obstructed Vefleis contiguous to the  
others, and the increased Heat, sor this Reason we take care  
to select such Topics, as by the Heat of the Part to winch  
they are applied are in a short time so alter'd, as to become  
os a'Nature quite opposite to Putrefaction, or to acquire an  
acescent Quality. With this View onr Surgeons add to their  
maturating Cataplasms the Meal of Rye, which Very soon be-  
comes acetcent. Vinegar itself, Sorrel and the like. They,  
also, use to add fresh Butter, Oil os Linseed, or the like re-

markahly soft and pinguious Substances ; partly Because by  
obstructing the Pores of the Skin, they prevent the Dissipa-  
tion of the Humid; and partly, because, by these Additions,  
they rake care that those Cataplasms shall not become too  
soon dry.

Suppuratives, or Remedies effecting a Maturation into Pus,  
are,

I. Simple aromatic Gums, fuch aS Gum Ammoniac, Bdel-  
Hum, Elemi, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sapapenum.

2. Emollients, Relaxers, MoistenerS.

*FarmulaetD* **these Purposes occur under theArticleABScEsSUS.**

3. A third Means of promoting Maturation is, by mode-  
rating the Motion and Temperament of the whole Vital  
Fluid, in such a manner, as thet it may neither he  
too fluggish, nor too much exalted.

This Rale is of the greatest Importance in the Practice of  
Medicine, with respect to the Cure of internal as well as ex-  
ternal Diseases. The accelerated Motion of the Humours  
causes a Tendency of the Phlegmon to a Suppuration; but  
too great a Degree of Acceleration, by suddenly destroying the  
very tender Contexture of the Capillary Vesteis, produces a  
Gangrene; as, on the contrary,, a sedate and moderate MO-,  
tion is whet takes place in the Resolution of an Inflammation.  
While there are Hopes; then, of a Resolution, the Physician  
makes no Scruple of checking the Impetus Of the Vital Liquid,  
by such Remedies as have been , mentioned under the Article  
**INFLAMMATIO; in** order to prevent any farther Injury of  
**the** inflamed Vessels, But when he perceives by undoubted  
Signs that a Resolution is impracticable, he knows that, a  
greater Degree of Motion is always requir'd than is natural  
in a State of Health, sor separating the obstructed Extremi-  
ties of the Vessels, and converting, them, with the extravasated-  
Hurnours, into good and landable Pus ; and is/ therefore sen-  
sible, that such Methods as give too great a Check to the  
Impetus of the Circulation may oftentimes the prejudicial. In.  
this Case, therefore, either by means of internal Remedies,  
or the Application of Topics, we are to endeavour fuch a Re-  
gulation of the Circulation of the Humors, through the Ves-  
sels, as will produce in the Place which is to he suppurated a  
greater Heat and quicker Motion than is consistent with a  
State of Health, but not in so intense a Degree aS by a sodden -  
Destruction of the minute Vesteis, wholly, to deprive the Part  
of the Influx of the Vital Humours, andthy. that means induce'  
a Gangrene. And such a Regulation is known to he made, if  
the Heat in the Part inflamed exceeds that in Health, but not  
much; if there he a Pain,, but not intenseif a moderate Pul-  
sstion may be perceived ; and if the Tumor, Redness, and  
other Symptoms of an Inflammation increase indeed, tho' but  
slowly and by due Degrees. The Signs, then, which areof-  
sorded by the Very. Part affected; indicate whether the Mo-  
tion of the Vital Fluid is to he augmented or diminished.  
But when the Inflammation is so Very considerable as to dis--  
order the whole Body, in such a Case the Greatness of the  
Fever, the Thirst, with the Dryness of the Tongue, are  
plain indications of whet ought to be done, in order to ob-  
tain that just Regulation winch is requir'd. Now there is no  
universal Suppurativebut different Remedies are necessary,  
in proportion as the Motion of the Humours is to he increased  
or diminished. For a hot and juvenile Constitution, a Cata-  
plasm composed os Oatmeal, Milk and fresh Butter, will be  
proper to be applied to the Place which is to he suppurated ;  
for the Melancholic, Aged, and Persons of. a cold Tempera-  
mens, Bulbs of Onions roasted under the Ashes, Galbanum,  
Gum Ammoniac, and the like Stimulants are added, that by  
quickning, in some measure, the Motion of the Fluids, the  
Suppuration may succeed the better, and a Scirrhus be avoided,  
which otherwise often happens in such a Circumstance, if the  
Inflammation seizes the glandulous Parts of the Body. The  
same Regulations are to be observed in internal Inflammations.

“ Thus in the Beginning of a Pleurisy, Bleeding boldly admi-  
nister'd, even to Fainting, often removes the Disease ; but  
when, for want of timely Assistance, the Physician perceives  
that the Cure cannot be effected by a Resolution, he knows  
. that the only . Way left for a Recovery is shy a Concoction *of*the morbific Matter, and an Evacuation of the same when con-  
cocted by Spitting, Urine, or other Ways, or a Conversion of  
it into, an Abscess. But to attempt a Cure, in such a Cir-  
cumstance, by Venesection, or other EvacuantS, which must  
os Necessity highly weaken the Vital Force, cannot hut prove  
to the Detriment of the Patient,.. since the Cafe requires a  
moderate Fever for the Maturation of the crude inflam-  
Inatory Matter. -

The Use of the Decoction under the Title of *A thin aro-  
matic Liquor to be drank vjarm,* sound under the Article IN-  
. FIAMMArtO, will answer the Intention of exerting a suffi-  
cient Motion. ‘

*' An The* Intention Of Maturation is answered by keeping  
the Place dosed, till all the inflamed irresoluhle Marrer  
he suppurated; and this is a fourth Method, which, with  
those hesore prescribed, will not sail of procuring good  
and laudable Pus in the Part affected.

It often happens in a large Abscess, that the Middle be-  
comes soft and yielding to. the Touch, when the greatest Part  
of the inflamed Tumor, which lies more remote, from, the  
Center, continues hard. But hecause many Disorders  
are consequent on. keeping the Place too .long closed,  
aster the Generation of the PuS, the Surgeon is therefore  
often intent on. opening such Tumors as soon aS he perceives  
the least. Fluctuation. But all the pernicious Consequences  
observed to proceed from a delayed Evacuation os the Pus.  
depend on the Putrefaction and Acrimony which it acquires by  
long Continuance,whence, as it increases in Quantity, it works  
out Passages sor itself into the *Panniculus Adiposus,* and pro-  
duces Sinuses and Fistulas; or heing attenuated, is absorb’d  
by the bibulous Venous Vessels, and by this means insects the  
Blood with a purulent Cacochymy; os, lastly, having its  
thinner Part dissipated, the rest is condensed, and forms scir-  
rhous Tumors, especially about the glandulous Parts. But  
aS long as the Place remains closed, and the Air has no  
Access to it, there can he no sudden Degeneracy into a Pu-  
trefaction ; and while the Pus is contain'd in a Cavity whose  
circumambient Parts are all hard, it will not. easily insinuate  
irfelf into the *Panniculus Adiposus;* nor will there he any great  
Fear of a Resorption ofthe attenuated Pus, fince the arterial Ves-  
seis, which are distended by the inflammatory irresoluble Mat-  
ter, compress the adjacent Veins. Besides the Very PusIt-  
self, which is lodg'd in this half-ripen'd Abscess, affords a  
Very good Remedy for the Resolution of the crude and hard  
adjacent Parts; while, by its Heat and long Residence, it in-  
duces in them a Colliquation, which Manner of Expression is  
used by *Hippocrates, Lib. de Cap. Fuln.* where he says,  
βναγήη γάρ τας σαρχας τας φλασὕείσας καὶ κοπϊίσας πέἰβν γενομὲνας έκτακηναε,  
" for the contused and lacerated Flesh must of necessity he  
" converted into PuS and consumed." For Pus generated in  
a Wound resolves the semilacerated Parts, and the inflamed  
Extremities of the Vefleis, together with the contained Li-  
quids. It appears, then, of how great Benefit it is to leave  
the suppurating Place close or unopened, till all the inflamed  
crude Matter he maturated; for in so doing we imitate Na-  
ture, which best performs her Work of Suppuration, when  
the Place to he suppurated is closed up. Thus in a recent  
Wound, where the Parts are divided, after the Flux of Blood  
is ceased, a bloody Crust is formed upon the Cavity os-the  
Wound, and under this Covert, by a gentie Suppuration, is  
the Surface of the Wound depurated. Hence *Hippocrates,*who always follows Nature, has established it as a Maxim in  
Medicine, 6 *Epid.* " Whatever requires Concoction is to he  
" closed up; hut the contrary to this is to he kept open and  
" dry'th"

When the Methods prescribed under these four Heads are .  
observed, the Consequence is the Generation of a good Pus ;  
the Qualities of a good and laudable Pus may be found under  
**INFLAMMATIO.**

Unless the Matter of the Inflammation be thus changed as  
is above described, the opening of the Abscess is both  
useless and dangerous.

If the inflammatory Tumor he opened before it comes to  
perfect Maturity, no Pus, but pure Blond, is discharged, as is  
observed under INFLAMMATIO.; or if any Part of it he  
changed into Pus, when that is evacuated, the rest is indu-  
rated, and is with more Difficulty, and after a larger Space of  
Time, brought to Maturation. And hesides, when an Inci-  
sion is made in such Tumors while they are crude, the Pain is  
much sharper, and the greater the Danger of injuring the sub-  
jacent Parts. For in a mature Abscess, the collected Pus ele-  
vates the Skin above the Parts which lie under it; and there-  
fore it may he safely opened, fince the Point of the Lancet,  
alter perforating the Skin, enters a hollow Place full of Pus;  
whence there can be no Danger of hurting the Vefleis ormus-  
cular Fibres. For this reason, *Celsus, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 2. treat-  
ing of Abscesses in nervous Parts, says, " Thet Abscesses in  
" other Places may he opened somewhat crude, but with re-  
" spect to those among Nerves, the last Degree of Maturity  
" is to be expected, till the Skin be extenuated, and the PuS  
"brought near to it, that it may be the more easily  
*" cQsuei* at.” The sone Regard is to he had of these  
Places where the large Blood-Vessels have their Course;  
as for instance, the Groin, and under the Arm-pits,  
where such inflammatory. Tumors often, occur, and re-

quine Suppuration. For no prudent Artist will Venture to O-  
pen such Abscesses before they are perfectly ripe, since the  
great Vessels, or some considerable Branches of them, may Ve-  
ry easily he injured, to the vast Detriment of the Patient, up-  
on such Incision; and how much the Core is retarded, and  
the Pain augmented, by opening a crude Abscess, the Observa-  
tions of the best Surgeons will inform us. A Man os Qua-  
lity, after a Fever, hath an inflammatory Tumor under his  
Arm-pit, which was Very painful. The Surgeon, who had  
the Care of it, despising the Advice of wiser Persons, as soon  
as he perceived a flight Fluctuation in the Tumor, made a  
- deep Incision in it with his Lancet, which was Very painful  
. to the Patient, who received no Relief from the Discharge  
of a Very small Quantity of Pus on that Occasion, but, on  
. the contrary, had his Fever and Inflammation increased. As-  
-. ter long Application of the most emollient Cataplasms, the  
Place was at last healed, the Cure of which might have been  
accomplished in a few Days, if the Tumor had not heen o-  
pened in a rash manner before perfect Maturation. M. de la  
*. Motte,* in this *Trraite Complet de' Chirurgie, Torn.* I. gives  
several Instances which confirm tho Truth of this Obser-  
ration. So I. have sometimes seen venereal Buboes too  
soon lanced, for 'fear of a .Lues, on account of the long  
Retention of the Pus, produce Very troublesome Con-  
sequences ; by which means the Cure has heen protracted  
many Months, while the Surgeon was obliged to use Corro-  
fives, to consume whaf the Pus, if left alone in its closed Ca-  
vity, would most certainly have resolved in a few Days. It  
is to he observed, however, that in Abscesses there often hap-  
pens to he somewhat of a Hardness in their outer Margin,  
when their other Parts are perfectly maturated. But when  
Inch Tumors break spontaneoufly, and the Pus is by that  
means all evacuated, these hard Reliques usually waste away  
and Vanish ; and therefore the Opening of such Tumors as  
these would have produced no bad Effects, because they were  
already suppurated in almost every Part.

A Softness of the Part, a Fluctuation of the Tumor when  
pressed, its Whiteness, a Remission of the Pain, Heat,  
Redness, Tension, Pulsation and Fever, the Head or  
Top of the Tumor mucronated, and a Weight succeed-  
' ing the Pain, are indications that the Pus is maturated,  
and disposed for Evacuation.

AS it is dangerous to open the fuppurated Place hefore per-  
fect Maturity; and, on the other hand, the Consequences  
of too long a Retention of the Pus in a closed Place, are ninny  
and pernicious, the greatest Attention is due to those Signs,  
which shew, that the Pus which is now formed and collec-  
ted in the Abscess, may be discharged with Advantage. Now  
» these Signsare deduced from an Alteration of the Phaenomena,  
..in the suppurated Part, while the irresoluble inflammatory  
Matter . is changing to perfect Maturity.

*A Softnes.s of the Part.* It has heen demonstrated under  
.-the Article INFLAMMATIO, that in a Phlegmon there is  
great Hardness proceeding from a close Compactness of the  
- Solids and Liquids together, hecause the condensed Blond  
fettles in the Veflels, which remain as yet entire, tho’ ob-  
structed. But when the distended Vefleis, while the Phleg-  
mon is under Suppuration, are broken, the Liquids extraVa-  
sated, and the tenderest of the solid Parts suffer an Attrition,  
' Resolution and. Change into Pus; the Hardness must of  
- necessity he /succeeded by a Softness, since we have now a  
fluid and not a hard .and; crude inflammatory Matter under the  
Skin. Bodies may, also, be Vastly hard, tho’ consisting for the  
most part of Fluids, provided they are contained in distinct  
Vessels, and are not confluent into one Place; as we find by  
Apples, Pears, Turneps, and some other Fruits, which,’tho\*  
they contain an extraordinary Quantity os Juice, are yet often-  
times Very hard ; but when they are bruised, they become a  
very soft Pulp, as they do, also, when placed pretty near the  
Fine; for then the elastic Air, latent in these Fruits, being  
ratified with the Heat, breaks the Veflels, which causes an  
Effusion of the Humors, by which a Very hard Apple may  
within a Quarter of .an .Hour become so soft aS to he almost  
fluid; and the same happens, if the Continuity of the Vefleis in  
these Fruits be dissolved by means of Putrefaction.

*A Fluctuation of the Tumor when pressed.* The Surgeon,  
in order to allure himself that the inflamed Place is equally  
suppurated, uses to apply his Fingers to the Tumor, and  
gently presses it, now on this, now on that side ; and ifwhile  
he presses it on one side, he perceives an Undulation of the  
contained Humour on the Side opposite, he satisfies himself  
that the Tumor is sufficientiy maturated in all its Parts. But  
where such a Fluctuation is not perceived, tho' it appears to  
be soft on heth sides, there may he still some crude inflam-  
matory Matter in the middle of the Tumor, which may pre-  
vent. the Impression, made on one fide from being comma-

nicated to the opposite Part. That there are sech Abscesses, .  
which are in a manner divided into two, by remaining crude  
in the middle, while the outer Parts are maturated, we learn  
from chirurgica! Observations. And the same was observed  
by *Hippocrates, Epid.* 6. where he says, that i( Tubercles  
" externally sprotuherant, elevated to *a Head and* sastigi-  
" ated, equally maturated, neither hard in the Extremities,  
" heading downward, nor bifid, are of the better sort;  
" but the contrary to these are bad, and the most con-  
" trary worst of all.'' And *Galen,* in his Comment on  
the Place, says, that " in bifid Abscesses, the middle is  
" never without Fault, as heing crude ζάνίκπῦητίν] " unsop-  
" putable and hard.'' It is true indeed, that a mature  
Abscess has this Fluctuation in common with Aneurisms,  
and some ampullous Swellings containing Humours; but an  
Abscess is Very well distinguished from them, in that it is  
preceded by an Inflammation. It is plain enough,. that the  
Fluctuation of a prefled Tumor cannot well be perceived,  
unless the Tumor he eminent; for while the Abscess is latent  
in the *Panniculus Adiposus,* deeply situated among the Mus-  
cles, it is not easily discovered by this Mark of Fluctuation.

*Whetenes.s.* It has been demonstrated under the Article IN-  
TLAMMATIO, that a Redness ought to accompany an In-  
flammation, because the obstructed and dilated Vefleis are re-  
plete with a red thick Blond. But when all that thick in-  
flammatory Matter, together with the obstructed Extremi-  
ties, are changed into a white and equal Pus, the Cause of a  
Redness no longer exists. Besides, while the Pus from with-  
in, and the most emollient Fomentations or Cataplasms from  
without, are macerating the Skin, it decays in a man--  
ner, and acquires a white Colour; for when a Plainer of  
any sort is applied, the Skin heing under a continual Fomen-  
ration from the reflected Vapour of the exhaling Liquid, be-  
comes throughly white in a few Days, and heing insensibly  
wasted and extenuated, appears at length of the Colour of  
the subjacent Pus. We see then the Reasons why a white  
Colour is justly reckoned a Sign of the Maturity of an Ab-  
scess. *Celsius, Lib.* 5. Cap. 28. treating of Abscesses, says,.  
" that such aS become softer on a sudden, are of the most  
" favourable Sort ; as are those which have their red Colour  
" fading into a white; and these are Signs that Pus is ac-  
" tually forming; for a Tumor and Redness were long pre-  
" existent."

*A Remission of the Pain, Hoat, Redness, Tension, Pulfation  
and Fever.* All those Symptoms of an Inflammation are pro-  
duced by the Blood impelled by the Vital Force, and with an  
increased Impetus and Celerity pressing upon the obstructed  
Extremities of the Vefleis, an Account of which is found  
under the Article INFLAMMATIO. When, therefore, the  
Extremities of the Arteries, which were obstructed are by  
the Suppuration, separated, the Cause of these Symptoms ceases,  
and consequently the Symptoms themselves disappear, or at  
least are Very much diminished. Hence *Hippocrates,* 2 *Aph.* 47.  
already quoted, justly observes that " the Pain and Fever are.  
" more intense at the Time when the Pus is generating,  
" than when it is generated.'' It is, however, to he  
observed, that the Pain is sometimes very acute, tho' the sup-  
purated Part be perfectly maturated, hecause the Collectiori  
of PUS, which is every Day augmented, distends the incum-  
bent Skin, and more and more dilacerates it ; but this Pain,  
has its Original, it is plain, from another Cause ; and when  
the Abscess breaks spontaneoufly, or when perforated by  
the Lancet, it ceases immediately. *Celsus,* therefore, ip the  
Place hefore quoted, after enumerating the Symptoms by  
which an Abscess is known to he crude, presentiy subjoins,  
" But when these are remitted, and the Place itches, and appears  
whitish or somewhat livid, theSuppuration is mature.'' But we  
must here observe, that tho' the Skimwhen theAbscess is mature,  
he generally whitish, yet the cutaneous Veffeis are sometimes  
compressed by the distending Pus to such a Degree, that all  
Vital Influx and Efflux of the Humours heing quite suppressed,,  
the Skin hegins to gangrene, and acquires a somewhat livid  
Colour. The like Signs of a mature Abscess we have in  
*AEgineta, Lib.* 4. *Cap.* I8. where, aster enumerating the  
Signs os an inflamed Part tending to Suppuration, he tells-  
us that " After the Abscess is come to its Height, many of  
" these Signs are mitigated, the Part is affected with a prick-  
" ing kind of Itching, a Numbness is felt, and the Tumor  
" rises into a sharp Head, which is softs and yielding to the  
" Touch, and has its Surface near the Head abraded  
*sumrurvestsu*Here he remarks that the Skin on the mu-  
cronated Top of a mature Abscess secedes *per Stratu,* by a  
fort of Excoriation.

*The Top of the Tumor is mucronated* When the Phlegmon,  
begins to maturate by Suppuration, there is almost constantly  
perceived a Softness and Fluctuation in the Middle, tho' the  
exterior Parts remain still hard. For fince the most emol-  
lient Cataplasms are usually applied to promote the Suppu-.

ration, the relaxed Integuments in this Place will give way to  
the Pus aS it gradually increases, and he extended heyond the  
equable Superficies of the Tumor, because the greater Hardness  
of the rest of the Parts prevents their easy Extension.. For this  
Reason the mucronated Top Of the Tumor will he eminent  
above the other Parts; and in this Place, the Integuments be-  
ing gradually distracted and weaken'd, the Abscess will break  
spontaneouily, or may he very safely open'd with the Lancet..

*A Weight succeeding the Pain.* We have already observed,  
that the Pain increased as long as the -inflamed Part was un-  
der Suppuration ; for the Extremities of the obstructed Vei-  
seis must be separated by Degrees, and, consequently,. when  
the nervous Fibres, dispersed through the Coats of the Vessels,  
are just about to break, the Pain must he sharpest, hut will  
cease after an intire Rupture. But when the Abscess is broken,  
there will appear a Collection of Pus without .the Vefleis,  
lodged either in a Cavity preternaturally produced, or in a na-  
rural Cavity enlarged, and this Pus with itsWeightpresses upon  
the Parts on which it settles. For a Person in Health, tho' he  
seals not the Weight Of his own Body, yet, as soon as there  
is a Collection of cxtravasated Humours, he will immediately  
he sensible of thein Weighs, When the Vefleis are broken  
by a Violent Contusion, and there is a Collection of Blond  
in the *Panniculus Adiposus* under the entire Skin, the Patient  
presentiy complains os an unusual Heaviness of the Part.  
When the Legs are distended with an Accumulation os. Se-  
rum in the Anasarca, the miserable Patients move their  
Limbs as if they were oppressed with Weights of Lead. But  
. this Sense of Weight takes placeonly where there is a confide-  
table Suppuration, as is easy to imagine; and in internal Dis-  
eases the principal Sign os alatent Abscess is the Sense of a. dead  
Weight, succeeding an acute Pain in the affected Part;jas it  
happens in a Pleurisy, Peripneumony, and the like Diseases. ’

If the Pus be then suffer'd to remain long in a close Place,  
it hecomes thin and acrimonious, putrefies,, increases.  
Corrodes and consumes the neighbouring Parts ; and by  
its Bulk, Weight and Motion, creates Various kinds Of  
Sinuses and Fistulas in different Parts, particularly Very  
pernicious ones in the *Intestinum Rectum;* or else, the  
z thinner Part heing dissipated, the rest hecomes indurated,  
and forms hard Tumors, especially about the Glands ;  
or lastly, heing absorbed by the lymphatic Veins, or  
Blood-Vessels, through thein corroded Orifices, it is mix'd  
with the Blood, which it contaminates, and. forming  
Collections in the Viscera, corrupts those Parts, disor-  
tiers their Functions, and produces numerous Diseases,  
and those very severe and dangerous. . ..

When it appears, by the Signs hefore enumerated, that all  
the inflammatory crude Matter is maturated, and converted  
into good PuS, that Pus is as soon as possible to he evacuated;  
since after it is arrived at its ultimate Perfection of Whiteness,  
Thickness, Smoothness, Equability, and Want Of Smell, it  
hegins to degenerate, and alters every Day for the worse. For  
it settles without the Vefleis, and is no longer subject to the  
Laws of Circulation, but stagnates; and through the Heat  
of the Place, undergoes a spontaneous Change, sty which it  
tends to Putresaction. For tho' in a Close Place, where no  
Air is admitted, all animal Parts are flower of Corruption,  
yet they putrefy. Besides, a greater Thinness is observed to  
he produced in our Humours, by means of Putrefaction; for  
Blood discharged from the Veins immediately concretes, but  
when afterwards it hecomes putresy'd, it is entirely dissolved.  
The Bile in the Gall-bladder in found Animais, which are at  
rest, is of a thick Consistence, but in putrefying distolves into  
a thin Substance. For the same Reason Pus, if too long re-  
rained in a mature Abscess, loses that Unctuosity, and bal-  
samic Viscidity, in which Respect it pretty well resembles  
Cream, - and is changed into a thin, ichorous Fluid ; and this  
Thinness, which increases in putrefying, is always attended  
with a greater Acrimony. The whole Superficies, then, of  
that hollow Place in which the Pus render'd thus thin and  
acrimonious, is contain'd, heing continually soaked in a thin  
and corroding Ichor, the tender Extremities of the Vessels  
which have their open Orifices disposed on the Surface will  
he destroyed, and the cxtravasated Humours corrupted, whence  
the Sides os the containing Cavity heing corroded, the Ex-  
tent of the Abscess will be enlarged, and the Quantity of the  
Pus increased by the Conflux of the Humours through the  
corroded Vefleis. Now we have numberless Instances from  
the most approved Authors which prove, that the solid Parts  
of the Body have been corroded hy PuS too long suffer’d to  
settle, and become putrefied. We read in *Schenckius, Obs. Me-  
dic. Lib.* that aster an Empyema the Lungs have been con-  
fumed to such a Degree, that there have been scarce any  
Remainders left of that noble Bowel. The same Author gives  
us another Example, where not only the Pericardium, but

the very Substance of the Heart ittehis tho» ότ so solida. Cothe  
.texture was correded by the Pus.. Anditisa gtmeralComplaint  
and Observation among Surgeons, char inhd Bones have been  
.corroded, and convened into a Caries in deep Suppurations.  
Denes we seethe Reason *viferHippoc. yAph.* sayai ftiot thofe  
who are affected with anEmpyema, and from an Operation of  
Cutting or Burning have a Discharge of white and pure Pus,  
.recover; but if the Pus .he bloody, feculent, or fetid, the  
Patient dies.. And in -the : next ^Aphorism he tells us, that  
those who labour under a .Suppuration of. the Liver, and br-  
ing burnt for. the same, .have.an Efflux .of Pus resembling  
Amurca, or Lees of Oil, die.of the Disease for fuch a.PuS  
.indicates a-Corrosion of the .Very Substance of the .Viscera,  
the Effects.ofwhich must, of .Necessity, he. fatal.:

Besides, fince an Inflammation is generally seated in the  
*PannicususAclipos.us* [See INFLAMMATIO .line Suppuration of  
it must have the same Situation.; But the extraordinary ten-  
der Contexture of this Membrane makes it Very easy to be  
corroded by the PuS, when grown acrimonious; I and even  
the very Weight and Bulk.iof-the.Pus, by long Settiem ent, in  
so easily dilatable a Substance, will distend it,and .work out *for*itself newWays and Sinuses of a very dangerous Nature. It has  
been demonstrated . under the Articles GA PUT -and THORAX,  
that the ingress of.the Air..into *sLaeDanniculus-Adiposus* has .  
caused such an Inflation i of it, aS to . distend the whole Body,  
whence It appears that’there, is a Passage from every Part  
Of this Membrane, through almost all its Circumference And  
T have observed, that when the Parotid Gland has been sup\*  
purated, sor want of procuring a Vent for the collected Pus,  
the same has made a Passage for itself in the *Panniculus Adi.,  
pifus,.* descending by the .Neck, Shoulder, and Arm to the  
Flexure of the Cubit, where It corrupted the Ligaments to  
Inch a Degree, as to cause an. incurable Ancylosis. ’ A deep  
Inflammation near the Joint of the Thigh was succeeded by  
an Abscess, and when the Pus, winch lay latent under the  
large Muscles, could not he discharged, .tit made its Way  
downwards, and formed a sinuous Ulcer, which .extended it-  
self\* thyough the whole? Length of the Thigh and Leg; and,  
in “the End, by inducing a purulent Cacochymy, after trying  
in Vain all manner of Remedies, proved mortal , to a very  
Jhopeful young Gentieman. If It he, also, consider'd, that  
the Pus, which isthus collected in the *Tunica Cellulose, he-*ing attenuated by Heat: and long Settlement, is frequently in-  
cumbent on some of the strongest Muscles, we shall easily he  
convinced, that when if is pressed by the-Motion of these  
Muscles, it may he propelled through all. the neighbouring  
Places, and by that means he the Cause of deep Sinuses, and  
Very bad Fistulas, especially when in creeping through the  
*Panniculus Adiposus,* it infinuates itself into the Interstices of the  
Muscles.- And the greater the Thickness of the *Panniculus  
Adiposus,* and the more numerous the Strata, or Lays, of the  
Muscles, incumhent on one another, the worse , are the .Si-  
nines formed by the Retention of the PuS; for which reason, '  
in the Abdomen, because of its extraordinary Fatness, inter-  
mixed with the Various Strata of the abdominal Muscles, we  
meet with such troublesome Sinuses and Fistulas.

But there are no worse Sinuses and Fistulas, from too long  
a Retention of Pus, in any Part. of the Body, than about,  
the intestinum Rectum. For fince that Part is appointed a#'  
a Passage for the Very grossest of the Faeces, it. was neceflary  
that It should be easily distended all around its whole Com-  
pass, for which End it is surrounded with a very soft and co-  
pious Fat, whence it is that Pus, if long retained in an Ahe  
scess form'd in this Place, will he capable of producing very  
deep Sinuses.. " For the putrid Matter [ςτηπέμὲνβν] corrodes  
" the soft Parts, says *Hippocrates, de Fistulis Cap.* J. and as  
" the *Intestinum Rectum* is humid, and of a soft Flesh, it  
" feeds in it till the Tubercle he broken, and the Parts he-  
" neath towards the Anus appear putresy'd.'' And if the *In.,  
testinum Rectum* itself should happen, also, to he correded,  
the PuS will he capable of diffusing itself through the cellu-  
lar Membrane and mucilaginous Cavities of the *Intestinum  
Rectum,* and- produce Very tedious and troublesome Disorders,  
which are much increased by the Faeces defiling every thing  
in their Passage this Way with thein Impurities. *Hippocrates,*m the Book hefore quoted, heing apprehensive of such had  
Consequences, directs us not to wait till the Tubercles in  
those Places he quite mature, but speedily to open them while  
they are yet crude. -

*Or else the thinner Part being dissipated, the rest becomes in.,  
duratea, and forms hard Tumors, especially about the Glands.*

This is sometimes, tho' not often, the Consequence of too  
long a Retention of Pus, especially when the Abscess is treat-  
ed with Very het Remedies, without a Mixture of Emollients  
and Moisteners. Thus it is usual sor Women to expose their  
suppurated Breasts to the Heat of burning Coals, to avoid the  
Opening of a mature Abscess by the Surgeon's Lancet. The  
thinnest Part os the Matter is hy this means evaporated, and

**the** inspissated Remainder hardens into a Scirrhus, and **"the**Patient, lives-for the future in continual Fear, of a Cancer,  
**.winch** is.osten the.Consequence.*.The* like Hardness often **re-**.mains after opening Venereal Buboes hesore their due Mam-  
..ration, or. when, they have been treated .with too heating  
\_ Remedies.. Very good in fuch Cedes is the Advice of *Galen,  
M. Me Nib.* I 4. *Cap.* 4.- where treating of the Core of an  
Erysipelas and Phlegmon, when , there was Reason toappre-  
rhend a ScirTlurs consequent: axpom these Disorders, he says.

Whoever ..should .attempt, to evacuate them by violent  
drawing and oiscuffive Remedies, instead os endeavouring  
-"-to soften and dissolve them by moistening and heating-Me-  
pri xiinines, will statterthimseif for the first Days/ that the Pa-  
" fient is in. a very fair Way oLCute ; but the-Disease will  
An leave Reliques which are incurable, since the thinner 'Parts

of the morbific Matter being discussed, what remains turns  
". to a kind ofrstonyConcretiosusdinffa 'Ἀ. ‘.1 sese st

*Or, lastly, being absorbed by the.Tymphatic lPeiierimd Blood.  
Pesselsu thrnughestheyr comsdediprifloes, it is. mined with the  
Blood, &cC..* **He** is. observed-under the. Article V u LNUs,- that  
pus in. Wounds as generated front iurv Effusion of the Humours  
through" the Exrremities-iof .the - Vessels, their Inspissation  
by their Settlement, ί and tho Resorption or\* Dissipation of  
. their molLfloid Parts;*z.*For issthe.Wound be-deterged every  
Hour, -youwill find no Pus, brit only a thin Humous, which  
in the' Space of twelve Hours will he converted into\* Pus.  
The most fluid Part of theextravasated Humours Teem indeed  
to be rather resorbld by the Mouths os the. Veins,- than dissi-  
pated outwards, because good PuS is seldom generated, unless  
the Wound he well covered with PlaisterS or Ointments;  
and over ail the Surface of the Wound are dispersed the gaping  
Orifices of Veins, as well as Arteries, which absorb the con-  
tiguous Humours with the same Force aS the smallest Glass  
Tubes attract Liquors, convey them so the larger Veins; arid  
so mix them with the Blond.- By the like Method of Rea-  
soning,. Pus long retained in an Abscess will be spontaneoufly  
attenuated, and being deprived of its mild and gentie Nature,  
will hecome acrimonious ; and heing resorbed by the contigu-  
ous Orifices of the Veins, will infect the Blood with a puru-  
lent Cacochyrny, productive of a hectic Fever and Phthisis.  
That Pus collected in a Cavity of the Body is capable Of .2.  
Resorption by the Orifices of the Veins, and by that Means  
of being mixed with the Blond, we are convinced by Mul-  
titudes *of* Instances. A Person of Quality, in a Battie, was  
shot through the Elbow with a leaden Bullet, by which the  
Bone of the Elbow was fractured, and the Consequence ofthe  
Wound was a continual Fever, attended with many very bad  
t Symptoms, and a considerable Abscess, which occupied the Place  
of the Wound .and the adjacent Parts. When it was agreed  
among the Surgeons to open the .Abscess, which was now  
grown mature, the Patient was seized with a Violent DiarThasa,  
and immediately the Tumour of the wounded Part quite ya-  
nished, and a Vast Quantity of. Pus was observed to he eyacu-  
ated by Stool. And whenever afterwards the Wound hap-  
pened to swell withan Accession Os new Put,: it was in  
like manner evacuated by a supervening Diarrheea ; -and by-  
this Means, the Wound, tho' dangerous enough; was cured.

*. Belloste, Chirurg. Afiopital.*

*a, A.* Man who had received a Wound - which perforated **the,**Abdomen, was observed by *Scultatus, Armament. Chirurg:  
Obferui* 61. to have his Urine mixed with a great Quantity  
of. PuS, the.Excretion of which was succeeded by a Mitiga-  
tion of all the .Symptoms. *Galen, de lac. affect, lib. 6. cap. An*observed an Imposthume of the Lungs cleansed and - purged  
off by Urine, and another in the Thorax which had its Ex-  
purgation through the Intestines by Way of Stool. ’ A Vomica  
of the Lungs, with a Distortion of-the Spine, was.Cured by  
**a** purulent Dysentery, whichTasted, several Days, tho’**the**great Weakness of the Patient,, and a Multitude of other Very  
ill Symptoms, had defeated all Hopes of Recovery, in the  
Opinion os the most experienced Physicians ; and, what is  
more surprifing, the Patient, who was a young Woman, was  
by this Means not only rescued from imminent Danger of  
Death, but had the Distorsron of her Spine spontaneoufly  
removed, *Memoires de st Acad, des Sciences, An. tspyset.*In the Smallpox, a Resorption of the Pus is usually observed  
to excite Very bad Fevers; after which there is frequentiy a  
Congestion of that PuS in some. Part or other of the Body,  
where it rises into TumourS, which opened, discharge true  
Pus, and sometimes degenerate into very bad Ulcers. -We  
meet with a vast Numher of Instances, in the most credible  
Authors, which allure us that Pus too long retained in a close  
Place may he absorb'd by the Veins, and mixed with the Blood,'  
and afterwards he deposited in various Places of the Body ;  
and at the same time it appears that the Event is very doubt-  
ful in these Cases, depending on an Uncertainty, whether  
this Congestion of Pus secreted from the Blond, happens to  
full on this or .that-Part of the Body. .For tho\* in the Ex-

amples just related, the Pus was. Very fortunately for the Pa-  
tients,'discharged by Stool-and Urine, yet the Viscera are al-  
ways in great Danger of heing corrupted by some pernicious  
Collectinn of the “purulent Matter, orwit is to he seared that  
the whole Mass of Blood with which it is mixed, should he  
so depraved .by it, aS to give Occasion sor the Production of  
incurable Diseases. For the Collection of Pus in the closed  
Abscess will scarce he resorbed, unless it he first reduced to **a**considerable Degree Os Thinness and Acrimony ; and asteris  
-is mixed with the Blond, and flows through the Vessels, itac-  
xpiires a still greater Acrimony, the Consequences of which  
.may he very bad Fevers, Corruption of the Blood, and other  
Disorders without Number. From this Cause it so often hap-  
-pens in the Small Pox, that when the Patient is judged to he  
out Of Danger, a high Phrenay is on a sudden excited, and.,  
succeeded in a short time by Death, the Pus heing resorbed  
into the Blond, and its Course turned upon the Brain. We  
'have an Instance to this Purpose in *Hippocrates, J Epid.  
AEgr.-* 30. where he describes the Case of one who la-  
boured 'under an internal Suppuration, and by the Signs,  
which were a Stertor of the Breast, and a Difficulty of Re-  
spiration, seemed to haVe -a great Collection’of Pus within.  
" About the sixtieth Day, he telis us, the Left-Eye was  
-" blinded by a Tumour, without Pain, and not long aster  
" the Right-Eye, alfo, was in the same Condition, and the  
" Pupiis -of the Eyes became Very’ white and dry, and in a.  
" short Time after this Blindness, not more than seven Days,  
" the Patient died in a Stertor, and a high Delirium." in  
this Case it seems Very likely that the resorbed PuS had by  
an unhappy- Metastasis, its Course first diverted upon the eyes,  
and from thence upon the Brain, where it proved satal. The .  
Diseases proceeding from these purulent Collections are vari-  
ous, according to the different Viscera where they settle them-  
selves, while by pressing on the Parts, and corroding them by  
a greater or lesser Degree of Acrimony, they either disturb,  
or wholly destroy their Functions. It appears, also, from **the**Premisses, that the highest Prudence is necessary in such Cases ;  
for an Abscess opened to soon, hesore all Things have acquired«  
their due Maturity, may he very detrimental to the Patient,  
as has heen shewn before ; and again, if a Vent be not given  
to the mature Pus, Very dangerous Disorders may possibly he  
**the** Consequence. The Signs of perfect Maturation are al-  
ready given under this Article. - v -

It is this Resorption of Pus, which proves fo often fatal to  
those, who by the Amputation of a Limb, or Exsection of  
an Aneurysm, have received a large Wound, which generates  
.every Day a great Quantity of Pus. - For if the PuS, which  
is collected on the Surface of the Wound, be frequentiy de-  
terged, the Body is deprived of almost all its Nutriment,  
which pastes off this Way, and *so* the Patient wastes away in  
**a** Marasmus. ’ On the other hand, if the Pus he left too long  
on the Surface of so large a Wound, it is resorbed, and in-  
duces **a** purulent Cacochymy, with all **the** Mischiess which  
may proceed from it, unless by drinking Decoctions of deter- ‘  
gent Vitineraries, great Part of the PuS mixed with The  
Blond he evacuated. Sometimes the Patient is too weak to  
bear the drinking a sufficient Quantity of these Decoctions,  
but becomes hydropic from their Use, in which Circumstance  
he Very seldom recovers.

. r .. ae

.. By **the same** Methods with which Maturation is procured,  
- are the Integuments of the suppurated Place, both above

'and beneath, together with the adjacent Parts, mollified,  
attenuated, and relaxed.

- When an Inflammation cannot he cured by a kindly Re-  
solution, Suppuration only is to be chosen, for obtaining  
which the six curatory Indications mentioned in the Beginning  
of this Article are required. For, in the first Place, the in-  
flammatory crude Matter is to he reduced to perfect Matura-  
tion. Of this we have already treated, as also of the. Signs  
by which we are assured that the Maturation is accomplish-  
ed ; and we have just now enumerated the bad Consequences  
which are to he dreaded, when a mature Abscess, full of  
good PuS, is left too long closed. The second curatory In-  
dication was, that the Place which required Suppuration, to-  
gether with the adjacent Parts, may be mollified.

An Inflammation generally affects the Membrane called  
*Panniculus Adiposus, Css Tunica Colulafa.* **[See INFLAMMATIO.]**The thick Skin, with the Epidermis, are incumbent on this  
Membrane, almost throughout the whole Surface of the Bo-  
dy; and they must either he perforated, or break of them-  
selves, to give a Vent to the mature PuS ; hence it appears to  
he highly requisite that these Integuments should be relaxed  
and mollified. But the same Remedies which have been al-  
ready recommended for the Maturation os an inflammatory  
crude Matter will at the same time have the Effect here re-  
quined. For all those emplastic and glutinous Substances,

whoseUse is directed above for Maturation, **have** allo **the** Vir-  
**tue** of relaxing and mollifying the solid Parts of the Body. **By**the Application therefore of such Cataplastns or Fomentations  
**to the** suppurating Place, the integuments are macerated, and  
as it were wasted away, and the Pus which acts on the  
internal Superficies of the Skin, at the fame time soaks and

- macerates it on thet Side, in which Effeci it is also much as-  
sisted by that maturating Heat which resides in the Part under  
Suppuration. There seems to he Doming, then, further re-  
quired, in order to answer the second curatory Indication.

. The Resistance of the Integuments being - diminished by  
the Remedies just now prescribed, the formed Pus is  
expelled or attracted forth by maturating Remedies.

. The Pus now supposed to be formed, and lodged in a close  
Place, where ft increases dally, and is pressed by the conti-  
guous Parts, will, according to the common Law of all  
Fluids, tend to the Pans where is the, least Resistance. If  
the Integuments then, by Application of emollient Medicines,  
are fo debilitated, as easily to give Way to the distending Pus,  
this fatter will elevate the Integuments, and bend its Force  
*s* outwards, instead of working 'out for itself sinuous Ways in  
the Panniculus Adiposus. All those Remedies, therefore,  
which are employed in the Maturation of the inflammatory  
crude Matter, at the seme time attrast forth the formed  
Pus; for it is demonstrated under the Article OasTRUcTio,  
that the Nature of Drawers, or attractive Remedies, is to di-  
minish the Resistance in the Place, whither the Derivation is  
designed to he made. *.i.'..-*

*Then* moderately acrimonious, emollient and subpinguious  
- Medicines, mixed together, are to he applled, that the  
dead and wither’d Integuments may the more easily, and  
without Pain, he opened.

A Passage must, be procured for the Discharge of the Pus  
collected under the Integuments, while they are enure. A  
Division, therefore, must he effefled of these Parts, either  
spontaneously and by a gradual Dilaceration from **the** distend-  
ing Pus, or' by the Surgeools Lances. That this Di-  
vision may he performed either way with as little Pain aS  
possible, highly emollient and subpinguious Tonics are  
to be applied, by which **the** Integuments **are** wasted and  
withered to filch a degree, as to he in a manner dead and  
insensible. When, therefore, the mature Abscess hegins to  
gather to a Head, or hecomes mucronated, it is customary  
with the Surgeon to anoint the Top with a Feather dipt in  
Rasilicon, or some other very emollient Ointment, by which  
the integuments in this Place may be mollified to an extra-  
ordinary Degree, and the Fibres being by this means relaxed,  
the Pain is diminished, [See VU4NUS.] which in this pro-  
minent Part is ufually pretty sharp. And sometimes these E-  
molIients are mixed with moderately acrimonious Medicines,  
fuch as Leaven of Bread, Venice Soap, Honey, and the like,  
which will produce a fort of Deadness in the macerated In-'  
.teguments, and facilitate their Rupture. Thus Women em-  
ployed in Washing, whose Hands are all the Day long ma-  
cerated in soapy Lye, have the Skin of their Fingers white  
and almost dead, and very fubje& to Excoriation. Forrnvhe  
for this purpose, of rendering the Integuments thin and  
less sensible, occur under the Article AescRssUs ; which  
see.

The Remedies before proposed having had their due Effects  
in ths next Place, the Surgeon, after dexterously pressing  
up the **Pus** into the most elevated Part of the Tumor, is  
to enter his Incision-knife into the inferior Part of **the**whitest, softest, and most eminent Place, till the Pus ap-  
pearing, assures him, that he has penetrated far enough;  
then let him enlarge the Wound upwards, by elevating **the**Knife, or passing the Point thereof to the opposite Side,  
divide the intermediate integuments, avoiding the Fibres

. and Vefieis ; this done, let the redundant **Pus** he genfly  
and successively expressed, and the Place kept guarded  
from the Air, and unmolested with Tents.

When the whole Compass of the suppurated Part is sound  
to he perfectly mollified, and we are assured by all the pro-  
per Signs, that Maturation is compleated; in this Circum-  
stance, if the Integuments will not break fpontaneousty, a  
Discharge for the Pus is to be procured by Art, in order to a-  
vert those mischievous Consequences which have heen men-  
tinned. in glandulous Pisces, Abscesses are suffered to re-  
main longer than in other Parts, because they are more in  
Danger of a Scirrhus, if any thing should perheps remain un-  
maturated. *Celsas,* therefore, speaking of opening Abscesses,  
gives the following Directions, *Lib. y. Cap.* a. " If **the Pus**

“ he mature, and in the Grain, or under the Arm-pits, a  
" Section is seldom to he attempted ; nor in any Place, where  
" the Abscess is but mederate; nor where it is but fuperfr-  
" cial, or even feated in the Flesh, unless the Weak nest of  
\*\* the Pationt obliges us to hasten the Cure. In these Cafes,  
" it is sufficient to procure a spontaneous Discharge of **the  
\*\* Pus** by means of Cataplasins, for the Place which has  
“ not felt the Surgeon’s Instrument, may commonly he  
" healed without an Eschar. ” Here *Celscis* prefers a  
spontaneous to an artificial Opening of an Abscess, not only  
in glandulous, but also in other Parts, principally on ac-  
count, it ε feerns, of the Danger of Dcfcedation by a Ci-  
catrix. But a Wound inflicted by a Lancet, *will, however,  
admit* of a more decent Consolidation than a larger Open-  
ing and Secession of the Skin effected by a Corrosion of **the**contained Pus. And the Reason why *Celsas* often observed a  
deforming- Cicatrix refultiog from the Operation *of* the Lan-  
cet, plainly appears from what we read in the same Place-  
For where the Pus happen’d to he deeply seated, he directs  
the Abfcess to he open’d with a red-hot Iron., and in another  
Case, where the Skin is extenuated to n very great Degree,  
he orders it to he all cut off above the Pus; .. and he would  
have the fame done, if the Skin be pale, for then, he says,  
it is dead, and will never be of any Service, and therefore is  
fitter to be cut Oss:.

in giving vent to the Collection of Pus, in a mature Ab-  
fcess, Regard is to he had, as much as may he, to the Eafe  
of the Patient, and the Security of the subjacent Parts; for  
no more than the common integuments, under which the Pus  
is lodged, and which are elevated and distended by it, arc to  
be divided:7 It is usual for the Surgeon, in this Cafe, very  
gently to prefs the suppurated Tumor al! around, to caufe the  
integuments to recede as much as possible from the subjacent  
Parts; and fince it generally happens for some Part of the  
Τumor to he prominent, or gather’d to a Head, as was he-  
fore observ’d, the same is especially to he enter’d hy the In-  
cision-Knife, for in this Place the Integuments being much ex-  
tenuated, and in a manner mortiryd, may very easily, and al-  
most without any Pain to the Pationt, be divided; especially  
if the Head or mucronated Top he macerated before-hand,  
by the Application of fubpinguious and amid Medicines, as  
before prescribed. The Incision is to he made, as much as  
conveniently may he, in the lower Part of the Tumor, that  
the Pus may find a Vent through the Opening, by Virtue of  
its own Gravity, but yet so as to consider the Situation whicti  
the affectsd Part will have after the Aperture. “ We are  
“ to endeavour, fays *Celfus,* in the Place before quoted, thet.  
" the very Bottom of the Sinus may discharge itself, that no  
“ Humour may remain and fettle within, and so corrode and -  
"" create Sinuses in the found and neighbouring Parts.” But  
if the Apex of the mature Abseess he in a superior Place, and  
the Integuments appear fostest and whitest, in the fame part,  
it is better to make the Incision there than in another, tho’ .,  
inferior Place, where the highly sensible and inflamed Skin  
cannot he divided without extreme Pain, and oftentimes very  
troublesome Consequences. For after the Aperture is made,  
the Pus which is lest in the Abscess may, by changing the Si-  
tuation of the Part, or by a gentle Compression with Bolsters s .  
and a proper Bandage, be prevented from working out to  
itself, by its own Weight, sinuous and fistulous Passages in  
the *Panniculus Adipofus.*

As foon as the Knife has penetrated the Integuments, it  
plunges in the Midst of the Pus, which will immediately  
begin to vent itself by the Sides of the Instrument, especially  
if the Integuments are stretched by the subjacent, Pus from  
a gentle Compression of the contiguous Parts. . Where there  
is a considerable Quantity .of **Pus,** it is best to plunge the  
Knife to a good Depth, that afterwards with elevating its  
Point by a neat and equable Section, the Wound may he en-  
larged : And for the fame Reason, if it may he done with  
Safety, the Instrument is passed through the Middle of the,  
mucronated Head of the Abscess to the opposite Side, and  
then, by elevating it, the incumbent Integuments are at once  
divided, and a very large Opening made, which can never  
be the worse for the Patient: For unless the Orifice be thus  
made very wide, it often happens thet considerable Parts of  
the *Membrana Cellulose,* almost gangrenous, will be pro-  
truded together with the Pus, and obstruct the Opening, fo  
as to render a new Section necessary: Besides, when the  
**Pus** is evacuated, the integuments, which were before in  
a State 9f Tenseness, become contracted by their own pro-  
per contractile Force, and very much diminish the Aperture.  
It may pass for a general Rule, therefore, when an Abscefs  
is to be opened, to make the Wound as wide as may he done  
i without danger of hurtingtbe subjacent Parts. ButwhenthePus  
. is lodged just under the Skin, every one fees that there is no  
, Necessity of plunging the Knife to any considerable Depth.

Sometimes , the Pus happens to lie pretty deep, and then  
more Caution IS required ; sor it would he a Disgrace to  
make a fruitless Incision into an Abscess, and it is often dan-  
gerous to thrust the Point of the Knife to a considerable  
Depth: On such Occasions, the Surgeon has a fair Oppor-  
tunity of shewing his Skill and Dexterity ; sor unless he he  
well acquainted with the Situation of the Parts from Ana-  
tomy, he will always he either foolishly timorous, or rashly  
Venture on Danger through Ignorance : For fince an Inflam-  
mation has its heat almost constantly in the *Panniculus Adi-  
posus,* aS was before observed., and there insinuates itself  
among the Muscles on every Side, it appears that the' Pus  
may be Very deeply lodged, though not the least Desect  
he observed in the Integuments. . The antecedent Signs of an  
Inflammation, with the succeeding Indications of a Sup-  
puration, the Fluctuation of the Pus, perceptible when the  
Part is pressed, will afford some Light in such obscure Cases.  
That celebrated Surgeon *De la Motts, Traite complet de  
Chirurg. Torn. I.* has a remarkable Instance to this Purpose:  
A Woman, aster the Suppression os the Lochia, hadTor nine  
Months heen confin'd to her Bed, and was forced to lie  
with her Body incurvated in a most miserable Manner, in  
order to alleviate, in some Measure, her racking Pains ;  
for she lay with her Face to her Knees, and her Heels went  
back towards her Buttocks, and in that Posture she conti-  
nued Nrght and Day. AS the Pain lay chiefly in **the**Hypogastrium, half Way between the Navel and the Pu-  
bes, the Place was Very carefully examined by this exel-  
lent Surgeon, who perceived some Kind of Undulation, the’  
there were no Hardness nor Tumor, nor the least Change  
in the Colour of the Integuments. Confirmed by long  
Practice in the Diagnosis of the like Disorders, he con-  
cluded that a profoundly latent Abscess was the Cause of  
all this Disorder, and resolved, contrary to the Opinion of  
four other Surgeons who hefore had this miserable Patient  
under their Care, to make an Opening in the Part, and  
performed the Operation with the greatest Caution, pene-  
trating into the Very Cavity os the Abdomen: Not the least  
Quantity of PuS, however, was discharged, though the  
Abdomen was compressed, the Patient held her Breath, and  
the Posture of the Body was changed, in order to promote  
an Evacuation. The honest Operator being confounded at  
this unfortunate Event, took his Leave, heing laugh'd at by  
the other Surgeons, and ingenioufly confesses, that he pasted  
chat Night without Sleep. The next Morning, when he  
Came to renew the Dressing, he observed, to his great Joy,  
a Vast Quantity of Pus discharged in the Bandage, though  
he knew not whence it came. The Discharge of Pus con-  
tinued every Day for the Space of about fix Weeks, at  
the end of which the Woman was perfectly recovered from  
so desperate a Disease, and continued to bear Children, and  
could walk with Ease, only *a* little inclining to the right  
Side, where the Seat of the Disorder lay. The like Case  
‘has fallen under my own Observation, where a Surgeon open'd  
a deep Abscess in a Woman’s Breast, without the immediate  
Discharge of a Drop of Pus, though he entered his Inci-  
sion-Knife to the Depth os an Inch, and more; but in **a**few Hours there was a Vast spontaneous Discharge of Pus  
through the Wound. This is enough to convince us, that  
we are not to alter our Judgment with respect to the Diagnosis  
in such Cases on' a sudden, is aster just Deliberation and  
weighing all Things, we should at last resolve upon an  
Operation, and to open the affected Part; for though the  
Point os the Knife might not, perhaps, penetrate to the Seat  
of the Pus, yet the Pus may soon after, as it frequently  
happens, he derived, os its own Accord,' to **the** Wound,

- as the Place of least Resistance.

*Avoiding the Fibres and Vessels.* If the Collection os Pus  
be lodged immediately under the Integuments, and, as *Celsius,  
Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 2. expresses it, be contiguous to the Skin, it is  
plain that there can be no Fear of hurting the Veflels or  
Fibres, hecause the Pus elevates the Skin from the subja-  
cent Parts; nor has it hitherto appeared That a true Suppu-  
ration ever affected the Substance of the Muscles, but took  
up its Seat only in the *Panniculus Adiposus.* For .tho' *Paulus  
AEgineta, Lib. An Cap.* I 8. defines an " Abscess to he a Cor-  
" ruption and Alteration os the Flesh, or fleshy Parts, as  
" the Muscles, Veins, and Arteries ; " yet we know by  
daily Experience, that after the greatest Suppurations, and  
even Gangrenes, in which the *PannicuIus Adiposus* has been  
consumed, the Muscles have been found Very clean and in-  
tire It is true, indeed, char surprizing Degeneracies and  
Alterations have heen obferved not only jn the *Panniculus  
Adiposus,* but in the Very Substance of the Muscles: But  
when the T umors in such Cases have been open'd, there has  
been no Discharge of PuS, but of quite another Liquor,  
whence such Affections seem nor properly to helong to the  
.Class os Suppuration. We have a memorable Instance of

such a Disorder in the *Medical Efsuys, Tom. t.* A  
Woman had a Swelling, for some Months, on the Out-  
side of her Leg; the Tumor was prominent in the Mid-  
dle, and soft, with a manifest Fluctuation, when pres-  
sed with the Fingers. When the Skin came to grow red in  
the Pars, the Patient was in violent Pain, and had a hec-  
tic Fever, attended with nocturnal Sweats, and a Diarrhara,  
which returned every third Day, with other Symptoms. It  
was at last resolved to open the Place, and after the Application  
Os maturating Cataplasms for two Days, when the Integu-  
ments were much attenuated, and the Fluctuation was Very  
plainly perceptible, the Tumor was open'd; a pretty deep  
Incision being made, no less than an Inch and half, not a  
Drop of Pus flow’s, but two or three Ounces of Mucus ;  
and the next Day a Fungus appeared in the Wound, which  
being remov'd, the like grew up again , and after Vast Quan-  
tities of the like Substance had been thus removed, a Prohe  
introduced into the Place penetrated through the whole Sub-  
stance of the Leg, till it touched-the Skin on the opposite  
Part. The Woman dy'd a sew Days after, and the Skin of  
the affected Leg was found whole; but the *Panniculus Adi.,  
pojus,* together with the Muscles, was degenerated into **a**fungous Substance, in such a Manner, that aster diligent  
Examination, the Muscles could not he so much as distin-  
guish'd, and the Periosteum had every where separated itself,  
from the affected Bones. /From this Case it appears indeed,  
that the Muscles may by the Force os a Disease he trans-  
formed into such a deformed Mass as hesore related, but  
there was no Pus here discover'd, winch is the Thing prin-  
cipally to he regarded. It is **a** Question whether *Hippo.,  
crates, Lib. de Articulis,* is‘to be understood os such Ab-  
sceffes, where he says, " But, in short, all the other sTu-  
" mors] which are mucous, and discharge Mucus, as heing  
" glutinous, when touched, flip away under the Fingers to  
" this or that Side ; for which Reason the Surgeons find  
" them deeper than they expected.” He was here treating  
of a Fracture of the Ear, and of a Suppuration succeeding it,  
and advises, if an Incision he necessary, not to cut superfi-  
cially, because the PuS is more deeply lodged than is com-  
rnonly imagined. He had told us a little before, that Ca-  
taplasrnS are hurtful in Fractures Of the Ears, because they  
excite Abscesses, with Plenty of Mucosities, and troublesome  
Suppurations; and then subjoins the Words quoted.

There seems, then, not to he so much Danger of injuring  
the Fibres in opening mature Abscesses, and consequently no  
Necessity Of all that Core and Circumspection .so much in-  
sisted on .by *Fabricius ab Aquapendente, de Chirurg. Operat.  
Cap.* Io7. as neceflaryto he used in almost all Parts of the Body,  
that there may he no Incision but according to the Course of  
the subjacent muscular Fibres. And the same .Author him-  
felf, afterwards, in the fame Chapter, Consefles that Persons  
ignorant of Anatomy are every where sound, who yet are  
successful enough in opening Abscesses, " on Account of  
" the Redundance of Pus, which elevates the Place, and  
" renders the subjacent Parts safe from the cutting Instru-  
" mensu'

*This dene, let the redundant Pus be gently and successively  
expressed.* In very large Abscesses, which contain a Vast  
Quantity of PuS, it seems not always safe to evacuate the  
'Pusall at one Time ; for all the Parts which surround so  
large **a** Bag full of Pus, and were very much prefled before,  
being thus in a Moment freed from the Pressure, become  
very flaccid, and admit vast Quantities of Bloed into their  
Veffeis, whence less Remittances of the fame are made to  
the Brain and Cerehellum, and Paintings, and perhaps Death  
itself are thence occasion'd. The same Danger attends a sudden  
Relief or Relaxation of the Parts from the Pressure os any  
other Collection of Humours. And this made *Hippocrates*say, 6 *Aph.* 27. " That Persons labouring under an Em-  
" pyema, or Dropsy, and burnt or cut for the same, die  
" away and expire under the copious and Violent Effusion of  
" the Pus or Water.\*' But if the Abscess he seated in such  
a Part of the Body, that when a proper Aperture is made for  
discharging .the Pus, the Parts may he supported and com-  
pressed by swathing them with a Roller, the greatest EVacu-  
ations may safely he performed, as appears from the Success  
of that Method in evacuating the Waters of an Ascites, after  
the Operation of the *Paracentesis.* [See HynaoPS.] Nor  
will it injure the Patient to leave some part of the PuS un-  
discharged; for the Sides or Inclosure of this hollow Bag are  
cherished and depurated by a good Pus, and covered with  
the same, as with a natural Balsam, the best certainly that  
can he accommodated to it, the half-mortified Entis of **the**Veffeis are separated, and all Things are disposed for an happy  
Consolidation, as appears more at large under the Article  
VULNUS, which see. It is only required, that so great **2**Quantity of Pus should not be left as might injure the Parts by  
not distanding them, and Create Sinuses in the *Panniculus Ade..*

*poses,* which inconveniences are well enough avoided by  
leaving the Aperture over, and in such a Situation that the  
redundant Pus may find a Vent from its own Gravity.  
We are, therefore, to use due Care and Caution, that the  
epen Abscess he

*Kept guarded from the Air, and unmolested vvith Tents.*When the Abscess is open'd, though all the Pus he evacuated,  
yet in the Space of twenty-sour Hours, and sometimes sooner,  
will there he fa new Collection of Pus, which must in  
like Manner he discharged. And this was the Reason why  
the Surgeons, heing apprehensive that the Aperture would  
close too soon, used to introduce Tents into it, by way of Pre-  
vention: But such Tents, being made of dry Lint,' absorb  
the contiguous Humours, which causes them to swell; and  
bring of a conic Figure, they are soon aster squeezed out; or,  
if retained by the Application of Plaisters or Bandages,. are  
dilated, and stop up the Orifice liken Cork, so preventing  
all Discharge os the collected Put,, and leaving it to work out  
for itself finuous Ways and Cavities in the *Panniculus Adipo-  
sus, &* Membrane Very capable' os Dilatation. Besides, these  
Tents, while swelling with the absorbed Humours, insensibly  
widen and dilacerate the Sides of the Orifice, whence a new  
Pain and Inflammation are often ocdafinn’d. ItsiS plain, then,  
that the Use ofTents in thefe Cases is either useless or prejudI-  
dal; and eVen while the Dressing is renewing, and the Tent  
extracted, aster the Pus isidisch'arged, .a very free Access is ad-  
mitted sor the Air into the now empty Cavity, which cannot  
but he Very prejudicial by its Appulse to the gaping Orifices  
*os* the extremely thin and tender Vessels, as jo observed un-  
der the Articles VULNtis and CAPUr. \_ '' X

The best Way, therefore, will hero cover the Aperture with  
a simple Pledget only, that the Pus may have free Liberty to  
discharge itself, taking due Care, also, that neither the Ban-  
dage nor Plaisters press hard uponime Orifice; on the con-  
trary, it will be rather adviseable to compress, though gently,  
the adjacent Parts, by a dextrous Application os Bolsters or  
Bandage, that the PuS may he derived towards the Orifice,  
which is to be kept open, and free from all Manner of Pres-  
sure. The Usefulness of Tents in open Abscesses, seems long  
ago called in Question by *Celsus, Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 28. where he  
fays, " Then [after opening] if they he seated in the Groins  
" or Armpits, they are to he drefled without Tents;' In  
" other Parts, also, if the Bottom of the Wound be but small,'  
" the Suppuration but moderate, and has not penetrated to  
" a considerable Depth, if there be no Fever, and the Body.  
" be strong, the Use of Tents is equally superfluous. ' In  
" other Cases they are to be used, though sparingly, and  
" not unless .the Ulcer he large.'' See more concerning the  
noxious Use of Tents under the Article THORAX. - \* ’

Then let it he treated with CleanferS, SuppuratiVeS, Digestives,  
Balfamics, Detersives, and Dryers, Vary'd as the present  
Exigence shall require, according to our Instructions un-

.. der the Article **VULNUS.**

We are now to treat of those curatory indications com-  
prehended under the two last Numhers os the first Head of  
this Article, which are, to mundify the Ulcer, and reduce it  
to the State of a simple Wound : For the whole internal Su-  
perficies of the hollow Abscess having been macerated in the  
contained PuS, is generally, as was hesore observed, much in-  
jur'd by it. It ought, therefore, to he mundisy'd, and a Se-  
paration to he made of all those Particles, both fluid and folid,  
which are corrupted to such a Degree as to' prevent an  
Union of the separated Parts. But the Superficies os an Ab-  
scess is render'd most impure, when the Pus, by long Re-  
tention, has degenerated from its mild and friendly Quality;  
for in such a Case it frets and wastes both the incumbent  
Skin, and the adjacent Parts os the *Panniculus Adiposus;* and  
certainly. Cavities with so soul a Superficies can never be con-  
solidated, unless they be first cleansed. This appears to be the  
Opinion of *Galen, M. M. ad Glaucon. Lib. si. ‘ Cap.* 9.  
" When the Skin, he fays, is so wasted by the Sup-  
" puration as to resemble Cloth worn to Rags [ῶς ρακῶδες γενέσθαι,  
*" to loch raggedi]* it is with Difficulty brought to a Coali-  
" tion with the subjacent Bodies, and therefore the Ulcer  
" must os . Necessity he cleansed by enlarging the Vent for  
" that Purpose.'' The Methods and Remedies for depurat-  
ing a fordid Ulcer, and reducing it to the Condition *of* a  
pure fresh Wound, are largely describ'd under **VULNUS.**

If the Patient he shock'd at the Sight of the Instrument,  
and refuses the Operation, apply a Caustic to the Part;  
let the Eschar he separated, by mollifying it with But-  
ter; and let the Cure he managed as directed under  
the two preceding Heads.

The safest Way of opening an Abscess, is by the Incision-  
knife; but sometimes the Surgeon has to do with Persons of

**so** Pnsilaninions a Temper, that they are ready to saint away  
at the bare Mention of the Operation. In fuch a Circum-  
stance, it is best to use Deceit, and dextrousiy to perforate the  
Abscess while the Patient has not **the** least Apprehension of  
it. Various Kinds of Instruments heve been contrived for this  
Purpose : Some have concealed a small Lancet' in a Ring  
which they wore on their Forefinger, or have cover'd the  
Top of a Lancet affix'd to a Plate of Metal, under a Ca-  
taplasm, or Ointment, which they have apply'd to **the** Pars,  
and by gently pressing it, have effected whet they design'd.  
More Artifices of this Kind are to he met with in *Pari,  
Livre si. Chap.* IO. and others. If the necessary Aperture  
of a mature Abscess cannot he accomplish’d by any of these  
Contrivances,’there remains no other Way than to apply to  
the mucronated Top of the Abscess what the Surgeons call a po-  
tential Cautery, of which there are several Sorts prepared in  
the Shops, and describ'd with their Use under the Article-**CAUSTICA.** . Thesaestes *Infernalis,* or the common Corrosive  
of the Surgeons, prepared of Quick-lime and Potash, are mostly  
in Use. A Plaister is apply’d, which has a Perforation in the  
Middle answering to the Place on which the Caustic is to be  
laid; to this Perforation they apply the Caustic, and cover it  
with another Plaifles, and let the Dressing remain for an Hour  
or. two, till an Eschar of a sufficient Thickness be rinsed.  
This done, they attempt a Separation of the dead eschar from  
the quick Parts, by Means of Basilicon, fresh Butter, or the  
like mollifying Topics ; which bring effected, the Pus is eva-  
cuated by the Aperture thus procured, and the Cure is per-  
formed by the Methods before prescribed. It is certain, how-  
ever, that such pusilanimouS Patients as require this Method  
of laying open an Abscess stiffer much greater Pain; sor **the**Division of a mature Abscess by the Incision-knife is per-  
formed in a Moment, but the Action of a Caustic requires an  
Hour, and often more ; and when that is done, the Patient  
endures a good deal of Pain while the Eschar gradually sepa-  
rates from the quick Parts; and, besides, a greater Defcedation,  
and more unsigh tiy Cicatrix, generally result from the Applica-  
tion ofἈ Caustic. *Vansoviiten, Comment, in Boerhaavii Aphorism.*

’ PREDICTIONS FROM A SUPPURATION OF  
THE LUNGS. '

" Those who have a Collection of *Pus,* says *Galen, Corn.*" 2. *in Prognosi,* whether within the Body, or in any Part  
" affected with an Inflammation, and even aster an Erup-  
" tion, we .may properly enough call *Empyi,\** that is, puru-  
lent .or suppurated; " but Physicians usually give that Name  
" to those who have the Thorax or Lungs thus affected?' In  
this Case, the *Pus,* after Eruption, is contained hetween **the**Thorax and Lungs; and if it be not speedily expectorated,  
the Patient dies of a Consumption, labouring all the Time he  
fives under a flow Fever, and a constant Exacerbation of the  
Heat and other Symptoms at Night.

The Ancients called a Collection of *Pus* in any Part of the  
Body *Empyema;* and hence suppurating Medicines were by  
fome called *Empyemata,* by others *Diapyernata.* Some give  
the Name of *Empyi* to those who have *Pus* collected in any  
one of the Viscera: And others, as was said, will have that  
Name appropriated to such as have a Collection of *Pus* be-  
tween the Thorax and Lungs; that is, in the Part affected  
with an Inflammation, and from an Effusion of the *Pus* with-  
in the Thorax, arises this Affection.

*Pus* of this Kind is generated when the Matter of the  
Phlegmon is not absterged, in which Case the Contents are,  
by the Heat, converted into .Pus. And this we find exprefled  
by *Hippocrates,* 7 *Aph.* 38. where he says, that Distillations  
" upon the upper Belly [εις τήν ἄνω κοιλδον] come to a *Suppura..  
" tion* in twenty Days;" and more clearly to the purpose,  
5 *Aph.* 8. " They who labour under a Pleurisy, *is* there be  
" no Repurgation of the Matter in fourteen Days, become  
" affected with an Empyema." For where the Matter  
which causeth the Pain is not discharged by Expectoration,  
nor by Stool, nor Venesection, nor Diet, nor Medicine, it  
either turns to a *Suppuration,* or suffocates the Patient. And  
this in .well expressed by *Galen* on the *Prognostics,* in the fol-  
lowing Words: " Whoever, he says, are affected with Pains  
" in the Thorax near the Seat of the Lungs, which will not  
" yield to Remedies, and have no other Disorder, nor any  
" mortal Symptom, may expect a *SappurationP* When an  
Inflammation, therefore, hecomes suppurated, and the Humors  
are converted into *Pus,* these, if not evacuated by Spittie,  
are, by a Rupture os the Impostume, discharged into the Ca-  
Vity of the Thorax and Lungs, in winch Case the Patient  
may truly be said to he *Empyos*; and by this *Pus* is he suffo-  
cated, or thrown into a Consomption; or freed from it  
in the Space of forty Days, by the Help of a Cough, ac-  
cording to *Hippocrates,* 5 *Aph.* 5. where we read, " that  
" whoever are affected with an *Empyema* after aPleurisy, anff  
" are cleansed bv Exoectoration in forty Davs aster the Ruo-

" ture, are freed from the Disease.'' But aS *Galen* says in  
his Comment, " If all the Pus he not discharged by spitting  
"in that Space of Time, it ptitrifies, and heing putrisied»  
" corrodes the Lungs, and induces a Tabes ;'' which is an  
Extenuation of the whole Body, occasioned thy those incu-  
rahle Ulcers of the Lungs, in Conjunction with a flow Fe-  
ver, winch the *Greeks,* and particularly the *Athenians,* aS Ga-  
len says, hall by the proper Name of *Phthoe,* and *Hippocrates  
Phthisis. '* When the Patient in this Case is reduced to Ex-  
tremities, and the Case desperate, the Halt salis off by reason  
os Dryness, there is a Looseness of the Belly, occasioned by  
the Imhecillity of the retentive Faculty, as *Galen* expresses it,  
and the Spit is retained ; sor the Patients, however extenuat-  
ed, live as long as they can cleat their Lungs, by Coughing  
and Spitting; but when these cease, and the Matter which  
should be expectorated remains within, the Passages for Respi-  
ration are obstructed, and the Patient is suffocated.

For the better understanding the Prognosis to be formed.  
from a *Suppuration,* we are to consider, first, whether the  
Patient he subject to it from a Pleurisy, Peripneumony, or  
Qninsey; then, from what Signs we suspect a *Suppuration ;*thirdly, when the Eruption is like to be made ; and lastly, of  
the Signs from which we may predict the Death or Recovery  
os the Patient.

From what Signs we may reasonably, expect a *Suppuration,  
safes* are taught by *Hippocrates* in his *Prognostics,* where he says,  
" that Pains in those Parts (about the Region of the Lungs)  
" which yield not to Expectoration, Purging, Phlebotomy,  
" Diet nor Medicines, terminate, you may he certain, in a  
*" Suppurations* But hecause the Pain and Fever are more  
urgent about the Time of the Generation of Pus, than  
when it is actually generated, according to *Hippocrates,* 2 *Aph.*47. it is necessary that the Symptoms should be increased in  
the Progress of the *Suppuration.* On this Subject we are  
directed by *Hippocrates,* in the *Prognostics, “* to consider that  
" the Beginning of the *Suppuration* commences from the  
" Day in which the Patient began to he feverish, or was  
" seized with a Rigor, or the Time when he first said  
" that he had a Weight instead of a Pain in the Place as-  
" fected ; for from such Times are we m date the *Suppura..*

*tionP* And *Galen,* in his Comment on the Place, says,  
that the Signs of a *Suppuration* are a Gravitation or Weight,  
instead of the Paln, a *Rigor* or *Horror,* and a Fever, which  
is more urgent on the Patient than, hefore: He adds, that bee  
sides the Sense of a Weight, there is also a Pain in the Sides,  
‘ or in one Side, if the *Suppuration* he only in one Side; which  
is agreeable to the Directions of *Hippocrates,* in the Book  
just quoted, where he says, " If the Suppuration be only in  
" one Side, it will be proper to turn the Patient, and learn  
" of him whether the Pain he in one Side, and whether it  
" be hotter than the other; and whether when belies on the  
" sound Side, there seems to he a Weight lying on.the other;  
" for if this he the Case, the Suppuration is on that Side, which  
" soever it .he, where the Weight is.'\* By these Signs, then,  
may we discover a *Suppuration,* which is indicated by a *Rigor*or *Horror,* proceeding, as *Galen* says, from the Acrimony of  
the .Pus infesting the Parts affected with the Inflammation,  
from the great Increase of the Fever, and the Weight in the  
Sides, or in one Side only, if the Collection of *Pus* he only  
in one Side; to which we may add a Sense of Heat in both  
Sides, or only in one, if the *Pus,* as we said, be collected  
only in one Side. And if this *Pus,* after its due increase and  
Concoction by Nature, makes an Eruption, and is expectorated  
thy Coughing, *tnaEmpyos,* or Person affected with the Pus,  
recovers; but if the *Pus* can by no means he discharged, as it  
happens in great Weakness of the Parts, the Patient is either  
suffocated, or dies at last of a Consumption. Hence it is ob-  
served by *Hippocrates,* in his *Prognostics,* that this Disease is  
" more fatal to the Aged than to young Persons.'' And the  
. Reason is, as *Galen* says, " because old Persons are weaker, and  
" great Strength is required in order to discharge the *Pus,* by  
" Coughing and Spitting; and it is necessary for Recovery,  
" that great Quantities of *Pus* should, he expectorated by  
" means of a Cough.'' *Galen, Lib. 5- de Loe. affect. Cap.*3. speaks os some *Empyi,* who spit out no less than fifteen  
Heminae of *Pus,* and recovered. So that they who expecto-  
rate freely, and in large Quantities, escape, which is im-  
ported by what we rend, 5 *Aph. I 5.* before quoted. But  
when the *Pus* is not discharged, on account of the Grofiness  
and Viscidity of ita Substance, the Denseness of the Mem-  
brane in which the Lungs are continued, or the Weakness of  
the Faculty, which Defects are known by Respiration in  
which the whole Thorax is elevated, without any Sign of  
Expectoration by Spitfing. Thus we are told by *Galen, Lip.*4. *de Loc. affect. Cap.* 3. " Thar the Elevation of the  
" whole Thorax in Respiration by those who are affected  
“ with a Suppuration, on account of a Collection of *Pus he-.*" tween the Thorax and the Lungs, proceeds from the Im-

" hecillity of the Patient, who is too weak to discharge him-  
" self from the offensive Matter. And if he escapes Suffoca-  
" tion, he dies *os* a Tabes, under all the Symptoms described  
" in the Beginning os this Discourse."

The Case of an *Ernpyos* under a Tabes, or Consumption,  
is thus described by *Hippocrates, Lib. Prognost.* " AB *Empyi,*" he says, are known by the following Characters ; first, if  
(i there he no Intermission of the Fever, which is more  
Ci 'aentie by Day, and more Violent by Night; if copious  
" Sweats supervenes, and the Patient has a Define to cough,  
" but expectorates nothing worth Notice; if there he a Hol-  
" lowness of the Eyes, a Redness of the Cheeks, a Crook-  
" edness of the Nails, a Heat especially in the Tops os the  
" fingers, a Tumor of the Feet, a Loss of Appetite, and  
" an Eruption of Pustules about the Body." *Galen,* in his  
Commentary on this Description, telis us, " that the Fever  
" has no Intermission, because the Very solid Parts os the  
" Body are heated, and retain a Heat somewhat like that of a  
" continual Fever, and, after the manner of Lime, gentie  
" to the Touch. And this Heat, which is esteemed a proper  
" Sign of a Hectic Disposition, is increased aS often as the  
" Patient eats or drinks, as it is in Lime, by an Affusion of  
" Water; so that the Parts feel much hotter to the outward  
" Touch. The constant Sweats are from Weakness, and a  
" Corruption and Dissipation of the Aliment. There is a  
" Desire of Coughing, but nothing expectorated that deserves  
" Notice, on account, as we said before, of the Grofiness  
" and Viscidity of the Pus, the Tenseness of the Membranes  
" of the Lungs, or the Weakness of the Faculty. Hollow-  
" ness of the Eyes is from Dryness, and is common to all  
" song Fevers; Redness of the Cheeks is from Heat in the .  
" Lungs, and also from the Cough, by which the Face is '  
" heated. The Nails are incurvated, because the Flesh  
" which should sopport them is consumed, and the interior  
" Parts of the Tops os the Fingers feel hotter’than the  
" rest, as being more fleshy, and hecause the hectic Heat,  
" which poffestes the solid Parts, is more sensible in these  
" Parts which abound most with Moisture. The Feet  
" swell, because the Extinction of the natural Heat begins in  
" these Parts, as heing at the farthest Distance from its  
" Principle or Original. The Appetite is -lost from an Ex-  
" tinction of the Faculty; and the Eruption of Pustules is  
" occasioned by an Effusion of the corroding Sanies from  
" the interior Parts on the Surface of the Skin'' These,  
then, are the Signs by which the *Empyi* are known to be  
in a Consumption; and though their Case he desperate, they  
live as long as they Can excrete PuS, as we have already  
observed from *Hippocrates,* 7 *Aph.* I 6. One thing in rela-  
tion to this Spit, worthy Observation, is what *Galen, in* 3  
*Epid,* affirms, that in desperate Consumptions nothing of  
Concoction can be perceived in it ; but Spitting at last ceases,.  
and is suppressed, a Looseness comes on, with a. Swelling of  
the Feet, and other Symptoms, which shew the Case to he  
desperate.

As to the Time of Rupture of the Imposturae, or Vomica,  
it is to he considered, first, that the Humor, which is the  
Cause of the Pleurisy or Peripneumony, not heing evacuated  
or removed, putrifies, and is converted into *Pus*; in a short  
time after,\* that makes an Eruption,'and is expectorated by  
Coughing; but as to the determinate Time when this *Pus*is effused between the Thorax and the Lungs, it happens ge-  
nerally in the Space of twenty Days, sometimes sooner,  
sometimes latter. The Thing itself, and the Signs by which  
it is known, are thus expressed by *Hippocrates, Lib. Progrt.*" As to the quicker or flower Rupture of the Vomica, they  
" are known by the following Signs : If there he a Pain  
" from the Beginning, and the Difficulty of Respiration, to-  
" gether with the Cough and Screation, continue, the Rupture  
" may he expected on the twentieth Day, or even sooner ;  
" but if the Pain he more remiss, and the other Symptoms  
" in proportion, the Rupture will happen later; but it is  
" necessary that a Pain, Difficulty of Respiration, and  
" Spitting, should precede the Eruption of the *Pus.”* From  
these Words *Galen* infers, that the Signs of a future Rup-  
ture, are a Pain, Difficulty of Respiration, Cough and  
Spitting, winch, if they are continual and Violent, presage a  
quick Eruption ; if they are not so Violent nor continued, the  
Eruption will he the flower. There is necessarily a Pain from  
the PuS obvolVing and corroding the Part by its Acrimony,  
and the Cough and Screation are necessary from the thinner  
part of the Sanies, a corrupt Matter whichjies upon and pene-  
traces into the Part affected ; there must, also, os necessity, he  
a Difficulty of Respiration, on account of rhe Condition os the  
whole Body, but principally from the acceding Pairs.

The Cause os the Eruption is referred to the moving Force  
of Nature, and to the Redundance of *Pus, or* its depraved  
Quality irritating the expulsive Quality to Excreatiom

The Eruption happens before the Time, that is, before  
the Concoction of the *Pus,* from a Corrosion of the Bag  
which contains the *Pus,* by a pure Bds, which is unmix'd  
with the Spit, and not arrived at that Mediocrity of Tempe--  
ramens, which is due and convenient for Nature; hence a  
Pain, Cough, Difficulty of Respiration, and Spiting, pre-  
cede an Eruption, either from the Plenty of *Pus,* or the Of.  
fensiveness of the Putrefaction irritating the expulsive Facul-  
ty. Such an Eruption before Maturity, is symptomatical, and  
not good, but that which is made by Nature, or when the  
*Pus* is concocted, is .critical and good ; and the *Pus* discharg'd  
appears white, pure, equal and smooth; whereas, in an Erup-  
tion which happens before due Time, and is symptomatical,  
the *Pus* is crude, parti-colourid, fetid and yellow, or mix'd  
with Bile. Of such an Eruption the Author of the *Coac.* 392.  
speaks, where he says, " They who expectorate purulent  
" and bilious Spit, either separately, or mined together, ge-  
" nerally die on the I4th Day.''

These Things heing premised concerning *Suppurations,* we  
are now to enquire into the Prognostics they will afford. And,  
first, aS to the salutary Signs in those who recover, after the

’ Eruption of the *Pus,* we are directed in otir Judgment by  
*Hippocrates* in the *Prognostics,* where he describes the Symp-  
toms which promise a good Event to the Disorder. iC Good  
" Signs, he there says, are, to bear tip ol ell under the Di-  
" stamper, to breathe freely, to be free from Pain, to cough  
Ci up the Spit with Ease, for the Body to he *soft’* and warm  
" in all Places alike; not to be afflicted with a Thirst; for  
" the Urine, Stools, Sleep, Sweat, to be regular, and all in  
" due' Order as requir’d; in such Circumstances we may  
" venture to pronounce the Patient will not die." And a  
little aster he says, " They who recover are generally those  
" who get rid of the Fever the same Day that the Eruption  
" is made; who soon recover their Appetite, and are freed  
" from their Thirst; whose Stools are small in Quantity, and  
" compacted; and when the *Pus* is white, smooth, of one  
" Colour, free from Phlegm, and expectorated without La-  
" hour or Violent Coughing. The Patient in such Circhin-  
" stances is very happily and speedily freed from his Malady;  
" and the nearer he comes up to this Character, the more  
" likely he is to recover.'\* The Symptoms portending Death  
in a Suppuration, are enumerated by the same Author in  
the Book hefore quoted, as follows: " On the contrary,  
" (with respect to the good Signs before described) to bear  
" up ill under the Disease; to breathe short and thick; to  
". have no Remission *of* the Pain; to expectorate with Dif-  
" ficulty ;- to be Very thirsty; for the Body to labour under  
" an anomalous Fever; to have an' extraordinary Heat in the  
" Belly and Sides; for the Forehead, Hands and Feet to he  
" cold j for the Urine, Stools, Sleep and Sweat, to be all bad  
" and disorderly; the Patient will die under Expectoration,  
" hefore the fourteenth Day, either on the ninth, or eleventh  
" Day.'' And a little aster the foregoing Passage, he says;  
" The Disease proves mortal, meaning after the Eruption;  
" when the Fever cease? not, or if it soon recurs after a  
" seeming Cessation; if the Patient be afflicted with a Thirst,  
" Loss of Appetite, or a Looseness; if the Pus expectorated-  
" he of a greenish [χχωρές] Colour, a palish Green,livid, or pi-  
" tuitouS and spumous; if these concur, the Patient will not re-  
cover.'' For all these kinds of Spit are condemned, *Coac.* 39O.  
And we have Instances of these Fatality, 4 *Epid. T. An* in the  
Wise *of Meander* the blind Man, who immediately expecto-  
rated a greenish and purulent Matter ; and in the Son of *Am-  
phiphrades,* 7 *Epid. T.* 24. who discharged first a purulent  
and pale, and soon aster a greenish Spit; and in *Euryplola-  
rnus, ibid. T.* I6. whose Spit was of *2.* pale Colour. To the  
same Purpose may be apply'd that of *Hippocrates,* 7 *Aph.* 44.  
" If those who are affected with an Empyema, and suffer  
" Burning or Cutting for the same, discharge a pure and  
" white Pus, they escape; but if the same be bloody, seen-  
" lent and fetid, they die.'' And so much shall suffice con-  
cerning Predictions from an *Empyema,* the Perusal of which  
may be of Service to the Student in Medicine. *Prosper Al-  
pinus de Pras.ag. Vit. et Mort. AEgret.*

SUPRA COSTALES.

- These Muscles are commonly called *Levatores Costarum,*winch Name was first given them by *Steno y* but' he did  
not pretend to have discovered them. They are irregularly  
triangular, and situated on the back Part os the Ribs near  
the Vertebras. .

Each of these Muscles is fix'd by one tendinous Extremity  
in the transverse Apophysis, which lies above the Articulation  
of each Rib, and to the neighbouring Ligament; the first  
heing inserted in the transverse Apophysis of the last Vertebra  
of the Neck, and the last, in that of the eseventh Vertebra  
of the Back. ... ;

.. From thence the fleshy Fibres run down obliquely, increa-  
sing in Breadth as they descend, and are inserted in the back

Part os the Outside of the following Rib. Some os the PI.  
bres often pass beyond that Rib, and are fixed in one or mom  
of the Ribs below it, by several Dictations, which lie at a  
greater Distance from the Vertebrae, in proportion as they  
run lower, lin. the inferior Ribs these Digitations are more  
considerable, than in the superior. *Winsinesis Anar.*

For the Uses of these Muscles, see the Article INTERcos-

**Τ ALE S«**

SUPRASCAPULARIS MUSCULUS. The same as SU-  
**PRASPINATUS.**

SUPRASPINATOS MUSCULUS.

This is a thick narrow Muscle, in some mease re panni-  
form, filling all the supra-lpinal Cavity of the Scapula.

It is fix'd to all the posterior half of the supra-spinal Fossa,  
and sometimes its insertion reaches near ‘the Neck of the  
Bone. There the Fibres leave the Surface of the Bone, and  
heing as it were supported by the fat or cellulous Substance,  
pass between the Acromium and Neck of the Scapula, under  
the Arch formed by the Acromium and Extremity 'os the  
Clavicle, and under the Ligament hetween the Acromium  
and Apophysis Coracoides ; being afterwards, inserted in thd  
superior Surface of the great Tuberosity of the Head of the  
OS Humeri, Very near the bony Channel. This Muscle is  
cover'd by the *Trapezius.*

The *Sapra-fpinatus* is commonly supposed to join with **the***Deltoides,* in listing up the Arm; this Muscle beginning that  
Action, and the Deltoides continuing it. But besides that  
this Muscle is Very small, it seems to be too near the Arti-  
culation of the Head of the Os Humeri, to he able to raise  
the whole upper Extremity, winch is of a considerable Weight  
and Length. It has, however, two other Very remarkable  
Uses, when the Arm is raised froth the Thorax to the Head  
by the Action of the *Deltoides.*

To understand these Uses it must be remember'd, I. That  
she cartilaginous convex Part of the Head of the Os Humeri  
is much larger than the glenoide - Cavity of the Scapula.  
2. That the most superior Part of this Convexity lies out os  
the Cavity, when the Arm is depressed or near the Ribs.  
3. That the orbicular Ligament of the Joint is Very broad,  
being proportion’d to the Distance hetween the Edges of the  
convex Part of the Head of the Os Humeri, and *os* the gle-  
noide Cavity of the Scapula; and that’therefore it cannot  
check the OS Humeri in any of its Motions.

From thence it is plain, that the strong deltoide Muscle, in  
the first Instant of its Action to raise the Arm, would thrust  
the Head of the Os Humeri upwards out of the Cavity, if  
something did not fupply the Place either Os a bony Fulcrum  
or ligamentary Fraenum.. The Arch of the Acromium is of  
no Use in this Case ; for the Bone must be first luxated, be-  
fore it can reach so her; and the neighbouring Parts must  
suffer a Friction, and even a Contusion, which would he Very  
prejudicial. ’ .

It is, also, plain, that the broad orbicular Ligament would  
he Very subject to he intangled and bruised between the Edges  
of the two articulated Bones, were not this InconVeniency  
prevented thy some means or other; because it is not elastic  
enough to contract of itseif in proportion as these two Edges “  
approach each other.

The *Sapra-fpinatus* answers heth these Ends. . When it  
contracts its Tendon, which runs over the convex Part of the  
Head of the Os Humeri, to he inserted in the upper Surface  
of the great Tuherosity, it presses Very strongly on the Head  
of the Bone, thereby supplying the Place os a Fulcrum, and  
hindering the Head to rife, during the Beginning of the Ac-  
tion of the *Deltoides. .*

**I** find, also, in this Muscle, a fingular Contrivance to pre-  
’ Vent the second InconVeniency. Its Tendon is a kind of  
Band, which adheres closely to the Outside of the orbicular  
Ligament, and when we examine it narrowly, we observe  
that several of its Fibres do not go fo sar as the Head of the  
Os Humeri, but are gradually inserted in the outer Surface  
of the Ligament. These tendinous Fibres are continuous with  
those which lie nearest the Bone or Bottom of the supra-spinal  
Cavity of the Scapula.

This Portion may, therefore, be reckoned a distinct Muscle  
helonging to the orbicular Ligament, notwithstanding of its  
close Union with the other Part, which is inserted in the Os  
Humeri. And indeed we might Very justly establish a new  
Species os Muscles, by the Name os Articular Muscles,  
which belong principally to the capsular Ligaments os those  
Joints which have large Degrees os Motion, fhe Mechanism  
os this kind of Muscles consists in this ? The Extremities of  
the Tendons are inserted Very obliquely in the Surface of the  
Ligament, and the Fibres take up a great deal more Space-  
there, than in the Body of the Tendon; and they are com-  
monly the innermost, or deepest and shortest Portions of the  
ordinary Muscles inserted near the Articulations.

Tnc Ute of these Muscles, or Portions of Muscles, is to  
pull the orbicular Ligaments uniformly, and thereby to pre-  
vent their running into irregular Folds, and their heing in-  
tangled between the two articulated Bones. *IVinsicrasts Anat. -*

SLRlANA.

The Characters are; ' \* . “.

It hath rose-shaped Flowers, consisting os several Petals,  
which are placed in a circular Order ; from whose Empale--  
meat arises the Pointal, which afterwards becomes the Fruit,  
which generally consists os sour Capsules, m which are in-  
cluded sour roundish Seeds. ’ ' ' . ’ \*

We .know but one Species, os this Plant, which is, -  
*Suriana foliis 'portulacae angustis. Plum. Nop. Gen. si*This Plant was so named by Father *Plunder,* who\* disco-  
vered it in the *French* Settlements in *America,* in honour to'  
*Dr. fofrph Suriant Cd Marseilles,* who was , a Very curious  
Botanist. 4 . -e

The Seeds os this Plant were brought from’ *Havanna,* by  
- the late Dr. *ifrilham Houstoujt,* who sound the Plants grow-  
ing there in great Plenty on the Shore, in moist Places, where’  
the Salt-Water usually stows. It also grows plentifully in some  
Parts os the Ifland os *Jomaica. Millers, Dict.*

SURRECTORIUM. An Instrument, mention'd by *Pare,  
sot* keeping the Arm, when injur’d, in an erect Situation.

SUSlNUM. **See AEGYPTIUM OLEUM.**

SUSPENDICuLUM. A' Name for the **CREMASTER  
MUSCLE.**

. SUSPENSOR TESTICULI. The same **as CREMASTER.**SUSPENSUM. The same as ENiEoREMA.

SUSPIRIUM. An **ASTHMA.**

SUTORIUM ATRAMENTUM, vitriol. : - -  
SUTRATAR, in *Paracelsus,* **is a** splenic Medicine; or  
-One prepared of a Spleen. '

SUTURA. A Suture, in Anatomy, is a particular Ar-  
ticulation of the Bones os the Head. **See CAPUT.-** But  
- SUTURA, Suture, in Surgery, is the uniting the LipS of  
a Wound by Sewing.

But there are two Methods of closing Wounds by Su-  
**ture ;** one with a Needle, called the true or bloody Suture; **the**other with adhesive Plaisters, called the dry or false Suture. Su-  
tures are not to he used in all Wounds indiscriminately ; but,  
**i.** Principally where the Lips of the Wound cannot he  
brought into Contact by the Dressing; fuch are transverse,  
oblique, and angular Wounds, when they are recent and carel  
fully Cleared os the Blood and any foreign Substance which  
may he lodged in them. 2. In those, also, where there is  
nothing contused, abraded, or cut away; unless perhaps **the**wounded Parts are greatly relaxed. Sutures are insuch Wounds  
os great Advantage, not only making them soon heal, but  
also inducing a smaller and neater Cicatrix. The adhesive  
Plaister, or dry Suture, is beneficial in', those WoundS which  
**are** neither Very deep nor Very broad," especially in **the** Face.,  
tho’ some prefer the Needle; hut the Judgment of the Sur-  
geon may, in this Particular, he theft directed by **the** Nature  
os the Wound. For when the Lips of the Wound may he  
held together by a Plaister and Bandage, the Needle hecomeS  
unnecessary, which occasions more Trouble, and also new  
Wounds and Cicatrices. But on the other "hand, when the  
Wound is wide and deep, so thatits Lips cannot he closely  
retained by Plaisters and Bandages, or where the Part is near-  
ly amputated, aS in the Nose, Ears, Cheeks, Forehead, Chin,  
or Fingers, immediate Recourse must he had to **the Needle.**

Tt jo proper to observe, I. That when the Lips of the  
Wound are joined by adhesive Plaisters, the Hair must first he  
carefully shaved from the Part. 2. Where one Plaister is not  
sufficient, more may be used, or they nnty he applied cross-  
ways, (as in Tab- 25. Fig. 4» 5» 6.) 3. The true or bloody  
Suture is of two Sorts, simple or compound. The simple Sort  
is done with a Needle and Thread, comprehending the knot-  
ted, ginvers and circumvoluted Sutures, and the Suture of  
the Tendons. The knotted Suture is so called froth the many  
Knots that are used in it; the Glovers Suture from its Re-  
semblance to the GlovePs Stitch , and the circumvoluted Su-  
ture is so denominated, because the Lips of the Wound be-  
ing transfixed by the Needle, the Thread is wound about for  
conjoining the Lips of the Wound more firmly; as is used  
in curing the Hare-lip. (See Tab. 25. Fig. 2I» 22.) The Su-  
ture os the Tendons is used when the Tendons are divided.  
-Besides, there are several other Sorts of Sutures used by an-  
cient Surgeons, aS the *Sutoria, Sartoria, Cassiana,* (See Tab.  
- 25. Fig. I9.) and the Clavata made with Quills or small oy-  
. lindrical Pieces of .Wood ; but these are long agollifused, ex-  
cept the *h utura Crlatiata,* which was lately revived *bjPals.yn*'and *Garengeot,* with little Variation, only instead of Quills or  
. Pieces os. Wood, they recommend waxed silken Cylinders. Ἄ It  
-amusthe rememherid, that in Sutures offdeep Wounds a small  
/Tent must be lest in the lower Part sof thesWohndsTtilljo

\* - . \* \*. -  
he thoroughly .cleansed, that **che** Healing may. begin **at** the  
Bottom. ’ .

The Plaisters in **the** dry Suture must he of a sufficient  
Length, and shaped according to the wounded Part, so aS to en-  
compass great part os theWound, though not entirely, lest they  
should retard the Circulation of the Blood, and induce Tu-  
mors and other Msschiess.They must, also, adhere firmlV,which  
Purpose is well answered by the Plaister os *Andreas ά Cruce,*or the styptic Plaister of *Crollius,* or the Plaister os *Diachylon, .***or** os *Diapalma,* mixed with Turpentine, and spread on **a**Piece of strong Linen. The Discharge of Blond heing stops,  
and the Wound deterged, a vulnerary Balsam must he in-  
stilled into the Wound, such as the Essence os Mastich, Am-  
her, of the Peruvian Balsam ; or the *Balfamum Commenda-  
toris,* or any balsamic Composition of the gummy kind,  
which soon form a kind of balsamic healing Cmst, denying  
all Access to the Air, and promoting the Agglutination.  
Then apply **the** Plaister of a sufficient Length and Breadth,  
or two or. more if necessary, either strait or crooked, leaving  
Spaces between them; fust lay it warm upon one Side os theWotjnd, pressing it with the Palm of the Hand to make  
it adhere, and then press the disunited Lips os the Wound  
gentiy. and equably together; and being thus joined, let  
them he kept firm by fixing the other End of the Plaister  
on the other Side of the Wound, then apply pieces of IAnnen  
dipped in any os the Balsams above specisy'd, and secure the  
whole with proper Compresses and Bandages.

According to *Petirs* Method the agglutinating Plaisters  
should heve one Hole in the middle, or more, according to  
the Size or Figure os theWound, (See Tab. 23. Fig. II.  
and Tab. 2S. Fig. 7.) that by these it may not only he dis-  
cover'd, as in the former Method by **the** Interstices between  
the Plaisters, whether the Lips were properly joined, but the  
Wound may he daily supplied with proper Remedies. These  
Plaisters are applied in the same manner aS the others, and  
must he continued on the Wound till the Part henear healed.  
The dry Suture may he also made in the following manner.  
Make two Plaisters os any of the Prescriptions abovemen-  
tioned, on strong Linnen Cloth, answering to the Largeness,  
Depth and Width of the Wound; the deeper Wounds re-  
quiring longer, and the flighter shorter Plaisters; fasten ter  
the Border or Edge of each piece of Linnen, three or four  
Tape-strings, according to the Length of the Wound, and  
after having wanned the Plaisters, lay one on each Side of  
theWound, at the Distance of a Finger's Breadth from it,  
so that the Remedies may he conVenientiy applied, as repre-  
sented in Tah. 25; Fig. 8. Then the Lips of the Wound  
are to he joined, and drested aS before directed; and while an  
Assistant carefully keeps the Lips in Contact, let the Surgeon  
tie the Strings of the Plaisters together, first in a single Knot,  
and then a flip Knot, and thus will the Lips os the Wound tbe kept properly united. Over each Plaister should he laid  
an oblong Compress, and over them a large square one, se-  
curing the whole with a proper Bandage. Next Day **the**Wound must he inspected; and if the Strings appear to he  
relaxed, they inust be drawn tighter. But if they are not  
loosened, they ought to be lest untouch'd; then apply a piece  
of Linnen, moisten'd with some-Drops of a healing Balsam,  
and afterwards the Compresses and Bandage aS hesore. Some,  
instead of Tape-strings, use Iron or Brass Hooks and Thongs,  
as is represented in Tab. 25. Fig. 9, IO. These Plaisters are  
fixed to the Lips of the Wound in the same manner aS the  
former, and then with a Thread or Thong, passed through  
the opposite Hooks, they are drawn together, and the Lips  
of the Wound are brought into Contact. But aS these latter-  
kinds of dry Sutures require more Time and Trouble, they  
are, therefore, less used than the first Sort.

If the Wound he broad and deep, or transverse, as fre-  
quently happens in the Thigh, (See Tab. 24. Fig. Il Let.H.)  
or in the Abdomen, in the Nates or Arms; or where a Piece  
hangs down from the wounded Part, as in the Forehead,  
Cheeks, Nose, Chin or Ears; or when the Wound is an-  
gular or crucial, as in Tab. 25. Fig. I2, I3, and II. the  
true or bloody Suture is to . be sused. Sutures os this  
Kind, as we have already observed, ate distinguished by  
simple and compound. Os the simple true Sutures,  
the convoluted or twisted Kind is seldom used, ex-  
cept in the Hare-lip; the Glovers Stitch is performed in  
Wounds of the Intestines; and the knotted Suture in all.  
- other Wounds, which require a true Suture. The compound  
- Suture is so called hecause other Things hecome necessary he-  
- sides a Needle and Thread.

' The hest Method of making the' knotted or interrupted  
. Suture (I think): is the following. Take a double Thread  
well waxed, -or fix small Linnen Threads, and pass them  
‘through astrong crooked Needle. **(See** Tab. 22. Fig. T. 5.J  
With this Needle, pierce, at once-The two Lips of-he Wound  
(which we now suppose two Inches long) about the Middle,

proceeding from the exterior Part of the inferior Lip, *towards*the Bottom, to the interior Part of the superior Lip, so that  
the external Perforations, through which the Thread appears,  
may he abort the Breadth of a Finger from the Lips of the  
Wound, or more or less according to the Size of the Wound.  
Then removing the Needle, and compressing the Lips os **the**-Wound, tie the Ends of the Thread, first in a fingle Knot,  
and then in a flip Knot, fo that the Lips of the Wound may  
he properly brought into Contact; then dress as **in the**dry Suture. If the Wound should be longer, and one Suture  
is not sufficient, two, three, or more may he made (See Tab.  
25. Fig. it, and 16.) in the same manner, but so as to he  
at the Distance of an Inch from one another. Besides, that  
the Wound may not he hurt by the Knots, the Threads are  
to he so tied, that after the first Knot, a small Compress (See  
Tab. 23. Fig. 22.) of Linnen or waxed Silk, may he laid  
on it, over which let the second Knot he tied, which must  
he made to flip, that it may more easily he untied and relaxed,  
should Pain or Inflammation happen.

in this Method we proceed, when the Wounds are ob-  
lique or transverse; bur when the Wound has Angles, or is  
triangular, (see Tab. 25. Fig. I3.) the Suture must he first  
made in the Angle A. Line Sutures must, also, he made about  
the middle of the Sides of the Wound, as at B and C. If the  
Wound has two Angles, like theGreek Letter n, as in Tab. 25.  
Fig. 14. which srequentiy happens in the Face, especially in the  
Forehead, then a Suture must be made at each of the Angles  
A A If these are not sufficient, because os the Largeness osthe  
Wound, two more will he necessary, about the middle of the  
Sides at B Β, or perhaps more. When the Figure is Crucial,  
or in the Form os the Let. X. as in Fig. 6. and I2. and its  
Lips cannot he brought into Contact by rlaisters, the Needle  
fas in Fig. 12 ) must first he introduced at A, so as to come  
opt at B; and it must again enter at C, and be brought out  
at D; then the Lips must he gentiy drawn together, and the  
Knot tied between A and. D.

instead of this simple Suture, some of the ancient Surgeons  
tded the compound, or clavated Suture, called by the *French  
Sature encheuillee,* in large Wounds. This Suture they  
preferred to the others, because hy them the Lips of the  
Wound were sometimes lacerated, which not only obstructed  
the Agglutination, but induced great Inconveniencies. But  
though the clavated Suture has heen disused sor several Years,  
and is exprefly said by *Dionis* to he improper, yet some Mo-  
hems (especially *Pals.yn, ΏΛ Chirurg. Capi .6. de Sutu ris,* and  
*Garengeot, in Chirurg. Cap. de Sutur. or Gastroraphe)*have again introduced it into Practice, and in various Cases  
preferred it to the knotted Suture; hut with this Diffe-  
rence, that instead of two Pieces of Wood used by the  
Ancients, the Modems take small Pieces of waxed Linnen or  
Silk rolled up like Cylinders, as long as the Wound, and  
about the Thickness of a Goose-quill. (See Tab. 25. Fig. i7.)  
By these means, the Lips of the Wound are prevented from  
being lacerated by the Threads; nor are they so rudely  
pressed as by the Pieces of Wood, which frequently excited  
Tumors, Pain and’ lnfiammations. *Pals.yn s* Method os per-  
forming this Operation, in deep Wounds of the inufenlar  
Parts, was thus: He took a large strong Crooked Needle,  
in which was a strong double Thread well waxed, (aS in Tab.  
25. Fig. I 5.) making a Noose; this Needle heing palled  
through both Lips of the Wound, aS hefore directed : And **a**second or third Needle heing threaded and pasted in the  
same manner, (see Fig. I7 J he introduc'd one Cylinder or  
waxed Roll, through the Nooses, aS at Β B ; then having  
removed the Needles, he placed another Cylinder between the  
Ends of the Threads upon the other Side, and hating brought  
the Lips of the Wound into Contact; drew the Ends of the  
Thread gentiy and equally, and tied them over the Cylinder,  
B B, first in a fingle and then in a flip Knot, as at CC C.  
- If there he three Threads, tie the middle Thread first, and  
then the others.

*- Garengeot* perform'd this Suture neurlyin the inuriner now  
described, but with this Difference, that instead os a double  
Tbread, he used a peculiar Sort of Lace, made of she or  
eight clean white Threads, joined together and waxed, and  
more or less strong, according to the Largeness and Depth of  
the Wound ; observing always so to proportion the Sine of  
the Lace to the Needle, that it may readily follow the  
Needle, otherwise great Pain may be produced. When in  
this manner he has introduced as many Laces as may he ne-  
cessary, he ties a Knot on the Extremity os each Lace, which  
hangs out from the upper Lip of the Wound ; then he separates  
the Threads which compose the Lace, hetween the Knots  
and the Lip of the Wound, keeping an equal Numher on  
. each Side; and thus Nooses are made, through which  
the wax'd cylindrical Roll may he introduced. Then plac-  
ing two Fingers on the inferior Lip of the Wound, near the  
Punctures of the Needle, with the other Hand he gentiy draws

the Laces, beginning with the Middle, is chere 2retill the Lips of the Wound are exactly brought into eon-  
tact. Then separating in two Parts the Threads of ejch  
Lace, in the lower Lip of the Wound, which serve s0r per..  
ing the other Roll, he first made a fingle Knot thr.  
middle Lace, after having carefully Conjoined the Lips of  
the Wound; then having tied a fingle Knot on each of the  
other Laces, carefully observe that they he not made too  
tight, which might excite an Inflammation, and chen secure  
ah with a Slip-Knot made over each of the fingle Knots. \*  
Then let the Wound he treated with\* some Vuinerary Balsain,  
especially **the** *Commanders Balsirn,* applied with scraped  
Lint, which soon produces a kmd of balsamic Crust, and by  
these means the Access of the Air to the Wound is prevent-  
ed, and the Cure promoted. Apply also a Compress dipped in  
some warm, succulent, digestive Liquor, and a proper Bandage.

On the first Days, by whatever Method the Suture was per-  
formed, theCompress and Bandage must he removed with great  
Caution, and the State of the Wound examined, Isall Circum-  
stances appear favourable, if there he no Pain, or at least none Vio-  
lent, the Sutures are to he let alone for six or seven Days, or  
longer, and must he dressed as before, till theVVound appears th  
he conglutinated. If at the first Removal of the Dressings **the**Sutures appear too loose, the Knots must be untied, and **the**Threads straitened; but if the Sutures are too fight, they  
must he relaxed. When the Lips of the Wound appear\*  
swelled, and in some measure contused, a Suppuration must be  
excited with some digestive Ointment, or *Arcaur's* Balsam ;  
and these Remedies must he continued for some Days ; and  
thus these Disorders, or any other threatning Inconvenien-  
cies, are generally removed. But when, the Inflammation  
appears violent, and a Fever is brought - on, the Sutures  
should he a little relaxed, and the Wound drefled with a di-  
gestiye Ointment, or *Arcenests* Balsam; the Patient must also  
he blooded, the Body must he render'd soluble with Clystere,  
and thin aqueous Drinks are tohe recommended, with other Re-  
medies proper in an inflammation and Fever. These Disorders  
heing removed, the Sutures must again be gradually tightened,-  
and the Wound drefled as above directed. But if these Reme-  
dies prove ineffectual, and the bad Symptoms not. only con-  
tinue, but daily increase, fo as to appear dangerous, the Su-  
tures must he cut, and the Wound treated in the same man- \*  
net*sis* if there were a Loss of Substance.

- But if by these means the Wound is conglutinated, which  
may he known not only by the Concretion of the Lips, but  
also by she Laxity os the Threads, a grooved Prohe must  
he introduced between the Lips of the Wound and the Su- .  
hires. If necessary; and the Sutures must he cut with Sciffiirs  
near the Knots ; then the inferior Lip of the Wound must  
.he supported with one Hand, and taxing hold of the Knot  
with the other, the Tbread innst he gentiy extracted. The  
small Wounds, occasioned by the Punctures of the Needle,  
shay how he easily cured, by injecting into them some Vuine-  
rary Water, as the Aqtia Selopetaria, Lime-Water, or Spirit  
os'Wine, and applying Coinpresses dipped, in the like Li-  
quoin: But if the Wound be large, it is to he anointed  
with the Balsam of *Arceeus,* or another of the like Nature, and  
its Lips kept in Contact by an adhesive Plainer, till a firm  
Cicatrix be induced. z

In large Wounds os the Abdomen, some Surgeons great-  
Iy prefer the quilled or Clavated, to the knotted or inter-  
rupted Suture; because the Muscles of this Part are greatly  
agitated by Respiration, Rifing, Sneezing, Coughing, and **the**like; by which Violent Motions the small Threads have some-  
times torn the Lips of the Wound, and great Mischiess have  
ensiled.

*Garengeot* recommends this Suture even in Wounds that  
penetrate the Cavity of the Abdomen, and directs the fol-  
lowing Method of performing it. Having threaded the  
Needle; delineated at Fig. 6. Tab. 27. the Surgeon  
takes hold of it about the Eye in his Right Hand, and  
introducing the Thumb of his Deft Hand into the Wound,  
he elaps the Pingers of the same Hand on the external Part  
ds the superior Lip of the Wound, which he elevates ; then  
he enters the Point of the Needle into the Abdomen, and  
passes it through the Peritonaeum, Muscles, Fat and Skin,  
shout two Finger-breadths from the Lip of the Wound.  
He then removes the Needle, and fixes it to the other  
End of- the Thread. Then introducing his fore and middle  
Fingers into the Wound, below the inferior Lip, and keep-  
ing his Thumb on the external Part, he raises this inferior  
Lip, and pierces it with the Needle in the same manner as be-  
fore directed. If the Wound is about four Fingers-breadth in  
Length, two Stitches are required, equally distant from one  
another, and from the Extremities of the Wound; and if **the**Wound he larger, more Stitches are necessary. The waxed  
cylindrical Rolls are to he introduced, as was already men-  
tioned from the same Author, and the Wound drolled wither-

*cands* Baliam.The Abdomen must then he fomented with warm  
Oil of Roses, mixed with a bale Spirit *of Wine, especially*about the Navel, and the Parrs near the VVound; then a  
large Compress dipped in the fame Medicine must he applied  
to the Part, over which may he laid another moisten’d with  
warm Oxycrate. These must he covered with a i Piece, of  
Flannel, soaked in an emollient Decoction, and the whole  
secured with the Bandage called the Napkin, which is to  
he hindered from flipping down by the fcapular Bandage, re-  
presented in *Tab.* 24. *Fig.* I. *C.* which ought allo to defcend  
lower than the Napkin.

' When the Lips of the Wound appear to he well aggluti-  
nated, the Stitches may he cut, one aster another, with Scif-  
sars, either at the same nine, or on different Days, as **the**Circumstances indicate. Then the Threads heing extraded,  
as we before directed, the Cure of the Wound may he com-  
pleated by a vulnerary Bassam and adhesive Pleisters. But  
particular Care must he taken not to extract the Stitches too  
soon, which might occasion the Lips of the Wound to burst  
again, and induce many Mifchiess.

See *Celsass* Method of performing the Sutore of the Ab-  
domen, under the Article AsDoMEN.

For the Suture of the Intestines, see ABDOMEN.

For the Suture of **the** Hare-lip, see **LABIA LspoRIriA.**

Sec the Suture for a Tricbosis at the letter Part os the  
Article **ALcALI.**

THE METHOD OF PERFORMING THE SU-  
TURE OF THE TENDONS.

This Operation is performed by modem Surgeons in **the**Tendons of the Hands, in order to Join them when they are  
cut, by which the Fingers are prevented from incoming ri-  
gid or motionless. This Suture may he performed, if **the**Tendon be not deeply seated, hut lies near the Skin; such are  
the Tendons of the Thumb, and Extenfor-Tendons of the  
Fingers on the Back of the Hand ; the Flexor-Tendons of  
the Fingers, and the Extensors and Flexors of the Hand, si-  
tuated near the Carpus: Of this kind, also, in the Leg, are,  
the Extensors of the Tibia below the Knee, the Tendon of  
*Achilles* above the Heel, and the like. On the contrary, **the**Tendons of the Palm of **the** Hand are so deeply seated, and  
consequently the Suture is so difficult to he performed, thet I  
never heard of one Instance of this Operation in that Part.  
The ancient Physicians were great Enemies to this Method of  
**Cute,** because *Hippocrates* says, “ Thet a divided Nerve, by  
" which he meantTendon, can never again grow or coalesce.”  
And indeed, the most violent Disorders are sometimes caused by  
a slight Punctiire of a Tendon. We may conjeolure that this  
Operation was performed in *Galen’s* Time, because he advises  
against it; and his Opinion was followed by the Generality of  
Physicians; and particularly by *Ambrose Pare.* However,  
*Avicenna, Guido de Cauliaco, Solicetus, Rogerius, Lanfrancus,  
'Brumes, Chalmeteus, Andreas a Cruse,* and other’ancient Sur-  
rycons, approved of this Operation; but their Successors seem  
'either to have been ignorant of mis Practice, or thought it  
too dangerous; till in the last Age, *Vesangius, Severinus, Fe-  
lix Wourttcius,* and other celebrated Physicians, especially *May.  
-sort* and *Sienaistus,* both of *Paris,' Purman,* and others, **re-**vived, and successfully performed this Suture '; which succeeds  
heft when the Wound is recent '; though it may he henefi-  
’cially undertaken the second, third or fourth Day, or longer,  
after the Wound has been instictsd ; and sometimes, but  
with'greater Trouble, even after **the** Wound has been healed

- Before the Operation be undertaken, let it first Be coosi.  
dered, whether the wounded Tendon requires a Suture.  
Sometimes it happens that the Suture is impossible to be per-  
formed, and sometimes it is attended with great Danger, in  
some Cafes it may he practicable, but is unnecessary, when  
the Cure may he cornpleated by proper Dressings. If a consi-  
derable Part of the Tendon he cut off, and the Extremities  
be lost among the Muscles, so as that they cannot be brought  
into Contacts then it will be in vain to attempt the Suture.  
If the divided Extremities of the Tendon are violently con-  
tused, by which great'Inflammation and Pain are induced,  
and the Parts .be thereby hindered from uniting and healing,  
the Suture would rather irritate and increase these masignant  
Symptoms. In this Case, therefore, as *Garengeot* well di-  
rects, it may fie proper to promote a flight Suppuration, and  
the Inflammation heing abated, the Suture, if necessary, may  
"be attempted. The fame Author, aster *Solingius,* observes,  
that the Tendons of theExteofors in the Back of the Hand,  
may generally be united without Suture ; if the Hand he  
extended, and the- Fingers turned backwards, thet the di-  
vided Parts of the Tendon may he brought into Contact. This  
Method, fays *Hcister,* I have often succeisstssiy tried, particularly  
\_ in a Youth who had all the Tendons of the Exteofors of the

Fingers, upon the Metacarpus divided. In this Case therefore,**is**well as when the Flexors of the Fingersand Hands, or the Ex-  
tensors of the Toes are wounded, the Suture appears tome fu-  
persiuous, if the Parts are st, hound and retained, by Splints, Corn-  
press, and Bandage, thet rhe divided Extremities may he kept in  
Contact: But when the Tendons are only pundtured, or per-  
forated by **a** small Instrument, or when they are not-tho-  
roughly cut, or are violently contused, if violent Symptoms,  
such as Convulsions, he occasioned, and if these Symptoms  
will not yield to proper Remedies, such as Oil of Turpen.  
tine, either alone, or mixed with a few Drops of the di-  
stilled Oil of Amber, or of Lavender, it will be necessary to  
divide the wounded Tendon entirely ; and the Symptoms  
heing mitigated, it may he again sew’d up.

The Suture of the Tendons may he performed in rhe follow-  
ing Manner: TheMemher bring first bent, or extended, as the  
Circumstances require, the wounded Part must he carefully in-  
specled. If the superior Partofthe Tendon, as is often the Cafe,  
be drawn up by its Muscle, and concealed under the Skin, so  
that it cannot he brought down to he penetrated by the Needle,  
an Incision must he made into the Skin, and other Integu- .  
ments, sufficient to discover the Tendon, which, must he  
gently laid hold of with the Forceps, drawing it a little  
downwards, and then the Tendon may be united by Suture;  
or if the Tendon he discovered, *Garengeot,* as he thinks the  
Treatment with the Forceps too rough, advises to draw the  
Tendon down, by passing a Needle and waxed Thread thro’  
it; but the U se of the Forceps, in this Case, occasions no  
bad Consequences.

There are two Methods *of performing* this Operation; the  
first with one Needle, and the second with two. Withone  
Needle, the Operation may he thus performed : Thread a  
strait, fmall, common, round, or flat-pointed Needle, (see  
*Tab. sy. Fig.* 2. A A) with a flender double Silk or Lin-  
nen Thread, but strong enough, and waxed, as at ΒΒ ; make  
a thick Knot at the Ends of the Thread, as at C, and draw  
the Needle with the Thread through the Middle of a Piece  
of Leather, as at D, or such as is particularly represented at  
*Fig.* 3. A. and B, so that the Knot may not easily flip thro’  
the Tendon; (see *Fig.* 4. A, or *Fig.* 7. D E) then the  
wounded Hand, the Back of which is in some Manner re-  
presented in *Fig.* 4. must he extended stat on a Table, or thin  
Board, or a Piece of thick Pasteboard, that the divided Pans  
of the Tendon may he more easily joined together , then  
opposing the Canuia delineated in *Tab.* 29. *Fig. 6. sunt.*c, of only the Point of the Forefinger to the Extremity of  
the Tendon which is divided, opposite to the Needle, we  
**are** to pass this Needle through the Middle of she superior  
. Tendon about a Straw’s Breadth, or two Lines, from the  
Extremity passing the Needle from the external to the  
internal Parts, as in *Tab.* 57. *Fig.* 4i ,A. Aster this, the  
Needle is, in like Manner, to he pass’d through the inferior  
Part of the Tendon, represented by B; but it must be direst-  
ed from the internal to the external Parts: Then, as in the  
knotted Suture, applying either a small Compress, or Piece of  
Linnen Cloth, wrapt up, as in *Tale* 23. *Fig.* 22. either with  
Or without Wax, or a Piece of waxed Silk folded up in the  
fame Manner, or a Piece of Leather, a simple Knot is ex-  
actiy to he made above the small Compress, and then an-  
other, though a flipping and easily loos’d Knot; all the  
Parts of which Apparatus arein the *Figure* represented by the  
Letter B. Then rhe Wound heing carefully cleansed, apply  
warm Oil of Turpentiue, or Balfam *of* Capivi, or some other  
vulnerary Balfam, with Lint and Compresses, likewise using  
a Splint or Piece of stiff Pasteboard, shaped according to  
the Hand, ( *see Tab. 57.* Fry-5-) with Compresses for raising  
the Fingers backwards, and secute the whole with a. pro-  
per Bandage. Instead of a streight Needle, the Surgeon may  
conveniently ufe a fmall crooked Needle, such asthat repre-  
sented at *Fig. 6.* which is flat about the Point A. If the  
Needle cannot he easily passed through with the naked Fin-  
gers, a Needle with a Handle may he used, as in *Tab. ay.  
Fig.* as *3.* δέ she Wound has been inflictsd some Days be-  
sore, and the wounded Extremities of the Tendon appear  
to be indurated, which would render their Conglutination  
difficult, before the Ends are conjoined by the Suture, very  
thin Pieces should he cur off them with the Scissars ; or if  
the Wound he mostly or entirely healed, it should again be  
opened by Incision, the Tendon must he carefully separated  
from the Parts to which it adheres, and then proceed as be-  
fore directed.

*Garengeot* imagined that he bad greatly improved this  
Method j he strictiy prohibits the laying of the Tendon bare,  
or bringing its Extremities into Contact with the Forceps, lest  
by both there Operations violent Symptoms should be excited ;  
while, on the other Hand, the Patients arc treated in a much.  
milder and safer Manner, if the external Skin, together with  
**the** fuhiacent Tendon, he sew’d up, as we have already di-

rested, and the Hand be kept extended with a Proper Dres-  
‘sing. But that all these Measures may he the more com-  
. mcdioufly taken, *Garengeot* advises, that whilst others only  
use the Hands alone for this Purpose, we should employ  
the Instrument represented *Tab. ati. Fig.* 6. L. c. thro' which,  
aster applying the Finger to the opposite Part of the Skin in or-  
der to secure it, we are to pass a Needle and Threadand  
having pasted the Needle through these Parts, we are to re-  
’move the Instrument: Then taking the Needle, we are  
to draw the Thread as sar as is necessary, after which we are  
"again to apply the Instrument, in order to perforate and  
string into Contact the inferior Part of the Tendon in like  
Manner. For performing this Operation, crooked Needles  
are preferable to such as are strait; and plain Needles with  
an Edge on the interior Curve, aS in *Pig. 6. are* preferable to  
Needles with Edges on" both Sides, like the common ones  
represented *io T.ab. 22.* by the Letters STU; hecaufe, by the  
former, so many Fibres of the Tendon are not divided as by  
the latter. When the greatest Part of the double Thread is  
palled through the Integuments and Tendons, a Compress of  
Silk, spread with Wax, and wrapped up in a cylindrical  
Form, is to he fixed in this Thread as in a Loop, that it  
may secure the Ligature on the Lips of the Wound, as in  
*Tab. frsu Fig. er.* Let. C. When the Thread is in like Man-  
ner pass’d through rhe inferior Part of the Tendon, and the  
two Parts are drawn so together as to have their Extremities laid  
one contiguous to the other, and a cylindrical Compress is placed  
.. between the Thread, as at D, the Whole is to he secured  
with two Knots, the one ’a single, and the other a flip-

' ping Knot. But. it seems surprizing that *Paugion, Per-  
du c,Charriere,* and *Dionis* formerly, and, also, *Garengeot,*should direct the Extremities os the Tendon to he laid one  
upon another,' without offering any Reason for such Conduct,  
when it is evident, that the Agglutination must be im-  
peded by' this Method, as has. been already remarked by  
the celebrated *Cowper,* who happily reunited the Tendon of  
*Achilles* without observing this Circumstance. But if the  
divided Parts os the Tendon are . hecome callous by the  
Wound heing received a considerable Time before, the above-  
mentioned eminent Surgeons advise the Tendon to be sep-'  
parated from the contiguous Pans, and the indurated Ex-  
tremities to be cut off ; then proceeding in the Suture as be-  
fore, This Suture may, also, be conveniently performed, by  
applying- a- square Piece of Leather, as in *Fig.* 3.A B, hoth  
to the superior and inferior Part of the Wound, as is shewn  
*in Fig.* 7. making a Knot, with a Compress under it. The  
most simple Method of performing this Operation is proposed  
by Dimfr .-Pass a proper Needle, with a single waxed  
Thread, through one Extremity of the Tendon, from with-  
out inwards; - then pass it through the other Extremity from  
within outwards, at one Stitch, and then removing the  
Needle,-tie the Thread with a round Compress under the  
Knot, so that the Extremities of the wounded Tendon may  
he conjoined . . But to this, the former Methods are gene-  
rally preferred. ' ' - ' . . . ..."-  
' .The Suture of the Tendons with two Needles, was, as  
saras I know, first described by *Nuck* thus: Thread two small  
Common Needles with one waxed Silk Thread, sufficiently  
strong; but. moderately thick; pass both the Needles through  
the upper Part of the Tendon, *Fig.* 4. E. inwardly, - and  
through the lower Part of the other End os the Tendon, as  
at F, outwardly, so that both- the Perforations on ‘ each  
Part of the Tendon should be made towards the Sides of  
the Tenders, and near to the- divided Extremities,; then, re-  
moving the Needles, tie the ends of the Threads, putting a  
Piece of Leather or small cylindrical Comprefs under the Knot;  
whicharetobe so drawn together, that the divided Extremities  
may he brought into Contact. By this Method, says *Nuckatist* Ex-  
tremities of the Tendon are not fo liable to be lacerated as in the  
preceding Operations, where only one Perforation is made in each  
Extremity of theTendon, and the divided Lips are more firmly  
kept in Contact. ' The Suture being thus finished, he sprinkles  
on the Part the Powder of boiled Turpentine, and dresses it  
with *Arcaurs* Balsam, or the common Digestive, taking  
Care so to dispose the Compresses and Splints, that the Ten--  
don may be secured from Motion. \* Others prefer the former  
Method with one Needle, especially if the Suture is to he  
made in the Hand, because it may be done with more Rea-  
diness, and with less Pain and Trouble to the Patient: \* How-  
ever, I think *NucPs* Method is not to be entirely rejected.  
When there here several Tendons divided, the Suture is to  
be made upon each os the Tendons separately.

The Suture-bring finished, the Dressing must next be  
carefully performed. - Lay in rhe Wound scraped Lint dip-  
ped in Oil of Turpentine, or *Peruvian* Balfam, or Balsam of  
Capivi, over which apply a Compress dipped in warm Spirit  
of Wine, and expressed. The Hand must he extended on  
.a Piece of thick, stiff Pasteboard, (fee *Fig., ζ. )* with Com-  
presses placed under .the Palm, Io prevent the Hand or Fin-

gers from handing inwards : This Piece of Pasteboard must  
he firmly fixed with a Bandage; the Arm must βς wrapped  
up with Linnen Cloths moisten'd in Spirit of Wine or warm  
Oxycrate. Some anoint the Arm with Ost οτ Earch\_  
Worms, which is not improper. These Dressings mull he  
repeated, till the divided Parts ofthe Tendon seem to coalesce,  
which may be known from the Laxity of the retaining Threads  
which must thereupon be cuts and carefully extracted; If the  
Pieces *os* Leather, Lint, or wax'd Silk, do not fall off sponta-  
neoufly, they must be removed Very gently. The Wound  
must be treated with a vulnerary Balsam,, and scraped Lint,  
and the Hand must he kept extended on the Pastehoard, by  
which Means the Agglutination will he promoted. *Garen.  
gear* describes a particular Machine sor retaining the Hand  
and Arm in a convenient Posture, with the Fingers extend-  
ed, and a littie reflected: But though this Instrument may  
not be improper, the same Intention may be answer'd by  
the Method above directed. Is any Rigidity or Distension  
affect the conglutinated Tendon, it- will he proper to rub the  
Part carefully every Day with the Ointment of Marshmal-  
lows, the Oil of Worms, of *St. Juhofs* Wort, or of Al-  
monds, till it recovers its natural Motion. But it is surpriz-  
ing, that not only the Antients, but even some ofthe Modems,  
as *Arcaeus, Marchetti, Cengs, Peccetius,* and other eminent  
*Italians,* should reject this Method of Cure ; and fume  
scruple not to assert, that, all Accounts os the Succefs  
of these Sutures ought to be reckon'd fabulous, although there  
are Instances of the contrary given by Authors os undoubted  
Credit, among whom may be consulted *Kis.neritsts Disser-  
tatio de Tendinum Laesionibus, Falentinps Surgery,* and  
*Goelicke de Tendinum Affectibus.*

‘ The Tendons of the Legs are no less liable to be divided than  
thoseostheArms, especially the *Tendo Achillis,* and the Tendon  
of the *Extensors* of the *Tibia,*. immediately below the Patella\*  
By the Tendon of *Achilles,* we mean that broad, strong Tendon  
which extends the Foot, and reaches from the Cols os the Leg to  
the Heel: Its Name is derived from the *Grecian* Hero *Achilles,*who, by a Wound of this Tendon, is said to have lost his Life,  
By a Division of this Tendon, the natural Power of mov.t  
ing the Foot is lost ; and unless it he carefully re-united, the  
Lameness will continue during. Life. I am not, indeed, ig-  
norant,- that *Garengeot* mentions a Surgeon of *Pants* who  
cured-a -Man of a Fracture of the Or *Calcis,* by dividing the  
*Tendo Achillis* with the Knife, leaving it without a Suture,  
and; taking out the Fragment of the Bone, and the Patient  
afterwards had no Defect in the Limb. But I am *so* far \*  
from recommending the Imitation of this Method, that I ra-  
ther advise against it; nor can I see any Reason why, in a Frac-  
ture of the *Os Calcis only,* the Surgeon should cut the *T.en..  
do Achillis* ; neither does it appear from this Relation, whe-  
ther the Author only disapproves of the Suture of this Ten-  
don, or intirely rejects it. I wish *Garengeot,* who often en-  
larges on Difficulties of much less Importance, had, also, ex-  
plain'd this surprizing Case; is true, so as' to have made it  
intelligible;- *Bonelli* relates, that a Surgeon extirpated a large  
Tendon of the Ankle, (I suppose the *T.endo Achilles}* cor.

- rirpted with an Ulcer ; and that aster the Wound was heal.  
ed, the Patient could walk without any Inconvenience, be-  
ing supplied with a new Tendon, or some analagous Sub-  
stance. The Wounds of this Tendon may be of different  
Kinds : If it be only punctured, perforated, or partially cut,  
the Patient is seized with Very dangerous Symptoms, as was  
observed in the other Tendons; but here the Disorder is more  
violent, as this Tendon is larger than the others. Probably  
on this Account the antient Physicians reckoned the Wounds  
of this Tendon, as it is the largest in the Body, mortal, or  
at least extremely dangerous, especially aS they had heard  
and read that such a Wound was the Occasion of the Death  
of *Achilles:* The Symptoms accompanying a Tendon en-  
tirely divided, are much more mild and tolerable, and there-  
fore, when a Puncture or partial Wound is attended with Very  
Violent Disorders, which will not yield toproper Remedies,  
let the Tendon be cut Through; and then will the Pain and  
Convulsions cease ; and in reuniting the Tendon by the Su-  
ture, - none of these dreadful Symptoms appear. But why tne  
acctdental Puncture of a Tendon should he attended with  
such dangerous Consequences, and yet the Perforations made  
by the Needle should occasion little or no Disorder, is by no  
Means evident to me, though the Truth os this Fact is un-  
doubtedly proved by Experience.' For this Reason, it is not  
furprizing that Pare, who in many Cases was not so timo-  
rous, and many eminent Physicians, should he afraid to attempt  
this Operation: And *Visiinpius,* when he had seen the Tendon os  
*Achilles* reunited by Suture, and that os the *Extensors* of the *Tibia*under the *Patella* performed by *RD. African* Surgeon, owns, that  
he abhorred the Rashness of such Operators, although the  
Success and Ease os the Cure sufficiently demonstrated  
the Unreasonableness *os* his Timidity. However, that

*tiaeT.endo Achillis* when divided may he uni ted, like other wound-  
Cd Tendons, without a Suture, is not impossible, if the Foot can  
he bound up in such a Position, that the divided Extremities  
may he brought into Contact.

The Method of performing this Suture differs little from  
the Suture of the Tendons of the Hand, ( see *Tab. Sy. Fig.*7. and IO.) except that the Needle should he larger and  
stronger, but either strait, as ar *Fig.* 8. Let. As or crooked  
and flat, as at *Ptg.* 9. The Thread, also, is required to  
be stronger, as at *Fig.* 8. B B. The first Account of this  
Operation, so far as I know, was given us by *Veflingius.*One Instance he relates of the Suture of the Tendon of *A.  
chilles,* and the other, which he saw in *Africa,* of that Of  
the *Extensors* of the *Tobin.* It was afterwards performed by  
the eminent Mr. *Cowpcr,* of *London,* whose Description of this  
Operation,' heing the most particular yet published, I shall  
. here deliver, taking Care to supply his Defects, and illustrate  
his Obscurities.

Mt. *Compere,* Patient was about thirty Years of Age,  
having the *Trade Achillis* of his lest Leg cut through, about  
the Breadth of three Fingers above the *Os Calcis,* the supe-  
rior Part bring drawn up from the inferior about two Inches.  
(See *Fig.* 10. A B.) Mr. *Cowpcr* first open'd, by Incision,  
the Integuments *a lt,* before he could have Access to the  
Extremities os the Tendon. This Incision *Garengeet,* and  
iome other Moderns, forbid, because from it they appre-  
bend Various Inconveniencies. But that no bad Consequen-  
ces can arise from this Circumstance, is evident from the  
happy Conclusion of this Very Case, not Io mention the  
fame Sort *of* Incision already recommended in treating **the**Tendons of the Hands. And If the Ends of the Tendon  
. recede so far from one another as is here related, the Suture  
cannot be performed without such Incision. *Cowpcr* here  
used two strait, small Needles; but *Garengeot* directs two very  
large, crooked Needles: But this Instance shews, that **the**Operation may he well executed with the small, strait Needles,  
though, perhaps, these which are crooked may he more con-  
venient. 'We, also, learn from this Case, that the *Acutena..  
culum,* or Handle for the Needle, is not so extremely neces,  
sary aS *Garengeat* has represented it; for *Crupper* makes no  
Mention of it, and therefore it is probable he did not use it.  
He passes the first Needle C with a waxed Thread of Silk  
through the superior Part of the Tendon A, about half an  
lurch from the Extremity. By the *Figure* it appears that  
he entered the Needle on the Outside of the Tendon,  
. guiding it to the Inner-side, though he makes no Mention  
ef it; but the Figure does not exactly shew what Part os  
each end of the Tendon was perforated by the Needle C ;  
that is, neither where it enter'd, Ijor where it came our,  
both os the superior and interior Part Of the Tendon.  
With another Needle D, and a like silken Thread, he in **the**same Manner pierced the superinr Part of the Tendon, en-  
tering it a little lower than the first; then he pastes both the  
Needles through the inferior Part of the Tendon B. The  
Tot was afterwards extended, and the Extremities of the  
divided Tendon were brought into Contact by drawing  
the Ends of the Threads together,, which were tied so as to  
keep the Extremities of the Tendon in Conjunction, while  
the Foot was retain'd in this Position, and the Ends of  
the Threads were cut off In what Manner the Ends of  
these Threads were tied, whether C with D, or C with C,.  
and D with D, is not mentioned in the Relation, nor *up...*pears from the *Figure.* But from what is helow observed, I  
am os Opinion, that C is .tied with C, and D with D.  
The Wound was then dressed with Lint dipped in Balsam of  
Turpentine, and a Compress and Bandage was applied. Next,  
that the Foot might he retained in a proper Extension, and  
the Extremities of the Tendon exactly kept in Contact, a  
sort of Arch was made of the thickest and firmest Paste-  
hoard, winch was so applied to the anterior Part Of the  
Foot and Leg, as to keep the Foot extended and immovable,  
and prevent a Rupture of the Suture. He observes, that the  
Patient complained of severe Pain, when with the Needle  
he perforated the superior Part of the Tendon ; but felt none  
when he pierced the inferior Part. Then, in order to pre-  
vent Various Mischiefs, fourteen Ounces of Blond were ex-  
tracted from the Arm of the Patient, who was next put to  
Bed, and in the Evening an Ounce of the *Syrupus e Me-  
conio* was exhibited to him, to compose him to Resh Next  
Day the Patient was in **a** favourable Condition, flept well,  
and only complained, that in the Night he felt lancinating  
Pains in the Calf of jut Leg when he happened to awake.  
The third Day, the Wound was drested in the same Manner  
aS the first, adding only a Fomentation of Wormwood,  
Sage, Rosemary, and Bay-Leaves- On the fourth Day,  
the Wound appeared very wet with a serous Humour Called  
*- Synovta* ; on the 6th, this Matter wag rhirhen’d, and on **the**. 8th, still more inspissated, after which it disappeared.  
All this Time the two Extremities of rhe divided Tendon

had not at all receded, het between them appeared a white  
Substance, to which the Bal fam of Turpentine and Tincture  
of Myrrh were applied. Soon after this white Substance cast  
off, and the two Extremities appeared covered with a fun-  
gons fleshy Substance. To the Wound were afterwards aepr  
plied dry Dressings, sometimes dry Lint, and sometimes the  
Powder os Turpentine. On the tenth Day, one of the  
Threads appeared relaxed, which *Coveper* cut and extracted.  
Two or three DayS after, the other Thread became loofen'd,  
which he also cut and extracted, the Foot heing all the while  
kept extended with the Pastaboard Arch. Hence it appears,  
that the Ends of the Thread C C were tied together, and  
likewise those at D D, as I above hinted, because one of  
the Threads became relaxed, was cut, and extracted, while  
the other remained tight; for had they been tied in any other  
manner, if one of the Threads had been cut, the other would  
also have been loosened, in one Circumstance *Cowper* widely.  
differs from all others; for it does notappear by his Rela-  
tion, that he used any Compresses of Leather, Cork, or of  
waxed Linen or Silk. He also directs hew the Threads of  
the Suture should be extracted, a Particular which is gene-  
rally overiookedby other Writers; as is the Pastaboard Arch,  
which however is so neceflary in this Case, that the Extension  
of the Foot cannot easily he preserv'd without it. Nor does any  
other Author mention the frequent Application of corrosive  
Medicines, to remove or diminish the spungy or luxuriant  
Flesh. In thirty DayS the Patient was able to walk a littie,  
though Jamelys He gradually Came to walk with greater  
Ease, and about the End of the second Month, recovered  
the perfect Use of his Foot. But *Pare* gives an in-  
stance of the Tendon of *Achilles* being eut with a Sword,  
which not being united by Suture, was not only tedious  
and difficult Of Cure, but after a Cicatrix was induced, it  
again broke as the Patient was fifing out of Bed.

*Vesiingsus* gives a Very imperfect Account of the Sutures  
which he saw of this kind : *I flaw, fays* he, *the Tendon of*Achilles, *in my Father's Amanuensis, which had been divided  
a little above the* OS Calcis, *united with some .Sutures per form-  
ed by ‘ Surgeons. I likewise flaw the Tendon of the* Extensors  
*Tibia, in an* Arabian, *which had been cut with a. Scymetas,  
transuers.ely under the Patella, brought into Conjunction in the  
some manner by a Surgeon of* Tunis. From this Relation we  
Can only learn, that more than one Suture was used, hut no  
Mention is nude Of the Manner of Dressing, and Method of  
**Cure.** *Kisuer,* in his Dissertation *de Tendinum Laesionibus,*has delineated another Meshed of performing the Suture of  
the Tendon of *Achilles,* which I have represented in *Tab.* 5y.  
*Pig.* 7. which is so plain aS to need no further Explication.  
Put though the Generality of Authors direct to make the first  
Perforation in the upper Part Of the Tendon, he begins with  
the sower at D E, and makes the sopping Knot on the superior  
Part, which others make on the inferior. But though *I* do  
not deny, that this Method proposed by *Isisiner* may succeed,  
yet I would prefer that followed by *Cowpcr* and others

The Method of performing the Suture of the Tendon of  
the Extensors Of the Tibia, has not, I helieve, been hitherto  
described by any Author; but I conceive it may he done.  
**in the.** same manner as that just described. But as this  
Tendon is larger than the Tendon os *Achilles,* one Puncture  
in each Part of the Tendon may not he sufficient; it  
may therefore he proper, the Leg being first extended, to  
use a Thread with two Needles, and to make two Perfora-  
tions in each Part of the Tendon, after the Manner pro-  
posed by *Nuck,* [See *Tab. sy. Fig.* 4. *Lit.* E F.] which we  
have already given. The Wound may he afterwards treated,  
as we have directed in Tendons, of the Hands, or according  
to the Method proposed by *Cowpcr.* .The Ham must after-  
wards he bound up with Splints of Wood, er thick Paste-  
board, asina Fracture of the Patella; so that the Knee can-  
not he hent, but retained in continual Extension. But by  
carefully observing to keep this Posture of the Leg, and  
treating the Wound in a proper manner, I make no doubt  
but this Tendon may coalesce without a Suture ; because **the**superior Part of the divided Tendon will not shrink so  
much as in the Tendon of *Achilles,* on account of the Con-  
nexion of the Patella with the Tibia; and therefore the two  
Extremities may more easily he brought together, and rev  
tamed in Contact by proper Bandages.

OF THE SUTURE OF THE LIGAMENTS.

As the Ligaments Consist of a similar Substance with the  
Tendons, in all probability they may he successfully united  
by the same Methnd, though I know no Instance of thin  
Operation. But in this Suture the Thread with two Needles  
seems to he most proper, and the Methnd recommended by *Ga-  
rengeot* . sor Sutures ef the Tendons, which we have already  
given, should he observed.. The Dressings and other Treat-

meut may he the same as in the preceding Cases. *PdeisteAs  
Surgery: . : .*

SYALITA. H. M. *Arbor Indica store maximo, cui multa  
innascuntur Siliquae.* This is a tall Tree, forty or fifty Foot  
in Height, growing in *Malabar,* and bearing a most beauti-  
ful and fweet-scented Flower, succeeded by a Veay large Fruit  
resembling, an Apple, and much like our subacid or Vinous  
Apples hath in Taste, Smell .and Pulp, tho' somewhat too  
acid to he .eaten as a Delicacy ; it is, however, used by the  
Natives, especially in their Broths.

Os .the Leaves os th eTree they prepare a Lixivium, which  
isof.use in cleansing the Greasiness os the Hair, and deterg-  
ing the SordeS of the Head, and also in smelting and depu-  
rating Silver. The expressed Juice os the Roots applied in  
Linen moistened therewith, resolves inflammatory and Oe-  
dematous Tumors. \_ The.iexprested Juice of this tender Fruit,  
made into a Syrup with Sugar, .cuts and expels Phlegm, and  
cures the Aphthae and Inflammations of the Fauces. The  
mature Fruit loosens the Belly;, and frequentiy excites a Diar-  
thaea. And the Bark os the Tree bruised with an lnsusion  
of Rice, which the Natives call *Acnbata-Confja,* heing rubbed  
on the affected Part, cures the Gout. *Raii Hist .Plant, p.iyoy.*

SYCAMINOS. The Mulherry. - .

SYCE, σίνκη.. The Fig. . -

SYCIA, by Corruption for SICYA, which see.  
SYClON, συ-κιὶν. A Decoction of dry'd Figs.  
SYCITES, *ovusTK.* An Epithet for Wine impregnated  
- with Figai ... ,

-. 5YCOMA. See Sycosis.

SYCOMORUS, Offic. J. Β. I. I24. Gen I326. Emac.\*  
I5o9. *Sycomorus sive Ficus AEgyptia,* Park. Theat. I492.  
*Ficus folio Mori, fructum in caudice ferens,* C. B. P. 459.  
Raii Hist T. I439. THE EGYPTIAN SYCOMORE. . .

It grows in *Egypt* and other Countries, and the *Fruit* and  
*Tear* are In Use. The *Fruit* is cooling and moistening, and  
relaxes the Stomach, and cures hard Tumors ; the *Tear* re-  
sists Poisons and the Pestilence. - - .

The Fruit of the Sycomore agrees with the Belly, but af-  
fords very littie Nutriment, . and is had for the Stomach. It  
is supposed to. he Of a refrigerating and moistening Quality, and  
to loosen the Belly, whence. it is proper to be applied with  
the; Oil os Roses to the Stomach in feverish - Disorders. *Ga-*Zmthestows very high Commendations on the Plaister'οἳὰσυνμα  
*μὲνου,. Diasecomoruns, for* the. Cure of a Tumor proceeding  
from a gross and vaporous .Spirit. The Tear of the Tree  
has -the. Virtue of mollisying, oonglutinating Wounds, and  
discussing what is. difficult to be maturated. . It .is also taken  
inwardly,: and used outwardly tn Inunctions against the Bites  
os Serpents,, scirrhous Hardnesses, of the Spleen, and Pains  
and Coldness ofthe Stomach. The Ancients prepared a  
Witte, of the- Fruit, which. easily degenerated into a Very  
sharp. Vinegar. *Raii Hist. Plant,* . . \* . 7

’ SYCOSIS, στὴκωσες, in Latin *Marisca,* is a Tumor in the  
Anus, differing from the Thymus only in Bigness. Σύκωσις,  
*in Cclsus, Lib.* 6. *Dap.* 3. is also an Ulcer, so called, he says,  
by the *Greeks,* from its Resemblance to. the πόκον, or *Ficus,*hecause: the Flesh grows up in it. He proceeds to tell us,  
that it is os two Kinds, one hard and round, the other moist  
and unequal. From the hard Ulcer, or *Sycosis,* is discharged  
a glutinous Substance in small Quantities ; from the hu-  
mid Ulcer, a larger Quantity and of an ill Smell. They  
both arise in those Parts which are covered with Hain, but  
that which is round and callous, is generally seated in the  
Beard; the moist Kind, for the most part, among the Hain  
of the Head. Thus *Celsus.*

For the Cure os both these Kinds of *Sycosis,* the same  
Author advises the Application of the Elaterium, or Linseed  
bruised and made into a Mass with Water, or Figs boiled in  
Water, or the *Emplastrum Tetrapharmacum* made up with  
Vinegar, or. to rub the Place with *Terra Eretria* distolved in  
Vinegar. - -

*Sycosis, atievaesc,* is also the same as *Sycoma, avseaepea, or Sy-  
con,* χνῦκον,- which is an Eminence and Tumor of the Eyelids  
with an Asperity, whence the Eyelid is called *Ficofa Palpe-  
bra, Paulas,* .gives this Name to a rough Excrescence of the  
inner- Part of- the Eyelid, which increases so as to have In-  
cisures, by which it is distinguished from a *Trachoma, .rquixpepea.*And the Author of the *Ifagoge* defines a *Sycosis* to be some-  
thing like. Flesh growingin thetnterior Part of the Eyelid,  
and hanging out in such a manner as to incommode the Eye  
in its Motionrf *Artitis,-Tetrab. st. Serm.* 3. *Cap.* 45. telis us,  
that .whet we call a *Sycosis,* has high Eminences, and, as it  
were; Incisures. . .. e..

*Galen, Cant:* 2 .in 6 *Epid.* ?.for exulcerated Τumors and E--  
mineaces,- in the Eyelid; directs, first to use exasperating Me-,  
dicines,: and .then Corrosives,: that their Virtue may pene-  
traimthe deeper ; zansstalls ns, .that in inch.Cases.he has made

nse of the rough Skin of a Whale, the Shell of a ζφ.,, gnd  
a Pumice-stone. The same Author, *Lib.* 1 I. *An Simpi. IAed.  
Fac.* says, that They call great and considerable Aspe-  
rities of the Eyelids *Sycosis;* and *Lib. .4. de C. M. S. L.*that small Asperities os the eyelids are called *Trachomata,* but  
considerable ones *Sycosis.*

SYCOTA, συμαὶα, from πόκον, a Fig; are a delicate Sort  
of Fond prepared of *Caryca,* which, as *Galen* says, *Com.* 3.  
*in Lib. de R. S. J. A.* on account os their Sweetness, are Very  
grateful to the Viscera, particularly the Liver, but Very hurt-  
ful in Fevers and internal Inflammations, because they are ea-  
sily converted into Bile.

SYCOTON, συκκτα, we are told by *Aetius, Tetrab.* 2.  
*Serm.* 2. *Cap.* 127. is a Name for the Liver of a Pig fatten’d  
with *Caryca.*

SYDIA. Wool. *Rulandus.*

SY LETUM, is defined by *Paracelsus,* a Medicine com-  
pounded of three Salts. *De Tolrta-O, Tract.* 2. Co 5.

SYLO. The whole World. *Rulandus.*

SYMBOL! SMUS. Means a Consent of Parts, in the  
Writings of some of the Chymista.

SYMBOLOGICE. That Part of Pathology', which treats  
of the Signs or Symptoms of Diseases.

SYMPARATAXIS, συμπαράταξις,. from mi,, importing  
Conjunction or Mixture, and παῥατἁκτα (of τάκτα, to order)  
to draw up an Army in Order of Battie, is properly a Con-  
flict hetween two Armies, but is used bv *Hippocrates, de Pris.ca.  
Medicina,* to signify the Conflict or Contention hetween the  
Disease, Nature, and the Aliments.

. SYMPASMA, σύμπασμα. The feme **aS CAT APASMA,** or  
**DIAPASMA. ... .'**

- SYMPATHETICUS PULVIS. The Sympathetic Pow-  
det.- - . ... ...

Take good *Englssh* Vitriol, such -as we call Bow Cop-  
peras, purify it by two or . three Di Solutions,  
Filtrations, and Crystallizations; set those Crystals  
in a clean Pan in the Sun, either in *furor, July,* or  
*Aapsusu* till they are calcined to Whiteness. When  
one Side is calcined, turn the other, and in a few .  
Days the Crystals will crumble into Powder ; if they do  
not, they may he again beat and exposed to the Sun, and  
: stirred three or sour times every Day. At last beat them  
into a Very fine Powder, and again set them in the Sun,  
stirring as hesore for two or three Days more, in which '

-. Time they will he Very white ; then take in the Mat-  
ter while the Sun shines hot upon it, and keep it from  
the Air in Glasses well stops, and in a dry Place.

It is a mild powerful Styptic, very successfully applied in  
the Stopping of Blood, either at the Nose or Wounds, and  
will incarnate and heal up, where the Bone is nor unsound.  
We have a great many surprising, and eVen romantic Stories,  
of its Efficacy, by some Writers in that Way, by which it  
has obtained its Name, and particularly by Sir *Kanelme Dig-  
by ,* but the present Practice owns no such Chimaeras.

*Powder of Sympathy,* according to Sir *Kenehee Digby,* from  
whose Discourse on this Subject, made before a solemn Assembly  
of Persons of Quality and Learned Men *RtMontpellicr in France,*the following Account is taken, is a Powder which naturally,  
and without any Magic, cures Wounds without touching, and  
even without seeing the Patient.

The Method and primitive Manner how to make use of  
this sympathetic Remedy, was to take only some Vitriol, and  
that of the common Sort, as it came from the Druggist’s,  
without any Preparation or Addition at all, and to dissolve  
it in Fountain-water, or rather Rain-water, in such a Pro-  
portion, that putting therein some polished Iron, it should  
come out changed intothe.Colour of Copper. And into this  
Water they put a Clout or Rag, embrued with the Blond  
of the Party hurt .(the Rag being first dry); but if it was Vet  
fresh, and moist with the reeking Blond, there was no Need .  
but to powder it with the small Powder of the' same Vitriol,  
in such sort that the Powder might incorporate itself, and im-  
bibe the Blood, remaining yet hehind, antiokeep both the one  
and the other in a temperate Heat and Place, *via.,* the Pow-  
. der in one’s Pocket, and the Water (which admits not os this  
Commodity) in a Chamber where the Heat was temperate,  
and every time that one puts new Water of Vitriol, with  
fresh Powder and new Cloth, or other bloodied Stuff, the  
Patient should seel new Easement, as if the Wound had  
heen then dressed with some sovereign Medicament; and for  
this Reason, they used to reiterate this Manner of Dressing  
both Evening and Morning. .... ..

But now the most part of thofe who make use of this Re- -  
. medy of the Powder of Sympathy, do endeavour to have  
Vitriol of *Rome,* or of *Cyprus,* and haseine it white in the

Sun. And besides, some uso to add the Gum of Traga-  
can th, it being easy to add unto Things already in-  
Vented.

The Virtue of this Powder is confirmed, as our Author  
says, by One of the clearest, most perspicuous, and most  
averred Instances that can be, not only from the remarkable  
Circumstances thereof, but also for the Hands through winch  
the whole Business passed. For all the Circumstances were  
examined and sounded to the Bottom by one of the greatest  
and most knowing Kings os his Time, King *fames* [the  
First] of *England,* who had a particular Talent, and marvel-  
lous Sagacity, to discover natural Things ; as also by his Son  
King *Charles,* and the Duke of *Buckingham,* their Prime  
Minister. And all was register'd among the Observations of  
the Great Chancellor *Bacon,* to add, by way of Appendix,  
to his *Natural History.* The Matter os Fact is as follows.

Mr. *James Howell,* well known sor his publick Works,  
and particularly his *Dendrologies,* endeavouring to part two of  
his Friends engaged in'a Duel, seized with his Lest Hand the  
Hilt of the Sword os one .of the Combatants, and with his  
Right Hand laid hold of the Blade of the other. They be-  
ing transported with Fury one against the other, struggled to  
rid themselves of the Hindrance their Friend made, that they  
should not kill one another; and one of them roughly draw-  
ing the Blade of his Sword, cut to the very Bone the Nerves  
and Muscles of Mr. *Hcewesps* Hand; and then the other dis-  
engaging his Hilt, gave a cross Blow on his Adversary's Head,'  
which glanced towards his Friend, who heaving up his sore  
Hand to save the Blow, he was wounded on the Back of his  
Hand, aS he had been hefore within. The two Combatants  
seeing Mr. *Howell's* Face besmeared with Blood, by heaving  
up his wounded Hand, lest fighthjg at once, and ran to em-  
brace him, and having searched his Hurts, they bound up his  
Hand with one os his Garters, to close the Veins which were  
cut and bled abundantly. They brought him home, and sent  
for a Surgeon Tbut this being heard at Court, the King sent  
one of his own Surgeons; for his Majesty much affected the  
said Mr.*Howell.*

It was my Chance to he lodged hard by him, and four or  
five Days after, aS I was making my (elf .ready, he came to  
mV House, and prayed me to view his Wounds; for I un-  
derstand, said he, that you have extraordinary Remedies up-  
on such Occasions, and my Surgeons are apprehensive that it  
might grow to a Gangrene, and so the Hand must be cut off  
In effect, his Countenance discovered that he was in much  
Pain, which he said was insupportable, in regard of the ex-  
treme Inflammation. I told him I would willingly serve him,  
but if haply he knew the Manner how I would cure him,  
without touching or seeing him, it may be he would not ex-  
pose himself to my Manner of Curing, because he would  
think it perhaps either ineffectual or superstitious. He re-  
plied that the wonderful Things which many have related  
unto me of your Way of Curing, make me nothing at all  
doubt os its Efficacy. z I asked him then for any thing that  
had the Blood upon it; so he presently sent for his Garter,  
wherewith his Hand was fust bound ; and having called for a  
Bason of Water, as if I would wash my Hands, I took a  
Handful of Powder of Vitriol, which I had in my Study, and  
presentiy dissolved it. As foon as the bloody Garter was  
brought me, I put it within the Bason, observing in the  
mean while what Mr. *Howell* did, who stood talking with a  
Gentieman in a Comer of my Chamher, not regarding at all  
what I was doing; but he started suddenly, as if he had found  
some strange Alteration in himself. I asked him what he  
ailed. I know not what alls me, replied he; but I find that  
I feel no more Pain; methinks that a pleasing Kind of Fresh-  
ness, as if a wet cold Napkin did spread Over my Hand,  
has taken away the Inflammation that tormented me hefore.  
I answered, fince you feel already so good an Effect of my  
Medicament, I advise you to cast away all your Plaisters, on-  
ly keep the Wound clean, and in a moderate Temper betwixt  
Heat and Cold. This was presently reported to the Duke  
os *Buckingham,* and a littie after to the King, who were both  
very curious to know the Circumstance *of* the Business, which  
\* was, that after Dinner I took the Garter out of the Water,  
and put it to dry hefore a great Fire? It was scarce dry, but  
Mr. *Howell’s* Servant came running, that his Master felt as  
much Burning aS ever he had done, if not more, for the  
Heat was such, as if his Hand were hetwixt Coals of Fire.  
I answered, that tho' chat had happened at present, yet he  
should find Ease in a short time, for I knew the Reason of  
this Accident, and I would provide accordingly, for his Ma-  
ster should be free from that Inflammation, it may he, he-  
fore he could possibly return unto him; but in case he found  
no Ease, I wished him to come presently bark again ; if not,  
he might forbear coming. Thereupon he went, and at the  
Instant I did put again the Garter into the Water, he found

his Master without any Pain at all. To he brief, there was  
no Sense os Pain afterwards; but within five or six Days the  
Wounds were cicatrised and entirely healed.

King *fames,* who had received a punctual Information of  
what had happen'd, would fain know how it was done. I  
readily told him whet the Author, of whom I had the Secret,  
said to the Great Duke of *Tuscany* on the like Occasion. It  
was a religious *Carmelite,* who came from the *Indies* and  
*Persia* to *Florence* ; he had, also, been in *China,* and hating  
done many strange Cures with his Powder, after his Arrival  
in *Tuscany,* the Duke said he would he Very glad to learn it  
of him. The *Carmelite* answer'd, that it was a Secret he had  
learnt in the Oriental Parts, and he thought there was not any  
Person in *Europe* who knew it but himfelf, and that it de-  
served not to he divulged, which could not he done if his  
Highness meddled with the Practice of it, because he was  
not likely to do it with his own Hand, but must trust a Sur-  
geon, or some other Servant; *so* that, in a short Time, di-  
vers others would come to know it as well as himself. But  
a few Months aster *I* had an Opportunity to do an important  
Curtesy to the said Friar, which induced him to discover unto t  
me his Secret; and the same Year he returned to *Persia,* so  
that now there is no other knows this Secret in *Europe* but  
myself. The King replied, that I need not he apprehensive  
that he would discover any Thing, for. he would not trust  
any Body in the World to make Experience os his Secret,  
but that he would do it with his own Hands, and therefore  
desired some os the Powder ; which I deliver’d, instructing  
him in all the Circumstances. Whereupon his Majesty made  
sundry Prooss, whence he received fingular Satisfaction..

In the Interim Dr. *Mayern,* his first Physician, wanted to  
discover what was done by this Secret; and at last he came  
to know that the King made use of Vitriol. Afterwards he  
accosted me, saying, he durst not demand of me the Secret,  
hecause I made some Difficulty of discovering it to the King  
himself; but having learnt with what Matter it was to he  
done, he hoped that I would communicate unto him all the  
Circumstances how it is to he used. I answered him, that is  
he had ashed me hefore, I would have frankly told him all,  
for in his Hands there was no Fear that such a Secret should  
he prostituted. A little after the Doctor went to *Franu,* ,to  
see some fine Lands which he had purchased' near *Geneva,*and in this Journey went to see the Duke of *Muyenne,* who  
had been his Friend and Protector, and taught him his Secret,  
whereof the Duke made many Experiments, which is any  
Other than a Prince had done, that had perhaps passed for  
Effects of Magic and Enchantment.

Aster the Duke's Death, who was killed at the Siege of  
*Montauban,* his Surgeon, who waited upon him in doing  
Cures, sold, this Secret to divers Person of Quality, who gave  
him considerable Sums *for* it, so that he \* became Very rich  
thereby. The Thing being thus fallen into many Hands, re-  
mained not long, a Secret, but by Degrees came to he *so* di-  
vulged, that now there is scarce any Country Barber het  
knows it.

The Author proceeds from Matter Of Fact to assign Rea-  
sons, or, as he says, to make good convincing Proofs, that  
*this fympathetical* Cure may he done naturally. Here, tho'  
indeed he manages his Argument Very ingenioufly, and shews ..  
a great Insight into Nature for those Times, and enlivens his  
Discourse with many remarkable and surprising Relations;  
yet whet he fays, I doubt, will not appear demonstrative to  
one whose physical Notions are built, upon modern Principles  
and Discoveries. The Powder itself, and its Effects, how  
well soever they seem attested, are left intirely to the Judg-  
ment of the Reader.

SYMPEPSIS. Concoction, or Digestion.

SYMPHONOS. σίνμφωνβς. An Epithet for a Medicine a-  
gainst a Cough and Fever, recommended by *Galen, L. η. do  
Comp. Me S. L. Cap.* 2.

SYMPHORANEUROS. A Term peculiar to *Forestus,*importing a severe Tremor in acute Fevers, accompanied -  
with an Hebitation of the Senses.

SYMPHYSIS, σήμφυσις, from nce, with, or together, and  
φύω, to grows in Anatomy, is a Species of Articulation, in  
Surgery, *Symphysis* is a Coalescence of the natural Passages, as  
the *Anus, scagina.* Nostrils, or any other Part.

SYMPHYTUM.

The Characters are; ' .

The Calyx is cut, even to the Base, into five long flender  
Segments. The Flower is monopetalous, pendulous, cylin-  
drical, in the lower Pars, and in its upper Part, which has  
its Margin quinquefid, resembling a Pitcher. From the inte-  
rior, lower, fistulous Part of the Flowers, where in begins  
to he explicated, proceed five Stamina, and aS many sharp,  
nodding Pales, placed alternately. The Seedrare smooth, shin-  
ing, and resembling those of the *Lithofpermum.*

*Boerhaave* mentions six Sorts os *Symphytum,* which are;

I. Symphytum , Consolida major; mas; flore purpureo.  
*Bocrh. Ind.* Ἀ 195. *C. B. P.* 259. *Symphytum, Consolida ma-  
yor.* Offic. Toum. Inst. I 38. *Symphytum magnum,* J. B. 3.  
593. Raii Synop. 3. 230. *Symphytus mayus vulgare.* Park.  
Theat. 523. *Consolida mayor.* Get. 66O. Emac. 8O6. Ran  
Hist. I. 505. COMFREY.

*Comfrey* has a large Root, divided into many Branches,  
which are black, on the Outside, but white within,- full of  
a flimy tenacious Juice. The lower Leaves are pretty large,  
song, narrow, and sharp-pointed, hairy and rough. The cor-  
ner'd Stalks grow to be two or three Foot high, cloathed  
with smaller Leaves, and bearing on their Tops reflected  
Spikes of white Flowers, opening by Degrees; each Flower  
bring hollow and cup-fashion, cut into five blunt Segments  
on the Top, and set in a Very hairy Calyx.; in which, after  
the Flower is fallen, grow sour rough Seeds. It grows by  
River Sides and watery Places, and flowers in *June.*

There is one Sort, of great *Comfrey,* that bears purple  
Howers; but. it is not so frequently met with as .that with  
white. L . . '

The Roots, Leaves and Flowers are used.

*Comfrey* is a good Vuinerary Plant, having the Name of  
*Cmfolida* given it, because it consolidates Wounds. It is like-  
wise good against inward Bruises, Spitting of Blood, and is  
useful against sharp corroding Humours, that cause Erosions  
in the Boweis. The Roots beaten to a Cataplasm, ease Pains  
of the Gout.

The only officinal Preparation from *Comfrey,* is the *Syrupus  
de Symphyto. Millens, Bot. Off.*

The Leaves of *Comfrey* are insipid, glutinous, and give a  
very faint Tincture of red to the blue Paper; the Roots  
give it a littie deeper, and abound with a viscid Juice. This  
Plant contains a Salt very much resembling the Salt of Coral,  
dissolved in a Very glutinous Phlegm, in which there is a littie  
Sulphur, and a very littie Sal Ammoniac: For

By the Chymical Analysis it yields several acid Liquors, a  
great deal of Earth, very littie Sulphur, no volatile concrete  
Salt, but a little urinous Spirit. There, is but a Very small  
Quantity of the fix’d Salt; so that it may probably act  
principally by its Viscid Juice, which the Fire destroys.

*Dioscorides* says its Roots are Vulnerary; that heing bruised  
with the Leaves of Groundsel, they assuage the Inflammation  
os the Piles; that their Juice is good sor spitting Blood ; and  
lastly, that heing boiled with Meat, they join the Pieces  
together again. The Moderns agree that its Roots incrassate  
and lenisy ; they are good in Haemorrhages and spiting of  
Blood, caused by acrid Salts, which render it too fluid; and,  
in Defluxions os the Breast, caused by saltish and corrosive Se-  
rosities. The Roots are candy'd, and Lozenges are also made  
of them. *Fernehusts* Syrup of *Comfrey* is very compound;  
so is likewise that of *Dodanaus,* but it is more lenisying.

Take two Ounces of *Comfrey* Roots; of Liquorice, One  
Ounce; two Handfuls of the Leaves and Roots of Colts-  
foot ; an Ounce and an half of the Kerneis of Pine-  
Apples ; twenty Jujubes; two Drams of Mallow Seeds;  
two Drams of the Heads of white Poppy : Boil all this  
in a Pound and a half of Water; strain the Decoction  
thro’ a Sieve , make it into a Syrup with fix Ounces of..  
Sugar, and as much *Narbonne* Honey.

The Roots of *Comfrey* bruised and applied as a Cataplasm,  
Very much assuage the pricking of the Tendons, the Pains os  
the Gout, and stop spreading Ulcers. *Simon Paulli* advises  
not to use them alone for the Gout, for sear they should re-  
pel the Humour. He prescribes the following Cataplasm,  
which he had from *Senncrtus,* aS an incomparable Remedy.

. Take three Ounces os *Comfrey* Roots; two Ounces of  
Marsh-mallow Roots ; one Ounce and a half of those  
of Dwarf Elder; one Handful of the Leaves of Southern  
Wood ; two Handsuis of St. John's Wort; three Hand-  
fuls of Chamomile Flowers;“ sour Handfnis of those of  
Elder; two Ounces os Foenugreek Seed; three Ounces  
os Linseed; heil all together in Elder-Water, to make  
a Cataplasm. This Medicine is Very compound. I mix  
some Drops os fetid Oil with the Root of *Comfrey* well

: bruised, and apply it to the Parts affected with the  
' Gout. *Martfoes Tounefort.*

*Symphytum* is principally used in all Sorts of Fluxes, espe-  
cially of the Belly, in an Erosion of the Lungs, and a Phthisis.  
But I, says *Bauhirae,* (with whom agrees *C. Hoffman}* would  
not use the Root *sA.Comfrey* in all Kinds of Disorders of  
the Thorax, but only in such aS proceed from a thin, subtile  
and hot Humour. The Flowers boiled in Red Wine, and  
taken twice a Day, are an excellent Remedy, according to  
*Cawaeractus, for* bloody Urine. *Parkinson* commends the

Roots cut small, then pounded and applsid, in Pain»; os the  
Gout, and sor restraining phagedenic UlcerS, and even Gan-  
grenes. Take of the Roots of *Comfrey,* as much as you  
think fit, beat them in a Mortar to a Mass, which, spread  
upon Leather, and apply to the Part affected; this Cataplasm  
is not only effectual for mitigating the Pain *os* the Gout and  
Sciatica, but, also. Pains of the Arms, attended with a pri-  
vation os Motion, and sor some Kinds of venereal Pains, in  
which it has heen successful, after many Embrocations used  
to no Purpose. Pulverise the dry’d Root of *Comfrey, anti1*mix the Powder with warm Spring-Water, stirring it about  
till you observe the Water to become ropy with the Glue or  
Slime os the *Comfrey.* This Very simple Medicine is preser'd  
by the most skilful Surgeons, aS well in Haemorrhages, as  
Fractures and Luxations, hefore many others winch are more  
compounded. A certain Person labour’d under a malignant  
Ulcer, which the Surgeons pronounced a Cancer, - but could  
. not cure it. A Mountebank was consulted; he took the

Root of the greater *Comfrey,* and scraping off the black outer  
Bark, he bruised the rest, and spreading it on a Linnen Cloth,  
applied the same twice every Day to the Part affected, and  
the Patient was cured ; the Cancer, however, was but recent,  
and of no more than eight or ten Weeks standing. *Raii  
Hist. Plant.*

2. Symphytum; Consolida major 5 femina; store albo.  
Vel pallide luteo. *C. B. P. 2.59.*

This agrees in Virtues with the former.

3. Symphytum; Consolida major mas; store purpureo  
Caeruleo. *Co P. P.* 259.'

4. Symphytum ; Consolida major; mas; flore coccineo.

5. Symphytum; majus; tuherosa radice. *C. B.* Ρ. 259;

~ 6. Symphytum; Echii folio angustiore; radice rubra;  
flore luteo. T.. I38. *Anchus.a, lutea, minor.* C. B. P. 255.  
*Boerh. Ind. Ali. Plant.*

It is called. *Symphytum* from συμφύω *(Symphyo)* to congluti-  
nate, to cause a Coalition, from its well known conglutinat-  
ing Quality.

The first Species has a viscous and glutinous Juice, and is  
of excellent Service in Wounds and malignant Ulcers, at-  
tended with Haemorrhages, in Spitting of Blood, bloody Urine,  
and a Phthisis. The Root is insipid, but Very demulcent, and  
the Juice is Very good in an Haemoptoe from an excessive Te-  
nacity, and in Hernias? . The *Syrupus de Symphyto os Ferne-  
lius* is good in AiperitieS of the Lungs, but not proper sor a  
Cough in old Persons, for it increases it. A Cataplasm of  
the Roots is effectual in Punctures of the Tendons. The Herb  
is good ima Dysentery, and . an Exulceration of the Kidneys  
and Bladder from Cantharides; it is exhibited like the *Ase  
theca, -* hut in a smaller Dose, because of its grosser Mucosness.  
The Flowers bruised and boiled, with an Addition of Syrup  
of *Althaea,* make an excellent Cataplasm for consolidating re-  
cent Wounds. *Hist. Plant. As.cript. Bocrh..*

SYMPHYTUM is also a Name for several Sorts of *Pule  
monaria. ... ,*

SYMPHYTUM MINIMUM. See **BELLIS MINOR.**

It is also a Name, in *Boerhaave,* for *siaeOmphalodes; pumila ; '  
verna ; Symphyii folio... .*

Besides the foregoing Sorts of *Symphytum, Dale* mentions  
the following Species;

. SYMPHYTUM PETRAEUM.'Ossie, *Symphytum pe-  
traeum soliis Thymi.* C. B. P. 280. *Coris carulea maritima,*Ejuid. Rali Hist. I. 882. Tourn. Inst. 652. *Corio ccerulea Mon-  
fpeliaca.* Ger. Emac. 544. *Coris Monfpelienjium,* Park. Theat.  
57 I. *Coris Monsipescsiulana purpurea,* J. B. 3.434:. HEATH-  
PINE. . . ...

It grows in maritime Places, and flowers in *May.* The  
Herb, which is used, is drying, astringent and conglutinant ;  
the Plant is a Vuinerary. There are a Multitude of Plants  
which pass under the Name of *Symphytum Petrarum,* aS *Pru-  
nella, sianicula,. Virga aurea. Cores 'Monsipesisulana, Hyfsipus  
vulgaris. Polium vulgare montanum, Trachelia et Consolidae  
Spocies aquosa,* and some others. *Dioscorides* descrihes the  
*Symphytum Petraum* in the following manner: "It grows on  
" the Rocks, and has Branches like Origanum, but small.  
" Heads, and thin .Leaves like *Thymus.* The whole Plantas  
" ligneous, sweet-scented, of a sweet Taste, and provokes  
" Spittie. . The Root is long, reddish, and about the Thick-  
" ness of a Finger.” After throughly considering this De-  
scription, I cannot persuade myself, that those Authors aro in  
the right, who, with *Thalius,* take the *Symphytum Petraum*to be the same as the *Caryaphyllus Saxatilis ;* or, with *Lobel,*to be a Species of *Prunella* ; \_ or, with *Tabenarnontanuf,* rhe  
same as *Virga aurea. Dale. .*

*Dioscorides* says, that the Root boiled in Hydromel and  
drank, clears the Lungs Of excrementitious Particles, and '  
given in Water cures V omiting cf Blood, and nephritic Dis-  
orders. . Boiled in Wine it cures the Dysentery, and the ‘  
*Fluor Ruber* in Women; and taken in Oxymel, it is effectual

in Ruptures *(Ecchymoses}* and Convulsions. Chewed in the  
Mouth, it allays Thirst, and cures Asperities of the Fauces.  
Made into a Cataplasm, it conglutinares recent Wounds, and '  
cures an *Entcrocele. 'Dios.corides, Lib.* 4. *Cast.* 9. ”

SYMPLESIASMOS; - συμπλασιασμὲν. In *Latin* expressible  
nearly by *Conjunctio QT Apprepinquatio',* a modest Tenn by  
which the Antients expressed the Act of Coition, or Duty of  
Procreation. *Castellus. ' ’*

SYMPTOMA, σύμκταμα» from σὸν, importing Conjuno-  
tion, and πίκτα, to fall or happen; a Symptom or Accidente  
*Symptom* is a Very noted Term in Medicine; and, according  
to *Galen, Lib. de Dift. Syrnpt. Cap.* I, 2. is taken in a large -  
or strict Sense. In a large Acceptation, it signifies whatever  
preternaturally besais a" Person, whether it he a Disease, a  
morbific Cause, or supervening preternatural Accident. In a  
strict Sense, it means mo more than the third or last Species; .  
that is, the Consequences os Diseases, and of their Causes,  
exclusive of the Diseases and Causes themselves, and so is no  
other than a preternatural Affection, which follows the Dis-  
ease, aS the Shadow follows the Body. *Galen. .*

Whatever preternatural Incident, proceeding from the-Dis-  
ease, as, its Cause, besais:a sick Body, yet so-as that it may  
he distinguished from the Disease itselsand itioproximate Cause,-  
is called συμκταμα, " the Symptom’'of that Disease ; when it  
proceeds from a prior Symptom aS its Cause, it is called -  
σύμπνὰμα αυμπτώμὲντος, "-a Symptom of a Symptom.” But.  
whatever happens over and above in a Disease, and owes its'  
Rise to a different Origin from the heforementioned, is ra-..  
ther called ἐπιγένημα, *{Epigenema) imyrnplascr, ^Epigtnomenoni*and ουμ&βηεὰς, *(Symbebecos.) .* S'

Hence it follows, that those Very Symptoms first men-  
tioned, are really Diseases in their Turn, and Very different  
in Number, Variety, and Effects. We may, however, in  
Compliance with the Sentiments of the Ancients, conveni-  
ently enough reduce them, as they do, under three Heads,  
and make them to be either *Injuries of the natural Functions,  
Defaults in Retention and Excretion, or Alterations in the  
Qualities of the Body.* The natural Functions may he said  
to be injured, when they are diminished, abolished, increased.  
beyond due Measure, or depraved ; for example, the Sym-  
ptoms, or Injuries of the Function which regard Appetite, are  
κδυσορεξία *(Dis.orexia) “* a Diminution of the Appetite m-  
" Food; ” an ἀνομξνὰ *(Anorexia) “* an Abolition of the Ap-  
" petite; " atiotiooo; *(Bulymos)* " an immoderate Appetite;"  
and a κίσσα, μαλακία *{Cissea,* or *Malacia)* a " depraved Appe-  
" tite, or a Desire after improper Food.” The Desault, or  
Disorders which sail under the Head 'of *Retention* and *Ex..  
cretion,.are* treated os in their proper Places, when they come  
to he consider'd aS Causes of Diseases. And as to the third  
Head, a Quality os the Body is said to be alter'd or Vitiated,  
when it is... offensive to the outward Senses; and this is con-  
sider'd chiefly with respect to Colour and Smell;'such, for  
Instance, as a -fetid Scent, and a pale, yellow, green, livid,  
red or black Colour os the Skin. *Bocrhe Institut. ' -*

SYMPTOSIS, σίνμκτασες, os the same Original with the,  
preceding, is a Subsidence and Contraction of the Veffeis, as  
it happens under Evacuations, and is opposed to DIoNcosIs,'  
which see ; and. such a *Symptosts* appears not only in Eva-  
cuations and a ρύσις *{Rhysis}* or Flux, but, also,.in a στέγνωσεστ  
*(Secgnosis,* a Constriction or Constipation) and a Suppression  
os the Menses ; as, on the contrary, 'a *Dioncosis* may pro-'  
ceed not only from a Suppression of the Excrements, but, also,  
from Fluxes and Excretions. *Symptosts* signifies, *also,* a fink-,  
ing.and Contraction of the Body and its Limbs, when oppresse  
fed with a Lassitude and Faintness ; which is an Indication,  
according to *Hippocrates, Lib.* περὶ χυμρά, *of* the Violence and  
Malignity *of* the Disease. The Word, also, means a Sinking  
os the Limbs, and is joined with a *Dialysis,* a Resolution, and  
*Paresis,* a Remission. *Lib. An Epid T.* 37.' Again» by *Synt-  
ptosies, crvsm.liortii,* we are to understand the Subsidence and  
Compression os the Vessels, expressed, I *Aph.* 2. by νιενίαγγείη,  
*Ceneangid. .* . It is applied, also, to a sinking, or falling  
away of the Face, Eyes, and other Parts. *Foesius. '*

SYNACTICOS, συνακταάς, from συνάγω, to contract, en-  
clu’d withsa contracting Quality. *Castellus.*

SYN.ESTHESI3, συναἱσβησις, from σὸν, and ἄισδηςις, is used  
sor the Sense which rhe Patient himfels has os his Distemper ;  
sor Instance, of the Tension os an inflamed Part. *Galen de  
M. Me Lib.* I 3. *Lap.* I. The Brain, also, in said to have  
not only an *AEsthesis,* but a *Synasthesis. ~ 'Castellus. \_*

SYN.ETION, συ,αιταν, from σὸν, and *aulicr,* a Cause, ' is the  
same as CcNcAUSA, which see.

SYNAGELASTICOS, συιαγελατοὰς, from σὸν and αγελάζἀ,  
to congregate, is an Epithet of inch jsjstj swim together  
in Shoals.

. SYNAGMA, πὸκγμα, from *ermajya,* to bring together, a  
Concretion, Coition, Coagmentati on. Thus, 6 *Epid. Sect.*

3. *Aph. st . -* τὸ μὲν οὐρησιν σκταγμα παιδόσεσι μᾶλλον, " a Concre-  
" tionsafrer-inaking Water, is incident mostly in Children.''  
Thet is. Concretion os such calcalous Matter as produces the  
Stone in the Bladder.- *Galen* here expounds, τὸ σύ.αγμα by τῆς  
σίνστασινκαὶ πόξιν, a Composition, and Concretion ; and in *ilumExe-  
gesis fae* says, that - *Synagma* is either a Concretion, or an  
" Enaeorema, or an Hypostasis, or a Tophus, which last is  
" probably the Meaning of the Word in 6 *EpidP*

SYNANASTOMOSIS, ίυ-.οοαΓομασις, a Connection of dif-  
ferent Blood-Vessels.

SYNANCHE, συνἀρχη. See ANGINA.

SYNARTHROSIS, συνἀρθρωσες. See ARTICULATIO.

SYNCAMPE, συγκαμπό, from κύματα, to hend, in *Hippo-  
crates,* is the Joint or Flexure where the upper Part os the  
Arm is joined to the lower. *Castellus.*

SYNCAUSIS, σύγκαυσις, from σύν, and καιυ, to burn;  
*Lat. Combustio,* in *Hippocrates de R. V. J. A.* is apply'd  
to a Torrefaction of the Excrements by an internal, febrile  
Heat.

SYNCHONDROSIS, σχγχοἱδρωσις, from χοἱδρος, a Car-  
tilage, is a Connexion of Bones by the Intervention os a.  
Cartilage; thus -the Ribs are connected to the Sternum, the  
Bodies of the Vertebrje to each other ; as are, also, the Offa  
Pubis.- -

SYNCHRISMATA, συγχρισμικτα, from χμὲνν to anoint,  
are Ointments of the Class of *Acapa,* so called by *Paulus  
Al pin eta, Lib.ss. Cap.* I5. *Galen,* also, *de Antid. Lib.* II.  
*Cap.* 6. among other Antidotes, mentions some Ointments,  
which *Asclepiades* called *Synchrscfmata.*

SYNCHYSlS, σύγχυσΐς, from σογχύω, to confound, a Con\*,  
fusion, Συγχυσες ὅλων, in 6 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aph.* I. is a Confu-  
sion and Perturbation of all the Humours in Concoction,  
from the Imbecility of the Stomach. *Synchysis,* also, in  
particular signifies a Disease of the Eye, consisting in a  
Confusion of the Humours, generally proceeding from a.  
Violent Blow, sometimes from an Inflammation os the-Uvea,.  
occasioning a Rupture of the Veffeis, and an Eruption of the  
Humours. *Castellus.*

SYNCIPUT, corruptly for SINCIPUT. s Ἀ

SYNCLEISIS, σίνγκλεισις, / from σὸν, and -κλείω, to shut,  
a Conclusion, or Close, and apply'd to the Veins in the fol-  
lowing Passage of *Hippocrates, Lib. de Morbo Sacro, pridur rd*αυιην συεῖειιασι, καὶ συγκλεεσεις ἔχει, ἀίὰτε άισὕἀνεσθαε ἠν τις πωος ἡ πόστασις  
γίνκται τω ανθρώπω: " The VeinS have their Course towards it,  
" [the Heart] 2nd there Conclude, or are closed up, so as  
" that it is sensible of any Pain or Contraction happening  
" to the Patient.” But perhaps, RS *Foesius* well observes, and  
the Construction seems best to warrant, the Meaning is that  
the Heart, of which he was speaking, ἔχει συγκλείσιις, " has

the *Syncleis.esst* or contains in itself Conclusions ; that is,  
the Extremities of these Vesteis by which the Humours and  
Spirits are convey'd to that Part, which, by that Means, is  
immediately sensible of any Paln or Uneasiness incident to  
the whole Body. ...

SYNCOMISTOS, συγκομιστὸς, from σὸν, implying Mix-  
; ture, and κράζω, lignifying, among other Senses, Io have, or  
contain ; mixed all the Parts together. Thus *[Lib.* 2. *vest*διαιϊης) συγευνμιστα, in Foods are thofe which are taken intire  
’ with all their -Juices, in Opposition to *hepi(zcra) dry; and  
crvyxafurti asm.,,* is- Bread made of the whole Corn. See  
**ARTos.**

SYNCOPE, συγκοπό, from σὸν, and *xifdlv,* to cut, or  
- strike. Swooning. . '

If there be any Part of medicinal Knowledge which de-'  
serves, in a more than ordinary Measure, to be clearly ex-  
plain’d and understood, it is certainly that which treats of  
the Forces of the human Bedy, and their Causes ; since the  
whole Strength and Energy of Nature, which constitute the  
the Soundness and Perfection of Life, with regard to the  
Mind as well aS Body, by which Diseases are both prevented  
and cured, and by which Death itself is averted and delay'd,  
are observ'd to consist only in these Forces, which exert them-  
selves in a certain, determinate, and efficacious Motion: For  
as a Person may be said to he of a robust Nature and firm  
Body» when, being in his perfect Health and Strength, he is  
not easily injur'd and incommoded by external Causes; or  
when he suffers’ Detriment from them, recovers, and is  
restor’d by meer Strength of Nature, without .any confide-  
table Assistance of Medicine; so,'on the contrary, it is a  
Sign of Weakness of Nature, when any one, from a  
Decay, or languid State of those Forces, be render’d  
subject to Various Disorders, and seldom emerges and reco-  
vers from them without the Help of the Physician. And,  
indeed, if we take a View of Diseases in their several Stages,.  
we shall find, that all Hopes os Recovery appear to he sounded  
only on the Strength of the Patient : sor is thia should hap-  
pen to fail on a sudden, and for any considerable Time, it is

very certain that Life is in Danger. Even that Malignity,  
**which** often attends Diseases, wjll he found to Consist, for  
the most Part, in this Decay of the Forces; so that from  
this weak State there lies an easy Passage to Death, which it-  
seis is nothing but a full Cessation of the Strength on winch  
the vital Motions depend.

Since, then, we stand in Inch absolute Necessity of these  
Forces, that without them the Physician can do nothing,  
either for preserving or restoring Health, I have often won-  
dered how it comes to pafs, that among so great a Multitude  
os good Authors, and under such Improvements in Medi-  
cine, which every Day receives new Lights, so few have at-  
tempted to set this most useful Point in Medicine in a just  
Light. There are, indeed, several Opinions scatter'd up and  
down in the Writings of Physicians concerning the Causes of  
the Forces, which some, who refer all the vital and me-  
chanic Motions of the Body, both Voluntary and involuntary,  
to some higher Principle, consider aS the Effcct os the Soul;  
others, who deduce the Strength and motive Force of the  
Solids, by which the Fluids are directed, from a highly  
moveable Matter, of an aereo- oethereo telastic Nature, con-  
tained in the Blood, endeavour to establish their Opinion by  
quite, contrary Arguments. AS the Subject is not yet ex-  
hausted, nor, as we imagine, well explained as it deserves  
by bare Authorities, and thefe too of opposite Sentiments,  
we shall crave Leave, in this present Discourse, where we  
shall treat os a *Syncope* and *Lypothymy,* to interpose our own  
Judgment, which we take to he just and right, in this'  
Affair.

But before we enter upon a more particular Explication of  
this Subject, we think it proper first of all to examine  
what Condition os the Forces is requir'd to Constitute  
a strong or a weak Nature. In attempting this, is to he  
remark'd, that though all the Functions of our Body,  
animal. Vital, and natural, are perform'd solely by the Mo-  
tion *of* the Solids and Fluids, we are by no Means to argue  
from hence, as in other corporeal Matter, or conclude from  
the Efficacy of the same, and the great Power of Moving,  
the extraordinary Firmness of the Strength, and, what depends  
upon it, the Soundness of the Health .. For since the Struc-  
ture of the human Body is, by the infinitely wise Creator  
contrived in fuch a Manner, that only a determinate Num-  
her and Measure of Motions are subservient to the Forces  
necessary for Health, it amply, follows, that we are only to  
call that Nature robust and found, in which we perceive no  
excessive nor deficient, but a moderate and equable Proportion  
of Motions ; as, on the contrary, those Bedies are to be ac-  
counted weak which are easily excited to disorderly Motions  
from some flight external Cause. The Truth of this Aster..  
tion is illustrated by only considering the disorderly, and  
exalted even to the Degree of convulsive Agitations of the  
Heart, Arteries, and the rest of the Members, which, tho\*  
they indicate an extraordinary Efficacy of Motion, can yet  
by no Means be taken for a salutary Measure of Strength,  
or such as is accommodated to the Confirmation of Health,.  
but are rather Prognostics of an extreme Decay of the vital  
Forces, and oftentimes Death itself.

This premised, we proceed to consider the sudden Decay  
or Failure os the natural Forces, of which there are three  
principal Degrees : The first Degree consists in a remarkable  
Diminution of the Strength of the Body, and is known  
principally by these Signs, an extraordinary and unusual  
Lassitude of the Body, with an Inertness and Indisposition  
os the Limbs to Voluntary Motions, a Torpor, or Numbness  
os the Senses, Loss of Appetite, Restlessness, Anxiety aheut  
the Praecordia, a weak and stow Pulse, with a Refrigeration  
and Heaviness of the Extremities. The next Gradation, on  
Account of its being a greater Defect or Failure of the  
Strength of the Body and Spirits, is called a *Lipothymy,*which begins with a Paleness of the Face, Lips, and Cheeks,  
and a Stupor os all the Senses, so that the Patient is quite insen-  
sible of what is done to him; a Sortos Dimness of Sight, also,  
seines him, his Pulse beats Very small, he salis to the Ground,  
and his extreme Parts are deprived os their natural Heat, and  
refrigerated. The third and last, aS well as worst Degree,  
constitutes a *Syncope,* in which the Patient is deprived of all  
Manner of Strength, both of Body and Mind, and seems to  
he dead ; sor he sails to the Ground quite speechless, as if op-  
pressed with a profound Sleep, and lies immoveable, without  
the Appearance of Convulsions or Tremblings; the Pulse and  
Respiration are intercepted, the Limbs are refrigerated, and  
collapsed, he has the *Facies Hippocratica,* and a copious  
Eruption of cold Sweat about his Temples.

After a Fit of the Lipothymy, or Syncope, has spent ist  
T0rce) the Patient by Degrees recovers his Senses, fetching  
de?p Sigha» the Motion os the Heart is restor’d, and conse-  
quentiy the Pulse, which before was very weak or quite in-  
sensible,, beats higher and brisker; the Anxieties .cease; the

Heat returns into the extreme Parts ; the Fare, which w.. j  
contracted and pale, becomes more explicated and red.  
all the suppressed Functions by little and littie resume rhnir  
Office; and the Patient, who but the Day before was takenfor dead, now seems to enjoy perfect Health ; only he still  
complains of an extraordinary Lassitude and Imbecillity of  
the Limbs, and os the whole Body.

' Though these terrible Disorders come suddenly and unex-  
pectedly, there are, however, some Symptoms which give  
Warning of their Approach: .The principal os these are, a  
Languor os the whole Body, with an unusual Weakness,  
Vertigo, a Ringing in the Ears, and 4 sudden Change of  
Colour in the Face. In some the preceding Signs are Ofc '\*  
rations, PandiculatinnS, and Anxieties aheut the Praecordia,  
with an unequal Pulse, and a Sense of Horripilation, attended  
sometimes with a Distension and Rumbling of the Abdomen s  
from Flatulences.

From the Premisses, it will not be difficult to know how  
to distinguish a *Syncope* and *lApothymy* from other Disorders,  
and how they may and ought to he known by Physicians.  
For, first of all, they differ from an Epilepsy, which indeed  
is preceded by some flight Kinds of Paintings, which attack  
the Patient hesore his Body is agitated with convulsive Mo-  
tionS and Contractions, but yet fall short of a *Lipothymy.*They differ, also, from an Apoplexy, in which Disease,  
though under the Abolition of both the internal aS well as  
external Senses, there still remains a pretty strong Pulse of  
the Arteries, with a Respiration, though very difficult, and  
attended with a Stertor; which are Phenomena not obfer-  
Vable in a simple *Lipothymy.* And they are distinguish'd, in  
the last Place, from an hysteric Suffocation; for in this latter  
you may observe, indeed, an extraordinary Perturbation of  
the Senses, but the Fauces are at the same Time extremely  
straiten'd, and under a Strangulation, aS it were, by a Cord ;  
the Arteries are agitated with Violent Motions ; and the Face  
appears of a lively red ; the contrary to which Symptoms  
happens in Lipothymies, as it appears when a *Syncope, as*it often happens. Joins itself with an hysteric Fit ; for in  
that Case, there is a sudden Alteration os the sorementioffd  
Symptoms.

As to the Subjects most obnoxious to these Affections, we  
are taught by Experience that such Disorders are most inci-  
dent to Persons of a phlegmatic and torpid Nature; or those  
who, on Account of a tender Contexture of the Vessels and  
Fibres, are. of a spongy Habit of Body; full of Blond and  
Juices; such, also, as being tenderly educated in Idleness,  
are incapable os bearing Hardships, and are easily disorder'd  
by any flight external Cause, as by a Temperature of the  
Air hotter or colder than ordinary, or by . Medicines, or  
eVen by Aliments, os, what is more, by an ungrateful Smell  
alone. And since there have been observ'd by the best of  
Physicians, a surprizing Harmony and Consent hetween  
the Functions of the Body and those of the Mind, we  
may reckon among the Number of those who are ob-  
noxious to such Diseases, such aS are prone to sudden and  
Violent Commotions of the Mind, as Anger, Impatience,  
Feas, and Variety of confus'd Imaginations. Hence we see  
the Reason why, in respect of Age, Children and old Per-  
sons, and of Sexes, Women more than Men, are exposed  
to Syncopes and Fainting-Fits; and most os all. Women  
with Child, or when waken'd with Hemorrhages, through  
an immoderate Flux of the MenseS, or Lochia, or much  
fatigu'd in Childbirth.

Is we now proceed to examine into the Causes of these  
Disorders, there is no Person of competent- Knowledge in  
Medicine, but will ascribe them to a Visions and diforder'y  
Motion and Contexture of the Blood ; for aS a\* free and  
equable Influx of a sufficient Quantity of well temper’d Blood  
into each particular Part, and by that Means a due Distribu-  
tion of the spirituous Liquid throughout the Nerves, con-  
statutes all the Strength and Forces on which the Vigour  
of the Functions, whether animal or/natural, intirely dt-  
pend, so, on the contrary, when there iS a remarkable Dt..  
cay *os* the Strength, which manifesta itself by a Diminution  
os all the Functions, we inay Very justly conclude that  
there is some Disorder in the arterial and nervous Fluids.  
We have fully demonstrated elsewhere that the Progress  
of all the Fluids through the Body, and their Influx  
into the several Parts and Organs, wholly depend on the  
Hears, which is the *Primum Mevens,* and *Uliimum Moriens,*or moves and lives first, and dies last, aS being the principal  
Machine, which with its Motions animates’ all the other  
Parts. There can he no Donbt, then, but that the Cause  
of a Prostration of rhe Body, and ‘ a Fainting, is to  
he deduced from a Diminution or total Suspension of rhe  
Motions of rhe Heart. And we are the more confirm’d .in  
this Persuasion, by considering that the esiential and characte-  
ristrc Sign of a *Syncope* and *Lipothymy, is a very* sinaii, or no

**Pulse, -which is -St .true: Indicator of rhe -Motherof the  
Heart. ' . . : ... . . ,ss-„**

Since, therefore, **we are** .oblig'd in so many Respects, *is*not sor all Thin^ that pass within oarselv.es, to the Motion  
of the Heart, it will he of very great Use, . briefly, though  
accurately, to explain this Motion from its natural Causes :  
That the Substance of the Heart is muscular, is an Assertion  
not only of *Hippocrates,* whe lived so many Ages ago, but  
of all the famous Anatomists of our Times ; sor if we rightly  
examine all the Properties which any Way belong to the  
Texture of a Muscle, we shall find them all in the same  
Manner existing in the Structure of the Heart , we may ob-  
serve herein a pretty strong Tendon, which surrounds the  
' Vefieis in the Basis of the Hears, and is here, as it is in all  
other Muscles, the Beginning and End of Motion, and is  
very justly supposed to produce the *Pena Cava,* and, in an  
especial Manner, the Great Artery. Into this Tendon are  
inserted two Kinds of Fibres, dispos'd in such admirable  
Order,, as very fitly to constitute a *Biventer* Muscle ; sor the  
exterior Fibres, which wind about the Cone in Ihe Manner  
**of** a Screw, are inserted into **the** Tendon of the opposite  
Side ; but the interior Fibres are inserted in an inverted Or-  
der. Besides these common Fibres, there are others proper  
to each Ventricle, of which the internal proceed in like  
-Manner in a contrary Direction, and in the lest Ventricle are  
more numerous and robust, for the Sake of **a** stronger- Pro-  
pulsion of the Blood over the whole Body, and to its remotest  
Parts ; but in the right Ventricle they are fewer and more flac-  
cid, as serving only to propel the Blood into the adjacent Lungs.  
The Motion os thefe Fibres is, also, the same with that of  
the Fibres of other Muscles; as is, also, .their Contraction,  
which consists in an Abbreviation, that they may acquire as  
much in Breadth aS they lose in Length, by which Means  
the Cone may always approach nearer the Base, whence a  
Tumor is observed not only externally, but principally in the  
internal Parts. Hence, when the Auricles os the Ventricles  
are contracted, the Sides touch one another, and so expel the  
contained Fluid. The Nerves, which impart Life and Vi-  
gour to all these Muscles are implanted in the Basis of the  
Heart, and the Roots of the Veffeis, which were hesore ob-  
served to he Tendons of the Heart, and are Branches of the  
eighth and intercostal Pair; to say nothing of the coronary  
Veins and Arteries, which are dispers'd in great NumherS  
over the muscular Structure of the Heart, and greatly assist  
its Motion.

Thet the Heart moves then, we are convinc'd from its Fa-  
bric, as well as the Evidence of Sense; but there, is a double  
Motion which belongs to it ; one of Dilatation, called by  
**the** *Greeks, Diastole,* by which the Ventricles of the **Heart  
are** dilated, and its Fibres lengthen'd towards the Sides, to  
admit the Influx of the Blood from the Auricles; and **the**other of Constriction, or *Systole,* by which the Fibres are con-  
tracted, and the Blood, as by an hydraulic Machine, is for-  
ced into the Canals of the Arteries, and from thence into  
those os the Veins, and from those again into the right An-  
ricle, by which Means Circulation is performed.

In contemplating thefe Subjects, there arises **a** Doubt of  
no small Moment, which is, whether the Diastole of the  
Heart he promoted by the plentiful. Influx os the Blood din  
standing the same. And here we are notos Opinion, that this  
simple and spontaneous Restitution depends only on the  
Blood, fince it resists a strong Pressure of the Hand as much  
as the Systole, which we cannot imagine to be owing to the  
Force of the Blond, especially when we observe, that the  
Hearts of Fishes, after they are pulled out of their Bedies,  
**and** are empty of all Manner of Liquor, retain their Diastole,  
as well as Systole, for a considerable Time. It is much more  
probable, that the Diastole proceeds as well from the different  
Series of Fibres of this wonderful Mu sole, .as .from the Influx  
of a Very fubtile, elastic Fluid, convey'd by the Nerves, and  
of a spirituous Bloods The Influx os a nervous Fluid into  
the Fibres of the Heart, is proved by that well-known Ex-  
periment of *Willis* and *Leaner,* in which the Nerves in the  
Neck helonging to the eighth Pair heing divided, and those  
winch proceed from the intercostal Plexus, ty'd, and the  
Influx of the Blond into the musculous Substance os the  
Heart intercepted, the Heart is deprived of all Motion. SO  
that it is Very certain, that the Bloed, as it is endu'd with a  
het, intestine Motion, and impregnated with aereo-aethereo-  
elastic Particles, aS well aS the nervous Liquid, arc greatiy  
instrumental in promoting the Act os Dilatation. And the  
**same** will he further illustrated by this Experiment, that the  
Pulse of. the Heart in an Animal, aster it has ceased, may  
he restored for some Moments by Means of Heat, or foment-  
ing the Heart, with het Water.

But though what we have advanced appears so clear and  
evident, as not to be question'd, There, are. still some so in-  
credulous as to object against our Doctrine of the Motion

of the Heart, in "which we suppose it he the *first Mover,*being of Opininn, that there is in an *Embria,* a certain  
*Punctum Saliens,* which is, as it were, a Rudiment of a Heart,  
before the Structure of the Heart is finished. But, in my  
Judgment we arc to have very. different Notions os an Ani-  
Inal, while yet imperfect, and under Formation, and one ac-  
rually formed, and compleat in all its Parrs, and produced into  
the World ; for which Reason it can hardly he allow'd to draw  
Inferences from one State to another quite different ; sor in this  
littie Bubble, as in a Compendium, is included that architectonic  
Spirit, ,which is of itself sufficient to communicare Motion  
-without the Help of many Organs, and extends its Work-  
manship by still framing Parts without Parts on all Sides j which  
Actions, in a perfect Animal, are not performed without the  
Help of Organs.

Having thus explain'd the Structure and, natural Consti-  
tution of the Hears, and inquir'd into its genuine Use and  
Function, it will he easy for us to attain to the Knowledge  
of its preternatural State, and to give clear and distinct De-  
finitions as well of a *Syncope* aS *Lipothymy,* which, by the  
Consent of Physicians os all Ages, depend on a depraved Mo-  
tion of the Heart. A *Syncope* is a fudden Check or Stop put  
to the Motion of the Heart, attended with a Vast Loss of  
Strength and Suspension *of* the Functions both of Body and  
Mind, proceeding from a vital Obstruction, or great lmpe-  
xiiment of the Influx of a spirituous Liquid by the Nerves, -  
and of a well-temper'd Blond through the coronary VeflelS  
into the muscular Substance of the Heart. Nor does the De-  
finition of that other Species of a Privation os Sense, call'd  
*Lipothymy,* require much Alteration from the former, aS dif-  
fering only in Degree from a *Syncepe,* and consisting not  
in a total Suspension of the Motion of the Heart, but in a  
Very weak and low Degree os the same.

These Things being premised, let us now proceed to in-  
quire into the remote Causes which contribute towards the  
Production os these severe and. formidable Disorders. And  
since the proximate Causes either of a total Interruption, or  
great Deficiency of the Motion of the Heart, consists in a  
suspended, or sparing and irregular Influx of a nervous Fluid,  
and laudable Blood, as sufficiently appears from what has  
been said, it follows, that these are the two main Points which  
deserve our Consideration. For, first, it is certain from ge-  
neral Experience, that. Persona labouring under a Weakness  
of the Head and nervous System, and are frequentiy assiicted  
with preffiVe Pains, Vertigo, and Ringing in the Ears, cold.  
Rheum, Stuffings of the Head, Dimness os Sight, and trouble-  
some Sleep, are very subject not only to extreme Lowness of  
Spirits, and Loss of Strength, but, also, to Paintings and  
Swoonings. :

But nothing in the whole Series Of Causes will sooner,  
or in a more Violent Degree induce the Distempers treated  
Of, than Vehement Perturbations of the Mind, particularly  
panic Terrors, Fear, and Sorrow. For tho 'the Vital and me-  
chanic MotinnS, of which Nature are those os the Heart and  
Arteries, and other Canals appointed for the Secretion and  
Excretion of the Humours, as well aS those of the Stomach  
and Intestines, do not directly and immediately depend on  
that thinking, and intelligent Principle within.us, which we  
call the *Soul,* whose Office it is rather to direct and regulate,  
aster a Manner .unknown to us, those Motions which are Vo-  
luntary; yet we are convinced by the closest Observation and  
Experience, that from the admirable and intimate Harmony  
which subsista between the voluntary and involuntary Funo-  
tions, that the Affections or Passions of the Mind have a sur-  
prizing Force and Efficacy in disturbing and interrupting the -  
Vital Motions in our Bodies. Hence if we curioufly examine  
the Manner os Actionjof a Terror, or Fright, which among  
all the Passions is the most destructive of the Oeconomy of  
the Vital Motions, we shall find it to be of fuch a Nature,  
that by causing a Constriction of the external Parts, it pro-  
cures an excessive Congestion of the Blood at the Heart and  
Vesteis connected with it, the plain Consequences os which  
are) Cold ness of the extreme Parts, a prodigious Languor .and  
Numbness Of the Limbs, Anxieties of the Praecordia, Pal-  
pi tation of the Heart, with a great Difficulty of Breathing,  
and a small and low Pulse; all which Symptoms are more  
certainly consequent if there be an immoderate Redundance  
of the Blond. Nor are the Effects of Fear, or Dread, on the  
Apprehension of some imminent Danger, less surprizing, since,  
by diminishing the Influx of the nervous Liquid into the so.  
;veral Organs os Motion,; they greatiy retard the equable  
Progress of the Binod, and disturb the due Circulation and  
Distribution os its most spirituous Part, so that it is no Won-  
der is the Consequences are a Vast Loss of Strength and sud-  
den Failure os the vital and animal Forces; winch is the more  
formidable in weak. Subjects, or such aS are already debili-  
rated by a Disease, or some ether Cause.

There are also many Circumstances belonging yowhat **we**.call the *Nan-Naturals,* which are assistant in promoting these  
Disorders.. Among those, what deserves our first Notice is  
a bad Regimen os Diet ; for as Aliments abounding with  
good Juices, when taken in proper Quantities, are disposed  
tor the Generation of good and lymphatic Blood, which is  
the Support of the Strength; so, on the contrary. Foods,  
which are crude, and afford hut small Nourishment, if fish-..  
fisted upon sor a considerable Time, by mere Want of  
Nutriment, highly contribute to Paintings and Lipothymies.  
And not only Diet, but the Temperature of the.Air, is also  
a procatarctic Cause of these Disorders ; for if the Air he too  
cold and humid, or too hot and sultry, and impregnated with  
Multitudes of impure Exhalations, it becomes Very detrimen-  
tal to the Strength and Vigor os the Bo.ly. With these .  
Causes may be ranked immoderate Watchings and Labour,  
which, hy keeping the Solids and Fluids in continual Action,  
cause a Dissipation of the spirituous and subtile Parts, by winch  
means the Mass of Blond is altered from its due T empera-  
ture, and all our Functions, as we. find, by daily Experience,  
begin to languish..

A *Lipothymy* is also srequentiy occasioned by a sphacelous -  
Corruption, either internal or external, and of all things the  
most prejudicial to the Oeconomy of the vital Motions.  
The Truth of this Position will appear not only from she  
Consideration of malignant and contagious Diseases, as the  
- Petechia, Dysentery, and pestilential Fevers, but of chronical  
Diseases, particularly the Scurvy, Cachexy and Dropsy, where,  
aS the Corruption and Putrefaction increase, all the Forces of  
Nature, together with the Motions of the Heart, languish  
-and decay. Not unlike are the Effects of Opiates and Nar-  
cotics imprudently exhibited, whose Way of Operation con-  
sista principally in mixing their sulphureous. and noxious Ef-  
fluvia with the Substance of the Fluids, and so contaminatio  
ing those highly moveable Parts, as to render them incapable  
- of performing their Functions according to the Laws of Na-  
ture. Besides the forementioned Causes, there is one, which  
is somewhat surprising; I mean, fragrant and sweet SmeUS.  
These, tho' otherwise Very grateful to Nature, are yet found  
to he offensive and prejudicial to Women subject to Hysterics,  
or those whose Bodies are weakened by any. other Disease  
to such a Degree, that all the Symptoms are exasperated by  
, them, and the Patient salis down in a Syncope, and lies for  
dead. The Reason of so remarkable an Effect, as we ima-  
gine, consuls in that fuch strong odoriferous Substances, by  
their Vaporous Quality, suppress more and more the elastin  
Force of the nervous Fluid, which was before much dimi-  
nished by the Violence of the preceding Distamper, in the.  
same manner as Preparations of Castor have sometimes good,  
sometimes bad Effects, according to the Vastly different Con-  
stitution of thepervous Juice and Fibres. . . ..

Among other Causes of these Disorders, we are not m  
omit Poisons wish Cathartics and Emetics of a Violent and  
caustic Quality, which, by exalting strong Spasms in the uni-  
versal System os the nervous Parts, with Crilpations and Con-  
tortions in the highly sensible Tube of the Intestines, inter-  
cept the equable Influx of the Blood and highly subtile Fluid  
into the several Parts, and thus occasion a Violent and some-  
times mortal Syncope. From the same immediate Cause it  
happens, that we may observe that a Violent *Lipothymy,* and  
such as salis little short of a *Syncope,* Usually succeeds such  
Diseases as were attended with very sharp Pains; and the same  
has heen often known to proceed from a Violent Fit of An-  
ger; whence the ancient Physicians used to call this Species  
of *Syncope* by the particular Name of *Cardia.* For tho' in  
he the Nature of this Disorder to exert its destructive Force  
principally upon the biliary Ducts, it cannot he avoided, het  
that, on account of that remarkable Consent of Parts, which  
subsist between these Parts and the Stomach, Lungs and Heart,  
by means os the eight Pain of Nerves, and the common Par  
Vagum, all these sensible Parts will at. the same time he  
Fellow-Sufferers, and labour under severe Spasms.

*- A Lipothemy is no* less incident to Persons whose Strength  
has heen much exhausted by immoderate Haemorrhages, or  
any other excessive Excretions. On this Occasion I cannot  
but observe, that I have several times known Persons who  
.. have indulged themselves in the immoderate Use of Venereal  
Pleasures, contract by Degrees *Lipothymies,* and even *Syn»  
cepes.* And nothing is. more frequent than, after copious  
Evacuations by Sweat and Stool, Phlebotomy unseasonably ad-  
minister'd, Bloed lost by Wounds, or any other excessive  
Profusions of the same, for the Patient to sail into Fainting-  
Fits, especially if proper Preservatives he not at hand. And  
the Reason is obvious; for since hy such Accidents not only  
the more subtile Part of the Blood, which is the Foundation  
of the Strength, is exhausted, het the Quantity itself os the  
Fluids is diminished, it is no wonder if- rhe Dilatation of the  
Heart and its Veflels, which ought to keep pace alternately

with **the** Systole, is by the same means prevented, and oon-  
sequmtiy, the Motion of the Heart itfctf fufpended, in which  
consists the very. Nature of a *Lipothymy*; which Disorder in,  
in such Cases, more frequent and incident to Persons of a ten-  
der Constitution, or who have long continued in an erect Po-  
sture, by which the Course of the Bloed to the Head is much  
more obstructed than in other Situations.

Again, the Motion of the Heart may he weakened, and **a**vast Loss of Strength occasioned, by an excessive Repletion,  
owing to a thick and Viscid Blood, which heing incapable of  
making its Progress through the narrow Channels os the co-  
ronary Veflels, is there congested, and so diminishes the Sy-  
stole, of the Heart and its Veffeis. And nothing more dis.  
poses to mortal *Syncopes* than a polypous Concretion of Hu-  
mours adhering to the Cavities of the Heart, and the Conti-  
guous Vestel, as is confirmed by Multitudes of Instances.  
For Concretions in those Places, by their Bulk intercepting  
the Circulation of the Bloed through the. whole Body, must  
at last of necessity, if not removed, destroy all Vital Mo-  
tion. . - . ..-». -

Phving thus assigned the Causes of these Disorders, we pro-  
ceed to the Prognosis, and to examine the Signs froth which  
we may he enabled to predict a good or bad Event to them.  
And here I would have it' most carefully observed, that **the**Danger in such Cases is to he estimated with regard to **the**Diversity os the Nature, and Causes. Thus we are told by *Hipo-  
pocrates, 2 Aph. 4.1,* " that they who often sail into Violent  
" Paintings without a manifest Cause, die suddenly.\*' For in  
this Case, there generally is a polypous Coagulum firmly im-  
pacted in the Vessels of the Heart and Lungs, which discovers  
Itself upon Dissection. A *Syncope,* also, is generally observed  
to he mortal, when it happens after a difficult Childbirth, in  
winch the Patient has been extremely fatigued by the Un- ο  
Ikilfuiness of the Midwise, in exciting her to unseasonable Ef-  
forts sor Delivery, and has suffered an immoderate Profusion  
of Blood from the *Uterus.* The Patient, in a *Syncepe* thus con-  
tracted, lies in a copious and cold Sweat, with a Refrigeration  
of the extreme Parts, the Breath expired is cold, the Coun-  
tenance pale, and she can by no Remedies be recalled to  
Lise. Noris that Species of *Syncope,* which seizes the Pa-  
tient under Hysterics void of Danger; and we have often  
known .Women, in such Casos, taken for dead, and com-  
mitted to Burial.

An extraordinary Loss of Strength in malignant Distempers,  
aS in high Fevers, and a Proneness in the Very Beginning to..  
Faintings, especially, in an erect Posture, is a most certain  
Sign that Life is in danger. Nor is it of good Prognostication  
to he dejected in Mind, contrary Io Custom, utterly to de-  
spond, and to give over all Hopes of Life, tho' the Spirits,  
in other, respects, are calm and composed; especially if these  
Symptoms, m- an acute Fever, are attended with a Delirium  
and. a languid Respiration, with a remarkable Smallness, or  
tremulous Palpitation of the Pulse. In the confluent Small-  
Pox, also, is the Patient, as it srequentiy happens, through  
the intolerable . Pain and Heat at the Time of Suppuration,  
he seized with a *Ldpotbyrny,* and particularly in an erect Po-  
sture, he is in imminent Danger of Death ; for soon after  
succeed Refrigerations of the whole Body, a Constriction of  
the Skim a Disappearance of the Pustules, and then mortal  
Convulsions, Ἀ *Syncepe* seizing a Person already weakened by  
other Causes, on occasion of a Vchment Fit of Anger, or **the**Exhibition of a strong Cathartin or Emetic, becomes mortal,  
unless proper Remedies he instantly administred. The same  
Disorder in Children, excited by Worms lancinating the ner-  
vous Coats of the Stomach, is generally mortal; and we have  
seen the dead Worms crawling out of the Month a little be- ..  
fore the Death of the Patient. . - . .

. .A *Lipothymy,* or *Syncepe,* attendant on hysteric and hypo- '  
chondriao Cases, occasioned by a Regurgitation os the Blood  
to the Heart and Lungs, through an extraordinary Distension  
of the Stomach by Flatulences,, leaves room sor a Cure. And  
a sudden Fit of Fainting or Swooning, proceeding from some  
external Cause, as the immoderate Heat of a Stove or Bag-  
nio, or Venesection too freely administred, and especially  
when Women or Children are the Subjects, is not so much  
to he dreaded. In general, it is to be observed, that the  
flighter the Cause of fuch Disorders is, the less is the Danger  
from them.

The Cure principally consists in answering the. two .follow-  
ing Indications: The first of these requires, that in the Very  
Paroxysm the Motion of the Heart, which is the Fountain  
of all the Vital Heat and Forces, may, by proper and effectual  
Remedies, with all possible Speed , he restored. ...

The other directs us to make use of the first Opportunity,  
when the Paroxysm is past, to provide ourselves with proper  
Medicines *sot* removing the Causes, and so preventing **the**Return of so dangerous a Disorders .

In order to answer the first Indication, let the Patient; 'at  
the I ime of the Fis, he kept in a convenient Posture, not  
too much’ inclining nor erect, and in a serene, temperate, and  
spacious Place ; and in order to provoke and recall the In-  
flux of the Spirits, it will he proper to irritate and animate  
the sensible Parts with external Remedies, winch are of a pe-  
netrating Quality. For this End, let there he a Superfufion  
of cold Water over the whole Face, let the Lips he rubbed with  
common Salt, and apply to the Nostriis strong Vinegar, with  
Balsam of Lise, or English Volatile Sals, which is nothing but  
the Volatile Salt of Sal Ammoniac, impregnated with the ce-  
phalic Oiis of Rue, Mint, and Lavender. It may, also, he offer-  
vice to rub the Eyelids with a few Drops of some spirituous  
Water, particularly the Balsam of Lise, and to use strong  
Frictions os the whole Region of the Breast, and the ex-  
treme Parts with hot Cloths, impregnated with some corrobora-  
tive Water.

When the Patient, by the Use of these Remedies, begins  
to come to himself, it will he proper to administer some in-  
ternal Medicines, in order to revive the Strength. For this  
purpose Wine is of excellent Service, and especially old  
*Rhenisu,* which far exceeds all other Wines. Much Good,  
also, may be expected from the Use os spirituous and aromatic  
Waters, particularly those of Cinnamon, Lillies of the Val-  
ley, Roses, Baum, and Orange and Lemon-Peel, prepared  
with or without Wine.

A Physician, who intends a perfect Cure of these Disor-  
ders, and to prevent all Relapses, must first acquire a com-  
petent Knowledge of the Causes, and accommodate his Re-  
medies to them. Thus, if a *Syncope* owes its Rise to severe  
Pains, or a Violent Fit of Anger, in this Case mild Anodynes  
afford present Relief, and the more effectually, if mix’d  
.with analeptic Waters, not too spirituous, but endued also  
with fomewhat of an anodyne Virtue. A sovereign Re-  
Inedy of this Nature is the mineral anodyne Liquor, im--  
pregnated with some Drops of Oil of Mace, or mixed with  
double the Quantity of Essence of Castor. Accommodated  
to the same Purpose, are *Sydenham? s* Laudanum, and analep-  
tic Powders, fuch as the *Pulvis Marchionis,* mixed with one  
or two Grains of Castor or *Theriaca Calestis,* which I have  
found by Experience to he Very safe Remedies. If a Cardiac  
*Syncope* proceed from an acido-bilious Humor settled in the  
*Primes Via,* and corroding the nervous Parts, as it frequently  
happens in hypochondriac Cafes, there will he occasion for  
absorbent Powders, such as those prepared of Shelis, Mother  
of Pearl, Coral, Crahs-Eyes, fossile Unicorn, and Mountain  
Crystal, with an Addition of a few Drops of the Oil of Ce-  
dar ; and, if the preternatural Heat require it, of some pu-  
rifled Grains of Nitre for each Dofe. In an hysteric and hy-  
pochondriac *Syncope,* Clysters, and Medicines compounded of  
Galbanum, Castos, Asa foetida. Sagapenum and Myrrh, pru-  
dently administer'd, are all the Remedies necesiarv for **a per-**sect Cure.

Is a *Lipothymy* seizes the Patient under immoderate Evacu-  
ations from too potent Cathartics or Emetics, in this Case, he-  
sides Theriacals, Anodynes, and Analeptics, warm Milk, or  
Barley-water with Almonds, the Yolk of an Egg, and  
Saffron, taken in a sufficient Quantity, are of surprifing  
. Efficacy by their demulcent Virtue. And when there in rea-  
son to he apprehensive of more than ordinary Danger from **a**caustic Poison, the same Remedies are the most likely to af-  
ford Relief, especially if mixed with a good Quantity of ex-  
pressed Oil of Almonds or Olives. In malignant Distempers,  
where a Lipothymy, and the like Symptoms, are the effects  
of an occult Putrefaction, Mixtures endued with an analep-  
tic and hezoardic Quality are most proper. Such are those  
compounded of the Waters of Carduus Benedictus, Score  
dium. Cinnamon without Wine, Roses, and common Baum;  
the *Mixtura Simplex,* Wine-Vinegar, and Syrup of Citron..  
Juice, with winch may he mixed **a** due Proportion of  
the hezoardic Powder of *Sennertus.* If the Strength he  
exhausted by an excessive Profusion of Blond, then, he.  
sides the Use of the more temperate Analeptics, the Patient is  
to he comforted and refreshed with nourishing Fond, which  
is accommodated to the supplying and restoring of the lost  
Juices. Such Meats as are most recommended for this purpose,  
are Jelly-Broths made with Veal, Beef, or an old Cock, pro-  
pared by Decoction with Shavings of Hartshorn, Slices of  
Lemons, a littie Mace, and a small Quantity of Wine, in a  
covered Pot. Chocolate is also of good Service in such  
Cases; and, to mention no more, old and generous Wine,  
sparingly exhibited, will of itself contribute more than  
all other Remedies towards **the** Restoration of **the Pa-**tient.

It is certainly of the greatest Importance towards a  
safe Management and Conduct in che Cases before  
us, justly to distinguish between a gcavative or oppressive  
Lassitude, proceeding trom **a** Fulness and Expansion of the

Humours, and a defective Weakness, occasioned by a Want  
of good Blond and nervous Juice ; these two Circumstance»  
are widely different with respect to their Causes, and require  
as different Remedies. Phlebotomy, for instance, winch in  
the Case os a Repletion, which was first supposed, is most sa-  
lutary , in the latter Circumstance, where the Blood is defici-  
ent, and therefore wants to he restored, it cannot but he highly  
pernicious. A just Distinction, also, is to he made between a  
Weakness and Loss os Strength, which owes its Origin to  
some Passion of the Mind, as song Sorrow, or long concealed  
ringer, which commonly goes by the "Name of *Chagrin,* and  
what proceeds from some material Cause. To the first Case,  
moral Remedies, with every thing that contributes to render  
the Mind easy and chearful, are best accommodated.

As to Venesection, in particular, by way of Caution, we  
ought to know that when the Motion os the Heart is sup-  
prested by an excessive Congestion os Blood, which is Very  
often occasioned by Violent Spasms of the Intestines, and  
there is a Turgeseence of Humors in the Vefleis os the supe-  
rior Parts, tho' a Discharge this Way is by all means pro-  
per to he made, yet Phlebotomy is never to he administred  
during the Time os the Fit; sor the Languor would he in-  
creased, and the Disease protracted by so doing. It is no less  
fruitless, as well as dangerous, under a Lipothymy, to pour  
into the Mouth spirituous Liquors, hecause they easily fall in-  
to the *As.pera Arteria,* and endanger Suffocation.

Is **a** *Lipothymy* proceeds from a Suppression and Diminu-  
tion of the Menses; we are not, but with the greatest Cau-  
tion, to administer Emmenagogues, especially such aS are  
qualified to raise impetuous Commotions, as Bathe impreg-  
nated with Salt or Saffron, and other Things of that kind;  
*for* by causing a greater Rarefaction of the Humors, they in-  
crease the Disease. ‘

A Loss of Strength from severe Distempers, when the Pa-  
tient is naturally weak and infirm, generally portends a bad  
Event; and therefore we cannot he too speedy with our Assi-  
stance, which the sooner it comes the more seasonable it  
proves, according to that elegant old Proverb ;

*Principiis obsta, fero Medicina paratur.*

" Prevent the Mischief, Physic Comes too late."

Much more Reason have we in such acute Disorders, and  
especially at their Height, to avoid the Use of fuch Medicines  
as by stimulating and provoking to Stool, or other Excretions,’  
may any way disturb or irritate Nature. For by such means  
the Strength, which is necessary sor subduing the Disease, is  
still more exhausted; and is this he consumed and reduced to  
nothing, all the Art and Skill os the Physician are Vain and  
insignificant. I am, therefore, mightily pleased with that  
Golden Rule of *Fernelius, Lib.* II. *Cap.* Io. which it were  
to he wished were universally observed: While the *Strength,*" he says, continues firm, and on a good Foundation, we  
" may boldly evacuate as much as the Disease requires; but  
" if the *Strength* he quite gone, or much diminished, no-.  
" thing is to he attempted of that Nature.''

The Principal of those boasted Remedies which have for  
so many Ages been extolled even to Superstition as the  
highest Cordials, and specific Analeptics in all *Syncopes* and  
Paintings, as Pearis, Oriental Bezoar Stones, Bone of a Stag’S  
Heart, the fine precious Stones, and others, are so far from  
exceeding in Virtue some other fix'd Diaphoretics and Absor-  
bents, that they are rather to be esteemed much inferior to  
them The same Judgment is to he passed on Medicines  
prepared of Gold ; for the cordial and analeptic Quality as-  
cribed to that Metal, is, in our Opinion, a mere Chimera,  
and a Very remarkable Instance of the fond Credulity os the  
common Herd of Physicians and Patients; not to mention  
how incredible a Thing it is, that Gold should he reduced  
to mild Essences, and Quintessences by any Arts of Chy-  
mistry.

' Wine, especially old Rhenish, which, on account os its  
spirituous Acid, is sar preferable to other Wines, besides its  
internal Use before prescribed, heing applied to the Nostriis,  
and the Region of the Praecordia, gives present Relief under  
a *Syncope.* Those Paintings, also, which are incident to ten-  
der and sensible Subjects, under the Administration of Pfile-  
botomy, are prevented by taking, a moderate Draught of  
Wine before the Operation.

.. There is even in simple cold Water seasonably exhibited  
a highly analeptic Virtue, especially when the Fainting, or  
Lipothomy, is occasioned by an immoderate internal or ex-  
ternal Heat, and Rarefaction of the Blood. Of this *Celsius,*so long ago, was Very sensible; and therefore. *Lib. An Cap.* 5.  
Very strongly recommends cold Water for correcting the Dis-  
orders of the Stomach. And *Pliny the* younger,who had by Na-  
**ture a weak** Stomach, and was much subject to inward Estu-

aliens, affines us. Lib. 6. *Episti* II. *that* he had often so- -  
ceived great Benefit from cold Water. *Frederic Hoffman.*

SYNCRIMAT A. συγκρίμκτα, from συγαρινω, to collect to-  
gether, a Word used by *Galen, de S. F. Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 25. *to  
signify* the Mixtures and Concretions of simple Bodies, and  
the Confusion of Elements. He applies the same Word, *Lib:  
de discs. Morb. Cap.* 5. to the Bodies of Animals, as consisti ng -  
os a Mixture of Atoms.- " ' - - - . -

SYNORsolS. συγκρισις, a Concretion, Conformation, from  
βυ-γκρενοριαι, which Verb is used by *Hippocrates,* 6 *Epid. Sect Aha -  
Asa.* 35. to express the Coalition or Conformation os the  
Male; and by *Galen, M. M. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 4. where it in opt."  
posed *to* οἳακρινισδαι, " to he dissolved?’ *Synerisis,* with the  
Chyrnists, is a Concretion or Coagulation, effected by a spon-  
taneous or violent Reduction of a liquid Substance to a solid  
one, by a Privation of the Humid. *Castellus. - ' ' ' -*

SYNCRITICA.' συγκριτικἀρ *Syncritici,* a’Name given by  
the Methodics to such Medicines as were of a coercive Or  
astringent Nature (not to Relaxants, as *Blaneard* will have it)  
*Galen de Anat. Adm. Lib.* 3. *Cap. 1.* The same Author, *de  
M. M. Libi,* Id *Cap.* 2. observes, that *Thefsulus* wrote a whole  
Volume oh i*Syncritics.* See the preceding Word.

SYNCYRLA. συγκορία, from σίνν, and ρθρω, to he, is a  
Chance, or casual Event ; and the same aS συγκἀρημα *[siyncfo  
rema) Hippocrates de Prise. Med. et Lib. de Humi '. " ' ' .*

SYNDESIS, πόνδἑσις, from σὸν, and *bi»,* to bind, a Binding  
or Straitening. Thus, 6 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aph.* I. ἡ δέρματος  
αραἀτζχ *n* κρελίης πυκνὀτη,., η δέρματος ξυνοἳσΚ ἡ σαφνὰ; δοξησις, the  
" Rareness of the Skin causes A Constipation of the Belly; but  
" a Straitness (Astriction of the Pores) os the Skin causes an  
" Increase of the Flesh." ... . .-

SYNDESMO-PHARYNGAEUS *(Myelnulus)* a Muscle of  
the Pharynx. See PHARYNX.

SYNDESMOS. σίίνδεσμής, from σὸν; and *asm,* to bind, a Li-  
gament. See LIGAMENTUM. ' ’ \*:δ᾽’ su

SYNDESMOSIS, συιδέιτμασις, a Sort of Connexion of the  
Bones, otherwise called SYNNEURoSIS, which see.

SYNDlACRISIS. A Name given th that Chymieal Ope-  
ration used in preparing of the diaphoretic Precipitate from  
the Cinnabar of *Hartman,* by a Separation of the Principles  
of the Cinnabar, and a new .COmpositinm *Castellus.* See  
*Schroder, L.* 3. Co I6.

SYNDROME. συνδρομά, from σὸν, and δρέμω, to run,  
*Eat. Concursus,* a Concourse. This is a Word introduced  
Into Medicine by the Sect of the Empirics, who mean by st  
a Concourse of Symptoms. Thus under a Plethora, an Em-  
piric judges Venesectionineceflary from a *Syndrome* of Symp-  
toms, such as A Distention of the Veiseis ; \_ a Redness and  
Gravity Of the whole Body; an Indisposition to Motion;  
Tensions of the Limbs ; and a Sense of an ulcerous Lassitude ;  
besides a Lise spent in Idleness, high and full Feeding, and a  
Suppression Of wonted Excretions. This is the *plethoric Syn-  
drome* of an Empiric; and after'the same manner he forms a  
*Syndrome,* or Concourse of Symptoms, in a Peripneumony,  
xpinsey, Epilepsy, and other Diseases. *Galen* ridicules these  
*Syndromes,* because, he says, they happen Very rarely, and also  
Very flowlV; so that should a Physician wait Tor a *Syndrome*Os all the Symptoms he expects, he might administer his Re-  
medies too late. . *Galen, Com.* '2. *in* 'I *Prorrhet. et Com.* 2.  
*in R.Vi Ju A. et Lib.fr de M. M. Cap. An* and in other  
- Places- .' ss - ? - - - - si - si. - - -

SYNDYASMOs. -συνδυασμὸς, from σὸν, and δύω, two,'IS  
a Word used' by *Hippocrates, Libri L de Morb. Mul.* to ex-  
press the Commerce between the Sexes. Ἀ '

, SYNECHES. συνίχής, from σὓνέχω, to connect, hold to-  
gether, continual, is anI Epithet os a' Sort os Fever. See  
**SYNOcHOs. - . ...**

SYNECTICON. συνεκτιεὰν, from the same Original aS the  
. preceding, continent, an Epithet applied to the proximate  
Cause of a Disease usually called *Causa continens,* also *cons.  
- juncta,* and *contentiva;* and'always remains closely' united  
with the Disease. *Castellus.* See CAUSA.

SYNEDREUONTA. συνεδρεύοντα, from σῆν, and εδρα, a  
Seas, *Lat. Ajsidentia,* assisting, attending, an Epithet hestow’d  
op such Signs or Symptoms as accompany’a Disease. See  
**ASSIDENS. -** ς- *ι*

.. 6.YNEILEMMENOS. συνειλημμένος, straiten'd, one who is  
costive or bound in his Belly. *Castellus. ’ 'si :*

SYNENDeICNYMENA. συνε,οἳικνυμενοὐρ from σὸν, and  
οἳίμαμι,. to shew or indicate, co-indicating, are Signs so called,  
which conspire with those that are propersto a Disease; for  
instance, the Age and Strength Of the Patient, the Country,  
Season, Custom, and the like. *Galen, Lal. isi. de MI M.  
Cap.* I 6.

. SYNENOMENA. συνηνωμὲνα, from σὸν and ἱνὀω, to unite,  
Become one, ate expounded in *Galen s Exegesis* by συοκτα (by-  
*nantestl..* co-existing,; ; hut there is a Variation in the Copies,

and marly of them have it- σμὲνεμα *[Synnomap* conversant to-  
gether, or seeding together. *Fcnsius.*

SYNEREPHES, συνηρεφες, in *Galen's. Exegesis,* is expound-  
ed by έπικ«αλάμμὲν«ν, ουεησκιασμήνυν, envelop'd, covered, shady,  
opake. *t- cr ... -*

SYNERGASMA δοτέρτατμα, from σὸς and άρ/αξομαι, to  
work, operate. Co-operation. *Libandus* divides the *Syncr-  
gafmata Chymica,* or chymical Co-operations into οἱερ/ητικὰ,  
energetic, or such as are endued with an efficacious Virtue  
and ςσκευαστακβἰ, preparatory. .

SYNERXIS. σπέερξις, from σὸν and βργω, to restrain, *can-*fine, is explained in *Galen's Exegesis fa majpesuuasc,* SYNCLEISIS,  
which see. - -- - ῖ - '-t

- SYNESTECOS; συνίς-πνὰς, *lpinlcrmajof, from avr* and *rrnlu,*to stand; consistent, is applied *-Hippocrates, in Prognost.*I *Prorrhet.* and *Coac-* Io the Faeces, when firm, coherent,  
and figur'd, in Opposition to diffluent, liqind, humid, and  
aqueous. ' ~- s’

SYNIDROSIS. -συείξηωσις, from σὸν and *Aguaeic,* Sweating *i*isa Sweat in Conjunction with some other Affection, for In-  
stance with a Foetor of the *Ala- -Castellus from Nonust*

-SYNISTAMENOS: σἀπόστομὲνος, consistent, the same with  
SYNEsTEcos, which-see. χ . .

- SYNIZESIS. συνίξυνπς, from σὸν and ιζὀμαι, to sit, *Lat.  
Considentia,* is the same aS APOCATASTASIs, which see.

SYNNEUROSIS. συνφεύρωσις, from σὸν and νεῦρβν, a Nerve,  
is a Species of Articulation of the Bones by the Intervention  
of Ligaments. *Cowpcr.*

SYNNOMA. συονομα, from *air* and νέμω, to feed.. See  
SYNENoMENA. - ’ - - -ι

SYNOCHA, the same with SYNECHES, *Dr Febris con...  
tinua. Blancard.* See the following Word.

SYNOCHOS. σόνοχος, *Lat* FEBRIS CoNTINENS.

Συνεχέεςπυρέοὶ *(Synechees Puretoi)* continual Fevers, in *Hip-  
pocrates,* are such as continually molest the Patient without  
Remission, as we often find in the *Epidemics,* to which he  
sometimes adds τὸ μὲν ὅλον οὐ διαλείποἰτες, " Upon the whole not.  
" intermitting,” That he might more clearly distinguish be-  
tween them and intermittent Fevers. And this he does in  
express Words,. I *Epid. Sect.* 3. where he fays, πυρετοὶ,.οἱ μὲν  
ξυνεχέεςν ὸι. δὲ ἡμερην ἐχουσι, νύοέτα οἳαλεεπουσιν, νώήτα ἔχουσιν, *i pes nt* δια-  
λείπασιν. " There were Fevers, some continual ; others mo-  
" lested the Patient by Day, and intermitted by Night; and  
‘ζ others again were urgent in the Night, and intermittent  
" in the Day.'' . On this Place *Galen* thus comments: καὶ τὸ  
σου συνίχους ονομα, καὶ τὸ τα δεαλείποντος οἱ παλαιοῖ οἳττως φαίνοεῖεςι χρή"  
μὲνβ». *etc.* ί6 The Ancients seem to have used the Words  
*" Syneches* (continual) and *Dialipon* (intermittent) in a double  
" Sense. Sometimes they gave ’the Name of *Syneches* to all  
those Fevers which never came to an Apyrexy. [perfect  
" Cessation]; and at other times they bestow not. that Ap-  
pellation on all which never come to an Apyrexy, but on  
" those especially which undergo no Mutation till a Crisis.  
".Thus, also, sometimes they appIy the Epithet of *intermits  
‘‘ tent* to those Fevers which have a perfect Cessation, at  
" other times to those which have no such total Cessation,  
" but undergo considerable Mutations, in the different Parts.  
“ -osthe Paroxysms, as in the Beginning, Increase, Height,, -  
" and Remission of the same. But some of the more mo-  
" dent Physicians call those Fevers which undergo no re-  
" markable Alteration, not by the Name of *Synechesr* het  
*fr Synochus* ; hestowihg the former Appellation only on those  
" which never come to an Apyrexy, or perfect Cessation,  
" but intermit after each Paroxysm, which Kind the An-  
cients sometimes call *Syneches* (continual),'sometimes Din-  
*Upon* (intermittent). And these, are really a middle Sort  
" between *^ie'Syneches,* and those which have a perfect Ces-  
" sation, or Apyrexy; when compared, therefore, with the  
*" Synochus,* they may very well be called *intermittent,*. but in  
\*\* comparison of those which have, a total Cessation, they  
" deserve the Name of *SynechesP* The same Author, *de  
Cris. Lib. 2. Cap.* 2. gives the Name *cis Syneches* to a Fever,  
which, aS he says, never comes to an Apyrexy hesore a

\*c total Solution, tho' it has a sensible Remission.'?

‘From the Premises it appears Very plainly, that *Hippocrates*and the Ancients comprehended the *Synochos* under the by-  
*nechessusc so ~ ' - - :Λ . A. ,* t

A Fever consisting of one Paroxysm from the Beginning  
to the End, and lengthened out for many Days, is by. some  
called a *Synochus,"nut* indeed by a proper Grnce.Word, but  
they rather chose to commit a Solecism in Terms,-than want  
a~Name for their Idea. But the Nature of these Fevers is  
by no means so simple aS the Idea they have formed Os them,  
from whence they give them the Name of *Synochus* ; for some  
sis them\* are attended with a manifest Putrefaction ; others are  
wholly Tree'from it; as, for Instance, the Diary.Fever.  
*'Galen, Meth .'Med. Lib.*4. *Cap.cr2. . .*

**I**

The Fever, winch some of the *Greeks* call *Synochus, urine.  
X\*,* and the *Latins Febris Continens, Ci* a continent Fever," is  
either attended with a Putrefaction or not; the latter is call-  
*ed Febris continens non putrida,* " the continent and not pu-  
trid Fever," and has the same Signs as a putrid *Syncchus,* but  
somewhat less evident. These are a Pain or Heaviness of the  
Head, with an immoderate Heat and Redness of the whole  
Body, and especially of the Face, accompanied with a pro-  
found Sleep; a great Pulsation *os the temporal* Arteries ; a  
great, frill, frequent and swift Pulse, with a Sluggishness, and  
a kind of Lassitude of the whole Body.

The putrid *Synochus* is known by the same Signs as the  
other, but these Signs are more manifest in this putrid Kind;  
the Heat, for instance, is more acrimonious; the Throat  
and Parts adjacent swell, and burn with Heat, so as to he an  
Impediment to the Patient's Speech; the Eyes are full of hot  
Tears, and sometimes the Belly swelis, and sounds, when  
struck, like a Drum. The Pulfe is great, strong, swift and  
frequent, as in the other *Synochus*; but in this it is also un-  
equal, in the former not so. The Urine is thick, red, tur-  
\*. hid, and Void of Sediment. There are often exanthematous  
Eruptions on the Superficies of the Body, which are most  
commonly livid or black, and sometimes of other Colours.  
This Disorder generally ends on the fourth Day, and if it Con-  
tinnally increases, may endanger Life, particularly if the Tongue  
he rough and black, if the eyes avoid the Light, and if the  
Urine appear like black Wine. Where these Symptoms are  
not seen, but the Fever decreases more and more, the Pa-  
tient seems to he in a safe Condition. When the Disease  
maintains itself in one constant State, it is safer than when  
it increases, tho\* less favourable than when it declines; which  
Observation is to he made, alfo, in the non-putrid *Synochus.*It is to he observed, that the *Synochus* usually happens only to  
Persons of a temperate Constitution, of a fleshy Habit, and  
abounding with no bad Blood; and that the Transition is  
easy from a non-putrid to a putrid *Synochus,* and from this to  
a continual Tertian.

What the *Greeks* call *Syneches,* and we *Febris continua,*" a continual Fever," is a kind of putrid Fever resembling  
the putrid *Synochus* in the Continuation of the Paroxysms,  
but different from it in that it proceeds either from Bile or  
Phlegm, and has its Periods according to the Nature and Mo-  
tion of these Humors, in which, tho' it does not totally cease,  
it yet remits, and gives the Patient Time for Refreshment;  
but the *Synochos* owes its Original to a putrefy'd Bloed,  
and affords no Remission till the Time Of the Crisis. To  
proceed, a Continual Fever, is not proceeded by a Ri-  
gor. Horror, or Coldness, hut suddenly seizes the Patient  
all at once with a Heat, tho' perhaps the corrupted Humor  
about the Praecordia may sometimes excite a Rigor or Hor-  
ror, for a short time, till it be overcome and subdued by the  
Fever. The Heat is always of a rough and acrimonious  
Quality, and especially at the Increase and Heat of the Pa-  
roxysm. The Respiration and Pulse are unequal, and in this  
latter the Systole is perceived to he quick, and the Diastole  
flow. The Pulse, also, is sometimes quick, sometimes stow,  
sometimes strong, at other times weak; particularly in the  
Beginning of the Fit, or Paroxysm, it is quick and small; in  
the Height thereof it is not only quick, but remarkably great.  
The Urine in the Beginning is thick, red and turbid, and has  
neither Cloud, Enaeorema or Hypostasis; sometimes it is thin,  
hut red, and not at all transparent; and all the Excretions,  
whether Stool, Urine or Sweat, have generally a rank and  
offensive Smell.

A *continual quotidian* and *Quartan* are commonly Very ir-  
regular, so as in one Day to have two or three Exacerbations,  
on another but one, or -perhaps none at all; a *continual  
quartan* is Very rare, a *continual quotidian* more frequent  
than the other; but the most frequent is a *continual Tertian,*by the *Greeks* called *suddens, (Causes}* by us *ardens Febris,*" a burning Fever.’' *Lommii Med. Oof.* See PYREτOs.

SYNOCOCHE. συνοκωχή, is expounded in *Erotian* on *Hip-  
pocrates,* by συνοχἡ καὶ πόιοδος, a continued Coherence and  
" Concourse.'' The Word occurs in *Lib. de Ofsium Natura,*where *rio.or, aevnxcyest* is the Frame or Compages of the Breast.

SYNOVIA, a Term in *Paracelsus,* which he uses some-  
times in a physical Sense for the nutritious Juice appropriated  
to the Nourishment of any Part: Thus the nutritious Li-  
quor in the Joints, or rather in the Nerves which supply the  
Joints, is called by him *Synovia,* the white Glue of the Joints,  
otherwise *Hydarthros, Melicerta,* the Ichor of the Nerves.  
*Synovia,* in the same Author, is used in a pathological Sense  
for the Gout, or the Diseases of any Part where a Corruption  
of the proper nutritious Juice is the Cause of the Disorder.  
*Helntont, Dorneeus* .and *Rulandus* descrihe the *Synonia* to he a  
pellucid Sort *of* Mucilage, like Sperm, or like the Liquor  
which distils from the Legs of a Calf, when his Feet are Cut  
off.- *Castellus.*

SYNTASIS. σίνντασις, from σὸν and *rlumi,* to distend or  
stretch, a Distention ; it is opposed to *Chalasis, pestesaavs,* a Re-  
laxation, as συεῖεεῖεχὰ, *Syntatica (Medicamenta)* Medicines in-  
ducing a Tenseness are opposed to χαλακταιά, *Chalactica,* re-  
laxing Medicines. See CHALAxIS and CHALACTICoN.

SYNTAXIS. σίννταξις, from τἀττε, to order, or regulate,  
*in Galen, Lib. de Ossibus,* signifies any Order or Composition  
of the Bones in general, and is there divided into *Arthron*and *Symphysis.* It is otherwise, as we are told, called *Synthe-  
sis, CpriurVs,* and *Hinnilia, OfUnsae.*

SYNTENOSIS. A Species of *Synneurosis, in Spigelius,*when two Bones are connected by a Tendon, aS the *Ossea Se-  
samoidea* to the Bones of the Toes, and the *Patella to* ***the****Os Femoris* and *Libia. Castellus.*

SYNTEXIS, σίντηξις, from *aevr* and τήκω, to liquefy, a Col-  
liquation. See COLL 1 QUATIO.

SYNTHENA. So *Paracelsus* calis a kind of Epilepsy, or  
apoplectic Disorder, attended with Gripes, and a Pain of the  
Stomach, which is generally mortal. *Castell.*

SYNTHESIS, συνθεσις, from *ear,* together, and τίόςμι, to  
put; Composition, in Anatomy, is the same as *Syntaxes,* which  
see.. It is also one of the fix Parts into winch some divide  
the Art of Surgery, as we are told by *Heistcr,* the other five  
bring *Diaeresis, Exaeresis, Apharosts, Prosthesis,,* and Drdr-  
*thesis-,* which see in their proper Places. *Synthesis* is also the  
Name of a Disease much like a Phthisis, *in Plinius Secundus  
de Re Medica, Lib.* 2.

SYNTHETlSMUS, a Term used by some in Surgery *to*Comprehend the four Operations in the Restitution of Frac-  
tures, which are *Extension, Co-aptation, Reposition,* and *De.,  
ligation,* or Bandage.

SYNTHETOS, πόνθηυς, from σὸν and πέθημ», to put or  
place; compact, is an Epithet applied by *Hippocrates, Coac.*lie. to Faeces of a hard Consistence.

SYNTOMOS, σὑντομος, from σὸν and *ripen,* to Cut; con-  
else, short, quick, is sometimes, if the Word he not cor-  
rupted, put for Vehement and intense. Thus ποἱου *majiipus, Coac.*I60. signifies violent Pain; but *Feastus* thinks we should read  
συντὀεα, and observes that σπέτομςς is often read corruptly for  
σὑεῖενβς, which signifies intense. The Adverb σΐράμως signifies  
soon, speedily, shortly, for instance, 3 *Aph.* I 2. *urilsigul* ***aur***'sm.at ἁπολλύεῖες, are " Defluxions which soon prove mortal."

SYNTONIA, σπέτονία, from σὸν and τείνω, to stretch, sig-  
nifies Strength and Firmness of Tone. *Galen, Corn.* 4. *in  
Lib. de R. Vi j. A.* explains συήωίην κατὰ τὰς *qsticistici,* " a *Syn-  
" tonia* of the Veins,'' by πόκνωσις, a Denseness, Or a Thick-  
ness of the Coats of the Veins, which the makes the Cause  
of the Stillation or Falling Of Blond by Drops from the  
Nose; σίνεῖενος πόνος, *Coac. ιοο. is* intense or vehement Pain.

SYNTROPHOS, ονηντροφος, from σὸν and τρέφω, to nourish;  
nourished together, is expounded by *Galen, Corn.* 2. *in Lib.  
xexl* ἰἡΐρεἰον, by *iuurica,* familiar, accommodated, convenient.  
ΣυνΙροφος νῦσος is a Disease which is nourished and grows up with  
the Patient ; thus. *Lib. de Morbo Sacro,* the Epilepsy is said  
to he ἡ νουσος *isc* παιοἳου σύντροφος, " a Disease nourished and  
" growing with a Person from a Child.

SYNULOTICON, συεουλωτικὸν; is the same as *Epuloticurn.  
Galen de Me Me Lib.* 13. *Cap. 5.* See EpULOTICA.

SYNYMeNSIS, in *Spigelius,* is a Species of Conjunction  
os two Bones by means of a Membrane ; as, for instance,  
in new-born Children, the Bones of the Sinciput are connec-  
ted to the OS Frontis.

SYPHAR. The fame as EXUVIAE, which see.

SYPHILIS. See SIPHILIs.

SYRIACON. An Epithet of an Ointment, called also  
*Commagenum,* or *Cornagenum.* See COMMAGENUM. The  
*Lapis Judaicus* is also called *Syriacus;* for *Ulcus Syriacum,***see TONSILLAE.**

SYRICON, according to *Paulus AEgineta* and *Aeiius,* is the  
same as *Sandyx*; but *Pliny* makes it a Composition os equal  
Parts of *Sandyx* and *Sinepis.* It is also the Name of a Col-  
lyrium described in *Aetius, Tetrab.* 2. *Lib.* 3.

SYRINGA.

The Characters are ;

The Calyx is monophyllous, and divided into four large  
and expanded Segments. The Flower is rosaceous and pen-  
tapetalous, or tetrapetalous, and furnished with Stamina to  
the Number of Sixteen. The Ovary in the Bottom of the  
Calyx is adorned with four erect, apiculated Tubes, and be-  
comes a turbinated, quadricapfular Fruit, growing to the Ca-  
lyx, gaping into four Parts, and pregnant with small Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Syringa,* which are;

I. Syringa; alba; sive Philadelphus Athenaei. *C. Β. P.*398. *Frutex Coronarius,* Clusi H. 55.

2. Syringa; store albo, pleno. *C. B. P.* 398. *Boerh. 2nd.  
Alt. Plant.*

It is called *Syrinx,* from σίνρινξ, *(Syrinx)* a Pipe, because  
the Branches, when the Pith is taken out. mav serve for

Pipes in Syringes; hut I find no medicinal Virtues ascribed to  
it. *Hist. Plant, afoerpt. Bocrh.*

SYRINGOTOMIA, ουρεγγυτομία, from σίνρενξ, a Fistula,  
and τμὲνω, to cut; Syringotomy, or cutting for a Fistula.

SYRINGOTOMUM, βυρεγγδἀμ», of the same Original  
with the preceding, is a Surgeon’s Instrument for cutting a  
Fistula.

SYRINGOTOMUS. The same with **SYRINGOTOMUM.**

SYRINX. See FISTULA.

SYRIUS. A Name for a strong cathartic Powder pre-  
pared of Scamrnony, being no other than an Extract, Refine,  
or Magistery of that Drug.

SYRMA, σύρμα. The same as APOSYRMA, or ABRA-  
SUM, which see.

SYRMAEA, συρμαίη ἡ συρμαόα, as some say, is a Species of -  
*Raphanus, sO* called [from *avgu, fyro,* to draw] because it  
was proper to provoke Vomiting;, συρμαία was also a sort  
of Sweetmeat prepared of Honey and Fat, which was  
the Prize of a certain Game or Exercise among the *Spar-  
tans,* also a Purgative Potion composed of Salt and Water.  
The Scholiast on *Aristophanes,* ἐν ἐιρἡνη, says, that thebynnne  
was the Juice of a certain Herb with which the *Egyptians* used  
to purge themselves; and it seems to he the Juice Of the  
*Raphanus,* which, mixed with Sals, was a common Purge  
among that People. *Farinus* says, that the *Syrmaa* works  
both by Stool and Vomit, whence comes the Word  
*Syrrnasinus,* which signifies a moderate Purging, whether up- '  
ward ordownward; and *Galen* also telis us. *Com.* 2. *in Ltb.  
de Artic,* that a moderate Evacuation whether by Stool  
or Urine, was called by the Antients *Syrrnasinus. Ero-  
tian* on *Hippocrates* says, that the *Syrmaa* is a long fort Of  
*Raphanus,* which with Brine was used in Food, in order to  
excite a kind Of Purging, winch they call *Syrrnasinus,* by  
which he means Vomiting. *Paulus, Lib.* I. *Cap.* loo. in-  
forms us from *Dioclet,* that *Syrrnasinus* with the Ancients sig-  
nified νἡπις ἐμήϊους, " fasting Vomits;'' that is, provoked by  
some Medicine taken fasting, and the Verb *Syrnuezo* expressed  
the Action os using that kind of Evacuation; for which pur-  
pose he prescribes small Radishes, Nasturtium, Eruca, Mu-  
stard and Purflain, to he taken in warm Water. Some Com-  
menting on this Place Observe, that *Syrmaa* signifies a Drink  
prepared of Water and Barley, and in *Diodorus Siculus,* Pro-  
visions Tor Food. Thus, *Syrmaam saccre,* " to make the  
*" Syrmaa,,* is to provide Victuals. The *Syrrneea, in Hip-  
pocrates,* seerns to be some Potion or Juice, in which he or-  
ders his Medicines to be taken; particularly. *Lib.* IT περὶ γυ- ς  
*nux,* he orders the *Coayxa Odorata* to he made into a Mass with  
Honey and Rofin, and taken in *Vinurn odoratum* or *Syrmaa,* i  
in order to expel the Foetus and Secundines; and in the same  
Book he advises sErugo with Honey to be taken in *Syr-  
maa. Herodotus in Euterpe,* speaking of the Manners of  
the *Egyptians,* says» “ As to their. Way of Living, every  
" ’ Month, for three Days together, they provoke Evacuation  
" with Syrwuea,. ινυρμαίζουσι, taking cure, by Vomiting and  
" gentle Purges, to preserve their Healthand describing  
their Manner of preserving dead Bodies, he says, " that  
" the third Way of preparing the Bedies, and which was  
" used by those of meaner Fortunes, was, first, to cleanse  
" out the Belly with Percolations of *Syrmaa,* and after-  
" wards to let it lie in Salt for seventy Days." - Where by  
*Syrmcea, Hermolaus Barbarus* assures us, is ineant a Species of  
*Raphanus. Foesius. z . . ..*

SYRM7ESMUS. Seethe preceding Word. .  
SYRONES. See SIRENES.

SYRRHCEA, ιπέἡροια, ἡ ξύρρονα, from σῆς and ρέω, to stow,  
a Conflux. *Hippocrates, Lib. de Aliment. . -*

SYRUPUS. A Syrup. \_ .

AS various Simples, such as Herbs, Roots, Seeds, Fruits  
and Flowers, together with their Juices, cannot always he  
had, especially in the Winter and Autumn, in order to pre-  
pare Decoctions, Infusions, and other Medicines, suited to  
particular intentions; as the Virtues of these Simples cannot  
he long preserved ; and as some Disorders are so Violent and  
acute as not to afford Time sufficient for reducing them into  
various Forms, in. order to extract their Qualities; so Syrups  
became necessary, since by means of this Formula the Various  
Virtues of Roots and Plants might speedily, and without De-  
lay, be used for answering different Intentions, according to  
the different Qualities of these Roots or Plants.

- The Word *Syrup,* as is shewn under the Article SIL-  
PHtuM, is derived from the *Chaldean, Sirpi.*

Syrups were first invented by the *Arabian* Physicians, and  
were unknown to the ancient *Greets*; fince *Hippocrates* and  
*Galen* only make mention of *Oxymel* and *Mulsum.* Bur the  
*Moors,* in Imitation of the *Arabians,* enriched the pharmar-  
cutie Part of their Medicine with various Kinds of Syrups.

A Syrup is in liquid Form of Medicine, prepared of De-  
doctions. Juices, or Infusions, preserved by means of Honey

or Sugar, and reduced to such a Consistence, that a Drop  
let sail on a Marble does not spread.

Syrups, like all other Officinal Preparations, may he rnadg.  
to answer various Intentions; and consequently may he ei-  
ther of a cooling, heating, drying, inciding, expectorating,  
incrassafing, diuretic, sudorific, lithontriptic, alexiterial or  
corroborating Quality, according to the different Virtues of  
the several Ingredients of which they are prepared.

Syrups - are used either alone, and without any Admixture  
of any other Substance ; *ex* they are dissolved and diluted in  
some proper Liquor.

Unmix'd Syrups, or such as are not diluted with any Li-  
quor, cannot (before their Virtues are in a great measure lost)  
penetrate so far, nor act so quickly and easily on the Parts  
affected, or the Humours to be alter'd, as Syrups diluted to  
the Consistence of a Julap, which, in consequence of their  
destroyed Viscidity, penetrate more expeditioufly, arrive at  
the Parts affected, and mix with the noxious Humours before  
their Virtues are considerably lost. Hence 'tis obvious, that  
either unmin'd SynIps, or such as are diluted, are to he ex-  
hibited according to the different Parts affected, the Diversity  
of Diseases, and the Variety of their productive Causes.

Thus undiluted Syrups are universally prescribed;

*irno.* For preventing and checking, by their tenacious Con-  
sistence, Defiuxions on the Fauces, Lungs, and Stomach ;  
for which Purpose they are to he long retained in the Mouth.

*ode.* For removing Hoarseness, and the Asperity or Rough-  
ness of the *Aspera Arteria,* which Intentions they excellently  
answer by their tenacious Lentor. For these Purposes they  
are to he gradually swallowed or lick'd out Of a Spoon, like  
a *Linctus. 1 -*

*atio.* For Expectoration, and the Elimination Of any for\*  
did Matter Collected and infarcted in the Lungs; for which  
Purposes they are to he licked out of a Spoon, or taken with  
a Piece of Stick-liquoriGe.

4to; For alleviating Coughs; for which Purpose they are  
to be taken in the same Manner.

5to. For Disorders of the Stomach, and Parts adjacent, to  
which they easily penetrate without a Vehicle

. Diluted Syrups, on the contrary, or inch as are reduced  
to the Form of a Julap, are prescrib'd;

*tmo.* For Disorders of the Liver, Spleen and Mesentery.

*Odo.* For various other Disorders, especially of the Head,  
Heart, Lungs, Kidneys, Bladder, Uterus and Limbs, to  
which the Virtues of Syrups alone can hardly, if at all, he  
convey'd, unless they are diluted.

Syrups are generally order'd to he diluted in some proper  
Liquor, adapted also to remove the particular Grievance for  
which the Syrup is prescribed. But the Liquors most Com-  
monly used for .this Purpose, are distilled Waters, Or Decoc-  
fions, which are .more efficacious than Water; as also Broths  
prepar'd Of Fowls, either alone or boiled with proper Roots  
and Flowers. , '

In determining the Doses of Syrups, we are to have adue  
Regard,

*into.* TO the Situation and Condition of the Parte affected j  
for if the Virtue and Efficacy of the Syrup are to he con-  
vey'd to remote and distant Parts, a proportionably large Dose .  
is to be exhibited, otherwise littie or no Effect will he per-  
ceived ; because by the Length of the Passage, the.Virtues.Of  
the Syrup will he greatly impair'd. ..

*2do.* TO the Virulence of the Disorder, and the Strength  
of the morbific Cause. ἐν '

gaio. To the Age and Habit of the Patient. ... *.. t*

4ro. To the Virtue.and Efficacy of the Syrup itself  
*Seto.* To the Manner in winch the Syrup is taken ; for aS  
large Quantities of Syrups cannot be taken at once, in order  
to remove several Disorders of the *Afpcra Arteria* and Lungs,  
so the Doses are to he frequentiy repeated. The same Rule  
is, also, to he Observed in the Use Of such Syrups as are ex-  
hibited for extinguishing Thirst. .

. As for the Quantity of Liquor used in diluting Syrups, it is  
the same as in Jalaps; only the Quantity is to he augmented  
when the Intention is to allay Thirst excited by Fevers and  
other acute Disorders, especially in the Summer Time.

The Time most proper for exhibiting Syrups, is to he  
estimated from the intention of their Exhibition: Thus Sy-  
rups design'd to prepare and digest the Humours, are to he  
exhibited in the Morning, four or five Hours before eating,  
that their Virtues may not he obtunded by Aliments lately  
taken, or as yet not digested.

These Directions ’ principally belong to the Syrups of the  
alterant Kind; and as for those of a purgative Quality, they  
are to he exhibited at the same time, and with the same Pre-  
cautions, as other Purges; only 'tis to he observed in general,  
that Syrups are hetter adapted to chronical than to acute  
Disorders. *Petr. Morell, de Formati Remed-.*

In making the Officinal Syrups to the best Advantage,

some principal Qualities in the Things themselves, before  
such a Process is entered upon, ought to he particularly re- .  
garded.' The most simple Treatment in this Form, is the  
dissolving Sugar enough in the juice, or Infusion os some  
Things, to give it a Consistence for keeping; the Propor-  
tinn required for this purpose is generally double the Quan-  
tity of Sugar to that of the Liquor ; and where it is ordered  
with less Sugar, Boiling-is required to bring it to a due Con-  
sistence.

Among the Materials thus ordered, all Acids ought to  
have their due Quantity of Sugar to bring them to a Con-  
sistence without Boiling, hecause the very Action of much  
Heat upon them destroys their Acidity,, and makes them 1L  
able to candy ; and this inore particularly holds good, where  
4 Juice hath any Fragrancy in Flavor, as that, of Oranges,  
Lemons, Citrons, and the like; hecaufe Boiling also exhales  
and destroys that Fragrancy. Such Infusions, also, as give to  
a Syrup a desirable Colour, ought at once to he so charged  
with Sugar as not to require Boiling; because their Colours,  
by inch Procedure, would he spoiled; as with the Violets, red  
Poppies, Cloves, and the like; none os which can bear the  
Fire without Detriment.

The alterant Syrups, either simple or compound, which  
are made from Decoctions, and take not in Sugar enough  
to give them a due Consistence without boiling, require Cla-  
rification most, which is commonly done with the Whites of  
Eggs; het this Addition to their Beauty, is an Injury to their  
Virtues, where any thing mucilaginous or viscid is required.  
But among this whole Tribe, this Caution is no where so  
necessary as in the *Syrapus de Meconio.* What is taken from  
the Poppy, and which solely gives the Virtue to this Syrup,  
will make a Decoction thick; and if that he taken our by  
Clarification, the Medicine becomes of little or no Effect ;  
so. that acertain Way to know when this may he trusted to  
is, by making a Draught thick and foal, and depositing alight \*  
Sediment upon Standing. . . -

There are so many under this Title of Syrups yet retained  
in the Dispensatory, which are hardly eves made or prescribed,  
. that the particular examination of them would be a needless /  
Trouble; .and therefore it may he sufficient to observe, that  
these are the *Syrupus dic Absinthia simplex,* justly neglected for .  
its Nauseoufness ; the compound Syrup under the same  
Tide; the *Syrupus de Artemisia, de Erysimo, Myrtinus, de  
Pomis alterans, de Paonia compositus, de Pressio,, de Stacbade,  
de Symphyto y* and, among the Purging Syrups, the *Syrupus  
de Cichoreo cum Rhabarbaro, de Pomis, purgans,* and *Rofaceus..  
solutiones cum Sena. .* . Ἀ

- Of those which are frequently in Use, the *Syrapus de Asu -  
thcea is* the most Considerable Compound; hut if we exa-  
mine the Efficacies or Fitness of the several Ingredients for  
this Form, we shall soon discover the Reason why it is now .  
frequently ordered in its Decoction, to he used .like a common  
Apozem, in large Draughts at a time; by which way it is .  
certainly a good Emollient, and serviceable in nephritic Dis-  
orders, by lubricating the Passages; but if a Quart or two of..  
this may safely be drank in a Day, little Consequence can be  
expected .from what Syrup can he taken in the same  
tithe.

-The fame holds good in the *Syrupus Capillorum Vincris, Sy-  
rupus de Glyeyrrhiza,* and the *Syrupus e quinque Radicibus ;* for..  
their Decoctions may he drank in large Quantities with Safety, ;  
and require to he so taken, when any thing,is expected from  
them ; so that all these Things are of use in Syrups only Io ;  
sweeten Decoctions, or Juleps of like Intention ; or else to  
make up Boluses and Electuaries into a due Consistence. .

rThe *Syrupus de Mentha* is a Composition of some Effi-  
cacy, heing a grateful Astringent. But eVen this ought to i  
he trusted to only as a weak Auxiliary. "The fame is oh...  
servable of the *Syrupus de Pasts siccis.*

The *Syrupus de Cinnamomo* may answer the Intention of a  
Restringent but its spicy and cordial Quality must necessa-  
rily he lost in the long Boiling that is required, - to give it  
Consistence, with half a Pound of Sugar to one Pint of Wa-  
ter.'. The other Spices and Seeds directed to be made Into .-  
Syrups after the same manner, are liable to the same Incon- ἰ  
Veniences; as are, also, the Syrups from the Citron, Orange, 1  
and .Lernon-Peeis. But all the Flavour from these Ingre-  
dients, ' which can be retained in a Syrup» as this Form is:  
commonly kept in the Shops in open Pots, or those loosely  
covered, is soon lost by standing; so that such Things are-  
to great Disadvantage ordered this Way. The *Syrapus Bal-t  
samicus* is liable to the same Loss, but is directed with the  
utmost Care, to preserve its more fragrant and Volatile Parts.:  
This last mentioned Syrup is frequentiy, for Cheapness, made.  
with Storax or Benjamin, or both ; the Difference heing  
hardly discoverable, and the Fraud of no Very ill Consequence..

The first Way directed to make the *Syrapus Chalybeatus is*hardly practicable, hecause the *Sal Martis* does not seem dis-

solvable in the compound Gentian Water; and aS the *Syru-  
pus de Pomis alicrans* is scarce ever made, this Way I be-  
lieve has never been tried. That with only Steel, Wine,  
and Sugar, is the old and common Way of making it, but  
it is Very subject to run into Candy ; as is also the *Syrupus  
Croci,* and any other os this Form made with a Vinous Li-  
quor, because the Sugar is not so naturally suspended in them,  
as in Water and the thicker Fluids; and therefore they are  
more ready to shoot into Crystals.

Amongst the purging Syrups, the first from Succory with  
Rhubarb has been formerly much esteem'd; but the whole  
Croud of Ingredients in is, which have been thought either  
Correctors or Purgers of Bile, are now known to he of so  
little Efficacy as to any such Purposes, that they are grown  
into Neglect .; and that shorter Composition, which bears the  
Tide of *Syrupus de Rhabarbaro,* is now much more Valued,  
though the Violet Flowers, the Succory and Fennel Waters  
seem but Very insignificant Ingredients.

The *Syrupus e Floribus malorum Persicorum,* which orders  
the Infusion to he five times repeated with fresh Flowers, is  
commonly made with one Infusion only, with just Water  
enough to cover and scald the Flowers; and that proves a  
good gentie Emetic or Purge to young Children ; the other  
Way would certainly render it stronger; but so Very few  
care for the Trouble, that I never yet met with any who  
would Vouch for its heing thus made. The *Syrapus rofaceus  
folutiuus* is directed somewhat in the same manner, but a  
stronger infusion of the dried Damask Roses, or the Residuum  
aster Distillation, will make it with less Trouble and full as  
good, if not better, than is here Ordered by frequent Infu-  
sions, or from the expressed Juice.

The Syrup of Buckthorn is Of Strength sufficient to re-  
quire not above two Ounces for its largest Dose, which may  
conveniently enough he given; , but the customary Way of  
putting in the Spices hath heen in a thin Bag, during its boil-  
ing to a Consistence; and the less time they are exposed to  
such Treatment the better. *fruincs.s Prelections.*

-The Syrups directed by the College are the following.

- SYRUPUS DE ABSINTHIO SIMPLEX.

*The simple Syrup of Wormwood.*

.Take of the clarified Juice of common Wormwood, and  
. Of clarified Sugar, of each four Pounds; and boil them  
together into the Consistency of a Syrup.

. After the same Manner are prepared the simple Syrups of  
the Juice of Succory, Of Ground IVy, os Raspberries, os the  
outer Peel of Walnuts, of Coltsfoot 5 and also of other Juices  
that are not acid. “ ...

: SYRUPUS DE ABSINTHIO COMPOSITUS.

*Compound Syrup of Worrmuond.*

Take Of common Wormwood moderately dried half 3  
Pound, of red Rose Leaves, two Ounces; of Spike-  
nard, three Drams; Of old strong white Wine, and Juice  
of Quinces, Of each two Pounds and a half Let them  
infuse together warm in an earthern Vestel for a whole  
Day, then gently boil in a Bath Heat, and strain out  
the Liquor; and with two Pounds of white Sugar, boil  
it up to the Consistence Of a Syrup.

SYRUPUS ACETOS Uss

*Syrup of Vinegar.*

. This is made by dissolving with a gentie Fire, five Pounds  
of Sugar in one Quart of the best White Wine Vi-  
Itegar.

This is reckoned good to expectorate and cut Phlegm, and  
n such Intentions any other Syrup may he helpful; because  
he Sugar itself has a Tendency that Way.

SYRUPUS DE ALTILEA. See ALTHAEA.

SYRUPUS DE ARTEMISIA.

I

*Syrup of Mugwort.*

Take of Mugwort, two Handfuis; of Penny-royal, Ca-  
lamins, Origany, Baum, Dittany of Crete, Savine, Mar-  
joram, the lesser Centory and Rue, of each one Hand-  
ful; of Fennel, Smallage, and Parfley Roots, of each  
one Ounce: of Juniper Berries, os the Seeds of Lo-

- vage. Parsley-, SmaUage, Cubebs, and the Roots of Asa-  
num, of each half an Ounce. Let these he cleaofed,  
cut and bruised, as they require, and boll then in six  
Quarts of Water to four Quarts. To the expressed *Li-  
quas,* add of Cinnamon and Spikenard, of each three  
Drams; of white Sugar, six Pounds; and hell up to a  
Syrup. *S. A. - - - -*

SYRUPUS BALSAMICUS. See EALsAMUM TOLU-  
TANUM.

. " SYRUPUS DE BERBERIS.

. \*1 ... .. . . \* . ’. -

*Syrus of Barberries.*

. Take two Pints of the sine Juice of Barberries, and one  
Pound and a bass of very sine Sugar : Boil them in an  
earthem glased Vessel to the Consistence of a Syrup.

’ - ι ...... .

SYRUPUS CAPILLORUM VENERIS.'

*Syrup of Maiden Hair.*

Take of Maiden Hair, five Ounces ; os Liquorice Root,  
two Ounces : infuse them for twenty four Hours in sot -  
Pints of. hot Water; then aster a gentle Bolling in a  
Bath Heat, press out the Liquor; and to four Pints of  
it clarified,- put of Sugar three Pounds, and hell upto a  
api Syrup. ’ - ' - - —t

SYRUPUSINFUSIONIS FLORUM CARYOPHYL-  
LORUM. see CARYoPHYLLUs. .

SYRUPUS CHALYBEATUS.

*. Syrup of Steel.*

Take of the’ Salt of Steel, two Drams ; dissolve it in one  
Ounce of compound Gentian Water; and add to it nine  
Ounces of the alterant Syrup of Apples. Or otherwise.

Take equal Quantities of Steel Wine and Sugar, and hell  
them into the Consistence of a Syrup. '

SYRUPUS CICHOREI CUM RHABARBARO. See  
RHABARBARUM.

SYRUPUS DE CINNAMOMO.

*Syrup of Cinnamon,*ὅ. *'j s ... . .* . τ \* .. ." - -

Take of the best Cinnamon a little bruised, three Ounces;

. infuse it for three ays in a sufficient Quantity of hot  
Spaing Water, to strain off one Pound, and put to it  
half a Pound of the sinest -Sugar ~ and with a gentle Heat  
boll it up to a Syrup. - . -

SYRUPUS Ε SUCCO CITRIORUM. See CITREUM.

SYRUPUS CORTICORUM CITRIORUM. See CI-

**' TREUM. - ~**

SYRUPUS CROCl. See CRocUs.

- SYRUPUS CYDONIORUM. -See **CYDoNIA.**SYRUPUS DE ERYSIMO. See **ERYSIMUM.**

SYRUPUS DE GLYCYRRHIZA.

*Syrup of Liquorice.*

Take of fresh Liquorice, cleansed and hmifed, two Ounces;

*. A* white Maiden Hain, one Ounce, of Hyssop, hast an  
Ounce. Pour upon these three Pints of boiling Spring  
Water; and aster twenty-sour Hours Infusion in a Bath  
Heat, strain out the Liquor and clarify it; and with the  
hest Honey and sine Sugar, of each ten Ounces, boll it  
up to a Syrup in a Bath Heat. 5. *A.-*

SYRUPUS GRANATORUM.

*Syrup of Pomegranates.*

Take of white Sugar, one Pound and a half; of the Juice  
of Pomegranates made sine, one Pound. Let it he  
brought into a Syrup with a Bath Heat.

SYRUPUS DE MECONIO, SIVE DIACODION. See  
DIAcoDroN.

τ , ' SYRUPUS DE MENTHA.

*Syrup of Mont.*

Take of the Juices of sweet and sub-acid Quinces, and' of  
the Juice of sweet and acid Pomegranates, of each one

Pound and an half; of dried Mint hess a p0Und. *of* rej  
Roles two Ounces. Let them stand in Maceration onewhole Day, then hell in a Bath Heat to a Consumption  
of hast, strain the Liquor, and with sour Pounds of Sugar  
make it into a Syrup.

- . : ' SYRUPUS MYRTINUsu

*Syrup of Myrtles.*

Take of Myrtle Berries, two Ounces and an half; of the white  
and red Sanders, of Sumach, of Balaustines, Barberries,  
and red Rofes, each one Ounce and a half; of Median  
fliced, one Pound, bruise as required, boil in eight Pints  
- of Water to four Pints; and to that, when strain’d, add

, of the acid Juice of Quinces and Pomegranates, each six .  
Ounces. Then with four Pounds of Sugar boll into a  
Syrup, adding the Juice towards the latter End.

SYRUPUS DE PAEONIA COMPOSITUS.

*- " ’ Compound Syrup of Peiony.*

Take of fresh Piony-Roots, herb the Kinds, cut into Slices,  
and infused a whole Day in white Wine, of each one  
Ounce and an bass; of Contra-yerva Roos, half an ,  
Ounce; of common Hartwort, six Drams; of Rote-  
maty with its Flowers, one Handful; of Betony, Hyf-  
sop, Origany, Ground-Pine, and Rue, of each three  
Drams ; of Aloes Wood, Cloves, and the lesser Carda-  
moms, of each two Drams ; of Ginger and Spikenard,  
of each one Dram; of Stzchas and Nutmegs, of each  
two Drams and a half. Aster one Day’s Infusion in six  
Pints of .warm Spring-water,. boil in a -Bath-Heat to  
the Consumption of a third Part; and to the Liquor af- '  
terwards strained through a Flannel Bag, put four Pounds  
and a half , of the finest Sugar, and hell up into a Syrup  
with a moderate Heat.

SYRUPUS DE PAPAVERE ERRATICO.

*..A. Syrup of wild Poppies.*

’' j 1 '. .... .. i ' . - , -

Take of the. fresh Flowers of wild Poppies two Pounds, and  
pout upon them two Quarts of Spring-water; rhe next  
Day press it out, and repeat the Infusion with fresh  
Flowers, and then, make it into a Syrup in a Bath-Heat,  
with as much Sugar as there is of the strained Liquor.

SYRUPUS E FLORIBUS MALORUM PERSI.  
CORUM. ,

*Syrup of Peach-Flowers.*

Take Flowers of Peaches, one Pound, and pour upon  
them three Pints of boiling Water -, after twenty four  
Hours steeping, press out the Liquor, and repeat the In-  
fusion with a fresh Quantity os Flowers five times; then  
in the last Straining dissolve two Pounds and a half of  
Sugar, and boil it upto a due Consistence.

It is a pretea Puke for Children, and opens a little down-  
wards ; for which purpose it is much in Use., The Dose-is  
from two Drams to one Ounce,

SYRUPUS DE PETO.

*Syrup-of Tobacco. / ..*

Take of the Juice of English Tobacco three Pounds; of  
simple Oxymel four Ounces; of Mead one Pint. Di-  
gest them together for four. Days., then to the olear  
strained Liquor put two Pounds of Sugar, and mas.-  
into a Syrup. - - . ,

This is designed for an Emetic.

SYRUPUS DE POMIS ALTERANS.

*. The Alterant. Sgritp. of Apples.*

Take of the Juice of fragrant Apples four Pints; of the  
Leaves of Garden and wild Buglass, and of Violet  
Flowers, each one Pound ' Boil in a Bath. Heat, and to  
the olear-strained Liquor put seven Pound of the finest  
Sugar, with one Pint of Damask Rest:-water, and make  
into a Syrup.

SYRUPUS DE POMIS PURGANS.

*Purging Syrup of Apples.*

Take two Pints of the Juice of fragrant Apples ; of the  
Juices of Borrage and Bugloss, of each one Pint and a  
half; of the Leaves of Sena picked from the Stalks and  
Dust, two Ounces; of Aniseeds half an Ounce; of  
Saffron tied into a little Knot, one Dram. Let the  
Sena and Aniseeds steep in the Juices; and after that is  
continued twenty four Hours, and they have , been just  
boiled together, strain out the Liquor; to which add  
two Pounds of white Sugar, and squeezing. the Knot os  
Saffron frequently between whiles, let it he boiled intoa Syrup. -' ι τ .

SYRUPUS DE PRASSIO. so.st.

*Syrup of Hore-hound. ..'*

Take of the Leaves of frosh white Hore-hound two Oun-  
ces; of Liquorice, Polypody of the Oak, Smallage, and  
sweet Fennel Roots, of each an Ounce ; of the Leaves of  
white Malden-Hair, Origanum, Hyssop,. :Calamint,  
Thyme, Scabious, Savory, and Coltsfoot; of. each fix  
Drams ; of. the Seeds os Anise and Quinces, of each  
three Drams; of stoned Raisins two Ounces; of fat  
Figs, No. Io. Let these stand in.a warm Digestion for  
a whole Day, in one Gallon of thin Mead; then boil  
in a Bath-Heat, and to five Pints of the Liquor strongly  
prested out, and settied clear, put two Pounds ojo clari-  
fied Honey and as much Sugar, and boil up to a Syrup;  
which may he flavoured with one Ounce of Florentine  
Orrice-Root. -' so,, .

SYRUPUS DE QUINQUE RADICIBUS.;

*Syrup of the five aperient Raotp.*

Take of the Roots of Butchers-Broom, sweet Fennel,  
Asparagus, Par/ley, and Smallage, of each two Ounces;  
of Spring-water three Quarts. Digest them together  
warm, and boil them in a Bath.Heat. To two: Quarts  
Of the Liquor strongly pressed out and clarified, put five  
Pounds and a half of fine Sugar, and make into a .Syrup  
in the same Heat; adding to it at' the latter End eight  
Ounces of Vinegar. ... .

- SYRUPUS DE RHABARBARO.. so : -

*Syrup of Rhubarb.*

Take os the best Rhubarb, and os Sena Leaves, of each  
two. Ounces and a half; of Violet Flowers one Handful;  
of Cinnamon one Dram and a halfof Ginger, half a  
Dram, ofSuccory, and Fennel Waters, of each four Pints.  
Let them steep a whole Night warm, and then boil the  
strained Liquor up into a Syrup with two Pounds of  
white Sugar towards the latter. End, mixing with it two  
. Ounces of the solutive Syrup *os* Roses.

SYRUPUS ROSACEUS SOLUTIVUS.: See ROSA -  
SYRUPUS E SUCCO ROSARUM. See' RosAs  
SYRUPUS DE ROSIS SICCIS. SeeRosA.

. SYRUPUS DE SPINA CERVINA.

*Syrup of Buckthorn.*

Take of the Juice of ripe and fresh Buckthorn Berries ga-  
thered in the Month of *September, two* Pintslet the  
Faeces subside, and to the clear Liquor add os Cin-  
namon and Nutmegs, each three Drams;. and let them  
stand in Maceration for the space of one whole Day;  
then strongly press it out, and put to it one Pound and a  
half of white Sugar, to be boiled up to the Consistence  
of a Syrup in a Bath-Heat. ' ;

SYRUPUS DE STCECHAIDE.

*Sserap of Stoechas, or French Lavender.*

. Take of Stoechas Flowers sour Ounces; of Rosemary  
Flowers half an Ounce ; os the Herbs of Thyme, Ca-  
lamint; and Origany, each one Ounce and an half ;

s . of the Seeds of Rue, Peiony, and sweet Fennel, each  
' - - three Drams. Digest these for one or two Days in a suf-

. ficient Quantity of hotSpring-water, to press, out five  
Pints clear ;. to which add of the finest Sugar five Pounds  
and an half, and make into a Syrup by a Bath-Heat,  
according to Art. It may he aromatized with some

..Drops of the distilled Oil os Cinnamon. -

\* -" SYRUPUS DE SYMPHYTO.

*\*' . Syrup of Comfrey. '*

Take of the Roots and Leaves of the Greater and Lesser  
Comfrey, each three Handfuls; of fresh red Roses,  
Leaves of Betony, Plantain,\* Pimpernel, Knot-Grass,  
Scabious, and Coltsfoot, each two Handfuls; bruise  
them, and press outcheir Juice; to each Pound of  
« „ which put one Pound of Sugar ; in the Boiling sake off  
what Scum rises, until it is of a due Consistence for a  
Syrup.

SYRUPUS VIOLARUM.

*Syrup of Violets. \**

; Take os fresh Violet Flowers clean picked one. Pound, and  
pour upon them two Pints and an half of hot Water ;

. cover, them down.close in anew earthen glased Pot for  
. - a whole Day, and then squeeze out the Liquor with a

Press; and to every Pint of it put Two Pounds of fine  
Sugar, which dissolve in a Bath-Heat, and take off what

--ss. Scum arises during its Continuance over the Fire.

SYRUPUS E SUCCO VIOLARUM.

*Syrup of the Juice of Violets.*

.... This is made with the expressed Juice and double the Quan-'  
s, e. titys at least, of Sugar melted in a gentie Bath-Heat, as  
directed in the preceding.

. Besides .these there are a great many other Symps, perhaps  
not inferior in Virtues, and Consequently not less useful.  
The foliowing are taken from *Lerners.s Pharmacopee wuver.  
side. A. ‘ ..*

SYRUPUS ANTIASTHMATICUS ANT. DAQUIN.  
*y* :i ' τε ' .: "τγ ' . '

*The antiasthmatic Syrup of Anthony Daquin.*

Take of well-cleaned Barley, two Ounces; of the Roots  
-- — of Butterbur; Elecampane, Smallage, Fennel, Liquorice,  
and of well-cleaned Damascus Raisins; each an (Dunce and  
r. i.r an half.» of enuaieatedDates, twelve ; of Jujubes and Sebe-  
f. 1 stene, each thirty ; Of the Leaves of Coltsfoot and Lung-  
wort, of the Tops of Hyfiop and white. Horehound, and  
Of true Maidenhair, each one Handful; os the Seeds of  
\* ... Anise, and the Cotton Bush, each halfanGunceand of

the sqoryers of Coltsfoot and Catsfoot, each half an -  
Handful ; malte into a Syrup.

For this Purpose, the Barley is first to be boiled in nine  
Pints os Water for about half an Hour, then we are to add  
the Roots cut into small Pieces, then the Fruits opened and  
cleansed, and then the Leaves, Seeds, Flowers and Liquorice  
bruised.\*. When the Decoction is boiled to about a third Part,  
permit it to become half cool, strain it and mix the Sugar with  
-it,- - Clarify the Mixture with the White of an Egg, and host  
it to the Consistence of a Syrup; which, when cold, is to be  
rendered of an aromatic Flavour, by an Elaeofaccharum pre-  
pared of six Drops of the distilled Oil of Anise, two  
Drops of the Oil of Cinnamon, and a sufficient Quantity of  
the Powder of Sugar-candy.

This Syrup incides and disengages thick Phlegm, assists Re-  
spiration, removes Obstructions of the Lungs and Diaphragm,  
and is beneficial, against Asthmas and inveterate Coughs.

The Dose is from half an Ounce Io an Ounce.

SYRUPUS ANTLEPILEPTICUS ANT. DAQUIN.k

Take of Birdlime, and the Roots and Seeds of male Piony,  
each two Ounces; of the Roots of the greater Valerian,

.I Angelica, Master-wort, Illyrian Orris, and white Dit-  
tany, each one Ounce ; of the Leaves of Betony and  
Rue, and of the Flowers of Lilly of the Valles, the  
Lime-tree and Lavender, each one Handful; and of the  
white Tartar of *Montpelier,* one Ounce and an half;  
make into a Syrup. . .

**... For.**

For which Purpose we are to choose all the Ingredients  
good, and cutting them in Pieces and braining them, we are  
to put them into a large Matrass; then we are to pour upon  
them of the Waters of black Cherries and Laine-tree Flowers,  
each three Pints ; then stopping the Matrass elose, we are to  
put it in a tepid *Balneum Alariae,* where the Ingredients are to  
digest for twenty-four Hours : Then the Water of the Bath is  
to he ret a honing for two or three Hours, after which the in-  
fusion is to he strained and expressed-, then sour Pounds of  
Sugar are to he mixed with it, aster which it is to he clarified  
with the white of an Egg, and boiled over a flow Fire, to the  
Consistence of a Syrup, which, when cold, is to he rendered  
of an arornatio Flavour, with an Eheofaccharum, prepared of  
the distilled Oris of Lavender and Cinnamon, together with a  
sufficient Quantity of the Powder of Sugar-candy.

This Syrup is good against Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Passeys,  
and other Disorders. of the Brain.

The Dose is from half an Ounce to an Ounce and an half.

SYRUPUS ANTINEPHRITICUS ANT. DAQUIN.

*The antinephritic Syrup of Anthony Daquin.*

Take of the Roots of Marsh-mallows, Rest-harrow, Straw-  
berries, Burdock, Water Lily, and the five aperient  
Roots, each one Ounce and an half; of Winter-cher:.  
ries and Dog-hips, each three Ounces ; of the Seeds  
of Burdock, Gromwel, Mountain Hartwort, the four  
cold Seeds well cleansed, and the Kernels of Medlars and  
Peaches, each one Ounce; of the Leaves of Sassafras,  
Burnet, Chervil, Golden-rod. Saint JohnS-wort, and true  
Maidenhair, each one Handful; and of white Tartar re-  
duced to Powder, two Ounces; make into a Syrup in the  
following Manner: -

Cleanse the Roots and cut them into finall Pieces, reduce  
. the white Tartar to a grofs Powder , boil all together in ten  
Pints of the distilled Water of Pellitory of the Wall, over a  
gentle Fire, for about an Hour ; then add the Fruits opened,  
then the Kernels and Seeds bruifed, and last of all the Leaves  
cut sinall. The Decoition is to be boiled into about an half  
aster which four Pounds of Sugar are to he added ; then the  
Mixture is to be clarified with the white of an Egg, and hell-  
ed to the Coofrstence of a Syrup, which is to be rendered of  
an aromatic Flavour with six Drops of the Essence of Anise  
reduced to an Elaeofaccharum, with about half an Ounce of  
the Powder of Sugar-candy.

This Syrup resolves the Stone, attenuates and eliminates  
the Phlegm’ lodged in the Kidneys, Ureters and Bladder, pro-  
vokes Urine, and is good for the green Sickness.

Its Dose is from half an Ounce to two Ounces.

SYRUPUS ANTISCORBUTICUS ANT. DAQUIN.

*The antiscorbutic Syrup of Anthony Daquin.*

Take of the Roots of male Fem, Angelica, Eringo, and -  
Horse Radish, each three Ounces; of Citron and O-  
range Peel, each two Ounces ; of the Leaves .of Baum,  
Fumitory, Spleen-wort, Scurvy-grass, Brooklime, Wa-  
ter-cresses, Money-wort, and Mint, each three Hand-  
fuls; ofthe Seeds of Garden-creffes, *Carduus Benedictus,*- - and Citrons, each one Ounce; ofthe Flowers ofBroom r  
and Clove July-Flower, each one Handful ; .and of white -  
Tartar, two Ounces; make into a Syrup in the follow-

. ingManner. - .. ,00 -

Boil the Roots cut into small Pieces, and the Tartar re- .  
duced to a gross Powder in nine Pints of chalybeate Water .  
then add, whilst the Water, is still helling, the Barks and -  
Seeds bruised, then the Herbs cut down, and last of all the  
Flowers. - When the Decoction is boiled in abouta third Part, -  
permit it to hecome half cool, then strain and exprefs it; -  
add fix Pounds of the heft Sugar, clarify the Mixture with  
the white of an Egg, and boil it to the Consistence of a Syrup,  
which, when cold, is to he rendered of an ’aromatic Flavour,  
with an Eheoiaccharum prepared of the Olls of Cinnamon  
and Cloves, each three Drops, and a sufficient Quantity of  
the Powder of Sugar-candy. .

This Syrup purifies the Blood, resists the Malignity of the  
Humours, provokes Urine, excites the Menses, and is of ex-  
cellent Service in the Scurvy, malignant Fevers, and other  
Disorders, where it is necessity to accelerate the Circulation  
of the Humours.

Its Dose is from half an Ounce to an Ounce and a half.

SYRUPUS LIENTERICUS ANT. DAQUIN.

*Anthony Daquin\*s Syrup agulast the Lientery.*

Take of theTops of the greater Wormwood, and red Rose  
Leaves exungulated, each three Handfuls ; of the Filings  
of Steel inclos’d in a Bag, two Ounces; of the best Rhu-  
barb and Bark of Citrin Myrobalans, each an Ounce and  
an half; of the Powder of white Tartar one Dram, and  
bruised red Sanders, half a Dram; make into, a Syrup,  
in the following .Manner.

Put all the Ingredients into a glased earthen Vessel; pout  
upon them of the Juices of Plantain and red Rofes, each  
two Pints; cover the Vestel, set it on warm Ashes for twenty  
sour Hours, then boll the Infusion gently sot a Quarter of  
an Hour ; strain and express it, add sour Pounds of Sugar,  
clarify with the white of an Egg, and boll to the Coofrstence -  
of a Syrup. . .

This Syrup stops Fluxes, and especially Lieuteries, corro-  
borates the Stomach, and the other Viscera, corrects the Acri-  
mony. of the Humours, and is. good against Hemmothagies.

Its Dose is from half an Ounce.to anOunce and an half. .

As the primary Cause of a Lientery coosists in a Weak-  
ness and Relaxation of the Fibres of the Stomach, fo that rt  
is not sufficient for concocting the Aliments, To the Ingredi-  
ents of this Syrup are very proper, since affer having gently  
evacuated the Humour producing such a Relaxation, they  
brace up and corroborate the Fibres of the Stomach.

-SYRUPUS MAGISTRALIS ASTRINGENS, *seu* DY-

ss SENTERICUR . .

*The astringent or antidyscnteric magisterial Syrup.*

. . Take of the best Rhubarb one Ounce, of Citrine Myroba-  
lans, half an Ounce ; . of Pomegranate Peel and red  
Rose Leaves, each three Drams, make .nto a Syrup in  
the following Manner.

Cut the Rhubarb into final! Pieces, bruise the Myroboliris  
and Pomegranate Peek Let the whole infuse together warm  
fortwenty four Hours, in three Pints of distilled Plantain  
Water. Then hell the Infusion, gently strain and exprefs in  
Mix with it four Ounces' of the clarified Juice of Barberries,  
and'two Pounds ofwhite Sugar. Clarify , the Mixture with  
.the White of an Egg ; strain it, and boll to the Consistence  
of a Syrum .4 *o* mir.ij- « ; -

.“ This Syrup was some time ago look’d on.as a great.Secret,  
but is now inserted in several Dispensatories, and esteem’d one  
'of; the best of all the Syrups: ' For it gentry evacuates bilious  
Humours by Stool,, corroborates the Intestines, stops Dysen-  
teries and other Fluxes,, and strengthens the Stomach,

The Dose is from one to three Ounces, Three Spoonfuls,  
or in Ounce and a half, are generally taken in the Morning  
fasting for eight or nine Mornings.

SYRUPUS MORORUM SIMPLEX.

*Simp le Syrup, of Mastberries.*

. Take os the Juice of Garden Mulberries,; and of white  
o - . Sugar, each two:Pounds. "Make into a Syrup in the

following Manner. .Bmise. the Mulberries in a Marble  
... Mortar, let them digest cold, for seven or eight

Hours; then express the Juice through a Linen Cloth,  
and mix it with an' equal Weight of fine Sugar , after  
which: boll to the Consistence of a Syrup. This Prepa-  
ration, is in the. Shops called *Diamrrurn cum Saccharo.*

It .is good for Disorders of the Mouth and Throat, and an  
excellent Ingredient in Gargarisms. ... A Spoonful os it is some-  
times taken with Success against Colds.

SYRUPUS MORORUM COMPOSITUS.

*Compound Syrup of Moilberries.*

Take of the Juice of Garden Mulberries, and . of white  
Sugar, each two Pounds ; of the Juice of unripe Grapes,  
six Drams; of Myrrh and Saffron, each two Drams;Mabe into a Syrup in the following Manner.. Boll theJuice of the Mulberries, the Juice of unripe Grapes,  
and the Sugar together. When the Syrup is half boil’d,  
put into it a small Bag with the Myrrh bruised, and the  
Saffron. Boil to a due Consistence and when the Sy-

Tup is cold , pour it into a Vestal, permitting the Bag  
still to remain in it. ' .

This Syrup is good against the Qninsey, cures Ulcers of  
the Palate and Throat, is of a very detersive Nature, and an  
excellent Ingredient in Gargarisins.

The Mulberries should not be entirely ripe, hecause they  
are then of a more detersive Quality, than when arrived at  
perfect Maturity. V

SYRUPUS PANCHYMAGOGUS SIVE CATHOLICUS  
. VERNUS MEYss. Ἀ .

*The universal dcrobstruent Syrup.*

Take Of the Roots of Asparagus, find recent Polipody,  
each two Ounces; of the Leaves of Mallows, *Mer-  
cury.* Monks Rhubarb, and Fumitory, each three  
. Handfuls; of the Leaves of Lettices and Succory, each  
three Handfuls ; of Bugloss and Borrage, each an Hand-  
ful and an half; of Sorrel and Mint, of the Tops of  
Fennel, Thyme, and Hysiop, each one Handful; Of  
the Tops of Rosemary, half an Handful; of the  
Leaves of Marigold, three PugilS; of pale Roses,  
thirty ; and of the Leaves of Broom and Elder, each  
fifteen Pugnis. Make into a Syrup in the following  
Manner. Cur and bruise all the Ingredients, put them  
into a glased earthern Vessel, and pour upon them of the  
- depurated. Juices of Mercury, Fumitory, Pale Roses,  
and Succory, a sufficient Quantity. Boil to the Con-  
sumption of the half over a gentie Fire; so that after  
Expression, two Pints may remain ; to which add two\*  
Pounds of Hony, then clarify the Mixture, and boil to  
the Consistence of a Syrup.

’ This Syrup is highly, efficacious in removing all Obstruc-  
tions, 'and purges effectually without producing Gripes. The  
Dose is from two to four Ounces. - ‘ i .

SYRUPUS PLANTAGINIS, ..

*Syrup of Plantam.*

Take of recent Plantain Roots, four Ounces; of Plan-  
tain Seeds, one Ounce. Bruise and boil in two Pints 0f  
distilled Plantain Water, to the Consumption of about,  
'a third Part;. and with the. expressed Liquor, min of the  
Juice Of Plantain two Pounds; and of white Sugar,  
two Pounds and a half: Clarify the Mixture with the  
White os an Egg, and boil to the Consistence of a Syrup.

This Syrup is proper to stop Fluxes, Haemorrhages, and  
Gonorrheas. The Dose is from half an Ounce to two Ounces.

This Syrup includes the Qualities of all the Parts of the  
Plantain, and is Consequentiy the hest that can possibly be  
prepared. . \_ ’ *. rz '*

SYRUPUS RESUMPTIVUS, SIVE DE TESTUDL  
*e so f* NIBUS, MESuES..-..

*. Mefues Restorative Syrisp.:*

Take .of the Flesh of Wood Tortoises, one Pound, of  
River Crabs, eight Ounces; Of dean Barley, Pulp of  
Dates, and Damascus Raisins, each two Ounces; of Ju-  
jubes and Sehestens, each twelve; of bruised Liquorice  
Root, one Ounce; of the Kemeis of Pine and Pista-  
chio Nuts, Of the Flowers of Violets and Water Lilly,,  
os the Seeds of the Cotton Bush, Melons, Cucumbers and  
Citrulis, each half an Ounce; of the Seeds of Lettuce  
. and white Poppy, each two Drams. Bost in a sufficient  
Quantity of common Water, strain and express. . To  
r . the strained Liquor add three Pounds of Sugar. Cla-  
rify' with the White of an Egg, and hell to the Consi-  
stence of a Syrup, which, when cold, is to be Tender'd  
Of an aromatic Flavour, by an Eheosaccharum, prepared of

six Drops os the distilled Oil of Anise, and about an  
Ounce of powder'd Sugar. -

. This .celebrated Syrup is called Restorative, because it fur-  
prisingly recruits Persons wasted and extenuated by chro-  
nical Distempers. It is good against a Phthisis, is of a moi-  
stening Nature, and corrects the Acrimony os the Humours.

. The Dose is from half an Ounce to an Ounce and an half

This Syrup cannot he long preserved, on account os the  
Juices of. the Flesh, which are soon corrupted, tho' boiled  
with Sugar ; lor which Reason it ought not to be prepared,  
till it is to be used. ‘.I... .

SYRUPUS ROBORANS.-. . .

*The corroborating Syrup. .*

Take of the best Rhubarb cut small, sour Ounces; os  
. bruis'd Myrtle Berries, and. the exungulated Leaves os  
red Roses, each three Ounces; and of the Powder of white  
Tartar, one Dram. . , ’ . . .

Infuse all warm for twenty-four Hours in six Pints of Cha- .  
lybeate Water. Then boil gently, strain and express the De-  
coction ; add four Pounds of Sugar; clarify the Mixture with  
the White of an Egg » and boil To the Consistence of a'  
Syrup. ... .. .

This Preparation corroborates the Stomach and the other  
Viscera, stops Fluxes and Hemorrhages. „ .

The Dose is from half an Ounce to two Ounces. SeeCLA-  
RIFICATxO. ; - ' . . ' I

SYSIRINCHIUM. See SISZYRRINCHIUM.

SYSSARCOSIS, συσοὰρκωσις, from *cur,* and-σάρξ. Flesh, is  
a Spectes of Articulation of the Bones by the Intervention of  
the Flesh; or, *as Monro* expresses it, when Muscles are  
stretched from One Bone to another. *Sysiarcosts* is, also, a Me-  
thod of curing Wounds, particularly those os the Head, where  
the Cranium is laid bare, and the Interstice between the Lips  
Of the Wound too wide for a Contraction, by promotingw  
Growth of new Flesh, which they call a Granulation. *Pau-  
lus, Lib.L. Bap.sta.* uses the Word to expresso preternatu-  
ral Generation of Flesh about the Vefleis and Coats of the \*  
Testes, whence proceeds a *Sarcocele.*

SYSTASlS,. σόστασις, of μυνίστημι, to consist. Consistence.-  
See CoNsisTENTIA. In *Hippocrates* it signifies a Collection  
or Concretion.Thus, *Coac.* 238. σήστασις ύγρου τστὴπὸ na.lsus,  
"a Collection of Humor about-the Palate.’' It is also used  
by the same Author, to express a kind of Contraction os the  
Body, ‘Occasioned by some uneasy Sensation, as *in Lib. de  
-Morb. Sacr. ns* τις πόνος *V* στυΓασι( γίεκται τῶ άνδρώπω, *({ is* the Pa-  
" tient he- affected with some Pain, *Cs^Syflasis,* Ἀ colorific  
"Contraction.'!)... ... -ss ....... . L.

SYSTATHMOS, σήσταθμος, from σὸν and σταδμὲν, a Weight,  
is expounded in *Guion’s* Exegesis by ισοΓαθμὸς; equiponderout.

SYSTEMA, σήστημα, from συνίστημε, to consist,'jn 7 *Epid.*- signifies the concrete Matter, or Sediment at theRottom of  
the Urinal; tho’ *Galen,* forσάστασις, reads σώαγμα, *(Synagma)*as we find, in his Comment on 6 *Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aph.* II.

SYSTOLE, ,συςυλἡ, from συστέλλω, t.o contract, a- Con-  
.tractionOr Constriction ; in Anatomy iris the Motion of the.  
-Heart and Arteries by Contraction, which is alternate and con-.  
-trary to the *Diastole.* See CoR.

: SYSTREMMA, σύστρεμμα ἥ ξὑστρεμμα, from σίνστρέφομα,, to  
'. be collected, hardened, condensated, or concreted ; in *Hip-  
..prorates* signifies a Collection of Humors, hardened Concre-  
-tions, Tuhercles, and Tumors. . Thus in the following Pas-  
sage, 2 *Prorrhet. ^vsgifcpedi» crXiTIiuricu stici lumbn tr ioXsu), you*" are to examine whether there be any Concretions of Mat-  
-" ter in the Ischium.'' ξυτρέμὲντα signifies the same aS συστροφαι,  
*’ (Syflraphec)* which *Galen* expounds by φύμκτα καὶ σκληρίας," Tu.

" bercles and Hardnesses,'' .or hard Collections and Concre-  
tions of Humors, by *Celsius* called *Humoris Coitus.* And to  
. give but one more Instance, 7 *Epid,* we read κατὰ σπλῆςα  
ξυστρεμμα άνἀδυνον, " near the Spleen was an indolent Hardness.”  
SYSTROPHE, συτροφἡ, is of the same Original and Signi-  
Cation with the preceding Word; which see.

A picture containing text

Description automatically generated

For the Signification Of this Letter in the Chymi-  
cal Alphahet. See ALPHABETUM CHYMIcUM.

TABACUM. Tobacco, See **NICOTiANA.**TABAlSIR- The *Arabic* Word for *Spodium.*

TABANUS, ΤΑΒΕ, Or ASILUS. The Gad-fly. This is a  
kind of an Oblong, {lender blackish Fly, with a Trunk Of the  
' Figure Of a small Hunting-horn, and sharp-pointed, with  
winch it pricks Or stings Astes, Horses, and other Beasts, in  
order to extract their Blood, with which it is nourished; it has  
six black Feet, and sties about Roads, Forests, and Woods  
There is another Species of greenish *Tabanus,* which is Called  
*Tabanides.*

These kinds of Flies are resolutive, and proper to make the  
Hair grow, being bruised. Or pulveriz'd, and applied to the  
Head. *Lernery des Drogues.*

TABARZET. An Epithet for double-refin'd Sugar.

TABELLA. A Lozenge.

T A BERN *IE* MONT AN A. The Characters are,

It hath a tubulouS Flower, consisting of One Leaf, which is  
spread Open toward the Top, and divided into several Pans,  
from the Bottom Of the Flower arises the POintal, which..  
afterwards becomes the Fruit, Composed Of two Capsules,  
which open lengthways, and are filled with Oblong Seeds,  
shnounded with a thin Pulp.

*Miller* mentions two Species ;

I. *Tabcrnarnontana lactescent, citrii foliis undulatis. Plum.  
Nov. Gen.* Milky Tahernaemontana, with a waved Citron-leaf.

2. *Tabcrnarnontana lactescens. Lauri folio, flore albo, siliquis  
rotundioribus.* Houst. Milky Tabernaemontana, with a Bay-leaf,  
a white Flower, and rounder Pods.

The first of these Sorts is Common in the Bland Of *Jamaica,*and in several Other Places in the warm Parts Of *America,*where it rises to the Height Of fifteen Or sixteen Feet, having a  
smooth strait Trunk, covered with a whitish Bark ; at the Top  
of the Trunk Come Ont the Branches; which are irregular, and  
beset with shining green Leaves, from the Foot-stalks Of these  
Leaves are produced the Flowers, which are yellow, and ex-  
tremely sweet-scented; these Flowers are succeeded by two  
forked Pods, in which the Seeds are contained. This Genus Of  
Plants is nearly related to the Nerium Or Oleander, and has  
been, by some botanical Writers, ranged under that Head; hut  
the Seeds Of this Genus have no Down adhering to them, aS  
have those Os the Oleander, being included in a soft, pulpy  
Substance. Father *Plunder* has constituted this Genus, in Ho-  
nour of Dr. *Tames Theodore,* who was Called *Tabernaernontanus,*from a Village in *Germany,* where he was born. He was one  
of the most knowing Boran ista of his Age, and published, at  
*. Pranefort,* a Folio in a long Form, in the Year I590, in which  
are the Figures -Of two thousand two hundred and fifty  
Plants. ’

The second Sort was discovered at *La Vera Cruz,* by the late  
Dr. *William Housioun,* who sent the Seeds into *England,* from  
whence several Of the Plants have been raised. *Milers Dicti-  
onary.*

TABES DORSALIS.

*Hippocrates, in Lib. 2. de Morbis,* mentions this Disorder in the  
following manner. The *Tabes Dorsalis* arises from a Disorder  
" of the Spinal Marrow, and is principally incident to Persons  
" Of **a** salacious Disposition, Or such aS are newly married. The  
" Patients are free from a Fever, eat and digest well. The  
" Person, labouring under this Disorder, when interrogated with  
\*\* respect to his State,affirms, that he perceives, as it were, AntS  
“ falling from the superior Parts Of his Body, his Head, for  
K instance, into the Spine Of the Back; and, when he discharges  
S his Urine Or Excrements, there is, at the same rime, a copious  
*fi Evacuation* Of liquid Semen, in consequence Of which he is  
α incapable of propagating his Species, answering the Purposes  
*" of* Marriage, Or hemg amus'd with Venereal Dreams, he is  
‘.e generally short-breathtl, and weak ; especially after running. Or  
e walking up a steep Place ὁ he perceives a Sense Of Weight in  
" his Head, and is afflicted with a ringing Of his Ears. The  
w Patient is, in Process Of Time, seiz'd with various Species Of  
" Violent Fevers, and at last dies Of that kind Of Fever Call’d  
*« lApyriafo .*

According to *Salius Diversus, Hippocrates* constitutes four  
. disserent Kinds of *Tabes Dorsalis:* The first of which proceeds  
from excessive Venery, rhe second from a too copious Influx  
of the Blood into the Spinal Marrow , the third from a Driness  
Of the Spinal Marrow; and the fourth from a Defluxion of pec-  
cant Humours upon in

AS for the first Species; in *lab. 6. Epidem. Sect.* g. *Text.* 52.  
we have an Instance of it, in the Case of. *Grypalopax,* a Mau

of twenty .five Years Os Age; who not Only discharg’d his’  
Semen during Sleep, but, also, frequently in the Day-time; but,'  
when this Patient was in the thirtieth Year Of his Age, he died  
Of a Consumption. ' .

*Hippocrates,* aS is Obvious froth his Books *de Acre, Aquis, et  
Locis, et de Genitura et Natura Pueri,* asserts that the Cause  
Of this Disorder is, that the Semen is convey'd from the Brain,  
through the Spinal Marrow, to the Genitals. But, without any  
Dispute with respect to tho Justness of this Doctrine, we can  
from Experience affirm, that che whole Body is wasted, and  
the Brain, together with tho Spinal Marrow, which is only, as ‘  
it were, an Elongation Of it, considerably injur’d by an excessive  
Discharge Of the Semen. Hence the Patient is render'd so  
weak, that a Difficulty of breathing is produc'd by any Violent  
Exercise, such aS running or walking np a steep Pinee. Tho’,  
in the Beginning, this Disorder is not accompanied with a  
Fever, siet in Process Os Time, when the vital Powers arg  
weaken’d, a putrid Fever is brought on, which is generally os  
the malignant Kind, and in which the internal Parts are burnt -  
with Heat, whilst the extemal Parts are excessively cold, in-  
tbis Case, after the Use of universal Remedies, *Hippocrates*Orders -Asses Milk, and then that Of Cows, for forty Days - after  
which he feeds the Patient with soft Aliments.

The second Species os *Tabes Dorsalis* is, when the Hear of  
the Spinal Marrow is impair’d, and almost extinguish’d, by a  
superfluous Quantity of Blood.

The third Species Of *Tabes Dorsalis* is, when the Spinal  
Marrow becomes dry, in consequence of an Obstruction of.  
the Vessels, thro’ which the Nourishment is convey'd to it.

The fourth Species Of *Tabes Dorsalis* is, when there is a De-  
fluxion Of peccant Humours upon the Spinal Marrow ; an In-  
stance of which is found in *Gulielmus Fabricius, Cent.* I.

*Baldvjinus "Resseus* in *Tract, de Scorbut. Epifi.* 4. speaks of the  
*Tabes Dorsalis in* the following manner. “ The Disease  
α which the *Greeks* call λόρδωσις, and the *Latins Lumbago, is*U samiliar, and almost epidemical, to. the *Hollanders,* both on  
u account of their Aliments, and the moist and cloudy Na-  
\* ture Of their Country,. tho', in other Parts, it, also, seizes  
" those who use immoderate Venery, for, aS we are inform’d  
« by *Hippocrates in Lib.* 2. *de Mrb.* it is principally incident to  
" married Persons, and those addicted to Venery: Whilst a large  
α Quantity Os liquid Semen is discharg'd, the Conception does  
" not remain in the Uterus of Women, and in Men there is **a**" copious Discharge of Semen during- Sleep, whether they **lie**\* with their Wives, or not. But, in my Opinion, this Species  
" Of *Tabes Dorsalis* is not much to he dreaded, since inin  
" probable, that the Disorder draws its Origin from apituitous  
\*\* Matter, Or Flatulencies, or a melancholic Humour, mixed  
\* with the Blood, and falling from the Head, thro' the Vessels,  
" by way Os Catarrh, upon the Spinal Marrow. For since,  
(i according to *Hippocrates,* in his Book *de Glandulis,*" there are seven Kinds Of Defluxions, by means Of which  
“ the Brain generally frees itself from what is offensive to it,  
" that is, by the Nostrils, the Ears, the Eyes, the Palate, and  
« the Others, thro' the Vessels, into the Spinal Marrow and  
" Blood, 'tis necessary, the Part in which the Defluxion is,  
" should he varionfly affected, according to the Quantity and  
« Quality of the peccant Matter; for, is the excrementitionS  
\* Sordes, falling from the Brain to any Other Part, are but  
“ small in Quantity, and not absolutely malignant, the Disorder,  
“ and its concomitant Pain may be easily surmounted and  
" discuss'd by Nature; hut if the excrementitionS Matter is  
" Peccant both in Quantity and Quality, it lays a Foundation  
" for Very terrible Symptoms. But because. Omitting **six**" Species Of these Deflations, we only treat of that which  
" comes from the Head, thro' the Vessels, to the Spinal Mar-  
\* row, 'tis to he Observ’d, that where there is a Defluxion of  
‘c cold and tough Humours upon the Spine, these Humours  
*α first* seize and affect the adjacent Parts, which, unless they  
« are strong enough to subdue and dissipate the received

-" Matter, forthwith transmit it to the subjacent, and especially .  
\* the most contiguous Pans; and. aS this Matter distends the  
u whole nervous System, so it affects the whole Body with

violent Pains, beginning at the Scapulae, and gradually pro-  
\* ceeding to the Loins, and sometimes to the Os Coccendicis.

The Patient afflicted with this Disorder, which is properly  
" the λόρδωσις of the *Greeks,* and the *Lumbago* of the *Latins,*u can hardly walk Or move from One Place to another. But  
“ if, with the Moderns, we rather chnse tO Call it *Gutta,* he-  
" cause the Humours drop, aS it were, from the Brain, we are  
". more in the right, than those who apply the word *Gutta* to

\* all Disorders of the Joints. The *raba jsuiferia* has this Cir-  
cum stance in Common with a Quartan Fever, that it seizes  
" at all Seasons of the Year, tiny 'ns shorter in the Summer,  
U longer in the Autumn, and longest os ah in Winter. Is ah  
w acrid and tenacious Humour fails with an Impetus from the  
Brain, it produces a Defiuxion, nor only on the Spinal Mar-

" row, but also. On the Acetabula of the Os Coccendicis, and at  
“ last a *Tabes Dors.alis,* or a *Tabes Ossis Sacri, Rs Hippocrates*“ Calis it, a Disorder, in which Death proves the only ihessing;  
" because the Pain is continually more and more increased,  
" for, as *Hippocrates, in Lib. de Glandulis,* informs us, this Dis-  
" Order arises from a Defluxion from the Head, thro’ the  
Vessels, upon the Spinal Marrow, aster which iiaffccts the  
" OS Sacrum, to which the Marrow itself promotes a De-  
" fluxion, which is deposited on the Acetabula or Junctures  
" Of the Hips, and, if it produces a Tabes, the Patient is  
" wasted and reduc'd to a State so miserable, that he is no  
\*\* longer fond Os Lise*for* the Scapulae, and both Legs, become  
" painful; and the Patient dies at last, after long, but fruitless  
u Attempts for a Cure. Such Patients have, also, this in corn-  
" mon with Other consumptive Persons, that the Auiumn is  
“ generally most fatal to them, whereas the Spring is the most  
commodious Season for taking Medicines; Besides, the  
K Driness and Exenuation Of the Spinal Marrow is Owing  
" to an Obstruction Of the Vessels, which convey **the**u Blood and Spirits from the Brain to the Spinal Marrow,  
\* for which Reason the Method Of Cure consists in opening  
“ the Obstructions Os the Vessels, and evacuating the peccant  
\* Matter. But, if the Patient isplethoric, the Humerary Vein  
u Os the Right Arm, or the Median Vein of the Left, Or,  
ic if Necessity requires, the *Stephana,* is to he previously  
" open'd, and, if the haemorrhoidal Veins are tumid, 'tis ex-  
pedient to open them, either by the Application of Leeches,  
Or in any Other manner, for, aS we have before Observed,

\* the Cause Os a Lumbago is generally a melancholic Humour,  
u which, the' apparently thicker, than that it should seem to be  
" commodiously transmitted to the Spine, yet Certainly is so,  
. " since we daily Observe, that Persons labouring under Disor-  
hereof the Spleen easily sail into a Lumbago: And *Galen,*

\* in *Comment.* 4. in *Lib.* **I.** *Prorrhet. Hippocrat.* Confirms this  
\* Doctrine, whilst he says, that in Pains of the Loins we are

to expect an Evacuation from the haemorrhoids! Veins, be-  
\* Cause such Pains are srequentiy produc'd by a Retention of  
α the Haemorrhoids; especially in Persons os melancholic Con-  
" stitutionS, or when the Remains of the Disease Convey'd to

these Veins cannot be discharg’d.

iC After Venesection, Inch Dccoctions aS render the peccant  
\* Matter fluid, are to be us'd, and then Purgatives according

to the peccant Matter, beginning with such as are mild, and  
" always remembring, that the Head is a Part primarily as-  
Q fected. Then, if Necessity requires it, we are to use stronger  
" Purgatives,, for which Purpose *Hippocrates* greatly reCOm-  
u mends his Elaterium. But 1 should rather approve Of small  
(t Pills of Agaric, macerated in a due Quantity os Turpeth,  
c€ and exhibited in a Decoction of Sena.leaVes, with the Ad-  
" dition of a few Fennel-seeds, Or in any other Decoction,  
aS the Condition Of the Patient shall require: Aster Purging  
“ 'tis expedient to use Fomentations, Frictions, and Unctions,  
\* both in Order to eliminate the peccant Mattes, mitigate the  
" Pain, and Corroborate the Parts affected. For the same  
u Purpose, if Time, Pisce, and the Custom Of the Patient,  
« admit. Bathe of sweet Water are to he used, Or artificial  
" Baths prepared of Vervain, Roses, Sage, Fennel-herb-frank-  
" incense. Chamomile, and Melilot. If the Patient's Body is  
u not sufficiently soluble, *Hippocrates* orders that Effect to he  
" produc’d by a Clyster, but when the Humour is Viscid,  
" deep-impacted. Or of a flatulent Quality, we are not Only  
\* to use these Measures, but, also, apply Cupping-glasses, in  
« order to attract the Matter, Carefully Observing that the  
\* Matter be not too copious to he evacuated by their means;  
" for otherwise there is Danger Os supplying a new Pomes to  
" the Disease: An inciding, attenuating, and not absolutely  
weak Diet is to he us'd. This Disorder, like others of the  
" articular Kind, is protracted till the twentieth, generally the  
(e fortieth Year, and sometimes beyond that Period. Lee the Drink  
u be small Wine, or Ale well bon'd. The Sleep ought to be  
" temperate, and lussicient for the Concoction Of the Aliments,  
u for too much Sleep renders the Brain subject io Catarrhs.  
" The Exercise ought to be moderate,and proportion’d to the  
*“ Strength ,* hut never so Violent, aS to Create Fatigue.'' sear-  
*Vert. Vol.* **2.**

This is a Violent Disorder, little treated Of by Physicians,  
tho' fully describ’d by *Hippocrates,* and srequentiy observ'd by  
me in the Cour se or my Practice. The Head Of the Patient is  
.afflicted with **a** Violent and acute Pain, aster which, in some  
Patients, aS it were, Ants scem to descend from the superior  
Parts. The Neck and Loins, together with their Muscles, and  
the Articulations of the Legs, are so painful, that they cannot  
lometimfS he bended. The Patient is costive, and the Urine  
with Difficulty discharg'd. But when he either goes to Stool,

or discharges his Urine, a large Quantity of linuid Setnon i,  
evacuated ; which, also, happens during Sleep, wse her the Per-  
son lies with a Woman, or nor. In Women the Conci prior, \*  
is not retain'd in the Uterus, by hard walking, eihecifiry up  
steep Places, the Body is greatly weaken’d, the Bros thing he.  
-Comes difficult, the Head is afflicted with a Sense of Weioht,  
and a Ringing of the Ears is produc'd. The Patient hbouuna  
under a *Tabes Dorsalis* is free from a Fever; and, tho' he β  
not afflicted with the Loathing Os his Food, yer he reaps no  
Advantage from it, but is totally consum'd, in the Beginning  
Os the Difease, the Patient is pretty quiet and easy; her, as the  
Disorder proceeds, all the Symptoms are increas’d, the Legs  
Twdl, as in dropsical Cases; in some, doers arise Cn the  
Loins, some os which are heal'd, whilst Others rise in their  
stead. At last, a violent Cataract arising, the Patient is render’d  
totally blind. Thss Disorder is principally incident jonew-  
married Persons, and those who indulge themselves in excessive  
Venery. A *Tabes Dors.alis* has, also, by some been Observ'd to  
intermit, and again to recur. This is observ'd to have happen'd  
to many Persons, by a Physician, whose own Fate I knew it to  
be, and who was render'd blind by the Disorder, after an in-  
termission for seven Years. *Lornmius Medicinal. Observat. Sec***GONORRHOEA** and FLUOR ALBuS.

**OF A CONSUMPTION, FROM A GONORRHOEA, AND FLUOR  
ALBUS.**

This Consumption, seems to have been known, even to rhe  
Antients, under the Name Os a *Tabes Dors.alis,* when it proceeds  
from a Gonorrhcea.GirZe», also, gives the History Of the Wise of  
*Boethius,* **a** Certain Nobleman os *Pome,* who fell into **a** con-  
sumptive Dropsy, from the empirical Suppression of a Fluor  
AlbuS, that had stowed in too great **a** Quantity, and a long  
time

It is Very true indeed, that a Gonorrhcei, and a Fluor AlbuS,  
that are of an ill Nature, and Venereal, (when the Impurity  
proceeding from that Venom has once infected the Humours)  
Often terminate in a Consumption of the Lungs, unless they are  
Perfectly and timely cured. I affirm, from a long experience  
and Observation, that a Consumption Often arises from a simple  
or benign Gonorrhoea, and Fluor AlbuS; and, therefore, this  
Sort, arising from the continual Subtraction Of the nutritious  
Juice by the Seminal Glands, must be reckoned undertheHead  
Os an Originary Consumption: For in a Gonorrhoea,-and Fluor  
AlbuS, sometimes the Flux is so extraordinary, and Continues so  
Jong, that the Mass is thereby plainly defpirired, and render'd un-  
fit for Nourishment: Whereupon the BloOd, bring loaded with  
heterogeneous and disagreeable Particles, grows hot; and at length  
an hectic Disposition is, by degrees, brought upon the solid Parts,  
and the Habit Of the Body, which is the same Sortos Consump-  
tion, that we are now treating of.

The Symptoms which presage this Consumption, I have, for  
. the most parr. Observed tO be these: An hypochondriacal Op-  
pression, Melancholy, and too much Thoughtfulness, with a  
Decay of Strength, and Loss Of Appetite, in Men that are as-  
fected with a plentiful *Gonorrhoea:* But in Women, that have  
been long afflicted with a Fluor Albus, flowing in a great  
Quantity, a soft and bloated Habit of the Body,, a- squalid  
and pale Countenance, together with hysterical Fits, a remark-  
able Weariness, and Decay of Strength, all which Symptoms  
proceed from the same Cause, aS from the poor difpirited Na-  
ture os the Blood, caused by a want Of new Chyle, whereby not  
Only the Spirits are weakened and oppressed, but, also, the Habit  
Of the Body is render'd Cedematons from the waterish Disposi-  
tion of the Blood, aS it is full of Old and defpirired Chyle. And,  
therefore, the Signs which presage this Consumption, are, hypo\*  
chondriacal Oppressions, hysterical Affections, a Decay and Want  
Of Strength, a bloated Habit os the Body, and a Want Of Ap-  
petite: Which Symptoms, in Progress of Time, that is, when  
the Distemper Comes to be confirm’d, are followed, also, by  
some others, aS a Thirst, an hectical Disposition, Atrophy, and  
Wasting Of the Flesh, till, at length, the Body is brought to  
the highest Degree Of a Consumption; and that. Very often,  
without any Cough, Or any other remarkable Sign Of aCOnsurnp-  
tion os the Lungs.

This Distemper is easily Cured, if the antecedent Cause of it  
can be removed, that is, if the Gonorrhoea and Fluor AlbuS can  
he cured. But, when it Comes once to be Confirmed, it is evi-  
dently incurable.

It a Physician be sent for in time, he Ought to do all he can,  
by all proper Means, and A convenient Method, to stop the Go-  
norrhoea, Or Fluor AlbuS, which are the Cause Of thiSConfump-  
tion. This efflux Os the nutritious juice being once stopt by  
Art, we must endeavour, with ail tour Power, to replenish the  
despirited and impoverished Blood, aS soon aS may he, with new.  
Oily, and benign Chyle; and, therefore, such Food aS is deli-  
cious, and affords a goodJuice, and is most grateful to a Patien?\*  
Palate and Stomach, must be given Often in a Day, though in a  
little Quantity at a time. And, that this Appetite may be tin  
more excited, let him be advised to be chearfnl: For there st  
nothing that destroys the Appetite, and Confirms a Consumption  
mo«

more than Grief and Sadness. Let him, also, enjoy the Advan-  
tage os an Open and benign Air, which is Very beneficial to the  
Nerves, and. Consequently, to the Appetite and Stomach: Let  
him, also, use Exercise every Day, and rubbing Of his Body,  
even to the procuring of moderate Sweats, (if his Strength will  
bear it) that the Load Of Old, despirned, and unprofitable Chyle,  
with which the Blood-Veflels, and Habit of the Body, are stust,  
may he sweated Out, to make more room for new and useful  
Chyle, and, consequently, for the improvement Of the Appetite  
in the Stomach: But he must religiously abstain from the liberal  
Use of Wine, and spirituous Liquors, which are subject to put  
the Blood, which is before become too hot, into a greater Flame.  
Let the Physician, also, take heed he does not prescribe any Purges,  
or any Medicine whatsoever, to procure any other considerable  
Evacuation, which may create farther Expences to Nature, when  
she is already weak : But if an hectical Heat, even in the least  
Degree, be kindled in the solid Pans, he must presently endea-  
vour, with all his Industry, to quench this Flame by the Use of  
Asses Milk, a Milk Diet, and of such mineral Waters as are  
Chalybeate. *Mortons Phthis.iologia, Cap.* 4.

TABULA. A Lozenge.

TABULATUM. The same aS TABULA.

TA8UM. Gore; a thin, sanious, and putrid Humour, flow-  
ing from malignant Ulcers, Or mortis/d Parts, when the Vital  
Powers are insufficient to form good Pus, or Matter.

TACAMAHACA. Ossie. C. B. P. 503. Parin Theat. I6O8.  
Ran Hist. 2. I846. *Tacamahaca Populo similis, fructu colore  
Paeoniae simili.* J. B. I. 346. *Tacamahaca foliis crenatis, Sadel..  
houts Lignum ad ephippia conficiendum aptum.* Pared. .Bat. Prnd.  
379. *Tecomabaca.* Hern. 55. .TACAMAHAC.TREE.

*Tacamahac* stows from a large Tree aS bio as a Poplar, hear-  
ing Leaves like those Os a Rose-tree, crenated about the edges,  
consisting of sometimes five on a Stalk, the Flowers are small,  
growing in Clusters, of a white Colour, which are followed by  
triangular Seed. It grows in the *Spanasch Wess-Indies,* there are  
two Sorts Of Gum, One in Lumps, which is dry and resinous,  
crumbling at first between the Teeth, but, when chewed awhile,  
sticking together, made up of little yellow.redish Grains,  
clinging together. Of a pleasant strong Smell, somewhat like  
Manich ; the Other Sort is called *Tacamahac* in the Shell,  
being of One Texture, smooth, and in. Colour like strain-,  
ed Galbanum, hut lighter, of a pleasant Smell like the for-  
mer.

*Tacamahac* is heating and drying, distblVing and ripening,  
though it is seldom used inwardly, it is good for the Head and  
Nerves, and is sometimes applied to the Temples for the Head-  
ach is srequentiy mixed with *Galbanum,* and is applied to the  
Navel in Disorders of the Womb. *Millers Sot. Offe*

This is a refinous Substance, of which there are two Kinds, one  
in Shells, and one in Lumps.The first is most esteemed,and is some-  
times named *Tacamahaca Sublimis.* It is of a Very agreeable  
Smell, like that of Lavender and Angelica♦ and is Drought  
from *Madagascar* and *Neva Spain,* being the Product of a  
Tree named *Tacamahaca Populo similis fructu* and *colore Paonia.*J. B. *Tecomahoicai Hernando* It is used externally in the same In-  
tentions with the. Gum Caranoa, and likewise resolves Tumors,  
strengthens the Nerves, and1 Cures the Heathach, when applied  
in a Plainer to thesscalp. *Geosseop.'*

It is Very much used by the *Indians,* in all sorts of Distem-  
pers, especially in Tumors of all kinds; for it is highly dissol-  
.Vent, maturating,and discussing; it, also,removes all Pains from  
Cold and flatulent Humors; thrown upon the Coals, or held to  
the Nostriis, it gives immediate Relief in Hysterics. **A**Plaister Of it, applied to the Navel, retains the Uterus in its  
Place, aS is known by common Experience; the mom delicate  
sort mix it with Amber and Musk, spread upon Linen, and apo  
ply’d hebind One or both Ears, or the Fumes of it attracted, it  
represses all manner os Definitions from the Head. Apply’d to  
the Temples by way Of Cerate, it restrains all sorts of  
Rheums Or DefiuxionS upon the Eyes, Or Other Parts Of the  
Pace ; and, put into an hollow putrid Tooth, It eases the pain  
thereof.

**A** Plaister prepared of *Tacamahac,* with a third Part of StyraE,  
and a small Quantity Of Amber, is an excellent Topic for the  
Stomach; for it strengthens that Part, provokes an Appetite,  
helps Concoction, and discusses Flatulencies; apply'd to the  
Head, it strengthens the Brain. It is of great Efficacy in the  
Sciatica, and all Diseases proceeding from cold or min'd Hu-  
mors. Being apply’d alone to Wounds Of the Joints or Nerves,  
it cures them effectually; for it causes an immediate Suppura-  
tion, and prevents Spasms. I, says *Monardes,* mix it with **a**third Part of Wax, for the more convenient spreading. Thus  
far *Monardes*; to which we may add, that a Plaister of *Taca..  
mahac,* apply'd to the Belly, is said to mitigate the Head-ach;  
It is, also, effectual in discussing Tumors and Hardnesses of **the**Spleen. *Uceii Hast. Plant.*

TACEROS, τακερὸς, imports colliquated; or lean and chin,  
from too great a Collinuatinn. *Mosehion.*

TA CHY, TACH LO§, ταχὑ, ταχέως. Besides its common  
signification,importing Speed and Celerity, jt is sometimes uscd

instead Of πυκνῶς, ofres, freonenrly, with outer- Repetitions.\*  
Thus *Lib. de R. V. I. A.* ἐπαν/λήσιες ταχεῖαι' aro frequently orquickly repeated Perfusions, where *Galen* on the Plice says, that  
me AmientS confounded the Use of those two Words πυκνός  
[pyfuorJ and ταχὑς *[yochyQ*, and that sometimes frequent Actions  
[πυκναί ἐνέργειαιῖ are called quick ζταχειαι] Actions.

TACTUS. The Touch, in Midwifry, is the Exploration of  
the State or the *Vagina,* and Uterus, and ofthe Situation of the  
Foetus, and whatever else is Contain'd therein. *Hippocrates,* in his  
Treatises concerning the Diseases of Women, has been Very full  
and exact in his Directions upon this Subject. See OasTETRI-  
CATrO.

But *Tactus* is the Sense Os Touch, in the common Accep-  
tation Of the Word. Now, in order to account for this, it must  
he observ’d, that soft, pulpous, medullary, nervous, and py-  
ramidal Papillae arise from hard subcutaneous Nerves, which,  
however, become soft, when stript of their exterior Membrane:  
Hence these Papillae are highly sensible .they are, also, moisten’d  
by the perpetual Afflux of a very sine Liquor, and defended with  
**a** Very, stender, but solid Epidermis; and, that their Sensibility  
may he the better preserv’d, they he conceal'd in Sinuses and De-  
pressions under the Cuticula or Scarf-skin. In the Parts most  
immediately destined to the Purposes of Touch, such aS the  
Tongue, the Points os the Fingers and Toes, they are con-  
tractile, and capable of being sent out again. These Papillae **are**the corporeal Organ Or Instrument, by the Mediation or Inter-  
vention Ot which. Objects handled are said to be *toucld do*

Tis remarkable, that tbss in the Snrsace of other Parts Os  
the Body, these Papilhe are perpendicular, yet in the Fingers  
and Toes they run out longitudinally. Hence acquiring an  
Epidermis in these Parts, being wrapt up, aS it’ were, in **a**Sheath, and depriv'd of Juice, they are condens’d into Nails,  
which are render'd thick by the Accession of the Consolidated  
cutaneous Vessels, and are fit for defending the Papillae, and  
preventing their Callosity. -

The Sensation os Touch is, therefore, produc'd, when, ap-  
plying the Point os the Finger to any Object, these Papillae  
are, by the Determination of the Mind, emitted, and gently  
tub'd on its Surface; for by this means a certain .Motion is  
impress'd on these Papillae, the Effect of which, heing convey'd  
to the Common Sensory, excites in the Mind the various  
Ideas of hot and cold, moist and dry, soft and hard, smooth and  
rough, aS ,also, of Figure, Motion, Rest, Distance, Titillation,  
Itching and Pain.

Hence we understand, why, when the Epidermis is remov'd,  
macerated, wash’d Off, Or burn'd, a Sense of Pain is excited by  
touching any Object: Why, when the Epidermis is thick, hard,  
callous, or spoil’d with a Cicatrix, the Sense of Touch is lost:  
What is the Cause of that disagreeable Motion excited by **a**Tremor, or by the Cramp-fish, and which gradually degene-  
rates into a Stupor: Why the internal Surface of the Naiis is  
affixed to the subjacent Skin, and at their Roots so intense **a**Pain is produc'd by the Application of any Object. Hence,  
also, we understand why the Sense of Touch is most intense  
and acute, where the Nails, and spiral Lines, Or small Furrows, of  
the Epidermis are sound. *Boerhaave Insiitut. -*

T.iED.?E. See DAIS. Certain Pharmaceutical Compositions,  
intended for Suffumigations, Or Pessaries, and made in the  
Shape os Torches, are, also, thus call’d.

T7ENLE. Flat-wormS. See VERMEs. Many sorts Of stat  
Fish, of the Sole-kind, are also Call'd TAENIAE.

TAGENITIS, ταγηνίτις, or TEGANITIs, τηγανίτις. **-A.**kind Os Pancake made of Oil and Wheat-meal only.

TAGERA. H. M. *Sena spuria Malabarica* is a Plant Os **the***East Indies,* growing in sandy Places to the Height Of three or  
four Feet. The Root is fibrous, woody, and blackish, the Stalks  
round, woody, and green: The Leaves stand on short Pedicles  
in two Series, by Pairs, and are of a roundish, oblong and broad  
Figure, with a round Edge on the fore Part, and striated to-  
wards the Pediclejsmooth, and of a dull Green; and the Flowers,  
in Shape and Colour, resemble those of the *Sophera.*

The Leaves, bruised, cure the Stings Os Bees, being rubbed  
-on the Part affected. The Seeds, bruised,and mixed with Saffron,  
are effectual for Pustules and Ulcers; and, with the Juice os the  
Plant *gretla.caitu,* heal a Paronychia. Βινίι *Hist. Plant.*

*Wellia* TAGERA. See WELLIA. . .

TAGETES, *African* Or *French* Marigold.

The Characters are.

The Root is fibrous and annual ; the Leaves resemble those  
Of Tansey are fetid, and cut home to the Rib; the Calyx is  
monophyllous and tubulated. The Beards Os the Flowers am pinin  
Or fistulous, and the Seed is angulated, and furnished with **a -**foliated Head. . .

*Boerhaave* mentions ten sorts Of *Tagetes-,* which are,

I- Tagetes, maximus, rectus, flore simplici, ex luteo pallido’  
T Β. 3. I eo. *Tanacetum, Africanum, majus, simplici flore,  
pallente.* C. B. P. I33. *Caryophylli Hispanici dicti, vel caryo.  
phylli Mexicans Planta.* Hernand. I54. *Chrysanthemum Africa-  
num, erectum, Tanacettsolio, flare simplici majore.* Μ.Η. 3. I6.

**2.** Tagetes; tnartmus: reAus, Sore mazinvo. tnulri.licato.

*7-* B. J. IOo. *Tanacetum, estese flOf Africanus, mayor, flore  
pleno, aureo.* C B. P. I32. *Chrysanthemum, Africanum,****erectum,*** *Tanaceti folio, flore pleno majore.* M. H. 3. I6- *Caryo..  
phyllus, Mexicanus, primus.* CoL 2. 47. *Cernpoal xochitl, vel  
. Giuhna xochitl. Tzneycepohual. Caryophyllus Mexicanus.* J.

Hernand. 154.

s 3. Tagetes, Indicus, medius, flore simplici, luteo pallido.  
7. .B. 3. 99. *Oquichitli, Cocazocintl, Caryophyllus Mexicanus,* IL  
Hernand.. I55.

4 Tagetes; Indicus; medius; flore luteo, multiplicaro.  
*H. Ia.* 587. *Tlapalte, Cacayatsu Caryophyllus Mexicanus,* III.  
Hernand. I55.

5. Tagetes; Indicus, minor, simplici flore; sive Caryophyi-  
lus, Indicus; sive flos Africanus. See AFRICANUS FLOS.

*. 6.* Tagetes, 'Indicus; minor, multiplicato flore. *J.* B. 3. 99.  
*Macuil xochitl, seu Maon,. Caryophyllus Mexicanus,* IV. Her-  
nand. 155.

*η.* Tagetes, Indicus; flore simplici, fistuloso. *H.L.* 588.  
*Cbrys.anthemurn Africanum, erectum Tanaceti folio, petalis  
florum fistulosis, flore simplici.* M.H. 3. I6. *Caryophyllus Medica.,  
nus, flore fistulosa simplex.* Coi. 2. 46. *Tanacetum, sive, sus  
Mexicanus, flore fistuloso, simplici.* C. B. P. X33.

8. Tagetes; Indicus; flore fistuloso, duplicato. *H.L* 58g.  
*Caryophyllus Mexicanus, flore fistulosa alter Poscant hos.* Col. 2.  
46. *Tanacetum sive flos Mexicanus, flore fistuloso pleno.* C. β. Ρ.  
133. *Chrys.anthejnum Africanum, erectum, felia Tanaceti, petalis  
siorum fistulosis, flore plena.* M. H. 3. I6.

9. Tagetes, Indicus; flore aureo, simplici, minor. *Caryophyl-  
lus, Indicus, store aureo, simplici minor.* H. sEvst. YEst. O. IA  
T. I. F. 3.

IO. Tagetes, Indicus; minimus; flore sericea hirfutie obsito.  
Hy .L. 587. *Tanacetum Africanum, minimum, sericea hirsutte  
obsitum.* C B. P. I33. *Tlapaleocathli,* Co *a xochitl, Caryophyllus  
. Mexicanus,* V. Hernand. 156. *Caryophylli Hispani dicti varietas  
septima et octava.* Col. 2. 47. Defcr. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.  
Pol.* I. \*

The *Tagetes* was first brought not Ont Os *India,* but from *Cata-  
lonia.* The first eight Species are Commended by some aS Very  
salutary- Herbs, and are said to have an attenuating and aperitive  
Virtue. The expressed Juice os the Leaves, mixed with Wine,  
\* is recommended for a cold Stomach, and Obstructions of the  
Menses, and for an intermittent Fever, a Cachexy and Dropsy ;  
Others, On the -contrary, say, they are poisonous Plants, ln  
*Mauritania (Barbary)* the *Tagetes* IS a very good Plant against  
many Distempers; but *Boerhaave* Often ObserVS, the same  
Plant may be poisonous in One Country, and salutary in  
another. It is Certain, however, that the ninth and tenth  
. Species are mortal, if eaten j for, if Children happen Only  
to hold the Flowers, which are, indeed, beautiful, in their  
Mouths, an Inflammation is excited therein, which, if Commits  
nicated to the Stomach, proves mortal. For this Reason, tho’  
many things are said Of the Virtues of the former Species, we  
suspend Our Assent, and, indeed, there is so great a Copiousness  
and Variety in Botany, that we may very well he without the  
Use Of this Plant, which *Dodonaeus* asserts, and proves by a Mnl-  
Φ titude of Experiments, to he poisonous. *Hist. Plant, adscript.  
Boerhaav.*

TAL. The Dung Of.Peacocks; Or *Alcals. Rulandus.*

TALAGAS. See PALMA.

-TALC. Bofl’d Wine. *Rulandus.*

TALCUM. Ossie. Boet. 394. Geoff Praelecti, dur. Schroff  
357. De Laet. I28. AldroV. 685. *Talcum, alias flella Terrae;*Charlr. FOff 24. Worm. 57. *Talcus fossilis.* Calc. Musi 458.  
*Stella Terrae quibus.dam.* TALC.

Talc is a shining, fissile Stone, easily divisible into very  
thin pellucid Laminae, a little flexible. In the Fire it does not  
melt, is not Calcined, nor does it lose its Colour. Some Talc  
is of a Silver Colour, called by the Chymists *Argyrolithos*some yellow. Called solar Talc; some greenish, and somebisck.  
That which is brought from *Venice* is reputed the best, and is  
of a light-green Colour. This Stone is seldom used in Phy-  
sic, hut is Very much in Vogue as a Cosmetic, the Ladies  
being Of Opinion that it cleanses and whitens the Skin.

It is, first Of all, prepared by bring reduced roan impalpable  
Powder which Can be done no way so readily, as by heating  
it red-hot several times in the Fire, and aS Often quenching it  
in Cold Water, for, by this means, it may easily he levigated on  
a Porphyry-stone, to any Degree Of Fineness, the Powder  
being os a shining Silver Colour, and Very smooth to the Touch.  
Of this Powder the Women make Ointments, Or Pomatums,  
which they use aS a Wash. Some Chymista have endeaVoured,  
by the Oil of Talc, to fix Quicksilver, and afterwards Con-  
vert it into Silver; but they never considered, that what they  
called Oil of Talc was entirely the Product Of the other Sub-  
stances mixed with it. *Geoffrey. -*

TALENTUM. A Talent, the greatest Weight among the  
*Greeks. See* PONDUS. It waS equal to fifty-fix Pounds,  
eleven Ounces, seventeen. Grains, and 4, Troy Weight.\*

TALIIR LARA. H. M. *Arbor Indica, scpinosea. Elore et****Tructurtidaai R***

This is e tall Tree, with a thick whitish Trunk, and a dusty  
Ash-colourfd smooth Bark, and furnished with aMchimde of  
small Branches, which extend themselVej to a wide Compass,  
and are arm'd with oblong, bard, and rigid Spines. The Root is  
whitish, cover'd with a dusky Bark, Or a strong Smell; and an  
astringent Taste. The Leaves are green above, and greenish  
underneath. Of an Oblong Round, acuminated, (lightly crenated  
in the Edges, thick, dense, shining. Of a strong Smell, and of a  
rough and astringent Taste , but the tender Leaves, which come  
forth from the Top, are, for the most pan. Os a purple-red Co-  
lour. The Tree was never observ'd to hear either Flowers or  
Fruit, it grows in *Malabar,* is an Evergreen, and lives a long  
time.

Os the Root, boiled in Water, they prepare a Drink, which  
potently evacuates acid and salt Humours by Diaphoresis; and.  
Os the Leaves sr/d in Oil with green Turmeric, they prepare  
a Liniment, winch is much Commended for removing the  
Scabies.

TALPA. Ossie. Schroff 5. 3O8. Met. Pin. I68. Scbw. Quad.  
I28. AldroV. de Quad, digit. 45I. Charlt. Exer. 25. Geso, de  
Quad. Dioit. 93I. Jons, de Quad, iI8. Rati Syuop. A. 236.

It lies in Burrows under the Earth5 and the Animal itself, the  
Heart, and the Blood, are used in Medicine. The Ashes Of the  
burnt *Male* is good for the Leprosy, strumous Swellings, and  
Fistulas. Taken inwardly in Beer or Wine, it cures the wan-  
thing Gout and Scrophula. The *Heart* Cures an Hernia, and the  
recent Blood curesan Alopecia, being rubbed on the Part. *Dale*from *Schroder.*

TALPA is, also, a Species Of Tumor affecting the Head,  
of the atheromatous Kind. It is, according to *Blancard,* call’d  
sometimes TALPARIA.

TALUS. The same aS ASTRAGALUS. .The Ankle-hone.  
*Dioseorides, L.* 2. *C.* 62. recommends this Bone in a Swine,  
calcin’d, powder'd, and taken internally, for Inflations of the  
*Colon,* and chronical griping Pains.

TAMANDUA. The Name ofan *American* Beast, somewhat  
like a Fox5 call'd, also, *Mjrmecophagus.* The Fat is esteem'd  
resolvent and nervous

' TAMARATONGA. The same aS CARAMBOLAS, which see.

TAMARIND!. *Tamarinds.*

The Characters are; \*

The Leaves are pinnated, without an Odd Lohe at the End.  
The Flower is tripetalous, furnished with three Stamina, and  
seated in a Carnous Calyx, which runs Out Into four long small  
Leaves. The Ovary, arising from the Centre of the Calyx, he-  
Comes a long, broad Pod, divided into Cells, and full of an acid  
Pulp, Containing oval Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions hut one Sort Of Tamarind, which is.

Tamarind! 7. *B.* 422. *Boerh. Ind. alt.* 2. 59. *Tamarindusi*Ossic. Get. Emac. 1607. Park. Theat. 2I7. Ran Hist. 2.I748.  
Tourn. Inst. 660. *Tamarindus, Oxyphoenicon.* Mont. Exot. *Ta.,  
marindi; Lusitanis Tarnaraeazecla.* Marcg. IO7. *Tamarindus  
Here Iside appellata.* Alpin. ./Egypt. 2. I9. I 7o. *Il Tarnarindo,* o  
*Derelside de gli Egittii.* Pom Ital. Bald. 23. *Silt qua Arabica,  
qua Tamarindus.* C. B. P. 403. *Hiyabila Tamarindus.* Henn.  
Mus. Zeyh 27. *lutra sive Tamarindus.* Pis. (Ed. I658.) I5I.  
*Balam pulli five Maderam pulls.* Bort. Mal. 1. 3o. Tab. 23.  
THE TAMARIND-TREE.

This grows to he a large Tree, whose Branches are Cloathed  
with many winged or pinnated Leaves, made Of several Opposite  
oval Pinnae, with never a single One at 'the End. The Howers  
grow on the young Shoots in Clusters, right Or ten together,  
each of seven Leaves, sour yellow, and three white, in purple  
Veins, in form Of Orange-flowers, having three crooked Sta-  
mina, Or Horns. The Fruit is Of a yellowish-brown Colour, Of  
a flatish-round Shape, three Or four Inches long, having two or  
three swelling Knots, Or Protuberances, Containing an acid Pulp,  
full of stringy Fibres, and herd flat Stones, or Seed, Of a Chest-  
nut-colour, and these are the Tamarinds Of the Shops. This  
Tree grows both io the *East* and *West Indies,* and in *Egypt.* The  
Tamarinds brought from *East India* are darker and drier, but con-  
tain more Pulp, being preserved without Sugar, and fitter to he  
put into Medicines: Those from the *West indies* are redder, and  
have less Pulp, and are Preserved with Sugar, and so pleasanter  
to be eaten aS they are.

They are Cooling and opening, good to purge Choleric Hu-  
InOurs, and correct the bilious Heat in the Stomach and Bowels,  
they allay Thirst, provoke Urine, and help the Jaundice.  
*Millefs Bop. Osse*

. This is the blackish Pulp Of a Pod, something like Common  
Beans: The -Pulp lies between two Husks, or Shells, One of  
which is woody, the other tough and membranous. The Tree  
which bears the Fruit grows in *Egypt,* and in both *Indies,* and  
is described by *Tournefort, in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy*for I 69 9. We Owe the Knowledge of this Purgative to *sht Ara-  
bians,* for neither *Greeks* nor *Bomans* knew any thing of it. The  
Dose, in Substance, is from an Ounce to an Ounce and an half;  
and three Or sour Ounces in Decoction. Some Physicians Order  
a'Tamarind-whey, *Serum Lactis Tamarindinatum,* aS a gentle

Purge,

Purge, in inHimmatory Dispositions, Colics, dur. and Tanja.  
rinds are very properly mixed with Cassia: They may, likewise,  
be given as an Alterative, in the Quansiy of halt an Ounce; and  
they are very proper to he mired with Ptifans, and other Li-  
quors, given to quench Thirst in acute Difternpers. *Geoffrey.*

Tamarinds corretst the Acrimony of Humours; purge Bile,  
and allay its Heat, and that of the Blond; cure acute Fevers,,and  
the Jaundice; extinguish Thirst, and all unnatural Heat of the  
Liver and Stomach-; and restrain VOrniung. .. .1

The *Turks und Arabians, as we* are told by *Bellonius,* when  
' about to undertake a long Journey, piovide themselves with Ta-  
marinds : The *Turks* make great Uie of them, not in Medicine,  
but to allay rheir Thirst. The *Indian* Physicians, as we are Io-  
formed by *Garcias* and *Acosta,* apply rhe. Leaves to an Erysi-  
pelas. -- — .... Ἀψ-.εχ

*Toe Arabians* preserve the small and green Pods with Sugar,  
or the Honey they *χάΙΙ Carob* ; and when they are larger, and  
grown mature, preserve rheir Pulp with Sugar, and carry k with  
them in their Journeys.through the desert Places of *Africa, and*find it OF extraordinary Use in quenching rheir Thirst, and re-  
fressiing them when infiamed, and almost spent with Heat, and  
she Journey, in evacuating great Quantities of hot-Humours.by  
Siool. *. .ec ....* ‘νν^ίμτ’ι-τν.ἄκι

*- In* pestilential Fevers, and all other putrid, burning Fevers,  
they drink Water, in which great Plenty of . Tamarinds have been  
infused with Sugar, finding it a most pleasant as well as refresh-  
ing Liquor, under their burning Hear, and intense Thirst. They  
frequency use Tamarinds, also,, in a Gonorrhoea;, the,ramhynis  
commends them in a Gonorrhoea of a bilious Kind. - - : .

' In a Redundance Of Bile, a Fervor and Ebullition of the  
**Rced,** a preternatural Thirst, cutaneous Diseases, and parricri-  
inly the Jaundice, the *Indians* prescribe a simple Medicine,  
composed os Cassia Fistula, with Tamarinds, and the Sugar com-  
monly called *J age a de Canna, which Preparation* gently works  
by Stool. The Fruit of the Tarnarind is not brought to us entire,  
but bruised, that, being by this meanswell compaded, itrnight  
keep out the external Air. Tamarinds are preserved three Years  
in a Glass Vessel with, a narrow Mouth, and well stopped, and  
. seposited in a clean Place, which is pervious to the Air ano winds,  
ussiest some external Heat or Moisture corrupts *ii.j.Raii Bist.  
Plane.*

. The Tamarind, which **the** *Egyptians* call *Derelstde,* is a **Tree**6f the Bigness Of a Plum-tree, and full of Branches; the Leaves  
much resemble those ofthe Myrtle called *Sesban:* It bears white  
Rowers, very like thofe of the Orange-tree, from the Midst of  
**.which** proceed jour white and very slender Threads,, which be-  
come thick Pods; first green, but, when ripe, of an Ash-colour,  
and containing thick; uneven, and hard Seeds, involved in **a**black and .acid Puipt :--- . - Λ /

; The Tamarind-tree is not very plentiful in *Etypt,* which is not  
sts native Soil; for it is brought thither from *Arabia* and *Btkio-*fa, and kept .in Green houses. There grows a Tamarind-tree  
in the Desert of St. *Machar ins,* near.rbe Monastery os -the *Assey-  
riaar,,* in a Place where rio other Plantlives, which is looked upon  
**as** a Miracle: This Plant is to be admisedfor one Property, which  
is, that tis Leaves, always follow the Sun, and arc called *Sun.  
'suxere;* for; when the Sun fettcth, they all clofe up, and open  
again ar Sun-rising; and this Motion of the Leaves is so remark-  
**ahis,** that while the Pods are on, the Leaves, at Sun-set, close  
in upon them, . and embrace them very strictly; and,' when **the**Sun rises. Open, and-discharge themselves from the Pods, till the  
Return of Sun-set. \_ This Conversion of the Leaves is observed  
in several other Plants of *Egypt,* as in the *Acacia, Aliases, Ab-*st!, and *Sesbafs. ' \**

The Leaves of the Tamarind-tree arc used to kill Worms in  
. Children, and an Iofusion or Decoction of the fame is a gentle  
Tinge; the Leaves are acid, and not unpleasant to the Taste.  
*Prosper Alpinus, de Plans. .sEsypt. Vel. a..*

*TheArabians,* who are the prefent inhabitants of *Egypt,* call  
this Tree, together with its Pod, *Tamorhendi,* that is, *the Indian  
Freit,* because it was brought out of *East-India itiso Arabia  
Pelix,* or out of *Ethiopia,* as *Alprius* rightly observes, *iato Egypt,*and the bordering *Arabia; for iorsx. Ethiopia* bad the Name of  
*jndiar* among rhe Antients, is undoubtedly certain, *from Servius*and others. This noble Plant, therefore, was not transported  
from *Arabia* to thelnisicvts, as some have written; hut from *In-  
diaso the Arabians.* But they are wider from the Truth, who  
derive the Name from Dates: For *Tamar*not only signifies a  
Date, hut, as it is known to those who are hut little skilled in  
*.Arabic,* all Fruit whatever, SO as, in its largest Signification, to  
comprehend the Foetus of Trees and Animals. They who call  
the Tamarind *she Arabian Pod,* are pretty bold Nomeoclators,  
and are obliged to find Distinctions for to many other Pod-bear-  
ing Plants among *sue Arabians.* The Fmitof the Tamarind-tree  
is shorter than the Pod of the Acacia, hut thicker and broader;  
.and, for rhe grateful Acidity Of its Pulp, is 0f principal Estimation  
among gentle Cathartics, though it has but little Effect, if gather’d  
while too green, or left to hang till it he grown too dry. *Vestin  
gii Qoferv. in Prssp.Alpin. de Plant. Agypt.*

Tamarinds are gently iaxedvc and are proced th foheffe tat,,..,  
where not oniy Coolers,hut .Laxatives, are reautred: They aie of  
Service in continual Fevers and Diarrhoeas, strengthen me gro-  
macb, and are commended in a Flux of the Haemorrhoids, from  
a bilious and acrimonious Blood. The Leaves quench Thirst,  
and. are useful in burning Fevers. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Baer:  
haav. ' ’* : υυί: -

. TAMARISCUS. . ; . . t

The Characters are ;

The Leaves are very thin, the Calyx frndl, the Flower small,  
rosaceous and pentaperaloris; rhe Ovary is an oblong, membra-  
naceous, bivalve Cspfule, full of downy Seeds-

*.Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of Tamariscos; which are,  
I. Tamariscus; Germanics, offm. *Tourn. last. 66. Boerh.*

*snd.alf.ex.raqui.* Gveaary4. *Dmac.* IJ78. *^Tamariscusfolio lati-  
ore.* Park.Theat. I479. Rasi Hist. a. I7oy. *Tamarix fruticose  
solia erasseore, five Germanica.* C.B. P. 485. *Tamarix Germa,  
idea five ndwr fruticofa.* J. R I. 35I. *Tamarix miner, fivefru-  
ticeestes Canto.-ft.* GERMAN TAMARISK. . .

It is cultivated in Gardens, flowers in *Junes* and the Parts in  
Ufe,\_ with.their Virtues, are the fame wub those of rhe common  
Tamarisk. \_ ....

*r* -a. - Tamariscus; Narbonensis. *Ger.* II94. *Emac.* 1378. *Taunt,  
lest.ststs. Pserh. Ind. alt. a. ussy. Tamariscus.* Ossie. *Tama-  
riscus solia temsicre.* Park. Thea c I479. *Tamarix altera folis  
tenuiore, five Gallicae* C. B. P. 485.- *Tamarix maser five .ar-  
borea Narbonense.* JiB.-1:35I. Rail Hist.i. I704. *yfyrica five  
Tamarix* -.Chain 75Ο TAMARISK.. rmi .'

; The Tamarisk never grows to be a Tree of.any great.Bigness  
in *England,* though beyond the Seas it will; having a rough dark,  
brown Bark. The younger Branches are of a Chestnut-colour,  
clothed with very fine tender green Leaves, , somewhat like thofe  
of Cypress,, but thinner and finer, and nor ar all hard or rough-  
The Flowers grow in round Spikes, ar the Ends of the younger  
Shoots, an Inch or more in Length, several Spikes growing togo.  
then each, consisting ossa great many fmaih five-leaved, pale-  
red Flowers, which aresucceeded by very stnall Seeds, included  
in a downy Substance.: Itis.only planted in Gardens in *Englands*its native Place being *Spain,,* and the Southern Parts of *France.*The Wood, Bark, .and Leaves, are ufed. - ;

They are accounted specific for all Disorders of the Spleen,  
as being believed to lessen jr -much, and they used to drink out  
of Cups made of this Wood, to cure thofe Illnesses: And the  
Aanents believed, that Swine, that fed out of a Trough made of  
this Wood, would have no Milt.. The Bark is sometimes ofed  
for the Rickets in Children. *Millers Ant. Osse*

' It is cultivated in Gardens; flowers in *May* and *June; and* **the**Bark, Wood, Tops of the Branches, and the Flowers, are used.

Tamarisk is hearing, drying, attenuant, aperitive, abstergent,  
subasttiogeot, diuretic, and splenic. Its ptiocipal Use is in Ob-  
structions and Tumors of . rhe Spleen, and in Diseases proceed-  
ing from black.Bile, and Serum; as the Itch, Itchings, black  
Jaundice, and the Fluor .albus. Outwardly applled, it cutes the  
Tinea of the Head. \_ Α. ....V-.::' . . .. .

The Tamarisk was sumiranfplanred *into England,* by the Care  
of. *Pdenund GrindalL.such* bishop of *Canterbury,* who had ex-  
perienced hs Virtue in the Cure of an .Hardness of the Spleen.  
*Caeniden, ipthe lsise of-Queen!Elizabeth.*

**TAMARIX. See TAMARIscus.**

TAMISON, τάμισον:The same as CoAGULUM:  
TAMNUS: See **BRYONIA.**

ΤAMOATA, by the *Portuguese* called *Soldido,* is an *American*fresh-water Fish, about a Foot and an half long, three inches in.  
Circumference, and. of an.obfcute ferruginous Colour: It is  
esteemed good Foodrand said, to beof an aperient Nature, and  
proper for the Cure of a Gravel. *Lemery des Drogues.*

TAMOATARANAV The Name of a *Brastliars* bulbous  
Plant, the Bulb of which is eaten like Potatoes, and is said to  
have an agreeable Taste: *Raii Hist Plant.*

-TANACETUM.' ἐν -ς- υ. - : ; : ’

The Ctiaratiers are; - -

The Root is fibrous ; the Leaves alternate, and divided into'  
pinnated and crenated Segments. The larger Flowers are cloidy  
compadted into a thick Umbella, and the Calyx is squamous and  
hemispherical.

*. Boerhaave* mentions six Sorts Of Tanacetom; which are,  
I.Tanacemm;vuIgare;luteum;marimum.

3. Tanacerum; vulgare; luteum. *C. B P. lip. Tourn. Inst.*46I. *Boerh. Ind. als* 124. *Tanaceturn.* Ossie. Gen 525. Emac.  
650. Rasi Hist. I. 365. Sytrop. 93. *Tanacetum vulgare.* par[..  
So. Parad. 48a. *Tasacetum vulgare store lateo. J. B. u* I,r  
TANSIE. . ’

The Root Of Tansie is large, stringy, and full of Frbres, send,  
ing forth many pretty large, yellowish-green, winged Leaves, di-  
. vided into several deeply serrated Segments, set Opposite to one  
another, with one cut into three Paris ar rhe End, of a pleasant  
grateful Scenr. The Stalks arise to the Height of abonr [Wo  
Fe«, having several similar, but smaller, Leaves- growing o0them, and, on their Tops, pretty large Umbeisof yellow naked

Flowers, composed Only of fistular Thrums, without any Petala.  
It is round wild by Road-sides, and the Borders Of Fields, and  
flowers in *July.*

The Leaves are used; being warming and aperitive, opening  
Obstructions of the Livor and Spleen, and helping the Jaundice:  
They likewise provoke Urine, and the Catamenia, though the  
good Women give a Syrup of theJuice to prevent Miscarriage.  
The Flowers are accounted good to destroy Worms in Children.  
*Millers Dot. offe*

; This Plant is acrid, aromatic, bitter, and gives no Tincture of  
Red to blue Paper: The Roots are fust insipid, afterwards astrin-  
gent, but without Bitterness.

Tansie contains an aromatic, Oily, volatile Salt, loaded with  
**a** great deal Of Sulphur: For,

By the chymical Analysis, it yields a great deal Of Oil, a pretty  
deal Of Earths a little urinous Spirit, and no volatile concrete  
Salt: Thus it is stomachic, sehrisugous, sudorific, vulnerary, and  
aperitive. *Cofalpinus* says, ils Leaves, infused in Wine, provoke  
the Terms; and that two Drams Of their Juice, drank with Plan-  
tairr-water, cure intermining Fevers *Saxonies used* this Juice  
/ with Success for chapt Hands : It is highly esteemed for the Tet-  
ters and Scurf. For the Rheumatism, macerate the young Shoots  
of Tansie some Days in Brandy, and then distil it; The Spirit is  
very penetrating. Bathe frequentiy the afflicted Parts, and cover  
them with warm Cloths. Let the Patient drink two or three  
Spoonfuls of it every Day. It is Very good for hydropic Cases,  
and the Decoction Of Tansie with Wine is excellent to make  
- Fomentations upon their Legs. For the Cachexy, Dropsy, or  
. Green Sickness, .drink three Or four Ounces Of theJuice, Or else  
make a Tea Of its Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds 5 cover the Pot,  
and, when Cool, give it by Glass-fnlis, in a malignant Fever, and  
. the Diseases Of the lower Belly: It cleanses the urinary Passages,  
purifies the Blood, removes Obstructions, and kills Worms. The  
Conserve of the Flowers of Tansie is esteemed for the Epilepsy  
**and** Vertigo. *Martyris Tourofort.*

- It is usuals in time of *Easter,* to make a sort Of Cakes Of Eggs  
**and** Flour, mixed with the tender Leaves of Tansie,. when it  
begins to shoot: These Cakes are not unpleasant to the Taste,  
and good for the Stomach, On account Of discussing the Flatu-  
lencies, generated by eating Puis and Fish, during *Lent:* The  
Tufts and Seed are often exhibited by Mountebanks, with fur-  
prising Success, for the Worms. A Conserve Of the Leaves, and  
tender Tops, resista Putrefaction, Opens Obstructions, Comforts  
the Spleen, and invigorates the Senses. TheJuice, used with any  
Kind of Oil, is said to give Relief in Pains and Contractions of  
the Nerves. ’ ...

A Soldier of *Montpelier,* labouring under **a** stubborn Dropsy,  
was restored to perfect Health, by a Decoction Only of Tansie.  
*Rail Hiss. Plant. -s*

Tansie, in Temperature and Virtues, agrees with Feverfew: It  
is vulnerary, uterine, and nephritic, and is principally used against  
Worms, the Gripes, Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder, Oh-  
structions of the Menses, Flatulencies, and the Dropsy. The  
distilled Water kills Worms. *Dale.*

**3.** Tanacetum; FOliis Crispin **C.B.P.432.**

. . 4. Tanacetum, Africanum; arhoreseens. Foliis Lavendulae,  
multifido Folio. *H. A.* 2. 2OI.

5. Tanacetum; Africanum, frutescens, FOliis LaVenduhe  
multifidae longe minoribus, graveolens. -

6. Tanacetum; Africanum; fruticans; multiflorum. Foliis  
Tanaceti Vulgaris decuplo minoribus. *H. A.* 2. I99.

Tansie is Considerably aromatic, very penetrating. Comforting,  
aperitive, and heating: The first, second, andthird Species  
afford the *Semen Sanctonicum Europaeum,* aS good against Worms  
as the *Sanctonicum uEgyptiacum.* An Infusion Of the Leaves  
drank, or a Cataplasm Of the Flowers applied to the Navel, **the**distilled Water os the Flowers, Or the Seed taken in Wine fast-  
iug, Or three Ounces of the Decoction of the Leaves sweeten'd  
with Syrup or Honey, and so taken, are effectual for the same  
Purpose. These Herbs are balsamic, and extremely bitter, and  
may supply the Places of Nutmegs and Cinnamon: For I be-  
lieve *Asia* does not afford a Plant Of greater Fragrancy than those  
Species of Tansie: They are» also, taken for the *Parthenium* Of  
the Antients. The Leaves applied to a dead Body, and intruded  
into the Mouth and Nostriis, preserve it from Putrefaction and  
Infects whence the Plant is called *Athanasia,* that is, the im-  
"mortal Plant. TheJuice performs the Effects Of those Of Worm-  
wood and Feverfew in Conjunction. The latter Species are Of  
\* a strong Smell, and proper in all Cold Diseases. *Caes.alpintes* telis  
us, that the Leaves of this Herb, infused in Wine, provoke **the**Menses, that the Juice, drank with Plantain-water. Cures all inter-  
mitting Fevers, with the Itcb, Rheumatism, and Dropsy. FO-  
mentations, prepared of the Leaves, are Of great Use, and the  
Juice of the Plant relieves those who labour under a Chlorosis and  
Cachexy. The Conserve hereof is good for the Epilepsy, Co-  
lie, and hysteric Passion, and cleanses the Kidneys from Sand  
and Gravel. Tansie agrees in Virtue with SaVine, Feverfew, and  
. Southernwood; and is now used in Baths for the Uterus. The  
Flowers, dressed in a Cake, are of excellent Service in Corro-  
borating the Stomach. *Hast. Plant, adscript. Bocrhaav. ..*

TANACETUM is, also, a Name for several SorI Of TAO errs,  
winch see. - .. . -.

**TANACETUM HORTENSE.** Α Name for the **BALSAMITA**MAs, winch see.

**TANACETUM INonoRUM.** A Name for the *Lestcanthentan  
Tanaceti, folio y flare mayor?. -*

**TANAcETUMsMINUs.** A Name **for the** *Millefolium, nobile.  
Tragi.*

**' TANACETUM MONTANUM.** Ἄ Name for the *Millff dams-  
Tanaceti foliis; flore albo. .*

\* TANGARACAs Marcgr. *Tangar.An.* Pison. *Erva de* jinto  
*Lusitanis, Frutex bacciler Brasiliensis, Flare sianiinofo. Fructu  
dele ter io.-* A *Brasilian* bacciferous Shrub whose Fruit Is present  
Poison. *Raii Hifi. Plant.*

TANGE, ταγγὴ, in *Hippocrates,* is a preternatural Tumor;  
and, *Lib.i. Epid, is λ* putrefying Tumor. Some understand by  
the Word a strumous Swelling. CorunriwrenderS ταγζρὶ (The-  
*gas)* putrefying Tumors, because the Veth ταγγίζω *soangiza)*signifies to become putrid or rancid j whence *lhautd rayyos,* **a**putrid or rancid Oil. *Poesius.*

TANI. H. M. *Prunus Indica racemosa, Eructu pyrifermi.* **A**kind Of Plum-tree, growing in **the** *East-Indies,* and hearing **a**Pear-shaped Print, Of the Sine of a large Plum, Consisting os a  
green, succulent, and insipid Pulp, surrounded with a smooth,  
shining, and red Skin, and Containing an Oblong-round Srone,  
which inCloses a white Kernel, of a grateful Taste, and much  
resembling that Of a Filberd.

- The Kerneis of the Fruit are eatable, and, being pulverized,  
cure that epidemic Cacheay, which *the Portuguese* Call *Pituo,* and  
Correct Disorders os the Eyest The expressed Oil thereof, the  
Head being anointed therewith, strengthens the Hair : The Bark  
of the Tree is accounted an Antidote against the Poison of the  
Tree *Kaeou Tsyerou,* and its Fruit, however communicated: It  
is exhibited, finely triturated with a small Quantity of Ass-ferida.  
The Juice Of the Bark and Root, boded with Rice and Milk,  
mitigates the Pain Of the Colic. *Rati Host. Plant.*

TANTALUS, among the Alchemists,- in the Affair os the  
Philosophers Stone, is an enigmatical Term for Mercury or  
QuicksflVet. *Theat. Chym. Vol.An r' -.*

. TAPHIUSIUS *(Lapis)* a fourth Species *os Al sites, in Pliny,  
Lib.* 36. Cap. II. so called from the Place where it is sound. *Tde-  
phius.a,* near *Leucadia,* now the Island of *St. Maurae.* At present,  
says *Schroder,* it is unknown. . - .

TAPHNEUS, a Term In *Paracelsus,* for a Species of Earth,  
whence are produced inch Things aS Change not their Nature by  
Reverberation, Or Calcination. *L. Grad, et Comp.* Or. *Tapheent*is a Medicine mundify'd, *Schol, in Lip. j. L. Grade it Sampo  
Cap. 9. - - . .* .a .. ' ' - \* so si

TAPIA. *Brasil.* Marcgrav. Pison. *Pomifera trfoliaBrajiliati  
sis Fructu corticoso multis Ossiculis Pericarpio inclasis pleno.* This  
is a Tree Of *Brasil,* which grows to the Height of a Beech, or  
Oak, and bears a Fruit of the Size of a moderate Apple, whicba  
when ripe, hecomes yellow, like an Orange,-dud has asRind  
equal to it ; within which it is fiillos hard little Stones, os **the**Size of Cherry-stones, oblong, yellow, and Containing a white  
Kernel; about theStones is a white soft Pulp, Of a-fweetTaite,  
and a nauseous Smell; the Fruit is eatable. "1 si

The Leaves, bruis'd,, are an excellent Remedy against a Dif-  
order very Common in *Brasil,* and which they callshcim *de Css, -*being externally applied, and intruded into the Anus, like a Sup-  
pofitory. - Thevare, also. Cooling, and extinguish all manner of  
preternatural Heats, and mitigate Pains: Besides, being intro-  
duced into the Ears, they mitigate Pains of the Head, Proceeding  
from Heat. - -

There are two Species of thisTree; the Wood of the first is  
esteem'd the hardest, and is the most ponderous, of all the Woods  
which grow in this Country, thisTree is accounted barren.

The Other Species, which was known to *Pise,* has a smooth  
large Leaf, and bears a Fruit bigger than an Orange, with an hard,  
thick, yellowish Rind, Variegated with ash-colour Spots, and  
Containing an Honey-like Liquor, as sweet as Sugar, in which are  
intermixed a Multitude of little Stones, winch, when the linquor  
is drykl up, make a rattling Noise, like Poppy-heads.

This Plant is used in Medicine, for Diseases of the Breast. staff  
*Hist. Plant.*

TAPIRA *poets.* A Species of smooth *Sonchus, in Pis.o.* It  
grows with a single Stalk, above the Height of a Man's *Leg,* and  
has narrow. Oblong, dentated, lanuginous Leaves, and white  
Flowers towards the Top of the Stalk, laden with Down. This  
Plant is an excellent Vulnerary. *Bais Hast. Plant. lndex.*

TAPSIMEL. HONEY OF MULLEN. 1 ; si

Take Of the juice of Celandine, and bearded Mullen, each one  
Pint Of despumated Honey, three Parts; boil gradually,  
till theJuices are evaporated; adding. If the Operator pleases,  
. calcined Vitriol and Alum, with Copperas, and again boil in-  
to an Ointment.

The first College Dispensatory adds from the Author, tins, if  
Occasion requites, this should he, at least, boil'd up to a pretty thick

Con-

Consistence; and says, that it certainly will CureJtchings in any  
Pan of the Body, and is a most noble Ointment." But, it teems,  
the present Practice has no Regard for it, as neither this, nor  
rhe following, are ever prescribed. Or made. However, it has  
been thought fit to continue such Discoveries upon Record, for  
the lake of those who may think proper to make Trial of them.  
- TAPSI VALENTIA. THE PowERs OF MULLEN.

Take of the Juice Of bearded Mullen, and OfHOgss-lard, each  
as much as you please , let the Lard he cleansed Of its Mem-

..branes and Fibres, and broke into small Parcels, then beat  
it with the expressed Juice; press out, and strain. Let it,

. afterwards, he put into a proper Vessel, for nine Or ten Days;

and then be twice more impregnated with fresh Juice, un-  
. til it he quite green. Lastly, after all the Humidity, that

will separate, is pour'd Osh beat it again briskly, and put it  
by, in a proper Manners for Use.

- We are told by the first Compilers Of the College Dispensa-  
tory, that this, and the preceding Process, were the Contrivance  
of *John Arden* an experienced Surgeon, at *Newark in Notting..  
hainlbire,vfho* lived in the Reign Of *Edvcard* the Third; and, about  
three hundred Years ago, were in great Esteem among the Sur-  
geons of our own Country. The Contriver directs the Medicines,  
thus made, to he fresh heat Once in a Month.

. TAPSUS BARBATUS. See VERnAscuM.

. TAPYRA-COAYNANA, *Brasiliensibus.* Marcgr. et Pison.  
*. Cassia fistula Brasilian a.* Ch B. *Solutiva Brasilian a.* Parle. *Cassia  
Siliqua Brasi liana purgatrix compresset.* Lob. in Pharmac. Rond.  
*Cassia fistula Brasiiiarta Elore incarnato.* BreyIL

lr is a great, tall, and very spreading Tree, outwardly Of a  
whitish Ash.cOlour, the Leaves stand in Opposite Order, upon  
Very short Pellicles, like the Leaves Of Sena; the Flowers are  
disposed in Spikes, without Branches, and Consist Of five Petals,  
with three little semilunar Horns, which stand erect, in Conjun-  
ction with the Stamina; the Whole of a Very fine carnation Co-  
lour, and Visible at a great Distance. These Flowers are succeed-  
ed by Pods, green while immature, but black, or dusky-colourfd,  
.when ripe, propending downwards, about two Feet long, and  
five Digits in Compass, and somewhat incurved. These Pods  
have a Very herd ligneous Bark, which requires an Hammer to  
break it; and Consist of a Multitude of Celis, of the Capacity of  
a Goose-quill, separated by Partitions, and containing every One  
;a Kernel, Of the SiXe and Figure Of an Almond, of a white Co-  
lour, inclining to yellow, shining, smooth; of a white Medulis  
. on thelnside,.Of an homy Substance, and immersed in a glutinous,  
blackish Pulp, like Cassia SolutiVa, but Of a bitter and ungrate-  
ful Taste,. of a binding Quality before Maturity, but laxative, or  
solutive, afterwards.

\*. The Tops Of the Leaves Cure Wounds and Pustules; and one  
Ounce Of the Pulp, as *Label* observes, purges more than two  
Ounces os the other, or *Egyptian* Cassia. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

**TARACHE, ταραχή. The same aS TARAxIS..**

TARANTISMUS. The Disorder which is said to he pro-  
duced by the Bite os a *Tarantula.*

TARANTULA. The *Tarantula* (Of which the Figure may  
\* he seen in *Baglivis* Dissertation) is a Spider Of *Apulia,* Os the  
octonocular Kind, thfc is. Of that Species that, has eight Eyes,  
and spins Webs; It has eight Legs, four On each Side, and in  
. each Leg three Joints, from the Mouth proceed two Darts, in  
Shape just like to a hooked Forceps, Or Crab’s Claw; these are  
solid, and very sharp, so that they Can easily pierce the Skin, and  
hetween these and the fore Legs, there are two little Horns,  
which, I suppose, answer to those Bodies, call'd, from their Use in  
Flies, the Feelers; because aS they do, so-this Creature is ob-  
served to move them very briskly, when it approaches to its  
Prey. *e*

This, aS other Spiders do, propagates its Species by laying  
Eggs, which are Very numerous; so that there are found some-  
times, in the Female, when dissected, an hundred, or more;  
and these are hatched, partly by the Heat Of the Mother, and  
partly by that Of the Sun, in about twenty or thirty Days time.

There is, also, a Spider, of the like Nature with the *Taran-  
tula,* in the *Hresulndies,* winch *Francis Hernandez,* describes by  
the Name Of *Hoitxtocatl,* Or the Pricking Spider; and says,  
that its Bite induces Madness.

In the Summer Months, especially when the Heats are greatest,  
. as in the Dog-days, the *Tarantula,* creeping among the Com in  
the Helds, bites the Mowers and Passengers; in the Winter it  
lurks in Holes, and is scarcely seen, and, if it bites then, it is not  
venomous, neither does it induce any ill Symptoms.

But in the hot Weather, altbo' the Pain Of its Bite is, at first.  
Do greater than whet is Caused by the Sting os a Bee, yet the Part,  
2uicldy after, is discoloured with a livid, black. Or yellowish  
lircle, and raised to an inflamed Swelling; the Patient, within a  
few Hours, is seized with a violent Sickness, Difficulty os Breath-  
ing, universal Faintness, and sometimes Trembling, with sWeak.  
ness Os the Head: Being ask'd, what the Ail is, makes no Re-  
ply; or, with a querulous Voice, and melancholy Lookj points  
to bis Breast, as is the Heart was most affected. . .

**♦**

During this mournful Scene, all the usual alexipharmic’ and  
cordial Medicines are Of no Sendee; for, notwithstanding their  
repeated Use, the Patient growing, hy degrees, more melon-  
Choly, stupid, and strangely timorous, in a short time expires ;  
unless Music he call'd to his Assistance, which alone, without  
the Help Of Medicine, performs the Cure

For, at the first Sound of the musical Instrument, altho\* the  
Sick he, aS it were, in an apoplectic Fit, they begin, by de-  
grees, to move their Hands and Fees, till, at last, they get up,  
and sail to Dancing with wonderful Vigour, at first, for three or  
four Honrs, then they are put to Bed, refreshed from their Sweat-  
ing for a short time, and repeat the Exercise with the same Ve-  
hemence, perceiving no Weariness Or Weakness from it» but  
professing they grow stronger and nimbler, the more they dance.

At this Sport they usually spend twelve Hours a Day, and **it**Continues three or four Days; by which time they are generally  
freed from all their Symptoms, which, nevertheless, attack  
them again, about the same time, the next Year , and, if. they do  
not take care to prevent this Relapse by Music, they sail into **a**Jaundice, want of Appetite, universal Weakness, and such-like  
Diseases, which are every Year increased, if Dancing he neglect-  
ed, till at last they prove incurable.

AS Music is the Common Cure, so they who are bitten, **are**pleased, some with One Sort Of it, some with another, one is  
raised with a Pipe, another with a Timbrel; One with an Harp,  
another with a Fiddle; so that the Musicians make, sometimes,  
several Essays, before they Can accommodate their Art to the Ve-  
nom. - But this is constant and Certain, notwithstanding this Va-  
riety, that they all require the quickest and briskest Tones, and  
are never moved by a flow, dull Harmony

While the *Tarantati,* or Affected, are dancing, they lose, in **a**manner, the Use Of all their Senses, like so many Drunkards, do  
many ridiculous and foolish Tricks; talk and act obscenely and  
rudely, take great Pleasure in playing with Vine-leaves, with  
naked Swords, red Cloths, and the like; and, on the Other hand,  
can't hear the Sight of any thing black, so that if any By-stander  
happen tO appear in that Colour, he must immediately with-  
draw Otherwise, they relapse into their Symptoms with aS much  
Violence as even

It may afford some Light towards understanding the Nature of  
this Poison, to Observe, that *Apulia* is the hottest Part Of all  
*Italy,* lying Eastward, and having, all the Summer long, but  
very little Rain to temper rhe Heats; so that the Inhabitants,  
as one of that Country Observes, breathe an Air, as it were\*  
Out Of a fiery Furnace: Hence their Temperament is dry and  
adust, as appears by their being generally lean, passionate, im-  
patient, ready to Action, quick-witted, very subject to inflam-  
matory Distempers, Phrensies, Melancholy, and the like, up-  
On which Account, there are more mad People in this, than in  
all the Other Parts Of *Italy:* And whet in other Countries is but  
a light Melancholy, arises here to a great Height, for Women in  
a Chlorosis suffer almost the same Symptoms aS Persons poison'd  
by the *Tarantula,* and are cured the same Way; and, in like man-  
ner, the Venom Of the Scorpion, does here, in effects and Cure,  
agree very much with that of this Spider.

From all this History, it sufficiently appears, that those that are  
bitten by a *Tarantula,* thereupon, become delirious; and that,  
in Order to account for their surprising Symptoms, the Nature Of  
a Delirium, from which many of them proceed, ought to he Un-,  
xlerstood.

Such is the Constitution of the human Oeconomy, that aS, up-  
on the Impression of outward Objects made upon the Organs,  
and by the Fluid Of the Nerves, Convey'd to the Common Sen-  
sory, different Species are excited there, and represented to the  
Mind, so, also, upon this Representation, at the Command  
and Pleasure of the Soul, Part of the same Fluid is determined into  
the Muscles, and, mixing with the arterial Blood there, performs  
all the Variety of Voluntary Motions and Actions.

This Order has been always so constant in us, that, at lengths  
by a kind of natural Habitude, without the Intervention Os **the**reasoning Faculty, Representations made to the Mind immedi-  
ately, and necessarily, produce suitable Motions in the bodily  
Organs. When, therefore, these Representations are irregular,  
the Actions consequent to them must necessarily he so too.

This being premised, it may, perhaps, he probably said, that  
a Delirium is the Representation, and Various Composition, of  
several Species to the Mind, without any Order, or Coherence;  
together, at least most commonly, with irregular. Or, aS it were,  
undesign'd Motions Of the Body, that is, inch a wandring and  
irregular Motion Of the nervous Fluid, whereby several Objects  
are represented to the Mind, and, upon this Representation, di-  
vers Operations perform'd by the Body, tho’ those Objects are  
not impress'd upon the Organs, nor these Operations Or Motions  
deliberately commanded by the Soul. '

The Mind, indeed, is the first Principle Of all muscular Mo-  
tion , but, in such Cases aS these, its Promptitude IO Action, or  
Habit, being so great, it is, in a manner, surprised, and cannot  
recover itself, after the Spirits are, with violent Force, deter-  
min'd, pursuant to the Representation of the species. For, as,  
in the former State of Things, a Man is sain to act rationallys so  
this

this litter Cafe is celled a Perturbation of Mind, that is, a De-  
lirium ,\* tho it is Very .manifest, that, in Reality, the Desect is  
-not in the rational, but Corporeal Part; such Species being really  
Presented to the Mind, upon which, by the Order of our Con-  
.stimtion, such Motions ought to follow in the Body. . .

Thus, for instance, if rue Liquor of the Nerves is, without  
the Presence Os any thing hurtful,. put into a Motion, like  
chat which a painful impression makes in it, the same bodily  
Actions must enure, as proceed from Fear, Anger, or the like  
passion, derermining the Spirits towards the muscular Parts, and  
~a By-stander, who fees no Reason for such a Representation made  
-to the Mind, will presently conclude, that the Person thus act-  
ing acts without, or.besides, his Reason, that is, is deinions;  
especially if the Hurry-and Confusion Os the Spirits be such, that  
:not only one, hut several different Species, be, at the same time,  
presented to the Mind; for a Man, in .this Caso, may act the  
Partofone joyful, angry, timorous. Or the like, without any ap.  
pearing Reason, and all this, almost, in the same Moment of  
.Time. . .

- In' One WOrd; *Deliria* are the Dreams of those who are awake:  
And as these in us steeping are infinitely Various, and wonderfully  
Compounded, and all from the lame common Cause, diversely  
'pressing the Orifices os rhe Nerves, and thus making different  
'Repercussions os their Fluid; and as we a|| know, that this Con-  
fusion making the Representation of several Species to the Mind,  
there hereupon follow, the'the Body seem now at Rest, and  
-in pertect Repose, such Motions in -the Organs, as are,. usually,  
.the Effect Of the arbitrary Determination Or the Spirits thither,  
**‘ we are** now to inquire, what Alteration of the Body, made by  
this Venom, can be .the Occasion of this Disorder and Tumult,  
in. the nervous Fluid, which excites, in the Party infected, such  
surprising, and almost contradictory. Representations.

d. Most Of the Symptoms of those who are bitten by *the Taran-  
tula,* are, at the. first, that is, before they rise to a Delirium, plainly  
the same with those which the Bite of a Viper induces. Without  
Doubt, therefore, aS we have before observed [under ARANEAJ  
os the common Spider, that it pierces the Flesh with in hooked  
Forceps, and, at rhe.same time. Instils, from the PrOboscisin the  
Mouth, a liquid Venom into the Wound; so the like Claws, in  
this, serve to make way for an active and penetrating Juice,  
emitted from the same Part.

. Of the Nature Of which we may probably conjecture, that st  
Is, when mix'd .with the Blood, being exalted by the Heat Of the  
.Climate, of so great Force and Energy, that it immediately raises  
an extraordinary Fermentation in the whole, arterial Fluid, by  
which its Texture and Crasis .are very considerably alter’d , rhe  
„ Consequence Of which Alteration, when the Ebullition is over,  
must necessarily be a Change in the .Cohesion Of its .Parts, by  
which the Globules, which before, with equal Force, pressed each  
other, have now a Very differing and irregular Nisus, Or Action,  
so that some Of them io firmly cohere together, as to compose  
Molecnlas, or small Clusters, upon which account, there being  
now a greater Number os Globules contained in the same Space  
than.hefore2.and, besides, the Impulse of many Of these, when  
united together, differing according to rhe Conditions Oftheir  
Cohesion, as to Magnitude, Figure, and Other Qualities, not only  
will the Impetus,, with which this Fluid is drove towards the  
Parts, beat some Strokes at least greater .than ordinary ; but the  
Pressure upon the .Biood-Vefieis must be Very unequal and ine-  
gular, and this, inOre especially, will he felt in them which are

- most easily distended; such as those Of rhe Brain. And, here-  
upon, the Fluid Of the Nerves must necessarily be put into va-  
rious undulatory Motions, some of whichwill be like unto those  
which different Objects, acting upon .the Organs or Passions of  
the Mind, naturally excite in it; whereupon such Actions must  
follow in the Body, as are usually the Consequents of the several  
Species Os Sadness? Joy, Despair, Or the like Determinations Of  
the Thoughts, and we shall readily pronounce one in this Con-  
dition, sad. Joyful,. Or timorous, and all.without any apparent  
Reason or Cause, that is, in one Worn, we shall fay, he is de-  
lirious. .

- This is, in some Degree, a Coagulation Of the Blond, which  
will, the more certainly, when attended with an extraordinary  
Heat, as in the present Case, produce such-like Effects as these,  
because the Spirits separated from rhe Blond thus inflamed, and  
Compounded of bard, fixt, and dry’ Particles, most unavoidably  
share in this Alteration, that is, whereas their Fluid consists of  
two Pans, one more active and Volatile, the Other Viscid and gin-’  
tinons, which is a kind Of Vehicle to the former, their active Part-  
will bear too .great a Proportion to.the Viscid; and thus they must.  
necessarily be Of more than ordinary Volatility and. Force, and  
will, therefore, upon the least Occasion imaginable, beirregn--  
larly determined to every Part; and hereupon will follow Trem-  
blings of the Body, Anger, or Fear,:upon a light, or no Cause;  
extreme Pleasure at whet is but a trivial Entertainment, as red,  
green Colours, Or the like. and, on the Other hand, wonderful  
Sadness at any thing not agreeable to the Eyes, as dark and black  
Things; nay, ridiculous Laughter, obscene Talk and Actions,  
and such-like Symptoms; because, in this Constitution of the  
nervous Fluid.,..the.most light Occasion will makemireala Re-

fiux and Undulation os it so the Brain, that is, will present **as**lively and vivid Specins there, aS the strongest Cause and Impres-  
sion can produce in its natural Stare and Condition; and, in such  
**a** COnsulion, the Spirits cannot but sometimes, without any ma-  
nisest Cause at all, he hurried towards those Organs, to which,  
at other times, they have been most frequently determined ; and  
every one knows winch they are in hot Countries and Consti-  
tutions.

It Innst,' however, be reinetnbePd, that the nervous Fluid is  
immediately alter'd by the Venomous Juice. It will, perhaps,  
make this Theory more than, probable, that *Baglivi,* in the Dis-  
section os a Rabnet kill'd by a *Tarantula,* found the Blood-Vesieis  
os the Brain -Very turgid, and the Substance os the Brain itself,  
-that is, the Beginning os the Nerves, lightly inflamed, and with  
livid Spots there.and-there, the Lungs, and Other Viscera, diss  
.tended with Concrete dotted Blood, and large Grumes Of  
Blood, with polypous Branches in the Heart; a large Quantity  
Of extraVasated Serum upon the Brain, which is (as he takes NO-  
-tice) mostly Observed in those Subjects which died by a Coagu-  
dation of the Blood. .Dio . . 6

Neither isin arniss io remark, that in a Chlorosis there is no-  
thing preternatural, buran Infarction of the Arteries, and hence **a**-retarded CIrcoistinn, from anevacuation suppress'd; and, in this  
Country,'.too much Heat;.that is, a beginning Coagulation,  
together withIn inflammatory Disposition. !

in short, *Bellini* has,, at large,'demonstrated, bowDelitia, **as**well melancholic as maniacal, proceed from a State Of the Blond  
and Spirits, not unlike to that I have here described. ' -' -

But no less a Confirmation Of these Notions may we have from  
the Cure **ς aS** to which, it is Observable, that the *Tarantaii* **have no**Inclination todance, before they hear the Music; for, being ask'd  
to do it, they answer, Tis impossible, they have no Strength. -' .

AS for the Reason, therefore. Os their starting up at the first  
Noise of the Instrument, we must reflect upon what we have  
just now been saying. Concerning the Cause Of the Motions of  
the Body in a Delirium; and consider withal, that muscular MO-  
-tion is no Other thana.Con:raction of the Fibres from the arte-  
rial Fluid, making an' Effervescence with the nervous Juice,  
which, by the light Vibration and Tremor of the -Nerve, is'  
.derived into the Muscles

And thus we hevea twofold Effect and Operation of Mu-  
sic ; that is, both upon the Mind and Body. .

To Conclude with this Poison, we may take notice, that, aS to  
the Return Of the Symptoms the next Year, that is owing io the  
same excessive Heat in those Months acting again upon **the**small Remains of the Venomous Ferment: ‘Thus *Bartholine s&*lates a Story Of a melancholy Physicsan at *Venice,* who suffered the  
Attacks Of this Disease, onlyduring the.Dog-days, which yearly  
ended and returned with them. A Convincing Proof, how great  
**a** Share Heat has in all these Cases. . *Mead an Parsons, "'hi*

*Baglivi,* who resided in *Italy,* and probably had good Oppor-  
tunities ofinforming himself with respect to thisdnsect, has writ-  
ten a Treatise exprefly upon'this Subject; and most medicinal  
Writers mention the Distempers arising from the Bite thereof, aS  
a Thing certain, and not to be disputed. - But, notwithstanding  
all these great Authorities, there is good Reason to believe, that  
the whole Story is fabulous, and a Vulgar Error; for it is treated  
aS inch by an *Italian* Physician in the *Philosophical Transactions q*and the late Mt. *Stanhope,* Brother to the Earl Of *Harrington,*who resided at *Taranto* many Months, and during the Season, in  
which thessite Os a Tarantula is said to he most pernicious, as-  
sured: me; that there was not a Physician in the Country, who  
believed there ever was such a Distemper, from such a Cause, that,  
amongst the Vulgar, there was a Tradition, that Distempers, at-  
tended with very extraordinary Circumstances, had been excited  
by the Bite Of the Tarantula, but that nobody ever remembered  
a single Instance; and that he hired People to search in the Fields  
for this Insect, but could never procure one; nor eVer leans,  
that any Sort Os Spiders were to be found, different from those,  
which are Common in most warm Countries.' This was Confirmed  
to me by a Gentieman of Honour and Fortune, now alive, who,  
likewise,resided fora Considerable time *atTaranto,* and who,upon,  
the strictest Inquiry, met with much the same information. This  
last Gentieman told me, that the most eminent Physicians at Th-  
*remit)* told him, that what gave Rise to the Vulgar Error, relative  
to the Bite Of the *Tarantula,* was an epidemical Fever, which  
srequentiy affected the Country-people during Harvest, and which  
was .usually attended with a few petechial Eruptions, and some  
Very, odd nervous Symptoms, and this Disorder the unthinking  
Vulgar, always fond of the Marvellous, had sometimes idly attri-  
buted to the Bite of a Tarantula. And his Opinion is, I thinks  
Confirmed by the Accounts we have, of the Disorders incident to  
the People Os *Apulia.* Thus *Frederic Hoffman,* speaking Of the  
Diseases to which *the Italians* are subject, says, that the inhabit--  
ants os *Apulia* are highly subject to burning Fevers, Pleurisies,  
and other inflammatory Disorders, which,’ in.a great measure, draw  
their Origin from that Redundance os Blond, which is generated  
by.the high Living of the Inhabitants; for here the Soil is lucre-:  
drb.y fertile, and large Quantities of Flesh are eaten by the Na-  
tives. Here, alsio, the Wines are black, fragrant, and ricin and

the Ais so intensely hot, as not Only to render the Inhabitant\* highly  
impatient and uneasy, but very frequently delirious.

TARAXACUM. A Name for the *Hens Leonis latiore folio.*

TARAXIS, τἀραξις, from ταραἜω, IO disturb, a Disturbance,  
is frequently used by *Hippocrates,* as well as the Verb, from whence  
it is derived, to signify inch a Disturbance, Or Perturbation, ofthe  
Belly and intestines, as is excited by some Cathartic, or Other  
Means, irritating them to Excretion. The Verb ταράτίω, accord-  
ing to *Galen, Com.* 3. *in Lib. de B. V.T.. A.* indicates, in that  
Place, not a moderate, but a profuse Evacuation oy Stool, in  
this Sense we are told, by *Hippocrates,* in the same Book, that  
Hydrornel, drank by isself, is more effectual than Water, ει μή  
ταράσιες τὴν κβιλάην, “ is it does not disturb the Belly,” that is, watte  
the Strength by immoderate Irritations Of the Belly. In. *Coac.*342 ἐὰτάραξις *(Ectaraxis) susideae* imports a critical Excretion,  
or such a Disturbance, Or Perturi ation, excited in the Belly, as  
issues in a sodden, violent, and profuse Discharge Ot its Contents.  
*Hippocrates dtea* ιώδταραχώδεες κοιλίας to express the Belly under  
locations to Excretion, and actually discharging its Contents, par-  
ticularly *Coac.* IO. And in the same Sense is the Word ἐκόἀραξις  
used, 2 *Prorrhet.* where we read, άι κβιλίαι ἰσχυρὰς ὀδύνας ἔχου-  
σαι ἄνευ ἐκταραξίων, " rhe Belly labouring under violent Pants,  
" without Perturbations'' (in order to Evacuation), agreeably to  
which Sense, *Celsus, Cap.* 8. *Lib.* 2. renders ἐκταραχθεῖσαν κοιλίην,  
4 *Aph. 6q Ventrent, resolutum, "* a loosen’d Belly."

Tne Adjective *tarachodes,* ταραχώδης, frequently signifies,also,  
turnulent, and is applied to thole, who are disturbed and nilor-  
dered lor little or no Reason, which is an Indication of a deli-  
rious and dilordered Mind. The same is applied to Diseases,  
Fevers, and Sleep attended with irregular Perturbations, and mental  
Disorders. .

Τἀραξις, *Taraxis,* js, also, a Disease of the Eye, consisting  
In a Perturbation Os that Part, when it is offended by some  
Compression, Attrition, Smoke, or the like. The Author  
os the *Isogogd* reckons, among ophthalmic Disorders, the *Ta-  
rauris,* which is, he says, when the eye appears redder than  
ordinary, on Occasion ot some flight and superficial Commotion.  
But *Galen,* in *6 Epid. Com.* 5. makes *& Taraxis* to be a morbid  
D spolio on Of the Eye, preceding an Inflammation, and the Be-  
ginning of an Inflammation and *Paulus, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 22. de-  
fines it to he an Heat and Humidity Of the Eye, attended with a  
preternatural Recness, proceeding, not from the Body, but some  
- - external Cause, aS the Sun, Smoke, Dust, and Wind, whence  
« the Disorder is very speedily remedied, by removing the Caine.

TARBASON, Or LARBASON. Antimony.  
TARCHON; The same as DRACO HERBA.  
TARDA. The Bustard , the same aS OTIS.  
TARERlAYA- The Name of a *Brasilian* siliquous Sort of  
.. Cinquefoil, of no Use in Medicjne.

TARIROQUL The Name of a *Brasilian* Vetch, Called, by  
the *Portuguese, Metapasio.* of no Use in Medicine.

TARE.ATi, or TARFE. A barbarous Word, importing an  
Ecchymosis, or Sugillation.

TARGAR. Oil of Juniper, *Rulandus.*

TARICHOS, τάριχος, *Lat. Salsamentum,* Salt-meats, pro-  
Perly Fish seasoned and kept in Salt, and especially theTnynnus,  
Of which Kind are also the *Cybia,* aS appears from the fifth Book  
os *Galen, de C. M. S. la.* at the End, and from *Athenaeus, Lib.*3. at the End; and allo from *Pliny,* who assures us, that the *Pe-  
lamis,* (a large Fish, see the Article CvEIUM) Cut into Pieces,  
belonged to the *Cybia, Lib.* 32. *Cap. i* I. and *Lib.* 9. *Cap.* I5.  
*Suidas* expounds τάριχος by τὸ κρέας άλσἰ πεπασμένον, Λ Flesh  
" sprinkled with Salts' and τάριχος signifies not Only what is  
seasoned, and kept in Salt, but what is dried, and preserved with-  
out Salt. Τάριχος ΓαΛουρικὸν, such Salt-meats, aS come from  
*tt Gadesse* are recommended by *Hippocrates, Lap. de intern. Af-  
fect.* in more than one Place, to be eaten in an Anasarca. The  
same Author, *Lib. de Cap.Viuln.* in describing an Ulcer of fatal  
Prognostication, and drying up a little before Death, says, *slums* φαί-  
νεται ῶσπερ τάριχος- " It looks, also, like Flesh macerated and  
U dried in Salt.” And, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbis,* he advises eating the  
best and fattest *Tarichos* ( Salt-meats ). Προταριχεύειν τῆς ἀν-  
θρῶπιςς, *lab. de R. gr.* I. *A.* is, to dry up, emaciate, and extenuate  
Patients with Hunger and Fasting, which was the Practice Of  
some Physicians in the Time Os *Hippocrates,* who, in the Begin-  
ning of Diseases, tormented the Sick with three Or more Days  
total Abstinence. The Word is used in the same Sense by *Ga-  
len, Lab.* 8. *M. M.* and applied to the *Diatretarii* Of his Time.  
See DlATRITOs

TARITH. Mercury. *Rulandus.*

TARSI. A Name for the *Cyprus', rotundas, esculentus,  
angusiisolius.*

TARSO is a kind Of hard, and most white Marble, found in  
*Tuscany,* at the Foot Of the *grerucola* Of *Pis.a* at *Seravexa,* and at  
the *Massea* Os *Carara,* and in the River *Annes,* abOveand below  
*Florence,* and it is, also, well known in Other Places. It is used in  
making Glass. *Ant. ITeri.*

: TARSUS, ταρσός. The Space hetween the Bones Of the Leg  
and the Metatarsus. It Consists of seven Bones, the *Astragalus,*

or *Talus, CAccneum, Naviculare,* three *Cesses CuniFormsu* and  
the *Cubifera-e.*

The cartilaginous Edges Of the Eye-lids, our or which the  
Eye. rashes grow, are, also, called *Tarsi.*

'TARTARHAN. A barbarous Name for the Spirit of Tar-  
tar.

TARTARUS. Tartar.

*The Generation of Tartar front Wine.*

Wines, especially those prepared from Grapes, Or Of an acid  
and austere Taste, usually'afford a copious Tartar, bur notin  
Perfection, till they are Once thoroughly sermented; and they  
afford the purest, when put up into a clean Vestel. It is more  
plentifully Obtained from the Wine, when this has rested some  
time upon the Lee, and, in some measure, gently Consumed it.  
The Tartar os fine Whim-wine is white ; whence *Fhcr.se* Wine  
affords the best, which is white , and collected in thick Pieces,  
for Medicinal Use5 and the whiter, heavier, more shining, and  
thick, the Pieces are, the better. That of Red-wine is red, more  
impure, less firm, and the Pieces less solid, and more unctuous: This  
stony Salt os Wine is difficultly dissolved in Water, or Wine itself,  
.but remains almost like a Stone therein. If boiled in a large Pro-  
portion of Water, it dissolves in .some measiire, and makes a  
turbid Liquor, wherein numerous shin ng Corpuscles are observed  
to float; and thus, in the Soiling, it constantly throws up a Skim  
to the Surface, which, if taken off with a Skimmer, and put  
into a wide Vessel to he dried, is called by the Name of *Cream  
of Tartar:* And thus, by degrees, the whole Quantity of Tar-  
tar may he converted into a kind Of white acid Powder, ex-  
cepting only a few feculent Parts, remaining at the Bottom.

Is Pure white Tartar he boiled with twenty times its Quan- .  
tity. Or more. Of Water, till the Whole is perfectly dissolved  
therein, and the boiling Liquor be nowimmmediately put into a  
Cask, without admitting any Faeces, a Crust will presently begin  
to form in all the internal Parts Of the Vessel touched by the  
Liquor; and.thts Crust increases, till, in a short time, nearly  
all the Tartar shoots into little shining figured Lumps, called  
*Crystals os. Tartar,* which, being collected, and gently dried, ate  
thus to he preserved separate. The remaining Water, when .  
Coin, retains but little Of the Tartar.

These Operations shew, that the Nature Of the Salt, which is  
produced by vinous Fermentation, entirely differs, in these Pro-  
perties, from any other known Salt. A new Solution, also, ofthe -  
Cream or Crystal of Tartar, may he made in fresh boiling  
Water, so aS to Obtain them each time more pure and white;,  
hut the Virtue of them both scarce appears greater for any Chy-  
mical Or medicinal Uses, then that of Tartar itself

REMARKS.

A Knowledge Of this Process greatly conduces to the understand-  
. ing theNature of Fermentation, and theTarrar produced t hereby.

.And thus we procure this wonderful Salt suited to so many  
Uses. Dyers, Silversmiths, Chyrnista, and Physicians, require  
it On many Occasions. The Chemists prepare .many Things  
from it, and some of them Capital ones. In Medicine it is  
highly serviceable for gentiy cleansing the first Passages, in a -  
small Dofe, Or for purging strongly in a larger Quantity. And  
upon this Subject that Candid Chymist *Angelas Sala* has written  
excellendy.

*The Resolution of Tartar into Water, an acid Spirit, Oil, and  
fixed alealine Salt, by Distillation.*

Fill Two-thirds Of a glass Retort with Choice Pieces os the .  
best white Tartar, and place it.in a Sand-fnrnace; apply a large  
Glass Receiver, or one that is of the greatest Size ; and lute the  
Juncture with a common Mixture of Linseed-meal: Apply a gen-  
tie Fire for some considerable time, scarce exceeding a hundred  
Degrees; there will come Over a small Quantity Of a limpid,  
tbm, tartish, somewhat spirituous, bitterish, and lightly-odorous  
Liquor, which is so penetrating, as easily to sweat through the  
Luting. Let this be kept separate, then the Fire-being raffed to  
**the** Heat of helling Water, a white Vapour comes over, and  
along with it an highly penetrating Spirit, which is wonderfully  
flatulent, and will pass through almost any Luting , and, if we  
endeavour to confine it by that called the *Lutum Sapientia,* .it  
bursts the Glass by its Elasticity; and it usually breaks out with  
Force, Or perspires, at Intervals, through the Luting , and, along  
with this wild flatulent Spirit, there comes Over a thin and ex-  
tremely subtile Ofl, of a yellow Colour, a somewhat aromatic  
Taste, bitter, heating, and Os no ungrateful Odour. This sur-  
prising Ofl I have sound so incredibly penetrating, that when the  
Neck Of the Retort entered five inches into the Mouth of the.  
Receiver, and the juncture was closely luted, yet this Volatile  
Oil always returned back, and passed through the Body of the  
Luting, so as partly to distil in Drops, into a Cup set underneath,  
and in part to run down the external Surface Os the Receiver:  
Nor could I hitherto, by any means, prevent this Effect, for, if  
**a** Luting be applied, that the Oil Cannot Pass through, theVes..

sei flies to Pieces. I did not therefore wonder to find *Paracel.,  
sites* and *Helmont* so highly recommend this Oil in Diseases of the  
- Ligaments, Membranes, and Tendons, which they, upon Ex-  
perience, have declared, may he cured by it, eVen though con-  
tracted.

The former Matters being collected separate, let the Remain-  
**der** he urged gradually to the utmost Dogree of Hear that Sand  
will give , and thus again a Spirit will come Overs and an Ofl, as  
before, but at the same time a gross, blackr fetid, ponderous,  
glutinous, and bitter Oil, leaving the remaining Tartar black,  
sharp, and, in every respect, truly alcaline. If this Mass he  
urged with the strongest Fire of Suppression, it will still yield **a  
very** thick, black, and pitchy Oil, along with a certain Smoke,  
and these will continue to rise, how Violent soever the Fire he  
made, and how long soever the Operation is Continued and there  
will still remain an extremely black, sharp, alcaline, and dry Mass,  
**at** the Bottom, which, being exposed to the open Air, by break-  
ing the Glass, grows hot, upon Contact therewith, and readily  
dissolves into a Liquor, nor Can it he kept dry, without great  
Caution, whereas the Tartar, from whence it was produced,  
would scarce di (solve in Water.

When (his black dry Mass is exposed to a naked Fire, in the Open  
Air, it takes Flame; and, aster burning, leaves a Copious white  
alcaline Salt behind, aS strong, fiery, and pure, as can any way  
he prepared. It affords but little Earth, and readily dissolves os  
itself: lflong detained in a strong Fire, it grows blue, ol a marble  
' Colour, and sometimes brown j and thus always becomes stronger.

REMARKS.

From hence we learn many Particulars, and; first, how wonder-  
fnl a Thing Fermentation is, which separares all the gross Parts,  
and leave,'a transparent, subtile, fluid Wine, which generates  
**an** almost stony Body, that does not dissolve in coin Water,  
whilst the Principles Of this Body lie Concealed in so thin a  
Liquor. This stony Mass, also, contains Water, a Spirit, and  
different Kinds of Oil, thick and copious. \* It is hard to con-  
CeiVe, how this Oil could lie Concealed in the Wine, which  
seems to contain Alcohol indeed, but no such Oil : But, what  
is more surprising, the entire Mass of Tartar is merely acid,  
and makes an Effervescence with AlcalieS, aS we shall clearly  
: see in the Preparation Of tartarised Tartar; and yet, by the bare  
: Action of no Violent Fire, in a close Vessel, without any con-  
siderable Separation of an Acid, the greatest Part Of its whole  
Bulk is changed from Acid rotrue Alcali, and this, perhaps, is  
the Only Example, where a fixed alcaline Salt is produced in  
**a** close Vestel, by a moderate Fire, without the free Admis-  
sion Of the Air; whilst, in other Cases, only a black insipid  
Coal is thus produced. Who would have suspected, that a ma-  
nifest Acid could, by this means, have changed to an Alcah ?  
... And is the acid Water, the Spirit, and the Oil, be poured back  
upon this alcaline Mass,, from whence they were before ex-  
tracted, and the Distillation he performed, aS before, scarce  
any Acid will come Over, and little Oil, but nearly the whole  
Mass will he turned into Alcali. Whence we see, that a large  
Quantity of a Very acid Matter may he easily changed to an  
. alcalineSubstance;but,On thecontraryYIamacquaintedwithno  
.' Instance in Chymistry, of such a manifest Change Of a strong

Alcali into an Acid '.Whencel cannot sussioiendy admire the parti-  
cular Nature Os this Tartar, aS knowing nothing like it. The fust  
distilled and highly penetrating Oil Of Tartar is recommended  
for discussing cold Tumors, and for restoring Motion to the  
- dried tendinous Parts in contracted Limbs, together with the  
‘I Assistance of proper BIths, Fomentations, and Frictions. If  
these Oris be rectified, and rendered more subtile and pene-  
trating, they are recommended by Chymists, eVen for resolving  
gouty Knots and Concretions. It is said by many, that rich  
Perfumes may he exalted by this Oil; but they, also, say, that  
- decayed Musk and Civet may have their Scent invigorated, by  
being suspended in a Jakes. Salt of Tartar may be thus pre-  
’ pared in a greater Proportion to the Tartar employed, than by

any other known Method ; and in greater Plenty, the flower  
the Distillation was performed. This, also, is the best, sharpest,  
most penetrating and pure. Of all the fixed AlcalieS; nor is  
there any other known Body in Nature, that affords more Of  
inch a saline alcaline Matter, than Tartar. And if the black  
alcaline Matter, remaining after the most violent Distillation,  
. he set by in .the Retort, slightly covered with Paper, it wholly  
' resolves into a Liquor, which, filtred, affords an admirable

Oil os Tartar per Deliquium, extremely fit for numerous chy-  
mica! Uses, and particular Operations. If the same Salt he  
' fust strongly calcined in an open Fire, it thus, also, resolves  
in rhe Air, and affords an Oil OfTartar per Deliquium, but Of  
**a** more sharp and alcaline Nature, than the former.

**THE NATIVE SALT, OR TARTAR OF VEGETABLEs, FROM  
THEIR FERMENEED JUICE.**

I. The expressed Juices of ripe Summer-fruits, being per-  
fectly fermented, and. so become Wine, deposit their Faeces,  
or Lees, barely by standing, and thus become bright.. If, now.

this Wine he drawn into a clean Vestel, and suffered to rest tor  
a long time, it produces in its Body little, shining, sharp Cor-  
puscles, moving about therein. These Corpuscles, dispersing  
themselves from the Wine’s Centre Of Gravity to every Point  
Of the Surface at length touch, and six tbemsalves to the Sides  
Of the Cask, and thus crust them all over, whereever the Wine  
reaches. By degrees the Liquor deposits more os this Matter,  
which easily sticks to the former, whereto it seems to he attracted, '  
till at length the whole Body Of the Wine conrrins no more os  
it: After this, if the Wine, thus grown milder, he drawn off  
into another Cask, and fresh Wine, fined down as. before, he  
put into the Cask that was emptied, but still remains lined with  
its Crust, the same Kind *of* Matter will he sooner generated,  
and grow to the former Crust, which more powerfully anracts it.

2. This appears to be the true Generation Of that strrnge Pro-  
duction, which is the genuine salrne Crystals os the Wine, the’  
not, like Other saline Crystals, sound Only in the Bottom, but  
equally all round the Sides os the containing Vessel. This Sub-  
stance is, in many respects, different from the Lees os Wine,  
though it seems nearly ot the same N nute; but it is more sab-  
tile, more pure, less ear by, less feculent, less unctuous more  
difficultly soluble in Water, and os a more acid Taste. The  
*Gormans* call it by a Ve'y proper Name, *fgrine-flone,* but the Chy-  
mista, less properly. *Tarear.* There is a great Diff rence in it, x  
according to the Nature of the Wine; the acid, austere Kinds  
whereof afford Inore, but the sweet and oleaginous, less. The  
Wines, that have their Fermentation stopped, before it was com-  
pleted, afford a less Quantity; and those perfectly fermented,  
and become thin, a greater, as *Pheniso* Wine, for Example. The  
**Tartar** Of Red-wine is rto ὁ and Os White-wine, white.

REMARK **δ-**

ι. This is a Way os Obtaining the natural Salt or Vegetables,  
which Salt is always acid and Oily.- lt is easily changed into  
’ an Alcali; it dissolves neither in Water, Wine, nor Vinegar,  
without Heat, but remains like a Stone therein; and, like a strong  
Vestel, contains within-its Crust -the Wine from whence it is  
shot. It requires a boiling Heat, before it will perfectly dissolve  
in Water; and then again, as loon as rhe Waler begins to cool,  
it immediately begins to become solid in rite Water, and is there  
called *Cream,* or *Crystal of Tartar.* It requires twenty times  
its Quantity Of Water, to dissolve.it periectly. It generates  
more elastic Air in Burning, than any other known Body, and  
yields a Vapour that can noway be confined. It is a great  
Corrector in these Bodies, which abound with a sharp bilious  
putrid Matter; and hence becomes an approved Remedy in  
acute Diseases. It cleanses the first Passages, without much -  
disturbing the more in'ernal Parts. With a corrupt acrimo-  
nious Matter, it loses its Acidity, changes into a Very soluble  
Substance, and hence becomes a good aperitive Remedy.

2. We may hence understand, what Silt that is, which resides  
in the natural Or fermented Juices of Vegetables; but we shall  
shew, that these Salts, so generated, are easily resolved, by Art,  
into highly elastic Air, a tanish Water, aTartish and strong-  
smelling Spirit, an Oil the most Volatile Os any hitherto known,  
**a** gross and fixed Oil, a black alcaline Coal, an excellent Al-  
Cali, and an Earth. Saits, therefore; do not exist pure in Plants,  
but are always mixed with other Matters. And hence we may  
begin to understand the Natu: e Of the Chemical Analysis of  
Vegetables.

**THE PREPARATION OF TARTARISED TARTAR.**

Reduce the purest white Tartar to fine Powder, and boil **a**sufficient Quantity thereof with ten times its Weight os Water,  
in a large copper Vessel, till the Tartar appears sufficienfiy di!-  
solved , let the Vessel remain over the Fire, that the Water and.  
the Tartar may continue constantly boiling, the Liquor, being  
now tasted, proves acid, and is almost transparent, and tolerably  
pure. Then let fall, from an Height, a Quantity os OilofTsr-  
tar. Drop by Drop, imo the boiling Liquor, which is still to be  
kept boiling, whilst the Oil os Tartar is dropped in. Upon **the**falling of each Drop, there arises a great Ebullition in the Li-  
quor, proceeding rrom the Meeting of the Acid and the Al-  
call; aS appears from hence, that the Ebullition, soon after,  
spontaueousty Ceases, and is raised again by dropping in mere of  
the alcaline Liquor, and, because this is performed in a strong,  
boiling Heat, large spherical Bubbles ate generated on the Surface  
Of the boiling Liquor, that presently crack, burst, and appear' -  
again. In these Bubbles Chymists have sound, or rather ima-  
gined they found, the Figure Os Grapes. The Operation is thus  
to be patiently continued, till at length no more Effervescence  
arises from dropping the alcaline Liquor into the boiling Lixi-  
vium. And now the Acidity of the Tartar will be so saturated  
with such a Quantity Of its own Alcali, as neither to appear acid,  
nor alcaline, but a third new Salt: But this Point *of* Saturation .  
must he exactly hitOtherwise the Silt will be acid, if too little  
Alcaliwere added, or alcaline, *is* too much: Great Caution must,  
therefore, he used at the End. This Liquor is to be strained hot  
and quick through Flannel, till it becomes clear , it will be of **a**blackish-.

blackish-brown Colour, Of a particular bitterish, saline. Unctuous  
Taste, but scentless; if inspissated by Heat, till a Skin appears  
on its Surface, and then set, for some time, in a cold Place, it  
deposits, to the Bottom and Sides Of the Vessel, certain saline  
Grains, which, when collected, are **a** Tartar easily soluble in  
Water, even in the Cold, whereas before it could scarce he dis.  
solved therein, without a boiling Heat: Whence this Prepara-  
non may properry he called *soluble Tartar.*

REMARKS.

Tartar comes so near to a strong Hardness, aS to remain insoluble  
in its Own Wine, which is thus contained, aS it were, in an earthen  
Vessel; whence the *Germans* appositely Call it Wine-stone.  
It his a manifest Acidity, by the prevailing Force thereof it  
. acts kindly upon the first Passages, and this Acidity is the Cause,  
that it makes so strong an Effervescence with its Own fixed  
Alcali, which is so eafiiy produced from it: For,aster this Aci-  
dity is overcome by the Alcali, the Tartar becomes easily so-  
luble, and a new Kind OfSalt, which has a Considerable Vir-  
tut in the Body, when taken upon an empty Stomach, dissolved  
in Water, for thus it deterges, and gently purges, and helps  
to cure many inveterate DiieaseS. Externally used, it Cleanses  
soul Ulcers, and disposes them to heal: But whether this he  
the boasted Remedy Of *Paracelsus,* by means whereof he de-  
clares he cored all fresh Wounds in a few Hours without  
Suppuration, I cannot tell. That Medicine he called *Samech,*which seems derived from a *Gorman* Word, which signifies,  
to *conglutinate.* Thus much I can say, that a Solution Of this  
Salt in Water is one of the best Menstruums hitherto known  
! in ..Cnymistry, aS any one may learn, by boning Gum Lac,

Myrrh, and the like, therein. Whence he will find it can scarcely  
sumcientiy he commended add hence it is plain, that, used  
as a Medicine, it will dissolve Viscous Matters in the first Pas-  
sages ,\* and it is even supposed to dissolve the tartaronS Matter  
of the human Stone, generated in the Receptaclesand Passages  
of the Bile and Urine, provided it be used plentifully every  
DIy, the Dose being gradually increased It is useful in the  
Stone, Jaundice, and hypochondriac Disorders. Lastly, the  
Examination Of this Process shews, how proper Cream Os Tar-  
tar is in all those Distempers, where the Bile in particular, and  
Other Humours, putrefy in the Intestines, from a burning Fe-  
Ver, or Other Causes, and thus become alcaline; for this Dis-  
position is then corrected by the latent Acidity Of the Tartar,  
and, at the same time, converted, in the Body, into a mild,  
aperitive, and soluble Salt, which opens the Passages, without  
greatiy stimulating them, and removes Obstructions.

**REGENERATED TARTAR.**

TO a Quantity of sharp, pure, and dried, fixed Alcali, don-  
tained in a large Glass, with a narrow Neck, pour strong di-  
stilled Vinegar, rill it almost covers rhe Salt, scarcely any sensible  
Effervescence will appear, which seems strange, because so strong  
an Alcali might he expected to make an Effervescence with the  
Acid, but it stems, on the other hand, aS if so weak an Acid would  
not make an Ebullition with so strong an Alcali: Shake them strong-  
ly together, and then some small lhort-lived Ebullition appears.  
Pour On more distilled Vinegar, and then a greater Ebullition will  
arise, and appear sufficiently manifest; aster shaking the Glass,  
add a third Quantity, and then a Violent ebullition, frothing and  
hissing, will be found, and prove the stronger, the more the Glass  
was shook; and this continues a long while, so that the Vine-  
gar poured On makes the stronger Effervescence, the nearer the  
Operation approaches to the Point Of Saturation with the Alcali;  
which Point is generally obtained, when about fourteen times  
the Weight Of strong distilled Vinegar is added to the Alcali.  
\* Now, towards the End, let the Mixture he well heated, and  
inng and strongly stirred, that no more Acid may be poured on,  
than is exactly requited, to obtain the Point Of Saturation ; which  
will, at length, be hit, by continuing to add a littieof rhe distilled  
Vinegar by degrees, and well agitating the Mixture, till the Addi-  
tion, and lhaking in of a little more, no longer causes an Effer-  
vescence, even in the Heat. Then let the Mixture stand warm,  
for twenty-sour Hours; and if, upon shaking, it makes no Ebullition,  
again drop in a little Vinegar, and shake the Vessel; and,ifnow  
no Effervescence arises, then the exact Point Of Saturation is hit.  
During the Experiment, the Violent Effervescence throws off **a**very elastic Vapour, which bursts Out Of the Glass with an hissing  
- Noise, after having been confined, by pressing the Hand against  
the Mouth Of the Glass, whilst it was shook, and then suddenly  
taking it away; and if rhe Orifice should he closely and strongly  
shut up, during the Effervescence, the Glass would be burst to-  
pieces. The Liquor thus prepared is transparent. Of a particu-  
lar Odour, not acid, and Of a Taste neither acid nor alcaline, but  
particularly Saline, and almost without Acrimony. It has a mild  
**and** innocent Virtue, though powerfn’ly attenuating and resolving,  
being purgative, diuretic, and sudorific whence it proves an ad-  
mirable Remedy in chronical Diseases, attended with a tenacious  
Muter, being given in a proper Dose, at proper Seasons.

**The** Liquor, being decanted clear from i.s FseCeS, and dr-  
stilled in **a** glass Alembic, affords a pure simple Water; whilst **the**Liquor remaining behind becomes Of a brown or blackish Colour,  
and at length perfectly black, fat, thick, of an extremely pene-  
trating, Or, aS it were, m’lting Taste, which discovers it to be *of***a** saponaceous, penetrating, and resolving Virtue Take a little  
Of this Liquor, and mix it with a little Vinegar, when, if it yields  
**an** Effervescence, this shews, that the Alcali still predominates;  
and therefore the Whole must be again saturated, by the Cireful .  
Addition Of distilled Vinegar; and, aS this usually happens to be  
the Cafe, the Point Of Saturation is tO be carefully andanxioufly  
secured. \*

When at length this is happily Obtained, let the Liquor be sepa-  
rated, by Rest, from Its Pieces, and then all the Water be drawn  
Off by a gentle Fire, till a ss.ine Mass remains at the Bottom, of **a**black-redish Colour, and an highly penetrating, but Very particular  
saponaceous Taste This Mass will have attracted and retained  
all the Acid of the Vinegar, and given Out all the Water. Mr.  
*Homberg* has laborioufly shewn, that the Weight os the fixed Al-  
Cali is here increased Nine-twen’feths in respect Of the Alcali, by  
the Acid Of the Vinegar so attracted, and that this Acid, in re-  
spect Of the Vinegar, was in the Vinegar about a thirty-seventh  
Part ofthe Whole; the Other thirty-six Parts being pure Water.  
And thus the Salt is procured, which the Chymists call regene-  
rated Tartar.

If the Salt, thus laborioufly prepared, he urged with a strong  
Fire, it becomes Volatile, and flies Off into the Air. When care-  
fully dried wi h a very gentle Fire, it appears like a Mass, that  
had strangely concreted, in the Cold, by the Apposition of little  
thin Plates, like Talc. It presently runs with Heat into a kind  
of a thick Oil, but again appears leafy in the Cold , and hence  
It has been called *Terra foliata* ; and *Tachenius,* pretending it to  
he dissolved Talc, is reproved for it by *Z use fee,* in his apolo-  
getiC DifcOurse against *Tachenius.*

REMARKS.:

There is not in all Chemistry a more instructing Experiment,than  
this; it shews us a new, unexpected, and particular Appear-  
ance of Alcali and Acid in the making an Effervescence. We  
here see all the Degrees Os Colour from the transparent White-  
ness Of Water, up to Blackness; we see, .that a sat, inflamma-  
ble Oil is regenerated from Alcali, Calcined by a Violent Fire,  
and a thin, hungry Spirit Of Vinegar; for this dry Salt takes  
Flame in the Fire, and, when distilled with a strong Heat, as.  
fords a true Oil. Hence we learn, that Salts, Produced by **a**Mixture of Acid and Alcali, are not harely made up Of the  
Acid and Alcali, aS they are again separable, hut that a new  
Thing is produced. Of which no Sign appeared before. **We \***are taught what Proportion of Acid, and what Proportion of '  
Water, is contained in an acid Liquor; what Proportion Of  
Acid is required exactly to saturate an Alcali; and the true  
Manner of converting fiery fixed Alcali into a tnild. Com-  
pound. Volatile, saponaceous, oily Salt. This Salt, when pro-  
Persy prepared, is a most admirable Menstruum, convening  
its Subject, by Mixture and Digestion, into an uniform, soln-  
ble Mass, that will readily pass through the Body, and remain  
rich in its Own Virtues. It is the greatest Resolvent in the  
Body hitherto known, and therefore highly Valuable, as it is  
not hurtful in hot Cases, yet serviceable in Cold Ones, and al-  
most suited to every Patient. Upon Carefully Considering all  
these Particulars, I have Often doubted, whether this were not  
*Helrnonsts* volatile Salt Of Tartar, which he so highly com-  
mends, and substitutes for the Alcahest itself, especially since it  
flows like Wax in the Fire. It seems certainly to be the  
*Acetum radicatum* of the antient Chymists, as in its Prepara-,  
tions Vinegar returns, and is Joined with its Own Matrix Of  
calcined Tartar. Bur whoever shall Over-caresully endeavour  
. to dissolve, pufisy, filtre, inspissate, or calcine this Salt, in

Order to make it white, he will find ir sty off into the Air,  
and be lost ; and may thus indeed he convinced of its Volati-  
lity with the Loss Of bis Labour and Cosh And this Admo-  
nition I give, principally because *Sennertus* recommends **a**scrupulous Diligence in purifying this Salt; winch is not only;  
a Loss, but an impoverishing Labour.

**TINCTURE OR TARTARISED TARTAR.**

. Reduce dry tartarised Tartar to fine Powder; pur it into a  
tall BOlt-bead, and pour pure Alcohol thereon, till it rises four  
Inches above it. Stop the Glass with Paper, and boil with **a**gentie Heat, for twenty-four Hours; by which means tho  
Alcohol will become of a gold Colour, and of an aromatic,  
hot, penetrating Taste. If the Operation he repeated with  
fresh Alcohol, a white Salt will remain at the Bottom. Let  
the Tinctures .he inspissated with a gentle Fire, till a tenth part  
remains condensed behind.

REMARKS.

The Tincture thus prepared is aromatic, beating, cleanses Ulcers,  
and heals up Wounds; rho remaining Salt is purer, and more  
simple, than before; which shews that Salts may he whitened,  
hy drawing a Tincture from them with Alcohol.

**THE DISSOLIrnoN OP REGENERATED TARTAR IN  
ALCOHOL.**

Pur regenerated Tartar prepared aS above, and made as dry  
**aS** it Can he with Safety, into a tall Bolt-head, pour thereto six  
times its Quantity of pure Alcohol, and boil them Carefully  
with a gentie Eire, they will thus he united into an uniform  
Compound Liquor, that deposits some Faeces at the Bottom,  
which being fubsided, let the Liquor he poured off pure And,  
if any Salt remain undissolved behind, add fresh Alcohol, and  
proceed as before Lastly, distil the Liquors with a gende  
Fire to One half, and thus the Tincture or Solution of regene-  
rated Tartar will he Obtained.

REMARKS.

We have here the Alcali, the oily Acid, and the oily Spirit, of  
Vegetable Subjects united together, whereby the most active  
Principles Os Plants are freed from their indolent Earth, and  
yet remain safe, or not dangerous on account Of their Acri-  
. mony. This Mixture, also, seems to be the lesser Elixir of  
the Philosophers, which the antient Chymists commended  
for restoring Health. Certainly, it dissolves almost all Ob-  
structions, penetrates the Vessels, agreeably stimulates the  
vital Faculties, and cures by Swear. It is, also, a most excel-  
lent Solvent in Chymistry, whereby Bodies are dissolved into  
their smallest and most active Parts, without impairing their  
seminal Virtue, so aS togain them Entrance into the inner-  
most Recesses Of the Body, in order for Conquering the  
most Obstinate Distempers. It is no less serviceable, when  
externally used in Wounds, Tumors, and Ulcers. And, that  
the Poor may not want so excellent a Remedy, it may be  
directly prepared by mixing Pot-ashes with fifteen times  
their Weight Of strong Vinegar; then straining and inspissa-  
ting the Solution ὁ and thus without less Labour, Or great  
Expence, a Medicine may be easily prepared for Use. This  
Medicine was known to the antient *Romans,* and is men-  
tion’d by *Pliny* in his Preface, where he says. *The Alhes of  
Vine-tmajgs, being dissolved in Vinegar, are drank in Diseases of.  
the Spleen'.*

**HARVEY'S TINCTURE GF SALT OF TARTAR.**

Take the black alcaline Salt, remaining in the Retort after  
the strongest Distillation of Tartar; reduce it to Powder,  
in an hot iron Mortar, with an hot Pestle; and immediately  
put it into a tall BIlt-head; pour the best common Spirit  
thereon, so as to rife four Inches above it; boil with a  
gentle Fire for twenty Hours; .and thus a black, thin,  
bitter, aromatic, lixivious Liquor will be Obtained; which,  
heing decanted pure, may long be preserved perfect in a  
close Glass for Use, under the Titie of *Harvests* Tincture  
Of Salt Of Tartar.

REMARKS.

The Common Spirit Consisting of Water, Acid, and Alcohol  
united. Coming to boil with the Alcali of Tartar, that still  
remains oily, makes a mild and safe Lixivium, the Alcali  
. being here tempered by the Acid, Oil, and Alcohol: Whence  
we have a noble kind of Medicine and Menstruum; wherein  
. if Vegetables be boil’d Or digested, it dissolves them to good  
Advantage. In Surgery it is an excellent Remedy for cleans-  
ing, deterging, drying and healing all weeping, purulent,'  
putrid, sanious, and Virulent Ulcers, aS well the fistulous, aS  
the sinuous, and burrowing, and, allo, for consuming proud  
Flesh j especially if artificially mixed with a little Oil. lt  
has similar Effects, when used internally, in Distempers  
where acid, austere, aqueous, mucous. Or terrestris! Mat-  
ters and Coagulations abound, provided they be not attended  
with a putrid DisiolutiOn of the Humours: And hence it is  
Commended in Old .Obstructions Os the Viscera, Collections  
os Water, dropsical Dispositions, the Green-sicknesq Jaun-  
dice, and cold Gout. It acts strongly aS a Diuretic, a Diapho-  
. retie, and sometimes, aS a Purgative, and may he safely given  
in a large Dose. Two or three Drams thereof, being molli-  
fied with an Ounce of the Syrup of the Five Opening Roots,  
and diluted with Fennel-water,- will have a very good  
. Effect, being taken in a Morning fasting, and repeated three  
or four times at due intervals. Or a better than most other

. Remedies. Hence the famous Dr. *Harvey* deservedly re-  
Commends it; though the antient Physicians, also, were  
not unacquainted with tbe like for the fame Purposes,. aS  
may appear from *Dioscorides.*

**HELMONTis TINCTURE OR SALT Or TARTAR.**

Take the black Salt of Tartar, remaining upon the Distilla-  
non Of Tartar, put it into a large and strong Crucible;  
hum and Calcine it well in the'Fire, wjth Care to prevent  
the Coals, Or Other Matters, falling into it, till it becomes  
white, and all its Oily Matter he Consumed. Or, to make  
more Dispatch, take a Parcel of the best Tartar, and tie  
it up in Cap-paper, first made a little moist ; then put st  
into the Fite, and surround it every, where with live Coals,  
and let the Fire at last go out of itself, then removing  
the hot Ashes, an alcalme saline Mass will he found  
Inn together at the Bottom, this is called common Sait of  
Tartar. Let either Of these Preparations he dissolved in  
Water, filtred and exhaled away in a clean iron Pot ; and  
let the Salt he afterwards calcined, and reduced to sine  
Powder, the finer the better; this wi.l be etcellent Sait  
Of Tartar. Then have ready at Hand a edl and dry  
ChymiCal Glass, with a wide Mouth, One-third full Of pure  
and warm Alcohol, let, also, the whose Neck of the Glass  
he well heated all round, lest it should burst by the Heat  
Of the Salt os Tartar, to he now presently poured in, fit  
a Paper Funnel to the Mouth Os the Glass; and through  
this pour the Powder Of the Salt Of Tartar now extremely  
hot, aS it comes from the Fire, and therefore dry, into the  
Alcohol. If all these Particulars are rightly observed, the  
Salt will fall into the Alcohol, with a great Hissing and  
Noise, and immediately Cause an Ebullition. When a  
sufficient Quantity Of Salt is put in, stop the Glass fliginly  
with a Cork; and, when all is cold, pour in more Alcohol,  
till the Glass be Three-fourthS full; shake them together, so  
that no Salt may hang on the Sides of rhe Neck of the  
Glass, but all of it remain entirely under the Alcohol:  
Otherwise these adhering Particles of Salt would dissolve  
. by the Moisture Of the Air, then mix themselves with the

Alcohol, and frustrate the whole laborious Operation. Let  
the Glass now he set in an Heat of an hundred Degrees,  
and he often snaked, and lightly stopped, to exclude the  
Moisture Of the Air, which is here so prejudicial. Tbe  
Liquor will thus soon become of a deep and beautiful red  
Colour, and contain the manifest Virtue of the alcaline Salt,  
as appears by the Smell and Taste, though scarce by any Ef.  
servelcence,’ but especially if it he Very csutiousty inspilsated  
by Distillation; for, being afterwards examined, it is sound  
manifestly saponaceous, and somewhat saline. If the least  
Particle of Water be mixed with either Ingredient, no  
Tincture will he obtained; but the Alcohol remain Co-  
, lourless, and transparent upon the Alcali, how long soever

they stand together. And thus eVen the lightest Sign os  
Moisture will, also, appear: Whence l do not wondtr to  
find, that some eminent ChymiCal Authors have wrote,  
that this Tincture was impossible. for it cannot be mads,  
if any One, even of the (lightest Circumstances here re-  
quired, be Omitted. And aS to what other Profelsors of  
the Art have wrote, that the Colour, by our Method  
Communicated to the Alcohol, should be Owing to a  
spontaneous Change thereof in time, this is confu ed by  
the Experiment, and the Marks above described: But it  
is easy to mistake in so laborious and difficult an Expert-  
ment. I have not found the Tincture alcaline; - but ra-  
ther of a compound, saponaceous Nature τ ....

REMARKS.

This Experiment, again, shews, that pure fixed Alcali has an  
Appetite Of attracting almost all Liquids to itself, whenever  
it exists by itself. Thus it greedily drinks in Water, Acids,  
and Oils, and Alcohol, also, though not so strongly, or so  
Closely, aS the former. Hence we have a new Mei hod of  
making an extremely subtile Soap Of Alcali and Alcohol;

. -for this Tincture is truly saponaceous, aS appears by rubbing  
. it between the Fingers, where it has a manifest detergent

Property, in an high Degree , while pur e Alcohol, thus treated,  
\_ would manifest itself Only by Driness. It shews itielf to he  
saline and fiery by its Taste; it does not, indeed, make a  
manifest Effervescence with Acids, Or readily precipitate  
Bodies dissolved therein. If the pure’Tincture be inspissated  
by Distillation, it leaves a inline, sspenEccous, scarcely alca-  
line, but sharp, coagulated Substance at the Bottom, Of a  
deep-red, or almost black Colour. Asa Menstruum, ii incom-  
parably distblves all distilled Oils with great Expedition and  
Perfection, it, likewise, extracts excellent Tinctures from  
Gum Lac, Myrrh, and Amber: It is recommended by the  
Cbymista for internal Use, against Distempers arising from a  
stubborn tartarous Matter; bur, to say the Truth, it cannot  
be given, unless diluted with Water, Wine, or the like mild  
Liquor otherwise , it instantly burns the Parts it touches.,  
and, when weakened, as it requires, to whet Purpose was all  
. the Pains taken to purify the Alcohol, and unite it with the

Alcali ? I judge, therefore, that *Harvests* Tincture of Salt  
os Tartar affords a more excellent Medicine, with much  
less Trouble. The present Operation, however, is by no means  
useless; for it teaches many Particulars, some whereof are  
mention'd above.

I have long considered upon that caiiial Saying Of the great  
*Belmont,* that, if Spirit of Wine be distil'd from thoroughly  
calcined Salt of Tartar, One half Of it will he turned to  
Water. This I understood Of Spirit Only once rectified;  
especially, because, in another Place, he says, the same thing  
happens with Vinegar. But, because the principal Followers  
os *Helmont* declare, that we are IO understand this Saying of  
pure Alcohol, one half whereof is joined to Salt Of Tartar,  
whilst the Other is turned to Water, and, therefore, that true  
Alcohol consists of these two separable Parts, and, also, that -  
the Salt or Tartar is thus, also, converted into that noble  
Balsam, Or *Samech,* of *Paracelsus,* which rniraculonfly heals  
Wounds, without any Inconvenience, I judge proper here to  
declare, what I have myself sound with great Labour. I  
. made a perfect Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, in the man-  
ner above descrihed, it was extremely strong, red, and fra-  
grant, and Of a sharp, fiery, and almost alcaline Taste: I  
digested it upon its Alcali for many Months, then set it by  
sour Years, the Salt continued extremely dry at the Bottom,  
- and the Tincture exceeding red above it: I then poured out  
all this Salt, and the Tincture, into a perfectly dry and clean  
glass Body; they were extremely fragrant. I distilled Off all the  
Alcohol with a gentle Fire, having exactly luted the Junctures;  
the Alcohol was perfectly limpid. Ribtile, and fragrant; the Salt  
at the Bottom was now Of a purple Colour, tho'jt was white  
before, I poured the Alcohol upon its Salt, and distilled aS  
before; the Alcohol now rose-.with more Difficulty, and a  
saline red Mass remained behind; the Alcohol was of a fiery  
Taste: Lthus continued to cohobate it for One-and-twenty  
times, after which a black saline Mass remained at the  
Bottom, and the Alcohol came over exceeding sharp; in  
the last, I urged this black alcaline strong-smelling Mass -  
with the greatest Heat that Sand could give; upon which

- there came over, not Alcohol, but Water, tho’ I had with the  
' utmost Care prevented any. Water from getting in. And thus

I found, that Water might he Obtained from this Salt and.  
Alcohol,-but, not half the Quantity in respect Of the Alcohol;  
and still I have some Doubt, whether this Water did not pro-  
ceed from the Air, or was noC secretly taken up upon re-  
turning, and distilling the Alcohol so many times Over r This  
I am certain Of, that the Alcohol thtio first put to digest with/  
the Salt Of-Tartar, for so many Months, and afterwards left  
for some Years therewith, then drawn off from it two-and-  
twenty times, did not make this Salt volatile, but left it  
fixed, and perfectly thlack. Having now broke the Vessel,  
and taken out all the Salt, I exposed it,-in a hollow Glass,  
in a Cellar, where it ran into 2 brown Liquor of a sharp

- alcaline Taste, which I reserved by itself This Labour I  
undertook, that I might at length be certain of the Nature  
os Salt Of Tartar, and of the Conversion of Alcohol into  
Water by its means; the Union of Alcohol with Salt of  
Tartar, by distilling it therefrom ; and the volatilizing Of  
Salt of Tartar, by means Of Alcohol: And hence we fee  
what the great Promises made about these Matters end in.  
The Alcohol, so many times cohobated, was extremely Clear,,  
fragrant. Of a fiery Taste, would burn away without leaving  
any Faeces, and made no kind of Effervescence upon the.  
Addition Os Acids , and this was the Reward of my Labour.

**TARTARUM VITR1OLATUM.**

*Vitriolated Tartar.*

I. Take three Ounces Of pure Oil of Vitrioldilute it with  
thrice the Quantity Of warm Water, in a tall capacious  
glass Body, with a narrow Neck , add to it. Drop by Drop,  
a Quantity Os Oil Of Tartar *per Deliquium,* till the Point of  
Saturation is perfectly Obtainedὁ Otherwise a pernicious Aeri-'  
mony, either acid Or alcaline, remains. In this Experiment a  
violent Effervescence will arise, and a white Salt begin to ap-  
pear at the Bottom, long before the Saturation is Completed.  
After this Point is found, shake the Vestel for a consider-  
able time; and taste the Liquor: If it tastes neither acid  
nor alcaline, take a little -thereof, and heat it; divide it  
into two Parts; and to One add a Drop Of Oil Of Vitriol,  
and to the other a.Drop Of Oil Of. Tartar *per Deliquium z*and, if no Effervescence appears in either, the Point of  
Saturation, here so requisite for medicinal Use, is exactly  
hit. If any Effervescence arise upon the Addition of the  
Acid, the Alcali prevails; and, if the Alcali causes any  
Effervescence, the Acid prevails; but, when the Equili-  
brium is Obtained, let the Liquor he entirely dissolved by  
the Addition of hot Water, so that all the Salt may be  
taken up. Let the Liquor he strained while it is hot, eva-  
porated to a.Pellicule, and crystallized. A white Salt will  
he Obtained, Of a neutral Taste, that requires a large

Proportion of Water to dissolve it: What remain- cannot  
be crystallized, aS happens in the Case or Nine, s-a-sole,  
and almost every other Salt. \_ .

2. Some eminent Chymistaa among whom we reckon *Tacho-  
nius,* imagine that the Oil Of Vitriol, after having suffered  
so great a Fire, carries up with it some Volatilized metaha  
lie Part, that gives a noxious Quality to this Salt, nor ro  
he easily destroyed: Hence they endeavoured to Obtain this  
Acid native and dimple, without Fire, and join it with  
fixed Alcali of Tartar. They, therefore, dissolved Vitriol  
in'Water, so as to make a dilute and pure Liquor, to  
which, when filtred, they added Oil of Tartar *per Deliquium,*Drop by Drop; upon which the Liquor grows turbid, and  
the Iron, in form of yellow Oker, falls to the Bottom :  
They carefully proceed thus, till no more Precipitate is Ob-  
tinned, upon Addition Of the Alcali. This Point they Caresul-  
ly observe, and set by the Mixture, till all the metallic Faeces  
are precipitated, then filtre the pure Liquor, inspissate and  
Crystallize as before. Thus a *Tartarum Vitriolatum* is Ob-  
tained without Fire, and, as they seem to imagine, without  
any Suspicion Of a sharp corrosive Virtue ; and if there be  
no blue. Or green Colour remaining in the Liquor, Or the  
Salt prepared from it, the Preparation will be good , buc  
otherwile it will retain something Of Copper, and prove .  
malignant. - .

3. When, by the like means, a Salt is prepared with any pure  
volatile Alcali, and Cd of Vitriol, either alone, or diluted  
with Water, a. like, but a semi-volatile and more pene-  
trating Salt is Obtained, whereas the former is wonderfully  
fixed. This Salt, in whatever manner prepared, appears  
Considerably ponderous and solid, and, yet at the same time,  
is.mfld and opening.

REMARKS.

The Virtue Of this Salt is esteemed highly opening, if taken up-  
*s* On an empty Stomach, diluted with Broth or Whey, and  
assisted with the Exercise Of .the Body, for thus, by atte-  
nuating, resisting Putrefaction, and stimulating, it Opens the '  
Obstructed Viscera, TO aS to have acquired the Name Of the  
universal Digestive; but *Tachenius* Calls it an unmetalliCVi-

. triol. . It appears from various Chyminal Processes, that the  
most Corrosive Alcalies and Acids grow perfectly mild upon  
mixingTogether. Whence we leans, that two Poisons, as  
they, would prove, if taken separate, may be render'd inno-  
Cent, if drank mixed together, or eVen that One may he  
Corrected by taking the other soon after. Hence, also, we  
see, that Water may he wonderfully Concealed in Salts, and  
at length be set free from them; for the acid Spirit os Nitre  
Contains sixty Parts of Water, to-nineteen of true Acidi/

- Spirit Of Salt holds fifty-two Parts of Water, to thirteen Of  
Acid, and Oil Of Vitriol sixty of Water, to thirty-seven OP

.. Acid; even suppofing all these Liquors highly rectified: SO  
large a Quantity, therefore, lay concealed in decrepitated Sea  
Salt.-And hence we learn, that there are but very few simple  
fossil Acids, 'as the Acid Of Alum, 'Vitriol, and Sulphur, is

- the same, Aqua-fortiS, and Spirit Of Nitre, have no Differ-  
ence , and the Spirit Of Sea-salt, salt Springs, and Sal Gem,  
are all the same. *Boerhaaves Chemistry. '*

TAP.TON RAIRE. The same aS the *Sanamunda.* SeeTHy-

**MELAEA.**

TATAIIBA *Brafiliensibus,* Marg. & Pifon. *Sive Arbor bac-  
cifera Brasiliensis, pructu Tuberculis inaequali, Mori aemulo.*

A Tree growing in *Brasis,* of an alh-colour’d Bark, and a .  
croceons Or redish Wood; the Leaves are acuminated and ser\*  
rated, resembling, in some measure, the Leaves Of Birch. The : '  
Fruit is Of the Size Of a moderate Mulberry, round, and com-  
posed Of Tubercles of a pale Colour, with many Filaments On  
the Outside, which are Of a dark-brown Colour, and not very  
long: This Fruit is eaten, aS Mulberries are, either alone. Or with  
Sugar and Wine; it contains within it small whitish Grains di-  
spersed through the Pulp.

The Wood Of the Tree is extremely hard, and lasts a very  
long time, aS well in Earth, or Water, as without them, being  
always green. It is the heft of all Woods, and excess that of the  
*Mas.arandiba,* in what manner soever it be used. Os the Old  
Wood they prepare a Tincture Of a very fine yellow Colour.  
The Tree grows every-where in the Woods, especially in ma- '  
ritime Places , and the Fruit is ripe in *May. Paii H. P.* I639.

TATARIA,. *Hvngartcaedulis. Panacis Heraclei solio, semine  
Libanotidis Cachryophora.* J. B. *Panaci Heracleo similis Unget-  
rica.* C. B. *Panaci Heracleo similis Tataria Ungarica dicta.* Park.

This is no common Plant, but has a. very long and thick  
Root; for *Clusius* telis us, that he was presented with s0me of the  
Roots, which were as thick as a Man’s Arm, and a Cubit or more  
in Length, by the noble *Balthasar de Bathyan,* who had Or\_  
der’d them to he brought from *Hungary* beyond the *Danube,*On his Account, that be might plant them in bis Garden at  
*Vienna.* They produced Leaves not much unlike those os Tur-  
neps in their Jags and InclsoreS; bur shorter, and in Shape more

resembling those of the Panax, cover’d with a rough lannginons  
Substance, and of a palish-green Colour, after these were pro-  
duced Other Leaves with smaller Jags, but no less rough? from  
the Middle of which arose a striated. Concave, and nodous Stalk  
to the Height Of a Cubit, or more, as thick as a Manis Thumb,  
and as rough as the Leaves, and set with lesser multifid Leaves  
on broad Pedicles, and cover'd, also, with a rough woolly  
Substance , rhe Top of the Stalk expanded into an Umbrella,  
resembling that of the *Panax Heracleus,* on which are the  
'Flowers equal in Shape and Colour, and succeeded by a few  
scattering Seeds (for all the Flowers are not fruitful) very thick,  
and not much unlike the large striated Seed 0s the *Libanotis  
Cachryophora. Clusiusiod* the Root two Years in his Garden,  
before ever a One Of them produced a Stalk and Seed ; after  
which they putresyso, and exhaled so noisome a Smell, that he  
was Obliged tO throw them away.

The *Hungarians* who live about *Agria,* and also, those who  
herder upon *Walachia* and *Moldavia,* in a time of Dearth, make  
use Of the Roots for want of better Bread aS *Clusius* was assured  
by the aforesaid Nobleman, and other Persons Of Quality, who  
lived in that Country. *Baii Hist. Plant.* 424

TATL The Name of an extremely minute *American* Bird,  
I suppose the same as that Call'd the Humming Bird. I don't  
know that it is Of any Use in Medicine.

TATURA. The same **as DATURA.**

TAUROCOLLA. Glue made Of the Ears and Genitals Of  
Bulls. This Sort of Glue was esteem'd the best.

TAURUS. The Bull. See Bos.

TAXUS.

The Characters are ;

The .Leaves, are broader, thicker, and blunter than those Of  
Junipers and disposed like the Teeth Of a Comb. The Flower  
is amentaceous, consisting Of a squamous Calyx, from whose  
Centre arises One Style,furnished with a Multitude Of Testiculi or  
Apices shaped like a Mushroom. The Fruit grows On the same  
Plant with the Flower, hut in a different Place, and is pulpour,  
bellied, and hollow like a Polo Or shaped like an Acorn, and  
Containing One Seed. .

*Boerhaave* mentions three Sorts Of *Taxus,* which are,

1. Taxus. *Ossie. Ger.* II87. *Emae.* I37O. *PaiiHist.* 2. I4I6.  
*Synop.* 3. 445. *si. B. i.* 24I. *C. B.* Ρ. eoe. *Tourn. Inst.* 58o.  
*Boerh. Ind A. u.* 2O8. THE YEW-TREE.

This Tree grows in mountainous and rocky Places, and is  
Commonly found in the Western and Southern Parts Of *England*in hilly Woods and Hedges. Our Ancestors planted Yew-trees  
in Church-yards, On account, it is supposed, of the. everlasting  
Greenness Of its Leaves, which was a Symbol *Of* that Imm Orta-  
lity and eternal Life, IO which they expected the dead Bodies  
there deposited would arise, at the general Resurrection. The  
AntientS, and many Of the Moderns, have affirmed, that the  
Fruit Of this Tree is destructive and deadly. *Dios.corides* writes,  
that those who eat the Berries are seized with a Flux Of the Belly;  
and elsewhere he says, that the Taxus, taken inwardly, induces  
a.Coldness Of the whole Body, Suffocation, and speedy Death.  
*Caesus, Lib. 6. de Bell. Gall,* writes, that *Cativulcus,* King of  
the *Eburones,* killed himself with drinking the Juice Os the TaxuS.  
Some there are, says *Pliny,* who tell US, that from this Tree the  
poisonous Juices, with which the barbarous People tinged their  
Arrows, were called *Taxica,* though now *Toxica.* But *Vossius* and  
*Ju. Bodaeus* shew, that the Toxicum was another Kind Of POi-  
son, with which they anointed their AnowS, that Wounds from  
them might prove mortal r Toxicum, therefore, is so called from  
*Toxon,* τόξον, a Bow. *Mattbiolus* affirms, that, in the Moun-  
tains of *Trent,* not only Horses, and pther Beasts Of Burden, but  
ruminating Animals, have died with eating Of the TaxuS; and  
that Shepherds, and Cutters Of Wood, have been seized with  
burning Fevers, and a Flux, from eating the Berries, IO the great  
Hazard Of their Lives. *Jo Bauhine,* also, telis us, that he has  
been assured by Persons Of good Credit, that, in the Mountains  
Os *Burgundy,* Oxen and Cows have died with eating the Leaves  
and Bark Of this Tree. And *J. Lutz,* an Apothecary Of *Kir.,  
ckenheirn,* told him, that a white Turtle-dOVe, with a black Col-  
lar, which he kept in this House, died with eating the Berries,  
and that, in the Village Of *Qberentgringen,* an Ass died suddenly,  
after eating of the Taxus.

On the contrary, we are of Opinion, that the TaxuS is unjustly  
blamed, since *Label* assures uS, that Children in *England* use to  
feed On the Berries, without any ill Effects; and that he had tasted  
them himself, towards the end of the Autumn, and that they  
bad no disagreeable Taste, only maukish and bitterish; and that  
the Swine there fed upon them aS freely aS on Acorns. Our Coun-  
tryman *Gerard* relates, that both he himself, and great Numbers  
Os his Schoolfellows, had often eaten of the Perries IO Satiety,  
and had slept not only under the Shade, but on the Branches of  
the Yew-tree, without the least Inconvenience. *Camerarius* holds  
rhe TaxuS to be harmless,, that its red Berries are greedily coveted  
her rhe Birds, who are stupefied hy them, in such a manner aS to  
be easily taken. Either, therefore, the AntientS are mistaken in  
the Accounts they give us os theTaxus; or the Constitution of  
the Air, or Condition of the Soil, have occasion'd this Difference

in its Quality. The Tree, I Confess, is Of a sad Green, and in  
melancholy Aspect, if I may so say, seems to indicate some ma-  
lignant Quality belonging to *it,* and at the time it is in Hower,  
and most pregnant with Juice, it may, possibly, he noxious to  
Cattie: However, I affirm nothing; for theAntientS themselves  
do not talk Very Consistently, about the noxious and deadly Qua-  
lities Of this Tree. *Theophrastus* writes, that some Persons eat  
the Fruit without Harm, and that the Leaves are mortal to la-  
houring Beasts, but not to ruminating ones. *Ilutarch* says, it is  
hurtful Only when it begins to he in Flower. And *Dios.corides*gives a Hint, that it is not every.where deadly and poisonous,  
when he says, that the TaxuS in *Italy,* and the Southern Parts os  
*Prance,* is monal; that Of *Italy,* with its Berries; and the other,  
with its Very Shade. It is strange, that Birds, which eat Os the  
Fruit Of the Taxus, should turn black: And we learn from *Vir-  
gil,* that this Tree is prejudicial to Bees. Of old the best Bows  
were made Os the Wood Of the TaxuS, which is still highly  
valued by Joiners, Turners, .and Other Artificers in wooden  
Work.

*Evelyn* speaks Of another Species Of TaxuS, in the Garden at  
*Pis.a,* whose Leaves are more like those Of the Fir-tree, and the  
Tree thicker Of Leaves and Branches, being clothed with Leaves  
from the very Root upwards, and so thick-set with BongbS, and  
small Branches, as to appear rather like an Hedge than a Tree,  
though it be, also, very tall. This Tree is supposed, by *Evelyn,*to be the deadly TaxuS of the AntientS, because *Bellucci,* the  
Keeper Of the Garden, affirms, that the Gardeners, who some-  
times Clip the Tree, are not able to continue ar their Work above  
half an Hour at a time, by reason Of a Very severe Pain in the  
Head, excited by rhe noxious and poisonous Smell, emitted from  
it while under Cutting. *Ran Hist. Plant.*

**2.** TaxuS; Folio latiori, magisque splendente.

3. TaxuS, Foliis variegatis, *H.R.Par.App.*

The Wood is very elegantly Coloured, and used to make Walk-  
ing-staves. The Berries eaten induce a Dysentery and Fever.  
This was a very noted Tree among the AntientS, for its delete-  
rious Quality, which proved mortal, aS It was pretended, to all  
who took it. But though it was formerly accounted a poisonous  
Plant, we are now-a-days better informed, and Cultivate it every-  
where, for the sake of Ornament, in Gardens. *Hist. Plant, ad.  
scrips. Boerhaav.*

\_ TAxUS is, also, a Name for the Badger; which is thus distin-  
guiflfd by Authors:

TAxUs. Offic. Schrnd. 5.308. SChw. Quad. I3Q. Ind. Med.  
1I5. AldrOV. de Quad. Digit. 264. Jons, de Quad. ioI. *Taxus  
etiam Daxus.* Charlt. Eyer. I 8. *Taxus suillus, Meles.* Met. Pin.  
I68. *Taxus five Meles.* Ran Synop. A. 185. *Meles.* Geso.de  
Quad. Digit. 686. THE BADGER.

The whole Animal incinerated, its Blond, and its Fat, are ap-  
plied to medicinal Uses. The Ashes of the burnt Animal are  
exhibited with Success in pulmonic Disorders, and an Haemo-  
proe. The Blood, pulverized, is said to be good for the Leprosyὁ  
and the same, distilled, to he effectual against the Pestilence. The  
Fat, as it is a little thicker, so it is somewhat hotter, and more  
efficacious, than the Fat Of Swine: It gives Relief under Pains of  
the Kidneys proceeding from the Stone, mitigates the Heat of  
Fevers, and restores Contractions and Weaknesses of the Joints  
and Nerves. *Schroder.*

. TEAPHIN. This Word Occurs in *Nicolaus Myrepsus, Sect.***12.** *Cap. lpri.* It is mentioned aS an Ingredient for a Fumigation,  
in Disorders Of the Anns. The Word is utterly barbarous, and  
*Fuchsias,* his Commentator, Confesses, he don’t understand what  
the Author means.

TECMARSIS, τέκμαρσις, from τεκμαίρω, to indicate, of  
τέκμαρ, a Sign, is a Word used by *Hippocrates,* in the Beginning  
Of his Book *de R. V. I. A.* importing a judicial Knowledge,  
Or a Judgment founded upon determinate and necessary Sinus.  
This Way Of judging is syllogistic. Or rational, and much in Use  
among PhilosOpherS aS well as Physicians. It comprehends the  
γνῶσις, διάγνωοις, πρόζνωοϊς, and θεραπεία, and, consequently,  
almost the whole Art Of Medicine, which depends on artificial  
Conjectures, or Judgment formed according to the Rules Of Art;  
aS sufficiently appears from those Words of *Hippocrates,* in the  
Book before-mentioned, οκόταν δ\* ἐς τέκμαρσιν λέγήται ώς χρὴ  
εκαστα ἰητρεύειν \* *But since vae muse come to a Tecmarsis* sjudg-  
ment formed upon Indications] *for the Management of parti.  
cular Cases,* &c. And. just before, καὶ ἐπικαιρα ένια ἐόίτα ἐς τέκ-  
μαροϊν. *And some Things viell accommodated to a Tecmarsis.*Here *Galen,* explains τέκμαρσις by ἡ διὰ τεκμηρίου γνῶπς, *Knovs.*

*. ledge acquired from a Sign,* that is, from the proper Signs, Or di-  
stinguishing Characters, Of Things, or from necessary and per- .  
Petual Signs, which are Called *Jyllogrsiic. Erotian,* on *Hippocra-  
tes,* expounds τέκμαρσις hy σημείωοϊς, *A NMviledge acquired by  
Signs,* with an Eye to the above-quoted Places: He, also, says,  
that τέκμαρ and τεκμήριον, in *Hippocrates,* are ιδίως τὸ *(sefoeicu,  
properly a Sign.*

*Teernar,* τέκμαρ, though expounded, in *Hes.yeloius,* hy τὁ  
πέρας καὶ τέλος, *A Limit and End,* and though *Ariseotle. Lib.* I.  
*Rhetor,* says, that τέκμαρ and πέραες (Persar) are tho same thing  
in the antient Language, yet it seems m mean a Sign in *Hipporr.*

*Lib.* 2. περί γυναικ. where it is said, ἄλλνισι *F* ἄλλου *ran rirpeog  
ijfrsu Lt others the Sign is contained in some other Part ;* For  
he leans to intend, that the Signs Of the Disease are Various in  
disterent Subjects. Some, however, understand by τέκμαρ the  
End, and then the Sense of the Quotation will he. *In some Wo-  
men the End* (of the Disorder) *is observable in a different Part.*For as he had before told ns, that a Fit Of the Hysterics induced,  
**at** leash a great Heaviness and Oppression Of **the** Head, so here  
he intends to say, that sometimes the Disorder ends with some  
ill Effects on a different Part.

TECMERION, τεκμήριον. How it differs «from σημεῖον (so-  
*meant),* we are taught by *Galen, Corn.* 3. *in Prognose,* where he  
says, that ζμλλΔζιστικὸν *(sepedior, A sollogrflic* (rational. Or such as  
gave Room for Ratiocination) *Sign* waS by the AntientS called  
τεκμήριον.

TECOLITHOS, τηκολιθος. A Name for the *Lapis Ju.,  
daicus.*

TECOMAXOCHITL. The *Mexican* Name for a Sort Of  
Bastard *Apocynum,* called *Gels.erninum He deraceurn Indicum. Qat..*nutt. *Gels.erninum Indicum maximum storephceniceo.* Ferrar. *Pseu..  
do-Apocynum Virginianutn, alias Gels.erninum maximum Ameri.*

*. canum flora phcenieeo.* Park. It is not used in Medicine. *Rad  
Hist. Plant. \**

. TEG ANITES, τηζανίτης, from τήῥανον, a Frying-pan. An  
Epithet for Bread, importing its being fried in a Pan.

TEGULA HIBERNICA. *Irish* Slate. It is thus distin-  
guished:

*Lapis Hibernicus.* Ofific. Mer. Pin. 2I3. Dougl.Ind. 5O. *La-  
pis siffil'ts Hibernicus.* Charlt. Foss. I6. *Tegula Hibernica.* Full.  
Pbarm. Ext. 28I. *Ardefia Hibernica Tegula Hibernica.* Ind.  
Med. 57.. IRISH SLATE.

It is a fossile Stone, of a black Colour, somewhat inclining to  
an Azure, and Of an earthy Taste, and found in Mines, aS well  
*in England* aS *Ireland.*

This Stone is frequently used in Contusions; for it resolves co-  
agulated Blood: Some say it is effectual in Quartan Fevers; but  
it is Of excellent Use in all Kinds of Haemorrhages, uterine  
Fluxes, and Spitting of Blood. *Dale.*

TELA ARANEI. A Spider's Web. See **ARANEUS.**

TELAMONES, τελαμῶνες. Lint, applied IO Wounds, Or  
the Fillets with which Bandages are made.

TELEPHIOIDES. Bastard Orpine.

The Characters are;

It hath a Rose, shaped Flower, Consisting Of several Petals,  
which are constantly placed in a circular Order; from whose  
Empalement rises the PointaL which afterwards becomes a round-  
**ish** Fruit, divided into fix Cells, each Containing a single Seed,  
Of the same Form with the Cell.

*- Miller* mentions five Species:

'. i. *Telephioides Graecum, humisusum, flore albo. Tourn. Car.*Low trailing *Greek* bastard Orpine, with a white Flower.

2. *Telephioides Americanum, erectum, folio ovali subtus glauco,  
flore herbaceo.* Upright *American* bastard Orpine, with an Oval  
Leas, which is Of a Sea-green underneath, and an herbaceous  
Flower.

3. *Telephioides Americanum, arbores.cens, fructu parvo, foliis  
acuminatis. Houfi.* Tree-like *Amcrican* bastard Orpine, with a  
small Fruit, and pointed Leaves.

4. *Telephioides Americanum, arborescent, foliis latis, subrotun-  
dis, et subtus incanis, fructu maximo. House.* Tree-like *Ame-  
rican* bastard Orpine, with broad roundish Leaves, which are

1 hoary underneath, and the largest Fruit.

5. *Telephioides Americanum, arbores.cens, foliis latioribus sub.,  
rotundis, fructu mayor e ex longo pediculo pendulo. Houfi. Ame-  
rican* Tree-like bastard Orpine, with broader roundish Leaves,  
and a larger Fruit hanging on long Foot-stalks.

The first Sort was discover’d by *Tournofort,* in *Greece;* who  
constituted this Genus, giving it this Name from the Similitude  
there is between this Plant and the true Orpine Of *Imperatus t*This is a low trailing Plant, which seldom Continues more than  
two Years.

The second Sort grows in *Barbadoes, Jamaica,* and several  
other Places in the *West-Indies.*

The third Sort was discover’d by the late *OrlHoufloun,* at *La  
Pera Cruz;* from whence he sent the Seeds into *England.* This  
Sort rises to the Height Of eight Or ten Feet, having a woody  
Stem, the Leaves are branched. into many Wings, and the  
Flowers, which are small, and of a whitish-green Colons, grow  
On the under Side Of the Leaves, and are succeeded by small  
Fruit, which hath not aS yet ripened in *England.*

The fourth and fifth Sorts were discovered by the late Dr.  
*Houstoun,* at *Campeche-* where they grow IO the Height os twelve  
or fourteen Feet: The Leaves Of these Kinds are broad, and  
Come out alternately On the Branches. The Fruit os the fifth  
Sort is about the Size Of a small Nut, and is produced On the  
under Side Of the Leaves, hanging on very long FOot-stalkS. The  
Fruit Of the fourth Sort is aS large as Walnuts, and hath hard  
woody Coverings, Or Shells. *Mllers Dictionary.*

TELEPHIUM. J

The Characters are.

The Leaves are alternate, the Calyx Is polyphylsous, and the  
Flower resembling that Of rhe Hehanthemum; The Fruin in tri-  
angular, unicapsular, and full of roundish Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Sort os Telephium ; which is **the**

Telephiutn; Diofcoridis. *Imperat.* 665. *Porygonum, perenne,  
procumbens, folio brevicn e, floribus in capitulum congesiis.* M. Η.  
2. 592. *Sedum, procumbens, rotuKdifolsarn, glaucum, purpura.,  
scent ibus floribus.* M. H. 3. 47.4. *Boerh. Did. alt. Plant.*

This Plant is emollient. Consolidating, resolvent, and vul-  
nerary- The Leaves, bruised, resolve Tumors, and accelerate  
Suppuration ; and the bruised Root is effectual in Inflammations  
Of the baemorrhoidal Veins.

**TELEPHIUM is alps, a Name for the ANACAMPSEROS:  
which see.**

TELESPHORUS. See AcEsrUs, **and ./EscULAPIUs.**

TELLlNA. Ossie. Joni Exang. 48. *Tellina secunda.* Ron-  
del deAquat. 2. 7. AldroV.de Exang. 5I8. Gesh. Aquas. 940.  
*Tellina.* Charlt Exang. 67. Bellon, de Aquat. 403. ’ *Maris  
Italics.* Bonan. I 04. n. 57. *Tellina intus etc Viola purpura.,  
focus, in ambitu serrata.* List. Hut, Α. A. 19O. *Subsufia an-  
gustior intus purpurascens.* Ejusd. Hist. Conch. a. n. 217. THE  
LIMPIN. .

Fresh Limpins are good for the Belly, especially the Liquor  
Of them: Salted and burnt, then trimrated, and instilled with  
Resin, they prevent the Hairs Of the Eye-lids, which have been  
pulled our, from ever growing again. *Dioscorides, Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 8.

TELMA, τέλμα, is ὸ τοπος Ηηλώδης ὓδωρ ἔχων, *A clayey or ’  
muddy Place holding Water.* And τελματώδεα, *telmatodea, in  
Hippocrates, Lib. Onst* ἀδἔνων, are the Ousy, moist, and -spongy  
Parts Of the Body,^which receive the superfluous Humours, as  
where he says, ώστε ῦκου τελμιάτώδοῳ άστςεῖ καὶ ἀδενες. *So that vtherst  
the moist and spongy Parts of the Body are, thercryou meet ninth  
Glands*.- The Term being translated, by a Metaphor, from sig-  
nifying ousy, boggy, and marshy Places Of the Earth, aS appears  
from the following Expression a little after , καὶ si ἐντυῖσι τέλμασι  
τῆς γῆς καὶ καθύζροισιν, οὐ durst) τὸ (χπέρμα, *For neither dees Send  
gyovo in Bogs, andviatry Soils.*

TELON. Fire. *Balandus.*

TELUM. A Dart. Tho' the modern way of making War  
has render'd a Detail of the Method Of . curing Wounds in-  
flicted by Arrows and Darts of less Importance, it is necessary  
to take notice Of the Artifices employ'd by the AntientS for the  
Extraction Of Darts, and curing the Wounds thereby inflicted.

Darts, and Other missile Weapons, which have penetrated  
Into the Body, and there remain, are oftentimes extracted with  
great Difficulty, which proceeds sometimes from the Kind  
of Weapon, with which the Wound is inflicted, sometimes  
from the Place in which it is lodged. All Darts, Or other  
like Weapons, are extracted the Way, by which they en-  
tefd , Or by that to which they tended : In the first Case, tho  
Weapon makes a Way for itself, by which it may return; in  
the Other, a Passage is prepared for it by the Knife in Cutting the  
Flesh against the Point Of the Weapon. If the Dart, or the  
like, has not deeply penetrated, bur is lodged in the Outer  
Flesh, Or, at least has not passed through the larger Veins, and  
nervous Parts, the best Method is to extract it the Way by  
. which it enter'd, but, if the Passage, by which it must return,  
be longer than what remains to break through, and it has already  
made its Way through the Veins and Nerves, It will be most  
Convenient to open a thorough Passage for it, and extract it  
the Opposite Way, aS being the nearest, aS well aS safest. And  
in One Of the larger Members, if the Point he passed through,  
the Wound is the easier to be healed, as giving an Oppor-  
tunity for the Application of Medicines to both Orifices;  
but, if the Weapon is to he retracted, the Wound is to be en-  
larged, that the Extraction may he the easier, and the Infiam-  
mation the less, which is always increased from a Laceration  
of the Parts by the Weapon in Its Return. If a “Wound be  
Opened On the other Side, it is to be sufficiently large, so as  
not to he subject to Enlargement, from the Transition Of **the**Weapon, and, in short, care is to he taken in both respects Of  
wounding a Nerve, Or Artery, Or One Of the larger Veins, but,  
if any such Misfortunes should happen, the Part, aS soon as  
discover'd, is to he taken up with the blunt Hook, and cut Ost  
with the Knife. When .the Incision is large enough, the Wea-  
pon is to be extracted, the same Care being taken, that none  
Of the Parts, whose Security was before recommended, he in-  
jnFd *by its Extraction.*

**OF EXTRACTION OF ARROWS.**

Thus much has been said Of Extraction Of missile Weapons  
in general, but there are, besides, some particular Methods of Ex- -  
traction properly belonging to the several Weapons. Nothing  
penetrates so easily, and lodges so deeply in the Body, aS an Ar-  
row, not Only because it comes with great Violence, but, alfo,  
on account of its narrow and stender Make : For these Reasons,  
it Oftener requires to be extracted at the’adverse Part, than re-  
tracted the Way by which it enter’d, and rhe rather, because it  
is generally armed with Barbs, which cause a greater Laceration  
of the Parts in Retraction, than in Propulsion. For extracting  
an

**an** Arrow, then, **a** Passage being opened, the Flesh is to he drawn  
asunder with a Steel Instrument, of the Figure of the *Greek* Let-  
ter ν, and if the Point, or Head, appears with the Shaft fastened  
to it, the Arrow is to he propelled. Or thrust forwards, till it may  
he taken hold Of On the other Side, and palled out. If the Shaft  
he fallen out, and only the Iron Head remains within the Body,  
it is to he taken by the Point, with the Fingers, or with the For-  
ceps, and so extracted. Nor is there any Other Method of ex-  
tracting an Arrow, when it is thought most Convenient to do it,  
the Way by which it enter'd; for the Wound must he enlarged ,  
and rhe Shaft, if there be any, if not, the Iron alone, must be  
drawn Out. If there appear any Spicula, Or Barbs, and they are  
hut short and flight, they are to he broken with the Forceps, and  
the Arrow is to be extracted without them: If they are thick and  
strong, they are to be sheathed in flit Reeds, to prevent their la-  
cerating the Parts, and so pulled Out.

**OF EXTRACTING BROAD DARTS.**

fIf a broad Dart he lodged in the Flesh, it Cannot Conve-  
niently he extracted On the Other Side, because that would he  
to add one large WOnnd to another: It is to he pulled Our,  
therefore, with an Instrument which the *Greeks* call Διοκλέους  
γραφίσκον, *.The Graphis.cus of Dioclet,* who was One of the  
greatest Physicians among the AntientS. This Instrument con-  
fists Of an iron' Or a Copper Plate, which at One End is fur-  
nished with an Hook on each Side, bent downwards, at the  
other End it is doubled in On the Sides, with an easy Slope from  
the Extremity to the folded Part, and a Slope, also. In the Part  
which is perforated. This instrument is introduced athwart the  
Weapon, till it reaches its Bottom, when they turn it a little, that  
it may receive the Point within its Perforation; which done, the  
Operator, with two Fingers under the Hooks, at the Other End  
Of the Instrument, extracts both that and the Weapon together.

**OF EXTRACTING SOME OTHER KINDS OF WEAPONS.**

Α third Kind Of Weapons, which sometimes require to he  
extracted, are leaden Balls, Stones, and the like, which have their  
whole Substance buried within the Skin. In all these Cases the  
Wound must he enlarged, and the Offensive Body extracted with  
the Forceps by the Way it entered.

But there is, besides, an additional Difficulty in all Wounds, if  
the Weapon sticks Or lodges in a Bone, Or in a Joint between  
two Bones. If it be fixed in a Bone, it is to be moved, and  
gently agitated, till it he loosen'd from the Place in which it lodged,  
as the manner is in drawing Teeth, and the Weapon seldom or  
never sails to follow, upon drawing, but, if it stays, some Instrtj-  
- rnent must be used to diflodge it. The last Method, where.  
’ Other means Of Extraction last, is to make a Perforation near the  
Place, with an Instrument for that Purpose, and from that Per-  
foration to Cut the Bone, towards the Seat of the Weapon, in the  
Figure Of the Letter V, which done, the Weapon must of Ne-  
Cessity be loosened, and» may easily be separated.

v If the Darr, Or Other missile instrument Of War, have made  
its Way through the Joints, and lodged itself between two Bones,  
the two Limbs, near the Wound, are to be swathed, and then  
Pulled and drawn this Way and that Way, that the Tendons may  
be distended ὁ by which means more Space will be left between  
the Bones, and so the Weapon may he extracted without much  
Difficulty, Care being taken, aS before advised, that no Nerve,  
Vein, Or Artery, be wounded by it in the Extraction.

**OF EXTRACTING POISONED DARTS, OR OTHER WEAPONS.**

Poisoned Weapons are to he extracted by the same Methods,  
if possible, aS the Others, Only greater Speed is required, and,  
moreover, the same means are to be used as for drinking Os POi-  
son, or the Bites Of Serpents. The Method Of Cure, after Ex-  
' traction os the Weapon, is the same here, and in all Other Cases,  
as it would have been, if the Weapon had never lodged in **the**Wound. *Celsus, Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 5.

Darts, and other Kinds of missile Weapons, differ in Sub-  
stance, Figure, Magnitude,Number,Structure, and Effects With  
respect to Substance, aS to the Shaft, it may be of Wood Or  
Cane; and for the Head, it may he made Of Iron, Brass, Tin,  
Lead, Horn, Glass, Bone, or even Of Wood Or Cane, as well  
aS the Shaft, so many Differences are to be found, especially  
among the *Egyptians.* As to Figure, some are round, others an-  
'gu'ous, aS are those which are triangular, some Cuspidated Or  
inncinated, as they are called, such are those with three Points,,  
some are barbed, others not, and os those which are barbed,  
some have their Barbs inflected backwards, that they may wound  
and enter the Parts in Extraction, others have them directed  
forwards, that they may do the same in Impulsion, some, again,  
have their Barbs Oppositely disposed in such a manner, after the  
Figure Of a Thunderbolt, that, whether they are retracted Or im-  
pelled. they wound alike; Others, which move On an Hinge, have  
their Barbs contracted, but expanded by drawing, and by that  
means impede the Extraction Of the Darr. With respect to  
Magnitude; some are three Digits in Length, Others but One,  
which the *Egyptians* call *Micta,* others are Of a middle Length.  
With regard io Number,.some are simple. Others Compound, be-

ing furnished with (lender Spikes of Iron, which, in Extractions  
remain behind in the Body. With respect to their Make or Struc-  
ture; some have the End of the Shaft first sharpened, and then  
inserted into the Head; others have a Tubs, into which the Head  
is inserted, some have the Shaft firmly softened to the Head ;  
Others but slightly, to the end .that in Extraction they may he  
separated, and the Head remain behind. As to their Effects, some  
are medicated. Or poisoned. Others not.

We have given you the Characters by which Darts differ  
from each Other, and are now .to shew the Methods of their  
Extraction from the Bodies Of those who are cither wounded in  
War, Or Otherwise, whether voluntarily Or involuntarily, what-  
ever may be the Occasion, Or whatever the Substance Of the  
Dart, by which the Wound is inflicted. Darts may he ex-  
tracted from the Bossy, either by Attraction or Impulsion;  
Where the Wound is but shallow, the Extraction is performed  
by the first Method, as it is, also, in deep Wounds, when it is  
dangerous to Open a Passage On the Opposite Side, on account  
of an Haemorrhage, Or Consent Of Parts [Συμπαθείας]. The  
Method by Impulsion is to he preferred, when the Weapon has  
deeply penetrated, and the Remainder Of the Passage to the op-  
posite Parts is bur short, and not incommoded by Nerve, Bone,  
Or. any other - thing which may forbid a Section: But when the  
Weapon is fixed in the Bone, there is no Other Method but At-  
traction to be used.

If, then, theWeapon appears in Sight, we immediately set about  
extracting it: If it be remote and latent, the Patient, says *Hip.  
pocrates,* is, if possible, to be placed in the same Posture in which  
he was wounded? and the Wound explored: If this Cannot he  
done, he must, at least, lie in a Position the most conformable  
that may he to that Posture, and the Wound is to be probed.  
And if the Weapon he fixed in the Flesh, we are to pull it out  
with the Hands, by the Shaft, or the Part which is principally of .  
Wood, if not fallen Out, but is this Part be fallen our, or sepa-  
rated from the Head, the Extraction must he performed with  
the Forceps Contrived for the pulling Out Of Teeth, or Roots,  
Or Weapons of this Kind; and the Flesh must be cut, if the  
Wound he not large enough to admit the Instrument. If the  
Dart, Or the like, has penetrated to the Opposite Parts, so aS to  
render it impossible to extract it the Way by which it entered,  
we are to Open it a Passage by dividing those Parts, and bring it  
out: through the Section, either extracting it in the Manner above  
directed, or impelling it, either by the Shaft, Or, if that befallen  
Ont, by introducing some impussOry Instrument, taking due Care,  
that no Nerve, Tendon, Artery, or any Other necessary Part, be  
divided, for it would he a Shame, in extracting the Weapon, to

. make a worse Disorder than that caused by the Dart. And here, if  
the End Of the Weapon inserted in the Shafi be sharp, which may  
be known by Probing, it is to .he propelled, or thrust forward,  
by the Help of a female Instrument, adapted and introduced for  
that Purpose: If the End Of theWeapon be hollow, Ortubulous,  
the Propulsion is effected by a male Instrument. If the extracted  
Head appears with IndentmentS, so aS to give Occasion for su-  
ipecting Spikes inserted in it, the Wound is again to be searched,  
and the Spikes extracted: When the Head is barbed both Ways,  
add, therefore. Cannot he propelled or retracted, InCssions are  
to he made in the adjacent Parts, that theWeapon, being laid  
bare, may he extracted without Molestation: Some sheath the  
Barbs in a Reed, and by that means secure the Flesh from La-  
Ceration, in the Extraction. If the Wound he free from an In-  
flammation; after Convenient Sutures, we heal it by the Common  
Method of treating green Wounds; if the Part be inflamed, we  
use Embrocations, Cataplasms, and other Topics proper for an  
Inflammation. Il the Weapon he poisoned, we cat away; if it  
be possible, all the infected Flesh, which is known to be so by  
its Difference from what is sound, in appearing pale, livid, *and,*as it were, mortified. The *Dacians* and *Dalmatians* are reported  
to anoint the Barbs Of their Arrows with *Helenium,* called, also,  
*Ninus,* which, if it mixes with the Blood of the wounded Per-.  
son, proves mortal, though, if it he eaten by them, it does them

. no manner Of Harm. Is theWeapon be fixed in the Bone, **we**make a new Search with the Probe, and, if the Flesh he an Im-  
pediment, we cut it away. Or lay it open: If the Head be deeply’  
lodged in the Bone, which is known by its Firmness, in not br-  
ing subject to Concussion, though Violence he Offered, the Bone  
is to be cut round about. Or, if it he thick, perforated, in Order  
to diflodge the Weapon. «

If the Dart, Arrow, Or the like, he fixed in some principal  
Part, as the Brain, Throat, Heart, Lungs, Livese, Stomach, in-  
testines, Kidneys, Uterus, and mortal Symptoms already appear,  
and the Extraction cannot he made without much Trouble and:  
Difficulty, we decline the Operation, not only on account Of the  
Impossibility of Success, but left we should expose ourselves to  
the Reproach of the Ignorant. Is the Event be dubious, the  
Extraction is to he undertaken. Warning being first given of the  
Danger: For many have recovered of a WOund in some princi-  
pal Part, beyond all Hope, a Suppuration arising therein, and  
even a Lohe of the Liver, a Part Os the Omentum, and of **the**Peritonaeum, and even the entire Uterus, have been often known  
to be removed: and ver Ihe Conseouence has not been Death t

and we frequently use Broncholomy in a Qninsey. In Inch  
Cases, to leave the Weapon in the Part induces inevitable Death,  
besides an imputation of Cruelty and Inhumanity upon the Art ὁ  
whereas the Extraction of it has been the means of saving many  
Lives.

It is not difficult to know whether some principal Part be  
wounded., for it may he discovered by peculiar Symptoms, as  
well as from rhe Excretions, and the Situation of the Parts. A  
Wound in the Membranes of the Brain is succeeded ha a Vio-  
lent Pain all round the Head, a Fervor or the Eyes, a Redness  
of the Tongue, and a Disorder of the Reason. If the Wound  
reaches the Brain, the Patient salis down, loses his Voice, Vomits  
Bile, distorts his Face, bleeds at the Nose, and discharges a white  
and pultaceous Humour at the Ears, if there he an Evacuation  
of Sanies from the Part affected. If the Weapon he fixed in  
the Cavity os the Thorax, so aS that a sspace he left for. it, the .  
Breath passes through the Perforation. If the Heart he wounded,  
the Weapon appears about the Left Breast, not as if it had pe-  
netrated into a Cavity, hut, as it were, fixed in another Part, and  
sometimes seems to have a pulsatory Motionὁ there is, also, an  
Excretion of black Blood, if there he a Passage for it, with an  
universal Coldness, Sweat, Fainting, and Death speedfly follows.  
A Wound Of the Lungs is succeeded by a Discharge of spu-  
mous Blood, through the Perforation, if there be Room for its  
if not, it is discharged mostly by Vomiting, the Vessels about the  
Neck are elevated, the Tongue changes Colour, there is a great  
Respiration, and a Desire os cold Water. In a Wound ot the  
Diaphragm, rhe Weapon at the spurious Ribs appears fixed, there  
is a great Inspiration, with a Pain, ano an uniVersaIAngustation  
of the Pans about the Shoulders A Wound in the Abdomen is  
manifest from the Excrements, if there he room for it; or else  
from the Weapon, when extracted, or the Shaft broken within;  
there is a Vomiting inf Chyle, and aDi sc barge of the Excre.  
ments. When the Bladder is wounded, there is an Effusion of  
the Urine. ’ 'su si- ί . ' . .

- AS for Extractions in these Cafes, when the Brain, or its Me-  
ninges, are wounded, we extract the Weapon through the Per-  
foranon os the Cranium.' ln the Thorax, - if the Weapon resista,  
we make a moderate incision between the Ribs, or even cut out  
a Rib, placing a Meningophysax [an Instrument to guard the  
MembraneJ. We take the same Method in Woundsof the Ab-  
domen. Bladder, and other deeply seated Parts, that is, if the  
Weapon readily follows, we extract'it without Hesitation, other-  
wife we enlarge the Perforation, and treat it as other recent  
Wounds are treated 2. only, for the Abdomen, a Suture, also, may  
he necessary. / .:  
' If the Weapon be fined in some large Vestel, aS the internal  
jugulars, the Carotides,'Or the largeArteries about the Groin, or  
Arm pits, and a larger Haemorrhage is to he feared from the Ex-  
traction,, a Bandage is to be applied, above and below the Place,  
before you make the Extraction. ‘ . - ....\*-

: If, by the Weapon', one Part he fixed to another ; as, serin-  
stance, the Arm to the Thorax; Or the Cubit to other Parts Of  
the Body; Or the Feet to One another, if both Parts are not  
throughly perforated, we take hold os the external Pan of the  
Weapon, and extract it, aS in a single Perforation: Bur, if it has  
penetrated through both Parts, we Cut the Shaft in the Middle,  
and extract the Pieces, ί '

It often happens, that Stones, ragged Flints, Pieces Of Leath  
and the like, discharged from Slings, by the Violence Of their  
Motion, and the Angulosity Of their Figure, penetrate into the  
Body: These discover themselves by a rough and unequal Tu-  
mor; and in that the Division they make has no direct Course ;  
it is, also, larger, the Flesh appears contused and livid, and the  
Pain is attended with a kind of Heaviness. In such a Case, the  
offending Mafles are to be distodged, and extracted by a Con-  
eave or Vulnerary Probe, Or some other fit Instrument; Or, if  
the Wound will admit of it, may he taken out with the Forceps  
contriv'd for drawing Teeth; Or that for pulling up Roots  
βδοιτάζρας ἤ ῥιζάΙρας.Ἴ There are many Instances in which the  
Weapon has lain concealed within the Body, a long time after  
the Wound has been cicatrized, and has at last dilchatged it-  
self through an Abscess, arising and breaking in the same Pisce.  
P. *AEgrneta, Lib.* 6. *Cap,* 88.

TEMACHOS, τέμαχος, from τέμνω, to cur, is a Piece se-  
parated from the Whole by Section. *Lat. Tomaculum.* It is the  
lame as τόμος, *Tomos i* but is chiefly spoken os Pieces or Frag-  
ments os Fishes, aS is Observed by the Scholiast on *Aristophanes s  
Platas,* where he says, that *Tern aches* is spoken Of a Piece or Frag-  
Inearths a Fish, or a Cake, bur not of Flesh. The sameScho-  
hast, on the Comedy of *the Frogs,* expounds τεμἀχη by κόμματα  
τῶν ίχθύων. *Slices of Pisces.* The Word, aS well as\* its Diminu-  
five, *Temachion, ripedyyoy,* is used in the same Sense, that is, for  
a Piece, Cut, or Slice of a Fish, m several Pisces of *Hippo,  
crates, de Morbis et de intern. Affects ‘ - ; \* - .*

-TEMPERAMENTUM. A Temperament, Or Constitution.  
The ancient Division os Constitutions was into hot, cold, moist,  
dry, bilions, sanguine, phlegmatic, and intrabilarious.

The Characteristics of an hot Constitution were said to be, a  
large Quantity Of yellow-gross Hairs'all Over the Body,-R redish

Colour of the White of the Eye; a very red Colour ***N the***Carunculae Lachrymaies, Face, Lips,arid Mouth; a {lender,\_  
agile, ronust, and he: Body; a large and frequent Puisa; a  
Propenshy to Anger, which, however, is'soc-n over: Such Per-  
sons seem to have robust and contracted Vessels, strong Viscera,  
and very dense and acrid Humours, in a brisk Motion. “Moisten.,  
ing, diluting, and temperating Substances are beneficial.; whilst,  
on the contrary, ail hearing things are highly pr-.judicial to such  
Perlons.- -

The Signs of a cold Temperament are directly opposite to the  
former; filch aS a Smoothness Os the Skin, sinall Hairs; a pale  
Colour, a gross, stow, weak, cold, and easily swelling Body,  
a small and flow Pulse; Insensibility; and Fearfulness. The Hu)  
mours Os- such Persons are mild, aqueous, piruitous, and languid .  
in their Motion, whilst their Solids are lax and flaccid : Corro-  
boratiVe-and hearing Substances are beneficial, whilst Cold, moist,  
and relaxing Things, are injurious to such Persons. . .'Y

A dry Temperament is discover'd, inmost, by the same Signs  
with those of the hot.Kind, is there is, ar the same time, a Leant  
nesqosp the Habit. The Vessels of such Persons are contacted,  
and their Fluids small in Quantity, and almost acrid. Moisten-  
ing»':diluting, and temperate Substances are beneficial, Tut all .  
heating Things injurioos,.to fuch Persons. '. ' *. i .*

-. Ἀ moist temperament approaches greatly to that Of the cold  
Rind; .. for. If in the former there is a,Swelling of the Body,'  
they are, in Other respects, the same. so

A. bilious Temperament is known from the great Quantity Of  
black and end’d Hairs s an Hardness, Extenuation, and Leanness  
of the. Body; a dark-brown Colour, .large Veins, a quick and  
serge Pulse, Obstinacy, and a Propensity to Anger. In such Per-  
sons, the solid seem to exceed rhe fluid Parts. ThisTemperament  
approaches to these ofthe dry and hot Kinds. . Hot and drying  
Substances are prejudicial, but moistening and refrigerating Things  
beneficial, to Persons os bilious Temperaments..

A sanguineous Temperament is discover’d by a small Quan-l  
tity. of Hairs, Osa dark-brown, or whitish-yellow Colour, a large  
Quantity Os soft Flesh 4. large blue Veins, oistended with Blood ;  
a redish Colour, a Propensity to Anger; and a flexile Mobility  
Of Body. , evacuating and temperating Substances are benefi-  
cial,. whereas heating and drastic stimulating Things are perni-  
Cions to such Persons.

.’ A; phlegmatic Temperament is known from the great Smooth-  
ness-Qfrhe Skin; white, (lender, and flow-growing Hairs ; a.  
Whiteness, Swelling, Softness,.and Fatness of the Body, nar-  
row.and latent. Or deep-seared Veins. Such Persons seem to have  
narrow Blood-Veisels,. but somewhat larger lateral Vessrls This  
approaches to the cold Temperament; for which Reason, moist  
and cold Things are prejudicial, whereaaheating, corroborating,  
and drying Substances are beneficial, to Persons Of phlegmatic  
Temperaments.

. TheISigns of a melancholic Temperament are. Smoothness,  
highly black Hairs; extreme Leanness; great Driness os the  
Skin; and the blackish Colour which is Observed in all the Pans  
Of such Persons Bodies, Slowness, Constancy; long Retention  
Os Anger; and great Penetration Of Understanding: For this  
Reason,, such Persons seem to have constricted, robust, and  
lean Vessels, and dense tenacious Humours, SO thoroughly mix’d,  
that their'Parts cannot be easily separated or changed. Such Per-  
sons are grealsy . injur’d by hot, drying, and acrid Substances y  
whereas moistening, refrigerating, relaxing, emollient Substances,  
and such as gently dissolve without any Acrimony, are bench.  
Cial to them. 7

This Doctrine is of great Advantage in investigating the Natures  
Of those Diseases, which may he foreseen to arise from, and be  
most incident to, each particular Temperament. Upon this Do-  
ctrine, also, depends a great Part Of the predisposing Causes of  
Diseases. *Boerhaaior.Ansiitut.*

TEMPERANTIA. Temperating Medicines.

Among the Various Alteratives, we may justly reckon tempe-  
rating Medicines, which not only check the hot intestine Motion  
os the sulphureous Particles in the Blood, but, also, contemperate,  
subdue, and Consequently refrigerate, .the excessively hot bilious  
Humours in the Intestines. Among Vegetables, the most con-  
siderable Of this Kind are, the Root and Herb of Sorrel, Wood-  
sorrel. Citrons, China Oranges, Pomegranates, Currants, Straw-  
berries. Barberries, Raspberries, Cherries, and their prepared,  
juices ; Syrups and Waters distiPd from these, when recent;  
the Four greater Cold Seeds, and Decoctions os Barley. Among  
Animal Substances, the most considerable. Of a temperating Kintio  
are Whey, Butter-milk, Juice os River-crabs, Decoctions of  
Tortoises, weak Decoctions os the Shavings os Hartshorn and  
Vipers-grass, with or without Barley, GellieS of Hartshorn, and  
the Water .distil’d from Shavings of Hartshorn. Among mineral  
Substances, the most efficacious of this Class is weh purified  
Nitre; Or, which is still better. Nitre regenerated from Aqua-  
fortis,. by the Addition of Salt css Tartar. And, among Chymical  
and Pharmaceutical Preparations, the most considerable are, the  
essential Salt of Wood-sorrel; Cream Os Tartar; Phlegm of Vin  
triol; sulphurated Clyssus osAntimony ; and the Tincturedof RofeS,  
Daifinfiowers, and Violets, prepared wish Spirit os Vitriol

Temperating Medicines act in three Manners for, by means of  
their acid Sals, they bridle the Volatile sulphureous Particles ; and,  
by fixing their hos, internas, vertical Motion, and coagulating  
them, they, in some measure, lessen them: Or they Operate by a  
certain expansive aereo-elastic Quality, such as that of which Nitre  
is possessed, which, heing Composed of an acid and alcaline Salt,  
Contains not Only a large Quantity Of sulphureous Particles, but,  
also. Of an aereo-ethereal Fluid, by which it dispels the het Mat-  
ter in a violent, preternatural and Vortical Motion, and produces,  
as it were, an Explosion Of it from the Centre to the Periphery;  
whilst, at the same time, by the neutral Salt in Contains, it re-  
solves, attenuates, and separates the thick Matter, which is the  
Matrix of the Heat and Sulphur, the quick Motion of whose  
Parts it stops by its subtile Acid . Or they exert their Operation,  
by diluting and disjoining the adhering Parts, and restoring the  
Moisture consumed by the Heat, whilst, at the same time, they  
relax the too great elasticity os the Vessels On which the Heat  
depends- as is principally Observed in aqueous Liquors, such aS  
Whey, Decoctions Os Hartshorn, and Os Barley.

These temperating Medicines are certainly Of great Use in  
Medicine, where a greater natural Heat is to he extinguished ;  
for which Reason,' the Physician can by no means be without  
them in Fevers of all Kinds, as, also, in Inflammations, Spasms,  
and Pains, which are always attended with an hot and excessive  
Commotion Of the Blood. But nitrons Preparations are justly  
preferable to Acids, which act by fixing and coagulating the  
Fluids, for Nitre is not only refrigerating, but, also, relaxes the  
rigid and spasmodically constricted Parts, whilst, at the same  
time, it promotes a Discharge Of the Urine and Excrements.  
As other refrigerating and acid Substances rather Condense and  
coagulare the Fluids, so Nitre rather colliquates, rarefies, and at-  
tenuates, the thick and Viscid Humours. Hence Nitre reduced to  
a Powder, Or previously dissolved in Water, when mix’d with  
black coagulated Blood, renders it more fluid and fiorid: For  
this Reason, it is not only far more proper than Other Acids, in  
Inflammations, and inflammatory Fevers, arising from black, co-  
agnlated, and incarcerated Blond; hut, also, highly beneficial in  
defending the Body against Inflammations, hecause it effectually  
fuses and dissolves the tenacious and thick Matter Of the Serum,  
a large Quantity Of which appears in the Blood of Persons sob-  
ject to inflammations. ' ' .

In chronical Fevers, such as those Of the flow and hectic Kind,  
which generally draw their Origin from some Fault Or Corrup-  
tion of the Viscera, and especially when they are attended with  
a Cough, Or a Spitting\* of Blood, Or when the Lungs are. any-  
way affected, we are not to exhibit Acids, but nitrons and di-  
luting Substances, especially those furnished from the Animal  
Kingdom, such aS Whey, together with the Waters, Decoctions  
and Gellies of Hartshorn. Where a febrile Heat accompanies  
Diarrhoeas, Dysenteries, or a Cholera, we are, also, to abstain from  
acid and refrigerating Medicines, and rather to use diluting, ge-  
latinous, and mucilaginous Substances, with an Addition of the  
temperating and absorbent Powders, and a Grain or two of Nitre.  
*Frederic Hoffman. . ' .*

TEMPERIES. The same **aS TEMPERAMENTUM. .**

TEMPLUM SOSTRATI. The Name Of a Bandage de-  
scribed by *Galen,* in his Treatise Of Bandages.

**.. TEMPLUM PARVUM APOLLONII TYRIL** The Name of  
another Sort Of Bmdage, described by the same Author, in the  
above-quoted Treatise.

TEMPORA. The Temples. *Tempora Morborum* are the  
Times of Diseases, that is, their Beginning, increase. State, and  
Decline.

TEMPORALIS' MUSCULUS. The Temporal Muscle  
See CAPUT..

TENACULA. A Chirurgical Instrument, contrived for lay-  
ing hold os any thing, of which there are many described by  
Chiruigical Authors,

TENCHA. **The Tench. SeeTiNCA.**

TENDO. A Tendon. See MUSCULUS.

**For Sutures Of the Tendons, see SUTURA.**

ForWOundS Of the Tendons, see VULNUS.

For the Method of treating a Tendon prick'd in Bleeding, see  
PHLEnoToMIA.

TENESMUS. A Tenesmus is a too frequent, and almost  
Continual, thss ineffectual. Desire Of going to Stool, since either  
nothing at all, or only a small Quantity, Of mucous, . viscid,  
bloody. Or purulent Matter is discharged. This Disorder may  
be produced by a Dysentery; a Diarrhoea; the Haemorrhoids, that  
Species of Worms call'd *Ascarides;* the Stone in the Bladder; a  
Weakness, or Ulceration, os the Sphincter Ani j Or an irritating  
Humour in rhe intestinum Rectum, ln a Tenesmus, the Incli-  
nation returns more frequently than in a Dysentery, and the Pain  
f; principally confined to the Intestinum Rectum. A Tenesmus  
is generally lesS dangerous than a Dysentery, except when it is  
accompanied with an Ulcer of rhe Inrestinum Rectum, a Fistula  
in Ano, or a falling down Of the Rectum. The Regimen, and  
Method os Cure, proper in a Tenesmus, are the same with those  
pre.crtbed in-.a Dysentery, in tbts Disorder, great Relief is af-

i Fomentation os warm Milk, in which Elder-flowers

have been bOif d 5 as, also, by a Clyster 'of Mutton-broth, or an  
emollient Clyster, in which Earth-worms have tioeo boil'd. The  
Medicines, at present most generally used, fin the Cure of a  
Tenesmus, are these following.

Take of the Pulvis Sanctus, and Rhubarb, each one Scruple;  
of the Oil of Cinnamon, One Drop; of *Landon Lusestes.*num, half a Grain; and of the Syrup of Violets, a sassi-  
Cient Quantity, for making into a Bolus, to he taken in rhe  
Morning, and repeated, aS the Situation of the Panenr re-  
quires.

At Night, **a** Paregoric may he exhibited, **and** Clysters after-  
wards used; for winch Purpose, .

Take of Whey, or Mutton-broth, four Ounces; of Canary  
Wine, two Ounces5 Of Gum Arabie, half an Ounce; of  
Gum Tragacanth, One Dram; and Of Crude Opium, two

*... Grains.* Make into a Clyster, to he injected twice Or thrice  
a Day.

**: Or,**

Take of the Decoction Of Mallow-leaves, and Canary Wins,  
each three Ounces, Of Suet, impregnated with theJuice of  
Melilot, an Ounce and an half, Ol Sperma Ceti, and rhe  
Confection Of *Fracaseorius* without Honey, each one Dram  
and an half; one Yolk Of an Egg, and of *London* Lauda.  
num, four Grains. Make up into a Clyster.

? ora ,

Take Of the Roots Of TOrmentil, Bistort, and Pomegranate,  
peel, each One Dram, and Of the Leaves of red Roses and  
BalaustineS, each half an Handful. Boil in a sufficient Quan-  
tity Of Spring-water ὁ and to three Ounces Of the Liquor,  
when strain'd, add three Ounces Of red Wine, two Yolks  
OfElgs, and Of *London* Laudanum, five Grains. Make all

- into a Clyster. - .

Afterwards, continue the following Medicine for some time.

Take of the Confection of *Fracaflorius* without Honey, one  
Scruple; os Sperma Ceti,- fifteen Grains; of the Species  
Hyacinthes, *Japan* Earth, red Coral, and *Armenian* Bole,  
each eight Grains, of the Oil of Nutmegs, one Drop ῆ and  
Syrup Of red Roses, a sufficient Quantity for making a Bolus,  
to be taken twice **a** Day, in **a** small Quantity Of theTincture  
of IedROseS.

In a Tenesmus, the last Refuge is to Opiates.

The Disorder which the *Greeks* Call τενεσμὸς, and the *Latins  
Terse sinus,* bears **a** great Affinity to what we Commonly call  
Gripes, which it Often precedes and follows. **In a** Tenesmus, **aS**well aS in Gripes, there is a Pain os the Anus, and a frequent  
Desire Of going to Stool; whilst a mucous Substance, full of  
Phlegm, and somewhat bloody, IS discharged. And aS the Ul-  
Cer of the Intestinum Rectum increases, **a** purulent Matter is  
eliminated. In this Disorder, it sometimes happens, that the  
Excrements resemble undigested Aliments. When pregnant  
Women are seized with a TenefmuS, it frequently Causes a Mis-  
carriage. This Disorder is easily cured, and, of itself, rarely  
proves mortal, especially when the Patient is free from a Fever,  
and retains his natural Appetite for Food. A Tenesmus happen-  
ing in the Autumn is generally Contagious, and, for the most  
part, terminates in Gripes. And aS this Case is generally danger-  
ous in Adults, so it proves mortal to Children. An inveterate  
and long-standing Tenesmus sometimes terminates in the Iliac  
Passion, Or, when it proceeds from Phlegm, in a Pain of the  
Colon: But, if it proceeds from Bile, it is generally succeeded  
by Gripes. A neglected Tenesmus often leaves hehind it a sor-  
did and purulent Ulcer, which degenerates into a Fistula, not to  
he Cured without the greatest Difficulty. *Lortanii Medicinal. Ob-  
servat.*

TENGA. See *Palma; Indica; coccigera, angulosa.*

TENON, **τένων, a Tendon.** See **TENTO.**

TENONTAGRAj τενβντἀγρα, from τένων, a Tendon, and  
ἄγρα, a Seizure. A Species of Arthritis, seated in the larger Ten-  
dons; for Instance, in the tendinous Ligaments Of the Nucha.  
The Word Occurs in *Caelius Aurelianus, Lib. S. Chronic. Cap.* 2.  
near the Beginning.

TENONTOTROTl, τενΒντοτρωτβι, from τένων, a Tendon,  
and τρωτὸς, of τίτρώσκω, to wound. Such as are wounded in the  
Tendons. *Galen de C. Μ.* P. *G. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* **2.**

TENOR, τίνος. See **TONOS.**

. TENSIO, **τάσις, the same as DIsTENSIo, or DISTENTIO;**which **see.**

TENSIVUS, τονώδης, tensive. An Epithet of a Pain accom-  
pan/d with a Tension, and proceeding, aS *Galen* says, *de Loe.  
affect. Lib. 3. Cap.* 9. from a Flatus, or Spirits.

TENSOR *Digitorum.* See **EXTENSOR DIGITORUM COM-**

**MUNIS.**

TENTA, in Surgery. A barbarous Word for a Tent.

TENTHRENlODES, τενθρηνιώδης, in *Hsppoc. arzfe deal. It*an Epithet apply'd to the Lungs, and signifies, full of small Per-  
iorations, or, of a Very rate Contexture. The Word comes  
from τενθρηνη, an Insect furnish’d with a Sing, and like a Wasp,  
by *Aristotle* call'd τενθρηδἀγ, and render'd, by *Gaza, Teredo, Ci* a  
" Perforator." Hence τενθρηνιαν, in the same Author, is an Hive,  
or Nest, of these Animals, and Very properly render'd by *Gaza,*a Person universally esteem'd for his Learning, *Teredinarium.*The Lungs, then, are said to he *Tenthreniodes,* that is, tenedi-  
nous, as it were, and full of PertusionS, Or of a rare Substance  
fcy Nature; or, aS *Galen, de Use Part. Lab.* 7. *Cap.* 9. describes  
It, a soft, porous, and spirituous Flesh, made for Concoction Of  
the external Air, rhe proper Aliment for the Spirit.

TENTlGO. See **PRiApIsMUS.**

TENTIO. The same as TENSIO before.

TENTlPELLUM, from *tendo,* to stretch, and *Bellis,* the  
Skin. A cosmetic Medicine for smoothing the Skin from  
Wrinkles. . " ‘ .

TENUANS, the same as *Attenuans,* attenuating. See AT-  
**TENUANTIA.**

TENXIS, τἐγξις, from τέγγω, to moisten, dip. Or tinge,  
in some Liquid, is expounded in *Erotian* by διάβρεξις, an Hu-  
mediation. Or Moistening. The Word is read, *6 Epid. Sect.* 8.  
*Aph.* I5. and is opposed to ξηροτης, *Xerotes,* Driness.

TEPHRlCON, τεφρικον, from τέφρα, Ashes, is the same as  
SPoDIcUM, which see.

TEPHRION, τέφριον. The Name of a Collyrium, so Call'd  
from τέφρα. Ashes, because it was Of an Ash.colour. It was  
Otherwise call'd CYTHION, κύθιβν, and is described by *Aetius,  
Lib* 7. and, after a different Manner, by *Celsus, Lib. 6. Cap. 6.*

TEPiDARIUM, a Part of the Bath in which they sat awhile,  
and sweated gently, during the Time they put Off their Cloaths,  
and made themselves ready for entering the *Caldarium, Celsus,  
Lib. i. Cap.* 4. It was much the same with the ApoDTTE-  
RjoN , which see.

TEPIDUS, χλιαρός. SeeCHLIARos.

TERAGOLlNICA, prepared, or made up with the Hand.  
*Palandus.*

TEREBELLΑ. A Name for any Chirurgical Instrument,  
with winch Bones ore perforated. ‘

’ TEREBINTHINa. Turpentine. See BALSAMUM, and  
**TEREBINTHUS. '**

TEREBINTHUS..

The Characters are , .

The Leaves are pinnated to a common Rib, ending in an odd  
Leaf. The Flower on the male Plant is apetalons, and COnsista  
of apiculated Stamina. The Fruit on the female Plant is an  
unicapfular, or bicapfnlar Shell, full of oblong Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Sorts of *Terebinthus,* which are,

**I.** Terebinthus ; .Vulgaris. *C. B. P.* 4oo. *Tourn. Infl.*

*Eoerh. Ind. A.* 2. 173. *Terebinthus.* Ossic. Ger. 1245. Emac.  
I433. J’ th Ran Hist. 2. I577. *Terebinthus angustiore*

*folio vulgatior.* Parse Theat. 1526. THE TURPENTINE-  
TREE. ... .....

This grows to be a pretty large Tree in the Eastern Countries,  
hut in the Western Parts of the World it grows Only to be a  
. large Shrub: The Leaves are large, consisting Of several Oval,  
round-pointed Pinnae, set Opposite, with an Odd one at the End ,  
the Flowers appear early in the Spring, before the Leaves, in  
large Clusters of purple Stamina Only; after which, come long-  
ish hard Nuts, whose Kernels are of a Viscous and resinous Taste.  
The trueTurpentine is the Resin Of this Tree, the best Of which  
Comes from the Island Of *Chios* and is Of a whitish Colour, clear,  
and almost transparent; thicker, and more tenacious, than *Venice*Turpentine ; Of a pleasant Smell: That which comes from *Cyprus*is browner, and fuller Of Dross. *Millers Bot. Osse.*

This Turpentine is Of the Consistence Of Honey, Of a Very  
pleasant resinous Smell, and the best Of all Turpentines for in-  
ternal Use. It gives a violet Smell to the Urine, eVen when  
given in a Clyster. It is an excellent Diuretic, and Very proper  
in Ulcers os the Kidneys, Bladder, and Uterus. In Gonorrhoeas,  
it is Commonsy made into a Bolus with prepared Crabs-eyeS, Or  
any other Absorbent. - It may, likewise, be taken in the Yolk Of  
. an ego, from half a Dram to a Dram. All these Precautions are  
necessary only to shun the disagreeable Taste, and Sugar, and  
powder'd Liquorice, may be used for the same Purpose. It is,  
likewise, often given in Clysters ; being first dissolved in the Yolk  
of an egg, and then mix’d with the Decoctions. It is thus ad-  
minister’d in Stone Colics; but the intestines ought previoufly  
.to he unloaded by purgative Clysters. The Doss, in this man-  
ner, is from an Ounce to an Ounce and an half Turpentine, like  
all other Balsams, is to he avoided in inflammatory Dispositions ’  
of all Kinds. *Geoffeoy.*

The Compilers of the *Adversaria,* following, I suppose, *Theo..  
..'phrasists,* have made the *Terebinthus* an Evergreen , but we are  
.well affined by *Belloniur, Fauswolfius, Caesulpinus,* and *Clusius,*Persons Of Veracity, and Eye-witnessis, that the Leaves are ca-

ducous. The *Terebinthus* delights, as *Matthfnlas* says, in dry and  
stony Places, which are exposed rO the Sun. *Dioseorides* says it  
grows in *Judea, Syrie, Cyprus, Africa,* and che jst,nds of ther squ  
*clades,* and we are told by *Clusius,* that in grows sponraneousiv  
in many Pans Of *Spain, Portugal,* and *Languedoc* .ind *Provence* id  
*Trance,* where, sometimes, it shoots up to the Bigness and per-  
fection Os a Tree, but can generally he reckon'd no other rhisn  
a Shrub. He might have mention'd *Italy, lens Ray, among*the Places where it grows, for I have observed it in that Country  
myself. *Clusius,* for his Part, never knew that Resin was ex-'  
tracted from the *Terebinthus,* in the before.mention'd Places;  
but *label* assures us, that the Turpentine-trees in the Wood of  
*Valeria,* near *Montpelier,* will sometimes discharge a good Quan-,  
tity of Turpentine from small Wounds made in the Tree. *Bel.,  
lonius fays,* that it grows plentifully in *Syria* and *Cilicia,* and that  
they gather a Gum from it, which is Carried to *Damascus,* and  
sold there; but what is sold at *Cairo,* is brought thither from the

‘ Country which the *Turks* Call *estsumia* that is, *Mesopotamia* and  
*Assyria.* The Tree flowers at *Montpelier in April,* and *J. Bau-  
hine* gather'd the Print in *September.*

The Leaves, Fruit, and Bark of the *Terebinthus* are, accord-  
ing *tQDioseorides,* os an astringent Quality ; and are effectual for  
the same Purposes aS those Orthe Lentiscus, being prepared and  
taken after the same Manner. The Fruit is esculent, but hurt-  
ful to the Stomach, is heating, and provokes Urine. It is, also,  
well adapted to excite to Venery. Taken in Wins, it is good  
against the Bite os the Phalangium ; and the Seed, as *Plmaj* says,  
is taken inwardly for a Pain os the Head.

*Bellonius* says, that the antient Custom of eating the SeedS of  
the *Terebinthus* still remains in *Syria* and *Cilicia ,* and that he  
once met an *Arabian* Peasant, leading a Camel laden with the  
Seeds of the *Terebinthus,* that he might sell them at *Damascus.*.. There are a Kind of Galls, of the Size of Filberds, hollow  
within, and produced from Excrescences of the Leaves of the  
male *Terebinthus.* These, about the end of *June,* are gather'd  
by the Peasants of *Thrace* and *Macedonia,* and sold, at a dear  
Rate, to the Silk-dyers of *Brusca* in *Bithynia.* They take care  
to gather them, as soon as they are grown to the Size os Galls;  
otherwise, if let alone, they would run out to the Length of half  
a Foot, in the Shape of an Hom. Six thousand Weight of them '  
are, every Year, consumed only by the Dyers aforesaid.

" What we Call Turpentine, as *Cordas* describes it, is the Resin  
os the *Terebinthus,* white, yellowish. Vitreous, or white inclining  
to ceruleons, and sometimes pellucid, and, being tub'd, falis  
abroad into a Multitude os small Grains, and, soon after, becomes  
viscid and glutinous. It has an acrid, pleasant, tho' somewhat  
strong Smell, and Dot unlike the Resin of the Larix, especially  
when handled, or thrown upon the Coals, it is of a bitterish  
Taste, and becomes stimy under rhe Teeth, and sticks to them.  
It distiis, at first, liquid, and grows dry by degrees. Impostors  
Call the dry Sort, *Thus, ^Frankincense,* or *Incenso,* and sell it for  
*Thus* but the true *Thus* they call *Olibanum,* not knowing that  
*this Greek* Word, and the Lati» Word *Thus,* are Names for the  
same Thing.

Turpentine, in the Opinion of *Diofiorides,* exceeds all other .  
Resins, and, next to Turpentine, isMastich, which *Galen* pre-  
fers before it.

All Resins, says *Diofiorides,* are mollifying, heating, discussing,  
dissipating, and cleansing. \* In an Eclegma, whether alone, ar  
with Honey, they are proper in Coughs and Consumptions, and  
promote Expectoration. They, also, provoke Urine, concoct  
Crudities, and render the Body soluble. They are of Service in  
agglutinating the Hairs of the Eye-lids ; and, with Verdegrise, Vit-.  
riol, and Nitre, Cure the Lepra, and, with Honey and Oil, are  
effectual in cleansing the Ears, when oversowing with Sanies, and  
remove an Itching of. the' Pudenda. They are Ingredients in  
Piasters, Malagmas, and Acopa, and are good for Pains of the'  
Sides, being used alone, by way of Application, Or Inunction.

Turpentine, according to *Galen,* has a kind of Bitterness, in  
Conjunction with a moderate Astringence; on which Account,  
it is more digestive than Mastich, and the same Quality renders  
it abstersive to such a Degree, as to cure the Psora, and, for  
the like Reason, it loosens the Belly.

The Moderns ascribe to it the Virtues Of cleansing the Tho-  
rax. Liver, Spleen, Kidneys, and Bladder, from all Impurities.  
It is Of Service, also, in inveterate Coughs, Difficulty of Breath-  
ing, a purulent Spitting of Blond, Vertigo, Stone, and peculiarly  
for the Sciatica, and the Gout in the Feet and Handsit Opens,  
Cleanses, warms, and strengthens the Nerves.

In particular. Turpentine is Very useful in the Stone, and Other  
Disorders of the Kidneys. Hence it is usual in Practice for the  
Cure Of the Gravel, after mitigating the Symptoms, by way of  
Precaution, to use'Turpentine, but boil'd, aS they call st, to  
render it less heating, and more astringent, The same is pra-  
ctised in the Sciatica, Palsy, and Gout; in which Cases, it is ex-  
hibited twice in a Week, either unwash'd, or wash’d in Water  
Of Succory. The Quantity of an Haste-nut. taken every Mom-  
ing fasting, is highly commended, aS we are mld by *Avicenna,*in the Arthritis, and all other Diseases of the Joints,\* and no  
wonder it should help the Gout, since it is gQgni for the stone;

and these Diseases are near akin, so aS to have the same continent  
Cause, Or Matter, and often to past, by Metathesis, one into **the**other.

Turpentine may he exhibited, I. By itself, which they call  
*Gblates.* 2. In some aqueous Liquor, with a Very small Quan-  
tity Os the Yolk Of an Egg, by which Addition it will represent **a**.tnilhy Liquor. 3. It may be a lime inspissated, and reduced into  
Pilis, but the two former Ways are best, because os the Eva-  
poration Of the Spirit. *Schroder.^*

Observe here, first, that rhe true Turpentine is unknown in  
the Shops; and that the Officinal Turpentine is either the Resin  
Of the Laris, or the Resin Of Fir, gather'd from the Tubercles  
of young Fir-Uees.

Secondly, that the Smell of **the** true Turpentine remains in **the**Urine of those who take it; and is, in some manner, like the  
Smell os Violets. I have heard, says *C. Hossenan,* **a** Person as-  
firm, that it was an Anodyne, of immediate efficacy in Pains of  
the Pudenda.

In the Spring-time, the tender bedding Shoots Of rhe small  
Branches os the *Terebinthus* being broken Ost, as it is the Custom  
about *Montpelier,* and other Parts of *Languedoc,* aS well as in other  
Countries, there distils from them a Milk, like that Of the Fig-  
tree, which, being received and preserved in proper Vessels, be-  
'Comes a most lsmpid, tenacious, and resinous Liquor . which,  
while it is new. Or, to use P/iny’s Expression, in Must, is spilt up-  
on a woollen Garment, makes no Stain, and, when wash’d oil,  
leaves no Mark Or Spot behind it, hut it grows thick with Time,  
and cannot be wash’d Off, without an Addition Of the Yolk Of an  
Egg. *Lob. de Balsamo.*

Turpentine distilo, or Oil of Turpentine, is next tO Oil Of  
Balsam, or a little hotter; and is of Service in all cold Diseases,  
especially of the Nerves.

The distil’d Oil os Turpentine, taken inwardly, is Of singular  
Efficacy in nephritic Pains. It is Os extraordinary Service, also,  
’ in Contractions, Tensions, and Relaxations Os the Nerves, being  
apply’d by way os Unction, and tub'd on the Parts affected, for  
a good while together, with an hot Hand especially is it be mix’d  
and shaken together with some highly rectisyol Spirit Of Wine.

Some there are, aS *Schroder* telis us, who put Turpentine in  
their Beer, and let them ferment together, for their Ordinary  
Drink, under Assiictinnsfeom the Stone, Or Obstructions of **the**Viscera. .

*Diostocides* teaches a Method Of preparing a Wine Of Turpen-  
tine, from the bacciferous Branches Of the *Terebinthus* being  
bruised and boil'd in Must, which, being grown out of Use, is,  
therefore, omitted. The AntientS, also, had so great a Value  
for the Asparagi, Or young Snoots of the *Terebinthus,* as to re-  
ferve them sot Use in Winter. *Fail Hist. Plant.*

The Bark and Leaves os the *Terebinthus* are very astringent,  
and useful in'a Diarrhoea, provoke Urine, and stimulate to Ve-  
nery. From this Tree distils that most laudable Kind of Resin,  
call’d *Turpentine,* being a resinous, transparent, sofiish Substance,  
thicker than the Resin os the Larix, and brought from *Cyprus,  
RndChios,* or *Scio.* The common Turpentine is gather’d in *Ger-  
many* and Norway, from the wounded Trunks os young PineS  
and Firs, and is depurated by frequent Washings with Water.

The Turpentine os *Cyprus,* or *Chios,* is but seldom used, having  
its Place supply’d by what they call

*Terebinthina Veneta,* or Venice Turpentine, which is extracted  
from the Larch-tree. See LARIx. This Kind Of Turpentine .is  
a liquid Substance, of the Consistence os new Honey, os a yellow-  
ish Colour, an acrid and bitterish Taste, and A grateful and fra-  
grant Smell.

Venice Turpentine is os Efficacy in the nephritic Colic, a  
Cough, Asthma, Ulcers of the Bladder and Kidneys, the Stran-  
' Gonorrhoea, Fluor Albns, and Wounds internal and ex.  
tetnal, taken in a larger Quantity than ordinary, it frequently  
gives a Stool. Externally, it is os Service in Diseases of the  
Nerves, and for discussing Tumors. It is, also, an ingredient in  
Clysters Vulnerary, anticolic, and antinephritic, to be injected  
into the Biadder, Uterus, or Intestines; and enters the Compo.  
si ion os mostPlaisters, for it promotes Suppuration. maturates  
and cures the Scabies, and other cutaneous DefedationS. *Host.  
Plant, adscript. Eoerhaav. Schroder. .*

2. TereDinthus; peregrina, fructu maiorePistachiis simili,  
eduli. *C. B.* P. 4oo.

. 3. Terebinthus; Indica; Theophrasti; Pistachia Diofcoridis.  
*Tuam. Inso.* 396. *Boerh. Ind. a. 2..* I73. *Nux Pistacia.* Offic.  
Park. Theas. I4I7. *Pistacia.* Ger. I248. Emac. I436. J. B. I.  
- 275. Ran Hist. 2. 16S2. *Pistacia peregrina fructu racemoso sive*

*Terebinthus Indica Theophrasti.* C. B. P. 4OI. THE PISTA-  
CHIO, Or FISTIC NUT-TREE.

This is the Fruit of a large Tree, with winged Leaves, like an  
Ash tree, but rounder-pointed. .It bears Bunches Of small white  
- Flowers, to which succeed long-pointed Nuts, cover'd with **a**brown wrinkled Bark ; under which is a white brittle Shell, inclu-  
di δ᾽ in a reinsh Skin, a greenish Kernel, Os a pleasant fweet  
Taste. It grows in the Eastern Countries of *Persia* and *Tar by.*

The Fruit in accounted nourishing and restorative, and good  
; Ior weakly consumptive People; it opens Obstructions ot **the**

Liver and Spleen, and is said to he a Provocative to Ventry.  
*Miller’s Bot. Osse*

Pistaches are grateful to the Stomach- *Hioscorides* and Pikey  
both affirm, that whether they are eaten. Or bruised and taken  
in Wine, they are effectual against the Bites Of Venomous Rep-  
tiles , in other respects, their Virtues, they say, are the same with  
those os Pine-kernels.

*Galen* says, that Pistaches are os fine Parrs, with something  
bitterish and scented , whence they Open Obstructions, chiefly of  
the Liver, hut, in some measure, os the Thorax, also, and Lungs;  
and that they afford but littie Nourishment. But rhe Generality  
Os the Modems will have them to be highly nutritive, and stimu.  
lant to Venery, On account Os which, they are recommended  
by the *Spanisc, French,* and *Italian* Physicians, to he mix'd in  
Desserts, with Other Things, Osa Comforting and restorative Na-  
ture: And so much is attributed to them, that there is scarce ch  
analeptic Medicine without Pistaches.

The Oil of Pistaches, taken inwardly, is said, by *Mattbiolus,*tO ease internal Pains, proceeding from visicid Phlegm and Flatu-  
lencieS. The same Author tells us, that it is effectual against Con-  
vulsions and the Palsy; and, taken inwardly, improves the ge-  
nerative Faculty. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

Pistaches, are heating, moistening, attenuant, and aperitive.  
They are principally used in mucilaginous Infarctions of the  
Lungs, and Obstructions of the Liver; they strengthen the Sto-  
mach,' repress a Nausea and Vomiting, excite an Appetite, and  
afford good Nutriment.. *Dale* from *Schroder. ...*

*Mller* takes Notice of eight Species of the *Terebinthus. .*

TERE BOTIN. By this Word, *Paracelsus,* probably, means  
Turpentine.

TEREBRA A Chirurgica! Instrument for perforating Bones,  
Or for extracting extraneous herd Bodies, aS Bullets, out of  
Wounds.

TEREDO. Offic. Schroff 5.347. THE WOOD-EATER.

There is a great Dispute among Authors about the *Teredo,*some making it one thing, some another. *Aldrovandus* makes  
sour Kinds of *Tcrede,* One Kind is found in Wood, another is.  
Called *Vermiculus,* a third *Thr is,* and a fourth *Cosses,* to these,  
*Johnson,* from *Agricola,* adds a fifth, which, from its copper  
Colour, is Call'd *Kapsservsorm.* But we shppofe that Worm with  
six Legs, from which is produced *the Scarabaeus minor arbor urn,*Commonly sound in Trees, to be the *Tcrede* Of the Shops

The Parts os this Insect in Use are the farinaceous Excrements,  
Call’d POWDER OF POST. This Powder is drying, whence  
it is sprinkled, with good Success, on humid and watry Ulcers;  
and, for the same Reason, is in much Request among the good  
Women, for drying up the Excoriations of infants. *Dale* trom  
*Schroder. . ... ...*

**TEREDO is, also, a** *Cariessos* **a Bone**

TEREGAM. Η. M. The Name *of* **a** Fig-tree, which grows  
in *Malabar,* call'd *Ficus Malabaricafoliis rigidis, fructu rotundo,  
lanuginoso, flavescente. Cerasi Magnitudine.* D. Comelin.

. It is a large Tree, thirty Feet high, the Root of which. Con-  
tused with Vinegar, prepared Of the Coco-nut, and taken in a  
Morning fasting, is said to Cool the Viscera. The Fruit is, also,  
extremely refrigerating.

TERENGIBIL, Or TERENIABIN. The *Arabic* Name for  
*Manna.*

TERES MUSCULUS. There are two Muscles of the OS  
Humeri, which are call'd by this Name, the fust is **the**

**TERES MAJOR.**

This is a long, thick, flat Mufcle, situated a little Obliquely  
between the inferior Angle Of the Scapula, and the upper Part  
Of the Arm. This Muscle, and the *Teres Minor,* are. call’d  
- round, though they are considerably broader than they are thick ;  
because they come much nearer to that Figure, than any other  
Muscle which moves the Os Humeri On the Scapula.

It is fixed by its posterior fleshy Extremity in all the large an- \*  
gnlar Surface, On the Outside Of the Scapula, in the inferior Costa  
Os that Bone, and near the Angle. From thence it advances,  
with longitudinal Fibres, toward the upper Quarter of the Os  
Humeri, terminating in a broad fiat Tendon, intermixed with  
some fleshy Fibres, which, at the upper Edge, are continued all  
theWay to the insertion, lying in the same Place with theTendon.

It is inserted, by its anterior Extremity, at the lower Part os the  
bony Ridge of the small Tuberosity, along the Edge Os the Cha-  
nel, almost opposite to, and sometimes a Tittle lower thin, the In-  
sertion of the *Pectoralis major.* It lines the Cavity of the Cha-  
nel by a tendinous Eiongasion, which Joins that from the *Pecto-  
ralis,* and seems to he continued with it. This Insertion is be-  
low that Of the Latissimus Dorsi, with which it communicates by \*  
a small Aponeurosis.

The Tendons of these two Muscles, the *Teres mayor* and *La-  
tissimus Dorsis,* lie almost in the same Plane, aS has been already  
Observed; the upper Edge of the first running up a little Way on  
one Side the lower Edge of the latter, and the two Edges crossing  
each other in a small Degree. The Tendon of the Latissimus  
Dorsi lies behind, and covers that of the *Teres Major.*

These two Tendons, near their Insertions, hayed ligainentary  
Fsaenum belonging to them, which runs down from the Insertion  
Os the *Subscapularis,* and is inserted below that Of the *Teres mayor.*It covers the two Tendons, and keeps them close to the Bone.

The *Tores mayor,* by being inserted in the Os Humeri, in a  
Direction parallel to the *Latissimus Dorsi,* becomes a Congener  
to the superior and posterior Portion Of that Muscle; and, ac-  
cordingly, moves the Os Humeri in the same manner with it.  
It turns the Bone round its Aris, when the fore Arm is Carried  
behind the Back.

It, also, pulls the Arm directly backward, without moving it  
round its Aris. But neither this Muscle, nor the *Latissimus  
Dorsi,* can perform this simple Motion, because os the incurvated  
Direction Of their Tendons, without the Assistance Of other  
Muscles, which, like Antagonists, prevent the Rotation already  
mention’d; and of this Number is the *Teres minor.*

The Nearness of the Tendon Of this Muscle to that *Cis* the *La-  
tissimus Dorsi deserves* our Attention. They are both inserted,  
according to their Breadth, in the same Line, along the Edge Os  
the bony Chanel os the Os Humeri, Opposite to the Insertion  
os the *Pectoralis major,* in the other Edge of the same Chanel.  
These two Tendons cross each other in the same Plane - that Of  
the *Teres major* running obliquely from above downward, and  
that Of the *Latissimus Dorsi,* obliquely from below upward.

By this Disposition, these two Tendons resemble, in a great  
measure, the Duplicature, Or Fold, of rhe Tendon of the Pecto-  
*rails Major,* and, therefore, the *Teres Major* may become a par-  
ticular Antagonist to the superior Portion of the *Pectoralis Ma-  
yoro* and the *Latissimus Dorsi* to the inferior Portion ; and both  
these Muscles, taken together, may be a common Antagonist to  
the *Pectoralis mayor,* when that whole Muscle acts at the same  
time. . - . '

I before observed, that these two Tendons were bound down  
by aligamentary Fraenum, which, from the Insertion os the *Sup.  
scapularis,* runs down below that Os the *Teres mayor '* and that  
this *Branum* covers the two Tendons, and braces them down  
Close to the Bone. The Use Os this *Branum* feems to be, to pre-  
vent the Separation os the two Tendons from the Edge of the  
Groove, in Violent Rotations'Of the Arm.

The *Teres mayor* may, also, move the *Scapula* on the Os Hu-  
meri, by drawing the interior Anole downward, and bringing it  
nearer the Arm 3 bur, in order to this, the Arm must he kept  
immoveable, by some considerable Force or Resistance , aS when,  
in standing with the .whole Arm hanging down, the Hand sup-  
ports a great Weight. By this Action, the *Teres major* may,  
also, assist in raising the Shoulder, Or in hindering it from, sinking.

The second is the

TEREs MINOR.

This is a very fleshy Muscle, resembling the *Teres major,* but  
harrow and shorter. It lies above the last-named Muscle, be-  
tween the Costa inferior Os the Scapula and the Head Of the  
**Os** Humeri. . -

It is fixed by one End to all the middle Part Of the inferior  
Costa of tbe Scapula, and to the long particular Surface imme-  
diately above that Costa, reaching from rhe great angular Surface  
near the Neck Of the Bone. From thence it runs wholly fleshy,  
fill it changes into a flat Tendon, which is inserted in the posterior  
or inferior Surface Of the great Tuberosity Of the Head Of the  
Bone, and, also, a little lower down.

‘ It adheres very closely to the lower Edge of the *Infraspina-  
tus,* and the Tendons Of these two Muscles are united ; for which  
Reason the Aurients confounded them together, and did not  
look upon this as a particular Muscle. It is covered by tho  
*Deltoides.*

The Teres minor may turn the Arm, when depressed round  
its Axis, from before Outward, as it happens, when the fore Arm,  
being bent, and applied to the lower Part Of the Breast, is removed  
from thence, without moving the Elbow from the Side *z* This  
Rotation is in a contrary Direction to that performed by the  
Subscapularis and Teres' major.

This Muscle may, also, pull the Arm directly backward, whe-  
ther raised Or depressed j but, in order to this, the Subscapularis  
must act at the same time aS a Moderator, to prevent the Rota-  
tion. *lgrinstonds Anatomy.*

TERETRON, τέρετρον. The same as TEREBRA, Or TERE-  
BELLA.

TERFEZ. A Sort Of white Truffle found in the *Nurntdian,*Sands. It is said tO he very nourishing, if roasted in the Embers,  
Or boiled in Milk; to he good for the Stomach, to restore de-  
cay’d Strength; and to increase the seminal Juices

TERMlNTHI, τέρμινθοι, are expounded in *Gallums Exegesis, it*τῳσίντερμίνθου καρπώ παραπλώσιοι κατὰ τὸ δἐρμα συνιστάμενοι *o^sil  
uriatv oyleus,*" preternatural Tumors seated in theSkin, and nearly re-  
" semblingthe FruitOftheTurpentine-tree.” In these Words *Galen*seems to have an Eye to 2 *Epid.*where it is said *r. for sila* ἐν κνήμη  
τέρμινθοι ἐγένοντο, " and afterwards Terminthi arose in his Legs."  
*Hippocrates* uses the Word, also. *Lib.* περὶ *yytscov,* where he says,  
«τε τερμίνθοισιν ἀλισκονται, " nor are sained with Terminthi;''

which Words are repeated 6*Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aph.-zZ.* where *Galore,*on the Place, says, *rati* τό των τερμένθων δι όνομα μολάνων τινῶν  
έκφυμάτωτ, &c. “ By the Name *Terminthi,* we ar-e io under-  
‘‘ stand a kind Of black Tubercles arifing chicfly in the Legs, ut  
" Colour and Size like the Fruit of the *Terebinthus.* The *Com-  
ment. in Lib.* 3. *de Humor,* ascribed to *Galen, {Rys, Termint hi* are  
round Eminences seated in the Skin, Of a black Colour inclining  
to green, and like the Fruit Of the Turpentine\* tree; which De-  
finition seems to be taken from *Dioscorides A lexandrinussus quoted*by *Paulus, Lib. An Cap.* 24. when he Calis these Tumors *Terebinthi,  
riorsuriot.* The *Terminthus* is, by some, described as follows,  
τέρμινθός ἐσιν^ ἀπόστημα περί τὴν επιφάνειαν χινόμονον, μετὰ φλυ-  
κταιιιάσεως, ἡς *fayeiaiK* ἰχώρ τις *dxcpfei, rat* ή ὑποκειμἐνη σὰρξ  
κάτατετρημἐνη *qatiejar « A Tcrminthus* is an Abscessformed in the  
" Skin with a Pustule, which Pustule breaking, an Ichor is disc  
\* charged, and the subjacent Flesh appears perforated." This  
Description is taken from a Scholium annexed to a manuscript  
Copy of *Hippocrates,* in the King’s Library at *Paris',* and comes  
Very near tO that Of *Oribafius, Synops. Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 36. transcribed  
by *Paulus,* in the Beginning of his Chapter before-quoted: “Orr-

nasseso .he there says, makes the *Tor mist thus* a kind’of Tuber-  
“ ole with a black Phlyctaena (Pustule), which breaking, the sub-  
" Jocent Part appears asjs abraded." Τἐρμινθος is defined by  
*Pollux, Lib. A Cap. 2.^. quifno.* φλήκταιναν ἔχον, " a Tubercle with  
" a Pustule.” The Cure of a *Terminthus* is directed by *Aettus* to  
be managed in the same manner as that Of the EpINYcTIDns'  
See EPIN Yens,

There are two Sorts ofpainful Tubercles, says *Wiseman,* which  
I have met with in my Practice they are taken notice of by  
the-Antients, under the Names of *Epinyctis* and *Tcrminthus,* **a**Couple Of angry Pustules, affecting the Skin in the Arms, Hands,  
and Thighs. They do not differ much one from another; so  
may well be joined together.

The Epinyctis is Of the. Bigness Of a Lupin, of a dusky red,  
and sometimes Of a livid pale Colour, with a great Inflammation  
and Pain. It disc barge th, first, a Sanies, then a broody Matter.  
The Terminthus is somewhat less, of a blackish Colour ; it breaks  
and gleets, and within a Day or two the Pustule separates, and  
comes away ins, Slough, and. from that time it digests and heals.

They both proceed from an excessive Heat in the Blood but  
are without Malignity and Danger, and cure with little ’Difficulty,'  
if there be no error committed in Surgery.

The Cure consists in Evacuation by Bleeding, Purging, **and**Regulation of Diet, as in a Phlegmon.

The external Applications, commended to ns by theAntients,  
are Leaves Of Hemlock, Nightshade, and Plantain, with fine  
Flour; Or apply Raisins cleaned and bruised; they may, also, be  
washed with Salt-wares, to dry up the Matter, ond prevent Ero-  
sion ; afterwards dress them with a Mixture of equal Parts OP  
native Sulphur, and Litharge Of Silver with Wine. I never was  
Consulted in these, till they were arrived ar their Height, and then  
found Anodynes Of most Use, and afterwards healed them with  
Ointment os Tatty. .....

A Maid, came recommended Jo the. with an Epinyctis, On the  
Inside Of her Arm, Of the Bigness Of the greater Sort Of Lupins,  
Osa livid Colour, with a small acute Pustule fifing up in theMid-\*  
dle. It was accompanied with great Inflammation, affecting  
the Tendons with Hardness in the Joint. I prescribed her a Ca-  
taplasm of the Mucilage Of Psyllium, Marshmallows, and Linseed j  
and embrocated the Parts with Oil of Roses and Chamomile. By  
this the Tubercle was brought near Suppuration, the Pustule first  
broke, and discharged a thin Sanies. I dressed it with the Yolk  
Os an Egg, and, about two Days after, the Tubercle itself thrust  
out a bloody Matter. I dressed it with Basilicon, added. tO the  
Yolk Os an Egg, and applied Cerate os Marshmallows, and con-  
tinued the Embrocation. The Matter, from that tithe, was  
daily better digested, and the Pain diminished ; it was healed  
with Unguentum DiapomphOlygos, and the Plaister Of Bin.

A young Gentieman, having such another On the Outside Of his  
Wrist, was recommended to somebody who Opened it by In-  
cisiOn ; but from that time it became exceedingly painful.  
He came to me withit hard'and dry, and it had communicated  
its Anguish all along the Tendons and Nerves, to the Arm-pit,  
..with several Glands. I embrocated the Arm froth the Arm-pit, .  
to the Knuckles Of that Hand, with Oil Of Roses and Vinegas,  
and applied Plaister of Bole upon those Glands. To the Tur.,  
bercle I applied BasiliCon, with Oil Of Roses, spread indifferent  
thick in the Form Os a Plaister, and dressed it so twice a Day.  
**I** proposed the next Morning, to have let him Blood ; hut he  
was easier, and the same Night I felt the Tubercle softer; and  
saw a bloody Matter thrust out. From that time it digested bet-  
ter, and the Accidents diminished ,\* in four or five Days, the  
Glands resolved, and the Ulcer was Cured by the Application Of  
Ointment of Tutty, etc.

A Gendewoman, about forty Years Of Age, had a Terminthus  
On the Knuckle .leading to the fore Finger, which I was called to  
see It was a small Tubercle inflamed round its Basis, having **a**black Head, and a long inflamed Streak passing from it to a Fonta-  
nel, which she had on that Arm. Whether it ran upward from  
the Pustule to the Fontanel, and affected it. or descended from

it to tue Pustule, I know not: However it was, there were  
Marks of Communication from one IO the other, and both  
were painful, and the Patient was indisposed with a Fever. In  
the Fontanel there was a small Orange-pea, which I cast Out, and  
Put in a common one, and dressed it with Liniments, and a  
Plaister to retain them on. I dressed the Pustule with Bafilicon  
with the Yolk Of Egg, and applied the Cerate of DeePs Suet.  
It suppurated the next Day, and the Head of it cast Off in a  
Slough. I Clipped Off the loose Skin from it, and dressed it with  
Ointment Of Tutty, and in five or six Days cicatrized it. During  
the Cure, the Patient was afflicted with a Diarrbcisa, which was  
purged off: After which she was hot and feverish, and troubled with  
a Rheumatism , for which she was let Blood, and Cured. *Wise-  
mans Surgrry.*

TERNA. The same as IMPETIGO, Or MENTAGRA. *Castellus*from *Fallopius.*

TERNATEA.

The Characters are.

It hath a papilionaceous (or Pea-bloom) Flower, whose Stand-  
ard almost hides the Keel, and the Wings the Pointal afterwards  
becomes a Pod, which Opens two Ways, and is filled with Kidney-  
shaped Seeds. TO these Notes should be added, that the Leaves  
are winged, and are terminated by an Odd Lohe.

*Miller* mentions four Sons Of- *Ternatea* which are,

1. Ternatea flore simplici, coeruleo. *Acad. Beg. Scien.*

2. Ternatea flore Pleno, Coeruleo. *Acad. Reg. Scien.*

3. Ternatea flore simplici albido. *Acad. Reg. Scien.*

4. Ternatea Americans, perennis, flore coeruleo. *House.*

. The Name which Dr. *Tournefort* has given to this Genus of  
Plants is, from the Place whence these Plants were fust brought,  
which is one Of the *Molucca* Islands, called *Ternate.*

The Flowers Ofthe first and second Sorts are of a very deep-blue  
Colour; and if put in Water, and macerated, will dye the Water  
almost aS blue aS Indigo.

The third Sort differs from the first. Only in the Colour Ofthe  
Flower.

The fourth Sort was discovered by the late *Dx .William Houstoun,  
in Jamaica,* from whence he sent the Seeds to *England. Miler’s  
Dictionary. «*

TERNIABIN. The same as TERENGIBIL.

TERRA, γή. Earth. See ANALYSIS.

Γῆ κεραμικἤ, *Ge ccramice,* from κεραμεὑς, a Potter, in *Hippo-  
crates, Lib. de intern. Affect,* is *Terra figularis.* Or *sigulina..* Pot-  
ters Clay. *Lib.* I. *de Morb.* he calis it γῆ κεραμίτις, and in the  
Beginning of *Lib.* 3. reckons it among Refrigerants. *Galen, in*his *Exegesis,* expounds it by ἀργίλη, ARGILLs, Clay.

Γῆ σμηκτις ἢ σμηκτικἤ, *Ge Smectis, five Smectica,* from σμήχω,  
to absterge, is expounded in *Galeris Exegesis,* and,also, in *Erotian,*by κιμωλία, *Cimolia (Terres.* The Words Occur, *Lib.* 2. περὶ  
γυναικ. and *Lib. de Fistulis,* where he advises anointing the Arms  
with this Earth.

Γῆ μέλαινα ή 2αμἰη, *Ce melaena he Sarnie,* black Earth Of *Samos,*is advised by *Hippocrates, Lib.* περί γυναικ.’ φυσ. to he taken in-  
wardly for cleansing Of the Uterus.

Γῆ χαλκίτις, *Ge Chalcitis,* according to *Galen,* in his *Exegesis,*means no more than simply CHALciTIs. He seems to have  
regard to that Place, *Lib. de Fistulis,* where we read συμμίξας  
τῇ [for γδ᾽ χαλκίτιδι ΐσον, \* mixing with it an equal Quan-  
" tity OfC *hascitis”*

*Τ»* ἐρετρις ἤ ἐρετρίας, *Ge Eretris seu Eretrias,* Terra *Eretria,  
Eretrts, Eretrias,* is directed by *Hippocrates, Lib.* 3. *de Morb.* to ’  
be rubbed on the Breast, in Order to discover in what Part Of  
the Thorax the Pus is seated.

Γῆ ψιλἤ, *Ge psile. Lib. de .Aor. Loe. et Aq.* is a bare Soil,  
Opposed to γῆ δασρὶα, a Soil Overgrown with Trees and Bushes.

Γῆ ἐνκοίλῳ καὶ πνιγηρῆ, *Ge en calo et pnigere,* an hollow, de-  
pressed, and scorched Soil, as Opposed to γῆ μετεωρὸς καὶ ψυχρῆ,  
*Ge meteoros et ps.ychre,* an high. Or elevatedj and Cold Soil

Of *the Differences of Earth. .*

By *Terra,* Or *Earths,* is universally understood that Substance  
alone, which, being worked Or kneaded with Liquor, becomes  
a Clay. For what *Earth* is found among Metals, will not admit  
of *Liquefaction ,* by which Term I mean a Dissolution of the  
whole Substance into a Liquor; as, by *Madefoction,* an Irrigation  
only Of the Superficies, the Humour not Penetrating to the Depth  
Of the Body.

All *Earth* is Of a drying Quality, because the Substance Of it is  
naturally hard; and where it is wholly free from any Mixture Os  
igneous Panicles, it dries in a very gentle manner, without the  
least Corrosion. To render it thus qnalisy’d. Washing is Con-  
ducive ; but some *Earths* need no Washing; Others, On the  
contrary, require two Or three Washings. Now, if you are  
acute and well-skilled in the Sense of Tasting, you may judge  
yourself, whether an *Earth* requires Washing, Or not, from its  
Degree of Acrimony, or Astringency. Bur, since it is impossible  
to find a Substance absolutely simple and unmixed, we are to  
consider this compounded Matter, with regard to its Qualities,  
shch aS Various Degrees of Lightness or Ponderosity, and, also,  
the Differences of Tastes. If, for Example, it appears to be

astringent, the more it participates Of Astringency, the more it  
has Or Coldness , if it betrays an acrimonious Quality, its Degree  
Of Heat will he found, in proportion to its Acrimony. An *Eartsi  
is light,* when, through all its Contexture, it paninipates much or  
an aereal Substance ; on the contrary, it is found to be *ponderous,*more Or less in Proportion to its Consisting more or lets Of mere  
*Earth.* An *Earth* Of an hot Quality has an heating Effect a  
Cold and astringent *Earth* refrigerates and repels, what is endued  
with an abstersive Virtue, without any manifest Heat, dries in **a**gentie manner. An *Earth* possessed Of a considerable Degree of  
Glutinousness is not abstergent, but is the better qualif/d by its  
Glutinosity for an Em plastic, the’ by no means for an Abstergent,  
without ch Addition of Acrimony to correct its Viscidness, aS we  
see in an Egg.

These are necessary Observations, and such as will take place  
throughout the whole Materia Medica; for many imagine, that  
all burnt Things become colder than they were before; and some,  
on the other hand, think the Heat in burnt Things to be increased ;  
whereas both are in an Error. All acrimonious Things, indeed,  
lose much Of their Heat by Burning; but all which are not acri-  
moniouS, acquire a Heat by Burning. But nothing, after Burn-  
ing, becomes perfectly Cold for there still remain some igneous  
and Very fine Particles, and these Particles are what are deposited  
by burnt Substances in Washing; for what remains afterwards is  
a cold earthy Substance, which has a Virtue of drying without  
Corrosiveness, but the Water in which the Drug is washed, ac-  
quires the heating Quality Of those igneous and fine Particles.

The Method Of washing all Kinds of Earth is first to work It  
in Water, in which is no manifest medicinal Quality ; and, when  
the Mud is subsided, to pour Off the Water ; and, aster that, to  
Cleanse it from the Gravel and Sand, which fink to the Bottom.  
*Aetius, Tetrab.* I. *Serm.* 2. *Cap.* I.

*Of the Medicinal Uses of the Earth ofFields.*

The *Earth* Of all Cultivated Fields, which are of a sat Soil, is  
effectual sot the Cure Os all Parts which require Drying, for which  
Purpose they use it in *Alexandria* and *Egypt*; and I have seen, in  
*Alexandria,* Persons labouring under the Dropsy, and Disorders  
Of the Spleen, making use Of the‘ Mud of the *Egyptian* Sod.  
Many, by applying Cataplasms Of this Mud to the Calves Of their  
Legs, tO their Thighs,Elbows, Arms, Back, Sides, and Breast, have  
found Relief The same cures inveterate Inflammations, and  
lax Tumors, and I know some, who, from an immoderate  
Evacuation by the Haemorrhoids, were become aqueous and hy-  
dropica! in the whole Habit Of their Body, manifestly and greatly  
benefited thereby. Some, by the same means, have been per-  
fectly Cured Of inveterate Pains, which have been fixed in One  
Pisce. Thus far *Galen :* What follows, is from *Strato.*

For an inveterate Pain of the Head: Take the SordeS os Baths,  
Or Of hot Water, and mix them with black Earth washed ; or  
work the Earth in a Decoction os Heads of Rosies, Or add to the  
Earth a Shard or Fragment Of a Vinegar-pot, triturated with a  
Decoction Of Bay, or mix the Earth with the Tile Of a Clibanus  
(see CLIBANUS); and pour thereto a Decoction Of Sampsuchus.

For an Eruption Os Pustules from the Scabies and Impetigo:  
Take black Earth, and work it with a Decoction of Almonds, or  
bitter Lupines , Or wash Out a Vinegar-pot with a Decoction of  
Rue, and with the same work the Earth, Or pound the Globules  
Of Salt, which are found in the Bottom of Vessels which hold  
Ganrm, and mix them with the Earth, and use it as an effectual  
Remedy, Or mix the Dung of Pigeons with the Earth, and work  
them with a Decoction ofthe HalicacabuS.

For an inveterate Cough, with a Vitiated Habit Of Body: Take  
Earth, and work it with a Decoction of Calves Bones, and there-  
with anoint the Breast or wash Ont an Honey-pot with the same  
Liquor, and with it work the Earth: You may, also, work it with  
**a** Decoction OfCumin, Nigella, and Sampsuchus and soufe it.

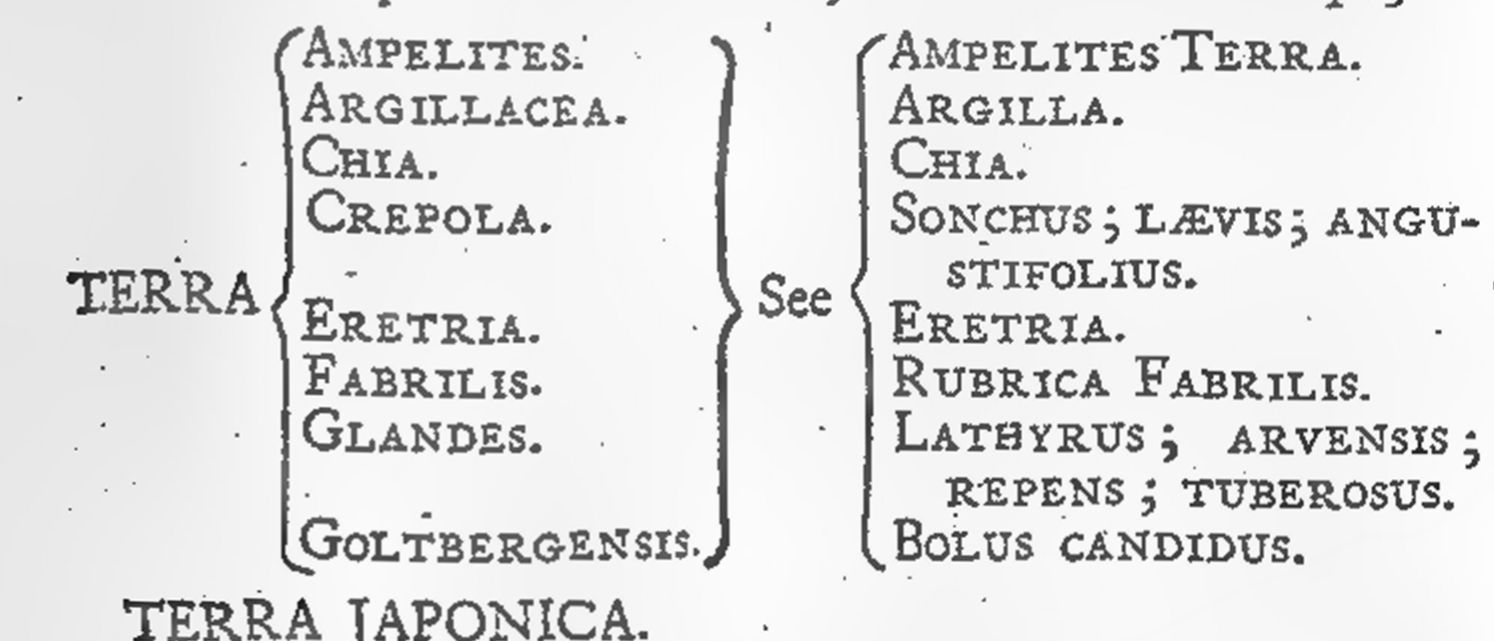
For Disorders of the Spleen : Take Ashes of Vine-branches,  
-and the grnmous Lees of Wine, and work them with Earth; or  
work the Earth with a Decoction of Leaves of the Capparis; Or  
mix the Recrements, Or Dross, Of Silver, with Clay,. and so use  
it: Or work the Clay witha Decoction OsthesserapiasTritesti-  
cularis.

For the Dropsy: Pound the old Shards Or Fragments of a  
Vestel which holds Brine, and mix them with Earths, or min the  
Earth with Garum Of Pork or Veal, or boil Sampsuchus in Sea-  
water, and work the Earth with itj or beat Salt-meats in a De-  
coction of bitter Lupines, and min them wish the Earth; or mix  
burnt Alum, and the Ashes Of Penyroyal, with Clay, and work  
them in Oxyrnel: Or take dry'd Cow-dung; triturate it,and min  
it with the Earth, and work them in like manner in Oxymel.

For the Sciatica, and all Coldnesses of rhe nervous Parts: Boil  
Sampsuchus in a Decoction of Calves Bones ; then work in it  
white Earth, and so use it; or boil an Eel in Salt and Nitre, and  
mix the Earth with the Decoction; Or mix it with strigmenti-  
tions Sordes, (see STRIGMENTUM) and Quick-lime ; or work  
the Earth in a Decoction of Garlick or Leeks, and then use it;  
Or take Costus, Casts, JnncuS Odoratus, AspalathuS, Xylobalsa-  
mum, and Sampsuchus , bruise them, and boil them in Water  
and Oil, and then mix them with Clay, and so use them*, or*

pound Goats-dung and Cow-dung, with the Sordes Of Cesurum  
Rhaphaninum, and mix them with the Earth.

For the Gout: Let the Patient be covered from the Head to  
the Groin, with the foremenrioned Compositions; and from the  
Groin to the Very Nails os the Toes, with what follows: Bum'  
the hinder Feet Of a Calf, together with the Hoofs , triturate  
them, and mix them with Earth; or bnnfe the Stone *Leuco-  
sis'aphis* in Water in which red-hot Iron has been often quench’d;  
add thereto an Ounce of Alum, and work them with Earth , or  
work the Earth in a Decoction of the Leaves Of *Cyprus,* Or boil  
Galls till they are dry, and work the Earth with the Decoction.  
Another Prescription, for the same Purpose, is as follows: Take  
os liquid Alum, One Ounce . scissile Alum, one Ounce, fix  
Ounces Os Gum Arabic ; nine Ounces Of Ceruss ; five Ounces  
of Melanteria; six Ounces Of Misy; twenty-four Ounces of Oil  
of Myrtles, or Oleum Sicinum; bruise them together; then work  
them with Earth, and so use them: Or take Of Acacia, Cop-  
peras, each two Drams; bruise them in Vinegar, then dry them,  
and mix them with Earth : Or take Of Alum, Spuma Argenti,  
Misy roasted, each four Drams, mix them with liquid Corate  
of Myrtle, and work the Whole with Earth: Or take of Ceruss,  
Spuma Argenti, of each twenty-sour DramsOil Of Myrtle, thirty-  
four Drams; Water, a sufficient Quantity.. Work the Whole with  
Earth, and so use it. Another Prelcription by which the Governor  
*philinus* was Cured, is aS follows .. Take Ot Juice of Mulberries,  
scissile Alum,Eastern Privet, the Vitex, Galls, Saffron, the Fruit of  
the Tamarisk, Frankincense, Of each sis Ounces: Reduce them  
all to a Very fine Powder, and, when it is necessary to use it, di-  
lute the fame in Water, and work it with Earth. All that is IO  
be said farther Of this Kind of Earth is, that it requires not to  
be washed, but Only to be watered and cherished with the De-  
Coction of unripe Peaches, *AetiusTrtrab.s. Serm. 2.. Cap.st.*



*Cachou,* Or *Terra Japonica,* according to Mr. *Caen,* Doctor Of  
Physic, Of the Faculty of *Faris,* suitably to what was com-  
municated to him by One of his Friends, is an Earth that is  
found in the *Levant*, where it is called *Mafauigui,* which is usually  
met withal upon the highest Mountains, where the Cedars  
grow, under the Roots Of which this Earth is found, which of  
itself is Very hard, and in a Lump. To lose nothing Of this  
Earth, the Natives, call’d *Algonquains,* .gather it up. Sand and  
all together, and Wet it with River-water, and make it into a  
Paste, drying it in the Sun tO the Hardness we see it Of. The  
Natives always carry it about them, and use it for the Pain Of  
the Stomach: They, also, apply it Outwardly like an Ointment  
upon the Region of the Stomach.

Tho’ this Description Of *Cachou* appears not Very Conforma-  
ble to Truth, because there is nO Probability Of its being an  
Earth; yet, aS the Person, who gave this Description to Mr.  
*Caen,* assured him that it was so, and forasmuch aS 'tis called  
*in Latin, Terra lapontca,* I was oblig'd to rank this in the  
Class Of Earths, and leave it to those .to determine what it is,  
who understood more Of it than I do: All I shall say is, that  
you ought tQ chuse *Cachou of a.* tawny Red without, and of a  
clear Red within, the brightest and least burnt that can be.

*Cachou* **is a** very bitter Drug, and Of an unpleasant Taste  
when taken in the Mouth. It is usual to reduce it to a fine  
Powder, and to mix it with Ambergrise, which, with the Mu-  
cilageof Gum Tragacanth, is made up into a Paste, and formed  
into hide Pellets, in Colour and Figure having the Resem-  
. blance os Mouse's Dung, and the smaller these Troches are  
made, the more Valuable are they..

The Use Of *Cachou,* whole or prepared, is to strengthen the  
Stomach, and to make the Breath sweet; and, in short, it is One  
Of the best Drugs we have, and yet at this time the least used ;  
which proceeds from the great Use of Tea and Coffee, tho  
*Cachou* is of much greater Virtues than either Of them.

AS *Cachou* is very unpleasant to the Palate, especially when  
first put into the Mouth; therefore some People, besides the  
Ambergrise, mix Sugar with it. *Pomor.*

*Terra Japonica,* according to another Account, is the inspis-  
sated Juice of the *Areca Qs Pause I* [See AREcAJ, and is, ado,  
called *Catechu* in the Shops. This is a gummy, indurated Sub-  
stance, Of a redish Colour, inclining to black ; of an astringent  
and austere Taste at first, but afterwards sweet and grateful, and  
void os Smell. There are two SOrtS os . 0ne puter, which,  
slightly tasted, melts, as it were, on the Tongue; the other  
harder, and less pure, and consequently Of nut linte Use,. and this  
perhaps led *SchroderrazQ* an Error to mistake ft for an Earth.

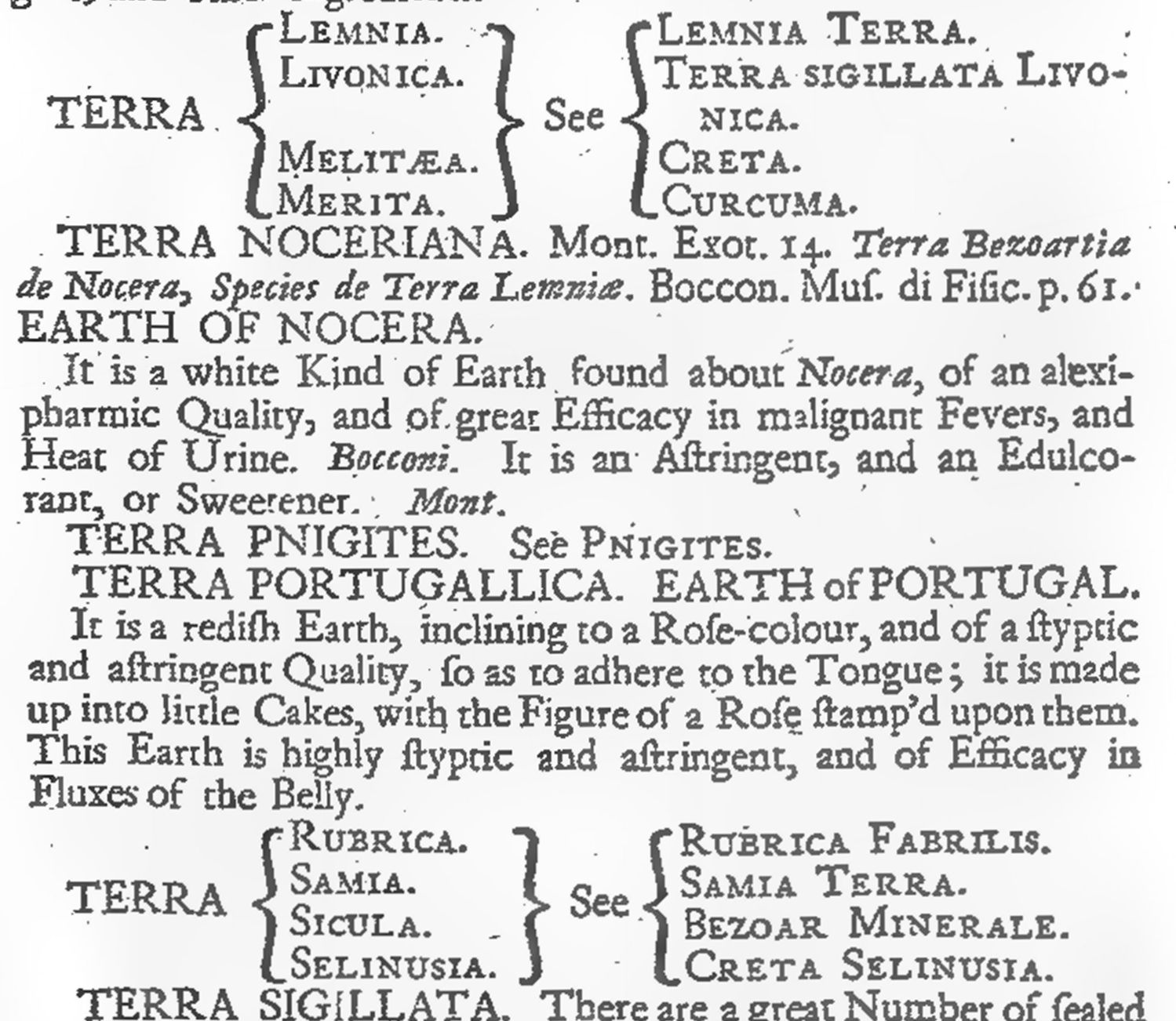
It is astringent; corroborates the Stomach; removes aNausca.  
excites an Appetite; represses Vomiting ; and stops Fluxes Of the  
Belly, of the Menses, and Haemorrhages.

The Learned are not agreed about the exotic Drug, called  
*Terra Japonica, ζηά Catechu, orCaetchu:* Some, who take it for  
a mre and genuine Species Of Earth, aS its Name imports, rank  
it among Minerals, Others will have it to be a compound Sub-  
stance, participating Or a Vitriolic Nature and others there are,  
who, and indeed rightly, reckon it in the Class os Vegetable Sub-  
stances, and take it for an inspissated Juice.

This *Catechu* is easily dissolved in Water, incorporates with it,  
and communicates to it a red Tincture, as do many Other Vege-  
table inspissated Juices and Extracts : Besides, it is not separated  
by Filtration, as Earths usually are ; but pastes the Filtre with the  
Water; and is, moreover, by Calcination, perfectly Converted  
into Ashes, which Earths are not. That it participates not Of a  
Vitriolic Nature, will abundantly appear from the following Ex-  
periments : The first is, that no Vitriolic Salt can be separated  
from it. Secondly, The Mixture of an Alcali with it excites Or  
produces not the least Effervescence Or precipitation. And,  
lastly, a Solution Of the same, with the Addition Of any kind  
of vitriolic Substance, becomes an Inin

*Garcias,* and Others after him, will have the *Catechu* to be  
the *Lycium* Of *Dios.corides,* but are contradicted by *Clusius* and  
*Voflingrus,* because the Trees which yield the *Lycium*and the  
*Catechu,* are different in the Shape and Size Of their Leaves and  
Fruits. Some assert it tO he the inspissated Juice Or Extract Of  
the Fruit called *Anacardium Occidentalium,* Or *occidental Anacar-  
dium,* because of rhe seeming Affinity Of the Names, that Fruit  
being called *Cajon,* and *Catzts. Cleyer* affirms it to he the Extract  
Of the Oriental Acacia, a Plant much like the Tamarind. *Paulus  
Ammannus* says, it is an artificial Composition, prepared os an  
Extract of *Indian* Liquorice, *Indian* Calamus Aromaticus, and  
the juice Os the Areca, which gives it its purple Colour. And,  
lastly, *si. Qtho Helbigius,* a Person very well-skilled in *East Indian*Simples, informs us, that it is extracted from a kind of small,  
hard, resinous, astringent Fruit, which hangs in a sort Of Clusters.  
This Fruit, he fays, with the Leaves Of Betel, and Lime, are used  
Over all *India,* in Chewing, for Cleansing the Month and is no  
'Other than what the Inhabitants Of *Juva* call *Faufel,* and those of  
*Malaya Pynang. Dale* declares himfelf Of this last Opinion. The  
Fruit Of this Tree is, also. Os singular Use in Curing the Scro-  
phula, correcting the Blood, and altering noxious Humours, it  
rectifies a disordered Liver and Spleen, restores the digestive Fa-  
culty, and changes the whole Habit Of the Body for the better.

It is to be observed, first, that the immature Fruit induces a ‘  
Vertigo, like an Ebriety Contracted from Wine. Secondly,  
that Our *London* Druggists, by the Name of *Terra Japonica,* un-  
derstand the Extract by itself, as it is imported among us, but, by  
*Catechu,* they mean a Composition Of this Extract, Minsk, Amber-  
strife- and other Ingredients.



Earths mentioned by Pharmaceutical Writers,

*I. Terra Silesiaca.* Ossic. *Terra Sigillata vulgo, five Terra Stri.  
gensis. Terra Sigrllata Germanica lutea Strigensis dicta.* Schrnd.  
3. 317. *Sigillata Strigowtana.* Charlt. Foss. 5. Terra *Silesiaca  
sigillata ifer Chymicis Axw.gra Solis dicitur.* Ejufd. 6. *Terra Sigil-  
lata Silesiaca, five Terra Sigillata Germanica, Sigillum Strigoniensc,  
Axungia Solis Chymicorum.* Worm. 12. *Terra Sigillata Silesiaca.*Hoffin. Paral. Ossie. 664. *Terra Sigillata Silesiana.* Imp. Hist.  
Nat. I28. *Terra Sigillata S'trigoniensis.* Schwenck. Fossil. 395.  
*Bolus Silesianus.* Calc. Mus. I IO. SEALED EARTH OF  
STRIGA.

It is Of a luteous, inclining to a bright-yellow Colour, fat. Vis-  
cons; and runs abroad like Sutter in Water, or in the Mouth. It  
is generated in the Gold Mines of *Mns Acutus,* Or *St. George,* near  
*Strizoniufn,* a Town in the DticbV of *Sanidnitz.* among verV hard

Poc/ts-.. Henc? \*\* k digged, and prepared with the greatest Care,  
by Direction Of the Magistrates; and reduced into little orbicular  
LLsses, which are impressed wish a Seal, having rhe Figure of rhe  
dinerent Prominences of the Mountain, rwo cross Keys, a Buck-  
ler, and on rhe Right a Star. Undec the Mountain are the Words,  
*Terra Sigillata Mansis Acuti. Wormius* mentions this Earth under  
the Distinction Of red-coloured Earth.

It i? effectual in an Haemoptoe, Phthisis, Ulcers Of rhe Lungs,  
end Haemorrhages Of all Kinds ; and represses4 Dysentery, and  
all other Fluxes of the Belly. *Schviencksela.* It is highly com-  
mended by *Sennertus, Ltb. de Poste.*

2. *Terra Sigillata alba et rubra magni Duds.* MOnr. Exot. I 3.  
WHITE AND RED SEALED EARTH OF TUSCANY.

It is said to he an Astringent, and an Edulcorant, Or Sweetener.  
*Monti.*

. 3. *Terra griiriolata sigillanda.* M. HOffin. Flor. Altdorff

This Earth is taken out Of a subterraneous Place, called DAK  
SelKLOCK, in the Territory of *Welden.* It is like tho Terra  
Silesiaca, and has been found by a Multitude Of Experiments to  
be of the same Virtue in malignant Fevers, as we are assured by  
*C. Hossenan.*

4. *Terra Turcica.* Ossie *Terra Sigillata Turcica.* SChrod.317.  
*Pastilli Turcicis Characteriflicis insigniti.* Worm. 9. TUR K F.Y  
EARTH. ss ’ .

.The Inside of the Mass is all Of an Ash-colour, the Outside  
red, answering in no respect to the *Terra Lemnia,* tho' it is flip-  
pored to have the same Virtues,, and is commonly sold for Terra  
*Lemnia.*

*. ey. Terra Sigillata Livonica.* Ossic. Worm. I2. Charlt. Foss *6.*SEALED EARTH OF LlVONlA.

It is redder than the *Silesian Earth,* and is Very astringent,  
whence it is recommended in Dysenteries, Diarrhoeas, and Other  
Kinds of Fluxes.

In the *German* Shops, some other sealed EarthS are to he met  
with , Of which the *Terra Strigonienses,* and *Lignitxansis,* are the  
principal. The former, termed by the *German* Wrisers, *Axungia,*and *Medulla Solis,* is Of a yellow Colour, fat like Soap, and melts  
in Water, Or when held in the Month. It is dug in the Clefts of  
hard Rocks, in the Hill of *St. George,* among the Gold Mines  
near *Strigonium,* in *Hungary.* The Magistrates take a great deal  
Os Cars, that it he duly prepared, and, being formed into little  
Balls, it is marked with the Seal Os the Town,and believed to be  
impregnated with the Sulphur of Gold. The *Terra Lignitzensis,* or  
*Goldabengensis,* called *Axungia,* and *Medulla Lunae,* is Of a whitish  
Ash-Colour, and imagined to arise from Silver. Both these Earths  
are said to be useful in malignant Fevers, the Plague, Dysentery,  
Diarrhoea, and the Bites os venomous Animals. They operate  
by Sweat and the Dose is between half a Dram, and two Drams.  
*Ge Array*

Diagram

Description automatically generated

TERRIFICATIO. A Coalition of the earthy Particles, in  
Fermentation.

TERROR. A Fright. This is the Cause of many Distem-  
pers, aS Paintings, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Palpitations, and  
sometimes Of Death. And it is esteem'd a Remedy for some  
Disorders, aS the Hiccup, and Chin-cough; and *Horace* men-  
tions a Fright aS a Remedy for a Lethargy.

TERTHRON, τἐρθρον. *Hippocrates,* who was an Istander,  
travePd much by Sea, and was, in all Probability, well acquainted  
with Shipping, sometimes makes use Of naval Terms, and takes  
Metaphors from the Terms Of Seamen. Of this we have an in-  
stance in the Word winch is the Subject Of this Article.

*Terthron,* τἐρθρον, “ properly signifies, aS *Galen* says in his *Exe-  
“ resist* the extreme Part of the Sail-yard , whence the Ropes  
\* which reach to the Extremities Of the Sail, are Call’d *Tcrthrioi*" τέρθριοι. But *Hippocrates,* in his second Book *de Morb. Mu-  
u lieb.* where he says, ἐπῦν ἐνθάδε τὸ τἐρθρον η σίν πάθεος, since  
“ here is the *Terthron* Of the Disease, means aS if he should say,  
u Here is the utmost Pitch and Extremity Of the Disease, and  
iC what requires all our Care?' in the Pisce here indicated by  
*Galen,* ail the Copies most Corruptly read τὸ στερεὸν *{siereon).,*i( the Solidityfor tho' the Strength and Confirmed State Of the  
Disease may be included in the Expression, yet the Elegance Of  
the Expression is eluded. *Erotian,* alfo, hints at this Place, when  
he says, that, "theTertsiron Of a Disease is put ἀπὸ τὸ τέλος,

instead of the End;” and he adds, that the AntientS called the  
End or Extremity of a thing *Terthron,* and confirma it by the  
Authority Of *Euripides* and *Apollodorus.* According to *Hes.ychites,  
Terthron* is a Name for the Mainsail; but some, he says, so call  
rhe End OF the Sail-yard *[Virgil* Calls the Ends *Antennae Cornua],  
and* the Roof Ot an House .. And with some it signifies the Ex-  
tremity and Height, and this last Sense agrees with *Galen s* Ex-  
plication.

TERTIANA FEBRIS. A Tertian Fever.

NO Fever so exactly manifesta the Nature and Genius Of  
chat general febrile Commotion, which preys upon the Vessels, and

nervous Parts, and is, by way oiEminence, Called ῥιγος by *Hippo-  
crates,* and the *Greeks,* aS that commonly called a Tertian Fever ;  
which rages so frequency, spares no Sex, Age, nor Constitution,  
and seizes the Patient, every other Day, with a kind os Rigor  
and Horror, which are succeeded by a quick Pulse, which is  
known from its Frequency, aS, also, by an uneasy and burning  
Heat.

A Tertian Fever, tvhen of the regular and legitimate Kind, is  
accompanied with these SyinptomS: The Head is first seized with  
Pain the Joints become languid, about the first Vertebrae of the  
Baek, a Pain Of the Loins is perceiv’d, which afcends along the  
Back, to the Epigastrium, and is accompanied with Costiveness,  
and a painful Sense of Tension in the Hypochondria. To these  
Symptoms are added a Refrigeration of the external Parts, especi-  
ally of the NOstriis and Earsa Pandiculation, Oscitation, and  
Horror, which often produces a Trembling Of the Limbs, a small,  
contracted, weak Pulse, and sometimes an insatiable Thirst.  
These Symptoms are succeeded by a Nausea, attended with a  
fruitless Defire of vomiting, or a real Vomiting Os bilious, pe-  
tnitous, and sometimes greenish Matter, frequently accompanied  
with a troublesome Cough, with a Dilcharoe of Phlegm,  
arising from acid and Viscid Crudities Of the Stomach 5 then  
an uneasy burning and dry Heat seizes the whole Body, and  
the Face, before collapsed and pale, the Skin Contracted and  
rigid, and the Vessels in the Hands and Feet emptied, rise, and  
begin to become red and tumid: The Pulse, is also, larger,  
fuller, and quicker the Restlessness Of the Patient is increased,  
his Respiration becomes more difficult. and bis Eyes being hardly  
clos'd, he speaks many improper and incoherent Things. After-  
wards these Symptoms gradually decrease ; the Heat is allayed ,  
the Skin is relaxed And moistened; high-coloured Urine is dis-  
charged, resembling the Liquor Obtained in the Distillation of  
Spirit of Nitre, or A qua-sort is, though without a Sediment.  
The Pulse, in the mean time, becomes softer . and a Sweat break-  
ing out, the Paroxysm is removed, though at rhe same time its  
Duration Varies according to the Difference os Constitutions, and  
morbific Causes, so that in some Patients it is protracted to ten  
or eleven, and in some to twenty Hours. On the subsequent  
Day Os Intermission, the Body is languid, somewhat cold, and ea-  
sily seized with an Horror and the Pulse, though quick and Ve-  
hement under the Paroxysm, is now stow, weak, and undulating,  
the Urine is, also, thicker, and deposits a Sediment, Or at least con-  
tains a Cloud, which discovers a Disposition to a Sediment.

Thus the Course Osthe febrile Paroxysm, from the Very Nature  
Os the Symptoms, may justly be class’d among those spasmodic  
and Convulsive Motions, which affect almost the whole nervous  
Parts Os the Body Hence it happens, that all those Things,  
which irritate the nervous Parts to anomalous Motions, such aS the  
Passions of the Mind, strong Cathartics, acrid, caustic, and poi-  
sonouS Substances, received into the Body with Aliments, or  
the Air, Substances os a Nature astringent, cold, and unfriendly  
to rhe Nerves, and acrid Clysters, with drastic Purgatives for  
their Ingredients, greatly contribute not Only to the Generation,  
but also to a Relapse, Or at least an Exacerbation, Of Tertian  
Fevers.

. The Antients imagined the Cause Of these febrile Commotions  
in Tertian Fevers, to be an intemperate Bile, separated from the  
Other Humours, extravasated and lodged in the lower Belly. But  
the Cause which excites and sustains these Commotions, is rather  
an excrementitiouS Matter, Of a saline, sulphureous and active  
Nature, which, in my Opinion, is principally lodged in rhe Pri-  
mae-Viae, partiyin the biliary Ducts Of the Liver, and partly in  
the Duodenum , for in this Cavity the bilious and saliva! Hu-  
mours, especially the pancreatic Juice, being Vitiated by their  
mutual Fermentation with the Crudities arising from bad Di- ’  
gestion, by their Continuance and Stagnation generate a virn-  
lent Mattter Of this Kind, which, being successively convey'd  
hence, through the lacteal Vessels, to the Blood, and with it in a  
sufficient Quantity to the nervous Coats Of the Head, spinal Mar-  
row, Stomach, intestines, and Other secretory and excretory Ducts,  
excites such an universal Spasm; during which the Blood is first  
forced to the interior and larger Vessels, and afterwards, when the «  
systaltic Motion Of the Heart and Arteries IS increased, the Cir-  
culation of the whole Mass os Blood and Humours is accelerated,  
the Obstructions in the minute Vessels of the nervous Parts are  
remov'd; and when the Spasm remits, and the excretory Ducts are  
relaxed, the febrile Matter is eliminated either by Sweat or Per-  
spiration, aster which the Paroxysm ceafes, till a sufficient Quan-  
tity, os the like excrementitions Matter, being again convey'd  
from the Primae Viae to the Blood, and nervous Coats, excites  
and brings On a fresh Paroxysm.

The Generation of this Matter, and consequently of a Tertian  
Fever, is Very easy, in Persons Of delicate and choleric Con-  
stitutions, ana in those disposed to SpafmS Or Commotions of  
Mind ; it is, also, more quickly generated in Persons in the  
Flower Of their Age, thanin Infants, and Persons far advanced in  
Years: It is, moreover, speedily generated in hot Summers, when  
Southerly Or Easterly Winds blow, especially, when cold Liquors  
are largely drank. Or the Body long exposed to a nocturnal Cold, \*  
Or moist Air, Oss an Atmosphere impregnated with minute In sects,  
about

about Lakes and Ponds ὁ but much more, when the Stomach  
is full Of Crudities, or when heavy Or astringent Aliments are  
taken, especially with a Nausea.

'Tis,also, certain from Experience, that in the Spring, after CO-  
Pions Venesection, Persons Of spongiouS Habits easily fail into  
spurious Tertian, Or CatarthOus Fevers, especially when, at the  
Very Time Fevers are already raging, they are exposed to a moist  
and rainy Air, and the Stomach is loaded with Aliments Of hard  
Digestion. I haVe, also, known a Tertian Fever, sometimes  
or the continual, and sometimes Of the double and anomalons  
Kind, produced by the Repulsion of the Purples by external  
Cold, by the Itch preposterousty and unseasonably cur'd by  
meins Of mercurial and sulphureous LmimentS, by an un-  
skilful Drinking Of medicinal and mineral Waters, neglecting at  
the same time a proper Regimen; aS, also, by the hot *Caroline*Waters, which areor an alt ringentl Quality, especially in Habits  
which are plethoric, impure, and full Os Crudities.

. Tertian Fevers, arising from these Causes, do not always pro-  
ceed in the samc manner, but widely differ: For which Reason  
Physicians have distinguished them into various Species. Thus  
a Tertian Fever is either Of the legitimate or spurious Kind: the  
former principally attacks Persons os a bilious Habit, and those  
ol delicate Constitutions, especially in the Heat of the Summer;  
and is accompanied with Violent Symptoms, such aS an Horror,  
Heat, Head-ach,Thirst,Vomiting and Uneasiness, and an intensely  
high-coloured Urine, but it rs soon terminated and removed.  
*Htppocrates* indeed asserts, that this Violent Disorder, lasts for  
twelve Hours, and is remov’d by the seventh Paroxysm; but  
these exact periodical Fevers are not found in Our Northerly  
moist and cold Climates. Hence *Hieronymus Mercurialis,* in  
*Prelect. Bonon.* uses these Words: Ci The Tertian Fever ol *Hip.  
“pocrates* Very rarely Occurs, and I have hardly seen it, tho'  
i( 1 have practised Medicine for tony Years.” This I can alsio  
affirm from my own Experience But in a spurious Tertian Fever,  
the Symptoms are indeed milder, the Heat not so burning, the  
Vomiting not so frequent, the Urine not of so high a Colour,  
and on tne Day Os intermission, a Languor Of rhe Strength, a  
.Weariness Os the Joints, and a Want Os Appetite, remain with  
the Patient. This Species of Tertian is most incident to Persons  
os languid Habits, Women, and those of spongiouS Constitutions,  
especially in the Autumn.

A Tertian Fever may be, also, either regular Or irregular, or  
anomalous. Or confined. The former preierVes an equal Type,  
both with respect to the Time of its Invasion and Termination,  
the Length and Shortness of the Paroxysm, and is accompanied  
with the usual Symptoms; whereas, in the latter, the Time  
of the Accession is irregular,Tometimes in the Fore, and some  
times in the Afternoon, sometimes in the Evening and sometimes  
in the Middle Os the Night, the Paroxysm is sometimes shorter  
and sometimes longer; the Urine, at the nme of Remission or In-  
Iermission, deposits no Sediment; the Sweat is either too small.  
Or too profuse, and afflicts the Patient on tbe Day os intermission.  
It is,aho,accompanied with different Symptoms, according to the  
Diversity of Constitutions, such as Fluxes, Haemorrhages of  
the Nose, Violent Subversions Of the Stomach, intolerable Head-  
achs. Alienations of Mind, excessive Cardialgias, Pains Os the  
Joints, and Gripes of the Intestines And thele irregular Fevers,  
which preserve no Type,are generally epidemical, arise from a  
prseter-natural and unusual Constitution Of the Summer and Au-  
tnmn, and are generally of the continual Kind. In the Year  
1727, Fevers, os this Kind, were epidemical almost all over  
*Germany,* after an intense Dryness, and Heat Os the Atmosphere  
for several Months.

Te. tian Fevers are also sometimes simple and sometimes double.  
In the former, the Paroxysms recur every Other Day ; hut in  
the latter daily, and sometimes twice a Day,, with One Day Of  
Intermission. A double Tertian is however to he distinguth'd  
from a Quotidian, which drily keeps equal Times Os Accession ;  
but in the former, the Return of the jParOxyim corresponds to  
the alternate Days.

There is also a. Tertian Of the continual Kind, which may be  
known by these Sheris; It attacks the Patient with Horror, An-  
xiety, Vomiting, Heat and excessive Languor: NOr on the fol-  
lowing Day do these Symptoms totally intermit, but Only remit,  
the Frequency of Pulse also remains, and is accompanied with  
Heat, Languor, and Weakness, but on the Day Os the Paroxysm,  
aster a previous but gentle Refrigeration Os the external Parts, all  
the Symptoms are again increased and augmented. Such Fevete  
when epidemical, sometimes continue for two Or three Weeks;  
before they terminate in a legitimate Intermittent. Put it fre-  
quently happens, that a Tertian is for some Days Of the continual  
Kind, and afterwards passes into an intermittent, which is a good  
Sign , whereas 'tis a bad Sign, when from an Intermittent it  
changes to a Continual..

. Generally simple and regular, aS well aS double and anomalons  
Tertians are epidemical, and arise from a preternatural COnstitu-  
tion os the Weather, especially in Summer. Epidemical Tertians  
are familiar, and, aS it were, peculiar to certain Places those, for  
Instance, which are situated low, cloudy, surrounded with Lakes,  
and Ponds, and insisted with Gnats or Insects, so that the Inha-  
bitart: of such Places rarely escape a Tertian every Year, and

Strangers are Oftener afflicted with soch a Misfortune, and with  
Dissiculty totally freed from it.- . .. ‘

All these Species os Tertians are at first mild, bur are increased  
as the Paroxysms are repeated; a sure Proof, that under the Im-  
petus Of the Disorder, by the inordinate Motions of the Solitis  
and the Fluids, the Juices Of the Body are more and more con-  
taminated, and rendered intempcrate; and these Jdices, on the  
Days Of Intermission, when Perspiration and Excretion is dimini-  
shed, gradually acquire a still worse Quality.

Every Paroxysm, is terminated by a Relaxation of the Com-  
pages of the Skin, by Moisture, Or Sweat. The Urine on the  
Day of Intermission is thicker, contains a Cloud, or deposits  
a Sediment, which is the more copious, the more the Body abounds  
in Blood and juices. But If in the Decline, the Sweat doesnot  
break forth, if the Urine is, also, thin and aqueous on the Day  
Of Intermission, and the Patient intensely costive, aS is very usual  
with hypochondriac Patients, these Signs are strong Proofs that  
the nervous Systemiis greatly assected by Spasms, arising from an.  
Obstinate and rebellious febrile Matter.

Generally about the third or fourth Paroxysm, small Ulcers  
arise about the Lips, and the Urine is discharged with a kind  
Of Heat, after which the Symptoms are remarkably mitigated.  
But this Species Of Fever is nest, most securely, and totally ter-  
minated, when either by Nature alone, or the Assistance Os Art,  
a Copious bilious Flux is procured, and Perspiration increased.  
On the Day os intermission; which may be known from the  
Largeness and Vigour os the Pul se. and the Increase ofthe Strength.  
Bur those who labour under epidemical and anomalous Tertians,  
after the Termination Of the Fever, recover Health and Strength-  
in a slow and difficult manner, for which Reason they require  
an accurate and proper Regimen.

NO Fever by its Heat and intense internal Motion under the  
Paroxysm, so quickly dries a succulent, or emaciates a corpu-  
lent Habit, ana generates so large a Qpanity Of bilious Recre-  
ments, which are Voided by Vomit, Urine and Stool, aS a Ter-  
tian, accompanied with an intense and long protracted Heat.  
And this was certainly the Reason, why the AntientS derived this  
Fever from an intemperate and redundant Bile, the' this Redtm-\*  
dance is rather the Effect, than the Cause of the Disorder..

Tertians are longer and more obstinate in Autumn and Winter,  
than at Other SeaionS, especially when the Viscera are in a bad  
Condition, the *Prima Via* spasmodically constricted, and insarcted  
with Flatulencies, the Patient costive. Or Voracious 5 or when he  
has eaten too much, especially before the Paroxysm,aS,also, when,  
in consequence Of the Neglect of a proper Regimen, under, and  
after the Paroxysm, the. Sweat is suppressed. Or when the Cure is  
preposterousty instituted, which generally happens in poor Per-  
sons, and those who labour ior their Bread. This Doctrine is  
Confirm'd by *Hippocrates, in Sect.* I. *Aoh.* 9. But Tertians are  
shorter, and less dubious when they happen in the Summer,  
when the *Primae Via* and Viscera are disposed to a sound Stare,  
and a proper dietetic and diaphoretic Regimen, are skilfully used,  
during the Times of Intermission.

The' every Intermittent is not of.a Very dangerous Nature;  
yet hardly any Fever requires a stricter Regimen, and a more  
Cautious Method os Cure, than those os the Tertinn and Quartan  
Kind ; since these, is proper Measures are not taken, bring On vio-  
lent and incurable Diseases, such aS flow and hectic Fevers, snd-  
den Swellings os the Feet, Dropsies, Contractions and Violent  
Pains of the Limbs, flatulent and hypochondriacal Disorders, and  
various spasmodic and convulsive Diseases, and in Children Epi-  
lepsieS; all which Disorders succeed the preposterous and too li-  
beral Use of Astringents, before a due Correction andEVacu-  
atiOnof the excrementitious Matter. Hence *Alexander Trallians*in *Lib. ya,. Cap.* 6. justly observes, “ that a Tertian is easily cured,  
" but .when it is treated by those Physicians who have not Jndg-  
" ment enough to take proper Measures, it is not Only cured  
α with Difficulty, but also sometimes, rendered incurable."  
. A Tertian in consequence of some Error, either Os the Patient or  
Physician, may easily change into some other Disorder, a simple  
Tertian, tor Instance, into One of the double, and sometimes of  
rhe triple Kind; Or into a quotidian, and flow, ^or even into **a**Continual Or cholericFeVer.

Tertian and Quartan Fevers return more frequently and easily  
than Other Disorders, especially when they are preposterousty  
Tuppreised. For when a Patient, lately recovered from such Fe-  
vers, is exposed to a moist and cold Air, Or a penetrating North-  
Wind , when his Stomach is Over-loaded with too great a Quan.  
tity Os Food, Or full Os Aliments Of an unsalutary Quality; wheti  
his Mind is discomposed by any Passion, especially Anger, or **a**Fright ; Or when any acrid Purgative is exhibited, forthwith thd  
febrile Spasms, the Head-ach, the Refrigeration of the external  
Parts, such aS the Ears and Nostrils, the Oscitation, Pandicula-  
tion, the Pain about the first Vertebra of the Loins, the Languor  
Of the Limbs, the uneasy Stricture and Tension of rhe Hypo-  
chondria and Intestines, the Horriphlation and Resrioeration to-  
gether with the concomkant Heat return; tho in the fust Paroxysm  
Os the returning Disorderdust aasn the Beginning os all lntermittents?  
all these Symptoms are mild, but increased and augmented in the  
subsequent Paroxysms,

*The Method of preventing Torttarfs.*

Since Tertian Fevers are generally epidemical, and their an\*  
tecedent Productive Cause principally consists in some Fault,  
or long intemperature, of the Air, a Suppression of Perspira-  
tion, and a Load of Crudities in the Primae Vise, 'tis suffici-  
ently obVious, that, when shch Fevers rage, an intemperate.  
Impure, and Vapid Air is to he avoided ; but, above all, a noctur-  
nal and moist Air: Nor is the Patient to Overload his Sto-  
mach with too large a Quantity of Aliments, Or those of hard  
Digestion: Neither is he to drink large Quantities Of Liquor,  
especially Of the spirituous or acescent kind; nor to indulge  
himself in the Gratification of his Passions.

Among the Medicines proper for preventing Tertians in an  
excessively hot Summer, the most considerable are, gently  
nitrons,' absorbent, and diaphoretic Powders, temperate and  
diluting Decoctions, prepar’d Of the Roots Of Succory and  
Vipers-grass, the Shavings Of Hartshorn, and clean Barley, and  
us'd for ordinary Drink; aS, also, the Cold *Seltcran Vdtcr*ters. Or those Of *Wildungen,* which at the same time render the  
Body sufficiently soluble. It is, also, expedient every Morning  
after Sleep, to promote Perspiration by Infusions of such  
Herbs as purify the Blood, such as ScOrdium and Paulis Betony:  
For a Tertian Fever does not readfly seize the Person, whose  
Body is sufficiently soluble, and whose Perspiration is free: On the  
Contrary, when he is preternaturally costive, and his Body lan-  
guid, and somewhat cold,/tis a pretty infallible Sign, that a Ter-  
tian is not sat of.

*Intentions os. Cure in a Tertian.*

.\_ In the Cure Of all Disorders, the principal intention os **the**Physician is to he directed to the Removal os the proximate  
Causes. Since, therefore. Tertians principally arise from a thin,  
acrid, moveable, and bilious Humour, stimulating the whole  
nervous System ,and Coats Of the Vessels, to Spasms and Strictures,  
hence his Obvious, that the great intentions to he pursued in  
their Cure are,

I. To temperate and correct that subrile and Caustic Acri-  
mony.

2. Gently to dissipate and evacuate, especially by Perspiration,  
the corrected and prepar'd peccant Matter, generated and left  
in .the Body in consequence of an obstructed Perspiration.

3. TO to mitigate the Violence of the Spasms, which especially  
under the Cold and Honor excite terrible Symptoms.

. 4. Seasonably to distodge and evacuate the acid, viscid, and  
billons Crudities, which are principally lodg’d in the Duodenum,  
and afford a *Nidus* for the febrile Matter.

5. After the Paroxysm to restore Strength to the Body, and  
preserve the Excretions in due Order, lest, aS is usual, aster every  
violent Shock of any Disorder, and Spasms Of the muscular and  
nervous Parts, a want Of due Tone in the Parts, and Languor  
of the Motions, should succeed, in Consequence of winch the  
Circulation of the Blood and Humours, together with the Se-  
CretionS and Excretions, would’ become languid, and, by’this  
means, the febrile Matter he afresh generated, cherish'd, and  
accumulated. And

*6.* When such a Fever is remov'd, fince it easily recurs,  
carefully to hinder and prevent the Generation of fresh Matter  
fit for producing a Relapse.

In order, then, to answer the first Intention, which iS to cor-  
rect the bilious Acrimony, which, in Consequence Of the in-  
tense Heat, gradually Contaminates all the Juices, nothing is  
more efficacious than Common Nitre duly depurated, since by  
fixing the Volatile Sulphur, by which the intestine Motion is  
excited, it extinguishes the Heat, and produces a far better Effect  
than Acids, which indeed allay the Heat, but at the same time  
inspissate the Humours, whereas Nitre rather preserves them fluid  
and thin. The sulphureous and bilious Acrimony is, also, excel-  
lently obtunded by drinking Liquors Of a diluting and moisten-  
ing Nature, such as Ptisans prepared Of Barley-roots, Of Vipers-  
grass, Shavings Of Hartshorn, Juice and Peel Of Citron duly  
boil'd in pure Water, aS, also. Water-gruel, sweet Whey, the  
*Salteran* Waters, Or Small-beer well boil'd, and Of a diuretic  
. Quality : And these are principally beneficial under the Paroxysm.

The second Intention, which is, after the Paroxysm, gently to  
eliminate, especially by Perspiration, the thin excrementirious  
bilious Humours now prepared and corrected, is principally an-  
swer'd by gentle Diaphoretics, such aS Ceruss Of Antimony,  
burnt and Philosophically prepar'd Hartshorn, Infusions pre-  
par'd os ScOrdium, Or Carduus Benedictus, and Citron-peel;  
as, also, the Essence of ScOrdium, Or Carduus Benedictus, suffi-  
ciently saturated, tho‘ not very spirituous, and min'd with the  
anodyne mineral Liquor.

The third intention os Cure is, to mitigate the Violence of  
the spasms, under the Paroxysm. This Purpose is . excellently  
answer’d by the Use of nitrous, refrigerating, gently diaphoretic,  
and diluting Substances, together with inch things aS excite a  
moderate breathing Sweatt But, among all other Medicines,  
this Intention is best answer’d by the anodyne mineral Liquor,  
or, which may he used aS a Succedaneum for is, hy the dulcisy'd  
Spirit of Nitre well prepar'd , fince by its mild anodyne Sulphur,

which is friendly to Nature.fr Checks the exorbitant Commotions,  
not only of the nervous Fluid, but, also, of the solid, nervous,  
and muscular Parts, especially when it is mix'd with sir'd Pow-  
ders, Or diaphoretic Essences, and exhibited with Waters of **a**sedative Virtue, such aS those Obtain’d from the Flowers of  
Elder, the Lime-tree, Primroses, Lilies of the Valley, common  
Chamomile, Roses, the *Egyptian* Thorn, Meadow-sweet, **and**that obtain'd from black Cherries.

In Order to answer the fourth Intention, which is to distodge  
and evacuate the acid. Viscid, and bilions Sordes lodg'd in the  
*Primae Viae,* the Physician is carefully to endeavour to Correct  
and eliminate the peccant and intemperate juices. Convey'd  
thither from the whole Body. Hence, in Cases where there  
is a Redundance Of acid Crudities, the Cure is perform'd by  
Absorbents alone, whether alcaline Or saline earthy Substances.  
The safest and most efficacious Of these are the Eyes and Claws  
Of Crabs, and the Shells Os Eggs, which, as they are tender,  
and easily dissolv’d, are for that Reason justly preferable to Sea-  
. shelis, which are hard, cannot be easily dissolv'd, and which  
with an Acid acquire an astringent Quality.

We have already mention’d, that nothing is superior to  
Nitre, in Cases where there is a bilious Acrimony; but where  
the Juices are thick, viscid, and tenacious, no Medicines are  
more efficacious than neutral Salts, such aS Vitriolated Tartar,  
the digestive Salt os *Sylvius,* prepar'd Of the Caput Mortuum  
Of Spirit Of Sal Ammoniac, made Of equal Parts os Salt of Tar-  
tar, and Sal Ammoniac, aS, also, depurated Sal Ammoniac itself:  
These Medicines are Certainly highly beneficial and efficacious  
in robust Persons, accustom'd to a Coarse heavy. Food and  
Aliments Obtain'd from the Sea, such aS the *Svjedes,* the *Dutch,*and the *Westphalians,* with whom these Fevers generally last  
very long. But these Salts must be diluted in a sufficient  
Quantity Of some aqueous Vehicle j for these Medicines, when  
duly repeated, or exhibited in a large Dose, besides their inci-  
ding Quality, also, prove purgative, and estectually eliminate  
the Sordes. For this Reason, in Our Days, the Salts prepar'd  
of medicinal Waters have acquir'd a just Reputation for their  
Salubrity, shch as the Salts Obtain'd from the Waters of *Sedlitx*and *Egra,* and, in Imitation Of them, *Epsom* Salts; half an Ounce  
Or more Of which, dissolv'd in a Pint Of Water, by deterging  
and evacuating the viscid and excrementitions Sordes of the  
*Primae Viae,* is Of excellent Service against InterrnittentS, and  
the Disorders arismg from the Stomach. The same Effect is  
produc'd by the bitter *Sedlitx* Waters, which I discover'd';  
for I have known Tertians Cured only by drinking half a Pint  
Of them three Or four times On the Days Of Intermission. But  
sometimes the Weakness Of the Stomach, and the Frequency of  
Spasms in it, together with acid, saline Juices, which are usual  
in Infants, Old Persons, hypochondriac Patients, and those  
labouring under Cardialgias, Contra-indicate the Use Of Salts:  
For which. Reason in such Cases, it is rather expedient tO exhi-  
bit an Ounce Or two of Manna, with or without Rhubarb,  
with the Addition Of a Dram, Or half a Dram, Of the *Terra  
foliata Tartars,* and a few Drops Of the Oil Of Cedar.

When the *Duodenum* is full Of a bilious Humour or **the**biliary Ducts infarcted with tough and Contaminated Juices, it  
is expedient to make an Evacuation, by means Of Emetics. For  
this Purpose we may, to weak Patients, exhibit Ipecacuanha-root,  
but, to more robust Persons, this Root mixed with a Grain or  
two ofemetic Tartar, Emetic Tartar by itself,also,or, which is still  
hettes, the emetic Jalap prepar'd Of spirituous Citron-peel.water,  
Julapos Roses, and dissolv'd Emetic Tartar; but if’sis necessary,  
not Only to purge the superior, bus, also, the inferior Viscera  
from recrementitious Sordes, in Persons who indulge themselves  
In Gluttony, both those Ends may he commOdioufly Obtain’d  
by an Infitsion of Manna, prepar'd Of an Ounce or an Ounce  
and an half Of Manna, a Dram of the Terra foliata Tartari, and  
One or two Grains Of emetic Tartar.

The peccant Humours heing thus corrected, and evacuated  
thro’ the several EmunctOries of the Body, the Physician is  
next to pursue the fifth Intention Of Cure, which consists in  
restoring the Strength Of all the solid Parts, especially Of the  
Stomach and intestines, which are weaken'd by the long-con-  
tinued Spasms and Paroxysms. This is a Circumstance Of such  
Importance in the Cure Of Intermittents, that tho' alterative,  
aperient, bitter, and evacuating Medicines are ever so long us'd;  
yet the Paroxysms are not remov’d, whereas it remits, and at  
last Ceases, by the due Use Ofproper CorroboratiVeS; for when  
the Strength Of the nervous vascular and muscular Parts is  
restor'd, they are not subject to Stagnations Of the Humours,  
which are the Causes of the spasmodic Paroxysms; but the  
Circulation Of the BlOOd, and all the Juices, rather becomes  
more free, the Pulse quicker, and the Respiration, together with  
the Secretions and Excretions, stronger; so that the Paroxysms  
not only cease, hut, also, the fresh Fomes Of the febrile Spasms is  
difpel'd, which Otherwise gains Strength, when, on the Day of  
Intermission, the Patientis Respiration is languid, and his Puhe  
small.

Bur, among all the antifebrile Specifics of an astringent Qua-  
lity hitherto knwon, such aS the astringent Barks and Roots,

Perspiration of Sreel or Alum, Or even the somewhat hotter Me-  
dicines, none is more temperate, safe, or better accommodated  
to Perrons of all Ages, Temperaments, and Sexes, or answers  
more intentions of Cute, than the Peruvian Barbras is evinc’d by  
numberless Experiments; for when this Medicine is us’d ata  
proper Season, and in Conjunction wish a due Regimen, so  
as not to suppress, but rather to promote, the natural Excretions,  
it, on account Of its mild earthy astringent Principle, and balsa-  
mic Bitterness, surpasses all other Medicines; and, when a few  
Doses of it are only exhibited, miraculously allays febrile  
Paroxysms: But ’tis far more efficacious in Powder and Sub-  
stance, than in Decochions, Infusions, Essences, Or Extractsl;  
and, if all other Circumstances are alike, if it is exhibited in the  
time of intermission, the Pulse becomes more brisk, the Heat  
and Perspiration greater, and the Body, especially in choleric  
Patients, more soluble; all which are certain Proofs of its happy  
and successful Operation. I often prescribe an Electuary, by  
which I have seen a great Num her of Patients labouring under  
Tertian Fevers cutin, and which is prepar’d in the following  
manner. .

Take of Elder-rob, half an Ounce ; of *Peruvian* Bark, six  
Drams, of the Powder *of* common Chamomile-flowers,  
two Drams; of the Extract of the lefler Centaury, and  
Powder of Cloves, each half a Dram ; and of the Syrup  
of Citron-juice, an Ounce and an half: Make into an  
Electuary. .......

I sometimes, also, in order to facilitate Perspiration, mix with  
-st half a Dram of diaphoretic Antimony, old Theriaca, or Sal  
Ammoniac; and, after the Paroxysm is over, every two Hours  
.1 exhibit half a Dram of this Elediuary, But for thofe who have  
^tender Constitutions, and weak Stomachs, the Bark is to be re-  
duold to a liquid Form in the following manner.

Take Of *Peruvian Bark, an* Ounce ; Of Cafcarilla, Cinnamon,  
and Salt of Tartar, each one Dram; of the Water of  
Chamomile-flowers, one Print and of Wine, the like Quan-  
tity: Digest in a gentle Heat; and to the Liquor, when  
strain’d, add half an Ounce of the Syrup of Orange-peel:  
Mix for an antifebrile Potion, an Ounce or two of which  
are to be taken every two Houts.

In order to prevent, which is the Design of the sixth Inten-  
tion, the frequent Reiapfes of Intermittent, and especially of  
Tertian Fevers, there is no more effectual Method, than to avoid  
all such Things, as have a Tendency to generate such Fevers,  
carefully observing the Cautions before inculcated in the Me-  
thod ot Prevention: And since, when the Body is exhausted by  
the Fever, the Appetite, on its Departure, is generally very  
keen, whilst the Stomach and Nature are as yet but weak  
and languid, it frequently happens, that new Crudities are rege-  
Derated in the *Prima Via,* which lay a Foundation either for a  
stow Fever, or a Relapse into the former, which was before re-  
mov’d. Hence ’tis absolutely expedient, that thole who are just  
recover’d from a Fever, should eat light Suppers, and Aliments  
-of easy Digestion, and use proper Measures to support the  
Strength oftbeir Stomachs, eliminate the Sordes from the *Primae  
Via,* and deterge the Remains of rhe Disorder, if there are any  
For this Purpose I recommend the moderate, the’ frequent.  
Use of the *Balsornic Cordial Pills,* nine or eleven of which may  
be swallowed every other Day, either at Morning or Night ;  
for by their means the whole Body acquires Strength, the  
Flatulences are easily discuss’d, the Body render’d gently soluble,  
thePulse increas’d, and the Perspiration render’d brisker, in  
this Case, excellent Effects are, also, produc’d by Stomachic  
corroborative Elixirs, of which thirty or forty Drops are to be  
taken before Dinner. This Intention is, also, excellently an:  
fwer’d by the Balsamic Elixir, the Stomachic Elixir of *Michaels*to he found in the *Thesourus Pharmaceuticus* subjoin’d to the  
*Clavis Scbraderiana,* or the Stomachic Essence prepar’d in my  
manner, or the Essence of red Gentian, mix’d with Sal Volatile  
Oleofum, as, also,, my visceral Elixir.

*The Methods of Cure in particular Casee.*

When a Load of peccant Humours in the Stomach and Duo.  
denam calls for an effectital Depletion, which may be con-  
jeitund from a previous Course of Gluttony, an Anxiety of  
the Praecordia: Nausea, Eructations, and Bitterness of the Mouth,  
we are, immediately aster the fust or second Paroxysm, to ethi-  
bit, on the Day of Intermission, fitch an Emetic as we have  
above recommended ; or, if the Stomach is strong, and peccant  
Matter to be evacuated by Vomit and Stool, the following  
Formula may he prescrib'd.

Take of *Sedlitec.* or *Bpsem* Salts, half an Ounce; and *of*emetio Tartar, two or three Grains r Reduce to a Powder,  
to he dissolv’d in half a Pint of pure tepid Water, to he  
drank two Hours after the Paroxysm is ended; afterwards

facilitating the Evacuation by large Draughts of thin **was**ter-gruel, with a large Quantity of Butter in it.

But as soon as the Strength is, in some measure recover’d,  
after the Evacuation, some Doses of the active desoriold ami.  
febrile EIectiury are forthwith to be exhibited; by which means  
it has often happen’d, that the Fever has been removed in he-  
very Beginning, and by the Use of a proper and moderate  
Regimen never return’d. , ’ - — .- -

On the contrary, if any thing hinders the salutary Excre\*  
tions, and many serous and cnide Juices remain within, which  
require a sufficient Evacuation, the Cure is to be begun by  
purging with detersive Salts. For which Purpose,

Take of *Sedlita.* Salts, half an Ounce; of Sal Ammoniac, or  
the digestive Salt of *Sylvius,* and of Crabs-eyes, each  
two Drams; and of purified Nitre, one Dram: Make into  
a Powder, of which half a Dram is to be taken every  
two Hours, in an Ounce of pure Water, or common  
Chamomile-water Or Ptisan, drinking, immediately after, **a.**Cup of Tea.

With this, after I have, for. some of the intermittent *Drys,*mildly and gradually purged the whole Intestines, and the Fever  
Jet remains, or is not diminish’d with reipedt to its Vehemence,  
either order equal Quantities of the *Peruvian* Bark and Salts,  
or tny Eledtuary alone, to he interpoSdj, and by this Method I  
have soon and happily cur’d epidemical and autumnal Tertians.

But if the Patient is subjeit to the hypochondriac Disorder,  
is of a delicate Constitution, is costive, .Or assiified with In-  
stations of the Stomach, is impatient, and readily dispos’d to  
Commotions Of Mind, we are neither to ufe Emetics, nor pur-  
gative Salts ; but the most happy Effects are produc’d by  
Clysters prepar’d of temperate, carminative,and emollient Sub-  
stances, as, also, the balsamic Puls exhibited in a fmall Dose,  
nine, for instance, or eleven, at the rime of Intermission, giving  
some Hours, either before or after, a digestive Powder, pre-  
patio of Crabs-eyes, the *Terrafoliata Tartari,* vitriolated Tartar,  
and depurated Nitre. ........

In the Accession os the Fever, and under the Paroxysm,  
especially during the Rigor, nothing is to be attempted by rhe  
Physician: The Patient is at that time, alfo, to abstain from  
drinking, especially cold Liquors, even tho’, under the cold Fit,  
he should be rack’d with Drought. But as the Heat gradually  
increases, and arrives at its Height, a sufficient Quantity of  
Drink is to be allow’d, the’ not in large Draughts, but small  
Quantities frequently exhibited, taking care, at the same time,  
that it be not ungrateful to the Palate. For this Purpose, we  
may use the Decoctions and infusions already recommended,  
and especially Ptisans, or Water-gruel, with Vipers-grass, adding  
the Syrup of Lemons, or Raspberries, as, also, the dulcify’d  
Spirit of Nitre, and Oil of Cedar, in order to extinguish  
the Hear, nothing is more proper than a temperating Powder,  
consisting of two Parts of Crabs-eyes, and one Part of Nitre,  
frequently exhibited with Ptifan.

When the Heat remits, and the Paroxysm is terminated,  
the appearing Moisture or Sweat on the Skin is to he gently  
promoted, not only by the Heat of the Bed and Stoves, but, alfo,  
by internal Medicines: For which Purpose, besides the Things  
already mentioned, infusions Of the Roots of Vipers-grass,  
Scordiurn, and Citron-peel, are excellent. But, after the Fever is  
totally remov’d, the Body is to be l carefully desended against all  
-Refrigeration internal or external, whilst we are rather to keep it  
n a perpetual Perspiration; which may he obtain’d by proper  
Exercise, and the frequent Drinking Of warm Liquors.

*Practical Cautions and Observations.*

In order to the skilful Cute of Tertians, whether simple,  
double, or continued, the Beginning and End of the Paroxysm  
are, above all things, to he observ’d by the Physician, who may  
judge of it from the Refrigeration of the Extremities, **the**Pandiculation, the Oscrtation, the Horror, and a Change of  
the Pulse into one of a more quick and contraited Kind. But  
he is to judge Of the Termination Of the Paroxysm from the  
increas’d Softness of the Pulse, the Remission of the Heat, and  
the Moisture Or Sweat on the Body ; for, either before or during  
the Paroxysm, ’tis not expedient either to let Blood, ot exhibit  
a Vomit, a Purgative, *Peruvian* Bark, Or any other corrobo-  
rating and astringent Medicine. But, when the Paroxysm isover,  
the Sweat, when ’tis expedient, is to he commodioufly promoted ;  
and in the Time of the total Intermission, it is proper to exhibit  
Diaphoretics, Evacuants, or Specifics, accommodated ro rhe pc-  
culiar Circumstances of the Parlour.

As a Tertian in the Beginning, especially in hist Constitu-  
tions, ofren resembles a continual and burning Fever, we are only  
at that time to ufe temperating, minting, gendy saline, digestive  
and nitrous Preparations, abstaining from Emetics, and actio, hot  
Sudorifics, till it has assum’d the Type of a Tertian.

If a Tertian is Obstinate, as in the Autumn, Or pastes into a  
Quotidian, the antifebrile Potion, desofibed by *Crollius,* from  
him recommended by *Biverius,* and consisting of the distilled  
Water Of Carduus Benedictus, Salt of Wormwood, and Spirit Of  
Vitriol, drank twice Or thrice a Day, afford great Relief, eipe-  
ceially when the:balsamic Pilis are interposed. But 'tis to he  
observed, that the Spirit Of Vitriol is not to be immediately mixed  
with the.Salt Of Wormwood, but the Mixture is tO he made in the  
Water. I, also, generally substitute *Oil of Tartar per Deliquium*in the room Of the Salt of Wormwood, Observing, in the Mix-  
ture, exactly to hit upon the Point os Saturation. And such a  
Potion is possessed Os a similar. Or even a fuperior, aperient Vir-  
tue, to the medicinal and mineral Waters above-mentioned.

The same Potion is highly beneficial in a too bilious Tertian,  
or one produced, in choleric Patients’, by Anger. We ate, in  
such Cases, carefully to abstain from bitter, sudorific, alexipbar-  
rnic, acrid,, aromatic Medicines, and much more from volatile  
Salts, but we areyatber to use highly temperate, saline, nitrous,  
and precipitating Medicines.

Ἀ *Peruvian* Bark is certainly an excellentAntifebrils, and I have  
found it both safe and efficacious in epidemical Fevers. But it  
is always more safe in Patients of delicate hot and brisk Consti-  
turions, aS, also, when the Urine deposits a Sediment, and the  
Perspiration is freely carried On, than in languid, melancholic, and  
phlegmatic Patients, Women who labour under a Suppression  
of the Menses, and those in whom the Excretions are detective,  
” or the Urine crude. Hence, aster the Exhibition os the Bark,  
Motion Os the Body is carefully to be injoined ; and not cold, but  
hot. Liquors prescribed for Drink. ... -

- Tis sometimes necessary, by meanSOf the *Peruvian* Bark, and  
other Specifics, to Check the Paroxysms,before the morbific Mar-  
ter is corrected, and sussiciciently evacuated, that the Physician  
‘may afterwards more successfully correct and eliminate the Domes  
Os the'Fever by proper Remedies. . " ' . - .

When the Heat, and Other Symptoms are so Violent as tO exhaust  
;the Strength, I have found from, many Instances, that happy  
-Effects are produced by *Peruvian* Bark mixed with Nitre, and  
^exhibited in the Form of an Electuary; by the Use of which, I  
have seen the Symptoms immediately mitigated, and the Patient's  
.Strength increased Only 'tis to be Observed, that, eVen after this,  
t the febrile Matter is to he Corrected and evacuated hy proper  
.Medicines.. :τ. \*

. As acrid Purgatives increase the Spasms, they are never to be  
exhibited in a Tertian, much less when by the *Peruvian* Bark, Or  
Other Medicines, the Paroxysms are removed, because they easily  
.Produce a Relapse. But is the Patient is Costive, his Body is to  
. be rendered soluble.by Clysters, or the balsamic Pills, interposing  
the Use of the Salts.:

ι Emetics, when indicated, are, in the very Beginning, to he  
. used without Delay, nor are we to wait, till the Matter is con-  
COcted; hut rather.eliminate it by rhe nearest Way, before it  
.diffuses its hurtful. Influences farther. But, if the Patient has  
already laboured under a Tertian for some time, the preternatural  
.Heat disposes the Stomach to an inflammation, which is after-  
wards easily brought on by in Emetic. However, when the Pa-  
/roxysm returns frequently, tho' mildly, and when rhe Fever, thro’  
a Neglect ofaproper Regimen, or a bad Methodos Cure, con-

. tinues for some Months, a Vomit is Often exhibited with Success:  
. Only/tis to he Observed, that at this time a smaller Dose is to be  
. exhibited, than at the Beginning, and that, by means of such an  
Emetic, so large a Quantity os bilious Humours is evacuated

. from the *Duodenum,* that rhe' the Fever does nor totalsy cease, yet  
l’tis afterwards easily cured by antifebrile Specifics, especially the  
*Peruvian* Bark, with the Addition of a due and proper Regimen.

In Tertian Fevers, Venesection is not to be used without the  
greatest Caution. In the Beginning Of the Fever, when it re-  
sembles One of the Continual ‘Kind, when the Heat is intense,  
and accompanied with a Delirium, when the Disorder happens'  
in the Summer, when the Patient is in the Flower Os his Age, Of  
.a bilious Constitution, easily provok'd to Anger, and addicted to  
’ luxurious and high Living, opening a Vein is Os great Service, Only  
’-the *Primae Via* areto he previoufly cleansed, and the Time of  
intermission chosen for that Purpose. A sew Hours before Or after  
:the Venesection, the Patient may drink a few Cups Of an lnlu-  
:fion of common ChamOmile.fiowerS, which is Of singular Effi-  
Cacy against Fevers; partly because the Blood,being by it attenu-  
iated, circulates more freely , and, partly, because the spasmodic  
. .Motions, which constitute the Very Nature Of these Fevers, are,  
- by its means, in some measure allay'd: On the contrary, when  
. the *Frima gria* ace full of Crudities and Sordes, the Patient not  
. plethoric, and Other Symptoms not present. Venesection is inju-  
rious, because the salutary excretions, especially Perspiration, are,  
’ hy its means, suppressed; and the Fever, aS we find from Expe-  
- rience, increased and protracted.

. ’ In intermittent Fevers, we are absolutely to abstain from Opiates  
Ind Anodynes, among which are, the *Pilulae de Cynoglesse -,* for  
tho’ they mitigate, and sometimes suspend, the Paroxysm, they  
.yetimpair the Strength, and disturb the whole Progress and salu-  
tary Crisis Of the Fever , so that the Cause of the Disorder be-  
comes stronger» and the Paroxysms far more violent. But the

*Pilulae Wildegansii,* or the *Theriara Ctelefiis,* are far more *proper*and expedient in this Disorder.

\_ Preparations Of Alum and Vitriol, also, stop the Paroxysms of  
Fevers. But, if these Vulgar Medicines are exhibited, ’tiS ineces-  
sary, after they are used, ro promote Sweat by Exercise, Or by  
warm DecOcttons and Infusions, that their noxious Qualities may  
he, in pome measure, prevented , for, after the preposterous Use  
of these and other more powerful Astringente, I have Observed  
many Misfortunes, especially a total Suppression of salutary Dis-  
Charges Of Blood, in those accustomed to them.

. Cascarilla-Bark is, also, an excellent Medicine in intermittent  
Fevers, On account *of* its balsamic, sulphureous, anodyne, earthy,  
and astringent Principle. But, because it generally throws the  
Blood into preternatural Commotions, and excites a violent Heat,  
it is not much used in bilious Patients, and those subject to im-  
petuous Motions Oftheir Fluids; and, if it is prescribed for such,  
a very small Dose Of it must only be ufed. But for languid and  
phlegmatic Patients, aS, also, for Women, it is more prescribed;  
upon which Occasions, it is most COmmothoufly mixed with  
*Peruvian* Bark.

Tho' Absorbents are of singular Efficacy in the Cure of Fevers,  
yet they Ought to be used moderately, and chosen judiciously 5  
for when large Quantities of them are exhibited, they are not  
subdued by the Solvent or Menstruum Of the Stomach but, re-  
maining entire. Overload it, Or which is worse, by uniting into  
a kind of Paste, create Anxieties, and a Nausea. The coarse  
Absorbents, principally Obtained from Sea.substances, are not  
only with Difficulty dissolved, but, also, afterwards, acquire an  
astringent Quality. ... .

It srequentiy happens, that in the Paroxysm, especially its Be.  
ginning, inconsequence Osa Congestion of Blond to the Head,  
particularly in plethoric Patients, there arises a Violent Head-ach,  
. accompanied with a Perturbation ofthe Senses and Imagine ion. But  
this Head.ach is not to be promiscuoufly removed by Topics,  
for, I have Observed, that the common Famfly Epithems, pre-  
pared with Wormwood, Rue, Cumin, Juniper-harries, oom-  
mon Salt and bruited Bread, do more Harm than Good, in con-  
sequence Of the Vapour with which they sill the Head. Much  
less are we to use cephalic and nervous Substances, such as, my  
*Balsam of Lise,* which are, on Other Occasions, highly bene-  
ficial in Head-ache.

in the Paroxysm, hot Liquors, such aS Tea and Coffee', are  
highly improper, because they too much exagitate the acrid and  
bilious Humours Of the Blood, and surprisingly increase both the  
Heat and Anxieties; for *Hippocrates, in Lib.* 3. *de Morb.* informs  
ns, cc that hot Liquors are not expedient in Tertians, but rather  
“ fuch aS are cold.\*’ But Out Of the Paroxysm, these warm Po-  
tions are Of singular Service, especially when the Body is suffi-  
ciently soluble.

When a Tertian Fever is removed by means of Specifics, the  
proper Methods of preserving Health, are nor to be neglected ,  
but Refrigeration Of the.Body is to be carefully avoided, Mode.'  
ration in Eating and Drinking observed, and the Use not only of  
the balsamic Pilis, but, also. Of the Stomachic Elixirs, for some  
time persisted in.

But if, inconsequence of drinking large Draughts Of Cold Li-  
quor, or the preposterous Ute of Astringents in Tertians, oedema-  
tons Tumors succeed, we are, by no means to use acrid Purga-  
fives, Chalybeates, Or Volatile Salts, bur the Cure is rather to be  
attempted by abstersive Salts, balsamic Pills, and temperate De-  
. CoctionS Of the Woods. When rhe Patient labours under an  
*Anasarca,* great Relief is, also, afforded by an Emetic, mixed  
with a due Quantity of the Extractum Parchymagogum Croilii,  
fince by this means a large Quantity Os Water is evacuated.

I have Often Observed, that plethoric Old Persons, and those  
accustomed to Venesection, by Refrigeration, have fallen into a  
. Violent Colic, succeeded by a Continual epidemic Tertian, and  
in these. Venesection proves highly beneficial, but the *Peruvian*Bark, too soon exhibited, generally oroves so prejudicial, as to  
induce a Quotidian, resembling an Hectic.

TO Children Of eight or ten Years of Age, labouring under  
Tertians, I have with Success exhibited an emetic Potiosq and  
afterwards. Ordered Clysters Of antifebrile Ingredients, such aS the  
lesser Centaury, and *Peruvian* Bark to be .injected, by which  
means the Fever ceases totally, and never returns.

Women become Cachectic from a Suppression of the Menses,  
. when seized with a tertian Fever, are to be treated Very cantiousiy,  
rejecting all drastic Medicines, EVacuantS, Corroboratives, and .

. even EmmenagogueS, which, however, *is* temperate, may he  
successfully ufed, when the Fever is wearing off. But great Re-  
lies is afforded by Clysters os gently laxative, bitter, and carmi-  
native Ingredients ; aS, also, by gently laxative Infusions, which

. Contain bitter Ingredients, *Peruvian* Bark, and Filings Os Steel.

' Childbed Women, labouring under intermittent Fevers suffer  
-Very much, and are afflicted with hysteric Symptoms, unless  
their *Lochia* are duly attended to, especially when this EVacua-  
ties, together with the Fever, is too soon suppressed, byAbsor-  
bents obtained from Sea-substances, or precipitating Substances of  
a gross Texture, such aS Shells and Coral, with or without an  
Acid, in this Case, great Relief is afforded by the *Pilulae Bal-*

*‘fomieae tosica,* which are highly beneficial in Diseases arising  
from any Fault of the Uterus. *Frederic Hoffman.*

TERTIAN ARIA. A Name for *she Scutellaria.* SeeCAssIDA.

TERTIAS.

The *Latin* Phrase *ad tertias,* though frequently used in Medi-  
cine, is capable of a double Inrerprerarion, for it may either  
signify two Thirds, or one Third; that is, when applled to De-  
coaions : For Example, it may either signify, that the Bossing  
should he continued till only one Third of the original Liquor  
remains behind ; or till only one Third Of the Whole is wasted,  
and two Thirds are lest: Bur the latter seems to be the more  
common and approved Acceptation; and so, likewise, *ad tertias  
implere,* or *ad duas tertias,* is nor to sill one Third, but two  
Thirds Of a Vessel. *Edinburgh Dispensatory.*

TERTIUM SAL. A neutral Salt.

TESSELLAE. The same as RorULuE, or TABELLA, LO-  
Renges, or Troches.

TESSERAE OS. The Os *Cuboides.*

TEST Α. The Shell Of a Fish, Or Snail; or an earthen Vessel.

TESTES. The Testicles.

TESTICULI. The Testicles. See **GENERATIO.**

The **METHOD OF TREATING A** Cancer, **GR SFHAcELUs,  
IN THE TESTICLES.**

If aScirthosity Of the Testicle should degenerate into a Can-  
cer, or an Inflammation into a Sphacelus, Or if from any Other  
Cause the whole Testicle should be affefied with Putrefaction,  
one, and that a miserable Remedy only remains, by extirpating  
the Testicle, in order to prevent the Disorder from extending  
itself to the Groin, and the interior Part of the Abdomen, and  
at last, killing the Patient. The Method of performing this  
Operation is explained under the Article **CASTRATIO.**

But when the Testicle is only in part corrupted by an Abscess,  
there is no Necessity of extirpating it entirely, but ooly of open-  
ing the Abfcest, and afterwards cleansing and healing the Ulcer.  
*Garsngeot* observes, that it is extremely necessary in every Castra-  
tion, that an Incision should he tnade at the Ring of the Abdomen,  
and that the spermatic Vessels should he divided from the Pans  
to which they adhere, and a Ligature be made about them, at  
the Ring, Or even above it, before the Testicle he touched 5  
which Method, he says, will not only be milder to the Patient,  
but even promote the Cure : But for what Reason, he does nor  
say. On the contrary, it is rather to he feared, that fucb anlnci-  
sion would weaken this Part of the Abdomen, and make it liable  
to be affeded with a Rupture ; not to mention the Pain, which  
the Patient must undergo, in suffering this incssion, which ap-  
pears, at least tome, unnecessary; besides the Danger of an In-  
flammation being produced by the Ligature, which might pro-  
ceed, to the internal Parts. But if the Corruption lies in the  
spermatic Vesseis to the Ring, or above It, Castration ought  
rather not to be attempted. -

**OF AN INFLAMMATION Or THE TESTKLES.**

Sometimes one, or both the Testicles are attacked with an In-  
fiatnmation, which is attended with excruciating Pains, especially  
if the Disorder comes to any Considerable Height:

This Disorder may proceed from two Causes : I. From ex-  
temal Violence, as a Fall, Bruise, or Contusion, which may  
readily happen from mounting an Horse hastily, or carelessly. -  
2. From a venereal Cause, by the too early Or imprudent Check-  
ing of a Gonorrhoea.

An Inflammation Of the Testicles may he distinguished from  
any other Disorder, particularly a Rupture Of the Scrotum, when  
the Patient, after any of the above-mentioned Causes, complains  
of a Swelling, Hear, Redness, and Pain in the Testicles, and  
when the Tumor and Inflammation are apparent On Infpection.  
Besides, upon feeling the affe&ed Testicle, it will be sound pre-  
ternaturally enlarged, and sometimes equal to the Size Of a Fish

This Disorder is far from being trivial; for frequently an Ab-  
scess Or Sphacelus is induced, and the Patient is either deprived  
of his Virility, Or his Life; Or it degenerates into a Scirrhus, Or  
a Cancer, the consequence Of which, also, is generally Death ;  
Or lastly, iris succeeded by a Sarcocele, or Hydrocele, not with-  
out: extreme Uneasiness to the Patient.

. The fame Medicines are required for resolving an InSamma-  
tion of theTesticles, which are used for the fame Intention in  
Inflammations of the Breasts (fee MAMMA) ; particularly Vine-  
gar of Litharge, and Lime-water, mixed with camphorated Spi-  
rit of Wine, Ceruss, Tutty, and Lapis Calaminaris: But in the  
Night-time, when Fomentations are inconvenient, apply the  
Piaister of Frogs, with a double Quantity of Mercury, Or the  
Diachylon-plaister. Nor are internal digerent Medicines to he  
neglected . If the Tumor proceeds from external Violence, or  
an inspissation of the Blood, the Powders of prepared Crabs-  
eyes. Oyster-shells, Mother of Pearl, Cinnabar, and *Arcanum  
Duplicatum,* are to be frequently exhibited ; Sortitions, allo. Of  
Tea, and Decoctions of digestive Roots, Woods, and Herbs ;  
every thing which heats the Blood, and all Foods difficult of Di-  
gestion, or taken plentifully, are to he carefully avoided. When

the Heat is very violent, it may not be improper to min a little  
Nine with the above-mentioned Powders, and some Drops of  
the Spirit Of Vitriol, or of Sulphur, with the Panends Drink 5  
and if be he plethoric, Biood may he taken from the Ann.

- If the Disorder arises from a Venereal Infection, Purgatives;  
mixed with *Mercurius Dulcis,* seem necessary, and all those Re-  
medies which are proper against the Venereal Disease. Nor are  
warm Drinks of Tea, or Prifans made Of Barley, Liquorice, and  
Anise boiled in Water; to he omitted, which not only serve to  
temper and attenuate the Blond, hut, also, to dissipate the Inflam-  
mation.

If the Surgeon be called too late, or if the Inflammation he  
too violent to yield to the above difcutient Remedies, a Suppu.  
ration, or Gangrene is generally the Consequence. Therefore,  
the Application of the fame suppurative Medicines, which are  
diredied under the Article Mamma, became necessary. When  
the Pus is ripened, and the Abscess does not quickly hurst spon-  
taneoufly, it must be carefully Opened with the Knife, and the  
Matter being discharged, let the Wound be deterged with some  
digestive Ointment, and some spirituous Injections which resist  
Putrefaction; then heal the Wound with fome vulnerary Balsam.  
But in digesting the Matter, and diminishing the Pains, the Piaister  
of Henbane, and, *also.* Os Diachylon, with the Gums, are very  
efficacious, and, in the mean time, partioolar Care must he taken  
to remove the Venereal Taint. Alike’, in there Cases, the *Scro-  
tum* is osten SO consumed, that the Testicle is exposed to View,  
yet. If digestive and balfamic Medicines be properly applyd,the  
lost Substance Of the Scrotum may he restored, as I have Ofteu  
Observed. *Heister’s Surgery.*

*See* the Method os removing Tuberoles of theTesticles, and  
that of Castration, under the Article HERNIA.

TESTICULUS MORIONUS. A Name for the *Orchis ;  
morio', mas, foliis maculatis-, ussifot sut Orchis-, moriofamina.*

TESTUACEUS, Or TESTU ACEUS PANIS. Brand bak’d  
on aTile, or in an earthen Vessel.

TESTUDO TERRESTRIS. Ossic. Schrod. 5.334. and.  
Med. II6. Bellon, de Aquat. 5a. Aldrov. de Quad. Ovip. 705.  
Gefn. de Quad. Ovip. Io7. CbarIL Exer. 30. Joof.de Quad. I44.  
*Testuda terrestris vulgaris.* Rail Synop. 3. 043. THE LAND  
TORTOISE.

The recent and crude Blond is prescribed in an hectic Fever;  
and the same, dryd, is recommended for the Epilepsy.

TESTUDO MARINA. Ossie. Schrod. 5. 333. Bellon, de  
Aquat. 50; Schonef. Ichth.74. Geso.de Quad. Ovip. iI3.AldI.  
de Quad. Ovip. 7L2. Charlo Exer. 30. Jons, de Quad- I47.  
*Testuda marina vulpinis.* Rail Synop. A. 254. THE SEA TOR-  
TOISE, or TURTLE.

The Pans in Use are the *Legs, the Penis,* and the *Gall.* The  
Legs are worn as a most approved Amulet against the Gout j  
and the Gall is good for the Eyes. *Schroder. Ligon, deInsula  
Barb.* Commends the Penis in nephritic Disorders.

TESTUDO PALUSTRIS. Ossie. *Testuda nigra palustris.* Indi  
Med. II6. *Testuda lutaria palustris.* Scbw. Rept. I64. *Testuda  
aquarum dulcium dr lataria.* Rail Synop. A. 2.54. Jons. Quad. I46.  
*Testuda aquatica.* Cbarlt. ExeI. 3o. *Testuda lataria.* Rondel, de  
Aquat. 2. 229. *Testuda .Aqua dulcis, esc lutaria.* Aldrov. de Quad.  
Ovip. 7Io. *Testuda qua in Aqua dulci vivit.* Geso, de Quad.\*  
Ovip. ιιο. THE WATER TORTOISE.

The Blood and Gall agree in Virtues with the other Tortoises.'  
The Tortoise is so named from *Testa,* a Shell ; this Animal being  
covered with an hollow Shell of a peculiar Kind,and remarkable for  
the Largeness of its Sine, Solidity, and Beauty, which is shaped like *a*Shield, and diversified with Variety Of Colours. Its Head and Tail  
resemble those ofa Serpent, and its Feet are like the Feet of a Lizard.

Tortoises are of four Sorts. I. Land Tortoises, a. Sea Tor-  
tosses. 3. Fresh-water Tortoises. 4. Mnd Tortoises,which live  
in muddy Places. They are mostly amphibious f but fome Au-  
thors except the Land Tortoises.

The Land Tortoise is found in Mountains, Forests, Woods,'  
Fields, and Gardens. It lives upon Emits and Herbs, Worms,  
Snails, and other Insects; and may he fed in Honfes, with Bran  
and Flour. In Winter they conceal themselves in Holes, like  
Serpents and Lizards, where they contione without any Food, as  
several Other Animals do. They live long, move very slowly,  
and are said to have a natural Aversion to the Eagle, which  
sometimes seines them, and carries them off, in order to devout  
them. *Aristotle* says, they sight with Serpents and Vipers, and  
that they arealways provided with the Plant called *Cunila,* or Sa.  
vory, for curing the Stinging of those Animals. *Pliny fays,*that this kind of Turtle is very plentiful in *Africa,* and is mucis  
tiled for Food. Some Authors recommand the eating of it in  
*.August* and *September,* when it is fattest.

The Sea Tortoises sometimes go ashore, where they fall asleep \*  
and, if they continue long there, they die, in the Sea they feeth  
upon Shell-fish, and, when upon Land, they eat Herbs. It is  
said, that, when their Heads are cut ost) they will five some time,  
and they will bite very hard.

*Pliny* fays, there are Sea Tortoises in the *Indies so* large, chair  
the Shells of each Of them arc big enough to cover small Houles..

Ind the Inhabitants make some Of them into Barks, with which  
they sail into the Islands or the *Ped Sea.*

There is but little Difference between the Fresh-water Tor.  
toises, and those which live in muddy Places, they seed upon  
Herbs, and watery Insects, they live more by Water than Land.  
and, it is said, a long time without Food.

The Flesh Of the Tortoise is Very good, and like Veal. It ii  
strange, that *Galen,* and Others, who have treated of Fond, should  
never mention this Animal, for it is much used.

The Resh Of Tortoises is very nourishing, and is solid  
and durable Food, for it contains an Oily, balsamic, and saltish  
Juice. Upon account Of this Juice, also, it is restorative and  
pectoral , and, for phthisical and hectic Patients, a SynIp h  
made Of the Flesh, which is excellent for qualifying the sharp  
Humours Of the Breast. In the mean time, it is hard and Vile  
Cons, and not easily digested, breeding viscous and gross Hu.  
monrs, and producing Dulness and Laziness; therefore, it Ought  
to he well boiled, and seasoned with such Things as help Di-  
gestion.

*Cardan,* in his ninth Book, assures ns, that the Flesh Os the  
*African* Tortoises, being eaten with Bread for several Days toge-  
ther, is an excellent Remedy against the Leprosy. The Blood  
Os the Tortoise, being dried, is reckoned good for Curing the  
Falling Sicknefs, giving a Dram Of it for a Dose

in some Countries, an Oil proper for burning is extracted  
from the Tortoise. *Lemery ms Foods.*

TETANUS.

The Neck is subject to some very Violent Disorders, than  
which none are more troublesome and acute, than that in which,  
by reason Of a Certain Rigor Of the Nerves, the Head is immove-  
ably reclined to the Scapulae, that in which the Chin is fixed to  
the Breast; and that in which the Neck is streight, but yet im-  
moveable. The first was, by the *Greeks,* Called *Opisthotonos,* the  
second *Emproflhotonos,* and the third *Tetanus* . tho' some, with-  
Out any regard to Accuracy, Confound these Words together.  
These Disorders prove mortal within the fourth Day, and, if they  
continue beyond it, they are without Danger.

Tis universally agreed upon, that all these Disorders are to he  
cured in the same manner; and,for this Purpose,*Asclepiades* or-  
dered Venesection, which, according to others, was nor to he  
used, because, under these Disorders, the Body was destitute Of  
**a** due Degree Os Heat, which, residing in the Blood, would, of  
course, he lessened by a Diminution of that Fluid. This Do-  
ctrine is absolutely false, fince the Blood is not naturally hot, but  
quickly becomes either hot Or Cold, in Consequence Of what hap-:  
pen in the Animal OeConomy. But whether Venesection is ex-  
pedient, may be Collected from the Circumstances and Situation  
of the Patient, in these Disorders it is proper to exhibit Castor  
in Conjunction with Pepper or Laser. Dry and moist Fornen-  
rations are, also, necessary ; for which Purpose many, now-and-  
then, pour large Quantities Of warm Water on the Necks of Pa-  
tients afflicted with. these Disorders, But though this Practice  
affords immediate Relief, it is not to he used, because it renders  
the Nerves more susceptible of the Injuries of the Cold.

It is, therefore, mote expedient, first, to anoint the Neck with  
*a* liquid Cerate, and then to apply OxenS Bladders, or small Phials  
still of warm Oil, Or a Cataplasm Of warm Meal, Or Os Figs and  
- Pepper heat up together. But, among all the Measures taken for  
the Cure Of these Disorders, none is more effectual, than to hold,  
**the** Patientis Neck Over a Vessel full Of warm Water, in which **a**considerable Quantity of Salt is included in a Linen Bag. When  
these Steps have been, taken, we must place the Patient before  
the Fire, Or, isit is Summer,' expose him to the influence Of the  
Sun, and Carefully rub his Neck, *Scapulae,* and Spmej with Old  
Oil, and if that Cannot be had, with *Syriac* Oil , Or, if that is,  
also, wanting, with the Oldest Fat that can be had.

As Friction is serviceable to all the Vertebrae; so \*tis,in a par-  
ticular manner, beneficial to those Os the Neck, for which Rea-  
son this Practice is to be used, both in the Day and Night, Only-  
allowing some intervals, during which we are to apply a Malagma,  
consisting Of heating Ingredients. The Patient is, also, to he  
Carefully preserved from Cold, for which reason his Room Ought  
always to have a Fire kept in it, especially about the Twilight,  
when the Coldness Os the Air is generally augmented. It is, alfo,  
expedient to shave the Head, which being anointed with the  
*Ofeurn Irinum,* or the *Oleum Cyprinum,* is Io he Covered with  
Rwarm Cap. It is, also, sometimes proper to bathe the whole  
Body, either in Oil by itself, or in warm Water, in which Fenu-  
greek has been boiled, adding a third Part Os Osh. By rendering  
the Body soluble, the Strictures Of the superior Parts are, also,  
frequently relaxed.

. Out if the Pain becomes very intense. Cupping with Scarifi-  
cation, is to he apply’d to the Neck, and the Incisions made in  
the Skin are to he burnt either by SVnopisms, Or proper Instru-  
- meats. When the Pain is alleviated, and the Head begins to  
move, we are sure that the Disorder yields to the Influence Of  
the Remedies. But the Patient is long to abstain from all Kinds  
of high Food, and Only use Sortitions, poach’d Eggs, and Broths  
prepared Os young Fowls, and other soft and light Fleshes. Is  
**these** Measures succeed happily, and the Patient's Neck begins to

seem totally restored to its natural State, he is first to use, only.  
Pap, or thin Spoon-meat; hut he may much sooner ear Bread  
than drink Wine, which,being highly dangerous, is therefore to  
he the longer abstained from. *Celsus, Lab.* 4. *Cap. 2.*

Various Disorders arise from Contractions and Convulsions,  
of which there are Various Species, such aS the *Empress hot onus anti  
Opisthotonus,* the former Os which is a Convulsive Inclination  
Of the Head forwards, and the latter an Inclination Of it back-  
wards. The antecedent Causes Of these Disorders are Blows  
and Contusions os the large Tendons, lying long upon them in  
One Posture, lying with them applied to hard substances, lay-  
ing any weighty Thing upon the Neck, drinking strong Liquors,  
excessive Cold, Or, which frequently happens. Wounds Of the  
Nerves and Mufcles,and the Drinking Wine before such Wounds  
are cured. These Disorders, also, most frequently happen by  
the Use Of cold Water, especially at that Time, when such Wounds,  
being free from Sordes, seem to he deterged, and coming to a Ci-  
catrix, they, also, sometimes happen sOoner,and when the Wounds  
are as yet tumid. Or in their worst State. That Species of Con-  
traction, which the *Greeks* Call Spasmus, is an involuntary Ten-  
fion and Contraction Of the Parts, accompanied with Violent  
and acute Pain, in Consequence Of the excessive Stricture. But  
that Species of Convulsion, which they Call *Tetanus,* is, by the  
Followers Of *Asclepiades,* defined an Extension Of the whole Bo-  
dy, Or Of some Ot its Parts. But, in giving this Definition, they  
seem to have forgot that some Parts may be extended by the in-  
fluence Of the Will *5* and Persons afflicted with *aAatyriasis*,or Gout,  
have in the former an Extension of the Penis, and in the latter  
Of the Feet, without being afflicted with that Species Of Convul-  
sion which the *Greeks* call *Tetanus.* Others define a *Tetanus,* **A**Convulsion of those Muscles of the Neck and Cheeks, Called  
*Stagonitae,* in consequence Of their violent Tension and Pain.  
Other Authors Os the Methodic Sect, in defining this Disorder,  
have, instead of Convulsion, used the Word *Conclusion* but this is  
only giving different Names to One and the same Thing,  
for these Writers imagined, that this was the Cause Of the  
Disorder. But in general we may answer all these Writers,  
by telling them, that there is a great Difference betwixt a Diss  
order, and its Cause: We must, therefore, ascertain, not what  
the Gause *Of* Convulsions is, but what Convulsions are, for aS  
the Cause is latent and occult, it must vary according to Opi-  
nion and Apprehension. But the Phenomena peculiar to Con-  
vulsions Or Contractions are obvious, manifest, and perceptible  
by every One; and it is but reasonable, that, aS far aS is possible,  
we should found onr Doctrine upon Consistent Principles. Ac-  
cording to onr Sect therefore, that Species Of Distension Or Ex-  
tension, which the *Greeks* Call *Tetanus,* is an involuntary, rigid,  
and inflexible Tension Of the Neck, in an erect Position, oc-  
Cafioned by **a** violent Stricture Or Tumor Of the Parts. An  
Opisthotonos is **an** involuntary spasmodic Retraction Of the  
Neck, also produced by the Stricture or Tumor Of the Parts'  
and an Emprosthotoncs, an involuntary inclination of the Head  
forewards, Produced by the same Causes. Those Disorders are  
Called involuntary, in Opposition to those Motions Of the Head,  
by which, in Consequence of the Concurrence Of the Will it is  
. held in these Positions. They are also said to proceed from the  
Stricture Or Tumor Of the Parts, in Contradistinction tO those  
Positions and Directions of the Head, produced in such aS are  
hanged. Persuns about to fall into these Disorders, are generally  
seized with the following Symptoms; **a** difficult Motion of **the**Neck, a continual OsCitation, especially, in the Parts about tO  
be affected: This State is suceeded by an uneasy and painful  
Posture Of Lying, a flight Tension and Hardness of the large  
Tendons; an uneasy and troublesome Function between the Spine  
and the Occiput Ya small Difficulty in Drinking; a Pain Of **the**Temples, which is particularly exasperated when the Patients,  
yawn. Or Open their Mouths; a Dulness Os Hearing .a Stammering  
of the Tongue, and Slowness Of Speech ; a continual Discharge  
of the Saliva , a painful Sensation in the Calves of the Legs, and  
Soles Of the Feet. The Countenance is, also, seemingly smiling,  
'without any apparent Cause, and there is a kind Of Palpitation  
in its Parts. When the Disorder seizes, there is a violent Con-  
vulsion and Hardness of the Parts Of the Neck, and Muscles  
Of the Cheeks, accompanied with excessive Painthere is a Red-  
ness Of the Countenance and violent Connaction Of the above-  
mentioned Muscles ὁ the Teeth, also, are strongly Clos'd, the Patient  
is thrown into a profuse Sweat, whilst there is a Cold Torpor of  
**the** Joints, an obscure Pulse, an Extension Of the Neck, a Diffi-  
culty Of Breathing, **a** Contraction Of the Legs and Anns, and a  
Regurgitation Of any Liquor put into the Mouth through the  
Nostrilssome are, also, afflicted with an Alienation os Mind,  
**a** quick Respiration, and a Raiding os the Throat and Breast,  
in a Tetanus, the Neck is strait, rigid, and inflexible. Irr  
an Opisthotonos, there **is a** Reclination Of the Head to the  
Posterior Parts, accompanied with an excessive Pain and Tension  
of the Back and Buttocks ὁ such Patients, also, have their Legs con-  
tracted, tho' their Arms are not seized with Convulsive Motions;  
their Fingers are Contracted and folded, aS *Hippocrates* affirms,  
and it Often happens that they keep their Thumb clenched in  
the rest of their Fingers, neither Can they retain themselves in

one Posture, but shift about with a kind of Palpitation, when  
the Pain feiies them. An Opisthotonos is more dangerous than  
a Tetanus; and all these Disorders are dangerous, when they  
are accompanied with Wounds of the more noble Parts, and  
soch as are more immediately subservient to Life. In an Em-  
prosthotonos, the Head is spasmodically inclined forwards, and  
the Chin fixed to the Breast, the Hypochondria and Praecordia  
are distended, there is a frequent inclination to discharge the  
Urine, and the Patient cannot without Difficulty bend his Fin-  
gers These Disorders are nor cured without great Difficulty,  
if the Spasms should he produced by Wounds, or if there should  
he a natural Hardnefs of the Spine; but if the Spasms should  
happen without a Fever, the Patient is more easily cured. A  
Fever, according to *Hippocrates,* sirceedingthe Spastn is salutary;  
het a Spastn succeeding a Fever, dangerous. This Opinionis,  
however, rejected by some, who tell us, that according to *Hippo-  
crates* himself, a Fever gives a violent Shock to the Constitution,  
and produces violent Symptoms accompanied with excessive  
Pain; for, fay they, a natural and moderate Heat relaxes the Tu-  
mor of the Parts, whereas the Heat of a Fever, being intense,  
preternatural, and immoderate, increases and augments it. Hence  
a Diminution of the concomitant Symptoms of the Disorder,  
leys a Foundation for the Hopes of future Recovery. *Calins  
Aorel. Lib.* 3. *.a cut. More. Cap. 6.*

*ThtEmprosthotonosoOpistbotonos,* and *Tetanus,* may be pro-  
duced by various Causes ; tor they generally happen after Wounds,  
when cither the Membranes, Mutcles, or Nerves are pundtured,  
in Which Cafes they generally prove mortal; for by Wounds of  
the Nerves, mortal Convulsions are excited. Women in coofe-  
quence of Abortion, are also sometimes seised with Convulsions.  
which frequently prove fatal to them. Others have theie Disorders  
brought on by violent Blows *of* the Neck; excessive Cold may,  
also, prove the Cause of them, for which Reason they rage more  
in the Winter, than in the Spring and Autumn; but very rarely  
in the Summer, uolessa Wound is previoufly inflicted, or when  
fortion Diseases rage epidemically. - Women are more subjecst to  
Convulsions of the Nerves than Men, because the former are of  
**a** colder Nature, but they are also more frequently freed from  
them, because they are of moister Constitutions. As for Perfons  
of different Ages, Children are most infested and assisted with  
these Disorders; but they are not generally destroyed by them,  
hecause they are in a manner peculiar and familiar to them.  
Young Persons are lefs fubjedt to there Disorders than Children,  
but then they are more frequently taken off by them. Those ar-  
rived at the Years of Maturity, are by no means subjeft to these  
Disorders, the’ old Petions are greatly infested with them, and  
are frequently taken off by them; the Reason of which is to be  
ascribed to the Coldness and Dryness of Old-age, in consequence  
of which, they in some measure approach to the State and  
Condition of a dead Body; for in cold and moist Habits, Con-  
vulsions are far less violent and dangerous.

All these Disorders are accompany’d with a Pain and Tension of  
theTendons, Spin,eand Muscles of the Jaws and Breast; for these  
Mufcles so fix the superior to the inferior Jaw-bone, that they can-  
not be easily separated even by Wedges; and when they are vio-  
lently separated, if any Liquor is poured into their Mouth, they  
cannot swallow it, but either retain it in their Mouths, suffer it  
to flow out, or it regurgitates thro’ the Nostrils; because the Fauces  
being compressed, and the Tonsils herd and tense, cannot admit  
of the Protrusion ano Deglutition of Aliments. The Face is red  
and variegated by Spots os various Colours. The Eyes are almost  
immoveable, and their smallest Motions accompanied with Pain;  
there **is a** great Suffocation and Difficulty of Breathing; **the**Arms and Legs are seized with Convulsions, and the Mufcles  
palpitate ; the Face is distorted in various Manners; there is a  
Tremor of rhe Jaw-bones and Lips; a shaking of the Chin, and  
ω Grinding Of the Teeth. In one Patient, J, also, had an Op-  
portunity Of Observing, with Admiration, a Concussion or Shake.  
ing ofthe Ears, accompanied with a None. The Urine is either  
suppressed. Or flows spontaneously, in consequence of the Com-  
pression Of the Bladder. These Symptoms Occur in Convulsions  
ofall Kinds; but the Symptoms, peculiar to each Species, are these:  
In a Tetanus, rhe whole Body is streight, immoveable and in-  
flexible, the Arms and Legs are, allo, streight.

' In an Opisthotonos the Patient is reclined backwards; his Head'  
is drawn back between bis Shoulders; his Throat starts Out; his  
Jaws are generally open, and they are rarely united-; he shores in  
Respiration; his Belly and Breast are prominent; his Urine is  
generally discharged spontaneoufly; and his Abdomen, bring tense,  
resounds, when struck ; his Arms are spasmodically drawn back-  
wards ; the Legs are, also, distorted and incutvated in a Direction  
opposite to the Hams.

la an ErnprosthOtonos, the Back is gibbons; the Hips be-  
come prominent, fo as to lle in a streight Line with the Back; the  
Spine is strait; the Head is inclined to the Breast, to which the  
Chin is fixed; the Hands are clenched, and the Legs extended  
All Patients labouring under this Disorder, are afflitsted with vio-  
lent Pains; a mournful Voice, resembling that of a Person weep-  
ing. Sighs, and deep Groans. If the Disorder affects the Breast  
and Respiration, Death is not far Off, and it is a great Happi-

ness to the Patient to he delivered from bis Pains, his Distort  
tions, and the deplorable State he was in; so that the nearest  
Relations can, with a kind os Pleasore, fee their Friends ex-  
change their Condition for Death, If Life should still remain,  
and Respiration continue to he carried on, though in a deploy  
rable manner, the Patient is SO incutvated forwards, as to resemble  
not Only a Bow, but a Sphere; so that be has his Head fixed to  
bis Knees; and his Back and Legs so drawn forwards, that **the**Joint at the Knee seems thrust into the Ham. This Dis-  
order is not Only intolerable to the Patient, and moving in the  
Eyes os Spectators, but, allo, incurable; so that those labouring  
under it, are, on account of their Distortion, disowned by their  
Friends; and though it would have formerly been Impiety, yet it  
is now Charity and Compassion, to wish for their Death, even  
though it should be Of the most cruel Kind. Nor canthe Phy-  
fician, when present, either restore Health, mitigate his Pain, Or  
rectify his distorted Figure; and since he might cut him to Pie-  
ces, before he could render- his Limbs strait, all be can do is to  
he grieved at this deplorable State. *Aretaus, de Causes & Siguli  
Acut. Marls. Lip.* **I.** *Cap. 6.*

THE CURE.

In order to cure a Tetanus, the Bed of the Patient is to be  
soft, grateful, smooth, commodious,and warm; for this Disorder  
renders the Nerves rigid, hard, and tenfe; the Skin, alfo, being  
every-where dry and rough, becomes tenfe; the Eye.lids, natural-  
ly moveable, wink with Difficulty; the Eyes are fixed, and aS  
it were turned inwards; the Limbs arc. also, rendered immove-  
able, On account of the Tension Of the Parts. The Patientis  
Room, also, even in the Summer-time, is to be kept warm by  
Fire, though not to siich a Degree as to excite Sweats or Languor,  
because a Tetanus inclines to a Syncope. Other Remedies must,  
also, he ofed without any Delay. Whether, therefore, a Teta-  
nus is produced without any manifest Cause, or whether it arises  
from excessive Cold, Wounds, or Abortion in Women, Vene-  
section is to he instituted in the Arm; but the. Ligature must  
not be too tight, and the Incision must he made gently and  
expeditiously, otherwise Convulsions of the Nerves will be  
produced. Let moderate Venefection he only Once ofed,  
though nut to such a Degree as to produce *Deliquiums,* and  
a Refrigeration of the whole Body. The Patient is not to be  
harassed by Hunger, which dries and refrigerates the Body... Let  
him, therefore, drink coarse, strong Mulsa, and Cream of Ptisan  
mixed with Honey; for when these are protruded by theTonr  
fils, they create but little Pain, are easily swallowed, fit for ren-

dering the Body soluble, and effcedual for restoring the Strength..  
The whole Body is, also, to be wrapt up in woolen Cloths, wet  
in the Oleum Gleucinum, or the Oleum Crocinum, in which  
Rosemary, Flea-bane, or Mugwort, have been boiled ; let every  
thing be used hot, not Only in its Quality, but, also, to the Touch.  
The Patient is, also, to be anointed with an Ointment prepared  
of the Limnestides, Euphorhium, Nitre, and Pellitoryof *Spain,*to which a large Quantity Of Castor is to be added. The Ten-  
dons are, also, to be well covered with woollen Clothe, and **the**Parts about the Ears and Chin well anointed, since these are  
most affedted, and excessively tenfe. The Tendons and Region  
of the Bladder are, allo, to be cherished with gently warm Sub-  
stances; such as Bags full Of toasted Millet, Or Oxens Bladders  
hast full of warm Oil, applied to the Parts affected. Tis some-  
times necessary to foment the Head; and,though this Practice  
is somewhat prejudicial to the Senses, ’tis nevertheless salutary to  
the Nerves; for though by the Elevation Of the Vapours itr in  
some measure, clouds the Seofes, yet it sills the Nerves. The  
Patients are to he fomented in the softest manner, with a Mat-  
ter that is not fend, and which is to be ofed done. This Mat-  
ter may he either inodorous Oil boiled in a double Vessel, and  
put in Bladders, or sine Salt contained in a Bag.. For, though  
Millet and Linseed are grateful to the Touch, yet fetid Vapours  
are exhaled from them. The Method of fomenting is this; Lay-’  
ing the Patient on his Back, the Fomentadons are to he placed  
under him, as far as the Crown of the Head, and no farther;  
but their Influence is not to he permitted to ait on the Fore-  
head, which, being the common Sensory, is. therefore the Source  
Of all the favourable, and unlucky Turns Of Disorders. If Cata-  
plasms arc applied to the Tentions, let the back Part of the  
Head be elevated; for, if these Cataplasms are applied to'the fupe.  
rior Parts, they will sill the Head with the Vapours of the Lin-  
seed and the Fenugreek. After the Use of the Cataplasms it will  
he expedient to apply Cupping-glasses to the Occiput, on each  
Side of the Spine; but very little Fire is to be used; for the  
strong Impression of the Lips Of the Cupping-glass ezcnes Pains  
and Convulsions. We must, therefore, make rather a stow and  
gentle than a hidden and violent Exhaustion of the Airfor by  
this means the Skin will without Pain he raised into a convex  
Tumor; and may afterwards have proper Incisions made in it.  
The Quantity of Blood to he taken from such Patients is to  
he estimated from their Strength. These are the Measures to  
be taken in a Tetanus not attended with Wounds

But if a Convulsion of the Nerves is produced by a Wound,  
the State of the Patient is deplorable, and almost desperate i **the**

**Cine’**

Cinre ought, however, to he attempted, since some by the Use of  
proper Remedies have been recovered. Besides the Other Mea-  
fures, therefore, the Ulcer; arC m nd Cured by anointing them  
with warm and proper Substances, by Fomentations, Cataplasms,  
and Medicines which easily excite Heat, and form PuScopiousty;  
tor in a Tetanus the UlcerS are dry. For this Purpose take  
**a** sufficient Quantity of the Manna Of Frankincense, Of **the**Tops Of Poley-mountain, Of the Resins both Of the Pitch  
and Turpentine-tree, Of Marshmallow-roots, and Of the Herbs  
Rue and Henbane, make all into a Cataplasm by melting  
such aS are susceptible Of it, adding the Powders Os such aS are  
capable Of being pulverized, but some Of the Ingredients must  
be macerated in Oil, and,the Marshmallows must he previously  
boiled in Mulsa. Let Castor he, also, sprinkled On the Ulcers,  
since that Medicine is Very efficacious in exciting Heat in all  
the Parts of the Body; for Horrors arising from UlcerS are of a  
very malignant Nature. Let the Nostriis be, also, anointed  
with Castor, Or the Oleum Crocinum. Three ObOli, also. Of  
Castor-Oil may be daily exhibited ; and if the Stomach loathe  
it, we must interpose the same Weight Os the Root *os Laserpi-  
tinm, Or* half the Weight Of Myrrh ; and all these are to he  
exhibited in Hydromel. But if *Cyrenaie* Laserpitium can he  
had, the Bulk Of a bitter Vetch Os it may be exhibited wrapt  
up in boiled Honey, by which means it is. rendered more pa-  
Liable, for it is Or an acrid Taste, and produces disagreeable  
and fetid Eructations. But if the Patient Cannot take it in  
this Form, let it he dissolved in Hydromel, for it is Of all  
other Medicines the most efficacious. These Medicines are  
fit for heating, moistening, relaxing Convulsions, and softening  
the Nerves. But if the Patient Can swallow nothing, inject a  
Clyster, prepared with Castor and Oil, with which, also, mixed  
with forne proper Ointment, Or with Honey, the Anns is to he  
anointed. With the same Clyster, also, mixed to a due Consist-  
tence, with melted Was, the Region Of the Bladder is to he  
. anointed. If there is a Necessity for procuring an Evacuation  
of the Faeces and Flatulences, a Clyster prepared of two Drams  
Os Hiera, with a sufficient Quantity Of Hydromel and Oil, is to he  
injected, which not Only procures the designed Evacuation, but,  
also. Cherishes the lower Belly, for Hiera is an heating Medicine  
suited to various intentions. *Aretaeus de Curat. Aent. Morbs  
Lib.* I. *Cap. 6.*

TETARTiEUS, τεταρτἀῖος. The same **aS QUARTANA.**

TETHALASSOMENOS, τεθαλασσόμενσς. An Epithet for  
Wine, importing its being min'd with Sea-water.

TETHYIA,Or TETH.IEA. This is a Shell-fish, sometimes  
found adhering to Oysters. Its Shell is of a spherical Figure,  
rough, unequal, and less hard than the Shelis Of Other Fishes.  
There are Various Species Of this .Animal, ‘ which are found  
either adhering to the Rocks, in the Wrack, Or on the Shore.  
Its Flesh is fungous. Carminative, proper to Cure the windy  
Colic, Pains of the Kidneys, and the Sciatic Pain It is, also,  
proper to excite a Discharge of the Urine, and to eliminate the  
Stone of the Kidneys and Bladder. *Lemery, Traiti des Drogues.*

TETLATIAM, *sou Arbor Orens.* Nieremherg. An *Indo art*Tree, which agrees in Qualities with the *Manehineel.*

TETRABIT. A Name for the *Sideritis, hirsutae, pro-*

TETRADRACHMON. The Weight of four Drams.

TETRAGNATHUS, τετραγναθος, from τέσσαρες, four, and  
γνάθος, a Jaw, is a Species of *Phalangium,* of a whitish Co  
four, with scabrous Legs, and near the Head two Eminences,  
one strait, the Other broad, so that you would think it had two  
Mouths; lit has four Jaws, (whence the Name *TetragnathosI*and an even Line through its Mouth.

They who are stung by this Spider, labour under the same  
Symptoms in general, as they who are stung by the Scorpion;  
and besides, are affected with a tensive Pain in the wounded  
Part, which becomes whitish. The Head and Face, also, swell ὁ  
and the wounded Parts, aS far as the Joints, become extenuated ,  
the Members, also, receive no sensible Nourishment, and the  
Patient, even after Recovery, is molested with Obstinate Watch-  
ings.

Remedies in this Case are Calamint, Trefoil, Rue, Panax,  
Polium, taken In Wine, and all such Medicines as are proper for  
those who are stnng by the *Phalangium. Aetius, Tetrab.* 4.  
*Serm. i. cap.* I 7.

TETRAGONIA. **A Name** for the *Euonymus, vulgaris;  
grants rubentibus.*

TETRAGONOCARP0S.

The Characters are.

The Leaves are dispos'd in a scattering manner: The End  
Of the Pedicle becomes an Ovary, On whose Apex grows a  
Flower Or Calyx, which is quadrifid, rarely quinquend, ex-  
panded, and furnished with a Multitude Of Stamina, that is to  
Isp, eighteen Or twenty. The Ovary is furnished with four erect  
Tubes, and becomes a quadricapsular Fruit, with a single Seed  
in each Capsiile. In some Plants the Calyx is feared under **the**Ovary and Flower.

*Boerhaave* mentions three Sorts of *Tetr agona carpos ,* which  
area

i. Tetragonocarpos; Africana, fruticans; soliis longis, &  
angustis. *H. A.* 2. 2o5.

2. Tetragono Carpos, praecedenti similis; fructu rotundo, te-  
tragono, umbilicato.

3. TatragonOCarpos, Afra, folio Portulacae longo, flore her-  
baceo. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plartt. Icci.* 2.

I find no Virtues ascribed to any one of these.

TETRAGONON, τετροίγωνον, from τέσσαρες, four, and  
γωνία, an Angle,in *Hippocrates de intern. Affect,* seems to he a  
Medicine for purging the Head; as where he says, καὶ τὸν κεφαλῆν  
καθαίρειν τῳ τετραγώνῳ, " and purge the Head with *Tetragei..  
num si* and directs the same in another Place of that Treatise.  
*Galen* seems to expound this in his *Exegesis* aS follows: Τετρα-  
*ysuuri Tivce suv recti ivgiaeoflofcui Said* τὸ στίμμι π?.αξί. τινος  
μυτὸ τὸ στίμμι. " Some by *Tetragonum* understand the Crusta  
\* winch are found about Antimony, some Antimony isself's  
The same Author expounds τετρἄγωνα βέλη, « quadrangular.  
" Arrows," by τἀτέσσαρας *lyfrsu yhaiysiraji,* (Arrows) " having  
\* four Points, Or Edges." *Foesius.*

*Tetragonon in Hippocrates,* is a very obscure Word ; for we  
are not Certain whether he means by it a Medicine or- Instru-  
ment , the Meaning thereof was unknown even in the Time of  
*Galen,* as appears above; and it IS still a Question whether Anti-  
mony were known to *Hippocrates. Sc halt Lius.*

TETRAMYRON, τετραἰμυρον. The Name Of an *Acopon,*describ'd by *Galen, la. J. de Comp. M. P. G. Cap. i2.*

TETRAO. The Name of a large Bird of the Bustard-  
kind. *Aldrovandus.*

TETRAPHARMACON. A Name for any Medicine com-  
pounded of four Ingredients. Thus the *Emplastrum Basilicon,*and the *Diatesseron,* are both Cafl'd by this Name.

TETRESARIUS. Hals an Ounce. *Marcellus Empiricus.*TETROBOLON. The Weight Of four *Oboli,*TETROROS, τέτρωρος. The same as **QUATRIU.**

TETY-POTE-IBA, *Vitis arbustiva* Pisonis, is said to be  
produced from the Dung os the Birds Called *Tetyns* deposited  
by Orange-trees, with winch it Closely unites, and in time Over-  
spreads and kills.

Of the Roots and Branches bruised together, and then fryd  
in Common Oil, is prepared an excellent Medicine for Infla-  
tionS Of the Belly and Feet, -Contracted from Cold. *Raii Hist.  
Plant. Index. '*

TEUCHOS, τεῦχβς. *Hippocrates* usee this to express the  
whole Body.

TEUCRIUM.

The Characters are *q .*

The Calyx is tubulated, qninquefid, or Pell-shaped, and ine  
closing in its Bottom roundish Seeds. The Flower, which has  
nothing of a Galea, is unfolded from a Very short Tube into  
five large Segments. In the Pisce Of a Galea arise Stamina,  
the Beard is quinquefid, the middle Segment being excavated,  
and the Other seated opposite to One another in the Neck of the  
Flower, the Flowers proceed from the Wings Of the leaves.

*Boerhaave* mentions eight Sorts Of *Teucrium* which are,

1. Teucrium, Calyce tubulato; flore pallide luteolo. *Boerh.  
Ind. A.* I8I. *Teucrium.* Ostin. C. Β. R 247. Ran Hist. i. 526.  
*Teucrium multis.* J. B. I. 2cyo. *Teucrium latifolium. Qes.* 532.  
Emac. 654. *Teucrium majus vulgare.* Park, lineat. I03. *Charnae-  
drys frutescens, Teucrium vulgo.* TOurn. Insta 2oe. TREE-  
GERMANDER.

It grows in *Italy* and *Sicily,* and flowers in Summer, and**'the**Leaves are in Use.

*Teucrium* heats and dries, cures Disorders Of the Liver and  
Spleen, and is effectual against the Bites Of Serpents. AS it  
has the Outward Appearance Of the Chatnaedrys,fo it resembles  
it in Virtues. *Dale.*

*‘u.* Teucrium; Calyce tubulato, store purpureo. *Chamaedrys,****erect*** *a Teucrii Polio, purpureo.* Flor. 2.83.

3. Teucrium, Bceticum-, Calyce campanulas. *Chamaedrys,  
fruticosior, store violaceo, foliis subtus incanis.* M. H. 3.422.

4 Teucrium, Bceticum, Calyce Companulato, folio elegan-  
ter variegato.

5. Teucrium; Calyce campanulato; Stcechados facie. *Boerhi  
Ind. A.* I8I. *Polium Creticum.* Offis, *Polium angusisolium* Cre-  
*ticum.* C. B. P. 22I. Parin 25. Ran Hist. I. 524. *Teucrium'  
frutescens, Stcechadis Arabica folia et facie.* Tourn. Cos, I4.'  
*Ros.marinum Stcechados facie.* Alp. Exot. IO3. POLEY OF  
CANDIA. \_ . *t*

This Species Of *Polium* is very rarely to he met with in **the**Shops: It is a smaller tenderer Plant, having lesser and narrower'  
Leaves, not at all indented about the Edges, but as woolly aS  
the *Polium montanum,* and having the like Heads Of Flowers, of  
a-finer and more agreeable Smell. It grows in the Island Of  
*Crete* or *Candy.*

It is much Of the Nature Of the *Polium montanum,* but is  
rather stronger , and if it could he procured, is what Ought to  
be used when *Folium Creticum* is prescrib’d; but, aS it is hardly  
to be met with, the other may be used without much Detri-  
ment to any Composition. *Miller's Bos. Osse*

*si. Teucriam* ; Calyce campanulate ὁ laciniarum ; flore magno  
sobcoeruleo.

7. Teucrium, Calice Campanulato, laciniarum; flore .panso  
fcbcceruleo.

8. Teucrium; calyce tubulato; Creticum, purpureum. *Cha-  
niaedrys fruticosa, Cretica, purpureo flore.* T. 2O5- *Bocrh. Irtd.  
alt. Piant. - .*

TEUTHROBANON. A Name for the *Polygonum, in  
Oribafius, Collect. Medicinal, .*

TEUTLON, τεῦτλον, σεῦτλβν. A Name for the BETA.  
*Bdeauard.*

TEUTLOPHACE, τεήτλοφακἢ, from τεῦτλον, a Beet, and  
φάκη, a Lentil. A Sort Of Food consisting Of Beets and Lentils  
and prescribed by *Heraclides Tarentinus,* aS *Galen, L.s. de As  
Fac. C.* I8. says, not only to sound, but sick Pedons.

TEXOCTLIFERA *Mexicana* N ter emberg. IS a Tree of a  
moderate Bigness, growing spontaneoufly in hilly Places, very  
thick set with Thorns, and with Leaves like those Of our  
Apple-trees, hut rougher, and serrated. It bears Apples resem-  
bling ours, but small, and no bigger than Walnuts, of a yellow  
Colour, and very hard before they are ripe, but afterwards soft,  
in a manner, like Fat, of an unpleasant Taste, tho' grateful to  
many Palates. The Seeds, Os which there are three in each  
Apple, are lunated,large, and distinguish'd by two Angles, and a  
Rings, and as bard as a Stone. The *Mexicans* first stiffer them  
to putrefy, and then bring them to Market. To preserve them  
them the longer from Corruption, they sprinkle them with  
Water Of Nitre. The Buds, bruised, and applyd with Water,  
Cure Exanthemata. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

TEXTURA, Texture, is properly spoken with respect th  
the *Ars textoria, qt Art of Wearing -,* but is appl/d by Meta-  
phor to the organical Structure Of the Body, in which Sense  
We, also, use the Word *Contexture.*

- θ, the first Letter of the Word θάνατος, \* Death,\*\* and  
used by *Hippocrates* in the. *Epidemics,* as a Sign Or Mark o(  
Death; aS Τ, the fust Letter Of the Word ήγιεια. Health, was  
A Mark to signify Recovery. *Galen. Sam. i .in* 3 *Epid.*

THACOS, θἄκος, the same aS θῶκος, *Thocos,* a Seat, R Place  
to sit on. *Hippocr'.* 7 *Epid. ' .*

. THAIS, θαἰς, a Name for a Cosmetic Cerate, to give a  
beautiful Red to the Face, described by *AEgrmeta, Sab.* 3. *Cap.*25. Also, a Bandage for the Head, of which *Galen de Pas.eiis*reckons three Kinds. si.

THALAME, θαλἀμ». A Bed, Or Hole, where Pish he;  
βαλἀμαι in *Erotian* are expounded κάταδι/σεις. Dens, Nests,  
Burrows The Word occurs in *Hippocrates, Lib. otigi* τέχνης,  
where you read, καὶ *rvlen* οὐδὲν οτι οῦχ ὓπαφρον ἐστι, καὶ ἔχεν περί  
ἀυτὸ θαλἀμας. " And Of these (Joints) there is none hut what  
5s is somewhat spumeous, and furnished with Celis." He is here  
speaking of the internal Cavities about the Joints, which are  
full Of a sort os Spume Gr Mucus. Some Copies, however, for  
υπαφρον read ὑποφορον. and *Erotian* reads ὓποφρον, which signify,  
with not much Variation of the Sense, occult. Cavernous, or  
full Of Celis and Perforations; but ὓπαφρον seems to be the true  
Reading.

THALAMUS, θάλαμος. A Bed, in Anatomy, is. the Place  
from which the Optic Nerves proceed, so Called by *Galen de  
Use Part. Lib.* I6. *Cap.* 3.

THALASSERON,θαλασσηρὁν. The Collyrium of*Hcrtnophilus*so Called ; a Remedy adapted to Catarrhs, and Dimness Of  
Sight ; and described by *Galan, de C. M. S. L. Lib.* 4 *Cap.* 7..  
and *AEgrnet. Lib.* 7. *Cap.* Id. .

THALASSITES, θαλασσίτης. The same as TETHALASSO.  
MENOS ; which see.

. THALASSOMELI, θαλασσόμελι, from θάλασσα, the Sea,  
and μέλι, Honey, is, aS *Dioscorides* says, supposed to he a potent  
Cathartic. It is composed, he telis ns. Of equal Portions os  
Rain-water, Sea-water, and Honey, strained, and exposed to  
the Sun in a’pitch'd Vessel, during the Heat .of the Dog-days.  
Some take two Parts of Sea-water, and One Part Of Honey,  
and put them in a Vessel; and this Composition is milder,  
and more gentie in Operation, than Sea-water alone. *Dioscorides,  
Lib. S.Cap.* 2o. .

THALEROS, θολερός, from θάλλω, to bud,or blossom ; florid,  
aS apply'd to πνεῦμα. Respiration, Can mean nothing, aS *Galen*says. *Com.* 2. in X *Prorrhet.* 39. but σφοδρα μέγα," Vastly  
" great.” The same Author, *ibid Text.* 92. telis us, that the  
Interpreters Of *Hippocrates,* who read θαλερὸν, (for he himself,  
with the Generality, reads θολερὸν with an ο, in both the Pisces  
mention'd) expound it by θἄλλον, καὶ ἀκμάζον, καὶ μέγα, " stou-  
« fishing, vigorous, and great”. . See THOLERON. Θαλερὸν  
πνεῦμα, in *Galen s Exegesis,* is however, expounded, by Θερμὸν ῶς  
ἀπὸ ήλίου, παρὰ γἀρ τό θέρειθαι γἐγονε τοὓνομα, \* beared aS by  
the Sun, for the Name is derived from θέρσμαι, *theromaifl*.(signifying to he heated). But some Copies read the Place  
θαλερὸν πνεῦμα, μέγα καὶ δεδιωγμένον, α a florid Respiration,  
" that is,, a great and heighten'd Spirit, or Respiration." Thus  
θαλερὸν δακρή, *Hom. II.* B. *v.* 2nd. when we rend θαλερὸν δέ ὁι  
ίκπεσε δακρή; is expounded by the Scholiast θερμὴν καὶ ἀκμάιον,  
« hot and Vigorous,” importing thatthehot Tears gushed Out in  
4 edolent and plentiful manner, as from a Source that-would

never dry. In this Sense θαλερέν δακοὑ, in *Hefechsus^* isestpound-  
ed by το πολὑ,. καὶμ ὴ ξηραινόμενον, ἀλλ’ επι τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀρὶ  
θἀλλον, «plent in, and never thyo, but always springing np  
" in the Eyes” Θαλερὸν is, also, expounded in *Hasty chars* by  
ταχὑς, quick, and ἰσχυρὸνν strong; but θαλερὸν πρόσωπον, “a  
“ florid Countenance, is explain d tn *Galsn, Corn.* 2. in *Prorrhcr.*τὸ ὀιον ἐυεκτικὸν καὶ ἔυχρουνν ‘‘ such as is Of a good Habit and  
." Colour.” -

THALlCTRUM.

The Characters are;

. The Root is fibrous, except in the last Species, the Leaves  
are lobated, tripartite, and resemble those Of Umbelliferous  
Plants. The Flower is naked, IetrapetalouS, Or pemepatalous,  
rosaceous, with caducous Petals, furnished with Multitudes ot  
Stamina, dispos'd round the Basis of the &vary in form Of an  
Umhella. The Ovary consists of a Multitude Of small Gapfules,  
winged Or. not winged, furnished with a long Tube, and con-  
taining each a single Seed, which is generally of an oblong  
Figure

*Boerhaave* mentions fifteen Sorts os *Thalictrum,* which are,  
X. Thalictrnm; Canadense. *Corn.* Igo.

2. Thalictrnm, Canadense; maius; Caulibus viridantibus.  
P/or.2.9. I

3. Thalictrnm ; Canadense; caule viridescente & purpu-  
rascente , staminibus saturatius Purpurascentibus.

4 Thalictrnm, majus; florum' staminibus purpurascentibus,  
*C. B. P. asuy.*

5. Thalictlrum, foliis amplissimis, rugosis; florum staminibus  
albis. . - ) /

6? Thalictrnm, majus; siliqua angulosa, aut striata. *C. B. P.*336. *Boorh. Ind. A. majrTeourn. Inst. priQ. Thalictrum.* Ossie.  
*Thalictrum seen Thalictrum majus.* Get. Iodo. Emat.. ι25ιι  
Raii Hiss I. 403. Synop. 3. 2O3. *Thalictrum majus vulgare.*Park. Theat. 263. *Thalictrum nigrius caule et semine striato.*ju Β. a. 486. MEADOW-RUE. .. .

It delights in watry Places, and is Commonly found On the  
Banks *of* running Streams, and flowers in *June.*

The Leaves, mixed with Other Greens, are somewhat laxative,  
according to *Dodonaeus,* but a Decoction of the Root is more  
*so.* It may Very well be substituted for Rhubarb. *D. Palmer.*

. In forne Parts of *Italy,* aS we ate assur'd by *Camerariusquihef*use the ThalictrumS against the Plague, in *Saxony,* for the Jaun-  
dice. *Bais Hist. Plant. . .*

It Cicatrizes old Ulcers, *Dioscorides.* It is aperitive, inciding,  
and prOVOkes Evacuation by Stool and Urine. An Ounce or  
two purge like Rhubarb, whence it is called in *Gcrmanse* the  
*Poors Rhubarb, indTartaryBhubarb. Dale.*

7. Thalictrum, montanum ; album altius. *C. B. Ρ. .asej. ‘*

8. Thalictrum; majus; flavum, staminibus luteis Vel glauco  
folio. C. B. P. 336. *Soerh. Indo A.* 244. *Tourn. last.  
Pseuda^Rhabarbarum.* Ossic. *Thalictrum speciosissimum glaucunt  
semine et caule firiato.* J. B. 3.486. Rail Hist. I. 403. *Thalle.  
ctrum niayus album Hispanicum.* Parin’ Theat. 264. *Thalictrum  
majus Hispanicum.* Ger. Eman. I2‘52. SPANISH MEA-  
DOW-RUE. 'S

It grows in Meadows, and'is Cultivated in the Gardens of  
the Curious, and flowers in Summer, the Part in Use. is **the**yellow hitter Root, which agrees in Virtues with the former,  
and is fold in the Herb-shops for Rhubarb. *Buppius.*

9. Thalictrum, pratense; angustiiolium. 6. *Β.* Ρ.337. *Ruta,  
pratensis, mayor, anguflifolea.* Tab. Germ. I2I.

. io. Thalictrum; pratense; angustissimo folio. C Β.Ρ. 337.

H. Thalictrum ; minus. *C. Β. Ρ.* 337. si

12. Thalictrum, minimum, foetidissimum. C B. R 337:

13. Thalictrum, minimum, montanum; atroruhens,.foliis  
splendentibus. *BaiiAyn.* ioo. .

14. Thalictrum,. Canadense, minim, .y .. ;;αίς ...

*IS.* Thalictrum, minus; grumosa radice, storibus thajari-  
bus. *Flor.* 29. *Ranunculus, Thalictri folio. Asphodeli dadief.*Μ. H. 2. 438. *Ocuanthe foliis Nedarae.* C. B, P. 163.: *Boeris.  
Ind. alt. Plant. Vol.* I. : -r . ‘ "-:χ- ; ,

'The Name is antient, and is found in the Copies written  
two ways, δἀλιγθρον *scDaligthron}* and θάλιγτρον, *strhalichtrodj* i  
but now the Name *Thalictrum,* universally obtains, being de-  
riv'd of θάλλω, *ft hallo]*. to he green, and flourishing, whence  
it was used at Weddings, and regarded as an Ornament to  
Cardens. It was, also, called πήγανον *sspiegajum).* Rue, because  
some Botanists have reckon’d it a Species Of Rue. - - - - -  
; Ledo not remember any medicinal Uses Of this Plant, ox-  
cept Of the sixth Species, whose Root, which is very large,  
being taken up in .Season, and given to Ythe Quantity Of one  
or two Ounces, purges like Rhubarb, penetrating through all  
the Passages with its salutary Juice Hence it Communicaterboth  
Colour and Smell to the Urine, which it renders of a golden  
Colour, tinging, also, the Faeces and *Saliva.* . This Plain there-  
fore, is an excellent Aperitive, conoborating 2nd strengthening  
the Intestines like Rhubarb ; but then the Dose ought to be  
triple that of Rhubarb. It is Commonly'said to purge Bile: The  
Flowers are effectual in Spitting of Blond, the *Bluor Albussuati*other female Disorders ; externally they aro of Service, in the  
Scabies, all Cutaneous Diseases, Wounds, and Ulcers. The

Flower of tins thirteenth Species is invisible to. the naked Eye,  
but appears through a Microscope tetrapetalons. *Hist. Plant,  
adscript. Boerhaav.*

THALLlA, *Thallos,* θαλλία, θολλός, a Bud of any **Vego,**table, bur especially of an Olive-tree. *AEgrnet. Lib.* 5. *Cap. 66.  
Rhod. in Scribon.* No I42. expounds it by an Olive-branch,  
of which they composed Garlandf on Festivals

THALPOS, θἀλπος, from θἀλπω, to cherish, foment. The  
same as θερμότβς, *Ther mates,* **Heat.** The Word occurs **3** *Aph.***I. and** 5.

THALPSIS, θάλψις, of **the** same Original with **the pre-**Ceding. A Fomentation. *Mos.chion de Moro. Mui. Cap.* I26.

THAMAR, an *Arabic* Word for *Dactylus,* a Date; whence  
the Name of a Confection, *Diathamaron,* Corruptly *Tyiacama..  
ben. Blanc ard.*

THAMARINDU6. The same as **TAMARINDUs.**

. THAMAT1CA. See THAUMAS

THAMES, TH AMINOS, θαμὴς, θαμινὸν,βηύ **the** Adverbs,  
δαμέως, θαμινἀ, *Thame os sib anginal* import Frequency, and often  
occur in *Hippocrates.*

THAMNA. The fame aS LORA,, which see.  
THAPHNEUS, **a** Medicine Cleansed andteurisysd. *Bulandas.*THAPSIA.

The Characters are;

The Root is generally thick and milky, but in some Plants  
is fibrous ; the Leaves are, for the most part, finely cut. The  
heed is long, striated, and surrounded with a very large folia-  
ceous Wing, emargtnated on both Sides.

*. Boerhaave* mentions nine Sorts of *Thapfia*which are,  
i. Thapfia; latifolia; Villosa. *CAT.* I48.

**3.** Thapfia, foliis Libanotidis, foetidissima. **C. B.** *P.* **148.**Ἀ 3. Thapfia, foliis Apri, Lusitaniea; foetidissima, flore albo.

Te. 322.

4. Thapfiafoliis Apii, foetidissima; flore luteo.

7. Thapfia, tenuiori folio ; Appula. T. 322. *Panax Asilepium,  
feminesulioso.* C. B. P. 158/

*6.* Thapsia; Orientalis, Anethi folio; semine eleganter Crenato;  
*Tourn. Cor. 2.2. Boerh. Ind.A.60. Ginpidiurn.* Offic. *Gingi-  
dium Paniculi solio. C.* B. P. rei. *Gingrdium verum Syriacum.*Park. Theat. S9o. *Anetho simiUs planta semine lato laciniato.*J. B. 3. 7. Rail Hist. I. 4I6. ORIENTAL PICKTOOTH

It grows in the Eastern Countries, and flowers In Summer,  
.and the Leaves are in Use.

The *Thapfia* provokes Urine; and the Decoction of it taken,  
with Wine, is good for the Bladder; and, eaten aS Other Greens,  
whether raw, boiled Or pickled, is very beneficial to the Sto-  
mach. *Hale* from *Dioseorides.*

7. Thapfia; Alpina, lucida, Thalictri aut Carotae folio,  
storeIlbO. *Blue. Mus.p.* 2.84. *Tab. foe.*

'. 8i Thapfia, five Turbith Garganicnto, semine latissimo,  
.jh *B. 3.*2. 5O. *Tourn. Inst.* 322. *Boer sc Ind. A.* do. *Rail Host.*

I. 4I8. *Thapfia.* Ossie. *Turpethum Garganicum.* Schrod. 4.2eo.  
DEADLY CARROTS. “

The Roots Of this Plant are long, but not very thick, with  
.many large winged Leaves, not much unlike common Carrot,  
bur having the Segments each set opposite to one another,  
somewhat rough and hairy, the Flowers are small, yellow, and  
Eve-lea old, growing in Umbels at the Top Of the Stalks, and  
are succeeded by stat broad Seeds,haVinga thin scaly Skin On each  
^Sidai'Of an hot Taste It grows in *Italy* and *Spain,* and flowers  
*in July.*

The Root Only is used, and that very rarely, being account-  
nd Of a poisionous Nature, working upwards and downwards  
with great Violence, and has heen formerly sold in the Shops for  
the *Radix Turpethi Miller'sBot.Of*

This Plant is sometimes Cultivated in the Gardens of **the**\* Curious, and the Part used is the long and acrimonious Root,  
. which is black without, and white within. *Mesue* calis it black  
*Turbith,* and employ'd it to evacuate thin Humours. \* The sold  
Women of *Salamanca in Spain* used, the Root to Provoke **the**Menses, and with Emollients to promote other Evacuations, aS  
we are assur’d by *Clusius.*

9. Thapfia, maxima, folio latissimo. C.*B.* P. I48. *Boerh.  
lend. alt. Plant. Vol.* I.. . .

*Thapfia* takes its Name from **the** Istand *Thops.os,* where it  
was remarkably plentiful

The Antients expressed a Juice from this Plant, which they  
made use of when they thought violent Purging necessary for  
the Juice Of the Root, inspissated, and given IO the Quantity  
.of an Ounce, purges upwards and downwards, so aS sOInetimeS  
IO produce an Inflammation of the Stomach and Intestines;  
whence a Dysentery is occasion'd. The same is (O highly acri-  
inOnions aS to cause Convulsions, succeeded by very bad Sympr  
toms, *as.Clusius* very well Observed, which are not to. be re-  
moved bur by aDraughtosyinegas, Oil and Water, for which  
Reason I would not have this Plant used inwardly/ The Root  
has been sold for the *Turbith* os the AhtientS, hut with very  
mischievous Consequences ; for the Roots of the first, third,  
fourth, and ninth Species, are no less caustic than that of the  
eighth. Externally they are of Use in Ointments for the Itch,  
.and the like Diseases. *Hifi. Plant, adsicript. Hoerhaalv.*

*TnkAeiie.* is, also, a Name for *the Seseli, quae Ferulae facie,  
Thapfia, five Turbith Gallarum.*

THAPSUS. The same aS TARSUS BARBATUS ; which **see.**

THARRAS. The Name of an inventor of a digestive Ma-  
lagma for a Dropsy Of the Uterus, which is to he appl/d under  
a triple Cloth, and secur'd with a Bandage, but not too tight.

This was pretry much in Use in *Csls.uds* Time, aS he Observes,  
LIA.3. *Gap. 21.* but he no-where describes it.

THAU MA, θαῦμα, properly a Miracle , but it is taken in **a**special Sense for an automatons Machine used in Plays and  
Representations, whence *Art Thaumaticus,* conuprly *Thoma-  
tica,* is the Art of Constructing or managing these Machines;  
and *Thaumaturgus* or *Thaumatopceus,* **the** Contriver or Mam  
nager of the fame.

THEA. Ossie. *The Sinensium fine Tsia Juprnensibus.* Breyn.  
Cent. I. cap. 52. 1II. *The Sinensium five Tsia Juponens.hus.  
Breynii.* Ran. Hist. 2. I6Io. *Euonymo adsinis Arbor Orientalis  
nucifera store rofeo.* Pluk. Phytog. Tab. 88. Fig. *6.* Almag. I39.  
*The CEtnensiurn, five Tschia Japonensium.* Hort. Amsh 346..  
*Chaa Herba in Juporda.Q.* Β. P. 247. *Styraci etEurnytnamediae  
assents.* THE THEE Or TEA PLANT.

Tea, so much in Use Of late Yeats, is a shrubby Bush,  
seldom growing above four Or five Feet high, full Of Branches  
Cloathed with dark-green serrated Leaves, set On the Branches  
without any Order, somewhat Of an Oval Shape, hut sharp-  
pointed at the End: Among these Come forth several pretty  
large Flowers, made Of five round white, or pale-yellow Leaves,  
with several Stamina in the middle, and in their Places Come  
the Fruit, containing, for the most parts three round Berries or  
Seeds, though sometimes only two, and sometimes but one.  
Covered with a brownish Husk, they seldom gather the Leaves  
from the Shrubs, till the Plants are three Years old, and always  
in dry Sunshiny Weather. The Leaves, thus gathered, are put  
into a' *Chinese* Pan, made Of Cast Iron, Clean, and red-hot, but  
placed Obliquely, wherein they are stirred about, and shaken toy  
gether, till they shrivel up, and are Crisp, and then they ate  
laid on Mats, and fail'd with Fans to cool them , and so put  
into Tubs or Canisters..

We have three Sorts os Tea; the Green, the Bohea, and  
the Imperial Tea, but all gathered from the same Kind of.  
Plant, and Only differing in the Age of the Leaves, the Time  
of gathering. Or Way Of Curing.

The Liquor made Os this Plant by infusion in warm Watery  
though so much in Use at present, was hardly known an hundred  
Years ago, and hath not half so long been in much **Use in***Europe. Ttis* extolled hy some Persons aS a Purifier of the  
Blood, pro rooting Digestion, strengthening **the** Head, pro-  
voking Urine, and preventing the Stone and Gone: The  
Bohea Tea is reckoned balsamic, analeptic, and accounted nou-  
rishing, and good for Consumptions; but either ofthem, drank  
in too (great Quantity, are subject to' bring on Tremblings,  
**and** hurt **the** Stomach. *Miller's Bat. Offe. ' ' '*

*Tea* is a Leaf brought from *China* and *Japan,* an excellent  
Account Of which is given by *Kaempser,* in his *Am unitates Exp-  
tscae.* The fresh Leaf is said to affect the Head, and to intoxi-  
cate, but it loses these Qualities when dried and prepared. The  
*Japanese* first bruise the dried Leaves in stone Mortars, and then  
throw a sufficient Quantity into boiling Water, and suffer it to  
infuse but a very littie whue. The greatest Advantage Of Tea,  
Considering the Quantity of it that is drank, seems to he, that it  
prevents the hot Water froth relaxing the Stomach to too great  
**a** Degree, because it is a little,astringent: All the other Effects of  
this fashionable Liquor seem to proceed from the hot Water.  
Tea boiled in Milk, in the Quantity of two Drams to a Pinta'  
has been found to stop a Looseness, the Dose being repeated two  
Or three times. Green Tea, being drank too freely, is prejudi-  
rial to weak Lungs. They who are subject to this Disease, Ought  
therefore to Chuse Bohea, and to mix Milk with is, in Order to  
make it more laxative. *Geoffeoj.*

There are fix Sorts OfTea used in *England’.* The first is called  
*Bohea,* which is a small blackish Leaf, which tinges the Water  
with a brawn or redish Colour, and renders it Ofa Taste like an  
Infusion of *Sena,* the second Sort is called *Congo t,* the third  
Pero, and the fourth *Green Tea,* and, by some, *Singlo.* This  
last is Of two Kinds ; **one** Consists Of an Oblong narrow Leaf ;  
the other has lester Iteaves, but both are equally good, and Of **a**bluish-greed Colour, seem very Crisp when Chewed, and tinge  
the Water with a Paie-green. The fifth Sort is called *Imperial  
Tea ;* this has a large loose Leaf, whereas that of the Other two  
last-mentioned is ConvOlVed, Or shrivelled up; this Species is,  
also, most sightly to the Eye, Os a green Colour, Crisp in **the**Mouth, and of a pleasant Small The sixth Sort is Call'd *Haeso  
scam Tea.*

All these Sorts Os Tea are brought from *China,* and are shp-  
posed to he Leaves Os the here Tree, and distinguished only by  
the Time Of Gathering, and the Method Of Preparation, or, as  
they call it. *Caring. Dale.*

The following Account is from M. *iVilhelen ten Rhyne,*Physician to the Emperor of *Japan:*

3

Tue Virtues which the *Chinese* ascribe to Tea, are: That it i  
purifies the Blood, prevents frightful Dreams, and defends the  
Brain from malignant Vapours, cures a Vertigo, and Pain of the  
Head, especially when it proceeds from a Crapula 5 is good for '  
hydropic Persons, for it is a potent Diuretic; dries up Rheums  
of the Head ; corrects the Acrimony of Humours , removes  
Obstructions of the Viscera; and restores a decayed Sight; for '  
rhe *Japanese,* I believe, make use of a Decoction of Tea, \*  
which they call *Tehia,* aS their principal Antidote against a Weak-  
Bess of the Eyes, Contracted chiefly from the frequent and Con-  
stant Use of hot Rice, and drinking their Liquor *Sarqui. It*tempers adust Humours, corrects an hot Liver, mollifies an  
Hardness of the Spleen, and prevents Sleep, especially in those  
who are not accustomed to it. Moreover, it renders the Body  
brisk and lively, quickens the Senses, prevents a Torpor and  
Drowsiness, exhilarates the Heart, repeis Feas, cures Gripes and  
Flatulences, discusses Wind in the Uterus, comforts and strengthen  
the Viscera, revives the Memory, sharpens the Wit, and tem-  
pers Bile. It is a noble Lithontriptic; at least I think I have. Reason  
**to** say so, since I never found among the *Juponesc* the least Sign,  
or hear the least Complaint, of any Stone or Gravel in the Kid-  
**.neys** or Bladder, though I was diligent enough in my inquiries  
about it, and, to fay no more, it renders the nuptial Embraces more  
acceptable and endearing.

*Ettmuller* says, that Tea is a Specific for the Stomach, and not  
only Corroborates that Part, but is a Preservative from the Stone  
end Gout, and is especially beneficial to the Head. It preserves  
from Drunkenness, prevents Drowsiness, and is particularly ad-  
apted to the Stomach.

That the Drinking of Tea is not so effectual in curing or pre-  
-venting some Distempers in our *European* Countries, aS in *China*and *Japan,* may reasonably he imputed to the Constant Use of  
this Liquor, and the temperate Way of hying in those Eastern  
Parts.

That a Tincture is extracted from the Leaves of Tea by means  
of hot Water, every body knows. That the drinking of this  
Liquor may be useful in some Cases," I shall not deny ὁ butjthat  
it is good for all, I Cannot he Pershaded to grant, since some of  
the good Effects, which are thought to proceed from Tea, are  
rather to he ascribed no the hot Water. That this Liquor has  
been pernicious in some Cases, has been often proved byExperience,  
of which the following is an instance; A Woman of a found  
and Vigorous Constitution, but addicted to the Use of Tea, Com-  
plain’d of a Concussion of her internal Parts from a kind ofacri-  
monious Coldness, which molested her Chiefly by Night, and which  
she thought was owing to Tea, because she was principally, seined  
with this Disorder after a free Use of that Liquor. And I remember,  
that some Years ago a robust Man complained Of the like acri-  
monious Coldness in the Abdomen, which he also imputed to the  
daily Use os Tea. D. *Hulse,* from Ashy's *Podalirius redivivus,  
do Potu Thea ei Coffee.*

But what shall we judge of the Drinking of Tea and Coffee ?  
When I was a Student at *Leyden in Holland,* I was miserably al-  
flicted for a whole Year with the Headach; bur after! began to  
drink freely of Tea, and especially of *Coffee,* every Day, I lived  
free not only from the Headach, but from all other Disorders;  
though before that time I had a lingering Life, more like Death,  
having conflicted with a long Series of Distempers sot five Years  
past. *Ibid.*

I know some of my Acquaintance, who laboured under no  
final! Inconvenience from the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys,  
wholly freed from all painful Sensations of that kind by drinking  
plentifully of Coffee, *ibid.*

Some who have travelled into those Eastern Parts, aflhre us,  
that Persons of Quality in *China* and *Japan,* boil the Buds and  
and Flowers of the Tea, ascribing more Virtues to them, than  
to the Leaves. *Ball Hist. Plant.* See PURTURA.

’ THECA, θήκιι, from τἰθημι, toplace; in general, is a Recep-  
tacle in which any thing is lodged ὁ but is frequently appropri-  
ated to a Surgeon's Chest, wherein he keeps ins *Apparatus of*Instruments, and other Necessaries. *Phodius* attempts to prove  
from *Martial,* that *Theca* signifies, also, a Kind of *Fibula,* con-  
trived not only for the sake of Chastity, but Modesty. *Cassel.,  
hts. ' . - \_*

THEE, the same aS THEAi

THEATRICOS, θηφίρικὸς, from θεάω, to behold, fightiy, en-  
tertaining to the Eye, is an Epithet applied by *Hippocrates, arigrl*μτρ' to such Bandages, aS are Contrived more for Shew and Os-  
mutation, than real Use and Service. -

THEIQN, θεῖον. The Divinity, Or Divine Nature, the princi-  
pal Cause, and prime Agent, in human Affairs, according to  
*Hippocrates, in* the Beginning of his Book *de Natura Mur.  
liebri, plaspjra.* θεῖον εν τοῖσιν ἀρθρώποιστν ἄιτιον *t event,* the  
K Divinity is the chief Cause In Men siin human AssairsJ". And,  
a little after, δεῖ δὲ τὸν όρθῶς ταῦτα χείρίζοντα πρῶτον μὲν ἐκ τῶν\*  
θάων ἀρχίςθαι, “ He who intends to manage these things aright,  
" must take his Beginning jfrom divine Things.'' To θεῖον sig-  
nifies, also, any thing divine, which proceeds from Goss Or is  
incomprehensible, aS God is, and the Cause Of it beyond the  
Reach of Sense Or Thought. This is rhe Meaning of τὸ θεῖον- in

the Beginning-of the Book *de Marbo Sacra,* and in many other  
Races, in the same Sense somejmderstand the following Ex-  
pression in the *Prognostics, ’is re Qxtost* ἔνεστι ἐντξυννόστοιοτ " Whe-  
u ther there be any thing diVine in Diseases *of 'ourGalen,* On the  
Place, after rejecting some other Interpretations, confidently as-  
serts, that it means τήν τοῦ περιέχοντα ήμας άηρος κμτάσταπν, “ the  
“ Constitution of the Air which surrounds ussi which is the  
Cause os epidemic Diseases; or the Knowledge Of the Stars,  
which conduces much IO the Prediction of Diseases, and the  
Constitution Of the Seasons throughout the Year. This Part Of  
Physiology *Hippocrates* would have a Physician to be acquainted  
with, as we learn from the Books Of the *Epidemics,* and **the**Book Of *Air, Water, and Situations. Gorraeus* .and *Pernelius*understand by τὸ θεῖον such a Constitution os the Air, aS offends  
more in Substance, than Qualities, which *Hippocrates, Lib. de  
Nat. Humana,* calls νοσερὴν &ύκαιίτν, so a morbific Secretion,'\*  
Or, according to *Galeirs* Exposition Of ^πέκριοςς, by ἀναθυμἁασις, a  
morbific Evaporation, Or Exhalation. *Gorraeus. Poesius.*

THEKA, H. M. *Kyati seu quercus indica* Bontii, is a very  
tall and beautiful Tree of *Malabar,* with a Very thick Trunk,  
covered with a thick, scabrous, and ash-coloured Bark, furnished  
with very numerous, green, geniculated, and quadrangular small.  
Branches. The Wood is whitish, hard, smooth, striated, and not  
unlike that Of the Oak. The Root is redish, of an astringent and  
bitterish Taste, and has somewhat Of an acid Smelt The Leaves  
adhere by Pairs to the Branches in parallel Order, and are oblong,  
round, acuminated, dense, thick, shining above, but not beneath,  
two Spans Or more in Length, and a Span abroad. Of an acid, and  
oftentimes austere Smell; rubbed together in the Hands, they  
yield a Gum, which immediately becomes Of a black-purple Co-  
lour like Blood. The Flowers are small and sweet-scented, and  
are disposed about the tender Branches, at the Origin Of the  
Leaves, in long, quadrangular, and falcated Pedicles, and, gra-  
dually extending their (Columns, are expanded in form of an  
Umbella. They consist of five Or fix roundish, white, and Out-  
wardly reflexed Petals, and are seated in a small and acuminated  
Calyx. Between the Petals stand a like Number of small white  
Stamina, with yellow Apices, the Middle being occupied by **a**greenish acuminated POintal. At length appear large green Ve-  
sides. Open above, in which are lodged, though separated from  
One another by a ligneous Partition, three or four roundish,  
green, lanuginous, and hairy Fruits, of a greenish Pulp, without  
Smell, and Of a bitter and astringent Taste, inclosing a square  
Stone, Of a white Colour inclining to red, and containing **a**small whitish Kernel. . z

Whole Woods Of these large evergreen Trees are found in  
*Malabar.* The Pagans, from some unaccountable Superstition,  
use no Wood but this in building and repairing their Temples ,  
Of the tender Leaves they prepare a purple Colour, with which  
they dip their Silks and Cottons; they are, also, eaten aS a Deli-  
cacy, and they boil them with Sugar into a Syrup, which Cures  
**the** *Aphtha. Of* the Flowers boiled with HOney they prepare **a**Medicine, which evacuates the Bodies Of hydropic Persons of  
the Water : The Root dried, then pulverized, and exhibited, diss  
solves Concreted Blood wherc-ever seated, and Of the tender  
Fruits bruised is prepared an Ointment, which is very service-  
able in curing an Herpes. *Ran Hist. Plant.*

THELE, θηλη. The Nipple Of the Breast r or Breath  
THELYGONOS. A female Plant. '  
THELYPTERIS. Female Fern.

THENAR, θέναρ. The Palm Of the Hand, or Sole of the .  
Foot. But *Thenar is* the Name of a Muscle Of the Hand, and  
another of the Foot. '. Ἀ-.

The *Thenar* Of the Hand is a very thick, fleshy Muscle, in  
some measure pyriform, lying on the first Phalanx of the Thumb,  
toward the Palm of the Hand, the. large Eminence in which is  
principally formed by it. ItS Name is taken from a *Greek* Word,  
which signifies to *strike.*

. It is fixed to the Bone which supports the Thumb, and to  
the neighbouring Part Of the great internal, annular, Or transi  
verse Ligament of the Carpus. It is, in some measure, bicipi-  
tal, two distinct Portions , answering to the two Insertions already  
mentioned. AS it runs along the first Phalanx, these two Por-  
tions unite, and, diminishing in Thickness, are both inserted by  
One Tendon in the lateral internal Part Of the Head Of the first  
Phalanx, in the lateral Part Of the Basis Of thesiecond, and in the'  
lateral Ligament Of that Joint.

The void. Space between the two Portions Of this Muscle'  
fyes Passage to the Tendon Of the *Plexor Pollicis Longus.* That

Ortion, which lies nearest the Hollow Os the Hand, is the largest- ‘  
and. its tendinous Extremity is inserted in thefirstsessmoide Bone,  
situated, at the Basis of the second Phalanx.

Tbe Thenar, by its Insertion in the first Phalanx Of the Thumby  
serves torlraw it from .the first Bond of the Metacarpus, more  
' or less directly, as One Of Its Portions acts more than the other.

Or aS they froth act equally.

By the Insertion of the large Portion in the hahe of the soil ’  
Cond Phalanx, by the intervention Of the sefamoide Boneofthe  
same Side, it may head this Phalanx laterally On the first, and  
thereby bring the Thumb to a greater Distance from the Index.

Neither does this Distance hinder is from sometimes bending,  
**and** sometimes extending the Tn;imb, in the ordinary man-  
net.

When the small Portion acts alone, it may give the second  
phalanx a small Degree of Rotation On the fust, these two Bones  
not being articulated by a Ginglymus.

\* Near this is another Muscle, called, by *IVinfioaD,* the *Mesothe-  
nar,* which is a flat and nearly triangular Mutcle lying between  
the first Phalanx Of the Thumb, and the Bottom of the Palm  
Of the Hand.

It is inserted by a very broad Basis in the Ligament which con-  
nects the Os Magnum of the Carpus to that which supports the  
Thumb: It is, also, inserted along the internal Or angular Part  
. os that Bone of the Metacarpus, which supports the middle Finger,  
and in the small Extremity Of that which answers to the index.

From thence the Fibres Contracting to an Angle, terminate  
in a flat Tendon Of different Breadths, which is inserted in that  
Side Of the Head of the first Phalanx Of the Thumb, which is  
turned to the Hollow of the Hand, and in the neighbouring  
Part Of the Basis of the second Phalanx, by means of the second  
. scsamoide Bone belonging to that Joint.

The Mefothenar moves the first Phalanx Of the Thumb to-  
wards the Hollow Of the Hand, more Or less obliquely, as it acts  
either alone, or with the large Portion of the Thenar, or even  
with the Antithenar. By its Insertion in the scsamoide BOne Of  
**the** second Phalanx, it, likewise, moves that Phalanx On **the** first,  
'and thereby assists the *Plexor Longus.*

The Thenar Of the Foot is a Muscle made up of several Por-  
tions, and Hes On the inner Edge Of the Sole os the Foot.

It is fixed, by three Or four fleshy Fasciculi, to the lower and  
inner Part Os the Os Calcis, Os Scaphoides, and Os Cuneiforme  
tn aim. It is, also, fixed a little in the annular Ligament under  
the inner Ankle, which belongs to the Tendon Of .the *Plexor  
Longus. '*

From all these different insertions the fleshy Fasciculi approach  
each Other, as they advance forwards under the first Bone of **the**"Metatarsus, and are fixed partly in the internal sesamOide Bone,  
and partly in the Inside Of the first Phalanx near its Basis.

There is another Fasciculus fixed by One End to the Os 5ca-  
phoides and Os 'Cuneiforme majus, and by the Other tO the ex-  
ternal fesamOide Bone, and Outside of the first Phalanx of the  
great Toe.

The *Thenar* bends the first Phalanx of the great Toe. When  
the Portion nearest the inner Edge of the Foot either acts alone,  
or acts more than the rest, the great Toe is separated from the  
- -Other Toes, especially if it he at the same time extended. This  
-Separation may be greater or less, according to the Degrees of  
Action Of the Other Portions Of the *Thenar. Wntflovds Anatomy.*

THEODORETOS, θεοδώρητεις. The Name Of an Antidote  
described by *Paulus AEgineta, L. J. C.* II. and by many other  
medicinal Authors. The principal Ingredient is *Anacardiurns;*-and it is intended for strengthening the Memory. The Word  
imports *divine. '*

' THEODORICON. This Word, like the preceding, im-  
Ports *divine*, and is used aS an Epithet for many Compositions,  
two of which occur in *Mesue.*

THEODlOTIA, ίεβδοτια. The Name of several *Collyria*described by *Galen, Aetius,* and *Paulus AEgineta.*

THEOPEMPTOS. Sent from God. This is 2. pompuos  
Title for an Antidote, or Tincture of Antimony, made with An-  
: iimony and Gold, and described by *Schroder, L.* 3. C. II.

- THEOPHILION, θεοφίλιον. The Name of a *Collyrium* de-  
scribed by *Artius. . .*

THEOPH RASTICI. A Name for the Disciples or Followers  
of *Theophrastus Paracelsus.*

THEORlA, from θεπόμαι, to Contemplate. The content-  
Native, Or speculative Part of Medicine. See the PREFACE.  
The wild Imaginations Os the Whimsical and Conceited have  
in all Ages suggested, and still Continue tO suggest, innumera-  
ble Theories Of Physic, highly detrimental to the An Of Healing,  
of which a thousand Instances might he given. Thus *Hippocra-  
tes* directs Bleeding under the Tongue in a Quinsey, but *Caelius  
Aurelianus* condemns this Practice, withOnt Consulting Expe-  
Hence, the Only Test; because it is not Consistent with his fa-  
vOurite Theory.

THEOXENI MALAGMA. The Name of a *Malagma*against Pains Of the Feet, described by *Cels.usr L.S. C‘* x8.  
‘ THEIGEUS, θηραιβς. An Epithet for a SpecIes Of *Cretan*Wine, mentioned *by Galen,* which was sweet» black, and thick,  
but not astringent.

THERAPEIA, θεραπείο, from θεραπεύω, to heal, or cute,  
according *to . Galen s* Definition, *Com.* I. *insiR. Vi I. Al.* is ή τῶν  
νοσημάτων ἀναίρεσιστ *ἤςδο γίγίημίη, i ytrofoero* ἔτι, that is to say  
**a.** Removal of Difeafe already done. Or completed, not what  
is still in its Progress. It is usually distinguished into perfect and  
palliative,' the first is when the Disease is totally subdued, the  
**other,** when the Symptoms are only mitigated.

THERAPEUTICE, θεραπειτικη, is that Part of Medicine,  
which is particularly concerned in the Cure Of Diseases.

. THERENlABIN, *Tcrenialan.* Oriental Manna, Called also by  
she *Greek* Names *Hrosorneli* and *Aheorneli.*

THERlACA, δηριοκἀ, from (her, a wild Beast, are properly  
fucn Mecicines aS cure the Bites of venomous Animas, and are  
supposed to differ from *Alexiphartnics,* in that these latter are a  
Remedy for Poisons, which are taken inwardly; the Other for  
fuch as affect the internal Parts from the Bites of Animals, asap-  
pears from *Nicander,* who has very elegantly treated os both,  
in two Books in heroic Verse. But he seems to make two Sorts  
Or *Theriaca*; One by which the Bites Of Animals are Prevented,  
either by way Of Suffumigation, or by nibbing Or covering the  
Parts exposed; the other, by which the Bite i.seif is Cured, and  
rendered Of no ill Consequence. These Remedies are Called θη-  
ριακά ἀπὸ τῶν θηρίων, from wild and Venomous Animals, and  
not from any particular Spectes Of them; the’ the Viper, which  
is properly called έχιδνα, *(Echidna),* Or έχις, *(Echis),* is by the  
*Greets* called *heifer, (Iherion)* by Way *of Eminence; as the Lion,*also, is sometimes called θιίρ, *lTher). - - -*

THERIACE, θηριακῆ, is an Antidote effectual against all Sorts  
Of Poisons; and th6. every thing endued with this Property may  
he called by this Name, since *Galen* Calis *Garlick* the Country-  
manis *Theriace,* yet it is principally given to that most celebrated  
Medicine, composed of a Multitude of Simples with the Flesh of  
Vipers, and of Efficacy against all Manner Of Poison Convey’d '  
into the Body, whether from a Hires, or through the Mouth.  
For the Anttents Often meeting with Poisons, and finding it no  
easy Matter to avoid either the Bites Of Serpents, or a treache-  
rous and poisonous Draught, and also Considering that the Na-  
tures Of Men were so different from one another, that what  
was. good for one Man was Oftentimes of no Use to another,  
they set themselves to invent some manifold and exquisitely com-  
pounded Medicine, which should he an universal and present Re-  
medy in all Cases where Poison was concerned, and such waS  
whet we Commonly Call *Theriace.* The Invention ofthis Medi-  
cine is not very antient, but about the Time of Nero, when  
*Andromachus,* .a very celebrated Physician, while the Proseflhrs  
Of Medicine were consulting with one another, how IO . render  
this Antidote the most speedy aS well as effectual, first thought  
upon adding Viperis Flesh. The Composition Of the *Theriaca,*therefore, which bears the Name of *Andromachus,* is Very antient,  
and in *Galen's* Opinion very good. This *Theriaca* is described by  
*Andromachus* himself,. in some Verses dedicated to Nero, and  
inserted by *Galen,* in his Treatise *de Theriaca ad Pisenem.* [See  
the Description under the Article ANDROMACHUS]. TO this  
Antidote *Andromachus* did not give the Name of θηριακὴ butYe-  
λήνη, *(Galene), saatits,Serenenefi t,* he also Called ίλαρή, *(Hilare),*and ευδιος, *(studios}.* Words importing Chearfulness and Serenity  
Of Mind ; but *Crito,* and others aster him, gave it the Name θηρι-  
ακἤ, on account Of the Viper'S Flesh which entered its Composition;  
in Imitation hereof several other Physicians composed Antidotes  
against Poisons, winch they, also, called θηριοκαι, an Account of  
which you have, aS here follows, under the Names of their Au.  
thors, or some noble and illustrious Persons.

*egulaxi)* ΑιλίιςΓἀλλου, U the *Theriaca os AElius Galliusri,* which  
he is said, after his Return from *Arabia,* to have presented to  
*Caesar* with this Recommendation, that it had saved the Lives  
of many Persons under him. It ir as follows: Take Of the  
Root Of the white Vine, sixteen Drams; Seeds Of Trefoil,  
Opopanax, each eight Drams, Aristolochia Tenuis twelve Drams ;  
Root Of. Libanotis, Iris Illyrica, Ginger, Opium, each eight  
Drams; Seeds Of wild Rue, twelve Drams; of *Ethiopian* Cumin,  
sixteen Drams, Of Myrrh, Casia, Castor, Seseli, Eringo-IOot, Ser-  
Pyllum, Succus Cyrenaicus, each six Drams*; os Medina,* twelve  
Drams; Sagapenum, six Drams , Saffron, five Drams, Meal Oser-  
vum, twenty-four Drams: Make them with Water into Troches  
ofthe Weight of three Oboli, and exhibit them in Wine.

Θηριακύ Αντιόχις Φιλβμήτορος, “ the *Thcriaca* Of *Antiochus  
Philometor si* is thus prepared r Take of the Roots of Meum,  
Serpyllum, Opopanax, each two Drams; Seeds of Trefoil, one  
Dram, Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Ammi, Apium, each one  
Acetabulum , very fine Flower *of* ErVum, two Acetabula; old  
Wine, aS much as is sufficient to mix them together, in order  
to make Troches to he dry’d in the Shade. The Dose is three  
Oboli in three Cyathi of Wine. *Eudemus* gives us the Compo-  
sition in Verse, as we have it in *Galan, Lib. 2. de Antidotis.*

Θηριακἤ Δημοκρἀτους, the *Theriaca* Of *Democratess.* who was  
an excellent Physician, and describ'd his *Thcriaca* in Iambic  
.Verses, recorded by *Galen, Lib.* I. *de Antid.* It contains the  
same Simples aS the *Theriaca Andromache,* hut differs in the  
Weights,.for Of. these,where *Andromachus* directs sour Drams,  
he orders but two, and where *Andromachus* takes two Drams,  
he directs four , as may he observ'd in many of the Simpes  
which enter that Composition. You have this *Theriaca in  
Artius, Tetrabib.* 4 *Serm.* 3.

Θηριακἤ Δημἡτρίου, " the *Theriaca of DemetriusF* This An-  
thor was chief Physician to the Emperor in the Time *os Galen,*and in the Composition of his *Theriaca* agreed with *Androma-  
chus,* except in the Weight of the Troches of Squils, which  
has but an inconsiderable Difference ; for'whereas *Andromachus*Prescribes forty-eight Drams Of thole Troches, he directs but  
sorry-six in the Composition Of the *Thcriaca.*

*. θκριακἤ Εὑκλείδος,* “ the *Theriaca* of *Euclids,* simamed ***Pa.  
latianus,*** which was thus prepared: Take of Castor, six Drams ;

Opopmax, Sagapenum, Seseli, Cachrys. Chamoedrys, Chamoepitys,  
Marrubium, each sixteen Drams, Styrax, Bitumen Judaicum,  
Myrth, each seven Drams; Juice of Poppy, eight Drams, HO.  
*Tory,* one Pound. It is given in the Juice of the Fraxinus, or  
in Wine, to the Quantity of a Dram, or more, at Discretion;  
it is good, also, in Quartan Fevers.

θηριακἤ Ζήνωνος, " the *Theriaca* of *Zenon'* of *Laodicea* .. It  
Contains of Cardamoms husked. Serpyllum, Seeds of Apium,  
Root of the white Vine, the Seeds of Trefoil, Anise, Pariley,  
the Root and Seeds of Fennel, Ammi, Aristolochia tenuis.  
Meal of Ervum, Opopanax, Of each an equal Weight: Bruise  
each of them separately , then mix therm together, and work  
them up in Wine into Troches, to be dry'd in rhe Shade.

θηριακή Μιθριδατουστὴ the *Theriaca* of *Mithridates.”* This An-  
tidote is otherwise Called Μιθριδἀτιος, " *Mt bridal esi* because  
King *Mithridates* always used is, to preserve himself against  
Poilon and that so effectually, that when he was besieged by  
the *Bomans,* and had twice attempted in vain to poison himself,  
he was Obliged to fall upon his Sword, and thus dispatch’d him-  
self. It consists Os a great Number Of Simples, and is de-  
scrib'd by *Galen, Lib.* **2.** *de Antid.* [See the Preparation under  
MITHRIDATIUMJ This *Theriaca* is the same which *Aetius* tm-  
accountably describes for the *Theriaca Andromachi.*

. Θηριακοί άλες, *Thcriaci Sales,* Tberiacal Salts, are Prepared Of  
VIpers in the following manner: They put four vipers alive  
into-an earthen-Pot, which has its Outside well cover'd with  
Clay, and upon them they cast an *Italic* Modius, that is, twenty  
Pounds of Sal Ammoniac, Or common Salt, to which they add  
Troches prepared in the following manner: Take Of Gentian..  
root. One Pound, Tops Of the lesser Centaury, Marrubium,  
each six Ounces, Mountain Scordium, Apium, Cbamaedrys,  
Seeds of Garden-rue, each one Pound: Bruise them, and make  
them up with *Artie* Honey into Troches, half a Pound Of  
which is to be put into the Pot with the Viper, and the reft  
is tO be mixed with- the Salt, together with five tender and  
fresh Squiis cut Very small. This done, they put Fire under  
the POt, which is to have four Or five Perforations in the  
Cover, through which the exhaling Vapour, when it appears no  
innever gross and foul, but like a thin and pure Flame, shews  
the Burning is completed. *Martianus,* besides the Pastils, adds  
another *Italic* Modius of Salt. The POt, being taken from the  
Fire, is suffer'd to cool for a Day and a Night; then they  
open it, and, taking out the burnt Contents, Carefully triturate  
them, and put them into a Sieve with the following Mixture:  
Take Of Seeds of wild Rue, Hystop, each nine Ounces, Fen-  
nel-Seeds, *Gallic* Nard, Stachys, each fix Ounces; *Macedonian*Pariley,- four Ounces, the Tops Of Origanum and Thyme,  
each nine Ounces, the Berries of Amomum, and the Seeds Of  
HOrminum roasted, each three Ounces; Juniper-berrieS, black  
and white Pepper, each two Pounds, the Root Of Laserpi-  
pitium, ten Ounces; the Seed of Coriander, Ginger, the Seed  
Or Root Of Satyrion, Pony royal, Seseli, Mountain Tordyllium,  
Mins, each six Ounces Cana Fistula, two Ounces, Cinamon,  
one Ounce: Bruise them, and mix them all together with **the**rest; and, having pasted them through a Sieve, set them aside in  
glass Vessels in a dry Place, and use them not till the End of  
forty Days. I, says *Galen. Lib. ad Pisonem,* burn not the Vi-  
pers, but take'aS many Theatrical Troches, as .contain four Vi-  
pets; that is, says *Martianus,* about two Ounces and an half of dry  
Troches; and mix with those Things which are bumt with the  
Vipers, that they may lose the Bitterness, with which they are  
endu'd, in the Burning, and by this Method prepare the best  
Of Theriaca! - Sales. These Salts are highly efficacious in cuta-  
neous Diseases, aS the Leuce, Lepra, Impetigo, and Phthiriasis,  
provoking a copious Sweat, by which means the exorementiOus  
and morbific Juices intent under the Skin are expelled.

These Tberiacal Salts are described by *Galen. Idb. de Theriaca  
ad Pis.onum*but the Reader is to take notice, that the Copy  
'of *Galen* is very much corrupted in this Place , but, may how-  
ever, he Corrected from *Aetius. Tetrab.* 4 *Serm.* I. *Cap. esoj.* by  
Help Of winch we may, also, restore *Paulus,* who describes these  
Salts at the End of his seventh Book.

ε θηριακοι ἀρτίσκοι ἤτροχίσκοι, " Tberiacal Pastils, Or Troches''.  
These are Troches prepared Of the Flesh of Vipers for the Com-  
position of the *Theriaca,* and are made in the following man-  
ner: They take female Vipers caught in the End of the Spring,  
take off their Skins, and carefully cleanfe them ; then, aster  
giving the Flesh two Or three Washings in Water, they put it  
in a clean POt with a sufficient Quantity Of Water, and host it  
over a Fire made Of the Wood Of the Vine, till the Flesh **be**wholly separated from the Spine. Afterwards they Carefully Press  
the Flesh with their Hands, and pound it very well in a Mortar,  
instilling every now-and-then seme Of the Broth. This done,  
they take Of the finest Bread, new, dry, pounded, and sifted,  
three Parts for One-fourth, Orat least sour Parts for sone-fifth  
of the Flesh; and pound them Very carefully together, instil-  
ling at proper Intervals some Of the Bread, till they are exactly  
united. Of- this Mass they form fine Troches of a moderate ‘  
Sine, adding a little Opobalsamum in the Formation, find dry  
them in the Shade. They are then rubbed over With the best

Opobalsamum, and kept in a glass-Vestel; and if at any the»  
there appear about them any Dustiness, Or Whiteness, 'on aC-  
COunt of Mouldiness, is is Carefully wiped Off with a Linen  
Cloth.

θηριακἤ, *Theriaca,* is, also, the Name Of a Plainer of eon-  
taury commended by *Oribasius* for Wounds and Punctures os  
the Nerves and Muscles, and for the Bites of wild Beasts, and  
a mad Dog: It is described by *.Aetius, Tetrabib.* 4. *Secrn.* 3.

**THERIACA ANDROMACHI.**

**THE TREACLE OF ANDROMACHUS, Commonly Called VE-  
NICE TREACLE. See ANDROMACHUs. -.**

**THERIACA COELESTIS.**

Take Of the *Theriaca Benedicta* of *Gsucrcetan,* a Preparation  
not much different from *Venice* Treacle, a Pound and an  
half. Extract with Treacle-water; pour the Whole into  
another Vessel; and abstract to the Consistence Of Honey.  
Then, keeping the Essence separate, pour the abstracted  
Spirit to what before remain’d in the Vessel. Then ex-  
tract and pour off a second time, TO what remains pour  
a sufficient Quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine, and ex-  
tract its remaining Essence, then decant again, and mix  
this Essence with the former. Then extract what still re-  
mains in Treacle-water, and at last in distil’d Vinegar,  
fortified with Spirit Of Nitre: With there last Extracts pre- .  
Cipitate the former, and coagulate the former to the Con-  
sistence Of Honey. Then mix with the Whole, of the  
Magisteries of Coral and Pearls, each one Ounce; of theMagistefieS Of Iacinth, Rubies and Emeralds, each six  
Drams, Of Animal and Mineral Bezoar, and Salts os  
Coral and Pearls, each half an Ounce; Of oriental Be-  
EOar, Seal'd earth, true Unicorn, and Of the.Bone of **a**Stag's Hart, each three Drams; of Ambergrise, two Drams;  
inspissated in a double Vessel to the Consistence of an  
Extract, or a Mass fit for Pilis. *Schroder.*

**THERIACA DIATESSERoN :**

*Au Electuary of four Ingredients. '*

**See DIATESSERON. TbeJTHERIACA PAUPERUM is the  
same:**

**THERIACA EDINENslS** t  
*The* Edinburgh *Treacle.*

Take the Roots Of Angelica, Contrayerva, Masterwort,  
*Virginian* Snakeroot, wild Valerian, Zedoary, and Bay-  
berries, of each two Ounces; the Leaves Of Rue, **and**Scordium, Of each an Ounce and an haff; Of the Powder  
Of Diambra, three Ounces, Camphire, Saffron, Rosin Of  
Gnaiacum, Myrrh, and Opium, each an Ounce; clarified  
Honey, thrice the Weight of the Powders ; and aS much  
Canary-wine aS will serve to dissolve the Opium: Mix all .  
together, and make it into an Electuary, according to  
the Rules Of Art. *Edinburgh Dispensatory.*

**THERIACA GERMANORUM.**

The Rob made Of the expressed Juice of green Juniper\* '  
berries is so Galled.

**THERIACA LONDINENSIS":  
London** *Treacle.*

Take of the Four greater and lesser hot Seeds, each an  
Ounce ; os the Roots Of Angelica, *Virginian* onakeroot,  
TOrmentil, Elecampane, Zedoary, ContrayerVa, Calamus  
Aromaticus, and Gentian, each rwo Drams; the Leaves Of  
*Cretio* Dittany, Scordium, Rue, Laurel, and Juniper-ber-  
ries, each half an Ounce, Nutmegs, Mace, Saffron,  
Myrrh, and Cloves, each three Drams; Ginger and  
Opium, each two Drams; Syrup of white Poppies, boiled  
to an higher Consistence than ordinary, three times *ses.*much as the Weight of the rest; and Of Canary a sufficient  
Quantity to make the Whole into an Electuary.

This is much altered from whet has been in all the preceding  
Dispensatories; and as an Alexipharmic, which is plainly i ts  
main intention, much for the better, for many ingredients. Very  
weakly COnduciVe to such an End, are now rejected; and one  
of the most efficacious we have rn the Shops, Of that Class,  
added, which is the Contrayerva, hut, as this has hitherto been  
mostly used by the Surgeons, where warm Cataplasms are re-  
quired, how *sax* it is improved tor such Purposes, and especially  
by the Exchange Of Honey for *Syrupus de Meconio,* **I** will not  
pretend to be a Judge. .

*Gsceercetan* ascribes surprising Virtues to this Preparation,'in  
shhduing Poisons, and contagious Disorders , in allaying Com-  
motions Of the Spirits and Humours; in mitiosifing Catarrhs,

**Tains,** -and Watchings, in Corroborating the natural Balsam, **and**preventing Putrefaction. *Sckrod. Pharmacop.*

THERINOS, θήρινος,ίδ an Epithet apply'd to a sort Of Wine,  
which was moderately thick and blacin and Of the Growth Of  
*.sista. Galen, Lib.* περί ἐυχυμίας. Θέρινον is an Epithet os a  
Collyrium in rhe fame Author, *Lib.* 4 *de C. M. S. L. Cap. J.*

THERlODES, θηριώδης, from .her, *Fera,* a wild Beast; wild,  
lavage, is applied to Things Os a serine or malignant Nature,  
and particularly to Diseases which take their Names from wild  
Beasts, aS the *Elephas,* and *Cancer,* Or under which Animals, aS  
large Worms, Or AfcarideS, are generated Or even to a Phthisis,  
Under which the Nails are incutvated, like the Talons Os wild  
Beasts. *Hippocrates* applies it, also, tO the Autumn, as being  
the Season Of the Year, in which malignant and destructive  
Distempers are most predominant. Thus *Galen,* Commenting  
on τὸ θηριῶδες φθινοπώρου, 6 *Epid. Sect.* I. *Aph.* I3. says, that  
whether the Author, by τό θηριῶδες Of the Autumn, means the  
large Worms Or AfcarideS, Or the Elephas Or Cancer, or, aS some  
win have it, **a** Phthisis, all those Disorders are chiefly generated  
in the Autumn. Θηριῶδες may he apply’d to tho Autumn oh  
account, also. Os those ferine and melancholy Disorders pro-  
«ceding from black and highly adust and torresy'd Bile, under  
which the Patients fall upon every One they meet, and attempt to  
worry them aster the manner Of wild Beasts, *Galen,* in his  
*Exegesis,* expounds the τὸ θηριῶδες, of Animals, fuch as the  
arge Worms, or AfcarideS, in the Intestines,or by τὸ φθινῶδες,  
" tabific," because the Autumn is a Season disposed, from the  
Corruption os the Humours, for the Generation of many severe  
and dangerous DisorderSjwhich often terminate in Consumptions;  
which are, alfo. Very mortal in Autumn. *Arotaeus,* also, who  
almost equal'd *Hippocrates,* in Grandeur of Style, bestows the  
same Epithet θηριῶδες on the Autumn. And *Erotian,* expounding  
the τὸ θηριῶδες, *6 Epid,* besore-mention’d, tells us that some  
Understand by it malignant Ulcers, called θηριώματα *suheriomates*which are most rife in Autumn, because of the Inequality Os **the**Air, others refer it tO stnall Worms, which are then principally  
generated ; and others will have it meant Of a Phthisis.

βηριώδης *βηξ,* 6 *Epid. Sect. 2.. Aph.* II. a ferine and malig-  
nant Cough, is explained by some interpreters, as *Galen* telis us,  
by a dry Cough excited by Worms creeping upwards tp the  
Mouth of the Stomach, and lancinating the same; others, he  
says, accommodate the Expression to the Cough of those **in a**Phthisis, because their Nails are incurvated, as was said before.  
Others,again, expound θηριώδης by κακοήθης *fcacothes}* malignant,  
which is the Opinion Os *Galen* himselss so that θηριώδης βὴξ is a  
malignant and pernicious Cough, which is no Indication of au  
’Abscess, nor gives any Hopes Of a Concoction. The same  
Author, in his Comment on 6 *Epid. Sect.* 2. *Aph.* I6. where  
*Hippocrates* speaks Of such dry Coughs In a burning Fever, aS  
are not very troublesome, nor excite a Thirst, nor dry the  
Tongue, because they are Owing, he says, ή τῳ στὴριώδει, ἀλλἀ  
-τῳπνεύμάτι, " not to any (thing expressed by) *Theriodes,* bur  
" to the Wind (Or Air),” aS appears in that the Patient never  
coughs, hut when he speaks. Or his Mouth is Open, explains  
the τὸ θηριῶδες as follows : γινομένων δὲ βηχῶν ξηρῶν καὶ δια τινα  
«ακοήθειαν σίν νσσίνμἀτος, &C. a Since dry Coughs proceed,  
“ also, froth some Malignity Of the Disease, in Order to distin-  
\* gnish them from those. Of which he is now speaking, he  
\*\* says, that these latter are not excited by any thing signify’d  
" by *Theriodes,* but by the Air. Some will have its, that by  
" θηριώδει here *Hippocrates* does not mean simply all Ma-  
" lignity in general, but, aS some Of them interpret it, a Phthisis,  
" because the Patients under that Disease resemble Beasts in  
" respect «Of thelCrOOkedness Of then Nails, Others understand  
*' \*\* it of a Therioma,* which is properly an Ulcer of the Lungs j  
so others, again, will have it. spoked with respect to Worms,  
" ascending into the Mouth Of the Stomach, and by Irritation  
" of that Part provoking a Cough , though they Can neither  
" prove this by Reason nor Experience. The best way, there-  
" fore, is to understand *Theriodes* Os some Malignancy, whether

the Cough, arises from some Defluxion from the Head, or an  
\* Ulcer in any of the Organs Of Respiration, Or an Abscess  
\* in those Parts, or what they Call an Empyema. Now there  
\* are Other kinds of Coughs besides this, which are not ma-  
Xc lignant, and are owing to a Distemperature Of the Organs of  
Q Respiration, or of the Fauces, Or Of the Aspera Arteria, or  
“ to exalperating Meats and Drinks, and even sometimes to  
" the ambient Air." In the like Sense, by θηριώδεα τὰ ἐμήμενα  
*fifheriodea ta Emumena) Coac.* 623. we are to understand ma-  
lignant Vomitings, by which the great Corruption and Malig-  
-nancy Of the Humours are indicated; Or by which, perhaps,  
.Worms are, also, ejected.

Θηριώδεις παρακρόστιεστ *fTheriodics Paracrusies)* in *Hippocrates,*J O’"\* 87. 55. are Disorders Of the Brain

from Delinousneis, Or Loss os Reason. wherein the Patients  
hehaVe like wild Beasts, or, aS *Galen* fays. *Com.* **I. in** *Prorrhet.*Itick, bite, and rage at those who oomenear them, aS if they were  
their mortal Enemies. Also, θηρςωδεα παρακρήοντα, *(Theriodea  
Paracruonta) isurorrhet.* i23. import a ferine and savage Mad-  
**«less,** more vehement than Melancholy, and very malignant

[see DELIRIUMJ: Or, aS *Galen* explains it, \* by this Expression  
" is to he understood an Epitasis (Intenseness) of the melancholy  
" Disorder, for as they who are melancholy, and highly deli-  
iC rious, are prone to do those who stand near them a Mis-  
" Chief, so, when they are mischievous and raging beyond mea-  
cC sure, he gives the Disorder the Name Of *Thrtiodesll*

Θηριώδης διαιτη *{Theriodes Diaeta)* is such Diet aS is com-  
mon to Men with Brutes, and such as waa nsed in the first  
Ages, *Lib. sxati* ἀρχαίης *sdismnt.*

*' GgulZJAps (Theriodessurt* Patients molested with Worms; **or\***such Fevers as by a peculiar Malignity and Depravation of the  
Humours, which naturally happens in Autumn, afford Matter  
for the Generation Of Worms. Thus, 4 *Epid eapiceJAns Ir  
ocilen nsiaiat* are those who conflict with Worms about the  
Time of a Crisis, Or those who, labouring under a Fever, to-  
wards the time Of its Decline and Solution, discharged Worms’  
Or AsCarides by Stool or Vomit, by the Benefit Of Nature,  
making Efforts to free itself from whatever Offended Or OpPO-  
sod it.

THERIOMA, θηρίῶμα. See the preceding Word.

THERlON, στὴρίον, in *Hes.ychiusjs* Pounded πάθος τι σώματος,  
**a** kind.Of bodily Disease; which is, aS *Galen* in his *Exegesis*expounds it, either Worms, or a ferine (ἄγριον) Ulcer, as it  
signifies, he says, in the Book *de Locis ad Hom.* where you read,  
θηρίον ἐπἰ τὸ σῶμα ἐπέρχςται, ‘‘ **a** ferine (or malignant) Ulcer  
α arises On the Body." It has the same Signification. *Coac. eifer.*

THERlOTOME, from *flocci cv,* a wild Beast, and τέμνω, to  
cut, or dissect. The Anatomy Of Brutes.

THERMAL Natural warm Springs, Os which the Celebrated  
*Frederic Hoffrnan,* in his Dissertation on the *Caroline* Waters,  
has given ns the following Account.

Nothing has more perplex’d the Minds of Men, and laid **a**more effectual Foundation for different Opinions among Physi-  
cians, than that actual and Continual Heat, winch in some  
Medicinal Springs is Obvious to the Senses. **We** shall not enu-  
merate all these Opinions, but Only specify- some of the most  
Considerable: Many, therefore, especially among theAntjentS,  
accounted for **the** Continual Heat Of these Waters from **the***Platonic Barathrum* and Centre of the Earth, where they sup-  
pos'd a perpetual Fire lodg’d, and thence diffus'd thro' Chinks  
and Apertures to particular Parts. But this Notion is rather the  
Creature of a wanton Fancy, than a Theory capable Of heing  
supported by solid Arguments. Others have accounted for **the**Heat Of such Springs, from that. Of the Sun. . But the  
Rays of the Sun do not penetrate into the Bowels of the  
Earth, and these Waters always retain the same Heat, when  
the Sun has retir'd from our Hemisphere, where he shines  
saintly in the Winter, and when the Earth is Constricted and  
harden'd by Frosh Nor, if the Heat of these Waters was pro-  
duc'd by the Influence of the Sun, Could any Reason he  
assign'd, why Other Springs, equally expos’d Io the Solar Rays,  
should not he, also, hot.

Some Chymists derive the Origin Of the .Heat in these Wa-  
ters, from the Effervescence of an Acid and an Alcali, as, also,  
from a Congress of Quick-lime with the Water. But if **the**Heat Of these Waters was produc'd by the Conflict Of an Acid  
and an Alcali, a neutral Salt, which is always produc’d by **a**Mixture Of these, must necessarily he found in the hot Springs,  
which, however, does not happen. And there are Limestone  
Mountains in the Earth, yet the Matter Of them Conveys no  
Heat to the Waters, till it'ssprevinusty burn’d; but Quick-lime  
is rarely found in the Bowels of the Earth. Others think they  
embrace a more rational Opinion, when they affert, that **in the**Production Of the Universe, these Waters were furnish’d with  
their Heat : But this Notion seems to be as repugnant, try  
Truth as the Others, for, if this Heat was innate, I do not **see**why it should he so soon lost: SO that we may conclude, that  
this Heat depends upon the Communication and Access Of an  
igneous Substance, in the same manner aS Water is heated by  
the Fire, and becomes Cold when remov'd from in

’Tis not, thereforejIo be doubted, but that these Waters, na-  
rurally Cold, Contract their Heat in the Boweis Of the Earth  
thro'which they pass, so far is the Earth from being render'd  
warm by the Heat of the Waters. AS Water out Of the  
Earth is render'd hot by Fire, so in **the** Bowels of the Earth  
**a** latent Fire renders the Waters flowing by it tepid Or hot.  
That the Existence Of fuch Fire is not precariously asserted,  
but that it is really lodg'd in the Meanders Of the Earth, is  
sufficientiy CertainjfrOm the burning Mountains found in different  
Countries, the violent subterraneous Commotions and Thunders,  
. the Eruptions of Flames, and the burning of Rocks and Mono-  
tains. We must, therefore, inquire, by what means this fubter-  
IaneouS Fire is generated in the Bowels Of the Earth ; and how  
it is so long, and so Constantly supported and maintain'd.

In order, therefore, to explain this difficult Phenomenon, **we**must, from the Principles Os Natural Philosophy and Chymistry,  
account for the Origin of Fire, and the Production of Flames.  
We, therefore, affirm, that the Matter, Matrix, Or Food Of Fire  
is supplied by pinguious and sulphureous Substances. .These  
not only give Origin to Flames, but are, also, quickly carried

into an igneous Motion. Sulphurs are converted into Fire, by  
their highly accelerated and quick intestine Morion ; to that Fire  
is only a Species Of brisk intestine Motion, which destroys the  
Union and Mixture of Bodies. Hence, the Person who from  
cold Bodies attempts to produce Fire and Flame; must take  
sulphureous Substances, and by a violent Attrition and Collision  
put them into a brisk igneous Commotion.

Thus, for Instance, Iron is a Very sulphureous Metal; and for  
that Reason, Of all Other Metals, the most susceptible Of Heat.  
Hence, when it stands in Fusion, it throws off numberless Sparks;  
and its Filings, when blown into the Flame Of a Candle, forth-  
with diffuse lucid Sparkles. This Sulphur of Iron, by Collision,  
put into an accelerated Motion, produces manifest and Visible  
Fire. Hence it is that a Piece Of Iron, by a quick' and repeated'  
Percussion with a Hammer, appears igneous, and is rendered so  
hot, aS to burn and kindle Sulphur. This Origin of Heat and  
Fire is sufficiently proved by that curious Experiment, in which,  
the most lucid Flame is in a Moment produced, by duly mixing  
highly concentrated fuming Spirit Of Nitre with Ofl of Cloves ὁ  
fcr this Oil, which is replete with a large Quantity Of think Sul-  
phur, is, by an Admixture Of this Spirit, thrown into a brisk intes.  
tine Agitation and Motion, which is Fire.

W heath ere sore, it is asked,What is the first Origin of subter-  
raneous Fire, and by what it is supported ? I think we may as.  
Tert, that these Things happen, because the sulphureous Substances,  
lodged in the Bowels of the Earth, being by their mutual Action  
put into a violent Motion, first produce Fire, which afterwards  
easily diffuses and propagates itself, by means Of the adjacent sul-  
phureous, and, especially, the bituminous and easily inflammable  
Materials. We must, also, inquire, what Substances, hid in the  
Bosom of the Earth, are sit tor taking Fire, and these, in my  
Opinion, are principally iron and sulphureous Ores. For that  
large Tracts of Ground are full of iron Ore, is sufficiently certain,  
nor is it less true, that profound subterraneous Caverns abound  
with sulphureous and vitriolic Ores; aS is Obvious from the dig-  
ging Sulphur and Vitriol, almost for a thousand Years past, from  
mount *Bamelfburgh* near *Goflar. ,*

Some Parts Of *Italy,* also, abound with Sulphur ; which **is the**principal Cause Of the burning Mountains, and frequent Earth-  
quakes in that Country. Hence, *Ts.chirnhaus.en, -in Lib. de Me-  
dicament,* tells us, that in Mount oAEtzra in *Sicily,* and Mount Pi-  
*savins in Campania,* he principally Observed four Things: First,  
common inflammable Sulphur: Secondly, a porous Earth:  
Thirdly, Air: And fourthly, Sea-Water; for .the Sulphur kindled  
in these Mountains, not Only produces these terrible Eruptions, but  
also by heating the Earth intensely, renders the Waters, which  
flow throrough them, warm. φ

This is, also, the Reason, why in *Italy,* where the Sulphur burns  
in the subterraneous Spaces, hot Springs are so numerous. Thus,  
*Laurentius Gr ullus, inOrat.de Peregrinat. StudU Medicinal, or go.  
susceptae,* telis us, that in *Siena* there are above fifteen medicinal  
'Springs; and, a little aster, he speaks in the following manner:  
\* Afterwards, at *Puzzolo,* I saw whole Mountains Of native Sul-  
“ phur, which is much esteemed in the Shops, these were for-  
. \*C merry called the *Phlegraean* Mountains. Near *Baiae,* I, also,.

saw Various Mixtures Of hot mineral Waters ; and in the Bay  
a- Of *Naples,* near the Lake *Avernus,* the Vapours arismg from  
" the earth almost surpass the Virtues ofthe hot SpfingS.'' There  
is, also, found a Sulphur Os the same Kind, in seme Of the hot  
Springs of *Germany,* especially those of *Aix la Chapelle,* which  
not only tinge Silver with a brownish Colour, but, also, in **the***Caesarean* Bath produce a pure Sulphur in the Form Of Flowers.

We have already shewn that Sulphur is the Matter, aS Os all  
Fire, so, also. Of that which is lodged in the Boweis Of the Earth.  
But in what manner this Sulphur should he spontaneousty kindled,  
and take Fire, is not as yet explained. In my Opinion, therefore,  
this happens by the mutual Congress, and violent intestine Mo.  
tions. Of the sulphureous Bodies, when the disengaged Sulphur  
acts upon Chalybeate Earths ana Substances, Or upon a hitumi-  
nous Earth. We may, therefore. Conceive the Thing to happen  
in the following manner : When, in the Boweis Of the Earth,  
Sulphur is mixed with Bitumen, Or a Fossile abounding with  
an acid Salt, aS, also, with chalybeate and sulphureous vitriolic  
Marcasites, when these are collected in large Quantities, and when  
the Water approaches them, then the Acid Of the Vitriol Con-  
tained in the Sulphur is dissolv'd, and by its Action On the bitu-  
minous Earth, and the sulphureous chalybeate Ores, not Only ex-  
cites an intense Heat, but, also, isthe Earth is porous, and a **free**Access afforded to the Air, produces a bright Flame

This Doctrine will be further illustrated by the following chy-  
mical Experiment: When one Pound of native Sulphur, reduced  
to a Powder, is mixed with an equal Quantity Or the fine Fi-  
lings os Iron, and Put into a Glass, sprinkling as much Water  
as will render the Mixture moist, like a Poultice j this Mass after  
twelve Honrs, is raffed in a Froth, and such an hot internal Con-  
flict is produced, that the Glass is broken by the Heat, whilst the  
Colour Of the Mass, which was before yellow, degenerates into  
black; this Magma, when taken out of the Glass, broken into  
small Pieces, laid in a Heap, and for a short time exposed to  
the free Air, not Only becomes more intensely hot than before.

hntjalsc, produces a manifest Flame, attended with a sulphureous  
Smoak.

The Origin Of subterraneous Fire, may he further illustrated  
by a Common Experiment, by which it is shewn, that the Maroa-  
sires, and sulphureous POrtiOns OfEarth, Of which Vitriol is made,  
when exposed to a moist and rainy Air, soon conceive an? intense\*  
Heat. The same happens when the Fragments Of the black Caput  
Mortuum, remaining aster the Sublimation Of Sulphur, from sul-  
phureous Marcasites, are laid in a Heap, and exposed to a moists  
Air; for On this Occasion, they Contract so Violent an Heat,  
that the Hand cannot he put near them, without the Danger of  
being burnt. This is sufficiently Obvious to the Senses, at κίέν-  
*Sattel, BTosjjD in Bohemia,* a Mile distant from the *Caroline*Springs, where Allum, Sulphur, and Vitriol, are prepared.

The Origin, and true Cause, Os subterraneous Fires, is still fur-  
ther illustrated by a remarkable Phenomenon, daily Observable in  
those Places, where Alum is prepared ’, such as *Dieben* in the  
Marquisate of *Meissen,* and *Commoden in Bohemia.* For we know  
that in the Preparation Of Alum, a Sort os fossile Coals is dug Out  
Of the Bowels of the Earth, Or a black, inflammable, bituminous  
Earth, in which the sulphureous and aluminous Salt is lodged: This  
Earth is afterwards laid in an Heap, and being moistened by the  
Rain it not Only becomes Violently Hot, but also sends up a Smoke,  
and sometimes an Open Flame, from no other Cause hut that  
the sulphureous Acid Of the Alum, being dissolved, attacks the  
sulphureous and bituminous Earth ; Thus by the mutual Action  
and. Reaction Of their Parts, the Sulphur is not Only rendered  
warm, but also upon a Commotion from the Air, is plainly Con-  
Verted into Fire. Our Doctrine is also Confirmed by a curious  
Experiment, in which, ifburnt Alum is mixed with any sulphure-  
ous inflammable Substance, a Mass is Obtained, which when ex-  
posed to the free Air, spontaneousty becomes hot, takes Fine,  
and burns.

After an Enumeration Of these Observations and Experiments,  
relating to the Origin Of Pith, it will be no hard Task to ascertain  
the Origin, and genuine Causes, Of that subterraneous Fire, which"  
is the Cause and Source Of the Heat in hot Springs, OfEarthquakeS,  
and Of burning Mountains, for when the Sulphur, by the mutual  
Action of the various bituminous, chalybeate, vitriolic and sul-  
phureous Minerals, is agitated by a Violent internal Motion, and  
the Air Contained in the Caverns of the Earth, by blowing upon  
it, increases the Heat, and excites a greater intestine Collision and  
Motion, a Violent Fire may he produced, which spreading fur-  
ther through the subterraneous Passages, often shakes large Tracts  
Of Land, excites subterraneous Lightnings and Thunders, and  
sometimes raises into the Air large Quantities ol Earth and Rocks. \*  
These Phenomena are most frequent in Places washed by the Sea,  
and in which the .Sea.water, by secret Conveyances, rushing into,  
the subterraneous Cavities, forces the Air, contained in them,  
into a smaller Space, and thus excites a Wind. Thus 'tis  
known, that Waters, by their Fall into Caverns, may excite **a**Discharge os Winds, through Certain Passages, which in many  
Pans correspond to Bellows. On the. Contrary, where a strong  
Gale is wanting, and the Places are remote from the Sea, aS the  
middle Parts Of *Gormany* are, a great Heat is, indeed, produced,  
but the Fire pent up, never breaks out into an open Flame. It.  
nevertheless diffuses far and near hot Exhalations, which passing  
through the Pores and Chinks of the Earth, render the Waters,  
which flow along them, hot.

It may possibly at first seem hard to explain, by what means **the**Continual Heat, for so many Ages, Communicating the same **De-**gree Of Warmth to these Waters, Can subsist in the subterrane-  
ous Cavities. But this is not so hard to be accounted for as  
some imagine; since we are not IO suppose that there is a scanty'  
penurious Store Of these Minerals in the Bowels Of the Earth,  
but rather an inexhaustible Fund OfSulphur, Bitumen, and vitri-  
Olio Marcasites A memorable Instance Os this, is found at  
*Alt-Sattel* in *Bohemia,* where for above two Centuries, Sulphur,  
Bitumen, and Vitriol have been Obtained from the Earth, aS also  
at *Puzzolo in Italy,* where for many Centuries, Alum and Sul-  
phur, have been prepared ; and yet there still remain large Quan-  
ties Of these Ores. Besides, when in the subterraneous Passages  
. by the Access Of the Water, producing the mutual Action, and  
Reaction of these Minerals, the Sulphur is Once put into a Violent  
igneous Motion, this intestine Motion readily finds similar Ma-  
terials to act upon ; and thus it easily Propagates itself, and com-  
thnnicates the like Motion, to the pinguions inflammable Sub-  
stances, the most Considerable Of winch is the bituminous, in-  
flammable Earth Of fossile Coals. -

TiS-allo certain, from frequent Observation, that all Fire pent  
up, and preserved from the free Access of the Air, is not easily  
dissipated, but burns for a longtime, without any considerable  
Waste Ofits *Pabulum.* They, who have been present at the Burn-  
ing of Houses, know that in the Joists, buried under the Rubbish,  
the Fire has remained Very long, even many Days aster the Burning,  
has heen begun. The same happens to fossile Coals, which, it  
Once set on sure, it retains it for a long time under the Ashes. It  
is also curious to observe, that in *Papists* Machine, which is ib  
closely shut up, that neither the Air, nor the Steam of warm  
Water Can get out, the hardest Fleshes may he boiled by the Help

of a very few live Coals, Over which when this brazen Machine  
is placed, it not only COnceiVes the Heat soon, but retains it long.  
And, to draw an Instance from the human Body, this noble Stru-  
cture, when the Pores are closed up, and Perspiration obstruct-  
ed, is, in Fevers, far more afflicted with intense Heat, than  
when the hot Vapours are freely dissipated and eliminated thro'  
the cutaneous Pores. In like manner the hot subterraneous Ex-  
halations, when not dissipated in the free Air, hut, as it were, re-  
sorhed by themselves, in consequence Of a repeated Gyration, last  
long, and are not soon consumed.

We are furnished with a memorable Instance Of long-concealed  
Fire in the Coals Of **a** Mountain near *Zmajcleauria,* in the Marqui-  
sate Of *Meissen,* for the People of the Neighbourhood inform  
us, that, above a Century ago, this Mountain was set On Fire by  
**the** *Sviedes,* and burned so long, that there was a Necessity for  
filling up its gaping Chinks and Cavities with Earth, and by that  
**means** suffocating the Fite. But about fifteen Years ago, when  
these Cavities were again opened, their internal Parts were sound  
burning, and there was a second Necessity for filling up the Chinks.  
Above an hundred Years ago, *George Agricola,* in his Treatise de  
**Orlon** *de CausseSubterran.* mentions this Mountain, and in his Trea-  
tise *de Natura eorum quae esslvunt ex Terra, Lib.* 4. *Cap. ty.* he  
speaks in the following manner: " There is a Mountain near  
*& Zcciebavia,* in the Marquisate Of *Meissen,* which burns con-  
" tiuually, whilst Cavities are gradually formed On ins Sursace, at  
" which if any One looks, they resemble burning Furnaces; and  
" any Combustible Substance which comes within four Feet Of  
" them, is set On Fire.'' He, also, informs us, “ that in many  
" Parts Of *Germany,* burning Vapours are emitted in the Night,  
\* especially in *Meissen,* near the River *Muldah,* through all the  
" Fields between *Zauickham* and *Glaucasc Laurentius Gryllus,*also, mentions this Mountain in the following manner: u Near

*lZocickavia,* is a Mountain which burns perpetually, just aS  
\* Mount *Vesuvius* did in the Days Of *Trajan,* and discharges a  
" sulphureous Substance useful in Medicine."

Neither is it to he doubted, but in the Place where the *Caro-,  
line* Springs appear, there were formerly apparent Fires, which,  
being now latent and concealed, by dissipating and dispersing  
their hot Vapours thro' the Surface Of the Earth, render the Wa-  
ters descending from the high HillS warm. *Agricola,* in his Trea-  
**tise** *de Bae Metals* Confirms this in the following manner: “ These  
\* Places seem scorched, because Fires Once burned in them,  
\*\* and the Remains Of **these** Fires are generally found in the

Bowels Of the Earth, aS is Observable in the Fields Os *Elbog,*“ between *Lessees:* and *Culma*, for in these Fields, testaceous  
U Earths, somewhat burn’d, are dug up: Nor is this to he won-  
" dered at, **fince in these** Parts the Earth is sulphureous, and a

Bitumen is dug up near *Sattel,* and the *Caroline* Springs are  
. \* Only eight Miles distant from that Town, which receives its '

U Denomination from the *Plain of Falcons [Plantties Palconum],*sc in that Part which is Called the *Burning Hi list*

But there is a still more memorable Proof of this in *Bogrfl.  
Balbini Histor. Regni Bohem. Cap.spz.* where the Author speaks in  
**the** following manner: \* The District Of *Elbog* abounds with  
" fossile Coals, but they are not used by the Inhabitants, who  
*Ci are provided* with large Quantities Of Wood. At *Polbenav},*\*\* near the River *Egra,* hard by *Konigsmher,* where *St. Cuni-  
’" gunds* Church stands, is a Mountain, Or rather a Cavity, Or  
" large Hollow, which formerly did much Harm to the Neigh-  
" bourhood. The subterraneous Fires prey upon the Bowels Of  
" the Mountain, and if a Person applies his Ear to the Ground,  
’“ which I did, he hears within such a Noise Of Winds, or Flames,  
" that Fear represents to the Mind a Picture Of a lesser Pi?se-  
*" vises.* This Mountain burns in the Night, and even in the  
" ‘Day-time, when there is any considerable Change Of the At-  
' mosphere, and the People Of the Neighbourhood have fre-

" qnentiy perceived a kind Os Earthquake, and a Roaring in **the**." Bowels Of the Earth. The Persons who live near this Pars,  
\* tells us, that formerly there were iron Mines in it. There are,  
Q also, mix'd fossile Coals, but bisck, and already, aS it were,  
\* conshtned by the Flames, such as *Boetius* informs us, are some-  
“ times found in the Other Parts of *Bohemian* This Pastage  
sufficiently evinces, that there were formerly subterraneous Fires  
.in these Parts.

This also, to he observed, that the Earth near the *Caroline*.Springs is found warm. This is, also, the Reason why, at *Car-  
Iesbad,* on account of **the** subterraneous Heat, Cellars cannot **be**dug under Ground, hut must he made in the adjacent Moun-  
tains. Hence the Reason is obvious, why, in the Town Of *Car-  
lesbad,* the Snow is melted aS soon it falis, and all around is soon  
dissolved ; so that ’cis plain, that there is a subterraneous Fire  
under all the Ground on which *Carlesbad* is built, which, when  
near the Waters, warms them j and when farther distant from  
them, diffuses its Exhalations, which, mixing with the Waters,  
impregnate them with an excellent medicinal Virtue, for **that**these Waters receive their Heat from the Earth thro' which they  
pass, is sufficientiy proved from this, that there are many sweet  
warm Waters impregnated with no mineral Substance, but ex-  
.squisitely Pure and light, such aS St. *Johns* Bath at *Lucca,* the Bath

***Pjfay* that *QsSienaj,* and that of *Cornelia.* Of the same Nature**

**are** the celebrated *Piperart* Springs in the Country Os the *G rise no, -*the Waters Os which Consist os Snow melted On the Tops os the  
Hills by the Sun, which passing thro' hot subterraneous Places  
break Out warm.

AS the Constituent Principles os cold and hot medicinal Wa-  
terS are the same, so they must Os Course produce the same Ef-  
fects in the human Body. Now aS the Various Intentions os Me-  
dicine are to remove Obstructions, Correct peccant Humours,  
restore the Soength Ofthe weakened Fibres, and eliminatewhar-  
eVer is noxious and prejudicial to the Constitution, so all these  
Intentions are excellently answered by warm Springs; for they  
incide, resolve, Colliquate, and carry Off the stagnant Humours, and  
by that means remove Old Obstructions , they Obtund and Correct  
the acid and saline Humours lodged in the *Prima Via,* and resolve  
the Viscid Mucus os the Blood, they, dilute crude and ill con-  
cocted Juices, and imbibe, sheath up, and disperse the saline  
Spicute with which they are mixed , they restore the Tone of  
the weakened Solids, and by that means promote the Circula-  
tion of the Blood; they, also, promote Excretions Os all Kinds,  
by Stool, Urine, Perspiration, a Discharge Os the Saliva, and Vo-  
mit, and all this without any Considerable Irritation, Or Loss Of  
Strength they have, also, a Tendency to remove Plethoras, Ca-.  
cochymies, and preternatural Commotions of the Humours,**the**fruitful Sources of Diseases; they are excellently adapted to Dis-  
orders of the Stomach, such aS an uneasy Inflation of it pro-  
ducing an Anxiety Of the Praecordia; they extinguish Thirst, ex-  
cite the Appetite, remove a Sense of Weight in the Stomach, and  
Check the Vomiting Osa Viscid Matter in the Morning; they re-,  
move a Lubricity and Falling down Of the Anns, and cure a Te-  
nesmns, by restoring Strength to the Fibres; they are, also, os sin-  
gnlar Efficacy in Cachexies, Scurvies, a Jaundice, Melancholy,  
’ hypochondriac Disorders, Dropsies, Obstinate Quartans, and Other  
intermittent Fevers , they are, also, proper for Checking all im-‘  
moderate Haemorrhages, whether from the Stomach, Uterus,  
Or V einS Of the Anus, though in soon Cases they are to he used  
with great Caution, and when the Menses Or Haemorrhoids, either -  
are not duly discharged. Or totally suppressed, nothing is more  
effectual for restoring them to their natural State, than hot mine-  
ral Waters. These Springs, by Cleansing the urinary Passages,  
prevent Gravel and Dysuries, they free the pulmonary Vefleis  
from Infarctions, and by that means render Respiration freer in  
**a** moist Asthma, nor are they prejudicial to phthisical Patients,  
especially if their Disorder proceeds from Obstructions Of the  
viscera; for which Reason, *Morton, in Phthisiol. Lib.*2. *Cap.*2.  
recommends the *Jsungton* Waters in a Phthisis. They, also, pro-  
duce happy Effects in arthritic, rheumatic, - and gouty Patients.  
When used externally in Bathing, they soften hard Tumors, open  
the rores of the Skin, strengthen the nervous and muscular Parts,  
whose Tone is wealoned by Defluxions Of Humours, and relax  
Parts affected with Spasms Or Rigors; for which Reason they are  
highly beneficial to paralytic Patients, and those afflicted with  
Contractions, Imhecillity, Languor, Pains, Or Tumors ; they,  
aiso, remove DefedationS Of the Skin, and Cure the Itch, Irnpe-\*  
tigo, and Leprosy. But aS the most salutary Remedies are not  
proper On all Occasions, so the Use Of hot Springs is dangerous  
in Cases where the Viscera are indurated and scirrhousj where  
the Humours are extraVasated in the Cavities Of the Head, Tho-  
rax, Or Abdomen; where the Stomach, Lungs, Mesentery, and  
Intestines, are exulCerated, Or affected with an Empyema, Or  
Abscess. The Use Of these Waters is, also, prejudicial to those  
who are disposed to an Apoplexy, an Epilepfy, an inveterate He-  
*micrania,* and a Privation Of Memory, or Os **the** internal Or **ex-**ternal Senses Nor are these Waters proper for those afflicted  
with a convulsive Asthma, a Polypus of the Heart, a Dropsy Of  
the Breast, a confirmed Phthisis, Cancers, spreading Venereal Ui-  
cere. Or a Gleet. These Waters are, also, to he cantioustyused  
in all Kinds of Inflammations, whether external Or internal, till the.  
Force of the Disorder is allay'd.

Before any Cure is attempted by the Use Os hot Springs, if **the**Body is full Of Blond and juices, a Vein is preViOufly to he  
Opened, that the Waters to he drank, may meet with no Re-  
sistance. Then the *Primae Viaetaxe* to be Cleansed froth the Sordes,  
lest the Waters passing quickly thro' those Parts, should carry **the**recrementitious Matter along with them *; or* lest that Matter  
should prevent the medicinal and salutary Operation Of the Wa-  
ter. Purging is by no means to he attempted by drastic Reme-  
dies, which destroy the Tone Of the Stomach and Intestines, but ’  
rather by mild Preparations of Manna, Rhubarb, and proper  
Salts, which Operate without impairing the Strength. And this  
Evacuation is to be used not anly in the Beginning of the Cure,  
but, also, during its Progress, and after it is over. Nor as **the**Stomach to be loaded with too sarge a Quantity Of these Waters,  
but they are at first to be drank sparingly, and afterwards, more  
liberally. A proper Regimen and Exercise are, also, necessary,  
always avoiding tumultuous Commotions Of Mind, and the Oc-  
casions Of Sorrow and Sadness, lest by neglecting these, the sa-  
lutary Effects Of the Waters should be prevented, in drinking  
all medicinal Waters, the Stomach ought to he fortified with  
COrrOhOratiVes and Balssmics, by which means salutary and land-  
able Fluids are generated and distributed thro' all the Parts of the

Body. AS the *Thermae* are actiially hot, and the *Acidulae* actiially  
cold, so they are to be duly distinguished, and judicioufly pre-  
fcribeds both with respese to the particular Disease, and the  
Constitution of the Patient. They differ, also, in this, that the  
*Acidala* contain a volatile, and the *Thermae* a fixed Salt. There  
is, also, more of a fuhiile Vitriol in the cold, than in the hot  
Springs; the\* some of rhe fatter, such as those of *Aix lie Chapelle,*contain common Sulphur in Substance. Cold Springs, allo, con-  
tain a larger Quantity of mineral Spirit, than the hot Springs,  
which, by reason of their Heat, are easily deprived of it.

From a Knowledge of these Differences, arise fome very rise-  
fill Rules in Practice. Thus, for those who have small Vessels,  
tender and delicate Fibres, and weak nervous Systems, fubjedt to  
frequent Spasins, the hot Springs are more beneficial and proper,  
than such as are cold. But Persons os more robust Constitu-  
tions, in whom the Texture of the Fibres is more firm, and the  
Obstructions and Disorder obstinate, require stronger Waters,  
both of the cold and hot Kind, since they can bear them hetrer  
than Persons of tender, delicate, fpongious and lax Habits, to  
whom the sine, light, and subrile Waters are more beneficial. AS  
for the external Use of hot Springs, those which have an heavy  
herd Water, strongly repel, and *tot* that Reason easily excite Fe-  
vers, Head-ache, and Thirst, by forcing the peccant Matter in-  
wards from the Surface of the Body; for which Reason they are  
to he cautiously used : Whereas those hot Springs, whofe Waters  
are mild and fofr, soften the bard Parts, open the Pores, promote  
the Excretions, and draw the peccant Matter from the Centre  
to the Circumference of the Body.

With refpedt to. the Nature, Difference, and Use Of these  
Waters, ’tis to he Observed, that the cold Springs are possessed  
of a more noble and efficacious Quality, than the hot, on ac-  
count of the large Quantity of mineral Spirit it contains. Cold  
Waters are, also, fighter, and more sobtile, than those of the hot  
Kind, which, by their Heat, dissolve and carry Oss many coarse  
Substances lodged in the Bowels of the Earth. Tis, however,  
certain, that more Harm is done by cold, than by hot Springs.  
But this, in my Opinion, is owing to then being drank cold, espe-  
cially upon an empty Stomach in the Morning Hence I would  
advise all *Acidulae* used in the Morning, to he drank not cold, as  
they come from the Fountain, but tepid. But as by the Heat,  
the subtile Spirit with which they abound, may be evaporated, I  
would advise them to be put in close-stopt Vessels, which are to  
he immersed in boiling Water.

Withrespeit to the external Ufeof hotSprings, a great Error  
is very frequently committed in mine the Bath too hot; for by  
the external Hear, the Blond and Humours are thrown into a  
violent intestine Motion, and preternatural Expansion, by which  
means a Palpitation of the Heart, Anxiety *of* the Prxcordia, Head-  
ache, Inquietndes, and Loss of Strength, are produced.'' And the  
Injury is the greater, the more the Body abounds with impure  
Blond and Juices, since by this means the redundant Blond acts  
more forcibly upon the Parts, and vitiates them ; and the Sordes  
are, by the Heat, rendered more subfile and acrid. *Prederic  
Hscffman.*

THERMANTERION, from Αερμαἱνω, to renderhot. A  
Gbafing-dith.

THERMASMA, θέρμασμα, from Αερμαίνω, to tender het.  
Α warm Fomentation, recommended by *Hippocrates,* for easing  
Pains in a Pleuresy: Or, as GAlon explains it, any thing which  
warms the Body.

THERMEMERIA, βερμημἱρίο, from Αερμὸς, warm, and

ήμέρα, a Day; in *Hippocrates, lab. de Natura humana,* is the.  
kindly Warmth of a vernal Day.

THERMINTHUR The same as **TERMINTHus.**

THERMOCOELIOS, βερμοκοίλιος. A Person who has an  
hot Stomach. *Hippocrates,jEpidem.L.6.*

\ ΤΗΕΒΜΟΕΕ,Αερμμλὴ, the fame seme as θερμότης *lsohermotes)*Or θερμὴ *lffiherme}.* Heat, Warmth; in the *Ionic* Dialects signifies  
the same as πυρετὸς *{Pyrefos),* a Fever,as is observed from *carior.  
thus. Erotian,* alfo, expounds θἱρμωλη by πυρετὸς, but Observes,  
' at the same time, that the Word, in *Hippocrates,* signifies ail man-  
nerof Heat. The Word occurs several rimes, in *Lib. de Locis  
in Homine,* where, indeed, it signifies Heat, but such as is im-  
moderate and preternatural.

THERMOL1THUS. Ossic. *Lapis Schistos.* Charlt. I7. *Lapis  
Schistus Corssubiensa din Calorem retinens.* Met. Pin aL4. THE  
. WARM1NG STONE. .

It is found in the County of *Ccrnvjall-* I meet with this Stone,  
says *Dale,* in the Catalogue Of Officinal Simples, at the End of  
*Shiptons* Pharmacopoeia, but nothing Of its medicinal Use Occurs  
in Authors.

THERMOMETRUM, from θερμὸς, hot, and *quirfir,* a Mea-  
sure An Instrument contrived for measuring the Degrees of  
Heat in any. Body ; of these there are many Sores. See IGNIs.

THERMOPOLIUM. βερμοπώλιον, from Αἱρμὸς, het, and  
*horKia, to sell.* A publick House, where warm Liquors were  
sold among the Antionts, as they are ar the modern Coffee-  
houses

THERMOPOS1A, βερμοτοσία, from βερμὸς, hot, and πίνω,  
.to drink The drinking of warm Liquors.

THERMOS, βερμος, from θέρω, to beaL Hof warm, eryofrj  
*Thermon,* in the Neuter Gander, is sometimes spoken of a Qua-  
lity, . sometimes of a Substance, as Galon observes. *Com. nd s apia\_*34. *Thermon,* in the latter Signification, Heat, in *Hippocruses, is,*also, of two Sorts; one ἔμφύτον *{emphytmaj* native,\* or natural;  
the other igneous’, mordaceous, and preternatural, according to  
*Galen, Cam. in* 6 *Epid. Sect. 4. Aph.* 23. - The θερμὴν ἔμφὑτον, or  
natural and innate Heat, was dentio by *Asclepiades, Praxagoras,  
Philotimus,* and *Braststndtus,* who asserted it to he acquired, and  
not innate. It is defined A Substance in its Nature always  
moveable the first in an Animal, as being generated, and innate  
from the Beginning; for Nature itself, and the Soul, are nothing  
but innate Heat. The Motion of the natural Heat, both inter-  
rial and exiernal, is perpetual; and is, therefore, always moveable  
while it is moderately kindled, and while it is moderately estin-  
Sished, as *Heraclitus* said. Tbe natural Heat is compounded of  
eat and Cold, otherwise it would not he perpetually moveable;  
for since it is the Nature of Hear to he always expanding and  
mounting, it would soon be dissipated, were it not restrain’d,  
and repelled inwards, by the Cold, and so prevented from destroy-  
ing itself by Extension. Thus *Galen, Lib. de Tremor. Palpit.  
Soz.*

THERMOSCOPIUM. The same as **THERMOMETRUM.**THERMOSPODIA, θἱρμοσποδία. Hot Ashes. *Dioscorides.*THEROS, «θέρος. The Summer.

THESIS, θέσις. The Position, Situation, or Connection of  
the Parts of the Body.

THESPIANΑ, or THESPESIANA, θεσπιανὴ, cr φεσπελ  
σιανη. The Name of an Antidote, Or Confection described by  
*Galen, I..* 7. *de Comp. M. S. L. clap. %.* and by *Aetius sue trab. A  
Serrn. 4. C. Sts.* It is intended for Suppurations in the *Thorax,*and internal Abscesses. \*

THESSALICUS. A Physician of the Seise Of *Thesselat ,*that is, rhe *Methodic. :*

THESSALICUM SEDILE, the *Tbessealian* Chain, so called  
from *Thessaly,* the Country where Chairs of this Figure were most  
in Use, is recommended by *Hippocrates, slab, de Artic,* in 'place  
of a Machine for reducing a recent Luxation of the Shoulder.-  
bone. The Back of this Chair is perpendicular to the Seat, as  
*Galen* tells us; by which Construction it is distingnished, and at-  
rornmodated to the Operation; which see described frornijopo.  
*crates,* under the Article Αμβε.

THEOU CHEIR. Θεου χετε. The Hand of God. The  
Name of an Antidote prepared of Goats Blood, and recom-  
mended in the Stone and Gravel by *Aetius, Tetrabib.* 3. *Serin.* 3.  
*Cap. 1'2.* from *Philaprias.*

THEXlS, θηξις, from .δήγω,ίο pierce with a Needle, or **the**like instrument. Or, as *Hofychius* expounds the Verb, to whet, or  
sharpen; is a Puncture with a Needle. Hence κατἀ θίίξιν θερα--  
πεία, is the *Greek* Phrase for the Treatment of Wounds bySu-  
tore. Or the Operation of the Needle, mentioned *\sy Archigenes*in *Galen, Lib.* a. κατἀτοπ. There are two other Ways of  
. uniting the Lips of Wounds there mentioned, one by ἀγάτηριασ- .  
μὸς *lAndleriafmos},* Or by Help of the *Aucter* [see ANcTERl;  
the other by a SysSARcosis, that is, by silling up the Interval  
with new Heth.

THISMA. Beds, and subterraneous Veins of Minerals.

THLASIAS, θλάσίας. An Eunuch made by the Compression:  
Or Contusion of rhe Testicles.

THLASISjTHLASMA θλἀσιι,θλᾶσαιί, from θλάςο, to con-  
tofe. Α Contusion, or Collision, a Wound in the Flesh, or Mus-  
cles, from a blunt, or heavy Weapon. *Tklastna* is defined by the  
Author of *tise Definis Medicae,* “A Recess of the Cranium in-  
“ wards, without a Fradture, and principally incident to Chil-  
“ dren; it inay he the more clearly conceived by observing what  
" happens to tinVeffeis.” The fame is called *Thlasts* in *GaleneLipri.  
deCausc Mark.* The fame Author, in his Exegvjo, expounds θλιόσιν,  
by τὸν εμβρὐσοθλα'στην,ὄπερ καὶ πίεστρον καλεῖται, « an *Emirryothla-  
" stes* [an Instrument contrived for the Contusion of the dead  
"" Foetus] which. *Lib.* i. οιερί γυναικ: is, alfo, called *Piestronl\**See PrEsTRoN.

THLASPI.

The Charasters are; . . .

Tine Fruit is roundish, flat, generally surrounded with a folia-  
ceous Border, and, for the most part, cloven on the upper Side,  
and divided into two Capsules full of flat Seeds; the Leaves are  
not divided, but enure.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirteen Sorts of *Thlaspi;* which are,  
i. Thlaspi; arvense ; siliquis latis. *C.* B. *P.* 105. *Ton™. last.*ata. *Bderh. Ind. A.* 2.7. *Thlaspi.* Ostin. *Thlaspi Dioscorides.* Ger.  
294. Emac. poa. Ran Hist. I- 83I. Synoni 3. 305. *Thlaspi  
Draba folio.* Park.Theat. 835. *Thlaspi eum filiculis latis.* J. Β. α.  
pi;. TREACLE MUSTARD.

This Kind of Thlaspi has a small, white, fibrous Root, send-  
ing forth finn Stalks about a Foot high, befet with smooth, jagged  
Leaves from a broad Base, ending in a sharp Point. On the Tops  
of the Stalks grow small, four-leaved, white Flowers, succeeded  
by large, broad, flat, and round Seed-weffeis, having foliaceous  
Borders divided into two Celis, with a She on rhe Top, contain-  
ing fined round, radish-brown Seed of so bOr bitina Taste. It

grows in Corn-fields in some Pattsof *Essex,* and flowers' tn *May.*The Seed is used. . ' - . "

It is het and dry, and somewhat oinrenc, provoking Urine,  
and helping the Dropiy, Gout,Sciarica, and forwarding the men-  
strual Evacuation?.. . - so-

The Seed of this Plant is what ought to he ofed in theTherisca  
and Mithridate; but, being very scarce, the Seed ot the next may  
be used as a Succedaneum for it. *Millers Pot- Cess. - '*. It is sound in Corn-fields, tho’ rarely, and flowersm*June:* The  
Parts used are the small, black, oblong, acrimonious. Seeds;  
which are drying and abstergent;-and principally: ofed in. break-1ing internal Abscesses, provoking the Meores,.and curing Ischiadis  
cal Affections, and the like. *Pals.* . so . ..i. -

a. ThIafpi; arveoie; Vaccarhe folio incano; Indus:. *D.B.Pa*20(5. *noerh. Ind.A. sc.t. Tilaspi vulsare.* Ossic. *Thlaspivul-'  
gaiissemum.* Ger. 204. Emac.tioa. *Tblaspi vulgatiur.’j.* 8. 2 *2όΐΐ*Rail Hist. I. signisinop. *i-* 305.-Tourn. Inin ata..;ἐνο.έ:)μι *Mi:  
ihrldaticpri sea majliatissemwn, Baccariae folios* Park.These 835:\*  
MITHR1DATE MUSTARD, si si .... t : : :: x Li . I  
ξ The Root.ofjois.Th/asci -is .(inall -and.-woodyj-frotn-whicin  
arise Stalks seance, a Foot high, single, or bin little branctieTthick  
set with long, narrow, soft, and hairy green Leaved broad at  
Bottom, with two sharp .Ears, and sharp-poirned-at'the. End ;  
the’Flowers are .smalf and numerous,-growing in linleScikes'on  
the Toni of the” Stalks, four-leaved, and white; and armiucceeded  
by llltle toiinrhySeetheesseisi-.much less than-the former,: contain-  
ingrdaik-browir ‘Seed. It grows frequently, in Corn-fields; and:  
flowers in *Mope*

/The Seed of this Th^spjoas was before observed, is gene-?  
rally used instead of th-forrnjir,. heing, like that, heating ano dryS  
ing, and suppofed to have the. fame Virtues. *Miller-sBoelDsse- '.*‘ The Seed enters the Corr position of theTheriaca; and, externally;  
ofed, cleaoftsall Sorts of running Ulcers; and is, also, a Ptarrnic,  
hut not very common. It is reckoned an Enemy to pregnant  
Women, because.it kills the Poems. *Schroder.*

3. Thlaspi; spicarum ; Persicum; petfoliatum ; mannum,  
follis inferioribus tenuiter incisis; superioribus a caule Perfoliarx  
modo penetratis. *M. H.* 2. 294. *.Nasturtium Orientale, foliis in.  
serioribus Millefolium, superioribus PerfoliatumreferentibuszT*.214.

.4. Thiafpi; capitulis hirsetis. *j. B,* 2. 922.

ῖ 5.,-Thlaspi; capsula corda-a. ; peregrinum. *J.B. a~* pay-

si. ThIaspi; parvum ; faxa.de; store rubente. C. B. *Ρ,* Ioy..  
*Lithsthlaspi quartum, carnose, rotundo folio.* Col. I. -79.

2,7. Thlaspi; montanum; sempervirens. *C. B P. 106.*

,8. Thiafpi; Creticum ; quibusdam ; flore rubente & albo.  
*J. B. 2.* 924 *Draba,stvf Arabis, saveThlaspi Candiae.* Doth.  
p. 7I3.

i 9. Thlaspi; Cappadocicum, flore albo. *H. Byst. Acst.* 0.7.  
F. II. *PsSA.*

*io.* Thlaspi; umbellarum; arvense; amarum. *J.B. 2.* 92c.  
.. II. Tnlafpi; Virginisnum ; foliis Iberidis amplioribus & ser-  
raris. *T.* 313. *Tberis, humilior, annua, Virgini ana,ramostar.* M. H.  
a. 3II. .

. Ia. Thlaspi; arvense; persoliatum ; majus. *C. B. P.* Iosi.  
*Bursa Pastoria, selas Perfoliatae.* J. Β. 2. 938. ..

13. Thlaspi’; Rosa de Hiericho dictum. *M. H.* 2.328. *Rosae  
Hiericbnnsina vulgo dicta.* C. B.P.484. *Boerh. Indi alt. Plant.  
Vab.R.*

The *Talascpi* has rhe highly penetrating Taste of. Garlick, dif-  
fusing itself over ail the Mouth. - .

The first and second Species, in particular, have the Savour of  
the strongest and most penetrating Garlick, norare the rest desti-  
tute of it; whence the Seeds of this Plant are an Ingredient,in  
alexipharrnic and theriacsl Medicines, in which they so promo:e  
Perspiration, as by their aromatic Virtue to expel any Poison by  
Sweat or Diaphoresis; for the same Reason it is commended  
against rhe Pestilence; it is, allo, an Antiscorbutic, Diuretic, and  
stimulates to Venery. .

The third has the Appearance of the *Millefolium,* with the  
Leaves of the *Perfoliasa,* and would justly be prefePd by M. *Tour-  
nefort* to *Vlastureium,* were it not for its Taste.

The tenth Species'is extremely birter, and ofa most penetrating  
Quality; for, if chewed, it provokes Plenty of Spittle; and all  
Plants which neve this Estedt, are very good Aperients; for they  
act aster the seme manner on the S.omach.

i The.elevenrh,also,ishigblypenetratiog;twoOuncesofrheSeed  
of the *Thlaspi,* bruised, are a noble Diaphoretic in Case of Poison,  
being taken io *Pherdse* Wine; or in the Plague, being exhibited  
in Vinegar. It is a very good Remedy in cold Diseases, and rhe  
Seeds are used in breaking internal Abscesses, and provoking Urine,-  
and rhe Mcofes; bUr they are ro be given with great Caution to  
Women with Child, lest, by exciting too great a Commotion in  
the Uterus, they should cause Abortion. Externally ufed by way  
of IofprrCon;.they cleanse and absterge Ulcers; they are applied,  
alsurn Psins of rhe Sciatica, and are Ingredients in *ihaTheriaca.*

All tetraperdous fikquous Purus, from rhe *Crambe* jo thecenise,  
if chewed, avx.ct toe Mouth with a kind of b irina Acrimony,  
have something of Heat, and a send Smell, that is, nor rh. Str.ell  
of an Herb, but me Fttrdnefc of an Onion, and always purresp  
in the idm- m-....-\*- Hence there Plants abound with so aicaiine

volatile Salt, of which others are not so fell; and hence, Esso,  
they are all Ami scorbutics, and of Service in a CoIdneis and Vis.  
cidity of the Humours. Since, therefore, these Plants stimulate  
to Venery, and provoke Lust, they appear to be heating, sudo-  
risimiand diaphoretic; by which Qualities they act in Opposition  
tOiarr Acid. But then these Plants are rtorto be used in het Dss,  
eases4..whence it is that they grow id;cold Countries, a few.eI-  
cepted...: lf the aroinatic Particles in sthein excel in Subrihy, the/  
ihewaediaphotetic .Quality,: if in:Adrimony, rhe Plant is sodc-i  
rific. None of them are poisonous, bur elf equally good. and  
of Service, where an inerr Phlegm, or. Acid, are very predomi,  
*nz.sir. surest.Plant, adseripri Boerh.* ’’ /b . 7 7i

**. THLASPI is, also, a:-Name for feveral-Soris of ALYssos, anil  
THrtAsvIDIUM ; which see.**

THLASPt cLYvEATUM. A Name for *fnersmthlascpisomaji:  
mum ^stpecatism ; lurtaiuni-.*

...THLAspt FATUVMf See Bursa Pastoris.’

Thlas?! SAxaTiLE. A Name. for the *lonthlosei luria  
storeyurincaisusa , marsranurn,* διοποειδές. . \_.

THLsspr UMAELLATuiu A Name for the *Nasturtium ,  
scylvestre ; Dalechampiis . ' '*

THLASPiDlUM. Bastard Mithridate Mustard.  
The Charachers am';

The Fruit is, in a manner, double, smooth, consisting os two  
Parts, separated by an Interclosure, and containing each a single  
Seed, which is generally ofan oblong and-stattsh Figure., /- so  
*.\_ Boerjomive* mentiohs-seveh-Sorts 6f *Thlaspidiums* which are,

I. Thlaspidiurn ; frurleofum; folio Leucoii; semper fiorests.  
*T.* zI4. *Thlaspi, latisescuri, platycarpan, Eiucoiifolio.* Rar? jy” .7  
i.2.sThiaspidium iTruticosumLeucourfolio variegarosein-  
pervirensc ΠΓ 2I5t ti ' ' είτττ .τ

3. Tblaspidium ; birfutum; calyce floris' auricuisto. T a sp  
*Thlaspi .besiurcaturn, viillofum, store calcari donato.* C.RT. io.7,  
Pr00r:49. *.Eeucoium montanum, store pedato* ..Cal. p. ardI./f\*

- 4.-oThlaspidium f Rapbini folio. *T.* 3i4. *Thlaspiybisciitatam,  
Paphapi-aut'Iriones, fobs.* Bocc. Rar. '45.

. 5. Thisspidium; Monspeliense; Hieraci folio hirstiro. TSI4  
*Tklaspi biscutatum,asperum,Hieracifolium, Armases.* C.B. R.Ioyi  
*iLunaria biscutata.* J. B. 2. 935. *Isevcmurn blscataturn, afpAlum,  
grieracifolium, majus.* M. H. 2. 249. ... ' -

6. Tblaspidium; Apulum; spicarum. Tary. *Thlaspibisexta,  
tumi-.aspeium, minds.* C. Β. P. Io7. *jsndraba Apula, alysseides.  
spicata.* Col. p. I. 2S5. *soeucaiam, biscutatum, asperum, minus.*Μ.-HI-2.-247.~et' '

7. Thlafpidium; annuum; flore psllide luteo. T. 2I4. *Tblofpi  
biscutatum.. annuum, asperum.* Η. R. Par. *Boerh. Ind.alt .Plane.  
Vosque ' ".si. 'si.*

It is. called *Ihlofguliian,* from the *Thlofpe,* which, in some mea-  
sure, it resembles; and is ao oleraceous Plant, without anyiinedj:  
cinal Use. *Hist. Plant, ascioript. Boerkaav.*

THLIBIAE, from ψλίβω, to compressi Persons whose Testi-  
cles are .contused.' ' τ

THLIPS1S, .S-λίψις, from θλίβ», to compress, a Compressions  
Θλὑψις.στομάχου, in *Galen's ljatoge Pulscum,* .is a Compression of  
the Stomach fro rn Food, which is offensive only by its Quan.iiy,,  
and not endued with.any remarkable Quality, or from a Conflux  
of Humours void of Acrimony into the Part.

THOCOS, θώκος. See THAcos.

. THOLEROS. θολερὸς. froin -3-ολος. Mud,turbid: foul, muddy.'  
Θολερὸν πνεοῦμα, a a rurbid Respiration;’ is expounded in *Galen s  
Exegesis,* by μέγα καὶ δεδιωγμένον, “ a - great and raised \_ (or,  
"c quickened) Respiration.” - The Expression occurs, *iLib.de  
Humoribus,* and in several Places in I *Pron.het. and Coac.* As‘  
to its Meaning, we find *Galen, Coin.* a. *in prarrket.* thus dis-  
coursing, τὸ o θολερὸν πνεοῦμα τί ποτε δείλοῖ τῶν ασαφών ἔστι. Sec.

As for rhe θολερὸν πνἱυμα, whet it imports, remains an Ob-  
“ fcurity'; and the more, because it no-wbere occurs in the  
*"" Prognostics,* nor in the *Apbsristns,* nor in any genuine Book,  
‘i *If* it be said, *thitHippocrates* ofed θολἱρὸν πνεοῦμα, in the fame  
a Sense ίε θολερὸν ουρον. "turbid Urine; we understand the Mean-  
"? ing os the latter very well from those who use rhe Expression of  
*t( turbid,* or *foul* Warer, every Day, and from *Hippocrates* him-  
U self, who.fays, it is like that whose Sediment is disturbed, or.

like the Urine of Dray-horses. , But what we are to under- ,  
" stand by a *turbid,* or quis Spirit, (Respiration) is by no means.  
e{ obvious, since no Person calls rhe Air turbid (θολἱρὸς) jo rhe:  
“ same Sense as he calls the Water so, unless he be told, that is is

filled wish Vapours; which, indeed, is the Sense in which foroe-  
“ take the Expression, telling us, that, as we observe an Effusion

- Cc of Sweat under a Syncope, so, in a Resolution of the in.e.red  
C( Paris, there is an Eshux of the Humours within ; and forthaf

Reason a Multitude of Vspours is discharged in Expiration

“ and this is the θολεςἐν πτεοῦμα, e the turbid Respiration.r. Hu:says the same in soother Place, and endeavours ro prove, they  
θολἱρὸν πνεοῦμα was nor written *by Hippocrates.* Again, at the  
End of his second Commeor, (on *Prorrhes. T.* 92.) he ssys,'  
U that this φαορὸν πιτυμα: as be observed before, was os am-

biguous Signification; bur in that Plsce it stems reasonable to'  
tc be understood of Expiration; but here some will heve it meant,  
α Of Eructations, others of Flat uosi ties. We said before, that

*Scensof* was, by fcfine, expounded δυσῶδες, fetid, by Others,  
*dagulidsc;* vaporous5' [See THALERosJ. The same Author,  
*IAb. de Teem. Palpit.* &c. calls by the Name of .σολερὸν πνεῦμα,  
a gross, think, dark, and cloudy Spirit Or Wind contained in the  
Muscles, or within the Skin, and proceeding from some refrige-  
rating, condensing and emplastic Causes : To this gross Spirit is  
opposed what is thin, pure, and limpid.

*\_. Ibolcros,* .θολερὸςκύἑ turbid,” is often -apply’d by *Hippocrates* to  
.the Urine, aS, also, to the Stools, Menses, and Spit, in which  
latter Case in signifies sordid, muddy, feculent. . . - i  
THOLOS; Muds' But in Gnce» inis a Name for a Species of

Bandage for the Head. ’or.’..'. τ s. -

THORA.-Ἄ: Name for the *Ranunculus, Cyclaminis folio.  
Asphodeli Radice gimajor. .* ..ι; .' ... .

THORACICA. Medicines for Disorders Of the *Thorax,* or

-Breast. - d-sii? ’ etssT: ' *’i - ο '*

THORAX. The Breath i *su is*

By the Thorax we commonly understand all that: Part Of the  
Body, which answers tO the Extent Of the Sternum, Rtbs, and  
Wenebrieof the.Back; both outwardly and inwaro:I.X--  
. The ThoraxJS divided into the anterior Part, called commonly  
the Breast; the posterior Part, called,the Back, and the lateral  
, Parts, called -the Right and Lest Sides/’ r: s .

... The external Parts Of the Thorax, besides theSkm and Mein-  
. thrana Adiposa, are principally the Mammae, And; the Muscles  
; which cover the. Ribs, and silliness paces between them. In  
^«the Mammae we see the-Papillas,'tin .Nippies, and a small coloured  
siCircle which, finroimds them. The Muscles. are: the Pecto-  
-rales majores and: minores. Subclavii, .Serrati majores. Serrati  
I superiores postici. Latissimi Doris, land Vertebrales and to'these  
*r* we may add the Muscles which' cove? the Scapula.

The internal Parts *Of* the Thorax aredontained in the.large  
Cavity Of that Portion os the Trunk, :which the Antients called  
. the middle Venter; but’the Moderns name it simply the Cavity  
.Os the Breast.' This Cavity is'hnedtby a Membrane named  
- Pleura, and divided into lateral Cavities by a membranous Septum,  
named Mediastinum, which is a Production Or Duplicature Of the  
Pleura. t Ψ- .. S . ..

These Parts are the Hears, Pericardium, Trunk of the Aorta,  
: great Arch of the Aorta, Trunks Of the carotid Arteries, Snbcla-  
Vian Arteries, Trunks of the Vertebraland axillary Arteries, the  
.-superior Portion of the descending Aorta, the intercostal Arte-  
ties, the Vena.Cava' Superior, Vena Azygos, Subclavian Veins,  
Trunks *of* the Jugular, Vertebral and axillary Veins, a Portion  
. of the Aspera Arteria, -and of the Oesophagus, the Ductus lacteus,  
or Thoracicus, the Lungs, pulmonary Artery, pulmonary Veins,  
*.etc. - .. A- ' : - , - . - : ..*

TheArteries and-Veins, which particularly belong to.the Tho.

’ Iax, are these: *e ’ . t. . .. - - - -*

... Arteriae & Venae Thoracicae, superiores & inferiores.  
- Arteriae *Sc;Venae* Mammarite, exrernx & internae..

Arteriae & Venin Intercostales, superiores & inferiores. -  
.. . Arteriae & Venae Spinales, with the venal Sinuses-Of . the  
’ t Canal os the Spine- : *-l.* amd.

-S The Nerves distributed to the Thorax, are these:

-Ἀ NerVi sympathetici Medii, or the .eighth Pain

Nervi sympathetici:Universales, Commonly called/ Interco-  
-stales. ' \* ἀ φ - . . : . .

. The last Cervical Pain’ ‘

The twelve dorsal Pairs, Ἀ.Ό :i

.. Nervi Diaphragmatici. . i . ' ’ -I T ,.i .Ψ. ' .

. The Cavity os theThoraxis terminated downward by. the Dia-  
i phragtn, which parts it from the Abdomen. .

1?; The whole Extent OsJthe Thorayjon a living Subject, is com-  
monly determined, not Only by the Sternum Vertebrae of the  
:Back and Rihs, shut, also, by all that Space contained between  
‘ -the Articulations of the two Arms with the Scapulae and Clavi-  
culae; and, in this Sense, the Outside of: the Thorax :is broader  
.above than below, in an healthy Subject, who has a moderate  
-Quantityos Flesh On his Benes.' ’ -

\*; This Breadth of the . upper Past os the Breast proceeds from  
.the Pectorales majores, and Latissimi Dorsi, Viewed directly for-  
’ward or backward. But when we take a direct: lateral View of  
the Breast, it appears narrower above than below, not.only in an  
entire Subject, but even after every thing has been removed,  
that cover the Sides Of the Thorax, and in the Skeleton itself.

. The common Integuments of the Thorax are the same with  
- these of the Abdomen , and the convex Side Of this Part Of the  
Body is, likewise, covered by several Muscles. Anteriorly we  
find the PectoralesinajoreS and fninores, a large Portion of the  
Serrati majores, the Subclavii, a Portion of the Scaleni, and of  
theObliqui Abdominis Externi : Posteriorly, we have all the Mui-  
CleS which Cover both Sidesot the Scapula, the Serrati Postioi.  
and a Part Of the Sacro-lumbares, Longissimi Dorsi, Vertebrales,  
*etc.* Among all the external Parts .of the Thorax, only two are  
Peculiar to it in the innuo Body, I mean the two EminencieS  
Called Mammas.

The hard Parts which form the Sines of the Cavity of theThorax, are the twelve Vertebrae of the Baok, an the Rihs, and  
the Sternum. The soft Pans, which complete the Sides, aro the

Membrane Called Pleura, which lines the'Caviry, and theiMus  
Culi intercostales, Stemo-costales, and the Diaphragm.

All these herd and: fosc Pans, taken together, represent a kind  
Of Cage, in some measure' of a conical Figure, flatted on the  
fore-SIde, depressed on the back Side, and, in a manner, divided  
into two Nooks, by the Figure Of the Vertebrae of the Baek, and  
terminated below by a broad-arched Basis inclined backward.  
The\*intercostal Muscles fill up the interstices betwixt the Ribs,  
and so Complete the Sides Of the Cavity : The Basis is the Dia-.  
phragm, -and the Pleura not Only COVerS the whole inner Surface  
of the Cavity, but, by forming the Mediastinum, divides it into  
two, one On the Right Hand, the Other -On the Left.

. For the.Bthasts, see:MAMMAE. d- ‘ ‘

For the Pleura and: Mediastinum, fee PLEURA- ,

’ For the Thymus, see THYMUs.-νύ.

..For the Heart, see CoR; '\* . . . - . : '

*For.* rhe Lungs, see PULMONEs. . . ς

For the Oesophagus, see OESOPHAGUS.

The Ductus Thoracicus is under the Article CHYLUs. *Winsira.*

Mr. *Monro,* tells us,, that'the Ribs, ;or *Costa,* (as if they were  
*Cteflodes* Or Guards to these principal Organs of the animal  
Machine, the Heart and Lungs) are the long crooked Bones  
. placed at the Side of the Chest in an oblique Direction down-  
wards,. with respect Of.The Back-bone. Their Number is ge-  
nerally twelve on each Side, though frequently eleven. Or thir-  
- teen, have been sound; -1 never saw sewer Or more than the  
ordinary Number, but in the Skeleton Of a BOy about eight  
Years Old, now in iny Possession, the fourth and fifth Ribs of  
the Lest Side are grown together at their Roots for near an  
Inch, and, afterwards dividing, have the same Appearance aS  
the Ribs Of the opposite Side, which are naturally formed.  
. The Ribs are alh Convex externally, and Concave internally,  
- where .they are, also, made smooth by the Action Of the Con-  
taino Parts, which on this account are in no danger Os being,  
hurt by them. The Extremities of the .Ribs, next the Verte-  
bras, are rounder than after these Bones have advanced forwards,  
when they become flatter and broader, and have a superior and' .'  
inferior Edge, each Of .which is made rough by the Action Of  
- the intercostal Muscles, inserted into them.These Muscles, being  
all of near equal Force, and equally stretched in the Interstices  
.. of .the Rubs, .will resist these Bones, having their broken Ends,  
in a Fracture, removed far out Of their natural Places to inter-

; nipt the Motion Of the Vital Organs. ......

μ TheOpper Edge os theRibs is more Obtuseand rounded than the  
. inferior, which is depressed On its internal Side by a long Fosta,  
- for lodging the intercostal’ Vessels and Nerves. .. This Chanel.  
Sis mot observable, howeverS.at either-Extremity os the RrbS;  
.for at.the posterior. Or Root, the Vessels have not yet reached  
the Ribs ὁ and, at the anterior Extremity, they are split away ί  
into Branches, to serve the Parts between the Ribs jo which  
plainly teaches Surgeons, how much safer it is to perform the  
t Operation.of the Empyema, towards, the Sides of the Thorax,  
. than either near the Back or. Breast, tho’ there were no Other

Reasons to determine them in the Choice Of the Place, where  
τthis Operation should be performed. .- --

. At.the posterior Extremi-.y Of each Rib, a little Head is  
formed, which is divided by a middle Ridge, into two plain  
; Or hollow Surfaces, the inferior of which is the broadest and  
-. deepest. The two. Plains are joined to the Bodies of two dif-  
ferent Vertebrae, and the Ridge forces itselsjnto the intervening  
Cartilage. A little Way from this Head,, we find On the-exter-  
. nal Surface a small Cavity,\* where mucilaginous Glands are  
Todged , and round the Head the Bone appears spongy, where  
the circular Ligament Of the Articulation is fixed. Immediately  
beyond this, a flattened Tubercle, rises with a small Cavity ar,  
and Roughness round the Root Os it, for the Articulation of  
the Rib, with the transverse Process Of the lowest of the two  
Vertebrae, with the-Bodies Of which the Head of the Rib is  
joined. Advancing still a little further On this external Surface,  
we observe1 another smaller Tubercle, into which the Tendons  
Of the *Longissimus Dorsi use* inserted. Soon-after this the RibS  
.make a Considerable Curve, which some call their Angle, into  
it the *Sacro-lumbalis* is inferred. Then the Rib begins to turn  
broad, -and ConinueS so tO its anterior Extremity, which is  
hollowed and spongy, for the Reception of, and firm Coalition  
with, the Cartilage which runs thence to be inferred into tho  
Sternum, Or to be joined with some Other Cartilages, ln  
Adults, generally, the Caviiy at this anterior Extremity of the  
Ribs, is smooth and polished on its Surface, by which the Ar-  
ticulation Of the Cartilage, with it would seem designed for Mo..  
:ion; which, ho weveryis not allowed. .

. The Substance of the Ribs is syongy, cellular, and only co-  
vered with a Very thin external lameliated Surface, which in  
\_ thicker and stronger near the Vertebrae, than at the antorior  
Extremity.

TO each Rib a long, broad, and strong Cartilage is fixed, and  
reaches thence to the Sternum, or is adjoining to the'one next  
it: This Course, however. Of theirs, is not a strait Line with ’  
the Rib, for generally the Cartilages make a considerable Curve,  
the concave Part or which is upwards; therefore; at their Infer-

tion into the Sternum, they make an obtuse Angie above, arid  
an acute One below. These Cartilages are Of Inch a Length, as  
never to allow the Ribs to Come to a right Angle with the  
Spine, hut keep them situated so Obliquely, as to make a very  
considerable Obtuse Angle above, 'till once a Force superior to  
the Elasticity of the Cartilages is applied. These Cartilages,  
as all others, are firmer and harder internally, than they are On  
their external Surface, and sometimes in Old People, according  
to *Vesalius,* all their middle Substance becomes bony, while a  
thin cartilaginous Lamella appears externally, tho' the Ossifica-  
tion begins much Oftener at the external Surface. The greatest  
alternate Motions Of the Cartilages being made at their great  
Curvature, that Part, as *Harvers* has remarked, remains-fre-  
quently cartilaginous after all the rest is Ossified.

The Ribs are, then, articulated at each Extremity, of which **the**posterior is doubly joined to the Vertebrae, for the Head is  
received into the Cavities of two Bodies of the Vertebrae, by  
a Species of Ginglymus, and the larger Tubercle is articn-  
Iated to the transverse PrOCefs of the inferior Vertebras, by what  
is commonly called Arthrodia. AS soon aS one considers this  
double Articulation, he must immediately see, that no other  
Motion Can here he allowed than up and down, since the trans-  
verse Processes hinder it from being thrust back, the Re-  
sistance On the Other, Side of the Sternum prevents the Ribs  
coming forward, and each os the two Joints, with the Other  
Parts attached. Oppose their turning round: But then 'tis like-  
wise as evident, that even the Motion upwards and downwards  
can be but small in any One Rib at the Articulation itself,  
tho' it may he very COnspiCnouS at the anterior Extremity,  
which moves in a Circle, whose Radius is the Length of the  
Rib. If, at the same time, we Consider, how obliquely the Ribs  
are situated with respect to the Vertebras, we must be Con-  
vinced, that the Rihs cannot he raised without removing further,  
from the Back-bone, and, aS a Considerable Resistance is  
made by the Sternum, to their anterior Extremities, these Bones  
must, in moving upwards, he, also, turned Outwards, as *Win-  
.suiao* has proved. The anterior End of the Ribs has no proper  
\*. moveable Articulation, except so far, aS the Catilages between  
- the Sternum and Ribs will yield. On which account, and be-  
cause Of the Resistance, such Ribs aS perform large Motions  
under these Disadvantages, are commonly twisted towards their  
anterior Extremities..

Hitherto I have laid down the Structure and Connection,  
: which most of the Ribs enjoy, aS helonging to all Of them,  
but must now Consider the Specialities, wherein any of them,  
either Collectively Or singly, may differ from the general De-  
scription given. Or from each Other, in viewing the Rihs  
from above downwards, their Figure is still straiter, the upper-  
most being the most Crooked of any. Their Obliquity, with  
respect to the Spine, increases as they descend, so that tho’ the  
. Distance Of their posterior Extremities from each Other is  
very little different; yet at their anterior Extremities, the  
. Distances between the inferior Ones must increase. In COnse-  
: quence, too, of this increased Obliquity of the inferior Rihs,  
each of the Cartilages Of a the inferior Ribs make a greater  
- Curve in its Progress from the Rib towards the Sternum; and  
the Tubercles, which are articulated to the transverse Processes  
of the Vertebrae, have their smooth Surface gradually facing  
- more upwards. The Ribs becoming thus more Oblique, while  
; the Sternum advances forward in its Descent, make the Distance  
.between the Sternum and the anterior Extremity Of the lower  
Ribs greater, than between the Sternum and the superior RibS j  
Consequently the Cartilages Of those RibS that are joined to the  
'. Breast-bone, are longer in the lower Ones. These Cartilages are  
. placed nearer to each Other, as the Ribs descend, which assists  
to make the Curvature Of the Cartilages greater. The Length  
of the RibS increases from the first Or uppermost Rih, aS far  
down aS the seventh, and from that to the twelfth as gradually  
diminishes.

The superior Of the two plain, or rather hollow Surfaces, by  
which the Ribs are articulated to the Bodies of the Vertebrae,  
gradually increases from the fust to the fourth Rib, and is dimi-  
nished aster that in each lower Rdb; and the Distance Of their  
Angles from the Heads always increases, as they descend to the  
ninth. This is remarked by *Winflovs.*

The Ribs are commonly divided into True and False.  
. The true Costae are the seven superior of each Side, whose  
Cartilages are all gradually longer aS the Ribs descend, and are.  
Joined to the Breast-bone: So that being pressed Constantly  
between two Bones, they are flamed at both Extremities, and  
are thicker, harder, and more liable to ossify than the other Car-  
tflages, which are not subject to so much pressure. These RibS  
include the Heart and I,tings, and therefore are the proper Or  
true *Cuflndes* os LIfe.

The five inferior of each Side are the False, or Bastard,  
whose Cartilages do not reach the Sternum; and therefore,  
wanting that Resistance & their anterior Extremity, are there  
pointed, and, for the same Reason, being less pressed, the Sub-  
stance Of these Cartilages is softer. The Cartilages of these false

Ribs are shorter aS the Ribs descend.’ TO all these five Ribr,  
the Circular Edge Of the Diaphragm is Connected; and ks  
Fibres, instead of being stretched immediately transversely, and  
so running perpendicular to the Rihs, are pressed so aS to he  
often, especially in Expiration, parallel to the Plan in winch the  
Ribs he; one may eVen judge by the Attachments, which these  
Fibres have so frequentiy to the Sides of the Thorax, a Consider-  
able way above where their Extremities are inserted into the  
Ribs, and by the Situation Of the Viscera, always to he observed  
**in a** dead Subject said supine, that there is Constantly a large  
Concavity, formed on each Side by the Diaphragm, within  
these bastard Ribs, in whiqh the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, *etc.*are Contained, which, heing Only reckoned among the Viscera  
Naturalia, have Occasioned the Name Of Bastard Custodes to  
these Bones.

Hence we may easily understand the Justice Of *Hippocrateds*Rule, in simple Fractures of the false Ribs, without a Fever,  
to keep the Stomach moderately filled with Fond, lest the pen-  
dulous Ribs, falling inwards, should thereby increase the Pain  
and Cough. The Truth of this Observation *Pare,* aster his  
long Experience, confirms;chut it is now-a-days much forgot,  
or entirely neglected. .

The uppermost Or first Rih has several proper Specialities,  
some Of them contradictory to any Character yet delivered  
of the Ribs; for the Figure Of it is much more Curve, than  
any of the rest; whence the Name Of αντίστραφαι *retortae* has  
been applied to it and the second. The Situation of the first is  
such, that the flat .Sides are superior and inferior,' while the  
Edges are anterior and posterior, or nearly so; therefore sussi-  
Cient Space is left above it, for the Subclavian Vessels and  
Muscle; and the broad Concave Surface Of it is opposed to  
to the Lungs: But then, in Consequence to this Situation, the  
Chanel for the intercostal Vessels is not to be found, and the  
Edges are differentiy formed from all the Other, except the  
second, the lower One heing rounded, and the Other sharp.  
The Head of this Rib is not divided into two plain Surfaces by  
. middle Ridge, because it is Only articulated with the first

Vertebrae Of the Thorax. The Cartilage, at the anterior' ’  
Extremity of the first Costa, is Ossified in Adults, and is united  
to the Sternum at right Angles. Frequentiy this first Rib has  
: a Ridge, rising near the middle. Of its posterior Edge, where  
. one Of the Heads of the Scalenus Muscle rises; and, nearer to

the anterior Extremity, it is flattened, or sometimes depressed by  
the Clavicle,

The third and fourth Rihs have been distinguished by the  
Name στέρεαι, *solidae*the fifth and sixth, by the Appellation of  
στίρνίτιδες,φεὸΖστιίάστδ, the seventh and eighth are Called παρασύραι,  
*distractae.* But it must he acknowledged, there is no great  
Occasion, Or good Reason, for these Names, since these Ribs  
scarce, can Claim any thing particular, but whet Comes under  
the general Description, or belongs to more than two Os thent.  
The fifth, sixth, seventh, or rather the sixth, seventh, eighth,  
and sometimes fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth. Ribs  
have their Cartilages, at least. Contiguous ; and frequentiy they are  
conjoined hy cross Cartilages; and most Commonly the Carti-  
sages Of the eighth, ninth, and tenth, are Connected to the for-  
mer, and to each Other, by firm Ligaments.

The eleventh, and sometimes the tenth. Rib has no Tn-  
hercte for its Articulation with the transverse Process of the  
Vertebrae, to which It is Only loosely fixed by a Ligament.  
The Fossa, in its inferior Edge, is not so deep aS in the supe-  
"rior Ribs, because the Vessels run more towards the interstice  
between the Ribs. Its anterior Extremity is smaller than its  
Body, and its short small Cartilage is but loosely connected to  
the Cartilage Of the Rib above.

The twelfth Rib is the shortest and straitest: The Head of it  
is Only articulated with the last Vertebra of the Thorax there-  
fore it is not divided into two Surfaces. This Rib is not joined  
to the transverse Process of the Vertebras, and therefore has no  
TuheICles, heing often pulled necessarily inwards by the Dis-  
Phragm, which an Articulation with the transverse Process would  
not have allowed. The Fossa is not found at its under Edge,  
hecause the Vessels run below it. The anterior Extremity Of  
this last Rib is smaller, than its middle, and has only a very  
small pointed Cartilage fixed to in TO the whole Length Of this  
Rib internally the Diaphragm is connected.

The Ribs are all complete in a new-born Child, Only  
their Cartilages are proportionally longer than in an adult  
Person.

Here I Cannot help remarking the wife Providence of our  
Creator, in preserving us from perishing, as soon aS we Come  
into the World. The Extremities, by which the Bones of the  
Limbs are articulated, remain in a Cartilaginous State after Birth,  
and are many Years before they are entirely united to the main  
Body Of their several Bones, whereas the Condyles Of **the**Occipital Bone, and Of the lower Jaw, and the Heads and Tu-  
bercles Of the Ribs, are true Original Processes, and ossified  
before Birth and therefore the Weight Of the large Head is  
firmly supported, the Actions of Sucking, Swallowing, Respi-

fation, *etc.* Which are indispensably necessary for tis, aS soon  
as we Come into the World, are perfomed without, any Dan-  
ger of the Parts Of the Bones, which are most pressed on in  
these Motions, bring separated , whereas, had thele Processes Of  
the Head, Jaw, and Ribs, been Epiphyses at the Birth, Chil-  
dren must have been exposed IO an evident Danger Of dying,  
by such a Separation, whose immediate Consequences would  
he the Compression Of the Beginning Of the Medulla Spinalis,  
**or** want of Food, Or of Respiration.

The **STERNUM.**

The Sternum, Or Breast-bone, is the broad stat Bone, or  
Pile of Bones, at the anterior Part Of the Thorax. The Nurn- .  
heroi Bones this should be divided into, has Occasioned Debates  
among Anatomists, who have Considered it in young Subjects  
os different Ages. In Adults Of a middle Age, it is composed  
os three Bones, which easily separate, after the Cartilages con-  
necting them are destroyed: Frequently the two lower Bones  
are sound intimately united. and. very Often, in old People,  
the Sternum is a Continued bony Substance, from one End  
to the Other, tho' On the Surface of it we may still Observe  
two, sometimes three transverse Lines, which mark Ont the for-  
Iner Divisions,

When we Consider the Sternum aS One Bone, we find it  
broadest and thickest above, and becoming smaller as it descends:  
The internal. Or Posterior Surface Of this Bone, is somewhat  
hollowed for enlarging the. Thorax; but the Convexity on the  
-external Surface is not so Conspicuous, because the Sides are  
pressed outwards by the true Ribs, the round Heads of whose  
Cartilages are received into seven smooth Pits, formed in each  
Side Of the Sternum, and are kept firm there by strong Liga-  
ments, which On the external Surface, have a particular ra-  
diated Texture: Frequently the cartilaginous Fibres thrust  
themselves into the bony Substance Of the Sternum, and are  
Joined by a fort Os Suture. The Pits at the superior Part Of  
the Sternum are at the greatest Distance One from another, and,  
aS they descend are nearer, so that the two lowest are Conti-  
gnous.

The Substance Os the Breast-bone is Cellular, with a very  
thin external Plate, especially On its internal Surface, where,  
with *Jucl Sylvius,* we may frequently Observe rather a Cartila-  
ginous Cruft spreads over it. On both Surfaces, however, a  
strong ligamentous Membrane is Closely braced; and the Celis  
Of this Bone are so small, that a Considerable Quantity Of  
osseous Fibres must be employed in the Composition of it:  
Whence, with the Defence the Muscles give it, and the move-  
able Support it has from the flexible Cartilages, it is suffi-  
Ciently secured from being broke by any small external Force r  
For it is strong by its Quantity Of Bone; its Parts are kept  
together by the Ligaments; and it yields enough to elude Con-  
fiderably the Violence offered.

SO far in general may be said Of this Bone ; But, to descend  
to its particular Description, let us examine the three Bones;  
which, according to the common Accounts, go to (the Com-  
position Os it in an Adult.

The first, all agree, is somewhat Of the Figure Of an Heart, as  
it is Commonly painted ; only it does not terminate in a sharp  
Point. This is the uppermost thickest Part Of the Sternum.  
. The superior middle Part of this first Bone, where it is thickest,  
is hollowed, to make place for the Trachea Arteria, tho’ this  
Cavity is principally formed by the Clavicles pressing on one  
Side, and by the Sterno-mastoidei Muscles pulling the Substance  
of the Bone above, to both which it yields while it is soft . and  
therefore is rais’d into two Tubercles,, while the middle is not  
protruded by such Powers.. On the Outside Of each Tubercle \  
there is an Oblong Cavity, that, in viewing it transversely  
from before backwards, appears a little Convex: into these  
*Glenae* the Extremities of the Clavicles are received, imme-  
diately below these, the Sides Of this Bone begin to turn thinner,  
and in each a superficial Cavity, Or a rough Surface, is to be  
seen, where the first Ribs are received Or Conjoined to the  
Sternum. In the Side Of the under Extremity Of this first Bone,  
half of the Pit for the second Rib On each Side is formed. The  
superior Part Of the posterior Surface is Covered with a strong  
Ligament described by *Hceitbreicht* and *fVinflovs,* which secures  
the Clavicles.

The second or middle Division Of this Bone is much Ion-  
ger, narrower, and thinner, than the first, but,excepting that it  
is a little narrow above, is pretT equal all Over as to its Dimen-  
sions Of Breadth Or Thickness. In the Sides Of it are Complete  
Pits for the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth Ribs , and half of the  
Pits for the second and seventh are formed in it. Near its Mid-  
dle an unOssified Part Of the Bone is sometimes found, which,  
freed Of the ligamentous Membrane, or Cartflage, which filis it,  
is described aS an .Hole, and in this Place, for the most part,  
we may Observe a tranverfh Line running, which has made  
Authors divide this Bone into two. When the Cartilage between  
this and the first Bone is not Ossified, a manifest enough Mo-  
tion Of this upon the first may he observed in Respiration, or  
in raising the Sternum, by pulling the RihS upwards in **a** recent  
Subject.

The third Bone is by much the least, and ha; finsy 0Ite half  
Of the Pit for the seventh Rib formed in It. wheref0re\* st  
might he reckoned Only an Appendix Of the Sternum, ln  
young Subjects it is always cartilaginous, and is better known  
by the Name Of Cartilago XiphotdeS Or Ensiformis, than any  
Other, tho’ the AntientS Often called the whole Sternum, Erin-  
forme, comparing the two first Bones to the Handle, and this  
Appendix to the Blade Of a Sword. This Bone is seldom ofthe  
same Figure, Magnitude, or Situation, in any two Subjects;  
for sometimes iris a plain triangular Bone, with one of the  
Angles below, and perpendicular to the middle of the superior .  
Side, by which it is connected to the second Bone. At Other  
times the Point is turned tO One Side Or Other, Or Obliquely  
forwards Or backwards.

Frequently it is all Of near an equal Breadth, and in several  
Subjects the Extremity Of it is bifurcated ; whence some Writers  
give it the Name‘of *Purcella* Or *Furcula inferior,* or esse it is  
perforated in the Middle. In the greatest Number Of Adults it  
is ossified, and tipped with a Cartilage, in some it is half or  
wholly cartilaginous.

So many disterent ways this small Bone may ’ he Constituted,  
without any Inconvenience: But then some of these Positions  
may he so directed, as to bring on a great Train Os ill COnsed  
quences; particularly, when the lower Extremity is entirely  
Ossified, and is too much turned Outwards Or inwards. Or when  
the Conjunction Of this Appendix with the second Bone is too  
weak.

*Rolsincius* relates the History Of an Old Man, who could not  
- bend his Body forwards, without a Violent pungent Pain from  
the Ossification and sharp Point Of this Bone. *Paata* assures ’  
us, he has seen several Instances Of a difficult Breathing from  
the same Cause; and enumerates several Diseases,, such as a  
*Phthisis pulmonalis.* Obstructions of the Spleen, Liver, or Me-  
sentery, which may depend on too great a Relaxation Of this  
Cartflage, and sometimes this Relaxation may Only he a Conse-  
quence Of these Diseases. . *Borrichius* Confirms all this by some  
Examples. But, not to he tedious in relating such Histories, I  
shall refer you to *Bonetus,* who has several Examples collected ;  
and will direct you to the Writers On this Subject, which iti  
the last Century employed several Pens, thss it is now much  
neglected. This Neglect is the more surprising, since the Con-  
.nectiOn of the Diaphragm here, the Situation of the large Lobe  
Of the Liver, and of the Stomach, and the constant Pressure  
and Rubbing of Our Clothes on this Part; leads us naturally toi  
Consider the Effects of a faulty Structure and Situation of this  
Bone.

The-Sternum is joined by Synchondrosis to the seven su-  
perior Ribs, unless when the first coalesces with it in an inti-  
mate Union Of Substance, and it is articulated with the Cher  
vicles by a Ginglymus Of the second Kind.

The Sternum most frequently has four round small Bones,  
surrounded with Cartilage, in Children born to the full time;  
the uppermost of these, which is. the first Bone, being the largest  
by much. Two or three other, very small bony Points are, like-  
wife to be seen in several Children. The Number of Bones in-  
Creases for some Years, and then diminishes, but uncertainly,  
till they are at last united into those above described Of an  
Adult.

The Uses Of this Bone are, to afford Origin and insertion toi  
several Muscles, to sustain the Mediastinum ; to defend the Vital  
Organs, the Heart, and Lungs, at the anterior Part, and, lastly,  
by serving as a moveable Fulcrum Of the Ribs, to assist consi-  
derably in Respiration: Which Action, so far aS it depends  
On the Motion Of the Bones, we are now at Liberty to eyil  
Plain. ... ... -

When, then, the Ribs which are Connected by their Cartilages  
to the Sternum, or to the Cartilages Of the true Ribs, are acted  
upon by the intercostal Muscles, they must all be pulled from  
the oblique Position then Cartilages kept them in, nearer to  
right Angles with the Vertebrae and Sternum, because the first  
Or uppermost Rib is by much the most fixed of any; and their  
large arched middle Part, will he turned outwards, to increase the  
Distance between the Sides Of the Thorax, or to widen this Ca3  
vity, while, by raifing the Ribs nearer to right Angles, the  
Distance between the parallel Lines, which comprehend their  
Extremities, is increased: And aS the Vertebrae hinder the Ribs  
from receding back, this whole Increase must he by the Ad-  
vance Of these Extremities forwards. Hence, the intermediate'  
Fulcrum, the Sternum, pressed strongly on both Sides, must he  
pushed forwards, and that, at its several Parts, in Proportion to  
the Length and Motion Os its Supporters, the Ribs; that is, most  
at its inferior Extremity, which, thus forced forwards, will,  
with the Cartilages now in the same manner acted upon, draw  
the Diaphragm Connected to them, consequently so far stretch  
it, and bring it’ nearer to a Plain: And the same Power which  
raises this Bone and Cartilages, win sussicientiy six them, **so**that, they may resist the Action os that Mtfscle, whose Fibres  
**Contract at the** same time, and thrust the Viscera of the Abdo-  
men downwards. The arched Part Of the Ribs being thins  
**moved** outwards **the** anterior Extremity Of the Ribs, and **the**

Sternum, being advanced forwards, and the Diaphragm being  
brought nearer to a plain Surface, instead Of being greatly  
convex On each Side, within each Cavity of the Thorax, ’tis  
evident hew considerably the Cavity, of which the nine or ten  
superior of these Bones are the Sides, must be widened, and  
made deeper and longer. But while this is doing in the supe-  
rior Ribs, the inferior, whofe Cartilages are not conjoined,  
perform **a** very different Office, the’ it coofpires to rhe fame  
intention, the Eolargemeut of the Thorax. For as they have no  
fixed Point, to which their anterior Extremity is fastened, and have  
the Diaphragm inferred into them, at the Place where that Muscle  
. runs pretty strait upwards from its Origin at the Vertebra; there-  
fore there Ribs being exposed on the one Side to the diredt Adrion  
Of this strong Mufcle, and Of the Muscles of the Abdomen,  
which at this time are resisting the stretching Force of the  
Bowels, and are drawing these Bones down, while the intercostal  
Muscles are pulling them upwards, the Effcdt of either of these  
Powers, which are Antagonists to each other, is very little as  
to the moving the Ribs either up, or down. But the Muscles  
of the Abdomen, being pushed at this time outwards by the  
Viscera, carry these Ribs along with them ; and thus the Tho-  
rax is not only to be shortened, but is really widened at its  
lower Pan, to assist in making sufficient Space for the due  
Distention of the Lungs.

As soon aS the Action Of these feveral Muscles ceases, the  
elastic Cartilages, extending themselves to their natural Situation,  
depress the superior Ribs, and the Sternum subsides; the  
Diaphragm is thrust up by the Abdominal Viscera, and raises  
the inferior Ribs with it, in which it is assisted by any Action  
their intercostal Muscles have, while the oblique and traofverse  
Muscles Of the Belly serve to draw there Ribs inwards, at **the**. fame tube: From all which the Cavity of the Breast is dimi-  
nished in all its Dimensions. Thus, then, the Thorax is made  
wider, deeper, and longer ; and is, again, straitened and shortened  
in a manner not generally so well understood. *Monro's Osteal.*

Disorders of the *Thorax,* which require **the"** Assistance os  
Surgery:

For Fractiores of the Ribs; and Clavicles, see FRkertrRA.  
For Luxations of the Ribs, and Clavicles, **see** LukATIO.  
.For Bandages proper for the Breast, see FAscr.E:

wounds infiifted in the Thorax, and not penetrating into  
Its Cavities, are known by Sight;by the Probe;by the Im-  
possibility of procuring a Discharge Of the Air by any Art  
by the Return Of any tepid Liquor injeded into the Wound; by  
placing the Patient in the Posture he was in when the Wound  
was received ; and by the sure Signs of an Adhesion of the  
Lungs to that Part Of **the** Pleura, thro’ which **the** Wound is  
made.

. The Thorax is that Part of the human Trunk, which, be.:  
fore, is terminated by the Sternum; behind, by twelve Vertebrae  
of the flack; on the Sides, by the arched Ribs ; above, by the  
two superior Ribs; and, below, by the Diaphragm,which sepa-  
rates it from the Abdomen. But as the Thorax forms a kind  
of arched Vault, which riles in the Middle, and is lower at the  
Edges, ’tis obvious, shat its Cavity must be far greatest to-  
wards the hinder or posterior Parts. Imernally this whole Ca-  
vity is lin’d with an highly smooth Membrane, call’d **the**Pleura; which, as is shewn under the Article VuLHus, forming,  
as it were, two hollow Bladders, approaching to each other near  
‘ the Steinurn, divides the Thorax into two equal Cavities. Be-  
tween there two Portions of the .Pleura is situated the Peri-  
cardium, with the Heart, which constitutes the third Cavity of  
the Thorax.

. in all Wounds of the Thorax, \*tis first to he inquired, Whe-  
ther they have penetrated intojts Cavities, Or not ? When the  
wounding Instrument has perforated the Pleura, or the Pericar-  
dium, then the Wound is faid to penetrate into the Cavity Of  
the Thorax ; but otherwise not. Many Parts, however, may be  
very dangerously wounded, thol the Wound does not penetrate  
into the Cavities Of the Thorax; for the Pleura on 00th Sides,  
when it reaches to the Sides of the Bodies. of the Vertebra,  
separates from the last Extremities of the Ribs, and, rising thence,  
leaves a pretty large Space possessed by the cellular Membrane,  
thro’ which the Oesophagus, the Aorta, and the thoracic Duct,  
pass. AU the Parts, therefore, situated here, may he hurt, the’  
the Wound does not penetrate into the Cavities of the Thorax;  
but ’tis sufficiently obvious, that this can rarely happen, be-  
cause in the potterior Part the Bodies of the Vertebrae are  
pretty securely defended. That a Wound has not penetrated  
into the Cavities of the Breast may be known from thefollow-  
ing Signs.

*. By the Sight:* When, for Instance, the . Wound is sufficiently  
large, and has penetrated in a straight Direction.

*By the Praia*.- For this Purpose, a Probe of Lead, or the  
softest Silver, is to he introduced, without any Violence, into  
the Wound. But ’tis sufficiently obvious, that a Change of the  
Situation of the tiody,Fut obstructing the Wound, of **a** Throm,

’ bus, may make a Resistance to the Probe, even the\* the Wound  
has penetrated into the Cavity of the Thorax.

*Dy the Impossibility of procuring a Discharge of Air by auy  
Art ,* Under the Article VULSUs/tis shewn, that so long as the  
Cavity of the Thorax is ciofe and entire, the Lungs are always  
exactly contiguous to the Pleura, and that there is no Air  
lodg’d between them; but when a wounding Instrument has  
penetrated the Pleura, the Air can enter, the Lungs on that  
Side, collapse, and the empty Space, form’d by that means, is  
sill’d by .the Air that enters. And this Air, when rarefied by  
the Heat, will, again, in some measure, be discharg’d thro’ the  
wound, whilst fresh Air enters, and thus it goes and returns  
throl the Wound; especially, if the Wound of the Pleura is  
not too large ; for, in this Case, some Dilatation of the Lungs  
may be still produc’d by the Ain, which is convey’d to theta  
thro’ the *Glottis,* as is shewn under the Article VuLNUS. iln  
Wounds of the Thorax, skilful Surgeons examine whether the  
Ar is impetuously.convey’d thro’ the Wound, in rhe following  
manner: After they have, with their Thumb, or Fingers, Io  
compressed the Lips of the Wound, that no Air can either  
get in or out, they order the Patient strongly to inspire the Air,  
and retain it in the Lungs, by closing the Larynx; then, before  
the Patient performs Expiration, the Surgeon places a small  
sighted Candle near rhe Wound, and suddenly separates the Lips  
of the Wound; in which Case, if any Air has enter’d the Ca-  
vity Of the Thorax, it will be impetuously discharg’d from the  
Wound, so as sensibly to ash on the Flame of the CandIe; for  
when Air, in consequence of a Wound of the Pleura, is lodg’d  
in rhe Cavity of the Breast, when the Wound is clos'd, this  
Air will be rarefied by the Heat of the Body. If at the fame  
time, by a strong Inspiration, the Lungs on that Side can he still  
but a little dilated, the Air retailed in the Lungs by closing rhe  
Glottis, being rarefied, will expand the Lungs: Hence the Ast,.  
receiv’d into the Cavity of the Thorax, will be more prest’d  
upon; and therefore,upon opening the Wound, he difcharg’d  
impetuously, and with an hissing Noise. Tis sufficiently obvious,  
if the Air is thus discharg’d from such a Wound, that 'it has  
penetrated into the Cavity of the Thorax: Ir.may, however, hap-  
pen, that a Perforation of the Thorax is made, and yer no Air  
enter its Cavities}; when, for Instance, Far, especially after a  
Change of Situation in the Body, immediately sills up [be Passage  
made by the wounding Instrument; Or, when a little Air has  
enter’d in this manner, it cannot, for the fame Caufe, be easily  
discharg’d again: And this principally happens, when the Wound  
is sinall. -

*By the Return of any tepid Liquor injected into the Wound:*This Method teems, of all others, the most safe and infallible;  
for a Search made with the Probe may often prove fallacious,  
since sometimes by a Change of Posture in the Body, especially  
in fat Perrons, the cellular Membrane obstructs the Probe, and  
hinders it from reaching to the Bottom *of* the Wound. Some-  
times, also, the Probe, may be introduc’d a great Way, and yet  
riot penetrate into the Cavity ofrhe Thorax; when, for instance,  
the wounding instrument, by means Of the Fat, has pass’d along  
the Ribs, as is certain from chirurgical Observations. Thus, in  
sighing a Duel, a certain Student had' his Antagonists Sword  
pass’d into the Right Side ofhis Thorax,so far that its Point wound-  
ed the Left Side, without penetrating into the Cavity of the  
Breast, but only passing along the Ribs. Tepid Water is gently  
to be injected into the Wound, by means of a Syringe; and if  
a considerable Quantity of Water may be thus injeSed with-  
,out Resistance, and if there is no Tumor in the adjacent  
Parts, produc’d by the Water collected in the *Membrana Cel-  
lulose,* we then know, that the Water is convey’d thro\* the  
Wound into the Cavity of the Thorax; but if there is a great  
Resistance, and the Water immediately returns thro’ the On- -  
sice of the Wound, we know; that it has not penetrated into  
the. Cavity Of the Thorax. Nor is any Harm to be dreaded -  
from a Conveyance Of the tepid Water into the Cavity of the  
Breast, since it may he easily evacuated again by a proper PO.  
sture of the Body, or other Measures, to he afterwards specified.  
And thol the Water should even be left in the . Cavity Of the  
Breast, it will be retorold by the bibulous venous Vessels, dis-  
tributed throl all the internal Surface Of the Thorax, and the '  
Surface of the Lungs. That Fluids, contain’d in the Cavity of  
the Thorax, have been frequently dissipated in this manner, is  
certain from chirurgical Observations. Jn an Empyema, it has  
been found, that the PuS has been resorb’d by Expe&oration,  
Stool, and Urine; and, also, that the Pus entering the Veins,  
and mixing with rhe Blood, has been, by a Translation, convey’d  
to various Parts of the Body. *Paris,* in the tenth Chapter of  
his Works, informs us, that when be injeded a bitter Liquor  
into the Cavity of the Thorax, in order to deterge the Parts  
from the extravasated and corrupted Blood, he was surpris’d to  
find bis Patient complain of a violent Sense of Binernefs, and.  
an Inclination to vomit; for which Reason he afterwards abs-  
tain’d from that Practice.

*By placing she Patient in the Posture he vias in vshers the.  
Wound vcas receiv'd;* **Under the** Article VvLicUs, ’ds Observ’d,

of how great Importance it is in determining the Nature Of  
Wounds, and forming Prognostics Of the Misfortunes to be  
dreaded from them, to know the Posture Of the Body at rhe  
time the Wound was received, for It would often he impossible  
in trace the Way of the wounding Instrument, unless the Patient  
was put in the same Posture with that he was in when wounded;  
for the various Actions Of the Muscles may surprisingly change  
the Situation of the Parts, as *Eustachius* has beautifully shewn in  
his *Tabulae Anatomicae* ; for, in the thirtieth Plate of that Work,  
he represents the Right Arm elevated, and the Elbow bonded ;  
and the Left Arm stretched downwards, with the Elbow unbend-  
ed , so that, upon Comparing the Right, with the Left Side Of  
the Thorax, there appears a Considerable Difference in the Situa-  
tion of the Parts. And, lastly,

.By *the certain Signs of the Adhesion ofthe Lungs to that Part  
of the Pleura where the Wound is made :* AS the Lungs, both in  
Inspiration and Expiration, are always Contiguous to the Pleura,  
as is Certain from Physiology, yet they are naturally free in **the**Cavity Of the Breast, adhering Only by their Air-Vesseis to the  
Aspera Arteria, and by their Blood.vessels to the Heart, but no-  
where else. The principal Cause why these Parts do not grow to-  
gether, seems to be, that the small arterial Vessels Of the Lungs  
and Pleura always exhale a fine subtile Dew, which hinders the  
Adhesion Of the Lungs to the Pleura. This is beautifully ex-  
pressed by *Hippocrates,* who, in his Treatise *de Arte, Cap.* 8 . in-  
forms us, \*\* that every Part Of the human Body, not concrete, or  
" adhering to another, whether Covered wirh Skin, Or whether  
\* its Surface is fleshy, is filled with Air, if sound ; but with Ichor,  
" if unsound and infirm.” But when, in consequence of an in-  
flammation, the large Vessels are so distended, aS to compress  
these small Veffeis to that degree, that they cannot exhale their  
highly fine and subtile Fluid, the dry Surfaces Of the Parts pretty  
soon grow together. Hence it is, that after Pleurisies, Peripneu-  
monies, and Empyemas, the Lungs are so Often found adhering  
to the Pleura. Is it is, therefore. Obvious, that the Patient has  
formerly been afflicted with these Disorders, the Surgeon is Care-.  
fully to advert to such a Circumstance, for, if the Wound is in-  
flicted in the Part where the Lungs adhere to the Pleura, the  
wounding Instrument may penetrate the Substance of the Lungs,  
without entering the Cavity Of the Breast. This may be known  
to he the State Of the Parient, when Water, injected into the  
Wound, excites a gentle Cough, and is thrown up through the  
Aspera Arteriaj for then the Wound has penetrated into the  
Lungs, but not into the Cavity Of the Thorax.

These are the Signs by which Surgeons generally Conclude, that  
Wounds have only injured the external Parts, but not penetrated  
into the Cavity Of the Breast. But it may sometimes happen,  
that all these Circumstances, the' ever so carefully adverted to,  
may yet prove fallaCious, especially if the Wound is inflicted  
with a very small Instrument; for, in this Case, upon withdrawing  
the Instrument, the Fat may so Obstruct the Wound, that neither  
the Air, the Probe, nor warm Water, can enter; and yet the hurt  
pulmonary Veffeis may discharge Blood into the Cavity of the  
Thorax. Hence the Surgeon is to Consider, whether the Respi-  
ration is injured, for if the Cavity of the Thorax is lessened and  
oppressed, either by the Air that enters. Or by extraVasated Blond,  
the Respiration will always he difficult 5 and if this Symptom is  
observed after Wounds Os the Breast, it always seems to indicate,  
that the Wound, rhe' it should appear by no Other Signs, has pe-  
netrated into the Cavity Os the Thorax, Physicians, therefore, and  
Surgeons, ought to take care not to lose their Reputations, by  
looking On the smallest Wounds aS inconsiderable, and void of  
Danger.

If Wounds Of the Thorax descend Obliquely upon or  
within the Ribs, the Pleura bring, by this means, frequently  
corroded, they deposite Pus in the Cavity Of the Thorax, espe-  
cially if the Pailage of the Pus to the external Parts is by any  
Cause Obstructed. In this Case an Empyema is formed, and

\_ many Misfortunes produced.

Tho' 'tis Certain, that a Wound has not penetrated into the  
Cavities Os the Breast, yet many terrible Misfortunes may arise  
from it; for if the Condition of a Wound is such, that its Ori-  
fice is Placed in a superior Part, whilst, at the same time, it de-  
scends pretty deep among the Muscles, the extraVasated Humours  
will he here collected, become acrid by their Stagnation and Con-  
tinuance, form Various Sinuses, and at last, may, in consequence  
of a Corrosion of the Pleura, fall into the Cavity of the Breast.  
The collected Pus will daily sail from such a finuous Ulcer; the  
Quantity Of Fluids contained in the Cavity Of the Thorax will  
he augmented ὁ an Empyema will be formed; and the Lungs,  
being macerated in Pus, which daily becomes more acnd,  
will be consumed. Hence, a most insupportable Train Os Mise-  
ries is succeeded by Death. These Misfortunes are most danger-  
ous and troublesome, when such fistulous Cavities descend be-  
hind the Ribs; for then there is scarcely any Room left either for  
Dilatation, or Compression. Besides, if the bony or cartilaginous  
Substances Of the Sternum and Breast are injured, many Misfor-  
fortunes may arise from such a Circumstance, and the Cure will

be highly difficult, as is obvious from wha\* in raid under the Ar.id  
Cle Os. *Galen,* in *Treat, de Anatom. Adaeinssir. Lisc cap.* I 2.  
Confirms this by a memorable instance, in the *Paleflra,* a Boy  
receiving a Blow on the Sternum, was, at first, neglected, and after-  
wards not well Cared, Four Months aster. Pus appeared in the  
Part.where he received the Blow, a Surgeon made an Incision in  
the Place; and, as he thought, brought it foon enough to a Cica-  
trix. Afterwards, a fresh inflammation arising, a second Incision  
was made, nor could the Wound any more he brought to a Cica-  
trix. After this, *Galen,* and several Other Physicians, being called,  
found the Bone of the Sternum carious ; and when all refused to  
attempt the Cure, *Galen* Cut out the, Corrupted Part of the Ster-  
num, found Part of the subjacent Pericardium putrid, and saw '  
the naked Heart ; and yet the Boy was recovered in a short tithe.  
And *Galen* himself, in the Beginning Of his first Book *de Placitis  
Hippocratis et Platonis,* seems to speak of this Case, when be  
tells us, that in a Boy be saw the Heart as distinctly, aS in Ani-  
mals dissected for that Purpose.; and he addS, that this Boy re-  
covered. But inch Misfortunes are most of all to he dreaded,  
when either by the Situation Of the Wound, Or preposterous Mea-  
sores, the Passage of the Pus to the external Parts is hindered.

Hence, in the Cure Of Wounds of the Thorax, we are to  
abstain from all Tents, emplastic Substances, and Compression ;  
and ate, on the Contrary, to use depurating and balsamic Sub-  
stances; Pledgets, flight Bandage, and a proper Posture of **the**Body.

Since, in Wounds of the Thorax, *so* many terrible Misfortunes  
may arise from the extraVasated Humours retained in their Cavi-  
ties, and frequently making new Ways to themselves through the  
*Membrana Collulosu,* 'tis Sufficiently obvious, that a free Dis-  
charge of them ought to be procured. It was once the Custom  
Of almost all Surgeons, to put Tents into most Wounds, espe-  
Cially those of the Thorax, in order to, prevent the siidden Con-  
solidation of the Orifice Of the Wound, before its internal Parts  
are grown together; that there might he a free Discharge for  
the heterogeneous Bodies left in the Wound, and that Vul-  
nerary Remedies might have the freer Access to the Bottom of  
the Wound, *esellosie,* to whom we Owe the beautiful Invention  
of making small Perforations in the Bones. stript of their Pe-  
*riofleum* mentioned in the Article CAPUT, in ins *Hospital Surgeon,*Opposes this Practice 2. and by solid Arguments demonstrates, that  
the Use Of Tents is pernicious, especially in Wounds Of the Thorax ;  
find shews from Instances, that Experience has Confirmed the  
Truth of his Arguments: For Tents, prepared of folded Lint, Or  
any.Other.similar Substance, and put into the Orifice ofa Wound,  
become tumid, by absorbing the extraVasated Humours; and are  
soon expelled, unless secured by an adhesive Piaister, or a Band-  
age. But if they are so secured that they cannot be expelled,  
becoming tumid, they, by a stow Dilaceration, dilate the Orifice  
’ of the Wound, with great Pain and Irritation Of the Parts. At  
the same time, by blocking up the Orifice Of the Wound, they  
hinder the Evacuation Of the Pus, and Other discharged Liquors,  
which will, therefore, find pew Ways for themselves, and are Ca- .«  
pable Of converting the Wound into a malignant sinuousUlcer;  
Or perhaps, when the Pleura is Corroded, they may fall into the  
Cavities Of the Thorax, a new Source of terrible Misfortunes.  
Besides, every Moment the Capacitysof the Thorax is Changed,  
fines, in the mildest Respiration, the Ribs, and the Muscles affix'd  
to them, move. - Hence such a Wound is never at Rest, and  
there is a Continual Friction Of its Lips On the Tent. Hence  
Pain, Inflammation, and at last, a Callosity, is produced in the  
Lips’of the Wound; which Callosity must be afterwards remov'd,  
before a Consolidation Can he Obtained. Hence 'US sufficientiy  
obvious, that in Wounds of the Thorax, no Gand is .to be  
expected from the Use os Tents. Perhaps the only Case in  
which they are proper is, when the Orifice of the Wound, being  
too small. Ought to be dilated ; though, aS is observed under the  
Article VULNUS, this is more easily done by the Knife. And if  
Tents are to be used for this Purpose, they ought only to be ap-  
plied for a Day Or two, and not thro’ the whole Course of the  
Cure- Besides, as is observed under the last-mentioned Article,  
a Tent Of Sponge duly prepared, and Put into the Orifice os a  
Wound, is, in a sew Hours, capable or making a very consider-  
able Dilatation. For the same Reason 'tis Obvious, why the most  
tenacious and adhesive Plaisters are injurious in Cases of this Na-  
ture, because they hinder the free Discharge Of the HumourS  
from the Wound. Tis, therefore, most expedient, in Wounds  
Of the Thorax, to apply plain Pledgets, covered with vuinerary  
Balsam, Or the softest Digestives, according to the Condition of  
the Wound. Over such Pledgets we are to apply a Piaister,  
which is not very tenacious, and cut into many small Holes;  
Over this we may apply a proper Bandage, if it is thought neces-  
sary ; observing this Caution, that by Bolsters, Or some other Ex- \*  
pedient, we hinder the Bandage from Compressing the Aperture  
of the Wound, and by that means preventing the Discharge Of  
the extraVasated Humours. \* .

*Hippocrates, in Coac. France.* No 430. Observes, " that thofe  
" who have the external Part *of* a Wound of the Thorax Cured,

*and* not Its internal Part, are in Danger of having an Empyema  
*“ formed* and if a weak Cicatrix is formed in the internal Part,  
zi it is easily broken." Hence 'tis ObVious, that great Care ought  
to be taken, that the internal Surface of the Wound should be  
Consolidated, before its external Orifice is brought to a Cicatrix.  
Hence some may possibly conclude, that Tents would he bene-  
ficial in hindering the Concretion or the external Orifice Of the  
Wound. But if we Consider, that a Tent so blocks up the  
Wound, that the Pus cannot be discharged, it will he Obvious,  
that it hinders the Concretion of the internal Parts Osthe Wound,  
since the Pus retained in the Wound, prevents the Contact Of the  
Parts which ought to be united, and, being increased in Quantity,  
makes new Ways for itself, by which means the Surface of the  
internal Wound is enlarged. That *Hippocrates* Condemned the  
*Xjse'* os Tents, is Certain from another memorable Passage of  
that Author, wins, in *Tract, de Morbis, Lab.* i. *Cap.* 9. telis us,  
" that in those who have an Empyema formed, by Wounds os  
{i the Thorax, inflicted either by a Spear, Dagger, Or Dart, so  
\*\*\* long aS the Matter Of the Ulcer is discharged externally by  
\* the Original Wound, then the Pus is easily evacuated ; and, if  
- « the internal and external Parts are healed together, the Patient  
" as restored to Health. But if the external Part is healed, but  
" not the internal, the Patient has an Empyema formed. But  
c- if both the internal and external Parts are healed .together, and  
" the Cicatrix within remains weak, rough, and livid, the Ulcer  
t{ sometimes recurs, and the Patient is seized with an Em-  
" pyema."

From this Passage 'tis sufficiently obvious, that an equable and  
firm Consolidation Of the internal and external Parts Of the Wound  
ought not to he attempted by Tents, hut by such a Posture of  
the Body, that the Fluids, Contained in the Cavity of the Wound,  
may, by their Own Weight, fall to the external Aperture Of the  
Wound; and when thessottom of the Wound is lower than its  
Orifice, and when this Misfortune Cannot be corrected by the  
Posture of the Patient, then by Compresses applied to the Bottom  
Of the Wound, and proper Bandage, the Humours are to be  
forced to its Orifice, and thus, by expelling the Fluids, the Parts  
in the Bottom Of the Wound, being brought into Contact, easily  
grow together. The PuS, in the mean rims. Continually discharg'd  
from the Orifice Of the Wound, will hinder it from Closing, be-  
fore the internal Parts are healed. But if the internal Surface of  
the Wound, being sordid, requires Depuration hefore a Consoli-  
dation can be expected, then the Remedies specified under the  
Article VULNUS for that Purpose, are to be used, and their Use  
is to he persisted in, till the PuS discharged is white, mild, viscid,  
smooth, equal, and without Smell. .Then, by a gentle and gra-  
dual Compression from the Bottom to the Orifice Of the Wound,  
its Consolidation is to be attempted.

That a Wound has penetrated into the Cavity Of the Breast,  
may he known, first, by Comparing the Cause with the Largeness  
ofthe-WOund, secondly, by meanSOfa Probe,after the Body is  
reduced to the same Posture in whicn the Patient received the  
Wound -, thirdly, by a strong Inspiration of Air into the Lungs,  
whilst the Wound is Clos’d, upon which, if the Month and  
Nostrils are shut, and the Wound suddenly uncovered, the Ain  
. in the Cavity Of the Breast is discharged from the Wound,  
and frequently with a Noise j fourthly, by Injection ὁ fifthly,  
by an Emphysema, when the Air, Contained in the Cavity Of

1 the Breast, being Continually increased by the Action Of the  
wounded Lungs, rarefied, Comprefled by Inspiration, hinder’d  
from a free Evacuation thro’ the Wound, and at the Lips Of  
the Wound forced into the Cellular Membrane, Occasions fre-  
quently, that the whole Body is raised into a livid, smooth Tu-  
mor, which renders him eleven Inches larger , but this Tu-  
mor does not affect the Soles Of the Feet, and the Palms of the  
Hands; see *AcadABeg. Se.* I713. *Hist,* where we have an  
Account Of a mortal Emphysema, from a Fracture Of the  
Ribs, without any Injury done to the Skin ,'and, fixthlyxfrorn  
a Discharge Of frothy Blood.

Great Caution is requisite in determining, whether a Wound  
has penetrated into the Cavity Of the Thorax, Or not, for theCa-  
Vity Of the Thorax, beforej ascends much higher than in the  
Posterior Parts. Hence shameful Errors have happened, when  
Wounds were thought to penetrate into the Cavity Or the Thorax,  
whilst they Only passed into that Of the Abdomen. Of this we  
have a memorable Instance in Mr. *BuysePs Observationum  
Anatom. Chirurg. Centur. Observat. 65.* from which Observation,  
’tis certain, that the Situation and Disposition Of the Diaphragm  
Ought to he duly known, in Order to determine, whether a  
Wound has penetrated into the Cavity Of the Thorax, Or not.

But Wounds may penetrate into the Cavity Of the Thorax,  
when, being inflicted On the Abdomen, they pass thro' the Dia-  
phragm, but Of this there are no certain Signs, since such Mis-  
fortunes are generally Only discovered alter the Death Of the Pa-  
Iient; instances Of this are specified under the Article VULNUs.  
Or Wounds perforating the Thorax, properly so Called, pass into  
Its Cavities t These we are here treating os, and they may he  
known by the following. Signs,

I. Sy *comparing the Cause ezith the Largeness of the iFoundt* As  
almost all Instruments, with which Wounds are inflicted by Pun-  
cture, are of a Conical Figure, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that the  
Largeness of the Wound, compared with the wounding Insiru-  
ment, may inform us how far such an Instrument has penetrated.  
But this Sion may prove fallacious, if the Wound is among the  
Muscles upon the Ribs; for in this Case a great Part of the In-  
strument may penetrate into the Muscles, without entering into  
the Cavity of the Thorax.

2. *By means of a Probe, after the Body is reduced to the Posture  
in which the Patient reocived the Wound:* This Sign we have  
already considered both in this Article, and under the Article  
VULNUS, where 'tis shewn, that, by a Change os Posture, the  
Muscles Change their Situation, and the Fat pressed into the  
Wound may easily obstruct the Probe.

‘3 . *By a strong Inspiration of the Air into the Lungs, ccidilfl the  
Wound is closed :* We have already, in the Beginning os this Arti-  
cle, Considered this Sign5 but in making such a Trial, we are to  
take care, that the Air do not enter the Cavity of the Thorax 5  
for when the Lipa of the Wound are separated, and theThoraI  
dilated by Inspiration, the Air may easily enter, tho' it had not  
before found a Passage; for in fat Persons, when a Wound pe-  
netrates into the Cavity of the Thorax, the Fas, upon withdraw-  
ing the Instrument, so blocks up the Wound, that the Ain Can-  
not enter. Hence, when an Attempt is made this way, the LipS  
of the Wound are carefully to be Compressed ; then the Patient  
is to retain the Breath drawn in by a strong Inspiration, then.  
Closing his Month and Nostrils, he is to make a strong Effort  
of Expiration ; then the retained Air, expanded by the Heat,  
will violently dilate the Lungs. Hence they will compress the  
Air between the Pleura and the Lungs, which is, also, rarefied by  
the Heat of the Place; then, uncovering the Wound, there is no  
Fear, that the Air will, thro' the external Wound, enter the Ca-  
vity of the Thorax, because the distended Lungs will he every-  
where apply'd to the Pleura, if thereis already no Air in theCa-  
Vity of the Breast: But if any Portion of Air Jias already entered,  
this Air, rarefied by the Heat, and pressed upon by the dilated  
Lungs, will be more than a Balance for the Pressure of the exter-  
nal Atmosphere, and he discharged impetuoufly from the Wound.  
But if the Wound is such, that there is a free ingress of the Air  
into the Cavity of the Thorax, and is not, at the same time,  
much larger than the Aperture of the Glottis, see VULNUS, the  
Air will go and Come thro' the Aperture of the Wound, with a  
manifest Hissing. -

4. *By Injection :* We have already treated of this Sign.

5. By *an Emphysema:* Under the Article CAPuT, this stir-  
prising Symptom is said sometimes to succeed Wounds of the  
Head , but happens far more frequentiy in Wounds of the  
Breast, which penetrate into the Cavity of the Thorax; in which  
Case the *Emphysema* may, in a short time, he diffused over all  
the Body, for when Air enters the Cavity of the Thorax through  
the Wound, and when the external Aperture is clos'd up by ad-  
hesive Plaisters, or Fat, the Air, rarefied by the Heat of the Place,  
often makes a Way for it self thro' the Membrana Adiposa. But  
large Tumors of this Kind are most frequentiy produced, if the  
Air-Vessels os the Lungs, injured by the Wound, have deposited  
the inspired Ait in the Cavities of the Breast ; for, in this Cafe,  
the Disorder is every Moment increased. In the Works Of  
*Ambrose Part, Lab.* Io. and in the Memoirs of the *Acad, des  
Sciences,* for the Year I 7I 3 . there are Instances which sufficiently .  
confirm, that *Emphysemas* frequently succeed Wounds of the  
Breast, especially is the Wound admits Air into the Cavity of the  
Thorax, whilst, at the same time, the free Egress of the Air is by  
any means Obstructed. But 'tis certain, from such Observations,  
that the largest Tumors of this Kind are formed, is the Lungs,  
being wounded, convey the inspired Air into the Cavity Os the  
Breast, especially when there is not a great Haemorrhage , for  
when there is, the Blond, falling into the Cavity of the Thorax,  
and filling it, prevents such an Accumulation Os Air in the Cavity .  
Os the Breast, aS is fussicient for instating the whole Body. Hence,  
alfo, appears, the Reason, why, if a Wound of the Thorax is  
suddenly succeeded by such an *Emphysema,* we may justly con-  
elude, that it has penetrated into the Cavity Of the Thorax. And,  
- 6. *By a Discharge of frothy Blood.* This is a certain Sign that  
the Lungs are wounded, for when the Blood-veflels of the Lungs  
are wounded, the Blood, stowing Out Of them, and mixing with  
the Air Of the Air-vesseis of the Lungs, froths. Hence, in such  
a Case, the Patient either expectorates a frothy Blood through the  
Afpera Aneris, or such a Blond is copiousty discharged. But  
the Lungs Cannot be hurt, unless the wounding Instrument has  
penetrated into the Cavity of the Thorax, except the Lungs ad-  
here to the Pleura in that Part where the Wound is inflicted, as  
is already Observed. *Virgil,* in his *AEneid. Lib.* 9. has beautifully  
painted this Case, when he describes *Antiphates* as wounded by  
*Turnus.*

*. -- .. .volat Itala Cornus*

*Aera per tenerum. Stomachoque infixa sub altum  
Pectus abit ; reddit Specus atri Vulneris Undam  
Spumantem, etsixa socrum ea Pulmone tepescit.*

For the same Reason, if in any Disorder a frothy Blood is ex-  
pectinated, we conclude that it comes from the Lungs.

The Effects Os such Wounds are frequently, first, a Pressure  
os the Air, which has entered upon the Lungs, which are, by  
that means, rendered unfit for carrying on Respiration, and the  
Circulation Of the Blood; secondly, an Effusion and Accumu-  
lation Os Blood in the Thorax, thirdly, a Putrefaction Os the  
extravasated, heated, moved, and every way pent up Binod ;  
fourthly, hence a Maceration, Corrosion, Corruption, and  
*Fator* os the Pleura, Lungs, Mediastinum, Diaphragm, and  
Pericardium fifthly, an infinite Number of Diseases arising  
from these Circumstances , and, sixthly, a Spitting Of Blood.

In this Paragraph are enumerated the Misfortunes, sometimes.  
Observed to succeed Wounds penetrating the Cavity Of. the  
Thorax all which principally depend either on the Admission  
os the Air, or an Extravasation os the Humours.

I. *As for the Pressere os. the Air, vshich has entered upon the  
Lwtgs,* under the Article VULNUS, 'tis shewn, that; in a sound  
Person, there is naturally no Air between the Lungs, and Pleura  
and that this Circumstance was requisite, that the" Lungs when  
the Breast is dilated, might be distended by the Air, which enters  
by the Glottis. Hence, aS soon as, by a Wound of the Thorax,  
the Air is admitted into the Cavity oftbe Breast, the free Expan-  
sion of the Lungs is hindered, and, in large Wounds, totally de-  
stroy’d. Under the last-quoted Article, 'tis, also, shewn how  
far, and under what Limitation, this is true; for if the Air can  
enter Very sreelyinto rhe Wound, the Lungs Cannot be dilated  
at ail. If thro’ a smaller Wound, a less Quantity of Air enters,  
. than that convey’d thro’ the Aperture Of the Glottis, there will  
he some Expansion Os the Lungs, tho' not so great as in a natu-  
ral State. *Galen,* in his Treatise *de Anatom. Administrat. Lib.* 8.  
*Cap-* 3. has beautifully expressed this in the following manner;  
" Now it is evident, that, in Inspiration by the Mouth Of an  
5C Animal, so much is defeated Or lost, by means Of the Wound,  
“ as is equal to the Quantity Of the circumambient Air, which \*  
*ss* flows in.o the Thorax thro' the Wound, instead Of inspiration  
‘c by ths Mouth; and that the less is drawn in by Inspiration, the  
“ less must, also, be discharged in Expiration, and the more the Εχ-  
\* pirafion is decreased, the shorter the Voice must Os course be.”  
Is the Air, convey’d into the Cavity os the Breast, cannot again,  
by whatever Cause, be discharged, thro’ the Wound,this Air, be-  
ing rarefied by the Heat, will be expanded, and,by strongly com-  
pressing the Lungs, binder inspiration, and the Dilatation of the  
Lungs by that means, which, after we are brought into the World,  
is requisite, that the Blood expelled from the Right Ventricle of  
the Heart, may pass freely thro' the narrowest Parts of the pul-  
monary Artery. The Reason of all these Circumstances is easily  
deduced from a Knowledge Of the Properties of the Air, and  
those Things which in Physiology are shewn to be necessary’ to  
Respiration, and a free Circulation Of the Biood thro’ the Vessels  
os the Lungs.

2. *As for the Effusion and Accumulation of Blood in the Thorax ;*is, tor instance, the intercostal Arteries are injur’d, a large Quan-  
tity os Blood may be collected in the Thorax , for the adjacent  
Heart, with great Force, throws the Biood into these Arteries.  
The Motion of the Thorax, in Respiration, hinders these wound-  
ed Arteries from remaining in a State os Rest, and being soon  
contracted. Now, if the Blood-Vessels of the Lungs should be  
cut, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that a large Quantity of Blood must  
’ suddenly be accumulated ; but is the large Blood-Vessels, running  
from the Heart, should be wounded. Death would soon ensued  
The Blood thus.poured out from the Vessels, unless discharged  
, th so the external Aperture ot the Wound, will be collected’in

the Cavity Of the Thorax, and hinder the free Dilatation os the  
Lungs. Hence a violent Uneasiness and Impediment Of Respira-  
tion will be produced.

3. *As for the Pair esc action of the extravasated Blood ,* the  
Blood, thus extravasated, is lodged in a Part which is warm, moist,  
and continually moved by Respiration. Hence it must easily  
degenerate into a putrid Corruption, especially since, thro' Wounds  
penetrating into the Cavity os the Thorax, the Air almost con-  
tinually enters; as, also, if the Air-Vessels Of the Lungs, being  
wounded, convey the inspired Air into the Cavity of the Breast,  
Chirurgica! Observations sufficiently evince, that such extravasated  
Blood soon becomes putrid. Thus *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise  
*de Morbis, Cap.* 2. informs us, « that Blood, flowing from a  
" Wound Or Vein into the Thorax, must necessarily become  
U corrupted."

4. *As for the Maceration os. the Pleura, Lungs, Mediastinum,  
arid Diaphragm ,* the sudden Corruption of the extravasated Blood  
will every Moment be increased for in these Parts there is a  
violent Heat, On account Of the Vicinity Of the viral Viscera..  
Hence the Blood will be changed into an highly putrid Ichor.  
The Lungs situated in this gangrenous corrupted Liquor will be  
macerated, and rendered putrid: So, also, will the Pericardium,  
Pleura, and other Parts mentioned. Tis shewn, in the preceding  
Paragraph, that Blood thus extravasated maybe soon corrupted;  
and 'tis Certain from Experience, that it is capable Of acquiring

the greatest Degree of Corruption. Instances confirming this  
are found in *Scultei. Armament. Chirurg. Qbsierv.* 4.γ *Qhsi*5O. and in Ηί/ευεπέ *Observat. Chirurg. Cent us. Observ.* 2.7.

*As for ths infinite Number of Disorders arising frQm these Cir-  
cumstances* ; the extravasated Humours may, by compressing or,  
if they have acquired a putrid Acrimony, by corroding, disturb,  
or even abolish, all the Functions Of the Viscera situated here.  
Hence may arise Violent Dyspnoeas, excessive Palpitations Of the  
Heart, intolerable Anxieties, Inflammations, Exulcerations, and  
Gangrenes of these Parts: The extravasated Biood, also, by the  
. Heat and Length of Time becoming putrid and attenuated, may  
be resorbed by the bibulous Veins On the Surface of these Parts,  
mixed with the Blood, and induce a malignant Cacochymy.  
Hence arise acute putrid Fevers, surprising Tranflations of the  
putrid Matter to other Parts os. the Body, a Phthisis, an Atro-  
phy, and Death. Hence we justly conclude, that numberless  
Diseases, even Of ths worst Kind, may arise from an Extravasa-  
tion of the Humours in the Cavity of the Thorax.

*As for a Spitting of Blood*; if, immediately after the Infliction  
Of the Wound, Blood is spit, Tis a Sign, that the Lungs are wound-  
ed, especially if the BlOod is frothy. Hence, if the Vessels Ofthe  
Lungs are wounded, the Blood may sail down into the Cavity of  
the Breast, unless the Lungs adhere to the Pleura in that Part  
where the Wound was inflicted. If, a few Days after the In-  
fliction of the Wound, a bloody Matter is expectorated, this may  
happen, because the extravasated Blood, being, by the Hear and  
Length Of Time attenuated, may be resorbed by the Vessels of  
the Lungs. How this happens, we shall not pretend to deter-  
mine: 'Tis, however, certain, that an Empyema has been cured by  
an Expectoration of purulent Spit. In a true Pleurisy, yellow  
Spit, mixed with bloody Streaks, has been often Observed to re-  
move the Disorder, as is certain from practical Observations.  
Hence 'tis obvious, that Blood extravasated in the Cavity Of the  
Thorax may produce a Spitting Of Blood.

The Signs of Blood extravasated in the Cayity of the Tho-  
rax are, first, an Orthopnoea; secondlyj'tbe Patient's lying most  
commodioufly on his Pack, with Difficulty On the wounded  
Side, and the absolute Impossibility Of his lying on the sound  
Side thirdly, the Consequences already paid to attend such a  
Wound ; fourthly, a Weight in the Septum ; fifthly, the  
Fluctuation os Matter ; sixthly, the Nature and Situation Os  
the Wound inflicted ; seventhly, the great Weakness of the  
Patient, accompanied with Paleness, and a cold Sweat; and,  
eighthly, the continual increase of almost all the Symptoms.

Aster it is determined, that a Wound has penetrated into rhe  
Cavity of the Thorax, it is next, with equal Care and Accuracy,  
to be examined, whether, in consequence of an Aperture of the  
Vessels, there is not a considerable Quantity of extravasated Blood,  
lodged in rhe Cavity Os the Thorax. Nor is it always easy to de-  
termine this, since many Of the Signs, tO he afterwards specified^ '  
may prove fallacious: Hence a Concurrence of many oi them is .  
requisite to establish any thing certain in this Case. Bur that  
much-Harm may be done by the Physician’s or Surgeon’s Error,  
in the Diagnostic, is sufficiently Obvious, fince the extravasated  
BlOod ought to be evacuated either by the Wound already made.  
Or by making a new Aperture. But is this is attempted, when  
there is no Blood in the Cavity Os the Breast, the Air, which, in  
this Case, is always injurious, is admitted, and the Wound is irri-  
tated. Hence all Circumstances ought to be Carefully adverted  
to, lest the Patient should be exposed to unnecessary Pain, and  
the Reputation of the Physician endangered.

*As for an Orthopneea* , this is a difficult and fnorting Respira-  
tion, which can only be performed with the Neck and Thorax  
in an erect Posture ; and which always denotes, that the free Ex-  
pansion of the Lungs, by the inspired Air, is hindered, by what-  
ever Cause this happens. But as the Blood, extravasated in the  
Cavity Of the Thorax, possesses that Space which the dilated  
Lungs ought to fill, 'tis sufficiently Obvious, that a difficult Re-  
spiration must arife from such a Circumstance. But when the  
Patient remains in an erect Posture, the Diaphragm is, by the  
Weight Of the extravasated Blood, depressed, and the Cavity of  
the Thorax by that means enlarged. Hence at that time there  
may happen some Expansion Os the Lungs, ar least a greater than  
in any other Posture Of the BOdyi But this Sign, considered by  
itself, may prove fallacious; for the Air entering the Cavity Of  
the Breast, and hindering rhe free Expansion of the Lungs, may  
produce an Orthopnoea. A spasmodic Constriction os the LungS  
in asthmatic Patients, also, produces the same Disorder.

2. *As for the Patient?s lying most ccrmmodioufly on hie "Bach \**this Sign is of great Importance; for the Diaphragm, descend-  
ing Very far towards the posterior Parts Of the Body, greatly in-  
creases the Capacity of the Thorax. Hence the Blood extrava-  
sated in the Cavity Os the Thorax, when the Patient lies on his  
Back, spontaneouily falis to the inferior and posterior Parts of rhe  
Thorax, and that Part Os the Diaphragm is more easily pressed  
downwards; for the middle and tendinous Pan of the Diaphragm,  
to winch the Pericardium adheres by a broad Basis, cannot be  
easily depressed, as is observed under the Article VULNUs.

Hence ’tis Obvious, ther, in this Posture, the ertrsvasated Blood  
is most cominod’oufly disposed of. Whilst the Patient lies on the  
wounded Sroe, that Posture is more uneasy, tho’ still tolerabie;  
bur if he lies on rhe sound Side, the extravafated Blood will  
press the Mediastinum and P-neardiurn towards the other Ca-  
vity of the Breast : Hence its Capacity will be diminished, and  
rhe Dissicuiry of Refpiratioo increased, which when the Patient  
perceives, he is forced to change the Posture of his Body, for '  
rear of a Suffocation.

3. *As for the Consequences already described in the preceding  
Paragraph ;* these principally depend on the Corruption of the  
ex'.ravafated Blood, and the Taint communicated to\* the Vifcera,  
by fuch a putrid Gore. Hence, by the Signs, the Pressure of  
extravafated Blood is known, but often too late.

4. *As for the Weight perceived in the Diaphragm*; when **the**Patient' is in an erech Posture, the extravafated Blood, by its  
Weight, presses the Diaphragm downwards. Hence a Sense Of  
the incumbent Weight is perceived, and a Pain produced about  
there Parts to which the Diaphragm adheres. In consequence  
of the Depression of the Diaphragm, there, also, appears a Tu-  
mor of the Abdomen On the Side affe&ed. Hence in an Em-  
pyema, sometimes the Diaphrsgni depressed,and gradually moved,  
and more distended by the collected Pus, renders the Abdomen  
so protuberant, that the Disorder resembles that Species of Dropsy,  
called *Ascites.*

5. *As for the Pluctuaticn of the peccant Matter,* when there  
is a Suspicion, that Pus is looged io the Cavities of the Breast,  
*Hippocrates,* in his Trearife *de Morias, Lib.* a. *Cap. 6.* orders the  
Patient to be washed with a large Quantity'of warm Water, and  
placed in a firm Chair; then, whilst an Assistant holds his Hands,  
and shakes the Trunk of bis Body, the Physician is to listen on  
what Side rhe Noise is to be heard. In the fame Part, *Cap.* 24.  
he prescribes the fame Method, in order to discover a latent  
Dropsy *of* the Breast, and determine the - particular Part, by  
opening which, rhe Serum accumulated in the Breast, may be  
evacuated. But it is suScieody apparent, that this Sign may,  
sometimes, prove fallacious, when extravafated Blood is collected  
In the Cavity of the Breast ; for this Blood, by Stagnation, be-  
comes grumous, in consequence of which its FiuctiIarion is,  
with Difficulty, perceived. Besides, is the Breast is full of Blood,  
no Sound, in confequence of the Plenitude, can be beard, upon  
shaking the Thorax. Hence, in *Coac. Prawn.* N° 432. be gives  
the following excellent Caution: « Thofe Persons labouring  
"I under an Empyema, in whom, upon shaking the Shoulders, a

great Noise is heard, contain a smaller Quantity of Pus, than  
\*( those in whom, when afili&ed wish a greater Difficulty of  
“ Breathing, tho’ their Colour is better, only a sinall Noise is per-  
“ ceived. Bur those in whom no Noise is perceived, whilst there  
“ is a violent Difficulty of Breathing, and a livid State of the Nails,  
"c are full of Pus, and consequently in a dangerous Condition.”  
. 6. *As for the Nature and Situation of she instilled Wound;*when, from Anatomy, we know the Place of the Wound, and  
the Direction of the wounding Instrument thro’ the Parts, it is  
easy to determine, whether large Arteries or Veins are wounded  
or not. Thus the large Trunks of the intercostal Arteries run  
near the inferior Margin of the Ribs. The internal mammary  
Arteries are placed behind the Cartilages of the Rihs, on each  
Side of the Sternum, about a Fingess-breadth from that Sone;  
and the large Vein, distinguished by the Name *Azygos,* is situated  
on the Right Side Of the Vertebrae of the Back: And from a due  
Acquaintance with this Disposition of the Parts, the greater or  
smaller Danger of the Wound is determined.

7. *As for the V/eabnesc of the Patient, accompanied vsith Pale..  
nest, and a cold Svseat.,* some Persons are SO timorous and faint-  
hearted, as to fall into a Deliquium, upon feeing the Wound of  
another; and such Perrons, even when wounded very gently, are  
easily felted withall these Symptoms. But they are soon restored  
by sprinkling cold Water upon them, or by exhibiting a .stimu-  
lating Cardiac. Nor docs the Weakness, arising from this Cause,  
continue long. But when, after a Wound penetrating into the  
Cavity of the Thorax, there is a great Weakness, a Paleness and  
Contraction Of the Face, a Paleness and Languor of the Eyes, **a**cold Swear, appearing in Drops, especially on the Face and Breast,  
and a hardly perceptible Pulse, we then know that, from **the**wounded Vessels, so large a Quantity of Blond is discharged, that  
hardly any returns to the Heart, but almost the Whole is diss  
charged from the Body, Or lodged in the Cavities of the Breast.  
Io this Case, the Danger is very great. Thus *Hippocrates, in  
Prorrhet. Lab.* I. No Iuo. relis us, c« that Wounds of the Tho-  
“ rax discharging Blond, and accompanied with Swears, are of  
“ the worst Kind, since Inch Patients unexpectedly die, whilst  
“ speaking” In *Coac. Pranot.* N° 328. he affirms the fame  
thing; in which Passage, instead of έφιδροῦντα. the Word έπιῤῥι-  
γήντα occurs. In his *Prorrhet.* also. *Lib.* I. N° I53. be informs  
us, that Rigors succeed urge Hemorrhages, and affirms, that  
the Rigor stops the Effusion of the Blood. Bur from what has  
been said, ’tis obvious, that in this Passage, be only treats of Hae-  
morrhages from the Nofe. Sut when, in Wounds of the Tho-  
rax, the large Vessels, so contiguous to the Heart, are wounded,  
"tis sufficiently obvious, that a Rigor may succeed a large Hxmor-

thage, the’ the Effusion of the Blond cannot, in inch a Case, he  
stopt by its means.

8. *As for the perpetual Increase of almost all the Symptoms ;*in the Thorax are very large Blood.vessels, and there very con-  
tiguous to the Hearn Hence, if these Vessels are wounded, the  
Blood will be discharged into the Cavities of the Thorax. Hence  
the Compression of the Lungs, the Anxiety and Dyspnoea, will  
be continually increased, till, in coofequence of a Diminution of  
the Patient’s Strength, or a Contraction of .he wounded Vessels,  
the Effusion of Blood ceases. Many Symptoms may, in such  
Cases be, alfo, produced by concomitant Dread ot Anger, which,  
however, are gradually lessened, but the rhe Symptoms arising  
from the Effusion of Blond will continue as long aS rhe Hjemor-  
rhage lasts ; for which Reason, the perpetual Increase of the  
Symptoms is justly reckoned among the Signs, by which it is  
known, that there is an Effusion of Blood into the Canines of  
the Thorax. But when the Signs evince, that the Wound has  
penetrated into the larger Cavities of the Body, and it is to be  
dreaded, lest the wounded Vessels should discharge large Quanti-  
ties of Blood internally, the’ there should he no Hemorrhage  
externally, great Caution is necessary in making a Prognostic,  
lest rhe Reputation of the Surgeon or Physician should be risqued  
in pronouncing, that nothing was to be feared; for osten ssith  
Patients die unexpectsdly, and their Deaths will, by such as de-  
fend the Cause of him who inflicted the Wound, be imputed to  
their Ignorance. With how great Accuracy all Phenomena  
ought to be adverted to in order to determine, whether extra.  
vaiated Blood is lodged in the Cavities of the Breast, is obvious  
from this, that the most skilful Surgeons have sometimes been  
deceived. Thus Mr. Λἰοτγ,ιη the Memoirs *de I Acad, des Scion.*for rhe Year I7I3. ingenuously confesses, that he was deceived  
in a Cafe of this Nature; since, in a young Man wounded with  
a Sword in the superior and anterior Part of the Right Arm, three  
Hours after the Infliction of the Wound, he saw so many, and  
so violent Symptoms, that he concluded the Cavity of the Tho-  
rax filled with extravafated Blood, and resolved to perform the  
Operation for the *Empyema.* But the Event shew’d, that he  
was mistaken, since in eight Days time the Wound was perfectly  
healed. ’Tis highly probable, that in this Patient a Wound in  
the Tendon of the peftoral Muscle produced the intense Pain,  
and the Difficulty of Respiration.

Blood ex'ravasated in the. Cavities of the Thorax is with all  
Expedition to he evacuated ; first, by a proper Situation, Mo-  
tion, and Effort of the Body ; secondly, by Suction thro’ a  
flexible Tube, perforated on the Sides, and blunt at the End ;  
thirdly, by an injection of diluting, resolvent, and depurating  
Liquors ; fourthly, by a Dilatation of the Wound ; and,  
fifthly, by another Aperture between the second and third of  
the inferior true Ribs, about four Fingers-breadths from the  
Vertebrae, and the inferior Angle of the Ornoplata, made by  
a cutting instrument, and making the Incision parallel to the  
Ribs in the middle Space between them, and direciing the  
Edge downwards.

After ’tis certain from the Signs specified in the preceding Pa-  
ragraph, that extravafated Blood is lodged in the Cavity of the  
Thorax, the great Intention of Cure is, with all Expedition, to  
eliminate it, lest it. should prove injurious by its Corruption, or  
a Compression of the Parts. Bur ’tis to be observed, that this  
Evacuation of the Blood is not to be made, till ’tis certain, that  
the wounded Vessels discharge no more Blood; for it would he  
of no Importance to evacuate the Blood, if rhe aS yet open Mouths  
of the wounded Vessels are fo irritated by the Motion of **the**Body, the Suction and the Injection, as still to discharge Blood-  
But when the Pulse is pretty strong and equable, the Extremities  
Of the Body warm, the Patient afflidted with no Cough nor  
Spasins; and if he enjoys a considerable Degree of Strength, we  
know, that the miernal Spasm has ceased, and that the Measures  
for the Evacuation of the Blond lodged in the Cavity of the Tho-  
rax may be safely taken.

\*Tis, also, to be doubted, whether the extravafated Blood ought  
always to be evacuated by Art; since,’as certain from Observation,  
that Blood, Pus, and Water, have been gradually removed from  
the Cavity of the Thorax, being resorb’d by the Veins, and aster-  
wards eliminated by Sweat, Urine, and other Methods. Instan-  
ces of this are found *in Fabricins ab Anuapendente, Opera Chirurgi  
Part. I. Lib. a.. Cay. 2.2. and in Bellostss Hospital Surgeon.* Tis,  
alfo, certain from Experience, that in such Cafes, copious Dis-  
charges of Urine, and profuse Sweats, have proved highly bene-  
ficial. Various Observations, of this Kind, occur in practical  
Authors, but these are sufficient to prove, that Nature, which is  
Often sufficient for aofwering her own Ends,has, in very surprising  
Manners, cured fitch Wounds. But lucky Accidents of this Kind  
rarely happen; and the Physician ought carefully to observe whe-  
ther he discovers any fitch Efforts of Nature: However, if this  
Work was always left to Nature alone, ’tis certain that many would  
die, in consequence of the corrupted and extravafated Blood, prey-  
ing upon the viral Vifcera, who might otherwife have been pre-  
served, if that Blood had been evacuated. Now this Evacuation  
is ro be attempted by the following Means.

X. *By ths Pestate. Motion, and Effort of the Body:* If the  
Blood, in the Cavity os the Thorax, is as yet fluid, and the  
Wound, being pretty large, does not run obliquely through the  
Integuments, but penetrates directly, the Blood will be spontane-  
oufly discharged, is the Patient is put in such a Posture, aS that the  
Blood may, by its Weight, sail down to the Aperture os the  
Wound. Hence, in such Cases, the most skilful Surgeons, for  
some Honrs, apply nothing at ail to the Orifice Os the Wound,  
that, thus the Blood may he freely discharged. Dimimin his Ope-  
*rations de Chirurgis,* informs us, that, he treated, in this manner,  
a Man, who, with a Sword, received a Wound under his left  
Pap, which penetrated into the Cavity of the Thorax; for, when  
he found the Cavity Os the Breast full of Blood, after dilating the  
Orifice of the Wound, he Ordered the Patient to lie upon it all  
Night, .and next Morning sound the Cavity os the Thorax entirely  
empty, aster which the Cure succeeded Very happily. *Ambrose  
Bare,* in Boek Io. informs us, that he ordered a Man wounded  
in the same manner, to be placed with his Feet high, and his  
Head low; after which passing his Fingers into the Orifice os the  
Wound, and removing a Thrombus of coagulated Blood, he eva-  
cuated the extravasated Blood, and preserved the Patient from  
imminent Suffocationi

But this Evacuation Of the extravasated Blood, through the Ori-  
sics of the Wound, is much assisted, if by a broad Bandage, Or the  
Application Oftbe Hands, the Abdomen is compress’d, if the Patient  
long retains the inclosed .Air, and closing the Glottis makes a  
strong Effort Of Expiration, for thus the Lungs being greatly di- .  
lated, and the Diaphragm pressed upwards, the .Blood contained  
in the Cavity Of the Thorax, is expressed through the Aperture  
of the Wound.

2. By *Suction through a flexible Tube, As* it is Often incom-  
modious, in many Wounds Of the Thorax, to retain the Patient  
in such a Situation, that the extravasated Blood may, by its Weight,  
be discharged through the Aperture of the Wound, Surgeons  
have invented another Method: Thus *Scultetus, in Armament.  
Chirug. Tab.* I2. *Fig.* 9, and Io, has exhibited a flexile Tube of  
Gold, perforated on the Sides, and its Cavity silled with a golden  
. Probe, that it might be Commodioufly introduced without an An-  
gustation. Or Lessening of its Diameter. This Tube is to be can-  
tioufly introduced, as far as possible, into the Cavity Of the  
Thorax, and then withdrawing the Probe, the extravasated Blood  
is to be extracted, either by Suction of the Mouth, or the Ap-  
plication Of a Syringe. The Point Of the Pipe must be Obtuse, lest  
it should injure the Lungs. Pipes, for this Purpose, may,asso, be  
prepared Of Lead, Or flexible Leather, and a Whalebone Probe.  
*Seulartus,* in the same Work, *Obs.* 42, informs us, that by such  
an Instrument, bended into an Angle, aster extracting the Probe,  
he without any Suction, evacuated a large Quantity os Blood from  
the Cavity Os the Thorax.

3. *By ths Injection of dilating, resolvent, and depurating TA.  
esttors.* Tis sufficiently Obvious, that the two preceding Methods  
can Only be used, where rhe extravasated Blood is aS yet fluid; but,  
if it is formed into grumous Concretions, it cannot easily be diss  
charged from the Wound, much less enter the Perforations OF the  
Pipe introduced. Tis true, indeed, the coagulated Blood is after-  
wards Ipontaneoufly dissolved, but, at the same time, it he-  
comes putrid; a Circumstance, which in this Cafe, would be  
highly injurious; and often On account of the Compression of the  
Lungs, there is fo great an Anxiety, that this spontaneous Resolution  
Os the concreted Blood could not be waited for. In such a Case,  
they inject tepid Water with Honey, and the Addition Osa little  
Salt and Venice Soap. For this Purpose,

Take Of common Honey, two Ounces, os Venice Soap, two  
Drams, OsSea.salt, sour Drams; and of Rain-Water, twelve

' Ounces.., mix all together.

Oso

Take of Sal Ammoniac and Nitre, each three Drams ὁ of the  
recent Urine ora sound Person, twelve Ounces, and Of  
Common Honey, two Ounces; mix all together..

Co,

TakeofAJOes, dissolved in Water, duly depurated from its  
resinous Faeces, and, again gently inlpistated, four Drams;  
Of Sal Ammoniac, two Drams; of Borax, two Drams; Of  
pure Honey, two Ounces , of Rain-water, nine Ounces,and  
of French White-wine, two Ounces, Mix alltogethet.

These Liquors,when .injected, are by the Motion of Respiration  
agitated, and, as it were, triturated with the grumous Cone re-  
tions, which are thus so resolved, that they may be discharged,  
through the Aperture of the Wound, together with the injected  
Liquor. According to Various intentions, the Liquor to be in-  
*jested* may be prepared Os different Ingredients: For the Dilu-  
tion and Resolution of tho concreted Blood, tepid Water, with  
Honey,, and a little Salt, is sufficient . but when the extravasated  
Blood, begins to become putrid.it is most expedient to inject  
Inmfions or Sordium, Rue, Horehound and Other similar anti-  
septic and gently detergent Substances, with the Addition of a  
little Vinegar.

*An By the Dilatation of the Wound.* This Method is treated Of  
under the At tide VULNUs.

5. *By another Aperture made in the Manner directed* When  
the State and Condition Os the Wound is such, that the Matter  
Collected, in the Cavity of the Thorax, cannot be evacuated,  
then, rhe Only Measure to he taken, is to make a new Incision in a  
Part Of the Thorax, to which, in Consequence Of its natural  
Figure, the contained Fluids may naturally fall. This is  
principally requisite, when the Wound is inflicted in the superior  
Part of the Thorax -, for in this Case, 'tis hardly possible, that the  
extravasated Blood should be discharged through the Aperture of  
the Wound. But, aS the Cavity .Of the Thorax, in the posterior  
Parts, descends Very deep, in consequence Of the Situation os the  
Diaphragm; hence, it is, that in such a low Place, the Cavity Of  
the Thorax may - be penetrated, without any Wound in the Dia-  
phragm, which adheres to the inferior Ribs - and from the pos-  
terior Part of the Thorax, ascending towards the anterior Parts,  
is formed a pretty acute Angle, with the Bodies Of the Vertebrae.  
But lest the strong Muscles, called the Sacrolumbal is, and the  
Longissimus Dorsi, which being placed at each Side of the Spine of  
the Back, and ascending through the Loins and Back, should be  
wounded, this Aperture Of the Thorax Ought at least to be three  
Fingers Breadths from the Vertebrae. This Aperture is gene-  
rally made between the second and third, or the third and fourth Of  
the inferior spurious Ribs But, since, according to *Alhenus,.* in  
*Histor. Musculorum Hominis, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* SI. the Diaphragm On  
the Right Side, afcendS higher into the Thorax than on the Left;  
hence, when the Operation Of the Paracentesis, in the Thorax,  
is performed in the Right Side, the Incision is Generally made be-  
tween the third and fourth Rib ὁ but on the Left Side, between  
the second and third Of the spurious RibS; as *Van Solingen,* in hig  
*Manuals Operar. Cap.* I. advises. Perhaps, for this Reason, *Hippo-  
crates* ,-when inquiring On what Side the Operation for *ffiCEmpyema*Ought to be persorin’d, wished that the Pus-was contained in the  
Lest, as he informs ns, in his Treatise *de Morbis, L.2. C. 16. Dionis,*also, in his *Cours d’Operation de Chirurg.* Ordered this Operation to  
be performed between the third and fourth Rib: hence there feems  
to be an Error in the Text Of *Boerhaave* in this Place, sinco  
the Operation is Ordered to be perform’d between the second and  
third Of the true Ribs, because afterwards the Operation is order’d  
to be performed far lower, and because under the Article *Empy-  
ema,* where the Perforation of the Thorax is treated Os, the Parr  
specified, is between the fisthand sixth. Or fifth and fourth Os the  
inferior Ribs; which Place, according to *Paulus Aignteta, Lib. 6.  
Cap.* 44. is by some open’d for the Cure Of an Empyema, tho',  
as he tells us, the Operation is succeeded by sudden Death, Or,  
incurable Fistulas: Hence I am os Opinion, that the Words of  
the Text ought to he *between ths second and third oftbe inferior  
spurious Ribs,* unless in this Passage we were to suppose, that the  
Perforation was to be made in the anterior Parr of the Thorax ;  
in which Case the Operation is best perform’d between the  
second and third Of the inferior true RibS, as *Dionis,* also, in-  
forms us, in his *CotiTs AQperaflons de Chirurgie,* where he only  
mentions this Advantage, as attending the Operation perform’d  
in this Place, that the Patient can in the Surgeon's Absence  
take care of his own Wound. But the greater Deepness of the  
posterior Parts Of the Thorax, and the spontaneous Tendency  
Of the extravasated Blood to the Aperture of the Wound, whilst  
the Patient lies, readily convince any thinking Person, that a  
Perforation Or the Thorax in the posterior and inferior Parts is  
preferable. Tho’ *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Morbis, Lib.* 2.  
*Cap.* 16. when treating os the Cure Of an Empyema, does not  
exactly specify the Part to be open'd ; yet he determines, that  
the Operation Ought to be perform'd in the posterior and infe-  
rior Parts, for, says he, " if, on account os the Thickness and  
Cc Redundance of the Pus, there is no Noise perceiv'd, as it  
" sometimes happens, which ever Ol the Sides is tumid and  
CC painful, is to be open’d in the lowest Part between the Ribs,  
" rather on the posterior, than rhe anterior Part Of the Tu-  
" mor, that a more easy Discharge Of the Pus may be procur’d."  
And, in the same Work, *Ub.* 3. *Cap. penult.* when treating of  
the same Disease, he tells ns, " that we must make an Incision  
" Or cauterize the Patient, aS near the Septum as possible, taking  
" Care however not tO wound it."

When, in a Dropsy Of the Breast, the Waters are to be  
evacuated, *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise de *intern. Assertion.  
Cap.* 24. Orders an Incision to be made in the. Integuments  
lying above the third inferior Rib, which is then to be perfo-  
rated with an acute Perforator, and a small Quantity Of Water is .  
to be evacuated: From which Passage 'tis sufficiently obvious,  
that *Hippocrates* made Choice of the lowest Part of the Thorax,  
aS the most proper for an Evacuation Of any Liquids contain’d  
in it.

The Place most proper for this Purpose is easily found by num- -.  
bering the Ribs, when the Patient is naked . hut ’tis nor to be  
sound without some Difficulty in sat Perfons, and those labouring  
under an Emphysema j for which Reason Surgeons have fallen  
upon another Method Of determining rhe spars. Thus *van-  
Solingen,* in his *Manuela Operation, Cap.* i. Orders a Thread to

he convey’d from the Csrtiisgo Ensiformis to the Spine os  
the Back; then be divides this Thread into three equal Parts,  
and determines the Part for the Operation to be two Thirds  
of the Length of the Thread from the Sternum. *Dionissivu* his  
*Coury d Operations de Chartergre, Demonflrat. S.* orders us to  
measure sour Fingers-breadtb from the lower Angle of the  
OrnopIata, and the like Distance from the Spine of the Back,  
in order to find the proper Place for the Incision. But aS the  
Scapula is moveable, and may change its Situation by the va-  
rious Actions of the Muscles adhering to it, 'tis sufficiently  
Obvious, that this Method is not always Very certain. Hence  
Tis more proper, when the Place is found, to examine with the  
Fingers, whether it corresponds to the Interstice Of the Ribs.

The proper Place for the Incision, when found, is generally  
mark'd with Ink, that it may not afterwards be mistaken: But  
aS the Ribs are moveable, ’tis sufficiently obvious, that, by a  
Change of Posture in the Body, the Situation Of the Skin may  
be, also, alter’d. Hence *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Morbis,  
Lib.* 3. *Cap. penult,* justly advises, " that, after the Part is  
& mark’d, we are to take Care, that in cauterizing, or making  
tc the Incision, the Figure of the Skin does not deceive us by a  
" Change os its Situation, either upwards or downwards.” The  
Aperture Ought to be made with a cutting, but not with a pun-  
gent instrument, as Jo the Paracentesis os the Abdomen, which  
is perform’d by a Sseel Trocar, introduc'd into a Silver Canula;  
because by this Method there would be great Danger of wound-  
ing the Lungs. But that the cutting Instrument may penetrate  
the Cavny of the Thorax, the Skin, the Panniculus Adiposos,  
the Longissimus Dorsi, the intercostal Muscles, and the Pleura  
must be cut; and, that this may fee done safely, the Patient’s  
Body is to be a little reclin'd towards the. posterior Parts, that  
the Skin may be loose. Then the Surgeon is with his Fingers to  
elevate all .the common Integuments, and, if possible, along with  
them, the Latissimus Dorsi, and make an Incision in them about  
three Or four Finoers-breadth long. After this let the Body of  
the Patient be bended forwards, and at the same time a little  
towards the Opposiie Side, that the Rihs may recede the more  
from each Other, and the intercostal Muscles be stretch’d.  
Then with a Knife gently incurated, and the Back and Apex  
Of which are to be cover’d with the fore Finger, the Surgeon  
is to cut the stretch’d intercostal .Muscle and Pleura, penetrating  
cautiousiy, and with a small Wound, into the Cavity of the  
Thorax, lest he should wound the Lungs. As Joon as the  
Pleura is cut, the Lungs immediately collapse, and recede .from  
the Ribs; after which the Wound may be safely dilated. The  
Incision to be made parallel to the Ribs, in the middle Space  
between them, and with ths Edge of the Knife downwards,  
in Order to avoid the intercostal Vessels, adjacent to the infe.  
rior Part Of the superior Rib,'which is siilcated.

By an Observation Of these Cautions, the Operation is most  
safely perform’d: In practical Authors, there are, however,  
some Directions Of less Moment to be found. Thus *Fabricius  
.ah Aesuapendentepin operat. Chirurg. Cap.* 45. Orders the Patient  
at the time the Pleura is cutting, to expire strongly, that the  
Lungs, by this means, receding from the Pleura, may not be  
hurt by the Knife. But froth Physiology 'tis now known, that  
the Lungs, both in Inspiration and Expiration, are continually  
Contiguous to the Pleura, hod that they are expanded according  
to the Dilatation Of the Breast. *Hippocrates,* in *Aphor. pri.  
Sect. 6.* informs ns, that if dropsical Patients, or those labouring  
Under an Empyema, are Cut Or Cauteriz’d, and the Water or  
Pus discharg'd all at Once, they die. Hence some have Or-  
dered, that the extraVasated Blood should not be evacuated  
all at Once, but at different times. But in an Empyema, or  
Dropsy of the Breast, the Lungs are long macerated by the  
PnS, or extraVasated Serum. Hence, if the Whole of this  
Sordes is at once evacuated, the Blood, suddenly dilating the  
almost consum’d Vessels Of the Lungs, .may burst them, and  
occasion a sudden Death. But in Wounds Of the Thorax,  
when this Operation is perform'd, we rarely defer it *so* long,  
that this is to be dreaded 5 and 'tis certain from many Chirur-  
gica! Operations, that all the extraVasated Blood has been in  
this manner safely and suddely evacuated. It much facilitates  
this Operation, that the extraVasated Humours, by compressing  
the Lungs, and by their Weight depressing the Diaphragm,  
Occasion that upon Cutting the Pleura these Parts are not so  
easily wounded.

We have already Observ'd, that the Lungs sometimes. adhere  
to the Pleura. Now, if the Paracentesis should be Perform’d in  
the Part where such an Adhesion is, 'tis sufficiently obvious, that  
great Difficulty must arise from such a Circumstance. Most  
Chirurgical Authors, who have wrote on this Subject, inform  
us, that this has happen’d to them; in which Case they order  
the Surgeon, by introducing his Finger into the Wound,  
cautiousiy to separate the Lungs from the Pleura, to which  
they adher'd, and certainly nothing else remains to be done,  
the’ it seems cruel thus to lacerate concreted Pans in a living  
Person; for,, unless this was done, the Paracentesis would he  
performed in vain. *Hippocrates,* in his Treatise *de Morbis,*has a surprising Passage relating to this 3 for he there de-

scribes the Disorders which arise when the Lungs fall upon  
the Side [’ὸ πλεύμων πρασπεσῶν ἐςτοπλευροἈ] which sufficiently  
agree with those Phenomena, which appear aster acute inflam-  
matory Disorders, in which the Lungs adhere to the Pleura:  
And the Method Of Cure he prescribes for filch Disorders, also,  
confirms this ὁ but he afterwards adds, " But if this Misfor-  
" tune should happen by a Wound, or by an Incision for the  
" Empyema, we are to fix a Bladder TO a Pipe, introduce it into  
U the Wound, blow it full, and force it forwards by means Or  
Cc a solid tin Probe.''

From this Passage we may conclude, that *Hippocrates,* in or-  
der to divide the Lungs from the Pleura, introduc'd a folded  
Bladder into the Wound, and afterwards blowd into it, that  
thus, being distended in the Cavity of the Thorax, the Lungs  
might be separated from the Pleura, to which they adher’d.  
Or, at least, we may hence deduce, that the Antients attempted  
the Separation Of the Lungs from the Pleura, for fear of such  
a Concretion. Some advise the Integuments, and Intercostal'  
Muscles, to be prudently cut without wounding the Pleura,  
and then carefully tp examine the denudated Part of the Pleura,  
whether from its .unusual Thickness Or Callosity, 'th to he  
dreaded, that in this Part the Lungs adhere to the Pleura, in  
which Cafe, it would be expedient to lengthen the Incssion, till  
we come to. a Part free from the Adhesion. But Inch an Ope-  
ration is more easily demonstrated on a Carcass, than perform'd  
on a living Person, on whom it seems very cruel to perform,  
so flow an Incision thro’ the Integuments and Muscles: But  
there are sometimes so surprising Concretions Of the Lungs to  
the Pleura, as to render this Operation entirely useless. Thus,  
says *van Svdeten,* in a young Gentleman who died of an  
Apoplexy after a spitting of Blood, I saw the middle Lobe Of  
the Right Side of the Lungs every-where so adhering to the  
Pleura, that the Right Cavity os the Thorax was divided into  
two distinct Cavities. If in such a Case a Wound had been  
made in the superior Part of the Right Breast, 'tis sufficiently  
Obvious, that the Paracentesis must have been Os no Service, if  
perform'd in that Part. But Cases of this kind rarely occur,  
and Errors os this sort are not to be ascrib'd to the Surgeon,  
since such a latent Circumstance Could not be discover'd by  
any Signs.

Aster the Perforation Of the Thorax, all the Measures before  
prescribed are to be us'd in order to evacuate the extraVasated  
Blood. But if Liquors proper for dissolving concreted Blood  
are to he injected, they rhay he Commodiousty convey'd thro'  
the Wound first inflicted, because 'tis pretty high in the Tho-  
rax , after which they are easily discharged thss the new Aper-  
tore.

If Wounds of the Thorax are distended by no Tents, and  
uncover’d rarely, if the Access of the Air is prevented , if by  
artificial Suction, and a due Effort of Respiration, the,admit-  
ted Air is expel’d ; and if Cold is avoided , they are soon and  
efficaciously Cur'd, if they are curable. ' .

We have already specified the Reasons, for which the Use  
Of Tents is to be condemn'd, in such Wounds aS do not pene-  
trate into the Thorax; but when it seems expedient, not all at  
once, but at different times, to evacuate the Liquids Contain'd  
in the Cavity Of the Thorax, which rarely, rhe' sometimes,  
happens in Wounds of the Breast, Water, or PnS, as *Hippo,  
crates* Observes, being collected in it, then a Tent is to be put  
into the Wound, that the Matter stagnating in the Breast may  
be evacuated .at Pleasure. And *Hellos, esun.* his Hospital Surgeon,  
tho’ in all other Cases he condemns the Use or Tents, yet  
advises the Use Of them the first Day aster the Paracentesis,  
lest the new Incision Of the Pleura should be Concreted; but  
after this they always seem to he hurtful, since by absorbing the  
Fluids they become tumid, and by the Motion of the Thorax,  
rub upon the Libs of the Wound, which by that means be-  
Come callous, and render, the Cure more difficult. Some pre-  
tend that, by means Of Tents, the Access Of the Air into the  
Cavity of the Thorax is prevented -, but every time -the dres-  
sing is renew’d, that Fluid enters freely thro’ the open Wound ὁ  
and when its Return is hinder'd by the Application of a new  
Tent, it is dilated by the Heat, Otten finds strange ways for it,  
self, and may produce the worst of Emphysemas. Tis, there-  
fore, better to Cover the Wound with a plain Pledget, and  
leave a free Passage for the Humours to be discharg'd 5 and if  
the Wound is pretty large, we are to take care, that the Pledget  
do not fall into the Cavity of the Breast, which some practical  
Authors affirm to have happen'd with respect to Tents. Thus  
*Tulpius,* in *Observ. Medjcin. Lib. 2.. Cap.* I5. informs uS,that a  
Certain *Daniso* Gentleman being wounded in the Thorax, ’and  
not duly taken care Of by his Surgeon, a Tent fell into the  
Cavity of his Thorax, which he expectorated six Months after,  
and afterwards enjoy’d a State Of perfect Health. Another In-  
stance Of the like Nature is found in *Hildanus, Obs. Chirurg.  
Cent.* I. *Obs. ess.*

Another Step, necessary in this Case, is, to hinder the Air  
from entering the Cavity of the Thorax, and, if it has enter’d, to

evacuate it. So long as the extravasated Liquids are not eva-  
cmated from the Cavity Os the Breast, 'tis impossible to hinder  
the Ingress of the Ain, because a free Difcharge of the extrava-  
sated Humours is requisite; hut when no more Matter is dis-  
charg'd thro' the Wound, then the Ain in the Thorax between  
the Lungs and Pleura is to he evacuated, and its future Ingress

' carefully prevented , for 'tis certain from Physiology, that, in  
order to a free Expansion Of the Lungs, by the inspir’d Air,  
there must he no Air in the Cavity Of the Thorax. This Eva-  
cuation of the Air may he obtain'd by Suction, but best Of all  
in the following manner: The Lips of the Wound are to he  
dos’d by the Fingers, that no Air can enter; then the Patient  
is, by a stow and profound Inspiration, to draw in a large Quan-  
tity of Air, and retain it in the Lungs aS long as he Can. The  
Air thus retain’d, being rarefied by the Heat, will expand the  
Lungs, and by that means compress the Air hetween the  
Pleura and the Lungs. If, in this Case, before the Patient per-  
forms Expiration, the Lips of the Wound are separated, a large  
Quantity of the Air in the Cavity Of the Thorax, will be ex.  
press’d: Upon this, the Lips Of the Wound areto be imme-  
diately Clos'd, and then let the Patient perform Expiration,  
hut not before. If this Method is several times repeated, all  
the Air in the Cavity Of the Breast will he expel’d, and **the**Patient will immediately find his Respiration easier: When all  
the Ain is thus expel'd, we suddenly apply an adhesive Plaister,  
at the time the Patient retains the inspir’d Ain in his Lungs,  
*for* then the distended Lungs, being ContignonS to the Pleura,  
will hinder the ingress Of the Air thrO' the Wound. This  
Plaister is left on aS long aS possible, and if there isa Neces-  
sity for a hew Dressing, a similar Plaister is to he applied, with the  
same Cautions , and Certainly rare Dressing is in no Wounds more  
beneficial, than in those which penetrate into the Cavity Of the  
Thorax. The Efficacy of this Method is proofd by the Expeti-  
fnentS made On live Animals, mention'd under the Article  
VULNUS; for when, by Perforating both Sides of the Thorax  
witha large Wound, Respiration Ceas’d, and the Animal seem'd  
dead, Upon extracting the Ain from the Cavities of the Breast,  
the Animal reviv'd, and Respiration was immediately restored.

But, aS, all the Parts contain’d in the Thorax, lying pear  
the Heart, the Source of Heat, are Continually cherish’d with  
a gentle Warmth, we are to take care, that they he not injur'd  
hy an unusual Cold in. .dressing the Wound. .Hence, the State  
of the Air is always to he hept warm, especially when the  
Dressings are renew’d.

By these Measures, Wounds Penetrating into the Cavity Os  
the Thorax, thes of the most dangerous Kind, and accompa-  
died with the most terrible Symptoms, have been sometimes  
cur'd, nor are we easily to despair, since Instances Of very sur-  
prising Cures Of this lKmd are recorded by Authors, aS in shewn  
heder the Article VULNUS. That great Harm is always to he  
dreaded from such Wounds, IS Certain. since the vital Viscera,  
the Heart, the Lungs, and the largest Blond-vessels, are situated  
in the Thorax. But aS Wounds Of the Heart are pot always  
absolutely mortal, sirho’ *Pliny,* in his *Natural History, Lib. foe.  
Cap.* 37. assirms,that they are instantaneoustysatalJ 'tis ObVIous, that  
fomc Hopes remain in the most desperate Wounds, since  
Men, who, in Consequence Os Wounds, sis the largest Blood-  
\ vessels, have been given Over for dead, have yet recover'd,  
when no Methods were us'd for their Relief, nor any Cordials  
exhibited in Order to recruit their Strengths Tis not only Cer-  
tain from Experience, that Violent Wounds of the Thorax  
have been Curd, buin also, that they .have been cur'd In a Very  
short time: Of this there is a memorablelnstance in *Belloses s*Hospital Surgeon,Part 2. *Cap.* 8. The same Author; alsossiuri.  
nishes us with various Cases, which evince, that the most  
desperate Wounds of The Thorax, and such aS are aCcoinipa-  
Died with the worst Of Symptoms, have sometimes theen hap-  
pity cur'd, by rare Dressing without the Use Os Tents,

*. Then all the violent Symptoms before-tnentiotdd are prevented:*The worst Consequences,which appear after Wounds Os the  
Thorax, arise almost only from the Ingress Of Air into the Ca?  
vities Of the Thorax, Or from the extravasated Liquors, which  
either lessen the. Cavities, Of the Thorax, Or by their Corrup-  
tion injure the contain'd Viscera. When such Wounds , are not  
clos'd up with Tents, the extravasated Blond is frecty. discharg’d.  
Rare Dressing and the Cautions already directed, prevent the  
Ingress Of the Air, which, when admitted, may he evacuated in  
the manner before directed. Hence, a successful Cure is always  
Obtain'd, unless such Parts as are absolutely necessary to Life  
are wounded, and it is ar the same time Obvious, that the  
History and Cure Os Wounds Of the Thorax afford .great  
Light in many Diseases Of the Breast, and Viscera Contain'd  
*in in Jsian Svseiten.* ὓ .. .

FROM HEISTER.

Wounds Of the Thorax are of three Sorts, !. External;  
2. Penetrating into the Cavity Of the Thorax, without injuring  
its Contents ; or, 3. The internal Parts.are also injur'd.

The Wound may he known to be external Only, by several **Me-**thods: i. By the Sight, 2. If no Sound is perceived from the  
Wound in breathing ὁ 3. If neither the Finger, nor a Probe, can be

introduced into the Cavities Of the Thorax ὁ 4. It, upon injecting  
warm Water with a Syringe, it immediately returns , or, 5. When  
no violent Disorders appear, such a5 Difficulty Of breathing.  
Paintings, and Other dangerous Symptoms. All these Circum-  
stances being carefully examined, if it appears that the Wound  
is only external, it may he dressed with a digestive Ointment,  
and Vulnerary Balsam, and treated in the same manner with Other  
flight Wounds. ’.

Sometimes indeed it happens, that external Wounds Of this  
kind run deep and obliquely between the Muscles and Ribs,  
so that the Wound Cannot without Difficulty he Cleansed from  
the Blood and Matter: Hence, the contained Matter may Pn-  
treiy, and corrode the neighbouring Parts; and produce Ulcers,  
and incurable Fistulas; or, by forcing its'Way through the  
Pleura, into the Cavity of the Thorax, it may Occasion an  
Empyema, Phthisis, Or eVen Death.

In order to prevent these Disorders, particular Care must he  
taken to Clear the Sinuses Of the Wound Of the Blood and  
Matter, either by Compression, by the Suction Of an healthy  
Person, by extracting it with a syringe. Or, if necessary, by  
making farther Incision. The Remainder Of the Cure is to be  
performed aS we above directed. The most proper Bandage,  
for securing the Dressings, is the Napkin with the Scapular,  
which, however, must not be made too tight, that the Discharge  
of the Corrupt Matter may be facilitated.

Various Sorts Of Syringes,, for extracting the BloOd, are used  
in this Case. Some are straight. Others Crooked. Some Sur-  
geons use a tin Syringe, about twice aS large aS that represented  
In *Tab.* XXVII. *Pig.* 8. whose Mouth Β is larger than the  
Pipe AA, and may be either triangular, round. Or Oval, its true  
Size is exhibited at *Pig.* 9. in using this Syringe, its Mouth  
must he exactly fitted to the Orifice Of the Wound, and the  
Blood extracted by drawing out the Sucker Of the Syringe. It  
is therefore necessary to he provided with Months of different  
Sizes, accommodated to different Wounds. Concerning the  
Excellency and Use of these Syringes, it may be proper to con-  
salt *Anel* in his Treatise Call'd L’*Art de succer lesPlayes.*

When the Wound penetrates into the Cavity Of the Thorax,  
it may he discovered, I. By the Sight, when you Can plainly  
' see into the.Cavity, 2. By Feeling, when the Finger Or Probe j  
may he introduced into the Cavity, 3. By Hearing, when the  
Patient makes a particular sort Of Noise in drawing his Breath;  
4. From the Agitation of the Flame of a Candle, Or of Feathers,  
when held near the Wound, jn Respiration, Or in Coughing,  
5. From the Injection Of warm Water, when it appears to be  
received into the Belly; or lastly,from a Difficulty Of breathing,  
' Paintings, and Other violent Symptoms, winch may proceed  
from the Compression OftheLnngs, Or from the Blood collected  
in the Cavity, Or from both these Causes.

When Blood is discharged into The Cavity Of the Thorax,  
which, however, is not . always the Case, the Expansion Of the  
Lungs, Respiration, and the Circulation Of the Blond in the  
Lungs, ‘must be impeded; and the Blood being by; these means  
inspissated in the Lungs, Death must be the Consequence. But,  
though the Quantity Of Blood lodged in the Thorax should not  
he sufficient to obstruct the Breathing, Or Course Of the Blood  
in the Lungs, yet still there is great Danger, that this BloOd  
should by Degrees putrefy, and Consequently Corrupt and Con-  
some the Diaphragm, .the Pleura, Or the Lungs, producing ma-  
ny violent symptoms, and at last inevitable Death.

When Blood has been .discharged into the Thorax, it appears  
from the following Symptoms; i. When there is a Difficulty of  
breathing, and the Patient Cannot draw his Breath, unless whilst  
fitting upright; *us* When the Patient lies easiest upon his Back,  
or wounded Side, and finds lying upon the sound Side, extremely  
troublesome. Or even impracticable; 3. When the Patient seels  
the Diaphragm, aS if It were, pressed with a Weight, 4. Is the  
Fluctuation and Agitation Of the Binod is perceived inwardly.  
Upon turning the Body round, and, lastly. If littie or no Blood  
flows Outwardly from the Wound.» i

. When from these Signs it .appears, that Blond IS Collected in  
the CaVtty of the Thorax, Care must he immediately taken tp  
procure ha Difcharge. I. Is, therefore. The middle Or lower  
Part of the Thorax he wounded, and the Orifice he large, ther  
Patient should be laid upon, the wounded Side, and advised th  
draw his Breath Vehemently, Or endeavour to cough. *Dionis,*in his Surgery, relates, that, in a Case os this Kind, he lest the  
Patient: inclined all Night, upon the Wound without dressing,  
and afterwards happily completed the Cure; and *La Morse*gives ns .another Instance .Of .this Kind in his *Observations  
Chirurgicae. .* If the .Passage should be Obstructed by Clots of  
Blond, they .must he remov'd with the Pinger, or a Probe, or  
sucked Out wish the Syringe. 2. If the Blood .he already too  
thick to stow Out Of the.. Wound, a digesting and attenuating  
Injection becomes necessary; which may he made of a Decoc-  
tion .os Barley, Common Honey, Honey Of Roses, mixed with.a  
little Soap, which must be-several times injected, and again dis  
charged, till all the Blood appears to be extracted out of the  
Cavity. For this Purpose, the Syringe Of *Tab.* XXVIL siig.si.  
may be used, with the 1 Pines describ'd in Fike Io and II.

3. If the Wound be so narrow, or Oblique, aS not to Permit the  
Discharge of the contained Blood, it must he cautioufly enlarged  
by Incision, either with the common Knife, and grooved Probe,  
or with such Knives as are represented in *Tab. V. Fig.* ?. 4-  
and 5. But particular Care must he taken, not tO give the  
Patient too much Fatigue, by endeavouring to discharge the  
exrravasated Blood all at once ὁ and therefore, *if* he be weals, the  
Blood, may he extracted at Intervals, .especially, is he be shh-  
ject to Swoonings. In the mean time it will he proper to  
.introduce into the Wound, to keep it Open, a Leaden Or Silver  
Pipe, like those Of *Tab.* XXllI. Q, R, S; Or, if more Conve-  
nient, a flexible one, like that Of *Tab.* XXVI. *Fig.* 9. Some,  
instead Of these Pipes, use Tents armed with a String, Or a long.  
narrow Bit Of Linen, dressing with PlaisterS and Compresses,  
securing the Whole with the Napkin and Scapular, till no  
Blood or Matter appears upon the Dressings, and then the  
Wound may he conveniently healed.

But if the Wound should he inflicted in the upper Part of the  
Thorax, or between the superior RibS, then this Method Of  
inclining the Body upon the Wound has generally but little  
- Effect, in discharging the Blond contained in the Cavity, aS the  
Patient must be turned upon his Head. If, therefore, the Suction  
of the Syringe should prove ineffectual, another Aperture should  
he made in the lower Parr Of the Thorax, by Incision, which  
Operation is Called Paracentesis. This Aperture, is generally  
made between the second and third Rib, if the Blood is lodged  
in the Left Side, or between the third or fourth, if in the  
Right Side, about the Distance of an Hand'sthreadth from the  
Spine of the Baek, which should be marked with ink. The  
.Trocar is generally used On this Occasion, winch must he in-  
troduced above the Rib into the Breast, very cautionsty and  
gently, "then retracting the triangular Part Of the instrument,  
'leave the Pipe, for the Discharge Of the confined Blood, which  
may, also, be extracted by the Suction Of a Syringe, But aS the  
Dungs may he readily injured by the Trocar, it may, therefore,  
-he safer, first to open the Integuments with the Knife, and  
then gently to make , an Incision through the Intercostal Muf.  
oles, and at last through the Pleura itself, taking particular  
Care, that the Lungs, which often adhere to the Pleura, he  
Dot aI. the same time wounded. This Operation being properly  
performed, proceed In the rest of the Cure as before directed,  
sand the superior Wound must he healed expeditiously, with A  
-vulnerary Balsam, and proper PlaisterS.- .

AS the Lungs frequently adhere to the Pleura, this Operation-  
.' requires particular Circumspection in the Surgeon. The Fleurs,  
therefore, must he opened with the greatest Tenderness, and  
then the Surgeon must examine, whether the adhesive Lungs Can  
the separated with the Finger Or Probe. For if the Lungs are too  
-firmly connected with the Pleura,all the Pains taken to perforate  
.«the Thorax, in order to discharge the Blood, prove ineffectual.

If by these means the Thorax can he cleansed, the Wound  
meeds only he dressed once a Day, and that with all Expedition,  
in order tO prevent the Intrusion Of the -external Ait.- st will,  
also, he necessary for warming and attenuating the external  
Air, to have a Chafing-dish of hot Coals-placed near the  
Thorax, at the time Of Dressing; sometimes, likewise, it may  
he necessary to extract the Air, that has Obtained Admittance  
into the Wound, with a Syringe, and the Patient should he ad-  
vised to draw his Breath with more than ordinary Vehemence.  
Then the Wound must, without Delay, he dressed with a vnlne-  
nary Balsam, PlaisterS and Compresses, and the Whole must he  
scoured with a proper Bandage: This Method must he Continued,  
till the Wound is almost entirely Conglntinated.

When any of the Contents Of the Thorax are wounded, as  
the Heart, the Aorta, the Vena Cava, the Pulmonary Vein Or  
Artery, the Diaphragm, or a large Portion of the Lungs, Death  
is generally too sudden for all the Art of the Surgeon. But if  
the Lungs are Only flightiy wounded, that is, if only the smaller  
.Ramifications Of the Aspera Arteria, and pulmonary Vein, are  
divided, the Danger is indeed very great, though the Wound  
may be Curable, and a Cure Of this Kind is Completed  
’more by the Strength of Nature, than the Skill of the Surgeon.

We may conclude, that the Lungs are wounded, when a \_  
Targe Quantity of frothy Blood is discharged at the Mouth, and  
"attended with a short Cough, when the Blond appears florid  
at the Wound ; and when Breathing is- performed with a par-  
'ticular Noise. The Duty of the Surgeon, in such Wounds,  
- seems to consist in extracting the Blood Collected in the Ca-  
‘Vity Of the Thorax, and treating the Wound externally, aS we  
have already directed; for the internal Wound will admit 'of  
being dress’d. Jn such Cases, therefore, when -the Esth-  
.fion Os Blond spontaneously Ceases, the Patients may be pre-  
-served, though, after their Recovery, they are extremely sub-  
ject to Ulcers of the Lungs, and Consumptions. But when  
the larger BlOod-VeffelS os the Lungs are divided, the Violence  
Of the Haemorrhage either occasions immediate Death; Or, if  
it ceases a little, it is liable to return, and cut off the Patient  
in a more lingering manner. In order to preVent fuch a Re-  
lapse, the Patient ought to keep himself “quint for some Days;  
IO speak linle or none; to take lenient internal Medicines, pro-

per for stopping an Haemorrhage; to avoid every thing that is  
acrid Or heating, and, if the Patient has Strength sufficient. Ve-  
nesection should he performed.

' Sometimes the divided Part of the Lungs is protruded into  
the Wound of the Thorax, where it firmly adheres, aS *Fontanus,  
Tulpius,* and *Dioysch,* have Observed ; nor is it proper to repress  
it, lest the Blood should be discharged into the Cavity of the  
Thorax. It will, therefore, be safer to allow this Part os the  
Lungs to remain in the external Wound, and to treat it with a -  
vulnerary Balsam, scrap’d Lint, and PlaisterS, earnestly advising  
the Patient to keep himself quiet, and thus will the wounded  
Part of the LungS by degrees he conglutinated with the exter-  
nal Wound. But *is* the wounded Part of the Lung, should he  
protruded without the Thorax, it should he carefully wrapped  
up in a Piece Os soft Linen, and a Ligature should he made with  
a strong Thread above the Linen, cutting off all that projects  
below the Ligature. The remaining sound Part of the Lungs  
should he gently returned by the -Frnger into the Cavity Os the  
Thorax, leaving the Thread Os the Ligature hanging without  
the external Wound, which must he kept open with a Tent,  
till the Ligature can be extracted; the Cavity os the Thorax  
must be Carefully deterged ,and the Wound must be treated aS  
before directed. *Hildanuso in Cent.* 2. *Obs.* 32. relates a Case of  
this Kind, where the Part of the LungS prolapsed without the  
Thorax, heing become black and Corrupted, was extirpated  
with a red-hot Knife, and the Patient, aster the sound Part of  
the LungS was returned, and the Wound healed, recovered his  
former Health.'

The most Proper internal Medicines, aster the Haemorrhage  
is stopped, are Vulnerary Decoctions, adapted to promote the  
Cure, with frequent Doses of *Lucatellusts* Balsam, OrIhat  
of *Mecibomius,* observing at the same time a strict Regulation  
with regard to Diet. By these means the Surgeon may some-  
times preserve his Patient, at least as far aS the Nature of the '  
Circumstances will permit.

See the Method Of performing the PARACENTESIS of the  
THORAX under the Article EMPYEMA *- and* the BANDAGES  
proper for this Part under the Article FASCIA.

\* THOREXIS, θώρηξις, from «θώρηξ, the Thorax, in *Hippo,  
crates,* signifies either simply a drinking of Wine, Gr else a  
drinking of Wine purer than ordinary, because, aS a Reason.for  
the Etymology, it warms and strengthens the Thorax, and arms  
irj as itwere, with a Breast-plate Θώρηξις, in GinZgnie Exegesis, is  
expounded by οινωσις «το/ή μέθη, " Drunkenness with Wine.”  
But *Erotian,* from *2. Aph.* 2I. and 7 *Aph.* 43. expounds it by  
όινοποσίαι " a drinking of Wine." *Galen,* also. *Comi ad a. Aph.*2I. says that *Hippocrates* usually Calls drinking *of* Wine*Thorents,*and Drinkers Of Wine *Thoresserneni , and. Com. ady. Aph.* 48/  
he says «θώρηξις, τουτέστιν ητοι ἁπλῶς οινου ἤ ακράτεστέρου\* *C( Thor exii*K is either simply a drinking of Wine, or else of Wine purer  
ic than Ordinary." The Word, also, as well aS the Verbs θωρήκωά  
*&kiar.apieu,sehoreco, thorecomai)* Often signify and import Ebriety ,  
for instance, *Lib.* 2. *de Morbid,* .θωρηξίων ἀπεχέἰθω καὶ ἀφροδι-  
σίων; α let him abstain from E briery and Vensry And, *ibid.*ἤν γε ἐκ *δαμίξίατ rctvsu* πάθη, “ if these Disorders proceed  
U from Drunkenness ss And, 4 *Epid, nrot* ἐθώρηξαν, “they were  
“ inebriated And, 2 *Prorrhet. n* .9-ωρηχθῇ, Or shall be iue-.  
" briated.” Ἀκροθώρηκες *(Acrothoreces),* from άᾶρον, the Top  
or Extremity, and θώρηξ, the Thorax, with the AnrientS, were  
fuch aS had drank hut flightiy. Or were hut just beginning to be  
inebriated, and *Erotian fasts,* that till his Very time they called  
τῆς μὴ ἐπιπλέον οινβμένους, “ those who were not much over-  
come with Wines’ *Acrothoreces.* And in *Aristotle\* Problems,  
sect.'3. *Prob.* 2. the *Acrothoreces, ’Axfoh-dpriaec* are opposed  
τόίς σφοδρα μεθόκσι, K to those who are . very drunk." *Aes.y-  
chius* anti *Parinus* write the Word, also, θωριξις, *Thorixis,* and  
expound it by όινοποσία, *Qenoposia,* a drinking Of Wine *Poesiuss*THOROS, θορδς, from .θορέω, to gush Out. Male Sperm...

. THORYBOS, θόρυβος, is a Perturbation excited in the Body.  
Thus Prog», et *Coac.* 282.. σφυγμός ἐν *-rS voroyeorAnsa* .θόρθρον  
σημαίνει ἤπαραφροσίννην» sa *a* Pulsation in the Hypochondrium  
0 indicates some Perturbation, or a Delirium? Here *Galen* on  
the Passage says, θόρυβονμἐν σημαίνεσθαι, &C. Λ A Perturbatioff  
" is signifysd, which is one Common Symptom Of all dangerous  
Cases, in which not only the Patients, but the Physicians  
" themselves are under a Perturbation, [ΣπυΒεῖσθαι συμβαίνει].  
Θορυβώδεες *yriiferu* signify a disorder'd Mind, Or a Mind very-  
subject to Perturbation. And, 5 *Epid. T.* 94. we find θορυβώδος  
γέλως, " *a* disorderly Laughter,''" or a Laughter with a Pertur-  
bation, related as a Symptom os a Wound in the Breast, which  
proved mortal. The Word generally imports, as used by *Hippo-  
crates,* a Perturbation of Mind. *Foesius.*

THRACIUS LAPIS. Offic. Gaebal. 3o. THRACIAN  
STONE.

This Substance is produc'd in the River Ponto in *Scythia,*and, by *Dios.corides,* has the same Virtues with the Jet ascrib'd to  
it. Authors entertain Various Opinions concerning this Stone.  
*Mattbiolus,* from Gance, introduces *Nicander* the Poet, aS in-  
forming us, that if this Stone after Ignition is immers’d in Wa-  
ter, it will be all in4 Flame; bur is effectually extinguish'd

by the Viper called *Praestor ,* bur the Patient is to. vomit plem.  
tisully at every Turn with large Draughts of Wine; it is of  
great Efficacy, also, against the Bite Of a Dog, bein rubbed  
on the Wound. *Dale* from *Diofcorides.*

THURE.iEGLANDUL.ssi.. The same **aS TOLLES.**

THUS. Frankincense. See **OLIBANUM.**

THUYA, see ARBOR VITAE.

THYE, θὑη (the Plural Of .θύος) from θύω, to, sacrifice, in.  
*Galatis Exegesis,* are expounded by .θυμιἀματα, *csqufncifer α* Per-  
" fumes. Spices.” *Hes.ychius* gives much the same Explication;  
only he puts *3-vsccsta. (Thymata)* for .3υήμάτα *(frhyemata)*; and  
.θυηματα, he says, are τὰ ἐπιφερόμενα *ακφήα. ati* θυσιαν, the -  
" Cake offer'd in Sacrifice,” θήεα, in *Homer, II.* Z, Fry/? 27 o.  
are expounded by the Scholiast θυμδἀμάτα,«θυσίαι, α Perfumes  
" (Or Incense) Sacrifices.''

*Thye, ThyCia, Thyia,Apart,* θυεία, .θῦα, and also Names fora  
Mortar, Lin. i. et 2. γυναικ. *Foefius.*

THYEMA, θιἰημα. See the preceding Word.

THYITES LAPIS. Ossie. Match. 1386.- *Thyites.* Boet. 4I5-  
De Laet. I42. AldIOv. Mini Metall. 67o. THE GREEN .  
STONE. . / 1

- This Stone is Of a greenish Colour, resembling the Jasper ;  
tho', when diluted, it renders the Liquor us'd for that Purpose of  
a milky Colour. It is produc'd in *Ethiopia,* is Of an highly pun-  
Knt Quality, and, according to *DiofcoridesAeossylCS* Specks and

imness Of the Eyes. » \

The Thyites of *Diofcorides* is now unknown to ns, but we  
do nor find, that the Writers .Of former Ages were better ac-  
quainted with it. *Fuchsias* thinks, that it islthe Lapis Turcicim;  
but this Opinion is excellently confuted by *Matthiolus. Agri:,  
cola,* in *Lib. 6. de Nat. Fossil,* thinks, that it is not at alldisserent  
from the *Marochillites. . - ' . . . ..*

THYLACOS, or THYLACION, θήλακοἐνθΓ .θυλάκιον. **A**Bag, Or. Pouch. *Thylacion* is us'd to express the Bag form'd by  
the Membranes Of-the Fwtus at the Orifice of the *Pudenda,* lari  
fore the Birth. . ...

- TTIYMA, θῦμα. A prtiriginous Pustule excited by Heat.

. . THYMALLUS. See **ASCHIA. - '**

THYMBRA: . A Name for several Sorts of **SATUREIA.**

- THYMBRA H1SPANICA. see **MASTICHINA. ss '** Λ  
THYMEL./EA. -et - - .

The Characters are\* - '

The -Leaves are entire,' the Flower is' monopetalons, aS it  
were. Funnel-shaped, and qnadrifith The Ovary in the Centre of  
the Flower becomes an Oval Fruit, full Of Juice, or dry, and  
Containing an oblong Seed. \* \*. ' Ί

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts Of *Thymeluma*which are,'

I. Thytnelaea; Lanri folio; - semper virens, sen Laureola mas.' .-  
*Totern. Safi.* 495. *Soorh. Ind. A.* 2. 2I3. *Laureola.* Ossie. Ger.  
I219. Emac. I404. Park. Theat. 2O5. Raii Hist. 2. I587.  
Synop. 3. 465. *Laureola simper virens, flore viridi, quibus.dam  
Daureola mas.* C. like P. 462. *Laureola semper Virens, flora  
Luteolo.* LB. I. 564. *Daphnoides et Laureola.’* Chain 4c.  
SPURGE-LAUREL.. : - ,4.-

\* This is a low Sbrub, seldom growing above two Or three  
Teet high; with a woody Stern about a Finger thick, covered,  
with an Ash-COlonred Bark; it is divided towards the Top into  
several Branches, cloathed with long, thick, smooth, and shining  
green Leaves, which are set round the Tops Of-the Branches. The '  
Flowers .grow among- these Leaves, lining- Oblong greenish Tubes,  
divided at the Ends into four Segments, with a few yellowish  
Stamina in the middle, of a sweet Smell ; these are succeeded  
thy small oval Berries, Of a blackish Colour when' ripe: It flowers  
*in March* or *April,* and the Berries are ripe in *September.* The  
brhole'Planf is Of a n hot caustic Taste, burning; and inflaming  
the Month and Throat. It grows in Woods and Thickets. -The  
Leaves and Berries are used, though hut rarely?-- .  
- They spurge Bile, .chOlerjc and serous Humours, with great  
Violence, both upwards and downwards ; and, by some adVein  
turous Persons, are given Jimthe Dropsy, Ind ra, evacuate tough  
Phlegm from the -Lungs Yhut, being frequently attended with ' '  
dangerous "Consequences, it is rarely prescribed by judiciolis  
Physicians? *MillersBot. Oss:* n.fi.s.j ὑς. ..-.u-

This Plant has the Qualities' Of *-fficOapbnoides* Os *Pliny* and  
*Dioscoridesu* for the Leaves vellicate and inflame the Mouth and  
Fauces. The same, taken inwardly, whether green Or. dry, purge  
-Phlegm by Stool; and provoke Vomiting', - and the Menses. Be-  
ingchewessthey attract Phlegm from’ the Head ; and also,sprgni  
mote the menstrual Flux. Fifteen Of the Berries (five or ten,  
according to *Pliny)* are a Dose for a Purge.- . λ - . ;

- . ' The Leaves taken inwardly *are* Very hurtful to the .Stomachy  
Sovoke Vomiting, and burn and injure the internal Parts.. Some  
mpirics vesture to use the Leaves and Berries, in hydropica!

Cases, to evacuate serous Humours Y but, says *Jo Bauhinegivaa*should be very cautious of exhibiting this Plans, or any ParE  
of it, hecanse Of its extraordinary AcrimOnyspwlnch however;  
says Κμα,-maybe Corrected thy macerating.rt in Vinegar, 00-oo

This *Thyrnelaa,* first macerated in Vinegar, then drwd and  
pulverized, and -the Powder sprinkled upon a Cancer, is found, to  
he of Service in. that -Disorder. Cold and ^repellent Remedies

byan immediate Affusion Of Oil But it is of no-UseinMedi-  
Cine, nor does *Nicander* ascribe any Virtues to it, except that  
its fetid Smell, when us’d by way Of Fumigation, banishes wild  
Beasts. But *Matthiolas* Concludes, that it iS rather a fabulous  
than a real Stone, since neither he, nor any Of his Friends,  
could find it in *Italy. Boetius de Boet* informs us, that some  
take it for the Jet, and Others for the Pit-coal; and *Wormius*takes it for the same with the *Terra Arnpelitis.* It is at present  
unknown io the Shops , but, aS *Diofcorides* gives it the same Vir-  
tues with Jet, so Jet may he us'd in its stead. *Hale.*

THRANOS, θραἰνος. A Seat, Chair, or Stool. *Galen. Exeg.*

THRASI. A Name for the *Cyperus; rotundus , esculentusi,  
anguseifolius.. . :*

THRASOS, θρασος. *Hippocrates* uses this Word to express  
**a** certain Fierceness and Audacity of the Aspect, or Eyes, in  
Or on the Approach of a *Delirium.*

. THRAUSMA, θραῦσμαζκκο θραύω, to break. A Species  
\_ os Gum Ammoniac, which is friable, and broke into small

Pieces.

ΤΗΡΪΝΟΟδ,θριγκός, is expounded by περίβολος,περίφραγμα,  
a CircumVallation, Palisade, Inclosure. The Word Occurs in  
*. Hippocraters'* Epistles,. where he fays of the Tongue, that  
ἐχυρὸῖς οδἐντων θριγκοὐῖσι πεφρήρηται, it is guarded by the  
strong Palisade of the Teeth?

THRISSA, θρίσσα. The same aS ALoSA. The Shed-fish.

THRIX, θρίξ. Δη Hair.

THROMBOS, θμάμ.βος. A Grume, or Clot Of Blond.

THRONOS, θρο'νος, in *Hippogrates, Lib.* περί ἐυσχημ. is a  
high Seat, Or a Seat in an high Place, where he directs to Ob-  
serve the Decubitures of the Sick, as in the following Words:  
βιμἐνγὰρ ἀυτέων ἐς χρόνους, at δ\* *i ndiapoiiss.* καὶ σκοτεινῆς τόπουστ

Some Of them (lie sick) in high and alry. Others in dark  
K and subterranean Places, Or Seats.". *Foefius.*

THRONUS MARCELLlUS, in *Paulus. .AEgineta, L. y.*

*- C.* I2. is the Name Of a Pastil there describ’d.

THRYALLIS. A Name for the *Phlonils-, fruticose.  
Salviae folio longiore et angustiore.*

THRTMMA, θρύμμα, from θρὑπτω, to break, is a Frag-  
ment, *Lib.* I. περἰ γυν. *Hes.ychius* expounds the Word by κλάσμα  
άουἀρτου, a Morsel Of Bread, *Suidas* by τρήφος, *Tryphussu* Frag-  
ment. *Foefius. - ’ .*

T.HUNUS. Ossie. Aldrov. de Pise, iI2. Schons. Jchth.  
' 75. Jons, de Pise. 4. Charlt. de Pisc. 6. *Thynnus,* Bellon, de  
Aquar. IO6. Gesta de Aqnat. 967. Salv. de Aquat. I23. *Thynnus  
sou Thunnus.* Raii lchth. I76. Ejusd. Synop. Pisc. 57. *Orcynus.*Rondel: de Pisc.x. 249. THE TONNEY F1SH, Or SPA-  
NISH MACKAREL. sse

The Tunny, which the *Latins* Call *Thunnus,* is a pretty large,  
heavy, big-belly Fish, which is plentiful in the *Nedicerranean,*; especially in *Provence,* and at Nine, from whence cOfneswhat  
we sell\*. There are, likewise, a great many Of'them upon the  
Coast of *Spain.* The Net being taken Out Of the Sea, the Fish  
die, not being able to live Ont Of the Water; then they hang  
' them up in the Air, Open them, take out their Entrails, and take  
off the Head, and,having cut them in Pieces, broil them on  
; large Gridirons, and fry them in Olive-oil, and, after haying  
seasoned them with Salt and Pepper, and Cloves, and some  
Bay-leaves, they put them into little Barrels, thus dress'd, and  
’ ready to eat with fresh Olive-oil, and a little Vinegar, or to  
'transport into several Parts, where this is call'd *Sea Tunny. / :*

There are two Sort5 which have no other Difference, but  
that some have the Black-bone taken out; and for that Reason  
are called bon'd. Tunny, and are Usually put up in littie white  
Wood-barrels, broad at the Bottom, and narrow at' the Top;  
and that which is unbon’d, is in little round Barrels : Choose  
Toth Sorts new, firm, laid in good Oil, and the Flesh white like  
Veal. Its Ufe is Very common in *Europe,* and several Other  
-Parts Of the World, as well because it is ready to eat, aS hecanse  
it is of an excellent Taste like Veal. They Commonly Catch  
with the Tunny another Fish, which the *Provincials* call *Impe-  
radro,* or Emperor; and Dolphins are, also, there tO be feen- -

*Arisiotle* Observes, that this Fish sOmetiines goes' up into  
Rivers. It is covered with large Seales closely united to One  
another, and feeds upon Weeds and Sea-plants. Some relate  
*' that* this Fish sees better with the Right Eye, than with the  
Left ; and, that it is so Cruel as tO devour its Own Young.  
Some Authors assure us, that it lives but two Tearssibut it is  
' difficult to conceive, how, in so short a Space of Time, it  
can acquire so large a Size.. . '

The Tunny contains much Oil, and volatile Salt; is firm,  
short, and Of an excellent Taste, and yields a nourishing, solid,  
and durable Fond, and is reckoned tO he good against Poison,  
the Stinging Of Serpents, and the Bite of a mad Dog; but it  
.is hard of Digestion. The most delicious and juicy Part is the  
lower Part Of the Belly, but it is fattest ; it adheres to the  
Stomach, relaxes and debilitates the Fibres, and therefore is  
not so wholsorne as the rest. It agrees with those who are  
young, bilions, and sanguine; who have good Stomachs, and  
are used to Exercise. *Lemery trnFoode.*

The pickled Flesh of tho Tunny cures those who are bitten-

tre proper in an occult Cancer, but not in an ulcerated one.  
D. *Bo-mle. Rail Hiss. Plant.*

The Plant flowers in *February,* and the Bark, Leaves, .End  
black oblong Berries, are used.

It is Of an igneous, very acrid, exulcerating, and stimulating  
Quality; exciting Fevers; weakening the Force of the Heart,  
and the noble Pans; and purging Bile and bilious, SerOsities with  
great Violence: It is Corrected by Maceration in Acids. *Dale*from *Schroder. ..*

2. Thyrnelaea; Lann folio deciduo, sive Laureola sir mi na.  
*. Tourn. Inst. 59S. Boerh. Ind. A.* 2. 2I3. *Mezcrion, Chamaelaea.*Ossic. *Chamaelaea Germanicafive Meiaerion.* Ger. 12I6. Emac.  
I4O2. Rati Hist. 2. I587. *Chamaelaea Germanica, five Mes.erion  
mtelgo.* Park. Theat. 2oi. *Laureola folio decidao, flore purpurea.  
Officinis Laureola segmina.* C. B. Pin. 462. *Laureola flore deci-  
duo, sive Mexerion Germanicum.* J. B. 1. 766. MRZER FON  
or SPURGE.OLIVE.

This is a low shrubby Tree, with many flexible Branches,  
seldom growing above four Or five Feet high, shooting Out  
-Clusters Of Flowers, all round the upper Parts of the Branches,  
early in the Spring, before the Leaves appear, they are of a  
Pale Purple, Or Peach-colour, of a single tuhulouS Leas, otir  
into four Segments at the End; of a pleasant, sweet Smell, and  
are succeeded by small, longish, round Berries, of a red Co-  
. lout. The Leaves grow thick together On the Tops Of the  
Twigs, about two Inches long, and scarce half so broad at the  
End where they are broadest. The Root is frill Of Branches,  
and runs deep in the Earth, it is planted here in Gardens, but  
grows wild about *Geneva,* arid the mountainous Parts of Ger-  
*many-,* flowering in *February* and *Marcio.* The Root, Bark,  
Leaves, and Berries, are used. . ' .

They all of them purge serous and choleric Humours very  
. violently, and help the Dropsy, and inveterate Asthma; but, wo  
: having milder, gentles, and yet aS prevalent Medicines, theseare  
very rarely used. *MilleFs Bor. Offe*

The Bark, Leaves, and red Berries, are **Used, and agree in Vir-**tues with those Os the former. *Dale, ;*

It is in great Esteem among us, on account Of the beautiful  
Aspect, and pleasant Smell, Of the Flowers ; and is very studi-  
.Ousty cultivated every-where in Gardens and Green-houses. The  
whole Plant, except the Flowers, has a strong Smell, and a  
Very acrid and burning Taste. There is a Variety in the Colour  
of the Flowers, some being Of a palish Red, others white, and  
the Berries are the *Cocci Cnidii, he Grand Cnidia, os* the  
Shops. . .

This Species is, like the Other, Of a very caustic and exulce.  
rating Quality: Chewed in the Mouth, it burns the FauceS and  
Oesophagus, the troublesome Sensation and Impression from It  
lasting a long time, aS we are assured by *label,* and by Expe-  
rience. It is Corrected by macerating it sour-and-twenty .Hours  
, in Vinegar, as the *Elleborus* and *Elusu* are, or in the Juice 6f  
Pomegranates Or Quinces, Or Of Purstane, or.in Mucilage of  
the Seeds Of *Ps.ylliurn.* Some correct it by infusing it in Wine,  
and afterwards drying it. Others macerate it three Days in Vine-  
gar, every Day pouring fresh Vinegar On it, and at last giving in  
**a** thorough washing with Water, *-.sil- - -fr’sc-*

But.the Leaves, Bark, and Berries, in what mannersoever cor-ν  
rected and prepared, very seldom Come in Use, on account of  
their Malignity, and are not to he. exhibited, but for want Of  
safer Medicines, and in desperate Cains, and even .then with  
great Caution and Consideration. *Ran Hist. Plants*

3. Thyrnelaea; Lauri Folio deCiduo; .store albido, frnctu  
stayepcente. . : . . 1

**- 4.** Thymehea, Alpina; linifolia, humilior; store purpureo ;  
caloratissima. *Tourn. Insi. sp9An Bastrh. send. A.* 2. *Nneoron  
-niger.* Ossic. *Cneoron Matthioli.* Ger. Emac. 1596. *Cneoron  
Matthioli suffrutex.* J. Β. I. 57o. *Thyrnelaea minorstive Cneoron  
Matthioli.* Park. Theat. 2OI. *Thyrnelaeae affinis faces externa.***C.** B. Pin. 463. Rail Hist. 2. 1589, lROCK-ROSE.

Iris a beautiful Under-shrub, consisting ofa Multitude Of stea-  
dies, .flexible, surculouS Branches, .which shoot directly out of the  
Earth, and diffuse themselves on the Ground.The Leaves are diss  
’Orderly disposed, nearly resembling those ofthe *Thyrnelaea vcra,* at  
first ofan unpleasant, afterwards Of a.better,Taste, with very little  
-crinoACrimony,aS far aS I Could perceive byithe TasteThe Flowers  
grow on the Tops Of the small Branches, fix, seven, or more,  
close together, and are Ietrapetalous, Of a red Colour inclining  
**to** purple, almost like theFlowers Of the lesser Centaury, Osan **tin-**grateful and bitter Taste, but. Ofa very beautiful Aspect, fragrant,  
and affecting the Headjif long smelled to. These are succeeded  
by a small Fruit, not unlike that of the *Thyrnelaea,* tho’ not  
**red,** but white,, and somewhat Oblong, Containing a Seed  
min'd with an Ash-Colourfd Membrane, round, and Of the Size  
of a Grain Of the *Thyrnelaea.* The Root is long, generally of  
**the** Thickness Of the littie Finger, sometimes blackish, \_ but  
commonly yellowish, tough, and flexible, and sometimes- den-  
tierest in its upper Part: Whence proceed the flexibleBranches,  
which are dispers’d on the Ground , and. here.and.there, ac-  
cording to the Cavities Of the *Alae,* shoot forth yellowish Fibres  
ef a competent Thickness.

It grows on many of the Mountains about *Viennua in Asiria*in so great Abundance, that the Country-women gather the  
Flowers by Handfuls, and fall them in the Market, where they  
buy it to adorn their Dining-rooms: It flowers generally in z*April,* and the Fruit is ripe in *June,* sometimes it stowerS thrice  
in a Year. *Raii Hist .Plant.*

It agrees in Virtues with the *Chamaelaea. Dale.*

The Antients us'd the Leaves Of the *Thymelaeae* to evacuate  
serous Humours, it is a most Violent Cathartic, and is Correct-  
ed with Sugar. *Hast. Plant, adscript. Eoerh.*

Besides the foregoing Sorts of *Thyrnelaea, Dale* mentions **the**two following , which are,

I. THIMELAEA. Ossic. Ger. 12II. Emac. 1403. Park-  
Theat. 20I. Ran Hist. 2. I588. *Thymela a foliis Libi.* C.B. R  
*46*3. TOurn. Inst. 594. *Thyrnelaea Mons.peliaca. J.* B. 59I.  
SPURGE-FLAX.

This is 2. Shrub an inch sometimes in Thickness, and a Cubit  
or more in Height, and divided into many flender, beautiful  
strait Twigs, a Cubit in Length, surrounded by evergreen Leaves,  
pretty well resembling those Of Flax, hut larger and broader,  
not blunt like those Of the *Chamaelaea,* nOr so brittle, hut mu-  
crOnated, tough, and feeling somewhat gummy under the  
.Teeth. The Flowers grow in great Plenty on the Ends of the  
Branches, and are tetrapetalous, white, nearly resembling those  
Of the *Olea,* or Olive-tree, and generally hang in Clusters. The  
Fruit is sometimes Of the Size Of Myrtle-berries, but somewhat  
longer, green at first, bur afterwards red aS Coral, with a juicy  
Pulp, like that Of Cherries, inclosing a Seed, cover’d with **a**black and frail 'Membrane, and Containing a Medulla of a  
fervid Taste. The Root is hard and .woody, and cover'd with  
a thick, but very tough and tenacious Bark, aS is also the whole  
Plant.

It grows in *Italy,* and in *Provence* and *Languedoc in France,*in low Grounds, among other Shrubs, almost every-where.  
*Clusius* says, that it grows in rugged Places Oyer all *Spain..*

The most skilful Botanists take the Fruit of this Plant to he  
she *Coccus Cnidius,* or *Granum Cntdiurn* of the Antients, tho’  
the Shops take the Berries. Of the *Me zero on Tor* the *Grana  
Cnidia.* . The *Coccus Cnidius* is Of a very caustic Quality, and  
burns’ the Fauces, whence we wonder, that Partridges and small  
Birds feed so greedily On the Berries Of the. Thyrnelaea. But  
.the *Grana,* Or Grains, are not the entire Berries, which perhaps  
are eatable, but the Seeds which are inclosed in the Berries.  
The Peasants Of *Spain* .Catch vast Numbers Of small Birds with  
this Seed, by Helpofa Crooked Rnd. and some Lime, aS weare  
inform'd by *Amatus* and *Clusius.* We are advis’d by *Came-  
rarius,* tto. beware of eating the Root, because it proves mor-  
'tal in a few Hours, *Raii Hist. Plant.*

It is cultivated with us in the Gardens of the Curious, and  
the Berries Called *Grana Cnidia* are used, being of a Caustic  
Quality.' The *Englijh* Shops, aS well aS some os the most (sltil-  
.fin Botanists, take the Fruit for the *Coccus Cnidius,* or *Grana .  
Cnidia,* hut .Corpus and *Schroder* will haVe the Berrios of the  
Mezereon to he the *Grana Cnidia* Of the Shops. *Hale.*

2. SANAMUNDA. Ossic. *Sanarnunda prima Clusii.* Get. Emac.  
I595. Park. Theat. 2O3. *Thyrnelaea foliis Chamalaa minoribus .  
subhersutis.* C. P.P. 463. Tourn. Insh 594. *Thyrnelaea folds  
candicantibus, iferici instar rnollibus.* Ran Hist. 2. I538. *Tarton-  
raire Massiliensium.* Park. Theat. I 99. *Tarlon-raire '-Gallo-Pro-  
.evincies* Ger. 4O8. Ethainryodi Tinto»-rutre *Astassiltensium Sana.  
'munda sirirna dusts. J .Bi L* 523. iHEATHdSPURGE.

This is a Shrub, a Cubit in Height, very ramous; the  
Root runs very deep in the Earth, and is Cover'd with a Bark  
extremely viscous and pliant, and Capable of being drawn into  
very small Threads, not without Flocks, which you may Call  
Wools!The Branches are, also. Cover’d with the like Bark,  
hut Overlaid with, a dense, whitish, and, aS it were, Silver-Co-  
IOurid tomentaCeOus Substance. The Leaves are Of the Size of  
those Of the *Tarentine* ‘Myrtle, only a little broader towards the  
Extremity, and ending in a more obtuse Point, quite cover'd  
**with** Down, sostsso the Touch, and whitish, OrSilver-coloui'd,  
**and** .shining. From the midst Of these Leaves proceed ‘the ,  
Flowers, resembling these Of the *Olea,* yellow. Oblong, and  
retrapetalous. The Fruit, as *Clusius* was inform'd, is much like  
that of the Thymelaia, nut of a blackish Colour. The same  
Author *Clusius* says, that the Leaves are carnous, gammons, and  
bitterish at first; but. leaving an acrimonious and burning Taste  
behind. '

It grows about *Marseilles,* on the Declivities towards the  
Sea, and Very plentifully,On the dry, fqualid, and gravelly Hill  
Called *Mens rondo . ..*

: The Leaves are ofsiteanstic Quality, as has.been said, and  
very much in Use among the *Spaniso* Peasants, On account of  
their Cathartic Vinue; tint this Property, says *Label,* is so Vio-  
lent, and difficult To he restrained, that it frequently induces  
Dysenteries, and immoderate Fluxes; and therefore is not to he  
given but to robust Persons, and then with Caution. *Pan  
Hist. Plant.*

THI.MELAEA is, also, Α Name for the EMP2TRUM\*, which  
see.

THYMIAMA, .θυμίαμα.' A Suffhmigation 'of Aromatics.

THYMION, θήμιβν. A Caruncle, or Tubercle, generated  
in the Pudendum, Anus, Gians, or Praeputium. *Galen. M. M  
Lib.* I4. *Cap.* I3. et *Lib. de Tumor, praeter Nat.* Th- *Latins*call it *Thyiniori* and *Thymus. Hippocrates, Lib. de Hlceriius, fays*that the Parthenium Called μικρόφυλλον *seenuifoliumaj* cures *R The-  
rmon* affecting the Praeputium.

What they call an *Acroshymian (Thymiod)* says *Celsus,* elevates  
itself above the Superficies like a Wart, being narrow and (len-  
der at the Skin, but broader above, somewhat hard, and very  
rough at the Top, where it is of the Colour of the Flowers of  
Thyme, whence it has its Name, and easily cleaves and bleeds,  
and sometimes discharges a small Quantity of Blood. It is usually  
os the Sine of an *Egyptian* Bean, seldom bigger, sometimes  
very small; sometimes but one, sometimes several together, are  
generated in the Palms Of the Hands, or Bottoms Os the Feet ;  
but the worst and most subject to bleed, are those winch affect  
the Pudenda. *Celsus, Lib. 5. Cap.* 28.

*Thymi, &vplat,* in Ρ. *Algrneta, Lib. 6. Cap,* 58. are carnous  
Tubercles, affecti ng sometimes the Glans, sometim es the Praepu-  
tium, *2nd, Cap. yi.* he says. *Thymus* is an Eminence in the Skin,  
sometimes red, sometimes white, for the most parr indolent,  
. and of the Figure Of the Tufts Or Tops of the Herb *Thyme. :*t For the Cure Of the *Acrothyrnton,* or *Thymion, Celsius* recom-  
mends a Caustic prepared Of the Lees Of Wine, or a Fig boiled  
in Water.... .... . ;

THYMITES, -θυμιτης. An. Epithet for Wine impregnated  
with Thyme. *JDioscorides,* L. 5. C. 59.

THYMOXALME. A Preparation of Vinegar, Thyme, Salt,  
and forne other ingredients, given by *Diosc or ides. Juried. C.* 24.  
See AcETuM. . . . ;. .

.’ THYMUS, θύμος, in Nosology, is, a small, indolent,: car-  
nous Tubercle, like a Wart, arising sometimes about the Anus,  
and sometimes about the Pudends, Os both Sexes, resembling in  
Shape the Flowers of Thyme. ' - ι -

THYMUS, in Anatomy, is that Gland,, which in Calves.,  
lambs, and.young Animals, is call'd the Sweetbread.

The Thymus is an oblong, glandular Body, round on the  
upper Part, and' divided below into two or three Lobes, Of  
which that toward the Left Hand is the longest. In the Foetus  
it is of a pretty large Size,, less in Children, and Very lictle in  
aged Persons. In Children it is Of a white Colour, sometimes.  
mixed with Red; .but, in an advanced Age, its Colour, is gene-  
rally’dark. ' ' ': ... . .

. The greatest Part of the Thymus lies between the Duplica-  
ture of the superior and anterior Portion of the Mediastinum,  
and the great Vessels Of the Heart, from whence it reaches a'  
little higher than the Tops Of the two pleurae,’ so that some.  
Part' Os it is Out of the Cavity Of the Thorax; and in the  
- Foetus, and in Children,, it lies aS much.without the Thorax as

Within it. - *..:r'y.* χ- - --- -

. its particular inward Structure and Secretions are.not as yet.  
sufficientiy known IO .determine its Uses, .which however seem  
to he. designed inore for. the. Fceius, Than for Adults. ..It has  
. Vessels belonging tO:.it, Called *Arteriae,* and *Venae AThrrtiea.i*

*Wiessend. . .* I-Assssir

.. THYMUS, in.Botany, is a well known Plant, the Characters  
Of which are; .- T . '... - ... : ... f. -, -i  
- The Leaves are short, natrow2.ahd rigid ; the Stalksligneous,  
small, and . erect. The Galea is erect, and generally bifid ,.-and.Ihe  
Beard divided into; three .Paris The Flowers are collected into  
littie. Heads, the lower WhOrle being remov’d I at soiheTJistance  
from the Head..: ;S- ;; 1 S.:.’ th .mi.O-'.ἐν - :

*Foes heave* mentions five Sorts *dlThymus.* ;:whichare;.ssss :  
- .-I.Thymus; vulgaris, folio latiore *C.S.P.* 2.I9.1 -

\_ 2. .Thymus, Vulgaris, folio tenuiore.-itio B. P..2I9., *-Totems,  
fast.* led. *BcerheTna.^A.* Iyy.-Thyjrnd-t.iOssic. *Thynymndaurius.*Cer. 458. Emac. 573. Raii Hist. I.. .52I. *Thymum steprius'squel-  
iarb.* Park.Theat. *J. Thymum ‘vulgare. Aigidiusifolici einerea.fr B.*3. 263. THYME τ-ss. , ...ss -inV’. ; /1 *et.z al sorti*

. The common Thyme seldom grows above, half ajFQOt highj  
fell of (lender, round, and somewhat hairy Stalks; having.two  
’ small roundish .Leaves, a littie pointed'at.the Ends, set Opposite  
at a joint: The Flowers.grow in looseiSpikeS.tow.ardsethe-TOp  
os the Branches, set in WhorleS ainong.the Leaves, of a purple  
Colour, galeated, and labiated in small hairy Calyces;, thoth  
Leaves and Flowers have a strong pleasant Smell, andwnvhot  
Taste, the Root is composed Of a Bush Of stringy:.Fibres. It  
is planted in Cardens, hut grows wild in- *Spain* and ltdry,and  
flowers *in July.* The whole Plant is used..-.-. ... . / -- -

Thyme is heating and attenuating, good to free the Lungs  
from viscid Phlegm ; and by that, means as helpful to those who  
are troubled with Wheesing and Shortness of Breath. It is like-  
wise, cephalic, and Of Use against all - Diseases Of the Head  
and Nerves. ; j \_ χ) : si

The only Officinal Preparation is the *Oleum Thymi disiilla..  
tufn-* Distfl'd Oil Of Thyme 5 *Millerp.Bot. caps. mi.\*1' so'-*

.There is scarce a more common Herb in *Provence* and  
*Languedoc.* -The -Virtues are suppos'd much the same with those  
os SERPYLLUM , which see:. But jit; is particularly serviceable

in tartareons Affections Of the Lungs and Joints, 2;i the  
Viscera from .Obstructions, and excires an Appetit- &o. *D.sle*from *Schroder- -. .*

3. Thymus, Capitatus, qni Diofcoridis. C. *Β. P.* 2I9. *Bad  
Hist* I. 5I9. *Tour». 'host.* I96. *Boeeh. Ind. A.* I5.5. *Thymtem..  
verum.* Offic. *Thymum Creticum.* Ger. 459. Emac. 574. Toy-  
*mum Creticum five Antiquorum.* J. B. 3: 262. *Thymum leguli-  
mum capitatum.* Park. Tneat. 6. *Hyssepus capitata minor. Thymi  
adore.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 360. TRUE THYME.

It grows plentifully about *Seville* and *Cadiz,* where the Istand  
is join’d by a Bridge to the Continent, and over all *Andalusia,*on the maritime Hilis, facing the Sun, and in the lflands of.  
*Crete, Siczly,* and *Corcyra* ; and in the Istand os *Cithers,* now  
*Cerigo,* there is another Species Or Variety Of it, with lesser  
Leave,, growing in Parcels together. It is found Over all *Greece,*aS *Bellandus* telis uS, and no Hero is more common on the  
Mountains, where, according to the Variety of Soil, it produces  
a Flower, sometimes all white, sometimes bluish, or purple. Or  
mixt.

This *Thyme*,vzith Vinegar and Salt, purges Phlegm by Stool;  
the Decoction is serviceable in an Asthma and Orthopnoea, ex-  
pels the small Worms called *Tineae* from the Belly, provokes the  
Menses, and brings away the Birth and After-birth,and is a good  
Diuretic. Made into an Eclegma with Honey, it facilitates Ex-  
pectoration; it discusses Tumors, distolves concreted Blood,  
and removes Warts, being rubbed On the Parts with Vinegar.  
Appl/d with Wine and Polenta,it gives Relief under the Sciatica;  
and, used inFoodjhelps Dimness OfSight, and is Very good for  
healthy Persons to eat aS Seasoning, to their Meats. *Dios.corides.*

*. . Pliny* ascribes the same Virtue to it, and adds, that it is ex-  
hibited to epileptic Persons, whO are roused from their Fit by  
the Smell of Thyme, and to Men afflicted with Inflations, Flux  
Of the Belly, Or Pains Of. the Testes Or Bladder; that,being,  
bruised, and applyd with Oil On Wool, it is effectual in the  
Gout and Luxations; and that, for the Grout, it is taken, also,:  
inwardly, to the Weight of three Oboli in .three Cyathi Of Vi-  
negar and Honey.

. The Inhabitants *6s Seville,* aS *Clusius* says, use a Decoction Os  
*Thyme,* in washing out and cleansing their Wine-Veffeis, because  
of its most grateful Smells and it is of no less Service in giving  
a good Scent to those Vessels In which they preserve their  
Grapes. *Ban Hist. Plant.*

4. Thymus; Vulgaris, folio tenuiore. Candido & graveolente.

*C. Β. P.* 2I9.

5. Thymum; legitimum', cephaloteS5 ang.istisolium. *Salvad-.  
Borrh. Ind. aii. Pstani. .*

This Plant is excellent in SuffiImigations to revive the Spirits ,  
and, by its extraordinary Fragrancy, is Very, comfortable to the .  
Brain, and highly exhilarating to the Heart..infused in cold  
Wine, it cures the Bites Of all venomous Animals, and is recom-  
mended against the Bite Of a mad Dog. It is Very effectual  
against pituitous and cold Diseases, particularly the Asthma and  
Cough. A Conserve is prepared Of the Leaves with Sugar, and.  
kept in China Or Glass-Vessels; there is, allo,a medicated Winoz  
made Of the same, and, also, a.Water which has the same Vim:  
tuesin curing almost all Diseases of the Breast incident tO aged:  
and\*:phlegmatic Persons;; but in hot or inflammatory Diseases

. these Plants are notrothe used; A littie *Thyme* mined with  
Wine gives it a most grateful Savour, and both the Smell and

r Taste Of in are Very penetrating., whence it becomes sudorific,  
inciding; penetrating,; healing, and Opening ; and is Of Service in

, the flatulent Colic,.restores a decay'd Appetite,, is properly giyeri: \*  
1 in difficult Labour, and removes Obstructions of the Menses i  
i Externally used, it is effectual against rhe Pain of the Gout, and\*.

CO.ldTumors. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boer he I sc. ; .. ..; ; -*

- : THYMUS CEPHALOTEs, .. A Name for the *Satureia-, siirgir.z  
- niana.* .-.-d -.S: : sc. . : \_ . . \  
i -.Besides, the foregoing Sorts of *Thymus, Dale* mentions .the.,  
following^;? . . - . . ' .

- -THYMUS: SyLyEsTRIs. .Qssic. *ThymusHarboAeensis zypis dictus:  
Scrpyllum-Craeticum.* Ger. 456- Emac. 57T. *Sorpylluw Narbonenso.i*

l Park. Theat. 7. *Serpyllum folio Thymi. -* C. B. P. 22o. Raii Hist.  
- I. ’523. *Serpyllum siylenstre, Zygis Clusio, Thymo vulgari rigidiori  
: simae.* JP. 3. 2.7I. *Taymbra Hispanica Caridis folio.* Tourn.

fnst. II7x-WILD THYME.

λ .-This *Thyme,As.dvfius.* describes it, in Appearance,- Branches, .

: Height,and Roots, is Very like-the common *Thymes,* Only lrs  
*Leaves are* somewhat, broader, and not so-sweet-scented ; hot

j have a .stronger Smell,-as between that of *Abrotanum* .and  
*Stcechas.* The Flowers, also; are disposed in Whorles On the small

; Branches, and are Os a white Colour, inclining to Purple; by  
which Disposition Of the'Flowers, and its Smell, it can almost

;; only be distinguish’d from the common *Thyme.* It has, also,, less  
AcrimonyamaS having:a Mixture Of Astringency. *Raii Hisi:\_.  
Plant, t* . . I : / . -

\ It grows in *Old Castile* in *Spain,* in the same Place 5 with the /.,  
other *Thyme*but is Cultivated with us in the Gardens Of- the '  
Curious, .and is..esteemed.to have the same Virtues with the :  
ι *Thymus Offid.* Or common Thyme. *Dale.*

\ THYNNU6.-8ee.THUNNUs,. χ γτ-χ . - χἐν

. THYROARETAENOIDEI MUSCULI. Two Muscles of

the Larynx. See LARYNX.

THYROIDEAE GLANDULAE. The Thyroide Glands.  
On the lower Part of the Larynx, upon the Sides of the annu-  
lar Cartilage, and of the first Ring of the *Trachea,* there are two  
lymphatic Glands called *Tkyeoidea,* of the Figure of a Pear ;  
their Colour is red; they have Veins, Nerves, and Arteries, as  
the Larynx. *Bail’s Anatomy:* See LARYNX.

These Glands secrete a lubricating Fluid, which moistens the  
Cartilages and Muscles of the *Earynse. Boerhaavrs Institutes.*

THYRO1DES, θυροειδυς, from θυρεὸς, a Shield, and *alum.*Shape. The Name of a Carthage Of the LARYNX; which  
fee. *' z . . . . \**

THYROPH ARYNGAE1 MUSCULI. Two Muscles Ofthe  
*Pharynx.* See OEsOI’HAGUs.

THYROSTAPHYL1N1 MUSCULI. Two Muscles of the

*Uvula.* See PA1.ATUM: .

THYRSUS. See AcANTSus:

THYSSELiNUM.

The Characters are;

. . The Root is perennial, large, and very sell of a factious  
Juice, aS is, also, the whole Plant; it has the Leaf of the *Fe-  
rula* or *Phellandrium.* The Seed is oval, star, large, striated,  
. maeginated, and sometimes casts its Huslt.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *rhysselinum*which ami

X. *Thysselinum.* Plinth See Apium.

a. Thyfleiinum;. palustre. *T.* 3x9. *Seseli, palustre, laffesepeii  
aere, foliis ferulaceis, store albo, semine lata. J.* Β. 3.2. I88.  
*Seseli, palustre, lactescens.* C. Β. P. I6a. Prodr. 85. Ic. *Ungite  
Pyrethrum umhelliferum.* C..B. P. L48. *Botro. Indi alt.  
Plant.*

*Thysselinum* is from θόω, (rhyo) to be hot, and σέλινον, *lstelmaji)*Apium ς that is to say, hot Apium.

It is a very acrid Plant, so that when I first found st in the  
Ditches, and rafted it, I felt my Mouth and Fauces inflamed.  
We are to rank is, therefore, among thofe Plants which  
are of the most acrimonious Nature;; and, thol it may have its  
Use’ in Medicine, it must be with a great deal of Caution.  
The Roots are aperient and penetrating, and provoke Urine  
and the Menses. It grows in watry Pisces; the Milk is much  
of the Nature of Scarnmony, and may he substituted .in Its  
room. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boerhaavs*

TIBER1ANUM TORMENTUM. The Colic.

TIBIA. The larger Bone of the Leg. See CRUS. .

TIBlAEUR The fame as TIBIALIS, λ

TlSIALlS. An Epithet for several Museles. Thus there is  
the TIBIALIS ANTICUS.

This is a long Mufcle, fleshy at the upper,Part, and tcndi-  
nous ar the lower, situated On the fore Side of the Leg, between  
the Tibia and the Extensor Digitorum Longus.

It is fixed above by fleshy Fibres, in the upper third Part  
of the external Labium of the Crista Tibiae, and of the Inside  
of the Aponeurosis tibialis, or of that ligamentary Expansion,  
which goes between the Crista Tibise, and the anterior Angle  
of the Fibula. It is, also, fixed obliquely in the upper Two-thirds  
of the Outside Of the Tibia, or that next the Fibula.

Thence it runs down, and ends in .a Tendon, which first  
. pastes through a Ring of the common annular Ligament, and  
then through another separate Ring, situated lower down. Af-  
terwsnis the Tendon is fixed partly in the upper and inner Part  
Of the Os Cuboides, and partly in the Inside of the first Bone  
of the Metatarsos. - r

The Tibialis Anticus bends the Foot, that is, toms the Point  
of the Foot toward the Leg; which Motion is performed by  
the Ginglymoide Articulation of the Astragalus with the Tibia  
and Fibula. It, likewise, bends the Leg. On the Foor,or hinders  
its Extension. The first of there Uses is generally known;  
and wehave an Instance of the second, every time we stand or  
walk. When we stand, the Feet being turned directiy, for-’  
wards this Mufcle, like ia Fnennin,' keeps the Leg in AEquili-  
brioiand binders it from falling backward. ThisUfe is still  
moreevident, when we walk backwards. : 7 .

By its lateral Insertions in the Os Cuneiforme Maximum it  
moves this Bone, in particular, over the anterior Extremity of  
rhe Os Calcis, by which the Sole of the Foot is turned in-  
wards toward the other! This lateral Situation of its Insertion  
is the Reason why *it* cannot bend the Foot directiy, without  
the Help of the anterior Peronad; neither can it alone keep the  
Leg in AEquibrio, when we stand on one Foot, *Wiasturi.*

TISlALIS GRAC1LIS. See PIrANTARIs. - ' '  
TIBIALlS POSTICUS.

This is a long fleshy penniform-Muscle,' broader above than  
below, situated between the Tibia and Fibula on rhe back Side  
of the Leg, and covered by the Exteofor Digitorum Longus-

It is fixed above by fleshy Fibres, immediately under the  
Articulation of tbe.Tibia and Fibula, *so* the nearest Parts Of  
these two Bones, principally to the Tibia, reaching to rhe lateral  
Parrs of that Bone, above the interosseous Ligament, which is  
hire wanting. .. - . - -

From theace its Insertion is extended below the oblique Line

or impression in the Tibia, Oyer all the nerghhocring Parr of  
the interosseous Ligament, and through more then the upper  
Hass of the internal Angle of the Fibula.

Through all this Space it is fleshy, penniform, and covered  
by the Exteofor Digitorum Longus, which sometimes cotnrnu.  
nicates with it by a middle Tendon, and sends off an Apoaeo-  
rosis to it, which does the Office of a Fraenum.

After this it forms a Tendon, which rains down behind the  
inner Malleolus, through a cartilaginous Groove; and an annuisr  
Ligament, passing under the Malleolus, is inferred in the Tube-  
rosity or lower Part of the Os Scaphoides. This Tendon is forne,  
times divided into two, either of which, crossing a little over  
that of the Peronseus Longus, is fixed in the Os Cuboides.

When the Tibialis Posticus acts alone, it extends the Foot  
obliquely inward. When it acts together with the Gastrocnemii  
and Soleus, it changes the straight Direction of their Morlen to  
an oblique one. When it acts with the Tibialis Anticus, the  
Sole of rhe Foot is turned more or less directiy inward or toward  
the other Foot. *fViastaia.*

.. TIBURO.

This is a large cetaceous Fish,. found in the *Indian* Ocean,  
which is sometimes twenty Feet in Length, and ten in Thick-  
ness. in its Head are found three or four bony, insipid Stones;  
which may he easily scraped into Powder. The Stones are  
reckon’d good for- the Stone, and a Difficulty of Urine, serving  
in dissolve the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder. *Eemery det  
Drogues. . . \_, .*

T1FACOUM. Quicksilver- *Bulandiisi \**

TIFATUM. Sulphur. *Bulandus.*

TIGALA. An *Arabic* Epithet for Sugar. *Castellus.*

TIG1LLUM. A The. According *loBlancarde* a Crucible..

TIGRIS. Ossie Aldrov. de Quad. Digni IoI- Gefn. de Quad:  
Digit. 936. Jons, de Quad. 84. Charlt. Exer. I4. Schw. Qam.  
I3O. Raii Synop. A. I6j. THE TIGER.

The Part of this Animal used in Medicine is the Fat, which  
is suppos’d to agree in Virtues with the Fat of a Dog. *Dale.*

TILIA.

The Charactsrs atef

The Calyx is pentaphylloidal, the Flower roiaceous, polype.  
talotis, and furnished with numerous Stamina. The Ovary has a  
long Tube, with a globous Apex, and becomes a roundish uni-  
capfular Shell, containing oblong Seeds.

*Booerhaave* mentions five Sorts of *Tilia;* which are,  
. I. Tilia; fcemina; folio malore. *C-BP.* 426. *TourntAnst.*

*611. Boerh. irsd. A. tc.* a;0. *Tilia.* Ossic. *Tilia sumina.* Ger. ,  
I2o8. Ernac. I483. *Tilia fcemina major.* Park. Theas. I4o7.  
*Tslia vulgaris platyphyilos.* J. B. I. I3I» Raii Hist. 2.1094.  
Synop 4. 473. THE LIME-TREE.

This is a Tree well known, having an handfome Body with **a**smooth Bark, spreading its Branches round in a regular manner;  
the Leaves are broad and roundish, with a sharp Point, serrated  
about the Edges; at the Foot Of these, in the Summer spring our  
thin leafy Ligulas, Of a yellow Colour, from the middle of the  
back Ribs of which arise Stalks about an Inch long, divided  
into four Or five shorter Ones, each bearing a yellow, five-  
leaved, sweet Flower, succeeded by a small hoary Fruit about **the**Size of a Pea. Limes grow every where about Gentlemens  
Seats, and in Parks, and flower in *July.* . . ά

We seldom use any thing but the Flowers, which are account-  
ed cephalic and nervine, and brood for the Apoplexy, Epilepry,  
Vertigo, and Palpitation of the Heart. They arc put in the  
compound Peony-water, and the Spirit of Lavender. The *Aquis.  
Plerum Tslia,* or Water of the Flowers of the Lime-tree, takes:  
its Name from them. *Millers Boti Qsse*

The seminal Leaves ofthe *Lime-tree,* as y. *Bauhine* observes,  
are generally cut into five Divisions, as into To many Fingers,  
the extremesand middle One eicceding the rest in Length, which  
is a Thing rare and singular.-. - - r . -

*Thallus* Observ’d an Excresoence, or Tumor, like the Gall of  
an Oak, in the Roots Of old Lime-trees. *Raii H. P.*

It is planted in Walks and Areas, Sowers in *June,* and the  
Leaves and Flowers are used. The Leaves are drying and repellent,  
and provoke Urine and the Menfes. The Flowers are hearing  
and drying, and or. fine Parrs, discutient, and cephalic. *Dale.*

2. Tilia;' soemina; folstr tninoto. *C.B.B.* 426. *Tourn. Inst.  
611. Boerh. Ind. A. 2.* 290. *lilia.* Ossic. *Tilia folio minore.*J.B- I. I37. Raii Hist. 2. I 695. Synop. 3. 473. *Tilia.* Ossic.  
*five facunda Pscudppipeatind.* Hoss Ost. Alrorssi THE  
SMALLER LIME-TREE, BAST, or PEPPER-TREE.

It grows in Woods and Hedges; the Flowers are used, and  
agree in Virtues with those of the former. *Dale.*

3. Tisia; foliis mollirer hirsutis; viminibus'rubris; fru&u te-  
tragofio. *Raii Synpp.* 3I6.

4. -Tilia; folio fubtusglauGo Populi-- ' .\_ I.

5. Thia; folio magno ramis eredtissirnis. *Boerh. Ind. alt. -  
Piant. \_ sc A ' ' '*

The Bark and Leaves of the *lilia* are drying and repellent.’,  
the'Mucilage of the Bark is of great Use- in Wounds sod ArrrZ  
bustions *Dodonaeus* recommends the Bark chew’d, tod apply\*d -  
for thefe Purposes. The- Leaves bruised, and. sprinkled -with-'

Water, discuss Tumors of the Feet, and are accounted a singular  
Remedy for the Aphthae, and flatulent Spasms in Women with  
'Child, the expressed Juice, mixed with Wine, and.rubbed hot  
On the Joints, is good for the same spasmodical Affections.

The Flowers are Of fine Parts; their Smell is extremely sweet,  
and the Water Of Use in cephalic Afsection,, it is commended  
in Palpitation Of the Heart, Pains of the Uterus, Stone in **the**Kidneys, and Concretions of Blond occasioned by Contusions.  
Some mix therewith Powder of Charcoals made of the *Turia.* The  
Dose is an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half; some exhibit **the**same against the Gripes; and Women the it aS a Cosmetic.

The Berries, reduced to Powder, are highly commended in  
the Dysentery, and Other Fluxes of the Belly the same, brassed  
with Vinegar, and put up the Nostrfls, stop Bleeding at the Nose;  
and some os the Berries, swallowed, are said to he very effectual  
for that Purpose.

The AntientS wrote On the inner Bark of the *Telia,* called *Phi-  
lyra,* while it was fresh. *Baii H. Ρ. p.* 1694.

The distilled Water Of the Flowers is good against the epileptic  
Disorders Ot Children, and against hypochondriac and cephalic  
Affections. Externally they are recommended in the Form Of **a**Cataplasm in a Tenesmus. *Hiss. Plant .adscript. Bocrhaav.*

The *Ttlia* affords us some Very good Remedies, particularly In  
the Flowers, by an Infusion of which in Water, after the manner  
Of Tea, with long and constant Use, I have known an inveterate  
Epilepsy perfectly cured. The Water oftbe Flowers is specific  
in all Diseases where Pains Or Convulsions are predominant y  
whence it justly deserves the Name Of *Polychrefium.* The middle  
Bark of the Tree, reduced with Water to a Mucilage, is of in-  
Comparable Virtue in mitigating Pains, Heats, and Inflammations;  
whence it gives immediate Relief in the Pain Of the Arthritis and  
Podagra. *F. Hoffenan. - '*

. TILMATA, τίλματα (the Plural of τίλμα, *Tilmaso* froni  
τιλλω, to Vellicate. VellicationS. *Galen, Com.* 3. *in Lib. xaa.* ἰητρ.  
tells uS, that Spasms affect the Fibres Of the Muscles, which are  
distended to such a Degree, as to cause a Rupture in some of  
**them;** and that these Spasms are, by the more modern Physicians,  
Properly called τίλματα, Vellications.

Τίλματα (called, also, τιλμάτιμ and τἰλτα) in *Hippocrates,  
Tib. arefe poayjfpla* signify scraped Lint, or Tents Of the same.  
Thus, also, *Archigenes,* in *Galen, Lib.* 2. τῶν κατὰ τόπωγ, by  
τάλμα and τιλμἀτιβν *(Tilmation),* means a kind Of scraped Lint,  
proper for Wounds of the Head, and otherwise called μοτόν  
τιλτὸν, *(Moton tilton)* or, simply, τιλτὸν *(Tilton)*, and number'd,  
among the five Kinds Of μοτὸς *(Motos),* Or Lint.

. Τίλμοι *srilrnoi}, its Hippocr ayes Lib.* περὶ χυμῶν, and I *Epid.  
Sect.* 3. signify Vellications Of the Ded-clothes, plucking Hairs Ont  
Of Garments, or picking Motes from the Wall, and such-like  
Motions aS are usually practised in a Delirium, by thofe who la-  
bour under acute Diseases, aS a Phrensy and Peripneumonyi Some-  
time τίλμβι signify Vellications or LanCinationS Os the Parts from  
acrimonious Humours, Or Corroding Pus; sometimes, also, Vel-  
lications Of the Parts by the Patients themselves, when **under a**Delirium, aS we are informed *by Galen, Com.* 3. *in t Epid.*

TIMjEI COMPOSITIO AD TGNEM SACRUM VEL  
CANCRUM. The Name Us a Composition in *Celsius, Lip.* 5.  
*Cap.* 22. ~ 'ὓ \*’ ♦

TIMARTIRL This Word Occurs in *Nicolaus Myrepsus,  
Sect. i.* Cdin.Iyo. *Fuchsites,* his Commentator, confesses, be don’t.  
know what the Author means, unless" it he burnt Silin

: TIMBO. .SeeGUAIANA. : si si - -

TIN. Sulphur. *Bulandus.*

TINA. A Path, of great Service in the Colic. .  
'TINCA, OffietSChrod.5334. AldroV. de Pise.6.45. Bellon..  
de Aquat. 324 Gefu. de Aquat. 984. 'Charlt. de Pisc. 43. Mer.  
Pin. I9O, Jonf. de Pile. Ix4- Rondel, de Pisc.2.T57. Salv. de  
Aquat. 90. Raii-Ichtlf. 25 I. -EjusiL Synop- Pish *tsp.* Schonf  
Ichth.76. THE TENCH. ' J 'squ' ' , —

It is a mucous, eycremenfitions-Fish, which delights in marshy  
and muddy Waters. AS to its Uses, st is cut abroad, and appl/cl  
to the Wrists, and Soles of the Feet, in Order to mitigate feverish  
Heats, and to divert the Venominf the.Pestilence; in like man-  
ner is it applyd in Pains Of the Head and joints. Live Tenches,  
. appl/d One aster another to the Regions of the Umbilicus and  
Liver, and kept there till they die, are said to cure the Jaundice ὁ  
for they contract. It. seems, a yellow Colour. *Schroder* says, that  
he has seen - an incinerated Tench, and especially ns Tegument,  
exhibited with Success in the *Pluor. Albus. .*

TINCAR. See **BORAX.**

TlNCONES.- **BubOS.** *Fallopius de Moroso. Gallico.*

TINCTORIA *Arbor,* J.B. is a Tree growing in the King-  
dom of *Jenago in Ethiopia,* Of the Thickness Of our glandiferous  
Trees, bearing a Fruit like a Date, from which is extracted an O'd  
Of admirable Virtue. This Oil, mixed with Water, turns it quite  
of a Saffron-colour, and with the same Colour' they dye their Cups,  
and their Caps, which are made Of a Contexture Of Rushes, Or  
-Rice-straw; the Oil smelis like the *Viola Martia,* and tastes like  
our Oil ; for which Reason many use it in seasoning their Fish,  
Rice, and otheteood.-' *Raii HijL Plant ..tsp trasDMThevet.*

TINCTORIUS ***FLOS. A*** Name for the ***Genifla , tinctatia »  
GtnFiazicaa***

TINCTURA. A Tincture.

The Processes Of Distillation, and that for extracting Tinctures,'  
.differ only in this, that the former can take out those ljeduer  
Parts only which are able to rise in Vapour, and the latter, all  
such Parts as are Capable Of being suspended in a Menstruum.

The Management and Rules Of Procedure in Tinctures, Eli-  
xirs, medicated Wines, Vinegars, Decoctions, and Infusions, **de-**pend upon the same Reason and Principles; these several Forths  
differing only in the Fitnesses of the Materials for Suspension in  
Fluids Of different Consistences, and the best manner thence  
arising for drawing them out : The principal Rule in. all which is,  
that the Liquor made use Of for a Menstruum, Or Vehicle, be  
more or less spirituous, as the ingredients which are Ordered in it  
are of a lighter Or more fixed Nature; and the Times Of. stand-  
ing in Digestion, either hot, or Gold, are, also, to be proportion'd  
accordingly.

Under the Denomination of Tinctures and Elixirs are gene-  
rally included those Things of a volatile, light Texture, which  
best give Out their Virtues to spirituous Liquors; and these are  
either simple Or compound. 'Os the former are the Tinctures  
of Saffron, Castor, Myrrh, Sulphur, Snake-root, and red Roses,  
all which are Ordered in Liquors, judged suitable tO their respe-  
ctive Textures and Virtues. Sassion is drawn with the Treacle-  
water in the Intention Of an Alexipharmic ; but aS a Cordial, and  
**for** the better Preservation of its Colour,, which soon fades with  
any Acid, Liberty is given to infuse it, also, in Canary, or *French*Brandy. The Tincture Of Castor is, likewife, drawn by a Spirit  
with equal Ease and Readiness, because both these are Of a lax  
Texture, and soon open in such Vehicles, but the Myrrh, upon  
Account os its Tenacity, requires a Mixture Of Salt of Tartar  
with it, and to stand for some time, previous to its Infusion in  
Spirit, by which means its adhesive Tenure is broken, and it  
comes more readily to unite with the Spirit afterwards. Some-  
thing like to this is ordered with the *Virginian* Snake-root, **it**being directed to be drawn with the Tincture of Salt of Tartar;  
but if this Root is broke small in a Mortar, it gives Out all its  
Warmth to a Various Spirit; and some rather preset it, because  
the Tincture of Salt Of Tartar gives it a nauseous urinous Scent,  
and makes it almost intolerably burning in the Stomach, which  
Quality in itself is frequentiy moderated with Acids, which is **a .**very opposite Management to this. The red Roses are drawn  
Only with hot Water acidulated with Oil Os Vitriol, which not-  
Only greatly assists the Intention Of an Astringent in ail instances,  
as well aS this, but, likewise. Contributes to strike a most beauti-  
sul red Colour. The Tincture Of Poppies become a Com pound  
Only by the Addition Of some Nutmeg; and it agrees with the  
Roses in this respect. Os heing greatly improVeable in its Colour  
by Acids, but both would change into a most unsightly Green,  
were Salt of Tartar, Or any alkaliouS Matter to touch them, **a**Difference very proper to take notice of.

- Tn all compound Tinctures Or Elixirs, drawn with a Spirit, and  
where the Dose is so small, aS to he assigned in Drops, particular -  
Care ought to be taken not to interpose, any ingredients, which  
are not of proportionable Efficacy with the rest, howsoever they  
, may agree in Intention. For it is not here aS in Distillation,  
where an useless, or a weak Ingredient may do no Harm , be-  
cause, in a Tincture, every such one will so help to sate the Men-  
struum, that it willtheless able to take up Things of more Estr-  
eacy, and will consequently he, in the Whole, a weaker Medi- \  
cine.. Thus,.in *Mynfichrs* Elixir Of. Vitriol, the' Mint certainly  
comes within the Intentinn Of a Stomachic, and Sage may **be**allowed to dO fo too; yet, in a Medicine that will not bear Exhi-  
bition in a larger Quantity than twenty Or thirty Drops for a Dose,  
inch things are Very improperly crouded, for, besides the Hin-  
drance they Occasion to the Menstruum in taking up the other  
more efficacious Ingredients, by sating it with something from,  
themselves, if we compute the Share they have in a Dose, it .will  
vanish almost to nothing, for here is no more than half an  
Handful Of these Things, in a Quantity that makes some Thousands  
Of Doses, whereas common Experience informs us, that they  
may he, and frequently are, taken with Our common Food, in  
as large Quantities as they enter into the Whole Of this Compo-  
sition, without any Inconvenience. What the Sugar-candy does  
in this Composition is, likewise, not easy to guess or justify ;.and  
**the** Oil Of Vitriol seems to he ordered in too large a Quantity,  
the Sharpness Of that necessarily making a Dose small, that the  
Spices have not a due Proportion in-it... But the greatest Error  
in this, celebrated Medicine consists in the making, when all the  
Ingredients are digested together ὁ for the Oil Of Vitriol entirely  
burns and hardens them, so that they not Only give out their Vir-  
tues the less, but, also, .deform the Whole with a blackish dirty  
Colour ὁ both which IncOnveniencies might be avoided by in-  
fusing the Spices in the Spirit alone, and, after that is strained fine,  
the Oil of Vitriol might be added, which then only gives it **a**.thicker Consistence, and somewhat raises its Colour.

The same is Observable Of the Acid in that Sort of Elixir Pro-  
prietatis, which is shade with it. ..If in he put upon the ingredients  
with

heri th rhe Spirit, It unfits them for giving out their Virtues, and  
w;ll not admit of so good a Colour or Consistence, aS when put  
in afterwards.

These Remarks naturally lead uS to another Circumstance, very  
necessary to be regarded in the Extraction of all compound Tin-  
ctures; and that is, when the Ingredients are so different in Tex-  
ture, that some Open and sate the Menstruum much sooner than  
Others, they ought to he drawn separately, with a proportionable  
Part os the Menstruum, because, otherwise, these which with  
most D fficul'y give Out their Virtues, will have Very little Or no  
Share in the Composition. Thus, in the common *Elixir Propris-  
talis,* though there are but three Ingredients, yet they are so un-  
equal in their Fitness for Solution, that if they are put in together,  
the hardest, which is the Myrrh, wiil, in a good measure, be lost;  
because the Spirit will he Very soon loaded with the Other two,  
and, consequently, become less able to take up the Myrrh. If,  
therefore, they are all infused in their proper Shares Of Spirit,  
they will be all easily distblVed; and when put together afterwards,  
with the Addition Of the Acid, they will make a most beautiful .  
high-coloured Tincture, almost Of the Consistence Of a Syrup.  
To this Rule the *Elixir Proprietatis* Os *Helmont* hath a particular  
Regard, where the Aloes and Saffron,- which are of the loosest  
Texture, are dissolved together, and the Myrrh separately from  
them both, the several Tinctures being at last united.

Thus, likewise, in the compound T incture os Myrrh, if the  
Myrrh he first dissolved, the Aloes, with equal Ease, will after-  
wards be taken up; but is they am put in together, the Aloes  
loads the Spirit so soon, that the Mytrh will be much longer in  
Solution. And in all the liquid Laudanums, if the Spices are first  
drawn Out, the Opium will soon dissolve afterwards, hut if.the  
Opium be put in with them, they will give Out their Virtues to  
great Disadvantage. Thus, also, in the *Elixir Salutis,* if the Seeds,  
Liquorice, and Raisins, were added, after the harder Ingredients  
had stood some tithe in the Spirit, the Medicine would be the  
better, but these are Circumstances which Very few Compounders  
will be exact enough to observe. . \*

The usir.l intentions, for which Tinctures are ordered in com-  
mon Practice, are those of Cephalins, StomachjcS, Or Cathar-  
tics. The Cephalins take in oleous and aromatic SimpleS, and  
such aS are called for in nervous Affections; the Stomachics re-  
ceive the same things in Conjunction with Bitters; the Cathartics,  
such aS are appropriated to that Distinction by their purgative  
Qualities. In all nervous Cases, the odorous Simples are best  
brought into Tincture with spirituous Or Vinous Liquors, as they  
most readily give Out their Virtues to them ; and this is best done  
Cold, Or, when Heat is required, in close Vessels, to prevent Ex-  
halation and LOSS Of the hetrer Parts. Tinctures, also. Of StO-  
InachicS, are best Ordered without Heat, and commonly in Li-  
quorS moderately spirituous, aS the ordinary White-wines. And  
Cathartics, whether resinous or saline, for externporaneouS Oo\*  
Calions, want, nothing more than hot Water, aS in making  
\_ common Tea, ro draw, out thetr Virtues. The Proportions Of  
Ingredients in all these CaseS cannot be adjusted, hut byExam-  
files, and Experience of the Patient'S strength ; but, for Cephas  
ics and Stomachice, it is a certain Rule, never to sate a Liquor  
with ingredients beyond what is agreeable, to.the Palate,-for an  
irksome Cordial, or Stomachic, almost implies an Absurdity,  
tho’ in hysteric Affections, and where the fetid Simples are re-  
quired, the Case is quite Otherwise.

In the Exhibition os the officinal Tinctures Of any Intention j  
all those which are so sated with resinous. Or gummy Simples, that  
they turn milky in common Water, are, in a more agreeable and  
sightly manner, directed inWine, -where the. Circumstances Os a  
Patient will admit Of it, and,for Bitters in particular, made with  
*R* vinous Liqoin, they are much better directed; between the  
Times of Breakfast and Dinner, or about an -Hour before the  
lattes, thin fasting, which «.was formerly the customaryWay4.be-  
Cause they then less affect the Heath \*. o': '. s or f

. Α cordial, or cephalic Tincture for present Occasions, is very  
readily made; and now Occurs frequentiy in .extemporaneous.Pre-  
scription,. with the *Species Diumbrae,* and some generous White-  
wine.. In hysteric and hypochondriacal Affections, the Root of  
Caflamuniir, black Hellebore, and others Of the same Tribe, are  
conveniently directed in. Compound Briony-water, or Water of  
Penyroyal, and, for a-Stomachic, Centaury-flowers, Gentian-  
root, Gaiangal, the Peels Of *Seville* Oranges, and Other Things Of  
like Properties, may be drawn with any White-wine. All these  
are. to \_ be varied in the Proportion of the Ingredients Io the  
Strength of the Liquor, and the Quantities for a Dose, accord-  
ing to rhe several Circumstances Of a Patient. . *fsusincfs Pharma-  
eeritical Lectures. .se . ...* . S. ’

. TINCFURA ANTIMONn ACRIS S1MPLEX. The  
simple acrid Tincture of Antimony is directed tO be made in **the***Brastdenburgh* Dispensatory, by digesting thesrorut Of the Martial  
*Regalen* of Antimony just .mads, and hot, in highly rectisy’d Spi-  
rit of Wine. Another acrid Tincture of Antimony, called thin  
*Beguline Tincture,* is made by digesting equal Parts Of the Martial  
*Pegulus* of Antimony detonated with an eqnal Quantity os Nitre,  
in highlyjectifestes SpiritiofiWine ..- ..... ... *. etz* Uq

It is said, that neither Of thete take up much from the Anti-  
mony, but that all their Virtues are borrowed from the Nitre  
rendered alcaline and acrid, by being fused with Antimony.

These Tinctures, given in a proper Vehicle, and a considerable  
Dose, are said to bring away the serous Humours Of Cachectic.  
**Patients.**

**TINCTURA ASTHMATICA.**

*Tincture for an Asthma.*

Take Roots os Elecampane, Florentine Orris, Seeds of Anise,  
Caraway, Liquorice, of each two Drams ; Leaves of Carduus  
Benedictus, two Handfuls ; stoned Raisins, one Pound ;  
Sens, six Ounces, Aniseed-water, six Pints. Let them ail  
digest four Days, then strain the Liquor, and keep it for  
Use.

The CardnuS here nauseates the Medicine, and Contributes  
but little to its Efficacy and, therefore, is better left out. This  
may he taken two Or three Spoonfuls, going to Bed; and aS much  
next Morning, according to the Strength Os the Patient; and if  
it he long Continued in Corpulent Habits, it is said to do much  
Good.

**TINCTURA AURI. See AURUM.**

**TINCTURA BENZOINL See BENZOIN UM.**

**TINCTURA BEzoARTIcA.**

*The Bezoartie Tincture.*

Take Roots Of Elecampane, Angelica, Zedoary, *Virginia*Snake-root, Of each One Ounce and an half. Saffron, one  
Ounce ; Myrrh, Cinamon, dry'd Citron-peels, Of each **sir**Drams , Leaves of Scordium and Rue, of each half an  
Handful; *Venice* Treacle, three Ounces; Opium; two Drams  
rectisy’d Spirit Of Tartar, fifteen Ounces ; Spirit of Vitriol,  
three Ounces , Spirit Of Elder, and Juniper-berries rectisy’d.  
Of each eighteen Ounces. Digest them together for some

. Days in a Sand-warmth in a close Body, then filtre and dis-  
solve in it Salt Of Amber, one Ounce ; and of Camphire,  
two Drams, which keep close-stopt for Use.

This is an admirable Alexipharmic, and very convenient to  
give in extemporaneous Draughts or Mixtures, from twO Drams  
to one Ounce in a Dose. It has in it all that can he expected.  
Or wished for, to answer the Intentions Of a Cordial and Cepha-  
lie. Where, therefore, a Person is almost spent with struggling  
under a Fever, or the Nerves are even convuls'd, it is Very pro-  
per to be given. And in the Beginning, also. Of an acute Distem-  
per, it will, with proper DiluterS, as soon aS any thing, rinse **a**Sweat. The Camphire and Salt of Amber are admirable ingre-  
dients,: and in very few officinal Prescriptions besides ; though  
the .latter is often in Occasional Practice. This is not much,  
known in the Shops, but highly deserves Encouragement, **bring**preferable to most of those in Use.

**TINCTURA CANTfiARIDUMi See CANTHARIDES.**

**TINCTURA CASTOREI. See CASTOR. " . *A .***

’ ’ - ? TINCTURA **CINNAMOMI.**

~ V *Tincturi'of Cinnamon. \*..*

Take Cinnamon, two ounces ; rectisy’d Spirit Of Wine, one  
Quart.. Digest for four Days ; then add Sugar, half a Pound.;  
Rose-water, one Chiatt, Ambergrise half a Scruple,and Musk  
four Grains. ' ' '.

. It is preferable to the Spirit , in all Fluxes and Relaxations, as  
it abounds more with the rough astringent Parts Of the Spice It  
is, also, aS pleasant to take, and from the Sweets in it, where  
they do nor Offend, is much more Cardiac. The Dose is from.  
halfAn Ounce, so two Or three Ounces, χ. - si ‘ : :

**TINCTURA CORALLI.** *See* **CORALLIUM.**

sisi si .. .εἴς ' **TINoTinaiA** -CORTICIS, :. . su ’ ' 'se .

- : s.s *. ... Tinctare of-the Bark.*

Take of the Bark in Powder four Ounces;"put-it-inro a Bolt--  
head; add to it rectisy’dSpirits Of Wine, twelve OuncesT  
sit it for.Circulation, and-set it in a gentie Sand-heat sour

. . or five Days, shaking it Often, then decant the Spirit care- -  
fully into a Phial for Use.- "*'i ’"s'i* ’ Ἀ

***-. - S'***

It is hest ‘given in red Wine, from twenty to one hundred  
Dropsand to he repeated every four. Hours between the Fits,  
or Oftener, according to the Urgency Of the Symptoms.

**TINCTURA CROCL. See CROCUs. -**

,.l **TINCTURA EUPHORB1I. -**

*; ’ Tincture of Euphorbisem..* 1’

Put into a Phial what Quantity you please Of pulveriz'd Eu-u  
: .phorbiurn, and pour upon it Oil Of Tartar-made *per. Delia*

*indent,* about four,Fingers high, stop the Phial, and place;it in  
Jigestinn upon hot Sand, and leave'it there for two Days, and  
there will be made a deep-yellow or redish Tinctirre; strain it,  
and keep is in a glass Bottle τ- -'uri--.su' X - 77

This is very 2.ttenoating and incisive, and is powerful in  
cleansing old foul. Ulcers, cations Bones, and callous Lips of  
Wounds; and is good, also, to dissolve fcrophulous Tumors,  
and very obstinate Indurations *of* the Glands. -  
**- TINcTURA FERRI.** - See MARS\*, rz : - - ' crso

**'TINCTURA GUAIACI. See GuAtAcUM. -**

**TINCTURA HE1.LEB0RI.** See **HELLEBORUS.**

**TINcTURA HlERA.PlCR.-E. See HIERA PICRA.**

**TINCTURA GUMMr** Lacca. **See.JUjUsA INDIcki  
TINcTURA MARTIS AUREA. See** Mars.

**TINCTURA MAS.TI5 GLAUBER.!. See MAKS. , \_  
TINcTURA MARTA MYNsIcnrI. See M4RS. ’  
; TINcTURA MaRTls cuM SprRrTu SALIS. See MARS.**

**TINcTURA MELAMPOEUI. See HELsiEBORUs.** .--υ

**TINcTURA MELLIS. See MEL. . . i....**

**- TINcTURA METALLORUM.** *Tincture-of Meidlei* **I have**already given the Manner of preparing this under the Article  
*Metallum,* from the Memoirs of the Royal Academy, which  
see. But *IillAnofs* Preparation is different, and is as followi r

Take of Regulus Martis, half a Pound ; of Spittle Dust,  
(which is the Scoria that falls from hot Plates of Copper,  
?uecched in Water) four Ounces (of the like Quantity of

Spur Mortuum of the Spirit of Verdegtise); Of Salt-  
petre, two Pounds; of Tartar, halfaPound. Powder and  
 mix them well; and put them into a. red-hot Crucible by

Spoonfuls After it- has stood meltinghalf an Hour, remove  
.it from the Fire, and powder it in a clean warm Mortar-  
Before it attracts the Air, return it into a Matrass, and add  
two Pounds of tartarixed Spirit of Wine j Make a circa-  
sating Vessel of the Matrass, and let it digest two Days.  
When cool and seeded, decant the Liquor by Inclination.

. It is reckoned, an efficacious Alterative in all chronic Cafes.  
The Dole is from twenty to an hundred Drops. ' .

**TINCTURA. MYRRH.E. See MYRRHA.**

**’ TINcTURA NITRI.**

*Tincture of Mitre.*

Take .of the Nitrum fixarum, (described in *Gspincy)* one  
- Pound; melt it in a Crucible, with a strong Heat,for three  
or four Hours; then put it into a warm Mortar; powder  
it, and, whilst warm, pour undo-it half a Pound of rarrarized  
Spirit of Wine: Set the Mixture in a Matrass upon warm Sand,  
gradually increasing the Fire, till the Spirit of Wine sim-  
mers; and so contione for-two or three Hours, io which  
nine the fixed Nitre will have communicated its Tinaure  
totheBpirit of Wine : Decant, and put on more, and digest,  
... .as longas it yields any more Tindhtre. ‘

This operates both by *Diaphoreses* and Urine, hutprincipally  
the. latter Way It is accounted a great Purifier of the Blood,  
and a good Antsscorbutio. Its Dole is from twenty to sixty  
. Drops.

**. TINCTURA PARALYTICA.**

*Tincture against the Palsey.*

Take *Spanese* Flies in Powder,, two Ounces; Seeds of Bishops-  
weed, six Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine, three halfPints.  
Let them digest together for some Days in a Sand Hear,  
and then decant, or fiine the olear Liquor from, the ingre-  
dients.

This' is designed for Embrocations in Numbness, and for pa-  
ralytic Limbs; in which Cafes it is a notable Stimulus; and, if  
possible, will route and stir the almost insensible and stupefied  
Fibres, and occasion a proper Derivation of their Fluids. If  
much rubbed into the Part, it is sharp enough to excoriate ; but  
for inward Uses, it is not to be meddled with, without Hazard  
of Stranguries, and other Disorders of the Bladder. \*

**- TINCTURA** Pap **AVERIS CoMFosITA.**

*Compound Tincture of Poppies.*

Take of the wild Poppy Flowers, one Pound; ospNutmegs  
sliced, three Drams; of white Sugar, two Ounces; of  
*French* Brandy, four Pounds. Draw out the Tinthure by  
a gentle Heat.

**TINCTURA** RE&ALIs.

*The Poyal Tincture.*

**Take of Copper, in little Pieces, two Ounces, put it in a**

Crucible, and ret it in a melting Furnace;, when it is red-  
hot, put to it of *Regulus Jovis* (in gross Powder.) fourteen  
Ounces, let them melt well together the Space of aQuarter of  
an Hour;then cast them into a warm greased Cone; when cold,  
heattbem into a Powder, which mustbeput (by a Spoonful  
at a time) into double its Weight of melted Salt of Tartar;

’ when is is all in, shut the Door of the melting-Furnace, and  
keep, it in the strongest Fire can he given- it, for two Or  
three Houts; Then take dr from the Fire, and pour it into  
a clean warm Mortar; beat it to Powder, whilst-warm;  
and, before it attracts anyAir, put it into a Matrass, where  
there is one Pint of tartariied Spirit of Wine. Lute it as in the  
*Tmctura Antimonii .* and in all things proceed aS in that  
Tintsture. \ ' S

Some are so fond of this, aS to cry it up for an universal Me-  
dicinet And indeedsis Desetrsare'great ; for-it is veryefficacious  
in all chronic Diseases..' It is fudorific and diuretic. Its Dose is  
from ten to fifty or. sixtyDrops.. In the room of two Ounces of  
Copper, there may be used two Ounoes-and an half of the Scoria  
of Copper, .and the Tincture will he more beautiful, some are  
of Opinion, that the emetic Quallty of Antimony, is not to be  
destroyed, so as not to return again ; but if there Tinthures are  
kept ever so long) theywill not prove emetic, jo .. ;;

**' - ' ' - . - - - ' \ ; i mi. :o  
i.; ; - TINCTURA REGIA. id o ’**

*IheAoyal Tincture.* **- a.' .. :**

*” . . ‘ \* i . ; - - ‘ f*

Take Musks half a Scruple ; Civet, five Grains; Balstm **of**Peru, twelveDrops; Oil of. Cloves, four Drops; ofRho  
**.them,** two Drops; Drop theseupotrhalf a Dram of Salt of

Tartar, and mix them well together ; then pour upon **the**Mass, rectified Spirits of Wine, two Ounces; and let them  
stand in a Heat equal to that of the Sun, in a close Vessel,  
many Days ; and afterwards pout off the clear Spirit by De-  
cantation. .i ‘

' This is fit Only to be kept in Readiness to flavour any cordial  
Dram, that such things are proper and required in, and is as good  
for this Purpose, as can well be contrived : The least Drop is  
sufficient for many Ounces of a Liquor. This is a Preparation  
*of Le Mart.*

**TINCTVRA RSABARBARI.**

*Tincture of Pdiubarb.*

Take Of Rhubarb, one Ounce and an half; of thelester Car-  
damom-seeds and Saffron, of each two Drams; of Liquo»  
rice-root, half an Ounce; Of *Preach* Brandy, one Pint; and  
make into a Tindtute.

This is given for the same Intention aS the R006

**TINcTURA R0K.IS SoLIs.**

*Tincture of Sun Dew.*

Take of Ros Solis, or Sun Dew, four Handfuls; Cinnamon,  
Muimegs, Macc. Cloves, Ginger, of each one Ounce;  
Musk, five Grains; Spirit of Wine, one Galion: Digest  
all together twenty Days; and then dissolve in the strained  
Tincture, of Loaf Sugar, one Pound ; and put np in a clofe  
Vessel for Use.

This is a warm high Cordial, and a good Cephalic, especially  
in cold Constitutions-. It heats the Blood, and quickens its Mo\*  
tion, and greatly recruits the animal Spirits. For all these Rea-  
sonsir contributes to what it is most celebrated for,.the Cute of  
Impotence, and a Provoker to Venery.

**TINCTURA** Rosarum **RUBRARUM:**

*Tincture of Red Bases.*

Take half an Ounce of Red Rose Leaves, well cleared of the  
' white Heels, and thirty Drops of Oil ofViniol; pour upon  
them, in a glazed earthen Vessel ; two Pints and an hess Oboiling Spring-water; and let them stand chain covered sot  
three Hours ; then strain off the Liquor; and put to it  
three Ounces of sine Sugar-candy.

In the making, most drop in the OH of Vitriol, after the Wa-  
ter is poured upon rhe Roses.

**TINCTVRS** Sacra. **See HIERA PIcRA.**

’ Tinctura Salis **TARTARI** Harveyana. *See* **TAR.TA-  
Rvs.**

**I TINCTURA SAI.IS TARTARI HELMONTIANA.** See. TAR. **a  
.TARUs.**

**TINcTURA SCAMMONII. See ScAMMoNIUM.**

**TINCTURA SERPENTARIAE VIRGINIANAEi ' '***Tincture of the Virginia Snake-root.*

Take Of *Virginia* Snake-root powdered, two Ounces; Of the  
. Tincture Of Salt Qf Tartar, sixteen Ounces. Digest so, aS  
γ? to thaw Out a Tincture. .

It is Convenient enough to those who Cannot takeiit lnjSub-  
. stance; and may he given from one to three Drams in any pro-  
pur-Liquor. . ‘ . si'si

**TINCTURA STOMACHICA AMAR A. /ether**

*The bitter Stomachic Tincture.*

. - Take Gentian-root, and Orange-peeis dried, both, cut very  
small. Of each One Pound; pour upon them, into a glass  
Body, rectified Spirits Of Wine, one Gallon. and;an half;  
Let them stand, close covered, in a very mild Warmth, for

s ... some Days. then press out the Spirit strongly, and let it fine  
squ down for Use. -- τι . ;

The Peeistnuil. be Of the most fragrant 8συι/έν Oranges, cleared  
os the White, and carefully dried. This makes a Tincture not  
to be known from several which are so extravagantly cried up  
in Empirical Advertisement, and is the best that can be made, not-  
withstanding those Boasters talk of so many Ingredients in theirs;  
which is Only to put a Blind upon the Ignorant. TO this. Con-  
tory, and many things of the like kind, might.be added; but they  
would rather clog tbe Medicine, than increase its Virtues. This  
is very conveniently kept in rhe Shops, to make the bitter Draught  
*extempore,* with any kind Os Wine, Or Other Vehicle: From fif-  
teen to sixty Drops is sufficient for a Dope of two or three Ounces.  
It is, also, very convenientiy added to Steel-wins, as Bitters are  
Often joined with it. It has all the Virtues Of the common Bin  
IerS, and warms and strengthens the Stomach, but answers that  
End much better when joined with a little Acid, which , makes a  
Subastringent Of it not much unlike the *Elixir Vitriols^* Ono  
Ounce Of *Spiritus Sulphuris per Campanam* would be enough For  
a Pint Of this Tincture, and make it Of a more beautiful Co-  
lour, and pleasanter to take. -

**TINCTURA SuccINL See AMBRA. ;**

**TINCTURA SULPHURIS.**

*Tincture of Sulphur.*

Beat of the Liver of Sulphur, (while it is warm) four Ounces,  
in a warm Mortar; put it presently into a Matrass . and to.  
t it Spirit Of Wine, One Pint, set them in.Digestion for  
twenty-four Hours, and there will be a very red Tincture,  
which keep in a Phial well stopped, for Use.

*Canary* Wine is the best Vehicle to give it in. ItS Doseis from  
ten to forty Drops: .

**TINCTURA TARTARI TARTARISATI. See TARTARUS.**

**TINCTURA THERIACALIS.**

*t . The Alexipharmic Tincture.*

.Take Of *French* Brandy, and the heft Vinegar, of each one  
Quart, Of *Venice'-* Treacle, and Mithridate, Of each half a  
Pounds digest them in a gentie Heat, and strain Out the

. Tincture for Use.

It has all ths Virtues Of the Treacle; and, by the Help of the  
Vinegar, will sometimes procure a Diaphoresis, where that fails.  
In short, it is an excellent Alexipharmic, and well deserves the  
first Rank in Practice. It may be given from two Drams to two  
or three Ounces with any convenient Vehicle, Or by itself. This  
may, also, be enticed down with many Children, who cannot be-  
prevailed upon with any other Form: They may take from One  
Dram to half an Ounce, in Fevers, if no other Medicines of  
the Paine Intention are used, it Ought to he repeated every four  
Or six Hours, according to the Exigency Of the Case, till a Sweat  
rises.

**TINCTURA TERRAE JAPONICAE.**

*Ttnctvre of* Japan *Earth.*

Powder finely four Ounces Of *Japan* Earth; Of Cinnamon,  
One Ounce 5 of *Peruvian* Bark, one Ounce and an half ;  
Murk and Ambergrise, Of each fix Grains, rub the two last  
with Sngar-candy, One Ounce: Put them all into a Ma-  
trass; and put to them Spirit of Wine, twenty-sour Ounces;  
make Of the Matrass a circulating Vessel, lute well the junct-  
ure; set it upon warm Sand, to digest, for four or five  
Days, shaking it about two or three timcs a Day , then set

- it by so settle I and. bv gentle inclination, pour it into a

' Phial for Use. - .......

ς

This ss Of good Service in all Defluxions, Catarrhs, Fluxes of  
the Belly, Dysentery, and Overflowing of the Menses, and even  
in a Gonorrhoea and Old Gleets, where the. Virulence has been  
already conquered. It is, also, said to he a good Succedaneum  
to the Bark, and that in will cure Intermittent^. Its Dose is  
from half a Spoonful to three Or sour, in rough Wine, or any  
Other proper Vehicle, s.'r '..z.T

**TINCTURA VENERIS.**

*Tincture of Copper. . ..*

Take Verdegrise, One Dram, Spirit Of.Sal Ammoniac, and  
rectified Spirit of Wine, each half an Ounce; let them stand  
until they are Of a deep Sky-Colour... sisi. . .

.. . This is not sit for. any. inward Life ; Tor it Offends the Sto-  
mach, and provokes to Vomiting, .but it makes an admirable  
Injection for a Gonorrhoea; and if Care.be taken, and Skill  
enough acquired to know when the Infection is oniy in the Ure-  
thra, a Person maybe soon and infallibly cured with jet But it  
is advifeable, that Beginners-be nor too imsy . with it.- - .so--

**TINCTURA VIPERARUM** CoMposITA:

*CompoundTincture of-Vipersi -*

Take Of Flowers Of Sulphur, Ono Pound;-crude Antimony,  
sour Ounces; grind them to a fine Powder; put It into an  
earthen Dish, and saturate it with Oil os Sulphur, made by  
the Bell, (or Oil Os Vitriol) four Ounces ; put it-into a

- Retort, and pour gradually upon it, os sweet Spirit os Ni-

. tre. One Pound -, place the Retort in a sand Furnace, and  
draw Off the Spirit, into one Pound of this Spirit put two

. Ounces of dried Vipers; (out into small Pieces) let them digest  
forty-eight Honrs in a Matrass; when Cool, strain it thro'  
an hair Cloth. Return the Menstruum into a Matrass, add-  
ing Of Cochineal,-Saffron, and Virginia Snske-roor. of each  
two Drams , let them digest forty-eight Hours, then de-  
cant the Clear Tincture. v\* f ’

This is said to be an excellent Diaphoretic, and in the Lo»-  
*dan* Sickness 1665. it was much used with Success. Its Dose is  
from ten to fifty Or sixty Drops, in *Canary* or Plagnd-watet.

**TINCTURA VIRIDIS. '**

*The green Tincture,*

Take Of Verdegrise, half an Ounce, of yellow Arsenic, six  
Drams, Of Alum, three Drams : Boil them together in one  
- .Pound Or White-wine, to the Consumption Of half the

Quantity; and, aster it is Cold, add to it of Rose and Plan-  
- tain-water. Of each fix Ounces.

This hath not been received by the College, until the Dis- .  
pensatory. before the present , and in that. Nightshade-water was  
Ordered, where that Of Plaintain ts here substituted, hecause  
that is not now directed to be made amongst the simple Waters

TINDA *parva.* H. M *Arbor Malabartia, bacciscra, cortice  
albicante, glomeratio store.* D. Syen. It is a tall Tree, growing  
in sandy-Places, in the Country Of *Malabar.*

The Root bruised, and used by way of Lotion,- is good for  
the Morbus Sacer, the same, bruited, is applied to Jmposmmes.  
TheLeaves, in Decoction, are used in Fomentations, or Cata-  
plasms, for eafing all Rinds of Pain,, and are serviceable to Wo\*  
men in Childbed. *Bati Hiss. Plant.*

TINEA. See ACHoR. ... .

TINE ARIA. A Name for' the *Stations Girina angufiie  
folia. ’*

TINIARlA, in *Marcellus Empiricus,* **6. I7.'is the** *Polygon  
num.*

TINKAR. Borax.

TINNITUS AURIUM. A Noise in the Ears, like that of  
a Beu.

TINNUNCULUS. A Species Os Hawk mentioned by *Alp  
drovandus.* I

TINTINNABULUM. -TheUVULA. *Vesalius.*

TINUS. . ' . πὸ

The.Characters are; .

The Calyx is double, the lower trifid, the upper quinquefid,  
and both monophyllous. The Flower is monopetainus, rotated,  
quinquefid, tabulated for a short way below, and furnished with  
five Stamina, which arise from the Inside of the Tube Of the  
Flower. The Ovary7 in the Bottom of tbe Calyx is fumished  
with a long, triangular, scabrous Tubs, and becomes a Fruit like  
an Olive, umhincared, and full of a single pear-shaped Seed. '

*Boerhaave* mentions three Sons Of *Tmus,* which are,

e I..Ttousf prior; Clusii. *Tourn. Inst. 6oy. Boerh. Ind. A.*, a. »5. *Laurus Tinus.* Ossic. Ger. I224. Emac. I409.

*Laurus Tinus Lusttanica coerulea bacca.* Park. TheaL aod. *t.au.  
rus splvestris corni sceminae, foliissub hirsutis.* C.B P. 4.5I. L«.  
*riTini splvestris primum genus.* J. B. I. 4Ig. WILD BAY.

It is a Native of *Portugal,* and Sowers in *July* and *.august.*The Bernes, which are used, heing taken inwardly, purge by  
Stool, with great Disorder and Perturbation of the whole Body.  
*Dale* from *Parkinscon.*

*'2.* Tinus ; IL *Clast H.* 49. *latest.* ao4. *Laurus splvestris, fo.  
ittsveKosts.* C. Β. P. *asci.*

3. Tinus; III. *Clast H.* 49. *latest.* 204. *Laurus fylvestris, fo-  
lio minore.* C. B. P. 46 I. *Boerh.* Iced *alt. Plant*

The *Tinus* is a poifcnous Plant; the Berries, held in the Mouth,.  
soon bum the Fauces; they are sometimes exhibited in theDropfy  
with singular Succefs, being a very strong Cathartic; but I would  
not advise the internal Use of this Plant. *Hist. Plant, adscript.  
Poerhaav. \**

TIPI. A shrubby Species of *Alliaria* growing in *Brastl,*with a whitish Flower, and a black round Fruit, like a Plum.  
*Pise Raii Hsfi. Plant. Index.* There are no Virtues ascribed  
torn - -'

TIPIOCA. A Sort of Cremor prepared of the MANmoT,  
which see. ‘ ...

TIPSARIA. Barley-water, from *Profana, Pulandus and  
"fohastm* write if*Tapscaria. Castellus. ' . - '*

TiPULA. A kind of Water-fly, resembling a Spider. It  
‘ has fix long Legs, which it extends upon the Water, and walks  
upon them without sinking; its Body is of an oval Shape, and  
a whitish Colour; its Wings are silver-coloured, its Eyes black,  
and its Tail sharp-pointed. ' ...

It is of a dsscussive -Virtue, being outwardly applied. *Lernery  
des Drogues.*

TIRUCALLI. *Η. M.* A Name for the *Tithymalus Indicus  
frutescens.*

T1TANOKERATOPHYTON, from τίτανος Lime, or  
Plainer, and KERATOPHYToN, which see. A Name niveo  
by *Boerhaave* to a very large marine Plant, found near the Coast  
of *Narviay,* resembling the *Keratophyton,* except that it is in-  
crusted, as it were, with a calcarinus or gypieous Substance.  
*Boerhaave* mentions twenty-sour Species of this Plant, none of  
which have any medicinal Virtues ascribed to them at present,  
that I know of.

TITANOS, τίτανος, *Calx,* Lime; τίτανος is expounded  
in *Erotian* by οῦ ν.σ.ία, Lime, or a Lixivium prepared thereof;  
τίτανος *n* ἀνάσβεστος is Quicklime, commonly called ἄσβεστος  
*{Asbestusy,* and advised by *Galen,de C. M. S. L. Lib.* I. *Cat. 4.*among dry Depilatories. *Titanos in Balandus* is Lime of Gyp-  
sum. *Poestus. Castellus.*

TITHYMALOIDES. . .. ’

The Characters are;

. It is a Species of Tithymalus ; the Hower is monopetalcius, ano-  
malous, and shaped like a Shoe.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Tithyrnaloides,* which are ;

I. Tithyrnaloides; frutescens; folio myrti amplissimo. T654.  
*lDthymalus Curasseavicus, myrtifolius, store coccineo mellifero.* Par.

a. .ώ» Tithyrnaloides ; Jruresoens; foliis Nerfi. *Plum. T.  
Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

There are no medicinal Virtues asoribed to this Plant at pre-  
fent, that I know of.

TITHYMALUS.-

The Charadcrs are;

The Root is fibrous or tuberous; the Leaves are alternate,  
oblong, intire, and a few Of them orbicular. The Pedicle ends  
in a grots Body, hollow like a Calyx, to the Top of whose Lobes  
grow four or five anomalous Petals, often semilunated, and exca-  
vated, representing a tetrapetaloidal Flower, with almost lunar  
Segments, surrounded with two Leaves, instead .Of a Calyx.  
From the very Bottom of the Cavity of the Calyx, at the Sides  
of the Pointal, arise four, five, or more Stamina, longer or  
shorter, with their Testiculi: From the Centre of the Calyx  
arises a long Style, or Pointal, bearing a rriangniar or hexagonal  
tricapfular Ovary, from whose Centre arises a long, triple Tube,  
with a bifid, scabrous Apex; this Tube runs out into so great a  
Length, that the Ovary appears almost in the Middle of the  
Pointal. Every Parr of the Plant abounds with Plenty of Milk.

*Boerhaave* mentions forty-sout Sorts of *Tithymalus,* which  
are;

I. Tithymalus ; latifolius ; Cataputia diftus. *Tcorn. lest.*86. Boerh. *Ind. A.* 255. *Cataputia minor. Lathyris.* Offic.  
*Cataputia minor.* Raii Hist. I. 866. *Lathyris major.* C. Β. Esin.  
293. *Lathyris major hortenses.* Theas. I9t. *Lathyris, five  
Cataputia minor.* Ger. Emac. 503. J. Β. 3. 880. *Esala mayor.*Rivin. Ten Irr. Rupp. Flor. Jen. 2I9. GARDEN SPURGE.

It is frequently found in Gardens, and the Parts in Use are the  
round Oblong Seeds, Or Grains, which are bigger then a Pea, and  
include under a corticous Pellicle a white, pinguious Nucleus,  
Or Kernel, of a sweetish, acrid, and nauseous Taste, and a vio-

lent caihmic Quality; but those Grains, as well as those of **the**other Species Of *Tithymaluss* are seldom used.

Twelve or fourteen Grains, bruised, and taken in Wine, out  
the whole Body in a Commotion, purge the Belly, evacuate  
Bile and Phlegm, potently provoke Vomiting, and atrrach Phlegm,  
Bile, and Melancholy.

This Plant, the first Year of its springing from Seed, grows  
scarce to be two Foot high, with a duck reddish Stalk, beset with  
long and narrow bluish-green Leaves, andfo con.inues, without,  
running into Branches, nil the next Year, when it rises to three  
or four Foot high, with many Branches toward the Top; **on**which, at every Division; grow broader and somewhat trian-  
gular Leaves, set .on without Footstalks: The Flowers ate small  
and yellow, standing in round hollow Leaves, which encompass  
the Sralk like a Cup, and these are followed by three square Seed-  
vessels, containing three oblong Seeds. The whole Plant is fo full  
of Milk, that, if you cut ossa Branch, it will run out by Drops  
in some Quantity,- which Milk is of a bor, fiery, burning Taste,  
inflaming rhe Mouth and Throat for A great while.. This Spurge  
grows in Gardens, where it springs up of its own sowing, dying  
after it has brought its Seed to Perfettion.

This is much of the fame Nature with the *Cataputia mayor,*but is rather stronger, and more violent, in its Operation; and  
therefore only given by bold adventuring Empirics. The Milk  
is good to take away Warrs. *Millers Bot. Osse . .*

' The Whole of this Piant abounds with a miiky, highly acrid vJuice, which operates violently 00th by Vomit and Stool.. It is  
classed among the Poisons which are manifestly acrid and caustic,  
which create a Gangrene and Putrefaction, and whofe Effects  
are to be opposed by aqueous, tepid, somewhat acrid, and pin.  
guious Substances , as, also, by Preparations of Honey.. See  
*Boerhaave, Institui.* II37. *Forest. Obsc Med. L.* I. *Oof. 29.  
Joel. T.* a. Its most specific Remedy or Antidote is said to be  
Sc John’s-wort. See *Birchcrus, Mand. Subt. T.* 2. and *Bauhine*from *Matthiolas* informs us, that if any one intends to destroy  
the Hairs of bis Eyebrows and Forehead, he may mix the Juice  
of this Plant with Oil, and anoint them with it in the Sun, but  
in such **a** manner, that no Part of rhe Preparation touch his Eyes  
and Face, since such Parts are immediately inflated, become red,  
and resemble a Leprosy. TheJuice oftbe Garden-spurge removes  
rhe Tootb-ach, when put into the Cavity ofthe affected Tooth;  
but due Care must be taken to fortify the Gum by means of red  
Wax; for which rearon it ought to be principally used in re-  
moving superfluous Hairs, Warts, and Serpigos. Impudent Beg-  
gars generally ure to spoil and deform their Skins by means of  
this Juice, in order the more effectually to move the deluded  
Spectator to Compassion. *Pauhine,* aiso, informs us, that, in  
order to purge by Stool, *Ferr-elius* orders three or four Leaves  
of Garden-spurge to be exhibited in pinguious Broth. *Diosco.  
rides,* allo, observes, that the Leaves Of this Plant boiled with a  
Fowl, Or Por-hctbs, produced the fame Effecti If Fishes eat **the**Leaves and Seeds Of this Plant, when thrown into Ponds and  
Lakes,' they turn up their Bellies as if they were dead, fo that  
they may be carched by the Hand, and will revive, when put  
intoother Water, according to *Bauhine* from *Hollerins.* Twelve .  
or fourteen Seeds of Garden spurge, bruifed and drank in Wine,  
throw the whole Body into Commotions, purge by Stool, eli-  
minate Phlegm and Bile, powerfully vomit, and procure an Ex-,  
pectination of Phlegm, Cooler, and Melancholy. *Mariscn* from  
*Tragus* affirms, that Pills prepared Of the Milk Of this Piant, Vi-  
negar, and aromatic Substances, are beneficial to dropsical Pa.  
tienrs. *Diascorides* informs us, that six or seven of the Seeds taken,  
in Pills, Figs, or Dates, purge by Stool, and evacuate Bile,  
Phlegm, and Water, but that the Patient must drink cold  
Water after them. According to *Pliny, u* twenty Seeds of  
\*" Garden-spurge, drank in pure Water, or Hydromel, cure  
\*" dropsical Patients,’and evacuate Bile. Those who intend to  
"o **be** violently purged, take them with the Husks; but, as these  
"" are found offensive to the Stomach, it is thought proper to  
“ take them with Fish, or Broth prepared of Fowls.” *Eaubinc*from *Matihiolus* informs us, that ten or twelve Seeds of Garden-  
spurge, freed from the Husks, are beneficially exhibited inorder  
to excite a violent Vomiting in those who have swallowed Love-  
potions, or other bewitching Things. Bur as there is no Scarcity -  
of fecure Emetics and Purgatives in the Materia Medica, there  
can be no Reason for prescribing the Seeds of this Planr, with ..  
which presumptuous Quacks hive killed many, thinking to di-  
stinguish thetnfelves from the knowing and skilful Physicians.  
Those who have, perhaps, without any injury, swallowed any of  
thofe Seeds, owe their good Fortune rather to rhe Smchncss of -  
the Dofe, their Stomachs abounding with acid Juices, a previous  
Ufe of oleous Liquors, the using Things of a like Nature imme-  
diately aster, or the natural Vigour of their Constitutions, than  
to the safe and innocent Nature of such a Medicine. That in  
some Patients the Seeds of Garden-spurge should operate by  
Stool, and in others by Vomis, feems to he owing to the particu-  
lar Habit and Temperament of those who use them; since it is  
certain, that some have Bodies more disposed to one particular  
. kind of Evacuation, than others; or to the Juices, or Remains

of the Aliments, lodged in the Stomach,.and promoting one or  
other or the Evacuations by means of the Purgative. Perhaps this  
Circumstance has laid a Foundation for th c Story which prevails  
among superstitious old Women, who assert that, if theSeeds are -  
strip. downwardSithey purge by Stool; whereas, if they are stript up-  
wards, they evacuate by Vomit. *Ettmuller* informs, “ that **the**" Seeds of Garden-spurge are purgative. Thus, for instance, if  
" from ten to twelve or fifteen Seeds are braised and taken in a  
a poached Egg, they purge violently and instantaneouily by  
" Stool. If the Intention is, that thry should purge strongly,  
\*ς they should be well chewed; but if they are intended to vomit,  
α they are to he swallowed whole.” See *Bauhine,* 3. *P. Ma-  
risca. Pay, i. Diosc.* .4. Pam. 37. *Bodaus in Thepphrast..  
Scstrod. Plsarm. ' Ettmuller,t. Dale. Konig.* R. *U. Bonder:* I.

2. Tithymalus Chernaias; amygddoides. *Eoerh. Ind. A.  
use. lFithymalus Characias.* Ossic. *Tithymalus Characias Monsc-  
pelieascum. Get.gulpor Emac.* 499. Patio Theat. 186. Rail  
Synop- 3. *3tz- rsspypealus Characias rubens peregrinus! C.* B.  
**P.** 290. Tourn. lnst- S5. *Tithymalus amygdaloideiscu Chara-  
cias.* J. Β.3- 67a. Raii Hist..864. *Efula Char acias rubeus.* Ri.  
Yin. WOOD-SPURGE

**This** Species grows in rocky Places noth in *Prance* and *staly,***and** flowers in *March* ; the Flower is not of **a** pale or yellowish  
Colour, as in the rest, bur black. - .

The Root, Leaves, and Seeds, are of an acrimonious and  
caustic Quality; and the Juice, as *Dioscorides* says, is a violent  
Cathartic.

3. Tithymalus ; Characias; amygdaloides; follis eleganter **va-**riegatis. *Plor. r.* I I5.

1 4. Tithymalus; Characias; folio serrato. C. BE. ado.

5. Tithymalus; Afer; arborefcens; folio Hyperici rnajofe,  
in summitate ramorum confertim nito.

6. Tithymalus; arborefcenst tollo glauco, angusto, acuto,  
dense congesto. *Boeris. Ind. A.* 256. *’tithymalus paratius.* Of-  
sic. J. B. 3. 674. Ger- 4or. Emac. 498. Rasi Hist. I.  
S65. Synop. 3. 3I2. *Tithymalus paraliusfive maritimus.* Park.  
Theat. I84. *Tithymalas maritimus.* C. Β. P. 39I. Tourn.  
Inst. 87. *Efola marina Linaria folio.* Rivin. Irr. Tet.  
SEA-SPURGE.

It grows in sandy Places by the Sea-side, and runs up, with  
some red, woody Sprigs, a Foor, or a Cubit in Height, and  
thick-set, from Top to Bottom, with Leaves somewhat like those  
Of Flax, but thick, and of a greyish Sort Os Colour, and tur-  
gid with a factious Juice Of a very acrimonious Quality. The  
Root is of a good Thickness, oblong, woody, and perennis].

The whole Plant is reserved for Use, and is esteemed of the  
same Virtues with the other Spurges.

7. Tithymalus; myrsinires; latifolius. C. B *P.* 290. *Boerh.  
Ind. A.* 256. *Tithymalus myrtites.* Ossic. *Tithymalus myrsa  
riites.* J. Be 3. 674. Park. Tbest. I 87. Raii Hist. I. 865.  
*Tithymalus myriisohus.* Ger. 402. *Tithymalus myrtifolius, lati-  
folius;* Ger. Emac. 499. *Efula foliis myrti.* Rivin. Irr. Tet.  
MYRTLE-SPURGE.

7 This Species shoots forth fpriggy Stalks a Span in Length, and  
pretty thick, which, for the most part, spread themselves on the  
Ground, and are surrounded with Leaves Orderly disposed, re-  
sembling those of Myrtle, fartiih, of a glaucous Colour, and acu-  
minated. The Ends of the Branches run into small Sprays, per-  
forating round, pyxidated Leaves, and disposed in the . Form of  
an Umbella; upon these, among the Leaves, grow Flowers of  
an herbaceous Colour. *Bait Hist Plant.*

It grows in *Calabria* and *Sicily,* and flowers inSummer. The  
Root, Leaves, Seed, and Juice, are used, and are raid by *Diofco-  
rides* to he of the same Virtues with those of the *Tithymalus* Che-  
*racial,. Or* WOOD-s?URGE. ). «

8. Tirhymalus; rnyrsinites; angustifolius. C. B. *P.* 290.

9. Tithy mains; arboreus; caule corallino ; folio Hyperici ;  
Pericarpio barbato.

Io. Tithymalus; Characias; radice repente. *Η. R. Pur.*at: Tithymalus; salicis angusto folio gIabro.

. I2. Tithymalus; tuberosa pyriformi radice. See A?Ios.

I;- Tithymalus; palustris; fruticosus. C. *B. P. 292. lTourn.  
lest.* 87. *Boerh. Ind A.* 256. *Efola major.* Offic. *Esela  
major Germanica.* Ger. 404. Emac. Sol. *Tithymalus palest,  
tris, five Efula major Germanica.* Park. Theat. 18S. *Tithy-  
rnalus magnus multicaulis, five Esela maior.* j. B. 5. 671.  
Raii Hist. I. 864. GERMAN SPURGE.

This Species of *Tithymalus* has a very large thick Root, seve-  
ral times bigger than a Mauls Arm, spread Our into many Bran-  
ches, and sending up many tough Srdks, two or three Foot  
high, reddish, and much divided, having smooth, long, narrouish,  
green Leaves, broadest at the End. The Flowers, which grow  
on the Tops of the Stalks, are small and yellow, like other  
Spurges, which are followed by triangular Seed-veffeis contain-  
in» three roundish Seeds. The whole Plant is full of a caustic  
Milk, burning and inflaming the Mouth and jaws for a great  
while together. It grows in several Parts of *Germany,* flower-  
ing in *June.* The Root is used, and of that the Bark only.

It is a strong Cathartic, working violently by Vomit and Stool,  
but is very Offensive to the Stomach and Bowels by reason of its

sharp corrosive Quality, and therefore ought to he used with the  
utmost Caution by steeping it in Vinegar, and giving proper.Cor.:  
rectors, and then it is said to evacuate serous and bilious H4.  
mours, and to help the Dropsy, Gour, and other obstinare Dff-  
tempers. It is put in the *Pilula Mechoacanna* and *Pxtida. Millera  
Sot. Osse ,* . i ...

It grows plenilfully in the upper *Germany,* and in the Ιοπεί  
by the *Rhine,* and in *Silesta* On the sandy shelving Banks of Ri.  
vers, bur with us is cultivated in Gardens. The Parr used in  
Medicine is the Roos, which is a very po:ent Purge of Phlegm,  
chiefly by Stool. Of the Root, Herb, and factious juice, is  
prepared a sioguIar kind of Ointment, which is very effectird  
against a contagious Scabies of the Head.

, I4. Tithymalus; arboreus; sitissimus; folio salicis; caulibus  
ruhenribus.

15. Tithymalus; arvensis; latifolius; Germanicus. C.B.P.  
apt, *Esala minor, vulgs. , ‘ ,. :*

rd. Tithymalus, Amygdali solio angustiori; montis Pollini. .

I7. Tithymalus, Amygdali folio, breviori ; latiori, hirsuto;  
montis Pollini.

rss Tithymalus; subrotundis foliis maloribus, creastis. *Dperb.  
Ind. A.* 256. *Tithymalus.* Ossic. *HeUoscopris.* Ger. 313.  
Etaac.-49se Park. Theat.: 189. C Be. P...a9I. Rail Hist.  
I. 869. Synop. 3. 313. Tourn. lost. 87. *Tithymalus Heliod  
scopeus five sclfequius.* J. Β. e. 66ι. *Efula sclisequa.* Rupp.  
Flor. Jen. 2I9. 'SUN-SPURGE, or HARTWORT. Ἀ

This Species is of an herby Taste, a little faltisu; it gives a  
Eery deep Tindture of Red to the Blue-paper. *Martyn's Toor-  
rsofOrt. i. - . '* r.'-

This Plant has a single white Root, which runs strait down-  
wards, is furnished with some Fibres, and stioois forth a single  
Sralk, half a Foor, or a Foot in Height, round, and with a sear  
Hairs. The Leaves grow thick on the Stalk, without any Order,  
and are like those of Pursiane, or the *Peplis,* a Digit, and some-  
times a Digit and haif in Length, roundish at the End, and fioeiy  
indented about the-Edges. The Top of the Stalk dividesitself  
into Sprays, commonly five in Number, making a fort of Um-  
bella and surrounded by a like Number Of Leaves, which are  
large, and rounder than those on the Stalk, and each Spray parts  
into,threeothers, surrounded by as many Leaves. .TheFlowers  
grow single on the Stalks and Divarications of the Sprays, and  
arc small, herbaceous, retraperalous,.with roundish, and not ami!  
lunulared Petals. The Poinral proceeds from rhe Middle ofthe  
Flower, and has its. Apex turgid with a triangular, tricoccous  
Seed-vessel, refiexed towards the Sides of the Flower

It flowers, and the Seed is ripe in Summer, but it perishes in  
Winter. It grows in Kitchen-gardens, fat ploughed Fields, and  
is frequently sound among Ruins by the Walls of Cities, and  
in the like Places. *Raii Hist. Fo*

.Besides the Virtuesit has in common with the Other Species,  
the Juice is recommended against Warts. *Dale.*

19. Tithymalus; rotundis foliis, non crenaris. *Taurn. Inst.*87. *Boerh. Ind. Α.* 256. *Peplus.* Ossic. *Peplas stve Efula  
rotunda: C.* Β. Ρ. 292. Gen 4o6. Emac. 503. J. Β. 3.  
669. Raii Hist. I. 869. *Esela rotunda stve Peplus.* Park.  
Theat. I94. *Tithymalus parvus, annuus, foliis sttbrofsindsu runs  
tressatis, Peplas deciets.* Raii Synop. 3. 313. PETTY-  
SPURGE. ,

This is a Plant a Span in Height, full of a mrlkyJuice, like  
the *Tstkymalus Helioscopitis,* and feems to be a Species of ir, only  
less in all respects. The Stalks are redish, the Leaves are very  
small, of an Oblongiih Round, and entire at the Margin, (by  
which proper Charaiier it is certainly distingnihed from the  
*Tithymalus Helioscopius,* whose Leaves ase creoated) larger be-  
low, and smaller above. The Coma, or Tops of the Stalks,  
are rounded, or formed into an Umbella. TheRoot is slender,  
fibrous, and annual.

It grows in Gardens and Vineyards, and sometimes is colts  
vated in Fields; flowersin Summer, and endures till Winter. *Raii  
in Hist. Plant.*

Taken in Hydromel, it evacuates Sile and Phlegm, sprinkled  
upon Meat, it excites Commotions in the Belly. *Dale* from  
*Dioscorides.*

ao. Tithymalus; annuus; folio rotundo; & caule viridi.

2I. Tithymalus; mansimus; folio Linarise. *Boerh. Ind. A.*356. *Tithymalus amygdalaides angestiselies.* Tourn. Inst. 86.  
*Tithyrnalas characias angustifolius.* Cer. Emac. 500. Park.  
Theat. I87. *Tithymalo msrstima assents, Linariafolio.* C. Β. P.  
iysi. *Esela folio Amygdali usigullo.* Rupp. Flor. Jen. 220. *Acy~  
purn Matthioli, Tithymalo assents.-* J. 5 B. 676. NARROW-  
LEAVED WOOD-SPURGE.

It grows in Woods, and among Rushes and Brambles, the  
Leaves are used, and esteem’d of the same Virtues With thofe of  
the other Species of *Tithymalus. Dale.*

32. Tithymalus; Ragusious; flore luteo; pentapetilo. *M. H.  
3.* 343-

23. Tithymalus; exiguus; ereitus. *bi.L. Efulaemajua,Tragi.*Lob. Ic. 357.

a4. Tsinyrndus; foliis Pini; fond Dioscoridis Pirvofa.  
*C. Β. Ρ.* 292. *Tourn. last.* 86.. *Eaerh. Ind. A.* 257. *Ejula*

*miner, Pityofa.* Otiis *Tithymalas Pineus.* GeI. 402. Emac. 499.  
*Pityofa, Tithymalus Pineus five E sola minor.* Park. Thean 192.  
*Tithymals Cjparistise prnilis, Pityofa, multis.* J. Β. 3. *66q.* Rail  
Kish I, 867. . PINE-SPURGE.

This Species has a much lesser Root than the *Tithymalus pa-  
lascris fouticoscus,ma* fends forth many Stalks not much branched  
a Footor more highjset thick with long narrow Leaves like Toad-  
Fax, but rounder pointed; the Tops or the Stalks are divided into  
several Partitions like Umbels, having several hollow Cup-like  
Leaves pierced through by the Foor-stalks ofthe Flowers,which  
are small and yellow ; the Sced- vessel is triangular. It grows in seve-  
ral Places *os Germany* and *Prance,* but wish us only in Gardens.

The Virtues asorined to this Spurge are the same with thofe of  
rhe *Tithyrnalus palustris fruticosas,* being a strong and violent  
Cathartic and Emetic; but the Shops being furnished with  
frier and gender Medicines, both Of them are worn out of  
Esteem, and very rarely prescribed. *Miller’s Bot. Off.*

The Parts used in Medicine are the Root, Bark of the Root,  
and the Leaves. The Root is oblong, more slender than that of  
the *EJula majorgul* a brown Colour on the Outside, but of a  
whitish Yellow within, and of a pretty acrid Taste.

It burns rhe Tongue and Fauces by its caustic Acrimony,  
when but tasted; but, taken inwardly, it purges Water from  
hydropic Persons upwards and downwards, with such Violence  
and Disorder, as requires great Caution in using it. Both this,  
and the *Estila major,* are corredied by Maceration in Acids.  
*Dele.*

*Escsta* purges Phlegm most violently, and especially by Stool;  
whence is is called the Countryman’s Rhubarb. It is of an  
acrimonious, caustic, and corrosive Narurepoas to be serviceable  
to sturdy Beggars, who with its Juice raise Exulcerations on  
their Skin, that they may appear afflicted with the Scabies,  
and (he like Diseases, in order to move Pity. *Schroder.*

*C. Hoffman* fays.strat he never prescrib’d it bimfelf, but has been  
an Observer of the Rashness of the common Sort, who have  
ventur'd to take it by whole Spoonfuls. If any, however, has a  
mind to try it, let him use the *Esala praeparata* of the Shops,  
\_ which has lain four-and-rweoty Hours in an Infusion of, very  
strong Vinegar, and then dryd. The Dose hereof is from two  
Scruples to a Dram, and is an innocent'Purge. *Casp. Dornavins*corrects it thus:

Take of Efula prepar’d,four Ounces; Macc, Galangak, each  
two iDrams; Spodium prepared. One Dram; Traga-  
- canthi Bdellium, each three Drams:'Reduce them to a

Powder, of which give from half a Dram to a Dram.  
*Baii Hist. Plant.*

25. Tithyrnalus; cypariffias. *Prosp. Alpin. Exnt.* 65. *M. PI.*3. 298.

This Species of *Tithyrnalus* has a thick Root, four Digits in  
Length, and turgid with a milky Juice, as is, also, the whole  
Plant, while it is fresh. This Root shoots up a Multitude of  
thin, slender juncous. Stalks, furnished with numerous sinall,  
slender, short Capillaments, like Lime-leaves, (whence the  
Narae *Cyparista* has been given to this Plant) naked near the  
Root, but marked with frequent blackish small Spots. Each  
of these Stalks has its Top form’d into an Umbella consisting  
of three or four Sprigs; and at the Beginning Of the Umbella,  
on each Side a small oblong Leaf, sharp at the Extremity, and  
resembling a Myrtle-leaf; but less, and thinner. Every Sprig of  
the Umbella, also, has about the Middle, on each Side, a Leaf  
like the former,, but. less, from whence it continues to bare  
Leaves in manner of a Spike to rhe Extremity, inclining on one  
Side, and much shorter and broader than the rest; with small  
Flowers, like thofe of the *Leacoium,* and small Emit of a trian-  
gular Figure, containing three round, white Seeds, less than a  
Grain of Pepper. Among the aforesaid long, flender, and strait  
Stalks, there are sometimes one or two of the Thickness of the  
little Finger, which are likewise divided into several foliated  
Caules, or Sprigs, each adorned on the Top with an Umbella,  
as the others , and thofe thick Stalks, before then Division, are,  
also, naked; and marked with Spots

The tvhole Plant, while fresh, abounds with a milky juice,  
which the Natives use as a Cathartic for the Evacuation of pitui-  
tons and serous Humours. *Prosper Alpinus de Plantis exoticis.*

*26.* Tithyrnalus; exiguus; procumbens; Chammiyce dictus.  
*'Aneth. Ind.* .ii.a57. *Charnascyce.* Ossic. Ger. 407. Emac. 504.  
Park. Theat. 195. C. B. P. 293. J. B. 3. 667. Raii Hist. I.

*Tithyrnalus exiguus glaber. Nummularia folio.* TOurn.  
Inst. 87. *Efula minima Chamascyce dicta.* Volck. Flor. Non  
I55. TIME-SPURGE.

This Species has a little slender Root, about a Palm in  
Length, and furnished with some very flender Fibres. The  
Stalks are \* from three Inches to a Foot in Length, and sub-  
divided into small Branches; the Stalks are of a redish Colour,  
somewhat hairy, and spreading circularly on the Ground; at  
their joints grow finali Leaves, conjugares, roundish, and re-  
distr on the Side towards the Earth, and greenish above, only  
distinguished with a purple Spot in the middle ; and some of  
them at the Extremities of the Sprays, have both their upper  
**and** under Face of a very deep Red, The Flowers are of a

purple Colour, and are produced at the Divarication of **the**Sprays among the Leaves.

It grows in the Vineyards and Fields of *Italy, Sicily, and  
Languedoc* and *Provence* in *Prance,* and Sowers in Summer.

The Herb is ufed, and is esteem’d a Cathartic, as well asthe Juice, which is a Remedy against **the** Sting of a Scorpion,  
the Place being anointed therewith. *Dioscorides.*

*Ry.* Tithyrnalus 5 Americanus; arbomicens; folio Count  
*Ps. Α.* I. 29.

28. Tithyrnalus; Indicus; frutescens. *Rais Hist.Plant*.I7I0.  
*Tiru Calli, bi. Malabar.* H. A. 2. 85.

29. Tithyrnalus;Indicus; vimineus; penitusaphyllos.Η. K. *D.*

30. Tithymalus. arboreus. *Park. Theat.* I 87. *Alpin. Exit.*63. *Pad Hist. i.* 864. *Toum. Test.* 85. *Boors}. Ind. A. assy. Ti-  
thymalus dendroides.* Ossic. J. B. 3. 675. *Tithyrnalus dendraides  
ex Codecs Caesarea.* Ger. Emac. 50I. *Tithymalus myrtifolisu -  
arboreus.* C. Β. P. 290. *Tithymalus myrstnites, arborescent.*Ger. Emac. 490. *Bscsla caule crasse.* Rivin. he.. Ten TREE- .  
SPURGE.

The *Tithymalus arboreus* grows in the Island of *Crete* (now  
*Candy)* to the Height of a Mao, or higher. The Roots are nu-  
merous, long, flender, whitish, running out bere-and-tbere in  
strait Lines within the Earth, and all meeting together at the  
Beginning of the Trunk, or all proceeding from the Begin-  
ning Of the Trunk From the Trunk, which is thick,  
round, and Of a Mauls Height, proceed several strait, flender,  
vifcid Branches, forming a kind of Umbella,. and beset with  
long Leaves, without any Order, and thinner than those of the  
*Tithymalus Characias.* On the Tops are the Howers representing  
a small Umhella, and succeeded by small, round, white Seed.  
The whole Plant is turgid with a factious Juice.

It is used as a Cathartic; for the Weight of half an Obolus  
purges Bile, Phlegm, and serous Humours. It is hot and dry be-  
yond the third Degree, and excites an Inflammation and Exul-  
ceration. P. *Eellonsus* tells us, that he saw on the Top of Mount  
*Ida* a *Tithymalus Dendridas* of twice a Man’s Height, and as  
thick as a Man’s Thigh. *Prosper Alpinus de Plantis exoticis.*

It grows in the mountainous Parts of the Kingdom of *Naples,*and other Countries. The Leaves, Seeds, and Juice, are used;  
which, according to *Diofcorides,* have the same Virtues as most of  
the Other Species Of *Tithymalas. Dale.*

3I. Tithymalus; Orientalis; Salicis folio; caule purpureo;  
flore magno. *T. Cor.* a.

33. Tithymalus; annuus; **eredtus,** folio oblongo, acuminato.’  
*T.* 27. *Pepla, annua,foliis acutis,store muscose.* Bocc. Rar. 24.

33. Tithymalus; Africanus; tuberosus; folio Myrti.

34. Tithymalus; Americanus; folio & facie Hyperici.

35. Tithymalus; folio longo, glauco; caule rubro; capsulis  
verrucosis; elatior; Siculus. Rain Η. 872.

36. Tithymalus; Creticus; characias; angusti folinS; villosus  
& incanus. T *Cor.* I.

37. Tithymalus; fylvaticus; lunato flore. C. B. P. ιρο.τουνπ.  
*Inst. K's. Eoerh. Ind- A. a/sy. Tithymalus lunato flore Columna.*Park. Theat. I87. Rafi Hist. I. S7I. *Tithymalus fylvaticus tota  
anno folia retinens,* l. B. 3. 67I. EVERGREEN WOOD-  
SPURGE. . .

This Root is small in tespeilof the Plant, black On the Out-  
side, and produces feveral Stalks a Foot in Height, redisti from  
the Bottom, and smooth; bur, from the Middlegniere are feveral  
Leaves disposed almost in the Form of a Wheel, to the Top, of  
a lively Green and hairy,and cover’d with short, roundish Leaves,  
placed alternately. The Stalk about the Bottom is hare of  
Leaves, like the *Characias.* From the Top of the Leaves pro-  
ceed some Ahe, bearing, on the Top, round, hollow Leaves,  
from whence proceed two others, standing On juncous Pedicles,  
and hollow, like a Baron : In these grow the Flowers, which are  
of an herbaceous Colour, inclining to yellow, retrapetalous, and  
representing the Figure of a new Crescent, the Horas turned  
outwards, and the gibbous Parts looking inwards, and touching  
one another. They are furnished with four yellow Stamina, from  
whose Umbilicus proceeds the Pointal, sustaining on the Top a  
triangular Fruit, propending downwards.

It grows in several Parrs of *Italy,* delighting in high, moist,  
and but little sheltered Places; it has nothing singular in its Vir-  
tues. *Ban H. P.*

38. Tithyrnalus; folio lini; major,. Italicus. *Barr. Oof. tio.*

*Je.* 82I. ' -

39. Tithymalus; marinus; folio retain; Terracinensis. *Barr-.  
Obsc* 50.

4o. Tithymalus; palustris; villosos; Inolllor; erectirs. *Barr.  
Obst* 4I. *Ic.* 885.

it. Tithymalus; folio Salicis tenuissime serrato & villoso.  
6.

4.2. Tithymalus; Lugdunensis; Laureohe sollo. si. *Goissen.  
JH.R.D.*

43. Tithymalus; annuus; Lini solio acuto. *Sos Mmssp. M. Hi*3- 3S9-

44. Tithymalus; exiguus; villofus; Nummularia solio. *T.* 87.  
*Chamaescyce villosa, major, cauliculis viridibus.* Schol. Bot. raa.  
M. H. 5. 340. *Boeris. Inde alt. Plant. Vol. I.*

The whole Plant, in whet Part foever wounded, discharges  
**a** Very Copious and very white Milk, which by Insolation be-  
comes Of a brown Colour. This Juice is of a most acrid, fervid,  
and penetrating Taste, which remains a long time; and, is  
taken in too great a Quantity, it inflames the Fauces, and Produces  
a Qoinsey. Applyin to the Skin, and suffer’d to remain there for  
some time, it first causes a Redness, and afterwards Corrupts  
The whole Part. Hence by virtue Of its Caustic Quality, it is  
very effectual in earing Out and extirpating Warts, small Can-  
cers, and Tumors. The Plant dried, and taken to the Weight Of  
four Grains, causes a plentiful Evacuation of Serum, but not  
without most Violent Gripings, and forces Ont Water through  
the Kidneys and Bladder. The Roots dry'd, and boiled in  
Whey, are proper in a Dropsy, and we read Of wonderful  
Effects Of it in *Rulandnds* Book Of *Empiric Cases.* From the  
first Species is prepar’d the Juice Of the *Cataputia* of the Shops,  
and Of the same is prepared an Oil, which is brought from  
*India.* A few Drops Of this juice, being involved in some  
tenacious Matter, and taken, are a more potent Cathartic than  
the *Bsula.* This Juice is much like Scammony, but more acrimo-  
Itiotis. If this Phut he boiled in Vinegar Or Rhenish Wine, it  
loses all its Force, and this is all the Method by which the  
*French* Physicians would have it Corrected, but then it is of no  
Service in the Cure Of Diseases. *Hippocrates* says, that the  
*Esula, Hellebore,* and the *Or ana Cnidia,* cure the Dropsy 5 but  
those are Of an alcaline and igneous Quality. The *Tithyrnalus,*since the Root Of Jalap has been known, is but littie used. *Hist.*

*' Plant, adscript. Boerhaav.*

Besides the foregoing Sorts of *Tithyrnalus, Dale* mentions the  
fallowing 5

i. Tithyrnalus Myrsinites fructu Verrucae simili. C. Β. Ρ. 29I.  
*Tourn.Infi.* S4. *Tithyrnalus verrucosus.* J. B. 3. 673. Ran Hist.  
1.\*87I. Synop. 3. 3I2. *Tithyrnalus verrucosus Dalechampii.*Park. Theat. I87. ROUGH-FRUITED-SPURGE.

It grows in the Fields, and the Herb, which is used in Medi-  
cine, agrees in Virtues with the other Spurges.

2. Tithymalus platyphylloS. *Ossic. Ger.* 404. *Emac.* yop. *Raii  
Hist.* i. 87O. *Tithyrnalus latifolius Hispanicus..* C. B. P. 29I.  
Tourn. Insta 86. Park. Theat. 188. BROAD-LEAVED  
SPURGE.

. It grows in *Spain,* and Sowers in Summer. The Parts used  
are the Root, the Juice, and the Leaves, which have the same  
Virtues with the other Species. *Dioseorides* says, that, bruised,  
and thrown into the Waters, it kills Fish.

3. PITVUSA. Ossic. *Ttthymalus foliis brevibus, aculeatis.***C.B.R** 202. *Tithymalus Cyparissias vulgaris.* Park. Theat. 193.  
*quoad icon.* PINE-SPURGE WITH SHARP-POINTED  
LEAVES.

It grows in *Italy.* The Root, which is the Part used, is  
reckoned among Cathartics.

4. PEPLIS. *Ossic. Ger.* 406. *Emac..* 5O3. *Park. Theat.* I 94.  
**7.** *B.* 2. 668. *Raii Hist.* I. 869. *Peplis maritima folio obtuso.*C. B. P. 291. *Tithyrnalus maritimus supinus annuus Peplis dictus.*Raii SynOp. 3. 3I3. *Tithyrnalus maritimus solia obtuso, aurito,  
rubro perinde ac caule.* Tourn. Insta 87. PURPLE SEA-  
SPURGE. -

This Species grows in the sandy Places Of the Sea-shore, and  
Sowers in Summer. The Herb, which is used, is endu’d with  
the same medicinal Virtues as most Of the Other Species.

The fifth is the HIPPOPHAES , which see.

The sixth is the Tithyrnalus Cypariffias. *Cassie.* C.B.E 29I.  
*J. B.* 3. 663. *Raii Hist.* I. 867. *Tourn. last. S6i Tithymalus  
cyparissias vulgaris.* Park. Theat. I93. *Tithymalus cupressinusi*Ger. 402. Emac. 499. *Esula Officinarum.* VOlck. 154. Coesalp.  
374. CYPRESS-SPURGE.

*Caspar Bauhine* ranges under this last Species the *Tithymalus  
cupressinus* II. Of *Tabernamontanus*, but those who consider this  
Figure well, and those Of the *Tithymalus Cyparissias,* and Of the  
*Tithymalus Cupressinus* L Of the same Author will allow that  
*John Bauhine* had Reason to believe, that these three Figures re-  
present the same Plant in different States. It is Often found in  
the Spring, with several Stalks without Branches, garnished with  
larger Leaves than ordinary, especially towards the. Top, where  
they are marbled . with Spots Os the Colour Of Oker. *Caspar  
Bauhine* has made a disterent Species of it. *Thalius* calls *izTsthsu  
malus* στικτοφυλλος, and has taken it for a *non de/cript. John  
Bauhine* believes, that it is an Abortion Of the Common *Tithy..  
rnalus Cyparissias.* It has been Observed in the Wood Of *Boulogne,*that the same Plant had shch Stalks and Leaves as *Thallus* has  
described ; these Stalks were mixed, also, among others that were  
in good Condition ; they perished in a littie ime, and then the  
Root produced better.

. The Leaves Of the *Tithymalus Cyparissias* have the Taste of  
Almonds, the Milk of winch has been drawn by Emussion;  
they are styptic, but without any Acrimony, Or Bitterness , and  
give a pretty deep Tincture of Red to the blue Paper , but the  
Roots give a much deeper: They seem at first, to have the same  
Taste with the Leaves, but leave at last a very considerable  
Acrimony in the Throat. It is Very likely, that there is in the  
Roots of this Plant a Salt resembling Alum, but involved in a  
great Quantity Of Iefinos Sulphur. This Mixture whitens the

Phlegm Of the Spurge much aser the same manner, *is* it hapi  
pens to ths Magistery .Of Jalap, Or that Of Scammony. This.  
Spurge is an excellent Hydragogue. It is Very proper to Correct  
it by macerating it in Vinegar, or the Solution of Cream of  
Tartar: For if One fwallows ever so littie of this Root, it leaves  
a Considerable Acrimony and Burning, not only in the Throat,  
but all along the Oesophagus, and sometimes in the Stomach  
itself The Bark of the Roots Of this Plant is given in Sub-  
stance from a Scruple to a Dram, and in infusion from one  
Dram to two. This Purgative is good for the Dropsy, Ca-  
chexy, and intermitting Fevers. It may he used in all Diseases,  
where it is requisite to Carry Off the Humours that resist the  
Ordinary Purgatives. It must be given in a Bolus after the follow-  
ing manner, take half a Dram, Or two Scruples, Of the Root of  
this Spurge, half a Dram Of Cream of Tartar, twenty Grains  
of *Mercurius dulcis,* mix them with a sufficient Quantity of  
Marmeladeof Orange-flowers, Or with the Conserve of Worm-  
wood perfumed with five Or six Drops of Balsam Of *Perw.* The  
Magistery may, also, be made Of the whole Plant, bruised and  
digested in Spirit Of Wine.. Twelve, fifteen. Or twenty Seeds,  
with the Husks Of this Spurge, Purge well: It is usually helled in  
*Trench, Petite Esule, Esula minor Officinarum.*

*Fernelius* used it as the Basis of the Pills, which he calls *Tiilula  
ex Esula,* the Dose of which is two Scruples. The Root os this  
Plant is an Ingredient in the *Benedicta laxativa, Hydragogurn  
eximium* Of *Benodaus, Extractum eximium* and *Cholagogum* of  
*Rolsincius. Martyris Tournefort.*

TITHYMELaEA. The same as **TnYMELAEA.** *BlancatiL*TITIANOS, τιτιανός. The Name Of an emollient Pessary,  
describ'd by *Aetius,* and by *Paulus AEgrneta. JL. η. C.* 24.

TITILLARES VENAE. The Iliac Veins. ‘  
TITILLICUM. The Arm-pit.

TITTHOS, τιτθός. The Breast. See MAMMA.

TLACHICHiNOA PATLAHOAC. A Name for the *Ufa  
liotropium , Mexicanum , malt Limonii foliis.*

TLA ALLI. A Name for *iheMayz, grants aureis, wheh* see.  
TLAPALCOCATLL A iName for the *Tagetes', indietts  
minimus: flore Jfricea hirsutie obsito.*

TLAPALTE. A Name for the *Tagetes' Indicus; medius,  
flore luteo, multiplicato.*

TLATLANCUAYE. A Name for the *Piper longum* 5 which  
fee.

TLEON.' The Name of a Serpent found in *Brasil,* whose  
Bite is extremely dangerous, and which is to he Cur'd by the  
same Methods, aS those taken for the Bite of the Viper-

AS to its medicinal Virtues, it is esteem'd sudorific, and **a**Resister Of Poisons.

TLILZOCHITL. See **VANILIA.**

TMOLITES, τμαλίτης. Ths Name of an excellent Wins,  
like the *Ealaerrdan,* mention'd by *Galen. ,*

TODDA-PANNA. A Name for the *Palma, Jupoidca,  
spinosis Pediculis, Poly podii Folio.*

TOETICA, according IO *Blancard,* are attenuating Medicines.

TOLLES, TOLES, Or TOLAE. The Tonfils. .TheName  
is, also, applyd to glandular Abscesses in the Limbs. *Castellus,*from *M. Aur. Severinus.*

TOLUTANUM BALSAMUM. Balsam of *Tolu.* See **BAL-  
SAMUM.**

TOMAHUACTLI COPATLI *Hernandez..* The Name of  
a *Mexican* Species of *Aristolochia.*

TOMEION, or TOMEUS, τομεἴον,ΟΓτομεύς. Anlinciding,  
Or Cutting instrument, either in Mechanics, Or Surgery, from  
τέμνω, to cut.

TOMINEIO. The Name Os an extremely minute Bird,  
found in *Brasil,* said to be good for an Epilepsy, either eaten, or  
taken in Powder. *Lernery des Drogues.*

TOMOTOCIA, from τέμνω, TO cut, and τόκος, a Foetus»  
The Caesarean Operation.

TONDI-TEREGAM. H. M. Ρ.4.Τ. 60. p. 123. *Arlen .  
store tetrapetalo odorato, fructu nullo.*

This is a tall Tree, about sixty Feet in Height, with a thick  
Trunk, and Very numerous, strait, long, dark-green, lanugi-  
nous, rough Branches, full Of fungous Pith. The Leaves stand .  
by Pairs, in a parallel Order, on long Pedicles, about the small  
Branches, and are Oblong-round, acuminated, Crenated, thick,  
soft, smooth, green, and shining above, and greenish and lann-  
ginous beneath. Of a sweet Smell, and an aromatic Taste. The  
Flowers, which consist of four acuminated Petals, proceed  
from the Bosom of the Leaves, three Or more together, and are  
Of a purple Colour, and, being rubbed in the Hands, emit **a**pleasant Smell. Between rhe Petals are four purplish Stamina, in  
the middle of which is the Pointal, Of a beautiful red Colour,  
and a whitish Apex. The Inhabitants Of *Malabar* assure us, that  
this Tree bears no Fruit; but we cannot believe them-

The Leaves of this Tree, boiled in Whey, make a good - ‘  
Collation Of the Mouth for the Aphthae; and Of a Decoction  
Of the Bark and Root is prepared an Apozem, with Water which  
allays the Heat Of FeVersjopens Obstructions ostheLiver,and cures  
the Herpes, Scabies, and the like Affections. *"Raii Hist. Plant. ‘*

TONICOS, τονικός. An Epithet in *Galen,* for external  
Applications, which increase the Strength, Vigour, and Elassi-

dry of the Parts, Or it is appl/d to internal Medicines of the  
same Efficacy.

TONITRU. Thunder. It is more the Province of the Na-  
turalist, than Physician, to explain the Nature of. Thunder. It  
has been sometimes esteem'd the Cause of Epilepsies; and I  
have been acquainted with some, in whom it always exerted a  
temporary Purging. But, in both these Causes, I apprehend it  
acted only by causing a Terror.

TONOS, τόνος, from τείνω, to stretch, in the Language of  
*Hippocrates,* is a Nerve; whether proceeding from the Brain,  
or the spinal Marrow. *Galen. Lab.* I. *de Mot. Mesic,* telis us,  
that the same Organ is Called by two Names, νεῦρον and τὁνίς,  
because it may be said, both *vttias,* to bang lose Or stack, and  
τείνειν, to stretch. The same Author, *Cam.* i. *in 6 Epid,* telis  
ns, there arc three Kinds Of similar Bodies in Animals, which  
are exanguions, and void Of Cavity, some proceeding from the  
Bones, Others generated Of the Brain, and spinal Marrow 5 and  
others in the third place, deduced from the Muscles. The first of  
these, in *Hippocrates,* have commonly the Name of σύνδεσμον  
*(Syndefinos)* a Ligament: The second he calls νεῦρον, and τίνος,  
the Third, τένων (a Tendon). And to the same Purpose *Fquissees  
Ephesius* describes the τόνβι, as taking their Original, and doing  
the Functions of Action, Motion,and Sensation to the whole  
Body. We Often meet with the Word in thia Sense in *Hippo-.  
crapes*, for Instance, *Lib.* 2. *Epid,* where he says, *Anita* δὲ τόνοι  
άπέ ἔγκεφἀλου ὑπὸ τὸ όστέον τή μεγαλις σπονδύλιι, α there are  
c two Nerves which proceed from the Brain, under the Bone  
α of the great Spondyle Or Vertebra." The same is repeated.  
*Lib. de Ostium Natura* , and, *Lib.de Artie.* weread,Tsset γὰρ  
ἐπικαιροτατοισι τόνοισι γειτονεύονται, " for they are in the VIcI-  
\* nity of the principal Nerves." Here *Galen,* in his Comment,  
writes thus: ύποκεισθαιτῳ ὑπδτου μασχάλου φηρὶ τονους ἐπικαίρους,  
*etc. “* He *(Hippocrates)* says that under the Alas (or Arm-pits) are  
i( seared some considerable τόνοι, so he calis the Nerves. It is a  
? ridiculous Assertion, therefore. Of some modern Physicians,  
\* who imagine, that he Only calis the Nerves which proceed  
\* from the Brain by Pairs, by the Name Of τόνοι, because, in  
K a Book Of his *Epidemics,* he says, there are two Nerves, *etc.*\* aS before; for the Nerves which proceed to the Arms, are,  
a by all skilful Anatomists,, concluded to arise from the spinal  
\* Marrow about the Neck, in .those Parts which are in the

Vicinity Of the Thorax, and are here, by *Hippocrates,* called  
*\* rivot,* as he, also, calls them again twice successively, that is,  
U a littie below, and where he treats Of the Spine.” He uses  
the same Word, τόνοι, to express the Nerves in Other Places of  
the same Treatise. *Galen,* also, explaining those very remarkable  
Nerves under the Arm-pits, which *Hippocrates* Calls ἐπικαιροτάτους  
γένους, «° says, that *Hippocrates* usually applies this Appellation to  
K thoseNerves which have a greatForcejas those have in particular,  
K On account Of their Vicinity to the spinal Marrow, and their ex-  
\* traordinary Tinckness." Again, in the same Treatise of *Hippo-,  
crates,* we read *rsetv* ἄν κοινωνήσωσιν οι τόνοι ὁι σύνεγγυς,α with  
ώ which the neighbouring Nerves communicate.” Here, thou  
*Galen* understands, by τόνοι, the Nerves Of the Back and Ver-  
tebrae, it is rather meant Of the Ligaments, which by their  
Force, and a Communication Of Tubercles, more easily per-  
vert and draw aside the Vertebrae, from whence they have their  
Original, than the small, soft, and weak Nerves. In the same  
Book, τόνοι νευρώδεες are the Nerves, which are extended length-  
wise On both Sides Of the Vertebrae, from the Top to the  
Bottom-Here νευρώδεες are expounded, in *Galen,* by ἰσχυροί,  
K strong.” With respect to these,and some Other like Places of  
*UippocratesyErrtiaen* expounds the Word τόνοι, where he says,  
τὰ περίτεταμἐνα σώματα τοῖς σἀρξιν, *otosf φλίβθί,* καὶ τἀ ὸμοια,  
τόνους όνόμαζεν, ἀπὸ του περιπετἀσίναι" ἐνίότε δὲ τἀ νεῦρα μόνον,  
ἔνιοι δὲ τῆς ὑμένας ἔφασαν, " Those Bodies which stretch them-  
\* selves about the Flesh, aS Veins, Nerves, and the like, he calis  
*raros* from the Verb περιτἐτἀσθαι (to be stretched about);

U sometimes he gives this Name to the Nerves only, and some  
" have bestow'd the Appellation on the Membranes.''

*Taros, also, is* not (only a Nerve, but a Tension of that  
Nerve, aS well aS of other Parts, as appears from *Aretaus, Cap.*4. *Lib. i. οξ.* παθ. and *Hippocrates de Glandulis.*

TONSILL.fi. The TOnfiis. These are describ'd under the  
Article **SALIVA,** by the Name **Of** the Almonds, or AMYG-  
**DALAE.**

**THE** Method of **SCARIFYING** the **TONSILS, WHEN AR-  
FECTED WITH AND INFLAMMATION AND QjIINSEY.**

A violent Inflammation Of the Tonsils, especially if attended  
with a Qttinsey, may be reckoned amongst the most Violent  
Disorders. In Order to prevent a Gangrene, and the like dii-  
mal Consequences, immediate recourse must he had to the most  
efficacious Remedies, for alleviating the inflammation. Besides  
the Remedies of this kind proposcd in an Inflammation Of the  
UVnls, (See **UVULA)** repeated Bleedings at the Arms, Legs, Jugu-  
lars, and under the Tongue, and Scarification Of the Tonins them-  
selves, will he Very beneficial; for, by these means, the super-  
stuous and inspissated Blood may he happily discharged. The  
antient Surgeons used to perform Scarification and Cupping on  
the external Parts os rhe Neols, nearest the Tonsils ; a Practice

which I have found very efficacious in this Disorder. In *England*and *Prance* it is usual, as I have been informed, to scarify the  
TOnfiis internally, which is certainly the readiest and most'con-  
venient Method Of Cure, is, at the same time, proper internal  
Medicines are exhibited ; as plentiful drinking Of thin aqueous  
Liquors, and Cooling Clysters. For the more Convenient Per-  
formance of this Operation, such an instrument should be used  
as is delineated in *Tab.* XLIL *Fig.* 9. Which may serve to de-  
press the Tongue, whilst at the same time the Scarificator is con-  
cealed. This Instrument may be Called *Paristhmiotomus,* from  
the *Greek* Word *Perifihmia,* which signifies the Tonsils, .and  
should he somewhat longer than it is represented in the Figure.

**THE METHOD OR OPENING ULCERS IN THE TONIILS.**

Sometimes, through Neglect Or Mismanagement, an Inflamma-  
mation of the Tonsils' cannot he resolved, but degenerates into  
an Abscess, or Scirrhus. In such a Case is is necessary, by emol-  
lient GargarismS and Malagmas, to accelerate the Suppuration  
with all Expedition, by which means the Patient will not only  
be relieved from a most miserable Situation, but, also, from the  
Danger Of Suffocation, which is threatened by the increase of the  
Exulceration, having, likewise, his Speech and Deglutition re-  
stored. For these Reasons it would be highly improper and ex-  
tremely dangerous, to wait till the Matter bursts spontaneousty ,  
and, therefore, the Abscess must be Opened by Incision, as soon as  
the PuS can he perceived to be formed, which must be Care-  
stilly Observ'd both by Feeling and Inspection.

This Operation may be thus performed: Take a long Lancet  
covered with Linen, Or a Piece Of Plaister, fo that Only about  
the Breadth Of a Finger may be left naked at the Point. Then  
the Tongue being depressedMth a Spatula, like that in *Tab.* XXIL  
Ρ, Or the plain Handle of a Spoon, the Lancet must be entered  
into the most proper Part of the diseased Tonsil, and,immediately  
upon the bursting Of the Matter, the excruciating Pains will .  
abate. In this Operation, the *Parisithrtiotomus,* Or Instrument  
above recommended, for scarifying the TOnfiis, (seeTaAXLII-  
*Pig.* 9) may be more conveniently used ὁ which not Only serves  
to depress the Tongue, instead Of a Spatula; shut, as the Lancet  
is Concealed, as it were, in a Sheath, the Patient is nor intimi-  
dated by seeing it: It most he introduced into the Abscess by  
pushing forward the Button B, with the Fingers. This Instru-  
meat is, therefore, very necessary for Children, and timorous Pa-  
tients

The exnleerated TOnfiis heing thus Opened, a warm Garga-  
rism Of a Decoction Of Vulnerary Herbs mixed with Honey Of  
Roses, Or Of Wine mixed with Water, Or a littie os tbe Infu-  
sion Of Tea, and Honey of Roses, must be Often used every Days,  
till the diseased Part is healed. Mean while the Patient should  
be strictly Ordered to abstain from whatever is acrid or salt, fora  
should any filch Substances adhere to the Wound, they may ir-  
ritate and excite a new Inflammation, to the great Hazard Of  
his Life.

**THE METHOD OR TREATING INDURATED TONSILS.**

Sometimes, after an Inflammation os the Tonsils, they  
are so extremely indurated and swelled, that they almost ClOfe  
up the Fauces, and prevent the Patient from either swallowing  
Or breathing, especially if both the TOnfiis are affected. As this  
Hardness cannot easily im discussed, it will he more proper to  
extirpate it, and Extirpation may he performed either with Cor-  
rosive Medicines, with the Knife, Or sometimes by a Liga-  
ture.

In the Application Of Corrosive Medicines, particular Care  
must he taken not to use the stronger EsCharotics, which  
might happen to flip into the Stomach, and occasion greater  
Misery to the Patient. Here, then, we may apply the Oil Of  
Tartar *per Deliquium* , and, if that should, fail, a Mixture of  
Aqua-sortis, with as much Quicksilver as it can dissolve over  
the Fife. With these, or the like Remedies, that Part of the  
TOnfiis, which is most severely indura ted,should the touched once  
or twice a Day with a Brush, till they are sufficiently diminished.  
Two Cautions are necessary to be Observed in this Method of  
Cure , that none *Os* the sound Parts be touched with the efcha..  
rotic ὁ and that neither Meat nor Drink be taken, nor even the  
Spittie swallowed, for some time after its Application, lest some  
Of it should he carried into the Stomach. Iris, therefore, expe-  
dient for the Patient to incline his Face downwards, for half an  
x Hour after the Application, that the Efcharotic may flow, with.  
the Spittie, Ont Of his Month, and, before eating Or drinking,  
he should wash his Mouth, and gargarize with warm Water. Thia.  
Course he must pursue, till a sufficient Quantity Of the TonfilS  
is consumed to make him breathe and iwallow freely. There  
is' no Occasion for consuming the Tonsiis totally, which would  
not Only prolong the Cars, but prove prejudicial.

The Method taken by the AntientS to extirpate‘indurated  
TOnfiis, was by incision. They Opened the Mouth with an Hook,  
like those represented in *Tab.* XXlX. *Fig.* 2. Or 3. and carefully  
removed the indurated Parr with a proper Knife. But as this  
Operation must be very cruel, and is, also, inconvenient, be-»  
cause of the obscure Situation of the TOnfiis, it is seldom now '  
performed.

Lastly, the third Method of removing indurated Tonsils, is  
thy Ligature, which is Io he performed when the Tonsil hangs,  
as it were, by a flender Stalk. though, it may be, with equal  
ConvenienCy,-extirpated with a Knife, Or Pair Of SCissars, TO  
apply the Ligature, that Instrument is recommended, which is  
represented in *Tab.* XLII. *Fig. J.* The Ligature must be re-  
newed every Day, till the corrupted Part Of the Tonsils falls off.  
Which, according to some Physicians, happens in two Or three  
Days, if the Ligatures he exactly made. The Ends Of the Thread  
or Ligature should be fixed upon the Cheek with a Piece Of Plai-  
' ster, lest it should flip into the Fauces. *Cheselden* made a Li-  
\_gature.in this kind Of Disorder, with the Assistance Of a Probe.  
But in a scirrhous Tonsil, with a broad Root, he perforated its  
Basis with a peculiar kind Of Needle, made a Ligature on both  
Sides, andj and by this Method extirpated it. *Heist. Chirsi*

*Of Ulcert of the* **TONSILS.**

The *Tonsils* are subject to Ulcers, some Of which are familiar,  
of a favourable Kind, and harmless ; Others foreign, malignant,  
' and deadly. The mild Or favourable Sort are pure, small, not  
deep, and free from Pain and inflammation; but the malignant  
are broad, hollow, fordid, and Contained under a white, livid,  
or black concreted Humour; and these Ulcers go by the Name  
' of *Aphthae.* If rhe Concretion be deep, the Disease is an *Escha-  
ra,* (or Crust) and is called by that Name. Round this *Eschara*appears a great Redness and Inflammation, attended with a Pain  
- in the Veins, as from a Carbuncle, and an Eruption of thin, small  
Pustules, which, breaking Out one upon another, form at last  
a Coalition, and become One broad Ulcer. ' And if this Ulcer  
*: csss* its Way outwardly, it Comes first to the Uvula, and Con-  
sumes it; and afterwards makes its Approaches to the Tongue,  
Gums, the Ligaments Of'the Jaws, ςχαλινοῦς] and the Teeth,,  
which are loosened in their Sockets, and become black, and the  
Inflammation extends itself to the Neck, after which the Patient  
survives but a few Days, sinking under the accumulated Weight  
and Oppression Of the FeVer, Inflammation, Foetor, and Fa-  
mine. But if the phagedenic Ulcer spreads itself through the  
Aspera Arteria towards the Thorax, it induces a Suffocation on  
-the fame Day, for the Heart and Lungs are incapable of sup-  
\_ porting either the Smell, or the Ulcer, or the Ichor, but Coughs  
and a Dyspnoea seize the Patient.

The Cause of an Affection of the Tonsiis is the Deglutition  
of Cold, rough, holo acid, and astringent Things, for these  
Parts are serviceable to the Thorax for the Voice and Respira-  
tion, to the Belly for the Transmission of the Aliment, and to the  
Stomach for Deglutition. And if any Disorder happens to the  
internal Parts, as to the Belly, Stomach, and Thorax, the same  
ascends, and is Communicated to the Fauces and *Tonsils,* with  
the adjacent Parts, by Eructation. For this Cause Boys, before  
the Age of Puberty, are principally subject to this Disease; for  
as, at this tender Age, they abound with Heat, they require and  
receive great Quantities ol cold Air by Inspiration , they are, also,  
intemperate in eating, and covet Varieties; and are, besides, much  
given to Vociferation, when they are angryj Or at Play. Giris,  
too, are much subject to this Distemper, before their first men-  
. strual Purgations. *Aret,* περί ἀιτ. καὶ σημ. ὸξ. παθ. *Lib.* ι. *Cap.  
cf. See the Remainder os. this Chapter, which gives an Account  
of the Countries most subject to this Disorder, and the most master.,  
able Kind of Death it indaces, under the Article* sEGYPTIA UL-  
.CERA.

*Of the Cure of malignant Ulcers in the* **TONSILS.**

The Method of Cure of this Kind Of Ulcers is partly in Com-  
rnon with that Of other Affections of the *Tonsils,* partly proper  
to the Disease itself. Common Remedies, which serve as well  
for an Inflammation and Strangulation, are Clysters, Phleboto-  
my. Embrocations, Cataplasms, Fomentations, Ligatures, and  
Cupping, Put stronger Unctions are to be used, for neither the  
Ulcers remain in a settled State, nor Crusta arise On the Super-  
ficies, and if there be a Distillation Of Ichor from the Place in-  
- wards, the found Parts’ are very soon ulcerated, and the Ulcer  
very quickly eats its Way into the internal Parts, and destroys the  
. Patient.

It would, therefore, be proper indeed to cauterize the diseased  
Part, if it were not too rash an Undertaking On account Of the Si-  
tuation Of the Fauces ὁ hut we Oughlo however, to use Remedies  
equivalent to a Cautery, in Order to restrain the spreading of the  
Ulcer, and to cause the Crusts to fall Off. Such are Alum with  
Honey, Galls, Balaustines dry mixed with Hydromel; or the  
fame may be blown in through aReedjPenjOralongandthickish  
Quill [καυλῳ] so as that the Medicines may apply themselves  
to the Ulcers. Very proper Remedies are, also, burnt Chalci-  
tis, with Cadmia triturated with Vinegar; Or two Parts Of Cad-  
Inia with One Part Os the Root OsRheum in some (Proper) Liquor.  
But Care is to be taken, that the Ulcers may not be Compressed ;  
for by that means they would contract Humidities, and spread  
themselves the farther. For this Reason dry Medicines are to be  
applied by way Of Inspersion with a Feather, and the liquid Kind

rendered thin enough to be infused on the Uvula. If the Crustr  
are already resolved, and the Ulcers appear red, there is great  
Danger os Convulsions , for, as the UIcers generally dry up. rhe  
Nerves are contracted. The Parts are, therefore, to he nielli-  
fled and moistened with Milk and Amylnm, er rhe juices, or  
Cremors, of Ptisan, *Tragus,* Linseed, or the Seed of Fenugreek.  
Sometimes the Uvula is corroded to the very Bone of the Pa-  
late, and the Tonsiis are consumed to their Very Basis, and rhe  
Epiglottis, by which means a Cicatrix is induced so considerable,  
as to intercept the Deglutition of either solid or liquid Aliment,  
and even to force a Return of what the Patient drinks, through  
his Nostrils, whence, of Necessity, he Perishes with Hunger.  
*Aretaus, orsor (factor.* Ὄξ. Παθ. *Lib.* I. *Cap.* 9.

TONSORIS EMPLASTRUM. See EMPLASTRUM.

TOPAZlUS. The Topaz. See CHRYsoPAsiUS.

TOPHUS. A Toph. A CalCarious, Or rather Chalky Sub-  
stance, growing in any Part Of the Body.

-TOPICA, from τοπος, a Place. Topics, Or local Ap-  
plications.

- - The best and most generous Remedy may, according to *Ga-  
len,* prove injurious, aS well aS beneficial. This Maxim holds true,  
not Only with respect to internal Medicines, but, also, with re-  
spect to Topics, Or external Applications. Though the former  
Of these are more efficacious, and Of more universal Use, than  
the latter, yet Topics are, in some Cases, fo necessary, that Pra-  
ctice Cannot subsist without them; for which Reason we shall  
Point Out the several Errors with respect to the Use and Ap-  
Plication Of Topics.

Topics in general include whatever is externally applied to any  
Part Of the Body, and Consequently Comprehend whatever is  
laid to Wounds, Ulcers, Or any Injuries Ot the Limbs, whe-  
ther it Consists in the Application Of the Various Chirurgical  
Instruments, Or in the Use of Ointments, Plaisters, Injections,  
and Tents. But we shall confine ourselves to- the Considera- .  
tion Of those Topics used in Disorders which arise from an in-  
ternal Cause, and consequently belong rather to the Province of  
the Physician, than of the Surgeon. '

Baths, then, for the Head, whether Prepared Of simple Water  
and a Lixivium, Or Wine boiled with cephalic or emollient  
Herbs, are often preposterously used by Persons ignorant OsMe-  
dicine. . These are generally prejudicial in all Disorders of the  
Head, and a Weakness of the Brain or Nerves but they are  
in a particular manner injurious in Acbors, Catarrhs, a Ringing  
Ofthe Ears, Dulness of Hearing, and Inflammations Of the Eyes.  
I have Often known an Epilepsy produced by a preposterous  
Use Of Baths for Childrens Heads, and I am Of Opinion, shat  
we ought totally to abstain from such Baths; and substitute, in  
their room. Frictions Of the Head, and Substances os a drying  
and corroborative Nature; for the above-mentioned Disorders  
are produced by an impetuous Conveyance Os the Humours  
from the inferior Parts to the Head, and an Infarction and Sta-  
gnation Of Blood either pure Or serous there. Now nothing  
more disposes the Head to receive the Impetus of the Humours,  
and retain the serous Parts Of the Blood, than these Baths - which,  
by their hot Or tepid Moisture, render the Fibres flaccid, and  
hinder the congested Humours from returning thro' the Veins.  
But in all Disorders Of the Head, Or superior Parts, we are rather  
to bathe and relax the Feet and Legs, in order to make a Re-  
vnlsion and Derivation from the fuperior to the inferior Parts.

I, also. Condemn the Use Of cephalic Plaisters, when, for in-  
stance, the whole Head is shaved, and Covered with a Piaister,  
as is usual in violent Haemorrhages, Epilepsies, and other Sym-  
ptoms, generally produced by external Cantes, such aS Contu-  
sions or Blows: And though some, upon this Occasion, make a  
Distinction between Plaisters prepared Of Balsams and Gums,  
and those which Consist of viscid and glutinous Substances, yet,  
in Iny Opinion, both are more hurtful than useful, not excepting  
the Celebrated BetOny-plaister. The Reason Of this Assertion  
seems tO be, that the freer the Perspiration Of the Part affected,  
is, the Cure always succeeds the better. Besides, the farther the  
Parts are removed from the Heart, the Source of Heat, or the  
less Blood circulates in them. Of the greater Importance it is, to  
promote Transpiration in them. Every One must, therefore, be  
convinced, that Plaisters must prove prejudicial by closing the  
Pores Of the Head.

We Can, therefore, from Experience, recommend in their stead  
dry Powders, either sprinkled on the Head, Or included in Bags;  
and .which, by their subtie, mild, and sulphureous Quality, corro-  
borate the nervous Or cold Parts, and preserve a free Perspira-  
tion. But if dry Powders are Contraindicated, we may substi-  
tute, in their room. Bags with cephalic Ingredients, boiled in  
Wine, or Liniments prepared of such Substances,aS are possessed  
Of a penetrating Quality, a volatile, Oleous Salt, and a balsamic  
Refin; among winch the most considerable are the *Peruvian*Balsam, Camphire, rectified Spirit of Wine, Sal Ammoniac, or  
volatile Salt Of Worms, strengthened hy the unadulterated Oss  
of Lavender, Marjoram, Rosemary, Or Nutmegs, and impre-  
gnated with Essence Of Castor. These Liniments afford great  
Relief in all Disorders Of the Head, whether they partake or the  
Nature Of Convulsions and Epilepsies, or are accompanied with

i?iin, and the Interception of any of the Senses. But my Intend  
tion is not to destroy the Use of ail Plaisters, which, in certain  
Cases, are beneficial, when applied to the Forehead, or Nape Of  
the Neck, bur I only speak Of those Plaisters which Cover the  
W hole or Half Of the Head. It is, also, to he Observed, that  
frequentiy powdering the Hain, especially with pounded Starch,  
is productive Of bad Consequences. Thus a Gentleman of Distin-  
ction told me, that, by the frequent and immoderate Use Of such  
Powder in his Youth, he Contracted a Weakness Of his Eyes,  
which ar last terminated in a perfect Cataract. Nor is it diffi-  
fcult to assign a Reason for this, since such tenacious Substances,  
by blocking up the Pores of the Head, greatly obstruct Perspira-  
tion, so necessary to the Health and Strength Os that Pan.

It is a Common Error in Practice, tO apply various Liniments  
and Balsams in most Disorders of the Head, especially a Verti-  
go, anHead-ach accompanied with a Sense Of Weight, a Ca-  
rns, an Apoplexy, **a** Torpor of the Senses, and **an** Hemicrania.  
Thus it is Customary not Only to anoint the Nostrils and Temples,  
' but, also, the Crown Of the Head and Neck, with fragrant Bal-  
sams prepared os Musk,Amber,Civet,and Oil Of ROses,hecause these  
are thought efficacious against Disorders Of the Head. But such  
**a** Practice is not so innocent aS itis imagined; for **these** are Vapo-  
rous Medicines, and, by their elastic VapOrofity, insinuating them-  
selves into the Pores Of the Vessels, distend them too much, and,  
in some measure, six the impetuous Motion Os the Blood; and  
thus, by their sedative and anodyne Quality, dispose to Drowsi-  
ness. Hence every One must perceive, that we are to deal Can-  
tioufly with Medicines Os this kind, which are not proper in Dis.  
orders Of this Nature, where the Head and its Vessels are already  
insarcted and distended by **the** Impetus and Quantity Of **the**Blood. In this Case, by increasing the Expansion Of the Hu-  
mours, and consequendy augmenting the Danger of their Stag-  
nation, they are experimentally found to produce Head-achs,  
Vertigos, Ringing Of the Ears, Drowsiness, and a greater Oppress.

, fion and Torpor of the Mind and Senses. What *Hippocrates*says in *Aphor.* 28. *Sect.* 5. with respect to Fumigations, holds  
true Concerning these Medicines; which is, that they would, in  
inany respects, contribute to the Production Of good Effects,  
if they did not induce an Heaviness Of the Head. ForwhichRea-  
son, to the Remedies above-mentioned, we prefer such balsamic  
Liniments, as only Consist Of highly rectified Spirit of Wine, in  
winch Camphire, the Oils Of Marjoram, Lavender, and Rue,  
hut not adulterated with Turpentine, are dissolved ; for these Suh-  
stances rather Operate by discussing and Opening the Pores, than  
by filling the Head with Vapours ; and for that Reason are  
always safer in Cephalalgias, and Violent apoplectic Fits.

We now proceed to the Topics generally used in Disorders  
of the Eyes, and so great are the Errors Committed both by  
Physicians and Surgeons in this respect, that we may justly affirm,  
that more are deprived Of Sight by a preposterous Application Of  
these, than by theViolence Of the Disorders. ThuSIt is a Vulgar Er-  
ror, that cold Substances are friendly to the Eyes ; whereas shch as  
are hot are prejudicial to them: This, indeed, holds true, when the  
Eyes are sound, in which Case it is more expedient to wash them  
with Cold, than with warm Water ; because the latter, by relaxing  
the Fibres, disposes the Eyes to Defluxions, whereas Cold Water, by  
corroborating the Pores Ofthe Coats, and Sides of the Vessels, pre-  
vents an excessive Flux of Blond and Humours, and thus pre-  
serves the eyes serene, lively, and sound. But this Rule is by no  
means to he Observed in a preternatural State Of the Eyes, espe-  
cially in an Ophthalmia, in which the Use of Cold Substances  
is highly dangerous. Thus *Foreflus, in Qbs. Charter. L.* 2. *Obs.*19. gives us an Account of a Woman, who, labouring under  
an Ophthalmia, nfed a Collyrium Of Talc, and distilled jWater ;  
hut, soon after, her Eyes were seized with such an intense Pain  
and Heat, that an Ulcer succeeded. When the Eyes have been  
afflicted with an inflammatory Heat, I have often seen them ren.t  
dered turbid, and the Inflammation so greatly increased, .that  
within a few Days the Sight has not only been obscured, but,  
also, sometimes totally destroyed for want Of proper Manage-  
. to ent, for aS in all Inflammations, skilful Physicians justly Con-  
demn the external Application Of Cold, astringent, and Incras.  
sating Substances, so I fee no Reason why we should admit their  
Use in Inflammations Of the Eyes, whose Capillary Vessels are  
far more tender than those Of other Parts; for the Cause and  
Origin of every Inflammation is an infarction Of Blond Or Hu-  
mours in the larger Vessels, On account Os the Obstruction of  
the adjacent small Vessels: Now Obstructions are by nothing more  
Confirmed, than by Things actually Cold, which deprive the Juices  
of these Fluidity, and render them thick, and incapable of Cir-  
Culation.

In inflammatory Disorders Ofthe Eyes, we not only reject such  
Collyrinms, aS are actually cold, bus, also, such as are possessed  
Of an incrassaring and condensing Quality, or invite a farther Af-  
flux os the Humours co the Part affected, such aS all the Oph-  
thalmic Waters, the Frogspawn Water, for instance. Rose-  
water, that os Plantain, that with Sugar *of Lead,* that of Alum,  
the White of an Egg, red Bole, and all mucilaginous Substances-  
Thus *Poreflus,* in Lio. 2. *Qbs.* 26. observes, rhar oleous and pin-  
guious Substances **are** hurtful to the **Eyes, in** Confirmation Of

which, he telis tis, that a Barber treated an Ulcer with hot dll,  
till, breaking into the Tunica Cornea and Uvea, it at last dd\*  
generated into a Cataract. Greater Efficacy is to be promised  
from shch Substances, which, without any great Acrimony of  
Heat, are Possessed Of a discussive Quality ; among which Oiti-  
pbire is the most considerable, because, as in all other Irssiarnmed  
tions, so, also, in this, it affords instantaneous Relief. If, there-  
sore, the inflammation is Only flight and superficial, Elder-stower  
Water, in which a little Saffron is dissolved, with the Addition  
of a few Drops Of a well-saturated Solution Of Camphire, apphed  
tepid, is of singular Service. If the inflammation is accompa-  
nied with a salme and acrid Lymph, a Mucilage Of Quince-,  
seeds. Or Rose-water mixed with Saffron and Camphire, are of  
singular Efficacy, for when the Inflammation is violent, deep,  
and dangerous, the Eye being almost deprived Of Sight and Sen-  
fihility, I have found happy Effects produced by tepid campho-  
rated Spirit Of Wine, mixed with *Peruvian* Balsam; by which  
means the Sensation, Motion, Tone, and Colour Of the eyes are  
gradually restored.

It is shssiciently known, that Vitriol, in Consequence OfitS par-  
taking of Copper, is among Practitioners reckoned a great Ar-  
canum in Disorders Of the Eyes , hut aS lt is almost proiniscu-  
Ously used in all Collyrinms, great. Misfortunes are sometimes,  
produced by it. We are, therefore. Id abstain from the Use *os*Vitriol in all Inflammations, and in saline, hot, and acrid Defluxions,  
accompanied with Redness and Itching, because Vitriol, by its  
Acrimony, increases all these Symptoms. But Vitriol is properly  
used, either when the Humours are thick, and formed into Sordes,  
Or when they begin to form small Membranes in the Tunica  
Albuginea, which frequentiy happens after the Small POE and  
Measles, which induce a too great Thickness Of the Lymph. In  
such a Case, therefore, surprising Effects are Produced by One  
Grain Of *Cyprian* Vitriol, dissolved in one Ounce Of Celandine  
Water, with which Liquor upon a Feather the Part affected is  
to he frequently touched every Day. But when a manifestly  
Corroding and burning Matter IS perceiVed, temperating, demni-  
Cent, and mucilaginous Substances are to he used ; and of these  
the best are, the Mucilages Os the Seeds Os Fleabane, and white  
5/e^ without Opium, aS, also, the Powder Of SareOcolla.

With respect to the Fat Of Vipers, and Of that Species Of Fish  
called Kvther,.which is so greatly extolled inWOunds of the Eyes, and  
in that Disorder in their Comers, which is generally called the  
*Pannus,* we are to Observe, that these Fats ought to be recent, -  
since, when by Age they have contracted a Rancidity, they are not  
only injurious in these, but, also in all other Disorders of the  
Eyes. Besides, Collyriums are Of no Ufe, or rather hurtful, when,  
from *a* Fault and Dyscracy of the Lymph and Blood, which  
often happens in a Scurvy and Lues Venerea, the Eyes are red,  
painful, dropping, and turbid. In such Cases, Topics Of all Kinds  
aye useless: We first correct theJuices by internal Medicines, which  
is excellently performed by Decoctions Of the Woods, and Of such  
Herbs, as sweeten the Blood. Il, also, sometimes happens, that, id  
Consequence Osan inveterate Tumor os the Glands os the Neck, ati  
Obstructed Discharge from the Ears, an Application of COsmetich  
to the Face,ortheRetropul(ion of an Achor in the Head, the pec-  
**cant** Matter fixes its Seat in the eyes, in which Case wo are not to\*  
trust to Topics alone, but tbefe are to be assisted by internal Me-  
dicines, and the Cause of the Disorder must be totally removed.

With respect to Disorders Of the Ears, nutnberlelS Errors are,  
also. Committed, for nothing is more improper, than, in a Dul-  
ness OfHearing, to put Oils, whether expressed, as the Oil of sweet  
Almonds, or mixed with Cephalic Oils, into the Ears. Though  
this Piece of Practice is extolled by many Practitioners, yet I  
**I** have rarely found it productive Of good Effects: For a Dulness  
Of Hearing proceeds either from a too great Relaxation Of the  
Tympanum, Or from an excessive Humidity of the Membrane  
surrounding the Organ os Hearing, that is, the Labyrinth and  
Cochlea, so that Oiis, by producing a greater Relaxation, in-'  
crease the Disorder; and Oiis of an hot, acrid, or too spirituous  
Kind produce intense Pain and Heat in that highly nervous and  
sensible Membrane, which surrounds the auditory Passage. Bed  
sides, if we have recourse to the Observations of the most skilfid  
Practitioners, we shall find, that Topics are so far froth being  
beneficial in a Dullness of Hearing, or Ringing of the Ears, that  
they are rather hurtful. Not do I see by whar means the Vir-  
tues Of Medicines, whether unctuous, Oleous, Ar spirituous, can'  
penetrate to the Seat Of the Disorder, which is within the Brains  
Or in the most remote Recesses of the Os Petrosum. In such-  
Cases I have always observed happier Effects produced by apo-  
Phlegmatiying and Cephalic Substances.

There are, however, some Cases, in which Topics are beneficial  
in Disorders of the Ears; when, for Instance, the Ear.wak is  
so indurated, aS to assume the Natureahel Consistende of a Plaster,;  
and greatly Obstruct the Hearing, in which Caso tepid hr  
fweet Almonds mollifies the indurated Ear-wax, so that lt may  
he Commodiousty extracted with Ear-pickS. I remember some  
Years ago a Mountebank pretended to a wonderful *Secret* for  
removing Deafness, which consisted in infecting into the Ear,wish  
a Syringe, Fennel-water, into which a little of the Oil os Tartar  
had been dropped. This Injection he cautiously made several

Itimes a Day, and in some Patients, that is those whose auditory  
passages were block'd up with the Ear-wax, the Experiment  
succeeded Very well. The hke happy Effect is sometimes pro-  
duced by a tepid Injection of mineral Waters into the Ear, but  
they are Only beneficial, when the Dnlness Of Hearing proceeds  
from Sordes too much Clogging the Membrane, of the Tym-  
panum.

AS Abscesses sometimes arise in the internal Ears, ’tis to he Oh-  
sewed, that these require a particular Treatment, since, if they  
are treated in any Other manner, they frequentiy terminate in pit-  
trid and Carious'Ulcers, accompanied with a total Loss of Hear-  
ing. Tis, therefore, a bad Piece Of Practice to use digestive  
and Cleons Ointments, such as these COld, dry, nervous, and sen-  
sible Parts cannot bear. But such Abscesses are rather COnsoli-  
dated and hindered from degenerating into Ulcers, by putting  
warm Balsamics into the Ears with Cotton, such as the Essences  
Of Myrrh, Opohalsam, and Amber.

The Nostriis have, also, their peculiar Topics, which,-when  
Properly apply’d, are very beneficial, but no less prejudicial, when  
preposteronsiy used , an Instance of this we have in the great  
Variety Of Things thrust up the Nostriis, in Order to stop ex-  
Cessive Haemorrhages : And the' the Applications Of this Kind  
are inconceiveably numerous, yet few Of them are useful, or even  
innocent in Practice. For as an Haemorrhage generally proceeds  
from an internal Cause, which for the most part is a Spasm, a Vio-  
lent Constriction Or Obstruction Of some Parts remote from  
the Nostrils, and aS the Blood is impetuously Convey’d to the  
Vessels Of the Head, when this Blood is too much Congested, it  
distends the Orifices Of the Vessels, and at last breaks the Coats  
Of the Nostrils. Hence, every One must perceive, that it is not  
Only in vain, but, also, dangerous, in such Cases, to use external  
Styptics and Repellents; ‘ for. Closing np the Orifices of the  
Vessels by Astringents, we derive the Disorder toother Parts Of  
the Head, Or perhaps to the Breast, whilst the internal Impetus  
of the Blood still remains. But if the Open Orifices Of the Ves-  
sels from which the Blood stows, are situated pretty deep in **the**Fauces, so that the Efficacy Of Styptics Cannot reach them, and  
the Nostrils, in the mean time, so stopt up, aS to afford no Dis.  
Charge of the Blood, it falls from the Fauces upon the Aspera  
Arteria, sometimes not without Danger of Suffocation. Besides,  
aS all Styptics are unfriendly to nervous and glandular Membranes,  
they greatly injure these Parts, when thrust far into the Nostriis.

These Topics, for the Nostrils, are, therefore. Of little Or no  
Use, unless we preViousty derive the BloOd from the Head, by  
Venesections, Frictions, and Immersions Of the Feet and Hands  
in warm Wine Or Water, as, also, by Diaphoretics, which,with-  
Out any great Motion and Heat, propel the Blood from **the**Centre to the Circumference Of the Body; and then there is no  
Necessity for these cold and styptic Repellents, since the Essence of  
*Terra Japonica* alone, received into the Nostrils, is far superior to  
them all. Tis Customary, among the Vulgar, in excessive Hae-  
morrhages os the Nose, to apply a Piece Os Silver Coin wet In  
cold Water,. either to the Forehead Or Nape os the Neck; or to  
apply a Linen Cloth wet with COld Water, either to the Forehead  
or Whole Of the Neck. But these Practices Cannot he used in **the**Beginning Os the Haemorrhage, without Danger Os an Apoplexy.  
We do not, however, disapprove Os filch EpithemS as are at once.  
Possessed os a discutient and Corroborative Virtue; such aS Vine-  
gar of Roses, mixed with Nitre, Camphire, and the Oil of Rose-  
woodὁ which Mixture, when apply'd tepid to. the Temples and  
Neck, is Of singular Efficacy, and preferable to all Others.

We now Come to Consider the Topics generally used in those  
{jntrid and Carious Ulcers Of the Ossa Squamosa, which are sami-  
iar to those labouring under the Lues Venerea, or the Scurvy.  
The Topics for these Purposes are generally the Waters Of Roses,  
Plantain, and Housteek, mixed with red Bole, Sugar of Lead, Or  
Magistery of Lead; Or, if the Ulcers penetrate to the Bones Of  
the Fauces, Or corrode or Consume the Substance Of theUVuls,  
injections Or GargarifmS are Commonly used. But all these Cold  
Preparations are Of no Use, since they are by no means fit for  
stopping the purredinons Corruptinn. Disorders of this Kind re-  
quire far more powerful, and more penetrating Medicines, such  
as Oil Of Cloves, which is an excellent Preserver Of the Bones,  
especially when mixed with *Peruvian* Balsam; *Elixir Proprietatis,*Prefared without an Acid, Essence Of Amber, Or Camphorated  
Spirit of Wine, Cautiously injected thro' the Nostrils, by means  
of a Syringe, are, also, excellent for Curing these fetid and ma-  
lignant Ulcers. This Method I have Often, upon Reflection,  
concluded good; and, upon Trial, found it to answer my Ex-  
pectations. Many Venereal Patients, On account Of the Ignorance  
pf their Surgeons, and the preposterous Application Of Medicines,  
are long afflicted with such sordid Ulcers, which at last Conode  
and Consume the whole internal Structure os the Nostrils, the  
Uvula, and the Bone Of the Palate, to the great Detriment not  
only Of their Voice, but, also. Of their Health, since GargarifmS,  
**the’** prepared Of the most efficacious Ingredients, are in Vain ap-  
ply'd, because they cannot reach the Root of the Disorder, and  
the Part affected, which is above the Bone os the Palate.

Many Topics are, also, prescribed both by Physicians, Surgeons,  
♦nd the Vulgar, for the Tooth-a ch, hut most ofthese generally do

more Injury than Good: And thss after the Use of gentle Astrina  
gents and Anodynes, the best Of which seems, to me, to he the  
Essence of *Terra Japonica,* mixed with the anodyne Essence, there  
is some Alleviation of the PainI yet it is very small, short-liwd, and,  
at another time, not to be Obtained. And aS a TOOth.ach is  
frequently epidemical, and arises from a Rheumatism, Or an acrid  
erysipelatous Defiuxion, infesting the carious Tooth, and gene-  
rally joined with a Catarrhal Fever, it is easy to perceive, bow  
foolish and ineffectual an immediate Application to the Tooth  
must he. In this Case, if any Benefit iS to be expected fromex- .  
ternal Applications, the best we Can use, are paregoric B3gs, pre-  
pared or discutient. Carminative, and anodyne Ingredients: And  
thry the Oils Of Cloves and Origanum are excellently appropriated  
to a Caries Os the Teeth, accompanied with Pain, yet, when, in a  
carious Tooth, a nervous Membrane is too much distended, or  
Corroded by an aqueous Fluid, lodged between the narrow In-  
terstices Of the Bone, we are rather to use the liquid apoplectic  
Balsam, Or the Balsam Of Life, received into the Nostrils, Or a  
tepid DecOction Of Milk with Elder-fiowerS and Saffron kept in  
the Mouth, will better alleviate such a Pain, than any Other ex-  
ternal Application whatever. And I can affirm, from Experience,  
that Diaphoretics alone, such as the BezOardic Tincture, Sulphur  
Of Antimony, prepared in the manner directed by me, Orsucci-  
nated Spirit Of Hartshorn, mixed with the sweet Spirit Of Nitre,  
used in Violent TOoth-achS, with a sudorific Regimen, aster, the  
Use Of such Medicines as render rhe Body soluble, produce Very  
happy Effects ; so that 'tis sufficiently Obvious, how preposteronsiy  
Tonics are generally used in TOoth-achS.

Various Errors are, also. Committed, with respect to the Cure  
Of Cutaneous DiforderS Of the Face and Head. Thus nothing is  
more Customary among the Vulgar, than the Curing AchorS and  
Scal'd-heads In Children, with Various Lotions, Lixiviums, De-  
Coctions, and Ointments prepared with Sulphur, Oil os Olives,  
and Other unctuous Substances. But I have experimentally found  
this Method productive Of the worst Consequences, since it is  
generally succeeded by Epilepsies, Inflammations, and Suppura-  
tions Of the Eyes, an Epiphora, a Gutta Serens, Violent Peripnen-  
monies. Asthmas, and Other Disorders Of a like Nature. We  
are, therefore, in such. Cases, to deal Very Cautiously with exter-  
nal Applications, for fear Of Obstructing the Perspiration in the  
parts; nor are we ever to prescribe them, without at the same  
time exhibiting internal Medicines for correcting and evacuating  
the peccant Humours. We are never externally to apply moist,  
oleons and astringent Substances ; and if Topics are indicated aS  
proper, antirnonial Balsam Of Sulphur, diflblved in Camphorated  
Spirit of Wine, and mixed with Oil of sweet Almonds, will pro-  
duce excellent Effects, by mollifying, discussing, and resisting  
farther Putrefaction, in Venereal Pustules, and the Gutta Ro-  
feces, we are, also, to deal Very cautioufly with Repellents, and  
such Medicines as Constrict the Pores of the Skin, since, by their  
means, I have Often Observed the saline acrid Serum precipitated  
to the Coats Of the Eyes, and an Ophthalmy produced. How  
much Topics are abused in the Cure Of an Erysipelas, is too ob-  
vious , for. Certainly, this. Disorder requires a cautious Applica-  
tion of Externals, particularly when near the Brain and Origin  
of the Nerves, and it is not free from Danger, especially in  
scorbutic Patients, aS Practitioners sufficiently know.

Practical Authors furnish us with numberless Instances Of **the**had Effects Of Topics in the Cure of an Erysipelas. Thus RoZ-  
*sinckius, in Method, cur and. Assect. Capit,* makes mention of **a  
Qtxinsey** Produced by the unseasonable Use Of Repellents in the  
Cure Of an Erysipelas Of the Head. *Aquapendente,* also, in LIE  
*de Tumoribus,* justly Orders, that, in an Erysipelas of the Face or  
Head, we are neither to ufe Topics before, nor after Purging, for,  
by Cold Substances, the Matter may be repelled to the Brain, and  
produce a Phrenitis; or to the Fauces where it induces a Quinsey.  
In such Cases all Cataplasms, all unctuous, moist, and aqueous  
Substances are highly prejudicial. But we are rather to use dry  
Substances alone, such aS Bags prepared Of emollient and discu-  
tient Herbs, that the Transpiration may remain free. Sometimes,  
however. Camphorated Spirit Of Wine, mixed with Essence of  
Castor, or Oil Of Nutmegs, mixed with volatile Salt os Worms,  
Nitre, and a little Opium, used by way Of Ointment, produce  
very salutary Effects. Those seem to be in a great Error, who,  
for the Cure Osa Gntta Rosacea, and Pustules, use sublimate Mer-  
Cury, Or a weak Water of precipitate Mercury, since these, when  
received into the Pores, greatly dispose to Violent HeadS.achS, He-  
micranias, and Looseness Os the Teeth. But the Intention will be  
sar hetter answered by Essence Of Benjamin, mixed with Magi-  
stery Of Lead, Carnphlre, Sugar Of Lead, Frogs-spawn-water,  
and Elder-fiower-water.

When the Flesh Of the Gums is so Corroded, that the Roots  
Of the Teeth appear hare, the Disorder is generally thought to  
proceed from a Relaxation of the Fibres. Hence 'tis a common  
Custom to prevent this Misfortune by the external Ufe os Astrin-  
gents, such aS the Essences Of Mastich and TOrmentil, Alum, and  
the Essence Of *Japan* Earth, which, instead of being beneficial, are  
rather hurtful; for the Disorder is an Atrophy, and proceeds from  
**a** Defect Of the nutritive Juice, in Consequence Of an Obstruction  
Of the minute and numerous Arteries Of the Gums. Now. if.

this Obstruction is Confirmed by Astringents, ths Gums must be  
still more deprived Of their fine nutritive Juices, in such Cases,  
happier Effects are produced by Decoctions Of Wine with Sage,  
Orinanum, Rosemary, Camphire, Nitre, and a small Quantity of  
the Spirin Of Sal Ammoniac. By washing the Mouth and Gums  
frequently with siuch Decoctions warm, the Vessels are opened, the  
.Blood and Juices invited, the Fibres of the Gums Corroborated,  
and the Use and Vigour Of those Parts restored.

We now Come to Consider the Abuse Of Topics in Disorders  
of the Thorax. In those inflammatory Tumors, therefore. Of the  
Lungs, Commonly called Pleurisies, or Peripneumonies, nothing  
is more customary than the external Use of OleouS Ointments, in  
Order to allay the Pain. But I have rarely seen happy Effects Pro-  
duced by sirch a Practice, since, when the Disorder might at first  
have heed dissipated by internal Diaphoretics and Discutients,they  
hinder its Dsscussion, and dispose it to a Suppuration, just aS in  
other erysipelatous Disorders os the external Parts, these Oint-  
ments, by Obstructing the Pores, and relaxing the Fibres, invite  
a farther Defluxion Os Humours, and dispose the Part to Suppu-  
ration and Exulceration. If, therefore, as it Often happens, the  
Pleurisy is spurious, that is, if an acrid saline Serum stagnates be-  
tween the Membranes of the intercostal Muscles, in which Case,  
it is a Species of Rheumatism, the abOVe-mentioffd Topics will  
be far more injurious than beneficial, by hindering the Transpira-  
tion and Excretion Of the stagnant Matter, which, however, is  
absolutely necessary to the Recovery Of the Patient. Some, in  
order to allay violent Pain, have a Custom Of adding to those.  
Oil of Henbane, by which means the Pain is, indeed, mitigated,  
but, at the same time, a Drowsiness, a Languor Ofthe Strength, and  
a difficult Expectoration succeed, which, especially in Old-age, are  
not without Danger. Besides, in these Disorders, 'tis Customary,  
with some, to apply Plaisters, such as the Emplastrum Vigonis,  
mixed with Mercury, Balsam Of Sulphur, and Camphire. But,  
by, this means, I have found, that when the Pleurisy has been  
spurious, and affected the intercostal Muscles and Membranes,  
but not the Lungs, the Pain has, indeed, been dissipated, hut the  
Matter has been conveyed to other Parts; and I have frequently  
known the Matter repelled to the Substance Of the Lungs, where  
It has produced ImpostumationS sufficiently chronical and dan-  
gerous.

in my Opinion, therefore, in all these inflammatory Disorders  
of the Thorax, we are either absolutely to abstain from all TO-  
pics, or, if any are to be admitted, camphorated Spirit Os Wine,  
mitigated, and rendered anodyne by an Addition Of Castor, Saf-  
fron, and distilled Oil Of Nutmegs, used by way Of Ointment,  
seems preferable tOall Others. There are, however, some Dis-  
orders in which Pinguious Ointments, those poflested Of an ano-  
dyne Quality, and such as relax the Fibres, produce happy Effects,  
though they are rarely used. A Disorder Of this Kind is the  
dry Chincough, in which, not so much the Quantity, aS the pec-  
cant Quality Osa thin and acrid Matter stimulates the pneumonic  
Nerves and Thorax to violent convulsive and concuffive Motions,  
in which Case 'tis necessary to allay these Motions, and relax the  
constricted Parts Of the Thorax, not neglecting, at the same time,  
to inspissate and correct the thin and acrid Humour. This Spe-  
cies Os Cough is frequentiy very Obstinate, and raging violently at  
certain Seasons, principally attacks Children and Infants. I have  
frequently seen good Effects produced by anointing the whole  
Breast with, an Ointment prepared Of the Unguentum Potabile  
Rubrum, Sperma Ceti, Badger's Fat, Ointment Of Poplar, Oil  
of Anise, and Camphire.

We shall now subjoin something with respect to Topics, in «  
true Phthisis, or Exulceration Os the Lungs : We have Instances  
of phthisical Patients who bear some Ointments and Plaisters well,  
but Others not without Injury. The Nature, therefore. Of every  
Phthisis, and its particular Cause, are to be investigated. Topics  
are not, therefore, useless, when the Lungs are full Of herd Tu-  
bercles, which, for the most part, gradually Come to a Suppura-  
tion : For this Purpose the Plaisters ought not to consist Of too  
hot Substances, nor Of thofe Of too tough and unctuous a Kind ὁ  
for the former increase the Pain and inflammation, and the latter  
hinders a free Perspiration. The heft Of all is *Rtdanclufs* Em-  
plastrum Diasulphuris, without the Colophony, which is prepared  
Os amygdalated Balsam of Sulphur, Myrrh, Earth Of Vitriol, Wax,  
and Turpentine, to which Bdellium may be added. This Plaister,  
by its corroborating Quality, diverts the Impetus Of the Humours  
from the Breast, and discusses the Stagnation Of the Juices., But  
\*tis to be Observed, that, in Disorders Of the Lungs, Plaisters  
are not to he. applied to the Sternum, thro\* which they cannot  
penetrate, but rather to the Back and Sides, because there the  
Pores are more open, the Blood more Copious, and the Vessels  
more numerous, in consequence Of which, the subtile and lain-  
tary Parts of the Plaister are the better received and admitted.

We now come to consider some Disorders of the Stomach, in  
which Topics are beneficial, provided they are duly applied.  
No Pain is more Cruel than that which is fixed in the Right and  
Lest Orifices of the Stomach, which are highly sensible, and is  
generally called a Cardialoia. In this Disorder, 'tis customary to  
take internally various Remedies for mitigating the Pain, and ex-  
ternally to anoint the Region of the Stomach with some spin-

Indus Lin tin ent, er an Ointment prepared of carmino rive ancl  
anodyne ingredients. But this Method does not produce rhe *ce-*fired Effect, for smce the Pain infixed in Avery small Ρμά that  
is, in these nervous Orifices, it is sufficiently Obvious, that a pe-  
netrating and efficacious Medicine is to he applied as near aS pose  
fible IO those Parts. Now, if either a Plaister, Liniment, or  
Ointment, is applied to the whole Region OftheStomach, a small  
Quantity Of any of them can Only penetrate to the Orifices of  
the Stomach. Besides, aS his certain from Anatomy, that the so-  
perior Orifice Of the Stomach is nearer the Back and Vertebras,  
since it is situated hard by the Aspera Arteris, it is sufficiently  
Obvious, that the Medicines applied to’the Pit of the Sto-  
mach can by no' means penetrate to it. Such Remedies are,  
therefore, to be applied to the Back about the eighth Or ninth  
Vertebra, before they can affect in But if the Right Ort.  
sice is affected, we are to apply Our Remedies under the Sto-  
mach, towards the Right Side. But in Cases of this Nature, we  
are by no means to use too volatile Substances, shch aS Spirits; nor  
unctuous and emplastic Substances, which operate too slowly, hut  
rather a pretty thick Liniment, in the Form of a Plaister, and  
Prepared of Treacle, Saffron, Oil Of. Nutmegs, Camphire, *Peru-  
apian* Balsam, and Oil of Henbane. IhaVe Often found this Pre-  
paration afford Relief, and where it proves unsuccessful, nothing  
is to he expected from Other Topics,

\ Practitioners well know, that in a Weaknesses the Stomach, Vo-  
mitings and Nauseas, nothing is more common, than to apply  
Ointments, or oval stomachic Plaisters under the Sternum. But  
upon dissecting Carcasses, we find, that only a very small Portion Of  
the Stomach, but the Liver, the Intestinum Colon, and the small  
Intestines are situated there. The Stomach rather inclines to the  
Left Side under the Ribs, where, at least, three Parts Of it are  
situated towards the Spine. If, therefore, we apply oenerous and  
penetrating Medicines to the spurious Ribs of the Left Side to-  
wards the Back, we shall find far more happy Effects produced  
on the Stomach by them.

. The Violent Pain arifing from a Stone sticking in the Beginning  
sir Middle of the Ureters, *also,* demands the Use Of Topics; but  
they must he applied with great Caution, for 'tis sufficiently  
known, that a pretty large Stone, whilst lodged in the tubular  
Substance Of the Kidneys, creates no Uneasiness; but creates an  
.intolerable Pain, when it falls into the narrow and sensible Lire-  
tersi Hence we perceive, that Topics, for this Purpose Ought  
not to he applied to the Loins where the Kidneys are situated ;  
but according to the Direction Of the Ureters, that is from the  
Loins to the Groin. But eVen in this, a Violent Error is gene-  
rally Committed, whilst, with the Ointments, most Persons mix  
hot forcing Substances, such aS the Oil Of Amber, the Spirit Os  
Turpentine, and the Oil ofJuniper which Practice is productive  
of Very bad Effects. Many, indeed, intend, by these hot Sub-  
stances, to force the Passage Of the Stone thro' the Ureters; hut  
it is, by this means, rather fixed, and more Violent Symptoms,  
such aS a Suppression Of Urine, Vomitings, and Convulsions, are  
excited: For that the Stone remains fixed in the Ureter, IS  
not so much Owing to the Bulk thereof, as to the painful Spasm  
of the Ureter, and, aS by the Asperity Of the Stone, the nervous  
Fibres are generally irritated, there happens an Influx of the Spi-  
rits, and Pain accompanied with Spasms and Constrictions; and  
the more intense the Pain is, the more narrow and Contracted  
the Passages are. Now, if spirituous hot Substances are, in such  
a Case applied, we excite an Influx Of the Blood and Spirits, fix  
the Stone more firmly in the Part,, increase the Pain, and Induce  
many terrible Symptoms. Tis not, indeed, to be denied, that  
where there is neither Pain nor Spasms, Or where there is a  
Certain Laxity, Or Want Of Tone, in the nervous and them-'  
hranonS Fibres of the Kidneys, such Things, externally applied,  
hecause they strengthen the Tone Of the Parts, promote a Dis-  
charge Ofthe Urine, but they are by no meansto Sensed when there  
Is any Pain Or Spasm, in which case we are rather to use emollient.  
Paregoric and anodyne Oils, such aS the Ointments Of Poplar,  
Henbane, Poppy-seeds, and white Lilies, Badger'S Fat, and  
Camphire, which gives them a penetrating Quality. With these  
the Region Of the Ureters is tO be frequently rubbed and anointed  
with a warm Hand; for these Substances, by checking the Im-  
petus Of the Spirits, and relaxing the Constricted Fibres of the  
Ureters, Occasion a far more easy and expeditious Passage for the  
Stone. For this Reason, fining in a Bath is highly beneficial, and  
sometimes affords instantaneous Relief

In excessive Discharges Of the Menses, and involuntary Effu-  
sions Of Seed in Men, 'tis Customary to apply tO the lumbar Re-  
gion, where the large Ramifications Of Blood-Vessels are situated,  
and freely exposed. Inch Medicines, as, in some measure, check  
the Impetus of the Blood to the genital Parts, for it is of great  
Importance, what Medicines are used on such an Occasion, and  
at what Time they are applied; for I knew a Woman, whO, when  
after forty Years Of Age, in an immoderate Flux of the Menses,  
had a Plaister applied to her Loins, consisting of the Frog'S-spawn  
Plaister, mixed with Sugar of Lead, and Oil Of os Henbane ,  
but, from that time forth, her Menses never returned to the  
great Detriment of Health. We are, also, carefully to abstain  
from all things actually Cold and much more froth Narcotics 5

because all these, by checking the Blood, if ft tends too much to  
these Parts, produce a palliative Cute ; hut bring on much worfe  
Misfortunes, such as Inflammations of the Kidneys, , convulsive  
Colics, and spasmodic Disorders of the Abdomen. Hence, ’tis  
the safest Method, especially in Evacuations of Blood, totally to  
abstain from these Topics, and rather carry on the Cute by inter-  
nal Medicines.

We now come to consider some Disorders which proceed  
from a Relaxation, Resolution, or Want Of Tone and Snength  
in the Ligaments; such as the Falling down of the Fundament in  
Infants, and of the Urerus in Women. Physicians and Surgeons,  
in consequence of the Relaxation, generally treat these Disorders  
with Astringents; and, for that Purpose, foment and cherish the  
Parrs affected with astringent Decoctions. But as this Prolapsus,  
Gr Falling down, does not so much proceed from a Relaxation  
- of the Uterus, or Intestinum Rectiim, as from a Relaxation Of  
their Ligaments, on account of the Congestion and Accumula-  
tion of the Juices there, so every One must perceive, that this  
Method is idle and inessimiual, because these external Astrin-  
gents Cannot penetrate to the Ligaments themselves. Hence,  
in a Falling down either of the Uterus itself, or of the Vagina,  
such Things, immediately applied to the Uterus, are Of notffi.

- cacy. But rather the inguinal Region is to be cherished with  
balsamic and penetrating Liniments and Pleisters, which, heing  
not so much possessed of an earthy Stypticity, as of a spirituous  
corroborating Quality, restore Vigour, Monon, and Tone, to  
the moist and relaxed Parrs. But ’tis here to he observed, that  
as in all Other Cafes, fo, also, in these. Topics alone are not suffi-  
cient, but that internal Medicines are more universally necessary  
in all internal,and even external. Disorders of the Body. I do not,  
however, rejedt Fumigations, and Fomentations of Wine pre-  
pared with aromatic Herbs, fuch as are possessed of a volatile,  
oleous Salt, and a certain earthy Principle, by which thcse.Parts  
may be immediately affefted, since the Force Of Fumigations  
penetrates intimately, as do, alfo, the Effluvia arising from Bathe.

With respecti to the blind Haemorrhoids, it is sufficiently  
dinown, that great Uneasiness is produced by this Tumor Of the  
hemorrhoidal Veinsarising from the too great Afflux and Stagna-  
tion of the Blood, or Of a visoid Serum. For the Cure Of this  
Disorder, Physicians and Surgeons have invented numberless Me.  
tiicines, especially Topics; but how much they all fall short of  
their Intention, is too well known to the miserable Patients; for  
the Astringents recommended rather Obstruit **the** Humours  
which produce the Tumor; on the contrary, emollient and ano-  
dyne Substances, relax the Parrs, and invite a farther Afflux Of  
the Humours; whilst acrid Medicines corrode the Parts, and ge-  
nerally dispofe them to malignant Ulcers, and even Fistulas. The  
"Skill, therefore, of the Physician consists in distinguishing the  
Lire of these according to Circumstances, and knowing what he  
Ought, and what he ought not to do; for, if the Pain is excessive,  
anodyne and emollient Substances are beneficial. Hence, Lin.  
seed-oil done, applied in a sufficient Quantity, excellently miti-  
gates the Pain. If the Tumor is troublesome by its Bulk, then  
not'so much earthy Styptics, as Corroboratives, arc to he used,  
such as Fomenrations of Wine prepared with Mastich, Amber,  
Rose-flowers, Bilaustines, Frankincenfe, and Yarrow. Nor are  
Fumigations, in such Cafes, to he excluded, especially fitch as  
are prepared Of Things impregnated with **a** volatile, oleous Silt, the  
Nature and Virtues of which are, to insinuate themselves deeply, to  
strengthen the Pores, and dissipate the excessive Humidity. Hence,  
"also, the Sea-mice (a Sort of Shell-fish), whose peculiar Virtues are  
at ptefent so much extolled, ath in no other manner, than other  
Fumigations impregnated with a certain volatile, Oleous Salt.  
From what has been raid, I think ’tis sufficiently obvious, how pre-  
posterous a Practice is would be, when the Pain is greatest, to  
-ofe astringent, cold, or acrid Substances , Or if, when there is **a**violent Tumor without Pain, we should apply emollient, ano-  
dyne, and relaxing Substances.

Here occurs a Question to he diseufled; which is. Whether, in  
excessive Effiisions of Blond or Lymph from the Uterus, Inje-  
ctions may be properly ufed, especially since we find from EIpe-  
rience, that they are with great Advantage used in excessive FluIes  
Of the Semen ? But as the Vulgar are of Opinion, that Fluxes  
ought only to be stopt by Astringents, so nothing is more dan.  
gerous, than to attempt the checking of excessive Discharges  
of this kind by external Injections possessed of an astringent  
Quality. I remember a Woman, who, when labouring under an  
excessive Discharge of the Menses, by an injection of the De-  
coftion of Yarrow impregnated with Alum,contracted an Ulcer,  
accompanied with a Consumption and hectic Fever,which prlond  
mortal to her. We are, therefore, to deal very cautiously with  
Injections, since they do more Harm than Good.

We now come to consider the Disorders of the Joints .. And  
certainly, if Topics are in any Cases abused, they are so in arthritic  
and gouty Pains; for, became the Disorder lies in the external  
Parts, many are of Opinion, that **the** Remedy is immediately to  
he applied to the Part affedted, that they may the ttioner reach  
the Caufe Of the Disease. But in this they are greatly mistaken;  
forTopics ate not, in these Disorders, so requisite, bnr the Pain may  
he mitigated without them , for wc learn from Experience, **that**

without any Topics, by internal Medicines alone. Opposite to the  
morbific Cause, the Violence Of these Pains may, in Process *cd*Time, be not only mitigated, but, also, totally removed, gut  
we are. above all things, to tike care, that Repellents, especially  
in the Beginning Of the Disorder, he nor ufed ; for these disturb  
the Motion of Nature, which is from the Centre to the Circum-  
ference, repel the peccant Maner inwards, and excite violent  
Symptoms. See *Drabixsus de Scorbut. 1st. de Arthrit. in the*Beginning of a Gout, I know the Application of a Plainer, corn-  
posed of the White Of an Egg and Alum, in a plethoric Man,  
produce, in one Night’s time, a lethargic Disorder, which de-  
stroy’d the Force of his Genius, and rhe Strength of bis Memory,  
all his Life after. *Hagendorn,* in *Cent.* I. *Hist.* 28. gives us a me-  
morable Instance of a Merchant, wbojlabouring under a soorburic  
Tumor, had an Epithem prepared of distilled Waters, Ceruss,  
and Campbire, applied to it, by which his Pain was alieviaced,  
but he lost his Speech, and the Use of his Left Atm. With no  
hetter Success is the present Practice, of anointing the external  
Parts with camphorated Spirit of Wine. It is hardly possible to  
enumerate the Misfortunes which may be produced by this Re-  
medy, used without any refpea to the Patient, and bis Circum-  
stances. Thus, by the Application of it to gouty Feet, I have  
frequently observed Cardialgias, convulsive and epileptic Motions  
of the Limbs, Palsies, and other terrible Symptoms, excited.  
Tis, allo, certain from Experience, that all Medicines are not .  
beneficial to all Patients, since some Topics remove the Pain in  
feme, and increase it in others, whilst Others are relieved by spi-  
rimous Liniments, others by anodyne Plaisters, and others by Ca-  
taplasms prepared of Milk, and the Crums of Bread, whilst none  
or all there Remedies agree with others.

The Cause Of these particular Effects is not sufficiently adverted  
to, and investigated, since ’tis sufficiently known to Surgeons, that  
all Patients cannot equally bearthe same thing in external Wounds.  
But the Cause of this is not SO much the peculiar Disposition of  
the peccant Humours, as the tensive and tonic Constitution of  
the Fibres. Pores and Vessels Of the Skin; for all the Parts, efpe.  
cially the Ernunctinies and Strainers, have their peculiar Strength,  
Tone, Tension, and Dilatation, which Species of Motion, fo  
highly necessary to the Secretions and Excretions principally de-  
pend upon the Influx of the animal Spirits, and the Tension of  
the nervous Membranes. Of whet Kind, therefore, this Influx  
Of the animal Spirits, and Tension of the nervous Membranes,  
is in *every* Patient, in all Disorders, and their various Stages, ought  
to he diligently considered by Physicians, in the Application of  
their Topics; for every one sees, that when the Pores are con-  
striSed by Pain and Spasms, hot and spirituous Substances are  
by no means proper, but rather fuch Medicines as gently relax the  
constricted Parts. On the contrary, if there is too great a Re-  
laxation after the Pain, which appears from the Tumor, and the  
Decrease of the Pain, all moist, undtuous, and anodyne Oint-  
ments are very injurious ; in which Cases we are, therefore, rather  
to ofe spirituous nervous Liniments. And thol Topics, sometimes,  
are beneficial in allaying Pain, and mitigating the Fever, yet they  
do not always produce the same happy Effects in the same Pa-  
tients. In a Word, the stronger Nature is in expelling, and the  
greater the Strength oftbe Body, and of the internal Morion, are,  
the less Danger Topics, if decently applied, induce. But, if the  
Vigour of the Motions has ceased, if the Patient is old, or af-  
flicted with a Cachexy, Topics are absolutely to he rejeded; for  
the principal Intention of the Physician in not, by Topics, to hin-  
der the Evaporation of the peccant Matter, but to promote it;  
and, since great Judgment is .necessary to this, it is safest to ab-  
stain from all Topics, to commit the whole Cure to internal Me-  
dicines, and keep the Parts affected in a gentle Heat.

I have, alfo, observed, that the Generation of Tophs, which  
principally happen in a fixed Gout, is, for the most pan, owing  
to an incautious Application of Topics, especially tbofe of the  
stupefying and refrigerating Kind. Thus *tVedelius,* in his *Tract,  
de Medicament. Pacultat.* informs us, C( that many arthridc Pa-  
“ dents have fostered much, have had their Wandering convened  
“ into fixed Gouts, and many Tophs formed, by using unctuous  
\* and pinguious Plaisters.” Hence *Galen, in Method. MederA.  
Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 3. telis us, that in the Gout, Tophs are produced by  
**a** thick and glutinous Humour, which is not gradually digested,  
but suddenly dried by violent Remedies. And *Ferneltus, in  
Const!. 12.* observes, that Gout Pains are produced by the same  
means. But I am of Opinion, that all Topics are not to he dis-  
carded in external Pains of the Joints ; for when the Pain is in-  
veterate, and accompanied with a certain Torpor, and insensibi-  
lity, which frequently happens in Old-age, then after checking  
the internal Ebullition Of the Blond, we are, by nervous and bal-  
samic Liniments, to corroborate the Nerves, and invite the Influx  
of the nervous Fluid into the weakened Parts.

We must not forget the common Practice of applying live  
Earthworms to the Parts affected in a wandering scorbutic Gout.  
Great Encomiums are bestowed on this Remedy, by practical  
Physicians, especially by *ffierus.* And ’tis certain, that on ac-  
count Of the volatile, abstersive, and nitrO-fulphureous Salt these.  
Animals contain, they are of an excellent discutient and sedative  
Virtue, which manifests itself nor only internally, bar, also, ex-  
tcrrmiy

ternally in Various Kinds of Pains, and even in the LneS Venerea  
irfels. Yet great Caution is reqinsite in the Application Of these  
Animals; for though, in the most cruel Pain, when the Fluids  
are in Monon, the Strength entire, and the Patient young, these  
actually cold Substances produce happy Effects, yet they produce  
quite contrary' Effects in a fixed inveterate Gout.

We shall subjoin tomething more, with respect'to an Erysipe-  
las; for the Cure os which, most Surgeons and Physicians have  
immediate recourse to Topics, the’ the Errors arising from that  
Practice have been Often exposed. But I would have it observ’d  
as a general Maxim, that an Erysipelas, arising from an external,  
ought to be distinguished from that arising from an internal  
Ciuse. In the former, produced by Contnsions,and other Wounds,  
Topics are not generally prejudicial, but when rhe Disorder pro-  
ceeds from an Orgasm Of the Humours, and a febrile Impetus, an  
heterogeneous Matter; generally of an acrid and corrosive Nature,  
is protruded to the Surface of the Body in which Case we must  
he very camions; fin ce the Matter is easily repelled, and since  
by those Topics, which, in other Cases, prove beneficial, we may  
do an irreparable injury to the Patient, by repelling to the inter-  
nal Parrs the peccant Matter, which then acquires the Nature os  
a Poison, see *Frid. Hoffman. Dissert, de Conversione Morbi Be-  
nigni in Malignum.* Nothing is more common, than by Astrin-  
gents, such aS the White os an Egg, mixed with Alum, to render  
a flight Erysipelas fixed and prOtound, and to excite malignant  
UlcerS; Instances Os which, daily Occur in Practice. Hence  
those Physicians act prudently, who Ueat all the Species Os Ery-  
sipelas with Internals, applying only, externally. Bags full of pare-  
goric Herbs, which, by their mild Influence, keep the Pores  
Open, relax Inch aS are constricted, and cherish the Parts.

We must, also, observe, that Surgeons commit a terrible  
Error in applying hot Cataplasms, prepared Of Bean-meal, Li-  
quorice.root, emollient and discutient Herbs,and proper Waters:  
For since by the Heat the Moisture is dried up, and the Matter  
is more firmly impacted in the Skin, and its Pores, so that it can  
hardly be remoV o by a Knife, the Business Os Transpiration is  
greatly injussa; and the Erysipelas, which by proper Measures  
might have been discuss’d, is Convened into an Abscess or an  
Ulcer: Wears, therefore, to endeavour, to preserve a freeRe-  
fpiration in the Parts affected ; which can neither he obtained  
under a cold State Os the Air, an intenseHeat, or a great Load  
os Clothes, but under a moderate Heat, which excdlently en-  
Courages Perspiration. -

In like manner Topics ought to be Cautioufly applied to Buboes,  
because by Repellents they are render'd malignant. Much less  
are we to apply Topics Of an astringent and refrigerating Kind  
to malignant and critical Buboes, because such a Practice is  
highly dangerous. Critical Buboes, when the Humours arecon-  
Vey'd to the Glands, are known by the Patient's retaining his  
Strength, by their happening On the critical Days, and by the  
previous Signs of Concoction in the Urine. At this Time all  
Repellents are highly prejudicial, for, *as Hippocrates* justly observes,  
io a perfect Crisis, no Change Of the Patient's State is to be  
attempted, but the whole Business isto.be lest to Nature. Some-  
times a Bubo arises from a Redundance Of Blood, in which Case,  
according to *Aviceana,Oribafius,iad* Others, we are by no means  
to use Repellents. But when a Bubo tends to Suppuration,  
nothing is more beneficial than the Application Of the Diachy-  
lon plaister with the Gums, mixed with Opopanax.

'Tis justly to the doubted, whether Topics are proper in the  
Small Pox, only we may affirm in general, that, aS this Difor-  
deris a critical Evacuation, great Caution is requisite. HoweVer,  
ir before the Eruption the Patient is.afflicted with a Delirium,  
we may with Advantage apply to the Forehead Spirit of Roses  
mix'd with Camphire. But, during the Eruption and the Suppu-  
ration, I am of Opinion, that we Ought’ to abstain from all Li-  
niments. Io the Decline, and at. the Time Of the Exsicoa-  
tion Of the Disease, when the Force Of the Disorder is sub-  
dued, I can not disapprove of Oil Of sweet Almonds, mix’d  
with Camphire and Sperma Ceti, in order to prevent the Defe-  
darion of the Skin, and correct rhe Acrimony,, which generally  
lies pretty deep. See *Frid. Hoffenan. Dissert. de Viariolis epide...  
mice' grasseantibus.* For this Reason we are Cautioufly to pro-  
eeed .with Topics Of .this Kind, such as Spirit of Wine im-  
pregnated with Myrrh, and Sugar of Lead mixed with Rose-  
water. . .'.foe.

The Itch, which is a pustalons ExnlceratiOn of the Skin, more  
or less moist, IS generally thought incurable without the Use Of  
Topics. Hence, neglecting all internal .Remedies, they forthwith  
have recourse to Various sulphureous and mercurial. Liniments,  
which they apply either to the whole Surface Of the Body, Or  
Only To the Joints, tho’ frequently with a Very considerable Dan-  
ger both to Lise and Health; for it is never fase by Topics to  
.Cute external Disorders, proceeding from an internal Cause , but  
aS Nature expeis the heterogeneous and morbid Matter,? the  
.Physicinn ought to do the same, and never counteract the Inten-  
Iions,of Nature, which is generally done by Repellents, externally  
.applied. Hence l am Of Opinion, that the Cure os these cutaneous  
Disorders, Ought not only to be begun, but, also, finish'd by  
inch internal Medicines,- aS Correct and dispose the peccant

MaTer to Excretion, and at the same fimo eliminate it. To this  
Class Of Medicines helong not only Diaphoretics, emollient and  
laxative Infusions, but, alfo, is the Itch is inveterate and m2.  
lignant. Preparations Of Mercury and Antimony. Then, for rhcbetter Consolidation of the Skin, and the Restitution os itS  
Boaury, we may use Baths, drying, sulphureous, and saturnine  
Ointments. But we are always to abstain from external mercu-  
rial Liniments, which Can never be us’d- without Danger, as is  
Obvious from numberless practical Observations.

AS for mercurial Liniments and Fumigations us'd to excite a  
Salivation in rhe Lues Venerea, it is sufficiently known,what Vio--  
lent Symptoms are brought On by this means, and bow preca-  
rious this Method Os curing so obstinate a Disorder *is.* l am  
certain from Experience, that the Lues Venerea may he happily  
remov'd by proper Preparations Of Mercury and Antimony, and  
Decoctions Os the Woods exhibited internally in a due manners  
without any external mercurial Applications, and Osten without  
exciting a Salivation, Or any Train of uneasy Symptoms.

With respect to Topics applied to paralytic Parts; tho’  
these excellently assist the Operation of internal Remedies; yet  
they Ought to he properly chosen, and cautioufly applied.  
Those are, in my Opinion, greatly mistaken, who think that only  
Fats, Lards, and unctuous Liniments, ought ro be applied either  
immediately to the Parts assected, or ro the spine Os the Back;  
for these Substances obstruct the Pores, and still more relax rhe  
Fibres, whose Tone is already destroy’d; by which means they  
dispose the Parts to a Tumor. On the contrary, spirituous, hot  
and ethereal Oils alone, do no: produce the desir’d Effect,  
since most os them, in consequence of the Subtility of their  
Parts, fly off in the Air, and leave the nervous and muscular  
Fibres too rigid. This Intention is better answer'd by Ointments  
prepar'd of the Fats of Animals, and the distii'd Oils, such as  
those Of Rice, Marjoram, Lavender, Juniper, Cloves, and  
Rosemary - for the Tone of the nervous Parts ought to be ren-.  
derid natural, so that there he neither too great a-Relaxation nor  
Constriction, too great an Humidity or Dryness. Besides,'tis ro  
be Observ'd, that in a Palsy arising from a Disorder of rhe Spinal  
Marrow, and Origin of the Nerves, these Medicines are not to  
be applied to the Parts destitute Of Sensation and Morion; but  
to the Source of the Disorder, which is lodg'd in the Spinal  
Marrow. But 'th quite otherwise in that Species of Palsy, in  
which the MotionSutnot the Sensation of the Part is destroy'd,  
which happens frequently to Mettal-diggers; in which case'tis of  
no use to anoint the Spinal Marrow, but the Part affected is to  
he frequently fomented and cherish’d with the above-mention'd  
Medicines.

With respect to cedematous Tumors, which frequently seize  
the Feet, great Caution is, also, in this Case, requisite, aS to  
the Application of Topics, fince they who treat them with  
Baths, commit a terrible Error. Thus I have seen cachectic  
Persons, by immerfing their Feet in warm Water, contract, in  
one Nights time, a considerable Tumor os them, which could  
not afterwards be easily remov'd. The Reason os this is Obvious ;  
for these Baths by their Moisturs,which by means of the Heat  
insinuates itself into the Pores, renders the weaken’d Fibres still  
more lay, so that the Humours flow down, and are not  
quickly again receiv’d into the Veins, and lymphatic Vessels,  
The same Effects are, also, produc’d by those who attempt to  
dissipate such Tumors by Ointments and PlaisterS, fora Reason  
easily deduc'd from what has heen said. Some have a Custom  
Of tying discutient Herbs about the Feet, such as the greater  
Celandine, Fumitory, Wormwood, and Rue, but if these are  
moist and cold, they often increase the Tumor, instead of re-  
moving-it. Tis, therefore, better to abstain from all these, and  
apply proper Bandage to the Feer, especially towards the Even-  
ing, when such Tumors are always observed to increase, that by  
this means the Fibres may be corroborated and strengthen'd.  
Fomentations os strong Vinegar, mixed with Essence os Amber,  
and pour'd upon ignited Bricks, have Often been sound productive  
os happy Effects.

’ . Tis. customary, in various Disorders; to apply EpirhemS and  
PlaisterS to the Pulse in the Wrists This Practice, the’ not to he  
discourag'd in itself, is nevertheless Often abus'd, especially by  
Nurses, and the common People, who, whether a Disorder is of  
the Cold or hot Kind, commonly have recourse tO the celebrated  
Aqua Carbunculijwbich they think of so incredible Efficacy to  
restore Strength. But every one must perceive, that this is by no  
means proper in a bunting or acute Fever, Or in the Heat Of an  
intermittent Fever, in which Cases rather penetrating Acids,  
such aS Citron-juice, and Vinegar of Rosies, are proper. EpithernS  
and PlaisterS are, also, applied to the Wrist, in Order to remove  
the febrile Paroxysms in Intermittent^, for which Purpose, they  
mix Alum, Vinegar, Rus,the greater Houileek and Spiders Webs.  
They, also,make a Planter of Turpentine, Alum, and Powder of  
Spiders, which are Often Of great Service in mitigating the Pa-  
roxysrns, and eVen in totally removing them, if the greater Part  
of the febrile Maner is evacuated. ♦.

The Manner in which such Medicines operate, is somewhat  
difficult to be conceiv'd , and such an Experiment, in my Opinion,  
illustrates the Generation of Fevers of this Kind ; for the Heart

and Arteries, which have their proper Nerves, and systaltic and  
diastaltic Motions, are the Instruments, by which the intense Mo-  
tion Of the Fluids is perform'd. H-nce such things as in some  
measure check and hinder the excessive Motion os the Spirits tO  
these Parts, when immediately appl/d to the Arteries, must ne-  
cessarily for some time stop the febrile and intensely hot Mo-  
. tion Of the Blood. *Frederic Horseman.*

TOPJNARlA. A Species Of Tumor in **the** Skin of **the**Head. The same aS TALPA.

TORCULAR HEROPHILL in Anatomy, is the Place  
where the Sinuses os the *Dura Mater* meet.

TORCULAR, in Surgery, is the *TOurnequet.*

The TOurnequet is a sort of Bandage, which is very necessary  
in suppressing copions Haemorrhages, particularly after the Am-  
putation of the larger LsmbS, and consista Of several Parts,  
i. A plain Roller, an Inch in Breadth, and a *Pans* Ell in  
Length, 2. A small cylindrical Piece Of Wood, 3. A rolled  
Bandage, about the Thickness Oftwo Fingers, and four in Length;  
4 Long Compresses about the Breadth of four Fingers, for en-  
compassing the Leg or Arm, to which the Roller is to be ap-  
plied; lastly, 5. A square Piece Of thick Paper, or stiff Leather.,  
about the Breadth os sour Fingers.

Let us next consider the Method Of applying the *Tournequet.*The rolled Bandage must be applied to the Trunk Of the  
wounded Artery lengthwise, and the Compresses must he placed  
in a contrary Direction, surrounding **the** Arm or Leg **like a**Ring, then the Roller must he twice brought round  
them, and tied, but so loosely, that the Hand may easily pass  
between it and the wounded Limb. The Piece Of Leather, or  
thick Paper must next be introduced with the greatest Caution,  
under the Rollei, On the external Side Of the wounded Leg  
Or Arm; then the small cylindrical Piece Os Wood must he in-  
traduced above the Piece os Leather Or Paper, and the Roller  
twisted about by it, till it be made sufficiently tight to stop the  
Bleeding. Then rhe Stick must be fixed, lest it should untwist  
itself, the Wound must he treated in a proper manner, and **the**Profusion os Blond suppressed by Astringents, by a Ligature, or  
the actual Cautery, Or by any other instruments designed for  
. that Purpose in Amputations. This intention being answered,  
the TOurnequet may be relaxed or removed, aS foon aS it can  
he done with Safety and Convenience. When the *Tourniquet.*is applied to the Arm, the rolled Bandage should be placed  
near the Arm-pit, in the internal Part of the Humerus, aS the  
Situation Of the Artery requires that Position; and the Stick,  
with which the whole is to be tightened, is to be introduced On  
the external Part. See *Tab.* XXIV. *Pig.* I. *Let.* K. When the  
Haemorrhage is to he stopped in the Leg, the *Tournequet* should  
he applied to the upper Part Of the Thigh, or a littleabOVe the  
Ham, according to the Circumstances or the Case. See *Let.* L,  
M. N. But in order to give a distinct Idea Of this *Tourniquet,*it is represented separately in *Tab.* XXIV. *Pig.* **2.**

In the room Os this Instrument, *Petifs Tournequet* has been  
substituted,who invented and describ'd it in I 7I8, which has been  
preferred, because it Could be applied without the Help Of an  
Assistant, which the other required to preserve its Situation. It  
might, also, be retained upon the Limb, as long aS might he  
thought neceflaryjwithont obstructing the Circulation Of the Blond  
in the Part affected, whilst the Other entirely stopped the Circu-  
lation, and must therefore be quickly removed. But its De-  
- scription is so short and imperfect, especially aS the Parts Of **the**Instrument are not described separately, that in many Places I  
Could not understand it. *Garengeot* has given US another Repre-  
sentation Of it; but he, alsoj is Obscure.

I have, therefore, endeavoured to correct it, as is shewn in  
*Tab.* XXVI. *Pig. 6.* AArepresent the upper Part; BB the lower,  
*C* the Screw, all in their proper Size, and made Of strong Wood.  
In the Extremity DD are fastened two smaller Iron Screws, to  
which a strong Silk Roller or Bandage is to he fixed, being Of  
the same Breadth with the Instrument, and about twenty Inches  
in Length, that it may encompass the larger Limbs, the Other  
End bring to be fastened to the Hooks at EE. The Extremi-  
ties F F F F must he a little hollowed, that the Roller may lie  
firm without Danger of being moved, or falling Off. G repre-  
sents an Iron Plate- which is there. placed to strengthen the  
Wood. The Wound, therefore, being properly dressed, the lower  
Parr of the *Tournequet* BB, being guarded with a thick Bolster, must  
be applied to the Side Opposite to the Wound, and the Roller  
drawn tightiy round the Limb, and fastened to the Hooks at E.

. Then by turning the Screw C, it tnay be stretched sufficiently to  
stop the Haemorrhage, and kept in this Situation as long aS may  
he thought necessary.

*Garengeot* has described and delineated another *Tournequet* of  
. this Kind, invented by *Mor and-,* which in many Particulars agrees  
with that of *Petit,* but principally differing in this Circumstance,  
that, instead of a simple Screw, *Morand* furnished his with a com-  
pound Screw made of Iron, for quicker Actions, one Turn of  
which would tighten the Roller more,’and consequently sooner  
compress the Wound or Artery, than two or more Turns Of the  
Screw used by *Petit.* However, *Garengeot* makes some Objecti-  
Ons to this Instrument, and prefers that of *Petit.*

I once saw a *Teurnequet,* made of Iron, and very heavy, which  
in many respects agreed with that Of *Mirand,* though in some  
Particulars it diffcred,by I know not whose Contrivance, which is  
delineated in *Tab.XXTl. Fig. I.* AA, is the lower Plate with many  
Perforations towards the Edges, by which means a Coshion or  
Bolster may he sewed to it. B is ithe Barrel for receiving **the**Screw, CC is the superior Plate, D is another Barrel on the su-  
perior Plate for receiving the Screw. EE represent the Extre-  
. mines Of the superior Plate, One furnished with Hooks, the other  
with Hooks, and a kind Of Arch, for fixing the Roller, for Com-  
pressing the Limb, aS is done in the *Tourniquets* represented in  
*Fig. 2.* and in *Tab.* XXVIL *Fig.* I .Tis a kind of Ring surround-  
ing the Barrel in the superior Plate; G is a square or Cubical Body,  
made like a female Screw, for the Reception of the small Screw  
H; and thus is the larger Screw I, K, kept firm in the Box D,  
which would otherwise easily fall down, and remit. L is an Iron  
Cylinder, which is firmly fixed in the lower Plate, but is loose in  
the other, that the upper Plate may he allowed to slide freely up  
and down, aS Occasion may require it, also, serves to retain the  
Plates in the same Situation with respect to one another.

With Design to improve this instrument, I Ordered one to be  
made Of Brass, like that represented in *Tab.* XXVIl. *Fig.* I. where  
the superior Plate is much shorter than the inferior, which, being  
fixed to one Extremity Of the upper Plate, is brought round the  
Limb, and fastened to Hooks in the Other. Ths Belt must, also,  
he passed through Openings, made at each Extremity Of the  
lower Plate for that Purpose. By this Contrivance the lustra-  
rnent is kept even, and does not change its Position on the Mo-  
tion of the Screw. The Reader may choose which of these In-  
struments he pleases: All of them will answer the Intention, for  
which they were designed , Only some do it sooner than others.

It may be proper to Observe here, that astringent Medicines,  
exhibited internally, have little or no Effect in stopping Hae-  
tnorrhages proceeding from Wounds Of the larger Arteries; and  
they not Orify Create Obstructions in the lacteal Vessels Of the  
Intestines, Glands of the Mesentery, and Other Parts, but, allo,  
excite Pains, Inst rmmations, FeVerS, and the like dangerous Dis-  
orders; and therefore we should abstain from them, rather than  
use them. *Heist. Chirurg.*

TORDILIUM.

The Characters are;

The Root is annular and fibrous; the Petals are unequal.  
Heart-shaped, and deeply bifid. The Seed is Orbiculated, flat,  
with a raffed Margin, which is for the most part denticulated^  
and deposites its Husk

*Boerhaave* mentions seven Sorts of *Tordylium,* which are,  
i. Tordylium, maximum. *T.* 32o. *Caucalis, maxima, Sphlapi  
dstii aculeato/emine.* C. Β. P. I52. *An et Seseli, majus.* C. th

2. Tordylium," minus; limbo granulate, Syriscum. Μ. IL  
37. 4o. *Gingidjum, foliis Pastinacae latifoliae.* C. B. P. I51.  
*Caucalis, Syriaca, cum maxima semine.* J. Β. 3.2. 86.

3. Tordylium, Narbonense; minus *Tourn.Infi.* 32o. *Boerhl  
Ind., ae.-sii. Raii Synop.* 266. *Seseli, Creticum.* Ossic. Ger. 894  
*Seseli Creticum minus.* C.R P. I6I. Ger. EmaC. Ioyo. *Tordy.  
litem sive Seseli Creticum prinus..* Parin Theat. 906. Raii Hist, ii  
412. *Caucalis minor pulchro semine sive Bellona,* j. Β. 2. 84.  
HARTWORT OF CANDY.

It is Cultivated in the Gardens of Botanists, and the Seed,  
thss but seldom, is used. ’ .

The Seed of this Plantis Nephritic, Uterine, and Pulmonic r  
Its principal UfeS are in the Strangury, and Stoppage os Urine.  
It removes Pain, provokes the Menses, and promotes Expecto-  
ration in Catarrhs *Schroder.* In the Catalogue Of Simples in the  
*London* Dispensatory this Plant is, I know not bow, confounded  
with the *Seseli Massiliense.*

4. Tordylium; Apulum; minimum. *Col.* I. I24. *M. Hi* 3.  
318. *Seseli, Creticum, rninirnum.* C. B. P. lol.

5. Tordylium, album, sacie Tordylii luteo. Columnae.  
*H. C.*

*6.* Tordylium; solio longo, angusto; flore albo, magno,se-  
**inine** elegantissime & profundissime crenato, albo.

7. Tordylium, Orientale; Secacul Arabum dictum Rath.  
wolfio. *Bocrh. Ind. a.* 6o. *Secacul.* Offic. *Siserum Syriacum.*C. B. P. \*155. Rail 'Hist. 1. '443. *Siserum alterum Syriacum.*Park. Theat. 945. *Pastinaca Syriaca et Secacul Arabum quibuso  
dem.* I. B. 3. 66. *Pastinaca Syriaca Pauvtolsii, Secacul Arabum  
et Maurorum quorumdam.* Chab. 30O. *Apium Syriacum radice  
ampldedati.* Hist. Oxon. 3. 2o2. SYRIAN SKlRRET.

It has a tender, smooth Root, hoary On the Outside, and '  
white within, brittle, of The Thickness, but double the Length,  
Of a Finger, and distinguish'd with Nodes or Tubercles, like  
Warts; it has a pleasant Taste, like a Carrot. -From this Root  
arise a Multitude of Leaves very much-cut and jagged, like  
those of the Carrot. The Stalks at the Joints are cover’d with  
the same sort of Leaves, and have their Tops adorn'd with an  
Umbella Of Flowers, like thole Of the Carrot, but of a pale-  
yellow Colour. It grows spontaneoufly about *Grund Cairo in  
Egypt, Aleppo in Syria. Raii Hist. Plant.*

The Root, in medicinal Uses, agrees with that of the com-  
mon *Siser, Gr* Skirret. *Dale.*

TORI. The Knots in the Stalks Of Plants.

TORMENTILLA. TOrmentih A Name for the *sssisin-  
ejuefolium’, minus-, repent', luteum ;flare tetrapetalo.*

- TORMENTUM. Pain in general; the Colic; Or flinc  
Passion, in which last Sense it us'd by *Ccelius Aurelianus.*

' TORMINA. Gripes. See **CoLICA.**

TORNA SOLIS. Tomofol. See **HELIOTROPIUM.**

TORNATA URINA. Urine which as thick,-muddy, and  
not transparent. *Johannes Anglieus.*

TORNESOL. See HELioTROPrUM.

TORN EU M AT A, τορνει/ματα. Shavings, Or Raspings. *Diosc  
eoridep. L.* I. *C.* IOS.

TORPEDO. Ossie. Aldrov. de Pisc. 4I5. Rondel, de Pisc.  
I. 358. Jons, de Pisc. I8. Charlt. Pisc. 9. SalV. de Aquat. I42.  
Bellon, de Aquat. 89. Gesn. de Aquat. 988. Raii Ichth. 8I.  
Ejnfd.Synojo Pisc. 23. THE CRAMP FISH.

- It is taken in the *Mediterranean Sea.*

It mitigates the Violence Os the Pain in an inveterate Headach,  
heing apply’d to the Part, and, also, prevents and restrains the  
Prolapse or Falling-down of the Anus, being in like manner ap-  
pl Yd. *Dioscorides.*

- TORPOR. A Numbness, Or deficient Sensation.

Of Predictions from a *Torpor* and *Paralegia.*

By a Torpor, we mean a Disorder Of the animal Faculty, at-  
tended with a Difficulty of Sense and Motion, and sometimes a  
kind of dull Sense and Motion Os some Part.

- The Cause Of this last, aS we are taught by *Galen, de Cans.  
Symp. Lib.* 1. *Cap. 5.* is an Obstruction, lncrastation. Or Hebe-  
tude of the Nerves, by which means the Spirits are clon'd and  
hinder'd in .their Motion; for the Nerves are render’d dull  
thy Cold and gross Humours, in the same manner, as  
the Air is darken'd and Obscur'd by Dirt, Water and Clouds:  
Or else the Disorder is Occasion’d by some cold Quality,  
either internal Or external. The Causes Of this kind of *Torpor*maybe, also, a Fever Phlegmon, Scirrhus, and a Luxation  
Os the Vertebrae inwards, by which the Nerves, heing under a  
Compression, are obstructed, and the Passages straiten'd.

The Causes of a *Torpor,* in our first Sense os the Word, Or, aS  
it is defin'd, an Affection Of the Animal Faculty, with a Difficulty  
Os Sense and Motion, is a Refrigeration Of the Brain, either  
positive, as they Call it, er from an Extinction Of the natural  
Heat.

Having thus assigned the Cause Of a *Torpor,* we are next to  
Consider what it portends in Diseases, for in healthy ^Persons  
it threatens an Apoplexy, according to *Coac. Anflo* “ Unusual  
*\* Torpors* and *Stupors,* it is there said, are Forerunners of an

Apoplexy." And, a littie after *T.* 478. we read,that " Refrige-  
*P* rations and Torpors under apoplectic Disorders are of bad  
" Signification.”.

. In continual Fevers, then, a perpetual *Torpor* is had, especially  
os the first Sort, or that Of the Mind, whch they .call a *Stupor:*Such *Torpors* in acute Fevers are quite pernicious, aS proceeding  
either from a Refrigeration Os the Brain, Or an Extinction of.the

- natural Hear, both which are destructive. The Author Of the  
*.Coac. T.* I4. pronounces *Torpors* proceeding from Rigors ma-  
dignant, where he says τὰ πολλὰ νωθρώδεα ῥίγεα *xalumndsa,* " ma-  
" ny toporific Rigors are malignant.” And, *ibid.* 91. he pro-  
nounces a *Torpor* Of the Mind, Or Stupor, in a Phrensy, de-  
structive , and justly, because it is Occasion'd eitheriby a Refri-  
geration Of the Brain, which is a very pernicious Symptom in a  
,-Pnrenfy, Or an Extinction Of the natural Heat. *Ibid. T.* 2og.

334. he condemns a *Torpor,* and Deafness, succeeded by a small  
.Distillation Os Blood from the Nose: And we may affirm the  
. same to be not Only somewhat difficult and troublesome, as he  
pronounces it, but to he absolutely destructive. »

Nor is this *Torpor* Os the Mind less pernicious in an internal  
Phlegmon, aS being occasion'd by a flammeOus Heat, the natu-  
ral Heat being-dissipated. Os tins kind Of *Torpor,* perhaps, we  
. read, *Coac.* 315. where it is said, that “ a .Pain settled in the  
\_ “ Breast with a *Torpor* is bad in a Fever." For it is a bad Sign  
to see the Patient labouring under a *Torpor* from.an -infernal  
inflammation, winch admits neither Of Resolution, Suppura-  
tion, nor Expectoration. -With relation-to this Case, perhaps we

.. find -it written, *Coac.* 374. that, " under a Quinsey, a Pain of  
Ci the-Hypochondrium not critical, attended with an Impotence

. " and *Torpor,* proves mortal in an Occult manner, while the  
W Patients teem co lie Very quiet and COmpOs'd.'' A *Stupor,*therefore. Or a *Torpor* .Os the Mind, in acute Diseases, is always  
fatal. - \_

A *Torpor* in the other Sense, affecting some Part of the  
Body, and inducing a Dulness or Diminution of Sense and Mo-  
tion, is never good, unless it happens Critically, .and when the  
Disease is concocted. For it is not impossible for the Humors  
to be critically translated from the Veins upon the Nerves, and  
by that means to induce a *Torpor* upon the Parts which are sup-  
by those Nerves, in the same manner as a critical *Tremor*

see that Word] is sometimes occasion'd. But such an Event

rarely happens, **and** may easily he distinguish'd by other ι-4..στὴ  
Signs.

The same Judgment is to he form'd of a Palsy, PIraplexis,  
or partial Apoplexy, which are sometimes Of Service in Dssesses  
the Humour heing propelled from the Veins, either to the Spinal  
Marrow, Or to the Nerves Of some particular Parts, by which  
a Palsy is occasion'd. Bur when these Distempers proceed  
from a Disorder Of the Brain in acute Diseases, they are abso-  
- lately pernicious; and, therefore, in recent Wounds, where some  
Parts suffer a Resolution, they indicate the near Approach of  
Death

It is not so dangerous, after an Apoplexy, for some Parts to  
**be** deprived Os Motion, which kind Of Disorder is *by Hippocrates*usually called by the proper Name os παραπληξία, or παρα  
πληγῖη. *Paraplexia,* Or *Paraplegia.* It sometimes happens, that the  
Matter, which is the Cause of the *Paraplexia,* in its impetuous  
Course from One Part to another, induces a paraplectic Resolu-  
tion Os those Parts, which is succeeded hy Convulsions. These  
Mutations are mention'd by the Author Of the *Prorrhetices,  
T.* I I 8. \* Morbific Matter, he says. Communicated by Redun-  
dance to the Neck and Head, and causing a Resolution in  
" these Parts after a *paraplectic* Manner, threaten ConVulsions,and  
" a Delirium: It deserves Inquiry, whether such Disorders are re-  
" mov'd by Convulsions. The Patient in such Disorders is long and  
" varioufly affected Such Mutations, then, are occasion’d by  
the Various Motions Of the Humours, and are agreeable to the  
Observations of *Galen,* who, in his Comment on the Place,  
- says, that « he once knew a Person affected aster this manner,  
‘C and observ'd himlabouring under Mutations of Various Sym-  
" proms succeeding One another. After those preceding Pains Of  
“ the Loins, Neck,and Head, the Patient had one of his Hands  
" depriv'd almost Of Sense and Motion in every Part, aster **a***" paraplectic* manner, as is here said, tho' it was not a perfect  
*" Paraplegia.* But. a Convulsion, which soon succeeded, ren-  
" tier'd the Part more sensible, and more capable Of Motion;  
" hut when the Convulsion Ceased, the Part grew worse again  
by Degrees. Afterwards the Patient was again seized with  
" Pains Of the Loins, Neck and Head, and had a sudden **and**universal increase Of the Palsy in his Hand, after which

“ it was again considerably Convuls'd.’' -All this may he Very strue, and yet nothing of Certainty Concluded Or learnt from it ♦  
for neither does a supervening Convulsion remove a Palsy, nor  
is the reverse true, for in whatever manner the Patient becomes  
*paraplectic',* in acute Fevers, it is always bad.

But what is most of all to he dreaded, both by sound **and**sick Persons from *paraplectic* Affections is an Apoplexy. And  
1 -this wefind confirm'd by *Hippocrates, 6 Aph.* 51. “ 'Whoever,  
i "he says, in a State of Health are taken with a sudden Pain of  
" the Head, and immediately become speechless, and shore, die  
" in seven Days, unless a Fever seizes them. Proseer *Alpinus de  
Praes.aS. Vit. et Mort.*

TORQUILLA. The Wry-tieck; a sort Of Bird.

TORQJJIS. A Necklace or Collar. *Galen, de fimpl. Medic  
eament. Bacult.* L. 9. informs ns, that he had experienc'd the  
Virtues Of a Necklace made of the Jasper-stone, in inch a man-  
ner, that the Stones reach'd to the Region Os the Mouth of the  
Stomach, in Disorders of that Part. The Whimsical among **the**Moderns have, alio, ascrib'd great Virtues to Necklaces made Of  
various Materials, in a great many Diseases.

TORREFACTIO. The Roasting, Or Toasting of Medicines,  
In Metallurgy it is the Roasting of Ores, in Order to destroy their  
Volatile Sulphur, for the more easy Extraction *of* the Metals.

TORSIONES. Gripes. -

TORTA. A Pasty ; Or Tart.

TORTIO. A Strain Of tbeJoints.

TORTUALIS FACIES. A cadaverous Countenance, **or**Hippocratic Face. *Ccelius Aurelianus* gives this sort of Counts-  
nance the Epithet *Morbnosu.*

TORTURA? A Spastn, particularly Of the.Faceand Mouth.  
*Castellus* from *Vales.cus de Taranta.*

TORUSCULA. A Drop. *Pulandas.*

TORYBETHRUM or THORYBETHRON. AName in  
*Qribasius, Collect. Medicinal. L.* II. for the *Laeontopetalen.*

TORYNE, τορύνη. A kind Of Ladle, Or *Spatula\** with  
which any thing, during COction, is stir'd in a Pot.

TORYNETOS, τύρυνητὸς, from the preceding Word. **A**-kind Of Panada made by boiling Bread, and agitating it, during  
the COction,with a.byatula, Spoon, Or some such Instrument.  
*Ccelius Aurelianus, Chron. L.* I. C. I. oaiis it, in his barbarous  
manner, *ex Pants Pulticula consecta. .*

TOSTIO. The same aS **TORREFACITO.**

TOTA BONA. See *Bonus Henricus.*

. TOTANUS. The Name Ofa black and white aquatic Fowl,  
mention'd by *J oast on,* whose Fat is said IO the anodyne and  
resolvent

TOTOCIFERA ARBOR *Qrellanensium, indigenis Adem ante  
Totoehe.* DeLaet. . 3 .

This is a Very tall and ramouS Tree, with great Leaves shaped  
almost like Elm-leaVes. It hears no Flowes, hut a kind of  
Buds, of the same Colour with the Leaves, that is, of a dark.  
Green,

**Green,** which increases in Bigness by degrees, and protrudes at  
last a large Fruit, sometimes as big as **a** Manis Head, almost  
round, but fomewhar compressed orr the fore Parr, of a ligne-  
ous, hard and very thick Cortex, striated, and tuberous On **the**Ouiside, and of a dark-brown and almost black Colour. It is  
divided by certain Spaces into six Regions, as we call them.  
Io each of which ate contained eight, ten, **and** sometimes  
twelve N uts closely joined togerhcr,and each of them cover’d with  
**a** ligneous, bard, and pretry thick Cortex of various Forms, hut  
generally triangular, convex on one Parr, with three Suckers, as  
it v/ere, and very rough and wrinkled, yet not fo much as the  
whole Cortex, three inches long, and an Inch and half broad,  
and of a russet, and sometimes of a brown, or Aih-colouI.  
The Inside is wholly taken up with **an** oblong Kernel, like **an**Almond, cover’d with a red Skin, and consisting of a **very**wbire and folid Flesh, which is, allo, somewhat oieous: but in  
Taste it is more like a Filberd than an Almond ; it may very  
well, however, supply the Place of Almonds, even in Con-  
. sections, as *Europeans* have observ’d. The Natives ascribe to  
them **a** Faculty of provoking Lust.

The Trees which bear this Fruit are fo high, and the Emit  
itself sir hard and ponderous, that the Natives of the Country  
dare not enter the Woods when the Fruit is ripe, without  
having their Heads defended by fome strong Buckler, or some  
other Covert, from the filling of the Fruit, which would break  
their Heads as effectually as a Stone. *Raii Hist- Plant.*

TOXICODENDRON, from τοξικόν, *(Taxicon)* Poison, and  
δενδρον, *(Dendron)* a Tree. *The Poisen.tree.*

The Charafters are;

The Leaves grow by Threes, as io the Trefoiis. The Calyx  
is very fmall, dentsted. quinquefid, and monophyllous; the  
Flower rosaceous and pentapetatous. The *Ovsty* in the Bottom  
of the Calyx becomes **a** roundish, dry, striated Emit, pregnant  
with a compressed, or flatfish Seed.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts of *Toxicodendron.* which  
are,

I. Toxicodendron; triphyllum; glabrum. *T.* sin. *Edera,  
trifolia, Cauadensts.* Corn. *sa. Vitis, fylvestris, friseha.* Park.

-Treat. 1556. *Apecynum, trifolium, Indicum, vulgib Epimedium.*Stap. in Theoph. 364.

*2.* Toxicodendron; triphyllum; folio sinuaro, pubescente,  
*T.* 6II. *Hederae trifolia Canadenst assessis Planta, peregrina.  
Arbor venenata quorumdam.* H. R. Par. 84. *Arbor, trifolia,  
venenata, Virginiana, folio hirsuto.* Rasi Hist. I799. *Eserh.  
Ind. alt. Plant.*

This Species differs from the *iritis Virginiana* by its hairy  
**Leaves,** and their red Pedicles, Ribs, and Fibres. *Plan Hist.  
Plant.*

To these two Species *Miller,* in his *Gardeners Dictionary,*adds,

3. Toxicodendron; Carolinianum, Foliis pinnatis. Floribus  
minimis herbaceis. Carolina Poison-ash, *vulga.*

This Plant is poisonous to strcb a Degree, that it is said to  
kill all kinds of Animsis; whence no lined: will feed on is, nor  
is ever found in it. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boerh-*

The Wood of these Trees, when burnt, emits a notions  
Fume, which will fuffocate Animals, when shut up in a Room  
where it is burnt. An instance of this is mentiono in the *Philo,  
scphical Transactions* by Dr. *William Sherard,* which was com-  
municated to him in a Letter from *Neva England* by Mr. *Moore,*' in which be mentions some People, who had cut some of this  
Wool for Fuel, which they were burning ; and in a short time  
they lost the Use of their Limbs, and became stupid, so that if  
**a** Neighbour had not accidentally open’d rhe Door, and faw them  
in that Condinon,it is believed they would have perished. *Millers  
. Dictionary.*

TOXICON, τοξιιοὸν, from τόξον. An Arrow, or Bow. That  
particular Species of Poison, with which the Antrenrs us’d to  
insest their Arrows and Darts. But it is us’d to express any fort  
of Poison. *Toxicon* is: also, a Species of *Ladanum,* which is  
found in *Stria* and *Africa.*

.. TRACHEA ARTERIA. The AsPERA **ARTERIA. See  
PULMONES.**

TRACHELAGRA. The Gout in the Neck.

TRACHELIUM. A Species of CAMPANULA; which  
.see.

TRACHELO-MASTO.DAEUR The Name of a Muscle,  
thus describ’d by *Douglas. . .*

It arifes from the transverse Process of **the** first and second  
Vertebrae of the Back and from the three or four lowermost of the  
Neck, by S0 many thin Tendons, which, uniting, form a pretty  
thick fleshy Belly, that runs up under the *Splarsius,* and is inferred  
.into the middle of the Backside of the *Processes Mastoidaus* by fl  
thin Tendon.

Its Ufe is to assist the *-Complexus.*

*N.* 3. This Muscle osten receives **a** roundish fleshy Slip from  
.the *PJmgissernus Derst.*

TRACHELOs, τραχΒΛ,ς. The Neck.  
TRACHEOTOMIA. Bronchotomy. Sec **ANGINA.**

TRACHOMA, τρίχωμα. from τροιχὑς, rough. An Aspet  
ri.y, or Roughness of the Eye-lids, particulariy the inrenial  
Parts.

The Eye-lids are subjesh to Scabs, which differ in proportion  
to the Largeness of the pruriginous Uicers, thst ire formed  
about their Edges ; and to rhe Malignity of the Humour, which pro-  
duces them.

This Disease is known by the following Sinns: A Weight and  
Heaviness in the Eve; Swelling in the Eye-lids, with Pain and  
Itching; Heat and Redness at the Corners, and in rhe *Conjunctiva.*A viscid Humour, mixed with pungent Tears, flows from the  
Ulcers; and, in proportion to its Viscosity, it glows the Eye-lids  
together in the Night-time. This Disease sometimes affects the  
Whole, and fometimes a Part, of the Eye-lid; and if «continues  
long, especially in old People, rhe lower Eye-lid grows considerably  
thick, and turns downwards, so that the Cartilage resembles raw  
Fresh.

The Tetter of the Eye-lids very much resembles those Scabs,  
and its Signs are almost the same, the Appearance of raw Flesh ex-  
cepted; and if the Eyelids he turned out, they appear red in the  
Inside, and seem to have inequalities resembling the!mall Grains  
Of Figs.

The Original Cause of these Disorders is a sdine, corrosive Ha.  
mour of the Blond, that is discharged on rhe Eye-lids, which suf-  
fer in proportion to its Malignity. The irnmcciate Cause is  
often the Ulceration of the glanduiousVcffeis, which furnish the  
Film on the Edge of the Eye-lids; when these Vessels are ulcerated,  
they emit constantly **a** viscid slow Humour, which promotes their  
Ulceration.

Although this Disease is generally very Obstinate, yet it may  
he speedily cured byMedicines which sweeten the Blood, and les-  
sen the Violence of its Motion, provided the following Remedies  
be joined with them.

To cure the Ulceration of the Eye-lids, when it is caused by **the**Itch, I have found, that, by touching them With the Legis *infernalis,*they cicatrize easily. The violent Heat of the Caustic must he  
abated, as soon as they have been touched, by washing the Eye in  
**a** small Glass full of warm Water; and **all** possible Care rnuft he  
taken, that the Part Of the Eye-lid, which was touched with the  
Efcharotic, may not bear against the Globe of the Eye, till the  
Pain be entirely ceased. They may be touched, in this manner,  
once Or twice a Week, till theyfeem to require no more Use of  
the Caustic; then apply to rhe Parts, Morning and Evening,  
Tutty, reduced to **a** very fine Powder, which wist cicatrize-  
them.’

But, before the Application Of the *Lapis lofernalis,* I ofe the  
following Water.

. Take Of Liver of Antimony, two Drams; prepared Tuttyi  
half an Ounce; Camphire, balsa Dram; Cloves, twenty  
Grains: infuse them together for eight Days, in Eye-bright,  
Fennel, great Celandine and Rue-waters, ofeacb four Oun-  
ces: Let some Of this Water he dropped into the Eye, three  
times **a** Day.

Let the following Pomatum he used at the same time:

Take Of Butter, melted, purified, and washed several rimes in  
Plantain and Rose-waters, an Ounce; of prepared Tutty, **a**Dram: Mix them together. Every Night, going to Bed,  
lets little of this Ointment **be** rubbed between the Eye-lids,  
so that some Of is may pars on the Eye.

Uleers of this Kind, which lie deep, **are** more difficolt to  
cure than thofe attended with fungous Flesh.

The Tetters of the Eye-lids do not require Inch powerful Medi-  
cines; for the Ulcerations, which they cause, in the inside of the  
Eye-lids, scarcely appear. The following simple Remedy may  
he successfully used.

Take Of Sugar of Lead, and crude Sal Ammoniac, each sour  
Grains; dissolve them in Plainrain, and Rose-water, of each  
four Ounces. Let the Eye-lids be washed with this three or  
fourximes a Day.

These Remedies, together wr.b Internals, proper to corredt the  
peccant Quality of the Blood, and to dissipate its sharp Humours,  
will procure a speedy Cure of these Disorders. *St- Toes.*

TRACHOMATICON, τραχωματικὄν. The Name of a *Col-  
lyrium* describ’d by *Galen, MetmMedn:di,Liiq..C.* Ip.

. TRACHSAT. A Meta] existing in its Ore.

TRACHURUS,TjaXry«. The Name of **a** Fish mentioned  
. by *Aldromandus. . :*

TRAGACANTHA.

The Charafiersare ;

The Leaves grow by Pairs, aS it were conjugated, to a Rib  
which ends in a stiff, sharp Point. The Pod, which is bicapfular,  
. and divided lengthwise, is full of Kidney-shaped Seeds.

*Boerhaave* mentions four Sorts *oi Tragacantha,* whicb are,

**-/ . -. ... — : .... - - - .I.**

*I.* Tragacantha. *Offic. C.B.P.* 388. *Boerh.Tnd. A .yr. ^.Tra-  
gacantha vera.* Park. Theat. 995. *Tragacanthae Massiliensis. ].* B.  
1.407. Rau Hht. I. 933. Tourn. Inst. 4I7. *Tragacantha,Jive  
Spina Hirci.* Ger. nay. Emac.I328. *Asiragalus aculeatus fruti-  
cosus Massiliensis Tragacantha dictusoPluk.* Almag. 6o. GOAT'S-

The true Goats-thom has a long, thick, crooked, woody Root,  
taking fast Hold in the Ground by its many Fibres, from which  
spring diverse Branches, growing Very thick together, having seve-  
ral small, round, whitish, hoary Pinnae, set Opposite upon long  
Foot-stalks, ending in a Spine ; which, when the Leaves drop,  
as they do every Year, become harder and stiffer ; new Leaves  
springing Ont, the Old Stalks degenerating into Thorns: The Flow-  
as grow towards the Tops Of the Branches, singly, being white;  
in Snape like Broom-flowers, but much less and after them in  
their native Country, come short, stat Pods, with two Or three  
stnall round Seeds. It grows in the Southern PartS Of France and  
*Italy,* but it yields the Gum, Only, in the more Eastern Countries.

The Gum Tragacantha, Or Gum Dragon Of the Shops, bursts  
forth from the Root Of this Plant ὁ it is brought to us from *Tar key,*in Pieces Of different Magnitudes, twisted and curled up like  
Worms, sometimes white and sometimes yellowish, but the whitish  
and clearest is best: It has little Smellor Taste, itswelis Very much  
in Water, a little Of it making a great deal Of Mucilage.

Gum Dragon is of a glutinous Nature, good to correct the  
Acrimony and Sharpness of the Humours, and therefore pectoral  
and good for Coughs, Hoarsness, and. catarrhouS DefiuxionS,  
It likewise takes off the Heat and Sharpness of the Urine, and helps  
Dysenteries, arising from the Excoriation of the Bowels, by sharp  
Corrosive Humours. Outwardly, it is good in CollyriumS, for  
hot inflamed Eyes. *Millers Bat. Osse.*

Gum Tragacanth has an emplastic Virtue Of stopping the Pores,  
and os Obtundmg Acrimony. Its Use is in Ophthalmic Medicines,  
as also in Coughs, Asperities of the Windpipe, Defects Of the Voice,  
and in Catarrhs, being made into an Eclegma with Honey, or suf-  
fered to melt under the Tongue. A Dram Of it macerated in *Paso  
sum,* is taken for Pains in the Kidneys, and Corrosions Of the  
Bladder, being mixed with burnt and washed Hartshorn, and a lit-  
tie feathered Alrum. *Htoscorides, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 23.

Externally, says *Schroder* it is of Efficacy in Clysters for the  
Dysentery; and dissolved in Milk, Or Rose-water, is good for the  
Redness, and acrimonious Rheums affecting the Eyes, and for  
Asperities Of theEye-lidS.1 Being dissolved in warm Water, it makes  
a Mucilage, very convenient sot the Formation Of Troches, and  
other Forms of Medicines.

It is moistening, lenient, emplastic. Corrects Acrimony, and  
incrassares -. Hence it is os Efficacy in Hoarsnestes, Spitting Of Blood,  
Asperities Of the Fauces, and the Strangury. *Dale.*

. It is called *Tragacantha,* from τράγος, *(Tragus)* a Goat, and  
*naatiiasuAcanthes* a Thom, that is tossy Goatis Thorn, because  
its Pod resembles a Goat'S Beard.

Gum Tragacanth is a most gentle and excellent Medicine, in all  
Diseases attended with a Bleeding Ofthe Capillary Vessels, On Ac-  
Count Of their Debility, or the Acrimony os the Humours. Four,  
Or Six Grains, taken in Milk, Or Water, are effectual against  
Pissing os Blood, and two Grains, diluted with Rose-water, am  
commended in Inflammations and Asperities Of the Eyes. It is a  
Demulcent, and incrassares thin and acrid Lymph, and is therefore  
good in Hoarsnestes and Coughs, proceeding from thin Rheums *j*in the Strangury, and Acrimony, and Heat of Urine, a Decoction  
Ofthe Leaves is a Strengthened *Hist. Plant, as.cropt. Boorhaave.*

2. Tragacantha, foliis incanis, minoribus, minusque Villosis.

\* 3. Tragacantha, humilis; Balearica; foliis parvis ; Vix incanis;  
flore albo. *Salvador.*

4. Tragacantha , foliis minimis; viridibus. *Bocrh. Ind. alt.  
Plant. Vol.* 2.

Besides the foregoing Sorts Of *Tragacantha, Dale* mentions the  
following,

POTERIUM. Ossie. *Spina Hirci minor.* Ger. **I** I4y. Emas, I 328.  
*Tragacantha altera, sou minor. Poterion forte, Dios.coridis.* Park.  
Theat. 996. *Tragacantha altora Poterium forte Clusio.].* B. 1.408.  
Tourn. Inst. 4I7. Rah Hist. I. 933. *Tragacanthae affinis lanuginosa  
fivePoterium.* GRP.383.SMALL GOATS THORN.

It grows in the Kingdom Of *Granada* in *Spain,* and flowers in  
Summer. The Root, which is the Part used in Medicine,  
being bruised and applied, conglutinares Wounds and Cuts where  
the Nerves are divided, the Decoction, also, being drank,is effec-  
Inal in nervous Affections. *Diofcorides, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 17.

TRAGANOS. A Name for the *Ephedra, maritima, mayor.*

TRAGASlUS, τραγάσιος. An Epithet for a Sort Of Salt, pro-  
cured from a Certain stagnant Water, very littie different from  
Sea-salt. *Galen de Simp. Facult. L.* I 5.

. TRAGEA, A Sort Of Powder, made up with Sugas, in Or-  
der to be apply'd externally, as to the Region Of the Stomach, Or  
to he infused in Wine Or made into an Electuary. *Schrader* give»  
several Powders under this Name, L. 2. *C. yy.*

TRAGELAPHAS. An Animal resembling a Goat and a Stag,  
mentioned by *Aldrovandus.*

TRACEMA The same as **TRAGEA..**

TRAGI, TRASI, or TRASSI, Names for the ***cyperus, ro-****tundas, esculentus, aengusiifolius.*

TRAGiA.

The Characters are.

It hath a funnel-soaped Flower, consisting Of one Leaf, for  
the most Part divided into three Segments,but these are barren;  
for the EmbriOS are placed at a Distance, On the same Plant, which  
afterwards become tricoccouS Fruits, composed Of three Cells,  
each containing One spherical Seed.

*Miller* mentions two Species.

**i.** *Tragra aliafoandens, urtica Polio. Plum. Not). Gen.*

*u. Tragrascandens, longo Betonica Folio. Plum. Nov. Gen.*

These Plants were discovered by Father *Plunder inAmerica,* who  
constituted this\* *Genus* by this Name, in Honour to *Hieronymus  
Boci,* a famous Botanist, who was Commonly called *Tragus.*

The fust Sort grows plentifully in the *Savannahs* in *Jamaica.*and the Other warm Parts Of *America ,* where it twines round  
whatever Plants Or Trees is grows near, and rises seven Or eight  
Feet high, having tough woody Stems. The Leaves are like  
those of the Common Nettie; and the whole Plant is Covered with  
burning Spines, like those Of the Nettie, which renders it very  
unpleasant to handle.

The second Sort was found by the late Dr. *Houfloun,* at *Cano-  
peachy,* from whence he sent the Seeds. *Millers Dictionary.*

TRAGIUM. J

*Diofcorides* mentions two Species Of *Tragium,* but has written *so*obscurely of them as to leave much room for COntroVersy, Con-  
cerning the first Of them, among Botanists, who Call several Plants-  
by that Name. *Gesmr,* makes it the *Polygonumbacciferum, Do-,  
donates yn* his *Historia Gallica,* will have it to he the *Atriplex olida,*which he Calls *Tragium Germanicum, Pena* and *Bellas* take it for  
the *Androscemurn foetidam,* which *Bellonius callsTr agrum Creticum.  
Label* affirms the *Tragium* Of *Diofcorides* to be Our *Eraxinella,* **to**which Opinion I am most inclined, because none Of the foresaid  
Plants, besides this. Can be said to be like the Lentisk in Seed, Leaf,  
and Branches, Only Of a lesser Size.

The Other Tragium *Rauvsolsius* makes a Species of *Stcechas,*which see under *Tragium alterum.*

**- TRAGIUM ALTERUM, Ossic.** *Tragrurn altorum Dios.coridis qui-  
busdam, Foliis Trichomanis,* J. B. 3. 279. *Stcechadi serrata Af-  
fleas,* C.E P. 2I6. Ran Hist. 1.514, *Secudus,velSucudus Avicen-  
na,* Rauwolf. BASTARD DITTANY.

*Diofcorides* describes it as having the Leaves Ofthe *Scolopendrium,*and the fine white Root of the wild Radish. The Leaves in Au- '  
tumn have the strong, rank. Smell Of the Goat, whence the Plant,  
takes the Name *asTragium.* It'grows On Mountains and Precipices,  
and was found *byRauvaolfius* about.itfdurino,especially in moist Places.

The Herb and Root are used, the Herb, whether crude or  
. boiled, is said, by *Diofcorides,* to be good for the Dysentery.

TRAGOCEROS. *Brunfelsius* informs ns, that this is the  
*Anemone,* and, also, that the *Tragium Alterum,* and the *Aloe* are  
both thus Called by *Diofcorides.* But he either mistakes. Or mii.  
quotes his Author, for I find no such Passages.

TRAGOPOGON.

The Characters are j

It has all the Characters Of the *Seorzonera,* only the Calyx is Oh-  
long, not squamous, and its Segments are extended without the  
Flowers, surrounding them in the Form Osa Star, the Floscules,  
also, are easily Convolved, and unsold themselves against the Sun.

*Boerhaave* mentions nine Species of *Tragopogon,* which are;

i.Tragopogon; alter, gramineo Folio, suaverubens. *Col.* **I.**232. *Defer.* 23 I. *Ic.*

a. Tragopogon, store Obsolete purpureo. *Flor.* **2.29.** *An. Trap  
gopogon, Porri Folio, dilute ianthino Flore.* **H.R.P?**

3. Tragopogon; pratense; luteum; minus. *M.H. K. Blaes.*

4. Tragopogon, pratense; luteum; majus. 6. Β. Ρ. 274. THann.  
I»si. 477. *Boerh. Ind. A.* 90. *Tragopogon.* Ossie. Park. Parad.  
514. *Tragopogon luteum.* Ger. 595. Emac. 735. Ran Hist I.  
aya. Synop. 76.*TragopoormPlore luteum.].* B.2.1OS8. YELLOW  
GOAT’S BEARD.

It grows in Meadows and Pastures, and flowers in *June said Ju-  
ly.* The Roots are very nutritive, and for that Reason good for  
lean and ConsnmptiVe Persons. They are said, also, to cure Dis-  
Orders Of the Breast, the Cough, and Difficulty Of Respiration,  
and the Pleurisy5 for which Effects, smce the Roots are sweet,  
*’ C. Horseman* knows not how to account. They are, also, supposed  
to he good for the Strangury, and to expel the Stone, whence the  
Herb is called by the *Italians Sastisica,* aS much as to say *Saxi.  
fraga.* It is,also,usefnlly apply'd to Wounds. The expressed Juice  
Os the Root, and its distilled Water work the same Effects.  
RinrH.P.

This Herb grows in Meadows and moist Places. Its Root is  
soft and sweet like Milk, affords good Nourishment, removes Cof-  
tiveness, purifies the Blood, sweetens the acrid Humours, increases  
the Milk, provokes Unne, exneis Gravel, and is good against  
Oppressions Of the Breast and Lungs, the Cough, a Consumption,  
and pricking Pains Of the Sides. Some in Consumptions, arising»  
from Ulcers in the Lungs, recommend the Roots of this Herb  
and a Syrup prepared of its Juice. The expressed Juice Cures re\*

Cent Wounds. Its Water is said to he possessed Of surprising Qua-  
litres for the Cure os a Spitting Os Blood. *Zorn. Botanologia.*

It is said to be good for Estuirions and lancinating Pains Of the  
Stomach and Thorax. *Dale.*

5. Tragopogon, luteum, Foliis gramineis - caule purpurascente;  
*Rand.*

*6.* Tragopogon; purpuro-coeruleum ὁ CrOcisolium. *C. B. P.*275. .srf.H. 3. 80. 8.

7. Tragopogon; Coronopi Folio- *C. B. P.* 274.

8. Tragopogon , purpuro-ccensteum *, Porri* Folio; onad Ar-  
tifi vulgo. *C.B.P. aspir. Barbula Hircio purpura coerulea.* Tab. Ic.  
599. *Gerantopogon, sive Sassisica Italorum.* Lugd. I079.

9. Tragopogon, caule circa caput tumido, *graill. Bocrh. Indo  
alt. Plant. Vol.* I.

- The Name is from *rfoeyosdTragossu* Goat, and πῶγων *fPogodj* a  
Beard,' because its downy Seed, while inclosed in the Calyx, resem-  
bles the Beard of a Goat.

The Virtues are the same as those of the *Scorzanera,* only a little  
weaker, it affordsvery good Nutriment, and is therefore adapted  
to culinary Uses. It is accounted, also, a Specific against the Pleu-  
risy, and the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder; it opens and mol-  
lifies the Passages, and acts upon them by its demulcent Quality ; it  
Is, also, a Very good Digester ofPhlegm, and for that Reason of  
excellent Service in an Asthma and Dyspnoea. *Hist. Plant, ado  
script. Boerhaav.*

*Tragopogon Hispanicus.* A Name for the *Scorzonora; latifolia ,  
sinuata.*

*Tragopogon, laciniatum. A* Name for the *Scorzonera, lacini-  
atis Poliis.*

TRAGOPYRUM. The same **aS FAGOPYRUM.**

TRAGORCHlS, see ORcHiS,

TRAGORlGANUM. Ossie. *Tragorigantem Creticum.* OBP.  
223. Park. Theat. I6. Ran Hist. I. 523. *Tragoriganum Cretense.*Ger. Emac. 668. *Tragorigantem quibus.dam nigrius. Folio duro, Flore  
purpureo.* J. B. 3.26I. GOAT’S MARJORAM.

It grows iu the lstand os *Crete* Or *Candy,* and flowers in *Marche*

*Tragoriganum* is of an hot and acrimonious Quality, and use-  
fill for the same Purposes as Thyme, Savory, Hyssop, and the  
like, that is,for pulmonic Affections, as the Cough and other Dis-  
orders of the Lungs, to provoke Urine, and the Menses; for  
Crudities of the Stomach, acid Eructations, and the like Affections  
Of that Part.

**TRAGORIGANUM ALTERUM. Ostin.** *Tragoriganum ClUsii.* Ger.  
543. Emac. 668. *Tragoriganum Hispanicum.* Parin Theat. I6. *Tra-  
goriganum angustifeUum.* C. B. P. 223. Ran Hist. I. 523. *Tragors-  
ganum tenuioribus Foliis, Flore candido.* J. Β. 3.26I. SPANISH  
GOATS MARJORAM.

It grows in the Kingdom of *Valentia* in *Spain,* and flowers in  
*March’,* and the Herb, which is the Part used in Medicine, agrees  
. in Virtues with common Goat's Marjoram.

**TRAGoRIGANUM,** is, also, a Name for several Sorts of dur-  
*tureiat,* which see.

TRAGOSELlNUM. .

The Characters are;

The Root'is like that of a Cabbage, and acrimonious in many  
- Plants, the Leaves are pinnated like those Of the *Prmpritella sian-  
guis.orba,* the Petals Of the Flower are bifid and unequal in many;  
and'the Seeds are oblong, gibbous, and striated.

*Boerhaave* mentions nine Sorts Of *Tragoselinum',* which are,

I. Tragoselinum; majus; umbella Candida. *Tourn. Info.* 309.  
*Eoerh. Ind. A.* 54. *Ptmpinella Saxifraga.* Ossie. Ger. 887. Emac.  
1044. Ran Hist. I. 439. Synop. 3. 2I3. *Pimpinella Saxifraga.  
mayor umbella candida.* C. Β. P. I09. *Saxifraga Hircina major.*Park. Theat. 947. J. 6. 3. I09. BURNET SAXIFRAGE.

The Root, os the great Bumet Saxifrage, is thick at the Head,  
spreading into several Branches, which grow deep in the Earth,  
Osa whitish Colour, and an hot biting Taste, from which spring  
several pinnated Leaves, having three Or sour Pair Of Pinnx, set  
Opposite, with an Odd One at the End; they are somewhat hard  
in handling, and are larger, narrower, and more deeply cut in, than  
those of the common Burnet, the Stalks are about a Yard high,  
stiff-jointed, and full of Branches cloathed with narrower Leaves;  
and at their Ends grow Umbels of small white Flowers, followed  
by Very small, dark, brown, striated Seed , it grows in divers  
Parts Os *England,* particularly, in many Places of *Kens,* but is not  
very common about Town; and therefore Our Herb-women sell  
the Roots of the smaller Kind, Or the *Pimpinella Saxifraga minor  
Eoliis Sanguisorba,* Ray’s Synop. which grows frequentiy in gra-  
.velly Places, and is a much smaller Plant, with lesser and rounder  
Leaves, next the Stalks y and, in the .Composition Of the *Syrapus  
Althaea,* they generally give either the common Burnet, or that  
and the Meadow Saxifrage,instead of this.’ -

The Roots of Burnet Saxifrage are hot and dry, carminative,  
expelling Wind, and are good for the Colic, and Weakness of the  
Stomach; they are, likewise, diuretic, and usually given against the  
Stone and Gravel, as, also,'for the Scurvy, and are an Ingredient  
in the *Pulvis Ari composita. Millers Bat. Off.*

2. Tragoselinum; majus; umbella rubente. *T.* 309. *Eimpi-  
' nella Saxifraga, mayor, umbella rubente.* O. B. P. 17 5.

:. 2. Tragoselinum, alterum; maiuS. *Tourn. Inst.* 309. *Boer he  
Ina. A.* 54. *Pimpinellaj Saxifraga minor.* Offio. *Pimprnpila Saxi-*

*fraga minor. Foliis Sanguisorba.* Ran Hist. 1.445. Synop. 3.213.  
*Pimpinella Saxifraga mayor, altera.C.* Β.Ρ. I5 9. *Pimpinella Saxia  
fraga mayor nosir as.* Park. Theat. 946. *Saxts.ragra hircina minor  
Foliis Sanguisorba:.*J. 6. 3. III. SMALLER BURNET SAXI-  
FRAGE.

It grows in dry Pastures and flowers in *June:* The Herb is used,  
which agrees in Virtues with the *Tragoselinummajus; umbella  
candida,* to which it may he a *Succedaneum.*

An Tragoselinum, minus. *T.*309.*Pimpinella,Saxis.raga,rtinor.*C. Β. P. IoO. *Saxifragra, hircina, minima, ispmpinella cris.pa Tragi,*J. B. 3.2. i I 3. *Saxifraga parva.* DOd. ρ. 515.

It is Very well adapted, aS *Tragus* says, for breaking and ex-  
pelling the Stone, being Of an hotter Temperament than all the  
Species Or *Apium.* The dried Root may be used with Food, in-  
stead Of Pepper, for in Taste and Strength it so well answers to  
Pepper, that it might, fitly enough, be called *German Pepper\*.*And, in my Opinion, it is more useful and salutary than Pepper,  
aS I have learnt by long Experience. The Herb, Root, and  
Seeds, have the Virtues of the *Petros.elinum,* but are much more  
efficacious in mitigating and removing Pains, Of the Roots may  
be prepared Troches, of great Service in a cold Distemperature  
Of the Stomach, Or when that Part is affected with gross and  
Viscous Humours. The Root, in what Manner soever taken,  
whether in Powder, Potion, Or Eclegma, is a singular Remedy  
against all Kinds Of Poison; mitigates Pains of the Intestines;  
is good for the Stone in the Kidneys; provokes the Menses,  
and whatever else requires to be evacuated with the Urine. The  
same effects are to be expected from the Seed, and the distilled  
Water, which latter, also, deterges Spots Of the Face, and ren-  
ders it hard. That it is a Vulnerary, is not so Certain, because of  
its Heat and -Acrimony, but perhaps it may be of Service in  
destroying sordid Ulcers. The Root, according to *Fuchsias, is*Of extraordinary Use in preventing and Curing the Pestilence,  
and Other contagious Diseales. Taken in Vinegar,it is highly com-  
mended in pestilential Distempers.' Some exiol an Electuary of  
the Root bruised Very small, and made up with Sugar of Roses,  
against a Phthisis: But, says *si. Bauhinei* I Can scarce persuade  
myselt, that fo hot and acrimonious a Root can be proper in a  
Phthisis. Others prescribe it for the Colic, I know not how  
successfully. Externally, it is of Ufe as a Masticatory, in the  
Tooth-ach, by extracting Phlegm ; and to ripen Buboes, and  
Cancerous Tumors , to increase Milk, and for some other Pur-  
poses.

5. Tragoselinum, majus, degener; umbella alba. *Pimpinella,  
Saxifrapia,mayor, degenersseu Poliis longius dissectis. M.H.* 3.284.

*6.* Tragoselinum, quaePimpinella; Saxifraga, minor. Crispa,  
*HiU.IcTso.*

*J.* Tragoselinum, parvum; Folio Apii, umbella alba.

8. Tragoselinum, Folio Apii, mininum.

9. Tragoselinum, perenne. Folio Apii mains *Doerh. Ind.,  
alt. Plant. Fol.* I.

. It has its Name from τράγος *stlragos)* a Goat, and σέλινον (&-  
*linon} Apitirn, Petros.elinum,* because the Leaves resemble those of  
the *Petros.elinum,* and the Goats delight to feed upon them,  
and it is called *Saxifrage,* because it grows Out Of the Rocks,  
as if it broke through them. Many think this Name given it be-.  
Cause it breaks the Stone, buttbey are mistaken, for Plants which  
grow on rocky Mountains, or spread their Roots among Rocks,  
are of an acrid and aromatic Quality.

It is scarce thought ofany Use in Medicine; The first, second,  
and third Species are called Pepper, because they are so hot as  
not to be suffered in the Mouth, whence they are proper-where  
heating Things are required, aS in an aqueous Dropsy; the second  
acts Very powerfully, and may be Of great Force in expelling the  
Stone, thut I do not say that it is always proper to be given. The  
Plant,in short,isanAperient, Emmenagogue, Diuretic,andDiapho-  
retic. The fourth Species is called Pepper, for it exceeds Pepper-  
in Acrimony. *Hiss. Plant, aseript. Boerhaave.*

TRAGUS, τράγος, *(Hircus* a Goat,) is a *Greek* Word, signi-  
fying that Affection of Youth, about fourteen Years Of Age,  
when the Voice alters to a graver Sound, Hair begins to appear On  
the Beard and Pubes, and Venereal Inclinations arise, with an In-  
tumescence Os the Testes, aS in the *Tragos,* or Goat, whence the  
Name is derived, and in which, during their Time Of Rutting,  
that intumescence is Very remarkable. *Hippocrates* seems by the  
Word τράγος to mean rather this intumescence of the Testes,  
than rhe Alteration of .Voice, in those who have their first Vene-  
real Desires and Titillations, in that Expression, o *fipid. Sell. ast  
Aph.* 25. τράγος ὸκοτεροστ ἄν φανῇ ἔξω, όρχις δεξιὸς, ἄρσεν, ἐι δεἐυ-  
ώνυμος, θῆλυ, ί( which Trogos *squfiis)* appear jutting our, if it be  
" theRigbt Testicle it is a Male,if the Lest Female *si for* he seems  
here to advise us to Observe which of the Testes swells and is pro-  
minent, and this Affection he calls τράγος. To the fame Pur-  
pose, with an Eye to this Passage, speaks *Galen,* when he says,  
«τω δὲ κιρὶ τῶν όρχέων, &c. Ci For the same Reason, when the  
" right Testis is better turn'd, and foremost in rhe *Tragus,* or  
" Intumescence [πρῶτος μὲν ἐν τῳ τραγῳν διαφυτηθρὶςΐ it makes  
" Begetters Of Males; when stenderer, and last in Intumescence,  
" it disposes for the Generation Of Females. Here the verb  
" τραγὸέν seems to he lpoken Of that intumescence of the Testes

***l « in***

in Animals, st their first Impulses to Coition.” The same i  
Author, *Lib.* i4. *de Usu Partium,* has the following Expression, ε  
"c a JS ἤρχις ο δεξιος οταν ιάσθενέστερος ἀπεργασθῆ θατἐρου, &C. But  
α when the Right Testis is of the weaker Construction, the Left  
\* is first distinguished by what they call the *Tragus-* and by  
« this we may conjecture, that the'Animal will be a Procreator  
ic os Females, aS, on the contrary, if the Left Testis remained  
« as Nature required, and the Right were first elevated, ac-  
? cording to the *Tragus,* that Animal, aS far as lay in this Part,

would beget Males.” But *Galen,* in his Comment on the fore-  
quoted Place, *6 Epid,* seems in the Phrase ἐν τῳ τραγςαν, to join  
both Affections, the Change of the Voice, as wed aS the ln.u-  
Incidence of the Testes, for these are his Words; οῦτωςουνκἄκεἴνα  
πρὸς Ἱπποκράτκς ελέγετο, τράγος ὁποτερον ἄν *φατ\** ἔξω, &c. α To  
U the same Purpose are these Words of *Hippocrates.* You are to  
iC observe which Testis is prominent, is it be the Right, a Male, if  
tC the Lest a Female (is portended). For when the Members of  
“ Generation are first elevated, and the Voice is somehow al-  
Q tered to a rougher and graver Tone, which is what we mean  
" by the *Tragus,* (τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ τραγιῳν ἐστι). *Hippocrates* directs  
U us to Observe which of the Parts is more robust, for those Parts  
« which first swell, and grow big, from a Supply Of Mat-  
K ter, are certainlythe strongest.” And, hence it is, I siippofe  
that *Alexand. Aphrodis.* in his *Natural fisuefltons,* expresses this  
ChangeOfthe Voice, not simply by the Verbs τραγῳν,ΟΓ τραγίζειν,  
but by βράγχίι τραγόἐνγ to signify the Roughness Of the voice,  
. . made by this Alteration.

The Verb, τραγίζειν, aS derived from τράγος, is used by *Hip-  
pocrates 6 Epid. Sect.* 3. *Aph.* I8. to signify that State Of Youth  
winch first begins the Use Os Venereal Exercises, when the Voice  
becomes rougher and more unequal, and in a manner hoarfish,  
and Haemorrhages happen from the Nose, On account Of the  
Increase Of Heat in the Blood. These are Symptoms incident to  
those, who, as *Hippocrates* expresses it, 3 *Aph. usp.* πρὸς τὴν ήβην  
πρασάγουσι, « arrive at Puberty ,. " which aS *Alex. Aphr nd. Lib.*I. fisu. I23. explains it, is about the fourteenth Year.

. Some will have τράγος, and τραγίζειν, to he spoken by *Hippo-  
crates.* Of young Men, who have experienced the Use or Venery,  
and have lecherous Desires, in that respect resembling Goars,  
- aS well as in a kind Of Rankness Os Smell, in which, aS the *Latin*Phrase is. *Hircum olent,* they smell Of the Goat. Young Men of  
this Cast, were called by the Anttents *Hircosi,* and *Hirquitalli,*and were said *Hirquitallire,* which expresses the Greek τραγίζειν.  
*Hirquitalli,* in *Pessus,* are Boys approaching to the State Or Man-  
hood, and so called, he says, from their Goat-like Lush And  
hence τράγος seems tO signify, also, that rank and goatish Smell  
under the Alas, Or Arm pits. Os which *Horace* fays,

*- —.—.Gravis hirsutis cubat Hircus in Alis.*

Τράγος is, also, a kind Os FOOd prepared os *Zea* according to  
*Galen, Com. i.tn Lib. de Pat. Vtct. in Morb. octet.* Or os *Glyaa.  
Lib. de Alim. Fac.* which *Pliny, Lib.* **I8.** *Cap.* io. calls *Tragum.*Τράγος, also, is reckoned among Oleraceous, aS well as frumenta-  
ceousfeoods.

Τράγος, signifies, also, a Disease in Vines, when they bear nO  
Fruit, but abound in Leaves, aS appears from *Aristotle, Lib. eq.*

*' Cap.* **I 8. ise** *Gen. Animal,* **and** *Theophrastus, de Cause Plant. Lib.***5,Cap..Io,I3.**

T RAGUS. A Name for the *Ephedra', maritima ; mayor* . and  
for the *Ephedramaritima, minor.*

TRAGUs, in Anatomy, is a Part Of the external Ear. See AuRIS.  
TRAGUSsPINosUS. A Name for the *Eali, spinosum'. Foliis  
lfn-groribus et angustioribus.*

TRAMlS, τροίμις, is expounded byopdur *(Orrhus)* called ιππά.  
πουρις, *(Hippopruris),* that is, the Line which intersects the Mid-  
dle of the Scrotum, and passes through the *Taurus* to the Anus.  
But *Pusses Ephesius,* reckoning the Parts Ofthe Pudenda virilia, calls  
the propending Part, as he expresses is, καῦλος and Hina,the non-  
propending, or fixed Part, ὑπόστημα, and κὑστεως πράχηλος: rhe  
Neck Of the Bladder, and the Line which intersects them τρἀμις,  
which, others, he says, call όῤῥος. *Hes.ychius* makes τρἀμις the Fis-  
sure Ofthe Anus; so τράμη. Or τράμις, in *Aristophanes,* signifies  
τὸ τρῆμα τῆς ἐδρας, U the Perforation os the Anus that is, the  
Podex, or σφιγοὐτὴρ ssthe Sphincter,” according to *Lysimachus,*as we read in *Erotian. Pollux* says, that the Line, like a Suture,  
tinder the Penis, which passes through the Middle Of the *Scrotum,*and under the Part called *Taurus,* ταῦρος, is called περίναιβν *siceri-  
naeum), rpipeti, (Tramis),* and οῤῥος, *(Orrhus).*

. TRANSFUSlO.

Transfusion and Infusion may be reckoned chirurgica! Opera-  
tions, because, aS in Bleeding, the Aperture OfaVeinis required.  
By Infusion, is meant the injection Of Medicines into the Blood,  
and by Transfusion, the Conveyance Of the Blood Of one Person,  
Or Animal, into the Veins of another. Although these Operations  
are seldom now performed, yet they were much practised from  
the Year I66o to about I6So, and the following were the Rea-  
sons that occasioned the invention Of them.

The Generality of Physicians agree, that almost all Diseases  
proceed from a Disorder Of the Blood, which, may, therefore, be  
sooner, and more easily, corrected by the injection of Medi-  
cines into the Blood, Or by the Transfusion of the Blood from **a.**

sound Person, or Anirnal,intO the Veins ofthe Patient. For Mc-  
dicines taken by the Mouth, are not only changed in the Stomach,  
and Intestines, hut are likewise wakened hefore they arrive at the  
Blood. There are, alth, some Cases, in which Medicines can-  
not he taken by the Mouth, as in Apoplexies and the Quinsey,  
which may be expeditiously remedied by the lnfusory Method.  
Physicians, therefore, imagined that the most inveterate Diseases  
must yield to this Method, such as proceed from the Leprosy,  
GOnlo Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Consumption, the Pcs, Scurvy, ma-  
lignant and obstinate Fevers, and large Haemorrhages, and  
that it would even restore Youth to Old-age, and recover the  
worst Constitutions. But how much soever a Remedy, endowed  
with fitch Virtues, might be desired, yet the Event Of these O-  
perations, was so sar from answering Expectation, that it often  
produced the worst Consequences. For almost all the Patients, On  
whom the Experiment was tried, were affected, either, with Stu-  
pidity, Foolishness, a Delirium, or Melancholy, or were suddenly '  
deprived or Life. Such fatal Consequences soon brought these  
Operations into Disrepute, and they are said to have been con-  
demned and prohibited by an Edict of the Parliament Of *Paris. ‘ ’*

The lnfusory Method is thus performed A Vein must be O-  
pened, generally in the Arm, as in Bleeding: Here the Remedy  
must be injected, with a Syringe, Or with a Clyster-pipe and Bag,  
as in ιΓσίν.ΧΧΧΙί. *Fig.* 10. which must be turned upwards, that the  
Medicine may the sooner arrive at the Heart, and then the  
same Manner of Dressing may be nsed aS in Phlebotomy. But  
whether this Operation should be entirely condemned. Or whether  
it may be useful to inject proper Remedies in an Apoplexy,  
Or Quinsey, when the Cafe is desperare, aS warm Milk, Or Broths,  
or to transfuse the Blood of a sound Person, or Animal, into the  
Veins Os the Patient, aster discharging the morbid Blood, remains,  
in my Opinion, to be determined by suture Experience. *Purman*-in his Surgery, *Part* 3. *Chap.* 3I. testifies, that he not Only  
cured Others in this Manner, but, also, himself Ofa violent Itch,  
and an Obstinate Fever.

The Transfusion of Blood may be done in this manner. A  
Vein of the Patient's Arm must be opened, as in Τσίν.ΧΧΧΙί.Γ.γτ.  
11. Or his Hand, aS in *Fig.* I2. into which introduce a Pipe os Silver,  
Brass, or Ivory, keeping the End in the Vein turned upwards t  
The fame should be performed in the sound Person, but so, that  
that End of the Pipe, which is introduced into the Vein, should be  
turned downwards, or towards rhe lower Part Of the Vein, then  
let the smaller os the two Pipes, be inserted into the larger, and aS.  
much Blood, as may be thought necessary, will flow from the sound  
Person, intotbeVein Ofthe Patient, and then the Wound may be  
dressed, if thus the Patient is not recovered, the Operation,  
after some time may be repeated. But before the Blood be trans-  
fused, some os the morbid Blood should be drawn from the Patient,  
that the new Blood may circulate more freely. Sometimes a Vein  
is Opened in each of the Patient's Arms at the same time, so that  
the same Quantity of the Vitiated Blood, is discharged at One Ori-  
fice, that he receives Of the sound by the Other. *Lamsmeerde,*in his Notes on *Schaltecus*, may be consulted about this Operation,  
*wsusJunken,* in his *Chirurgia Germanica, p.* 48 7. If it be neces-  
isary to convey the Blood os an Animal into the Patient, as that of  
a Cals, Or a Sheep, a Vein Or Artery must be opened in their Neck, .  
Leg, Or Thigh, and the Operation proceeded in nearly as before.  
*SceTab.* XXXlL *Fig.* I3. and *Lamsmeerde in Append, ad Sculteti  
Arma men. Coir. Sc Purmanni Chirurg. P.* 3. *Cap.* 3 I. W hen Pipes  
Of Metal and lvory were found too stiff, and on that account  
painful. Others were invented of a softer and flexible Kind, to he  
placed between the two solid ones, made of the carotid Artery, or  
Ureter of an Ox, Calf, or Sheep, Or Of the Aspera Arteria Of  
a Fowl, by which means both the Pain and Trouble m Trans-  
fusion *of* the Blood were lessened.

Dr. *Lovner,* in his Treatise *de Cords,* asserts himself to be the  
Inventor or the Transfusion Os the Blood, in Opposition to  
*Denys,* who in a certain Epistle claims this Honour to himself  
, Many Experiments of this kind did *Denys* make at *Paris,* but  
they were attended with Very ill Success. *Sturmius* a celebrated  
i Mathematician os *Alters.,* and *Icehrtus* a Professor Of *Francfort,*i asicribe this Invention tO *Maurice Hoffman,* a Physician at *Aitors.  
( Muys,* however, contends, that *Lib avius* described it at large in  
, I*61*5, but without informing us in what Book. The invention  
, Of the lnfusory Method has been generally attributed to *Wren* a  
celebrated *Ertglijhrnan.* But I think this Method was described  
before him by *Mayor,* a Professor of Physic at *Kiel,* in a Trea-  
tise published in I664, this Operation being never before heard  
Of in *Germany.* Those who desire more On this Subject may  
consult *Majoris Lib. de Chirurgia infusoria, Ettmulleri Disputat.*

*, de eod. Eltshozii Clysinat. nov. et Purmanni Chirurgia.* The  
, most remarkable Writers On the Transfusion Of the Blood am,  
i *Lower de Corde, Santinellus in Confusione Transsusionis, Mansee-  
das de Sanguinis Trariss.us.ione, Sturmius in Philosophia ecleQ.  
Disse* X. *Merchlinus de Ortu et Occasu Transusionis Sanguinis;*and *Lamsmeerde in Appendice ad Scultetuss, pag.* 29. Casos of  
the lnfusory Method, in desperate Diseases, may he seen in *Mis.e.  
Nat.,Curl Ann.* IX. & X. *Heist. Chirurg.*

TRANSLATIO. The same aS **METASTASIS** *t* which see.

' TRANSPIRATIO. Traofpiradon, or Perspiration. Sec  
**CUTIS, and PERSPIRATIO.**

TRANSPLANTATIO. Transplantation. *Paracelsus,* in many  
Parts of hfe Works, mentions, and recommends a Method of  
curing Diseases, by transplanting them into Vegetable or Ani-  
mal Substances. Α Subjecti too whimsical to deferve farther  
Notice.

TRANSVERSALES MUSCULI. The transverse Mof-  
cles; a Name for a great many Muscles of the human Body.  
Thus there are the

**TRANsYERsALEs ABDOMINIS. See ABDOMEN.**

**TRANSVERSALIS ANTICUS PRIMUS.**

This is a small, pretty thick, and wholly fleshy Mufcle, about  
the Breadth of a Finger, situated between the Basis of the Os  
Occipitis, and the transverte Apophysis of the first Vertebra. It  
is fixed by one End, in the anterior Part of that Apophysis;  
and from thence, running up a little obliquely. It is inserted by  
the Other End in a particular Impression between the Condyle  
of the Os Occipitis, and the MastOide Apophysis Of the same  
Side, behind the Apophysis Styloides, and under the Edge Of the  
Jugular Fossula.

For the Uses of this and the following Muscle, see Rectus  
**ANTICUS.**

Transversalis **ANTIctIs SEcUNDUs.**

This is a small Musole situated between the transverse Apo-  
physis of the first two Vertebrse of the Neck. It is fixed by one  
Extremity, very near the Middle of the second Apophysis, and  
by the Other near the Root or Basis of the first; and therefore  
it is a Muscle of the Neck rather than of the Head.

**TRANSVERSALIS COLLI MAJOR.**

This is a long thin Muscle, placed along all the transverse  
Apophyses of the Neck, and the four, five, or six upper Apo-  
- phyfes of the Back, between the *Complexus maser & minor,* lying,  
. as it were, on the Insertions of the first of these Muscles.

It is composed Of several small mufcular Fafcicoli, which run  
diredriy from 7Onelor more transverse Apophyses. and are inserted  
sometimes in the Apophysis nearest to thefe, sometimes in  
others more remote, the several Fafcicuji crossing each other  
between the Insertions of the two *Complexi,* which are, also, -  
crossed by them: They have sometimes a Communication with  
. the *Longiscimus Dorse* ; but this is not uniform.

The *Traofverselis major, Transcverstalis gracilis,* and the little  
*Transcversales,* acting On one Side, can have no Other Ufe, but  
to bend the Neck laterally ; and to binder these Inflections, when  
they ait on both Sides. The firiall *Transcversales* may, alio, pre-  
serve the Capsular Membranes of rhe Joints from being com-  
pressed, or Otherwise hurt, by the Motions Of the oblique Apo-  
physes.

**TRANSVERSALES COLLI MIN ORES. See INTER-TRANs-  
YERSALES.**

**For the Uses of this Muscle, see TRANsvERsALis Coixt  
MAJOR.**

**TRANsvERsALis DIGITORUM.**

**This** is *a* small Musole, which lies transversely under the Basis  
Of th\* first Phalanges, and which, ar first Sight, appears to be a  
simple muscular Body, fixed by One End to the great TOe, and  
' by the Other to the little Toe.

When this Mufcle is carefully examined, we find that it  
is fixed by a very short common Tendon to the Outside of  
the Basis Of the first Phalanx of the great Toe, conjointly  
with the Antithenar, and by three different Portions or Digiu-  
tions to the three interosseous Ligaments, which connect the  
Heads of the four Metatarfal Bones next the great Toe, laterally  
to each other. Thefe three Portions are veay slender, and gra-  
dually cover each other.

This Mofcle might be reckoned a second *Antithenar.*

**TRANsvERSALIs\* DORSI MAJOR. See LoNGIssrMUS  
DORSI.**

**, TRANSVERSALES DORSI MIKORES.**

I have found, says *Winlleus,* some particular- Muscles of this  
kind fixed to the Exremirles of the three lowest transverte ApO-  
phyfes of the Back. The rest are all, in some measure. Conti-  
nuations of the *Traofversalis major,* but these few which are  
distincti and which lie in the Interstice between two Apophyses,  
Inay justly enough be termed *sntcr-traofverjales.*

For **the** Uses of these Murcles, see SFrN ALES.

Transversalis **GRActLIs,** sive **CoLLATERALts COLLI.**

This is a long thin Mnscle, resembling **the** *Transtverscalii Colle  
major* in every thing hut Size, and situated on the Side of that  
Mufole. It is commonly taken for a Portion or Contiouanon  
of the *Sacro-lumbaris. Diernerbroek* distinguished it by the  
Name of *Cervicalis Descendens.,* and *Stems,* and others aster  
him, have called it *Aceesserius Musculi Sacro-lumbaris* See  
its Uses under TRANSvERsALrS CoLLI MAjoR. *Wir.stovj.*

**TBANSVEK5AI.ES LUWBORUM. See SPINALES.**

**TRANSvaRSO-SvINALEs COLLI. See SEMISPINALts.  
TRANsvERso-sPINALIS LUMBORUM. SeeSAcER.**

TRAPESiUS MUSCULUS. A Name for the CUcUl..  
**X.ARIS.**

TRAS1. See **TRAGI.**

TRAUMA, τραῶμα. A Wound. See VULNUs.

TRAUMATICA. Vulnerary Medicines. Seo ASTRIN-  
GENTIA.

TRAUMATICUM DECOCTUM. A Vulnerary De-  
cOction.

Take of Sarsaparilla, two Ounces; of the greater Comfrey,  
and Liquorice-roots, each six Drama; of white Ditrany,  
two Drams; of stoned Raisins, two Ounces; of the  
Shavings of Hartshorn, half an Ounce: Boil them in a  
sufficient Quantity of Spring-water, to strain off font  
Pounds; adding towards the latter End, of tbe Leaves of  
St. Johsss-wort, Agrimony, Plantain, and Ground-ivy,  
each half an Handful; of the Flowers ofthe great Daffy, one  
Handful; of Nettle-seed, two Drams: Strain out the Li-  
quor for Use.

**ANoTHER VULNERARY DECOCTION.**

Take of the Tops of Sr. John’s-wort, *Paul’s* Betony, both  
Sorts, Periwinkle, Agrimony, each two Handfuls- Roots  
of *China,* Comfrey, white Sanders, Nephritic-wood, each  
an Ounce ; Dates cut,thirty;. Liquorice, an Ounce and an ‘  
half: Infuse all for twelve Houts in a sufficient Quantity of  
Lime-water; and strain to four Pounds; and thereto add  
Syrup of Mouse-ear, and of the Juice of Fluellin, each  
two Ounces. Mix, and keep in a cold Plane for Use.

TRECHON, τρέχων. Quicksilver. *Nicolaus Myrepfos, sect.*3‘TR?CHYSMA, τρηχυσμα. The same as Trachoma.

TREMATE *Brastlieustbus.* Marcgrav. *Trcmae* Pisoni *Pratex  
Broftlienstsstore compescito, in pappus abeunte. Baii foes,.*

This Shrub in Figure resembles the Pomegranate-tree, its Bark  
resembles that of Elder; its Wood is white, and contains a  
Marrow. Its Leaves are Of a dark-green Colour, and, when  
trimrated, smell exactiy like Storax ; and are used by the *Brasi-  
lians* in Pains and Redners of the Eyes. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

TREMOR. **SeePyREToS.**

TREPANATIO. The Operation of Trepanning. Sep  
Caput

TREPANUM. **The same as TEREBEI.I.A.**

TREPONDO. Three Pounds.

TRIANGULARIS. Triangular. A Name of several Musi  
cles. Thus the Deltoide Musole is call’d the Triangularis Hu-  
men. There is, also, the

TRIANGULARIS STERNI.. See STERNo-cosTALEs.

TRIANGULUS. See TRIGONos.

TRIBADES. See **MALTHAcos.**

Tho’ the *Clitoris* is commonly concealed within the Lips of  
the Pudenda; yet in some Women it becomes so far promi-  
nent, that they are either, by ignorant Perlons, thought to he '  
transformed into Men, or make Attempts to converse in a cri-  
minal manner wkh ocher Women. Tne unhappy Females, who  
pollute themselves in this manner, are by rhe *Greeks* call’d  
Τριβάδες, and by the Latins *Fricatrices,v/ho,* according to*Calins  
Aurelianus,* in *Lib. 4. Tarde Passe Cap.* 9. are fonder of associat-  
ing themselves with Women than with Men.

*Henrica Schur in,* a Woman of a masculine Turn of Mind,  
being weary of her Sex, dress’d herself like a Man, and serv’d  
in Quality of a Soldier for feme time under bis Serene High-  
ness *Frederic Henry* Prince Of *Orange,* in the Siege of *Bsissedssc.*But returning Home, she wasaccus’d ofuncommon andpreterna-  
urral Lust, since her *Clitoris* sometimes appear’d sir far without the  
Lips Of the Pudenda, that she frequently attempted that Species  
of criminal Dalliance with Other Women, which the *Greeks* call  
Κειτοείξειν. She could, also, perform what the *Greeks* call  
Τρίβειν with such a Degree of Vigour and Virility, that she pleas’d  
*a* certain Widow, of whom she was excessively fond, so well,  
that, if the Laws of the Land bad permitted, she would have  
married her, perhaps more chearsully than the. had done her  
deceas’d Husband, by whom she had fix Children.

This Woman, in external Appearance had the same Configu-  
ration of the Parts of the Pudenda with Other Women. 8ur,  
according to the Declaration of three Midwives, internally, a  
llttio before the urinary Passage, there was evidently perceiv’d 3  
certain gland ulous Caruncle, call’d the *Clitoris,* which tho’ in  
other Women it hardly exceeds the Bulk of a Nall, was yet said ’  
to he half a Finger long in her, and in Thickness to resemble  
the Penis of a Boy.

This Clitoris, tho’ no: always, yet sometimes, appear’d with-  
Out the Lips of the Pudenda, especially when sue discharg’d  
her Urine with Difficulty, or was under the influence of strong  
Inolinations to her unnatural Crime; ar which time her Clhoris  
protuberated half a Fingeris Length Or sometimes more, accord-

. ing to rhe Strength of her inclinations. *Johannes Poponius, a.*Celebrated Lawyer, in *L.* 22. *Ttt.* 7. *Areflo* II. is Of Opininn,  
that such Women Ought to he punished by Death. But *Hearica  
Schvria* had a milder Judge, and, being Only whipt with Rods,  
was banish'd far from the Panner of her Crimes; whO was,  
also, punish'd, tho' allow'd to remain in the City. *Tulpii 0b-  
fervat. L,* 3. *C.* 35.

TRIBE, τρίβῆ, (from τρίβω, a Verb, besides its ushal Significa-  
cons of rubbing, breaking, and the like, importing, in a me.  
tapboriCil Sense, Exercise and Employment) is Practice, Use,  
Exercise. Τριβῆ μετὰ λόγου is Exercise Or Practice founded on  
Reason, and opposed to λογισμὸς πιθανός, a Persuasion grounded  
on mere Ratiocination. *Hippocrates, Lib. Pracept.prope lumittum.*In the same Treatise, towards the End, τ.ριβη and δογμἀταν  
ίστορίη, that is. Exercise, Or Practice, and me Knowledge Of  
Precepts Or Rules, are set in Opposition; as are, also, m the  
Words which follow, δογμάτων πολυσχεδίη, a comprehensive  
Knowledge of Precepts, and χειροτριβίης ἀτρεμιότης, the Useful-  
ness and Stability Os manual Operations and Practice. Τριβἤ,-  
in this Sense, .is express’d by *Hippocrates,* in this same Treatise,  
and in *Lib.* περί ἐυσχημοσ. by πράγματα, Actions, Practice.  
*sslpintilian, Liu.* 2. *Cap.* I6. renders τριβἤ by Uses, Use.  
*Fosses.*

- TRIBOS, τρίβος, froth τρίβω, to mb, in *Hippocrates,* signi-  
fies a well-trodden and frequented Path , but, in a metaphorical  
Sense, is taken for a Place much wore, by long Attrition, or  
become callous,.aS.we read *in Galen, Com.* I. in *Lib. de Art.*Hence the Head Of the Os Humeri, when it has continu'd  
long in a Place, whither it is remov'd by Luxation, and has  
work'd itself by continu'd Attrition into a kind Of Settlement,  
is said by *Hippocrates, Lib. de Art.* τρίβον ποιεισθαι, u to make  
α a *Tribossc* And in the same Treatise we read οταν μὲν ?ν  
τρίβον λἀροου τὸ ἄρθρον ἐν τῇ σαρκι, “ when the Joint shall ac-  
fc quire a *Tribes* (a Settlement by Attrition) in the Flesh si  
where he writes, that τρίβος is spoken by way Of Metaphor taken  
from Places mnch worn by the Feet Of Travellers. Again, in  
*Mochlic.* it is said, τὸ ξθος τρίβον ποιέει, by which Words wo are ‘  
to understand, that Use induces a Calins on elapsed Joints. But  
in *Lib. y.dl.* ἰατρεῖον, τρίβος, according to *Galen,* is that Part of st  
Member with\* which it Operates when inflected, extended. Or  
resting On one Side. Τρίβος, also, signifies that Part of the Body  
winch is rubbed. Or with which we act. Or On which we stand,  
or lay any Stress, whether standing, walking, siting, or lying; as  
the Soles Of the Feet, when we stand or walk, the Buttocks,  
when we sit; and the Back, and hinder Parts Of the Head, when  
we lie in a supine Posture. Some call that Part, on which the  
Stress is laid, *Mora,* Rest, because we rest, in a manner. On it;  
others, *Samora,* Or *Callis,* a Foot-way, Or Path, from its being,  
like these, subjected to Continual Impressions.

. TRIBULUS.

1 The Characters are;

The Root is annual, the Leaves are like those of the *Lenti.,  
cula,* or *Cicer.* The Flower is rosaceous and pentapetalons, the  
Print Cruciform,. Or turbinated, composed of a Multitude Of  
small muricaled Particles Collected into an Head, in each of which  
are Oblong Seeds disposed in their proper Celso

*. ’ Boerhaave* mentions but one Sort Os *Tribulus t,* which is, .  
Tribulus2.terrestris Y folio Ciceris, fructu aculeato. *C.B. P.*

35O. Emac. *Boerh. Ind. A. ‘insis. Tribulus terrestris.* Offic. Ger. '  
*1066. Emac.* 1246. Parlt. Theat. IO97. Raii Hist. 2. I244.  
J. B. 2. 352. CALTROPS.

It grows in *Italy,* and flowers in *July,* and the Herb and  
-Seed are used.

The *Tribulus* refrigerates and inspissates, cures Inflammations,  
Ulcers in the Mouth, and Putrefaction Of the Gums. The -  
Seed is commended against POisons, and restores those who are  
bitten by Serpents. *Dale.*

This Plant, is refrigerating, aperient, astringent, and, taken in- -  
wardly, a Vulnerary: Hence it is of Service in a Diarrhoea, and  
the Stone. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boerbaav. -*

TRIBULUS AQUATICUS, *Nuces aquaticae.* Offic. Ger. 676..  
Emac. 874 C. B. P. I94. J. β. I. 775. Raii Hist. 2. I32I.  
*Tribulus aquaticus mayor.* Park. Theat. I248. *Tribuloides  
vulgare aquis innaseens.* Tourn. Insta 655. WATER-CAL-  
TROPS. '

. The Root of this Plant grows deep under Water, being  
jointed, and full of Fibres at every Joint.' The Leaves are  
somewhat like Poplar-leaves in Shape, being roundish and in-  
dented about the Edges, each standing On a long Foot-stalk.  
The Flowers arise immediately from the Root, being small and  
white, growing On separate Stalks, and are succeeded by large  
round prickly Heads, Of a blackish Colour when ripe. Con-  
taining a large eatable Kernel, it grows in standing Pools and  
Lakes in *Italy* and *Germany,* but nowhere in *England.*

-They are eaten as Other Nuts in the Places where they grow;  
hut aS they are rarely to be met with here, fo I never knew them  
applied to any physical Use. *Millers Dot. Osse*

*Tribulus aquaticus* is, also, a Name in *Boerhaave* for sevCTal  
Sorts of *Potainapiiton ,* which see.

The Nuts, while new, are good against the Stone. The Pherg .  
is endu’d with the same Virtues aS rho *Tribulus terrestris. Dale*

TRICA LUMBORUM, ι -A Species Of Pr.IcA POLONICA;  
*Plancard. ...*

TRICAUDALIS. A Name for ths TRIcEyS AUR is.

- TRICEPS AURIS, Or RETRAHENS AURICULAM. The  
Name of a Muscle Of the external Ear, Called by *Winsavi* the  
Posterior. See AUR Is.

TRICEPS PRIMUS.

This, with the two following Tricipital Muscles, are fiesby  
and flat, and of disserent Lengths, situated between the OS Pti-  
his, and the whole Length of the Os Femoris. The first and  
second cross each other in such a manner, aS that the Muscle  
which is the first On the Os Pubis, becomes the second On  
the OS Femoris, and the second Ou the Os Pubis is the fust on  
the OS Femoris. The third Musele keeps its Rank.

The Triceps Primus is sired above, by a short Tendon to the  
Tuberosity or Spine Of the OS Puhim and to the neighbouring  
Part Of the Symphysis, its Fibres mixing a little with those Of  
the Pectineus. Thence it runs down, increasing in Breadth 5  
and is inserted by fleshy Fibres interiorly in the middle Portion  
Of the Linea Femoris Aspera.

At the lower Part of this Insertion, a Portion of the Muscle  
separates from the rest, and sends Off a long' Tendon, which,  
together with a like Tendon from the Triceps Tertius, is ini  
sorted in the inner Condyle os the Extremity Of the OS Femoris.

TRICEPS SECUNDUS.

. This Mufcie is fined above by fleshy Fibres, below the supeil  
riot Insertion of the Triceps Primus, in all the Outside of **the**inferior Branch of the OS Pubis aS low as the Foramen Ovale,  
but seldom so low aS the Branch Of the Os Ischium. This In- .  
section is broader than that of the former Mufcle.

From thence it runs down, and is inserted in the upper Part  
of the Linea Aspers, between the Pectineus and Triceps Pri-  
mus, mixing a littie with each Of these Muscles. This Insertion  
appears sometimes divided.

TRICEPS TERT1US.

This Muscle as fixed above by fleshy Fibres to the anterior  
Part Of all the short Branch os the Ischium, and to a small Part  
of the Tuherosity of that Bone. This Insertion Covers some  
Part Of the Tendon Of the Semi-membranosuS, and is covered .  
by that Of the Semi-nervosiis.

From thence it runs down, and is inserted by fleshy Fibres in  
the Linea Aspera almost from the littie Trochanter, down to '  
the Middle Of the Os Femoris. It goes lower down than the  
first Triceps, sending Off a separate Portion like that Of the .  
Muscle last-mentioned.

These two Portions join together, and form a common Ten-  
don, which, running down to the lower Extremity Of the Os  
Femoris, is inserted in the back Part Of the Tuberosity of the  
inner Condyle. This separate Portion is sometimes large enough  
to he taken for a distinct Muscle, in which Case we have **a**Quadriceps instead Of a Triceps.

**in all this** Progress **this** Muscle is Joined IO **the** Vastus **In-**ternus by a perforated Aponeurosis, through which the Blood-  
vessels pass

The three Triceps Muscles join in the Tame Use, that is,  
**to** move the Thigh inward, and bring the two Thighs near  
each Other, as when, in riding, we press the Thighs Close against -  
the Saddle ; when, in sitting, we hold any thing Close between  
the Knees; when we Cross the Thighs, or when, in standing,  
we bring the Legs Close together, in Order to jump. -

The Use Of these Muscles is, also, to hinder the Thighs  
from separating more then is Convenient, especially in great  
Efforts and Jerks. This might happen, for Instance, when, in  
mounting an Horse, Or laying the Leg Over any Height, we .  
raise one Thigh hastily, and support the Body Ou the Other. It  
might, also, happen by the Weight of the Body alone, when, in  
standing, we separate both Legs at once. Or jum / hastily to  
One Side.

This Use Of bringing the Thighs together, and hindering  
their Separation, has Place in all possible Situations Of the Body  
Or Thighs, that is, in standing, fitting, and lying, and when bens,,  
extended. Or turned backward. Or Outward. This shews the  
great Necessity of providing **for this** Function, not Only by **a**strong moving Force, but, alfo, hy distributing this Force in  
fuch a manner aS that it may he able to act through almost all  
the Degrees of a very long Lever Of One kind.

The longest Portion Of the Triceps Tertius, being inserted  
in the Side of the inner Condyle Of the Os Femoris, seems to  
Counterbalance the Other Portions, which are inserted more  
posteriorly in the Linea Aspera, *Winflora.*

TRICHIASIS, τριχίασις, from θρίξ, an Hair, is a Disorder Of  
the Eye, consisting in an Irritation thereof by the Eye-lashes; or,  
according to the Author of the *Definitiones Medica,* it is  
βλεφἀρων πτῶσις, καὶ τῶν ἐν ἀυτεἴς τριχῶν γἐνεσις παρὰ φύσιν.

**& a** Falling cf the Eyelids, and a preternatural Generation os  
\*" Hairs m themss He makes three Sorts of τριχίασις,\_ to  
which he gives the Name of φαλἀγγωσις *{Phalangostsy,* πέώσις  
(Prffm), and *ualumusc lsclyppphysts)* ; to which fame, he fays, add  
διστιχια *{Distichia}.* See these Words in their proper Places. In  
*Lib. de* R. *V. J. d.* this Disease is called *Trichosa,* as, also, by  
*Actuarius.*

*Trichiase,* also, signifies an Affection of the Urine, when  
something like Hths is seen floating in it. Thus *Galen, Com.  
ad 4. Apla so.* says that “ the more modem Physicians call  
" that Disorder, when something like Hasis, especially white  
"o Ones, appear in the Urine, by the Name of *TrichiastsS*Some call it *PilhaiSioo,* or Pissing of Hairs; whence, in **the**Additions Io the Book *de Natura kumaua,* they are called,  
τφιχοειδέα σαρεία σμικρἀ εν τβ ουρημἀτι ξυνεξερχομενα, W mi-  
“ mite Pieces of Flesh, like Hairs, mixed with the Urines’  
and the fame thing is expressed I4 *Aph. ast.*

*Trichiasts,* in *Erotian,* is called an Abscess about the Breasts of  
Women, when he expounds τριχιάσηται in *Istppocrates..*Whence **I am** persuaded, that *Erotian* read that Paiiage, *Lib.*a. περί γυναικ. as follows: οκόσαν γυναικί ὀ μαστὸς τριχι-  
ἀσεεται. “ when the Woman shall have her Breast affectsd with  
**“ a** *Trichiases*instead of which, it is written every-where,  
*\*c rinpestiyuriiael\** shallhecome rough; fo that *Trichiasts* is a  
kino of Afperity of the Breasts, when they are affeded with  
capillary Fissures, ot rugous inequalities, like very fine Scissores ;  
in which Sense, *Trichiasts,* Or *Trichiscmos,* signifies a very sine  
Species of Frachure, resembling a Hair; and, under this Notion,  
jErniipt ought rather to he read with ἀπόσχασις than άποστασις,  
“ an Abfcefe.”

*Trichiasts* signifies, in the last Place, the *Pilare Malum,* as  
*Gaza* renders it, or the hairy Evil, which *Aristotle, Hist.  
Animal. slab.* 7. *Cape* II. calls *Trichia,* τριχία, where be says,  
by way of Description, \*" the whole Breast is of fo fungous a

Substance, that if the Woman happens to swallow an Hair m  
“ drinking, she is affected with a Pain in her Breast, which  
S ceases nor, till the Hair is discharged either fpontaneousty,  
\*s or by Pressure, Or is sircked out with the Milk.” *Foestas.*

Few Physicians have had an Opportunity of observing the  
τριχίασις, or a Discharge of Hairs by Urine; and fewer still, a  
re iOdical Return Of this Disorder. **A** memorable Case of **the**lest-mentioned Kind **I** had in the Son of **a** Gentleman Of  
Distinction, who was afflicted for more than sour Years with  
**a** *T. ichiasti,* which return’d every fourteen Days with a const.  
der.ble Difficulty in discharging his Urine, and so great an  
Uneasiness of Body, that be could hardly lie in Bed.

Every Hain in Length equal’d sometimes half, and some,  
times a whole Finger’s Length; but they were so cover’d and  
wrapt up in Mucus, that they were rarely discharg’d separately,  
but, as it were, wrapt up. Every Paroxysm lasted almost four  
Days; and tho’ during these he continually render’d his Urine  
with Difficulty, yet be pars’d the intermediate Days without  
any Pain, or Difchatge of Hairs by Urine, till the fresh Pa-  
roxysm returned. *Tulpius Qbsccrvat. Medic. L.z. C.* ca.

*TRICHOMANES.*

The Charadters are;

.The Leaves consist of roundish Lobes, which are, in a man-  
ner, conjugated; and **the** Fruit is like that of the Ellin, or  
Fern.

*Boerhaave* mentions two Sorts Of *Trichomona ,* which are,  
' I. Trichomanes; five Polytrichon; Officinarum. *C* 13. *P.*

356. *Tourn. Inst.* 539. *Boerh. Ind. Α. Rq. Trichomanes.* Offic.  
*Capillus Veneris,* Pharmacopolis. *Trichomanes.* Park. IocI. Raii  
Hist. i. I4o. Synop. 46. *Trichomanes mas.* Ger. 985. Emac.

I led. *Trichomanesstive Polycrichum.* J. B. 3- 754. *Trichomanes,  
Pesc tri chum, Callitricham.* Chain 556. ENGLISH BLACK  
MAIDENHAIR.

The Root of this Maidenhair is Composed of small Strings  
or Fibres, from which spring fevers! Leaves about a Span  
long, having a stendet shining black Stalk, set on both Sides  
with small roundish Leaves, sometimes a little.crenated about the  
Edges, and sometimes not; whose under Pan is covered, at  
the latter End of the Year, with small dusty Particles, which is  
the Seed. It grows in hollow shady Lanes, and on old stone  
Buildings, being to be gathered in *September* or *October..*

This is what is commonly made ufe of in the Shops for the true  
*Capillus Veneris,* or Maidenhair, there being but a little of that to  
be badr It is reckoned to be much of the fame Nature with the  
true; and to be pedioral, and gond for Coughs and Consump-  
tions; to help the Stone, Gravel, and Stoppage of Urine; and  
TO be, in all Cases, a sit Succedaneum for the true *Capillus  
Veneris. Miller’s net. oof*

In the *Engiiso* Shops it is a *Succedaneum* for **the** *Adiantbnm  
verum,* or *Curillus Veneris,* which grows not fpontaneousty in  
*Er gland',* and is supposed to have the fame Virtues, and *Tragus*ascribes the same Effeds, to is. The Herb, boiled in Wine or  
Hydromel, and drank, removes Obstructions of rhe Liver; cures  
thejaundice; cleanses the Lungs, helpsDifficuhyof Breathing;  
purges Melancholy by Urine; mollifies hard TumorS of the

Spleen ; expels Poison, and the Stone; and provokes the Menlon  
The seme Decoction, or the Powder of the Herb, or in  
Ecligma, or Syrup prepaced of *is,* or the distilled Water, flops  
all fons of Fluxes of the Belly, and cools inflammations of tho  
Liver. A Lixivium of the Leaves restrains the Falling off of  
the Hair, the Head being washed therewith; and cures rb. Bced  
of Serpents, and other Animale Some Fanners and Gr.siers make  
**a** singular Use of **the** *Trichomanes,* in curing the Diseases., of  
their Swine. But let the Skilful judge, fays *J. Bauhine,* whether  
**an** astringent, cold, and dry Herb can pertorm socb Effects as  
arcascrihid to the *Trichomanes.* The chief Virtues of this Plant,  
and which are allow’d it by all, were in its being adap.ed ro  
the Cure *Of* Pulmonic Fevers, the Gravel in the Kidneys,  
and the Strangury.

**a.** Trichomanes; foliis eleganter incisis. *T.* 539. *Adianthuns  
risas.* Tab. Ic. 797. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

This Plant is, also, called Polytricbum, from πολὑς *(Polys),*much, and ὐριξ *lThrix),* Hair; as much as to fay, a capillary  
Herb, because st is one of the Plants which go by the Name  
of *Capillary.*

These Plants have their Seed-vestels in the back Part of the  
Leaf; the *Trichomanes* have all the Properties of the Polypo.  
dium, except its cathartic Quality ; it is aperient and pectoral,  
and of Service in Diseases of the Spleen, and Obstructions of  
the Menses. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Bocrhaav.*

TRICHOPHYES, τειχοφυές, from τείχες, the Hairs, and  
φὑω, to grow.

TRlCHOPHYLLON. A Plant, whose Leaves are findi,  
and refemble Hairs, according to *Elancard.* But it seems rather  
to imply, what Botanists call a capillary Plant.

TR1CHOSIS, τείχωσις. The fame as TRicHIASis.  
TRICHOTON, τείχωτον. The Hairy Sclap.

TRICOCCOS. The Medlar. *BlarscarcL*TRICOR. Gold. *Esdandus.*

TR1COTYLOS, τεικοτυλος. A Measure of three Cotylae.

TRICUSPIDES VALVULAE. Three Valves plac’d at the  
Mouth of the Right Venticle of the Heart, just at its Jundture  
. with the Auricle. See CoR.

, . TRIDACTYLES. A Name in *Boerhaave* for several Sorts  
Of *Saxifraga.*

TRIENS. Three Ounces.

TRIFOLIATA PALUDOSA. A Name for the *Menyots.  
ties, palustres latifoliumtriyhyllosc.*

. TRlFOL'UM.

The Chsradtersare;

The Flowers are papilionaceous, or nearly so, obvolved, tc,  
gether with the Ovary, in a fimbriated Vagina, and disposed in  
Spikes. The Ovary becomes a Capstila, which is concealed in  
the Calyx, and full Of Seed , which is, for the most parr, Kidney-  
shaped; and, when ripe, closely adheres to the Capsule; The Fruit  
itself is of a wonderfol Variety of Forms ; the Leaves are disposed  
by Threes, rarely by Fours or Fives.

*Boerhaave* mentions thirty-six Sorts of *Trifolium-,* which  
are, .

**I.** Trifolium; montanum; purpureum; majus. *C. B.P.* 328.

**2.** Trifolium; Hispanicum; angustisolium; spica dilute ru.  
bente. *C. Β. P.* 328. *Lagopus, augustiorum, folias, Hispanicus.*Glus. H.247.

3. Trifolium; montanum; fpicd longissimi, rubente.*C.S.P.*328. *Dagcpus major, alter.* DOd.p.578.

4. Trifolium ; lagopoides; hirsutum ; angustisolium; Hispa-  
nicurn., store ruberrimo. *M. H.* a. I4I. *Lagopus minor, store  
ruberrimo.* Park. Theat. II 07.

5. Trifolium, montanum; angustissimum ;fpicamm. C.B. P.  
328.

6. Trifolium; arvense; humile; spicatum; sive Lagopus.  
*C. Β. P.* 328. *Tourn. lest.* 4.55. *Raii Synop.* 5. 330. *Boerla. Ilum  
A. i.* 3I. *Lagopus Pes Leporinus.* Ossic. *Lagopus vulgaris.* Park.  
Theat. IIO7. Rasi Hist. I. 948. *Lagopus triselius quorundam.'*J. B. *2. γ/y. Lagppodium five Pes Leporis.* Ger. 1023. Emac.  
**II9J.** HARESEOOT. .

. This Plant seldom riles very high, but spreads out into many  
slander Branches, having small narrow hairy Trefoil-leaves set at  
every Joint: On the Tops *of* the Branches, grow short round  
Heads composed of small papilionaceous pale-purple Flowers,  
each set in a soft woody Calyx, making the Heads appear fofr and  
downy. The Seed is small, lying at the Bottom of the Calyx;  
the Root is little, and perishes yearly. It is found frequently  
among Com and in Fallow-fields, and flowers in *June* and *July.*The whole Plant is used, though not very often.

Hare’s-foot is drying and binding, accounted gond fora Diar-  
rhoea and Dysentery, and to stop the two great Flux of the Cata-  
menia, and the *Placr -Acias,* and Spitting of Blond. It helps rhe  
Ulceration of the Bladder; Strangury, and Heat, and Pain, in  
making Water, lt is fold in out Shops for the *Hispidula. Miller’s  
Bot. Ossi* and *Dale.*

**7.** Trifolium ; pratense; flore monopetalo. *Tourn. last.* 404.  
*Boerh. Ind.A.i.* 3I. *Trisolium, Lotus Herba, agrestis.* Othe.  
*Trifolium pratense. Gcc.iosy.* Emac. **Ii?5.** *Triseliam pratensi*

*purpureum.* C. B. P. 327.r Rail Hist. 1.943. Synop. 3. 328. *Tri.  
solium pratense purpureum vulgare.* Parin Theat. II χο. *Trifolium  
purpureum vulgare.* J. Β. 2. 374. *Triphylloides pratensis flare pur-  
pureo.* Pont. Anth. 241. COMMON TREFOIL,

The Common purple Trefoil has three oval Leaves growing On  
the Top of pretty long hairy Foot-stalks; they are of a lighter  
Green underneath, and deeper above, having a white Spot in  
each Leaf. The Stalks grow to be a Foot or more in Height,  
with but a sew, and those shorter Leaves, but having a Couple  
os small ones at the Bottom of the Flowers, which consist of  
round Spikes of small Purple papilionaceous Flowers, set each  
in an hairy five-pointed Calyx ὁ in which, afterwards, grow little  
.short Pods, including two or three small, round, yellowish Seeds.  
The Root is long, slender, and spreading , it grows every-  
where in the Fields and Meadows, flowering in *May* and *June.*The Leaves and Flowers are used, tho' but seldom.

They are drying and binding, and good for all Kind of Fluxes,  
as, also, for the Strangury, and Heat os Urine, made intoaCata-  
plasm with Hog's Lard. They are reckoned good for Tumors  
and Inflammations. *Miller’s Bot. Offe*

It is hardly eVer used in Physic. *Tragus* prescribes the Flowers  
and Seeds, boiled in Wine, to ease acute Pains, and cut the glu-  
tinous Matters in the intestines. He recommends them, also,  
helled in Water or Oil, and appl/d in form of a Cataplasm, to  
resolve Tumors, where there is no Inflammation. *Martyofs  
Tournefort. .*

8. Trifolium\*, purpureum; maim; foliis longioribus & an-  
gustioribus ὁ floribus saturatioribus. *Rati Syn.* 194.

9. Trifolium, pratense; album. C..B. Ρ.327.

10. Trifolium ; quadrifolium, hortense, album. C. B. P. 327.  
*Eoerh. Ind. A.* 2. 3I. *Trifolium purpureum.* Ossic. *Trifolium  
phaeum fuscum luxurians quaternis, auritis et senis foliis.* Toum.  
inst. 406. *Trifoliis affine quadriforium Phaum Lobelii.* J. B. 2.  
3Bo. Ran Hist. I. 942. *sisctadrifolium sus.cum.* Park. Theat.  
*1112. Lotus quadrifolia.* Ger. IO28. EmaC. iI98. PURPLE  
WORT, and PURPLE-GRASS.

It is found in Meadows, whence it is taken, and Carefully Cui-  
tivated in Gardens, it flowers in Summer, and the Herb is used.

- The Juice expels phlegmatic Humours from the intestines.  
Cures Ulcers Of the Mouth and Tongue, is a Preservative against  
the Small-pox, and is Vulgarly esteemed a present Remedy for  
the Purple Fever Of Children.

ii. Trifolium; fragiferum, Frisicnm, folio cordato 5 store  
rubro. *M. H.* 2. I44.

*12.* Trifolium ; semen sub terram Condens. H. R.F.

13. Trifolium; pratense, luteum; CapituloLupuli; velagra-  
riurn. *C.B.P.* 328.

I4. Trifolium 5 pratense; hirsutum ; majus *; store* albo sul-  
phureo, feu ώχρολεήκῳ. *Fail Synop;* I93.

15. Trifoliumὁ flosculis albis, in glomerulis Oblongis, asperis.  
Cauliculis proxime adnatin *Plurii Synop.* I95.

16. Trifolium ; lupulinum, alterum, minus. *Raii Synap.* I95.

17. Trifolium ; stellatum. C. *B.* P. 329. *Prodr.* I43.

IS. Trifolium , siliquis Ornithopodii, nostras. *Paii Syn.* I95.

19. Trifolium j pratense; folliculatum. *C.* B. *P.* 329. *MH.*ΧἌ4.

20. Trifolium, globosum, repens. *C.B.P.* 329. *Prodr.* I43.

2X. Trifolium, elegans; flore inverso. *Barrell. Obs. Ic.*872.

22. Trifolium, Alpinum, flore magno, radice dulci. *C.B.P.*328.

' 23. Trifolium , Africanum , fruticans *t* store purpurascente.

**. Ht 2.2I-I.**

24. Trifolium; Bitumen redolens, *c. H P. asuJ. Tourn. Infi.*404. *Boerh. Ind A.* 2. 32. *Trifolium bituminosum.* Oshc. Ger.  
Iole: Emac. II87. Rail Hist. X. 943. *Trifolium Asphaltites sive  
- bituminosum.* Park. Theat. 7I6. *Asphaltites sive Bituminosum odo-  
ratum et non odoratum.* J.B; 2.366. *Trifolium Asphaltites sive  
bituminosum, Qxytriphyllsem et Menianthes dictum.* Chain 160.  
STINKING TREFOIL.

This is a shrubby Plant, a Cubit, Or a cubit and an half, in  
Height, with stiff, hoary, and, also, blackish, striated Stalks, Or  
Sprigs. The Leaves are, at first, round but grow, by Degrees,  
' long and accuminated they are hoaryjalso, and hairy have the  
noisome Smell Os Bitumen, and are glutinous to rhe Touch.  
The Flowers are not quite collected into a Body, but disposed  
On an oblongish Head, land are Os a purple-violet Colour, and  
feated in Oblong, striated, villous Calyces. The Seed is black,  
rough, hairy, and ends in a foliaceous Point; it has the same  
Smell aS the rest Of the Plant, and a medicated Taste.

I have, for a long time, says *Pay,* cultivated a Plant resembling  
this now described in all respects, except in that its Leaves are  
quite destitute of Smell, but the Flowers have a tweet, tho’ faint  
Scent. The Reason of this is given by C. *Bauhine,* when he says,  
that the Seed Ol this *Trefoil* from *Italy,* sowed in *Germany,* pro-  
' duces a Plant os a bituminous Smell ; but the Seed of a Plant  
grown in Germany, being sown again, brings forth a Plant defi-  
cient in Taste and. Smell; and is the Sowing were repeated, it is  
probable, that rhe Produce would degenerate into a Plant desti-  
tu:e Of all Smell and Taste.

- it growsplentisolly in *Italy, Sicily,* and m *Langseedas,* and *jfrii  
evenee,* on rocky Hilis not far from the Sea; but is cultivated with  
us in Gardens, and flowers in *August ,* and the Roos, Leaves,  
and Seed, are used.

The expressed Oil of the **Seed** is highly commended for **the**Palsy. *D. Soam. Pad Hist. Plant.*

The Leaves and Seed, taken in Water, are effectual against **the**Pleurisy, Dyfury, Epilepsy, Dropsy, and female Disorders, and  
provoke the Menses, they, also, cure the Bites of Serpents. The  
Root is alexipharrnic. - *Dale* from *Dioscorides.*

25. Trifolium ; Bitumen redolens, angustifolinm.

26. Trifolium, stellatum; glabrum. *Pan Synop. ism.*

*u.I.* Trifolium, flosculis albis, in glomerulis Oblongis, asperis,  
cauliculis proxime adnatis. *Rail Synop.* I94.

28. Trifolium, capitulo Oblongo, aspero. *C.* B.P.329.

29. Trifolium; Epithymi capitulis inter genicula; annunin;

3O. Trifolium; minus; supinum; capitalis densiori lanugine  
Candicantibus. *Triutnf.*

. 3I. Trifolium; minus; supinumyflore flavescente ὁ capitulis  
globosis. Parvis tomentosum:

32. Trifolium, soliis parvis, lanuginosis, flore pallide rubello;  
Capitulo globoso, lanuginoso, molli.

33. Trifolium, Capitulo spumoso, laevi, *c. 3.P.* 329. *Prode:*140. ...

34. Trifolitim , Cum glomerulis rotundis ad Caulium nodos.  
*Raii Synap.* I94.

35. Trifolium ; Clypeatum ; argenteum. *Prasp. Alpin. Exos,*This is a very beautiful small Plant, almost trails On the Ground,  
resembles the *Trifolium pratense,* and grows in fny botanic Gar-  
den at *Padua,* from Seed which I procured from *Candy.* It bears  
**a** silver-coloured Flower, void Of Smell, but Of a moderately  
acrid Taste. These Flowers, which are Collected into a sort Of -  
filVer-Coloured Heads, are succeeded by black. Oblong, broad, .  
thin, foliaceous Seeds, in Shape very much resembling the Old  
*Venetian* Bucklers. The Plant is annual, and the Seeds come ra  
Maturity in Summer, and thrive well enough in the Soil of *Padua.*

The Flowers, Leaves, and Seeds, are moderately heating, dry-  
ing, deterging, and digestive, and a Decoction, prepared of them  
all, is a potent Anodyne in Pains proceeding from Flatuosities.  
Ps *Alpinus de Plant. Exot.*

36. Trifolium; Alopecuron ; spica globosa. *Barr. If. Anysse  
Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant. Fol.* 2. .

*It* is called *Trifolium,* from its three Leaves; and *Lagopusfroro..  
Kay de {Lagos),* a Hare, and πῆς (Pys), a Foot ὁ Hares-foot,  
hecause the Spikes On the Tops Of the Branches represent **the**Figure Os an Hare’s Foot.

This Plant, especially the seventh, eighth, and ninth Species,  
affords plentiful Fodder for Cattle; and much better then Grass,  
and the Cattle are rendered much stronger by it, hecause it re-  
mains longer in the Stomach. The twenty-fourth and twenty-  
fifth are Called Bituminous, because they have the Smell Os a Spe-  
cies os *Bitumen Judaicum*, whence they afford, by infusion, **a**very penetrating Oil. *Hist. Plant, adscript. Boerh.*

*Trifolium* is, also, a Name for several Sorts Of *Melilatus,  
Medica,* and *Lotus* \* all which see.

*' ' Trifolium acetosum. See* **ACEToSELLA.**

*Trtfolium album.* ANamesortbeDoryiechm; *Monsoelienfium.*

*Trifolium arborescent.* A Name for the *Cytisus, glabris solus,  
subrotundis t, pediculis brevissimis.*

*Trifolium frutescens.* A Name for the *Medicago trifolia* 3  
*frutescens, incana. ’ . ’ .*

*Trifolium fruticans.* A Name for the *fas.minums, luteum,  
evulsio dictum bacciscrum. -*

*- Trifolium Halicacabum.* A Name for the *Vulneraria, part-  
taphyllos.*

*Trifolium Hepaticum.* A Name for the *Hepatica, trifolia-,  
coeruleo flore.*

*Trifolium Lusitantium.* A Name for the *Sinapismum , Llum  
sitanicum, triphyllum, flore rubro, siliquis corniculatis.*

*Trifolium palufire.* A Name for the *Menyanthes, palustre,  
latifolium; triphyllon ,* and for the *Menyanthes , palustre , ari^.  
gusciferium-, triphyllon. -*

*Trifolium siliqua falcata.* A Name for the *Medicago', annua\*  
trifolii facie. ‘*

TRlGLA, τρίγλα. The Mullet.

TRlGLOCHlNES,Tp^AeXduri. The same **asTRICUsPIDEs,**TRIGONA, τρίγωνα. The Name of Certam narcotic com-  
pound Medicines mentioned by *Galen.*

.. TRIGONOS, τρίγωνοςι The Name Of a Troche, described  
*bJ Galen, de Comp. M S. L. Lih. J. C.* 5. and *Paulus Acgineta,  
Dy. C.iz.*

TRIMESTRIS. This is an Epithet for Wheat, Meal, or Bar-  
ley, which frequently occurs in medicinal Authors. It imports,  
that the Grain has been but three Months in the Ground. **I**Cannot, with *Columella,* and *Bapt. Porta,* believe, that this is **a**distinct Kind of Wheat, hut rather think, that Husbandmen,  
after a bad Autumn, sow it by way of Recompence, that some  
of the Nations about the *Alps,* because their Wheat cannot bear  
the Rigours of the Winter, and the Showers, they delay the Sow-

mg °f sqtiit the Spring ; not because they imagine, that it is a  
peculiar Kind, and would not thrive, if it was sown in ano-  
ther more indulgent Soil, and elsewhere in *Italy.* Thus the *Tri-  
ticum Trimestre* is unknown in most Countries ; and Wheat for  
several Year, sown in the Spring, constitutes a certain particular  
Kind ; for the Continuation of a Thing changes its Nature Hence  
the Wheat, which has the Epithet *Trimestre* bestowed on it, dif-  
furs not from the common Wheat in Species, but Only in a Cer-  
tain Weakness of Constitution'. *Bari Hiss. Plant.*

TRiNClATELLA A Name for the *Sonchus , laevis , an-  
gnstifolius*

TRINITAS. A Name for the *Trifolium*and, also, for the  
*Viola Tricolor* according fo *Blancard.*

TRIO3OLON, τριώδολον. The Weight Of three Drams.

TRlOMPHYLLON. The Name ofa Compound Medi-  
cine in *Mesue. Castellus.*

TRIOPHYLLUS ANTIDOTUS. The Name Of an An-  
tidote described by *Nicolaus Myrepsus, Sect.* I. C. 2I2.

TRIORCHIS, τρίορχις\*» A Person who has three Testicles ;  
Of which there have .been some instances. *Teiorchis is, also,* a  
Sort of Hawk, called a BuLTird.

TRIOSTEOSPERMUM. *Doctor* Tinkarir *Wcepsi or false  
Ipecacuanha. .*

The Characters are;

It hath a tubulous Flower consisting of one Leaf, divided into  
five roundish Segments, and inclosed in a five-leaved Empaled  
ment, having another Cup resting on the Embryo, which, after-  
wards, becomes a roundish, fleshy Fruit, inclosing three hard  
Seeds, which are broad at their upper Part, and narrower at  
Bottom.

*Miller* mentions but one Sort Of this Plant j which is,  
Triosteospermum latiore folio flore rutilo. ' *Hort. Elth.*

This Plant is a Native Of *Nora England, Virginia,* and some  
other Northern Parts Os *America,* where .it has been frequently  
used as an Emeiic, and is commonly called Ioecacuanha. One of  
the first Persons who brought it into Use, was Doctor *Tinkar,* from  
whence many Of the Inhabitants call it by the Name Os *Doctor*Tinka th *Weed.* The Leaves of this Plant greatly resemble those  
*os* the true Ipecacuanha, but the Roots are very different and,  
by the most authentic Account we have Of the true Sort, it differs  
in Flower and Fruit from this Plant. . .

It grows on low ma: shy Grounds, near *Boston* in *Neva England,*very pleotilully, where the Roots are taken up every Year, and  
are continued in Use amongst the inhabitants of *Boston. Miller\*.s  
Dictionary, Vol. 2.*

TRIPALE. See KANDEL.

TRlPETALOUS FLOWERS are.such Flowers aS consist  
of three Leaves, which are called Petals, to distinguish them from  
the Leaves of Plants. *Miller’s Dict. Vol.* I.

TRlPHYLLON. Trefoil.

TRlPLOIDES, according to *Blaneard,* is the Name Of a  
ChirnrgiCal Instrument for elevating a large Depressure Of the  
*Cranium.* See CAPUT.

TRIPOLIS, or TRIPOLlTANA TERRA. See **ALANA**TERRA.

TRI POLIUM. Ossic. *Tripolium mayus et minus.* J. B. 2.  
I06.br *Tripoliurn vulgaremayus.* Ger. 333. Emac. 413. *Tripolium  
rnajus sieve evulgare.* Park. 673. *Tripoliurn mayus ceerttleurn.* C. B.  
267. *Aseer maritimus ceeruleus Tripolium dictus.* Raii Synop. So.  
*Aster maritimus purpureus Tripolium dictus.* Raii Hist. I. 270..  
*Aster maritimus palustris coeruleus Salicis folio.* Tourn. Inst. 48I.  
SEA STARWORT.

- It rises from a fibrous Root to the Height of a Cubit, Or a Cubit  
and an half. The Leaves are pretty like those Of. the *Limonium  
rnajus,* narrower, but almost equal in Length, with the strait  
Fibres of the Plantain leaf, smooth, thick, fat, sometimes in-  
clining to a Cernlecus Colour, and disposed about the Stalks and  
Branches in an irregular manner.\* The Flowers grow On the ra-  
tnous Top of the Stalk, adhering to the Extremities Of the Sprays,  
and are of a purple or CeruleouS Colour san edge Or Border Of  
small purple Leaves surrounding a middle yellow tufted BossJ,  
and Vanish into Down

The *Tripolium mayus et minus,* differing only in Sine, are here  
Put together. The *Tripolium Flore nude* has been known to  
grow about *Bristol,* in great Plenty.

It grows, aS *label* truly Observes, on the Sea-shores Of *England*and *Prance,* and hy the Banks Of Rivers exposed to the Ebbing  
and Flowing os the Tide. W e Observed a smaller Species in the  
salt Marshes, not far from *Montpelier. Bait Hist. Plant.*

Two Drams Of the Roos, which is white, sweet-scented, and  
ho: in Taste, purges off Water and Urine by Stool; it is, also,  
an Ingredient in alexipnarmlc Compositions. *Dios.corides,Lib.An  
Cap.* suy

TRIQUETRA OSSA. Triangular Bones found in some  
Sculls. See CAPUT.

TRlSCA, TRISCHA, orTRlSSIA. TheName of a Fish,  
the same ss MUSTELA. -

TRlSPASTUM APELLlDIS SEU ARCHIMEDIS. The  
Name of a Citiruroical Machine, described by *Qribasius,* in his  
Treatise *de biachntameaiis. Cap.* ad.

TRISPERM0N. The Name Of 1 Cataplasm Confining of  
the Seeds of Cumin, Apium, and Bay-berries.

TRlSSAGO. See CHAMAEDRYS.

TRISTITIA. Sorrow. This relates to Medicine only, as it  
relaxes the Fibres, and is hence the Cause of various Distant-  
perS.

TRISTO, according to *Paracelsus,* is the material Fire con-  
tained in all the four Elements, ano producing the proper Effects  
Of each Element.

TRISULCAE. The same aS TRIcUspIDEs

. TRITAEOPHYES, τρί/αιοφυἡς, from τριτάῖος, tenisn, and  
*dura,* importing Similitude of Nature, or Original, is an Epithet  
Ofa Fever, much ofa Nature with a Tertian, and taking its Rife  
from it. It seizes the Patient On the third Day, and arrives al-  
most at its Height, or Perfection, so as to he distinguished from  
a Tertian, simply so called, a perfect Tertian, a lengthened Ter-'  
tian, and a Semitertian, and to be a Sort Of a Medium between  
them, as we are informed by *Galen, Corn. 2.. in Lib. 6 Epid,* where  
he, also, says, that τριταιοφυῆς may he, also, a general Epithet Of  
all Fevers, which return with their periodical Fit, Or Accession,  
every third Day. But, in his *Com. i .ins Epid,* though he distin-  
guishes the *Tritaiophyes,* from a Semitertian in Name, yet he  
seems, in some measure, to Join them together, aS, also. *Lib. de  
Temp. Morb.* For it is os those Kinds of Fevers, or Mixtures  
Of Tertians and Semitcrtians, that *Hippocrates* seems to speak,  
I *Epid,* where he says Of them, τὸ μὲν ὅλον ήκ ἐκλείποντες, παρος'  
ξυνομενοι o τρίταιοφυέα τρόπον, " they were nor wholly intermit-  
“ tent, but had their Paroxysms, or Fits, after the manner of a  
*Q Tritaeophyessc.* And again, *ibid, in* fl δή ξυνεχέες, &c. The Fe-

vers were continual, and never in termi ttenspbut had Paroxysms  
\* after the manner of the *Tritaeophyessc* Here *Galen, tors* **the**Place last-quoted, expounds the Word τρίταιοφυἤς, of **a** kind of  
Conjunction Os a Tertian and Semitertian. .

*Erotian,* explaining the Fevers called τρίταιβφυεῖς, from 6 *Epido .*tells ns, that he thinks rhe Word τοτραφυεῖς may he supposed to  
be used by some, instead of τρίτάιοι, for the Smoothness or ele-  
gance Of rhe Term 5 hut he seems to he rather of the Opinion of  
*Fhilontdes Siculus,* who will have the *Tritaeophyes tu* be a Fever  
which gives Signs Of its approaching Paroxysms, hut whose Inter-  
vals are regular, aS it never arrives at Perfection ; and that it rakes  
its Name from its great Similitude to a Tertian, and that it is, also,  
calledin small Semitertian. In *6 Epid. Sect. 2. Aph.* Iy. it is said,.  
that the Night preceding a Fit Of the *Tritaeophyes* is very trou-  
blesome. In 4 *Epid,* the *Tritaeophyes* is mentioned with the'  
*Epialodes ’,* and Coac 33, a *’Tritaeophyes,* attended with an Anxiety,  
is said to be malignant. *Ibid. yy.* we read os a wandering Or un-  
certain *Tritaeophyes.* And again, *ibid. 2.6.* we meet with τριταιοφυέα,  
ῥίγεα, " Rigors, such aS are incident to a *Tritaeophyessc Eoesius.*

TRITIEOS, τριτάῖος. A Tertian.

TRITARlL The same aS DIATRITARn. See DIATRIT0S.  
TRITiCOSPEI.TUM. A Name sor-the *Triticum , spica*

*Hordei Londinensibus.*

TRITICUM.

The Characters are, - .

The Flowers are hermaphrodite, and apetalous. Consisting os  
simple masculine Stamina, furnished with their proper thin and  
(lender Testiculi, within which is seated the Ovary, furnished  
with a Pair of scirrhous and recurve Tubes, which are each de-  
fended by two PetalOidal Leaves, Often awned, by means Of **a**long, sharp, flender Appendix, which is sometimes hairy, some-  
times smooth ὁ they are, besides, surrounded with two hollow  
Carinated Leaves, instead Of a Calyx. These are sustained by  
One Pedicle, a Number of which, growing to an Axis, consti-  
tutes a dense Spike. The Seeds are large and Oblong.

*Boerhaave* mentions eleven Sorts of *Triticum,* which are,  
I. Triticum ; Hybernum ; aristis carens. C. B.P.aIu *Theati*35 I. *Tcurn. Inst.* 5I2. *Bocrh. Ind. A.* 2. I55. *Triticum.* Ossic. -  
*Triticum spica mutica.* Get. 58. Emac. 65. Park. Theat. II20.  
Raii Hist. 2. I 23 *6.* Synop. 3. 386. *Triticum sive siligo fpica mu.,  
tiea.* MerC.BOt. I. 75. *Triticum vulgare, glumas trituranda depo-.  
nens.* J. B.2.4O7. *Prurnentum,Triticum.* Chain 173. WHEAT

This is the most commonWheat that is sown with uS, Of which  
there are two Sorts, white and red. they grow alike, having an  
hollow Stalk, with usually four Knots taller than Barley, bur not so  
tall aS Rye ,\* the Spikes are three or four Inches longs without  
Awns or Beards, Containing a longish, round, white. Or reddish  
Grain, easily nibbed Out from the-Ear. Wheat is sown in An-  
tnmn, and reaped in *July* Or *August* following.

Wheat is most generally used, - and the heft Grain we have in  
*England,* the Bread made Of it being more pleasant and nourish-  
ing, than of any Other Grain. It is more used for Food, than Me-  
dicine, tho’ a Poultice made of it, boiled in Milk, easea Pains,  
and ripens Tumors and ImpostumationS; and a Piece Of toasted  
Bread, dipt in Wine, and applied to the Stomach, is good to stay -  
Vomiting. Bran is sometimes made use os in Cataplasms, and  
applied hot in Bags, for Pains in the Sides.

There was formerly kept, in the Shops, an *Emplastrum de Crufia  
Panis*, but it has been Out of Use a great while. *Millers Bott  
Ossic.*

Wheat, the more ponderous, the better it is. Other Properties  
being alikefor which Reason our *London* Corn-sactors sometimes  
buy Wheat by the Weight: It has something of Viscidity, and an  
obstruent Nature. The Characters of the best Wheat are, that it  
he new. Of perfect Maturity, Osa yellow Colour, very dense and  
ponderous; that, when macerated in Water, it swells Very much,  
and Very speedily , that it yields a great Quantity of Flour, and  
is free from all Mixture and Defects, as Tares, Cow-wheat,  
Blights, or Rush

Among all Sorts of Com, proper for Food, Wheat is esteemed  
the most excellent, not only for its highly nutritive Quality, bur  
for its medicinal Uses, both internal and external, in many  
Diseases. *C. B.*

Of rhe Flour Of Wheat, well fermented, is made the best  
Bread , and *Phny* says, that *Amylum* is, also, prepared of it. *Os*the same, boiled in Water Or Milk, are made the most conve-  
nient Pap-meats for infants, which afford the best Nourishment,  
and are commended in a canine Appetite, and Impotence. They  
are of great Use, also, in Affections of the Fauces and Breast, Ex-  
ulcerations Of the Kidneys and Bladder, Fluxes of the Belly, and  
especially the Dysentery, being prepared aS before, or of Broth/'  
with an Addition Of nutter. The Eating Of raw Wheat causes  
inflations of the Belly, and is not easily digested. *Galen* con-  
demns the Use Of boiled Wheat in Food,. hut we have often  
eaten it seasoned with Butter, and sweetened with Sugar, with-  
out the least IncOnVenjence.

*Catds* Method Of preparing the *Grana triticea* (winch is the  
Name he has for a wheaten Ptisan, Or a Sort of Spoonmeat of  
it) differs but little from that of Our Preparation ofwheaten Puis,  
or Spoon-meat, which we Call Frumenty. “ Put, he says,' half a  
\* Pound of pure Wheat into a clean Mortar ; wash it, and  
Q cleanse it Carefully from the Husks; this done, after .washing it  
\* throughly, put it into a Pot with pure Water, and host it;  
Q when it is boiled, add thereto Milk, by little and littie, till it  
a Comes to the Thickness Of a Cremor.”

As to its external Use, there is prepared a Collyrium, in which  
*Wheat* is an Ingredient, for Weakness and Dimness Of Sight, and  
to remove Specks and Films, for which setter Purpose, the ex-  
pressed Juice Of Wheat is, also, effectual. Wheat-stonr, dissolved  
in warm Bean-water, clears the Face from Wrinkles. *Galen* men-  
tions a Medicine Of *crifpus,* prepared of Wheat, for a recent  
Lichen On the Chin, Or any Other Part Of the Face.

Put a good Number Of Grains Of Wheat upon an Anvil; then  
take a Plate Of Brass, Or Iron, for it is all One, heated in the Fire,  
and lay it upon the Wheat; the hot Liquor, which by this means  
comes from the Wheat, must be taken Osh and rubbed upon  
the Lichen. By this Remedy alone, we have known many Cured ;  
and is not only good for a Lichen Of the Face, but for all Sons of  
Herpes and Impetigo, aS we have experienced. The same is  
effectual in sinuous Ulcers, Chaps of the Feet or Hands, pro-  
ceeding from Cold, and to render the Skin smooth, and free  
from Asperities. δ᾽

Wheaten-fionr; mixed with Oil, and applied in the Form Of  
a Cataplasm, tho' better with boiled Water, and an Addition of  
Oil, mollifies the Hardness of the Breasta, and ripens Impostumes  
of the Liver, Spleen, and other Parts. Flour boiled in Vinegar,  
and apply'd, is effectual in Contractions of the Nerves, and for  
hanging Breasta. Crude Wheat Chewed, and applied to the  
Place, is said to be effectual for the Bite Of a mad Dog ; the  
same ripens-Abscesses of the Eyes. - -

TO provoke Excretion by StoOL make a Paste Of two Parts  
Flour, and one Part Salt, with the White Of an Egg 5 and, reducing  
it to the Form Of a Suppository, rub it over with Ofl Or Butter,  
and intrude it into the Anus. -For the Gout, it is a good Remedy  
to put the Feet and Legs up to the Knees into Wheat, by  
which *Sextus Pompeius,* aS *Pliny* relates, was freed on a sudden ;  
but the Cure would succeed better, if the Wheat were first tossed  
in a Vessel, and heated at the Fire.

For all Pains of the joints, os what Kind soever, is prepared  
a Cataplasm of Wheaten and Barley-meal, with the Flowers Of  
Chamomile and Roses, each two Ounces, boiled in Water, to  
which afterwards is added. Of the Oiis Of Chamomile and Roses,  
each one Ounce : It is to he apply'd hot.

The Ferment or Leaven of Wheaten-rneal. is endued with  
the Virtue of heating, extracting, and maturating 5 it wastes Cal-  
losities in the Soles of the Feet, and with Salt- maturates and opens  
a Furunculus, and Other Sorts of Tubercles.

Bran is Of manifold Use , it ferves instead Of Soap, to scour  
the Hands, bring mixed in the Water', and, besides, renders the  
Hands soft and white. Water, in which, when heated. Bran has  
been infused for a Day and a Night, is good to deterge the Furfur  
os rhe Head, and a Gargarism os the Decoction of Bran miti-  
gates the Pain and Asperities of the Fauces.

Bran boiled in Water, then put into a Bag, squeezed dry, and  
apply'd hot, removes the pungent Pains of a Pleurisy, if the Bag,  
when cooled, be heated in the same Water, then again squeezed  
and apply'd, and this Method be several times repeated.

Iris certain, that Bran has an abstersive Virtue, by which the  
Intestines are stimulated to Excretion. Bread, therefore, which is  
made of Flour not throughly cleansed from the Bran, provided

it he duly fermented, seems to ns to he more wholsoms, scs,  
also, more savoury, than what is made os pure Flour, or Silino.  
For outward Use, Crums of Bread serves for much th- same phej  
poses aS Wheaten-sionr. *Galen Tms.es,* that a Cataplasm, prepared  
of Bread, is more digestive than one of Wheat, because Bread  
has a Mixture of Salt and Leaved; and his Opinion sterns con-  
sonant to Reason, and is Consumed by Experience.

*Ear is* of two Kinds, native and factitious. The first is a Sort  
of fnimentadeous Grain ὁ the latter seems to he taken, by *Pliry,  
sot* the Meal, Puis, or decorticated Grain of the *Ear*where ne  
telis us, from *Ferrius,* that, for three hundred Years, the *Romans*used nothing hut *Far,* prepared of *Brumentum. Far,* according  
to *Aetius,* is any Kind of.Frumentum, or frumentaCeous Grain,  
first decorticated, and cleansed from the Husks, and afterwards  
broken into some Pans, and dry’d.

*Athera, Puls,* and *Gluten,* aS prepared from Wheat,, differ  
only in Consistence. For the first, see the Article ATHERA.  
The *Gluten,* or Paste, aS prepared of the Flour of Wheat, is  
more thick and solid than the *Athera,* and serves to Conglutinate  
Papers it is esteemed good for an Haemoptoe, on account of its  
being an Agglutinant. *Puls* is a middle Preparation between them,  
aS being thicker, and more solid, than *rlcae Athera,* and more liquid  
than theG/Nte», consequently, it is less obstruent ofthe Viscera,  
than the *Gluten;* but has more of that Quality, than the *Atbcra. -*A Kind os *Athera,* or rather *Puls,* is that Sort of Food, which,  
*Galen* tells us, is made of Wheaten-stour mixed in great Proper-  
tiou with Milk, an Aliment which all *Lovtor Germany* very fre-  
quently uses at this Day si suppose he means the *Puls* which we  
call Hasty-puddingJ.. This is a Food of good Juice, and very  
nutritive, but hurtful to those who daily use it; for it causes Ob-  
structions in the LiVer, and generates Stones in the Kidneys, as  
we are taught by *Galen. J.Bauhine. '.*

*Tragus* is a factitious Thing. It. was made Of several Sorts of  
Com, Or frumentaceouS Grain, aS appears by Comparing toge-  
ther, those Places of *Dioscaridei, Galen, and Pliny,* where they  
treat of it. . It differs from the *Chondrus* and *Asica,* principally  
in the Way Of Preparation , for the *Chondrus* was completed with  
Gypsum and Sand, *giaC Alica* was cleansed with Chalk, but the  
*Tragus vms* excorticated by Maceration in Water alone. *Bait  
Hist. Plant.*

Among the Preparations of this Grain may, perhaps, be reckon’d  
the *Vermicelli* made at *Genoa,* so called from their Likeness to small  
filamentous Worms. They are of two Kinds, rhe *white* and the  
*yellow,* and are used in the Kitchens of the Nobility and Gentry  
for Broths and Soops, and are thought to have an analeptic Vir-  
tue. *Dale.*

For other Preparations Of Wheat, with their Uses and Virtues,  
**see the ArticleS ARTOS, PANIS, ALICA, AMYLUM, FURFUR,  
FARINA.**

2. Triticum, fpica multiplici. *C.B.* Ρ.2Ι. *Theat. -lsji.M.H.*

3. criticum; fpica Hordei LOndinensibnS. *RaiiSynap.^.* 3S7.  
*Tourn. Inst.es 12. Bocrh.Ind. A.* 2.I55. *Zeopyrum.* Ossic.Ziopy-  
*rum seu Triticos.peltum.* C. B. P. 22. Theat. 423. Park. Theat.  
II23. *Hordeum nudum.* Ger. 66. Emac. 72. *Hordeum nudant  
sine^yvivwcmthon.* J. B. 2.43O. Rasi Hist. 2. ipo8. NAKED

The Spike, Or Ear, Of this Grain is bearded like that of Bar-  
’ ley, but the Corns are redish, sharp at both Ends, sulcated on  
One Side, and shewing a longish Bud proceeding from the Mu- .  
Cro, or Point on the Side opposite. Covered with a simple Husk,  
which is more easily rubbed Off, than that of Wheat. The Rows  
Of Grain, if an Observation may be taken Os them, seem to he  
four; to which we may add, that the Leaves are broad, and much .  
envelope the Stalin *Bad Hist. Plant, p.* I9oS. - -

It is sown in *Germany,* where it serves to make Bread, and  
Other Sorts Of Food, and is no less uscd than Barley.

The *Gymnocrithos* is of a refrigerating Quality, like the Hor-.  
deum, or Barley, being administered in Broths.

4. Triticum; siligineum. C.B.P.2I. *Theat.* 355.

5. Triticum; spica & granis rubentibus; Culmo rubro.

*0.* Triticum; spica & granis rubentibus; culmo luteo.

*J.* Triticum; majus ; longiore grano, glumis foliaceis Incluso,  
jtf. iff.3.175.

8. Triticum ; spica quadrata; Villosa, breviori.

. 9. Triticum ; spica quadrata; villosa, longiori.

IO. Triticum 3 spica albicante; granis rufescentibus, sive Tri-  
ticum mixtum. *M.sta.vso.*

. II. Triticum; aristis Circumvallatum, granis & spica ruhen- .  
tibus, glumis laevibus, & splendentibus. *Baii Synop.* 244.

The following Grasses are reckoned, by *Boerhaave,* among  
the Species of Wheat.

i. Gramen'Caninum, Spies Triticeae aliquatenus simile. See  
**AGROsTis. ...**

2. Gramen latifolium ; spica triticeae latiore. Compacta. C. Β.  
P.8. *Prodr.* II. *Ic. J. B.* 2.477. ' .

3. Gramen, Caninum ; longius radicatum majus. *C.B.P.i.*

*Theat.* Ia. ‘ '

4. Gramen, Camnum ; longius radicatum minus. C. B. P 1.  
*Theat.* Ia.

Gramen; Caninum^ maritimum; spicatum. C. ***S.P. t.****Threat.* 14.

*6.* Gramen; Caninum , maritimum ὁ spica foliacea- *C.B. P.* 2.  
*Theat.* II.

7. Gramen : maritimum, vulgari canino simile. *Park. Lob.  
M H.* 3. I7S.

8. Gramen; geniculatum , parvum ὁ arenosorum aggeram  
maritimorum Zelandiae, longius radicatum. *Loci’. M* H. 3.  
178. .—....

9. Gramen , angustifolinm, spica Tritici muticae simili.  
C. .B. *Ρ.* Prodr. I7. Theat. I32. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Piant.*

**TRITICUM INDICUM.** A Name for the *Mayx grants  
aureis.*

**TRITICUM TEMULENTUM.** A Name for the *Colium, ve.,  
rum, Ges.neri , Lolium, album.*

**TRITIcUM VACCINUM.** A Name for the *Melaempyrum,  
'coma purpurascente.*

TRITIO. Triture

TRITOMA. An Instrument us'd in Disorders of the Ears.  
*Castellus* from *Albucasis.*

TRlTORIUM. A ChymiCal glass Instrument, open at  
both Ends, like a Funnel, narrow at the Top, but more so ar  
the Bottom, but wide in the Middle. Its Use is to separate Li-  
quors of disserent specific Gravities; for when the heaviest is  
run Out, the inferior Orifice is stops, and the lightest is kept in  
the Vessel.

TRITURA. Triture. ...

TRITURATIO. Triture, Or Trituration.

This is principally employ'd to reduce hard Substances to  
fine Powders, either by the Mortar, Or by way of LeVigation  
upon a Marble. There is littie Difficulty in this, besides the  
Labour.

Trituration has a great Share in some instances, in raising or  
depressing the Efficacy os what Comes under its Management.  
POr, in grinding, all those Bodies whose Efficacy Consists much  
in the peculiar Shape and Points Of their Component Parts, the  
more and finer they are broke, the less will they operate: Thus  
may Calomel he render'd much gentier, and made capable Of  
being given in much serger Quantities, Only by long rubbing in  
a glass Mortar:. For the continual Triture has the same Effect  
. upon it, aS repeated Sublimation, which is Only breaking Of the  
saline Spicula more and more, until it becomes almost plain  
Mercury. But in resinous Substances, particularly those winch  
are purgative, aS Jalap, ScammOny, *etc.* the finer the Powder  
they are reduced into, the greater is likely to be their Efficacy:  
As the Sense which the Stomach and Boweis have of them, is  
in Proportion to their Contacts, therefore, the more the same  
Quantity is divided, the further will it diffuse itself, and vellicate  
the Fibres, that is, in other Words, It will work the more.

' TRlUMFETTA.

The Characters are;

.It hath a Flower Consisting Of several Petals, which are  
placed Circularly, and expand in form Of a Rose; From whose  
Empalement arises the POintal, which afterward becomes an  
hard spherical burry Fruit, inclosing four angular Seeds.

*Miller* mentions two Sorts of *Triumfetta,* which are,  
I. Trinmfetta fructu echinato racemoso. *Plum. Nov. Gen.*2. Trinmfetta fructu echinato racemoso, minor. *Millars*The first of these Plants is very common in the Island of  
*Jumaica,* and several Other Parts of *America',* hut the second  
Sort is more rare, being sound in but few Places. The Seeds  
Os this Kind were sent to *England* by Mr. *Robert Miler,* who  
discovered the Plant on the North Side Of the Bland of  
*Jamaica.*

. The Flowers os these Plants are small, and of a yellow CO-  
lour, somewhat like those Of Agrimony ; for which the Plant  
has been by some ranged under that Genus. These Flowers  
are produced in Branches, at the Extremity Of the Shoots ὁ but  
as they are not Very beautifuls so they are seldom preserved,  
. but in such Gardens, where Variety is principally intended.

The first of thse Sorts rises to the Height Of fix Or seven  
Feet, and the Stem becomes woody. Toward the Top it di-  
vides into several Branches, each Of which produces a Spike or  
Bunch of Flowers. The Leaves Of this Sort sire pretty large, and ♦  
shap'd like those Of the larger *Mabvinda.*

. The second Sort seldom rises more than three Feet high, and  
has smaller Leaves than the first. The Stem of this Sort is woody,  
but it doth not branch so much aS the former, and is in every  
respect a much less Plant than that. *Millers Dictionary.*

TR1XAGO, the same aS *TriIsugo.* See **CHAMAEDRrS.**

TROCHANTERES. Two Procelles of the Thigh-bone  
are thus Call'd. One is the greater; the other the seller *Tro.,  
chanter.*

TROCHILODES, τροχιλώδης. An Epithet for the round  
Part Ofthe Arm, in *Galen da Iysu Partium, L.* 2. C. I5.

TROCHILUS. The Wren.

. TROCHISCI.

The Form Of Troches, is in all respects blamed by some  
Commentators On the officinal Dispensatories, particularly by  
*Sofsenus,* who wonders how it came to be contrived at all; But

there ate certainly some good Reasons for it, aS it either betreI  
preserves those things against their Time of Use, which would  
decay in Powder; or assists in a particular manner of rakin»  
them, by gradually diflolving in the Mouth.

The *Trochis.ci Hysterics* are an uniform and efficacious Coin-  
position; but still seem to give place to those *de Myrrha,* which  
are Of the same Intention, and something preferable in two  
respects: For every Ingredient in them fully coincides with  
the main end, and they are more ready in this Form for ex.  
temporaneous Occasions, than the same things Could be in any  
other, or in their natural Productions. The *Trochis.ci de Terra  
Japonica,* are not yet Come much into Acquaintance, hut are  
so easily made, and so much pleasanter to take, than any other  
Of this Form in the like Intention, that they are much to he  
preferred to the *Trochis.ci Gordanti,* and *de Terra Lemnia.* Tne  
*Trochis.ci Bechici albi* and *nigri* are both calculated likewise to  
dissolve gradually in the Mouth, and for the same Intention;  
the former are by much more grateful, but the latter moreessica-  
Cions. The *Trochis.ci Alhartdal* might be mention'd among those  
for inward Use , but they are so much in Neglect, unless in a  
few Officinal Prescriptions, that it is hardly worth inquiry, whether  
the Reduction of the Colocyntb from nx Ounces to six Drams,  
in the last Alteration Of the College, be Mistake Or not. The  
*Trochisci albi Phases* are purposely Contrived for cooling Lotions,  
and aretjtincipllay used in Solution, with Plantain Or Rose-water,  
against Inflammations, and hot DeflnxiOns upon the Eyes, the  
usual Quantity is about half a Dram to two Ounces Of Water,  
which, when distblVed, looks white as Milk. The *Trochis.ci de  
Plumbo,* are designed for the same Purposes, but are a much  
Coarser Medicine, and therefore hardly ever prescrib'd.

There are many things, which might be Contrived into this  
Form for extemporaneous Uses, in the manner Of the *Trochis.ci  
Bechici,* and several Medicines are reduced under the Title of  
Lozenges, but the fame intentions are answerable by things  
in Other Forms, with more Certainty 5 and sew Caring to he  
troubled with them, they are hardly ever met with in regular  
Prescriptions ; though, for the Preservation of some things  
for present Use, it is a very serviceable Form, as hath been  
already observed. Concerning the Troches of Myrrh, and some  
Other Officinal Compositions Of the like Nature, *Glpincsis pirae-  
lect.Pharm. '*

**TROCHISCI ALBI RHASIs,***The White Troches of Ehas.es.*

Take of Cernss washed with Rose-water, ten Drams, of  
SarCOcOlla, three Drams, Of Starch, two Drams, Of Gum.  
Arabic, and Tragacanth, Of each one Dram; Of Camphire,  
half a Dram: And make them all together into Troches  
with a sufficient Quantity Of Rose-water.

These are dissolv'd in White-wine, Rose-water, Or any other  
Liquid, to make Collyria for the Eyes. They asswage lnflam-  
mations, and sometimes repel hot Corrosive Rheums. The same .  
are sometimes used for Injections in Gonorrhoeas to Cool the  
Urethra, and defend it against the Corrosions of the gleeting  
Humours Two Drams dissolved in two Ounces Of Liquid, is  
the usual Proportion of Mixture, with which the affected Part  
is to be frequentiy washed.

**TROCHISCI ALExITERn. See ALExITERIA.**

**TRoCHlSCI ALHANDAL. See ALHANDAL.**

**TROCHISCI ALIPTAE MoSCHATAE. Sec ALIPTAE.**

**TROCHISCI ALKEKENGL See ALKEKENGL**

**TROCHISCI APOPLECTICL***Lozenges against the Apoplexy.*

" Take Ambergrise, half a Dram \* Oil of Rosemary, Cinna-  
mon. Nutmeg, Of each two Drops, Ofl Of Cloves, and  
Marjoram, Of each one Drop; Spirit Of Lavender, eighty  
Drops, fine Sugas, four Ounces: Make into Lozenges  
with a sufficient Quantity of the Mucilage of Gum Tra-  
gacanth.

These-are proper to chew, and roll about in the Mouth fre-  
quently, by such who are subject to apoplectic Disorders:  
For this way the warm Aromatics more immediately penetrate  
the Fibres, than when swallowed at Once into the Stomach

**TROCHISCI BALsAMICL**

*Balsamic Lozenges.*

Take Balsain Of Tolu, Orfice-root, of each one Ounce;  
Gum Tragacanth and Arabic, Of each half on Ounce;  
Flowers of Benjamin, two Drams , white Sugar-candy, one  
Pound. When all are reduced to fine Powder, make  
them into a Paste, with Mucilage of Qutnce-seedS and  
Rose-water for Lozenges.

Tbefe makea most grateful and efficacious Remedy in all  
Kinds Of Coughs, but Parrimiarly those from tickling Dedu-  
ctions and Rheums. They will, also, greatly Contribute to re-  
store decaying Lungs, and Persons almost worn out in Con-  
sumptions. On no Account can they disagree, and almost in all  
Cases will they prove Os great *Service.* They may be, also,  
used at Pleasure.

**TROcHIsCi BEcHICI ALBT See SEcgtcA. -**

**'TROCHISCI BECHICI NIGRE See BECHICA. . .**

**TROCHISCI DE BENZOIN o.**

*Troches of Benjamin.*

Take Sugar-Candy, One Pound, melt it in Rose-water ; then  
taking it from the Fire, dissolVe in it strained Storax, One  
Ounce, which stir wall together, and, when almost Cold,  
fist in sine Powder of *Benjamin,* six Drams; Aloes-wOOd,  
half an Ounce; OrriCe-root,. Onez Ounce, Musk, One  
Scruple: And with a sufficient Quantity, if any he wanting,  
of the Tragacanth, Mucilage, and Rose-water, make them  
into a Paste.

. This is an admirable Balsamic, and would be of great Service  
to such who are subject to Diseases Of the Breast, and inclina-  
ble to Consumptions, if frequentiy taken. They give, also, a  
very agreeable Sweetness to the Breath. They may he ufed at  
.Discretion. If the Aloes-wood was Omitted, tney would he never  
the worse, but rather more grateful. These are from the  
*Pharmacopeia Regia.*

**TROCHISCI DE CARABE.**

*Troches of Amber.*

Take Of Amber, One Ounce ,. of burnt Hartshorn, Gum  
Arabic, red Coral, Gum Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocystis,  
Balaustines, Mastich, Gutn-lacca washed, and black Pop-  
py-seeds, Of each two Drains and two Scruples , Of Frank-  
incense and Saffron, os each two Drams, Of Opium, One  
. DramAnd make them all into Troches with a sufficient  
Quantity of the Mucilage Of Fleawort-seedS made in  
.. Plantain-water.

. This Composition is ascribed to *Msec,* and seems designed  
against Haemorrhages, and principally Spitting Of Blood.

**TROCHISCI CEPHALICI. . .**

*' Cephalic Lozenges.*

Take P*ulnae de Gutfeta,* and native Cinnabar, O eac h half a  
Dram, Oil Of Rosemary, and Nutmegs, Of each two  
Drams, sine Sugar, two Ounces ; Mucilage of Gum Tra-  
gacanth, a sufficient Quantity. -

**TROCHISCI CYPHEOs PRO MiTHRIDATICO. - See CYPHI.**

**TROCHISCI AD EMULGENDUM SALlvAM.**

*Lozenges to occasion Spitting.*

Take Pellitory Of *Spain,* in fine Powder, half an Ounce;  
Mastich, two Drams, 'Oil Of Cloves, and Marjoram, Of  
each two Drams Make into Lozenges or Pellets, with a  
sufficient Quantity Of the best-scented yellow Bees-wax.

These may be Os Use to such who want a Discharge Of  
Rheum from the Glands about rhe Mouth, and Cannot comply  
with the Custom Of smoking Tobacco for that Purpose. For  
a great many Complaints arise from those Parts being over-  
charged with Moisture, for which this would he a convenient  
Drain. the Heat of it irritating the Glands to the Discharge Of  
their Contents. .

**TROCHISCI GORDoNn.**

*Gordan's Troches.*

Take of the Four greater cold Seeds blanched. Of the Seeds  
Of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, purilain, and  
Quinces, Of Myrtie-berries, Gum-tragacanth, and Arabic,  
of Pistachios and Pine-nuts Cleansed, Sugar-Candy, Liquo-  
rice. Barley, Mucilage of Fleawort-seeds, and sweet Al-  
monds blanched, os each two Drams . of *Armenian* Bole,  
Dragonss-blood, Spodium Of Ivory, and red Rose.flowers,  
of each half an Ounce: Let them he made into Troches,  
& A. with a sufficient Quantity Of the Mucilage of Gum  
Tragacanth. .

It was Originally prescribed by *Gordonjus, An Passentbus* κσ-  
*numi Cap.* Io. It is intended for soma Distempers of the Kid-

neys, and urinary Passages; hut it is not often described, and  
for that Reason it is seldom so he met. with in the Sheps.

**TROCHISCI HEDYCHRO! GALENI AD THERIAcAAL See  
HEDYCHROI. .**

**TRocsIscI HAEMoPTorcI.**

*Lcxeaigce against Spitting of Bland.*

. Take Japan Earth, two Drams, astringent Saffron of Steel,  
One Dram, Sugar of Lead, and Starch, Of each half a  
Dram,, fine Sugar, sour Ounces, Mucilage Of Gum Tra-  
^canth, a sufficient Quantity to make them into Lo-  
zenges.

These may be taken at Discretion, by (any who are subject  
to shit Blood, and they wish also, do Service in any Sort Of  
Fluxes, whether Of the Belly, Or Other Parts.

**TROCHISCI HYSTERICI. \* '**

*Hysteric Troches.*

Take Of Asafcetida, and Of Galbanum, of each two Drams  
and an half; Os Myrrh, two Drams; os Castor, one Dram '  
and an half, Of the . Roots of Alarum, long Birthwort, Ot  
Savine, Motherwort, and Calemint, of each one Dram .  
and Of Dittany, half a Dram: Let .the Gums he soaked in  
the Juice Or Decoction or Rue, and strained and boiled  
up to the Thickness of Honey; and then add the other  
- Ingredients, finely powdered, so that the Whole may he made  
into Troches, *S. A.*

They are well contrived to the Purpose their Title 'denotes 5  
and are Very effectual in all uterine Disorders, to allay Vapours,  
Convulsions, to promote the Menses, to assist Delivery, and  
all that belongs to rectifying the Diseases Of those Parts. They  
are Conveniently reducible into Powder, for any extemporaneous  
Form, and may he given from five Grains to One Scruple fora  
Dose.

**TROCHISCI DE LIGNO ALOES.**

*. Troches of Aloes-vsood.i*

Take Of Aloes-wood, and red Roses, Of each two Drams , of  
Mastich, Cinnamon, Cloves, *Indian* Spikenard, Nutmegs,  
Carrot-seeds, the greater and lesser Cardamoms, Cubebs,  
Gallia Moschata, Citron-peels, and Mace, Of each one  
Dram and an half : And make them into Troches with the  
Pulp Os Raisins, half a Scruple Of Ambergrise , and Musk  
may be added at Pleasure.

**TROCHISCI DE MYRRHA.**

*Troches os. Myrrh.*

Take Of Myrrh, three Drams, Of the Leaves of Rue, ’  
HOrse.mint, and Cretic Dittany, Of Cumin-seeds, Asa-  
foetida. Sagapenum, *Fustian.* Castos, and Opopanax, of each  
two Drams: Let the Gums he dissolved in a Decoction Of  
Mugwort, and the rest he thrown in, so that the Whole  
may he made into Troches, with a sufficient Quantity of  
the Juice of Mngwort, *S. A. . ’*

These were first prescribed by *Phases, Cap.* 9. *ad Almanso.  
rem,* against Obstructions Os the Menses. This Medicine is so  
approved as to he pretty much called for in common Prescrip-  
tion, and esteemed beyond the Hysteric Troches before di-  
rected for the same Purposes.

**TROcHIsCi ODORATL.**

*Perfumed .Lozenges.*

Take Musk, and Ambergrise, of each six. Grains; grind  
them fine with a littie white Sugar-candy, and ten Drops .  
Os Spirit Of Roses; then put to them Powder of Orrice,  
four Ounces ; Starch, two Ounces, fine Sugar, four Ounces ;  
and Gum Tragacanth, a sufficient Quantity.

These are Of no great Service, unless to those few who de.  
delight in Sweets, and to disguise a stinking Breath.

**TROCHISCI PARALYTICI.**

*Lozenges against the Pals.ey:*

Take Sugar in fine Powder, one Ounce, compound Spirit  
Of Lavender, sixty Drops; Oil Of Rosemary, four Drops;  
with a sufficient Quantity Of Mucilage of Gum Tragaoanrh.

. These may he given at Discretion, to such who are inclinable  
to nervous Disorders, as they are best liked.

**. TROCHISCI PERUVIANS**

*Peruvian laexenges.*

Take of ***Peruvian*** Barlt, one Ounce; reduce it into a most  
fine Powder; Balsam of Tolu, two Drams; of Gilead,  
half a Dram, Sugar, half a Pound; Mucilage of Gum  
Tragacanth; a sufficient Quantity to make them into Lo-  
Tenges.

**They who Can take these, will find Service from them in all**hectic Indispositions, and beginning Consumptions.

**TROCHISCI SIVE SIEF DE PLUMBO. See SIEF DE  
PLUMBO.**

**TROCHISCI DE RHABARBARO;**

*' - ' Troches of Rhubarb. .*

Take of Choice Rhubarb, ten Drams; of the Juice Of Eupato-  
rium (that is, of the *Ageratum Mesueso* inspissated, of each  
half an Ounce ὁ Of red Roses, three Drams; Ol Asarum-  
root. Madder, and Spikenard, Of the Leaves Of Worm-  
wood. Of the Seeds Of Anise and Smallage, 1 Of each one  
Dram : And, with the depurated Juice Of EupatOrinm,  
make them into a Mass for Troches.

**TROCHISCI RESTRINGENTES.**

*Restringent Lozenges.*

Take Japan Earth\*in fine Powder, One Ounce; Gum Tra-  
, gacanth, three Ounces; Oil of Cinnamon, Ono Dram ;

Sugar Of Roses, two Pounds: Make them into a Paste  
with Mucilage of Quince-seeds made .very strong..

- These are great Restorers Of a weak Stomach and Bowels,  
and such aS are subject to Indigestion, Vomiting, and Fluxes.  
.They may he taken ar Discretion, and by Continu'd Use they  
have been known to recover some from Weaknesses, under which  
they have been just finking, and for the Fluor Albus, and other

- female Complaints, there is not a more pleasant and effectual  
Remedy, as, also, in old Gleets, where no Malignity remains.  
**. TROCHISCI ΣΕ SCILLA AD THERIACAM. See SCILLA.**

**i \* TROCHISCI STOMACHICI.**

*Stomach Lozenges.*

Take *Spaniso* Angelica-root in fine Powder, one Dram, Oil  
Of Cinnamon, Nutmeg, and Cloves, of each two Drops,  
Oil Of Mint and Wormwood, of each one Drop ; fine  
Sugar, four Ounces: Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth,made  
, with Orange-fiower-water, a inssicient Quantity.

*- . . . si-i - , ’*

These are good to warm the Stomach, and dissipate such Fla-  
tulencies, which sometimes Communicate their Disorders a great  
way further, and so are of Service to the Heads

**TROCHISCI DE TERRA JAPONIcA.**

*Troches of Japan Earth.*

Take Of Japan Earth, two Ounces, Of white Sugar, sixteen  
Ounces; Of the Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in  
Plantain-water, a sufficient Quantity IO make them into  
Troches. - .. r

These were not in any. Dispensatory before, and are not  
Only easy to preserve and take, but, also, more effectual to all  
the intentions os a Restringent, .than many others.

**TROCHISCI DE TERRA LEMNIA.**

*Troches of Lemnian Earth.*

Take of Lemnian or Seal'd Earth, Os Armenian Bole, Ja-  
pan Earth, Acacia, Hypocystis, Gum Arabic roasted. Dra-  
gon's blood, roasted Starch, red Roses, Authors, Os, in its  
Defect, red Rose-seeds, Blood-stone, red Coral, Amber,  
Balaustines, Spodium of Ivory, Purflane-reedS somewhat  
roasted. Olibanum, calcined Hartshorn, Cypress-nut, and  
Saffron, Of each two Drams; Of black Poppy-seeds, Gum  
Tragacanth, and Pearis, Of each One Dram and an half. Of  
Opium, one Dram : And make them all up together into  
Troches, with a sufficient Quantity of the inspissated Juice  
of Plan rain,

This is design'd much for the same Purpose aS the *Trochisci  
- de Carabe,* and the *Trochisci Gordonii,* rhar is, to stop Haemor-  
rhages, especially Spitting of Blood.

**. TROCHISCI, SIvE SIEF DE THURE. SeeSIEF DE THURE.**

**TROcHiscI E VIOLIs SOLUTIVI.**

*Soluttve Troches of Violets.*

Take Of Violet-flowers moderately drsid, six Drams; of  
gummy Turpeth, One Ounce and an half, of the Juice  
Of Liquorice, ScammOny, and Manns, Of each two  
Drams: TO the Violets well heat, put the Manna, the  
juice Of Liquorice; and add theTurpeth, and SCammony  
in fine Powder ὁ and when they they are all well mined  
together, make them into Troches .with a little Syrup of  
Violets, if it he wanted. -

**TRO'CHIScI DE VIpERA AD THERIACAM.**

*' Troches of Vipers for the Therlaca.*

Take of Viper’s Flesh, aster the Skin is stripped off, the Fat  
and Entraiis being taken out, and without the Head and.  
Tail, eight Ounces; Of the finest wheaten Bread, or rather  
Biscuit, powdered and fisted, two Ounces: Let them he  
formed into little Troches,, thy anointing the Head, with  
Opobalsam, Or Oil of Nutmegs by Expression; then dry  
them upon the Bottom Of a Sieve invested in some open  
Place, where the Air hath Passage thro'; and turn them  
often, till they are thoroughly dry.

TROCHITES. The Name of a Stone shaped like a Top  
*(Trochus)* with which Children play. It is without-side os a  
Cineritious Colour, but white within.

TROCHLEA. A kind Of Cartilaginous Pully, through which  
the Tendon Of one of the Muscles Of the Eye passes. See OCU-  
LUR

TROCHLEARIS MUSCULUS. That Muscle Of the  
Eye, whose Tendon passes thro’ the TROCHLEA. SeeOCULUs,

TROCHOIDES, τροχοειδῆς, from τροχός, a Wheel An  
Epithet for a Species Of a Articulation, when one Bone enters into  
the Cavity Of another, like an *Axis* into the Cavity Of a Wheel,  
as it happens in the Articulation with the .first and second *Ferte.,  
brae* Of the Neck.

TROCHOS, τρόχος, from τρέχω, to Inn, is a Course; but,  
*in Hippocrates,* seems to mean a Curve Or Circular Course, as  
Oppos’d to a strait One, which he Calis *Dromos, sspsuca.* Thus,  
*. Lib. de Insomn.* we read, δεῖ δὲ ἀμφοτέροις τὰς ἀντισπασίας  
ποιεισίναι, καὶ τόῖσι δρόμοισι τόῖσι τε καμπτὸῖσι χρῆσθαι\* « Re-  
\* vulfions must be made both Ways, and Running must he  
ct used both strait forwards, and in Curve or Circular Lines." -in  
the fame Treatise, he advises to use τοισι τροχοισι ὸξέσι,  
a swift. Circular Courses, Or Running at the Ring,'’ which is  
repeated in the same Book. In Lib. I. περί διαίτης, we read  
δρόμους ὸξρίς καὶ καμπτὴς,« swift and wheeling Races,” and Lib. 2.  
he seems to set τὸν δρόμους μακρῆς, Q long Courses,” and καμπτους  
τοῖς τρόχοις, U Crooked with Or after the manner Of the Tro-  
*" chussi* in Opposition. Τρόχριγ in *Galeofs* Exegesis, are expounded  
by δρομσι *sDromoi)* strait Races ; in which Sense the Word  
seerns to be used, *IAb.* 2. et 3. *de Diaeta. . :*

TROCHUS is the Name Of a Shell-fish, resembling in  
Shape a Top.» which is alcaline and absorbent, like other Sea-  
shells.

TROCTOS, τρωκτὸς, from τρώγω, to eat, is the same as  
τρώξιμος *tcroximus)* eatable, esculent t But the Word is most  
Commonly apply’d to such Foods aS are eaten Crude, for in-  
stance, such as are eaten in SalladS, and serv'd up in second  
Courses, aS dryd Grapes, Figs, and the like, and, also, to *Trae.  
gem at a. Galen,* in his Exegesis, expounds τρωκτἀ by ώμὰ  
ἐσθιόμενα," eaten raw.”

TROGLE, τρώγλη, is a Cavern or Cavity made by ErosiOIC  
*Hejyehius* expounds τρῶγλαι by τρύπαι, *(Trapdur* Perforations,  
and τρῶγαι by τρῶγλαι. Holes eaten. In *Moschion, Cap. 12.6.* the  
Incisures made by Leeches are called τρῶγλαι. *Hippocrates,  
Lib. de Carn,* calls the Pastages, Perforations, Or any Other sort of  
Cavity, Containing Humidities, *Troglae,* τρῶγλαι, where he  
says, τὸ δὲ κοιλῶδος τρῶγλαι ἐγέ ννφύτο, ἐν δὲ τησι τρωγλουσι  
ταύτουσιν τὸ ήγρὸν, ώσπερ καὶ ἐν τῇσι φλεψἰν τῆσι μεγαλησιν-  
“ The glutinous Substance passed into Perforations, in which  
\* Perforations is Contained an Humid, aS there is in the large  
\* Veins."

TROGLODYTES, τρωγλοδύτης. The Wren is Call'd *Passer  
Troglodytes.* See **PASsER. .**

TROGLODYTICA MYRRHA. The best Species of  
Myrrh ὁ ***so*** Call'd from the Country where it was produc'd.

TROLLIUS FLOS. A Name for the *Uelleboro-ranunckias«  
flore luteo globoso:*

T RON OS, or TRONOSSA. The choicest Species Of  
*Manna. Paracelsus. Rulandus.*

TROPHIODES, τροφιῶδες, in *Galen s* Exegesis, is expounded  
by ἔχον ἐμφερόμενά τινα πεπηγότα, "containing some Matters of  
“ a compact Substance,” carry'd Off (in the Urine) ; for the  
Word is spoken Of the Urine, 7 *Epid,* in a Passage to which  
*Galen* had certainly a Regard in Jois ExposiriOis, where it is  
said ίκταίου ουρησεν άθρόςν πουλή τρβφιῶδες, " on the sixth Day she

a made Water freely and plentifully with something Of a Com-  
\* pact Substance,” which floated in it.) Here by τροφιῶδες,  
and στὴσε τροφιῶδεα, and κρα τροφιώδεα in the same Book, is to  
he understooa Urine, which has swimming in it something Of a  
dense and compact Substance, or some thick and' condensed  
Corpuscles like an Enoeorema, [see that WordJ compacted into  
a globular kind Os Form, aS is Observ’d under a great Redun-  
dance of Crudities, and in Fevers of a bad Kind ; and indicates  
a great internal Burning, and Vehement Exagitation Of Nature,  
with an extraordinary Mixture Os Flatuosities, Of which we  
haveJrequent Instances in the *Epidemics.* **We** meet with  
τροφιῶδες ᾶρον, also, *Coac. 57%.* but the Reading seems to be  
Corrupted, if we Consult the *Prorrhetica.* And *Coac.* 6O4. we  
read Os τροφιώδεα διαχωρήμάτα, by which must he understood.  
Excretions of a dense and concreted Substance. But rhe Read-  
ing appears to me very suspicious; and io appears from the  
*Prorrhetica,* that we are to read ἐκ ςροφωδέων (not τροφιωδέων)  
υποστασις ὑποπέλισ-, {C a fublivid Sediment of Excretions at-  
T tended with Gripings si which almost Constantiy accompa-  
nieS liquid Stools, especially if it be considered, that the fublivid  
and muddy Sentiment proceeds from a great internal. Heat,  
and a kind Of Torrefaction, aS *Galen* Observes in *Prorrhet.*rid. and indicates a Distemperature Of the Liver, and that such  
Excretions are usually attended with Gripes.

Τροφιῶδες is reckon'd by *Galen* one Of those Words which  
are obscure, and but seldom used; and he derives it from  
τρέφομαι *{trephoma}* which he expounds by πήγνυμαι, to be  
compacted. *Etiflathius* expounds τρἐφεσθαι hy πόγνυσθαι, and  
*Hefpehius* explains τρέφειν by πηγνῦναι, and τρέφεσθαι όμοίως,  
in like manner, that is, by πήγνυσθικι. *Galen,* also. *Com.* 3. in  
*Prorrhet,* where he explains στροφώδεα ουρα, to bo the same aS in his  
*Exegesis* he makes τροφιώδεα to be, expounds διαστρέφεθαι by  
πόγνυσθαι, and telis us, that in *Homer spta.c-esteszanasRvrAcad'Zi*signifies περιπήγνυται, where διαστρέφεσθαι and περιστρἐφεσθαι seem  
to he put for διάτρέφεσθαι and περιτρέφεσθαι, as in *Helmer, Odysse* ξ.  
where we read καὶ σακέεσσι- περιστρἐφετο κρὑσταλλος,η Παίπὸίισ  
reads περιτρέφοτο, and expounds it by περιεπήσσετο. And in  
*Iliad, i, sccuria.* δ' ωκα περιστρέφεται κυκοωῥ/ι, *Herodian* reads  
περιτρἐφεται, which Reading *is* approv’d by *Eustathius. Erotian*says that τρέψαι with the *Attics* signifies πῆξαι, when he ex-  
pounds τετραμμένον by πεπηγότα, and Observes further, that  
τρόφαλις is πεπηγῶς τύρος, and derived from τρέπω, hut *Hes.y-  
cbius* better derives it from τρέφω, and says that it signifies τὸ  
πεπηγμένον. The same Author expounds τραφιῦσθαι by παχήνεσ-  
θαι, to be incrassated.

TROPHOS, τραφός. The Name Of a Sort of Liniment  
mention'd by *Paulus AEplane la, L.* 4. *C.* 40.

: TROPICUS MORBUS. A Chronical Disease'  
TROXIMOS, τρώξιμος. The same as TROCTOs.  
TRUNCULI. The Extremities of Animals, as the Beet,  
Ears, and Head. Pettitoes.

TRUTTA. Offic. Schrod. 5. 334. Bellon, de Aquat. 18I.  
Met. Pin. I 88. *Trutta fluviatilis.* Aldrov. de Pin:. 585. Salv.  
de Aquat. 96. Gefn. de Aquat. 1005. Rondel, de *Pise.* 2. I69.  
Jons, de Pise. 85. Rail Ichth. Ioo.. Eiusd. Synop. Pisc. 65.  
THE TROUT. ... . .

.The Trout is a Fish Os excellent Taste, and is covered with  
small Scales, usually streaked with red. There are several Species  
Of this Fish, which live in various Places, and differ in Colour  
and Size- Some are sound In deep and rapid Rivers, Others in  
Lakes, some are Of a blackish Colour, Others reddish, and  
rather of a gold Colour.. There is another Sort, which is larger  
than the rest, named the Salmcn.trour, because it resembles a  
Salmon, but is not so large; it is more Valued for the Delicacy  
of its Taste, than the Other sorts Of Trout.

This Fish swims with much Agility and Swiftness, and is said  
on hearing Thunder to be so astonished, aS to become immoVe-  
able. It feeds upon Worms, Slime, Mud, Insects, and small  
Fishes, which it pursues with so much Eagerness, from the  
Bottom to the Surface Of the Water, that it sometimes throws  
itself into the Boats passing near it. -

Trouts, besides being well tasted, produce good Juice, because  
they are always in Motion, feed upon good Food, and usually  
swim in clear and running Streams: Thus they acquire less gross  
and Viscous Humours, eat shot, and are easily digested, but  
they soon putrefy and. corrupt, and therefore should be eaten  
without Delay, after they are brought out Os the Water.

The Trout Contains much Oil, volatile Salt, and Phlegm and  
agrees with any Age and Constitution. In Summer it is most  
delicious, but in Winter it is deprived Of almost all the Excel-  
cellency of its Taste. It may be boiled, fried, roasted, or’  
baked, and some salt it for Exportation.

There is another kind of Trout, somewhat different from  
those already mentioned, which is called in *Latin Thymallus, a  
Thymi Odore,* because it smellS like Thyme. It is delicious Food,  
easy os Digestion, has good Juice, and so wholsome, that in  
some Places they allow sick Persons to eat it. ItS Shape resem-  
bles that of the Common Trout, and it, also, lives in clear and  
ninning Waters: It feeds upon the same Food, and in **some**Countries is more Valued for the Goodness of its Taste than the

Other forts. Its Fat is good Io remove Prints of the small Pof .  
Deafness, Noises Of the Ears, Specks, and Catarrhs Of the Lyes. 4

The Fat Of the sirst-mentioned Species is Of a lenifying.and  
dissolving Nature , good for the Piles, and Other Distempers Or  
the *Anus,* Ulcers in the Breast, and Fissures in the Nipples.  
*Lamery on Poods.*

TRYBION, τρυβίον, in *Hippocrates* σερἰ γυναικ. φύσ. is hy  
Transistors render’d *Glandula,* a Pessary ὁ but the Place, τρυβίον  
ποιήσας,.« having made of them a Pessary,” seems fuspiciouS  
and corrupt, as appears from the Asterisk in the *Asulan* Manu-  
script, and for τρυβιον ποιήσας we are to read, in my Opi-  
nion, τρίβων λειον ποιήσας, «triturating and levigating,” that  
is, the Medicines besore-mention'd, which are to be involv'd in  
fine Wool! for a Pessary» *Foefius.*

TRYBLION, τρυβλ.ίον, in *Hippocrates, Lib.* περί ἀφίρων, is  
the Kettle, Dish, or Can, in which the Matter for Suffumiga-  
tion is placed. In some Authors it is the same aS ὸξύβαφον,  
*Oxybaphon,* Or *Acetabulun.* The Word is Often used by *Hippo-  
crates, Lib. crapi ruv* ἐντὸν παθῶν. In the spurious Additions to  
*Lib.* I. περί γυναικ. we read ἀλὸς τρυβλἀκν πλειον, which the  
TranstatOrS render an Hernina, Or Acetabulum, full Of Salt.  
*Foefius. . .*

' TRYCHOS, τρὑχοςν is a worn and ragged Piech Of Cloth,  
Called, also, ῥάκος, a Rag. In *Arifioph. Acharn.* a Person calls  
a Fragment Of Tragedy, τα*fatuo. os* Tragedy, and the ῥἀκιον of  
the old Drams, τὰ ποια τρυχιἰ, {Ca kind of *Trychefl* where the  
Scholiast observes, that τρύχη is the Tragedian Word for ῥἀν.η,  
*sohache, “* Rags.” The Person here represented intends to laugh and  
and jest at the worn and threadbare Habits Of the old Comedy,  
and the ragged Dresses Of the modern Tragedy, in which *Eursu  
pides* introduced his Heroes in poos, mean, and pitiful HabitS.

Τρύχος ὸθονής μακρὸν, in *Theophrast. Hist. Plant. Lib. 3.'  
Cap.* 9. is the long Panicle of tho *JSgilops,* and is the samd  
with those Substances which *Pliny, Lib.* I 8. calls *Panos ar antes  
muscoso villa canos,* « dry'd Panicles, appearing hoary with their  
“ mofly Capillameuts f' for whatever is of a round Oblong Figure  
is Called by *Pliny, Paniculus* and *Panus,* aS well as what hangs  
down from the Boughs of the *picea* and *Rubus.*

c Tf^Xinv is a Diminutive Of τρήχος, and signifies the same as  
ῥάκιον, “ a small Ragss and is frequently used by *Hippocrates de  
Morb. Mulier,* and is sometimes expressed by ῥάκιον and ὸθυνίον,  
all signifying a thin linen Rag, he for wrapping up Medicines in  
the Form Of a Pessus.

TRYGE, τρύγη, is expounded in *Hejychius,* o πυρὸς, καὶ *η  
χρ/θά,φ* πᾶς ἄλλος καρπὸς, καὶ ποία βοτάνη, ‘c Wheat or Barley,  
K and all Other sorts os Fruit, and a kind of Herb.” *Eustathius*expounds τρυγῆ by ό δημητριακός καρπὸς, \* Corn or Grain for  
" Bread.” Hence τρυγαβόλιον signifies a Granary, or Repository  
for Corn.

TRYGEPHANIO6. τρυγηφἀνιος οινος. A kind of secondary  
Wine, made by expressing the Husks Of Grapes, after the first  
Juice is press'd out.

TRYGIS, τρύγός, in *Lib.* 2. περί διαίπης, is the *Tragus, Qc  
Olyra,* tho' *Casevus* renders it *Semen.*

- TRYGODES. An Epithet for a Species Of *Collyria* men-  
tion'd by *Galen, de C. M. S. Loc..Lib.* 4. X

\* ‘ TRYPANON, τρύπανον. The same as **TEREBELLA.**

TRYPHEROS, τρυφερὶς, tender, soft, delicate. Or milth  
This is the Name os several Medicines describ'd by medicinal  
Writers. Thus *Scribonius Largus,* N° 230. mentions two mfld  
Cauteries by theNames Of *Tryphera,* or *Triphera. Galen* describes  
a *Collyrium,* and a Pastil Or Troche, with this Epithet, the first  
in L. 4 *Cap. J. de C. M S. L.* the last in *L. J. Co* 4. os the  
same Work.

in the *Augufiian* Dispensatory, I find the following Medicines  
describ’d under the Title Os *Tryphera.*

**TRYPHERA PERSICA MESUAE, which is thus prepared. .**

Take of theJuice of the best Endive three Pints; Of the Juices Of  
Smallage and Hops, each two Pints, ofthe Juice of Night-  
shade, nine Ounces -, and of the Juice of Barberries, three  
Ounces: Pour all these upon recent. Or dried, Violets and  
. Roses, Of each three Drams of Sena-leaves, two Ounces;

Of Agaric, one Ounce of damask Prunes, fifty , of  
Dodder, half an Ounce; Of the Citrine, Chebule and Indian  
Myrobalans, rubbed with recently expressed Oil of Iweec  
Almonds, each two Ounces; and *of* Indian Spike, three  
Drams: Let them bofl On a stow Fire, till only two Piute  
Of the Liquor are left: . Then add of Dodder Of Thyme,  
forty Drams: Then boil all together, and take the Vestel  
Off the Fire; strain the Liquor, and In One Half of is,  
dissolve, of Tamarinds, three Ounces, Of Manna, an Ounce  
and an half; Of the Pulp Of Cassia, four Ounces; and of  
the Conserve Of Violets, One Pound : Strain the Whole,  
and cleanse it from Seeds and Sordes. To the other Half  
Of the strained Liquor, add. Of the finest white Sugar, three  
Pounds, and Of Wine-Vinegar, One Pint; bofl Over a gentle  
Fine, and Pour it upon that which was dissolved in theJuices ;  
mix all together, and boil to the Consistence of Honey,  
Then sprinkle into the Preparation the following Ingredients,

reduced to Powder; Of the best Rhubarb, two Ounces,- Of  
*. Citrine* Myrobalans, an Ounce and an half; of Chebuls, and  
*Indian* MyrobalanS, each an Ounce . of the Belleric, and Em-.  
blic Myrobalans, each half an Ounce; Ofthe Seeds of Fumi-  
tory, the Trochisci Diarhodon, Mace, Mastich, Cubebs,  
Spodium Of Ivory, and yellow Sanders, each two Drams,  
Os the Kernels os the Four greater cold Seeds, each two  
Drams and an half; Of Aniseeds, half an Ounce, and Of  
*Indian* Spike, two Drams. Make into an Electuary, in the  
Form of an Opiate.

This Medicine is said to he good in acute Fevers, in an hot In-  
temperature Ofthe Stomach and Liver, and in-all Disorders arise-  
ing from a preternatural Heat Of the Humours It extinguishes  
Thirst; cures aJaundice accompanied with Heat, discusses thofe  
Suffusions which arise from bilious Vapours, and are offensive  
toithe Sight. It, also, purifies the Blood , for which Reason it is,  
by *George Agricola,* and others, highly recommended in pestilen-  
rial Fevers, and the Plague. - .

- TRYPHERA MAGNA NICOLAI is thus prepared.

Take Of Opium, two Drams 5 Of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galan-  
gals, *Indian* Spike, Zedoary, Ginger, COstus, Styrax Cala-  
mita, CyperuS, Calamus Aromaticus, Root Os *Illyrian* Or-  
ris, HOTS Fennel, the Acorns, Or greater GalangalS, the  
Bark Os Mandrake, Red-roses, *Celtic* Spikenard, Pepper,  
Anise, Smallage, Parstey, Fennel, Carrot, the Sinonns, Hen-  
bans, Hyssop, the Seeds Of Ocymum, each one Dram, and  
Of the purest Honey, ten Ounces and an half.

These Preparations are called *Triphera,* because they enliven  
the Colour Of the Body, render the Breath sweet, and have a beau-  
tiful Appearance. They Correct Putrefactions Of the Humours,  
restore’ a due Succulence to the Body, and, like other Cosmetics,  
Contribute much to augment Beauty. And this Preparation is in a  
peculiar Manner efficacious in Disorders OfWOmen, arifing from  
Coldness of Constitution. It may be, also, injected intotheUte-  
rus with Oil Of Nutmegs.

TRIPHERA .MINOR PHAENONIS MESUAE is thus prepared :

- Take of Chebnle, Belleric, *Indian* and Emblic Myrobalans, and  
. Of Nutmegs, each five Drams Of the Seeds of Water-cresses,  
Of Asarabacca, *Persian, or* Cretan Origanum, Pepper, Frank-  
incence, Bishops-weed, Ginger, the Fruit, Or Leaves of the  
Tamarisk, *Indian* Spikenard, Camels Hay, each four Drains;  
and of the Scoriae; of Iron Or Steal, macerated for five Days  
in Vinegar, twenty Drams. Let the Myrobalans be mode-  
rately roasted with recent fresh Butter, and let the Other In-  
gradients be covered with Oil Of sweet Almonds: Then add  
Of Musk, one Dram, and of the finest Honey, two Pounds,  
nine Ounces, and six Drams: Make into an Electuary.

This Preparation corroborates the Stomach, Liver, Kidneys, and  
Bladder, checks immoderate Discharges Of rhe Haemorrhoids and  
Menses; corrects a Corruption of the Humours, Crudities, and Pu-  
trefactions in the Stomach, renders the Colour good, and rhe  
Countenance beautiful.

TRIPHERA SARACENICA MESUAE is Prepared in the following

’ Manner.

..Take of the .five Kinds of Myrobalans, each five Drams, Or  
Cinnamon, the three Species Of Pepper, Secacnl Or eryn-  
go, *Indian* Leaf, Or Mace, *Indian* Spike, both Species of the  
Cardamoms, Cassia Lignea, *Indian* Scitaragia, or Dittander,  
CyperuS, Smallage, Seeds of the Ash-tree, Cloves, both  
Species Of the Been, and Of Ginger, each two Drams; Of  
Nutmeg, Mace, and excorticated Sesamum, each three  
Drams; Of both Species Of Almonds, each five Drams, Of  
Aloes-wood, Rhubarb, Rue, Fennel-seeds, and Mastich,  
each two Drams; Of the Ocymus Caryophyllatus, dried  
*Mint,* and *Cretan* Origanum, each half a Dram.

Let the Myrobalans, when triturated, he fried with recent fresh  
Butter, Obtained from Cows Milk; and the Other Ingredients with  
Oil of sweet Almonds; and with a third Part Of sine Honey, make  
into an electuary. This Preparation, by its Heat, is beneficial  
to the Liver.; assists Digestion; dissipates Flatulencies, removes  
' Putrid Matter lodged in the Stomach, or any Other Os the Viscera-  
.It, also, enlivens the Colour, sweetens the Breath, removes Weari-  
ness, preserves Health, when present 3 and prevents the Generation  
Of Diseases.

TRYPHONIS EMPLASTRUM. *Scribonius Largus* mentions  
several Piaistersunder this Titie. 203, 205, and 2I0.

TRVPHOS, τρύφος, in *Hippocrates,* signifies a Piece, or Frag-  
meat. Thus, *Ltb.* 2. (περί γυναικ.) τρύφος ἀμφορέως διαφανἐς  
is a red-hot Sheard, or Fragment of a Pot, in which the Matter  
for Suffumigation issiaid. Instead of this. *Lib.* I. περί γυναικ.  
we find, ὸστρἀκινον χήτρίδιίν καινὸν διάπνμα, a new earthen Pot,  
heated red-holo directed for that Purpose.

TRYX, Τρὑξγ is the Lees of Wine or Oil; the Lees of which  
last are, also, called αμοργἤ, *Amorga. Hippocrates, Lib.* I. *mapi  
yvycun.* advises dry *Tryx* of old Wine, in Pessaries, and CoilutionS  
os the Uterus.

Τρὑξ, y *Epid,* signifies, allo, black Bile, which is, as it were,  
the Lees of the Blood , and 7 *Epid,* and *Coac.* we read Τρυγώδης  
πτύσις, feculent Spitting.

TSHINKA. Popoua *Indis.* Pison. *Caryophyllus Regius.* Worm.  
*Caryophyllus ramosus, veldentatus.* Jo. Bod. a Stapol. *Spicatus.*

The *Dutch* call this the Royal Caryophyllus, because it is Va-  
lued by the petty Kings and Nobles os the *Molucca* Iflands, even  
to Superstition; not so much for its Taste and Fragrance, though  
it excels others even in these respects, aS on account os its singu-  
lar Form, and extraordinary Rarity*, for* they say, that there are but  
two Trees of it to be found, and those in the Island os *Maidan.*One os these Trees is bigger than the Other, but both of them like  
the other caryophylliferous Trees, except in Tallness.

I am of Opinion, that these Trees are not a different Species,  
but belong to the Order Of monstrous Vegetables, and.that  
their Fruit is no Other than the common aromatic Caryophyllus,  
divided into more Homs, which grow out by degrees, hut want of  
the floriferous round Cup. lt is no Wonder, therefore, that the  
Species is extinct. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

TSJAKELA. H. M. *Pious Malabarica, s.emel in Anno fructsu  
sera. Fructu minimo.* A Species of *Ficus,* Or Fig-tree, growing in  
*Malabar.* Of the Bark of the Tree the Natives make Strings for  
their Bows, and of the same prepare a red Colour, for dying what  
they call *Panos de Carnbacci,* Or *Cambayan* Cloths.

The Virtues are the same with those of the

*Atty-Aclu, Crc Picus Malabar ensis Polio oblongo acuminato, Eru-  
ctu vulgari aemulo.* D. Syen. *Annat. in* H. M. The Fruit, like  
the Fig, is full of small, thin. Oblong, Grains, in numerous  
Series, and, when ripe. Ants are found in them. The Natives  
feed On this Fruit, but not On the Fruit Of the Other Species.

The Decoction of the Root, or the Juice which flows from  
an Incisiora made in the Tree, and received in a Vessel set un-  
der it, serves to purify the Blood, to rectify Disorders Os the Liver,  
and to heal Chops and Fissures Os the Hands, Mouth, and other  
Parts: The Bark in Decoction serves for the same Purposes, and,  
being bruised, is successfully applied to Ulcers, and to the Part  
affected with the *Morbus Sacer,* Called by the *Portuguese, Cobrella.*The Fruit binds the Belly, and is good to correct Phlegm, and the  
Distemperature Of the Humours.

We shall here take notice of another Species Of *Indian* Fig-tree,  
which, aS well as the former, was omitted under the Article *Picas,*to which it was referred - and that is the

*Are-Alu.* Η. M. *Ficus Malabarensis,\* Polio cuspidatoFructu  
rotunda , parvo, gemino, D. Sien.* This is a tall Tree with thick  
and shady Leaves, and growing in sandy and rocky Places, like  
the *Atty-Ala,* and has a Root like the *Per-Alte.* [See these *Altds*below J. The Leaves are inspissated, and not so thick as those of  
the *Itty-Alu ,* **the** Fruit grows in Pairs, close together, attheOri-  
gin of the Leaves; and are small, round, with a small Umbilicus  
in the Vertex, but containing no Ants, but numerouSG rains, of  
the Size Of those of the *Atti-Alu,* and inclosing a blackish minute  
Seed. The rest of the *Altis* mentioned by *Ray* are,

*lay. Alts,* Η. M. *Ficus Malabar ensis, Folio denfiusculo nitente,  
Eructu parvo rotunda coronato.* This is a tall Tree, but less than  
the other Species Of *Ala.* It is propagated by Fibres shooting  
downwards from the Branches. The Leaves have an astringent  
and bitterish Taste. The Fruit grows either fingle, Or two Or  
three together, and that either Out of the Bosoms Of the Leaves,  
or here-and-rhere out Of the Boughs, and is small, round, with an  
eminent Umbilicus On the Vertex, Of a yellow Colour when ripe.  
The Grains are like those of the *Atty-Ala.*

An Infusion Of the bruised Bark in Milk, being first strained, is  
exhibited for the Vertigo. A Decoction of the Leaves in Oil is  
serviceable in the Cure Of Ulcers, thessody being thoroughly  
anointed with it.

*Itti-Are-Abni,* H. M. *Ficus Malabarica, Folio mali cotoneis.  
Fructu exiguo plano rotundasanguineo. D. Commelin. Arbore de Raiis  
minor Lusitanis.* This is a . tall Tree, running into a Multitude of  
Branches, which, after the Tree has lived forty or fifty Years, shoot  
forth a sort Of (lender Fibres, or Filaments, and those fingle,  
downwards, which, taking hold Of the earth, there take Root,  
and grow up into new Trees, which again propagate themselves  
in their Season, by other Fibres shooting downwards from their  
Branches, and so successively *ad insonitum,* so that sometimes one  
Tree has been found to occupy the Space of an *Itatian* Mile in  
Compass? by this successive Propagation Of its Shoots ; and it has  
been difficult to know the Original, Or first Parents, hut only by  
the Thickness of its Trunk, which sometimes Can scarce be fa-  
thomed by three Men, and not only the lower Branches send out  
Fibres, but the highest do the same, by winch means one Tree  
makes a Very thick Wood, which after remains for several Ages.  
The inhabitants make themselves Passages under these Trees, and  
Cut them into Arbours, and close and shady Walks, well defended  
from all Heat of the Sun, by the close Contexture and Luxurian-  
cyos the Branches and so extensive, that a thousand Persons may  
repose themselves under the Shade of one such Tree. Tine Leaves

are like those Of the *itty-Alu,* but less; the Fruit is small, flat. Ob-  
long, first green, then Of a sanguineous Colour, both within and  
without, and full Of Grains, like the common Fig, and sweet like  
that, but not so savoury, so that they are rather Food for Binds  
-than Men.

It grows in all Parts Of *Malabar,* and is green and fructiferous  
throughout the Year. Of the Bark, Leaves, and Root, boiled  
in Oll, is prepared a Vulnerary Balsam.. Of rhe Bark, boiled in  
Butter-milk, is prepared a Collusion for the Mouth, which abs-  
terges Aphthae, heals flaccid and corroded Gums, and fastens loose  
Teeth. TheTreeisnot much different from the preceding, ex-  
cept in Bigness.

*Tsserou-meer-alou.* This is less and lower than the preceding, but  
grows and propagates itself in the same manner, and the Leaves  
and Fruit are much like those Of the Other, only less; and the Vir-  
tues are the same aS those Os the preceding, except that of the  
Root boiled in Water, with Lime and Turmeric, is prepared a Bath  
for the Epilepsy, and the Leprosy.

*Perdlu.* H. M. *Picus AeIalabarensis, Polio crassius.culo majors,  
Fructu gemino intense rubente.* D. Syen.

The Liquor of the Filaments, which hang down from the Boughs,  
drank Only in Water, Or given in Decoction, mitigates the Heat Of  
Fevers, and purifies the Liver and Blood. The Bark Of theTree,  
bruised, and applied to the Part affected, cures the *Morbus Sacer.*

*Atty-meer.Alou,* Or *Alts.* H. M.

This is a Tree Of a Vast Bigness, with a thick Tnmck; whence  
it shoots some flender and single Fibres downwards, which, adhere-  
ing to the Tree, renders it Vastly thick : By those Fibres taking  
Root in the Ground this Tree is propagated.

TheTree takes its Beginning from the Trunks Of some Trees,  
or from Rocks, or the Gaps and Fissures Of some Old Walls, from  
whence it Comes forth like a *Convolvulus ;* after this the Root  
and Trunk shoot forth somethin Filaments, by which the Trunk  
is Considerably increased. By the same Filaments it is settled in the  
Earth, and propagated far and wide, while theTree, whence it had  
its Original, dies. This is the largest Of all the Trees hitherto dsscO-  
Vered in the *Indies,* and lives some Centuries. In *Kandanate,* a  
PrOVinCeos *Cochin,* near the Temple Of *Beyban,* is a Tree Of this  
Rind, which is fifty Geometrical Feet-in Circumference, and is  
said by the Natives to be Of two thousand Years standing.

' The Juice of the Leaves Cures burning Fevers, and the Fruit  
stops all manner of Fluxes Of the Belly.

*Hondir-Aclu* is a tall Tree, and propagates itself in the same Man-  
ner aS the preceding.. The expressed Juice Of the tender Leaves  
is an excellent Remedy for corroded Gums, and Other Affections  
of the Month, being used as a Collusion. Of the same, prepared  
with fresh Butter, is prepared a Digestive, which is useful in  
Cleansing and consolidating Ulcers. Of the Roots and Leaves,  
boiled together in Water, is prepared a Bath, which is said to be  
effectual towards curing the Epilepsy and Leprosy. *Ran Hist. Plant,*TSJAMBOU. See JAMBos.

TSIAPANGAM. See LIGNUM CAMPEscANUM.

TSIELA. *Ficus Malabarica , Fructu Pibesii Forma et Magni-  
tudine ,* is a large Tree, seven Feet in Height, with a thick  
Trunk, eighty Feet in Compass, and numerous Branches spreading  
circularly. The Fruit adheres to the Boughs among the Leaves,  
being without Pedicles,in Shape and Size resembling Currants, full  
of small, reddish Grains, as all the Fruits Of theedsaand *Toregam,*and without Taste Or Smell.

.. The Bark Of the Root, boiled with long Pepper in common  
Water, Cures an inveterate Cough, and Other pulmonic Disorders.  
The expressed lacteous Juice of the Root and Fruit is an effec-  
tual Remedy.in Diseases of the Eyes. *RaiiHost. Plant.*

TSJEM.TANI. *Adyoca pyrisiormis Ossiculo tris.pcrmo.* This is  
a Tree Of vast Bigness, growing in *Malabar.*

The Bark *of* theTree is heating, incites viscous and pitnitons  
Humours, attenuates, strengthens the weakened Viscera, and pur-  
ges the Water from HydrOpics. The same, with the Pulp of the  
Fruit, reduced to Powder and exhibited, cures an intermittent Fe-  
ver ; the Kernels of the Fruit, if eaten, loosen the Belly. *Bait Hist.  
Plant.*

TSJERIAM-COTTAM. H. Μ. *Brute\* Indicus Bacciferus-,  
Eructtc racemose, cuspidate, Ribium simili, rnonopyreno.* It is an  
evergreen Shrub Of *Malabar,* whose Fruit is not much unlike  
our Currants. ’ .

Ofthe Leaves boiled in Water is made a Collusion for the Mouth,  
which cures loose and tumid Gums j and Of the Bark boiled in  
Whey, with the Seeds of Cumin, is prepared a Gargarism, which  
is said to be a potent Remedy tor the Aphthae. *Raii Hist. Plant. .*

TSJEROM-KARA, *did ala bar ensibus.* Η. M. *Baccis.era Indica  
Flosculis ad Fofiortcm Exodum conifer iis. Fructu dicocco.* Itisalittie  
low Tree, Or rather Shrub, seven or eight Feet high, growing  
in *Malabar,* with a Trunk Os a moderate Thickness,, and a Mul-  
titude os small ash-coloured Branches, armed with rigid Spines,  
.which are circularly disposed. The Root is reddish,sweet-scented,  
and bitter; the Flowers are small, greenish, scentless, and are seat-  
.ed in a small green Calyx, divided into five acuminated Lobes,  
andarefucceededbyflat, round, dicoccous Berries, crowned with  
a broad Umbilicus at Top, and full os a green, humid, and bitter  
Pulp, within which are lodged two oblong Seeds, placed at Di-  
stance from each other.

Of the Leaves, boiled in Water, is prepared a Collusion for ths  
Mouth, and sor the Aphthae. The Decoction ofthe bruised Root  
in Water opens Obstructions Os the Liver, purges the Biood, and  
exhilarates the Patient. *Ban Hist. Plant.*

TSJEROE-KATOU, *feu Chorus* H. M. *Prttnifera Malabo-  
rica- Fructu racemosa parvo, aoric Succo iinctorio.* This is a very tall  
and beautiful Tree, with a thick Trunk, and numerous Branches,  
spreading far and wide. The Wood is whitish, dose, covered with  
a dusky, and lanugineus Bark, which wounded, discharges a reddish,  
glutinous, strong-scented. Very acrid, and caustic Tear, which  
grows black with long standing in theSun. The Root is whitish, co-  
vered with a dusky Bark, scentless, and ofan unctuous,acrimonious,  
and caustic Taste; as are. also, the Leaves, which emit a reddish,  
acrimonious, and burning juics,which exulcerates the Skin, like the  
Ranunculus. The Flowers are of a beautiful, white, tender, tweet-  
scented, hot and acrid Taste, and penrapetalous. To the Flowers  
succeed small, round. Oblong Fruit, exactly resembling those  
large cerulean Grapes, which the *Greeks* call βήμαστοι *fBumasti)*both in Sine and Shape : They are first green , a little before Ma-  
turity, glaucous andlanuginous; but, aS they ripen, becomeOfan  
atro-cerulean Colour, and glabrous, and full of a brownish, suc-  
culent, glutinous, acrid, and caustic Pulp, inclosing an oblong  
Stone, containing a whitish, unctuous, bitterish, and fnb-acrid  
Kernel, in Shape something like the Kernel of a Filberd.

It grows in all Parts of *Malabar,* and is usually cultivated in  
Fields where Rice or Com is sown, in order to keep off the  
Birds, by its deleterious Quality.

The Tear Of the Cortex, or the acrid, and glutinousJuice Of the  
Fruit, with a Mixture Of Lime, are used by the Painters in stain-  
ing their Cottons with an indelible Colour. The Decoction  
Os the Fruit, drank, cures the itch. Leprosy, Pain of the Head  
from a cold Cause, the Vertigo, tormenting Pain of the Colic,  
and Other Disorders, proceeding from Viscid, pitnitons, and flatulent  
Humours. The expressed J nice of the Fruits, and the Bark of the  
Tree, by Application, Cures the TOOih-ach, and opens COldTu-  
mors, by Corroding the Skin, and raffing a Blister.

This Tree is very strong Poison to some among *the Indians,* who  
swell, in every Part Os rheir Body, at a strange Rate, from but a  
flightToutch of it; but this Symptom is immediately mitigated  
by raking Milk, Butter, Or Oil. *Raii Hist. Plant.*

TSJEROE.POEAM. H. M. *Baccis.era Malab. racemose, tripe-  
tala, Fructu oblongo iricocco, Calyce excepto.* This is a small  
low Tree, with a flender, whitish Trank, Cover’d with a  
blackish Bark, green On the Inside, and furnished with many  
geniculated Branches. The Root is yellowish. Cover'd with a  
reddish Bark, and of an unpleasant Smell and Taste, aS are,  
*also,* the Leaves, which are Oblong.round, acuminated,  
smooth, of a Dark-green, and shining On the upper Face, and  
greenish and lanuginous beneath, and tripetalous: From whence  
arises a flender, oblong Pointal, Of a green Colour inclining to  
yellow, and with a round Apex. The Flowers are succeeded by  
Oblong-round Berries, tricoccous, green, lodged in Calyces,  
and containing Seeds Of a whitish-green Colour, having these  
Cells separated by membranaceous Pellicles.

Of the Flowers, Fruit, and Bark, boiled in Oil, a Liniment  
is prepared, which, appl/d to the Part, is said to cure the  
Headach. The fresh Leaves, bruised, and applysd to the Place  
affected with an Erysipelas, are reported to remove the Dise  
Order. *Bait Hist. Plant.*

TSJOCATTL H. M. *Frutex baccifer Malab. Pructu eaelycu..  
lato, tetracocco, umbellato.* It is a little low Tree, about  
twelve Feet high, with a flender Trunk, and a Multitude of  
small ligneous Boughs. The Wood is whitish, cover'd with a  
reddish Bark.’The Root is whitish, bitter, and aromatic. The  
Leaves are Oblong-round, acuminated, slightly crenated, thick,  
dense, glabrous, of a blackish Green on the. upper Face, and  
greenish beneath. The Flowers are yellowish, scentless, and ate  
disposed on the Top of the Boughs in the Form Of an Um-  
bella. The Berries are tetracoccous, and sometimes penta-  
ooccouS, first greenish, but when ripe, red and shining, and  
inhering in a blackish red Calyx; their Taste is an acid Piner;  
and they contain, for the most part four whitish Kidney-shaped  
Seeds of a bitter-sweet Taste.

The Decoction of the-Leaves in Whey is Very much com-  
mended for the Cardialgia. The same boded in common  
Water with the Flowers and Fruit, and the Mouth washed  
therewith, cures Erosions Of the Gums, and fastens loose Teeth.  
Of the Root boiled with Cumin-seed in Milk, is made a  
Drink, which is a potent Anti, emetic ; and the same, worn aS  
an Amulet upon the Belly, is said to mitigate the Pain Os the  
Colic. *Ban Hist. Plant.*

TUBA. A Tmmpet. Acoustic Tubes are Instruments  
contriv'd to assist Hearing. See AURIs.

TUBAS FALLOPlAN.cti.. The Falloptan Tubes, Ap-  
pendages Of the Uterus thus call'd. See GENERATIO and  
UTERUS.

TUBED The same aS *Squamae AEris,* Scales of Copper.  
*BUlandUs.*

TUBinLECH. The same as DUvr,ced.

TUBERA. Fungi, or Mushrooms. Round Tumors on the  
Body, are, also, thus call’d,

TUBERARIA MAJOR, Myconi. J. B. The Name of a  
Species of .Casius, Call’d by *Caspar Bauhnte Giflus, Folio Plan-  
taginis.*

TUBERCULUM, α Tuhercle, or small Tumor. See  
NAEVUS and TUMOR.

For Tubercles in the Auditory Passage,' see AURis.

For Tubercles on the Eye-lids and Eyes, see OcULUs.

For Tubercles of the *Vagina,* see VAGINA.

TUBEROSA. The Tuberose.

TUBULARIA.

The Characters are,

It resembles a *Madrepora,* consisting of a Multitude of small  
Tubes elegantly compacted together.

*Boerhaave* mentions but One Sort of *Tubularia ,* which is.  
Tubularia, purpurea. *T. Coralliis assents, Alcyontum; sisiulo..  
sum, rubrum.* J. B. 3. 808. *Boerh. Ltd. alt. Plant.*

There ate no Virtues ascrib'd to this Lithophyte.

- TUBULl *Arundinacei ad Aflhma.* C. B. *Tabaci Haytina..  
rum, quor Mexicani vocant* POcYI.T. FT Hernandez.

They give the Name of *Tabacos* to those hollow and perfo-  
rated Fragments of Reeds, which are a Span and half lung,  
and smutted on the Outside with Charcoal, but have their Ca-  
vities filled with *Test,* that is, Tobacco, Liquid Amber,  
*Koeaicouatl,* and sometimes other heating Plants and Spices.  
These heing .set on Fire, at the End which is full, by the other  
the Fume is attracted and swallow’d, by which means, aS by a  
Suffumigaticn, Sleep is induced, and all Sense of Labour and  
Lassitude, is remov’d. By the same Remedy are mitigated all  
kinds os Pain, especially of the Head,\* Phlegm is expectorated;  
the Asthmatic are relieved5 and rhe Stomach is corroborated.  
But we are to beware, lest the excessive Use of these Tubuli,  
or *Tabacos,* should induce an hot Distemperature of the Liver,  
with a Cachexy, and other incurable Distempers. *Raii Hist.  
Plant..*

TUBULUS MARINUS. - A Name for the **ANTALIUM.**

TUBUS. A Tube, or Pipe. This Name is appl/d to many  
Conduits in the Body. .

TUCUM.. The Name of a Species of Palm, which grows in  
*Brasil.*

TIjlNAMTIIBA. A Name for the *Corallodendron*, tri-  
*phyllon, Americanum, spinosum ; Elore ruberrimo.*

TULIPA. - -

The Characters are;

The Flower is liliaceous, hexapetalons. Pitcher-shaped,  
naked, single on the Top of a Stalk, erect, and furnished with  
fix Stamina, and embracing the Ovary, which becomes an ob-  
long Fruit, full of fiat Seeds, lying one on another in a double  
Row, and furnished with a remarkably hairy Tube. The Stalk  
is surrounded by broad Leaves ; the Root bulbous, tunicated,  
with its sessile Part fibrous. . .. \*

*Boerhaave* mentions twelve Sorts of *Tulipa,* which are,

I ..Tulipa, \* praecox, rubra;- fiavo per oras discurrente.  
*C.B.P.*

2. Tulipa, praecox; alba; Varia. *C: B. P.* 59.

3. Tulipa; praecox; lutea., Varia. *Ches. Hist.* I4o.

4. Tulipa, praecox, lutea. C.B.P. 57. *Tourn. Inst.* 373.  
*Boerh. Ind. a.* 2.T38. *Tulipa.* Ossie. *Tulipa praecox tota lutea.*'Get.-I IT Emac. I38. *Tulipa praecox flava,* j. B. 2. 666. THE  
. TUMR -

It grows in Gardens, and flowers in the Spring, and the  
Root, which is used, is by some affirmed to have the same  
-medicinal Virtues as the *Battatce,* or *Pastinaca latifolia.*

5. Tulipa j praecox, rubra. *C. B. P.* 50.

6. Tulipa, praecox, purpurea. *C. B.* P. 57.

7. Tulipa, prsecox; flore Amethystino. *T. asesugi Lilio nar-  
apissus, purpttro-ndolaeeus.* Lob. Ic. I29.

8. Tutipa; prxcox, alba. *C. B.P.eiy. Lilio.narcissies, niveus,  
totus.* Lob. lc. I3 I. J: B. 2. 666. '

9. Tulipaflore pleno, centifolia; praecox.

10. Tulipa, pumilio5 praecox.

'II. Tulips; -serotina. -

Ta. Tulips; dubia. *Boerh. Ind. alt. Plant.*

*Tulipa* is a *Turbisti* Word, signifying a Turbant. This beauti-  
fnl plant, which was first described by *Gesuer, suas* brought  
into *Europe* from *Constantinople,* in the Year 1590. The *Dutch,*and especially those os *Harlem,* have often given an hundred  
Ducats for the Root Os a Tulip. There are no Plants SO Variable  
and transmit able in their Colours, as a Poppy, and a Tulip;  
and those Colours are chang’d by transplanting - and, *is* tbe  
Seeds ot One Tulip are sown they produce Flowers Of all sorts  
.Of Colours.

This Plant seems to he of asine, gende emollient Virtue,  
like other Bulbs ὁ but the Price has been an Impediment to its  
Use. in some respects it resembles the Onion, but its Bulb is  
not so aromatic. The Bulb gently roasted is said to afford good  
Nutriment, and to provoke Lust. *Hist. Plant, adscript.  
Boerhaala.*

**TULIPA CApENsIs.** A Name for the *Haenanthe Africanus.*

TULlPlFERA. Of *Tulipa,* a Tulip, andsero to beat. THE  
TULIP-TREE. '

The Charactersate; -

The Flower consists Of several Leaves, which expand in such a  
manner, aS, by some though:, to resemble a Tulip, the Pointal  
rises in the Centre osthe Flower, surrounded by a great Number  
of Chives; and afterwards becomes a IquamouS Fruit, Or Cone  
growing erecti TO these Marks may be added, the Leaves, for the  
most part, being angular, the upper Part is hollowed, aS if cut Off  
with Sciflars, terminating in two Points.

*Miller* mentions two Sorts of *Tulipisera ,* “which are,

I. Tulipisera; ArborVirginiana. EL THE VIRGINIAN '  
TUMP-TREE. \_ -

2. Tulipisera ; Virginians, laurinis Foliis, aversa Parte  
Rore coeruleo tinctis Condi-baccisera. *Pinu. istas.* THE  
LAUREL-LEAVED TULIPTREE, ci

The first Sort is Very Common in *America,* where it grows to a  
. great Magnitude, hut in *England* there are, at Present, but Very few  
Of them, which have arrived to any Considerable Stature. This Sort  
was formerly kept in Pots and Tubs, and housed in Winter with  
great Care, in which Management the Plants made but poor Pro-  
gress, nor would ever have Traduced Flowers. Bur, about fifty  
Years ago, there was One Of these planted Ont, in a Wilderness, in  
the Gardens of the Right Honourable the Earl Of *Peterborough,* at  
*Parlons Green* near *Fulham,* which soon convinced the Curious Of  
their Mistake in the Culture of this Trees,by the great Progress  
in made, and in a few Years after it produced Flowers, This  
Tree is yet standing, and annually Produces a great Quantity of  
Flowers, though some of the Branches begin so decay, which per-  
haps may have been occasioned by its being too closely surrounded .  
by other Trees, whose Roots are lo much entangled with those of  
this Tree, that they draw the Nourishment Of tbe Ground from  
it. In some Years this Tree produces Cones, but they have not  
ever been perfected so as to Contain good -Seeds.

There are some Other Trees ofthis Kind, which have produced  
Flowers several Years, though I believe none Of them are very large;  
the biggest I have seen (excepting that at *Parsons Green)* is not.  
more than twenty-five Feet high, whereas my Lord *Peicrborouguls*is upwards of fifty Feet high, and is PropoiTionably large in the  
Trunk, but this has a naked Body near forty Feet high, all the  
Branches growing near tbe Top Of the Tree, winch might be oc-  
casioned by being so Closely lurrounded with Other Trees, for **I**have observed, where-ever they have a more open Situation, they  
are subject to extend their Branches, and do not aspire upwards  
very much, though they gennerally have One upright Shoot in  
the middle, much aster the Manner Of the Plane-tree, whose  
Manner os Growth is very like that Os this Tree.

Tbe Flowers, which these Trees produce, are by no means like  
those Os the Tulip, though many Persons have been so incurious as  
to imagine they are so, especially the Inhabitants of *America,* who  
first gave the Name OfTulip-Treeunto this Plant, by which Name  
it has been since called by the inhabitants Of *Europe,* who re-  
Ceived it from them, with the Plant, many Years since, but I have  
not heard, that any Of these Trees have flowered in any Part Of  
*Europe,* except in *England.*

Mr. *Catesby in* his Natural History of *Carolina,* &0. fays, there  
are some Of these Trees in *America,* which are thirty Feet in Cir-  
cumference, that the BOughsare very unequal and irregular, making  
several Bends Or Elbows, which makes the Trees distinguishable ac  
a great Distance, even when they have no Leaves upon them.  
They are found in most Parts Of the Southern Continent of *Ame-  
rica,* from the Cape of *Florida* to *Neva-England,* where the Timber  
is Of great Use.

The? Laurel-leaved Tulip.Tree is at present very rare in *England,*though formerly there were several of these Trees in the Garden of -  
the Bishop Of *London,* at *Fulham* ; and those Of the Dutchess Of  
*Beaufort,* ar *Chelsea ,* but these have been since lost, so that there  
are very few Of them to be seen in tbe *Engscso* Gardens. The largest  
Tree *os* this Kind, which I know at present, is in the Gardens  
of Mr. *Peter Collinson* at *Peckham,* which has produced a great  
Number of Flowers the three Years pash

Though! have inserted this Tree under this Tide, (which is the  
Name, by which it was first brought into *England)* yet it does  
not strictly belong to this Place, there being a Genus under which  
this Plant should be ranged, which was establishedthy Father P/N-  
*mier,* by the Name Of *Magnolia,* in Honour to the learned Botanist  
*Peter Magnol,* Professor of Botany and Physic in the University  
Of *Montpelier.* This Plant is curiously figured in the third Part of  
Mr. *Caiesbsis Natural History of Carolina,* by the Name Os *Mag-  
nolia Lauri Folio subtus albicante:* He describes it to be a small -  
Tree, seldom growing more then sixteen Feet high, that the Wood  
is white and spongy, covered over with a white Bark: The Leaves  
are in Shape like those Of the common Bay, Of a pale-green CO-  
lour, and white On their Backsides- In *May* they begin to pro-  
duce their Flowers, which are white, and very fragrant; these are  
continued the most Part Of Summer, during which time the Woods  
are perfumed with their Odom. When the Perais of these Flowers  
are decayed, the Pointal becomes a conical Fruit, about the Size  
Of a large Walnut, .thick set with Knobs or Risings, from each of